This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google books

https://books.google.com

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

580 k 14

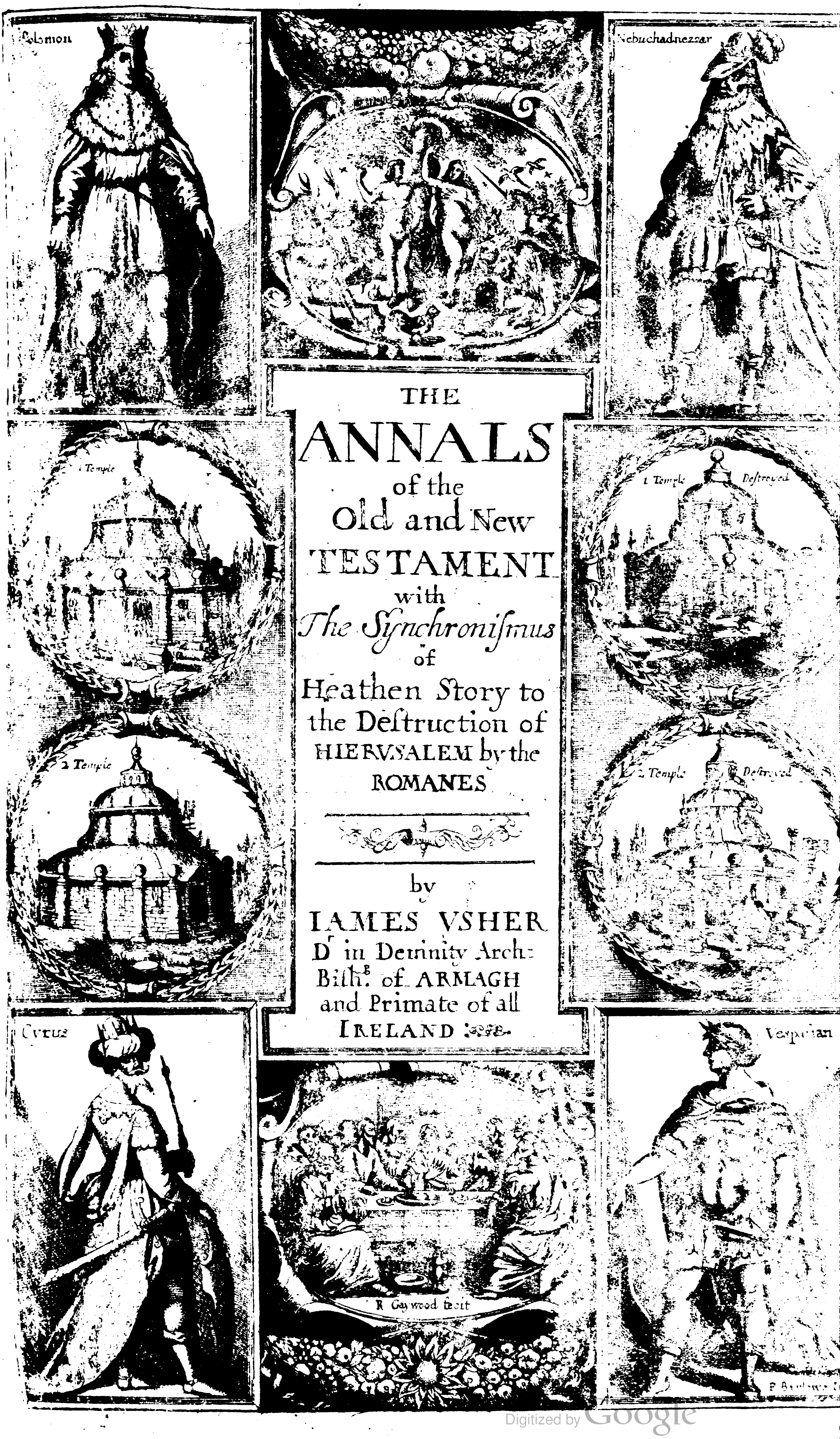
Digitized by Google

IACOBVS VSSERIUS ARCHIEPISCOPVS ARMACH:
TOTIUS HIBERNIÆ PRIMAS.

Antiquitatis primævæ peritissimus, orthodoxæ Religionis Vindex ἀντιλέγοντων Errorum malleus. in concionando frequens, facundus, præpotens, vitæ inculpatæ exemplar spectabile.

Sould by P. Stent

Digitized by Google


Solomon
Nebuchadnezzar
1 Temple
1 Temple Destroyed
2 Temple
2 Temple Destroyed
THE
ANNALS
of the
Old and New
TESTAMENT
with
The Synchronismus
of
Heathen Story to
the Destruction of
HIERVSALEM by the
ROMANES
by
IAMES VSHER
Dr in Devinity Arch:
Bish. of ARMAGH
and Primate of all
IRELAND
Cyrus
Vespasian
R Gaywood fecit

Digitized by Google

THE ANNALS OF THE WORLD.

Deduced from

The Origin of Time, and continued to the beginning of the Emperour *Vespasians* Reign, and the totall Destruction and Abolition of the Temple and Common-wealth of the *Jews*.

Containing the

HISTORIE

Of the OLD and NEW

TESTAMENT.

With that of the

MACCHABEES.

Also all the most Memorable Affairs of *Asia* and *Egypt*, And the Rise of the Empire of the *Roman Cæsars*, under *C. Julius*, and *Octavianus*.

COLLECTED

From all History, as well Sacred, as Prophane, and Methodically digested,

---

By the most Reverend *JAMES USSHER*, Arch-Bishop of ARMAGH, and Primate of IRELAND.

LONDON,

Printed by E. TYLER, for J. CROOK, at the Sign of the Ship in St. Pauls Church-yard, and for G. BEDELL, at the *Middle-Temple-Gate*, in *Fleet-Street*, M. DC. LVIII.

A 2

Digitized by Google

MVSEVM BRITANNICVM

Digitized by Google

THE
Epistle to the Reader.

Censorinus, in his little book, written to Q. Cetellius of ones Birth day; having in hand the Explication of Times Intervals, thought good thus to Preface it. (a) *Si Origo Mundi in hominum notitiam venisset, inde exordium sumeremus. If the Origin of the World had been known unto Man, I would thence have taken my beginning.* And a little after, speaking of this Time. *Sive habuit initium,* saies he, (b) *Sive semper fuit, certò quot annorum sit, non potest comprehendi. Whether time had a beginning, or whether it alwaies was; the certain number of years cannot be comprehended.* Therefore Ptolemæus, from Astronomical supputations, thus renounces this Epoch of the World, as a thing most remote from the knowledge of Man. (c) Τὰς μὲν ὅλε τῶ αἰῶν@ ἢ ἢ τῶ μακρῶ τινὶ πολλαπλασίν τῶ τὰς κατὰ τήρησιν χρόνε διαβεβαιώσεις, ἀλλοτρίας φιλομαθείας, τε ἢ φιλαληθείας ἡγέμεθα. *To find Observation upon the Passages of the whole World, or such an immense croud of times, I think much out of their way, that desire to learn and know the truth:* And Julius Firmius Maternus, from his dircourse of Birth-dayes, that Geniture of the World, received from Esculapius and Anubius. (d) *Non fuit ista genitura Mundi,* (saies he) *Nec enim Mundus certum diem habuit ortus sui, nec aliquid interfuit eo tempore quo Mundus Divinæ mentis ac providi Numinis ratione formatus est: Nec eo usque, se intentio potuit humanæ frigilitatis extendere ut Originem Mundi facile possit ratione concipere, aut explicare. That was not the Birth day of the World: Nor, indeed, had the World any certain day of its beginning: Nor was there any thing in Being at that time, when the World was formed by the Wisdom of the Divine Understanding, and Provident Deity; Nor could the intention of Human frailty so far extend it self, that it could conceive or unfold, by an easie account, the Worlds Original.*

(a) *Censor. in cap.* 20.

(b) *Ib. c.* 21.

(c) *Ptolem.* μεγαλ. συντάξ. *lib.* 3.

(d) *Jul. Firm. Mathes. lib.* 3. *cap.* 2.

Nor, truly, is it strange that Heathens, altogether ignorant of holy writ, should thus dispair, of ever attaining the knowledge of the Worlds *Rise*; when as even amongst Christians, that most renowned Chronographer

Chronographer Dionysius Petavius, being about to declare his Opinion concerning the Creation of the World, and the number of years, from thence down to us, first made (e) *this resolution before his discourse. Annorum ab orbe condito ad hæc tempora numerum neque certâ ratione compertum esse, neque citra Divinam significationem posse comperiri. That the number of years from the beginning of the World, to these our dayes, can by no reasons be certainly concluded, nor any way found out, without Divine Revelation.* From whose opinion Philastrius Brixiensis did very much dissent; denoting it heresie (*f*) to affirm the *number of years, from the beginning of the World, uncertain; and that men knew not the spaces of Time.* And Lactantius Firmianus, whose assertion in his Divine Institutions, is somewhat more bold. (*g*) *Nos, quos Divinæ literæ ad scientiam veritatis erudiunt, principium Mundi finemque cognovimus. We whom the Holy Scriptures do train up to the knowledge of Truth, know both the beginning and end of the World.* For whatsoever may be done of things past, we are taught that the (*h*) Father hath reserved the knowledge of things future in his own power. Nor is there any Mortal to whom the whole continuance of time is known: whither that of the Son of Sirac is thought to tend. (*i*) Ἄμμον θαλασσῶν καὶ σταγόνας ὑετοῦ καὶ ἡμέρας αἰῶνος τίς ἐξαριθμήσει. *The Sands of the Sea, the Drops of Rain, and the Daies of the World, who can number?* Which Lyranus thinking to have been spoken of time past, (when as others interpret it here, and in Chap. XVIII. 11. of the dayes of eternity) draws thence this erroneous conclusion, That the dayes from the beginning of the World were never by any man cast up *certainly* and *precisely.*

(e) *Petav. de Doctrinâ temporum, lib. 9. c. 2.*

(f) *Philast. De Hæres. ib. c. 6. p. 63.*

(g) *Lactant. l. 7. c. 14.*

(h) *Acts* 1. 7. *Matth.* 24. 36.

(i) *Eccles.* 1. 28. *ib. Nicol. Lyranus.*

The first Christian Writer, (that *I* have had the view of) who attempted from Holy Writings to deduce the Age of the World, was Theophilus, Bishop of Antioch; who, (*k*) concerning this whole account, thus generally declares. Ὅπως χρόνος καὶ τὰ ἔτη δείκνυται τοῖς βουλομένοις πείθεσθαι τῇ ἀληθείᾳ. *All times and years are made known to them who are willing to obey the truth.* But concerning the *exactnesse* of this Calculation, he thus afterwards proceeds. Ἡμεῖς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἴσως ἀγνοοῦμεν ἁπάντων τῶν ἐτῶν τὸν ἀριθμὸν, διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀναγεγράφθαι ἐν ταῖς ἱεραῖς βίβλοις τοὺς ἐπιτρέχοντας μῆνας καὶ ἡμέρας. *And haply we may not be able to give an exact account of every year, because in the Holy Scriptures there is no mention of the months and dayes current.*

(k) *Theoph. ad Autolyc. lib. 3.*

For when as the Scripture commonly takes notice only of the whole intire years, not regarding the dayes and months either deficient to the making up compleat years, or supernumerary to the intire, there might a doubt arise of the accuratenesse of that sum which shall arise from such years added together. But yet, granting this one thing, (and that most consonant to reason) That Holy Writers, consigning the years of the World, in their several places, with such diligence, had this in designe, That the series of the Years of the World, which could no other way be learned, might be discovered unto us; This (*I* say) being

Digitized by Google

granted, we affirm that the Holy Ghost hath, as much as was necessary, provided against this doubt: when as he hath to the several terminations and turnings of the several Periods, (on which the series of time depends) adjoyned the very moneth and day. As for example, when the *Israelites* are said to go out of Egypt, the (*l*) fifteenth day of the first moneth: and Solomon to begin to build the Temple, in the 480 year after their (*m*) departure, on the second day of the (*n*) second month, the moneths and dayes which bound each termination of that Period, shew, that 11 moneths and 14 dayes are to be taken away; and not that the whole 480, but only 479 years, and sixteen dayes are to be taken for the space of that Period.

(l) *Num.* 33. 3.

(m) 2 *Reg.* 6. 1.

(*n*) 2 *Cor.* 3. 2.

Tempus Astronomicum, à primo creationis puncto ad principium æræ Christianæ exactum, qui se dare nobis posse promittunt, favore mihi digni videntur magis quam laude, quia majus quid ingenio humano moliuntur. Those who promise to give us an exact Astronomical Table of Time, from the first point of the Creation unto Christ, seem to me more worthy of encouragement than praise, in that they attempt a thing above human capacity, saies David Paræus, who, among the latest of our Writers, took upon him to number the years, even to Christs time, out of the Holy Scriptures. Therefore he saies, leaving the Astronomical, he betook himself to the Politick time of the Hebrews, Egyptians, and Persians, as to a δεύτερον πλοῦν; or, another Course.

But if *I* have any insight in this businesse, it is of no great concernment, what rule we make use of in measuring the course of time, so it be known and terminated with a certain number of dayes. And if any one could with D. Paræus, by some equal measure of years, define the distance between the foundation of the World, and Christs time; *It* were also most easie, without the help of any Astronomical Table, to set down how many Æquinoctials in number happened, during that *Interval*. And the noted revolution of time in any Political year, from an Æquinoctial to the same point again, what is it but a year natural and truly Astronomical?

But if any one, well seen in the knowledge, not onely of Sacred and exotick History, but of Astronomical Calculation, and the old Hebrew Kalender, shall apply himself to these studies, *I* judge it indeed difficult, but not impossible for such a one to attain, not onely the number of years, but even, of dayes from the Creation of the World. That, without doubt, by retrograde supputation, Basil, the great, teaches us we may attain to the first day of the World. (*o*) Ἀφ' ὃ χρόνου ἤρξατο ἡ τῆ περὶ τοῦτο σύστασις δυνατὸν ἀεὶ μαθεῖν. ἐάν γε ἐπὶ τῆ παρελθὸν εἰς τὸ ὀπίσω ἀναποδίζων φιλοπόνως ἐρευνᾷς τὴν πρώτην ἡμέραν τῆς τοῦ κόσμου γενέσεως. εὑρήσεις γὰρ πόθεν τοῦ χρόνου ἡ πρώτη κίνησις. *Thou mayst indeed learn in what very time the foundation of the World was laid, if returning from this time to former ages, thou endeavour studiously to find out the day of the Worlds Origin. For thus thou mayest find whence*

(o) *Basil in Hexamer. Homil.* 1.

time

time had its firſt motion. But in regard, in divers Ages and Nations, divers Epochs of time were uſed, and ſeveral forms of years: Here it's neceſſary that ſome common and known account ſhould be obſerved, to which the diverſity of the reſt may moſt appoſitely be reduced. And to us there is no meaſure of time more known, and more accommodatious to the common collation of times than the form of the Julian Years and Months, deduced from the middle of the night beginning the Kalends of January, of the firſt year of the common account from Chriſt; with thoſe three Cicles, by which being joyned, every year is diſtinguiſhed from all other years whatſoever. For example, the Roman indiction 15 years, the Cicle of the Moon, or Golden Number 19, and the Cicle of the Sun (the Index of Sunday, or our Lords Day) containing the Period of twenty eight years. Nor is there any thing more or better known than That at this day, the year (I do not ſay of the true Nativity of Chriſt, which is controverted amongſt the Learned, but) of the common Chriſtian *æra* MDCL is noted with the Caracters of 3 in the Roman indiction, 17 in the Lunar Cicle, and 7. in that of the Sun.

But for as much as our Chriſtian Epoch falls many Ages after the beginning of the World, and the number of years before that backward, is not onely more troubleſome; but (unleſſe greater care be taken) more lyable to errour, Alſo it hath pleaſed our Modern Chronologers, to adde to that generally received Hypotheſis, (which aſſerted the Julian Years, with their three Cycles by a certain Mathematical prolepſis, to have run down to the very beginning of the World) an artificial Epoch, framed out of three Cycles multiplied in themſelves; for the Solar Cicle being multiplyed by the Lunar, or the number of 28, by 19, produces the great Paſchal Cycle of 532 years, and that again multiplyed by fifteen, the number of the indiction, there ariſes the Period of 7980 years, which was firſt (if I miſtake not) obſerved by *Robert Lotharing*, Biſhop of Hereford, in our Iſland of Brittain, and 500 years after by *Joſeph Scaliger*, fitted for Chronological uſes, and called by the name of the Julian Period, becauſe it conteined a Cycle of ſo many Julian years. Now if the Series of the three minor Cicles be from this preſent year, extended backward unto precedent Times, the 4713 years before the beginning of our Chriſtian Account, will be found to be that year into which the firſt year of the Indiction, the firſt of the Lunar Cicle, and the firſt of the Solar will fall. Having placed therefore the heads of this Period in the Kalends of January, in that proleptick year, the firſt of our Chriſtian vulgar account, muſt be reckoned the 4714 of the Julian Period, which, being divided by 15. 19. 28. will preſent us with the 4 Roman indiction, the 2 Lunar Cycle, and the 10 Solar, which are the principal Characters of that year.

We find moreover that the year of our fore-fathers, and the

years

Note No 22 (and not No 10) seems to be the Solar Cycle for the Julian yr 4714.

Digitized by Google

years of the ancient Egyptians, and Hebrews were of the same quantity with the Julian, consisting of twelve equal moneths, every of them conteining 30 dayes, (for it cannot be proved that the Hebrews did use Lunary Moneths, before the Babylonian Captivity) adjoyning to the end of the twelfth moneth, the addition of five dayes, and every fourth year six. And I have observed by the continued succession of these years, as they are delivered in holy writ, That the end of the great Nebuchadnezars, and the beginning of Evilmerodachs (his sons) reign, fell out in the 3442 year of the World, but by collation of Chaldean History, and the Astronomical Cannon, it fell out in the 186 year of Nabonasar, and, as by certain connexion, it must follow in the 562 year before the Christian account, and of the Julian Period, the 4152. and from thence I gathered the Creation of the World did fall out upon the 710 year of the Julian Period, by placing its beginning in Autumn: but for as much as the first day of the World began with the evening of the first day of the week, I have observed that the Sunday, which in the year 710 aforesaid, came nearest the Autumnal Æquinox, by Astronomical Tables, (*p*) notwithstanding, the stay of the Sun, in the dayes of *Joshua*, and the going back of it in the dayes of *Ezekiah*) happened upon the 23 day of the Julian October; from thence concluded, that from the evening preceding, that first day of the Julian year, both the first day of the Creation, and the first motion of time are to be deduced.

(p) *See my Annals on the year of the World*, 2553.d. & 3291.c.

The difficulties of Chronologers, perplexed by that φιλονεικία, or love of contention, so termed by Basil, being at last over-passed. I encline to this opinion, that from the evening ushering in the first day of the World, to that midnight which began the first day of the Christian æra, there was 4003 years, seventy dayes, and six temporarie howers; and that the true Nativity of our Saviour was full four years before the beginning of the vulgar Christian æra, as is demonstrable by the time of *Herods* death. For according to our account, the building of *Solomons* Temple was finished in the 3000 year of the VVorld, and in the 4000 year of the VVorld, the dayes being (*q*) fulfilled, in which the Blessed Virgin, Mother of God, was to bring forth Christ himself, (of whom the Temple was a (*r*) Type) was manifest in the flesh, and made his first appearance unto man: from whence four years being added to the Christian æra, and as many taken away from the years before it, instead of the Common and Vulgar, we shall obtein a true and natural Epocha of the Nativity of Christ.

(q) *Luc.* 2. 6.
(r) *John* 2. 21.

But these things, (which I do onely point at for the present) God willing, shall be more fully hereafter confirmed in our Sacred Chronology, which I intend to put forth, together with a Treatise of the Primitive Years, and the Kalender of the ancient *Hebrews*: In the mean time I thought good to publish the Annals of the Old Testament, built upon the Foundation there laid, with a Chronicle of all

Forreign

Forreign Affairs, transacted in Asia and Egypt, before the beginning of the Olympiads, those things chiefly being reserved to a particular *History* of the Greeks and Romans, which are recorded to have past in Greece, (to which I joyn Rhodes and the *Islands* lying betwix Asia and Europe) and the Western parts.

In representing the Sacred History, *I* have followed the translation of *Junius* and *Tremellius*, using their *Hebraism's* also, and their Contents of the Chapters. In expressing the Prophane, *I* have observed the words of their ancient Authours, or of their best Translator out of the Greek, and particularly James Dalechamp in Athenæus; although in noting the Chapters *I* observed the edition of Natalis Comes, and out of these *I* have my self collected the *Histories*, or being gathered by them, taken them out of Codomanes, Capellas Emmias, Pezelius, Eberus, Salianus, or some other Chronologer, which *I* had at hand; yet so, that the very Fountains themselves of the first Authours, (whose places *I* did most diligently mark) were alwayes before mine eyes: for being wholly intent upon the right ordering of times, I was not much concerned in the alteration of other words, which, if it had seemed considerable, had been very easie to have performed.

And whereas amongst a multitude of Historians, which were before Julius Cæsars time, the malice of time left only four remaining, *Herodotus, Thucidides, Xenophon*, and *Polibius*, (and him also lame and imperfect in the greatest part of him) these, notwithstanding, I esteemed the most Authentick for their Antiquity; and having by their authority corrected the frequent errours in Chronology of *Diodorus Siculus*; but in Affairs that related to Alexander the Great, (which they not so much as mentioned, *I* endeavoured not by *Diodorus* onely, but by *Curtius* and *Arrianus* also, to cleer the light of those times, which were by others left dark and obscure.

The four first letters of the Alphabet *I* made use of, as indexes of the beginnings, progresses, and ending of the years of the World, *A.* signifying the Autumnal, or first Quarter, *B.* the Brumal or Winter Quarter. *C.* the Spring, and the Summer. *D.* other things, the Prudent Reader will of himself understand: to whom *I* wish the enjoyment of these endeavours, and bid farewell. *London*, the 13 *Kalend. of Jul. according to the Julian Period, in the* 1650 *year of the Vulgar Christian æra, from the true Nativity of our Lord and Saviour, the* 1654 *year.*

PHILIP

PHILIP MELANCHTHON

HIS

NARRATION, concerning PHILIP Prince Palatine, to RHENUS.

I *Have often heard* Capino *relate thus, When* Dalburgius, *the Bishop of the* Vangions, Rudolphus Agricola, *and my self were with* Philip *Prince Palatine Elector; not onely in common discourse, but also in serious debates about the Affairs of the Common-wealth; they would often bring notable examples, or from the* Persian *or* Grecian *or* Roman *Affairs: whereby the Prince was very much inflamed with the desire of knowledge in History: but said he observed, the distinction of Times, Nations, and Empires, was very requisite to that end. And therefore desired them, that out of all Antiquities, as far as they were known, from the Hebrew Fountains, Greek, and Latine Authours, they would in order dispose the several Monarchies, that so the Times of the World, and the Series of the most considerable mutations might be known. There were then no books extant in the German tongue, concerning ancient Empires. Nor had the Latines any thing of that nature, save* Justins *confused Epitome, which also wanted the distinction of Times. Those learned men were then at leasure and delighted with the work. They therefore recite in order out of the Hebrew, Greek, and Latine Monuments, the several Monarchies, and insert all the most memorable transactions in their due place and order, with the distinctions of Nations,* About the year 1480.

Digitized by Google

Nations, and Times. This Ingenious Prince read these Works most earnestly, and declared his delight in them, and That the Series of Times, and the memory of the most remarkable Affairs were preserved by Divine Providence. For they shewed him, how that the History of the World was continued so, that Herodatus begins his Narrations, a little before the end of the Prophetic History. For even before the end of the Persian Monarchy, concerning which we have most clear Narrations in Daniel, Esdras, and Nehemia, *some names of the Kings of* Assyria *and* Egypt, *are the same in the* Prophets *and* Herodotus. Jeremias *foretells destruction to* Apries, *which* Herodotus *describes. After* Apryes *kills* Jeremie, *and then* Amasis *strangles the proud King after he had taken him. The* Palatine Prince *said he did acknowledge a Testimony of Divine presence, in the constitution of Empires, for that they could neither be attained nor retained by meer Humane power, and that they were therefore constituted, that they might be the Upholders of Human Society, conjoyn many Nations, Restore Laws, Justice, Peace, yea, they might teach men concerning God. And therefore did often repeat those words of* Daniel, God changes, and confirms Empires. *He said likewise, That by the mutations and punishments of Tyrants, the just judgment of the Almighty was most conspicuous, and that all Man-kind was, by these Illustrious Examples, premonished to acknowledg God, and were given to understand that he wills and ordains justice, and is truely offended with those who transgresse this his ordination. Such were the Speeches of that Prince, considering the Rises and Ruines of Empires.*

THE

THE ANNALS
OF THE
OLD TESTAMENT,
From the beginning of the World.

IN the beginning God created Heaven and Earth, *Gen.* 1. *v.* 1. Which beginning of time, according to our Chronologie, fell upon the entrance of the night preceding the twenty third day of *Octob.* in the year of the Julian Calendar, 710. 4004. 710.

Upon the first day therefore of the world, or *Octob.* 23. being our sunday, God, together with the highest Heaven, created the Angels. Then having finished, as it were, the roofe of this building, he fell in hand with the foundation of this Wonderfull Fabrick of the World, he fashioned this lowermost Globe, consisting of the Deep, and of the Earth; all the Quire of Angels singing together, and magnifying his name therefore. [*Job.* 38. *v.* 7.] And when the Earth was void and without forme, and darknesse covered the face of the Deepe, on the very middle of the first day, the light was created; which God severing from the darknesse, called the one day, and the other night.

On the second day [*October* 24 *being Monday*] the firmament being finished, which was called Heaven, a separation was made of the waters above, and the waters here beneath enclosing the earth.

Upon the third day [*Octob.* 25, *Tuesday*] these waters beneath running together into one place, the dry land appeared. This confluence of the waters, God made a Sea, sending out from thence the rivers, which were thither to return again [*Eccles.* 1. *vers.* 7.] and he caused the Earth to bud, and bring forth all kinds of herbs and plants, with seeds and fruits: But above all, he enriched the garden of Eden with plants; for among them grew the tree of Life, and the tree of Knowledge, of good and evil. [*Gen.* 2. *vers.* 8, 9.]

On the fourth day [*Octob.* 26. *which is our Wednsday*] the Sun, the Moon, and the rest of the Stars were created.

On the fifth day [*Octob.* 27. *Thursday*] Fish and flying Fowl were created, and endued with a blessing of encrease.

And upon the sixth day [*Octob.* 28. *which is our Friday*] the living creatures of the earth took their creation, as well going, as creeping creatures. And last of all, man was made and created after the image of God, which consisted principally in the divine knowledge of the minde, [*Coloss.* 3. *vers.* 10.] and in the naturall and proper sanctity of his will, [*Ephes.* 4. *vers.* 24.] And he forth-with, when all living creatures, by the Divine Power, were brought before him, as a Lord appointed over them, gave them their names, by which they should be called. Among all which, when he found none to help him like to himself, lest he should be destitute of a fit companion, God taking a rib out of his side, whiles he slept, fashioned it into a woman, and gave her to him for a wife, establishing withall, a law of marriage between them; then blessing them, he bade them wex and multiply, and gave them dominion over all living creatures, and for them all he provided a large proportion of food and sustenance to live upon. To conclude, sin being not yet entered upon the world, *God beheld all that he had made, and, behold, it was exceeding good. And so was the evening, and so was the morning of the sixth day.* [*Gen.* 1. *vers.* 31.]

Now upon the seventh day, [*Octob.* 29. *which is, with us Saturday,*] when God had finished

nished his work which he intended, he then rested from all labour, and blessing the seventh day, he ordained and consecrated the Sabbath, [*Gen.* 2. *vers.* 2,3.] because therein he took breath, as himself is pleased to speak of himself, [*Exod.* 31. *vers.* 17.] and, as it were, refreshed himself. Nor as yet (for ought appeareth) had sin set footing into the world. Nor was there any punishment laid by God, either upon man-kinde, or upon Angels. Whence it was, that this afterward was set forth for a signe, as well of our sanctification in this world [*Exod.* 31. *vers.* 13.] as of that eternall Sabbath, to be enjoyed hereafter; wherein we expect a full deliverance and discharge from sin, and the dregs thereof, and all punishments belonging thereunto. [*Heb.* 4. *vers.* 4,9,10.]

After the first week of the world ended, as it seemeth, God brought the new married couple into the garden of Eden, and charged them not to eat of the tree of knowledge of good and evil; but left them free use of all the rest.

But the Devil, envying Gods honour and mans felicity, tempted the woman to sin by the Serpent; whence himself got the name and title of *the old Serpent.* [*Apoc.* 12. *vers.* 9. and 20. *vers.* 2.] The woman then beguiled by the Serpent, and the man seduced by the woman, brake the ordinance of God concerning the forbidden fruit; and accordingly being called, and convicted of the crime, had their severall punishments inflicted on them: yet with this promise added, that the Seed of the woman should, one day, break the Serpents head, (i.) That Christ in the fulnesse of time should undo the works of the Devil, [1 *Ioh.* 3. *vers.* 8. *Rom.* 16. *vers.* 20.] From whence it was, that *Adam* then first called his wife *Evah*; because she was then ordained to be the mother, not onely of all that should live this naturall life, but, of those also who should live by faith in her seed; which was the promised Messias: as *Sara* also afterward was counted the mother of the faithfull, [1 *Pet.* 3. *verse* 6. *Gal.* 4. *verse* 31.]

Upon this occasion our first Parents, clad by God with raiment of skinnes, were turned out of *Eden*, and a fierie flaming sword set to keep the way leading to the tree of Life, to the end they should never after eat of that fruit, which hitherto they had not touched *Gen.* 3. *verse* 21.22. *&c.* whence it is very probable, that *Adam* was turned out of Paradise the self same day that he was brought into it, which seemeth to have been upon the tenth day of the world (answering to our first day of *November*, according to supposition of the Julian Period) upon which day also, in remembrance of so remarkable a thing, as in all reason it should seem, was appointed the solemnity of *Expiation*, or attonement, and the yearly fast, spoken of by Saint *Paul*, *Acts* 27. *verse* 9. termed more especially by the name of *νηστείας*, wherein all, as well strangers as home born people, were commanded to afflict their souls with a most severe intermination, that *every soul which should not afflict it self upon that day should be destroyed from among his people,* [Lev. 16. v. 29. and 23. *verse* 29.]

After the fall of *Adam*, *Cain* was the first of all mortall men that was born of a woman, [*Gen.* 4. *verse* 1.]

Seth born 130. d. Abel being murthered by his brother Cain, the first born of all man-kind, God gave *Eve* another son in his stead; whence his name was called *Seth*, *c.* 4. *v.* 25. when *Adam* had now lived 130 years, *c.* 5. *v.* 3. From whence it is gathered, that between the death of *Abel*, and the birth of *Seth*, there was no other son born to *Eve*; for then he should have been recorded to have been given her instead of him: so that whereas now the race of man-kind had been continued to the terme of 128 years, it is probable, that the number of men was so encreased in the world, that Cain might justly fear, through the conscience of his crime, that every man that met him would also slay him. [*c.* 4. *v.* 14, 15.] 840. 3674.

235. d. *Seth* now being 105 years old, begat a son, whom he named *Enoch*; which signifies, the lamentable condition of all mankind. For even then was the worship of God wretchedly corrupted by the race of Cain: whence it came, that men were even then so distinguished, that they who persisted in the true worship of God, were known by the name of the children of God; and they which forsook him, were termed the children of men, *Gen.* 4. *v.* 26. and 6. 1, 2. 945. 3769.

325. d. Cainan the son of *Enoch* was born when his father was 90 years old, [*c.* 5. *v.* 10.] 1035. 3679.

395. d. *Mahaleel* was born when Cainan his father had lived 70 years, [*c.* 5. *v.* 12.] 1015. 3069.

460. d. *Jared* was born when his father *Mahaleel* had lived 65 years, [*c.* 5. *v.* 15.] 1017. 3544.

622. d. *Enoch* was borne when his father *Jared* had lived 162 years, [*c.* 5. *v.* 18.] 1332. 3382.

687. d. *Mathusalah* was born when *Enoch* his father had lived 65 years [*c.* 5. *v.* 25.] 1397. 3317.

874. d. *Lamech* was born when his father *Mathusalah* had lived 187 years, [*c.* 5. *v.* 25.] 1584. 3130.

930. d. Now *Adam* the first father of all man kind, died when he had lived 930 years. 1640. 3074.

987. d. As for *Enoch*, the seventh from *Adam*, God translated him in an instant, whiles he was walking 1697. 3017.

Digitized by Google

The yer of the World	*The second Age of the World.*	The Julian Period.	The year before Christ
	walking with him, that he should not see death, after he had lived 365 years, [*c*.5.23, 24. *Heb*.11.5.]		
1042. d.	*Seth* the son of *Adam* died when he had lived 912 years, [*c*.5.*v*.8.]	1752.	2962.
1056 d.	*Noah* the tenth from *Adam*, was born when his father *Lamech* had lived 182 years, [*c*.5.*v*.29.]	1766.	2948
1140 d.	*Enoch* the third from *Adam*, died when he had lived 905 years, [*c*.5.*v*.11.]	1850.	2864.
1235. d.	*Cainan* the fourth from *Adam*, died when he had lived 910 years, [*c*.5.*v*.17.]	1945.	2769.
1029. d.	*Mahalaleel*, the fifth from *Adam* died, when he had lived 895 years. [*c*. 5. *v*. 17.]	2000.	2714.
1422. d.	*Iared*, the sixth from *Adam*, dyed wen he had lived 962 years. [*c*.5.*v*.20.]	2132.	2582.
1535. a.	God, before he brought the deluge of waters upon the world of the wicked, sent *Noah*, a Preacher of righteousness unto them, giving them 120 years space to repent them of their evil waies, [1 *Pet*. 3. *v*.20. 2 *Pet*. 2. *v*.5. *Gen*.6. *v*.3.]	2245.	2469.
1556. d.	To *Noah*, who now first began to set his mind to the propagating of an off-spring, when he was 500 years old; was borne first of all *Iaphet*, [*Gen*. 5.*v*.32. and *c*.10.*v*.21.]	2266.	2448.
1558. d.	*Noahs* second son was *Sem*; being two years after the flood, recorded to have been 100 years old, [*Gen*.10. *v*.11.]	2268.	2446.
1651. d.	*Lamech*, the ninth from *Adam*, died when he had lived 777 years, [*c*.5.*v*.31.]	2361.	2353.
1655. a.	*Mathusalah*, the eighth from *Adam*, died in the 969 year of his age; and out-went all men in length of life. [*c*.5.*v*.27.]	2365.	2349.
1656	Now in the second month of this year, upon the 10 day thereof, (*answering to the* 30 *of our November, being sunday*) God commanded *Noah*, that in that weeke, he should provide himself to enter into the Arke: whiles the world, (in the mean time) void of all fear, sate eating and drinking, and marrying, and giving in marriage, [*Gen*.7.*v*.1,4,10. *Mat*.24.*v*.38.] In the 600 year of the life of *Noah*, upon the 17 day of the second month, answering to the 7 of our *Decemb*. upon a sunday, when he with his children, and living creatures of all sorts, were entered into the Ark, God sent a rain upon the earth forty days, and forty nights; and the waters continued upon the earth 150 days, [*Gen*.7.*v*.4,6,11,12,13,17,24.] The waters abating upon the 17 day of the 7 month, *May* 6. upon a wedensday, the Ark rested upon one of the mountaines of Ararat, [*c*.8.*v*.6,7.] And the waters still falling upon the first day of the tenth month (*with us July* 19. *being sunday*) the tops of the mountains appeared above the water, [*c*.8. *v*. 5.] And after 40 days, that is upon the 11 day of the 11 month (*Being* 28 *of August, falling upon a friday*) *Noah* opening the window of the Ark, sent forth a Raven, [*c*.8.*v*.6,7.] And seven days after, as may probably be gathered, out of those other seven days, mentioned [*v*.10] *Noah* sent forth a Dove and she returning, after seven days more, he sent her forth again: and about the evening she returned, bringing the leaf of an Olive tree in her mouth, and then staying yet seven days more, sent the same Dove out again, which never returned more unto him. [*c*.8. *v*.8,12.]	2366	2348

The second Age of the World.

1657. a.	IN the 601 year of the life of *Noah*, upon the first day of the first month (*Octob*.23. *being our friday*,) the first day, as first of the new world, so now of this new year; when the surface of the earth was now all dry, *Noah* took off the covering of the Ark, [*Gen*.8.13.] Upon the 27 of the second month, (*Dec*.18 *falling upon thursday*,) when the earth was wholy dry, by the commandment of God, *Noah* went forth with all that were with him in the Ark, [*c*.8.*v*.14.19. Being gon forth, *Noah* offered unto God sacrifices, for such his preservation: and God restored the nature of things destroyed by the flood: he permitted unto men the eating of flesh for their food; and gave the rainbow for a signe of the covenant, which he then made with man, [*c*.8.& 9.] *The years of mans life, were now made as it were, half shorter than they were before.*	2367	2347
1658. d.	*Arphaxad*, was now born to *Sem*, being 100 years old; two years after the flood ceased, [*c*.11.*v*.10.]	2368.	2346.
1693. d.	*Salah* was born when his father *Arphaxad*, had lived 35 years, [*c*.11. *v*. 12.	2403.	2311.
1723. d.	*Heber* was born, when *Salah* his father had lived 30 years, [*c*. 11.*v*.14.]	2433.	2281.
1757. d.	When *Heber* had lived 34 years, he had a son born, whom he named *Phaleg*, [*c*.11.16.] because *in his days the earth was divided*, [*c*.10. *v*. 25. and 1 *Chron*. 1.*v*.19.] which if understood for the day of his birth, then it seemeth that at what time *Phaleg* was born, *Noah*, who formerly knew the places which were now overspread with bushes and thornes, made a division of the land among his grandchildren; and that done, that they then went from those eastern parts (whither they first repaired from the mountains of Ararat) unto the valley	2467.	2247.

Digitized by Google

valley of Sennar,[*Gen.*11.*v.*2.] where the people impiously laid their heads together, as we find in the book of wisdome,[10.*v.*5.] to hinder this dispersion of them commanded by God, and begun by *Noah* (as may be gathered out of [*Gen.*11.*v.*4,6,8,9] compared together) and went in hand to build the city and tower of Babylon: which purpose of theirs being frustrated by the confusion of languages, sent among them,(from whence it took the name of Babel, *c.*11.*v.*9.) the dispersion of Nations followed; divers companies and colonies, sitting them down in several places, as they agreed best each with other in that diversity of language. Captains and conductors, of which several companies; among others, the 13 sons of *Joctan*, the brothers of *Phaleg*, are recorded to have been, [*Gen.*10.*v.*26.] all which, certainly, at what time their Uncle *Phaleg* was born, were not come into the world. For seeing that *Heber* was but 34 years old, when *Phaleg* was born unto him, though we should suppose, that *Joctan* was born, when *Heber* was but 20 years of age, and that *Joctans* eldest son was born to him, when he was likewise but twenty years old, yet still it appears, that, that eldest son of *Ioctan*, must be six years younger than *Phaleg*, so that at least the younger crew of those 13 sons of *Ioctan*, to wit, *Iobab*, and three other brothers of his mentioned next before him, and which left their names, upon those golden countreys, *Sheba*, [*Psal.*72.*v.*15.*Ophir.* 1 *Reg.*9.*v.*28.& *Havilah. Gen.*2.*v.*11.] could not till some years after *Rehu* were born to *Phaleg*, be capable of such an imployment, as to conduct colonies by reason of their so tender age.

The years of man's age were again cut shorter by one half, than earst they were.

1770. a. From hence to the taking of Babilon by *Alexander* the Great, are reckoned 1903 years: which calculation and number of years made according to Astronomical observations *Porphyrie*, as we find in *Simplicius*, in his *second book de Cœlo*, affirmeth to have been transmitted into Greece from Babylon, by *Chalisthenes*, at *Aristotles* sute, whence it appears that the Babylonians gave themselves to the knowledg of Astronomy, even from the very days of *Nimrod*, from whom all that region took the name of *the Land of Nimrod*,[*Mich.*5.*v.*6.] Forasmuch as both Babylon it self was by his perswasion begun to be built, as *Ioseph.l.*1. *Antiq.c.*5. reporteth, and for that there the royal seat of that kingdom was placed, as *Moses* [*Gen.*10.10] affirmeth, & from him *Babylon* it self;[*Ier.*5.15.] took her first celebrity & opinion of *Antiquity*. 2480. 2234.

1787. a. But to return to where we left; *Rehu* or *Ragau*, was born when *Phaleg* his father was 30 years old,[*Gen.*11.*v.*18.] 2497. 2217.

1816. d. That the Egyptian soveraignty & regal power over the subject, lasted full out 1663 years, is testified by *Constantinus Manasses*, which being reckoned backward from the time that *Cambyses* K. of Persia conquered Egypt, lead us just to this accompt, about which time *Misraim* the son of *Cham* carried his colony into *Egypt*, which from thence was called sometime *the land of Misraim*, sometime *of Cham*,[*Psal.*105.23,27.*Ps.*106.21.22.] From whence it was that the *Pharasees* afterward boasted, that they were the sons of *ancient kings*,[*Esa.*19.11.] 2526. 2188.

1819. d. *Serug* or *Saruch*, was born when *Ragau* had lived 32 years,[*Gen.*11.*v.*20.] 2529. 2185.

1849. d. *Nachor* was born when *Saruch* his father had lived 30 years,[*Gen.*11.22.] 2559. 2155.

1878. d. *Terach* or *Tharah* was born when *Nachor* his father was 29 years of age. 2588. 2126.

1915. c. At this time *Egialeus* K. of the Sicyonians in Peloponesus began his reign 1313 years before the first *Olympiade*, *Euseb. Chron.* 2625. 2079.

1910. c. And a nation out of Arabia bordering upon Egypt, called by the Egyptians *Hicsi*, and signifie *kingly Shepheards*, brake into Egypt, and took *Memphis*, and possessed themselves wholly of the lower Egypt bordering upon the mediterranean sea; which *Salatis* their first K. held by the space of 19 years, as *Iosep.* in his 1 book *cont. Appionem* reports out of *Manetho*. 2630. 2084.

1939. c. *Beon* their second King reigned 44 years,[*Manetho.*] 2649 2065

1948. d. Now when *Tharah* had lived 70 years, there was born unto him the eldest of his three sons,[*Gen.*11.*v.*26.] and he, not *Abram* (who as we shall see anon, came not into the world till 60 years after) but *Haran*, father-in-law afterward of the third brother *Nachor*, for this man before ever his father *Tharah* left *Vz* of the Chaldeans, died, and left a daughter named *Milcam*, which was married to his uncle *Nachor*,[*Gen* 11.*v.*28,29.] 2658. ~~2021.~~ 2050

1983. c. At this time reigned *Apachnas* in Egypt, and continued 36 years, 7 months,[*Manetho.*] 2693. 2021.

1996. d. *Phaleg* the sixth from *Noah*, died 200 and 9 years after the birth of *Ragau*,[*Gen.*11.*v.*19.] 2706 2008

1997. d. *Nachor* the 9 from *Noah*, died 119 years after the birth of his son *Tharah*,[*Gen.*11.25.] 2707. 2007.

2006. d. *Noah*, died when he had lived 950 years, 350 years after the deluge,[*Gen.*9. 28,29] 2716. 1998.

2008. c. In the year 2008 of the world, was *Abram* born; for he was 75 years old, when *Tharah* his father died at the age of 205 years,[*Gen.*11.32.and *Gen.*12.1,4.with *Acts* 7.4.] 2718. 1996.

2018. c. *Sarai*, who was also called *Iscah* the daughter of *Haran*, *Abrahams* brother,[*Gen.*11.29. 30.] was born, being ten years younger than her husband *Abraham*,[*Gen.*17.17.] 2728. 1986.

2020. b. *Apophis* reigned in Egypt 61 years,[*Manetho.*] 2730. 1984.

2026. d. *Rehu* or *Ragau* the 7 from *Noah*, died 207 years after the birth of *Saruch*, *Gen.*11.21. 2736. 1978.

Serug

1049. d. *Serug* or *Saruch*, the 8 from *Noah*, died 200 years after the death of *Nachor*, [*Gen.* 11.23.] 2059. 1955

1079. b. Near about this time it was, that *Chedorlaomer* K. of Elam, or Elimais, situate between Persia and Babylon, subdued the Kings of Pentapolis, to wit, Sodome, Gomorrah, Adma, Seboim and Bela, or Zoar, all which served him twelve years, [*Gen.* 14.1,2,4.] 2089. 1925.

2081. b. *Pamias* reigned in Egypt 50 years, and one month, (*Manetho.*) 2791. 1923.

2083. a. God called *Abraham* out of *Ur*, of the Chaldeans, to go into the land that he should shew him, [*Gen.* 15.7. *Jos.* 24.2,3. *Neh.* 9.7. *Acts* 7.2,3,4.] Now this *Ur*, which besides *Stephen* the Proto-martyr, *Abarbenel* also, upon [*Gen.* 11.] placeth in *Mesopotamia*, was the habitation of the Priests and Mathematicians, who from their art, were stiled by the name of *Chaldeans*; by which name also; even in Chaldæa it self, those *Genethliaci*, or casters of nativities were distinguished, and known from the rest of the *Magi*, or wise men of that country, as we find in [*Dan.* 2.v.2, 10. c.4.v.7, c.5.v.11.] and from these it was, that *Terach* and his sons learned their Idolatry, [*Jos.* 24.2.] This *Terach* therefore took *Abram* his son, and *Lot* his nephew, the son of *Haran* and *Sarai* his daughter in law, *Abrams* wife, and taking their journey together from *Ur* of the Chaldeans, to go into the land of Canaan, came to Carran, in the same country of *Mesopotamia*: and there made their abode, by reason of the great infirmity and sicknes of *Terach*, and when *Terach* had fulfilled 205 years, he died in Carran, [*Gen.* 11.v.31,32.] 2793 1921

c. 2793. 1921.

The third Age of the World.

2083 2793 1921
430 430 430
2513 3223 1491

ABram, after his fathers decease, was called again by God, out of his own country, and from his kindred, and from his fathers house; with a further promise, and Evangelical covenant of blessing him, that is, in his blessed seed, our Lord Jesus Christ, all the nations of the earth, [*Gen.* 12.1,2. and *Acts* 7.4.] from which promise, and *Abrams* departure, which immediately followed, are to be deduced those 430 years which *Abram* and his posterity spent in forreign lands, [*Ex.* 12.40,41. and *Gal.* 3.17.] placing the first and last day of this their pilgrimage and sojourning, upon the 15 of the month *Abib*, which this year falls upon the 4 day of *May*, being wedensday, according to the Julian Calendar; by our accompt.

On this day therefore, *Abram* when he was 75 years old, following the call of God, took *Sarai* his wife, and *Lot*, his brother *Harans* son, with all the substance, which he had gotten, and souls which God had given him in Carran, and took his journey, and at length came into the land of Canaan: passing through it, till he came to a place called *Sichem*, to the oake of Moreah, [*Gen.* 12.4,5,6.] of which mention is afterward made, [*Gen.* 35.4. *Jos.* 24.v.25,26. and in *Judges* 9.6.] where God promised *Abram*, that to his seed he would give that land, and he there built an Altar to the Lord, which had there appeared to him. Afterward removing from thence he went into the hill-country, called *Luz*, and in after times, known by the name of *Bethel*, toward the east, [*Gen.* 28.19.] where again he built an altar, and called upon the name of the Lord: and from thence holding on his journey, he came into the south part of that countrey, which looketh towards Egypt, [*Gen.* 12.7,8,9.]

2084. a. *Abram*, compelled by a famine, from thence went down into Egypt, where *Sarah* his wife (who to eschew a danger, went there by the name of his sister) was taken into *Pharaoh*, (*Apophi*) his house: but was not long after, with great gifts and presents, sent back unto him again untouch't; and, with a safe passe, were both dismissed to depart out of Egypt, [*Gen.* 12.10,20.] 2794 1920

Then *Abram*, with *Lot* returned into Canaan, where when the country which they pitched upon, was not sufficient to feed both their heards of cattle, they parted; and *Lot* went into the country of Sodome; after whose departures, the promise both of the possession of that land of Canaan, and also of his numberlesse posterity was again renewed unto him: and then removing from the place between Bethel and Hay, where he had formerly built an Altar, he dwelt in the plain of Mamre, near unto *Hebron*, & there built an Altar unto the Lord, [*Gen.* 13]

2091. Then did *Bera* K. of Sodom, with the rest of the petty kings of Pentapolis rebel, & shook off the yoke of *Chedorlaomer* K. of Elam, in the 13 year of their subjection unto him, [*Gen.* 14.4.] 2801. 1913.

2092. c. And in the fourteenth year *Chedorlaomer*, with other confederate Princes, *Amraphel* of Shinar, *Arioc* of Ellasur, and *Tidal* K. of the nations, joyning their forces against those petty kings which had revolted from him, first destroyed the Raphæans, the Zuzæans, the Æmæans and Choræans, who inhabited all that region, which afterward was possessed by the Amalekites, and the Ammorites, and after that putting to flight the Kings of Pentapolis in the valley of Siddimor, carried away *Lot* prisoner with all the plunder of Sodome and Gomorrah: whereof, when tidings came to *Abram*, he armed his own servants to the number of 318. and with his confederates *Haner*, *Eshcol*, and *Mamre*, overtaking *Chedorlaomer* and his army with the prey they had gotten at *Dan*, there they defeated and slew them, and pursued them to *Hoba*, lying on the left hand of Damascus: and thereby rescued *Lot*, and the rest of the prisoners out of the enemies hand, and brought them back again with all that they had lost. And when *Abram* returned from the slaughter of *Chedorlaomer* and the other Kings, *Melchisedech* the K. of Salem met him, and blessed him, being himself a Priest of the highest God; and *Abram*, on the other side offered him the tithe of the spoile, which he had taken, yet kept he nothing thereof to himself, but restored to every man his own again; leaving what was not owned to his companies in that service, [*Gen.* 14.] And now God, finding *Abram* grieved for that he had 2802 1912

no

Digitized by Google

no issue, promised him a posterity equal to the stars of heaven in number, which after 400 years sojourning and affliction in a land that was none of theirs, he promised to bring into the land foretold unto him, and bound that promise with a covenant to perform it, [*Gen.*15.]

2093. *Sarai* longing for that blessed seed, and seeing now ten years spent since their coming into the land of Canaan, gave him to wife *Hagar* her servant, an Egyptian born, who being great 2803. 1911.
with child of her Mr. *Abram*; and being evil entreated by her Mrs. for her insolent carriage toward her, fled from her; but being warned of God by his Angel, she returned, and submitted her self to her dame [*Gen.*16.13,14.]

2094. *Hagar*, bare unto *Abram*, *Ishmael*, when he was 86 years old, [*Gen.*16.15,16.and 17.24,25.] 2804. 1910.
b.

2096. *Arphaxad* the third from *Noah*, died 403 years after the birth of *Salem*, [*Gen.*11.13.] 2806 1908
d.

2107. God making a covenant with *Abram*, when he was now 99 years old touching the seed of 2817 1897
c. *Isaac*, who was to be born of *Sarah* that time twelvemonth, gave him the seal of Circumcision (changing both their names, *Abram* into *Abraham*, and *Sarai* into *Sarah*) for a sure pledg & testimony of his promise, promising also to favour *Ishmael* the eldest born, for the fathers sake, which promises; *Abraham* entertaining and embracing with a lively faith, & true obedience, caused himself, being now 99 years of age, and his son *Ishmael* then thirty years old, and all his houshold, to be circumcised, the self-same day wherein it was enjoyn'd him. [*Gen.*17.21.to26.]

Abraham invites Angels coming like men travelling upon the way unto his house: and feasts them, who reiterating the promise of the birth of *Isaac*, in favour of *Sarah* declared, with all the judgment of God, intended upon the 5 cities, for their utter destruction; and *Abraham* fearing what would become of *Lot*, and his family in Sodome, made intercession to God for the sparing of that place, [*Gen.*18, and 19.*v.*29.] Sodome therefore, and Gomorrah and Aadmah, and Seboim, for their horrible sins, perished by fire and brimstone, raining down upon them from heaven, [*Gen.*19.] that they might be an example to all wicked livers in time to come, of the pains of that everlasting fire to be inflicted on them in that lake of fire and brimstone, which is the second death [2*Pet.*2,6.*Jud.*7.*Ap.*19.20.*c.*20.10.*c.*21.8.] The monument whereof remaineth unto this day; even the *dead sea.* The valley of *Siddim*, where these 5 cities stood in former times, which was full of brimstone and salt pits, being since grown into a vast lake; which from the brimstone therein still floating, is called *Lacus Asphaltitis*, a lake of brimstone; & from the salt, *mare salsum, the salt sea*, [*Gen.*14.3,10.*Deut.*3.17.*c.*29.23.*Zeph.*2.9*Wisd.*10.6,7.] of which, *Solinus* thus writeth, *A great way off from* Jerusalem, *there lies a woful spectacle, of a country to be seen, which that it was heretofore blasted from heaven, appears by the blacknes of the earth-falling all to cinders. There were in that place heretofore seated two Cities, one called Sodome, the other Gomorrah, where if an apple grow, though it seeme to have a shew of maturity and ripenesse, yet it is not eateable at all; for the outmost skin thereof, containeth nothing within it save a stinking steeme, mingled with ashes, and being never so lightly touched, sendeth forth a smoake, and the rest falls presently into a light dust or powder.*

Lot being hasted out of Sodome by the Angels, avoided the destruction, by flying to a litle city, called Bela, which from thence was called *Zoar*; but his wife was turned into a pillar of salt; and *Lot* himself, fearing to continue at Zoar, left the plain country, and betook him to the Hill, as he was commanded, carrying his two daughters with him, [*Gen.*19.]

Abraham, going from the plain of Mamre, towards the south, that he might dwell at a place which was afterward called *Beersheba*, was entertained by *Abimelech*, K. of the Philistines, at Gerar, where *Sarah*, going once again under the name of his sister, was reft from him. But the K. being reproved therefore, and punished by God, restored her untouch't to her husband, with large gifts and presents added thereto, and by his prayers *Abimilech* and all his house were healed of their infirmities, [*Gen.*20.]

2108. When *Abraham* was now 100, and *Sarah* 90 years of age, the fore-promised son *Isaac* was 2818. 1896.
c. born unto them, [*Gen.*17.17,21.*c.*21.1,7,*Rom.*4.19.] nor long after was it, that *Moab* and *Ammon* were born to *Lot*, who was both father, and grandfather to them, [*Gen.*19.36,37,38.

When *Isaac* was weaned, *Abraham* made a great feast, and *Sarah* spying *Ishmael* the son of *Hagar* the Ægyptian jesting with, or rather mocking (as in *Gen.* 39. 14. that word is taken) nay even persecuting (as the Apostle, [*Gal.*4.29.] expoundeth it) her son Isaac; as chalenging to himself, by way of eldership, the right of inheritance in his fathers estate, said unto *Abraham*, *Cast forth this handmaid with her son, for the son of this handmaid shall not be heir with my son* Isaac; which though he took very grievously at the first, yet he did it; God having said unto him, *in* Isaac *shall thy seed be called*, [*Gen.*21.8,12. and *Rom.*9.7,8. and *Heb.*11.17,18.] where observe that Isaac is called his *onely begotten son. But among the Hebrews there is a difference of opinions; some holding that this was done in the 5 year after* Isaacs *weaning; others in the* 12. *but we*
2112 *chosing a shorter time of age, reckon that* Ishmael *was cast out with his mother, when he was* 18 *years* 2822 1892
old, saith St Jerome, *writing of the traditions of the* Jewes, *upon Genesis*: so that from this declaration of the elect seed, and persecution (as the Apostle termeth it) of Isaac, by *Hagars* son, many of them, reckon the 400 years; which the seed of *Abraham* was to be a stranger and sojourner, and afflicted in a forreign land, as God had foretold unto him [*Gen.*15.13. *Acts* 7.6.] For that those 400 years were to be compleated at the instant of the departure of the children of Israel out of *Egypt*, appears (*Gen.*15.14. *Ex.*12.35,36.) compared each with other; though the ordinary gloss out of *Austin*, refers the beginning of the account, to the very birth of Isaac, as if the Scripture called the number of 405 by the name of 400 years, as in a round summe, or number.

Salah

Digitized by Google

2126 d. *Salah* the fourth from *Noah*, died 403 years after the birth of Heber, [*Gen.* 11. *v.* 15.] 2836. 1878.

2131 b. *Assis* reigned in *Egypt* by the space of 49 years two moneths: *Manetho*. 2841. 1873.

2133 By faith *Abraham*, when he was tryed, offered up his son *Isaac*; considering with himself, that God was able by his power, to raise him again from the dead; whence also he did receive him in a manner, [*Heb.* 11. *v.* 17, 19.] 2843. 1871.

Now *Josephus* reports that at this time *Isaac* was 25 years old. *lib.* 1. *Antiq.* 14. *al.* 22. and that he was at that time of good years, may be gathered from this, that he was able to carry so much wood, as was to go to the burning and consuming of such a whole burnt offering, as himself was then intended by *Abraham* to have been made, *Gen.* 22. *v.* 6.

2145 b. *Sarah* being 127 years of age, died in *Hebron*, for whose burial *Abraham* bought the cave in the field of *Macpelah*, which was the first possession that he gat in the land of *Canaan*, of *Ephron* the Hittite, for a summe of money, *Gen.* 23. *v.* 12, 19, 20. But as *Abraham* is registred to us for the father of the faithful, *Rom.* 4. *v.* 11, 12. So is *Sarah* for the mother of the faithful, 1 *Pet.* *v.* 3, 6. and she is the only woman whose full and entire age is mentioned in the Scripture. 2855. 1859.

2148 d. *Abraham* being careful to get a wife for his son *Isaac*, sent his chief servant, *Eliesar* of *Damascus*, *Gen.* 15. *v.* 2. (taking first an oath of him) to look out one for him: who going by the guidance of God into *Mesopotamia*, there obtained for him *Rebecca* the daughter of *Bethuel*, sister to *Laban* the Syrian, whom *Isaac* receiving for his wife, brought into the tent of his mother *Sarah*; and by the solace and content which he took in her, put off the dolor and grief which he conceived upon the death of his mother, who was departed this life three years before, *Gen.* 24. *v.* 1, 67. and he was forty years old when he married his wife *Rebecca*, *Gen.* 25. *v.* 20 2858. 1856.

About this time began the reign of the Argivi in *Peloponesus*, 1080 years before the first Olympiade, as *Eusebius* in his Chronicle reporteth, out of *Castor*.

The first that there reigned was *Inachus*, who reigned 50 years; of whom *Erasmus*, in the proverb, *Inacho antiquior*, speaketh; unto which also I refer that of the most learned *Varro*, *in his* 17 *book of Humane Affaires*, cited by *A. Gellius* in his first book, *Noctium Attic.* *c.* 16. and of *Macrobius*: *lib.* 1. *Saturnal.* where he saith, *To the beginning of* Romulus *are reckoned more than* 1100 *years*: For from the beginning of *Inachus* his reign, according to the accompt of *Castor* there mentioned, unto the Palilia, or solemne Festivals of *Pales* (*the country Goddess among the Romans*) mentioned by *Varro*, are reckoned 1102 years.

2158 d. *Sem* the son of *Noah* died 500 years after the birth of *Arphaxad*, *Gen.* 11. *v.* 11. 2868. 1846.

2167 d. When *Rebecca* had continued barren nineteen years after her marriage, *Isaac* in great devotion made praier unto God in her behalf; and she thereupon conceived twins, *Gen.* 25. *v.* 21. 2877. 1837.

2168 c. When the twins strove in the womb, *Rebecca* asked counsell of God; by whom it was answered, *that the bands of two differing and disagreeing Nations should proceed out of her in that birth, of which the one should be stronger than the other, and that the elder should serve the younger.* But at the time of her travel, the first that came forth was ruddy all over, and like to a shag garment, and his name was called *Esau*; then came forth the other, holding the former by the heele, whereupon he was called by the name of *Jacob*; and *Isaac* their father, at the time of their birth, was sixty years old, *Gen.* 25. *v.* 22. *Hosea*, 12. *v.* 3. 2878 1836

2179. *Manetho* writes, that *Thethmosis* King of Thebais, or the uper Egypt, besieged the Hicksos or Shepheards, shut up in a place called *Auaris* (containing 10000 acres of ground) with an army of foure hundred and fourescore thousand men: but that finding no possibility of taking them, took this end with them, that they should leave Egypt, and go freely whither they would, and that they, with all their substance and goods, being in number no lesse than four hundred and forty thousand, passing through Egypt, went by the way of the wildernesse into Syria, and that for dread they had of the Assyrians, who then possessed all Asia, they built themselves a City in the land of Judea, as it is now called, bigg enough to receive so vast a multitude of inhabitants, and called it *Hierosolyma*, i. e. *Jerusalem*: so saies *Manetho* in *Josephus lib.* 1. *contra Appionem Grammaticum*, which *Appion* in his 4. *book of Egyptian affaires*, calls this king, *Amosis*, and proves out of the Annals of *Ptolomæus Mendesius* an Egyptian Priest, that he was contemporary to *Inachus* afore-mentioned, King of the *Argivi*, as *Tatian the Assyrian in his Oration against the Greeks*. Justin Martyr, *in his Parænesis or Exhortatory to the Greeks*. Clemens Alexandrinus *in his first book of his Stromata*, and others do report; all which following *Josephus* and *Iustus Tiberiensis* understand as meant of the Israelites, because they traded much in sheep, *Gen.* 46. *v.* 33, 34. and 47. *v.* 3. and because they went out of Egypt into Canaan: and therefore conceive that *Moses* contemporary with *Inachus*, was the man that conducted them in that journey; whereas those things seem rather to refer to the *Phœnicians*, whom *Herodotus* (in the beginning of his History, and in the 89 chapter of his seventh book) reporteth to have come from *the red Sea*; and seated themselves in *Palestine*, for that the departure of the Israelites out of Egypt fell out many and many years after *Inachus*, the course of all Chronologie doth undoubtedly declare. 2889 1825

Thethmosis

Digitized by Google

2180. c. *Thethmosis*, al. *Amosis*, having driven out these shepherds, reigned in the lower Egypt by the space of twenty five years and four months. [*Manetho.*] 2890. 1824.

2183. c. *Abraham*, when he was 175 years old, and one hundred years after his coming into Canaan, departed this life, and was buried by his two sons, *Isaak* and *Ismael*, in his cave at Macpelah, with *Sarah* his wife, [*Gen.* 25. *v.* 7, 10.] He lived fifteen years after the birth of *Iacob*, with whom he is said also to have lived in tents, [*Heb.* 11. *v.* 9.] 2893. 1821.

2187. d. *Heber*, the fifth from *Noah*, died 430 years after the birth of his son *Peleg*, [*Gen.* 11. *v.* 17.] This man lived the longest of any that was born after the flood; and out-lived *Abraham* himself; and from him *Abraham* came first to be sirnamed the *Hebrew*, [*Gen.* 14. *v.* 13.] and in after times, all the posterity of his Grandchild *Iacob*, were known by the same name, [*Gen.* 40. *v.* 15.] Where note that Canaan, was stiled the land of the Hebrewes, while the Canaanite was yet living in that land. 2897 1817

2200. About this time, the promises formerly made unto *Abraham*, were, as it seemeth, fully performed to his son *Isaac*, such as were, *I will multiply thy seed, as the stars of heaven*; And, *To thy seed will I give this Land*: And, *In thy seed, shall all the Nations of the earth be blessed*, [*Gen.* 26. *v.* 4.] 2910. 1804.

2205. d. *Chebron* reigned in Egypt 13 years, [*Manetho.*] 2915. 1799.

2208. c. *Esau*, being 40 years old, took two wives, of the land of the *Hittites*, *Iudith* the daughter of *Beeri*, and *Basemathams* the daughter of *Elon*: which were very troublesome, and bitterly bent against *Rebecka*, [*Gen.* 26. *v.* 34, 35,] compared with [*c.* 27. *v.* 46.] and with [*c.* 28. *v.* 8.] 2918 1796

At this time the Ogygian, Deluge befel in the country of Attica 1020 years before the first Olympiade: as is reported out of *Hellanicus*, *Castor*, *Thalus*, *Diodorus Siculus*, and *Alexander Polyhistor* in his third book of his Chronographie, by *Iulius Africanus*, as we find it in *Eusebius* his book, *de Prap. Evang.* which yet *Varro* his accounts, makes to have been three hundred years before.

2218. d. *Amenophis* reigned in Egypt 20 years, 7 months. [*Manetho.*] 2928. 1786.

2231. b. *Ismael*, *Abrahams* son, at the age of 137 years, died. [*Gen.* 25. *v.* 17.] 2941. 1773.

2239. b. *Amessis*, the sister of Amenophis, reigned in Egypt 21 years, 9 months. [*Manetho.*] 2949. 1765.

2242. *Euechous* began to reigne in Chaldea, two hundred twenty foure years before the Arabians, [*Iulius Affricanus*:] which seemeth to be the same with *Belus* of Babilon, or *Iupiter Belus*, worshiped afterwards by the Chaldeans as a god. [*Isa.* 46. *vers.* 1. *Ier.* 50. *vers.* 2. and 51. *v.* 41.] 2952. 1762.

2245. a. *Isaac* now grown old and blind, in the 44th year before his death, sent *Esau* his elder son, to take some venison for him, purposing to blesse him at his returne; but *Iacob* his younger son, by the subtile counsel of his mother, coming disguised in his clothes, and with savourie meat in his hand, stole away the blessing, unwitting to his father; and the blessing, though so got, God confirmed ever after. But *Iacob* seeing that for so doing, his brother followed him with a deadly hatred, and being desirous to avoid his traps, willing also to take a wife of his own kindred, asking first his fathers blessing, he took his journey into Mesopotamia to his uncle *Laban*. But in his journey, by the vision of a ladder, God confirmed to him, all the blessings formerly given to his father, and assured him of his grace and favour for the future, in remembrance whereof, *Iacob* set up a pillar, and changed the name of the place from Luz, to Bethel, and there made a vow to God. And coming at length to Carran, and continuing a months time with *Laban*, fell in love with *Rachel* his daughter, and covenanted to serve him seven years for her, [*Gen.* 27. *v.* 1. and 29. *v.* 20.] with [*Hosea* 12. *v.* 12.] now that this fell upon the 77 year of *Iacobs* age, will appear by that which will be said, upon the year of the World, 2259. 2954. 1760.

Esau, seeing that *Isaak* had blessed *Iacob*, and sent him away into Mesopotamia, there to take him a wife, and that he liked not the daughters of Canaan, to pacifie his fathers mind, who was offended with him for marrying his first wife out of Canaan, took a second wife *Mahalatha*, the daughter of *Ismael*, the son of *Abraham*, [*Gen.* 28. *v.* 6, 9.]

Esau had been now a married man 37 years, and was 77 years old; whereas *Iacob*, who was as old as he, had all this while, lived a Batchelor; but being now mindful of his fathers command, he demanded *Rachel* his wife to be given to him; using this for a reason, *that his dates were now full*, [*Gen.* 29. *v.* 21.] that is *that he was now of an age ripe for marriage*, as *Tremellius* expoundeth it: though *Tho. Lidyate* would rather have it understood of that instant *month or period of time compleated, wherein* Laban, *from the beginning, intended to make proof of* Jacobs *industry, and sufficiency in the managing of affaires committed to his charge, before he would bestow his daughter on him: which no doubt was mentioned at his first arrival there; seeing it was the only cause of his coming thither.*

But by the fraud of *Laban*, instead of *Rachel*, *Leah* the elder daughter was put in bed unto him: neverthelesse, at the end of the marriage weeke, [*Iudges* 14. *v.* 12, 17.] *Rachel* also was espoused to him; upon covenant of serving seven years more for her; and *Laban* gave

Digitized by Google

gave unto *Leah*, his maid-servant *Zilpah* for a hand maid, and to *Rachel* he gave *Billah*, and when *Leah* was not so gracious in *Iacobs* eye, as *Rachel* was: the one by Gods appointment remained barren, the other was made a mother of four children, successively in four years, [*Gen.* 29. 21, 22, *&c.*

2246. Of *Leah* was born unto *Iacob*, his eldest son *Reuben*, [*Gen.* 29. 32.] who for his incest committed with *Billah* his fathers concubine; lost afterward, his right of the *first born*, [*Gen.* 35. 22. and 49. 3, 4. and 1 *Chron.* 5. 1.] 2956. 175

2247. *Simeon* was borne. 2957. 1?5

2248. *Levi* was born, *v.* 34. 2958. 175

2249. c. *Iudah* was born [*v.* 35.] from whom the Jews took their name. 2959. 175

2259. c. *Rachel*, afterward by the blessing of God, proving fruitfull, bare *Ioseph* unto him, at the end of his fourteen years service, and then asking leave of *Laban* to returne into his own countrey; he was held there six years more upon another bargain made between him, and his father in law *Laban*: for a certain part of his flock, [*Gen.* 30. 22, 25, 31. with 31. *v.* 41.] now that *Iacob* was 91 years old when *Ioseph* was born, and consequently, 77 years old, when he first began to serve *Laban*, appears by this, for that *Iacob* being 130 years of age, when he first stood before *Pharaoh*, which was when the seven years of plenty were passed, and two of the famine spent, [*Gen.* 45. 6. with 47. 9.] *Ioseph* was then 39 years old, as being 30 years of age, what time he first came into *Pharaohs* presence, immediately before the seven years of plenty began, [*Gen.* 41. 32, 46.] 2969 174

2261. a. *Mephres* reigned in Egypt, 12 years, 9 months, [*Manetho.*] 2971. 174

2265. c. *Iacob*, perceiving the heart-burning of *Laban*, and his sons malice toward him, was warned of God to returne into his own country: which having communicated to his wives; while *Laban* was shearing his sheep, at the latter end of the spring (as will appear anon upon the 2974th year of the world) after his 20 years service, getting away unknown to *Laban*, with all his substance, wives, and family, passed over the river Euphrates, [*Gen.* 31. 1, 3, 19, 21, 38, 41.] But whereas it is said that there were twelve sons born him in Mesopotamia, [*Gen.* 35. 22, 26.] *Benjamine* is not to be reckoned among them, who was certainly born afterward in the land of Canaan, not far from Bethlehem, [16. *v.* 18, 19.] in like manner, as the twelve Apostles are counted, though to make up that number, *Iudas* was wanting, *Iohn* 20. 24. 1 *Cor.* 15. 1.] of which matter, *Augustine* more at large, *in his* 117 *Question upon Genesis.* 2975 173

Laban three daies after (for so many daies journey was *Laban* off from the place where *Iacob* kept his sheep) hearing that his son in law was gone, took some of his friends and kindred along with him, and pursued after him, seven dayes journey, and at last overtook him in mount Gilead; which took its name, from this their meeting there, for after many and divers expostulations which passed there between them, making all fair at last, for a testimony and monument of their covenant and agreement there made, *Iacob* erected a pillar, with a heap of stones: which *Laban* the Syrian, called *Iegar sahadutha*: but *Iacob* the Hebrew called *Galaad*, (*i.e.*) the *heap of a testimony*, or witnesse between them two, *Gen.* 31. 47, 48.]

Iacob being sent away in peace by *Laban*, but affrighted with the newes of his brother *Esaues* approach with a band of men, divided his company, into two bands, calls upon God: sends before him presents to his brother *Esau*: and as well by a stronge wrestling with the Angel, as by the name of *Israel* given him by God, growes into a sure trust of the help of God, [*Gen.* 32. with *Hosea* 12. 3, 4.]

Esau, entertaining his brother courteously; after much entreatie, accepts of his presents, offers himself with his company to conduct him on his way; and when *Iacob* would not, took his leave of him, and departed: *Iacob* then went on to Succoth; so then called by him, for there he built him a house, and cotts for his sheep, from whence it was called Succoth. Afterward passing over Jordan, he came into Canaan, and pitched his tent in Salem, a city of the Sichemites; in a parcell of ground, which he had bought of the sons of *Hamor* the Sichemite, for an hundred peeces of silver: and there he built an altar, which he called by the name of *El-Elohe-Israel*; or of *the mighty God, the God of Israel*, [*Gen.* 33] to wit, in the self same place, where *Abraham* heretofore had built his first altar: [*Gen.* 12. 6, 7.] and where *Iacobs* well was, near unto mount Gerism: of which the woman of Samaria, speaking to our Saviour said, *our Fathers worshiped in this mountain*, [*Iohn* 4. 5, 6, 12, 20.] for that that mountain was placed in the country of the Sichemites, appeareth, [*Iudges* 9. 7.]

2273. d. *Mephramuthosis* reigned in Egypt 25 years: 10 months, [*Manetho.*] 2983. 17

2276. c. *Ioseph* being 17 years of age, told his father of his brethrens unthriftinesse, and was foreshewed by God that he should one day come to be the best man of all his fathers family; but fell thereby into so deadly a hatred and malice of his brethren, that first they conspired his death: and at length agreed to sell him away for a bond-slave into a far country: so drawing him out of the pit, whereinto they had cast him they sold him to the Ishmaelitish and the Midianitish Marchants (both which nations sprang from their grandfather *Abraham*) 2986 17

Digitized by Google

ham) for 20 pieces of silver: and was by them carried away into Egypt, and there sold
for a slave to *Potipher*, captain of the Guard to *Pharaoh*, [*Gen*.37.2,36,] *Justin also, in his E-
pitome of Trogus Pompeius*; *lib*. 36. *cap*. 2. makes mention of Joseph, and *that his brethren, en-
vying the excellencie of his wit, getting him privily into their hands, sold him away to forreign Mer-
chants, and that they carried him into Egypt.*

2287. c. *Joseph*, upon occasion being cast there into prison, interpreted to two Officers of *Pha-* 2997. 1717.
raoh's Court, to each of them his dream, just two years before he was brought into *Phara-
oh's* presence, [*Gen*. 40. with 41. 1.]

2288. c. *Isaac* died at the age of 180 years, and was buried by his two sons, *Esau* and *Jacob*, [*Gen.* 2998. 1716.
35.28,29]

2289. b. *Pharaoh*, when he could not get his dreams, which he had dream't, to be expounded by 2999. 1715.
his own wise men; hearing of *Josephs* dexterity that way, sent for him; being then 30
years old, who having opened to the King his dreams; first that of the seven years plen-
ty, then the seven years famine, added moreover, his advise, how to provide out of the
store of the first seven years of plenty, against the famine of the other seven years of scar-
city, which were to follow. Whereupon *Pharaoh*, by the general assent of all his Nobles,
made him Governour of the whole Kingdome: giving him to wife *Asenah* the daugh-
ter of *Potipher*, Governour of the *Onii* or Heliopolitan in Egypt, [*Gen*.41.1,46.] *Justin*
also out of *Trogus Pompeius* saies, *that he was very great with Pharaoh*: *For*, saith he, *he was
most exquisite in expounding of prodigies or signes, and was the first that found out, and taught the
art of the interpretation of dreams: neither was there any part of divine or humane right, which
seemed to be unknown to him; insomuch, that he foretold a famine, many years before; wherewith
all Egypt had perished, unlesse the King by his advice, had caused corne to be laied up in store many
years before it came.*

From the harvest of this year, being to be counted 7 years of plenty, wherein *Joseph* laied
up an infinite treasure of corne, and had born unto him of *Asenah* his wife, two sons, *Ma-
nasses* and *Ephraim*, [*Gen*.41.47,53.]

2296. c. The seven years of the famine began from the harvest of this year, whrein the forecast, 3006. 1708.
and wisdome of *Joseph*, did not only sustain Egypt, but was a help, and relief to sundry o-
ther countries likewise, [*Gen*.41.54,57.]

2297. d. *Jacob* dispatched away ten of his sons into Egypt to buy corne; whom *Joseph*, seeming not 3007. 1707.
to know them, caused to be taken for spies, and they being laid in hold, could not be dis-
charged, till Simeon, the eldest and chief of them, who consented to sell him, was cast into
prison, and left in pawne, that the rest should bring before him Benjamin, their youngest
brother, born of Rachel, Josephs own mother: and now being dismissed, they carried a-
way their corne, and with it the money, which they had paied for, being conveyed into
their several sacks, by the secret appointment of Joseph; they tell their father Jacob, all
that had happened to them: and withal, declare unto him, the necessity laied upon them,
of carrying their yongest brother Benjamin into Egypt, perswading him by all means to
let him go: but all in vain, [*Gen*. 42.]

2298. b. Jacob, pressed with famine, sent again his sons, and with them Benjamin their brother 3008. 1706.
furnished with double mony, and other presents unto Joseph to buy more corne, and they
at their returne were courteously entertained, and feasted by him, and Simeon was set at
liberty, and restored to them, [*Gen*. 43.]

And when they were all to go away, Joseph arrested them, for stealing his cup; which
he had caused privily to be conveyed into Benjamins sack: which crime they endeavoured
to put off by shewing how truly they meant, by bringing again the mony which they
found in their sacks, when they came home, offering themselves to die, or to be his bond-
slaves, if any such thing could be proved against them: But in the end, the cup being
found with Benjamin, and they brought back to Joseph, they all yeilded themselves to him
for his bondslaves: which when he refused, saying he would have none but him with
whom the cup was found, Judah then humbly offered himself to serve him in Benjamins
stead, [*Gen*. 44.]

Joseph hearing Judah to make this offer, discovered himself to his brethren, and seeing
them all amazed at the remembrance of the sin, which they had formerly committed a-
gainst him, comforted them, by shewing how that act of theirs was so wrought by the
providence of God; and then, out of the Kings store, and by his command, furnished them
all with carriages and provision for their journey, to go, and to return with all speed, bring-
ing their father, and their own severall families with them: which when they related to
their father, he would not believe, untill he saw the coaches, and other things answerable,
all fitted for his transportation into Egypt, [*Gen*. 45.]

Jacob, after sacrifices offered, being strengthened by God, with all his family, in the be-
ginning of the third year of the famine, went down into Egypt, being then 130 years old,
[*Gen*.45.6. *c*.46.1,27. *c*.47.9. *Deut*. 26.5.]

Joseph, letting Pharaoh know of the arrival of his kindred in Egypt, brought his father
and five of his brethren unto his presence: and having communed with them, assigned
them a fitting place in the land of Goshen; where they were provided of all necessaries by
Joseph, [*Gen*.47.1,12.]

Mephramu-

Digitized by Google

2299 d. *Mathamuthrosis* deceasing, Thmosis reigned in Egypt 9 years 8 moneths [*Manetho.*] 3009. 1705.

2300 Joseph heaped together, all the moneys which were to be found in Egypt and Canaan, for the corn which he had sold unto them, [*Gen.* 47. *v.* 14.] 3010. 3704

2301 When the money of both these countries was spent; the Egyptians then sold all their flocks and herds of cattel unto Joseph, for food to live upon that year [*Gen.* 47. 15, 16, 17.] 3011. 1703.

2302. At the end of this year, when their money and stock of cattel was all gone; the Egyptians then sold both their lands and liberties unto Joseph: who thereupon supplied them with corne to feed them, and also with seed, to sow their ground withall, in this seventh and last year of the famine, to receive it again the year following, when the barrennesse of the earth was over; and to the end, that Pharaoh might have a full title and possession of the lands so bought, Joseph removed and transplaced them, every man from one side of the country to the other, and there assigned unto every man land to till and to manure, reserving neverthelesse out of the profits, a fifth part to Pharaohs own use, yearly, by a fundamental law of that kingdom: onely the chief Governours, and the Priests lands, came not into Pharaohs hands, because these living of the kings allowance, had no need to sell their lands for food as others had. 3012. 1702.

2309 b. *Amenophis* reigned in Egypt 30 years 10 moneths, [*Manetho.*] 3019. 1695.

2315. Jacob drawing toward his end, adopted Ephraim and Manasses the sons of Joseph, and blessing them, by instinct from God, set the younger before the elder, [*Gen.* 48. *Hebr.* 11.21.] then calling his sons together, blessed them all; foretold what should betide them in their several generations, and uttered to them that memorable prophesie of the Messias: and taking order with them concerning his burial, dyed when he had lived 147 years: whereof he had spent 17 years in the land of Egypt, [*Gen.* 49. compared with 47.25.] 3025 1669

The body of Jacob being embalmed by the appointment of Joseph, was kept by the space of 40 dayes: lamentation was made over him by the Egyptians 70 dayes, and with Pharaohs leave, was conveighed into the land of Canaan by Joseph and his brethren, acompanied with a great traine of the principal men of Pharaohs court; where lamentation was again made over him 7 dayes, and was buried with his kindred in the cave at Macpelah, as himself had given order for it, [*Gen.* 50.15.—21.]

2340. b. Orus reigned in Egypt 36 years 5 moneths, [*Manetho.*] 3050. 1664.

2369. c. By faith Joseph on his death-bed spake of the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt; and gave order that his bones might be carried with them, and then departed this life, in the 110 years of his age: having seen of his off-spring to the third generation, [*Gen.* 50.22.--26. *Hebr.* 11,22.] to wit, Shutelach and Tachan, the sons of his son Ephraim, and Hadan or Haran, [*Num.* 26.36.] the son of Shutelach, and Macir the son of Manasse, and Gilead Manasses his grandchild. From whence it is, that the Greek Expositors, speaking of the families of Jacob and Joseph, which were said to consist of 70 souls, [*Gen.* 46.27. *Deut.* 10. 22.] adding thereunto these five which were borne unto Joseph in Egypt, upon [1 *Chron.* 7.] reckon them in all 75 persons: out of all which appears, that Joseph held on his rule and government of the state of Egypt, which lasted full 80 years, under several Pharaohs, as Eusebius in his Chronicle, hath rightly observed, and digested in this manner: *Joseph*, saith he, *was made Governour of Egypt, in the 30 year of his age; when his father Jacob was 122 years old: which government he held 80 years, after whose decease the Hebrews were held in bondage by the Egyptians 144 yeers: so the whole time which the Hebrews spent in Egypt, was 215 years: reckoned from the time, that Iacob and his sons went down into Egypt.* 3079. 1635. 3

The books of Genesis end with the death of Ioseph containing the storie of 2369 years space, which book, that it was written by Moses himself, is the opinion of the Talmudists in their *Baba-bathra. lib.* 1. and so is it generally believed by all the Hebrews. The sum whereof is delivered by *Servius sulpicius*, in the first book of his *Historia sacra*: thus, *In this tract of time lived Job: a man embracing the Law of nature, and the knowledge of the true God, and all righteousnesse, rich in substance, and the more noted, for that neither the enjoyment of those riches corrupted, nor the loss of them depraved him in his way. For when as, first being spoyled of his goods by Satan, he was also bereft of his children; and at last tormented with grievous boches and sores in his body, he could yet never be drawn, thorough impatience, to sin in any sort: whereof having first received a testimonie from Gods own mouth; he was afterward restored to his former health, and had cast into his bosome double, of what ever he possessed before.*

2376. c. Acenchres the son of Orus reigned in Egypt 12 years 1 month: [*Manetho.*] 3086. 1628.

2385. Levi died in Egypt, aged 137 years, [*Exod.* 6.16.] being grandfather by the mothers side to Moses and Aaron, and great grand-father by the Fathers. For when Levi had begotten Kohath in Canaan, who died at the age of 133 years, and a daughter called Iochebad in Egypt, Amram the son of Kohath took to wife Iocebed the daughter of Levi, his own Aunt, and of that marriage (expressely afterward forbidden) [*Levit.* 18. 12. and 20. 19.] had Moses and Aaron, and their sister Miriam, and having attained to the age of his grand-father, and withall his father in law, which was 137 years, dyed a little before the 3095. 1619. 6

Digitized by Google

departure of the Israelites out of the land of Egypt, Exod.2.1,6,18,20. *Numb.* 26.59.

2388. Rathotis, the son of Acenchres, reigned in Egypt 9 years: [*Manetho.*] 3098. 1616.

2389. The Ethiopians, coming from as far as from the river *Indus*, sate down upon the borders of Egypt. [*Euseb. Chron.*] to which that place of the Panegyrist refers, where he saith, *Let the victories of Egypt give place to this: under which the Ethiopian and Indus both did tremble*, and that Ethiopia, which is to the southward of Egypt, is now called, the greater India, is delivered by *J. Potken* in his Ethiopian Psalter printed at Rome 1513. 3099. 1615.

1397. Acenchres, the son of Rathotis, reigned in Egypt 12 years 5 moneths: [*Manetho.*] 3120. 1594.

2422. *Armais* reigned there 4 years 1 moneth: [*Manetho.*] 3132. ~~1578.~~ 1582.

a.

2426. Ramesses reigned in Egypt 1 year 4 moneths: [*Manetho.*] 3136. ~~1582.~~ 1578

c.

2427. d. Ramesses Miamun reigned there 66 years 2 moneths; the latter part of whose surname seems to have been deduced from the forepart of the name Amen-ophis; by which name both his son after him, and sundry also of his predecessors were called; but the former part of it from the word *Moy*: which with the Egyptians signifieth *water*, as *Josephus l. 1. contra, Apion.* and Clemens Alexand. *l. 1. stromat.* and Suidas (in Μωῦ) affirms, whence also those writers, who deliver all by way of Fables; called *Mythologians* give him the name of Neptune, the feigned God of the waters, as shal be shewed upon the year 2533. *This is that new king, which knew not Joseph*, as being born after his death, and remembred no more the great benefits received from him. And by his policie it was that the Egyptians, taking a fright at the number and strength of the Israelites in the land, overlaid them with a heavie and cruel bondage, laying upon them, over and above their continuall labour and tillage of the ground, the building also of the Kings magazines and store-houses: and the whole cities of *Raamsis*, or *Ramesis*: [*Exod.* 1.8.14. *Acts* 7.18,19.] the later whereof took its name, as *Mercator* thinketh, from Ramesses the founder of it, and the other perhaps from his Queen. 3137 1577

2430. b. Aaron was borne 3 years before his brother Moses, eighty three years, before the departure of the Israelites out of Egypt, [*Exod.* 7.7.] 3140. 1574.

2431. The ungodly king, when he could not prevaile with *Shiphra and Pua* two principal midwives of the Hebrew women, privily to make away the male children of them, set forth a barbarous edict, to destroy them all, by drowning them in the river, [*Exod.* 1.15.--22. *Acts* 7.19, 20. in the time which interceded between the birth of Aaron and Moses. 3141. 1573.

2433. Jocebed, 41 years after the death of her Father Levi, bare Moses to Amram, her nephew and husband, for Moses was 80 year old, when he first spake unto Pharaoh, to let the children of Israel go, [*Exod.* 7.7.] and the 40 year, after that he dyed, in the 12 moneth, being then 120 years of age, [*Deut.* 31.2. and 34. 7. 3143. 1571.

Now for as much as Moses, (God so disposing) was a lovelie childe to look on, as *Justin* also out of Trogus Pompeius, mentions him to have been, his parents, hid him 3 moneths in their house, and did not regard the kings edict, [*Exod.* 2. 2. *Acts* 7. 20. *Heb.* 11. 23.]

But when as, by the over diligent inquiry made by the kings searchers, and their bad neighbours the Egyptians, he was at length found out, they put him in a basket of bullrushes, daubed over with slime and brimstone, and layed it in the flags, by the brim of the river, his sister, *Miriam, or Mary*, [*Numb.* 26. 59, 1 *Chron.* 6, 3.] standing a loof off from the place, to see what would become of him. But Pharaohs daughter (whom *Josephus* 2. *Antiq. c.* 5. *al.* 9. calleth *Thermutin*, and so doth Epiphanius, in *Panario*, and others) finding him there, put him forth to be nursed, as it fell out, to his own mother Jocebed, and afterward adopted him for her son, and caused him to be brought up, and instructed him in all manner of science and learning of the Egyptians, [*Exod.* 2.5.10. *with Acts* 7.21,22.]

2448. Cecrops, an Egyptian, transporting a colonie of the Saits into Attica, as we learn out of *Diodorus Siculus, lib.* 1. set up there the kingdom of the Athenians, 780 years before the 1. Olympiad, as *Eusebius in Chron.* reporteth out of *Castor*, from this Cecrops his time, the Cronologie of the Ile of Paros, published by that most learned J. Selden, among his *Marmora Arundelliana*, deduceth his Historie or Antiquities of Greece, for that after him & Moses, who was contemporarie with him, so many memorable things fel out in *Greece; as Deucalions flood, Phaetons fire, the birth of Ericthonius, the rape of Proserpina, the mysteries of Ceres, the institution of the Elesinian sacrifices, Triptolemus his art of tilling the ground, the carrying away of Europa by Jupiter, the birth of Apollo, the building of Thebes, by Cadmus, and those of somewhat a later time, Bacchus, Minos, Perseus, Esculapius, Castor & Pollux, Hercules. Euseb. l.* 10. *de Prap. Ev. c.* 9. 3158. 1556.

2465. In the 18 year of this Cecrops, the Chaldeans made war, and fought with the Phenicians, [*Euseb. Chron.*] 3175. 1539.

2466. In this war, the Chaldeans being overthrown, the Arabians reigned in the country of Babylon 216 years before Belus the Assyrian came there to reign. The 1 K. of the Arabians was Mardocentes, who reigned there 45 years, *Jul. Affric.* and seemeth to be the man that is called Merodach: who was afterward reputed by the Babylonians for a god, [*Jer.* 50.2.] from whom the succeding kings borrowed their names; as *Merodach, Baladan*, and *Evil-merodach*. 3176. 1538.

2473. Moses being now 40 years of age, and going to visit his brethren, the Israelites, and beholding their sad condition, when he saw an Egyptian, smiting a man of the Hebrews, slue him, and buried him in the sand; which when he saw was known, not onely to his brethren 3183 1531

but

but alſo to Pharaoh; who thereupon ſought to have his life, he fled from thence into the land of Madian, where taking to wife Zipporah the daughter of Jethro, he there ſpent other 40 years of his life,[*Acts*.7.23,30.*Ex*.2.11,22.*c*.3.1.*c*.18.1,2. *Num*.10.29. *Judc* 4.11.]

2474 Caleb the ſon of Jephunna was borne forty years before he was ſent by Moſes to ſpie out the land of Canaan, [*Joſ*. 14.7, 10.] 3184. 1530.

2494. Rameſſes Miamun died in the 67 year of his reigne; the length of of his tyranical reign ſeemeth to be noted, [*Exod*.2.23.] in theſe words: *After many years died the K. of Egypt; and the children of Iſrael groaned and cried out for the burthen which they under-went*, to wit, the cruel bondage, which continued upon them, even after Rameſſes was dead, by the ſpace of 19 years and a half, under his ſon Amenophis, who ſucceeded him; for ſo long and no longer a time of his reign is aſſigned by *Manetho*: out of whoſe whole narration, though ſtuffed with a multitude of old wives tales, all which are abundantly refuted by Joſephus, in his 1 *book against Apion*: yet there are 2 hiſtorical verities clearly appearing in him: 1. that under this *Amenophis*, the father of Sethoſis, *al*. Rameſſes (the 1 K. of the following Dynaſtie, or ſucceſſive principality) which *Manetho* makes the 19, and not under the other Amenophis which was the 3 of that Dynaſtie (as Joſephus vainly ſurmiſes) the Iſraelites, under the conduct of Moſes, according to *Manethoes* relation, departed out of Egypt. 2. That he whom the Egyptians call Amenophis the father of Sethoſis and Armais, him the Greeks call Belus, the father of *Egyptus, and Danaus*. For the time of this Belus, by Thallus the Chronographer (as he is alleaged by Theophilus Antiochenus and Lactantius) falls in jump with the age of this *Amenophis*; though the fable writers confounding this Belus of Egypt, with Belus the Aſſyrian, the father of Ninus, tell us, that certain Colonies were tranſported by this Belus (who was drowned in the Red-ſea,) into the country of Babylon. 3203. 1491.

2513. God appeared to Moſes, whiles he was keeping his father in law Jethroes ſheep in the mountain of Horeb, in a bramble-buſh, burning, but never conſumed with fire, and called him to deliver his people Iſrael, out of their ſlavery and bondage in Egypt. And he though he ſought by divers excuſes to avoid this imploiment, yet at length, partly by miracles, partly by aſſurance given him of the aſſiſtance of God, and his brother Aaron given him for an aſſiſtant, he undertook the work, [*Acts* 7.30, 35. *Exod*.3. & 4. 1, 18.] 3323. 1491.

Moſes, taking leave of Jether or Jethro his Father in law, with his family; took his journey for Egypt: but in the way, for neglecting to circumciſe his ſon Eliezer, he was ſtopt by God, and not ſuffered to paſſe, till he had circumciſed his ſon, and from thence ſending back his wife *Zipporah*, and his two ſons, Gerſhom and Eliezer, to her father Jethro, and freed from all encombrance, he returned to mount Horeb, where meeting with his brother Aaron, he went on and performed his embaſſie, confirmed by miracles, in the open ſight of the children of Iſrael, [*Exod*.4.18, 31. & 18.1, 6.]

Moſes and Aaron, having declared to Pharaoh, the meſſage in which they were ſent unto him from God, are charged by him as heads of a mutiny, and ſent away with many bad words, and more grievous labours were forthwith laid upon the Iſraelites, than their daily task formerly came unto: and when their overſeers were beaten, becauſe all was not done that was commanded, and they complained thereof (though all in vain) to Pharaoh, they expoſtulated the matter with Moſes and Aaron, and Moſes with God: who graciouſly heard him, and confirmed him to go on in the work he had begun, [*Ex*. 5.]

Moſes returned to the Iſraelites, with further inſtructions from God; but their oppreſſion ſtill encreaſing, could do no good with them: and thereupon being commanded by God to go again to Pharaoh, he excuſed himſelf, [*Exod*. 6.]

Moſes being now 80, and Aaron 83 years of age, urged thereunto by God, returned again to Pharaoh, where the Magicians by their ſorcery, imitating the miracles of Aarons rod, turned into a ſerpent, made Pharaoh more obſtinate than he was before.[*Ex*.7.1, 13.] The chief of theſe magicians which oppoſed *Moſes*, were Jannes and Jambres, *al*. *Mambres*, named by the Apoſtle,[2 *Tim*.3.8.] whoſe names are celebrated, not only by the Jewes in their *Talmudical Treaty of* מנחות (*i.e.*) *of oblations*, *c*.9. where they are called by the names of יוחני and וממרא (*i.e.*) Jochanne, and *Mamre*, and in the Chaldee Paraphraſe, attributed to Jonathan upon, [*Ex*. 1.15. & 7.11.] but alſo among ſome heathen writers, for ſo Numenius Apamæus, a Pythagorean Philoſopher, in his 3 book, περὶ τἀγαθοῦ, cited by Euſeb.*l*.9.*Præpar*.*Evang*. *c*.8. relates this hiſtory: *Jannes and Jambres*, ſaith he, *interpreters of the myſteries of Egypt, were in great repute, what time the Jewes were ſent out of Egypt, being in the opinion of all men, inferiour to none in the Art of Magick. For by the general voice of the Egyptians, they two were choſen to oppoſe Moſes, ring-leader of the Iewes, whoſe praiers were of all others, moſt prevalent with God, and they only were able to undoe, and fruſtrate all thoſe moſt grievous calamities, which Moſes brought upon the Egyptians, in the open view and ſight of all the Egyptians*: whereto alſo that of *Pliny*, *l*.30.*c*.1. is to be referred, where he ſaith, *There is alſo another ſect of Magicians, depending upon Moſes, and Iannes and Iotape Iewes*. Wherein neverthleſſe he falls into a double error, 1. In reckoning Moſes among the magicians. And 2. in making Jannes and Jotape to be Jewes. But when Pharaoh's magicians, could do no more, God by the hand of Moſes laied his ten plagues upon the Egyptians, all which are recounted [*Pſal*. 78. & 105.] The which plagues, took up, as the Jewes ſaw, a whole years ſpace, at ſeveral intervals of time; whereas indeed they were all ſent within one month in this order.

About

About the 18 day of the 6 month, (which in the year following and after, was reckoned the 12 month) was sent the first plague, of the waters turned into blood: and after 7 daies ended, [*Ex*.7.25.] about the 25 day, came the 2 plague of the frogs; which was removed the day following: About the 27 was brought upon them the third plague, of flies and lice.

About the 28 day, Moses threatned them with a fourth plague, of flies, and other vermin which came upon the 29 day, and were all taken away upon the 30.

About the 1 of the 7 month (which shortly after was made the 1 month of the year) Moses having foretold them of a fifth plague to come, brought it upon them, the day following, to wit, the plague and murrain of cattel. About the 3 day, the 6 plague, of boiles & boches, which brake out upon man & beast: of which plague the Magicians tasted, & had their share, no lesse than the rest of the Egyptians, [*Ex*.9.11.] whence proceeded that of Justin, out of Trogus Pompeius, *lib.* 36. *The Egyptians*, saith he, *being afflicted with the scab, and scurf, and being warned by an Oracle, they turned Moses, and all that were infected with that disease, out of Egypt, least the contagion thereof, should spread further among the people.* Adde hereunto, the sayings collected out of Diodorus Sicul. *l*.40. reported in *Photii Bibliotheca*, *p*.520.

About the fourth day, Moses foretelling them of a 7 plague, brought it on them upon the 5 day of the same month, which was of thunders and rain, and grievous haile, mixt with fire; with which their flax and barly was smitten, because the barly was then in the ear, and the flax boled, but their wheat and the rie were not hurt therewith, because they were not yet out of the ground, whence Nicolaus Fullerus, *lib*.3. *of his Miscellanies* rightly observeth, *p*. 389. that this plague happened in the month *Abib*.

About the seventh day Moses threatned them with an eighth plague, and accordingly sent it the day following, that was, of Locusts, to devoure all; which plague he removed about the 9 day, [*Exod*. 10.4,13,19.]

2513 The month *Abib*, which hitherto was the 7 month, was from this time forward, made the 1 month of the whole year, [*Ex*.12.2. with 13.4.] for a memorial of their departure out of the land of Egypt: from the beginning of which month the epocha of the Jewish Calendar, is from thence forward deduced, [*Num* 9.1,2. with *Ex*.40.17.] though the end of the former account, fell on the middle of the month. 3223 1491

Upon the 10 day of this now first day of the month, (*which was the* 30 *of April, according to the Julian Calendar, upon Thursday*) was instituted the feast of *the Passover, and sweet bread*, to wit, the Pascal lamb, was chosen, and kill'd the fourth day after, [*Ex*.30.36.]

Moses now bringeth upon them the 9 plague, of 3 dayes darknesse, which were such, that none of the Egyptians during that time, once removed out of the place where the darknesse found him: though the Israelites had all that time, light abundantly in their dwellings [*Ex*.10.22,23.]

Upon the 14 day (*which was May* 4. *upon munday with us.*) which was the last time that he spake with Pharaoh, Moses foretold him of the 10 plague, which should come upon him; namely, the destruction of all the first-born of Egypt, which came to passe the night following, at midnight, and then turning him about in a great anger departed from him, [*Ex*.10. 24,29.*c*.11.1,4,8.] At the evening of this day was the Passover celebrated, [*Exod*.12.11,12.]

The fourth Age of the World.

UPon the 15 day of the 1 month (*our* 5 *of May, being tuesday*) at midnight, the first-born of Egypt being all slain, Pharaoh and his servants, made hast to send away the Israelites, with all their substance, & the spoiles which they had gotten from the Egyptians: and they the self same day, wherein they were let go out of bondage, being the compleat terme of 430 years, from the first pilgrimage of their ancestors; reckoning from Abrahams departure out of Carran, the day after the Passeover, took their journey, & marched away, being 600000 men, besides children, and came to Ramesses, [*Ex*.12. 29, 30,31,37,41,51. *Num*.33.3.] From hence their several encampings are set down by Moses: which out of the Hebrew signification of words, Jerom expoundeth mistically, in his Treatise of *their* 42 *encampings, written to Fabiola*, from whom I have thought good to make the first encamping at Ramesses. Thus then:

1. At Ramesses, where the Israelites were placed by Ioseph, [*Gen*.47.11.] they all met who either dwelt mixt among the Egyptians [*Exod*.3.2.] or who at that time were scattered over all Egypt to gather stubble, [*Exod*.5.12.]

2. Was succoth, where Moses first declared to them the Commandments of God, for the yearly keeping of Easter, and the hallowing of the first-born to him; [*Ex*.13.]

3. Was Etham, in the border of the wildernesse; whither they came, the Lord conducting them in a pillar of a cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night, [*Exod* 13.20,21.]

4. Was Pihairoth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baalzephon.

Here Pharaoh with his host overtook them, here Moses divided the waters with his rod, and they passed through the midst of the Erythraean, or red Sea, unto the desert of Etham, whom, when Pharaoh & his army would needs follow, they were all overwhelmed of

of the waters coming together again, at the dawning of the day, whereby the Israelites were wholy quit and freed from the bondage of the Egyptians, whose carcasses when they saw floating all the sea over, and cast upon the shore, [*Exod.*14.13.] they forthwith sang a song of praise and thanksgiving unto God, for their deliverance, [*Exod.*5.20.] Which in the [*Apocalyps*, 15. 3.] is called the *Song of Moses*: and is of all others, any where to be found or mentioned, the first of that kind.

Now that this fell out, upon the 21 day of the first month, to wit, upon the last day of the feast of *sweet bread* (whereon a solemne assembly by Gods appointment was to be held) is the general opinion of the Iewes, and most agreeable to truth.

From hence they marched three whole daies through the wildernesse of *Etham*, to wit, the 22, 23, 24. dayes of this month, being Tuesday, Wedensday and Thursday of our weeke, but found no water all the way, [*Ex.*15.22. *Numb.*33.8.]

5. Was at *Marach*; so called from the bitternesse of the waters there found; whereupon the people which had gone without water three whole daies, begining to murmure, Moses, by the throwing a piece of wood into them, made them sweet, and withal taught the people, in time to come, *to put their trust in God*, [*Ex.*15.23.26.]

6. Was at Elim; where were 12 fountains of water, and 70 palme trees: and at *Elim*, they encamped by the side of those fountains, [*Ex.*15.27. *Numb.*33.9.]

7. Was by the Red Sea, [*Numb.*33.10.]

And now we come to the Second month.

8. Upon the 15 whereof, (our *June* 4. being thursday) the Israelites came to the place of their 8 encamping: in the wildernesse of *Sin*, which lieth between Elyma and Sinai, where, when for want of food, they had murmured against God, and their leaders, about the evening-tide, God sent them Quailes, and the next morning, rained upon them Manna from heaven; and of that kind of bread, they lived afterward, by the space of 40 years, and even untill they came to the borders of the *Land of Promise*, [*Ex.*16.1,35.]

9. Was at *Dophka*.

10. Was at *Alush*.

11. Was at *Rephid'm*; where when the people murmured again for want of water, (from whence the place was afterwards called *Meriba* and *Massa*) Moses gave them water, by striking the hard rock with his rod, [*Exod.*17.1,7.] which rock followed them also throughout the wildernesse, [*Psalm* 78.16,20. *Psalm* 105.41. 1 *Cor.*10.4. *Deut.* 9. *v.*21.]

The Amalekites, falling upon the reare of the Israelites, all spent and tired with their long journey in the wildernesse as they were, slew some of the hindermost and feeblest of them, against whom Moses sent out *Jehosua*, al. *Josua* the son of *Nun* his servant, to fight with them, [*Ex.*33.11.] whose proper name, which was Hosea, Moses changed into *Iehosuah*, [*Num.* 13.16.] or *Iesus*, [*Nehem.* 8.17 *Acts* 7,45. and *Heb.*4.8.]

He therefore fighting with the Amalekites in Rephidim, whiles Moses was in prayer on the top of the hill, overthrow them: and the people by Gods Commandement were charged utterly to destroy and root out that whole nation: and for a memorial thereof, they there built an Altar, [*Deut.*25.17,18,19. *Exod.* 17.8,16.]

The Third month.

12. Encamping was in the Desert of Sinai: where the Israelites encamped over against Horeb: from whence they removed not by the space of almost a whole year; for they removed from the wildernesse of Sinai, upon the 2 day of 2 month, of 2 year, after their coming out of the land of Egypt, [*Numb.*10. 11,12.] and they came thither upon *the same day* of the 3 month, of the 1 year, after their coming out of Egypt: to wit, *the same day*, or number with 3 month, (*i.e.*) upon the third day of the third month, as *Fr. Ribera, lib.* 5. *de Templo*, at large declareth; and that falls in, with *22 of our Iune, happening upon a Monday*.

When Moses went up into the mount, God there declared to him, that he would renew his covenant with the Israelites; That he would bind them to himself by a law; and that he would favour and love all those, who would observe and keep that law: which when they readily agreed unto, he gave them two daies space to prepare themselves for the reverend receiving of that Law. He forbade all save Moses and Aaron, to approach the mount: and afterward, in great majesty (they all looking on and trembling at the sight) God came down upon the Mount, (*Ex.* 19.)

God published his law, contained in the ten commandements, with a terrible voice, [*Ex.* 20. *Deut.* 5.] which neverthelesse disannulled not the promise of *Grace*, made unto *Abraham* 430 years before. [*Gal.* 3. 17.]

The people being in this great fear, God gave them sundry other Lawes, [*Ex.*20.21,22, 23. with *Deut.*4.13,14.] all which being written in the book of the Covenant, Moses proposed to the people: which done, rising early in the morning, he built an Altar at the foot of the mountain, and set up 12 statues, according to the 12 tribes of Israel, and sent 12 young men of the *first-born* (as the Chaldee paraphrase hath it) whom the Lord had consecrated to himself, [*Exod.*13.2. *Numb.*3.13. and 8.16,17.] as ministers of those holy things, [*Exod.*19.22.] before the Levitical Priesthood was ordained; which offered sacrifices, first for

Joshua

for sin, and then of thanksgiving to the Lord; and when Moses had read the book of the Covenant, containing the Commandments expressed in the [20 c. of *Exod.*] with the three chapters following, in the years of the people, then taking the blood of the calves and goats so offered, with water, and scarlet wool, and hissop, he sprinkled the book therewith, and all the people, or those 12 statuaes representing the 12 Tribes of Israel: and so perfected that solemne covenant between God and his people, [*Exodus* 24, 2. with *Hebr.* 9. 19, 20.]

Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and 70 men of the Elders of Israel, went up into the mount, and there beheld the glory of God: and the rest returning, Moses with his servant Joshua, abode there still, and waited six daies, and upon the seventh day, God spake unto him, and there he continued 40 daies, and 40 nights, [*Exod.* 24. 9, 18.] (reckoning those six daies which he waited for the appearance of the Lord) eating no meat all that while, nor drinking water, [*Deut.* 9. 9.] where he also received Gods command, touching the frame of the Tabernacle, the Priests garments, their consecration, sacrifices, and other things comprised in [*Exod.* 25.] and in the six chapters following.

The Fourth month.

When those 40 daies and 40 nights were ended, God gave Moses the two Tables of the Law in stone, made by Gods own hand, and written with his own finger, [*Exod.* 31. 18. *Deut.* 9. 10, 11.] bidding him with all, quickly to get him down, for that the people, had already made to themselves a molten calf, to worship it: Moses by prayer pacified God, and went down from the mount, and seeing the people keeping a festival in honour of their Idol, in the Camp, he brake the Tables of the Law, at the foot of the mount: for which the Jewes keep a solemn fast unto this day, the 14 day of the 4 month: which hath led some men into this errour, to think that the 40 daies of Moses his staying in the mount, are to be counted from the day imediately following the promulgation of the ten Commandments, omitting altogether the intermediate time, spent in writing, and reading the book of the Covenant, and composing the Covenant so made between God and his people, with solemn Rites and Ceremonies thereunto belonging. [*Exod.* 24.]

Moses, having burnt and defaced the Idol, put 3000 of the people to death, by the hands of the Levites, [*Exod.* 32. 20, 29. *Deut.* 9. 21. & 33. 9.]

The next day Moses returned again into the mount; and there again entreated the Lord for the people, [*Ex.* 32. 30, 31, 32.]

He commanded them to lay aside their gorgeous aparrel, and to set up the Tent of the Congregation (which for that present supplied the room of the Tabernacle afterwards built by Bezaleel) without the Camp; and having drawn the people out of a deep sense of Gods wrath, to repent them of their sin, by his prayer obtained, that no longer the Angel, but God himself, should be their guide and leader in their way, [*Exod.* 33.]

God commanded Moses to frame new tables of stone, and the next day, to bring them with him into the mount: coming with them the next morning, and standing in the cleft of a rock, God passing by, shewed him a glimpse of his glory, [*Ex.* 34.]

Moses staying again 40 daies and 40 nights in the mount, without meat or drink, praied there for the people, [*Deut.* 9. 18. & 10. 10.] God being appeased, renewes his Covenant with the people, upon certain conditions, gives his Lawes anew, and bids Moses to commit them to writing: and he himself again, writes the ten Commandments in the tables which Moses brought unto him, [*Ex.* 34. 10, 28.]

The Sixth month.

Moses after 40 daies returnes from the mount, with the tables in his hand; and covering his face with a vaile, because it shone, he published the Laws of God to the people, enjoyned the observation of the Sabbath; and commanded a free-will offering to be made toward the building of the Tabernacle according to Gods order, [*Ex.* 34. & 35.]

And to the end that this offering and contribution should the more orderly and effectually proceed, all were numbred from twentie years old and upward, and they were found to be six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and fifty, every of which, according to the Law prescribed by God, [*Exod.* 30. 12, 13.] contributing half a shekel, the total summe amounted to one hundred talents of silver, and 1775 shekles, [*c.* 38. 25, 26.] whence it is gathered, that every talent among the Jewes, amounted to 3000 shekles: or 50 pounds sterling: every pound containing 60 shekles, [*Ezek.* 45. 12.] over and above which polemoney, out of the voluntary offerings, was made up the sum of 29 talents of gold, and 730 shekles; and of brasse, 70 talents, and 2400 shekles, [*Exod.* 38. 24, 29.] As for other materials requisite to this building of the Tabernacle, there came in more than enough: insomuch that the people were commanded to bring in no more, [*Ex.* 36. 5, 6, 7.]

Bezaleel and Aholiab were appointed by God for the chief workmen herein, [*Exod.* 31. 2, 6. and 35. 30, 35.

2514 a. In the first six months of this year, were the Tabernacle, the Arke of the Covenant, the Altar, the Table of shew bread, the Priests garments, the holy Oyntments, the Candlestick, and other utensils, and vessels belonging to the sacrifices, finished in the desert at mount Sinai, and were brought unto Moses; [*Exodus* 36. *with the three chapters following.*] 3224. 1490.

Then

Then was Moſes commanded by God,firſt that upon the firſt day of the ſecond moneth he ſhould ſet up the Tabernacle and furniſh it with all things belonging thereunto,[*Exod.* 4.2, 8.] Secondly, that he ſhould anoint them with holy oyl; and ſhould conſecrate Aaron and his ſons for the Prieſthood, [*Exod.* 9. 15.] which he alſo is ſaid to have done; but not both of them at the ſame time: For upon the very day appointed, he erected the Tabernacle, with all things thereunto belonging, [*Exod.* 40. 17, 33.] but the other part of the command he performed a while after, and at another time, prefixed by God; [*Levit.* 8. 1, 13.] for performance whereof, one day ſufficed not, namely, for the conſecration of the Prieſts and Altar both; but full ſeven dayes were ſpent therein; [*Exod.* 29.35, 36, 37.]

6. On the firſt day of the firſt moneth (*anſwering to our* 21. *of April, being wedenſday*) of the ſecond year after their departure out of Egypt, the Tabernacle of the Covenant was ſet up, and filled with the glory of God, [*Exod.* 40. 2, 17, 34.] out of which God, at ſeveral times, uttered his will and commandments to Moſes; which are compriſed in the 7 firſt chapters of *Leviticus.* In the ſame 2 year, and firſt moneth, the Iſraelites, forewarned by God, celebrated the Paſſeover at the evening of the fourteenth day, (which with us is 4. *May, being tueſday*:) Upon which day, ſome of the people complaining to Moſes and Aaron that they could not keep the Paſſeover with the reſt of their brethren, upon the day appointed, becauſe they were become unclean by touching a dead body; a law was made by God that all ſuch perſons ſhould keep their Paſſeover upon the 14. day of the ſecond moneth,becauſe they could not keep it upon the day firſt appointed [*Numb.* 9.1, 14.]

On the firſt day of the ſecond month(21. *of May, Friday by the Julian Calender*)God commanded Moſes to take the number of all the males of the children of Iſrael; except the Levites, from 20 years old to 60 by their Tribes: and to appoint the Levites for the ſervice of the Tabernacle, and to give their attendance, for the ſetting of it up,for the taking of it down, and removing and carrying it from place to place, as occaſion ſhould require, [*Numb.* 1. 1. c. 26. 64.]

The number of them came to 603550. [*Numb.* 10. 1, 46.] being juſt the ſame number which was taken 7 moneths before, when they were ſeſſed for a contribution to the building of the Tabernacle, [*Exod.* 38. 26.]

Moſes, according to Gods command, *Exod.* 29. 37. c. 30. 22, 30. & 40. 9, 15.] anointed the Tabernacle and the Altar, with all things thereunto belonging, with the holy oyl, and conſecrated them to the Lord. He conſecrated alſo Aaron, and his four ſons, with the ſame oyl, and with rites and ceremonies preſcribed for the execution of the Prieſtly Office; commanding them not to depart from the door of the Tabernacle in ſeven days ſpace, [*Levit.* 8.] for ſo many dayes the work of the conſecration of them, and of the Altar was in doing, [*Exod.* 29. 35, 36, 37. *Levit.* 8. 33.]

Then was ſet down and commanded the order of the Tribes in their march and encampings, [*Numb.* 2.]

The number of Levites from one moneth old and upward, was found to be 22300. [*Numb.* 3. 15, 35.] or, taking out thence their firſt born, to 22000. onely: all which were aſſumed to the ſervice of God, in lieu of the firſt born, of all the reſt of the children of Iſrael. And becauſe the number of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael, exceeded the whole number of the Levites, (their firſt-born deducted) to the number of 273. therefore was there laid upon them for every of thoſe ſupernumerary heads five ſhekels, by way of redemption, [*Numb.* 3. 39, 50.]

The Levites thus ſet apart, were, with all due ſolemnity, conſecrated to God, and for his ſervice; every man having his certain time appointed, when he ſhould begin, and when he ſhould end his attendance upon his miniſtration, [*Numb.* 8. 5, 26.]

The Levites from 30 years old to 50. were found to be 8580. and their offices and ſervices were parted among them, according to their families, [*Numb.* 4.]

All leprous and unclean perſons were put out of the Camp. The lawes for reſtoring of damages, and of jealouſie were ordained, [*Numb.* 5.]

The vow, the conſecration, and manner of the Nazarites was inſtituted, [*Numb.* 6.]

Upon the 8 day next following the finiſhing of the conſecration, Aaron offered ſacrifices and oblations; firſt for himſelf, and then for all the people: all which being kindled and conſumed by fire, falling from heaven upon them, bred a full belief in the people, that the Prieſtly office among them was ordained by God himſelf, [*Levit.* 9.]

When all the Tabernacle was now fully ſet up, and anointed all over, together with the utenſils, and things thereunto belonging; and the Altar which had been 7 dayes in conſecrating, was now dedicated by Aaron his firſt oblation of ſacrifices made upon it; (for the ſeven former dayes were for expiation, or cleanſing, and ordained for the hallowing of it, *Exod.* 29. 36, 37.)

Then came the Heads of the Tribes which were numbred, and they brought ſix waggons covered over, and twelve oxen, and joyntly offered them before the Tabernacle: all which were conſigned into the hands of the Levites, the ſons of Geſhon and Merari; as belonging to their office, and afterward others every day brought their ſeveral ſacrifices, and things belonging to the miniſtry of the Tabernacle, and offered them towards

Digitized by Google

the dedication of it, wherein twelve dayes were wholly spent, [*Numb.* 7. 1, 10, 11. and 84. 88.]

Wherefore upon this first day, Naasson, from whom David, and according to the flesh, *our Lord and Saviour Iesus Christ* himself came; made his offering for the Tribe of Juda: and then the rest, every one for his Tribe, and in that order as they were ranked in their encampings. [*Numb.* 7. 11, 12, 83.]

Nadab and Abihu, the two eldest sons of Aaron (which going with their father up into the Mount Sinai, had there seen the glory of God, *Exod.* 24. 1, 9, 10.) going into the Sanctuary, with strange or common fire (not with that fire which fell from heaven, *Lev.* 9. 24. and which was perpetually to be kept alive, and continued for the burning of the sacrifices and incense in times to come) were struck dead in the place by fire sent from heaven, [*Levit.* 10. 1, 9. *Numb.* 3. 2, 3, 4, 26, 60, 61.] And for them the Priests were forbid to make lamentation: Moreover for some particular mens neglect of duty, all the Priests were charged to forbear wine and strong drink, before they were to go into the Tabernacle. A law also was made, that what was left of the sacrifices should be eaten by the Priests: and Aarons excuse therein was admitted by Moses, [*Levit.* 10. verse 6, 20.]

Upon that occasion was the Law made (about the tenth day, as it seemeth, of this moneth) that the high Priest alone; and he but once in every year, should enter into the Sanctuary; and that to be upon the day of expiation and general fast, which was to be kept upon the 10 day of the seventh moneth, [*Levit.* 16. 1, 34.]

On the 14 of this moneth, (*June* 3, *Thursday*) at Even, the Passover was to be celebrated by those, who that day moneth before were in their uncleannesse, [*Numb.* 9.]

The blasphemous person, by Gods command was carried out of the Camp, and stoned, [*Levit.* 24. 10, 11, 12, 13.]

All the laws contained in the seventeen last chapters of *Levit.* seeme to have been made in this moneth.

God commanded two silver trumpets to be made, by which the Congregation was to be called together; and the time of their removing, and marching, and sacrificing, signified to the people, [*Numb.* 10. 1, 28.]

Jethro, who was also called Hobab, brought his daughter Zipporah, with her two sons, Gershon and Eliezer, which were left with him, to his son in law Moses, and he dedelivered them to him: and having congratulated his, and the whole people of Israels deliverance out of that Egyptian bondage; he openly declared, both by word and deed, his faith and devotion toward the true God. And by his advise, Moses imparted the government of the people to some others, and ordained Magistrates for the deciding of lesser causes, [*Exod.* 18. *with Deut.* 50. 9, 18. and *Numb.* 10. 29.]

The 19 day of this moneth, seemeth to have been the last that the 12 Heads of the Tribes made their oblations in, for the dedication of the Altar; on which Ahira made his offering for the Tribe of Nephthalie, [*Numb.* 7. 78, 88.]

On the 20 day of the second moneth (*being the ninth of our June, falling on a Wensday*) God commanded the Israelites to remove their camp, and to go forward in their journey, to take possession of the land which he had promised to give them, [*Numb.* 10. 11. 12. *Deut.* 1. 6, 7.] whither Moses would have had Jethro to have gone along with him: But he refused, and thence returned to his own home, [*Numb.* 9. 29, 30. *with Exod.* 18. 27.]

The cloud, which covered the Tabernacle being lifted up, they cast themselves into four squadrons, or battalions, and marched from Sinai; where they had stuck, by the space almost of one whole year; and after 3 dayes continual journey, came to the wildernesse of Paran, [*Numb.* 10. 12, 33.] where they rested them 23 dayes, without removing.

13. Their 13 remove, was to Kibroth Hattaavah, [*Numb.* 33. 16.] where they that murmured were struck with fire from heaven, (whence that place, was called Taber) but were delivered at the intercession of Moses; yet fell again to murmuring, and provoked God, by their loathing of Manna, and desiring of flesh, [*Numb.* 11. 1, 10. Psalm 78. 19, 20, 21.]

Moses complained to God of the over-great burden of this government which lay upon him; and desired to be discharged of it: but God to ease him of the charge, gave him for assistants, the Court of the 70 Elders; of which number, Eldad and Medad, remaining in the Camp, prophesied, [*Numb.* 11. 10, 17, 24, 30.]

God gave the people Quailes: not as in the year before, for one day, [*Exod.* 16. 12. 13.] but for the whole moneth together: but sent withal a most grievous plague among them. Whereupon, and from the burying place, or graves of them that lusted, that place was called, *Kibroth-Hattaavah*, [*Numb.* 11. 31, 34. *Psal.* 78. 26, 31. *and Psal.* 106. 15.]

14 The fourteenth remove, was to Hazaroth, [*Numb.* 11. 35. & 33. 17.]

Miriam and Aaron spake evil of Moses their brother; because he had married a woman of Ethiopia; to wit, Zipporah of Madian, which was a part of the Eastern Ethiopia, otherwise called Arabia: and made themselves equal in all points with him: But God main-

maintained Moses above them, and struck Miriam with a leprosie: whereupon she was removed out of the Camp: But at the prayer of Moses, after seven dayes, she was healed, [*Numb.* 12. 15. *Deut.* 24. 9.]

d. Miriam, being cleansed, upon some day of the 4 moneth; as may be gathered out of what is said before, returned into the Camp: and upon her return, the Israelites removed: and,

15. Upon their 15 remove, they pitched in Rithma, in the desert of Paran, [*Numb.* 12. 6, 33, 18.] near unto Kadesh-Barnea, [*Numb.* 13. 26.]

On the fifth moneth.

From the Wildernesse of Paran, [*Numb.* 13. 3.] or Kadesh Barnea, [*Numb*, 32. 8. *Deuter.* 1. 19, 22. & 9. 23. *Josh.* 14. 7.] the people desiring it, and Moses likeing well thereof, [*Deut.* 1. 22, 23. But above all, God commanding it, [*Numb.* 13. 1, 2.] at the time when grapes first grew ripe; twelve spies, one for every Tribe, (of which Caleb the son of Jephunna, was for the Tribe of Judah) being then 40 years old, [*Josh.* 14. 7.] and Hoshea the son of Nun, whom Moses had called by the name of Joshua, for the Tribe of Ephraim, were sent to discover, and spye out the land of Canaan: which entering into it by the desert of Sin, lying toward the south, went quite thorough it, to the very North parts thereof, even to Rechob, [*Numb.* 13. 21, 22. *Deut.* 1. 23.]

The sixth moneth.

The spies having spent 40 dayes in searching out the land, returned to Kadesh in the Wildernesse of Paran: bringing with them one branch of a vine, with a cluster of grapes upon it, gathered in the valley of Eshcol, which took its name from thence, with Pomgranats, and Figgs of the land, [*Numb.* 13. 23, 27. *Deut* 1. 24, 25.] from which ripenesse of the fruit at that season it appeareth, that this happened near before the 7 moneth, because a little before the feast of Tabernacles, (which was kept upon the 15 day of that moneth) the fruits of the barne and wine-presse, were always gathered, [*Exod.* 23. 16. *Levit.* 23. 39. *Deut.* 16. 13.] Ten of the twelve so sent to spie out the land, by speaking ill of the country, and the barrennesse thereof, and withal, magnifying the Cities for their strength, and the giantly stature of the men therein; disheartened the people from marching any further toward it; whiles Caleb, did all he could, to perswade the people to go on, [*Numb.* 13. 28, 33, & 32. 9.]

The people being terrified with the relation made by the rest, would needs back again into Egypt; and were ready to stone Caleb and Joshua, for telling a contrary tale. And God threatning the people, with a sudden destruction, was bowed to spare them, by the prayers of Moses: Yet so, as withal he denounced to them, that all of them which were then twenty years old and upwards should die in the Wildernesse, and never see the land which was promised unto them: and that they should wander in that Wildernesse fourty years, [*Numb.* 14. 1, 35. & 26. 64, 65. & 32. 10, 13. *Deut.* 1. 26, 36. & 9. 23. *Josh.* 5. 6. *Psalm* 95. 8, 11. & 106. 24, 25, 26.] reckoning all in a round summe; for it is manifest, that their children entered that land, in the 39. year, by comparing [*Numb.* 32. 13. *with Deut.* 2. 14.]

The ten spies, which had caused this mutiny among the people, God destroyed all by sudden death, [*Numb.* 14. 36, 37.] in remembrance whereof, the Jewes to this day, keep a fast, upon *the seventh day of the sixth moneth, called Elul.*

God therefore bad them remove their camp, and return back into the desert toward the Red Sea. But they, contrary to this command, would needs go forward into the mountain, and were there vanquished by the Amalekites and Canaanites, and pursued, as farre as Hormah. Therefore they sate down and wept before the Lord; but he would not hear them, [*Numb.* 14. 40, 45. *Deut.* 1. 40, 45.]

Upon this calamity, and the continual dropping away of the Israelites, in the Wildernesse, Moses composed the 90 Psalm, [*Lord thou hast been our refuge, &c.*] in which he also sheweth that the ordinary age of men, was reduced to 70 or 80 years at the utmost: therefore,

The age of man, was now a third time, contracted and cut short a third part of what it was before. 3225 1489

2515. e. The Israelites continued in Kadesh many dayes, [*Deut.* 1. 46.] for whether it were for a day or two, or a moneth, or a year, so long as the cloud continued over the Tabernacle, the Camp all that while continued in the same place, and removed not, [*Numb.* 9. 22.] But that in some places the Camp continued many years, appeareth, for that in the space of 37 years, there are but 17 encampings mentioned; for leaving Kadesh, they returned into the Wildernesse, as I said before, toward the Red Sea, and encamped about the Hill-Country of Seir many dayes, [*Deut.* 2. 1. *Judg.* 11. 16.] Now the 17 encampings, belonging to this compassing of the Wildernesse of Seir, mentioned in the 33 of *Numb.* were in this order:

The 16 encamping was at Rimmon Parez. The 17 at Libna. The 18 at Rissa. The 19 at Kehelatha. The 20 at Mount Shepher. The 21 at Harada. The 22 at Makheloth. The 23 at Thahath. The 24 at Thara. The 25 at Mithka. The 26 at Hashmona. The 27 at Moseroth. The 28 at Bene-Iaakan, or Beeroth Bene-Iaakan: (*i.*) Of the well of the sons of Iaakan, [*Deut.* 10. 6.] The 29 at Horagidgad, or Gudgoda, [*Deut.* 10. 7.]

The 30 at Iothatha, (*i.*) a place full of springs of water, [*Deut.* 10. 7.] The 31 was Hebrona. The 32 was Ezion-Gaber, which is near to Elotha, and joyning upon the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom, [1 *Reg.* 9. 26.]

2515 Now to that long demourage of theirs in Kadesh, or the encampings next ensuing upon their removes from thence, all that seems to referre, which we finde delivered in the fifteenth, and four next ensuing chapters of, Numbers; as well that of the lawes there mentioned to have been made, as the Historicall part thereof. As how he that gathered sticks on the Sabbath; (for though the sacrifices were omitted in the Wildernesse, yet was still the use of the Sabbath entirely observed) was, by the Oracle from God, stoned to death, by all the people, c. 15. and how Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, raising a mutiny against Moses and Aaron, were swallowed alive into the earth, and 250. of their associates, whiles they offered incense perished by fire, sent upon them from God. And how God commanded their censors to be taken and used, for the over-laying of the Altars, for a memorial of them to the children of Israel. And how the people murmuring against Moses and Aaron for the calamitie which had befallen their brethren, were stricken by God and perished, to the number of 14700. men, c. 16. And how twelve rods being brought by the twelve Princes, and laid in the Sanctuary: Aarons rod, onely budded, and brought forth almons; and was laid up before the Ark, for a sign to those who should afterward be given to rebellion, [*cap.* 17.] All which things are thought to have been done in the later half of the second year, after their departure out of the land of Egypt. Moses committing to writing nothing, but what fell out in the two first years, and the last of their travel in the Wildernesse; and passing by what else happened in those 37 years intervening, saving onely the matter of the 17 *stages* or encampings formerly mentioned. See *Abulensis*, upon *Numb. cap.* 1. *Quæst.* 3. 3225. 1489.

The Scripture also sheweth that the time, which the Israelites spent in travelling from Kadesh-Barnea, till they passed the vale, or brook Zerad, which was half a year after they removed from their 32 encamping; and another half year before they passed the River Jordan, took up the full time of 38 years. In which space of time, all that generation of rebels against God was wholly spent, dead and buried, [*Deut.* 2. 14, 15, 16.]

Now for the 9 first years, which the Israelites spent in the Wildernesse, *Armais* governed in Egypt, and Sethosis invaded the East: both which were brothers and sonnes to Amenophis, (which was he that was drowned in the red Sea) as we have formerly noted, to the year of the world, 1494. Of whom *Manetho* in his *Egyptiaca*, mentioned by *Josephus in his first book against Apion*, writeth thus. *Sethosis being furnished with cavalry and shipping, made his brother Armais ruler, indeed over all Egypt, and let him use all other Regall power and authority there: onely he forbad him to wear a Crown; and charged him in no wise to abridge the Queen which was the mother of his children: and that he should also refraine from all other concubines of the King: But he himself made war in Cyprus and Phœnicia, and against the Assyrians and the Medes. Some of which he subdued by power and force of arms, others he took in, thorough the sole dread and terrour of his name: and now puffed up with this great successe near home, he went on with the greater confidence to ravage and spoile all the Kingdoms and Countries of the East. But some few years after he was gone, Armais whom he left in Egypt, casting off all fear of sinne, did all things contrary to what he was commanded by the King. For first, he misused the Queen, and lay continually with the Kings concubines; and at length, following the advice of his friends, used a Crown also, and plainly rebelled against his brother.* Thus Manetho the Egyptian, adding withal, that *Armais, was Danaus; and Sethosis was called both Egyptus,* and that from him, the whole land was called Egypt: and also Ramesses, after his Grandfathers name. From which similitude of names and things, it is manifest, that both Tacitus comes to call him Ramses, and Herodotus, Sesostris; for so Tacitus sayes, *That a King called Rhamses, having conquered all Lybia, and Ethiopia, and the Medes and Persians, and Bactria, and Scythia, and all the lands which the Syrians and Armenians, and their borderers the Cappadocians held, together with Bythinia, and Lycia, lying upon the Mediterranian Sea*: and so far Tacitus of him, under the name of Rhamses. And for Sesostris, Herodotus in his second book, writes in this manner. *Their Priests*, saith he, speaking of the Egyptians, report; *That he was the first, who with a Fleet of long Ships, going out of the Arabian gulf, brought all the nations, bordering upon the Red-Sea, into his subjection. Which done, he came back the same way: and having gathered a mighty Army, marched into the Continent (of Asia) and there subdued all the nations which stood in his way. Then passing out of Asia, crossed into Europe; there conquered the Scythians, and Thracians: whither, and no further,* saith he, *it seemeth to me, that Egyptian Army came, because here, and no further off, are to be seene yet extant, the Markes and Monuments of his name and Victories.* Of which Monuments so erected by Sesostris, he averreth, *that himselfe had seen some remaining in Palestine of Syria: as also two others in Ionia, one at Ephesus, as ye go into Phocea, the other, on the way leading from Sardis to Smyrna.* The like report makes Diodorus Siculus, of Sesoosis lib. 2. but makes him far ancienter, than these times: and indeed the age attributed to his brother Danaus proves, that he was contemporarie with Moses, as also Manetho makes

makes him, and Diodorus himself in his 40 book, misseth not much of the same mark; where he saith, *That at what time all forraigners were turned going out of Egypt, Danaus and Cadmus, with their companies came into Greece, and moses with his, went into Judea,* as we may find in the *Selections of Photius,* for the better understanding whereof, and in some sort, to fill up this void space of 37 years, omitted by Moses, it shall not be amisse here to insert, the times of these forraign affaires, taken out of Eusbeius his Tables, and are as follows.

2520. *Egypt (which was formerly called Aeria) was so called from Egyptus who was there made King, upon the expulsion of his brother, Danaus:* wherein our account varies two years only from that of Eusebius, for 3230. 1484.

2522. Egyptus, who was also called, Ramesses, and Sesostris, and Sesoosis, after the terme of 9 years spent in several voiages and wars in forraign parts, *(as Diodor. Sic. in his first book testifieth,)* returned to Pelusium. Whereby Armais, who is also called Danaus, *when he had ruled over Egypt 9 years, fled for fear of his brother Ramesses, or Egyptus; and falling from the kingdom which he had so gotten in Egypt, came into Greece, as Georgius Syncellus* hath it, in the Greek Eusebius, published by Scaliger, *page* 26. 27. having first attempted to poyson his brother Egyptus, at a banquet provided for him: but missed of his purpose, as both *Herodotus lib.* 2. *cap.* 107. and also *Diodorus Siculus lib.* 1. *pag.* 53. (in the Greek and Latin edition of him) testifies. 3232. 1482.

2530. *Danaus coming into Greece, there made himself Master of Argos; and made it abound with waters: Danaus by his 50 daughters, Destroyed the 50 sons of his brother Egyptus: save onely his son Lynceus, which reigned after him,* to wit at Argos. 3240. 1474.

2533. *Busiris the son of Neptunus, and Libya the daughter of Epaphus, exercised a tyranny in the parts joyning upon the river Nile, barbarously murdering all strangers, which passing that way fell into his hands;* whence is that of Ovid. lib. 3. de Tristi. more cruel thow, than was Busiris art, and that of Virgil, 3. Georg. who of Eurystheus heard hart, hath not heard? And altars, by the unworthy Busir reard? unworthy indeed to be defended; but much more unworthy was he to have been commended by any man, which yet was his hap to be, by *Socrates the Orator, in his, Busiridis Encomium,* and therein, (as after him, also Eusebius did) he sayes, that he was the son of Libya, the daughter of Epaphus and Neptunus. Where observe, that this Ramesses, surnamed Myamun, (of whom I spake, in the year of the world 2427) is by Muthological writers, surnamed Neptunus, and was the man who commanded the new born infants of the Hebrews to be drowned; and that left behind him two sons, Amenophis, (*i.e.*) Belus of Egypt (the father of Egyptus and Danaus) that oppugner of the Almighty God, and which with his host, was overwhelmed in the Red-sea; and left Busiris his son, so infamous, for butchering of strangers, (a fitting off-spring of such a father) to succeed him, whereunto you may add, if you please, out of *A. Gellius, lib.* 15. *cap.* 21. *that the Poets were wont to call men, barbarous, cruel, and devoide of humanitie,* the sons of Neptune: as born of that mercilesse element, the sea. ~~3241~~ 3243. 1471.

2543. In these times, Tat the son of Hermes Trismegistus, lived, saith *Eusebius,* with which agreeth that which the Egyptians deliver, that Sesostris, learned his wisdom, from the Hermes, as we find in *Elian, lib.* 12. *Var. Histor. cap.* 4. 3253. 1461.

2549. Cadmus and Phenix, going from Thebais in Egypt into Syria, erected a kingdom in Tyre and Sidon. *Euseb. Chron.* 3259. 1455.

2552. b. Now after the Israelites had compassed the hill-country of Seir and Edom, by the space of 37 years, from Kadesh-barnea, to Ezion-gaber, in Edom; going from the North to the South, even to the shoare of the Red-sea, God then commanded them to turne Northward, and march strait forward to the *land of promise:* and because the land of Edom lay in their way thitherward, he charged them, that they should not, in any wise, draw a sword upon them, as being their brethren: telling them how great a providence and care he had used, in preserving themselves by the space of 40 years in the wildernesse, [*Deut.* 2. 1, 7.] putting such an imperfect number of 40. for an imperfect, of 39. 3262. 1452.

In the first moneth of the 40 year, after their departure out of Egypt; the Israelites coming into the wildernesse of Tzin, they there encamped.

33 Encamping was at Kadesh, [*Numb.* 20. 1. *with the* 33. *c. of the same, v.* 36, 37, 38. *and Judg.* 11. 17.] To wit in Kadesh of Tzin, in the very borders of Edom, [*c.* 20. 14, 15.] towards Ezion-Gaber, and the Red-sea, and not at Kadesh Barnea, where they made their fifteenth encamping, and which lay near the border of Canaan, toward the south, [*Numb.* 34. 4. *Josh.* 15. 3.]

Here Miriam, al. Maria, died. [*Numb.* 20. 1.] 4 moneths before her brother Aaron, and 11 moneths before her brother Moses. But that she was the eldest of the three; and attained to the age of 130 years, appeareth, [*Exod.* 2. 4, 7.] so that she was a pretty big Maid, when Moses was born: as was noted before upon the year of the world, 2433. and the Jews to this very day, keep the memory of her decease, upon the tenth of the first moneth.

The people again, for lack of water, murmure against Moses and Aaron: whom when God commanded to call water out of the hard rock, onely by speaking to it; Moses being moved

Digitized by Google

moved in his mind, through impatience, and diffidence of the thing; spake something, what ever it was, *unadvisedly with his lips*, but struck the Rock twice with Aarons rod, that was budded and blossomed, and thereby drew water from it, which, as those other drawn out of another Rock, 37 years before, [*Exod.* 17. 7.] upon this occasion, were called *Meribah*, or *Waters of strife*, [*Numb.* 20. 2, 13.] for it is most likely, that the former water, which Tertullian calleth, *Aquam Comitem*, *The water that followed them*, (of which I spake in the eleventh encamping) was swallowed up in the Red-sea, so that in this second distresse for water, the children break out into the like mutinous disposition, as their Father, so long before, had done.

Moses and Aaron for their diffidence and unbelief here shewed, in executing the commandment of God, were debarred from entering into the land of Canaan, [*Numb.* 20. 23. 24. *c.* 27, 14. *Psal.* 106. 32, 33.

The Israelites, sent messengers to the Edomites and Moabites, to desire passage thorough their land; But they refused to let them passe thorough the bodie of their countrie, [*Num.* 20. 14, 20. *Iudg.* 11. 17.] yet were content they should passe by the skirts thereof, [*Deu.* 2. 4, 6, 29.] whereupon they, staying a while at Kadesh, [*Iud.* 11. 17.] went forward.

34 The 34 encamping, which was in mount Hor, upon the borders of Edom, [*Num.* 20. 22, 23. *and* 33. 37.] or *Mosera*, [*Deut.* 10. 6.] whither the Isrelites are saied, when they removed from *Beereth-bene Iaakan*, or *the wells of the sons of Iaakan*, which was their 28 encamping, to have come; to wit, having by the way encamped, in *Gudgoda*, al. *Hor-agidgad*; *Ietbatha*, and other places; for whereas it is said, [*v.* 7.] that from thence, they came to *Gudgoda*, and from *Gudgoda* to *Iotbatham*, the words from thence are not to be understood of *Mosera*, but of Beeroth, as many learned men have long since observed upon this place.

Upon the first day of the fifth moneth, *our August* 18. *being tuesday*, in the 40 year, after their coming out of Egypt, Aaron dyed at Mosera, in the top of the Mountain, of Hor, at the age of 123 years, leaving his son Eleazer, his successor, in the high Priest-hood, [*Numb.* 20. 23, 28. *and* 33, 38, 39, *Deut.* 10. 6.]

The Israelites bewailed Aaron 30 dayes long, [*Numb.* 20. 29.] to wit, all that whole month, wherein he dyed.

Upon the sixth moneth, the king of Arad, who dwelt on the Southern part of Canaan, hearing of the Israelites approach, went forth, and fought against them, and took many of them prisoners, whereupon they vowed, a vow to God; and having gotten the victory over them, accordingly they destroyed them and their cities: from whence that place was ever called *Horma*, (*i. e.*) the place where that vow, of utterly destroying the Cananites, was made, [*Num.* 31. 1, 2, 3. *and* 33. 40.]

Then leaving mount Hor, and shunning the plain country, which leadeth from Elatha, and Ezion-Gaber, and the Red-sea straight into Idumea, they fetcht a compasse and came about to the East-side of it, [*Numb.* 21. 4. *Deut.* 2, 40. and there they made

35 The 35 encamping at Zalmona, [*Num.* 33. 41.] so called from an image there set up: for when the people murmured because of the fierie serpents, (not little worms, breeding in their flesh, (*as Fortunius Licetus, in his third book, de spontaneo Viventium ortu, c.* 51. *dreameth*) but plain fierie serpents) sent among them by God, which annoyed them, they were there healed, by looking up to the figure or image, of a brazen serpent, set up upon a pole, or post, by Gods appointment. [*Num.* 21. 5. 9. *Joh.* 3. 14. 1 *Cor.* 10. 9.]

36 The 36 encamping, was at Punon, [*Numb.* 33. 42.]

37 The 37 at Oboth, [*Numb.* 21. 10, 33, 43.]

38 The 38 at Ije-Abarim, upon the borders of Moab, [*Num.* 33. 40.] to wit in that desert, which lyeth over against the land of Moab, toward the East, [*Numb.* 21. 11.] and is called the desert of Moab, [*Deut.* 2. 8.] for continuing their march thorough that wildernesse, they came at length to the East of Moab, [*Iudg.* 11. 18.]

And when they removed thence, to passe by the valley or brook of Zared, God forbad them to make war upon Moab, [*Num.* 21. 12. *Deut.* 2. 8, 13.]

Now they passed over Zared, 38 years, after the sending of their spies, from Kadesh Barnea, the whole race of them which mutined, and rebelled against God from 20 years old and upwards, being wholly extinct and dead, [*Deut.* 2. 6.]

39 The 39 encamping was at *Dibon-Gad*, [*Numb.* 33. 5.]

The 40 was at *Almon-Diblathaim*, [*Numb.* 33. 46.] *al. Beth-Diblathaim*, in the wildernesse 3263 1451

2553. of Moab. [*Ier.* 48. 22. *Ezek.* 6. 14.]

a. The Israelites coming now to passe the borders of Moab, at Ar, and approaching the country of the Ammonites, God forbad them to make any war upon the Ammonites, [*Deut.* 2. 18, 19, 37.] and then commanded them to passe over the river Arnon: which at that time was the boundary between Moab and Ammon, [*Deut.* 2. 24. *Num.* 21. 13.] so that they encamped over Arnon, and never touched upon the territory of Moab, [*Deut.* 2. 24. *Num.* 21. 13. *Iudg.* 11. 18.]

For departing from thence to Beer, where was the well, which the Princes, and better sort of the people, with Moses their Law-giver, digged with their staves, they came to Matthana, Nahaliel, Bamoth, and the valley, which is in the country of the Moabites, at the entrance of the hill which looketh toward the wildernesse, [*Num.* 21. 16.] to wit of *Kedemoth*, [*Deut.* 2. 26.] and there pitcht.

Digitized by Google

41. Being their 41 Encamping: to wit, at Abarim, over against Nebo, [*Numb.* 33.47.] For as for Maanah and the others names, they were not encampings, as Tremellius obserˇveth upon [*Num.* 2.12.] but only places thorough which they passed in their march, before Moses sent messengers to the Amorites. Though the Chaldee Paraphrases take them not at all for proper names of places, but only as appellative, and interpret them of the waters of the well (as of the Rock, 1 *Cor.* 10.4.) which followed the Israelites to the brooks, and from the brooks, to the mountaines, and from the mountaines, to the Valley of the Moabites.

From the wildernesse of Kedemoth, Moses sent messengers to Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, praying him to suffer him to passe quietly through his borders (as the Edomites and Moabites had done) because that was a shorter cut to the foords of Jordan; but when he denyed them passage, and made war upon them, they slew Sihon, and possessed themselves of all his Cities, and dwelt in them [*Deut.* 2. 24, 36. *Numb.* 21. 21, 31. *Judg.* 1. 19, 22.]

Then sent Moses his spies to Jaser; which they took, with the townes thereunto belonging, and cast out thence the Amorites, from the river of Ruon, which is the bound of *Moab*, [*Numb.* 21.13. & 22. 36.] to the brook of Jabboc, which parteth it from Ammon, [*Deut.* 3.16. *Jos.* 12.2. and 13.10.] yet never medled they with the Country lying upon the river Jabboc, neither with any of the lands belonging at that time to the children of Ammon or Moab, as God had commanded them, [*Deut.* 2.9. and 9.37. And therefore, when the Ammonites, 264 years after, complained that the Israelites had taken their land, from Jabboc to Arnon, and even to the brooks of the river Jordan; Jephtha rightly answered them, that they had not meddled with the lands either of the Moabites or the Ammonites; but that when they had slain Sihon, they took all the lands belonging to the Amorites, from the river Arnon, to Jabboc, and possessed it, as their own inheritance, [*Judg.* 11.13, 15, 22, 23.] Though it be true also, that Sihon King of the Amorites had formerly taken from Vaheb King of the Moabites, Heshbon, and all that Country of his, unto Arnon: [*Numb.* 21.14.] so also had he taken from the Ammonites, half their Country, in like manner, even to Aroer, which lieth over against Rabba, [*Deut.* 3. 11.] for that all that land belonged formerly to the Ammonites; and afterward was taken from the Amorites, and assigned to the tribe of Gad, to dwell in, appeareth, [*Jos.* 13.25.]

When the Children of Israel marched on their way to Basan, Og King of Basan, being a remnant of the Giants, met and fought with them at Edrei, and was there with all his people, utterly destroyed; and the Israelites possessed themselves of all his Country, to wit, threescore Cities, and all that coast, as far as Argob, [*Deut.* 3. 1, 11. *Numb.* 21. 33, 34, 35. *Amos* 2.9.] All which Country of Argob, stretching to the borders of the Geshurites, and Mahacathites, Jair the son of Manasses, is said to have taken and called after his own name, Havoth-Jair, [*Numb.* 32. 41. *Deut.* 3. 14.] Which Manasses was indeed the son of Segub, of the tribe of Judah; but reckoned among the Manassites, both in regard of the inheritance he had among them, and also in reference to his Grandmother; for she being the daughter of Machir, of the tribe of Manasses, the father of Gilead, bare Segub, father of this Jair, unto Hezron, when he was sixty years of age, as appeareth [1 *Chron.* 2. 21, 22.] where it is further added, that this Jair possessed 23 Cities, in the land of Gilead, and that he took Gessurim and Aram (according to the best Expositors) with the villages of Jair, and Kenath with her villages, sixty Cities in all; though indeed Nobach, under him, took Kenath, with her villages, and called it Nobach after his own name, [*Numb.* 32.42.]

After these victories the Israelites leaving the mountains of Abarim, encamped in the plain of Moab, on this side of the foord of Jordan, which leadeth to Jerico, from Beth-Jeshimoth, unto Abel-Shittim, [*Numb.* 22. 1. and 33. 48, 49.] So that their

42. Two and fortieth encamping, was at Shittim, [*Numb.* 25. 1. *al.* Abel-Shittim, *c.* 33. 49.] where they continued, till at length under the leading of Josuah, they came to the bank of Jordan, [*Jos.* 3.1.]

Baalak the son of Zippor, King of Moab, considering all, what the Israelites had done to the Amorites, feared, least that under colour of passing through his Country, they would possesse themselves of his whole kingdom: and therefore, taking counsel with the Princes of the Midianites, his neighbours, sent for Balaam the son of Beor, a soothsaier, out of Mesopotamia, to come and curse the Israelites; promising him great rewards for his labour: purposing afterward to make war upon them, [*Numbers* 21. 1, 6. *Deut.* 33. 4. *Josuah*, 24. 9.]

Balaam, forewarned of God, refused at first to come: but being sent for a second time, he importuned God to let him go, and went with a purpose indeed to curse Israel; but God offended herewith, made the dumb Asse of this wisard, on which he rode, speaking in a mans voice, to reprove his folly, [*Numbers* 22. *vers.* 7, 35. 2 *Peter*, 2. *vers.* 15, 16.]

Balaam, twice offered sacrifices, and would fain have cursed Israel, to gratifie Balak therein: but being forced thereto by the Spirit of God, instead of cursing, he blessed them altogether; fore-telling, what felicity attended them, and what calamities should befall

befall their enemies, [*Numb.*23, and 24. *Deut.* 23. 5. *Josuah* 24. 10.]

And by his advise it was, that the women of Moab, and Midian were set on work, to turn the Israelites away to Idolatry: and to make them fall a whoreing with them, [*Num.* 25. 1, 2, 3. *c.* 31. 16. *Deut.*4.3. *Psal.* 106. 28. *Apocal.* 2. 14.] Wherefore God commanded Moses, first to take all the ring-leaders of this disorder, and to hang them up before the sun: and then he gave order to the Judges, to put to death all such of them as had joyned themselves to Baal-Peor; and last of all, God sent a plague upon the people, whereof there died 23000 men in one day, [1 *Cor.* 10. 8.] which added to them which were hanged, and killed with the sword, amount in all to twenty four thousand, [*Numb.* 25. 4, 5, 9.]

Phineas the son of Eleazer, by killing Zimri, the son of Salu, chief of his fathers family, of the Tribe of Symeon; and Cosbi the daughter of Sur, a Prince of the Midianites, appeased the wrath of God, and so that plague ceased, [*Numb.* 25. *Psal.*106.30.] And God therefore setling the High-Priesthood for ever upon the house of Phineas, commanded them also to make war forthwith upon the Midianites, [*Numbers*, 25. *vers.* 12, 13, 17, 18.]

Moses and Eleazar, by Gods command, in the plain of Moab, near unto Jordan, over against Jerico, numbred the people from 20 years old, and upwards, and found them to be 601730 men: besides the Levites; whose number, reckoning them, from one month old and upwards, came to 23000. and then Moses received Gods command for the parting of the land of Promise, among the Israelites, [*Numb.*26. 1, 63.]

The daughters of Zelophead, had their fathers land parted among them for want of issue male: and by this occasion was the law for succession in heritages drawn up, and made, [*Numb.*27.1, 11.]

God signified to Moses, that he should die: and Josuah was thereupon declared to be his successor, and Moses laied his hands upon him, and gave him instructions, [*Numb.* 27. 12, 23. *Deutronomie* 3. *v.* 26, 27, 28.] And several lawes were then made, [*Deuteronomie* 28. *v.* 29, 30.]

Twelve thousand of the Israelites, under the leading of Phineas, vanquished the Midianites, and slew all the males among them, with their five Princes, and among them *Sur* the father of *Cosbi*, all which were under the subjection of *Sihon* the Amorite, whiles he lived; and *Balaam* the wisard, who when he should have returned into his own Country of Mesopotamia, [*Numbers* 24. 25.] staied among the Midianites, [*Numbers* 31. 1, 8. *Josuah* 13. 21, 22.] And of the females only the virgins were saved alive, [*Numb.* 31. 9, 54.]

The lands which belonged to Sihon, and Og were divided and given to the tribes of Reuben, and Gad, and the half tribe of Manasses, by Moses, [*Numb.* 32. *Deut.* 3. 13, 20. and *c.* 29. 8. *Jos.* 13. 8, 12. and 22. 4.] all from the river Arnon, to mount Hermon (which is also called Shenir, and Syrion, and Sion) and joyneth upon Anti-Lebanon, [*Deut.* 3. 8, 9. *Deut.*4. 48. *Jos.* 12. 1. *Jos.* 13. 9, 11.]

When the Israelites were now going into the land of Canaan, God commanded them to root out the Canaanites and their Idols, [*Numb.*33 50, 56.] and that they should divide the land, westward of Jordan, among the nine remaining tribes, and the other half tribe of Manasses, [*Numb.* 34.] and concerning the 48 Cities of the Levites, and six Cities of Refuge, [*Numb.*35.] of which there were three appointed then by Moses himself, on the east of Jordan, [*Deut.*4. 41, 42, 43.]

Upon the 5 day of 11 month (*Feb.*20. *falling upon our Saturday*) in the 40 year after their departure out of Egypt, in the plain of Moab; Moses made a speech to the children of Israel; set down in the 1, 2, 3. *c.* of *Deut.* and to the 40 *v.* of the 4 *c.* and afterward continued his speaking to them; to the 27 *c.* of the same.

Moses, with the Elders of Israel, commanded the people, that in their passage over Jordan, they should set up great stones, whited over with chalk or plaister, and the ten Commandments to be written on them, and the forme of blessing upon the mount Gerizim, and of cursing in mount Ebal, [*Deut.* 27.] exhorting them to observe the Law of God, by setting before their eyes, what benefits would ensue thereof; and dehorting them from the breach of that law, by assuring them of what miseries would overtake them: if they forsook the Law, [*Deut.* 28.]

Moses, by Gods command, renewes the Covenant, made by God with them, and their children in mount Horeb: and again perswades them, to keep that Covenant, by all the blessings and curses, which would undoubtedly follow the keepers or breakers of it, [*Deut.* 29.] yet with a promise of pardon and deliverance, if at any time, having broken it, they should repent them of their sin: and tells them further, that God had therefore thus declared his will unto them, to the end, that none hereafter offending, should pretend ignorance, if he offended, [*Deut.* 30.]

Moses having written this law, delivered it to the Priests, the sons of Levi, and the Elders of the people to be kept: The same day also he wrote his song, and taught the same to the children of Israel to be sung, and having finished the book of this law, he took order to have it laied up, in the side of the Arke, [*Deut.*31.] But that most excellent song of his, is contained in [*Deut.*32.]

Moses, drawing now near to his end, blessed every tribe in particular, by way of prophecie, saving only the Tribe of Symeon: which his last Will and Testament is conteined in [*Deut*.33.]

In the twelfth month of this year, Moses, going up out of the plain of Moab, into mount Nebo, which was a part of the countrey of the Abarims, from the top thereof, lying over against Jerico, he beheld the land of Promise, all over, and then dyed, [*Numb*. 27.12,13. *Deut*. 3. 23,29. *Deut*. 32. 49, 50. *Deut*. 34. 1,5.] being then, 120 years old, [*Deut*. 31.2,3, 4,7.] Of all which time, he spent a full third part, wanting only one month; in his government of the people of Israel: as is not amisse observed by Josephus, in the later end of his 4 book of antiquities: as departing this life in the last month of the year, and first day of that month, which by the Macedons is called *Dystrus*, and by the Hebrewes *Adar*: which better suiteth, with the accompt of Historians shortly after following, than with the tradition of the Jewes of later time: who saith that he died upon the seventh day of the month *Adar*, as in *Sedar Olam rabba*, c. 10. in his פטירת book of the death of Moses, in the proeme of Maymonidas to the book, called *Misnaioth*; and in the Calendars of the Jewes of this time appeareth: who still celebrate the memorial of his death, by a solemne fast upon this day.

The body of Moses, God translated out of the place where he died, into a valley of the land of Moab, over against Beth Peor, and there buried it: nor doth any man know the place where he laied it, unto this day, [*Deut*.34.6.] But that this valley was in the land of Sihon King of the Amorites, which the Israelites won from him, appeareth out of [*Deut*. 4. 46.] and that Beth Peor, was assigned to the Rubenites, out of [*Jos*.13.20.] and therefore, whereas here Moses is said to have been buried in the land of Moab; as likewise [*Deut*. 29. 1.] the Covenant is laied to have been renewed in the land of Moab, it is to be understood of the land which formerly did belong to them: but was lately taken from them by Sihon King of the Amorites, as I shewed before out of [*Num*.21.26.] and was now possessed by the Israelites.

Michael the Arch-Angel, as we read in the Epistle of Jude; disputed with the Devil about the body of Moses: which the Devil would fain have brought to light; that he might thereby have ministred an occasion of Idolatry to the people of Israel, as Chrysostome in his 1. *Homilie* upon Mathew: and *Thodoret*, *upon Duteronomie*, Quest. 43. and *Procopius Gazaus*, *upon Deuteronomie*, and others say: though we no where find that the Jewes ever gave themselves to this λειψανολατρεία: *i.e.* This worshiping of Reliques: But this contention of Michael with the Devil about the body of Moses, went about heretofore in a certain Apocryphal, entitled, περὶ Ἀναλήψεως Μωυσέως: *i.e. of the Assumption of Moses*, as we read in Origen περὶ ἀρχῶν, *lib*. 3. *cap*. 2. and in Gelasius Cyricenus in the Acts of the Council of Nice, *part*. 1. *c*. 20. Like unto which, somewhat is also found in אבות of Rabbi Nathan.

The Israelites mourned for Moses in the land of Moab, 30 dayes, [*Deut*. 34.8.] to wit, all the whole 12 month.

And here ends the *Pentatuch*, or the five books of Moses, containing the history of 2552 years and a half, from the beginning of the world; and the book of Josua begins with the 41 year after the departure of the Children of Israel out of Egypt.

The First Month.

Josuah being confirmed in his Government by God, sent forthwith spies from Shittim to the City of Jerico: which being harboured by Rahab in an Inn, and privily sent away when search was made for them, lay three dayes close in the mountain, and then returned to him, [*Jos*.2.]

Josuah commanded the people, besides their manna, which as yet ceased not, to take other provant and victuals along with them, as being three dayes after to passe over Jordan, [*Jos*.1. 10, 11.]

The next morning, they removed from Shittim and came to the river Jordan, and there encamped that night, [*Jos*.3.1.]

The third day after, warning was given them, as it should seeme, to provide victuals; the people also were commanded to sanctifie and prepare themselves to passe over Jordan the morrow after, [*Jos*.3. 2, 5.]

Upon the 10 day of the first month, *April* 30. *being on a Friday*, to wit, the same day that the Paschal lamb was to be chosen out of the flock, the Israelites, by the leading of Josua, a type of Jesus Christ, went up out of the river Jordan, into the promised land of Canaan, a type of that heavenly country: they passed through the river on dry foot, the waters being for that present divided, and that at a season, when they usually over-flowed the banks, for a memorial of which miraculous passage, Josua set up twelve stones in the very channel of Jordan; and taking twelve other stones from out of the middest thereof set them up in the place where they next encamped, at Gilgal, [*Jos*. 3. and 4.]

The day following (as it seemes) Josuah renewed the use of Circumcision in Gilgal, which had been omitted 40 years, and there the people rested them and abode, untill they were whole again, [*Jos*.5.2,9.]

Upon the fourteenth day of the firſt month (the fourth of *May*, being our *Tueſday*) in the evening, the Iſraelites celebrated their firſt Paſſover in the land of Canaan; [*Joſua* 5. *verſ.* 10.]

Next day after the Paſſeover (*May* 5. being *Wedenſday*) they ate of the fruit of the Land of Canaan, unleavened bread, and parched corne; and manna ceaſed, the very day after they began to live of the fruits of the land; and the children of Iſrael after that, ſaw manna no more, but lived that year, of the fruits of the land of Canaan, [*Joſ.* 5. 11, 12.]

Our Lord Jeſus, Captain of his Fathers Hoſt, appearing to Joſua, the typical Jeſus, before Jerico, with a drawn ſword in his hand, promiſed there to defend his people, [*Joſ.* 5. 13, 14, 15.]

Jerico, the Ark of God having been carried round about it, was taken the ſeventh day, the walls thereof falling flat down, at the ſound of the Prieſts trumpets: and was utterly deſtroyed, and all put to the ſword, ſaving only Rahab, and her family, [*Joſ.* 6.] who marrying afterward to Salmon, of the Tribe of Judah, bare of him, Boaz, [*Mat.* 1. 5.]

The Iſraelites at their ſiege of Ay, being abandoned by God, for the ſacriledge, committed by Achan, are ſmitten by their enemies: Achans ſin being diſcovered by the caſting of lotts, and he found guiltie, was ſtoned to death, and together with his children and cattel, burnt with fire, [*Joſ.* 7.] and God being hereby pacified, Ay was taken by an ambuſhment; and utterly deſtroyed, and twelve thouſand men ſlain in the taking of it, [*Joſ.* 8. 1, 29.]

In mount Ebal, according to the law made, there was an Altar erected, for ſacrifices to be made thereon, and the ten Commandments, engraved on it, the bleſſings and curſings were repeated in mount Ebal, and mount Gerizim, and the book of the Law read in the ears of all the people, [*Joſ.* 8. 30, 35.]

The kings of Canaan, moved with this great ſucceſſe of the Iſraelites, bandy themſelves together againſt them, ſave only the Gibeonites, who craftily found a way to ſave their own lives, by making a league with them: but were, neverthelesſe, afterward deputed to the ſervile offices of the houſe of God: [*Joſ.* 9.]

Adoni-zedec, King of Jeruſalem, with the Kings of Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachiſh, and Debir, hearing that Gibeon was fallen off from them, joyned their forces together, and beſieged it; But Joſua having raiſed the ſiege, purſued thoſe five Kings, and had the killing of them, as far as Azecah, and Mackeda, at which time, the ſun ſtood ſtill over Gibeon, and the moon over the valley of Ajalon, by the ſpace almoſt of one whole day, and untill the Iſraelites were fully avenged of their enemies, [*Joſ.* 10. 1, 14.] Whereupon Laurentius Codomannus obſerves two things: 1. *That whereas Aialon, was diſtant from Gibeon, ſcantly one German mile toward the weſt, it is very likely that the moon was then paſt the full and well on in the wain.* 2. *That ſeeing both thoſe great lights began and ended their ſtanding ſtill both together, the Aſtronomical account is no waies confounded by this ſtay, even as* (ſaith he) *in muſick, the harmony is not in any ſort broken, nor the voices jar, if they all reſt at the ſame time, and then begin again, every man in his part, unto the end of the leſſon.*

Joſuah, following the chaſe, thoſe five Kings hid themſelves in a cave at Mackeda, which cave, Joſuah commanded to be rammed up with ſtones, and a guard to be ſet upon it, till the enemy being wholy routed, had betaken themſelves to their fenced Cities: and when all the armie was ſafely returned to Joſua in Mackeda, then were the ſtones removed, and thoſe five Kings taken out of the cave, and the captaines of the Hoſt, bid to put every man his foot upon their necks; and them to be hung up upon five gibbets, untill the ſun went down, and then to be throwne into the ſame cave again, and the mouth thereof ſtopped up with ſtones as before: [*Joſ.* 10. 16, 17.]

And thus ended that moſt buſie year of the wold, 2553. in the firſt ſix months, whereof Moſes himſelf took in and poſſeſſed all that land over Jordan, toward the eaſt, and in the later, Joſhuah conquered the moſt part of all, that lay to the weſt of it: and in the middeſt of the year, manna ceaſing, the people of Iſrael began to ſubſiſt and live upon the pro-
2554. a. fits of the land of Canaan. 3264. 1450.

From the Autumne of this year, wherein, after the failing of manna, they began to till the ground and ſow it, is to be reckoned the firſt year, τῆς γεωργίας, (*i.e.*) of their tillage, and the riſe of the ſabbatical years hence to be taken, [*Ex.* 23. 10, 11. *Lev.* 25. 2, 7. *Deut.* 15. 1, 9. and *Deut.* 31. 10.]

The five kings thus deſtroyed, all the reſt of the kings, combined together againſt the Iſraelites; and with them Joſuah had a long war, [*Joſ.* 11. 1, 18.] which laſted full ſix
2559. a. years: as we ſhall ſee anon. 3269. 1445.

Joſuah, now grown old, was commanded by God, to divide all the land on the weſt of Jordan, among the nine tribes remaining, and the other half tribe of Manaſſes, [*Joſ.* 13. 1, 7.] whereupon he firſt divided the land of Gilgal, (where the Tabernacle of God then was, and the Army then lay) among the Tribes of Judah, and Ephraim, and the half tribe of Manaſſes, [*Joſ.* 14. 6. *Joſ.* 15. 16, 17.] at which time Caleb the ſon of Jephunna, 45 years after the time that he was ſent to ſpie out the land by Moſes, deſired to have Hebron with the mountain countries of Judea, to be aſſigned to him for his part: undertaking to expulſe the Anakims from thence, [*Joſ.* 14. 6, 10, 13.]

Yet

Yet would not Joshua permit (as Tremellius hath here very well observed) that Caleb with his own company should assault Hebron: but himself went with the whole Army to take it in; and having taken it, then gave it unto Caleb; to wit, the land and villages thereunto adjoyning: reserving the city it self, and suburbs thereof for a city of refuge, and for the Priests use, [*Josh.* 21. 11, 12, 13. 1 *Chron.* 55. 56, 57.] For, that, neither Hebron, nor Debir, though both lying within the land, and inheritance assigned to Caleb, were yet taken by the Israelites, nor the Anakims rooted out from thence, appeareth out of the [14 *and* 15 *chap. of Joshua*] so that all which is contained in the book of *Joshua*, from [*verse* 28. *cap.* 10.] to the end of chap. 11. and in the *first chapter of the book of Judges, from the ninth, to the fifteenth verse*, seems wholy to be referred to this place, because of the contiguity and coherence of the matter handled in each of them.

For when as the children of Juda and Joseph, being established in their possessions, according to their Tribes; a great part of the land of Canaan remained still in the hands of the Gentiles; Joshua before he proceeded to any further apportioning of lands, going with the Host of Israel from Gilgal, took Makkeda at the first assault: and so did he Libna in like manner; utterly destroying the Kings and people of either Kingdom, [*Josh.* 10. 28, 29, 30.]

From thence he marched with his Army to Lachish: took it the second day after he came before it, and put all there likewise to the sword. And when Horam King of Gezer, came to relieve it, Joshua met him, and destroyed him and his people, so that he left not a man of them alive: and then marching to Eglon, took it the very day he came before it, and put all to the sword, [*Josh.* 10. 31, 35.]

Afterward Joshua with all Israel, going up from Eglon to Hebron; took it, and put to the sword the new king thereof; (for the old one was hanged six years before) with all the cities belonging, [*Josh.* 10. 36, 37.] whence Caleb also cast those three Gyants, the sonnes of Anak, so much renowned and talked of 45 years before, [*Numb.* 13. 22, 23.] to wit, *Sheshai*, *Ahiman*, and *Talmai*, [*Josh.* 15. 14.]

Then Joshua with the Army, marching out of the south of Canaan, came before Debir, [*Josh.* 10. 38.] which formerly was called, Kariath-Sepper; where, when Caleb had proclaimed, that whoever took it, should have his daughter to wife: it fell out that Othoniel, cousin germain to Caleb, and the son of Kenaz took it: and thereupon married his daughter Acsah, and had with her in dowry, a piece of land with springs of water in it; [*Josh.* 15. 15, 19 *Judg.* 1. 11, 15.] and having taken the city, he put their new King also (for the other he had caused to be hanged with the rest, six years before) with all his cities to the edge of the sword, [*Josh.* 10. 39.]

To conclude, Joshua destroyed all the Hill-Country, and all the South parts, plaine and valley, and all their Kings, even from Kadesh-Barnea, as far as unto Gaza; and all the country of Goshen, (which was in the lot of the Tribe of Judah) as far as Gibeon. And all these Kings, and all their lands took Joshua at one time (*i.*) in one expedition or journey; for God himself all that while fought for Israel: and having thus done, then he with all the Host of Israel, came back to Gilgal, [*Josh.* 10. 40, 43.]

The rest of the Kings, with whom Joshua had warred a long time, hearing what Joshua had done, resolved to set upon him with all their forces united in one: but Joshua coming suddenly upon them, and unawares, slew them and possessed all their land, [*Josh.* 11. 1, 16.] from the mountain, which goeth up to Seir, which is the frontier of Edom, unto Baal-Gaddem, in the valley of Lebanon, which lyeth under the Hill of Hermon, [*Josh.* 11, 47. *Josh.* 12. 7.]

Then went Joshua and rooted out those Gyants, the Anakims with their cities, out of the Hill-Countries, out of Hebron: (this was done by the hands of the Tribes of Judah, [*Judg.* 1. 10.] out of Debir, out of Anab, and generally out of all the mountains of Juda, and all Israel. And so having gotten the whole land into his hands, he divided it among the children of Israel for a possession, by shares or portions (as we shall see in the year following) according to their Tribes: and so the land rested from war, [*Josh.* 11. 23. *Josh.* 14. 15.]

2560. The seventh year, reckoned from the first year wherein they began to till the ground 3270 1444
4. *in Canaan*, was withal the first Sabbatical year which was kept among them. When by this typical Jesus they were brought into this place *of rest*, which was a true type and figure of that Sabbath and *Rest*, which the true Jesus was to acquire, and bring the people of God into, [*Heb.* 4. 9.] And from hence also, the years of Jubile, or of every fifty years space, is to be reckoned, [*Levit.* 25. 8, 13.]

Upon the 15 day of the seventh moneth, (our *November* the fifth, falling upon a Saturday) the Israelites kept the Feast of Tabernacles in booths made of boughs of trees, according to the law, [*Levit.* 23. 39, 40.] and much more solemnly than was afterward used in the times of the Judges or Kings, [*Neh.* 8. 17.]

When God was now about to give the Israelites rest from all their enemies round about them, so that they might dwel there securely; it was requisite that a place also should be appointed, which himself should chuse, *to place his name there*, [*Deut.* 12. 10, 11.] Wherefore coming together at Shilo, they there fixed the Tabernacle of the Congregation;

tion; *after the whole land was subdued unto them.*

[*Iosh.* 18. 1.] Now *Shilo* (where the Tabernacle with the Ark of the Covenant continued by the space of 328. years) both by the signification of the name, and also by the situation of the place, seemeth to be the same with *Salem*: for, as שלום signifieth *Peace*, or *Rest*, [*Gen.* 34. 21. *Nahum* 1. 12.] so also doth שלו [*Dan.* 4. 1.] where also the Messias is thought to have been called *Shilo*, [*Gen.* 49. 10.] because not onely himself was peaceable and quiet: but was also the Authour of eternal rest and peace unto us; being aswell as Melchisedech, King of *Salem*, (*i.*) the *King of peace*, [*Hebr.* 7. 2.] which was Melchisedechs dwelling place, or palace, as Jerom in his 126. Epistle to Evagrius saith, was in his time to be seen in the city of *Salem*, near the place where John baptized, [*Ioh.* 3. 23.] which, [*Gen.* 33. 18.] according to Jeroms own, and the Septuagints exposition, was called Sichem, because feared as Shilo was, [*Iosh.* 24. 25, 26. *Iosh.* 18. 1. *Gen.* 35. 4. *Iudg.* 9. 6. *compared with* 21. 8, 19.] in the countrey of the Sichemites.

The land which remained, was divided among the other seven Tribes for their inheritance, and a book drawn up containing their several proportions, [*Iosh.* 18. *and* 19. *chapters*] and so after the seven Nations of the Canaanits were destroyed, the distribution of their lands among the Israelites followed, and was compleately finished.

In the year after *the Election of the Fathers*, much about 450. [*Acts* 13. 17, 19, 20.] for from the birth of the promised seed Isaac, to this time, are reckoned, 452. years: and from the rejection of Ishmael, 447. but between both, we may count, 450. years.

d. 2560 Out of the land, as well on this, as on that side Jordan, were set apart, 48 Cities for the inheritance of the Levites: six whereof were made Cities of Refuge; and Sanctuaries were therein made, unto which those who committed not wholy wilful murder, might flie for protection, [*Iosh.* 20. *and* 21.] and so the Israelites now possessed the land promised to their fathers: God giving them rest and peace round about, according to all that he had promised to their fathers by an oath, [*Iosh.* 21. 43, 44.] whereupon the companies of the Rubenites, Gadites, and halfe Tribe of Manasses, which came over Jordan to help their brethren in this atchievement; God having now fully setled them there, took their leave of Joshua, and returned to their possessions, which Moses had given them, on the other side Jordan, [*Iosh.* 22. 4. *with chap.* 1. 14, 15. *and Numb.* 32. 21, 22.] 3270. 1444.

But when in their return homeward, they were come unto Gilead at the passage of Jordan, in the borders of the land of Canaan, they had there built a great Altar: the other Tribes supposing thereby that they intended a separation, and to revolt from them, they resolved to make war upon them; yet sending Phineas, the son of Eleazar, the High Priest, with ten other Princes of the people, to know the reason of their so doing; and understanding, that the Altar was not built to offer sacrifice thereon, but onely testifie the communion and fellowship which they had with the rest of the Tribes of Israel, they changed their purposes, and laid down their armes, [*Iosh.* 22.]

2561. Joshua built the city of Timnah-Sera, in mount Ephraim, in which he dwelt many years, after that God had given *Rest* to Israel; and having lived 110. years (which was the age of Joseph, mentioned in the end of Genesis) he there died, and was buried, [*Iosh.* 23. 1. *Iosh.* 24. 29, 30.] 3271 1443

2591. d. When as in the times of Anarchie or mis-rule, which followed after the decease of Joshua and the Elders, who out-lived him, and who being young men, when they came out of Egypt, could well observe and remember the wonders which God had wrought for Israel: every man now doing what seemed him good in his own eyes, all those disorders were committed, which are reported in the five last chapters of the book of Judges; to wit, the Idolatry of Micah, and the children of Dan, and the war of the Benjamites, and the cause thereof. And there succeeded a generation of men which forgat God, and mingled themselves with the Canaanites by marriage, and worshipped their Idols. And God hereby provoked to wrath, gave them up into the hands of Cushan, King of Mesopotamia; which first calamity of theirs, held them eight years onely, [*Judg.* 2. 7. *and Judg.* 3. 6, 7, 8.] 3301. 1413.

2599. d Othoniel the sonne of Kenaz, and sonne in law to Joshua, [*Iosh.* 15. 17. *Iudg.* 1. 31.] of the Tribe of Juda, being stirred up by God, as a Judge and avenger of his people, defeated Cushan, and delivered the Israelites out of their bondage; *And the land had rest 40 years*, after the first rest, which Joshua procured for them, [*Iudg.* 3. 9, 10, 11.] 3309. 1405.

2609 2608. In this year was kept the first Jubilie, in the land of Canaan. 3319 1395 1396.

a. 2658 2657 Was kept the second Jubilie. 3368 1346

a 2661. d. After the decease of Othoniel, the Israelites, falling again to sin against God, were again by him given over into the hands of Eglon, King of Moab; who joyning with the Ammonites 3371. 1343.

Digitized by Google

moabites, and Amalekites, overthrew the Israelites; and took Jericho, and this second oppression of theirs continued, for the space of eighteen years, [*Judg*.3.12,13,14.]

2679. b. Then Ehud, the son of Gera, of the tribe of Benjamin (which was but a little before, almost wholly destroyed) was raised up by God for an avenger of his people: for feigning a message to Eglon, he ran him into the belly with his dagger, and left him dead in his own dineing room, and then getting cunningly away, he gathered all Israel into a body, in Mount Ephraim, and slew ten thousand of the most valiant men of Moab; *and the land had rest 40 years*; after the former rest, and deliverance gotten them by Othoniel, [*Judg*. 3.15,30.] 3389. 1325.

After him also Shamgar, the son of Anath, slew 600 Philistines with an Ox-goade; and he also avenged Israel, *ib. v. ult.*

2682. Belus the Assyrian reigned in Babylon, after the Arabians 55 years, saith *Iul. Africanus*. 3392. 1322.

2699. d. The Israelites, after the death of Ehud, returning to their old sinne, were given up by God into the hand of Jabink of Canaan: who reigned in Hazor, and had 900 chariots of Iron: and this third thraldom of theirs continued 20 years, [*Judg*. 4. 1,2,3.] 3409. 1305.

2707. Was the 3 Jubile. 3417. 1297.

2719. d. Debora, the wife of Lapidoth, a prophetesse, who at that time judged Israel, in Mount Ephraim, and Barack of the tribe of Nepthaile, the son of Abinoam, being made Captain of the host of Israel, in a fight at Megiddo, rowted Sisera, Captain of Jabins armie, and he being afterward killed by Jael, the wife of Heber the Kenite, in her own Tent, with a naile struck into the temples of his head, Deborah made a song thereof, for a memorial of that victory, *and the land rested 40 years, after the former rest, or peace, restored by Ehud*, [*Judg*. 4. *and* 5.31.] 3429. 1285.

2737. Ninus the son of Belus founded the Empire of the Assyrians; which continued in Asia by the space of 520 years, as Herod. in his first book, *cap*. 95. affirmeth: whom Appian. Alexandr. in the beginning of his work followeth. But Dionysius Halicarnassus, a most diligent searcher into all such matters, in his first book of Antiquities, saith, that they had a very small part of Asia, under their command; yet Diodorus Siculus in his *Bibliotheca*, reports that Ninus, confederating with Arieus King of Arabia, possessed all Asia, having India and Bactria, by the space of seventeen years, and that at length, he took in the Bactrians also with their king Zoroastres: of whom Justin also; out of Trogus Pompeius, thus writeth, lib. 1. Ninus, *having conquered his next neighbours, joyned their forces to his own, and thereby went on still the stronger to the conquest of the next, and every last victory was a step to another, and by this means, he subdued all the people, of the east. His last war was with Zoroastres King of Bactria, who is said to have been the first that found out the art magick, and to have most diligently looked into the nature of the world, and motion of the stars: him Ninus slew; and presently after died himself*. Julius Africanus and Eusebius say, that he reigned 52 years. 3447. 1267.

2752. d. The Israelites sinning again, are delivered into the hands of the Midianites, which fourth thraldom of theirs, lasted 7 years, [*Iudg*.6.1.] 3462. 1252.

2755. a. Was the 4 Jubile. 3466. 1248.

The Israelites falling into this fourth thraldom, cryed unto God for help, and were reproved by a prophet. Then was Gideon of Manasses, son of Joash the Abiezrite stirred up by an Angel sent from God, to deliver them. And first by command from God, he overturned the Altar of Baal, and burnt his grove: whereupon, when strife arose between him and the people, he was called *Ierub-baal*, and *Ierub-besheth*, [2 *Sam*.11.21.] He out of 32 thousand men, which came unto him, chose onely (God so commanding) 300. but with them, and their trumpets, pitchers and torches in them, he so affrighted the Midianites, that he put to flight all their host; whom the Ephramites afterwards pursuing, slew their Princes, Oreb and Zeeb. Gedeon then, having first pacified the Ephramites, who complained that they were not called to the battle at first, passed the river Jordan, and defeated the remainder of the Midianitish armie: he chastised also the men of Succoth and Penuel, who had refused him victual in his journey, and slew two Kings of the Moabites, Zeba and Zalmunna. After which great victories attained, when the Israelites offered to settle the kingdom upon him, and his posterity, he refused it: but receiving their golden earings, he made thereof, an Ephod, whereof they took afterward an occasion to fall into Idolatry, and so the Midanites being vanquished, *the land had rest 40 years, after the former rest restored to them by Debora and Barak* [*Iudg*. 4.8.28.]

2768. d. So soon as Gedeon was dead, the Israelites falling back to Idolatrie, worshipped Baal-Berith for their god, [*Iudg*. 58.33.] and Abimelech the son of Gedeon, (begotten upon a woman of Sichem, his Concubine) purposing to get to himself the kingdom, which his father had refused, slew seventie of his Brothers, all upon one stone, [*Iudg*. 9. 15, 18, 24. 56.] 3478. 1236.

When

2769. a. When Abimelech, by the help of the Sichemites had got to be made king, Jotham the youngest son of Gedeon, who onely escaped Abimelech's clutches, from the top of the mount Gerizim, expostulated with them in the wrong they had done to his fathers house: and by way of a parable, foretold them of their ruine, that would ensue thereon: which done, he forthwith fled, and dwelt quietly in Beerith, [*Judg.* 9.] 3479 1235

2771. d When Abimelech had now reigned over the Israelites three years; Gaal, a man of Sichem, made a conspiracy against him; which being discovered to him by Zebul, the city of Sichem was utterly destroyed, and sowed with salt, the inhabitants all put to the sword, and the temple of their god Beerith burnt with fire. And from thence Abimelech, going to besiege Thebez, he was there knockt on the head, with a piece of a milstone, cast upon him by a woman, and then kild out right, by his own Armour-bearer, [*Judg.* 9. 50, 54. *with* 2 *Sam.* 11.21.] 3481. 1233.

2772. a. After Abimelech, Tolah, the son of Puar, of the tribe of Issacar, judged Israel 23 years, [*Judg.* 10. 12.] 3482 1232

2781. Argon, the son of Ninus, after the Atyadans first reigned in Sardis: whose posterity held the kingdom of Lydia, by the space of 505 years, two and twenty generations, the son ever succeding the father in his throne: down to Candaules the son of Myrsus, *Herod. lib.* 1. *c.* 7. 3491. 1223.

2789. Semiramis, the daughter of Derces, wife, first of Menon, afterward of Ninus, reigned over all Asia, save onley India, and lived sixty two years, whereof she reigned forty two, as *Diodorus Siculus reports in the second book of his Bibliothcea*: out of Ctesias Cnidius: where out of the same Ctesias, he setteth out at large, her noble Acts, especially against Strabrobates King of Indea: though Megasthenes, who writes expressely of the Indian affairs, as we find in *Strabo, lib.* 15. and in Arrianus, in his book, *De Indicis* saith, that she dyed before she ever came into India. Herod. lib. 1, cap. 184. reporteth, that she cast up huge works round about Babylon; whereas formerly the river (Euphrates) was wont to overflow all the lower parts thereof: and Justin also, speaking of her, lib. 10. out of Trogus Pompeius, speaketh in this wise. This Semiramis, *built Babylon, and walled it round with bricks: laying the stones with brimstone, instead of sand; which brimstone riseth naturally out of the earth, every where in those parts. This Queen did many other very memorable acts: for not content to keep what her husband had got, she added also, Ethiopia to her dominions, she also made war upon India; which never any set foot in besides her self; and Alexander the great.* Where yet we must note, that besides these two, Dionysius also, al. Bacchus, is reported by all other writers, to have conquered India; as for that tale which goes of her enclosing of Babylon, with a wall of brick, it is indeed generally so said, when in truth it was the work of Nebucadnezar, and his daughter in law, Nitocris many ages after. But for that lie of her first building of Babylon, reported by Diodorus and Trogus, as also by Strabo, in his second and sixteenth books of his Geography, it is evidently refuted, not onely by the sacred History of the book of [*Gen. c.* 11.] but also out of Eupolemus, who in his book, περὶ Ἰουδαίων Ἀσσυρίας, in *Eusebius, lib.* 9. *Preparat. Evangel.* saith, that it was first built by those, which escaped the deluge; and out of Ettanius, mentioned by *Stephanus Byzantinus, in his book, de Urbibus*, in the word *Babylon*: and Eustatius in Dionys. Perieg. p. 126. where he notes, that Babylon was built 1002 years before Semyramis was borne; who if he had said 1022 years, (as perhaps he did) had not much varied from the Babylonish Calendar or account, sent from thence by Calisthenes, (which I mentioned before) out of Porphyrie, upon the year of the world, 1770. The same Porphyrie also, *lib.* 4. *cont. Christianos*, cited by *Eusebius. lib.* 1. *Prepar. Evangel.* speaking of one *Sancuniathon Berution*, a most ancient writer, of the first origin, or beginning of the Phenicians, saith, that he took his argument or matter from Hierombal (which comes very near to the name of Jerubbaal, of whom I spake before, to the year of the world 2759) a Priest of Ἰευὼ of Jevo, al. Jehova, the God of the Jews, which History of his was dedicated to Abibalus, King of ths Berutians, and he sayes further, that this Saucuniathon, lived in the dayes of Semyranis, Queen of the Assyrians; ἢ καὶ πρὸ τῶν Ἰλιακῶν ἢ κατ' αὐτοὺς χρόνους γενέσθαι ἀναγέγραπται, (*i. e.*) *who is said to have been before the Troian wars, or about that very time*: which very well agreeth with my account: which, allowing her to have out-lived the destruction of Troy eleven years, shews, that she was in her prime both before, and at the time of the war at Troy. 3489 1215

2790. a. Eli, the Priest was borne, for he dyed at the age of 98 years, [1 *Sam.* 14. 15.] in the year of the world, 2888. 3490 1214

2794. a. When Tola was dead, and buried at Shamir, in mount Ephraim, there succeeded after him, Jair a Gileadite, of the tribe of Manasses, beyond Jordan, who judged Israel, 22 years, [*Judges* 10. 1, 2, 3.] and was descended of that Jair, who having taken the cities of Argob, called them after his own name, Havoth-Jair, [*Numb.* 32. 41. *Deut.* 3. 14] after whose example, the thirty sons of this second Jair; (who, to difference him from the former, [1 *Sam.* 12. 11. *and* 1 *Chron.* 7. 17.] seemeth to have been surnamed Bedan; called likewise the 30 cities, which they possessed by the name of *Havoth-Jair*, [Judg. 10. 4.] 3504. 1210.

The

2799 a. The Israelites, forsaking the true God, and falling to worship the gods of several nations, were given up into the hands of the Philistines, and of the Ammonites, which fifth thraldom of theirs, lasted 18 years, [*Judg.* 10. 8.] ending with the victory, which was gotten over the Ammonites, in the beginning of Jephthaes ruling over the Israelites.

2804 Was the fifth Jubile. 2805 3514. 1200

a.

2816 d. This year, to wit, on the eighth of their thraldom, when the enemies had crushed the Israelites, which dwelt beyond Jordan, to pieces, and the Ammonites had passed the river also, to set upon Juda and Benjamin and Ephraim, whom the Philistins had already sorely harrowed, the Israelites calling upon God, were grievously rebuked by him, yet at length shewing their repentance and abandoning their Idols, obteined mercy, [*Judg.* 10. 8.] 3526. 118

2817. Jair dyed, and was buried at Camon, [*Judg.* 10. 5.]

a. The same year, the Ammonites camping in Gilead, and the Israelites in Mispah, which is also in Gilead, [*Judg.* 10. 17. *and chap.* 11. 11.] Jephtha the Gileadite, being called by the men of Gilead, was made Captain of the host of Israel. He, when he had tryed all fair means with the Ammonites, and could do no good with them, made war upon them, and subdued them. But returning from the battle, vowed his daughter unawares to be offered in sacrifice to God, and put to the sword 42000 Ephramites, who had behaved themselves somewhat insolently against him, and judged Israel six years, [*Judg.* 11. *and* 12. 6, 7.]

2820. Troy was destroyed by the Greeks 408 years before the first Olympiade. 3530. 1184

c.

2829. When Jephtha was dead, and buried in Gilead, Ibzan, the Bethleamite, judged Israel 3539. 1175

d. seven years, [*Judg.* 12. 7, 8, 9.]

2829. Ibzan deceasing and being buried at Bethlehem, Elon the Zabulonite succeded him, 3539. 1175

a. who judged Israel 10 years, [*Judg.* 12. 10, 11.]

2831. Semiramis, when she would have lain with her son, was by him slain, having held that kingdom 42 years after Ninus, *Justin lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. and although it be a thing scantly credible, that a woman of 62 years of age, should affect such a prodigious act of incest, yet it seemeth that St. *Austin, lib.* 18. *de Civita. Dei*, believed it; but of Semiramis her death, you may read more in *Diodor. Sicu. lib.* 2. *Biblio.*

Her son and successor in the kingdom, Ninus or Ninyas, resting content with the Empire, which his parents had gotten, laid aside all cares of military affairs, and, as if he had changed sexes with his mother, seldom came in company, or sight of men; spent his age in the company of women and Eunuchs, *Justin. lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. *out of Trogus*, *Diodor. Sic. lib.* 2. and Atheneus *lib.* 12. *out of Ctesias, lib.* 3. *Persicorum.*

2840. Elon being dead, and buried at Ajalon in the tribe of Zabulon, Abdon the Ephramite, the son of Hillel the Pirathonite succeded him, and judged Israel eight years, [*Judg.* 12. 3549 1155

a. 12, 13, 14.

2848. Abdon deceased, and was buried at Pirathon in mount Ephraim, [*Judg.* 12. 15.] and 3557 1157.

a. after him came Eli, the High Priest (in whom the High Priesthood, was translated from

a. the stock of Eleazer to Ithamar) and he judged Israel 40. years, [1 *Sam.* 4. 18.] But Is-

c. rael falling to sin again, were delivered up by God into the Philistins hands: which last-

ed likewise 40 years; [*Judg.* 13. 1.] which terme of their sixth thraldom, as we make to 3558. 1156 end seven moneths after the death of Eli, when the Ark was brought back again, so in like manner, we make it to have begun seven moneths after he began to judge Israel, to

d. wit, about the beginning of the third moneth, which was, afterward called *Sivan*.

The Angel appearing to the wife of Manoa, of the tribe of Dan, at Zora, told her, that she hiterto barren, should yet conceive and bear a son, who should be a perpetual Nazarite: and should begin to deliver Israel out of the hands of the Philistins, [*Judg.* 13. 5.]

2849. Sampson the Nazarite, as the Angel had foretold, was born at Zora, [*Judg.* 13. 24. 3559. 1155.

b. for since it appeareth, that he was conceived after their fourty years thraldom, by the Philistins begun, [*the same chap. v.* 1. 5.] and likewise, that he avenged the Israelites twenty years, in the time of the Philistins, as is possitively said, [*Judg.* 15. 20.] it is manifest, that the time of his brith, cannot be put off to any further day, unlesse we will imagine, that he began to be an avenger of Israel, before he was 18 years old. 3564 1150

2854. Was the sixth Jubile.

a

2867. Whiles Eli the High Priest executing the office of a judge in civill causes, under the 3577. 1137.

d. Philistins, Sampson picking a quarrel against him by occasion of a marriage, which he had contracted with a woman of Timnah, began to play the part of an avenger of the Israelites, being then about 22 years of age, [*Judg.* 14. 4.] for when, on the day of his betrothing, he had killed a Lion, having nothing in his hand, and there of made a riddle: at the wedding feast, he propounded it to the guests, with a wager: which when he had lost, because his wife had told them what the meaning of the riddle was, in a rage, he went and slew thirty men of Ascalon, & gave them the suits of raiment, which he had stript off their bodies, in performance of the wager, which he had lost; and so returned home to his father.

Sampson

Digitized by Google

2868. Sampson again in harvest-time, went to present his wife with a kid, at his fathers house; 3578. 1136.
c. but found that she was otherwise disposed of, and given away to another man in marriage, whereof he resolved to be revenged: and catching three hundred Foxes, and tying fire-brands to their tailes, turned them all going into the Philistines corne-fields, and vine-yards, and olive-gardens, and set them all on fire: whereat the Philistines being moved to wrath, took Sampson's wife, and father in law, and consumed them with fire. In revenge whereof, Sampson slew a great multitude of them, and sate down upon the rock of Etam: from whence being taken by three thousand of the Jews, and by them delivered into the hands of the Philistines, he slew of them a thousand men with the jaw-bone of an asse. In which place called Lechi from that jaw-bone, God at the prayer of Sampson, opened a hole in the earth, and made it a Fountain (called *Enhaccore*, (*i.*) *the Fountain of him which called upon God*;) with the water whereof, he refreshed himself when he was thirsty, and ready to faint, [*Judg.* 15.]

2887. Sampson being betrayed by Dalilah his concubine, and despoiled of the hair of his 3597. 1117.
c. Nazariteship, is delivered to the Philistines: who plucking out his eyes, carried him away
d. prisoner to Gaza, and put him there in prison, fast bound with chaines of brasse: where his hair growing again, and his strength withal renewing, he pulled down the Temple of Dagon, whiles the Princes of the Philistines, with a great multitude of the people which were therein; being more men killed with the fall thereof, and himself for company, than he had slain in all his life before: and he was buried with his father, between Zoar and Eshtalon, when he had been the Avenger of the Israelites 20 years, [*Judg.* 16. 30, 31.]

2888. The Israelites (taking courage, as it seemeth, by this great losse of the Philistines,)
a. gathered together and pitched near unto *Eben-Eser* (for so it was called by the Prophet Samuel, when twenty years after this time, the Philistines were by him overthrown in the the very self same place) [1 *Sam.* 7. 12.] and there the Israelites lost 4000. men. And when they had sent for the Ark of the Covenant from Shiloh to be brought into the Camp; the Philistines seeing that now all lay at stake, upon that battel; encouraged one another to play the men that day, *least* (said they) *we be forced hereafter to live in thraldom, under the Hebrews, as they hitherto have done under us.* And so falling on, they slew in that second battel, 30 thousand of the Israelites. The Ark of God was taken by them, Hophni and Phineas, Priests, the sons of Eli, were there slain; of all which, when tydings came to Eli, with the very fright thereof amazed, he fell off from his chair backward, and brake his neck: his daughter in law also, the wife of his son Phineas, hearing thereof, fell in travel of the child she went with; and being delivered of a son, called *Ichabod*, gave up the ghost, [1 *Sam.* 4.] But the Philistines having gotten the Ark into their hands, carried it to Azotus, and placed it in the Temple of their god Dagon.

But when Dagon had been found two several times fallen groveling before it upon the ground, and the inhabitants of the place, partly died of the plague, and partly were struck with the filthy emerauds in their secret parts, [*Psal.* 78. 66.] they removed it from thence, to the Gittites first, and afterward to the Ekronites: But when the same plagues or judgements followed, where ever it went; after seven moneths space, by the advice of their Priests, the Philistines, they sent home the Ark again with presents, and gifts, into the land of the Israelites; where the men of Beth-Shemish, in the time of wheat-harvest, (which was toward our Whitsontide, and about the beginning of the third moneth) who would needs be peeping into the Ark, were striken, and perished, to the number of fifty thousand and seventy souls, [1 *Sam.* 5. *and chap.* 6. 1, 13, 19.] From thence therefore the Ark was removed, and carried to the house of Aminadab in *Gibeah*, al. *the Hill of the city of Kirioth-jarin*, [1 *Sam.* 7. 1, 2. 2 *Sam.* 6. 3, 4.] which standing in the Tribe of Juda, was called also Baala, and Kiriath-Baal, [1 *Chron.* 13. 6. *Josh.* 5. 9. 60.] yet all this while the Tabernacle, and the Worship of God therein used, continued still in Shiloh of the Tribe of Ephraim, [*Judg.* 18. 31. *with* 1 *Sam.* 14. 3.]

2894. Barzillai the Gileadite was born; for he was 80 years of age, when Absalom rebelled 3604.
c. against his father, [2 *Sam.* 19. 35.]

2903. Was the seventh Jubilie. 3613. 1101.
a.

2908. For twenty years togeher after the Ark came to Kiriath-Jearim, [1 *Sam.* 7. 2.] the 3618. 1096.
c. Israelites were grievously oppressed by the Philistines; but being at length perswaded by Samuel, they returned to the Lord; and having first abandoned all their Idols, came together at Mispah: where they are said to have *drawn water*, (*i.*) to have drawn teares from the bottom of their hearts, and to have poured them out before the Lord, [*verse* 6.] using withal, perhaps, some external effusion or powring forth of water, to represent and signifie their inward repentance and mourning, for their sins: as may be gathered [2 *Sam.* 14. 14.] which yet some will rather have to be understood of the Repentants themselves, out of [*Gen.* 35. 2. *and out of Exod.* 19. 14.] But upon this conversion of theirs; God by thunder from heaven immediately delivered the people of the Israelites from the invasion of the Philistines, [1 *Sam.* 7. 10. *compared with Josh.* 10. 10, 11.] with which terrible thunder from God, the Philistines being affrighted, quitted all the cities of the

the Israelites, which formerly they held, [1 *Sam.* 7. 14.] leaving certain small garrisons, and that, in some few places onely, [1 *Sam.* 10. 5.] and came no more to invade their borders; because they saw that the hand of the Lord was against them all the dayes of Samuel, [1 *Sam.* 7. 12.] to wit, till Saul came to be King: under whom, they returned again, and grievously oppressed Israel, as we shall see anon. Meane while, Samuel, being now grown old, and desirous to take his ease, took for his Assistants, his two sons; that they might judge the people at Beersheba, who yet walked not in their fathers wayes; but for rewards and bribes perverted judgement, [1 *Sam.* 8. 1, 2, 3.] But, that he put not off the whole office of Judicature to his sons, is manifest out of, [*chap.* 7. 15, 16, 17.] for there it appears, that he continued his custom of judging the people by himself to the very last.

2909. 6. Now after that, when not onely his sons, but King Saul himself, also came to the government of things, the Israelites began to make light of the good old man; which troubled him, and offended God, [1 *Sam.* 8. 6, 8.] grounding their dislike, upon the ill carriage and behaviour of his sons; who at their very first enterance into the government, (at what time Rulers, which are none of the best, yet use commonly to shew a little moderation) brake out into all excesse, which the people greedily laid hold on, and desired a new form of government, and to have a King, as other Nations had [*chap.* 8. 4, 5.] of which Innovation, there was yet another, and in truth, a more urgent cause: which was, that whereas the Philistines kept still some footing, and garrisons in their land: the same also went, that Naash, King of the Ammonites made great levies of men, and preparations for war against them; which fear sinking deep into them, they resolved to relie no longer, neither upon Samuels wisdom, nor yet upon the power or providence of God, who yet had hitherto been their King and Avenger, of which they had so late an experiment, in sending the Philistines packing out of their coasts: but cast off both, and desired to have a King, [1 *Sam.* 12. 12, 17, 19.] whereupon God gave them a King in his wrath, [*Hos.* 13. 10, 11.] to wit, Saul, the son of Kish, of the Tribe of Benjamin, by the space of fourty years, [*Acts* 13. 21.] of which age, when his son Ishbosheth who succeeded him in the Kingdom, is said to have been, [2 *Sam.* 2. 11.] it is manifest, that he was then also born into the World. Saul therefore was first anointed privately, and afterward publickly, and before all the people, made and proclaimed King at Mispa, by Samuel, who from the death of Eli, to this time, had judged Israel one and twenty years, 1 *Sam.* 10. 1, 24, 25.] And not long after, as appeares, [*chap:* 12. 12. 16.] to wit, about one moneth, (as *the Septuagint, and Iosephus, lib.* 6. *Antiquit.* expressely have it) Jabesh Gilead was besieged by Naash King of the Ammonites; and the siege was raised by Saul, who there put the Ammonites to flight: whereupon all the whole Congregation of Israel coming together at Gilgal, Saul was there again made and proclaimed King, [*chap.* 10. 14, 15.] Samuel meane while protesting of his sincerity in the execution of his place and function, and complaining of the wrong that had been done him, and terrifying the people on the one side with the raine and thunder which fell upon them in the time of wheat-harvest, and recomforting them on the other, with the promises of Gods mercies, [*chap.* 12. *v.* 17.] from whence it appeareth, that all this fell out, about our Whitsontide, or feast of Pentecost, and beginning of the third moneth; one and twenty years after the bringing again of the Ark out of the country of the Philistines, at the very self same season of the year, [1 *Sam.* 6. 13.] from all which, as we gather, that full twenty years passed between the bringing back of the Ark, and the subdueing of the Philistines out of the, [*seventh chap.v.* 2, 13.] so that there passed one whole year, between the ridding of the Philistines out of the land of Israel, and the declaring of Saul to be King, we gather out of those words of the thirteneth chapter, first verse; *Filius anni erat Saul, cum regnaret ipse, & duobus annis regnavit super Israelem* (i.) *Saul was the son of one year when he reigned; and reigned two years over Israel.* Of which word, there can be no fitter sense rendered, than this; that after the Philistines were subdued by Samuel, there had passed one year, when Saul began to reigne: and that then he reigned two year free from the subjection of the Philistines. | 3619. | 1095.

2911. 6. For shortly after, Saul was put from the Kingdom again by the Philistines, and the Israelites again grievously enthraled by them: Which yoke being again shaken off, Saul is said to have gotten the Kingdom: that is, to have recovered it again, out of the Philistines hands, [1 *Sam.* 14. 47.] Now that this thraldom cotinued many years upon them, appeareth by this: that whereas it began eight years before David was borne, yet before it ended, Samuel prophesied and foretold of his succeeding after Saul in the Kingdom. *The Lord hath sought him a man according to his own heart, and God hath commanded him to be Ruler over his people,* [1 *Sam.* 13. 14.] For the Philistines, to put them out of all possibility of any more rebelling against them, for want of armes, had taken from them all kind of smithes: so that when afterward, notwithstanding they did rise and came to fight; none of the people, but onely Saul and Jonathan his son, had either sword or speare to bring into the field against them, [1 *Sam.* 13. 19, 22.] | 3621. | 1093.

2919. Jessai the Ephrathite in his old age, [1 *Sam.* 17. 12.] had his youngest son David born 3629. 1085.
c. at Bethlehem; which was therefore afterward called *The City of David*, [1 *Sam.* 20. 6. *and Luke* 2. 4.] thirty years before he succeeded Saul in the Kingdom, [2 *Sam.* 5. 4. *with* 1 *Sam.* 16. 1.]

2941. God having now rejected Saul, and debarred his race and family from succeeding 3651. 1063.
c. in the Kingdom, sent Samuel, after his long mourning for Saul, to Bethlehem, there to anoint David to be King, fourty years before the rebellion of Absolom, [1 *Sam.* 16. 1. *with* 2 *Sam.* 15. 7.] who being, *A lovely keeper of a lovely flock*, was called from keeping his fathers sheep, [1 *Sam.* 16. 13.] and preferred before his elder brethren; and being anointed in their presence, [1 *Sam.* 16. 13.] incurred their envy, [*chap.* 17. 28.] no lesse than Joseph did of his brethren: and at last, was set over the Tribe of Judah, at the same age that Ioseph was made Ruler over all Egypt, [*Gen.* 41. 46.] Meane while, from the very day of his anointing, the Spirit of God came upon him; to wit, the spirit of courage and wisdom, [1 *Sam.* 18. 5, 13. 2 *Sam.* 5. 2.] In both which respects, even while Saul lived, he was made General over all Israel, [1 *Sam.* 18. 5. 13. *and* 2 *Sam.* 5. 2.] and withal grew a great Warriour, to fight the Lords battels, [1 *Sam.* 25. 28.] and besides was a Prophet, and made *the sweet Singer of Israel*; as one, who by his divine Psalms should teach and instruct the people of God to the end of the world, [*Acts* 2. 30. 2 *Sam.* 23. 1, 2.]

Mephibosheth, who was also called Meribbaal, [1 *Chron.* 8. 34. *and* 9. 40.] the son of Ionathan was borne five years before the death of his father, [2 *Sam.* 4. 4.]

2944. David fearing he might at last fall into Sauls hands, fled to Gath, (whither he had 3654. 1060.
c. also formerly retired himself, 1 *Sam.* 21. 10.) unto King Achish, carrying with him, six hundred men: and having obtained of him the town of Ziglag to dwell in, he continued one year and four moneths in the land of the Philistines: from whence, making often inroads upon the Geshurites, and Gersites, and the Amalekites, he put to sword all, both men and women, not leaving one alive to carry news thereof to King Achish, of what he had there done, [1 *Sam.* 27. 1, 2, 6, 7, 8, &c.]

Whiles David was at Ziglag, there repaired to him, of the kindred of Saul, many valiant men of the Tribe of Benjamin, as also of the Tribe of Gad, sundry principal souldiers, which came over Iordan to him in the first moneth, at what time it overflowed all his banks, with divers other Captains and Commanders of the Tribes of Benjamin and Iuda [1 *Chron.* 12. 1, 15, 18.]

2949. King Achish purposing with his army of Philistines to invade the Israelites; took Da- 3659 1055
c. vid along with him in that voyage, [1 *Sam.* 28. 1, 2.] and to him whiles he was upon his march with his six hundred men, repaired sundry others of the Tribe of Manasses, and joyned with him, [1 *Chron.* 12. 19.] and the Philistines were then encamped at Shunem: but the Israelites, in Gilboa, [1 *Sam.* 28. 4.]

Saul seeing the Army of the Philistines, fell into a fear, and sought counsell from the Lord: But receiving no answer from him, neither by dream, neither yet by Urim, nor by his Prophets: leaving him, he went to Endor by night, to consult with a Witch there: where by a vision of Samuel raised by her, he received that dreadful doome. *God shall deliver Israel, together with thy self, into the hands of the Philistines: and to morrow, thou and thy children shall be with me*, [1 *Sam.* 28. 5, 6, 19. *and* 1 *Chron.* 10. 13, 14.]

While David was away upon his march, the Amalekites took Ziglag; plundred it, and burnt it: carrying away with them among the rest, Davids two Wives, Ahinoam of Iezrael, and Abigal, the relict of Nabal, [1 *Sam.* 30.]

Saul returning the same night from the Witch, the Israelites removed to the Fountain of Iezrael, and the Philistines to Aphek: where the Princes of the Philistines growing jealous of David, he and his company early the next morning, left their army, and returned towards Ziglag; and the Philistines in this interim, marched up to Iezrael, to fight with the Israelites, [1 *Sam.* 28. 25. *and* 29. 1, 3, 10, 11.] whence it appears, that Saul and his sons, were not slain the next day after his communication with the apparition of Samuel (for all that day David was in the army of the Philistines) but some while after his departure from them.

When David was upon his return to Ziglag, there came unto him seven Colonels of the Manassites, [1 *Chron.* 12. 20, 21.] where arriving the third day after, and finding the tovvn plundred and consumed vvith fire; he left tvvo hundred of his Company, vvhich vvere tired in the march, at the brook Bezor; and vvith the other four hundred he followed after the Amalekites, and overtaking them, slew them, from the twilight of the first day, to the evening of the next; and having recovered all that was lost, returned home with joy, [1 *Sam.* 30.]

The Host of Israel being wholy routed, the three sons of Saul, Jonathan, Aminidab, and Milchishua, were there also slain; Saul, and the Squire of his body fell upon their own swords. The day following, the Philistines having taken off the head of Saul, hung up his armour in the temple of their Idol Ashtaroth; and the bodies of him, and his three sons, upon the walls of Bethshemish: But the men of Jabesh Gilead, remem-

bring

bring the favour which Saul at the entrance of his reigne had done unto them, stole away their bodies from thence and burnt them; and buried their bones under an oak at Jabesh, and kept a fast for them seven dayes long, [1 Samuel 31. verse 1. 1 Chron. 10.]

Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, who was now slaine, when his nurse, upon the tydings thereof, fled away with him, in a great fright and haste, fell out of her armes, and became lame of his feet ever after, [2 Sam. 4. 4.]

David returning from the slaughter of the Amalekites, three dayes after heard of the defeat of the Army of the Israelites, by a boy of the Amalekites, who was in the fight: and brought Sauls Crown, and the Bracelet of his arme (both which he had taken off from Sauls body,) unto him, [2 Sam. 1. 1.] From which so late tydings, though brought with all speed, coming unto David, it is gathered, that the defeat in Gilboa, happened some number of dayes after Davids leaving the Army of the Philistines. Nor may any man marvel, that the battel was so long after delayed, when we read, that the Syrians also long after that, encamping against the Israelites at the same place of Aphek, sate there seven dayes, and upon the seventh, joyned battel with them, [1 Reg. 20. 26, 29.]

David having put to death the Amalekite who professed that he had slain Saul, lamented the death of Saul and Jonathan, and of the people of God in a funeral Song, [2 Sam. 1.] And when the companies of the Israelites Army came daily flocking to him, [1 Chron. 12. 22.] asking counsel first of God, he went up to Hebron with those which were about him and their families: where being anointed King by the men of his own Tribe, when he was now thirty years of age; he reigned over Judah by the space of seven years and six moneths, [2 Sam. 2. 1, 3, 4, 11. and chap. 5. 4, 5.]

Abner, who was formerly the chief of Sauls gendarmery, carrying Ishbosheth Sauls son to Mahanaem, there made him King over the rest of Israel; who being then fourty years old, is said to have reigned two years over Israel, [2 Sam. 2. 8, 9, 10.] to wit, quietly, and without any quarrel with the house of David: as also his fathers two years reigne is meant of his reigne free and uncumbred by the Philistines; as was said before, [1 Sam. 13. 1.]

David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh Gilead, thanking them for the kindnesse which they had shewed to their Lord and Master Saul; and to let them know, that the kingdom of Juda was settled upon him, [2 Sam. 2. 5, 6, 7.] wherein the better to strengthen himself, he contracted affinity with Tolmai, King of Geshur, and married his daughter Maacah: which bare unto him, Absalom and Thamar, [2 Sam. 3. 3. and 13. 1.]

2951. c. After the two years quiet reigne of Ishbosheth over Israel, there grew a long war between his partakers, and the partakers of David; Joab the son of Zervia, Davids sisters son, bearing up the one side, and Abner the other: and sundry battels and skirmishes passed between them; yet so, as that Davids party waxed every day stronger and stronger, and the other weaker and weaker, [2 Sam. 2. 26. and chap. 3. 1.] 3661. 1053.

2952. a. Was the eighth Jubilie. 3662 1052

2956. d. Abner being used with some disgrace by Ishbosheth, revolted from him, and fell over to David: and dealt with the chief Men and Heads of Israel, to transfer the whole kingdom unto David, and this, in the hearing of the Benjaminites, [1 Sam. 25. 44. 2 Sam. 3. 14, 15.] 3666. 1048.

Michal Davids wife, whom her father Saul after David was fled, had given in marriage unto Phaltiel; upon Davids demand, was sent back to him by Ishbosheth, [1 Sam. 25. 44. 2 Sam. 3. 14, 15.]

Abner coming with a traine of twenty men unto David, was by him received and feasted; and returning from him in peace, was upon the way treacherously slaine by Joab; and with great mourning and lamentation made over him by David, was buried at Hebron, [2 Sam. 2.]

When all Israel was troubled at the death of Abner, Bahana and Recab, of the Tribe of Benjamin, murdered their Lord and Master Ishbosheth, as he lay resting himself on his bed in the heat of the day: and bringing his head to David, were for their pains by him put to death, [2 Sam. 4.]

The Captains and Elders of all the Tribes coming to Hebron, made David now a third time, an anointed King over all Israel, [1 Chron. 12. from verse 23. to the end of that chapter, with chap. 11. 1, 2, 3. and 2 Sam. 5. 1, 2, 3.]

2957. a. David with all Israel marched to Jerusalem against the Jebusites; and there took the Fort of Sion, by the special service of Joab; and from thence, that was called the City of David, no lesse than Bethlehem, where he was borne. And making Jerusalem the seat of his kingdom, reigned there over all Israel, the terme of 33. years, [2 Sam. 5. 5, 6, 7, 9. 1 Chron. 11. 4, 5, 6, 7.] 3667 1047

2957 The Philistins hearing that David was, by the general consent of the tribes, made King 3667. 1047 ~~1497.~~

over all Israel, led their army twice against him to the valley of the Raphaeans: and were twice beaten by him, [2 *Sam.* 5. 1 *Chron.* 14.] where when David, in the time of harvest, desired a draught of water, out of the well at Bethlehem; and three most valiant Captains of his armie, to pleasure him, brake through the host of the enemy to fetch it, and brought it to him, he would not drink it, [2 *Sam.* 23. 13. 1 *Chron.* 11. 15.]

2958. b. David built the City of Sion round about, as well the fortification, as the houses within, and Joab repaired the rest of the City, [2 *Sam.* 5. 9. 1 *Chron.* 11. 8.] 3668. 1046.

Hiram sent messengers to David, and cedar wood, and Carpenters and Masons, who built him his house, [2 *Sam.* 5. 11. 1 *Chron.* 14. 1.]

2959. The Arke of the Covenant, which in the first Sabbatical year, was brought from Gilgal to Siloh, was this year, being also a sabbatical year, brought from Kiriath-jearim (whither it was removed from Shiloh 70 years before) out of the house of Abinadab, thirty thousand choice men out of all Israel, attending on it, and singing the 68 Psalm, as may probably be collected out of the first verse thereof, because taken out of that forme of praier which was appointed by Moses, to be used and sung at every removal of the Arke, [*Numb.* 10. 35.] and was carried first to the house Obed-Edom; and after three months, removed into the City of David, or the fort of Sion, David himself rejoycing before it, and singing that of [*Psalm.* 132. 8.] which Solomon his son in the year of Jubilie next following, when he brought the Arke into the *Sanctum Sanctorum* of the Temple, repeated, *viz. Arise O Lord into thy resting place, thou and the Arke of thy strength*: with the rest there found, concerning the same Ark, [*v.* 60.] *Behold we* (*i. e.* the men of Bethlem dwelling thereby) *have heard of it at Ephrata* (our own Country) *and found it in the fields of Jair*, or *the wood*; *i. e.* In the hill of Kiriath-jearim, for that signifies a City, bordering upon woods, and again, [*v.* 13, 14.] *The Lord hath chosen Sion, for an habitation for himself*; saying, *This is my rest for ever here will I dwell, for I have a delight therein*: whence it is, that the Arke is said *There to have rested*, [1 *Chron.* 6. 31.] being received into the new Tabernacle which David had prepared for it at Jerusalem, [2 *Sam.* 6. 17. 1 *Chron.* 16. 1. 2 *Chron.* 1. 4.] 3669. 1045.

For the Tabernacle of the Congregation built by Moses, with the brazen altar, whereon was offered the daily sacrifice, remained at Gibeon (which was likewise in the Tribe of Judah, and stayed no longer in Shilo, which was in the tribe of Ephraim) untill the Temple of Solomon was built, [1 *Chron.* 6. 32, 48, 49. 1 *Chron.* 16. 39, 40. and 21. 29, 16. 2 *Chron.* 1. 3, 5, 6. 1 *Reg.* 3. 2, 4.]

And so the Arke, being removed out of the Tribe of Joseph, of which Ephraim was a part, into the Tribe of Judah, Shilo from thence forth lay neglected, [*Psal.* 78. 63, 64. *Ier.* 7. 12, 14. and *Ier.* 26. 6.]

2960. d. David now dwelling in his house of cedar, which he had built, and living in a full and perfect peace, imparted unto Nathan the Prophet, the purpose he had of building a house for God: but was answered from God, that this was a work which should be done, not by him, because he was a man of blood, and trained up wholy in warlike affaires, but by his son Solomon a man of peace, which should be borne unto him, [2 *Sam.* 7. 1, 2, 11, 13. 1 *Chr.* 17. and *c.* 22. 8, 9, 10. and *c.* 24. 3, 6. and 2 *Chron.* 6. 8, 9. 1 *Reg.* 8. 18, 19.] Now the time which passed from hence forward, till the birth of Solomon, was all taken up, and spent in wars; wherein David subdued the Philistines, the Edomites, the Amalekites, the Moabites, the Ammonites, and the Syrians, [2 *Sam.* 8. 3. 1 *Chron.* 18.] and the bounds of Israel stretched not only from Shicor in Egypt to Hamath, [1 *Chron.* 13. 5.] but even from thence to the river Euphrates, and even to the borders of Syria Zobea, [2 *Sam.* 9. 3.] which was the utmost bound of all that land, which had been formerly promised to the seed of Abraham, [*Gen.* 15. 18. with *Deut.* 11. 24. and *Ios.* 1. 3, 4.] and never possessed by any of them, save only by David, and his son Solomon, [1 *Reg.* 4. 21, 24. 2 *Chron.* 9. 28.] 3670. 1044.

At this time Hadad-ezer, *al.* Hadar-ezer (for ד and ר are with the Hebrews easily taken one for the other) the son of Rehob, was King of Syria Zobea, and to him was joyned Rezon the son of Eliod with his forces out of Syria of Damascus when he was ready to fight against David, not far from the river Euphrates. But David having first routed Hadad-ezers army, slew afterward, two and twenty thousand of the Syrians of Damascus, and put garrisons uppon all that countrey: But when Rezon saw that David prevailed, he fell off from Hadad-ezer, and commanded, himself in chief, over such forces as he had newly raised; and marching with them to Damascus, set up there a kingdome for himself, and his own posterity, who, we find, afterward proved very bitter enemies to Solomon, and the rest of the Kings of Israel, [2 *Sam.* 8. 5, 6. 1 *Reg.* 11. 23, 24, 25.] of this battel fought by David near unto the river Euphrates, Nicolaus Damascenus, in Josephus, (*lib.* 7. *Antiq. c.* 6. *al.* 5.) maketh mention, where he calleth this Rezon Adad; and addeth, that he left this name to descend to his successors to the tenth generation, as Ptolomy did to his in Egypt.

2967. a. After Naash King of the Ammonites, succeeded Hanun his son: who fowly abused such messengers, as David out of kindnesse had sent to comfort him over the death of his Father. 3677. 1038.

Against

2967. Against him therefore Joab, sent by David, went and overthrew a huge army of the Ammonites, and Syrians, whom the Ammonites had in pay: and so returned with victory to Jerusalem, [2 *Sam.* 10. 1 *Chron.* 19] 3677. 1037.

2968. b. David passing over Jordan with his army, made a vast slaughter of the Syrians, led by Shobach, General of the army of Hadad-ezer, King of Syria Zobea: whereupon followed a peace between David and the petty Kings of Syria; so that they durst no more send aide to the Ammonites: but served him, [2 *Sam.* 10. 1 *Chron.* 19.] 3678. 1036.

2969. b. At the end of this year, what time kings use to go forth to battle, Joab, going with the army against the Ammonites, besieged Rabba, the head City of Ammon: whiles David took his ease at Jerusalem, [2 *Sam.* 11. 1. 1 *Chron.* 20. 1.] and there defiled, by adultery, Bathsheba the wife of Uriah the Hittite, who was then in the army, and in consequence thereof, procured the husband to be slain by the hand of the Ammonites, [2 *Sam.* 11.] 3679. 1035.

2970. b. When the child so gotten in adultery, was born, David being convinced by Nathan the Prophet of his fault, repented him of his sin, and composed the 51 Psalm, for a memorial of it: yet the new born babe was taken away by death, [2 *Sam.* 12.] 3680. 1034.

2971. a. Bathsheba, being now his wife, bare David a son, unto whom, as to one who should prove a man of peace, God gave the name of *Solomon*, [1 *Chron.* 22. 9.] and as to one beloved of God, the name of *Jedidia*, [2 *Sam.* 12. 25.] 3681. 1033.

2972. c. Ammon, Davids eldest son, deflowred his sister Thamar, [2 *Sam.* 13.] 3682. 1032.

2974. c. Ammon, two years after that incestious rape of his, was slain by the setting on of his brother Absolom at the time of sheep-shearing, [2 *Sam.* 13. 23.] to wit, at the end of the spring, at the second math of grasse, which was wont to be mowed before corne harvest, a little after the middest of the first month: as Codomanus upon this place noteth, out of [*Amos* 7. 1. compared with *Jos.* 3. 15. and *Jos.* 4. 9. and *Jos.* 5. 10, 11, 12.] 3684. 1030.

But Absalom having done the deed, fled away to Geshur in Syria: where he continued 3 years with king Tolmay his grandfather by the mothers side, [2 *Sam.* 13. 37, 38. and 15. 8.]

2977. c. Absalom, after three years exile, returned to Jerusalem: his father being then pacified towards him by the speech of the woman of Tekoa, set on work by Joab, [2 *Sam.* 13. 38. and 14. 1, 23. *ib.*] 3687. 1027.

2979. Absalom, having set Joabs barly on fire, a little before harvest this year (for the year following was a sabbatical year, wherein there was no harvest in Judea) was by his means admitted to his fathers presence, whom he had not seen in two years after his return from exile, [2 Sam. 14. 28, 30, 33.] 3689. 1025.

2980. This sabattical year came between the burning of Joabs corn field, and the rebellion of Absalom against his father: in which this rebell son, having gotten chariots, and horses, and a guard of ruffians about him, insinuated himself into the favour of the people, and stole away their hearts from his father David, [2 *Sam.* 15. 1.] 3690. 1024.

2981. c. Fourty years after the anointing of David by Samuel, Absalom, following the advise of his chief counselor Architophel, got himself into possession of his fathers kingdome, between Easter and Whitsontide; as Codomanus gathers out of Barzillaie his furnishing of David (when he fled) with new fruits, and parched corne, [2 *Sam.* 17. 28.] 3691. 1023.

Against the practises of Absalom, and Architophel, David composed the 3, and 55 *Psalmes*: Shimei also, of the Tribe of Benjamin, railed upon David, as he fled, [2 *Sam.* 16.]

And Architophel seeing his counsel not followed by Absalom, went and hanged himself, [2 *Sam.* 17.]

Absalom, having lost twenty thousand men, fled, and a bough of a thick oake, catching hold of his long haire, he there hung between heaven and earth, and was thrust through and slain by Joab, [2 *Sam.* 18.]

After the victory thus gotten, David, by the men of Judah, and one half of the people of Israel, was brought home again; and the Israelites mutining, because they had not had a chief hand in that work, a new rebellion grew thereon: which yet was soon over, by throwing the head of Sheba the son of Bicri, over the walls to Joab, by the inhabitants of Abel, [2 *Sam.* 19. 20.]

2983. c. The harvest of this year failing, there began a famine, which afflicted the land three years, for the bloud of the Gibionites, shed by Saul and his family, [2 *Sam.* 21. 1, 2.] 3693. 1021.

2986. c. The famine still continuing, the Gibeonites, in the beginning of barley harvest, hung up two sons, and five grand-children of Sauls: whose bodies, Rispa, Sauls concubine, watched, and kept from being devoured by ravenous birds or beasts, till water dropped upon them from heaven, [2 *Sam.* 21. 8, 9, 10.] 3696. 1018.

David caused the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son to be removed out of Jabesh Gilead, together with the bones of the seven that were hanged, and to be buried at Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish the father of Saul, [2 *Sam* 21. 12, 13, 14.]

Many battels were fought with the Philistims and their Giants; in one whereof, David being now old, and fainting in the fight, was like to have been slaine by Ishibenod

Digitized by Google

benod a Gyant, and hardlie escaped: and this was the last fight that ever David was in, in person, [2 *Sam.* 21. 1 *Chron.* 20.]

2987. d. David, what by the testation of Satan, what through his own ambition, would needs have the number of his people to be taken; and thereby kindled the wrath of God against the Israelites: The number therefore throughout all the tribes, (except the tribes of Levi, and Benjamin, [1 *Chron.* 21. 6. *with chap.* 27. 24.] of all the men upwards of twenty years old, [1 *Chron.* 27. 23.] was taken. Which numbring, being finished in nine moneths and twenty dayes, [2 *Sam.* 24. 8.] the choice, of famine, sword or Pestilence, was put unto him by Gad the prophet, [2 *Sam.* 2. 48.] which famine was to be of three years continuance, to wit, one after another then immediatly following, as [1 *Chron.* 21. 12.] or of seven years, as [2 *Sam.* 24. 13.] to wit, counting the three years of famine preceding, and this present sabbatical year, (which having no sowing, cannot repair the losses of the former years) for a fourth, as if it had been said. Three years of famine, for the slaughter of the Gibeonites, are allready past: after which there was a harvest indeed; but for want of seed, a very poor one, and no wayes able to supply the want of the two years following, which the intervening of the sabbatical year must needs draw with it; so that the famine must needs continue still upon the land, especially upon the poorer sort therein, and now to these by-past years of famine, God proposeth unto thee three years more of famine, to chuse, if thou wilt. And the way or reason of reconciling these two differing places, hath especially moved me in this passage, to refer this history of Davids numbering the people, unto this Sabbathical year. 3697 1017

Now of the three, David chose the plague; whereof there dyed in one day seventy thousand men: and when the Angel was about to destroy Jerusalem, God of his mercy bade him hold his hand; and withall, commanded David to offer whole burnt offerings, and peace-offerings in the threshing-floor of Araunah or Ornan the Jebusite, [2 *Sam.* 24.
2988. 1 *Chron.* 21.] 3698 1016

a. David fore-seeing, that the house of God should be built in that threshing-floore of Araunah, [1 *Chron.* 22. 1. *with* 2 *Chron.* 3. 1.] began presently to prepare materials necessary for so great a work, exhorting his Sonne Solomon, and all the Heads of Israel, to fall in hand with all their might, and to go thorough with it, [1 *Chron.* 22. 1,
2989 2, 3, 17, 18, 19.] 3698. 1016.

He also taking the number of the Levites, first from thirty, then from twenty years old and upwards, divided them into many ranks, and appointed to every of them their several offices and established a set forme, both of ecclesiastical, and also of civil government, in the fortieth year of his reign, [1 *Chron.* 23. 2, 27. *and* 24, 25, 26, 31.] to wit, in the beginning thereof, (*i. e.*) one year and an half before his death.

Rehoboam was born unto Solomon by Naaman, an Ammonitish woman; as being 40 one years old, when he began to reign, [1 *Reg.* 14. 21, 1 *Chron.* 12. 13.] for though Solomon called himself a little childe, [1 *Reg.* 3. 7.] and David his father said, he was *a child, young and tender*, [1 *Chron.* 22. 5. *and* 29. 1. yet in another place, he termeth him a man of wisdom, [1 *Reg.* 2. 9.] and this, before that great measure of knowledge and understanding was cast upon him over and above by God: which three things; tender years, a son born, and perfect wisdom, no man may wonder to find attributed to Solomon, at eighteen years of age, when he sees the very same to be spoken afterward of King Josiah, at his age of six-
2990 2986. teen, [2 *Chron.* 34. 1, 2, 3. *with chap.* 36. 5.] 3699. 1015.

d. David being now seventy years of age, and broken with continual cares and wars, was grown so weak and feeble, that applying of warm cloaths, would hardly keep any heat in him: And therefore was there sought out Abishag, a young maiden, a Shunamite,
c. to keep him warm: and Adonias, seeing his father thus declining, by the counsaile and advice of Joab, and Abiathar, the High Priest made himself King: whereof, when David was advertized by Bathsheba, and Nathan, he presently caused his son Solomon to be anointed King by Zadock the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benajah, the son of Jehojada, in Gihon; which so soon as Adonias heard, he presently fled, and took sanctuary: and laying there hold on the horns of the altar, was pardoned by the grace and favour of Solomon, and set at liberty, [1 *Reg.* 1.]

David assembling all the Governours, Captains and Commanders of Israel, together with his sons and servants, exhorted them all to the fear and worship of God, and in special, Solomon his son to go in hand with the building of the temple: giving him in writing, the platform, or model, according to which it was to be contrived and built, and consigning into his hands gold and silver, by weight, for the making every vessel and implement for the use of the Temple [1 *Chron.* 28.] after which, what by his example, what by his exhortations, he prevailed so far, that every man, cast in gold and silver, and brasse, and iron, and stones, all in great abundance towards the building of Gods house. And then, thanks first rendred unto God, the next day after, they offered a thousand young bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with the meat-offerings thereunto belonging: and for a conclusion, made Solomon King the second time anointing him for their Sovereign King, and Zadock, for the High Priest, [1 *Chron.* 29. 1, 23.]

David

David having given instructions to his son Solomon; departeth this life, [1 *Reg.* 2. 1, 10.]
2990 a. after he had reigned in Hebron seven years six moneths, and 33 years in Jerusalem, over all Israel, [2 *Sam.* 5. 5.] of which the fourty years, which the Scriptures attribute to his reign, we must take for the terme which he reigned, before he made Solomon king in his roome; and that he survived six moneths after: so that the years of Solomons reign, mentioned in the scripture, are to be reckoned from the first moneth, a full half year, before the decease of David.

b. Adonias, by the means, and intercession of Bathsheba, sueth to Solomon; to give him Abishag the Shunamite to wife, and was therefore as one aspiring to the kingdom, put to death. Abiather of the race of Eli, was put from the High Priesthood; and Zadock put in his room, who was descended from Phineas: as it was foretold by God, should come to passe, [1 *Sam.* 2. 33, 35.] and so the High Priesthood reverted from the family of Ithamar to the family of Eleazar, and there continued; Joab for fear fled to the Tabernacle, where, having hold on the hornes of the taltar, he was slain by Benajah the son of Jehojada, who was forthwith made captain of the host, in his room by the king. But Shimei, who had heretofore railed upon David, was confined onely to his house, yet with this condition, that if at any time, he passed over the brook Kedron, he should die the death, [1 *Reg.* 2.] 3700. 1014

Hadad the Edomite, hearing that Joab was dead, returned out of Egypt into his own country. Him God afterward, when Solomon began to follow after vanities, raised up an enemy unto him, [1 *Reg.* 11. 14, 21.]

2991. a. Pharaoh King of Egypt, gave his daughter in marriage to Solomon, and gave her Gezer, a city sometime belonging to the tribe of Ephraim, [*Jos.* 21. 21.] but which he had taken from the Cananites, putting all the inhabitants to the sword, [1 *Reg.* 9. 16.] and Solomon brought her into Sion, the palace of David, [1 *Reg.* 3. 1, 2. 2 *Chron.* 8. 11.]

c. Salomon offered a thousand whole burnt-offerings at Gibeon, where the Tabernacle then was, where, when God appearing to him in his sleep, and bad him chose and ask what he would, and it should be given him; he chose, and asked wisdom to be given him: God therefore gave him wisdom from above; casting in all other gifts over and above: And of his wisdom, the first experiment was made, in deciding the controversie between the two women about the child, and that first gave him an opinion and reverence with the people, [1 *Reg.* 3.] 3701. 1013.

2992. a. Solomon being visited by messengers sent from Hyram, King of Tyre, desired further of him, to help him with timber, toward the building of the Temple: which Hyram, upon certain conditions, and consideration of paying for it, promised to doe, and did it, Solomon finding the work-men, over whom he had set pay-masters, and other officers to put on the work.

The fifth Age of the World.

c. IN the year 480. from the coming of the children of Israel out of Egypt, in the fourth year of the reign of King Solomon, on the second day of the second moneth, which was then called Ziu (*of our May 21, being munday*) the foundation of the temple was laid, [1 *Reg.* 6. 1, 37. 2 *Chron.* 3. 2.] 3702. 1012.

2993. b. Shimei, three years after he was commanded to keep him at Jerusalem, and not to go over the brook Kidron; returning from Gath, from whence he had fetcht back two run-away servants of his, was put to death by Solomons command, [1 *Reg.* 2. 39.] 3703. 1011.

3000. a. In the eleventh year of Solomons reign, in the eighth moneth, which was called *Bul.* the building of the temple was finished with all things belonging thereunto: having been seven years and an half in working, [1 *Reg.* 6. 38.] but the dedication of it was put off till the next year by reason of the Jubile. 3709. 1005.

3001. a. This was the ninth Jubile, opening the fourth *Millenary* of the world, wherein Solomon with great magnificence, celebrated the dedication of the temple. For all Israel being assembled together in the 7th month, called Ethanim, the Ark was brought out of Sion, into the *Sanctum Sanctorum*, and the Tabernacle and holy vessels, from Gibeon, into the treasury of the Temple; where when God had given a visible and wonderful token of his presence, Solomon being upon a scaffold made of brasse, and kneeling upon his knees, uttered a set prayer unto God, and afterward blessing the people, he offered twenty two thousand oxen, and 120 thousand sheep; and so having celebrated the feast of the dedication of the Altar seven dayes, (and the feast of Tabernacles other seven dayes, and the celebrity of the eighth day of Tabernacles being finished, at last, upon the three and twenty day of the seventh month, the people were dismissed every man to his home, [1 *Reg.* 8. 1, 2, 65, 66. 3710. 1004.

65, 66. 2 *Chron.* 5. 3, 4, 5. *chap.* 6. &c. *chap.* 7. 8, 9, 10.]

The eighth day of the seventh moneth, (to wit, 30 *of our Octob. being friday*, was the first of the seven dayes of the dedication; the tenth day, (*with us, Novemb.* 1. *upon a Saturday*) was the fast of expiation or atonement held, whereon (according to the Leviticall law, [*chap.* 25. 9.) the Jubile was proclaimed by the sound of a trumpet.

The fifteenthday, (*our November* 6. *being friday*) was the feast of Tabernacles. The 22 (*our Novemb.* 13. *being also friday*) was the last of the feast of Tabernacles; which was alwayes very solemnly kept, [2 *Chron.* 7. 9. *with Levit* 23. 36. *and John* 7. 37.] and at the day following, (*Novemb.* 14. *being our Saturday*) when the sabbath was ended, the people departed home.

3012. c. Solomon, in the thirteenth year after the temple was built, made an end also of building his own house, having spent full twenty years upon both of them: whereof seven and a half upon the Temple, and thirteen or twelve and a half upon his own, [1 *Reg.* 7. 1. *and* 9. 10. *ib. and* 2 *Chron.* 8. 1.] 3722. 992.

After all which, Solomon offered unto Hiram King of Tyre 20 cities of Galilee, or Cabul, joyning upon the tribe of Asher, (which himself had purchased) in requital of those many good offices which Hiram had done him, toward the building of the temple; which when Hiram refused, he built them all anew himself, and planted colonies of the Israelites in them, [1 *Reg.* 9. 10. *and* 2 *Chron.* 8. 1, 2.]

When Solomon had finished both houses, and the wall of Jerusalem round about, then he removed his wife, the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city and house of David, into a house, which himself had built, and prepared for her, [1 *Reg.* 3. 1. *and chap.* 7. 8. *and chap.* 9. 24. *and* 2 *Chron.* 8. 11.] He new built also Gezer, which Pharaoh the father, having taken from the Cananites, had given to Solomon, lying within the precincts of the tribe of Ephraim, [1 *Reg.* 9. 15, 16, 17.]

3026. c. Sesack; which others cal Sesonchis (according to our Egyptian Chronology) began to reign; unto whom Jeroboam the son of Nebat fled, and continued with him till after Solomon was dead, [1 *Reg.* 11. 40. *and chap.* 12. 2.] 3736. 978.

3029. c. Solomon, having forsaken his lusts and vanities, to which he was too intemperately addicted toward his later dayes, having testified his deep repentance for it, in his book called *The Preacher*, and having made his peace with God, [2 *Chron* 11. 17.] at last died; when he had reigned 40 years, [1 *Reg.* 11. 42. 2 *Chron.* 9. 30.] 3739. 975.

Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when all Israel met at Sichem to make him King, by a harsh answer made unto them, alienated the hearts of ten tribes from him, who presently sending into Eypt for Jeroboam the son of Nebat, made him King over them, and under his conduct, they fell of both from the house of David (killing Adoram, whom Rehoboam had sent unto them) and also from the true worship of God, [1 *Reg.* 12.] In memorial of which sad disaster, the Jews afterward, kept a solemn fast yearly, upon the 23 of the third moneth, called Sivan.

From this dismal rent made of that kingdom, Rehoboam reigned over Judah and Benjamin seventeen years, [1 *Reg.* 14. 21. 2 *Chron.* 12. 1, 2.] and Jeroboam over Israel, (*i.e.*) over the other ten tribes, by the space of 22 years. [1 *Reg.* 14. 20.]

Rehoboam returning to Jerusalem, levying men to the number of one hundred, and fourscore thousand men, and purposed to make war upon the ten tribes: but being admonished from God by the prophet Semajah, he gave it off, [1 *Reg.* 12.] though there followed continual wars between the two kings all their dayes, [1 *Reg.* 14, 13.

Jeroboam in the beginning of his reign, repaired Sichem, where he was chosen king by the people, and which had been destroyed by King Abimelech, 258 years before, and there dwelt, till going afterward over Jordan, he there built Penuel, [1 *Reg*, 12. 25. and at last, built Tirza, and made that the seat of his kingdom, [*ib. chap.* 14. 17.] But fearing lest his new-gotten subjects should happly revolt from him again, he diverted their thoughts from looking any more after Jerusalem, by a new devised form and fashion of religion, setting up two golden calves, the one at Bethel, the other at Dan, for the brain-sick people, to run a whoring after them, [1 *Reg.* 12.]

	The reigns of the Kings of Juda.	The reigns of the Kings of Israel.	
REHOBOAM.	1	1	JEROBOAM.

3030. a. Jeroboam, the 15 day of the 8 moneth, (*our Decemb.* 6. *Munday*) at a feast of his own devising, somewhat resembling the feast of Tabernacles among the Jews, upon an Idolatrous altar, which he had built, at Bethel, offered sacrifice to his calf, [1 *Reg.* 12, 32, 33. At what time, a certain 3740. 97[illegible]

3030. b. The Priests and Levites, and other Israelites, who feared God, falling off from Jeroboam to Rehoboam, mantained the kingdom of Juda three years. For so long walked they in the wayes of David and Solomon, [2 *Chron.* 11. 17.]

3032. d. Rehoboam, being once setled in his kingdom, forsook the Law of the Lord, and all Israel and Juda with him, [2 *Chron.* 12. 1.] For the Jews, who by their good example should have stirred up their brethren the Israelites to repentance, provoked the Lord with their own sins; wherein they offended beyond all that ever their forefathers had done. For they made also to themselves High-places, and Images, and Groves, upon every high hill, and under every green tree, doing according to all the abominations of the Gentiles, which the Lord had therefore cast out before them, [1 *Reg.* 14. 22, 23, 24.]

3033. c. In the 5 year of Rehoboam, Sesak,

certain Prophet sent by God out of Iury, foretold what judgement one of King Davids linage, Iosias by name, should one day execute upon the Altar, and the Priests that served at it: which Prophesie he then and there confirmed, by signs and prodigies shewed upon that Altar then standing, and upon the King himself, [1 *Reg.* 13. 2. *Reg.* 23. 16, 17.] From which beginning of this Idolatrous worship, and publick manifestation of Gods judgement thereupon; we are to reckon the 390. years of the iniquity of Israel, spoken of in [Ezek. 4. 5.]

This Prophet being deceived by another Prophet of Bethel, who abused the name of God unto him: did contrary to the expresse commandment of God to himself delivered, eat meat at Bethel; and was therefore in his return homeward met with and slaine by a Lion: whereof when tydings came to the Prophet which had deceived him, he took up the body, and honourably enterred it, assuring his sons, that what had been foretold by that other Prophet, should undoubtedly come to passe, [1 *Reg.* 13. *with* 2 *Reg* 23. 17, 18.]

Jeroboam persisting in his revolt, cast off the Priests that were of the linage of Aaron and the Levites, and made Priests of the High places, men taken from among the common people, [1 *Reg.* 13. 33, 34. 2 *Chron.* 11. 14, 15. *and chap.* 13. 9.] whereupon the Priests and Levites, leaving their possessions which they formerly had in those parts; retired into Jury, and were followed thither, by all such out of every Tribe, as set their minds upon the true worship of God; and came to Jerusalem, there to do worship and to sacrifice to the God of their fore-fathers, [2 *Chron.* 11. 13, 14, 16. 3740. 974.

3742. 9[illegible]

3743. 971.

The year of the World.	The fifth Age	The reigns of the Kings of Juda.	The reigns of the Kings of Israel.	of the World.	The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
	sak, King of Egypt, invited perhaps by Jeroboam, (who had formerly lived with him, as I noted before upon the year of the World, 3026.) led an Army of 120. Chariots, and 60000. Horse, with foot innumerable out of Egypt, of the Lubæans, Succæans, and Cusites, into the land of Iudea; and having won all the rest of their fenced cities, came at last before Ierusalem: where the King and his Princes, being drawn to repentance, by the preaching of Semaia the Prophet, received a gracious promise of their deliverance indeed: but at a dear rate; for they were to give up to the Egyptians all the treasure of the Temple, and of the Kings house, and all the sheildes of gold which Salomon had made, instead whereof Rehoboam made them as many brasse ones, [1 *Reg.* 14. *v.* 25. 2 *Chron.* 12, 2, 12.]					
		6.	6.			
		7.	7.			
		8.	8.			
		9.	9.			
		10.	10.			
		11.	11.			
		12.	12.			
		13.	13.			
		14.	14.			
		15.	15			
		16.	16.			
		17.	17.			
3046.	Abijah the son of Rehoboam, succeeded his father deceased, in the beginning of the 18 year of Jeroboams reign, and reigned 3 years, [1 *Reg.* 15. 1, 2. 2 *Chron.* 13. 1, 2.]	1.	18.		3756.	958.
3047.	Abijah with an army of four hundred thousand men, encountring with Jeroboam and his army, consisting of eight hundred thousand men, and having first placed his trust and confidence in God, obtained a notable victory against him, wherein he slew of his men, five hundred thousand; such a number as was never slain in any one battel before or since, and then pursuing his victory, he took Bethel, where one of the Calves was set up, and Jesana, and Hephravin, with the townes about them, [2 *Chron.* 13.]	2.	19.		3757.	957.
		3.	20.			
3049. c.	Asa, in the very end of the 20 year of Jeroboams reign, succeeded his father Abia, deceased, in his kingdom, and reigned 41 years, [1 *Reg.* 15. 8, 9, 10.]	1.	21.		3759.	~~965.~~ 955
3050. d.	This year was the tenth Jubile.	2.	22. 1.	Nadab in the second year of Asa, succeeded his father Jeroboam deceased, in his kingdome, wherein he conti-	3760.	954.

The year of the World		The reigns of the Kings of Judah	The reigns of the Kings of Israel		The Julian Period	The [year] before Christ
				continued only the space of 2 years; [1 *Reg*.15.25.		
3051. d.		3.	1. 2.	Nadab, at the siege of Gibbethon of the Philistines, was slain by Baasa, a man of the Tribe of Issacar, in the third year of the reign of Asa; and the same year, having made himself king over Israel, he utterly destroied all the race of Jeroboam, and reigned 24 years [1 *Reg*.15.27, 28,29,33.]	3761.	953.
		4.	2.			
3053. c.	God now gave ten years peace without interruption to the land, [2 *Chron*.14.1,6.] even to the 15 year of king Asa his reign, or to the 35 year from the rent made of that kingdome from that other of Israel, [*c*.15.10,19.] in which year, this godly king Asa put away all publick Idolatry, and reforming his kingdome, fortified the Cities of Judah against the invasion of enemies, [*c*.14.16.]	5.	3.		3763.	951.
		6.	4.			
3055.	Jehosophat was born unto Asa, by his mother Azuba, which afterward at 35 years of age, succeeded him in his kingdome, [1 *Reg*.22:42. 2 *Chron*.20.31.]	7.	5.		3765.	949.
		8.	6.			
		9.	7.			
		10.	8.			
		11.	9.			
		12.	10.			
		13.	11.			
		14.	12.			
3063. c.	In the beginning of Asa his reign, Zerach the Ethiopian, with an innumerable army of his own Cushites (who as it seemeth came out of Arabia Petræa, and the desart) and ten hundred thousand of the Lubeans, besides those which fought aloft from the Chariots; invaded the land of Juda. These Asa met, with three hundred thousand men out of Juda, and two hundred and fourescore thousand out of the Tribe of Benjamin, and calling on the name of the Lord, routed and slew that vast army, and took the spoile of them: After which, being encouraged by Azaria the Prophet, he assembled all his own subjects, and very many also of the Israelites, which clave unto him, at Jerusalem, in the third month, in which the feast of Pentecost fell; where they sacrificed to God out of the spoile, which they had taken, seven hundred oxen, and of other cattle, seven thousand, and solemnely renewed their covenant with God; Asa also proceeding to the fuller reformation of	15.	13.		3773.	941.

Digitized by Google

of his kingdom so well begun, removed Maacha his grandmother, a great patronesse of Idolatry, from the honour of Queen mother, and the things which his father and himself had consecrated to God, he brought into the temple, [2 *Chron.* 14.9. *chap.* 15.1, 10, 11, 12, 16. *chap.* 16.8.]

3064. c. — 16. — 14. — 3774. 940.

Baasa, when he saw Asa thus busie in restoring religion, and perceived that many of his subjects were fallen over to him; that they might partake of the covenant of God, [2 *Chron.* 15.9.] never ceased to make war upon him all his dayes, [1 *Reg.* 15. 16, 32.] and pursuing his point, this year which was the 36 of Asa his reign, to wit, over the kingdom of Juda, as it stood divided from Israel, and which Asa then held, went up against Juda, and built Rama, that he might suffer no man to come out from, or go into Asa, king of Juda, [2 *Chron.* 16.1.]

Asa hired Benadad King of Syria to come and hinder the building of Rama, which he did; and Asa of the stones and timber which was provided for the building of Rama, built Geba and Mizpa. Also when Hanan the prophet reproved him, for craving aid of the king of Syria, he cast him into prison, and at the same time, vexed some of his people, [2 *Chron.* 16.]

At the same time Benadad king of Syria, marched forth against the Cities of Israel, and destroyed Ijon, of the tribe of Asher, and Dan, of Dan, and Abeth-maacah of the tribe of Manasses, and all the coast of Cinnereth, with all the land of Nephthali, which made Baasa give over his building of Rama, and resided at Tirza, [1 *Reg.* 16. 20, 21. 2 *Chron.* 16. 4, 5. *with Esay* 9.1.] Now this Benadad was son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, [1 *Reg.* 15. 8.] or of Rezon the first king of Syria, of Damascus, from whom the name of Hadad, was derived to his posterity, in the kingdom, as *Nicolaus Damascenus* noteth, recorded by *Josephus lib.* 7. *of his Antiquities, c.* 6. *al.* 5. where, when the said Nicolaus tells us, *That the third of that name seeking to wipe of the blot of the overthrow, received in his grandfathers dayes, marched into Judaa, and destroyed Samaria,* Josephus understands it, of the invasion made upon Samaria, by Benhadad, in the time of Achab; see before in the year of the world, 2960, and hereafter in the year 3103.

Juda	Israel
17.	15.
18.	16.
19.	17.
20.	18.
21.	19.
22.	20.
23.	21.
24.	22.
25.	23.
26.	24.

3074. d. — 3784. 930.

Baasa dying, and being buried at Tizra, his son Ela succeeded in his roome.

3075. d. — 3785. 929.

In the second year of Ela, 27 of Asa, Ela with the whole race of Basa

The year of the World.	The fifth Age	The reigns of the Kings of Juda.	The reigns of the Kings of Israel.	of the World.	The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
				asa, was rooted out by Zimri, who reigned in Tirza seven dayes. But the souldierie which then lay before Gibbethon, a town of the Philistins, made Omri, the General of the Army, king, who comming to besiege Tirza, Zimri, set fire on the kings palace, and consumed it and himself therein, [1 *Reg.* 16. 15, 16, 17, 18.]		
			1.	The people of Israel falling in two factions, one part followed Thibni, the son of Ginath, the other adhered to Omri; but Omri his side was stronger of the two, [1 *Reg.* 16. 8, 21, 22.]		
		28.	2.			
3077.		29.	3.	Athalia the daughter of Achab the son of Omri, as it seemeth was borne 42 years before her son Ahazia reigned over Juda.	3787	927
			4.			
3079.			5.	Omri, his rival being now at Tibni, began to reign over Israel all alone in the 31 year of king Asa.	3789.	925.
3080.	Jehoram was born to Jehosaphat 32 years, before his father took him into the consortship of his kingdom, [2 *Reg.* 8. 17. 2 *Chron.* 21. 20.]	32.	6.	When Omri had now reigned six years in Tirza, he then removed the seat of his kingdom from thence to Samaria, which he built in the hill of Somron, a place which he had purchased of one Semor, [1 *Reg.* 16. 23, 24.]	3790.	924
		33.	7.			
		34.	8.			
		35.	9.			
		36.	10.			
		37.	11.			
		38.	12.			
3086.			1.	Omri dies, and was buried at Samaria, a bad father, but Achab the son, that succeded him, was worse than he; who yet reigned after him 22 years, [1 *Reg.* 16. 28, 29.]	3796.	918.
3087.	Asa in the 39 year of his reign, being diseased in his feet, sought for help, not from God, but from the Physicians, [2 *Chron.* 16. 12.]	39.	2.		3797.	917.
		40.				
		41.				
3090.	Asa in the end of the 41 year of his reign died, and was buried in a roome, stuffed with Sweet odours, which he had prepared for himself, in the city of David, [2 *Chron.* 16. 13, 14.] This father was good, but a better son succeeded him in his stead, called Jehosaphat, who, in the very latter end of the fourth year of Achabs reign, comming to reign over Juda, held it 25 years, [1 *Reg.* 22. 41, 42. 2 *Chron.* 20. 31.]	1.			3800.	914.
		2.	6.			
3092.	Jehosaphat being setled in his kingdom, began with the taking away of the high places and the groves, and in the third year of his reign, took order that the Levites and other chief men, were sent about	3.	7.		3802.	912.

bout　　　　Ben-hadad

Digitized by Google

The year of the World.		The reignes of the Kings of Juda.	The reignes of the Kings of Israel.		The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
	bout into all cities, to instruct the people, while God in the mean time kept off some of his enemies from invading him, and subdued others to him, [2 Chron. 17. 7.]					
		4.	8.			
		5.	9.			
		6.	10.			
		7.	11.			
3097. d.	Athalia the daughter of Achab, King of Israel, being married to Iehoram the son of Iehosaphat King of Iuda (which is that affinity which the Scripture sayes Iehosaphat contracted with Achab) [2 Chron. 18. 1.] bare unto him a son Ahaziah, who at the age of 22. years, succeeded him in the kingdom, [2 Reg. 8. 18, 26, 27. 2 Chron. 22. with 21. 6.]	8.	12.		3807.	907.
3099. a.	The eleventh Jubilie.	9.	13.		~~3808~~ 3809	~~906~~ 905
		10.	14.			
		11.	15.			
		12.	16.			
		13.	17.			
3103. c.		14.	18.	Benhadad, King of Asyria, gathering all his together, with the assistance and attendance of 32 petty kings, besieged Samaria; but was faine to give it over and fled upon a great blow, which he received before it, [1 Reg.]	3813.	901.
3104. d.		15.	19.	About a year after, Benhadad came a second time up as far as Apseka, to make war upon the Israelites; where upon a mighty overthrow received, he gave himself up into Achabs hand. Achab received him with all curtesie and honour, and after a while, let him fairly go, having made a league of friendship with him: for which act of his, God forthwith denounced a judgement upon him by his Prophet, [1 Reg. 20.] Neverthelesse, upon this league made, there followed a three years cessation of armes, between the two Nations, [1 Reg. 22. 1.]	3814.	900.
3105.		16.	20.	Achab, when he could not get Naboth to sell him his vineyard, grew sick upon it. Jezebel his wife, gate Naboth by false witnesse to be condemned to death, and stoned; and so put him in possession of the vineyard. Whereupon the Prophet Elias, foretold him of destruction which was to befal him, and all his posterity: and upon Jezebel her self. Achab, trembling hereat, by a timely repentance, obtained a respit of this judgement, [1 Reg. 21.]	3815.	899.

Jeho- Achab

Digitized by Google

The year of the World		The reigns of the Kings of Juda	The reigns of the Kings of Israel		The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
3106 d.	Jehosaphat after the example of Ahab, made Jehoram his son, Vice-Roy of the kingdom: whereupon it is that Jehoram the son of Achab, who succeeded his brother Achazia in the kingdom over the Israelites, in the 18. year of Jehosaphat, King of Juda, [2 *Reg*. 3. 1.] is said to have begun his reign, in the 2. year of Jehoram, the son of Jehosaphat, [2 *Reg*. 1. 17.].			Achab in the 17. year of the reigne of Jehosaphat, joyned his son Achazia with him in the rule of the kingdom, or rather made him his Vice-Roy, [1 *Reg*. 22. 51.]	3816	898
3107.	Jehosaphat going to visit Achab in the third year of the peace which he had made with the Assyrians, in the very end of the year; was invited by Achab, to go with him to the siege of Ramoth Gilead, and upon his entreaty he went: but escaped thence, not without extream danger of his life, [1 *Reg*. 22. 2. 2 *Chron*. 18.] At his return home, he was reproved by the Prophet Jehu, the son of Hanam, for aiding such a wicked King, [~~1 Reg.~~ 2. Chron. 19. 1, 2.]	18.	22. 2.	Achab, having gotten Jehosaphat to go along with him, went to besiege Ramoth Gilead. But before he went, he asked counsel of 400. false Prophets; and withal of Micaiah, the true Prophet of God, what the issue and event of this war should be. They told him, all should do well: Micaiah foretold his overthrow, and according to his word, Achab, though in a disguised habit, was slain in the fight, and was buried in Samaria, [1 *Reg*. 22. 2 *Chron*. 18.]	3817.	897.
3108. 4.	When Jehosaphat had rigged his Navy, to send it to Ophir for gold, and Achazia the wicked son of Achab, would needs go sharer with him in that voyage: at first, Jehosaphat would not, [1 *Reg*. 22. 49.] but at last, condescended thereto. And for so doing, God reproved him by the mouth of his Prophet Eliezer, the son of Dodona, and destroyed his Fleet, [2 *Chron*. 20. 35, 36, 37.]			So soon as he was dead, all the land of Moab fell away from the Israelites, [2 *Reg*. 1. 1. *and chap*. 3. 5.] which had continued in subjection to them, ever since King Davids dayes, [2 *Sam*. 8. 2.]	3818	896
6. 3108				Achazia King of Israel, falling out of a grate of his Dining-room in Samaria lay sick of it, and asked counsel of Baal-zebub, the god of the Ekronites, concerning his recovery. And the Prophet Elias, when two Captains over fifty men a piece, with their companies, were sent to apprehend and bring him to the King; destroyed them & their companies with fire called down from heaven upon them: and at last, going voluntarily with the third Captain that came for him, he told the King plainly, that he should die. [2 *Reg*. 1.] and accordingly die he did, after he had spent two years, partly with his father, partly by himself, in the administration of the kingdom, [1 *Reg*. 22. 51.] When Achazias was dead, his brother Jehoram, the son of Achab succeeded him, in the later end of the 18 year of Jehosaphat, and reigned 12. years, [2 *Reg*. 3. 1.]	3818.	896.
		19.	1.	Elias was taken up into heaven in a fiery chariot, [2 *Reg*. 2.]		
3109. c.	Jeho-	20.	2.	Three Kings, to wit, of Israel, Juda, and Edom, (which Edom had hitherto continued in subjection	3819	895.

The year of the World.		Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.		The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
				on to the kings of Juda) joined together to reduce the rebellious Moabites; in which war, Elizeus the Prophet, miraculously furnished the army with water, and assured them of the victory over their enemies: Neverthelesse, Mesah king of the Moabites being shut up, in Kir-hareseth, with such small forces as he had left about him, and making a salley out, took prisoner the son of the king of Edom, being his first-born (and who was to have succeeded him in the kingdome, and is in that regard, by the Prophet Amos, [c.2.1.] stiled, king of the Edomites) and offered him for a whole burnt-offering upon the wall of the City, [2 Reg. 3.]		
		21.	3.			
		22.	4.			
3112. c.	Jehosophat now growen old, and desiring to settle his house, gave the rest of his sons, many gifts, with fenced Cities in Judea; but his eldest son Jehoram (whom he had formerly imployed as his Vicegerent) he now joyned with himself, and made him his consort in the kingdome, in the fifth year of Jehoram king of Israel: which he held by the space of eight years, [2 Chron. 21. 2, 3, 5, 20. [2 Reg. 8. 16, 17.]	23. 1.	5.		3822.	892.
		24. 2	6.			
		25. 3	7.			
3115. c.	When Jehosophat was dead and buried in the City of David, [1 Reg. 2. 50. 2 Chron. 21. 5.] Jehoram, a detestable son, of a most blessed father, held that kingdom alone, by the space of 4 years, who being so setled in his kingdome, slew all his brethren, and many also of his other Princes of Israel, [2 Chron. 21.] And now the Edomites, which from the time of king David [2 Sam. 8. 14. had ever lived in subjection to the Tribe of Judah, fell off, and revolted from it: and although they had been smitten by Jehoram, yet, according to the foretelling of Isaac, [Gen. 27. 40.] they for ever after shook off his yoke; Libna also, a City of the Priests, in the Tribe of Juda, [Jos. 12. 13.] fell off from him at the same time, [2 Reg. 18. 20, 21, 22. 2 Chron. 21. 8, 9, 10.]	4.	8.		3825.	889.
3116. a.	Jehoram following the counsel of his wicked wife Athaliah, set up in Judah, and even in Jerusalem it self, the idolatrous worship of Baal, after the fashion of his father in law Achab and his house: and compelled his subjects to do the like, for which he was reproved by a letter written				3826	888

Digitized by Google

The yea of the World.		Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.		The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
	written, and left for him by the Prophet Elias, before his assumption, with a foretelling of all those calamities and punishments, which accordingly afterward fel upon him.					
c.	For first God stirred up against him the Philistines and Arabians, which breaking in upon Judea, plundered, and carried away, what ever was found in the kings house, together with the persons of his sons and wives; so that all his other sons being slain, he had none left him, save only Jehoachaz, [2 *Chron.* 21.] who was also called Achazia, and Azaria, and who succeeded him in the kingdom, [*ib. c.* 22. 1, 6.]					
3117. c.	After this God struck Jehoram with an incurable disease in the bowels, which tormented him, two whole years, [2 *Chron.* 21. 15, 18, 19.]	6.	10.		3827.	887.
3118. d.	Jehoram being thus afflicted with sicknesse, made his son Ahazia, his Vice-roy, in the 11 year of Joram the son of Achab, 2 *Reg.* 9. 29.]	7.	11.		3828.	886.
3119.	Jehoram his bowels breaking out, died a miserable death, and was buried in the city of David, but without all pompe, and not among the kings, [2 *Chron.* 25. 19, 20.] After whom succeeded his son Achazia, in the 12 year of Ioram the son of Achab, and reigned one year in Jerusalem; and he also, following the train of a wicked mother, Athalia, and of the house of Achab, set up, and maintained the worship of Baal, [2 *Reg.* 8. 25. 27. 2 *Chron.* 22. 1, 2, 3, 4.] Achazia, had a son by Zibia of Beersheba, whose name was Ioash, who at the age of 7 years, was afterward proclaimed king, [2 *Reg.* 11. 21. 2 *Chron.* 24. 1.]	8 1.	12.		3829.	885.
3120.	Achazia returning from the battle at Ramoth Gilead, against Hazael, after a while, went to Iezrael, to see Iehoram the king of Israel, lying sick of the wounds, which he had taken, where Iehu finding many of his blood, which there attended him, and sundry princes of Juda, he slew them also: and then searching for Achazia himself, who had gotten a way			Iehoram king of Israel, and Achazia King of Iuda, went out joyntly with their armies to Ramoth Gilead, against Hazael, who had newly succeded Benadad, in the kingdom of Syria, as Eliseus the prophet had foretold him. In that fight, Iehoram was grievously wounded by the Syrians, and he retired himself to Iezrael, there to be cured of his wounds, [2 *Reg.* 8.] mean while a certain son of the prophets sent by Eliseus the prophet, came to Ramoth, and there anointed Iehu, the son of Iehosaphat the son of Nimshi, king over Israel, and opened to him the will of God, for the rooting out of the house of Achab, who forthwith being proclaimed king, by the captains and officers of the Army, marched straight on to Iezrael, and there slew both Iehoram and Iezabel,	3830.	884.

The year of the World.		Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.		The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
	away, and was fled to Megiddo, and overtaking him afterward in the going up to Gur, which is in Jibleham, in the tribe of Manasses; caused him to be killed in his chariot. Who being taken and carried from thence by his servants, was buried with his forefathers in the city of David, [2 *Reg.* 9.2. 2 *Chron.* 22.] Jehu also going on to Samaria, and meeting by the way with fourty two men of the blood of Achazia, who were going to Jezrael, there to salute the kings children, caused them every man to be butchered in the place, [2 *Reg.* 10.13,14.]			bel, [*chap.* 9.] and Est-soons dispatched away letters to Samaria, and there caused the seventy sons of Achab to be slain, maintaining this act of his, by the foretelling and prophesie of Elias. Then taking with him Iehonadab, the son of Recab; he came himself to Samaria, and destroyed all the race of Achab, and all the priests of Baal; though having put down the worship of Baal, he departed not from the worship of Ieroboams golden calves, but maintained that inveterate Idolatry among the Israelites all the time of his reign, which was for eight and twenty years, [2 *Reg.* 10.28,29,39.]		
	Athalia, the daughter of Achab, seeing her own son Achazia dead, destroyed all the race of the house of Juda, and possessed her self of the kingdom; but Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, and wife to Jehoida, the High Priest, took Joash, being then an infant, and son to her brother Ahazia, and him with his nurse, hid six years in the Temple, whiles Athalia ruled all, and so saved him from the butchery which was made of the rest of the blood-royal, [2 *Reg.* 11.1,2,3. 2 *Chron.* 22.10,11,12.]	1.	1.			
		2.	2.			
		3.	3.			
		4.	4.			
		5.	5.			
		6.	6.			
3126. c.	Jehojada the high Priest, brought out Joash, being now seven years old, and anointed him king: caused Athalia to be slain, and restored the worship of the true God, destroying the house of Baal, and cammanding his priest Matthanes to be kild before his altars, [2 *Reg.* 11.4,21. 2 *Chr.* 23.1,21.] Now Joash beginning his reign in the seventh year of Jehu, reigned 40 years in Jerusalem, [2 *Reg.* 12.1. 2 *Chron.* 24.1.]	1.	7.		3836	878.
		2.	8.			
		3.	9.			
		4.	10.			
		5.	11.			
		6.	12.			
		7.	13.			
		8.	14.			
		9.	15.			
		10.	16.			
		11.	17.			
		12.	18.			
		13.	19.			
		14.	20.			
		15.	21.			
3140. d.	Amasia was this year born in Jerusalem, being the son of Joash, and				3850.	864.

Digitized by Google

The year of the World.	The fifth Age	Reigns of the Kings of Judah	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.	of the World.	The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
	Jehodana, for he was 25 years old when he began to reign, [2 *Reg.* 14. 2. 2 *Chron.* 25. 1.]	16.	22.			
		17.	23.			
		18.	24.			
		19.	25.			
		20.	26.			
		21.	27			
		22.	28.		3857.	857.
3147. d	Joas commanded the Prists to repaire the Temple of God, out of the pole-money gathered for that purpose, [2 *Reg.* 12. 2 *Chron.* 24.]				3858.	856.
3148. a. c.	The twelfth Jubile. Joash seeing the Priests to go on very slowly in the repairing of the Temple in the 23 of his reign, committed the charge thereof to Jehojada, the chief priest and others, to compleat that work.			Jehochaz succeded his father Jehu, in the kingdom of Israel, in the 23 year of Joash, the son of Achazia: and reigned 17 years, [2 *Reg.* 13. 1.] during all which time, Hazael king of Syria lay heavy upon the Israelites, [*Chap.* 13. 3, 7, 22.] and exercised all the cruelty upon them, which Eliseus the prophet had foretold, he should, [*Chap.* 8. 12.]		
		24.	2.			
		25.	3.			
		26.	4.			
		27.	5.			
		28.	6.			
		29.	7.			
		30.	8.			
		31.	9.			
		32.	10.			
		33.	11.			
		34.	12.			
		35.	13.			
		36.	14.			
		37.	15.			
		38.	16.			
3163. c.				Joas the son of Jehoachaz, was taken into the consortship of this kingdom by his father, the later end of the 37 years of Joas king of Juda, and reigned 16 years, [2 *Reg.* 13. 10.]	3873.	841.
					3874	840
3164. c.	Zacharias the Priest, son of Jehojada, for reproving the Israelites back-sliding into Idolatrie, after Jehojada was dead, was stoned to death by the people, set on by the king, in the court of Gods house, [2 *Chron.* 24.]	39.	17. 2.			
3165.	The next year, certain companies of Hazael, king of Syria, though small in number, yet fell upon Juda and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the chief of the people, and sent away all the spoyl of them, to their own king. But when they were gone, leaving him very sick, his own servants conspiring	40. 1.	3.	Jehoachaz, the son of Jehu died, and was buried in Samaria, when he had reigned 17 years, [2 *Reg.* 13. 1, 9.] but King Joaz, not long after the funeral of his father, went, as it seemeth, to visit Elizeus the prophet, then lying in his death-bed and with many tears, asking counsail of him, con-	3875.	839.

H 2

Digitized by Google

The year of the World.	The fifth Age	Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.	of the World.	The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
	spiring against him, in revenge of Zacharies death, and murdered him as he lay in his bed; in the beginning of the 40 year of his reign, [2 *Chron.* 24. 1, 23. &c. *with* 2 *Reg.* 12. 1, 17. &c.] whose successor Amasia in the later end of the second year of Joash king of Israel, reigned 29 years, [2 *Reg.* 14. 1, 2.] Who, so soon as he was quietly setled in his kingdom, put to death such of his servants, as had had a hand in the death of his father; yet spared their children, according to the law of God, delivered by Moses, [*ib, v.* 5, 6. 2 *Chron,* 25. 3, 4.]			concerning the miserable distracted state of the kingdom, as then it stood; was foretold that he should obtain three victories over the Syrians, [*ib from v.* 14. *to v.* 20.]		
		2.	4.			
		3.	5.			
		4.	6.			
3168. c.				Jeroboam the second, seemeth to have been taken into the consortship of the kingdom, by his father Joash, going to war against the Syrians, in which war, he overthrew Benhadad, (who succeded his father Hazael in the kingdom of Syria) in three pitcht fields, and recovered out of his hands the cities, which Jehocahaz his father had lost) so that from hence we may gather, that Azarias king of Juda began his reign in the 27 year of this Jeroboam, [2 *Reg.* 15. 1.]	3878.	836.
		5.	7.			
		6.	8.			
		7.	9.			
		8.	10.			
		9.	11.			
		10.	12.			
		11.	13.			
		12.	14.			
		13.	15.			
3178.	Amasia the king had by Iecholia, a woman of Ierusalem, a son called Uzziah, al. Azariah, who was 16 years of age, when he succeded his father in the kingdom, [2 *Reg.* 15. 2. 2 *Chron.* 26. 2.]	14.	16.		3888.	826.
	Amasia, growing proud upon a victory lately obtained against the Edomites, in this fourteenth year of his reign, as *Josephus, lib* 9. *Antiquit. cap.* 10. hath it, provoked Ioash king of the Israelites, to battail; and in a pitch-field at Bethshemish, was overcome and taken prisoner, and upon a great ransom, & hostages given, was let go again, [2 *Reg.* 14. 2 *Chron.* 25.]			Joas having overcome and taken prisoner Amasia, king of Juda, brake down four hundred cubits of the wall of Ierusalem, even from the gate of Ephraim, to the corner gate; and so having gotten from him all the treasure both of the temple, and also of the kings own house, returned to Samaria, [2 2 *Reg.* 14. 13, 14. *Chron.* 25. 23, 24.]		
3179. c.		15.	1.	But Ioash departing this life, 15 years before the death of Amazia, Ieroboam his son succeding him, reigned in Samaria 41 years, [2 *Reg.* 14. 23.] By this man, did God deliver Israel, having recovered Damascus and Hamath, both which apperteined by right to the Tribe of Iuda, [2 *Sam.* 8. 6.	3889	825

Digitized by Google

8. 6. 2 *Chron* 8. 3.] and the old border thereof, [*Numb.* 13. 21.] from the entrance into Hamath, even to to the sea of the plaine, according to the word of the Lord; which he spake by the mouth of Jonas the Prophet, the son of Ammitthai, [2 *Reg.* 14. 25, 27, 28.]

Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.
16.	2.
17.	3.
18.	4.
19.	5.
20.	6.
21.	7.
22.	8.
23.	9.
24.	10.
25.	11.
26.	12.
27.	13.
28.	14.
29.	15.

Julian Period: 3904 (~~3900~~) — year before Christ: 810

3194. c. Amasia, finding a conspiracy made against him at Jerusalem, fled to Lachish: where he was murdered, and was from thence carried and buried in the city of David, [2 *Reg.* 14. 19, 20. 2 *Chron.* 25. 27, 28] after whom came Uzzia, or Azaria, in the 27 year of Jeroboam, King of Israel: reckoning from the time that he began to reign in consortship with his father, as before, in the year of the World, 3168. was said; and he reigned 52 years in Jerusalem, [2 *Reg.* 15. 1, 2.]

Under him did the kingdom of Juda flourish no lesse than that other of Israel did under Jeroboam the second; for so long as following the advice of the Prophet Zachary, he applied his minde to matters of piety and religion; so long, born up by the hand of God, he subdued the Philistines, and other bordering enemies of his; and grew mighty in his kingdom, as is at large expressed, [2 *Chron.* 26. *from the* 2. *to the* 16. *verse.*]

Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.
2.	17.
3.	18.
4.	19.

Julian Period: 3907 (~~3906~~) — year before Christ: 807 (~~808.~~)

3197. d. Now was the 13 Jubilie held under two most flourishing Kings, under whom also lived sundry great Prophets in either kingdom; as in Juda, that Evangelical Prophet, Esau, the son of Amotzus, [*Esay* 1. 1.] and Ioel, the son of Pethuel; who prophesied before Amos, as Codomanus conceiveth, because that in the end of his first chapter, he foretelleth of a drought to come, which Amos in his fourth chapter, complaineth to have come. But Amos living in Iudea, amongst the Heardsmen of Tekoa, was called and sent to be a Prophet to the king-

At the same time, in the kingdom of Israel, prophesied Ionas the the son of Amitthai, and Hosea, the son of Beeri.

Ionas was of Gathe-Chepher, [2 *Reg.* 14. 25.] a town of the Tribe of Zebulon, [*Ios.* 19. 13.] in Galilei of the Gentiles, [*Esay* 9. 1.] which I note by the way, to meet with that of the Pharisees to Nicodemus, [*Ioh.* 7. 52.] where they say,

[Search

kingdom of Israel, two years before the Earth-quake which fell out in the dayes of these two Kings Uzzia and Jeroboam the second; [*Amos* 1. 1. *Zacha.* 11. 5.]

[*Search and know that out of Galilee, never arose any Prophet*] for this man in the time of Ioash, as it seemeth, what time *the Syrians oppressed Israel, and all lay open to their invasion, and they spoiled all, and there was none to deliver them*; foretold that Ioash his son Ieroboam, should deliver Israel out of their hands, and avenge them of the wrongs they had endured, [2 *Reg.* 14. 25, 26.] and was afterward sent unto Ninive, the Metropolis or Head city of Assyria; and by his preaching brought both King and people there to repentance for their sins, [*Jon.* 3. *Matth.* 12. 41.]

Hosea, in the dayes of Ieroboam, under whom the kingdom of Israel principally flourish't; foretold the ruine and desolation of it: which also himself lived to see, as continuing in that function of prophesing, to the reign of King Hezekiah, [*Hosea* 1. 1.] In the sixth year of whose reign, that of Israel came to its final end, [2 *Reg.* 18. 10.]

To him we may adde a third, the Prophet Amos, who was taken from following his heard in Iudea, and sent to prophesie to the people of Israel, [*Amos* 1. 1. & 7. 14, 15.] For which cause being accused by Amasia the Priest at Bethel, before Ieroboam, and by him commanded to return into Iudea; he pronounced this heavy judgement against him. *Thy wife*, said he, *shall play the whore in the very city, and thy sons, and thy daughters shall fall by the sword; and thy land shall be divided by the cord, and thou thy self shalt die in a polluted land*; (viz. of Assyria) when Israel shall be carried quite away, out of her own land, [*chap.* 7. 10, 12, 13, 17.]

The year of the World	Reigns of the Kings of Juda	Reigns of the Kings of Israel		The Julian Period	The year before Christ
	5.	20.			
	6.	21.			
	7.	22.			
	8.	23.			
	9.	24.			
	10.	25.			
	11.	26.			
	12.	27.			
	13.	28.			
3207.	14.	29.	In Lydia, Ardysus of the race of the Heraclidæ, reigned 36 years [*Euseb. Chron.*]	3917.	797.
	15.	30			
	16.	31.			
3210.	17.	32.	The kingdom of Macedon, was set up by Caranus, a man of the race of the Heraclidæ.	3920.	794.

There

After

The year of the World.		Reigns of the Kings of Judah.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.		The Julian Period,	The year before Christ.
		18.	33.			
		19.	34.			
3213.	There was an Eclipse of the sun, of about 10. digits in the year after the Iulian Period, 3923. on the 24 day of Iune, in the feast of Whitsontide; and an other of almost 12 digits, eleven years after, according to the Iulian Period, an. 3943. upon the eighth of our November, in the dayes of the Feast of Tabernacles. And a third, of above 11. digits in the year following after the Iulian Period, 3944. our May 5. in the Feast of Unleavened bread: to which that prophesie of Amos, [*Chap.* 8. 8, 9, 10.] may seem to have reference, where he saith; *In that day*, saith the Lord Jehovah, *the Sun shall set, at noon-day, and I will bring darknesse upon the earth in a clear day; and I will turn your festivals into mourning, and all your solemn songs into lamentations*: which as in an allegorical sense, the fathers heretofore took as referring to that darknesse which fell in the Feast of Easter, at the passion of our Saviour. So in these three great Eclipses, falling upon those three great Feasts, at which all the Males of them were to be present at Ierusalem before the Lord, and bringing a darknesse those dayes, that prophesie may not without reason be thought to have been in a litteral sense fulfilled. That as among the Grecians, Thales was the first who by his knowledge in Astronomy; as I shall shew upon the year of the World, 3403. so among the Hebrews, Amos by a divine instinct and inspiration, may be deemed the first that ever fore-told the Eclipses of the Sun.	20.	35.		3923.	791.
		21.	36.			
		22.	37.			
		23.	38.			
		24.	39.			
		25.	40.			
3220.		26.	41.	After Jeroboams death, under whom that kingdom came to its full heigth and growth of glory, all things declined, and fell headlong to decay. When those tumults arose which were the fore-runners of the destruction, first of Jeroboams own house, and then of the whole kingdom; as was foretold in the [7. *and* 8. *chapters of the prophesie of Amos*] In which troubled and tempestuous state of things, all was reduced to a plain Anarchie among them: which lasted eleven years and	3930.	784.

Uzzia

and a half, for in comparing the times of these two kingdomes, such an *Interregnum*, or vacancie of a king, in the land of Israel we must make; that the six months of Zacharie the son of Jeroboam, may fall even with the thirty eighth year and the one moneth of Shallum, who slew him, with 39 year of Uzzia, or Azaria the king of Juda, [2 *Reg.* 15. 8,13.]

3221. c. Uzzia king of Juda, had Jotham, by his wife Jerusha, the daughter of Zadoc: who when his father was striken with a leprosie, and secluded from the company of men, had the rule of the kings house, and judged the people: and after his death, succeeded him in the kingdom: being then but 25 years of age, (2 *Reg.* 15. 5, 33. 2 *Chron.* 26.21. and *c.*27. 1,8.] From whence we may gather, that long after, when Menachem, got the kingdome of Israel into his hands, Uzzia then in his old age, adventuring to the Priests office, was striken with that plague of leprosie: contrary to what the Jewes, and Procopius Gazeus affirmes, upon the seventh chapter of Isaiah, that this leprosie befel him, about the 25 of his reign; and at the very time of the Earth-quake, which happened in the dayes of Uzzia and Jeroboam, [*Amos* 1. 1. *Zach.* 11.5.] for that it is manifest, that when Jeroboam died, Jotham was not yet born. 3931. 783.

Juda	Israel
29.	3.
30.	4.
31.	5.
32.	6.
33.	7.
34.	8.
35.	9.

3228. c. From the summer of this year 3228, begins the first olympiade of the Greek Chronologers, wherein Chorœbus of Elis, wan the race; but of the Iphitean accompt, the 28. As Julius Africanus sheweth out of the writings of Aristodemus Eleus, and Polybius (as in the Greek edition of Eusebius by Scaliger, *p.*13. & *p.*316.) appeareth: And here also endeth that interval of time, which by that most learned Varro (as in Censorinus his book, *de die natali*, is reported) is termed μυθικὸν (*i.e.*) fabulous *because many fabulous things are therein said to have happened*, and withal beginneth that time which is called ἱστορικὸν: (*i.e.*) *Historical, because from thence, things credible and true, begin to be recorded.* 3938. 776.

Boccaris

Zacharias

36. 10.
37. 11.
38. 12.

[illegible] 4. — 1.

Zacharias the son of Jeroboam, the fourth and last of the race of Jehu, and was foretold from God; began his reign in the 38 year of Azariah or Uzziah king of Juda, and reigned six months, [2 *Reg.* 15.8.12, with 10.30.] 3941. 773.

Now after the end of those six months, he was murthered by Shallum the sun of Jabesh, in the sight of all the people, [2 *Reg.* 15.10.] after whose death, followed those direful calamities which were foretold by Amos the Prophet, [*c.*7.9.] *The High places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel made a wildernesse, when I shall arise with a sword against the house of Jeroboam.*

Shallum the son of Jabesh, reigned one month in the 39 year of Uzzia king of Juda, [2 *Reg.*15.13.]

Menachem the son of Gad, going from Tirza to Samaria, slew Shallum, wasted Tipsach with the borders thereof, and ript up all the women that were great with child, [2 *Reg.* 15.14,16.]

This Menachem, is by Sulpitius Severus in his 1 Book of his *Histo. Sacra*, termed here *Manes*; being the self-same name with Manes, or Manichaus, that grand heretique, in after times: the name of either importing as much as *Parecletus*, or a *Comforter*.

3233. 6. Boccaris Saites, reigned in Egypt 40 years, [*African.*]

But whiles Menachem in these broiles, was tugging eleven months to hold the possession of the kingdome, God stirred up the spirit of Paul king of Assyria, to invade the land of Israel, [1 *Chron.*5.26. 2 *Reg.* 15.19.] 3943 771

This Pul seemeth to have been the father of Sardanapalus, who was from him called Sardan-pul. as Merodach king of Babylon, from Baladan his father, was called Merodach Baladan [*Esai.*39.1.] & is the same, whom Jul. African. calleth *Acracarnes*: Eusebius, *Oceazapes*: Stephanus Byzantinus, *Cindaraxes*: Strabo, Arrianus, and Suidas, *Anacyndaraxes*: and by other, (as we find in Atheneus, *lib.*2. Deipnosoph.) Anabaxares, and moreover, considering well, the number of years assigned by Affricanus and Eusebius, to the reigns of him and his son, and reckoning the years backward, from the beginning of Nabonassar, and the end of Sardanapalus his reigne, (which I conceive to have been both at one and the same time) this Pul may well seeme to have been

The year of the World.		Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.		The Julian Period.	Before Christ.
				the self-same man, who was converted and brought to repentance by the preaching of the Prophet Jonas; so that here also the men of Ninive, may seem to have risen in judgment against this Nation: and that God here raised up a heathen man, repentant, to take vengeance of unrepenting Israel. But Menachem gave him a thousand talents of silver, to help, settle and confirme him in his kingdom, [2 *Reg.* 15.19, 20.] whereunto some refer that of [*Hosea*, 5. 1.] *When Ephraim saw her disease, and Juda her sore, Ephraim went away to the Assyrian, and sent to the king of Jareb,* or, *to the king, that should defend, or uphold him.* Menachem being thus confirmed in the kingdome which he had gotten, began to reign quietly in the later end of the 39 year of Azaria, or Uzzia his reigne; and held the kingdome, by the space of ten years, [2 *Reg.* 15.17.]		
		41.	2.			
		42.	3.			
		43.	4.			
3237.		44.	5.	Sardanapalus held the kingdome of the Assyrians, 20 years, *Jul. African.* and *Euseb.* who in his Epitaph (which is to be read in *Atheneus lib.* 12. out of Clitarchus: and in *Strabo*, *l.* 14. & in *Arrianus*, *l.* 3. of the acts of Alexander) is said to have built two Cities in Cilicia, in one day, to wit, *Anchialus* and *Tarsus*.	3947	
		45.	6.			
		46.	7.			
		47.	8.			
		48.	9.			
3242.	Achaz the son of Jotham, was in this year born: for he was twenty years old, when he came afterward to reign, [2 *Reg.* 16.2. 2 *Chron.* 28.1.] But because he reigned 16 years only; and after his decease, his son Esechias, is said to have been twenty five years old, when he began to reign, whereby Achaz could be but eleven years old, when his son was borne, therefore Tremelius would have it understood that Achaz was twenty years old, not when himself, but when his father Jotham began to reign.	49.	10.		395	
3243.		50.	1.	Pekahia succeded his father Menachem, deceased in the 50 year of Azaria, or Uzzia, king of Juda, and reigned two years, [2 *Reg.* 15. 23.]	3	
3245.	Habyattes the elder, reigned in Lydia 14 years, *Euseb. Chron.*	51.	2.	Pekah, the son of Remalia, having killed Pekahia, in Samaria, in his own palace, reigned in his stead 20 years, reckoning from the 52 years of Azaria, al. Uzzia King of Juda, [2 *Chr.* 15. 25, 27.]	3	

The

The year of the World.		Reigns of the Kings of Judah.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.		The Julian Period,	The year before Christ.
3246. 4.	The 14 Jubile, in which the prophet Isaiah saw and beheld the glory of the Lord, sitting in his throne and compassed about with a guard of Angels; singing, *Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God of Sabaoth*, the people of the Jews, growing from this time forward, more & more obduurate and blind every day than other; lest they should understand the words of the prophets, which were sent unto them, and should be converted and healed, [*Esay* 6. *John.* 12. 40, 41.] This vision of the prophet Isaiah, befel in the last year of king Uzzia, [*Esay* 6. 7.] after whom being buried in the cities of David, and in the burying place of the kings; but a part from the rest, because of his leprosie, succeded his son Jotham, in the 20 year of Peka, king of Israel, and reigned 16 years in Jerusalem, [2 *Reg.* 15. 7. 32, 33. 1 *Chron.* 26. 23. *and* 27. 1. 8.] Jotham, fought a battail against the Ammonites, and overthrew them, whereupon they became tributary to him, by the space of three years, [2 *Chron.* 27. 5.] under him and his two successors, Micah the Morashite, together with Isaiah, and Hosea, executed his prophetical function, [*Mic.* 1. 1.] In his time also, as *Josephus lib.* 9. *Antiq. cap.* 11. *al.* 12. affirmes, did Nahum the prophet foretel, the subversion of the Assyrians, and city of Ninive, which came to pass 100 and 15 years after, whereas by that reckoning, he should rather have gathered, that Nahum prophesied in the time of Achaz, the son of Jotham.				3056	758
		2.				
		3.	3.			
		4.	4.			
		5.	5.			
		6.	6.			
		7.	7.			
3252. 6.	In this year was Ezekias the son of Achaz, born of Abiah, the daughter of Zacharia, for he was 25 years old when he began to reign, [2 *Reg.* 18. 2. 2 *Chron.* 29. 1.]				3962.	752.
		8.	9.			
3254.		9.	10.	Aradus, which is a verie small Iland, as *Mela* noteth, and the whole circumference thereof, taken up with one town, and Cyzicum, in Propontis; were this year built. Arbaces the Governour of Media, scorning the effeminacie of Sardinapalus, conspired with Belesus the Governour of Babylon, and armied against him four hundred thousand men, of Medes, Persians, Babylonians and Arabians; And having been overthrown in three battails, yet	3964.	750.

I 2

yet in the fourth, the Bactrian souldiers falling over to him, he set upon his enemies by night, at unawares, and beat them out of their camp, and when Sardanapalus put over all the command and charge of the army, into the hands of Salæmenus his wives brother, he also being twice routed by the conspirators, lost himself, and almost all his army. And when Ninive it self came to be besieged, Sardanapalus sent three of his sons and two daughters; with a great treasure into Paphlagonia, to one Cotta, Governour of that province; and withal, dispatched away messengers, and commissioners into all parts, to levy Souldiers, and provided all necessaries, to endure a siege, *Diod. Sic. lib. 2.*

3256. | 11. | 12. | 3966. | 748.

Rome, according to the reckoning of Fabius Pictor, the most ancient of all Roman writers, and according to the accompt kept, of the *secular games*, of all others most religiously observed by the ancient Romans, began to be built by Romulus a little before the beginning of the 8 Olympiad, on the feast of their goddess Pales, upon the 10 day of April, though the feast of Pales, according to Varro his accompt, be ful five years more ancient than it is by *Fabius*, his saying; of which day, yet the Poet Ovid speaking, saith,

Urbs oritur (quis tunc hoc ulli credere posset?)
Victorem terris impositura pedem.

Fal. 4. that is,

A Citie's born, (which who then would have thought)
That since, the world hath in subjection brought.

3256 (3257 struck through). | 3966. | 74[8]

In the third year of the siege of Ninive, the river overflowing with continual raines, came up into a part of th ecity, and foundering the wall thereof 20 furlongs in length, bare it down; which Sardanapalus perceiving, caused a huge pile of wood to be made in his palace court, set it on fire, and therein consumed himself with his concubins and eunuchs, and all his riches, and the palace it self to ashes.

The conspirators entering, by the breach which the water had made, took the city, and proclaimed Arbaces for their king, *Diod. lib. 2. and Athena. lib. 12. out of Ctesias.* And so the kingdom of the Assyrians came to destruction, when from the beginning of Ninus his reign, they had held all the upper Asia 520 years, as *Herod. in his first book, c. 95.* affirmeth

Digitized by Google

affirmeth. This kingdom therefore now falling to be divided; Arbaces, whom Strabo calleth Orbacus; but Velleius Paterculus nameth Pharnaces, having freed his country-men the Medes, from the Assyrian yoke, enabled them to live in after-times, according to their own laws; as Herodotus, in the book afore-mentioned, affirmeth. Belesis, who in holy writ, [*Esay* 39. 1. 2 *Reg.* 20. 12. *is called Baladan*: and by *Agathias, lib.* 2. *Histo.* out of Bion and Alex. Polyhist. *Belessas*, or *Beleussus, and by Nicol. Damascenus, in his Eclogs, set forth by Hen. Valesius, Namnybrus; but by Hipparchus, Ptolomæus, and Censorinus is called Nabonassarus*, held the kingdom of Babylon 14 years.

3257 — 3967 — 747

Now from twelve a clock, of the first day of the Egyptian moneth Thoth, to wit, *from the twenty sixth day of Feb. being with us Wedensday, evening*, in the year 747. before our vulgar christian account, all Astronomers with one consent, deduce the Calender of Nabonassar.

Meles in Lydia reigned 12 years, [*Euseb. Chron.*] of whom more is to be seen in Herod. lib. 1. cap. 84.

Ninus the younger, held the kingdom of the Assyrians (reduced now to the old bounds, and the Empire thereof quite extinguished in Sardanapalus) 19. years: as Eusebius in his Greek Chron. out of Castor the Rhodian, who in many large Volumes explained, τὰ χρονικὰ ἀγνοήματα, (*i.*) errours in Chronologie. This Ninus, for better lucks sake, seemeth to have assumed the name of the first founder of the Assyrian kingdom. His own, and original name being (as *Eliam, lib.* 12. *Histor. Annal.* telleth us) *Thilgamus*: and in the Scriptures, *Thilgath-Pilneeser*, [1 *Chron.* 28. 20.] and Tiglath-Pileser, [2 *Reg.* 15. 29. *and chap.* 16. 7. 10.]

Juda	Israel
13.	14.
14.	15.
15.	16.
16.	17.
17.	18.

3262, 6. — 3972. — ~~740.~~ 742

Achaz succeeding his father Jotham in the very end of the 17 year of Peka, the son of Remalia, reigned 16. years in Ierusalem, [2 *Reg.* 16. 1, 2. 2 *Chron.* 28. 1.]

When, towards the end of the reign of Iotham, God began to stir up Resin the King of Syria, and Peka the son of Remalia against Iuda, [2 *Reg.* 15. 37.] The house of David, at the report of his approaching, with all the people of Iuda, were sorely affrighted; as apprehending a sudden and final destruction from them. But unto Achaz in his fear, God, by Esay the Prophet

Digitized by Google

Prophet sent a gracious message, with a promise of deliverance to him, and destruction to his enemies: And for a sign of his deliverance (when the incredulous King, being bidden to ask what sign he would, would ask none) God made him a promise of a Virgin, that should bear *Immanuel*; who both in regard of his person, should be θεάνθρωπος, God and man: God with us, or dwelling in our flesh; and also in regard of his office, whereby, as the onely Mediatour of God and man, [1 *Tim*. 2. 5.] he should bring to passe, that God should *be with us*, [*Esay* 8. 10.] gracious and propitious to us, and a very present help in trouble, [*Psal*. 46. 1, 2, 7. *with Rom*. 8. 31, 32.] which advertisement was most befitting the businesse then in hand, both in regard that all promises of God in Christ, are *Yea and Amen*, [2 *Corin*. 1. 20.] to be fulfiled generally in him, and for him: and besides, for that, the land of Judea, by a special priviledge, was to be the land of this Immanuel, [*Esay* 8. 8.] wherein, as pertaining to the flesh, he was to be born, not onely of the Jews, but also of the very house of David; and that, according to the foretelling of Jacob, [*Gen*. 49. 10.] before the Scepter should depart from Juda, (*i.*) before Judea should wholly leave off to be a Common-Wealth, ruled by a Kingly government; and therefore at that time, the destruction or abolishment of the house of David, or nation of the Jew, was not to be feared; which misery sixty five years after, betided the nation of the Ephraimites, as had been foretold them, by the Prophet *Esay*, [*chap*. 7. 8.]

As for the utter and final destruction of those Kings who had then banded themselves against him, the Prophet was commanded to foreshew it, by bringing forth Shear Jashub his son: and to tell him (after he had declared that great Mystery or Oracle of a God-bearing Virgin, by the motion of his finger, or some other gesture) that butter and honey he should eat, and be nourished thereby, until he came to such an age, as to know the good from the evil; for that before that time, both those Kings should be destroyed each out of his own land, [*Esay* 7. 3, 15, 16.] And whereas it fell out at the same time, that *Esay* his wife, a Prophetesse, bare him another son: by Gods appointment, his name was called *Maher-shalal-hash-baz*, importing, that the

Assyrian

Assyrian should make haste, and take away the spoile: and should plunder both Syrians and Israelites, before the child should be able plainly to pronounce, *My father*, or *My mother*. And so the sons of the Prophets were made to serve for signs and documents from God to the Israelites, [*Esay* 8. 3, 4, 18.] After these prophesies uttered, Rezin and Peka, joyntly came up to besiege Jerusalem, wherein Achaz then was: but could not take it, as was told beforehand that they should not, [*Esay* 7. 1, 7. 2 *Reg.* 16. 5.] But this wicked Achaz, was no sooner delivered out of this imminent danger, but he forsook God his Deliverer: For he forthwith walked in the wayes of the Kings of Israel, and set up the Idolatrous worship of Baal; offered incense in the valley of *Ben-Hinnon*, and made his own son to passe thorough the fire, and offered sacrifice in the High places, and upon the Hills, and under every green tree, [2 *Chron.* 28. 2, 3, 4. 2 *Reg.* 16. 3, 4.]

3263. 6. So when Achaz forsook God, God also forsook him: wherefore Rezin and Peka, dividing their forces, overcame him, which both joyned together, they could not do. For God gave him over both into the hands of the Syrians, who, having smitten him, carried away a great multitude of his people captive to Damascus, and also into the hands of the King of Israel, who made a great slaughter of his people, [2 *Chron.* 28. 5.]

2. 19. Peka slew of the men of Juda, 120. thousand in one day, all valiant men of war; Zichi also a mighty man of the Tribe of Ephraim slew Maaseia the Kings son, and Azrikam, the Steward of the Kings house, and Elkana who was next the King in authority. The Israelites also carried away captive out of Juda and Jerusalem, two hundred thousand women, boyes, and maides, and made a vast spoile of their goods, and carried away all to Samaria: but, upon the counsel of Oded a Prophet of God, they released all that multitude of prisoners, and restored them their goods in the presence of their Princes and whole congregation of Samaria, who entreated them kindly, & caused them to be conveyed safe to their brethren at Jerico, [2 *Chron.* 28.] 3973. 741.

At the same time, Rezin subdued Elath, which King Azarias, or Uzzias had recovered to Juda, and built it anew, and placed his Syrians therein to dwell, [2 *Reg.* 14. 22. 2 *Chron.* 26. 2. 2 *Reg.* 16. 2.]

3264. 6. Moreover the Edomites invaded Juda, and carried from thence many Captives. 3. 20. 3974. 740.

The Philistines also whom King Uzzia, whiles he trusted in God, had subdued, [2 *Chron.* 26. 6, 7.] now brake in upon the cities of Juda, in the low countries and south parts thereof, and dwelt therein; for God gave them over to the spoile, for Achaz his sin: and because he had drawn away Juda, to forsake the Lord, [2 *Chron.* 28. 17. 18, 19.]

But Achaz took all the gold and silver, that was found in the Lords house, and in the Treasury of the Kings house, and sent it for a present to Tiglath-Pileser King of Assyria, desiring him to come and deliver him

When Achaz implored the aide of the kings of Assyria, (for so it is said, [2 *Chron.* 28. 16.] in the plurall number, by a usual enalage, or change of the number, *Psal.* 105. 30. *Jer.* 19, 3. and

him from the kings of Syria, & Israels hands: & he thereupon came and took Damascus, and carryed away all the inhabitants thereof to Kire, & put to death Rezin, the king of Syria, [2 *Reg.* 16.7,8,9.] fulfilling therein the prophesie as well of Isaiah, [*c.* 7.16. & *c.* 8.4. & *c.* 9.11.] as of Amos; who long before had fore-told the ruine of the kingdom of Damascus, in these words, *I will send a fire upon the house of Hazael, which shall consume the palaces of Benhadad, and I will break in pieces the bars of Damascus, and root out the inhabitants of the valley of Aven, and him that beareth the scepter out of the house of Eden, and the people of Syria shall be carryed away into Assyria, saith the Lord,* [*Amos* 1. 4, 5.] And so the kingdom of Damascus, and with it, that of Hamath, of which, as then being in a most flourishing estate, mention is made, [*Amos* 6.2. *and of Aradus, Jer.* 49. 23. *Esay* 10.9. *and* 36.19. *and* 37. 12,13.] which was begun, in Rezon, [1 *Reg.* 11. 23, 24.] ended in this Rezin, which continued for ten generations, as *Nicol. Damascenus, cited by Josephus, lib.* 7. *Antiquit. c.* 6 affirmeth, see before upon the year of the world 2960.

But when Achaz went to meet Tiglath-pileazer at Damascus, and to congratulate him, for his great victory there obtained, he there saw the great altar; the fashion whereof he forthwith took, and sent to Uria, the priest, that he might make the like of it, in Jerusalem, on which, upon his return thither, he both offered himself, and also caused the people to offer their sacrifices, removing the brazen altar, a far off from the fore-part of the house, that it might not stand between his altar, and the house of the Lord, [2 *Reg.* 16.]

and 25.22. *and* 3 *Esay.* 1, 52.) against Peka, Tiglath Pileser, came up, and led away the people of Gilead or Peræa, to wit, the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasses, unto Chabor and Haram, and Neher-gozan; And then passing over Jordan, possessed himself of Galiee, and carryed away all the inhabitants of Nephthaly, which Ben-hadad had left, together with the men of Galilee into Assyria, [1 *Chron.* 5.26. *and* 2 *Reg.* 15.29.] which place compared with [1 *Reg.* 15. 20.] that place of [*Esay* 9.1.] seemeth to be expounded.

3265. c. | 4. | 1. | 3975. | 739.

When Achaz had now made himself a servant to the K. of Assyria, he then found, that he had received more hurt than help from him, [2 *Chr.* 28.20, 21.] which the prophet a little before had intimated to him, by that allegory of his, saying, *The Lord shal shave off the hair of thy head & feet, with an hired razor, from beyond the river, even the king of Assyria,* and it shall also consume the beard, [*Esay* 7.20.] wherefore also Achaz turned the entrie without, which led from the kings house to the house of the Lord, for fear of the king of Assyria, [2 *Reg.* 16.18.] that is, as Tremelius understands it, for fear lest the king of Assyria, should assault him

Hosea, the son of Ela, having murdered Peka, the son of Remalia, got the kingdom into his own hand, in the 20 year, from the time that Jotham began to reign over Juda, [2 *Reg.* 15.] that is, in the fourth year of the reign of Achaz, yet by reason of stirs and tumults, which arose thereupon, he could not presently enjoy it: but that state continued in confusion, and in a kinde of Anarchy, for the space of 9 years.

Hosea

The year of the World.	The fifth Age	Reigns of the King of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.	of the World.	The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
	him that way, and so break into his palace, and yet in the midst of all these his afflictions, he sinned still more and more against the Lord, 2 *Chron.* 28.22.]					
		5.	2.			
		6.	3.			
		7.	4.			
		8.	5.			
3269.	Candaules, whom the Greek Authors call, as Herodotus saith, Myrsylus, the son of Myrsus, the last of the stock of the Heraclydæ, reigned in Lydia 17 years, *Euseb. Chron.*				3979.	735.
		9.	6.			
		10.	7.			
3271.	Nadius, or Nabius, נביא reigned over the Babylonians, 2 years, *Ptol. in Reg. Canone.*				3981.	733.
		11.	8.			
		12.	9.			
3273. c.	Chinzirus and Porus, reigned over the Babylonians, five years, [*Id. ib.*]				3983.	731.
3274. c.		13.	1.	Hosea having composed all differences at home, began now quietly to reign, in the later end of the 12 year of Achaz king of Juda.	3984.	730.
3276. b.		14.	2.	Tiglath-pilezer, or Ninus the younger, when he had reigned 19 years, as hath been noted out of Castor, dyed; and after him succeded Salmanasser, called Evemassar, in the Greek copie of Tobias, and this seemeth to be that Shalman, who in the prophesie of *Hosea* 10.14. is said to have laid wast the house of Arbel, (famous afterward for the overthrow of Darius the Persian) in the day of battaile, to wit, the countrey of Arbela, in the land of Assyria, beneath Arpad; also against this Hosea, king of Israel, Salmanasar came up; and made him to serve him, and to pay him tribute, [2 *Reg.* 17.3.]	3986.	728.
3277. c.	Achaz, in the last year of his reign, joyned his son Ezekia within, in the kingdom, who from that time, being the later end of the third year of Hosea king of Israel; reigned 29 years in Jerusalem, [2 *Reg.* 18. 1,2.]	1. 16.	4.	Sabacon an Ethiopian, having taken Boccoris king of Egypt alive, burnt him in the fire, and reigned in his place 8 years: [*Affrica.*]	3987.	727.
3278. a.	Jugæus or Ilulæus, reigned over the Babylonians 5 years, *Ptol. Reg. Canon.*				3988	726
b.	And in this year died Achaz: and the Prophet Esay foretold the Philistines (who at that time, unjustly detained a part of Judea, as was shewed before, in the 3264. year of the world) of their destruction, [*Es.* 14 from the 28 *verse* to the end thereof]					

Digitized by Google

thereof: as likewise he forewarned the Moabites of a great calamity to befal them within three years after, [*Esay* 15. 1. *and* 16. 14.] of the fulfilling of which prophesies, look what we shall hereafter say upon the years 3280. and 3284.

Athaz dying, was buried in the city of David, [2 *Reg.* 16. 20.] but not among the Kings, [2 *Chron.* 28. 27.]

c. Ezechias, (his father being dead, and he now at his own disposing) toward the later end of the first year of his reign, in the first month. Abib, opened the doores of the Lords house, which his father had caused to be shut up, [2 *Chron.* 28. 24.] and commanded the Priests and Levits to sanctifie themselves, and then to cleanse the Temple, [2 *Chron.* 29. 3, 4.]

And they taking courage hereupon, upon the first day of the first moneth, (*Apr.* 21. *upon the Sabbath-day*) sanctified themselves. And then, according to the Kings command, came to cleanse the house of the Lord; and upon the eighth day of the same moneth, (28 *Apr. being also upon the Sabbath-day*) entering into the porch of the Temple, they sanctified the house of the Lord eight dayes; so that upon the sixteenth day of the first moneth (6 *of our May, being Sunday*) they finished that work, [2 *Chron.* 29. 15. 17.]

The next morning, King Ezechias early in the morning, (*May* 6 *being Munday*) called together all the Rulers of the City, and went up into the house of the Lord; wherein, together with the people, by the ministery of the Priests and Levites, he offered many sacrifices upon the Altar of the Lord, with great joy and gladnesse, [2 *Chron.* 29. *v.* 20. 36.]

But because the Passeover could not be kept at the same time when that meeting and the cleansing of the Temple was appointed, because the number of the Priests then sanctified was not sufficient, and the people was not gathered together from all parts to Jerusalem, according to the law, [*Numb.* 9. 10, 11.] therefore was the Passeover appointed to be kept, in the second month, whereof notice being given to the people from Beersheba even to Dan; not onely the Jewes, but some also out of the Tribes of Asher, Manasses and Zabulon, (the rest of the Tribes laughing at such warning given) came together in Jerusa-

lem:

lem: where the Idol-altars, and altars of incense being demolished first, and then thrown into the brook Kidron, they killed the Pascal lambs upon the 14. day of the second moneth (*being on our third of June, falling upon a Sunday*) then kept they the Feast of sweet-bred 7 days, offering their sacrifices of thanksgiving, and singing praises to the God of their fore-fathers: to which in further testimony of their thankfulnesse unto God, they adde seven dayes more; all which they kept and celebrated with great glee and joy of heart, [2 *Chron.* 30.23.]

And when they had finished all things, then all the Israelites, which were there present, about the end of the said second moneth, went forth throughout all the cities of Juda, and brake down the Images, & cut down the groves, and destroyed the High places and Altars, throughout the whole land of Juda and Benjamin, and even throughout Ephraim and Manasses, until they had finished the work they went about: which done, the Israelites returned every man to his own home, in their several countries [2 *Chron.* 31.1.]

But Ezechia went further, and brake in pieces the very brazen Serpent, which Moses had set up, [*Num.* 21.9.] because unto those dayes the children of Israel had burnt incense to it; and in contempt thereof, by a diminutive terme, called it *Necushtan*, (*i.*) a little piece of brasse. And in like manner, taking order that the Priests and Levites should serve every of them, in his office, and by turn; he also provided them of victuals and maintenance, by setting on foot again the law of first-fruits, and tithes, [2 *Chron.* 31.]

Whereupon, in the third month, every man brought in, who should bring fastest, their first fruits and tithes, and delivered them to the Priests, [2 *Chron.* 31.5,6,7.]

3279. 4. In the seventh moneth, wherein the gathering of the fruits of the whole year was finished, [*Exod.* 23. 16.] the bringing in of the first fruits and tithes, was fully compleat and ended, [2 *Chron.* 31.7.] and officers were appointed by Ezechia for the just distribution of them, [2 *Chron.* 31.] 3989 725

Mardo-

Digitized by Google

The year of the World.		Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.		The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
6. 3279		3.	6.	Hosea the king of Israel, consulting before hand with *Sous* king of Egypt, refused to pay tribute any longer to Salmanasser, [2 *Reg.* 17. *v.* 4.] Which Sous or Sua, as Jerom calls him, seemeth to be none other, but *Sabacon* the Ethiopian. Whence Chrysostome, in his 30 Homile upon John, saies that this Hosea confederated with the Ethiopians: and Severus Sulpicius, in his sacred History *lib.* 1. saith, *that he drew into his side, the kings of the Ethiopians, who at that time, held the kingdom of Egypt.*	3989.	725.
3280.		4.	7.	Salmanasar, getting knowledg that Hosea, had confederated with the king of Egypt: first of all made sure of all the land of the Moabites, that he might leave no enemy on the back of him, to anoy him or his army, razing to the ground their two chief Cities, Are, and Kir-hasareth, according to the prophecie of Isaiah uttered three years before it came to passe, [*Esai.* 26.1. and the last: with the notes of Tremellius thereupon:] and then he went through and wasted all the land of Israel: and then marching toward Samaria in the 4 year of Ezechia, and 7 of Hosea, in the beginning of each of them: besieged it three years, [2 *Reg.* 17.4, 5. and *c.* 18, 9.]	3990	724
		5.	8.			
3283.	Mardocempadus began to reign in Babylon, after the beginning of Nabonassers reign there 26 years: from the end thereof 12 years, as we find in *Ptolomies, Reg. Canon.* By the Prophet Isaiah, Merodac Baladan, is called the son of Baladan: [*c.* 39.1.] as being Belesis, or the son, or according to a most usual Hebraisme, Nephew of Nabonasar, in this Mardocempadus his first year, the moon was eclipsed at Babylon, as *Ptolomei in his 4 book of his great Syntaxis, c.* 6 noteth, in the 27 of Nabonasar, 29 of the month Thoth, as the Egyptians call it, (to wit, toward the end of the 19 *day of our March*) two houres and an half before midnight.	6.	9.	Toward the end of the 3 year of the siege of Samaria: and 6 of the reign of Ezechia, and 9 of Hosea, Salmanasar took Samaria, and carried away the Israelites, into his own Country, and planted them in Chalacho, Chabor, and Nehar-gosan: whether, Tiglath-pileser, had formerly transported the inhabitants of Perea, or the two Tribes and a half inhabiting on the other side Jordan, [1 *Chron.* 5, 26.] and in the Cities of Media, [2 *Reg.* 17.6. and *c.* 8. 10, 11.] for the Anarchie, which there was, before the kingly power of Media was setled upon *Deioces* gave occasion to the Assyrian, to invade and take in that whole country, whence it was that Tobit or Tobias the elder, who saieth of himself, that he at this time, with Anna his wife, and his country men the Nepthalites, was carried away into the land of the Assyrians, and there made purveior or provider of corne and other victuals for Salmanasars houshold, and also that he was carried into media, and there placed in a principal City of Media, called Rages, and there deposited ten talents	3993.	721.

lents of silver, in the hand and trust of Gabel his near kinsman, and one that was carried away captive with him to the same place, [*Tobit.* 1.] And this was the end of the kingdome of Israel, when it had stood severed from the kingdom of Juda, by the space of two hundred fifty and four years.

3284. b. In the second year of Mardocempedus, or of Merodach, there was seen another eclipse of the moon in Babylon, in the 28 year of Nabonasar, upon the 18 day of the month Thoth, at midnight (to wit, in the beginning *of the 9 of March, according to the Julian Calender,* upon Saturday) and 176 daies, 20 houres and a half after, a third eclipse of the moon, upon the 15 day of the month Phamenoth (*in the end of the 1. of September, being Sunday*) three houres and a half before midnight, *Ptolomeus lib.* 4. *magn. Syntax, cap* 6, and 7. 3994. 720.

3285. Seuechus the Ethiopian, Sabacons son, reigned in Egypt, 14 years, [*African,*] who seemeth to be Sethos, Priest unto Vulcan: of whom Herodotus, in his *second book, c.* 141. maketh mention. 3995. 719.

3286. Candaules having shewed his wife to Gyges a Courtier of his, the son of Dascylus, in an unseemely manner, was by him (his wife setting him on thereto) murthered; and he thereby got, not only her, but with her the kingdom it self of Lydia also, for his labour, which is mentioned by Archilocus, of the Isle of Paros, who lived at the same time, in a Trimeter Iambus of his; and so the kingdom of Lydia fell from the race of the Heraclidæ into the stock of the Mermnades: wherein it continued by the space of 170 years: of which Gyges himself reigned eighteen in it; *Herod. lib.* 1. Now that this Gyges was but a bond-slave, appeareth by that saying of Cresus his grandchild in *Xenophon, Instit. Cyri. l.* 7. Τῶν ἐμῶν προγόνων ἀκούω τὸν πρῶτον βασιλεύσαντα ἅμα τε βασιλέα καὶ ἐλεύθερον γενέσθαι. (*i. e.*) I understand that the first of my Ancestors that here reigned, was made a king and a free man both at once: and Plato in his 2 *de Repub.* saith, that he was master of the kings cattle, and his name Gyges, in the eastern dialect seemeth to have been גוג (*i. e.*) Gug, or Gog. 3996. 718.

3287. Gyges having thus gotten the kingdome, sent sundry great offerings to Delphos, made war upon Miletus and Smyrna: and took the City of Colophos, by force, *Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 17. 3997. 717.

Eluleus king of Tyre, reduced under his obedience the Gitteans, which had revolted from him, making a voyage thither by sea. Against the Tyrians, Salmanasar king of Assyria marching with his army, invaded all Phenicia: yet shortly after, making a peace with them, he returned home again: and not long after, Sidon and Ace (called afterward Ptolomais) and Poletyrus or old Tyrus, with sundry other Cities, fell off from the Tyrians to the Assyrians; and when the Tyrians only now stood out against him, he returned a second time: in which action, the Phenicians furnished him, with sixty ships, and eight hundred Mariners: whom the Tyrians set upon with twelve ships only, and routed all that Navie, and took five hundred prisoners of them: whereby they got no small reputation at sea: But Salmanasar returning to besiege it, set guards upon the river, and conduits, which served the City, and cut them off: which hindered them from watering: which course being held against them five year together, forced them at last to digg wells within their Citie walls, and to live of that. This is delivered by Menander of Ephesus, in his Chronicles, translated into Greek, out of the Tyrian Annals, cited by *Ioseph.* 9. *Antiq. cap. ult.* where for Eluleus, Rufinus, an ancient Latine interpreter, calleth him *Aylulens*; and thence Scaliger taketh occasion to call him *Elisæus*; from whom yet I dissent in this, that he here saith that the Cyprians were by Menander called Kitteans: whereas he by the name of Gitteans, understood in deed the inhabitants of Gitta, or Gath knowen well enough by that name in the holy Scriptures, [2 *Sam.* 15. 18. and *c.* 21. 19.] compared with [1 *Sam.* 17. 4.] who were also subdued to Juda, by Esechia, in the very time of this Eluleus or Eliseus, as may be gathered out of Josephus: who saith that Esechia made war upon the Philistines, and having vanquished them, joyned all their Cities and Countrie, from Gath, to Gaza, to the kingdom of Juda: 9. *Antiq. c. last save one*: as also, it is clear out of [2 *Reg.* 15. 18. and 18. 8.] that Esechia did smite the Philistines as far as Gaza, and the territories thereof: but against the Tyrians, who at this time were grown proud and insolent by reason of their wealth and successe in wars, was uttered that prophecie by [*Esaias,* 23. 1.]

But when Salmanasar died, his son Sennacharib reigned in his stead, [*Tob.* 1. 18.] whom *Herod. l.* 2. calleth the K. both of Assyria, and Arabia too, perchance for that the Assyrians at

at that time, together with Peræa, or the land of Gilead, and Hamath, or Ituræa held also a part of Arabia, either Petræa, or Deserta. For that Ivua, or Ava, which Sennacherib so much boasteth of, to have been conquered by him or his ancestors, [2 *Reg.* 18, 34. *chap.* 19. 13. *Esay* 37. 13.] was a country lying in the desert of Arabia; Fram. Junius affirmes, upon [2 *Reg.* 17. 24.] and the prophet Isaiah, foretelling the calamity which was to fall upon the Moabites, under Salmanasar, of which I speak before upon the year of the world 3278. and 3280. threatens them, that what ever they had laid up in store, the Assyrians should carry it away into the valley of the Arabians. Berosus also, in his History of the Chaldeans, cited by Josephus, *lib.* 10. *cap.* 1. saith, both that Sennacharib reigned in Assyria, and also that he made hot war upon all Asia and Egypt.

3291. Now that this war of his upon Egypt, lasted 3 whole years, and that Palæstina also joyned with him therein, I gather out of the 20 of the prophet Esay: where putting off his coat of hairy cloath (belonging to his prophetical function, as in *Zach.* 13. 4.) from his loynes, and his shoes from off his feet, he was commanded to walk up and down, naked and bare-foot 3 years together, *for a sign and token to the Egyptians and Ethiopians*; intimating, that that time once run out, they should in like manner, stript out of their cloths, and bare-foot, be led away into captivity and bondage, by the king of Assyria, which command the prophet is said to have received in the year, when Tartan being sent by Sargon, King of Assyria, besieged Ashdod and took it, [*Esay* 20. 1.] where, by Sargon, we must understand; Sennacharib himself: among whose commanders we find this Tartan to be named, [2 *Reg.* 18. 17.] and by Ashdod, that famous city Azotus, a city of the Philistins; whom we shewed before out of Josephus to have been subdued by King Ezekia. 4001. 713.

But when Ezekia had shaken off the king of Assyria's yoake (which his father Achaz had taken) and would no longer serve him, [2 *Reg.* 17. 7.] then in the 14 of his reign, toward the end thereof, Sennacharib, coming up against the kingdom of Juda, besieged their fenced cities, and took a many of them, [*Esay* 36. 1. 2 *Reg.* 18. 13. 2 *Chron.* 32. 2.] And when Ezekia perceived that he had a draught upon Jerusalem likewise, taking advice with his princes, he stopt up all the fountains that were about the city, and turned away the brook Gichon, which ran through, and overflowed the region thereabout, and then built up all that part of the wall, which Joas the king of Israel had demolished in the time of Amazia, and a vaumure without; and fortified the house of David, and provided himself of Darts and Targets in great abundance, and set captains and colonels over the people, and calling them together to him in the street, of the gate of the city, he made a very pithy and grave oration to them, perswading them to be of courage, and not to have any dread of the king of Assyria, nor of his army, [2 *Chron.* 32. 2, 8, 30.]

In those dayes, Ezekia fell deadly sick, and being told by Isaiah that he should dye, powring out his tears and prayers unto God, he recovered his health, and obtained a prelongation of his life and kingdom, for fifteen years, [*Esay* 38. 1. 5, 21. 2 *Reg.* 2. 1, 7. 2 *Chron.* 32. 24.] Whereupon he composed and set forth that song; wherein first he sheweth, the grievousnesse of his bodily sicknesse, with the trouble, and disquietnesse of mind, which he endured therein, and withall his prayer unto God thereupon; and then acknowledgeth the great benefit of his recovery received from God; and last of all, testifieth his faith in God, and promiseth to be everlastingly thankfull to him for the same. It is true, that in the scripture this is set down, after the story of the slaughter of Sennacharib, and his army; yet not precisely, but with a general annotation onely of the time, *In those dayes.* For that this fell out before his sicknesse, those words do plainly shew, *I will add unto thy dayes fifteen years, and wil deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city*, [*Esay* 38. 5, 6. 2 *Reg.* 20. 6.] Now if we will subduct, out of the 29 years which Ezekias reigned, these 15 years, we shal plainly find, that this slaughter of Sennacharib and his army fell out, in the later end of the 14 year of his reign.

Now the signe of Ezekia his recovery, which God at his request gave unto him, was that miraculous going back of the shadow of the sun, upon the diall of Ahaz; of which we read in *Esay* 38. 8. *Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the Sundyal of Achaz, ten dayes backward, so the sun returned ten degrees; by which degrees it was gone down.* For so *Jerom* renders the word מעלות which Jonathan the Chldee Paraphraser interprets, to be אבן־שעיא *the stone of the hours*, and renders it, by *the hours and the clock*, yet in his commentary upon this place, he observeth, that the Hebrew word signifieth, *degrees*. Which also in [2 *Reg.* 2. 9.] he thus expresseth, *wilt thou that the shadow ascend ten degrees, or that it return back ten degrees?* nor may we make light of the Greek interpretation of this place, as being more ancient than any of these, which saith, that by these words of βαθμῶν and ἀναβαθμῶν here used, no other thing is meant in this history, but the degrees of those scales or staires which were made by Achaz, seeing that it cannot be made appear, that till after their returne, from the captivity of Babylon, there was any observation or use at all of houres, among the Jews: and others also attribute the invention of the Gnomon in the diall among the Greeks, to men of a younger date

as,

as *Anaximadder* or *Anaximenes*, as I shall shew hereafter upon the year of the World, 3457. which yet that they received origanally from the Babylonians appeareth by that place of Herodotus, where he saith, *lib. 2. cap. 109.* Πόλον καὶ γνώμονα καὶ τὰ δυώδεκα μέρεα τῆς ἡμέρας παρὰ Βαβυλωνίων ἔμαθον οἱ Ἕλληνες. That is, *The Pole, and the Diall, and the distribution of the day into twelve hours, all these the Greekes learned from the Babylonians.*

But as concerning the retrogradation of the Sun, mentioned in, [*Esay* 38. 8. *and Ecclesiastic.* 48. 8.] as when the Sun stood still at the prayer of Joshua, the Moon also stood still at the same time, [*Josh.* 10. 12, 13.] so here also, it is manifest, that with the Sun, the Moon also, and all the frame of heaven was retrograde and went backward, and that there was as much substracted from the night, as there was added to the day. For albeit, that there was a miraculous alteration in the parts of the civil day, yet that by the divine providence, things were therein so ordered, that no hurt or hinderance did there by accrue to the constant and ever self-like motion and harmony of the heavenly bodies, is evident by those three lunary Eclipsis, of which I spake before, out of Ptolomie: the account whereof being cast up from these our times backward, yeild the same result of the times, as was formerly observed by the Chaldeans, and in the same manner, as if no such retrogradation or going back of the Sun had ever been.

Now in the beginning of the 15 year of Ezechia's reign, renewed, as it were, together with his life, Merodach, or Berodach Baladan, the son Baladan, the King of Babylon, sent messengers with Presents to him, to inform themselves of that prodigious and miraculous retrogradation of the Sun, which was made in the World. To whom when Ezechia out of pride and vain ostentation, had shewed all his Treasure and Pomp of riches; God presently foretold him of the captivity of Babylon, which was to ensue, in these words. *Behold the day's come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried away into Babylon; nothing shall be left, saith the Lord*: adding further concerning his sons, when as he had yet none born, that they should also be carried into captivity, in this manner. *Thy sons also, that shall issue from thee, and which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shall be eunuchs in the Palace of the King of Babylon,* [*Esay* 39. *and* 2 *Reg.* 20. 12, 19.] Neverthelesse when Ezechia had humbled himself for his former pride, both he, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the fierce wrath of the Lord fell not upon them, in all Ezechia his dayes, [2 *Chron.* 32. 25, 26, 31.]

Mica also the Morasthite, prophesied to the people in Ezechia his dayes; *That Sion should be plowed, and Jerusalem laid in heaps, and the mountain it self of the house of the Lord, as the high places in a forrest* [*chap.* 3. 12. *Jer.* 26. 18, 19.]

3292. Memnon writeth, that Astacum in Bithynia, was built by the Megarenses, in the be- 4002. 712.
ginning of the 17 olympiade, *in Biblioth. Photii, pa.* 374.

Herodotus, *lib. 2. cap. 141.* telleth us, that Sennacharib invaded Egypt, with a vast Army, and made war upon Sethon, the Priest of Vulcan, a poor spirited King, and famous for nothing; but for being devoutly, or rather superstitiously addicted to the worship of his petty god Vulcan. Where he also addeth, that even in his time, there remained an image of his cut in stone, holding a mouse in his hand, and uttering these words in a label of letters;

Let every man that looks on me,
Learn godly and devout to be.

which Hieroglyph the Priests there, for his, and their countries, and their own Priesthoods honour, expound in such manner, as if Setho, being both King and Priest, had by virtue of his piety and prayers to his god Vulcan, so far prevailed with him, as that when Pelusium, which stands in the very enterance of Egypt was besieged by the enemy, their horse-bridles, and buckles of their bucklers, were so gnawn in pieces by the mice, that the next day they were faine to run all away, with the losse of many of their men; but what ever the matter was at Pelusium, the undoubted word of the Prophet assures us, that the Assyrians, marched far into the very body of Egypt, and thence took and led away a great multitude of them captive.

In this expedition of Sennacharibs, I conceive, it was, that the foreteling of Nahum the Prophet against Nô, a great and strong City in Egypt, was fulfilled: The words of which prophesie, were these; *yet was she carried away; she went into captivity, her young children also were dashed in pieces in the top of every street, and they cast lots for their honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chaines,* [*chap.* 3. 10.]

3292. In the rest of Egypt also, was fulfilled what was spoken 3 years before by the Prophet, 4002 712
[*Esay* 24.] *The King of Assyria shall carry away a great multitude of the Egyptians captive; and of the Ethiopians young and old prisoners, naked and bare-footed*: neither do I see, why that should not be referred to the Jewes which is said in the two verses next following; viz. *And they shall be ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory: and the inhabitants of this country shall say in that day: Behold such is our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from tde King of Assyria, and how shall we escape?*

For

For it was not for nothing, that the Assyrian messenger put them in mind of Egypt, saying, *Now behold, you trust in the staff of this bruised reed Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it; for even so is Pharao, to all such as trust upon him,* [2 *Reg.* 18. 27.] for we finde the same similitude used by God of the Egyptians and Israelites, in *Ezekiel*, 29.6, 7. and likewise in *Esay, chap.* 30. *and chap.* 31. many things, spoken against the vain hope which the Jews had of help from Egypt, and among the rest this also, *Therefore,* saith he, *shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and your trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion, for the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cryed concerning this, Their strength is to stay at home,* [*chap.* 30. 3, 7.]

Sennacharib, returning out of Egypt into Palestine, besieged Lachish, and all his power with him, [2 *Chron.* 32. 9.] Ezekias sent unto him to Lachish, to buy his peace, and agreed with him for it, at a certain price; wherefore draining all his own treasure, whereof he had formerly been so proud; as also the treasury of the temple, he paid him 300 talents of silver, and 30 talents of gold; but he having received the money, stood not to his word, but sent Tartan, who had now taken Azotus, and Rabsari's, and Rabsheca with a great army, from Lachish to Jerusalem, [2 *Reg.* 18. 14, 17.]

These coming to Jerusalem, stood at the cundit, of the upper pool, upon the high-way of the fullers field, and when they called out to speak with the king Eliakim, the son of Hilkia; which was over the houshold, and Shebna the scribe, and Joach the son of Asaph, the Recorder, went fourth unto them. And when they would not deliver up the city, as was desired, Rabsecah then cried out, that Ezekia did all in vain rely upon God for help, and that he himself came not thither, but as he was sent from God; and having reviled the God of Israel and Ezekia, his servant with many reproachfull languages, he moved at last the people, to mutiny and to fall over to his master the king of Assyria. And this they speak aloud, and in the Hebrew tongue; that the people which then stood upon the wall might hear and understand what they said; to frighten and perplex their minds, that in that tumult they might assault and take the city, [*Esay* 36. 2 *Reg.* 18. *from v.* 17. *to the end of the chapter,* 2 *Chron.* 32. 9, 18.]

Ezekia hearing thereof, rent his clothes, and putting on sackcloth, went into the house of the Lord, and withal, sent Eliakim and Shebna, and with them, the elders of the priests, clothed likewise in sackcloth unto Isaiah the prophet, to pray him that he would ask counsaile of God, in this sad case, and power forth his prayers unto him for help, and the prophet bade him be of good comfort; for that the king of Assyria, should hear a flying report, and thereupon should break up his siege, and get him gone into his own country, and there be slain with the sword; all which forth-with came to passe, [*Esay* 37. 1, 17. 2 *Reg.* 19. 1, 7.]

Rabshekah, when he could not prevail, returned to Sennacarib, whom he found risen from before Lachish, and besieging Libna, [*Esay* 37. 8. 2 *Reg.* 19. 8.]

Tirhaka king of Ethiopia, did not invade Egypt, and Syria, as Scaliger, without all ground, in his notes upon Eusebius, p. 72. and in his Isagogical Canons, pag. 311. would have it; but rather, he sent forces to assist and help the Egyptians and Jews; for the Scripture is clear, that he came forth to fight against Sennacharib, [*Esay* 37. 9. 2 *Reg.* 19. 9.] This Tirhaka, *Strabo lib.* 1. *and* 15. calleth, *Tearcon the Ethiopian*: and further reporteth out of Megasthenes, a writer of the affairs of India, that he passed over into Europe, and went as far as Hercules his pillars.

Sennacharib therefore hearing a report of Tirhaka his approach, being ready to remove to Libna, sent his minatory and rayling letters unto Ezekia, speaking therein of the God of Israel, as of the gods of the nations, the work of mens hands, which Ezekias opening and spreading before the Lord in his Temple, with many tears powred forth, craved aide and deliverance from God, against the Assyrians, and received an answer from God by Isaias the prophet, that God would defend that city, and that the king of Assyria should not so much as come before it, but should return by the way he came; [*Esay* 37. 9, 35. 2 *Reg.* 19. 9. 2 *Chron.* 32. 17, 19, 20.]

The very self same night after these things passed at Jerusalem, and a few dayes, after his victory atchieved against the Ethiopians; which to have fallen out much about this time, some gather out of the 18 and 20 chapters of Isaiah, God sent his Angel, and destroyed every man of valour, every commander, and chief man in the Assyrian army, and the next morning there were found one hundred fourscore and five thousand dead carcases lying on the ground: whereupon Sennacharib with shame, brak up, and returned into his own land, and rested him at Ninive; where it came to passe, that as he was at his devotions, before his god Nisroch, Adramelich and Sharezer slew him with the sword; which done, they fled presently into the land of Ararat, or Armenia; and Esor-haddon his son reigned in his stead, [*Esay* 37. 36, 37, 38. 2 *Reg.* 19. 35, 36, 37. 2 *Chron.* 32. 21.] All which had been fore-told by the prophet Isaiah, [*c.* 38. *and in chap.* 31. 9. also,] as some conceive.

In

In the first chap. of the book of Tobia, there are these things found which belong to this story; That Sennacharib, when he came fleeing out of Judea, for the very hatred which he bare to the Israelites, slew many of the Jewes, and that Tobit, or Tobia the elder, stole away the dead bodies, and bestowed burial on them; and that being thereof accused to the King of Ninive, he was faine to get him gone from thence, and to hide his head elsewhere for a certain time: and that he was plundred and spoiled of all his goods, having naught left him to trust unto, save onely Anne his wife, and Tobias his son. That after 45 dayes, or as the Greek copy hath it, before 55 dayes, Sennacharib was murdered by his sons; and that they fleeing away into the mountains of Ararat, Esarchaddon his son reigned in his stead, being wrong named in sundry copies; in some Achirdon, in some Sarchedon; and that the new King set Achiacarus, the son of Hananeel Tobits brother, over all his fathers accounts and his own: insomuch, that he was not onely his Steward and keeper of his accounts; but was also cup-bearer, and privy seal unto him, and was the second man after the King.

Ezekias had his son Manasses, by Hephziba, after the prolonging of his life 3 years, and 12 before his death.

When the Medes had hitherto now lived without a King, and Dejoces would not attend the judging of their causes and controversies any longer, and thereupon ensued nothing but spoilings and robberies in all places; the people finding the inconveniences of an Anarchie, or want of a King, whereof the least was not, that the Assyrian taking hold of this occasion, had possessed himself of many cities and places in Media; as I noted before upon the year of the World, 3283. they submitted all with one accord to Dejoces, 150. years before Cyrus began his reign: as Herodotus in his first book averreth; whom, giving off Ctesias in this point, both Dionysius, Halicarnasseus, and Appianus Alexandrinus, in the beginning of his Roman Histories, do follow. Though Diodorus Siculus, in his *second book*: whether thorough failler of memory, or false copying, hath here put Cyaxaris for Dejoces; who is said to have been elected King over the Medes, about *the second year of the 17 olympiade, according to Herodotus*: For subducting 150. years from the beginning of Cyrus his reign, which as he supposes, falls in with the beginning of the 55 olympiade, and consequently with the midst of the year, 4154. of the Julian Period: it followes that the 1 year of Dejoces the first King of the Medes must be placed upon the 3 year of the 17 olympiade, and the middle of the 4004. year of the Julian Period; allowing the later end of the second year of the same olympiade, to have been taken up and spent in the transaction of the businesse it self, and election made of the new King; which first Epocha or point of the beginning of this new kingdom of the Medes to have been most rightly assigned and set down by Herodotus, the precise times of every Kings reign, compared with the Eclipse of the Sun, which befel in the reign of Cyaxares, here underneath, in the year of the World, 3403. to be spoken of, will manifestly declare.

The fifteenth Jubilie, which was the middle-most of all the rest, and the most joyfully 4005 709
3295. kept, next to that of Solomons at the dedication of the Temple; both for the fresh memory
4 of so great a deliverace, and also for the great prosperity of the place ensuing thereupon: So that many brought offerings and gifts to the Lord at Jerusalem; and rich presents to the King himself; for he was magnified after this among all nations, and prospered in whatever he undertook, [2 *Chron.* 32. 23, 27, 30.]

And God himself did so rule, and govern the people it self of Juda, after such their delivery, that (according to his own promise made) *they took root downward, and brought fruit upward*, [2 *Chron.* 32. 22. *Esai.* 37. 31, 32.] Moreover the consideration of the Jubilie is necessary for the understanding of that sign of Gods mercy given the year before unto Ezekia: *You shall eat*, saith God, *this year, that which groweth of it self, and the second year, that which springeth of the same; and in the third year, sow ye, and reape ye, and plant vineyards, and eat of the fruit thereof*, [*Esai.* 37. 30. 2 *Reg.* 19. 29.] for because the last years
c. harvest was either gathered by the enemy which roved all the country over, (according to Gods threatning, *Levit.* 27. 16. *Deut.* 28. 33. *Jerem.* 5. 17.) or by them spoiled and troden underfoot; necessary it was for the people to live that year upon that which grew of it self: and this year by reason of the Jubilie, it was not lawful either to sow or reape, which otherwise, no sabbatical year intervening, might well have been done: seeing the Assyrian Army being destroyed by the Angel, there was nothing to hinder them. But the year following, when there was neither enemy to fright them, nor sabbatical year to withhold them, they might fall securely to their husbandry as at other times.

b. Unto Mardosempadus, or Merodach Baladam, after he had reigned 12 years in Babylon, succeeded Arkianus in the 29 year of Nabonaser, and reigned 5 years [*Ptol. in Reg. Can.*]

Parion in the coast of Hellespont, near unto Lampsacus, was built, *Euseb. Chron.* or rather re-edified by the Milesians and Erythreans, who sent thither a Colony at this time to plant it anew.

3296. Dejoces King of the Medes in the first year of the 18 olympiade, which was this year, 4006. 708.

built Ecbatan, as we read in Eusebius his Greek Chronicle; This City in [*Ezra* 6.2.] is called Acmetha: but by Ctesias in his *Persica*, as Stephanus Byzantinus saies, was called Agbatana: a fuller description of which building is to be found [*c*.1. *of the book of Judith*,] where it is said that it was built by Arphaxad king of Medes, and by Herodotus, and other writers it is attributed to Dejoces; whereby it appears, that one and the same man was called by both names; of which matter more will hereafter be said in the year of the world, 3448.

3299. Taracas the Ethiopian, called before in the year of the world 3294. Tirhaka reigned in Egypt 18 years: [*Africanus*.] 4009. 705.

3300. After Arkianus, there was a vacancie of a king for 2 years, [*Ptol. Reg. Canon*.] 4010. 704.

3301. Belibus, *al*. Belithus, and Belelus, held the kingdom of Babylon, 3 years: *Ibid*. 4011. 703.

3304 ~~3305~~. Apronadius reigned likewise there 6 years, *Ibid*. 4014 700.

3306. Ezechias was buried in the upper part of the sepulchers of the posterity of David, and all Juda, and the Inhabitants of Jerusalem, did him what honour possibly they could in his death, [2 *Chron*. 32.33.] After whom came his son Manasses, and reigned 55 years, [2 *Reg*.21.1.] He again set up the High places, which his father Ezechias had pulled down: he built altars to all the host of heaven in the the two courts of the house of the Lord: and made his son passe the fire in the valley of the Son of Hinnom; used Divinations and Sorceries and Soothsayings: and set up a molten Image in the house of the Lord; making Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go astray, and do worse than all the Nations, whom God had driven out before the face of the Israelites, [2 *Reg*. 21.2,11. 2 *Chron*. 33. 2,9.] and moreover shed much innocent blood; insomuch that he filled Jerusalem therewith: besides his own sin committed, in making Juda to sin, and to do that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, [2 *Reg*. 21. 16. and 24. 4.] In which shedding of innocent blood, the death of the Prophet Isaiah is principally remembred, whom he caused to be cut in two pieces with a wooden saw; as the Babylonish Talmud, in their Treatise יבמות and Justin Martyr in his Coloquie with Tryphon, Jerome upon *Isaiah*, [*c*.20. and 57.] and others of our men, report, who expound that word ἐπρίσθησαν, [*Heb*. 11.37.] *i.e. Were sawed in pieces*, as meant of the Prophet Isaiah: For all which, God threatned that *he would stretch out over Ierusalem, the line of Samaria, and the plumb of the house of Achab: and that he would wipe Ierusalem, as one useth to do, when he wipes a dish, and turneth it upside down*, [2 *Reg*. 21.13.] 4016. 694.

3310. Rigibelus reigned over the Babylonians one year, [*Ptol. Reg. Can*.] 4020. 694.

3311. Mesissimordacus reigned there likewise 4 years, *Ibid*. 4021. 693.

3316. There was a vacancie of a king in Babilon 8 years, *Ibid*. 4026. 688.

Dejoces enlarged the dominions of the Medes, as far as the river Halys, 128 years before the end of Aastyages his reign, as may be gathered out of Herodotus, *lib*. 1. *c*. 130.

In the 23 Olimpiade, Herostratus Naucratites a merchant of Egypt, coming to Paphos in the Island of Cyprus, is said to have bought there a litle image of Venus, of the bignesse of the palm of a mans hand, and of very ancient workmanship, and that by the power thereof, being miraculously delivered out of a main danger at sea, by virtue of that image, he consecrated the same at Naucratis in the Temple of Venus, with great solemnity; as we find in Atheneus, who was himself a town-born child of the same place, in his 15 *book Deipnosophist*. But if we will rather believe Srabo, *lib*. 17. there was no such town as Naucratis then built in Egypt: nor till afterward that it was built by the Milesians, in the time of Cyaxeris king of Medes, and of Psamyticus king of Egypt, who lived at the same time with him.

3317. Troubles growing in Egypt; there was there a vacancie of a king for 2 years, [*Diod. Sic. lib*.1.] 4027. 687.

3319. After which Egypt was ruled by an Aristocracie of twelve men, which governed that kingdom by Common Council and advice; which government, is by *Herod. l*. 2. *c*. 147. and *Diod. Sic. l*.1. said to have lasted 15 years; whereunto Tremellius is of opinion, that *that burthen of Egypt*, spoken of by the Prophet Isaiah, [*c* 19.] refers where [*v*.5,6.] speaking of the drying up of the river Nilus, this is also foretold, *They shall want of their waters, to run into the sea, so that their river shall be dryed up, and turning away their waters, they shall empty and dry up their chanels fenced with banks*: which out of Herodotus, Tremellius thus expounds, *These 12 petty kings, by the labour of this miserable people, shall strive to over-rule the very works of nature, and shall turne away the waters of Nilus; even to lay the channels thereof dry, that they might finish, their pond or lough of Marios with their Pyramides and Labyrinth, only for their lust and pleasures sake*. But Scaliger in his *Canon. Isagog*. understands it, that there should be there so great a drouth, that their river Nile, in the summer season, should not rise 4029. 685.

rise nor flow, nor water Egypt as it used to do; and refers this prophesie to the former times of *Soii* or *Sabbacon*.

The race of the babylonish Kings failing after those 8 years vacancy, Esarchaddon 4033 681
3323. the King of Assyria, reduced them under their former yoke of his obedience, and held
6. that kingdom 13 years: as we learn out of Ptolomeis, *Can. Reg.* For that this Assaradinus is the same with our Esarchaddon, appears, not onely by the vicinity and likenesse of the name, but also by the consent of holy Scripture, which intimates to us, that he was King both of Assyria and Babylon at the same time; as we shall see anon, in the year of the World 3327.

3324. Ardys the son of Gyges, reigned in Lydia the space of 49 years: he took Pryene by force, and invaded Miletus, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 15.] 4034. 680.

3327. In Sicily, the City Gela was built, and Phaselis in Pamphilia by two brothers, Antiphemus and Lacius, [*Euseb. Chron.*] who consulting the Oracle at Delphos concerning a place to plant in; were answered, that the one should saile westward, and the other eastward, as Stephanus Byzantinus in the word *Gela*, reports, out of Aristenetus his first Commentary of Phaselis. And Heropythus in his book of the Borders of the Colophonians, treating of the building of Phaselis, saith that Lacius, who transported a colony thither, gave unto one Cylabra, a shepherd, whom he met driving his flock to feed, the price of the ground whereon he built his city, in certain poudred provisions, which he required. But Philostephanus in his book entitled, *Of the Cities of Asia*, delivereth more fully, that Lacius, a man of Argos, one of them which went with Mopsus (the founder of the city Colophos) and whom some call Lindius, brother to Antiphemus the builder of Gela (which Lindius, is also said to have been of Rhodes by *Herodotus lib.* 7. and by *Thucidides lib.* 6.) and that being sent by Mopsus with certain other men, by the Oracle and bidding of Mantus, Mopsus his mother, for that the poopes of his Ships were in a tempest split about the Chelidonian Isles, he could not arrive till late at night: and that there he bought the plat of ground whereon he built his city, as Mantus had foretold, giving certain salt meats for it unto Cylabra the owner of it, such as out of all their ship-provisions he most desired. [*Athena Deipnosoph. lib.* 7.] 4037. 677.

This year also was fulfilled the prophesie spoken by the mouth of the Prophet Esaiah, [*chap.* 7. 8.] in the beginning of the reign of Achaz, *within sixty and five years Ephraim shall be broken in pieces, so that it shall be no more a people.* For although the greatest part of them were carried away by Salmanasar 44 years before, and the kingdom utterly abolished, yet among them which were left, there was some shew of a government. But now they *left off to be any more a people*, by reason of the great multitude of forreigners which came to dwell there; in comparison of whom, the small remainder of the Ephraimites were counted as nothing; for, that they were not utterly extinct in their own country appears, out of the story of Josias, [2 *Chron.* 34. 6, 7, 33. *and chap.* 35. 18. *with* 2 *Reg.* 23. 19, 20.] But there were ever now and anon, new colonies or companies sent out of Babel, Cuth, Hava, and Sepharuaim; which possessing Samaria by way of inheritance, dwelt in all the cities thereunto belonging, [2 *Reg.* 17. 24.] And that this was so done by Esarchaddon King of Assyria (who was also called, *Asnapper the Great, and magnificent*) is easie to be understood by the confession of the Cuthites, mentioned, [*Ezra* 4. 2, 10.]

At which time also, as it should seem, and in the same expedition, whereby these things were done in the land of Israel; some of the chief Commanders of the Assyrian Army, made an inrode into Judea, and there took Manasses the King, as he lay hid in a thicket, and binding him with chains of brasse, carried him away captive into Babylon, [2 *Chron.* 33. 11.] which calamity so falling upon Judea, some think to have been foretold, by the Prophet Isaiah, where he saith, *within sixty five years Ephraim shall be so broken in pieces, that it shall be no more a people. And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria, is the son of Remaliah: And if you will not believe, you shall not be established,* [*chap.* 7. 9.] (i.) as *Jacobus Capellus* hath noted *in his Chron.* you your selves also shall be broken in pieces. Where he addeth further, that the Jews also in *Seder Olam Rabba*, and the Talmudists, cited by Rabbi Kimchi, upon, [*chap.* 4. *Ezekiel*] do deliver, That Manasses 22 of his reign, was carried away captive into Babylon; and that he repented him of his sin 33 years before his death: after which the Scripture witnesseth, that God again restored him to his liberty and kingdom, [2 *Chron.* 33. 12, 13.] For that his captivity lasted not long; may be gathered by this, that taking no notice thereof, it is recorded that he reigned 55 years in Jerusalem, [2 *Reg.* 21. 1. 2 *Chron.* 33. 1.]

The new inhabitants of Samaria, when as, at their first coming thither, they served not the God of Israel, were troubled with Lions: whereof when the King of Assyria was enformed, he took order that one of the Priests, which were brought from thence in the captivity should be remanded thither; and he coming thither, made his residence at Bethel, and there taught them how to worship God indeed: but all after the manner of Jeroboams appointment. But when together with the Calf which they found there, they worshipped also their old idols, they are said to have feared God, and not to have

 feared

feared him; for that there is little difference between worshipping of many gods & no God at all, [2 *Reg.* 17. 25. 33. 41.] And this was the beginning of that strangenesse which grew afterwards between the Samaritans and the Jews, [*Ezra* 4. 1. *Neh.* 4. 2. *John* 4. 9.]

3329. Chalcedon, or Calcedon, (as it is found in some old coines) was this year built, by the Megarenses, ***Euseb. Chron.*** at the mouth of the Euxine sea, among the Thracians, which had possessed themselves of Bithynia in Asia. *Thucidid. lib.* 4. *Strabo lib.* 12. 4039. 675.

3334. Psammiticus Saits, the son of Pharao Neco, which was done to death by Sabbacon the Ethiopian, and one of those twelve tyrants of Egypt, having at length got all the power into his own hands, reigned there 54 years. *Herod. lib.* 2. *cap.* 152. *and cap.* 157. whereunto that prophet of Isaias seems to point; where he sayes, *And the Egyptians will I give up into the hands of Lords, which shall lord it cruelly over them, till a fierce king shall come to rule them,* [*Esay* 19. 4.] for Psammitichus, who was sent away, and confined in the Fenne countrey near the sea, hiring souldiers out of Arabia, and a number of pirates of the Iones and Carions, which roved about that shore, with such Egyptians as sided with him, in a main battle; fought near to memphis, overthrew the rest of those domineering Lords, and the Ionians and Carions for their good service, had a place assigned them, to inhabit in, somewhat about the cityes of Bubastis, and Pelusium, which stood upon that mouth or outlet of the river Nile, which was from thence called Στρατόπεδον, (*i. e.*) the souldiers, or armies field; and from that time forward, the Grecians and other foreiners, were alwayes welcom into Egypt, *Herod. lib.* 2. *Diodor. Sic. lib.* 1. The same Herodotus also reporteth, that this Psammiticus took in by force, a great city in Syria called Azotus, after 29 years siege. *ib. cap.* 157. to wit the city of Ashdod, which as I shewed before upon the year of the world. 3391. was taken by Tartanes commander of the king of Assyria his army in one year, and which was so ruined by Psammitichus, that, as the prophet Jeremy saith, there was but a remainder of it left in his dayes, [*Jer.* 25. 20.] 4044. 670.

3336. After Assaridinus, or Esarchaddon, the Empire of Assyria and Babylon both, was governed by Saosduchinus 20 years, [*Ptol. Can. Reg.*] This man in the book of Judith, written in the Chaldee language, by some Jew living in Babylon, is called Nabuchodonosor, as by a name common to all kings of Babylon; who yet is there also called, the king of Assyria; and is said to have reigned in the great city of Ninive, [*Jud.* 1. 1.] where neverthelesse, Franc. Junius, a famous man for learning, would have it understood of him, whom the scripture calleth Merodach-Baladan, the grand-father of that Nebucadnetzar, who was the father of that great Nebucadnetzar, by whom king Manasses was taken prisoner, and carryed to Babylon, and at last released. For (saith he) *this man was first king of Babylon, and was afterward made king of Assyria, succeding in that kingdom, after Esarchaddon the Great, when his brothers being guilty of parricide, were deemed unworthy of the kingdom: whereupon all Asia fell on fire, with a war which lasted a long time after.* And verily this succession of *Asar-Adon Merodach*, Ben-Merodach, and Nebucadnetzar, first and second, is taken onely out of Anianus, that false Metasthenes. For in truth, Merodach was neither grand-father of Nebucadnetzar or rather Nabopolassar of Nebucadnetzar the great, nor was at first a trustee onely of the king of Assyria, and afterward came himself to be king of Assyria and Babylon both, as Junius hath well observed. Nor did he ever succed Esarchaddon the great, in any kingdom of his, seeing that this Mardocempadus, or Merodach left off to reign, eleven years, before ever Manasses came to be king, and that 42 years after his death, Assaradinus or Essarchaddon left Saosduchinus to succeed him, as wel in the Asyrian as in the the Babylonish kingdom, as we formerly made to appear, out of *Petolomies Canon, Reg.* which if Junius, a man of no less modesty than learning, had seen, no doubt, he would have altered his opinion in this point, whereof I thought good in this place to put the reader in mind, to the end, that out of a thing which never was, he should not think, that sense or exposition to agree with the propheey of Ezekiel, [*c.* 31. 11. or *v.* 18.] as he distinguisheth them, to wit, That *Esarchaddon the Assyrian, was put down, or thrust out of his kingdom, by Berodach Baladan, and that therefore, all fell off from him, and many of them fled to the king of Babylon,* as in the sentence following, *So that now, the land of Assyria, was most shamefully troden under foot, and brought into contempt of all men, ver.* 20. 4046. 668.

3339. c. Meshullameth the daughter of Hazuzi, of Jotba, bare unto Manasses his son Ammon, who was 22 years old when he began to reign, [2 *Reg.* 21. 19.] 4049. 665.

3344. a. Was the 16 Jubile. 4054. 660.

3347. Nabucadonosor, king of Assyria, in the 12 year of his reign, is said to have overcome Arphaxed the king of *Medes*, the founder of the city Ecbatan, in the great plain of Ragau, near to Euphrates, and Tigris, and Jadason, in the champion country of Erioch king of the Elicians, (for so we read in the first chap of the book of Judith; which Jerom, at the request of *Paula and Eustochium* translated into Latin,) but whoever it was that published that book in Greek, with many alterations and additions of his own, first tells us, that Nabuchodanosor, in the 12 year of his reign, fought a battaile, with king Arphaxad in a great plain, near unto Ragau, wherein were present, all that inhabited the hill-coun- 4057. 657.

tries,

tries, and all that bordered upon the river of Euphrates and Tigris, and Hydaspes, and that dwelt in the plaine of Arioch King of the Elymeans. But afterward, as forgetting himself, tells us, that he fought this battaile against Arphaxad, *in the seventeenth year*; and that having gotten the better of it in this fight, he spoiled all them of Ecbatan, and that having taken Arphaxad in the hill countries of Ragau, he thrust him through with his own darts, and at length, having done all his businesse, as his heart could wish, he returned to Ninive, and therewith all his army kept a feast, and banquetted himself and them, by the space of 120 dayes; where it is to be noted, that Dejoces his death, according to Herodotus, fell in with the 12 year of Saosduchinus: which is a great argument, that Saosduchinus and Dejoces are none other, than they who in the book of Judith are called by the names of Nabuchadonosor and Arphaxad. For the opinion of Fr. Junius hath no ground at all for it, whiles, seeking to reconcile the succession of the kings of Media, which is nothing but a meere device and forgerie of Ctesias a very fabler, and of a supposed Metasthenes, with Herodotus, who is entitled *the father of histories*, he will needs divide Media into two parts, giving one of them to Dejoces, who is here called Arioch, as is noted in [*Judith*, 1.6. and in *Jer*.49.34.] and assigning the other to *Artecarmus* (whom Ctesias calleth Articam, and who is here called Arphaxad) who, as he saith, established the seat of his kingdom at Ecbatan, to the end, that having so strong a place to trust to, he might the better withstand both Dejoces, and all other enemies that should assault him: whereas, if any such division had been made of Media (as never any was) both the name of Arphaxad and the kingdom of Ecbatan, should have been given, not to Arioch, nor to Articarmes, but to Dejoces: for that Arphaxad was the founder of Ecbatan, the book of Judith hath it: and that Dejoces was, Herodotus and others affirme, but that Arioch or Artecarmes built it, no man ever wrote.

After Dejoces, Phraortes his son succeeded; and reigned 22 years: *Herodotus*, *lib*. 1. *c*. 102.

3348. c. — 4058. 656.

Nabuchadonosor, or Saosduchinus king of the Assyrians, the next year after the overthrow of Arphaxad or Dejoces (who in *Judith* 1.1. according to the Chaldee copie, is said to be the 13 king of Ecbatan but in the Greek, the 18) upon the 22 day of the first month, entered into a deliberation how to subdue Nations and Countries to his dominion; making Holophernes General of all his armies; who when he came before Bethulia, *al*. Beth-Hoglam, a City of Judea, and had closed it up with a siege, had there his head taken off by Judith a woman of the tribe of Simeon; who after the death of her husband Manasses, which dyed in the time of barly harvest, had spent 3, or, as the Greek copy hath it, 4 years in widowhood in that City, [*Judith* 2.8, 13.]

3349. — 4059. 655.

Isthemus and Borysthenes were this year built in the Country of Pontus, so was Lampsacus in Hellespont, and Abdera in Thrace, *Euseb. Chron*. to wit, Borysthenes by the Milesians of Ionia, Lampsacus by the Phoceans, Abdera by the Citizens of Clazomene: *Solinus c*. 10. tells us that Abdera was first built by Diomedes his sister: and that afterward falling to decay it was new built and enlarged by the Clazomenians, in the 31 Olympiade, which ended the last year before this. The conductor of which Colony, was Timesius a Citezen of Clazomene, as we have it in Herodotus, *lib*. 1. *c*. 168. who yet addeth this, *that he being beaten off by the Thracians, was not able to go through with the work*.

3355. c. Amon had his son Josias by Fredida, the daughter of Hadaia a Boscathite, who was eight years old when he began to reign, [2 *Reg*. 22. 1.] 4065. 649.

3356. c. After Saosduchinus succeeded Chyladanus both in the Assyrian and also in the Babylonish kingdome and reigned 22 years, *Cano. Reg. Ptolom*. Alexander Polyhistor calleth him Saracus, which name, as well as that of a *Saracen* signifies a *Robber*, or a *Spoiler*. 4066. 648.

Grinus the son of Esanius, king of the Island of Thera, was commanded by the Oracle of Delphos, to go build a City of Lybia: which lying dead a long while, because no man there, knew where Lybia was, it is said, that it rained not in that Island for 7 years after: and that all the trees there, save one, perished in that drought. *Herodotus lib*. 4. *cap*. 150. 151.

3361 c. King Manasses returning this year out of his captivity, having in part restored the true worship of God, which he had formerly so much defaced, dies: and was buried in the garden of his own house, [2 *Chron*. 33. 2 *Reg*. 21. 8.] and as we may well think, according to his own appointment by his last will or testament, as if repenting him now at last of his former evil doings, he deemed himself unworthy to lie among his own royal ancestors. [*Tremelius*.] 4071 643

3363. After him his son Amon reigned 2 years; who forsaking the Lord God of his forefathers, offered sacrifice, to all the graven Images, which his father had set up, and worshipt them: but never repented him thereof, as his father did; but sinned more than way, than ever he had done, [2 *Reg*. 21. 19, 28, 21. 2 *Chron*. 33. 21, 22, 23.] 4073. 641.

This impious Amon, was murthered by his own houshold servants, in his own house; and was buried with Manasses his father, in the garden of Uzza: and the people slew all that were of the conspiracie against him, [2 *Reg*. 21. *verse* 23, 24, 26. 2 *Chronicles* 33. 24, 25.]

Digitized by Google

And unto him succeeded his son Josias, a child of 8 years old, and reigned 31 years [2 *Reg.* 22. 1. 2 *Chron.* 34. 1.]

3364. Those of the Isle of Thera, wearied out with their seven years drouth, hired one Coro- 4074. 640.
bius, a trader] in scarlet, of the City of Itanus in the Isle of Crete, who had formerly been
driven by a tempest into a place called Platea, an Isle of Lybia: and sent him a second
time with some of their own country-men, to spie out that Isle: These leaving Corobius
there with provision for certain months, returned with all speed, to let their country-men
know what they had found: But not returning from thence to Platea, according to the
time appointed, it fortuned that a ship of Samos, wherein was Master, one *Coleus*, coming
out of Egypt, put in there, and left Corobeus a years provision more for him and his
company, and then putting to sea again; and being hurried with a strong wind, was set
quite out beyond Hercules his Pillars into the main Ocean; and came unto Tartessus in
Spain, *Herod. l.* 4. *c.* 151. 152.

The Thereans, out of their seven townes taken by lot, so many as should serve for that Colonie, sent them away to Platea, in two ships, under the command of one Battus, otherwise called Aristoteles, or Aristeus, [*Herod. lib.* 4. *c.* 151. 152.

Thales the son of Examius, was this year also born at Miletus in Ionia: in the 35 Olympiade: in the first year thereof: as Laertius reports out of Apollodorus his Chronicle.

The Cimmerians, being turned out of their dwellings by the Scythian Shepheards, called *Nomades*, passed out of Europe into Asia, and keeping on their way by the sea side, came at length to Sardes, where they took all the City save the Castle at what time Ardys the son of Gyges there reigned, [*Her. l.* 1. *c.* 15. & 130. and in his 4 book, *c.* 1. and 12.]

The Thereans, when they had dwelt in Platea now two years, leaving one of their com-
3366. pany behind, sailed all to Delphos to know of the Oracle there, what was the cause why
things went no better with them than they did, since their coming into Lybia: and an- 4076. 638.
swer was made them, that they were not yet come to the City of Lybia, whither they
were bid to go, wherefore returning again to Platea, and taking in him whom they had
there left, they sate them down in a place in the continent of Lybia, over against the Isle
of Platea, called Aziristus; environed with most pleasant hills, and a river running under
it on either side, [*Herod. l.* 4. *c.* 157.]

In that place near adjoyning to the gardens of the Hesperides, and the greater Syrt, or quick sand, the earth happening to grow moist, with a shower of rain of pitch, or sulphure there presently grew up an herbe called Sylphius or Laser. (*i.e.*) Beniamin, as the Cyreneans saye: which fell out seven years before the building of their city: [*Theophrast. in his History of Plants, l.* 6. *Plin. in his natur. Hist. lib.* 19. *c.* 3.]

Phraortes king of the Medes, dyed at the siege of Ninive with a great part of his army.
3369. After whom came his son Cyaxares, who reigned 40 years: in the beginning of his reign 4079. 635.
he purposed to revenge his fathers death, and making first all Asia, as far as the river Ha-
lys, fast unto him, he began his war against the Assyrians: [*Herod. lib.* 1.]

Josias, at the 16 year of his age, had a son called Eliakim, of Zebudda the daughter of Pe-
3370. daia, of Ruma: which was 25 years old, when he came afterward first to reign, [2 *Reg.* 4080 634
a. 23. 36.]

Yet he, when he came to be sixteen years of age, and though then a father, yet but a child, began to seek after the God of his father David, [2 *Chron.* 34. 3.]

Cyaxares overcame the Assyrians in battel, but when he went to besiege Ninive, a vast army of the Scythians fell upon him, to wit, those Scythians who having driven the Cimmerians out of Europe, pursued their point, & departing from the lough of meotis, left the mountain Caucasus on their left hand, and entered media, under the conduct of their king Madois the son of Protothya, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *c.* 104. *lib.* 2. *c.* 1. and *lib.* 7. *c.* 20.] which was none other, than Indathyrsus the Scythian, which breaking out of Scythia, went over the belly of all Asia, till he came into Egypt; as Strabo, in the entrance of his Geography, reports out of Megasthenes, and Arrianus in his book, of the affaires of Judea, being of the same name with that Indathirsus, against whom Darius the son of Hystaspes afterward made such an unlucky voiage, as we read of in *Herod. l.* 4. *c.* 76. 126, 127. Here then the Medes being overthrowen in battel by the Scythians, lost the soveraignty of Asia; which the Scythians held for 28 years after, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *c.* 104. and *lib.* 4. *c.* 1.] To which Tremellius and Junius refer that prophecie of Nahum, [*c.* 2. 5.] *He* (to wit, Cyaxares, besieging Ninive) *shall reckon up his great men; but they shall fall in their perambulation*: to wit, *in the perambulation of the Scythians*; whose coming at this time into Asia might well be termed a *perambulation*, or sodain passing through, rather than any settled government or kingdom in Asia; as those who in the space of 28 years over-ran, possest, and lost Media, Assyria, and all Asia, *They shall hasten to his wall, as if they would be his Protector*, (i.e.) *They shall come hastily to Ninive, as if they had delivered it out of the hand of Cyaxares, and would deliver it.*

In this year was born unto Josias, Shallum or Jehoachaz, by Hamital the daughter of 4081
3371. Jeremias of Lybna, for him, being 23 years old, did the people (putting by his elder 4801. 633.
c. brothers) make king in his fathers room, [2 *Reg.* 23. 30, 31.] The name of Shallum, as
it

it seemeth, being, for good lucks-sake, changed into Jehoachaz, which otherwise had been the same with Shallum the son of Jabesh, who, having reigned not past one moneth, was murdered by Manahemus, [1 *Reg.* 15. 13, 14.] for of four sons which Josias had, mentioned, [1 *Chron.* 3. 15.] it is manifest, out of [*Jeremy* 21. 11, 12. *compared with* 2 *Reg.* 23. 30, 31.] that this Shallum is last named; not Johannanes the first born, as some have imagined; for that Jehoachaz was not the first-born is easily gathered, because it is said, that he was anointed by the people, [2 *Reg.* 23. 30.] because the first born of kings, were not wont to be anointed, upon whom the kingdom by common right descended; and also, by his age of 23 years, of which he is said to have been, at the time of his anointing: seeing that when his brother Eliakim, was at three moneths end set in his place, he is said to have been 25 years old, whereby it is manifest, that he was elder than this Jehoachaz, and so Josephus, *in his tenth book of Antiquities, cap. 6. al.* 7, affirms.

3373. Sadyattes the son of Ardyis, reigned in Lydia 12 years, *Herodot. lib.* 1. *cap.* 16. 4083. 631.

Those Scythians, having gotten all the upper Asia, went straight into Egypt, unto whom, when they were come as far as Syria Palestina, Psamitichus the king of Egypt came in person, and what by entreaty, what by gifts and presents, wrought so far with them, that they went no further that way. But when in their return they came to Askalon, which is in Syria, the greatest part of the army passing a long without hurt doing, some straglers coming in the rear, robbed the Temple of *Venus Urania*, whose posterity were ever after striken with the Emerodes, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 105.] But this year, which was the second of the 37 Olympiad, those Scythians invaded Syria Palestina; as *Eusebius in Chron.* notes, as also that Sinope, was this year built; which being the chief city, in all the kingdom of Pontus, was built by the Milesians, as *Strabo in his* 12 *book saith*, but by Macritius of the Isle of Coos, as Phlegon says, cited by *Stephanus de Tribibus, in Sinope.* But sure enough it is, that the Cimmerians, coming into Asia, when they fled from the Scythians, built Chersonesus, in the place, where Sinope a city of the Grecians now standeth, saith *Herod l.* 4. *c.* 12.

The men of Thera, in the 7 year after they were seated, and had dwelt in Aziristus, by the perswasion of the Libyans, removed from thence, and went to a place called *Irasa*, and there seated themselves, near to a fountain, which was called after Apolloes name, [*Her. lib.* 4. *cap*, 158.] and there Battus, having built a city, which was called Cyrene, in the second year of the 37 Olympiade, reigned 40 years, and after him his son Arcesilaus, 16 years, with those of the first plantation onely; but afterward in the reign of Battus the second Arcesilaus his son, there went thither a great multitude of other Greeks, stirred up thereto, by the oracle of Delphos, at what time Apryas reigned among the Egyptians, [*Herod. ib. cap.* 159.] which concurrence of the reign of this Egyptian king, sheweth, that what I have said of the time, when the city of Cyrene was built, is much truer, than what others have variously written of it.

3374. c. Josias in the 12 year of his reign, began to cleanse Juda and Jurasalem from that filth of Idolatry, wherein they had so long lain, and from the high places and groves, and altars of Baal, with the images which were openly placed on them, destroying their graven and molten images, and burning the bones of their priests upon their own altars, and and then proceeding to their cities of Manasses, Ephraim and Symeon, as far as Nephthaly, he threw down all the altars and groves, and graven or carved images; and all their statues, which stood without doors, did he demolish and deface, throughout all the land of Israel, [2 *Chron.* 34. 3, 7.] 4084. 630.

3375. c. Jeremias, in the 13 year of king Josia, was called by God to his prophetical function; but refused to take it upon him: til being called thereto the second time, & strengthened withall by sundry promises, and signs belonging to the office and function of a prophet, he was bid to fore-warne the Jews, of the calamitie, which was to be brought upon that place, by the king of Babylon, [*Jer.* 1. 2. 17. *with c.* 28. 3.] to whom was also joyned the prophet Zephany, and others, all who sought to move that rebellious people, to repentance, but could not, [*Zeph.* 1. 1. *Jer.* 25. 3, 4, 5.] 4085 629

Prusias, or Prusa was built in Bythinia, [*Euseb. Chron.*] 626

3378. Nabopolasur of Babylon, who was made General of the army by Saraco, *al. Chinaladanus* king of Assyria and Chaldæa, and Astyages, who was made Governour of Media, by his father Cyaxares, entering now into affinity, by Astyages, his giving his daughter *Amyitis* in marriage unto Nebucadnesar the son of Nabopolasar, joyned their forces together, and took the city of Nineve, and therein Saraco the king, (as we gather out of a fragment of Alexander Polyhistors (misunderstood by Georgius Symelius, who cites it *in Grac. Scalig.* p. 38, 39.) And as we also find in the end of the book of Tobit, in the Greek copie, that Nabuchodonosor, *al.* Nabopolasur, and Assuerus: *al.* Astyages, called also Assuerus, [*Dan.* 9. 1] whiles Tobit the younger was yet living, who when Salmanasar took Samaria, being together with his father, by Salmanasar carryed away into Assyria, is said to have lived to the age, of 127 years, whereas 95 years passed, from the captivity of Israel, unto this time, and so, Josias yet reigning, (as Jerom also, in his commentaries upon the prophet Jonas affirmes) Nineve was destroyed, and the propheeies both of Nahum and Esay, concerning the destruction of Ninive, were fulfilled, whereof as of a thing 4088. 629.

already

already come to pass and done, there is a most elegant description in the 31 *ch. of Ezekiel.*
Saracus therefore being now dead, Nabopollasar took into his hands the kingdom of Chaldæa, as Polyhistor, expressely sayes; which he held by the space of 21 years, as Berosus in his third book of the Affaires of Chaldæa; and Ptolomy, in *Reg. Can.* affirms.

3379. Sadyattes king of Lydia, invaded the territory of the milesians, with his army, and continued that war for six years space. 4089. 625.

3380. d. Josias in the 18 year of his reign, gave charge to Hilkia the high priest, that with the money which had been collected, he should repaire the house of the Lord, and he, falling in hand therewith, found the original book of the law, which was at the first laid up in the side of the Ark of the covenant, [*Deut.* 31. 26.] and which seemeth to have been missing ever since the beginning of Manasses his reign: and having found it, sent it by Shaphan the scribe, to the king. Josias, having heard the book read all over to him, asked counsaile thereupon of Hulda the prophetesse; who foretold him, that that kingdom should certainly be destroyed; yet not whiles he lived; [2 *Reg.* 22. 3. 20. 2 *Chron.* 34. 8, 28.] whereupon the king calling to him the elders of Juda and Jerusalem, with the priests and prophets, caused that book of the Law to be read over before all the people, renewed the covenant, between God and the people; and again, cleansed the city from idolatry, and throughly restored the worship of God, [2 *Reg.* 33. 1, 14. 2 *Chron.* 34. 29, 30.] demolished the altar and high place, which Jeroboam the son of Nebat had set up, having first burnt the bones of the dead upon the altar, as had been expressely foretold it should come to passe, 350 years before, [2 *Reg.* 13. 2.] And when he had taken away the altars which the kings of Israel had built in the cities of Samaria, and had slain all their priests, and burnt dead mens bones upon them, he then returned to Jerusalem, [2 *Reg.* 23. 15, 20.] And from this solemn renewing of the covenant, and general reformation of religion, joyning therewith, that inevitable decree of desolation, which was to ensue, for the sins of the people, is deduced the Epocha or, beginning both of the 30 years, spoken of in the first of the prophecie of Ezekiel, and also of the 40 *years of the iniquity of Juda,* [*c.* 4. 6. *of the same book.*] 4090. 624.

3381 Josias, in the same 18 years of his reign, toward the end thereof, 14 day of the first moneth (*our May* 4. *being munday*) in the presence of all Juda and Israel, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, kept the feast of the passeover, with more solemnity, than ever had been done by any of the kings of Israel or Juda in former times, [2 *Reg.* 23. 21, 22, 23. 2 *Chr.* 35. 1. 19.] to conclude, he took away all witches and sooth-sayers, all Images and dung-hil gods, and all the abominations, which were found in the land of Juda, & in Jerusalem, that he might performe all the words which were written in the book that was so found by Hilkia the priest, in the house of the Lord, [2 *Reg.* 33. 24. *with Deut.* 18. 9, 10, 11.] 4091. 623.

3383 Toward the later end of the 5 year of Nabopolassar; (which is the 127 from the Epoch of Nabonazar,) upon the 27 day of the moneth Athyr, of the Egyptians, drawing on to the 28 thereof, the moon entred into an Eclips at Babylon, beginning 5 measured hours after midnight; *Ptol. Syntax.* p. 125. *in the Greek edition,* to wit, 22 *of April, according to the Julian Calender, falling on a Saturday,* or the 27 of Athyr, drawing to an end; which was our Friday, for that is Ptolomies meaning, when he saith, that it was from κζ εἰς τὴν κη (*i. e.*) from the 27 to the 28, being in all, six measued hours after midnight of the 27 day, to the sun-rising, when the 28 day was to begin. 4093. 621.

3384. Hammutula bare unto Josia, after Shallum, or Jehoachaz, Mattania also, who was afterward called Sedechias, for he was 21 years old when he began to reign, [*Jer.* 21. 2 *Reg.* 24. 17. 18.] 4094. 620.

Xenophanes Colophonius, chief of the sect, of the Eleatic discipline in Philosophy, ἐγένετο, (*i.e.*) was begotten as *Elius Empiricus saith, in his first book, contra Mathematicos, c.* 12. or ἐγεννήθη, as is more rightly related out of Apollodorus, cited by Clemens *Alexandrinus, lib.* 1 *Strommat.* (*i.e.*) was born, in the 40 Olympiade.

3385. After Sadyattes, his son Halyattes, the younger reigned in Lydia 57 years, of which he spent the first 5 years in prosecuting the war which his father had commenced against the Lydyans, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 17, 18, 25.] 4095 619

3387. c. Jehojakim son of Josias, had a son, by Nehesta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem, called Jehojakim, al. Jeconia, who was 18 years old when he began to reign, [2 *Reg.* 28. 8.] 4097. 617.

3388. Neco, the son of Psammitichus, reigned in Egypt 16 years, [*Herod. l.* 2. *c.* 159.] who in the scripture is Neco or Pharao Neco, [2 *Chr.* 35. 24. 2 *Reg.* 23. 29. *Ier.* 46. 2.] This man began from the Nile, into the gulf of Arabia, in which work he spent the lives of 120 thousand Egyptians. But giving that work off in the midst of it, he sent certain Phænicians, to saile round about Africa, and they setting saile out of the gulf of Arabia, or the red-sea, went into the southern sea; and compassing about the coast, came at length, into the streit of Gibraltar, and so returned into Egypt, in the third year after they set out, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 158. *and lib.* 4. *cap.* 52.] 4098. 616.

3390. In the 12 year of the war between the Lydians and the Milesians, when the Lydian army had burnt the harvest of the Milesians, as commonly every year they did, it happened, that the flame, driven by force of the winde, caught in the Temple of Minerva in Assesus, and burnt it to the ground, and when at the return of the Army, Halyattes, was 4100 614.

fallen

fallen sick, and lay long of it, at length, he sent to consult the Oracle at Delphos, and had answer made him by the prophetesse there, that untill he had repaired the Temple, which his men had burnt, he should get no answer there. Thrasibulus, understanding what answer was made at the Oracle, by Periander the son of Cyphelus, tyrant at Corinth, with whom he was very inward; took order that at the coming of Halyattes his Ambassadors about that matter, all the Milesians should dispose themselves to all kind of feasting and merriment: whereupon Halyattes supposing that there was no want of any thing, but rather great abundance of all provisions; made a peace & a league of friendship with them; and instead of one temple which was before, he built up two temples of Minerva at Assesus: and having thereupon recovered his health, sent rich presents and offerings unto Delphos, [*Herod. lib. 1. ca. 19. 20, 22, 23, 24. with Polyanus, lib. 6. Strateg.*] 4103 611

3393. Was the 17 Jubilie. ~~4102. 612.~~

4. 6. Anaximander Milesius, the son of Praxidemus, was born in Ionia. See hereafter in the year of the World, 3457. 4103. 611.

3394. 6. Neco king of Egypt, by Gods command went against the king of Assyria, who at that time made war upon him, to besiege Carchemish upon the River Euphrates, [*2 Reg. 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 20, 21, 22.*] or, *as Josephus hath it*; to fight against the Medes and Babylonians, who had overthrown the Empire of the Assyrians, [*lib. 10. Antiq. ca. 6.*] And indeed that Carchemish, in the time of Sennachrib did belong to, and was possessed by, the Assyrians, appears in [*Esay 9.*] but that kingdom being ruined; it returned into the hands of the Babylonians: And as the king of Persia, having overcome Babylon and Assyria, [*Ezra 6. 22.*] was called king of the Assyrians; so here the king of Babylonia, having now gotten Assyria, was likewise called king of Assyria: besides that, Heathen authors also tell us, that Babylon was in former times part of Assyria, and the holy Scriptures teach us, that the *kingdom* of Chaldea was founded by the king of Assyria, [*Esay 23. 13. See Num. 24. 22. Esay 52. 4. Nehem. 9. 22.*] 4104. 610.

Iosias, unadvisedly engaging in this war was slain, [*2 Reg. 23. 29, 30. 2 Chron. 32. 22. 23.*] in the valley of Megiddo, which belonged to the tribe of Manasses, [*Jos. 17. 11. Iudg. 1. 17.*] to which that story of [*Herod. lib. 2.*] refers, where he saith, Σύρισι πεζῇ ὁ Νεκῶς συμβαλὼν ἐν Μαγδόλῳ, ἐνίκησε· μετὰ δὲ τὴν μάχην, Κάδυτιν πόλιν τῆς Συρίας, ἐοῦσαν μεγάλην εἷλε. (i.) *Necos falling upon the Syrians with an army of foot, overthrew them in Magdala, and after the fight took Cadytis a great city of Syria:* where learned Scaliger noteth, that this Kadytis was Kadesh, mentioned in [*Num. 20. 16.*] and conceives, that Magdala and Megiddo, stood near together: but because Magdala was the more noted place of the two, therefore that fight was said to have been there: as the battel fought by Alexander against Darius at *Gaugamela*, is commonly said by Writers to have been fought at *Arbela*, because Gaugamela was an obscure place. But what will we say, if Magdala and Megiddo were all one? and mean the place from whence that other Mary took her surname of Magdalen; for certain it is, that in [*Mat. 15. 39.*] where we read Magdalam, the Syrian renders it, *Mageda*: and the old Latine translation, Magedan; a name not much varying from Magiddo.

The good King being thus taken out of the world, whose life onely kept off the Babylonish captivity from that nation, [*2 Reg. 22. 20.*] a world of miseries growing on upon it, the last years Jubilie, was turned this year into lamentions: so that it grew almost into a common proverb, *The lamentation of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddo*, [*Zacha. 12. 11.*] For not onely the whole people which was then living wonderfully bewailed the death of Josias; but even in after-time, a publick mourning for him was voluntarily kept, as if it had been ordained by a law: the Prophet Jeremy also, in rememberance thereof, wrote his mourning Song of *Threnes, or lamentations*, [*2 Chron. 35. 24, 25.*] wherein bewailing the calamities which were shortly to befall that people, as if he had then presently beheld them, in a most passionate manner, and pointing, as it were, with his finger, at the death of Josias; as at the source and original of all ensuing miseries, he useth these words: *The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the Lord, is taken in their pits: of whom we said, under the shadow of his wings we shall live among the heathen*, [*Lament. 4. 20.*] So that we may very justly question the first verse, or proeme of that book; which we find in the Greek and vulgar Latine translation: but contrary to Jeromes minde, prefixed before the Threnes or Lamentations of Jeremy; to wit: *And it came to passe after that Israel was carried into captivity, and Jerusalem laid wast, Ieremy the Prophet sate down and wept, and made this lamentation in Ierusalem, and sighing and howling, out of the bitternesse of his heart, said:* which whosoever made, should have remembred that saying of the Wiseman, *Add not to his words, that he blame thee not, and thou be found a liar*, [*Prov. 30. 6.*] There was also a second Song of Lamentations for the miserable condition of the kingdom of the Jews, after the death of Josias, composed by the Prophet Ezechiel, and appointed to be sung, [*Ezech. 19. 1, 14.*]

After the death of Josia, the people, fearing least the King of Egypt should invade the kingdom in the vacancy of a king, anointed his youngest son Shallum or Jechoachaz, to be their king: And he presently fell to doing of that which was evil in the sight of the

Digitized by Google

Lord: even as his forefathers had done, [*2 Reg.* 23. 30, 31, 32. *2 Chron.* 36. 1.] See before in the year of the World, 3371.

Neco at his return from his voyage into Assyria, removed Shallum from the throne, when he had reigned onely 3 moneths, and made Eliakim his elder brother King in the roome of his father Josias, changing his name into Jehojakim, [*2 Reg.* 23. 31, 32, 34. *2 Chron.* 36. 2, 3, 4.] that thereby he might testifie to the World, that he ascribed the victory by him gotten against the Assyrians to the Lord Jehovah onely, as he formerly professed that it was he by whom he was sent against him, [*2 Chron.* 35. 21, 22.] and then imposing a tribute of one hundred talents of silver, and one talent of gold, upon the land of Juda: he put Shallum or Jehojakim in fetters at Ribla, and carried him away with him prisoner into Egypt, where also he ended his dayes, [*2 Reg.* 23. 33, 34, 35. *2 Chron.* 36. 3, 4. *Ezech.* 19. 3, 4.]

The Prophet Jeremy, going by Gods appointment to Shallum, the new Kings Palace, earnestly moved both him, and his Courtiers, and all the people, what with promises, what with threats from Amighty God, to a newnesse of life: foretelling them, that Shallum or Jehojakim should be carried away captive into Egypt, saying, *weep not for him that is departed* (meaning Josia) *nor make lamentation for him; but weep for him that is to depart*: (that is Shallum) *because he shall return no more to see his native soile*, [*Jer.* 22. 1, 2, 10, 11, 12.]

3395. a. In the beginning of the reigne of Jehojakim, Jeremy, commanded by God, went and stood in the court of the Temple, and there exhorted the people (assembled out of all the cities of Juda; to bow themselves there before the Lord; (it being then the feast of Tabernacles, wherein all the males out of the cities were bound to appear at Jerusalem, *Deut.* 16. 16.) to repentance; and when they would not, he denounced the judgement of God against them, saying, *That that House should become as Shilo: and that city should be accursed among all the nations of the earth*: Whereupon, he was presently apprehended by the Priests and Prophets, and all the people that were then in the court; and accused as a man worthy of death: but was acquitted and set at liberty by the publick judgement of the Princes and Elders, [*Jer.* 26. 1, 2, 19.] 4105 609

3305 Uria also the son of Shemaria, of Kiriath-jearim, prophesied against Jerusalem, and the land of Juda. agreeablely to the sayings of the Prophet Jeremy; and when Jehojakim the King sought to put him to death, he fled into Egypt. But the King sent after him Elnathan the son of Achor, and others with him who overtook him, and brought him back to the King, and he put him to the sword, and threw his carcasse among the vilest sepulchres of the common people; yet Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, who had formerly been a man of great authority with king Josia, [*2 Reg.* 22. 12. *2 Chron.* 34. 20.] stickled so well for the Prophet Jeremy, that he was not delivered over into the hand of the people to be put to death, [*Jer.* 26. 20. 24.] 4105. 609.

To these I might adde the Prophet Habakkuk; to whom, when he complained of the stubbornnesse of the Jews, God made this answer: *That he would shortly send the Chaldeans into Judea*; and further declared his purpose concerning that matter, in these words, *I will do a work in your dayes, which you will not believe when it shall be told unto you: For behold I will stir up the Chaldeans, a firce nation, and a swift: which shall walk thorough the breadth of the land, to possesse a land which is none of theirs as their own inheritance*, [*Habakkuk* 1. 5, 6.]

In the beginning also of the reigne of Jehojakim, Jeremy also foretold that Sedechia should be king of Juda, and Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon; and that he should subdue the neighbouring nations to his dominions, [*Jerem.* 27. 1, 11.]

3397. When the Governour of Cœlosyria and Phœnicia, had revolted from Nabopolassar king of Babylon, father to Necho, king of Egypt, after the taking of Carchemish; Nabopolassar sent against them his son Nebuchadnesar (having first associated him in the kingdom) with a great army: and that this was done in the later end of the third and beginning of the fourth year of Jehojakim king of Juda, is gathered by comparing the [*1 cap. v.* 1. of the Prophet *Daniel*, with the *cap.* 25. 1. of *Jeremy*.] 4107. 607.

3397 When Nebuchadnesar was associated with his father in the kingdom, the things which he was to act, were presently revealed unto Jeremy: the first whereof was the overthrow of the Egyptians; first at the River Euphrates, then in their own country, and that Nebuchadnesar should make himself master of it, [*Jer.* 46.] The first whereof came to passe almost immediately; Pharao Neco his forces, which he left at Carchemish being cut off by Nebuchadnesar King of Babylon, in the 4 year of Jehojakim, [*Jer.* 46. 2.] The second was not till after the taking of Tyre, in the 27 year of the captivity of Jeconia, [*Ezek.* 29. 17, 18, 19.] 4107. 607

In the self same 4 year of Jehojakim, which was the first of Nebuchadnesar King of Babylon; the Prophet Jeremy reproving the Jewes, for not harkening to the word of the Lord, which from time to time he had spoken to them, from the 13 year of King Josia, even to that present 4 year of Jehojakim; this, saith he, *is 23 years*, and for that they had shewed themselves stubborne and refractory to the admonitions and exhortations

tions of himself, and all the other Prophets which the Lord had sent unto them: and then again told them of the coming of Nebuchadnesar upon them, and of their being carried away captives to Babylon, and that captivity to last 70 years long: which terme
6. Judea first, then the other nations there mentioned every one in his order, were to serve the King of Babylon: and that at last the kingdom of Babylon it self, should be destroyed, and the land of Chaldea exposed to desolation, [*Ier.*25.1,3,11,12.] of which 70 years mention also was long before made by the Prophet Esaiah, though more obscurely, when he spake of the destruction of Tyrus, [*Esai.*23.15,17.]

In the 4 year of Jehojakim, Baruc the son of Neria wrote in a book from the mouth of the Prophet Jeremy, all the words of the Lord which he had spoken to him concerning Israel and Juda, from the time of Josia until that day: and he read them in the house of the Lord, in the audience of the men of Jerusalem, and of all the Jews which were there assembled out of all their cities, in the day of the fast, [*Ier.* 36. 1,8.] to wit, of that solemn fast which was yearly kept upon the 10 day of the 7 moneth, [*Levit.*16.29. & c.23.27. & *Num.*29.7.] five dayes before the feast of Tabernacles; wherein all the males out of all the cities of Judea, were to appear at Jerusalem; as I have shewed before in the year of the World 3395. As for Baruc himself, who was extreamly amazed and afflicted in his soul, with the horror of these direful judgements which he had written, the Prophet comforted him, by the word of the Lord; over this calamity which was to be brought upon all flesh by the Babylonians, and assured him of his own life, in the middest of all these troubles, [*Ier.*45.1,5.] whereunto also perhaps all those consolatory speeches contained in 30 and 31 chapters of the same Prophet, and promises made concerning the restauration of the Church, may be referred.

The Rechabites, of the posterity of Jonadab, the son of Rechab, [2 *Reg.* 10. 15.] when Nebuchadnesar King of Babylon approached now unto Judea, for fear of the host of the Chaldeans and Syrians, leaving their tents (wherein, by the rule of their forefather Jonadab, they were wont to remain and dwell) came into Jerusalem [*Ierem.* 35. 11.] whence (seeing they speak of the present time; *so we do now remain in Jerusalem*) we gather, that the matter of this chapter which concerns *the Rechabites refusing to drink wine*, was in agitation, at what time the city was besieged round, by Nebuchadnesar, [*Dan.* 1. 1.]

God therefore gave up Jehojakim the King of Juda, into the hands of Nebuchadnesar King of Babylon, with part of the furniture of the House of the Lord, [*Dan.* 1. 2.] to wit, in the 9 moneth called Cisleu: as may be collected out of the anniversary fast, which in remembrance, as it seemeth, of this calamity, by a received custom of the Jews, [*Zachar.*7. 3, 5. *and chap.* 8. 19.] was kept in this moneth, [*Jer.* 36. 9.]

Nebuchadnesar put Jehojakim at first in chaines, to carry him away to Babylon, [2 *Chron.* 36. 6.] but afterwards, upon submission, and his promises of subjection, he left him in his own house: where he lived his servant 3 years. From which entering of the King and people of the Jewes into the subjection and service of Nebuchadnesar, are the 70 years of the captivity of Babylon to be reckoned, which were foretold by the Prophet Jeremy, [*Ier.* 25. 11. *and c.* 29. 10.]

Nebuchadnesar gave order to Ashpenash the over-seer of the eunuches, or pages, that he should carry from thence of the children of Israel, both of the blood-royal, (as was expressely foretold by Esay the Prophet to Ezechia it should come to passe, *Esay* 39. 7.) as also of the noblest families, the choicest boyes, both for beauty and wit, that he could find: which being by his care educated 3 years in the language and sciences of the Chaldeans, might be thought afterward fit to stand before the King, and serve in his Palace: among whom of the tribe of Juda, were Daniel, who was Beltshazar, Hananiah, who was Shadrach, Mishael, who was Meshach, and Anania, who was Abendego: every of them having his name changed at the discretion of the overseer, or master of the Eunuchs, [*Dan.* 1. 3, 7.]

Now after those Scythians of whom I spake before, had taken their pleasure in Asia 28 years, Cyaxares and the Medes feasting them, and making them all drunk upon a certain day, cut all or the greatest part of their throats, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *ca.* 106.] Besides which, certain other Scythians of the Nomades or Shepherds, being driven out of their own country by a contrary faction, had been entertained by Cyaxares, and by him imployed, partly in hunting, partly in the educating of children: who being roughly and basely used by him, and also, as it seems, repining at the general massacre of their other country-men, killed one of the boyes which they had taken to educate and instruct; and dressing the flesh of him for venison, set it before Cyaxares and his guests to eat: which done, they fled away speedily to Halyattes the King at Sardes, and put themselves under his protection; whom when Cyaxares demanded to be given up unto him, and Halyattes refused to deliver them; there grew thereof a war between the Medes and Lydians, which lasted five years, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *ca.* 73. 74.] As for the Cimmerians of whom I spake before in the year of the World, 3368, Halyattes himself drave them out of all Asia, [*Herod. ib. ca.* 16.]

3399. a. In the 9 moneth of the 5 year of Jehojakim, there was a ſolemn faſt before the Lord 4109 605
proclaimed to all the people at Jeruſalem, in rememberance, as it ſeemeth, of the taking of the city by the Caldeans the year before in the ſame moneth. Where Baruc ſtanding at the gate of the Houſe of the Lord, read all the words of the Lord, which he had taken from the mouth of Jeremy the Prophet, out of a book, in the audience of all the people, who were then aſſembled at Jeruſalem out of all the cities of Juda; whereof the Princes being advertiſed by Micah the ſon of Gemaria, called Baruc unto them; heard him read the ſame book, and for fear of the King, adviſed Jeremy and him, to hide themſelves out of the way: But the King himſelf, having heard ſome part of the book read unto him, firſt cut the book thorough with a pen-knife, and then hurled it into the fire, that was in the chimny, and burnt it, [*Jer.* 36.9, 25.] in memory of which deteſtable act of the King, the Jews to this day keep a faſt, upon the 7 day of the 9 moneth called Caſlu.

And Jehoiakim, having burnt the book, gave order to Jerochmeelie his ſon, and to Seraia the ſon of Azriel, and to Shelemia the ſon of Abdiel, to apprehend Baruc the Writer, and Jeremia the Prophet: But God hid them, and againſt that impious King
b. and his kingdom, pronounced this ſentence. *Thou haſt burnt this book, ſaying, Why haſt* 4109. 605.
thou written therein, that the King of Babylon ſhall ſurely come, and ſhall lay waſt this land, ſo that there ſhall no man nor beaſt remaine therein? Therefore thus ſaith the Lord concerning Jehoiakim King of Juda; There ſhall none of his ſit upon the throne of David; and his carcaſſe ſhall be thrown out and expoſed to the ſcorching of the day, and freezing of the night; and I will puniſh the wickedneſſe of him and of his ſeed, and ſervants: and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and upon all the men of Juda, all the evil which I ſaid I would bring upon them: to wit, in that book, which they had burnt. Afterward by Gods appointment, Baruc wrote again from the mouth of the Prophet Jeremy, the ſame words, which he had written in the former, adding many like things thereto, [*Jer.* 36. 26, 32.]

Nebuchadneſar, following the point of his victory gotten, took from the Egyptian all that ever he poſſeſſed, between Egypt and Euphrates, ſo that from thence forward, Neco was faine to keep himſelf within his own bounds of Egypt, [2 *Reg.* 24, 7.] Mean while his father Nabopolaſſar, falling into infirmities, in the land of babylon, died: when he had reigned 21 years. Which no ſooner came to Nebuchadneſars eare, but he giving order for the bringing away of the captives, as well of the Jews, as others; Syrians, Phœnicians, and Egyptians, to Babylon, with the army and baggage; poſted with a ſmall company the neareſt way thorough the deſert, and came to Babylon before them; who being received as ſole Lord, of all his fathers large Dominions, he diſpoſed the captives, when they were brought, here and there, by way of colonies as he thought fit. [*Beroſus lib.* 3. *of the affairs of Chaldea,*] of the veſſels alſo, and other furniture of the Temple Nebuchadneſar, took away with him to babylon what he thought fit: and diſpoſed of them in the temple of his god, [*Dan.* 1. 2. 2 *Chron.* 36. 7.] to wit, *Belus*; whom he called his Progenitor; as Abydenus in his Aſſyrian Hiſtory, and Broſus alſo tells us, that he did wonderfully enrich and adorne that Temple, with the ſpoile which he had taken in that war.

The remainder of the Scythians, which had eſcaped the ſlaughter of the Medes returning home, were met by a great army of luſty young-men, which had been begotten on their own wives, in their long abſence, by their ſlaves: with theſe they fought many a ſharp battel: but at laſt, laying aſide their ſwords, they took every man a whip in his hand, as more proper for the correction of ſlaves, and thereby made them all to flee. [*Herod, in the beginning of his* 4 *book.*]

3401. a. Jehoiakim, when he had lived 3 years in ſubjection to the King of Babylon, according to his allegeance, fell off and rebelled againſt him, [2 *Reg.* 24. 1.] 4111. 603.

Daniel and his three followers, when, refraining the diet provided them of the Kings allowance, they dined onely of pulſe and water; yet were they found to look more lively and fair of complexion, than the reſt which did eat of the Kings fare. And when at the three years end, they were brought to Court to attend the King, they appeared in all matters of knowledge, wiſdom, and ſciences, which the King was pleaſed to ask them in, far and far, to excell, all the *Magi*, and Aſtronomers that were in his kingdom, [*Dan.* 1. 5, 20.]

In the ſecond year of his kingdom, or of the Babyloniſh Monarchie, begun by his father Nabopolaſſar, Nebuchadneſar, dreampt his dream, of the great Image, made of divers mettals: and forgetting his dream, what it was, would needs know of his *Magi* and Aſtronomers, both what his dreame was, and alſo what it meant: and when they could not ſatisfie him in ſo unreaſonable a demand, he commanded them all to be put to death. But Daniel, when he ſaw the execution preparing, and underſtood the cauſe thereof, moved the King to forbear a while; and joyning in prayer with his fellowes unto God, obtained both the dreame it ſelf, and alſo, the interpretation thereof to be revealed to him. He therefore declared to the King what his dream was, and alſo the four Monarchies which were in their order to ſucceed, which was the thing ſignified by that Image which

he

Digitized by Google

he saw in his dream: whereupon the King enriched him presently with great gifts, and made him governour of all the Province of Babylon, and chief over all the wisemen thereof; and moreover at his request, made his three fellowes, Shadrach, Misach, and Abednego, principal officers in all that Province, [Dan. 2. 1, 49.]

3403. d. In the beginning of the sixth year of the war between the Medes and the Lydians, the victory enclining neither way; there fell out an Eclipse of the Sun, which Thales the Philosopher of Miletus had foretold the Ionians of. At which, both the foresaid armies seeing the day grown dark like the night, left off fighting, and afterward, by the mediation of Syennesis of Cilicia, and of Labynitus the Babylonian (which was Nebuchadnesar) they made a peace between themselves; and Halyattes gave his daughter Ariena, to Astyages the son of Cyaxeres to wife, [Herod. lib. 1. ca. 74.] And that this Eclipse so foretold by Thales, fell out at the very instant, when Cyaxeres the father of Astyages and King of the Medes and Halyattes Cresus his father, and King of the Lydians, were in fight together, is confirmed by Endemus, in his Astronomical History; and Pliny also, speaking thereof, and giving the reason of the Eclipses of these two great stars, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 12. saith in this wise; *Apud Græcos investigavit primus omnium Thales Milesius, olympiadis* 48 *anno quarto, prædicto Solis defectu qui, Alyatte Rege, factus est, U. C. an.* 170. (i.) *Among the Grecians, the first that found it out,* (to wit, the reason of the Eclipses) *was Thales the Milesian, who foretold the Eclipse of the Sun, in the* 4 *year of the* 48 *olympiade, which was in the reign of Alyattes,* (for so the old copy reads it, not of Astyages, as the vulgar edition hath it) 170. *years after the building of Rome.* Clemens *Alexan. lib.* 1. *strom.* placeth this fight of Cyaxares, and Eclipse of the Sun, about the 50 olympiade; wherein he is far wide of the opinion of Endemus, whom he cites for it; for both the time assigned, as well by him as by Pliny, suites not with Cyaxares, but with Astyages his reign; and also out of Ptolomies, *Sun and Moon-Tables,* which are the same with those of Hipparchus, it appeareth plainly that the Sun was eclipsed in the 4 years of the 44 olympiade, to wit, in the 147. of Nabonasar, on the 4 day of the Egyptian moneth Pacon, (or 20 *day of September, according to the Julian Calender, on a Sunday,*) 3 hours 25 minutes before noon: And this Eclipse was of 9 digits, and continued almost two hours. 4113. 601.

3404. c. Psamnis the son of Neco reigned in Egypt 6 years. [Herod. lib. 2. cap. 161.] 4114. 600.

The Phocenses, setting saile out of Ionia, built Marseilles, upon the coast of Liguria in Italy 120. years before the sea-fight at Salamis: as Marcianus in his Periegesis reports out of Timeus; to wit, in the first year of the 45 olympiade, as both Eusebius delivers in his Chronicle: and Solinus in Polyhistor, though this latter confounds this first plantation of the Phocenses made in the dayes of Tarquinius Priscus, with their latter under Servius Tullus; whereof more hereafter in the year 3461. But the story of the wedding which gave occasion of the building of this City, is more at large set out by Atheneus, *lib.* 3. out of Aristotle, where he speaks of the common-wealth of the Marseilians, and by Justin in his 43 book out of Tro. Pomp. who relates the same thing, though differing in the names of the persons concerned therein.

Nebuchadnesars army consisting of troupes and companies of Syrians, Caldeans, Moabites, and Ammonites, going against Jehoiakim, wasted all Judea, [2 Reg. 24. 2.] leading away from thence 3023. prisoners, *an.* 7 of Nebuchadnesar, [Jer. 52. 28.].

Astyages or Asuerus, [Dan. 9. 1.] had issue by Ariena, (whom he married the year before,) his son Cyaxares; who was also called *Darius, the Mede,* and who was 62 years old when he succeeded Belshasser, (who was slaine) in the kingdom of the Chaldeans, [Dan. 5. 30, 31.] But Astyages, in the life time of his father, married Mandanes his daughter, borne of his former wife, to Cambyses son of Achemenes, King of Persia (as Xenophon sayes in his first book of the education of Cyrus) who derives his pedigree from *Perseus*; and of these two, the year following, was borne Cyrus: so that we may in no sort believe Ctesias, who contrary to Herodotus and Xenophon and others, agreeing with them, will in no wise have it, that Astiagas (for so he calls him) was any kin at all to Cyrus.

3405. c. Jehoiakim being taken prisoner by the Chaldeans, was thrown out without burial, that is, *was buried like an asse:* his carcasse being tugg'd and drawn out of the gate of Jerusalem, according as was foretold by the Prophet, [Jeremy 22. 18, 19. *and chap.* 36. 30.] though in reference to the common course of nature, he also may be said *to have slept with his fathers,* as he is, [2 Reg. 24. 6.] 4115. 599.

After him came his son Jehoiachin, who was also called Conias and Jeconias, and reigned 3 moneths and ten dayes in Jerusalem; and he also did what was evil in the sight of the Lord, as his father Jehoiakim had done before him, [2 Reg. 24. 8, 9. 2 Chron. 36. 8, 9.] Against him therefore a most dreadful decree went out from God, in the end of the 22 of Ieremy, and as an Act to be entered of record, concluded in this wise. *Write this man childlesse, a man which shall not prosper in his dayes; for none of his seed shall prosper to sit in the throne of David, nor reign any more in Juda,* [Ier. 22. 30.] concerning which matter, more is to be read in Christophorus Helvicus his book of the Genealogie of Christ.

And

Digitized by Google

And at this time alſo, the propheſie of Jeremiah contained in the chapter following, [*c.*23] ſeemeth to have been uttered.

In the ſame year, after the ſending of the former army, came up the ſervants of Nebuchadnezar king of Babylon, to beſiege Jeruſalem. And when Nebuchadneſar himſelf came before the City, whiles his ſervants beſieged it: Jehojachim the king, with his mother Nehuſhta, a woman of Jeruſalem, and his ſervants and officers, with all his Courtiers, came forth to the king of Babylon: Him the king of Babylon took; in the 8 year of his reign over Babylon: and taking from thence all the treaſure, both of the Temple, and of the kings houſe, he brake in pieces all the golden veſſels and furniture, which Salomon had made for the Temple of the Lord; as the Lord, [*Iſai.* 39. 6.] had foretold; and the k. carried away king Jehojachim, unto Babylon; with his mother, and his wives, or women, and his Courtiers, and out of all Jeruſalem, the Magiſtrates, and every man of ſtrength, to the number of ten thouſand men: and all Carpenters and Smiths; leaving none behind him at Jeruſalem, beſides the poorer ſort of people: and out of other parts of the land, he carried away 7000 men of able bodies, and of Smiths and Carpenters, ten thouſand, all ſtrong men, and fit for the wars; all which were carried priſoners into Babylon, [2 *Reg.* 28.8,16. 2 *Chron.* 36. 10. *Jer.* 24. 1. and *c.* 29. 1, 2. *Ezech.* 17. 12.] among which captives, one was Mordecai of the tribe of Benjamin, the ſon of Jairus, [*Eſth.* 2.5,6.] and Ezechiel the prieſt, the ſon of Buzi, an other: Who therefore in his prophecie reckons the time all along from the beginning of this captivity, [*Ezech.* 1.2, 3.] which he alſo terms his own baniſhment, [*c.* 40. 1.] An Epiſtle ſaid to be Jeremiahs, is ſent to thoſe that were appointed to be carried away to Babylon, to beware of the Idolatry, which they ſhould ſee uſed in Babylon, [*Baruc.* 6.]

Whiles the king of Babylon thus raged in Judea, God prepared a worme, which in due time, ſhould eat out this ſpreading tree; the cry of this poor people entering into the ear of the Lord: *O daughter of Babylon, waſted with miſery, happy ſhall he be that ſhall reward thee, as thou haſt ſerved us, who ſhall take thy children, and daſh them againſt the ſtones*, [*Pſal.* 137.8.] For in this very year, was Cyrus the *Perſo-Median* born; whoſe father was a Perſian, and his mother a Mede, as I ſhewed before; of whom this very Nebuchadneſar, at the houre of his death, as Aby-denus hath it, uttered this prophecie, *There ſhall come a Perſian Mule, who ſhall make uſe of your Devils, as his fellow-ſouldiers, to bring you into bondage*: as alſo was foretold by that Oracle given to Crœſus,

When a mule King, ſhall to the Medes be borne, &c.

Which the Pythian Prieſtes interpreted to be meant of Cyrus, which was to be borne of a father and a mother of two divers Nations, a Perſian and a Mede: *Herod. l.* 1. *c.* 55. and 91.] but above all moſt plainly and truly our Iſaiah foretold, [*c.* 11.1,2.] that the Babylonians alſo ſhould have a time wherein to endure their hell of ſlavery; and that their children ſhould one day be daſht againſt the ſtones before their eyes, [*c.* 13. 16.] and that theſe miſerably captivated Jewes, ſhould one day be reſtored to their liberty; calling their deliverer ſo many years before by his proper name of Cyrus, [*Iſa.* 44. 28. and 45.1.] God himſelf giving the reaſon, of this his ſo unuſual a revelation, in theſe words; *For my ſervant Jacob, and for Iſrael my choſens ſake, have I called thee by thy name, and given thee a ſurname, though thou haſt not known me*, [*Iſa.* 45.4.]

As for the age of this Cyrus, we are beholding to Tully for it; who in his 1 book *de Divinatione*, cites it out of one Dionyſius a Perſian writer, in this manner; *The ſun* (ſaith Dionyſius) *appeared to Cyrus in his ſleep, ſtanding at his feet, whom, when Cyrus thrice endeavoured to take in his hands, the ſun ſtill turned aſide, and went away: and the Magi, who are counted as wiſe and learned men among the Perſians, ſaid, that by his thrice offering to take hold of the ſun, was portended to him that he ſhould reign thirty years, which came to paſſe accordingly, for he lived to the age of ſeventy years, when he began not to reign till he was forty*: From which dream perhaps, ſo expounded by the Magicians, Cyrus took his name; for, as Cteſias rightly ſayes, *Cyrus in the Perſian language, ſignifies the ſun*: So doth Plutarch, following him, in the life of Artaxerxes; and ſo doth Chur or Churſhid, in the Perſian Poets, as it is ſaid, unto this day. And out of this place of Tullies, compared with [*Dan.* 5.31.] it appears that Darius the Mede, or Cyaxares the ſon of Aſtyages, Cyrus his uncle, was born before him, and is therefore by Xenophon, in his book entitled, *of the Inſtitution of Cyrus, lib.* 6. brought in, ſpeaking in this manner, Ἐπειδὴ παρὼν τυγχάνω, καὶ πρεσβύτερός εἰμι Κύρου, εἰκός με ἄρχειν λόγου, (*i. e.*) *ſeeing I am here preſent, and am elder than Cyrus, it is fit that I ſpeak firſt*: And in the fourth of the ſame book, Cyrus writing to Darius, uſeth theſe words, συμβουλεύω δέ σοι, καίπερ νεώτερος ὤν, (*i. e.*) *I adviſe you, though I be the younger of the two.*

Nebuehadneſar, made Mattania, Jechonia his uncle and ſon to Joſia, king in Jeconia his ſtead, changing his name into Sedechia; which ſignifieth the Juſtice of the Lord; [*Jer.* 37. 1. 2 *Reg.* 24. 17.] for whereas he had made a covenant with him, and had taken an oath of allegeance from him, and Sedechia, had taken an oath *by God* to performe it, [2 *Chron.* 36. 13. *Ezech.* 17. 13, 14, 18.] by the impoſition of this name, his purpoſe was to put him in mind of the juſt judgement of God, in caſe he ſhould break it.

Sedechias reigned full 11 years in Jeruſalem, and did evill in the ſight of the Lord his God

Digitized by Google

God; nor did he humble himself before Jeremy the prophet, who spake unto him in the name, and from the mouth of the Lord; but stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart, that he might not return to the Lord God of Israel, [*Jer.* 1.3. *and chap.* 32.1, 2. 2 *Reg.* 24.18.19. 2 *Chron.* 36.11, 12, 13.] yea, all the chief of the priests, and the people of the whole land sundry wayes transgressed the law, polluting the house of the Lord, which he had sanctified in Jerusalem; nor would they hearken to the word of the Lord, which he spake unto them by the mouth of his prophet Jeremy, and other prophets, but despised them, and mockt the messengers, which God sent unto them, till the fire of Gods fury brake forth against his people, for that there was no remedy to heal them, [*Jer.* 37.2. 2 *Chron.* 63.14, 15, 16.]

After Jeconia was carryed away, God by a vision of two baskets of figs, signified to Jeremy, the carrying away of the new king Sedechia, and the remainder of the people, [*Ier.* 24.1, 2.8, 9.]

In the beginning of Sedechia his reign; the prophecie concerning the Elamites, both of their fall and riseing again, was uttered by the prophet Jeremy, [*Jer.* 49.34, 39.] For Nebucadnezar had taken from Astyages, the whole province of Elemais, with the city Susa, the Metropolis thereof, and which was seated upon the river Ulaie or Ulie; and annexed it to the Empire of Chaldæa, [*Ier.* 25.25. *with Dan.* 8.1, 2.] But afterward, these Elemites combining with the *Medes*, against the Babylonians, [*Esay* 21.2.] when Belshasar was destroyed, recovered their state again, under Cyrus, the anointed of the Lord; and their chief city Susa, was made by Cyrus, the seat of the Persian kingdom, as *Strabo in his* 15. *book* teacheth us.

When Embassadors came from the several kings of Edom, Moab, Ammon, Tyre and Sidon to Jerusalem, to visit the new king Sedechia, God willed Jeremy to deliver unto every of them chains and whips, to be presented to their several masters, and commanding them withall to submit themselves to Neubchadnezar; nor to give ear any longer, to their wizards and star-gazers, who advised them to the contrary: he advised also Sedechia, to hold him fast to the king of Babylon, and to beware of false prophets, and both by threats and promises, perswaded all sorts of the people, to submit unto, and obey the king of Babylon, [*Ier.* 39.]

After the carrying away of Jechonia, and the other captives, Sedechia sent Elhasham, the son of Shapsan, and Gemaria the son of Helkia, to Nebuchadnezar in Babylon; and by them also Jeremias gat a letter to be carryed, which he had written to the Elders, and Priests, and Prophets, and the rest of the people, which had been carryed from thence by Nebuchadnezar, king of Babylon; in which letter, the prophet instructeth them, how to demean themselves in that condition of captivity, wherein for the present they were; and comforts them, with a gracious promise of deliverance, at the expiration of the 70 years, and foretells them, of the grand calamities, which were to fall upon them, whom they had left behind them in Jerusalem, and of the miserable end which Ahab, the son of Kolaia, and Sedechia the son of Mahaselia, the two false prophets should come unto, [*Ier.* 29.1.2, 23.]

3406. Shemaja, sent letters, as it seems, by Sedechia his messenger, when they returned to him from Babylon, unto Zephania, (who was the second chief priest, 2 *Reg.* 25.18.) and the rest of the priests at Jerusalem, against what the prophet Jeremy had written in his to them: which being read in his hearing, he presently denounced a heavy judgement from God upon him, [*Ier.* 29.24, 32.] At what time also it seemeth, were uttered those notable prophecies of his, concerning the kingdom of Christ, and restauration of the church contained in the two following chapters, [30. *and* 31.] 4116. 598.

3407. This year was born Cræsus, the son of Halyattes, king of Lydia, begotten upon his wife, a woman of Caria, for it appeareth, that he was 35 years of age, when he began to reign, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 26. *and* 92.] 4117. 597.

3408. d. In the 5 moneth of the 4 year of Sedechia, Hananias a false prophet, prophecied, that at the end of two years, all the vessailes, and furniture of the house of the Lord, and Jeconia, and all the people, which were carryed away to Babylon, should returne and be brought home again: and when Jeremy gain-said him, he took a yoak of wood, from about his own neck, and brake it, saying, Thus shall the Lord break the yoak of Nebuchadnezar, within two years precisely, from off the neck of all the Nations: whereunto Jeremy replyed, *That God, in stead of that wooden yoak, would lay an Iron one upon the neck of all these nations, under which they should bow, and serve the king of Babylon,* [*Ierem.* 28.1.14.] 4118. 596.

3409. a. Hannania the false prophet, in the seventh moneth dyed, according to the fore-telling of Jeremy, Astyages, after the death of his father Cyaxares, reigned over the Medes 35 years, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 130. *Dan.* 9.1. *and Tobit* 14.17.] where he is called, *Ahasuerus*, or *Asuerus*. 4119. 595.

c. God by his prophet Jeremy, foretold that Babylon, and the land of Chaldæa should be over-run and wasted by the Medes and Persians: and re-comforts his own people with the sweet promises of their deliverance, [*Ierem.* 50. *and chap.* 51.]

Sedechia, in the 4 year of his reign, went, or rather, in his own stead, sent Seraia, the son of Neria, the son of Maaseia, prince of Menucha, to Babylon, to whom Jeremy delivered the foresaid prophecies, of the destruction of Babylon, written in a book to be first read, and then to be thrown into the river Euphrates, [*Ier.* 51.59.] with whom his brother Baruc, son also of Neria, the son of Moaseia, [*Ier.* 32.12.] Jeremy his pen-man, is thought also to have gone to Babylon.

d. Baruc is said to have read all the words of his own book, in the audience of Jeconia, the son of Jehojakim, and of all the captives, that were then dwelling with him at that time in Babylon, in the 5 year, (to wit, after Jeconia, his being carryed away to Babylon) in the 7 moneth, at the time when the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire, (*Baruc.* 1.2,3,4.] even in the same moneth, as it is thought, wherein, Jeconia giving himself up to the king of Babylon, Jerusalem was taken, and perhaps begun in part, to be set on fire by the Chaldeans: for I cannot assent to Severus Salpicius, who (grounding himself perchance upon this text) saith, that at this very time, *Nebuchadnezar entered Ierusalem with his army, and laid both city and walls, Temple and all, eaven with the ground*, in his first book of his *Sacred History*, yet the former guesse of Fran. Junius, concerning the quenching of the fire, and having the city, is somewhat more tolerable, than that of our Seminary priests at Doway is, where they say, *that the whole time of the taking of Ierusalem, lasted eleven years before it was wholly burnt*: to wit, from the time, when it was taken under Jeconia, till the time it was taken under Sedechia, and this book was written in the fifth year of that interval of time. But Hugo Grotius thinks, that the first writer thereof, here meant, the fifth year, after the carrying away of Jeconia, but that *the rest of the burning of Ierusalem*, was added afterward, by some other hand, who was of opinion, that Baruc never went to Babylon, till after the consuming of Jerusalem by fire, which fell out in Sedechia his reign.

In the beginning then of the 30 year, from that solemn renewing of the covenant, and restauration of the worship of God, in that memorable year, the eighteenth of Josia his reign, which falls in with the fifth year of the carrying away of Iehojachim, *al.* Ieconia, in the beginning thereof, in the fifth day of the fourth moneth, (*upon the 24 of our Iuly, falling upon a Saturday*) was the first vision from God shewed to Ezekiel, being then, among the rest of the company, carryed away to Babylon, by the river *Chebar*, called by Strabo and Ptolomy, Chaborra, [*Ezek.* 1.1,2,28.] and from hence was he sent, to execute the function of a prophet among the Iews of the captivity, unto whom, dwelling at Thel-abibi, near the river Chebar, when he was come, he sate him down, as a man besotted, *for 7 dayes space*: after which time, God again put him in mind of his charge, both with promises, if he undertook it, and with threats, if he refused; and then confirmed him, with a new sign shewed unto him; gave him courage and boldness by his word and ratifying his vocation by a new command, [*Ezek.* 2.& 3.]

The prophet is commanded to make a draught of the siege of Ierusalem, in a table of slate, and to lye a long upon one side 396 dayes, which was to be a type or prefiguration, of so many dayes, that the siege of the city of Ierusalem should last, and of so many years, *of the iniquity of the house of Israel*, [*Ezek.* 4.]

Psammis king of Egypt, returning from his journey which he had made into Ethiopia, shortly after died, and to him succeeded his son Apryes, who reigned 25 years, [*Herod. lib* 2. *cap.* 161.] and is the same, who in the scripture is called Pharao Hephra, [*Ier.* 44.30.] He with an army every way well furnished, having made an incursion upon the Isle of Cyprus, and upon Phœnicia, took Sidon by main force, and the rest of that country, by the very dread and terror of his name, and after a main victory gotten at sea, over both Cyprians and Phœnicians, returned into Egypt, with a huge spoile taken from them, [*Diod. Sic. lib.* 1.] And it is reported of him, that he was altogether of opinion, that no God was able to put him besides his kingdom, so sure he thought he had made it, [*Herod.* 2 *cap.* 169.] which in [*Ezek.* 39.3.] (as Tremelius hath noted) is in that allegoricall Prosopopeia, most elegantly expressed, *The river is mine own, for I have made for it my self.*

c. Ezekiel, when he had laien 350 dayes upon his left side, turned him on his right, and there lay 40 dayes more, which were for a type of as many years of the iniquity of Juda, [*Ezek.* 4.6.] to which we must also refer what is said in the fifth chapter, of the same prophecy, with the two chapters following.

a. In the sixth year of Jeconia his going into captivity, and fifth day thereof, (*which was the 22 of our Septem, falling upon a Wednesday*) God carrying away Ezekiel by the spirit, to Jerusalem, in a vision there, shewed him the infinite Idolatry there used; and the plagues which were to befall that city for the same, [*Ezek.* 8.1. *and c.* 9, 10, 11. *ib.*]

According to his foretelling, Pelatia, the son of Benaja died. God comforts the godly in their captivity in Babylon, by the sanctification of his presence, and with his evangelical promises for the time to come. The vision vanishing, the prophet is brought back by the spirit, to his people in Chaldea, and there declares to them, all that God had shewed him, [*chap.* 11.13, 25.]

God both by typical signes, and also in plain words foretels Sedechia his flight by night the

the putting out of his eyes, his leading into captivity, his dying in Babylon; the carrying away of the Jews into captivity, and the calamities which they were to endure before their going, [*Ezek.* 12.] to which year also the seven following chapters belong: out of which we further understand, that Daniels name was at that time grown very famous for the continual prayers which he made for the people of the captivity, [*Ezek.* 14. 14, 20.] and that Sedechia, not regarding the covenant and oath which he had sworne, rebelled against Nebuchadnesar, [*c.* 17. 15, 17.]

In the 7 year of Jeconia his captivity, 10 day of the 5 month (27 *of our August, being sunday*) Ezechiel reproved the Elders, which came and requested him to aske counsel of God, for their grosse hypocrisie: and then foretells them of the calamities that were to come upon all flesh; pronounces Gods judgements upon the Idolaters, and gives sweet comforts to the godly, [*Ezek.* 20. 1.] to which the three chapters following, seem also to appertain.

After Battus the founder of the kingdom of Cyrene, succeeded his son Arcesilaus, and reigned 16 years, [*Herod. lib.* 4. *c.* 159.]

This fell out to be a sabbatical year; wherein the men of Jerusalem, hearing that Nebuchadnesar approached with his army, proclaimed liberty to their servants, [*Jer.* 34. 8, 9, 10.] according to the law, [*Exod.* 21. 2. *Deut.* 15. 1, 2, 12.] For Nebuchadnesar marching with his army against Sedechia, and having wasted all the country, and taken their strong holds, came now before the very walls of Jerusalem, [*Joseph. Antiq. l.* 10. *c.* 10.] For he had taken all the Cities of Juda, saving only Lachish, Azeka, and Jerusalem: all which, he besieged with all the forces which he could make out of all the lands of his dominions, [*Jer.* 34. 1, 7.]

But the siege of Hierusalem began not till the middest of winter, for in the 9 year of the reign of Sedechia upon the 10 day of the 10 month, (*answering to our* 30 *of January, falling upon a thursday*,) Nebuchadnesar with all his army came before Jerusalem: raising forts round about it, [2 *Reg.* 25. 1. *Jer.* 39. 1. *c.* 52. 4.] For a memorial whereof, not only during the captivity, [*Zach.* 8. 19.] but even unto this day there is a yearly fast kept among the Jews.

Upon the very self-same day, was the siege of Jerusalem, revealed by God to Ezechiel, being then in Chaldea; and the utter destruction thereof, represented to him by the type a seething pot; and his wife died that day in the evening; for whose death he was charged not to mourne: thereby signifying the grievous calamity of the Jewes, which was to surpasse all expressions of grief by mourning, [*Ezech.* 24. 1, 2. &c.]

Jeremiah the Prophet was commanded by God to foretell the utter destruction and burning of Jerusalem by the k. of Babylon, to Sedechia: and that he should be carried away prisoner to Babylon; and that there he should end his daies, and yet be honourably enterred, [*Jer.* 34. 1, 7.]

The Prophet for so saying, was by Sedechia clapt up, in the court of the prison of the kings house, where in the tenth year of Sedechia and beginning of the 18 year of Nebuchadnesar, having a promise of his delivery, made him by God, he recovered the land of Hanameel, his uncles son, by right of redemption, [*Jer.* 32. 1, 16.] and all things then came to passe which he foretold, and are conteined in the 32 and 33 *chapters of his Prophecie.*

Pharaoh Hophra, *al.* Vaphris, coming with his army out of Egypt, to relieve Sedechia, the Chaldeans raised the siege from before Jerusalem; and Sedechia sent messengers to Jeremiah (who upon the raising of the siege was set at liberty, and not yet cast into the dungeon, as afterwards he was,) to pray him to make intercession to God for the deliverance of the people; but the Prophet returned him answer, that those succours out of Egypt, should into Egypt returne again, and that the Chaldeans should returne to Jerusalem, and take the City, and destroy it by fire [*Jer.* 37. 3, 10.]

They of Jerusalem seeing the siege raised, and themselves quit of that fear, presently took back their Hebrew servants again, whom they had formerly set at liberty according to the law; and made them serve as before, contrary to their covenant; for which, as for a most impious and barbarous act, Jeremy reproved them; and to cry quittance with them for it, proclaimed a liberty to the sword and pestilence and famine, against them, telling them withall, that the Chaldeans, should come again to the siege, and should take their City, and destroy it with fire, [*Jer.* 34. 11, 22.]

But while the Chaldeans were away to encounter the Egyptian army, Jeremiah purposed to save himself by flight; but was prevented by the Princes, and taken and scourged, & cast into the Dungeon, which was in Ionathans house, & there lay a long time, [*Jer.* 37. 11, 16.] Nebuchadnesar, at his going against the Egyptians in the 18 year of his reign, took 832 men which had fled out of Jerusalem to him, for safegard, and sent them all away prisoners to Babylon, [*Jer.* 52. 29.]

Pittacus of Mitylene, one of the 7 wise men, was sent against Phrynon, sirnamed the *Pancratiast, i. e.* a man excellent in all feats of chivalrie, and the *Olympionicest, i. e.* one that had won the bell in the games at Olympus; and at that time, General of the Athenian army, and had taken two towns, Sigeum and Achilleum, from the Lesbians, with a Navie to Troas; in which battel, the Athenians, having gotten the victory, took the Target of Abræus, the Poet of Mitylene, who in flying had throwen it away, and

hung it up in the temple of Minerva in Sigeum: Phrynon afterward challenged any man that durst encounter him to a single combat. Pittacus undertook him, and with a little net which he had hid privily under the hollow of his targer, caught him by the head, and so slew him with his three-forked Spear; forwhich service, when the Mitylenians offered him a large proportion of land, he desired no more of it, than so far onely as he could throw his Spear; wherein he afterward built a temple, which from him was called *Pittacium*. This story seems to be mangled and is imperfect in Herodotus, [*lib.5.ca.95.*] but that defect in him, is supplyed by Plutarch, in his book entitled, *De malignitate Herodoti*, (i.) of the envy, or spightfulnesse of Herodotus, together with [*Strabo, lib.* 13. Polyenus, *lib.* 1. *Festus*, in the word, *Retiarius* (i.) *a fighter with a net:* and *Diogenes Laertius, lib.* 1.] who tells us, that the Mitylenians for that service made him their Prince, or Soveraign, of their own accord, 20 years before he died: which, as he there saith, was in the third year of the 52 olympiade: and which upon a due account I chuse rather to place in the 3 year of the 57, than with Eusebius, upon the 2 year of the 43 olympiade: though that seems more to favour his opinion, because in the Catalogue of the Stadionicests, (*i.*) of those which gat the prize in running, Phrynon, is said to have gotten it in the 36 olympiade. Neither yet was the war ended by this duel; but the matter of their quarrel being referred by both parties to Periander of Corinth, who was also reckoned an other of the seven Wisemen of the world; as to an indifferent Arbitrator, he ordered, that each party should hold what they had then in their possession: (*i.*) that the Mitylenians should keep the Town of Achilleum, and the Athenians Sigeum, [*Herod. lib.* 5. *cap.* 94. 54. *Strabo lib.* 13.] which Periander, as Laertius in his life, out of Sosicrates shews, died, 6 years after this, and before the 49 olympiade; which bewrayes Herodotus his error in his account of times, where he makes this peace so made between the Athenians and Mitylenians, not to have been till toward the latter end of the Pisistratidæ, or successors of Pisistratus in the government of Athens.

3415. In the 10 year of the carrying away of Jeconia, and on the 12 day of the 10 moneth, (*upon our Feb.* 1 *falling upon a Sunday*) Ezechiel uttered his prophesie against Pharao 4125. 589.
b. and all Egypt: that he should prove but a staffe of reed to the house of Israel; for he had all in vaine already attempted to relieve them, and first for Pharao Hophra or Apryes himself, that he should have an overthrow given him in the Desert of Lybia by the Cyrenæans, (as we shall see anon in the year 3430. of the World) and then for Egypt it self; that it should be miserably wasted by the Babylonian; and that, that desolation should last 40 years, [*Ezech.* 29. 1, 16.]

c. When Nebuchadnesar had routed the Egyptian army, he presently returned to the siege of Jerusalem about the 15 day of the 3 moneth, to wit, 30 dayes before he took it: as we may gather out of that type or representation of, [*Ezech.* 4. 5, 8.] But then Ieremia, being consulted with by Sedechia, told him that he must be given up into the hands of Nebuchadnesar: and he then, at Ieremies humble suite, commanded him to be removed out of the Dungeon of the prison in Ionathans house, into the court of the prison; and that he should have a rowle of bread daily out of the bakers street, so long as there was any bread left in the city, [*Ier.* 37. 17, 21.]

d. The siege continuing, Sedechia sent again to Ieremy; but he still sent him the same answer, that both King and people must fall into Nebuchadnesars hands: that they who would stay in the city should perish, either by the sword, or by famine, or by pestilence: but they that would go out, and submit to the King of Babylon, should have their lives saved; and be glad with that, [*Ieremy* 21.]

For this answer, the Princes cast Ieremy into Malchias his Dungeon, which was in the court of the prison; from whence, yet he was delivered by the help of Ebed-Melech, one of the kings Eunuchs, and was again consulted by the king; and when he still continued in pronouncing judgment against the Land of Iudah, he was still kept in the Court of the prison, till the very taking of the City. [*Iere.* 38.] Where he assured Ebed-Melech, in the Name of the Lord; that he for his own part, should be free from all harme and danger in that general calamity, [*Ier.* 39. 15, 18.]

3416. In the 11 year of the carrying away of Ieconias, in the first day of the first moneth; 4126 588
e. as it seemeth, not of the 5 moneth, as Tremellius and Pradus would have it, (for that would fall upon the 12 year of Jeconia his carrying away to Babylon) God, by Ezechiel, foretold the city of Tyrus, which much rejoyced in the wretched condition into which Jerusalem was fallen, by the power of Nebuchadnesar King of Babylon, that she also should perish by the same hand, and in so dreadfull a manner, that all who had seen her former wealth and bravery should be amazed thereat: Foretelling the like misery to befall the Sidonians, their neighbours, to the glory of God, and good of his Church; concluding this whole prophesie with this assurance to her, [*Ezech.* 26. 1. and from thence to the end of the 18 chapter.] In all which prophesie this is also to be noted; that at that time the fame of Daniels wisdom was grown so great, even in forreigne nations, that they used to say, by way of a proverb; *as wise as Daniel*, from whence it was that God upbraiding Ithobolus King of Tyre, with his pride and arrogancy of his minde; *Behold*, saith

Digitized by Google

saith he, *thou art wiser than Daniel; no secret can be hid from thee*, [*Ezech*. 28. 3.]

In the same year, the 7 day of the 3 moneth, (*our 26 of April, upon a Tuesday*) God revealed his will to Ezechiel, of sending and arming Nebuchadnesar against Pharao, to the ruine of Egypt, [*Ezech*. 30. 20, 26.]

In the same year also, upon the first day of the 3 moneth, (June 19. falling upon a Sunday) God declared that the Egyptian, could no more avoide his determination, than the Assyrian had done before him, [*Ezech*. 31.]

In the latter end of the 11 year of Sedechia, [*Ier*. 1. 3.] 9 day of the 4 moneth (27 *of our Iuly, upon a Wedensday*) when the famine grew strong in Ierusalem; the Citie was broken up, and the Caldeans entered it, [2 *Reg*. 26. *v*. 2, 3, 4. *Ier*. 39. *v*. 2, 3. *and c*. 52. *v*. 5. 6. 7.]

The City being taken, Sedechia, and all the men of war, fled away by night: but the Caldeans pursuing after them, tooke Sedechia, and brought him prisoner to Ribla, where Nebuchadnezzar lay, and where having seen his children slaughtered before his eyes, he had then his eyes put out, and being clogged with chaines of steel, he was carried away from thence to Babylon, [2 *Reg*. 25. *v*. 4. 7. *Ier*. 39. *v*. 4. 7. *and chap*. 52. 7, 11.] fullfilling therein the prophesies foretold of him, that with his eyes he should see the King of Babylon, [*Jer*. 32. 4. *and chap*. 34. 3.] but Babylon, he should not see, though he was to die there, [*Ezech*. 12. 13.]

Upon the 7 day of the 4 moneth (*being of our August* 24. *Wedensday*) Nebusaradan, Captain of the Guard, sent by Nebuchadnesar, made his entry into the city, [2 *Reg*. 25. 8.] and having spent two dayes in making provision, upon the 10 day of the said month, (*our Aug*. 27. *falling upon the Sabbath*) to which time perhaps he had purposely put off the execution of that his charge; he set fire on the Temple, and on the Kings Palace, and upon all the Noble-mens houses, with all the rest of the houses in Jerusalem, and burnt all down to the ground, [*Jer*. 52. 13. *with chap*. 39. 8.] though our Country-man Tho. Lydiate, thinks that fire was set on it, upon the 7 day; but not burnt down till the 10. In rememberance of which calamity, the fast of the 5 moneth was ordained to be kept, [*Zach*. 7. 3, 5. *and chap*. 8. 19.] which is observed by the Jewes unto this day: though kept by them, upon the 9 day, and not the 10 of the moneth *Ab*. But the Temple was destroyed in the 19 year of Nebuchadnesars reign, [*Jer*. 52. 12. 2 *Reg*. 25. 8.] in the latter end thereof, in the beginning of the first year of the 48 olympiade, in the 160 year, running of Nabonasars account, 424 years, 3 moneths and 8 dayes, from the time that Solomon laid the first stone thereof.

Upon the same 5 moneth, [*Ier*. 1. 3.] all the walls of Jerusalem being razed to the ground, all that were left in the City, and all that had formerly fled over to Nebuchadnesar, and all the common people of the City, with all the treasure of the King, and of his Nobles, and furniture of the Temple, did Nabuzaradan carry away unto Babylon, [*Ier*. 93. 8, 9. *ca*. 52. 14, 23. 2 *Reg*. 25. 10, 17. 2 *Chron*. 36. 18, 19, 20.] And thus was Juda carried away out of her own land, [*Ier*. 52. 27. 2 *Reg*. 25. 21.] 468 years after David began to reign over it; from the dividing of the 10 Tribes, from the Tribe of Juda, 388 years, and from the destruction of the kingdom of Israel, 134 years.

The Sixth Age of the World.

THe basest sort of the people of the land of Juda, and such as were nothing worth, Nebuzaradan left there, to dresse the vineyards, and to till the ground; over whom the King set Gedalia the son of Ahikam, a man of the same country, to govern them, [*Ier*. 39. 10. *and chap*. 42. 16. 2 *Reg*. 25. 1, 22, 23.] but without any badge of Regality, or Kingly title: because, as Severus Sulpitius, in his sacred History, saith, To have some preeminence over a few miserable boors, or paisans, was not reckoned to be any dignity at all.

Seraia the chief, and Sephania the secondary Priests; and the three Keepers of the gate of the Temple, and other principal men, Nebuzaradan took and carried them to Riblah, to Nebuchadnesar, and there were they put to death, [*Ierem*. 52. 24, 27. 2 *Reg*. 25. 18, 21.] but Jehosodake the son of Seraia, and who after him came to be high Priest, was carryed away prisoner to Babylon, [1 *Chron*. 6. 15.]

Jeremy being bound with chaines, was carried with the rest as far as Rama towards Babylon, and had there his irons knock't off, and was set at liberty, and had his choice given him whether he would go on to babylon, there to be honourably entreated, or stay in the country with that miserable crue, which was left behind; and he chusing to stay, was sent back to Gedalia the governour; who made his residence at Mizpa, in the Tribe of Benjamin, with money in his purse, [*Ier*. 39. 11, 14. *and chap*. 4. 1, 6.]

Digitized by Google

The captains and companies, which upon the first taking of the city, fled away by night, [2 *Reg.* 25. 4. *Jer.* 52. 7.] and were scattered over the country, and all the Jews, which had fled to the Moabites and Ammonites, and other nations adjoyning, returned after a while, to Gedalia, into their own countrey, where they gate good provision of Wine and Oyl, and other summer fruits to subsist withall, [*Jer.* 40. 7. 12. 2 *Reg.* 25. 23, 24.]

Ismael, the son of Nethania, of the race of the kings of Juda, being suborned by Baalis king of the Ammonites to kill Gedalia, came to him with ten resolute fellows to Mizpa, and were familiarly entertained by him, and he gave no credit to such as disclosed their treacherous intent unto him, which turned to his own destruction, [*Jerem.* 40. 13, 16.]

3417. *a.* In the 7 moneth, therefore Ismael with his ten companions, taking their opportunity, wickedly murdered Gedalia, and such Chaldeans and men of armes, as at that time he had about him at Mizpa, [*Jer.* 41. 1, 2, 3. 2 *Reg.* 25. 25.] In remembrance whereof, the Jews keep a fast unto this time, upon the third day of this moneth *Tizri.* And a day or two after, the same Ismael slew 80 men more, which clad in mourning apparel, brought offerings and frankincense from Sichem, Shilo, and Samaria to the house of the Lord, now lying in her own dust; and these, having drawn them by a sleight to Mizpa, they slew there in the open streats, and threw their carcases into king Aza his well, [*Ier.* 41. 4, 9.] 4127 587

As Ismael returned with the kings daughters, and the rest of the people which was left at Mizpa, his prisoners, to the king of Ammon, Johanan the son of Kareo, met him with a band of men; took away from him all his prisoners, and set them at liberty, and Ismael, with eight men onely in his company, fled to the Ammonites, [*Ierem.* 41. 10, 15.]

Johanan, and all his captains, with the rest of the people remaining about Bethlehem, for fear of the Chaldeans, had a purpose to flie into Egypt, [*Ierem.* 41. 16, 17, 18.] But went many of them to Jeremy, desiring an answer by him from God thereupon, and he from God, after ten dayes, brought them an answer, exhorting them all in his name, not to stir out of their own countrey : assuring them, if they stayed, of Gods protection there, and that no harme should betide them from the Babylonians, but if they went into Egypt, they should there, every man of them perish by sword, by famine, by sundry kinds of death. But the common sort, according to their old custom, of never obeying wholsome counsaile, nor Gods commands, went into Egypt; and, because needs they would have it so, Jeremy and Baruc the son of Neria, went thither with them; and when they were come as far as Taphnes, Jeremy there, declared to them in a figure, the destruction of Egypt, even by Nebuchadnezar, of whom they were now so much afraid, [*Jer.* 42. *and* 43. with Severus Sulpicius, in his *Sacred History, lib.* 2.]

b. In the 12 year of the carrying away of Jeconia, the 5 day of the 10 month, (*our* 25 *Ian. being Wedensday*) when tidings came to Ezekiel of the taking of Jerusalem, the prophet foretold of the utter destruction, which should befall the last remainder of the Israelites, (after those others which went into Egypt) even to those which remained in their desolate countrey, [*Ezek.* 32. 1. 16,]

In the same 12 year, in the first day of the 12 moneth, (*March* 22. *being Wedensday*) Ezekiel uttered his prophecy, concerning the grivous plague and affliction, which Nebuchadnezar should bring upon the land Egypt, [*Ezek.* 33, 1, 16,]

And upon the 15 day, the same prophet foretold, of Pharao, and all the tag and rag of Egypt, that they should be brought down as low as hell, with the rest of the uncircumcised nations, [*Ezek.* 32. 17, 32.]

Jeremy also prophecied of the destruction, which should follow the Israelites, at Migdol, not far from the red sea, [*Exod.* 14. 2.] at Taphnes, *al.* Daphne-Pelusium, at Noph; *al.* Memphis, and in Pathros, a countrey in Egypt : and for a sure sign of their own misery, gave them Pharao, *al.* Apryes, king of Egypt himself, whom they should see brought to all extremities before their eyes, [*Ier.* 44. 1. 30.]

Obadias the prophet uttered a prophecy against Edom, which shamefully insulted over the calamity of the Jews, when Jerusalem was destroyed, and the like did Jeremy, [49. 7. *and Ezek.* 25. 12,] and the authors of the Psalms, [79. *and* 137.] which wrote all about the same time.

3418. Cyrus, when he had lived 12 years, or somewhat more with his father in Persia, being sent for, with his mother Mandane, by his grandfather Astyages, came into Media, [*Xenophon, lib.* 1. *of the Institu. of Cyrus.*] 4128. 586.

3419 ~~4419.~~ Tyrus, (Ithobalus then reigning there) was besieged 13 years by Nebuchadnezar, as Josephus reports out of Philostratus and other writers of the affairs of Phoenicia. [*Antiq. lib.* 10. *cap.* 11. & *lib.* 1. *cont. Apion.*] And in the compasse of those 13 years, it seemeth, that the neighbouring nations, as the Moabites, the Ammonites, and Edomites, were also subdued by Nebuchadnezar, according to the foretellings of the prophet, [*Ieremy in his* 27, 48, 49. *chapters, and of Ezek. cap.* 25.] 4129. 585 ~~544~~

Whiles

Digitized by Google

3420. Whiles Nebuchanezar lay before Tyre, which borders upon the land of Israel, [*Jos.* 19.29.] *in the 23 of his reign*, Nebuzaradan, captain of his guard, carryed away all the remainder of the Jews and Israelites together unto Babylon, to the number of 745 persons, [*Ierem.* 52. 30.] In which extreme depopulation, which left the very ground, untill the 390 years of the *iniquity of Israel*, distinct from Juda; and the 40 years of the *iniquity of Iuda by it self*, foretold by [*Ezekiel* 4. 5, 6.] were accomplished; and fully ended. 4130 584.

3421. When Cyrus was now almost 16 years of age, Evil-merodach, the king of Assyria his son, being about to marry a wife, called Nicotris, made an inroad, with a great army of horse and foot, upon the borders of Media, there to take his pleasure, in hunting and harrowing of the countrey: against whom Astyages, and Cyaxares his son, and Cyrus his grandchild; who then first began to bear armes, marched out, met with him, and in a battail of horse, overthrew him, and drave him out of his borders, [*Xenophon lib.* 1. *of the institution of Cyrus.*] 4131 583

Cyrus afterward, was called home, by his father Cambyses; when as yet he had one year to spend at Schoole, as Xenophon in the same book tells us, to which also that hath reference, which Athenæus, in his 14 *book Dipnosoph.* reports out of Dion; that Cyrus, when he had served Astyages, first, as one of his halbardiers, and then as one of his armour bearers returned into Persia, and that at the same time Angares a musician, when Astyages feasted his friends, sang them a song, wherein he said, *That a fierce wilde beast, more fierce than any boar; was let go, and sent into a fenny countrey, and that he should reign over all those provinces, and should with a handful of men, maintain war against great armies*, &c. and that thereupon, Astyages would fain have called back Cyrus again, but could not get him.

3422. Cyrus, when he had spent 17 years among boyes, spent ten years more among the youths, [*Xenophon lib.* 1. *of the Instit. of Cyrus.*] 4132. 582.

3424. In the 50 Olympiade, wherein Epitelides, the Lacedemonian, wan the *race in running*, certain men out of Cnidos, not Rhodes, and brooking the rough carriage, of the kings of Asia, agreed together, to make a plantation of themselves, some where else: and making one Pentathlus a Cnidian, (who deduced his pedegree from Hippotas, the son of Hercules,) they went for Sicily, at the time, when they of Egesta, and Selinunte, were in war each against the other: where Pentathlus taking part with the Selinuntians, was slain; and the rest, making Gorgus, and Thestor, and Epithirsis; all men of Pentathlus his linage and kindred, their captains, set saile again, and seated themselves 4134. 574.

3429. in the Isle of Lipara, [*Diodor. Sic. lib.* 5.] 4139. 574.

Arcesilaus, when he had reigned 16 years, in Cyrenaica, left to succeed him his son Battus, surnamed Eudæmon; unto whom a huge multitude of Grecians, advised thereto by the Oracle at Delphos, repaired; wasted first the lands of the bordering Lybians, and then parted it among themselves: whereas before, the plantation made in Cyrene consisted onely of those, which came from the Isle of Thera, with their first founder Battus,

3430. [*Herod. lib.* 4. *cap.* 159.]

c. In the 25 year of the captivity of Jeconia, in the beginng of that year, (*i. e.*) in the first moneth thereof (as Jonathan the Chaldee Paraphrast expoundeth it) upon the 10 day of the moneth (*our April* 30. *upon a Tuesday*) 14 years after the destruction of Jerusalem, Ezekiel had a vision, of the restitution of the Temple, City, and Kingdom of the Israelites; portending the restauration of the Church by Christ, with the greatnesse, honour, and excellence thereof, [*Ezekiel* 40. 1. *to the end of the chapter.*] 4140 574

The Lybians, being put out of their lands and countrey, by the inhabitants of Cyrenaica, put themselves under the protection of Apryes king of Epypt: and he gathering a great army together, sent them against the Cyrenians, and the Cyrenians, pitching at a place called Irasa, near the fountain called Thestis, so routed the army of the Egyptians, that few of them were left to return again into Egypt, whereupon the Egyptians grew angry with Apryes, and revolted from him; supposing that he purposely sent them to that break-neck service, to be rid of them, that so he might the more easily, domineer over the rest that were left, [*Herod. lib.* 4. *cap.* 159, *lib.* 2. 161. *Diodor. Sic.*

3431. *lib.* 1]

Amasis, (being that Saits, so much spoken of by Plato in his Timæus) was sent by his father to appease this mutiny of the people; but they took and made him king, in his fathers stead. And Apryes, having sent a noble person, named Paterbanes to call back Amasis, at his return, cut off his nose and ears, because he brought him not with him. Upon which unworthy act of his, all fell off from him to Amasis his side, [*Herod. lib.* 2. *cap.* 162.] 4141, 573.

3432. Tyre at last was given up to Nebuchadnezar, for that it was not taken by force, and given up to be ransackt by the Souldiers, appears by [*Ezek.* 29. 18, 19.] but rather rendred upon conditions. And therefore for king Ithobalus, (את־בעל) he appointed one Baal (בעל) a man of the same countrey, to be a petty king there, who 4142. 572.

Digitized by Google

who governed them 10 years, as Iosephus affirmes out of the Annals of the Phenicians, [*lib.1. contra Apion.*]

In the 1 day of the 1. month of the 27 year of the captivity of Jeconia, (*21 of April, upon tuesday with us,*) God promised to give all Egypt to be Nebuchadnezar to be spoiled, in recompence of his long labour; endured in the taking in of Tyrus, [*Ezech.29.* 17,20.]

Cyrus having now attained almost the full age of 27 years, was taken out of the rank of the striplings, and reckoned among the number of full men, according to the discipline, and use of the Persians, [*Xenophon, l.* 1. *of the Institution of Cyrus.*]

Nebuchadnesar laying hold of the rebellion in Egypt, and peradventure solicited by Amasis to asist him against his Father Apryes, invaded Egypt with his army; and having gotten it into his hands, even from Syene, to the end thereof: made havock as well of the Egyptians, as of the Jewes which dwelt among them, killing some, and leading away the rest into captivity, according to the several prophecies of Jeremiah, [*c.* 43.44, 46. and *Ezech.* 29.30,31.]

Pharaoh Hophra, *al. Apryes*, being forced to retire into the Country of Thebais; Nebuchadnesar, as it should seeme, made Amasis his Viceroy, over all Egypt, though Herodotus knew not this: for as Scaliger well observeth in his notes, *Ad Fragmenta: The Priests of Egypt, which informed him, of such things, as he desired to be satisfied in, told him so much only as made for the honour of their Nation, but concealed the rest, which bewrayed their cowardise and slavery, and paiment of tribute to the Chaldeans.*

3434. Nebuchadnezar, having finished his conquests, returned to Babylon: and there, as he lay at ease, and in all kind of jolity in his own house, had that remarkable dreame, *of the great Tree, (whose destiny was to be cut down)* represented to him, the meaning whereof, when he could not learn by his wisards of Chaldea, the Prophet Daniel unfolded to him, [*Dan.* 4.] 4144. 570

Nebuchadnezar new built Babylon, in a wonderfull magnificence and beauty; building a whole new City without the old, and enclosing all, with a treble wall, made of brick: and in favour of his wife called Amyrtis, (of whom I spake in the year of the world, 3374) a woman of Media, and King Astyages his daughter, made that famous and so much renowned garden, borne upon pillars: of which Berosus; *He built* (saith he) *that garden, called, the hanging Garden, because his wife desired the pleasure of the hills, as having been brought up in Media:* And Q. Curtius; *It is said* (saith he) *that a King of Syria, reigning in Babylon, built this great work at the importunity of his wife, whom he dearly loved; and who out of a desire she had to enjoy the pleasure of hills and woods, in that low country of Babylon, set her husband upon it, to imitate the genius or spirit of Nature it self, by the amenity and pleasantnesse of this work.*

But who so will know more of the infinite magnificence, and sumptuousnesse of this work, must read the Fragments which are left, of Berosus and Abydenus, the former of which, blames the Greek writers, who attribute this work to Semyramis, whereas indeed, this, and those other vast and magnificent structures, were the proper works of this Nebuchadnezar; as Josephus, in his *first Book contra Apion*, reports out of him. And the later saies plainly that those vast walls, with the brazen gates thereof, reckoned among the miracles of the world, and which remained to the times of Alexander the great; were built by this Nebuchadnezar, as we find in Eusebius, in his *ninth book, De Evangelica Preparat.* And Clitarchus, and others, which attended Alexander in that voyage, say that the compasse of that wall, was 365 furlongs, according to the number of the dayes of the year, [*Diod. Sic. l.* 1.] and that every furlongs length thereof, was built and perfected in one day, as Q. Curtius, *lib.* 5. *c.* 4. reports.

3435. Twelve whole months were no sooner past, but Nebuchadnezar, growing proud, and boasting of the magnificencie of his buildings, fell distraught of his wits, and being put from his house and home, spent seven years in the woods and fields among beasts, [*Daniel* 4. 32,33.] 4145. 569.

Apryes, gathering an army out of Ionia and Caria, to the number of thirty thousand soldiers, to assist him for their hire, fought with his son Amasis, at Memphis: but being routed and taken prisoner, was kept for a while in the City of Says: and not long after strangled, according to the prophecie of [*Jer.*44. 30. and reported by *Herod.lib.*2.163.*and* 169. and by *Diod.Sic.lib.* 1.]

After his death Amasis reigned 44 years, as Herod. reporteth, *lib.*3. *c.* 10. but, which the Priests would not be known of to Herodotus, paied tribute all that while to the king of Babylon.

3442. a. Was the 18 year of Jubilee. 4152. 562.

Nebuchadnezar at the end of 7 years, after his humble acknowledgment of the power of God, was restored both to his right wits and kingdom also, and thereupon publickly proclaimed Gods great grace and mercy shewed upon himself, and his power over all Nations, [*Dan.* 4.]

And having himself foretold concerning the taking of Babylon by Cyrus, as Abydenus (*quoted by Euseb. l.* 9. *Prapar. Evang. c. ult.*) reports out of the relation of the Chaldeans,

departed

Digitized by Google

departed this life, when he had reigned about 20 moneths co-partner in the kingdom with his father, and 43 years by himself alone.

After him came Evil-merodach, his son in the 37 year of the captivity of Jehojachin, or Jechonia: about the 25 day of the 12 moneth (*our April 15. upon a Tuesday*) on which he gave order for the enlarging of Jeconia, [*Jer.* 52, 31.] and two dayes after he took him out of his prison-clothes, and setting him above all the Princes of his Court, reckoned him among the number of the *Kings friends*; so that all his life time after he did eat at the Kings table, [2 *Reg.* 25. 27, 28, 29.]

In Lydia Cresus, after the decease of his father Halyattes, reigned 14 years, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *c.* 86.]

After King Baal, the King of Babylon governed Tyrus by Judges: the first of which was Ecnibal the son of Baslach, whom Scaliger calleth (עכנו־בעל בן מצלח) and he ruled there 3 moneths: then Chelbes, the son of Abdeus, whom he also calleth (חלבש בן אבדי) and he ruled there 10 moneths; as Josephus reports out of the Phoenician Annals, in [*his* 1 *book. cont. Apion.*]

3413. Abbarus (אבבר) the High Priest judged the Tyrians 3 moneths: and after him, Mitygonus and Gerestratus (מות־גאון יגר עשתורת בני עבר אלים) governed them 6 years, [*ib.*] 4153. 561.

To Croesus living at Sardes resorted all the wise and learned men of Greece; and among them, *Solon the law-maker*: who had with him that so much renowned conference of the incertainty of mans life, and of all humane felicity therein, [*Herod. lib.* 2. *from the* 28 *chapter to the* 33.] There is extant a short Epistle of Solons to Croesus, in the end of Solons life, in Laertius; wherein he sayes, that he was sent for by Croesus, what time Pisistratus governed in Athens. Æsope a Phrygian borne, that famous composer of Fables, was at the same time sent for by Croesus, to come to him at Sardes; and was held in great esteem by him: And he condoling with Solon in a letter, for that he was uncivily turned away by Croesus, onely for the freedom of speech, which he had used to him; and telling him withal, that Kings must have, ὡς ἥκιστα, ἢ ὡς ἥδιστα (*i.*) either very few, or very pleasing words used unto them; wrote back in answer thereto, That Kings must have, ἢ ὡς ἥκιστα, ἢ ὡς ἄριστα: (*i.*) either very few, or very honest things spoken to them. [*Plutarch in the life of Solon.*]

Æsope going from Sardes, to Delphos, was there most unjustly sentenced to die; and accordingly was thrown down the rock there, called Phædrias, about the 54 olympiade, as *Strabo*; to wit, toward the end of the 4 year of that olympiade, if the precedent times be rightly calculated. The revenge of which foule murder, so often threatned by the Oracle there, was taken afterward by Judmon, grandchild to that Judmon of the Isle of Samos; whose slave, together with Rhodope of Thracia, that famous strumpet, Æsope sometime had been, [*Herod. lib.* 2. *ca.* 134.]

Solon, leaving Croesus, went into Cilicia, and there built a city, and from his own name, called it Solos: wherein he planted certain Athenians, who in processe of time, having corrupted the native language, were said Σολοικίζειν: (*i.*) to commit solœcismes in their speech; as Laertius in his life reporteth: which yet is more properly said of the *Solii* in Cyprus, than of the *Solenses* in Cilicia; as Solon in his elegies written to Philonyprus the King, recorded by Plutarch, in the life of Solon, shewes: where Plutarch also tells us, that this petty king of Cyprus, who made use of Solons wit and counsel, in some affairs of his own; removed a little town formerly called Epea, into a lower ground more fit and useful for habitation, and in honour of Solon, called it Solos.

After Solons departure, Croesus, who deemed himself the happyest man alive; found by sad experience, that all Solon had told him, of the instability of mans life, and felicity thereof, to be too true: for presently after he had a dreame, wherein he saw his son Atys thrust thorough with a Spear: a true token of a violent death, which was estsoones to befall him; which whiles he sought by all care and diligence to prevent, and was now busie about a marriage for him, one Adrastus a Phrygian borne, and of the Kings blood there, who having slaine his own brother against his will, was by his father Midas, the son of Gordius, (not that old Midas, the son of Gordias King of Phrygia, whose Epitaph made by Homer and set upon his tombe, Herodotus in the *life of Homer* recounteth) bannished, and came to Sardes, there to receive his expiation from Croesus his hand: Croesus having expiated or cleansed him, committed to him over and above, the care and charge of his son Atys; who at that time, was sent unto by the Mysians, and requested to come and help to kill a boar of a vast bignes, which wasted the corn and other country commodities growing about the hill Olympus, not without the destruction, many times, of the husbandmen themselves. Where Adrastus aiming at the boar with the point of his Spear, goared Atys, and so against his will slew him. But when Croesus had pardoned him the fact as done unawares, he slew himself upon the tombe of the diseased. Croesus having thus lost his son; passed two whole years in continual dueil, and mourning for him: from which yet he was forced in the end to rouse himself, for fear of Cyrus, his growing then into power; and by whom indeed, he was afterward despoiled of all, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *from the* 34. *chapter to the* 46.] whereof also you may see,

what

what *Hen. Valesius* in his collections out of [*Diodo. Sic. pa.* 238. *and what Val. Max. in his* 1 *book cap.* 7.] *saith.*

3444. c. Evil-merodach King of Babylon, a man odious for his vitious life, had many attempts 4454. 560.
made upon him: and at last, was murdered by Nerigliſſoros his ſiſters husband, when he had reigned little more than two years: as Beroſus tells us, [*lib.* 3. *of the Chaldean affairs*, cited by *Joſephus lib.* 1. *contra Apion*:] and becauſe we read that Jeconia King of Juda, had a daily ſtipend and allowance made him for his diet and entertainment by him, *ad diem mortis ſuæ, omnibus diebus vitæ ſuæ* (i.) *to the day of his death, all the dayes of his life*, [Jer. 52. 34. 2 Reg. 25. 30.] therefore it is moſt probable, that Jeconia himſelf died alſo much about the time that Evil-merodach died.

a. After Evil-merodach, came he that murdered him, Nerigliſſorus (נרגל לשר) and reigned 4 years, [*Beroſus ib.*]

In the kingdom alſo of Media, upon the deceaſe of Aſtyages, [*Tob.* 14. 17.] called Aſſuerus, ſucceeded his ſon Cyaxares, Cyrus his mothers brother: as Xenophon ſayes, [*lib.* 1. *of the Inſtitution of Cyrus*: to wit, in the beginning of the firſt year of the 55 Olympiade 31 years before the deceaſe of Cyrus: which Cyaxares, Daniel calleth *Darius the Mede*, ſon of Aſſuerus.

3445. The King of Babylon, not onely raiſed his own ſubjects, but alſo ſolicited Crœſus the 4755. 559.
King of Lydia with the Cappadocians, both ſorts of Phrygians, Carians Paphlagonians, and Cilicians, on the Weſt: and the very Indians on the Eaſt ſide of him, to joyn with him in armes againſt the Medes and Perſians: telling them, that they were two great Nations, and now linkt together by mutual affinity, and would, if not lookt unto, and oppoſed in time, over-run, and bring in ſubjection all countries far and near. Whereupon Cyrus was by his father Cambyſes, and the council of the kingdom, made General of the Perſian army, and ſent away into Media with 30000. ſouldiers, and one thouſand Commanders, all of equall authority under him: as Xenophon, [*in his* 1 *book of the Inſtitution of Cyrus ſayes*:] and there, when he came, was he alſo made by his Uncle Cyaxares, who had ſent for him, General of the Median Forces, and the management of the war againſt the Babylonians, wholly committed unto him. And from this time are the 30 years of his reign or principality reckoned, toward the end of the 1 year of the 55 Olympiade, from which period Julius Africanus in the third book of his Annals, out of Diodor. Sic. Thallus, Caſtor, Polybius, Phlegon, and other Chronologers, counts the beginning of Cyrus his reign, and is to that purpoſe quoted and juſtified by Euſebius, [*in his* 10 *book de Præparat. Evangelica.*]

At the ſame time, to wit, in the Spring-ſeaſon, in the cloſe of the ſame year of the ſame olympiade, Solon, taking leave of Philocyprus the King, and of his Solians, thought to return to Athens: as we find by his elegies, mentioned as before in Plutarch; but being ſurpriſed with a ſickneſs, he there took leave of them, and of all the world beſides; and died in Cyprus, being fourſcore years of age: as Laertius writeth, in the year when Hegeſtratus was Archon or Preſident of Athens, in the ſecond year of Piſiſtratus his domination there: as Plutarch relates out of Phanias the Epheſian.

3446. b. In the 30 year after the deſolation of Jeruſalem, the unknown author of the 4 book of 4156 558
Eſdras, faines himſelf to have had that conference with the Angel Uriel: which is there ſet down [*Eſdras* 3. 1. *and ca.* 4. 1.] at what time Salathiel was Captain, or chief of the people, [*cap.* 5. 16.] becauſe Jeconia was then dead.

Crœſus, preparing now againſt Cyrus, ſent great preſents to Delphos, and conſulted the Oracle there concerning the iſſue of this war, 3 years before the taking of Sardes, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *ca.* 53. 54, 55, 91.]

3447. The King of Armenia, perceiving the Babylonian to make preparations againſt Cy- 4157. 557.
axares, would neither ſend him aid, nor pay him tribute any longer: contrary to agreement made, what time Aſtyages or Cyaxares had overcome and had him in his power. Whereupon Cyaxares, under colour of a hunting voyage, fell into Armenia, where overcoming both him and his ſon Tigranes in a battel, he reduced them again to his ſubjection: he alſo poſſeſſed himſelf of the mountains, which lie between Armenia and Chaldea: and there building a ſtrong Fort, made peace upon certain conditions, between the two nations, [*Xeno. lib.* 3. *de Inſtit. Cyri.*]

3448. Cyaxares and Cyrus, march againſt the Babylonian King and Crœſus, and the reſt of 4158. 556.
the confederates, and gain a main victory againſt them; the King of Babylon fell in the battel: Crœſus, with thoſe which were left, brake up his camp by night, and fled. Cyrus having made a league and amity with the Hircanians, who had fallen over to him from the Babylonian, uſing their help, and guidance in the way, purſued the enemy that was fled; overtook them, fought again with them, and again overthrew them; Crœſus ſending away his women by night, by reaſon of the heat by day, withdrew out of his camp, with all his horſe. The Hyrcanians fell upon the companies of the Cappadocians and Arabians, and ſlew both their Kings. Cyrus, ſparing the lives of ſuch as either were taken by force, or had yeilded to mercy, divided the ſpoile of the field among his ſouldiers, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *and* 4.]

Labro-

Digitized by Google

Laborosoarchodus (לבו־רצר־כר) son of Neriglissorus, a man far riper in wickednesse than in age succeeded him in the kingdom of Babylon, and reigned 9 moneths, [*Berosus.*]

Balatorus (בעל טור) reigned in Tyre, among other Judges one year, [*Phœnici. Annal.*]

Gobrias, (whose onely son, that new king of Babylon, in his fathers life time, had in a hunting match, vilanously slain,) with his friends, revolted to Cyrus, [*Xen. l.*4.]

And now came Cyrus to invade the countrey of Babylon it self, and appeared before the walls of the city, and there challenged the new king, to a duell, or single combat. Gadatas, a noble man, and one, whom this new king had gelt, upon a jealousie he had of him with his wife, fell over to Cyrus, and Cyrus, when the Babylonians in revenge thereof, sallied out and spoyled his lands, set upon them, and routed them; But the Cadusii, whom Cyrus had appointed to bring up the rere of his army, making an on-set unawares of Cyrus, upon a countrey lying near the city, were cut off by the king of Babylon; who issued out upon them: and Cyrus having first revenged the death of these his men; came to agreement with the king, to hold truce with the Paisants or Plowmen on both sides, and the war to go on between the Soldiers onely. And then, passing beyond the city, took in three forts of theirs, then returned to the confines of Assyria and Media, from whence he set forth upon this journey. And thither, upon his invitation, came his Uncle Cyaxares unto him; and was there by him honorably received and entertained in the pavilion of the king of Assyria that was, to wit Neriglossorus, and the winter approaching, they there entered into a consultation, for things necessary to maintain the siege, if need should be, [*Xenophon lib.* 5. *&* 6. *in the beginning thereof.*]

3449. After Laborosoarchadus, Nebuchadnezars grandchilde by his daughter, who was made away by his subjects, for that excesse of vilany, which appeared in his actions; succeeded the grandchild of the same Nebuchadnezar, by his son Evil-merodach, called by Berosus (נבו־ניט) Nabonidus, but by Herodotus, Labynitus (לבו־ניט) by Abydenus Mabannidochus, and by the prophet *Daniel*, Belshasar, *al.* Baltazar, who reigned 17 years, *as Berosus in his third book of his Chaldee History, and Ptolomei in Can. Reg.* tells us. 4159. 555.

In the first year of this kings reign, Daniel had the vision shewen him of the 4 beasts, signifying the 4 monarchies of the world, and of God, delivering over all power and soveraignity to the son of man, [*Dan.* 7. 1.]

Balatorus, the petty king of Tyre deceasing; one Merbolus (מר־בעל) was sent for from Babylon, and reigned there 4 years, [*Phœnic. Annal.*]

3451. In the 3 year of Belshaser; the vision of the Ram and Goat, foreshewing the destruction of the Persian Monarchy by Alexander, and the great misery which Antiochus should bring upon the people of God, was shewed to Daniel, living then at Susa, in the province of Elam, upon the bank of the river Ulai, [*Dan.* 8. 1, 2.] which river Environs the Castle of Susa, and parts the provinces of Susa and Elimais, (*i. e.*) the Shushanchæans from the Elamites, as the inhabitants of those two provinces are distinguished by [*Esra* 4. 9.] and as Plinie lib 6. c. 27. teacheth us, from whence we learn, that at this time the province of Susa, was not in the hands of the Medes or Persians, but of the Babylonians, under whom Daniel then lived, as I noted before in the year of the world, 3405. 4161. 553.

Now Berosus tells us, [*in his third book of his Chaldee History, quoted by Josephus, lib.* 1. *cont. Apion.*] that those walls about the river of the city of Babylon, (which were but begun by Nebuchadnezar) were fully finished with brick, laid with a kind of slime, or liquid brimstone. For his mother Nicotris, a witty woman, foreseeing a storm ready to fall upon Babylon from the Medes, to hinder them in their passing the river by boats into Babylon, turn'd the river Euphrates, which of it self ran straight along, with a swift course, and drawing it through many winding channels, which she had cut for that purpose, made it withal to run more slowly than formerly it did; and then raised a huge damme upon each side of the river, and up the river from the city ward, digged a vast pond, into which she turned the river, so that she left the old channel of the river drie, which done, she then fell to work, and fenced the banks of the city within, with her brick walls, and the water-gates thereof, answerable in every point to the walls, which were made on the farther side of the channel, round about the city, she built also a bridge of stone in the midst of the city, and having all done, then she turn'd the river out of the pond, into his right channel again, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 185, 186, 188.] The magnificence of which stone-bridge (which joyned to the kings houses, that stood on each side the river) Philostratus, in the life of Apollonius, [*lib.* 1. *cap.* 18.] describing, saith, that it was built by a Queen; that came out of Media; whence we gather, that as Nebuchadnezar himself took Amyitis himself, so likewise his son, Evil-merodach took to wife this Nicotris out of Media.

3453. Merbalus deceasing, the king of Babylon set one Hirom (חירום) Merbalus his brother in his place; who reigned there 20 years, [*Phœnic. Annal.*] 4163. 551.

3455. Darius the son of Hystaspis, was this year born; and was almost 20 years old, a little before Cyrus his death, [*Herod. lib.* 1, *cap.* 209.] 4165. 549.

Crœsus, being made General of the confederate army of the Babylonians and others, passed the river Halys, which parted the dominions of Media and Lydia, without a bridge, by the skill, and industry of Thales the Milesian Philosopher, and came into Cappadocia: and there took the City of Pteria; and all the Cities thereabout, utterly destroying the Syrians, who had deserved no ill at his hand: for that the Cappadocians were called Syrians by the Grecians, is testified by *Herodotus*, [*lib.* 1. *c.* 72.] Cyrus, having first sent to the Ionians, to feele their pulse; and to try whether he could draw them over from Crœsus or no, fought a pitcht battel with Crœsus, and it fell out to be a drawn battel between them; But the next day Crœsus, because Cyrus came not on upon him, returned to Sardes; where he meant to hang up his sword for that winter, and the beginning of the next spring, to march against the Persian again. In the mean while, he sent all his Auxiliaries to their own homes: and employed Embassadours to such as were in league and friendship with him, among whom were the Lacedemonians; giving order to all, to come to the Randezvouz at Sardes, upon the fifth month after: But when Crœsus had thus sent away, and scattered his army, then fell Cyrus upon him with all his forces; upon which suddain and unexpected approach of his; Crœsus, though much troubled, yet he went forth to fight with him, with such of his Lydians as he had about him, trusting principally in his troups of horse. Cyrus to crosse him in that designe, placed his camels in front against them; the very smell of which beast, a horse cannot endure; and therefore all the horse of Crœsus presently turned taile, and carried their riders away with them; But the Lydians left their horses, and ranged themselves in battalion on foot: yet at last, many being slain on either side, they betook them to their heeles: But the Persians pursuing the point of this their victory, followed them to Sardes; which after 14 dayes lying before it, they took. Crœsus was condemned to the fire, but coming to the place of execution, and there crying out, *O Solon, Solon*, (whose wise counsell, concerning the instability of humane condition he had formerly so much despised) Cyrus thereupon not only spared his life; but took him also into his privie counsell, Cyrus took care then of the funerals of Abradatos the king of Susa (who having fallen off from the king of Babylon to him, was slain in the battel) and of Panthea his Queen, who seeing her husband lying dead, slew her self over his dead body: and made them a huge and sumptuous monument, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *from the* 75 *cap. to the* 90. with *Xeno. Instit. lib.* 7. *The collections out of Diod. Sic. by Hen. Vales. p.* 241. *Plut. in the life of Solon. Polyan. in his strатag. lib.* 7. in Cyrus and Crœsus: and *Solinus in Polyhist. lib.* 1.] where he saith that Cyrus made his entry into Sardes, in the 28 Olympiade, to wit, in the 1 year thereof, as Eusebius hath it in *Chron.*

Crœsus, sending his shackles for a present to Delphos, complained all in vain, that he had been cheated by the Oracle there, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *c.* 90, 91.] When the men of Ionia and Eolia, would fain have submitted to Cyrus, upon the same conditions, that they had formerly lived in under Crœsus, Cyrus refused them; granting that only to the milesians, who fearing what might fall, had formerly made their peace with him, [*Herod. lib. c.* 141. 143. 169.] The rest of the Greek Nations, fortifying each of them their own Cities, sent Pithermon of Phocea, with other Embassadors, to the Lacedemonians, to crave aide of them: which though they refused to send, yet they sent their Embassadour Lachrines to Cyrus, to forewarn him not to touch any of the Greeks in Asia; and he sent them word again, that he would shortly make them leave off caring for the Ionians, and the rest of the Greeks in Asia, and look to themselves at home, [*Ibid. cap.* 141. 152. 153.]

Thales the Milesian, gave them all advise to hold a Common Council at Teos, which was a City, seated in the very heart of Ionia, [*Herod. Ib. cap.* 170.] whiles Cyrus remained at Sardes, and there made his provision of Ramms and other Instruments of battery, purposing to raze the walls of all that stood out against him, the Carions sent and craved his help to compose a war which was grown among themselves. He sent thither Adusius, a Persian, with an army, in which service, the Cilicians and Cyprians very willingly followed him. Adusius put an end to their difference, yet so, as he left sufficient garrisons of his own, in the Cities of either party, [*Xenoph. lib.* 7. *Instit.*]

In the 58 Olympiade, toward the end of the 1 year thereof, Thales the Milesian Philosopher, died, as Laertius reports out of Sosicrates, and Anaximander his countryman first observed the Loxodromie, or biassing motions of the stars, in the Zodiac, as *Pliny, out of other authors sayes*, [*lib.* 1. *cap.* 8.] *though Plutarch in his* 2 *book, de Placitis Philosophorum*, hath more rightly informed us that that point of Astronomy was not unknown to Thales the Milesian, Anaximanders master: And that he himself, in the 2 year of this Olympiade, at the age of 64 years, died, Laertius tells us, out of the Chronicle of Apollodorus the Athenian, of whose Mathematical inventions, he further addeth out of Phavorinus, that he first invented the making of the Dial, and set it up in Sparta, in a place, fit to receive the shadow of the sun; as, saith he, Phavorinus reporteth in his *Varia Historia*: adding further, that he also invented the Horoscopes; for the finding out the equinoctials and Solstices for the Dial, to find out the houre of the day by, is one thing, and the Horoscope, or instrument whereby to observe the Equinoctials, and the Tropicks, or the summer and winter

Digitized by Google

winter solstice, is another: though Pliny attributes the invention of the Dial and Clock to Anaximenes his scholar, and fellow citizen, [*lib.* 2. *ca.* 76.] in these words; *This rule and reason of shadows, which we use to call Gnomonical, or Dial-work, was first found out by Anaximenes, Anaximanders scholar: and he was the first that set up a Sciathericum,* (i.) *a Dial to shew what's a clock, in Sparta: vid. sup.* in the year of the World, 3291.

Anaximenes the son of Eurystratus succeeded Anaximander in his schoole at Miletus; as Clemens [*Alexandri. in his* 1 *book of his stromat.*] shewes: but Pythagoras, when both his masters, Anaximander and Anaximenes were dead, went into Egypt; as Thales had advised him to do: being commended to Amasis King of Egypt, by a letter from Polycrates of Samos, as Laertius in his life reporteth: which Amasis, it seemeth, the Egyptians surnamed *Semnesertem.* For that in his reign, Pythagoras came into Egypt; Pliny in his 36. *book, cap.* 9. sheweth: and there he continued 22 years, conversing with the Priests, and from them it was that he learned his skill and knowledge in Astronomy and Geometry; and was catechised or initiated in all their rites and ceremonies, as saith [*Iamblichus, in the life of Pythagoras, ca.* 3. *and* 4.] for therefore also was he circumcised by them, that being admitted into the secrets of their religion, he might the more freely partake of the mystical philosophy of the Egyptians: in the attaining whereof, he was principally beholding to one Sonchedes, the Arch-prophet among them, [*Clem. Alexan. lib.* 1. *strom.*] This Sonchedes, I take to be him of Sais, with whom Solon had formerly much conversed, as Plutarch in his life reporteth. And from them it was, that Pythagoras learned his *Metempsuchosis*, or transmigration of souls out of one body into another, as *Diodor. Sic.* reporteth: and being used to their books, and diving into their writings, concerning former times, he thence pickt out the observations of innumerable by passages, saith, [*Valer. Max. lib.* 8. *c.* 7.]

Hystaspes and Adusius, joyning together, conquered all Phrygia bordering upon the Hellespont; and took the King thereof, and brought him prisoner to Cyrus, [*Xenoph. Instit. lib.* 7.]

Cyrus committing Sardes to the keeping of Tabalus a Persians borne, and delivering the treasure of Crœsus, and the rest of the Lydians to Pactyas a Lydian borne, returned towards Ecbatan, and took Crœsus along with him, little regarding how matters went in Ionia: but no sooner was Cyrus gone from Sardes, but Pactyas forthwith perswaded the Lydians to revolt from Cyrus, and from Tabolo, the Governour there; and laying out the Kings treasure, to hire souldiers from other parts, drave Tabolo into the Castle and there besieged him very straitely: whereof when Cyrus was advertised upon the way by the advice of Crœsus, he sent back Mazares a Median, with a part of his army; who disarming the Lydians, brought them to follow a more idle course of life, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *from the* 153. *to the* 157. *chap.*] and so a Nation formerly famous for laboriousness, power, and chivalry, falling into effeminancy and luxury, lost their courage, and all kind of virtue, as saith [*Justin. out of Trogus, lib* 1. *ca.* 7.]

3459. Mazares redemanded Pactyas of the Cumæans, unto whom he was fled out of the Castle. The Cumæans consulted the Oracle at Branchis, and received from thence an answer, That they should deliver him up: yet they not willing, either to give him up to be 4169. 545.
slaine by the Persians (being much diswaded therefrom by Aristodicus the son of Heraclides, a man of great authority among them) or by keeping him, to draw Cyrus his displeasure upon their city to their own destruction, they sent him away safe to Mitylene. And when the Mitylenians were ready to give him up, the Cumæans again sent a Ship to Lesbos and there took him in, and conveyed him to Chios: and the Chii drew him by force out of the temple of Minerva there, and delivered him up to Mazares: and had in reward therefore Atarneum a place in Mysia, lying over against Lesbos given them, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *from cha.* 157. *to cha.* 160.] though Plutarch seeks to justifie both the Mitylenians and the Chii in this point, in his book, of *the malignity of Herodotus*, upon this ground, for that a more ancient Historian than he; to wit, *Caron of Lampsacus*, tells the matter simply in this wise. *Pactyas hearing of the approach of the Persians Army, fled first to Mitylene, and then to Chios, and there Cyrus took him.*

Mazares having gotten Pactyas into his power, marched presently against those, who with him, had assaulted Tabalas: and in part subdued the inhabitants of Priene, partly wasted the country lying upon the Mæander, and gave both it, and the city of Magnesia for a prey to his souldiers, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *ca.* 161.]

3461. Harpagus, who was a chief man about Cyrus, went with his army against Ionia, and
fought with them (*as Eusebius in his Chron.* upon the 2 year of the 59 Olympiade noteth) for Mazares dying of a disease, Harpagus (whom some erroneously call Harpalus) was made General in his place. And he coming into Ionia, fell presently to entrenching round about, and blocking up their cities where ever he came, and thereby took Phocæa, the chief city of all Ionia, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *ca.* 162.]

The Phocæans, abandoning the city, which they could not hold, shipt themselves, their wives and children, and put over into Chios: whence returning upon an occasion

casion offered, to Phocæa, they there put to the sword all the garison, which Harpagus had there left to keep it: and from thence set saile again, and came to the Isles of Oenusæ; and from thence sailed to the Isle of Cyrnus, *al.* Corsica, where 20 years before they had made a plantation, and there bult a city called *Alalia*: where when they had staid five years, and made all the neighbouring countries weary of them, by their robbing and spoyling the Italians and Carthaginians, set out a navy of 60 ships, and had a sea fight with them; wherein the Phoceans, having gotten the victory: but lost much blood in getting it, and 40 of their ship, removed themselves to Regium in Italy, and there built the city Hyela, afterward called *Velia* in the territory of Oenotria, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 164. 167.] Thucides also, [*lib.* 7. *of his history*] confirms it, that the Phocæans, which built Marseillus, gave the Carthaginians an overthrow at sea, for, that one part of them built Velia, and another Marseilles, in the time of Servius Tullus king of the Romans, more than 600 years after the coming of Æneas into Italy, is testifyed by Hyginus, quoted by *A. Gellius* [*lib.* 10. *Noct. Attica, cap.* 6.] and of this colony of the Marseillians, Isocrates also in his Archidamus maketh mention; see before in the year of the world, 3404.

But to return to Harpagus, the Teians also, when he had intrencht himself round about their city, got them on shipboard, and sailed away into Thrace, and there built them a city called Abdera, the foundations whereof Timesius, a man of Clozomenæ had laied, as was noted before, in the year of the world, 3349. But the rest of the Ionians, all save the Milesians, who had before-hand made a league with Cyrus, being vanquished one after another, fell into Harpagus his hand, and being suffered to live every man in his own countrey, paid what was imposed upon them, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 168, 169.] yet Bias of Priene, chief of all the wise men of Greece, when, though thus afflicted, they would needs assemble in their old Common Councel of Ionia, called Panionium, counselled them, that they should rather make a common navy, and sail away, to Sardinia, and there make a common city for all Ionians to inhabit in, for, saith he, by this means, you shall be free from this slavery, and live happily, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 170.]

3464. c. Cyrus, when he had now brought into his subjection, all the continent westward, forthwith made war upon the Assyrians; and marched with his army, against Labynitus, *al.* 4174. 540.
Nabonidus their king, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 178, 188.] whereof a fame was spred, and came to the Babylonians ears, two full years before the city was besieged, [*Jer.* 51. 46.] for when Cyrus was upon his march toward Babylon, he came to the river Gnides, which falls into the Tygris, which for want of boats, he could not passe. And while he stayed there, one of the white horses, which were consecrate to the son, going into the river, was there by the violence of the river swallowed up, and drowned, which Cyrus, taking very grievously, surceased his journey for Babylon, for that time, and fell to work upon the river, which he drew out into 360 several channels, so that, (as he had threatned to make it) a woman might passe over it, and never wet a knee in it: in which work, he spent all that summer, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 189, 190, 202. *with the fifth book, cap.* 52.]

3465. b. In the year following, Cyrus went on his way to Babylon; where, in a pitch field, fought between these two great Lords of the world, Cyrus and Belshasur, or Nabonidus: the 4175. 539.
Chaldeans being put to the worst, retired to the city, resolved to endure a siege, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 130. *Jerem.* 51. 27, 28, 30.] which they made light of; both because they had above 20 years provision in it, and also because they thought there were many in Cyrus his army, who bare more good wil to them, than to the Persians, [*Herod. lib. Xenophon. Instit. lib.* 7.]

Cyrus caused presently a vast trench, both for breadth and deapth, to be cast round about the wall of the city, casting up the earth ever toward his own army, and making store of bulworks all along; for guards to be upon, and dividing his whole army into twelve parts, ordered, that every of them, should watch his moneth by turne, [*Xenophon. ib.*]

3466. b. Cyrus, when he had spent much time in this work to little purpose, at last, drew a ditch from the river to that vast pond, which was every way 3 or 4 hundred furlongs wide, 4176. 538.
which this Belshasars mother Nicotris, had formerly digged; as I shewed before: and then opening the mouths of this and that other ditch, which he had newly cast about the city, let out the river into them, and so made the channel thereof, which was not above two furlongs broad, passable for his men. [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 190, 1901. *Xenophon Institut. lib.* 7. *with Jeremy* 59. 32. 36.]

Cyrus passing now the river with his army, guards up the water-gates, and scaling every where the rampiers, got into the city, upon a festival day, whiles all men there, were busied in their banquets, [*Id. ib. with Jerem* 51. 39, 57.] And so vastly big was that city, that, as the inhabitants reported, when the skirts of it were surprized, and taken by the enemy, they who dwelt in the heart of the city, never heard thereof, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 191.] to which that of that Jeremy, 51. 31. hath reference, where he saith, *that post upon post, and messenger upon messenger shall run to tell the king of Babylon, that all the skirts of the city were possessed by the enemies.*

At

At the same time, Belshasar purposing to feast all his nobles, caused to be brought forth all the vessels of the house of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezar his father, or grand-father (for that he was his sons son, may be gathered out of *Jer.* 27. 7.) had brought away from Jerusalem, to the glory of his Idols, and dishonour of the true God: and God, on the other side, by sending a hand to write upon the wall of the room, where Belshazar sate, drinking, the number of years which the Babylonish Empire was to continue, and that it had been now weighed in the ballance, and was found too light; and was therefore to be transferred to, and setled upon the Medes: evidently declared, what present destruction was to fall upon him. But when his wizards of Chaldea, could not read the writing; his Queen advised him to send for Daniel; who, when he came, both red the writing, and also gave him the interpretation of it, and for his pains, was publiquely proclaimed, the third man in the kingdom, [*Dan.* 5.] But whereas the kings wives are said to have been present at the banquet, [*verse*. 2. 3.] and the Queen to have come in afterward, [*verse* 10.] this is to be understood of the Queen-mother, Nicotris, for that she was the mother of this last king of Babylon, we have already shewen out of Herodotus.

In the same night, that this banquet was made, was Belshasar the king of the Chaldeans slain, [*Dan.* 5. 30.] by the soldiers of Gobryas, and Gadatas, [*Xen. lib.* 7. *Instit.*] and so the Babylonish kingdom came to an end, as had been sundry times foretold; as by *Esay*, [*chap.* 13, 14, 21, 34, 46, 47. *Habakkuk*, *chap.* 2. *and Jerem. cap.* 25. 50, 51.] and the Empire translated to the Medes and Persians, [*Daniel* 5. 21. *chap.* 6. 8. 12, 15.]

Darius the Mede, son of Assuerus, *al.* Cyaxares, the son of Astyages, took upon him the kingdom, delivered to him by Cyrus the conquerer, [*Dan.* 5. 51. *and chap.* 9. 1.] for whom Cyrus had set apart the kings house, and all his palaces in Babylon, to the end, that if upon occasion he should come thither, he might have a Palace of his own to lodge in, [*Xenophon. Instit. lib.* 8.] and the Angell, in this first year of his reign, is said to have confirmed and strengthened him in his kingdom, [*Dan.* 11. 1.] after which he reigned 2 years.

Cyrus, having set all things in order at Babylon, returned through Media into Persia, to his father Cambyses, and Mandana his mother, who were yet living, and from thence, returning again into Media, married the only daughter and heir of Cyaxares, and for dowry had the whole kingdom of Media, given him with her: and, the marriage finished, he presently went his way, and took her with him: and coming to Babylon; from thence sent Governors into all his Dominions; Megabyzus into Arabia, Artacaman into Phrygia the greater, Chrysantas into Lydia and Ionia, Adusius into Caria, Pharnichas into Phrygia Hellespontiaca, *al.* the lesse; but into Cilicia and Cyprus, and Paphlagonia, he sent no Persians to govern them; because they seemed voluntary, and of their own accord to have taken his part against the king of Babylon: yet he made even them also to pay him tribute, [*Xen. Instit. lib.* 8.]

Now all the countries, which he subdued by the forces of Media, of which himself was General, Cyrus ever professed that he laid them to the dominions of Cyaxares, [*Xen. l.* 5.] and therefore it is most likely that at the former meeting in Council, he made that distribution of the Governments by his advise, for as Xenophon [*lib.* 8.] saith of Cyrus, *It seemed good unto him, to set Governours over all the Nations which he had subdued:* So the Prophet Daniel, who, as it seemeth, went at this time with Cyrus from Babylon into Media, saith of Cyaxares, *It seemed good to Darius, to set over the kingdome, 120 Governours, that they should be over all the Kingdom,* [*Dan.* 6. 1.] yet over all the Governours he made three Over-seers, the principal of which was this Daniel: whereupon it was that the rest, stirred up by a spirit of envy against him, put into the kings head, to make a Decree, that *for 30 daies space, no Petition should be made to any God or man, but to himself only:* which Decree, when Daniel had broke, by making his prayer unto God; he was cast into the Lyons den; and thence delivered without hurt done at all unto him: and then Darius, having cast those plotters against Daniel into the same Lyons den, published that memorable Decree through all his dominions, that every man therein, should reverence, and stand in awe of Daniels God, [*Dan.* 6.]

3467. Toward the end of the first year of the reign of Darius the Mede, to be reckoned from the subversion of the Babylonish Empire, began the 70 year of the Babilonish captivity of the Jewes, which began under Jehojakim, in the first year of Nebuchadnesar, which was the last of those years of their calamity specified by [*Jer.* 29. 10.] *Thus saith the Lord, when the 70 years shall begin to be finished in Babylon, then will I visit you, and perform that my good word unto you, and will bring you again to this place, and when you shall call upon me to depart from thence, and when you shall pray unto me, then will I hear you.* Upon consideration of which very time, now so near approaching, it was that Daniel powred out that most fervent prayer, for the remission of his own sins, and of his peoples; and for that promised deliverance out of their captivity: whereupon the Angel Gabriel brought him an answer, not only for this, but also concerning the spiritual deliverance of the Church, to be 4177. 537.

wrought

wrought at last by the death of the Messias, uttering that most famous and memorable prophecie of the 70 weeks, [*Dan.* 9. 22, &c.]

Cyrus having spent one whole year with his wife in Babylon, gathered thither his whole army, in which there are said to have been counted, one hundred and twenty thousand horse, two thousand iron Charriots, and six hundred thousand foot Souldiers; which having furnished with all necessary provisions, he undertook that voyage, wherein he is said to have subdued all Nations, inhabiting from Syria to the red Sea, [*Xenophon, Instit. lib.* 8.]

3468. Cyrus, his father Cambyses being now dead in Persia, Cyaxares in Media, held all the 4178. 536.
a. Empire or Monarchie of the East in his own hand: from which year, both Xenophon, 8. *Inst.* reckons the 7 years of his reign, and the holy Scripture, out of the Records of the Medes and Persians, reckoneth this first year: for it teacheth us, that in this year came forth that renowned Edict of his; Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, *Into my hand hath God given all the kingdoms of the earth*: in which year, the 70 years of the Babylonish captivity (foretold by Jeremiah, and according to the prophesie of Isaiah uttered of him by name, *c.* 44. 28. and 45. 13.) being now expired, he gave leave to all the Jews, dwelling wheresoever in his dominions, to return into their own country, and commanded such as did returne, to fall in hand with the re-edifying of the Temple of God; prescribing, or rather at their request, granting to them a power to build it to such a bignes; which had he prescribed, and they (as needs they then must) observed the frame thereof had been far greater, than that of Solomons was; which now it was not, [*Haggai*, 2. 3.] And he allowed the charge thereof, out of the kings treasure, and restored all the vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezar had brought from thence, [2 *Chron.* 36. 22, 23. *Ezra*, 1. 1, 2, 7. and 5. 13, 14. and 6. 2, 5.]

Of the Jews therefore which returned to Jerusalem, Cyrus made Sehoasar the Captain, or his Lievtenant, and into his hands did Methridates the Treasurer, by Cyrus his command, consigne all the vessels belonging to the Temple, to be carried to Jerusalem, [*Ezra.* 1. 7, 11. and 5. 14, 15.] Now that his Chalde name, or that by which he went in Court, was in Hebrew, Zerubbabel; appears out of [*Ezra* 3. 8, 10. *compared with chap.* 5. 16.]

c. The Jews thefore prepare for their return into their countrey, the poorer sort, have allowance made them to defray their charges upon the way, [*Ezra* 1. 5, 6.] Now the number of the children of the province, or poor people of the Hebrews, born in Chaldea, which with their Captain Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, *al.* Salathiel, and their high priest, Jehu, *al.* Jusua, the son of Josadak, returned out of that captivity, amounted to 42360. besides proselytes, man-servants, and maid-servants, to the number of 7337. [*Ezra* 2. 1. *Nehem.* 6. 67, *and c.* 12. 1. 9.] Now the particular sums cast up in Ezra, make onely 29818. and in Nehemiah, 31031. neither of which make up the full sum of 42360. and yet either of them, in the foot of each of the cathologues, of 42360. is said to have been the number of *the whole congregation*, [*Ezra* 1. 64. *and Nehem.* 7. 66.] wherefore to make up the full sum of 42360. the Hebrews in their great Chron. tells us, that we must cast in *those of the other tribes of Israel*, which came up out of the captivity with the Jews. For even at the last extirpation of the Jewish state, there was a remainder, of the other ten tribes, [*Acts* 26. 7.] not onely of the *dispersion.* [*James* 1. 1.] and at Jerusalem, [2 *Chron.* 9. 3. *Luke* 2. 36..] *and other cities of* Juda, [2 *Chron.* 11. 16. *with c.* 31. 6.] but also of those who kept still upon their old lands; for Salmanasar swept not all away out of all the tribes, as I shewed before in the year of the world, 3227. out of the History of Josias: but he left a remnant of them, in their own countrey, which was afterward, together with the Jews, and Benjamites, and Levites, carryed away by Nebuchadnezar unto Babylon, and were now dismissed and sent back again by Cyrus. After which, as in the first year of Cyrus, *all the Israelites*, are said to have dwelt in their own cities, [*Ezra* 2. 70.] so in the sixth year of Darius, they are said to have been present, at the *dedication of the Temple*, and *to have offered there 12 hee Goats for the sin of all Israel*, [*Ezra* 6. 16, 17.] and when Christ preached the Gospel in Galilee, [*Matth.* 14. 1[illegible]] that prophecie of Isaiah, is said to have been fulfilled of the people of *Zabulon* and *Nephthaly*, *who saw a great light.*

The chief men of their fathers families, coming to Jerusalem, offered every man according to his ability, toward the restauration of the Temple, to the sum in all of 61000 drachmahs of gold; and 5000 pounds of silver, and 100. Priests robes; and both priests and Levites, and the rest of the people, dwelt every man in his own city, [*Ez.* 2. 68, 69; 70.]

3469. On the first day of the seventh moneth, *in the feast of trumpets*, the Israelites came all 4179 535
a. as one man out of their several cities to Jerusalem, and there built the altar, and every morning, and every evening offered the dayly sacrifice unto God, and upon the 15 day of the same moneth, kept the feast of Tabernacles, and moreover, provided for materials and workmen toward the building of the Temple, as Cyrus had given them leave to do, [*Ezra* 3. 1, 7.]

In

Digitized by Google

c. 3469 In the second year after their return from Babylon, in the 2 moneth (called Jair) they appointed Levits to oversee the work of the House of God; and laid the foundation of the Temple, with the great lamentation of the old men, who 53 years before had seen the old Temple standing; but with the great rejoycing of the younger sort who saw the new one now going up, [*Ezra* 3. 8, 13.] 4179. 535.

The Cuthæans, the old enemies of the Jews, who had heretofore been planted in Samaria by Esarchaddon, cunningly offered to joyn with them in the building of the Temple; but being refused, they crossed the Jews all they could in the work, and discouraged the people from proceeding therein, [*Ezra* 4. 1, 4.]

3470. 4. This was the first sabbatical year, kept by the Jews, after their return from the captivity of Babylon.

The Samaritans, by the means of certain Courtiers about Cyrus, whom they had bribed for that purpose, disturbe the Jews in their work of the Temple, [*Ez.* 4. 5.] from whence, as it seemeth, proceeded that 3 weeks mourning of the Prophet Daniel: In which, he continued his fasting, which was begun about the 3 day of the 1 moneth, in the 3 year of Cyrus, thorough all the time of the feast of Easter, [*Dan.* 10. 1, 4.] after which, upon the 24 day of the 1 moneth, that vision of the Kings of Persia, of Alexander the great, and his successors, and their kingdoms was shewed and revealed unto Daniel, as he stood upon the bank of Hiddikel, or the River Tigris: all which is contained in the 3 last Chapters of Daniel: which as may be collected out of the close thereof, was the last vision that ever he had, and that but a little before his death. 4180. 534.

3473. Amasis, as it seemeth, fell off from Cyrus; and the people of Egypt carried away formerly by Nebuchadnesar, after 40 years compleated there, were now sent back again, by Cyrus into their own country: and so were they restored to their old kingdom, in the later end of Amasis his dayes: a kingdom old and ancient indeed, but the meanest of all others, and of no long continuance in one stay, [*Ezek.* 29. 11, 16. *Jer.* 46. 26.] For that Cyrus had Egypt in his possession appears, both by Xenophon, [8. *Instit. Cyr.*] as also in the Prologue to his whole work: and that it was afterward subdued by his son Cambyses, all Authors agree; from whence we gather, that in the intermediate time, they enjoyed their own liberty. 4183. 531.

But by this occasion of Amasis his revolt from Cyrus, perchance also it came to passe, that when Hirom had stood King of Tyrus full twenty years, (who was the last King mentioned by Josephus, in his Catalogue of them) he was put out, and in stead of men of their own country, such as hitherto they had been governed by, as the Egyptians had been by Amasis (for the very Punic names of those Kings, shew them all to have been of the same country) they had Governours set over them of other nations.

3475. Cyrus being now 70 years of age dyes, having lived from the time that he was first made General of the Median and Persian armies, full 30. years: and after the taking of Babylon, 9 years, and after his full Monarchie, 7 years, and one or two moneths over. Of the manner of his death, Authors much differ, *Herod.* [*lib.* 1. *ca.* 214.] Justin out of Trogus [*lib.* 1. *c.* 8.] and Valer. Max. [*lib.* 9. *c.* 10.] say that he was slain in a fight, against the Massagetæ or Scythians: and that his head was severed from his shoulders by Tomyris their Queen, and by her thrown into a tub full of blood, and he bid there to satiate himself with blood, which he had so much thirsted after in his life time. Diod. Sic. lib. 2. sayes, that when she had taken him prisoner, she crucified him, *Ctesias* [*lib.* 11.] saith, that in a battel against the Derbicans, a people bordering upon Hircania, being himself wounded in the thigh by a certain Indian, he slew Amorræus their King, and his two sons; and 3 dayes after died himself. Johannes Malela of Antioch, out of a forged book, attributted to Pythagoras of Samos, sayes, that he was slain in a Sea-fight, against the Samians. But [*Xeno. Instit. lib.* 8.] reports that he died his own death quietly, in his own country of Persia; adding among many other things, that he gave order to his sons, that they should wrap his body neither in gold nor silver, but in plain moulds, and bury him out of the way: yet that they should call all his friends, Persians and others to his Monument; and having there presented them with what ever was fit to be given them at the Funeral of a fortunate man, should so dismisse them: but that his tombe was made him at Pasarges, is delivered by those who wrote the noble Acts of Alexander the great, as Curtius, Plutarch, Arrianus, and by Aristobulus, whom Alexander sent expressely to see it cited to this very purpose by *Strabo* [*lib.* 5.] of his Cosmographie, where he recites also this inscription found upon his tombe; *O man, I am Cyrus, who founded the Persian Monarchie, and was King of Asia; and therefore envy me not that I have a Monument.* As for that Greek Epitaph, upon him written, if any man will believe it, in Persian characters, reported also by the same Strabo, out of Onesicritus, 4185. 529.

Ἐνθάδ᾽ ἐγὼ κεῖμαι Κῦρος βασιλεὺς βασιλήων,

Here Cyrus I do lie, who King of Kings was high.

It is of the same stamp with that other cited by Lucian, out of the same Onesicritus in his discourse, *De Longævis*, or of long-lived men, that Cyrus missing at last those friends of his

his, which his son Cambyses had made away, when he had lived an hundred years, died for grief.

Cyrus left his kingdom to his eldest son Cambyses, and to his younger son, Tanaoxaras, *al.* Tanyoxarcas, whom Herodotus calls Smerdis, Justin out of Trogus calls Mergis; he left, as Ctesias saies, the seignories or Commanderies, of Bactria, Choromnea, Parthia and Caramania, but as Xenophon, [*Instit. lib.* 8.] of the Medes, Armenians, and Cadusians.

In the entrance of the kingdom of Ahasuerus (for by that name is Cambyses known in the language of the Scriptures) the Samaritans, who had hitherto sought secretly to undermine the Israelites, now openly framed a direct information in writing to the king against the inhabitants of Juda and Jerusalem, [*Ez.* 4. 6.] for they knew very well, what difference there was between the father and the sons nature and disposition; for that *Cyrus was naturally kind and loving to those that were under him, and the other furious by nature, and suddain in his resolutions, as Diod. Sic.* rightly observeth of him, in his *Excerpta*, published by Hen. Valesius, [*p.* 238, 249.] with Herodotus: [*l.* 3. *c.* 89.]

3477. a. This was the 2 Sabbatical year held by the Jews after their returne from Babylon. 4186. 528.

3478. Cambapheus an Eunuch, who could do all in all with the king of Egypt, by the means of his cousin germane, Isabat an Eunuch likewise, who could do also as much with Cambyses king of Persia, betrayed the bridges, passages and other things to the Persian, upon promise made him, that he for his pains, should have the Government of Egypt, conferred upon him, [*Ctes. lib.* 3. *Persicorum.*] 4188. 526.

In pursuance whereof, Cambyses gathered an army: whereof his land companies consisted, as of sundry other Nations, so among them, of Grecians, out of Ionia and Eolia in Asia; but his sea forces principally of Sidonians and Cyprians, who had freely submitted to him; Polycrates also, the king or tyrant of Samos, furnished him with 40 sail of ships, all men of war, and into them he put all such as he suspected for enemies at home, desiring Cambyses that he would spend them there, and never send them home again, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *c.* 1. 19. 44.]

Phanes of Halicarnassus, a chief man among the aides of Egypt; and well versed in their affaires, but one that bare a hate to Amasis, seeing Cambyses preparing war against Egypt, fled over to him: and disclosed to him many secrets of the land of Egypt, and finding Cambyses much troubled how he should passe through the desarts that lay in his way, for want of water, advised him to send to the king of Arabia, to obtain leave to pass through his country; [*Id. ib. cap.* 4. & 7.] for against his will, there was no passing for him, to the borders of Egypt, [*Ib. c.* 88.]

3479. b. The king of Arabia, making a league with Cambyses, by the messengers that were sent unto him, sent all his camels loden with borachoes or lethren baggs full of water to the places by which Cambyses with his army was to passe, and there attended his coming, [*Id. ib. c.* 9.] 4189. 525.

Cambyses coming with his army into Egypt, found Amasis newly dead, when he had reigned 44 years, [*Id. ib. c.* 9. & 10.] *Diod. Sic. lib.* 1. *Biblioth.* tells us, that he died, when Cambyses began his war in Egypt, in the later end of the 3 year of the 63 Olympiade; after whom, his son Psammenitus, (whom Ctesias calleth Amyrteus) reigned 6 months, [*Herod. l.* 3. *c.* 14.] in whose reign it rained at Thebes, which in the upper parts of Egypt is taken for a great prodigie, [*Id. c.* 10.]

The Persians, having passed those sandie dry desarts of Arabia, sate down upon the edge of Egypt, [*Ib. c.* 11.]

But Cambyses coming at last to besiege Pelusium, caused cats and dogs, and sheep, and birds called Ibides, and all kinds of living creatures, which the Egyptians worship for gods, to be placed in the front of his army; whereat the Egyptians being troubled, for fear of hurting their own gods, forbare shooting at the enemy, and so Cambyses taking Pelusium, got an entrance into, and a footing in Egypt, [*Polyenus in the 7 book of Stratag.*]

They that came to assist the Egyptians, as the Grecians and Carians, in hatred of Phanes who had been a chief instrument in conducting this forreign army into Egypt, slew his sons, whom he had there left, before his eyes, and drinking up their bloud, fell a skirmishing with him, [*Her. l.* 3. *c.* 11.]

After a sharpe encounter, where in many were slain on either side, the Egyptians fled; [*Id. ib.*]

Cambyses, sent a Persian Herald up the river in a ship of Mitylene, to Memphis, whither the Egyptians in great disorder and confusion were fled, to exhort them to render themselves; but the men of the city sallied out upon the ship, took hir, brake or burnt hir, and having cut all the men in her, into gobbits, brought them into the city; and afterward endured the siege for some short time, [*Id. lib.* 3. *c.* 13.]

Arcesilaus, son of Battus the Lame, and of Pheretima his wife; yeelded up Cyrene to Cambyses, and submitted to pay him tribute, [*Id. l.* 4. *c.* 165.] for they of Cyrene, and the Barcei, and the Lybians, bordering upon Egypt, terrified with his successe against their neighbours

Digitized by Google

neighbours the Egyptians, rendred themselves unto him, and sent their presents to Cambyses and Cambyses took what came from the Lybians gratiously, and in good part, but those of the Cyrenians, not so, because they were so small, for they sent him onely five hundred pounds, which he took, and threw among the Souldiers, [*Id.lib.3.cap.13. and cap.91.*]

Ten dayes after he had taken the walls of Memphis, he had thought to try the patience of Psammenites, whom in contempt of him, he had with other Egyptians, committed to prison, in the suburbs of the city, sending his daughter with other maidens of the prime nobility of Egypt, with pitchers on their arms to the river, to fetch him water, and sending his young son, with two thousand more of the same age, and all principall noble mens sons with ropes about their necks, and bridles in their mouths, to be shamefully put to death: all which was done, in revenge of those Mitylenians, whom being sent in a ship to Memphis, they had murdered the kings Judges, having so ordered, that for every Mitylenian then slain, ten of the chief of the Egyptians should be put to death, and among them, in the first place, Psammenites his own son, whom Cambyses would have saved, but, when it was too late. But the father himself lived afterward with Cambyses, without violence, or other wrong done too his person: till at last, being convicted of stirring up the people to a new rebellion, he drank bulls blood, and died, [*Herod. lib. 3. cap. 14, 15.*] though Ctesias saies, that he was sent away prisoner, to live in Susa.

Cambyses marching from Memphis, came with his army before the city Sais; where coming into the palace of Amasis, against whom he undertook this war, he caused his body to be haled out of his vault, and to be brought before him, and causing his carcase to be whipt with scourges, and all kind of reproach, and contumely to be used upon it, then caused it to be consumed with fire, [*Herod.lib.3.cap.16. and Diod.Sic, in his Excerpta; publish-ed by Hen.Valesius, pag.249.*]

Cambyses having thus conquered Egypt, in the 5 year of his monarchy; he reigned in it 3 years, [*Jul. African. and Euseb. in Chronic. Græc. pag. 17.*] having slain fifty thousand of the Egyptians in fight, and sent away seven thousand of them prisoners to Susa, [*Ctes.*]

Iamblicus reporteth, that Pythagorus was among the rest then also taken and sent away to Babylon, where he conversed with the Chaldeans, [*Iambli. in his Life,*] and another writer of his life, namely Malchus, *al.* Paphyrius, saith, that at Babylon, he not onely conversed with the other Chaldeans, but applyed himself also to Zabratus, and that he was by him purified and cleansed from the sins of his former life. This Zabratus is thought by some, to have been that Nazaratus of Assyria, whom Alexander, (Polyhistor I think) in his book of *Pythagoricall opinions*, makes to have been Pythagoras his master, and some others mistaking the matter, judge to have been the prophet Ezekiel, as Clement of Alexandria, [*lib. 1. Strom.*] relateth. But this sheweth, that he did converse with the wise-men of the Jews in Babylon, for that he made use of many of their opinions afterwards, in the course of his Philosophy, as Hermippus, *in his first book of Pythagoras, quoted by Josephus* (*lib. 1. cont Apion.*) *and in his first book, of Law-makers*, cited by Origen, (*lib.1. cont. Celsum.*) reporteth, And no lesse doth Aristobulus the Jew, a Peripatetic Phylosopher, *in his first book to Phylometor*, as we find in Clemens of *Alex. lib. 1. Strom.*) and as *Euseb.* (*lib. 13. Præpar. Evangel.*) affirms; and upon the same ground believes, that the books of Moses were translated into Greek, before the Persian Monarchy began: whereas it is far more likely, that he gat that part of his learning and knowledge, by conversing with the Jews in Babylon; for that Pythagorus had familiarity and discourse with them also, appeareth by Pyrphier in his Life, out of Diogenes, ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ Θύλης ἀπίστοις (*i.e.*) *of the incredible relation made of Thule.*

3480. Cambyses also was about to prepare a navy, to go against the Carthaginians: but gave it off, for that the Sidonians, upon whom he was most to rely, for that kinde of service, refused to go against their own Colony and kindred: mean while, he sent for some of the *Itchthyophagites*, from the city Elephantina; who of all others in those parts, were most versed in the Ethyopian language; and sent them for so many spies, to the Ethyopians called *Macrobii*; because they are generally very long lived, and inhabit, the lower parts of Africa, bordering upon the southern sea; yet under colour of carrying presents to their king, and to see *The Table of the Sun*. The king of Ethiopia in the presence of those, whether Embassadors or spies, took his bow, and bent it; and then unbent it again, and so gave it them, to carry it to Cambyses, and bad them tell him, that when his Persians should be able so easily to bend such bows as those, he should then, and not before begin to get him an excessive great army, and come fight with the long lived Ethiopians, [*Herod. lib. 3. from chap. 17. to chap. 25.*] 4190. 524.

Smerdis, *al.* Tanyoxarces, Cambyses his full Brother, assaying to bend this bow, came within two fingers bredth of the noch, which none other of all the Persians could do, for very envy whereof, Cambyses presently dismissed, and sent him away into Persia. [*Herod. lib. 3. cap. 30.*]

P Cambyses

Cambyses in a rage, gave order out of hand for a voyage into Ethiopia; without provision made of corn, or other victual: nor re-counting with himself, that he was to go to the furthest end, as it were of the world, but like a bedlam-man, so soon as he had heard what his Ichthyophagites had said, marched away instantly with all his own foot, commanding the Grecians to stay behind, [*Id. ib. cap.* 24.]

When he was come as far as Thebes in Egypt, he there culled out about 50 thousand men of his army, and sent them to rob first, and then to burn the Temple of Jupiter Ammon, and to make slaves of all the inhabitants of the place: but himself marched forward towards Ethiopia, [*Id. ib. Diodor. Sic. in his Excerpta, published by Hen. Vales. pag.* 249.]

In that voyage, Cambyses subdued the Ethiopians, which bordered upon the lower parts of Egypt, which inhabit the city Nisa, and keep holy-dayes to Bacchus, [*Herod. l. b.* 3. *c.* 97.] and there, unto *Saba* the chief house or palace, of the king of the Ethiopians, and the Island wherein it stood, he gave the name of *Meroes*, in memory of *Meroe*, who was both wife and sister to him. [*Strabo lib.* 17. *of his Geogr. Josephus. l.* 2. *Antiq. cap.* 5. *al. cap.* 10.] for she accompanied him into Egypt, and there died, and her he had married, a thing strange, and never heard of before in Persia, and not long after, he married his elder sister also, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *cap.* 31.] called Atossa; who after his death was married also, to Magus, and after him to Darius Hystaspis, [*Ib. cap.* 68. *and* 88.]

The army which went from Thebes against the Ammonians, having travelled seven dayes journey over the sands, came at length to the city, *Oasis*, (which city was inhabited by those Samians, which were of the Escrionian tribe) and from thence, to a countrey called *Beatorum insula*, (i. e.) *the Isle of the happy ones*, and as they marched from thence, over the sandy plains, and were at dinner, in the mid-way between Oasis, and Ammonia, it is said, that there arose, a mighty strong winde out of the South, which brought those moveable sands upon them, and overwhelmed them all. [*Herod. lib.* 3. *cap.* 26. *Just. lib.* 1. *cap.* 9.] *Plutarch in the life of Alexander*, saith, that there were 50 thousand men lost in the land, that time, (*i. e.*) that the whole army that went, every man of them were drowned in that deludge of quick-sands.

As for the Army which went forward with him against the Ethiopians, they had not gone five dayes march, but all provisions fail'd them: and a little after they had no horses left them to eat, and when still they went on, and came to the sands, they were then fain to cast lots, and to eat up one another, which when cambyses saw, he returned, and came back to Thebes, having spent a multitude of his army, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *cap.* 25. *Seneca, lib.* 2. *cap.* 30.] *of his natural questions*, of whom Lucan also speaking, saith,

And mad Cambyses, marching toward the East,
Came to the long-liv'd Ethiopians:
And wanting food, his own men up did eat;
And yet the Head of Nilus never found.

Cambyses returning to Memphis, discharged his Grecians; and shipt them there to be gone, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *cap.* 25.] But when he there saw the Egyptians keeping holy-day, because their god Apis had appeared to them, he conceiving they had done it for joy of his disastarous voyage, sent for Apis to be brought unto him, and ran his own sword into him, commanding all his priests to be scourged with whips, and the rest of the Egyptians, which were found keeping holy-day, to be slain by his souldiers. Apis being so wounded by him, pined away in the Temple, and died, and the priests took the body of the beast, and secretly buried it, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *cap.* 27, 28, 29.]

For this cause, the Egyptians say, that Cambyses, being not otherwise overwell in his wits, fell stark mad; which appeared first in causing his own brother to be kill'd: for having sent him away, formerly into Persia, (as was said before) he now dreampt, that a messenger came to him from thence, who told him, that Smerdis, sitting in the regal throne, touched the Heavens with his head: wherefore being astonished with this dream, he forthwith dispatched away Prexaspes, who was most intimate with him of all the Persians, to kill his brother Smerdis, and he accordingly coming to Susa, caused him to be murdered, having drawn him forth, as some say, upon a hunting match: but as others report, that having toaled him along, as far as the Red-sea; he there threw him in, and drowned him, [*Ib. cap.* 30. *and* 36.] But Justin out of Trogus, lib. 1. cap. 9. saith, that this charge was committed to Cometes, one of the Magi, and that he murdered not this Merges, for by that name Smerdes goes in him (until after Cambyses was dead; Ctesias, purposely (as his manner was) dissenting from Herodotus tells us a quite other tale; That Spendahates, one of the Magi, having been scourged by Tanyaxares, that is, by this Smerdis his command, accused him to Cambyses, of seeking to make himself king; And that by the advise of this Spendahates, he

he was sent for out of Bactria into Egypt, and was there made to drink Bulls blood, and thereof died; and that he him self was sent back into Bactria, and there, because he was in all lineaments of face and body, very like unto him, ruled all, as if he had been very Tanyoxarces, or Smerdis himself.

3481. After Harpagus, Oroetes a Persian born, being made Governour of Sardes, and of all the Provinces of Lydia, Ionia, and Phrygia, by Cyrus, is said to have sent a messenger to Polycrates of Samos, to ask him about a certain matter; and that Polycrates then happening to be lying upon his bed in his chamber (Anacreon the Teian, that excellent Lyric. Poet of Ionia, and who, as Clem. Alexand. sayes, was the first inventor of Love-Songs, sitting by) vouchsafed the messenger not so much as a look, much lesse an answer. And Oroetes resolving to be revenged of him for this affront, sent one Myrtus a Lydian born, the son of Gyges, in an other message; to tell him, that himself for fear of Cambyses, would faine flee over to him, with all his treasure. Polycrates giving over-hasty credit hereto, to hasten the matter, went himself unto him, carrying one *Democedes*, a Physitian of Crotona in Italy, along with him; and when he came as far as Magnesia toward him; there Oroetes took and crucified him: letting the Samians who came with him go: the rest, and among them this Democedes, he took and made his bond-servants, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *from ca.* 126. *to* 127.] But *Valer. Max.* [*lib.* 6. *cap. ult.*] relates, that he was crucified by Orontes (for so he calls him, with Tully, *lib.* 5. *de Finibus*) Governour under King Darius, *upon the top of the mount Mycale*; to wit, in that fore-land of Ionia, which looks toward Samos: where as yet Darius at that time, was but one of the guard to Cambyses, and of no such high place or authority among the Persians: as appears out of, [*Herodot. lib.* 3. *cap.* 139. *and cap.* 140.] where he saith, that in Cambyses his expedition into Egypt, Syloson the brother of Polycrates, presented him with a most rich robe publickly at Mempsis, whence came the proverb; *Sylosons robe*: and he also sayes, that Polycrates came to that foul end, at what time Cambyses was scarce his own man in Egypt, [*ibi. ca.* 120.] and with him agrees [*Pliny lib.* 33. *ca.* 1.] where he saith, that this fell out in the 230. year after the building of Rome, which according to Varro his account; and which for the most part he followes, falls upon the 64 Olympiade. | 4191. 523.

Cambyses seeing his wife Meroe take on, as she did, for the death of her brother Smerdis, dispatched her out of the way, too, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *ca.* 31. 32.]

In the 7 year of Cambyses, the 225. year of Nabonassers callender, upon the 17 day of the moneth Phamenoth, with the Egyptians, (16 *day of our July*) one hour before midnight, the Moon was seen eclipsed at Babylon, [*Ptol. in his, Mag. Syntax. lib.* 5. *c.* 14.]

Cambyses shot Prexaspes his son, who was his cup-bearer thorough with an arrow: and the day following, caused 12 principal men more of the Persians who had done no hurt at all, to be buried alive, with their heads downward. He gave order also, that Croesus, who had sometime been King of Lydia, onely because he had in a fair and friendly manner admonished him not to do such things, to be put to death. But repenting him soon after, he was glad that execution was not done upon him; neverthelesse he put them to death who were appointed to do, and had not done it. Many like mad prankes played he, both upon Persians, and also upon other friends of his, while he remained at Memphis: he opened many of their Sepulchres to see the bodies of those who lay buried in them; going upon a time into the Temple of Vulcan, he laughed exceedingly, and jeered at his image there; and another time going into the temple of the Cabirie, whether it was not lawfull for any to have acxesse, but for the Priests onely; and having spent many a jest upon the images which he saw there, he caused them all to be consumed with fire, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *from ca.* 34. *to ca.* 38.] The rest of their temples, partly he burnt down, partly he pull'd down, and partly he defaced, and mangled; as also he did their Obelisks, [*Strabo lib.* 17.]

3482. Patizithes one of the Magi, whom he had left Overseer of his private estate at home, having gotten knowledge of Smerdis his death, which was kept very close, and known to very few of the Persians, set his own brother, whose name was also Smerdes, and very like him both in stature and feature, upon the Kingly throne: and forthwith posted away messengers into all parts, and among the rest, to the army in Egypt; that from thence forward they should obey none, but Smerdes, Cyrus his son, and not Cambyses; so *Herodotus*, [*lib.* 3. *ca.* 61. for *Justin out of Trogus*, *lib.* 1. *ca.* 9.] sayes, that Cometes one of the Magi, having killed Merges, *al.* Smerdes, (to whom the kingdom indeed belonged after Cambyses) set up his own Brother *Oropastes*, who was very like him in the lineaments of his face and body, as was said before; But Ctesias writes, that Bagabates the Eunuch, and Artasyras an Hyrcanian borne, (both which were with Cambyses in Egypt, and of great authority about him) took counsel, while Cambyses was yet living, how to set up Spendadates, one of the Magi also, who was very like unto Smerdes whiles he lived; and after Cambyses death, did proclaim him King. | 4192. 522.

Cambyses was answered by the Oracle of Butis, whither he had sent, that he should die at Ecbatane; which he understood of Ecbatane in Media, where all his treasure lay.

 But

But as he lay at Ecbatane in Syria, the messenger brought him word, what the commandment of Patizithes was: who hearing of the conspiracie that was against him, presently leapt to horse, purposing in all haste to march with his army to Susa, against the conspirators; but as he was leaping, his sword fell out of his scabbard: and ran into his thigh. Upon the twentieth day after which accident, he sent for the Nobles of Persia to come unto him, unto whom he made known both the slaughter of his brother, and the treason of the Magi, against himself: requiring them by no means to suffer the kingdom to return to the Medes, (for the Magus was a Median born as may be gathered out of *Herodotus*, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 73. and *cap.* 126.) and soon after, his wound festering, he died, when he had reigned only 7 years and 5 months, [*Herodotus*, *lib.* 3. from *cap.* 62. to 66.] Josephus tells us that in his return out of Egypt, he dyed at Damascus, [*lib.* 11. *Antiq. cap.* 3.] putting Damascus instead of Herodotus his Ecbatane in Syria. Ctesias will have it, that he came as far as Babylon; and that there he took his wound, and died of it; writing of his death, and the foregoing signes and presages thereof in this manner.

When Cambyses was offering sacrifices, and the beasts throats were cut, there came no blood out, at which he was much amazed, and Roxane bare him a boy without a head, and that amazed him much more, and the Magi told him, that this portended, that he should leave no successor of his own behind him. His mother also appearing to him in a dream, seemed to threaten him destruction, for his brothers death, which troubled him yet more than all the rest, and that when he was come to Babylon, and there sate whitling a litle stick with a knife, to spend the time, he by chance hurt therewith a muscle in his thigh, whereof he dyed the 11 *day after:* [Ctesias.] *But at his departure out of Egypt, he left Aryander to govern it, in his stead.*

When Cambyses was now dead, little thought the Persians that they had got a *Magus* to be their king: but that his brother indeed, had succeeded him in the kingdom, especially, when Prexaspes stood to it, that he never kill'd him, nor was it in truth safe for him now to confesse that he had killed a son of Cyrus with his own hand, [*Herod. l.* 3. *c.* 66.] and the matter it self was therefore the more easie to be concealed, because among the Persians, it was ever held for a point of state, to have the person of the king seldom seen abroad [*Justin. l.* 1. *c.* 9.] and so it came to passe, that this Magus, bearing himself for Smerdes, Cyrus his son, as being of the same name, and very like him, held the kingdom seven whole months quietly, which served to make up the 8 year of Cambyses his reign. But during that time he spared for no cost, to shew all kind of bounty and munificence to the subjects in all parts, insomuch, that when newes came afterward of his death, all Asia, and all nations save the Persians, much lamented for it, for the dispatching away courriers into all parts, he proclaimed three years freedome from paying of tribute, and service in the wars and this de did, so soon as ever he took the title upon him, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *cap.* 67.] and he took moreover Atossa Cyrus his daughter, and all the rest of Cambyses his wives to himself, [*Ib. c.* 68. 88.]

Ammianus Marcellinus, [*lib.* 23.] out of ancient books reporteth, that after Cambyses his death, 7 Magi took the management of the kingdome of Persia into their hands: which number, Valer. Max. also in his [9 *book*, *c.* 2.] reteineth. But of them there were two chief, named by Herodotus, [*lib.* 3. *c.* 61. 78.] Patizithes, whom Trogus calls Cometes, and his brother, who only bare the name of king, as in the person of Cyrus his son: and is called by Herodotus, *Smerdis*, by Eschylus, *Mardus*, by Ctesias, *Spendabates*, by Trogus, *Oropastes*, and in the Scripture, *Artachshashta.*

To this *Artachshashta* it was that letters were brought from the Samaritans, to forbid the further building of Jerusalem, as of a city, which they blazoned for a rebellious and wicked place, and which it it went on to be built, would never pay tribute to the kings of Persia [*Ez.* 4. 7, 16.]

3483. 4. Artachshashta, by his letter, forbade the building of Jerusalem, until he should give further order, by vertue of which inhibition, the Samaritans taking courage, came flying to Jerusalem, by strong hand, made the Jewes give off their building, not of the City only, but also of the Temple, for which neverthelesse, they had Cyrus his expresse order to finish it: But as they had been hitherto often interrupted in that work, so now they wholly gave it off, till the second year of the reign of Darius, [*Ez.* 4. 17. 24.] 4193 521

Whiles this Artachshashta held the kingdom, Oroetes the Persian continuing at Sardes first reproached Mitrobates, Governor, of Dascylium in the continent of Asia, for not having gotten the Isle of Samos, into his hands, and annexed it to his government, in Polycrates his life time, and afterward took both him and his son Cranapes, both men of good esteeme among the Persians, and slew them: committing sundry other outrages, and among the rest, caused a messenger, which came to him from Darius, because he told him something that pleased him not, to be murthered, [*Herod. l.* 3. *c.* 126.]

Ctesias tells us, that Isabates the Eunuch, who had the charge of carrying the Corps of Cambyses into Persia, disclosed all the plot, and fraud of the Magi to the army, & that being therefore pursued by them, he fled for safegard to a Temple, and there they took off his head: but *Herod.* saies, that 8 months after Cambyses his death, the matter was brought first to light by the cunning of Otanes the son of Pharnaspes, and afterward,

more

Digitized by Google

more fully manifested by Prexaspes; who being himself in a certain Tower, called the people to him, and from thence declared to them, and acknowledged that he himself, being forced thereto by Cambyses his command, had murdered his Brother Smerdes the son of Cyrus, and that they were the Magi which then ruled all; and having so said, he threw himself thence down headlong among them, [*Herod. lib. 3. ca. 68. and 75.*] As for the discovery made by Otanes, and destruction of the Magi, Justin out of Herodotus, and Trogus Pompeius, sets it down in this wise.

Ostanes (which is that *Otanes*) saith he, by a messenger enquired of his daughter (which was one of the concubines, or harlots of the King) whether it were indeed Cyrus his son that was King: she answered, that she her self knew not, nor could possibly tell how to learn it out of any of her fellows, because they were all kept apart in several lodgings one from the other. Then he advised her when her turn came to lie with him, to feel his head, as he lay a sleep; for Cambyses, or (as Herodotus hath it) Cyrus had caused the *Magus* his eares to be cut off. And being afterward assured by his daughter, that the King had no ears, he made the Princes of Persia acquainted therewith: and having drawn them into a conspiracy against the mock-king, bound them all with an oath unto it. There were seven of them onely in this conjuration: who instantly, least by delay repentance might befal any, and so the thing come to be disclosed; carrying every man a dagger under his coat, went directly to the place where the King was, and killing such as stood in their way, at last came where the *Magi* were assembled: nor were they wanting to their own defence; for they slew down right two of the conspirators, (or rather wounded them onely, as Herodotus hath it) but they were all laid hold on by the more in number: among which, Gobryas having one of them about the middle, when his fellows could not come at the Magus to kill him, for fear of hurting Gobryas himself; he bade them kill the Magus thorough his body. But yet as good luck would, they killed the Magus, and did him no hurt, [*Justin lib. 1. ca. 9.*]

The names of these 7 Persians (whom Jerome upon *Daniel* 11. *verse* 2. would needs call the *Magi*) were these. *Onophas, Idernes, Naradobates, Mardonius, Barises, Artaphernes,* and *Darius,* the son of Hystaspes: as Ctesias hath it: But in Herodotus, these. *Otanes, Hydarves, Megabyzus, Gobryas, Aspathines, Intaphernes,* and *Darius*: which Darius was then newly arrived there from Susa, where his father Hystaspes was Governour. But both Ctesias and Herodotus tell us, that the Persians ever after kept a yearly Festival upon the day wherein the Magi were thus destroyed.

Six dayes after the Magi were made away, those 7 Persians met in counsel, and advised together, what form of government they should now set up in Persia. Otanes advised for an Aristocracy; Megabyzus, for an Oligarchie; but Darius, perswaded by all means for a Monarchie; and when this last opinion, for the supream power to be settled in one person, had carried it by the major part of voices; Otanes resigned all his right to the other six, upon condition that neither himself, nor any of his should ever be subject to any of them or theirs: whence it was that his family onely among the Persians were left free, and not subject to the Kings command further than themselves listed: provided that they brake no law of the Persians: and because he was the first that set this wheele a going, and drew the rest into the action; therefore they thought fit, to heap all kinds of magnificence and honour upon him and his posterity. And among the rest, to have him every year presented with a Median Robe. But for the Election of a new King, they came to this agreement among themselves, that every of them should get on horse-back a little before sun-rising, and whose horse happened first to neigh after the sun was up, he should be King in Cambyses room: which when the horse of Darius the son of Hystaspes, by the craft and subtilty of Oebaris his Quiry happened to do presently: all the rest leapt off their horses, and adored Darius, crying, God save the King, [*Herod. lib. 3 from ca. 80. to ca. 88.*]

Nor yet were they lesse mindful of their own priviledges and immunities, than Otanes had been; for this they had common to them all: First that both Otanes and the rest, should come to Court when they pleased; and have free accesse to the Kings person, without sending in word that he was there to speak with him, unlesse he were in bed with the Queen, [*Id. ib. ca. 84. and ca. 118.*] And secondly, that they might weare every man his turbant, in a different fashion from all other men. For whereas the King onely and his heir apparent, might wear their turbants upright: (as *Seneca hath it, lib. 6. De Beneficiis ca. 31. and so hath Plutarch in the lives of Themistocles and Artaxerxes*) and the rest of the Nobility wear them hanging backward; it was now granted to them and their posterity, that they should wear them pointing forward; because when they went about the slaughter of the Magi, they used this fashion as a token or sign between themselves, [*Plutarch in his Precepts of government.*] For Darius had given this as a sign for each to know another by in the dark: that they should turn the buckle that fastned their turbants behind, and wear them in their fore-heads, [*Polya. lib. Strateg. 7.*]

But this, as it seemeth, was the grand priviledge to them granted; that although the King had, as it were, a perpetual Dictatorship in himself over them, yet they every man

in his turn, should have a kind of a tribunitian power with him ; to which opinion or imagination of mine own, there are three considerations moving me. First, for that these conspirators foreseeing that they should prove burdensome (and wherein I pray more than in this way ?) to Darius, they bound him with an oath (which is most religiously observed among the Persians) *that he should never do any of them to death, either by poison, or sword, or by any violent way, or by starving them* ; as Valer. Max. [*lib. 9. ca. 2.*] affirmeth. Secondly, for that Eschylus, who was in the fight against the Persians at *Marathon* names two Kings, successively between the slaughter of the Magi, and Darius his reign; to wit, Maraphis and Artaphrenes. Of whom the first seemeth to be him whom Ctesias calleth *Mardonius*, and the other *Artaphernes*. And lastly, for that in Ezra, in the edict of Darius, in the second year of his reign, for the rebuilding of the Temple, we find Artacshasta, also called by the name of King of Persia, [*Ezra 6. 14.*] to have given his consent thereto, in his 2 year of his reign; for the rebuilding of the Temple ; we find Artachshashta also called sometime King of Persia, [*Ezra 6. c. 14.*] to have given his consent thereto: by whom it is hard to understand any other than Artaphernes.

In the beginning of his reign, Darius took Atossa the daughter of Cyrus, who had formerly been married to his own Brother Cambyses, and afterward to the Magus, and made her his wife, purposing to establish his kingdom the better, by matching into the Royal Stock : that so the kingdom might not seem translated to another family, but rather returned into Cyrus his house, [*Herod. lib. 3. ca.* 88. *and lib. 7. ca. 2. and Justin out of Trogus lib. 1. ca. 10.*] And as himself was first called *Ochus*, as appears by [*Valer. Max. lib. 9. ca. 2.*] (i.e.) אחוש yet afterward taking the Regal ורוש addition upon him, with the kingdom of Cambyses, took also his surname to him; so I conceive, that both he was that Achash-verosh, *al.* Assuerus, which in the Story of Esther, is said *to have reigned from India to Ethiopia, over one hundred twenty and seven Provinces* ; and that this his chief wife Atossa, was none other than Vashti, of whom there is so much mention made in the same book.

Oroetes continued still Governour at Sardes, and kept a thousand Persians for his guard about him. But Darius sending his royal letters by Bagæus the son of Arton to the souldiers there, caused him to be dispatched out of the way ; whose goods being all brought as confiscate to Susa ; there came also a long with them, Democedes, whom he had made his slave, a Physitian of Crotona, [*Herod. lib. 3. c. 127, 128, 129.*] as was said before.

It fell out afterward that Darius, as he was a hunting fell from his horse, and with the fall, wrencht his foot, and strained it very sorely ; which whiles the Egyptian Chirurgeons sought to bring right again, and used much violence in the cure, they made him that he could not sleep for seven dayes. Upon the 8 day this Democedes was brought unto him, all poor and ragged, and shackled, as he was ; he with such Greek fomentations as he used, quickly brought the King to sleep again : and in short time recovered him. Whereupon he was rewarded with rich gifts by the King and his Wives ; and dwelt in a goodly house in Susa : and sat at Table with the King, abounding with all things that his heart could wish: save onely that he could not return into Greece again ; and moreover when Darius would have hung up his Egyptian Physitians, because a Grecian could do more in his cure than they all, he obtained their pardon of the King : And whereas there was a certain Fortune-teller of Elis, which came in company with him, and had followed Polycrates to Magnesia, and was brought to Susa, among the rest of Oroetes his slaves; he got him also to be set at liberty, [*Herod. ib. ca. 129, 130, 132.*]

It fell out afterward that Atossa, daughter to Cyrus, and Darius his chief wife, had a Cancer in her breast : and being lanced, it spread further and further ; and when Democedes had cured her of that sore, he prevailed so far with her, as to move the King to make war upon Greece. Upon whose perswasion, Darius presently called to him fifteen choice men, all Persians; and commanded them to follow Democedes, and by his directions to view all the Maritine places of Greece, and bring him back again with them to him. These when they were come into Phoenicia, and from thence to Sidon ; fitted themselves there of shipping, and other provisions, and sailed into Greece, and viewed all the Sea-coasts of Greece, and drew it into Maps: and were the first Persian spyes that ever came into Greece. And then having taken a view of the most celebrious cities and places in the heart of Greece, they passed from thence to Tarentum in Italy, from whence Democedes stole away to Crotona where his own home was, and there marrying the daughter of Milo Crotoniates, that famous Wrestler ; would not return any more to Darius, [*Herod. lib. 3. from ca. 133. to ca. 138. with Athenaus, lib. 12. Deipnosoph. and Ælian. Var. Histor. lib.* 8. *ca. 17.*

3484. This was the third Sabbatical year held by the Jewes, after their return from Babylon.

a. c. Mardocai the Jew, is said to have had a dream in the Greek additions of [*Esth. ca. 11.*] upon the 1 day of the month Nisan, in the 2 year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great (for so Assuerus *al.* Darius the son of Hystaspes, is there called) concerning a River signifying Esther, and two Dragons portending himself and Haman, [*cap. 10.*] 4194. 520.

In

In the second year of king Darius, which was in the 65 Olympiade, Haggai the prophet reproved the idlenesse of the Jews, in setting forward the building of the temple, declaring to them, that that long sterilitie of the ground, and other plagues which continually fell upon them, between the first and third Sabbaticall years, were all for their great neglect in that work, and earnestly perswaded them to mend that fault; whereupon Zerobabel, the governour of the Jews, and Joshua the High priest, and all the people took the work in hand afresh, and provided materials necessary for the building, upon the 24 day of the same moneth, [*Hag.* 1.1, 15.]

3485. a. Upon the 21 day of the 7 moneth, the same year Haggai animated the Jews, to go on with the work, with a promise of Gods presence, and blessing upon them in it, and although the beginnings of this present structure seemed base and despicable in the eyes of such, as had seen the glory of the former 169 years before; yet he told them, that if they considered that blessed, and so much desired Messias, which after a time, to wit 516 years from thence, should there first be manifested, and the peace which should thence be propagated to all nations, they must acknowledge the glory of this Temple, far to excell the beauty of the former, [*Hag.* 2.1.9.]; 4105 519

In the 8 moneth of the same 2 years of Darius, Zacharias the son of Barachias exhorted the people to repentance, [*Zach.* 1.1, 6,]

On the 24 day of the 9 moneth of the same second year, about the middest of the space between seed time, (which immediately followed the end of the sabbatical year,) and the harvest, the Temple began to be reared, by Zerobabel, and Joshua the high priest, with the assistance of Haggai and Zachary the prophets, upon the foundation, which had been formerly laid, [*Ezra* 5.1, 2. *Hag.* 2.10, 18, 19.]

Upon the same 24 day, the two last prophecies of Haggai, were revealed to him, the one of the cessation of those plagues which hitherto had followed them: the other of the subversion of sundry kingdoms; and the exaltation of Zerobabel, [*Haggai* 2. 10.23.]

b. 3485 Tatnei, governour of the countries of this side the river, and Setharbozhaius, and the Apharsakites, their associates coming to Jerusalem, endeavour to hinder them in the work of the Temple; asking the chief of the Jews, by whose command they dit it: and they answering that they did it by virtue of Cyrus his edict, went on stoutly with their work, [*Ez.* 5.3, 4, 5.13, 16.] For whereas by the Laws of Medes and Persians, the commands and grants of their kings ought to be perpetual, and unalterable, [*Dan*, 6.8, 12. *Esth.* 1.19. *& c.* 8.8.] it was therefore lawfull for the Jews to proceed in the work; without expecting any new order thereupon. 4195. 519.

Their enemies, by a letter certifie this answer to Darius, desiring that search might be made in the records at Babylon, whether there were any such grant made by Cyrus or noe, and desire to know the kings further pleasure therein, [*Ezra* 5. 5, 17.]

The work being thus interrupted, and the scarcity concontinuing in Judea, because the corne was not yet ripe, upon the 24 day of the 11 moneth Sebat, in the second year of Darius, the prophet Zachary had a vision, *of horsemen galloping up and down over the face of the whole earth*, being now all at rest and quiet, whereupon, in the hearing of the prophet, God made a good and gracious answer, with many comfortable words to the Angel, which entreated God to cease his anger and fury, which had been so hot against the people of the Jews, and Jerusalem, and cities of Juda, now these 70 years, [*Zach.* 1. 7. *chap.* 12.13.] the beginning of which 70 years is to be reckoned, from the coming of the Assyrians, to the last siege laid unto Jerusalem, (of which more above in the 3415. year of the world) [*Jer.* 34.1. *with Ezek.* 5.12, 13.] whiter also is referred, all that which is spoken, [*Zach.* 1.] and *in the three chapters following*, as also, all that exhortation which is read, [*chap.*2.6, 7.] sent to the Jews remaining still in Babylon, that they should go out of her with all speed, pointing to that calamity, which a while after Darius brought upon Babylon when he took it.

Ehe edict of Cyrus, for the re-building of the Temple, which was found at Acmethæ, *al.* Ecbatan, in the province of the Medes; together with a second command, in favour of the Jews from Darius himself, was sent to Tatneis and his fellows; wherein it was given them in charge, that they should not onely not hinder the work of the Lords house, but also should, set it forward, by furnishing the expense thereof, out of the kings tribute; and moreover; to supply the necessary charge of the daily sacrifices, to be offered by the priests at Jerusalem, which command of the king, being forthwith put in execution, the Jews encouraged by the prophesies of Haggai and Zachary went on roundly to the finishing of the work, [*Ez.* 6.1, 14.]

But I conceive that at this time, Artachshashta, whom Ezra 6.14. joyneth with Darius in this edict, as partaker with him in the power of the kingdom, was one of the 7 princes of Persia, which slew the Magus: to wit, he whom Eschilus, (in Persis) calls *Artaphrenes*. Hellanicus, (as his Scholiast terms him, *Daphernes*, Cresias Artaphernes, and Herod. *Intaphernes.* He therefore, according to the priviledge granted by Darius, coming upon a

time

time to speak with Darius, without sending in, to tell him that he was there, was kept out by the door keeper, and groom of the bedchamber, who told him that the King was asleep with the Queen: But he, supposing that they lied unto him, drew his Cimitre, and cut off both their ears and noses; and tying the reigns of a horse about both their necks turn'd them going: But when they presently ran in to the king, shewing him what they had suffered, and upon what occasion: the king estsoons, sent for the rest of the Princes, severally, fearing that this might happily have been done by the common consent of them all: but finding it was not, he caused both Intaphernes and all his sons, save only the eldest, whom he spared at his mothers petition, to be put to death: Herodotus relateth this matter [*lib*.3. *cap*. 118, 119.] as a thing acted presently upon the execution done upon the Magi; but *Valer. Max*; following other Authors, [*lib*.9, *cap*. 2.] tells us, that finding himself curbed by these Princes, put them all to death by a new devised kind of punishment: For saith he, making a lower room, and filling it with cinders, and bearing up the room over it, with one post, and having feasted and filled them with meat and drink, he put them all into that upper roome; and when they were all fast a sleep, taking away the post that bare it up, they all fell into the cinders, in the under roome, and there perished.

Now though it be not very likely that they perished in this manner, yet is it very credible, that putting them from the government of the kingdom, he eased himself of that yoak, which hitherto lay so heavy on his neck.

And from that time forward, Darius was a free and absolute Monarch; and he it is, that we, in the Scripture, find called by the name of Assuerus. This Assuerus therefore, in the 3 year, reckoned from the beginning of his reign, as he sate in his throne, in his pallace at Susa; to shew the glory of his kingdom, and magnificence of his state, made a feast for all the Governors, and great men of his dominions, which lasted 180 dayes long, [*Est*. 1.2,3,4.] now this city of Susa, as Pliny, [*lib*. 6. *c*. 27.] saies, was built by this Darius; or rather as Elian, [*lib*. 13. *de animal*. *c*. 59.] was embellisht with goodly and magnificent pallaces by him, and Herod. [*lib*. 5. *c*. 49.] tells us, that he made that the place of his residing and there kept all his treasure.

486. After this half years banquet was ended, there followed an other of seven dayes long; 4196 51
whereunto were invited all the dwellers, and whoever else was then present at Susa, from the greatest to the least. The men sitting with the King, in the court of the garden of the kings house, and the women within the pallace it self, with Vashti the Queen, (which to us, is Atossa, the daughter of Cyrus,) [*Esth*. 1. 5.9.]

Upon the last day of this feast; the king, being somewhat high flowen with drink, would needs shew the beauty of the Queen to the men, and sent for hir to come unto him: but she refused; and thereupon, by the advise of Memucan, one of the seven wise men, of the Medes and Persians, which knew the lawes and statutes of those countries (for these were the kings Judges, which judged in all causes arising among the Persians, and resolved all cases in point of law; of whom, Herod. [*lib*. 3. *c*. 14.31.] and Plutarch in the life of Artaxerxes maketh mention,) divorced and put her away, making moreover a law, that every man thereafter, should be Master in his own house, [*Esth*.1.10,22.]

Hereupon, there was enquiry made after all the faire damsels that were to be found in Assuerus his dominions, to find out a fit consort for the king, to reign in the stead of Vashti, which was divorced, and among others, Hadassa, a damsel of the Jewes, which was also called Esther; the daughter of Abichajile, a woman of Benjamin, was taken into consideration, [*Esth*. 2. 1, 8.]

487. In the fourth year of Darius, the fourth day of the ninth month, called Chisleu, when 4197 517
a. the Jewes, by Sharezer, and Regem-melech, consulted with the Priests and Prophets, concerning the fast appointed to be held upon the day of the destruction of the City and Temple of Jerusalem, God answered them, that those fasts of the fifth and seventh months which they had observed for seventie years space, were no wayes pleasing to him, and put them in mind of their obstinacie, and perseverance in their sins, which had brought that terrible desolation upon them, [*Zach*. 7. 1,14.] now from the said destruction, and the death of Gedalia (which gave occasion of that fast, held in the 7 month,) following two months after, to the very instant of this prophecie, we in our Chronologie, gather, that there were 70 years.

And in the *eighth chapter of the same Zacharie*, God tells them, that he would restore Jerusalem, and put an end to all their former miseries, and that he would change their fasts; as well that of the fourth moneth, on the ninth day whereof, the City was taken, as that of the fifth month, upon the tenth whereof, the Temple was burnt, and of the seventh month, wherein the remnant of the people, upon the murther of Gedalia, was scattered among the Nations, and of the 10 month, upon the 10 day whereof, the City, under Sedechia, began to besieged by Nebuchadnesar, into mirth; and would send joy and gladnesse, and liberty unto his people.

In

3489. In the 6 year of Darius, toward the later end thereof, on the 3 day of the 12 moneth, called Adar, was the structure of the Temple finished. The dedication whereof, the Israelites which returned out of the captivity, celebrated with great joy, and abundance of sacrifices, the Priests and Levites, every one in his place and office attending in the ministery of the Temple, [*Ezra* 6. 15, 18.]

And they also upon the 14 day of the first moneth, celebrated the first Passeover in the second Temple; keeping also the feast of sweet-bread seven dayes, with great joy; for that God had turned the heart of the king of Assyria toward them, [*Ezra* 6. 19. 22.] to wit of Darius, who having recovered Babylon, after 20 moneths siege, by the means of Zopyrus, was in full right, stiled now king of the Assyrians, no lesse than of the Persians, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *in fin.*] and Justin in the end of his first book.

3490. b. When Esthers turn came to be brought to the king Assuerus, she was attended on, from the Seraglia, to the kings chamber, by Hegaius the Eunuch, [*Esther* 2. 12, 15.] *Ἐν μέρει γὰρ δὴ γυναῖκες φοιτέουσι τοῖς Πέρσῃσι, saith Herod. lib.* 3. *cap.* 69. (i. e.) *the women in Persia, come round in their turns, to their husbands beds.*

But in the 7 year of Assuerus his reign, in the 10 moneth, called Tebeth; when Esther came unto the king, she found grace and favour in his eyes, above all the other damsels; insomuch, that he put the crown of the kingdom upon her head, and made her Queen in the stead of Vashty, [*Esth.* 2. 16, 17.] whence I gather, that as Vashty was Atossa, so Esther was she, whom Herodotus, calls the Virgin Artystona, and whom he sayes, that Darius loved above all his wives, and whose statue, he caused to be made of solid gold, [*lib.* 3. *cap.* 88, *with cap.* 69, *lib.* 7.] though I am not ignorant, that Hadassa, which was another name given to Esther, comes a great deal neater to Atossa, and that Herodotus makes Artistona, to have been Cyrus his daughter, and Atossaes sister, whether we should say, that Herodotus was not so wel skilled in the Persian genealogies, or that the Persians themselves, for very envy, concealed the name of *Esther*.

Assuerus in honour of his new spousals, made a most sumptuous feast for all his Princes and servants, and called it Esthers feast, wherein he eased the provinces of many taxes and tallages, and gave gifts answerable to the state and magnificence of so great a king, [*Esther.* 2. 18.]

Jubile 19.

3491. a. Hippias, the Tyrant of Athens, in the fourth year before his banishment from thence, fearing what might fall, began to look about for some forrein support, and to that end, gave his daughter Archedice to Æantides the son of Hippocles the Tyrant, of Lampsacus, the rather for that he perceived, that they were both gracious and in great esteem with Darius, [*Thucid. lib.* 6.]

3494. a. Haman, the son of Amadetha, an Aggagite, of the race of the Amalekites, malicing Mordecai a Jew, because he would not fall down and adore him as others did, resolved for his sake to be revenged of all his nation (which was ever indeed adverse to his, *Deut.* 25. 19.) and to root it out, for the executing of which purpose, that he might find out a successeful time, on the first moneth Nisan, in the 12 year of king Assuerus, he caused *pur*, that is, lots to be cast before him; for the knowing of the day and the moneth, wherein the Jews should be destroyed: and the lot fell upon the 12 moneth Adar, the last of the whole year, [*Esther* 3. 1, 7.] 4204. 510.

Then pretending some specious reasons to Assuerus, with the offer of ten thousand talents of silver, (which yet the king would not accept) obtained a grant from him to root out all the generation of the Jews, [*Esther* 3. 7, 11.]

Upon the 13 day of the first moneth, the kings edict was published in Susa, and copies thereof were dispatcht away by carryers into all the provinces of the kings dominions, that all Jews, without respect to sex or age; upon the 13 day of the 12 moneth Adar, should dye the death, [*Esth.* 3. 12, 15.] Hereupon Mordecai, Esther, and all the Jews, humbled themselves before the Lord, by fasting and prayer, [*ib. chap.* 4.] and in memorie thereof, their posterity to this day observe a solemn fast, upon the 13 day of the moneth Adar, which they terme, *Esthers fast.*

Esther goes to the king, in gorgeous apparrel, is graciously received by him; she invites the king once and again to a banquet, and Haman mean while is busie, in giving order for a gallows to be made, to hang Mordecai on, [*chap.* 5. *ib.*]

Assuerus, one night, when he could not sleep, would needs have some records red unto him, and among other things, it was there red unto him, how two of his servants, Bigthan and Teresh his door-keepers, had conspired his death, and that one Mordecai had revealed this conspiracy unto him, and thereupon gave order, that the author of this discovery should be highly honoured, and this to be done publiquely, and by whom? but by Haman himself his deadly enemy, [*Esth.* 6.]

And presently after this, Haman was himself hanged up, at the gibbet which he had provided for Mordecaie, [chap. 7.] Hamans house was given to the Queen; and Mordecaie her cousin-germaine, and who had brought her up, had daily honours bestowed upon him, [ca. 8. 1, 2, 15. ib.]

Upon the 23 day of the moneth Sivan, there was an edict published at Susa, and copies thereof sent away speedily by carriers, into the 127. Provinces, that the Jews upon the 13 day of the moneth Adar, which was the day appointed for their massacre, should have leave to stand upon their own guard, and to defend themselves every where, and to kill all such as should offer to assault them, and should moreover, have the spoile of such mens goods: whereupon both in *Susa*, and in all the Provinces there was great rejoycing among them, and divers of the people in several countries joyning themselves to their side, turned Jews, [ib. cap. 8. 9, 17.]

d. Hippias (twenty years before the fight at Marathon, in which he served on the Median party.) being now grown an old man; was thrust out of Athens by the Lacedæmonians, and the faction of the Alcmæonidæ there: and taking a passe from the Athenians, went first to Sigæum, and from thence sailed to Lampsacus, to his son in law Eantides, and from thence got him away to Darius, [*Thucyd. lib. 6.*] Now Pisistratus, Hippias his father, had committed Sigeum in Troas, to Hegesistratus his base son; and that was a receptacle now for Hippias, and afterward for others of the race of Pisistratus, in case of extremity to retire unto, [*Herod. lib.* 5. *ca.* 65, 91, 94.]

3495. b. Upon the 13 day of the 12 moneth Adar, the Jews in all parts slew all those who were provided to slay them upon the same day, according to Hamans decree: In Susa it self, and the very Palace there, they slew 500. men, together with Hamans ten sons: and in the rest of the Provinces to the number of 75000. men: but medled not with one peny of their goods, [*Esth.* 9. 1, 16.]

Upon the 14 of the same moneth, the Jewes in the Provinces ceased from killing, and made merry among themselves: But they which dwelt in Susa, having another day given them by the King, slew therein 300. men more of their enemies; and hung the carcasses of Hamans ten sons, upon the gibbet, [*ib. cap.* 9. 13, 19.]

Upon the 15 day the Jewes that dwelt in Susa made merry and feasted themselves, [*D. c.* 9. 18.]

Mordecaie began the custom of keeping Holiday in remembrance of *Purim*, or *Lots* yearly, upon the 14 and 15 dayes of the moneth Adar: and this was established by Esther, [*ib. ca.* 9. 23, 30.] And this is the Jews Shrovetide, wherein they read over the History of *Esther*; and so often as the name of Haman comes to be read, they rap and make a noise with their hands or mallets, upon the deskes or settles in their Synagogues.

3500. In the Isle of Naxos, some of the richer sort were turn'd out by the meaner people; and they repaired to Aristagoras son of Molpagoras, and son in law, and cousin-germain by the mothers side, to Histiæus, Tyrant of Miletus; and whom Histiæus had left Governour there in his room, when Darius under a shew of Honour, had taken himself along with him into Susa: and Aristagoras imparting the matter to Artaphernes, son of Hystaspes, and brother to Darius, Governour of Ionia, residing at Sardes, perswaded him to possesse himself of Naxos, and Paros, and Andros, and the rest of the Cyclades, all depending of Naxos, to the Kings use; which being well liked of by Darius at Susa; he furnished out the next Spring, 200. Ships for that service, [*Herod. lib.* 5. *cap.* 30. 31, 32.]

3501. c. Artaphernes, making Megabates a Persian borne, Darius his, and his own near kinsman, Commander in Chief of the Persian Army; gave him order with his Fleet of 200. sailes, to go to Miletus, and there to take in Aristagoras and the Ionian Army, which he did; and sailed from thence to Chios: where a jar falling between Aristagoras and Artaphernes, when they had spent four moneths in the siege of Naxos to no purpose: each returned home, nothing done, [*Herod. ib. ca.* 32, 33, 34.] 4211.

3502. b. Here end the 70 years from the taking of Tyre, by Nebuchadnezar, which is the just number of years of the bondage of that city, expressely foretold by the Prophet, [*Esay* 23. 15, 17.] from which time, it seems they lived in freedom from any forreign subjection, till the time it was again taken afterward by Alex. the Great. 4212.

Aristagoras fearing what might befall him, because he had not been able to perform what he had undertaken to Artaphernes for the taking of Naxos, and had not wherewithal to pay his army; began to think of revolting from the Persians. And it fell out in the very nick, that there came a messenger from Histiæus in Babylon, having his errand written in letters made with hot irons upon the flesh of his head, and now grown over with hair, by which Aristagoras was advised both himself to fall off from Darius, and also to put all Ionia in armes against him, if he could, [*Herod. lib.* 5. *c.* 35. *Polya. Stratag. lib.* 1.]

Aristagoras hereupon, having imparted this to his friends, perswaded them to side with him, though Hecatæus the Historian disswaded them by all means from rising in armes against the King of Persia: but all in vain; for the conspirators dispatched away

Iatrogaras to Myus to the army, which upon their return from Naxos, remained there, and by a stratagem, took all the principal Commanders of their Fleet. And Aristagoras, now openly revolting from Darius, made a fair shew of a kind of liberty to the Milesians, and took away the tyrants that were in some cities of Ionia; and then went to the Lacedæmonians to pray an aide of them; but received a flat denial at their hands, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *ca.* 36, 37, 38, 49, 50, 51.]

3503. 4. In the 20 year of the reign of Darius, 246. of Nabonassars *æra*, upon the 28 day of the moneth Epiphus, according to the Egyptian Calender, (*upon the 29. of our November*) ending about midnight, there was an Eclipse of the Moon observed at Babylon, [*Ptol. Mag. Syntax. lib.* 4. *ca.* 9.] 4213 501

Hippias the son of Pisistratus being sent for from Sigeum upon a vain hope given him of being restored to his Principality in Athens, by the Lacedæmonians, returned from thence into Asia, and accusing the Athenians of many things to Artaphernes, did what in him lay to bring Athens under the subjection of Darius, [*Herod. lib.* 5. *chap.* 91. 96.]

The Athenians understanding that Hippias had defamed them to Artaphernes, sent their messengers to Sardes, to perswade the Persians there, not to give credit, nor to lend any ear, to those out-laws of the Athenians: But Artaphernes advised them, if they loved themselves, and their own safety, to call home, and receive Hippias again; But whiles they stood out, and refused to hearken to any such conditions, it fell out that Aristagoras the Milesian returning from Sparta, where he gat nothing but a denial, came to Athens, and there obtained of them 20 saile of Ships to aid the Ionians in their war against the Persians: whereof they made Melantho an eminent man in Athens Commander. [*Herod. lib.* 3. *ca.* 96. 97.] Which Fleet, as [*Herod. ca.* 98. *ib.*] hath well noted, was the beginning of all mischeif, both to the Grecians and Persians: for this was the beginning of all the wars which grew between the Grecians and the Persians, and which ended in the ruine of the Persian Empire.

Aristagoras, returning to Miletus, perswaded the Pæones, whom Megabazus the Governour of Thracia, had carried away from their own habitation upon the banks of the River Strymon into Phrygia, and by the command of Darius planted them there, to return into their own country; wherefore they taking with them their wives and children, gat away to the sea side, where some for fear, abode still: the rest putting over to Chios, from thence gat shipping, and came to Lesbos, and from thence to Doriscus: and from thence again, by land went away into their own country, [*Herod. lib.* 5. *ca.* 98.]

3504. The Athenian Fleet arrived at Miletus, and with them came also five tall Ships of the *Eretrians*, for the Athenians sake. There Aristagoras staied himself, but sent his own brother Charopinus Commander over the Milesians, and Helmophantus Commander over the rest of the Ionians, against Sardes. The Ionians, in company with the Athenians and Eretrians, coming with their Fleet to Ephesus, left their Ships at Coresus, a Port of the Ephesians, and marched themselves in a body over-land to Sardes: and took and burnt it all, save the Castle which Artaphernes himself kept, not sparing the very temple of Cybele. But when the Lydians and Persians joyning together, made good the Market-place, thorough the middest whereof ran the River Pactolus, and there defended themselves against them; the Ionians for very fear left the place, and retired to the Hill Tmolus, thereto adjoyning, and from thence by night fled away to their ships: whereupon the Persians dwelling on that side the River Halys, gathering into a body, pursued them, and overtaking them about Ephesus: fought with them, and routed them; killing many, and among them Enalcidas Captain of the Eretrians; a man who had borne away the garland in many of their games, and highly commended by Simonides the Poet in his verses. They which escaped out of the battel, dispersed themselves into their several cities: and the Athenians abandoning from thenceforth the Ionian cause, though earnestly entreated thereto by Aristagoras, would no more appear in it, [*Herod. from ca.* 99. *to ca.* 103.] 4214. 500.

Onesilus, turning out his own elder brother Gorgus, King of the Salaminians, and forcing him to flee over to the Medes for succour, prevailed with the whole Isle of Cyprus to fall off from them; save onely those of Amathusa: But while he was besieging that city, tydings came of the firing of Sardes by the Athenians, to Darius: who thereupon growing wrath with the Athenians, gave order to one of his attendants, that as often as ever he sate at meat, he should three times remember him of it, and say, *Sir, Remember the Athenians*: and then, very improvidently sent away Histiæus, the brother of that Aristagoras, from Susa to Miletus as if of purpose to be afterward the ring-leader of the Ionian Rebels against himself, [*Herod. lib.* 5. *ca.* 104. 105, 106.]

The Ionians entring into the Hellespont, took Byzantium, and other cities in those parts; and sailing from thence, drew over many of the cities of Caria to joyn with them in this war against the Persians; for the city Caunus, which hitherto stood off, and would not side with them, hearing now of the firing of Sardes, fell also to them, [*ib. ca.* 103.]

At Clazomenæ (which was of it self sometimes an Island, but now joyned to the continent of Ionia, by a neck of land, as [*Strabo lib.* 1.] sheweth) was borne Anaxagoras the

the Philosopher, son of Hegesibulus, [*Olym.* 70.] as Diogenes Laertius sheweth in his life, out of Apollodorus his Chronicle.

Whiles Onesilus, lay with his army before Amathusa, news came to him, that Artybius, a Captain of the Persians was making toward Cyprus, with a very numerous army, whereupon he sent to crave aide of the Ionians, and they out of hand advanced toward Cyprus, with a great fleet. But the Persians putting over out of Cilicia, into Cyprus, landed there, their men, and marched by land to the city of Salamis, sending about the Phænians with the ships, to double the point of a Promontory in that Island, called, *Claves Cyprus*, (i. e.) *the keys of Cyprus*, and anon after, there followed a fight between the parties, both at land, and sea. And at sea, the Ionians, behaved themselves all very bravely that day, especially the Samians, and had the better of the Phænicians. But at land, while the rest were busie in fight, first Stesenor, Tyrant of the Curii, betrayed his fellows: and then presently the men of Salamis, who fought in chariots, did the like; whereupon the whole army of the Cypriots being routed, many of them were put to the sword; and among them Onesilus, the author of this war, and with him, Aristocyprus, king of the Solians, son of that Philocyphrus, whom Solon, at his being in Cyprus, so much extolled above all other Tyrants, in his verses. The Ionians hearing that Onesilus was slain, and the rest of the cities of that Isle besieged, and that Salamis it self had opened her gates to Gorgus, their old king, returned into Ionia, with all the haste they could make. But among all the cities of Cyprus, that of *Solos* stood it out longest, yet at seven moneths end, the Persians having undermined the wall round about, took it; and so the Cypriots paid dearly for their one years liberty, and were reduced to their former estate of slavery, [*Herod. lib.* 5. *from cap.* 108. *to* 116.]

3505. The Persian Lords at Sardes, who had married Darius his daughters, as *Daurises, Hymees, and Otanes*, pursuing the Ionians, who had been in the service against Sardes, after they had routed them near unto Ephesus, and driven them aboard their ships, parted the rest of the work among themselves, and took each of them, in hand what cities of theirs, they would subdue, [*Herod. ib.* 116.] Daurises for his part, undertook the parts joyning upon the Hellespont; and there took Dardanus, Abydus, Percotes, Lampsacus, and Pæson, every day a city: but as he was on his way from thence, to the city Parios, he understood that all Caria had revolted from the king, and joyned with the Ionians, wherefore he gave off that purpose, and marched away with all his army into Caria, [*c.* 117.] Hymees undertook the parts about Propontis, and coming thither, wan Cios in Mysia. But then hearing that Daurises was marched out of Hellespont into Caria, he left Propontis, and marched into Hellespont, [*ib. cap.* 122.] But Artaphernes, the Governour of Sardes, and Otanes the third of those undertakers, went against Ionia it self, and the countrey of Æolia, adjoyning thereunto. In Ionia they took Clazomenæ, and in Æolia, the city Cuma, [*Ib. cap.* 123.] which being so taken, Anaxagoras with his companions, consulted together, whither they might flie, in which counsaile, Hecatæus the Historian advised, first to transport into the Isle of Leros, and there to fortify for the present; and dwell till occasion were offered to return to Miletus. But Aristagoras his opinion was, to saile rather to a place called Myrcinus, a city among the Edons, (who dwelt upon the bank of the river Strimon) which his own Brother Histiæus had formerly built: wherefore committing the charge of Miletus to Pythagoras himself, with such Volunteers, as he could get, sailed from thence into Thrace, and possessed himself of the place, which he intended, [*Ib, c.* 124, 125, 126.] 4215. 499

Histiæus, the Tyrant of Miletus, dismissed from Susa by Darius, came to Sardes: where being upon his very first arrival, hotly charged by Artaphernes, as the author of all the rebellion in Ionia; he got away the night following to the sea side, and there finding a ship ready, sailed over into Chios; where the people supposing that he had been sent thither by Darius, of purpose to sollicite them against the Grecians, laid him in irons; but understanding shortly after, that he came in a contrary errand, they quickly set him at liberty: and he forthwith dispatched away letters to Sardes, by Hermippus, of Atarne, to perswade some Persians there, to a revolt. But Artaphernes having gotten knowledge of this practise, by the discovery of the messenger, put those Persians to death, wherefore Histiæus, failing of this purpose, obtained of them of Chios, to grant him a convoy back to Miletus. But the Milesians, as they were glad to be rid of Aristagoras, so they would by no means hear of taking another Tyrant in his room; insomuch, that when Histiæus, assaied to get privilie into the city by night, he received a wound in the thigh, given him by a Milesian; and so being cast out thence, he returned again to Chios, [*Herod. lib.* 6. *in the beginning of it.*

3506. Daurises the Persian, leading his army against the Carians, they met together, and made a body, at a place called *Columna Alba*, (i. e.) *the white Pillars*, near the river Marsyas, where Pixodorus the son of Mausolus, a man of Cyndya, who had married the daughter of Siennesis the king of Cilicia, gave them advice to passe over the river Mæander; and that having that river at the back of them, they should there abide the coming of the enemy, and fight with him, upon that advantage: but the contrary opinion carried 4216. 498.

ed it, that they should put the Persians to have the river at their backs, and force them to figh at that disadvantage, to the end, said they, that if they fled, having that river at their back, they should not be able to get away. At last therefore, the Carians and Persians came to a battail, near the river Marsyas, which was a very sharp one, and lasted long, and in which the Persians lost two thousand men, and the Carians ten thousand. But when the Carians fled at last to a place called Labranda to the Temple, of *Jupiter the warlike*, and were there in consultation what to do, whether to submit to the Persian, or to abandon Asia, the Milesians with their partakers, came to aide them: whereupon they took fresh courage, and fought again with the Persians which invaded them, and after a fight longer than the former, they fled again; in which they lost very many men, especially of the Milesians: after which great losses; yet the Cariaus, upon a new supplie, fought with them a third time; for hearing that the Persians, went about now to sack and ransack their cities, they lay in ambush for them upon their way, as they were marching to Mylassa, following therein the advice, of Heraclides Inabolius, a man of Mylassa, into which ambushment, the Persians falling by night, were all cut off, with their commanders, Daurisces, and Amorges, and Sismaces, and with the rest Myrses alsso the son of Gyges, was there slain, [*Herodotus, lib.* 5. *from cap.* 118. *to* 121.]

Hymees the Persian which led his army into the countrey of Hellespont, took in all the Æoles, which inhabited near the cost of old Troy, and the Gergithes, the remainder of those ancient Teucrians, and having done all, deceased himself, of a sicknesse at Troas, [*Ib. cap.* 122.]

Histiæus the Milesian, when he could not prevaile with the men of Chios, to let him have away their shipping, put over to Mitilene; where the Lesbyans by his perswation, let him have eight tall men of war, well and fully furnished, in which they sailed with him to Byzantium, and staying there, they intercepted certain ships of loading, of the Ionians, which came out of Pontus, all, except such as professed themselves willing and ready to serve Histiæus, [*Herod. lib.* 6. *cap.* 5. *and* 26.]

Aristagoras, Histiæus his brother, lying with his army at the siege of Mircinus, a city of the Edones, was there slain with all his men by the Thracians, after they had taken his word, for their own safe passage, and leaving of the place, as *Herodotus, in the very end of his fifth book delivers.* But Thucidides, [*lib.* 4.] reckons from hence, 61 years, to the carrying of a colony of the Athenians, by Agnon the son of Nicias, and planting it in Amphipolis, which *Diod. Sic. in his* 12 *book*, saies, was done in the 85 Olympiade, to which period of times, we have here conformed our relation of the six years (ending the year following) of the rebellion of the Ionians against the Persians.

3507. There was now a huge preparation making against the city of Miletus, by land and sea, for the Persian Commanders, of all those parts, uniting their forces, set up their rest, to carry that place, what ever became of the rest. Among the Seamen their Phenicians, were the forwardest of all others, and with them were joyned the Cypriots, lately subdued by the Persians, and the Cilicians, and Egyptians, [*Herod. lib.* 6. *cap.* 6,] of which danger thus hanging over their heads, mention seems to be made in those letters, which are attributed to Anaximines the Milesian, written to Pythagoras living then in *Crotona*, by Diogenes Laertius in his life: where, when he had spent 20 year, he went to *Metapontus*, and there ended his dayes, as Justin reports out of Trogus, [*lib.* 20. *cap.* 4.] to wit in the fourth year of the 78 Olympiade, [*as Euseb. hath it in his Chron.*] which takes up part of this, and part of the year following. 4217. 497.

The Ionian fleet consisted of 363 ships; the Persian of 600. Æaces the son of Solyson, the Tyrant of Samos and other Tyrants of Ionia, which having been thrust out by Aristagoras, were now in the Persian army, laboured what they could to draw over every man his countrey-men, and acquaintance from the Ionian to the Persian side. In a sea fight at Lada, which is a little Island lying over against Miletus, between the Phænicians, and the Ionians, of 60 ships that came from the Isle of Samos, and fifty slunk out of the fight, and returned home, so did 70 more of the Lesbian ships; and sundry other of the Ionians in like manner, onely there were 100 saile of the Isle of Chios, which fought it out very manfully, till at length having taken many of the enemies ships, and lost many of their own with what they had left, they returned home, some of which yet being hardly pursued by the enemie, ran themselves on ground, at the promontory of Mycale, and there gat to land, and travelling all night on foot, came safe to Ephesus, whiles the women there were celebrating their feast and sacrifices called *Thesmophoria*, to wit, in honour of their goddesse Ceres: whereupon the men of the city, supposing the Chians to have been theevs, come to spoil them at that time, fell suddenly upon them, and slew them. But Dionysius, captaine of three ships of the Phocæans, having taken three ships of the enemies, carried them, not into Phocæa, which he knew well enough was ere this seized on, and possessed by the enemies, with the rest of the Ionian territories, but furnished as he was, sailed directly into Phænicia; where lighting upon some ships of loading, and having taken out of them a great booty of monies, and other things, he set sail, and came away for Sicilie, [*Herodotus lib.* 6. *from cap.* 7. *to* 17.]

The

The Persians having thus mastered the Ionians at sea, fell presently to beleaguer Miletus, both by sea and land: and undermining the walls thereof with all kind of engins, they utterly overthrew and razed it to the ground in the sixth year after Aristagoras began his rebellion against the King of Persia, [*Herod. lib. 6. ca.* 18.] Some of the Milesians which escaped the fury of the sword with certain of the Samians, carried a colony of them that were left into Sicilie, [*ib. ca.* 22.] the rest were carried away to Susa: upon whom Darius inflicted no punishment more, than that he placed them in the City of Ampa, seated upon the Sea called the Red-Sea, where the River Tigris running under the walls thereof, falleth into the Ocean. The champion and low grounds lying near the city of Miletus, the Persians took to themselves, but the mountainous parts, they gave to the Carians of Pedasus to possesse, [*ca.* 20. *ib.*]

Upon the taking of Miletus, the Carians all were quickly taken in; some readily yeilding themselves, others upon compulsion, [*ib. ca.* 25.] Histiæus the Milesian, hearing what was become of his city Miletus, sailed presently with those Lesbians which were with him to Chios; which he easily subdued, being sorely weakened with that great loss which they had lately suffered at Lada: from thence with a strong party of Ionians and Eolians, he went to Thasus: but whiles he was besieging of Thasus, news was brought him, that the Persians were fallen upon the rest of Ionia; wherefore raising his siege from before Thasus, he sailed forthwith to Lesbos, with all his forces. And from thence, because he saw his men a little doubtful, he set saile again and came into the Province of of Atarnis: as if he meant onely to forrage as well there, as in the country lying upon the River Caicus, in the Province of Mysia. Harpagus the Persian then lay in those parts with a very considerable army: who setting upon Histiæus, as he came out of his ships, at a place called Malena, took him alive, and destroyed the greater part of his men. When Histiæus was brought prisoner to Sardes, Artaphernes, took and crucified him, and sent his head to Darius at Susa. Darius blamed them for their labour, in that they had not brought him alive unto him: and gave order that his head should be enterred, as a man well deserving of him and the Persian nation, [*Herod. ib. ca.* 27. 28, 29.]

The Persian Sea-forces, wintering about Miletus, went to take in the Islands bordering upon the continent, and in lesse than two years, took in and subdued Chios, Lesbos, Tenedus, and the rest, [*Herod. lib. 6. ca.* 31.] 4218. 496.

After the Islands, the Persian Captains, took in also, the Cities of the Continent of Ionia; and having them in their power, they chose out of them the most beautiful boyes and maids among them, and sent them to Darius; but set fire on the Cities with the Temples in them: And so the Ionians were thrice brought into bondage; once by the Lydians, and now twice by the Persians, [*ib. ca.* 31. 32.]

Those of Byzantium, as also of Chalcedon, which lies over against it, before the Phœnician Fleet came near them, left every man his habitation, and fled up into the remoter parts of the the Euxin Sea, and there built them a city, which they named, *Mesembria*, [*ib. ca.* 33.]

The Phœnician Fleet sailing from Ionia, subdued all that lay on the left hand of them as you go into the Hellespont: for what lay on the right hand in Asia side, was already subdued by the Persians in the Continent. Then went the Fleet and took in Chersonesus, and the cities thereof, all save the city Cardia: where till then, Miltiades the son of Cimon, had been tyrant, [*ib. ca.* 33. 34.] But when Miltiades sailed from Cardia with five tall men of War for Athens, the Phœnicians pursued him, and took one of his ships, wherein was his son Metiochus: who being sent prisoner to Darius, was by him honourably received; Darius also bestowed on him, both house and lands, and gave him a Persian woman to wife, by whom he had also many children, [*ib. ca.* 41.] 4219. 495.

Artaphernes Governour of Sardes, finding the Ionians at wars one with another; sent for some of each party to come before him, and made them friends upon certain covenants and conditions, and willed them upon failer thereof to go to law, and try out the right that way rather, than to spoile and butcher one another as they did, [*ib. ca.* 42.]

When Artaphernes had brought them to this, then laied he out all their country by *Parasanges*: for so the Persians call every division, containing 30 furlongs: and laid a certain tribute upon every such division, which they were to pay yearly to the King, much after the rate of what formerly was paied, saith [*Herodotus lib. 6. cap.* 42.] meaning that rate, which (as he had formerly written) Darius, when he came first to the crown, had imposed thoroughout all his Dominions, [*lib. 3. cap.* 89. 90.] and before he was Master of the Islands, [*cap.* 96.] In the narration whereof we may observe, that however, for the more easie levying of tributes, the 127. Provinces mentioned in Esther, were now by Darius reduced to 20 Governments, yet the bounds of that Empire were still the same; namely, India, and Ethiopia, whereof the one was of Cambyses his acquest, and the other of Darius himself: of whose revenue out of India, Herodotus speaking, saith in this wise. *The Indians as they are a most populous nation, above all other men living that we know, so they pay tribute far more than any other nation doth, to wit, 360, talents of gold dust; and this is the*

twentieth

twentieth part, or a Satrapie. But for as much, as we find that Darius at his first coming to the crown, was not possessed of the country of India, as may appear even by Herodotus himself, [*lib*.4,*c*.44.] it is therefore most likely, that at what time this book of rates upon lands was made by Artaphernes in Ionia, the like was done, all over the kingdom, by the Governours of the several provinces.

It would be considered then, whether that which is said in [*Esther* 10.] *After this the king Assuerus imposed a tribute upon the firme land, and Isles of the sea*; or, as it is in the vulgar latine edition, *Rex vero Assuerus omnem terram, & omnes maris Insulas fecit tributarias*, (*i.e.*) But king Assuerus made all the earth, and all the Islands of the sea tributary; hath not reference to this very time. For as *Thucidides*, [*lib*. 1.] tells us, (and Plato in his Menexenus confirmes as much) that Darius, by the meanes of his Phœnician fleet, subdued all the Islands lying in the Egean sea, so doth Diodorus Siculus, [*lib*. 12.] teach us, that they were all lost again by his son Xerxes, immediately upon his overthrow in Greece, and before the 12 year of his reign, after which it was, that the Scripture tells us, that Assuerus imposed this Tribute upon the Isles. For that in Xerxes his war against Greece, all the Islands which lay between the Cyanean Isles, and the two fore-lands, that of Triopium in Cnidia, and that other of Sunium in Attica, did send him in shipping; the same Diodorus Siculus in his said 12 book, testifieth; And that his successors, held none of them all, save Clazomene, (which was at that time, but a poore litle Isle, as *Thucidides*, [*lib*.8,] teacheth us) and Cyprus, is manifest by the tenor of *Antalcidas his peace*, recorded by *Xenophon*, [*lib*. 5. *Hellenic*.] Which to me seemeth a great argument, that Assuerus mentioned in Esther, can be none other than this Darius, whom for this, and other such like impositions laid upon the people, the Persians used to call κάπηλον (*i.e.*) a crafty Merchant or Huckster, as Herodotus observeth of him: Because that under Cyrus and Cambyses, his two Predecessors there was no talk of any tribute charged upon the subject: only they brought the king presents, [*Herod.lib*.3.*cap*. 89.] To which purpose it is also, that we read in the 15 book of the Epitome of Strabo: *The first*, saith he, *that ever brought up paying of tribute, was Darius Longimanus*: (mistaking the sirname of Artaxerxes the grandchild, and giving it to the grandfather) *for before him, men paied their kings, out of that which every country yelded, as corne, horses, &c.* And *Polyenus*, [*Stratagem.lib*.7.] *Darius*, saith he, *was the first that ever imposed a tribute upon the people; neverthelesse, to make it the better to digest with them; he put his officers to rate it: which when they had laid on very heavily, he took off one half thereof; which they willingly paied, and took it for a great favour too, at the kings hand*, which story is toucht upon also, by Plutarch in his Apothegmes of kings and Emperors.

3510. In the beginning of this spring, the king taking off all other commanders, sent Mardonius, the son of Gobryas, a young gentleman, and newly married to the kings daughter 4220. 494.
Artozostra: who coming to the sea side, in Cilicia, with a vast army, and provision accordingly, both by sea and land, sent away the rest of his forces, over land to Hellespont, but he with the navie, came into the parts of Ionia; and putting down the Tyrants, in the several Cities, restored to them every where their popular governments. He shortly after subdued the Thasy by his fleet, and the Macedonians, by his land army. His navie sailing from Thasus to Acanthus, and loosing from thence, whiles they sought to double the cape of the mount Athos, was afflicted by a mighty tempest; wherein he lost 300 of his ships, and upward of 20000 men; But whiles Mardonius with his land army kept in Macedonia, the Thracians, called the Brygi, fell upon his camp by night; in which on-set, they slew many of his men, and withal wounded Mardonius himself: but having subdued Macedonia, he left it, and returned into Asia.

3511. In the year following, Darius commanded the inhabitants of Thasus, who had been 4221. 493.
accused to him, for intending a rebellion against him, to demolish the walls of their City, and to send away all their shipping to Abdera: and then, to try whether the Grecians, would indeed stand it out, or come in and submit to him, he sent Embassadors into Greece, with order to demand *Earth and Water* of them, giving order neverthelesse to his tributary towns upon the sea cost, to prepare and furnish out fighting ships, and others, to transport horses in: many therefore, as well of the continent of Greece, as of the Isles thereunto adjoyning, gave him *Earth and Water*, and among them the inhabitants of the Island of Egina, and that with the first, [*Herod.lib.c*.46.46,49.]

3512. The Eginetæ therefore, as Traytors to Greece, were presently set upon, by Cleomenes, 4222. 492.
king of the Spartans; between whom and Demaratus his collegue in the kingdom, a strife arising, put Demaratus out of his place; who thereupon fled into Asia; and betook himself to Darius; by whom he was magnificently entertained, and had Cities, and territories bestowed on him, [*Herod. lib*.6.*cap*. 49,50.61,67,70.]

3513. In the 32 year of Darius, 257 of Nabonasar, the 3 day of the month Tybi (25 *day of our* 4223. 491.
April) half an houre before midnight, there was an eclipse of the moone, observed at Babylon, [*Ptol.mag. Syntax lib*.4. *cap*. 9.] Darius removed Mardonius from his charge, as a man that had not ordered matters well at sea, and sent others to take charge of the war against the Eretrians and Athenians, to wit, Datys, a Median born, and Artaphernes, (whom

whom the Scholiast of Aristophanes calls Artabazus) Commander of the horse, the son of his brother Artaphernes. To these, as they lay encamped in a plain of Cilicia, near the sea, repaired all the sea forces, with their ships, as well for fight, as for transportation of horses; which the tributary Cities had provided and furnished according to order given: into which having put their foot and horse, they set sail, and went for Ionia, [*Her. l.6.c.94,95.*] with a fleet of 600 ships. Yet Plato in his Menexenus, counteth only 300 ships, and 500 thousand land soldiers: which number Lysias also holds to, in the Epitaph which he made, upon the Corinthian Auxiliaries; but Emilius Probus, in the life of Miltiades, sayes, there were in that fleet, 500 ships; 200000 foot, and 10000 horse.

The Persians, setting saile from Samos, came to Naxos, and set fire on all their houses, and Temples: But sparing Delos, they went to other Islands, from whence they took away both men to serve them, and also their children for hostages; which when the Carystii refused to deliver; they endured a siege, till at last they also were fain to surrender their City, and give up themselves to their enemies discretion, [*Herod. lib. 6. cap. 95, 96, 99.*] 4224.

The Persians, having taken Eretria, after seven daies siege, and spent some few dayes in settling things there, sailed thence to the land of Attica, and wasted a great part thereof: and came at last, by the guidance of Hippias the son of Pisistratus into the field of Marathon; where they were all defeated by the men of Athens, and of Platea, under the conduct of Miltiades, who had gotten the soveraignty, or command of the Chersonesus, in Thracia: of their part were slain, 192 men: of the Persians, 6400. [*Herod. l.6.c.101, 102.112.117.*]

The Persians, being routed, fled to their ships, of which many were sunk, and many taken: in both the fights, the Persians lost 200000 men; Hippias also, sometimes the tyrant of Athens, died there, who had been the author and procurer of this war, [*Justin out of Trogus, lib. 2.c.9.*] The whole army of the Persians at this battle consisted of 300000, as *Valer. Max.* [*lib.5.c.3.*] saith, and Plutarch intimates no lesse in the beginning of his Parallels: Justin, and Orosius following him say, they were in all 600000 men: *Emil. Probus in his Miltiades*, sayes there were 100000 foot, and 10 thousand horse: of the Athenians there were 10000, and of their auxiliaries out of Platea; 1000, saith Justin with Orosius. Probus assures us, that the Athenians, with the men of Platea, and all, made but 10000. This insignious victory, was gotten by them, upon the 6 day of Boedromion, the 3 month in the Attic Calendar, after the somer solstice, as Plutarch in the life of Camillus, sayes; when Phanippus was Prætor or L. Chancelor of Athens: as the same Plutarch hath it in the life of Aristides: to wit, in the 3 year of the 72 Olympiade, 4 years before the death of Darius, as *Severus Sulpitius, in 2 book of his Sacra Historia* telleth us: and in the 10 year before Xerxes his passing over into Greece, (as *Thucidides in his 1 book* of his history, witnesseth; and Lysias in his *Epitaph of the Corinthian Auxiliaries*, hath it) and before the sea fight at Salamis, in the same month of Boedromion, 10 years compleat, as we find in Plato [*3 de Legibus.*]

Datis and Artaphernes returning into Asia, carried with them their captives of Eretria to Susa, [*Herod. l.b. 6.cap. 119.*] though Ctesias would have it, that *Datis* was slain in the fight at Marathon: and that, when the Persians desired to have his corps, the Athenians refused to give it.

Darius, when the Eretrian captives were brought unto his presence, gave order to have them placed in a part of the Cissian country, which is called Anderica, 210 furlongs from Susa, [*Herod. lib.6. c. 119.*] of whom a man may see more in *Philostratus, in the life of Apollonius*, [*lib.1.c.17.*] 4225.

When Darius had spent now 3 years, in making greater preparations against Greece than before; in the fourth year the Egyptians revolted from him, [*Herodotus, lib. 7. cap. 1.*] 4227.

When Darius was now ready to begin his war against the Egyptians, and Athenians both, he was, by the Lawes of the Persians, to declare his successor in the kingdome. 4229.

Artobazanes, whom others call Artemenes, or Ariamenes, his son by Gobryas his daughter, born to him before he came to be king, claimed the succession, by right of primogeniture, or as first born: But Xerxes, who was begotten and born, after Darius came to be king, and that of Atossa, the daughter of Cyrus, the founder of the Persian Monarchie, was declared to be king, in succession. [*Herod. lib.7. cap.2, 3.*] of which friendly contention between the two brothers, more is to be seen in *Justin, out of Trogus*, [*l.2.c.10.*] and *in Plutarch, in the life of Artaxerxes, and in his Apoth gmes, and in his treatise* περὶ φιλαδελφίας, (i. e.) *of Brotherly love.*

Darius, having declared Xerxes to be king in succession, when he was now ready to take his journey, nay rather when he was now putting over into Greece, as *Diod. Sic.* [*lib. 11.*] reporteth, in the year after the revolt of the Egyptians, at the later end thereof, departed this life, when he had reigned full 36 years, [*Herod. lib. 7. c.4.*]

Next

Next him came Xerxes, the 4 king of Persia after Cyrus: who trusting in his riches, (as they were indeed exceeding great) stirred up his own subjects, together with all his allies and friends, to make war upon the Grecian kingdom; according to the prophecy of [*Daniel* 11. 2.] though not moved hereunto at the first, so much by any desire of his own, as set on, by the perswasions and instigations of Mardonius, his Cousin Germain, of the *Alevadæ*, the kings of Thessaly, of the kindred of Pisistratus, and of one *Onomacritus*, a Sorcerer of Athens, [*Herod. lib.* 7. *cap.* 5; 6.]

3520. Xerxes, in the very beginning of the second year, after the death of Darius, took a journey against his rebel Egyptians; whom when he had subdued, and brought into a harder state of bondage, than they had ever felt under his predecessors, he set his brother Achæmenes, the son of Darius to be ruler over them, [*Herodotus lib.* 7. *cap.* 7.] 4230. 484.

This year was Herodotus the Historian, the son of Lyxus, and Eryone born at Halicarnassus, in the province of Caria: for that he was 53 year old, when the Peloponesian war began, [*A. Gellius lib*, 15, *cap.* 23.] affirmeth out of Pamphyla, Now at that very time, Artemesia, the daughter of Lygdamis of Halycarnassus, upon the decease of her husband, obtained, (during the pupillage of her young son, whose name was Pisindelis, as may be gathered out of Suidas, in the word Ἡρόδοτος; (*i. e.*) Herodotus) the Tyranny which her husband held, and ruled over the Halicarnassians, the Coi, the Nisirians, and Calydonians: and she, a while after, came into Greece with five good figh ting ships, to the aid of Xerxes in his war there, [*Herod. lib.* 7, *cap.* 99.]

3523. Xerxes, when he had gathered together out of all his dominions, Egypt, Phænicia, Cyprus, Cilicia, Pamphylia, Pisidia, Lycia, Caria, Mysia, Troas, Hellespont, Bythinia, and Pontus, to the number of 1200 ships, making his Rendezvous at Cuma, and Phocæa in Ionia, himself with all the foot and horse, that he could make out of all his provinces, set out at length from Susa, in the beginning of the 4 year of the 74 Olympiade, though [*Diod. Sic. in the beginning of his* 11 *book*,] hudling together the gests of 2 years into one, relates this as done, in the first year of the Olympiade following *Herodotus*, [*Lib.* 7. *cap.* 21.] affirms, that this provision was in making the 3 whole years before this year; but with a note premised in the chapter preceding, which cannot consist with the exact course of the times: For (saith he) *from the subduing of Egypt, he was full* 4 *years in gathering an army, and in making his preparations; and in the beginning of the fifth year; he began to march with a huge army*: for indeed, he set out from Susa, in the beginning of the fifth year, not from his subduing of Egypt, but from his coming to the crown: so that both *Justin out of Trogus*, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 10.] and Orosius following him, do unadvisedly attribute five years, but most absurdly doth Julianus in his first Oration of the praises of Constantius, say, that he was ten years in making this preparation. But more ingenuous then all these, (though he not over exquisite in his account neither) is Labianus, ἐν τῷ Βασιλικῷ, where he saith, that between Darius and Xerxes, there was ten years time spent in making this preparation against Greece; since we have formerly shewed out of Plato, that from the fight at Marathon, to the fight at Salamis, which was fought in the first year of the 75 Olympiade, (almost a full year after Xerxes his setting out from Susa,) there were onely ten years ran out. 4233. 481.

At Critalis in Cappadocia, all Xerxes his forces came into one body; and from thence he passed the river Halys, and came to Celæna, a city in Phrygia: where Pythius, a Lydian born, (whom yet *Pliny* [*lib.* 33. *cap.* 10.] makes to be a Bithynian) the son of Atyis entertained him, and his whole army, in a most magnificent and sumptuous manner: from hence passing by Anava, a city of Phrygia, and a Lough, out of which salt is made, he came to Colossæ, a city likewise of Phrygia, where the river Lycus running under ground, loseth it self, and from thence again, to a town called Cyndra, seated in the confines of Phrygia, and Lydia, and then passing the river Mæander, and passing by the city called Callatebus, he at length arrived at Sardes, from whence he dispatcht away his messengers into Greece, to demand of them earth and water, (*i. e.*) to require them to give themselves up into his power, [*Herodotus*, *lib.* 7. *from the* 26. *chapter*, *to the* 32.]

The Navy in this mean while, was at Eleus, in Chersonesus, from whence a part of the army went to dig thorough the neck of the mount Athos, which was twelve furlongs over; and were forced to this work, with Bastinadoes. The inhabitants also of the places adjoyning, were drawen into the work, and Bubares the son of Megabysus, and Artachæus the son of Artæus, both Persians, were appointed, to overlook the workmen, by whose industry at last that neck of land was cut through, and the sea let in, so broad, that two great ships with their oares out, might therein meet, and passe without falling fowl each of other, [*Id. ib. cap.* 22, 23, 24.] And another part of the army was occupied in making a bridge of ships over the Hellespont, where the sea from Abydus to the shoare, on the other side, is seven furlongs over: and when the bridge was all made, came a mighty tempest, and brake it all down again: at which Xerxes growing mad for anger, caused 300 stripes to be given to the Hellespont, and a paire of shakles to be thrown

Digitized by Google

into the sea, to bind and fetter it withall: as for those, who were imployed in making of the bridge; he caused their heads to be smitten off: and then set others on work, to make the bridge stronger, [*Id. ib. from chap.* 33. *to* 36.]

In the beginning of the spring, Xerxes with his whole army, moved from Sardes, where he had quartered all that winter, marching toward Abydus; and as he was setting forth, the sun withdrew his light; there being no clouds to cover it, but a most clear air, and the day was turned into night, at which stupendious prodigy, Pythius the Lydian being amazed, (for that it was no natural Eclipse, the Astronomical tables easily declare) besought the King, that of his five sons, who were then in his army, he would leave his eldest out, to be a comfort to him in his old age: Whereat growing into a rage, he caused that eldest son of his to be cut in two, and his whole army to march between the parts of his body, [*Id. ib. ca.* 37. 38, 39.] 4233 4234

Hermotimus, who was an Halicarnassæan borne, and could do most of all the other Eunuchs with Xerxes, coming into the country of Atarne, in the province of Mysia, sent for *Panionius*, of the Isle of Chios (who was by his trade, a dealer in buying and selling of slaves, and by whom himself had formerly been gelt, and made an Eunuch.) with his wife and children to come unto him: and making the father to cut out his childrens stones, and then them to do as much to their father; he thought himself in some sort revenged for the wrong which had been done him in his eviration, [*Ib. lib.* 8. *chap* 105. 106.]

Xerxes his army going from Lydia to the River Caiicus, and the country of Mysia, from thence came into the country, where *old Ilium*, or Troy, stood; and as he lay that night at the foot of the Hill Ida, there fell a terrible tempest of lightening and thunder, which destroyed many of his army: after which they came to the River *Scamander*, which they quite drank up; nor was it able to satisfie the men and cattel of the army with water for their thirst; when Xerxes was there, he went up to see and view the old habitation of King Priame; and there he sacrificed to Minerva of Troy, 1000. Oxen: and the Magi that attended him offered cakes to the Worthies, sometimes, of that place. This done, a panick or sudden fright fell and seized upon his army by night: and he removing from thence in the morning so soon as it was light, came to Abydus, [*id. lib.* 7. *cap.* 42, 43.]

Here a toy took Xerxes in the head, to see all his army together; wherefore sitting in a Hall, which he had caused for that purpose to be there prepared, very sumptuous, and all of fair white stone; he there looking toward the sea, beheld all his Navy, and to the land-ward, all his land Forces at once, which whiles he beheld; he would needs also see a sea-fight: and when that fight was done, wherein the Phoenicians gat the prize, the King took great pleasure, both in the fight it self, and also in the number of his men. And when he beheld all the sea of Hellespont covered with his ships, and all the shoares and plains about Abydus with his souldiers; and withal considering the shortnesse of mans life, and that none of all those men should be alive at one hundred years end, he wept, [*Id. ib. cap.* 44. 45. *and Valer. Max. lib.* 9. *cap.* 13.]

Xerxes, sending away his Uncle Artabanus to be Vice-roy at Susa, and there look to his house and kingdom; prepared himself now, to passe over into Europe: so soon therefore as the sun was up, himself holding a golden vial in his hand over the sea, made his prayer to the sun, that nothing might hinder him in the conquest of Europe, till he had gone to the utmost bounds thereof: And having thus said, he flung both the vial, and a golden goblet, and a Persian cimitre, into the sea. These things thus done, he sent his horse and foot to passe over the bridge on the right hand, which was toward Pontus; but over that on the left hand, which was toward the Egean-sea, he made all the bag and baggage, servants, and carriages to passe: spending seven whole dayes, and as many nights in the transportation. When all was over, the Navy fell down out of the Hellespont westward, to a place called Sarpedons Foreland. His land army passing thorough Chersonesus to Agora, turned aside to a place called the *Black Bay*: where a river of the same name, or *Black water*, was not able to make all his army drink. Having passed this River, the army held on their march westward, till they came to *Doriscus*, which is the name both of a sea-coast or shoar, and also of a spacious field in the country, of Thracia, which the great River Hebrus runneth thorough: and there they camped, [*Ib. from the end of chap.* 52, *to the beginning of* 59.]

The Navy coming to this place, and being haled a shoar, Xerxes would needs again take a muster, first of his land Forces, and then of his sea. Of his Foot, Herodotus reckons 170 myriads, or 1700000. men, [*chap.* 60.] and of his Horse, besides Camels, and Chariots, 8 myriads, or 800000. Horse, [*chap*, 87.] Among the Commanders of his Foot, he mentions two sons of his, begotten of his Queen Artistona, (whom I conceive to have been Esther) and of them he makes, the one called Arsames, Commander of the Ethiopians, to the southward of Egypt, [*chap.* 69.] and the other, named Gobryas, Leader of the Maryandeni, and Ligyes, and Syrians, [*chap.* 72.] *Diodorus Siculus* reckoneth of his foot Forces 80 myriads, or eight hundred thousand men; not coming to

Herodo-

Herodotus his number of them by one half: and yet the number which Diodorus attributes to the Foot, that doth Ctesias allow onely to the whole Army of all sorts. *viz.* 80 myriads, besides the Chariots. Isocrates in his Panathenaica, saith, that in his army of Foot, there were 70 myriads, (*i.e.*) seven hundred thousand souldiers; which self same number, *Elian,* [*lib.* 13. *ca.* 3.] *of his Various History* alloweth, and no more, to the whole Army. Pliny counts them 788000. men, [*lib.* 33. *cap.* 10.] where yet for Xerxes, Darius his army is named. Justin, out of Trogus, and Orosius, following him, [*lib.* 1. *ca.* 10.] sayes, that Xerxes had of his own subjects, seven hundred thousand, and three hundred thousand Auxiliares from his friends. Emilius Probus, *in the life of Themistocles,* saith, that his Foot were seven hundred thousand men, and his Horse four hundred thousand.

His Ships for fight, were 1207. of which the Phoenicians furnished him, with 300. reckoning with them the Syrians dwelling in Palæstina: as Herodotus saith, [*lib.* 7. *ca.* 89.] adding that by the name of *Palæstina,* he meaneth all the sea coast of Syria, as far as the borders of Egypt, [*lib.* 3. *ca.* 91.] which also in another place he affirmeth to have been anciently called Syria *Palæstina,* [*lib.* 3. *ca.* 91.] and that the inhabitants thereof are all circumcised, [*lib.* 2. *ca.* 104.] for among other nations subject to the *Persian Empire,* the Jews also were one. And that he had of his country-men in this army against the Grecians, Josephus would faine prove out of those Verses of the Poet, [*Chœrilus, lib.* 1. *cont. Apion.*]

His camp a nation strang to see, did follow,
Who spake the language of Phœnicia;
And did the Hills of Solymi inhabit,
Near to a broad Lake which on them doth border:
Whose heads were rounded, and on their bald crownes,
Of a horse head the dried skin did wear.

by which the learned Salmasius also conceives the Jews were meant: *in lingua Hellenistica Ossilegio;* though Scaliger, [*In notis suis ad fragmenta*] and Cunæus, [*lib.* 2. *De Rep. Hebra. ca.* 18.] and that most learned Bochartus [in *Geogra. Sacra Par.* 2. *lib.* 1. *ca.* 6.] takes them as understood of Solymi in Pisidia.

But besides these men of War, Herodotus tells us, that he had 1207. Ships of burden, some of 30, some of 50 oares a piece, besides lesser vessels, and ships to carry horses in, to the number of 3000. [*lib.* 7. *ca.* 97.] Diodor. Sic. saith, there were above 1207. ships of War: for carriage of horses, 850. and 3000. ships of burden of 30 oares a piece: and the Poet Eschylus, *in Persis* brings in a messenger reporting the number of those ships in this manner.

I know that Xerxes ships a thousand were;
But full two hundred and seven ships he had,
Exceeding swift ones. So the fame doth go.

Now whether he means that the total sum of them was a thousand; and so the 207. swift ones a part of them; or whether both summes put together, make up the number of 1207. which agreeth best with the particular catalogue of the ships, which every nation contributed to this voyage, mentioned by Herodotus, and with the totals of them by him cast up, doth not very clearly appear out of the Verses themselves. Ctesias seems to favour the former opinion, and so doth Tully in the first of his Orations against Verres. Isocrates in his Panegyric, and Panathenaic Orations, agreeth with the later; and Lysius in his Epitaph, sets them down in a round summe, 1200. ships: adding, that there were over and above them, 3000. ships of burden: For to say with Justin, that there were ten hundred thousand ships of them, no doubt, cannot be right.

That in those 1207. ships which came out of Asia, there were 241400. men stowed, Herodotus collecteth, by placing 200. men in every bottom: besides 30 passengers in every one of them, of Persians, Medes and Sacæans, which make in all 36210. men. But to those other 3000. ships of burden, he allows 240000. men, by placing in each of them, 80 persons, one with another; those which had more bearing out those that had fewer in them. So that the whole Navy consisted of, 517610. men; to which if you adde the number of the land souilders, 1700000. Foot, and 800000, Horse, and the Arabians which had charge of the Camels, and the Lybians who intended the Waggons, amounting to about 20000. then will the whole number of them which followed Xerxes out of Asia into Greece, in all kinds, rise to the number of 2317610 thousand men, besides horse-boyes and other servants, hangers-on, and besides those which were imployed in furnishing the camp with corn and other victuals, [*Herod. lib.* 7. *ca.* 184.]

Xerxes marching now from Doriscus into Greece, as he came to any country, took all that were fit, and made them serve him in the War, [*Id. ib. ca.* 118.] whereby his Navy grew greater by 120. ships; into every of which, putting as before 200. heads, his Sea-Forces were encreased 24000. men: and Herodotus thinketh that his Army by land, was likewise encreased 30 myriads, that is, 300 thousand men: though, *Diod. Sic.*

be of opinion, that they came to somewhat lesse than 200 thousand: and so the total of Xerxes his Army in European and Asiatic souldiers amounteth to 2641610 men. Now the number of horse-boyes, and foot-boyes, and of hangers-on, and the tarpailiaus in the corn-ships, and others, he thinks to be greater rather than lesse, than that of the souldiers came unto. So that if that former summe should be but doubled, the number of those which Xerxes carried by sea to *Sepias*, and by land to Thermopylæ, would come to 5283220 men; for as for the women which baked, and whores, and eunuchs, no man can tell the true number of them: no more can he of the horses and other beasts, of drought or burden, and Indian dogs with their keepers that followed the Gentlemen in the camp for their pleasure, so that it is no wonder, if so many rivers failed some bellies of so many as were there of all kinds to fill, [*Id. ib. c.* 185, 186, 187.] as Juneval saith, *Statyr.* 10.

We now beleeve that many rivers deep,
Did faile the Persian army, at a dinner.

and therefore the lesse wonder, if both Isocrates in his Panathenaic oration, and Plutarch in his Parallels, report, that Xerxes drew with him into Greece, 5000000. of men.

And yet in all this great number, was there not a man found comparable to Xerxes himself, for the beauty and goodlinesse of his person; or one that might seem more worthy of that great Empire than himself, if we beleeve *Herodotus*, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 187.] that, as Saul among the children of Israel, [1 *Sam.* 10. 23, 24.] so here, Xerxes might well seem to have had, εἶδος ἄξιον τυραννίδος, (i. e.) *a feature fit for, and worthy of a crown.* And yet if you speak of him as for a king, saith Justin out of Trogus, you will find cause to commend his wealth, (*fore-spoken of by Daniel* 11. 2.) rather than his wits, *of which*, saith he, *there was such infinite abundance in his kingdom, that when whole rivers failed the multitude of his army, yet his wealth could never be exhausted: as for himself, he was ever seen last in the fight, and first in the flight, fearful when any danger was, but puft up with pride, when there was none.*

Leonidus king of Sparta, with an army of 4000 Grecians, opposed himself against him and his whole army, consisting of three hundred thousand men, at the straits of Thermopylæ in Thessaly, so called from the hot springs of water, which there do rise, as appears by the Epitaph which was made upon them, recorded by Herod. [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 228.]

Μυριάσιν ποτὲ τῇδε τριηκοσίαις ἐμάχοντο
Ἐκ Πελοποννήσου χιλιάδες τέτορες. (i. e.)

Here gainst three hundred thousand Persians,
Fower thousand Spartans fought it out and died. For

Thirty Myriads make three hundred thousand; which are as many as Theodoret, [*l.* 10.] Θεραπευτικῆς giveth to that whole army, [*Diodor. Sic. lib.* 11.] in this very Epitaph, p. 26. in the Greek and Latin edition, for, τριηκοσίαις, (*i. e.*) for the 30 Myriades hath διακοσίαις, (*i. e.*) 20 Myriades, which make 20 hundred thousand; whereas yet, (p. 5.) he saith, that the whole army consisted of little lesse, than 100 Myriades, which is, of 1000000. (*i. e.*) of one hundred hundred thousand men, and speaking particularly of this fight at Thermopylæ, (p. 9.) he says, that 500 men there set upon 100 Myriades, (*i. e.*) one hundred hundred thousand men. And yet Justin relating the same story out of Trogus, [*lib.* 2. *c.* 11.] saith, that 600 men, brake into the camp of five hundred, or as in Orosius, of six hundred thousand men. And Isocrates in his Archidamus saith, that one thousand of them, went against seven hundred thousand of the Persians: But those whom Isocrates calls a thousand, Justin and Orosius, six hundred, and Diodorus, five hundred; are to be understood of those, who when the rest of the Grecians were sent away, stood it out to the last brunt, in which they all, together with their king Leonidas died; of which number, 300 were Spartans, the rest, thespians and Thebans, [*Herod. lib.* 7. *cap.* 222, 224.] for whom amends was fully made by 20000 of the enemies then slain upon the place, [*Id. li.* 8. *c.* 24.]

While these things thus passed at Thermopylæ by land, sundry encounters and fights at sea happened also about Artemisium, a fore-land of Eubæa, [*Id. ib. cap.* 15.] Eurybiades, a Lacedemonian, was chief Commander or Ammiral of the fleet, which consisted of 271 ships, besides 9 others, of 50 oares a piece, of which 127 were set out by the Athenians, and Platæans, as Herod. saith, [*ib. cap.* 1.] whereas yet, Isocrates, in his Areopagitical oration, saith, that the Athenians furnished onely sixty of them: but Emelius Probus delivers, that the whole Grecian fleet consisted of 300 saile, and that 200 of them were of the Athenians, in this Themistocles, Herodotus, Diodorus, and Probus, all say, that this was a drawn battle on either side, though Isocrates in his Panegyrical oration, and Elian, [*lib.* 2, *cap.* 25. Varia Histor.] talk as of a great blow, which the Persians received in it; yet the day when this battel was fought, is said by Elian, to have been upon the

the sixth of Thargelion, which was the second moneth, of the spring time, with the Athenians, agreeth not well with the relation of Herodotus, who [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 12.] saith, that this was done in the midst of Summer, to wit, near after the end of the spring, at what time the Olympic games, in the midst of all these troubles, were kept in Greece, [*ib. c.* 26.] to wit, in the 75 Olympiade; wherein, besides others, Dionysius, Halicarnassæus, in his Roman Antiquities, [*l.* 9.] saith it was, that Xerxes made war upon the Grecians.

Four moneths after his passing the Hellespont with his army, Xerxes coming to Athens, found it abandoned by all the inhabitants thereof; what time Callias was Prætor, or Lord Chancelor there, [*Herod. lib.* 8. *c.* 51.] In which year also, Anaxagoras of Clazomenæ, a scholar of Anaximenes the Milesian, being but 20 years of age, was made publique reader of Phylosophy in Athens, as Laertius, out of Demetrius Phalereus in his Catalogue of the 50 Prætors, or Lord Chancellors of Athens, in his life reporteth, Phylosophy being then first brought out of Ionia, and planted in the city of Athens, as Clemens Alexan. [*lib.* 1. *strom.*] saith, to wit, *at what time, Xerxes, when he had taken Athens, took also a multitude of books, which Pisistratus, and the Athenians had there stored up, and setting all the rest of the city, (save the Castle) on fire, sent them away into Persia, as A. Gellius* [*lib.* 17. *Noct. Attica.*] *relateth*. In which exception yet of the Castle, I cannot easily assent unto him; since Herodotus saith plainly, that all that Acropolis or Citadel was burnt down, [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 53.] and so doth Ctesias; and Diodorus Sic. further affirmeth, that the Temple of Minerva, which was undoubtedly in the Castle, was then also ruined.

The further Xerxes marched into Greece, the more nations still joyned with him; the Melienses, the Dorienses, the Locri, the Bæothians, Caristians, Andrians, Tenians, and sundry other: whereby it came to passe, that his forces, by land and sea, were no less, at Salamis and Athens, than when he first landed at Sepias, and came to Thermopylæ, [*Herod. lib.* 8. *cap.* 66.] which those verses of Eschilus before mentioned, seem also to imply, where he tells us, that at the fight at Salamis, there were 1000. or 1207 ships of his, and that Ctesias sayes, that in that fight, the Persians had a thousand ships: not to speak of Plutarch in his discourse, *De glor. Athen.* (i. e.) of the glory of the Athenians, where he saith, that that victory of Themistocles at Salamis, was gotten with the losse of a thousand ships of the enemies. At which sea fight before Salamis, the Grecians fleet was far greater than when they fought at Artemisium, to wit, 380 talls ships of war, whereof there were in all but 16. from Sparta; but the Athenians had there 180. [*Id. ib. cap.* 42, 43, 44, 48, 62.] And with him, for the number of the Athenian ships, agreeth Plutarch, in *the Life of Themistocles*, not to trouble the reader here, with that place of Herod, [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 61.] nor of Diod. Sic. [*lib.* 15.] where, speaking of the Athenians, they say, that they had in it, 200 ships, πεπληρωμένας, (*i. e.*) fully manned and furnished; Eschylus sayes, that the whole number of the Grecian ships in the fight before Salamis, was but 300. besides ten other of an extraordinary bignesse: though Ctesias writes, that there were 700 of the Grecian fleet. There were lost in this fight of the Grecian ships, to the number of 40; of the Persian, 200; besides those which were taken with the men in them, as *Diodor. Sic.* [*lib.* 11.] hath it, whereas Ctesias reports, that the Persians in that fight, lost 500 ships. But Artemisia, the Queen of Halicarnassus, who came to aid Xerxes in this war, behaved her self most manfully in this fight; so that as in Xerxes, a man might see a womanly timourousnesse, so in her he might perceive, a most heroick courage, [*Justin. lib.* 2. *cap.* 12.] insomuch, that Xerxes himself upon this occasion was heard to say, *That his men had plaid the women, and the women the men, in that service.* [*Her. l.* 8. *c.* 88.]

And so it came to passe, that by the leading indeed of Eurybiades, the Lacedemonian, but the sage and prudent counsel, and great prowesse of Themistocles the Athenian; a victory was gotten at Salamis every way equal to that at Marathan: but in setting down the time when this battle was fought, Plutarch is found very divers and differing from himself. For in the life of Lysander, and in his discourse, *of the glory of the Athenians*, he placeth it as done in the 16 day of the moneth Munichon, (which is the first of the vernal months, with the Athenians; but in the Life of Camylus; as on the the 20 day of Boedromian, which was their third moneth in Summer. Tis true, in the Bay of Saron, which is otherwise called, the Bay of Salamis, as [*Strabo in his eighth book*] witnesseth, between the two Islands of Salamis an Egina, there was a nights fight at sea, between 10 Lacedemonian ships, commanded by Gorgopas, and 13 Athenian ships, commanded by Eunomus, near unto Zoster, a fore-land of the Isthmus of Attica, in the dayes of *Artarxerxes memor*, king of Persia, of which Xenophon, *in his fifth book of his History* of the Greeks, maketh mention in this wise. *In a sea fight made by moon-light, Gorgopas took 4 tall ships of war, and drawing them after him, carryed them away to Egina: and the rest of the Athenian fleet fled home to their port of Piræum*, but because as upon the 16 day of that Lunary moneth among the Athenians, upon which Gorgopas set upon that smal fleet of the Athenians, it happened to be the full of the moon, by the benefit whereof, the Athenian fleet saved it self, with the loss only of 4 ships, therefore did the Athenians as it seemeth consecrate that day ever after, to Diana, and kept it holy-day to her honour; whereupon it was, that Plutarch confounding this later sea fight, fought at Salamis, with that other, fought in the same place a-

gainst

gainſt Xerxes, in that diſcourſe of his, *of the glory of the Athenians*, thorough error wrote of it in this manner: *They conſecrated*, ſaith he, *the 16 day of the moneth Munichion to Diana, becauſe upon that day, after the victory gotten by the Grecians, the Goddeſs appeared full that night*: for that the victory of the Greeks againſt Xerxes was gotten about the 20 day of Bœdromion, both Plutarch in a Treatiſe of his, *Of dayes*, quoted by himſelf in the life of Camillus declareth; and it plainly appeareth in Herodotus: for that at that time, the *Eleuſinian Myſteries* were celebrated by the Athenians, Herodotus plainly ſheweth, [*lib.* 8. *ca.* 65.] the chief day of which ſolemnity, was upon the twentieth of the moneth Bœdromion, on which the myſterious Pomp of Iacchus was openly ſhewed to the people, as appeareth out of the ſame Plutarch, in the life of Camillus above mentioned: whence alſo it was, that when Themiſtocles would ſtay his country-men from purſuing the enemies, after their defeate at Salamis, when they fled, uſed this ſpeech unto them: *Now*, ſaith he, *let us ſtay in Greece, and take care of our ſelves and families, and look to the tillage and ſowing of our land, ſeeing the enemy is quite ejected out of it; and when the Spring comes on, then will we take a time to ſaile into Helleſpont and Ionia.* Argument ſufficient, that the Perſians were vanquiſhed at Salamis, not in the beginning of the ſpring, but in the later end of ſummer.

After the fight Xerxes put to death certain of the Phenicians, which were the firſt that fled, and threatned the reſt of them with puniſhments anſwerable to their deſervings; for fear whereof, the Phenicians returned that day to Attica; but the night after, they put over all into Aſia, [*Diod. Sic. l.* 11. *in the* 1 *year of the* 75 *Olympiade.*] Many other ſhips alſo, fearing more the rage of the king, than the fury of the enemy, ſlunk away, every one to his own home, [*Juſtin lib.* 2. *c.* 12.]

Xerxes, terrified with this diſaſter at ſea, committed his ſons to Artemeſia the Queen, by her to be tranſported to Epheſus, with Hermotimus their Governour, [*Herod. lib.* 8. *ca.* 103. 107.]

Cleombrotus of Sparta, brother to Leonidas, which died at Thermopylæ, to ſtop the paſſage againſt Xerxes his coming by land into Peloponeſus, cauſed a wall to be drawn athwart the neck of land which is called, *Iſthmus Corinthiacus*, [*Id. ib. ca.* 71.] but whiles he was offering of a ſacrifice againſt the Perſians, the ſun in the firmament loſt his light, and grew dark: whereupon he withdrew his army which was imployed in that fortification, and ſhortly after died: unto whom ſucceeded his ſon Pauſanias, as couſin-germain and Tutor of Pliſtarchus, a child, the ſon of Leonidas deceaſed, [*Id. lib.* 9. *ca.* 10.] But the Prutenian account gives us an Eclipſe of the Sun of 8 digits and 32 minutes, upon the 2 day of October, after the Julian Calender, at one of the clock 39 minutes in the after-noon, *in this year.*

Themiſtocles, to ſend Xerxes packing the more ſpeedily out of Greece, ſent a feigned meſſage to him from Salamis, that the Grecians had a purpoſe to ſend a Fleet of Ships to Helleſpont, there to burn or break his bridge; which he no ſooner heard, but he provided with all ſpeed to get him gone out of Europe into Aſia, [*Herod. lib.* 8. *ca.* 110. *Diod. Sic. lib.* 11. *in* 1 *year of* 75. *Olympiade: and Plut. in the life of Themiſtocles.*]

Reſolving therefore to be gone, he ſent away his Fleet from Phalerus to Helleſpont, to keep the bridge there, for his paſſage: and himſelf with Mardonius, and his land army accompanying him, marched ſpeedily towards Theſſalie, [*Herod. lib.* 8. *cap.* 107. 113, 115.]

Mardonius coming with Xerxes into Theſſalie, choſe out of all his army, three hundred thouſand men, which he kept with him to go on with the conqueſt of Greece; and with them, becauſe the time of the year for keeping the field was paſt, he wintered in Theſſalia, [*Ib. ca.* 113. 114.] and herein with him agrees Juſtin out of Trogus, [*lib.* 2. *ca.* 13.] and Plutarch in the life of Ariſtides, though *Diod. Sic.* ſaith, that there ſtayed with him no leſſe than four hundred thouſand men.

In this meane while, the Lacedæmonians by the command of the Oracle at Delphos, ſent a Herald to Xerxes, to require reparation of him for the death of their King Leonidas: unto whom he returned this anſwer; that Mardonius ſhould pay them their due. After which, leaving Mardonius in Theſſalie, he haſted away to the Helleſpont; taking along with him a very inconſiderable part of his army for his guard: but left the reſt to be brought after him, by Hydarnes, [*Herod. lib.* 8. *cap.* 114. 115, 118.]

As for thoſe land Forces which he left behind him with Mardonius: firſt a famine, then a peſtilence, fell upon them; and ſo foule was the mortality among them, that the high-wayes lay ſtrawed with the dead carcaſes of them, and both birds and beaſts of prey, followed the army by the ſent, where ever they went, [*Ib. ca.* 115. *Juſtin lib.* 2. *cap.* 13.]

In Aſia, they that were called Archæanactidæ, held the kingdom of Boſphorus Cimmerius 40 years long, [*Diod. Sic. lib.* 12.] in 3 year of 85 Olympiade. Theſe had their beginning from Archæanactes of Mitylene; who is ſaid to have built Sigæum, with the ſtones digged out of the ruines of Troy, [*Strabo. lib.* 13.]

3525. a. Xerxes at 45 dayes end, came to the paſſage at Helleſpont, as ſaith *Herod.* [*lib.* 8. *ca.* 115.] Emil. Probus bates a third part of that time in the *life of Themiſtocles*: where he ſaith, 4235 479

saith, that *upon the way wherein he spent six moneths, in going into Europe, upon the same he spent lesse than thirty dayes, in his return from thence into Asia.*

Xerxes finding his bridge broken down with the rage of Winter-stormes; for very fear, put over in a poor fisher-boat: *And truly it was a thing worth the sight, and a rare example of humane frailty and change of things in this world, to see him lie skulking in a little wherry, whom a little before, the whole Sea seemed too little to contain; and him distitute of a page to wait upon him under whose army, the very earth earstwhiles, seemed to groane for the burden of it,* [Justin lib. 2. cap. 13.]

The land Forces also, which followed him under the conduct of Hydarves, coming thither, and finding the bridge broken down, passed over in boats to Abydus: and there finding more plenty of victuals than they had upon their way, what with gorging themselves with meat, what with change of water, they dyed by heaps; the rest accompanied Xerxes to Sardes, [*Herod. lib.* 8 *c.* 117.]

Xerxes, whiles he was upon the way to Sardes, sent Megabyzus to spoile the Temple of Delphos, but when he desired to be excused, Mattacus an Eunuch undertook it, and having done the errand he was sent in, returned to him; [*Ctesias.*]

News being brought to Susa, by the Courriers which were sent, that Xerxes had taken Athens, put the Persians into such a fit of mirth, that they strewed all the streets with mirtle boughs, and burnt frankincense in them: and set themselves wholy to sacrificing, and feasting: But when the second tidings came of his overthrow at Salamis; that put them into such a consternation of mind, that every man rent his garments, and filled all places with howlings and lamentations, [*Herod. l.* 8, *c.* 99.] which mourning of theirs, Eschylus hath described, and set out to the life, *in Persis.*

The fleet which remained, and the sea-men which were therein left, having wafted over the land forces, out of Chersonesus to Abydus, wintered at Cuma in Eolia; [*Herod. lib.* 8. *c.* 130.]

Artabazus the son of Pharnabazus, having accompanied Xerxes with 60 thousand souldiers to Hellespont, seeing him safely landed in Asia side; took his journey back again and staid about Pallene: seeing that Mardonius himself had taken up his winter quarter in Macedonia and Thessalia, and looked not after the rest of the army: and during his abode there, finding that the City of Potidea, with Pallene, had already revolted from the Persian, and Olynthus in termes to do the like, he clapt down before Potidea and Olynthus, and besieged them both at once, and having taken Olynthus, and put all the Bottiean inhabitants thereof to the sword, he committed the place to the keeping of Critobulus of Torona, a Chalcedonian born, [*Id. lib.* 8. *c.* 126, 127.]

When the Persians had now lain 3 months before Potidea, a huge tide of the sea, brake in upon them, in their trenches, which made them raise their siege; yet many of them perished with that inundation; and when others sought to save themselves by swimming, the Potideans went in boats, and knockt them in the head; those that escaped, Artabazus took, and carried with him into Thessalie to Mardonius, [*Ib. c.* 129.]

b. In the first of the spring, the remainder of the Persian fleet, which had wintered at Cuma, put over to the Isle of Samos, where some other of their fellowes had taken up their winter quarter. The greatest part in this Navie, were Persian and Median souldiers: and to them came shortly after certain Commanders, as, Mardoutes Fitz Bargeus, and Artanites Fitz Artacheus, who staying there, kept all Ionia from revolting, having a fleet of 300 sail, (reckoning in the Ionians that were with them) at their command, [*Ib. c.* 130.] But Diodorus saith, that they were no lesse than 400 sail, which lay then at Samos, waiting the motion of the Ionians; in this 2 year of the 75 Olympiade.

The Grecian fleet consisting of one hundred and ten ships, under two Commanders, Leotychides king of the Spartans, and Xanthippus an Athenian, went to Egina, where certain messengers came to them out of Ionia; to beseech them, all delay set apart, to come and relieve them in Ionia; and with much adoe, drew them as far as to Delos, thitherward, [*Herod. lib.* 8. *c.* 131. 132.] and yet Diodorus tells us, that having staid some certain dayes at Egina, they then, of themselves, sailed to Delos, with 250 tall ships of war.

c. Xerxes is said to have built both a Palace, and a Castle at Celene in Phrygia, *Xen.* in his Expedition of Cyrus, [*lib.* 1.]

Mardonius with his army came to Athens, not yet reinhabited, ten months after it was first taken by Xerxes: and there ruined and burnt down, what ever Xerxes had left standing, and thence marched into the countrey of Megare, which was the farthest place that the Persians were at westward, in all Greece, [*Herodotus, lib.* 9. *cap.* 3. 13. 14.]

d. Whiles the Grecian fleet lay at Delos, messengers came to them from Samos, praying them to succour both themselves, and the rest of the Greek nation, which dwelt in Asia, against the Persians. Leotychides the king of Sparta, at a Council of war, resolved to set all the Greek Cities at liberty from the Persians: and they entering a league with the Samians, came with their whole fleet to Samos, and lay close under the Temple of Juno, provi-

providing there for a sea fight, against the Persians; [*Id. ib. cap.* 89. 91. 95. with *Diod. Sic. lib.* 11.]

The Commanders of the Persian navy, continuing still at Samos, and hearing that the Grecians were coming against them, and finding themselves not able to match them at sea; suffered the Phenician ships all to be gone; but with the rest sailed to Micale, which is a fore-land, or promontory in Ionia: where the land army lay, left there on purpose by Xerxes, to keep Ionia in order; consisting of 60000 men, under the command of Tigranes, who was the tallest and goodliest man to look to, of all the Persians: There, near to the Temple of Ceres, of Eleusis, they drew up their ships, and enclosed them with a rampart, which they fortified with stones and stakes, and such materials as the place afforded, [*Herodotus, lib.* 9. *cap.* 95. 96.] and withal, sent to Sardes, and other places adjoyning; for more land forces: so that they made up a body of an hundred thousand men: making provision also, of all other things necessary for the war, [*Diodorus, Lib.* 11.]

In an encounter of the horse, near a place called Erythræ in Beotia, between the Grecians and Persians, a commander of the Persians called *Masistius*, but by the Greeks, Macisias, happened to be slain; for whom, great lamentation was made by the Persians, [*Herodotus, lib.* 9. *cap.* 20. 22. 24. and *Plutarch*, in the Life of Aristide.]

The Grecians, under the conduct of Pausanias the son of Cleombrotus, routed the Persian army at Platea: which, as Ctesias saith, consisted of one hundred and twenty thousand fighting men. Emil. Probus, in his *Pausanias*, saith there were of them, two hundred thousand foot, and twenty thousand horse; and Plutarch in the life of Aristides affirms, that there were no fewer, than three hundred thousand: to which three hundred thousand, Herodotus addeth also, all the Grecian auxiliaries, which Mardonius had then with him in pay, which he guesseth to have amounted to fifty thousand, [*lib.* 9. *cap.* 311.] and *Diodorus Siculus, to the* 75 *Olympiade*, saith, that Mardonius, besides those which Xerxes left him, had out of Thracia and Macedonia, and other confederate places, above two hundred thousand souldiers, and that he had in all, an army consisting of five hundred thousand men: In the Grecian army, Ctesias reckons not above seven thousand and three hundred men; whereas Herodotus and Plutarch affirme, that of the Athenian party alone, there were no lesse than eight thousand men: and that the whole Grecian army consisted either of one hundred thousand fighting men: as *Diodorus Siculus, Trogus, Pompeius, and Orosius*, or of one hundred and ten thousand, as *Herodotus*, [*lib.* 9. *cap.* 29.] saies: of whom there fell in this battle, not above one thousand three hundred and sixty, as Plutarch in the *Life of Aristides* reports; though *Diod. Sic.* saith, there were slain of them in that fight, above 10000.

Mardonius the son in law, (not of Xerxes, as Emil. Probus, in the life of Pausanias hath it, but) of Darius, who was father to Xerxes, as I shewed before, in the year of the world 3510. General of all this army, was slain in this fight, by a stone flung at him, by Aimnestus, or Arimnestus, a man of Sparta, [*Herodotus, lib.* 1. *cap.* 63.] Plutarch in *the Life of Aristides*, and *Pausanias*, [*lib.* 1.] for we may not belive Ctesias, who saies, that he was only hurt, and so got away for that time, and that being commanded afterward, to spoile the Temple of Apollo, he was there killed, with a storme of haile that fell upon him: though Justin out of Trogus, and out of Justin Orosius reports, that Mardonius, accompanyed with a very small number, escaped away thence, as out of a ship-wrack.

The *Persian* army, having lost their General, fled to a fortresse of theirs, made up of wood, and the Grecians, having forced it, slew therein above one hundred thousand of them, [*Diodorus Siculus*,] so that of three hundred thousand of them, there were not left full three thousand men; besides 40000 only, which fled away with Artabazus, [*Her. l.* 9. *c.* 69.]

Leotychides, who commanded at sea, coming to Mycale, dealt with the Ionians to fall off from the *Persians*, whom they served: and what with his own army, what with their help, he obtained there a most memorable victory; wherein he slew above 30 thousand *Persians*; besides Mardontes, who commanded them by sea, and Tigranes, who was General by land: but two other great Commanders of their fleete, Artayntes, and Ithramitres fled; the rest that escaped, betook themselves to the tops of the promontory of Mycale, [*Id. ib. from c.* 97. *to* 104. with *Diod. Sic. l.* 11.]

Both these fights fell out near to two Temples of Ceres of Elensis, and upon the same day of the same month: that at *Platea* in Europe, early in the morning; that other at Mycale in Asia, later in the afternoone; and so swift winged was fame in spreading the news hereof, that at so far a distance, and in so few houres space, the report of the victory at *Platea*, came to them at Mycale; the same day, before they began to fight there, [*Id. ib. cap.* 99. 130. with *Justin lib.* 2. *c.* 14.] though *Diod. Sic.* thinks (and that more probably) that Leotychides heard nothing at all of what was done at *Platea*, but cunningly cast

Digitized by Google

cast abroad such a rumor among his souldiers, to put the more courage thereby into their hearts, by way of a stratagem. Now the day of these two battels [*Elian. Var. Hist. lib. 2. ca. 25.*] saith, was the sixth of the moneth *Thargeleon*, the 2 moneth in the Spring, with the Athenians; which Plutarch with more judgement saith, was in the moneth Boedromion, which was the 3 moneth in Summer; and that either upon the 3 day thereof, as [*in the life of Camillus, and in his discourse of the glory of the Athenians,*] or upon the fourth, as in [*the life of Aristides:*] and so this fight at Micale, was in the second year after Xerxes his first passage over into Greece, [*Herod. lib. 7. ca. 80.*]

Hereupon all Ionia revolted from the Persian, [*Herod. lib. 9. ca. 103.*] together with the Eolians and Islands bordering upon both, [*Diod. Sic. lib. 11.*]

The Greeks having set fire upon, and consumed the Persian ships and camps; returned to the Isle of Samos, and there entered into a consultation how to transplant all the Ionian nation (yea and the Eolian too, as *Diod.* hath it) out of Asia, (where they seemed to be too openly exposed to the danger of the Persian cruelty) into Greece: But the Athenians fearing least the Ionians, which were now a Colony of their own, would by this means become common to the rest of Greece; opposed it, and told them, that themselves, as tied to them in blood, would never be wanting to their defence; and therefore desired that they might continue still where they were in Asia, [*Herod. ib. ca. 105. Diod. ib. in 2 year of 75 Olympiade.*]

They of the continent of Greece, entered into a firm association and league with them of Samos, Chios, Lesbos, and other Islanders, who had joyned in this War against the Persian; and having plighted their faith each to other with a solemn oath, to continue firm in this association, and never to break the bond now made between them: sailed in a body towards Hellespont, and in their way thitherward, came to an anchor first at a Foreland called Lectium; being there taken short by a contrary winde: but the winde coming faire again, they passed on, and came to Abydus; and when they found the bridges there already broken down, which was the principal cause of their going thither, Leotychides with his men of Peloponesus returned home; but the Athenians with their Captain Xanthippus, and (as Thucidides saith,) with their associates out of Ionia and Hellespont, which had revolked from the Persians, passed over from Abydus into Chersonesus, and there besieged Sestos: now Artayctes, a Persian born, and a wicked man, was Governour of that province, appointed by Xerxes: and because that Town was fenced with a very strong Wall, therefore as well others of the neighbouring places; as Oebasus himself, a Persian born, who had laied up all the Flags and Stremers, and other furniture of the bridges at Cardya, left that place, and put himself into Sestos also, [*Herod. ib. ca. 105. 113, 114, 115.*]

Artabazus the son of Pharnaces, who with 40000 men fled out of the battel at Platæa, hastened away thorough the countries of Phocis, Thessalie, and Macedonia, into Thracia; and cutting the nearest way over-land, came unto Byzantium: having left many of his men behind him in his march; which were either knockt in head by the Thracians, or died with hunger, and travel on the way: and from Byzantium he got shipping, and passed over into Asia, [*Id. ib. ca. 65. 69, 76, 88.*]

But those few which had saved themselves in the top of the rocks, in the Foreland or Promontory of Micale, repaired to Sardes, from whence Xerxes was not yet gone. In that journey, when Masystes, one of the sons of Darius Hystaspes, had charged Artayntes, one of the chief Commanders of the Fleet at Mycale, among other reproachful words, that he had carried himself basely in that service, and more like a woman than a man; and was therefore assaulted by Artayntes with his naked sword: Xenagoras of Halicarnassus stept in, bare off the blow, and saved Masystes from that present danger: and Xerxes, for so saving his brothers life, made him Governour of all Cilicia, [*ib. cap. 106.*]

But whiles Xerxes spent his time at Sardes, he there fell desperately in love with his brother Masystes wife; whom when he had often sollicited to adultery, and could not prevaile that way, he thereupon married Artaynta, hers and his brother Masystes his daughter, to his own son: Darius hoping to get his will of her the more easily by this occasion. Which done, and the wedding ended, he returned toward Susa, [*Ib. cap. 107.*] leaving part of his army at Sardes, to continue the War against the Grecians, [*Diod. Sic. an. 2, of 75. Olympiade.*]

3526. Xerxes in his flight burnt the Oracle of Apollo Didymeus in Branchis, as he did all the other Temples in Asia, save that at Ephesus; those of Branchis having, without resistance, delivered up the treasury of their god, went altogether along with him, fearing least, if they stayed behind, they should have been punished for sacrilege and treason both. [*Strabo, lib. 14, with Solinus cap. 40.*] Herodotus saith that Xerxes, going from Sardes, went to Susa: Diodorus, that he went to Ecbatane. Ctesias writeth, that he went from Babylon to Persia: Arrianus in his book of Alexanders Acts, affirmeth that coming to Babylon, he there demolished the Temple of Belus, and all other consecrated places; and with them, the Sepulchre of Belus; as *Strabo*, [*lib. 16.*] saith, who also 4236 478

 there

there tells us, that he took away the statue of Belus, made all of massie gold, of twelve cubits high; and when the Priests opposed it, and would not suffer it to be removed, he slew him also, as we read in *Herod.* [*lib.* 1. *cap.* 183.]

While the Athenians lay at the siege of Sestos, and, the Autumn coming on, could not take it, they fell into a consultation to leave it; but the people within, were so near driven with famine, that they were faine to boile their very bedcords and eat them; so that Artayctes and Oebasus, with many of the Persians, gat down the walls by night, and fled; which the inhabitants perceiving early the next morning, signified the same to the Athenians, and opened their gates unto them, [*Herodotus, lib.* 9. *cap.* 116, 117.]

When there was now a great number of prisoners taken, what at Sestos, what at Byzantium by the Athenians, and their confederates in the army; the confederates, of their own accord, offered to refer the division and sharing of that prey, to Cimon, a young Gentleman of the Athenians, to be made as he should think good, and they would stand to it, who falling presently to work, set all the persons on the one hand, and all the cloaths and ornaments which they ware, on the other, and then bad them take their choice; saying, that the Athenians would content themselves, with that part which they left: their Associates, by the perswasion, of Herophytus of Samos, chose the cloaths and ornaments, as of far greater value, than the bare bodies of the prisoners, and left the bodies, as not made for labour, to the Athenians. But soon after, the friends and kinsmen of the prisoners, coming out of Phrygia and Lydia; redeemed those prisoners at a great rate, wherewith Cimon maintained the fleet four whole moneths after, and brought moreover a very considerable stock of silver and gold into the treasury at Athens. This act first gave a reputation of wit and wisdom unto Cimon among the Athenians; and they having gotten so much money by the bargain, laughed at their fellows, by whom they had formerly been laughed at, [*Plutarch, in the life of Cimon, and Polyænus, lib.* 1. *Stratag.*]

When Oebasus had gotten away into Thracia, the Thracians, called *Absynthii*, took him, and sacrificed him to their god Plestorus; and put his followers, some to one kind of death, some to another. Artayctes and his followers, they seized on at Egos potamus, and carryed him prisoner to Sestos: and by the sea side, where Xerxes had made his bridge, or as others say, upon a hill near the city Madytus, set up gibets, and there hung them up, stoning his own son first to death before his eyes. These things thus done, the Athenians returned into Greece, carrying with them besides moneys, the flags and streamers, ornaments of the bridges, which had been made over the Hellespont, purposing to hang them up as trophies in their Temples. And this was all that was done this year, [*Herod. lib.* 9. *cap.* 118, 119, 120.] Xanthippus leaving a garrison in Sestos, dismissed all strangers, and he with his own companies returned to Athens; and so the war of the Medes, as they call it, came to an end, after it had lasted full two years, [*Diod. Sic. lib.* 11.] *in the* 75. *Olympiade.*

Bagapates the Eunuch, when he had continued sitting by the tomb of Darius 7 years, died. [*Ctes.*] 4236.

Megabysus accused his wife Amyris, Xerxes his daughter, of adultery; who blamed his daughter for it, very sharply, [*Ctesias*] whiles he himself lay wallowing all the while in adultery and incest both; for turning his lewd affection now from his Brother Masystes his wife, to their daughter Artaynta, whom he had now made his own daughter in law; he lay with her continually at Susa. [*Herod. lib.* 9. *cap.* 107, 108.]

Pausanias the son of Cleombrotus, who was sent General of the Grecians from Lacedemonia, to free such Greek cities, as were yet held by the garrisons of the Persians, with 20 ships out of Peloponesus, and 30 more from Athens, (Diodor. saith 50.) commanded by Aristides made a voyage into Cyprus, and there restored many cities, which were hitherto held by Persian garrisons to their native liberty, [*Thucid. lib.* 1. *Diodor. Sic. in the* 4 *year of the* 75 *Olympiade.*] 4237.

Xerxes celebrating his coronation day, gave to his Queen Amestris, who asked it of him for a boon, Masystes his brothers wife; whose paps, nostrils, ears, lips, and tongue he presently caused to be cut off, and so sent her home again; whereupon Masystes, conspiring with his own children, purposed to get him privily away with them into the province of Bactria, whereof himself was then Governour, and to raise both them and the *Sacæ* to a rebellion against the king, but was intercepted by the way, by Xerxes his Souldiers; and both he and his children, and all that were in his company put to the sword, [*Herod. lib.* 9. *from chap.* 108. *to* 112.] And that government of Bactria, Xerxes bestowed upon his own son Hystaspes, [*Diod. Sic. in the* 4 *year of the* 78 *Olympiade.*]

Pausanias, after his return out of Cyprus, went and took Byzantium: and then, without the privity of his associates in the war, sent the Persians whom he had there taken (some of them being Xerxes his neer friends and kinsmen; giving it out that they were fled) home to Xerxes, safe and sound, and all this businesse he negotiated, by one Gongylus an Eretrian born, whom also he imployed with letters unto Xerxes, wherein 4238.

he

he desired his daughter in marriage: and in lieu thereof he undertook and promised, to bring Sparta, and all Greece, into his subjection. Glad was Xerxes at this newes, and presently wrote back unto him by Artabazus the son of Pharnaces, whom for this purpose he dispatched away to the sea side; that at a shorter distance he might the more easily communicate his counsels with Pausanias: and therefore gave him the Government of the province of Dascylis, calling home Magabates, who was Governour there before. And when Pausanias upon these hopes grew more insolent than before, and began to live after the Persian garbe, and carryed himself more ruggedly and imperiously towards those who were in league with that State, the greater part of them, and especially the Ionians, and others who had been lately freed from their slavery under the Persians, fell all to the Athenians, and desired rather to serve under them, [*Thucid. lib.* 1.]

3529. Pausanias being hereof accused by the friends and associates of the Spartans, was presently sent for, to return home from Byzantium; where being found guilty and condemned for some private misdemeanors; yet was wholly acquitted from all suspition of treason against the State: Neverthelesse he was put from the Government of Hellespont; yet thither he went again without leave asking, in a ship of his own providing; to the end that under colour of prosecuting the war on the behalf of the Grecians in those parts, he might the better negotiate and drive on his own designes with Xerxes: and therefore when the Athenians would not suffer him to nestle in Byzantium, he returned not to Sparta, but staied at Colonæ in Troas: whereupon he was again accused at Sparta, that he held intelligence with the Persians, and that it was for no good, that he stayed hovering so long in those parts. Wherefore, being sent for again by the Ephori, so soon as he came, they threw him into prison: but upon a hearing he was again acquitted, [*Id. ib.*] 4239. 475.

3530. But when the Principality of Greece, in hatred to Pausanias was taken from the Lacedæmonians, and settled upon the Athenians: they under a colour of revenging the wrong done to the several countries by the common enemy, made a tax of what monies, and what ships, the particular cities should contribute against the Persians: whereunto the cities both of Greece, and of the Grecians in Asia, readily agreed for the common safeties sake. The first tax made, amounted to 460. (not as Diodorus hath it, 560.) talents: to be laid up in the Isle of Delos, as in the common treasury of all Greece, [*Thucid. lib.* 1 *Diod. lib.* 11. *Justin lib.* 16. *cap.* 3. *Plutarch and Emil. Probus, in the life of Aristides.*] 4240. 474.

Pausanias, being discovered by Argilius, his love-boy, to whom he committed his last letters sent to Aartabazus, was by the Ephori starved to death, [*Thucid. lib.* 1. *Diod. lib.* 11. *Emil. Prob. in the Life of Pausanias.*]

3531. Artabazus, an Hyrcanian borne, Captain of the Guard, and one who was above all others of greatest credit and authority with King Xerxes, as his father Artasyras was before with Darius; conspiring with Mithridates an Eunuch, Chamberlaine to the King, (Ctesias calls him Spamitres or Aspamitres) who was his intimate friend and near kinsman, being let into the bed-chamber with his seven sons, all robustious young men, by night, slew Xerxes as he lay in his bed: and in the deep of the night, went speedily to Artaxerxes, told him that Darius, (who was the eldest of the three sons of Xerxes) had killed his father, that he might the sooner come to the Crown, (which *Elian. lib.* 13. *cap.* 3. *delivers, as if it had been so indeed:*) but by this false tale, he perswaded Artaxerxes, to set the Kings Guard upon his brother Darius: and they slew him, [*Ctesias, Diod. Justin lib.* 3. *cap.* 1.] 4241 473

Thus by Artabanus his means, Artaxerxes came to the Crown. *Ctesias,* who was a man of a milde disposition, and full of magnanimity withal: surnamed *Longimanus*, because his right hand, was longer than his left. [*Plutarch in the beginning of the life of Artaxerxes.*] But the 7 first moneths of his reign, are by *Euseb. in his Chron.* attributed to Artabanus: because that for so long, he ruled all things, as it should seem, in Artaxerxes his name; for though Diodorus intimates, that Artabanus himself was presently done to death, after his murders committed upon Xerxes and Darius; yet that there was some time passed between, appears by the more full narrations of the matter, both by Ctesias, and also by Justin.

Themistocles of Athens, being suspected of the conspiracy with Pausanias for the betraying of Greece into the hands of the Persians, was searched for, and had he been taken, had out of all doubt died for it: and therefore he fled out of Greece, and came to Pydna (a Town lying in the Thermaic bay of Macedonia) & there finding a Merchant's ship going into Ionia, put himself aboard her. But by tempest, she was carried into the middest of the Athenian army, which lay at the siege of Naxos. But the Master of the Barque being well fee'd by Themistocles, lay a whole night and a day at an anchor without the Athenian Fleet; and so when the tempest was over, came safe to Ephesus, [*Thucid. lib.* 1. *Emil. Prob. in the life of Themistocles. Polyan. lib.* 1. *stratag.*] Plutarch reports that he came to Cuma, and there found that many Sea Captains laid waite to take him, especially Ergoteles and Theodorus, for that Xerxes had promised 200. talents to

whosoever should bring in his head : and therefore, he conveyed himself privily from thence, and came to a little town called Egas in Eolia : and there lay close for a few dayes, in the house of one Nicogenes, a very wealthy man in those parts, and one who was very well acquainted, and familiar, with divers of the kings nearest attendants : Diodorus calls him Lysitheis, and sayes further, that he was a man of so very great wealth, that when Xerxes passed that way, he feasted both him and all his army, in a very bountiful manner. By this good Host's means, he was put into a close waggon, such as the kings, and other great mens harlots used, among the Persians to be carryed in: and that he came safe into Persia, both Plutarch and Thucidides agree ; though Thucidides onely saith, that he went also the way from the sea side into Persia, in the company of a certain Persian : now Herodotus tells us, that from Ephesus to Sardes, it is 3 dayes journey, and from thence to Susa 3 moneths, [*lib. 5. c. 50, 53, 54.*]

Artabanus purposing now to destroy Artaxerxes, as he had formerly done his father and brother ; disclosed his intention unto Megabyzus, whom he knew to be malcontent, for the jealousie he had conceived of his wives disloialty, *Amytis*, sister unto Artaxerxes himself : and they sware secrecy each to other : but Megabysus, presently went and disclosed the matter to the king ; who thereupon put Artabanus to death, and then also came to light, his practises concerning the death both of Xerxes, and also of Darius. And then Aspamitres, or Spamitres the eunuch, who was of counsel with him in both, was put to a most bitter death, by certain racks, and other engines in a boat (described more at large by Plutarch, in the life of Artaxerxes) [*Ctesias.*] For *Megabysus*, Justin puts *Becabasus*, as consort with Artabanus in this plot ; and sets out the manner of Artabanus his death in this wise. *Artaxerxes*, saith he, *fearing the number of Artabanus his children, commanded all the army to be ready in the fieldt he next day, for that he would take a view of them, both how many they were, and also how every man could stand to his armes, wherefore, when Artabanus was there present in armor, Artaxerxes said, that his own corselet was a little with the shortest for him, and that he would change with Artabanus : and when Artabanus at his command, had put off his corselet, Artaxerxes ran his naked body thorough with his sword*; out of which measure of his corselet, we may well learn, by the way, that Artaxerxes, was not at this time so very a boy or child, as Justin makes him, but that he was at mans estate; and so old, as that the Scripture tells us, that in the seventh year of his kingdom, he was grown a father, [*Ezra 7. 23.*]

After Artabanus his death, there was a battail fought between his friends, and the other Persians, wherein three of his sons were slain ; and Megabysus, on the other side, sorely wounded, whereat both Artaxerxes himself and his sisters, Amytis, Megabysus his wife, and Rhodogyne, and his mother Amestris, much grieved ; and hardly at length was Megabyzus recovered by the great skill and industry of one Apollonis, a Physitian, or Chirurgion, of the Isle of Coos : But hereupon all Bactria revolted from Artaxerxes, and another Artabanus was there made Governour, between whom and them, a field was fought, where they parted upon eaven terms, so saith *Ctesias* : where yet those words, ἐ δ στρατηγεῖ ἄλλος Ἀρτάπανος or Ἀρτίβανος, are ambiguously spoken ; for either it may be meant, as I have here expressed it, according to the construction thereof made by Hen. Stephanus ; that there was another Artabanus made Governour of Bactria, in stead of the former, or that there was at this time another Artabanus, formerly Governour of that province, differing from him that was lately put to death; if we take the later sense, then this revolt of the Bactrians must be referred to a later time ; but if the first, then to the present. For that at this present, Hystaspes, Xerxes his son, was Governour of Bactria, we learn out of *Diodor. Sic.* and that he was the middle brother between Darius, and Artaxerxes, we find in Ctesias : and every man may think, that it stood with a great deal of reason, that Hystaspes seeing his younger brother Artaxerxes preferred before him in the kingdom, would stir up, not onely the Bactrians, whose governour he then was, but also all his other friends, for the recovery of his right.

Eusebius in his Chron. noteth, that in the fourth year of this 76 Olympiade, (upon which we now are) it was, that *Themistocles fled to the Persians*, which suteth well enough with that which is delivered by Thucidides ; who placeth the coming of Themistocles to Artaxerxes, between the siege of Naxos, and that famous victory gotten over the Persians, at the mouth of the river Eurymedon by Cimon the Athenian ; and withall, maketh the beginning of the reign of Artaxerxes, to fall in with the same time, for he saith, That Themistocles sent letters to Artaxerxes, νεωστὶ βασιλεύοντα, (*i. e.*) *when he was come newly to the crown*, wherein he both craved his favour, and offered him his service against the Greeks: from whence we may fully discerne the true beginning of Artaxerxes his reign, which was almost full nine years sooner, than it is commonly said to have been.

Plutarch out of Phanias reports, that Themistocles was brought to Artaxerxes his presence, by Artabanus, a Colonel ; and out of Eratosthenes that he obtained this favour at that Colonels hand, by the means of his Lie-by ; which was a wench of Eretria : but

doth

doth not explain, what Artabanus this was: whether he, who affecting the kingdom, was slain by Artaxerxes; or that Artabanus to whom Xerxes, seven years before, when he went into Greece, committed the Government of his kingdom. For if he mean the first, then Themistocles his coming to Artaxerxes, must needs be within the first seven months after his coming to the crown; according to Euseb. his account: but if any other, than his coming to the king, might also have fallen upon any other month of the same first year, which will very well also suit with that place of Thucidides above mentioned; where he said, that *he was brought to Artaxerxes, when he was newly come to the crown.* Now that it was the office of the Colonel, or *Chiliarch*, being the second officer in the kingdom, to bring such as were to be admitted to the presence of the king, appeareth plainly by Emilius Probus, in the *Life of Conon*; and by Elian, [*lib.* 1.] *Varius Histor.* [*cap.* 21.]

When Themistocles, was thus graciously received, and welcomed by the king, a new danger grew upon him by the means of Mandane a daughter of Darius Hystaspes: for she having lost all her children in the sea-fight before Salamis, and not being able to prevaile with the king, tried and sollicited all her friends and great men about the Court, and at last stirred up the common people it self, to be revenged of this Themistocles, for the hurt he had done them in that battle. And when they all in a hurry came flocking into the Court, Artaxerxes told them fairely, that he would refer the whole matter to the judgment of his Lords: and so, by appointing a long time, for the preparing and hearing, and determining of this great cause, he found the means to deliver Themistocles, out of the peoples hands, for the present, [*Diod. Sic. lib.* 11.]

3532. In the second battel, between the Persians and the Bactrians, by reason of a strong tempestuous wind, sitting in their faces, Artaxerxes got the victory of them, and reduced them wholy to his subjection, [*Ctesias.*] 4242. 472.

Themistocles, when he had spent a whole year in learning, as well as possibly he could the Persian tongue, and withal, was grown perfect in the lawes and customes of the country, and then coming to his trial, did not only quit himself from all objections made against him, but grew moreover into such favour with the King, as no Grecian was ever in before: for he not only used to carry him abroad with him a hunting, but also to call him to his private delights and recreations at home, insomuch, that he was admitted to the presence of Amestris the kings mother, and conversed familiarly with her. He bestowed on him also, a Persian wife, of noble parentage, excellent for beauty, and goodnesse of disposition; besides servants to attend upon him, cupboards of plate of all sorts, and all other things, not only for his necessary use, but even for delight and pleasure, [*Thucidides, lib.* 1. *Diodorus Siculus, lib.* 11. *Plutarch in the Life of Themistocles.*]

When Demaratus the Lacedemonian, who returned out of Greece with Xerxes, was fallen into the kings high displeasure, for that he came riding into Sardes in his Chariot, wearing his turbant upright, upon his head, in a kingly fashion; upon the mediation, and entreaty of Themistocles, he asswaged his anger, and grew friends with him again: [*Plut. in Them.* with *Sen. lib.* 6. *de Benefic.* 31.]

Themistocles being made Governor of the province of Magnesia, returned into Asia; [*Thucid. lib.* 1.]

In his return, he escaped a great danger, intended toward him, by the lying in wait of Epyxius, a Persian, Governor of the *Upper Phrigia*, and the Pisidians, and he escaped it by the forewarning of *Dindymena*, the mother of the gods, in a dream which he had, as he lay sleeping at noone: in memory whereof, he built her a Temple at Magnesia: and made his own daughter *Mnesiptolema* to be consecrated Priestesse to her, *Plutarch in Themistocles*: or, as some will have it, his wife; as in *Strabo*, [*lib.* 14.]

But that Themistocles might appear in Asia, with the greater lustre, the king gave him, besides the government of the province of Magnesia, the very city of Magnesia, upon Meander, which paid the king yearly, fifty talents, to find him bread for his Table; and Lampsacus in Hellespont, to buy him wine to his meat; and Myus, at the mouth of Meander, for his second course. Neanthes Cyzicenus, and Phanias and Atheneus, [*lib.* 1. *c.* 27.] adde two Cities more, in the country of Troas, to wit, Percotes and Palescepsis, to furnish him with cloaths, and carpets, [*Thucid.* 1. *Diod. lib.* 11. *Plut. and Emil. Prob. in the Life of Themistocles.*

3533. Cimon the son of Miltiades, who was General in the field at Marathon, being now himself made General by the Athenians against the Persians, set out of the Pyreum at Athens, with 200. fighting ships: which afterward, what out of Ionia, what out of other parts, he encreased to the number of 300. and with this Fleet he set saile for the coast of Caria: where all the sea towns, which had been at any time heretofore planted by Grecians, presently revolted to him from the Persians. The rest which were possessed by the natives of the country, & held by the Persian garrisons, he set upon, and took them all by pure force of war. Having thus dispatched the errand he came on, in Caria, he passed 4243. 471.

into

into Lycia: and in like manner took in all there too; and when as upon their submission to the Athenian government, he demanded shipping of them, his Navy was forthwith exceedingly much encreased, [*Diod. lib.* 11.]

The Persians listed what men they could out of other the Kings Dominions, for land service; but for shipping, they sent to the Phoenicians, Cyprians, and Cilicians. The chief Commander of all the Persian Fleet, when it came together, was Tithraustes, a bastard son of Xerxes, [*Id. ib.*] Ephorus saith, that he was Admiral of the Fleet, and Pherendates Commander by land: But Callisthenes saith, that Ariomandes the son of Gobryas, commanded the army, [*Plut. in Cimone.*]

3534. After the Athenians had subdued Naxos, as Thucidides, in his first book teacheth us. They and their confederates under the conduct of their General Cimon, in one and the same day, put to flight the Persians, both in a sea-fight, not far from the Isle of Cyprus, and also in a fight at land, at the mouth of the river Eurymedon in Pamphylia, the 3 year of the 77 Olympiade: as [*Diod. Sic. lib.* 11.] reporteth; who was of opinion, (and so was Justin, *lib.* 2. in *fine*,) that Xerxes was yet living: contrary to what Thucidides affirmeth, who yet of all other, lived nearest to that time. And therefore Eusebius is in the righter, who placeth this great victory in the 4 year of Artaxerxes; with this further note upon it: *Cimon obtained this victory by sea and land against the Persians, near the River Eurymedon; and so the war with the Medes ended.* For from the beginning of Artaxerxes reign (as we have put it according to Thucidides his account) his fourth year fell in with the third year of the 77 Olympiade, here mentioned by Diodorus, though Eusebius missorting the first year of his reign, with the first year of the 79 Olympiade, must of necessity in consequence thereof, have placed his 4 year, with the 4 year of the same Olympiade. But the best way will be, to set down this whole matter in order as we find it in *Diodor.* and *Plutarch*, thus. 4244.

When Cimon had heard, that the Kings Captains had taken up their Station with a great army by land, and a fleet by sea, in the coast of Pamphylia; he to keep the sea, that they might not come within the Chelidonian Islands, went with 200. saile from Cnidus and Triopium, and came to the city of the *Phaselites*, who were Grecians: and because they would not receive his Navy into their Port, nor fall off from the Persian, he fired their country, and assaulted their city. Neverthelesse, at the intercession of those of Chios, who were in the Fleet, a peace was made, upon condition that they should pay down ten talents ready money, follow Cimon, and partake in the war against the Persians, [*Plut. in the life of Cimon.*]

Then Cimon, understanding that the Persian Fleet hovered about the coast of Cyprus; set presently sail towards them, with 250. ships against 340. of theirs: *Diod.* Though Ephorus saith that the Persians were 350. and Phanodemus 600. strong: yet these did nothing worthy of so great a Navy; but they that were next the land, abandoned their ships, and fled to land, to the army that there was ready ranged in battel aray: the rest were set upon by Cimon, taken, and put to the sword, [*Plutarch.*] Thucidides saith, that they took all the Phoenician ships, to the number of 200. and sunk them every one, [*Emil. Probus in the life of Cimon*] saith that, *he overcame and took all the Fleet of the Cyprians and Phoenicians, to the number of* 200. *saile.* Diodorus, that the Athenians having sunk many of their ships, took 100. with the men in them prisoners, and that the rest when the souldiers were fled out of them into Cyprus, came all empty into their hands: which yet to have been taken full of souldiers appears by those Verses, which the Athenians made and offered to their god; found both in Diodorus, and also in Aristides his 2 Platonic Oration.

> *For these when souldiers all were kill'd at land,*
> *An hundred Ships of the Phoenicians took,*
> *All full of men.*

Plutarch also in his little *discourse of the Athenian glory*, saith that Cimon brought from Eurymedon about 100. ships of war of the Phoenicians. But Diodorus affirms, that he took not onely more than 100. but also full 340. ships, that is, the whole Persian Navy, and 20000. men in them.

Nor was Cimon satisfied with this victory at sea; but presently put over with his Fleet, and set upon the land army of the Persians in Asia which he saw ranged upon the shoar, near the mouth of the river Eurymedon; which the better to effect, he put all his own souldiers, into the enemies bottoms, which he had taken, and clad them all in Persian attire; whereupon they conceiving them to have been their own ships, hailed them as friends. Cimon therefore, so soon as the night came on, (and it was very dark without moon-shine,) landed his men, who breaking suddainly into the enemies Camp, slew all they met with, and killed one of the two chief Commanders, Pherendates, the kings brothers son, as he lay in his pavilion; and after a while made them (all amazed as they were with this sodain onslat,) to betake them to their heeles, [*Diodorus.*] And of this Stratagem,

Polyenus

Polyænus, [*Lib.* 1.] maketh mention, saving that by a mistake, he saith, that Cimon so
landed his men in Cyprus, and not in Pamphilia; and so doth Julius Frontinus, in the end
of his 4 book: where Conon is found written instead of Cimon.

Cimon moreover took 80 of the Phænicians ships, riding near Hydrus, and were not in
the fight, nor had heard any incling of it, [*Plutarch.*]

3535. This year Cimon setting saile from Athens, with four tall men of war, took 13 ships 4245. 469.
of the Persians, in the Chersonese of Thracia, and driving out thence, both Persians
and Thracians, possessed the place for the Athenians; and so wrought the matter, that
in all Asia from Ionia to Pamphylia, there was not any body of a Persian army to be
seen, [*Plut. in the Life of Cimon.*] And thence it came to passe, that Pericles, who this
year began to have the principality at Athens, with 50 ships, and Ephialtes with 30
more, sailing beyond the Chelidonian Islands, in the sea of Pamphylia, saw never a sail
of any Persian fleet all the way, as Plutarch out of Calisthenes reporteth: and Isocrates,
in his Panathenaic, sayes, that neither a Persian man of war, durst appear nearer Greece,
than the port Phaselis, nor any company of them by land, over the river Halys: yet Diod.
writes, that the Persians seeing the encrease of the Athenian power fell to building of ships
faster than ever.

3537. Ezra the Priest, a Scribe (or a Lawyer) skill'd in the Law of Moses, obtained a large 4247. 467.
patent, and was therewith sent by Artaxerxes the king and his seven counsellours to
settle the Jewish Common-wealth, and to reform the Church at Jerusalem; by which
patent, it was again made lawfull, for all Jews that would, not onely to go themselves, but
also to send or carry with them what gold or silver, either the king and his nobles, or the
Jews themselves would offer to their God: there were also thereby given all sorts of fur-
niture for the Lords house, and order given to the Tresurers beyond the river, to supply
them with all other necessaries, out of the kings exchequer; and that all that attended
any way upon the service of the Temple, should be free from tributes and all the peo-
ple was suffered, to live according to their own laws, [*Ezra* 7. 11, 26.]

In the seventh year of Artaxerxes, the first day of the first moneth, Ezra, with a
great multitude of the Jews, set out from Babylon, [*Ezra* 7. 6, 7, 9. *chap.* 8. 1, 14.]

Ezra and his company spent 3 dayes at their Tents at Ahava; till the Levites, which
were wanting, came unto them: when all were come together, Ezra commanded
a solemn fast to be kept, and prayer to be made unto God, to prosper them in their jour-
ney, and consigned all the gold and silver, which was consecrated to God, into the
hands of 12 choyse men of the Priests, and to as many of the Levites, [*Ezra* 8. 13, 30.]

b. Upon the 12 day of the the first moneth, they removed from the river Ahava, and
upon the 10 day of the 5 moneth, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes his reign, they
arrived at Jerusalem: and there rested themselves three dayes, [*Ezra* 7. 8, 9. *chap.*
8. 30, 32.]

Upon the 4 day of the 5 moneth, the gold and silver which they had brought, was
weighed out, and with the other furniture was laid up, in the house of the Lord: and
they which returned offered also their sacrifices unto God: which done, the kings edicts
were presented to the Governours and rulers beyond the river; who, thereupon, shewed
all favour to the people, and house of the Lord, [*Ezra* 8. 33, 36.]

3538. Ezra, understanding that the Israelites had entred into affinity with the heathen; 4248. 466
mournes, fasts, and openly made intercession to God, to avert his wrathfull indig-
nation from them, [*Ezra* 9.] And when many of the people also made great la-
mentation for the same, Shecanias advised Ezra to move the people, that they
would binde themselves by a vow to God, to put away their heathenish wives,
and the children which they had by them: which was done accordingly, [*chap.* 10. 1.]

Warning was given to all such, as were returned out of the captivity, that they should
appear at Jerusalem within three dayes, upon a great penalty to those, which should then
be found absent. Wherefore all the men of Juda and Benjamin, coming together in
the court of the Temple, the 20 day of the 9 moneth, and there quaking, what with
the horror of the thing they came about, what with the bitternesse of the weather;
Ezra commanded them every male to separate himself from his heathenish wife, who
readily consenting thereunto; and desiring further, that Judges might be appointed to
see that order put in execution: there were forthwith appointed two out of the or-
der of the Priests, and two adjuncts more out of the Levites to assist them, in taking the
cognisance of cases of this nature, [*chap.* 10. 7. 15.]

b. This examination held from the first day of the 10 moneth, to the first of the first 4248. 466.
3538 moneth, and so in two moneths space, was all this businesse of the strange wives dispatch-
ed, [*c.* 10. 16, 17.

d. Themistocles died of a naturall death at Magnesia, or as others will have it, of
poyson voluntarily taken, when he saw, that he could not perform what he had underta-
ken to the King, for the subduing of Greece, [*Thuc. lib.* 1.] Cicero saith in his Lælius, that
he killed himself, 20 years after the death of Coriolan; which according to Dionysius Ha-
licarnassæus his reckoning, falls in just with the 3 year of the 78 Olymp. upon which year
there

there is this note put by Eusebius in his Chron. *Themistocles,* saith he, *whom his own worth had made the conqueror, his countries injuriousnesse made the General, of the Persians: Neverthelesse, that he might keep himself from going in hostile manner against it; he appointed to offer a sacrifice, at which, taking a bowle full of the bulls bloud, he drank it off, and so fell down, as a noble sacrifice of piety, dead before the Altar; which so memorable a departure of his out of this life wrought this effect, that Greece should never need another Themistocles after him.* Against which manner of his death, yet Tully in his Brutus, makes Pompo Atticus to argue in this wise: *For as you now,* saith he, *tell us a tale of Coriolan, so Clitarchus and Stratocles do the like of Themistocles; for of whom Thucidides, who was an Athenian himself, and nobly born, and an excellent man, and who lived not long after him, saith only that he dyed, and that he was privily buried in some place in Attica, and that there was some suspition, that he made away himself by poison; of him these men write, that when he had sacrificed a bull, he took of the blood of him in a basin, and quaffing it off, fell down dead in the place:* Though indeed before the writing of this History by Thucidides, the Athenians themselves had heard it from Aristophanes, *in Equitibus;* which Comedy he wrote and taught in Athens, the 7 year of the Peloponesian war, when Stratocles was Pretor, or L. Chancelor of Athens, that he died with drinking of bulls bloud.

3540. Jubily, 20. 4250 4249. 465.

3544. Inaros the son of Psammeticus king of Lybia (not a Lydian as Ctesias hath it) going from Marea, a City bordering upon Pharus, turned away the greater part of Egypt, from the obedience of Artaxerxes; and being made and proclaimed king by them, sent for the Athenians, from Cyprus, who by chance were there at that time, imploied in a war, with two hundred sail of ships, partly of their own, partly of their allies and friends, [*Thucid. lib.* 1.] 4254. 460.

Artaxerxes hearing of the Egyptians revolt, presently gathered an army out of all his dominions, and rigg'd up a Navie, sparing for no pains nor cost therein, *Diodorus Siculus, 2 year, 79 Olympiade,* forerunning here in Thucidides his more exact accompt, by two ful years.

Artaxerxes purposed to go himself in the head of this army into Egypt: but upon his friends disswasion, he gave that off, and sent his Brother Achemenes in that voiage with 400 thousand foote, and 80 sail of ships, [*Ctesias.*] and Diodorus agreeth with him for the sending of Achemenes General in this Egyptian war: but saith that he was Darius his son, and Artaxerxes his own great Uncle; and he gave him 300 thousand horse and foot, wherewith to go upon that service; meaning hereby Achemenes the son of Darius Hystaspis, and Atossa, unto whom Xerxes had formerly committed the kingdom of Egypt, which himself had subdued, to be governed, [*Herodotus, lib.* 7. *cap.* 7. & 97.]

3545. Achamenes, *al.* Achamenides, coming into Egypt, sate down with his army upon the bank of the river Nile; and having refreshed his army a while, after their long march, prepared to give them battle: They on the other side, having gotten together what forces they could make out of Egypt and Liba; lay still, waiting for the coming of the Athenians, [*Diod. Sic.*] 4255

The Athenians, coming from sea; and entering the mouth of the Nile, quickly made themselves masters of the river, [*Thucid.*] Inaros, together with Charamitis, who was Ammiral of a fleet of 40 ships, sent from Athens, got a victory at sea; wherein of 50 Persian ships, they took 20, with all the men in them; and sunk the other thirty, [*Ctesias.*] But *Diodorus Siculus* tells us, that the whole Athenian fleet which lay before Cyprus, and consisted of 200 saile, came at this time into Egypt; not forty ships only, as *Ctesias* said.

Inaros, with his own Egyptians, and this supply of the Athenians, fought also a battel with the Persians by land; wherein for a while the Persians, by reason of their overpowring multitude, had the better; but when the Athenians came and made a strong impression on them, and made the wing which they encountered with, to retire, many of them died in the place; and the rest of the Persian army betook themselves to their heeles: in which flight, there was a huge slaughter made of them, [*Diodor.*] for of 400 thousand men, which Achemenides brought into the field, there fell that day, together with himself, 100 thousand: for he died of a wound which he received from Inaros his own hand, and his body was sent to Artaxerxes, [*Ctesias.*] Herodotus also makes mention [*lib.* 3. *c.* 12. and *lib.* 7. *c.* 7.] of one Achemenes a son of Darius, and of other Persians, slain by Inaros a Lybian, son of Psammitichus, in a place called Papremes.

The Athenians following the chace upon the Persians, took two parts of Memphis, and assaulted the third part also, called *the white Wall,* whereinto the Persians and Medes were fled: [*Thucid.* and *Diod.*]

3546. Artaxerxes, hearing of this great overthrow, dispatched away presently, Megabasus a Persian, to Sparta, with a masse of money, to stir up the Pelopone- 4256.

Digitized by Google

Peloponesians to a war against the Athenians, thinking that this would draw home the Athenians out of Egypt. But the Lacedæmonians would none of his money, nor yeild to any of his demands: which the King perceiving, he called Megabazus home again with the monies which were left; and commanded Megabyzus the son of Zopyrus to provide himself for a journey into Egypt. [*Id. ib.*] to wit, that Megabysus, who was formerly General in Xerxes his army; as [*Herod. lib.* 7. *cap.* 82.] and married Xerxes his daughter, Amytis: as *Ctesias*, the son of that *Zopyrus*, who recovered Babylon to Darius the son of Hystaspes: as Herod. in the very end of his third book saith.

3547. Artabazus and Megabyzus designed Commanders for the war in Egypt, carryed with them out of their own country, horse and foot 300. thousand men, [*Diod.*] but *Ctesias* saith onely 200. thousand. 4257. 457.

When they were come into the part of Cilicia and Phœnicia, the Commanders thought fit there to rest a while, and to refresh the army after so long a march: meane while they command the Cilicians, Cyprians, and Phœnicians to rig up and provide the Navy: and they in a trice provided 300. sail of tall ships, which were forthwith furnished with sea-men and souldiers, with store of ammunition, and all things fit and necessary for a sea-fight. Diod. Admiral of which Fleet was appointed Oriscus, [*Ctesias.*]

In making of which preparations, and in training and exercising their men in arms, and making them apt and serviceable for the war, they spent almost a whole year; mean while the Athenians presse the siege of the Fort of *White-wall* in Memphis: But when the Persians within manfully defended it, and the Athenians saw no possibility of taking it by assault; yet they lay before it all this year, [*Diod.*]

3548. The Persian Commanders in Asia having all things fitted, march from thence thorough Syria, and Phœnicia, with their land Army; their Navy of 300. saile coasting them still as they went: Until at last, they came to Memphis, [*Diod.*] where to those two hundred thousand which they brought with them, there joyned three hundred thousand more of those which Achæmenides had left in Egypt. Between these and the Egyptians there was a stout battel fought, and many fell on either side; but most of the Egyptians. At length Megabyzus with his own hand wounded Inaros in the thigh: whereupon he fled, and put himself into a most strong hold, called *Byblus*, in the Isle of Prosopitis in the river of Nile; and with him the Grecians which were left, and not slain with Charamites their General; and all Egypt besides save onely that Fort of Byblus, followed the part of Megabysus. [*Ctesias.*] 4258. 456.

Megabysus having driven all, both Egyptians and Grecians out of the field, and out of Memphis, and shut them up all in the little Isle of Prosopitis; continued the siege of them there, one yeare and six moneths. [*Thucid lib.* 1.]

3550. In the 20 year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the 9 moneth called Cisleu, Nehemias being then at Susa, where the Kings of Persia used to keep their Winter-quarter: as *Athenæus* [*Deipnosoph.* 12.] *teacheth us*, having received news how ill matters went with the Jewes at Jerusalem, namely, that the wall thereof was broken down, and the gates consumed with fire; fell to mourning, and fasted and prayed to God, that he would remit the sins of his people, and give to himself grace and favour in the sight of the King, [*Nehem.* 1. 1, 11.] 4260 45.
4.

6. In the same 20 year of the King, in the moneth Nisan, when the time came that Nehemiah in his turn was to attend upon the King; (for he was one of the Cup-bearers to him) and both King and Queen, (whom I suppose to be her whom Ctesias calls Damaspia) took notice of his sorrowful and dejected looks; he opened the cause thereof unto them, and obtained from the King a grant, not onely to be Governour of all Judea; but also to rebuild Jerusalem, [*Neh.* 11. 1, 6.] and from this time, begins the account of Daniels 70 weeks, [*Dan.* 9. 24, 25.]

Nehemiah furnished now with a Commission, and equipage from the King, in spight of Sanballat the Horonite of Moab, and of Tobia the Ammonite, the Governour of some place thereabouts; comes to Jerusalem, begins the work, and answereth them who laughed at him for undertaking so idle a businesse as that was, [*Nehem.* 11. 7, 20.]

The Persian Commanders in Egypt, laied the channel of the river which compassed the Isle of Prosopitis dry, turning the water another way by ditches, which they cut; and so left the Athenian ships aground: and now was Prosopitis no longer an Island, but joyned to, and made a part of the Continent. As soon therefore as the Egyptians saw the Athenian ships, in what case they were, they took a fright, and presently, not careing what became of them, made their own peace with the Persians: and the Athenians for their parts, seeing themselves thus deserted by the Egyptians, and their ships made uselesse, set them all on fire, that the enemy might not gain them. The Persians therefore now passing the channel on dry foot, entered the Island, and by a fight at

land took it neverthelesse, seeing the excesse of valour in the Athenians, and remembring what losses they had formerly received by them, were content to come to a fair agreement and composition with them, that they should all, (and there were six thousand of them) depart out of Egypt, with bag and baggage; and return home when they would, [*Thucid. Diod. Ctesias.*]

And thus the fortunes of the Athenians in Egypt, where they had spun out the war six years, came to nothing: and Egypt returned into Artaxerxes his power and obedience again, all save Amyrtæus, who was king of those which dwelt in the fen countries of Egypt; for him they could not take in, both because of the vastnesse of the fen it self, and also for that the inhabitants thereof were a most warlike nation, [*Thucid. lib.* 1.]

d. Eliashib, the son of Joiakim, the son of Jehu (or Jehoshua) the High Priest, and the rest of the Jews, every one in his place, fel in hand very stoutly with the building of the wal of Jerusalem, [*Nehem.* 3.] beginning on the fourth day of the fifth moneth Ab. as is gathered out of chap. 6. 15. ib.

Sanballat and Tobias, with the Samaritans, and other enemies of the Jews, first fell a laughing and scoffing at this new work: but when they saw the wall half up, they left their mocking, and laid their heads together, and consulted how to destroy the builders, which when Nehemias understood, he first praied to God, and then began to order his men, all in a military way; and so put by the purpose and practise of their enemies, [*chap.* 4. *ib.*]

Nehemias, upon the complaints and outcries of the people, taketh an order to have them all freed, the slaves of their bondage, the debtors of their debts; and those that had pawn'd or mortgaged their lands or goods, of their forfeitures; and himself to give an example in so good and charitable a work, released his own debts, and all engagements of lands or goods made unto him, and eased the poorer sort of publique taxes, and contributions, and gave liberally of his own unto them that wanted, [*chap.* 4. *ib.*]

But Nehemias was not onely in danger from Sanballat, and other enemies abroad, but also from false prophets and false brethren at home, which sought to hinder the work no lesse than the other did. All which difficulties well overcome, the wall in fifty two dayes was finished, to wit, upon the 25 day of the sixth moneth called Elul, do their enemies at home and abroad, what they could to the contrary, [*chap.* 6. *ib.*]

The dedication of the wall was performed with much celebrity, and great joy, [*Neh.* 12. 27, 43.]

Then did Nehemiah take into consideration the several offices belonging to the house of the Lord, appoints Governours over the city, and orders the guards thereof; and calling their congregation together, takes a note, of all that had returned out of the captivity, that out of them a number might be selected, to people and store the city now it was built, with inhabitants: all which, every one according to his ability, made their several offerings unto God, [*Neh.* c. 7.]

When 50 saile of Grecian ships were sent into Egypt, to serve in their room, who had been there so long already, it fell out, that they knowing nothing of what had happened to their countrey men there, came to anchor at Mendesium, which is one of the mouths of Nilus. There as they lay, the Persians sat upon them from the land, and the Phenicians by sea, and destroyed the greatest part of them; few escaped to carry news into Greece. And even of that great army which was there before, few returned into Greece again, but were lost as they passed thorough the deserts of Lybia, to get unto Cyrene. And this was the end, which that great voyage of the Athenians into Egypt came unto, [*Thucid. lib.* 1.] 4261

3551. In the feast of Trompets, the first day of the seventh moneth, when all the Jews came together at Jerusalem, the Law of God was by Ezra red and expounded to them, at the hearing whereof, when they were all sorely grieved, and fell a weeping, they were heartned up by Nehemiah, Ezra, and the Levites, and by them perswaded to keep that feast, with meriment and joy of minde, [*Nehem.* 8. 1, 2, 12.]

Upon the second day of the same moneth, Ezra, was consulted withall, by the Elders of the families, and by the Priests and levites, concerning certain doubts arising upon the reading of the Law, and it was enjoyned them to keep the feast of Tabernacles, [*Nehem.* 8. 13, 14, 15,] abroad in the fields, and in booths made of boughs, according to the Law, [*Lev.* 23. 40.]

Upon the 15 day, and the six dayes following, the feast of Tabernacles was celebrated with great care and devotion, and for seven dayes together, the law of God was read in their ears, and the eighth day also was kept very solemnly, according as was prescribed, [*Levit.* 23. 36.] *Neither was there the like feast of Tabernacles kept from the dayes of Josua the son of Nun, unto that time, and there was great joy made at it,* [*Ib.* 17. 18.]

of

Of which the Jews in their *greater Chronicle*, [cap. 30.] speak in this manner; *It may be said that he compareth the return of the children of Israel into the land, in the dayes of Ezra, with that of their first entring into it in the dayes of Joshua: and as in the dayes of Joshua they were bound to tithes, to the years of Shemita, or Remission, and to Jubilies, and to the hallowing of their walled towns: so now in their return in the time of Ezra, they were in like manner obliged to the law of Tithes, of the years of Shemita or releasings, of Jubilies, and to the hallowing of their walled Cities; and they rejoyced greately before the Lord.*

Upon the 24 of this moneth, the Israelites which returned, separating themselves from all strangers, made publick profession of their repentance, [*Nehem.* 9.] and renewing their covenant with God, bound themselves to the observation of the Law of God and of his Worship, [*chap.* 10.] and in special of that Law, [*Levit.* 25.4. *Deut.* 15.1, 2.] concering the tillage of their land, and exaction of debts: and of letting their land rest every seventh year, [*Nehem.* 10.31.]

The chief Heads of the people seated themselves all at Hierusalem; the rest cast lots, according to which every tenth man, should inhabit and have his dwelling in the holy City. [*Nehem.* 11. *with* 1 *Chron. ca.* 9.]

c. Megabyzus, leaving Sartamah Governour of Egypt, returned to Artaxerxes with Inarus, and certain of the Grecians in his company; having given them his word, that they should have no hurt done unto them; which Artaxerxes himself carefully observed and performed toward them, though grievously incensed against Inaros for having slain his brother Achæmenides. Insomuch, that when his mother *Amestris* (instead of which, the name of *Amytis* is here crept into Ctesias) desired vengeance to be taken of Inaros, and the Grecians, and even of Megabyzus himself; her son in law the King, denyed her request, [*Ctesias.*]

3554. The Athenians send Cimon their General with a Fleet of 200. sail of their own, and their confederates into Cyprus: of which sixty went away into Egypt to Amyrtæus, who continued still in the fenny country of Egypt: the rest besieged Citium a City in Cyprus, [*Thucid. lib.* 1.] At this time Artabazus and Megabyzus commanded the Persian Army; the first of which Artabazus lay with the Fleet consisting of 300. sail, about Cyprus: the other with his land Forces, which amounted to the number of 300. thousand men, remained in Cilicia, [*Diod. Sic. lib.* 12. *in the* 3 *year of* 82 *Olympiade*] 4264.

Cimon sent certain messengers to the Temple of Ammon, to consult the Oracle there, about some secret matter, [*Plutarch in the life of Cimon.*]

3555. In the siege of Citium in Cyprus, (as Thucidides saith) Cimon died; either of a natural disease, (as Emil. Probus hath it) or, as others, of a wound which he received in a fight against the enemy. Being ready to depart this life, he advised those that were about him to conceale his death, and to get them gone with all the speed they could. And it fell out, that neither friends nor foes knowing any thing of his death, all the Greek army returned home safe, under the conduct, (as Phanedemus speaketh) of Cimon when he had been a whole moneth dead; But they who were sent to consult the Oracle, having received no other answer, but *that Cimon was already with him*: returned to their fellows in Egypt, and understood by them that Cimon died, at that very time, when that answer was made unto them, [*Plut. in the life of Cimon.*] 4265.

When the Grecian army returned out of Egypt, they which lay before Citium in Cyprus, being sorely pressed with famine, raised their siege from thence, and sailed to Salamis in the same Isle: where they fought with the Phœnicians, Cyprians, and Cilicians, both by sea and land. In the sea-fight, they sunk many ships of the enemies Navy, and took a hundred bottomes, with all the souldiers and Marriners in them: and the rest they pursued as far as unto Phœnicia it self: But the Persians with such of the ships as were left, fled into Cilicia, where Megabyzus with the army lay. And the Athenians making thitherward with all possible speed, landed their men upon the open shoar, and set upon the enemy. In which fight, Anaxicrates who commanded the Fleet, behaving himself in most manful wise, died a most noble and heroick death. The rest having gotten the victory, and made a great slaughter of their foes, returned to their ships; and came home all in company with those, which were upon their way returning out of Egypt, [*Diod. Sic. in the* 3 *and* 4 *year of the* 82 *Olympiade,*] as he stands corrected out of Thucidides. But Elian writeth, that the Athenians lost in Egypt 200. tall men of War, and in Cyprus, 150. with all their tackle, ammunition, and furniture, in them, [*Elian. Variar. Histor. lib.* 5. *cap.* 10.]

Artaxerxes, hearing of the loss of his men in Cyprus, advised with his Council concerning this war; and in the end it was resolved, that it was for the good of that kingdom, *that peace should be made with the Grecians.* Therefore the King wrote his letters to the Captains and Commanders in Cyprus that they should at any hand, and upon any terms come to a treaty, and conclude a peace with the Grecians. Hereupon Artabazus and Megabyzus dispatched away messengers to Athens, there to treat of a peace; and when the Athenians had consented to the conditions by them proposed, they also

sent commissioners on their part with full power and authority, the chief of which was Callias, the son of Hipponicus, [*Diod. in the 4. year of the 82. Olympiade.*] At which time also the men of Argos, sent their messengers to Susa, to know of Artaxerxes, whether he thought the league and friendship which they had heretofore made with his father Xerxes, did continue still; or whether they were held by him as enemies. To whom Artaxerxes returned this answer, that the league continued by all means, and that he held no City more friend to him than that of Argos was, [*Herodotus, lib. 7. cap. 151.*]

The peace between the Athenians and their confederates on the one side, and the Persians on the other, was concluded on, upon these conditions, *That the Grecian cities, in all Asia, should enjoy their own liberty, and rights. That no Persian Governour, should at any time come within three dayes journey of the Sea: that there should no ship of war, of either side be found riding out, between Phaselis, and the Cyanean Ils*: or as Plutarch expresseth it, *That the king should not have any beaked ship, or man of war surging in all the sea, between the Cyanean, and the Chelidonian Islands.*

Now when the King and his Council of war had subscribed to these articles, then the Athenians also, took their oath, that they would not in hostile manner invade any of the kings Provinces, [*Diod. ut sup.*]

It is said also, that they built an altar in memory of this peace, and that they heaped many honours upon Callias, who had been the contriver and procurer of it, [*Plut. in the life of Cimon.*]

3556. Artaxerxes tired out with the importune sollicitation of his mother, which for five years space she continually used unto him, at length gave up Inaros the Egyptian king, and the Greeks that came with him into hir hand; whereupon the Queen caused the body of Inarus to be so rackt, and stretched out, and wreathed several wayes, that he hung upon three several crosses at one time: as for the Grecians she caused fifty of them (for she could catch no more) to have their heads smitten off. [*Ctesias.*] Thucidides saith that Inarus king of Lybia, was taken by trechery and crucified; yet Herodotus telleth us, that his son Thammyras, by the favour of the Persians, held the Principality in Egypt; which his father had held before him, [*lib. 3. c. 15.*] 4266.

Megabyzus, being sorely grieved for the death of Inaros and those Grecians, asked leave that he might go to his own government in Syria: and had under hand sent away thither, the rest of the Grecians which had escaped; and he following after, so soon as he came thither revolted from the king: and gathered an army of 150000 men, [*Ctesias.*]

3557. Against Megabyzus was sent Osiris, with an army of 200 thousand men: they fought and in the fight, Osiris wounded Megabyzus with a dart in the thigh, two inches deep: and he likewise wounded Osiris with a dart, first in the thigh, and then in the shoulder; with which Osiris fell from his horse; but Megabyzus took him about by the middle, and saved him, many of the Persians fell: and the two sons of Megabyzus, Zopyrus and Artipsyus, fought valiantly that day: so that Megabyzus had the better of it, and having gotten in the end a full victory, had great care of Osiris and sent him to Artaxerxes, who demanded him at his hands, [*Ctesias.*] 4267.

3558. Against Megabyzus was sent another army, whereof was general Menostanes, or Menostates, son to Artarius, Governor of Babylon, and brother to king Artaxerxes; who met and fought, and Megabyzus wounded Menostanes in the shoulder: and also in the head; yet was neither of those wounds mortal: but upon those wounds received, he and all his whole army left the field and fled, and Megabyzus obtained a most glorious victory, [*Ctesias.*] 4268.

Artarius, first by messengers, then Artoxares the Eunuch, a Paphlagonian born, and Amestris, the Queen mother, perswaded Megabyzus, to come to an agreement with the king: and with much a do could Artarius himself, and Amytis his wife, and Artoxares, who was now 20 years of age, and Petisas, Osiris his son, prevaile with him to come unto the king: and when he was come, the king sent him word, that he freely pardoned him all his by-past offences. But when a while after, the king went a hunting, and there a lyon set upon him, and Megabyzus, seeing the lyon raised upon his hinder feet, slew him with his spear; the king growing wroth with him, because he had done it, before he himself had given the lyon any blow, commanded his head to be taken off: yet upon the intercession of *Amestris*, & *Amytis* & others, his life was spared, and he sent away and confined to a certain Island, called Cirta, in the read sea: *Artoxares* also, the Eunuch, for having oft-times spoken liberally to the king, on the behalf of Magabyzus was bannished into *Armenia*, [*Ctesias.*]

3559. Herodotus, when he had read his books at *Athens*, before the Council there; was much honoured for them, as saith *Euseb. in his Chron.* where Scaliger noteth, that Herodotus wrote his books, before his going into great Greece; not in great Greece it self, as some imagine, following herein Pliny, and we shall see more in the year subsequent. 4269.

But

But I observe, that in these his books, mention is often made of the Peloponesian War, both in [*the* 7 *book cap.* 137. and in *the* 9 *book cap.* 72.] In the former of which is related a thing done in the 2 year of that War; and in the later, a thing acted in the 19 year thereof at Decelæa: full 33 years after the time consigned by Euseb. to the reading of his books at Athens. See more after in the year 3596. and 3597.

3560. In the first year of the 84 Olympiade, when Praxiteles was Prætor or L. Chancelor of Athens, 12 years before the Peloponesian war began; the Athenians sent a Plantation or Colony of theirs into Great Greece, to rebuild a certain decayed City there, called *Thurii*: which Colony was carried thither by Lysias, a youth, at that time, of 15 years of age, and no more, [*Plutarch and Dionysius Halicarnassæus in the life of Lysias the Orator*] And Herodotus being then 41 years old, who though he were born at Halicarnassus in Caria; yet obtained he the surname of *Thurius* afterward διὰ τὸ κοινωνῆσαι τῆς Θουρίας ἀποικίας, (*i.e.*) *because he was one who had his part in carrying that Colony or Plantation to Thurii: as Strabo saith in his* 14 *book*. Now this 84 Olympiade fell in with the 310. year of the nativity of Rome, according to Varroes account. In which year Pliny saith, that *Herodotus compiled his History at Thurii in Italy*, [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 4.] as we touched in the precedent year. 4270. 444.

3562. In this year all wars were laied asleep throughout Asia, Greece, Sicily, Italy, Gaule, Spain, and almost all the World over, [*Diod. Sic.* 3 *year of the* 84 *Olympiade.*] 4272. 442.

Nehemias, when he had governed Judea 12 years, (*i. e.*) from the 20 year of the reign of Artaxerxes, to the 32 of the same, returned to the King, [*Nehem.* 5. 14. *and chap.* 13. 6.]

In his absence Eliashib the Priest, which was over the Chamber of the House of God, having contracted affinity with Tobia: had prepared him a fair chamber in the court of the temple: in which chamber, were formerly wont to be laid up and kept the hallowed Gifts and Tithes. And the son of Joiada the son of Eliashib the High Priest, (who was a different man from Eliashib, of whom I spake before) became son in law, and had married the daughter of Sanballat the Horonite; which disorders, with sundry others which had crept in, in his absence, Nehemias upon his return to Jerusalem with a new Commission, quickly redressed, and severely punished, [*Nehem.* 13.]

3563. Megabyzus when he had lived now full five years in banishment; fled out of the Island where he was confined, and faining himself to be a Pisagas, (*i.* a Leper in the Persian language, and one to whom no man might approach) came home to his own wife Amytis: and what by her, what by Amestris the Kings mother, was in the end reconciled to the King: who thereupon made him sit at table with him, as he had done in former times: and when he had lived 76 years he died; for which the King grieved very sorely. [*Ctesias.*] 4273. 441.

3564. In this year began a war between the Samians and Milesians, about the city of Priene, (*i.*) the sixth year in the beginning thereof, (Thucidides hath it) after the 30 years peace and league made between the Athenians and Lacedæmonians: and in the 4 year about the middest thereof, of the 84 Olympiade as Diodorus noteth. Now Priene was a City in Caria, which the Samians and Milesians, each laid claim to as their own: the Milesians finding themselves too weak at blowes, drew unto their party some of the Samians, who desired an alteration of things in their own State; and with them repaired to Athens, and there complained of the injurious carriage of the Citizens of Samos: whereupon the Athenians sent unto them, requiring them to surcease their armes, and to come and debate the matter in difference, before them at Athens. Which when the Samians refused to do, Pericles prevailed to have open War proclaimed against them: and all this in favour of his wench Aspasia, that famous Courtisan, and one whom he doted on, not so much for her beauty, as for her wit; and because she was the daughter of one Axiochus, who was a Milesian borne. The Athenians therefore sending a Fleet of 40 sail, under the command of Pericles, easily took the City of Samos, and changed the Aristocraty thereof into a democratical kind of Government. 4274. 440.

But presently after, Pericles was returned from Samos, there arose among them a terrible sedition: some striving to maintain the new establisht popular Government, and others holding that the old Aristocratical was the better. They therefore who disliked the Democratical, conspiring with the chief men of the city, sent into Asia, to Pissuthnes the son of Hystaspes Governour of Sardes; and having made a confederacy with him, obtained of him a company of 700. souldiers; with which putting over in the still of the night into the Isle of Samos: they there joyned with other of their consorts, who attended their coming, and so altogether surprized and took the Town, and professing themselves open enemies to the Athenians, took the whole Garrison of them that there was, with the Captain and Officers, and sent them all for a present to Pissuthnes: which done, they forthwith march against Miletus, having drawn the inhabitants of Byzantium also into their confederacy against the Athenians.

The

The Athenians hearing of the revolt of Samos, dispatch away thither sixty saile of ships, well furnished; whereof sixteen went partly towards Caria, to encounter the Phœnician fleet in those parts, and partly into Chios and Lesbos, to take in aides from thence, the other 44 vessels continued with Pericles the Ammiral and his 9 collegues. The Samians hereupon recall their 20 saile of ships, which they had sent all full of souldiers to assault Miletus, and joyning to them 50 saile more, fought with the 44 ships of the Athenians, near an Island called Tragia, and had there the worst of it. From whence the Athenians, having a supply of 40 saile more from home, and 25 more by way of aid from Chios and Lesbos, went and landed with their forces, in the Isle of Samos, and getting the better of it there also, they possessed themselves of the Haven, and having drawn a treble ditch about the city by land, they barred up the Haven with their ships.

A few dayes after, Pericles understanding by letters out of Caria, and Caunus, that the Phænician fleet, was coming towards him, to the relief of Samos, he, leaving a part of his army to maintain the siege, took with him 60 saile out of the Navy; and went to encounter them, with all the speed he could possibly make, and with him went Stesagoras with five ships of Samos, and others, to meet with the Phænician Navy.

The Samians taking advantage of the absence of Pericles, by the perswasion and leading of Melissus, the son of Ithogenes; a singular Philosopher, suddenly sallied out upon the Athenian camp, which was neither fenced nor manned, as it ought to have been; and having sunk the ships which kept the Haven, fought with the land forces in the open field, and routed them; and hereby, having an open sea, for 14 dayes space, they freely imported and exported, what they would, without impeachment.

Pericles, hearing what had befallen his men at Samos, made back thitherward, as fast as conveniently he could, encreased his fleet; and when Thucidides, Agnon—— and Phormio, were come to him with 40 saile, and Tlepolemus and Anticles, with 20 ships more from Athens; and those of Chios and Mitylene had sent him 30 saile, with these great forces, he set upon Melissus, and overthrew him in the field, and then fell to besiege the town it self by land and sea, as afore, and harassed them with frequent assaults on every side: insomuch, that some say, those engines of Battrie, as Rams, and Vines, and Galleries, were there first invented, by one Artemon, of Clazomena: which Artemon the Engineer, Ephorus the Historian doth unskilly confound with *Artemon Periphresus*, of whom Anacreon the Poet, in his verses (recited by Athenæus lib. 12.) maketh mention, [*Thucid. lib.* 1, *Diod. Sic. in the* 4 *year of* 84 *Olympiade*, and *Plut. in the life of Pericles.*]

3565. After 9 moneths siege, the Samians gave up the town, which was forthwith dismantled, they gave hostages also for their fidelity in time to come, they gave up all their shipping, and paid for the expense of the war, according to an enstalment then made. Those of Byzantium also came in, and submitted to the Athenian government as before, [*Thucid. lib.* 1.] 4275.

3566. Spartacus succeded Archæanactides, in the kingdom of Bosphorus Cimmerius, [*Diod. the third year of the* 85 *Olympiade.*] 4276

3571. Spartacus died, whom Diodorus Siculus, in the 4 year of the 86 Olympiade, affirmeth then to have reigned 17 years; and in the 3 year of the 85 Olympiade, he affirmeth him to have reigned 17 years, when as yet the interval between these two Olimpic years assigned by him, the one to the beginning, the other to the end of his reign, make up but five, or at most (both parts being included) but six years of his reign; after him succeded Seleucus. 4281.

3572. At Athens, in the year when Apseudes was Archon or President, and in the last year, almost compleat of the 86 Olympiade, Meton observed the summer solstice, to be upon the 21 day of the Egyptian moneth, Phamenoth (or the 27 day of June, according to the Julian Calendar) in the morning, [*Ptolomy, in his Mag. Syntax lib.* 3, *cap.* 2.] and thereupon framed the *Cyclus Punaris*, or the circle of the moon, which we call the *Golden number*, of 19 years, [*Diod. Sic. the fourth year, of the* 85 *Olympiade*, deducing the begining of this Cycle, from the new moon next following that Solstice, *or the* 15 *day of July, according to the Julian account.* 4282

3573. Arcesilaus was kill'd by the Cyrenians his own subjects; and was the 8 king in that state. And the man which in the 3 year of the 73 Olympiade, wan the 31 Pythian race with his chariot; and which is so much renowned for it by Pindarus, *in his* 4 *and and* 5 *Ode.* whom when his son would have succeded, he was put by, by the Syrenians; whereupon he sailed into the Hesperides, or western Islands, and there died: and so that kingdom of Cyrenia, which had stood 200 years, four of the name of Battus, and four of the name of Archelaus, enterchangeably succeding each the other therein, according to the oracle at Delphos, reported by *Herod*, [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 163.] came to an end, [*Scholiast. Pind. in Od.* 4. *Pythion.*] 4283.

The

The 1 year of 87 Olympiade drawing to an end, when there were but two months left of the Prætorship of Pythodorus of Athens, in the beginning of the spring, began the war which is called the *Peloponesian* war, between the Lacedemonians and the Athenians: wherein the Nations inhabiting all along the coast of Asia, sided with the Athenians; as the Carians, the Dores, the Ionians, those of Hellespont, and all the Islanders adjoyning, except those only, which inhabited the two Islands of Melos, and Thera: But both parties sent their Embassies to Artaxerxes, to crave his aide, [*Thucid. lib.* 2.]

In the beginning of this war, there flourished 3 noble Historiographers, Hellanicus, of the age of 65. Herodotus 53. and Thucidides 40 years old; as *A. Gellius*, in his 15 *book, cap.* 23. reporteth out of *Pamphilia*, [*lib.* 11.] of which Thucidides wrote the full history of this war, to the 21 year thereof; diligently setting down all things done therein, by winters and summers: beginning every summer from the first of the spring; and every winter from the first of Autumne.

In the first summer of this war, there fell so great an enclipse of the sun, that the stars appeared in the firmament, [*Thucid. lib.* 2.] which bred a great terror in all mens minds as a sad and great prodigie in the world, But Pericles, seeing the Master of the ship wherein he was, overtroubled thereat, cast his cloak over his eyes, and asked him whether he were afraid at that? or whether he thought it portended any great matter or no; and when he said, no: why, replyed Pericles, what difference is between this covering of the sun, and that, save only, that, that which causeth this darknesse, is greater than my cloak? [*Plutarch in the life of Pericles*:] and thereupon entered into a discourse concerning the eclipses of the sun and moon, and their motions, by which they come, according as he had heard and learned from his Master Anaxagoras; and perswaded his fellow citizens, not to trouble themselves, with a vain and needlesse fear, [*Valer. Max. lib.* 8. *cap.* 11.] And that this year also, upon the 3 day of August, at 5 a clock in the after-noone, the son was eclipsed at Athens, to about the quantity of 10 digits, the Astronomical account plainly demonstrates.

3574. A fearful plague, beginning first in Ethiopia, and thence spreading it self into the parts 4284. 430.
of Lybia and Egypt, and especially into the regions of the Persian dominion, came at last, and lay very sore upon the City of Athens in the 2 year of this war; [*Thucid. l.* 2.] where he setteth down historically, the kind and manner of this plague; as he might well do, having himself been taken with it, and oft in company with those who were sick thereof: and what he doth historically; that doth Hippocrates as a Physitian, as living then in Athens, and was imployed in the curing of sundry persons, afflicted therewith, [*lib.* 3. *Epidem. Sect.* 3.] but poetically, Lucretius, who lived many ages after, hath set it forth, and painted it to the life.

In a town of the Colophonians, called *Notium*, upon a sedition raised among themselves, Itamenes and his Median soldiers, being called in by one of the sides, came and possessed himself, of the strongest part of the town, [*Thucid. lib.* 3.]

In the later end of this summer, Aristeas, the son of Adimantus a Corinthian, and the Embassadors of the Lacedemonians, Aneristus, and Nicolaus, and Patrodemus, and Timagoras of Tegrea, and Polis of Argos, in his own name, taking their journey into *Asia* towards Artaxerxes, to entreat of him aide of men and mony for the war, took Thrace in their way, and came to Sitalces the king thereof, the son of Tereas: But when they thought to passe the Hellespont, and to go to Pharnaces the son of Pharnatacus, hoping by him to be convoyed and brought to *Artaxerxes*, they were betrayed by Sadocus, the son of Sitalces the king, and Nymphodorus of Abdera, the son of Pytheus, and were all taken and carried to *Athens*: and the *Athenians* without judgment, or hearing them so much as speak, when they would have said something for themselves, the selfsame day they came, caused them all to be kill'd, and throwne into a ditch, [*Thucid. l.* 2. with *Herod. l.* 7, *c.* 137.]

3575. The winter following, the *Athenians*, sent six ships, into Caria; under the command 4285 429
of Melesandrus, both to gather what mony they could in those parts, and to scoure the seas from pirates and robbers, who out of Peloponesus, were wont to take up poor Merchants ships with their loadings, which traded along the coast of Phaselis, Phenice, and other ports of the continent. But Melesandrus, with his *Athenians*, and other confederates, not keeping the sea, but going a land in Licia, was there met, and fought withall, and slain, with a great part of his army, [*Thucid. lib.* 2.]

3575 Seleucus, the king of Bosphorus Cimmerius, died, having held that principality 4 years 429
[*Diod.* 4 *year of the* 86 *Olympiade*.] after whom, as it seemeth, Spartacus the 2. reigned, and 4285. 428.
he continued 22 years.

3576. Pericles died, the 4 year of 87 Olympiade, [*Diod. l.* 12.] 2 years and 6 months after the
beginning of the Peloponesian war, whereof himself had been the chief occasion, [*Thucid.* 4286. 428.
lib. 2.] and when he had continued Prince of the *Athenian* state, 40 years, [*Cic. lib.* 3. *de oratore*. and *Plutarch in the life of Pericles*.]

Digitized by Google

In the same year died Anaxagoras of Clazomenæ, Pericles his master, who was born in the 70 Olympiade, and died in the first year of the 88 Olympiade, as Laertius in his life reporteth, out of Apollodorus his Chron. though it be there miswritten, Olympiade 78. Where he also addeth, that the men of Lampsacus, bestowed on him, an honourable burial, with this Epitaph, recorded also by *Elian*, [*lib.* 8. *Var. Histor. cap. ult.*] upon his tomb.

Great Anaxagoras lies hear in mold,
Who did all secrets of the Heavens unfold.

3577. In the winter season of the fourth year of the Peloponesian war, the Athenians sent 12 ships, commanded by Lysicles, and four commissioners with him, to collect their tribute from their confederate cities. Lysicles, as he went from place to place to gather moneys, at last going from Myus, thorough Caria, the Carians, and Anæitæ rose suddenly upon him out of an Ambuscado, and slew both him, and the greatest part of his army, [*Thucid. lib.* 3.] 4287

Alcides commander of the Lacedemonian fleet, coming to the foreland of Myonesus, in the countrey of the Teii, put to death there the greatest part of the Greeks, whom he had taken prisoners out of Asia: but when he was come to Ephesus, some messengers sent unto him, by the Samians, which were of the Anæitæ, told him that he took a wrong way to deliver the Greek nation out of servitude and thraldom, if he purposed to destroy such, as neither ever bare arms against him, nor were his enemies; but onely were forced to pay contribution, to the Athenians: whereupon he spared the rest, and let them go.

A new broile rising between the old citizens, which dwelt in the base town of Notium, and those which had newly fled thither, these confideing in the power of such Arcadians, and other barbarians as Pissuthnes, the Governor of Lydia had sent them, drew a wall round about the upper town, for a fortification against the base town, and confederating with those Colophonians, who dwelling in the upper town, took part with the Medes, made one Common-wealth with them. But the other side sent for Pachetes, a captain of the Athenians to come and help them; who when he came, desired Hippias, whom Pissuthnes, had made captain of the Arcadians in the fort to come forth to a parlee, covenanting with him, that if they could not agree, he should return safe and sound into the fort again, whereupon he came forth: but so soon as he came, Pachetes took, and committed him to safe custody, yet without manacles or fetters; and setting presently upon the fort took it, and put all whom they found therein to the sword, as well Arcadians as Barbarians; and last of all, to keep his word with Hippias he let him come safe and sound into the fort; but so soon as he was come, laid hold on him again, and shot him to death with arrows, so he restored Notium to the Colophonians, save to those, who had taken part with the Medes. Afterward the Athenians sent a plantation thither of their own, and governed the place, according to their own laws, gathering together as many of the Colophonians out of all parts, as they could find to inhabit it, [*Thucid. lib.* 3. *Polya. Stratag. lib.* 3.]

3579 3578. Artaxerxes sent Artaphernes, a Persian Ambassador, with a letter written in the Assyrian language, to Lacedemon: wherein, among other things signified to them, that he knew not what they would have, nor what their meaning or intention was; for that they had sent unto him a multitude of Ambassadors: but no one of them agreed with another; werefore if they would have him to understand their minds, they should send some men of their own unto him, with the bearer thereof, [*Thucid lib.* 4.] 4289.

d. Artaxerxes, in the interim died, and his son Xerxes succeeded him, onely for one year, [*Diod. Sic. the* 4 *year of the* 88 *Olympiade.*] whose mother Damaspia, died the same day, that Xerxes, or rather, that her husband Artaxerxes (as the sequele sheweth) did; and Bagorazus the Eunuch carried the corps, both of father and mother into Persia, [*Ctesias.*]

3580. a. In the winter of the seventh year of the Peloponesian water, Aristides, the son of Archippus, one of the captains which were sent from Athens, to gather the tribute of their confederetes, lighted upon Artaphernes the Persian Ambassador, as he was going to Lacedemon, at a place called *Etone*, upon the river strimon, and brought him prisoner to Athens, whom the Athenians presently shipt away, and sent him back to Ephesus, and an Ambassador of their own with him; but coming thither, and hearing there, that Artaxerxes was lately dead, they returned home again, [*Thucid. lib.* 4.] 4290

b. In the beginning of the next summer, Thucidides sayes, there was a little Eclips of the Sun, beginning, as his manner is the Summer, from the first of the spring, for that upon the 21 day of March, according to the Julian Calendar, toward the end of the fourth 4269.

Digitized by Google

fourth year of the 88 Olympiade, in the forenoon, the Sun was more than half over eclipsed, the Prutenian account sheweth.

The Banditoes of Mitylene, after their city was taken by the Athenians, joyning with the Banditoes of Lesbos, and hiring some others out of Peloponesus, went in a great body and took Rhætium; and having received of them a round summe of money, spared the City: and from thence went to Antandrus and took that by intelligence within: for their purpose from the beginning was to set at liberty, as sundry other Cities of the country called *Actæa*, (which formerly was held by the Mitylenians, but was then possessed by the Athenians,) so especially Antandrus; to the end that having fortified it, they might there build them shipping enough, as having the hill Ida, and store of timber from thence at hand: and hoped with that and other provision, to get Lesbos, and other Cities of Eolia, in the Continent, into their possession. [*Thucid. lib. b.* 4.]

c. At the same time, Aristides and Demodocus, whom Diodorus calleth Symmachus, Captains of the Athenian Navy, lay in Hellespont, gathering of their tribute; whiles Lamachus, their third Captain, was gone with ten ships into Pontus. They therefore hearing that the Mitylenians purposed to fortifie Antandrus; gathered an army of their confederates, and set sail thitherward; and when the enemy sallied out from thence, foiled them in the field; and gat the Town again. But Lamachus who was gone into Pontus, coming into the mouth of the river Caleces, (which Diodorus calls Cachetes) in Heracleotis, leaving their ships at an anchor, there went and spoiled all the country about Heraclea, which in favour of the Persian, had refused to pay contribution to the Athenians. But when upon the falling of a great raine the river swol, and ran with a mighty current, and drave their ships upon the rocky shoar, he there wholy lost his Fleet, and a great part of his army besides. Wherefore when by sea he could not, having lost his ships, and by land durst not with so small a company return home, thorough so many fierce & warlick Nations as lay in his way; they of Heraclea, taking this occasion to gratifie them rather than to be revenged of them, and thinking the spoil of their country well bestowed, if they might thereby purchase them for friends, which were before their foes, sent them away fairly, with all manner of provision for their journey homeward. So Lamachus, with the company which he had left, went over land thorough the country of the Thracians, which dwelt in Asia side, and came safely to Chalcedon. [*Thucid. lib.* 4. *Diodor. lib.* 12. *Justin lib.* 16. *cap.* 3.]

d. When Xerxes, upon a Festival day had drunk himself stark drunk, and was laid asleep in his chamber, his brother *Secundianus*, begotten upon Aloguna, a Babylonish woman, and Pharnacyas an Eunuch, came in upon him, and murdered him. [*Ctesias.*]

Secundianus, who had a long time born a grudge to Bagoras the Eunuch, picking a quarrel with him for burying his fathers body without his advise taken therein, commanded him to be stoned to death: which act of his the army took very ill; and although he bestowed large monies among them, yet what for this, what for the murder of his brother, they ever hated him. [*Ctesias.*]

3581. Ochus, whom his father Artaxerxes had made Governour of Hyrcania, being sent 4291. 423.
d. for by his Brother Secundianus to come unto him, sent word he would, but came not; and this he often did: but at length, gathered a mighty army, and intended for the kingdom. Arbarius who was General of the Horse to Secundianus, fell over unto Ochus: and Arxanes the Governour of Egypt did the like. Artoxares also, out of Armenia came unto him in person, and whether he would or no, set the Cidaris, (*i.*) the Crown upon his head. [*Ctesias.*]

b. Thus Ochus was made King, and called himself from thence forward Darius: and by the advice of Parysatis, his wife and sister, tried first what he could do with his brother Secundianus by fair words and oaths: But Menostharies, who was the greatest man with him among all his Eunuchs, was earnest with him not to believe his oaths, nor have any treaty with faithlesse men: yet Secundianus, came to a treaty, and was there laid hold on; and being thrown into a heap of ashes, there died, [*Ctesias*] of which kind of punishment, see more before, in the year of the World, 3485. *b. and in* 2 *Maccabees*, [*cap.* 13. 5, 6.]

When Scundianus, *al.* Sogdianus, was now dead, then reigned Ochus alone, known by the name of *Darius Nothus* toward the later end of the first year of 89 Olimpiade; as appears by [*Thucidides, lib.* 8. *and Diodor.* 3 *year of* 89 *Olympiade.*]

3582. When the men of Delos were driven out of their country by the Athenians, Pharnaces gave them Adramyttium in Asia for a dwelling place. [*Thucid. lib.* 5. *Diod.* 3 *year* 89 *Olympiade.*] 4292. 422.

3583. The Athenians, by command of the Oracle at Delphos, restored those of Delos to their Island again. [*Thucid. lib.* 5.] 4293. 421.

3588. Those of Byzantium and Chalcedon, joyning with the Thracians, passe with a great army 4298. 416.

Digitized by Google

army into Bithynia, and having wasted the country, and forced many of the lesser towns, used there unmeasurable cruelties: for having gotten together an huge multitude of men women and children, they butchered them every one, [*Diod.* 1 *year of* 91 *Olympiade.*]

3589. Jubilie 21. which was the last that ever the Prophets of the Old Testament saw: for that place in [*Nehem.* 12. 22.] is not to be understood of Darius the last, but of this Darius Nothus, in whose time [*Nehemiah cap.* 12. 22.] signifieth, that *Johananes*, called also *Johannes* and *Jonathan*, obtained the High-Priesthood after his father *Joiada*, (whom Josephus calleth Judas) and that Jadduas his son, who succeeded his father in the Priesthood, was then also born; but these things Nehemiah mentions onely by the way: his full History ending with the time of Artaxerxes Longimanus, the father of this Darius, of whom *Josephus* [*lib.* 1. *cont. Apion.*] speaketh in this wise: *From the death of Moses, to Artaxerxes, King of Persia, who succeeded Xerxes; the Prophets comprised what passed in their times in* 13 *books; but from Artaxerxes to our time, all things indeed have been likewise committed to writing, but not held to be of like credit with the former: because the succession of the Prophets one after another, hath been uncertain*; and Euseb. in Chron. in the 32 of this Artaxerxes, with whom the continued History of Nehemia ended; *Hitherto*, saith he, *the Divine Scriptures of the Hebrews contain the Annals, or year books of the times: but those things which were done among them after this time, we must deliver out of the books of the Maccabees, and out of the writings of Josephus and Africanus; who have delivered a general History of things done among them down to the Roman times.* 4299

But that Malachie the last of the Prophets, was contemporary with Nehemia, they gather from hence; to wit, for that he no where exhorts the people to the building of the Temple, as *Haggai* and *Zachary* did: but the Temple being now built, he reproves those disorders which Nehemiah at his second return with a new Commission from Babylon, in the last Chapter of his book saith he found to have in his absence crept in among the Jews: as marriage with strange women, [*cap.* 11. 11.] withholding of tithes, [*cap.* 3. 8.] and abuses in the worship of God, [*cap.* 1. 13. *cap.* 2. 8.] And because they were no longer now to expect a perpetual succession of Prophets, as before; Malachie therefore in the last words of his Prophecy exhorteth them, that they should hold them fast to the law of Moses, until Christ that Great Prophet of the Church should appear, whose forerunner John the Baptist, should first come, *in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to their children, and the rebells to the wisdom of the just*, [*Mal.* 4. 4.] compared with [Luke 1. 17. Math. 11. 14. and cap. 17. 12.] to which hath reference that of Jerom [*lib.* 13. *of his Comment. upon Esay cap.* 49.] *After Haggai, and Zachary and Malachie*, saith he, *I see no other Prophets till John the Baptist.* See [1 *Maccab.* 4. 46. *and cap.* 9. 17. *and August. de Civit. Dei lib.* 17. *cap.* 24.]

We read indeed in the book of *Pirke Abbeth*, that, *The men of the great Synagogue* succeeded the Prophets: though the Jews of later times reckon, even Haggai, Zachary, and Malachie, among them, and make Ezra the President and Head of this Sanedrin, or great Syagogue, or Concil.

3590. Pissuthnes the Governour of Lydia, revolted from Darius; and therefore Tissaphernes, Spitradates, and Pharmises, were sent against him. And Pissuthnes went to meet them, having with him Lycon an Athenian, with such Grecians as he had under his command: But the Kings Commanders bribed Lycon and his Greeks, and drew them off from Pissuthnes, and then drew in Pissuthnes himself, upon promise to bring him safe to the King, which they did. But he presently bad, *Away with him to the Ash-heap*: and bestowed his Government upon Tissaphernes: and Lycon, for a reward of his treachery, had whole Cities and Countries bestowed upon him. [*Ctesias.*] 4300.

Eusebius in his Chron. noteth that Egypt fell off from the Persian, and that Amyrtæus Saites reigned there 6 years: which seemeth to be the same Amirtæus, which Herodotus writeth of, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 140. and *lib.* 3. *cap.* 15.] where he sheweth that he did the Persians a thousand mischiefs.

3591. In the 19 Summer of the Peloponesian war, when Nicias would have drawn off his army in a night from before the walls of Syracusæ in Sicily, there suddenly appeared an Eclipse of the Moon, about ten of the clock at night, in the moneth Metageiton; upon the 27 of August, according to the Julian Calender; at the sight whereof he was so affrighted, that he forbare drawing off, for that time, and by a little more delay used thereupon, he lost himself and his whole army, [*Thucid. lib.* 7. *Polyb. lib.* 9. *Diod. Sic. an.* 4. 91. *Olympiade, Plin. lib.* 2. *cap.* 12. *Plutarch in the life of Nicias, and in his book, De Superstitione.*] 4301.

The winter following, two Governours of Darius, upon the sea coast in the lesser Asia, Tissaphernes of Lydia, and Pharnabazus of Hellespont, seeking to recover the old tribute from the Grecian Cities lying within their severall Govern-

Governments, which the Athenians had of late forbidden them to pay unto the King, dealt with them under hand, to fall off from the Athenians: and withal sollicting the Peloponesians in general to make a fresh war upon the Athenians, moved the Lacedemonians in special to confederate and joyn in armes with the king against them: when the Athenians power was thus weakned in Asia; upon whom Pissuthnes had founded all his hopes, Tissaphernes sought by all means how to get *Amorges*, a bastard son of Pissuthnes, who had taken up arms in Caria, into his hands; and, as he was commanded, to send him alive or dead to the king. But finding at this present, that the Citizens of Chios and Erythræ, were ready to revolt from the Athenians, he sent his messenger with theirs to Lacedemon, there to negotiate the matter; by the joynt advice of both, [*Thucid. lib.* 9.]

At the same time Calligetus and Timagoras the one of Megara, the other of Cyzicum, each banished out of his own countrey, came to Lacedemon, sent indeed by Pharnabazus, who had enterteined them, during the time of their exilement, but in the name of the inhabitants of Cyzicum, to get shipping of them, to carry into Hellespont. And when the messagers of Pharnabazus and Tissaphernes, made each of them his suit a part from the other, the Lacedemonians were thereupon extremely divided among themselves: some advising that Ionia and Chios should first be holpen; other that Hellespont; but in the end, the Petition of Tissaphernes and the Chii carried it; and the rather, by the help of Alcibiades, who standing at that time a condemned man at Athens, lived at Sparta, in house with Endius, one of the Ephori, his fathers old acquaintance, wherefore having made a confederacy with the Chii and Erythræans, they presently ordered 40 saile of ships to be sent away to their succor. But Calligetus and Timagoras, who were there in the behalf of Pharnabazus, and the men of Cyzicum, would contribute nothing toward the setting out of this fleet to Chios; nor would lay out the 25 talents which they had brought with them to hire ships for themselves that way; because they had a purpose shortly to prepare a fleet of their own, [*Id. Ib.*]

3592. In the 20 summer of the Peloponesian war, Alcibiades an Athenian, and Chalcideus a Lacedemonian, were sent by Endius, and the rest of the Ephori, with five ships into Ionia, to draw the Greek cities there off from the Athenian party: and coming speedily to Corycum, by such perswasions as they used, they prevailed first with the Chii, then with the Erythreans openly to revolt from the Athenians: and then going with three ships to Clazomenæ, draw them also over from the Athenian party: and those of Clazomenæ, putting over presently into the continent adjoyning, there built a strong fort, that if need were, they might there have a place to retire unto out of their poor Island: and in like manner all that revolted from the Athenians, fell in hand presently, with fortifications, and other preparatives for the war, [*Thucid. l. b.* 8.] 4302.

Strombichides, a Commander of the Athenians, coming with 8 ships to Samos, and taking with him one more from thence, sailed to Teus, and perswaded them, not to enter into any practise against the Athenians. Chalcideus also came thither with 23 saile of ships; and had with him some foot companies of the Clazomenians and Erythreans. The Teians, though at first refused to receive those foot, yet when they saw the Athenians fled and gone, took them in: who having a while expected the return of Chalcideus from the chase of the Athenians, and he not returning, they of their own heads, threw down the wall which the Athenians had made to the land-ward, with the assistance of certain others which came to help them, under the command of Tages Tissaphernes his Livetenant. Chalcideus and Alcibiades, having pursued Strombichides, as far as to Samos, taking with them 20 ships more from Chios, sailed to Miletus, and by the means of Alcibiades, who had great acquaintance with the chief men there, perswaded them also to fall off from the Athenians, and when the Athenians followed them thither, but were kept out by the Milesians, they retreated to an Island called Lada, lying over against Miletus. [*Ib.*]

After this revolt of the Milesians, the first association of the Lacedemonians and the Persians was concluded and made, by Tissaphernes and Chalcideus, upon this condition, that *what ever cities the Persians did then hold, or heretofore had held, should continue still in their power*, [*Ibid.*]

The Chii therefore presently to know how the squares went at Miletus, and with all to induce other cities to the like revolt, from the Athenians, bent their course with ten ships to Anæa, a city in Caria: but being called back by Chalcideus, because Amorges Pissuthnes his sonne, was drawing down thitherward, with his land forces, they came to a place called *Dios-hieron*, a small town, in Ionia; where, espying a fleet of 16 saile of the Athenians, sent from thence under the command of Diomedon to joyn with Thrasicles, they dispersed themselves, and one ship of them came to Ephesus, the rest to Teus, but four of them fell into the Athenians hands: yet nothing but the bare hulls, for the men were got to land, the rest of the ships came safe to Teus. After this when the Athenians were gone to Samos, the Chii

Digitized by Google

pursued their purpose, with the remainder of their Fleet and Forces, and drew over to their party Lebedus and Eras, cities of Ionia, [*Ib.*]

After the Foot companies of the Chii, were departed from Teus, Tissaphernes, coming thither with his army, pulled down what was left of the walls of Teus, and departed: and no sooner was he gone, but Diomedon, with ten sail of Athenians came thither; and agreed with the Teians to receive him too: and going from thence to Eras, when he had tried, and could not force it, went his way, [*Ib.*]

The Athenians, having taken the Fort, which the Clazomenians had built in the Continent, made them go back again into their own Island, all save the heads of that revolt, who went to Daphnus: and so the Clazomenians returned into the obedience of the Athenians, [*ib.*]

c. In the same Summer, the Athenians with 20 sail which lay at Lada against Miletus, landing at Panormus, and lighting there upon Chalcideus, the Lacedemonian slenderly accompanied, slew him, and all that were with him; and returning thence the third day after, erected a Trophie in memory of what they had there done: which the Milesians, as set up by those who had not mastered the country, demolished, [*ib.*]

In the end of that Summer, the Athenians with 1500. Corselets, and 1000. men out of Argos, and as many of their other confederates, with 48 ships, commanded by Phrynichus, and Onomacles, and Saronidas, sailed into Samos first, and from thence set sail for Miletus; and landing there, sate down before it with their army. Against them went out 800. of the Milesians themselves, all Corselets; and Alcibiades, with those companies which Chalcideus had brought out of Peloponesus, and certain companies of forreign nation which followed Tissaphernes, and Tissaphernes himself with his Horse. The Argivi which led the Van in the wing where they were, trusting over much to their valour, were wholy routed by the Milesians, whom they vilified and contemned as being but Ionians, and lost 300. upon the place: yet the Athenians had the better of the day: and therefore setting up a Trophie in the field, set themselves to besiege the city, seated as it was, in a peninsula or neck of land: but when news was brought that a Fleet out of Sicily and Peloponesus was upon the sea thitherward, by the advice of Phrynicus, they drew off, and returned to Samos, [*Ibid.*]

The Fleet when it came, with the ships of Chios which had formerly been beaten with Chalcideus by the enemy, at the entreaty of Tissaphernes, set upon Jasos: where Amorges the base son of Pissuthnes, (who had revolted from the King) then kept himself. The Peloponesians under the command of Astyochus the Ammiral, to whom Theramenes a Lacedemonian had brought that Fleet, and the Syracusans (who made principal proof of their valour in this service under their General Hermocrates) setting suddenly upon the Jasians, who thought they had been friends, surprised them, and took the city. The Peloponesians having therein taken Amorges alive, delivered him up to Tissaphernes, to send him to Darius, if he pleased. The city Jasos it self, which long peace had made to abound with all plenty, they sacked, and made a vast booty of it: The companies which Amorges had there in pay, they saved, and because most of them were Peloponesians borne, they listed them among themselves: but the Town it self they gave over to Tissaphernes, with all the persons thereof, bound and free, taking for every head of them half a crown; and returning from thence to Miletus, they convoyed Pædaritus, who was sent by the Lacedemonians as Governour to Chios, overland, with the companies belonging to Amorges, as far as Erythræ, and left Philippus, Governour of Miletus, [*Ibid.*]

d. The Winter following Tissaphernes, having put a Garrison into Jassos, came to Miletus, and there according to promise made at Lacedemon; paid them and their fellows, the monies which were due, which was a drachma of Athens, upon every head; and agreed with them for a standing pay, in time to come, [*Ib.*]

Astyochus the Ammiral of the Lacedemonian Fleet with ten ships of Lacedemon, and as many of Chios, having in vain for a while besieged the city Ptelcum, put over to Clazomenæ, and there commanded such as favoured the Athenian party to leave the place, and go and dwell in Daphnus: which was the command also upon them laid by Tamos Lieutenant of Ionia; which when they refused to do, he set upon the Town; being but an open burgade: yet not being able to carry it by assault, he left it and went his way: But meeting with a strong wind at sea, he himself came safe to Phocæa and Cuma, but the rest of his ships, were driven ashoar upon the Isles lying before Clazomenæ, Marathusa, Pela, and Drymissa: where they lay 8 dayes for the violence of the tempest, and there spent and spoiled what they pleased of such goods as the Clazomenians had transported thither for fear of the war; and the rest they put aboard their ships, and carried away, and came to Astyochus at Phocæa and Cuma, [*Ibid.*]

The same Winter, Hippocrates of Lacedemon, setting sail from Peloponesus with ten ships of the Thurians, commanded by Dorieus and two others in commission with him, and one of Laconica, and another of Syracusæ, came to Cnidus, which had now revolted

Digitized by Google

revolted from Tissaphernes, whereof so soon as the Milesians heard, they presently sent unto Hippocrates, by all means to leave one half of his ships in garrison at Cnidus, and to go with the rest, and surprize certain ships laden with Marchandise from Egypt, lying at Triopium, which is a foreland of Cnidia; and the Athenians hearing thereof, went from Samos, and surprized the six ships which lay at Triopium, as a garrison to the places, but the Marriners were got out of them, and so left them nothing but the hulls: and then coming to Cnidus, missed but little of surprizing it, at the first onset, being but an open bourgade without walls; but being put off for that time, their purpose was, to try again the next day: but the Cnidians having cast up some works about the place that night, and they which were forced a shoare at Triopium, coming thither also, the thing grew harder to do now, than it was before, wherefore having wasted the countrey, they returned to Samos, [*Ibid.*]

3593. When the league concluded between Chalcideus, and Tissaphernes, was judged at Sparta, not to be right, and pinch a little on the Lacedemonians side, another form was drawn up, between the Lacedemonians and their confederates on the one side, and Darius and his sons, and Tissaphernes on the other, in clearer terms than the former was, and subscribed, in the presence of Theramenes of Lacedæmon; after which Theramenes, having given up the charge of the Navy to Astyochus, put himself aboard a little Skiff, and went his way, [*Ibid.*] 4303 411

The business, which Pharnabasus, (who was Governour for the king in Hellespont) had sent Calligetus of Megara, and Timagoras of Cyzicum about to Sparta, was there granted, according as he desired, and 27 saile of ships were sent under the command of Antisthenes a Lacedemonian, in the depth of winter from Peloponesus into Ionia, The Lacedemonians also sent 11 Commissioners of theirs (whereof one was Lycas, the son of Arcesilaus) to be of councel with Astyochus, in the management of this war, one of their instructions was, that when they came to Miletus, they should send of these 27 ships, all or some, more or lesse, as they should see cause into Hellespont, to Pharnabazus, and make Clearchus Commander of those they thought fit to send, and further, that, if they saw cause, they should remove Astyochus (who was drawn into some suspition upon Pedaritus his information by letters against him,) from the charge of the Navy, and put Antisthenes in his room. Now these Commissioners loosing from Malea, a port in Peloponesus, came first to the Island of Melus; and from thence fetcht a further compasse about, that they might go in the lesse danger of the enemie, and landed at Caunus in Asia, [*Ibid.*]

Astyochus coming to Cnidus, hasted from thence to meet with the Athenian fleet, which waited for the Peloponesian ships coming from Caunus, where they were safely arrived: and meeting with them, they fought, where the Athenians gave at first the enemy a blow, but receiving a far greater one in the second fight from them, they retired, and came to Halicarnassus: and the Peloponesians as conquerers, returned to Cnidus. The Athenians after this, came to an Island called Sima, where they had received their overthrow; with all their fleet, and yet durst not attempt any thing upon the Lacedemonian navy, which lay at Cnidus, but taking in onely some tackle and furniture from *Sima*, and having done something against Lorymæ, in the continent, they returned again to Samos, [*Ibid.*]

When all the Peloponesian Navy was come together at Cnidus, consisting in all of 94 ships; the 11 Commissioners debated with Tissaphernes of matters aleady transacted, if they found fault with any thing therein, and how the war for the future might be carryed on, for the best advantage on both sides, but especially Lichas, considering what had passed, said, that neither of the two leagues, no, not that which was made with Theramenes, was as it should be, for that it was a thing not to be endured, that the king should hold all those *countreys which he or his ancestors had held*; for by this reason, said he, all the Islands, and all Thessaly, and Locri, and consequently, all Bæothia, must all fall again into the kings power, and the Lacedemonians, instead of freeing the Greek cities, must help to enslave them to the power of the Persian more than ever; and therefore, that they must fall to a new draught & form of a league between them, or vacate this, and never ask nor receive Stipend more of the king of Persia, by vertue of this that was already made; whereupon Tissaphernes growing into cholor, brake up the treaty, and went his way, [*Ibid.*]

Now when letters came from the Peloponesians to Astiochus, that he should make away Alcibiades, for that they had him in suspition, and he was a professed enemy to Agis the king of Lacedemon, Alcibiades getting an incling thereof, withdrew himself secretly, and fled over to Tissaphernes, and perswaded with him, not to make such large allowance of Stipend to the peloponesian Navy; but rather hold matters in such a ballance, that neither they might subvert the state of the Athenians, nor the Athenians theirs; and so when they had wearied and worn out each other with a war, both in the end might easily be brought into the kings subjection. Hereupon Pisander and ten

ten other Ambassadors with him, sent by the people of Athens, to treat with Tissaphernes and Alcibiades, upon such terms, as to them should seem meetest for the Commonwealth, and benefit of both, of whom Alcibiades in Tissaphernes his name made such vast demands, as though they yielded to many of them, yet were they fain at last to break off without doing any thing, for he demanded that they should surrender into the kings hands, all Ionia, with the Islands adjacent thereunto: and when they had yeilded thereunto, then he demanded, that the king might make what ships he would, and where he would, and that he might passe and repasse by their coast as often, and with as many ships in a fleet as he pleased. But then the Athenians conceiving these demands to be intolerable, and themselves abused by Alcibiades, brake up in a rage, and returned to Samos, [*Ibid.*]

b. After this, toward the end of this winter season, Tissaphernes went to Caunus, purposing to recall the Lacedemonian Commissioners back to Miletus, and to make them take their pay again, upon any conditions, least they should turn flat enemies against him: when they came, he paid them down all their arrears: and made a third league with them: which began thus,

In the 13 year of the reign of Darius, when Alexipidas was Ephorus, (i. e.) *agreements were made, in the field of Maander, between the Lacedemonians, and their confederates on the one side, and Tissaphernes and Hieramenes, and the sonnes of Pharnacus on the other, concerning the affairs of the king, and of the Lacedemonians and their confederates, to wit, That what countrey soever in Asia is the kings, that let him hold still, and of his own countreys, let him dispose as he will,* &c. But concerning the paiment of their yearly stipend it was thus agreed, *That Tissaphernes should pay the fleet that then was there, till the kings own ships came, and after they were come, then the Lacedemonians and their confederates, should maintain their own navy if they would, but if they would rather have a stipend for it, then Tissaphernes should furnish it; but with condition, that upon the end of the war, they should refund all the moneys, which they had received,* [*Ibid.*] from whence we may gather the full meaning of what Justin, [*lib.* 5. 1.] more concisely hath delivered, *Darius the king of Persians,* saith he, *making a league with the Lacedemonians by Tissaphernes his Governour of Lydia, promised to bear all the charge of the war.*

In the very beginning of the summer following, which began the 21 year of the Peloponesian war, Dercylidas, a Lacedemonian, is sent from Miletus over-land, with a small company into Hellespont, to stir up the city of Abydus, which was a colony or plantation of the Milesians to rebel against the Athenians: whereupon that city first, and two dayes after Lampsacus, fell off from them to Dercylides, and Pharnabazus.

Upon the first news whereof, Strombychides set saile out of Chios, with a fleet of 24 Athenian vessels, and came to Lesbos; and when the Lesbians, made a sally to encounter him, he routed them, and took the town at the first assault, being but an open bourgade, and having setled matters there, went to Abydus, but being there mansully repulsed, he put over to Sestos, and there placed a strong garrison for the defence of all the Hellespont, [*Thucid. lib.* 8.]

The whole Navy of the Athenians comming together at Samos, they there entered a covenant with the Samians, to joyn in the restoring of the Popular estate in Athens, and to abolish the Junto or Government of 400, newly there erect, and bound themselves with solemn oath for performance hereof; and appointed Thrasibulus and Thrasyllus for captaines in this action; they consulted also of calling home Alcibiades, hoping by his means, to draw away Tissaphernes from the Lacedemonian party, and to gain the kings favour and assistance to themselves, [*Id. ibid.*]

Among the sea-men of the Peloponesians, which were at Miletus, there grew a grudge and murmuring against Tissaphernes, and Astyachus both; against Astyochus; for that he, when as heretofore they were strong in shipping, and the Athenians weak, would never fight with them at sea, nor to this day would, though it were known well enough unto him, what division there was among the Athenians: no, nor would ever so much as draw the Lacedemonian Navy into a body; and against Tissaphernes, for that he cared not to send for the Navy of the Phœnicians, according to his promise, nor payed them their stipends, but when pleased himself: and then but by halfs neither: when therefore they cried out to put the matter to a battaile; Astyochus and his confederates, commanded the Milesians to march over-land, to the fore-land of Micale, whiles they went about by sea, with their whole fleet, consisting of 112 ships, to the same place. But when the Athenians, which lay at Glauca, under Mycale, with eighty two ships, saw their fleet coming, they presently weighed ancor, and highed them away as fast as they could to Samos: yet when Strombichides with his fleet, hearing thereof, hasted him to come to their help out of Hellespont, the Peloponesians withdrew and returned to Miletus. And the Athenians, having now 108 ships together, all strong and well provided, followed them home to Miletus, and there going on land, ranged their army in the open field; but seeing that the Peloponesians would

not

not come forth, they took sea again, and returned to Samos without stroke striking. After which, the Peloponesians, seeing they were not able to deale with the Athenians, with all the force they could make by sea; and not being able of themselves to pay so many seamen, especially when Tissaphernes, was so sparing and backward, in sending in their stipend, according to agreement; they sent away Clearchus with 40 of their ships into Hellespont, to Pharnabasus, who both desired their coming very earnestly and promised them pay very liberally, and many good offices besides, if they pleased to come, [*Ib.*]

Thrasybulus, going to Tissaphernes, brought over Alcibiades with him to Samos, where the army made him one of their chief commanders; and indeed committed the whole charge of things to his ordering: who being thus made, in a sort, General to the Athenian army, sailed back presently to Tissaphernes; that he might seem to communicate in all counsels with him; and handled matters so cunningly to his own advantage, that he could make the Athenians afraid of Tissaphernes, and Tissaphernes of them, at his pleasure; [*Ibid.*]

And moreover wrought this effect in the Peloponesians which lay at Miletus, that he set them further out with Tissaphernes, than they were before, so that they began now to mutiny again, not only against him, but also against Astyochus: whom they charged of collusion with Tissaphernes for his own gain and advantage sake. And in this mangling it fell out that the Mariners of the Syracusian and Thurian companies cried, gelt, and demanded pay of Astyochus in a very sawcie and mutinous manner; and when he again answered them somewhat roughly, and with some menacing termes withal, and offered to bastinado *Doricus*, who commanded the Thurian squadron (though the Greek scholiast of Thucidides, understands hereby, Hermocrates, commander of the Syracusian squadron) for upholding his marriners, they, crying, One and All, ran in upon him; and had, no doubt, there made an end of him, had he not ran and saved himself at an altar there by. The Milesians also, making a head, got secretly into the fort or citadell, which Tissaphernes had built, and turning out the soldiers that were there in garrison, took it into their own hands: which was very well liked of by the rest, save only by Lychas the Lacedemonian, who said that the Milesians, and the rest under the kings dominion ought in duty to obey Tissaphernes so long as he governed so moderately as he did; and untill the war should receive a happy end. [*Ibid.*]

Whiles they were busie in this alteration, Pindarus arrived, sent from Lacedemon, to succeed Astyochus in the Ammiralty or command of the Navie: and he took it upon him, upon the surrender of Astyochus. When Astyochus took shipping to returne home to Lacedemon, Tissaphernes sent a messenger of his own along with him, one Gauletes, a Carian born, but one that could both the Greek and Persian tongue; who was both to charge the Milesians for surprising his citadel, and withall to clear him from those false aspersions, which the Milesians, and Hermocrates the Syracusian had cast upon him, for he well knew, that they would along too, and accuse him for conspiring with Alcibiades against the Lacedemonian state; and for ficklenesse of minde toward them.

Tissaphernes seeing the Peloponesians bent against him, (among other things, for suffering Alcibiades to return to his own again) as one who now openly favored the Athenian party against them, went to Aspendus, where the Phenician fleet, consisting of 147 sail of ships, was now arrived to purge himself, as he thought: and took Lichas the Lacedemonian along with him, leaving his Agent Tamos with them, to see the stipend duly paid to the Peloponesian Navy, which yet was but so so performed by him: moreover the Peloponesians at Tissaphernes his request, sent Philippus a Lacedemonian, with two tall ships to Aspendus, there to take a view of the Phenician fleet. And Alcibiades, understanding that Tissaphernes was at Aspendus came with 13 sail to Caunus first, and then to Phaselis, promising every where to his friends huge supplies and aides in all kinds, and when he was returned to Samos, he informed them there, that he had wrought matters so, as that the Phenician fleet should not assist the Peloponesians, and that Histaphernes was now become more friend to the Athenian than ever; for true it was, that Tissaphernes met with the Phenicians at Aspendus, but would not let a saile of them go to the Peloponesians; putting them off with this idle excuse, that there were not so many ships come to him, as the k. had commanded: whereas indeed his purpose was, to hold both parties of the Greeks in suspence; and by siding with neither, to make them waste and consume one another, [*Ib.*]

The Junto or Government of 400 at Athens was dissolved, and 5000 put in their places; who by an Act of theirs, ratified, and confirmed the recalling of Alcibiades home, into his country, [*Ibid.*] and by the same order, was he joyned in Commission, though absent, with Thrasybulus, and Theramenes, and by their vallour, and vertue, the Athenian state, was in short time, much reformed and brought into better order than earst it was, [*Emil. Prob. in the life of Alcibiades.*]

Whiles

Whiles the Peloponesians linger out the time at Miletum, none of those, whom Tissaphernes, when he went for Aspendus, had left behind him, took care to pay the Navie, nor did Tissaphernes himself, of the fleet which he promised, come at them: and both Philippus, who was sent with Tissaphernes to Aspendus, wrote to Mindarus, who had the charge of things belonging to the Navie, and so did Hippocrates from Phaselis, that he should not look for any supply of ships, or any thing else that good was, from Tissaphernes his hand: But on the contrary, Pharnabazus, who served the king, in the parts of Helespont, shewed them all the favour and friendship, that could be imagined: For he both sollicited their coming, and of his own accord, moved all the Greek cities within his Province, to fall off from the Athenians (which Tissaphernes would have seemed to do too) hoping hereby to have encreased his own power. Mindarus, being netled with this newes, made ready in an instant 72 ships; and gave the word, on a suddain to be gone, to the end, that there might no tidings thereof be carried to Samos, where the Athenians lay, and presently weighing anchor from Miletus, ran a streight course to Hellespont; and Thrasyllus hearing thereof, followed him from Samos, with 55 saile [*Thucid. lib.* 8.]

Mindarus and the Syracusian squadron had a fight at sea with Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus, at a fore-land of Cynos-sema (a place known by old Hecubaes tombe) where after a sharp bickering on both sides, the Athenians went away with the victory, having had 15 of their own ships sunk, and taken 21 of their enemies: which sea-fight is more fully set forth by *Thucid.* [*in his* 8. *book*; and by *Diod. Sic.* 2 *year of* 92 *Olympiade.*]

The 4 day after this fight, the Athenians having used all possible diligence, in repairing their fleet, set saile from Sestos to Cyzicum, which had revolted from them, and having espyed 8 ships at Harpagium and Priapus, which came from Byzantium, set upon them, and having beaten those who defended them from the shoare, took the ships into their own possession: and going on their way to Cyzicum, took that also, being then but an open bourgade, and squeesed a great summe of mony out of them, [*Thuc.* 8.]

Alcibiades setting out from Samos with 22 ships, exacted great summes of mony out of them of Halycarnassus: and then wasting the country of Coos, fenced the town of Cos, with a wall; and the winter now drawing on, returned with a great prey to Samos [*Id. ib. Diod.* 2. *year of* 92 *Olympiade.*]

Astacus a Persian borne, and Lievtenant to Tissaphernes, having conceived secret deadly hatred against the men of Delos (who being driven out of their old habitation, dwelt at Atramyttium) coming that way, sent for all the chief men among them, as friends and confederates, to come and serve the king in his wars, and upon a time, seeing them altogether at dinner, closed them round with his souldiers, and they with their darts slew them every man. [*Thucid. ib.*]

Those of Antandrus in Eolia, fearing least Astacus should serve them with the same sauce, and impatient of those taxes which he had laid upon them, sent for certain Peloponesian souldiers, from Abydus, and drawing them privily over the mount Ida, received them into their city, and turned the garrison of Astacus out of the Castle there, [*Id. ibid.*]

Tissaphernes returning from Aspendus into Ionia, and being much moved with this last attempt at Antandrus, and with other the like at Miletus and Cnidus (for there also the inhabitants had turned out his garisons) thought himself much wronged by the Peloponesians: wherefore fearing worse matters from them, and troubled moreover in his mind, least Pharnabazus, in a shorter time, and with far lesse charge in paying them, should seem to have gone further against the Athenians than himself had done, he purposed to go in person to the Peloponesians in Hellespont, both to expostulate with them their fact in turning his Garison out of Antandrus, and also to clear himself, in the best manner he could, of those imputations which they laid upon him, concerning the Phenician fleet and other things: and as soon as he was come to Ephesus, he there sacrificed to Diana, [*Id. lib.* 8. *in fi.*] Here ends the History of Thucid. which Theo-pompus continues for 17 years, and Xenophon for 48 years after, [*Diod.* 2 *year of* 92 *Olympiade.*] Theo-pompus we have not, the later we have, but maimed in the head: for besides the proeme of his History, we want his whole two first years of it: to wit, from the end of the summer of the 21 year of the Peloponesian war, where Thucidides left, to the end of the 23 summer of the same war.

3594. Of the 300 ships sent back into Phenicia, Tissaphernes purged himself to the Lacedemonians, saying that he had received advertisement, that the coast of Phenicia was in 4304
danger to be assailed both by the Arabians, and also by the king of Egypt (meaning K. Amyrteus) [as *Diod. Sic. hath it*, 3 *year of the* 93 *Olympiade*,] whereas Thucid. taught us, that there came but 147 ships to Aspendus out of Phenicia, and that they were all sent back again by Tissaphernes; contrary to his promise made.

3595. c. There was this year another sea-fight, between the Lacedemonians, and Athenians, 4305.
at Cynos-sema aforesaid; which was described by Theo-pompus, as a certain nameless greek writer saith, *in the life of Thucid.* Thy-

Thymochares, coming to Athens with a small company of ships, presently the Lacedemonians and Athenians had another sea-fight, wherein the Lacedemonians, under the conduct of Hegesandridus, gat the victory, [*Xen. in the beginning of his History of the Greeks.*]

Not long after Dorieus of the Isle of Rhodes, Ammiral of the Thurian Fleet, out of Italy, in the beginning of Winter, setting out from Rhodes with 14 sail of ships, went to the Hellespont, there to joyn with Mindarus: who lying at Abydus, did there attend the coming of all the friends aud confederates of the Peloponesian name and nation. And now was this Dorieus come as far as Sigeum, a Port in Troas, when the Athenians lying at Sestos, having knowledge of his being there, and whither he was going, went toward him with 20 ship: but Dorieus hearing of their coming, fled from thence, and drew up his ships upon the Rhætean shoar; and having there landed his men, with the help of the men of Dardania, they defended both themselves and their ships too, in spight of the Athenians: who seeing at last, they could do no good upon them, came back to Madytus, to the rest of their army. Mindarus seeing this fight, who at that time happened to be at old Troy, sacrificing to Minerva, went speedily with 84 ships to the Foreland of Dardania, to relieve Dorieus, and to save his ships; where he found also the land Forces of Pharnabazus ready to assist the Lacedemonian Navy against their enemies. Against whom the Athenian Fleet consisting of 74 ships came forth, close to the shoar of Abydus, and there began the fight. Mindarus having under his command 97 ships in all of his own, besides those of Dorieus, he placed the Syracusians in the left wing; himself took charge of the right: on the other side, Thrasybulus had the right wing, Thrasyllus the left. The fight continued doubtful from morning to the evening: when upon the sudden Alcibiades came stemming in with 18 fresh ships which came from Samos towards Hellespont: upon sight whereof the Lacedemonians fled towards Abydus. And the Athenians, following them close, took ten of their ships; and then a great storm of winde arose, so that the Athenians could not do as they would have done in the chase, and so the Peloponesians escaped all safe to shoar, and fled to Pharnabazus his land army that was thereby: and Pharnabazus himself during the fight, rid his horse into the very sea, up to his saddle-skirts, and there fought, and commanded his men both Horse and Foot to do the like. The Peloponesians also themselves, locking their ships close together, and making one bulke of them, fought against their enemies from the decks close to the shoar: but the night drawing on, the Athenians with 30 empty ships which they had taken of their enemies, and taking with them such of their own as had been hurt, and either battered or bilged in the fight, returned to Sestus: and the next morning so soon as it was light, gathering what spoiles they could get together of their enemies wreck, they erected a Trophie: and then leaving 40 sail to guard the Hellespont, they disposed of the rest, some here, some there, to gather up their tribute monies: yet one of their chief Captains, Thrasyllus, sailed back to Athens, there to let them know what a victory they had gotten, and withal to desire a supply both of men and shipping for the carrying on of the war in those parts. [*Xen. Hellen. lib. 1. Diod. Sic. lib. 13. Plutarch in the life of Alcibiades.*]

Mindarus, about the first watch of the night, came back to the sea side, and gave order for the curing of his ships which were hurt and broken in the fight: and sent in all haste to Lacedemon for fresh supplyes; both by land and sea. And whiles these things were in providing, his purpose was to joyn his land Forces with Pharnabazus, to take in the tributary cities of the Athenians, that were in Asia, [*Diod. ib.*]

3596. a. Meane while came Tissaphernes in Hellespont, and Alcibiades thinking to magnifie himself after so great and glorious a victory atcheived against the Lacedemonians, came a land unto him with rich presents, and a princely traine. But Tissaphernes, who was already ill spoken of at Lacedemon, and fearing least some information would be made against him to Darius, laid hold on him, and put him in irons at Sardes; pretending, that such was the Kings command, to shew, that he reckoned the Athenians for his open enemies. But within a moneth after, he with one Mantitheus, a Carian borne, and a fellow prisoner of his, gat horses, and by night stole away to Clazomenæ; and gave out, that it was with Tissaphernes his privity and consent, [*Xen. Hellen. lib. 1. Plutarch in Alcibia.*] 4306.

b. Mindarus with 60 sail of ships, in the later end of Winter, went to Cyzicum, and joyning with Pharnabus his land army, took the place by force; and against him with 86 ships went Alcibiades, Thrasybulus, and Theramenes: and routed him first at sea, and then in a second fight at land; in which Mindarus himself, bravely fighting, died. The Syracusians, seeing no means left to escape, set their own ships on fire. The rest of the Fleet came all entirely into the Athenians hands, who carried them all away to Proeconnesus. This fight is more amply described [*by Xenophon Hellen. lib. 1. by Diodor. lib. 13. by Plutarch in the life of Alcibiades, and by Polyænus, stratag. lib. 1.*]

The next day, the Athenians sailed from Proeconnesus to Cyzicum, where they were

received into the city; which was abandoned by Pharnabazus, and the Peloponesians, [*Xenop.*] and there they erected two Trophies; the one for their victory at sea, in the Isle of Polydorus, the other for that at land; where they first put the enemies to flight, [*Diod.*]

Alcibiades staying at Cyzicum 20 dayes, and having gotten a vast summe of money out of them, departed without doing them any other harme: and returned to Proeconnesus, [*Xenoph.*]

The Commanders of the Athenians, which remained behind at Cyzicum, came at length to Chalcedon, and there walled *Chrysopolis*, and made it a place where to gather a tole or tribute of every bottom that passed by out of Pontus, [*Xen. Hellen. lib. 1. Polyb. lib. 4. pa. 312. and Diod. 4 year of 92 Olympiade*] leaving there a Garrison, and a Fleet of 30. ships, under the command of Theramenes and Eubulus; both to keep the Town, and also to watch what ships came in and out at the mouth of Pontus, and to do what other mischief they could to the enemy, [*Xenoph.*]

The Athenians also intercepted certain letters, written *Laconically*, or *concisely*, from Hippocrates, Mindarus his Lieutenant to Lacedemon, to the Ephori there, of the losse they had sustained at Cyzicum: in this wise Ἔῤῥει τὰ καλά· Μίνδαρος δ' ἀπέσσυα· πεινῶντι τ' ὤνδρες· ἀπορίομες τί χρῆ δρᾶν. (*i.*) *All is lost: Mindarus is dead; our men starve: we know not what to do*, [*Xenoph. and Plutarch.*]

The Lacedemonians hereupon sued for peace, which they opposed, who lived by the war, [*Justin. lib. 5. cap. 4.*] For though the more moderate sort of the Athenians were inclinable enough to peace, yet they who made their advantage of these combustions, chose rather to continue the war: especially one Cleophon, who was a principal Leader of the people; He, when he had spoken many things proper enough to the purpose then in hand, ἐμετεώρισε τὸν δῆμον, τὸ μέγεθος τῶν εὐτυχημάτων προφερόμενος ὥσπερ τῆς τύχης οὐκ ἐναλλὰξ εἰθισμένης βραβεύειν τὰ κατὰ πόλεμον προτερήματα, as Diodor. Sic. elegantly expresseth it: (*i.e.*) *He made the people proud, by recounting to them the greatnesse of their good successes; as if Fortune did not use to bestow her favours in the war by turns*; Now this Cleophon, who by his turbulent speeches, stirred up the people to a continuation of this war, (though to his own confusion, as appeared afterward) was by his occupation a Lute-maker; and one who, as every man knew, had been a slave and kept in irons; yet afterward by divices and tricks, came to be a Denison of Athens, and at this time, having won the people to him by his munificence and largesse, grew so bold, as openly to professe, *that he would with his own hand, cut of that mans head who ever he ware, that should offer to speak any more of a peace*: as *Eschines hath it in his Oration, De falsa legatione*, (i. e.) of a false Embassie.

The Peloponesians, and their confederates the Syracusians, as many as had escaped alive out of the fight, betook themselves to Pharnabazus, [*Diodor. lib. 13.*] whom Pharnabazus courteously entertained, and with many words of comfort told them, that for the losse of a few wooden ships, they should not let fall their courage, seeing the king had wood enough in his Dominions to build more ships withal, so long as the men were safe: and withal gave them every man a new suite of cloaths, and two moneths pay beforehand: and moreover arming the Mariners, placed Garrisons all along the sea coasts of his Government; and assembling all the Commanders of Cities, and Captains of every ship, gave them order to build as many new ships at Antandrus, as they had lost of their old; and gave large allowance of monies to go in hand therewith; and allowed them timber out of the mount Ida, as much as they would for that purpose: which done, he presently sent to relieve Chalcedon, [*Xenoph. Hellen. lib. 1.*]

c. While this Navy was in building, the Syracusians, joyning with the inhabitants of Antandrus, built a wall about the Town, and made it a most strong place of defence; in requital whereof, the Antandrians made the Syracusians free of their City, [*Xenoph. ib.*]

The Captains of these Syracusian companies, being all condemned to exile, by their country-men at home; Their General Hermocrates, accused Tissaphernes at Lacedemon, and found credit in all that he said; not onely upon the testimony of Astyochus, but even for his own words sake: whereupon he returned to Pharnabazus, and without asking, received from him a large sum of money; wherewith having procured men and ships, he returned into his own country, [*Xenoph. ib. with Diodor. 4 year, Olympiade 92.*]

Parasippidas, being condemned to exile at Sparta, because it was conceived, that by his plotting with Tissaphernes, he had procured all that favoured the Lacedemonian party, in a tumult there raised, to be turned out of the Isle of Thasus: Cratesippidas was sent to take charge of the Navy in his room at Chios, [*Xenoph. ib.*]

He with 25 sail of ships, trifled away the time about the coast of Ionia, but did nothing worth the speaking of for a long time; yet afterward, being furnished with monies

nies by those that were banished out of Chios, he brought them home again, and thrust 600 of the contrary faction out; who possessing themselves of Atarneum, a most fortified place in the continent, over against Chios, made dayly incursions from thence upon them, [*Diod. ib.*]

d. In the 93 Olympiade, wherein Eubotas the Cyrenian wan the prize in running; when Archippus was Ephorus, at Lacedemon; and Euctemon, was Prætor, or L. Chancelor at Athens, there was a new game set up, of a race to be run, by a brace of Mules, in a Coach, called Ξυνωρίς, or συνωρίς, as *Xenophon shews* [*Hellen.* 1°] of which *besides Diod. Sic.* [*lib.* 13.] *and Pausan.* [*lib.* 1.] *Eliac. Julius Africanus also in Catalog. Stadionicarum maketh mention*, adding moreover, that in the same Olympiade, Polydamantes the Scotussian, wan the prize at wrastling, being the same man, whom Darius Nothus, by expresse messengers, with large gifts and promises drew to him at Susa, where he slew three of the kings guard, which is called the Immortal Guard, of which you may see more in *Herod.* [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 83.] which all at once ran in upon him, as *Pausan. in his later book Eliacor*, sheweth, who also in the same book speaketh of Eubotas, surnamed *Stadionicus*, who when the Oracle of Ammon had foretold, that he should win the prize at running, he caused his own statue to be made before-hand; and coming afterward indeed to win the prize, was proclaimed to have won it, and dedicated his statue in testimony thereof, all in one day.

In this year also, the Medes which had fallen off from Darius the king of Persians, submitted themselves again to him, as Xenophon testifieth, [*Hellen.* 1.] Herodotus also, in the first of his History, [*cap.* 130.] relates, how the Medes revolted from Darius, and that upon an overthrow received, they returned to his subjection: who because he makes mention both of the war at Decelæa, [*lib.* 9. *cap.* 71.] which was waged the fifth year before, and of Amyrtæus his son reigning after him, [*lib.* 3. *cap.* 15.] (of whom I shall speak more in the year following) hence I gather, that he either wrote, or at least revised his History, in the very later end of the Peloponesian war.

In the beginning of the Summer, Thrasyllus at Athens, taking command of the ships committed to his charge, with five thousand seamen, all armed in fashion of targateers, which he was to joyn with those other targateers, which were there before, came to Samos, where having staid three dayes, he put over to the coast of Pygega, in Ionia, and having first wasted the countrey thereabout, he came at last with his army before the wall of the town it self, and when some succours came from Miletus, and fell upon the Athenians, who were but slightly armed, and busie in gathering the spoile of the countrey, the rest of the Athenians coming to relieve their fellows, put all the Milesians, (few escaping) to the sword, and having got together, 200 of the bucklers, of them that were slain, erected a trophy of them, and the next day sailed to *Notium*, and there providing themselves of necessaries, went to Colophas, which presently yielded to them. The next night they entered into Lydia, when their corn was almost ripe, and set many villages on fire. But whiles they were scattered here and there, and minded nothing but their boot-haling, Stages, a Persian, (the same Tages, as it should seem, which I mentioned before in the year of the World, 3592. out of Thucidides) fell upon them with his horse, and took one prisoner, and slew seven of them, [*Xenoph. Hellen. l.* 1.]

Tissaphernes understanding that Thrasyllus was ready to set saile for Ephesus, to surprise it, gathered together all the strength he could make, and sent about horsemen into all parts, to command men to come in and defend Diana of the Ephesians. Thrasyllus, when he had spent 17 dayes in Lydia, set saile for Ephesus; landed his corselets at Coressus, but his horse, his Targateers, and other Soldiers all, he set on shoar near to a bog on the other side of the town, and so soon as it was light, drew up to the town in two companies: against whom, they of the town, with such aids as Tissaphernes had sent them; set first upon the corselets which were at Coressus: whom when they had routed, and pursued to the sea side, and killed some ten of them they speedily returned, and set upon them which were placed near the bog: where having put the Athenians to flight, and slain 300 of them upon the place, they there erected one Trophy, and another at Coressus. But of their aids, they highly rewarded the companies of the Syracusians, and Selinuntians, because they had carried themselves of all others most valiantly in that service; promising such of them, as would be denised in their city, freedom from tax and tallage for ever, [*Id. ib.*] Plutarch also in the life of Alcibiades, maketh mention of a Trophy of brass there set up, in scorn of the Athenian nation,

The Athenians, having upon a truce received the bodies of their slain, and buried them at Notium, sailed away to Lesbos and Hellespont. And when lying at Methymna, a city of Lesbos, they there espied twenty five saile of the Syracusians, with whom they had had to do at Ephesus, passing by, they set upon them, and took 4 ships, with all the men in them, and routing the rest, pursued them as far as Ephesus. Thrasyllus sent all the prisoners which he had taken to Athens, saving onely one Alcibiades an Athenian, and cousin germain to Alcibiades,

and a banished man also, as the other was; and him he there put to death: and then set sail for Sestus, where the army lay; and from Sestus the whole army put over to Lampsacus, and withal, the Winter which they reckon from the beginning of Autumn, came on. But when Alcibiades at Lampsacus, would have drawn his whole army of all sorts into one indistinct body; his own old souldiers refused to be ranked and mingled with those who had served under Thrasyllus. *We*, said they, *who have ever been Conquerors, to be sorted with those that were beaten and routed but the other day*, [Xen. Hellen. 1.]

3597. When Alcibiades and Thrasyllus his companies wintering altogether at Lampsacus (Diodorus his copies have it Labdacus) had fortified the places, in a military way; they then went to besiege Abydus: which when Pharnabazus came with a very great army to relieve, he was there fought withal by the Athenians, overcome, and put to flight. And Alcibiades had Pharnabazus himself in chase, with his Horse, and 120. Corslets following him; and gave him not over till late in the night. Upon which victory so gotten, the whole army grew friends, and willingly consorted each with other, without distinction: and so returned triumphantly into their Camp whence they set out. 4307

The next day Alcibiades set up a Trophie; and went and wasted Pharnabazus his province, with fire and sword, without any opposition; but all the Priests which he took, he sent away ransom-free, [*Plutarch ib.*]

The Lacedemonians finding themselves agrieved with Tissaphernes his delayes, and puttings off, sent Bœotius and others with him Ambassadors unto Darius; who easily obtained of him all that ever they demanded, [*Xen. Hellen. lib.* 1. 7.]

In the same Winter, Alcibiades and Thrasyllus his companies, making their several inrodes upon the countries belonging to Darius; in the Continent, made infinite havock there, [*Id. ibid.*]

3597 b. Darius gave his son Cyrus the younger, being then not above 16 years of age; as being born after his father came to be King, (as Ctesias affirmeth, and Plutarch also in the life of Artaxerxes) charge over all the sea coast, with the title of *Satrape, (i.e.)* President or Governour of all those countries: and withal made him Generalissimo of all those, whose Randevouz or place of assembling was wont to be in the plain of Castolus in Lydia: with this charge, that he should joyn with the Lacedemonians in making war against the Athenians, [*Id. ib. and in Expedit. Cyri. lib.* 1. *in initio.*] And *Justin*, [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 5.] out of Trogus, saith, *That Darius King of Persia made his younger son Cyrus Governour of all Ionia and Lydia; and that it was he who raised the Lacedemonians to the recovery of their former fortunes.* And *Diodorus* saith expressely, that Darius sent his sonne Cyrus to this very end, that in pursuing the war against the Athenians, he should relieve and set up the Lacedemonians, [1 *year of the* 93 *Olymp.*] and he also very well saith that Cyrus was made, ἄρχων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττης σατραπῶν: (i. e.) Commander over all the Governours by the sea side, [2 *year of the* 94 *Olympiad.*] and [*in the* 2 *year of the same Olympiade*] that he was made, τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττης σατραπειῶν ἡγέμων: (*i. e.*) He was made Commander in chief, over all the Provinces lying upon the sea coast: For it is manifest, that both Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus, though both Satrapes and Governours of their several provinces, yet were both under him and his command. 4307.

We read in *Euseb. his Chron. that after Amyrtaus of Sois*, Nepherites the King of a new Dynastie or Principality, succeeded in the kingdom of Egypt: whereas we find, [*in Diodorus.* 1 *year Olympiade* 95] that next before *Nephereus* or *Nepherites*, Psammitichus (descended of the race of that old Psammitichus; whom Manetho placeth in the 26 *Dynastie* or Principality, which was also of the Saites) reigned in Egypt. So that a man may well doubt, whether this were not Pausiris the son of Amyrtæus, which by the favour and help of the Persians recovered his fathers kingdom, as [*Herod. lib.* 3. *c.* 5. *reporteth*] but of the number of this and other Egyptian Kings reigns, we have already spoken in our *Egyptian Chronology*.

c. In the year when Pantacles was Ephorus in Sparta, and Antigenes Prætor or L. Chancelor in Athens, in the beginning of the Spring, next going before their coming into their offices: the Athenians with all the power they could make, sailed into Proconnesus: and removing from thence, encamped before Chalcedon, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 1.] Diodor. saith that they went to Theramenes, who at that time lay before Chalcedon, with 70 sail of ships, and 5000. men, [*year* 4. *Olympiade* 92.]

The Inhabitants of Chalcedon, hearing of the approach of the Athenian army, sent away all their goods to the Thracians of Bythinia, their next neighbours. But Alcibiades hearing thereof, went with all his Horse, and a part of his Foot, and demanded all those goods of them; threatning force, if they refused to deliver them: and so having gotten them, made peace with the Bithynians, and returned to his Camp before Chalcedon: and drew a wall of timber-work before the City athwart the neck of land from sea to sea: which when Hippocrates the Lacedemonian Commander saw, he drew out all his forces, and fought with Thrasyllus, upon equal terms for a great while, till

Digitized by Google

till at length, Alcibiades coming in with his forces, both of horse and foot, Hippocrates was laid dead upon the place, and then his men were fain to fly back into the city. But while the fight continued, Pharnabazus, with all his army, coming another way without the timber wall, sought by all means to have broken in, and to have come to the rescue of Hippocrates, but failing thereof, wheeled about, and retired to *Heracleum*, or *the Temple of Hercules*, which was in the territory of Chalcedon, where his own camp lay well entrenched. [*Xenophon lib.* 1. *and Plutarch in the Life of Alcibiadis.*]

d After this Alcibiades went into Hellespont, and Chersonesus, to gather moneys: and the rest of the Commanders, (though Diodorus saith, onely Theramenes) came to a composition with Pharnabazus, concerning Chalcedon, that he should give them 20 talents, and should convey the Athenian Ambassadors safely to the kings presence; and by solemn oath they covenanted each with other, that the men of Chalcedon should pay the Athenians the same tribute they did before, with all arrears: and that in the mean time, the Athenians should not offer to molest them of Chalcedon, till the returne of their Ambassadors from the king, and Alcibiades at his return, sending two Commissioners from Chalcedon, and Pharnabazus two more from Crysopolis, did not onely enterchangeably swear performance of Covenants on the publick behalf, but they themselves plighted their faith each to other solemnly, upon the same tearms, [*Xenoph.*]

These things thus done, Pharnabazus presently returned; willing the Ambassadors, which were to go to the King to meet him at Cyzicum: now the Ambassadors sent from the Athenians to the king were these, *Dorotheus, Philodices, Theogenes, Euryptolemus*, and *Mantitheus*, unto whom were added of the Argivans, *Cleostratus*, and Pyrrolochus: and some *Ambassadors* alsso from the Lacedemonians, as Passipedas, and others: all these took their journey to the King; to whom Hermocrates also, who stood now a banished man from Syracusa, joyned himself, and Proxenus his brother, [*Id.*]

Whiles Pharnabazus was taking care for the convoying of these *Ambassadors*, there came unto him from the other side of the water, Clearchus, a Lacedemonian Commander, partly to receive moneys for the pay of their army; and partly that he might gather into a body the ships, which lay scattered, some at *Antandrus*, some in Hellespont, and some in other places; hoping thereby to work some mischief, upon the confederate places of the *Athenians*: and in special thereby to draw off their forces from before Byzantium. But in his absence from thence, Byzantium was betrayed and given up to the *Athenians*, [*Id.*]

As these *Athenian Ambassadors* were upon their way to the King, there met them the Lacedemonian *Ambassadors*, Boeotius and the rest returning from the King, and Cyrus himself then going to his charge, as Governour over all the sea coasts of those parts: whom when they saw their chief suit unto him, was, that they might proceed in their journey to the king; if not, that they might return safe home again: but Cyrus commanded Pharnabazus, either to deliver up those Ambassadors into his hands, or at least to send them home again; as being no wayes willing, that the Athenians should come to the knowledge of what was then in hand against them, whereupon Pharnabazus held the Ambassadors still in suspence, sometimes telling them, that he would carry them on their way to the king, sometimes that he would send them home again; and so held them on by the space of three years (or rather, indeed of three moneths) and in the end, by Cyrus his leave, dismissed them to return to their own home, [*Ibid.*]

Alcibiades taking with him 20 ships from Samos, sailed into the Bay of Ceramus in Caria, and having there gathered 100 talents in money, and withal, taking the pillage of no lesse than 200 vessels, which he had either rifled or sunk, came to Athens; where being declared General of all their armies, with full and absolute power to command, and having received 200 talents, (as Lysias, in his oration, against his son Alcibiades sheweth) out of the treasury of the city, he presently raised an army, of 1500 corselets, and 150 horse, with 100 saile of ships, [*Xenophon, Hellen.* 1. *Diodorus lib.* 13. *Justin lib.* 5. *cap.* 4, 5. *Plutarch and Emil. Probus, in the Life of Alcibiades.*]

Satyrus the Son of Spartacus, held the kingdom of Bosphorus Cimmerius, by the space of 14 years, [*Diod. year* 4. *Olympiade* 96.]

The Lacedemonians, when Cratesipidas their Admirals time was out, sent Lysander to succed him in that charge: He, when he came to Rhodes, having there gathered the fleet together, sailed therewith into the Isle of Coos, and to Miletus, and from thence to Ephesus, with 70 saile of ships, and there stayed, till Cyrus came to Sardes, [*Xenoph. Hellen* 1.] And when he found Ephesus pliant to him, and wholly addicted to the Lacedemonian party, and much grieved with the Persians carriage, and fallen to decay,

decay, by reason that the Persian Governours lay commonly at Miletus thereby, and drew away all the trade and trafick from them, to that city; he therefore took up his standing quarter there, commanded all marchants to unloade there; made sundry Docks, and caused all ships for the Navy to be there built. By which means he procured in short time, their port to be filled with ships; their exchange with Merchants, and their shops and ware-houses, with all kind of wealth, [*Plutarch, in the Life of Lysander.*]

Lysander being certified, that Cyrus was come to Sardes, went thither to him, in company with the rest of the Commissioners from Sparta, where he charged Tissaphernes very heavily; for that, when he had command from the king to support and help the Lacedemonians what he could: to beat the Athenians out of the sea, he on the contrary by Alcibiades his procurement, grew remisse, and cold that way, and by keeping back their pay from the marriners, utterly destroyed the Lacedemonian Navy, and Cyrus of himself was willing enough to receive any information against Tissaphernes, who had otherwise no goodness in him; and was ever a back friend to Cyrus himself: and the more Lysander put on the young man to be doing, the forwarder was he to promise, that all should be done; adding still, that it was his fathers command it should be so; and assured him, that there should be no want, neither of paines nor monies on his part, for that service he raised the pay of the Mariner and sea Soldier, from 3 Soles by the day to 4. he payed the whole army, what ever was in arreare: advanced a whole moneths pay before hand; paying down to Lysander 10000 Darics for that purpose, and by this means, put heart and courage, more than ever, into his own seamen, and left the Athenian fleet empty almost of Marriners, for the most part of them, for greedinesse of better pay, left the Athenians, and went unto Lysander, and those which staied, grew idle and carelesse in the service, and mutinous and troublesome dayly to their Commmanders, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 1. *Diodor. lib.* 13. *and Plut. in the life Lysander.*]

When the Athenians heard this, with heavy hearts, and by the setting on of Tissaphernes, they dispatched away Ambassadors to Cyrus; but Cyrus refused to admit of them to his presence, though Tissaphernes himself spake for them; and told him, that what he did, he did upon the advice of Alcibiades, whose counsel it ever had been, to hold the Grecians in a ballance, and let neither side over top the other, but suffer them to continue the war, and thereby to wast and consume one another to nothing, [*Id. ibid*] and although the Peloponesians were thus borne up with the Persian bags, yet the Athenians held it out 3 whole years against them, [*Thucid lib.* 2.] *And who can wonder if at last the Athenian state was sunk, and came to nought, seeing that the power of all the East joyned to their destruction,* [*Justin. li.* 5. *cap.* 1.]

Lysander, when he was returned to Ephesus, there rested him for a while; and in that time drew up 90 of his ships, which were sore bruised; and made them fit again and serviceable for the sea, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 1.] He sent also for the chiefest, and most powerful men out of every adjoyning city; made a confederacy with them, and assured them, that if things sorted out in this war, as he hoped they would, he would make every one of them a Prince in his own city: whereupon they were so set a gog, that every man was ready to do more, than Lysander himself could with reason require of them; and so came to be abundantly provided of all things necessary for the war in a trice, and sooner than he could have imagined, [*Diod. l.* 13.]

When Alcibiades had heard, that Thrasybulus was gone out of Hellespont, to fortify Phocæa; he set saile and went unto him: leaving the fleet in the mean time, under the charge of Antiochus with a strict command, that he should in no wise, offer to stir out, nor fight with Lysander in his absence. But Antiochus, with his own vessel, and one other of Notium, as *Xenophon and Plutarch* say, (for Diodorus saith, that he drew out ten of the choicest ships he had) would needs go himself to Ephesus, and there skir along before the very noses of Lysanders ships. Then Lysander put out at first with a small company of ships, and pursued him; but when more and more came to the help of Antiochus, Lysander drew out his whole fleet, and the Athenians did the like on their side, from *Notium* and other places: but when they came on, here and there in a confused manner, they quickly lost 15 of their best ships, and the rest saved themselves by flight; and Antiochus himself was slain in the fight. Lysander erecting a Trophy at Notium, returned with the ships which he had taken to Ephesus, and the Athenians that were left, to Samos, where Alcibiades hearing what had passed, went with his whole fleet before the port of Ephesus, and there ranged it, in battle array. But Lysander not stirring (for indeed his number was far inferior to that of the enemies) Alcibiades returned to Samos, from whence he came, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 1. *Diodor. lib.* 13. *Plut. in the lives of Alcibiades and Lysander.*]

Alcibiades putting to sea again from Samos, sailed to Cuma: where laying many false calumnies to their charge; he took a multitude of them prisoners, and brought them a boord his own ships: but when the Cumeans ran all presently to armes, and stood

stood upon their guard; and fell withal upon their enemies; Alcibiades for a while, bare the brunt of their assault; but when the country there about came in also to their help, Alcibiades returned the prisoners which he had taken, and was fain to flee to his ships for safeguard: yet this defeat sticking in his stomach, he presently sent for more help to Mitylene; and drew his men forth in battalion before the walls of Cuma, and dared them to come forth: But when no man stirred, he drew his men back to Mitylene having first ravaged and wasted the country round about.

The Cumeans sent presently to Athens, and there brought their action, and put in their bill against him in forme of Law: for that he had wasted and spoiled a confederate city, and country thereabout, which had no wayes offended them. And the way once opened, sundry other complaints came in against him, of foule misdemeanors in that kind: And some also of the Garison in Samos, which bore him a grudge, stole over to Athens, and informed against him: and openly charged him before the whole assembly of the people, that he plaid false, and did but collude with the Lacedemonians; & had private intelligence and correspondencie with Pharnabazus, upon a sure hope given him, that if they prevailed, he should be made Prince and Sovereign of Athens. [*Diod. lib.* 13.]

3598. 4. The Cumeans therefore on the one side, and Thrasybulus in the behalf of the armies on the other, accusing him of many pranks, played by him in his government, there were presently sent away Conon, and nine other Commissioners assistants with him, to succeed Alcibiades in the charge of the Army; which he hearing of, got presently and privately away in a single ship; and went to his own lands and castles, which were in the Chersonesus of Thrace, [*Diodor. ib. Xenoph. Hellen.* 1. *Plutarch in the life of Alcibi.*] 4308 406

b. 3598 Lysander, sending for such out of the cities adjoyning, as he knew to be blades, and had good hearts and head-peeces of their owne, bad them make every man, what friends he could, and set up for himself: assuring them as before, that as soon as the Athenians were down, he would dissolve the popular governments in all those cities, and that they should be every man a Prince in his own country, [*Plut. in the life of Lysander.*] 4308. 406.

c. The moon was eclipsed in the evening, [*Xenophon Helen.* 1.] 15. April, according to the Julian Calendar, about 3 houres after sun set; as the Astronomical accompt sheweth.

When Pityas was Ephorus at Sparta; and Callias, Pretor or L. Chancellor in Athens, and Lysanders year of command was out, Callicratidas was sent to succeed him in the charge of the navie; and forasmuch as he was a man whom Lysander hated, he surrendred the ships to him indeed, as he could do no lesse; but of the monies which he had received from Cyrus to pay the Navy withal, what was remaining unspent in his hand, that he all returned to Cyrus again at Sardes, bidding Callicratidas, go aske it of Cyrus if he would have it, and see how he could get moneys to pay the Navy: whereupon Callicratidas was forced out of pure necessity, to make a journey into Lydia, to Cyrus, and there desired to have pay for the Navie. But being none of the greatest Courtiers, grew quickly impatient of attendance, and that thus he was put off and delayed from day to day; and saying that the Greeks were come to a faire passe, if they must now stand crouching for pay, to a company of barbarians, gave over his suit, and came his way, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 1. *and Plut. in the life of Lysander.*]

Callicratidas sailing to Miletus, got moneys of them there, and going from thence to Chios, had the Castle of Delphinium, which was kept by five hundred Athenians, delivered up unto him: which he brake downe: and having there gotten about a mark sterling, for every marriner, went to Teos, where slipping into the towne by night, he sacked it; and came to Lesbos, where he took Methymna the chief City of the Isle: Conon the Athenian made what haste he could to come to their rescue, but came too late; wherefore, finding all lost there, he began to fly away; but Callicratidas with his fleet of one hundred and seventy ships, pursued him, drew him to a fight, and overcame him. In which fight, Conon, having lost 30 saile of his ships, fled with the 40 that were left, to Mitylene. But Callicratidas followed him, and there blockt him up by sea and land; and whiles he lay there, moneys came to him, sent after him by Cyrus, [*Xenoph. ib. Diod. l.* 13.]

The Athenian Navy consisting in all, of one hundred and fifty saile, drew forth, to come to the rescue of Mitylene: and Callicratidas, leaving Eteonicus, with fifty ships to continue the siege, with the other one hundred and twenty, came to the Islands called Arginusæ, which lye between Malea, and a bay of Lesbos, and Catanis, a foreland in Asia, and there, manfully fighting, was slain; the Athenians got the victory, but lost twenty and five of their ships in the fight, with all the men aboard them, save some

some few, which swam a shore, and the Peloponesians having lost seventy and seven ships, fled away to Chios; but the greatest part of them retired into the Countreys of Cuma and Phocea, [*Id. ib.*] and that this fight at Argiunsæ, was made, when Callias was Pretor, or L. Chancellor at Athens, the third year of the ninety third Olympiade, besides Xenophon and Diodorus, Atheneus also *in his fifth book, de pnosoph.* affirmeth.

3599. Cyrus put to death his two own cousin Germans, Autobezaces and Mitreus, the sons of Darius his fathers sister: for that when they met him, they had not pulled in their hands within their sleeves; an honour which was never wont to be done, but to the king himself; which when Hieramenes and his wife, the parents, as it seemeth, of them that were to put to death, heard, they told Darius, that it was a shame for him, to wink at so foule a fact of his son: whereupon Darius sent for his son, to repaire to his presence, pretending that he was sick, in his Camp at Thamneria, in the Country of the Medes, whither he was gone with his army against the Cadusians, a bordering Nation, which had newly revolted from him, [*Xenophon Hellen. lib.* 2.] 4309 3409.

The Lacedemonians which were scattered in the countreys of Eolia and Ionia, met together at Ephesus; and thence sent messengers to Lacedemon, to let them there know, how things went with them in Asia; and to desire that they might have Lysander again for their General, a man of whom they had had so good proof of, in the year before: in which request, Cyrus also joyned with them; but because by their Law, the same man could not be twice Ammiral of their fleete, therefore they gave the title of Ammiral to one *Aracus*, but committed the whole power for the management of the war unto Lysander, under the name of his Lievtenant. Lysander therefore coming to Ephesus, sent to Eteonicus to come unto him with his ships from Chios; gathering also out of Peloponesus, and other parts, all the ships that ever he could make, and did not only repaire those which he had, but also built new ones, in the port at Antandrus, [*Xenophon, ibid. Diodorus in the third and fourth years of the ninety third Olympiade*; *and Plutarch in the life of Lysander.*]

Lysander made a journey to Cyrus, and desired money of him, as before; which having, though with much difficulty, gotten (for Cyrus made it appear unto him, that by reason of his former liberality that way, moneys went very short with him) he forthwith appointed sea captaines over every fighting ship, and payed every mariner his due to a farthing, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 2.]

The Carthaginians having taken Gela in Sicily, took the statue of Apollo, which was in his temple in the suburbs of the city, all of brasse, and of a vast bignesse, and sent it to Tyrus, [*Diod. year* 4. *Olympiade* 93.]

Cyrus, having received his fathers message, as afore said, sent for Lysander, to come unto him at Sardes, willed him by no means to fight with the Athenians at sea, till he had gotten a far greater fleete of ships than now he had; promising at his return to bring with him a very great Navy, from Phenicia, Cilicia, and other parts thereabouts, and then commended the care of all the cities of his own Government to Lysander, and for such tributes as belonged peculiarly to himself, he assigned them all over unto him, and what was left of that, bad him take it to himselfe, [*Xenophon Hellanic.* 2. *Diodorus, year* 4. *Olympiade* 93. *Plutarch in the life of Lysander.*]

Then took Cyrus his journey toward his father, taking Tissaphernes, as a friend, along with him, and three hundred Grecians, all Corseleteers, commanded by Xenophon of Arcadia, [*Xenophon de Expedit. Cyri, lib.* 1. *pag.* 243. and 254.]

When Cyrus was gone, Lysander having paid his army, went with his fleet to Ceramium, a bay in Caria; and coming with his army, before a town called Cedreas, a place confederate with the Athenians, the next day he took and sackt it, and made the inhabitants thereof (who were no better than a kind of half barbarous people) slaves: so doth Xenophon relate this matter in [2 *Hellanic.*] but *Diodorus* [*year* 4. *Olympiade* 93.] thus, *Lysander* (saith he) *with a great number of ships, setting upon Thasus, a City of Caria, confederate with the Athenians, took it by force, and cut the throats of all the males there, not under age, to the number of eight hundred; and selling the women and children for slaves, laid the City smat smooth with the ground*; where, instead of Cedrenians, the word Thasians is put; which were the inhabitants of an Isle called Thasus; far off from thence, and who after the defeat of the Athenians at Egos Potamos, and final ruine of that state, were not taken by force, by Lysander, but surprised by a trick or slight of his, as we may easily learn out of a broken passage of [*Emil. Probus, in the life of Lysander,*] and the full relation of the thing, by [*Polyenus, lib.* 1. *stratagem.*]

At

At Miletus, certain men, being desirous to abolish the popular government there used, brought it to passe by Lysanders help; thus. At first, in the Feast of Bacchus, they laid hold on those which were most against their faction in their own houses, to the number of 40. and cut their throats. Afterward again, in a full market, they seized on 300. more of the richest of the people; and cut off their heads: whereupon, some of the principal of the people that were left, fearing what might befall themselves, to the number of a thousand, and no lesse, fled to Pharnabazus, the Persian Governour in those parts; who entertained them very kindly, and giving every one of them, a Statere of gold, gave them Clauda, which is a Castle of Claudia (shall I say of the Island Clauda mentioned *Acts 27. 16*?) for a place to dwell in, [*Diodor. year 4. Olympiade 93.*]

The Athenians set sail from Samos, and came to Chios and Ephesus; and having wasted the Kings countries thereabouts, prepared themselves now for a sea-fight: mean while Lysander sailing from Rhodes, and leaving Ionia on the right hand, went up with his Fleet to Hellespont, to see that no shipping should passe that streight; and withal to reduce such Cities as had revolted from them in those parts, [*Xenoph. Hellen. 2.*]

Lysander going from Abydus, came with his Fleet to Lampsacus, a confederate city with the Athenians; and thither repaired also the men of Abydus by land, and such others as were under the command of Thorax, a Lacedemonian Captain: and setting upon the city, took it by force, and sacked it, being rich, and full of corn and wine, and all other provisions: but sent away the Athenian Garrison that was there, according to his word, suffered all freemen there to enjoy their liberty, and having given the spoile thereof to his souldiers, he left the place it self entire to the inhabitants, [*Plut. in the life of Lysander.*]

The Athenian Navy, which consisted of 180 sail, was wholy surprized and taken by Lysander at Egos-potamos, in the streight of Hellespont (of all which number, scantly ten escaped) with 3000. souldiers, besides their Commanders, [*Id. ibid.*]

Conon their Captain seeing the Athenian State here utterly lost, and fearing the cruelty of his country-men, if he returned to Athens, came with nine ships onely to Abarindes a Foreland of Lampsacus: and taking from thence some principal masts of Lysanders ships, sailed away to Euagoras King of Cyprus, with whom he was formerly of good aquaintance: sending away neverthelesse a Post-barque to Athens, to let them know what had befallen him at Egos-potomos, [*Id ib. with Isocrat. in his Euagoras: Aristot. lib. 2. Rhetor. Justin lib. 5. cap. 6. and Aristid. in Oratio. Rhodiaca.*]

Lysander having rifled their Camp, carried away the ships, and prisoners, and spoils, and all, with the sound of Pipe and Flute, and Triumphant Songs, to Lampsacus. And the same day sent away Theopompus, who had been a Milesian Pirate, with the news of this victory to Lacedemon; in a most choice ship with pennants hung out, and streamers, and all other magnificent attire; which journey he went in three dayes, Philocles the Captain, and the Athenian prisoners to the number of 3000. Adimantus onely excepted, had all their throats cut, [*Xenoph. Diodor. Plutarch.*]

Lysander, having set all things in order at Lampsacus, sailed to Byzantium and Chalcedon, both which opened their gates unto him: sending away the Athenian Garrisons in both places, upon his word. They who had formerly betrayed Byzantium to Alcibiades, getting away, went first into Pontus, and from thence came afterward to Athens, where they were all endenised. And Lysander leaving Sthenelaus a Lacedemonian for Governour, both of Byzantium and Chalcedon, returned to Lampsacus, there to repair his Navy, [*Xen. Hellen. 2.*]

Lysander turning out of every City, such as favoured the Athenian party, and destroying every where, Democraties, and all other forms of Government whatsoever; left them onely, such as at Sparta were called Harmostæ; (*i.e.*) *Moderators*, to govern them: and dividing each City into ten Wards or Companies, chose out of them ten special men, to whom he committed the soveraignity over all, into which number he chose none any where but such as either had been formerly obliged to him, or would now take an oath to be his: and having by this means erected a Decemvirate, or a Government of Ten men in every City, held them all at his own devotion: and did all himself, [*Plut. and Emil. Prob. in the life of Lysander.*]

Lysander, having spent some short time in ordering this businesse, sent word to Sparta that he was ready with 200. sail; with which, together with Agis and Pausanias the Spartan Kings, he forthwith came to the siege of Athens, hoping in a short time to take it: but finding that they defended themselves beyond his expectation, he himself returned into Asia; where he abolished all Republicks, or Democraties, and established every where his *Decemvirates*, or Government by *Ten men*: putting many to death every where, and making the rest to get them packing into other places. And whereas at Miletus, his friends to whom he had undertaken to assist them in suppressing

the Democratic there, had already upon a second advice, fallen to an accord with the adverse faction; he most cunningly, and most perfidiously withal, so wrought the matter, that he delivered no lesse than 800. of the Democratical party to be murdered by those which stood for an Aristocratie in that city, [*Plutarch ib.*].

3600. The Athenians being so besieged by sea and land by the Lacedemonians, obtained at last peace upon certain articles: But upon the 16 day of Munichion the Attic moneth (the 24 of April, according to the Julian Calender) as *Plutarch in his life* reporteth; he told the Athenians, that they had broken the articles, in that *they had not demolished their walls within the ten dayes limited to them to have done it in*: whence it is gathered, that that peace or agreement was made upon the sixth of their moneth Munichion, (*i.e.*) *upon our* 14 *of April*:) wherewith ended the Peloponesian war, when it had lasted 27 years: as [*Thucidides in his* 5 *book*] telleth us. 4310.

Shortly after this peace, Darius King of all Asia, when he had reigned 19 years died: whose eldest son, and successor, Artaxerxes, reigned 43 years, [*Diodor. Sic. year* 4. *Olympiad* 93.] But *Ctesias* who was Physitian to this Artaxerxes, saith, that when Darius Ochus died at Babylon; there succeeded him *Arsacus*, al. *Arsaces*, begotten by him, upon the body of Parysatis, before he came to be King: and that coming to the crown, he altered his name to Artaxerxes: who for the greatnesse of his memory was surnamed *Mnemon*. To which also, as I conceive refers that relation of [*Athenæus, lib.* 12. *Deipnosoph.*] where he saith, that Ochus when he lay a dying, was asked by his eldest son, by what wisdom and policy he had maintained his State so many years, *to the end*, saith he, *that having learned by you, I may follow your steps therein*: and that his answer to him was, that he had done it, *by doing right to God and man*. For although Darius Ochus was often urged by his wife Parysatis, who ever loved her younger son Cyrus more than the elder; to follow the example of Darius Hystaspes, and leave him to succeed him in the kingdom, who was first born after he came to be King; and not him that was borne before: yet would he never hearken to her therein: But by his last Will, gave the kingdom to his eldest son Artaxerxes, and to his younger son Cyrus, all those Cities and Territories, which he had at that time under his Government in Asia, [*Plutarch in the life of Artaxerxes. Justin. lib.* 5. *cap.* 11.]

So soon as Artaxerxes came to the Crown, by the perswasion and importunity of Statyra his wife, he took Vadiastes, who had murdered Terituchmes, her own brother, and husband to Amistris, who was Artaxerxexes his own sister, and caused his tongue to be drawn backward out of his pole, and there to be cut off: and made Mitridates or Mithridates his son, who had preserved the city Zaris, to the son of Terituchmes, Satrape or Governour in his room, [*Ctesias.*]

When Artaxerxes went to Pasargada, where according to the custom, he was to put off his own Robe, and to put on the Robe which old Cyrus wore, before he came to the Crown; and was there inaugurated according to the ancient Regal Ceremonies by the Priests of Persia: Tissaphernes brought him the Priest, who had instructed his brother Cyrus in his childhood, according to the custom of his country, and taught him the principles of the art Magick, who was in that regard the more easily believed; when he accused Cyrus for having a plot, when Artaxerxes should be putting off his own Robes, to set upon him, and to murder him in the very Temple, [*Plut. in the life of Artax.*]

Artaxerxes hereupon caused his brother to be laid hold on, purposing to put him to death; and put him in chains of gold, for the reverence he bare to the Regality of his blood: but when he was to be killed, his mother caught him about the middle, and then casting her hair about his neck, and tying it to her own, with many teares and lamentations made, at length procured his pardon; and obtained him to be sent again to his command in Lydia, and other sea Towns in Asia, [*Id. ib. with Xenoph. in Expeditio. Cyri. lib.* 1. *Justin. lib.* 4. *cap. Ult. and Ctesias.*]

Alcibiades fearing the power of the Lacedemonians, who commanded all now by sea and land, withdrew into that part of Bithynia which belonged to the Thracians; and carried thither with him a great masse of Silver and gold; yet left he a far greater quantity of both behind him in the Castle where he was. But the Thracians there, so soon as they perceived the wealth which he had brought, devised how to catch him, and to get his money to themselves: yet him they missed, for he had conveyed himself privily away to Pharnabazus in Phrygia: whom he so caught, and enamoured with his gentle behaviour, that no man was so inward with him, as Alcibiades was: whereupon he gave him the Castle of Grynium in Phrygia; whereof he made fifty talents a year in tribute, [*Plut. and Emil. Prob. in the life of Alcibiades.*]

The Lysandrian Feast, and Games, were instituted in honour of Lysander: wherein, when Antimachus and Niceratus, contended in Poetry; Lysander gave the Garland to Niceratus: and when Antimachus took that so to heart, that he burnt his own Poeme; Plato being then but a youth, cheered him up, and told him, that ignorance hurt

hurt onely the ignorant themselves, as blindnesse did the blind, [*Plut. in the life of Lysander, with Diodor. 4. yeare 93, Olympiade, out of Apollodorus.*]

d. In the next Olympiade after the taking of Athens by Lysander, wherein Crocinas a Thessalian, wan the prize in running, which is counted the 94, Olymp. Xenephon saith that there was an Eclipse of the Sun. [*Hellen 2.*] which the Astronomicall account sheweth to have fallen upon the 3. of our September in the forenoone.

3601. e. When Cyrus was gotten back again safe into Lydia, remembring how he had been shackled by his brother, he began to cast about, how he might hereafter keep himself out of his brothers danger; and withal, if it might be, how to make himself king in his room. Therefore he listed as many Grecian soldiers as possibly he could, and under this and that colour, gathered a great army of several nations, that with them he might come upon his brother as unprovided as might be, [*Xenoph. Exped. Cy. lib. 1. Plutarch in the Life of Artaxerxes.*] He sent also unto Lysander a ship, made all of gold and Ivory, of two cubits high; congratulating him thereby, for the great victory he had gotten by sea, which Lysander laid up in the treasury of Brasidas, and Acanthians, [*Plutarch in his Lysander,*] And when Lysander came to him at Sardes to deliver him a present from all the confederate cities, of sundry things (among which perhaps was that jewel or neck-lace, which *Elian.* [*Var. Histor. lib. 12. cap. 1.*] saith, was sent unto him from Scopas the younger, out of Thessaly) Cyrus also, to welcome him, shewed him his Orchard, which he had laid out and planted with his own hand, and entertained him with such discourse of husbandry, as is set forth by *Xenophon in his Oeconomies* in the person of Socrates. 4311 403

Among the Persians, Satabarzanes accused Orontes; for keeping company with Parysatis the Kings mother: whereas otherwise she had ever lived in a fair reputation of chastity, therefore was Orontes put to death; and Parysatis grew discontent with her son, and caused Mithridatis, Teritucknes his son, to be made away by poyson, [*Ctesias.*]

Alcibiades having learnt, that Cyrus intended to make a war against his brother, and that the Lacedemonians had a hand therein; he had purposed to hast away to Artaxerxes, to make him the first discovery of this treason, hoping by this means, both to procure a benefit to himselfe, as Themistocles had done before him; and withal, by the kings help to free his countrey of Athens, from their Lacedemonian bondage. In this mean while, Critias, one of those 30 Tyrants, whom Lysander had set over the Athenians to rule them, gave him notice, that unlesse he took order, to have Alcibiades made away, all would come to nothing, that he had done at Athens, neither yet did Lysander do any thing hereupon, untill a cipher was brought him from Lacedemon, commanding him expressely, to dispatch him: whereupon Lysander sent to Pharnabazus, to let him know, that unlesse he forthwith delivered up Alcibiades into his hands alive or dead, the league made between the king and Lacedemonians could not stand, but all would break out again; and hereupon Pharnabazus sent Susamithres his Uncle, and Magæus, (whom Emil. Probus calls Bagoas) to murder Alcibiades, whiles he was in a certain place in Phrygia called Melissa, situate in the mountain of *Elophois*, and was preparing for his journey toward the king.

The people of the countrey whom they had hired to do the deed, durst not attempt it by sword or handy stroaks: but in the dead of the night, laying a great deal of wood round about the house, wherein he lay a sleep, set it on fire; and when Alcibiades had gotten through it, and was escaping away, they shot their darts and arrows at him, and so kill'd him, and carried his head to Pharnabazus; the rest of his body, a *sweet-heart* of his, wrapped in her own gown, (which a little before he had dreampt, he was wraped in) and buried in the same fire which the house was burned with; making him as fair and as honourable a funeral, as the time and place, and her present ability afforded, [*Ephorus lib. 17. cited by Diod. year 1. Olym. 94. Aristot. Histor. Animal. lib. 6. cap. 29. Cic. lib. 1. de Divina. Valer. Max. lib. 1. cap. 7. Justin. lib. 5. cap. 8. Athena. Deipnosoph. lib. 13. Plutarch and Emil. Prob. in their lives of Alcibiades.*]

b. Clearchus a Lacedemonian, bearing himself for a Tyrant of Byzantium; and being overcome by his own people, led by Panthoedas, stole away by night, and came into Ionia; where growing into familiarity with Cyrus, whose mind was at that time wholly set upon making a war against his brother, wrought so far upon him, that he was made by him General of all his forces: for finding him, a man of a haughty spirit, and a courage apt to embrace any imployment; he gave him 10000 darics, with which he raised forces, and marching out of Chersonesus made war upon the Thracians, that bordered northward upon Hellespont: which because it seemed for the advantage of the Grecians, therefore did the cities of Hellespont contribute willingly to the maintenance thereof: so that these forces were maintained under hand for the use and service of Cyrus, [*Xenophon de Expedit. Cyri. lib. 1. Diodor. year 2. Olympiade 94.*]

Digitized by Google

c. Then Lysander in hostile manner wasted the Province of Phrygia and other places of Pharnabazus his government, he forthwith sent to complain of him at Lacedemon, where himself was in great esteem and much beloved, because he had at all assayes, ever upheld their State, against their enemies: and therefore the *Ephori* being much incensed against Lysander, took Thorax a great friend and favourite of his, and because they found that he had store of money in his house, put him to death: and sending their cypher, called Lysander himself home out of Asia. Hereupon Lysander was faine to entreat Pharnabazus to write other letters in his justification; which he openly did, and that in so good a manner, as Lysander himself could wish no better: but having others ready written, he shuffled them in at the sealing, and sent them away by Lysander himself; which when he came to Lacedemon, and there delivered to the Ephori, he was thereby made the proper informer against himself, [*Plut. and Emil. Prob. in their lives, of Lysander, and Polyænus, lib.* 7. *Stratagem.*]

Not long after, hardly and with much adoe, he gat leave of the Ephori to travel, and to visit the Temple of Jupiter Ammon; pretending that it was to pay the vows which he had made before he entered into certain battels, which he had fought in their service: but indeed it was to bribe the Priests there, for his own ends and purposes. And to that end, he carried with him a large proportion of monies; and had there besides King Lybis, an old friend and host of his fathers: and for a memorial of that friendship, his younger brother had his name given him *Lybis* by his father. But the chief Priest of that Oracle would not be bribed: nor that onely, but they sent messengers to Sparta, to inform against him, for attempting so to do: whereupon when he returned to Sparta, he was called in question for it; but was acquitted by the court, [*Diodor. year* 2 *of the* 94 *Olympiade, Plutarch and Emil. Probus in their lives of Lysander.*]

3602. At this time all the cities of Ionia, save onely Miletus, which were under the government of Tissaphernes, fell over to Cyrus: for when Tissaphernes residing at Miletus, perceived that the Milesians had the same inclination towards Cyrus that the others had, he prevented that purpose of theirs, by killing some of them, and turning others out of the gates: who coming to Cyrus were graciously received by him; and he gathered forthwith an army by land and sea, to restore them to their right again, [*Xen. De Expedit. Cy. lib.* 1. *pa.* 244.] among his land companies there was one Socrates of Achaia with 500. Corselets, and Pasio of Megara with almost 700. more, [*Ib. pa.* 245] But Tamos an Egyptian, Cyrus his Ammiral, with 25 ships, kept the siege by sea, [*Ib. pa.* 252.] 4312.

Cyrus sent to Artaxerxes, praying that he would be pleased to trust him being his brother, with the government of those cities, rather than Tissaphernes: in which sute his mother also stickled hard for him; so it came to passe that the King perceived not that there was any Treason intended towards himself, but thought that Cyrus had kept an army about him, onely to oppose Tissaphernes: and was well enough content, that they two should try it out between themselves. For Cyrus duely sent unto Artaxerxes the tribute payable out of those cities, which Tissaphernes formerly held, [*Ib. pa.* 241.]

This Cyrus, who never came to be King, either of Persia or Babylon, is the man, whom Geor. Harvartus, lulled, as it seems, asleep with some pleasing fancy of his own, would needs have to be him, who after the end of the Babylonish captivity, licensed the Jews, with their Governour Zerobabel, and Joshua, *al.* Jesu, the son of Jozadake the High Priest, to return into their own country: whereas Artaxerxes Mnemon was then King of Persia, and Johannes, who in [*Nehemiah ca.* 12. 11, 22, 23.] is called Johanan and Jonathan, was High Priest of the Jews; and the Governour of the Jewish Nation, was a certain Persian Lord, whom Josephus Antiquit. [*lib.* 11. *cap.* 7.] sayes was called, *Bagoses, a captain of another Artaxerxes*: as Rufinus translates him; (*i. e.*) another from Artaxerxes Longimanus; of whom Josephus had spoken in the next precedent Chapter. But the relation which he makes of these men, is this:

Jesus was brother to John the High Priest, whom Bagoses much affecting, promised to bestow the High Priesthood on him, when ever it should fall. In confidence whereof, the said Jesus bearing himself bold; first fell into contestation, and afterward into an open brawle with his brother in the very Temple; and therein provoked him so far, that his brother slew him on the place. Which done, Bagoses came, and entering the Temple, profaned it; saying that the High Priest had already polluted it with his own brothers blood: and for seven years after, vexed the Jews for that murders sake, laying a heavy fine upon them; to wit, that before they offered their daily sacrifice, they should pay (not *for every year*, as the common translations of Josephus, and out of them Salianus have it) but, *for every lamb*, 50 drachmaes. Which punishment continued so long as that Johannes the High Priest, who committed that fact lived, and as it

seemeth,

seemeth, no longer; and whom we rank also with the time, not of Artaxerxes Ochus, but of this Artaxerxes Mnemon; and but with the beginning of his reign neither, which we therefore do, because we find mention of this Johannes or Johanan (though not then High Priest) in the book of *Ezra* [*chap.* 10. 6. *with Neh.* 12. 23.] For between the 7 year of Artaxerxes Longimanus, to which that History of Ezra refers, and the end of the 7 year of *Artaxerxes* Mnemon his reign, (before which we suppose and take for granted, that this Johannes died not) there passed no lesse than 70 years space, according to our account. And so, he dying after the 90 year of his age, his son Jaddus, succeded in the priesthood, and held it to the reign of *Alexander* the great; and died about the 83 of his age, if we suppose him to have him been born toward the end of Darius Nothus his reign. But this by the way: we now return to our Cronology, and the death of Cyrus the younger, who was taken out of this life, before he attained to the 22 year of his age.

3603. Cyrus sent messengers to Lacedemon, praying them, that as he from time to time had supported them with men and money against the Athenians, so now they would send him men, telling them further in his letters vauntingly; that if they sent them foot, he would give them horses; if horsemen, Coches: if they had lands, he would give them town-ships: if towns, cities for their reward; and as for their wages, that they should have it not by tale, but by weight, paied down unto them. Hereupon the Lacedemonians, conceiving that what he asked at their hands, was but right, and that this war would sort out to their advantage, taking no notice against whom it was, decreed to send him aide: seeking to ingratiate themselves with Cyrus, and if things fell out otherwise than well, yet they had a fair excuse to Artaxerxes, that they had decreed nothing against him in person, and the Ephory dispatched away presently their letters to their Ammiral at Samos, to do whatever Cyrus required at his hands. [*Xeno. lib.* 3. *Hellen. Diodor. year* 4. *Olympiade* 94. *Justin lib.* 5. *cap. ult.* *Plutarch in the Life of Artaxerxes.*] 4313.

The Lacedemonian Ammiral therefore with his ships put over to Ephesus, there to meet with Tamos the Egyptian, Ammiral to Cyrus, and offered him his service to the uttermost of his power, he joyned his fleet with his; and attending him from thence round about the coast of Ionia, unto Caria, wrought so, that Syenesis, who commanded all there, could not stir to hinder Cyrus in his march by land against his brother, [*Xenophon and Diodor. ib. with Xenophon, Cy. lib.* 1. *pag.* 348, *and* 352.] Diodorus saith, that the Lacedemonian Ammiral at Samos, whose name also was *Samus*, had 25. and Tamos, 50 saile: whereas upon the more assured testimony of Xenophon, in his book of this journey, undertaken by Cyrus, Tamos had onely 25 saile, and Pythagoras the Lacedemonian, (for him he maketh the other Ammiral, and not Samus) 35.

Cyrus having now his army on foot, and resolved to march into the upper Asia, gave it out, that he went against the Pisidians, which, said he, make often inrodes upon places of my government, and thereupon sent for Clearchus the Lacedemonian, Aristippus of Thessaly, Xenes of Arcadia, the banishment of Miletus, and the Army which lay at the siege of Miletus, Proxenus a Beotian, with all the power he could make, Grecians or others to repair unto him with all speed to Sardes, [*Exen. de Exped. Cy. lib.* 1.

Tissaphernes perceiving that greater preparations were made, then a bare going
b. against the Pisidians could require, with a troop of 500 horse, hasted him away; with all the speed he could possibly make to Artaxerxes, who enformed hereof by him, began presently to make provisions for the war, [*Xenoph. de Exped. Cy. lib.* 1.]

Cyrus, having left some trusty Persians, friends of his to look to Lydia, and entrusting Tamos, his Ammiral, an Egyptian born, but a sure carde, to take care of the cities of Ionia and Eolia in his absence; himself with his army, marched towards Caria and Pisidia, giving still out, that certain persons in those parts, began to grow unruly, [*Diodor.*]

But how Cyrus gathered his army, and with them marched up against his brother; and how the battail was fought between them; and how Cyrus perished in it, and how those Grecians that went with him, came back again safe to the sea, (*i.e.*) into Asia the lesse) *Themistogenes of Syracusa hath delivered, saith Xenophon, in the beginning of the third book of his Grecian History*, with which place of Xenophon, we are to compare that saying of Plutarch, in his book, [*de Gloria Atheniensium*] where he saith, Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸς ἑαυτοῦ γέγονεν ἱστορία, γράψας ἃ ἐστρατήγησε, καὶ κατώρθωσε, καὶ Θεμιστογένη περὶ τούτων συντετάχθαι τὸν Συρακούσιον, ἵνα πιστότερος ᾖ διηγούμενος ἑαυτὸν ὡς ἄλλον, ἑτέρῳ τὴν τῶν λόγων δόξαν χαριζόμενος, (i.) *Xenophon wrote a history of himself; setting down how he played the Captain, and what feats he did, and then made as if Themistogenes of Syracusa had written it; giving away the glory of this his writing to another man, that the things therein written of himself, might finde the more credit in the world.* And another place in Suidas, where he sheweth, Κύρου ἀνάβασιν ἥτις ἐν τοῖς Ξενοφῶντος ἑλληνικοῖς

φέρεται

φέρεται καὶ ἄλλα τινὰ περὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ πατρίδος, &c. (*i. e.*) *That the Expedition of Cyrus, which commonly goes with Xenophons History of the Grecians, and some other Pieces concerning his own country, were all of Xenophons own writing*: For indeed, these books of the *Expedition of Cyrus*, went heretofore with the rest of his Grecian Histories. In the end whereof, he plainly sayes, that the writer thereof, was present in all that Action: and therefore the work it self, which is full every where of Xenophons worthy acts therein, is attributed to him; not onely by Plutarch, but long before him by Cicero, Dionysius, Halicarnassæus, Hermogenes, Laertius, Athenæus, and (not to speak of our Divines, Eusebius, and Jerom) by Arianus of Nicomedia; who also had the surname of *New Xenophon* put upon him, as we read in Photius and Suidas: both because he comprised the discourses of his master Epictetus in 4 books, as Xenophon had done those of his master Socrates, in the like number; and also, for that as Xenophon had written that Expedition of Cyrus in 7 books, so he had written the Expedition of Alexander in as many: though he in his Anabasis, or Expedition of Alexander did not altogether imitate that former Anabasis or Expidition of Cyrus, because that hath a brief Proeme to every book, but none to the book in general, as Laertius hath observed; whereas this in every book, save the sixth, maketh a transition, by way of an epilogue or summary of the precedent books, which because Xenophon useth not in his, with some other occurrents in those books which relish not altogether of Xenophon; therefore I rather encline to think, that these books were of Themistogenes his writing, and not of Xenophons. However, following the authority of those ancient Worthies, I have all along cited him by the name of Xenophon, as they have done before me.

Now of those five heads, mentioned by *Xenophon in his said* 3 *book Hellenic.* and said to have been written by Themistogenes, the four first are wholy comprised in the first book of this Anabasis, or *Expedition* of Cyrus. 1. The gathering of his army. 2. Their marching into the Upper Asia, and coming to the place where they fought. 3. The manner and issue of the fight it self: and 4. The fall of Cyrus in that battel.

For Cyrus moving from Sardes, (where Xenophon met him being sent for from Athens by Proxenus the Bœotian, and there listed himself for the action, as we find in the 3 book) came to Celænæ in Phrygia, and there stayed 30 dayes: in which time Clearchus, and other Greek Commanders came from divers parts, and by sundry ways unto him: and there, upon a general muster, were found enrolled, eleven thousand Corsletes, and about two thousand Targateers.

From Celænæ Cyrus came with this army to the bank of Cayster, where he received money from Epiaxa: Syenesis, the King of Cilicia his wife, (with whom Cyrus was thought formerly to have been too familiar) and therewith paid his army (with whom he was then 3 moneths behind, at which they much repined) four full moneths wages. Epiaxa came five dayes before Cyrus to Tarsus in Cilicia; and by her perswasion, her husband Syenesias, coming thither also to him; gave him a vast summe of money toward the relief and maintenance of his army: And both Ctesias and Diodorus adde, that Syenesis, like a wise man, supplied Cyrus and Artaxerxes too, with necessaries for the war. For having two sons, he sent one of them to Cyrus with a competent number of men for his service, but had sent away the other privily beforehand to Artaxerxes, to let him know, that having such an army come upon him, he durst not but keep fair with Cyrus, and openly joyn with him, neverthelesse that he continued a true servant in heart to Artaxerxes, and would fall over to him so soon as he could spie out his opportunity. Cyrus stayed 20 dayes at Tarsus, where the Grecian companies told him plainly, they would march no further. But Clearchus by his wisdom took them off from that mood; and so they came to Issus, which was the utmost city of Cilicia, where Cyrus his Fleet met him, bringing him 700. Diodorus saith 800. Corseleteers: which the Lacedemonians had sent him under the command of Chirosophus; and there also 400. Corseleteers, which had formerly served Artaxerxes under their Captain Abrocomus, came into his Camp: but Abrocomus himself, leaving Phœnicia with 300. thousand men, marched away to Artaxerxes, though he came not to him till five dayes before the fight: so that by his abandoning the place, Cyrus passed the gates, or streights of Syria, and so came without stop or hinderance to the place where the fight shortly after was; having made in all from Ephesus to that place, 93 stages or dayes journeys, and in them marched 535 Parasanges, which make 16050. furlongs.

The place where the fight at last was, was called Cynaxa, as Plutarch saith; and is 500. furlongs from Babylon: from whence, whereas it is said *in the 2 book of the Expedition of Cyrus*, that the fight was 3060, furlongs *from Babylon*. Jacobus Capellus, thinks it should be read, *from Susa*. In the army of Cyrus there were reckoned of the Grecians, upon the point of 13 thousand men (though *Justin. lib.* 5. *cap. ult.* sayes, there were not above 10 thousand) of which there were 10 thousand 4 hundred Corseleteers, 2500. Targateers; and of other nations 100 thousand, and near upon 20 *hooked chariots*. Of Artaxerxes his part; there were 900 thousand men, and 15 hundred hooked chariots: but

but Ctesias Cnidius, who was in the battel, quoted by Plutarch, and Ephorus, cited by Diodorus, say there were in his army but 400 thousand onely. In the fight there died of Artaxerxes his side 15 thousand, as Diodorus saith, of the other 3 thousand: but Ctesias in Plutarch affirmeth, that the number of the slain given in to Artaxerxes, was not above 9 thousand; but that in his judgement, there could be no lesse than 20 thousand lost that day. But whatever the number was, this battel was fought the 4 year Olympiade 94. when Xenænetus was Pretor or L. Chancelor in Athens, one year before Socrates was there put to death; as [*Diogenes Laertius reporteth in the life of Socrates.*]

In this fight the two brothers met, and Artaxerxes was first wounded thorough his coat of armour; which wound Ctesias saith that himselfe did cure. But Cyrus carried on with this good successe against his brother, spared for no danger, and so was slain by an unknown hand in the battel. Artaxerxes spent his rage upon the dead body of his brother, severing his head from the body of him, and cutting off the hand that had wounded him from his arme, and carried it about in a triumphant manner: which his sorrowful mother, coming her self to babylon, with much adoe got together, and carrying his reliques to Babylon, there bestowed burial on them. This encounter of the two brothers, is more amply delivered by Plutarch, out of Ctesias and Dinon.

The King coming to rifle his Camp, there found and took Cyrus his Concubine, a woman so much renowned for her wit and beauty, [*Xenoph. lib.* 1. *Exped. Cy.*] She was a Phocæan, born in Ionia, the daughter of one Hermotimus, called at first by the name of Mitto: but afterward by Cyrus (because she seemed nothing inferior to Aspasia the Miletian, who was Pericles his Mistresse, of whom I spake before, in the year of the World 3564.) Aspasia. Artaxerxes was wounderfully desirous to get her into his hands; and when she was brought bound unto him, he grew exceedingly wrath with those which so brought her, and laid them in irons for their paines: and ever after esteemed her above all the Harlots he kept, (which were in number 360. all choice beauties) and most doted on her, [*Plut. in the lives of Pericles and Artaxerxes. Elian. Var. Hist. lib.* 12. *cap.* 1. *Justin. lib.* 10. *cap.* 2.]

The Grecians, on the other side, not knowing what was befallen to Cyrus, kept on fighting still, and in their quarter beat Tissaphernes, and all his power; in which squadron yet of the Grecians there were not in all, above six thousand, as Isocrates tells us, in his Panegyric: adding, *that they were none of the choicest Grecians neither: but the meer refuse of them, and such as could no longer live at their own homes: and these now in a strange country, forsaken of their fellows, betrayed by their companies, and bereft of their Captain, whom they followed to this war.* But the King coming with the maine of his army to the rescue of Tissaphernes, fell upon their Camp and rifled it, which yet they returning from the pursuit of Tissaphernes, recovered and beat the King out of it again; and lodged therein that night, supperlesse for the most part that night, as well as dinnerlesse the day before. And here ends Xenophons *first book of Cyrus his voyage.*

The second book sets forth, how these Grecians under the command of Clearchus their Leader, intended to return home again: and how Tissaphernes promising to convoy them back with his own forces; and to be himself their guide on the way: and breaking this promise and league and oath made unto them, procured Clearchus, with Proxenus, Agias, and Socrates, Colonels, and 20 more Captains of companies, and 200 common souldiers, to be murdered. Ctesias also in his Persian History, (which the author of this book of the voyage of Cyrus had undoubtedly read) had formerly told us, how cunningly Tissaphernes, by the meanes of one Menon a Thessalian borne, and by his jugling, and by his swearing and forswearing had gotten Clearchus, and the rest above mentioned into his hands, and sent them away fast bound in irons, to the King at Babylon; and how Ctesias himself, who was Physitian to Parysatis the Kings mother, did by her meanes do many good offices to Clearchus, whiles he lay there in prison: and how the King at her sute, had promised and sworne too, that Clearchus should have no harme: and yet neverthelesse, how the King afterward by the means and instigation of Statyra his Queen, caused Clearchus and all the rest of the Commanders, Menon onely excepted, to be butchered; and how all the rest of the bodies were thrown out and devoured by wilde beasts and birds, onely the body of Clearchus was covered with a huge sand-hill, cast up over it by a mighty winde, and so preserved, [*Ctesias in the Collections of Photius, and Plut. in the life of Artaxerxes.*]

d. In the third book, and the four following, is declared how the rest of the Grecians, who kept themselves out of Tissaphernes his clutches, returned into their own country: and how the souldiers by the perswasion of Xenophon, having lost their old ones, chose them new Captains to command them, (of whom Xenophon himself was one, chosen in the roome of Proxenus) and by their conduct, passed thorough so many Countries of the enemy, and endured so much cold in the Winter season, and infinite other miseries and dangers, and thorough them all came safe home at

Digitized by Google

at last: the summe whereof is to be found in [*Diodorus Siculus, in the History of year* 4. *Olympiade* 94.] to which a man may adde, what is in Isocrates his Panegyric.

Artaxerxes, for his good service in this war, bestowed upon Tissaphernes all the Governments which his brother Cyrus held, besides what he had before, [*Xenoph. Hellen. lib.* 3. *Diod. year* 4. *Olympiade*, 94.] and having heaped many other large gifts and favours upon him; gave him above all, his own daughter to wife; and used him ever after as his most confident friend and servant, [*Diod. ib.*]

The Carian, who wounded Cyrus in the thigh, so that thereof he died, Parysatis, the kings mother caused, after ten dayes torment, his eyes pulled out, and boyling lead powred in at his ear-holes, to be done to death. Mithridates, who gave Cyrus his first wound, and in his cups afterward, bragg'd that he had killed him, was put between two boats, and there lay 17 dayes, and untill he was eaten out with wormes: as for Bagabæus, Artaxerxes his Eunuch, who at his command, had cut off Cyrus his head, and right hand, Parysates wan him of the king at Dice, and having gotten him; caused him to be flead alive; and then his body to be laid athwart three crosses, and his flead skin to be hung up by it; and then Parysatis, at the humble suit of the king her son, left of mourning for Cyrus, [*Ctesias, and Plutarch in the life of Artaxerxes.*]

Parysatis, caused the Queen Statyra, hir daughter in law, to be poisoned in this manner, Statyra had a maid servant about her, which was all in all with her, called Gingis or Gigis: whom *Dinon* saies to have been a voluntary instrument in her death: *Ctesias*, that her hand indeed was used in it, but against her will: him which gave the poyson, Ctesias calls Bellitara, but Dinon, Melantas: There is a little bird in Persia, called Rhintaces, or Rhindaces; which hath no excrements at all; but all her guts are fully stuft with fat: one of these birds, Parysatis, as she sate at table with Statyra, took and cut in two with a knife, which was poysoned on the one side, gave the one halfe, which was toward the poysoned side, to her, and the other she took and ate her self: as *Ctesias* thinks: But Dinon saith, that not Parysatis her self, but Melanta her maid, carved to her with a poisoned knife; but when the Queen died in extream torments after it, the king suspected his mother for it, as one who knew well the cruelty and implacable disposition of her nature; and caused her servants and carvers to be questioned, and had to the rack about it. But Parysatis kept Gingis a long time in her own chamber; and though the king required her, yet would she not give her up to justice, till at last, Ginges her self desiring she might steale to her own lodging by night, Artaxerxes took her, and punished her, as a poisoner. As for his mother, he neither did, nor said any hurt to her: but when she asked leave to retire her self to Babylon, he gave it her; but told her withal, that while she lived, he would not come there, [*Plutarch, Ibid.*]

Aristo, with some others, surprised the city of Cyrene: and in the tumult, slew 500 of the principal men of the inhabitants, of the rest, the better sort escaped by flight. These associating to them, some 3000 of the Messenians, whom the Lacedemonians at this very time, had turned out of their country, came into the open field, against those, who had possessed themselves of their City. In the fight there was a great slaughter made of the Cyrenians on both sides, as for the Messenians, there were scarce any of them left, yet when the fight was ended, the Cyrenians came to an agreement between themselves; and taking an oath each to other, never after to remember by-past injuries, lived in good correspondencie each with other, in the Government of their Commonwealth, [*Diod. year* 4. *Olymp.* 94.]

3604. Tissaphernes (for whom Pharnabazus is by error crept into Diodorus) being sent by Artaxerxes, to take charge of all the governments in the lesser Asia, would have 4314
drawne into his hands all the cities of Ionia also, [*Xenoph. Hellen. l.* 3. *Diod. year* 1. *Olymp.* 95.]

Now when, upon his coming, all the petty Governors and Cities, who had any ways adhered to Cyrus, grew afraid what would become of them, they all, by their particular messengers, sued to Tissaphernes for his favour; but he that was the chiefest of all, Tamos the Egyptian, of whom I spake a litle before, Governor of Ionia, putting himself, with all his treasure, and sons, all save Gaus, (who became afterward the kings General) aship-board, went with his fleet into Egypt, to Psammyticus the king there, bearing himself bold, upon the many good offices, which he had formerly done unto him; But Psammyticus, casting off all respects of gratitude, for courtesies received, and pity towards a poore suppliant at that time, butchered him and all his children, onely to possesse himself of the ships and treasure, which he had brought; [*Diodorus, Ibid.*]

The

The Grecians (of whom I spake before) departing from Trapezus, which was the first city of Grecians, which they came unto, and is situated upon the coast of the Euxine sea, in the countrey of Colchos, after three days march, came to another Greek city, and in the same countrey of Colchos, and a sea town, as the other was, called Cerasunta, and there they stayed ten dayes, and mustered their men, whom they found to be 8600. which were remaining of the 10000, which they carried out; the rest were lost either by the enemy in the battle, or by the snow, or other sicknesse in their return: from thence they went thorough the countries of the Mosynæcori, the Chalybes, and Tybarenians and came to a Greek town called Catyora, a colony of the Synopians, eight, or rather, as the order of the history implyeth, five months after the fight in the country of Babylon, having made from thence to this place, 122 stages, or dayes journey, and marched 620 parasanges, 18600 furlongs, and here they staied 45 dayes, [*Exped. Cy. lib.* 5.]

During their abode here, they made their provision, partly out of the market of Colyora, and partly by such booties, as they got out of the countries adjoyning of Paphlagonia; and on the other hand, the Paphlagonians, if they found any of them stragling from the camp, did as much by them; untill at length Corylas, who was governour of the Paphlagonians, set all things straight between them. Afterward these Grecians getting shipping from those of Heraclea, and Synope, came to Harmone a port town of Synope, where they staied five dayes; and from thence to Heraclea, a plantation of the city of Megara, made in the country of the Myriandeni, and came to a Peninsula, or neck of land there, called Acherusia: here they divided themselves into three companies. The Arcadians, and Achæans, which made above 4500 men, all corseleteers and foot, having gotten shipping of the Heracleans, put themselves speedily aboard; that coming unawares upon the Thracians which inhabited Bithynia, they might get the greater spoile of them, and landing at the port of Calpe, (which is in the middest of their sea coast) by night, went to the next towns and villages, six mile up into the countrey. But these Thracians thus provoked, flew upon them, and slew many of them; for one regiment of them, with their Colonel Smicrates, was quite cut off, and of another company of theirs, there were but eight persons, with their captain Hegesandrus that escaped; the rest were fain to fly to a hill for safeguard; where they were presently close besieged. Chirosophus with 1400 corseletiers, and 700 targateers, (which were themselves Thracians, and had followed Clearchus in that voyage,) went from Heraclea all along the country on foot, and when at length he came into Bithynia, growing there somewhat sickly, he got shipping, and came with his men safe to Calpe. And Xenophon with his brigada, consisting of 17 hundred corseletteers, and 800 targateers, and some 40 horse more or lesse, came by sea into a country which parts those Thracians of Bithynia from the countrey of the Heracleans: and from thence marching thorough the body of the country, came and rescued those, who were besieged in the hill, by the Thracians; and so at last came all together into a body in the port of Calpe, [*Ib. lib.* 6.]

There died Chirosophus, and in his place, was chosen to succeed, Neo, of an Asinian born; who when he saw his company miserably opprest with hunger and other wants, gathering together, to the number of two thousand men, went a forraging all over the country of Bithinia: these first Pharnabazus set upon with his horse, which he sent to help the Bithynians; and withall, that with their further assistance, he might keep these Grecians from falling upon his government of Phrygia. These horse at first onset, slew of the Grecians no lesse then 500. the rest flying to a hill for safety, were by the coming of Xenophon rescued from the enemy, and so all returned safe to the camp before sun-set. But when Spithridates and Rhathines, came with more companies to succour the Bithynians, the Grecians obtained there a notable victory of them, and in memory thereof, erected a Trophy upon the place, and then returned to their camp by the sea-side, being distant some 7 or 8 miles from thence. After which victory so gotten, their enemies provided for their own indemnity, by driving their cattle, and carrying away their families and goods, from thence into remoter parts. But when the Grecians, having passed quite thorough Bithynia, found nothing to relive themselves withal in the parts where they were, they returned back a day and a nights journey, into Bithynia again, and there found and brought from thence store of prisoners, and sheep and other provisions for their own support: and six dayes after came to Chrysopolis, a city of the Chalcedonians, where they stayed seven dayes; and there sold the booty which they had gotten, [*Ibid.*]

Pharnabazus fearing least these Greeks would make war upon his country, wrought so with Anaxibius, the Lacedemonian Ammiral, that he transported them all out of Asia to Byzantium: And then Anaxibius returning from thence with Xenophon into Asia, had word sent him to Cyzicum from Aristarchus the new Governour of Byzantium, that Polus was appointed Ammiral in his place, and that he was onward of

his way, as far as Hellespont: and therefore sailing from thence to Paros, he sent to Pharnabazus, and demanded the money which he had promised him for transporting the Greeks out of Asia: which not obtaining, he dealt with Xenophon in all haste, to carry them back again into Asia. But Pharnabazus prevailed so far with Aristarchus the Governour of Byzantium, that he brake the neck of that design; whereupon Xenophon was fain to put himself in pay under Senthes the King of Thracia: the winter not being yet over, and the cold so violent, that many of the Greeks lost, some their noses, some their ears thereby, [*Ib. lib.* 7.] and *Diodorus* tells us, that part of these Grecians returned into their own country; but that the greatest part of them followed Xenophon into Thracia, to the number almost of 5000. [*year* 1. *Olympiade* 95.] whereby it appears, that the number is mistaken in him, where he sayes, that there came to Chrysopolis onely 3800. men, [*year* 4. *Olympiade* 94.]

c. The Ionian and other Greek cities thoroughout Asia, partly out of a desire of their own liberty, partly for fear of Tissaphernes, because they had ever preferred Cyrus before him, refused to admit of him; and dispatched away their messengers to the Lacedemonians, praying them, that since they were the Princes and Protectors of all Greece, they would not neglect nor abandon them, being Greeks, though dwelling in Asia: but would take order, that their country might be kept free from devastation and spoil, and themselves enjoy their liberty as others, [*Xen. Hellen. li.* 3. *Diodor. Sic. year* 1. *Olympiade* 95.]

This petition was very welcome to the Lacedemonians, who, according to the manner of men, the more they had, the more they would have; and not content to have doubled their estate by the accession of the Athenian power, affected now nothing lesse than the soverignty and dominion of all Asia, [*Justin. lib.* 6. *cap.* 1.]

The Lacedemonians therefore, promised them aid at first word: and forthwith sent to Tissaphernes, to pray him not to make war upon the Grecian Cities that were in Asia. But he beginning with the city of Cuma, wasted all the Region belonging thereto, and carried many prisoners from thence, and then came with his army, and sate down before the city it self: but because the Winter coming on, he could not take it for the present, he set a great ransom upon the prisoners, and so for that time brake up his Siege, [*Diodor. ib.*]

Hereupon was Thimbron sent into Asia with an army; wherein were 1000. new made citizens of Laconia; 4000. of Peloponesus, and 300. Athenian horse, who had formerly served the 30 tyrants of Athens: such as the City had rather should be wasted away, and spent in forreign services, than be kept at home to do greater mischief. And to these Thimbron, when he came into Asia, added many more taken out of the cities of the country, [*Xenoph.*] for at Ephesus, what out of the confederate cities, what out of other places, he listed 2000. and having now an army of 7000. men, he marched some 15 miles further into the country, and at his first assault took Magnesia a city of Tissaphernes his Government. And from thence went to Tralles a city of Ionia, and began to besiege it; but because the situation of it was very strong, he left it, and came back to Magnesia; which was no walled Town: and therefore fearing least so soon as he was gone, Tissaphernes would take it again, he removed it to a hill thereby called Thorax. And then fell to wasting of the enemies country; and thereby exceedingly enriched his army. But hearing that Tissaphernes was coming down upon him with an army of Horse, he retired to Ephesus, [*Diodor.*] For not being able to encounter his horse, he durst not keep the plain; thinking it enough if he were able to keep the countries, where himself was, from being harrowed and wasted by the enemy.

When as now the Grecians under Xenophon had served Senthes three moneths in Thracia, there came unto them Charminus and Polynicus sent from Thimbron, to tell them, that he had great need of their help in Asia against Tissaphernes: and that he would give them a Daric every man by the moneth for his pay: to every Captain of a company, two Darics, and to every Colonel four. But when Xenophon told them, that for his part, he was purposed to be going home into his own country; the chief of all the army came unto him, and humbly and earnestly besought him not to leave them untill he had carried them from thence, and delivered them into Thimbrons hand: wherefore he went aboard with them, and passed over to Lampsacus; where he met and conferred with Euclide, the Phliasian Poet. Then passing thorough the territory of Troas, they came to Pergamus; where Xenophon was entertained by Hellas the wife of Gongylus of Eretria, and her two sons, Gorgius and Gongylus: by whose advice and counsel, when he had gone about to entrap and take Asidates the Persian, but had failed thereof, and not without great danger to himself and all his company; at length by chance his souldiers lighted on him, took him with his wife and children, and horses, and all that ever they had; which was exceeding much: and presently after came Thimbron to them, and received the army from Xenophons hand; and

and mingling them with the rest of the Grecians in his army, he presently led them against Tissaphernes and Pharnabasus, [*Exped. Cy. l.* 7.]

And here end the seven books of the *Expedit. of Cyrus*, the writer whereof, whosoever it was, was present in this whole Action, and concludeth his book, with this Epilogue. The Kings Commanders in the countreys which we passed through, were these, *Artimas of Lydia, Articamas of Phrygia, Mithridates of Lycaonia and Cappadocia, Siennesis of Cilicia, Dernes of Phenicia and Arabia, Belesis of Syria and Assyria, Rhoparas of Babylonia, Arbacas of Media, Teribazas of Phasis and Iberia, the Carduchi, the Chalybes, the Macrones, the Colchi, the Mosynœci, the Cœti, and the Tybareni had no Governors, but were all free people: Corylas was President of Paphlagonia, Pharnabazus of Bithynia: Seuthes was king of the Thracians, in Europe side.* The whole voyage, going and coming, was 215 stages, 1150 parasanges, and 34255 furlongs, or rather 34500, allowing thirty furlongs to every parasange, the whole time of their going and coming, ἀναβάσεως καὶ καταβάσεως, was one whole year and three months.

d. Thimbron growing strong with this new accesse of forces received from Xenophon, durst now pitch down his camp, in the fields, before Tissaphernes his face: and took Pergamus into his hand, upon a voluntary surrender made unto him: so did he Tenthrania and Halisarnia, which were commanded at that time by Eurysthenes and Procles, the descendants of Demaratus of Lacedemon, Gorgius also and Gongylus, the two brothers before mentioned, had already joyned with him; whereof the one held Gambrius and Palegambrius, the other Myrina, and Grinium: and Thymbron himself took in other weaker places by plain force, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 3.]

3605. Thymbron, when Larissa, a town in Asia called Egyptia, would not open her gates besieged it; but whiles he lay before it to little purpose, there came letters to him from the Ephori at Sparta, that leaving Larissa, he should march away into Caria: and he was now onward of his way thither as far as Ephesus, when Dercylidas, an excellent Engineere, and for his wit sirnamed another Sisyphus came to succeed him in the charge of the Army. And Thymbron returning to Sparta, was there accused by sundry confederate Cities, for suffering his army to plunder them, and was therefore bannished the City, [*Id. ib. Diod. 2 year of the 95 Olympiade.*] 4315. 399.

Mania a woman of Dardania, but of a manly spirit, and one who after the death of her husband Zenis, had very happily mannaged the government of Eolia, under Pharnabazus, and had taken in sundry sea townes, as Larissa, Hamaxitus and Colone, was most trecherously murthered by her son in law Midias, when she her self was upward of fourty years of age, and her son of the age of seventeen, was murthered with her, and that done, he seised upon the two strong townes, Scepsis and Gergitha, wherein she had principally laid up her treasure, the rest of the townes, the garrisons that were in them held good for Pharnabazus: whereupon Midias sent unto Pharnabazus, his messengers, with great presents, desiring that he might hold the whole government of those parts, upon the same termes, that Mania did: but all in vaine; for Pharnabazus returned him answer, that he should never enjoy himself more, if he left that murther of his, committed upon Mania, unrevenged, [*Xenoph. ib.* with *Polya. l.* 8. *in Tania*, or *Phania*, for so by misprinting, is Mania there called.]

Dercylidas, when he saw, that he had to do, with Pharnabazus and Tissaphernes both, two great commanders, and both borne up with mighty armies; but saw withal, that they were at variance between themselves, closed with Tissaphernes, and made peace with him, [*Id. ib.* with *Justin lib.* 6. *cap.* 1.] where yet Hercylidas is put for Dercylidas.

Dercylidas, having first conferred with Tissaphernes, marched fairely, and without any spoile of the country, into Eolia, which was under Pharnabazus his Government, unto whom he bare also a particular grudge, for an affront received from him, whiles he commanded at Abydus, under Lysander: and in a trice possessed himself of Larissa, Hamaxitus and Colonæ, which submitted to him of their own accord (where by the way it is to be noted, that *Diodorus Siculus*, instead of Larissa, hath Arisba.) and proceeding on, he took in Neandrus, and Ilium, in the same manner; nor did the Cocylitæ stand out at all against him: Cebrene also, a very strong and fortified City, for fear of an assault, which they saw ready to be made, yeilded to him: whereupon, leaving a good garrison there, he marched forthwith, with the rest of his army to Scepsis and Gergithe; where when Midias, who feared no lesse the very inhabitants of the place, than he did Pharnabazus, coming forth upon hostages taken, to a parly, and beginning to treate of an association of armes against a common enemy, Dercylidas laid hold on him, and told him plainly, that there was no hope of any friendship between them two, unlesse he would presently set all the citizens of those places which he held, at liberty, to live each of them according to their own lawes. And thereupon marching into Scepsis with him, and there having done sacrifice to Minerva, and turning out Midias his soldiers, he perswaded the inhabitants of the place, to maintain their liberty: now they had

had it restored to them. And from thence going to Gergithe with his army, when Midias desired that he would at least leave him that city, but could not be heard; he commanded to open the gates, and Dercylidas entered that likewise, and finding there the moneys which *Mania* had laid up, sufficient to maintain an army of eight thousand men, for all most a whole year, he took that into his own hands, and sent back Midias, to live a private life at Scepsis. And so *Xenophon* tells us, that in eight dayes space, he took in nine several cities. And *Diodor. the 2 year of the 95 Olympiade*, writes that, what by plain force, what by tricks, he possessed himself in a very short time of all the cities, and country of Troas.

There was a quarrel grown between Artaxerxes, and Euagoras the king of Salamis in the Isle of Cyprus, who had turned out from thence, him that was the Lord of the place, and one whom Artaxerxes wished very well unto, called Abdemon Thyrsius, or, as Theopompus, in the *Excerpta Photii, nu.* 176. calls him, Abdymon Cityces. This quarrel therefore was now composed between them two, by the mediation of Conon the Athenian, who had sometime lived with Euagoras, and of Ctesias the Cnidian, who had long lived in the Court in Persia, upon condition, that Euagoras should pay a certain tribute to Artaxerxes, and a present also was sent to Satibarzanes; Ctesias also sent letters to Euagoras, to make an attonement with Anaxagoras a king of the Cyprians; which with others of like kind, written by Euagoras and Conon, Ctesias hath all inserted into his *History of the Persian affairs.*

Dercylidas having gone thus far in these parts, sent to Pharnabazus, to know whether he would have war or peace, and Pharnabazus, being afraid what might betide unto Phrygia, where himself did constantly dwell, and which bordered upon Eolia, which was now all in Dercylidas his hand; desired a truce, [*Xenophon Hellen.* 3.]

3606. This truce concluded, Dercylidas marched away into that part of Bithynia, which 4316.
a. the Thracians held, and there wintered; which Pharnabazus liked well enough of, because the Thracians of of that countrey made often inrodes upon Phrygia and Dercylidas plundering that part of Bithynia, at his pleasure, wanted no provision for his winter quartering, [*Id. ib.*]

Certain Odrysian horse to the number of 200, and 300 targateers, being sent from Senthes King of Thracia, to aide Dercylidas, upon their first coming, went a forraging into Bithynia, and were there almost all cut off. But afterward keeping themselves close with the Lacedemonian army, they wasted the borders and territories of the Bithynians very sorely, [*Ib.*]

The spring coming on, Dercylidas removed out of Bithynia, and came to Lampsacus, where he understood by three Ambassadors come from Sparta, that his command was continued to him for another year. The same Ambassadors also, by command from the Ephori, told the army there, that in former time the souldiers had been extremly injurious to their allies and confederates, and commended them, for their good behaviour that way: whereunto answer was made by him, that commanded those who had formerly followed Cyrus in his wars, that the souldiers were still the same, but that different Commanders, had caused a different behaviour in them. This done, Dercylidas sent away the Ambassadors from Ephesus to take their journy thorough the Grecian cities and countries in those parts, telling them how glad he was, that they should find them all in so peaceable and flourishing a state as they should do, [*Ibid.*]

c. When the Ambassadors were gone, Dercylidas sent again to Pharnabazus, to know whether he would have the last winters truce to continue, or whether he would have war. And when he desired the continuance of the truce, he passed forthwith with his army over the Hellespont, and came into the Chersonesus of Thracia, which contained 37 furlongs, all which he enclosed with a strong wall. This work he began in the spring, and finished it before the beginning of Autumne, [*Id. ib. with Diodor. Sic. year 2. Olympiade 95. where, contrary to his custom, he delivers the gests of two years in one discourse.*]

Conon the Athenian wrote his letters from Cyprus to Artaxerxes, concerning his own affairs, which he desired to be presented to him, either by Zenon of Crete, a dancer, or by Polycritus of Mendes a Physitian, or in their absence, by Ctesias, who was likewise a Physitian. It is said, that this letter coming to Ctesias his hand, he added thereto of his own, that he prayed the king, to send Ctesias unto him, as a man very necessary for the kings service, in those parts, especially in matters belonging to the sea. But Ctesias himself writes, that the king of his own accord, sent and imployed himself in that service, [*Plutarch in Artaxerxes,*] which letters of Conon to the King, and to himself, as also the speech which he used to the King ament that matter, he hath inserted into his own History; where he relates also, how, when at the same time the Lacedemonians had sent Ambassadors to the King, he committed them to custody; and kept them there.

Pharnabazus

Digitized by Google

Pharnabazus having made truce with Dercylidas, took a journey to the king : and there charged Tissaphernes before him, for that when the Lacedemonians had sent an army into Asia, he had not only not opposed them, but had moreover maintained them there at the Kings charge ; telling him that it was a shame, that the Kings war should not be pursued to an end, but bought out; and that his enemies should be bribed with money, and not beaten out with armes : and perswaded the King to furnish out a fleet, and make Conon the Athenian, Ammiral of it. By whose perswasion, together with the advice of Euagoras the King of Cyprus, the King presently commanded 500 talents to be consigned into Pharnabazus his hand ; and commanded him to commit the charge of the Phenician fleet unto Conon, and to make him commander in chief, over all his maritime affaires, [*Diod. year 2. of the 95 Olympiade*, with *Isocrates in his Euagoras : and in his Oration ad Philip. and Pausanias, in Atticis*, and *Justinus, lib. 6. cap. 1.*]

Pausanias returning from Court, having conferred with Conon, about what course to be held, made him Ammiral of the seas : making him many large promises on the Kings behalf : Conon taking the charge upon him, but not fully furnished with a fleet, took 40 ships, which he had then readie, and with them sailed into Cilicia, and there provided to begin the war, [*Diod ib.*]

4. Ctesias being sent away by Artaxerxes to the sea side, went from thence first into Cnidia his own country, and from thence to Sparta, as himself saies, toward the end of his History ; which as Diodorus saith, he ended with the *third year of this 95 Olympiade.*

Dercylidas returning out of Chersonese into Asia, going in progresse over the cities, found that the banditoes of Chios, had possessed themselves of Atarne, and from thence making sundry inrodes upon Ionia, lived upon the spoile thereof; and although the town it self was strong, and well provided of victuals, yet he went and laid siege thereto, and continued before it, full eight moneths space, [*Xenophon, Hellenic. lib.* 3.]

3607. In the end, when they were forced to render themselves, he committed the keeping thereof to one Dracon of Pellene; but himself, having furnished that place with ample provisions, that he might have it for a sure retreat, if need were, went to Ephesus, 4317. 397.
[*Id. ib.*]

When the Embassadors from Ionia came to Sparta, and there declared, that if Caria, where Tissaphernes constantly resided, were invaded, they conceived that Tissaphernes would quickly grant them leave to live according to their own lawes, the Ephori wrote to Dercylidas, that he should march into Caria with his army, and to Pharaces their Ammiral, that he should saile with his fleet, into those parts also, [*Ibid.*]

The same time also, Pharnabazus went to Tissaphernes, partly for that he was the chief General, partly to let him know, that he for his part was ready to joyne with him in making war upon the Grecians : and therefore first took him along with him into Caria, to settle matters there ; and having put garrisons there, returned with him into Ionia. But Dercylidas hearing that they had passed the river Meander, and having conferred with Pharaces, and shewed him, that he feared least Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus, would both fall down with their armies into Ionia, being now destitute of garrisons, put over the Meander likewise, [*Ibid.*]

In the Persian army there were 20000 foot and 10000 horse; but Dercylidas was not in all above 7000 strong, [*Diodor. 2 year of the 95 Olympiade.*] And now as many soldiers as were there out of Peloponesus, stood firme, and prepared to fight : but as many as were there out of Priene and Achilium, as likewise out of the Isles, and other townes of Ionia, partly threw away their armes into the corne, which was then in great store, growing in the fields lying upon the Meander, and ran away partly when they came to fight, shewed well enough that they meant not to stand to it : yet Tissaphernes, remembring how the Grecians which were in Cyrus his army, had plaid the men in that fight against himself, and imagining that all Grecians would prove like them, durst not set upon them, as Pharnabazus would have had him : but sending to Dercyldias, told him that he desired to come to a parly with him, whereupon, upon hostages enterchangably given and taken, they fell to treat of a peace; Dercylidas demanded, that the King should suffer all the Grecian cities to be free, and enjoy their liberty : Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus, that the Lacedemonian forces should withdraw out of the countreys of the kings dominions, and their commanders out of the cities, and the truce was to continue, till Dercylidas could receive an answer from Sparta thereupon : and Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus from the K. and so both armies drew out of the field, the Persians returning to Tralles, the other to Leucophris, [*Xen. & Diod. ut supra.*]

3608. Now a certain man called Herodas, of Syracuse in Sicily, living at that time with a ma- 4318. 396.
ster of a ship in Phenicia, perceiving sundry ships of war daily drawing thither ; others a rigging,

a rigging, others upon the stocks, and a Navy of 300. sail providing, put himself aboard the first ship that he found bound for Greece; and coming to Sparta, informed them, what a Fleet was there in providing: but whither bound, or for what purpose he said, he could not tell. The Lacedemonians were much troubled hereat: And Agesilaus one of their two Kings, being put on by Lysander, offered himself to go in person with an army into Asia against the Persians: and to take with him 30 men of Sparta, whom they should chuse by their advice, to mannage that war. The first of whom was Lysander, who hoped by this occasion to restore again the Decemvirates thoroughout all the cities in Asia, which himself had heretofore set up: and which the Ephori afterward had abolished, commanding every city, to live according to their own laws. So Agesilaus taking with him 2 thousand of the new made Citizens of Sparta, and 6 thousand out of their confederate cities, with as much provision as would serve for six moneths, loosed from Geræsium, a Port in Eubæa, with all the Forces that he could there make, and came to Ephesus; and that so speedily, as he landed there before ever Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus heard of his setting forth: whereby it came to passe, that he found them there, all as unprovided, as himself could wish, [*Xenoph. Hellen. lib.* 3.] and in his Oration, *of Agesilaus, with Plutarch and Emil. Probus, in their several lives of Agesilaus, and Pausa. in Laconicis:* who yet sayes, that he landed first at Sardes.

And now having raised 4 thousand souldiers more at Ephesus, he drew into the field with 10 thousand foot, and 4 hundred, or (as the Latine translation hath it) 4 thousand horse: unto which were joyned a rabble of others, which followed the Camp for pillage, being no fewer in number, than the army it selfe, [*Diod. year* 4. *of the* 95. *Olympiade.*]

Tissaphernes hereupon, sent to him to know what was the cause of his coming into Asia: and his answer was, that he came to restore the Grecian cities there to their liberty and freedom. Tissaphernes hereupon desired him to forbear for 3 moneths, that he might send to the King, bearing him in hand, that he nothing doubted but all should be to his content. Agesilaus hereupon, sent Heripidas, Dercylidas, and Migialius to him, to take an oath of him, that he meant no guile, but would do what possible he could to procure the peace which he had promised: & they on Agesilaus his behalf took an oath, that Tissaphernes performing on his part, they would inviolably keep the truce on their. But Tissaphernes, not regarding his oath taken, sent to the King to encrease his army. And Agesilaus, though he knew well what he intended, yet kept the truce made on his part, [*Xenoph. Hellen. lib.* 3. *and in his book of Agesilaus; with Plutarch and Emil. Probus. in Agesil.*]

Whiles Agesilaus lay still at Ephesus, all things grew to a confusion in the cities; because neither the Democratical government was observed with the Athenians, nor the Decemviral, which Lysander had set up, was observed among them; all became suitors to Lysander, a man well known among them, that he would obtain of Agesilaus for them what they desired. Hereupon it was, that Lysander had ever a great court of attendants and suitors about him: so that Lysander now seemed to be King, and Agesilaus a private man. This was a web in Agesilaus his eye, and therefore he began first to take the administration of matters out of his hand, and to lessen his authority: then sent he him on an errand into Hellespont; where when Lysander found that Spithridates, a Persian, (Plutarch calls him Mithridates) was over-born by Pharnabazus, he desired to speak with him, and upon conference perswaded him, with his children and such wealth as he had, and 200. horse, to fall off from Pharnabazus; and he presently leaving, what he had safe at Cyzicum, with his son, came unto him, and he carried them with him to Agesilaus; who was glad to see him, and by him informed himself to the full, how things stood with Pharnabazus, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 3. *and Plut. in the life of Agesilaus and Lysander.*]

Tissaphernes having gotten fresh supplyes from the King, grew high, and proclaimed open war against Agesilaus; unlesse he would presently leave Asia. Agesilaus was glad hereof, and bad his men provide themselves presently for the war: and withal sent to the Ionians, Eolians, and them of Hellespont, to send him to Ephesus all the strength they could make: and Tissaphernes supposing that he would march into Caria, went himself with his army into Phrygia; and falling suddenly upon the cities there, gat a vast sum of money and other provisions out of them, and so came safe and without any stop, near to Dascylium: where his horse, scouring the country before the army, were met with by the horse of Pharnabazus, and routed; and in that encounter lost 12 men, and 2 horses. But when Agesilaus with his foot came to their rescue, the Persians on the other side retired, having lost one of their men, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 3. *and in his Agesilaus, with Plutarch and Emil. Probus in their Agesilaus likewise.*]

Agesilaus having spent the greatest part of that Summer in plundering of Phrygia, and the countries adjoyning, and enriched his army; toward the Autumn returned to Ephesus,

Ephesus, [*Diodor. year 1 of the 96 Olympiade:*] and there spent that Winter, [*Emil. Prob. in his Agesilaus.*]

3609. Nephereus, *al.* Nepherites reigned in Egypt 6 years. 4319. 395.

The Lacedemonians sent to him, to joyn with them in armes against the Persian; but he instead of that, sent them tackle and furniture for 100 ships of war, and 30 thousand bushels of wheat, for a present, [*Diodor. year 1 of the 96 Olympiade.*] Justin calls him *Hercinion*, and so doth Orosius; treading all along in his steps: and relates the matter in this manner. *The Lacedemonians*, saith he, *crave help by sea of Hercinion, by their Ambassadors: and received from him 100 ships of war fully furnished, and 600 thousand bushels of wheat*, [Justin lib. 6. cap. 2. and Orosius lib. 3. cap. 1.]

Pharax, Ammiral of the Lacedemonian Fleet, seting sail from Rhodes with 120 ships, came to Sasanda a Castle of Caria, distant from Caunus 150 furlongs: and weighing again from thence, set upon the Town of Caunus, and upon Conon the Athenian, who there lay with his 40 ships. But when Artaphernes and Pharnabazus, came with a huge army to the relief of Caunus: Pharax raised his siege, and returned with all his Fleet to Rhodes. After this, Conon gat together to the number of 80 ships, and with them sailed toward Chersonesus. And at the same time the Rhodians keeping out the Peloponesian Fleet, revolted from the Lacedemonian State: and received Conon with all his Fleet, into their Port and City. And it fell out, that the Egyptian Fleet, knowing naught of the alteration there made, came boldly to an anchor under the Island with all their loading of wheat, sent to the Lacedemonians: where Conon with the Rhodians setting upon them, took and brought them all, with their men and loading, into the Port, and stored the place with corn, [*Diodor. year 1 Olympiade 96.*] but the souldiery mutined against Conon, because the Kings Officers defrauded them of their pay: who therefore asked their pay the more boldly, because they were imployed in so great a service, under so great a Commander as Conon was, [*Justin lib. 6. cap. 2.*]

Agesilaus, knowing well that there was no dealing with the enemy in a Champion Country without sufficient horse, set himself to raise Troups on all hands; and therefore gave order thoroughout all the confederate cities, that such of them as were rich and had no mind to serve themselves, should send him in every man a horse, with a rider on him in his stead. And the Spring coming on, commanded all his army to come together at Ephesus: and there trained all sorts, both of horse and foot, with great care and diligence to make them fit and ready for the war. And during such preparation, made the City of Ephesus seem more illustrious than ordinary, as being the very shop, and, as it were, the work-house of so great a war, [*Xenoph. Hellen. 3. and in his Agesilaus: and Plutarch and Emil. Pro. in the same mans life.*]

And now a whole year was spent since Agesilaus came from Sparta, and the 30 Commissioners allotted for his Council returned to Sparta; of which Lysander, as I said before, was the prime man, and 30 others were sent in their rooms, of which Heripidas was chief. Of these Agesilaus chose Xenocles, and one more, to command the Horse, and Scythes to command the Foot of the new made Citizens of Sparta, which were all Corselets: and Heripidas to lead them who had served under Cyrus; and Migdon, them which were sent in by the Cities of Asia. And gave it out that he would march out-right into the strongest part of the enemies country, to the end they should all arme and prepare their minds for a hot encounter. And Tissaphernes conceiving that he had given this out of purpose to amuse him a second time, and to keep him at home, marched directly into Caria, commanding his Horse to stay behind, and keep in the plain of Mæander: But Agesilaus did indeed, what he had said; and fell on with his whole army into the country of Sardes. And when he had marched 3 dayes and saw no enemy appear, he gathered there a huge stock of all kind of provisions for his army. On the 4 day the enemies Horse came in sight, and finding the Grecians scattered abroad, and busie about the plunder of the country; fell upon them, and slew a great part of them. To whose rescue when Agesilaus came, and considered with himself, that the enemies Foot was not yet come up, and that himself was ready at all points, he set upon the enemy near the River Pactolus, and there gat a great victory of them: and possessing himself of their Camp, and having all now, both friends and enemies goods in his hands, he found there among other riches, amounting to above 70 talents of money, and all his camels, which he afterward carried with him into Greece. But Tissaphernes lay all this while at Sardes: and was therefore blamed and accused by the Persians, as a desertor, and a plain betrayer of them.

So Xenophon: But Diodorus, sayes, that Tissaphernes was present in the fight with 10 thousand Horse, and 50 thousand Foot: and that Agesilaus, coming down from the hill country of Sipalus, and over-running all the plaine about Sardes it self, wasted all, and destroyed among others things a goodly Park or Garden of Tissaphernes his own, enclosed and set with all sorts of trees and other things for pleasure, infinitely sump-

sumptuous, and of most exquisite workmanship and beauty. And that turning from thence, he sent Xenocles with 14 thousand men, to lye in ambush midway, between Sardes and Tybarnæ, to intercept certain Persians, which were to passe that way: and that fighting a second time with the Persians, he overcame them again, and slew upward of six thousand of them; and took a great multitude prisoners, and seized on their camp, stored with infinite riches: and that after all this done, Tissaphernes fled to Sardes, and Agesilaus returned to the sea side with his army. Pausanias also *in his Laconica*, writeth, that Agesilaus fought with Tissaphernes in the champion country of Hermus; and there overthrew not onely the horse, but also the foot army of the Persians, which was the greatest number that ever they had in one body, next that of Xerxes, with which he passed into Greece, and that other of Darius, which he carried into Scythia. But tis best relying upon Xenophons credit in this point: who was not onely Reader to Agesilaus, (as *Cicero* 3 *de Oratore* affirmeth,) at leastwise, was very intimate and familiar with him, (as *Emil. Pro. sayes in the Life of Agesilaus, and Diogenes Laertius, in the Life of Xenophon* reporteth) but was also with him in all this service in Asia; and the next year returned with him into Greece.

Conon, Ammiral of the Persian fleet, having often sollicitated the king, by his letters for pay for the Navy, and doing no good that way, at the length made a journey to him himself; Pharnabazus also putting him foreward to accuse Tissaphernes of treason to the King; wherefore committing the charge of the Navy to Hieronimus and Nicodemus (both of Athens) in his absence; he sailed into Cilicia, and from thence coming to Thapsacum in Syria, he put himself into a barge, and so came down the river Euphrates unto Babylon: There addressing himself as the manner was to Tithraustes the Chiliarch or chief Coronel, who holds as I said before, the first place next the King, he shewed him what he was, and that he desired to speak with the King. But when he could not be admitted to the presence or speech with the King without adoration, (*i. e.*) prostration first used to him, he was fain to do his businesse with him, by entercourse of letters and messengers: whereby yet he so far prevailed, that the king declared Tissaphernes to be a Traitor to him; and bad Conon to take charge of the war against the Lacedemonians, and to make paimaster of the Navy, whom ever he pleased to nominate to that office. And so being highly rewarded for his service, was dispatched away to the sea-side, with power to command what shipping he thought fit of the Cypriots and Phenicians, for the guard of the sea against the next summer, and Pharnabazus was assigned to him, for an Assistant or Coadjutor, as himself desired, [*Diodor. year* 1, *of the* 96 *Olympiade, Justin lib.* 6. *cap.* 2. *Emil. Pro. in the Life of Conon.*]

As concerning the Cypriots, it is to be observed; that in the very time, whiles there passed courtesies and presents enterchangeably between Artaxerxes and them, the King intended war against them, ten whole years before it came to an end, eight whereof he spent in meer preparations making for it; as we shall shew hereafter, when we come to the *fourth year of the* 98 *Olympiade, out of Diod. Sic.* speaking of the issue of that war, of which 8 years, it seems that six were spent, at what time Isocrates made that his Panegirical oration, whereby speaking of those many vain attempts made upon Euagoras in Artaxerxes, he useth these words; *He made,* saith he *war upon Euagoras, who was Lord but of one poor city in Cyprus, and one who had formerly rendred himself unto him, and became his vassal, and lived in an Island, and had suffered a great losse at sea; and had not above three thousand targateers to maintain his state withall; and yet, thus weak as he is, the king hath not been able to have his will of him, though he hath now spent six whole years in a war against him.*

Parysatis the Queen-mother, egging the King on against Tissaphernes, for the hatred which she bare him for her son Cyrus his sake, he committed the charge of that war to Tithraustes, giving him letters to the cities and Commanders in those parts, whereby he commanded them all to do what ever Tithraustes commanded, [*Diod. year* 1. *of the* 98 *Olympiade.*]

He gave him also at his departure two several letters to Tissaphernes himself; willing him to go on with the war against the Lacedemonians; and one in speciall to Ariæus the Commander of Larissa, requiring him to be assisting to Tithraustes, in the making away of Tissaphernes. Those Tithraustes delivered to him so soon as he came to Colossæ in Phrygia: and Ariæus having read them, sent presently to Tissaphernes, praying him to come to Colossæ, there to consult about the Kings affairs, especially concerning the war against the Grecians: whereupon he fearing no hurt, left his army at Sardes, and came with all speed to Colossæ, with a troop of 300 Arcadians, and Milesians in his company, and took up his lodging in Ariæus his house; and there going into a Bath, layed aside his sword: there Ariæus with his servants seized on him, and clapping him into a close Coach, sent him away prisoner to Tithraustes; who carrying him as far as to Celæna, there cut off his head, and sent it to Artaxerxes: and Artaxerxes bad

carry

carry it to his mother: who was exceeding glad at the sight thereof; and no lesse were all the Grecian women, whose husbands had followed Cyrus in his war, and were afterward by his treachery cut off, when they heard thereof, [*Diod. ib. Polyænus stratagem. lib. 7. Xenoph. Hellen. 3. and in his book of Agesilaus, and Plut. in the lives of Artax. and Agesilaus.*]

Tithraustes sent messengers to Agesilaus, to let him know that the Author of this late war, Tissaphernes, had suffered his due punishment for it; and that the King now thought it great reason, that he should withdraw himself with his army, out of Asia: and to leave the cities there, to the use of their own laws, paying the King their former tribute: And when Agesilaus answered him that he could not so do, without the consent and order of his country, which had imployed him; at length they came to this agreement, that he with his army, should withdraw into Pharnabazus his Government; receiving for the entertainment of them, 30 talents, untill he could receive an answer from Sparta, what he was to do: so saith Xenophon [*lib. 3. Hellen.*] Diodorus only writes, that Tithraustes having drawn Agesilaus to a parly, made a truce with him onely for 6 months: and Xenophon in his book, written of the praises of Agesilaus, addeth further, that when Tithraustes offered him a great summe of mony, if he would withdraw out of the kings territories, Agesilaus answered him in this wise, *Tithraustes,* said he, *we hold it with us, more honour for a General, to enrich his army, rather than himself; and to take spoiles from his enemies, rather than rewards.*

Whiles Agesilaus was upon his march towards Phrygia, which was of Pharnabazus his command; he received a Scytala, or a letter, from the Magistrates of Sparta, that he should take charge of the Navy, as well as of the land army, and to make Ammiral thereof, whom he thought fit; whereupon, he in a short time, what by the publique contribution of the cities, what by the beneficence of private men, who were desirous to gratifie him in his own person, made up a Navy of 120 saile: and gave the command of them to Pisander, his wives brother, a man desirous indeed of praise and honour, and of courage enough, but not much skilled that way, [*Xen. l. 3. Hellen. Plut. in his Agesilaus. Pausan. in his Laconica.*]

Pisander being dispatched away to the Navy, and himself holding on his way into Phrygia. Tithraustes perceiving that Agesilaus had no meaning to leave Asia, but rather conceived great hopes of vanquishing the King there right, sent Timocrates of Rhodes (for so Plutarch also calls him in his Laconical Apophthegmes, however the name of Hermocrates be crept in, in his life of Artaxerxes) into Greece, with gold, amounting to the quantity of 50 talents of silver: whereby it came to passe, that the chief Cities, being bribed, conspired together, and raised a common war on the behalf of the Athenians, against the Lacedemonian party, [*Xenoph. ibid. Plut. in his Artax. Pausanias in his Laconica and Messenica.*]

3610. *Agesilaus* therefore entering into Phrygia, which was of Pharnabazus his Government, about the beginning of Autumne, burnt and spoiled all that country; taking in all the cities thereof, either by force or voluntary surrender, and then by the perswasion of Spithridates, marched into Paphlagonia, to move them to a revolt from the Persian: And Cotys the King thereof, who was formerly sent for by Artaxerxes, but would not go, now confederated with Agesilaus, and he by Spithridates his perswasion, left there a thousand horse, and two thousand foot to assist him; and he, to recompence Spithridates in some sort, for his service, before he went thence, procured Cotys to take his daughter to wife, [*Xenoph. lib. 4. Hellen. and in his Agesilaus: and Plutarch likewise in his.*] For Agesilaus was ever very desirous to requite his friends, as appears by that Epistle Laconically written and attributed to him: Νικίας εἰ μὲν μὴ ἀδικεῖ, ἄφες· εἰ δὲ ἀδικεῖ, ἐμοὶ ἄφες, πάντως δὲ ἄφες. (i. e.) *If Nicias hath not done you wrong, forgive him: if he hath, forgive him for my sake; however forgive him.* [Plutarch *in his Agesilaus, and in his Laconical Apophthegmes.*] 4320 394

Leaving Paphlagonia, he marched to Dascylium: where Pharnabazus his Palace was; and round about him many townes, large and full of all provisions, and there wintered; and partly from thence, partly from other parts adjoyning, maintained his army, [*Xen. ib.*]

b. 3610 Where, when his souldiers went a forrageing, and sometimes not so warily as they should have done, contemning their enemy, because hitherto they had never been distressed by them, Pharnabazus by chance fell upon them with two hooked chariots, and some four hundred men, as they were out of order, following their pillage. But the Grecians espying him, rallied themselves in a body, to the number of 700. Pharnabazus presently putting his hooked chariots in the front, followed them with his horse, and bad them drive in upon the middest of them; and when the chariots had broken in upon, and disordered them, his horse fell on, and slew to the number of one hundred of them: the rest fled back to Agesilaus, who was not far off, with his Corselets, [*Id. ib.*] 4320. 394.

Three or four dayes after, Spithridates found that Pharnabazus lay with his arm in a spacious bourgade called Caije, about 160 furlongs from thence, and advertised Heripidas, chief of the Councel of war, thereof. He presently prayed Agesilaus to give him two thousand Corselets, and as many Targateers; and so many horse as would voluntarily go with him, though there went not with him indeed a moitie of any kind. But he, setting out, with those which he had, so soon as it grew dark, came upon Pharnabazus in the very dawning of the day, and slew the Mysians, who happened that time to be upon the guard: then the whole army took a fright, and fled, and he entred their camp, and there got a rich booty, together with Pharnabazus his own pavilion, and all his rich furniture and wealth therein; for he for fear of the Grecians, like the Scythian Nomades, removed his camp hither and thither, never staying long in any one place: his chief care being, that the enemy might not know where to find him. And here Heripedas, making too too rigorous an enquiry and search after the spoile which was taken, set commanders with their souldiers on work, and stript Spithradates and his Paphlagonians of all that ever they had gotten in the pillage of the camp: upon which abuse, they all the next night, took what was left, and got them away to Sardes, unto Araeus, who had himself formerly revolted from the King, and served against him; nor was there any thing in all this journey into Asia, that more troubled Agesilaus than this departure of Spithridates, and Megabates his son, whom Agesilaus exceedingly loved, and of these Paphlagonian forces, [*Diod. Id. ibid. and Plutarch in his Agesilaus.*]

Afterward Agesilaus and Pharnabazus, coming to a parly, by the means of one Apollophanes of Cyzicum, who was a common friend to both, they fell to treat of an agreement. Pharnabazus (as Xenophon hath it, in his oration concerning Agesilaus) openly professed, that unlesse the king would make him absolute and sole Commander of the army, he would revolt from him; but if he might command all, then he would maintain the war against Agesilaus, as long as he could: and Agesilaus told him, that he would depart out of his territory, with all the speed that might be, and so long as he could find a work elsewhere, would not trouble him: and so soon as Pharnabazus was gone, his son begotten upon Parapyta came running to Agesilaus, and entered into a league of friendship with him, and in assurance thereof, they gave gifts each to other, as pledges of love between them, [*Id. ib.*]

And now the spring came on, and Agesilaus came into the plaines of Thebes, and pitched near the Temple of Diana Astyrina, and there gathered exceeding store of wealth on all hands; and provided himself to march into the upper countries; nothing doubting but that all the regions which he left behind him, would fall of from the Persian. [*Xenophon. lib. 4. Hellen.*] and now the fame of him grew mervelous great in Persia; having spent two full years in that war, [*Plutarch, in his Agesilaus.*]

The Lacedemonians having now gotten certain knowledge, that the Persian moneys flew about in Greece, and that the principal cities there, confederated for a common war against them, dispatch't away Epicidas to Agesilaus, to call him home to the defence of his own country. Hereupon Agesilaus, though much troubled that he was thus taken off from so great a design, as he had then in hand, yet thought fit to obey their command, [*Ib.*] and wrote back to the Ephori this Epistle, which Plutarch inserted among his Apophthegmes.

Agesilaus to the Ephori, greeting: we have subdued a great part of Asia, and routed the Barbarians, and provided great store of armes in Ionia. But because you have set me a certain day, within which to return unto you, I will obey your commands, and peradventure be back, before that day: for I am King not for my self, but for you, and our confederates: for a king is then a true King, when he is commanded by the laws, and Ephori, and the other magistrates of the city.

It is said also that he told his friends merrily, that the king had driven him out of Asia thirty thousand Archers; meaning, that Timocrates his Agent, had bestowed so many thousand golden Darics, which were stamped with Archers upon them, among the leaders of the people in every city, to raise a common war against the Spartans, [*Plutarch in his Laconical Apophthegmes, and in his Artaxerxes.*]

Agesilaus returning, left Euxenus behind him to command in chief; and with him 4000 souldiers to assist the Ionians if need should be. And to the end he might carry back with him a sure and sufficient army; he made promise of great rewards and honours to those cities and commanders, who should send him in the best horse and foot, and best furnished; and thereby put them into an emulation each with other, who should do best in that kind, [*Xenoph. Hellen 4.*]

Xenophon,

Xenophon, when he was to return with Agesilaus into Bœotia to make war against the Thebans, left half the gold which he had gotten in his voyage with Cyrus at Ephesus, in the hands of one Megabyzus, treasurer of the Temple of Diana there; for he foresaw that going now with Agesilaus he should undoubtedly hazard himself in a battel: which accordingly fell out afterward at Coronæa. Wherefore he left order with him, that in case he escaped alive out of that battel, then he should restore him the money deposited in that Temple; but if he miscarried, then he charged him to consecrate it all to the goddesse Diana: and of the other half, he sent offerings to Apollo at Delphos, [*Expedit. Cy. lib. 5. and Diog. Laertius in Xenophonte.*] But Agesilaus himself consecrated a tenth of all that he had gotten in his two years wars in Asia, to Apollo at Delphos; which came to upward of 100 talents, [*Xenoph. and Plutarch, in their several lives of Agesilaus.*]

Agesilaus having passed the sea at Hellespont, received news of the victory which the Lacedemonians had gotten near Corinth: and thereupon sent back Dercylidas into Asia to inform the Ionians of it; thereby to hearten them the more, in continuing firm to the Lacedemonian party, [*Xenoph. Hellen. 4. and Plut. in his Agesilaus.*]

About this time it was that that famous sea-fight was made at Cnidus, (and under the hill called Dorius, as Pausanias, [in the 2 *book of his Eliaca*] reporteth, when Eubulus, or Eubulis was L. Chancelor at Athens, who began his office there, in the very entrance of 3 *year of 96 Olympiade*, as Lysias, a very good Author in his Oration concerning the acts of Aristophanes affirmeth.

The Commanders of the Persian Fleet lay near to Doryma, in Chersonesus, with more than 90 sail of ships; Pharnabazus commanded the Phœnicians, and Conon the Athenian, the Grecian squadron of them. But Pisander, (for whom Periarchus is falsely put, by Diodorus) the Lacedemonian Ammiral, setting sail from Cnidus with 80 ships, came to a place called Physcus in Chersonesus: and going from thence, lighted upon a part of the Kings Fleet, and at the first encounter had the better of it: but when the rest of the Kings Fleet came in to their rescue, and the friends of the Lacedemonians shifted for themselves, and fled to land, Pisander with his ship fell in upon the thickest of the enemy; slew many of them, but died himself manfully in the fight. Then did Conon with his men pursue the Lacedemonians hotly to land, and took no lesse than fifty of their ships: the rest fled and returned safe to Cnidus, [*Xeno. Hellen. 4. Diodorus year 2 of the 96 Olympiade. Justin lib. 6. cap. 3. Emil. Probus in the life of Conon.*]

When Agesilaus was now ready to invade Bœotia, news was brought him of this great overthrow of the Lacedemonian Fleet, and therein of the death of Pisander his wives brother: and at the very instant, the Sun was eclipsed, and lookt like a half-moon, [*Xenoph. Hellen. 4. and Plut. in his Agesilaus*] which fell upon the 14. of our August, as appeareth by the Astronomical accounts, in the year 394 before the birth of Christ.

After this great victory at Cnidus, Pharnabazus and Conon went about, and cast the Lacedemonian Governours and Garrisons out of all the Islands and sea Towns; making them believe, that they would never put any Citadels upon them: but that they should thence forth live according to their own laws, [*Xenoph. lib. 4. Hellen.*] and hereupon, first the Coi, then the Nisæans, then the Teians, and those of Chios fell off from the Lacedemonians. Then they of Mitylene, of Ephesus, and Erythræ, did the like: and in an instant, all the rest of the cities fell a madding against the Lacedemonian Government; whereof some casting out the Lacedemonian Garrisons, set up for themselves, and maintained their own State. Others gave themselves up into Conons hands: and from that time forward, the Lacedemonians lost the soveraignty of the seas, [*Diodor. year 2. Olympiade 96.*]

Dercylidas, an old enemy of Pharnabazus, being at this time at Abidus, would not out thence, as others did out of their commands; but having made a grave and pithy Oration to the inhabitants, held them firm and constant to the Lacedemonian party: and when other Commanders which were cast out of their several places, repaired thither, they entertained them lovingly there; and such as came not of themselves, they invited to come. And when a multitude of them were come together, Dercylidas put over to Sestus on the other side, and there entertained all such as were driven out of their commands on the Europæan side; and put the like courage into their hearts, as he had done to the rest in Asia side: telling them that in Asia it self, which from the beginning belonged to the King, sundry places, as Temnens, no great Town, and Egæ in Eolia, and other places held still their own, and would not stoop to the Kings obedience, [*Xen. Hellen. 4.*]

3611. Pharnabazus purposing to go for Ephesus, delivered over to Conon 40 ships; and bad him meet him at Sestus. He himself sent Minatory letters to both places, telling 4321 393
them, that unlesse they rid their hands of the Lacedemonians, he would hold them for

 his

his enemies. And when they would not, he commanded Conon to block them up by sea; and he himself went and wasted all the country about Abydus. But finding that that would not bring them to his bent, he left them, and went his way home. But gave order to Conon to deal with the Cities bordering upon the Hellespont, and to provide the greatest Fleet that possibly they could make against the next Spring: and so this Winter was taken up, in these provisions making.

b. 3611 In the beginning of the Spring, having gotten together a mighty Fleet of his own, and hired what else he could besides, Pharnabazus, taking Conon with him, went thorough the middest of the Islands of the Egæan sea, and came to Melus, one of the Sporades, that from thence, he might the more easily put over, and set foot in Laconia the country of the Spartans. And having there spoiled the country, he purposed to return into Asia: but before he went, Conon prevailed with him to leave the Navy with him; for that with it he would go to Athens, and would repair the long walls there, and fortifie the Port of Pyrœum; which, as he said, would trouble the Lacedemonians nothing more. Glad was Pharnabazus of this offer, and furnished him with monies to do that work. So Conon came to Athens with 80 sail of ships, and presently fell in hand with the repairing of the walls both of the City and Port: and having received 50 talents of money from Pharnabazus, bestowed it all among his fellow-citizens, [*Id. ibid. Diod. year 2. and 3. of the 96. Olympiade. Plut. in his Agesilaus, and Laconical Apophthegmes. Justin lib. 6. cap. 5. Emil. Prob. in the life of Conon.*] 4321.

d. The Lacedemonians hearing this news, dispatched away Antalcidas to Tiribazus, another chief Commander of the Kings, residing at Sardes, to make him, if it were possible, their friend, and to mediate a peace between him and them. Whereupon the Athenians also sent Conon, and sundry others unto him: so did also the Bœotians, and Corinthians, and those of Argos. Now when they were all come before Tiribazus, Antalcidas began, and told him, that he was come to sue for a peace between the King, and his country-men, such as the Kings own heart could wish; for that the Lacedemonians would not stand with him for the Grecian cities in Asia; but would be content if all the Islands and other countries out of Asia, might be free and live according to their own lawes: But when all the rest of the Legates, there met, disclaimed that motion, all brake off, and every man returned home again. But Tiribazus, though he saw it was not safe for him to make a league with the Lacedemonians, without the Kings pleasure first known; yet under-hand he furnished Antalcidas with monies to set up their Navy again; that so the Athenians and their confederates might the more easily be wrought to condescend to a peace with the King: and more than that, threw Conon himself into prison at Sardes; charging him as guilty of all that ever the Lacedemonians said of him, and as if he had made use of the Kings souldiers and monies, onely to get towns and cities for his country-men the Athenians; and to restore Ionia and Eolia unto them. And that done, made a journey to the King, to inform him of what propositions the Lacedemonians had made unto him; and of what he had done to Conon, and upon what grounds, and to know his pleasure upon all, [*Xen. Hellen. 4. with Plut. in his Laconical Apophthegmes: and in his Agesilaus. Diodor. 3 year of the 96 Olymiade: Emil. Prob. in the life of Conon.*]

After the decease of Satyrus, King of Bosphorus, succeeded Leuco his son, and reigned 40 years, [*Diod. 4 year of 96 Olympiade.*]

Parysatis the kings mother, had caused by her trusty servant, certain slips of palme trees to be privily hid in the heap of sand and dust, under which Clearchus his body lay casually buried, as I shewed before; out of this heap, now after 8 years, there sprang up a wonderfull grove of palme trees, which overshadowed all the place, as *Ctesias reporteth in his Persica.*] Adding further, that thereupon the King much repented him of his doing him to death, as a man whom the Gods themselves respected, [*Ctesias, in the Excerptions of Photius, and Plut. in the life of Artaxerxes.*]

Some write that Conon was carried away prisoner to the King, and by him put to death: and among them, Isocrates in his Panegyric. But Dinon, an Historian, and of great authority in Persian matters, says that he escaped out of prison; demurring only upon this, whether with or without Tiribazus his privity and consent, [*Emil. Prob. in his Conon.*]

3612. Whiles Tiribazus was with the King, the King dispatched away Struthas into the lower Asia, to take charge of the sea: whom when the Lacedemonians perceived to bear a rancour and hatred to them, for the many mischiefs which Alcibiades had done the Persians in those parts; and to be much enclined to the Athenian party, and their confederates, they presently sent away Thimbron to make war upon him, Thimbron passing the sea, came to Ephesus, and from thence, and other places, lying upon the Meander, and out of Priene, Leucophrye, and Achillium, plundered the Kings Countreys adjoyning, [*Xenoph. Hellen. 4.*] for, possessing himself of Ioadæ, and of Coressus, a mountain distant from Ephesus some 40 furlongs: and having with him 4322

Digitized by Google

8000 men, which he brought with him, besides those which he raised in *Asia*, he made often incursions from thence, and spoiled all provinces and places adjoyning, of the Kings subjection, [*Diod. year* 3. *Olymp.* 97.]

3612 After a while, Struthas, with a great company of horse, five thousand Corselets, and upward of twelve thousand targateers; encamped not far from the Lacedemonian army; and perceiving that Thimbron kept no good order in drawing out his men upon any service, he sent out some horse into the plain countrey, willing them to make spoile of what ever came to their hand: and when he saw Thimbron to send out forces by handfulls, and in no military order, to relieve them that were distressed, then he himself, with the main body of his horse, all in good array, drew out and fell upon them. Thimbron himself, and his dear friend Thersander, fell in the very first encounter: which Thersander was a singular minstrel, and a very good souldier withal: Hereupon, the rest of the Grecians fled, and the Persians following the chase, slew some of them, and others they took alive, few escaped; they which did, came safe to Cnidus, and other cities of the Grecians, [*Id. ibid.*] 4322. 392.

3613. Ecdicus, who was sent by the Lacedemonians, with 8 ships, to help the Banditoes of Rhodes, came to Cnidus; where finding that the Rhodians were grown very strong, by sea and land, and had a fleet twice as bigg as his, he kept himself quiet at Cnidus, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 4. *Diod. year* 2. *Olympiade* 97.] 4323. 391.

In the same fleet also, they sent Diphridas, with charge to land in Asia, and to man all those cities which had adhered to Thimbron: and that, gathering together the remainder that was left of his great overthrow, and such other as he could get, he should begin the war a fresh upon Struthas, which he did; and among other his good haps, it was his fortune to light upon Tigranes, Strathus his son in law, upon the way as he was going with his wife to Sardes: but let him goe, having wrung a great summe of money from him, which came very opportunely to pay his army, [*Xenoph. ibid.*]

Euagoras the K. of Salamis in Cyprus, by the endeavours of his son Protagoras, got almost the whole Island into his subjection, [*Isocrates in his Euagoras.*] and the rest he got into his hand, partly by force, partly by perswasive words: But they of Amathusa, and of Solos, and the men of Citium; sent to pray in aide from Artaxerxes; laying further to his charge that he was the cause of the killing of Argyris, who was, whiles he lived, a confederate of the Persians: and undertook to assist the king in getting the whole Island into his hands. Artaxerxes therefore partly to clip Euagoras his wings, partly out of a desire he had to make Cyprus his own, for the shipping that there was, to defend Asia with, gave order to send aide against Euagoras; and sending away the Embassadors, commanded all his sea townes in Asia to fall a building what ships possibly they could, with tackle and furniture thereunto belonging; and he himself, going through the cities of upper Asia, raised great store of men, [*Diod. year* 2. *Olympiade* 97.] of all which army, he made Antophradates, the Governor of Lydia, General by land; and Hercatomnus the Commander of Caria, Ammiral at sea, [*Theopomp. in Biblioth. Photii, nu.* 176.] The later of which yet, instead of making war against Euagoras, under-hand supplyed him with monies, to hire him auxiliaries from other parts, [*Diodor. ut sup. and an.* 3. *Olympiade* 98.]

3614. When the Lacedemonians saw that Ecdicus had not power enough to pleasure their friends, they called home Telentias from the bay of Corinth, and sent him to succeed Ecdicus in that charge, with 12 ships: and to support, all he could, the Rhodians who favoured the Lacedemonian party, and to represse their enemies. Telentias therefore coming to Samos, got some more shipping there: and from thence sailed to Cnidus: and there dismissing Ecdicus, fitted himself with a Navy, consisting in all of 27 ships, well furnished, and with them sailed to Rhodes, [*Xen. Hellen.* 4. *with Diodorus year* 2. *of the* 97. *Olympiade.*] 4324. 390.

As he was upon his way to Rhodes, he lighted upon Philocrates, who was sailing from Athens to Cyprus with ten ships, to the relief of King Euagoras: all these Telentias took, and carrying the spoile of them to Cnidus, there sold it. And so it fell out, that they who were enemies to the King of Persia, spoiled them who were going to make war against him, [*Xen. ibid.*]

d. The Athenians perceiving the Lacedemonians to grow strong again at sea, sent out Thrasybulus with a Fleet of 40 sail against them; and he first sailing into Ionia, gathered monies there from their confederates: and because he found all the cities in Asia kind unto him, by reason of that correspondency which was between the King and them, therefore he set sail for Byzantium; and let out the custom of the tenths of every ship that passed that streight to farmers: and then having contracted a league and friendship with them of Chalcedon, he returned out of the Hellespont, [*Id ibid. with Diodor. year* 1. *Olympiade* 97.]

After which, returning into Asia with his fleet, among others he sent and required a supply of Money, from those of Aspendus, lying with his fleet at the mouth

mouth of the river Eurymedon, and they contributed, according to his command; but when, that notwithstanding, some of his company went up into the country, and there plundered their goods: the men of Aspendus, growing into choler thereupon, watched their oportunity, and falling upon them, slew many of them, and among the rest, Thrasybulus himself, as he lay sleeping in his tent, which strook the Athenian captains with such a fear, that they presently gat them aboard, and sailed to Rhodes: and the Athenians sent forthwith Argyrius to succeed in Thrasybulus his room, [*Xenoph. Hel.* 4. *Diodor. year* 3. *Olympiade* 97.]

The Lacedemonians, though they had little reason to find fault with Dercylidas his doings, yet they sent Anaxibius to succeed him in the gouernment of Abydus, a man, borne up by the favour of the Ephori, and one that promised to do wonders, if he might be furnished with men and money: wherefore they gave him 3 tall ships of war, and money to hire and pay a thousand sea souldiers more. He therefore coming to Abydus, raised land forces with the monies which he brought, and by that means drew off sundry cities of Eolia, from Pharnabazus his party, and wasted the enemies country, and then getting 3 ships more, he annoyed and troubled the Athenians, which used upon that coast, and if he happened to light upon any of their ships stragling, he took and brought them to Abydus, [*Xenohp. Hellen.* 4.]

The Athenians hearing thereof, sent Iphicrates (lately returned from Corinth) with 8 ships, and 12 hundred targateers, to maintain what Thrasybulus had gotten, and setled in those parts, against Anaxibius, and comming into Chersonesus; he for his part, and Anaxibius for his, set up a company of Pirates, and land robbers, to carry on the war for them, [*Id. ib.*]

3616. Anaxibus with his hired bands, and his own country-men, and 200 men out of Abydus, all corselets went to Antandrus, and was there very kindly received and entertained. 4327. 387.
Mean while Iphicrates disposed certain ambushments for him, in the passages of the mountains, against he should return from thence to Abydus. The vessels which had wafted him over, in the night season, he caused to row up the Hellespont, that men might conceive him to be abord them, and that he was then going, as at other times he used to do, te collect monies: wherefore, when the men of Abydus, who led the Van, came into the plaine which lieth near to a place called Cremastes, (where there are also gold mines) and the rest were coming down the steep of the Hill, and Anaxibus himself, with his Laconian companies following them. Iphicrates with all his men, rose out of their ambushment, and set upon them. Anaxibius finding himself thus entrapt, fought manfully and died, and with him 12 other Lacedemonians, governors of several cities, which were then come unto him; the rest fled, and Iphicrates pursued them to the very gates of Abydus, there perished of the rest some 200, of Abydus it self almost fifty, all Corselets, and then he returned into Chersonesus, [*lib.* 4. *in. fi.*]

Hierax being sent to succeed Teleutias, in the command of the fleet, he returned home; leaving an incredible desire of him in the hearts of the souldiers, [*Xenophon Hellen.* 5.]

3617. Shortly after they sent Antalcidas to succeed Hierax in that charge, supposing that 4327. 387.
therein they should exceedingly content and please Tiribazus: and he coming to Ephesus, left Nicholochus his Lieutenant there; and he with Tiribazus went together to the King, to conclude the peace which was then in agitation, [*Xen. lib.* 5. *Hel. Diod. year* 2. *Olympiade* 98.]

Nicolochus, to secure Abydus, set saile from Ephesus, and by the way landed at Tenedos, wasted their country, and wrung out of them a large proportion of money, and then went on his journey to Abydus as he intended: mean while the Athenian Captaines, which were at Samothrace, Thasus, and other places near adjoyning, hasted to come to the reliefe of Tenedos. But finding that Nicolochus was safely arrived at Abidus, they went out of Chersonesus, with 32 saile of ships, and besieged him as he lay at Abidus with 25 ships, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 5.]

Chabrias was openly sent by the Athenians to the aide of Euagoras, with 800 Targateers, and ten tall men of war, and left not the place till he had subdued the whole Isle; whereby the Athenians got a great reputation in the world, [*Id. ibid. and Emil. Prob. in the Life of Chabrias.*] of the Embassie sent from the Cypriots to the Athenians for their aide, Lysias the Orator, in his oration upon Aristophanes, maketh mention.

Artaxerxes, who could never before abide a Lacedemonian, but would ever say, (*as Dinon reporteth*) that they were the most impudent of all men living, yet seeing Antalcidas dance, the Leonidas, and the Calicratidas, before him, fell infinitely in love with him: and as he sate at supper, sent him a garland wrought of roses and safron from his own head, dipt all in a most costly ointment, to wear for his sake: whereunto he answering; *Sir*, saith he, *I take, and thank you for this noble gift and favour: but the perfume*

of

of the oyntment in it, marrs the natural sent, and fragrancie of the flowers, [*Plut.* in his *Artax.* and in his Pelopidas, and in his Sympos. lib. 7. quest. 8. Athenæus Deipnos. lib. 2. Elia. Varia. Histor. lib. 14. c. 39.]

Tiribazus returned from the king and Antalcidas with him; having made a firme league and association of armes, in case the Athenians and their confederates, would not partake in that peace, which he had propounded. Pharnabazus being sent for, went to the king, being then in the upper Asia, and there he married the kings daughter, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 5.]

Antalcidas, presently upon his return, hearing that Iphicrates and Diotimus besieged Nicolochus in Abidus; with all his fleet, went thither by land, and putting to sea by night, gave it out, that he was sent for to Chalcedon, but falling into the port of Percope, he there lay close: four Captains there were of the Athenian party, who hearing that Antalcidas was gone to Chalcedon, purposed to follow him upon the trade-way to Proconessus. But Antalcidas so soon as they were passed by, came back to Abydus; and by a stratagem, laying 12 principal swift ships, in an Ambushment, intercepted 8 ships, which Thrasybulus the Athenian brought out of Thrace, and thought to have joyned with the main body of the Attic fleet: [*Id. ibid. Polyænus, lib. 2. Stratag. in Antalcida.*]

Antalcides having received 20 saile of ships from Syracusæ and the parts of Italy, which were brought him by Polyxenus, and others, as well out of Ionia, from Pharnabazus, as out of those parts which belonged to Ariobarzanes, his old friend, had made up a fleet of 80 saile, and was absolute master of the sea: and thereby forced those ships which coming out of Pontus, were bound for Athens, to turne their course to some port or other, of the Lacedemonian party, and there to discharge, [*Xenoph. ib.*]

When Tiribazus had summoned all to come in, that would subscribe to the forme of a peace propounded by Artaxerxes, all the Grecian Cities, by their Embassadors, readily came in: unto whom he shewing the kings seals affixed to the instrument, he caused it to be read as followeth.

The King Artaxerxes thinks it reason, that the cities which are in Asia, as also the Islands of Clazomenæ and Cyprus should be his, and under his command: And all other Cities of Grecians, as well small as great, should be free, and live every of them according to their own lawes, except Lemnus, and Imbrus, and Scirus, which as heretofore, so now also, the Athenians shall hold and possesse. And as for them which shall not receive this peace, them will I, together with those who shall embrace it, pursue with an open war, by land and by sea, with ships and with moneys. Which when the Embassadors at their returne had reported every of them to his own people, although it grieved them to see the Grecian cities of Asia, for which Agesilaus had so bravely fought, thus fowly betraied into the Kings hand, yet because needs they must, they submitted thereunto, and accepted of the peace, [*Xen. Ib. Isocrates in Panathen, Diod. year 2. Olymp.* 98. *Plutarch in Agesil. and Artaxerx. and in his Laconical Apophtheg. Aristides in his Leuctric.* 1, *and* 2.] which peace was published, as [*Polyb. lib.* 1.] hath observed, 19 years after the sea fight at Egospotamos, and fixteen years before the battel at Leuctra in Bœotia.

When this peace was thus made, Agesilaus, as Xenophon sayes, was an earnest man to see it observed, and the Lacedemonians made themselves very severe guardians, and defenders of it in Greece. And Artaxerxes wrate a particular letter to Alcibiades, which he sent by a Persian in company of one Callias a Lacedemonian, wherein he offered him both *hospitality and friendship*. But Alcibiades accepted neither, but bad the Kings messenger tell his master, that *he needed not trouble himself to write letters to him; for if he continued a good friend to the Lacedemonians, he would not faile to continue the like to him; but if he endeavoured any ill to them, he should not think that any letters of his, should work him over to his friendship.* [Plut. in his Laconical Apophthegmes.]

In those articles of Antalcidas his peace, formerly related out of Xenophon, who could not be ignorant of the particulars thereof, we find that not all the Islands bordering upon *Asia*, but two of them only, were given up to the King, (though Plutarch in the life of *Artaxerxes*, seems to have been of another mind,) and those were Clazomenæ (which as I shewed before, in the year of the World 3504, 3505. was then an Island) and Cyprus: the tenor of this peace, now drew Chabrias from thence; when he had indeed already subdued it wholy, and reduced it to the obedience of Euagoras, as I shewed before, in requital whereof, Euagoras armed almost every man in the Isle, and mustered a huge army against *Artaxerxes*: and now *Artaxerxes* having made a final peace with the Grecians, commanded all his forces to provide themselves for the conquest of Cyprus, [*Diod. 2 year, Olympiade* 98.]

3618. *Artaxerxes* now drew forth three hundred thousand foote; and furnished withal 300 saile of ships, against Euagoras King of Cyprus: General of his foot he made his son in law Orontes; Admiral of his fleet, was Tiribazus, who taking each his charge at Phocea and Cuma, sailed first to Cilicia, and from thence, went and landed in Cyprus, 4328. 388.

where

where they very vigorously put on the war against Euagoras: and he for his part procured himself supplyes of all kindes from the Egyptians, Tyrians, Arabians, and others, enemies to the Persian State: so that he made up a Fleet of 90 sail; of which number, 20 were from Tyre, the rest were his own: and of his land souldiers 6 thousand of his own, and his auxiliaries from other parts, a far greater number. And so having money enough to pay them, his army grew exceeding great, [*Diod. lib. 15. year 3. Olympiade 98.*]

Euagoras set on work certain Pirates, of whom he had good store at his command, to fall upon the enemies vessels of loading: of these they took some, sunk others, and the rest durst not put to sea for fear of them. Whence it came that victuals presently failing in the Persian army, some of the hired souldiers killed their Commanders: and a mutiny grew over all the army, so that with much adoe could the Coronels at land, and Gaos the chief Officer at sea quiet them: wherefore the whole Navy in a body were fain to set sail for Cilicia, and from thence brought they store of provision for the Camp. But Acoris King of Egypt suffered not Euagoras to want either for corn or money, and all other provisions, as much as he wanted, [*Id. ibid.*]

Euagoras finding that his Navy was far too weak for the enemies, furnisht out 60 ships more of his own, and besides them had fifty more sent him from King Achoris: so that now his Fleet was 200 fighting ships. And at his first encounter by land, had the better of the enemy; and routed them again at sea, falling suddenly upon their Fleet, as they were sailing to Citium, sunk some of them, and took others; which he found scattered from the body of the Navy. But when the General of the Persian Navy, and the rest of the Commanders had recollected themselves, the fight then grew hot and fierce between them, wherein Euagoras at the first had again the better of it; But when Gaus fell on with all his might, and fought himself very manfully, Euagoras his men fled, with the losse of many of his ships. The Persians therefore having gotten this victory, assembled both their land and sea Forces together at Citium: where fitting themselves with necessaries, they went joyntly to besiege Salamis it self the chief city, both by land and sea, [*Ibid.*]

Teribazus immediately after the fight, put over into Cilicia, and went to carry Artaxerxes news of the victory: and Euagoras leaving Salamis to be defended by his son Pythagoras, (Protagoras perhaps, of whom I formerly made mention out of Isocrates, in the year of the World 3613.) and comitting the charge of the whole Isle to his charge, got out by night with 10 ships onely in his company, and sailed into Egypt, Where he perswaded Acoris, with all the power he had to make a war upon the Persian, [*Id. ibid.*]

3619. Euagoras returned into Cyprus, but with far lesse store of monies than he expected: 4329.
and when he there found Salamis Strongly besieged; and himself abandoned by his confederates, he was fain at last to send to Tiribazus, and to treate with him about a peace. Tiribazus who commanded over all in chief, made answer, that he would admit of the motion, provided that he would surrender all Cyprus into the Kings hand, save onely Salamis, and pay the King a tribute for that too; and be at his command as a liege vassal ought to be to his Lord and Soveraign. These conditions, as hard as they were, yet was Euagoras fain to submit unto; for he said, he should be subject to him, as one King to another; not as a slave to his master: and yet this would not content Tiribazus neither, [*Diodor. year 4. Olympiade 98.*]

But Orontes the other Commander in chief, envying the honour of Tiribazus, sending away privily letters to the King, his father in law, among other matters, laid to his charge, that he intended a rebellion; and that under-hand he had confederated with the Lacedemonians, and used all means, to oblige to himself, all the principal Captains and Commanders of the army. To all which the King giving hasty credit: gave Orontes a commission to seize on his person, and to send him to him, [*Id. ibid.*]

Orontes, fearing Tiribazus, seized on him by this wile. There was a house which had a great vault in it: over this vault he set a bed not corded, but covered over with tapistry, and many costly coverledes: then desired Tiribazus to come unto him, pretending a conference about some urgent matters; and Tiribazus coming in, sate him down upon the bed, and thorough that fell into the vault: and being there caught, was sent away fast bound in chains to the King, [*Polyen. stratag. lib. 7.*]

Orontes now commanding all in Cyprus, when he saw that Euagoras had taken fresh courage, and endured the siege more stoutly than before; and his souldiers repining at Tiribazus his misfortune, received no commands, and left the siege: admitted Euagoras to a peace upon such terms as Tiribazus had propounded to him: to wit, that paying a yearly tribute to the king, he should continue king of Salamis, and as a king should be obedient in all things to the king. And so this war of Cyprus, which had lasted ten years, whereof yet the far greatest part was spent in preparation making, and two years onely in the war it self, came to an end; and the king having consumed 50 thousand

thousand talents in it, when all was done, left Euagoras in the same state he was in, when the war began, [*Isocrates in his Euagoras, Diod. year 4 Olympiad. 98.*]

Gaus, Vice-Ammiral of the Navy, and son in law to Tiribazus, fearing least, as a man privy to Tiribazus his designes, he might perchance be made away for company, bethought himself of falling off, and revolting from the King. And having wealth and souldiers enough, and the chief Captains of the Navy wholly at his devotion, confederated forthwith with Acoris king of Egypt, and the Lacedemonians, to make a war upon Artaxerxes, [*Diod. ib.*]

Artaxerxes following herein the example of Cambyses, [*Herod. lib. 5. cap. 25. Valer. Max. lib. 6. cap. 3.*] caused certain of his Judges to be flead alive, and their skins to be hung up over the Judgement seats, that they which sate therein, knowing what hung over their heads, might be the more carefull to do justice unto his people, [*Diodoru ibid.*]

3620. Artaxerxes leading with him an army of 300 thousand men against the Cadusii a people lying between the Euxine and the Caspian seas, [*Diodor. Olymp. 98. year 4. Plut. in Artaxerxes.*] In this war there fell many a Great man on either side, but among others of that of the kings party, one Camissares, a Carian born, a stout and a valiant man, whom the King had made Commander of that part of Cilicia, which lies next to Cappadocia, inhabited by the Leucosyrians, and in honour of him, the king made his son Datames governour in his room, who also did the king singular service in this war, [*Emil. Prob. in the Life of Datames.*] 4330. 384.

Artaxerxes with his army in this war, was brought to such extremity, that hardly could a man buy an Asses head for 60 Drachmes: and was relieved by Teribazus, who lived then a poor neglected and contemptible gentleman in the army, in this manner. There were at that time two Kings of the Cadusians, and they held their camps apart, He therefore making the King first acquainted with it, went himself to one of them, and sent his son privily to the other; and each of them deceived his man: perswading him, that the other had underhand sent to Artaxerxes, to make a peace with him for himself, and to leave the other out, Hereupon, each sent his Ambassadors, the one with Teribazus, the other with his son to the King, and he made peace with both, and so the war was ended, [*Plut. in Artaxerxes.*]

Upon this, the King referred the cognisance of Teribazus his cause to three honorable persons, before whom he made his innocency so to appear, and withall his services to the King, to have been so great, that they all assoil'd him, and the King ever after held him in very high esteem, and heaped great honours on him: as for Orontes, he was condemned for a false accuser, thrust out of the kings favour, and held for an ignominious person ever after. [*Diod. year. 4. Olympiade 98.*]

Whiles Gaus was in Cyprus, the Grecians which there served under him, wrote letters against him into Ionia; and to find out who they were, and what they wrote, took this course: he provided a ship, and fitted her with Mariners, and the master gave it out, that he was going for Ionia; and lingred out the time, to get as many letters aboard, as possibly he could, and at last set out: but turning short, came back into a creek, not far from the place whence he went: thither Orontes went on foot; and causing all the letters aboard to be delivered into his hands, red them; and finding who they were that had written against him, he put them all to death with torments, [*Polyan. Stratag. lib. 7. in Gaus, instead whereof, it is miswritten, Alos and Glos.*]

3621. Gaus, when he had stirred up both the Egyptians and Lacedemonians to engage in a war against the Persian, was kil'd, I know not how, nor by whom, and so went not on, with what he had intended. But after his death, Tachos, going on upon his grounds, got an army, and built him a town upon a high hill, joyning upon the sea, called Leuca, where also he built a Chappel for Apollo: but he coming also to die shortly after, the Clazomenians, and they of Cuma, fell to strife about the possession of it, and the Clazomenians made the more hast, and got it; and so all rebellions in Asia were laid asleep: the Lacedemonians also, Gaus and Tachos, both being now dead; cast off all care of Asia, and would have no more to do with it, [*Diodorus year. 2. Olympiade 94.*] 4331. 383.

3622. When Pharnostratus was Lord Chancelor of Athens, in the moneth Possideon, in the 366 year of Nabonassars account, on the 26 day of the Egyptian moneth, Thoth, in the entring upon the 23 of our Decemb. five hours and an half after midnight, there was a small eclipse of the moon observed at Babylon, [*Hipparch. in Ptol. in his great Syntax. lib. 4. cap. ult.*] 4332 382

3622 In the same mans time, in the moneth Scirrophorion, and in the same year of Nabonassar, on the 24 day of the moneth Phamenoth the 18 day of our June, ending 5 houres and one half before midnight, there was another Eclipse of the moon observed in the same place, [*Id. ib.*] 4332. 382.

Digitized by Google

3623. When Euander was Lord Chancelor of Athens, in the former moneth of Posside-on, in the 367 year of Nabonassars accoumpt, the 16 day of the moneth Thoth, in the end of the 12 day of our December, two hours and a half before mid-night, there was a third Eclips of the Moon, and that a total one, in the same place; [*Id. ibid.*] 4333 381

3627. Acoris King of Egypt, bearing formerly a grudge to the King of Persia, now set himself to gather a vast army of strangers, especially out of Greece; of whom he made Chabrias the Athenian General: He, though without any order from, or consent of the state there, yet took this charge upon him in Egypt, and prepared himself, all that possibly he could, for this war against the Persian. But Pharnabazus, whom Artaxerxes had made General of his army for this war, when he made huge preparations for it, sent messengers to Athens, and there charged Chabrias, for offering his service to the Egyptians, thereby to alienate the good affection of Artaxerxes from their state; and withall, desired that they would send unto him Iphicrates, their Captain. The Athenians therefore, who were principally desirous to endear the king unto them, and to keep Pharnabazus their good friend, sent presently for Chabrias out of Egypt, and gave Iphicrates charge to go and help Pharnabazus, [*Diodorus, an 4. Olympiade* 100.] 4337. 377.

Iphicrates having the charge of the hired souldiers of his army, amounting to 12 thousand, committed to him by Artaxerxes, made them by continual training and exercise, so expert in the art military, that as among the Romans, afterward, a skilfull souldier, was commonly called a Fabian Souldier, so then from Fabius, such a one went by the the name of an Iphicratian souldier, from Iphicrates among the Grecians, [*Emil. Prob. in his Iphicrates,*] Now Pharnabazus spent many years in preparing for this war. And Iphicrates upon a time, finding him a man so voluble in his speech, and so slow in his actions, askt him the reason: the reason, quoth he, is, because I am master of my words, but the King of my actions, [*Diodorus, year* 3. *Olympiade.* 101.]

After Hecatonus Mausolus was made governour of Caria, and so continued for 24 years, [*Diod. year* 4 *of Oymp.* 106.] having married Artemisia the elder of his two sisters. [*Strabo. lib,* 14.]

3628. After Acoris in Egypt, reigned Psammuthis, 1 year. 4338. 376.

3629. And after him, came Nepherites, the last of the Dynasty of the Mendesians, and sate 4 moneths, and then arose the first of the Dynasts of the Sabennitæ, called Nectanabis, and reigned 12 years, 4339. 375.

Artaxerxes being now to make a war upon Egypt, to get the more more aide thereto out of Greece, sent his Ambassadors thither, to move them to make a general peace among themselves; upon these terms, that every city should from thence forth live according to their own laws, and should have no garrisons among them. This motion all the cities of Greece embraced, save onely the Thebans, and they refused, [*Diod, year.* 2. *Olymp.* 101.]

3630. When all Artaxerxes his army was come together at Acon in Syria, upon a muster, there were found of other nations 200 thousand under Pharnabazus, and 20 thousand Grecians, under the conduct of Iphicrates, and the Navy, besides, ships of burden, and vessels for other uses, consisted of 300 ships, each of 3 stories high, of oares, and 200 of 30 oares a piece; the first sort called τριήρεις in Greek, the other τριακόντοροι. In the beginning of the Summer, (*i. e.*) in the first of the spring, the Persian Navy setting saile for Egypt, came to the frontier town, towards Syria, called Pelusium, which they found exceedingly well fortified by Nectanabis: wherefore they put of to sea again, and being out of kenning, they steered their course for Mendesium, a city standing upon another of the mouths of Nile, and where the shoare runs a great way out from the land; there they landed three thousand men, and Pharnabazus and Iphicrates, both went to surprise a fort, standing upon the very mouth of the river. But when there came 3 thousand horse and foot of the Egyptians, to the defence of the place; there grew a fierce skirmish between them: wherein at last, the Egyptians, overlaid with the multitude of Persians which came thronging out of the ships to help their fellows, and being wholly enclosed by them, suffered a great slaughter, many of them also were taken, and the rest fled to a little town thereby. But Iphicrates his men pursuing them, entred pell mell with them into the gate, and took it, and rased it to the ground, and carried away the inhabitants thereof prisoners, [*Diodorus. year* 3. *Olympiade* 101.] 4340. 374.

Iphicrates then gave counsel to go presently by water to assault Memphis, the Metropolis of all Egypt, unprovided at that time of any garison, and before the Egyptian forces came in to defend it, Pharnabazus said no; but he would stay till his land forces came, and so they should set upon it, with lesse danger. By this means the Egyptians gat

gat time enough to put in what supplyes they would into Memphis, and from thence made sundry sallies upon the small town which the Persians, as I said before, had seized on; and skirmished frequently with them, and made great slaughter of them. And when now the time of the year came that Nilus used to overflow, it covered all the country thereabouts, and served for a fortification to it. Wherefore the Persian Commanders, thinking it no boot to strive against nature, were of opinion to withdraw from thence for the present: and so all that huge preparation came to nothing, [*Id. ibid.*]

Now, so soon as they were returned into Asia, Pharnabazus fell out with Iphicrates: and he fearing least hereupon he might be thrown in prison as Conon was, got aboard presently in the dark, and came for Athens. And Pharnabazus sent thither after him, and there laid to his charge, that he was the cause, why Egypt was not recovered. To whom the Athenians made this answer; that they themselves would see him punished, if they saw he deserved it; yet presently after they made him Ammiral of all their Fleet, [*Id. ib.*]

Nicocles an Eunuch in Cyprus, murdered Euagoras, and made himself King of Salamis in his room: as Diodorus in this years relation hath it. And indeed that he was murdered by an Eunuch, [*Aristotle 5, of his Politicks, cap.* 10.] tells us: but that his name that did it was Thrasydæus, we learn out of Theopompus, in [*Biblioth. Photii, nu.* 176.] where he shews that Euagoras, by this Eunuchs means, got to lie with the daughter of Nicocreon (that tyrant of Cyprus, who, as Plutarch in his life reports, invited Isocrates to supper,) and that that was the cause of his death. For that Nicocles was Euagoras his own son, and succeeded him in his kingdom at Salamis, and had children of his own, appears out of Isocrates; who had of him 20 talents for an Oration of his written and sent unto him; as [*Plutarch in the life of Isocrates reporteth*] which Oration of his, entitled *to Nicocles, of a kingdom, or kingly function,* we have yet extant: and another entitled *Nicocles*: wherein, in the person of Nicocles, is set down the duty of the subject to his Prince; as also a third called *his Euagoras*; which is nothing but a funeral Oration made upon him; for whereas Nicocles in this very year solemnised his fathers Funeral, not onely in a costly and magnificently pompous manner; but also with all manner of Games, of Musick, and Dancing, and Wrestling, and fights of Ships by Sea, and Horses by land: Isocrates therefore wrote this Oration to him, in praise and commendation of his father, conceiving that this would serve both Nicocles himself, and his sons and children after them, for an example and exhortation of well-doing in that kind. ἡγέμενος καὶ σοὶ, &c. *supposing*, saith he, *that this will serve both you and your children, and other the descendants of Euagoras, for a most fair encouragement* to your well-doing, [*Isocrates in his Euagoras.*] Whence we may amend that error in Diodor. and say; as the truth is, that Euagoras was murdered by Thrasidæus an Eunuch, and that his own son Nicocles succeeded him in his kingdom of Salamis.

3633. When Alcisthenes was Lord Chancelor at Athens, Artaxerxes, seeing Greece fallen into new broiles among themselves, sent Abassadors again to exhort them to live 4343.
in peace each with other, according to the late establishment: and thereupon the cities of Greece fell to accord again, and bound themselves by an oath to the observance of it, all save the Thebans. And now there being a full peace made and sworn between the Athenians, Lacedemonians, and the King, Iphicrates was called home again with his Fleet, [*Diod. year* 1. *Olymp.* 102. *with Xenoph. Hellen. lib.* 6. *and Diony. Halicarnas. in the life of Lysias.*]

Plutarch in the life of Agesilaus, sheweth that this peace was concluded and made among the Grecians at Lacedemon upon the 14 of the moneth Scirrophorion with the Athenians, and in the last moneth of Arcisthenes his Chancelorship there, upon the 16 day of our July.

3634. The Lacedemonians having received that great overthrow given them at Leuctra 4344
by Epaminondas, sent forthwith Agesilaus into Egypt, and Antalcidas to Artaxerxes, to get monies. But Antalcidas his suit was by Artaxerxes rejected with so much scorn and indignation, that at his return, for very spight, he had been so used by the enemy, and fear of what might betide him from the Ephori, he forbare his meat, and starved himself to death, [*Plut. in Artax.*]

3635. Philiscus of Abidus, sent by Artabarzanes, one of Artaxerxes his Lords into Greece, 4345
to compose matters between the Thebans and their confederates, and the Lacedemonians; summoned them all to Delphos, where when the Thebans stood upon it, that Messene should not be for the Lacedemonian jurisdiction, he grew so offended at it, that leaving 2 thousand of his most choice men to assist the Lacedemonians against them, he returned into Asia, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 7. *Diod. year* 4. *Olymp.* 102.]

3636. The Thebans affecting now the Principality of Greece, thought good to send their 4346
Ambassadors to the King of Persia; and to that end, called their confederates together, and pretending that Euthycles of Lacedemon was already with the King, they dis-

patched away to him Pelopidas of Thebes it self, Antiochus the Pancratiast of Arcadia, Archidamus of Eleus, a Town in Thrace, with one other out of Argos: which coming to the Athenians eares, they dispatched away also their Ambassadors to the King; Timagoras and Leontes. And among them all Pelopidas appeared most gracious in the kings eye, and next him Timagoras; and were of all others most honourably entreated by him, [*Xen. Hellen.* 7.]

Ismenias of Thebes joynt Commissioner with Pelopidas in this Embassie, when, being brought by Tithraustes the Chiliarch, to the presence of the king, he was bid to prostrate himself before him: let fall his ring before him; and presently falling all along, took it up again: and so being conceived to have done it to the king, obtained whatever he asked of him, [*Plut. in Artax. Elia. Var. Hist. lib.* 1. *cap.* 21.]

Timagoras the Athenian, sent a letter of intelligence at the same time by one Bubaris his Secretary, and had for his pains a thousand Darics; and had moreover a rich supper sent him to his lodging: whereupon the kings brother Ostanes, said unto him; *Remember Timagoras this supper; for it is not sent you, for any small purpose*: which sounded rather as an upbraiding of some treason to him, than any congratulation of the gift, so sent unto him, [*Plut. ib.*] It is said also that the king gave him 80 Cowes, which because he was sickly, should afford him milk upon his way homeward: and a costly bed and furniture, with some servants to make it, because the Grecians skilled not of such matters: and moreover, caused him to be carried all along to the sea side in a Lictier, because of his infirmity; giving those which carried him 4 talents for their pains, [*Id. ib. and in his Pelopidas*] But [*Athena. lib.* 2.] having told us that this Timagoras, after his prostration to the king, was used with great honour by him, addes onely, *that the King sent him some dishes from his own table.* As for that costly bed and furniture, and men to make it, as if the Grecians knew not how to make a bed; sent by Artaxerxes, he sayes it was to one Timagoras of Creet, or Eutimus of Gortyna in Creet, as Phanias the Peripatetic calls him.

Pelopidas, being so gracious with the king, gat letters from him, wherein the king commanded that Messene should be exempt from the Lacedemonian jurisdiction: and the Athenians required to draw up their ships; and if they obeyed not, proclaimed open war against them both; and if any city refused to follow him in this war; then that city was first of all others to be made an example. And when Leontes spake openly and said, that it was time for the Athenians to look them out and provide new friends instead of the king: Artaxerxes bad adde, that if the Athenians did not like it, they should come and shew cause, why not, [*Xen. Hellen.* 7.]

When the Ambassadors came home, the Athenians took Timagoras, and for his prostration to the King, struck off his head: taking it amisse that the glavering flattery of one citizen of theirs, should subject the whole honour of the Athenian Sate to the domineering power of the Persian: so sayes, [*Valer. Max. lib.* 5. *cap.* 3.] Where I know not by what mistake, Darius is crept into the text instead of Artaxerxes. Others say it was, for his base acceptance of the Kings gifts: of which a man may see more in, [*Plutarch in his Artax. and Pelopidas.*] But Xenophon sayes, that he was accused by Leontes his collegue: for that he would not so much as keep in one lodging with him, and communicated all his counsels with Pelopidas: which no doubt was the chief cause of his being put to death.

The Thebans summoning all the cities of Greece to hear the Kings letters read, and they being publickly read by the Persian that brought them, who first shewed them the Kings seal, put to them; they required all, who would be friends to the king and the Thebans, to take an oath for the observance of the contents of those letters. But when the Legats first, and afterwards the Cities themselves, refused that oath: all that Embassage to Artaxerxes, and the principality and soveraignity of Greece so much affected by Pelopidas and the Thebans came to naught, [*Xen. Hellen.* 7.]

3638. a. d. Jubilie 22. 4348 ~~4347.~~ 4348.

Artaxerxes sending an other Embassage into Greece to require them to put an end to these wars, and to make a peace among themselves; in the end, prevailed with them, [*Diodor. an.* 3. *Olymp.* 103.]

Eudoxus the Cnidian, sirnamed Ἔνδοξος, Endoxos: (*i.e.*) *the famous*, was in his prime at this time. He going into Egypt with Chrysippus a Physitian, carried with him letters of commendation from Agesilaus to Nectanabis: and he commended him over to the Priests there: where being upon a time with Iconuphi of Heliopolis, (whom *Clemens Alexan. in the first book of his stromat. calleth Conuphis*) Apis came, and all to belicked his cloak: whereupon the Priests said presently, that he should grow very famous, but should not be long-lived: as Phavorinus in his Commentaries saith. He having stayed in Egypt one year and four moneths, shaving himself all over, to his very eye-

Digitized by Google

eye-brows, wrote the *Octaeris*, as some report, *of which we in our discourse of the Macedonian and Asiatic year.* [*cap. ult.*] *have said somewhat*. From thence he is said to have travailed to Cyzicum, and Propontis, and to have spread his philosophy in those parts, and so to have come to Mausolus, [*Diog. Laertius in his Eudoxus,*] others say, that this Eudoxus went in company with Plato in Egypt, and they both conversed 13 years space, with the Priests there, as we read in *Strabo*, [*lib.*17.]

3639. At Heraclea in Pontus, when the common people there, desired all bills and bonds to be cancelled, (*i.e.*) all debts to be released, and all lands to be cast into a hotch potch and equally shared among them, the better sort, sent both to Timotheus, Prince of Athens, and also to Epaminondas, of the Thebans for help against them; but failing of their hope, they sent for Clearchus home, whom they had formerly cast into exile, and prayed his aide to represse them, [*Justin lib.* 16. *c.* 4.] 4349. 365.

3640. Clearchus, supposing the dissention of the people, to be a fit occasion for him to attain to the sovereinty of the city, dealt secretly with Mithridates King of Pontus, who was in hostility with his country, and agreed with him; that being called home into his country, he should deliver the city into his hands, and hold it afterward as governour under him. And having set a time, when to deliver the city into Mithridates his hand, took him, when he came about it, and all his friends that came with him prisoners, and wrung a great masse of money out of them, and so let them go: and then, as he made himself an unexpected enemy of a friend to him; so insteed of maintaining the rich mens cause against the people, he made himself a patron and leader on of the common sort against them; and did not onely incense the people against them, but fell to exercising of acts of tyranny and cruelty upon them. For when the people had put the supremacy, and all power into his hands, he cast 60 of the chief of them (for the rest were fled) into prison, and having first taken away their goods, then put them all to death likewise, [*Id. ib.*] and setting Dionysius the Tyrant of Syracusae before him for a pattern in all things to follow, he held the place 12 years, [*Diodor. year* 1. *of the* 104 *Olymp. with the Collections of Photius in his Biblioth. out of Memnon the Historiographer of Heraclea, num.* 224.] 4350. 364.

3641. Tachos, *whom Polyaenus* [*lib.* 7. *Sratagem.*] calls Thamos, Aristotle [*lib.* 2.] of his Oeconomics Taos, and Julius Africanus, Teos, reigned in Egypt, two years. 4351. 363.

With this year Xenophon concludes his 7 books of his Grecian history, and Anaximes Lampsacenus the first part of his: where beginning from Θεογονία, that is, the generation of the gods, and beginning of man kind, he endeth with the battle of Manthinea, wherein Epaminondas was slain, comprehending in 12 volums, almost whatever passed among either the Greeks or Barbarians, [*Diod. year* 2. 104 *Olympiade*,] and in the second part he sets down all the gests of Philip of Macedon and his son, Alexander the great, [*Pausa.* 2. *of his Eliaca.*]

When Mithradates king of Pontus was dead, Ariobarzanes, the Governor of Phrygia under Artaxerxes, seized on the kingdom of Pontus, and held it by the space of 26 years, [*Diodorus year* 3. *Olympiade* 104. *and year* 4. *of Olympiade* 110.]

Clearchus the Tyrant of Heraclea, when he found that the chief men and Aldermen of Heraclea, which were fled from thence, stirred up all the neighbouring cities and states against him, he manumised and set at liberty all their servants, and gave them their masters wifes and daughters in marriage, threatning those that would not, with death; that hereby he might make those slaves the more sure and trusty to himself, and the more deadly enemies to their masters. But when the women reckoned these dolefull marriages to be worse than death it self, many of them before their marriage, many after, having first murdered their new husbands, slew themselves: at last they came to a battle, where the Tyrant getting the victory took the chief men and Aldermen prisoners, and led them in triumph thorough the city, in sight of all the people, and then laid some of them in irons, others upon the rack, others he put to death, leaving no corner of the city free from sight and sense, of his cruelty, [*Justin lib.* 16. *cap.* 5.]

3642. The Lacedemonians fell flat out with Artaxerxes, for that professing himself to be their friend and confederate, he had yet commanded them to part with Messene out of their hands, and to make the Messenians a distinct member, in the leage and confederacy of Greece, [*Xenoph. in his Agesilaus, and Diod. year* 3, *Olymp.* 104.] and with them joyned Ariobarzanes, the Governour of Phrygia, who, as I said before, upon the decease of Mithridates, had seized on and possed himself of the kingdom of Pontus. [*Diodor. ib.*] 4352. 362.

Autophrades the Governor of Lydia, besieging Ariobarzanes in Assos, a city of Troas, for fear of Agesilaus, who being now old, came into Asia, onely to raise money for his country, brake up his siege, and fled; and Cotys, who lay before Sestus, which

Digitized by Google

which was at that time under Ariobarzanes his command, brake likewise up his siege, and gat him packing. Mausolus also, which besieged *Assus*, and Sestus, both with an hundred ships by sea; not thorough fear, but upon perswasion drew off, and returned home with his Fleet: and furnishing *Agesilaus* with monies for his countries use, sent him fairely away, [*Xenoph. in his Agesilaus.*] Of which *Ariobarzanes*, and of his being besieged by *Autophradates* in *Adramytium*, [*Polyanus also lib.* 7.] maketh mention.

Mausolus, calling his friends together, bare them in hand, that Artaxerxes, unlesse he satisfied him forthwith with an excessive summe of money, would deprive him of his principality, which he held by inheritance from his father: which they believing, brought him, in an instant, an infinite summe of money, [*Polyenus lib.* 7. *stratag.*] compared with [*Aristot. in his Oeconomics:*] which having once fingered, he was so far from giving it to Artaxerxes, that therewith he confederated presently with those Governours and Captains which then were up in armes against him; for there rebelled at this time against him, of the Ionian nation, all Lycia, Pisidia, Pamphilia, and Cilicia; and besides these, the Syrians and Phoenicians, and almost all that border upon the Asiatick sea; Tachos also king of Egypt, proclaimed open war against him, and was busie every where in building of ships and raising of forces; especially out of all parts of Greece, and got the Lacedemonians themselves to confederate and joyn with him, [*Diod. year* 3. *Olympiade* 104.]

All these rebelling at once against Artaxerxes, he lost one half of his revenues coming into his cofers. And the remainder sufficed not for the necessary use of the war, considering that he was to maintain a war all at once, against the king of Egypt, and all the Grecian cities and countries in Asia; against the Lacedemonians and their confederates; to wit, all the Lords and Captains which held the Maritime towns and regions in all Asia under their command, [*Id. ib.*]

The king of Egypt sent for Agesilaus to come unto him, promising to make him General of his army, [*Xenoph. in his Agesilaus.*] And he being sent thither by his country, laid out the monies which Tachos had sent him for himself, in levying souldiers for his service. And having stored his ships with men, and taking along with him 30 Spartan Commissioners for his Council of War, went with a thousand Corselets into Egypt, [*Plut. in his Agesilaus: and Diodor. ut sup.*] When the report of his landing came to the Courtiers eares in Egypt, happy was he that could first send in presents to him; but when they came, and saw no attendance about him, onely a decrepit and wearisom old man, lying along upon the beach, sloven-like, and of a small stature, in a course thredbare cloak, they contemned and scorned him; and much more did they loath his sordid and insulse behaviour, when they saw, that of those rich presents and provisions of diet which were sent in to him of all sorts, he would take some meale, and a veale perhaps, or a goose for himself, and throw away the dainties and sweet meats, and precious oyntments to his souldiers, [*Plut. and Emil. Prob. in his Agesilaus.*] The King of Egypt himself also, performed not with him, nor made him General of his army, according to his promise, [*Xen. in his Agesilaus.*] Deriding him for the smalnesse of his stature: and said, that he weened the old Proverb was true, *The hills were great with young, and were delivered of a mouse*: which when Agesilaus heard, he said in a rage, *I will one day seem a Lyon unto him*, [Athenæ. lib. 14. with Plutarch.]

Chabrias the Athenian, was not sent by publick authority, as Alcibiades was, but upon the perswasion of Tachos, served him as a private man, [*Diod. and Plutarch.*] Who when he saw the King in some distresse for want of money, advised him to take up what monies possible he could of the richer sort of the country, and promise them payment out of his yearly revenues: and by this means, he gathered an infinite sum of money without wrong to any, [*Polya. strat. lib.* 3.] and Aristotle [2. *of his Oeconomics.*] reckons up a great many the like shifts that he made for the getting of monies, at this time.

They which rebelled in Asia, made Orontes the Governour of Mysia their Commander in chief: who having received monies enough to pay 20 thousand hired souldiers for one whole year; took first those who had contributed these monies and sent them prisoners to Artaxerxes, and then betrayed sundry other cities and castles, and companies of hired souldiers, to such Lieutenants as the King had sent into those parts, [*Diodor. year* 3. *Olymp.* 104.] of this war managed by Orontes and Autophradates and other Captains of the Kings, [*Polyanus lib.* 7. *stratag. maketh also mention.*] But for as much as Diodorus assures us, that in the last year of Artaxerxes Mnemon, both Autophradates and Orontes, and other Commanders, fell all off from him; we must of necessity conclude, that Autophradates stood for his son Artaxerxes Ochus, and that it was Orontes which made the war against him.

Artabazus, who commanded Artaxerxes Mnemons army, falling upon Cappadocia, Datames the Governour of that Province, met him with a strong body of horse, and

Digitized by Google

and 20 thousand foot, of mercenaries; but then Mithrabarzanes his father in law, and General of his horse, stale away from him by night with all his horse, and fled to Artabazus, and truly he and they, had their wages well payed them for such their trechery, for it fell out, that they were set upon, and hewed in pieces, by both the armies, both that to which, and that from which they fled: and Diodorus addeth, that Artaxerxes being informed, that Datames had brought him this noose, by putting a trick upon him; made all the haste he could to rid his hands of him, and that shortly after, he caused him privily to be made away: but it appears out of Emil. Prob. that Datames lived long after this: Whose actions, as he acknowledges them to have been carried all along in an obscure way, so he saies, that himself was the more inquisitive and diligent in searching out and describing the concavities of them: which he doth in such wise, as a man may easily discerne, that what he did was all in Artaxerxes Ochus his time.

Rheomithres was sent by the united Lords into Egypt, where having gotten 500 talents, and 50 tall ships, he returned with them to Leucas in Asia: and having sent for many of the principal of them to come thither to him, he laid hold of them, and sent them all away prisoners to Artaxerxes; and by this act of his, reingraciated himself with the King, who was formerly displeased with him, [*Diodorus year* 3 *Olympiade* 104.]

Tachos, having now fitted himself with all things necessary for the war, gave the command of the 10 thousand men, which he had hired out of Greece to Agesilaus; but his fleet consisting of 200 saile, to Chabrias (which with what care and cunning he furnished with rowers, [*Polya. lib.* 7. *Stratag.*] sheweth) and his foot army consisting of 80 thousand Egyptians, to Nectanabus, his, or rather, his brother or sisters son, for the word ἀνεψιὸς in the Greek signifieth either; but reserved to himself the oversight and general-ship of all. And although Agesilaus perswaded him, to carry on this war by his Lievtenants, and to stay himself in Egypt; yet he would not, [*Diod. ib.*] neverthelesse, Agesilaus, beneath himself, and contrary to his own humour, attended him by sea into Phœnicia, [*Plutarch in his Agesilaus.*]

Whiles the Egyptian fleet, lay in Phenicia, Nectanabus was sent to take in some principal cities of Syria; where having compacted with him whom Tachos had left for Governor of Egypt in his absence, he proclaimed himself King of Egypt; and drew the commanders of the army by large gifts, and the souldiers by no lesse large promises, to side it with him against his father, [*Diod. ut su.*]

Tachos being now utterly deserted, both by his own subjects, and also by Agesilaus, whom he had formerly offended by that base jest put upon him, fearing the worst, fled thence to Sidon in Phenicia, and from thence, to the King of Persia, as besides Xenophon and Plutarch, Theopompus and Lysias of Naucratis, in his affaires of Egypt, both cited by *Athenæus* [*in his* 14 *book*, 4 *chapter*,] report. Diodorus and Elian say further, that he was very graciously entertained by Artaxerxes, though I cannot believe Diodorus in this, that Artaxerxexs presently made him general of all the forces which he had then raised to make a war upon Egypt, and that with them he returned into Egypt, and was there reinthroned by Agesilaus, neither yet, [*Elian, lib.* 5. *Var. Histor. c.* 1.] where he telleth us, that having formerly used to live frugally at home, he now died with overgorging himself with excesse of diet, after the Persian manner, seeing that *Lynceus* or *Lyceas*, whom I mentioned before, teacheth us that his Egyptian diet was far more sumptuous, than that of the Persian was, [*cited by Athenæus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 10. *Deip.*]

After this, another set up himself against him in *Mendes*, with an army of 100 thousand men, [*Plut. in his Agesilaus.*] So when there were now 2 Kings in Egypt, Agesilaus followed him whom he saw most to favour his Countrey men the Lacedemonians, [*Xen. in Agesilaus.*] and that was Nectanebus; with whom he endured a strong siege in a Castle. But when Nectanebus grew impatient of being thus shut up; and would needs hazard himself upon a battle, Agesilaus left him, and stayed behind in the castle, till the whole Castle was quite surrounded with works, and the enemy about them, all save a little space, where there was yet a passage left: then sallied he out at that narrow passage, and made his way through with a great slaughter of the enemy, having their works at his back, so that they could not enclose him round, [*Plut. in Agesil. Polya. stratag. lib.* 2. with *Diod. year* 3. *Olymp.* 104.] where yet he hath by mistake Tachos, instead of the King of Mendes.

b. 3643 As for the other king, which bare a hatred to the Greek nation, Agesilaus overthrew him in a fight, and took him prisoner: but restored the other to his kingdom: and made him a firme friend to the Lacedemonian State, [*Xenophon in Agesilaus.*] Though Emil. Prob. attribute this restitution of the king, to Chabrias: the reason whereof was, because it was indeed done by the joynt work of the Lacedemonians, and Athenians. Now from this time to the putting of Nectanebus from the kingdom, Diodorus reckons 12 year; which was indeed the true terme of his reign, 4353. 361.

reign, not 18, as *Affricanus* and *Eusebius* have it.

Nectanebus entreated Agesilaus very earnestly, to spend that winter with him; but he hasted homeward; for that Sparta was then engaged in a war; and he knew they wanted money: and maintained a forreign army: wherefore he dismissed him very honourably; and gave him, besides all other gifts, 230. or, as Emil Probus hath it, 220 thousand talents. [*Plut. in Ages.*]

Agesilaus having fingered this money, hasted him homeward, though in the dead of winter; for fear least the Lacedemonians should spend the next summer idle, and do nothing against their enemies. [*Xen. in Agesil.*] But being cast by a tempest upon a desert shoare, called *Menelai Portus*, (*i.*) Menelaus his Port, lying between Cyrene and Egypt, he there fell sick and died. There his friends for want of wax, made him up with hony, and so carried him to Sparta, [*Plutarch and Emilius Probus, in Agesilaus.*] and Diodorus saith that his body so brought thither, was there enterred, in a most royal manner, [*year 3. Olymp.* 104.]

c. Ochus, the lawful son of Artaxerxes, because his base brother Arsames, was very tenderly beloved of his father, caused him to be murdered by Harpates the son of Tiribazus, aud Artaxerxes hearing what was betided to his so much beloved son, took it presently to heart, and died of grief, [*Plut. in Artaxerxes.*]

Ochus, knowing that his father while he lived, was by his people, and that himself after his death would be nothing regarded, dealt so with the Chiliarch, the Eunuchs, and others about him, that his death was kept close ten moneths after, and in the mean time dispatcht away letters into all parts in the kings name, with his seal to them, requiring every man to receive Ochus for their king, [*Polya. lib. 7. Strateg.*]

Clearchus the Tyrant of Pontus, had a son born him at Heraclea, whom he called Dionysius, who lived 55 years, witnesse *Athenaeus, lib. 12, and Mnemon in the collections of Photius, cap.* 5.]

3644. Ochus, when now all men had acknowledged him for king, and done fealty to him, made it known, that his father was dead, and commanded a publique mourning to be made for him according to the Persian manner, [*Polia. lib.* 7.] and took upon him his fathers name, Artaxerxes, [*Diodor. Valerius Max.*] and then fill'd and foul'd his court with the bloud of his kindred and nobles, without respect having to kin, sex, or age, [*Justin lib.* 10. *cap.* 3.] among which he caused his own sister, whose daughter he had married, to be buried alive with her heels upward, and made an Uncle of his, with above 100 children and grand-children descended from him, to be brought into a court, and there shot to death with arrows, [*Valer. Max. lib.* 9. *cap.* 2.] which as it seemeth, was the father of Sisygambis, the mother of Darius the last king of the Persians, for of her it is that Q. Curtius, [*lib.* 10. *cap.* 8.] reporteth, that her father, and 80 brothers were all put to death by Ochus in one day. 4354. 360.

3646 3645. The several states of Chios, Rhodes, Byzantium and Chos, all at once revolting from the Athenians, there grew that war which was called *Bellum Sociale*, (*i. e.*) the confederates war. When the Athenians began with the siege of Chios, besides their own confederates, Mausolus also the petty king of Caria sent aides unto them, [*Demosthenes in his Oration of Peace, and of the Rhodians liberty, Diod. an.* 3. *Olympiade*, 105.] 4356. 358.

3648. In the first year of the 106 Olympiade, (as it is rightly read in Eusebius his Chron. out of Fuxius his copy, corrected by Arnaldus Pontacus) was Alexander (who because he conquered all *Asia*, was afterward surnamed, *The Great*) born at Pella, in the country of Macedon: for seeing that he lived 32 years, eight moneths, as *Arianus* reporteth out of *Aristobulus*, and died in the end of year 1. Olympiade 114. in the last, save one of the moneth Thargelion, of the *Attic* account; as we shall see when we come to that year; it follows, that he must be born, in the year aforesaid, and that in the third year called Boedromion, in the *Attic* Calendar, so that as well they, who (*as in Elian Variar Histor. lib.* 2. *cap.* 25.) have said, that he both was born and died, upon the sixth day of Thargelion, have erred in their account; as Plutarch also, who in the life of *Alexander* saies, that he was born in the beginning of the moneth Hecatombeon, called Lous by the Macedonians, to wit, on the sixth day thereof. *And* there was reason indeed why they, who living at that time, first reported it in writing, should say, that he was born upon the sixth day of the moneth Lous: because at that time the moneth Lous with the Macedons answered just to Metons Boedromian, as appears by King Philip, the father of this *Alexander*, his Epistle to the Peloponesians, as we have already shewed, *in our discourse of the Macedonian and Asiatic years, in the first chapter thereof*, which the Historians and other writers of later times not observing, and finding the Syro-Macedon moneth Lous in Calippus to hit right with the moneth Boedromion among the *Athenians*, thought that *Alexander* had been born upon the sixth day of that Boedromion. 4358. 356.

And from hence grew that error of Plutarch, which he mended afterward by a far greater

Digitized by Google

greater one, where he saith. *The same day that Philip took Pitidaa, there came to him three several tidings, one from Pharmenion, that he had given the Illyrians a great overthrow, the second, that he had won the race with his horse at Olympus, and the third, that his son Alexander was born:* for we learn out of *Demosthenes, in his oration against Leptines, and Diodorus, year* 3. *Olympiade* 105. That Polydæa was not taken this year, but two years before. And again, if it had been so, that Alexander had been born in the 106 Olymp. and upon the 6 day of Hecatombæon, yet had it been a great wonder, that he should not have heard a great deal sooner of the birth of his son, than he could possibly have done of his winning the race of Olympus: for that that race was ever wont to be run on the day of the full moon, and judgement given thereupon, on the 16 day of the same month, we are taught by the old Scoliast of Pindarus, upon his 5 Ode or Hymne of his Olympics, yet *Justin* out of Trogus tells us more clearly, [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 16.] *The same day, saith he, on which Alexander was born, news came to him of two several victories by him gotten, the one upon a battle in Illyrium, the other in a race at Olympus; whither he sent his coach with four horses to run:* Out of which reports, not hanging all of the best together; though I grant that it may be not improbably gathered, that Alexanders birth was in the sommer season, of that year, wherein the Olympic games were kept at Olympus in Elis, yet the testimony of Aristobulus, to whom Alexander himself in person was so well known, is so firm and strong an argument to me of the day wheron he was born, that I conceive no doubt to be made, but that Philip the father, was certified of the race won by him at Olympus, before his son was born.

The same day that Alexander was born, was the temple of Diana at Ephesus burnt; whence came that poor jest, whether of Timæus, as Cicero hath it, or of Hegesias the Magnesian, as Plutarch saith, *That Diana being from home that night, at the travile of Olympias, could not tend to save her own Temple,* [*Cic. lib.* 1. *de Natura deorum, and lib.* 1. *de Divina, and Plut. in his Alexander.*] He that put the fire to it, being taken and had to the rack, confessed that he did it of purpose, that having destroyed so famous and excellent a work, his name might for it be carried over all the world: whereupon by the common-council of all Asia, it was decreed that no man should ever after name him, [*Valer. Max. lib.* 8. *cap.* 14. *Aul. Gell. lib.* 2. *cap.* 6.] which yet Theopompus in his History did; whether it were Erostratus, as we read it [*in Strabo, lib.* 14. *and Solinus cap.* 4.] or Lygdamis, as *Hesychius, in the word* Lygdam.

The Priests, who were at that time in Ephesus, apprehending that the burning of this Temple was but the fore-runner of some greater mischief to ensue; ran up and down as if they had been mad, and cut their faces, saying, that some great calamity
3648. was that day hatched against all Asia, [*Plut. in Alexan.*] 4358. 356.

Artabazus, having entered into a rebellion against Ochus, joyning his forces with those of Chares the Athenian, overthrew an army of the Persians, consisting of 70 thousand men: and thereupon gave Chares such a masse of money, that it enabled him to pay all his army. The King expostulated this matter with the Athenians; and they, hearing a rumor, that the King was about to send 300 sail to the relief of their enemies, against whom Chares at that time was in armes; clapt up a peace out of hand, and came to an agreement with them, and so that war between them and their confederates, called *Bellum sociale*, ended, [*Diod. year* 1. *and* 4. *of the* 106. *Olymp.*] 354

3650. Leuco, the King of Bosphorus Cimmerius, died; unto whom succeeded his son Spartacus, and reigned 5 years, [*Diod, year* 3. *Olymp.* 106.] 4360. ~~355.~~ 353

3651. Artabazus, being thus left by Chares and the Athenians, had recourse to the Thebans; who sent him Pammenes, with 5 thousand men. Pammenes with this army putting over into Asia, and there joyning with Artabazus, overthrew the Kings forces in two several great battels, [*Diod. year* 4. *Olymp.* 106.] 4361. ~~354.~~

Clearchus the tyrant of Heraclea in Pontus, when he went to the celebration of the Feast of their god Bacchus, was murdered in the 12 year of his reign, [*Id. ib.*] Chief author of which murder was one Chion of Heraclea, the son of one Matris, a scholar of Platoes, and a kinsman of Clearchus; who associated to him Leonides and Antitheus, scholars also in Philosophy, as the other was, and one Euxenon, and some fifty others of their allies and kindred, whom they disposed privily in places fitting for that purpose. Having therefore spyed their time when the tyrant was busie and intentive upon the sacrifice with the rest of the people, Chion ran him thorough with his sword; whereof, when he had laien greivously tormented with pains, and haunted with the apparitions and ghosts of those whom he had most barbarously murdered: the next day he died. But most of the conspirators, if not all, were either presently cut in pieces by his Guard, though they stoutly defended themselves; or were shortly after taken, and put to horrible torments (which they endured with incredible constancy and patience) and so died, [*Memnon in Excerpt. cap.* 2. *Justin. lib.* 6. *cap. ult. and Suidas in Clearchus.*] See also the Epistles attributed to this Chion, as written by him to his mother Matis.

Satyrus, brother to Clearchus, succeeded him in that Principality; and held it 7. years: wherein he contented not himselt with the death of the conspirators themselves: but fell upon all their children, though innocent of their fathers fact; and being left as Guardian and Protector of Timotheus, and Dionysius his brothers children, was so respective of them, that though he had a wife, whom he loved very dearly; yet would he not do with her, whereby to have children of her, least he might perhaps thereby leave an issue, which might in time prove dangerous to his brothers children, [*Memnon in Excerpt. cap.* 3.]

3652. 4362. 352. In the 4 year of 106 Olymp. not in the 2 year of the 100 Olympiade, as is misreported by [*Pliny lib.* 36. *c.* 5. *&* 6.] Mausolus the Dynasta, or petty king, of Caria, died: after whom *Artemisia*, his sister and wife, succeeded and reigned 2 years, her husband leaving no issue, [*Diod.* and *Strabo l.* 14.] and she, out of the fervent love which she bare to the memory of him, took his bones after they were burnt, and beating them to a powder, mingled it with a most precious perfume, and so put into water and drank it off: being ambitious, to be her self the living and breathing tombe of her deceased husband, [*A. Gell. lib.* 10. *c.* 18. *Valer. Max. lib.* 4. *c.* 6.]

3652. 4362. 352. In the 107 Olympiade (not in the 103, as Suidas in Theodectes hath it) *Artemisia* proclaimed a Game, for all to come, and shew their wit and art, in praise and honour of her husband deceased. To this game, came in sundry men of excellent parts; Theopompus of Chios, the prime man of all the hearers and scholars of Isocrates, as [*Diony. Halicarnasseus in his Epistle to Pompeius, witnesseth of him.*] Theodectes of the City of Phaselis in Lycia, a Tragedian Poet; another Scholar likewise of Isocrates: and Naucrates Erythræus, of Naucratis in Cyrenia; all mentioned by *Photius in Biblioth.* [*c.* 176 *and* 260.] some there are also, which say that Isocrates himself, put in for the prize in this Game: of which Plut. is one, [*in his life of Isocrates.*] but that was not this Isocrates of Athens, but another of the same name, his scholar, and successor in his chaire, as Suidas, out of Callisthenes the Orator, teacheth us. In that contention of wits, Theopompus, as some say, and as others, Theodectes the Tragedian, who left a tragedy, entitled *Mausolus*, wan the prize, [*A. Gell. lib.* 10. *c.* 18. *Suidas, in Theodectes and Isocrates.*] though it should seeme that all went not here with Theopompus to his mind because that writing afterward a history, he therein saies, that *Mausolus never spared for any vilany, if he might get money by it*: which in all likelihood, he would never have done, if things had sorted out there, according to his expectation. [*Suidas in Mausolus.*]

But of this Theopompus (of whome I have spoken before) who was an Historian, and Theodectes a Tragedian, I may not here let passe, what is reported by Demetrius Phalereus, in Aristeas (and out of him by Josephus, [*lib.* 12. *Antiquitat. c.* 2. *and by Euseb. de Præpar. Evengel. lib.* 8. *c.* 3. *and* 5. *& in his discourse of the Septuagints Interpretation:*] as this, that Theopompus would fain have inserted some things out of the books of Moses, into his History, but lay thereupon distraught of his wits, by the space of 30 dayes; and that in his intervals of that sicknesse, he earnestly besought God, to reveale unto him the cause, why this great judgement was befallen him: and that in a dream it was told him, that it was because he went about to mingle those divine Oracles with his humane studies; and publish them to the world: and upon change of that purpose, he was restored to his right wits again: and of Theodectes: that when he purposed to translate some things out of the holy writ into a Tragedie of his, he suddainly grew owle-eyed, or pore-blinde, till having considered, that such his attempt was the cause thereof, he asked God mercy, and was restored to his perfect sight again.

3653. 4363 ~~3463~~. 351. Artimisia, who, to continue the memory of her husband, built that stupendious tombe for him at Halicarnassus, reckoned one of the seven wonders of the world, pined away at last and dyed for grief, [*Cicero. Tuscul. Quest. lib.* 3. *Strabo. l.* 14. *A. Gell. lib.* 10. *c.* 18.] To the making of this so miraculous a frame, the most famous workmen and artificers of the world set their hands, Scopas, out of the East, Bryaxis, from the North, Timotheus from the South, and Leochares from the West: and albeit she died before the work was finished, yet they gave it not off till they had brought it to a full perfection; knowing that by so doing, they should also eternize their own names, and glory in it, [*Plin. lib.* 36: *c.* 5. *with Vitruvius in the Proeme of his 7 book*;] Whence it was even at Rome, that every sumptuous and magnificent building, was afterward called a *Mausoleum*, [*Pausan, in his Arcadica.*]

After her death, her brother Idrieus or Hidrieus, held the Dynasty or Principality of Caria, 7 years, [*Diod. year* 2. *Olymp.* 107.] who being the second son of Hecatomnus, married his second daughter Ada, his own sister, according to the law of Caria, [*Strabo l.* 14. *Arianus, of the Gests of Alexander, l.* 1.]

The Thebans, falling into great distresse for want of money, in their war against the Phoceans, sent their Embassadors to Ochus, and had of him 300 talents, [*Diod. year* 2. *Olymp.* 107.]

The Phenicians, especially the inhabitants of Sidon, having been basely abused

by

by Ochus revolted from him, and sending to Nectabenus king of Egypt, confederated with him in a war against the Persians, and then having furnished themselves with a great fleet of ships and store of land souldiers, cut down the kings Garden and Orchard, and burnt the hay that was provided for the kings stable, and put to death those Persians, that had done them wrong: wherefore the Satrapa of Syria, and governour of Cilicia, made war upon them. But Tennes the King of Sidon, having received from the king of Egypt, four thousand Grecian souldiers under the command of Mentor of Rhodes, with the help of them, and his own men together, routed them both, and drave the Persians clean out of all Phænicia, [*Id. ib.*]

The petty kings of the 9 cities of Cyprus, which were subject to the king of Persia, following the example of the Phænicians, fell off from him too, by a generall consent among themselves: and fitting every man himself with provisions for a war, made themselves absolute soveraignes, each in his own city. Against these, by the command of Artaxerxes Ochus, Idrieus, newly made king of Caria, and by a tradition received from his Ancestors a true servant of the kings of Persia, and a follower of them, in their wars, sent 40 saile of ships, and in them 8 thousand mercenary souldiers, under the command of Phocion the Athenian, and of Euagoras, who formerly had been a king there, into Cyprus. These began with the best first, and besieged the city Salamis; whereupon there resorted to them, out of the parts of Syria and Cilicia, lying over against Cyprus, in hope of a prey, a very great multitude of men; so that Phocyon and Euagoras his army grew twice as big as it was at their coming thither, [*Ibid.*]

Artaxerxes Ochus, having mustered an army of 300 thousand foot, and 30 thousand horse, with 300 fighting ships, and 500 ships of burden, to carry his provisions in, set out from Babylon, toward Phænicia, and the sea-side. But Mentor, whom the Sidonians had made Commander over the Mercenary Greeks, taking a fright at his approach, sent a man called Thessalion to him, offering him first to betray all the Sidonians into his hands, and afterward to do him right good and trusty service in the conquering of Egypt. Thessalion, having delivered his message, and received the kings promise, and kissed his hand upon it, returned to Mentor, and assured him from the king, undiscovered by the Sidonians, [*Ib.*]

Mean while, Ochus sent his Ambassadors into Greece for some aides from them, against the Egyptians. Whereupon the Athenians and Lacedemonians returned him answer, that they would keep the peace made with him, with all their hearts, but send him any aide at this time they could not. But the Thebans readily sent him a thousand Corslets, under the command of Lachetes. They of Argos also sent him three thousand men, but appointed no Commander over them of their own, because the king had specially desired to have Nicostratus to command them; a man of a high spirit, and who in imitation of Hercules, used in fight, alwayes to wear a Lyons skin about him, and bare a club in his hand. The Grecians also dwelling upon the sea-coast of Asia, sent him in six thousand men; so that the Grecians in his army were in all, ten thousand men. But before their coming to him, the king was advanced, past Syria, and as far as Phænicia, and had pitcht his camp not far from Sidon, [*Ibid.*]

Tennes the king of Sidon, combining with Mentor in his treason, assigned him to the guard of a certain quarter in the town, and left him to manage the treason on that side; himself with 500 men, went out of the city, pretending that he would go to the common meeting or council of Phænicia. Now he had in his company 100 of the principull men of the city, as councellors about him: all which he gave up to be butchered by Artaxerxes; as the authors of that defection from him; and shortly after Artaxerxes, when 500 more of the chief of the Sidonians came to him to crave his mercy in suppliant wise, with Olive branches in their hands, he caused them every man to be struck thorough with darts, as he had done the former, having understood formerly by Tennes the king, that the city should be absolutely delivered up unto him, and without conditions; and then dealt with the Grecians which he had in pay to open the gates, and to receive the king, and him into the city, and so betrayed it to Artaxerxes: who being once in, and seeing that Tennes could do him no further service, caused his throat to be cut likewise, [*Ibid.*]

The Sidonians, who before the Kings coming had set fire on all their ships, to the end no man should have left any possibility of saving himself by flight that way, shut themselves every man up in his own house, with his wife and children, and then set their houses on fire, and consumed all to cindres, The number of them which perished in this fire, servants and all, amounted by report, to 40 thousand souls. The cindres of the place, with the molten silver and gold among, the King sold for many a Talent. The rest of the cities affrighted herewith, surrendred themselves presently to the King, [*Ibid.*]

From thence the King went and took Jericho by assault: as we find in [*Solinus cap.* 35.]

and took many along with him out of Judea to serve him in his war in Egypt: as we gather out of Aristeas, in his book of the Septuagint Interpreters; where also, in the Epistle of Ptolomeus Philadelphus, to Eleasarus, it is said, *that many of the Jewes were carried away into Egypt by the Persians, whiles they bare the sway there.* Which saying of his, is to be referred to this time of Artaxerxes Ochus; as is also that place in Justin, where he saith, [*lib.* 36, *cap.* 3.] if there be any truth in either of them, *That Xerxes was the first of the Persians, that subdued the Jews.*

3654. While Salamis was besieged by Phocyon and Euagoras, all the rest of the cities submitted to the Persians, onely Protagoras King of Salamis held it out against them, wherein Euagoras his care was, to be restored to his fathers kingdom in Salamis. But some having done him very ill offices, and laid great accusations to his charge, with the King, he seeing the King to favour and help Protagoras against him, gave off all hope of prevailing in that sute: and went and cleared himself of all imputations before the King; which he did so well, that the King bestowed a far better Dynasty or Principality upon him in Asia. And Protagoras at last voluntarily submitting to the King, held the kingdom of Salamis quietly ever after, [*Diodor. year* 3 *Olympiade* 107.] But this Euagoras of whom we now speak, it seems, was the grandchild of an other Euagoras, who died 24 years before, by his son Nicocles: for that Euagoras the elder, had a son Nicocles, who succeeded him in the kingdom of Salamis; and another called Protagoras, appeareth out of Isocrates; but this younger Euagoras who succeeded Nicocles, seems to have been put from his kingdom by Protagoras, which was his Uncle. But having, as was said before, a greater thing than Salamis bestowed on him by this Ochus, by his misbehaviour therein used, he was fain to flee again into Cyprus, where being taken, he was put to death as a malefactor, [*as Diodorus shews.*] 4364. 350.

Eusebius in Chron. sheweth that in this 3 year of the 107. Olympiade, Ochus making Nectanebus to flee into Ethiopia, possessed himself of all Egypt: And that in him was destroyed the kingdom of Egypt, and that here was the period of Manethoes Commentaries concerning the affairs of Egypt: and in what manner Egypt was taken in by Ochus, Diodorus in this year doth at large deliver: the summe whereof is this.

Ochus after the destruction of Sidon, and when his auxiliary forces were come unto him from Argos and Thebes, and the Grecian Cities in Asia were come unto him, uniting all his forces, he marched to the Lough of Sirbonis: where a great part of his army perished, being swallowed up for want of guides in those bogs there, which are called *Barathra.* From thence he marched to Pelusium, the first mouth of the River Nile: held by a Garrison of 5 thousand men, commanded by one Philophron. Here the Grecians encamped close to the city; the Persians lay 40 furlongs of. Here Ochus divided the Greeks into three brigadaes; every of which was to have two Commanders, the one a Persian, the other a Grecian. The first brigade was of the Boeotians, commanded by Lachetes a Theban, and Rosaces a Persian, Governour of Ionia and Lydia. The second was of the men of Argos, commanded by Nicostratus a Grecian, and Aristazanes a Persian. The third was by Mentor, who betrayed Sidon, and Bagoas an Eunuch of Persia. To every of which Grecian brigadaes thus commanded, there were added also sundry companies and troups, and sea Captains with their squadrons of ships; on the other side, Nectanebus had in his army 20 thousand auxiliary Grecians: and as many to his aide out of Lybia, and out of his own country of Egypt, 60 thousand men, called *Warriours*, with an exceeding great multitude of river boats, fitted to fight in the river Nile, if need should be: when as therefore he had furnished every place with reasonably sufficient Garrisons, himself, with 30 thousand Egyptians, and 5 thousand Grecians, and one half of his Lybians, kept the passages which lay most open and easiest for invasion.

Things therefore thus ordered on both sides, Nicostratus who commanded the Argivians, having gotten for his guides certain Egyptians, whose children and wives were kept for hostages by the Persians, with his part of ships put over one of the ditches or cuts of the Nile, the most out of sight that might be; which the next Garrisons of the Egyptians perceiving, sent no lesse than 7 thousand men, commanded by Clinius, of the Isle of Coos, to cut them off. In that encounter, the Grecians of the Persian side, slew of the other, upward of 5 thousand men, with their Commander Clinius: which slaughter of his men coming to Nectanebus his eares, he with the army which he had about him retired presently to Memphis to make that sure: mean while Lacrates, whom commanded the first brigade of the Grecians, hastened to set upon Pelusium, and having drained away the water that ran under Pelusium, by a ditch that he cut, and raised a mount upon the very channel of the old River, there planted his batteries. The Grecians within, who had till then manfully maintained the place; hearing now that Nectanebus had left the field, and was retired to Memphis, fell a treating with their enemies

Digitized by Google

enemies about a composition; and when Lacrates had told them, and bound it with an oath, that, the town being surrendered, they with such things as they brought out with them should be all sent away into Greece, they gave up the Town unto him.

Mentor who commanded the third brigade, when he saw that all the cities were manned with two sorts of people, Grecians and Egptians, he caused a bruite to be cast abroad, that Artaxerxes his purpose and resolution was to deal most graciously and well with those, who willingly submitted to him; as for the rest, they must look to fare no better than Sidon had done. Whereupon the Grecians and Egyptians every where strove who should be first and forewardest to give up their Towns and places to the Persians. And first Bubastus, then all the rest of the cities, upon such terms as they could get, came all in, and submitted to the Persian.

Mean while Nectanebus being at Memphis, and hearing how all the cities fell off, one after another to the Persian, despairing of better fortune, gathered together what treasure he could, and fled with it to Ethiopia, thus [*Diod. year* 3. *Olymp.* 107.] Others report, that shaving his head, and in a disguised habit, he got him to Pelusium, and from thence as a passenger, went to Philip king of Macedon, at Pella. [see the *Excerpta, Barbaro-Latina, published by Scaliger, pag.* 58. *the Chronicle of Alexandria, al. Fasti Siculi, published by Raderus, p.* 393. *Cedrenus in the Basile Edition, p.* 124. *and Glycas, p.* 195. *out of Pseudo-Callisthenes his fabulous history of the Gests of Alexander.*]

Artaxerxes Ochus, having thus possessed himself of all Egypt; dismantled all the principal cities in it, and spoiling their temples, got from thence an infinite masse of treasure: he took away moreover all their records and writings out of their most ancient temples, yet these the Priests bought again, and recovered by a great sum of money given to Bagoas the Eunuch for them, [*Diod. ut supra.*] Ochus also is said to have derided their ceremonies, and their god, *Apis.* [*Severus Sulpicitius in his sacred History,* [*lib.* 2.] And because the Egyptians, for his dull behaviour and spirit, called him an asse; he violently took their god Apis, and sacrificed him to an asse, [*Elian. Varia. Histor. lib.* 4. *cap.* 8.] and not that onely, but he gave order to his Cooks to cut him in pieces, and dresse him for dinner to be eaten, Suidas in Ochus.

After this, Ochus rewarding his Grecians by whom he had brought this great work to passe, with wealth and honour, every man according to his desert, he sent them all away to go every man for his own country, and leaving Pherendates for his viceroy and governour of Egypt, he himself, being full of glory and spoiles, after so great a conquest made, returned to Babylon with his army, [*Diodor. year* 3 *Olympiade* 107.] whither he carried also prisoners a great many of the Jews, sending most of them into Hircania, bordering upon the Caspian sea: For so Georgius Syncellus, out of Julius Africanus reports in this wise: Ωχος δ' Ἀρταξέρξου παῖς, &c. (*i. e.*) *Ochus the son of Artaxerxes, making a journy into Egypt, led away certain Jews captives: whereof he placed some in Hircania near the Caspian sea, and the rest in Babylon it self, where they contine unto this day, as many Greek writers report.*

Hecatæus Abderia also, in his first book, *de Judæis*, cited by Josephus, in his 1 *book contra Apionem*, talks of many a ten thousand of Jews, carried away to Babylon, but of their carrying from thence into Hircania, *Paulus Orosius* writeth in this wise, *l.* 3I. *c.* 7. *Ochus*, saith he, *who is also called Artaxerxes, after his great and long war in Egypt was ended, carried many of the Jews, and commanded them to inhabite in Hircania, near the Caspian sea; where they continue to this day, in a wonderful increase of their stock and linage, and, as is thought, will one day break out from thence into some other quarter of the world.* Which opinion yet, as it seemeth, had no other ground but that Apocryphal of *Esdras lib.* 4. *cap.* 13. 40.——46. concerning the ten tribes carried away by Salmanasser, and that of the Jews, concerning certain Hebrews shut up I know not where, and of a river Sabbation. As for that which Petrus Trecensis in his Scholastical history, [1 *Esth. c.* 5.] and out of him Vincentius Bellovacensis in his *Specul. Histor.* [*lib.* 30. *cap.* 89.] reports, of those ten tribes, shut up afterward more close than before within the Caspian mountains, these things agree nothing at all with Josephus, whom he alleadgeth for his author; but rather with the writings, of that false or supposititious Gorion, and Methodius, and even with those fictitious relations of the Mahometan Arcoran it self, concerning Alexander.

3655. Ochus having rewarded Mentor of Rhodes, with 100 talents in mony, and very rich furniture for a house, made him over and above, Prefect, of all the Asiatic shoare, 4365
with full and absolute power to suppresse all rebellions which should happen to arise in those parts; which great grace and favour he so well used, that whereas Artabazus and Memnon who had lately made war upon Ochus (of which see before *in the year of the world.* 1648. 1651.) and being new driven out of Asia, were fled to Philip king of Macedon, and lived with him; he got both their pardons of the king, and sent for them both to come unto him, with all their families: for indeed Artabazus had by

Mentor

Mentor and Memnons sister, eleven sons and ten daughters: with which so numerous a progeny, Mentor was exceeding much delighted, and raised the sons, every of them, as he grew up, to places of Government in the Army, [*Diodorus year* 4. *Olympiade* 107.]

Mentor drew Hermias, Prince, or Tyrant, of Atarne, who was in rebellion against Ochus, and had many strong Cities and Castles under him, to a parley, upon promise made him that he would procure him the Kings pardon, but having once gotten him into his fingers, he laid hold on him, and having gotten his seal ring, dispatched away letters presently in his name, requiring the Captains and Garrisons every where of his dominion, to surrender and give up their several places, to the bearers thereof: which was forthwith done accordingly, [*Id. ibid. and Polyænus Stratag. lib.* 6.] And in like manner did he with all the other Rebels of the King; partly by force, and partly by tricks and policies, he brought them all into the Kings subjection again; sending the King ever now and then, hired souldiers out of Greece, and ordering all matters committed to his charge, with great judgement, valour and fidelity to the King, [*Diod. year* 3. *and* 4. *Olymp.* 107. *and Demosthenes in his Oration, contra Aristocratem.*]

When Spartacus the King of Bosphorus Cimmerius was dead, his Brother Parysades succeeded him in the kingdome, and held it 38 years, [*Diod. year* 4. *of* 107. *Olympiade.*]

3656. In the 1. year of the 108 Olympiade, when Theophilus was L. Chancelor in A- 4366. 348.
thens, Plato the Philosopher, founder of the old Academia, died; as Hermippus in Laertius, Dionysius Halicarnasseus, in his Epistle to Ammeus concerning Demosthenes, and *Athenæus*, [*lib.* 5. *c.* 13.] report, of whom that saying of Numenius the Pythagorean goes, reported by Hesychius the Milesian, (in Numenius) that *what ever he said of God and the world, he stole it all out of the books of Moses.* Whence came that famous saying of his, reported, not only by Hesychius, and his follower Suidas, but, even long before them, by *Clemens Alexandrinus*, [*Stromat.* 1.] τί γάρ ἐστι Πλάτων, &c. *for what is Plato, but Moses put into good Greek?* and that he translated many things out of Moses his books into his own writings, Aristobulus the Jew, mentioned before in the year of the world 3479, saith, so that I shall not need for this purpose to vouch the authority of Justin Martyr, Clement of Alexandria, Ambrose, Theodoret, Johannes Philoponus, writing upon the Hexameron, and other Christians.

After the decease of Plato, Aristotle, the setter up of the Sect of the Peripatetic Philosophers, travelled to Hermias the Eunuch and tyrant of Atarve, of whom I spake in the year going before, with whom he lived and conversed three years, as Laertius out of Apollodorus his Chronicle, and Dionysius in his fore-cited Epistle to *Ammeus* testifie; and *Strabo* [*lib.* 13.] tells us, that he lived at Assos, which was under the dominion of Hermias, and of which mention is made, [*Act.* 20. 13.] by reason of that affinity which he had contracted with him: for he married Pythiades the adoptive daughter of Hermias, and either his sister, or his brothers natural daughter, I know not whether, though Aristocles the Peripatetic (as we find in *Euseb. de Preparat. Evangel. lib.* 15.) That for the love which he bare Hermias in his life time, he married her after his death; and whiles he remained in Asia, he conversed with a certain Jew, a man of great learning and temperance withal, which was come from out of the upper Asia to the sea side, and there Aristotle, with sundry others addicted that way, were his auditors, and heard him discoursing in the Greek tongue, as Clearchus of Solos a principal Scholar of Aristotles, cited by Josephus, [*lib.* 1. *contra Apionem.*] *in his* 1 *book de Somno.* (*i. e.*) of sleepe, reports. So that perhaps to this Jew it is that the Peripatetic sect of Philosophers owe so many good sayings of theirs, so consonant to the words of Moses and the Prophets as our Clement of Alexandria affirmes they are, out of Aristobulus, aforesaid, and a great maintainer of that way, [*lib.* 5. *Strom.*]

3658. Satyrus, Prince or Tyrant of Heraclea in Pontus, giving up all into the hands of Ti- 4368. 346.
motheus, eldest son to his Brother Clearchus, was shortly after taken with a most grievous and incurable disease, by a Cancer growen in his groine, and which never left eating inward, till it had consumed him, after he had lived 65 years, whereof he spent 7. in the Government of Heraclea, [*Memnon in Excerpt. c.* 3.] and Timotheus forthwith, took his younger brother Dionysius into the consortship of his Principality, and designed him withal for his successor in case he should dye, [*Ib. c.* 4.]

3659. Memmnon of Rhodes, a commander of the Persians aforementioned, under a colour 4369. 345.
of friendship, sent for Hermias the Eunuch, Tyrant of Atarne, to come unto him; and when he came, seized on him, and sent him prisoner to the King; who presently took and hanged him. But the Philosophers whom he had sent for to be about him, as Aristotle and Xenocrates, a Chalcedonian in Bithynia borne, got away, and escaped out of the Persian dominions, [*Strabo lib.* 13.] But Aristotle when he had lived with him 3 years, went to Mytilene, what time Eubulus was L. Chancellor at Athens, this instant, [*year* 4. *of the Olymp.* 108.] as Laertius out of Apollodorus his Chronicles reports:

as

as also Dionys. Halicarnas. in his Epistle to Ammæus aforementioned. There is also extant in Laertius an Epigram of Aristotles, making upon Hermias his Statue at Delphos to this purpose.

Him did the King of Persia slay
Contrary to Joves law or reason,
Not by force or bloody fray,
But by a friends detested treason.

Which I therefore thought fit to insert in this place, that no man might gather that Aristotle was any way consenting to his death out of those words of Tertullian, where he saith, *Aristotle made his friend Hermias shamefully to leave his place.*

3660. Idrieus, Prince of Caria (whose wealth is so much celebrated by Isocrates in his Oration to Philip of Macedon) died: unto whom his, both wife and sister, Ada succeeded, and held that Principality 4 years, [*Strabo, lib.* 14. *Diodor. year* 1. *Olymp.*] For in Asia it was grown an usual thing after the time of Semiramis, for wives to succeed their husbands in their kingdoms, [*Aria in Exped. Alex. lib.* 1. *pag.* 24.] 4370

3664. Pexodarus the youngest son of Hecatomnus, turning his sister Ada out, held that Principality 5 years, [*Diodor. year* 4. *Olymp.* 109.] Leaving her but one onely town to live upon, called Alinda. 4374

But Pexodarus sent for Orontobates a Persian Lord to make him his Consort in the Dynasty or Principality of Caria; and gave him his daughter Ada to wife, [*Aria. lib.* 1. *Strabo lib.* 14.]

Philippus King of Macedon besieged Perinthus a Town in Thracia, lying upon Propontis, with an army of 30 thousand men, thoroughly provided of all sorts of armes and engines of battery, and so incessantly playing upon the walls, that he gave them no time of rest or intermission. The King of Persia growing jealous of this mans daily growth in the World, gave order to his Commanders and Governours in Asia, that they should send to relieve Perinthus, all that possible they could, which accordingly they did, [*Diodor. year* 4. *Olymp.* 109.] which was the thing, that Alexander alleged to Darius, as one of the principal causes why he invaded Asia, in his Epistle to him, [*Aria. lib.* 1. *pag.* 41.]

3666. Artaxerxes Ochus, having now reigned 23 years, fell sick; which Bagoas the Eunuch and chief man about him, as Chiliarch of the Kingdom, seeing, gave him poison, and rid him out of the way; using therein the help of his Physitian, [*Diodor. year* 3. *of the* 104. *Olympiade: and year* 2. *of the* 111. *Olympiade, Severus Sulpitius. Histor. Sacra lib.* 2.] For being an Egyptian born, he so hated Ochus, for killing their god Apis, that he not onely revenged *that scorn,* (as Sulpitius speaketh) *put upon his nation,* by killing the King; but also when he was dead, cut his flesh all in gobbits, and threw it to the cats to eat, and instead thereof, put I know not what else into the coffin to be buried for him, at the time of his funerals: and of his thigh-bones made hefts and handles for swords, thereby representing the propensity of his minde, whiles he lived, to blood and slaughter, [*Elian. Varia. Histor. lib.* 6. *cap.* 8.] And (as one that could do all in all in the kingdom,) when the father was dead, he set up his youngest son Arsen, and made him King, and withal, put to death all his brothers, that the young King having none left to help him, might be forced to cleave the faster to, and rely the more upon him, [*Diod. year* 3. *Olymp.* 107. *and year* 2. *Olymp.* 111.] 437

Timotheus the Tyrant of Heraclea in Pontus, died 15 years after his father Clearchus, [*Diod. year* 3. *Olymp.* 110.] This man, for his great goodnesse sake, was not called any more a Tyrant, but Εὐεργέτης and Σωτήρ: (i.e.) *a gracious Lord and Saviour.* His body was honourably enterred by his brother and successour Dionysius: with justs, and tiltings, and wrestlings, and enterludes of all sorts; some of which were performed then presently, as the time would afford; others afterward, but with greater pomp and magnificence than the former, [*Memnon in Excerpt. cap.* 4.]

3667. At a general assembly of all Greece at Corinth, Philip King of Macedon, was made General of all the Grecian Forces, with absolute power over them, to make war against the king of Persia: whereupon he presently made infinite preparations for it; and having assessed a certain number of souldiers to be levyed upon every city, returned into Macedon, [*Diodor. year* 4. *Olymp.* 110.] 437

3668. c. The next Spring, Philip sent three of his Captains into Asia, Parmenio, Amyntas and Attalus, with a part of his army, to infest the kings countries there, and to set at liberty the cities of the Greeks, [*Justin. lib.* 9. *cap.* 5. *Diod. year* 1. *Olymp.* 111.] 437

Bagoas the Eunuch, when he undoubtedly perceived that Arsen meditated revenge upon him, cut off him and all his children, in the 3 year of his reign: And when the kings Race was thus utterly destroyed, so that there was none of them left, then set he up Darius, a friend of his own, and the son of one Arsamis, which was a brother to

Artax-

Artaxerxes, to claim the Crown, as next of kin, and so made him king; so saies *Diod.* [*lib.* 17. *year* 2. *Olympiade* 111. *but Justin lib.* 10. *cap.* 3.] speaketh of him in this wise, *Codomannus*, saith he, *in regard of his singular virtue, was made King by the people, and the name of Darius was given him for majesties sake*, And Alexander the Great, in *Q. Curtius*, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 4.] useth these words: For neither Darius himself, saith he, came to the Crown by succession, but by the meer procurement and favour of Bagoas the Eunuch, and the same again, in an Epistle of his to Darius, in *Arianus* [*lib.* 2. *pag.* 41.] charges him, ὡς Ἀρσῆν ἀποκτείναντα μετὰ Βαγώου, &c. (i. e.) *As a murderer of Darius, together with Bagoas, and one that had gotten that kingdom wrongfully, and not according to the laws of the Persians; but in their great and insufferable wrong*: so also doth Strabo, [*lib.* 15.] Νάρσην ἀποκτείνας Βαγώας, (i.) *Bagoas having murdered Narses, set up Darius, who was none of the kings blood, in his room*: and lastly, Plutarch in his *first book, of the fortune of Alexander*, brings him in, speaking to Fortune in this wise, Δαρεῖος ἦν σὸν ἔργον. ὃν ἐκ δούλου, (for so it should be, and not δούλης) καὶ ἀστάνδου, (and not ἀσγάνδου, as in his Printed Copies,) βασιλέως, κύριον Περσῶν ἐποίησας, (i. e.) *Darius also was thy work, whom of a slave, and letter-post of the kings, thou madest Lord of the Persians*: for so Hesychius tells us in his Lexicon: Ἀστάνδης; saith he, is ἡμεροδρόμος, (i. e.) Astandes, is a Carrier: and Suidas, Ἀστάνδαι καὶ Ἀγγάροι, οἱ ἐκ διαδοχῆς, γραμματοφόροι, Astandæ and Angari, saith he, in the Persian languague, *are those which carry letters from post-house to post-house*, till they come to the place of their right deliverance, so that Darius was one of them, who in Esther, c. 8. 14. are called אחשתרנים, and as ἀστάνδης is in Elian to be put for ἀσγάνδης: so for δούλης, we are there to read δούλου, out of the same place in Plutarch.

Bagos, whose hand had been so much used that way, went now about to make away Darius also, by a poysoned potion, but the matter being discovered to him, he sent fairly for him, and when he came, entreated him to drink it off; which when he refused, he caused it to be powred down his throat, [*Diodorus year* 2. *Olympiade* 111.] but told the people that he had slain him in defence of himself. [*Q. Curtius lib.* 6. *cap.* 6.]

d. Darius, in Philips life time, purposed to begin a war upon him in Macedon it self. [*Diodor. lib.* 17.]

Sanballet a Cuthæan born, from whom the Samaritans had their beginning, was by the King made Governour of Samaria, who gave his daughter in marriage to Nicasus the son of Manasses, brother to Jaddus the high Priest at Hierusalem, hoping by this band of affinity to hold in the better with the nation of the Jews, [*Joseph. Antiq. lib.* 11. *cap.* 7.]

Philip, king of Macedon, whiles he was celebrating the marriage of his daugher Cleopatra, with Alexander the king of Epeirus, at a place called Egæas, was murdered by Pausanias, the son of Cerastes, of Orestis, a Town and Country in Macedonia, [*Diodor. year* 1. *Olympiade* 111. *Justin lib.* 9. *cap.* 6. *Joseph. lib.* 11. *cap.* 8.] But Alexander in his Epistle to Darius, sayes, that his father was murdered by Assassians, set on work, and hired by Darius thereto, with an infinite sum of mony, as in *Q. Curt.* [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 1. *and in Arria. lib.* 2. *pa.* 41.]

A little before Philip was thus slain, Neoptolemus a Tragedian is reported by Diod. [*lib.* 6.] to have sung an ominous song before him; which very song was afterward again sung before Caligula the Emperor, the very day wherein he was murdered, as Suetonins in his life reporteth. *Mnester*, saith he, *the Stage-player, sung and acted that very song, which heretofore Neoptolemus the Tragedian, did in a play, wherein Philip the king of Macedon was killed*: which part of the Latin History, Josephus as it seemeth, not well understanding, [*lib.* 19. *Antiq. c.* 1.] after he had spoken of this Mnester, and the song which he sung, saying ὁ ὀρχηστὴς δρᾶμα εἰσάγει Κινύραν ἐν ᾧ αὐτός τε ἀπεκτείνετο, καὶ ἡ θυγάτηρ αὐτοῦ Μύῤῥα, which Rufinus renders thus in Latin, and I to this effect in English: *The Stage-player danced the fable of Cynaras, wherein both Cinyras himself and his daughter Myrrha were both slain*: draws it in, as if the killing of them both had fallen out, upon the same day, thus, ὁμολογεῖται δὲ, &c. *It goes for currant*, saith he, *that the murder of Caligula was acted upon the self same day, whereon, Philip, the son of Amyntas King of Macedon, was slain, by one of his friends, Pausanias by name, as he was going into the Theatre.* And so some men place both these murders upon the 24 day of our January. But the time of Philips death, will best be known, by the time of Alexander his succeeding him in his kingdom.

After the death of Philip, when Pythodemus, as Arrianus or Pythodorus, [*Diodor. Sic. year* 1. *Olympiade* 111,] calls him, was L. Chancellor in Athens, Alexander being then 20 years of age succeeded him, as Plutarch, and out of Trogus, Justin, write. And although Arianus, in the beginning of his History of Alexander, saith, that he was *about 20 years old when, after his fathers death, he took his journy into Peloponesus*, which may seem in some sort to abate of the precise number of 20 of his age, yet, to speak nothing of that interval of time, which might passe between his fathers death,

and

Digitized by Google

and his journey thither) the exact account of his then age, appears from the time of his death; mentioned in the end of the same history, where it is said that he lived 32 years, 8 moneths, and that of them he reigned 12 years and those 8 moneths, for subducting 12 years and 8 moneths out of the total above mentioned, there remain 20 entire years; without addition or substraction either of year or moneth: and since it appears that Philip died in the end of the Macedonic moneth Dæsis, by his own Ephemerides (which I shall in due time, publish to the view of the world) I therefore gather, and from thence conclude, that Alexander began his reign, about the 8 moneth before that 1. of the moneth *Dii*, and in consequence thereof, that Philip was murthered about the 24 of Septemb. in which moneth of ours the month *Dii* began, as I have made appear in my discourse of the solar year of the Macedonians and Asiaticks, rather than the 24 of December.

3669. Alexander coming to Peloponese, and treading in his fathers steps, summoned all the cities of Greece to Corinth, & was by the general sufferage of all the Grecians there, saving the Lacedemonians only, made General and Captain in his fathers stead, to go against the Persians, [*Justin lib. 11. cap. 2. Diodorus lib. 17. Arrianus lib. 1. pag. 1.*] 4379. 335.

From thence returning into Macedon, in the very first of the next spring, he made an inrode through Thrace, upon the Illyrians, and the Thribulli, [*Arria. lib. 1.*] where in a pitcht field upon the banke of the Danow, he overthrew Syrmus, the King of the Triballi, [*Plut. in Alex.*] mean whiles, tidings came to him, that the Athenians, Lacedemonians and Thebans, were all fallen over to the King of Persia's side: and that the Author thereof was Demosthenes the Orator, having been bribed thereto, by a vast summe of money from the Persian, and that he, in an Oration made, had assured them that Alexander with all his forces, was quite broken and overthrowen by the King of the Triballi, [*Justin. lib. 11. cap. 2. with Eschines in his Oration cont. Ctesiphontem.*] And the Athenians further, by certain Legates of theirs, and Demosthenes his Epistle by them sent unto him, sollicited Attalus, one of the 3 Captains, sent by Philip into Asia, to revolt from Alexander, as the Greeks had done, and made a new Decree, to vacat that former order of theirs, whereby he was made *General of Greece*, [*Diod. year 2. Olym. 111. with Demosth. his Oration for Ctesiphon.*]

4. Memnon the Rhodian Commander, being sent into Phrygia with 5 thousand souldiers, passing the hill Ida, set suddenly upon the city of Cyzycum: but missing of his purpose, wasted their territorie all over; and returned loaden, with a vast spoile from thence, [*Diod. ib.*]

When Pexodarus was dead, his son in law, Orontobates, by the authority of the Persian King, succeeded in the Principality of Caria; [*Strabo, lib. 14. Arrian. lib. 1. pag. 24.*]

Alexander having mastered those barbarous people, turned himself towards Greece, which was then all in a combustion, and in his way, made the Thessalonians his friends, and passed the streights of Thermopylæ, and wan them of Ambracia to him by his kindnesse; then passing with his whole army into Bœotia, and camping before Cadmæa, which was held by a Garrison of Macedons, the Athenians sent their Legates to aske his pardon, and he gave it them; but when the Thebans refused it, being offered to them, he fell roundly to work, and besieged their City, very strongly, [*Diod. year 2. Olymp. 111. Plut. in Alexan.*]

He sent also Hecateus, with an army into Asia, to apprehend Attalus; but Attalus, having recollected himself, sent the letter which he had received from Demosthenes, to Alexander, with a very exact and serious excuse and justification of himself: Nevertheless Hecatæus following his commission, and getting him into his hand, sent him packing into another world; and so the Macedonian army which was in Asia, grew quiet, and free from mutining any further, [*Diod. ib.*]

Parmenio, who stood ever truly affected to Alexander, took Grinium by force, and sold away all the townsmen thereof for slaves: from thence he went and besieged Pitane, but Memnon approaching, so frighted the Macedons, that they raised their siege, [*Id. ibid.*]

Callas, with an army composed of Macedons, and other hired companies, fought with the Persians in the country of Troas, though far inferiour to them in number, and was there beaten, and fain to retire to Rheteum, [*Ibid.*]

3670. 4. Alexander layed Thebes in Bœotia level with the ground, [*Diod. year 2. Olymp. 111.*] in the moneth of our Octob, which was the time when the *Mysteries* were kept in Athens: whereupon it was, that that great solemnity, which they were then in hand with, was laid aside for that time, [*Id. in Alexan.* and *Arria, lib. 1.*] there were slain of the Thebans at the taking of their city, 90 thousand men, and sold for slaves, 30 thousand; all went to pot, saving only the Priests, and his father *Philips* guests, and Pindarus the Poets house, [*Elian. Varia. Histor. lib. 13. c. 7.*] 4380 334

Digitized by Google

Alexander at a common Council of Greece, being chosen General a second time, against the Persians, went to visit Diogenes the Philosopher there, [*Plutarch in Alexan.*]

b. 3670 Then returned he into Macedon, [*Arria. lib.* 1. *pag.* 11,] where in a town called *Dios*, as he was wholy taken up with thoughts of subdueing Asia: in his sleep the likenesse or resemblance of the High Priest of Hierusalem appeared to him, who bad him be couragious and bold, and speedily with his army to put over into Asia, and that he would be his conductor in the conquest of the Persian Empire; as he himself reports in [*Iosephus, lib.* 11. *of his Antiquit. cap. ult.*] 4380. 334.

c. In the very beginning of the Spring, therefore Alexander, setting forth from his own home, after 20 dayes march came to Sestus: and from thence put over with his army into Asia, [*Arria. lib.* 1.] (Euænetus being then L. Chancelor at Athens) eleven years bfore he died: as Clement of Alexandria observes out of the most ancient Chronologies, [*lib.* 1. *Strom.*] to wit, the third moneth before Ctesicles, came to be Lord Chancelor or Prætor there: in which time, it is, that Diodor. Sic. placeth his passage into Asia; whom *Zosimus* following as it seemeth without scruple, [*lib.* 1. *Histor.*] saith, that he passed not into Asia, till the thired year of his reign; when as indeed it was in the second: to wit, [*year* 2. *running Olymp.* 111.]

Leaving therefore Antipater, behind him, to look to matters in Europe, with 12 thousand Foot, 1500 Horse, Alexander himself, with 60 sail of ships, put over to Troas, [*Diodor. ut sup.*] but gave order to Parmenion, to transport the greatest part of his Foot and Horse from Sestus to Abidus: which accordingly he did, with the help of 160 men of War, and a multitude of other ships of burden, [*Arria. lib.* 1.] Concerning the just number of men which he carried with him into Asia, even they who were present at it, do not well agree among themselves. In [*Polybius lib.* 12. *cap.* 663. *in fi.*] Calisthenes is reported to affirm, that he had 4500 Horse, and 30000 Foot. *In Plutarch, in that discourse of his of Alexanders fortune*, Aristobulus is alleged to say, that of Foot he had 30 thousand, of Horse 4 thousand. Ptolomei the son of Lagos, King afterward of Egypt, agrees for the 30 thousand Foot, but sayes there were 5 thousand Horse: But Anaximenes of Lampsacus, raises the numbers of both; and sayes, there were 40 thousand Foot, and 5 thousand 5 hundred Horse. In the number of 4 thousand Horse, Livi. [*lib.* 9.] agreeth with Aristobulus; and Diodorus, [*lib.* 17.] Justin [*lib.* 11. *cap.* 6.] and Orosius, [*lib.* 3. *cap.* 16.] all with Calisthenes for the number, 4 thousand 5 hundred Horse, though [*Arria. lib.* 1.] saith, that he had above 5 thousand; and even in Diodorus himself, the particulars cast up, amount to 5000 one hundred Horse: but in the number of 30000 Foot, he concurs to a hair with Calisthenes, Aristobulus, and Ptolomei. Livie sayes there were more than 30. Arrianus, that there were not much more than 30000 Foot. To these Justinus and Orosius adde 2000 more; But that number of 40000 Foot which Callisthenes and Anaximenes speak of, Julius Frontinus assigneth to his whole army, thus. *Alexander of Macedon, with* 40 *thousand men, all old souldiers, trained up under his father Philip, set upon the whole World; and slew an infinite number of his enemies*, [Frontin. Stratag. lib. 4. cap. 2.]

For pay of his army, Aristobulus saith he took with him, but 70 talents of money: Duris saith, but 30 dayes provision: one Sicrius addeth, that he went in debt 200 talents to pay his army, [*Plutarch in his life, and in his book of the fortune of Alexander.*]

So soon as he touched upon the Continent, Alexander the first of all others, threw a Spear on shoar, thereby to take possession, as it were, of all Asia; and lept on shoar, capering and tripping, all armed as he was: and offering sacrifice, he besought the gods, *that these lands might willingly receive him for their King*: and then went and sacrificed to the ghost of Achilles, from whom he was descended by the mothers side; and of Ajax, and other Worthies of the Greeks who died at the war of Troy, [*Diodor. Justin. Arrianus*:] commending the great good fortune of Achilles in two respects. First for having so true a friend about him as Patroclus; and such a Trumpet of his praise, as Homer was, [*Plut. in Alex. Cic. pro. Archia Poeta. & Arria. lib.* 1.]

When he came into Ilium, he sacrificed to Pallas of Troy; and hanging up his own armes in her Temple, took from thence in lieu of them, some other armes out of the chancel there, which had remained from the time of the Troian war, [*Diodor. Arria.*] and when among other reliques they shewed him Alexanders or Paris his Lute, or Harp, he said, he would have thanked them, if they could have shewed him that of Achilles his; whereunto he had sung the praises of famous men, [*Plut. in Alex. Elia. Variar. Hist. lib.* 9. *cap.* 38.]

From Ilium he went to Arisbe, where his whole army, having passed the sea, was encamped. And the next day, passing by, first Percora, then Lampsacus, he encamped at a River called, *Prosactium*, [*Arria. lib.* 1.] He had once a purpose utterly to have destroyed

Digitized by Google

stroyed Lampsacus with the inhabitants thereof; for that they had already revolted, or were shrewdly suspected of a purpose to revolt to the Persians: And when he saw Anaximines the Historian, a man very well known to him and to his father before him, coming to him, and supposing what his errand was; he sware first and said; *what ever he desired of him, that he would not do*: Then quoth *Anaximines*, Sir, I beseech you to destroy Lampsacus. *And Alexander* being so caught in his own net by the wit of the man, though much against his will, yet spared the place, and went his way, [*Valer. Max. lib. 7. cap. 3. Pausan. in his Eliaca. lib. 2. Suidas, in the word, Anaximenes.*]

Alexander, having with much difficulty and danger passed the River Granion in Phrygia, fought a pitcht field with the Persians in the plaine of *Adrastia*. Justinus and Orosius say, that there were at that time in the Persian army, 600000 Foot, and 20000 Horse; *Arrianus* somewhat improbably addes, that there were over and above of hired souldiers, little lesse than 20000 Foot: But Diodor. is more cautious than so, and sayes, that his Horse was above 10. and his Foot under 100 thousand men: of these there fell in that battel 20000 Foot, and 2500 Horse: as Plutarch sayes; but Diodor. reports, that they lost 10000 Foot, and no lesse than 2000 Horse, and above 20000 taken prisoners. *Arrianus* his account is, that there were slain of the Persian Horse in the chase, 1000. but that their forreign and hired souldiers were almost all cut off; and 2000 taken prisoners. Not to speak of Orosius, who out of all reason sayes, that there were upon the point of 400000 slain, [*lib. 4. cap. 1.*]

In this fight Alexander who wore that armor which he had taken out of the Temple of Palas at Ilium, had his head-piece cut quite in pieces to his very hair: and of his men were missing, as Plutarch out of Aristobulus, who was in it reports, 25 Horse, and 9 Foot. But Justin and Orosius deliver, that besides those 9 Foot, there were slain 120 Horse. But according to Arrianus, there fell of *Alexanders* own Troup, at the first encounter about 25. all Macedons, whose Statues were all cast in brasse by Lysippus, and of the others, 60 Horse, and of the Foot, about some 30. all which *Alexander* the day following caused to be enterred in their armes, with all Funeral rights and obsequies. This great and memorable victory, and which opened him the way to the Empire of all *Asia*, was gotten in the moneth Dæsius with the Macedonians, upon the 6 of Thargelion with the *Athenians*; that is, upon the 20 of our May, [*year 2. Olymp. 111. yet running*:] as we have already delivered in *our discourse of the Macedonian and Asiatic Solar year*, [cap. 1. pag. 4. 5, 11.]

Alexander, having a little refresht his army, marcht forward thorough Lydia, and came to Sardes; which was voluntarily surrendred to him, by Mithrinnes, or Mithrenes, the Governour, with all the provisions and treasures therein, [*Diodorus Arria.*]

d. Then going to Ephesus, he there abolished the Oligarchie which he found there, and instituted a Democratie among them: and assigned all the tributes which were formerly paid to Darius, unto Diana. The Ephesians cryed out for justice against those who had robbed the Temple of Diana, and demolished the Statue of Philip, which was there set up: and drew Syrphaces, and Pelagon his son, and the children of Syrphaces his brother, and stoned them to death, [*Arria. lib. 1.*] Moreover they enlarged and beautified the Temple it self which was burnt down by Erostratus upon the night in which Alexander was born: appointing Dimocrates the Architect to oversee the work; whom Alexander afterward appointed to order the building of Alexandria in Egypt, as Julius Solinus, [*cap. 40.*] writeth: whereof Artemidorus speaketh in [*Strabo lib. 14.*] saying that Alexander promised to make the Ephesians allowance for the cost they had already been at about it, and to adde more thereto if they would suffer himself to be reputed the author and builder of the work: but they refused.

Whiles Alexander stayed at Ephesus, *Ambassadors* came to him from Magnesia and Tralles, and surrendred their cities to him. *And* he sent Parmenion, with 2500 Foot of forreigners, and as many of his Macedons, and 200 Horse of his auxiliaries, to receive them. He sent also *Alcimalus* the son of *Agathocles*, to the cities of Eolia and Ionia, which were hitherto held by the Persians, with no lesse numbers, than he had done with Parmenion; he every where abolished Oligarchical, and set up Democratical Governments in their cities: and gave leave to every of them to live after their own laws, and took off the tributes, which the Persian had imposed on them, [*Arria. lib. 1.*]

Himself remaining at Ephesus, sacrificed to Diana, and with his whole army all in battel array went in procession to her; and the day after, with the rest of his Foot, and his *Archers* and *Agrians*, and Horse of Thrace, and aides of his confederates, and his own Troup, with three other, he went to Miletus, [*Id. ibid.*] for thither the Persians, which escaped out of the fight at Granicum, were fled with their Generall Memnon. [*Diodor.*] But three dayes before their coming thither,

Alexander had sent Nicanor, with 160 ships to possesse himself of Lada, an Island lying over against Miletus, and had put into it 4 thousand men, Thracians, and other nations, so that the Persian fleet consisting of 400 saile, coming thither afterward, was fain to get them going to the mount of Micale, [*Arrianus.*]

Alexander falling to work, and besieging Miletus, both by sea and land, and having battered their walls; in the end, they gave up the place and themselves, in all suppliant wise unto him. Three hundred Mercenary Greeks, which had fled from thence into a little Island thereby; Alexander took and listed them among his own companies. He gave the Milesians life and liberty: as for the Barbarians there found, he either slew, or sold them all for slaves, [*Diodorus year 3. Olympiade 111. Arria, lib. 1.*]

3671. Alexander dismissed his fleet of 160 ships (which yet was in all consisting of 182 bottoms, (as *Justin. lib. 11. cap. 6.* sayes) keeping onely one score of the Athenian vessels, to carry his engines of batterie in, from place to place, as occasion required, [*Id. ibid.*] 4381 333

Memnon of Rhodes, sending his wife and children to Darius, as pledges of his fidelity, was made General of all his army, [*Diod. ib.*]

Alexander marched away with his army into Caria, and where ever he went, he proclaimed liberty to all cities of the Greeks; every of them to live after their own laws, and tribute free: giving it out every where, that he undertook not this war, but for the liberty of the Greeks, against the Persians, [*Id. ibid.*]

Whiles he was upon his way, Ada met him; whom, Pexodarus his brother had put from the Principality of Caria; and gave up into his hands, her city Abinda, the strongest place in all Caria; desiring to be restored to her Grand-fathers kingdom: promising further, to do him service, in taking in the rest of the forts and cities of that country, which, she said, were in the power of her near friends, and adopted the King for her son: in requital whereof, he gave her the keeping of her town Abinda, and proclaimed her Queen of Caria; bad her claim it as her own, and refused not to be called her son: Whereupon all the cities of Caria sent their Legates to him, presenting him with Crowns of gold, and offered him their service, in whatever he should command them, [*Id. ibid. Strabo, lib. 14. Arria. lib. 1. Plut. in Alexander.*]

Orontobates a Persian, held Halicarnassus the metropolis of Caria, ever since Pexodarus his father in law his dayes, with whom Memnon of Rhodes the Persian General, had joyned himself with all his forces. Alexander encamping before the walls thereof, began to assault and batter it in a furious and fearfull manner: and Ephialtes an Athenian, behaved himself, above all other, bravely in the defence thereof. But when he and others were slain upon the breaches, then Memnon, and certain other Persian Lords and Captains, putting a strong garrison of their stoutest souldiers into the Castle, got shipping and passed over with the rest of the people, and all their chief moveables, into the Isle of Coos, near unto Rhodes. And when they were gone, Alexander casting a trench, and building a strong wall upon it round about the Castle, rased the city it self to the very ground; and leaving Garrisons there, and in other parts of Caria, three thousand souldiers of forrein nations, and two hundred horse, all under the command of Ptolomei, left the command of that whole province or country of Caria, to his adoptive mother Ada, [*Diod. year 3. Olimpiade 111. Arria. lib. 1.*]

Alexander gave his Macedons, which had married wives a little before they listed themselves for this journey, leave to go and spend their winter quarter with them, where they would out of Caria, appointing Ptolomei the son of Seleucus, one of the squires of his body, to be their Commander, and joyning with him Cœnus the son of Polemocrates, and Meleager the son of Neoptolemus, because they themselves also, were in the order of the new married men, and gave them in charge; that when they returned, they should not fail to bring again their new married fellows unto him: and withall, to raise and bring with them, as many horse and foot as possibly they could, out of the country, where they wintred. [*Arria. Ib. and Q. Curtius in the beginning of his 3 book.*]

Alexander sent Parmenion to Sardes, making him Commander over all the horse of his confederates, and bad take with him all the Thessalian horse, and auxiliaries, and all carts and carriages that he could make, and go before him as far as Sardes, whiles himself went into Lycia and Pamphylia; that having taken in all the sea towns, the enemies Navy might prove uselesse to them. And upon his way, he took in Hyparna, a very strong Town, upon his first approach, giving the Mercenary souldiers, which were there in garrison, quarter, and leave to depart with safetie: from thence marching into Lycia, he there procured those of the city Telmessus to submit upon conditions: then passing the river Xanthus, both Pinara, and the city Xanthus, and Patara, rendred themselves unto him; and so did 30 other lesser Towns. [*Arria. ib.*]

This

Digitized by Google

b. This done, in the midst of winter he went to Mylias, in Phrygia the greater; there he made a league, with the Ambassador, which came to him from Phalelis, and the lower Lycia, giving up all their cities into his hands: and shortly after, he in person went to Phaselis; and there rased a certain strong fort, which the Pisidians had built, to annoy those of Phaselis with, [*Id. ibid.*]

3671 Whiles he was in the parts about Phaselis, he received advertisement, that Alexander Aeropus, whom he had made Commander of the Thessalian horse, intended his destruction, having entrusted him with that charge: notwithstanding he had been suspected, together with his two brothers Heromenes and Arrobæus, to have had a hand in his fathers death. For Darius having received letters from this Alexander by Amyntas, who fled over to him, sent Asisines a Persian to the sea side, under colour of a messenger to Atysies, governour of Phrygia: but indeed, to assure this Alexander, that if he killed Alexander, the kingdom of Macedon shoud be his, and he would give him a thousand talents of money besides. But Asisines being lighted on by Pharmenion, and put to the rack, confessed all, and thereupon, was sent away with a sure guard to Alexander. The king looking well into the businesse, sent Amphoterus to Pharmenion, with private instructions to him, to seize upon Aeropus, and to imprison him, [*Id. ibid.*] To this it was, that Alexander had respect, when in his letter to Darius, recited by *Q. Curtius*, [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 1.] he thus saith: *When having arms of your own, you yet go to cheapen your enemies heads; as you of late, being king of so great an army, would hire a man to take away my life, with a thousand talents*, [*see Justin lib.* 11. *cap.* 7.] 4381.

Alexander going from Phaselis, led his army along by the sea side to Pergæ, and from thence came to Aspendus, and besieged it, being seated upon a high and cragged mountain; and had it surrendred to him: then going into Pisidia, and having tried to take in the city Telmissus; but missing of his purpose, and making a league with the Selgians, who were enemies to the Telmissians, he took Salagassa by force, having slain about 500 of the Pisidians, and lost a Captain of his own, called Cleander, with about 20 of his men, from thence he went to take in other cities of Pisidia; and some of their strong places, he took in by force, others upon conditions. After this he came into Phrygia, to the Marsh-lands of Ascania; and at his fifth remove, he arrived at Celenæ, [*Arria. lib.* 1.]

The Castle of Celenæ, which a Persian Commander held with a garrison of a thousand Carians, and one hundred hired Grecians, after 60 dayes truce, (within which he expected relief from Darius) was given up into his hands, [*Id. ibid. and Curtius, lib.* 3. *cap.* 1.]

Alexander left a garrison of 1500 in Celenæ, and having staid there 10 dayes, he made Antigonus the son of Philippus, governour of Phrygia, and made Balacrus the son of Amyntas, Commander of the auxiliaries in his stead: he himself marched to Gordium, writing to Parmenion, that he should not faile to meet him there, [*Arrianus, ibid.*]

Parmenion with his army, and the Macedons which had leave to go kisse their new wives, came to Gordium accordingly, and with the army newly raised, which Ptolomæus, and Cænus, and Meleager commanded. That army consisted of one thousand Macedons foot, and 300 horse, of 200 Thessalian horse, and 150 horse of Elis led by Alcias, of the same country, [*Id. ibid.*]

Memnon, whom Darius had made Ammiral of his fleet, and chief Commander of all the sea-coast, purposing to carry the war out of Asia into Macedon and Greece, and having rigg'd up, and manned a navy of 300 saile, took the Isle of Chios by intelligence, and the rest of the cities and places in Lesbos, all save Mitylene, [*Diodor. year* 4. *Olymp.* 111. *with Arrian. lib.* 2. *in prim.*]

The Elders of Jerusalem, being offended that Manasses Jaddus, the high Priest his brother, had, contrary to their law, married a wife of a strange nation, required at last, that either he should put away his wife, or not come any more at the altar. And whenas hereupon Jaddus was forced to forbid him the altar, he going to Sanballet his father in law, told him, that he loved his daughter very well, but was loth to lose his priesthood for her sake, which was an honour belonging to him by his birth-right, and was very highly esteemed by his country men the Jews. And Sanaballet answered him, that he would undertake, in case he would keep his wife, and not part with her, not only to maintain him in his priesthood; but also to make him a high priest, and Prince of all his own province, and build him a Temple on the hill hanging over Samaria, as good as that at Jerusalem, and that he would do all this by the authority of Darius the king: Manasses hartned up with these promises, continued with his father in law, hoping to get the priesthood it self, by the gift and power of Darius. Hereupon all the priests, and other Israelites, who had married strange wives resorted to him: Sanballet furnishing them with mony, and lands to till, and setting forward the ambition of his son in law, all that possibly he could, [*Josephus lib.* 11. *Antiq. cap. ult.*]

Alexander

Alexander undid the Gordian knot, either by pulling out the pegg or pin in the beame, as Arrianus hath it, or by cutting it in pieces with his sword, as others deliver, [*Plutarch in Alexander. Arrianus, lib. 2. Curtius, lib. 3. Justin, lib. 11. cap. 7.*]

Alexander, departing from Gordium in Phrigia, went to Ancyra, a city in Galatia; Thither resorted to him, Embassadors from Paphlagonia, and making a league with him, delivered up their countrey into his hands; and he appointed them one Calas, a Lord of Phrigia to be their Governour: and then having received that new supply out of Macedonia, he marched into Cappadocia: and subdued all the country on this side the river Halys, and some part of the other side likewise [*Arria. lib. 1. with Curtius lib. 3. c. 3.*]

Memnon dying at the siege of Mitylene, Autophradates, and Pharnabazus the son of Artabazus, (unto whom Memnon in his death bed, had committed that charge, till Darius should otherwise dispose thereof,) took the charge upon them, upon certain agreements made between themselves: so then Autophradates, continued with the body of the Navy, and Pharnabazus with some certain ships, sailed into Lycia, carrying with him some mercenary souldiers, [*Arria. l. 2.*]

Darius, after the death of Memnon, sent out tickets for the levying of souldiers, commanding them from all parts, to resort to him at Babylon, [*Diod. year 4. Olymp. 111.*] and having set up his standard there, he pitched his camp, and mustered his army, casting up a huge trench round about it, capable of ten hundred thousand armed men: & then, Xerxes like, he went to count the number of them; There were found then upon the account, 100 thousand Persians, of which 30 thousand were horse; of the Medians there were 10 thousand horse, and 50 thousand foote; of the Barcans, (which were a people bordering upon Hircania, as Stephanus tells us) there were 2 thousand horse, and 10000 foote, from Armenia there came 40000 foot, and 7000 horse; Hircania sent 6000 to serve on horseback, the Derbices furnisht him with 40000 foot, and 2000 horse from the Caspian sea, there attended him 8 thousand foot, and 2 hundred horse; with these there were others, of petty, ignoble Nations, which might make up two thousand foote, and twice as many horse: unto all which were added 30 thousand Greeks, which served him for pay: so doth *Curtius* summe up this army, [*lib. 3. c. 4.*] which comes but to 311200 men. But Diodorus sayes they were 400 thousand foot, and 100 thousand horse: which number, the new editions, of Justin, corrected out of the manuscripts also retaine: though the former old editions, together with Orosius, who followes him in every point, have only 300 thousand foote, and 100 thousand horse, and both [*Arria. l. 2. and Plutarch in Alexan.*] make this army of his, in a grosse summe, to have amounted to 600000 men.

Charidemus an Athenian, a man well skilled in military matters, and whom Alexander had thrust out of Athens, went unto Darius, and advised him to withdraw himself, and to leave this army and war to the management of some General, who had given good proof of his ability that way, in former services: telling him further that an army of one hundred thousand men, whereof, one third to be Grecians were enough for this battel, by which sage and good counsel of his, he so far incensed the Lords with envy, and the King with choler, that he was presently had away and put to death for it. [*Diod. ut sup. Curtius, l. 3. c. 5.*]

Darius sent Thymondas, or Thymodes, Mentors son, a forward young man, to Pharnabazus, to receive from him, all the auxiliaries or hired souldiers, which Memnon had under his command, and to bring them to him, for he would use them: and put Pharnabazus himself in Memnons place, [*Curtius, lib. 3. cap. 6. Arrianus, lib. 2. in prin.*]

Alexander committing the charge of Cappadocia, to Abistenes, as Curtius calls him, or, to Sabictas, as Arrianus, marched with his whole army to the gates or streights, which open into Cilicia; and being come to a place, called *Cyrus his Camp*, (whether from the old Cyrus, as Curtius, or from the younger, as Arrianus thinketh) distant from those gates fifty furlongs, when he there found that they were taken up, and possessed with a strong garrison of the enemie, he left Parmenion there, with his companies of foote, which consisted all of Corselets, and he himself in the first watch of the night, taking with him his targateers and archers, and his band of Agrians, went to set upon that Garrison which kept those streights, at unawares, which he did; and the Garision, at the very bruite of his coming, threw away every man his armes, left the place, and fled, and Arsames the Governour of Cilicia, wasting all the country with fire and sword, that he might thereby disappoint the enemy of provisions, gat him away from Tarsus, to the King, [*Arrianus, l. 2. Curtius, lib. 3. c. 8.*]

When Alexander, with great speed, was come to Tarsus, taking pleasure in the river Cydnus, which ran thorough the city, all hot as he was, he threw off his armor, and lept into the cold water; thereupon he grew instantly so benumb'd in all the nerves of his

his body, that he lost the use of his tongue; and so far was he from hope of recovery in time, that there was nothing but present death expected in him, [*Justin. lib.* 11. *cap.* 8.] Curtius addes that it was in the Summer season, and that the heat thereof was encreased by the intensivenesse of the Sun in the climate of Cilicia, [*lib* 3. *cap.* 10.] and Aristobulus saith, that he fell into his disease, by over-labouring himself: reported by [*Arria. lib.* 2.] But one Philip a Physitian, gave him a portion, which he took, and it cured him out of hand; though Parmenion had forewarned him, that this Philip was set on work to poison him, [*Justin. Curtius. Arria. Plut. and Valer. Max. lib.* 3. *cap.* 8.]

Orontobates the Persian, which held out the Castle at Halicarnassus, and Myndus, and Caunus, and Thera, and Callipolis, against Alexander, was overthrown in a fight by Ptolomei and Asander; wherein he lost about 700 Foot, and 50 Horse upon the place; and had no lesse than a thousand of his men taken: and thereupon the Myndians and Caunians, and most of the places thereabouts gave up to Alexander, [*Arria. lib.* 2. *Curtius lib.* 3. *cap.* 11.]

Darius making a bridge over the Euphrates, passed it with his army in five dayes, [*Curt. ib.*]

Alexander sent Parmenion to possesse himself of another strait or passage, like that former of Cilicia; and which divides Cilicia from Assyria, (or Syria) and he following after him from Tarsus, came the first day to Anchialos, [*Arria. lib.* 2.] Thence he marched to Soli; put a Garrison of his own into the Fort there, and levyed 200000 talents of silver upon the Inhabitants; for that they had shewed themselves more inclinable, and well willing to Darius than to him, [*Id. ibid. Curt. lib.* 3. *cap.* 11.] From thence he went with 3000 Macedons, all his archers, and Agrians, and set upon the hill country of Cilicia; and within seven dayes space, what by fair means, what by foul, he took them all entirely in, and returned to Soli: where when he had sacrificed to Esculapius, and with his whole army had gone in procession with burning tapers in their hands, and made pastimes of wrestlings, and musick, and other games, he gave the city leave to enjoy a Democratie, [*Arria. ibid.*]

The Grecians souldiers which Thymodes received by appointment from Pharnabazus, being the chief, and almost the onely hope, that Darius had, being come unto him, were very earnest with him to retire, and keep himself in the champion country of Mesopotamia: or at least, that he would break this vast and numberlesse army of his into parts, and would not hazard all upon the chance of one battel: But Darius liked not their advice; but as if he could never make haste enough, the Winter (beginning with Autumn) now drawing on, he sent away all his monies, jewels, and pretious stuff, with a reasonable guard to Damascus in Syria; under the command of Cophenes, the son of Artabazus, as Arrianus sayes, [*lib.* 2.] and he with the rest of his army marched on to Cilicia. His wife, and mother, and daughter, and little son, according to the fashion of Persia, following after the Camp, [*Curt. lib.* 3. *cap.* 13.] leaving his baggage and such people as were unserviceable for the war, at Damascus, [*Diod. year* 4. *Olymp.* 111.]

Sanaballet, hearing of Darius his coming into those parts, told Manasses, that he would quickly perform what he had promised him of the High Priesthood, so soon as Darius returned with victory over his enemies, whereof those inhabitants of Asia made no doubt at all, [*Josephus Antiq. lib.* 11. *cap. ult.*]

3672. Alexander, willing Philotas to bring the Horse thorough *the Aleian plains* in Lycia to the River Pyramus, came with the Foot, and the Kings Troup to Magarsus, and sacrificed to Minerva of that place, called, *Minerva Magarsis*, [*Arria. lib.* 2.] 4382 332

Then making a bridge over the Pyramus, he came to the city Mallos in Cilicia, [*Curt. lib.* 3. *cap.* 11.] where he offered to the ghost of Amphilochus the founder of that place, as to a demy god; and when he found the inhabitants there all in a sedition and distracted among themselves, he made them all friends, and released the tribute, which they had formerly payed to Darius, [*Id. ibid.*]

Whiles he yet remained at Mallos, news was brought him, that Darius with all his army, were encamped at a place called Sochos, two dayes journey distant from those streights, which I even now spake of, that parted Cilicia from Assyria, (or Syria) [*Id. ib.*]

From Mallos he came to Castabala an other town in Cilicia likewise. There Parmenion met him, whom he had sent to discover the passage thorough a Forest which he was to passe to come to the town of Issos; now Parmenion had withal seized on the passage or streight in that Forest: and leaving a small company to keep it, went forward and took the very town of Issos also; being abandoned by the inhabitants upon his approach. And going yet further, he turned out all those which were set to guard the inner parts of those mountains, and put Garrisons every where of his own in them; and having cleared all those parts, returned to Alexander, and made him a relation of what

he

he had done, in the journey which he had sent him on, [*Curtius, lib.* 3. *cap.* 11.]

Then came Alexander with his army to Issos, where putting it to a council of war, whether he should march onward, or stay there and expect the supplies which he knew were coming to him out of Macedon, Parmenion was of advice, that he could not finde a fitter ground to fight on, than that was; for that there, no more could come to fight on the one side, than of the other, by reason of the streightnesse of the place, [*Id. ibid.*] Now Callisthenes, as he is vouched in Polybius, sayes, that at Alexanders first entrance into Cilicia, there came unto him out of Macedon, 5000 foot, and 800 horse, [*Polyb. lib.* 12. *pag.* 664.]

Darius having passed the streights of the hill Amanus, marched toward Issus, unwitting that he had left Alexander at the back of him; and having taken it, cruelly tortured and put to death a company of poor souls of the Macedons, which Alexander had left there; as not being able thorough sicknesse, or other infirmitie, to follow the Camp: and the next day, he marched to the river Pinarus, [*Arrianus lib.* 2.]

But when tidings were brought him, that Alexander in battel array was approaching, he forthwith passed the river Pinarus, with 20 thousand horse, and some 20 thousand light armed foot, that he might at the more leisure be able to range the rest of his army in array. And first, he took of those Grecians which he had in pay, all Corselets, to the number of 30 thousand, and set them against the Macedonian Squadron: on both sides of them, he placed the Cardacans, who were Corselets as well as they, to the number of 60 thousand; for more than that, he could not possibly range in one squadron, and bring to fight, for the narrownesse of the place. As for the rest, whether Corselets or others, according to their several nations, he hudled them them together, he cared not how, behind the main battle of Greeeks, and Cardacans; so saith *Arrianus in his second book*: but Curtius in his *third book and* 17 *chapter*, speaketh of it in this wise. *Nabarzanes* (saith he,) *who was General of Darius his army, was in the right wing with the horse, to which were joyned almost* 20 *thousand, slingers and archers. Thymodes also was in the same wing, commanding some* 30 *thousand hired Grecians; and this was, no doubt, the pith and marrow of that whole army; and were of themselves very well able to match the Macedonian Phalanx or Squadron. In the left wing, Aristomedes a Thessalian born, commanded* 20 *thousand foot of sundry nations: In the rere, and for a dead lift, he placed his reserves, of the most warlike nations, that he had in all his army; in that wing was the king himself, attended with a guard of* 3 *thousand choice horse, used to the guard of his person, and* 40 *thousand foot, then fallowed the Hircanian and Median horse; and next them, were ranged the horse and foot of other nations, some on the right hand, some on the left: before this battalian thus ranged, there went six thousand slingers, and javeliners; all the ground that was there, in that streight, was filled up wholly with men, and the wings reached the one the mountain, the other to the very sea: as for the Queen and the Kings mother, and the rest of the women kind, they were all taken into the midst of the army.* Callisthenes, who himself made one in this battaile, saith, that there were 30 thousand horse, and as many auxiliaries, set all to encounter the Macedonian Phalanx or Squadron. But *Polibius in his* 12 *book*, where he sheweth, that Alexanders army, consisted wholly of 42 thousand foot, and 5 thousand horse, convinceth Callisthenes in many points; and sheweth that for want of knowledge and skill, in the marshaling and ordering of an army, he hath written many absurdities and impertinencies in the description of this fight.

When Hephæstion in the morning came to put Alexander in mind of drawing forth into the field, and forgetting himself, bad him, ὑγίαινε βασιλεῦ, instead of χαῖρε βασιλεῦ, (*i. e.*) as we should say, *God help you Sir*, instead of, *God save you Sir*; whereat all the company there, presently were moved, as if thereby he had meant, that the king had not been well in his wits: and Hephæstion himself grew amazed at his own mistake. Alexander perceiving it, took it up, and said, Ma rry, I thank him for his good bode; for this tells me, that we shall all, by Gods helps come safe out of the battle to day. This is related by Eumenes Cardianus in his Epistle to Antipater, who was present, when the words were spoken, and fell himself into the like errour, as it is in Lucian, in his discourse, [Περὶ τοῦ ἐν τῇ προσαγορεύσει πταίσματος, (*i. e.*) *of mens mistakings in their speech.*]

Arrianus sayes, that this fight was fought, when Nicostratus, or as Diodor. hath it, when Micocrates, year 4. of 111 Olympiade, was L. Chancellor of Athens, in the moneth Mæmacterion, whose new moon fell upon the 28 of our October, and that in it the Persians lost 10 thousand horse, and 90 thousand foot: and with him in the number of horse agree the other writers; but concerning the foot, they all vary extremely, not onely from him, but each from other also; for Justin sayes, they were 60, Orosius, 80. Curtius, 100. Diodorus, 120 thousand. Plutarch sayes that in all, they lost 110 thousand: Justinus and Orosius add, that there were 40 thousand taken; But of Alexanders side,

side, there were of wounded men 504. of the foote there were missing 32. of the horse 150. as we finde in Curtius, with whom in the number of horse, agree Plutarch, Justin, and Orosius, though of the foot, Diodorus saith there were but 300, and the rest, 330 lost.

Ptolomeus the son of Lagus, who attended upon Alexander in the pursuit of Darius reports, that the squadron, pursuing the enemy, marched all over the slaughtered bodies of the enemy, [*Arrian. lib.* 2.] but there followed not Alexander in the chase of Darius above one thousand horse, when as yet they slew a huge multitude of the enemy, [*Curt. l.* 3. *c.* 22.] but the mare, which Darius, when he was throwen out of his coach, got on the back of, remembring her foale at home, ran so fast, that Alexander with his horse could not reach him, [*Elianum Historia Animali, lib.* 6. *cap.* 48.]

Alexander growing weary of the pursuit of Darius, and the night growing on, and he out of hope to overtake him, having rode some 200 furlongs, about midnight returned, and came into *Darius* his camp, which his men had a litle before taken, [*Diodor. and Curt.*] In it was taken Darius his mother, whom *Diodorus* calls *Sisyngambis*, but Curtius, Sysigambis; as also his wife (who Justin says was his sister too) with his son Ochus, not yet full six years old, and his two daughters, both marriageable; with certain other Noble mens daughters attending on them, but not many; for the most of them had sent their wives and daughters to Damascus, with the baggage; for even Darius himself had sent thither, the greatest part of his treasure, as was said before, and what ever rich furniture the Kings were wont to carry with them into the war: so that in his camp, Alexander found not above 3 thousand talents of silver, [*Arria.*]

Alexander the next morning early, taking Hephestion with him, went to see the two Queens, and when Sisygambis, by a mistake, fell downe at Hephestions feet, and then perceiving her error, craved Alexander pardon for it, *no harme* (said he, smiling) *for this is Alexander too*, [*Diodor. Curtius. Arrian.*] giving halfe of himselfe, in so few words, away to his friend, as [*Valer. Max. lib.* 4. *c.* 7.] saith. As for the two Queens, and the women about them, Alexander caused all their attire, dressing, and ornaments to be entire restored to them, with more of his own bestowing on them; nor suffered he any man to use any incivility toward them, [*Iidem* with *Plut. lib.* 2. *de fort. Alex.*]

Darius in his flight, came to a place called *Unchas*, (i. e.) as it seemes, to Sochos, two dayes journey from the streights of Amanus, as we noted before out of Arrianus: where gathering in a body such of the Persians and others as were saved out of the battle, he took 4 thousand of them with him to Thupsacus: that he might once have the great river Euphrates, running betweene him and Alexander, [*Curt. lib.* 4. *c.* 1. *Arria. lib.* 2.]

Amyntus the son of Antiochus and Thymodes the son of Mentor, and Aristomedes Phereus, and Bianor of *Acarnania*; all which had formerly fallen over to the Persians from the Greeks, fled now with 8 thousand in their company to Tripoli in Phenicia: and there finding certain vessels, newly drawn up into the docks, and which lately came from Lesbos, in they took as many as would serve their turne, to saile away in, and set the rest on fire that they might not be used to pursue them, and in them they fled to Cyprus first, and from thence into Egypt, [*Arria. ib.* with *Diodor. year* 1. *Olymp.* 112. and *Curtius, l.* 4. *c.* 3.]

Alexander, making Balacrus, the son of Nicanor, one of the Squires of his body, Governor of Cilicia; made Menetes, the son of Dionysius, squire of the body in his roome; and to Polyperchon the son of Simeus, he gave the charge of the brigade, which Ptolomei the son of Seleucus (who was slain in the late battle) had; he released to the men of Solos in Cilicia 50 talents, which were yet unpayed of that summe which he had formerly fined them at: and restored them their hostages, which he had taken of them, [*Id. Ibid.*] and having built 3 altars, one to Jupiter, another to Hercules, and a third to Minerva, upon the banks of the river Pinarus, he marched into Syria; sending before him Parmenion to Damascus, where all Darius his treasure lay, with the Thessalian horse, who had behaved themselves very manfully in the late fight, of purpose to make them rich out of the spoile of that City, [*Plut. in Alexan.*]

As *Parmemion* was upon his way thither, he met with letters sent to Alexander from the Governour of Damascus, offering to betray the city to the King: The fourth day he came to Damascus. When presently the Governor, as if he doubted of holding the place, the next morning before sun-rising, took all the Kings treasure (the Persians call it his *Gaza*) pretending that he would flee away and save it for Darius; but indeed to deliver it into Parmenions hands, at which instant there had fallen a great snow, and the ground was hard frozen.

Among the women that fled from thence, and were taken, there were 3 virgins, daughters

daughters of Ochus, last King before Darius, and his Relict, and the daughter of Oxatris, Darius his brother, and the wife of Artabanus, a principal man at Court, and his son, whose name was *Ilioneus*. There was also taken, the wife of Pharnabazus, whom Darius had made Commander of all the townes and cities lying upon the sea: and 3 daughters of Mentor; and the wife and son of that most noble Memnon; and scantly was there any Noble mans house of the Court of Persia, which had not his share in that calamity, [*Id ibid.*] Parmenion also in his letters to Alexander signified to him, that among the rest he had taken 329 of the Kings women, which were skilful in musick: 46 weavers or knitters of crowns; pastery women, 277. cook maids 29. White meat-makers, 13. makers of drinking cups, 17. wine-cellar men, 70. apothecaries, and confectioners, 40.

The summe of ready coin there taken, was 2600 talents: in bars of silver, 500 weight: 30 thousand men, 7 thousand camels, bearing burdens on their backs, [*Curt. lib.* 3. *cap.* 25.]

As for him that betrayed the place (which, as it seemeth, was that Cophenes, by whom Darius sent his treasure to Damascus,) one of his own fellows cut off his head, and carried it to Darius, [*Curt. ibid.*]

Alexander made Parmenion, as Curtius, or Memnon, as Arrianus, Governour of Cœlosyria: appointing to him his auxiliary Horse, for the defence of that Province. The Syrians, not yet sufficiently broken with the war, could not brook this new Governour; but being quickly suppressed, they submitted themselves to all commands, [*Arria. lib.* 2. *Curt. lib.* 4. *cap.* 1.]

Alexander sent Parmenion to seize on the Persian Fleet, and others that were about him to receive the Cities of Asia, which had surrendred to him; for even Darius his own Commanders, after the battel at Issos, gave themselves up, with all their gold and treasure, into his hands. Then marched he away into Syria; where many Kings of the East came in, and submitted to him. These he entertained every one according to his desert: some he made league with; others he deprived of their kingdoms, and made new Kings in their roomes, [*Justin. lib.* 11. *cap.* 10.]

There was one Gerostratus, who was at that time King of the Island of Aradus, and the sea coast adjoyning, and of some places also lying further off into the land: which like as other Kings of Cyprus and Phenicia had consociated their Fleets with Antophradates Commander of the Persian Navy under Darius; His son Strato, Vice-roy of Aradus, in his fathers absence, met Alexander as he was upon his way into Phenicia, and set a Crown of gold upon his head, and surrendred to him the Island it self of Aradus, and Marathus, a rich town and a great, lying over against it in the Continent, and the city Mariamme, and whatever else belonged to his father, [*Arria. lib.* 2. *Curt. lib.* 4. *cap.* 1.]

Having received him to grace, he marched to the city Marathon; there came letters to him from Darius, to desire him that he might ransom his captive women: to whom Alexander by another letter returned answer, and sent one Thersippus to deliver it, [*Justin lib.* 11. *cap.* 12. *Curtius lib.* 4. *cap.* 1. *Arria. lib.* 2. *Diod. year* 4. *Olym.* 111.] as for the Ambassadors of the Grecians, sent to Darius before the battel at Issos, when he understood that they were taken at Damascus, he willed them to be sent unto him: of which, when they came, he presently dismissed the two Ambassadors of the Thebans, Thessaliscus and Dionysodorus, and Iphicrates of Athens, the son of that famous Iphicrates: But Euthycles the Lacedemonian, he committed first to custody, yet free from irons: but afterward when all things prospered as his hearts desired, sent him away too, [*Arria. ibid.*]

Alexander removing from Marathon took in the city Biblus upon conditions; and the Sidonians which had been, not long before, so terribly used by Ochus; sent unto him, and desired to be received by him in hatred of the Persians, and of Darius their King, [*Id. ibid. Curt. lib.* 4. *cap.* 2.] Strato at that time reigned there: Now because this surrender proceeded not so much from him, as from the people of that place; therefore he took the kingdom from him, and in his room, placed one Abdolominus, who lived by dressing a poor garden thereby, and made him King: and gave him not onely the rich furniture of Stratoes house; but added sundry other rich gifts, out of what himself had taken from the Persians: with all the territories adjoyning thereunto, [*Curt. ib. Iustin. lib.* 11. *cap.* 10.] Plutarch in his discourse of the fortune of Alexander, calls this man *Alynomus*, and King of Paphos: Diodor. calls him Ballonomus, and sayes, that Alexander made him King of Tyre.

Now was all Syria his, so was Phœnicia, Tyre onely excepted: And Alexander with his Camp lay in the Continent: between which and the City, there ran a narrow cut of the sea. The Tyrians had sent a very massive Crown of gold unto him for a present, congratulating him thereby, for his great successe, and sent him all store of provisions, out of their City. He received their presents, as from his good friends; and using many

Digitized by Google

many gracious and friendly words to them that brought it, told them, that he had a great desire to see their city, and there to sacrifice to Hercules; They told him, that there was an alter in Palætyrus, or *Old Tyre*, in the continent hard by, and that it were better to offer sacrifice to Hercules upon that, as being the more ancient of the two; whereupon he strait way grew into such a choler, that he vowed to destroy their city. It fell out, that at the same time, there came certain select men from Carthage, to perform a yearly sacrifice there unto Hercules; for the Tyrians were the founders of Carthage; and the Carthaginians ever honoured them as the fathers that begat them. They therefore exhorted them to stand it out, and to endure the siege like men, assuring them further of speedy supplies, and aide from Carthage; for at that time, the Carthaginians were very strong at sea, [*Curtius lib. 4. cap. 5. and 6. Justin. lib. 11. cap. 10.*]

Thus being resolved for a war, they endured a siege of seven moneths long, [*Diod. year 1. Olympiade 112. Josephus Antiq. lib. 11. Curtius lib. 4. cap. 15. Plutarch in Alexander.*] their King *Azelmicus* being then absent, and gone to sea, with *Autophradates*, leaving onely his son behind him in the city, [*Arrianus lib. 4.*]

Alexander began with Palætyrus, or old Tyre; and pulled that down to the ground, and sending for all the country thereabout to come in, what by them, what by his own men, took the stones and rubbage of all that city, and threw it into the sea that ran between, thinking to have made a causeway over it, to the city, which lay from the continent, four furlongs, as Diodoras saith; and with him agreeth Curtius, [*lib. 4. cap. 5. or full 700 paces, as Pliny will have it, lib. 5. cap. 19. Diod. ut sup. Curtius lib. 4. cap. 8.*]

Amyntas the son of Antiochus, with those 4 thousand Grecians, which, as I said before, fled with him out of the battle at Issos, wherein Sabaces a Persian, and Governour of Egypt died, set sail from Cyprus to Pelusium, and there seized himself of that city, pretending that he came to take charge of it, by order from Darius, in Sabaces his room, because he was slain in the battle at Issos. From thence he went with his army to Memphis, at the noise whereof, the Egyptians came in out of town and country to assist him against the Persians; by whose help, when the Persians, which lay there in garrison, sallied forth upon him, he routed and forced them into the city again: but anon after, by the advice of Masases their Captain, seeing their enemies scattered about the country, and busie in plundring, he issued forth again, set upon them unawares, and cut both him and all his whole company in pieces, [*Curt. lib. 3. cap. 22. and ib. 4. cap. 3.*]

Certain other Captains also of Darius, which escaped out of the field at Issos, with such Persians as followed them, with other Cappadocians and Paphlagonians in their company, went about to recover Lydia. But Antigonus, who commanded there in chief for Alexander, routed them in three several fights. And at the same time, the Macedonian fleet, coming out of Greece, set upon Aristomenes, which was sent by Darius to recover the Hellespont, and either sunk or took all his fleet, [*Diod. year. 1. Olymp. 112. and Curtius lib. 4. cap. 4.*]

Whiles *Alexander* lay at the siege of Tyrus, he sent to Jaddus the high priest at Hierusalem, demanding of him, supplies and other provisions; and withal, such tribute, as was formerly paid to Darius. But when Jaddus answered that he was tied by a former oath of allegeance to Darius, and that he could not be free from that oath, so long as Darius lived. *Alexander* growing wroth thereat, swore, that as soon as he had taken Tyrus, he would march against that city, [*Josephus lib. 11. Antiquit. cap. ult.*]

To him also, at the very beginning of the siege of Tyrus, Sanaballat the Cuthæan, and forsaking Darius, came with eight thousand men; and being graciously received by him, he asked him leave to build a temple upon his own land, and thereof to make high priest his son in law, Manasses, brother to Jaddus the high priest at Jerusalem; and having obtained his grant, because he now grew old, he fell presently to work, and built a Temple, and made Manasses high priest of it, thinking hereby to leave a great honour to the posterity of his daughter, [*Id. ibid.*]

Alexander purposing to make a broader causway from the continent, for his easier approach to Tyrus, caused new engines to be made; which being finished, he with his Targateers, and Squadron of *Agrians*, marched to Sidon, there to gather together, as many ships of war as possibly he could; finding it impossible to take Tirus, so long as the Tyrians were masters at sea, [*Arria. lib. 2.*]

Mean while, Gerostratus the king of Aradus, and Enulus the king of Byblus, finding that all their cities were already taken by Alexander, forsaking Antophradates, and the ships that were with him, came with their fleets to Alexander, and with them certain ships of the Sidonians; so that Alexander had now a navy of 80 saile. At the same time also came to him a fleet from Rhodes, wherein there was one ship, called *Periplus*, and nine other; and three more from Soli and Mallus;

and ten from Lycia: and one out of Macedon, of 50 oares, whereof was captain, Proteas the son of Andronicus: and not long after came to him certain Kings of Cyprus, with 120 saile, into the port at Sidon: and all upon the fame of his victory at Issus; and report that all Phenicia was come in to him: To all these Alexander forgave their bypast errors; for that of necessity, rather than of their own accord, they had adhered to *Darius* with their fleets, [*Id. Ibid.*] And now Azelmicus also himself, the King of Tyrus, leaving Antophradates, came to his own City Tyrus, while it was thus besieged, and was therein afterward taken, as Arrianus shewes.

In mount Lebanon, whence Alexander made his provision of timber for his shipping, the wilde Arabians, setting suddenly upon the Macedons, whiles they were busie at their work, slew, upon the point, 30 of them, and carried away almost as many prisoners. Alexander leaving Perdiccas and Craterus, or as Polyænus seemes to say, Parmenion, to hold on the siege of Tyrus, went himself, with a running camp, into Arabia, [*Curtius lib. 4. cap.* 8.] and that he made an excursion into Arabia, the same Polyænus sheweth, [*lib. 4. Stratag.*] which Arrianus more clearly delivers, where he saith, that Alexander, with certain troups of horse, and light targateers, and his squadron of Agrians, went into Arabia, as far as to Anti-Lebanon: and Plutarch, where he tells us that he marched, ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἄραβας τοὺς προσοικοῦντας τῷ Ἀντιλιβάνῳ: (*i.e.*) against the Arabians which dwell over against Anti-Lebanon.

When he was come to the mountanous country of those parts, he was then fain to leave his horse and march on foot as others did: but the body of his army, was gone a good way before, and the night grew on, and the enemy not far off, and Lysimachus, the instructor of him in his childhood, being spent in travel, and fainting, and he loath to leave him in that case; and whiles he stood heartening him up, and drawing him on before he was aware, he with a very few with him, were severed from the rest of his company, and was faine to passe that night in the dark, in a bitter cold frost, and in a place void of all relief: neverthelesse, seeing not far off many fires made by the enemies, being of a nimble and active body, he ran to the next fire, and there killing two of the enemies that sate at it, brought away a fire-brand, and therewith kindled a fire for himself, and for the relief of those few Macedons that were about him; which growing into a great flame, struck such a terrour into the enemies hearts, that they durst not stir: and so he and his company lay safe all that night. This Plut. relateth of him, out of Charætes, a mitylenæan born, and one of those who wrote the gests of Alexander.

Having now taken in all that country, partly upon amicable termes, and partly perforce, he returned to Sidon, eleven dayes after he set out from thence, where he found Alexander the son of Polemocrates, newly arrived with 4000 mercinary souldiers out of Greece, [*Arria. l.* 2.]

His Navy being now rigged and fitted, amounting in all to 190 ships, as Curtius, or to two hundred, as Diodorus saies: Alexander, loosing from Sidon, set saile for Tyre, in very good array. Himself was in the right wing, in a Quinquereme, or ship of five decks high; and in that squadron were also the kings of Cyprus, and the rest of the Phenicians, except only Pintagoras, *al.* Pythagoras; for he and Craterus commanded the left wing, [*Arria. ib. Curt. l.* 4. *c.* 10.]

Thirty Commissioners arriving from Carthage, brought them word, that the Carthaginians, were so embroiled with war at home, that they could not possibly send to help him in this distresse of theirs; nor yet did this any wayes abate or quell the courage of the Tyrians, but they sent away every man his wife and children by them to Carthage, as being by so much the better able to bear what ever should befall them, when they had ridd away the halfendeale, and dearest part, every man of himself, out of danger, [*Curtius, lib.* 4. *cap.* 11. *with Diodor. year* 1. *Olympiade* 112. *Justin, lib.* 11. *cap.* 10.]

When Apollo had signified to sundry men in their sleep by dreams, that he would leave the city, the Tyrians, out of a foolish superstition, took good golden chaines, and bound his image fast to the foot of his shrine; which image of his, was sent thither from Syracusæ, as Curtius, or rather from Gela in Sicily, as out of Diodorus we have already observed, in the year of the world 3599. by the Carthaginians: and they fastened the chain to the altar of Hercules, the tutelar God of that city, as if he should hold him by main strength, from going thence, [*Curtius and Diodorus Ibid. and Plutarch in Alexandro.*]

Whiles Alexander lay at the siege of Tyre, there came Embassadors from Darius, to him, offering him 10 thousand (not as in Valer. Max. put 10 hundred thousand) talents for the ransome of his mother, wife and children; with all the countreys lying between the Hellespont and the river Halys: and his daughter withal, in marriage; which offer of his being taken into deliberation, in a Council of his friends, it is reported that Parmenion should say, *That if he were Alexander, he would not refuse those conditions*:

to

to whom he replied, *that no more would he, if he were Parmenion.* But to Darius he wrote back, That he offered him nothing, but what was his own already; and therefore willed him to come himself in suppliant wise unto him, and to take such conditions as he would give him, [*Arrianus lib. 2. with Justin. lib. 11. cap. 12. Curtius lib. 4. cap. 16. Plutarch in his Apophthegmes, and in his Alexander Valer. Max. lib. 6. cap. 4.*]

Tyre was taken, when Anicetes, or rather Nicetes, as Dionys. Halicarnas. in Dinarchus calls him, was L. Chancelor in Athens, in the moneth Hecatombæon, [*Arria. lib. 2. pag. 49*] in the middest of which moneth, the 112 Olympiade ended. In Plutarch we find, that it was upon the 30 day of the moneth Loi, among the Macedonians, the 5 of Hecatombæon among the Athenians, answering to the 24 of our July, as I have shewen, in the end of cap. 5. of my discourse of the Solar years of the Macedonians and Asians.

Justin, [*lib. 1. cap. 10.*] sayes it was taken by treason, Polyænus by a stratagem, [*lib. 1. stratag.*] *Diodor.* by pure force; and with him agree, *Arria.* and *Curtius*: and that when the enemies had gotten into the town, yet the townsmen maintained the fight, till there were 7 thousand of them cut in pieces, [*as Diodorus writeth.*]

Arrianus delivers, that there were 8 thousand of the inhabitants there slain, and 2 thousand more after that rage of slaying was over, hung up all along the shoar, in cold blood, as *Curtius sayes*: and Diodorus tells us, that Alexander caused no lesse than 2 thousand, all prime young men to be hanged: Justin sayes, that in remembrance of the old slaughter by them made, he caused all that were taken to be crucified: putting them to this slavish kind of death, because the Tyrian slaves heretofore making a conspiracy against their own masters, had murdered all the freemen of that city, together with their own masters: and made a Common-wealth of themselves, sparing none alive, saving one Strato an old man, and his son; and upon him and his posterity, they setled the kingdom.

Of Alexander Justin adds this further: *that he saved alive all the descendants of Strato, and restored the kingdom to him and his posterity,* (meaning perhaps that Ballonymus, whom Diodorus confounds and makes all one with that Abdolominus, whom Alexander made King of the Sidonians, as a little before,) *leaving the City to be re-peopled by the innocent and harmelesse inhabitants thereof, to the end, that having abolished that wicked generation of slaves, he might, in a sort, be the founder of a new and better race there*: and by this means it was, that Justin out of Trogus, makes Alexander the restorer and rebuilder of Tyre, [*lib. 18. cap. 3, 4.*] whereas all others make him not the founder, but the destroyer of it; the prophesie of Esay concurring therewith, [*cap. 23. v. 1.*] compared with, [*Maccabees cap. 1. v. 1.*] For if we believe Curtius, Alexander, saving those which fled to the Temples, slew all, and set fire on their houses: if Diodorus, he made slaves of all that were not able to bear armes, together with the femal sex among them: there being such an infinite number of that kind there found, that though the greatest part of them were sent away to Carthage, (as before) yet the remainder was no lesse than 13 thousand heads; but if Arrianus his word may be taken, he spared all that fled to the Temple of Hercules, and those were the chief of the City, with the King Azelmicus, and the Commissioners which came from Carthage, to offer sacrifice at that season of the year to Hercules, according to an ancient custom there used. The rest he sold away for slaves: the inhabitants and strangers there found, amounting to about 30 thousand persons.

Yet Curtius sayes, that the Sidonians, which brake in with the rest of Alexanders souldiers, not forgetting the community of blood that was between them and the Tyrians; (for they were all brought thither, with Agenor, as they believed, and he was the founder of both cities) got a ship-board, and there hid and saved 15 thousand of them: and *that of them Tyrus rose, and afterward grew to be a City again,* [*lib. 4. cap. 15.*] And Strabo, [*lib. 16. pag. 754.*] saith, *that after this vast calamity brought on them by Alexander, they quickly overcame their misfortunes; what with their navigation, what with their purple-fishing*: and Justin, *that by their parcimonie and industry, they quickly recovered strength again,* [*lib. 18. cap. 4.*] and that so quickly, that in the 18 year from thence, they endured another siege from Antigonus, then Lord of all Asia; not seven moneths, as against Alexander, but full 15 moneths, long, as Diodorus tells us, [*lib. 19. year 2. Olymp. 116.*] and that they were not now content with their little city, which by Alexanders causwayes and other works was joyned to the Continent; but so enlarged their bounds, that in Plinies time, the very wall of their city took in 22 furlongs, and reckoning Palætyrus or Old Tyre with it, the whole enclosure came to no lesse than 19 miles, [*Plin. lib. 5. cap. 19.*]

Admetus, who first gat upon the wall, and 20 Targateers with him, were slain at the very first encounter: but in the whole time of the siege, there were lost 400 Macedons, at most, [*Arria. lib. 2.*]

Alexander

Alexander offered sacrifices to Hercules, and went in procession with his whole host, all in armes to his Temple; he made a shew also with his ships, and caused wrestling and other games of activity to be performed by torch-light. And whereas there was a certain Tyrian ship consecrated to his honour, which he had set upon and taken, he dedicated the same unto him again, with an Inscription importing as much, [*Id. ibid.*] Also he took off from Apollos Iamge, his golden Chain, and the Robes he was tired with, and gave it a new name, φιλαλέξανδρος, (*i. e.*) *a friend of Alexanders*, or Alexanders friend; [*Diodor. year* 1. *Olympiade* 11.] And upon the very self same day and hower, that the Carthaginians had taken that image from those of Gela in Sicilie, it was, as Timæus reports, that the Grecians offered to him that magnificent and solemn sacrifice, as if by his power and favour they had taken Tyre, [*Id. year* 4. *Olympiade* 93.]

Alexander, so soon as he had taken Tyre, marched forth with into Judea, [*Euseb. Cron. with Pliny, lib.* 12. *cap.* 25.] and subdued all that part of Syria, which is called Palestina, [*Arria. lib.* 2. *pag.* 50.] going in person against those places that would not of themselves submit, [*Curt. lib.* 4. *cap.* 17.] But when he was upon his march to Jerusalem, Jaddus the high priest, terrified with his former threats, and now fearing his rage, had recourse to God, by supplications and sacrifices for the common safety; and was by him warned in a dream, that he should make holy-day in the city, and set wide open the gates, and that he and the rest of the priests every one in his his priestly raiment, and the people all clothed in white, should go forth and meet him. Alexander seeing this company coming a far off, went himself all alone to the high priest; and having prostrated himself before that God, whose name he saw engraven in the golden plate of his Miter, he first saluted him: and being demanded the reason of his so doing by Parmenion, answered that whiles he was yet in Macedon, musing with himself of the conquest of Asia, there apppeared to him a man like unto this, and thus attired, who invited him into Asia, and assured him of all success in the conquest of it. And the priests going before, he entred into Jerusalem, and going up to the Temple, he there sacrificed to God, as the priests prescribed him; and when they had shewed him the book of the prophet Daniel, wherein was written, that a Grecian should come and destroy the Persians, [*Dan. c.* 8, 7. 20, 21. *and chap.* 11. 13.] he made no doubt, but himself was the man designed thereby, and so for that time dismissed the company, [*Joseph. lib.* 11. *cap. ult.*]

The day following, he assembled the people, and bad them ask what they would of him, and they asking nothing, but that they might live according to the laws of their own country, and that every seventh year, (wherein they were to have no harvest) they might be exempt from paying any tribute, he granted all. And when they asked further, that he would suffer the Jews, which dwelt in the countries of Babylon, and Media, to live according to their own rites and laws, he answered, that he would satisfie their desires in that point also, so soon as he should have gotten those countries into his power. And when he told them, that if any of them would follow him in his wars, they should use their own rites where ever they came, many listed themselves to serve him. And having dispatched, and setled all matters in Jerusalem; he departed and went to the rest of the cities of that country, and was joyfully received every where. [*Id. ibid.*]

Of Alexanders captains, Callas went and took in Paphagonia, (which fell off from Alexander after the battle at Issus) Antigonus Lyconia, Balacrus, the city of Miletus, having first overthrown Idarnes, Darius his Captain, in the open field, [*Curtius, lib.* 4. *cap.* 17.]

Alexander had given the charge of Cilicia to Socrates, willing Philotas the son of Parmenion, to look to the country about Tyre. Cœlo-Syria was committed to Andronicus by Parmenion, himself having a desire to follow Alexander in the war. The king commanding Hephastion, with the fleet, to scoure the coast of Phænica; himself with his whole army, went to Gaza, [*Id. ibid.*] and in the siege thereof, held by a garrison of Persians, he spent two moneths, [*Diod. year* 1. *Olympiade.* 112. *Josephus lib.* 11. *cap. ult.*]

Captain of the Garrison there was, *as Josephus* saies, one Babemeses, or, as Curtius and Arrianus call him, Batis an Eunuch, and one very trusty to his king: who having hired certain Arabians, and made good provision of corn, and other things, maintained the walls, which were hugely strong, with a small company of men within.

Alexander received two wounds at this sige: whereupon Batis falling alive into his hands, had cords or thongs drawn thorough his ankles, and was therewith tied to a Chariot, and drawn at the taile thereof with horses, round about the city: there were slain in that siege, of Persians and Arabians together, about 10 thousand, nor did the Macedons scape scot-free neither, [*Curt. lib.* 4. *cap.* 10.] Alexander, selling away for slaves all the women and children there, stored the place with inhabitants out of the neighbouring

neighbouring parts, and made that a place of Garrison and Magazin, for himself, [*Arria. lib. 2. in fi.*] so that those words of Strabo, are not simply to be understood, but with reference to the former state of that city, where he saith, [*lib. 16. pag. 759.*] *that Gaza was formerly a glorious City : but being destroyed by Alexander, remained desolate.* Unlesse we will say that this was meant of a later Gaza, built in another place ; which Jerom in his book, *De Locis Hebraicis* : (i.e.) of places in Judea, affirmeth in this wise, *The question is,* saith he, *how in one of the Prophets it is said, And Gaza shall be turned into an everlasting heap ? which is thus answered, that there are scantly left to be seen, any sign of the old City : and that City of Gaza that now is, was built in another place, instead of that, which was so destroyed.*

Alexander having done his pleasure at Gaza, dispatched away Amyntas, the son of Andremon, with 3 tall ships into Macedon, to bring him from thence all the flower of the youth of that country, [*Diodor. year 2, Olymp. 112. Curt. lib. 4. cap. 19.*]

3673. Alexander from thence marched into Egypt, as he formerly intended ; and seven 4383 331
dayes after he left Gaza, came to a place, which from him was in after-time called *Alexanders Camp,* and to the city Pelusium, [*Arria. lib. 3. in Pri. Curt. lib. 4. cap. 20.*] and not back again from Gaza to Jerusalem, as Josephus, inconsiderately enough, affirmeth.

An infinite number of the Egyptians, expecting *A*lexanders coming, were gathered together at Pelusium : where for the offence taken by them of the Persian pride, avarice, and sacriledge, they willingly received the Macedons at their coming, [*Curtius ib. Diodor. an. 2. Olymp. 112.*]

*A*lexander, leaving a Garrison in Pelusium, and giving order for his ships to go up the River to Memphis, himself marched by land to Heliopolis, having the Nile all the way on his right hand ; and all cities, where ever he came, opening their gates unto him, he passed the Desert of Egypt, and came at last to Heliopolis, and there passing the River, he marcht toward Memphis, [*Arria. lib. 3.*] Nor durst the Persians there abide his coming, seeing the general defection of the Egyptians from them. *A*nd now he was not far from thence, when *A*straces, who commanded the Garrison there under Darius met him, and delivered into his hand 800 talents, and all his masters Wardrobe ; as we read in [*Curtius lib. 4. cap. 20.*] where yet it seems, that the name of *A*staces, is crept in, I know not how, instead of Mazaces : as he himself also, [*cap. 4. of the same book*] calleth him : and so doth *A*rrianus in the beginning of his 3 book, where he tells us, that one Mazaces a Persian, whom Darius had made Governour of Egypt, received Alexander into that Province, and cities thereof, in all friendly wise.

*A*lexander, having offered his sacrifices at Memphis, and there exhibited all games of wrestling, and other activities and musick, to which resorted the most expert and skilfull men of all Greece to put in for the prizes in them, embarqued himself, and came down the River to the sea ; putting his targatoers and archers, and *A*grians, and the Kings Troup, aboard the ships of his confederates, and with them came to Canopus ; and there made choice of a place lying between the Egyptian sea and Marea, or the Lough of Mareotis, and there built a city, which from his own name, he called *Alexandria,* [*Arria. lib. 3.*] and in that part thereof, which lyeth next the sea, and the docks for shipping, there was a street called Racotis, [*Strabo, lib. 17. pag. 792. Pausanius, in his Eliaca, pag. 169. Tacit. Histor. lib. 4. cap. 84.*]

*A*lexandria was built, not in the seventh, (*as Eusebius in Chron, and out of him, Cyril. of Alexandria, lib. 1. cont. Iulianum, and Cedrenus affirm*) but in the fifth year of his reign, and that in the very first year of the 112. Olympiade, as [*Solinus hath it cap. 32.*] not as, [*Diodorus in the 2.* and much lesse, *as Eusebius, in the 3.*] As for the certain time when Alexandria was built, the interval of time between the taking of Tyre, and that great fight at Gaugamela, and his gests acted in that interim, cannot but undoubtedly assure us of it : from whence, and from the fifth year of Darius, and Thoth, in the 417. year of Nabonasars account, which falls in with the 14 day of September according to our Julian Calendar, or year 1. of the Olymp. 112. yet running, Ptolomei of Alexandria, deduceth the years of Alexander, whom in the Preface of his Προχείρων Κανόνων : (whereof this is one) he, after the fashion of all Alexandrians, calleth Κτίστην ; (*i. e.*) his founder.

Dinocrates was the man who laid out the compasse and streets of this city, (whom yet Plutarch both *in his life, and also in the 2 book of the fortune of Alexander,* calls Stesicrates, and other books call otherwise) Dinocrates, I say, that famous Architect, whose art and industry the Ephesians used in the re-building of their Temple of Diana, who for the excellency of his workmanship, shewed therein, deserves the second place, after the founders themselves in the memory of the World, [*Strabo, lib. 14. pag. 641. Valer. Max. lib. 1. cap. 4. Vitruvius, in the Proeme of his second book. Plin. lib. 5. cap. 10. and lib. 7. cap. 37. Solin. cap. 32. and 40. Ammia. Marcell. lib. 22.*]

Alexander having set them on work, and bad them dispatch ; took a journey to the

Digitized by Google

the Temple of Jupiter Ammon, [*Plutarch in his Alexander, with Arria. lib.* 3.] out of an ambition, which possessed him, because he was told, that Perseus and Hercules had been there, as Callisthenes, in the History which he wrote of him, affirmeth, cited by Strabo, [*lib.* 17. *pag.* 814.]

Wherefore he went as far as Paraetonium, along by the sea side, not without finding some fresh water by the way, which lay from Alexandria, 1600 furlongs as Aristobulus wrote, [*in Arria. lib.* 3. *pag.* 53.]

About the mid-way, met him Embassadors of the Cyrenians, presenting him with a Crowne, and sundry other costly things; among which were 300 horses, trained to the war, and 5 chariots drawen each with 4 horses, the choicest that might bee found; which he accepted at their hand, and made amity and friendship with them, [*Diodor. Olymp.* 112. *year* 2.]

When he went from Paraetonium to Mesogabas, where the Temple of Hammon was, through dry and thirsty countreys, and wandered over the plains, while the wind blew at south, Callisthenes saith that he was saved from an imminent destruction, partly by a shower of rain that fell, which layd the sand, and partly by a flock of crowes, which led him the way, [*Strabo as before*,] adding further this fable to the story, that the crowes oftentimes, when the men wandered out of the way in the dark, would with their crawing, call them into the right way again, [*Id. Plut. in his Alex.*]

Ptolomeus the son of Lagus saith, there were two dragons, which went before the company making a noise, and they led them into, and out of the Temple again: But Aristobulus, to whom most writers assent, saith, that there were two crowes, which kept on still flying before the army, and that they were Alexanders guides upon the way thither, [*Arria. l.* 3.]

Coming to a lough of bitter waters, as they called them, and having gone 100 furlongs from thence, and passing by the Cities, called after Hammons name, one dayes journey from thence, they came to Jupiter Hammons Grove and Temple, [*Diod. ut su.*]

There the Priests of the Temple being suborned before hand and taught their lesson, so soon as he came to set footing within the Temple dores, came all and saluted him by the name of Hammons son, [*Justin l.* 11. *c.* 11] so that now we learn by this act of Alexanders, that be the God himself never so deaf or dumbe, yet it is still, in the power either of the Priest to feigne and lye, what he will, or for him that comes to consult the Oracle, to tell what answer he would there have made unto him, and he shall have it, [*Oros. l.* 3. *c.* 16.]

Callisthenes reports, that it was permitted to none but the King himself, by the Priest to come into the Temple, in his ordinary attire; the rest were all fain to change their vestures, and to hear the Oracle without, and that he informed the king of sundry other things by signes and tokens, onely he told him in plain termes, that he was *Jupiters son*, [*Strabo ut supra.*] yet he himself in a letter to his mother Olympias, sayes, that he had received many secret and hidden Oracles there, which he would impart to her alone, at his return, [*Plut. in Alex.*]

He also in the same, or in some other Epistle to his mother; (which I nothing doubt was meant by Tertullian in his book *de Pallio*) saith, that he was told by one Leo, a principal Priest among the Egyptians, that they who were now Gods, were formerly men, and that in worshipping them, the Nations did preserve the memory of their Kings and Ancestors, [*Aug. de Civit. Dei, lib.* 8. *cap.* 5, *and* 27. and *de Consen. Evangelist. lib.* 1. *cap.* 23. *Minutius Felix, in Octavio. with Cyprian, in his book de Idolor. vanitate.*] And when he in the beginning of his letter, had thus written to his mother, *Alexander the King, the son of Jupiter Hammon, sendeth greeting to his mother Olympias*: she very wittily in her answer thereto, told him in this wise, *Now my good son I pray thee be content, and do not accuse me, nor lay ought to my charge before Juno, for she will do me some shrewd turn, if you in your letters make me a cuck-quean to her.* [M. Varro, in a book of his, entitled Orestes, vel de insania: in *Aul. Gellius l.* 13. *c.* 4.]

Alexander having received such an answer there, as by his own confession, pleased him very well, returned from thence into Egypt, by the same way as he went, as Aristobulus saies, but as Ptolomaeus, by a shorter way, to Memphis, [*Arrianus lib.* 3.]

When he was arrived at Memphis, new forces came to him: 400 mercinaries out of Greece, sent him by Antipater, under the command of Menaetas the son of Hegesandrus, and about 500 horse out of Thracia, which were led by Asclepiodorus, and being there, he sacrificed to Jupiter, and made oblations to him, with his whole Host, all in their compleat armour, and exhibited games and pastimes, with wrastlings, and other feats of activity, and musick, [*Id. Ibid.*]

And moreover, commanding the inhabitants of the neighbouring townes and cities to leave their dwellings, he transplanted them into Alexandria, and stored that

place

Digitized by Google

place with a huge multitude of inhabitants, [*Curtius lib. 4. c. 21. and Justin lib. 11. cap. 11.*] calling thither also, a colony of the Jewes: whose vertue and good behaviour, he much approving, and deeming them worthy of special trust, *made it a reward of their service in the war, to endenise them there, and to grant them equal honours, and priviledges with the Greeks*: insomuch that their tribe there, went by the name, not of Alexandrians only, but also of the Macedonians themselves, *Josep. l. 2. de Bello Iud. c. 36. p. 816. & l. 2. cont. Ap. p. 163. in the Greek and Latin Edition.*]

He also gave lands to Sanabalats souldiers, whom he caused to follow him into Egypt, in the country of Thebais, trusting them with the keeping of that territory in his absence, [*Josephus Antiq. lib. 11. cap. the last.*]

Alexander had an itching humour, to go and visit, not only the inward and more remote parts of Egypt, but even Ethiopia it self. But his present war with Darius, put him from thinking of such idle pojects: wherefore he made Eschilus and Pencestes, the Macedon Governours of Egypt, with four thousand souldiers for the guard thereof: he commanded Polemon to defend the mouths of the river Nile, with 30 sail of fighting ships, [*Curtius lib. 4. cap. 21.*] though Arrianus tells us, that he made Pencestes the son of Macatetus, and Balacrus the son of Amyntas, Commanders of the foot which he left there, and Polemon the son of Theramenes, Ammiral of the fleet, to defend the mouths of the river Nile, with all the sea lying upon Egypt: as for the civil goverment of the whole country, he committed the care thereof to one Doloaspes, a native of Egypt, as the same Arrianus intimates.

Curtius further tells us, that he left Apollonius to govern Africa, bordering upon Egypt, and Cleomenes, to gather the tributes both of Afric and Egypt; and much to the same purpose, *A*rrianus tells us, that he left *A*pollonius the son of Charinus, to govern Lybia, bordering upon the West of Egypt, and Cleomenes *A*rabia, upon the East thereof, in the city called Urbs Herou̅m, where it borders upon *Arabia Petraa*, with commmand that all his tributes should be paid in to him: but the execution of the laws, he committed to the Presidents and Justices of the Country, as in former times. In the second of Aristotles Oeconomicks is mention made of, one Κλεομένης Ἀλεξανδρεὺς Αἰγύπτου σατραπῶν, (*i. e.*) Cleomenes of *A*lexandria, Governour of Egypt, who is the same, *who in 3° Arria. of the History of Alexander*, is called Ἐκναυκράτιος, *Ecnaucratius*. But Freinshemius, a man of a quick sent in smelling out such faults, sayes, that in the one it should be, τὸν ἐκ Ναυκρατιῶν, or Ναυκρατίτην, (*i. e.*) one of the Nauacritians, or Naucratites, and in the other, Ἀλεξανδρείας Αἰγύπτου σατραπῶν, (*i. e.*) Commander of Alexandria in Egypt: the result whereof is, that this Cleomenes Governour of Alexandria was a native of Naucratis, which was a Colony or plantation, anciently made in Egypt, by the Milesians; for that the care and charge of finishing and peopling this city, was committed to him: we may partly gather out of Aristotle, who sayes, that Alexander enjoyned him, that he *should furnish with inhabitants, a city near unto Pharos* (as Alexandria is distant but seven furlongs by sea from thence) *and should draw all the trade and trafick from Canopus thither*: and partly out of Justin, who, [*lib. 13. cap.*] expressely sayes, that Alexander committed the building of Alexandria to Cleomenes: whereunto may be added, that which Alexander wrote unto him eight years after; wherein he commanded him to build two temples to Hephastion deceased, the one in *A*lexandria, the other in Pharos; and that all bills of loading and other contracts of Merchants, should have the name of Hephæstion, inscribed on them, as *Arria.* [*lib. 7. Histor.*] sayes, adding further, that this Cleomenes, was a most wicked man, and one that did the Egyptians a thousand injuries.

When Alexander was gone down the Nile, Hector, a son of Parmenions, then being in the flower of his youth, and a great favourite of the kings, desirous to overtake him, put himself into a little rascal boat, whereinto also more lept, then she could carry, and so sunk, and he with her. The king was wonderfully grieved at the losse of him, and having recovered the body, made him a very rich and sumptuous funeral, [*Curt. l. 4. c. 21.*]

Upon the neck of this grief, came another, which was the news of Andromachus his death, whom the inhabitants of Samaria had burnt alive: and he marcht presently away with all the speed he could to take vengeance of them for it, [*Id. Ibid.*]

Alexander having made bridges over the Nile, and every reach thereof about Memphis, in the first of the spring went from thence, toward Phenicia, [*Arria. lib. 3. pag. 55.*] Upon his way, those who had so murdred *A*ndromachus, were delivered into his hands, and put to death; and then he put Memnon in his place, [*Curt. lib. 4. cap. 21.*] And having taken the city of Samaria, he gave it to be inhabited by his Macedons; as Eusebius in his Cron. and out of him Cedrenus hath it. But the territory to it belonging, he bestowed upon the Jews, for their loialty to him, without paying him any tribute for it: as Josephus reporteth out of Hecatæus of Abdera, [*lib. 2. cont. Apion. pag. 1063.*] Yet the Temple in the mount Gerisim, escaped. *A*nd if any at Jerusalem

were in danger for eating of forbidden meats, or breach of the sabbath, or such like crime, they presently flew over to the Sichemites, saying they were fallely accused, [*Josephus Antiq. lib.* 11. *c. ult.*] and the like troubles and quarrels grew between the Jewes and Samaritans, not onely here, but also in Egypt, at Alexandria, by reason of their different rights and usages, according to their several Temples, as we may see in the same, [*Josep. l.* 11, *c.* 1. *and l.* 13. *c.* 6.]

Alexander coming to Tyrus, found there his fleet, which he had sent thither before him: and there sacrificed a second time to Hercules, and made enterludes, and exercises of wrestling and musick, and the like, [*Arria. lib.* 3.] wherein the Kings of the Cyprians, had the charge of providing fit actors for them. Nicocreon, King of Salamis, furnished out Thessalus, a man very much favoured by Alexander himself: Pasicrates King of Solos, presented Athenodorus, which carried the prize from all, by the major part of voices, [*Plut. in Alex.*] now these Cyprian Kings had long before revolted from Darius to Alexander, and sent him shipping, when he besieged Tyre, and he from that time forward alwayes honoured them, as they deserved, [*Curt. lib*, 4. *c.* 21.] yet of Nicocreon, it is said, that Anaxarchus of Abdera, the Philosopher, said to Alexander as he sate at supper (as Laertius hath it in his Life,) that there should also a certain Satrapaes head have been served in there: which saying of his, caused him afterward to be put to a most miserable death.

Alexander made Cæranus of Berrhæa treasuror of Phenicia, for the gathering of his tibute there: and in Asia Philoxenus, to do the like, in the regions beyond the mountain Taurus: and put Harpalus in their roome, to take charge of the moneys, which were in his own hampers: into Lydia, he sent Menander one of his confederates, to be Governor there; putting Clearchus in Menanders stead, to oversee the forreigners: and in the roome of Arimna, he set Asclepiodorus, the son of Eunicus, to be Govenour of Syria, [*Arria. lib.* 3.]

These things, thus set in order, Alexander offered at Hercules his shrine a great vessel of gold, with thirty dishes in it: and his fingers now itching after Darius, he commanded to set forward toward the Euphrates, [*Curt.* 4. *c.* 21.]

When tidings came to Darius, that whithersoever he went, Alexander would follow him, he gave order for all Nations, though never so far off, to repaire to him at Babylon: And when his army was now growen half as bigg again as it was, at Issos in Cilicia, many of them wanted armes; which were out of hand provided for them, [*Curt.* 4. *c.* 22.] where the whole number of his horse is said to have been 45 thousand; and his foot, 200 thousand men: whereas it is manifest, that at Issus, his forces in either kind, were far exceeding these in number: nor is there any doubt, but the number found in Justin, [*lib.* 11. *c.* 12. and in *Orosius, lib.* 3. *c.* 17.] comes far short of what in truth it was: 400, or 404 thousand foot, and 100 thousand horse, [*Plutarch in Alex.*] saith they were 10 millions; and in his *Apophthegmes*, 100 millions, (but no doubt false printed) that is, 1000 thousand, with whom Diodorus in some sort agrees; where he saith they were 80 times ten thousand, and no lesse than 20 times ten thousand horse; now Arrianus allowes to the foot only, as much as Plutarch doth to the whole, both of horse and foot, that is a thousand thousand, adding 40 thousand horse over and above; though some instead of 40 thousand, put there, 400 thousand, to the end, both that the number of horse, might be somewhat more proportionable to the foote, as also that the number of horse might not here seeme so far short of what it was at Issos: whereas Curtius, [*l.* 4. *c.* 22.] sayes it was so far beyond it, besides 200 iron Chariots, and 15 Elephants, which the Indians brought him: whereas all Alexanders army, had not above seven thousand horse, and forty thousand foote in it, [*Arrian. lib.* 3.]

Darius moving with this vast army from Babylon, came to Ninive, having the river Tigris on his left hand, and Euphrates on his right: his army filled all that huge plain of Mesopotamia, [*Diodorus, year* 2. *Olympiade* 112. *Curtius*, 4. *c.* 22.] and having passed the river Tigris, when he heard that the enemy was not far off, he sent Satropaces, General of his horse, with a thousand choice men, to hinder the passage of the enemy; and gave him order withal, to burne and waste all the coasts through which Alexander was to passe: for he thought want might happily undo him, having naught else but the spoile of the country to supply him: he himself marched to Arabela; and leaving there his bag & baggage, went forward as far as the river Lycus, where he made a bridge, and there passed over his army in 5 days space, and from thence, marching 80 furlongs, he came to the river Bumelus. [*Curt. ib.*] Arrianus saith that he pitched his camp at Gaugamela, by the river Bumelus, for so he calleth the place, [*l.* 6, *p.* 131.] not as in [*l.* 3. *c.* 57.] Bumadus; in a plain and open field: for if there were any hilly or uneven ground there, Darius commanded it to be made all level, that it might be made the more traverseable for his horse, and might lie every way more open to his view, [*Arria. Curt.*]

Alexander

Alexander came forward to Thapsacus, a great City in Syria, in the moneth Hecatombeon, when Aristophanes was L. Chancelor at Athens: to wit, [*year 2. Olympiade 112.*] in the very entrance of that year; here the river Euphrates had a foord, where Alexander found 2 bridges ready made; but not thoroughly finished, nor reaching full out to the other bank. Mazæus, whom Darius had sent to make good that passage, so soon as he heard that Alexander was coming; took him to his heeles, with all his army. And when he was gone, Alexander quickly made out the bridges to the other side, and passed his army over in a trice, and then marched on toward Babylon, leaving the Euphrates and the mountains of Armenia on his left hand; but not the strait way thither: because the other was, though somewhat further about, yet the more commodius for provisions of all kinds for his army, nor the heat there so violent, for them to travel in. On the way, certain Scouts of Darius were intercepted; who informed him, that Darius with all his army, was upon the bank of the river Tigris, to stop him from passing there: and that his forces were far more numerous now, than when he fought with him in Cilicia: But Alexander hereupon going thither, found neither Darius, nor any man else there, [*Arria. lib. 3.*]

Alexander therefore passed the river Tigris, and though there was no man to hinder him, yet not without much difficulty and extreme danger, by reason of the violent swiftnesse of the river; yet gat he over safe and sound, and lost nothing, save onely a small quantity of his stuff and baggage, [*Id. ibid. Diodor. year 2. Olymp. 112. Curt. 4. ca. 23.*] Now from the passage over the Euphrates, at Thaphacus, to this his passage over the Tigris, Eratosthenes reckons the way to be, 1400 *al.* 2400 furlongs, [*Strabo, lib. 2. pag. 79. and lib. 16. pag. 746.*]

Alexander removing his camp, from the bank of Tigris, led his army thorough the country of Assyria: having on his left hand the mountains of Sogdiana, and Tigris on the right. The 4 day after his passage over the Tigris, Mazæus sent out a thousand Horse against him; Alexander sent to encounter him Aristo, who commanded the Horse of Pœonia; who singling out Satropaces, the Commander of that Troup, ran him with his Spear, full in the throat; and when he with that wound fled away, he pursued him thorough the middest of the enemies, and unhorst him; and do he what he could do for himself, took off his head, and brought it with him, and threw it down at Alexanders foot; and Sir, said he, in our country, such a present useth to be rewarded with a cup of gold; to whom Alexander smiling, answered, yea, with an empty one; but I will give thee one full of wine, [*Arria. lib. 3. Curtius lib. 4. cap. 23. Plutarch in Alexandro.*]

Alexander camped there 2 dayes, and gave order to remove the next. But the Moon falling into an eclipse in the first watch of the night, at first lost onely the brightnesse of her light; but anon after, all the face of her seemed to be over-cast and covered with a colour like blood: and the whole army considering what they were then going about, began first to be troubled, and afterward terrified at the sight thereof, [*Curt. ib. cap. 23. and 24.*] Pliny hath rightly observed and said, *That the Moon eclipsed at Arbela, in the 2 hour of the night, and was then seen rising in Sicily*, [*lib. 2. cap. 70.*] but Ptolomei *in his Geographie*, [*lib. 1. cap. 4.*] not so right, where he sayes, that she eclipsed in the 5 hour of the night, and was seen at Carthage at the 2 hour of the night. And rightly also saith Plutarch in Alexan. that she eclipsed in the moneth Boedromion, περὶ τὴν τῶν Μυστηρίων τῶν Ἀθήνησιν ἀρχήν: (*i. e.*) *about the beginning of the mysteries at Athens*, to wit, in the full Moon, of the very middest of that moneth; at which the *Great mysteries* of Athens begin to be celebrated and continued certain dayes after. As for this Eclipse, the Astronomical account sheweth evidently, that it fell upon the 20 day of our September.

Alexander, to hearten up his souldiers mindes, which appeared much to be dejected at this sight, consulted with the Egyptian Southsayers there present: and their answer was, That the Sun was the Grecians, or was the Predominant in Greece, and the Moon in Persia; and that therefore as often as she Eclipsed, it portended ruine and destruction to those nations whose she was, [*Curtius, lib. 4. cap. 24.*] Alexander presently offered sacrifices to the Sun, and Moon, and Earth: because they all three concur in the making of an Eclipse of the Moon: And Aristander, who was the Kings Southsayer, declared openly, that that Eclipse portended all good and happy successe to Alexand. and the Macedons, and that there should be a battel fought that very moneth: and that the sacrifices then offered, did foreshew and assuredly promise a victory therein to Alexander, [*Arria. lib. 3.*]

Alexander perceiving the minds of the souldiers raised to a heigth of hope and confidence; thought fit to use this pang or fit of theirs, whiles it was upon them; and therefore gave order to march on the second watch of the night following, having all the way the Tigris in the right hand, and the Gordiæan mountains on the left. The next morning, himself with a small Troup of his own, fell upon about a thousand Persian

scouts, of which some he slew, and the rest he took prisoners; and then sent some of his own company forward to discover: willing them also to quench the flame of such Towns and Villages, as the country people had set on fire: for they running away from the enemie, had set fire on Barnes and Reeks of corn, which taking in the tops, had not yet burnt down to the ground; so that the Macedons hereby saved a great quantity of food for themselves: and Mazeus, who before had set fire on what he pleased, all at leisure, the enemies now coming on so fast, fled away at last, and left all standing as it was, for the enemie to take, [*Curt. lib.4. cap. 24.*]

Alexander understood now, that Darius was not above 150 furlongs off, and therefore having store enough and enough of provision in his Camp, he there staied four dayes, [*Id. ibid.*]

3674. During which time he intercepted certain letters of Darius, by him sent to sollicite the Grecians in his army, to murder or otherwise to betray him, [*Id. 4. cap. 25.*] 4386.

Statira, Darius his wife, weary of this long travail, and vexation of minde, cast the child of which she went, and died; whereat Alexander shed many a tear, and caused a most sumptuous funeral, sparing for no cost, to be made for her, [*Id. ibid. Iustin. lib. 11 cap. 12. Plutarch in Alex. and lib. 2. de fortu. Alex.*]

Tirus or Tyriotes an Eunuch, whiles others were busie about the funeral, stole away, and carried tidings of her death to Darius: who though at first infinitely perplexed and troubled at it, yet when he understood of Alexanders respect, ever had unto her, and chast behaviour towards her, he lift up his hands to Heaven, and praied the gods, that if it were so resolved, and no remedy left for him, yet none might sit in Cyrus his throne, but so just an enemy, so merciful a conqueror, as this Alexander was, [*Curt. and Plutarch ibid.*]

Darius so overcome with his so great clemency, and chastity used toward his wife, be thought himself again of trying for a peace, and to that purpose sent ten of the most principal men about him, to offer him new conditions; and withall, sent him 30 thousand talents for the ransom of his mother and two daughters: and to offer him his other daughter Septina, or Statipna, or Sartina, or Statyra (for by all these names she goes, in the several editions of Curtius) to wife, [*Curt. 4. cap. 16.*] and what ever lay between the Hellespont and the Euphrates for a dower: unto whom Alexander made this answer; That he alwayes found Darius by his moneys, solliciting sometimes his souldiers to revolt from him, sometimes his nearest friends to murder him; and therefore was resolved to pursue him to the death, not any longer as a noble enemie, but as a malefactor and a poisoning murderer: and that whatever he had already lost, or yet remaining in his hands, was but the reward of war, that war should set the bounds of their two kingdoms, and each should have, what to morrow-dayes fortune should allot him, [*Curtius. lib. 4. cap. 26. Justin lib. 11. cap. 12. Diodorus year 2. Olympiade 112.*]

The Ambassadors thus sent away, told Darius, that he must fight: whereupon he presently dispatched away Mazæus before him with 3000 Horse, to stop the passages where the enemy was to come; and with the rest, he marched after in good array 10 furlongs, and there made a stand, and expected the coming of the enemy. Alexander leaving all his luggage within his trenches, with a reasonable guard to keep them, set forward to meet the enemy, [*Curt. ib. cap. 26. & 27.*]

When at the very instant, a sudden Pannic fear fell upon his army; the reason was, for that the Heaven, (it being then the summer season) seemed to sparkle and shone out like fire, and they imagined that they saw flames of fire issuing out of Darius his Camp. Alexander by sound of trumpet signified to them, that all was well, and gave order to the Antesignary, (*i. e.*) those that stood next before the standard, in every company, to lay down every man his arms before his feet, and should give the word to those that followed them, to do the like: which done, he shewed them there was no cause of fear, and that the enemy was yet a far off: so at length they recovered their spirits, and took up both their arms and courage again; yet for more surety, he thought fit there to make a stand; and to fortify his Camp for that present, [*Id. cap. 28. Polyæ. Stratag. lib. 4.*]

Alexander, drawing out all his forces by night, set forward about the second watch, purposing to fight, as soon as it was open day, [*Arrian. lib. 3.*]

The next day, Mazeus, who had taken up his standing with a choice company of horse, upon the rising of a hill, whence he might take a view of the army of the enemy, left the place, and returned to Darius, and no sooner was he gone, but the Macedons took it, both because of the advantage of ground, and also for that, from thence they might discover and have a full view of all the enemies forces, which were ranged in the plaine, [*Curt. lib. 4. cap. 29.*]

Digitized by Google

Alexander commanded his Mercenary souldiers of Pæonia to march in front: he drew his Phalanx, or squadron of Macedons into two wings, both flanked with Horse, [*Id. ibid.*] the Camps were distant one from the other, about 60 furlongs. And now the army of Alexander was come to certain hillocks, from whence they might discern the enemy; when he advised with his Captains whether his main battel should presently from thence fall on, or make a stand there right, until he had better viewed the ground whereon they were to fight: most were of opinion for the former; Parmenion was for the latter, which Alexander himself approved of, [*Arria. lib.* 3.]. Resolved therefore to encamp upon one of those hillocks; he gave order forthwith to put spade in ground and to entrench there, for the present: which being quickly done, he went into his own pavilion, and from thence took a view of the army of the enemy ranged beneath him in the plain, [*Curt. as before.*].

Mean while the horse-boyes, and other tag rag, that followed the Camp, fell in sport to skirmish among themselves; Captain of the one side they called Alexander, and Captain of the other, Darius. Which when Alexander heard, he bad the rest forbear, and the two Captains onely to try it out between themselves. He himself helpt Alexander on with his armor; and Philotas Darius with his: all the army beheld while they two fought: as upon a prognostick of the event in the fight and war it self. It fell out, that he which played Alexander, foiled and overthrew him which played Darius; and had for a reward, 10 townships, and the honour of wearing a Persian garment bestowed on him, [*Eratosthenes, in Plut. in his Alexan.*]

Alexanders friends came now unto him, and complained of the souldiers, that talking among themselves in their tents, they were resolved to take all the spoile to themselves, and to bring nothing into his Treasury: Whereat Alexander smiled, and said, Very good news, my masters, it is that ye bring me; for I see by this they mean to fight, and not to flee. Many of the common souldiers also in a humor, came unto him, and bad him be of good cheer, and not be afraid of the multitude of his enemies: for that they should not be able to endure the very first noise or shout of them; for that in this place doth γράσος signifie, not the smell of them, or of their arme-pits, as Xylander rendred it, [*Plut. in his Apophthemes.*]

The eleventh night after the Eclipse of the Moon, and when the two armies lay in sight each of other, Darius kept his men in their arms all night, and took a view of them all by torch-light: so that all the plain lying between the mountain Niphat and the Gordieans hills shone with torches. But Alexander, whiles his army took their rest, was up with his Southsayer Aristander before his pavilion, busie in certain arcane and secret rites and ceremonies, and offered sacrifice to Apollo, [*Id. in Alexan.*] or as Curtius expresseth it, *Aristander in a white robe, carrying bunches of Vervin in his hand, and his head covered, mumbled certain prayers, which the King was to say after him, thereby to propitiate Jupiter, Minerva, and Victoria.*

When Parmenion and other his friends advised him to set upon Darius in the dead of the night, thereby to conceale from his souldiers sight, the terrour of the fight in so great a disproportion of numbers in the two armies; his answer was, that he was not come thither, *to steale a victory*, [*Plut. Curt. Arria.*] And Darius on the contrary, fearing least some such attempt should be made upon him, and knowing that his Camp was no better rampiered than it should be; kept his men all night in armes; which for want of sleep the next day when they came to fight; was the chief cause of their overthrow, [*Arria.*]

Alexander, troubled in his thoughts, with the expectation of what was then in hand, slept not all night, till toward the morning, and then fell into so deep a sleep; that when it was day all abroad, they could not wake him. And when his friends asked him what made him sleep so soundly, answered, it was Darius, who by gathering all his forces into one place, had eased him of thinking how to follow him into sundry other countries, [*Diod. year 2. Olymp. 112. Justin. lib. 11. cap. 13. Curt. lib. 4. cap. 35, 32. Plut. in Alexan.*]

This battel was fought by Alexander, saith *Justin*, [*lib. 11 cap. 14.*] *in the 5 year after he came to his Crown*: to wit, in the very end thereof, and beginning of the sixth though *Jerom upon 11. Daniel*, not so considerately writeth, *that he overcame and slew Darius in the 7 year of his reign.* Arrian saith, *this battel was fought, when Aristophanes was L. Chancelor at Athens, in the moneth Pyanepsion*; and that so the foretelling of Aristander was fulfilled, when he said, *that in that very moneth, wherein the Moon was Eclipsed, Alexander should both fight with Darius, and also overcome him*, [*Arria. lib. 3. pag. 63.*] And truly in that, both he and also Diodorus do say, that it was fought in the year, when Aristophanes was L. Chancelor at Athens, they do well; whereas Dionysius Halycarnass. placeth it in the year following, when Aristophones was L. Chancelor there, by an easie mistake of the name, as in his Epistle to *Ammæus*: nor was *Aristander* out, when he foretold, that *Alexander* should gain that great victory over Darius, in that very

very moneth; but Arrianus, in setting one moneth instead of another; saying that it was in the moneth Pyanepsion, whenas indeed the very astronomical account, shewes that eclips to have fallen on the moneth Boedromion, for that then the moon was eclipsed, and that upon the 11 day after it Alexander fought that battle, [*Plutarch affirmes in Alexand.*] and in his Camillus he saith, that he got that victory, πέμπτῃ τοῦ φθίνοντος Βοηδρομιῶνος: (*i.e.*) upon the 5 day of the last quarter, of Boedromion; which 25 day of Boedromion, which consists of 31 dayes, answereth to the first of our Octob. according to the Julian Calendar.

Battle of Arbela.

That this battle was fought at Gaugamela, near the river Beumelus, both Ptolomeus Lagi, and Aristobulus, both which were present in the fight, do averre, and them, both [*Strabo, lib. 16. pag. 737.* and *Plut. in Alex.*] (where yet, in some copies, as also in Zonaras, is found written, Gausamela) and [*Arria. l. 6. p. 161.* and *Ammina. Marcellinus, lib. 23.*] do with all reason follow, neverthelesse, because Gaugamela was no city, but only a small town, or country village; and the sound of the name it self, not very pleasing to the ear, and which Strabo and Plutarch saith, signifies *the house of a Camel*, or rather, the Body of a Camel; for so that word גו גמלא properly signifieth in the Chaldee and Syriac language, therefore, as Arrianus thinks, it came to passe, that, that glorious victory is said to have been gotten at *Arbela*, which was a great and a famous City in those parts: so likewise Strabo saith, that because that other was but a poor place, and Arbela a famous City, (which we find also mentioned in the Prophet Hosea, as I formerly shewed in the year of the world 3276.) therefore the Macedons in their writings, first gave it out, and then other Historians took it from them, and said, that the battel was fought, and victory gotten at Arbela; neither yet were the places very near each to other; for between the river Bumelus, upon which Gaugamela, and the river Lycus, upon which Arbela stood, were not much lesse than 80 furlongs, as Curtius teacheth us, [*l. 4. c. 22.*] Now between Lycus and the country of Aturia, or Atyria, (which was the old name by which Assyria went, as Diodorus in the life of Trajan shewes) and the borders of the region of Babylon, (in which Ninive and Gaugamela both were) and the river Capros, and in an equal distance from either, both Arbela, and the hill Nicatorium (so called by Alexander himself from this victory near thereto gotten,) lie, as Strabo in the beginning of his 16 *book* sheweth: whereby it appeareth that Arbela, in Ptolomies 5 Table or Map of Asia, should be placed where Gaugamela is: both which are there placed, not on the hither, but on the further side of the river Lycus; contrary, not onely to Strabo, but also to Eratosthenes his report, [*vouched by Strabo, lib. 2. p. 79.*] and Curtius, and Arrianus: all which being diligently compared together, we may gather, that Gaugamela and Arbela, were distant the one from the other, not 500 or 600 (as some have delivered, and as Arrianus noteth *lib. 3. pag. 57. 63.* and *lib. 6. pag. 130.*) but yet somewhat above one hundred furlongs.

Aristobulus reports, that when the fight was done, there was found a plat, or description of Darius his battle, for this fight, as we find in [*Arrianus, l. 3. p. 52.*] in whom, as also in Curtius, [*lib. 4. c. 27,* and *32.*] the marshalling and ranging of both armies, is at large described.

Darius leaving his chariots, and throwing away his armes, got him on the back of his mare, that had new foaled, and fled, as fast as she could carry him, [*Plut. in Alex.*] the like to which he did at the battle at Issos, as I shewed before out of Elian, who in the same place telleth us, that Darius was ever wont, for this purpose, to keep and carry such mares, as had newly foaled, with him into the field: and so, with very few in his company, he came to the river Lycus, which having passed, when some advised him to break down the bridge after him, to hinder the pursuit of the enemy, he considering how many there were behind making to that passage, answered, that he had rather leave a way for a pursuing enemy, than take one from a flying friend, [*Curt. lib. 4. c. 36. 37. Justin. lib. 11. c. 14.*] where (for that, instead of Lycus, we find Cydnus, printed; which name of a river, we mentioned before, in the year of the World 3671, to run through the midst of the city Tarsus, in Cilicia) from thence it was, that Orosius, following, as I said before, Justin in all things, fell into this errour, to say, that this last great battle between Alexander and Darius, was fought at Tarsus, [*lib. 3. cap. 17.*]

Mazeus pressing hard upon the Squadron of the Macedons, Parmenion sent to Alexander, who followed the chace of the enemy, as far as the river Lycus, to come and help them; but tidings coming to Mazeus, that Darius had left the field, he fled also, not the nearest way to Babylon, but fetcht a compasse about, over the river Tygris, as being, though the further, yet most out of danger, and the safer way; and so brought what was left of the army, safe to Babylon, [*Curt. l. 4. c. 37.*]

Darius about midnight came to Arbela: and thither came also a great many of his Nobles, and other souldiers: whom he called together, and declared to them, that his

Digitized by Google

his purpose was, to leave all for the present unto Alexander; and himself to flee into the utmost borders of his kingdom, and there to begin a war afresh upon him, [*Id.l.5.cap.1.*] and presently took horse, and fled over the mountains of Armenia into Media, some few of his kindred, and of his guard which were called Melophori, (*i.e.*) apple barers, because they bare each of them a golden apple upon the point of his spear, following him. There resorted to him also afterward, two thousand of his mercenary souldiers, under the command of Paron of Phocæa in Ionia, and Glaucus of Eolia, [*Arri.l.3.*]

Alexander returning back from the river Lycus, fell into a harder dispute, than any he had yet met with, with the Parthian and Indian, and some choice Troups of the Persian horse: in which encounter he lost sixty of his company, Hephæstion and Cænus, and Menidas of his nobles, being also sore wounded; yet even here also at the last he had the better, [*Id. ibid.*]

Alexander in all this fight lost, at most, but one hundred men, but of his horses, what of them that were kill'd, what of them that were spent with over-riding, he lost one thousand; of which one half were of his confederates: but on the other side, there are said to have been slain, 300 thousand men; and a far greater number taken prisoners: moreover all the Elephants, and as many of his Chariots, as were not broken in the fight, came into his hands; so saith Arrianus. But Diodorus reports, that of the Persian side there were not lost above 90 thousand horse and foot; and of the Macedons there were missing 500. besides a multitude of them that came hurt out of the field And *Curtius*, [*lib.4.cap.ult.*] that there were slain of the Persian side, 40 thousand upon account taken; and somewhat lesse than 3 hundred of the Macedonians. But of the totall of them that were slain in the three battels, this, and that at Issus, and at Granicum, Orosius, [*lib.3.cap.17.*] casting up the number of those that had been lost on that side, in the 3 years past, with 3 or 4 moneths, and some odd dayes over, setteth it down in this wise. *In such a multitude of calamities,* saith he, *it is a thing incredible, that in three battles, fought within three years space, there should be slain 50 hundred thousand men, horse and foot; and that out of a kingdom, and those nations, out of which, in but a few years before, there had been, upon account, slain, 90 hundred thousand men: Though besides those 3 fights in those three years, a multitude of cities in Asia had been destroyed with their inhabitants, and all Syria wasted; Tyrus ruined, all Cilicia emptied; Cappadocia subdued, and Egypt sold away: Rhodes also brought into slavery, and many provinces bordering upon the mount Taurus brought into subjection, and the mount Taurus it self, forced to receive the yoke, which it had so long striven to avoid.*

Alexander, having a little rested his Horse that were about him, set out at midnight toward Arbela, because he understood that Darius had laid up there all his moneys and royall provisions, which he purposed there to supprise: and the next day came to Arbela, where he found not Darius himself, but all his treasure he did; and his Target, and his Bow, [*Arrianus lib.3.*] Diodorus saith, that he found there three thousand talents, Curtius four, all the wealth of the whole army, having been carried and laid up in that place [*lib. 5. cap. 2.*]

With this battle the Empire of Persia seemed to have been ended. And now was Alexander proclaimed King of Asia, and thereupon offered magnificent sacrifices to his gods, and distributed among his Nobles, houses, territories, and provinces at his pleasure, [*Plut. in Alexander.*]

Now because he knew it could not be but that the aire thereabout, must be infected with the stench of the carcases of all sorts there lying slain, he therefore made hast to remove from Arbela, [*Diod. in the beginning of his second part, lib.17. Curt. lib.5. cap.2.*] and the fourth day after came to a city called Mennis; where there is a fountain, issuing forth sulphur or liquid brimstone, [*Curt. ibid.*]

And as he came towards Babylon, Mazeus, who had fled thither out of the field, met him, with his children, that were of age, in all humble manner, and yeilded up both himself and them, and the city of Babylon, and all, into his hands: and he received him and his children very graciously; and Bagophanes, who had the keeping of the Castle there, with the Kings treasure in it, that he might not seem to be out-done by Mazæus, strowed all the way where he was to passe with flowers and garlands: erecting on each hand of the way, silver altars, burnig on them not onely franckincense, but also all other sorts of sweet odors. Alexander guarded with armed men, commanded all the men of Babylon that came forth to meet him, to come behind the very rear of all his foot. He in his Chariot made his entrance into the city, and so went up to the Kings palace; and the next day took a view of the kings treasure, [so *Curt. lib.5.c.3. Justin l.11.c.14.*] saith, that having refresht and rewarded his souldiers, he spent 34 days in this work; for so the better sort of copies have it, and Orosius agreeth thereto, and Curtius also, [*lib. 5. c.5.*] that this army spent the same number of dayes there, *in fatning themselves,* and *Diod. ut supra.* comfirms, that they stayed there above 30 dayes, being taken with the commodiousnesse of the place, and the entertainment which they found at the Citizens hands.

Among

Among others who entertained Alexander in this city, were the Chaldeans, who discoursed to him concerning the course and motions of the Stars, and fatal arterations of the times, [*Curt. lib.* 5. *cap.* 3.] From whom Callisthenes one of Alexanders followers, received the observations of the Heavenly bodies for 1903 years space; and transmitted them to Aristotle in Greece, as I mentioned before, in the year of the World 1771. out of Porphyrie.

Alexander himself also consulted with the Chaldeans: and by their advice, sacrificed to Belus: and whatever they prescribed him concerning the reparation of the Temples there, that he did. And thereupon, commanded the Babylonians to repair the Temples which Xerxes had formerly demolished; especially that of Belus, seated in the heart of the City: and commanded forthwith the rubbage to be carried away, [*Arria. l.b.* 3. *pag.* 63. *and lib.* 7. *pag.* 159.] which it self was so great a work to do, that it took up 10 thousand mens labour for two whole moneths, to clear the place where the Temple stood, [*Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 738.] But when Alexander commanded all his army to help to carry away the rubbage, the Jews onely refused to set hand to that work; for which Hecatæus of Abdera, who was then with Alexander, saith, that they endured many a blow, and many other grievous inconveniences, till Alexander himself hearing their reasons, dispensed with them therein, [*Josephus cont. Apion. lib.* 1. *page* 1049.]

Alexander wondred at nothing more in those parts, than at a hole in the earth in Ecbatana, or rather in Batana, as other copies have it (for Batana, which is a city placed by Stephanus Byzantinus near the Euphrates, and not Ecbatana, the Metropolis of Media is here meant) where flames of fire continually break forth as out of a fountain, and a living spring of Naphta rising not far from that hole, where the fire breaketh forth; of the effects of which fiery nature here made known to Alexander, [*Plutarch, in his life*] speaketh more at large.

Alexander, commanding Bagophanes, (who had surrendred the Castle of Babylon) to follow him, committed the keeping thereof to Agathon, of the town of Pydna, with 700 Macedons, and 300 Mercenary souldiers: and made Mazæus, who delivered that city to him, Governour of all the Province of Babylon; setting Apollodorus of Amphipolis, and Menetes of Pella in Macedonia, to be Commanders of the Militia in that, and all the other Regions westward, as far as Cilicia: and for that purpose left with them, 2 thousand souldiers, with a thousand talents of silver, to raise Mercenary souldiers with. He appointed Asclepiodotus Philotas his son, to gather up his tributes in those parts, and sent Mithrines, who gave up the city Sardes to him, to be Governour in Armenia, [*Diodor. Arria. Curtius.*]

Out of the monies which he found in Babylon, he gave to every Macedonian Horseman, 6 pounds, to every stranger 5 pounds; to every Foot souldier, that was a Macedon, 2 pounds, to every stranger 2 moneths pay, [*Diodor.*] An Attic ounce, or pound, contained an hundred Drachmaes; which Curtius confounding with the Roman *Denarius*, saith, he gave to every Macedonian Horseman 600 Denarii, and to every stranger 500. and to every Foot souldier 200. [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 6.]

And now was Alexander upon his way from Babylon, when Amyntas the son of Andromenes, came to him with a supply of men sent him by Antipater Governour of Macedonia; of these there were out of Macedonia it self, 500 Horse, and 6 thousand Foot: out of Thrace, 600 Horse, and 3500 Foot: out of Peloponesus, 4 thousand Foot, and 380 Horse; as Curtius, or little lesse than a full thousand as Diodorus hath it: and along with them went the children of fifty the principal Nobles of Macedonia, to be Squires of the body to the King, [*Diodor. and Curtius.*]

Alexander having received this supply, went onward of his journey: and in six dayes march, came into a country called *Sitacine*, but by Curtius *Satrapene*; and because this country abounded with all things necessary for the life of man, therefore he made stay there many dayes; where taking an exact trial, of every mans prowesse and dexterity in the feats of Chivalry, he gave those eight, which were judged to excell the rest, every man to have the comand of a thousand men. Then divided he his whole army into so many Brigades; for before that time, they went by 500 in a company, nor were those places formerly given upon trial made of their virtues, as now. And whereas before, the Horse of every Nation served together, apart from others; now making no difference of Nations, he appointed them Commanders, such as were most expert in the war of what nation soever. And having reformed the martial discipline of his army in many points, so as the whole body thereof fell into a great likeing of the Head, and ready in all things to serve at his command: he then put foreward and went on upon his intended journey, [*Diodor. and Curtius lib.* 5. *cap.* 6.]

And now drawing near to Susa, there met him on the way, the son of the Governour of Susa, with a Post, and letters from Philoxenus, whom Alexander immediately after the battel at Arbela, had dispacht away to Susa: The effect of which letters, was this; that

that the inhabitants of Susa had given up the city to his dispose; and that all the treasure there, was reserved safe for him; [Arria. lib. 3.] and the same was delivered to him by word of mouth by the son of Abulites, the governour of the place; whether of his own accord, or whether, as some would have it, by Darius his command, to the end, that whiles he busied himself there about those money matters, himself might have the more time, to raise a new war against him; [Diodor. and Curtius lib. 5. cap. 7.]

The King enterteined the young man with much grace and favour; and using him for his guide, came to the river Idaspes, al. Choaspes, which runs with a delicate, but violent stream. Here Abulites himself met him, with a princely present, among which were certain Dromedaries, or running Camels, of an incredible swiftnesse, and 12 Elephants, which Darius had sent for out of India. [Curtius ibid.]

Upon the day, after he left Babylon, he came to Susa, and having there made his entry, he received 50 thousand talents of silver, with all other the kings wardrobe, and other furniture, [Arria, lib. 3.] and as much more silver in sows, saith Curtius; but Diodorus reckons upward of 400 thousand talents of silver and gold in sowes and wedges, and 9 thousand talents coined into Darics, there found, Plutarch mentions 40 thousand talents in ready coine, and five thousand talents worth of Hermionic scarlet, which had been laid up there 190 years before, and yet lookt as fresh, as it did the first day it was laid up.

There again did Alexander offer sacrifice, according to the Macedonian manner, by torch-light, and exhibited gymnick pastimes and exercises, [Arrianus.] Then sate he him down in the royal throne of Persia, far higher than for the proportion of his body to sit on; and therefore, when his feet would not reach to the step by which he mounted it, one of the pages took the table, whereat Darius used to eat his meat, and put it under, for a footstool unto him: which Philotas perceiving, perswaded him to take it for a signe of good luck unto him, [Diodor. and Curt. lib. 5. cap. 7.]

As for robes, and other purple stuff which was sent him out of Macedon, with those which wrought them, he sent it all to Darius his mother Sysigambes, whom he respected in all points, and honoured as a son should do his mother: adding withal in his message to her, that if she liked those works, she should do well to let her young nieces to learn to work them; whereat when he understood that she was not a little troubled in her minde, he went himself, and excused the matter to her, by his ignorance of the Persian manners of doing in that kind, and comforted her again, [Curt. ib. cap. 8.] and so left her, and Darius his two young daughters, and his little son Ochus at Susa, and departed; leaving some to instruct both her and them in the Macedonians language, [Diodor.]

And so himself went foreward toward the utmost bounds of Persia, leaving Archelaus with a garrison of three thousand souldiers to keep the city, and Xenophilus to manne the Castle, and Callicrates to gather up his tributes. But for the civil government of the province of Susa, he committed it to Abulites, who had given up all unto him, [Curt. Ibid. cap. 8.] But sent back Menetes to the sea side, and made him governour of Phænicia, Syria and Cilicia, [Arria. lib. 3.]

Alexander, in four dayes march, came to the river called Pasitigris: and having passed it, with 9 thousand foot, and 3 or 4 thousand horse; went into the country of the Uxians, bordering upon the province of Susa; and running out into the principal part of Persia, between which and that, there is a narrow passage: Madates was governour of this country, who had married Sysigambes her sisters daughter.

Alexander gave Tauron 1500 mercenaries, and upon the point 1000 Agrians, and bad him with them to set forward as soon as it grew dark, and following his guides, to go, by such by-wayes and secret passages as they should shew him, and advance as far as to the city, which himself purposed to besiege. He then taking with him the squires of his body and his Targateers, and some 8 thousand other souldiers, set foreward at the third watch at the same night, and by break of day, came to those streights, which opened into the Uxians country, and having passed them, came and sate down before the city. The Uxians seeing themselves hem'd in on all parts with a siege, sent out of the Castle there 30 men in suppliant wise, to crave his pardon; but that would not doe: yet at length having received letters of request from Sysigambes, he did not onely pardon Madates her kinsman, but restored all as well prisoners, as those who had voluntarily submitted to him, to their pristine liberty, and left the city untoucht, and their land all over tribute free, [Curtius lib. 5. cap. 9.] For Arrianus reports out of Ptolomæus Lagi, that at Sysigambes her entreaty, he left them indeed their lands to till, but put a yearly tribute upon them, of 100 horses, and 500 beasts for carriage, and 3000 sheep; for this whole relation, is diversely made by Diodore, Curtius and Arrianus.

Alexander, having subdued the country of the Uxians, laid it to the Province of Susa, and parting all his forces between himself and Parmenion, commanded the luggage, and the Thessalian Horse, and confederates, and forreign mercenaries, and the corselets, to go with him thorough the champion country; but himself taking with him the Macedonian Foot, and the Horse of his confederates, and light Horse, which he sent before him to discover, with the squadron of Agrians, and archers, went by the way of the mountains, which run all along in a ridge as far as unto Persia, [*Curtius, lib. 5. cap. 10. Arria. lib. 3.*]

Upon the fifth day after, as Diodorus and Curtius say, he came to the streights of Persia, called the Susian Pyles, or Gates. These Ariobarzanes the Persian kept with 25 thousand Foot, and 300 Horse, as Diodorus saith; or with near about 4 thousand Foot, and 7 hundred Horse, as Arrianus: And he there repulsed Alexander with losse and shame, and made him retreat 30 furlongs off from that passage: But at last, having taken a certain shepherd prisoner, who was borne of a Persian mother, but begotten by a father borne in Lycia; and being by him guided thorough narrow and craggy by-paths, and over certain snowie mountains, he routed the enemy, and opened a fair and free passage thorough those streights. Yet Ariobarzanes with some 40 Horse, and 5 thousand Foot, brake thorough the army of the Macedons, with a great slaughter, as well of them, as of his own men, hasting by all means possible, to get into Persepolis, which was the Metropolis or Head City of that kingdom; but being kept out there, and the enemy following him at the very heeles, he fell back upon them, and in a second fight, was by them cut in pieces, with all that followed him: all which is more fully related by [*Diodor. Curtius, Arria. Plutarch, and Polyenus, lib. 4. strat ag.*]

As he was now marching forward toward Persepolis, letters met him from Tiridates, Darius his Treasurer in that place, shewing him, that the inhabitants of Persepolis hearing of his approach, were ready to fall upon the Kings treasure, and to share it among themselves: and desiring him therefore to make all possible haste to prevent them: He therefore leaving his Foot to come after, travelled all night with his Horse, though already tired with so long a journey, and came by break of day to the river Araxes; and there making a bridge, passed over with his army, [*Diodor. and Curtius, lib. 5. cap. 11.*]

And now he was come within two furlongs of the City, when about some 8 hundred (for so Diodorus, Justinus, and Suidas, in the word Alexander, report, not 4 thousand, as Curtius) poor Grecian slaves, following one Euctemon of Cuma in Eolia, came forth as humble suppliants to meet him. These were such as the former Kings of Persia had taken in the wars, and made slaves of them; and in excesse of cruelty, had hitherto kept alive, some their Feet, some their hands, some their eares, and other their noses cut off, branding them all with letters or other markes in their faces, as he saw. These besought him, that as he had done Greece, so he would now vouchsafe to deliver them from the slavery of the Persian cruelty: and afterward, when he offered to send a convoy with them into Greece, they desired him rather to lay them out, and bestow some lands among them there right; least that, in case they were, they should not prove a comfort, but an abomination to their friends and kinsfolkes, at home. The King approving their motion, gave to every of them, 3 thousand Drachmaes, (which Curtius in this place also renders, by the word Denarios) and 5 suites of raiment for a man, and as many for every woman, and two yoke of oxen, and 500 sheep and 50 bushels of wheat, whereby they might go in hand to till and sow the land, which he had laid out for them: And moreover, exempted their land from paying all manner of tribute, and left some to protect them, and to see that no man should wrong them, [*Diodor. and Curtius, ib. cap. 12. with Justin. lib. 11. cap. 14.*]

The next day, calling together all the Commanders, and Captains of his army, he declared to them, that this city Persepolis, the Metropolis of Persia, had ever been most outragiously bent against the Grecians, and that therefore he was resolved to give the plunder of it to the souldier, all save the Kings Palace; whereupon there presently followed a huge slaughter of the prisoners which they had taken. And this he avowed as his own act in writing, thinking it to be for his honour, that he commanded them, as enemies to be so butchered. Plutarch sayes, that he found treasure there, equal to that at Susa. Diodorus writeth, that coming into the Fort or Citadel, he found therein 120 thousand talents, reckoning the gold after the rate of the silver; which is the same summe which *Curtius hath*, [*lib. 5. cap. 13.*]

When Alexander first sat down in Persepolis, upon the Royal Throne under a golden Canopie, Demaratus the Corinthian, and an old friend of his, and his fathers before him, is reported to have fallen like an old man a weeping, and to have said withal, That those Grecians lost a great pleasure, who died before that day, and lived not to behold Alexander sitting in Darius his Throne, [*Plut. in Alexan.*]

Alexander left the keeping of the Citadal or Castle of Persepolis to the keeping of Nicarthides

Nicarchides, with a garrison of 5 thousand Macedons, Tiridates also, who delivered the treasure to him, held the same state and office, which he had under Darius; and leaving there a great part of his army and stuff, committed the keeping of the city to Parmenion and Craterus himself, with a thousand horse, and light armed foot, went to visit the inner parts of Persia at the rising of the seven stars: and although he was intolerably vexed with stormes, and other tempestuous weather upon the way, yet he went through to the place, which he intended: by the way, he came to a place all covered with snow, and frozen over with ice: But he, seeing his souldiers at a stand, leapt off his horse, and went himself on foot over the ice and snow: The country people, which dwelt scattered in cretes and cabans, when they saw troops and companies of the enemy, fell on killing such of their children and others, as were not able to go with them, and fled all to the wild woods and mountains, covered with snow: But some of them, being drawn to a parley, they by little and little, laid a side their fright, and submitted to the king, nor did Alexander suffer any hurt to be done unto them; [*Curt. l.5.c.14.*]

At length, having wasted the country of Persia all over, and taken sundry townes thereof, he came into the countrey of the Mardi; a warlike Nation, and far differing in behaviour from the Persians: which yet Alexander took in, and returned to Persepolis, the thirtieth day after he set out from thence; then he set him to bestow his rewards upon his Nobles and others, to every man according to his deserts: giving away almost what ever he had there gotten, [*Id. Ibid.*]

This jourey of his, taken, as I said before, about the rising of the seven stars, Curtius only describes, whereas Plutarch saies, that, because the winter now grew on, to give his army some ease, he therefore spent 4 moneths in Persia, now Pliny [*Lib.18.cap.31.*] tells us, that the Athenians began their winter upon the Ides of November, when the seven stars set: But the course of times, reckoned from the battle at Gaugamela, shew that Alexander could not come to Persepolis before our December: others also cast a doubt concerning the Mardi themselves: for Curtius tells us, that he subdued them not till after the death of Darius, [*lib. 6. cap. 9.*] unlesse we will distinguish these Mardi of Persia (mentioned by *Herodotus lib. 1. cap. 125*, and by Nearchus in *Strabo lib. 11. pag.* 524, and Arrianus in his *Indica, pag. 196.*) from those Mardi, which bordered upon Hircania; neither doth that of Curtius, where he saith that *he gave away almost all that he got at Persepolis*: for he speaks expresly of that, and not of what he got at Pasargadis (as we shewed before, in the year of the world 3669, out of Jacobus Capellus) well agree, with that which himself delivered in the very end of the next precedent chapter, where hee saith, that Alexander commanded Horses and Camels to bee sent for from Babylon and Susa, to carry along those one hundred and twenty thousand talents which he found in this city, which we may compare with that of Strabo, [*lib.15.pag. 731.*] where he speaketh in this wise; *All the moneys of Persia* (saith he) *he carried out of Susa, which it self was full of treasure, and rich stuffe: It is delivered for certain, that what ever he got in Babylon, and in Darius his Camp, and never came into this accompt; in Persia it self, and Susa, there were found 40 thousand talents; some say, 50 thousand.* And with that in Diodore; where he saith, *that when he was forced to lay out much of the money there gotten, upon the necessary uses of his wars, and purposed to send part of it to Susa to be laid up there in bank, yet was he fain to get a multitude of horses, both of draught, and carriages, and 3 thousand Camels with pack saddles, from Babylon, and out of Mesopotamia; to carry his treasure to appointed places*: and *Plut.* moreover tells us, [*in Alexan.*] *that his monys and stuffe from thence taken, wanted 10000 yoke of mules, and 5000 camels, to carry them away.*

Darius, staying a while at Ecbatan in Media, gathered together, those which were left of the overthrow, and furnisht them with armes again, that had lost their own in the flight: he sent also for new supplies out of the neighbouring nations of his dominions: he also sent to the Governors and Officers in Bactria, and other countries, to continue firme in their allegeance to him; [*Diodor. in the 2 part of his 17 book*;] and his purpose was that, if Alexander stood hankering about Susa and Babylon, he would stay in Media, to see whether they who were about him, might not happily raise some new commotions; but if he found that he purposed to pursue him, then to retire to Parthia and Hircania, and even into Bactria it self: and by wasting all the countries as he went, to leave Alexander no possibility of following him, for want of forrage: wherefore he sent away before him, all the women, and other bagg and baggage, and carriages whatsoever, to the Caspian Gates, or streights; & himself with such small forces as he had gotten together, staid at Ecbatane, in expectance, how things might go, [*Arria. lib. 3.*]

Alexander made a feast for his victories already gotten, and offered magnificent sacrifices to his gods; and feasted his Nobles, with a most sumptuous banquet; with store of whores and curtisans among: every one with her ruffian: Among these there was one Thais, an Athenian borne, and a sweet-heart to Ptolomæus Lagi his son; at whose drunken motion, Alexander, no lesse far gone in wine than she her self was, commanded all Persepolis, both City and Castle, to be set on light fire, with caroling, and

 instruments

instruments of musick playing all the while, contrary to the advice of Parmenion, if it might have been heard. It is true, that having slept upon it, it much repented him of what he had done, saying, *That the Grecians could not have been more revenged of the Persians, if they had been forced to have seen him sitting in Xerxes his throne.* [*Curt. lib.* 5. *ca.* 15. *Diod. Plut. Arria.*]

The day after he bestowed 30 talents upon that shephard of Lycia, who had been his guide and shewed him the way into Persia, [*Curt. ibid.*]

Alexander after this took Pasargada, a city built by Cyrus, and which was now given up to him, by Gobares the Governour thereof, with 6 thousand talents, [*Id. cap.* 13.] where he visited the sepulchre of Cyrus, as Strabo reports out of Aristobulus, who was present went he when to do it, [*lib.* 15. *pag.* 730.]

Then went he and took in the rest of the cities of Persia, some by pure force, others upon their voluntary surrender, [*Diod.*] which it seemeth was done, at the morning rising of the seven stars, from whence the ancients reckoned the beginning of summer, not at the morning setting of them, and beginning of winter, at which time it was, that he took his journey *into the heart of Persia*, as Curtius seemeth to say,

Alexander made Phrasaortes the son of Rheomithris, Governour of Persia, [*Arrianus lib.* 3.] and then went into Media; where a fresh supply came to him out of Cilicia, consisting of five thousand foot, and one thousand horse, all commanded by one Plato, an Athenian born, and then went foreward, to follow after Darius, [*Curt. lib.* 5. *cap.* 16.]

Darius was purposed, leaving Ecbatane, to flee into Bactria; but fearing lest Alexander should overtake him upon the way, he changed his purpose. Alexander was at that time 1500 furlongs oft from him: but no distance of place seemed enough to prevent his speed in following, and therefore he resolved, instead of flying, to try the fortune of another battle. He had then 30 thousand men about him; of which four thousand were Grecians, under the command of Patran, (all men of approved fidelity toward him) besides 4 thousand archers and slingers: and yet more, 3300 horse, consisting for the most part of Bactrianus, commanded by Bessus, Governour of Bactria, [*Curt. ib.*]

Diodorus reckons them 30 thousand Persians and Mercenary Greeks: Arrianus 3 thousand horse, and 6 thousand foot, and no more; who also sayes, that Darius carried with him out of Media, no more then 7 thousand talents. But *Strabo* [*lib.* 15. *pag.* 731. saies, that Darius when he fled out of Media, carried with him 8 thousand talents, which they, who murdered him, rifled and shared among themselves; and *Diodorus*, [*year.* 4. *Olympiade* 112.] sayes, that Alexander, when he pursued Darius, had just so many talents from his cash-keepers. And *Athenens*[*lib.* 11. *pag.* 514. *of the Greek and Latin edition*,] out of Charetes his history of Alexander tells us, that the custom of the Persian Kings was, wherever they went, to have over the Kings bed-chamber, a Garret, with five Chests in it, wherein there were always 5 thousand talents of gold kept, and that they called the Kings pillows, and at the back staires one other room, where were ever kept three thousand talents, in three chests, and that was called the kings bench to sit on.

Bessus, the governour of Bactria, and Nabarzanes, commander of 1000 horse, both which followed Darius in his flight, commanded their souldiers to seize on his person, and to bind him fast, resolving, if Alexander overtook them, to purchase their own peace, by delivering him bound into his hands: but if they could get clear of him, then to set up for themselves, and to renew the war against him in their own names, [*Curt. lib.* 5. *cap.* 18. 22, 23. *Arria. lib.* 3. *pag.* 67, 68. *and* 76.] This, saith Justin [*lib.* 11. *cap.* 15.] was acted in a certain town in Parthia called *Thara*, or rather, *Dara*, so called afterward by Arsaces, the first king of Parthia, in remembrance of this vilany there acted upon Darius: adding out of Trogus, that this was done by a kind of fatality, that the Persian Empire, should end in their land, who were pre-ordained to succeed them in the Empire.

The kings treasure and stuff, of which I speak, was rifled, as if it had all been enemies goods, Bessus and Nabarzanes, together with one Braza, (*al.* Barzaentes) governour of the Arachoti, and Drangian took Darius, carryed him away prisoner in a Cart: yet to shew some respect, they clapt golden chains upon him: and again, that he might not be known, they covered the Cart, with a base dirty tilt made of skins, and set strangers to drive it; who, if any man should ask, could not tell who was in it, and those who were his jaylors, came a pretty way behind. The Persians, won thereto by Bessus his large promises, and the rather, because there was no body now left to whom they might apply themselves, joyned with the Bactrians: and now Bessus was made general, in Darius his room, by the Bactrian horse, and other nations; which had accompanied Darius in his flight. But Artabazus and his sons, with those which he commanded, and the Greeks commanded by Patron, kept themselves a part from Bessus, and leaving the rode way, gat up the mountains, and marched away to Parthiene, [*Curt. lib.* 5. *cap.* 23. *Arria. lib.* 4. *pag.* 68.] Alex-

Alexander bending his course into Media, fell in upon the Paritacæ, and subdued their country, and made Oxoathres, Abuletus his son, governour over them, [*Arrian. pag.* 66.]

Tabas was a Town in the utmost border of Paritocene, there he was told, by some who had abandoned Darius, and fled to him, that Darius was gone in all hast to Bactria, [*Curt. lib.* 5. *cap.* 24.] But coming within three dayes journey of Ecbatane, he was more certainly enformed by Bistanes, the son of Ochus, who reigned in Persia next before Darius, that Darius was fled from Ecbatane five dayes before, [*Arrianus lib.* 3.]

Alexander, when he came to Ecbatane, finding the Thessalian and others of the confederate Horse unwilling to accompany him any further, dismissed them to return into their own countries: and at their parting, over and above their full pay, gave 2 thousand talents to be shared among them, [*Arria. ibid. Plut. in Alexan.*] But Diodorus and Curtius, (speaking of his dismissing the Grecians, as a thing done after the death of Darius, and in a general way without any special mention made of the Thessalian Troups) say, that he gave to every one that served on horseback a talent, or 6 thousand Deneers, as [*Curtius in lib.* 6. *cap.* 3.] expresseth it: counting here, as his manner every where is, a deneere, for a drachma. And Diodorus addes, that he gave to every Foot souldier ten mnâs; (*i. e.*) a thousand drachmaes, and provision enough beside for every man to carry him on his way into his own country: and, to every one of them that would continue in his service, he gave 3 talents ready money: and finding that the number of them that stayed was not small, he appointed one Epocillus to convoy the rest to the sea side in Asia; for the Thessalians that returned left their horses with him. And moreover he wrote to Menetes, Governour in those parts, that as soon as they arrived there, he should furnish them forthwith with shipping, and see them transported into Europe side, [*Arria.*].

For the re-embursement of those great summes bestowed on the souldiers so dismissed, Alexander was fain, for all his haste made in the pursuite of Darius, to levy a vast quantity of monies in the way as he went: of which Diodorus speaking, saith. That he received of Darius his treasurers, 8 thousand talents, over and above that which they of themselves bestowed among his souldiers, with cups, and other rewards which amounted to 13 thousand talents: and yet that which they either stole, or wrung out of mens hands perforce, was reckoned to a great deale more: so saith Diodorus, [*pag.* 547. *in the Greek and Latin Edition*] wherewith that of Curtius very well agreeth, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.] where he saith; *That in the next spoile which he made, he raised 26 thousand talents: out of which* 12 (Justin hath it 13. lib. 12. cap. 1.) *talents were spent in one largesse which he bestowed among his souldiers: and his Exchequer-men cousened him of so much more.* But we read in Arrianus, [*page* 67.] That now he gave in charge to Parmenion, that he should take all the monies which were brought him out of Persia, and lay them up in Ecbatane, under the keeping of Harpalus, with a guard of 6000 Macedons, and some Horse of his confederates. Now this money so brought, and laid up in Ecbatane, some reckon to have amounted to 180 thousand talents, [*Strabo, lib.* 15. *pag.* 731.] among which Diodorus is one, who saith also, that Parmenion had the charge of all that treasure, [*page* 552.] Justin also, [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 1.] saith, that that treasure amounted to 190 thousand talents, and that Parmenion had the keeping of it: wherein they both speak righter, in making Parmenion the keeper of it, than Arrianus doth in naming Harpalus to that office, whom we shewed before, to have been left at Babylon, to gather up the tribute and other duties of the King in those parts.

But here Arrianus tells us, that Alexander sent away Parmenion with certain Brigadaes of forreigners, and Thracian Horse and others, all, save onely the Troup of his own fellow Cavaleers, to march thorough the country of the Cadusians into Hircania; and that he wrote also to Clitus, Captain of the Kings Troup, that so soon as he came from Susa to Ecbatane, (for he was left behind sick at Susa) he should take such Horse as were there left to guard the monies, and to march away into Parthia, and to meet him there.

Alexander, taking with him the Troup of his fellow Cavaleers, and vant courriers, and mercenaries led by Erigyius, and the Macedonian squadron (saving those which were left at Ecbatane to guard the monies) and the Agrians and archers, went after Darius: And because he made over great haste in his march, it therefore happened that many of his company Men and Horse tired out, and not able to follow, fainted on the way, and perished; Yet Alexander would on, and upon the eleventh day came to Rages, [*Arria. lib.* 3.] having in those eleven dayes, gone 3300 furlongs. In which long journey, the Horse, though in many places they wanted water, followed him very chearfully; yet so, as that of that company which set out with him from Ecbatane, there came but 60 with him to his journeyes end, [*Plut. in Alex.*]

This

Digitized by Google

This City of Rages (mentioned *Tobit.* 1. *v.* 14. *and* 4. *v.* 1.) is but one dayes journey from the *Caspian gates*, or *streights*, to a man that would ride *A*lexanders pace; But Darius was already passed them; and many of those which set out with him were, in his journey slipt away from him, and gone every man to his own home: and many of them also rendred themselves to *A*lexander upon the way, [*Arria. ibid.*]

*A*lexander, growing out of all hopes of overtaking Darius, rested him there right, five dayes; and having refresht his army, made Oxydates a Persian born governour of Media, whom formerly Darius had committed to prison in Susa, purposing to have had his head, [*Id. ib. with Curt. lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.]

From hence Alexander went with his army into Parthia: and the first day he encamped near the Caspian gates: but the next day he entered the gates or streits themselves, and passing thorough them, came into places, well inhabited. And when he had given order for provisions to be brought into him, (for he was informed that he was to go thorough countries, where no such provision was to be had) he sent Cœnus with the horse and some few companies of foot abroad to forrage, [*Arria. ib.*]

Mean while Bagisthenes a great man in Babylon, came out of Darius his Camp to him; by whom he understood for certain, that Darius was not yet laid hold on, but was in great danger, either of death or bonds, [*Id. Ibid. Curtius lib.* 5. *cap.* 24.]

Alexander hereupon made the more hast after him: and therefore not staying for Cœnus his return from forraging, took along with him his fellow Cavaleers, and his vant Couriers, and the Mercenary horse, led by Erigyius, and the Macedon batalion (saving such as were left to guard his treasure) with the Agrians and Archers, and leaving Craterus to command the rest, willed him to come after, by more easie journies. Travelling therefore all that night, and the next day till noon, he rested him for a while; and then travelling all night again, early next morning came to that Camp of Darius, from whence Bagisthenes came unto him: and thence again setting forward, and riding all that night, and the next day till noon, he came to a certain village, where they who had the charge of keeping Darius lay the day before, as Arrianus sayes, or as Curtius hath it, where Bessus laid first hold on him.

Having now rode 500 furlongs, from the place where Bagisthenes first came unto him, he lighted upon one Melon, who was Darius his interpreter. He not able thorough weaknesse to follow Darius any further, and seeing Alexander came on so fast, made as if he had fled over to him from Darius, for fear he should else be taken for an enemy: by him Alexander understood the truth of matters, how they went. But weary his men were, and rest they must: but himself making choice of six thousand horse; he took again out of them 3 hundred Dimachs, (who what they were, you may learn out of Pollux and Hesychius) These ware havy Corslets on their backs, yet rode on horseback: but if need were, alighted, and served on foot, so sayes Curtius: but *Arrianus* [*lib.* 3. *cap.* 68.] thus, when he saw, that the foot could not possibly keep pace with him, running thus on horse-back, he made about 500, of the horse-men alight, and commanded the Captains, and prime men of the foot companies, all armed as they were, to get upon them. To Nicanor, who commanded the Targateers, and Attalus Colonel of the Squadron of Agrians, he gave in charge, to follow on the way, that Bessus was gone with his men, with those, who were lightest armed: and the rest, he commanded to come after in a square batalion.

Whiles Alexander was thus busie in giving orders, Orcillus and Mithracenes came unto him; who in detestation of Bessus his fowle act, fled over to him, and told him that the Persians were not above 500 furlongs off: and that they could bring him to them, a nearer way. Taking them therefore for his guides, he set out with the first of the evening with a select company of horse, and went the way they led him, commanding the Macedonian Phalanx or Squadron to follow him, as fast as possibly they could; and now he had gone 300 furlongs, when one *Brocubelus* (called by Arrianus pag. 67. *Antibelus*) the son of Mazeus, sometimes governour of Syria under Darius, met him, and as one flying over to him, informed him, that Bessus was not above 200 furlongs before him, and that his army doubting of no danger near, marched they cared not how, and out of all order, that they were bound, as it seemed, for Hircania, if he made hast, he might fall upon them, all stragling from their colours, [*Curt. lib.* 5. *cap.* 24.]

Bessus and his consorts, finding Alexander to be now upon the back of them, went to Darius, where he was in his poor tilted cart, and desired him to get to horse, and save himself by flight: which when he refused to do, Satibarzenes and Barsaentes, threw each of them his dart at him, and having wounded him in sundry parts, left him: they also houghed the horses that drew him, that they might go no further, and killed his two seravnts that still attended on him, [*Curt. lib.* 5. *cap.* 25. *with Arria. pag.* 69. *lib.* 3.] onely his dog kept with him, [*Elia. Histor. animal. lib.* 6. *cap.* 25.]

This

This done, Satibarzanes and Barzaentes, with 600 horse, fled away as fast as possibly they could, [*Arrian. pag. 69.*] And that they might not be pursued upon one and the same track, Nabarzanes fled into Hircania, Bessus into Bactria: The rest, having lost their Captains, dispersed themselves, some here, some there: onely five hundred of the horse, kept in a bodie, uncertain what to doe, fight or flee, [*Curtius, ut supra.*]

Alexander, seeing in what confusion the enemy was, sent Nicanor to bid them stay: himself followed after; and having slain about 3 thousand of them that would not yeild, drove the rest before him like so many cattle, without hurting them, and gave the word, to kill no more; and hasted forward so speedily, that scantly 3 thousand horse followed him. But all the companies of the enemy that fled, fell into their hands, that came after him; so that the number of prisoners, was greater than of those that took them: and so far had fear bereft them of their senses, that they never perceived or considered, either how many themselves, or how few their enemies were, [*Id. ibid.*]

Mean while the horses which drew Darius his cart, having none to drive them, straied out of the rode way: and having gone some 4 furlongs, stood still in a certain valley, fainting, what with the heat of the wether, what with the hurts they had received; There was not far off a fountain of water; which one Polystratus a Macedonian born, having learnt out by the country people, all tired out with heat and wounds as he was, went to quench his thirst at. And as he was taking up water in his head-peece, he spied the darts which stuck in the bodies of the horses, that were in the cart, [*Id. Ibid.*] and coming nearer, he saw Darius lying in the cart; grievously wounded, but not quite dead: And Darius calling to him for a litle water, and having drunk it off, desired him to carry his thanks to Alaxander for the favour which he had shewed, to his mother; and to his wife and children; craving of him, nothing but an honest burial for himself; and as for revenge, it concerned not him, so much as it did Alexander himself, and the common right of Kings; which to neglect, might prove, not onely dishonourable, but allso dangerous unto him; the one concerning him in point of justice, the other, of profit and safety to his person: in token whereof, he gave him, he said, his right hand, to carry to Alexander; and so giving his hand to Polystratus, he gave up the ghost, [*Just. l. 11. c. 15, with Plut. in Alex.*]

And thus ended Darius his dayes, in the year when *Aristophontes*, was L. Chancelor in Athens, in the moneth Hecatombæon: when he had lived about 50 years, [*Arri. lib. 3. pag. 69.*] and had reigned 6 years, in the year from the death of Cyrus, who set up the Persian Empire, 200. in the very beginning of the 3 year of the 112 Olympiade: From whence allso Calippus (a man renowned by Aristotle, who was at that time grown famous in his schools at Athens, *l. b. 12. of his Metaphisicks,*) began his Periodus, or account of 76 *years*: as we find by divers Astronomical observations of Ptolomei, in his great Syntaxis, thereunto applied; for though Strabo, [*lib. 6.*] saith, that Darius lost his Empire at the battle of Gaugamela, fought nine years before, and Justin, in his eleventh book, affirmes, that then Alexander took the Empire of Asia out of his hand, yet since it appeareth, that *Darius, being murthered by his kinsfolks, lost both life and kingdom all at once*, as Justin in the end of his 10 book speaketh; we can no longer doubt but that Calippus, in memorial of Alexanders Empire, or Monarchy of Asia, made this the terme or Epocha of his Periodus, or calculation of years.

Calippus's Cycle of 76 years.

Now to this Monarchie of Alexander, Isidore and Beda out of Eusebius his Chronicle, allow but five years onely; Jul. Africa. six, and the Chronologer, which wrote in the time of Alexander Severus, seven, [*Tome 2. Antiquat. Lectio. Hen. Cavisis, p. 600.*] Strabo in the end of his 15 book, ten or eleven. Nicephorus Constantinopolitanus in his *Chronicle*, twelve, and Clemens Alexandrinus, [*lib. 1. Stromat.*] furthest of all others from the mark, eighteene: since it is most manifest, that from the moneth Hecatombæon, wherein Darius died, when Aristophontes was L. Chancelor at Athens, to the moneth Thargelion, wherein Alexander departed this life, as we shall shew anon, and when Hegesias was L. Chanclor there, there passed only six years, and ten moneths, in which small space of time, he did such, so many, and so great feats of armes in the east, that he may well be said to have flowen, rather than to have marched over all those regions; whence it is, that in *Daniel* [*c. 8. v. 1.*] he is described *under the type and figure of a Goate coming from the west, over the face of the whole earth, and never so much as touching the ground*, and [*c. 7. v. 6.*] *to a winged Pard, a beast*, as Hierome upon that place noteth, *of all others, the swiftest and* ὁρμητικώτατον, (i. e.) *impetuous*: for as he there addeth, *nothing was so soon dispatcht, as that conquest of his, who from the gulph of Venice, and the Adriatic sea, to the very Indian Ocean, and the river Ganges, ran through all, not so much with battle, as with victorie*: now what he did after the death of Darius, is all delivered by *Diodorus, in the second part of his 17 book: by Justin,* [*lib. 12.*] *by Curtius, in the five last books of his History: by Plutarch in his life: and by Arrianus in his 3 book, and the foure following*: out of all

all which I have thought good here to insert the order of his gifts, as followeth.

Darius was no sooner dead, but Alexander taking his horse with him, came to the place where he lay, and seeing the dead body of him, wept to see so unworthy a death befallen so high a person; and took his own coat, and cast it over him, and forthwith sent him to his mother, to be buried in a royal manner, with the kings of Persia: he took also his brother Oxathres into the number of his friends and nobles; using him with all honour belonging to his high place and parentage; and presently set himself to pursue Bessus: but for as much as he was gotten an infinite way before him into Bactria, seeing he could not for the present reach him, he came back again.

Whiles he remained at Hecatompulis which was a City in Parthiene, built in former ages by the Grecians, and had there gotten good store of provisions together; there grew a noise which went thorough all the army, as they lay idle in their quarters, that they should all forthwith return into Greece. Alexander, when he had allayed this rumor, and they all bad him lead them whither he would, and they would follow him; after 3 dayes march thorough the country of Parthiene, came into the borders of Hircania, which Nabarzanes had seized on: and there leaving Craterus with such as he commanded, and, out of Amyntas his Brigade, six hundred Horse, and as many Archers, to keep Parthiene safe from the incursion of the bordering Nations. He commanded Erigyius to look to the carriages, and to follow him thorough the champion country with a considerable company to guard them. Himself, taking with him his Targateers, and the best of the Macedonian squadron, and some archers, and, having with them marched one hundred furlongs, encamped in a plain near to a small river.

He had now refreshed his army there four dayes, when letters came to him from Nabarzanes, who, together with Bessus, had murdered Darius; by which he rendred himself unto him: from hence Alexander removed 20 furlongs onward, thorough an almost impassable way; yet having no enemy to oppose him, he gat thorough: and having proceeded some 30 furlongs further, Phradapharnes Governour of Hercania, and Parthiaboth, met him, and surrendred to him, himself, and all those, who after Darius his death, had fled unto him; all whom he graciously received, and then came to a Town called Arvas. Here Craterus came unto him, who had taken in all the countries which he had passed thorough by fair means or foul. Erigyius also with the carriages, came to him at the same place. He brought with him to his presence Phradates, *al.* Autophradates, Governour of the country of the Tapurins; and him Alexander restored, and sent him back to his Government again.

When Alexander was now come to the first borders of Hircania, Artabazus the Persian, who was an old guest of Philips, what time he was banished by Ochus, and had ever continued most loyal to Darius, and was now 95 years of age, came unto him with Cophenes, and eight other sons of his, borne all of the same mother, being the sister of Mentor and Memnon; and Alexander received them all most graciously; Ariobarzanes also and Arsames, Governours formerly of Darius his appointment, came in and submitted to him.

Alexander invaded now the country of the Mardians, bordering upon Hircania; which possessing themselves of the passages in the mountains, met him there with an army of 8000 men. These set upon, and slew many of them: took more of them prisoners, and made the rest flee into the craggy mountains. Whereupon, at length they sent him home his horse Bucephalus, which they had taken, and craved his pardon, by 50 Ambassadors which they sent unto him. And Alexander, taking hostages of them, made Autophrodates Governour over them, as he had over the Tapurins.

From thence he returned in five dayes to the place from whence he set forth against the Mardians, and thither came to him Andronicus the son of Agerrus, and Artabazus, and by his command, brought with them, 1500 Greeks, who had been in pay with Darius in his life time, and 90 Ambassadors, which had from sundry nations been sent unto Darius. Alexander committed the four Lacedemonian Ambassadors, and Dropis the Athenian to prison: As for Democrates the other Athenian Ambassador, because he had ever opposed the Macedonian faction, and therefore despaired of all pardon from Alexander, he slew himself. The Ambassadors from Sinope, and Heraclides, who were sent from Carthage, and other Ambassadors out of Greece, he set all at liberty: he gave the command of such Grecians as stayed in his service unto Andronicus: But Artabazus, having heaped double the honours upon him, of whatever he held under Darius, he sent away to his own home.

Having thus ordered these things, he marched against the greatest City of all Hircania, called Zeudracarta, *al.* Zadracarta, and there stayed 15 dayes. Here Nabarzanes came unto him, bringing with him infinite presents; among which, one was Bagoas,

Bagoas, an Eunuch of a rare beauty; who was afterward in great esteem, and could do all in all with Alexander himself.

Here Thalestris, *al.* Minithæa, Queen of the Amazons, lying between the two rivers, Phasis and Thermodoon, is said to have come unto him, with 3 hundred Ladies, leaving the rest of her army upon the borders of Hircania, of purpose to be with child by him; and upon that errand, stayed with him 13 dayes. Curtius in this place contrary to the stream of all Geographers, would needs place these *Amazons*, upon the borders of Hircania, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 10.] whereas Justin sayes, they bordered upon the *Albania*, [*lib.* 42. *cap.* 3.] Clitarchus saith, that Thalestris came from the Caspian Gates, and the river Thermodoon to *Alexander*: and that she came 25. *al.* 35. dayes journey to him, thorough I know not how many several nations, [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 3.] which way could not be of lesse than 6 thousand furlongs, [*Strabo lib.* 11.] This coming of hers to Alexander is reported by Polycrates, Onesicritus, Antigenes, Hister, and sundry others. But Aristobulus Chares ὁ εἰσαγγελεύς, (*i.e.*) the Reporter, Ptolomeus Lagi, Anticlides, Philo Thebanus, Philippus, ὁ εἰσαγγελεύς, (*i.e.*) the Reporter, Hecateus Eretriensis, Philippus Chalcidensis, and Duris Samius, say all, that it is naught else but a meer fable: to which Alexander himself seems to Agree, who in his Commentaries, writing therein all things exactly to Antigonus, saith indeed, that a certain Scythian offered him his daughter to wife; but of an Amazon not a word. It is reported also, that Onesisicritus, many years after reading his fourth book, to Lysimachus then reigning, mentioned, something of an Amazon, that came to Alexander, whereat he smiled; and *I pray Sir*, said he, *where was I the while?* [*Plut. in Alex. see Strabo, lib.* 11. *p.* 505. *and Arria. lib.* 1. *pag.* 155, 156.]

Alexander, returning into Parthiene, gave over himself there, to all kind of Persian pride and luxury, he commanded also his nobles to take and wear the long Persian robe, of cloth of gold and scarlet, and if any of the common souldiers had a mind to a Persian wench, he suffered him to marry her.

Bessus, wearing now his turbant upright and pointed, and other regal attire, took upon him the title of Artaxerxes, and king of Asia; and gathered into a body all those Persians which were fled into Bactria, and the Bactrians themselves, and his confederates the Scythians, and others inhabiting as far as the bank of the river Tanais, purposing with them to make a war upon Alexander.

Alexander, on the other side, made Amminapes a Parthian born, Governour of Parthia and Hircania under him, for that he with Mazeus, *al.* Mezaces, had delivered up Egypt formerly into his hands, yet joyned with him, in that charge. Tlepolemus, one of his Nobles, [*Arrian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 69,] though Curtius saies, that he made *Menapis* (for so he shortly calls *Amminapes*) governour of Hircania, who, being heretofore banished by Ochus, had fled for refuge to his father Philip, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 8.] Justin sayes, that, having subdued Parthia, he made a certain Noble man of Persia, called Andragoras, Governour thereof: from whom the kings of Parthia, that afterward were, lineally came, seeing that his name, who was afterward put down by Arsaces the setter up, and founder of the Parthian kingdom, was also called Andragoras, [*Justin. lib.* 41. *cap.* 4.]

Alexander, after this, came to Susia, a city of the Arians, and thither came to him Satibarzanes, governour of the Arians, and to him he restored his government to hold it under him, but joyned Anaxippus, one of his own Nobles to hold it with him, giving him 40 javeliners on horse-back to attend him, to dispose of in places where he thought fit to keep the Arians from being plundered or otherwise wronged by the army, as it passed by.

Alexander, being now ready to march against Bessus, when he saw that his army, loaden with the spoile, and furniture of luxury which they had gotten, was scantly able to stir under it, he commanded first his own, then the stuff and carriages, saving onely what was meerly necessary for their present use, to be set on fire.

Nicanor, the son of Parmenion, Captain of the Argyraspides, (*i.e.*) of the silver shields, or Targateers, died suddenly, and was much lamented by all, especially by the King himself, who would fain have staied to be present at his funeral: but want of provisions in that place would not suffer him; wherefore leaving there his brother Philotas with 2600 men to perform his obsequies, he went on his journey, in pursute of Bessus.

Satibarzanes, to whom Alexander had restored his government over the Arians, as was said before, having murdered Anaxippus, with his 40 javeliners on horse-back, gathered all the power he could to the chief city of the Arians, called Chortacana, *al.* Artacoana, and from thence hearing that Alexander came on, he purposed to go and joyn himself with Bessus, as in a common war against the Macedons.

Alexander, hearing hereof, brake off his journey into Bactra, and having marched 600 furlongs in two dayes, came to Artacoana; whereupon Satibarzanes with 2000 Horse (for he could make no more at that present) fled away into Bactria to Bessus: the rest gat them away all to the mountains. And the King having pursued Satibarzanes a great while, but not able to overtake him, fell upon those who were got into the mountains and took the craggy rocks, whereinto 13 thousand of the Arians, all armed, had retired themselves, and so returned to Artacoana; which 'was in the mean time besieged by Craterus: and he having prepared all things ready for an assault, stayed onely for the return of Alexander: that the honour thereof, as reason was, might be his; as Joab did to David, [*2 Sam. c. 12. v. 27, 28.*] But the King, when he came and found them ready to implore his mercy, did not onely pardon them, and raise his siege, but also restored to every man his own again: and having within 30 dayes taken in all the places of that country, made Arsaces their Governour, and so departed.

Then came fresh supplies unto him: Zoilus brought him 500 Horse out of Greece, Antipater sent him 3 thousand souldiers out of Illyrium; Philip the son of Menelaus, brought him certain mercenary Horse out of Media, with 130 of those Thessalians, who when they were all dismissed from Ecbatane to return into their own country, would not go, but continued still in the Kings pay. Out of Lydia also, came to him 2600 Foot, with 300 Horse, commanded, as Arrianus seems to say, by one Andromachus.

Having thus encreased his number, he came to the Drangeans (whom Arrianus calls Zarangeans) whose Governour was Barzaentes, one of those, who with Bessus and Nabarzanes, set upon Darius whiles he was in his flight. He, for fear of punishment from Alexanders hand, got him presently away to the Indians on this side the river Indus.

Alexander had now spent 5 dayes in the chief City of the Drangean country, when some of his own people began to conspire his death: One *Dimnus*, a Macedonian borne, discovered to Nicomachus his bardash, that three dayes hence, Alexander would be murdered, and that he himself was of counsel with sundry noble personages in that action. Nicomachus, though he had sworn secrecy to *Dimnus*, yet imparted the businesse to his brother Ceballinus, desiring him to acquaint the King therewith. But Ceballinus, because he could not have accesse to the King himself, disclosed it to Philotes first; and then, finding him cold in the businesse, and like enough to be himself of the same plot, went to Metron, a noble young gentleman, and Master of the Artillery, and advised him to acquaint the King with it out of hand. Alexander, hearing thereof, commanded forthwith all to be laid hold on. *Dimnus*, being taken, knew well enough what the matter was, and therefore presently drew his own sword, and fell upon it. Ceballinus, being questioned, protested, that the very hour wherein he heard of it, he disclosed the matter to Philotas, desiring him to acquaint the King with it. Philotas being charged therewith, said 'twas true; but that, not out of any ill meaning, but onely thorough over-sight and heedlesnesse he comitted it: and that it seemed to him but a trifle; yet, being afterward had to the wrack, he confessed all, and thereupon with the rest of the conspirators in that action, was put to death.

Then was also called in question, before a council of Macedons, one Alexander Lyncestes, for an old conspiracy of his, for which he had already laien in prison 3 years: as *Diodorus* and Curtius say. This is that Alexander Aneropus, who before the battel at Issus, which was now 4 years past, was committed to prison for practising the Kings death: as appears out of *Diodorus*, Justin, and Arrianus: see before [*An. mun.* 3671.] and that he had been tampring about the Kings death, more than once before, appears by those words of *Alexander* to his Council of Macedons, in Curtius, [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 16.] where he sayes: *Alexander Lyncestes*, saith he, *twice arraigned for two several treasons against my life, I have twice taken out of the hand of Justice; and being a third time convicted, I reprieved him, and kept him in prison these 3 years* (for so it should be according to the true Palatine Manuscript, and not *two years*, as in the ordinary printed books) *and till you now desired, that he might be brought to his deserved punishment.* For indeed, being upon this occasion drawn again into question, before the Judges, and there faultring in his answers, he was without more adoe, thrust thorough with launces by those which stood about and heard him at the bar.

The body of Lyncestes being carryed out of the place, the King sitting still in judgement, caused Amyntas the son of Andromenes, with Attalus and Symmias his brothers, all most intimate friends of Philotas, to be brought to the bar. For Polemon the youngest of all, when he heard that Philotas was had to the wrack, fled away: but was taken, and brought to judgement too. Yet at last, Alexander acquitted them all, by his own mouth, upon the general intercession of those that then were there present: And then immediately he dispatched away Polydamas, one whom Parmenion loved, no man better, with two Arabians upon Dromedary Camels into Media, that they might

might prevent the newes of Philotas his death in those parts, with letters of credence; to Cleander, Sitalces and Menidas, commanders in the army under him, to make him away; being then Governor of Media, and of greatest repute and authority, next the king, in the army. And by them was Parmenion, being now 70 years of age, whiles having read Alexanders letter, he was reading a second letter, written to him in the name of his son Philotas, stabbed and done to death; Cleander sent his head to the king, and would hardly suffer the rest of his body to be buried. Strabo tells us, that this feat was gone about and finished in eleven dayes space; which ordinarily taketh up 30 or 40 dayes journey, in the very going, [*lib.* 15. *p.* 724.]

Alexander fearing least the glory and lustre of all his actions, might be blemished and obscured with a spot of cruelty in such proceedings, did, as Gaos formerly (*An. mun.* 3620, *ut sup.*) did, (*i. e.*) he gave it forth, that he was to send some friends of his into Macedonia; and advised all men that would, to write to their friends in those parts; as not like to have the like opportunity in haste again, seeing they were going further eastward: every man therefore wrote; and he took order to have all the pacquets brought to him: whereby finding what every mans opinion of him and his doings was he cast all those, whom he found either weary of the war, or misliking of his actions, into one company, which he termed, ἀτάκτων τάγμα, (*i. e.*) the unruly company; to be led by Leonidas, formerly an intimate friend of Parmenions, and then dividing his fellow Cavaleers into two Regiments, he assigned the one part to be commanded by Hephæstion, and the other by Clitus.

Having settled matters among the Drangians, he marched toward them, which were called of old, Agriaspe, *al.* Arimaspi, but of later times by Cyrus, for a benefit by him received from them, surnamed Euergetæ, (*i. e.*) Benefactors; and was there lovingly recieved and entertained by them.

After five dayes stay, made in that country, tidings came to him that Satibarzanes with two thousand horse, sent him by Bessus, had made a fresh inrode upon the Arians, and had drawen them away from his allegeance. Against him therefore, he dispatched away six thousand Grecian foote, and six hundred horse, under the command of Erigyius and Caranus, or as Diodorus sayes, *Stasanors* command, together with Artabazus the Persian, and Andronicas, and Phrataphetnes, the Governour of Parthia.

He himself remained among the Euergetæ, and there sacrificed to Apollo, and committed Demetrius, one of the Squires of his body, whom he suspected for a conspirator with Philotas, and put Ptolemei the son of Lagus, into his place. Upon these Euergetæ he bestowed a large summe of money, and such lands as they desired to be laid unto them, which was not much: and being in like manner welcomed by the Gedrosians, bordering upon the Euergetæ, he rewarded them also, according to their deserts.

3675. Having spent 60 dayes among the Euergetæ, he left Amenides, who had been sometime Darius his Secretary, to govern them, as Curtius saies; but as Arrianus, he left them a free state, and Diodorus reports, that he set over the Euergetæ and Gedrosians both, Teridates, to govern them. 4385 329

Then removed Alexander from thence, and marched into Bactria against Bessus, subduing the Drangi and the Dragagi as he went; he subdued also Arachosia: and there he met with that part of his army, which was formerly commanded by Parmenion: they were in all 6 thousand Macedons, and 200 men of Honour among them, and 5 thousand Grecians, with 2 hundred horse, or rather 600: which was, no doubt, the very pith and marrow of all his army; he set Menon to govern the Arachosians, leaving him foure thousand foote, and six hundred horse, to keepe that Country in order.

Then led Alexander his army into the country of the Paropamisadæ; which was about the setting of the seven stars, and beginning of winter, as we gather out of Strabo, [*l.* 15. *p.* 724.] All the country was then covered over with snow, and an obscure shade, rather than any light of heaven, and a plain darknesse lay upon the earth, so that hardly could a man discerne any thing near hand, yet in this vast wildernesse, did Alexanders army endure and bear out what misery could possibly befall mankind; want, cold, wearinesse, and even despaire it self; many died for cold, many mens feete rotted off from their leggs: at last yet they came into a country of a better temper, and more plenty, and there the army was relieved, and the whole countrey quickly brought into subjection.

Then went Alexander to the mountain Caucasus, which some call Paropamysus, which mountain he passed in 16 or 17 daies march: and built a city near the foote thereof, at a place where that mountain opens into Media, which after his own name, he called *Alexandria*, he built also sundry other cities, each of them distant one dayes journey from that of Alexandria; in these he planted 7 thousand of the Nations there-

 about;

Digitized by Google

about; and three thousand of those, which followed the Camp, and of those who were growen unserviceable in the wars, as many as would, and made governour of all that region Proexes, a Persian born, and left one of his Nobles Niloxenes, to be an Ἐπίσκοπος, (*i. e.*) an overseer, or ruler over them.

When the Macedons and Arians were in fight, Satibarzanes, who commanded the enemy, came forth between the two armies, and pulling off his helmet, told who he was, and chalenged any man that durst, to a single fight or duel. Him Erigyius, General of the Macedon army, undertook, and running his spear thorough the very body of him, slew him upon the place. The barbarians, who came thither by compulsion, rather than for any will they had thereto, seeing their Captain dead, took Erigyius his word, and laid down their arms; and submitted themselves unto him.

b. Bessus accompanied with those Persians, which joyned with him in seizing on the person of Darius, and about seven thousand Bactrians, and some of the Dahæ which dwelt to the East of the river Tanais, forraged the country, bordering upon Caucasus, to the end, that ravaging, and laying wast, all the countries which lay between, Alexander should not dare come forward, for fear of starving his army by the way. Neverthelesse, Alexander went on, not without extreme difficulty, by the too much snow, and too little victual, which he found upon the way, yet on he went.

For winter now drawing to an end, and he having India on the right hand of him, and passed over the mountains into Bactria; not a tree to be seen all the way, unlesse here and there a shrub or turpentine, [*Strabo. lib.* 15. *pag.* 724.] they found also by the way some quantity of Indian wheat, out of which the common souldiers, squeezed a kind of juice, which they used for oyl, to chafe their benummed joints. Now this juice was sold for 240 denarios, a pitcher full, and as much of wine, at 300 denarios, but of bread corn, little or none at all appeared, for want whereof the common souldier sustein-ed himself with catching river fish, and such herbs as they could get: but anon they came where there was none of that to be had neither; and then they were bid to kill their draught beasts, and eat them: and by that food they lived, till they came into Bactria, [*Curt. lib.* 7. *cap.* 7.] To which Strabo addeth, that they were fain to eat it raw, for want of fire to seeth or rost it with: but to remedy the crudity which might grow thereof in their stomachs, they had store of silphium, or an herb called Benzoine at hand, which helped their digestion.

Bessus grew affrighted at this speedinesse of Alexander, and therefore having first sacrificed to his gods after his country fashion, feasted his friends and Captains: and over their cups, fell to talk and consult of the war in hand, where in lofty terms, as one proud of a kingdom which he had so vilanously gotten, and scantly in his right wits, he said, that Darius his cowardize, had enhanced the fame and glory of the enemy; that he was resolved to march with his army into Sogdiana, there to have the river Oxus, as a wall between him and Alexander, till aides might come in from other parts unto him. And when all the rest as high flowen as himself, cryed excellently well said, one Cobares, (as Curtius, or Bagodoras: as Diodoras, calls him), a Median born, and a wizard or soothsaier by his profession, gave him advice, to look to himself, and in time, to submit to Alexander: whereat Bessus grew so enraged, that he drew his sword, and hardly could they hold him, but he would run him through; and Cobares the mean while got out of his sight; and the night following fled away to Alexander.

Upon the fifteenth day after he set out from his new built city, called Alexandria, and his winter quarter, he came to Adrapsa, a city of Bactria, as Strabo saies, [*lib.* 15. *pag.* 725.] and removing from Drapsaca, saith Arrianus, after he had there refreshed his army, he marched to Aornos, and Bactra, the two chief cities of all that country of Bactria, And having taken them both at first assault, he put a garrison into the citadel or castle of Aornos, and with them put Archelaus, one of his nobles to keep it.

Bessus had seven or eight thousand Bactrians in his army, who so long as they stood, perswaded that Alexander out of doubt would never follow them, into that cold climate: but rather go on his way to India, held their obedience well enough toward Bessus. But when they perceived that Alexander came onward still upon them, every man slunk away to his own home, and left Bessus all alone; so he with a small retinue of his servants and tenants, which stuck close to him, passed the river Oxus by boats; and being over, burnt his boats, that Alexander might not make use of them, and went to a place called Nautaca, in the country of Sogdiana, to raise new forces in those parts. And Spitamenes and Oxyartes followed him, having some certain Sogdian horse, and such Dahæ, as had come to him from the bank of Tanais.

Alexander, making Artabanus governour of Bactria, left there his carriages with a guard to keep them, and with the rest of the army setting out in the night season, came into the desert of Sogdiana; and when he had gone some 4 hundred furlongs, and

Digitized by Google

and found no water at all by the way, the next day his whole army was sorely distressed with thirst: and when they came afterward, where water was to be had, many of them died with over drinking, and more indeed by many than ever he lost in any battle.

Toward the evening, he came to the river Oxus, where he took up his quarter for that night in great perplexity, expecting the rest of his army to come up unto him.

But before he passed the river, out of such of his Macedons, as either with age or wounds, were grown unserviceable for fight, and of those Tessalians which followed him as volunteers, he chose some 9 hundred, to every of which, if a horseman, he gave two talents, if a footman, three thousand Denarios, or Drachmaes, and willing them to go home and get children, he there dismissed them; thanking the rest, for that they promised to go on with him in the war.

He also sent Stasanor one of his nobles, to the Arians, to seize on Arsaces their governour, because he seemed to intend no good, and appointed Stasanor himself to be governour in his room.

And because the place afforded no timber to make boats of, therefore growing impatient of delay, he caused the hides which covered the souldiers tents, to be taken down, and lethren bags to be stuffed with straw, and to be sowed or tyed together, and so, in five dayes, ferried over his army in these lethren boats.

Spitamenes, whom Bessus most respected and honoured of all the friends he had, so soon as he heard that Alexander was past the river Oxus, having communicated the matter to Dataphernes, and Catenes, whom Bessus principally confided in, laid hold on Bessus, taking off his regal diademe from his head, and rending the robe, which he ware, taken of from the body of Darius, in pieces.

Alexander having passed the river Oxus, marched presently to the place, where Bessus was. Upon the way a message was brought him from Spitamenes and Dataphernes, that if he would be pleased to send any Captain of his with a sufficient guard, they would deliver Bessus into his hands: he therefore dispatcht away Ptolomei the son of Lagus; attended with three companies of horse, and of the foot, that which was Philotas his regiment, and a thousand of the silver Targateers, and all the squadron of the Agrians, and one half of the Archers: with these Ptolomei, having marched ten ordinary stages or dayes journies in four dayes space, came to the place, where Spitamenes with his army, had campt the day before.

Mean while, Alexander came to a little Town of the Branchidæ: those were heretofore taken by Xerxes from Miletum, and planted there, in recompence of their pains taken, for his sake, in pulling down the Temple of Apollo Didymæus: as I shewed before, An. Mun. 3526. This town, as a receptacle of traitors, was wholly plundered first, and then totally destroyed; and the inhabitants, men, women, and child, put all to the sword: which execution had it been done upon the traitors themselves, might have seemed an act of justice and not of cruelty; but now the children suffered for their forefathers fault, such I say, as never saw Miletum, much lesse could betray it unto Xerxes, [*Curt. lib. 7. cap. 12. with Strabo lib. 11. pag. 117, 118.*]

As Alexander was upon his march, Bessus was brought unto him; not onely haltred, but stark naked, a sight well pleasing to all sorts of men, both Greeks and Barbarians. All that brought him were rewarded for their pains; and the prisoner himself was committed to the keeping of Oxetras, Darius his brother, whom Alexander had made one of the squires of his body, that he might cause him to be crucified, having his ears and nose cut off; and then shot thorough and thorough with arrows: and that his body should be watcht, that no bird might come to touch it. Then scourging it with whips, he remanded him into Bactra, but deferred his death, to have it executed in the place, where he had murdered Darius.

Alexander, having re-enforced his army, for he had lost many, what in his passage over mount Caucasus, what in his journy to the river Oxus, and his march from thence, went to the river Tanais, not that which dividing Europe from Asia, falls into the Lough of Mæotis, and the Euxine sea, but another Tanais, called also Jaxartes, which *Plinie* [*lib. 6. cap. 16.*] is by the Scythians termed Sylis, and by the inhabitants thereabouts Orxantes, as Aristobulus writeth.

Here certain of the Macedons went a forraging, not so advisedly as they might have done, and were set upon by certain Natives, which fell upon them out of the mountains, and slew many of them, but took more. These were to the number of 30, or as Curtius sayes 20 thousand men. Against whom Alexander speedily drew out, with such companies as he had readiest at hand. In this fight, he was shot with an arrow in the thigh; and when the shaft was pulled out, the head stuck behind: yet Arrianus tells us, that the hill was taken, and of 30 thousand of them, there escaped not above 8 thousand. But Curtius tells us, that the next day after he was hurt, those Barbarians

voluntarily

voluntarily yielded to him, and sent him home the prisoners which they had taken, and made their peace with him.

Then removing his Camp, himself was carried in an ordinary Lictier, which every man, horse and foot, were forward to put their shouldiers to: from hence in 4 dayes he came to Maracanda, the principal city of all Sogdiana, whose wall is 70 furlongs about: and there leaving a Garrison to keep it, he went and wasted the towns adjoyning and set fire on them. A few dayes after, came Ambassadors to him from the Scythians called *Abii*; who having lived a free State ever since the death of Cyrus, now rendred themselves to him.

The Barbarians dwelling near the River, took such Macedonian souldiers as were there left in garrison, and slew them, and fell to fortifying of their Cities: Many of the Sogdians joyned with them, being induced thereto by those who had taken Bessus his part, and they drew some of the Bactrians to them also. The Susians and Bactrians together, made 7 thousand horse, and these drew on the rest; and when Spitamenes and Catenes, who had delivered Bessus into his hands, were sent by him to represse them, they proved the principal ring-leaders of all that misorder; giving out, that Alexander had sent for all the Bactrian Horse, of purpose to murder them.

Alexander, hearing thereof, himself set upon the city Gaza, and sent Craterus against Cyropolis: having taken Gaza, he slew all that were of age therein, the women and children, were sold away for slaves, and the city it self destroyed, that others might take example by them. This and four other cities in those parts, within two days thus taken and served, he marched away to Cyropolis; whereinto 18 thousand men had put themselves, as a place of greatest strength, and surest refuge; In that siege he both lost the forwardest and prime men of his army, and himself also ran a most extreme danger. For he took such a blow in the neck with a stone, that his eyes dazeled therewith, and he fell all along, and lost his senses for the present. But, being of an invincible courage against such casualties as use to dant other men, though his wound was not yet thoroughly cured, he fell to assault it more fiercely than before, anger whetting on his natural inclination that way, and so at the first taking of the city, there were slain of the enemy, to the number of 8 thousand, the rest fled into the Castle, whom when Alexander had besieged but one day, they rendred themselves for want of water.

Cyropolis, being, by his command, laid level with the ground, of 7 Cities which the natives had fortified for themselves, there remained now but one to take; and that he took at the very first assault: or as Ptolemei sayes, it was given up unto him. But Aristobulus saith, that it was taken by assault, and all that therein were, put to the sword. Ptolemei saith, that the men therein taken, were distributed in the army, and there kept bound, till Alexander left that country, that none might be left behind, which had a hand in that revolt.

Mean while the Scythians of Asia came with a great army to the bank of the river Tanais; as having heard that the nations on the other side were up in armes against Alexander; purposing, if they were up in any considerable number, then to joyn with them against him, and to fall upon the Macedons.

But Spitamenes, keeping himself within the walls of Maracanda besieged the Garrison of Macedons, who were in the Castle there. Against him therefore Alexander sent Menedemus, Andromachus, and Caranus, and with them 60 of his fellow Cavaleers and 800 of his Mercenaries, led by Caranus: and 1500 Foot of Mercenaries; or as Curtius, 3 thousand, giving them Pharnuches for an interpreter, because he spake the Barbarians language, and could therefore best serve to treat with them.

Alexander came back to the bank of the river Tanais, and drew a wall round about his Camp, and made a City of it of 60 furlongs in compasse; which he also called after his own name, Alexandria: a work so speedily dispatched, that within 17 dayes after the walls were up, it was filled with houses also: so Curtius, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 17.] But Justin sayes, that in 17 dayes space, he drew a wall about it, six miles round, [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 5.] and Arrianus, that in 20 dayes space, the City was closed round with a wall. That City he assigned to his Mercenary Greeks to inhabit, with such of the natives thereabouts as would, and certain of his Macedons also who were grown unserviceable for the war. He also put some of his captive prisoners to fill up this new built City; paying their several Masters their ransom, and so made them freemen and citizens of the place; also he removed the inhabitants of three Cities which Cyrus had built, and planted them there.

The King of the Scythians, whose Realm lay beyond the Tanais, conceiving that City to have been built of purpose to lie as a yoak upon his neck, sent his brother Carcasis by name, to take and demolish it, and to put off those Macedons from the river side. These rode up and down in Alexanders sight, and let fly both their arrows, and their railing speeches, at him and his Macedons, from the other side of the river after their

their rude manner. Alexander was not yet well recovered of his hurt; his voice failed him, nor could he stand alone, nor sit on horseback, nor in any sort give order for what he would have done.

Spitamenes, taking with him, besides his owne men, some six hundred Dahæ, and wild Scythian horse, fell upon a part of the army that was sent by Alexander, to relieve them, who were besieged in the castle at Maracanda, and slew them. Aristobulus sayes, that when the Macedons were in fight, there suddenly arose out of the gardens adjoyning, such a number of Scythians, that they slew the Macedons down right, so that there escaped of them scantly 40 horse, and 300 foote. Curtius mentions only 2000 foote to have been lost in that defeate, yet that Alexander, to cover the greatnesse of that losse, charged those who returned into his camp, upon pain of death, not to speak a word of it.

Alexander putting his corseleteers, into such boats as he could make, and causing the rest to swim over upon lethren baggs stuffed with straw, as well as they could, passed the river Tanais, with an incredible courage, do the Scythians on the other side what they could to the contrary: and having put them to flight, weak though he was, yet followed he the chase of them 80 furlongs. In this fight there fell of the Macedon horse, to the number of sixty: of the foot, almost one hundred, and a thousand hurt.

Not long after, there came embassadors to him from the Scythians, to excuse what they had done. That this war was not made upon him by the general consent of the Nation, but by such onely, as among them used to live by robbery and spoile, but that the more civil sort of them, would be at his dispose. To these he made a faire answer; and released all such as he had taken prisoners, ransome free; that they being a warlike nation, might see that his contention with them, was out of a desire of honour, not of revenge.

The Sacæ seeing this, sent their Embassadors to him, with like tender of their service; and he as graciously dealt with them, and caused Excipinus, a young gentleman, whom he loved very dearly, and was to him, as it were another Hephæstion, to keepe them company, and to entertain them.

Alexander taking the one half of his fellow Cavaleers, all his Targateers, Archers, and Agrians, and the readiest of all the Macedonian Squadron; marched to Maracanda, whither he was informed that Spitamenes was returned, to besiege them afresh, which kept the castle there; having therefore marcht 1500 furlongs in three dayes space, he came early the next day to the City. Spitamenes, hearing of his approach, raised his siege and fled, and Alexander pursued him with all the speed he could, and in his way came to the place, where the Scythians had slain his Macedons: whose bones he caused to be gathered together and buried; with obsequies, done according to their country manner: and then followed the enemy till he came into the desert.

And by this time Craterus, marching by easie journeys, as he was bidden, came up to him with the greatest part of the army; and therefore now to lay load upon all alike, that had revolted from him; he divided his army into two parts, and gave order not to spare any place from burning, nor any male of age, from killing; and in this manner ran he over all that region which the river called Polytimetus runneth thorow: for from thence forward, and where that river looseth it self, and runneth under ground, all the country is nothing but a Desert, void of culture and inhabitants.

Having slain of the Sogdians, as Diodorus guesseth, [*part* 2. *lib.* 1.] 120 thousand persons, there were brought unto him, 30 of the most noble of them, all men of excessive strength of body; whose undaunted courage against death, Alexander wondered at, and gave them their lives, upon their promise to be from thence forward true unto him: nor proved they worse than their words; for returning home, they kept every man his people in due subjection to him, foure of them he took to be Squires of the body to himselfe, nor could any Macedon prove more faithful to him, than they were.

Leaving Pencolaus there with a Garrison of 3 thousand foote (for there needed no more) he came into Bactria; where calling together all that ever were, he commanded Bessus to be brought forth: and there reproaching him with his vile perfidiousnesse to Darius, caused his nose, and crops of his ears to be cut off; and so sent him to Ecbatane, that he might there be put to death in the sight of the Medes and Persians. Plutarch sayes, that by Alexanders command, his foure quarters were tied to two trees, bowed downe, and so they being let go again, tare him in pieces, as they returned to their natural posture: and Diodorus writeth, that the brother of Darius, and other his kinsfolks, having spent all manner of railing and reproachful speeches on him, cut his whole body into gobbits, and then put them into slings, and scattered them abroad.

About

Digitized by Google

About the same time came unto him Phrataphernes the Governour of Parthia, and Stasanor, who was sent into Aria to apprehend Arsaces; and brought him bound in chains to Alexander, with Barzanes, whom Bessus had made governour under him of Persia, and other consorts of Bessus in his revolt.

From the sea coast in Asia allso came Epocillus, and Melanidas, and Ptolomei, commander of the Thracians, which had conveyed the monies sent by Menetes, and those old Souldiers whom he had dismissed to go into their countries. Ptolomei and Menidas brought with them three thousand fresh foot, and one thousand horse, to serve for pay, and one Alexander with the like number of foot, and five hundred horse, aud Bessus Governer of Syria, and Asclepidorus, a Commander at sea, with as many more; and Antipater sent him eight thousand mercenary Greeks, and with them, five hundred horse, under the command of Asander and Nearchus.

His army thus encreased, he proceeded to set in order, what had been disturbed by that general revolt which was made from him: for many, especially of the Sogdians, had put themselves into walled towns and cities, and stood upon their guards, nor would submit to the Governour which he had set over them: wherefore leaving Polysperchon, and Attalus, and Gorgius, and Meleager, in Bactria, to hold them in awe, that they might not rise again, and to take in those that yet stood out against him, himself after four dayes march came to the bank of the river Oxus. This river, because it runs all along upon a mud, is very filthy and unwholsom to drink; wherefore the souldiers fel to digging of pits and wells for water, but found none: when at last they perceived a sprin rising up in the kings own pavilion, which because they observed not at first, therefore they gave it out, that it suddenly there arose, [*Curt. lib. 7. cap. 25.*] Plutarch reports, that one Proxenus a Macedon, and master of the Kings wardrobe, whiles he dig'd a place to pitch the Kings pavillion in, near the river Oxus, found a spring of a fatty, and uliginous, or oily liquor, and that Alexander, in his letters to Antipater, relates it for one of the greatest miracles that God had shewen him. Arrianus goeth further, and saith, that he found there two fountains, one of water, and another of oyl, newly sprung up, near to the place where his tent stood: whereof, when Ptolomei brought him word, he presently (as he was directed by his soothsaiers) offered sacrifice to his gods: and Aristander told him, that the fountain of oyl, portended him the great labour and travel that he was to endure, but the end should be crowned with victory,

Afterward, having passed to the two rivers, Ochus and Oxus, he came to the river Marginia, *al.* Magriana about which he chose a place to build 6 towns in, two to the southward, and 4 other upon the eastern quarter of it, not far distant the one from the other: that if need were, they might be the readier at hand to help each other, [*Curt. ut supra.*] Strabo tells us, that he built eight towns, in Bactria and Sogdiana, [*lib. 11. pag. 717.*] Justin mentions twelve,]*lib. 12. cap. 5.*] where he noteth, that he distributed such, as he observed to be mutinous and seditious in his army, and so rid his hands of them.

3676. a. Arimazes of Sogdiana, with an army of 30 thousand men, got into the top of a high Rock, which Strabo calleth by the name of *Oxi*; having laid in there provision enough of all sorts, for three years siege. This Rock was 30 furlongs high, and 150 furlongs about. There were 300 gallant young lads, who, drawen on with the large promises, which Alexander made, with the help of cramp-irons, which, where need was, they strook into the Rock, to hold fast by, gat by little and little to the top of this Rock; of which yet 32 perished in getting up, by the sliping of a foot, or brickleness of the Rock, on which they caught hold, and so came tumbling down, and brake all in pieces: these Sogdians astonished, as at a miracle, to see men gotten up there; supposing they had been more in number, and better armed than indeed they were, presently rendred themselves: and Arimazes, more afraid than hurt, with the chief men of the country, came down to the King in his Camp, all which Alexander having first caused them to be well whipt, commaned afterward to be crucified at the foot of the hill, the rest he distributed for slaves among the new cities, which he had built with the monies taken with them. And Artabazus was left to keep that fort, and the country adjoying in subjection, [*Curtius lib. 7. cap. ult. see also Polyænus Strateg. lib. 5. in Alexander nu. 29.*] 4386

Alexander, having taken in the Rock in Sogdiana, seeing his enemies up in divers parts, divided his whole army likewise into five brigadaes, whereof Hephæstion commanded three, Cænus and Artabazus the fourth: and the fifth he took to himself, and with it, marched the next way toward Maracanda: the rest ranged here and there, as their feet led them, and by the way, if they found any fled to Castles or places of strength, there they fell on, and took them by assault, where they yielded, there they took them to mercy. But when all these five Brigadaes having taken in the greater part of all Sogdiana, came together at Maracanda, he then sent Hephæstion, to make plantations

plantations in sundry parts thereof; but Cœnus and Artabazus, he sent to Scythia, for that it was said, that Spitomenes was gone thither. And himself with the rest of the army going into Sogdiana, easily re-possessed himself of such places as the Rebels were fled unto; and such as yeelded without fighting, he removed and planted in those townes which he subdued by force, and caused their lands to be divided among these new inhabitants.

Whiles these things passed, Spitamenes, and the Banditoes of Bactria, with a company of Sogdians, who were fled from thence into Scythia, and some 6 or 8 hundred Massagetan Horse which came unto him, went to a certain Castle which was built and manned against the Bactrians; and there falling suddenly upon the Garrison, slew them every man, and committed the Governour to prison; and growing proud of what they had done, shortly after went with a purpose to take the City of Zariaspes; but failing thereof, brought away yet a great booty out of the country thereabout.

To suppresse this rabble, Attinas Governour of the country, led out some 300 Horse, little thinking of the ambushment that lay for him. And with them went also certain Horse of the Kings Troup; which having formerly been left sick at Zariaspes, were recovered, and well able to travel again: and Pitho, the son of Sosicles who commanded them, and Aristonicas, a Musitian; for these having gotten together some 80 mercenary Horse of those who were left in garrison at Zariaspes, and some of the Kings fellow Cavaleers, would needs for company, go with Attinas into the country of the Massagetæ: But Spitamenes and his company, rising out of the thickets, and woods, fell suddenly upon them: Of the Kings fellow Cavaleers Troup, he slew seven, of other Mercenaries, to the number of 60, and Aristonicus the Musician, who in that fight behaved himself more like a souldier than a fidler. But to be short, in this encounter, he slew Attinas with his whole Troup; Pithon was wounded, and had quarter given him: news of all which came quickly to Craterus, who falling on presently will all his Horse, put the Massagetæ to flight, and pursued them till they came to the Wildernesse of that country, where they fought: and after a sharp dispute, the Macedons had the better of it, and the Massagetæ, seeing 150 of their Horse slain, fled and easily saved themselves, in that wild country; but there fell of the Dahæ, no lesse than a thousand men, which thoroughly quieted the rebellion in those parts.

Alexander, having now a second time quieted all Sodiana, returned to Maracanda; & there came to him an Ambassador from the King of Scythians, dwelling in the European side, above Bosphorus, and brought him a present, and offered him his daughter in marriage; whereof Alexander himself in his letter to Antipater maketh mention, as I said before: But, if he scorned the offer for himself, his second motion was, that he would suffer his Nobles of Macedon, to match with the principal Houses of the Scythians: offering, if he pleased, to come himself in person, and to receive his commands from him.

At the same time also, Phrataphernes, al. Pharœmenes, who commanded the Chorasmians, bordering upon the countries of the Massagetæ and Dahæ, sent his Messengers to let them know, he was ready to receive his commands: And he having graciously heard both their errands, stayed there right in expectance of Hephæstions, and Craterus, their return unto him.

So soon therefore as they were come, he with his army fell into the country of Bazaria, al. Bazistis, where was a Forest which had not felt the stroke of a hatchet, in four whole ages before. In this Forest, when a Lyon of a vast bignesse set upon the King by chance, Lysimachus, who was afterward King of Thracia, offered to interpose with his hunting Spear; but the King put him by, and bad him be gone: and when the Lyon came on, he not onely stood him, but slew him out-right, at one blow; and after that, having slain some 4 thousand wild beasts, he with all his army fell a feasting in the wood.

Then came he back to Maracanda, and quitting Artabazus of his government of Bactria, by reason of his age, he gave the command thereof to an old souldier of his fathers, called Clitus, the son of Dropidas of Macedon, the brother of Hellanica, al. Lanica, Alexanders Nurse; a woman whom he ever respected and loved as his own mother that bare him. But in a dream, he happened to see him all in mourning, and sitting among Parmenions sons, who were then dead.

The third day after this dream, fell out to be a holiday to Bacchus, wherein Alexander was wont yearly to offer a sacrifice to him. Now some or other had at that time brought him certain apples as far as from out of Greece; and he wondering at the fresh colour and fairnesse of them, sent for Clitus, to shew him them, and to bestow some of them upon him. Clitus left the sacrifice which he was about, and as he was going in all haste to the King, was followed by three sheep which were ready prepared to be offered, having meale and salt upon their heads. The King, hearing thereof,

asked his two principal soothsaiers, Aristander and Cleomenes the Spartan, what the meaning thereof might be, They told him; it was an abominable signe, and Alexander calling presently his dream to minde, bad them go quickly and offer a sacrifice for him: But Clitus himself came to the feast which the King made, after he had done sacrificing to Castor and Pollux, where when Alexander had well drunk, being otherwise an over-valewer of himselfe, he began to speak immoderately of his owne doings, and to undervalue the acts of his father Philip; wherein the greater part of those which sate at table, applauded him: But Clitus on the other side, upheld the gests of Philip, speaking honourably of his atchievements, and slighting the present times, not sticking sometimes to let fall some disgracefull speeches of Alexander himself. And when Alexander rose from his place, all enraged, to kill him, he (as Aristobulus reports) when he was shifted out of the way at a back doore, and was gotten quite out of the trenches, into the fort, to Ptolomei the son of Lagus, his lodging, would needs come back again to the feast, where he sate before; and lighting upon Alexander, as he was calling out for Clitus, here is Clitus said he, what will you with him; whereupon Alexander ran him through with his spear, and slew him.

Alexander, afterward considering with himself, the foulnesse of this fact, grew as mad against himself, as formerly he had done against Clytus, and resolved to make himself away upon it: and therefore shutting himself up three whole dayes, refrained both meat and drink, nor took any care at all, what became of him.

When he had now continued fasting to the fourth day, the Squires of his body, brake in upon him; and were along time before they could perswade him to take meat; and his sooth-sayers telling him, that this was befallen him for omitting his sacrifice to Bacchus, he went presently, and sacrificed to him: glad he was to hear that this proceeded from the anger of the gods, rather than from the malice of his heart: and Aristander putting him in mind of his own dream, and of the sheep, told him that what was done, was done by fate, and could not be avoided. Calisthenes the Philosopher, and his school-fellow, sometimes, under Aristotle, and his great familiar, prevailed much with him in this case; but much more did the shamelesse flattery and soothing of Anaxarchus of Abdera, a subtile Sophister; who from an old saying, that Justice alwayes sits at Jupiters elbow, would needs conclude, that what ever Kings did, was to be taken for right and just. And to take him off from the moode he was in, all the Macedons, with a general voice, concluded and declared, that Clitus was well enough served, and justly put to death, and would have forbidden him burial, if the king himself, had not command it to be done.

Having spent ten Dayes in quieting his mind hereupon, he then sent Hephæstion with a part of his army into Bactria, there to make, and bring in provision for his winter quarter, and gave the Government of Bactria, to which Clitus was designed, to Amyntas, the son of Nicolaus. And leaving there Cænus, with his own and Meleagers brigade; and 400 of his fellow Cavaleers, and Darters on horseback, with the Bactrians and Sogdians, which were under Amyntas his command, he commanded all to obey Cænus, and to spend that winter in Sogdiana: partly to keep that countrey in order, partly, if it were possible, to lay hold of Spitamenes, if he happened to come for his winter provision, into those parts, [*Arria. lib.* 4.]

Alexander himself came through to Xenippa: which borders upon Scythia, whither the Bactrians who had revolted from him, had retired: But, so soon as it was known that Alexander was coming, the natives bade them be gone: whereupon they gathered into a body of 2200 horse: these falling suddenly upon Amyntas, a Commander of Alexanders, had a hot, and a long skirmish with him: but at length having lost 7 hundred of their company, whereof 300 were taken prisoners, they fled: neverthelesse in the fight, they had slain 80 Macedons, and wounded 350 more: yet upon submission, they obtained pardon again.

This done, he went with his army to a place called Naura, *al. Nautaca*: Governor whereof was Sisimithres, who had two sons, gotten upon his own mother: for with them it was lawfull for children to couple with their parents. This Sisimithres had taken the gates or streits which open through the mountains into his own countrey, with a strong party, and had well fortified the passage; which was naturally, and of it self well defended by a most swift and violent river, running under it, and had a huge Rock at the back of it, [*Curt. lib.* 8. *cap.* 6.] Arrianus saith, that this Rock, was at Parataca, being 20 furlongs high, and almost 60 in compasse, and calls the name, as well of the rock it self, as of him that kept it, Chorienes. But Strabo, together with Curtius and Plutarch, calls it Sisimithres his Rock, and placeth it in Bactria, giving it 15 furlongs in heighth, and 80 in compasse, with a large plain on the top of it, all good land, and well able to find 500 men; and saies, that in it (not in that other rock in Sogdiana) one Oxyartes, had his daughter Roxane, whom afterward Alexander made his wife, [*Strabo lib.* 11. *p.* 517.]

Alexand-

Alexander, though he saw this passage to be by nature strong, and well manned besides, yet bending his Rams of battery against the works which they had made, quickly made a breach, and with his archers and slingers, easily drave them off which defended the breach when it was made; and having gotten within those out-works, he presently made his approach to the Rock it self: but at the foot of it there was a vast bog, caused by the rain which fell from the Rock, and had no passage out; and how to fill it up, upon the sudden he knew not. Meane while, he caused store of beech, which grew in great plenty thereabouts, to be felled, and of them made long ladders, by which his army might at least go down into the bog: And all the day long himself was present, and set forward the work; but Perdiccas and Leonatus, and Ptolomæus Lagi, principal Squires of his body, dividing the rest of the army into 3 parts, took care of the work by night; nor could they go on more then 20 cubits in a day, and somewhat lesse by night, though all the army incessantly wrought at it: so craggy was the rock, so difficult was the work.

There was at that time with Alexander, one Oxyartes a great man of that country, and a Prince of himself, and the father of Roxane, who being demanded by Alexander, what spirit and courage Sisimithres was of, told him, that he was the most cowardly man that breathed: then replyed Alexander; *Surely you have said enough to teach me that the body of this rock is possible to be taken, since you tell me that the head of it is so weak.*

And presently he sent the same Oxyartes to him, to command him forthwith to give up himself, his mother, and children, and all that was dear unto him, into his hands: which Sisimithres forthwith did, and then Alexander himself taking with him 5 hundred of his silvered Targateers, went up into the rock to view the situation and strength thereof: and having offered sacrifices to Minerva and Victoria, left Sisimithres Governour of that Fort, and Country thereabouts, as he found him: giving him hope of a greater Dominion, if he carried himself well and faithfully in this; and upon the fathers request, took along with him his two sons to serve him in the wars.

Then leaving his Macedonian squadron, to take in other places which had revolted from him; himself went forward with his Horses: a steep and a rocky way it was that he went; nor had he gone far, but his Horse all grew foundred and tired with he way, and could no further follow him: and his company grew every day thinner than other. Also the young Gallants which were never wont to be from him, lay behind, all save Philip, the brother of Lysimachus; for he, wearing his corselet and other armes (a thing incredible) yet all on foot as he was, kept company with the King, though he rode, and often changed his horse, by the space of 500 furlongs: and coming into a Wood, where the enemy set upon the Kings person stept between, and rescued him out of that danger: and when those Barbarians were routed, and the Wood cleared of them, and they gone; then Philip having over-laboured himself swoned, and falling down between the Kings own hands, there died. Upon the back of this, fell another no small dolor, upon the King; Erigyius, was one of his greatest Captains, of vvhose death he had tidings before he returned into his Camp. He caused both their Funerals to be celebrated, and exequies to be performed, vvith all the honour that might be.

Spitamenes vvith a crue of three thousand vvild Scythians that follovved him, came to Gabæ, a strong tovvn of the Sogdians, standing in the middest betvveen the Sogdians and the Massagetæ: vvhom he easily persvvaded to joyn vvith him, and to fall in upon the country of the Sogdians. And Cœnus hearing of his coming, drevv out vvith his army to meet him: and upon an encounter, slevv 800 of them upon the place, and therein lost onely 25 of his Horse, and 12 of his Foot; vvhereupon the Sogdians vvho escaped, vvith some Bactrians, left him upon the vvay, and came into Cœnus.

The Massagetæan Scythians, seeing things fare so ill, pillaged all the carriages of the Bactrians and Sogdians, and accompanied Spitamenes into the Deserts of Scythia: But hearing that Alexander came after, with a purpose to follow them into those very Deserts, they took off Spitamenes his head, and sent it to Alexander, hoping hereby to make him desist from any further pursuance after them, [*Arria. lib.* 4.] But *Curtius*, [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 8.] writes, that when Alexander was not far off, Spitamenes his own wife met him, with her husbands head in her hand; which he seeing, abhorred the sight, and caused her to be turned out of the Camp, least the fœdity of such an act, remaining in the Grecians eyes, might happily work some barbarous effect also in their hearts, and efferate their minds more than they were before.

The Dahæ, hearing what was become of Spitamenes, took Dataphernes the principal author of that revolt, and delivered him up bound to Alexander, and withal submitted themselves to him; and Cœnus and Craterus, with Phratafernes, Governour of the Parthians, and Stasanor, President of the Arians, having fully executed

what Alexander had set them about, returned to him, where he was at Nautaca.

b. Alexander resting his army at Nautaca, because it was now in the heart of winter, which Arrianus expresseth, by ἀκμαῖον τῦ χειμῶνος, (i. e.) in the strength of winter, set 4386.

3676 his minde to revenge the souldiers wrongs, which they had suffered through the pride and avarice of their officers, or commanders, and thereupon he gave in charge to Phrataphernes to look to Hircania, and the countries of the Mardi and Tapuri, and willed him to send him Phradates the Governor there (who had been oft sent for upon complaints made of him, but never would come) under a sufficient guard.

He removed Arsanes from the government of the Drangi, and put Stasanor in his roome, Arsace, as Curtius, Atropates, as Arianus calls him, was sent Governor into Media, to take Oxidates from thence, because, as the King thought, he stood not well affected to him. The province of Babylon, upon the death of Mazæus, was committed to Deditamenes, or, as Arrianus calls him, to Staminnes. But Sopolis and Epocillus and Menedas, were dispatcht away into Macedonia, to bring him a fresh supply of souldiers from thence.

These things thus ordered, after three moneths, he drew into the field, to march into a country called Gabaza. But the third day after, as he was upon the way, there fell such a hideous and dreadfull tempest upon him, with such an extremity of cold, that his whole army was in danger to have perished in it. Curtius in his history, [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 9, describes it to the life, both the direfullnesse of the tempest it self; and withall, the Kings constancy, in bearing it in his own person, with his wisdom and humanity, in keeping the army together, and comforting the poor weather-beaten souldiers, in that extremity: which notwithstanding he tells us, that what of the poorer sort of souldiers, what of the scullery and hangers on of the army, there perished no lesse than a thousand persons, where he addeth further, that which is remembred also by *Valerius Maximus*, [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 1. *and by Julius Frontinus*, *lib.* 4. *Stratag. cap.* 6.] that whiles Alexander was warming himself at a fire, a common souldier of the Macedons, half starved with codd, and benummed in his wits, no lesse than in his limbs, came thrusting to his fire; Alexander took him and set him down in his own chair; telling him that that should be to his good, which in Persia heretofore would have cost a man his life; to wit, to have sate down in the Kings chair.

The next day, calling his Nobles and Captains together, he caused proclamation to be made, that what ever any man had lost in that tempest, he would make it good again unto him: and he performed it to a hair, for example, Sisimithres had brought alongwith him many beasts of burden and draught, and two thousand Camels, and whole flocks of sheep and heards of beasts, which, being distributed among the army, both repaired their losse susteined, and saved them from the famine, which at that instant lay upon them, whereupon the King, declaring openly how much he was for that curtesie beholding to Sisimithres; bad every souldier take eight dayes victual with him; and then went to take in the Sacæ, who had revolted from him; and having taken all the spoile of that country, gave Sisimithres out of the spoile, thirty thousand head of cattle.

c. Alexander then took to wife Roxane, the daughter of Oxyartes; which Strabo reports to have been done, in the Rock or Fort of Sisimithres, when it was first surrendred to him, [*lib.* 15.] and this example of his, moved many of his Macedon Nobles to take them wives also out of the more illustrious families, of forraign nations, as Diodorus in several chapters, of his 17 book at large declareth.

And now bending his thoughts wholly to a war upon India, to the end he might leave all safe and quiet behind him, he caused out of every province some to be listed for his service, so many as to make up in all 30 thousand men, whom he purposed to carry with him into India, there to serve him both for souldiers against the enemy, and also for pledges of their fidelity whom he left behind him: then moving into Bactria, he sent Craterus with 600 of his fellow Cavaleers, and his own foot companies, as also the regiments under Polysperchon, Attalus and Alcætas, to pursue Austanes, & Catanes, who onely remained of the Rebels of Paratacene, between whom and Craterus, there was a great battle fought, wherein Catanes was slain, and Austaces taken prisoner, and brought alive to Alexander, and of their men were slain 150 horse, & about 1500 foot: which done, Craterus went into Bactria, and Polysperchon reduced the country of Bubacene to the kings obedience.

And now began Alexander to act, what he had of long time agitated in his mind, which was, to affirm to himself divine honours; and would no longer be called, onely, but also believed to be, Joves son: as if he had the soveraintie over mens hearts, as well as over their tongues, and therefore refused now to be saluted and reverenced, after the manner of the Macedons, but would be adored with prostration after the fashion of the Persian Kings: nor wanted he court flatterers, to set this wheel a going; flatterers, I say, that pest of all kings, and by whose tongues, more Kings have perished, than by the sword of their enemies, [*Curt. lib.* 8. *cap.* 12.] chief of which about him, were Agis of

of Argos, the worst Versifier that ever was, next to Charilus, and Cleo of Sicilia, and Anaxarchus, a Sophister: and of them, which opposed him herein, was Calisthenes, a true Philosopher, and a Scholar of Aristotles, which cost him his life, and that which hastened it, was this.

Hermolaus, a gallant youth, and one of the Kings company of Pages, and instructed in the rudiments of Philosophy by Calisthenes, being upon a time a hunting with the King, slew a Boare, which the King himself had aimed at; whereupon the King commanded him to be had away and wipt: which he taking to heart, fell into a conspiracy, first with Sopater, the son of Amyntas, a youth like himself, and of his own rank and quality, and then with Antipater, the son of Asclepiodotus, Governour of Syria, and others of the same company of Pages, to kill Alexander: which conspiracy coming to light by the discovery of one Epimenes, one of the conspirators, they were all presently put to death. Alexander in his letters to Craterus, Alcetas, and *Attalus*, written at that instant, signified, that they had confessed that the conspiracy grew of themselves alone; without the setting on, or privity of any other. But in another letter, written afterward to Calisthenes, he charges him as the author of it: yea, and he glanceth, at *Aristotle* himself, whose Cousin Germane was mother to Calisthenes, in this manner, οἱ μὲν παῖδες, &c. (*i. e.*) *The youths indeed*, saith he, *were stoned to death by the Macedons: but that Sophister I my self will punish, and those which sent him, and such also as received them that conspire against me, into their towns.*

When he had seized on Calisthenes his person, he kept him in irons seven moneths, to have him judged and condemned in a Court of Justice, when *Aristotle* himself should be present. Now Chares the Mitilenian tells us, that at what time, *Alexander* was in the country of the Mallians and Oxydracans in India, and lay there of a wound received in a fight, (between which time, and the conspiracy of the Pages, there had passed upward of 17 moneths) Calisthenes being a fat man, fell there sick of the Pthiriasis, or lowsie disease, and died of it. But *Aristobulus* and Ptolomei, say and affirm, that the Pages confessed upon the rack, that Calisthenes had put them upon it, by his perswasions: and again, the same Ptolomei sayes that he was first racked, and afterward hanged, but Aristobulus, that he was carried about with the army in chains, and so dyed: and so we see that these great Authors, and who were themselves present in the army, and attending upon Alexander at the very time, when these things were acted, yet cannot agree about a matter, whereof there could be no doubt at all, at the time when it was done.

Amyntas being left in Bactria with 3500 horse, and 10 thousand foot, Alexander, toward the middest of the spring, as Arrianus tells us, removed with his army, from thence toward India; to make the Ocean and utmost border of the east the boundary of his Empire. And to make his whole army in their very accoustrements suitable to so great a designe, he made all their targets to be covered over with silver plates, and their horse bridles, to be made all of beaten gold; and their very corselets, he caused to be enricht, some with gold, some with silver, and the number of men, which so armed, followed him to this Indian war, amounted to one hundred and twenty thousand men.

Alexander having passed the Caucasus in ten days, came to his city of Alexandria, which he had built in Paropamisus; and put out the Governour there, for his ill behaviour in the place, and then peopled his new city with more inhabitants, out of the neighbouring countries, and such of his own Macedons as were grown unserviceable for the war, and made Nicanor, one of his, Governour of the place, but made Tyriaspes Commander of the whole region of Paropamisus, and of all that territory, or Province, as far as the river Cophene.

From thence he went to the city of Nicæa, and there offered sacrifice to Minerva, and then marched to the river of Cophene, and sending an herald, commanded Taxiles, and the rest of the Satrapes or Governours of the countries, lying between Cophene, and the river Indus, which is improperly called India, to come unto him.

Taxiles, and other petty Kings, under his government, came forth and met him, and received his commands, telling him, that he was now the third son of Jove, that had come into those parts. That as for father Bacchus and Hercules, they had onely heard of them, but that their happinesse was to see him now personally present among them, they therefore brought him large presents, promising him withall, to send him 25 Elephants, and he entertained them very graciously, and bad them attend him, purposing to use their help in his passages thorough the country. d.

But when he saw that the rest came not, he divided his army, and sent Hephæstion and Perdiccas, into the country called Pencelaotis toward the river Indus; with the armies led by Gorgias, Clitus, and Meleager, and half the company of his fellow Cavaleers, and all the mercenary horse; commanding them, to take in, by fair means or fowl,

foul, all the towns which they found in their way: and that when they came to the bank of the river Indus, they should there fall to building of ships, whereby to passe over, into further countries, and with them was sent Taxiles, and other Commanders of those parts.

After, the Governour of the country of Peucelaitis offering to revolt, lost both himself and the city which he put himself into: for Hephæstion came and besieged it, and after a moneths time, took and sackt it, and killing him, made one Sangæus Governour of it, who a little before, forsaking Astes, had fled over to Taxiles, which made Alexander the more confiding in him ever after.

Alexander, with his Troup of silver Targateers, and the horse of his fellow Cavaleers, Hephæstion, and the Troup of those who were called *Assateri*, and his Archers, and Agrians, and Lances, marched into the country of the Aspians and Thyræans, and Arasocans; and going on his way to the river Choes (which way was, for the most part, all mountanous and rockie) and having at last passed that river, he commanded Craterus to come after him fair and softly with the Foot. And himself taking with him the whole body of his horse, and eight hundred Macedons, Targateers on horseback, marcht away a great pace, because he heard, that the people of that country were fled, some to the mountains, others to fenced cities, and all to make head against him.

Those which came fourth to oppose him, he easily routed, and beat back into the Town, upon the way wence they came out; and the townesmen, which stood all in array before their walls, he easily likewise vanquished, and made them take sanctuary within their walls again. And now was Craterus come up with the Foot: and therefore to strike the greater terrour into the minds of a nation, which knew not yet, what manner of men the Macedons were, he gave order, to spare no flesh, setting fire on the out-works which they had made; yet as he rode about the walls, an arrow came off, and shot him thorough his armor, into the shoulder, but made there no great wound; Ptolomei allso, and Leonatas, were both wounded at the same time: then Alexander, spying a place where the wall was weakest, pitched his Camp just against it, and the next day early in the morning, took the vawmure, which was of no great strength, with no great adoe; at the inner wall, the inhabitants made some resistance: But when the Macedons had once scaled the walls and the townesmen felt the arrows showring down about their ears, the souldiers within, brake out of the gates, and ran every man his way to the mountains, which were not far off, and thither many of them escaped, and saved themselves there; but the Macedons following after, overtook and slew the greater part of them: but the Townesmen that were left behind, were slain every man of them, and the city it self, laid levell with the ground.

Then, having subdued another poor base nation, he went forward, and came to the city Nisa, situate at the foot of a hill called Meros, and built in old times, as was said by Bacchus; but at the entreaty of Acuphis, the chief man of the place, who was sent unto him, with 30 other prime men, he spared the inhabitants of Nisa, and they were onely commanded to furnish him with 300 horse: which done, he restored them to their natural freedom, and suffered them to live after their own laws, and made Acuphis himself, taking along with him his son and grandchild for hostages, governour of the city it self, with all the whole province of Nisa; moreover he sacrificed there to Bacchus by the name of Dionysius, and made merry, and feasted his Nobles, and all his Macedons, and wearing garlands of Ivy on their heads, sang praise to Dionysius, with all his titles and appellations, *Bacchumque vocant*, &c.

Calling him Bacchus, Bromius, and Lyæus,
Born of the fire, Twice born, and not like others:
But the onely one that ever had two mothers.

As Ovid speaks of him, upon the like, though a different, occasion, 4 Metamorph. see allso Philostratus in Vita Apollonii, [*lib*. 2. *cap*. 4.] to the same purpose.

From whence he went to a country called Dadala, but all the inhabitans were gone and fled to the woods and mountains, wherefore he passed over Acadera, a country deserted by the inhabitants as the other was.

The city Ardacena being taken in upon surrender, he left Craterus there, with other Commanders of the Foot, to force such places, as voluntarily would not submit, and to order matters there, as he saw fittest for the present.

Himself, with his silver Targateers, and his Squadron of Agrians, and Cænus and Attalus their Brigadaes, and the body of his own Horse, and at most four companies of his fellow Cavaleers, and the one half of his Archers on horseback, went to the river of Euaspla, where the Governour of the Aspians lay, and, upon a great journey taken, the second day he came with his army to a city called Arigæum. But the inhabitants

tants, so soon as they heard he was coming, set their city on fire, and fled to the mountains; but the Macedons followed after, and slew a vast number of them; and Ptolomei slew the Captain of them, hand to hand, and brought of his armour with him.

And now Alexander was come up with his Foot, which rode on horse-back, and they alighting, set upon the natives, and with much adoe, made them at last, flee for refuge to the mountains: and then came Craterus to him with the main body of the army; having done the errend which he was sent on, to the full: Him Alexander commanded to see Arigæum, which the inhabitants themselves had burnt, repaired: and to repeople it, with the inhabitants, of places near adjoyning, such as would, & with such Macedons, as were grown unserviceable for his wars. But himself went on, to the place whither he heard the natives were fled, and coming to the foot of a mountain, he there pitcht his Camp.

Mean while Ptolomei, who was sent a forraging, went further off, with a small Troup, to discover, and sent back word to Alexander, that there seemed to be more fires, in the enemies Camp, than there were in all his: whereupon Alexander leaving a part of his army in the Camp, went with the rest to take a view of those fires himself: and having considered well of them, he cast the company which he brought with him, into three parts; one he gave to Leonatus, one of the Squires of his body, giving him the brigade of Attalus and Balacrus to attend him, the second he commanded Ptolomei to take charge of; and to him assigned a third part, of his own Argyraspides, or silver Targateers; and the brigade of Philip and Philoras, with two thousand archers, and all the Agrians, and one half of the whole Cavalrie; The third part he took to himself, and led them to a place, where he saw the greatest throng of the enemy to be. And they on the other side, confiding in their multitude, & supposing the Macedons to be but few in number, left the mountain, and came down into the plain, where after a bloody field fought, the Macedons gat the victory: Ptolomei, who led one of the three Brigadaes of Macedons, reporteth, that there were taken in that fight, upward of 40 thousand prisoners; and of cattle, above 230 thousand head, out of which, Alexander was purposed, to have culled out the principall of all kinds, because they were exceeding fair, and to have sent them into Macedon, to make a breed there, for the tillage of the ground.

3677. From thence Alexander went into the country of the Assacenians, who were said to have mustred 2 thousand Horse, 3 thousand Foot, and 30 Elephants, to encounter him. It was said also, that Assacenus, (which as it seems, was the common name which all their Kings went by) being lately dead, his mother Cleophis, commanded all at that present. 4387 327

Craterus, having finished the city, as he was commanded, brought all his corselets to Alexander, with engines of battery and other instruments for a siege if need should be. Then set Alexander forward with the Horse of his fellow Cavaleers, and his Darters on horseback, with Cœnus and Polysperchons companies, with a thousand Agrians, and Archers toward the Assacenians: marching thorough the country of the Guræans, and was much troubled in the passage of the river Guræus there. The natives hearing of his coming, durst not abide him in a body, but brake up their army, and dispersed themselves, every one as he could into several cities, purposing there to stand upon their guard.

Alexander went first with his army to Massaga the greatest City of the Assacenian country, and enclosed with a wall of 35 furlongs in compasse: there were 30 thousand men within to defend the walls, of which number there were 7 thousand mercenaries, out of the inner parts of India: These coming to a fight at the foot of a hill distant from the river Guræus some seven furlongs; were fain to flee back into their city, having lost about 2 hundred in their flight. Alexander presently drew up his maine battel of Macedons before the gates thereof, and took a Dart into his thigh from off the wall; and when it pained him, he cryed out, that they told him, he was Joves son, but that when he was wounded, he felt the pain of it like another man: adding withal, (as Plutarch in his book of Alexanders fortune writeth) when he saw the blood running down his body: a saying out of Homer in his 5 book of his Iliads, that this was blood indeed, but not

Such blood as from the blessed gods doth flow.

By nine dayes end the besieged, seeing his works, the incessant labour and travel of the besiegers, what vast valleys they filled up, what towers they built, and how they made them run upon wheeles, they began to consider of it: but when their Captain was shot thorough with a Dart coming out of an engine of battery, from the Works without, their courage failed, and despairing of any longer holding out, retired into their Castle,

Digitized by Google

Castle, and from thence sent Messengers to crave pardon, and submitted. Cleophis also the Queen with a great multitude of noble Ladies, all pouring wine into golden basins, came forth unto him: and the Queen laying her young son at his feet, obtained not onely his pardon, but also to be restored to her fathers estate, and pristin fortune of his House; for which yet it was thought she was more beholding to her own beauty, than to his bounty: for men commonly said, that all that was but the fee of a nights lodging; and that she got her kingdom again, by her allurements, which she could not do with all the strength she had: whence it was, that among the Indians, she went afterward by the name of *the Kings whore*. In all which siege yet Alexander lost not above 25 men.

The Indians which were there, hired out of the inner parts of Indie, and in the siege, had annoyed Alexander more than all the rest; being according to the articles suffered to depart with their armes, encamped themselves about 8 hundred furlongs off from thence, whereof Alexander being advertised, grew into an implacable rage against them; and set upon them, saying, that he indeed suffered them to depart with their armes, but not that they should ever after use them against the Macedons: and they, nothing terrified with the greatnesse of their danger, lockt themselves close together, and casting themselves into a ring, took their wives and children into the midst of them: And so when the enemy came on, they withstood them in very manful wise: and the women themselves, as any of the men were slain, took up their armes, and with them went and served among the men; yet at last overborne with the numbers of the enemy, they all died in the place; And Alexander bestowed the women and the rest of the rascality which were left, upon his Troup of Horse; which act of his, blemished his glory, and stuck as a spot upon all his former noble actions in his wars.

Alexander sent Cœnus to a strong and rich City called Bazira, supposing that the inhabitants there, hearing what passed at Assacan, would have submitted, as the Aassacans had done; which yet they refused to do: but he sent Alcætas, and Attalus, and Demetrius General of the Horse, to the City Ora, and willed them to draw a wall round about it, and do no more till he came. The inhabitants made a salley upon Alcætas his quarter: but the Macedons easily put them back, and quickly mured them up on that side. And when as Alexander heard, that Abissarus would privily put in there, more of the natives to defend it; he presently sent word to Cænus, to build a strong castle upon it, and leaving a good garrison in it, which might be able, to hinder the Tillage of their ground, to returne to him with the residue of the army.

They of Bazira, seeing Cænus gone with the greatest part of his army, contemning those that were left in the Castle, drew out into the open field: where having lost 500 upon the place, and 70 more taken prisoners, the rest which returned into the city were closer shut up, and streightened than before, and not suffered to peepe out of the Gates.

Alexander took the city Ora at the first assault, and took such Elephants as he found therein: which when the inhabitant of Bazira heard, fearing to be taken, they all in the dead of the night, fled out of the gates, and got up into a Rock, called Aornus and the rest of the cities thereabout, did the like, every man with his armes: and Alexander having put Garrisons in Ora and Massaga; built up the walls of Bazira, and seised on the townes, which the Inhabitants had left.

Taxiles being dead, his son Omphis or Mophis, who had perswaded his father to submit to Alexander, sent unto him to know his pleasure, whether he should take the kingdom presently upon him, or live a private man till his coming: and though word was returned him that he should reigne, yet he forbare for the present: mean while, when Hephæstion and Perdiccas being sent to make a bridge over the river Indus, came that way, he received them with all honour, and furnished them with provisions gratis; but went not out to meet them upon the way, least he should seem to depend on any man for favour, but Alexander himself.

Alexander coming to Embolyma, a city not far distant from the Rock Aornus, left Craterus with a part of the army there, and gave him order to make provision of corne and other necessaries, for a long time, if occasion should be to stay at the siege of Aornus, and in case he should not be able to take it at the first. Himself, taking with him his Agrians and Archers, and Cænus his brigade, and out of the Macedonian Squadron, such as were of the nimblest sort, and with all best armed, and 200 of his Cavaleers, and archers on horseback 100, marched to the Rock.

The fame went that Hercules heretofore, when he was in those parts, tried to take that place, but could not, and that he was put off thence by an earthquake, which set Alexander the more on fire to take it, that therein he might be seen to out-do Hercules. The compasse of the Rock, was an hundred furlongs, and the heigth thereof sixteene,

if

Digitized by Google

if we believe Diodor. for Arrianus sayes, that the compasse of it was a hundred furlongs; and the heighth thereof, where it was lowest, eleven; at the foot of it toward the South, ran the River Indus, not far from the head where it riseth, as [Strabo, lib. 15.] telleth us, the rest is taken up with vast bogs, and inaccessible crags: in one of which there dwelt a poor old man, with his two sons, in a cave wherein there were three beds, cut out of the Rock. Alexander promised him 80 talents, if he would shew him a way up into the Rock: whereupon he told him there was but one way; and shewed him where it was. Alexander finding there was no way but that, manned that place so strongly, that they could not possibly receive any the least relief, from without. And then setting his army to work, he cast up a mount of earth, and rubbage so high, that now he could come at least to fight with them at a small distance, and to assault them, which assault lasted nine whole dayes and nights together, without cessation. Alexander having lost many of his men, what in fighting, what in climbing the rocks (among which were Chares, and one Alexander) though he had no hope to take it, yet he made shew, as if he would not off from the siege, leaving yet the passage which led into the Rock open, for them to flee out there that would: which they perceiving, and being adawed at his constancy, and resolution, took the advantage of a darke night, and fled every man of them, by that way out of the rock.

The King, seeing no stirring there the next day, sent Balacrus to see what the matter was; and he brought word, that the enemy was all gone. Then he taking with him certain Squires of the body, and 700 of his silver Targateers, went himself first up into the rock, and then the rest of the Macedons, lending one another a hand, to climbe up, as well as they could; and then giving the word, to pursue the enemy, they did, and slew many of them in the chase: many of them also, flying over the Rocks fell and burst themselves in pieces. Alexander having conquered the places rather than the men that dwelt therein; offered yet many sacrifices, and built Altars to Minerva and Victoria, in that Rock: and leaving a Garrison there, made one Sisicoptus, al. Sisocostus, Governour of that place, and country thereabouts: which Sisocostus, came formerly out of India to Bessus in Bactria, and when Alexander had subdued it, he came in with his men unto him, and ever after served him faithfully.

Alexander removed from Aornus, and went into the country of the Assaceni; for he was told that the brother of Assacanus, the last King, with a number of Elephants, and no small company of the Inhabitants, and bordering Nations, were fled to the mountains in those parts: and when he came to the city *Dirta*, he found no creature there, nor in the country thereabouts.

The next day he sent out Nearchus and Antiochus, each of them commanding a thousand silver Targateers: and to Nearchus he assigned certain light armed Agrians; to the other, besides the thousand silver Targateers which he commanded, he added a thousand more of the same sort. These he sent out to scout about, and to see if they could light upon any of the natives, of whom they might enquire among other things, especially concerning the Elephants.

Himself marcht forward to the bank of the River Indus, sending an army before him to mend the wayes, without which it had been impossible for him to have got thorough them. But when he found, that the streights and narrow passages thereof were taken up by one *Erix*, he left Cœnus to bring after the main body of the army, by easie journeys; but himself going forward with his slingers and archers, cleared the Forest, and made a safe way for the army that came after. Diodorus calls this Indian Aphrices, and sayes, he had with him 20 thousand men, and 15 Elephants; But the Indians, whether out of a hatred to this Erix or Aphrices, or whether to ingratiate themselves with Alexander, slew him, and brought both his head and armes to Alexander: He pardoned them, but thanked them not, for example sake.

From hence, in sixteen dayes march, he came to the River Indus side; and took in the city Peuceliotes, not far from thence, upon surrender: and leaving there a Garrison of Macedons, he left Philippus to command them. He subdued also a multitude of lesser towns standing upon that River, Cophæus, and Assagetes, the Governours of that country attending on him from place to place. He understood also by some of the natives, which he had taken prisoners, that the men of that country were all gone, to Barisades, (perhaps Abisarus) and that the Elephants were left a grasing, upon the bank of Indus: whereupon he commanded them to shew him the way to the place where the Elephants were. In catching of them, two fell over the Rocks and perished; the rest were taken, and being handled, and made fit for service, were taken into his army: And having found there a wood of timber-trees, he caused it to be felled, and ships to be built thereof: which being lanched, he went in them to the bridge of Boates, which Hephæstion and Perdiccas had built for him. And they, foreseeing that they should have more Rivers than one to passe, made their ships, or boats so as they might take them asunder at their pleasure, and carry them in carts, as occasion was, and then put them together

Digitized by Google

together again, besides which they built two others, of 30 oars a piece, and many more of a lesser sort.

Alexander stayed there 30 dayes to rest his army, and in that time offered magnificent sacrifices to his gods, and made pastimes and shews, both with Horse and Foot, by the river side; and then made one of his Nobles, Nicanor, Governour of all that region on this side Indus. Afterward he passed the river, by the bridge that was made at Peucolaites (as *Strabo* saith, *lib.* 15.) with his army, end there sacrificed again to his gods, after his own country manner. Now that Alexander came into the Region which lies between the Indus, and the river Hydaspes, in the beginning of the spring, is testified by Aristobulus, who was then with him, vouched by *Strabo* [*lib.* 15. *pag.* 691.]

c. And now, was Alexander 30 furlongs off, when Omphis the son of Taxiles, with an army all in arms, and Elephants disposed by equal distances among the companies, met him, and at first Alexander, not well knowing whether he came as a friend or a foe, prepared for a fight; but Omphis, finding Alexanders error, caused his army to make a stand, set spurs to his horse, and went all alone to Alexanders presence, and rendred both himself and kingdom, (which yet was not much bigger than Egypt) into his hands. And when Alexander asked him, whether he had most labourers or souldiers in his kingdom, he answered, that having a war to maintain against two Kings, he must of necessity keep more souldiers, than labourers in his kingdom. Those enemies of his, were Abisarus and Porus, who reigned on the other side of the river Hydaspes; Omphis, upon Alexanders permission, took upon him the title and habit of a King, and withal, after the manner of his country, the name of Taxiles, for that name goes with the kingdom, whoever gets it.

The city Taxila, from whence the King takes his name, is the greatest of all other, lying between the rivers of Indus and Hydaspes: all the inhabitants whereof, as well as himself, entertained Alexander very joyfully. Upon the fourth day after his arrival there, Omphis let him know what corn he furnished Hephæstion with all for his army, and presented both him and all his Nobles, with Crowns of pure gold, and moreover upon Alexander himself, he bestowed 30, as Arrianus, or 56 Elephants, as Curtius saith, and with a multitude of goodly cattle, three thousand Oxen, and upwards of ten thousand sheep. Arrianus addeth, that he sent him also seven hundred Indian Horse, and 200 talents of silver, whereas Curtius mentions onely 80 talents of silver in sowes.

Alexander was infinitely taken with this entertainment of his, and sent him back his 200 talents of silver again, with a thousand talents more of his own, and many a cupbord of plate for his table besides, both of gold and silver, with a great deal of Persian attire, and 30 Horses which were for his own saddle, and furniture of his own, thereunto belonging: which liberality of his, as it much pleased and obliged Omphis, so it infinitely offended his nobles, among which, Meleager, sitting at supper, and being somewhat high flowen with wine, told him, that he was very glad, to see that he found a man here in India, whom he thought worthy of a thousand talents. Alexander remembring what penance he had done for Clitus, forbare revenge, onely he said, *That envious men were nought else but their own tormentors.*

The next day, Abisarus, King of the Indian mountainers, sent his own brother to him, with other Ambassadors, to present him with monies, and Elephants, and to submit both him and all that he had to his disposing and pleasure, and Alexander having made a firm league with him, sent them back again unto him. Ambassadors also came to him from Doxareus, a Governour in those parts, with presents from him.

In the country of Taxila, Alexander again offered his usual sacrifices, and made shews and games of exercises both by Horse and Foot. And, leaving Philippus the son of Machates, Governour in those parts, and a Garrison in the city and country of Taxila, left there also such other of his army, as through any infirmity were grown unserviceable, and then removed toward the river Hydaspes.

And now supposing that Porus upon the fame of his name might easily be drawn to submit unto him, sent a message to him by Cleochares, to require tribute of him, and to command him to meet him at the border of his kingdom. Porus answered, that the one of these two things he would not faile to do, which was, to meet him at the first entrance of his kingdom, but it should be, in warlike manner.

There was another Porus, King also of a neighboring nation of India, his nephew, who for the hatred which he bare to his Uncle, sent Ambassadors to Alexander, and offered himself and all his kingdome to do him service.

Alexander sent back Cænus to the river Indus, with charge, to take in pieces, the ships that were there made, and to bring them over land in Carts unto him, so the lesser sort of them, were divided into two parts, and the greater into three, and all to be brought to the river Hydaspes.

There putting them together again, and lanching them, he with his army returned to Taxila, and there having gotten five thousand Indians, which Taxiles and others had brought him, he returned to the bank of Hydaspes. And upon the way, Barzaentes, sometimes Governour of the Drangians, and procurer of the revolt of the Arachosians, being taken prisoner, together with 30 Elephants of his, was delivered into his hands. This prise fell pat, for his war against the Indians, who trusted more in their beasts, for the most part, than in their men. Gamaxus also, a petty King in those parts, and a confederate of Barzaentes, was taken, and brought bound unto him. Both were committed, and the Elephants taken into his service, and delivered to Taxiles, al. Omphis, and then he went forward, and came to Hydaspes, where he caused Barzaentes, for his old treason against his master Darius, to be put to death, as we find by *Arrianus* [*lib.* 3. *pag.* 72.]

Porus lay encamped on the other side of the river Hydaspes, to stop Alexanders passage, a man of a huge statue, and a mind answerable thereunto, for it is said, that he was five cubids high, and vantage: though Plutarch say, that he was but four cubits high: and a hand breadth: but so thick in the bulk, that his coat of armour was twice as big as any other mans. He rode upon an Elephant, higher than all the rest, on which he sate, like an ordinary man on Horse-back. Curtius sayes, that in the forefront of his battle, he placed 80 huge Elephants: whereas Diodore sayes, he had 13. And Arrianus, that he had upwards of 200. Chariots he had 300, and 30000 Foot, in his army. Diodorus reports, that he had above 1000 Chariots, and 50000 thousand Foot: though Plutarch gives him but 20000, but then he allows him 2000 Horse, Diodore, 3000, and Arrianus 4000, by him brought into the field. The river Hydaspes ran between the two armies, and Porus with his Elephants, appearing alwayes in the head of his army, lay ready to hinder the passage of Alexander, and Alexander caused noises dayly to be made in his army, to make the like noises, from the Barbarians more usual, and therefore lesse terrible to his men, and after a while, in a tempestuous dark night, he put over certain of his Foot, and choicest Horse, a great way up the river, into a small Island, whence in the midst of a tempest of rain, and thunder, and lightning, and whirl-winds, though, he saw sundry of his men strook dead in the place, and others sore hurt there with, yet over he would, and land he hid on the other side. The river, swollen with the rain, foundred, and brake down the banks in many places, with the swiftnesse of his course, and the water withall brake in between. Alexander got on land, where he could hardly stand, for the slabbinesse of the ground, and gulfs, occasioned by the breaking in of the river, between which the Macedons perceiving, they also forced themselves to land, being up to the very arme pits in water.

Having passed the water, he with the Horse, gat some 20 furlongs before the Foot, and there put to flight a thousand of the enemies Horse, and 60 Chariots, which he lighted on: The Chariots he took every one, with 400 of their Horse. Now Porus finding that Alexander was gotten over, fell upon him with all his army, save onely such as he left to attend the body of the Macedonian army, where they stood ready to passe. Alexander fearing the multitude of the enemy, and their Elephants, fell himself upon the one wing of them, and commanded the rest to do the like upon the other. And when the natives being hard laied to any where, retired alwayes in a body to the Elephants, as to a place of refuge, the fight grew confused every where, and scantly could he rout and make them turn their backs and fly, till two a clock in the after noon: and this is the relation of this fight made by Alexander in his own letters.

The former of these two fights, wherein he slew 400 horse, and took 60 Chariots, Aristobulus saies, was with Porus his son, adding, that he was slain in that encounter. But Ptolomei makes the forces which were sent out with Porus his son, to have been twice as many, as Alexander in his letter mentions; for he sayes, that he came out at that time, with two thousand Horse, and 120 Chariots, as for the latter, which was fought with Porus himself, and which Alexander doth but touch. Arrianus describeth it more at large: and concerning the number slain in both the battles, he thus writeth. There were slain (saith he) of the Indian Foot, little lesse than twenty thousand, and of their Horse three thousand, all their Chariots were scattered, two of Porus his sons slain. Spitarches also, who commanded all that region of India, and all the Captains, both of the Elephants and Chariots, and of his Horse and Foot, died in the battle: and the Elephants, which were not killed in the fight, were all taken of Alexanders foot, which were to the number of 6000. in the first encounter, there were lost but 80 at the most, of the archers on horse-back, which gave the first onset, there were slain 10, of his fellow Cavaleers 20, and of the rest of the horse 200

 with

with which we may compare the accompt which Diodorus makes: there died, saith he, of the Indians, upward of 12000, and among them, Porus his two sons, and all the chief Commanders of his army, and bravest Captains that he had: But prisoners there were taken 9000, and 80 Elephants. Of the Macedon Horse were slain 280, and somewhat more than 700 Foot.

When Porus was taken, *Alexander* asked him how he lookt to be used, and he answered, *Like a King*, *Alexander* asked him again, whether he would ought else, and his answer was, that word, *Like a King*, comprehends all, whereupon *Alexander*, seeing his noble and royal disposition, used him accordingly, and took him into the number of those whom he called his friends, and restored him to his kingdom again, which, reaching from Hydaspes to the bank of the river Acesives, contained in it 300 cities; witnesse [*Strabo, lib.* 15. *pag.* 698.]

Arrianus sheweth, that these things fell out, θέρα ἐτυς ῆ: (i.e. *in that season of the year, when the sun declined from the summer solstice*: at which season, the greatest rains usually fall in India, and swell the river Hydaspes, which in the midst of winter a man may wade over, [*lib.* 5. *pag.* 107.] with which Jacobus Capellus compares another place of his, [*lib.* 7. *pag.* 163.] where he writes the like of the River Euphrates: saying, *that it is foordable in the winter*; but ἦρος ὑποφαίνοντ۞: (i.e.) *when the spring approaches, and much more, when the sun returns from his summer tropick, it grows deep, and runs all over his banks*. For whereas the Grecians call the four Seasons of the years by the common name of τροπαὶ, or conversions, or Tropics; well may they which divide the year but into two parts, to wit, Summer and Winter, reckon their Summer conversion from the vernal, and their Winter one, from the autumnal equinoctial: Whereupon it is, that Arrianus, speaking after the Eastern manner, saith, ἦρος ὑποφαίνοντ۞: (i.e.) the Spring approaching; and much more after the *aquinoctium*, which is the entrance with them, into the summer season, the rain there began to fall, and the waters to rise. Now concerning those Indian Regions, Aristobulus, was an eye-witnesse of them, (as being at that present with Alexander at the River Hydaspes.) ἅ ἔαρ۞ ἀρχομένε: (i.e.) *that at the beginning of the Spring, the rains began to fall, and so grow stronger from day to day*: as we read in [*Strabo, lib.* 15. *pag.* 114.]

And that this battle was fought between the vernal equinoctial, and the summer solstice, Arrianus plainly shewes, where he sayes, τῶτο τὸ τέλ۞ τῆς μάχης, (*i.e.*) *This was the end of the battle, fought by Alexander against Porus and his Indians, on the other side of the river Hydaspes, in the year when Hegemon was L. Chancelor of Athens, in the moneth Munichion*: which in that year answered almost entirely to our moneth of May, according to the Julian Calendar: for that the summer solstice, was not till Alexander came to the river Acesines, I shall hereafter shew out of Nearchus.

Alexander was glad of this victory, which opened him the way to the utmost borders of the East, and thereupon, caused all his men that fell in the battle to be honourably interred; sacrificed to the Sun, as the giver of this victory, and made games and enterludes, both on foot and horseback at the river Hydaspes, near the place where he first put over: and because there was in that place, exceeding store of all manner of provisions, therefore he stayed there 30 dayes, to rest his wearied companies: And moreover to hearten up his souldiers for the remainder of this war, he called them together, and in an harangue unto them, commended their prowesse and vallour, and told them, that all the force of India was quasht by that one dayes work of theirs, that all the rest, was but a rich spoile for them to take; he gave the cheif commanders of his army crownes to weare; and to every one of them 1000 peeces of gold, honouring and rewarding every one of the rest according to his place, desert, and quality in the army. And as concerning the Trophie which he there erected, you may see, [*Philost. l.* 2. and *Apollon. c. ult.*]

Now because *Alexander* had a purpose, so soon as he should set foot upon Indian ground, to go see the Ocean Sea, he therefore went in hand here, to set his shipwrights on work, the rather, for that in the Emodian hills adjoyning, there was abundance of tall Fir trees, with some store of Cedar and Pine trees among, and other timber, all fit for shipping: but when they went to felling, they found there Serpents, great store, of an exorbitant bignesse, and some of them 16 cubits long: There were also found in those woody mountains, Rhinocerotes, a rare beast to be found in other countreys: with sundry kindes of Apes, infinite in number, and of an unusual bignesse of body; whereof the Macedons upon a time espying a multitude, ranged on the side of a hill, in a kind of array like souldiers, thought at first that they had been an enemy, and thereupon cried out, arme, arme; and set themselves in a posture to fall upon them: untill Taxiles, who was then with Alexander, told them what they were, and so that fray ended, [*Strabo, l.* 15. *p.* 698, 699.]

Alexander built here two Cities, on each side the Hydaspes: the one on this side the river, at the place where hee passed; the second on the other side, where

where hee fought the battle; This from the victory there gotten against the Indians, he called by a Greek name, *Nicæa*. The other he called *Bucephalis*, or *Bucephalia*, from his horse Bucephalus, for he died there, not of any wound received in the fight (as some, and among the rest, *A. Gellius* [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 2.] would have it) but spent with travel and very age, for he was then 30 years old; as besides Arrianus, one Sicritus himself, cited by Plutarch, testifieth: *And the King made him a solemne funeral, and a Monument; and there built a City round about it*; saith Pliny, [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 42.] Near to which Cities it was, as Strabo noteth, that he built his Navy for the Ocean, [*lib.* 15. *pag.* 698,] upon the Hydaspes, which ran between the two kingdoms of Porus and Taxiles, both whose help and great industry, he used in building this fleet, as *Curtius*, [*l.* 9. *c.* 7.] observeth.

Alexander leaving Craterus there, with a part of his army, to finish the buildings of these two Cities, and to wall them, went further into India, against those, who bordered upon Porus his kingdom, which by Aristobulus are called *Glaucanicæ*; but by Ptolomeus, *Glausæ*; taking one half of his fellow Cavaleers along with him, and the choicest men out of every Squadron, with all his *Archers* on Horseback, and his Squadron of Agrians, and other Archers. In this voyage, 37 Cities gave themselves up into his hands; the least of which, had 5 thousand inhabitants in it, and many 10; besides a multitude of townes and villages, which were no lesse populous than the Cities themselves: all which he laid to Porus his kingdom; and having made Taxiles and him good friends, sent Taxiles back into his own kingdom again.

At the same time came Ambassadors from Abisarus to Alexander; promising to be wholy at his command, provided that he would not command him to yeild up his person to him: for that he would neither live without a kingdom, nor reign if he were enslaved to another man: whereupon Alexander sent him back word, that seeing he would not come to Alexander, Alexander with his army would take the pains to go to him, to his great cost. There came also Ambassadors to him from those Indians which lived as free States, and from an other Porus, King of Indians likewise.

Phrataphernes, Governour of Parthia and Hircania, came at this time to Alexander, with such Thracians, as he had left with him: there came also messengers to him from Sicicus Governour of the Assacenians, to tell him, that they having murdered his L. President, had revolted from him. Against these he dispatcht away Philippus and Tyriespes with an army, willing them to suppresse the rebellion of the Assacenians, and keep that Province in order. About which time also, Cleophis the Queen of the Assacenians bare Alexander a son, which bare his name, and was afterward King of that country, [*Justin. lib.* 12. *cap.* 7. *with Curtius, lib.* 8. *cap.* 20.]

That other Porus, nephew to him whom Alexander had overcome; for very fear, not so much of Alexander, as of his Uncle Porus, left his kingdom, and fled into the country of the *Gangaridæ*; taking with him as many as he could get to follow him, that were fit to bear armes.

d. Alexander with his army put over Acesives, a violent River, and which was 15 furlongs broad. they who had bladders made of skins, to use, did well enough: but they which put over in boates, dashing many times upon the rocks in the way, brake them, and lost themselves, as Arrianus out of Ptolomei reports, [*lib.* 5. *pag.* 115.] But Alexander left Cœnus with his Brigade, on the hither side, to provide for the passage of such as were making provisions of corn and other things for the army, against they should come thither.

Nearchus, who was then himself in the army, sayes, (cited by *Strabo, lib.* 15. *pag.* 692.) that whereas Alexander had first encamped by the River side, he was fain to remove his Camp afterward to a higher ground, for the overflowing of the water; and that this happened about the Summer solstice: and Arrianus confirms as much, in his [*Indica, pag.* 171.] where he saith, that Alexanders army ran away from the River Acesives, when the water thereof, at Midsummer came and overflowed all the country.

Here were Woods of a vast extent, and shady trees, of a wondrous bulk, and strange high: some 70 cubits high; and so thick, that 4 men could hardly fathom them, and cast a shadow, 3 acres, or 300 foot off; their limbs, for the most part, like huge beams bowing downward to the ground, grew from thence up again, not as from the same bough, but as if it were out of a new root: of which kind we may read more in [*Pliny, lib.* 12. *cap.* 5. *and Strabo, lib.* 15. *pag.* 694.] where he saith out of Aristobulus, that under one of these trees, 50 men might sit at dinner.

Here also was great store of Serpents, which were but small of body, but of divers and curious colours, and so deadly biting, that it caused sudden death to any that was bitten by them. The Macedons therefore, to prevent this danger, hung their beds from the limbs of the trees, and so slept above ground, what they could sleep, which was but little, till at length they learnt a remedy of it, from the country people, which was

Digitized by Google

was a root, which they shewed them to take, if any man happened to be bitten.

From hence Alexander dismissed Porus, to return into his own kingdom, with charge to return, with an army of the choicest and ablest Indians, that he could make, and with such Elephants, as he had; and then passed the deserts, and came with his army, to the river Hyarotis, *al.* Hydraotes, another river of India, as broad as the Acesines, but not so violent altogether, as that is, leaving garrisons every were, as he went, in couvenient places, that so Craterus and Cænus might safely come unto him, with corn which they were to take up, in all places where they came: and then committing part of his army to Hephæstion, to wit, two squadrons of Foot, and both his own, and Demetrius his Cornets of Horse, and half his Archers, sent them into the country of that Porus, which was fled away, and bad him assign it over to his friend King Porus; and if he found any other Indian nation, bordering upon the river Hyarotis, which lived as free states, he should lay them all to Porus his kingdom, himself passed the Hyarotis, but with lesse trouble, than he had done the Acesines.

To this river there was adjoyning a grove of shadie trees, not usually seen in other parts, and wild Peacocks, flying up and down therein. But the King going still forward, took in sundry other nations, some upon surrender, and some by force; others he was fain to run after, and overtake, and make them yield unto him.

Mean while, Alexander was told, that there were other Indian states, and a people called the Cathæans, who intended to bid him battle, if he came into their coasts; and they dealt with other free states of India likewise, to confederate with them in this action: as also another nation of those parts called *Oxidracans*, and the *Mallians*, against whom, a little before, Abisarus and Porus with their joynt armies, and many other confederate Indians, went, but could do no good upon them, and so returned: but the place where they purposed to abide his coming, was said to be Sangalæ, a city of the Cathæans, and a great one too, as in those parts; and compassed about, not only with a wall, but also with a bog. These Cathæans are by *Polyænus* [*lib.* 4. *stratag.*] called Calthæi, and by Diodorus, Cathari, who sayes that it was made a law, by the common consent of all these nations, that if the husband died, the wife should be buried with his Corps; which very thing is observed by Strabo, of the Cathæans, [*lib.* 15. *pag.* 699.]

Alexander, going into these parts, came the second night to a city called Pimprama. That nation of the Indians are called *Adraistæ*, and by Diodorus *Andrastæ*, who presently came in and yielded upon conditions.

Alexander, resting his souldiers there the next day, on the third day, marched to Sagala, where the Cathæans, and their fellows, expecting his coming, stood all ranged in battle array upon the rising of a hill before the city, having instead of a trench, placed before them, three rows of Chariots lockt close together. But their Chariots being quickly dispersed by Alexander, they all presently fled back into the city, where Alexander forthwith fell to besiege them, and cast up a double trench round about the city, save where the bog hindred them. And there he set Ptolomei, with three thousand of the silver Targateers, all the squadron of Agrians, and one company of Archers, to guard that quarter: moreover he set all the Chariots which he had taken athwart that passage, to hinder them from flying. The inhabitants indeavouring, in the fourth watch of the night, to flee away, fell upon those Chariots, and were beaten back by Ptolomei, who slew 500 of them, and made them retreat within their gates again. Mean while Porus came to him, with the rest of his Elephants, and five thousand Indians; and now his Engines of battery were fitted, and approached to the wall. The Macedons therefore not having quite battered the inner wall, but onely undermined a vaumure made of brick, and reared their ladders round about, took the city by assault, wherein were slain 17 thousand souls, and taken 70 thousand more, three hundred Chariots, five hundred Horses. Alexander lost in all this siege, not passing 100 men, but there were hurt, some 1500 more, among which was Lysimachus, one of the squires of the body.

Alexander, burying his dead after the Macedonian manner, sent Perdiccas with a sufficient company to ravage and plunder all the country thereabout, but sent Eumenes the secretary, (to wit, that Eumenes, secretary sometime to King Philip, and whose life, Plutarch and Probus have both written) with 300 Horse, to two cities, which had confederated with those of Sangala; that, offering them pardon, he should receive them to mercy; but the townesmen, hearing what was done at Sangala, were fled all out of the town, before he came: whereupon as many as were not able, thorough infirmity, to follow the rest, were by him taken and slain, to the number of five hundred, but Alexander despairing to overtake the rest, returned to Sangala, and utterly destroyed it.

Then

Then vvent he to besiege another strong tovvn, into vvhich a multitude of people, out of other vveaker places vvere gathered; but vvhen they vvithin, craved his mercy, and opened him their gates, he pardoned them; and taking hostages of them, he marched avvay to the next tovvn, vvhich vvas a very great one, and full of people. There he caused the hostages vvhich he received to be presented before the vvalls; which when they within knew, (as being neighbours children, they could not but know them) they desired to speak with them; and the hostages telling them what a merciful man Alexander was, and how dreadful withal to his enemies, easily perswaded them to yeild unto him; and now the report that was cast abroad of Alexander, that he went about, more like a robber, than a Conqueror, was altered; and the rest of the cities, gave up themselves, without holding up either sword or buckler against him, [*Curt. lib. 9. cap. 2. Polyc. Stratag. lib. 4. in Alexan. sect. 30.*]

From hence he went into the kingdom of Sopithes, who was of a goodly stature, above all the men of those parts; for he was more than 4 cubits high; and coming out of his chief City, with his two sons, both of full age, he delivered up into Alexanders hand, his golden rod, all set with Berills: and resigned to him, himself, his children, and all his kingdom. And having received his kingdom again from his hand, a few days after he feasted Alexander and all his army in a sumptuous manner. And having presented Alexander himself with many great and costly gifts; he gave him also 150 Indian dogs, which were, as was said, of a mixt kind, between dogs and tigers, and of a wonderful strength and courage: for proof whereof, there were four of them presently set upon an exceeding great Lion, [*Strabo, lib. 15. pag. 700. Elia. Histor. Animal. lib. 8. cap. 1.*]

Mean while Hephæstion, returned to him, with such companies as he carried out; having subdued countries of the Indians far and near where ever he came: and Alexander thereupon spared not to honour him with all deserved praises, before the army.

Leaving Sopithes in his kingdom as he found him, Alexander went forward still to the next nation, where Phegeus was King, and when all the inhabitants there welcomed the Macedons, and Phegeus himself, went out to meet Alexander with gifts and presents; submitting himself wholy to his pleasure: Alexander re-established him in his kingdom, and being roially entertained with all his army, stayed there two whole dayes.

Upon the third day he departed from thence, and came to the River Hyphasis, *al.* Hypanis, which is 7 furlongs over, and 6 fathom deep: and being besides very rocky under water, was very difficult to passe; and being informed by Phegeus of such things as he desired, he found that on the other side the river, there was a vast Desert of 11 or 12 dayes journey; and at the end thereof, the River Ganges, the greatest of all India; that beyond that there dwelt sundry nations; The Gaugaridæ, *al.* Gongaridæ, and Prasians, *al.* Præsidians, *al.* Præsieans, *al.* Pharrasians, *al.* Tabræsians, for by all these different names they go. That the King was called Agrammes, (Diodor. calls him Xagrames,) that his army was 20000 Horse, and 200000 Foot, and 2000 Chariots, and 3 or (as Diodorus saith) 4000 Elephants, all trained up and fitted for the war.

When these things seemed incredible to Alexander, he had further speech with Porus about it; Porus told him, that the force and power of that King and kingdom was indeed very great, and no lesse than was spoken of: But that the King that now there was, was a base-born thing, and no better than a poor barbers son, hated and scorned by his subjects. And one *Androcottus*, who vvas then but a youth, and had not onely seen *Alexander*, but also for a certain saucy prank played vvith him, vvas commanded to be put to death, and had died for it, had he not took himself to his heeles, as Justin, [*lib. 15. cap. 4.*] tells us, vvas vvont aftervvard to say, That *Alexander* missed but a little of getting all that country into his hands, for that the King there at that time, vvas so vvicked, so base, so hated, and so much scorned of his people.

Here *Alexander* began to consider vvith himself, that his souldiers vvere all tired out and spent vvith the length of the vvar; and that novv every man began to look for an end of these dangers, with a reward and fruit of all their labours; for they had now been eight whole years (for so long it was since he came first to be King) in a continual perilous and laborious war. And it then fell out withal, that for 70 dayes together, there poured down from heaven, nothing but fearful storms of rain, with lightnings and thunders upon them; as we read in Diodorus: whereupon, as the same Diodorus saith, to pacifie the souldiers mindes, he gave them leave to plunder a most rich and plentiful country of the enemies, and to take all to themselves. And whiles they were busie at this work, he called together their wives and children, and made there an ordinance, that the wives should receive their monethly allowance in corn, and their children the same wages, that their fathers did.

When

When the souldiers were returned home loden with wealth and riches, the King called them all together, unto whom he made almost a set speech, to request them to accompany him cheerfully to the conquest of the Gangaridæ, unto whom Cænus the son of Polemocrates, made an answer in the name of the whole army, and concluded, that they all desired an end of the war. And when the Macedons would in no wise listen to his desires, yet as Ptolomei reports, he went on, and offered sacrifice for a passage over: and when the entrailes portended all direfull things, if he proceeded, he then called together his friends, and such as were the ancientest, and of greatest familiarity with him, and told them first, and afterwarward declared to all, the army that since all things seemed to be adverse to his proceeding any farther, he was now content and resolved to return.

Yet Pliny, very improbably, will needs have it, that notwithstanding all this, he passed the river Hypanis, and erected altars on the other side thereof, [*lib.6.c.17.*] for that which followes in the same place; to wit, *That the Kings own letters do confirme as much*, I conceive that those words refer not to his passing over the river Hypanis or Hypasis, but to that which went before, concerning the order and distance of his removals and journeys from place to place, described and set down by Diognetus and Bæton, his two principal Harbengers, and Camp-masters: For who can believe that Alexander alone, without his army, and without any purpose of going any further, would offer to passe such a dangerous river as that was, or if he would that the enemy which attended him on the other side, would not have set upon him, and hindred him in his work, especially, seeing that Strabo, [*lib.15.pag.700.*] noteth, *that he went no further Eastward*, to wit, *because he was forbidden to passe the river Hypanis or Hypsasis*, and Plutarch also tells us, that in his time, the Kings of the Prasiæans or Prasians, *passing the river* westward, worshiped those Altars, which Alexander then set up, and did Sacrifice upon them, after the Grecian manner.

Wherefore manifest it is, that Alexander, dividing his army into several companies, caused 12 altars to be built all of square stone on the hither side of the river Hypanis, and not on the further; each of which alters was 50 cubits high, and like to so many great towers, and of a greater bulk than towers use to be of, upon which, having offered sacrifices after the Grecian mode to his gods, he presented them also with games of all sorts, wrestling, and dancing, and sports on horseback: Then made he his Camp three times greater in every respect than it was ever wont to be: his trenches 50 foot broad and 40 foot deep, and of the earth cast up out of the ditch, drew a reasonable wall also, round about the trench: He commanded his foot also, that in their several tents they should set up two bedsteads, each of them 5 cubits high: and the horsemen, that they, besides such beds, should also in their tents make mangers for their horses, as bigge again as at other times; with armes, and horse bitts, and other furniture belonging to them, after the same proportion, and to hang them up, and leave them behind them, to abuse posterity, with an imaginary belief of his greatnesse: concerning the inscriptions and titles of his altars, we may see more in [*Philostratus, his life of Apollonius.*]

These things thus done, he returned by the same way he came to the river Hydraotes: which having passed, he came back to Acesines.

There found he this City ready built, by Hephæstion, whom he left to do it, and thither he drew such of the neighbouring places as would, and of his mercenary souldiers, as many as were growen unfit for the war, to store it with inhabitants.

Arsaces, who ruled all in the province, bordering upon the kingdom of Abisarus, and the brother of Abisarus, and his associates came to Alexander; and brought him presents, such as were of greatest esteeme in those parts, and 30 Elephants sent from Abisarus, telling him Abisarus would have come to him, had it not been for a sicknels which then held him: and when such messengers as Alexander sent to him, at their returne affirmed as much, and that he was sick indeed, he was easily perswaded of the truth of his excuses; and thereupon made Abisarus Governour under himself of that province, and made Arsaces subject unto him: and appointing what tributes they should pay, offered sacrifice again at the river Acesines.

Having passed the Acesines, he came to Hydaspes, where he repaired, by the help of his souldiers, what ever the overflowing of that unruly river had demolished in his two Cities lately there built, Nicæa, and Bucephalis: for because that from the time that he went from thence, till his now return thither again, it had done nothing else but raine, especially the Etesian or yearly winds at that season blowing, as Aristobulus saith, cited by Strabo. [*lib.15.pag.691.*] And so it fell out, that together with that rain, which continued for 70 dayes space, there fell also horrible tempests of thunders and lightenings, as I shewed before out of Diodorus.

Alexander,

Alexander, when he had caused a multitude of ships, what of two, what of three stages high, to be built, and rigged, upon the Hydaspes, besides others, for the passage of his Horse and Foot over the river, he resolved to fall down from thence, into the southern Ocean; and for that purpose gathered all the Phœnicians, Cypriots, Carians, and Egyptians which followed his Camp together, and put them aboard his ships.

At the same time died Coenus, one of his best, and bosom friends, whose death he much lamented, and caused him to be enterred with all honour and sumptuousnesse, which that time and place afforded, yet not forgetting the speach which he made in the armies behalf, for a return, gave him this biting taunt, That had he known how short a time he had to live, he would never have made so long an oration to that purpose.

Then came to him new supplies out of Greece, as well auxiliaries, as mercenary souldiers, under their several Commanders, to wit, 30 thousand Foot, and six thousand Horse: bringing with them besides, rich arms, for 25 thousand Foot, and 100 talents in Apothecary stuff for medecines, as *Diodorus* noteth: and *Curtius* [*lib.9.cap.* 5.] Memnon also brought him out of Thracia, six thousand horse, besides those which came from Harpalus, and seven thousand Foot, and 25 thousand arms, in-laid with silver and gold, which he caused to be distributed in the army, and the old ones to be burnt.

Now that Harpalus, which Curtius tells us, sent a supply unto him, was none other, but he, whom Alexander had trusted with the keeping of his tributes, and treasure in the city and province of Babylon, and whome he had left, ἐπιμελητὴν, (*i.e.*) his overseer, and Procurator, or L. Steward of all that country, as *Plutarch in Alexand.* writeth, yet left he the rule and government of it to Mazeus, who had delivered it up into his hand; and when he died, Ditamenes succeeded him in that charge. Though Diodorus calls this Harpalus, the President of that province, in his History of [*year* 2. 113 *Olympiade*] upon which now we are: where he further tells us, that he, hoping that Alexander would never return alive out of India, gave himself over to all kind of intemperance and luxury, sparing for no cost. And first, saith he, he fell to committing of all manner of whordom and luxury with the women kind of that country, and then laying it on, upon all other sorts of unseemly and unseasonable delights and pleasures: he made havock of the Kings monies, committed to his charge; and took order for sundry sort of fish to be brought unto him, from as far off as the red sea, and was so lavish in his feasting, and usual diet, that every man cried shame of him, for it, and sent for a noted strumpet, Pythonice by name, from as far as Athens, and when she died, for another from the same place, called Glycera: whereof Theopompus, complained in a letter of his to Alexander, telling him, he spent above 200 talents, in making two tombs for Polynice, when she died, one at Athens, and another at Babylon it self, and that he dedicated a Grove, and an Alter, and a Temple to Pythonice, by the name and title of Venus *Pythonica*, and that he set up Glyceraes statue in brasse, at Tarsus in Syria, and gave her leave to have her habitation in the Kings own palace, commanded the people to call her by the title of, and reverence her as, a Queen, [*Athenaus lib.* 13. *cap.* 23.]

The like did Cleander, Sitacles, and Heracon, in Media, all hoping that Alexander would never return alive out of India, and in assurance thereof, fell to plundering of private mens estates, and pulling down of Temples, ravishing the young virgins, of the noblest families, with many other kinds of vilanies, upon the goods and persons of the subject; insomuch, that the very name of a Macedon grew odious to all nations, for their avarice and luxury in all kinds. But above all, Cleander, who having first ravished a noble Virgin himself, gave her afterward to his slave for his whore, [*Curt. lib.* 10. *cap.* 1. *Arria. lib.* 6. *pag.* 142.]

Alexander, preparing for his voyage into the Ocean, and seeing old grudges kindling afresh between Porus and Taxiles, made them friends again, and linked them together by bonds of affinity, which he procured to be made between them before he went, and then sent them away each to his own kingdom. And for Porus, he not onely made him king of all the countries lying between Hydaspes and Accsines, as before, but also, of all the free states, which he had subdued between the rivers of Acesines, and Hypanis, which were several nations, and in them, cities above two thousand, as in *Arria.* [*lib.* 6. *pag.* 124.] others reckon in that space 15 several nations, and in them, great cities, to the number of 5000, besides towns and villages to them belonging, as [*Plutarch in Alexand.*] And the truth is, that the region lying between Hydaspes and Hypanis, conteineth now more than nine nations, but there were therein 5000 cities, every one of them as big as Coos, in Meropis, as Strabo, out of Apollodorus, who wrote of the affairs of Parthia, reports, [*lib.* 15. *pag.* 686.] who yet in his own opinion thinks, that in this reckoning, he did overlash; saying, δοξῶ δὲ, (*i.e.*) *it seemeth, that this number is put a little Hyperbolically*, and therefore Pliny draws this number to the cities, which

he subdued in all India, [*lib. 6. cap. 17.*] in these words. *These who were with Alexander in his voyage report, that in that tract of India which he subdued, there were 5 thousand towns and cities, every one of them as big as Coos, in the compasse of 9 nations.* Philippus, one of his company of Nobles attending him, and who was by him made Lord and Governour of a Country beyond the River Indus.

The Horse of the City Nisæa, were sent back: Craterus and Hephæstion, were commanded to march before him into the capital City of Sopithes his kingdom, and there to attend the coming of the Fleet; Craterus held on, upon the right hand of the Hydaspes with a part of the Horse and Foot, and Hephæstion on the left, with the remainder and far greater part of the whole army, and 2 hundred Elephants. The whole army at this time consisted of one hundred and twenty thousand men, with those which he brought from the sea coast. And now they returned to him also, whom he sent to levy fresh companies, bringing with them men of divers nations, and diversly armed, [*Arria. lib. 6. and in his Indica. pag.* 181.] and Plutarch sayes, that at this time he had 120 thousand Foot, and 15 thousand Horse.

Curtius sayes, that this Navy was one thousand ships, of which Diodorus sayes, 200 were open, the rest were of the nature of Row-barges, as Diodorus saith. Arrianus, in his Indica, saith he had but 8 hundred in all, some for carriage of horses, the rest of loading for corne and other provisions, but of all sorts, amounting to little lesse than two thousand.

Ammiral of this fleete, was Nearchus, born in Creete, and Euagoras of Corinth Purser to it; but of Alexanders own ship wherein he went, was Master or Steeresman, one Onesicritus, an Astypulæan born, and Arrianus in his Indica, sets down the Master of every particular Ship.

This done, Alexander sacrificed to his country gods, and such other as the Priests advised him to: and among the rest, to Neptune, and to *Amphitrite*, and to the Nereides or sea Nymphs; and above all, to the Ocean it self, and to the River Hydaspes from whence he set forth; as also to the River Acesines, into which the Hydaspes falls, and to the river Indus, which receives them both. Also he proclaimed several sorts of Games, of Musick, and Wrestling, and the like, with Prizes, for such as would put in for them; distributing beasts, for every company to sacrifice by themselves.

In the morning, the army went aboard, to wit, the silver Targateers, and Archers, and such of the Horsemen as were called his nobles or friends, amounting to the number of 8 thousand, not many dayes before the setting of the Pleiades, as [*Strabo, lib.* 15.] out of Aristobulus, sheweth; which falleth much about the end of our Octob. Alexander himself coming aboard, poured out a golden viol of wine from the prowe of the ship into the River, calling upon Acesines, Hydaspes, and Indus, all at once. Afterward when he offered to his Progenitor Hercules, and to Ammon, and the rest of the gods, according to his accustomed manner, the trumpet sounded, at his command, to draw down the ships into the water, and to be going, whereupon every man did accordingly; for order was given, how far every barge, how far every horse-lighter, how far every ship of war should steere off from each other, for fear least any should perchance fall foul of any other in their course, and that one should not strive to out sail, or out rowe another; but keep every one in his rank and order wherein he set forth.

Alexander, going on in this order, came on the third day to the place where he appointed Craterus and Hephæstion to attend him: there he stayed two dayes, that Philip might there overtake him, with the rest of the army; for he had sent him to the River Acesines, commanding him to march down by the bank thereof: and sent away Craterus and Hephæstion again with directions, what course to hold in their march by land.

He, holding on his course upon the River Hydaspes, which was every where 20 furlongs over at the least, landed his souldiers and went to Sibarus, or country of the Sobians. These, they say, were of the posterity of them, who with Hercules heretofore besieged the Rock of Aornus; and when they could not take it, were left here by him when they were not able to march with him any further: their cloths were nothing but skins of wild beasts, and their weapons nothing but clubs: and although the Grecian manners and fashions were worn out, yet might a man easily perceive some traces and marks of their original among them; But when Alexander pitcht his Camp near unto the chiefest City of their country, the principal men of them came forth unto him, and being admitted to his presence, they put him in mind of their first origin, and what reverence they had to the nation of the Greeks, and offered him their service, in what ever his pleasure was, as became men of the same blood with him and his Grecians, testifying as much, by the no ordinary presents which they gave unto him. Alexander received them very graciously, and made them a free State, to live according to their own laws.

From

From thence he made a rode further into the country some 250 furlongs; and having wasted all the field, came and besieged the chief City of that country.

The Agalassians opposed him, with 4000 Foot, and 3000 Horse, upon the bank of a River: but he passing the River, quickly distressed and routed them, and having slain the most part, made the rest run into the towns, which having taken, he slew them that were of age, and sold the rest for slaves.

Other inhabitants there were which would needs take up arms too, and were gathered together into one city, to the number of 20 thousand: Into this city also, he brake by pure force; but when they barricadoed their streets, and fought upon them from the battlements of their houses, he was forced to get out again, and left many of his Macedons dead behind him, wherefore in a rage he set fire on the houses, and burnt both it, and most of the people therein, with fire. Three thousand there were which got into the castle; they sued for pardon and had it.

And then returning a shipboard with his nobles, he went with all speed into the countries of the Mallians and Oxydracans: because he was informed of them, that they were two very populous and warlike Nations, and that having carried their wives and children into fenced places, they purposed to abide him in the field, and he made the more haste, to the end he might fall upon them, whiles they were but in their preparatives, and not fully yet provided for him.

Upon the 5 day, falling still down the river, he came to the confluence of the two rivers, Acesines and Hydaspes: where they both meet and make one river, but in a very narrow Channel: and by that means, runs with a most violent and rapid current, and maketh strange whirlepooles with all: whereupon many of their ships were bilged, and two of the greatest of them falling fowle each of other, split in sunder, and perished with those who were therein. Alexanders own ship, falling into one of these whirlepooles, was in extream danger to have been lost, and he in her. But having gotten a litle lower, where the Channel openeth somewhat wider, the stream grew calmer; and the ships coming to the bank on the right hand, found a safe harbour to ride in, under a bank which running out into the river, brake the violence of it, and so had they leisure to draw their ships on land.

The King set up altars upon the banks side, and sacrificed to his gods for escaping so grand a danger: and then marched 30 furlongs further, into the countrey, and falling upon the natives, that would not submit unto him, he charged them onely, not to help the Mallians, and so returned to his ships again; and there found Craterus, Hephæstion and Philippus came with their several Armies, and readie to attend him.

The countreys of the Oxydracans and Mallians lie between the place where the Hydaspes falls into the Acesines, and that where they both together fall into the river Indus, as Arrianus *in his Indica teacheth us*; [*pag.* 171.] These were wont to be alwayes in war, each against other; but now Alexander, a common enemy to both, coming on, made them friends: for a further confirmation whereof, they gave ten thousand virgins each to other to be crosse-married; their foot were in all 80 thousand; their horse, 10 thousand; besides 7 hundred chariots; Curtius saith 9 hundred, [*Justin, lib.* 12. *cap.* 9.] and Orosius [*lib.* 3. *cap.* 19.] give unto these Mandri or Ambri, and Sabracans, and Subagrans, and Sugambrians, for by all these names, the Malli and Oxydracans (who in Diodorus are also corruptly written Syracusians) in divers editions go, 60 thousand horse.

The Macedons, who thought they had been past all danger, and lookt for no more fighting businesse, when they now saw themselves engaged in a new war, with more fierce and warlike Nations, than any they had hitherto met withall in any part of India struck (as they were) with a suddain fear, began afresh to murmure and mutiny against Alexander; but he by a faire Oration which he made unto them, pacified them, and made all well again.

Commander in chief of all this army of the Natives, was a man of approved valour, chosen out of the Oxydracans: and he pitcht his camp at the foot of a hill, making store of fires that he might make his army thereby seeme the greater, and making alwaies great shouts and noises, after their country manner to terrifie the Macedons, if it might have been. But the next morning Alexander, full of hope, and all assurance of victory, encouraged his souldiers, and took the field against them: whereupon the suddain, the enemies, whether for fear, or whether upon some falling out among themselves, ran all away, left the field, and betook themselves to the mountains and woods, which because the Macedons could not overtake, they therefore fell to the rifling of their Camp.

Alexander having rigged his Navie, sent Nearchus with it, down the river, into the countrey of the Mallians, charging him to be there 3 daies before the army, and passing the Hydaspes, commanded Craterus, who was on the right hand of the Hydaspes, to

take charge of the Elephants, and of Polysperchons Brigade, and his Archers on horseback, and of Philips Regiment. He willed also Hephæstion to go 5 dayes march before him; and Ptolomei, to come 3 dayes journey behind him: that whosoever escaped Hephæstion, might be sure to fall into the hands of one of them two. But commanded them that went foremost, when they came to the confluence of Acesines and Hydraotes, which was the utmost bound of the Mallians, as the confluence of Acesines and Hydaspes was of the Oxydracans, there to stay and attend his coming, and till Craterus and Ptolomies armies were come in and joyned to him.

Himself taking with him his Regiment of silver Targateers, and his squadron of Agrians, and Pythons brigade, and all his Archers on Horseback, and one half of his fellow Cavaleers, went through a sandy thirsty country into the Region of the Mallians, to set upon them, before either the Oxydracans could come to help them, or they the Oxydracans.

Now the first day he encamped near a little river, distant from the Acesines, some 100 furlongs, where, having rested himself a while, and his army, he commanded every man to fill what bottles he had, with water, and then put on again; and in the remainder of that day, and the night following, marched 400 furlongs, and in the mornig, lighted upon a great many of the Mallians, who, because they conceived, that surely he would never come over that dry and thirsty wilderness, were walking abroad idely with out the city. The most of them he slew, the rest ran into the gates, and there lockt them up; then caused he his Horse to surround the walls, instead of a trench, till his Foot came up.

But so soon as they were come, he presently dispatched away Perdiccas, with his own, and Clitus his Horse, and with the Agrians, to besige another town of the Mallians, where he understood, that many of the Indians were gathered together, willing them to keep them in, but not to make any assault, till he came onely to take care that none gat out, to carry news into other parts, that he was come into the country, and then began he to make his approaches, and to assault the city, which he lay before.

Having slain many of them in the assault, the rest left the walls, and fled to the Castle, and that being also taken, he slew therein two thousand men.

Perdiccas, coming to the city, which he was commanded to besiege, found all the birds flowen; and because he found that they were but newly gone, he followed after them, with all the speed he could make: all he overtook he slew: the rest escaped into the bogs, and fennie places, and there saved themselves.

Alexander, having rested and refresht both himself and his army, a while, removed in the first watch of the night: and having made a long march that night, at break of day came to the river Hydraotes, where he found that many of the Mallians, were already passed over; the rest he set upon, as they were passing, and slew them every man: then himself passed the river with his army, and overtook such as were gone before; and of them he slew many, and took other prisoners: Neverthelesse, most of them got away into a city, very strongly situate, and well fenced with works.

But when his foot came up, Alexander sent Python against them, with his own, and two other Regiments of Horse, who at first onset, scrued them into the Town, and took it; and made all that had fled thither, and were not slaine in the taking of it, slaves: which done, Python returned to the Camp.

Then led Alexander his army against a City of the Brachmanni, whither he understood other of the Mallians were fled: and as soon as he came, besieged it round with his Squadrons very thick. The souldiers forthwith left the walls, and fled to the Castles, which taken, the inhabitants, some set their own houses on fire, and threw themselves into it: others would sell their skins, as dear as they could, and died fighting: there died in all five thousand of them, few came alive into the enemies hand.

Alexander stayed there one day, to give his souldiers breath, and the next day he marched against other Towns of the Mallians: all which he found, to have left their cities, and fled to the woods and mountains: there also he spent one day.

The next day he sent Pithon, and Demetrius, Captain of a Regiment of Horse, back to the river side, to whom he joyned also, certain other Troups, and Companies, requisite for the service he imployed them in, willing them, if by the way, they chanced to light upon any of those, who were fled to the woods, if they submitted not, to kill them; whereupon they slew a very great many, as they passed.

Himself marcht against the Capitall City of the Mallians, to which, as he understood, many others had retired themselves. But even this great city also, hearing of his coming, abandoned the place, and fled, & flying over the river Hydraotes, there put themselves in battle array, upon the high clifts of that river, as if they would there stop his passage. Alexander followed them instantly with his Horse, commanding his Foot to come after; but when he was in the midst of the river, the Indians forsook the place, and though in good array, yet ran away: whereas yet they were not fewer in number than 50 thousand, and Alexander seeing them in a strong compacted body, yet having no Foot come up to him, offered here and there, and every where to charge upon them; but thought it no discretion to engage in a fight against them.

But so soon as the Agrians, and other well-ordered Squadrons, and the Archers came, and the main battel of the Foot, were now in sight, the Indians took them to their heeles, and ran away all to the next fenced City. Them Alexander pursued, and slew a many of them; and when they were there, Alexander presently surrounded the City with his Horse before the Foot came up.

Demophoon a Southsayer, having speech with Alexander, told him, by certain signs and prodigies by him observed, that there was some great danger towards him, and withal desired him to forbear, at least to defer the siege thereof. The King reviling him with shrewed words, for disheartning the souldiers whiles they were in action; and dividing his army in two parts, took one to himself, and gave the other to Perdiccas, and both together went to scale the wall: which brunt the Indians not enduring, left their stations on the wall, and fled all to the Castle. Alexander with those about him, brake open the first gate himself, and got into the City, and began to set ladders against the Castle wall: And when he saw his Macedons not come on so roundly, as he wished, he took a ladder himself and set against the wall, and gat upon the top of it. Pencestes, bearing the target, which he borrowed out of the Temple of Minerva in Troy, and which in all encounters he ever caused to be born before him, followed, and after him Leonatus, one of the Squires of his body, upon the same ladder, and Abreas (one of the Διμοιρίτῶν or Duplarians: (*i.e.*) of that order of Knights or Esquiers, who had double pay or allowance) upon an other. And then the silver Targateers, hearing of the danger the King was in, strove to set up the ladders so thick, that they brake, and so all came tumbling to the ground, and thereby both lost themselves, and hindered others from getting up that would, [*See Appianus toward the end, lib. 2. Bell. Civil.*]

Alexander, who was shot at on every hand, from the towres, adjoyning, (for no man durst come to handy-blows with him upon the wall) leapt off the wall down into the Castle yard, and setting his back to a wall there, slew sundry that came to assault him, with his own hand; and among the rest, the Captain himself of the Indians, which came boldly on upon him: so that afterward none other durst come near him; but all set themselves to shoot him a far off.

Mean while Pencestes, Leonatus, and Abreas, leapt down the wall into the yard after him, and came to his rescue; of which Abreas, shot thorough the face into the head, died upon the place. And Alexander himself (as Ptolomei reporteth) received so great a wound in the breast, that his very breath came forth at it together with his blood. Pencestes, who interposed, with Minerva's buckler in his hand, and Leonatus, who took in his own body the blows which were meant to him, were likewise sore wounded: and little wanted it, but that Alexander himself, had there poured forth his soul, together with his blood. And all agree, that Pencestes defended him with his Palladian buckler: whence *Pliny calls him,* [*lib. 34. cap. 8.*] *the preserver of Alexander the Great.* Concerning Leonatus, and Abreas, the Duplarian, all do not agree: but that Ptolomei the son of Lagus, was at the rescue of him, Clitarchus and Timogenes, and Pausanias in his Attica, do affirm: which yet himself denies, and sayes, he was not; and that all that while he was in fight with the enemy elsewhere: *So great saith Curtius, was the carelesnesse of those old Historians in writing,* or which is as bad, calnesse in believing.

The Macedons at last breaking into the Castle, put every man therein to the sword, not sparing man or woman, old or young, and brought the King out upon their targets, living or dead, they knew not well whether. The cure of his wounds was more grevious, than the wounds themselves: but enduring the paine, he came at last to have hope of life again: which yet the army could hardly be brought to believe, it having been once bruited abroad that he was dead of his wounds. Wherefore so soon as possibly he could, he caused himself to be carried to the River side, from thence to fall down in a Barge to the place where his army lay, which was at the confluence of the Hydraotis with the Acesines, where Hephastion was, commanding the army, and Nearchus the Navy; so soon as he came on land, he admitted the souldiery to kisse his hand,

hand, and refusing his litter, gat upon his Horse, to be seen of all, and then alighted and went a foot to his pavilion.

The King having his wounds cured in seven dayes space, though not yet healed, hearing that the Indians were perswaded of his death, caused two Barges to be joyned together, and upon them his Tent Royal to be spread; open on every side, to be seen of all thereby, to stay the report, that went among his enemies, that he was dead; and from thence went down the river, giving order, that none should come near the barge he was in, for fear of shogging his weak body, with the beating of the Oares: and so on the fourth day, came to a country, deserted indeed, by the inhabitants, but plentifully stored, with all manner of provisions, both corn and catle, wherefore that place pleased him well, to stay at, and refesh both himself and his army in.

Nearchus the Ammiral, reporteth, that his Nobles blamed him, for doing the office of a souldier, rather than a King or Captain in the army, and when he grew angry thereat, and shewed his dislike by his looks; a certain old Bœotian pleased him again, by reciting an old Iambick verse, to this purpose, *That he who would do any great thing reason was, he should suffer something too.* And indeed, *Curtius* [*lib. 9. cap. 12.*] mentions an oration uttered to him by Craterus, in the name of his Nobles, to the same purpose, with his answer thereunto: wherein, shewing that a man can never want matter to win glory by: *After the ninth year,* (saith he) *of my reign, and twentieth of my age, do ye think it possible for me to be wanting, to my self in advancing my glory, which I have ever addicted and devoted my self unto?* for so Curtius brings him in speaking, whereas yet in true point of Chronology, this was the tenth year of his reign (which agreeth well enough with this saying) though the 30 of his age.

Whiles the King stayed here many dayes; all which he spent in the full curing of his wounds, and in encreasing the number of his ships; the Grecian souldiers which he had planted in certain Cities of Bactria, and Sogdiana, which himself had there built, to the number of about 3000 men, partly because they grew weary of living among those Barbarous people, and partly, because they took courage, upon the news of Alexanders death, fell off from the Macedon government; and having killed some of the chief of their own country men, began to take arms: and seizing on the Castle of the City Bactra, which was not so carefully kept, as it should have been, drew the inhabitants to joyn with them in this revolt; chief in this conspiracy, was one Athenodorus, who also assumed to himself the Title of a King, not so much out of a desire of any soveraignty, as out of a purpose he had, to draw men thereby to follow him in his return to Greece. But there was one Biton or Bicon, a Grecian likewise, who out of a grudge and envy, which he bare him hereupon, invited him to a banquet, and there, by the hand of one Boxus, slew him. The next day this Biton called a company together, and there perswaded some, that Athenodorus would have killed him: others there were, who thought it was nought else but a meer roguery of Bitons, and they quickly drew others to their belief: whereupon they all took up arms, ready to have slain him, if they could; but the chief among them perswaded the rest, and so all grew quiet again.

Biton, having got out of these bryers, fell to practise the destruction of those who had saved his life; which they perceiving, laid hold on him, and Boxus both. But Boxus they put instantly to death: Biton they purposed to have first to the Rack; and now they were ready to fall to work with him: when upon the sudden, the Grecians, like men out of their wits, rose all in arms, no man knew why; whereupon they forbare Biton, for fear of a rescue by the multitude; and he all naked as he was, fled to the Grecians: and they seeing what case he was in, and ready to be rackt, changed their minds, and rescued him from the danger he was in.

Mean while, the Mallians, that were left, sent their messengers to Alexander, to yield up all the nation to his mercy; and in like manner from the Oxydracans, came the Captaines themselves, and chief men of every City; and with them, one hundred and fifty of the principall of the whole nation, giving up the whole Country into his hands. Alexander willed them to send him one thousand of their principall men. Curtius saith, 2500 horse, which he might keep by him, either as hostages, or as souldiers to serve him, till he had ended his war with the Indians.

Then invited he all the principall men, and petty Kings of these nations, to a feast, where he caused one hundred golden Beds to be set, at a reasonable distance each from other: every of those beds was enclosed with Curtains wrought of scarlet and gold: in which feast was set out to be seen, what ever the old luxury of the Persians, or new fanglenes of the Macedons, both jumbled together, could afford.

Dioxippus the Athenian was at this feast; of whom *Pliny*, [*lib. 35. cap. 11. Athena. lib. 6. cap. 6. Elian. lib. 10. cap. 22. and lib. 12. cap. 58. and Plut. in his book of Curiosities*] make mention: Dioxippus, I say, a famous Champion, and one whom the King, for

for his great strength of body, and courage of spirit, made very much of: and one Choragus a Macedon, a man of mighty strength likewise, and who had, in many a fight, given great testimony of his worth. This Choragus being in drink, would needs chalenge Dioxippus to a single fight. And the next day Dioxippus stark naked, and all over anointed with oyl, came into the list, having nothing but a trunchon, and a cloak for his armes, and there closed with the Macedon, who came in armed, with sword and buckler, and pike, and javelin, and laid him at his foot.

The Macedons, and Alexander himself, took this for a fowle slur and disgrace, put upon the Macedons nation, in the sight of these Barbarians, and repined at it: and shortly after, at another feast, there was a golden cup missing; and the suspition of stealth thereof laid upon Dioxippus; the indignity whereof, wrought so far upon him, that returning to his lodging, he there wrate, and left a letter for Alexander, and then slew himself.

Alexander shipt his horses, and of his fellow Cavaleers some 1700, and of others, as many, and 20 thousand foot, and went not far upon the Hydraotes, before he came to the confluence of it, and the Acesines: and then falling down upon the Acesines, came at length to the confluence of the Acesines with the river Indus, and there he stayed with his Navie, till Perdiccas came to him with the body of the army: having by the way as he came, subdued the Abastenians, who were a free state among those Indians.

While he there stayed, there came to him, other ships of 30 Oares a piece, and certain ships of burthen, which had been newly built in the countrey of the Xathri, another free state in those parts: and Embassadors also, from the Ossadians, a free state likewise, all submitting to him.

Likewise the messengers of the Oxydracans and Mallians, returned to him with presents, among which, besides some small quantity of linnen cloath, there were 1000 Indian targets, and 100 talents of steele, and Lions of a vast bignesse, and Tigers, all brought to hand, and tame: As also the skins of huge Lizards, and Tortaise shells: There were also 300 Chariots, and 1030 horses to draw them: foure for every Chariot, as we read in Curtius, [*l. 9. c. 15.*] Arrianus saith also, that they sent him 3 thousand men for hostages; the bravest and goodliest men they could find among them; with 500 chariots, and men in them to fight, over and above what Alexander had required at their hands; adding, that Alexander accepted their Chariots, and returned their hostages home again.

Alexander commanded them to pay him such tribute as they formerly paid to the Arachosians, and set Philip to be their Satrapa or Governor, his government to extend to the confluence of the 2 rivers, Indus and Acesines, and no further: so that we can hardly believe Plutarch, where he saith that the extent of this Philips government was thrice as bigg as Porus his kingdom, especially if it were so bigg, as he himself delivers it to have been. But Alexander left unto him, for a guard of that Province, all the Thracian horse, and such companies of foot as he thought fit and requisite for that purpose. Moreover he caused a City to be built at the confluence of those two rivers; supposing it would quickly grow very populous, and of great renown, and therefore caused Docks, for the building of Ships, to bee there made, in great number.

At that time came to him Oxyartes, father unto Roxane, whom Alexander had married, and was by him acquitted from all suspition of having any hand in the revolt of the Grecians that were in Bactria.

6. Afterward Polysperchon was sent to Babylon with an army, as in Justin. [*lib. 12. cap. 10.*] and Craterus was commanded with a great part of the army that was left, and the Elephants, to march down on the left hand of the bank of the river Indus, because that seemed the easier way for the Corseleteers to go, and the bordering Nations were no surer to him, than need was; and then himself, with some choice companies, took ship, and set forward toward his so long intended journey to the Ocean: and it is said that he went never a day lesse than 600 furlongs: and yet was full five moneths in going with some odd dayes over and above, [*Plin. l. 6. c. 17.*]

In this voiage of his down the river, he first came to the countrey of the Sabracans, or Sambestans: This was a Nation, inferiour to none of all India, both for number, and warlikenesse of men: and was governed by a popular State, throughout all their Cities. These, hearing of the coming of the Macedons, presently armed 60 thousand foot, and six, or (as Curtius saith) eight thousand horse, with five hundred Chariots; and set over them, to command, three most expert Captains. But the Navy coming upon them (of which more is to be seen, besides Curtius, [*lib. 9. cap. 15.*] in Pliny, [*lib. 19. cap. 1,*]) they took a fright at the strangenesse of the sight, and casting withal in their minds, the fame and invincible glory of the Macedons, took advice of the old men among them, who for the avoiding of so imminent a danger, advised them to submit; where-

whereupon they sent messengers; and gave themselves up wholy into his hands: whom he graciously received: and they again bestowed on him, besides other gifts, honours also befitting a demy God.

Four dayes after he came to a Nation, which lay on both sides the River, which were called, Sodrans (or Sogdans, as in Arrianus,) and Massanians: and received them likewise to grace and favour as he had done the former. And here, upon the bank of the River Indus, he built another Alexandria: and chose out a thousand men to people it, and made havens for Merchants, and docks for shipping; and there he cured such of his ships as had any wayes been bruised: And made Oxyartes, his father in law, and Pithon, Governours of all the country from the confluence of the Acesines and Indus to the sea: adding thereto also, all the sea coast. But himself falling still down the River, came so speedily into the country of King Musicanus, that he was there, before Musicanus ever heard that he was coming: wherefore not knowing what else to do, he forthwith went out to meet him, presenting him with the choicest gifts that India did afford, and in special, with all his Elephants; and gave up himself and all his whole kingdom into his hands, craving pardon for that he had done it no sooner. Alexander pardoned him that offence; and wondring both at the country it self, and the city there: of which we may see more [*in Strabo, lib. 15. pag. 694. and pag. 701.*] *which he collected out of Aristobulus, and Onesicratus*, restored him to his kingdom, as he was before.

Here he heard the complaints brought against Tiriolte, *al.* Tiryeste, whom he had made Governour over the Parapamisadæ, with his accusers face to face: and finding him guilty of many acts of cruelty and avarice committed by him, he put him there to death, and gave that Government to his father in law, Oxyartes.

He commanded Craterus to build a Citadel or Fort, upon the City of Musicanus: which was dispatcht before he went from thence, because he saw that plat fit to serve for a bridle in the mouths of the neighbouring nations, to keep them in order with.

From thence, with his Archers and Agrians, and all the Horse, which he had a ship-board, he came to another Nation of the Indians, called Præstans, and marched against their King Porticanus, *al.* Oxycanus, because he neither came himself, nor sent Ambassadors unto him: and took two of the greatest Cities that he had in his Dominions: Porticanus himself was in one of them, which Alexander took the third day of his siege thereof. But Porticanus flying into the Castle, sent Ambassadors to treate of conditions: but ere ever they came to his presence, two great panes of the wall fell flat down to the ground; by the breaches whereof the Macedons flew into the Castle, and when Porticanus, with those few which were with him stood still upon their guard, they were all presently put to the sword: The Castle was pulled down; all in the town were sold away for slaves: the spoile thereof given to the souldier, onely the Elephants Alexander took, and carried away for himself.

Diodorus sayes, that Alexander first gave those Cities to be spoiled by his souldiers, and then set fire on them, and after that went and took in all the rest of his Cities and Towns and destroyed them: and thereby struck a terror into all the neighbouring Nations; and that the rest of the countries hearing of his approach onely, presently sent, and yeilded themselves unto him, without the least resistance, as Arrianus writeth.

After this, he entered the country of the Brachmanes, where Sambus, *al.* Sabus, or Samus, as Curtius, *al.* Sabbas, as Plutarch, *al.* Ambigerus, as Justin, *al.* Ambiras, as Orosius calleth him, was King: of whom Alexander had been told that he was fled away: but when he came near his chief City, called Sindomana, *al.* Sindonalia, he found the gates set wide open to him, and Sambo his servants came forth to meet him with money and Elephants to present unto him, telling him withal, that Sambus was fled indeed; not out of hostility to him, but for fear of Musicanus, whom Alexander had let go and pardoned, and for that there was mortal enmity between them two.

Alexander having taken in, this and many other places, went and by force took another City which had fallen off and revolted from him; and put to death many of the Brachmanes who had been the occasion and authors of it. For by their instigation it was that Sambus, who had but lately submitted to him, and the Cities of his subjection, had revolted from him. Curtius sayes, that Alexander took the City, by undermining the wall; and that the natives stood amazed to see men rise out of the ground in the middest of their City.

Clitarchus, cited by Curtius, saith, that there were eight, or rather (as Diodorus with others have it) 80000 men slain in that country: and a multitude of others sold away for slaves. These plagues therefore the Brachmanes suffered: the rest, which simply submitted to him, and craved his pardon, had no harme: And King Sambus, getting

getting away as farre off as he could, with thirty Elephants, saved himself.

Alexander got into his hand, to the number of ten, of those which were called Gymnosophistæ, who had principlly perswaded Sambus to flee away: and had caused much trouble to him and his Macedons; to these he propounded certain hard and obscure questions, threatning to hang them every man, if they did not resolve him; those questions of his, with their answers upon them, Plutarch sets down in the life of Alexander, where he also tells us, that having heard them, he dismissed them, with many honours heaped upon them for their pains.

Musicanus in this interim revolted, and Pithon with an army, was sent against him: who setting upon the cities of his subjection, destroyed some, others he put Garrisons in, and built citadels or Castles, for a yoake upon them. And having taken Musicanus, and brought him alive to Alexander, he caused him forthwith to be crucified in his own kingdom, and as many of the Brachmanes as had put him on to that revolt.

Alexander, coming back to the river Indus, where he had commanded his Navy to attend him, fell down the river again, and came to a City called Harmatelia, belonging to Sambus and the Brachmanes: And when the inhabitants (trusting in their own strength, and situation of their city) shut gates against him, Alexander commanded 500 of his Agrians, to go close under the walls, with their armes; and if the townsmen sallied out upon them, to retreat: Three thousand fell out upon the 500, who according to direction, fled back, as if they had been afraid, and the enemies pursuing them, fell unawares upon other companies, which were laid of purpose for them; and where Alexander himself in person was: there were they forced to fall to a new fight, wherein there were 6 hundred of them slain upon the place, and 1000 taken, the rest fled, and kept them close within the walls: But of the Kings side there were many grievously wounded, and in danger of death therewith: for the Indians had poisoned the heads of their weapons, with a deadly poyson; and whereas among other, Ptolomei the son of Lagus, was in like manner wounded, and was ready instantly to die thereof, it is said that Alexander in his sleepe saw an herbe, which was a present remedy for that kind of poison, and that herbe squeezed into drink and taken, presently recured him: whereupon others also made use of that medicinable herbe, and recovered. It is most likely that some or other, who knew the virtue of the herbe, acquainted Alexander with it; and then flattery made up the rest of the fable, for his honours sake, saith Strabo, [*lib.* 15. *pag.* 723.] who yet relates this as done among the Oritæ, of whom we shall speak anon.

When as therefore, Alexander now set himself to besiege Harmotelia, being a strong and well fenced city, the inhabitants came all forth to him, and humbly begged his pardon, submitting themselves and their city, and all to his mercy, whereupon he pardoned them.

Mœris King of Pattalena, the next bordering countrey thereunto, coming to Alexander, put himself and kingdome wholy into his hands: whom when Alexander had freely restored to his state again, he gave order withal to have all things necessary provided for his army.

Alexander commanded Craterus to take with him the Regiments of Attalus, and Meleager, and Antigenes, and some of his Archers, and some also of his allies, and Macedons, which were growen unserviceable, and to carry them into Macedon, by the way of Caramania, through the countreys of the Aracotti, and Zarangi, or Drangi; the rest of the army, some were led by Hephæstion, on the one side of the river Indus and the darters on horseback, and the Agrians, by Pithon on the other: who had also in charge, to provide inhabitants, for the cities which he had built, and that if any new commotions were raised in those parts, he should settle matters there, and that done, should come and joyne with the rest of the army at Pattala.

And when Alexander had now sailed down the river three dayes journey, word was brought him, that Moeris, and a great company of the Patalenians with him, had left the city, and were fled to the mountains and woods: whereupon he made all the haste thither, that possibly he could.

Strabo, [*lib.* 15. *pag.* 691.] tells us out of Aristobulus, that Alexander came into Pattalene, about the rising of the dog-star; having then spent full ten moneths, in his navigation, for that he set not forth but very few dayes before the rising of the seven stars: so that Alexander arrived in Pattala, about the end of our July, having been in this navigation, ever since the beginning of the tenth moneth before, hereby it appears, that going still down the water, along the Hydaspes, Acesines and Indus, he had spent full nine months, as appeareth by the known rising and setting of these starrs: whereby we find that Plutarchs account in this point was not very exact, where he tells us, that ἡ διὰ τῶν ποταμῶν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ὑπαγωγή, μηνῶν ἑπτὰ χρόνον ἀνήλωσε (i. e.) *His passing down the Rivers to the sea took him up seven monethes time.*

Alexander coming to Patala, found the city and country thereabout void of all inhabitants, though he there found great store of flocks and herds of cattle, and corn in great abundance left. But he presently dispatcht away the nimblest souldiers which he had to overtake those, who were fled away; and ever as they took any, they sent them away to overtake the rest, and to perswade them to return; promising them all security, and fruition of their estates in manner as before, both in City and Country.

Then commanded he Hephæstion to build a fort or citadel upon Patala: others he sent into a Region of theirs which was altogether destitute of water, to dig wells, thereby to make it more habitable: but some of the natives fell upon them, and slew many of them; yet having lost many of their own also in the fight, the rest fled all away to the Woods and Mountains: and Alexander, hearing of what had befallen his men, sent more to joyn with the former, and so to go thorough with the work begun.

Alexander dealt with Nearchus, his Ammiral, to chuse some fit season of the year, to set out from the mouth of the River Indus, and to coast along till he came to the Persian gulf, and to the mouth of the river Euphrates and Tigris: *as Arrianus in his Indica*, reports out *of Nearchus his own writings*, [*pag.* 182.] *Making, saith Plutarch, Nearchus Ammiral of the Fleet, and Onesicritus chief Pilot of it.* Whence it is that Onesicritus himself in his story sayes of himself, that he was Navarchus: (*i. e.*) Pilot, as *Arrianus* [*lib.* 6. *pag.* 124.] relates him, and *Pliny* [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 22.] renders him, *Præfectum classis*: (*i. e.*) Commander of the Fleet. But Strabo, [*lib.* 15. *pag.* 721.] more rightly terms him Ἀρχικυβερνήτην: (*i. e.*) chief Pilot: See [*Arria. lib.* 7. *pag.* 162. *and in his Indica. pag.* 191.]

At Patala the River Indus parts it self into two great arms; both which keep the name of Indus till they fall into the Sea: making between them an Island of a three-square figure, or a △, which from the city is called Patalene, bigger than Delta in Egypt is. Onesicritus tells us, that every side of this △ or triangular Island, is 2 thousand furlongs in length. But Aristobulus sayes, that the basis of it: (*i. e.*) the side next the sea, and where both the Rivers fall into it, and make a marshland on either side of this Island, is not above 1000 furlongs: But Nearchus, and after him Arrianus, saith, 1800. and Pliny saith, that it is 220 miles in length, [*Strabo, lib.* 15. *pag.* 701. *Plin. lib.* 6. *cap.* 21. *Arria. lib.* 5. *pag.* 103. *and lib.* 6. *pag.* 135, 137.]

Alexander, purposing to fall down to the sea, by the right hand channel, made choice of the swiftest ships he had, all of two decks high; and all his gallies of 30 oares a piece, and some nimble barques, and such guides as best knew the River, and so set forward; willing Leonatus, with a thousand Horse, and some 8 thousand Foot, to keep along with him, by the bank of the River.

The morrow after that he set forth, there arose a mighty tempest, and the wind and tide coming crosse each to other, raised a huge billow upon the River, so that his ships fell foul each of other; whereby most of them were bilged, and many of the 30 oares a piece were quite split therewith, before ever they could get to an Island, which lieth in the middest of the channel.

There was Alexander forced to stay a long while, both to build him new vessels instead of them that were lost, as also for that those which were taken in, as guides upon the River, were all run away: And when he sent to get others, he could find none; and so they were fain to go and do as well as they could without them. And now they had gone 4 hundred furlongs, when the Pilots all agreed, and told Alexander that they found a sent of the sea; and that therefore certainly the Ocean could not be far off. He thereupon sent some to go a land, and to take up some of the country people; out of whom he thought something might be learned. They searched their cretes and cottages so long, that at last, they found some people in them; whom they asked, how far they were from the sea: and they answered, that they knew not what the sea was, nor ever had heard of any such thing; but, that, if they went on, in three dayes journey they should come to salt water, which marred the fresh.

Arrianus tells us, that certain Macedons, being set a land, lighted upon some Indians, whom Alexander from thence forward used for his guides upon the River. But when they came where the river opened to the breadth of 200 furlongs, (which is the greatest breadth thereof) and the wind blew very strong off the sea, they were fain again to thrust into a creek, and harbour, which his guides directed him to. But Curtius sayes, that when upon the third day he came, as he was foretold he should to brackish water; he there found an other Island in the River, where they observed that the ships went not so fast, as they were wont to do, because the tide met them, and turned back the River upon them.

Whiles they lay there at anchor, and some went a forraging, they fell into a new danger, for there came in upon them a mighty tide (which to this day is usual in Cambay, where this river of Indus emptieth it self into the sea) and overflowed all the Country thereabout, onely the top of some Hillocks, like so many little Isles, appearing above water:

Digitized by Google

water: to which, leaving their Boats, they for safeguard betook themselves; and when the sea was gone out again, and the land left dry, as it was before, then their ships, as it fell out, some fell forward upon their noses, others sidelong, from the side of a bank, where they stuck: and when the next tide came in, those ships which stood upright upon their keels, in the mud, floated presently, with the rising of the water, and had no hurt; but such as lighting on hard ground, when the sea was gone out, were fallen all along: those, upon the returne of the tide, were there right driven one against the other, or beaten and broken all together upon the shore.

All which being repaired, as the time and place would permit, Alexander sent away two Barques down the river to view the Island, which the guides had told him, he must touch at, if he would saile out into the Ocean. That Island the natives called *Cilluta*, Alexander himself, Scillustin, and others Philtucin. And when they brought him back word, that the Island was large, and had in it, very commodious ports, and store of fresh water, he commanded the whole navy, to make for that Island; himself with some choice vessels, went further, to discover whether at the mouth of the river, there were no bar, but a safe passage out into the open Ocean; and having now gone some two hundred furlongs, he espied yet another Island, lying further out in the open Ocean.

Then returned he to the former Island lying in the mouth of the River, and coming on shoare, at a certain foreland thereof, he there offered sacrifice, to certain gods, such as, said he, Jupiter Ammon commanded me to sacrifice unto. And the next day he sailed to another Island, lying out in the same Ocean, and there offered other sacrifices, and to other gods, and in another form and fashion, than formerly he had done; saying still, that what he did, was by the direction and command of Jupiter Ammon, and so sailed quite and quite out of the mouth of the river Indus, into the vast Ocean, and there having sacrificed certain Oxen, on shipboard to Neptune, threw them over board into the sea: whereunto he addeth also, a drink offering, and having powred that first into the sea, he threw a golden vial, and sundry golden goblets after it, with thanksgiving, into the Ocean; and praying that, whereas he had a purpose to send Nearchus into the gulf of Persia, he might safely there arrive, [*Arrianus lib.* 6. *pag.* 136.]

Justin [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 10.] reports, that having returned with a faire tide, to the mouth of the River Indus, he there, in memory thereof, built a new City called Barce; and erected certain Altars upon the place, and *Curtius* [*lib.* 9. *cap.* 16.] saith, that at midnight, he put forth with a small company of ships, with the first of the Eb, and went quite out of the mouth of the River Indus, four hundred furlongs into the open Ocean; and, so having done there what he intended, and sacrificed to the gods of those seas, and land adjoyning, returned to the rest of his Navy: and Diodorus Siculus, that he went with some of his familiar friends, out into the main Ocean; and lighting upon two little Ilets, offered there a magnificent sacrifice to the gods: and that withall, he cast a multitude of golden cups, and of a great price, with drink offerings into the sea: and in the end, having there erected certain altars, in honour of Tethys, and Oceanus, supposing that now he had finished his intended voyage into the East, returned with his navy up the River, and that in his returne, he came to a goodly and famous City, called Hyala, whose government was much alike to, or rather, all one, with that of Lacedæmon.

For there were in it, two Kings of two several families, succeeding alwayes in a line and had the administration of the wars, but the chief ordering of civil affairs, was in the senate, and supreme council of state.

Alexander returning to the Patala against the stream, found there the Castle, or Citadel, ready built, according to his directions given; and Pithon returned with his army, having done all, that he went about: and whereas he purposed to leave a part of his navy, at Patala, (which city retaines the same name, among the Indians of Cambais, to this very day) where the River Indus severs it self into two channels, he gave Hephæstion, the charge of making there the ports, and docks fit to receive it.

Mean while he made another journey to the Ocean, by the channel on the left hand of the same River, to try which of the two channels, was the best, and easiest to passe into the Ocean by, and to return again: and when he was now allmost come to the very outlet of this second channel, he found a certain lough in it, which is made either by this River diffusing it self, into a larger space, or by waters which fall in there, from other parts, and make the River more spacious there, than in other parts; and to look like an arme of the sea: there he left Leonatus with most of his army, and with all his lesser sort of ships; and himself went forward, with his ships of 30 oares a piece, and of two tire of oares: and having gotten quite out of the River on that side also, sailed again out into the vast Ocean, and found by experience, that that was the more commodious

dious channel of the two, to drive a trade by, to Patala. And then going a shoar with certain Horse, he made three dayes journey along the sea coast, and having considered of the coast all along, where he had sailed, he caused wells to be digged in sundry places, for fresh water for his Navy, if need should be, [*Arria. lib. 6 pag. 137*]

The next day after his return out of the Ocean, Curtius sayes, that he came up the River, to a certain lough of salt water: which put sundry of them to a great inconveniency, whiles they went into it, not knowing the nature of it; for it drew a scab upon them, and the same infectious also unto others; yet they quickly found an oyl, which cured it: which if it were the same lough, which I mentioned before out of Arrianus, then is all this History to be referred to Alexanders latter return from the Ocean, which no author mentions, save onely Arrianus.

Alexander at his second return to Patala, sent a part of his army to dig those wells by the sea side: charging them withal, as soon as they had done, to return to Patala; and he sailing again into the lough, made there new Ports, and other Docks for his shipping: and leaving a Garrison there, laid up likewise provision of corn for four moneths, and other necessaries for the use of navigation, [*Arria. ut sup.*] Now it seems, that at this lake it was, that he built the City called Potana; to the end he might have a fit Port for his shipping, in that part of the Ocean: as we gather out of Diodorus, [*lib. 3. pag. 181.*] in the Greek and Latin edition, compared with Agatharchides, his Excerptions in Photius, [*Cod. 250. cap. 51.*] and with this place in Arrianus.

Curtius [*lib. 9. cap. 16. & 17.*] writes, that Alexander with his army, stayed in the Island of Patalena, expecting the coming on of the Spring; and that during that time, he built many cities there, and that the Winter quarter drawing now to an end, he set fire on his ships which were grown unserviceable, and marched away by land: and [*Strabo, lib. 15. pag. 721.*] signifies, that towards the Summer season, (which after their account, begins ever with the Spring) he left India: which I conceive, he would not have said, had he better considered, of what he himself a little after affirmeth out of Nearchus, who was Ammiral in it, concerning this voyage; where he saith, *That when the King was now upon his way, he himself began his voyage in Autumne when the Pleiades or seven Stars began to appear in the evening.*

Wherefore plain it is, that Alexander in September, having sent Leonatus before him, to cause wells to be digged in convenient places for the use of the army in their march overland, thorough a dry and thirsty country, and set fire on his ships, which were leaky; removed from Patala, and came with all his army, to the bank of the River *Arbis* or *Arabius*: which River parts the Arbites, or the Arabites, (whom Dionysius Periegetes, calls Aribes, and others call Abritæ,) and with them India it self from the Orites. For the Arbites inhabit along the sea shoar of India, which lieth between the River Indus, and the River Arbis, by the space of a thousand furlongs in length, as Nearchus saith, [*in Strabo, lib. 15. pag. 720. and Arrianus in his Indica, pag. 185. in fi.*] and these are the utmost people of the Indians westward, as appears out of [*Arrianus in his Indica, pag. 184.*] and out of [*Plin. lib. 7. cap. 2.*] and next to the Oritans, as saith [*Pliny, lib. 6. cap. 23.* and *Arrianus in his Indica, pag. 185.*] and which speak in a language of their own, and not that of the Indians.

These Arbites or Arabites, being a free State, or people, living under their own laws, neither strong enough to withstand Alexander, nor willing to submit unto him, so soon as they heard of his coming, fled away to the Woods, and Wildernesses.

Alexandrr, delivering the rest of his army into Hephæstions hands, took with him one half of his silver Targateers, and a part of his archers, and some certain Regiments of those who were called *Asseteri*, and a Troup of his fellow Cavaleers; and out of every Regiment of Horse one Troup, and all his archers on horseback, and turned his course on the left hand toward the Ocean; and commanded a multitude of wells to be digged along the sea side, to relieve his Navy with fresh water, as they passed by, on their way to the Gulf of Persia.

No sooner had Alexander his back turned, but the Patalenians, taking fresh courage, and desirous of liberty, set upon Nearchus, with the army that was left with him, and sent him packing with his Fleet, when he had yet no wind to carry him: as *Strabo* reports out of Nearchus himself, [*lib. 15. pag. 721.*] for before the beginning of Winter, which began, together with the setting of the Pleiades in the moneth of our November, in those parts, was no time fit for Navigation, [*Arria. lib. 6. pag. 137.*]

3679 So soon, therefore, as the Etesian, or trade winds, (which blowing all summer long 4389 325
from the sea to land-ward, put a stop upon all navigation in that coast) were ended, Nearchus having sacrificed to Jove the deliverer, and having performed certain Gymnic games, set saile from thence, in the eleventh year of Alexanders reign, when Cephisodorus was L. Chancelor of Athens, the 20 day of the moneth Boedromion, or the first of October, according to the Julian Calendar, as I have already shewed in my *discourse*

of

of the Solar year among the Macedons, [*cap.* 2.] out of Arrianus his *Judica*. Now we meet with the name of this Cephisidorus, not onely 40 years before this, *viz.* year 3. of the 103 Olympiade, but also 3 years after this, to wit, year 2. of the 114 Olympiade, which was the next year after Alexanders death, as we find in the Rowls or Tables, of the Chancelors of Athens: so that if this name be rightly set down by Arrianus in this place, and there be no scruple to be made of two Cephisidori, by reason of the vicinity of the times, then there will fall out in the 4 years of 113 Olympiade, this difference ensuing in the ordering of the Chancelors of Athens, between Diodor. Sic. Dionysi. Halic. and Arrianus, as followeth.

Olympiade 113.

An. 1.	*Diodor.*	*Dionys.*	*Arrianus.*
1.	Euthycritus.	Euthycritus.	Hegemon.
2.	Chremes.	Hegemon.	Chremes.
3.	Anticles.	Chremes.	Cephisodorus.
4.	Sosicles.	Anticles.	Anticles.

Pliny tells us, that Alexander built a City, at the place, from whence Nearchus and Onesicratus set forth upon their intended voyage; and that is the same which we find called, Xulinopolis. [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 23.] of which yet it is a wonder, that in the same place he should add, *That no man can tell, where, or upon what River it was built*: For where should it be, but in the Isle of Patalene, where they were left by Alexander, to attend the season fit, to begin their voyage: or upon what River, but upon the *Indus*, where the Navy rode, and along which that fleet passed, when it fell down into the Ocean, as Arrianus teacheth us, out of Nearchus himself, *in his Indica*, *pag.* 183.]

The first day after they set forth from the port of Xulinopolis, to go down the River Indus, they came to a wonderfull deep channel, called Stura, distant from the port, one hundred furlongs; and there lay at achor, two dayes.

The third day, they removed; and came to another channel, 30 furlong lower; where they found the water a little brackish, for the tide coming up so far, and there mingling with the fresh water, leaves a tast of salt in the place, even at low water: and when the tide is gone out, and that place was called *Caumana*.

From thence they parted, and came to a place lower upon the river, 20 furlongs, called Coreatis.

And then weighing again, they had not gone far, but they kenned a Rock, just at the place where the Indus opens and falls into the sea, and bears upon the shoare, which was of it self very rock: but where it began to be soft ground, and better bedding for ships, there they put in with the tide, and drew a ditch of five furlongs long, before them.

And falling down again, 150 furlons farther, they came to a sandy Island called *Crocala*, and stayed there one other day, near to which, upon the main land inhabited, an Indian nation, called the Arabii, from the River Arabius, which divides them, as was said before, from the Oritans.

Their journey forward, is at large described by Arrianus out of Nearchus himself, as he witnesseth. [*lib.* 6. *pag.* 143.] and after him by Jo. Ramusius, in his Navigations, [*vol.* 1. *fol.* 169.] a breif of which voyage, is also delivered by *Pliny* [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 23.] gathered out of Onesicritus by King Juba: as those words in him shew right well, where he saith, *It is fit I should here set down, what Onesicritus delivers, of this navigation, wherein himself was by the command of Alexander, out of India, into the very mediterranean parts, of Persia, and out of him again related by King Juba*: out of which we may also gather the meaning of those other words of Pliny next following, (*i. e.*) *That voyage of Nearchus and Onesicritus, hath neither names of places, where they touched by the way, nor distances from one place to another*; to wit, as it is described by Juba, or Onesicritus himself, for that both were delivered by Nearchus, appears by Arrianus, who out of him, hath delivered both the one and the other, particularly.

But that we may returne to Alexander, he having put over the river *Arbis* or *Arabius*, and having the very night following marched thorough a great part of the sandy Country, came the next morning into places well inhabited and cultured. Then he leaving the foot to follow in good array, took the Horse with himself, cast into several Troups, and squadrons, in very good order, but so wide spread, that they might take up and drive all the Country before them, and so set upon the Oritans, of which a great part, which took up arms, were slain, and many were taken prisoners, and then coming to a smal river side, he there encamped.

Then

Digitized by Google

Then dividing his company into three brigades, he gave one to Ptolomei, to lead along by the coast; the second to Leonatus, to passe through the midst of the countrey, and champain part thereof; and the third he took to himself; and with it marched into the hill country of that region, and mountanous parts thereof, with the places adjoyning, and spoiled and wasted all that came in his way, whence the souldiers enriched themselves, and slew many a ten thousand of men withall.

But when Hephæstion, who had the greater part of the whole army under his command, was come up unto him; Alexander went forward to Rambacia, which was the principal division of all that countrey, where, when he found a place by the sea side, safe from all wind and weather, he presently gave order to Hephæstion, to build a city there, which being finished, and called by the name of Alexandria, he made there a plantation of the Arachosians, to dwell therein.

And then again, taking with him one half of his silver Targateers and Agrians, and a squadron of horse, and Archers on horseback, marched away to the borders of the Oritans and Gedrosians, where he was told there was a narrow passage, which parted the two countreys: and that both nations with their several armies were encamped there, to keep that passage against him: But no sooner came the newes unto them of his approach, but the most part of them abondoned the place and fled: whereupon the chief of the Oritans, went unto him, and submitted themselves and their whole country to him: and the onely charge which he laid upon them was, to call home their countrey men, every one to his own place, assuring them, that in so doing, all should be well with them; and they receive no harme.

Then made he Apollophanes Governor of the Oritans, joyning Leonatus, a Squire of the body with him: with whom he left all his Agrians, and some of his Archers, and Horse, and other companies of his foot, and mercinaries out of Greece, in the country of the Oritans, giving them in charge to attend the coming of the fleet into those parts; and in the mean time to go in hand with the building of a new city, and to order all matters there for the benifit of the people.

Then set he forward with a great part of his army (for now was Hephæstion again come up unto him) and marcht into the countrey of the Gedrosians, which was for the most part abondoned by the Inhabitants. In which desert, as Aristobulus saies, the Phænicians which followed the army, to buy what was there to be sold, loaded their camels with mirrh, and spikenard, for of such spicery and Apothecary ware, there was infinite store growing in those parts: so as the whole army used it for coverings, and beds to lie upon: and of the spikenard which they trode under their feet, a most sweet smell diffused it self far off, [*Arrian. lib. 6, pag.* 138. and *Strabo, lib.* 15. *pag.* 721.]

He sent Craterus before him with a part of the army, into the mid-land countreys, both to subdue Arimania (under which name, all the Regions to the west of India, properly so called, even as far as Carmania, go) and so to go from thence forward into those places, which himself purposed to come unto; But Craterus marching through the countreys of the Aracotti, and the Drangæ, subdued by force the countrey of Choarina, which refused to submit themselves, [*Strabo, ut supra, pag.* 721. 725.] And whereas Ozines (whom Arianus calls Ordones) and Tariaspes two noble men of Persia, endeavoured a revolt in Persia, he subdued them by force, and laid them in irons, [*Curt. l.* 9. *c.* 18.]

Himself with another part of the army, going through the country of Gedrosia, some 500 furlongs distant from the sea, and yet sometimes quartering near to the sea it self, marched through a barren, craggy, dry, and desolate countrey: for his desire was to visit the sea coast, all along, that he might discover, what places there were in those parts fit to make ports of; and there to make provision for his fleet, which was to come that way by his appointment, and for that purpose, to cause wells to be digged, and markets to be kept, and ports to be made, fit to receive them when they came, [*Strabo, ut su. p.* 721. and *Arria. l.* 6. *p.* 139.]

To this purpose, he sent before him one Thoantes, with a competent company of Horse, to scout about the sea coast; and to see wether there were any fit place for landing there, or fresh water near the shore; or other fitting provisions for them: who returning brought him word, that he found there certain poor fishermen: and that they had to dwell in, a kind of little cottages, built up and covered over with shells of fishes, and the back-bones of them serving for rafters; and that the men used litle water, and that it self, such as they digged out of the sand; and that not very sweet neither.

Alexander, coming at length into a countrey of the Gedrosians, where was store of corne, he seised it all into his own hand, and sealing up the sacks, wherein it was, with his own signet, and laying it upon carriages, sent it all away to the sea side. But whiles he went to the next ports, the souldiers, for all the seals, brake up the sacks, and took out

out the corn, and spent it, for very hunger; in which action, they were the formost, who were principally trusted with the keeping of it: and Alexander, understanding that what was done, was for pure hunger, winked at it. And sent about all the country over to take up more corn, and sent that away by one Cretheus, to the sea side, to relieve the Fleet, with the army in it, which at that very time came to land in those parts: commanding also the natives, to go farther up into the country, & from thence to bring as much corn ready ground, and dates, and cattel, as possibly they could, and carry it to be sold at the sea side, to the army; and withal, dispatcht away Telephus one of his Nobles, to make further provision of corne ready ground, whereof he found some quantity, though not much; and carried it to another Port, according to directions.

Mean while some of the Oritans, dwelling in the mountains set upon Leonatus his Brigade, and slew a great number of them, and then retired into their fastnesse again: as *Diodorus* saith: and then the whole nation of the Oritans, joyning with other neighbouring countries, made a body of some 8000 Foot, and 400 Horse, and made a general revolt. But Leonatus meeting with them, cut off 6 thousand of their Foot, and all their Leaders: and lost of his own men, but 15 Horse, and some few Foot; but withal, there died in that fight, Apollophanes, Governour, as was said before, appointed by Alexander, of that whole country, [*Curt. lib.* 9. *cap.* 18, *Arria. lib.* 7. *pag.* 149. *and in his Indica, pag.* 184.]

Nearchus, coming a shoar at this place with his Fleet, took in provision of corn, provided by Alexander, to serve his army aboard for ten dayes: repaired his ships, that were any wayes leaky, and left such of his Mariners as he found not fit for sea, with Leonatus to serve at land, and took others in their room, out of his companies, [*Arria. in his Indica, pag.* 185.]

Philippus, whom Alexander had made Governour over the Oxydracans and Mallians, was set upon by his own mercenary companies, and by them murdered; and the murderers presently were set upon by the Macedons which were of his guard; and either then present, or immediately after, taken and hewed in pieces for their pains.

It is said, that Alexander endured many a hard brunt, and suffered more losses, in the country of the Gedrosians, than in all Asia besides; so that of all that army, which he carried with him into India, he brought scantly a fourth part out of Gedrosia; what with greivous diseases, ill diet, burning heats, deep sands, want of water, and famine, which he suffered in those parts. But Nearchus sayes, that Alexander, though he were not ignorant of the incommodities of this way, yet out of a selfwill'd ambition, which reigned, or rather raged in him, he would need force his way thorough it forsooth; because some had told him that Semiramis, and Cyrus both, had gone that way into India; and therefore he would needs return the same way out of it: though it was told him withal, that she was fain to save her self by flight from thence, with 20 men onely in her company; and Cyrus with seven, thinking it would prove a great glory for him, if, when they suffered so much there, he should be able to come off with his army safe and sound: wherefore partly out of this ambition, partly to favour and relieve his Navy, which he had appointed to meet him in those parts, it was, that Nearchus sayes, he would needs return homeward thorough that country. When his guides, missing their way thorough those vast sands, by reason the wind had confounded and covered all the tracks, which lead thorough them; Alexander guessing out of his own mother wit, that the way must needs lie on the left hand, took a small company of Horse with him, and went to see whether he could recover the sea shoar or no: but their horses being all spent to five, with the length and torridnesse of the way, lay behind, and he with those five onely in his company, came at length to the sea side, where digging a while, and finding fresh water to drink, he presently sent back for his whole army to come thither to him: and when they were come, he marched forward seven dayes journey, along the sea coast, and found plenty of fresh water all the way; and then his guides having found the way again, led him up into the midland countries, as he desired, [*Strabo, ibid. pag.* 722. *Arria. pag.* 142.]

At two moneths end therefore, after he parted from the country of the Oritans aforesaid, he came to the chief city of the Gedrosians, called Pura, and there he rested his army; and refreshed them with feastings, as was very fitting, and high time for him to do, [*Strabo, ut sup. pag.* 723. *Arria. pag.* 140. *and* 142. *and Plut. in Alexan.*]

From thence he dispatched away the swiftest courriers that possible he could finde, to Phrataphernes, whom he had left Governour of Parthia, and to the two Presidents of the Provinces of Drangia and Aria, lying at the foot of the mount Taurus, with commands to them, that they should forthwith get together as many Camels, Dromedaries, and others, with all sorts of beasts of draught or carriage, as possibly they could, and load them all with victuals, of all sorts, and send them in all haste to meet him at his

his first entry into the countrey of Carmania; These letters speedily carried, and duly executed on all hands, caused, that when he came into Carmania, he found there all kind of provisions necessary, ready to receive him and his army, at the place appointed.

Menon, the Governor of the Arachosians, being lately dead, Alexander made one Sibyrtius, Governor of Arachosia and Gedrosia, both.

As Alexander was upon his march towards Carmania, news was brought him of the death of Philippus, Governour of the Oxydracans and Mallians: whereupon he presently wrate away to Eudemus and Taxilas, and by his letters, commended the charge and care of those two Provinces unto them, untill he should send a Governor to succeed in Philips roome.

So soon as he set foot in Carmania, Astaspes the Sattape of that province, met him, of whom there was a suspition that he would have revolted from him, whiles he was in India. Alexander concealing the grudge which thereupon he bare him, received him very graciously, and used him according to his ranke and quality, whiles in the mean time, he sought by all means possible to find out whether the suspition that was raised of him were true or false.

Here Craterus came unto him, with the rest of the army, and the Elephants, and bringing with him *Ordones, al.* Ozines, and Zariaspes, whom he had taken into custody, for having endeavoured a revolt in Persia. And thither came also Stasanor, Governor of the Provinces of Parthia and Hircania; and with them, the Captains and Commanders of all those forces which he had formerly left with Parmenion, in the Province of Media, to wit, Cleander and Sitalces, and Heracon and Agetho; which brought him 5 thousand foot, with a thousand horse.

Now the several Governors and Presidents in the parts of India, sent him in here, an infinite number of horses and other beasts of draught and carriage, some for pack-saddles, and some for panniards, out of every countrey of his dominions in India, some. Stasanor also, and Phrataphernes, brought him a huge number of drought Horses, and Camels: And Alexander presently distributed them all among those that wanted them to carry their goods upon, some he bestowed upon particular Captains, the rest he distributed among the soldiers, by troups and companies, as he saw cause; He also new armed his soldiers with as much bravery as ever: for why? they now drew near unto Persia, a country full, not onely of peace, but also of all manner of plenty and wealth.

Here Alexander (as Arrianus reports out of Aristobulus) offered a sacrifice of thanksgiving to his gods for his victory over the Indians, and for the safe coming of his army out of Gedrosia: and withal, entertained his armies with sports of musick and wrestlings, and such like: and moreover took Pencestes, who covered him with his target in the countrey of the Mallians, to be the chief Squire of his body, an honour, which at that time, seven only men had borne; Leonatus, Hephæstion, Lysimachus, Aristonus (all born in Pella) Perdiccas of the countrey of Macedonia; Ptolomei the son of Lagus, and Pithon, and the 8 was Pencestes, for his brave behaviour in saving the King from the Mallians. Others, and among them, Diodore, and Curtius, and Plutarch, say, that Alexander, whether in imitation or emulation of Bacchus, but in a drunken manner, spent seven days with his army, in his passage through Carmania, [*Diodor. and Plutarch in the life of Alexander, and in the book of his good fortune; and Curtius, lib. 9. c. 18. with lib. 3. ib. c. 24. & lib. 8. c. 19.*] which Arrianus therefore holds for very improbable, because that neither Ptolomeus, Aristobulus, nor any other credible Author in this kind, make any mention of it.

Aspastes the Governour of Carmania, was put to death, and Tlepolemus made Governor in his room, [*Curt. lib. 9. cap. ult. Arria. lib. 6. pag. 142. and again in his Indica, pag. 193.*]

Cleander and Sitalces, who slew Parmenion, by Alexanders command, were accused to him for many vilanies (which I mentioned before) by them committed both by the Provincials, and also by the army it self: nor could that slaughter by them committed, how acceptable soever it was to the King, expiate in his mind such a multitude of vilanies and grosse misbehaviours, as were laid to their charge: wherefore he put them forthwith in chains, to be done to death when he thought fit: but seven hundred private soldiers, whom they had used as executioners of their vilanies, he caused there presently to be executed, and at the same time also was execution done upon Ozines and Zariaspes, whom Craterus had brought prisoners, for endeavouring a rebellon in Persia as was said before.

Mean while Nearchus, having sailed along the coast of the Arabii, the Oritans, the Gedrosians, and the Icthyophagians (so called because they lived onely upon fish) arrived in the Gulf of Persia, and came to Harmozia, *al.* Armusia (which is now called Ormus, or Ormusa) and there drew up his ships, and went over-land with a small retinue

Digitized by Google

tinue to Alexander, who as he heard by a Grecian, which came from the army, was not above five dayes journey off, and found him in a certain sea Town, called Salmuntes, busie in making stage-plaies there, and sitting himself on the open theatre.

Alexander also offered sacrifice there, to Jupiter, by the name of a deliverer, and to Hercules and Apollo, by the name of Apollo, Ἀλεξίκακος, (*i. e.*) the deliverer from evil, and Neptune for bringing his army safe out of the Ocean. He also made sports and games of Musick, and other Gymnick exercises; and made a pageant, which was led in by Nearchus, all the army setting themselves on work, to get flowers and garlands to strow upon him.

Alexander, having fully heard the relation which he made of his whole voyage, sent him back to the fleet, with a smal army to convoy him, because the whole country, which he was to passe, was, as he thought, friend, and willed him to saile up as far as the very mouths of the Euphrates, and to be in a readinesse from thence to row up to Babylon, when order should be given.

Tlepolemus was scantly warm in his Satrapie or Government of Carmania, when the natives all rose, and possessed themselves of the principal and strongest places, of that country; these also set upon Nearchus in his return, in sundry places, so that he was often put to it, and forced to fight twice or thrice in a day; yet with much ado, he came at length safe to the sea side, where he sacrificed to Jupiter his deliverer, and made games of dancing, running, wrestling, and the like: then loosing from Ormuse, he kept along by the shoare of the Persian gulf; and by such stages, as Arrianus in his Indica, out of Nearchus himself, delivereth, came to the mouth of the River Euphrates.

Alexander, understanding by letters from Porus and Taxiles, that Abisarus was dead, gave his kingdom to his son. He sent away also Eudemon, *al. Eudemus*, who was commander of the Thracians, to succeed Philip, slain, as aforesaid, in the government of the Oxydracans and Mallians.

He sent Hephæstion with the greater part of the army, and with the carriages and Elephants, to go out of Carmania into Persia by sea for that the Persian sea in the winter season it alwayes calm, and there was great store of provision in those parts.

Stalanor being sent back to his Government, Alexander himself, with the choicest of his Foot, and with the Horse of his confederates, and a part of his Archers, marched to Pasargadas in Persia, where he gave money among the women, as the fashion of the Persian Kings was, when ever they came into Persia, to give unto every woman there, a piece of gold.

At his very entrance into Persia Orsines, *al.* Orxines met him. He it was, who after the death of Phrasaortes the Governour there, (Alexander being then a far off in India) by his authority kept the Persians in their due subjection and allegance to him, till he gave order for another Governour to succeed in the deceaseds room. He was descended from one of the seven Princes of Persia, and deduced his pedigree from Cyrus himself, and now came, and met Alexander, and presented not him alone, but all his nobles also, with rich gifts, onely he gave nothing to Bagoas the Eunuch, and the Kings bardaschy; which proved afterward the cause of his destruction. [*Curtius lib.* 4. *cap.* 27. *and lib.* 10. *cap.* 3. *Arrianus lib.* 6.]

Whiles he was at Pasargadas there came unto him Atropates, the Governor of Media, bringing with him prisoner Baryaxes a Median, who had worn his Turbant upright, and called himself king of Medes and Persians; him therefore he brought prisoner to the King; and all those, who had been partakers with him in that action. All which Alexander caused forthwith to be put to death.

But he was most of all offended at that vilany committed upon Cyrus, his monument, which he found all broken down and spoiled, and the pretious things which he had formerly seen there, all save a litter, and a golden urn, wherein his body was put, purloined, and that also was broken, and the covering of the urne taken off, and his very body tumbled out of it by those sacrilegious theeves, and they had also gone about to hew in pieces, and batter the urne or coffin it self, the better to carry it away, by pieces, if it might have been; which because they could not, therefore they left it behind them. But Alexander presently gave order to Aristobulus, to rebuild his sepulchre in such form as it was before, and for those parts of his body which were left, to put them into the urne again, and to make a new cover for it; and to reform what was defaced, and to embellish it in all points, as formerly it was: and moreover, to mure up the dore, which led into the Chappel, where the body lay, with lime and stone, and to put the impression of the Kings seal upon it. All this *Strabo reports, out of Aristobulus himself*, [*lib.* 5. *pag.* 273.] *And Arrianus, at the end of his 6 book.*

After this, Alexander commanded the Magi or Priests, which had the keeping of the Sepulchre, to be taken and had to the rack, to make them confesse the authors of this sacrilege, who yet could never be drawn to confesse any thing, either against themselves, or any other person, and thereupon were discharged: yet Plutarch sayes, that Polymachus, though no mean person, and a Pellæan borne, was put to death by Alexander, onely for opening and looking into the Sepulchre.

From Pasargada, Alexander marcht to Persepolis, the Royal Seat of the Kings of Persia, which he himself had set on fire, and burnt to the very ground; but now at his return thither, he blamed himself for so doing. Here were many foul matters laid to Orxines his charge: as, That he had spoiled and robbed the Kings houses, and sepulchres of the dead, and done many of the Nobility of Persia to death. But in particular, Bagoas the Eunuch put it into the Kings head, that perhaps it was he, that had robbed the sepulchre of Cyrus too: wherein, said he, I have heard Darius say, there were 3000 talents layed up; and wrought so far with the King, that he forthwith caused the Noblest person of all the Persian Nation, and to him a most affectionate servant, to be crucified.

At the same time also, Phradates, who had formerly been Governour of the Hircanains, and Mardians, and Tapyrians, being now drawn into suspition of making himself a King, was put to death, [*Curt. lib. 8. cap. 8. and lib. 10. cap. 4.*]

Alexander now made Pencestes, (of whose worth in all kinds he had had so good proof, especially in that danger of his among the Mallians) Governour of Persia. And he presently, and onely of all the Macedons, put himself into the Median attire, and fell a learning of the Persian tongue; and began withal to order matters all after the Persian garb; for which Alexander much commended him, and the Persians were glad at heart, to see him use the Persian, rather than the Macedon attire.

And now a toy took Alexander again in the head; and he would needs fall down the Euphrates, and Tigris, and go see the Persian sea, and how those Rivers fell into the Ocean there, as formerly he had done, at the River Indus, and the sea which that falls into. Also, he had a purpose to sail round the coast of Arabia first, and then of all Africk; and so to return into the Mediterran Sea, and to Macedon by the way of Hercules his pillars, [*Arria. lib. 7.*] And being in this mood, he gave order to the Governours of Mesopotamia, to fell timber in Lebanon, and to carry it to Thapsacus a City in Syria, and to make keeles for huge ships to be built thereon; not all of seven tire high, as Curtius hath it; but some of one size, some of another, as we shall see anon out of Aristobulus, and all to be brought overland to Babylon: and order was given to the Kings of Cyprus to provide, brasse, and towe, and sailes, for this Fleet, [*Curt. l.b. 10. cap. 2.*]

Nearchus, and Onesicritus, coming with the Fleet to the mouth of the Euphrates, anchored at Diridotis, which is the chief Mart Town of the whole Province of Babylon; and where the Merchants of Arabia, with their frankincense and spicery, use to discharge; And there hearing that Alexander would go to Susa, they fell back, and went to the mouth of the River Pasitigris; and rowing up that River, they came to a country well inhabited, and plentifully stored with all provisions; and having rowed 150 furlongs, they there came to an anchor again; attending the return of them whom Nearchus had sent to bring him word where the King was. Mean while Nearchus there again sacrificed to the gods his deliverers, and made Games; so that the whole Sea-army, gave themselves wholy to pastime and merriment, [*Arrian. in his Indica.*]

Calanus an Indian borne, and a *Gymnosophista*, or of the sect of Philosophers, which went naked in those parts, having now attained the 73 year of his age, and had never in all that time felt ach in his bones, or other sicknesse or distemper in his body; happened now to fall into his first sicknesse at Pasargadas; wherefore finding some feeblenesse in his parts, and them to grow weaker every day more than other, when he came to the borders of the territory of Susa, (for there it was that this fell out, as Diodorus saith; and not in a suburbe of the City of Babylon, as *Elian. lib. 5. Varia. Histor. cap. 6.* will have it) he petitioned Alexander, that he would cause a great pile of wood to be made, and that when he was got up upon it, he would cause some of his servants to put fire to it. The King at first endeavoured to disswade him from his purpose; but when he could not, and the man told him, that if not that, he would die some other way: Alexander commanded a pile of wood to be dressed as he desired, and bad Ptolemei the son of Lagus, to take care for it, [*Diodor. lib. 17. Strabo, lib. 15. pag. 686. & 717. & Arria. lib. 7.*] But as he was going to the Pile of wood, he saluted and kissed the hands, and bad farewell to all the rest, of his friends: but Alexanders hand he would not kisse; saying, that he should meet with him time enough at Babylon, to kisse it there; meaning, that he should die there, [*Arria. lib. 7. pag. 160. Plut. in Alex. Cic. lib. 1. De divinat. Valer. Max. lib. 1. cap. 8.*]

Now

Now Nearchus tells us, that so soon as the fire was put to the pile of wood, the trumpets sounded, for so Alexander had appointed; and the whole army there present, gave a shout, as if they had been ready to joyn in a battle: the Elephants also at the same time made a noise, such as they use when they enter a fight in the field; as if all had conspired to honour the funeral of Calanus. [*Arrianus.*]

Chares of Mitylene, addeth further, that Alexander, to honour his funeral, caused a prize of Musicians and Wrestlers to be proclaimed: and that, desirous herein to gratifie the Indian Nation, he made one match of drinking, a thing usual among them; and that he appointed a talent for him that could drink most, and 30 pounds for the second, and ten for the third: and when he had called many of his Nobles and Captains to that feast, he that drank most, was one Promachus, who drank off fower gallons and one pottle, and having received his talent for his prize, lived three days after, and then died; of the rest, 35 finding a starke chillinesse coming on them by the surfeit which they took instantly, and six others of them, shortly after, were found dead in their tents, [*Athenæus, lib. 10. cap. 12. Plutarch in Alexander. Elian. Varia. Histor. lib. 2. cap. 41.*]

Nearchus, and Onesicritus, with their Navale army; continuing their course up the river Pasitigris came to a bridge newly made, over which Alexander with his army was to passe, to come to Susa; and there they anchored, [*Arria. in his Indica, pag. 197. Pliny, [lib. 6. cap. 23.] saith, they found him at Susa, keeping holiday seven months after he left them at Patala, and in the 3 moneth after they set saile from thence:* or rather in the sixth month, seeing we have already made it appear that they set out from Patalene, the very next moneth after he parted from them at the City Patala.

Now when both armies both of land and sea, were come together, Alexander offered sacrifice yet again, for his Navy and Army both, so preserved, and made playes and games for it: and whereever Nearchus went through the spaces of the camp, every man strowed flowers, and cast garlands on him, [*Arria. ut sup.*]

Alexander, having sent away Atropates to his Government, marcht to Susa: where when Abulites; who had made no provision at all for his entertainment, onely presented him with 3 thousand talents of silver, he bade him lay it before his horses, and when they would none of it; for what purpose then, said he, is this mony: Plutarch saith that Alexander laid Abulites in irons, and struck his son Oxathres *al.* Oxyartes through with a javelin: Arrianus saith, that he put both the father and son to death, for their ill behaviour, in their government at Susa.

Many of the Nations, which he had conquered, came in and complained of their Governors who little dreaming of Alexanders ever returning out of India, committed many and monstrous outrages, both upon the temples of their gods, and upon the sepulchres of the dead, and also upon the persons and fortunes of the subject: all which Alexander commanded to be executed in the view of those who came to complain against them, without all respect of nobility, favour or service, which otherwise they might have done; and now also Cleander and Sitalces, whom he had condemned whiles he was yet in Carmania, he caused to be executed for company, as guilty of the like disorders. Heracon also, who hitherto had scaped scot free, but was now accused by the men of Susa, for robbing and ransacking their temple, and thereof convicted, suffered according to his deserts. And now Alexander grew ready to hearken to every slight accusation, upon trivial matters, and to punish with death and torment, every small offence, conceiving with himself, that they who acted small matters, intended greater in their minds.

And when the fame of such his severity against his officers in their several places flew abroad, many, considering what themselves had done, began to fear what might come thereof: some of which packing up what moneys they had gotten, fled away into unknown parts, others who commanded over mercinary companies, openly revolted from him: whereupon letters were presently dispatcht away to all the Governors and Presidents of countreys throughout all Asia, to disband and send away all mercenary companies, [*Diodor. yer 2. Olym. 113.*]

No sooner then, was this order put in execution; but forthwith many strangers, finding themselves cashiered, went straggling over all Asia, and for want of pay, lived upon the spoile of the countrey, till at length they all came into one body, at Tenarus in Laconia: and so likewise all the Commanders and Governors of the Persians which were left, gathering together what men and moneys they could make, came all to Tenarus, and there joyned their forces together, [*Id. year 3. Olymp. 113. and year 2. Olymp. 114.*]

Alexander now took to wife, Statira, the eldest daughter of Darius, and besides her another, as Aristobulus tells us, called Parysatis, the youngest daughter of Ochus; and gave Drypates the youngest daughter of Darius, and his own wives sister in marriage

to Hephæstion. To Craterus, he gave Amestris, the daughter of Oxyarta, *al.* Oxathra, a daughter of Oxathres the brother of Darius. Perdiccas married the daughter of Atropates the governour of Media. Nearchus had given him to wife the daughter of Spitamenes the Bactrian; to Ptolemeus the son of Lagus, the squire of his body, and to Eumenes, were given the two daughters of Artabazus, and sisters unto Barsina, by whom, though not in lawfull wedlock: Alexander himself had a son, called Hercules. Ptolomei his wife, was called Artacama, *al.* Apama; but she whom Eumenes married, Artonis: where we must note by the way, that the name of Barsine in Arrianus, [*lib.* 7. *pag.* 148.] is put for Statira: But in Plutarch, in the beginning *of the Life of Eumenes*, where he nameth his wife, it is, I know not how, crept in for Artonis.

Upon all the rest of his Nobles likewise, Alexander bestowed wives, of the most illustrious families that were of the Medes and Persians, in all to the number of 80, as Arrianus, or 90, as Elian, 92 as Chares, 100 as Plutarch, in his discourse of the Fortune of Alexander affirmeth. Now these marriages of Alexander and his Nobles were all made and solemnised, at one and the self same time, the King bestowing a dowry with every one of them; and for five dayes together, celebrated these marriages, with that pomp and magnificence of feasting, and Mascarades, as is set down by *Elian*, [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 7. *Var. Hist. and by Atheneus, Deipnosoph. lib.* 12. *cap.* 18. *out of Chares of Mytylene, lib.* 10. *of his History of Alexander.*] To every one of the guests, who amounted in all to the number of nine thousand; it is said, that he gave a golden vial to sacrifice a drink offering withall. To the rest of the Macedons, who had formerly married wives out of Asia, which amounted to above ten thousand men, he gave them every man wedding gifts.

Moreover, he thought it fitting at this time, to pay every one of the souldiers debts out of his own store: and when he had given order that every one should give in a ticket of what he owed, that thereupon they might receive every man his money, at the first very few gave in their tickets, fearing that this was but a devise of the Kings to find out who they were, that could not live of their pay, by reason of their riotous expenses. But among those, who did give in their names, there was one Antigenes, with one eye, and who had lost the other under Philip, at the siege of Perinthus, with the hurt of a dart from the wall. He feigning himself to be more in debt then indeed he was, brought one to the pay-master; who affirmed to him, that he had lent the said Antigenes so much money: whereupon Antigenes received it. But the King being afterward informed of this abuse of his, grew wroth thereat, and forbad him ever after to come within his court, and took from him an office, which he had; which brand of ignominy, he took so to heart, that he thought thereupon to kill himself; which Alexander perceiving, remitted his displeasure, and suffered him to enjoy his money.

But when he heard that many, who were truely in debt, would not yet give in their names, but would keep their own counsel, and would not be know what they ought, he then openly blamed them for being so distrustful of him, saying, that a King should be no other than true to his subjects, nor the subjects have other opinion of their King, but that he would be in all things true unto them. And then he caused tables to be set out in sundry places of the Camp, with monies on them; and whoever brought in his ticket of what he owed, received presently his money, without being asked so much as what his name was, and then they began to believe that Alexander was Alexander, and a man of his word, indeed.

That largesse of his among his souldiers, amounted, as Justin and Arrianus report, to upward of 20 thousand talents, whereas Diodorus more probably saith, that it came to little lesse than ten thousand, for Curtius and Plutarch say, that of 10 thousand talents brought forth, there were, 130 left all paid, with this lennoy over and above of Curtius, *So that*, saith he, *that army, conqueror of so many nations, brought yet more honour and glory, then spoil and riches out of Asia.*

Sundry other gifts did Alexander at that time bestow upon several men in the army, either according to degree and quality, or in regard of some memorable services which they had done, and upon those which excelled in this kind, he bestowed over and above Crowns of gold to wear: as first, upon Pencestes, who covered him with his Target against the Mallians, and next him upon Leonatus, who at the same time also fought most manfully in his defence, and had upon sundry occasions behaved himself bravely in the country of the Oritans, and thirdly upon Nearchus, who had brought his Navy and army therein safe out of Indie thorough the Ocean into those parts: and in the fourth place Onesicritus, the Pilote of the Kings ships, and then Hephæstion, and other squires of his body.

Mean while, there came unto him the Governours of sundry Cities, which he had built, and divers Provinces, by him subdued, bringing with them to Susa 30 thousand souldiers out of Persia and other Nations (of which I spake formerly in the year of the World 3676.) all young men, and of an age, goodly persons all, to look on, and of great

Digitized by Google

great performance. These being thus selected by the Kings command, and trained and marshalled after the Macedonian manner and discipline in feates of armes, and all gloriously armed, encamped before the walls of Susa; where when they had given a proof of their readinesse and good addresse in Marshal Discipline before the King, the King highly rewarded them every man, and gave them the name of *Epigoni*; that is, of an after brood, growing up in their room; who in feates of Chivalry, and Conquering the World, had gone before them.

d. Alexander, having delivered over the greater part of his land army to Hephæstion, to be led to the coast of the Persian Gulf, and given order for his Navy to come to the country of Susa; took shipping there with his silver Targateers and his Phalanx or Main Squadron, and part of his fellow Cavalleers, and fell down by the River Ulay, into the Gulf of Persia. But before he came at it, left many of his ships, which were any wayes bilged and leaky, and with the rest went forward and came about from the mouth of that River by sea, to the River Tigris: the rest he sent up the channel or cut, by which the Tigris is drawn into the Ulay, and so they also came into the River it self of Tigris.

Alexander, compassing about all the shoar of the Persian Gulf, which lieth between the two mouths, that of the River Ulay, and that other of Tigris, came to his Camp; where Hephæstion with the army attended his coming. Then returned he again to Opis, a City seated upon the bank of the Tigris; and as he went on, caused all the dams, locks, and sluces, which the Persians had made upon that River, to hinder the accesse of any enemy by sea to Babylon, to be taken away; saying, That they were but shifts and devises of those, who were of little worth in themselves, [*Arria. lib.* 7. *with Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 740.]

But so soon as he came to Opis, he called all his army together, and declared to them that his purpose was, to discharge all such, as thorough age, or otherwise, found themselves grown unserviceable for the war, and to give them free leave to return every man to his own home: but for such as were able and would stay, he promised to make their condition such, and to bestow such largesse upon them, as should make their eyes ake, that lay idleing at home; and should encourage the rest of the Macedons to come and share with them in their fortunes.

This he did with a purpose to gratifie the Macedons: But they took it, as if thereby he went about to disgrace them, and held them for no better than a company of uselesse men for his wars; and champing upon this bit, called to mind all other grievances, and occasions of discontent by him formerly given them in any kind: as that he went attired in a Median Robe; and that all those goodly marriages that he made, were all solemnized forsooth, after the Persian fashion: that Peucestes his Governour of Persia, was turned altogether Persian, both in attire and language, and that Alexander himself delighted, but too much, in these new fangles, and outlandish fashions. That the Bactrians, Sogdians, Arachosians, Zarangians, Arians, Parthians, and those Persian Horse, which were called *Euaca*, were mixed with, and reckoned among his fellow Cavaleers. That now there was a fifth Brigade of Horse set up; not altogether indeed consisting of forreign nations; but yet that encreasing the number of his Horse, there were taken into them, Cophes the son of Artabazus, Hydarves, and Artiboles; the two sons of Mazæus, Itanes the son of Oxyartes, and brother to Roxane, Alexanders wife, Ægobares, and his brother Mithrobæus; and that he had made Hydaspes a Bactrian by birth, Commander over that Regiment: and that instead of the Macedonian Spear, they used a Javelin, after the manner of forreign nations. That he had erected a new company of young forreigners, calling them *Epigoni*, and armed them after the Macedonian manner. And lastly, that in all things he despised and scorned the Macedonian Discipline and Customs, and the Macedons themselves: wherefore one and all cryed out, and desired to be discharged, and to serve no longer in the wars: bidding him and his father Hammon, go fight hereafter if they would, seeing he grew weary of, and cared no more for his own souldiers, who had hitherto fought for him.

In this combustion, Alexander enraged as he was, leapt off the place, where he stood speaking to them, and with such Captains as were about him, and flew in among them, and took thirteen of the principal mutineers, and which stirred up this sedition among the rest; and delivered them to the Serjeants, to be bound hand and foot and thrown into the Tigris: so great was either the dread of the King upon them in making them take their death so patiently as they did, or the resolution of the King himself, in doing them to death, according to Marshal Discipline: and then attended onely with his Nobles and Squires of his body, he went to his lodging; and there neither eat nor slept, nor suffered any man to have accesse to his presence all that day, no nor yet the next.

Upon the third day, he called his forreign souldiers together, commanding the Mace-

Macedons, not to bugde out of their Tents; and when they came, he spake to them by an interpreter, and commanded their perpetual loialty to himself, and to their former Kings, and withal reckoned up, and put them in mind of the many favours and honours, which he had conferred upon them, how he had never used them as conquered persons, but as fellow souldiers and partakers, of all his conquests, and had mingled the conquered with the conquerors, by mutual affinities & entermarryings, the one with the other: *Wherefore*, saith he, *reckon not your selves, as made, but born, my souldiers: The kingdoms of Asia and Europe are become all one; what was novelty before, is now growen natural by long use and custom, and you are no lesse my country men, then you are my souldiers.*

And presently he chose out of them a thousand tall young men, and appointed them for a guard of his person, the chief commands of the army, he bestowed among the Persians, and called the severall Troups and Companies, by Macedonian names, and these he also called his Cousins and Nobles, and gave them onely the priviledge, to be admitted to kisse his hand, [*see Polyanus Stratag.* 4. *in Alexander nn.* 7.]

When the Macedons saw the King come abroad guarded onely with Persians, and that out of them, all Serjeants, and other attendants were taken, and they promoted to all places of dignity and honour, about his person, and themselves cast off, with scorn and infamie; their courage abated, and conferring a while among themselves, ran all together to the Kings lodging, and casting off all their cloths to their very wast-coats, threw down their armes at the Court gates; and standing themselves without, lift up a pitifull cry, and desired to be admitted, offering to give up every author of that mutiny, and desired the King to satiate himself with their deaths, rather than their disgraces. But he, though his choler were down, yet would not admit them: and they on the contrary would not away, but continued there crying and howling two whole dayes and nights, and calling upon him, by the name of their Lord and master, protesting never to leave his gate, untill he had mercy on them: wherefore upon the third day he came forth unto them, and seeing their humiliation, and dejection before him, with their unfeigned sorrow, and hearing their pittiful complaint and lamentation which they made, was moved to compassion of them; and wept a long time over them: and when he stood a good while, as if he would speak unto them, but could not; and they continued all that time upon their knees before him.

Then one Callines by name, a man venerable for his age, and of no mean esteem in the regiment of his fellow Cavaleers, spake thus unto him, *This is that*, saith he, *O King, which grieves thy Macedons, that now thou hast made some of the Persians, thy Cousins, and these thou hast received to kisse thy hand, and hast deprived thy Macedons of this honour*, and when he would have proceeded, Alexander interrupted him, and said, *I now make you all my Cousins, and from henceforward, will call you by that name.* This said, Callines stept out, and went and kissed his hand, and so did as many else, as had a mind to it, and then taking every man up his arms again, they all returned with joy and triumph into the Camp.

Then went the King and sacrificed to the gods, as he was wont to do, and made a general feast for all the army; sitting down himself, first with his Macedons, and then the Persians, and after them, the rest, according to their several ranks and qualities in the Army. Then took Alexander a boll, and drank, and so it went round among the Macedons. The Grecian Prophets, and Persian Priests; powring forth their prayers, and among all other prosperities, and favours from their gods, desired of them, to grant a concord and unity of Empire between the Macedons and Persians, and both kingdoms. It is said, that there were nine thousand guests, which sate at this feast, and that they all pledged this health, and sang the same Pæana, or Song of joy and gladnesse unto Apollo, as they used to do, when they returned from a victory into their Camp.

Alexander, passing over the Tigris, encamped in a country, called Cares, and then having passed the region called Sitacene in four dayes march, he came to Sambana; where he camped seven dayes: and then after three dayes journy, he arrived at Celovæ, where Xerxes heretofore had made a plantation, of those, which he brought out of Bæotia, and then turning a little out of the right way, leading to Babylon, he went to see Bagisthenes, a country abounding with fruit, and all other commodities, belonging either to the pleasure or profit of mans life.

Mean while, Harpalus a Macedon born, chief Baron and Tresurer, of all the Kings monies in Babylon, and revenues of that whole province, being privy to himself of his wastfulnesse, and other ill behaviour there, and knowing what Alexander had done, to many other Governours, upon complaints made of them, by the provincialls, got together five thousand talents of silver, and six thousand hired souldiers, and fled quite out of all Asia, and coming with them to Tænarus in Laconia, left them there, (whither, others also, which could not well stay in Asia, had already retired themselves, as I said

said before) and came himself to Athens, in suppliant wise: But when Antipater and Olympias demanded him out of their hands, he so dealt with the people of Athens, by feeing Demosthenes, and other Orators there, that he escaped, and returned safe to his company at Tenarus, [*Diodor. year 2. Olymp. 113. Pausanias in his Attica, Plutarch in the lives of Demosthenes and Phocyon,*] In Arrianus there is a blank left, [*lib. 7. pag. 155.*] in which place this flight of Harpalus from Babylon, should have been joyned to that journey of Alexanders thitherward, [*as appears by Photius in his Biblioth, cap. 91.*] and that there was an action brought against this Harpalus, περὶ δώρων, (*i. e.*) of bribes received by him, Dionysius Halicarnassæus, in the end of his Epistle to Ammæus concerning Demosthens, when Anticles was L. Chancellor at Athens, which was, as I said before, in this 4 year of the 113 Olympiade, according to his account, plainly sheweth.

A contention falling between Hephæstion and Eumenes, concerning a certain gift, whatever it was, and wherein many foul words passed between them, Alexander composed the difference and made them friends, much against Hephæstions will, and not without some threatning speeches used by Alexander to him; but much to the content of Eumenes, [*Plut. in Eumenes. Arria. l. 7. p. 155.*]

3680. 4. Alexander from hence came into a country, where great heards of the kings of Persias horses fed, for in this place, called the *Nicæan* Countrey, there were wont to be kept 150 or 160 thousand horses of the kings, though Alexander at his coming thither found not, as Arrianus saith, above fifty thousand, or at most sixty, as Diodorus hath it.

When Alexander had encamped here 30 dayes, he set forward again, and upon the 7 day after, came to Ecbatane, the chief city of all Media: the circumference whereof was said to be 250 furlongs, where, as his manner was, after any good successe, he offered sacrifices, and made games of musick, and gymnic sports, and exercises in honour of his gods; and feasted himself with his nobles; and then having ordered all matters in that kind, he returned again to see his stage-plaiers, and Anticks act their parts, and moreover, instituted certain set feasts and clubbings, because there were newly come unto him out of Greece, 3 thousand Cooks, and other ministers, and artificers of that kind.

Apollodorus of Amphipolis, a noble man about Alexander, and whom he had made General of that army, which he had left with Mazæus, when he made him Governour of the City and province of Babylon, hearing what course he took with such Governors or chief officers as he had set over the several regions of his dominions, took a fright, as his fellow Harpalus had done before him, and having a brother called Pythagoras, who was a kind of a soothsayer, consulted him by his letters, to know what was like to become of him: And Pythagoras by his letters back again to him, desired to kow for fear of whom it was that he would have his fortune told? and he answered, it was for fear of Alexander and Hephæstion: whereupon he first looked into the entrailes of a beast for Hephæstion, and when he found that the liver of it had no filets, he wrate back again to his brother from Babylon to Ecbaton, and bade him never fear Hephæstion, for that he should shortly depart this life himself; which letter, Aristobulus reports, was written the very day before Hephæstion died, [*Arria. l. 7. with Apian, toward the end of his second book De Bell. Civi.*]

For Hephæstion being over much given to wine, fell thereby into a fever: and being a young man and a souldier, would keep no diet, which was prescribed him, but whiles his Phisition Glaucus, *al.* Glaucias, was a little away, fell to his dinner as at other times, and eating of a roasted dunghil cock, & taking a huge draught of frigifacted wine after it, felt himself presently not well, and upon the seventh day after, died of it.

Upon the same day there were certain gimnic games, exercised before the King, by the boyes, or pages of the Court, from which he suddenly arose, and went to see Hephæstion, but when he came, found him dead, whereupon he refrained all eating for 3 dayes space; nor took any care of himself; but lay all that while, either sullenly silent, or impatiently lamenting the losse of his Hephæstion: Afterward he changed his attire, and caused not only himself and his souldiers, but even very horses and mules, to be all shorne: and caused the pinnacles of Ecbatane, and all other cities and towns thereabouts, to be taken down from their walls, to the end that they looking in a worse, and more deformed fashion than they did before, might seem in a sort, to lament and bewail his death; and withal crucified his poor Physition that could not help it: commanded there should no sound of pipe or flute be heard in all the camp, gave order for a general mourning among all Nations to be made for him, [*Diodorus, year 3. Olymp. 113. Plut. in his Alex. and Pelopidas. Arria. l. 7. and upon Epictetus, l. 2. c. 22. Elian Var. Hist. l. 7. c. 8.*]

He gave his body to Perdiccas, to be carried to Babylon; for that there he intended to bestow

bestow on him a most magnificent funeral, and had often speach with the principall architects about him, of making a most sumptuous monument for him, especially, with Stalicrates, who made profession of new and rare inventions, in devising and erecting vast and excessive buildings.

Now Eumenes, fearing lest Alexander might conceive that he was glad of Hephæstions death, put him on the more upon this project, and suggested to him new devises, as perteining much to the honour of Hephæstion, devoting both himselfe and his armes to Hephæstion, and sundry other of the Nobles, following Eumenes his example, did the like. [*Plutarch in the Life of Eumenes, and Arrianus lib. 7.*]

And moreover, whereas Hephæstion was Colonel of the Regiment of the Kings fellow Cavaleers, he put none to succeed him in that place, lest happily the name of Hephæstion should be forgotten among them, but caused that Regiment to go by the name of Hephæstions Regiment, And the Cornet which he gave to be born still before them, when ever they went to fight.

b. At last, to put himself out of this melancholly fit, he would needs go and make a needlesse war, and parting his army with Ptolomei, went a hunting of men, and to drive the country as he would drive a forest for wild beasts; and fell upon the Cossæans, a people bordering upon the Uxians, and inhabiting the mountainous parts of Media: which all the Persian Monarchie could never bring under their subjection; nor were in all these wars ever daunted in courage, or thought the Macedons such bugbears, as to be afraid of them. But he first took the passages leading thorough the mountains into their country, and wasted their borders: and going further on, routed them in sundry conflicts, and destroyed them wherever he came without mercy, and called that, Hephæstions funeral feast. Now as well Nearchus, as Arrianus, tells us, that he thus set upon these Cossæans in the depth of Winter, when they little dreamt of any enemy to come upon them, [*Strabo, lib. 11. pag. 524. Arria. lib. 7. pag. 157. and in his Indica, pag. 196. See also Polyænus, Stratag. lib. 4. in Alexan. nu. 31.*]

The Cossæans, seeing they had ever the worst of it, and grieved to see what multitudes of them were taken prisoners, were fain at length to redeem their fellows lives, with their own slavery; and giving themselves up wholy to Alexanders will and pleasure, had peace granted them, upon these terms, That they should be obedient in all things, to the King, and do whatever he commanded. So Alexander having subdued all that nation within 40 dayes space, and built sundry Cities upon the most difficult passages of the country, returned with his army.

Alexander sent one Heraclides, with certain Shipwrights into Hircania, to fell timber there, for the building of ships, all men of War, some with decks some without, after the Grecian manner; for he had a great desire to be acquainted also with the Caspian sea, and to know to whom it belonged.

c. When he had passed with his army over the Tigris, then marched he strait forward to Babylon; yet so as he made divers encampings by the way, and rested his army in sundry places to refresh them; and when he removed at any time, made easie marches. And now he was come within 300 furlongs of Babylon, when the Chaldean Priests, and Prophets, sent unto him, by one of their own company, called Belephantes, advising him by no means to come to Babylon; for that if he did, it would prove fatal to him.

Alexander, when he had understood by Nearchus, (for himself durst not have speech with Bellephantes) what these Chaldeans errand was, he sent many of his Nobles thither; but himself turned aside from it, and would not go into it, but encamped some 200 furlongs off from it, at a place called Bursia, which perhaps is the same which Prolomei calls Bersita, a City long since destroyed and there stayed.

There was he perswaded by Anaxarchus, and other Grecians, and their philosophical reasons, not to regard those predictions of the Priests and Magicians, but rather to reject and despise them, as vain and false. Whereupon he brake out with that Iambick Verse of Euripides,

Μάντις δ' ἄριστος, ὅστις εἰκάζει καλῶς: (*i. e.*)
Who best can guesse, he the best Prophet is.

Then the Chaldæans desired him, that if he would needs enter that City, yet at least he would not enter it with his face toward the West: but take the pains to go about, and come into it, looking toward the East. And Aristobulus tells us, that he was content to hearken to them in that point; and therefore the first day he marched as far as to the River Euphrates: but the next day, having the River on his right hand, he marched along the bank thereof, as desirous to passe by that part of the City which looked toward the West, that so he might come in looking toward the East: but when

when he found that way flabby, and full of flowes and fens, and cumbersome for his army to passe, he neglected that very point of their counsel also, and entered it; with his face toward the West, [*See Appian. toward the end of his second book, De Bello Civi. and Seneca, Suasor.* 4.]

When he came to the walls of the City, he lookt and beheld a flock of Crows, fighting and killing one another: whereof some fell down dead hard by him. And when Apollodorus told him, that he had a brother in that Citiy called Pythagoras, who was versed in the skill of soothsaying, by looking into the bowels of beasts offered in sacrifice, and that he had already consulted the gods that way concerning him; he forthwith sent for him, and asked him what he found concerning him: Sir, said he, I found the liver of the beast without strings or filets: without strings? (quoth Alexander) what means that? The meaning, Sir, is, quoth Pythagoras, that some great mischief hangs over your head: or as Appian, that you shall shortly die; for which so far was it off, that Alexander, grew offended with him, that from thence forward, he made the more of him; because of his free and clear dealing with him in the way of his profession: And thus much Aristobulus relates, that he learnt from Pythagoras himself.

When the Babylonians had enterteined his army in all courteous manner, as at his former being there, they did, all betook themselves to ease and luxury, for that there was no want of any thing that the heart of man could wish in that place, [*Diodor.*]

While Alexander resided at Babylon, there came in Ambassadors to him from all the parts and nations of the world; for besides those that came out of Asia, from Cities, and Princes and Countries there, there came also sundry others, out of Europe and Affric: out of Affric, from the Ethiopians dwelling about the Temple of Hammon, and from the Carthaginians, and other Punick nations, bordering all along the sea coast, as far as Hercules his pillars, and the western sea, out of Europe, from the several Cities of Greece, and out of Macedon it self; as also from the Thraciants, Illyrians, Scythians, and out of Italy, from the Brutians, Lucanians, and Hetrurians, with the Islands of Sicily, and Sardinia, and from Spain and France, whose very names and habits, the Macedons never knew nor had heard of before.

Alexander, calling for a list of them, appointed, which of them should have audience first, and so forward, till he should have heard them all; and he resolved to give audience first of all to such as came about any matter concerning religion: and in the second place, to such as came to him with presents, in the third, to them, who came about differences, or wars, which they had with their neighbouring nations. In the fourth, to them which came about their particular and private interests. And in the last place, those, who came to shew cause, why they did not restore any Grecians, whom they had banished out of their cities or countries, to their homes and estates again; for the hearing of all which, he caused a throne of gold to be set up in the garden there, and seats for his nobles, all born up with feet or frames of silver; whereon taking his place with his Nobles, he purposed to give them audience, as *Athenæus* [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 18.] reports out of one Ephippius Olynthius: wherein his chief purpose and care was, upon hearing of the cause, to give such answers, as might give all content, and send every man away satisfied and well pleased therewith.

The first which he gave audience to, were they, which came from the City Elis, then to those, which came from the Temple and City of Ammon, from Delphos, from Corinth, Epidaurus and others, hearing of every of them in order, according to the dignity and fame of the Temples, rather than of the cities from whence they came.

When he had heard the Ambassadors from Epidaurus, and granted their suit, he sent moreover a present and oblation by them to their God Esculapius; but with these words added, *That Esculapius had dealt but untowardly with him, in taking lately away from him, a friend, whom he loved as his own life*: and then look what Statues soever of illustrious persons, or Images of the gods, or any other consecrated thing Xerxes had heretofore taken and brought out of Greece, and set them up, or otherwise bestowed them in Babylon, Susa, Pasargada, or elsewhere in all Asia, those he gave order to the Ambassadors of Greece, to take and carry them home again with them, and among the rest, he now caused the brazen statues of Harmodius and Aristogeiton, to be returned to Athens, with the Image of Diana Cercæa.

But as concerning the restitution of the banditoes of Greece, he sent this short Epistle, by Nicanor, a native of the city Stagyra, to be read and proclaimed, at the next Olympian games to be held, in this wise. Βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξανδρος τοῖς, &c. (*i.*) King Alexander, to the Banditoes of Greece, sendeth greeting. *We were not in fault that you were banished, but we will take care, to see you restored to your former estates, all save such as are banished for outragious crimes, of which things we have written to Antipater, requiring him to proceed by*

way of force, against all such as shall oppose your restitution, [Diod. lib. 17. year 2. Olymp. 113. and lib. 18. year 2. Olymp. 114.]

Having dispatched this matter of Embassies, he set himself to take care of Hephæstions funeral, commanding the Cities thereabouts to contribute what they possibly could, to the adornment thereof. And moreover sent an expresse command to all the Cities and nations of Asia to put out the fire, which among the Persians, is called *Holy fire*, till the exequies of this Funeral were fully finished, as was wont to be done, in the Funerals of the Kings of Persia: which was taken for an ill bode to the king himself, and as a portender of his death.

Whereupon all his chief Commanders and Nobles, set themselves, for the Kings pleasure, to make Medailes, or Portraictures of Hephæstion, graven in Ivory, or cast in gold, or other costly mettal: Himself called together the most exquisite workmen, that were to be had, and a great number of them, and brake down the wall of Babylon, ten furlongs long; and took the brick of it, and first levelling the place, built thereon a four square pile, each square taking up a furlong in length, and 130 cubits high, whereon the body was to be burnt. This work of his Diodorus describeth at large, summing up the particulars, of the cost of this sumptuous Funeral; because the Mourners, the Souldiers, Ambassadors, and Natives of the Country, strove a vie, who should give most toward the charge thereof, amounting in all to above 12 thousand talents: which very summe, Justin also hath, [*lib. 12. cap. 12.*] Though Plutarch and Arrianus, have but 10 thousand.

Alexander, throwing his armes first into the fire, threw in also gold and silver to be burned with him; with a Robe, of a great value and esteem among the Persians, [*Elia. Var. Histor. lib. 7. cap.* 8.] and besides he made Gymnick Games, and of musick, far beyond all that ever he had made before; both for number of the Prizers, and value of the Prizes themselves, to those, which wan them; for it is said, that there were no lesse than three thousand, which put in for the Prizes in all kinds, [*Arria. lib. 7.*]

And then also it so fell out, that Philip, one of the Kings Nobles, returned to him from the Temple of Hammon, whither he had been sent, and brought word from the Oracle there, that Hephæstion might well be sacrificed to, as to a demy god: whereat Alexander was infinitely glad; and first of all offered to him upon that stile: and then sacrificing to the number of 10 thousand beasts of all kinds, he made a Magnificent Feast to all the multitude, [*Diod. year 1. Olymp. 114. compared with Arria. lib. 7. pag.* 157. 164.] He gave in charge also to Cleomenes the Governour of Egypt (as we have noted formerly in the year of the World 3673. *a.*) a lewd man, to erect Templs to his name; and generally no contract in writing to be good or valid, if Hephæstions name were not subscribed to it: adding this also in the letter which he wrote unto him about this matter: ἢν γὰρ καταλάβω ἐγὼ τὰ ἱερὰ, &c. (*i.e.*) *For if I shall find, that thou shalt have duly erected Temples to Hephæstion in Egypt as to a demy god; I will not onely pardon thee all thy past offences which in thy government thou hast committed; but whatever thou shalt hereafter commit in any kind, shall never be laid to thy charge by me.* Whereupon many Cities presently fell in hand with building of Temples and Chappels, to Hephæstion, erecting altars, offering sacrifices, and enjoyning Holidayes, to be kept in his name: and the most religious oath that a man could make, was if he sware by Hephæstion, it is true or false: And death it was for any man to faulter or faile in his devotion unto him; many dreames were said to have been of him, and that his ghost appeared to many; and of words which his ghost should utter, and answeres which it made. To conclude, sacrifices were offered to him, as to a tutelar god, and a Revenger of all evil. Wherefore Alexander at the very first was wonderfully pleased with such phancies in other men; but after a while, he began to believe them himself; and spared nota to brag and boast, that he was not onely himself Joves son, but also that he could make gods of other men. At which time also, one Agathocles a Samian borne, and one of Alexanders prime Captains, was in extreme danger of his life, for being accused, that passing by Hephæstions Tombe, he was seen to weep; and had undoubtedly died for it, had not Perdiccas holpen him out by a lye of his own making, & swore it too, by Hephæstion himself, that Hephæstion appeared to him as he was a hunting, and told him, that Agathocles, did weep for him indeed, but not as for one that was dead, and now vainly called upon, and worshipped as a god; but wept onely in a due remembrance of the former intimacy and familiarity that was between them two: but for which tale, Agathocles a great Souldier, and ever well deserving of the King, had without peradventure lost his life, for being so kind to his deceased friend, [*Lucian. in his book* περὶ διαβολῆς: (*i.e.*) *of false accusing.*]

The 114. Olympiade was celebrated at Elis, in which year all agree, that Alexander died: as [*Josephus sayes, lib. 1. cont. Apio.*] when Hagesias, *al.* Hegesias, was L. Chancelor at Athens: as [*Diodor. lib. 17. sayes,*] and Arrianus in [*his 7 book*] of the Gests

Gests of Alexander, confirmes, to wit, toward the end of his year of Chancelorship: and in this very Olympic year, as shall eftsoones appear by the moneth wherein he dyed.

In that general assembly of all Greece, at the Olympic games, was that letter of Alexander, for the restoring of all banditoes, or outlawed persons, to their homes and estates again, read openly by him whose office it was to proclaim him that had won the prize in any kind of those games: neverthelesse, the Athenians and Etolians protested against it, [*Diodorus, year 2. Olymp. 113. Justin, lib. 13. c. 5.*]

Whiles he was at Babylon, he received, as Aristobulus reporteth, his fleete, which partly went out of the Euphrates, into the Persian sea, under the command of Nearchus, and partly had been built in Phœnicia and Cyprus: of the Phænician ships, there were two, each of them of five tire of Oares, and three, of four tire, of three tire high, twelve; and 30 vessels, of 30 Oares a peece; all which had been taken in pieces, and carried overland to the city Thapsacus, and there put together again, and came by the Euphrates unto Babylon, Alexander caused certain other ships also to be built at Babylon, of those Cypresse trees which he found in their gardens there, for as for other timber fit for shipping, there was none to be found in those parts. And moreover there was brought unto him, lying at Babylon, all other provisions for shipping, out of Phænicia, and other cities, lying along the sea coasts in Asia, and wrights, and mariners of all sorts, [*Strabo, lib. 16. pag. 741. Arrian, lib. 7, pag. 161. out of Aristobulus.*]

Moreover Alexander caused a Port to be made among the Babilonians, big enough to recieve a thousand saile of ships of war, adding galleries and docks thereto, and sent Miccalus a Clazomenian born, with 500 talents into Phænicia and Syria, to perswade or hire as many seamen as possibly he could, to come and serve him: for he had a purpose to make several plantations upon the Persian gulf, assuring them that those, would be as rich to dwell in, as any places in Phenicia were, [*Arrianus, ibid.*]

All which preparation by sea, was to set upon the Arabians, under this colour, that among all other nations, they onely had never sent any Embassadors unto him; nor shewed any duty or respect unto him: whereas indeed, it was out of an immoderate desire he had to be soveraign over all alike, and whereas he had heard that they worshipped two gods onely, Jove or Heaven, and Bacchus, he thought himself not unworthy to be worshipped as a third God among them; if he could overcome them, and restore to them, as he had done to the Indians, their pristine liberty, [*Strabo and Arria. ut sup.*]

And whereas he had heard say that Arabia, lying upon the sea coast, was of as large an extent as all India, and had many Islands lying upon their coast, he sent Archias, and Androsthenes, to wit, that Androsthenes of Thasus, (of whom *Strabo, lib. 16. pag. 766. and Theophrastus, lib. 2. of Plants, cap. 7. maketh mention.*) and Hieron of Solos, with three ships of 30 Oares apiece, from Babylon, with charge, that sailing round about that Chersonese, or Peninsula of Arabia, they should discover and inform themselves of the ports of all that region: of these, Archias brought him word, that there were two Islands which lay out in the sea, at the mouth of the river Euphrates, the one a lesser, consecrated to Diana, one hundred and twenty furlongs off from the land (which Alexander, as Aristobulus saith, caused to be called Icarus:) the other a greater one, a day and a nights sail off from the shoare, in the same latitude, called Tylus: But Hieron, which went further than any of the rest, brought him word that the Chersonse was of a vast extent, and had a foreland which ran far out into the Ocean: which they also who came with Nearchus by sea, out of India, descried to be not far off, before they stood in for the mouth of the Euphrates, [*Arrianus, lib. 7. and in the end also of his Indica.*]

Whiles his ships of war were in building, and the haven a digging in Babylon, Alexander himself fell down the Euphrates, to the mouth of the river Pallacopa: distant from Babylon, some 800 furlongs, where rowing up and down, and, as Aristobulus saith, steering sometimes his own boat himself, he espied some certain ditches, which he caused to be scoured by such as were in his company; damming up the mouthes of some, and opening others of them: And espying one dike among the rest, in the Arabian side, toward the fenny and moory places thereof, having an outlet, hard to be stopt up, by reason of the rottennesse of the soile, he opened a new mouth, 30 furlongs off from the other, in somewhat a more firme and hard ground, and forced the water course that way: He saw there also many monuments of old Assyrian Kings and Princes, which lay buried in that fenny Country, and midst of those loughs, [*Strabo, lib. 16. p. 741. Arria. l. 7.*]

And sailing through those loughs into the body of Arabia, he there built a city, and a wall about it, planting there a colony of mercenary Greeks, and volunteers, and such as through age or otherwise, were growen unserviceable for the war, [*Arria. ib.*]

Digitized by Google

And now he began to laugh and scoff at the Chaldeans, and their predictions, for that he had both entred Babylon, and was come safe out of it, with his fleet; and therefore sailed the more boldly thorough those loughs of Arabia, having Babylon still on his left hand, [*Id. ibid. Appian. toward the end, lib. 2. De Bell. Civil.*]

And when at last, a part of his army wandred up and down in those parts, they knew not whither, for want of a Pilot, he sent them one, which brought them into the right channel again: then there arose a mighty wind, which severed the ship wherein himself was, from the rest of the fleet, and hurled the Kings hood or bonnet off from his head into the water; but his Turbant or Diademe, which was fastned to it, was rent from it, and driven by the wind upon a great reed, which grew up close to a sepulchre, of one of the Kings, which there lay buried, as I said before; which one of the marriners espying, swam unto it, and took it up, and in his return for fear of wetting it, clapt it upon his own head, Aristobulus saith that the marriner which did it, was a Phenician born, and that he was well scourged for presuming to put the Kings Diademe or Turbant upon his head: yet Alexander upon this accident, consulted a wizard about it, and was by him advised to offer a magnificent sacrifice to the gods, and to be very diligent and devout therein, [*Diodor. see Appian, in his Syriaca, pag.* 124. in the Greek and Latin edition.]

When it was told Alexander, that the Athenians and Etolians would not obey his edict, concerning the restoring of their banditoes, he presently gave order for a thousand tall men of war to be built, with which he purposed to make a war in the west, and to begin it with the destruction of Athens it self, which yet never took effect, [*Justin lib.* 13. *cap.* 5. *see Curtius lib.* 10 *cap.* 4.]

3681. Alexander returning to Babylon, there gave himself over to ease and company keeping; so addicted to gluttony and drunkennesse, that in the Diaries kept by Eumenes Cardianus, and Diodorus Erythræus, it is often found, *such and such a day or night, Alexander was carried drunk to bed, Athenæ. lib.* 10. *cap.* 11. *with Phillinus in Plut. lib.* 1. *Sympos. cap.* 6.] one example whereof, *Elian.* [*lib.* 3. *Var. Histor. lib.* 23.] reciteth out of the said Eumenes, which I thought good here to insert, to the end it may appear, that some use may be made of my treatise of the Macedonian year, comparing therewith, the dayes of our Julian Calendar, mending first that place in Elian, where it is written Δῖε, without all sense, and making it *mensis* Δίυ *nomine, (i. e.)* of the moneth called Dios, as thus: *On the fifth of the moneth Dios* (our Septemb. 28.) *he drank drunk, at Eumaus his howse; nor did any thing all that day, but rise and give order to his Captains, whither they should march to morrow, and telling, he would be going very early. And upon the seventh day* (our Septemb. 30.) *he dined with Perdiccas, and there he fell to drinking again: and on the eighth,* (our Octob. 1.) *he slept all day, and upon the* 15 *of the same moneth* (our Octob. 8.) *he fell a drinking again, and the day following* (our Octob. 9.) *he slept it out all day according to his wonted fashion. Upon the* 24. (our Octob. 17.) *he supped at Bagoas his lodging, which was* 10. *furlongs off from the Kings palace, and then upon the third* (or rather the fifth) *he slept it out again.*

Alexander, seeing Babylon to excell, both in greatnesse, and all other things, purposed to enbellish it all that might be, and to make it the place of his residence, for ever 4391. 323.
after, [*Stra. lib.* 15. *pag.* 731.] and resolved to rebuild the Temple of Belus, and raise it out of its old dust; and, as some say, to make it more magnificent than ever it was before: and when in his absence the Babylonians went on more slowly in the work than he would have had them, he intended to set himself and all his army to work about it. But because the work, would take up a great deal of labour and much time, therefore he was not able to go thorough with it, as he desired, for he was taken short by death, [*Id. lib.* 16. *pag.* 738. *with Arrianus lib.* 6. *pag.* 159.]

Alexander dreampt, that Cassander killed him, whereas he had never seen the man in all his life, and shortly after, when he happened to see him; he called to mind his dream, with a great deal of horror at the first: but then again understanding that he was a son of Antipater, he cast off all such fear of any hurt from him, especially of poyson, which yet was at that time ready prepared for him, merrily uttering certain Greek verse, purporting, that so many dreams, so many lies, or to that effect.

When Cassander saw the outlandish people prostrating themselves, when they came unto him, having never seen the like done before, he fell a whickering; whereat Alexander grew into such a cholor, that wrapping both his hands in his long hair, he beat his head against the wall, [*Plut. in Alexand.*]

c. As there went a report that Antipater had sent a poison by Cassander to deliver it to his brother Iolla Cup-bearer to the King, and by him infused into the last draught that he ever took, so was it said also, that at the same time, Alexander had sent Craterus with a company of old souldiers to make away Antipater, [*Curt. lib.* 10. *cap. ult.*] Concerning the poison, of which Alexander is said to have died, see Andreas Schottus, and

and his collections thereupon made out of sundry authors, in the Comparison which he makes, of the lives of Aristotle and Demosthenes, [*to the first year of the* 114 *Olymp.* and *Mathæus Raderus, upon Curtius, lib.* 10. *cap.* 7.] As for Craterus and his old souldiers sent away with him into Macedon, though Justin, and Arrian, and Plutarch, report this passage, as of a thing done before the death of Hephæstion; yet that it ought to be referred to this time, and not to that, appears, as by many other arguments, so especially by this; for that at the time of Alexanders death, Craterus with his old maimed souldiers was not come into Macedonia, but was still in Cilicia.

Those that would of the Macedons, which found themselves disabled thorough age or other impotency of body to follow the war any longer, were dismissed by Alexander, to return into their own country: and the number of them at this time, came (*as Diodor. lib.* 17. *year* 2. *Olymp.* 113. *sayes*) to 10 thousand; or as [*Justin, lib.* 12. *cap.* 12.] to 11 thousand: to every of which, he not onely gave their full pay for the time past, but also money in their purses, to carry them home withal: And if any of them had children, begotten of wives which they had married out of Asia, he willed them to be left with him, fearing least that mungrell kind might happily in time stir up some rebellion in Macedon, in contending with the wives and children which were left there: and promised that when they were grown up, and trained in Marshal Discipline after the Macedonian manner, they should have them again sent home unto them. Justin saith, that such as returned, had their full pay continued to them, as before, during life. Plutarch, that the children of the deceased, succeeded in their fathers pay: adding further, that Alexander wrote to Antipater, that they which so returned, should have the prime places assigned them in the Theaters, and should there sit with Garlands upon their heads; and that at their parting, they all wept, and so did the King himself.

Together with these, were dismissed also, sundry of the Nobility, upon the same occasions, as Clytus, Gorgias, Polydamas, Adamas, Antigenes, and the principal of all, Craterus, who was assigned as a Captain to conduct them, as a man of all others most loyal, and most dear unto the King, and next unto him Polysperchon; least if Craterus should happen to die by the way, as he was at that time but weak and sickly, they should want a noble Commander to conduct them. Then commanded he Craterus to take charge of Macedon, Thrace, Thessaly, and of the liberty of Greece, in Antipaters room, sending for Antipater to repair to him; and to bring with him an army of young lusty Macedons, in lieu of these old ones which he had sent home unto him.

Craterus, when he was sent to carry some certain old decayed souldiers into Cilicia, he received some instructions and commands from Alexander in writing, the chief heads whereof, Diodorus Siculus, out of the Kings own Commentaries relateth to be these, That he should cause a thousand tall ships somewhat bigger than the ordinary sort, of 3 tire of oares, to be built in Phoenicia, Syria, Cilicia, and Cyprus for his wars against the Carthaginians, and others bordering upon the sea coasts of Africk and Spain, and Islands adjoyning as far as Sicily: To take order, that his way along the sea coast of Africa, as far as Hercules his Pillars, might be ready for him; to lay out 1500 talents, upon six Magnificent Temples to be built: And that he should make Ports in several places fit to receive so great a Fleet. That he should transplant men out of Europe into Asia, and likewise out of Asia into Europe, to inhabit such new Cities as he should build in either of them, to the end that by enter-marriges, and mutual affinities, he might establish a peace and concord between the two main Continents of the World. These were his then designs, of which Lucan speaks, in this manner, [*lib.* 10.]

——*Oceano classes inferre parabat*: (i. e.)
His purpose was th' Atlantic Sea to sail;
Nor fire, nor water, nor the Lybian sand,
Nor Ammons Syrts could bound his vast desires.
He would into the Westerne Clime have gone,
Where the Sun stoops to fall int' Tethis lap;
And to have marcht quite round about the Poles,
And drunk Niles water, where it first doth rise,
Had not death met him, and his journey stayed.
Nothing but nature could a period bring,
To the vast projects of this mad-cap King.

A little before his death, came Ambassadors to him out of Greece, to acknowledge him for a god, and they wearing Crowns themselves, set all Crowns of gold upon his head.

And Peucestes, returning out of Persia, with about 20 thousand Persians, brought also

also a great company of Cossæans, and Tapurians along with them to babylon for his service, because these nations bordering upon Persia, were reckoned the most warlike of any other. To him also came Philoxenus, bringing an army out of Caria, and Menander with another out of Lydia, and Menidas with an army of Horse: Alexander commmended the forwardnesse of the Persian nation, and especially Pencestes for his just discreet government among them, and ranked both them, and also those which came from the sea side with Philoxemus and Menander, with his Macedon squadrons. Also he caused his navy to be often exercised; and whereas there were often sea fights made in the river of Euphrates, between the Triremes, and the Quadriremes, (*i. e.*) between the ships of three, and those 4 of tire of oares, upon the River Euphrates, and as well the Marriners, as the Commanders in them laboured hard to outdoe their adverse party, he ever bestowed Crowns, and honoured them that did best herein.

When upon a time, as he was bestowing those companies which came with Philoxenus and Menander, among his Macedon Squadrons, he happened to be a thirst, as Arrianus reports out of Aristobulus, and went a little aside, from the throne whereon he sate, and some also of his Nobles which sate on either hand of his throne, left their seats also and attended him, it fell out, that a certain mean party, (some say one that was committed to custody, but without irons upon him) came through the middest of all the bed-chamber-men, and other Officers, which stood thick about the throne, and sate himself down upon the kings seat: and when the Bed-chamber-men, durst not pull him out, because there was a Persian law to the contrary, they rent every man his cloaths, and beat their faces, and thumpt their breasts, as at a thing exceeding ominous to the King; which when Alexander heard, he caused the fellow to be had presently to the rack, to know whether he had done it upon any designe or compact with others or no, and for what purpose: But when he answered that what he had done was only out of a light humor, and toy which came in his head, the wisards told him that it was by so much the worse signe; and Diodorus saith, that by their advice, the poor fellow was presently killed for his labour; to the end, that if there were any ill luck in it, it might all fall upon his own head: The same also, saith Plutarch, adding, that upon the rack, being asked who he was, answered that his name was Dionysius, a Messenian born, with some other answers, which he made them.

Some few dayes after, when the King had sacrified to his gods, in thanksgiving for his good successes; and had added thereto something more than ordinary by the advise of the Priests or Wisards, he fell a feasting with his Nobles; and sate up at it, till late in the night: he also distributed beasts for sacrifices among the souldiers, and gave wine among them to be drunk. And when he was now breaking up, and going away one Medius a Thessalian, had prepared a banquet, and invited him and all his company to it; at the banquet there sate twenty guests; to every of which, Alexander drank a several health, and they the like to him again, as Athenæus reports out of certain memorials, commonly attributed to Nicobulus, [*lib.* 10. *cap.* 11. &. *lib.* 12. *cap.* 18.]

Now when Alexander had called for a cup, containing two gallons and an odde quart, as Ephippius Olynthius, in a book which he wrate of the deaths and burials of Alexander and Hephæstion, reported by Athenæus, [*lib.* 10. *cap.* 11.] and commanded Proteas a Macedon, to pledge him; Proteas cried, let come, and having in many words spoken much honour of the King, took the cup, and drank it off with such a grace, that all the table commended him highly for it: a while after, Proteas called for the same cup again, and drank it off to the King; and Alexander took and pledged him a great draught, but could not drink it off, but let the cup fall out of his hand, and lay along upon the cusheon, and presently fell sick and dyed, and this was that *Herculean* fatal cup to Alexander, of which besides Diodore, and Plutarch, [*Seneca also in his* 83 *Epistle*,] maketh mention; with which we may compare also, what Athenæus saith, [*l.* 11. *c.* 17. *and Macrobius, l.* 5. *Saturnal. c.* 21.]

Aristobulus saith, that when he grew light headed with his fever, and withal very thirsty, he called for a draught of wine, and that cast him into a phrensie; and so upon *the* 30 *day of the month Dæsius*, that is, upon the 24 *of our May*, departed. Others say that he dyed upon the 6 day of the month Thargelion, with the *Athenians*, as Elian hath it, [*lib.* 2. *Var. Histor. cap.* 25.] which answers to our 18 of May: In the Diaries or Day books, kept of the Kings actions, it is said that he died the 28 of the month Dæsius, or 22 of our May: wherefore sure it is, that dye he did in the month Dæsius, according to the Macedon account, and in the month of May with us; though upon what day of the month, Authors do not agree.

Out of the said Diaries, what things fell out in the time of his sicknesse, Arrianus and Plutarch do very particularly declare, but who was the true author of those Diaries, or daily remembrances of what he did or said, neither of them tells us; whether Eumenes

nes Cardianus, or Diodorus Erythreus, or else Strattis Olynthius: for he also wrate a Diary of his actions in foure books, and one particular book of his death, as Suidas teacheth us: But whose soever Diaries they were, forasmuch as we can have nothing more plainly or more assuredly delivered, than what we find in them, therefore have I thought it good here to set down what I find in Plutarch, delivered out of them, comparing all along, the dayes of the Macedonian Dæsius and our month of May, together, out of my own discourse of the Macedonian year.

'Ογδόῃ ἐπὶ δεκάτῃ Δαισίου μηνὸς, *&c.* (i. e.) *the eigteenth day of the month Dæsius* (May, 12.) *he slept in a bath for his fever. The next day* (May 13.) *having washed, he went to his chamber, and spent that day there at dice with Medius, then washing again, toward the evening; and having been at his devotions, he ate his supper somewhat greedily, and the night following had a sore fit of a fever. Upon the 20 day* (May 14.) *having washed, he offered Sacrifice very solemnly again, and lying along in a bath, he heard Nearchus while he related to him such things as had happened in his voyage; and what wonders he had seen in the Ocean,* (τῇ δεκάτῃ φθίνοντος) (i.e.) (our May 15.) *when he did the like, his fever increased upon him. The day after* (May 16.) *his fever grew very sharp upon him, and he was carried to lie in a Chamber near the great pool, or swimming place, where he had speach with his Commanders, of putting approved men in places of office, when they happened to fall void,* 'Εβδόμῃ (φθίνοντος) (i. e.) *upon the 24.* (May 18.) *finding his sicknesse to encrease upon him, he offered sacrifice, to which he was carried, and commanded the chief Commanders and Captains which were then in Court, to stay with him; but the Centurions and Corporals, to attend without and watch. Being carried into the innermost lodgings of the Court,* (τῇ ἕκτῃ φθίνοντος) *Upon the 25 day* (May 19.) *he had a little ease, but his fever left him not. But when the Captains came to him, he spake not at all unto them.* ἄφωνος καὶ τὴν πέμπτην, *and likewise upon the 26,* (May 20.) *whereupon the Macedons, thinking that he had been dead, came flocking with a great noise to the Chamber door, and threatned the Nobles which were there, if they would not let them in. The doors hereupon being set open, every common souldier passed by his bed side. The same day, Pithon and Seleucus, who were sent to Serapis his temple, to know whether Alexander should be removed thither or noe, brought answer back from the Oracle, that he should stay where he was,* τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ (φθίνοντος) πρὸς δείλην ἀπέθανεν, (*i.c.*) *Upon the twenty eighth day,* (May 22.) *in the evening he died.*

Now whereas I said, that the Macedons all passed by the Kings bed side, it is to be understood, that they came in at one dore, and went out at another, [*Lucian in Pseudom.*] And allbeit he was grown weak and faint with the violence of his sicknesse, yet he raised himself upon his elbow, and gave every one of them his hand to kisse as he passed by, [*Valer. Max. lib. 5. cap. 1.*] and which is more, and may seem incredible in it self, look in what posture he put himself, at their first coming in, in the same he continued, till every man to the very last, of all that army, had kissed his hand, [*Curt. lib. 10. c. 7.*]

When the souldiers were gone, he then turned him to his Nobles, and demanded of them, *whether they thought they should find them a King like to himself or no? and when no man answered him to that question; then again he said, that as he could not tell that himself, so that one thing he foresaw, and could foretell, how much Macedon blood would be shed, before this controversie would receive an end, and with what vast slaughters, and effusion of blood, they would solemnise his funeral, and sacrifice to his ghost, when he was gone*; and so gave order for his body to be carried to the Temple of Ammon, and there buried, [*Justin l. 12. c. 15.*] And when his Nobles asked him to whom he would leave his kingdom, his answer was, *fortissimo*, (i. e.) *to the strongest*, and withall, took off his signet, and gave it to Perdiccas: whereby they all conceived, that his meaning was, to commend the government of his kingdom to his care and trust, till his children should come to age, [*Emil. Probus in Eumene.*] And again, when Perdiccas asked him, *When he would have Divine Honours performed to him?* his answer was, *When they were all grown happy.*

Eratosthenes in his Canons, (mentioned by *Clemens Alexandrinus lib. 1. Strom.* saith) that 12 years passed between the death of Philip, and the change, (*i.e.*) the decease of Alexander, which is the very number given him, [*lib. 1. Maccab. cap. 1. 8. and in both the Chronicles of the Jews, as also in Tertullian, lib. cont. Judæos. cap. 8. in Porphyrie, cited by Euseb. pag. 124. in Scaligers Greek edition of him, In Rufinus, In Josepus, his Antiquities, lib. 12. cap. 2. in Orosius, lib. 3. in Ierom and Theodoret upon Daniel cap. 11.*] though *A. Gellius*, [*lib. 17. cap. 21.*] giveth him but 11 years. Julius Africanus, and out of him Eusebius, 12 years and six months, [*Diod. Sic.*] 12 years and seven moneths, *Livie, and after him Emil. Probus* in Eumene, allow him 13 years.

Nor is there any lesse difference among Authors, concerning the years of his life, than there is of his reign. Whereof Cicero in his fifth Philippic speaking, saith, *What shall I speak of Alexander the Macedon, when he set himself upon great achivements from his very youth, was he not taken off by death in the 33 year of his age, which is lesse by ten years, than*

then with us a man can by law, be made a Consul. Justin [*in the last chap. of his* 12 *book*,] saith that he died at the age of 33 years and one month: yet [*Philostratus, lib.* 2. *de Vit. Sophista: in Herodes. Euseb. in Chron. and in his first book, de Vita Constant. and Jerome, upon c.* 8. *and c.* 11. *upon Daniel*,] and sundry other writers following Eusebius, [*in Chron.*] allow him to have lived no more than 32 years: All which are neverthelesse to be reduced to that rule delivered by Arrianus, [*lib.* 7. *pag.* 167.] Ἐβίω δύο καὶ τριάκοντα ἔτη, &c. (i.e.) *He lived* 32 *years, and took up* 8 *months of the* 33 *year: as Aristobulus saith; But he reigned twelve years, and those* 8 *months over.*

Immediately upon Alexanders decease, there arose such a difference and dispute between the Horse and Foot Companies of the army, for the settling of the present State of things, that they were ready to fall all in pieces, and to take up armes about it. Yet by the advice of the Nobles and Commanders, it was at length accorded, that the Supreme authority, or rather a bare name and shadow thereof, should be committed to Aridæus, brother to Alexander, and son to his father Philip, begotten upon one Philinna of Larissa, a common dancer; as [*Athenæus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 13.] reports out of one Ptolomæus, son of Agesarchus, in his History of Philopater, and a whore to boote, [*as Justin. lib.* 13. *cap.* 2. *and Plutarch in the end of his Alexan.*] say. And having by common consent proclaimed him King, they called him by the name of Philip; to whom also was joyned, the son that Roxane then went withal, and was eight moneths gone with child, begotten by Alexander, as Justin in the place aforesaid hath it, or six, as Curtius, [*lib.* 10. *cap.* 10. *sayes.*] As for his son Hercules, who then lived at Pergamus, because he was gotten upon Barsine, who was never married to Alexander; therefore was there no regard had of him in this settlement of the kingdom. And because Aridæus himself was but a weak spirited man, not thorough any natural infirmity of his own, as Plutarch noteth in the end of the life of Alexander; but by such slibber-sauces, and drugs as Olympias had procured to be given him, therefore was Perdiccas, to whom Alexander delivered his Signet at the hour of his death, made *Regni* ἐπιμελητής: (*i. e.*) Lord Protector, or Steward, and in effect absolute King it self. The charge of the army, and of all affairs, was committed to Meleager, the son of Neoptolemus, with or under Perdiccas. The command of the Horse, which was the most Honourable charge in all the army, and which after Hephæstions death was given to Perdiccas, was now assigned to Seleucus, the son of Antiochus, yet with, or under Perdiccas, as the other was. The oversight also of the kingdom, and treasure thereof, was commended to Craterus his trust, [*Diod. in the beginning of his* 18 *book, Justin. lib.* 13. *cap.* 1, 2, 3, 4. *Curt. lib.* 10. *cap.* 10, 11, 12. *Plutarch, in Eumene & Alexan. Dioxippus and Arria. in their books written of what passed after the death of Alexander, in Phot. Bibliot. cod.* 82. *&* 92. *Appian. in his Syriaca, pag.* 120. 124.]

Censorinus in his discourse, *De die natali*, notes, *that the years of Philip, are to be reckoned from the death of Alexander, taking alwayes the rise therein from the first day of that moneth, which with the Egyptians is called Thoth.* For the Egyptian Astronomers applying this computation of times for more easie reckoning sake, to their own account, make the head thereof to be the first day of Thoth, in the beginning of the 425. year of Nabonasar; to wit, upon the 12 of November, according to the Julian account, 4390. in the seventh moneth before the true time of Alexanders death. And from the beginning of that moneth Thoth it is, that Ptolomei in his Manual Canons of Astronomy (not yet published) deduceth the Epochs or risings of all the Stars, of which he in his Preface *Ad Syrus.* saith, Συνεστάθησαν αἱ ἐποχαί, &c. *Here are fixed the Epoches, or heads of all accounts, according to the Meridian of Alexandria, which is in Egypt, from the first day of the Egyptian moneth Thoth, of the first year of Philip, who succeeded Alexander, the Founder of this City.* Not of Philip the father of Alexander, (as some have imagined) but of Philip, brother and next successor unto Alexander; whom the Alexandrians for Honours sake, call, as indeed he was, their *Founder*: adding, Ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς τούτου, &c. (*i. e.*) *For from the first day of his* (meaning Philippus Aridæus) *reign, the times of the Manual Canons of Ptolomei*, (who in them followeth the common account, or Calendar of the Egyptians) *being taken, and according to the rectifying of the Egyptian year* (reduced to the Alexandrian account, which Theon also used in his Canon) *are reckoned*; as we find also, in the Greek Collections published by Scaliger, in his Eusebian Fragments, [*pag.* 48.] Whence it is also, that in the Epistle to Apollophanes (falsely attributed to Dionysius Areopagita: found in Hilduinus, in *his Areopagatica*) these Astronomical Tables are called, *The Canon of Philippus Aridæus.*

And now had the dead body of Alexander laien seven dayes, as *Justin sayes*, (*for Elian sayes* 30.) [*Var. Histor. lib.* 12. *cap.* 64.] upon his Throne, whiles all mens thoughts were taken up about the settling of the present state, and could not heed, what belonged to the solemn Obsequies belonging to the deceased: and yet was there not in all that time found any putrifaction, or the least discolouring of the flesh upon his body: but the very vigor of his countenance, which is the proper effect of the spirit that is in a man,

man, continued still the same; wherefore the Chaldeans and Egyptians; were commanded from thence forward to take care of the body; and they when they came about it, durst not at first approach to touch him, as if he had been still living: but anon after, saying their prayers, that it might be no sin unto them being but mortals to lay their hands upon so divine a body, they fell to work, and dissected him; and the golden Throne wherein he lay, was stuffed all with Spices, and hung about with Pennants and Banners, and other emblemes of his high State and Fortune, [*Curt. lib.* 10. *in fi.*]

The care of his funeral, and providing a chariot to carry the body into the Temple of Ammon, was committed to Aridæus, whether the King, as Justin hath it, [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 4.] and Dexippus, as we find in Scaligers Greek fragments of Eusebius, [*pag.* 84.] or rather to some other Aridæus, of whom we shall see more anon, out of Diodorns, [*year* 2. *Olymp.* 114.] in which provision making, he spent two whole years, [*Diodor. year* 3. *Olymp.* 114.] and Olympias seeing him lye so long unburied, in great grief of heart, cried out, and uttered these words; *O my son* (said he) *thou that wouldest needs be counted among the gods, and keptst such a do about it, canst not now have that which every poor man hath, a little earth and burial,* [Elian. Varia. Histor. lib. 13. c. 30.]

Mean while Sisygambes the mother of Darius, hearing of his death, sunk under the burthen of her sorrow for it; and covering her self with mourning attire, when her neece and nephew, Drypetis and Oxathres, came and fell at her knees, she lookt away from them, and would neither eat nor see the light any more, and so the fifth day after, dyed of hunger, [*Diod. l.* 17. *in fi. Curt. l.* 10. *cap.* 8.]

Roxane being great with child, and seeing her self therefore, courted by the Macedon army, grew into emulation with Statira, eldest daughter to Darius, and one of Alexanders wives, as her self was: and by her letters invited and requested her to come unto her: but as soon as she came, she caused both her and her sister Drypetis, Hephæstions Relict, to be murthered; and threw both their carcases into a well, and cast earth upon them: not without the privity and assistance of Perdiccas, as Plut. [*in the end of the life of Alex.*] saies.

Roxane was a while after, delivered of a son, whom they named Alexander: and the common souldiers proclaimed him King, [*Arria. in Biblioth. Photii, ca.* 92.] with Pausanias in his Attica, and Dexippus, in Scaligers Greek fragments of Eusebius, [*pag.* 48.]

Perdiccas gave order for the purification or cleansing of the whole army by a solemn sacrifice; because of the death of the King, and great dissention fallen among them thereupon. Now the Macedonian manner of cleansing the army was this: They cut a dogg in two: and laid the one half on the one side, and the other, on the other of the field, where the army was to come, and to make them passe solemnly, and, as it were, in procession between them: Now as the army passed, Perdiccas caused some 300 souldiers, which followed Meleager, when in the first assembly of the Macedons, after the decease of Alexander, he arose, and in a mutinous manner left them, and threw them among the Elephants, to be trod in pieces by them: all which he did in the open sight of the army, and in the presence of Aridæus himself, whom (nothing differing from a very Innocent) Meleager had caused to be, as it were, wrapt in purple clouts like a child, and put into the Royal Throne, as Plutarch [*lib.* 2. *de fortuna Alexandri,*] saith. And Meleager for the present, because no violence was offered to his own person, stirred not: but presently after, seeing his life was sought, fled to a Sanctuary, and was there taken and slain; [*Justin, lib.* 13. *cap.* 4. *Curt. lib.* 10. *cap.* 12. *Arrianus in Photius.*]

Diodorus [*lib.* 2. *year* 4. *Olymp.* 18.] affirmeth that Alexander made his last Will and Testament, and left it to be kept at Rhodes; and Ammia, [*Marcellinus, lib.* 23.] seems to say, that therein his will was, *to leave all in the hands and power of one man:* and Q. Curtius, *Some,* saith he, *have been of opinion, that a distribution of the Provinces was made by Alexander, in his last Will and Testament: but we have found, that, that was but an Idle report, though delivered by sundry Authors,* [*lib.* 10. *c.* 13.] Neverthelesse, the Author of the first book of Machabeis, seemeth to follow that first opinion, as delivered and believed by so many Authors, as it was; and saith that Alexander in his own life time, parted his kingdom among his most illustrious and noble officers. And the Chronologer of Alexandria (out of whom, those barbarous and broken Latin fragments published by Scaliger, *pag.* 58, *and* 59, *are taken*) affirmeth, that, that division of the Provinces, which Justin [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 4. *Curtius lib.* 10. *cap.* 13. *Arrianus in Photii Biblioth. ca.* 92. *Dexeippus ibid. ca.* 82.] and other writers report to have been made by Perdiccas, was none other than that which was comprised in that will: which, as may be gathered out of them all, comparing one with another, was in this manner.

In Europe all Thrace, with the Chersonese and other nations bordering upon Thrace as far as Salmydessus, a city standing upon the Euxin sea, was committed to Lysimachus, the son of Agathocles, a Pellæan born: but that Region which lay beyond

 Thrace,

Thrace, belonging to the Illyrians, Triballi, and Agrians, and Macedonia it self, and Epirus, stretching as far as the Ceraunian mountaines, with all Greece, was assigned to Antipater, and Craterus: and so much for Europe.

In Africa, all Egypt, and what ever else Alexander had gotten, in Cirenaica, or Lybia, with all that part of Arabia which borders upon Egypt, was allotted to Ptolomei, the son of Lagus, who, as Pausanias in his Attica sayes, was by the Rhodians, honoured with the surname of Σωτὴρ, (*i.e.*) a Deliverer. The truth is, that the Macedons ever held Ptolomei for a base son of Philip, Alexanders father: for his mother Arsinoe, being great with child by Philip, was by him put off, and married to a poor fellow of Macedon, called Lagus: whereupon it was, that when after a while, (as Plutarch in a discourse of his, *De ira cohibenda:* (i. e.) *of suppressing a mans choler,* saith, Ptolomei to put a jeer upon a poor schoole-master, would needs ask him, *who was Peleus his father*: he asked him again, and I pray Sir, said he, *Who was Lagus his father?* intimating thereby the basenesse of his birth by the fathers side, [*See Curtius, lib. 9. cap. 1. Pausanias in his Attica, pag. 5. in the Greek edition of him at Fracford, and Suidas in the word Lagus.*]

But, to return to where we left, Cleomenes, who was left by Alexander, to gather up the tributes and other incomes of those parts, was commanded to deliver over that Province unto him, and to hold his office, as under him: and because Ptolomei presently upon the death of Alexander entered upon that Province, and died not till full 40 years after; thence it is that Lucian, ἐν Μακροβίοις: (*i.e.*) in his discourse of long-lived men) and in the fragments of Eusebius, published by Scaliger, [*pag. 49. and Porphyrie, ibid, pag. 225. and Clemens Alexan. Stromat. 1. and Euseb. in Chron. and Epiphanius in his books of weights and measures:*] and others say, that he reigned 40 years in Egypt, after whom his posterity down to Cleopatra, held that kingdom, under the title and name, and common notion, of Ptolomeis.

In the lesser Asia, all Cappadocia and Paphlagonia, and all the Regions lying upon the Euxin Sea, as far as Trapezond, a Colony of the Sinopenses, which Alexander, being taken up with the more weighty war against Darius, had not leisure to subdue as he went, were assigned to Eumenes Cardianus; with a charge to make war upon Ariarathes, who onely ever stood out against Alexander. As for Antigonus, he was made Governour of Pamphylia, Lycia, Lycaonia, and Phrygia the Great. The lesser Phrygia, which lies upon the Hellespont, was committed to Leonatus. The government of Lydia, not onely of the inland country, but also along the sea coast, taking in Eolia and Ionia, was given to Menander; who had it formerly by grant from Alexander himself, [*as Arrianus, lib. 3. pag. 56. saith,*] for whom, the name of Meleager, is mis-put by Diodorus. Caria was given to Cassander the son of Antipater, and Cilicia, and Isauria, to Philotas.

In the upper and greater Asia, all Syria, and Phœnicia, was committed to Laomedon, a Mitylenæan borne. The pety kings of the Isle of Cyprus, for a while held every man his State, as they had it granted to them respectively by Alexander. Neoptolemus was set over Armenia, Arcesilaus over Mesopotamia, Archon over the Province of Babylonia; Atropates, father in law to Perdiccas, was left Governour of Media by Alexander himself. In this partage making, [*Justin, lib. 13. cap. 4.*] *and Orosius* [*lib. 3. cap. 23.*] say that Atropates was made Governour of Media the greater, and Perdiccas his father in law, of the lesser; not remembring that Atropates, and Perdiccas his father in law were all one man. But having afterward better considered of the matter, in a second distribution made *by Antipater* in Triparadiso, he acknowledgeth that Media was assigned to Pithon, [*lib. 15. pag. 660.*] Nor is it likely, that the son in law would any way diminish the authority of his father. The Rule and Government of the hither Bactria and Sogdiana, was put into the hands of Philippus: yet so, as that Oropius was joyned with him in the Satrapie of Sogdiana, who yet, as Dexippus saith, when he had received that kingdom of Alexanders bounty, was put from it again for treason: But in the Government of Persia, Pencestes of Hircania, and Parthia, (for they went together, *as Strabo, lib. 11. pag. 514. witnesseth*) was Phrataphernes, in Carmania, Tlepolemeus, in the further Bactria and Parapamisus, Oxyartes, or Oxathres, the father of Roxane, Alexanders wife, in Aria and Drangiana, bordering upon Taurus, Stasanor of Solos, in the Province of Susa, Scynus, in Arachosia and Gedrosia, Sibyrtius, as they were there placed by Alexander, so were they now suffered to continue in them. All the coast of India from Paropamisus, and from the place where the Acesines and Indus meet, down to the very Ocean, was committed to the charge of Pithon the son of Agenor, as that of the Oxydracans and Mallians to Eudemus, *al.* Eudemon, Commander of the Thracian companies: and the rest of India, to King Porus, and Taxiles, and to the son of Abisarus, who, as appears by what hath been said before, were all placed in those charges, by Alexander himselfe in his life time.

When

Digitized by Google

When, upon this division so made, every man had his share, as it were allotted him from heaven, they hence took occasion to encreale their power, at their pleasure for the most part: for not long after, as if they had not had governments, but kingdoms given them, so they bare themselves not as Deputies, but as absolute and soverign Kings and did not onely acquire great matters to themselves, but also left the same to their posterities after them, [*Justin. lib.* 13. *cap.*4.] and so that vast Empire and name of the Macedons, immediately upon the death of Alexander, came to be rent and torn into several kingdoms, [*Livius lib.* 45.] yet no man took upon him the title of a King, so long as any of his children, survived, so respective were they of him, that though they had every of them the power of a King in his hand, yet they willingly refrained the title, so long as he had a lawfull heir of his body living, to succeed him, [*Justin. lib.* 15. *cap.* 2,] All which was long before foretold by the Holy Ghost, [*Daniel* 11. 4.]

Concerning the instructions given by Alexander to Craterus, Perdiccas referred the consideration of them, to the generall assembly of the Macedons; which though they could not mislike, yet because they were exceeding high, and difficult beyond measure, to be brought to passe, therefore they ordered by a general consent, that none of them should be gone in hand withall, [*Diodorus year* 2. *Olympiade* 114.]

The old Greek souldiers, which Alexander had left and planted in garrisons and colonies in the upper Asia, and several provinces thereof, being toucht with a desire of returning home; and seeing their native Country the rather for that they saw themselves, as it were ejected and cast out into a far remote corner of the World, joyned in an association, and revolted from the Macedonian state; chusing for a head of this conspiracy, one Philo an Enian born: and now they were gotten to the number of 20 thousand Foot, and three thousand Horse together, all old tried and expert souldiers. Against these, Perdiccas dispatcht away Pithon, who had been one of the squires of the body to Alexander, and a man of a high spirit, and long versed in the mysterie of war, with three thousand Macedon Foot, and eight hundred Horse, drawn out by lot, with letters and instructions to the governours in all those parts, to furnish him, with 10 thousand Foot, and eight thousand Horse more. Now Pithon purposed to win unto him by all fair means possible, those old Grecians, that so joyning them with such other forces as he had of his own, he might be the better able to set up for himself, and reduce all those upper provinces, under his own subjection: which Perdiccas perceiving, to crosse his purpose therein, gave him expresse order; that having overcome those Rebels, he should put them every man to the sword, and divide the spoil of them among his souldiers. But Pithon, having by intelligence, with one Lipodorus, who commanded a brigade of three thousand men among the Rebels, gotten the victory of them, went no further, but upon capitulation, licensed them to repair every man to his own home: which notwithstanding the rest of the Macedons, remembring the order given them by Perdiccas, fell upon them, and slew every man of them, and shared what they had among themselves. So Pithon, failing of his ends, returned with his Macedons to Perdiccas, [*Diod. ibid. Prolog. Trogi, lib.* 13.]

As for Ptolomei, he, having quietly gotten into the possession of Egypt, demeaned himself fairely in all things toward the people of the land; and possessing himself there of eight thousand talents, got an army together, of such as would serve for pay, sundry others also, for pure love, seeing his fair and impartial distribution of justice in his place, came into him. And being duly enformed that Perdiccas had a purpose, to wrest Egypt out of his hand, he leagued himself firmly with Antipater, [*Diod. ut. sup.*] and by good turns and gratifications, obliged the neighbouring Kings and Princes to his devotion, [*Justin lib,* 13. *cap.* 16.] and finding that Cleomenes, whom Perdiccas had put to him for a Lieutenant, was no better than a spie upon him, cut his throat, and placed strong garrisons of his own, over all the land of Egypt, [*Pausan. in Attic. pag.* 5. *in the Greek and Latin edition.*]

Leonatus and Antigonus, were commanded to put Eumenes by strong hand into the possession of Cappadocia and Paphlagonia. But Antigonus, out of the haughtinesse of his spirit, and presuming of himself, refused to obey Perdiccas his command herein. But Leonatus, coming with his army down out of the upper provinces, promised Eumenes to undertake the service for him. Neverthelesse, when Hecatæus, Tyrant of the Cardians, coming to Leonatus, advised him rather for the present to go and aide Antipater, and relieve the Macedons, which were besieged in Lamia; he resolved forthwith to crosse the seas, and to put over into Macedonia; and moved Eumenes himself, to go along with him, and to make an end with Hecatæus. But when Eumenes would not, and alleadged withall, that he stood in some fear of Antipater, Leonatus believed him, and kept nothing from him, of all that was in his heart: yet finding that he could not draw him over to his party, went about privily to murder him, and had done it,

 had

had not Eumenes, perceiving his purpose, got him privilie out of his quarters, for he stole away by night, with his carriages, having onely 300 Horse in his company, and 200 of his guard; and five thousand talents in gold, after the rate of silver. And so coming to Perdiccas, disclosed all Leonatus his counsels to him; whereupon Perdiccas took him in for a bosome friend, and swore him of the Council, [*Plut. and Emil. Pro. in Eumene.*]

Leonatus, coming to help Antipater, was there slain in a fight by the Grecians, [*Diodorus year 2. Olymp. 114. Justin, lib. 13. cap. 5. Plutarch in Phocion, Arrianus in Photius.*]

Thimbro, having caught Harpalus in Crete by a slight (which Harpalus had, as I shewed before, fled thither out of Asia, and carried all the Kings mony with him:) slew him, and got into his own hands all that treasure, and with his army and fleet, left Cydonia, a city in Crete, and with 6, or (as Diodorus hath it) 7 thousand men, sailed to the countrey of Cyrene, being invited thither by the banditoes of the Cyrenians, and the Barcenses, [*Diodorus & Arrianus, ut supra. Strabo, lib. 17. cap. 837.*]

There, in a fight against the Cyrenians, Thimbro made a great slaughter of them, and took many prisoners; then seizing of their Port, and ready to take the City it self; he drew them to a composition, upon these tearms, That they should pay him down five thousand talents ready money, and deliver into his hand, half their chariots ready furnished for a service: He sent Embassadors also to other neighbouring cities to joyne with him, pretending that he would make war upon Lybia, and subdue it: and moreover he laid hold on all the Merchants goods, that were in the Port, and gave them to the souldiers, to scramble for, thereby to make them the forwarder in his service, [*Diodor.*]

Mnasicles, a man of Crete, one of Thimbrons Captains, but of a turbulent disposition, fell off from him to the Cyrenians, and by declaiming against Thimbrons cruelty and perfidiousnesse, perswaded them to break covenant with him, and to stand for their former liberties and freedom; whereupon, when they had payed only six hundred of the five thousand talents, they would pay no more. And Thimbron, to cry quittance with them, seized on 800 of their men, whom he found in the Port: and coming with his own men and the Barcenses, and Hesperitans, all which joyned with him before the walls of the Citie, did what he could to take it; but failing of his purpose, retired to the Port. [*Id.*]

The Cyrenians, leaving a sufficient guard to keep the town, drew out the rest, and went a forraging into the neighbouring parts, and when these sent to Thimbro for help, he presently went with all the strength that he could make to relieve them against the Cyrenians: Mnasicles, espying this oportunity, and that there were few or no souldiers left in the Port, moved those who were left in the City, to sally out, and set upon the Port: and they being quickly perswaded, followed him, and fell upon it; and by reason of Thimbrons absence with his men, easily took it: and such goods as they there found in *specie*, belonging to the Merchants, restored it all faithfully to the owners; and Mnasicles fell presently to work, and fortified the Port against Thimbron, if he should return: This went ill on Thimbrons side, for that he had not onely lost the place, but with it, all his Provisions that were in it; yet upon the taking of another town called Taricha, he renewed his hopes again, [*Id.*]

Thimbrons Mariners and sea Souldiers, being turned out of the Port, knew not what to do for victuals, but were fain to go a free-booting into the country for it: and this, when they were daily forced to do, at last the Boors of the Country, knowing their haunts, laid wait for, and slew a great number of them, and took as many prisoners, as they had slain: They that were left, got a shipboard, and sailed away toward other confederate places. But being on their way, there fell a violent tempest, which sunk many of them in the sea; those that escaped, some were driven a shoare in Egypt, and some in the Isle of Cyprus: All which put such heart into the Cyrenians bellyes, that they stuck not now to encounter Thimbron in the open field; which they did, and in a battle slew many of his men, [*Id.*]

Craterus departing from Cilicia, with six thousand of those old Souldiers, which came at first with Alexander into Asia, and four thousand more, of such as came to him upon the way, besides 1000 *Persian* Archers and Slingers, and 1500 horse, hasted all he could to the succour of Antipater, and came into Thessaly; where yeilding the precedencie in all things to Antipater, they both sate down in camp together, upon the bank of the river Peneus. And in the month of Munichion (our April) next, fought a battle with the Grecians, and overthrew them, [*Id. with Arria. and Plut. in the lives of Phocion and Demosthenes.*]

After Jaddus his son Onias succeeded in the Priesthood at Jerusalem, [*Joseph. Antiq. lib. 11. in fi.*] and there sate one and twenty years, [*Scalig. in Grac. Eusebius, pag. 50.*]

Digitized by Google

Thimbro, having hired new souldiers from Tænarus in Laconia, where they wandred up and down, out of pay, began a fresh to make war upon the Cyrenians, and they on the contrary; praying in aide from the Africans and Carthaginians, made up an army, with their own men, to the number of 30 thousand, and put all upon the hazard of a battle: wherein after a long and bloudy fight, they lost a many of their men, and Thimbro had the better of the day. Then the Cyrenians, having lost all their own Commanders, made Mnasicles their General. Thimbro growing proud of this victory, set upon the port of Cyrene, and took it, and made every day an assault upon the City it self, to take it. But the siege continuing, and provisions failing, the Cyrenians began to mutiny among themselves; the end whereof was, that the common people, who bare the sway for matter of power, thrust the richer sort out of the City, and they, being so thrust out, repaired, some to Thimbro, and others into Egypt, [*Diod. ut. sup.*]

They who fled into Egypt, dealt with Ptolomei, to restore them into their Country; and by his means, returned with forces both by land and sea, under the command of one Ophellas a Macedon, which coming to the ears of those which were gone to Thimbro, they prepared to fly over, and to joyn with Ophellas, but their intention being disclosed under hand to Thimbro, he put every mothers son of them to death. Then the leaders of the Commons of Cyrene, taking a fright at the return of their banditoes, made their peace with Thimbro, joyned with him, and in a main battle, were all utterly vanquisht, by Ophellas. [*Id.*]

Thimbro, in his flight, was lighted on by some certain African Carters, who took and carried him to one Epicides, who held a Town, called Teuchira, in those parts, under Ophellas: and the men of that place, with Ophellas his leave, first scourged him with whips, and then sent him to be crucified at the port of Cyrene. But for as much as the Cyrenians continued still in combustions among themselves, therefore Ptolomei himself made a journy thither by sea; and having by his presence setled all matters there, came back again by sea as he went, [*Arrianus, in Phot. Biblio.*]

Perdiccas, having King Philip, and the Royal Army all at his command, made a journey against Ariarathes, the petty King of Cappadocia, for that he had not received Eumenes for Governour there, as he was commanded. Ariarathes, at that time, had gotten together a great army, 30 thousand Foot, and 15 thousand Horse: In two severall fights, Perdiccas slew four thousand of his men, and took six thousand prisoners; and among them Ariarathes himself: and both him and all that were allied to him, he first tortured, and then crucified. The rest he pardoned, and having setled all matters in Cappadocia, committed the Government of it to Eumenes, according to the first establishment, [*Diodor. with Arria. and Plut. in Eumene, and Appian in his Mithridatica, pag. 175.*]

Eumenes committed the several cities of his Government, to his most trusty friends, and appointed them Garrisons, with Judges, and gatherers of his tributes, such as pleased him best, without any interposing of Perdiccas: which done, he returned with Perdiccas, both in respect to him, as also, that he might not be a stranger at Court, [*Plut.*]

Perdiccas, and Philip the King, leaving Cappadocia, went into Pisidia, with a purpose there to destroy two Cities, one of the Larandæans, the other of the Isaurians, for these in Alexanders life time, had slain Balacrus the son of Nicanor, whom he had set over them. Laranda therefore they took at first assault; and putting all that were of age to the sword, they sold away the rest for slaves, and laid the City levell with the ground: those of Isaurus, seeing themselves besieged, set the City on fire over their own heads, with purpose to consume both it and themselves with it, to ashes. But the souldiers, to whom Perdiccas had given the spoil of the City, quencht the fire, and by that means, found great store of silver and gold there, [*Diodorus year. 2. Olympiade* 114.] Justin sayes, that this was done by the Cappadocians, when they saw Ariarathes overcome, [*lib. 13. cap. 6.*] and Orosius, treading in his steps, sayes the same. [*lib. 3. cap. ult.*]

Jollas, the son of Antipater, and Archias, came to Perdiccas out of Macedonia, bringing with them Nicæa, Antipaters daughter, to be his wife. Perdiccas, long before, whiles his estate was yet unsetled, had betrothed her. But now, that he had gotten the Royal Army, and administration of the kingdom quietly into his hands, he purposed to marry Cleopatra, daughter to Philip, the father of Alexander, and Alexanders own sister, especially by the procurement and setting on of Eumenes, yet that he might the more easily procure a supply of the Macedonian youth, and that he might not have Antipater for an opposite in his undertakings, he married Nicæa when she came, being drawn thereto principally by the advise and perswasion of his brother Alcetes, [*Diod. and Arria. with Justin, l. 13. c. 6.*]

Cinna

Cinna also, another daughter of Philips, and sister likewise of Alexanders, but not by the same mother, brought her daughter Adea, which was afterward called Euridice, to be married to Philippus Aridæus: But Perdiccas and his brother Alcetes, between them, dispatcht her out of the way: whereupon the Macedons began to grow into a combustion, and Perdiccas to quiet them, was fain to give her daughter in marriage to Arideus, [*Arrian. in Photius.*] where she is named, not Cynna, but Cynane: which yet in the same Arrianus, [*lib.* 1. *de Gest. Alex. p.* 5. *is called Cyna: and by Diod. year* 1. *Olymp.* 116. *and by Athenæ. l.* 13. *c.* 2. *Cynna.*]

Perdiccas sent away Eumenes out of Cilicia, under a colour of looking to his own government in Cappadocia, but indeed, that he might have a care of Armenia, to keep it in due order; because Neoptolemus sought to make some innovations there: But Eumenes by fair words, prevailed so far with him, though a man of a high, and an intemperate spirit, as to keep him quiet, [*Plut. in Eumen.*]

Eumenes, finding that the Macedonian Squadron grew insolent and fierce, raised an army of horse out of the Provincials in those parts, remitting to them all paiment of tribute, and granting them other immunities. He furnished also them whom he most trusted, with horses at his own charge; kindling their affections towards himself with his largesse and bounteous favours bestowed among them, and keeping them in breath and exercise, by continual labours and journies, which he put them upon: so that in a short time he had gotten together six thousand three hundred and sixty Horse, [*Id. Ibid.*]

Antipater and Craterus together in Greece, made war upon the Ætolians; whom when Craterus his old souldiers, compelled by continual alarmes, to lye abroad in the snow, in the winter season, they were ready to perish for want of victuals, [*Diodorus, Ibid.*]

Eumenes carried Perdiccas his presents to Cleopatra lying at Sardes; for that Perdiccas was now resolved to rid his hands of Nicæa, Antipaters daughter, and to take Cleopatra to be his wife, and so much Menander, the Governor of Lydia, signified to Antigonus, who was an intimate friend to Antipater. [*Arrianus,*] And when Perdiccas, laying every day false crimes to Antigonus his charge, sought unjustly to put him to death, he made shew, as if he desired to come to a hearing; but under hand, finding a ship of Athens in the rode, got privily into her, with his son Demetrius, and some other of his friends, and fled away into Europe, there to joyn with Antipater, [*Diodorus.*]

When Aristander, a Southsaier of Telmessa, had given it out, that it was revealed to him by the gods, that the land where Alexanders body should rest, should prove the most happy of all others, and forever free from all forreign invasions and incursions of the enemies; much emulation grew among the Nobles of Macedon, who should get the body of him into his hands: but principally between Perdiccas and Ptolomei the son of Lagus, [*Elian. l.* 12. *c.* 64.] Perdiccas dealt with his friends to have it carried to Egos, [*Pausan. in his Attica, p.* 5.]

But Aridæus, who had the body in his keeping, contrary to Perdiccas his will, went and carried it to Ptolomei: taking his journey, from Babylon, by Damascus, into Egypt. And although he met with many rubs cast in his way by Polemon, a fast friend of Perdiccas, yet he went through with it, and carried it into Egypt, as his purpose was, [*Arrian. in Phot.*]

For having spent two full years in preparations for this funeral, the sumptuousnesse, and magnificence whereof is at large set down by *Diodorus*; at length he removed the body out of Babylon, with an infinite company of workmen, to open and levell the waies where need should be, and others to attend the funeral following him: But Ptolomei with his whole army, went as far as into Syria to meet him, [*Diod. year* 3. *Olymp.* 114.] and there receiving the Corps, buried it first at Memphis, with all rites and ceremonies, after the Macedonian manner [*Pausan. in his Attica, pag.* 5.] and some few years after, removed it to Alexandria, [*Curt. l.* 10. *c. ult.*] which removal of it, yet was made by his son Ptolomæus Philadelphus, and not by the father, [as *Pausanias intimates in his Attica, p.* 5. *of which, see more in Strabo, l.* 17. *p.* 794.]

Perdiccas, calling a Council of Captains and friends in Cappadocia, propounded to them, whether he should march with his army first into Macedonia against Antipater, or into Egypt against Ptolomei: some were of opinion to passe over first into Macedonia, but it was resolved, that it was the best way to begin with Ptolomei in Egypt, least when he had put over into Europe, and was engaged there, Ptolomei should come and possesse himself of Asia. Hereupon, Perdiccas gave unto Eumenes, besides what he had already, the provinces of Caria, Lycia, and Phrygia, and the government of all that part of Asia which lyeth betweeen the mountain of Taurus, and the Hellespont, commanding him moreover to take charge of all the gendarmery in Cappadocia and Armenia in chief, and with them to attend the motions of Antipater and Craterus, and

and to fortifie all places upon the Hellespont, and to stop their landing, in case they should offer to passe the sea in those parts. Moreover Perdiccas gave order to his brother Alcetes, and Neoptolemus, that they should in all things attend the commands and orders of Eumenes; but Eumenes he willed to do things, as he should think fittest for the present service, in his own discretion. Cilicia was taken from Philotas, and committed to Philoxenus: And Perdiccas himself moving from Damascus, to the end he might seem to have the better colour for what he went about to do, took Aridæus, and Alexander the son of Alexander the great by Roxane, along with him; and so set forward towards Egypt, to fight with Ptolemei, [*Diodor. Justin. lib. 13. cap. 6. Arria. Plut. Emil. Probus, in Eumene, Pausan. in his Attica, cap. 5.*]

When Antipater and Craterus had heard by Antigonus, that Perdiccas having married Cleopatra, purposed to come for Macedon, and there as absolute King to remove them from their Governments; they presently struck up a peace with the Eolians, and leaving Polysperchon, to manage all matters in Greece and Macedon, hasted into Hellespont in Asia side, amusing and abusing those who were appointed to keep that passage, by sending daily Embassies unto them. They sent also Ambassadors to Ptolemei, who was otherwayes a deadly enemy to Perdiccas, and a friend to them, and in like danger of Perdiccas, as they themselves were, and desired him to joyn with them. As also to Eumenes and Neoptolemus; both which, were at that time at Perdiccas his devotion: and with Neoptolemus they prevailed to fall over unto them; but with Eumenes they could not, [*Diodorus, Justin, ut sup. and Arrianus.*]

Alcetes, Perdiccas his own brother, flatly refused to bear arms against Antipater and Craterus: and Neoptolemus envying the power of Eumenes, did not onely underhand joyn in society with them, but laid a traine to have blown up Eumenes, and to have taken his life, and to have betrayed all his army into their hands: which when Eumenes had discovered, he was forced to fight it out with the traitor in a pitcht field: wherein he made a great slaughter of Neoptolemus his men, took all his baggage, and drew the residue to serve him, and grew strong by the accesse of so many good Macedon souldiers to his former army. Neoptolemus getting away with 300 Horse onely, fled to Antipater and Craterus, and they again sent Ambassadors to Eumenes, to draw him over to their Party, promising that he should not onely hold what he had, but also have more Provinces added to him. But when he answered, that he would rather lose his life than break his word to Perdiccas, they divided their army in two; with one Antipater marched into Cilicia, that going from thence into Egypt, he might there joyn with Ptolemei, against Perdiccas; and the other stayed behind with Craterus, to try it out with Eumenes.

Eumenes seeing the enemy coming on, and fearing least his souldiers, knowing against whom he was to go, would not onely not go with him; but disband and flee from him, led them about by unknown wayes, where they might not easily hear how the squares went: and the rather for that there was a buzzing already among them, that Neoptolemus was recruted, and came on together with Pigris, with an army of Cappadocian and Paphlagonian Horse: and withal he so wrought it, by chusing his ground every where as he went, that he could force the enemy to come to a battle of Horse, wherein he knew he overtopt his enemy, and not of Foot, wherein he knew he was the weaker. His Foot was 20 thousand strong, some of one nation, some of another, and 5 thousand Horse; upon whose valour he principally relied for the victory. Craterus had but little above 2 thousand Horse, and as many Foot as Eumenes: but they were all Macedons, old souldiers all, and of approved valour, and such as he well durst put the day upon.

These met in Cappadocia; Craterus had the right wing, Neoptolemus the left. Eumenes put none of his Macedons to fight against Craterus, but onely two Regiments of forreign Horse, led by Pharnabazus, the son of Artabazus, and by Tenedius of Phœnicia; willing them, without any shouting, or word speaking, to fall on roundly upon him: and himself with a company of 300 Horse, flew in like lightening upon Neoptolemus. And Craterus truly for his part, led on very bravely, and in his own person valiantly behaved himself; but his Horse floundering, a certain Thracian, or rather as Arrianus, a Paphlagonian ran him into the side with his Lance, and bare him to the ground: In the fall, one of Eumenes his Captains knew him, and did what he might to have saved him, all wounded as he was, and giving up the ghost. Mean while, Eumenes and Neoptolemus met, and grapling each with other, fell both off their horses to the ground; that a man might easily see with how deadly a hatred they encountered each other, and that their spirits were more hostile than their bodies could be: being down, Eumenes wounded Neoptolemus in one of his hams, and his hamstrings being cut, he fell along; yet his courage bearing him up, he raised himself upon his knees, and fighting on, gave Eumenes three wounds; one in his arme, the other two in his thigh: but none of them being any way mortal, at the second blow,

Eumene[s]

Eumenes made a full blow at him, and strook off his head; which was about ten dayes, after the former victory which he gat of him, [Id.]

Eumenes, seeing Craterus brought half dead out of the field, did what possibly might be done, to have saved his life: but when it would not be, he wept bitterly over him, and with out-spread arms lamented his case; and in regard both of his high place, and also, of the former love that had been between them, buried him honorably, and sent his bones home into Macedon to his wife and children, [*Plut. and Emil. Pro. in Eumene.*]

Both the Leaders being slain, and many others, especially of the better sort, taken prisoners; the rest of the Horse fled back to the main squadron of the Foot, as to a sure defence: and Eumenes contenting himself with what he had done, sounded a retreit, and set up a trophy upon the place, and buried his dead. But the Foot army, which was brought as it were, into a noose, whence they could not escape, without Eumenes his leave, desired quarter: and taking their oaths for their loyalty towards him, had leave to buy victual, in the places adjoyning. But having gotten victual, and recovered their strength, contrary to their oath, they went away, and returned to Antipater, [*Diod. with Arrian. and Emil. Probus.*]

Perdiccas, with the two Kings, Aridæus, and Alexander a young child, coming with his army into Egypt, encamped not far from Pelusium: where, whiles he busied himself in scowring an old ditch, an extraordinary inundation of Nilus, spoiled all his work. And although Ptolomei cleared himself, to the world of all those crimes which Perdiccas laid to his charge, yet contrary to the good liking and will of his Army, Perdiccas would needs proceed and make a war upon him, [*Diodorus and Arrianus.*]

When Perdiccas at last saw that many of his friends forsook him, and fled over to Ptolomei, he assembled all his Commanders and Captains, and what with gifts, what with large promises, what with fair words, and his sweet behaviour towards them, made them all sure to himself again. And then removing his Camp without any noise, in the grasp of the evening, encamped upon the bank of the River Nile, not far from a certain Castle, called Murus Camelorum, (*i.e.*) *a wall of Camels.* And at day break, crossed the River with his Army and Elephants, and set upon the Castle, but was valiantly repulsed by Ptolomei, and glad to retreit to his Camp again. And the night following, he removed, and with all silence possible, came to a place over against Memphis, where the River parting, made an Island, fit to encamp in, but in passing the River, to come at it, he lost above two thousand of his men, of which no lesse than one thousand being long tost up and down in the water, were devoured by Crocodiles, and other monsters of the River. But Ptolomei took such bodies as were cast a shoar on his side the River, and bestowed all solemn Rites and Ceremonies of funeral upon them, and sent their bones to their friends and kinsmen in the Army. Whereupon, the minds of the souldiers, grew much more enraged against Perdiccas, and enclined to Petolomei than before, [*Diod.*]

Then arose there a mutiny and sedition in the Camp, wherein the chief Commanders, to the number a hundred, fel off from Perdiccas, and among them, Pithon himself; than whom there was not a braver man, for virtue and valour, and high esteem, among all Alexanders Nobles. But some of the Horse, conspiring together, made no more adoe, but went to his pavilion where he lay, and there slew him; when he had now held that principality three full years, at least, the third year running. [*Id. with Arrianus and Iustin. lib.* 13. *cap.* 8. *Pausan. in Attic. pag.* 5. *and Emil. Prob. in Eumene.*]

The next day, when the whole army was called together, Ptolomei crossed the River, and came to the two Kings; and presenting both them, and other of the Nobles with honourable gifts, and behaved himself himself in all fair and humble manner to them all. And when he had excused himself for what he had done, finding that the army was distitute of provision, he supplied them with plenty of corn, and all other necessaries for their use. And he made it openly to appear, that he was hartily sorry, and bemoaned the present state and condition of Perdiccas his friends: and as he saw any Macedon in any distresse or danger, he did, what possibly he could, to relieve him, and help him out. Now albeit, being so gracious with all there, as he was, he might easily have gotten to be L. Protector of the two Kings, as Perdiccas was, yet he so far prevailed by his counsel with them, that when they met about that matter, all with one accord, cast the Protectorship of the two Kings, Aridæus, and Alexander the young child, upon Pithon, who was the man that had formerly quieted the commotions of the Greeks in the upper Asia, and Aridæus, which had formerly the charge of convoying the body of Alexander from Babylon, with sovereign power over all the armies; in such manner and form, as Perdiccas had, according to the first establishment, [*Diodor. and Arrian.*]

Two

Two daies after the death of Perdiccas, there came news of Eumenes his victory, gotten in Cappadocia, and of the death of Neoptolemus and Craterus; which had it come but two dayes sooner, had, no doubt, saved Perdiccas his life; for who, upon that successe, durst have stirred against him? But the Macedons, enraged for the death of Craterus, declared Eumenes for an open enemy, with 50 other Noble persons that were near about him; among which, was Pitho Illyrius, (for so I read them joyntly, in Justin; as also in Arrianus his *Indica*, [*pag.* 185.] Πείθων Κρατεᾶ Ἀλκομένιος: (*i.e.*) Pithon, the son of Crateus, of Alcomene; which in *Stephanus de Urbibus*, is a City in Illyria) and Alcetas the brother of Perdiccas: Generals, against them, were Antigonus and Antipater; and to this purpose was Antigonus sent for out of Cyprus, and commanded, together with Antipater, to come to the two Kings presence in all hast, [*Diod. and Arria. with Just. l.* 13. *c.* 8. *and Plut. in Eumene.*]

In Egypt also were put to death, all that had any reference to Perdiccas, and his sister Atalanta, whom Attalus the Admiral of Perdiccas, lying then with the fleet before Pelusium had married: He hearing of the death of his wife, and of Perdiccas, weighed anchor, and came to Tyrus, where Archelaus a Macedon, and Governor of the place, entertained him with all respect and love, and gave up the City, with 800 talents, which Perdiccas had deposited and left in trust with him, into his hands.

Attalus, staying at Tyrus, recieved and relieved all such of Perdiccas his friends, as could escape and get away from the Camp, lying before Memphis, [*Diodorus.*]

Euridice, the wife of King Aridæus, would not that the two Protectors should do any thing of moment without her: and they at first said no Nay thereto. Yet afterward, they told her plainly, that she had nothing to do with matters of State; only they said, they would have a care of her, till Antigonus and Antipater came. [*Arria.*]

Pitho and Aridæus, the two Protectors, removing from Nilus with the two kings, and the army, came to Triparadisus in the upper Syria: where, when Euridice would needs be over-busie and medling in matters of state, and would many times crosse the Protectors in their waies, Pithon, offended therewith, and the rather, for that he saw the Macedons enclined to obey her commands, called the Macedons together, and before them all, resigned his Protectorship: Thereupon they chose Antipater to bee Protector in his place, with all sovereign power belonging thereunto, [*Diodorus.*]

The army now demanded of Antipater, performance of all those rewards for their long labour in the wars, which Alexander had made them. Antipater, when he had nothing to give them for the present, told them that their demands were just and reasonable, and that he would shortly look into the Kings Treasure, and find out whatever he had laid up: which speech of his gave the army little satisfaction: whereupon when Euridice also helped to lay load upon him, the minds of the common souldiers were stirred up to a mutiny and sedition against him. At the same time Euridice made an open declamation against him, which was pronounced in the peoples hearing, by Asclepiodorus her Secretary. And Attalus seconded her, with another of his own; so that Antipater had much ado to escape alive out of their hands: But Antigonus and Seleucus stood up in his defence, and therein ran a hazard of their own lives alsoe.

Wherefore Antipater, having thus got clear of them, got him presently away to his own army, and then the chief Commanders of the Cavaleerie coming together, with much adoe, pacified the multitude, and so Antipater was sent for again, and willed to resume the sovereign power, and use it, as formerly he had done. [*Diod.*]

After this, Antipater made a new distribution of the Governments of the Provinces in Triparadisus: wherein he partly ratified what had formerly been done in that kind, and made some alterations, as the the present state of things required: And for Ptolomei, he was bid to hold what he had, for it was hard to remove him to any other Government, seeing he had in a manner gotten Egypt by way of conquest to himself. But Mesopotamia, and the Country of Arbela, were assigned to Amphimachus the Kings brother, Babylon to Seleucus, Parthia to Philippus, Aria and Drangiana to Stasander of Cyprus, Bactria and Sogdiana to Stasanor of Solos in the same Island, Media, as far as to the Caspian Gates, Perdiccas his son in law being now dead, was taken from Atropates, and given to Pithon the son of Crateas, or Cratenas, whereupon Atropates, calling the lesser Media from his own name Atropetia, turned it quite away from the Macedonian Government, and made himself absolute King of it: and in succession from him, it continued down to *Strabo* his time, as himself testifieth, [*lib.* 11. *pag.* 523.] Antigenes, (for whom Antigonus is fallely written in Diodorus) Captain of the silver Targateers, because he was the first that set upon Perdiccas, had the Province of Susa

given him for his pains; and three thousand of the most turbulent Macedons in the late sedition to carry with him: The rest of the Provinces of the upper Asia, were left in the hands of such as had them before, save that Patala, the greatest City of all India, was upon this settlement, assigned to King Porus: as Arrianus saith; which we can hardly believe.

In the lesser Asia, Cappadocia, and with it Paphlagonia, were taken from Eumenes, and given to Nicanor. Lydia, (not Lycia as it is read in Diodorus) to Clytus; Phrygia the lesser, as far as to Hellespont, to Aridæus. Caria to Cassander, with Phrygia the greater, Lycaonia, Pamphylia, and Lycia, to hold them as he did before. In Diodore, is here read Cilicia, instead of Lycia: which himself a little before said was given to Philoxenus; or rather as Arrianus hath it, was confirmed to him: for I shewed a little before out of [*Iustin. lib.* 13. *cap.* 6.] that Perdiccas had taken that Province from Philotas, and given it to Philoxenus.

This Antigonus (who because he wanted one eye, was nick-named, the Cyclops, [*Elian. lib.* 12. *Var. Hist. cap.* 14.] was by Antipater made General of the Kings army, and Commander of those Forces in particular, which Perdiccas had. He committed to him also the care of the two Kings, and sent him to make war upon Eumenes, being of himself very desirous of that imployment: whereupon it is, that [*Appianus in his Syriaca, pag.* 121.] sayes, that Antipater made him, Ἐπίσκοπον τῆς ὅλης Ἀσίας: (*i. e.*) Overseer of all Asia: and [*Diod. lib.* 18. *pag.* 626.] calls him στρατηγὸν αὐτοκράτορα τῆς Ἀσίας: (*i. e.*) absolute Commander of all Asia: but joyned with him his own son Cassander (the Governour of Caria) as his Master or General of the Horse; to the end, that if Antigonus should go about to set up for himself, he might have an eye upon him, [*Diodor. and Arrianus.*]

At the same time Antipater made Autolychus the son of Agathocles, Amyntas, the son of Alexander, and brother to Pencesta, Ptolemei the son of Ptolemei, and Alexander the son of Polyspercon, Squires of the body to the two Kings, [*Arria.*] and having gotten a great applause among all sorts of men for his well ordering, and due administration of things in his Protectorship, he set onward of his journey with the two Kings, toward Macedonia, [*Id. & Diodor.*]

Eumenes, hearing that he was declared an enemy by the Macedons, and that Antigonus was sent against him, declared the matter of his own accord to the army; least perhaps the fame of it coming otherwayes to their eares, might make matters worse than they were, or the novelty of it should damp their courage: at least he should thereby find how his army stood affected to him, and to dispose of himself, as he should see occasion, upon the general carriage of them thereupon; yet he told them plainly, that if an mans heart failed him upon this news, he should have free leave to depart, and go whither he would; with which word, he so wan and fastned all mens hearts unto him, that they all bad him be of good cheer, saying, That they would cut that Decree of the Macedons in pieces with their swords, [*Iustin. lib.* 14. *cap.* 1.]

Moreover when news of that Decree came to Alcetas the brother of Perdiccas, he presently fled, and ingratiated himself with the Pisidians; for whiles he was among them, when ever he got a booty from the enemy, he gave one half thereof to them, and was ever affable and courteous to them in his speech, often inviting the principal of them to Feasts, and honouring them with gifts and presents, whereby he wan the hearts of all unto him, [*Diodor. pag.* 623.]

Attalus also, who was chief Ammiral of the Navy, and who was with the first of them that fell off from Antipater, fled and banded himselfe with the rest of the now Banditoes: and gat together an army of 10 thousand Foot, and 800 Horse; and with these going to possesse himself of Cnidus, Caunus, and Rhodes, was by Demaratus the Ammiral of Rhodes, valiantly put off, [*Arrianus.*]

3684. Eumenes took as many horses, as he wanted out of the Kings breed, which was in the mount Ida: And when he sent an account for them in writing to the Kings Officers 4394 320
of the Revenue, Antipater laught at it, and said, that he wondered to see Eumenes so cautious, as to think, that either he himself would ever be accountable to them of the Kings goods, or look for an acconut of them from others.

From hence he marcht with his army, not into Etolia, as it is in the printed Copies of Justin; but as a Manuscript Copy hath it, into Etulia, or Etulane, which is a part of Armenia the lesse in Cappadocia (as Isaacus Vossius, a most learned young man, and my very good friend, observed out of Ptolemei) and there levyed monies of the Cities in those parts: and if any refused to pay contribution, he plundred them as so many enemies. And from thence again, he went to Sardes, and to Cleopatra, sister to Alexander the great, hoping that her presence would confirm his Centurions and other Officers of his army in their obedience unto him, as supposing that the right of Royal Majesty was on that side, on which the sister of Alexander stood, [*Iustin. lib.* 14. *cap.* 1.] And when it so fell out, that Antipater took also Sardes in his way to Macedon,

Eumenes

Eumenes would fain have put the matter upon a battle, in the fields of Lydia; both because he was the stronger in Horse, and because also he was desirous to let Cleopatra see, of what mettal he was made. But Clopatra, fearing lest Antipater and the Macedons might hereupon charge her to have been the author and abettor of this war against them, perswaded Eumenes to leave Sardes, *Plutarch and Arrianus*. Nevertheless Antipater when he came, forbare not to reproach her, with many fowl words, for having held correspondence with Eumenes and Perdiccas. But she, beyond what could have been expected from a woman, answered him again very stoutly, justifying her own actions, and laying the fault upon Antipater: yet so, as at last they parted fair, and upon good terms, [*Arria.*]

Eumenes therefore left the Country of Lydia, and marcht away into the upper Phrygia, and there took up his winter quarters in Celænæ, [*Plut.*] and dispatcht away messengers to Alcetas, and his associates; advising them to draw their forces into a body, and to make head against a common enemy. But when they could not agree among themselves; nothing was done, [*Arrian.*] for Alcetas, and Polemo, and Docimus, could not agree, who should be chief: Whereupon Eumenes cryed out and said, This is according to the old saying, *Exitii nulla habetur ratio*, (*i.e.*) There is no fence against destruction, [*Plutarch.*]

Eumenes promising to pay his army within three dayes, set all the Towns and Cities of that Country, which was full stored with men and Cattle, to sale. Whereupon the Captains and Commanders took them off his hands, and receiving Engins of battery from him, went and entered by force upon them, and making sale of all, paid every man his company to the full, [*Id.*]

Antipater, not daring as yet to fight with Eumenes himself, sent Cassander, to try the fortune of a battle with Alcetas and Attalus; and fight they did, and parted upon equal termes, yet so as Cassander had the worse of it, [*Arria.*]

Cassander, falling out with Antigonus, upon his father Antipaters perswasion, grew friends again with him; yet meeting with his father in Phrygia, he advised him, not to keep himself far off from the Kings, nor to rely too much upon Antigonus. But Antigonus by his temperate and discreet carriage, and obsequious behaviour upon all occasions, did what he could, to make Antipater have a good belief of his sincerity to him, and loyalty to the cause. Whereupon Antipater, putting of all displeasure towards him, delivered into his hands, of those forces which he had brought with him out of Asia, 8500 Macedons, and as many Horse of his confederates, with one Moitie of his Elephants, being 70 in number, that with them he might go thorough with the war against Eumenes; so Antigonus took upon him the management of that businesse; and Antipater with the Kings, took his journey to returne to Macedon, [*Id.*]

But then his whole army cryed out for gelt, and he promised them pay, when he came to Abydus; and told them, that perhaps he would there bestow on them the whole donative, which Alexander had promised; if not, yet at last the greater part thereof, feeding them therefore with this hope; he drew them on quietly to Abydus: but when he came thither, he with the two Kings in his company, stale away by night, and put over the Hellespont, and went to Lysimachus. And the morrow after they followed him, without any further calling for their pay, So saith *Arrianus* [*in Biblio. Photii, cap. 92.*] and here Arrianus ends his ten books, which he wrate of the gests of Alexander.

Antigonus drew all his forces out of their winter quarters, to march against Eumenes, and to subdue him, who at that time lay in Cappodicia, [*Diodor.*] Now there were billets cast about every where in Eumenes his Camp, promising 100 talents, and good conditions and offices besides: to him that would bring in Eumenes head to Antigonus, [*Justin lib. 14, cap. 1. Plut. in Eumene.*] Which when Eumenes perceived, he forthwith called all the souldierie together, and first thanked them all, for that in so great a multitude, there was none found, that would falsifie his oath taken to him, in hope of so bloudy a reward, and yet withall cunningly intimated to them, that these billets were of his own divising, to sound thereby their affections toward him, to the end, that if the enemy should do the like hereafter, the army might imagine, that it was still but a device of his to try them: Whereupon they all cryed out, and vowed their service, in the defence of his person, and preservation of his life, [*Justin.*] And thereupon they decreed among themselves, that there should out of the principal of the army, be chosen a thousand men, for his dayly guard, and that they should watch every night by turns about him, and they which were so chosen, were glad of the imployment, and wilingly received from his hands, such gifts, as the Macedon Kings used to bestow upon their Nobles: for Eumenes now took upon him scarlet Hats, and robes upon them, which among the Macedons was ever esteemed for a principal favour from their Kings, [*Plut.*]

yet one of his chief Commanders, called Perdiccas, with 3 thousand foot, and 5 hundred horse fell from him, and was gotten 3 days journey on his way: and Eumenes dispatcht away Tenedius a Phenician, with 4 thousand choice foot, and a thousand horse to overtake them: which he did, and falling on them unawares, in the night time, whiles they were all asleep; took Perdiccas prisoner, and brought back all his souldiers to Eumenes, who pickt out the chief Authors of that defection, and put them to death, and distributed the rest by small parcels, among his other companies, speaking them faire, & using them courteously, and thereby wan their affections to himself again, [*Diodorus.*]

After this Antigonus dealt, by a privie messenger, with Apollonides, one of the commanders of the Horse, under Eumenes, and by large promises, drew him to play the traitor with Eumenes, and in the midst of the fight, to forsake, and turne against him. Eumenes at this time encamped in the country of Orcynia, in Cappadocia, a place fit for horse to fight in; and thither came Antigonus with his army, and took up all the upper ground, near the foot of the mountains, his army consisting of 10 thousand foot, most part whereof were Macedons, and men of admirable force and courage, and two thousand horse, and 30 Elephants: And Eumenes in his army had no lesse than 20 thousand foot, and 5 thousand horse. The battle began very fiercely on Eumenes his side: but Appolonides with his regiment of horse, falling suddenly off to the enemy, gave the victory to Antigonus: in that fight Eumenes lost 8000 men, and all his Carriages, [*Id.*]

Yet Eumenes suffered not the traitor to escape, but whiles he was in acting of that vilany, took him, and hung him up: Himself fled by a contrary way to that which they that pursued him took, and turning bak short, passed by the enemy, and came to the place where the battle was fought, and there encamped, and gathered together the bodies of his slain, and for want of other fewel in the place, took the doors and gates of the towns and villages thereabouts, off their hinges, and cleft them, and made piles of them to burn his dead withal, the Captains by themselves, and the common souldiers by theirs. In so much that Antigonus coming to the place afterward, stood amazed at this bold attempt of his, and undauntednesse of his high courage, [*Plut.*]

After falling by chance upon Antigonus his carriages, though he might there have taken many a prisoner, many slaves, with much stuffe, yet fearing lost his men, having gotten so much wealth, should grow lesse forward to fight, and if need were, lesse able to fly, by reason of their luggage, gave order that every man should see his horse well fed, and refresh himself, and then be ready to set upon the enemy: mean while he privily sent to Menander, who was set to keep the enemies luggage, to remove immediately out of the plain, to the foot of the mountain, for fear of being suddenly surrounded by the enemies Horse, which when he, seeing the danger, speedily did, the enemy said that they were very much beholding to Eumenes, for saving their children from slavery, and their wives from ravishment: But Antigonus told them that Eumenes did it not for their sakes, but to the end he might not shakle & hinder himself thereby in his flight, [*Id.*]

Eumenes went from thence, sculking here and there, and perswaded a great many of his men to leave him for the present, and to get them gone: whether out of an honest care which he had of them; or because they were now grown too few to oppose the enemy, and yet were too many to conceale him in his flight. But when he was come to Nora, which was a strong castle, and which *Strabo*, [*l.* 12.] saith in his time, went by the name of Neroassus,) a place seated upon the confines of Cappadocia and Lycaonia, with 500 horse, and 200 foot (though Diodorus saith that there were not above 500 in all there,) as many of his friends as desired his leave to be gone, because they could not brook, either the desolatenesse of the place, or the scarcity of victuals, that they there found, he gave it them freely, and embracing every one of them, in all faire and courteous manner sent them away: For the place it self was not above two furlongs in bignesse, and there was in it provision enough of corn, and salt, and water, but there was no store of fresh Cates to be had, [*Id. with Diodorus, and Justin, lib.* 14. *cap.* 2.]

Antigonus, coming to the place, before he began any siege, sent to Eumenes to come to a parley, and when he required Hostages, Antigonus refused, but bad him come out as to his Superior; But Eumenes sent him word again, that *as long as he ware a sword by his side, he would acknowledge no Superiour.* Whereupon, when Antigonus sent him his own brothers son, called Ptolomei, as was required, Eumenes came forth: and they embraced each other very lovingly, and in all familiar manner. And having disputed of sundry matters, when Antigonus saw that he never mentioned any thing of his own security or pardon, but still demanded his former Governments to be confirmed, and recompence for his losses to be made unto him, the standers by stood amazed at it, and wondred at the constancie of his courage and magnanimity that was in him. And

Antigonus

Digitized by Google

Antigonus told him, that concerning these articles, he would advise with Antipater: And so with much ado, returned him again into his Castle, safe from the violence of the multitude: And having built a double wall, with trenches round about the Castle, and left men enough to maintain the siege, removed his Camp, [*Ibid.*]

After a while Eumenes sent messengers (among which, one was Hieronymus the Historian, a town-born child of Cardia, as himself was) to Antipater, for a pacification; [*Diodorus, and Justin, Lib.* 14. *cap.* 2.] and in the meantime, he provided victuals for his company, and though his fare was short, yet he made good chear with what he had, admitting them all in their turnes to his table, where he entertained them with pleasant discourses, and familiar speeches, instead of better meat, [*Diod. and Plut.*] and then as often as he had a mind to it, out he would sally, and either burn or overthrow Antigonus his works, [*Emil. Prob.*]

But fearing least by lying alwayes in one place, he should dry founder and lose all his horses, for want of breathing them, he gave order every day once to trusse up his horses with their fore feet above ground, and made them stand upon their hinder; that so with striving and much strugling, they might gather heat and fall a sweating: and gave them boiled barly to eat, that they might the sooner dispatch it, and the better digest it: whereby it came to passe, that when at last he came out of the Castle every man wondred to see his horse so fat and sleek, as if they had been all the while kept in the best pasture of the country, [*Diodor. Jul. Fronti. strateg. lib.* 4. *cap.* 7. *Plut. and Emil. Prob. in Eumene.*]

Ptolemei the son of Lagus, perceiving that Phœnicia, and Cœlosyria, would be very commodious to him, both for the keeping of Egypt, and also for the acquiring of Cyprus bet his brains about it, how he might compasse them. Wherefore he tried, whether he could draw Laomedon, who was made Governour of those two Provinces, first by Perdiccas, and afterward by Antipater, to deliver them into his hand: offering him a vast summe of money for it. But not able to compasse it that way, he raised a greater army, made his trusty friend Nicanor General of it, and sent him to wrest it by pure force out of his hand: and he marching into Syria, took Laomedon prisoner; but he by bribing his keepers got away, and fled to Alcetus where he was in Caria: and Nicanor having in a short time subdued all Phœnicia and Syria, and put Garrisons in them, he returned into Egypt, [*Diodor. with Appia. in Syriac. pa.* 121. *and Pausan. in his Attica, pag.* 5.]

Ptolemei, setting upon the parts of Phœnicia and Syria, and having gotten Hierusalem by a slight, carried thence to the number of 100 thousand men into Egypt: out of which, he selected 30 thousand of the ablest of them, whom he armed, and took into his army upon greater than ordinary pay, and committed his Garrison Towns and Castles in Egypt, especially to their trust. The rest he gave away for slaves among his souldiers, not so much of his own accord, as upon their importunity, who desired to have them rather than any other, for their necessary uses, and attendance in things belonging to the wars, [*Aristeas, in lib. de* 70. *interpret. with Ptol. Philadel. his epistle, eod. lib. Joseph. Antiq. lib.* 12. *cap.* 1. *Euseb.* 2. *in Chron.*]

Of his taking of Hierusalem, Agatharchides Cnidus, writeth in this manner, in his book *of the successors of Alexander the great, in Josephus* [lib. 1. cont. Apion. pag. 1050. with lib. 12. Antiq. cap. 1.] *They which are called Jews,* saith he, *dwell in a most fortified City, which the natives call Jerusalem; these keep every seventh day Holiday: And meddle with no armes upon that day, nor with any part of husbandry, or any other manner of work whatsoever: onely holding up their hands in halowed places, they there stay praying till the evening with outstretched hands. And when Ptolemei the son of Lagus entered their City with his army, all men observed the folly of them that were set to keep it, and so the country came enslaved under a bitter master, and their law was found, to be naught else, but a foolish custom.* Appian addes, that Ptolemei demolished the walls of the City: and that leaving Garrisons in Syria, he returned into Egypt by sea, [*in Syriac. pag.* 119, 121.]

Of this carrying away the Jewes captive into Egypt, Josephus speaketh in this wise, [*lib.* 12. *Antiquit. cap.* 1.] *Ptolemei,* saith he, *carried away many captives out of the hill-country of Judea, and places bordering upon Jerusalem, and from Samaria, and the mount Gerizim, into Egypt, and made them to dwell there. And finding that they of Hierusalem were most strict observers of any oath which they had taken, by the answer which they made to Alexanders Messengers, after the last overthrow of Darius, he thought fit to place many of them now in his garrisons and castles: and when he had planted many of them in Alexandria, there to live enjoying the same priviliges which the Macedons had; he bound them all with an oath to be true liege men to his posterity, that had bestowed so great favours on them.* And again in his [2 *book cont. Apio. pag.* 1063.] *Ptolomæus Lagus,* saith he, *committed all his castles and places of strength to his Alexandrian Jewes, conceiving they would be kept most safe in their hands, in regard of their fidelity and manhood: and to the end he might reign most securely in Cyrene,*

Cyrene, and other parts of Lybia; he therefore sent many of those Jewes to inhabite in that country. And from them descended that *Jason Cyrenæus* out of whose writings was collected the second book of the Maccabes, [*2 Maccab. cap. 2. v. 24.*] and Simon Cyrenæus, who bare the crosse of Christ, [*Matth. chap. 27. v. 32.*] and of whom mention is made, [*Acts, 2. v. 10. and cap. 6. v. 9.*]

Antigonus, whiles Eumenes kept in Nora, besieged there with a double wall round about him, marched with his army against Alcetas, and Attalus, and first into Pisidia; where Alcetas with his strength lay: and having in seven dayes space marched two thousand and five hundred furlongs, he came to a City called, *The City of the Cretenses*: and coming thus speedily and unawares upon them, he possessed himself of some fitting hills and places of advantage thereabouts; and had in his company besides his Elephants, 40 thousand Foot, and 7 thousand Horse; yet durst Alcetas meet him in the open field, having but 16 thousand Foot, and 900 Horse of his friends in his army. But Antigonus having the advantage of the ground, and by far the stronger party, routed him, and took both Attalus and Docimus and Polemon, and many other great Captains prisoners; all which he took to mercy, and used great clemencie and humanity towards them, and disposed of the rest among his companies, and thereby much encreased his own army.

Alcetas himself with his life-guard, and sons, and other Pisidians which served him, fled to Telmessus a city of Pisidia, which the Pisidians, being to the number of 6 thousand, and all very strong and valiant men promised never to forsake him, and therefore when Antigonus with all his army came before the walls of Telmessus, and demanded Alcetas to be delivered up unto him, and the elder sort thought it fit so to do, the younger crue met together by night, and there bound themselves each to other by an oath, not to forsake him, for any danger that might come thereof: which notwithstanding, the Elders of the City sent a messenger privily to Antigonus, to let him know that they would deliver Alcetes into his hands alive or dead, if he would but toll out the souldiers to a skirmish, and making as if they themselves fled, draw them a reasonable distance off from the walls of their City; which was done accordingly; and in the mean time, the Elders fell upon Alcetas, with their men, which he perceiving, rather than he would fall alive into his enemies hand, drew his own sword and slew himself: His body laid upon a beer, and wrapt in a vile cloth, while the young men were fighting, was sent and presented to Antigonus, which he having for three daies together, exposed to all the contumelies and indignities that could be imagined, at last caused it to be cast out unburied. The younger crew returning from the fight, and hearing what had passed in their absence, grew enraged against the elders; and seizing on a quarter of the city, resolved at first to set it all on fire, but changing that purpose, they all fell to wast and spoile the enemies country thereabouts, and finding that Antigonus had left the corps of Alcetas behind him, they took it up, and buried it as honourably as they could devise, [*Id.*]

Antipater falling sick, and drawing to his end, ordained Polysperchon, to be Protector of the Kings, and soveraign Commander in his roome: which Polysperchon was almost the eldest man of all that ever served under Alexander; and was in very great esteem among the Macedons: But Cassander, Antipaters son, not content with the office of General of the Horse, which he held, but storming to see that Polysperchon was preferred before him in the Protectorship and soveraignty of the realm, began to treat with his friends, of getting the kingdom into his own hands, and sending underhand his Agents to Ptolomei, renewed his former friendship with him, and desired that he would make an association of armes with him, and come away with his fleet out of Phenicia into Helespont; The like he did to other Commanders and Cities, intreating them to joyne in armes with him, [*Idem, with Plutarch in Phocio.*]

When Antigonus, returning with his army out of Pisidia into Phrigia, came to the *City of the Cretenses*, he was there advertised of all these matters by Aristodemus of Miletum; which pleased him well, for hereupon he presently founded his hopes of soveraignty in his mind, [*Diodorus, with Plutarch in Eumene.*] for being left sole and absolute Commander over all Asia by Antipater, and having a greater army there, than any other, he made no doubt of seizing upon all the Kings treasure there, whiles there was none to oppose him. He had then in his army, 60 thousand foot, and 10 thousand horse, and 30 Elephants; and saw that he had means to encrease, if need were, his army at pleasure: for that drawing forreign Nations to his service, Asia was well able to feed and pay them all abundantly: Wherefore calling a Council of his friends, he declared to them, That his purpose was, to put for all; and thereupon, assigned such and such of his friends, to several Offices and Commands, and desired them, with huge promises made to every of them, to stand by him and assist him what they could, in what he went about; for that he resolved to go thorough all Asia, and to put out

Digitized by Google

out such Governours, as were then in office, and to put others of his own choice in their rooms, [*Diodor.*]

Aridæus, who had the government of Phrygia upon the Hellespont committed to him, perceiving what Antigonus went about, and purposing to provide for one, went and set upon Cizycum, which was a great City, and of all others lay most oportunely for his occasions. He had in his company above 10 thousand mercenary Foot souldiers, and one thousand Macedons, Persian archers and slingers five hundred, and eight hundred Horse, with all manner of Engins of battery; and in great abundance. And the men of Cizycum, under a colour of a treaty for a pacification, obteined of him cessation of arms, for a time, and then drave out the time in drawing up articles upon which the surrender was to be made, but had in that time sent to Byzantium for aide and supplies of men and munition, of all sorts for their defence: and sailing along their own coasts with their men of war, took in men out of the Country, and stored the city with them, and with such provision as they brought with them. The end was; Aridæus having been fooled by the men of Cyzicum, and lost many of his men upon the place, was fain to leave Cizycum as he found it, and to return to his own government again, [*Id.*]

Antigonus, being then at Celenæ, hasted him away, with 20 thousand choice foot, and three thousand Horse, to the relief of Cizycum, thinking hereby to have that City hereafter at his devotions. But coming a litle too late, he sent messengers to Aridæus, to expostulate the matter with him, and why he did it: and withall, to require him, to give vp that government which he had into his hands, and to live there hereafter, in the quality of a private man, contenting himself with the revenue of one onely City to live upon. That he refused to do, and presently disposed guards about the gates and walls, and other places of the City, wherein himself was; and then dispacht away a part of his army, with a Commander over them, to joyn with Eumenes, and to raise the siege from before Nora Castle, and having rid him out of that danger to draw him into a league and association of arms against Antigonus, [*Id.*]

Emil. Probus tells us, that Eumenes toward the beginning of the Spring, under colour of submitting himself to Antigonus, and treating of conditions from day to day, at last put a trick upon him, and got both him self and all his people safe out of the Castle, [*in Eumene.*] But Justin, [*lib. 4. cap. 2.*] sayes, that Antigonus, when he found that Antipater had sent relief to Eumenes, raised his siege. And Diodorus, and Plutarch deliver, that Eumenes by the Mediation of Hieronymus Cardianus, his countriman and true friend, was suffered to come out upon his word, and thus it was.

Antigonus casting with himself how to get all into his own hands, sent for Hieronymus the Historian, to come unto him, and imployed him in a message to Eumenes, to deal with him to this effect, to wit, that forgetting what had passed between them two in the fight at Cappadocia; he would now be pleased to joyn with him in a firm league of love and friendship, and association of armes; offering to restore him far more wealth than he had lost, and a greater Province and Dominion, than ever he had before; and to make him chief of all his friends, and partaker of all his desines and fortunes. [*Diodor.*] And when Antigonus had drawn up a form of an oath, whereby to bind each other to a strict performance of conditions, and sent them to Eumenes; Eumenes took and corrected them in some points; and then put it to those Macedon Captains, which were in the siege against him, to judge which of the two was the better, and more indifferent draught. For Antigonus among other things, made mention of the Kings perfunctorily, and as by the way, but performance of all services and conditions, referred onely to himself, and were made in his own name: whereas Eumenes in his draught, first joyned Olympias with the two Kings: and then secondly drew the oath in such terms, as purported that he would reckon them all friends and foes, as were friends and foes, not to Antigonus, but to Olympias and the two Kings. And when this seemed to be the more reasonable of the two; and Eumenes took his oath, so that they presently raised their siege, and sent to Antigonus, praying him that he would bind himself in the same form of oath to Eumenes. Mean whiles, Eumenes, what ever hostages he had of the Cappadocians, sent them all home again. And Antigonus wrate back a sharp and a taunting letter to those Macedons, for presuming to amend or altar any thing in the form of the oath, which he had prescribed for Eumenes to take, and willed them to besiege him again, as close as ever they did; but this came too late, [*Plut.*]

Eumenes, having after a years close siege, got out at last beyond expectation, stayed a while in Cappadocia: and there gathered together, such of his old friends and souldiers, as were now scattered about the Country, [*Diodor.*] And to begin the world anew, the friends of those hostages which he had restored, lent him Horses, and carriages, and Tents: and in a short time, there came into him, of his old Regiments, which

which hitherto lay sculking up and down the Country, to the number of 1000 horse [*Plut.*] For in regard that he was of himself a most active and industrious man, and sundry others there were, who were in like manner affected to the state, as he himself was: hence it came, that great multitudes of souldiers came flocking to him. To be short, within a few dayes, besides those five hundred friends, which were with him in the Castle, he had gotten together two thousand men, all ready bent to serve him, [*Diodor.*]

Antigonus, having sent some of his forces to besiege Aridæus, the Governour of the lesser Phrygia, marcht himself with a mighty army into Lydia, to turn Clitus out of his Government there, but Clitus having gotten notice aforehand of his coming, presently stuffed every Town of his, and place of defence, with a strong garrison, and went himself into Macedon, there to acquaint the Kings, and Polysperchon the L. Protector, with Antigonus his doings, and how his purpose was to revolt, and fall off from the Macedonian Government, and thereupon prayed aide against him, [*Diodor.*]

Then did Antigonus take in Ephesus at his first coming, having some within the city, which help to bring him in. But a while after, when Escylus of Rhodes came thither, and in four ships brought with him six hundred men out of Cilicia, and 400 talents, which from thence were sent to the Kings in Macedon; Antigonus seiz'd on it all for his own use: saying that he had need of it, to raise and pay forreign souldiers withall: by which act of his, he plainly discovered his intention to be, wholly to set up for himself, and to rebell against the Kings. This done, he then proceeded to take in the rest of the Cities, some by force, others by fair words, [*Id.*] And from this revolt it is, that Dexippus, Porphyrie, and Eusebius, reckon the 18 years of his principality in *Scaligers Græca Eusebiana* [*pag.* 48, 164, 226.]

Cassander, crossing the Hellespont, went to Antigonus, in Asia, desiring his assistance, and assuring him of Ptolomeis concurrence therein. Antigonus was glad of his coming, and presently offered to assist him by land and sea. This he did under a colour, as if he would help him for his father Antipaters sake; but his main drift was, to imbroile him in as many wars and troubles, as possibly he could in Europe: to the end, that he might the more freely go on, and compasse his own ends in Asia, and make himself King there, [*Diodor.*]

Polyspercon, Protector of the Kings, and ἐπιμελητὴς, (*i.e.*) Curate of the Macedonian Empire, wrate away a letter to Eumenes, in the two Kings names, requiring him thereby to stand firm to the Kings, and to make a party against Antigonus, as hitherto he had done; and therein to take his choice, whether he would come over into Macedon, and there joyn with him in maintenance of the two Kings safety, or would stay in Asia, and have supplies sent him thither of men and mony, and munition, to oppose Antigonus, who had now openly declared himself a rebel against the Kings, And that if he stood in need of greater forces, himself would be ready with the Kings, and all the power that the kingdom of Macedon could make, to crosse the seas, and to come into Asia, to joyn with him. The like letters were sent to the Tresurers in Cilicia, requiring them, out of those monies, which were at *Quindi* (where the Kings exchequer for Asia was kept, as *Strabo lib.* 14. *p.* 72. testifieth) forthwith to furnish him with 500 talents toward the reparation of his losses lately susteined, and out of the rest of the Kings monies, as much as he should call for, to hire and pay forreign souldiers withall. He also wrate his letters to Antigenes and Tentamus, who between them, commanded three thousand silver Targateers under Antigonus, that they should put them over to Eumenes, and be assistant to him all that possibly they might; as the man, that was made absolute Commander and Governour of all Asia, under the Kings. And Olympias the mother of Alexander the Great, failed not on his part, to write the like letters, requiring all men to come and aide both herself, and the Kings, [*Diodor. with Plut. and Emil. Prob. in Eumene.*]

Eumenes hereupon removed out of Cappadocia, having 500 Horse, and two thousand Foot onely in his company; for he had not the leisure to attend their coming, who had promised to list themselves under him, but were not then come: because Menander was coming on with a great army, which would not suffer him to nestle in Cappadocia, having professed himself an open enemy to Antigonus. But those who were left behind, following Eumenes three dayes journey, when they saw they could not possibly overtake him, returned into Cappadocia, [*Diodor.*]

Eumenes, making long stages, pass'd the mount Taurus, and came into Cilicia. Then came to him Antigenes, and Tentamus, Captains of the silver Targateers, with their friends, in obedience to the command of the Kings, and having congratulated his happy escape out of so many and imminent dangers, they offered him their service, and promised to stand by him in his utmost dangers, and then came the Regiment of the silver Targateers, all Macedons, to the number of about three thousand, to present themselves, with promise of all duty and service to him, [*Id.*]

Eumenes

3686. Eumenes, fearing the envy of the Macedons, if he, being an alian borne in Cardia, in the Chersonese of Thracia, should bear himself as absolute General in the place; first waived the receit of those 500 talents, which were ordered to him for his losses, saying that he needed not so great a summe, seeing he pretended to no principality there, [*Diodor. and Plutarch.*] Then pitched he his tent in the name of Alexander, and called it Alexanders pavilion, pretending that he was warned so to do, by a vision in a dream: and there caused a golden Throne to be set, with a Scepter and a Diadem; and there they met every day to consult of matters, hoping that the envy towards him would be the lesse, if he seemed to administer all things, under the majesty and title of Alexander, [*Diodor. Plutarch, Emil. Prob. Polyænus, lib. 4. Stratag.*] By this means therefore, and by carrying himself in all meetings, as an ordinary man, and by speaking every man faire, and with courteous language, he put off all envy from himself; and carrying himself in like manner toward the silver Targateers, being all Macedons, he grew very far into their books, so that every man said, that he was of all men most worthy to have the tuition of the Kings, [*Diodor.*] for in the fairnesse of his language, he stuck not to call them sometimes, *his fellow souldiers*, sometimes *his masters*, and companions of his, in those Easterne wars; telling them, that they were the onely men who conquered the East: the onely men who out-went Bacchus and Hercules, with their victories; That they were the men, who made Alexander Great; That by them it was, that he attained divine honours, and immortal glory in the World: desiring them withal, that they would not look upon him, as upon their Commander, but as upon their fellow souldier, and a man of their own company and body, [*Justin. lib. 14. cap. 2.*] 4390.

Then pickt he out certain choice men of his friends, whom he furnisht with money in abundance, and sent them to take up and hire souldiers, upon large pay. Whereupon they presently dispersed themselves, some going into Pisidia and Lycia, and places bordering upon them, others into Cilicia, Cœlosyria, Phœnicia, and the Isle of Cyprus, and did their utmost endeavour to list what souldiers they could get; many Grecians also, seeing what large pay was offered, listed themselves; so that in short time, they had gathered together 10 thousand Foot, and 2 thousand Horse: besides the silver Targateers, and those which Eumenes brought with him out of Cappadocia, [*Diodor.*]

Ptolomei, coming with his Navy to a Port called Zaphyrium in Cilicia, sent some of his Agents, to sollicite the silver Targateers, not any longer to follow or look after Eumenes, a man long since, proclaimed and devoted to death. He sent also to the chief officers at Quindi, advising them not to issue out any monies to him: But no man hearkened to one word he spake, because the Kings and their Governour Polysperchon; and Olympias her self, had written to, and required them to be obedient in all things to Eumenes, as to the Commander in chief and General of the kingdom, [*Id.*]

After this Antigonus sent one of his chief friends Philotas, with 30 Macedons in his company, to the silver Targateers, to feel the pulse, first of their Captains and principal souldiers among them, if by any largesse, or hope of reward, they might be drawn to destroy Eumenes, now that he was in their hands. But they found no man pliant to their desires, save onely Tentamus, one of the Captains of the silver Targateers; who not only promised for himself, but undertook also to draw over Antigenes his collegue, to their foul design. But Antigenes was so far from hearkning to him therein, that on the contrary he prevailed with Tentamus, to give off his purpose; shewing him that there were better things, and upon better grounds to be hoped for and expected from Eumenes, a man of a moderate fortune and a limited power, than from Antigonus, who was already grown too great; and that he, having once gotten all into his hands, would presently thrust them out of their places, and put in whom pleased himself of his own friends. Then did Philotas deliver to the chief Captains Antigonus his letters, directed to the souldiers in general, whereby he required them upon sight thereof, to lay hold on Eumenes, and kill him; threatning withal, that if they did it not, he would come presently and fall upon them with his army, and do exemplary justice on them for their disobedience herein: whereat they were not a little terrified; but Eumenes, coming in upon them, perswaded them, rather to follow the command of their Kings, and not hearken to the words of a man who had now professed himself an open rebel. And in the end, having spoken many things pertinent to the present purpose, he not onely saved himself from an imminent danger, but also, obliged the multitude to him in a firmer band of duty and affection, than ever they were before, [*Id.*]

And presently gave order to march, and went into Phœnicia, and there gat together what ships possibly he could out of all the sea towns, and made him a strong Navy: to the end, that Polysperchon having a Fleet at command, might upon all occasions put over with his forces out of Macedon into Asia against Antigonus. This therefore was the cause which made him stay the longer in Phœnicia, [*Id.*]

Polysperchon, mean while, made Clitus the Governour of Lydia, Ammiral of the Fleet, and sent him into the Hellespont, commanding him to stay thereabouts, and to take care, that no shipping passed that way out of *Asia* into Europe: willing him moreover to assist Aridæus Governour of the lesser Phrygia, and who was at that time fled with such men as he had into the City of the Cyonians for fear of *Antigonus*, [*Id.*]

After that Clitus was come into Hellespont, and had taken the Cities of Propontis into his protection, and had joyned Aridæus his army to his own, then did the Captain of the Garrison of Manychium, sent by Cassander, with all his Navy put to sea likewise; taking with him also Antigonus his Fleet, so that he was in all above one hundred ships; coming therefore to a sea-fight not far from the City of Byzantium, Clitus had the better of it, and sunk 17 of the enemies ships; and took no lesse than 40 more with all the men in them, [*Id.*] whereat if he grew over-joyed, it is no marvel, considering that having but a little before taken but three, or at the most four ships of the Grecians near the Isle of Amorgus, one of the Cyclades, he was content and suffered himself to be called Neptune, and bare a Trident in his hand; as [*Plut. lib. 2. De fortu. Alexan. saith.*]

Antigonus, hearing of the losse of his Navy at sea, sent for certain Barques from Byzantium, and put into them archers and slingers, and targateers, and such light armed men, as many as he thought fit, and landed them in Europe side; and these setting upon Clitus his men who were gone ashoar, and busie in making their Camp; put them into a fright, and thereupon they hasted to their ships again: but were sore troubled, what for losse of their baggage, what for the misse of their fellows, many of which were taken prisoners. And in the mean time he provided other ships of war; whereinto he put many of his principal best souldiers, and sent them to the same place, with a strict charge to set valiantly upon their enemies; for that in so doing, they should no doubt overcome them. These therefore, coming thither by night, under the command of Nicanor their Captain, set upon their enemies at the break of day; put them to flight at the very first assault, and bilging some of them with their beakes, took others with the men in them, which called for quarter: and at last, took all the rest of the ships and men, save onely the Ammiral. Clitus himself left his ship, and fled to land, thinking to get into Macedonia; but in the way fell among Lysimachus his souldiers, who slew him, [*Diodor.*]

Antigonus, having given the enemy this great blow, bare himself for master of the Sea: and hasted now to make himself absolute Monarch of all Asia: Wherefore, taking with him 20 thousand foot, and 4 thousand Horse, the best of both sorts, that he could pick out of all his army, he marcht away towards Cilicia, to disperse those companies of Eumenes which there were, before his whole army came together, [*Id.*]

3687. Jubilie 23. 4397 317

Eumenes, knowing *Antigonus* his design, endevoured to reduce Phœnicia where he then was, to the obedience of the Kings; because at that time it was injustly possessed by Ptolemei: but failing thereof, he removed thence, and went thorough Cœlosyria, purposing to get into those parts, which are called the Upper Provinces, [*Diodor. lib.* 18.] and having the silver Targateers with him, with their Captain *Antigenes*, wintered in a country of Babylonia, which is called Cares, [*Id. lib.* 19.]

Eumenes, being there, sent to Seleucus the Governour of Babylonia, and to Pithon the governour of Media, to come, and, together with himself, to assist the Kings, against *Antigonus*, who rebelled against them. Seleucus sent him word that he would do what service he could for the Kings: but commanded by Eumenes, who stood long since a condemned person by the Council of the Macedons, he would not: and withal sent under-hand to *Antigenes* and the silver Targateers, to depose Eumenes; but they would not, [*Id. ibid.*]

Eumenes, commending the loyalty of his souldiers, went forward to the bank of Tigris, and there encamped, 300 furlongs off from Babylon: and there lost some of his men, by the rising of the Natives upon him. From thence he purposed to go forward to Susa, both that he might there recollect his souldiers out of the upper Provinces, and also take and make use of the Kings monies, which lay there, for his urgent and necessary occasions. But Seleucus coming upon him near the Euphrates, he was put in danger of losing his whole army by a sudden inundation, which Seleucus brought upon him, by opening the head of an old dam or sluce, and letting in the water upon his Camp, which was ready to drown all. Wherefore he and his men were fain to flie from thence to a piece of upper ground, and there they spent that day; casting in their minds, how to remedy this inconveniency. And the next day they got 30 flat-botom'd boats, wherein they transported the chief part of the army, without impeachment of the

the enemy: For Seleucus had nothing but horse with him, and them also far inferior to Eumenes in number: And now the night came on, when Eumenes, taking care of his carriages which were left behind, went back with his Macedons again over the river, and there by the means of the Natives, found a place, where to let out the water another way, and so to make all that country dry and passable again: which Selucus perceiving, and withal, desirous to rid his countrey of such guests, as soon as possibly he could, sent messengers to offer them a truce, and so suffered them to march away without interruption. And so Eumenes, having escaped out of Seleucus his hands, beyond expectation, came with his army into Persia; or rather into the country of Susa, having then with him 16000 Foot, and 1300 Horse, and then, having refreshed his army after their hard and miserable march, he sent to the Commanders of the upper Provinces, to send him in, forthwith, both men and mony, for the service of the Kings. [*Id.l.* 18. and 19.]

Attalus Polemo, Antipater and Philotas, all Captains, taken in the overthrow of of Alcetes, and committed to prison in an exceeding strong Castle, hearing that Antigonus was marched up into the upper Provinces, (Diodorus saith, that at that time he was in Mesopotamia) and having gotten every man a sword, and being but eight in number, at midnight, set upon 4 hundred men, then in the Garrison; and seizing first upon Xenopithes, the Captain of it, threw him down the rock of the Castle, which was one furlong high, & having killed some, & forced the rest, set fire on the houses within the fort, whereupon they which were without, attending the issue of their attempt, came, and were received into the Castle, to the number of fifty men; But being in, and not agreeing among themselves, whether they should make good the place, attending supply from Eumenes, or leave it, and shift every man for himself, the souldiers of other Garrisons, not far off, to the number of 500 foot, and 400 horse, and upwards, and the Natives thereabouts, to the number of 3 thousand came in, and making a Captain one of themselves, besieged the place round; Docimus, who advised to leave the place, espying a way down the hill, without a guard to keep it, treated by a messenger with Statomice the wife of Antigonus, who lay not far off, and with one only in his company, gate out, and went to her: but she, not keeping her word with him, laid him fast again; But he that went with him, made himself a leader and guide to the enemy, and led them up the castle, and with them, being a considerable number, possessed himself of a strong place in it. Neverthelesse Attalus, with the rest, which were of opinion to maintain the fort, kept on fighting from day to day, in manful wise. [*Id. lib.* 19.]

Pitho, who was Governor of Media, having slain Philotas, who was Governor of the upper provinces, put his own brother Eudramus in his room: Whereupon the other Governors combined together, fearing least they might also be served with the same sauce, because Pitho was a man of a turbulent humor, and used to put himself upon great matters, and having overthrown him and slain a great part of his men, they drave him quite out of all Parthia: whereupon he came into Media, hoping to have relief there, but finding none, he retired to Babylon, and there desired succour from Seleucus his hand, [*Id. l.* 19.]

Eumenes, continuing in the Country of Susa, for want of victuals, divided his whole army into three brigades, and yet so marching through the countrey, found great scarcity of corne every where; but was fain to give them instead thereof, rice, and a kind of Indian wheat, and the fruit of palm tree, whereof there was great abundance in those parts. Now although he had afore-hand sent the Kings letters to them of the upper Provinces, to be aiding to him; yet he again sent other letters to them of his own, to request them to come unto him with all their power into the country of Susa. But his Agents found them all in a body, met together against Pitho, [*Ibid.*]

The chief among them all, and the man on whom allyes were most fixed, was Pencestes, whom Alexander had heretofore made the chief Squier of his body, and Governor of Persia; he had about him Persian Archers, and Slingers, to the number of ten thousand, and of other Nations, taken into the rank of Macedons, 3 thousand, with 6 hundred horse, of Greeks and Thracians together, and of Persian horse, 4 hundred; Polemon a Macedon, Governour of Carmania had 1500 foot, and 700 horse; Sibyrtius the Governor of Arachosia had one thousand foot, and 610 horse. Androbazus was there, with 1200 foot, and 400 horse, sent from Oxyarta, the Governor of Parapamysus; Stasanor the Governor of Aria, and Drangia, with some Bactrians, made 1500 foot, and one thousand horse. Out of India came to them, Eudamus (whom Arrianus calleth Eudemus, and Curtius Eudemon,) Governor of the Oxydracans and Mallians, with 300 horse, and 3 thowsand foot, and 120 Elephants, which he got, when he trecherously slew Porus the King of Indians: so that they amounted in all, to 18700 foot (though the particulars make 21000.) and 4603 Horse, [*Ibid.*]

These, when they were all come to Eumenes, in the Country of Susiana, called a publick council, where arose a hot dispute, especially between Pencestes and Antigenes Captain of the silver Targateers, about the choice of a General. But Eumenes had long before taken away all occasion of that dispute, by erecting a pavillion for Alexander, and erecting his throne therein, wherein all meetings were to consult of publick affairs as in his presence, [*Ib.*]

And then coming all together to Susa, Eumenes took out of the Kings treasurie there, so much as the Kings service then necessarily required, for the Kings letters to the keepers of their treasure there, had required, that they should issue to Eumenes alone, so much money, without stint, as he required. Wherefore he gave the Macedons six moneths pay before-hand, and to Eudamus, which brought those Elephants out of India, he gave two hundred talents, under colour of defraying the charge of those beasts, but indeed to oblige the man himself to his devotion: for he saw well, that if any controversie should arise among them, that party was most like to carry it, to which he with his beasts should apply himself. The rest of the Governours paid every man his own souldiers that he brought with him. This done, Eumenes continued a while in Susiana, to refresh his army after their hard journey, [*Ibid.*]

Philippus Aridæus (one of the two Kings) with his wife Euridice, by the command of Olympias, were murdered: having reigned six years, after the death of Alexander, [*Justin. lib. 14. cap. 5.*] and four moneths over, as [*Diodor. year 4. Olymp. 115.*] Id. and Porphyrie [*in Græc. Euseb, pag. 228.*] about the 22 day of our September.

3688. Cassander, the son of Antipater, besieged Olympias with her grand-child Hercules, the son of Alexander the Great, and his mother Barsine, in a Town of Macedonia, called Pydna. In the beginning of the Spring following, all provisions failing, Olympias was forced to dismisse her souldiers; and her self shortly after, upon promise of life, which she could hardly obtain, yeilded her self into Cassanders hands, [*Diod. and Justin. lib. 14. cap. 6.*] 4398. 316.

Antigonus, removing out of Mesopotamia, came into the Country of Babylonia, and there confederating with Seleucus and Pitho, and receiving some supplies from them, he made a bridge of boats over the River Tigris, and there crossing the River, he marched away with all speed against Eumenes, wherefore Eumenes being before-hand advertised, gave in charge to Xenophilus the keeper of the Castle in Susa, to issue out none of the Kings monies to Antigonus, nor to come out to a parly with him, at any hand; and so went with his armies, and manned the bank of Tigris all along, from the head thereof, to the very sea, with forts every where built upon the bank thereof: and because that work, by reason of the length thereof, required no small number of men, therefore Eumenes and Antigenes obteined of Pencestes to send them 10 thousand archers more out of Persia, [*Diodor. year. 1. Olymp. 116.*]

Antigonus, going with his army to the Kings palace in Susa, there made Seleucus, Governour of that Country, and leaving a sufficient army with him, willed him to besiege the Castle there: and when Xenophilus the Tresurer, refused to obey his commands, he about the rising of the dog-star, with his army marched by night-journies to the River Copatres, where it falls into the Tigris; but lost a great multitude of his men, by the way, in regard of the excessive heat of the season: and whereas he found that river, when he came to it, to be four acres broad, therefore he got together a small quantity of flat-bottom'd boats, and in them put over some of his Foot, bidding them there to attend the coming of the rest. Whereof Eumenes being advertised by his scouts, (and he was at that time but 80 furlongs off from the place) presently with four thousand Foot, and 1300 Horse, passing the bridge of Tigris, found three thousand Foot, and three hundred Horse, of Antigonus his army put over, and no lesse than six thousand of others, who were forraging about the Country; all these he suddenly set upon, and routed them. As for the Macedons which made resistance, he forced them to the river; where running headlong into their boats, and overcharging them, they sunk, so that few of them escaped: and they that would not venture upon the River, were taken prisoners, to the number of four thousand: so saith Diodorus. But Plutarch saith, that when Antigonus passed the Pasitigris, and the rest of the army perceived it not, Eumenes himself met him, with his own company, and slew many of his men, and filled the River with dead carcases, and besides, took four thousand prisoners.

Antigonus, seeing he could not passe that River, retired with his army toward a city called Balaca, seated upon the River Ulaie, where staying some certain dayes, he refreshed his army, which was tired out with the vehemencie of the heat, and purposing from thence to go to Ecbatane, he went not by the high-way, both by reason of the immoderate heat, and because it would take him up no lesse than 40 dayes journy, in going: but by the Cossæans, which was the shorter cut, and not so exposed to the scorching of the sun, as the other was, wherein neverthelesse, he lost a multitude of his men,

men, and hazarded all the rest, and yet at nine dayes end, hardly came to any habitable place in Media: where when the whole army began to grumble, for that within the space of 40 dayes, they had received three such blows, he commanded Pithon to go over all Media, which he did, and brought him in two thousand Horse, and a thousand Horses ready furnished, and so many loads of munition, that all the army might thereof be compleatly furnished; and withall, five hundred talents out of the Kings treasure. Antigonus disposed of those Horse among his other Troups; and distributed the Horses, among those who had lost their own, and gave the beasts of draught or carriages, freely among those that wanted them, whereby he quickly regained the love and favour of his army again, [*Diodor. year 1. Olymp. 116.*]

Eumenes with his men, removing from Pasitigris toward Persia, came to the Regal seat of the kingdom, called Persepolis at the end of 24 dayes march; where his whole army was entertained, and most magnificently feasted by Pencestes the Governour of that Province, after sacrifice offered to the gods, and among them to Alexander and Philip, and as Plutarch addes, a sheep was given to every man of them, for his own particular sacrifice. But when Eumenes perceived that his purpose was hereby to ingratiate himself with the army, and to gain to himself the soveraign power and command thereof, he caused a forged letter to be written to himself in the name of Orontes the Governour of Armenia, an intimate friend of Pencestes, in Syriac characters, purporting that Olympias, with Alexanders youngest son, having destroyed Cassander, had recovered again the kingdom of Macedon, and that Polysperchon, with the main power of the Kings army and his Elephants, had put over into Asia, against Antigonus, [*Diod. ib. Polyæ. stratag. lib. 4.*] These letters therefore going for current, every man cast in his mind, that Eumenes would be all in all, and the great man to advance whom he pleased, and to punish whom he thought fit, and therefore resolved to depend on him: and he, as he found any averse from him, called them in question, in form of law; beginning with Sibyrtius the Governour of Arachosia, and so made them all afraid; and in the mean time courted Pencestes, and held him on, with all terms of love and friendship: telling him what heaps of honour and wealth he would cast upon him when time should serve; and by that means held him quiet, from attempting any further against him, as he had begun to do, [*Diod. Ib.*]

And being further desirous to oblige the rest of the Governours of Provinces, and Commanders to himself, he made as though he had wanted money; and therefore exhorted them to contribute what they could spare, for the Kings service: and having by this means gotten out of them to the summe of 400 talents, he made them who seemed most fickle to him before, most sure to him now, for fear of losing the monies which they had lent, [*Id. ib. and Plut. in Eume.*]

3689. c. In the lesser Asia Attalus, and the rest of the Commanders with him, after one year and 4 moneths siege endured, and much hardship suffered therein, were forced at last to render themselves, [*Diodor. year 4. Olymp. 115.*]

In the greater Asia, Antigonus removing with his army out of Media into Persia, Eumenes preparing to march against him, and offering sacrifices, fell a feasting with his Captains: and, therein following their humor, over-drank himself so far, that he was fain to lie by it, and so hindered his march for certain dayes: Whereupon his souldiers said, that other Generals could feast, but Eumenes could do nothing but command and fight. Yet after a little while, he recovered himself, and went on upon his march, wherein Pencestes and Antigenes led the Van: and he in a Lictier came after with the Elephants. And now the two armies were within a dayes journey each of other: when the scouts came in, and brought tidings of their approach, and what numbers they were, and what wayes they took; whereupon each party prepared for the field. But when Eumenes, lying in his Lictier, came not into the Camp among them, the chief souldiers in every company, resolved not to stir a foot further, unlesse Eumenes himself came into the Camp among them. Whereupon he was carried in his Lictier, and so went from one quarter to another thoroughout the army, and gave order every where for the ranging of it, whiles Antigonus lookt on, and laughed at him for his labour: and so the battles were ranged on both sides, but could not come to fight, the ground was so bad that lay between them, [*Diodor. year 1. Olymp. 116. Plut. in Eumene.*]

Wherefore drawing off each from other three furlongs space, they spent four dayes, in light skirmishes, and forraging the Country thereabouts, being pinched on either side, with hunger, and want of other necessaries: and on the fifth day, Antigonus fell again a practising with Eumenes his army to betray him, upon hopes of huge rewards: but his agents were sent away by the Macedons with great indignation and threats, if they offered to come again in that errand. After which Eumenes, having gotten intelligence that Antigonus had a purpose to remove his Camp, by night, three dayes journey off, to a place called Gabiene, a country abounding with all provisions, sent some trusty men under colour of run-awayes, to inform Antigonus, that Eumenes would

would fall upon his Camp that night: and whiles Antigonus was preparing to receive him there, Eumenes stole away with his army, to get to Gubiene before him, and there to take up his station for his Camp. Antigonus finding at length that Eumenes had put a trick upon him, though Eumenes was gotten six houres march before him, yet he followed after him; and willing Pitho to come saftly after, with the main body of the army; he, with a company of the swiftest that he could chuse, gat before him, and shewed himself upon a hill, where Eumenes must needs see him. Eumenes gathering thereby, that Antigonus with all his army was there, made a stand, before he came to the very place, where he intended to pitch his Camp, and there ranged his battle in array, and the mean while, came Antigonus his army up unto him: thus these two great Generals used their wits, and put tricks each upon the other, [*Diodorus Ibid.*]

And here now, being in the Country of the Paraeteceni, these two Generals ranged each his army, in excellent array, and with great judgement, as Diodorus sets it down at large. Eumenes had with him 35 thousand Foot, and six thousand, and one hundred Horse, and 114 Elephants. Antigonus on his part, had 28 thousand Foot, and upwards: 8500 Horse, and 65 Elephants. These fell to work, in most manfull wise, and continued on the fight without shrinking on either side, till almost midnight, the moon being then at full. When being spent on both sides, they were fain to give off fighting, and to fall to work upon encamping: there died on Antigonus his side, 3700 Foot, and 54 Horse, and about four thousand maim'd. Eumenes lost of his Foot 540, and a very small number of his Horse, and upward of 900 hurt. [*Id. ibid.*]

Eumenes would fain have gotten the corpses of such as he had lost to bury them, in signe of a totall victory: but the army would not, but would needs return to the place, where their stuff was laid, being somewhat far off, and so Eumenes was fain to let that alone.

But Antigonus forced his men to camp near the place where the battle was fought, and where his men lay dead, & there burying them, bare himself for master of the field; and gave it out, that the victory was his, saying, *That he who had power to bury his dead, was ever to be counted conqueror of the field*: so having buried them by break of day, and detaining by him the herald which came to him, to beg the bodies of the dead, sent him back at night again, and gave leave to come and bury the bodies the next day.

But himself having sent away the herald, presently marched away with all his army, and by long stages came to Gamarga in Media, far off from Eumenes; which Country, being of Pithons government, was wonderfull plentifull of all provisions, and able to maintain great armies, [*Ibid.*] And so Eumenes having beaten Antigonus in the Country of Paraetecene, sent him away to take up his winter quarters in Media, [*Emil. Prob. in Eumene.*] in a place there called *Gadamalis*, al. *Gadarlis*, as Diodorus, or *Gadamarlis*, as Polyaenus nameth it.

Eumenes, hearing by his scouts that Antigonus was gone, would not follow after him, both because his army was not in case, and also for that he had a great desire to enterre his dead, in the most solemn wise, that possibly he could. Among whom there was one Ceteus, which commanded those who came to him out of India, at whose burial there grew a great contention, between his two wives, there present, which of them should have the prerogative and honour, to be burnt alive with him; the younger of the two having gotten the preeminence of the other, who was great with child, went into the fire, and left the other to live, whether she would or no; but she also, for very grief thereof, pined away and died, as Diodorus more at large declareth.

Eumenes, having finishished these obsequies, removed from thence into Gabiene, which was distant from where Antigonus lay with his army, if one would go thorough the Countries which were inhabited, 25 dayes; but if thorough the desert, then but nine dayes journey: so far did they winter each from other, and gave their armies leave to breath, and to recover their spirits again, against the next spring. [*Id.*]

In this mean while, Cassander the son of Antipater, desirous to make himself absolute King of Macedon, made away with Olympias the mother of Alexander the Great, and married Thessalonice, the daughter of Philip, (not of Aridaeus, as Justin mistaketh it) and Alexanders own sister: and that done, sent Alexander the son of Alexander the Great, being a very child, with Roxane his mother, to be kept in the Castle at Amphipolis, [*Diod. year 1. Olymp. 116. Justin lib. 14. in fi.*]

When Eumenes his souldiers had taken a little breath, they grew heady and insolent withal, and in spight of their Commanders, camped where they listed all the country of Gabiene over, so that some of their tents were no lesse than a thousand furlongs off from their head-quarter, [*Plutarch*] for they chose their quarters, not according to any discipline

Digitized by Google

cipline or order of war; but to satisfie the luxurious appetite of their own humours, [*Emil. Prob.*]

Antigonus, being advertised hereof, & finding himself too weak for the enemy, whiles he was in any good array, resolved to set upon them, in this disorder as they were: and therefore casting it abroad, that he would march with his army out of Media into Armenia, upon the sudden, & in the depth of winter, τῆς ὥρας οὔσης περὶ χειμερινὰς τροπὰς, saith Diodorus, (*i. e.*) *about the season of the Winter Tropic*: leaving the ordinary way, marched thorough the Desert, making fires in the day time, and putting them out at night, least that any perhaps seeing them a far off, might discover his approach to the enemy. But when they had spent five dayes in this tedious journey, the souldiers for very cold fell to making of fires by night as well as by day: which some of the dwellers in the Desert espied, and presently getting upon Dromedaries which commonly run 1500 furlongs in a day; gave notice thereof to Eumenes and Pencestes, [*Diodor. Plut. and Emil. Prob.*]

b. Pencestes stood like a stock at the hearing of this news, and seeing the rest no lesse amazed thereat than himself, began to think of running away; but then came Eumenes, and dispersed this cloud, bidding them not fear, and assuring them, that he would take order, that the enemy should not come into those parts, these three dayes, no nor four: or as Emilius hath it, not in five; wherefore he sent messengers about into all parts, to require them to repaire to their head-quarter: and then he went about himself with certain nimble officers, and caused fires every where upon the hill Countries to be made, so as Antigonus might see, and take notice of them: and all within the compasse of some 70 furlongs, that from thence Antigonus a far off might gather, that all his army was there come together. Antigonus esping those fires, began presently to imagine that he was betrayed, and his counsels discovered by some of his own people, and that Eumenes was coming to fall upon him with his whole army: and fearing to hazard his tired army, against Eumenes his fresh and lusty souldiers, turned a side out of the plain, into a more winding way, and there stayed one whole day, to rest his men, and to refresh his beasts, that all might be in the better case to fight, if need should be, [*Idem. and Polyanus, stratag. lib.* 4.]

Mean while Eumenes his army, for the most part, was come to their Rendezvous: and his souldiers seeing his surpassing dexterity and wisdom in ordering things, desired him to order all matters himself: whereupon Antigenes himself, who had ever hitherto stood firm unto him, and Theudamus, the two Commanders of the silver Targateers, moved with envy, practised with other Captains of the army to kill him; which when Eudamus, who commanded the Regiment of the Elephants, and one Phædimus, (being two of those, who had lent him monies, and were in fear of losing it, if he miscarried) understood, they forthwith disclosed the practice to Eumenes: and he, saying, that he had to do with a company of bruit beasts; went presently and made his will, and then burnt his Cabinet of papers, least after his death, they should tell tales, and prove dangerous to those that had written them, [*Plutarch.*]

And now the day came, that should try the matter between Antigonus and Eumenes, which Diodorus at large describeth. Antigonus had with him 22 thousand Foot, and 9 thousand Horse, with 65 Elephants. Eumenes his army consisted of 36. thousand, and 700 Foot, and 6 thousand and 50 Horse, and 114 Elephant. The field where they fought was very spacious, sandy, and waste; whereupon such a dust presently arose, upon the first stirring of the Horse, that if a man were never so little off, he could not possibly discerne what was done: which Antigonus observing, sent forthwith away some Median Horse, and certain Tarentines out of Italy, to set upon the baggage of the enemy, which were left, about five furlongs off, from the place, where the fight was. And Pencestes the Governour of Persia, being frighted by Antigonus, got out of the dust with his horse, and drew with him some 1500 more. But the silver Targateers which were on Eumenes his side, making a strong impression upon Antigonus his main battle, slew upward of 5 thousand of them upon the place, and routed all the rest, not losing so much as one man of their company. And so Eumenes had the better of the day, having not lost in all that battle above 300 of his men, [*Diodor. Plut. Polyan. stratag. lib.* 4.]

When the Macedons, after the fight was done, saw their carriages all taken, and their wives and children, and whatever else was dear unto them, taken prisoners, and carried away by the enemy, great sorrow and lamentation there was among them the Camp all over: whose dolorous complaints Eumenes seeking to pacifie and asswage, put them in mind that they had slain 5 thousand of the enemies, and if they would but bear up a while, they should force them to sue for peace, and then all would be well again. That the losse they so much lamented, was but onely some 2 thousand women, and a few children and servants, which they might better regain by pursuing the victory, then by letting it go now they had it in their hands. But the Macedons plainly told

told him, that they would neither flee now they had lost their wives and children, nor bear armes against them, and withal fell a railing at him. Then Teutamus, of his own head, sent a messenger to Antigonus to desire him to send back their goods again which he had taken; and so the bargain was driven between them, that giving up Eumenes into his hands, they should receive every man his own again: And so the Macedons, and ten thousand Persians which came with Pencestes, and the other Governours of places, and souldiers for the most part, left Eumenes, and went to Antigonus in his Camp, [*Idem. with Justin lib. 14. cap. cap. 3.*]

The silver Targateers therefore, before they went, broke in upon Eumenes, and wrested his sword out of his hand, and bound his hands behind him with a garter, and upon the fourth day after the fight, delivered him bound to Nicanor, who was sent by Antigonus to receive him; Eumenes desired nothing of Nicanor, but that he would lead him through the midst of the Macedons, and give him leave to speak his last unto them: which done, he went before his keepers into Antigonus his Camp, then followed the army which had betrayed their own Commander, and who were now themselves no better than so many captive slaves; and went in triumph of themselves, into their Conquerors Camp; and to make it a compleat triumph of themselves, the Elephants also, and the auxiliaries out of India, brought up the rere. But Antigonus, for very shame and reverence of the old familiarity and friendship that had been between them two, would not suffer him to be brought unto his sight, but assigned him certain souldiers to keep him, [*Plutarch in Eumene : Justin , lib. 14. cap. 4.*]

Among those that were wounded, was brought also Hieronimus of Cardia, the Historiographer, who having been ever in great esteeme with Eumenes during his life, found after his death, great favour also at Antigonus his hand, [*Diodor. lib. 19. year 1. Olymp. 116.*] This Hieronimus wrate a book, τῶν διαδόχων: as Diodorus, [*lib. 18. p. 62.*] and Josephus, [*lib. 1. cont. Apionem , pag. 1050.*] terme it, or ἐπιγόνων (as Dionysius Halicarnassæus in the proem of Roman Antiquities calls it) both importing as much, as *Of the Successors of Alexander the Great*, with the general History of his own time.

Antigonus, having now gotten both Eumenes and all his army into his hands, laid first hold of Antigenes, the Commander of the silver Targateers, and putting him alive into a coffin, there burnt him to ashes: and then put Eudamus, who brought Eumenes his Elephants out of India, and Celbanus, and some others whom he alwayes had found his opposites, to death, [*Diodor.*]

When Onomarchus the Captain of the watch asked Antigonus, how he would have Eumenes to be kept? his answer was, as you would keep (said he) a raging Lyon, or an unruly Elephant: yet afterward, relenting a little toward him, he commanded his heavy chains to be taken off from him, and a boy of his own to be suffered to attend him, and to help to anoint him, and gave leave to his friends, that would, to visit him, and to supply him with necessaries. And now, although his own son Demetrius, and Nearchus the Cretian, were desirous, and laboured to save his life, yet almost all the rest that were about him, pressed him by all means to rid him out of the way: yet for all this, Antigonus took seven dayes time to think upon it; and then, fearing least his Army might happen to grow into a mutiny about it, he gave order that no man should be suffered to come at him, and command his daily diet to be withdrawn from him: for he said, that sure his hand should never be upon him, who had formerly been his friend; and when he had neither eaten nor drank in 8 dayes space, and the camp was suddenly to remove, one was sent in to him, unknown to Antigonus, and cut his throat. Antigonus, in respect to his former familiarity with him, commanded his corps to be delivered to his nearest friends, to be buried as they thought fit: and they buried it in an honourable, but a military way, all the army following the bier, and burnt it, and gathered his bones into a silver Urne, and took care to convey them to his wife and children in Cappadocia, [*Diodorus, year 1. Olymp. 116. Plutarch and Emil. Prob. in Eumene.*]

Antigonus, returning into Media with his whole army, spent the rest of the winter in a towne not far from Ecbatane, and distributed his army here and there over all that Province, and especially in the country of Rages, so called from רעש because there had been above 2 thousand cities and townes destroyed by earth-quakes in those parts, as Strabo saies [*lib. 11. pag. 514.*] out of Possidonius; where, when he discovered that Pitho, the Governor of Media, sought to oblige many of the souldiers by large gifts, and larger promises, to his own devotion, and to perswade them to a revolt from him, he dissembled the matter very handsomely, and gave it out, that he purposed to make Pitho Governor of the upper Provinces, and to leave a sufficient army with him, to maintain them: He wrate also his letters to Pitho, and therein earnestly entreated him to come away in all haste unto him, to the end (said he) that having consulted together

gether upon some necessary matters, he might forthwith march away into the lesse Asia. Whereby, and by other letters sent him from friends, as he took them to be, Pitho, who was then in the furthest parts of all Media, in his winter quarters, being gouzeled, came to Antigonus, who, so soon as he had him, called him before a Council of war; and they quickly found him guilty, and chopt off his head, [*Diodorus*; *ut supra.*]

Antigonus, gathering all his army together, committed the Government of Media to Orontobazes, a Median born, but General of his army he made Hippostratus, who had 3500 forraign Foot souldiers under him. Himself taking with him the body of his army went to Ecbatane, where taking into his hands five thousand talents of massie silver, he marched into Persia, and it cost him 20 dayes journey before he arrived at Persepolis, the Capital City thereof, [*Ib.*]

While Antigonus was upon his way thither-ward, the friends of Pithon, and such as were his consorts in the plot which he was about, the chief whereof were Meleager, and Menoetas, with other well willers both of him and Eumenes, but were scattered abroad in to corners, met together, to the number of 800 Horse, and fell first upon the lands and possessions of such of the Medes, as refused to joyn with them in this combination, and then set upon Herostrotus, and Orontobazus his Camp by night, and missed very narrowly of the prise they came for: but being over-laid with the multitude of their men, and having onely enticed some of the Medes to run the same course with them, were fain to retire; yet some of the nimblest of them, (and they were all horse-men) made many incursions upon the Country people, and raised many hububs among them; but were at last enclosed in a place compassed about with Rocks, like a pinfold, and were there partly slain, partly taken. But Meleager and Cranes, and the better sort of them, that would not yield, died like men, with their swords in their hands, [*Ib.*]

So soon a Antigonus came into Persia, the people there did him all kingly reverence and honour, as to the man that was now, without controversie, sole Lord of all Asia; there, calling a Council of his Nobles together; he propounded to them the matter of the government of the severall provinces to be considered of: in which consultation, they left Carmania to Tlepolemus, Bactria to Stasanor, and Parapamisus to Oxyartes the father of Roxane, because they could not well be taken from them, to hold as they did before. Into Aria was sent Euitus, and he coming shortly after to die, Euagoras was put in his room, a man of wonderfull valour, and grave wisdom withall, [*Ibid.*]

Antigonus sent for Sibyrtius, a well willer of his, out of Arachosia, and confirmed him in his government of that province, and gave him a whole thousand of the most turbulent and seditious silver Targateers, which had betrayed Eumnes; these he appointed to him, under a colour of serving him in the war, but indeed of purpose to destroy them; for he gave Sibyrtius instructions withall to employ them in all break-neck services, till he had consumed them, that there might not a man of them ever return into Macedon, or see the Greek coast again, [*Diodor. Ibid. with Plut. in Eumene and Polyenus, Stratag, Lib. 4.*]

Antigonus, finding that Pencestes was very much beloved in Persia, made it one of his first works to strip him of that government. And when all the natives there, repined at it, a certain chief man among them, called Thespias, spake openly against it; and said, That the Persians would be governed by no other man but Pencestes: whereupon he slew Thespias, and made Asclepiodorus Governour of Persia, and held on Pencestes with vain hopes, of preferring him to higher preferments elsewhere, until he had drawn him quite out of the Country, [*Diodor. Ibid.*]

Whiles Antigonus was upon his way to Susa, Xenophilus, who had the keeping of the Kings treasure there, being sent by Seleucus, went and met him at Pasitigris, and offered him his service, in whatsoever he should be pleased to command him. Antigonus received him very graciously, and made as if he honoured him above all the friends he had; fearing least he might happily alter his mind, and keep him out when he came thither. But when he came into the Castle of Susa, he possessed himself of it, and there got the golden vine, and store of other suchlike rarities, to the value of 15 thousand talents, all which he turned into ready coin, besides Crowns of gold, and other presents, and spoiles taken from the enemy, which amounted to five thousand talents more, besides a like quantity which he collected out of Media, so that in all he made 25 thousand talents, [*Id. Ibid.*]

Antigonus left for Governour of the province of Susa, one Aspisus, a native of the Country: but purposing to carry away all this mony to the sea side in Asia, he caused carriage to be provided for that purpose, and so taking all along with him, he took his journey toward Babylon, [*Diod. Olymp. 116. year 2.*]

When at 22 dayes end he arrived at Babylon, there Seleucus, the governour of that

Digitized by Google

Province, recieved him with all royal presents, and feasted his whole army; but when he struck one of the Captains without acquainting Antigonus therewith. Antigonus willed him to give an account of all the monies of the publique stock, which he had there received since his coming to the place: But Seleucus answered him that he was not bound to make an account for that which was given him by the Macedons, for the service which he had done to Alexander in his life time: and when grutches grew daily between them, Seleucus, finding himself too weak for Antigonus, and fearing least he might happily be sent packing out of the World, as Pitho, the Governor of Media, was, he fairely stole away with 50 horse only in his company, and betook himself to Ptolomei in Egypt; for now all the world talked of his debonanairity, and how propitious he was to all, who in their necessities fled unto him, [*Id. Ibid. and Appia. in his Syriaca, p.*121.]

When Antigonus grew now very jolly, for that without being forced to draw blood of his old friend, and without stroke striken, he had quietly gotten into the possession of Babylon, the Chaldeans told him, that if he let Selucus go, all Asia would be his; and himself should one day lose his life in a battle against him, he repented him that he had let him go, and sent men after him, to take and bring him back again; but they, having pursued him awhile, gave him off, and returned without him to Antigonus, [*Diodorus, ibid.*] And he thereupon, turned Blirores the Governor of Mesopotamia out of his place, for suffering Seleucus to passe that way, [*Appia. ib.*]

Seleucus, having got safe into Egypt, was entertained by Ptolomei, with all expressions of love that might be: and having laid open the proceedings of Antigonus against himself, stirred up Ptolomei to engage in a war against him, [*Diod. ib. with Pausanias in his Attica, p.*5.]

3690. Seleucus, from thence sent some of his trustie friends into Europe, to perswade Cassander, who then commanded all in Macedonia, and Lysimachus, who did the like in 4400 314
Thracia, to make war upon Antigonus: and Antigonus, guessing what his intentions were, sent his Agents to Ptolomei, and Cassander and Lysimachus, to entreat them all three, to continue their love and friendship to him, as in former times, [*Diod. ut su.*] but Seleucus had so wrought with them, that they all joyned together with him in a firme league, against him, [*Appia. ut sup.*]

Antigonus, having made Pitho, who came out of India, Governor of Babylon, marched forward toward Cilicia; and coming to Mallos, which is a city in Cilicia; there he distributed his army into their winter quarters, it being then the time when Orion sets, (*i.e.*) in our month of November: and he received in the city of Quindi of the same Province, 10000 talents: and 11000 talents more out of the yearly revenue there [*Diodor. ibid.*]

And now Antigonus, was removed into the uper Syria, when Embassadors came to him from Ptolomei, Cassander and Lysimachus, who being brought into him as he sate in Council, made their demands according to their instructions, which were, that he would deliver up all Cappadocia and Lycia to Cassander, Phrygia bordering upon Hellespont to Lysimachus, all Syria to Ptolomei, and the Province of Babylon to Seleucus; and all the common stock of moneys which he had encroached upon since the death of Eumenes, to be shared equally among them: whereunto he answered roughly, that he was now upon making a war against Ptolomei; and that his purpose was not to have any sharers therein with himself, either of peril or profit, [*Diod. and Appia. ut sup. Justin, l.* 15. *c.* 1.]

The Embassadors returning with this answer, Ptolomei, Cassander, and Lysimachus, buckled themselves instantly to a war against him, by sea and land, [*Id.*] And Antigonus, perceiving what a storm was ready to fall upon him, sought the alliance and confederacie of other Cities and Nations, and Princes, for his assistance in this war: and to this purpose, he dispatcht away Agesilaus to the King of Cyprus, Idomeneus and Moschion to Rhodes, and one Ptolomei, his own brothers son, into Cappadocia, with an army, Aristodemus into Laconia, with a thousand talents, to hire souldiers from thence, and disposed Becons and Curriers throughout all Asia, which was wholy at his command, thereby to give and get knowledge of all things that passed, in a moment.

Having taken this order, and being upon his march into Phenicia, there to provide him of a fleet, and encamping near to Tyrus, in Phænicia, he sent for the petty Kings and Governors of those parts, to come unto him; and when they came, dealt with them to joyne with him, in furnishing out a fleet, and in building of more ships, because all the ships that belonged to Phænicia, were at that time with Ptolomei in Egypt. He gave them order likewise, to bring him in, 4500000 bushels of wheat (for to so much, came the yearly expence of his army) and then set men on work, to fell timber, and to build ships, and to draw the materials for them, from mount Lebanon to the sea side, imploying therein 8000 men to work, and 1000 beasts for carriage, [*Id.*]

Whiles

Whiles Antigonus was thus imployed, and had his Camp by the sea side, came Seleucus with an hundred ships royally furnished, and in a scornful manner, skirred along under the noses of them; which when it seemed not a little to trouble the minds of his new associates, Antigonus bad them be of good cheer, saying, that ere the end of that Summer, they should see him put to sea with a fleet of 500 saile, as good as those. Mean while returned Agesilaus with his Embassie out of Cyprus, and brought word that Nicocreon, and the most potent Kings of that Island had allready confederated with Ptolomei, neverthelesse, that Citticus and Lapithus, and Marrius and Cirenytes, would joyn with him: whereupon he left three thousand men under the command of Andronicus, to maintain the siege against Tyrus, and with the rest of the army marched against Gaza and Joppe, which stood out against him, and took them by force, and such of Ptolomeis men as he found there, he took and distributed them among his own companies, to serve him in his wars, and placed Garrisons in both places to keep them in obedience: which done, he returned to his standing Camp before Tyre, and prepared all necessaries for a siege against it. [*Id.*]

At the same time Aristo, who was entrusted to carry Craterus his bones, delivered them to Phila, the daughter of Antipater, who was married first to Craterus, and afterward to Demetrius; whose father Antigonus had perswaded him to marry her, and when he shewed himself averse from the match, by reason of the inequality of years between them, she being by so much the elder of the two, he would alwayes round him in the ear with that saying out of Eurypedes,

Ὅπου τὸ κέρδος παρὰ φύσιν γαμητέον, (*i. e.*)
In marriage look unto thy gain,
Though nature sometimes doth restrain.

Where he prettily put in *γαμητέον*, (*i.*) to marry, instead of *δουλευτέον*, (*i.*) to serve, meaning that a man must do any thing to serve his own turn: but this Phila was a woman which was reputed to excell both in wit and wisdom, whereby she often repressed the tumultuous spirits of the most turbulent souldiers in the army, and preferred in marriage at her own cost, the sisters and daughters of the poorer sort among them, [*Id. with Plut. in the Life of Demetrius.*]

Aristodemus, being sent with other Captains into Laconia, and having there gotten leave of the Spartanes, to raise souldiers there, got together eight thousand men out of Peloponesus, and upon conference with Polysperchon, and his son Alexander, joyned them both in a firm league of amity with Antigonus, and made Polyspercon their General, and Polyspercon he there presently made Commander over the forces which he had raised in Peloponesus, but prevailed with Alexander to passe over into Asia, to Antigonus, [*Diod.*]

Ptolomei, another of his Captains, going with an army into Cappadocia, and there finding the City Amisus besieged by Asclepiodotus, a Captain of Cassanders, raised the siege, and secured the place: and so having sent Asclepiodorus packing, upon certain conditions, recovered that whole province to Antigonas, and marching from thence thorough Bithynia, came upon the back of Zibytes, King of Bithynia, whiles he was busie in the siege of two cities at once, that of the Assacenians, and the other of the Chalcedonians, and forced him to raise his siege from both, and then falling to capitulations both with him and with the cities that were besieged, and having received hostages of them, removed thence toward Ionia and Lydia, for that Antigonus had written to him, to secure that coast, with all possible speed, having intelligence that Seleucus was going into those parts with his fleet, and thither indeed Seleucus was come, and besieged the City Erythræ: but hearing of the approach of Ptolomei, the nephew of Antigonus, left it, and went his way as he came, [*Id.*]

Mean while Alexander the son of Polyspercon came unto Antigonus; where, calling together the whole army, with the strangers that were in it, he opened to them what Cassander had done, protesting before them, that he would revenge the murder by him committed upon Olympias, and deliver Alexander his Kings son, with his mother Roxane, out of prison, in Amphipolis, and break off that yoke, which Cassander had laid upon all the Cities of Greece, by his putting his garrisons into them, and then sent back Alexander, Polyspercons son, with five hundred talents more, into Peloponesius, [*Id. with Justin lib. 15. cap. 1.*]

Then, having gotten a fleet from Rhodes, with other new built ships of his own, he set saile for Tyre; and having all the sea at his command, kept it so, as no supply of victual, or other necessaries, could come thither, whereby that city fell presently into great distresse, [*Diod.*]

Ptolomei of Egypt, hearing what a declaration Antigonus with the Macedons had made concerning the deliverie of all Greeks from the thraldom of Cassander, made the like declaration for himself, as desirous that all the world should take notice, that he was

no lesse zealous for the liberty of all Grecians, than Antigonus was, and then joyned to his party, Cassander the Governour of Caria, who was a man of a great power, and had many great Cities under his command. And although he had formerly sent three thousand souldiers to the Kings of Cyprus, yet he now sent them 10 thousand more under the command of Myrmidon an Athenian born, and an hundred saile of ships, commanded by Polyclitus: but Generall over all, he made his brother Menelaus, [Id.]

These coming into Cyprus, joyned there with Seleucus and his Fleet, and in a Council of War, advised together what course was fit to take. The result of all which deliberation was, That Polyclitus with fifty sail should passe into Peloponesus, and there make war upon Aristodemus, and Polyspercon, and Alexander his son: That Myrmidon with an army of forreign nations, should go into Caria, there to help Cassander the Governour of that Province, against Ptolemei, a Captain of Antigonus, which lay heavy upon Cassander; and that Seleucus, and Menelaus, staying in Cyprus, should bear up Nicocreon the King, and the rest of their confederates against their enemies, which warred upon them. Having therefore thus divided their forces, Seleucus went and took Cerynia and Lapithus; and having drawn over Stasiæcus King of the Malenses to his party, he forced the Prince of the Amathusians to give him hostages for his fealty in time to come: as for the City Citium, seeing it would come to no agreement with him, he fell to besiege it with his whole army, [Id. ibid.]

About the same time, came 40 sail of ships, out of Hellespont and Rhodes, under the command of one Themison their Ammiral, to Antigonus: and after them, came Dioscorides, with 80 sail more; though Antigonus had already a Navy of his own, new built in Phœnicia, to the number of 120 ships, reckoning in those which he left at Tyre: so that he had in the whole, 240 ships of war, of which there were 90 of four tire of oares: 10 of five, 3 of nine, 10 of ten, and 130 open gallies. Then dividing this Navy, into parts, he sent 50 of them into Peloponesus, and the rest he committed to Dioscorides, his own brothers son; with this charge, that he should keep the Seas, and help his friends as their occasions required; and that he should gain unto his party such of the Islands, as hitherto stood out against him, [Ibid.]

Polyclitus, Seleucus his Lieutenant, sailing from Cyprus, came to Cenchrea, which was a Port of Corinth; where when he found that Alexander, Polyspercons son, had fallen off from Antigonus, to Cassander, so that he now found no enemy there to encounter, as he expected, he changed his course, and set sail for Pamphylia; and from thence, sailed to Aphrodisiades in Cilicia, and there understood, that Theodotus, a Captain of Antigonus his Navy, passed by from Patara, a Port of Lycia, with the Rhodian Fleet, furnished with Mariners out of Caria, and that Perilaus with a land army, coasted along by the shoar, for the defence of the Fleet, if need should be. In this case he used his wits, to save himself out of this brake; for he landed his men, and laid them close in a fitting place where the land army must needs passe: and himself with the Fleet went and lay behind a Foreland, near to the place, waiting for the coming of the enemy: and so it fell out, that Perilaus coming along, fell into the ambushment that was laid for him: where himself was taken prisoner, and of his men, some were slain, and the rest fell alive into their enemies hands. The Fleet at sea, seeing the land army engaged, hasted to their relief: but then Polyclitus, coming upon them in this confusion, with his Ships in good array, put them easily to flight: so it came to passe that Polyclitus took all their ships, and the most part of the men in them: and among the rest, Theodotus himself their Ammiral, sorely martyred with wounds, of which he shortly after died, [Ibid.]

Polyclitus, having sped so well on all hands, sailed back first to Cyprus, and after that to Pelusium in Egypt: where Ptolemei richly rewarded him for so great a service: and withal, promoted him to a far higher dignity and place of honour than he was in before; as the author of so great a victory: but released Perilaus, and some other of the prisoners, which Antigonus desired by a messenger sent to him for that purpose. And then himself going to a place called Ecregma, came to a parlie with Antigonus; but Antigonus refusing to grant him what he demmanded, he left him, and returned, [Ibid.]

3691. Cassander put over an army out of Macedonia into Caria, both to help the Cities there which had confederated with Ptolemei, and Seleucus, and also to find Antigonus work there, that he might have no leisure to come into Europe: and the Commanders of this army, Cassander the Governour of Caria, and Prepelaus, hearing that Ptolemei, Antigonus his General in those parts, had laid up his army in their winter quarters, and that himself was now busie in the burying of his father, lately deceased, sent away Eupolemus, with 8000 Foot, and 2000 Horse, to a place called Caprima in Caria, to lie in ambushment for him there: but Ptolemei, getting notice thereof by some that fled over to him, got together out of the next quarters 8300 Foot, and some 4401 313

600

600 Horse, and with them falling unlookt for into the enemies trenches, and finding them there all fast asleep, took Eupolemus prisoner, and forced all the rest to submit to his discretion, [Diodor. year 3 Olymp. 116.]

Antigonus, seeing that Cassander put in for the Sovereignity of Asia; left his son Demetrius in Syria, with instructions, to intercept Ptolemeis men, which he suspected were then coming with an army further up into Syria; and to that purpose, left with him 10 thousand Foot of other nations, and two thousand Macedons, 500 out of Lycia and Pamphylia; Persian archers and slingers 400, and moreover five thousand Horse, and upward of 40 Elephants, and four men for his counsellors, Nearchon, Pitho, who came lately from Babylon, Andromicus, and Philippus; all men of mature age, and judgement, and such as had attended upon Alexander in all his wars : for Demetrius himself was but a young man, not passing the age of 22 years, [Id. ibid.]

Upon Antigonus himself, whiles with the rest of the army, he went to passe the Taurus, there fell a mighty snow, wherein he lost a multitude of his men : whereupon he returned back into Cilicia, where he advised himself of a better way to passe that mountain, and with lesse damage to his army; and so coming to Celænæ in Phrygia, he there bestowed his army into their winter quarters, [Id. ibid.]

Tyre, when it had stood out the siege one whole year and three moneths, at last surrendred to Antigonus upon articles, by which Ptolomei the King of Egypts men, went away with their bag and baggage : and Andronicus was left to hold the place with a Garrison, [Id. year 2. Olymp. 116. and Olymp. 117. year 1.]

Medius, being sent for by Antigonus to come to him with his fleet, which he had in Phænicia, upon his way met with the fleet of the City Pydna; and brought both it, and all the men in it, under his subjection, [Id. year. 3. Olympiade. 116.]

Cassander, the Governour of Caria, being over-laid by the enemy, came to this agreement with Antigonus, that he should give up all his army to Antigonus, and suffer all the Greek Cities there, to live after their own laws, and should hold the government which he there had, as by grant from Antigonus, and should carry himself as a firm friend to Antigonus in time to come, and for performance hereof, gave his own brother Agathon in pledge; yet shortly after, repenting him of his bargain, got his brother again out of their clutches, that had him in keeping, and sent his agents to Ptolomei and Seleucus, to come speedily and help him; which Antigonus took in such ill part, that he forthwith sent both by sea and land his forces, to set the Greek Cities at liberty; and to that purpose made Medius his General by land, and Docimus his high Ammiral by sea. These coming to Miletum, dealt with the inhabitants to stand for their liberty, set upon the Castle and took it, with the Garrison that was therein, and restored the City to her pristin liberty, [Id. year 4. Olympiade 116.]

Mean while Antigonus took Tralles, and going before the walls of the City Caunus, and sending for his fleet, took that likewise, all save the Castle: and having cast a trench round about that also, he made continual assaults upon it, where there was any hope of entry. He had sent Ptolomei to the City Iassus, but he was fain to come back and joyn again with Antigonus, and so all these Cites came at that time into his subjection. [Id. Ibid.]

3692. The Cyrenians, falling off from Ptolomei, besieged the Castle there, so fiercely, as if they would presently have taken it: and when messengers came from Alexandria, perswading them to desist, they struck of their heads, and fell to work against the Castle harder than ever. Ptolomei, exceedingly moved herewith; sent thither one Agis, a Captain of his, with an army; and withall, a navie to assist him by sea, under the command of Epænetus. Agis pursuing the war against these rebels vigorously, took the City of Cyrene by strong hand, and committed the authours of this sedition to prison, and then sent them bound to Alexandria, and disarmed the rest: and so having set things in order there, as he saw cause, returned into Egypt, [Id. year. 1. Olympiade 117.] 4402, 312.

Ptolomei, having had this good successe at Cyrene, took shipping, and with his fleet passed over into the Isle of Cyprus, against those who rebelled there against their King; and having gotten Pygmalion, who traded with Antigonus, into his hands, put him to death : then took he Praxippus King of the Lapithi, and Prince of Cerynnia, who was suspected of a revolt, and laid them fast: he took likewise Stasiæcus, a petty King of the Malians, and destroying their City, removed the inhabitants from thence to Paphos: which done, he made Nicocreon Commander over all Cyprus; and gave him the Cities, together with the revenues of all the Kings which he had cast out of their dominions, and then went with his army into the upper Syria, and sackt the Cities of Possideum and Potamos in Caria; and that done, he went with a flying army, and took Mallus in Cilicia, and sould away all the inhabitants thereof for slaves, and wasted all the region thereabouts : and having stored all his army with wealth, sailed back again to Cyprus, [Id. Ib.]

Mean

Digitized by Google

Mean while, Demetrius, the son of Antigonus, kept in Coelosyria, expecting the coming of the Egyptians: but hearing what work Ptolomei had made of so many Cities in Syria, he left Pithon to command in those parts; leaving his Corseleteers and Elephants with him, and he with his Horse, and companies of light armed souldiers, highed him away in all speed toward Cilicia, to aide them which for want of help were distressed there: but coming too late, and finding the enemies all gone, he returned speedily to his Camp again, spoiling many of his Horse by the way; for in six dayes space, he marched from Mallus, 24 dayes journies by their ordinary stages, so that thorough immoderate travel, none of the servants or Horse-boyes were able to keep them company, [*Id. Ib.*]

Ptolomeus, seeing all go every where as he would have it, for that present, returned into Egypt; but not long after, being put on by Seleucus, for the hatred he bare to Antigonus, he resolved to march into Coelosyria, and there to try it out with Demetrius; wherefore gathering all his army together, he marched from Alexandria to Pelusium, having with him 18000 foot, and 4000 horse, whereof some were Macedons, and some hired souldiers: the Egyptians, some served to carry their darts and weapons, and other luggage of the army, and some for souldiers, and having passed the desert from Pelusium, he encamped near the old city of Gaza in Syria, not farr off from the enemy. And Demetrius on the other side, called all his army out of their winter quarters and appointed them their rendevouz at Gaza; there to attend the coming of the enemy, [*Ibid.*]

In the 117 Olympiade, Ptolomei overthrew in a main battle near Gaza, Demetrius the son of Antigonus, surnamed afterward, Poliorcetes, (*i. e.*) the City-taker; as Castor, the Historiographer reporteth, cited by Josephus, [*lib. 1. cont. Apion. p.* 1048.] the particulars of which fight are related by Diodorus Siculus, in his history of that Olympiade, where he saith that there were taken prisoners of Demetrius his men, to the number of 8000 and upward of 500 slain; but that is to be amended, and made 5000 out of Plutarch. But among the Nobles that were there slain, one was Pithon, who was at that time joyned in commission with Demetrius, and Boeotus, a man who had long lived with Antigonus the father, and was ever privie to all his designes, and partaker of all his counsels.

Ptolomei and Seleucus took Gaza, but Demetrius, by the help of a good pair of spurs came to Azotus: about midnight following, having road 270 furlongs, and from thence sent to beg the bodies of his dead for burial: which Ptolomei and Seleucus not onely at first word granted, but also sent him back his own pavillion, with all the furniture thereunto belonging, free, and without ransom, adding thereunto a generous message, that they fought not for proy, but for honour, and to see who should wear the Garland, [*Diodorus, Ut. Sup. Plutarch. in Demetrio, and Justin. lib.* 15. *cap.* 1.]

Demetrius, being no longer able to hold out, in the case he was in, dispacht away a messenger with his letters to his father, who lay then in Phrygia, to pray in aide of him, and to come away speedily to his help; and he himself coming to Tripoli in Phoenicia, sent for the souldiers that were in Cilicia, and elsewhere in Garrisons remote, and far distant from the enemies quarters, to come unto him, [*Diodorus.*]

But Antigonus, when he heard the news, said that Ptolomei had now gotten the victory, of a company of beardlesse boyes; but that he should fight next time with men: yet that he might not quell the courage of his son, and because he so desired, he gave him leave to fight again with him himself, if he saw cause, [*Plutarch. in Demetrio.*]

Ptolomei sent the prisoners which he had taken into Egypt, there to be distributed, among the several regiments of his fleet: and when he had honourably enterred his own that were slain, he went forward, and set upon the Cities and strong places of Phaenicia, besieging some, and perswading others of them to yield unto him, and having taken Sidon, he went and encamped before Tyre, and sent to Andronicus, Captain of the Garrison, there to render up the City to him, tendring him large promises both of wealth and honour: but he not onely answered, that he would never betray the trust which Antigonus and his son Demetrius had put him in, but also used many reviling speeches against Ptolomei, but yet a little after, when surprised by a mutiny of his own souldiers, he fell into his hands, Ptolomei forgetting that by-past railing of his, highly rewarded him, and took him into the number of his friends, and honourably prefered him, [*Diod.*]

Seleucus, taking with him 1000 Foot of Ptolomeis men, (as Appianus hath it: for Diodorus sayes but 800.) and 200 Horse, went with so small a train to recover his Government of the Province of Babylon; and coming with them into Mesopotamia, he there dealt with such Macedons as he found dwelling in Carran, and some of them

by

by perswasions, some by plain force, he drew to go along with in this journy of his. Now no sooner had he set foot within the territory of Babylon, but the inhabitants came flocking to him, and offered him their service in the recovering of his right. Polyarchus also, who bare some kind of office among them, came unto him to receive his commands, with a full thousand of men compleatly armed. But they who stood for Antigonus, when they perceived the generall, and irresistible inclination of the multitude toward him, fled all to the Castle, which was commanded by Diphilus, and Seleucus fell presently to besiege it; and having taken it by force, he there delivered such children and friends of his, as Antigonus, when Seleucus for fear fled away into Egypt, had there committed to prison. This done, he then fell to raising of souldiers in the Country, and having bought Horses, distributed them among those who were fit to ride them. And withal, carrying himself fairly and amiable unto all sorts, made them all ready to run any hazard with him, and so in a trice recovered all his government of Babylon again, [*Diod. with Appian. in his Syriaca, pag.* 121.]

But then Nicanor, whom Antigonus had made Governour of the province of Media, marcht against him with 10 thousand Foot, and seven thousand Horse, and Seleucus made no tarrying, but went out to meet him, having with him in all little above three thousand Foot, and four hundred Horse, and passing the River Tigris, when he heard that the enemy was not far off, he hid his men in the fennes thereby, purposing to set upon Nicanor at unawares, and Nicanor, when he came to the bank of the Tigris, and found no enemy there; went and encamped near to a post-house of the Kings; little thinking the enemy had been so near. But the night following, when contemning his enemy, he cared not to keep a due watch, after a military manner, Seleucus fell upon him, and raised a great tumult in his army, for when the Persians put themselves forward to fight, Euager their General, with sundry others of their Commanders, happened to be slain: after which broile, the greater part of Nicanors army, what for the present danger they were in, what for the mislike they had of Antigonus his government, left him, and came to the service of Seleucus. Whereupon Nicanor, fearing lest at the next bout, his souldiers would deliver him up to Seleucus, fairly stale away with some few of his friends, and fled thorough the desert home into Media again, [*Diodor.*]

Selucus, having by this means gotten a potent army about him, and continued his fair carriage to all men as before, easily procured the provinces of Media and Susa, and other countries bordering thereupon, to come under his subjection, and then sent Ptolomei word, how he had sped, having now gotten a full royal power and majesty into his hand, as [*Diod. year* 1. *Olymp.* 117.] declareth. From whence it is, that from this year, 3692 Eusebius deduceth Selucus his principality or reign: and with all notes, that the Edesseni begin their Epoch, and the story of the Maccabees their account of the Grecian reign. 4402 And out of doubt from the Autumne of this very year, that is, from Septemb. or Octob. of the year 4402, according to the Julian Calendar, it is, that the composer of the second book of Maccabees reckons his Grecian years, & the Jews there, *aram Contractium*, (i. e.) their account of Contracts, and those of Edessa, and other Syrians, their Epoch of the Seleucian race, and the Arabians, the years of *Alexander Debilkarnain*, as they term them, and yet the writer of the first book of Maccabees begins his account of the Grecian year, from the spring precedent to this autumne, and Ptolomei of Alexandria, in his great Syntaxis begins his Chaldean account, from the Spring following.

3693. Ptolomei of Egypt, staying still in Coelosyria, sent one of his Nobles about him, called Cilles, a Macedon born, with a great army against Demetrius, who lay encamped 4403 in the upper Syria, willing him to fight with him, and to turn him quite out of all, that is called Syria, or to coup him up, and tread him to dirt, where he lay. Demetrius understanding by his spialls, that Cilles with his army lay at Myus carelessely, without keeping watch or ward, leaving his carriages behind him, marcht away with a company of light-footed lads, which travelled all night; and a little before day fell in upon Cilles his Camp, put all in a confusion, took it, and Cilles himself prisoner, and with him seven thousand souldiers, and a great booty besides: yet because he thought Ptolomei himself was coming after with all his army, he therefore pitcht his Camp in a place where he had a bog on the one hand, and a great Lough on the other to secure him. [*Diodor. year.* 1. *Olymp.* 117. *and Plut. in Demetrio.*]

Demetrius sent news of this his good successe to his father Antigonus, where he lay at Celenæ in Phrygia, solliciting him by his letters, either to send an army speedily, or to come himself in person into Syria. Antigonus, having read the letter, was wonderfull joyfull at the news, both because the victory was gotten by his sons own conduct and ordering of matters in the fight, and also for that he had shewed himself a man worthy hereafter, to wear a Crown upon his head. [*Diodor.*] But Demetrius, with his fathers leave, sent back Cilles and all his friends to Ptolomei again, thereby, not to lie any longer

longer in his debt, and to cry quittance with him for his former kindnesse in that kind. [*Plut.*]

Antigonus with his army removed out of Phrygia, and having in few dayes passed the Taurus, came to his son Demetrius. And Ptolemei, by the advice of his Council, thought fit to leave Syria; but before he went, he laid waste and destroyed the principal Cities which he had there at that time in his possession; as Acon in Syrophœnicia, and Joppa, and Samaria, and Gaza of Syria: and then taking along with him out of the country, whatever he could drive or carry, loaden with wealth he returned into Egypt, [*Diodor. year 1. Olymp.* 117.]

A multitude of men there was, who seeing his good disposition, and clemency of nature, would needs along with him into Egypt; among whom there was one Ezechias Ἀρχιερεὺς: (*i. e.*) a high Priest (perhaps a secondary one; for the chief High Priest at that time was Onias the first) of the Jews: a man of about 66 years of age, and much respected among his people, very eloquent, and of much experience in the affairs of the world. This and much more of this Ezechias is related by Hecatæus the Historian (who conversed with him in Ptolemeis army) in a peculiar Treatise which he wrote, *of the Jews:* where he also maketh a large narration of another Jew, which he grew acquainted with, called *Mosollamo*, al. *Mesollamo:* as followeth.

When I went, saith he, *toward the red Sea, there was one among the rest of a Troop of Horse of the Jews, which went to convoy us, called Mosollamus, a high-spirited man, and the best archer of all the company, who espied a certain wizard in the company which stood still; and desired all the company to do the like, whiles he observed a certain bird that flew, to divine thereby: and asked him the reason why he stayed: and when the wizard shewed him the bird which he had in his eye, and said withal, that if it were expedient for the company to stay there, that bird would stay where she was: but if she rose, and flew before them, then they should do well to go forward too: but if she flew back, then all the company ought also to return. Then this Mosollamus said nothing, but drew his bow, and shot, and killed the bird, and when the wizard and others there present grew angry at it, and cried shame of him for so doing: Why are you so angry, quoth he? and why do you take this unlucky bird into your hands? Could she that knew nothing of what was to betide her self, tell any thing of what would befal us in this our journey? for if she had had any knowledge of things to come, she would never have come hither, here to be shot to death by Mosollamus a Jew.*

Many things besides there are, which [*Josephus in his book, contra. Apion.*] recites, out of the same book concerning the Jews. As namely, that at that time, there were to the number of 1500 Priests, which received tithes, and governed all things belonging to the common wealth: and Demetrius Phalareus, in his Epistle to Ptolomæus Philadelphus, (found in Aristeas his book of the 70 Interpreters, and in the same Josephus, *lib.* 12. *Antiquit. cap.* 2.) out of the same Author, yeilds the reason why no heathen Poet, or Historian, makes mention, either of those sacred books, or of those men who lived according to the rule delivered in them: to wit, for that they contain a sacred and a venerable rule, which was not to be taken into, or uttered by unhallowed mouths.

3603 Antigonus, when he had without stroke striking recovered all Syria, and Phœnicia, into his hands; took a journey into the country of the Arabians, called the Nabathæans: for, conceiving that they never much favoured his proceedings, he appointed one of his Nobles called Athenæus, with 4 thousand Foot, and 600 light-Horse, to fall in upon them, and to bring away what spoile he could get out of their Country. And now the time grew near when all bordering Nations used to come thither as to a common Mart, to sell off to them their commodities, and to buy from them the merchandise of their Country. To this Mart therefore the Nabathæans now went according as they were wont, leaving their wealth, and old men with their wives and children, upon the top of a rock; Athenæus, watching this opportunity, marched speedily to this rock, and having marched out of the Province of Edom, the length of 2200 furlongs, in three dayes and three nights space, late in the night, the Arabians knowing nothing of his coming, possessed himself of it. The souldiers which he there found, he partly put to the sword, and partly made prisoners of them, and such as were wounded, he there left behind him; and carried from thence the greatest part of their mirrh and frankincense, with 500 talents of silver, and staying there not past three hours, for fear of the countries coming in upon him, returned presently again: and now, he with his souldiers having gone 200 furlongs, could go no further for very wearinesse, and therefore rested them there, keeping neither watch nor ward; as presuming that the country people could not reach thither in two or three dayes after, [*Diodorus, year 1. Olympiade* 117.] 4403. 311.

The Arabians, being acertained of what had fallen out, by those which had seen the army of the enemy: left the Mart, where they were met, and returned to the rock, and being there more fully informed by the wounded persons which were left, what way they

they were gone, incontinently followed after them: and because Athenæus his men kept no watch, and after their long journey lay weary and fast asleep, some of their prisoners stole away from them: from whom when their country men, whom they met, had learnt how the enemies Camp lay, they hasted to the place, and coming upon them at three of the clock in the morning, fell into their trenches, to the number of 8 thousand of them, and cut the throats of some snorting in their cabins; others that made resistance, they slew: to make short, they utterly destroyed all their Foot, onely 50 of their Horse got away, and they wounded too, for the most part; and so the Nabathæans, having recovered their goods again, returned to the Rock: and by a letter of theirs written to Antigonus in Syriac characters, complained of Athenæus, and his wrong doing, and excused themselves; to whom Antigonus wrote back again cunningly, telling them, that Athenæus was well enough served by them: blaming him for doing what he had done, and assuring them, that he had given him no such order, [*Id. ibid.*]

But Antigonus, having for a time made fair weather with these poor Nabathæans, shortly after, chose out of all his army, 4 thousand Foot, light-armed, and the swiftest of foot that he could find, and to them added 4 thousand Horse, willing them to take in their knapsacks, as many dayes victuals as they could well carry, and such as needed no cooking; and assigning Demetrius, his son, to command them: he sent them away in the first of the night, with this charge, that he should by all means be revenged of them. He therefore travelled 3 dayes journey thorough the Desert, hasting to fall upon them at unawares: but their scouts perceiving the first approach of the enemy toward their borders, made fires, and by them gave notice of their coming to the Country: whereupon they presently gat them to their Rock, to the top whereof there was but one way up, and that made by hand too; and there leaving their baggage, left withal, a sufficient guard to keep it; and the rest went and drave away their cattle, some to one place, some to another in the Desert. Demetrius, when he came to the Rock, and saw all the cattle driven away, presently went to besiege the Rock; but when they that were in it manfully defended it, and by the advantage of the place, had all the day long the better of it, Demetrius at last was fain to draw off: and seeing he could do no good upon them, made a peace with them, upon hostages given him, and such gifts as were agreed upon between them, and so removing with his army 300 furlongs off, encamped near to the Lake Asphaltis, or Dead Sea, [*Id. ibid.*] but Plutarch sayes, that he went thence, with a huge booty, and 7 hundred Camels.

Antigonus at his return to him, having heard the relation of his voyage, blamed him for his making a peace with the Nabathæans; saying, that those barbarous people, having so escaped, would thereupon grow more insolent than before: yet commended him for discovering the Lake Asphaltis, seeing that from thence he might raise some yearly revenue to himself: and made Hieronymus Cardianus the Historian, his Treasurer for that revenue; whom [*Josephus, lib. 1. cont. Apion.*] noteth to have been made President of Syria by Antigonus: and very deservedly blameth him, for that in his History he maketh no mention of the Jews, considering that he lived near unto, and almost among them; this Hieronymus was commanded to build ships, and to gather together in one place all the bitumen, or liquid brimstone that could be gotten out of that Lake: But the Arabians coming together to the number of 6 thousand men, set upon them as they were in their ships gathering this brimstone, and shot them almost all to death with their arrows; whereby Antigonus lost all hope of making any standing revenue that way, [*Diod.*]

Antigonus, understanding by letters from Nicanor the Governour of Media, and others, how Seleucus prospered in those parts, sent his son Demetrius with 5 thousand Macedon Foot, and 10 thousand mercenaries, and 4 thousand Horse; with charge, that he should march to the very walls of Babylon; and having recovered that Province, should from thence march down to the Sea: and he, parting from Damascus in Syria, went vigorously on to fulfil his fathers commands. But Patrocles, whom Seleucus had left President of Babylon, so soon as he heard that Demetrius was falling into Mesopotamia, not daring to stay his coming, because he had but a small power about him; commanded the rest to leave the City, and that passing the Euphrates, they should flee, some into the Desert, others over the Tigris, into the Province of Susa, and to the Persian sea: and himself with a company which he had about him, trusting in the bars of the Rivers, and dikes of the Country thereabouts, instead of so many Fortresses and Bulwarkes for his defence, kept himself still within the bounds of his own government, and cast about, how to entrap his enemy; sending ever and anon tidings to Seleucus in Media how things went with him, and desiring aid to be speedily sent unto him, [*Id.*]

Demetrius, when he came to Babylon, and found the City it self void of inhabitants, fell presently to besiege the Forts and Castles that were therein: and having taken one of them, gave the spoile thereof to the souldier; and turning out Seleucus his men, put

therein a Garrison of his own, consisting of seven thousand souldiers; but not being able to take the other, in hast, after some few dayes siege, departed, leaving Archelaus, one of his trusty friends, to maintain the siege about it, with five thousand Foot, and 1000 Horse: and himself seeing the time run out, which his father had appointed him, to finish his work in, bad his souldiers rap and rend what ever they could light on in all that province, and take it to themselves: and then took his journy back into Asia; whereby, he left Seleucus more grounded, and better setled in his government than before. For why, said men, should Demetreus wast and spoil the Country, if he took it for his own? [*Id. with Plut. in Demetrio.*] Whereupon the Chaldeans reckon the Epocha, or beginning of the Seleucian reign in Babylon, from this time, rather than from the former.

Demetreus returning into Asia, quickly raised the siege, which Ptolomei had laid to Halicarnassus, [*Plut. in Demetrio.*]

And now Cassander, Ptolomeus and Lysimachus, made peace with Antigonus, upon such articles, as follow, to wit, That Cassander should command all in Europe, untill Alexander the son of Roxane, came to age. That Lysimachus should hold Thrace; and Ptolomei Egypt, with the bordering Countries of Lybia and Arabia: And Antigonus should have the command of all Asia to himself: but this campact between them held not long, for every one took one occasion or other, to encroach upon more than his part came to, [*Diod. year. 2. Olymp.* 117.]

Cassander, seeing Alexander the son of Roxane to grow up, and hearing a bruit cast abroad among the Macedons, that it was high time, that the young King should now be freed from his prison, and take the rule of the kingdom into his own hands, took a fright hereat, and gave order to Glaucia the keeper, to murder Roxane, and the King her son; and burying their carcases, in some secret place, should by all means possible conceal their deaths. [*Id. Ib.*]

Parysades the King of Bosphorus Cimerius dying, after that he had reigned 38 years, left his kingdom to his eldest son Satyrus, which he held nine years onely, [*Id. year.* 3. *Olymp.* 117.]

3694. In Peloponesus, Ptolomei, a Captain of Antigonus, falling off from him to Cassanders 4404 310
side, sent souldiers to a most trusty friend of his, called Phœnix, and one to whom he had committed the managing of the government of Hellespont; advising him withall to man his Forts and Cities, and to stand upon his guard; and no longer to be at Antigonus his command, [*Diod. year* 3. *Olymp.* 117.]

On the other side, Ptolomei of Egypt cried out upon Antigonus, for that he, contrary to agreement, had put Garrisons of his own, into sundry Cities of the Greeks in Asia side: and thereupon sent Leonides, a Captain of his own, into *Cilicia Aspera*, and there possessed himself of certain Cities and places belonging to Antigonus; and moreover sent his agent to some Cities appertaining to Cassander and Lysimachus, that they would follow his advise, and not suffer Antigonus, to grow too fast in power. [*Id. Ibid.*]

Antigonus sent his younger son Philippus, to make war upon Phœnix, and others who had revolted from him in Hellespont, but his son Demetrius, he sent into Cilicia against Ptolomei of Egypt, who going in hand with the errand he was sent in, routed the Captains of Ptolomei, that there were, and recovered the Cities which he had taken. [*Ibid.*]

Polyspercon in Peloponesus cryed out in like manner upon Cassander, and affecting the government of Macedon, sent for Hercules, a son of Alexander the Great, begotten upon Barsine, and now of the age of 17 years; and sent about to those, who were enemies to Cassander, to help to set this young man in his fathers kingdom, [*Ib.*]

Ptolemei of Egypt, having all Cyprus under his command, and finding that Nicocles the King of Paphos, negotiated under hand with Antigonus, sent two confidents of his own, Argaus and Callicrates, with instructions, to make away Nicocles; wherefore passing into Cyprus, and taking with them a certain number of souldiers from Menalaus, who commanded the army there: they beset the house of Nicocles, and then telling him, what Ptolemeis pleasure was, advised him, to dispose of himself for another world. And he at first went to clear himself of what was laid to his charge, but when he saw that no man hearkened to what he said, drew his sword and slew himself. Axiothea his wife, hearing of her husbands death, took her daughters, who were all young, and virgins, and slew them, and was earnest with the wives of Nicocles his brothers, to accompany her in her own death. Whereas yet Ptolomei had given no order concerning any of them, save onely to preserve them. The brothers also of Nicocles, shut every man his own doors upon him, and set fire thereon, and slew themselves, and so the whole race of the Kings of Phaphos, came to a tragick and lamentable end. [*Diod. ib. and Polya. Stratag. lib.* 8.]

Agathocles

Digitized by Google

Agathocles King of Sicilia, sailing about this time into Afric, there to make war upon the Carthaginians, there fell so great an Eclips of the Sun, that the stars appeared every where in the firmament, and the day was turned into night, [*Diod. year* 3. *Olympiade*, 117. *Justin. lib.* 22. *cap.* 6.] which dreadfull Eclips of the Sun, the Astronomicall tables shew to have fallen upon the 15 day of our August, in this year.

Epicurus, being now 32 years of age, read publickly both in Mitylene and Lampsacus five years together, [*Diog. Laertius, in the Life of Epicurus.*]

In Bosphorus Cimmerius, Eumelus, younger brother to Satyrus, compacting with some of the natives adjoyning, laid claim to the kingdom against his elder brother, whereof Satyrus being informed, went against him with a great army, and passing the river Thapsus, when he came near his quarters, fortified his Camp, with his Carts and Waggons, wherein he had brought an infinite quantity of provisions: and ranging afterward his army in the field. Himself, as the manner of the Scythian Kings was, led the main battle, in his Army, he had not above two thousand Greeks, *al.* one thousand, and as many Thracians, all the rest were Scythians, which came to assist him, to the number of 20 thousand, and no lesse than ten thousand Horse. Eumelus was borne up, by Ariopharnes King of Thracia, with 20000 Horse, and 22000 Foot, Satyrus encountred first with Ariopharnes, in a skirmish of Horse, and routed him; and then overthrew his brother Eumelus with his Foot, and forced all to retreat into the Kings palace, which was enviromed with a river, and steep rocks, and thick woods about, [*Diod.*]

Satyrus at first went and wasted the enemies Country, and set fire on their vilages, and drew from thence a huge spoil, and then making away thorogh their fen country, came to their wooden Castles, and took them, and crossing a river, felled a vast wood, thorough which he must needs passe, that would come to the Kings palace, in which work the whole army, spent three dayes, and so came to the walls of the Castle. There Meniscus, wo led the mercenary companies, having gotten in at a passage, though he fought very manfully, was neverthelesse, being overlaid with the multitude within, forced to retreat: and Satyrus coming to his relief, was wounded in the arme with a spear; which was so sore, that it forced him to retire to his Camp, and the next night, died thereof. And Meniscus breaking up the siege, drew off the army, to a City called Gargaza, and from thence carried the Kings body down the river, to a City called Panticapæum to his brother Prytanis: who having magnificently buried it, and laid up the reliques, in the Kings sepulchre, went presently to Gargaza, and there took into his hands the army, and the kingdom withall. [*Ibid.*]

Then came the Agents of Eumelus to him, to treat concerning a partage of the kingdom between them two; which he would not hearken to: wherefore leaving a strong Garrison at Gargaza, he returned to Pantacapæum, there to settle the affairs of his kingdom. But a while after, Eumelus, by the help of some Barbarians, possessed himself of Gargaza, and of sundry other Towns and Castles: and after that, overthrew Prytanis in a battle, and having shut him up in a neck of land, near the lough of Mæotis, forced him to render himself upon conditions, which were, to give up all his army, and to depart the kingdom. Neverthelesse, when Prytanis returned to Pantacapæum, which is the place where the Kings of Bosphorus keep their standing Court, he there endeavoured again to have recovered his kingdom: but being foild there again, he fled to a place there called the Gardens, and was there slain, and his brother Eumelus reigned in his stead, five years and five moneths,

3695. [*Ibid.*]

Eumelus, to establish his kingdom, put to death all the friends, and wives and children, of both his brothers, Satyrus and Pritanis, onely Parysades, Satyrus his son, being but a very youth, escaped his hands: for, by the benefit of a swift Horse, he got away to Agarus King of the Scythians. But when Eumelus saw that the people repined at the losse of their friends which he had murdered, he called them all together, and there excused himsfelf, and restored to them their ancient form of government; and restored moreover to the Citizens of Pantacupæum, their former immunities, and promised to discharge them of all kind of tributes, sparing for no fair words, which might reconcile the hearts of the people to him: whereby having gotten all their good wills again, he held a just and moderate hand over them, and grew afterward into no small admiration for all kind of vertue among them, [*Ibid.*]. 4405

Ptolemei of Egypt, hearing that he had lost all again in Cilicia, put over with his fleet to Phaselis, and took that City by force; and from thence passing into Lycia, took Xanthus by assault, and the Garrison of Antigonus that was therein; then sailing to Caunus, took the City upon surrender, and then set upon the citadels and forts that were in it, and took them by assault, as for Heracleum, he utterly destroyed it, and the City Persicum came into his hands by the surrender of the souldiers that were there put to keep it, [*Diod. year* 4. *Olymp.* 117.]

Then sailing to Coos, he sent for Captain Ptolemei to come unto him: that same was Antigonus his brothers son, as was said before; and had an army committed to him by Antigonus: but now forsaking his Uncle, he clave to Ptolemei, in all his ways. Parting therefore from Chalcis, and arriving at Coos, Ptolemei at first received him in all courteous manner; yet after a while, when he saw the insolency of his carriage, and how he went to allure the officers by gifts, and secret meetings with them, fearing the worst, he clapt him up in prison, and there poisoned him with a draught of hemlock: as for the souldiers that came with him, he made them his own by large promises which he used towards them, and distributed them, by small parcels among the rest of his army, [*Id. ibid.*]

Cassander, fearing least the Macedons would fall over to Hercules, the son of Alexander the Great, who was then fourteen (as Justin, or rather seventeen, as Diodorus hath it) years of age, struck in with Polysperchon, and by his means procured both him and his mother Barsine to be privily murdered, and their bodies to be hid deep enough in the ground, least by their solemne Funerals the truth might happily come to light. And now that Alexanders two sons were both rid out of the way, and dead, and no heir of his body left to succeed him, every Governour made himself a King of the Province which he held, nor more, nor lesse, than if he had won it by the sword, and right of war, [*Id. ibid. and Justin, lib 15. cap. 2.*]

3696. Ptolemei, sailing from Myndus along the Islands which lay in his way, came to Andros, and putting out the Garrison that there was; restored it to her former liberty, [*Diodorus, Olymp. 118. year 1.*] 4406. 308.

Cleopatra, the Daughter of Philip, and Sister to Alexander the Great, being incensed against Antigonus, of her own accord, inclined to Ptolemei and left Sardes, to go unto him: but the Governour there, to whom Antigonus had given in charge not to hurt her, stopt neverthelesse her going, and afterward by his command, and the help of some of her women about her, privily got her to be murdered: But Antigonus, who would no wayes be thought guilty of her death, put some of those women to death for having a hand in her murder: and buried her with all the magnificence that might be, [*Id. ibid.*]

Ophellas, who had thrust out Thimbro, and reduced the Cyrenians under the obeissance of Ptolemei, challenged now, Cyrene it self, with the Cities and Regions thereunto adjoyning, as his own: and not therewith content, began to look after greater matters, and to have higher projects in his braines: and whiles he was casting these imaginations in his mind, one Ortho of Syracusa, came to him in a message from Agathocles, solliciting him to joyn in armes with him against the Carthaginians; telling him withal, that if he subdued them, he would make him Sovereign of all Afric. This therefore coming in the way, so heightened him in his former hopes, that he readily hearkened to him, and sent his Agent to Athens, from whence he had married his wife Euridice, the Daughter of Miltiades, to pray their aid and association in this war, [*Id. ibid.*]

3697. Many there were of the Athenians, and other Grecians, which willingly hearkened to this motion, hoping thereby to have the sharing of the richest pieces of all Afric, with all the wealth of Carthage amongst themselves. And now Ophellas, being fully provided of all necessaries for such a voyage, drew out his army, consisting of 10 thousand Foot, and six or seven hundred Horse, and one hundred Chariots, with above 300 men-drivers, and souldiers to manage them: besides extraordinaries and followers of the Camp, to the number of 10 thousand more; many of which, drew their wives and children with their stuff and baggage along with them: so that they looked more like a Colony going to be planted, than an army marching against an enemy. Having therefore marched 18 dayes journey, and in them gone 3 thousand furlongs, they came to a City called Automulus, in the westerne border of Cyrenaica, and there they encamped, and rested themselves: then removing again, they travelled thorough a dry and thirsty Country, and full of noisome Serpents, and came at last, after two moneths miserable travel, with much adoe, to Agathocles his Camp, where they pitcht their Camps at a small distance each from the other, [*Id. ibid.*] 4407. 307.

Agathocles, hearing of his approach, went to meet him, and advised him by all means to have a care of his army after so tedious and hard a journey, and to see them well refreshed, and having often supped together, at last Ophellas adopted Agathocles for his son: but he, when upon a time the greater part of Ophellas his army was gone a forraging into the Country, suddenly called an assembly of his own army, and before them accused Ophellas, for that being called for an assistant in this war, he went about to betray him; and having incensed the multitude, drew out his whole army in battalion against him and his Cyrenians: Ophellas growing amazed at this unexpected alteration, put neverthelesse himself, and the men he had with him into a posture of defence; but the enemy being too quick for him, and he too weak for them, he was there

there slain upon the place, and Agathocles, when he was dead, perswaded the rest that were left, to lay down their arms, and then telling them what great things he would do for them; perswaded them to take his pay, and so rid himself of Ophellas, and got all his army to himself: but such of them as he found not fit and serviceable for the war, those he sent away to Syracuse, of which few yet arrived there, being for the most part cast away in a fierce tempest, that fell upon them at sea, [*Id. Ib. with Justin, lib. 22. cap. 2.*]

After Ophellas his death, Cyrene, and all Lybia returned to Ptolomei's obeissance again. [*Suid. in* Δημήτρ.]

3698. Demetrius *Poliorcetes*, or, as Pliny renders it, *Expugnator Urbium*, (i. e.) the City taker, being furnished with two strong armies, one by land, and another by sea, and provided of weapons, and all other necessaries for the war, set forth from Ephesus, to set the Grecian Cities at liberty, [*Diod. year. 2. Olympiade* 118.] and carrying with him five thousand talents of silver, came to Pyræum, the port of Athens, with 250 saile of ships, upon the 26 day of Thargelion, (*i. e.*) about the 31 day of our May, as Plutarch in the Life of Demetrius, saith. And having been received into Athens, took the City of Megara, and because Cassander had put a Garrison into Munichium, which was the Fort or Castle of Athens, under the command of one Dionysius, therefore he rased it to the ground. 4408, 306.

In the year when Anaxicrates was L. Chancelor in Athens, as among others, Philochorus hath it, who lived at this very time, in his *Attic. History*, [*lib. 8. cited by Dionysius Halicarnassus, in his Dinarchus*] reporteth, to wit, toward the end of his Chancellor-ship, and withal, [*year. 2. Olymp.* 118.]

When Euridice, the relict of Opheltas, *al.* Ophellas, Prince of Cyrene, who was slain the year before, returned to Athens. Demetrius the son of Antigonus married her; which marriage, the Athenians took as a great honour done to them: and thereupon they began, and were the first that honoured Demetrius and Antigonus, with the title of Kings; who otherwise refused that title, as the onely mark of regality, which hitherto remained entire and untoucht, to the stock and linage of Philip and Alexander his son, [*Plut. in Demetrius.*]

Demetrius, being re-called out of Greece by his father Antigonus, to make war upon the Captains of Ptolemei, in the Isle of Cyprus, put over first into Caria, and from thence went into Cilicia, and furnishing himself there with shipping and men, sailed thence into Cyprus, with 15 thousand Foot, and four hundred Horse, and a fleet consisting of 110 ships, of three tire of Oares a piece, of singular swiftnesse, and 53 not so swift, as the other, yet men of war, as the other were, besides ships of burden of all sorts, answerable to so great a multitude of Men and Horses, as were in them to be wafted over.

Being landed, he first encamped near the shoar, not far from Carpasia, and drawing up his ships to land, fenced them there with a deep trench, and ramparts, and then went, and by force took Urania and Carpasia, and leaving a sufficient guard to defend his trenches about the fleet, marched forthwith to Salamis. [*Diodor. year 2. Olympiade* 118.]

Menelaus, the brother of Ptolemei, and chief Commander of the Isle, being then in Salamis, and seeing the enemy, within 40 furlongs of the City, drew out of the Garrisons adjoyng, to the number of 12000 Foot, and 800 Horse, and went to meet him: but not able to endure the impression of the enemy, fled, and Demetrius, following him hard at heels, to the very gates of the city, took to the number of three thousand of his men, and slew one thousand more upon the place: the prisoners he distributed among his own companies to serve him: but finding that they were ever ready to fly over again to Menelaus, because their wealth was in Ptolomeis hands in Egypt, he shipt them all away to Antigonus his father. [*Id. Ibid.*]

Antigonus at that time was building a City in the upper Syria upon the river Orontes, called after his own name, Antigonia, laying out great sums of money upon it, and taking in within the walls 70 furlongs of ground: for the place it self was very oppertune, to lie as a yoak, both upon Babylon, and the upper provinces, and also upon the nether, as far down as Egypt. [*Ibid.*]

Menelaus, flying back to Salamis, resolved there to endure a siege, and dispatcht away a messenger to Ptolemei, for more help, telling him what danger he was in. And Demetrius fell presently to work, dressing his Engins of battery, to take it by force: among others he had one special Engine, which he called Helepolis, (*i. e.*) one that would not faile him in taking any City, which it was bent against, besides sundry other great rams and galleries for them. But they within, in the night time threw fire-works upon them, and consumed the principall of them, with the greatest part of the men that kept them: yet Demetrius would not off, but pressing the siege both by sea and land, thought in time he should not fail but have it, [*Ibid.*]

Ptolomei

Ptolemei, hearing of the losse of his men, took presently shipping with an army well furnished for sea and land, and arriving at Paphos in Cyprus, took boats from the Cities adjoyning, and went to Citium, distant from Salamis 200 furlongs: his whole Fleet consisted of 140, or, as Plutarch hath it, 150 sail; the biggest whereof was of five tire of oares, the least of four: and these were attended with 200 ships of burden, containing no lesse than 10 thousand souldiers; and sent word to Menelaus, that when he saw them in heat of fight, he should then set out of the Port of Salamis, with 60 sail of ships, and fall in upon the rere of the enemy, and disorder them, all that possible he could. But Demetrius foreseeing what might be; as he left a part of his army to maintain the siege by land, so he gave order to Antisthenes his Ammiral, with ten ships of 5 tire of oares a piece, to lie at the mouth of the Haven of Salamis, and to keep in the Fleet that there was, so that they should not be able to come out: and having first ranged his land army upon the shoar and forelands looking into the sea; took ship himself, and with a Fleet of 108, or as Plutarch hath it, of 180 ships, the greater sort whereof were of 7 tire of oares, the least of four, put out to sea, [*Diod. and Plutarch.*]

Ptolemei, in the wing where himself was, utterly routed the enemy, sinking some of their ships, and taking others with the men in them; and then returning thought to have done the like with the rest: but when he came, he found his left wing wholy routed by Demetrius, and him in hot pursuite of them; wherefore he made back to Citium. But Demetrius committing his men of War to Neon and Burichus, to pursue the enemy withal, and to take up such as they found swimming for their lives, returned to his own Port whence he set out, [*Diodor.*]

Mean while, Menelaus sent out his 60 ships as he was commanded, under the command of Menætius, and he entring a fight with those ten ships that were set to keep 4408 306
3698. him in, brake thorough them, and they fled for safety, to the army that was at land; and Mænetius his men seeing they came too late, to act according to their instructions, returned again to Salamis, [*Id.*]

Ptolemei, seeing no good to be done in Cyprus, returned with eight ships onely into Egypt, [*Id. with Justin, lib. 15. cap. 2. and Plut.*] and Menelaus hereupon gave up both the city, and also all his Forces both by land and sea to Demetrius: his Forces were 1200 Horse, and 12 thousand Foot, all Corseleteers. [*Plut.*] And Demetrius having in a short time taken in all the rest of the Cities and Forts of the Island, distributed the Garrison souldiers, among his own companies, to the number of 16 thousand Foot, and 6 hundred Horse, [*Diodor.*]

He took 100 ships of lading, wherein there were almost 8 thousand souldiers. Of ships of War he took 40 with the men in them; and of those which were bilged in the fight, about 80. all which, leaky as they were, and full of water in the hold, they drew to land, under their Camp, near the City. Demetrius had twenty of his own ships sorely hurt in this fight, which yet being recured, and rigged up again, proved serviceable as before, [*so saith Diodor.*] But Plutarch thus; Of Ptolemeis ships there were 70 taken, with the men in them, Souldiers and Mariners; but of the rabble, and hang-bies which were in the ships of burden, and slaves, and friends, and women-kind; with arms, and monies to pay the souldier, and engins, nothing escaped, Demetrius took all, and carried it to his Camp: Among the rest, there was one Lamia, renowned at first for her excellent skill in playing upon the Recorder, and afterward a famous harlot, and though she were then past her prime, yet Demetrius, younger a great deal than she, fell in love with her; and she so far caught and enamoured him, with the prettines of her discourse and behaviour, that he grew as fare in love with her, as other women were with him, [*Plut.*]

Demetrius buried the bodies of the enemy, that were slain, very honourably; and dismissed such as he had taken prisoners, and gave the Athenians armes enough to furnish 1200 men, [*Plut. in Demetr.*] He sent home Leontiscus, Ptolemeis son, and Menelaus his brother, and his other friends, with fitting provision for their journey by the way; not forgetting what Ptolemei had formerly done to him in the same kind: using these enterchangeable and reciprocal offices of love and kindnesse, in the very heat of war, that it might evidently appear, their contention was for honour, and not for hatreds sake, it being the fashion, it should seem, in those dayes, to wage war more religiously, than now men use to observe the laws of friendship in time of peace, [*Justin, lib. 15. cap. 2.*]

Demetrius dispatcht away Aristodemus the Milesian, with the news of this victory to his father; which Aristodemus was reckoned the prime flatterer in all the Court: and coming to Antigonus, stood still a while, and held him in suspence, what the news might be; till at length he burst out with these termes, God save the King Antigonus, we have overthrown King Ptolemei at sea; Cyprus is ours, we have in our hand 16 thousand 8 hundred of his men prisoners: to whom Antigonus answered; and God save thee too: neverthelesse, because thou heldest me so long in suspence before thou

thou toldest me thy good news, thou shalt in some sort be punisht too; for thou shalt stay a while, before thou receive thy reward for thy good news, [*Plut.*]

Antigonus, puffed up with pride upon this victory, assumed to himself a Crown, or Diadem, and the Title of King ever after; and thereupon Ptolemei also, least he should any ways seem to hang the head upon this late ill success, or be the less regarded among his subjects, took the Crown and Title of a King to himself likewise: and in all his letters from that time forward, wrote himself King: And by their example, other Governours of Provinces did the like; as Seleucus, who had lately subdued the upper Provinces to himself, and Lysimachus, and Cassander, seeing there was neither mother, nor brother, nor son, of Alexander the Great now left alive, [*Diodor. and Justin. lib.* 15. *cap.* 2. *Plut. in Demet. and Appianus, in his Syriaca. pag.* 122.]

3699. Seleucus wrote himself King, not onely of Babylon, but also of Media, having with 4409. 305.
his own hand slain Nicator, *al.* Nicanor, whom Antigonus had placed Governour there, [*Appia. ib.*] taking to himself also the surname of Nicator, *al.* Nicanor (for so we find him also stamped in his coins,) not from Nicator, or Nicanor, whom he so slew; but from the many and great victories which he gat, [*Appia. ibid. pag.* 124. *and Ammia. Marcellinus, lib.* 23. *Histor.*] for having subdued the Bactrians, he proceeded and took in all the rest of the countries which Alexander had formerly subdued, as far as the River Indus, and added them to his own Dominion, [*Justin, lib.* 15. *cap.* 4. *Appia. in his Syriaca. pag.* 123.]

King Antigonus, (for so hereafter we must terme him) his youngest son coming to decease, buried him, in a kingly manner; and calling home Demetrius out of Cyprus, commanded his whole army to meet at his new City of Antigonia; for he was purposed to march from thence into Egypt: wherefore leading the Foot himself, he went thorough Coelosyria, having in his land army 80 thousand Foot, and about 10 thousand Horse: and he made Demetrius Ammiral of his Fleet, giving him order to keep close to the shoar, in sight of the land army, having in all 150 fighting ships, and 100 more of burden, wherein was an infinite store of armes of all sorts: and when the Pilots told him, that now was the time that the seven Stars were ready to set, and would set the 8 day from thence, (to wit, in the beginning of April, he told them they were too timorous to make good sea-men of, [*Diod, year* 3, *Olymp.* 118.]

Antigonus, coming with his army to Gaza, and purposing to fall upon Ptolemei before he was provided for him, commanded his souldiers to take with them 10 dayes victual, and getting together Camels out of Arabia, he loaded on them 130 thousand bushels of wheat, and infinite store of hay upon other beasts of carriage, and carrying his munition in carts, went thorough the Desert, not without some trouble to the army; for that they met with sundry fenny and dirty places by the way, especially about the place called *Barathra*, [*Id. ibid.*]

Demetrius, with his ships loosing from Gaza, in the dead of the night, was for many dayes together becalmed, so that the lighter ships were fain to towe the ships of burden after with ropes: but after this, and so soon as the seven Stars were set, a northerly wind rose, and fell upon them, with which, many of the ships of 4 tire of oares a piece, were driven on shoar, near to the City Raphia, where was no commodious landing for them: but of those which carried the artillery, some of them were sunk, and the rest recovered Gaza again: yet some of the best of them bare up, and came under the promontory of Casius. That Foreland is not far distant from the River Nile; but is no place fit for shipping, especially if any tempest be, there is no coming near it: wherefore every ship dropping two anchors a piece, two furlongs off from land, were fain to ride it out, in a huge sea, and in the middest of a thousand dangers, and were driven to that extremity, that had the tempest lasted but one day longer, having spent their fresh water, they must all necessarily have perished for very thirst. But in this great extremity of theirs, the storme ceased; and Antigonus with his army coming to the place, there encamped, and the weather-beaten men came ashoar and refreshed themselves in the Camp: neverthelesse in this tempest, there were lost, three ships of 5 tire of oares a piece, out of which, yet some men escaped alive to land, [*Ibid.*]

From hence Antigonus removed and sate down with his army 2 furlongs off from the River Nile: But Ptolemei having manned all the bank of the River with strong Garrisons, sent some in River-boats, that going as near the further bank as safely they might; they should there proclaim, that if any of Antigonus his army would come to him, he would give him, if a common souldier two pounds, if a Captain, a whole talent for his pains. No sooner was this proclaimation made, but a multitude of Antigonus his men which served him for pay, grew very desirous to be gone: yea, and some of his Captains also, for that, and some other reasons, had a mind to be going too. But when Antigonus perceived that a multitude of his men were flying away from him, he disposed archers, and slingers, and other engins of War, to keep them from flying over the water in boats, and if any were lighted on that went, he put them to death with horrible torments, [*Ibid.*]

Digitized by Google

Antigonus, gathering together his ships which came, though late, to him; went to a place called Pseudostomon, thinking there to have landed some of his men: but found a strong Garrison of the enemy there, and was beaten off from thence with bows and slings, and other Engins of war; and therefore the night drawing on, he went his way, giving order to the masters of every ship to follow the lanthorn of the Ammiral, and so come to the mouth of the river Nile, which is called Phagneticum, but the next morning, finding that a many of his ships had lost their way, and were gone he knew not whither, he was fain to come to anchor there right, and to send away the swiftest ships he had, all the sea over, to look out, and bring in the rest unto him. Mean while, time ran on, and Ptolemei, being advertised of the approach of the enemy, went forthwith to the relief of his men, and ranged his army all along the shoar, in the enemies sight. Then Demetrius, finding no possibility of landing here neither; and being informed, that if he should land, yet the Country adjoyning was naturally fenced and fortified with fens, and moorish grounds, set sail, and returned, [*Ibid.*]

But, as he was going, the wind struck up to the North, and with a mighty tempest, drave three of his ships, of four tire of oares, and some others of his men of war, upon the shoar, all which came into Ptolemeis hand; the rest, with much adoe, recovered Antigonus his Camp. Now Ptolomei had placed strong Garrisons, at every one of the mouthes of the river Nile, and had an infinite number of river boats every where ready, and stored with darts and slings, and men which knew right well how to use them; which troubled Antigonus very sorely, for the mouth of the river at Pelusium, being strongly guarded by Ptolemei, he could make no use of his ships at all: and for his land forces, the river Nile, which beginneth alwayes at the coming of the sun into Cancer to swell, but at his entring into Leo, overfloweth all his banks, was now grown to that height, that they could do little, and, which was worse, with his long lying both food for men, and fodder for cattle, began to fail, [*Ib.*]

Wherefore Antigonus, seeing his army to hang the head, called them all together, and before them all, propounded it to the Captains, whether of the two were best, to stay and fight it out now, or to return into Syria for the present; and to return again better provided the next year, and when the waters should be lower. And when every mans voice was to be gone; he bad his souldiers truss up their trinkets, and his Navy keeping still along the shoar by them, he returned into Syria, [*Ibid.*] Which fruitlesse issue of this journy, Medius one of his Nobles, is said to have fore-seen in a dream: for it seemed to him, that he saw Antigonus with all his army to contend in a race at Olympus, called *Diaulus*, (i. e.) a double course, wherein at the first setting out, they seemed to run exceeding well, but after a while, to grow somewhat wearish: and when they came to the race-post, and were to turn about it, and return to the barriers whence they set out, (for that was the manner of this double course) they grew so out of breath, that they could go no further, [*Put. in Demet.*]

Ptolemei, growing glad at heart, that the enemy was thus gone, offered sacrifice to his gods, for this great benefit bestowed upon him; and made withall, a magnificent feast for his Nobles: and wrote away letters to Seleucus, Lysimachus and Cassander, of his prosperous successe; not forgitting to tell them what a company of Antigonus his men, had fled over to him. And now having rescued, as it were, Egypt, a second time, and gotten it by his sword; he thought he might lawfully reckon it his own, and returned in triumph to Alexandria. [*Diodor.*] Whence it is that Cl. Ptolemæus, in his Reg. Cano. counts the beginning of his reign over Egypt, from this time, reckoning from the death of Alexander the Great to this time, full 19 years: for the 19 year from the death of Alexander the Great ends just, according to his account, with the sixth day of this present November, which we are now upon, of the year 4409, according to the Julian account.

Whiles these things thus passed in Egypt, Dionysius the Tyrant of Heraclea in Pontus, (as Diodorus writes) dyed; having then reigned 33 years, as *Athenæus* [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 26.] recordeth: though *Memnon* saith, that he reigned but 30, and *Diodorus* but 32. years: of whose incredible fatnesse, besides Memnon, Nymphis, Heracleotes, in his book of the City Heraclea, cited by Athenæus in the place aforesaid, maketh mention: and so doth *Elia.* [*Var. Histor. lib.* 9. *cap.* 13.] To him were born two sons by Amastris, *al.* Amestris, the daughter of Oxethras, brother to Darius the last of Persia, which was at first given in marriage to Craterus, by Alexander: the eldest of these sons was called Clearchus, the younger Oxathras; and by Diodor. Zathras: Dionysius, therefore by his last will, left the government of his kingdom, and charge of his two children, who were yet very young, to his wife, joyning some other in commission with her, [*Memnon in Excerpt. Photii. cap.* 5. *with Diodorus, year.* 3. *Olympiade* 118. *and* 119. *year* 3.]

3700. Menedemus going from Patara in Lycia, Commander of three ships, each of them 4410. 304.
between two and three tire of oares apiece, took a ship of four tire of oares, coming out of

of Cilicia, wherein were found letters from Phila, together with rich and royal apparel, and other furniture most curiously and costly wrought, sent to Demetrius Poliorcetes: all which Menedemus sent to Ptolemei in Egypt. This affront envenomed Demetrius against the Rhodians, as he then lay in siege before their City to take it: yet after a years time spent about it, by the mediation of the Athenians, they came to this agreement, That the Rhodians should assist Antigonus and Demetrius, in their wars against any, save onely Ptolemei: and so the siege brake up, [*Diod. Olymp.* 119. *year* 1. *and Plut. in Demetr.*]

The Rhodians, so soon as the war was ended, sent some of their Priests to consult the Oracle of Ammon, whether they should worship Ptolemei as a god or no; and being answered, yeas, they presently consecrated to him a foursquare Grove in their City; building on every side thereof, a gallery of a furlong in length, and called it Ptolomeum, or Ptolemeis gallery: and then was also the surname or title of Σωτήρ: (*i. e.*) Saviour, first given him by them: to wit, for that he had saved them from the force and violence of Antigonus and Demetrius, and not by the souldiers, for, his saving of Alexander in the City of the Oxydracans, (of which before) as some have imagined, [*Arria. lib.* 6. *pag.* 131. *and Steph. in the word Oxydrac. Diodorus, ut supra.*]

Eumelus, the King of Bosphorus Cimmerius, having now reigned there 6 years, came to his end by a mischance: for, making haste homeward out of Scythia to a certain solemne sacrifice that was then to be offered, and was in a Coach running upon four wheeles, and drawn with four horses, and covered over with a Canopie, coming to his Palace, the horses took a fright, and ran away with him: and when the coach-man could not hold them, Eumelus for fear least they would run down some precipice or other, leapt out of the Coach; but his sword hanging in the wheele, he was whirled away with it, and so killed; after whom, succeeded Spartacus his son, who reigned 20 years, [*Id. year* 3. *Olymp.* 117. *and year* 1. *Olymp.* 119.]

3701. Seleucus, crossing the River Indus, made war upon Sandrocottus, *al.* Androcottus; 4411. 303.
for that he, at the same time when Seleucus laid the foundation of his greatnesse in the East, had murdred all the Governours, which Alexander had set there, and took all India into his own possession, [*Justin, lib.* 15. *cap.* 4. *Appia. in his Syriaca, page* 122, 123.]

Now as he was going to make this war, a wild Elephant of a vast bignesse came to him upon the way, and as if he had been tame, and brought up to it, suffered him to get up, and proved a prime and singular Elephant for the war. [*Justin, ibid.*] Whereupon, traversing all India over, with 600 thousand men, brought it entirely into his own subjection, [*Plu. in Alexan.*] and then making himself King over them, freed them from a yoak of strangers, to bring them under another of his own, [*Justin, ut sup.*]

Megasthenes, in his Indica, writes, that he oftentimes repaired to him, whiles he remained with Sibyrtius Governour of the Arachosians; as [*Arria. lib.* 5. *cites him*] and withal sayes, that he had seen in his army 400 thousand souldiers, [*Strabo, lib.* 16. *page* 709.]

3702. Cassander, King of Macedon, sending his Ambassadors to Antigonus, desired him to 4412. 302.
make a peace with him. But when he would not, unlesse Cassander would absolutely stand to his mercy: then, upon conference with Lysimachus King of Thrace, they both agreed to send their Ambassadors to Ptolemei, King of Egypt, and to Seleucus, King of the upper Provinces of Asia, crying out upon the pride and surquedry of Antigonus, expressed in his answers, and remonstrating to them, how far this war concerned them both, [*Diodor. year* 3. *Olymp.* 119.] Wherefore perceiving that Antigonus his purpose was to take them to task one after another, whiles they never cared to make it a common cause; they heartened each other by their missives first, and then appointed a place where all were to meet; and resolved to contribute their several stocks to the maintenance of this war: but because Cassander himself could not be there, by reason he had an enemy so nigh at hand, therefore he sent Lysimachus, with all the power which he was able to make, and infinite provisions for them, [*Iustin, lib.* 15. *cap.* 2.]

Seleucus, having made affinity with Sandrocottus, King of India, gave him all those Regions lying upon the bank of Indus, which Alexander had taken from the Arians, and made them Colonies of his own, setting Governours over them, and received of him for a present 500 Elephants, [*Stra. lib.* 15. *pag.* 724. *Plut. in Alex. and Appia. in Syria. pag.* 123.] And so having made all peace in the East, prepared himself for the war against Antigonus, with his consorts, according to agreement in the West, [*Justin, lib.* 15. *cap.* 4.]

Lysimachus, putting over into Asia side with his own army, came before Lampsacus and Paros, and, because they submitted readily to him, he restored them to their ancient liberty; but having taken Sigæum by force, he put into it a strong Garrison of his

own, and then committing six thousand Foot, and 1000 Horse, to the charge of Prepelaus, sent him to take in the Cities of Ionia and Eolia, and himself went before Abydus, carrying all manner of Engins of battery, and other necessaries with him. Neverthelesse, when an army sent from Demetrius for the defence of that place arrived, he gave off that siege; and having taken in Hellespont and Phrygia, he went on and besieged the City Synada, where the king Antigonus his Magazin lay, and the same time drave over Docimus, a Commander of Antigonus his party, to stand for the common cause, and by his help, took both Synada and other Forts and places belonging to Antigonus; and where his treasures were laid up. [*Diodorus, year 3. Olympiade* 119.]

Mean while, Prepelaus, who was sent to make war upon Ionia and Eolia, by the way, took Adramittium, and besieged Ephesus, and so terrified the inhabitants, that they submitted to him, and finding there the hostages which the Rhodians had given, he sent them all home again to their friends: nor did he any hurt at all to the Ephesians themselves in their persons; onely set on fire all the ships which he found in their harbour; because the enemy commanded, as yet, all at sea: and for that, the issue of the war was hitherto uncertain: after this he joyned to him, and the common cause, the Teians, and Colophonians; but as for Erythræ, and Clazomenæ, they had succor sent into them by sea; and therefore he could not take them: but having wasted their territories, he departed, and went for Sardes, and there he drew over by fair words, two of Antigonus his Captains, Phœnix and Docimus; and took the City it self, all save the Castle, into his protection; as for the Castle, Philippus, a friend of Antigonus, kept it, and would not betray the trust which he had reposed in him. [*Id. Ibid.*]

Antigonus was at that time, wholy taken up in making sports and feasts, at his new 4413 301
3703 City of Antigonia; and had proclaimed great prizes for such as would put in for them, and huge wages to all cunning artificers, that could be gotten. But when he heard how Lysimachus was come into Asia, and by what multitudes his souldiers revolted to him, he brake off his sports, and yet disbursed among the wrestlers, and artificers that were allready thither come, to the sum of 200 talents; and then taking his army with him, he marched away, and by long journies, hastened to meet the enemy; and so soon as he came to Tarsus in Cilicia, he there out of the monies, which he took with him out of the City Quindi, he gave his army three moneths pay before hand: and besides this, brought three thousand talents along with him from Antigonia, to the end he might not be to seek for money, if need should be; then passing the Taurus, he hasted into Cappadocia, and reduced such as in the upper Phrygia and Lycaonia, had revolted from him, to serve him in the wars, as they did before. [*Ibid.*]

Then Lysimachus, hearing of the enemies approach, fell to consult with his council, in this imminent danger, what were fittest to be done: and their advise was, by no means to hazard a battle, till Seleucus came down out of the upper provinces; but to possesse himself of the surest places, and to intrench himself, in the strongest manner that possibly he could, with ramparts, and palissadoes and stakes: and there expect the coming of the enemie. Lysimachus having heard this advice, put it seriously in execution, and Antigonus on the other side, so soon as he came in sight of his Camp, drew out in batalion, and provoked Lysimachus to a fight, but seeing he would not, he went and kept all the passages, by which any victual might come unto the Camp, whereupon Lysimachus, fearing least, food failing, he might happily fall alive into Antigonus his hand, removed by night, and having marched 400 furlongs, came to Dorylæum, and there encamped: for that in those parts, there was store of corn, and other provisions in abundance, having a river at the back of him: wherefore, having there raised a work, and enclosed it with an exceeding deep trench, and three rows of stakes upon the top of it, he made all as sure as art could make it. But Antigonus, finding the enemy gone, pursued after him with all speed, and coming near the place where he lay entrenched, and seeing no disposition in him to fight, he presently fell to work, and drew another trench round about his Camp to besiege him there, and to that purpose caused all kind of instruments of a siege, as darts, arrows and Catapults thither to be brought, and though many skirmishes were made about the trenches, because Lysimachus his men fought from their works, to hinder the enemy in making theirs, yet it so fell out, that Antigonus his party had still the better of it. [*Ibid.*]

But in processe of time, Antigonus his works came to be almost finished round about, and Lysimachus his provision began to fail; wherefore Lysimachus, taking the advantage of a tempestuous night, gat him away with his army; and thorough mountainous countries, came to his winter quarters. But when Antigonus the next morning saw that the enemy was gone, he also marched after him thorough the champion country. But by reason there fell great store of rain, and the wayes were foul, and full of sloughs, he lost many of his carriages, and some of his men also in that journey: and the whole army

army was distressed therewith: wherefore, both to spare his army, and because the Winter quarter came on, he gave off the pursuite of him, for that time; and casting about for the fittest places to winter in, distributed his army into them, [*Ib.*]

And Lysimachus, in like manner, sent his army to be quartered in the country of Salmonia, having made large provision for them out of Heraclea: for that he had made an alliance with them of that City; by marrying Amestris, the widow, as was said before of Dionysius, and tutrix of his two young children; and Governesse for the present of that City, [*Id. ibid. with Memnon, in Photius, cap.* 5.]

At this time Demetrius, being sent for by his father out of Greece, made peace with Cassander; and, steering a streight course thorough the Islands of the Egæan Sea, came to Ephesus: and there landing his army, encamped before it, and reduced it to their former obedience; and suffered the Garrison which Prepelaus had put therein, to depart with safety. And putting a strong Garrison of his own into the Castle there, marched away with the rest of his army as far as Hellespont, and reduced the Lampsacenians and Parians to his subjection. And from thence going to the mouth of Pontus, encamped near to a place called the Temple of the Chalcedonians, and there fortified: which done, he left there 3 thousand Foot, and 30 sail of good ships to keep it; and sent the rest of his army to quarter for that Winter, in sundry places thereabouts, [*Diodor. year* 3. *Olymp.* 119.]

About this time, Mithridates who was subject to Antigonus, being suspected of favouring Cassanders party, was slain at Cius, in the country of Mysia, where, as also at Arthinas, he had continued Prince 35 years, [*Id. ibid.*] Of whom divers Authors speak diversly. For this Mithridates, is that son of Ariobarzanes, a man of the Royal blood of Persia, and descended from one of those seven which destroyed the Magi there: as we may gather out of [*Polybius, lib.* 5. *pag.* 388. *and Florus, lib.* 3. *cap.* 5. *and Sext. Aurelius, Victor. de Vir. Illustr. cap.* 76.] surnamed Κτίστης: (*i.e.*) the Builder; and lost the succession of the kingdom of Pontus after him down to Eupator, *al.* that Mithradates, who maintained so long a war against the Romans: as Strabo tells us, [*lib.* 12. *pag.* 562.] whence it is also that Tertullian, [*lib. de Anima.*] *I learn* (saith he) *out of Strabo, that Mithridates got the kingdom of Pontus by a dream*: the Story is this; Antigonus in a dream, thought that he had a field full of a golden harvest; and that Mithridates came and cut it, and carried it away into Pontus: whereupon he purposed to apprehend and kill him; whereof Mithridates being advertised by Demetrius, fled away with six horse onely in his company, and fortified a certain Town in Cappadocia, where many men joyned with him: and so he obtained to himself, both Cappadocia, and also many other Countries of Pontus, and left them to the eighth generation after him; and then it was extinguisht by the Romans, [*Plut. in Demetr. and Appian. in his Mithridatica, pag.* 176.] *Lucian*, [*in his book of Long-Lived men, pag.* 176.] out of Hieronymus Cardianus, and other Writers reporteth, that he lived, to the age of 84 years; and that his son, called also Mithridates, succeeding him in his Principality, added to his Dominions Cappadocia, and Paphlagonia, and held them 36 years, [*Diodor. ut sup.*]

Cassander sent one Pleistarchus into Asia, with an army of 12000 Foot, and 500 Horse, to assist Lysimachus; and he, coming to the mouth of Pontus, found that streite kept by the enemy: and thereupon despairing of any passage that way, went to Odessus, which lies between Apollonia and Galatia, over against Heraclea, where a part of Lysimachus his men lay: but finding no ships there, for his transportation, he divided his army into three parts; and the first part that set out, landed safely at Heraclea; the second miscarried by the enemy, which were set to keep that streite of Pontus. The third, wherein Pleistarchus himself was, was so overset with a violent tempest, that the greatest part of the ships, and men in them, perished; and the ship wherein himself was, being a goodly ship of six tire of oares, was cast away likewise: and of all the men in her, which could not be lesse than 500. onely 33 escaped, of which Pleistarchus himself was one, who getting upon a plank of the ship when it split, was cast on shoar half dead: yet being a little recovered, was carried to Heraclea, and there growing strong again, went to Lysimachus in his winter quarter, having lost the greater part of his army by the way, [*Id. ibid.*]

About the same time Ptolemei, coming with an excellently well appointed army out of Egypt, reduced all the Cities of Cœlosyria, to his obedience, but when he lay in siege before Sidon, there came a false rumour to his ear, that a battle had been fought, wherein Seleucus and Lysimachus were beaten, and fled to Heraclea, and that Antigonus thereupon was hasting into Syria with his victorious army. Ptolemei, giving over-light credit to this report, made a Truce with the Sidonians for five moneths; and putting Garrisons into the other Cities which he had taken in those parts, returned into Egypt, [*Ibid.*]

Whiles these things thus passed, 2800 of Lysimachus his chief souldiers fled over to

Antigonus, and Antigonus entertained them very curtously, and furnishing them with such pay as they said Lysimachus ought them, gave them also for a reward of their so doing, large monies over and above, [*Ibid.*]

At the same time also, Seleucus with a great army came down out of the upper provinces into Cappadocia, and wintered his army in tents, which he brought ready made for them. His army consisted of 20 thousand Foot, and 12 thousand horse, (reckoning in with them his archers on horseback) and 480 Elephants, and iron Chariots one hundred, thus these Kings forces came together, purposing the next sommer to try for the mastery between them.

Pythagoras the soothsayer, as formerly for Alexander the Great, and for Perdiccas, so now for Antigonus, fell to his divinatious by the bowels of beasts offered in sacrifice; and finding the strings or fillets wanting in the liver of them, told Antigonus that his death was thereby portended. [*Arrian. lib. 7. pag. 160.*]

Alexander the Great also appeared to Demetrius in his sleep, all gloriously armed, and asked him, what was the word which he and his father purposed to give; and he answered, *Jove and victory*, then replied *Alexander*, *Therefore will I go over to thy enemies, for they will take me for theirs.* [*Plut. in Demetrio.*]

Antigonus, hearing that there were so many Kings gotten together against him, vantingly said, that he would scatter them all like so many birds out of a bush, yet the enemies approaching, he was observed to be more lumpish and silent then he used to be, and shewing his son to his army, told them, that this was the man, that must be his successor. And, which they marvelled at, more than all at the rest, had speech with him in his tent often times all alone, whereas formerly, he would never impart any secret at all unto him. And when his army was all ready ranged in batalio, and he going out of his pavilion to them, he stumbled, and fell all along upon his face, and being sorely troubled thereat, and got up again, he begged of the gods to send him either a victory that day, or a death void of pain, [*Plut. Ib.*]

This fight, between these so many Kings, was fought at Ipsus, a Town in Phrygia, [*Arria. lib. 7. Plutarch in Pyrrho, Appian. in Syriacis, pag. 122. Diod. and Porphy year 4. Olymp. 119.*] to wit in the beginning of that year. In which battle Antigonus and Demetrius between them had above 70 thousand Foot, 10 thousand Horse, 75 Elephants, and 120 Chariots, and Demetrius with the best part of his Horse, charged upon Antiochus the son of Seleucus, and his successor afterward in his kingdom, and having most valliantly routed him, but over rashly pursuing him, and too far, was the cause of the losse of that victory to his father; yet in that pursuit, Pyrrhus made his brave valour and worth, conspicuously to appear, who being then but 17 years of age, and thrust out of his kingdom by the Epirotes his subjects, joyned himself with Demetrius, who had married his sister Deidamia, who was intended for Alexander, the son of Alexander the Great, by Roxane, [*Id. in Pyrrho.*]

Seleucus, seeing Antigonus his batalion destitute of all help from their Horse, made as if he would have fallen upon them, but withall, very advisedly invited them rather to fall over unto him: whereupon a great part of them did so, and the rest fled; and turning upon Antigonus, one of them cryed out, saying, *These come upon thee, O King*: and he aswered, *But Demetrius will come and help us*: and whiles he stood looking still for Demetrius his return to rescue him, the enemy came on, and powred on their darts, as thick as hail upon him, and in that storm, he fell: whereupon all forsook him, and shifted for themselves, onely one Thorax of Larissa staid by the body of him, [*Id. in. Demetr.*] His body was afterward taken up, and buried in a royal manner, [*Diod. lib. 21.*] Plutarch tells us, that when Antigonus was upon his late voyage into Egypt, he was then little lesse than 80 years of age; Appianus, that when he came upon this journey, he was upward of fourscore years old. But the whole term of his life, was 86 years, as Porphyrie affirms, cited by *Scaliger in his Greek fragments of Eusebius*, [*lib. Ult.*] But Hieronymus Cardianus the Historiographer, and one who lived with him (as Lacianus, in his book of Long-Lived men, voucheth him) affirmeth, that he lived 81 years, and no more.

Demetrius, seeing all lost, with five thousand Foot, and four thousand horse, fled away with all possible speed to Ephesus; where, when all men began to fear, lest for want of monies, he would fall a plundring of the Temple of Diana, and he himself thought he should not be able to hold his souldiers hands from it, he hasted thence with all speed, [*Plut. in Demetr.*] and taking his mother Stratonice, and all his treasure with him, sailed to Salamis, in the Isle of Cyprus, which was at that time under his command, [*Diod. lib. 2.*]

The Kings that had gotten this great victory, fell presently a sharing this great kingdom of *Antigonus* and Demetrius, among themselves, and laid every man his share, to the dominions which he formerly possessed. [*Plut. in Demetr. Appia. in Syriac. pag. 122. with Polyb. lib. 5. pag. 410.*]

But

But when they could not agree about the partage of the spoile, they fell again into two sides between themselves; for Seleucus joyned presently with Demetrius, and Ptolemei with Lysimachus, [*Iustin, lib.* 15. *cap.* 4.] for Seleucus and Ptoleme , were, without compare, the two mightiest of them all; and therefore the contention between them was propagated, and continued to their posterities, under the names of the Seleucians, Kings of the North, and the Ptolemeis Kings of the South; as we find foretold [*in the* 11 *chapter of the prophesie of Daniel.*]

After Onias, his son, Simon, succeeded him in the Priesthood at Hierusalem: surnamed *the Just*; because of his great zeal and fervency in the worship of God, and the exceeding love, which he ever expressed to his country-men the Jews, [*Josephus, lib.* 2. *cap.* 2.] of whom in the book of Ecclesiasticus, [*cap.* 50. *v.* 1.] we find this testimony given; *Simon,* saith he, *the High-Priest, the son of Onias, who in his life time repaired the House again, and in his dayes fortified the Temple; and by him was built from the foundation the double heigth* (or curtaine) *the high fortresse of the wall about the Temple. In his dayes the cisterne to receive water, being in compasse as the sea, was covered with plates of brasse. He took care of the Temple that it should not fall, and fortified the City against besieging: How was he honoured in the midst of the people at his coming out of the Sanctuary?* [See Salian. *his Annals, To.* 5. *year of the World,* 3675. *and Scaliger, in his Animadversions, upon Euseb. an.* 1785.] This man is said to have sate High Priest there 9 years by [*Scalig. in Græc. Euseb. pag.* 50.]

3704. Seleucus, upon the 23 day of our April, offering sacrifice to Jupiter in the mount Casius, consulted him also concerning a place, where to build a City in; when presently an Eagle came and caught away a piece of flesh from the alter, which she is said to have let fall, in a place near the sea, below Palæopolis, (a little city built in former times by Syrus, the son of Agenor, on a hill thereby) in a sea town of Pieria: Whereupon, Seleucus fell presently to lay the foundation of a great City, which he built there, and called it after his own name, Seleucia, [*Johan. Malela, in his Chron. not printed.*] wherein yet, others say, that he followed not that act of the Eagle, but the flash of some lightening that appeared to him, and that thereupon the lightening was ever after in that place celebrated with set hymns and praises, as if it were a god it self, [*Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 125.] 4414. 300.

Seleucus himself proceeding, came to Iopolis, a City built in the hill Country of Silphium; and there the third day after his coming, falling upon the first of Artemisium; (*i.e.*) of our May, offered sacrifice *to Jove the Thunderer,* in a certain Chappel, said to have been anciently there built by Perseus the son of Danae: And afterward coming to Antigonia, and there offering sacrifice to Jove, upon the alters newly then built by Antigonus, he together with Amphion the Priest, prayed that Jupiter would shew him by some sign, whether he should inhabite Antigonia it self, calling it by some other name, or whether he should go and build a new City in another place: and then again it is said, that an Eagle came and caught away a piece of flesh from the alter, and let it fall near the hill of Siliphum. Whereupon it was, that over against that Hill and Iopolis therein built, near the River Orontes, where was a Town called Botzia, he laid the foundation of his wall, upon the 22 day of the moneth Artemisium at the rsing of the sun: which City he called after the name of his son Antiochus; and therein estsoones erected a Temple to *Jupiter Botzæus.* These and many more like things, doth Johannes Malela an Antiochian borne, deliver concerning the origine of this City, which Eusebius also in his Chron. affirmeth to have been built by Seleucus in the 12 year of his reign. Now this Metropolis of Syria, was afterward made a Tetrapolis; (*i.e.*) a fourfold City, being divided into four Regions, making, as it were, so many Cities: for that every one of them, had a proper wall built about it self, and one common one, which enclosed them all: of which, the first onely was built by this Seleucus Nicator. The second was the work of the Inhabitants themselves. The third was finished by Seleucus Callinicus: And the fourth, by Antiochus Epiphanes, [*Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 750.]

Now that Seleucus called this City after the name of his son Antiochus, besides Malela and Cedremus, Julian also the Apostata, in his Misopogon teacheth us: whereas yet Strabo, and Appianus and Trogus Pompeius, tells us, that he called it Antiochia, after the name of his father Antiochus, [*and Iustin, out of Trogus Pompeius, lib.* 15. *cap.* 4.] saith, that herein he consecrated the memorial of a twofold beginning; for, saith he, he called the City after the name of his father Antiochus, and consecrated the fields about it, to Apollo; because forsooth, his mother Laodice, would needs make him believe, that he was begotten on her by Apollo: and therefore Daphne, a suburb of Antioch, a place much renowned for the Grove of Lawreltrees that there was, and no lesse than 80 furlongs in compasse, was consecrated to Apollo: whence as this day it is called Δάφνη ἡ πρὸς Ἀντιόχειαν κειμένη (*i.e.*) Daphne near unto Antioch, [2 *Maccabees chapter* 4. *verse* 33.] So the City it selfe of Antioch, is called

called Ἀντιόχεια ἡ ἐπὶ Δάφνῃ: (i. e.) *Antioch near unto Daphne*, by other Writers.

Seleucus, utterly demolishing Antigonia, conveighed the materials down the river Orontes, unto Antioch; and transplanted from thence, to the number of 5300 Macedons and Athenians, which Antigonus had there planted, unto his new city, [*Jo. Malela*,] though Diodore saies indeed, that Seleucus did destroy Antigonia, but adds, that he transported the inhabitants thereof, to his new city Seleucia, [*l.* 20. *year.* 2. *Olym.* 118.] But Strabo also maketh mention of the inhabitants of Antigonia, removed to Antiochia, [*l.* 16. *p.* 750.] where he also adds, that some of the race and off-spring of Triptolemus, and Argivians, which were long ago sent with him to seek out Io, were there planted by Seleucus; which yet were none other than those Grecians out of Peloponese, which Stephanus Byzantius saith, were placed to dwel in Antioch, τῇ ἐπὶ Δάφνης (*i. e.*) in Antioch by Daphne. To which purpose also is that saying of Jo. *Malela*, Προσηγάγετο δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς Σέλευκος καὶ τοὺς Ἀργείους, τοὺς Ἰωνίτας, &c. (i. e.) *Seleucus himself besought some of the Grecians of Ionia, and translated those Grecians which dwelt in Iopolis, to make them inhabitants of Antioch, and whom he made Citizens there, as men of a more sacred and generous kind, than the rest : compare this here with Scaligers notes, upon the* 1713. *number of the Euseb. Chron.*]

Lysimachus the King of Thrace took to wife Arsinoe, the daughter of Ptolomei, not Ptolemei Philadelphus, *as in Memnon*, [*cap.* 5.] but of Ptolomei the first, the son of Lagus, surnamed the deliverer, as we learn out of *Plutarch in Demetr. and Justin*, [*lib.* 17. *cap.* 2. *and lib.* 24. *cap.* 2.] *and even out of Memnon himself, in Excerpt.* [*cap.* 9.] of Ptolemei the first, I say, and Euridice, as we find *in Pausan his Attic.* [*pag.* 8.] whereat his former wife Amestris, the relict of Dionysius, the King perforce, or tyrant, or a usurper of Heraclea, grew so offended, that he left him, and returned to Heraclea, and there built a City near the Euxian sea, which he called after his own name Amastris, and sent for men out of Sesamus, Cytorus, Cromnus and Teios, and other places to inhabit it. [*Memnon. Excerpt. cap.* 5. *with Strabo lib.* 12. *pag.* 544.]

3705. Seleucus, following the example of Lysimachus, sent his Ambassadors, and by them desired to have Stratonice, the daughter of Demetrius, surnamed Poliorcetes, and Phila, for his wife. Whereupon, Demetrius, taking his daughter along with him, took shipping, and with his whole fleet which attended him at Athens, set saile for Syria. But by the way touched in Cilicia, which Plistarchus, the brother of Cassander, then held, as allotted to him by a general consent of the Kings, after the battle wherein Antigonus, his Grandfather was slain. This Plistarchus conceiving himself wronged by Demetrius his setting foot upon his land, went and complained thereof to Seleucus, and expostulated the matter with him; for that without the consent of the other Kings, Ptolemei and Lysimachus, he had entered into a league and affinitie with Demetrius, a common enemy to them all. Hereupon Demetrius in a rage went from thence to Quinda, where when he found yet remaing of the old treasure of Alexanders, 1200 talents, he took them all away with him, and weighed anchor, and to sea, as fast as he could high him, [*Plut. in Demet.*] 4415. 299.

Seleucus came to meet Demetrius, and his wife Phila, at a place called Orossus, and first invited them to dine with him at his pavilion in his Camp: after which Demetrius invited him aboard his ship of 13 tire of oares high, after which they spent whole dayes in familiar discourse together, without arms or guard about them, till at length Seleucus married Stratonice, and with her returned in great pomp and magnificence to Antioch.

Demetrius, having possessed himself of Cilicia, dispatcht away his wife Phila to her brother Cassander, to excuse such matters as Plistarchus, might happily have laid unto his charge, and whiles she was away, his other wife Deidamia came to him to Athens, where after a short while, she died. [*Ibid.*]

3706. Seleucus desired Demetrius to let him have Cilicia for a certain sum of money, which when he would not grant, Seleucus in a cholerick way, demanded to have Sidon and Tyre out of his hands, and this seemed an injurious act of his, that having made himself Lord, and possessing all from India, to the Syrian sea, yet he was of so poor a spirit, as to trouble his father in law, being otherwise under a cloud of adverse fortune, for two such poor Cities, as Tyre and Sidon were. Wherefore Demetrius stoutly answered, that if he were a thousand times overcome, yet he would never buy a son in law at so dear a rate; and thereupon fell presently a fortifying of those two Cities, which were such sores in Seleucus his eyes, [*Ibid.*] 4416. 298.

3707. Cassander, having had the rule and government of things in Macedonia 19 years, dyed, leaving three sons, Philip, Antipater, and Alexander, begotten on the body of Thessalonice, the sister of Alexander the Great, all which reigned after their father three years and six moneths onely, [*Dexippus and Porphyrius in Scaligers Greek Eusebians, pag.* 48. 228.] 4417. 297.

Philip

Philip the elder of the three, coming shortly after his fathers death to fall away and die of a consumption, his two younger brothers, Antipater and *Alexander*, fell together by the ears about the kingdom, [*Justin lib.* 16. *cap.* 1. *Pausa, in his Bæot. pag.* 287. *and Plut. in Pyrrho & Alexan.*]

This Antipater, Dexippus, and Euseb. in Chron. call by the name of *Antigonus*: nor could Hermippus understand any other, where he saith, that Demetrius Phalereus, after the death of Cassander, for the dread he had of Antigonus, fled to Ptolemei, surnamed *the Deliverer*, [*Diog. Laertius, in Demet. Phal.*]

Pyrrhus also, at the same time, remained with Ptolemei, as a hostage in Egypt: where he married Antigone the Daughter of Berenice the Queen, by Philip her former husband, [*Plut. in Pyrrho. Pausan. in Attic. pag.* 10.]

Pyrrhus, by the help of Antigone his wife, having obtained both a Fleet of ships, and 4417. 297.
store of money withal, from Ptolemei; set sail for his old kingdom Epirus; and there came to a composition with Neoptolemus, who had usurped his kingdom, upon termes, to hold it joyntly with him, [*Id. ibid.*]

Eupolemus, the Historian, deduceth his Chronologue from Adam, and the coming of the children of Israel out of Egypt, down to the fifth year of this Demetrius, reckoned from the death of his father Antigonus, and to the 12 year of Ptolemei, reckoned from the utter extinction of Alexander the Great, his Race, of which I spake toward the end of the year of the World, 3695. in his book of the Kings of Juda; as we find in the [1 *book of Strom. of Clemen. Alexan.*]

3708. Demetrius, Poliorcetes, (*i. e.*) the City sieger, wasted the City of Samaria, which 4418. 296.
Perdiccas had formerly new rebuilt, [*Euseb. Chron.*]

3709. Velleius Paterculus, in the first book of his History, tells us, that Pyrrhus began his 4419. 295.
reign, when Fabius Max. and Q. Decius Mus, were each of them, the fifth time Consul of Rome; to wit, when Neoptolemus being slain, Pyrrhus took the sole possession of Epirus into his hands: and then, remembring how much he had been beholding to Berenice and Ptolemei, by whose favour it was, that he had thus recovered his kingdom; he called his son, which Antigone now bare unto him, by the name of Ptolemei; and having built a new City in a neck of land in Epirus, he called it after the name of his wives mother, Berenice, [*Plut in Pyrrho.*]

3710. In the 36 year of the Periode or account of Calippus, the 25 day of the moneth Pos- 4420 294
sideon, in the year 454. of Nabonassar, the 16 day of Paophus, 3 hours after midnight, the 21 day of our Decemb. Timochares observed at Alexandria in Egypt, that the Moon rising to her utmost heigth northward, touched upon the most northerly Star of those which are in the head of Scorpio, [*Ptol. in his great Syntax. lib.* 7. *cap.* 3.]

In the same year also, upon the 15 day of Elaphebolion, the 5 of Tybus, four hours 4420. 294.
before midnight upon the 9 of our May, the same Timochares observed the conjunction of the Moon with *Spica Virginis*, [*Id. ibid.*]

Thessalonice the Queen, and relict of Cassander, the Daughter of Philip, father of Alexander the Great, begotten upon the Daughter of Nicasipolus, was murdered by Antipater her own son; yea, though she begged life of him by those paps which gave him suck: the reason was, for that in the partage of the kingdom, made between him and his brother, she seemed a little inclined to her youngest son Alexander. And Alexander, to revenge this murder of his mother, prayed in aid of all the friends he could make; of Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, of Demetrius Poliorcetes, in Peloponesus, [*Justin, lib.* 16. *cap.* 1. *Plut. in Pyrrho. & Demetr. Pausan. in Bœot. pag.* 287.]

Lysimachus the King of Thrace, for the dread he had of Demetrius his coming, perswaded with his son in law *Antipater*, rather to agree with his brother, than by falling out with him, to draw upon himself an old hereditary enemy of his fathers, [*Justin, ibid.*] *And* knowing well, that Pyrrhus would do any thing for Ptolemeis sake; he sent certain forged letters to him, as sent from Ptolemei, wherein he advised him, to receive a gratuity of 300 talents from *Antipater*, and to give off his journey into Macedon for the support of *Alexander* against against his Brother. But Pyrrhus perceived this trick of his; for opening the letter, he found not there the usual salutation from Ptolemei to him: which was, Pater filio, (*i. e.*) *The father to his son*: instead whereof, it was here written, *King Ptolemei to King Pyrrhus, sendeth greeting*: and withal Demetrius his sudden falling in upon Macedonia, brake off all these devises of Lysimachus, [*Plut. in Pyrrho.*]

Ptolemei of Egypt, took the whole Isle of Cyprus out of Demetrius his hands; the City Salamis onely excepted, where he besieged Demetrius his mother and children that were therein: and them, having at length taken the City, he sent home unto him honourably attended, and with rich presents bestowed on them, for their journey, [*Plut. in Demetr.*]

Demetrius, having gotten *Alexander* into his hands, and slain him, possessed himself

self of the kingdom of Macedon, [*Iustin, l.16. cap.1. Pausan. Baeot. pag. 287. Plut. in Pyrr. & Demetr. and in his Treatise, περὶ δυσωπίας: (i.e.) of shamefacestnesse*;] and held it seven years, as the same Plutarch affirmeth.

3711. Lysimachus, being at that time engaged in a war which one Dromichetes a King of the Getes made upon him, least he should be forced to maintain a war against the King of Getes, and Demetrius both at once, gave up that part of Macedon, which belonged to his son in law *Antipater*, and so made peace with him, [*Justin lib. 16. cap. 1. with Strab. lib. 7. pag. 302. & 305.*] 4421. 293.

Dromichætes his hap was to take Lysimachus prisoner, but used him very kindly [*Strabo. Ut supra. Diodorus, in Excerpt. H. Valesf. pag. 257, 258.*] and Lysimachus gave him his daughter to wife, and gave up into his hands that part of Thrace, which lay beyond the Ister, for a dowrie with her. [*Pausani. in Attica. pag. 8.*]

Clearchus, the King perforce, or Tyrant of Heraclea in Pontus, going to help Lysimachus in his war against the Getes, was taken prisoner together with him, and when Lysimachus was gotten at liberty himself; he, by his wisdome, used the means to procure his liberty also, [*Memnon. in Excerpt. cap. 6.*]

3712. When Simon, surnamed the Just, the High Priest at Jerusalem, was dead, leaving behind him one onely son Onias, then an infant, his brother Eleasar, the son of Onias the first, took upon him the high priesthood of the Jews, [*Joseph. lib. 12. cap. 2.*] and is said to have sate there 32 years, *in Scaligers Greek Eusebian fragments*. [*pag. 50. and 162.*] 4422. 292.

After the return of Lysimachus from the Getick war, Agathocles, his eldest son, and who was taken prisoner in the first battle that ever he was in, as some report, took to wife Lysandra, the daughter of Ptolemei of Egypt, surnamed the deliverer, and of Euridice his wife, [*Pausan. in his Attic. p. 8.*]

After this, Lysimachus, passing with his Navy over into Asia, seized on such as there were in subjection to Antigonus and Demetri us, [*Id. Ib. with Plut. in Demet.*] where whiles he lay before Ephesus, and they had to help them one Mandro, an arch Pirate, who often brought in thither rich prises which he had taken: Lysimachus fell a bribing of him, and wan him over to betray the City to him, and for the effecting thereof, put into his hands certain valiant Macedons, whom he with their hands bound behind them, brought like prisoners into Ephesus; and they spying their time, got arms in the Castle where they were, and took the City for Lysimachus, [*Jul. Fronti. Stratag. lib. 3. cap. 3.*] and whereas the City of Ephesus being seated in a low ground, was a while after infinitely annoyed by an inundation of the sea coming in upon it, and quite drowned by it, of which deluge we may read an epigram in Stephanus Byzantinus, made by one Duris, Lysimachus now removed it into another place; and being new built, called it after the name of his new wife *Arsinoe*, though after his death, it quickly returned to her former name and appellation of Ephesus, [*Strabo lib. 14, p. 640. and Stephanus in Ephesus.*] and to replenish his new City with inhabitants, he demolished the two Cities of Lebedus, and Colophos, and removed the dwellers in them to it; which destruction of those two famous Cities, Phœnix in his Iambicks, grievously deploreth, [*Pausan. ut sup.*]

3713. Seleucus, to st[illegible] such Cities as he had built in Asia, and the lower Syria, and especially Antioch, the Metropolis of all the rest, removed the Jews from their own dwellings into them; giving them every where equal priviledges, prerogatives and immunities with the Macedons, both in Towns and Cities, [*Euseb. Chron. Joseph. Atiquit. lib. 12. cap. 3. & lib. 2. Cont. Apio. pag. 1063.*] But of the Cities which he built, he named 16 after the name of his father Antioch, Antiochia; and six others after the name of his mother Laodice, Laodicea; nine of them from himself, Seleucia; three from his wife, Apamea; and one from his last wife, Stratonice: and to the rest, he gave certain Greek and Macedonic names, as came in his head: as Berræa, Edessa, Pella, and the like, [*Appian. in Syria.*] 4423. 291.

3715. Agathocles, the Tyrant of Sicilie, coming to die, shipt away his wife Thoxena, with his two children, which he had by her, being very little ones, with all his treasure and family, and rich furniture, wherein he exceeded all other Kings, and sent them into Egypt, from whence he took her, fearing least so soon as he was dead, they should be made a spoile to some or other, together with his kingdom. Though his wife, entreated hardly, that at least she her self, might not be forced to leave him, whiles the breath was in his body; pleading for her self, that when she married him, she contracted a society with him of all fortunes, as well bad as good, and that she would willingly hazard her own life, to be with him at the hour and instant of his death, and his children, little though they were, yet hardly could they be drawn off from holding by him; and in the end, parted from him with a dolefull cry, and pittifull lamentation, when the wind served, and they must be gone, and so soon as they were gone, he breathed out 4425. 289.

out his last, and gave up the ghost, [*Justin, lib.* 23. *cap.* 2.]

3710. Clearchus and Oxathres, the two Kings of Heraclea in Pontus, when their mother Amestris had gotten a ship-board to be gone from them, in a most barbarous manner, caused her to be thrown over-board, and drowned in the sea, [*Memnon Excerp. cap.* 6.] 4426. 288.

3716. Lysimachus, desirous to revenge the death of Amistris, sometime his wife, came into Heraclea, and shewing there all fatherly affection to Clearchus and those who were nearest about him; first slew him, and then his brother Oxathres, [*Id. cap.* 7.] seventeen years after the death of Clearchus their father: as may be gathered out of [*Diodor. year* 3. *Olymp.* 118.] and so, having reduced that City and territory thereunto belonging into his own power, and obliged it to himself, he took all the treasure belonging to those Tyrants, and whatever they had scraped together, into his own hands, and leaving the City in full liberty, and to live after their own laws, he returned into his own kingdom, [*Memnon, ut sup.*]

Strato of Lampsacus, the son of Arcesilaus, and surnamed Physicus, succeeded Theophrastus in his schoole; which Strato was the teacher and bringer up of Ptolemæus Philadelphus, who gave him for his pains, taken in his education, as it is said, fourscore talents, [*Diog. Laert. in Strabone.*]

Demetrius Poliorcetes, seeking to recover all his father Antigonus his Dominions, was now ready to land in Asia, with so huge an army, as no man after the dayes of Alexander the Great, to that time, had the like; for in his army he had no lesse than 100 thousand Foot, wanting two; and little lesse than 12 thousand Horse: in his Fleet he had full 500 ships; whereof some were of an excessive bignesse, as of 15 or 16 tire of oares. Before his going, he made a firm league with Pyrrhus; for fear least he, moving some troubles in his absence, might interrupt, and hinder him in his main design, [*Plut. in Demetr. & Pyrrho.*]

3717. Seleucus, Ptolemei, and Lysimachus, fearing, as well they might, whither this excessive preparation tended: combined together, and making one body of all their Forces, began to find him work, and to make war upon him in Europe; and in all their three names sent Ambassadors to Pyrrhus in Epirus, advising him to invade Macedon: nor should reckon that a league, which he had made with Demetrius, since he therein had no intention of peace; but onely a purpose to be at liberty himself, to make war upon whom he pleased: Pyrrhus easily assented hereunto: debauched Demetrius his army, put him to flight, and took the kingdom of Macedon into his own possession, [*Id. ibid. Justin, lib.* 16. *cap.* 2.] And this was the first time, as [*Pausan. in Attic. pag.* 11.] noteth, that ever Pyrrhus was Master of some few Elephants. 4427. 287.

But when Lysimachus came, and pretending that he had a hand in the quashing of Demetrius as well as Pyrrhus, and therefore craved halfes with him in the kingdom of Macedonia; Pyrrhus, doubting of the firmity of the Macedons unto him, yeilded thereto, and so came to a division of the kingdom of Macedon with him by Cities and Regions, [*Plut. ut sup.*]

But in this mangling of things, Lysimachus, finding that his son in law Antipater, complained openly that his father in law had cheated him of the kingdom of Macedon, made short work, and slew him: and because his daughter Euridice Antipater's now Relict, repined at the death of her husband, therefore he committed her to prison. And so the whole house of Cassander paid Alexander the Great the price, whether of his own death, or whether of the destruction of his Race, partly by murders, partly by torments, partly by parricidial acts committed in his own family to the utter extirpation of it, [*Justin, ut sup.*]

Thus Demetrius, being in an instant stript of his kingdom, fled to Cassandria. But his wife Phila swallowed up with grief, and not enduring to see her husband fall again into the condition of a private man in a forreign country, and despairing of all better successe in time to come, poisoned her self, and died, [*Plut. in Demetr.*]

When Demetrius lay at the siege of Athens, which had revolted from him to Pyrrhus, Crates the Philosopher, being sent in Embassie to him, perswaded him to raise his siege: whereupon, getting all his ships together, and putting aboard them eleven thousand Foot, besides his Horse, he sailed away into Asia, there to get all Caria and Lydia from Lysimachus. There Euridice the sister of his wife Phila, met him not far from Miletus, bringing with her Ptolemais, her daughter by Ptolemei of Egypt, whom his son in law Seleucus, had formerly spoken to Ptolemei to bestow on him. Demetrius therefore now married her, by the good will of Euridice; and of her Demetrius begat Demetrius, who afterward reigned in Cyrenia, [*Ibid.*]

In this voyage, Demetrius took in many Towns and Cities, some by fair means, some by force, and some fell over from Lysimachus to him, who also brought great store of men and means with them. But when Agathocles the son of Lysimachus came towards him with an army, he marched up into Phrygia, purposing to invade Armenia,

 and

and thereby to make a combustion in Media it self, and consequently to feel the pulse, of the upper provinces of Asia, and how they stood affected to him; for that there he might happily find many a lurking hole, if need should be: as for Agathocles, who followed him, he often worsted him in small encounters, but never came to a main battle with him, [*Ibid.*]

Neverthelesse, failing many times of food for himself, and fodder for his Horse, he found himself sorely distressed, especially by an error committed in passing the Lycus, he lost many of his souldiers, which that fierce river swept away. And at last by a pestilence following the famin in his army, he lost eight thousand of his company, and was fain with the rest to come back to Tarsus in Cilicia, where his purpose was to refrain all kind of injury and oppression of the people, as apperteining to Seleucus, whom he would not offend in any kind. But that could not be; considering the extreme necessity his army was in, and Agathocles kept all the passages of the Taurus, wherefore he wrote his letters to Seleucus; wherein complaing of his own hard fortune, he humbly besought him to compassionate his case, as a poor kinsman of his, and one that desired to be pitied, even of an enemy, [*Ibid.*]

3718. Seleucus, taking into consideration the distressed estate of his father in law, wrote to his Commanders and officers in those parts, to supply him with all necessaries in a kingly manner, and not to suffer his army to want in any kind. But there was one Procles, an intimate friend and familiar of Seleucus, who wrought so far with him, by suspitions which he put into his head against Demetrius, that he presently led an army against him into Cilicia. Demetrius, wondring at this sudden alteration in Seleucus, drew off presently into the craggy mountains of Taurus, and from thence sent his agents to him, to desire, that by his good leave, he might fall upon some free state or other, among the Barbarians; and there spend the remainder of his life, without ranging the world over any longer: but if not, yet that he would suffer him to winter quietly where he was, and not to expose him, in the extremity he now was in, to the force and fury of his enraged enemy. Seleucus made an ill construction of all these motions, and therefore granted him onely, that, giving up into his hands the principal of his friends which he had about him for hostages and pledges of his good abearance, he should spend two moneths of his winter quarters in Cataonia, which was a country bordering upon Cappadocia, and withall, stopt up all passages which led from thence into Syria. [*Ibid.*] 4428 286

And now Demetrius, being thus closed up like a wild beast in a den, having Agathocles the son of Lysimachus on the one hand, and Seleucus on the other, to watch him; turned himself to try what he could do by force, and wasted some of the provinces belonging to Seleucus, and in every encounter, had the better of him; and when Seleucus let his iron Chariots flie upon him, Demetrius sundry times routed them also, and put his enemies to flight; and took the passages of the mountains, casting out the Garrisons which Seleucus had there placed for the keeping of them. And growing now confident of his own strength, resolved to throw at all, in a pitch battle with Seleucus, when upon the sudden, a grievous sicknesse fell upon him, which utterly overthrew the state, both of his body, and also of his affairs, and hopes in the world; for that during his sicknesse his souldiers all abandoned him, some falling away to his enemies, and others disbanded, and went where they pleased. [*Ibid.*]

Whiles Demetrius thus lay under the lash of Seleucus in Syria, Lysimachus set upon Pyrrhus, in Macedonia; and in five years and six moneths space, wan it all from him, [*Dexip. and Porphy.*]

Demetrius, at the end of 40 dayes, being recovered of his sicknesse, taking such souldiers with him as were left, removed his Camp, making as if he would march into Cilicia; and the night following, without sound of trumpet, turned short another way: and having passed the hill Amanus, ravaged and plundred all that Country as far as Cyrrhestica, a region in Syria. And when Seleucus came thither with his army, and encamped not far from him, Demetrius with his men came upon him by night, whiles he slept, yet he, getting notice of his coming by some that fled over to him, start out of his bed, and commanded an alarm to be sounded; and whiles he was putting on his shooes, cryed out to his friends, that he had to do with a fierce wild beast: and Demetrius, finding, by the noise which he heard in the enemies Camp, that his coming was discovered, retired presently, and went his way. [*Plut. in, Demet.*]

So soon as it was day, Seleucus followed and overtook him; and Demetrius giving one wing to be led by a captain of his, led the other himself, and routed the wing of the enemy, on his side; then Seleucus leapt off his Horse, and took off his helmet, and with a target in his hand, shewed himself bare faced to the mercenaries of Demetrius his army, and exhorted them to leave Demetrius, and fall over to him, and to be once so wise, as to understand, that it was more in favour of them, than of Demetrius, that he had refrained thus long from falling on them: whereupon they all cryed out, God save

save Seleucus, and calling him their King, abandoned Demetrius, and served him, [*Ibid.*]

Demetrius, supposing this to be the last reverse of fortune, and worst that could befal him, retired to the streits of the mount Amanus, and there spent that night in a thick wood, with those few friends which he had about him: purposing from thence to go to the City Caunus, and hoping there to get shipping for some other country to flee unto. But when he saw that he had not so much as one dayes provision for them neither, it fell out so luckily with him, that an old friend of his, Sosigines, came and brought him 400 Crowns. This supply he hoped would carry him and his to the sea side; and therefore went by night, to passe the top of the mountain: yet because he saw by the fires every where made, that the enemy lay in his way, in great despair he was fain to return to the place whence he set out. And there, when one of the company told him, he should do well to put himself into Seleucus his hands, he drew his sword, and would have there present fallen upon it; but being perswaded by his friends about him to forbear, he sent to Seleucus, and submitted both himself and all that he had to his will and pleasure, [*Ibid.*]

Seleucus, having heard the message, gave order presently to his servants, to fit up a Royal Pavilion in most princely manner to receive Demetrius in; and dispatcht away one Apollonides, who had formerly been an intimate friend of Demetrius, to comfort him, and to tell him, that there was no cause of fear, seeing he was to come to an old friend and son in law of his: when this came to the eares of Seleucus his servants, first by one and one, and anon after, they all flocked in great multitudes to Demetrius: which act of theirs, instead of compassion, caused envy towards him, and made his foes to alienate Seleucus his good intentions, from him; telling him, that no sooner should Demetrius be seen in the Camp, but he should find strange alterations, and innovations in it, [*Ibid.*]

Hereupon, Pausanias was sent with a traine of about a thousand men, Horse and Foot together; who put all others from him, and instead of bringing him to Seleucus his presence, carried him away to a certain Foreland lying out into the Sea, in Syria. In that place was he kept ever after, with a strong guard upon him; but sufficient allowance made him, wanting for no monies, no walkes, no gardens, nor places of hunting, or other recreations, that his heart could wish: and his friends that had followed him, had free leave to have accesse unto, and converse with him: nor passed there a day, wherein some or other came not unto him, to see him from Seleucus, with friendly messages from him, and to bid him be of good comfort, and to put him in hope of his further liberty upon reasonable conditions: so soon as Antiochus (which was Seleucus his son) and his wife Stratonice were come to Court, [*Ibid.*] yet [*Diodorus, lib.* 21.] tells us, that he was all this while kept prisoner at Pella, [*Hen. Vales. in Excerpt. pag.* 262.]

Demetrius, being fallen into this condition, wrote to his son, and other Captains, and friends of his at Athens, and Corinth, and other places, that they should give no credence to any letters that might happen to come to them as sent from him, or sealed with his seale: but should look to, and order all, for the behoof of his son Antigonus, as if himself were actually dead, [*Plut. in Demetr.*] from whence it is that Porphyrie deduceth Antigonus his reign over Greece from this time; to wit, from the tenth year before he added the kingdom of Macedon to his other Dominions: which Porphyrie telleth us further, that this Antigonus, from a place called Goni in Thessalia, where he was bred and brought up, was surnamed *Gonates*, [*Scalig. in Grac. Eusebia. pag.* 226.] Now Antigonus, hearing the news of his fathers captivity, took it very heavily, and put himself into mourning weeds, and wrote away his letters, as to sundry other Kings, so to Seleucus himself, in all humble manner and suppliant-wise, offering himself, and whatever he could call his, in pledge unto him for his father; the like letters and messages came to Seleucus from sundry Cities and Potentates, on his behalf, [*Plut. in Demetr.*]

Onely Lysimachus by his letters advised Seleucus to take heed how he let a man go, of so ambitious and turbulent a spirit, so ambitious of Sovereignty, and so encroaching upon the rights of all other Kings, and offering him 2 thousand talents gratuity, if he would send him packing out of the World: but Seleucus, who had never any good opinion of the man, upon this letter of his, grew into utter detestation of him, as of a barbarous and execrable person, and spared not to let fall foul words to his Ambassadours, for that they went about to perswade him, not onely to break the word and promise which he had given, but also to commit so prodigious a murder upon a person, so many wayes and so nearly allied unto him: neverthelesse he wrote away his letters forthwith to his son Antiochus, who was then in Media, for his advise, what he should do with Demetrius now he had him: for that, of himself, he was purposed to let him go at liberty, and to restore him in all points to his former state and glory of a King; which he therefore thought fit to communicate to him; because he had married his daughter

Stratonice, and had children by her, [*Id. Ib. and Diod. in Excerpt. published by Hen. Vales. lib.* 21.]

3719. Demetrius, being hitherto confined to that Chersonese or neck of land, at first, forbare not to exercise himself in hunting, and other sports: but by little and little grew idle and rechlesse, and fell to potting and dicing, and spent his time for the most part that way. *Plut. in Demet.*] 4429. 285.

Ptolemei of Egypt, surnamed Soter, having children first by Euridice, the daughter of Antipater, and then by Berenice, whom Antipater sent as a companion onely with his daughter, into Egypt, drawing now near to his end, left Ptolemeus, surnamed Philadelphus, one of his sons, which he had by Bernice, to succeed him in the kingdom, as *Pausan. in Attic. affirmeth.* [*Justin lib.* 16. *cap.* 2.] telleth us, that before ever he grew into any infirmity of body, he put over his kingdom to his said son, and that he gave his reasons for his so doing to the people. But Lucianus in *Macrobiis*, and *Porphyrie in the Greek Eusebian fragments*, [*pag.* 225.] tell us, that when he had reigned 38 years alone, he then joyned his son with him in the kingdom, and so held it joyntly with him two years. But I conceive, that it was in the 39 year, beginning after the death of Alexander, that he took his son Philadelphus into the consortship of the kingdom with him, and that in remembrance thereof it was, that Dionysius the Astronomer, framed a new Era or Calendar, to be reckoned from the summmer of this year, 3719. *as Clau. Ptolomeus sheweth in his Great Syntaxis*, out of the said Dionysius his cælestial observations, which Dionysius is the same man, and none other which this Ptolemeus Philadelphus sent into India, *as Plinie* [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 17. *reporteth.*]

Hermippus saies, that Demetrius Phalereus advised Ptolemei, the father, by all means to joyn with him in his kingdom, one of his sons begotten of Euridice, and not of Bernice: and Heraclides, (reported by Diog. Laertius in Demetr. Phaler. in his Epitome of the successions of Sotion,) saith, that when the said Ptolemei would needs give the Diademe to his son Philadelphus, Demetrius said to him, *Sir, take heed what ye doe; if you give it once away, you will never have it again*; yet did the father for all this, not onely give him the Crown in the open sight of all the people, but also attended on him as one of his ordinary guard or Pensioners, saying, That it far surpassed the having of a kingdom, to be the father of a king, [*Just in lib.* 16. *cap.* 2.]

Ptolemeus surnamed Ceraunus, (*i. e.*) Lightning, either for his quicknesse and celerity in dispatch of busines, or for his fiercenesse of nature, as Memnon saith, the son of Euridice, seeing his younger brother made King before him, for fear of what might follow, got him privily away, and fled to Seleucus; and he pitied his case, as of the son of a friend, and entertained him with large and honourable allowance, not without some signification, that when ever his father came to die, he would set him in his throne in Egypt, [*Memnon in Excerpt, cap.* 9. & 13. *Appian in Syriac. pag.* 128.]

In the 124 Olympiade, as we find in Cyril of Alexandria, [*lib.* 1. *cont. Julia.*] the image of Serapis was brought from Sinope, upon the Euxine sea to Alexandria, in the reign of Ptolemeus Philadelphus, as some think, or rather under Ptolemei the first, his father, (for in the beginning of this Olympiade it was, that they reigned joyntly, as was said before) for, that Ambassadors were sent from him concerning this very thing to Scydrothenis, who was at that time King of Sinope in Pontus, Cornelius Tacitus sheweth at large in the fourth book of his History, toward the end thereof.

3720. In the same Olympiade, as we find *in Euseb. Chron.* Sostratus of Cnidus built the Pharus, or watch-tower, in Alexandria, of which *Plinie*, [*lib.* 36. *cap.* 12.] speaketh in this wise, *Magnificatur turris a rege facta*, &c. (i. e.) *Much renowned*, saith he, *is the Tower built by a King in the Isle of Pharus, which makes the port of Alexandria, which Pharus cost* 800 *talents the building: wherein (to omit nothing) great was the mind of Ptolemei the King, in that he suffered Sostratus, the Architect of that great work, to set his name upon it. The use of which Tower was, to bear a light in it, for the help of those who travelled by sea in the night season: and by day, to shew them the way into the port, and how to avoid the shelves that lay before it.* [*Strabo lib.* 17. *pag.* 791.] calls this Sostratus, φίλον τῶν βασιλέων, &c. (*i. e.*) *the friend of Kings*; meaning, of the two Ptolemeis, father and son, who, as I shewed before, at this time held that kingdom in consortship together: and withall, relates the inscription which Sostratus there made of himself; as thus, Σώστρατος Κνίδιος Δεξιφάνους, θεοῖς Σωτῆρσιν ὑπὲρ τῶν πλωϊζομένων. *Sostratus a Cnidian born, the son of Dexiphanes, to the gods the delivererers, for the benefit of the sea-men*, and Lucian in the end of his book, *of the right writing of a History*, hath the same, saving, that he saith; Sostrates inserted it somewhere cunningly, and of himself, and not, as Plinie, by the sufferance and good likeing of the two Kings. For when he built the Tower, he graved this inscription somewhere in the inside of it, and then plaistered it over, and upon that plaister, set the name of the Ptolemei, whoever it were, that then reigned, conceiving that it would come to passe in some short time, (as indeed it did) that the upper inscription, together with the plaister, would fall off, and then his own name, that was graven under in good stone, would appear. 4430. 284.

But

Digitized by Google

But to the end that there might be a safe arrival made for shipping to this Pharus, which lay 7 furlongs distant from the main land, there was made a huge causei, which joyned the Island to the Continent, and made it now to be no longer a distinct Island; but a Chersonese or Peninsula, and a part of the Continent, joyning to Rhacotis a suburbe of the City of Alexandria: of which [*Ju. Cæsar, in lib.* 3. *Commenta. De Bello civi.*] toward the end thereof, speaketh in this wise: *Pharus*, saith he, *is a tower in that Island, of a woundrous heighth, and sumptuously built, which is so called from the Island it self whereon it stands: This Island lying over against Alexandria, makes an arme of the sea between a sure haven for the Cities use; but, a superioribus Regibus*; (for so it should be, as Brodæus, Scaliger, and Salianus have well observed, not, *a superioribus Regionibus*, as the vulgar printed Copies have it) (*i. e.*) *by their Kings in elder ages, had a narrow causway of 900 paces long been made therough the sea, which by the help of a bridge joyneth it to the town*, for we may in no sort give credit to that fable of [*Ammia. Marcell. lib.* 22. *of Johan. Malela, lib.* 9. *cap.* 2. of the Author of the *Fasti siculi* of *George Cedremus, and Joh. Tzetza*,] who dreame, that both the tower it self, and causway, were the work of Cleopatra, the last Queen of Egypt.

Spartacus, the King of Bosphorus Cimmerius died, when he had reigned 22 years, as Diodorus telleth us in the year 1. of the 119. Olympiade: after whom, as it seemeth, succeeded his son Parysates, of whom I spake in the year of the World, 3695.

Demetrius Poliorcetes, who had now laien three whole years confined in a Promontory or Foreland of Syria, partly with lazinesse, partly with potting and gormandising, fell into a sicknesse, and died, [*Plut. in Demetr.*] 17 years after the deceale of his father Antigonus: as [*Dexippus, Porphrie and Eusebius say*:] Seleucus was ill spoken of abroad in the world about his death: and indeed, he repented him often, and blamed himself for being so jealous and suspitious of him. But Antigonus, Demetrius his son, when he heard that the Reliques of his father were coming towards him, put to sea, with all the shipping that he could make, and met them about the Isles, and there receiving the ashes of his fathers body, laid them up in a golden Urne, and covering them over with a vaile of Scarlet, and a Diadem or golden Crown set thereon, and using all Rites Pomps, and Ceremonies usual and belonging to so great a Funeral, carried them along with him first to Corinth, and afterward to Demetrias, a City so called after his fathers name, and by him peopled with men, drawn out from the lesser towns and villages of Iolcos in Thessalie.

Seleucus, having now gotten all that which Demetrius possessed in Syria, and Asia, properly so called, made of both those kingdoms one entire Empire, [*Euseb. Chron.*] at which time the Jews paid him 300 talents yearly for their tribute: yet they had no forreign Ruler set over them, but were governed by their High Priests, and according to the fashion of their country, [*Sever. Sulpic. Sacr. Histor. lib.* 2.]

3721. In this year, Ptolemei, the son of Lagus, surnamed *Soter*, died; after his joyning his son with him in the consortship of the kingdom, or the Epoch of the Dionysian account, 1 year, and almost 3 moneths after the death of Alexander the Great, 39 years and 4 moneths, or thereabouts (for which others reckon 40 full years; but [*Clau. Ptol. in Reg. Can.*] 39. years onely) when he had lived full 84 years, as [*Lucian hath it in Macrobiis.*] The countries and kingdoms which he held in his possession, are all contained, [*Idyll.* 17.] of Theocritus the Poet; as namely, *Egypt, Phœnicia, Arabia, Syria, Lybia, Ethiopia, Pamphilia, Cilicia, Lycia, Caria, and the Isles of the Cyclades.* And the truth is, that he is said to have joyned in armes with Seleucus, against Demetrius, upon expresse conditions, that the dominion of all Asia should be to Seleucus, but Phœnice and Cœlosyria he would have to himself. But the Seleucians say, nay, but that Ptolemei entered into an association of armes against Antigonus, not to gain any thing thereby to himself; but onely to help Seleucus in the claim which he laid to Cœlosyria; and that, that, upon the death of Antigonus, Cassander, and Lysimachus, was it which cast Cœlosyria upon Seleucus, [*Polyb. lib.* 5. *pag.* 410.] Now although there be no doubt but that Phœnicia and Syria, as Theocritus also testifieth, did sometime belong to Ptolemei; and that he after the death of Antigonus, who had wrested them out of his hands, subdued Syria again to himself; as [*Pausan. in Attic.*] relateth: yet we have already shewed, that Tyre and Sidon, were in the possession of Demetrius Poliorcetes; and after his death, if not before, both those two places and all the rest of Syria, came into Seleucus his possession. 4431 283

Josephus, [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 2.] gives Ptolemeus Philadelphus 39 years of his reign, reckoning as it seemeth from the time, that he first reigned joyntly with his father: for after his fathers death, Clemens Alexandrinus gives him but 37 years, [*Claud. Ptolemeus, in Reg. Can.* 38.] and so do Porphrie, Eusebius, and others. Whereas, according to my accout, he reigned after his fathers deceale, 37 years and almost 8 moneths, but in all, 39 years, wanting one moneth. But how long soever he reigned, certain it is, that he put to death his younger brother Argæus, as guilty of conspiring his death, so did

Digitized by Google

did he another brother of his, born of Euridice, as detected for solliciting the Isle of Cyprus to a revolt from him, [*Pausan. in Attic. pag. 6.*] Whereby it seems, that he little deserved that specious name of *Philadelphus*, (i. e.) *a lover of his brethren*. Theocritus in his 17 Idyllion saith, that he had in his dominions 33339 Cities, and is said to have been of so great power, that he exceeded therein, his father Ptolemei the first: which Jerom confirmeth out of Histories, upon [*Daniel*, cap. 11.] and so doth Appianus Alexandrinus, out of the Records of the Kings of Egypt, in his preface to his History of the Romans, unto whom for this purpose we may adde, what Athenæus, [*lib. 5. Deipnosoph. cap. 5.*] relateth of his fleets, and the unmeasurable bignesse of his ships.

In the year 47 of the first Periode of Calippus, in the eighth day of the moneth Anthisterion, 465 years of Nabonassars account, the 29 day of the moneth Athyr, three howers before midnight, in the end of the 29 day of our January, after the Julian Calendar, Timochares observed at Alexandria. That the south part of the Moon covered the following part of the Virgilia's, to a third part or near half. [*Ptolem. lib. 7. cap. 3.*]

Lysimachus, now King both of Thrace and Macedon, being drawn thereto by the perswasion of his wife Arsinoe, (by whom he had also children born) murdered his son Agathocles; his eldest son, and whom he had ever designed to be his successor in his kingdom, and by whose conduct he had achieved so many glorious victories, but whether by poyson, or by the hand of Ptolemeus Ceraunus, brother to his said wife Arsinoe, I cannot say, [*Strabo lib. 13. p. 623. Justin lib. 17. cap. 1. Pausan. in Attic. pag. 9. Memnons Excerpt. cap. 9.*]

But having thus begun with his own son, he fell afterward to act the like upon his Nobles that were about him, for no other cause than for that they lamented the death of his son. Whereupon they which escaped his hands, and the Captains of his armies in all parts, fled away to Seleucus, [*Justin Ibid.*] and when upon these murders of his Nobles, all the people fell to have him in abomination, now not single persons onely, but whole Cities fell off from him, and revolted to Seleucus. [*Memnon Ibid.*]

Lysandra, the daughter of Ptolemeus Soter, and sister to Arsinoe, with her children begotten on her by Agathocles, and her brothers with her, fled away all to Seleucus; and with them Alexander also, another son of Lysimachus, but by the venter of Odryssias, another wife of his, fled also for company to him; all which coming to Babylon, joyned in petion to him, to make war upon Lysimachus, [*Pausan. Ibid. with Appian in Syriac. pag. 130.*]

At the same time also, one Philetærus a Paphlagonian born, and an Eunuch made, but one who had had good education in his youth, and whom Lysimachus had made keeper of all his treasure laid up in Pergamus, repining at the murder acted upon Agathocles, and therefore laid at by Arsinoe, who dayly accused him to Lysimachus, seized himself of the city Pergamus, which stands upon the river Caicus, and then sent to Seleucus, offering himself, and all the treasure which he there had under his charge, belonging to Lysimachus, to his disposing, and so holding in still with the strongest, and him that was next at hand, and bearing them in hand, with fair promises, and good offices, as occasion was offered, kept the Castle there, and principality of the place, 20 years long. [*Pausan. in Attic. pag. 7. and 9. Strabo lib. 13. pag. 623. And Appianus in Syriac. pag. 129.*] calls him, τὸν Περγάμου δυναστεύοντα, (*i. e.*) the Prince or Potentate of 4132 282
3722. Pergamus, but certain old [choines] in *Huber. Goltsii Thesauro.* have him, *Regem*, (i.e.) *King*: For indeed this was the man that was the founder of that new principality in Pergamus; being 60 years of age, as Lucian. in *Macrobiis* affirmeth of him.

In the year 48 of the first Periode of Calippus, on the 25 day of the moneth Pyanepsion, 466 year of Nabonassar, the seventh day of the moneth Thoth, three howres and one half before midnight, the ninth day of our November, Timochares at Alexandria observed the Conjunction of the moon with *Spica Veneris*, in the northern part thereof. [*Cl. Ptolem. lib. 7. cap. 3.*]

Antiochus, surnamed Soter, son of Seleucus Nicator, falling in love with Stratonice, his Stepdame, and one by whom his father had a son born, being conscious to himself, of the feditie of his own desire, neither attempted any thing upon her, nor disclosed ought of that which troubled him, but lay gnawing his sheets, and in that melancholy, would fain have died. But Leptines, a Mathematician, or as others say, one Erasistratus, a Physician, Aristotles grandchild by a daughter of his, and a disciple of Chrysippus, as *Plinie hath it*, [*lib. 29. cap. 1.*] to wit, of Chrysippus a Cnidian born, and by profession, a Physician likewise, as Laertius in the life of Chrysippus saith, though some others say he was a scolar under Theophrastus, as the same Laertius, in the Life of Theophrastus toward the end thereof noteth, against whose followers, going by the name

Digitized by Google

name or sect of Erasistrataeans. Galen afterward wrote a book of *Phlebotomie*, or opening of a vein, yet extant; this Erasistratus therefore, sitting upon a time by Antiochus, observed, that at the coming in of Stratonice his colour ever rose, and his pulse beat high, and when she went away, he grew pale and wan again, and fetcht his breath short, and panted, found thereby what ailed him; and opened the matter to Seleucus: who thereupon was content to part with her, though most dearly beloved, to his son; and calling his army together, before them all, married her to his son. And whereas he had at that time 72 Provinces under him, he gave up the greater part of them, τὰ ἄνω ἔθνη, (*i.e.*) the upper provinces, which were all to the eastward of Euphrates, to his son, reserving to himself onely such countries as lay from the Euphrates westward, to the Mediterran sea, [*Appian. in Syriac. with Valer. Max. Lib. 5. cap. 7. Plut. in Demet. Lucian. De Syria Dea. Galen.* περὶ τοῦ προγινώσκειν, (i.e.) *of foreknowing, and Julia in Misopogone.*]

3723. Lysimachus, passing over into Asia, made war upon Seleucus. And this was the last battle fought between the Survivors of Alexander the Great: of which there were now already 34 extinct and dead, these two onely survived: This battle was fought in Phrygia, lying upon the Hellespont, περὶ Κόρου πεδίον: as we read, [*in Porphyrie, in Grac. Euseb. Scaliger, pag. 228.*] wherein Lysimachus, fighting very valiantly in his own person, and having lost many of his men, was struck thorough with a great Spear, by one of Heraclea, whose name was Malacon: and so having seen the death of fifteen of his children, before him, remained as it were the last stone of his house, to be pulled down, [*Pausan. in Attic. pag. 9. Memnon, Excerpt. cap. 9. Appian, in Syriac. pag. 128. 131. Justin, lib. 17. cap. 1. & 2. Oros. Lib. 3. cap. ult.*] Appian saith, that he had then lived 70 years, Justin, and Orosius, 74. but Hieronymus Cardianus, the Historian, who then lived in great esteem, saith that he was at that time 80 years of age, as [*Lucian, in Macrobiis,*] reporteth out of him. 4433. 281.

When Lysimachus was fallen, a dog of his kept by the body, and beat off all birds and beasts from it: till at length one Thorax, of the country of Pharsalia, having long sought for it, found it out, when it was almost putrified, and knew it principally by his dog that lay by it; and Alexander his son by Odrysias, with much adoe, and after many entreaties, gat it of Lysandra, and carried it into the Chersonese of Thrace, and there buried it: his bones were afterward translated to the Temple in Lysimacia, by the Citizens of the place, and there laid up in an Urne: which Temple, went afterward by the name of Lysimachium, [*Pausan. and Appia.*]

When he was dead, his kingdom accrued to Seleucus, as an addition to his former Monarchie, [*Memnon,*] with which, so great a victory he much pleased himself: and the rather, for that he now saw himself the last alive of all that company, which went by the name of Alexanders fellows, or companions in armes; and a Conqueror of Conquerors, which he said, was a gift not of man, but of god himselfe, [*Justin.*]

The men of Heraclea in Pontus, hearing that Lysimachus was dead, and that he was slain by a country man of theirs, in the 84 year after that Clearchus had first usurped the Soveraignty over them, fell into a desire of recovering their native liberty, which after their town-born tyrants were extinct, Lysimachus had again taken from them; and in the recovery thereof, they shewed themselves right valiant men for Lysimachus, though upon the death of the two Brothers, Clearchus the second, and Oxathres, he restored their liberty to the Citizens for a while; yet afterward, thorough the importunity of his wife Arsinoe, he made war afresh upon them, which [*Justin, lib. 17. cap. 3.*] mentions; and having taken their City, he made one Heraclitus Cimaeus, a man wholy at Arsinoes devotion, Governour over them. After Lysimachus his death therefore, the men of Heraclea dealt with this Heraclitus, offering him not onely all security for his own person, but also a large summe of money to bear his charges on the way; provided onely, that he would be gone, and leave them in their pristin and native liberty. And he thereupon, grew into a rage, and commanded some of them away presently to be put to death: which the Citizens perceiving, and having formerly underhand agreed with the chief officers of the Garrison under him, to make them free of their City, and to pay them all their arreres which had been detained from them, fairely took Heraclitus himself, and put him in prison: where they kept him for a while; But seeing themselves anon after free from all danger, they demolished the Citadel, which Lysimachus had built upon them; and sending an Embassie to Seleucus, to satisfie him concerning what they had done, made one Phocritus, Superintendant or Curator of their State, [*Memnon, Excerpt. cap. 8. & 10.*]

Zipaeus, a petty King of Bithynia, growing angry with the men of Heraclea, first for Lysimachus, and now for Seleucus his sake (for he was enemy to them both) made inrodes upon their land, and spared not for any mischief that he could do them; wherein neverthelesse his men scaped not scot-free: but received oft-times, as much damage them-

themselves as they did hurt to them, [*Ibid. cap.* 11.]

Mean while, Seleucus sent one Aphrodisius to the Cities of Phrygia, and places adjoyning, to look to his profits and affairs there; who having dispatcht the businesse he was sent about, at his return, gave large commendations of other Cities, but laid made things to the Heraclians charge; especially, that they stood ill-affected to Seleucus himself: whereupon the King growing into choler, scorned the Embassie sent by them unto him; and used many rough and minatory speeches to them: but there was one of them, called Camælcon, who, nothing daunted therewith, spake to Seleucus in this wise, *Sir, Hercules, Carron*, (now Carron in the Dorian Dialect or language, signifies, him that is the strongest) which word, when Seleucus understood not, persisting in his former choler against them, turned away from them. Whereupon the Messengers that were sent, conceived that it was no boote for them, either to stay there, or to return home again; which tidings coming to Heraclea, they not onely fortified their City, the best they could of themselves, but also fell to procuring of forraign aides, and sent their Ambassadors to Mithridates King of Pontus, and to the States of Byzantium, and Chalcedon, to pray in aide of them, [*Ibid. cap.* 12.]

But those who were bannished and lived in exile from the state of Heraclea, met together, and came to an agreement among themselves, which was this. There was one Nymphidius, who perswaded them to labour for a restitution to their country; and told them it would be no hard matter to effect it, if they would desire restitution of what their ancestors had lost, in a fair, and not in a turbulent way: whereunto they were all easily perswaded; and when thereupon all things fell out happily, and succeeded according to their desires, it was hard to say, whether they that thus returned to their Country, or their Country which thus received them home again, were the gladder of it, for both they who returned, used the Citizens, who had expulsed them, very lovingly; and the Citisens suffered none of them to want for any necessarie and convenient means to live withall, and by this means they grew all into a body again, and returned into their pristine state of nobility and goverment, as they were before. [*Ib.*]

3724. Seleucus, purposing to end his dayes in his old and native Country of Macedonia, passed over the Hellespont, and going from thence to Lysimachia, espied by chance, a certain altar standing in a conspicuous place, and asked what the name of that altar 4434. 280.
was; it was told him, that it was called Argos. Now it is said, that he had been forewarned by an oracle, *to beware of Argos*. But he further asked, why it was called Argos, whether from the *Argonautæ*, which passed that way in elder time, when they went with Jason to Colchos, or from the Argivi, who went to the siege of Troy, or for that the great Argos, wherein Jason went, was there cast away in their return, or for that it was the Country of the Atridæ, Agamemnon, and Menelaus; and as he was thus questioning about the name of that altar, Ptolemeus Ceraunus, the son of Ptolemei the first, by his wife Euridice, and brother to Arsinoe the Relict of Lysimachus, standing behind him, ran him thorough with his sword, and slew him; having been his great benefactor, and who had ever borne him up, and maintained him, and who would never let him be from him. And so Seleucus within seven moneths after the death of Lysimachus, lost both the kingdome of Macedon, which he had taken from him, and his life withall.

Arrianus tells us, that Seleucus was the greatest man that was, after Alexander the Great, and the most nobly spirited of all the rest, and the extent of whose dominions, exceeded all others, [*lib. de Reb. Alexand.*] He died in the 43 year after the deceate of Alexander, the 32 year of the Grecian, or Seleucian Calendar, having spent in his life, as Appian sayes, 73 years, but as Justin intimates, 78. His body was buried by Philetærus the Potentate of Pergamus, which he redeemed out of Ceraunus his hand, with a great sum of mony; and having buried it in all solemn wise, sent his ashes to his son Antiochus, who receiving it, burned it in Seleucia, which stands upon the sea coast; adding a consecrated Chapel to his tomb, which, from his surname, was called *Nicatorium*, [*Appian, in Syriac. pag.* 129.] Justin tells us, that both he, and his sons, and grand-children after him, were all born with the signe of an anchor in one of their thighs, as a naturall badge and token of that race, [*lib.* 15. *cap.* 4.] And Ausonius in his book *de Claris Urbins*, (i. e.) of famous Cities, speaking of Antiochia, saith, [*l.* 2.]

——Illa Seleucum. &c.
She for her founder did Seleucus praise,
Who ware a native anchor in his thigh;
A true impresse of his nativity,
And cognisance on all his progenie.

But *Polybius*, [*lib.* 2 *pag.* 128.] notes, that Ptolemei the first, and Lysimachus, and Seleucus, and Ptolemæus Ceraunus, all died about the 124 Olymp. and that Ptolemei the

the first, died in the first year of it, and Lysimachus and Seleucus in the last: But Ceraunus died not till the later end of the first year of the Olympiade following: and whom therefore Polybius, mentioning again the concurrence of their deaths in the [*same book, pag.* 155.] seemeth of set purpose to have omitted.

Ceraunus, having thus murdered Seleucus, by the help of a swift horse, gat him to Lysimachia; where putting a Crown upon his head, and taking a fair guard about him, he went unto the army, where of pure necessity the army received him, and cryed, God save the King; who had but a little before, sworn fealty to Seleucus, [*Memnon, Excerp. cap.* 13.]

Antigonus, surnamed Gonatas, the son of Demetrius Poliorcetes, hearing how Seleucus was murdered, made a journey into Macedonia, purposing to prevent Ceraunus in those parts, both by his land and sea Forces. But Ceraunus, having all Lysimachus his Fleet in a readinesse, drew out, and met him in right good array at sea: in which among other sorts, there were from Heraclea in Pontus sent him sundry vessels, some of six, some of five tire of oares, and such as were called *Aphracta*; and above all one of eight tire of oares, called the Leontifera, which for her great bulke, and exquisite building, was much admired by all that beheld her; for in her were an hundred oares, so that on each side there were 800 rowers, which made 1600 in all: and upon the upper deck or hatches, there were 1200 fighting men; under two special Commanders: insomuch, as when they came to graple, Ceraunus had by far the better of it; and Antigonus was fain to flee, with all his Navy, In this fight the ships from Heraclea, did best; and among them the Leontifera best of all. Antigonus therefore being thus routed, fled into Bœotia, and Ptolemæus Ceraunus went into Macedonia, where he remained quiet by the space of two years, [*Ibid. cap.* 14, 15.] to wit, one full year and five moneths, as Dexippus and Porphyrie, do more precisely relate this matter.

Ceraunus, growing now gracious in the eyes of the multitude, both in regard of his father Ptolemei the first of Egypt, and also for the revenge which he took of Lysimachus his death, endeavoured first, to take in, and make faire with Lysimachus his sons: and desired to marry Arsinoe their mother, and his own sister, bearing them in hand, that he would adopt them for his children; that so succeeding in their fathers room, they might, either in reverence of their own mother, or in regard that they were now to call him father, forebear attempting any thing against him. He also by his letters sought the love and friendship of his brother Ptolemæus Philadelphus King of Egypt, professing that he utterly forgat his losse of his fathers kingdom, and that he would never seek to get that from his brother, which he had already more fairely attained to, by getting it from an enemy. [*Justin, lib.* 17. *cap.* 2.] He made also a peace with Antiochus the son of Seleucus, whom he had murdered, [*Id. lib.* 24. *cap.* 1.]

Neither did he omit to sollicite Pyrrhus the King of Epirus to the same effect: supposing it would infinitely sway the scales, to which side soever he leaned. For as much as he also then lay at catch, to get any mans estate that lay in his way; and offered himself to any man that would make use of him. In which humor, being to aid the Tarentines in Italy against the Romans, he sent to borrow ships of Antigonus Gonatas, to transport his army into Italy, to Antiochus the son of Seleucus deceased, to borrow money, because he seemed to be better stored of money, than of men; and to Ptolemæus Ceraunus, to furnish him with some companies of souldiers out of Macedonia: and Ceraunus presently sent him 5 thousand Foot, and 4 thousand Horse, and fifty Elephants; yet to serve him two years, and no longer. In requital of which favour, he took his daughter to wife, and left him Guardian and Protector of his kingdom of Epirus, during his absence; for fear, least while he was away, with the flower of his youth in Italy, some or other, might take advantage, and make a spoile thereof in his absence, [*Id. lib.* 17. *cap.* 2.]

Wherefore, leaving his son Ptolemei, whom he had by Antigone the daughter of Berenice, being but 15 years old, Governour of his kingdom, yet as it were under the tuition of the said Ptolemei Ceraunus King of Macedon, he took his journey, and with his army landed in the Port of Tarentum, now Otranto in Italy; taking with him his two younger sons, Alexander and Helenus, being very little ones, for his solace in so remote a war, [*Id. lib.* 18. *cap.* 1.] and never staying for the Spring, put over thither in the middest of Winter, as Zonaras reporteth, out of Dionysius Halicarnassæus in the 124 Olympiade, as [*Polybius saith, lib.* 2. *pag.* 129.] to wit, in the fourth and last year of that Olympiade.

Antiochus Soter, after his father Seleucus his death, held the kingdom of Syria 19 years. [*Porphyrie, Eusebius, and Serv Sulpitius*;] who when, with much adoe, and with many a battle fought, he had hardly recovered all his fathers Dominions: in the end, he sent an army under the command of Patrocles, to pass the mountain Taurus; and he chose him a Lieutenant, one Hermones, borne at Aspendus. Now Patrocles his purpose was, to set upon Heraclea, in the country of Pontus: but receiving satisfaction by an

Embassie which they sent unto him, he forbear proceeding any further against them, and making a firme league with them, turned his course, and passing thorough the country of Phrygia, came into Bithynia. But the Bithynians by an ambushment which they laid for him, cut off him, and his whole army, and utterly destroyed them; wherein yet Patrocles himself played all the parts of a most valiant man, and did with his own hand many exploits upon the enemy, [*Memnon, Excerpt, cap.16.*] and Zipætes the King of Bithynia, having thus destroyed Antiochus his army, built a City at the foot of the hill Lipatus, and called it after his own name, [*Id. ibid. cap. 21.*]

In the end of the fiftieth year of the first Periode of Calippus, being the 44 from the death of Alexander the Great, Aristarchus of Samos, took an observation of the Summer Solstice; and after that Meton did the like for 152 or 9 decades of years: as Cl. Ptolemæus in his book *De anni Magnitudine*, reporteth out of Hipparchus, [*lib. 3. Syntax. cap. 2.*]

Arsinoe, the Relict of Lysimachus, being married to her own brother, Ptolemæus Ceraunus, received him into her City of Cassandrea: and he presently, seizing upon the Castle there, took her two sons, which she had by Lysimachus, the one called Lysimachus of the age of 16 years, the other, Philippus, being but 3 years old, and slew them both in their mothers armes; and she her self rending her clothes and tearing her hair, was haled out of the gates of the City with two servants onely, and sent into banishment to the Isle of Samothracia, [*Iustin, lib. 24. cap. 2. & 3. Memnon, Excerpt. cap. 15.*]

725. In the beginning of the second year after Pyrrhus his arrival in Italy, the Galls invaded Greece, [*Polyb. lib. 1. pag. 6.*] for they, dividing their whole army into three parts, and allotting to every part, their work to do; one fell in upon the Thracians and Triballi, under the conduct of Cerethrius; the second upon Pannonias, under Brennus and Acichorius; the third upon Macedon and Illyrium, under Belgius, [*for so Iustin, lib. 24. cap. 5. and lib. 25. cap. 2. calls him*] not Bolgius, as Pausanias names him, [*Pausanias, in Phocicis.*] 4435. 279.

Ptolemæus Ceraunus, with a small company, and they not all of the best marshalled neither, (as if wars were as easily waged, as murders are committed) driven on with the furies of his wicked minde, went out against Belgius; and when the King of the Dardans offered to aid him against these new-come Galls, with 20 thousand men, he would none of them: and when the Galls sent Messengers to him, offering him peace for money, he sent them back word, that he would not give them peace, unlesse they delivered their armes, and the principal of their army, for hostages of their good abearing unto him. So to it they went, and the Macedons not able to endure the impression of the Galls, fled before them: Ptolemei himself being sorely wounded, and the Elephant on which he rode, being also wounded, and thereupon grown unruly, was cast off his back, and taken by the Galls, and by them torne in pieces; his head cut off, and being taken upon the point of a Spear, was carried about for a terrour to the enemy. Few of the Macedons escaped; the rest were either slain or taken prisoners, [*Iustin, lib. 24. cap. 4, 5. lib. 23. cap. 2. with Memnons Excerpt. cap. 15. Diod. Sic. lib. 22. Sec. 3. Pausanias in Phoc. pag. 335.*]

After Ptolemei, in the kingdom of Macedon, succeeded his brother Meleager; and him the Macedons, after two moneths space, ejected, as a man unworthy of the place; and put in Antipater, the son of Philip, who was brother to Cassander; of whom, [*Iustin, lib. 12. cap. 14.*] maketh mention: and whom they nicknamed the Etesian, because he continued in the place but 45 dayes, for thereabouts it is, that the Etesian winds used upon that coast to blow every year, and no more, [*Porphyr. in Græc. Euseb. pag. 228.*]

Brennus, (who, some say, was by birth a Prausian, as we read in [*Strabo, lib. 4. pag. 187.*] hearing of this great victory gotten by Belgius, fretting in himself, to see that he had letten slip out of his hands so faire an opportunity, of getting so great a Proie, as the whole riches of the East: gathered together 150 thousand Foot, and 15 thousand Horse of his Galls, and marched in all haste into Macedonia, *Iustin, lib. 24. cap. 6.*] but coming into the country of the Dardans, a people in Illyrum, was forced to stay there, by reason of a mutiny which rose in his army: for to the number of 20 thousand of his men, (which number Suidas also, in the word Galatæ hath) with Leonorius and Lutarius their Captains, fell from him, and went away into Thracia; and what with fighting, what with selling peace to those that would buy it of them, came at length to Byzantium: and having for a while wasted the country of Propontis, and making it tributary to them, possessed themselves at last, of all the Cities in those parts, [*Liv. lib. 38.*]

726. Sosthenes, a chief man in Macedonia, gathering together the youth and lusty gallants of the country, made head against those Galls that there were, and quelled them in many encounters, and defended the country from their further plundrings. For 4436. 278.

which

which great service, when many of the Nobles there strove for the kingdom, he being a man of obscure place and parentage, and of no Royal blood, was yet perferred before them all; and when they would have made him King, he refused it, and made them take their oath to him, as to their Captain or Commander onely, [*Justin, lib.* 24. *cap.* 5.] and in that capacity, he governed that country two years, [*Porphyrie and Euseb.*]

When Brennus came into Macedonia, and there fell to spoiling and ravaging of the Country, Softhenes met him with his army; but so few as they were against so many, and heartlesse against men grown haughty upon so many victories, the Macedons were quickly overthrown, and fled to their Cities; where whilest they kept themselves, not daring to peep out, Brennus with his army, overran and plundred all the Country, [*Justin, lib.* 24. *cap.* 6.]

Leonorius and Lutarius, getting by a trick, into Lysimachia, and possessing themselves entirely of the Chersonese there, came down from thence into Hellespont, and there finding how little a cut it was over into Asia, had a great mind to passe over into it; and sent their Agents to Antipater the Governour of Hellespont, to treate with him about their passage, [*Liv. lib.* 38.]

Zipætes having now reigned in Bithynia, full 48, and lived 76 years, died, leaving four sons: the eldest of which, was called Nicomedes, who succeeded his father in the kingdom, and proved to his brothers, not a brother, but a butcher, [*Memnon, Excerpt. cap.* 21.] but the younger who was called Zipætes, and whom [*Liv. lib.* 38.] calleth Zibœas, held the sea coast of Bithynia, which went by the name of Thracia Thyniaca, *al.* Asiatica, [*Ib. cap.* 18.]

Now, when after Zipætes his death, Antiochus Soter prepared to make war upon Bithynia, Nicomedes sent and prayed in aid of the City of Heraclea; promising to do the like for them, if they ever happened to stand in need of him: whereupon they sent him aid at that present; and by this occasion they afterward, though with great expence of monies, recovered Cierus and Tius, and the land of Thinis: But when they went about to recover the City and Territory of Amestris, (which had also been taken from them) and spared neither for war nor money to recover it: Eumenes who held it, as Governour onely, chose for very spight to give it up to Ariobarzanes the son of Mithridates, then King of Pontus, gratis, rather than to render it to the State of Heraclea, upon any termes, [*Ibid. cap.* 17.]

Brennus, and Acichorius, with the Illyrians (as *Appianus in Illyricis* telleth us) whom they call Autarians, and Celts, whom they call Cimbrians, left Macedonia, and went into Greece, with an army of 152000 Foot, and 20400 Horse, every of which Horse had two footmen attending on him, they on horseback likewise, to help their Masters, if occasion were, and to supply his place, if he happened to be slain: but, when they went to plunder the Temple at Delphos, they were terribly beaten off with Thunder and Lightening, with Earthquakes, and with the sinking of the ground under them in the Mount Olympus, and with bitter Frost and Snow, being then the Winter Season, and miserably distressed in all kinds: and they which were slain by the sword of the Phocenses themselves, were little lesse than six thousand men. There fell upon them likewise, a panick fear; and by a Frost falling in a night, they lost upward of ten thousand more, and as many more perished of very hunger in the place. Brennus their Leader, vexed with the wounds which he had received in his body, and for very shame of such his overthrow, having first swill'd himself with drink, fell upon his own sword and died: and Acichorius, seeing how the heads of this war were punished, gat him hastily, with a company of 10 thousand poor maimed souldiers out of Greece; but the continual stormes of rain and snow, with bitter frosts and famine, and which was worst of all, perpetual waking, utterly consumed the reliques of this unlucky army; and all nations thorough which they passed in their return, fell upon them as they went, here and there scattered, and made a proy of them, [*Pausan. in Phoc. & Attic. Justin, lib.* 24. *cap.* 6, 7, 8. *Eclog. Diodor. lib.* 22. *Sec.* 13. *Appian. Illyr. pag.* 758.] which calamity Polybius, [*lib.* 2. *pag.* 108.] notes to have befallen them, year 2. of the 125 Olympiade, and when Anaxicrates was Lord Chancelor of Athens, [*Pausan in. Phoc. pag.* 340.]

As for those of Illyrium, called Autarians, which escaped this misfortune, when they came home into their own country, they found themselves there pestered with such a multitude of frogs, sent upon them, that they corrupted the very Rivers with their putrefaction; and then a vapour rising out of the earth after them, bred a pestilence thoroughout all the Country, till they were fain to flee from their native soile; but carrying the plague along with them, no Country would receive them, and so were they fain to go on 23 daies journey, till they came into the countrey of the Basturnians, and there they built them cities to dwell in, moreover it is said that the land of the Celts, was plagued with Earthquakes, and in them whole Cities swallowed

Digitized by Google

lowed up; and that these plagues still followed them, till at last they also were forced to leave their habitation, and went wandring till they came to the Country of the Illyrians, who were partakers with them in their action at Delphos: and them, as being already consumed with the plagues, they easily overcame, but taking the infection there by medling with their goods, they were fain again to be gone from thence, and wandred still, till they came to Pyrene, [*Appian. ut. sup.*] of all which horrid, strange, and miraculous plagues and punishments falling upon these Galls and others formerly mentioned, or hereafter to be mentioned, for their sacrilegious acts committed against their Idols, we may truly say, and must confesse, that to be most true, which the wise man saith of them, who sware falsely by them, *That it was not the power of them by whom they sware*, nor of them, whom these thus robbed, *but the just vengeance of sinners*, from the true God, *which punisheth alwayes the offences of the ungodly*, [Wisd. cap. 14. v. ult.]

As for the Cordistæ, who were a part of these Galls, which attempted the plundering of Delphos, tis said, that one Bathanasius their Captain, seated them near the bank of the river Ister, from whom it is, that the way by which they returned, was afterward called Bathanasius his way, as Athenæus tells us, [*lib. 6. cap.* 4.] which are the same Galls, which Strabo calls, the *Scordisci*, seated upon the Ister, and they put these Autarians, or Autoriates, from their possession, which they had there gotten, [*lib.* 7. *pag.* 293; 296, 313, 317, 318.]

And now for those Galls, who as I said before, went out of Thrace, down to the streit of Hellespont, upon a discord raised among them, Leonorias, with the greater part of his men, returned to Byzantium, from whence he came. But Lutarius took from the Macedons, who were sent by Antipater, to him, as spies upon him, under the colour of Ambassadors, five ships, which he used to transport his men by some and some, day and night, till he had landed them all in Asia, [*Livie. lib.* 38.]

And now to return to where we left, the war growing between Zipætes, the Bithynian, and the state of Heraclea, Zipætes got the victory of them, but succours coming to them from other parts, Zipætes was fain to fly; whereupon the Heraclians, getting the bodies of their slain, burnt them, and carryed their bones into the City, and laid them up in their charnel howses, as the bones of men, who among others had excellently well deserved of their Country, [*Memnons Excerpt. cap.* 18.]

About the same time, Antiochus Soter, and Antigonus Gonatas, making each of them great provisions for war, one against the other, Nicomedes, King of Bithynia, sided with Antigonus; but others with Antiochus, Antiochous therefore, forbearing Antigonus for the present, marched first against Nicomedes, whereupon he was fain to gather what aides he could from other parts, and among the rest sent to his friends the Heracleans, and got from them 13 ships, of three tire of oares a piece, and then went to encounter Antiochus upon the sea, and their fleets met indeed, but having stood at gaze a while, and looking onely one upon another, each party drew off again, and so nothing was done between them that time. [*Ib. cap.* 19.]

They of Byzantium, wearied out with the continuall incursions and plundrings of the Galls, sent their Ambassadors about to their friends, and got of the Heracleans a thousand, some say, four thousand Crowns; and not long after, Nicomedes dealt with these Galls, and upon termes, procured them to come to his help in Asia; which terms were these: *That they should for ever continue firm and fast friends to Nicomedes, and his heirs. That without his privity and consent, they should lend no helping hand to any that by Embassies should implore their aide in their wars, but should be friends to his friends, and foes to his foes.* Item, *That they should help them of Byzantium, if occasion were.* Item, *That they should maintain league and friendship with the Tianians, and Heracleans, and Chalcedonians, and Cierians, and some other States, which had other nations under their jurisdiction*, [*Ib. cap.* 20, 21.] and so Leonorius, by the means of Nicomedes, King of Bithynia, put over from Byzantium into Asia side. [*Livie lib.* 38. *Strabo lib.* 12. *pag.* 566.] Now this passage of the Galls into Asia, *Pausan. in Phoc.* [p. 340.] tells us, was in the third year of 125 Olymp.

Neither yet were they of Byzantium hereby quite rid of those plundring Galls, for some of those who were at Delphos with Brennus, and escaped that danger, came into Hellespont under their Captain Comontorius, and they had no mind to go any further, but liking well of the Country which lay about Byzantium, there sate them down, and having conquered the Thracians, and made Tyla the head City of their kingdom, put Byzantium into as great a fear of an utter ruine, as they were in before, [*Polyb. lib.* 4. *pag.* 313.

3727. Ptolemeus Philadelphus, being a great favourer of learning, and all liberall arts and sciences, built a most famous library at Alexandria, in that quarter of the City which was called Brachium; and having committed the care of getting books of all sorts, and out of all Countries, to Demetrius Phalereus, upon his advise, he also sent to have the holy writings of the Jews to be translated out of Hebrew into Greek by 72 inter- 4437. 277.

preters,

preters, in the seventh year of his reign, as Epiphanius in his book, *de mensuris & ponderibus*, (i. e.) of weights and measures, reporteth, of which *Tertullian*, [*cap.* 18. *Apologet.*] thus writeth: *The most learned King*, saith he, *of all the Ptolemeis, surnamed Philadelphus, and most exquisitely seen in all kind of litterature; studying, as I conceive, to outgo Philistratus in the matter of libraries, among all other monuments, which either antiquitie or curiosity could afford, for the eternizing of a mans fame to posteritie, by the advise and setting on of Demetrius Phalereus, a most excellent scholar, and humanition in those dayes, whom he had set over that work, desired of the Jews to have their books also.*

And verily that this Ptolemei, if ever any King, was infinitely addicted to the studies of humane learning, is confirmed by Phylarchus, vouched by Athenæus, [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 17. *Deipnos.*] which is more fully delivered by Vitruvius, in his preface to his book of Architecture, where he sheweth, that having finished his great library at Alexandria, he instituted certain games in honour of Apollo and the Muses: whereunto he invited, all writers in the common arts and sciences, (as others were wont to do, wrestlers and the like) to put in for the prize; and appointed great rewards to them who were found to excell, and surpasse the rest in them, and shewed how he entertained Zoilus, surnamed *Homeromastyx*, (i. e.) the scourge of Hmer, when he came unto him.

For this collection of books, Aristotle shewed him the way, for he at his death, left his library to Theophrastus, and Theophrastus by his last will and testament, which we find in [*Diog. Laertius*,] *left it to Nileus Scepsius*, [*Strabo. lib.* 13. *pag.* 608. *Plut in Sylla.*] and from him Ptolemei bought them, besides others which he bought at Athens and Rhodes; and brought them all to Alexandria, as *Athenæus*, [*lib.* 1. *cap.* 1.] teacheth us, though Strabo and Plutarch in the places above mentioned; and Atheneus himself elsewhere, to wit, [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 11.] say, that Theophrastus his books, and with them all Aristotles library, came to the hands of Neleus his heirs, and were by his successours, and long after in the dayes of Sylla, sold for a great sum of mony, to one Apellicon the Teian.

Keeper of this great library after Demetrius Phalerus, (who was not onely a great Grammarian, for which only Tertullian commends him, but also a singular Philosopher, and one who had been formerly a great States-man, and an excellent Governour in Athens) was one Zenodotus of Ephesus, (the first Corrector of Homers books) as Suidas sayes, and after him Aristophanes, who with great deligence and industry, read over all the books of that great library, in order as they stood; as Vitruvius in his forementioned Preface to his book of Architecture affirmeth. But this was afterward: and therefore to return to the time we are now upon. Aristæas in his Treatise of the 70 interpreters, and after him *Josephus, lib.* 12. *Antiq. cap.* 2. *and Euseb. lib.* 8. *de Præpar. Evangel. speak*,] as followeth.

Demetrius Phalereus, being upon a time asked by King Ptolemei, how many Myriads or ten thousands of books he had gotten together, answered, about 20 Myriades, but hoped ere long, to make them 50 Myriades, which number of 200000 books, since we find, not onely in Aristæas, which we now have, but also in those Copies which Josephus and Eusebius heretofore used, that that lesser sum of 54800, found in Epiphanius, who wrote long after them, is in no wise to be admitted.

Demetrius Phalereus advised the king, as I said before, to ask those sacred writings of the Jews; but Aristæas, who was an attendant about him, at that time, advised him, for the purchasing of them, to set all the Jews, who were then slaves in Egypt at liberty, and send them home; and it is said that the number of them came to 10 Myriades, (i.) one hundred thousand soules: and in our copy of Aristæas, it is said: that every one of them cost the King 20 drachmaes, or 120, as it is in Josephus: now 120 drachmaes, make 30 sicles, or stateres, or tetradrachmaes in silver, which was the full price of a slave in [*Exod. c.* 21. 32.] at which rate our Saviour also, what time, for our sakes, he took the form of a slave upon him in the flesh, was sold by Judas the traitor, now those 20 drachmaes which we find in our Aristæas, being multiplied by 10 Myriades (i.) 100 thousand amount to 2000000 drachmaes, which again being divided by 6000 which make just an Attick talent, make 333⅓ Attick talents; now the price which Ptolemei payed to redeem the Jews from their masters, came to above 400 talents, both by Josephus his and also by our Aristæas his account: because it is said that there were above 10 Myriades paied. In which redemption of the Jewish slaves from their masters the like price was paied for every sucking child of them, together with the mothers which they suckt on over and above, whence it is that Josephus saies that Ptolemei paid in this kind, upward of 460 talents, in stead of which our vulgar editions of Aristæas have 660 talents.

Of these Jews Ptolemei took the younger sort and ablest of them into his army, and of the rest, such as he thought fit, he emploied in his private affaires, as in his letters to Eleasar the High Preist, himself affirmeth, for which one true letter of the Kings,

Epiphanius

Epiphanius giveth us two forged ones, far different both in stile, and meaning, from that which we find in Aristæas, and Josephus, the latter of which beginneth thus, θησαυ᾽ ϰ κατωρυγμένε. &c. (i. e.) *of a treasure that is hidden, and of a fountaine sealed up, what profit is there?* whereas in the greek one attributed to the king, who doth not perceive a manifest Hebraisme, and that taken out of *Ecclesiast.* [*c.* 20.30.] *wisedome if it be hidden, and a treasure unseen, what profit is there of either of them?*

But together with that Epistle, he sent also rich presents to the use of the Temple at Jerusalem, by Andræas, and Aristæas his two servants, to be delivered to Eleasar the High Preist, as namely, a golden table of two cubits long, (and an half, as Josephus addeth) and no lesse than half a cubit thick, all of solid gold, and not covered over onely with plates of gold; with 20 goblets of like gold, and 30 of silver, for the making of all which, he allowed over and above, 50 talents weight of gold, and 70 of silver, and precious stones to the number of 5 thousand, so that these stones amounted in the value of them, to five times as much as the gold which he sent, came unto, and the workmanship theseunto belonging, besides all which he sent 100 talents for sacrifices and other uses of the Temple.

Eleasar the Priest, receiving these presents, out of every tribe, (for that after the captivity there remained some of 10 tribes of the twelve, I shewed before in the year of the World 3468. *c.*) he chose six principall men, most eminent above all others, for ripenesse of age, for nobility, for learning and experience; which should translate Gods Law, out of Hebrew into Greek; the particular names of the which 72 elders are expressely delivered by Aristæas; the last of which called Ezekiel, I conceive to be none other but him, whom Eusebius in the *ninth book, de Præpart. Evangel.* reporteth to have written a Tragedie of the bringing forth, or deliverance of the children of Israel out of Egypt; for the very name of *Ezekiel* sheweth, that he was of the Jewish race, and not a Greek, as Clemens Alexandrinus, and Eusebius, thought he was.

Eleasar also wrote back a letter to the King, the beginning whereof, as we find in Aristæas, was this, Αὐτὸς τι ἔῤῥωσο, (i. e.) *God save you*, or as Eusebius, more rightly, Εἰ αὐτὸς τε ἔῤῥωσαι, &c. (i. e.) *If your self are well, and the Queen Arsinoe your sister, all is well, and as we desire it should be*: for Philadelphus, after the death of Arsinoe, the daughter of Lysimachus King of Thrace and Macedon, by whom he had Ptolemeus Euergetes, and Berenice (of whom more in their proper places) married a second Arsinoe, his own sister, which after the death of Lysimachus her first husband was married to Ptolemeus Ceraunus her own brother, but she dyed, before she bare any child to Philadelphus, on whom he so doted, that he called a province in Egypt, Arsinoitis, after her name, [*Pausan. in Attic. pag.* 7.] and made her a statue of Topaz stone, four cubits high, and consecrated her in a Temple, which was called the golden Temple, [*Plinie lib.* 17.*c.*8.] and by his appointment, Dinocrates the Architect, set him to make an archroof over her, all of load-stone, to the end, that an image of her made of Iron, might cleave thereto, and seem there to hang in the air, [*Id. lib.* 14. *cap.* 14.] of which Dinocrates, Ausonius in his 9 Idyllion, speaking, saith;

> *Jussus ob incesti qui quondam fœdus amoris*, &c.
> (i. e.) *Who for a monument of incestuous love,*
> *By Ptolomeis command did make to hang,*
> *Arsinoe in the air of an Egyptian kirk.*

These 72 interpreters entering into Alexandria, presented the King with such things as Eleasar had sent unto him, together with sundry parchments, wherein the law was written, with golden letters, in the language of the Jews, all curiously written, and the parchments so joyned together, that the seaming of them could not be discerned by the eye of man: and it fell out, that they came thither at a time, when news came to him of a great victory gotten by him at sea against Antigonus, of which sea fight, for want of writers in that time, I find no mention made in any other place but this, for I can no wayes approve their judgement, who refer it to that time, when Antigonus Gonatas making war upon the Athenians, besieged their Cities by sea and land, which we find by *Iustin*, [*Lib.* 26. *and by Pausan, in Laconic.*] was not till after the death of Pyrrhus, and before the death of Aretas, or Areus the first King of Lacedemon, which was between the years 4447, and 4450, according to the Julian account: for allbeit that Areus with his land forces, and Patrocles with Ptolemeis fleet, came at that time to the succour of the Athenians, yet seeing that Areus returned home without any battle fought, Pausanias shewes, that Patrocles did nothing neither for their relief. [*In Attic. pag.* 7. *and in Laonic.* 87.]

But concerning our 72 interpreters, Ptolemei to entertain them, feasted them seven dayes, or as Josephus hath it, 12 dayes, in a most sumptuous and magnificent manner, and afterward appointed one Dorotheus to take care of them, and to supply them with

with all necessaries, not letting them want for any thing, for their table or otherwise. And the King himself would now and then put them questions, some concerning affairs of State, some of morality; whereunto they *extempory* made him very prudent and well advised answers: as we find in Aristeas, who took all that he wrote out of the Kings Diaries, or Day-books; then caused he three talents to be given to each of them and the boy that carried them.

Three dayes after, one Demetrius walking along the causway, called the Heptastadium, that is a mile, wanting one furlong, with the Interpreters, led them over the bridge into the Isle of Pharos, and there placed them in a goodly house, upon the north shoar of the Island, and far off from any noise or tumult; and they there set themselves every man to his work of the Translation, most exactly fitting it to the meaning of the Original: which done, Demetrius caused it to be fairely exscribed: every day they sate at it till three of the clock in the afternoon; and then went and took their repast: having all things abundantly provided for them, and especialy their diet, of the same kind that was provided for the Kings own table, did Dorotheus see them furnished withal, by the Kings appointment. Moreover, every morning very early, they came to Court, and there having bid the King good-morrow, returned to their place: and there having washt their hands, as their manner was, and said their prayers, they set themselves to read, and to interpret from point to point; But Epiphanius, varying herein from Aristeas and Josephus, writes that they were put into 36 cells; to wit, two together in every one of them; and there continued from break of day, to the very evening; and that then they were put into 36 boats, (*i. e.*) two into a boat, and so brought back to the Kings Palace, and there eate of the Kings diet: in the former part of which Narration, he followeth I know not whom; but in the latter, it seems, is led by their Fables, which dream't that the causway of 7 furlongs was not made, at least not finished, till Cleopatraes time.

And it so fell out, that this work of the 72 Interpreters was finished in 72 dayes, as if it had been so cast by them of set purpose; which done, Demetrius calling all the Jews together in the place where it was done, read it all over in the presence of the Interpreters themselves: and they as the authors and finishers of so great a good, were highly commended and magnified by all the Jews there present; Demetrius also himself wanted not his share of praises among them: and they besought him, that he would deliver a copy of the law, so translated to their Rulers. And when it had been all read over to them, then the Priests and Elders of the Interpreters, and the Magistrates and Officers of the Jews, stood up and said, Forasmuch as this Interpretation is religiously, and in every point accurately performed, it is requisite and fit, that it should stand as it is, and that no alteration be made in it. And when all approved that saying of theirs, with a great acclamation, then Demetrius required to lay a great curse (as the manner was) upon any man that should offer to alter it, by adding any thing thereto, or taking any thing therefrom.

And when all had been in like manner read over to the King, he infinitely admired the wisdom of the Legislator; and commanded all possible care to be taken of those Books, and that they should be religiously laid up and kept. He also desired the Interpreters themselves, that after their return home, they would not faile to come often to him again; and gave to every of them, three faire Gownes, two Talents of Gold, a Cup of one whole Talent, and the full furniture of a Chamber.

And moreover, to Eleazar the High Priest, he sent by them, ten beds with Silver feet, and rich furniture thereunto belonging: a Cup of 30 Talents, ten Raiments, with Scarlet, and a Crown richly wrought, and about one hundred pieces of Linnen, as fine as Silke; and withal, Viols, and Mazers, and two golden Goblets, to sacrifice withal; and by his letters desired him, that if any of these men had at any time a desire to come and visit him, he would not hinder them; for that he infinitely desired to converse with such kind of men, and chose to spend his money upon them rather than any other way.

The Galls, which were left by Brennus, when he went into Greece, to keep Macedon, least they should seem to sit idle, whiles their fellows were at work, fitted out 15 thousand Foot, and 3 thousand Horse, and set upon the Getes, and the Triballi, and routed them, [*Justin, lib.* 25. *cap.* 1.]

3728. Antigonus Gonatas, having lost a battle at sea, as was said before, by Ptolemei Philadelphus his men, made a peace with Antiochus Soter, as Justin, shewes, [*lib.* 25. *cap.* 1.] and went into Macedonia, where his father Demetrius Poliorcetes had sometimes reigned, and which himself, coming to it in the tenth year after his first being King of Greece, held 34 years, [*Porphyrie, in Græc. Eusebia. pag.* 229.] whose Heirs continued Kings there down to Perseus; in whom, being overcome by the Romans, the kingdom of Macedon, was extinct, [*Plut. in Demetrius.*] | 4138 | 270

The Galls, having overcome the Getes and the Triballi, sent their Ambassadors to

Antigonus

Antigonus the King of Macedon, to offer him peace for his money; but withal to spie his army, and the manner of his Camp: These Antigonus entertained and feasted in sumptuous manner: but the Galls seeing the infinite store of Silver and Gold set forth for the feast, for greedinesse thereof, returned more his enemies than they came. And thereupon resolved with one accord to set upon him: but he having got an incling of their coming, gave order that every man should take with him what he could, and lie close in a wood adjoyning: the Galls came on, and taking what they there found, turned away to the sea side; where, whiles they were busie in rifling the ships, the Marriners, and a part of the army which was thither fled with their wives and children to save themselves, set upon them unawares, and slew them, and made such havock of them, that the reputation thereof secured Antigonus from thence forward, not only from the Galls, but also from all the nations round about him. [*Justin lib.* 25. *cap.* 1. & 2.]

Now as touching those Galls, who under their 17 Commanders, the chief whereof were Leonorius ond Lutarius afore named, passed over it several times into Asia, they all came again into one body, and offered their assistance to Nicomedes against Zibæas, *al.* Zibetus the younger, who held the coast of Bithynia lying upon the sea; by these, and others which came from Heraclea in Pontus, was poor Zibetus crusht to pieces; and so Bithynia came all into the hands of Nicomedes. But the Galls having wasted that Country all over, shared the spoile thereof among themselves; and then dividing the kingdom between them and Nicomedes, called their portion thereof, by the name of *Gallogracia.* [*Livie lib.* 38. *Justin. lib.* 25. *cap.* 2. *Memnon Excerpt. cap.* 20.]

Of 20 thousand men that they were, there were not above 10 thousand armed; yet they struck such a terror into all the Nations and Countries on this side the Taurus; that as well the places which they went not to, as those they did go to, far and near, all submitted to them. And whereas they consisted of three nations of their own, to wit, the Tolistobogians, *al.* the Tolistoboians, (coming, as was thought, from the Galls, which were called the Boii) the Trocmi, and the Tectosagi, they divided all Asia between them, according to the severall parts thereof, where they planted themselves: to the Trocmies lot, fell Hellespont, and all that coast: Eolia and Ionia, fell to the Tolistobogii, and the Tectosagi possessed the inland or middle part of Asia; but they made their chief seat upon the bank of the river Halys, [*Liv. lib.* 28, *and Suidas in the word Galata.*]

Of this passing of the Galls out of Europe into Asia, Demetrius Byzantius wrote 13 books, as [*Laert. in the Life of Demetrius Phalerius*] sayes, which one Phaennis, who lived a whole age before this fell out, is said by way of oracle to have foretold, in these words,

Δὴ τότ' ἀμειψάμενος, &c. (i.e.)
The Galls shall passe the streight of Hellespont,
And ravage all the land of Asia;
Yet worser things hath God in store for them,
Who on the sea coast of that land do dwell.

In the 126 Olympiade, Eratosthenes Cyrenæus, the son of Aglai, or, as others, of Ambrosius, was born. He was a scolar of Aristo Chius the Philosopher, and of Lysanias of Cyrene the Grammarian, and of Callimachus of Cyrene a Poet, [*Suidas, in the word Eratosthenes.*]

3730. Curius Dentatus, this year fought with Pyrrhus in Italy: and having slain 23 4440 274
thousand of his men, and taken his Camp, made him retreat to Tarentum. [*Eutrop. lib.* 2.]

When the Ambassadors, which Pyrrhus had sent to the Kings of Asia, and to Antigonus Gonatas, to help him with men and money, and they returned without either, to him; he called the Princes of the Epirotes and Tarentines together, and, suppressing the letters, told them, that supplies would come very speedily. But when the fame hereof came among the Romans in their Camp, and that there were great supplies coming to him out of Macedon and Asia both, that report held them quiet from attempting any thing more upon him, [*Pausan. in Attic. pag.* 11.] But Pyrrhus, never telling why, made as if he would remove with his army from Tarentum. Mean while, willed his confederates to provide for war, and committed the keeping of the Castle at Tarentum to his son Helenus, and to one of his Nobles, whose name was Milo. [*Justin lib.* 25. *cap.* 3.] and when he had spent six whole years in the war in Italy and Sicilie, and lost many of his men, and had no hope left, of doing any good, he returned into Epirus, with those eight thousand Foot, and five hundred Horse, which he had left. [*Plut in Pyrr.*]

Curius

Digitized by Google

Curius in his Consulship triumphed of Pyrrhus; and was the first that brought Elephants (four in number) to be seen in Rome, [*Eutrop. lib.* 2.] nor did the people behold any thing in that triumph more willingly, than those beasts with turrets on the backs of them, and which they were so much afraid of: which very beasts seemed to have a sense of their captive condition, by holding down their heads, as they followed the victorious horse in the triumph, [*Florus, Rer. Rom. lib.* 1. *cap.* 18.] which triumph, was made in the moneth of Jan. or Febr. as is gathered out of the Marble fragments of the Records of their Triumphs.

Pyrrhus, getting some of the Galls to joyn with him, made some inroads upon Macedonia, where Antigonus Gonatas then reigned. And having gotten many Cities, and two thousand of Antigonus his souldiers revolting to him, and his hopes still encreasing, he marched directly against Antigonus himself to bid him battle; and put him with all his Forces, Macedons and Galls, to flight. Of which Galls who brought up the reare, and fought that day very manfully, many were cut in pieces, and died in the place; and the Captains of the Elephants, being distressed by the enemy, yeilded themselves and Elephants unto him. The Macedon Foot standing amazed at this overthrow, and hearing Pyrrhus calling upon them all in general, and upon their Captains, and chief Officers by name, to yeild unto him, left Antigonus, and fell to him; and when Antigonus saved himself by flight, Pyrrhus pursued him to the sea side, [*Plut. in Pyrrho. Pausan. in Attic. pag.* 11, 12.]

After this victory so gotten, Pyrrhus took the richest and fairest spoiles of the Galls, and hung them up in the Temple of Pallas of Itonia, which is between Phera, & Larissa: and brought all the upper Macedonia and Thessalie into his subjection, [*Id. ibid.*] and as if this had made him amends for Italy and Sicily, which he reckoned he had lost, sent for his son Helenus from the Castle of Tarentum where he had left him, [*Justin, lib.* 25. *cap.* 3.]

When Pyrrhus had spoiled the City Egeas, which was the Royal Seat of the late Kings of Macedon, and where they lay buried, he left there the Galls who had followed him in this war, to keep it, who when they had heard by some, that in the Tombs of the Kings which there lay, there was great store of treasure hid, according to the fashion of old times, they brake down the Tombs themselves, and took away such wealth as was in them; threw their bones about the streets, and basely trampled them under their feet, But Pyrrhus, though finding that by that act of theirs, he himself was ill spoken of among the Macedons, yet blamed he not them therefore openly, knowing what need he had of them in his wars, [*Plut. ib. Diodor. lib.* 22. *in the Excerpt. by Vales. pag.* 266.]

Antigonus, with some few Horse that followed him, came to Thessalonica, there to attend the event of things, and what would become of Macedonia, now he had lost it: purposing to put for it again, by the help of such mercenary Galls as he had taken into his pay. But being a second time utterly defeated by young Ptolemei, Pyrrhus his son, with seven onely in his company, he skulkt up and down, seeking no longer now to recover his kingdom, but to save his own skull, [*Justin, lib.* 25. *cap.* 3.] And Pyrrhus reproached him, calling him an impudent fellow, for that, notwithstanding the condition he was in, yet he would not get him a cloak to wear, as other Grecians did, but contiued still in his Scarlet Robe, [*Plut. ut sup.*]

3731. In the year when Caius Fabius Licinius, and Caius Claudius Caninas, were Consuls of Rome, Ptolomæus Philadelphus, hearing of the great overthrow of Pyrrhus by the Romans, and how they began to grow in the world, sent his Ambassadors, with presents from Alexandria to Rome, and made a league and covenant with them, [*Eutrop. lib.* 2. *Liv. lib.* 14. *Dio. in Excerpt. Legatio. published at Rome by Fulvio Ursino, and Jo. Zonar. Chron. lib.* 2.] and the Romans being glad to see that so great a King as he was, thus sought their friendship; sent likewise their Ambassadors to him: to wit, Q. Fabius Gurges, Cn. Fabius Pictor, and Quin. Ogulnius. These, having received rich presents from the King, as soon as they came home, and before they went to yeild an account of their Embassie to the Senate, went and gave up all that ever they had received from him into the Treasury; rightly conceiving, that out of a publick service for the Common-wealth, they ought not to reape any benefit of their well-doing, save onely praise and honour; but all was restored to them again, not onely by a Decree of the Senate, but allso by the general vote of the people; and the Questors were commanded, to go and deliver to every of them his own again. So that in this one thing, the bounty and magnificence of Ptolemei, the sincerity of the Ambassadors, the equity of the Senate, and whole people of Rome, had every of them the praise due and belonging to them, [*Diod. ut. sup. Valer. Max. lib.* 4. *cap.* 3.] 4441. 273.

3732. In the 13 year, according to Dionysius, on the 25 day of Egon or Capricornion, in the 52 year from the death of Alexander the Great, or 476 from the beginning of Nabonassars account, on the 20 day of Athyr, (17 of our January) the Planet of Mars 4442. 272.

 was

Digitized by Google

was observed to be in the morning, under the northerly part, of the forehead of the Scorpion. [*Cl. Ptol. lib.* 10. *cap.* 9.]

Pyrrhus, having obtained the kingdom of Macedon, began now to look after the soveraignty of all Greece and Asia. [*Justin lib.* 25. *cap.* 4.] But before he had quite subdued all Macedon, he was sent unto by Cleonymus of Sparta to come and help him in his wars at Laconia, [*Pausan. in Attic. pag.* 12.] in the absence of Areus their King, who was then away in Creet, helping the men of Gortyna there, who were then oppressed with a war. Pyrrhus therefore went, with 25 thousand Foot, and two thousand Horse, and 24 Elephants, which great army put Pyrrhus in mind not to recover Sparta to Cleonymus, but to get all Peloponese for himself. [*Plutarch in Pyrrho.*]

3733. In the 13 year of Ptol. Philadelphus (in some impressions it is falsely, *and a half*,) in 4443 271
the 476 year of Nabonassar, in the 17 day of the moneth Masor, answering the 11 of our October, 12 howers after the setting of the sun, Timochares observed the star of Venus in the morning wholly to have eclipsed and darkned, [*Cl. Ptolem. lib.* 10. *cap.* 4.]

While Pyrrhus lay before Sparta, a company of woemen, whose Captainesse was Archidamia, defended it against him till the return of Areus out of Creet, and Acrotatus the son of Areus, valiantly repulsed Ptolemie the son of Pyrrhus, when he made an assault, and would have broken into it, with two thousand Galls, and certain choice companies out of Chaonia: whereupon Pyrrhus, despairing of any good to be done there, drew off, and took the spoile of the Country, purposing there to winter.

Now whiles the war thus lasted in Laconia, Antigonus, having recovered the Cities of Macedonia, marched down with his army into Peloponese, there to encounter again with Pyrrhus, knowing that if he sped well there, he would presently return into Macedonia, to pursue the point of the war there, [*Pausan. in Attic. pag.* 12.] and when Pyrrhus was upon his way to Argos, Areus the King fell upon the rear of him; and ever now and then cut off some of the Galls and Molossians, which brought it up, and one Orasus a Cretian born, slew Ptolemei the son of Pyrrhus, valiantly fighting on his fathers behalf, [*Plutarch*] whose body brought off, when his father beheld, he said, that this death betided him not so soon as he feared it would, or his overmuch rashnesse did deserve, [*Justin. lib.* 25. *cap.* 4.]

In the very night that Pyrrhus entered into Argos, it is said, that a scrich-owle came and sate upon the top of his Spear, [*Elia. de Histo. Animal, lib.* 10. *cap.* 37.] and the day following, he was kil'd, with a brick-bat, which a poor old woman threw down upon his head; and his head was presently cut off by one Zophyrus, a souldier of Antigonus, and carryed to Alcyoneus, Antigonus his son, who took it, and dasht it on the ground at Antigonus his foot, where he sate, with his Nobles about him; and Antigonus rebuked him very sharply for so lavishly insulting over the fall of so great a person; not considering the casualty of human condition: and taking the head, put his hood over it, which he then ware for an attire, after the manner of the Macedons, and buried his body very honourable. And when his son Helenus was brought prisoner to him, he willed him to take upon him both the habit, and also the spirit of a King, and delivered into his hands the bones of his father, enclosed in a golden Urne, willing him to carry it into Epirus, to his brother Alexander. And as for Pyrrhus his Nobles and friends, for they also, camp and all, fell into his hands, he entreated them with all the fair respect that might be. [*Plut. in the end of his Pyrrhus, lib.* 25. *cap.* 5. *Val. Max. lib.* 5. *cap.* 1.]

Those of Tarentum, hearing of the death of Pyrrhus, sent to Carthage to crave aid thence, as well against the Romans, as against Milo, who held the City with a strong Garrison of Epirotes: and Milo being reduced to this exigence, and being enclosed on all sides, by the Romans at land, and Carthaginians by sea, delivered up the Castle to Papyrus Curso, the Roman consul, upon this condition, that he and his souldiers, with their monies, and other stuff, might be suffered safely to passe into their own Country. The City thereupon was also surrendred to Papyrius, by the Townsmen thereof: giving up their armes, their ship, themselves, and all into his hands: and this was the end of the war of Tarentum, against the Romans, [*Zonaras out of Dionoros. lib.* 4. *cap.* 3. *Frontin. Stratag. lib.* 3.]

3734. After the death of Strato, who sate master of the school of the Peripaticks 18 years, 4444. 270.
Lycon of Troas, the son of Astyanax, succeeded him; a man eloquent of himself, and very fit to instruct and bring up youth, [*Laert.*]

3735. Attalus the younger, the brother of Philitarus had a son born him, whose name al- 4445. 269.
so was called attalus, and reigned afterward in Pergamus, and lived 72 years, as we find in *Polybius, in Excerpt. Hen. Vales. and Suid. in Attalus, and Liv. lib.* 33.]

3736. Jubilæus 24. 4446

After

After Mithridates, when he had sitten King of Pontus 36 years, succceeded his 4448. 266.
3738. son Ariobarzanes, [*Diod. lib. 30. year 3. Olymp. 119. with Excerpt. Memnon. c. 17. & 25.*]
In the year according to Dionys. 21. in the 22, and 26 day of the moneth Scorpi- 4449. 265.
3740. on, in the year 484 of Nabonassar, 18 and 22 day of the moneth Thoth, and in the
14 and 18 of November, according to the Julian account, there was an obser-
vation taken of the planet Mercurie in the morning, [*Plan. Ptol. lib. 9. cap. 10, 11.*]
Philetæus the Teian, born at Teii in Pontus, when he had ruled in Pergamus 20 4751. 263.
3741. years, departed this life at the age of 80 years, after whom came Eumenes the first, his
elder brother Eumenes his son, who sate there 22 years, [*Strabo lib. 12. pag. 543. & lib. 13. pag. 623, 624. with Lucian, in his Macrobiis.*]
The first Punic or Sicilian war began this year between the Romans, (who now first set foot out of Italie, and fought their first battle at sea) and the Carthaginians, who had then invaded Sicilie; and this war continued 24 years without intermission. [*Polyb. lib. 1.*]
This same year also, when Diognetus was L. Chancelor at Athens, the Chronologer of Paros, made his Canon or order of times; which the learned Mr. Selden, lately published in his *Marmora Arundeliana.*
In the 23 year, according to Dionysius, in the 29 (it should be the 19 or 20, accord- 4452. 262.
3742. ing to the point of the sun assigned) of Hydron or Aquarion, in the 486 year of Nabonassar in the moneth Chœac, and 17 day thereof, (upon the 11 of our February) in the morning; and fourth of the moneth Tauron, or first of Phamenoth the Egyptian moneth, (for in Cl. Ptolem. we must here write A for Λ) that is, upon the 26 of our April, in the evening, and first hour of the night, and in the same year of Nabonassar; but the 24 of the Dionysian account, on the 24 of Leonion, or 30 of Paynus, answering to the 23 of our August, in the evening, Dionysius the Astronomer, took the observations of the Planet of Mercurie, which Cl. Ptolomæus, relateth out of Hipparchus, [*lib. 9. cap. 7.*] of his book called his *Great Work.*
Nicomedes King of Bithynia, enlarging the City Astacus, called it after his own name, Nicomedia, [*Euseb. Chron. with Pausan. in his Eliac. lib. 2. pag. 159. Trebel. Pollio. in Gallienis. and Ammia. Marcel. lib. 22.*] though Memnon, Excerpt. cap. 21. saith, that he built Nicomedia over against the City Astacus, as indeed Strabo and Plinie both, make them two distinct Cities.
Eumenes, 1. having gotten many Cities, and places near about Pergamus, into his hands, fought a pitcht field, with Antiochus the son of Seleucus, near unto Sardes, and overthrew him in it, [*Strabo lib. 13. pag. 624.*]
Antiochus of Syria, having kil'd one of his sons, and declared the other his successor, 4453. 261.
3743. died, *Prolog. of Trog. Pompeius,* [*lib. 26.*] who in his life time, for the great defeat which he gave the Galls, who came over out of Europe into Asia, was surnamed Soter, (*i. e.*) their deliverer, [*Appia. in Syriac. pag. 130.*] concerning which victory of his over the Galls, we may read more in Lucian, in his book, ὑπὲρ τοῦ, ἐν ταῖς προσαγορεύσι πταίσματος, (i. e.) *of failing in mens speech,* and in his *Zeuxis,* al, *Antiochus.* As for his son and successor Antiochus, whom he had by Stratonice, the Milesians, the Milesians were the first, who surnamed him Θεὸν, or God, because he rid them of their Tyrant, Timarchus, [*Appian, ut sup.*] and Tatianus the Assyrian, in his oration against the Gentiles, intimates, that Berosus, who was a Priest of Belus in Babylon, dedicated his three books of the Chaldean History unto this Antiochus, by whom also, [*Plinie l. 17. cap. 56.*] were published the observations of the Celestial Motions, among the Babylonians, for 480 years, which number of years, if we deduce from the head or Epoch of Nabonassars account, as other learned men do, we shall find it to end but six years before the beginning of this Antiochus. But Porphyrie, Eusebius, Severus Sulpitius, Johannes Malela of Antioch, and all agree in this, that he reigned 15 years.
This man gave the Jews living in Ionia, equal rights and priviledges with the Gentiles, and yet suffered them to live according to their own religion and customs of their nation. [*Josephus lib. 12. cap. 3.*] he made sundry times war upon Ptol. Philadelphus, and fought with him, with all the forces he could raise from out of Babylon, and all the oriental parts. Wherefore Ptolemei, desirous to put an end to this bloudy war, gave him his daughter Bernice two wife, while his former wife Laodice was yet living; by whom yet he had borne him two sons, Seleucus Callinicus, and Antiochus Hierax, (*i. e.*) *the Hawk.* And Ptolemei accompanied his daughter as far as Pelusium, and there gave him an infinite masse of gold and silver, in dowrie with her, whence he was called φερνοφόρος (*i. e.*) the dowrie giver, [*Ierom upon Daniel, c. 11.*] and took great care to his no smal cost besides, that water out of the river Nile, might be carried to her, where ever she was, to the end she might never drink of any other water but that, as *Athenæus,* [*lib. 2. c. 2.*] reporteth out of Polybius. And Appianus is mightily overseen, where he saith, that Bernice and Laodice were both daughters to this Ptolemei, [*in Syria. pag. 130.*]

3745. Josephus, [*l.* 12. *c.* 3.] writeth that after Eleazar the son of Onias, (*i. e.*) his Uncle Manasses, the son of Jaddus, succeeded him in the Priesthood at Jerusalem, and sate High Priest there 26 years, by the reckoning of [*Scaliger, in Grac. Eusebia. page* 50.] 4455. 259.

3746. Laodice bare unto Antiochus Theos, a son called Antiochus, who, as I said before, was called Hierax. See hereafter, [*An. Mun.* 1760.] 4456. 258.

3747. In the year 28, according to Dionysius his account, the 7 day of the moneth Didymon, in the 491 of Nabonassar, day 5 of the moneth Parmuth, the 28 of our July, the Planet of Mercury was seen near to the sign of Gemini, in the evening toward the south head thereof, [*Cl. Ptol. lib.* 9. *cap.* 7.] 4457. 257.

3750. This year the second Periode of Calippus began. 4460. 254.

3753. Aratus of Sicyone, at the age of 20 years, delivering his native country from the tyranny ond oppression of Nicocles, joyned it to the body of the State or Commonwealth of Achaia, [*Polyb. lib.* 2. *pag.* 130.] and then sent to Ptolemei Philadelphus in Egypt, and gat of him 150 talents, which he bestowed among his poor country-men; especially in redeeming such as had been taken prisoners. And because those that had been turned out of their Country, and were now restored, would never let them be quiet, who upon what title soever, were now possessed of their lands and estates; therefore he made a journey himself to Ptolemei, and desired more money of him, to make all even among his country-men, and to take away all suites of law and differences between them. In which journey, thorough violence of tempest, and contrary winds, he was driven upon the coast of Caria, in Asia; and from thence, having made along voyage of it, came at last into Egypt: where he obtained a boone of 150 talents more for his countries good; of which he took 40 talents presently along with him, and returned into Peloponese, [*Plut. in Arato.*] 4463. 251.

3754. This year, when Manlius Vulso, and Attilius Regulus were Consuls in Rome, which, as Polybius noteth, was the 14 year of this first Carthaginian war, the Parthians, under their Captain Arsaces, shoke off the Macedonian yoke, and revolted from them, [*Trog. Pomp. lib.* 41.] This Arsaces, the later Persian Writers call *Aski*, al. *Askam*: and Mircondus *Chapur*, who, as he saith, began his reign there, in the 72 year, after the death of Alexander the Great; which is one year before the Consulship of Manlius and Attilius in Rome, and 3 years before Olymp. 133. in which Eusebius in his Chron. noteth; that this Arsaces and his Parthians fell off, and reeblled against Antiochus Theos; neverthelesse, because the Parthians keep the day, whereon Arsaces fought with Seleucus Callinicus, the son and successor of Antiochus, and overcame him, and took Callinicus himself prisoner, *holiday, and make a great festival of it, as the very birthday of their liberty*; as Justin relateth out of [*Trogus, lib.* 41. *cap.* 4.] therefore both [*Justin, and Appian, in Syriac. pag.* 130.] thought that the Parthians began their revolt, under Seleucus, and not under Antiochus his father. And the Parthians moreover, did this Arsaces that honour, as to call all their Race of Kings after him, by the names of Arsaces, [*Iustin, lib.* 41. *cap.* 5. *Strabo, lib.* 15. *pag.* 702.] 4464. 250.

Now that the Parthians, together with the Persians, which the later Persian Writers confound, and make one people with the Parthians, (of which we may see more in [*Schikardi, Tarich. pag.* 101. *and* 102.] and our third note upon the Acts of Ignatius) fell off from the Persian Empire, Arrianus, in Persicis, sheweth, as we find him in [*Photius, his Bibliotheca, cod.* 58.] Where he also sheweth the cause of this their revolt from the Persian Empire, to have been this Arsaces and Tyridates, the sons of Phriapites, *al.* Priapasius, the son of Arsaces, first had slain on Pherecles (*al.* Agathocles, as we find him stiled by Geor. Syncellus) the Governour of that Country, appointed by Antiochus Theos; for that he offered to abuse the body of the said Tirdates in a sodomitical way, having five others in the plot with him. And then turning the Macedons out, took the Sovereignty to themselves: whose successors afterward stood it out also, against the Romans, and contended with them for the Empire of the World. See [*Strabo, lib.* 11. *pag.* 515.]

At the same time also, Theodotus, who had under him 1000 Cities of the Bactrians, fell off, and revolted from the Macedons; and the whole East, following their example, did the like, [*Iustin. lib.* 41. *cap.* 4. *out of Trogus.*] Others say, that the two Kings of Syria and Media, falling out, one Euthydemus perswaded the Grecians, which inhabited Bactria, to revolt from the Macedons, and to cast off their yoke; and that thereupon Arsaces, seeing Diotus, *al.* Theodotus, grow into such power among the Bactrians, drew the Parthians to a revolt likewise from the Macedons; Apollodorus also, in his books of the Parthian affairs, tells us; that those Greeks, which dwelt in the Bactria, growing strong, invaded India, and went so far therein, that, passing the River Hypanis, Eastward, went as far as the Isamus, and out-went Alexander in the conquest of India, [*Strabo. lib.* 11. *pag.* 515. 516. *and lib.* 15. *pag.* 686.]

Seleucus

3758. Seleucus King of Syria, overcome with love, sent for his former wife Laodice, and her children, to Court again; and she shortly after, fearing the fickleneße of his mind, and least his affections might happily return again to Bernice, his second wife, poisoned him, [*Jerom upon Daniel, cap.* 11. *Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 130.] and to cover this sluttery of hers, she caused one Artemon, who was very like him, to lie in his bed, as if he himself had lain there sick: and so, what with his face, what with his counterfeit speech, cousened all that came to see and visit him in his sicknesse; and by this means, concealed the death of the true King, till she had taken order for one to succeed him in the kingdom, whom she thought fit, [*Valer. Max. lib.* 9. *cap.* 14. *Plinie, lib.* 7. *cap.* 11. *Solin. cap.* 1.] and by this means, Seleucus, the eldest son of Seleucus by Laodice, came to succeed him in the kingdom, who from the many victories, which he got, (and they were none, that I know of) was surnamed Callinicus, and from his great beard, Pogon, (*i.e.*) which signifies a beard, as in *Polyb.* [*lib.* 2. *pag.* 155.] and he sate King 20 years. [*Euseb. Chron.*] 4468. 246.

Likewise in Egypt, Ptol. Philadelphus, who, living luxuriously, doubted not to say, that he should live ever, and that he onely had found out the way to immortality, as *Athenaus*, [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 17. *reporteth out of Philarchus his History, lib.* 22.] in the 40 year after the decease of Ptolemei the first his father, dyed; and after him succeeded Ptolemei, surnamed Euargetes, his son, begotten of Arsinoe, the daughter of Lysimachus, and reigned 25 years, as [*Cl. Ptolom. in Canone, Clemens Alexand, in Strom. lib.* 1. *and Jerom upon cap.* 9. *of Daniel.*] tells us; and in his time it is said, that there appeared a Phænix, which came to Heliopolis, drawing with her a huge flock of other birds, all wondring at her beauty, [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 6.]

Laodice put Berenice with her young son, which she had by Ptolemie, into the hands of Icadion, and Genneus, (*al.* Coeneus) two chief men of Antioch, to be murdered. [*Jerom upon Daniel, cap.* 11. *and Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 130.] Berenice, when she herad that they were coming to murder her, shut her self up in Daphne, a Castle or Suburb of Antioch, of which I spake before. Where, when the Cities of Asia heard that she with her young son were besieged, they in remembrance and reverence of her high calling, and progenitors, out of meer compassion, sent her in aides from all parts. Her brother also Ptolemei surnamed Euergetes, fearing the danger his sister was in, left his kingdom, and sped him thither, with all the forces which he could make, [*Justin lib.* 27. *cap.* 1.] but before any aides could come, the young son, by such devises as Laodice used, was taken and carried away; whereof Berenice the mother hearing, armed her self, and got into a Chariot, and pursued after Cæneus, the butcherly minister of that cruel act; and overtaking him, when she could do nothing on him with her spear, took a stone, and with that, laid him all along; and forcing her Chariot over the very body of the knave, brake thorough the midst of the companies, and went directly to the house, where she heard say, they had laid the body of her son, whom they had already murdered, [*Val. Max. lib.* 9. *cap.* 10.]

The murderers of the child, took another child very like him, and brought him forth, and shewed him to the people, with a roial guard about him, as if it had been the child indeed, But they set a strong guard of mercenarie Galls upon Bernice, and delivered up to her the strongest part of the place or Castle at Antioch, and gave her their oath to be true unto her, and entered into a covenant with her; for she gave ear to Aristarchus her Physician, who perswaded her to make a league and covenant of friendship with them, but they using their oath for nought else but a stratageme, to wit, to get within her, presently fell to cutting of her throat. The women about her, stood to defend her, as well as they could, and many of them there dyed in the quarrel: but three of them, to wit, Panariste, and Mania, and Gethosyne, took her body, and laid it in her bed, as if she had been wounded onely, and not quite dead; giving it forth, that she might recover, and held the people on in that amusement, till the coming of Ptolemei. [*Polyanus Stratag. lib.* 1.]

Now all the Cities of Asia, which were revolted from Seleucus, set ships to sea, and joyned with Ptolemei, either for the defence of Berenice, if she were alive, or to revenge her murder, if she were dead, [*Justin lib.* 27. *cap.* 1.] and Ptolemei indeed, when he came, slew Laodice, and entering Syria, marched on as far as Babylon, [*Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 130.] possessing himself of Cœlosyria, with Seleucia, [*Polyb. lib.* 5. *pag.* 402, 403.] Syria also and Cilicia, and the upper provinces beyond the Euphrates, and almost all Asia fell unto him, [*Jerom upon Daniel, cap.* 11.] even from Taurus into India, without one battle fought, or strok striken for it; if we may believe Polyenus, in the place above cited, with which we may also compare, what we find in the monument of Euergetes, called *monumentum Adulitanum*, published at Rome, in the year 1631. by *Leo Allatius*, to wit, *Having received*, saith he, *the soveraignty of Egypt, Lybia, Syria Phœnicia, Cyprus, Lycia, Caria, and the Cycladian Isles, from his father, he gathered an army of Horse and Foot, with a fleet of ships, and Elephants out of Trogloditica, and Ethiopia, part*

of which Elephants had been there taken by his father, and the rest by himself, and brought from thence into Egypt, and there trained up to the war, all excellently well furnished, & with them sailed into Asia; and conquering all the land on this side the Euphrates, Cilicia, Pamphylia, Ionia, Hellespont, and Thracia, together with all their Forces, and other Elephants out of India, and all the Kings of the Nations, in his companie; he put over the Euphrates, and there conquered Mesopotamia, Babylonia, Susia, Persia, Media, and all the country as far as Bactria.

This Euergetes, having conquered all Syria, came down to Jerusalem, and there offered many sacrifices of thanksgiving unto God, and dedicated to him gifts worthy of so great a Victory; as Josephus speaketh, [*lib. 2. cont. Apion. pag.* 1064.]

3759. Euergetes, being called back by a sedition of his own people in Egypt, held Syria in 4469. 245.
his own hands, but trusted Cilicia in the hands of one of his Nobles, named Antiochus; and the Provinces beyond the Euphrates, in the hands of Xanthippus for the Government of them: and spoiling and wasting all the kingdom of Seleucus, carried from thence 40 thousand talents of silver, and all the rich vessels that was therein; and 2500 Images of their gods, among which, he carried away also, those Images which Cambyses heretofore, had taken out of Egypt, at his being there, and carried into Persia: and from thence it was, that the Egyptians, when they saw their gods come home again by his means, gave him the surname of *Euergetes*, [*Jerom. upon Daniel, cap.* 11.] of whom, in that Monument aforementioned, called *Monumentum Adulitanum*, we find it thus written. *Ptolemei, having there received those gods which the Persians had taken and carried out of Egypt in former times, with other treasure, there laid up; sent up his army, by ditches new cut, to let in the water for that purpose.*

After the departure of Ptolemei out of Syria, Seleucus, having fitted up a vast Fleet to go against such Cities as had revolted from him: by a sudden tempest arising at sea, lost all his Fleet: whereupon the Cities and Countries which for very hatred of his person had turned to Ptolemeis side; now in very commiseration of this his so great a calamity at sea, returned all to his obedience again, [*Justin, lib.* 27. *cap.* 2.]

3760. In the year 67. according to the Chaldæans, on the 5 day of the moneth Apelleus, 4470. 244.
and in the year 504 of Nabonasar, 27 of the moneth Thoth, the 18 of our November, the Planet of Mercury was observed in the morning to have been to the northward of the uppermost Star in the head of Scorpio, [*Cl. Ptol. lib.* 9. *cap.* 7.]

Seleucus Callinicus, beginning to make war upon Ptolemei Euergetes, was utterly routed in the field, and thereupon fled to Antioch, and from thence wrote to his brother Antiochus, and craved his help, offering him for his pains, all Asia on this side the Taurus: but Antiochus, beeing at this time, not above 14 years of age, yet immoderately greedy of a kingdom, laid hold on the occasion, not with so brotherly a minde as he should have done: but like a very Laron, sought to strip his brother of all that he had, in his necessity; and though a child, yet put he on more than a man-like impious resolution; from whence it was, that even then, he gat the surname of Hierax; (*i.e.*) a greedy Hawke; or Harpye rather, because more like a Hawke than a man, he was ever ready to fall upon every mans estate, [*Justin, lib.* 17. *cap.* 2. *with Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 754.]

3761. At this time, the people of Smyrna and Magnesia, in the moneth Lenæon, entered 4471. 243.
a league between themselves to maintaine the honour and greatnesse of this Seleucus: which league and decree of theirs, we find preserved to this very day, transcribed out of those *Marmora Arundeliana*; (*i. e.*) those Marble stones which the Earle of Arundel caused to be brought out of those parts, and published in print by Mr. J. Selden, as before.

Ptolemei, when he saw that this young Antiochus took part with Seleucus; least he should be forced to have them both his enemies, at once, struck up a truce with Seleucus, for ten years, [*Justin, lib.* 27. *cap.* 2.] In which long time of peace, he sent for Eratosthenes Cyrenæus, from Athens, and made him keeper of his Library at Alexandria, [*Suidas, in Eratosthenes, and in the word, Apollonius.*] For this Ptolemei Euergetes, followed his father Philadelphus his steps, in promoting the magnificence of this Library, and with it, of all kind of learning besides; for he himself was a schollar of Aristarchus the Philosopher, and wrote certain Historical Commentaries with his own hand, [*Athena. lib.* 2. *cap.* 33.] And of his care in getting into his Library the works of ancient Writers, Galen, upon the 3 book of Hippocrates, [*of Epidemical diseases,*] saith, *He gave order for all the books of them which came into Egypt, to be brought to him, and took out copies of them: and then gave the transcripts of them to the owners which brought them, but put the originals in his own Library, with this inscription,* Τῶν ἐκ πλοίων: (i. e.) *from out of ships; that it might appear, they came out of such ships as there arrived.* And having gotten from Athens the works of Sophocles, Eurypides and Escylus, onely to transcribe them, and left them 15 talents in pawne, till he restored the originals, which he had borrowed; he caused them to be written out most exquisitely in fair parchment, and then retaining

Digitized by Google

retaining the originals, sent those so fair transcribed copies, back to them again; desiring them to keep his pawn of 15 talents, and to suffer the originals to remain with him.

Antigonus Gonatas, when he had reigned in Macedon 34 years, and in Greece 44. 4472. 242.
and had lived in all, 80 years, as Medius and other Writers affirm, or as Porphyrie saith
3762. 83, died, [*Lucian, in Macrobiis, Porphyr. in Græc. Eusebianis, Scalig. pag. 229.*]

After him, succeeded his son Demetrius; who reigned 10 yeares, [*Porphyrie, ibid, Polyb. lib. 2. page 131.*] in which time he made himselfe Master of Cyrene, and all Lybia, [*Porphyrie, ibid.*] Now Olympias, the daughter of Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, after the death of Alexander her husband and own brother, gave her daughter Pthias to this Demetrius, who had at that time to wife, the sister of Antiochus, King of Syria: whereupon she, as one turned off by her husband, went away to her brother Antiochus, and stirred up him, to begin a war upon her husband, for the injury by him done to her, [*Iustin, lib. 28. cap. 1.*] Now in all this time there was no other Antiochus that was a King, save onely this Antiochus Hierax, who would have wrested the whole kingdom out of Seleucus his elder brothers hand; for Justin out of Trogus, [*lib. 41. cap. 4.*] calleth both these brothers, by the name of Kings; and the same [*Trogus, lib. 27. in the Prologue to it, and Polya. lib. Stratag. 4. in Antio. Hierax*] shew, that Antiochus went into Mesopotamia; where, as the *Fasti Seculi* have it, Seleucus had built a City, called Callimicopolis: though at that time, neither Antiochus nor Seleucus, had Syria in their possession, but Ptolemei Euergetes King of Egypt.

3762. Now at this time, Antiochus, seeking to wrest all Asia, properly so called, out of his 4472. 242.
brother Seleucus his hand, raised an army of the Galls for his money against him: and coming to a fight near to the City Ancyra, Seleucus there, by the extraordinary prowesse of those Galls, lost the field; whereupon, these Galls supposing that Seleucus had been slain in the battle, turned their armes forthwith upon Antiochus, who had hired them for himself, which he perceiving, bought himself out of theirs, as out of so many theeves hands, with money, and was fain to enter a league, and to make an association of armes with his mercenaries: but Eumenes with a fresh army of his own, set upon Antiochus and his Galls, all bleeding and sore as they were of their late-gotten victory, and routed them; and thereby gat the greater part of Asia into his possession, [*Iustin, lib. 27. cap. 2. & 3. with the Prologue of Trogus, ib.*]

3763. Eumenes, the son of Eumenes the elder, who was the son of Philetærus, drank him-
self stark drunk, and died, as [*Athenæus, lib. 10. cap. 16. out of Ctesicles, lib. 3. de Temporibus,*] reporteth: and after him succeeded Attalus, that Attalus his son, which was 4473. 241.
younger brother to Philetærus, begotten of Antiochis, the daughter of Achæus. This Attalus, using his great wealth warily and magnificently withal, bred an opinion in himself, and then in other men also, that he deserved to bear the name and title of a King: and therefore having upon a time overcome the Galls in a fight, he presently took the name and port of a King upon him: and so used the matter by his care and providence, that it continued in his house to the third generation, [*Polyb. lib. 18. in the Excerpt. of him, pulished by Vales. pag. 102.*] concerning which points, Suidas reports an Oracle which was given him by the prophetesse at Delphos; in these words.

> Θάρσει Ταυροκέρως, &c. (*i. e.*)
> *Go on Taurocerus, thou a Crown shalt wear,*
> *And thy sons sons: and there an end shall be.*

Now it is supposed, that this Eumenes, was therefore surnamed Taurocerus, because there were a pair of Bulls hornes added some where, to the head of his picture, or other statue of him: as also in that Oracle uttered by Phaennes, concerning the slaughter, which he should one day make of the Galls, he is called, *Tauri filius,* (*i. e.*) the son of a Bull, mentioned by [*Pausan. in Phocicis, pag. 334.*] in these words,

> Τάχα γάρ σφιν ἀοσσητῆρα Κρονίων, &c. (*i. e.*)
> *For Jove shall quickly them a Saviour send;*
> *Son of a Bull, and by Jove nurtured,*
> *Which on the Galls shall bring a dismal day.*

Concerning which battle fought between Attalus and the Galls, Livie speaketh, [*lib 38.*] *The first in Asia,* saith he, *that refused to pay contribution to the Galls, was Attalus; and fortune here, beyond all expectation of men, favoured this bold attempt of his: and upon a battle fought he had the better of them.* But *Polyænus,* [*lib. 4. Stratag. in Attalo*] tells us, of a devise, which one Sudines, a Chaldæan Soothsayer, used to animate the souldiers to this fight, when they had otherwise quite lost their courage: which Sudines, was none other, but that Babylonian Mathematician, whom we find mentioned by [*Strabo, lib. 16. pag. 739.*] whose Astronomical tables, one Vettius Valens of Antioch professeth

protesseth that he made use of, in finding out the motions of the Moon.

In the year 45, according to Dionysius his Era upon the 10 day of the moneth Parthenion, *al.* Virginion, 83 years from the death of Alexander, the 17 day of the moneth Epiphus, (the third day of our Septemb.) the planet of Jupiter was observed to have quite eclipsed the Southern star of the constellation of the Asellus, (*i. e.*) the little Asse. [*Cl. Ptolem. lib.* 11. *cap.* 3.]

3764. Lacides Cyrenæus, Rector of the new Academie, succeding Arcesilaus of Pitane in 4474. 240.
Eolia, kept his Academy in a certain Garden which Attalus the King had there provided for that purpose, and there he began to read, year 4. of the 134 Olymp. [*Laert. in Laces.*]

3768. In the 75 year, accordig to the Chaldeans, in the 14 day of the moneth Dios, and 4477. 237.
the 512 year of Nabonassar, the ninth of the moneth Thoth, (the 29 of our July,) the planet of Mercurie, in the morning, was seen, near to the beam star in the signe of Libra. [*Cl. Ptol. lib.* 9. *cap.* 7.]

3771. Onias 2. son of Simon the Just, after that Eleasarus had first executed the office of 4481. 233.
the High Priest at Jerusalem, (because Onias himself was then but a little one) and after him Manasses, because the same Onias, when he came to age, proved βραχὺς τὴν διάνοιαν, as Josephus speaketh, (*i. e.*) but a bird-witted man, came at last, and in his old age, to be Prince and High Priest among the Jews, in which office, he carried himself very unworthily, and basely, setting his mind to nothing but mony. [*Iosephus Antiq. lib.* 12. *cap.* 3. *in Græc. Eusebuseb. pag.* 50.] It is said, that he sate Priest 14 years.

In his dayes, the Samaritans grievously vexed the Jews, spoiling the Country, and carrying away the people captives: and when Onias, for very covetousnesse refused to pay the 20 talents of silver, imposed by the Kings upon the land, which sum, his predecessors had ever used to pay out of their own store, for the ease of the people, Ptol. Euergetes in a rage, sent a messenger to Jerusalem, and threatned Onias, that if he did not speedily send him in his arreers of tribute, he would forthwith give away all the land among his souldiers, and plant new colonies of his own there. But there was at that time one Josephus, the son of Tobias, though a young man, yet of singular repute among all men, for his prudence, justice, and other virtues appearing in him. He living in the Country at a place called Phicola, where he was born; was advertised by his mother, who was the daughter of Simon the Just, and sister to this Onias the priest, of the coming of these messengers or Ambassadors to Jerusalem: whereupon he came to Jerusalem, and undertook to go along in an Embassie to Euergetes, about this matter; and being there, he so far insinuated himself, into the good liking and favour of the King, and Cleopatra the Queen; that he not onely blew over this storm, which so threatned to fall upon his Country, but also obtained a company of two thousand souldiers to levie the tributes and other due profits to the King out of Cœlosyria, Phœnicia, Samaria and Judæa, in which office he continued by the space of 22 years; and in that time doubled the Kings revenues; and brought them from 8000, which they were before, to 16 thousand talents by the year, and brought into the kings exchequer, all the goods of felons, and other confiscations which formerly the exchequer men swallowed up, and shared among themselves, [*Iosephus* 16. *cap.* 3. & 4.]

3772. In Macedonia the King Demetrius, died, leaving his son Philip, a very little one, and one Antigonus was made his Protector, or Guardian, but he, (who from his great and extraordinary promises which he made to all sort of men, was called Doson, (*i. e.*) one that was ever full of promises, and of no performance) marrying the mother of his ward, took the kingdom it self, into his own possession, [*Iustin lib.* 28. *cap.* 3.] and reigned 12 years. [*Dexippus, Porphy. and Euseb.*]

3774. Lycon of Troas dyed: when he had sate Rector of the schoole of the Peripateticks 4484. 230.
42 years, after the death of Strato Lapsacenus, who sate next before him, and lived in all 74 years.

3775. In the year 82, according to the Chaldean account, the fifth day of the moneth Xan- 4485. 229.
thicus, year 519 of Nabonassar, the 14 day of the moneth Tybi, (the first of our March) in the evening, Saturn was observed to be two fingers breadth under the southern shoulder of Virgo. [*Cl. Ptol. lib.* 11. *cap.* 7.]

3778. Antiochus Hierax being distressed, fled to Ptol. Euergetes in Egypt, and was by him 4487. 227.
clapt up in a fast prison, out of which he escaped, by the means of a certain harlot, which used to resort unto him, but being upon the way, he fell into the hands of certain theevs, who slew him, [*Justin Lib.* 17. *cap.* 3.]

And Seleucus Callinicus his elder brother, much about the same time, his horse falling with him, brake his neck, and died, [*Id. Ib.*] but he left two sons behind him; of which Seleucus the elder, surnamed Ceraunus, being weak in body and purse, could not keep his army in order; and the younger called Antiochus, and surnamed afterward, the Great, after the death of his father, went into the upper Asia, [*Polyb, lib.* 4. *pag.* 315.

and

MVSEVM BRITANNICVM
Digitized by Google

and lib. 5. pag. 386. with Appian. in Syriac. pag. 86. and 131.] and Seleucus Ceraunus reigned onely 3 years, [*Porphy. Euseb. Severus Sulpitius.*]

3780. Seleucus Ceraunus, marching against Attalus, who had now gotten all Asia on this side the Taurus into his possession, leaving his kingdom to the care of one Hermias a Carian born, passed the Mount Taurus with a great army, [*Polyb. ut supra.*] 4490. 224.

Seleucus was poisoned in Phrygia, by the meanes of two of his Nobles that were about him, Apatarias, and Nicanor, [*Polyb. ib. Appianus, in Syriac. pag. 131. Jerom, upon Dan. cap. 11. Justin, lib. 29. cap. 1.*] and there was at that time in his army, one Achæus, the son of Andronicus, brother to Laodice Seleucus his wife, but a prisoner with Ptolemei in Egypt. This Achæus, as a procheinami and kinsman to Seleucus, set himself presently to revenge his death, upon the two authors of it, and slew them both: and then ordered all matters in the army with a singular dexterity, wisdom, and magnanimity. And, having now a fair opportunity of setting the Crown upon his own head, seeing that all men sollicited and importuned him to do it, yet would he not be brought unto it; but kept it for Antiochus, the young son of Seleucus Callinicus, and, marching with the army from place to place, thoroughout Asia, recovered all that ever his father had lost, on this side the Taurus, [*Polyb. lib. 4. page 315, and 317.*]

But the army, that was in Syria, sent to Antiochus, that was in Babylon, to come and take the kingdom upon him, [*Jerom, upon Dan. cap. 11.*] which he did, being then under 14 years of age, as [*Justin, lib. 29. cap. 1.*] and κομιδῆ νέ@: (*i.e.*) very young, as [*Polyb. lib. 4. pag. 271.*] saith: and reigned 36 years; as we find in [*Porphyrie, and Eusebius.*]

This Antiochus, committing the whole rule and government of all Asia, on this side Taurus, to Achæus, made Molon governour of Media, and Alexander, Molons brother, President of Persia; but in Court Hermias the Carian swayed all; who, being of a fierce and cruel nature, punished some very grievously for small offences, and making them seem greater by aggravating words than they were indeed; and casting false calumnies upon sundry persons, was ever a mercilesse and inexorable Judge against them, [*Polyb. lib. 5. pag. 386.*]

Cleomenes, the King of Lacedemon, being vanquished in the field by Antigonus Doson, King of Macedon, near to Sellasia, and thrust out of his kingdom, took ship at Gythium, which he had there laid ready for what chance soever might fall, and taking some of his Nobles along with him, he sailed into Egypt, to Ptolemei Euergetes (to whom he had formerly sent his children, and his mother Cratesiclea, for pledges, when he first promised him his aid;) and was, when he came, honourably entertained by him, [*Polyb. lib. 2. pag. 154. Justin, lib. 28. cap. 4. Pausan. in Corinth. page 52. Plut. in Cleome.*]

3782. The two brothers, Molon, the Governour of Media, and Alexander, the President of Persia, despising the youth of Antiochus their King (and the rather, for that they thought that Achæus would easily be drawn to joyn with them; but above all, fearing the power of Hermias in Court, and his malice and cruelty withal) conspired together with their Provinces to revolt from Antiochus, [*Polyb. lib. 5. pag. 386.*] 4492. 222.

In the parts of Caria, and the Isle of Rhodes, there happened at this time a fearful Earthquake, which overturned every where their houses; and among the rest, that huge Colossus, (or *Image of Jupiter*) at Rhodes, [*Euseb. Chron. Oros. lib. 4. cap. 13.*]

Ptolemei Euergetes gave Cleomenes (who by his sweet behaviour, grew every day more inward with him than other) some hopes that he would send him back into Greece with a Navy well furnished, and restore him again into his kingdom; mean while he allowed him 24 talents yearly for his entertainment; wherewith, living fruggally, he maintained himself and such as were about him, [*Plut. in Cleom.*]

3783. But Ptolemei died, before he could perform with Cleomenes, [*Id. ibid.*] whether of a natural sicknesse, as [*Polybius, lib. 2. pag. 155.*] or whether by the wicked practise of his own son, called Philopater; which signifies indeed a lover of his father; but had that name given him per Antiphrasin, (*i.e.*) by a contray meaning, as Justin saith; whose words [*lib. 29. cap. 1.*] speaking of this matter, are these. *Egyptum patre ac matre, &c.* (i.e.) *Ptolemei, having murdered his father, and his mother,* (whom Strabo calls Agathoclea) *took Egypt into his hands; who, for his villainy acted upon his parents, had his surname Philopator* given him by the Country. We read also in Pliny, [*lib. 7. cap. 56.*] that this Ptolemei was by another nickname, called Triphon, from his effeminate and luxurious fashion of living: and in the *Fasti Siculi*, we find thus, *Ptolemei Philopator, who was also called Gallus, son of Ptolemei Euergetes, who was surnamed also Triphon,* &c. wherein, as the false copy in the prologue of [*Trog. Pompei. 27 and 30.*] make for him in the surname of Triphon, falsely attributed to the father Euergetes; so in that other name of Gallus given to the son Philopator, the collector of the great 4493. 221.

Digitized by Google

Etymologie concurs with him; for there he notes, that Philopater was there called *Gallus*, because he was wont to go with an Ivie Bush about his head, and other parts of his body, after the manner of the *Galli*, (who were priests of Cybele) in the solemnities of Bacchus; for so effeminate and debauched was this man grown, with whoreing and drinking, that when he was in his best wits, and extraordinarily sober, yet even then he would run about the streets, with the maurice dancers, and bells gingling about him; [*Plut. in Cleom.*] and so as Polybius observeth of him, he spent the whole time of his reign, in revellings and pastimes, giving himself over to all sensuall and filthy lusts of the flesh, and to dayly quaffing and carousing, [*Polyb. lib.* 5. *pag.* 380, 381.] and Strabo adds, [*lib.* 17. *pag.* 796.] that both he, and all the Ptolemeis that followed, grew luxurious, and never ordered that state well afterward. Now this Philopator reigned after his father 17 years, [*Cl. Ptol. in Reg. Canone. Clem. Alexan. Porphy. Euseb.*]

Philopator, fearing Magas his brother, who by the means of his mother Berenice, was grown gracious in the army, took counsel with one Sosibius, (who was of chief credit with him) and others how to rid them both out of the way. But this imployment troubled these men not a little, for fear lest, the high courage of Berenice considered, all this enterprise would come to naught, and therefore they were fain to flatter all the Court, giving them assurance of great matters, in case the business went on, and succeed as they would have it. But Sosibius went farther; and finding Cleomenes the King of Sparta, who at that time stood in great need of the Kings help, to be a singular wise and politick man, and of great experience in matters of the world, brake the matter to him. But Cleomenes disswaded him from it; saying, that the King had more need to beget him, if it were possible, more brothers, for the security and preservation of his kingdom, than to destroy those which he had. But when Sosibius had told him further, that the King could never be sure of the mercenarie souldiers, so long as Magas was alive. Cleomenes then bad him, never fear that, for, saith he, among his mercenaries, he hath three thousand Greeks out of Peloponesus, and one thousand out of Creet, who at one beck of his, would be ready to do what ever he would have them. Whereupon Sosibius took courage, and went on, and murdered Berenice and her son Magas, and all that belonged to them. [*Polyb. lib.* 5. *pa.* 380, 382. *and lib.* 15, *in Excerpt. p.* 65. *and Plut. in Cleom.*]

Philopator, having first murdered his father, then his mother, and now with her his brother, as if all had been well with him, gave himself over to his luxury more than ever; and in that way all the court followed him, and not onely his Nobles in Court, and his chief Commanders in the army; but the whole body of the army, from the highest to the lowest, threw away all care of martial discipline, and lay lusting in Taverns and bawdy-houses at their pleasure, [*Justin lib.* 13. *pag.* 1.]

But to return to Antiochus, when he advised with his counsel, how to represse that rebellion of the two brothers, Molon and Alexander in Media and Persia, Epigenes (who was the man that reduced those forces to Antiochus, which were gathered together for Seleucus, and was of prime credit, and reputation in the army) advised, that Antiochus himself with his army, should presently march against them: but Hermias, on the contrary, advised the King to go himself into Coelosyria, and recover that; and send Xenon and Theodorus Hemiolius, to subdue the two brothers, [*Polyb. lib.* 5. *pag.* 387.]

Whiles this was in agitation, and the King lay at Zeugma in Seleucia, there came to him Diognetus his Ammiral, out of Cappadocia, conducting Laodice the daughter of Mithridates King of Pontus to the King; who, so soon as ever she came, married her: and coming out of the upper regions unto Antioch, there caused her to be proclaimed Queen; and that done, prepared himself wholly for the war, [*Ibid. pag.* 388.]

At the same time Molo, having a sure card of his brother Alexander to help him at all assaies, marched with a great army against Xenon and Theodotus, the Kings Commanders, sent into those parts, which put them into so great a fright, that they durst not keep the field, but put themselves into walled Cities for their defence; and in this case Molo, having the Country of Apollonia at his back, wanted for no store and plenty of provision, [*Ibid.*]

784. Mean while, Philip the son of Demetrius, in Macedonia, upon the death of Antigonus, his Guardian, and father in law, being then 14 years old, took the kingdom into his own hands, [*Justin lib.* 18. *cap. ult. & lib.* 29. *cap.* 1.] and reigned there 42 years. 4494 22[illegible]
[*Dexip. Porphy. Euseb. and Polybius lib.* 2. *pag.* 155.] observeth, that these three, Philip of Macedon, Ptol. Philopator of Egypt, and Antiochus Magnus of Syria, came to their Crowns all within the compasse of the same Olympiade, 139. for as Antiochus, came to the Crown in the first year of it, so Philapator succeeded his father in the third thereof, and Philip of Macedon in the fourth, and the same Polybius, [*Lib.* 4. *pag.* 271.] observeth

obſerveth further, that about that time, almoſt all the kingdoms of the World, came to have a new ſucceſſion of Kings in them: the like doth, [*Juſtin, lib. 29. cap. 1.*] where they both ſhew further, that Ariarathes, about the ſame time, came likewiſe to be King of Cappadocia.

Now when, upon the death of Antigonus, the Etolians joyning with the Lacedemonians, made a common war upon the Achæans and Macedons; Cleomenes beſought Philopator of Egypt, that he would furniſh him with certain neceſſaries, and ſome ſouldiers, and diſmiſſe him to return into his own country; but when he perceived, that Philopator lent but a deaf eare to that motion of his, he then began to be an often and earneſt ſutor to him, to ſuffer him with his own ſmall traine, to be gone. And the King, little caring which end went forward in any buſineſſe of moment, and never forecaſting what was to come, according to his wonted folly, never regarded what Cleomenes ſaid unto him: but Soſibius, who, as I ſhewed before, was the chief man of all the reſt about him in matters of the kingdom, adviſing with the reſt of the Council, thought it no policy, to let Cleomenes go, [*Polyb. lib. 5. pag. 381.*]

Molo, of whom I ſpake before, aſſaied to paſſe the River Tigris, and to beſiege Seleucia; but being prevented by Zeuxis, who had gotten all the boates of the River into his hands, he turned his courſe, and went to Cteſiphon, and there made his proviſion, for his winter quarter, [*ib. pag. 389.*]

Antiochus, being advertiſed that Molo came on, and that his men ſtill gave ground, reſolved, to leave going againſt Ptolemei in Cœloſyria, and to march in perſon againſt Molo. But Hermias, who would not off from what he once propounded, ſent Xonætas an Achæan born, againſt Molo, with an army very well appointed, and with full and abſolute power to do with it as he ſaw cauſe, without controule; and brought the young King back again to Apamæa, and there gathered an army about him, [*Ibid. pag. 390.*]

Xenætas, coming with his army to Seleucia, ſent for Diogenes, the Kings Governour of the province of Suſa, and for Pythiades the Ammiral of the Red ſea; and with them drew into the field, and having the benefit of the River Tigris at his back, ſate him down with his army in the very face of the enemy: and the next day, ſeizing upon Molo his Camp, which he that night had left, there fell to drinking and rioting with his army, till Molo, eſpying his opportunity, came back the night following, and in the deep of the night, ſet upon them, when they little thought of him; recovered his own Camp, took theirs, and Xonætas himſelf fighting in the dark, was there alſo caſually ſlain, and Molo preſently with his army came before Seleucia, and took it at the firſt aſſault; becauſe Zeuxis was fled out of it, and with him Diomedon the Governour of the place it ſelf: Then ſubdueing the whole province of Babylonia, with that which lay upon the Red-ſea, he took the City of Suſa, and leaving there ſome to beſiege the Caſtle, whereinto Diogenes, their Commander was fled, he returned to Seleucia upon the Tigris, and there refreſhed his army. And indeed, in the Country lying upon that River, he took in all as far as Europus, a City in thoſe parts, and in Meſopotamia, all as far as Dura, [*Ibid. pag. 391, 392, 393.*]

Cleomenes, after that conſultation held by Soſibius, was committed to cuſtody: but watching his time, when Philopator with his traine was gone to Canopus, he gave it out among his keepers, that the King would preſently ſet him at liberty: and while they hereupon grew careleſſe of him, and lay faſt aſleep by their over drinking, he with his friends, brake out of priſon, at noon-day; and would faine have ſtirred up the people to a ſedition, but could not; and therefore having no hope of eſcaping left them, he and his followers, ſlew themſelves, [*Ibid. pag. 385.*] three years after his overthow in Laconia, [*Id. lib. 4. pag. 304.*] whereof when Philopator heard, he commanded Cleomenes his body to be flead, and to be hung upon a croſſe, and both his mother Crateſiclea, and his ſons, and all the women that attended on her, to be put to death, [*Plut. in Cleome.*]

Antiochus, ſetting out with his whole army from Laodicæa, and having paſſed the Deſert, came to the Dale of Marſyas, which lies between the Lebanus and Antilebanus. Spending therefore many dayes in marching thorough this Dale, and having taken in ſuch places as lay in or near his way, he came to Gerra and Brochos, which are two Caſtles, built upon the mouth or narrow paſſage which leadeth into this Dale; and thoſe he found kept by Theodotus, an Etolian born, but at this time, Governour of Cœloſyria for Philopator; which when he ſaw, he firſt reſolved to ſet upon them: but perceiving the natural ſituation of the place, to be very ſtrong, and Theodotus his courage in defending them, to be no leſſe, he drew off and went his way, [*Polyb. lib. 5. pag. 390.*] For which piece of ſervice yet, Theodotus was ſo far from receiving any reward or thanks from Philopators hand, that being ſent for afterward to Alexandria, he had much adoe there to eſcape with his life for it, [*Ibid, pag. 385. and pag. 405.*]

Digitized by Google

Antiochus, hearing of the utter destruction and slaughter made of his men with their General Xenœtas, and of Molo his victory, whereby all the upper Provinces were utterly lost, and fallen unto Molo, brake off his intended journey, and cast in his minde how to settle and secure the main of his estate, [*Polyb. lib.* 5. *pag.* 390.] About which as he was in councel, and Hermias could not stand alone against the general vote of all the rest which perswaded the King to go; yet to have his will in some thing, he forged certain letters, as written from Molo to Epigenes, and coming in a packet with other letters to him; and by that means, gat him to be put to death, as one that kept intelligence with Molo. And now the King marching against Molo, when he came to the River Euphrates, took into his army the remainder of his Forces that there were, and came to Antiochia, which is in Mygdonia, περὶ τροπὰς χειμερινὰς: (*i. e.*) about the beginning of Winter, and there stayed till the next Spring, [*Ibid. page* 393, 394, 395.]

Then removing from thence, upon the fourtieth day after he came to Lyba, and there following the advice of Zeuxis, and not of Hermias, he put over the Tigris with all his army; and then marching toward Dura, at the first approach raised the siege, which was laid unto it by a Captain of Moloes: and going again from thence, and never camping two dayes in one place, at 8 dayes end, they passed Oricum and came to Apollonia, [*Ibid. pag.* 395, 396.]

Molo, though he grew now much afraid, least his army would leave him, yet he drew out against the King; and having two wings, he committed the charge of the left to his brother Neolaus, and led the other himself. But when the battel joyned, the right wing, wherein himself was, stood firm to him, and fought very stoutly against the Kingsmen, but the left, fell over to the King: which when Molo perceived, and saw withal, that he was ready to be wholy surrounded by the enemy, he fell upon his own sword. The rest also of his friends, and which had been pertakers with him in this conspiracy against the King, gat themselves every man away to his own home, and there acted the like tragedy upon himself. His brother Neolaus also, when the wing which he led yeilded to the King, gat him away into Persia, to Alexander Moloes brother; and there having slain Moloes mother, and his children, slew himself also over them: having first advised Alexander to do the like. The King commanded Moloes body to be hanged on a crosse in a high place, and having reproached his Rebel-army with bitter words, for their foul and disloyal carriage towards him; yet at last gave them his hand, and received them to his favour and service again: and appointed some to convoy them back into Media from whence they came, and to settle that Province again. Mean while, himself went down from those upper parts to Seleucia, where the said Hermias using the inhabitants very hardly in other points, wrung out of them over and above a thousand talents, for a fine; which yet the King mitigated and reduced to 150, and then left Diogenes to govern Media, and Apollodorus to be President of the Province of Susiana; but sent Tychon, Master of the Scribes, and General of the army, into the Regions lying upon the Red Sea, to govern them, [*Ibid. from the page* 396. *to the page* 399.]

Now at what time Antiochus made this war upon Molo, Theodotus the Etolian, Governour under Philopator of Cœlosyria, returning from Alexandria, and casting in his mind, that Patropator was no better than a lost man, and despairing of any good from the Princes about him, with such company as he had with him, seized upon Ptolemais by himself, and upon Tyrus, by one Panætolus, and resolved to come to some agreement with Antiochus, and to put all Cœlosyria into his hands: which he performed in a very short time after, [*Ib. pag.* 385. *and pag.* 405.]

Unto Attalus King of Pergamus was born by Apollinis of Cyzicum a son called Attalus Philadelphus, who lived 82 years, as Lucian in his *Macrobiis* reporteth; and about the same time, Antiochus likewise had a son born to him, called Seleucus, and surnamed (as it seemeth) Philopator.

3785. Jubile 25.

Antiochus, having now gotten a son, resolved to set upon Ariobarzanes, who had obtained the Dominion of the Atropatians, and other Countries thereabouts: and Ariobarzanes fearing the coming of the King; especially because he was now grown old and decrepit, sought peace at his hands, and had it from him, upon such terms as he was pleased to give it, [*Polyb. lib.* 5. *pag.* 399. *and* 400.]

Whiles the war went on between Antiochus and Ariobarzanes, Achæus having shut up Attalus in his chief City of Pergamus, and taken all the places thereabouts, and entered into a league and confederacy with Ptolemei Philopator of Egypt, thought it no great matter to break into Syria, before Antiochus could return to rescue it; and by the help of the Cyrrhestians, who were already revolted from him, to make himself

Master

Digitized by Google

Master of all that kingdom; and therefore with his whole army moving out of Lydia, marched thither-ward: but when he came to Laodicea in Phrygia, he there took a Crown upon his head, and began to assume the title and port of a King, both when he received Ambassadors from other Princes, and also when he had occasion of writing unto them, one Siveris, who being banished out of his own Country, was entertained by him, egging him principally on thereto: and so going on-ward in his journy toward Syria, when he came near to Lycaonia, his army there began to mutiny, complaining that they were led to a war against him, who was their liege Lord, and natural King. Whereupon Achæus, seeing it went against the hair with them, gave off his purpose, and proceeded no further in it; and moreover told the army that he never purposed to lead them into Syria against *Antiochus*, but onely to wast the Country of Pisidia, to which he presently led them, and did it to the purpose, and so having enriched them with the spoyle thereof, and made all fair with them, returned home again. [*Idem. lib.* 4. *pag.* 271, 314, 315. *and lib.* 5. *pag.* 401, 402.]

When the war between Antiochus and Ariobarzanes was ended, Apollophanes a Physician of Seleucia, standing in bodily fear of Hermias, wrought the means to bring him into suspition with the King. whereupon the King faining himself sick, caused Hermias to be haled out of his house, and by a crue of certain men appointed for that purpose, to be murdered; and it so fell out, that at the same time, the wives of Apamea drew likewise his wife and children out of her house there, and stoned them all to death. [*Id. lib.* 5. *pag.* 400, 401.]

Antiochus, being now returned home, and having sent away his souldiers to their winter quarters, sent messengers to Achæus, with many threating words. [*Id. pag.* 401. 402.]

Among the Jews, after the decease of Onias 2. his son Simon 2. succeeded in the priesthood, [*Joseph. lib.* 12. *cap.* 4.] and he is said by *Scal.* [*in Græc. Euseb.*] to have sate 20 years.

Antiochus, calling all his army to Apameas, at the first of the spring, by the perswasion of Apollophanes his Physician, removed to Seleucia, which is called Pieria, sending Diognetus his Ammiral thither with his fleet, and Theodotus Hemiolius with a convenient company to possesse himself of the streits of Cœlosyria. But himself, having intelligence with some of the Seleucians in the town, whom he had won unto him by large monies and larger promises, took first one of the suburbs, and then the City set open their gates unto him, and having gotten it, he entreated the inhabitants very kindly, but put garrisons into the Castle and port both. [*Polyb. lib.* 5. *from pag.* 40, *to pag.* 405.]

The King was busie in setling things here, when letters came to him from Theodotus the Etolian, to request him to go into Cœlosyria, for that he was now ready to deliver it into his hands: whereupon the King put himself upon a march thither-ward; but Nicolaus a Captain of Philopators, having discovered this practise, besieged Theodotus in Ptolemais, where he was; so that he could not get out to act according to his intentions, and withall, sent Lagoras, a Cretian born, with Dorymon of Etolia, with a party to keep the passage entering into Cœlosyria, near unto Berytus, which Antiochus easily put to flight, and then Theodotus and Panætolus, seeing the siege raised from before Ptolemais, where they had hitherto been shut up with such friends as they had about them, went and met him upon his way, and delivered both Tyrus and Ptolemais, with all that in them was, into Antiochus his hand: there were found in both ports, 40 ships, which were consigned into Diognetus the Ammirals hand. [*Ib. p.* 505, 406, *with lib.* 4. *pag.* 305.]

Antiochus, being certified that Philopator was gone to Memphis, that his forces were all met at Pelusium, that the sluces of Nilus were all opened, and the sea let in to spoil all the fresh waters there, changed his purpose of marching to Pelusium, and went into Cœlosyria, and there going from one place to another, sought to take in all, partly by force, partly upon conditions, which he offered very reasonable unto them. Wherefore the places, that were lesse strong, yielded for the most part, upon the first summons; the rest clave close to Philopator, whose subjects they were, and those cost him much time in besieging them, [*Id. lib.* 5. *pag.* 406.]

Mean while, Philopator let all go at six and seven, and took no care of any thing: yet Agathocles and Sosibius, who managed all under him, made all the provision they could for the war, keeping all close from Antiochus, as much as possibly they might, and under hand sollicited the states of Cyzicum, Byzantium, Rhodes, Etolia and others, to mediate for a peace between the two Kings, whiles they, the mean time, made all provisions for the war, and trained and exercised their men in all kind of feats of chivalrie, and martial discipline, to the utmost of their endeavours, [*Id. pag.* 406, 407. *cum lib.* 4. *pag.* 305.]

But

But there happened at this time a new war to grow between the Byzantines, and the Rhodians; the ground whereof was, for that the Byzantines being fain to pay tribute and contribution to the Galls, which lay havie upon them, laid a tole upon every ship that passed by them into the Pontick sea, [*Id. lib.* 1. *p.* 158. *& lib.* 4. *pag.* 305, 306, 314.]

Whereupon the Rhodians sent presently to Prusias King of Bythinia, (that Prusias which in *Excerpt. Memnon.* [*cap.* 29.] *is surnamed* Χωλὸς, (*i. e.*) the Lame) and made an association of arms with him, who was otherwise mischievously enough bent against them, as for sundry other causes, so especially for that they laboured, all that ever they could, to make love and friendship between Attalus and Achæus, which he thought, in many respects would prove damageable to him, and his affairs. Wherefore he came to this agreement with the Rhodians, that they should take the charge of the war at sea upon themselves, and let him alone to plague the Byzantines at land. And to begin, he forthwith went and seized upon a port of theirs in Asia side called Hieron, which place belonged formerly in common to the Marchants which traded into Pontus: but the Byzantines had lately bought them out, and appropriated it to themselves, together with all that portion of Mysia in Asia, which they had many ages before enjoyed, [*Id. lib.* 4. *pag.* 314, 316, 316.]

The Byzantines, seeing what the Rhodians had done with Prusias, did the like with Attalus, and Achæus, and sent to crave aid of them, and *A*ttalus was very desirous of himself to have hearkned to their motion, but *A*chæus lying so heavy upon him as he did, he could afford them but little help. *A*chæus, whose Dominions stretched far and near in this side the Taurus, and who had lately taken on him, (as I said before) the title of a King, promised them all the good that he could do them, [*Ibid. pag.* 314.] They sent also to Tibites, to call him out of Macedonia, to be their General in this war aginst Prusias; for it was conceived, that the whole kingdom of Bythina, belonged as well to Tibites, as to Prusias, whose Uncle Tibites was. [*Ibid. pag.* 316.]

Prusias, fearing the coming of his Uncle, pulled down all Castles and places of any strength, that were in the kingdom, [*Ib. pag.* 318.]

The Rhodians to draw away Achæus from the Byzantines, sent to Ptolemei, and desired him to bestow on them Andromachus, (who was at that time a prisoner in Alexandria) to present him as a gift of their own, unto his son Achæus. Which done, and some other offices of honour, done unto him by the Rhodians, the Byzantines lost the chiefest staff they had to leane upon: and withall Tibites, whiles they were convoying him out of Macedon, dyed by the way, which infinitely crossed them in their designes. But Cavarus (a petty King of those Galls, who were in Thrace, (*as Polybius, in Excerpt. Valesii pag.* 26. *and Athenæus lib.* 6. *cap.* 6, *tells us*) who at that time came to Byzantium, mediated a peace between them, and Prusias and the Rhodians upon condition, that the Byzantines should forbear exacting any more tole, or impost upon their ships, and Prusias should restore, what he had taken from them of Byzantium. [*Ib. pag.* 317. *&* 318.]

At the same time also Mithridates King of Pontus made war upon them of Sinope, who borrowed 140 thousand drachmahs of the Rhodians, and therewith fortified their City against him: and all that Peninsula, or neck of land, wherein their City stood, [*Ib. pag.* 323.]

786. Antiochus besieged Dura in Phænicia, a City which Cl. Ptolemæus calls Dora, but 4490
to little purpose, for that the place was naturally strong: and Nicolaus, a Captain of Philopaters, sent them ever and anon relief. Yet because winter now came on, he was contented to make a truce with them for four moneths, at the motion of certain Ambassadors sent by Philopator; for further term, he would not grant, nor spend more time there, than needs he must, out of his own dominions: for manifest it was, that Achæus intended to invade his whole estate; nor was there any doubt but that Philopator aided him therein: wherefore having sent away the Ambassadors, he disposed garrisons in fit places, and leaving the care of all things there to Theodotus, he returned to Seleucia, and sent his army into their winter quarters: but taking no further care, of keeping them in military duties; supposing, that the rest would come on of it self, without any great fighting for it, because he had already gotten a part of Cœlosyria, and Phœnicia; and thought the rest would submit unto him of their own accord, and for words onely without blows. [*Ib. pag.* 409.]

But when things came not on, in such sort, as he imagined, at the first of the spring, 4496. 218.
he drew out his army again, purposing to set upon his enemies by sea and land, and by force to subdue the remainder of Cœlosyria that stood out against him, [*Ib. pag.* 411.]

Philopator committed the main of all his wars to Nicolaus the Etolian, made Gaza the Magazin, and there laid in all his provisions for the war, sent forth his armies by sea

sea and land, made one Perigenes Ammiral of his forces by sea, who had with him 30 fighting ships onely, but of vessels of burden, to the number of 400. [*Ibid. pag.* 411.]

Antiochus was marched as far as Marathos, when Ambassadors came to him from the Isle of Aradus, to desire his friendship, and he not onely took them into his association, but also took up the difference that was between them and their neighbours, which dwelt upon the continent, and made them live good friends ever after: and then entring by the way of Theu-prosopon, into Phœnicia, came to Berytus, and in his way set upon Botrys, and took it, but burnt Treres and Calamus to the ground. [*Ibid.*]

But when he came at last to a main battle, he divided his army into three parts, the one he gave to Theodotus, the other to Menedemus, and the third he reserved for the sea, and commanded Diocles to take charge of them; which Diocles he had made Governour of Parapotamia, lying upon the Euphrates. But he with his Life-guard kept in the midst of all, as a reserve, to see how all things went every where in the battle, and to help where need should be: and withall Diognetus for him, and Perimenes for Philopator prepared for fight with thir naval forces, keeping each of them as close to the land as possible they could; and at last, upon a general signal given, they fell to it by land and sea, and at sea neither party had the better, and parted upon eaven terms, but at land Nicolaus, after a strong fight, was routed by Theodotus, and in the chase, lost 2000 men slain, and as many more taken prisoners, the rest fled into Sidon. Perigenes seeing all lost at land, retreated at sea likewise, and came to Sidon: and Antiochus without any delay came thither with his whole army, and sate down before it; but forbare assaulting of it, both because it was stuffed with men, and had provision enough within to keep them, [*Ib. pag.* 412, 413.]

When P. Cornel. Scipio, and T. Sempronius Longus, were Consuls of Rome, Hannibal, having with much difficulty passed the Alpes, came down into Italy, in the Summer of this year, [*Liv. lib.* 21.] in the latter end of the 2 year of Olymp. 140. from whence we reckon the beginning of the second Carthaginian war, *al.* the war of Hannibal, described at large by Polybius, Livie, Silius Italicus, in verse, and Appianus Alexandrinus, in his Hannibalica: by which war, the name and fame both of the Carthagenians and Romans spread so far in the world, that in Greece first, and then in Asia, properly so called, and the Islands thereunto adjoyning, all men, upon their several occasions, cast their eyes upon, and lookt after them, and not upon Philip, Antiochus, or Ptolemei, any longer, [*Polyb. lib.* 4. *pag.* 443.]

In the same Summer that Hannibal came into Italy, Antiochus also brake into Palæstina; and having given order to Diognetus his Ammiral to approach with his Feet to Tyrus, he with his army marched to Philoteria, a City seated upon the Lake of Tiberias, into which the River Jordan falleth: and from thence, runneth thorough the Country adjoyning upon the City of Scythopolis: which Josephus calleth Bethsan, in the Tribe of Manasses. And having taken them both, and put Garrisons in them, he passed the mountains, and came to Atabyrium; that is Thabor, a City seated upon a hill, the top whereof is reckoned to be 15 furlongs compasse; where Antiochus toling them out with small skirmishes, caused his Van to go close to the walls, and then
[illegible] to make as if they fled; which they did: and when the Townsmen came out and pursued them, others that lay in ambushment arose, fell upon them, and slew many of them, and then himself falling on with the rest of his army, assaulted, and took that City also, [*Polyb. ib. pag.* 413.]

At the same time, Keræas, a Commander of Ptolemei Philopator, revolted from him unto Antiochus; whose entertainment there, was so good, that presently Hippolochus a Thessalian born, with 400 Horse in his company did the like. And Antiochus, leaving a strong Garrison in Atabyrium, removed thence, and took in Pella and Camus and Gephrus, upon surrender: which so prosperous successe of his, moved the Arabians, which bordered upon those parts, with one consent, to cast themselves into his armes, and to joyn with him. Antiochus, borne up with these new hopes, and confiding in the riches of Arabia, marched into the Country of Galatis; and having made himself Master of the field there, took the City Abyla: and in it, all those, who under the command of Nicias, came to succour them. There remained now only Gadara, a City in the opinion of the World, far stronger than any in all those parts: Antiochus therefore came and shewed himself before it; and beginning to cast up his works, with the very sight thereof, he struck such a fright into them, that they presently sent, and rendred themselves unto him, [*Ib. pag.* 414.]

In the same Summer also, in Pamphylia, the Pednelissenses, being besieged by the Selgenses, and in danger to be taken by them, sent and prayed in aid of Achæus; who forthwith sent them 6 thousand Foot, and 500 Horse, under the command of Garsieres; who purposing to enter the Town, by the way of Mylias, found that passage blockt

blockt up by the Selgenses: whereupon, he made as if he would be gone, and the Selgenses seeing him gone his way, brake up, and went their way too: some to the Camp, and others to their harvest, which was then ready for the hook; which Gasieres perceiving, turned back short, and passed the streight of Mylias, near unto Climax, without impeachment; and left a strong guard upon it, and then committed the whole management of that war, and defence of Pednelissa, to Phaylus: who, going presently to Perga, stirred up the people of Pamphylia and Pisidia, to come and help the distressed: Whereupon they of Aspendus sent them in 4 thousand Foot, and they of Etenna 8 thousand; but the Selgenses instead of blowing the fire, blew it out, and by their rash and unadvised carriage of matters marred all, and being shamefully overthrown, lost 10 thousand of their men, and fled home to Selga: Phaylus followed them at the heeles; wherewith they took such a fright, that they forthwith sent Logbasis to treate of a peace: and he instead of a treator, played the traitor with them; for a truce was taken, in which time, the souldiers of their adverse party came freely into Selga; but they of the Town had underhand sent to Achæus, and put themselves wholy into his mercy, to deale with them as he would: mean while, Logbasis plotted the delivery of the Town to their enemies: and when things were now ready for their purpose, the plot was discovered; and so both he, and those of the Town, whom he had drawn into the conspiracy with him, and the enemies, which lurked there, in expectance of the event, were all taken, and put to the sword. Then began Achæus seriously to deale for a peace between them: nor were the men of Selga averse from the motion; Whereupon they were to pay down 400 talents ready money, and 300 more a while after; and the Pednelissans were to restore them all their prisoners without ransome. Achæus, having gotten Mylias, and the greatest part of Pamphylia into his hands, marched forthwith to Sardes; where, harrowing Attalus with an uncessant war, he began at last to threaten Prusias also, [*Ibid. from pag.* 415. *to pag.* 420.]

Whiles Achæus was busie in making war against the men of Selga, Attalus sate not idle, but, having the Galls, called the Tectosagi (whom for the reputation of their valour, he had sent for out of Europe, to serve him against Achæus) of Europe, with him, he marched thorough the Cities of Eolia, and others thereunto adjoyning, which for pure fear had submitted themselves to Achæus: Cuma, Smyrna and Phocæa, all voluntarily joyned with him: those of Egea, and Lemnos, yielded to him for fear, at his first approach: Ambassadors also came to him from the Teians and Colophonians; whom, upon hostages given, he took in upon such conditions, and covenants, as before: and then going on still, and passing the river Lycus, he came into the Country, inhabited by the Mysians: and having gone thorough that, he came to the borders of the Carsenses, whom, together with those who kept Didyma-tiche, he so frighted, that Themistocles, whom Achæus had left to keep them for him, gave them up both into Attalus his hand: and, removing from thence, he ravaged all the region of Apia, and passed the hill of Pellicante, and encamped upon the bank of the river Megistus; and while he was there, the Moon fell into an eclipse: and thereupon his Galls, who were otherwise weary of so long trotting up and down, with their wives and children in their company, pretending they held this eclipse for some sad prodigie, would go no further, [*Ib. p.* 420.] for upon the first of our Septemb. the Moon, in the beginning of the night, was eclipsed for more than a whole hour long.

Attalus, fearing least his Galls, inclining to Achæus, would fall upon his Countries, yet because it was upon his word that they came out of Europe into Asia, would not fall upon them, and put them to the sword, but convoyed them all back safe to the Hellespont, where they first landed, and there laid them out lands to live and dwell upon; promising them further, that if at any time after, they should have occasion to use him, he would not, in any reasonable matter, be wanting to them. Then calling to him those of Lampsacus, Alexandria, and Ilium; and commending them for persisting so constantly in their loyalty to him, he returned with his army to Pergame. [*Polyb. ib. pag.* 421.]

3787. Antiochus, being advertised, that a great army of the enemy was met in a City of Arabia, called Rabatamana, (*al.* Rabbath-Ben-Ammon) and there plundred all the Country thereabout, marched thitherward, and came near to the little hillocks of earth, whereon the City stood, and having gone about and viewed them, he found that there were two onely wayes to get into it; and therefore planted his batteries against those places, committing the charge of the works, of the one to Nicarchus, of the other to Theodotus, to make breaches in the wal: and when they were made, and the walls quite thrown down, sooner than could have been imagined: the Kings men laboured day and night without any intermissions and with all the might they possibly could, to get into the City, but could do no good, by reason of the multitude of people that were within to maintain the breaches. At last, one of the prisoners in the Camp shewed them a vault, or hollow way under ground, by which they came down to get them water:

water: which no sooner had he stopt up, but they were forced to yeild for want of water. The King having thus gotten the place, left Nicarchus with a sufficient Garrison to keep it: and sent Hippolochus and Kiras, which had revolted from Ptolemei to him, with 5 thousand Foot to the Country joyning upon Samaria, to govern that province, and to safe-guard those, who were his friends in those parts, and acknowledged him for their Sovereign; and went himself with his army to Ptolemais, purposing there to winter, [*Ibid. pag.* 414, 415.]

b. Cn. Servilius, entered his Consulship at Rome, upon the Ides, or 7 day of March. Now among other prodigies, which were from sundry places certified to the Senate at that time, this was one, *That in Sardinia, the body of the Sun seemed to be lesse, than it used to be*: and another, from Arpi, that the Sun and the Moon, *seemed to fight each with other.* Ca. Flamminius the other Consul, who was with the army in the Spring of this year, fought unluckily with Hannibal, at the Lake of Thrasimene, in Hetruria, and was there slain with 15 thousand of his men, [*Liv. lib.* 22.] There was that year an Eclipse of the Sun seen in Sardinia, upon the 11 of our February, and [*Polyb. lib.* 5. *pag.* 442.] telleth us, that as well that great battle at Thrasimene, as that other between Antiochus and Philopator, concerning Cœlosyria, were both fought toward the later end of the 3 year of the 150 Olymp. the later of which, fought at a place called Raphia; is by him described in this wise.

In the beginning of this Spring, saith he, *Antiochus and Ptolemei, having all things provided for the purpose, were now upon the point to try it out for the mastery of Cœlosyria, in a main battle: Ptolemei therefore with 70 thousand Foot, and 5 thousand Horse, and 73 Elephants, set out from Alexandria,* [Id. ib. pag. 421.] *and made his first encamping at Pelusium, where he stayed till the rest of his army came in to him: and having there given every man his allowance of corn, he marched on thorough a country destitute of water, near the mountain Casius, and the Barathra, and so came to Gaza: and after five dayes march, came to the place which he intended; and there encamped, within 50 furlongs of Raphia, which is the first City of Syria, saving onely Rhinocorura, which a man meets withal coming out of Egypt, to go into Cœlosyria,* [Ibid. pag. 422.]

Antiochus also at the same time, came thither with his army, consisting of 72 thousand Foot, 6 thousand Horse, and 102 Elephants: and passing by the walls of Raphia, encamped the first night about 10 furlongs, and the next day came within 5 furlongs of Ptolemeis Camp, [*Ibid.*]

At that time, Theodotus the Etolian, who was formerly a man well known in Ptolemeis Court, and one who had well observed his courses and manner of doings: with two onely in his company, about break of day, came within his trenches, and the night following, got into the Kings Pavilion, hoping alone to have done the feat, and there to have slain the King; but Dositheus (who was by extraction a Jew, but one who had fallen away from the Religion of his fathers) removing the King to another Tent, had caused another man of mean quality, to lie that night in the Kings bed: Theodotus therefore, that night brake into the Kings Tent, and there wounded two of the Bed-chamber, and slew one Andræas, the Kings chief Physician; and so returned untoucht, into his own Tent again, [*Ibid. and* 1 *of the Macchab. cap.* 3. *v.* 3, 4.]

After they had there laien 5 dayes, looking one upon the other, they then both resolved for a battle, [*Polyb. ibid.*] and fight they did; in which fight, when Antiochus appeared to have far the better of it, Arsinoe, Ptolemei's sister, went among the souldiers, with her hair hanging about her eares, and crying to them, that they would stand to it, and in that battle defend their own wives and children; promising them, if they came conquerors out of the field, to give every of them, two pounds in gold: whereby it came to passe, that the souldiers took fresh courage, and slew their enemies down-right, and took of them many prisoners, [1 *Maccab. cap.* 3. *v.* 5, 6. *with Polyb. lib.* 5. *pag.* 424, 425.]

In that fight, Antiochus lost little lesse than 10 thousand of his Foot, and upward of 300 Horse: besides prisoners taken, above 4000. of his Elephants there were 3 killed in the fight, two died afterward of their hurts. Of Ptolemeis side, there were slain 1500 Foot, and 700 Horse; of his Elephants 16 were killed on the place, and the rest for the most part taken, [*Polyb. ibid. pag.* 427.]

Antiochus, having buried his dead, returned home with the rest of his army; and Ptolemei took back again, both Raphia, and the rest of the places which had been taken from him, upon the voluntray surrender of the inhabitants: every man striving who should be formost, in acknowledging him their Lord, and returned to his subjection; especially the Cœlosyrians, a Nation naturally, and of themselves, ever inclined to the service of the Ptolemeis; upon this occasion, exceeded all others, in honouring him, with Crowns, Sacrifices, Altars, and other such like expressions of their affection, [*Ibid. pag.* 427, 428.] And Ptolemei going to visit the Cities next adjoyning to that place, bestowed gifts upon their temples, and thereby heartened up the

 people,

Digitized by Google

people to continue in his service, [1 *Maccab.* 3. 7.]

When the Jews sent some of their Sanedrin, and Elders, to tender him their service, and to present him with gifts, and withal, to congratulate him after so great a victorie; it fell out, that he was thereby made the more forward to go thither, and to honour the City with his presence: and when he came, fell into an admiration of the beauty of their temple, and would fain have gone into the *sanctum sanctorum*; whereinto it was not lawfull for any man to go, save for the High Priest onely, and that but once in the year neither. But when the Jews stoutly resisted that motion, and the King upon their refusal desired the more and more to go in, and now all the Temple was filled with crying and howling, and the City, with tumult and sedition: then Simon the High Priest, kneeling down towards the Temple, to wit, between the Temple and the Altar, powred out his prayer unto God, begging his help, in this needful time of trouble: whereupon, the King fell into such a horror of mind and body, that he was unneath able to speak, and so was carried half dead out of the Temple, [3 *Macchab. cap.* 1. & 2.]

So soon as Antiochus was returned to Antioch, he sent Antipater, his brothers son, and Theodotus Hemiolius his Ambassadors to Ptolemei, to entreat of a peace between them. And Ptolemei, contenting himself with his unlookt for victory, and with the recovery of Cœlosyria, after a few high words to the Ambassadors used, and complainings against the unjust dealings of Antiochus, granted a truce for a year, and sent Sosibius to ratifie it with him, [*Polyb. lib.* 5. *pag.* 428. *with Justin lib.* 30. *cap.* 1.]

d. Ptolemei, having spent three moneths in Syria, and Phœnicia, to settle matters there in the several Cities and States, left Andromachus of Aspendus in Asia, to govern all that Country, and so with his sister Arsinoe, and his Nobles returned to Alexandria; having put such an end to this war against Antiochus, as his subjects, who knew the course of his life, much wondred at it. And Antiochus having confirmed the truce in the presence of Sosibius; set himself presently to begin a war upon Achæus, as he formerly intended to do, [*Polyb. Ib.*]

3788. Antiochus, having spent the winter in making his provisions, with all possible care, the next spring set forward, and passing the mount Taurus, made a league with Attalus, and began his war upon Achæus, [*Id. ib. pag.* 444, 446.] whom, whiles he besieged in Sardes, there passed between them sundry skirmishes, day and night, without ceasing: the souldiers on either side omitting no opportunity; but striving by all means, and lying at catch to entrap one another, and to fight upon all advantages, [*Id. ib. lib.* 7. *pag.* 566.] 4498. 216.

When the Galls, whom Attalus had planted in Hellespont, besieged the City of Ilium, the Alexandrenses, which dwelt in Troas; sent their Captain Themistas with four thousand men, and turned them going out of all the territorie of Troas, by keeping all provisions from them, and making head every where against them: and when they could stay no longer there, they went and possessed themselves of the City called Arisba, and the territories of Abidus; and from thence issued out, and sought to get the rest of the Country thereabout into their hands, making incessant war upon them. Whereupon Prusias, king of Bythinia, drew out against them, and fought with them, and first slew the men in fight; and that done, fell upon their Camp, and there utterly destroyed their wives and children, and all the race of them, and gave the spoile of them to the souldier, for their pains, [*Id. lib.* 5. *pag.* 44.]

Ptolemei, returning into Egypt, fell again to his old trade of living, casting off all care of any thing that good was, and wallowing in all filthery of gluttony and luxury, [*Id. ib. lib.* 14. *in Excerpt. Hen. Valesf. pag.* 62.] for, growing more and more mad in this kind; he not onely glutted himself with uncleannesse and lechery, but also vexed the Jews of Alexandria, with infamous and false reports cast abroad against them, and sought all means to turn them away from the true worship of the living God, and such as would not, he commanded to be slain; and turning them out of all place of office or dignity, markt them with hot irons in the face, with the signe of an ivie leaf, because that was the badge of Bacchus: but they that would fall from their religion, those he suffered to enjoy equal rights and priviledges with the native Macedons in Alexandria.

Hereupon, many there were that abandoned their religion, in compliance to the Kings will, and others bought their peace, and saved their lives, and escaped their marking in their faces with hot irons, for their mony. But they, who continued in the religion of their forefathers, held themselves punctually to their allegeance to the King, but would not converse or communicate in any kind with those of their own nation, who had apostatized from their religion; whereof their enemy made presently this construction, as if they opposed the King in his power and government, and sought to turn away the subject from his obedience. Whereupon Philopator, growing wroth with

with the Jews, not onely of Alexandria, but even thoroughout all Egypt, sent forth order to have them all gathered together into one place, purposing there to destroy them all. Now there was an inventory taken of them by the Kings officers, 40 dayes long; to wit, from the 25 day of the moneth Pachon, to the 4 of the moneth Epiphi, that is, according to the sixt year of Alexandria, (which some later Chronologers without all reason, would have never to have been in use, till after the Sea fight at Actium, between Augustus and Antony) from the 20 day of our May, to the 29 of July following: and the day of the massacre was designed to have been for 3 dayes space; to wit, from the fifth of Epiphus inclusively, to the seventh of the same.

Upon the time appointed, the Jews of Alexandria were all brought, (as we would say) into Smithfield, there to be first reviled and set at naught, by all that passed by: then the King called for Hermon, Master of the Elephants, and gave him order against the next day to make his Elephants, to the number of 500, to drink and fill themselves with wine mingled with myrrh, or frankincense; that growing more fierce and starke mad therewith, they might so be let go, and driven upon the Jews; and either teare or tread them all to pieces. But the next day, the King fell into a dead sleep, and awaked not till dinner time; and by that time all the people that came thither to see, seeing nothing done, were gone home again. And upon the third day, when the Elephants were all prepared, and ready to fall upon them; there appeared two Angels, very terrible to look on, coming down from heaven, which so amazed all the company there present, that they stood amazed, and stirred not: The King also himself fell into a trance, and his fury towards those poor prisoners, relented; but above all, the Elephants, instead of falling upon them, turned short, and fiercely ran upon the souldiers, that, according to the custom, came in the reare of them, and trode them under-foot, all save such as could shift for themselves by fleeing.

Then the King commended the Jews for their constancy, and caused their fetters to be knockt off, and acknowledged, that their God it was, that had so delivered them; and for 7 dayes long, to wit, from the 7 of Epiphus, till the 14 of the same, (*i.e.*) from the second of our July, to the ninth of the same, feasted them: after which, the Jewes thus saved, obtained leave of the King, that they might do to death such of their own Nation, as had apostatized from their Religion; saying, that those who, for their bellies sake, had forsaken the Lawes and Commandments of their God, would never prove faithful to their King. Of this sort therefore they slew 300 in the way as they went; and came at last to Ptolemaiis, seated upon the River Nile, *in Arsinoite Nomo*, which from the abundance of Roses there growing, is surnamed Rhodophorus, where their Fleet attended them 7 dayes. There they altogether made a feast of thanksgiving; the King himself making every man a large allowance for his charge upon the way homeward: Whereupon they returned joyfully home, some by land, some by sea, some by the River, every man as his way lay. All which is more at large set forth and described in the 3 book of the Macchabees, which Philostorgius in the beginning of his Ecclesiastical History, calleth *Librum portentosum*, (i.e.) *A book of miracles*; and setting forth nothing like unto the first.

The Egyptians grown insolent, and proud with their successe at the battle of Raphia against Antiochus, never cared for Philopator afterward; but sought them a Head and Captain of their own, as having power enough in themselves to quell the like of him: which at last, and that not very long after, they did, [*Polyb. lib.* 5. *cap.* 444.]

3789. Philopator therefore was now forced to make a war upon his rebelling subjects, [*Id. ibid.*] wherein, there is no doubt, but the Jewes upon this obligation so lately by him 4499. 215
laid upon them, stood firm unto him. At least, this appears out of Eusebius, and Jornandes his Chron. that about this time, there were no lesse than 60 thousand of them slain in a battle; which so great a slaughter of them, caused perhaps Demetrius, who wrote a book of the Kings of the Jewes, to think it reason, to reckon the years, which ran from the captivity of Babylon, or the carrying away of the Jews into Assyria, downward to the reign of this Philopator: as we read in Clemens Alexandrinus, [*lib.* 1. *Stromat.*] Whence also we gather, that this Demetrius the Historian, wrote after the dayes of Philopator; and yet before that vast desolation brought upon the Jews by Antiochus Epiphanes: to which especially, if it had ever come to his knowledge, I could easily, and upon very good grounds imagine, that he would have applied the termes of those former calamities, which befel that Nation.

The City of Sardes, all save the Castle, was thorough the industry of Lagoras the Cretian, taken by Antiochus, in the second year after he began to lay siege unto it. *Polyb. Lib.* 7, 4, *pag.* 506. *to pag.* 510.]

Sosibius, who managed all matters in Egypt, under Philopator; dealt with one Bolis, a Cretian, how to deliver Achæus, who lay besieged in the Castle at Sardes, out of this danger. But he, treating with Cambylus, the Captain of the Cretians, which

 served

served under Antiochus, got Achæus out of the Castle, indeed by a train, but delivered
him alive into Antiochus his hand: and Antiochus, having gotten him, caused his
hands and his feet first to be cut off; then his head to be chopt off, and to be sowed up
in an asses belly, and his body to be hung upon a crosse. The rest in the Castle, some
holding with Ariobazus the Governour of Sardes, others with Laodice, the now Relict
of *Achæus*, and daughter of Mithridates King of Pontus, and both at variance
among themselves, quickly resolved to put themselves, Castle and all, into the power
of *Antiochus*, and so submitted all to him, [*Polyb. lib.* 8. *pag.* 522. *and pag.*
529.]

3790. Lacydes of Cyrenia, master of the new *Academy*, having spent 26 years in 4500. 214.
that place, was the onely man that ever in his life time gave over his place, and he re-
signed it to Telecles and Euander, both of Phocæa, [*as Laert. in Lacyde.* affirmeth.]

Antiochus now set upon Media and Parthia and other provinces, which had revolted 4502 212
3792. from his progenitors, [*Appia. in Syriac. in Mitio.*] whose expedition against *Arsaces*,
who was the chief and principall founder of the Parthian Empire, is at large set out
by *Polyb. in his* 10 *book*, [*from pag.* 597, *to pag.* 602.]

When P. Sulpitius and Cn. Fulvius, were Consuls of Rome, Lævius being then Prætor,
3793. made a league with the Etolians in Greece and *Attalus* King of Pergamus in *Asia*. 4503. 211.
[*Liv. lib.* 27. *Justin. lib.* 29. *cap.* 4. *Eutrop. lib.* 3.] which league, *Attalus* kept most con-
stantly with the Romans to his lives end, [*Polib. pag.* 820.]

M. *Attalus*, any Manius *Acilius* were sent *Ambassadors* from Rome to Ptolemei
3794. and Cleopatra, Kings of Egypt, in *Alexandria*, to put him in mind of, and to renue 4504. 210
their former league, and they presented them; both him with a gown, and a robe of scar-
let, with a chair of State, all made of ivory; and her with a gown embroidered, and a
sur-coat of scarlet, [*Justin lib.* 30. *cap.* 1. & 4.]

Ptolemei Philopator had by his wife, and the same his sister, Euridice, a son called
3795. Ptolemeus Epiphanes, who at the age of five years, succeeded him in the kingdom of 4505. 209.
Egypt, [*Justin lib.* 30. *cap.* 1, 2.] whose birth day was first solemnly celebrated by all
the great men and others of Syria, and the Country thereabouts of his dominion, at
home, and then they made every man a journey to Alexandria, there to bid him Joy
of his young son. Among the rest, Josephus the Jew, the son of Tobias, and of the
daughter of Simon, surnamed the Just, the High Priest, collector of his tributes tho-
roughout Syria, Phœnicia, and Palestina, sent his youngest son Hyrcanus, begotten of
the daughter of Solymius, his elder brother, to kisse the Kings hand; with letters
to his agent Arion, who had the managing of all his monies at Alexandria, amounting
to no lesse than three thousand talents, to furnish him with monies, to buy the most
rich and pretious present for the King, that that place could afford. And whereas the
others, that went highest, presented the King not with above 20 talents; Hyrcanus
brought with him an hundred beautifull boys, and as many maidens, and put in each
of their hands a thousand talents, to offer them, the boys to the King, the maids to Cle-
opatra the Queen, for a present: which so great and unexpected a present, the King
much admired, and not onely entertained the young man with all princely honour,
and royal gifts, but also by him wrote his royal letters, commendatory on his behalf
to his father, and brethren, and to all his Commanders, and chief Officers in those
parts, and so dismissed him, with all kind of honour that he could do him. But his bre-
thren, (who were seven in number, yet all begotten of another Venter) seeing what
great honour the King had done him, agreed among themselves to meet him as he was
upon his journey homeward, and to murder him, not without the privity of the father
himself, who, being angry with him for the profuse expense which he made of his mo-
nies in his presents to the King, cared not now what became of him: but when his
brothers set upon him, he slew two of them, and sundry others of their company.
And when he came to Jerusalem, and saw that no man there would look upon him, he,
for fear of the worst, withdrew himself to the parts beyond Jordan, and there kept
[*Joseph. lib.* 12. *cap.* 4.]

Philippus, King of Macedon, fought two several battles against the Etolians, borne
up though they were with succours from Rome, and from Attalus the King, and in both
battels overthrew them: and received shipping from Prusius, King of Bithynia: and
both Attalus, and P. Sulpitius, the Pro-consul in those parts, wintered that year
in the Isle of Egina, [*Liv. lib.* 27.] See also [*Polyb. lib.* 10. *pag.* 612, 613, *and*
851.]

In the beginning of the Spring, Sulpitius, and Attalus, joyning together, sailed to
Lemnos, and from thence coming into Eubœa, took Oreum and Opus. And then
Attalus hearing that Prusias had invaded the frontiers of his kingdom, left the
Romans, and the war in Etolia, and sailed into Asia; and Philippus came to
Elatia, where he had appointed the Ambassadors from Ptolemei, and from the
Rhodians to meet him, and there, when they treated of putting an end to the
war

Digitized by Google

war in Etolia, news was brought them, that Niachanidas the tyrant of Lacedemon, was ready to fall upon the Eleans, whilst they were busie about their solemne Games at Olympus, [*Id. lib.* 28.] and this Summer began the 143. Olympiade.

3797. [*Polyb. lib.* 15. *pag.* 719.] tells us, that Arsinoe the Queen, and sister of Ptolemei, was murdered by one Philammon, set on by Sosibius. See also [*Hen. Vales. Excerpt. pag.* 65.] and we find also in [*Justin, lib.* 30. *cap.* 1.] that Philopator slew his wife and 4507. 207.
sister, Eurydice: Whereby it should seem, that Polybius his Arsinoe, and Justin his Eurydice, and Livies and Josephus his Cleopatra, [*sup. an. Mund.* 3794, *and* 3795.] were all one and the same woman.

But whatever her name was, when she was dead, Philopator, falling in love with one Agathoclia, a dressing woman, and with her brother Agathocles in a sodomitical way, set this Agathocles, to the wonderment of all men, at the helme of his kingdom: being a man of no Court-wit at all, nor ever versed in any point of State affairs; and with them took in also their mother Oenanthe, who, by her two childrens means, engaged the Kings affection to her self also. Agathocles, keeping always close to the King, ruled the whole State: and the women bestowed all offices of the State, with all commandership, and captain-ships in the army where they pleased; and the King himself, who was now in their hands, could do the least of any man, in his own kingdom, [*Polyb. lib.* 15. *pag.* 720. *and in Excerpt. Vales. pag.* 65. *Justin, lib.* 30. *cap.* 1, 2. *Plut. in Erotico, and in Cleom. Athena. lib.* 6. *cap.* 6. *and lib.* 13. *cap.* 13. *Hierony. upon Daniel, cap.* 11.]

But when the people wanted a man, by whose hand to wreak their anger upon Agathocles, and Agathoclia, they were fain to be quiet for the present; yet had their eye still upon one Tlepolemus, and fed themselves with some hope in him, [*Polyb. pag.* 66. *Excerpt. Vales.*] This young man, who had ever carryed himself eminently, and with great honour in the war, had at that time the managing of the Kings treasure committed to him; which when he used, not as an officer, but rather like a young heir, he fell into the dislike and hatred of the Court: Whereupon, when Ptolemæus the son of Sosibius, (of whom I spake ere while) returned from Philippus out of Macedon, with the other Ambassadors, it should seem, who had been sent thither the year before, began to speak his mind somewhat freely of Tlepolemus, he found every man at Court, ready to applaud him in his way, [*Idem. lib.* 16. *pag.* 82, 85. *and Excerpt. Vales.*]

3798. These coles kindling, and growing into a further flame, the Courtiers in an open 4508. 206.
assembly complained of Tlepolemus, and Tlepolemus on the other side, set himself to frame one general accusation against them all to the King: which Sosibius hearing, (who had both the keeping of the Kings Seale, and custody of his person) gave up the Seale into Tlepolemus his hand; which he receiving, did all things afterward at his pleasure in the State, [*Ibid. pag.* 85, 86.]

3799. In the Consulship of P. Cornel. Scipio, and P. Licinius Crassus, there was found by 4509. 205.
the College of the Decemviri, a certain saying, written in the books of Sibylla, which were in their keeping, to this purport, and in these words. *Quandocunque hostis alienigena, &c. That whensoever a forreign enemy should make war upon Italy, he might be driven out again and overcome, if the image of the Mother of the gods at Ida, which fell from heaven, were sent for, and brought to Rome.* Whereupon, there were five Ambassadors dispatcht away presently to King Attalus, to desire her of him, and to bring her by sea unto him. These five, had each of them a ship of five tire of oares, to go in; to the end they might appear in a fashion answerable to the honour and dignity of the State of Rome, in those parts, where they were at their first arrival to ingratiate themselves, and to beget an opinion of the Roman name and Majesty of their State. Attalus received and entertained these Ambassadors at Pergamus, with all expressions of love and kindness; and then led them to Pessinuntis in Phrygia, and there delivered into their hands that sacred Stone, which the people there said, was the mother of the gods, and willed them to carry it to Rome, as they desired, [*lib.* 29.]

In the prologue to the 30 book of Trogus, it is noted, that Antiochus in that journey of his, quieted all the upper Provinces of Asia, as far as Bactria. But there, when he long laboured, though all in vain, to turn Euthydemus out of that Province; he was fain, in the end, to come to an agreement, and make a league with him: for the ratifying whereof, when he sent his own son, called Demetrius, to Antiochus; Antiochus seeing his behaviour, judged him a man fit to be a King, and first promised to give him one of his daughters to wife; and then gave his father leave to take upon him the title of a king: and lastly, having subscribed to the other articles of the league between them made, and taken his oath for the true observance of them, removed with his Camp; having first distributed provisions largely among his own souldiers, and received from Euthydemus all the Elephants, which he had with him, [*Polyb. lib.* 11. *page* 651.]

Then

Then passing the Caucasus, he re-entered upon India, and there renewed the league, and friendship formerly made with Sophagasenus their King, and there he received more Elephants from him, and then distributed a further admeasurement of corn among his army and so returned, leaving Androsthenes of Cyzicum, to bring after him the treasure, which Sophagasenus had promised to put into his hand. [*Id. Ib. pag.* 652.]

3800. Then came he into Arachosia, from whence, passing the river Erymanthus, and going thorough the Country of Drangia, he came into Carmania, and there, because the winter season come on, he quartered his army about the Country, [*Ibid.*] 4510 204

The Romans made a peace with Philippus King of Macedon; and into this league were taken by Philippus, Prusias the King of Bythinia, and by the Romans, the state of Ilium, and Attalus the King of Pergam. [*Id. ib.*]

Philopator died at Alexandria, leaving for his successor Ptolemeus, surnamed Epiphanes, (*i. e.*) the Noble or Illustrious, whom Appianus in his Syriac. surnameth also Philopator, after his fathers sur-name. He succeeded his father at the age of four yars, as *Hieronym. upon the* 11 *of Daniel* sayes, or of five, as Justin, and he reigned 24 years: as [*Cl. Ptolem. in Reg. Can. Clemens Alexandr. Porphyr. Euseb. and Jerom*] *tell us.*

Philopators death was concealed a long time, whiles Agathoclia and Oenanthe her mother, rifled the Kings cofers, and got all his monies into their hands, and so put the state and kingdom into the power of their own lewd consorts, [*Justin l.* 40. *c.* 2.] Till at length Agathocles, calling together the principal of the Macedons, came forth unto them, and bringing with him his sister Agathoclia, and the young King, tells them; That the King, when he lay a dying, delivered the child into his sisters bosom, and commended him to hers and his care; and withall produced the testimony of one Critolaus, who testified that Tlepolemus was about to invade the kingdom, and to set the Crown of Egypt upon his own head. And when he still continued to utter the same words in all places where he came; every man scorned him. And he, to make his disagreement with Tlepolemus yet more apparent to the world, took Danae, Tlepolemus his mother in law, out of the Temple of Ceres, and dragged her thorough the open streets, and bare faced to prison; and then took Moeragenes one of the guard, because he gave information of all things to Tlepolemus, and favoured his partie, (as he could do no lesse, in regard of that intimacy that was between him and Adæus, the Governour of Bubastis) and delivered him into the hands of his Secretary Nicostratus, to be tortured: but when he strangly escaped the rack, and got out of their hands stark naked, as he was, he fled to the Macedons, and stirred them up against Tlepolemus. [*Polyb. lib.* 15. *pag.* 712, 713, 714.]

And now when the people of all sorts came flocking to the Court, in a tumultuous manner, Agathocles, taking the King with him, went and hid himself, in a place called Syringes, which was a gallery or walk, which had every way three walls and gates to passe, before one could come unto it. But the Macedons forced him to deliver up the King into their hands; and they, having gotten him, brought him out to the people, and there set him in a Royol Throne: to the great joy and comfort of all that saw him. And not long after, was brought fourth also Agathocles, well fettered; but the first that met him, cut his throat. Then came Nico, and then Agathoclia all naked with her sisters, and all the generation of them: and last of all, the old beldam Oenanthe, haled out of the Temple all naked, and set upon a jade, was brought into the Piatsoe, and being all together delivered up to the peoples pleasure, some fell a tearing them with their teeth, some lanced them with their knives, others pulled out their eyes, and as any of them happened to be killed, they presently fell to pulling them in pieces, untill there was no signe of any of them left. At the same time also, the damsels, who attended upon Arsinoe, whiles she lived, hearing that Philammon, whose hand was principally used in the murder of her, was come from Cyrene to Alexandria, brake into his house, and there slew him, with staves and stones; and finding there a little child of his, strangled it, and dragged his wife stark naked into the street, and there cut her throat, [*Ibid. pag.* 716, 718, 719.] And then afterward, when the tumult and fury of the people was over; the management of the affairs of the kingdom, was committed to one Aristomenes, born in Acarnania, [*Ibib. pag.* 717. *& lib.* 17. *pag.* 771, 772.] and he, being made governour of the King and kingdom, administred the affairs thereof, with a great deal of moderation and wisdom, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Vales. pag.* 294.]

Antiochus, King of Syria, and Philippus, King of Macedon, hearing of the death of Philopator, entered into a wicked consultation together, how to share his kingdom, between them two; encouraging one another, to begin with the murder of the young King that was, [*Id. lib.* 15. *pag.* 705, *Livie, lib.* 31. *Justin, lib.* 30. *cap.* 3.] whereof

Polybius

Polybius in special, [*lib.* 3. *pag.* 159.] speaketh in this wise; Πτολεμαίε τε̃ Βασιλέως μεταλάξαντος τὸν βίον, &c. (i.e.) *When Ptolemei the King was departed this life, Antiochus and Philippus, laid their heads together, to share the estate of the young King between them, and began a wicked practice. Philip laying hands upon Egypt and Caria, and Antiochus, upon Cœlosyria, and Phœnicia.* And Jerom upon [11. Dan.] *Philippus,* saith he, *King of Macedon, and Antiochus the great, conspiring together, made war upon Agathocles,* (he would have said, *Aristomenes*) *and the young King Ptolemæus Epiphanes, upon this condition, that each of them, should take of his Dominions, what lay next him:* which gives a light to that place in [*Josephus, lib.* 18. *Antiquit. cap.* 3.] where he saith; *When Antiochus Magnus reigned in Asia, Judæa and Cœlosyria both, lived in a continual trouble and vexation, by reason of the continual war which he had, first with Philopator, and afterward with Epiphanes his son, for whether he had the better of it or the worse, these countries were ever plagued by him, being tossed and tumbled between his prosperous and adverse fortunes, like a ship in the sea, between contrary waves: Yet at length, Antiochus had the upper hand, and laid Judæa unto his Dominions. But when Philopator was dead, Epiphanes sent a great army into Cœlosyria, under his General Scopas, who recovered both Cœlosyria, and our Country also, to himself again, &c.* For this is that he would, at least he should, say, that Antiochus after a long war with Philopator and Epiphanes, concerning the Dominion of the land of Judea, got it at last from Epiphanes; and Epiphanes by his General Scopas, recovered it from him again, and anon after, lost it a second time unto him: which Eusebius not perceiving, in the 10 year of Philopater, saith, *that Antiochus having overcome Philopator, joyned Judæa to the rest of his Dominions.* And *an.* 1. of Epiphanes, in his Chron. saith, *that Ptolemæus Epiphanes, by his General Scopas, took Judæa.* Whereas Antiochus, after his overthrow at Raphia, is no where read to have made war upon Philopator any more: and that the league, which was after that battle made between them, was first broken by Antiochus in the very first year of Epiphanes, (when Scopas was not yet imployed in the management of that war, as hereafter shall appear) is shewed by Jerom upon [11. *Dan.*] where he he saith, *When Ptolemæus Philopator was dead, Antiochus brake the league, made with him, and led an army against Ptolemei his son, who was then but 4 years old, and was surnamed Epiphanes.*

3801. When Cn. Servilius Cæpio, and Cn. Servilius Geminus, were Consuls in Rome, it fell out, that at Frusino, the Sun seemed to be encompassed round with a little circle, and then that circle again, was surrounded by a greater body of the Sun, [*Liv. lib.* 30.] and it should seem, that was none other but that very Eclipse of the Sun, which the Astronimical tables shew us to have fallen this year, upon the 6 day of our May, according to the Julian Calender. 4511. 203.

The Carthaginians, worn out with the continual victories of P. Scipio, and despairing of all other safety against him; called Hannibal out of Italy, to their rescue: and he after 16 years stay in Italy, thereupon left it, and returned into Afric, [*Id. ibid.*]

Philippus, King of Macedon, sent one Heraclides a Tarentine born, and a most vicious fellow, to Rhodes, to destroy their Fleet: and then sent Ambassadors into Creet, to stir them up to a war against the Rhodians, [*Polyb. lib.* 13, *pag.* 672, 673.]

There was a sea fight between Philippus King of Macedon, and the Rhodians, near to the Isle of Lada; wherein he took two of their ships of five tire of oares apiece. The rest of their Fleet, fleeing into the open sea, were lighted on by a foul tempest, and driven ashoar, first upon Myndia, and the next day upon Coos: But the enemy, trailing the ships which they had so taken, at their poupes, went into Lada, which lieth over a-

3802. gainst Miletus, and refreshed themselves in the enemies Camp which they had left: 4512. 202.
which the Milesians perceiving, they presented not Philippus onely, but even Heraclides himself, with Crowns, at their entering into Miletus, [*Idem, in Excerpt. Vales. pag.* 70, *and* 73.] out of Zeno and Antisthenes, two Rhodian Historians.

Philippus, wanting corn, ceased not to waste all Attalus his country, even to the very walls of Pergamus: but when he could neither take any one City of his, because they were so well fenced, nor get corn or other spoil out of the Country, by the exquisite order which Attalus had taken to prevent him: then he fell upon the Temple and Altars, and spoiled them, breaking the very stones of them in pieces, that they might never be put together again. And having utterly destroyed the Nicephorian Grove, planted near the City Pergamus, and laid many a Church and Chappel thereabouts level with the ground: he went from thence first towards Thyatira, but then turned back again, and went to a field called Thebes, hoping to get some great booty there; but failing there also, and coming to a place called Hiera-Come, he sent messengers to Zeuxis, Governour of Lydia under Antiochus, desiring him to supply him with provisions for his army, according to the articles of peace, between his Master and him: but Zeuxis made at first as if, by all means, he would do according to those articles: what else? but indeed resolved to do nothing whereby any good might come to Philippus,

Digitized by Google

Philippus, [*Polyb. lib.* 16. *in Excerpt. Valeſ. page* 66, 69. *with Diodorus Sic. ibid, page* 294.]

This Philippus had another ſea fight againſt Attalus and the Rhodians, near the Iſle of Chios; in which there were ſlain of the Rhodians 60. of Attalus his men, to the number of 70 men, but of Philippus his part, were ſlain of his Macedons 1200, and of his aides and aſſociates, to the number of 6000. There were alſo taken priſoners of the Macedon nation, with their fellows, 2000, and 700 Egyptians. Neverthele ſſe, Philippus, though he had every way the worſt of it, yet chalenged the honour of the day to himſelf in two reſpects: one was, for that Attalus being forced to fly to Erythræ, he had ſeized on his Ammiral, and trailed her at one of his ſhips tails into his port; The other was, for that himſelf coming on ſhoar at Argenaum, a fore-land in Ionia, he there took up his ſtanding, to recover what might be ſaved out of the naverage, [*Polyb. lib.* 16. *from pag.* 723. *to pag.* 730.]

When Philippus beſieged Prinaſſa, a City of Caria, and could do nothing upon it by plain force; yet at length he got it by a ſtratageme, [*Id. Ibid. pag.* 730, 731.] and put Garriſons into Iaſſus, Bargyllis, and the City of the Euromenſes, [*Ib. pag.* 731. & *lib.* 17. *pag.* 744.]

3803. P. Cornelius Scipio utterly overthrew Hannibal. in Afric. and this was the laſt battle of this ſecond Carthaginian war; we read in Zonaras, that the Carthaginians were amazed at a total eclipſe of the ſon which fell at this time: but that this was no ſuch great eclipſe, we find by *Livie*, [*lib.* 30.] who ſaies, that indeed the body of the ſon at Cumæ ſeemed to be ſomewhat leſſened: and the Aſtronomical Tables ſhew as much, and tell us of a very ſmall eclipſe of the ſun, this year, upon the 19 of our Octob. Some there are, who ſay that Hannibal flying out of the battle, came to the ſea ſide, where he found a ſhip laid for him; and therein ſailed directly into Aſia, to King Antiochus: and that when Scipio demanded of the Carthaginians, firſt, and above all things, to deliver Hannibal into his hand, anſwer was made him, that Hannibal not in Afric. [*Liv. Ibid.*] But others more truly, that Scipio neither demanded him at all of them, nor any wayes inſulted upon his overthrow. [*Plutarch in T. Q. Flaminio.*] 4513 201

When Phyilippus came toward Abydus, they ſhut their gates againſt him, not admitting ſo much as his meſſengers, which he ſent unto them: he lay long in ſiege before that place; and they might have eſcaped his hands, had Attalus and the Rhodians made any ſpeed to their reſcue. But Attalus ſent them in onely 300 men for a ſupply; and the Rhodians, who with their whole fleet lay at Tenedus thereby, ſent them one onely ſhip of four tire of oares to help them. The men in Abydus, at firſt, having good ſtore of Engines all about their walls, kept him off very manfully, not onely from making his approaches by land, but alſo, from coming into their port by ſea. But afterward, when a breach was made upon the main wall, and they had caſt up another within it, and the Macedons went to undermine that alſo, then were they fain to ſend to Philip, to treat of conditions for a ſurrender, one of which was, That the Rhodian ſhip, with the ſouldiers and mariners in her, might depart in ſafety; the like for Attalus his men that were in the Town: and the laſt, That they themſelves might depart with one ſuit of cloathes onely upon their backs. But when they could get no anſwer from him, unleſſe they rendred themſelves wholly and abſolutely to his mercy; they, what with indignation, what with deſpair, grew into ſuch a rage, that they made fifty of their principall men to ſwear openly, That if they ſaw the inner wall once taken by the enemy, they would preſently go and kill every man his own wife and children, and throw his ſilver, gold, and jewels, into the ſea: and that done, the ſouldiers bound themſelves in common, each to other, that either they would vanquiſh their enemies, or die every man of them ſword in hand, and fighting for his Country. [*Liv. lib.* 31. *Polyb. lib.* 16. *pag.* 736, 737, 738.]

About the ſame time came Ambaſſadors to Rome from Attalus and the Rhodians, both, complaining of the wrongs done them by Philippus and his Macedons, to whom anſwer was made, that the Senate, would take the affairs of *Aſia* into their conſideration and care. [*Livie, lib.* 32. *with Juſtin lib.* 30. *cap.* 3.]

Three *A*mbaſſadors were ſent from Rome to Ptolemei and *A*ntiochus, to put an end to all differences between them. The *A*mbaſſadors were, C. Clau. Nero. Mar, Emil. Lepidus, and P. Sempronius Tuditanus; who coming to Rhodes, and there hearing of the ſiege of Abydus, and deſirous to have ſome ſpeech with Philippus, as they had in their inſtructions to do, put of their journey to Ptolemei and Antiochus, for the preſent, and ſent Emilius the youngeſt of the three, unto Philippus; and he meeting with him at Abydus, gave him to underſtand, that the ſenate of Rome had a purpoſe, to deſire him to forbear making war upon any City of the Grecians, nor lay hands or touch any thing belonging to Ptolemei King of Egypt. This if he did,

Digitized by Google

he might live in peace; if he did not, he should know, that the Romans were resolved, and ready to make war upon him: to whom Philippus returned this answer, *Thy age*, saith he, *and comliness of thy person, and above all, the name of a Roman, makes thee speak thus high: but I would advise you, to remember the league and covenant made, and to keep peace with me: if not, I am also resolved to do my endeavour, and to make you know and feel, that the power and name of a Macedon is no way inferiour to, or lesse noble than that of a Roman is.* [*Id. Ibid. with Polyb. pag.* 738, 739, 787, 388.]

Justin, [*lib.* 30, *cap.* 30.] tells us, that this M. Emil. Lepidus, was sent also by the Romans into Egypt, to govern the Kingdom of Egypt, on the behalf of this young Ptolemeus Epiphanes. Whether moved thereto by an Embassage sent to them from Alexandria, that they would vouchsafe to take upon them the patronage and tutele-ship of the Minor, and defend the kingdom of Egypt, which Antiochus and Philippus were said already to have shared between them, [*Ibid. cap.* 2.] or whether, the Minor himself was by the father in his death-bed committed to their care and trust, as he elsewhere intimates, [*lib.* 31. *cap.* 1.] whereof [*Valer. Max. lib.* 6. *cap.* 6.] speaking, useth these words: *When King Ptolemei had left the people of Rome Guardian to his son in his minority, the Senate sent M. Emil. Lepidus, High Pontif. and one that had been then twice Consul, to Alexandria, there to take care of the Wards estate, and was content to want the holiness of a most honourable, and withal, of a most upright man, and so long versed in their own affairs, to imploy it in the exercise of a forreign charge, rather than suffer the faith and trust of our City to have been implored in vain.* For he conceived that this man had executed the office of a Guardian or Tutor in Egypt, whiles he was High Pontif. and when he had been already twice Consul in Rome; when as yet Epiphanes was dead before that time, the reason of which error in him was; because it should seem, he had seen some coine, wherein, together with those titles of his honour and dignity, he found this office of his, Guardian-ship in Egypt, joyned; for to this day, there are extant to be seen, some silver coines, with this inscription; on the one side thus, *Alexandrea*; and on the other thus, *S. C. M. Lepidus Pont. Max. Tutor Reg.* who also, in the Image side, is stamped, putting a Crown upon a young mans head, standing on his right hand, with a Scepter in his hand.

And now the Athenians, seeing their territory wasted all over by this Philip, sent and prayed in aide from all parts; from the Romans, from the Rhodians, from Attalus, and from Ptolemei, [*Liv. lib.* 31.]

Whereupon the Ambassadors of the Romans and Rhodians, meeting with Attalus at Athens, by a common consent, agreed to aide them: for which the Athenians presently decreed excessive honours, first to Attlus, then to the Rhodians; nay, they went so far, as to call one of their own Tribes, after his name, and made it supernumerary to their ten, that were before, [*Id. Ib. Polyb. Legat.* 3. *pag.* 786, 787.]

Whiles the Romans were busie in preparing war against Philippus, there came Ambassadors from Ptolemei, or rather from his Curators, to Rome, who informed, that the Athenians had craved aide of the King, against Philippus; But though they were confederates, both of the Kings, and the Romans, yet would he do nothing that way, nor send shipping, or army thither, or any whither else, for defence or offence of any, without the leave and authority of the people of Rome. That if the Romans would be pleased to undertake their quarrel, the King would be well content, to sit quiet at home: or if it pleased the Romans to sit quiet, He of himself should easily be able to furnish the Athenians with power enough to represse the force and violence of Philippus. The Senate decreed, That the King should be thanked for his kindnesse, and to tell him, that the Romans were purposed to defend and maintain their own friends and confederates themselves: If they wanted any thing necessary to this war, they would acquaint the King therewith; and that they knew well enough, that the Kings Forces and Means, as they were very great, so they were also very necessary for the defence of his own State. Then they ordered presents to be sent to the kings Ambassadors, to every of them 5 thousand pieces of brasse money, [*Liv. ib.*]

In the year 54. for so it is in the Greek Manuscript at Lambeth, not 52, as in the vulgar edition of the second Periode of Calippus, 547. of Nabonassar, the 16 day of the moneth Mesor, the 22 of our September, 7 hours after high-noon, there was an Eclipse of the Sun observed at Alexandria, [*Cl. Ptol. lib.* 4. *cap.* 11.]

3804. Toward the later end of Autumne, P. Sulpitius Galba, Consul, passed over with an 4514 200
army into Macedonia, against Philippus; and thither came to him Ambassadors from Athens, desiring him to deliver them from the siege, which was then laid unto them; whereupon was dispatcht away C. Claudius Cento, with a certain number of ships, fraught with souldiers, to the relief of Athens; for Philippus himself lay not before it; but was then busier then ever, at the siege of Abydus, [*Liv. lib.* 31.]

They of Abydus, remembring the oath they had made, fought it out so stifly, that when the night should have parted the fray between them; the king amazed at their

Digitized by Google

courage, or rather at their rage in fighting, was fain to give off first, and to sound a retreate: But then Glaucides, and Theognetus, conferring with some of the Ancients of the Town; who had the hardest part in this tragedy to play, if it came to acting, when they saw that after the fight, there were but few of their men left, and they spent with wounds, and blood which they had lost, so soon as it was day, sent their Priests, in their priestly attire, to give up the Town to Philippus; which when the multitude perceived, they forthwith grew into so desperate a rage, that they ran to kill every man his own wife and children; and that done, slew every man himself in such manner as liked him best; some one way, some another. The King amazed at this strange fury of theirs, commanded his souldiers to forbear, saying, That he would give the Abydenians three dayes time to die in: in which space they acted more barbarous acts of cruelty upon themselves, than they could have expected from an enraged enemy, nor came any one of them alive into his enemies hand, that was out of bands, and at liberty to kill himself. The King, having seized on their wealth, which they had brought all into one place, with a purpose to destroy it, left a Garrison in the place, and departed, [*Liv. Ib. Polyb. lib. 16. pag. 738. 739.*]

Coming to Bargyllii, he there grew much troubled in his mind, to see the Romans, & Rhodians, and Attalus, and all confederated and preparing for a war against him: & when his army was allmost affamished, Zeuxis the governour of Lydia, and the Cities of Mylassa, Alabanda, and Milesia, sent him in some small provisions to relive them: and he, when they brought him in any thing, contrary to his nature; used all fair and flattering speeches to them: and when they forbare lending, was presently ready to mischief them: and in the end, when by the policie of Philocles, a train was laid to have blown up them of Mylassa, it miscarried through his own folly, and then went he and wasted the territorie of the Alabandi, his good benefactors, as if they had been his open enemies, giving onely for a reason, that his souldiers must not want meat, [*Polyb. lib. 16. in Excerpt. Vales. pag. 86, 89.*]

In the 55 year of the second Periode of Calippus, in the 548 year of Nabonassar, on the ninth of the month Machir, about midnight, in the beginning of the 20. of our March, there was a total eclipse of the Moon at Alexandria, [*Cl. Ptol. l. 4. c. 11.*]

In the Summer following, the Romans, with the help of Attalus, and the Rhodians, made war upon Philippus, and his associates in Macedonia, [*Livie lib. 31.*]

Scopas, the prime man of all Etolia, sent from Alexandria by Ptolemei, with a great masse of mony, took up six thousand Foot, besides Horse, and shipt them away for Egypt: Nor would he have left a man there, able to bear arms, had not one Democritus put them in mind, sometime of the war, which they were ready to engage in, and sometime, of the solitude and nakednesse, which the Country would be left in, which caused a great part of the gallants that were going, to put off their arms, and stay at home: and this he did, but whether out of a true zeal to his Country, or because Scopas courted, and bribed not him, as he did others, was uncertain. [*Id. ib.*]

About this time Josephus, the son of Tobias, happening to depart this life; the people of Jerusalem rose in a combustion among themselves, in the quarrel of his sons, while the elder brothers, sought to make war upon their youngest brother Hyrcanus, of whom I spake before: for many of the Jews favoured the elder brothers, and among the rest, Simon the High Priest, for kindreds sake, [*Josephus lib. 12. cap. 5.*]

In the year 55, of the second Periode of Calippus, in the 548 year of Nabonassar, on the fifth of the moneth Mesor, at three a clock after midnight, upon the 12 of our Septemb. there was a total eclipse of the Moon at Alexandria, [*Cl. Ptol. lib. 4. c. 11.*]

Attalus, before the Autumnal equinox, recovered Oreum by surrender, he was present at the feast of Eleusis in Athens; and then having sent home Agesimbrotus and the Rhodians, himself returned into Asia, [*Liv. lib. 31.*]

3805. After Simon 2. succeeded his son Onias 3. in the High Priesthood of the Jews, [*Joseph. lib. 12. cap. 4, 5.*] a good man, and a gracious, of a venerable aspect, meek in his carriage, and very advised in his language; and one, who, from his youth, framed himself to all behaviour tending unto a vertious life, [*2 Macchab. 15. 12.*] In the *Fasti Siculi* (for here Scaligers Greek Eusebian Fragments fail us,) he is said to have sate High Priest, 24 years. 4515. 199.

3806. Ptol. Epiphanes sent a great army under the command of Scopas, into Coelosyria, who, by main force recovered many Cities to him, and among them, the City of Jerusalem, as *Josephus reports*, [*lib. 12. cap. 3. Antiquit.*] adding thereto this testimony out of *Polyb. lib. Histor. 16.*] ὁ δὲ τοῦ Πτολεμαίου στρατηγὸς, &c. (i. e.) *But Scopas, the General of Ptolemeis army, marching into the upper regions, subdued the nation of the Jews, in the winter season*: whereof Jerom also, *upon the 11 of Daniel* speaking, saith thus: *When Antiochus*, saith he, *held Judea, Scopas the Etolian was sent General of Ptolemeis forces, and fought valiantly against Antiochus, and took in Judea, and, carrying along with him the chief men of Ptolemeis party, returned into Egypt.* 4516.

Mean

Mean while Antiochus invaded Attalus his kingdom, which at that time was unfurnished of all provisions for defence, because all was imployed for the Romans, in the Macedonian war, [*Liv. lib.* 32.]

b. The Senate of Rome, upon complaint thereof made by Attalus, sent their Ambassadors to Antiochus, to tell him, that the Romans at that time made use of Attalus his forces, by sea and land, against the Macedons, a common enemy to them both; and that the Romans would take it well at his hands, if he would hold his hands from medling with any part of his kingdom, for that present, and abstain from war against him; that it was fit and requisite, that such Kings that were in league and friendship with the people of Rome; should also live in peace and amitie between themselves. Upon hearing whereof, Antiochus presently drew off, and ceased from any further war making against Attalus. And Attalus dispatcht away his Ambassadors to the Senate of Rome, to thank them for this so great a befit received by their means, and offered a Crown of gold of 246 pound weight in the Capitol. [*Id. ib.*]

c. At this time, two fleets out of Asia, the one under Attalus the King, consisting of 24 ships, of five tire of oares a piece, the other from Rhodes, of 20 fighting ships, commanded by Agesimbrotus, both which joyning with the Roman fleet, pursued Philippus with all extremity, [*Ibid.*]

d. That Summer, Antiochus took in all the Cities of Cœlosyria, which Ptolemei there possessed, as Livie saith, [*lib.* 33.] and we likewise find *in Chron. Euseb.* that in the same summer, Antiochus, having overthrown Scopas in a battle, recovered all the the Cities of Syria, and grew friendly and favourably minded to the Jewish nation.

For Antiochus, meeting with Scopas at the heads of the river Jordan, (where the City Paneas was afterward built) there fought with him, and routed him; and when he had recovered the Cities, which Scopas had gotten from him, together with Samaria, the Jews voluntarily submitted to him: and receiving his whole army with his Elephants, into their City, maintained them very plentifully, and readily assisted them, in the siege of the Castle, whereinto Scopas had put a Garrison, which stood out against them: so Josephus, [*lib.* 12. *Antiq. cap.* 3.] confirming it further out of the very Epistle, which Antiochus himself wrote to Ptolemæus, the Captain of the Garrison there: where he also reports out of *Polyb.* [*lib.* 16.] how after the overthrow of Scopas, Antiochus took in Batanea, Samaria, Abila, and Gadara; and how the Jews who dwelt at Jerusalem, and that famous Temple there, put themselves into his hand, and how Antiochus took and destroyed Gaza, which stood out against him most constantly in the behalf of Ptolemei all which is delivered in the same book of Polyb. *see Vales. Excerpt.* [*pag.* 77. *&* 86.]

Zeno Rhodius, in his Local History, mentioned by *Laertius* [*lib.* 7.] hath at large described this battle fought at Panias, near the heads of the river Jordan, between Antiochus and Scopas, the chief heads of which narration of his, with the more exact censure of Polybius thereupon, with other Excerptions of his out of Polybius, the most learned Hen. Valesius hath given us, [*pag.* 77, 78, 81.] the issue whereof was, that Antiochus put Scopas to flight, and pursued him to Sidon, and there besieged him with 10 thousand men; and to rescue him, Ptolomei sent three renowned Captains of his, Eropus, Menocles, and Damoxenus; but could not raise the siege, till he for very hunger yielded, and was with his companies suffered to go all naked of the place, [*Jerom*

3807. *upon Daniel, cap.* 11.] 4517 197

So Antiochus by that victory gotten at Panias, recovered all Phænicia, and Cœlosyria, and the other Cities of the Country indeed of Syria, but belonging in right to the Kings of Egypt, [*Justin. l.* 31. *cap.* 1.] and left them to be held afterward by the Kings of Syria, [*Polyb. Legat.* 72. *p.* 893.] But himself returned to winter in Antioch. [*Liv. l.* 33.]

In the 551 year of Nabonassar, and the 3 years preceding, the 17 day of the moneth Athyr, which is moveable, and from which to the 21, as Plutarch in his book, *De Iside & Osyride*, teacheth us, was celebrated the feast of Isis, by the Egyptians, fell upon the 28 of our Decemb. upon which day, as we have shewed in the seventh chapter of our book, *De Macedonum & Asianorum, anno solari*, Eudoxus placed the winter Solstice. This when Dositheus, in his Octaeris, (which, Censorinus tells us, was attributed to Eudoxus) or in his Parapegma thereunto annexed, which he published at Coloniæ, near Athens, (or rather at Coloni, in Eolia) had noted in this time; thence came it to passe, that the Grecians fell into that opinion, which Geminus mentions, [*c.* 6.] of his Astronomical work, to wit, that the feast of Isis was allwayes kept upon the winter Solstice, or shortest day of the year, which error, as he there also sheweth, was formerly observed in Eratosthenes, in his Commentary *De Octaeride*.

In this winter season, Philippus came to a parlie with the Roman Consul, Ti. Quinctius Flaminius, to treat of a peace, and upon what conditions, among which Flaminius propounded this for one, That Philippus should restore unto Ptolemei K. of Egypt, all the cities which he had taken since the death of Ptol. Philopator, his father, [*Polyb.* 17. *pag.* 743, *Liv. lib.* 32.]

Digitized by Google

b. In the same year, between the two Islands of Theramene (*al.* Thera) and Therasia, and in the middest of the sea, lying between them, there was an Earthquake, by which there start up a new Island, with hot Springs, or Fountains of hot waters. And in Asia, upon the same day, an Earthquake shook Rhodes, and many other Cities, and overturned sundry houses in them, and some other Cities it swallowed up whole; whereupon their Priests and Soothsayers foretold, that the then rising Roman Empire, would swallow up and devour the kingdoms, both of Macedon, and Asia, [*Justin, lib* 30. *cap.* 4.]

c. In the beginning of the Spring, Flaminius, sending for Attalus to come to him to Elatia, went with him in company to Thebes, there to draw the Bœotians into a society and league with the Romans: where when Attalus made an Oration to them, to that effect, with more vehemency and stretching of his voice than his age would bear, being now grown old, whether by a vertigo taking him in his head, or by a rheume falling upon his throat, he grew suddenly speechlesse, and fell all along, and then being taken with a dead palsie in all one side of his body, lay sick thereof at Thebes. And Quintius, when he saw that there was no fear of present death, but onely a weaknesse of body, which required time for his recovery, left him there, and returned to Elatia, from whence he came, [*Liv. in the beginning of* 33 *book, printed at Rome, out of the Manuscript of Bamberg, and at Paris an.* 1616. *with Plutarch in the life of Quinc. Flamin.*]

At the same time also, Antiochus, sending his two sons, Ardues and Mithridates, before him by land, and willing them to stay for him at Sardes, set sail with an hundred tall fighting ships, and other smaller vessels, purposing by the way, to try what he could do, with the Cities of Caria and Cilicia, which were of Ptolemeis possession, and withal, to assist Philippus by sea and land, what he might: and having taken in first Zephyrium, and Soli, and Aphrodisias, and (then doubling the Cape of Anemurium, a Foreland of Cilicia,) Selinus, and other Towns, Cities, and Castles, all along that Coast; which either for fear or favour, rendred themselves, without resistance, at last came to Coracesium, which contrary to all expectation, shut gates against him, [*Livie, lib.* 33.]

Whiles Antiochus lay at the siege of Coracesium, Ambassadors came to him from the Rhodians, to tell him, that if he kept not himself on the other side of Nephelis, a Foreland of Cilicia, they would oppose him; not for any grudge they bare unto his person, but to keep him from joyning with Philippus, and that he might not impeach the Romans, who had now undertaken to procure and maintain the liberty of Greece; which when he heard, he tempered his choler, and told them onely, that he would send his Ambassadors to Rhodes, to treate about that matter, and with instructions to renew the leagues formerly made between them and him, and his forefathers, and to bid them not to fear his coming to them, for that it should bring no damage to them or any of their friends: for that he was resolved not to infring his amity with the Romans in any sort, appeared well enough, both by his late Embassie sent unto them, and their honourable decrees and answers made thereupon to him, [*Id. ibid.*]

The Rhodians challenged to themselves Peræa, which is a Region lying in the Continent of Asia, over against their Isle of Rhodes, and had been alwayes in the use and possession of their ancestors, but was now invaded and possessed by Philippus; and were at this time upon the recovery of it out of his hand. Pausistratus was their General, and he had routed the Macedons which kept it, with Dinocrates their Captain: And had they then marched streight forward to Stratonicea, they might have gotten that also, for the asking: but forasmuch as they returned after the battle to their Camp, Dinocrates with those which remained of his army, gat into it, and so fortified it, that the Rhodians coming afterward to besiege it, could do no good there; which story is more at large described and set forth by [*Livie, lib.* 33.]

Attalus was carried sick from Thebes to his City Pergamus by sea, and there died, [*Id. ibid. Polyb. pag.* 820. *Plut. in Quin. Flamin.*] He lived 72 years, and was King 44. [*Liv. ibid. Polyb. in Excerpt. Vales. pag.* 102. *and in Suidas, in the word Attalus*:] though Strabo says, he reigned onely 43 years, [*lib.* 13. *pag.* 624.] He left behind him, a wife and four children, [*Liv. ibid.*] His wives name was Apollonis, of the City Cyzicum: his children by her, were Eumenes, Attalus, Philetæres, and Athenæus; of which, Eumenes, the eldest of the four, succeeded him in the kingdom, [*Strabo, ut. sup. and Plut. in his book* περὶ φιλαδελφίας: (i. e.) *of brotherly love,*] where he telleth us, that the two younger brothers, though all of brave and lusty spirits, yet lived in that awful respect of him, that they were as so many pensioners and watch men about him, for the preservation of his Crown and Dignity, [*Polyb. in Excerpt. Vales. pag.* 169. *and Suidas, in the word Attalus.*] Whereupon it was, that their mother would often say, that she was a happy woman, not in regard of her wealth, nor for that she was a Queen; but because she saw her 3 younger sons, to be as so many watchmen and keepers, about the eldest:

eldest: and that whereas they ever went with their swords about them, yet he lived in the midst of them, without the least dread or fear of them, [*Plut. ut. sup.*] and of Apollonis, or Apollonias, their mother; and the filial duty and respect which they all bare unto her: you may read more in Polybius, [*in Excerpt. Vales. pag.* 113, 114.] and in *Suidas*, in the word *Apollonias*.

d. Philippus, being overthrown, Horse and Foot, in the battle fought at Cynoscephalas, in the Country of Thessalia, of which victory we find mention made, [1 *Maccab. c.* 8.] Flaminius gave him yet peace, upon conditions; much the rather for that he understood that Antiochus was allready marched out of Syria with an army, to come for Europe; and thereupon he made a truce with him for four moneths, that in them he might send to Rome, and submit all to the will and pleasure of the Senate there. [*Polyb. in Legat. 6. pag. 792. Livie, lib. 33. editio. Roman. & Paris.*]

The Rhodians, hearing of the defeat of Philippus, cast not off the care they had of defending the liberty of such Cities as were confederate with Ptolemei, and which were in present danger of being invaded by Antiochus: but to some of them they sent aide, to others advertisement, and advice, & were the means of safety from his attempts, to the Caunians, Myndians, Halicarnassians, and Samians, [*Liv. lib.* 33.] and yet all would not serve; but Antiochus, in spight of them, surprised Coracesium, Coricos, Andriace, Limyra, Patara, Xanthus, which belonged to Ptolemei, and last of all, the City of Ephesus it self, [*Jerom upon Daniel, cap.* 11.]

3808. Antiochus, spending his winter at Ephesus, endeavoured to reduce all Asia into the ancient and uniform frame and body of an Empire. And he saw well, that the rest of the Cities, would easily be brought unto it: but finding that Smyrna in Eolia, and Lampsacus in Hellespont, purposed to stand out, he both advised them to do like the rest; and also used some threats too, in case they would not, fearing least the rest should follow their example, in opposing his designe. And when it would no better be, he sent some companies from Ephesus to besiege Symrna, and others from Abydus to do the like to Lampsacus. [*Liv. lib.* 33.] Whereupon they both, and such other Cities, as thought fit to joyn with them, sent their Commissioners to Flaminius, to crave his favour and aide against him, [*Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 87.]

When Cl. Marcellus was Consul, immediately upon his entering into his office, came Ambassadors to Rome, to treat of a league to be made with Philip; and thereupon was passed a decree of the Senate to this effect. *That the Grecians every where, as well in Europe as in Asia side, should be free, and live after their own laws; That such of them as were under Philippus his dominion, or had any Garrisons of his in them, should before the celebration of the next Isthmian games, deliver them up into the hands of the Romans: That from such as were in Asia, as Euromus, Pedasa, Bargylia, Iassus, Abydus, Thasus, Myrrina, Perinthus, he should draw away his Garrisons, and leave them free. That he should not renew his war with Eumenes,* (for Valerius Antias observeth, that a special heed was taken of him) *Attalus his son, the new King. And as concerning the enfranchising of the Cyani, that Ti. Quin. Flamininus should write his letters to Prusias, that the will and pleasure of the Senate was,* &c. And to see these things duly put in execution; the Senate sent ten choice Commissioners into Greece. [*Polyb. Legat. 7. pag. 793. & Legat. 9. pag. 792. Livie, lib.* 33.]

b. When the Isthmian games were ended, at which the general liberty of Greece was proclaimed, by the publick Crier; then did Ti. Flaminius, and the ten Commissioners which came from Rome, give audience to Hegesianactes and Lysias, which came Ambassadors from Antiochus to Flaminius: and they were bid tell Antiochus, that he must not meddle with any free Citie in Asia, much lesse make war upon them; and that he must presently get him out, of such places as he now held, which were formerly belonging either to Ptolemei, or Philippus, and to command him from them, not to set foot in Europe himself, nor to send any of his forces thither: and added, that some of themselves would shortly make a journey to Antiochus. [*Polyb. Legat. 9. pag.* 798, 799. *Liv. lib.* 33.]

When the assembly was dismissed, the ten Commissioners parted the work, they came about, among them; and every man went to see his proper quarter to be set at liberty, according to the decree; and of them P. Lentulus went by sea to Bargylia in Asia, and willed that City to be from thence forward free, (*i. e.*) to live according to their own laws. L. Stertinius, at Hephæstia and Thasus, and the Cities of Thracia, and where ever he came, did the like. P. Villius, and Lu. Terentius, undertook the journy to Antiochus, and Cn. Cornelius, to King Philippus. [*Polyb. Legat. 9. pag. 799. Liv. lib. 33. Plut. in Flamin.*]

c. *At* the first of the spring, *Antiochus* went by sea from Ephesus, and came to Hellespont; and passing over his land army from *Abydus*, and joyning them with his sea forces, landed in Chersonese, and there took in such Cities as for fear gave up unto him: from thence he went to Lysimachia, which being utterly destroyed, a little before, by the

the Thracians, he began to rebuild and to make it the seat of his son Seleucus his kingdom in those parts, [*Liv. lib.* 33. *Appia. in Syria. pag.* 86, 87.]

And when all went on roundly with him, and as heart could wish, L. Cornelius, who was sent by the Senate of Rome to make an attonement between him and Ptolemei, came to Selymbria, P. Lentulus from Bargylia, and L. Terentius, and P. Villius from Thasus, being three of the Commissioners, and from thence went to Lysimachia; and thither also P. Cornelius came from Selymbria, and a few dayes after Antiochus came thither likewise out of Thracia, and there they met; Hegesianax also and Lysias, who had formerly been sent Ambassadors from him to Flamininius, happened to be there at the same time. Where in the conference, P. Cornelius said, That he thought it reason, that Antiochus should restore unto Ptolemei, all such Cities and places of Ptolemeis Dominions, as he had lately taken from him; and should further, draw off his Garrisons from all such places as were belonging to Philippus, because the Romans had now overcome him: and warned him withal, not to meddle with any free State; whereunto the King answered, that he wondred first, by what right the Romans quarrelled with him, about the Cities in Asia any more, then he questioned them of what was by them done in Italy: and then, that he was content the Cities in Asia, should enjoy their liberty, but should thank him, and not the Romans for it. And as for Ptolemei, they two were good friends already, and that he was further, at this instant, about to joyn in affinity with him, [*Polyb. pag.* 800. 769. *and* 770. *Liv. lib.* 3. *Appia. in Syriac. page* 87, 88.]

And when P. Cornelius went on, and told him, that reason would, that the Ambassadors of Lampsacus and Smyrna should be called, and suffered to speak for themselves; called they were. Then appeared Parmenion and Pythodorus, for the City of Lampsacus, and one Cœramus for Smyrna: who speaking boldly and freely in their own cause, Antiochus stormed, to see, that he was there called to yeild an account of what he had done in Asia, before the Romans, as if they were his Judges: and bad Parmenion, hold his peace, saying, that the controversies by him then moved, were to be debated before the Rhodian Judges, and not the Roman: and so that conference brake up, nothing done, [*Polyb. lib.* 17. *pag.* 770.]

Polycrates, who was Governour of Cyprus, and had withal, the gathering of the Kings revenue there, having given up his charge to his successor, Ptolemæus of Megalopolis, returned to Alexandria, and delivered up to the King Epiphanes, a great masse of monies: for which he was very welcome thither, and much applauded by all there, [*Id. pag.* 773.]

Presently after, the Etolians began to mutiny, under their Captain Scopas: who having a numerous company of souldiers under him, and had opportunity enough, the King being but a child, to act what he would, while he stood dawdling, was taken short in his undertakings; for when Aristomenes perceived, that his friends repaired to him in his own house, and there used to sit in council together; he sent a company of the Guard, and called him before the Kings Council: But Scopas, upon this surprisal, grew so wild, and void of sense, that he neither went on with what he intended, as he might have done, nor yet would obey the summons of the King, as he should have done: Aristomenes therefore finding what case he was in, sent a company of souldiers, and beset the house round, and caused him to be brought before them, by Ptolemei the son of one Eumenes, [*Ib. pag.* 771.]

Being brought before the Council, and there charged, first by the King, then by Polycrates and Aristomenes, he was est-soones found guilty, and condemned, not onely by the Kings Council, but also, by all the Ambassadors of forreign Nations, which were there present. For Aristomenes, intending to accuse him, had purposedly brought thither, not onely sundry other Noble personages of the Greeks, but even the very Etolian Ambassadors themselves, who were at that time, sent thither to entreat a peace, between the King and them: among whom, was one Dorymachus, the son of Nicostratus. Upon the hearing therefore, Scopas with his consorts, were all cast in prison: and the night following, Aristomenes caused both him, and all that were of his kindred, to be poisoned: but as for Dicæarchus, which was a most impious wretch, he caused him to be rackt to death. For this was that Dicæarchus, who when he was Amiral of Philippus his Navy, in harassing the Cycladian Isles, erected two altars in a certain Port there; the one to *Impiety*, the other to *Iniquity*, and sacrificed to them both, as unto two gods. For the rest of the Etolians, as many of them as had a minde to return, the King gave them free leave to be gone, and to take with them, whatever theirs was, [*Ibid. pag.* 772.]

When this businesse of the Etolians was settled, and all quiet, then the whole Court, fell to their solemn Revels, which they used to have when any one is first saluted King, which they call, *Anacleteria*: not that the King was then ripe for Government; but because they thought, that if it were once blown abroad that the King was come

now to rule in his own person, things would go better, and grow more quiet in the kingdom than earst they had done; and therefore made all provision they could to perform this solemnity for the honour of the kingdom. [*Ib. pag.* 773.]

Whiles that debate held at Lysimachia, between Antiochus and the Commissioners from Rome, there grew a report, raised, as it seemeth, from what had betided Scopas at Alexandria, but without any certain author, that Ptolemei was dead: and so that conference came to no issue; for neither party would be known to have had any tidings of it: and L. Cornelius, whose proper errand was to treate with both the kings, desired some time to have speech with Ptolemei: his drift being to come at all hands into Egypt, before any thing could there be resolved on, for the new settling of things there, after the kings supposed death. And Antiochus made no doubt, but that if the king were indeed dead, Egypt would be his: wherefore, having sent away the Commissioners, and leaving his son Seleucus with his land Forces, to go on with the new building of Lysimachia, he with his whole Fleet sailed to Ephesus, and from thence dispatching away Ambassadors to Flaminius to desire him to persist in the league and amity made between them, took shipping again, and, keeping along by the coast of Asia, came into Lycia, and at Patara, understood for certain, that Ptolemei was living: and thereupon gave off his journey intended for Egypt, [*Liv. lib.* 33. *Appia. in Syria, pag.* 88.]

3809. Antiochus, hasting away toward Cyprus, which he hoped certainly to get, when he had doubled the Cape of the Chelidonian Foreland, upon a mutiny raised among his Mariners, was fain to stay a while in Pamphylia, at the mouth of the River Eurymedon: and from thence sailing to a place called *the Heads of the river Sarus*, a foul tempest befel him, which was like to have drowned him and all his Fleet: many of his ships were driven on shoar, many swallowed up in the sea, so that no soul escaped of them. A multitude of men perished in that tempest, not onely of the Mariners, and common souldiers, but also of his Nobles, and Principal men belonging to him: yet having saved what could be gotten out of the wreck, seeing he was in no case to go on for Cyprus, he sailed to Seleucia in Syria, and there fell to rig up his Navy again; and prepared for the marriages of his children, Antiochus, and Laodice, whom he had joyned in Matrimony: and then, putting to sea again, because now the Winter grew on, he sailed to Antioch, [*Id. ibid.*]

b. The Decemviri, or ten Commissioners, returning to Rome, informed the Senate there concerning Antiochus, and his return into Syria, [*Liv.* 33.] Hannibals enemies at Carthage, informed the Senate of Rome, that he sent messages, and letters to Antiochus, and daily received the like from him again; which, though false, yet was taken for true, by those who ever lived in fear of him. Whereupon they sent Ambassadors to the Council at Carthage, complaining to them, that Hannibal held correspondency with Antiochus, and advising them by one means or another, to rid him out of the way, [*Id. ib. Justin, lib.* 31. *cap.* 1, 2.]

Flaminius his answer to Antiochus his Ambassadors, when they moved for a league, was, That he could do nothing now the ten Commissioners were gone; and that they should do well to go after them, and make their addresses to the Senate at Rome, [*Liv. lib.* 34.]

Hannibal hereupon, stealing away from Carthage, came safe to Tyrus, and was there received by the founders of Carthage, as in a second country of his own; and having rested himself there a few dayes, sailed to Antioch: but finding that Antiochus was removed from thence, he there spake with his son, who was celebrating a solemn Festival in Daphne: and having been courteously entertained and caressed a while by him, took ship again, and followed Antiochus, and overtook him at Ephesus, beating his brains, whether he should, or should not, engage himself in a war against the Romans. But Hannibals coming to him, set him a gog, and now on he would: nor thought he now so much of the war it self, as of what great matters he should acquire, by conquering the Romans, [*Liv. in the end of his* 33 *book*, *Justin, lib.* 31. *cap.* 1, 2. *and Emil. Prob. in Hannib.*]

And here it was, that when one Phormio, a Philosopher of the Peripatetic sect, had disputed a long time in his school, concerning the duty and office of a Commander, or General of an army, and of the Art Military, and ordering of a battle, and all very wisely in his presence: Hannibal could not hold, but cryed out, and said, That he had heard many a doting fool in his dayes, but a verier dotard than this Phormio was, he never heard, [*Cicer. de Oratore, lib.* 2.]

c. T. Quinctius Flaminius, joyning with Eumenes and the Rhodians, fought very successefully against Nabis the Tyrant of Lacedemon, [*Liv. lib.* 34.]

When M. Porcius (Cato) was Consul, the City of Smyrna began, and built a Temple to the City of Rome, [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 4.] and by their example, the Alabandenses, not onely built another Temple to her, but also instituted certain anniversary

anniversary plaies and games, in honour of her, as of a proper Goddesse. [*Livie. lib.* 43.]

Eratosthenes of Cyrene, the son of Aglaus, whom a man may well call, not onely a Grammarian, though that were his chief profession, but also a Poet, and a Philosopher, and a Geometrician, for he excelled in all alike, this year died, [*Lucia. in Macrobiis,*] after whom, in the keeping of the library at Alexandria, succeeded Apollonius Alexandrinus, a scholar of Callimachus, and he which wrote the Argonautica, who because he lived many years at Rhodes, was therefore surnamed Rhodius, [*Swidas in Apollonius.*] 4520. 194.

Antiochus perceiving the great affection which the Jews bare unto him, conferred great favours on them again, and by his letters highly commended them therefore. [*Eusеb. Chron.*] These letters of his are extant in Josephus, [*lib.* 14. *Antiq. cap.* 3.] in one of which, written to Ptolemæus his Governour there, are mentioned many donations of his, and immunities granted both to the City, and also the Temple at Jerusalem, and in another to Zeuxis; he commanded two thousand of the families of the Jews, which lived in the provinces of Babylonia, and Mesopotamia, to be transplanted into the parts of Phrygia and Lydia, to keep them in order there, who were otherwise disposed to innovation.

Antiochus, preparing now to make a war in Greece, and there to begin his war against the Romans, imparted his purpose unto Hannibal; who told him, there was no conquering of the Romans, but in Italy it self: and to effect this, he desired onely to have 100 of his fighting ships, with 16 thousand Foot, and one thousand Horse, to be put into his hand: that with his fleet he would first saile into Afric, that he doubted not, but to stir up the Carthaginians themselves, to a fresh rebellion against them; but if that failed, yet he would land them in some part or other of Italy, and there begin the war a new against them. And when he had perswaded the King to hearken to this motion, he went not presently in person into Afric, (as Emil. Probus, in the life of Hannibal imagineth) but having lighted upon one Aristo, a Tyrian born, at Ephesus, sent him in fashion of a marchant to trade at Carthage, and there to prepare their minds, for a revolt from the Romans. Upon this Aristo Hannibals enemies at Carthage laid hold; and whiles they spent many dayes in consultation what to do with him, and whether to send him to Rome, in justification of their own innocency, he got a shipboard, and came back to Hannibal again. Whereupon they presently dispacht away Ambassadors to the Consuls and Senate at Rome, to let them know what had passed. [*Livie, lib.* 34. *Justin, lib.* 31. *cap.* 3, 4. *Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 89, 90.] 4521. 193.

Mean while Antiochus sent Lysias, Hegesianactes and Menippus his Ambassadors to Rome, to feel the pulse of the Senate there, for though their pretence was to sollicite for a league and friendship between him and them: yet were they willed to intimate to the Senate, that the King wondred, why they should bid him to get him out of the Cities of Eolia, and Ionia, and to release his tributes due unto him from other places, and not to meddle with matters in Asia, and Countries of his ancient inheritance in Thracia; for that these were not commands to be laid upon friends of theirs, as he was, but enemies, when they were conquered. But they were told, that they should go and attend Flaminius, and the ten Commissioners, formerly sent into Greece, for an answer; And when they came, the Commissioners pressed, that Antiocus should eitther forbear Europe, or suffer the Romans, to maintain what they had allready in Asia, and acquire more there if they could. But the Ambassadors told them plainly again, that they neither could nor would make any bargaines, whereby the Kings rights and dominions might any wayes be impaired, so that matter brake off, and the Ambassadors sent away, [*Liv. ib. Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 89.]

Scantly were the Ambassadors gone, when news came from Carthage, that Antiochus was busie in his preparations for a war against the Romans, and that Hannibal was designed for his General therein: which put them into a fear withall, least a fresh war should be raised again from Carthage, [*Liv. Ib.*]

Antiochus, having given his daughter in marriage to Ptolemei at Rhapia, in Phenicia, or rather in Palestina, returned to Antioch, [*Liv. lib.* 35.] for, being now resolved to make war against the Romans, he thought fit to legue himself by marriages and affinities, with as many Kings and Princes thereabouts, as possibly he could; and therefore he sent his daughter Cleopatra, surnamed Syra, into Egypt to Ptolemei: giving him, for a dowrie with her, all Cœlosyria, which he had formerly wrest from him, thereby to pacify the young man, and to keep him from joyning with the Romans in this war, [*Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 88.] Jerom upon *Daniel,* [*cap.* 11.] saith, that Antiochus, purposing to get Egypt it self into his dominion, espoused his daughter Cleopatra, in the seventh year of the young mans reign, by one Eucles of Rhodes, and that in the 13 year of the same, according to Eusebius Chronicle, which he follows, or according to 4522. 192.

our

our computation, in the 12 thereof, sent her to him; and gave him for a Dowry all Cœlosyria and Judæa, and yet could not get Egypt neither; because Ptolemei and his Council perceived his drift, and stood the more cautiously on their guard, and Cleopatra her self the Queen, stood more affected to her husbands part, than to her fathers. And Josephus, [12 *Antiq. cap.* 3.] writeth that *Antiochus*, giving his daughter Cleopater to wife unto Ptolemei, gave him also for her Dowry Cœlosyria, all Phœnicia, Judæa, and Samaria to boote; and that equally dividing the tribute due out of them all, between them, the chief men in every of the said countries gathered it for them, and paid it in unto them.

Another daughter of his, called Antiochis, he proffered in marriage unto Ariarathes, the King of Cappadocia, and sent her to him: and a third unto Eumenes, the King of Pergamus. But Eumenes, seeing him set upon a war against the Romans, and that he was the cause of seeking his affinity, refused the offer. And when his two brothers, Attalus and Philetærus, wondered that he should refuse such an offer made him by so great a neighbouring King as *Antiochus* was, he told them what, and how great a war was now at hand: wherein, said he, if the Romans get the better, as he verily believed they would, he was then sure to hold his own by them: or if *Antiochus* happened to overcome them, then his fortune would be, either to be turned out of all by an over-powerful neighbouring Prince, or be but forced to live under him: concerning which, we may see Eumenes his own Oration, [*in Polyb. Legat.* 25. *and Liv. lib.* 37.]

b. *Antiochus*, having passed the Taurus, marched thorough Cilicia, and in the very end of Winter came to Ephesus, [*Liv. lib.* 35.]

And from thence, in the first of the Spring, sending back his son *Antiochus* into Syria, to look to matters there, and in the remote parts of his Dominions Eastward, whiles he was busied in the West, he with all his land Forces, went to invade the Pisidians, which inhabite about the parts of Selga, [*Id. ibid.*]

At that time there came to Elæa, *Ambassadors* sent from Rome to *Antiochus*, who, under colour of an Embassie, were to spie out, and inform themselves, of what preparations he had made, and by often conversing with Hannibal, might either abate his rancor toward them, or if not that, yet by their familiarity with him, might perhaps make *Antiochus* jealous of him: these *Ambassadors* were, P. Sulpitius, and P. Villius, who among others, had met with *Antiochus* at Lysimachia, [*Liv. lib.* 34. *and* 35. *Justin, lib.* 31. *cap.* 4. *Fronti. Stratag. lib.* 1. *cap.* 8. *Appia. in Syriac. page* 90, 91.]

The *Ambassadors* went up from Elæa to Pergamus, where Eumenes his Palace was; because their instructions were, First to confer with Eumenes, before they went to *Antiochus*: and Eumenes did what possibly he could, by advice or perswasion, to stir them up to a war against Antiochus: Sulpitius staid behind at Pergamus sick; but, P. Villius, hearing that Antiochus was busie in war against Pisidia, went to Ephesus; and during those few dayes of abode which he there made, was careful to converse with Hannibal as frequently as he might, both to sound what was in him, and withal to mitigate his rancor toward the Romans, by assuring him, that they intended him no further harme, [*Liv. lib.* 35.]

Claudius Quadrigarius, following herein the Greek History of Acilius, saith, that P. Scipio Africanus was in this Embassie, and that he it was that had such speech with Hannibal at Ephesus: mentioning one discourse of theirs in particular, which was, That when Africanus asked him, whom he thought to have been the greatest Captain in the World? Hannibal answered him, Alexander the Great: and whom the second? he answered Pyrrhus; and whom the third? My self, said Hannibal: at which word, Scipio burst out into a great laughter, and said, what would you have done, if you had overcome me? I would then saith Hannibal, have counted my self before Pyrrhus and Alexander both, and all others that ever were: and that this perplexed and intricate answer of his, was but a trick of a Punick wit, and that Scipio was taken therewith, as with a pretty kind of flattery; as if both himself had been thereby made a non-pareil above all, and withal, that he had vanquished and overcome, a better man than Alexander, [*Id. ibid. with Plutarch in T. C. Flaminino, and Appia. in Syriac. page* 91, 92.]

c. Villius went forward from Ephesus to Apamea, and there Antiochus hearing of the coming of the Roman Ambassadors, met them: where they fell upon the same points almost, which were treated of, between Flaminius and the other Commissioners, on the one side, and his Ambassadors on the other at Rome. But the newes which came of the death of his son *Antiochus*, who was but lately before sent into Syria, put off that parlee: and Villius, that he might not be seen there up and down in an unseasonable time, and when the King and Court were all in mourning, retired to Pergamus; the King also giving off all preparations for the war which he had begun, went to Ephesus, [*Liv. lib.* 35.]

And now the Roman Embassadors being sent for to come to Ephesus, had their conference with Minio, a principal Counsellor and Favourite of the Kings; Minio in his discourse blamed the Romans, that under a pretence of setting Greece at liberty, they intended an open war against Antiochus, whereas themselves held so many Nations and famous Countries in their subjection, and made them tributary to Rome, which formerly lived free, and according to their own lawes: and when Sulpitius, (for he was now recovered of his sicknesse) answered for the Romans, and called the Ambassadors of other States there present to witnesse (as they had been before prompted, and lessoned by Eumenes) on the Romans behalf, things between them, fell from a conference to a plain brawle, [*Id. ibid.*]

Antiochus, having heard the Embassie of the Rhodians, told them all, that as well they, as they of Byzatium and Cyzicum, and other Grecians dwelling in Asia, if he and the Romans came to an agreement, and joyned in a league together, should be free; but as for the Eolians and Ionians, it should not be so with them; for that they had ever lived under the subjection of the Kings of Asia: therefore the Roman Ambassadors, when they could get no reason from the King (for indeed that was the least part of the errand they came in, but onely to be as so many spies of his actions) returned to Rome, [*Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 92.]

3813. After this, came the Etolian Ambassadors to the King, who offered to make him Commander of all the Forces which they could make, and perswaded him by all means to put over into Greece, which said they, is ready to receive you; and not to stay till his armies came down to him out of the remote and inner parts of Asia: which put Antiochus upon such a pin, that he resolved eft-soones to be going into Greece, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 92, 93. *with Polyb. lib.* 3. *pag.* 159. *and Justin, lib.* 30. *cap.* 4. *& lib.* 32. *cap.* 1.] 4525 191

But before he took shipping, he went up to Ilium, and there sacrificed to Minerva; and then returning to his Fleet, he set forward with 40 sail of fighting ships, and 60 open boats, and 200 ships of burden, full freighted with all kind of provisions, followed in the reare of them. His whole army consisted of 10 thousand Foot, and 500 Horse, with six Elephants, scantly enough to have possessed Greece, if none had been there, to have held up a Buckler against him, much lesse to endure the brunt and burden of a war against the Roman Nation, [*Liv. lib.* 35.]

Eumenes presently sent his brother Attalus away to Rome, to let them know that Antiochus had put over the Hellespont with his army: and that the Etolians were ready to rise in armes, immediately upon his landing; Thanks were given by the Senate, both to Eumenes then absent, and also to Attalus there present; and he had lodgings provided for him at the publick charge, and presents sent unto him, [*Id. ibid.*]

b. About the middest of Winter, Antiochus, falling into consultation at Demetrias, how to carry on the war; Hannibal gave right good and sound advice, if it had been followed; as it was not, save onely in this, that Polyxenidas was sent to bring away the rest of the fleet and army out of Asia, [*Liv. lib.* 36. *Justin, lib.* 31. *cap.* 5, 6. *Appia. pag.* 93, 94.]

Antiochus, falling in love with a young Damsel of Chalcis, the daughter of Cleoptolemus, where he hosted, being himself upward of fifty, laid aside all care of the war, which he had then in hand; and set his mind wholy upon wedding the wench; and called her by the name of Eubæa: and spent all the Winter after, in banqueting and revels; and as he did, so did all his army likewise, and spent all that season, in luxury and pleasure, [*Polyb. lib.* 20. *in Athenæus, lib.* 10. *cap.* 12. *Diodor. Sic. and Dio. in Excerpt. Vales. pag.* 296. *and* 609. *Liv. lib.* 36. *Appia. pag.* 96, 98.]

M. Acilius Glabrio, being Consul, upon the 5 day before the Nones, (*i. e.*) upon the third day of May (which that year, as we may gather out of the Eclipse which was in the year following, fell upon our January) went in his rich coat-armor, out of Rome against Antiochus, [*Liv. lib.* 36.]

About the same time, came Ambassadors to Rome from two Kings, Philippus of Macedon, and Ptolemei of Egypt; both offering their aid against Antiochus, with money and corn: and from Ptolemei were brought in ready money, a thousand pounds in gold, and 20 thousand pounds in silver: but nothing was received, thanks onely was given them, for their good will. And when both of them offered to come in person with their armies into Etolia: the Senate answered, That thy would not trouble Ptolemei; as for Philippus, that the Senate and people of Rome, would take it kindly at his hands, if he would assist M. Acilius their Consul, in what he might, [*Id. ibid.*]

c. Antiochus, having had the worse of it as Thermopyla, in a battle against M. Acilius the Consul, and Cato a Colonel in that army (which battle is described by *Livie, lib.* 36. *by Plut. in Cato, Major, by Appia. in Syriac. and Fron. lib.* 2. *Stratag.*) and forced to flee

flie back into Asia, came to Ephesus, with his new wife, [*Liv. Justin, Appia, and Polyb. in Athenæus lib.* 10, *cap.* 12.] In Tullies book *De Senect.* Cato is brought in, speaking of himself, and saying, That he fought at Thermopylæ, under M. Acilius Glabrio, in the fourth year after himself had been Consul; and both *Plutarch in his Life*, and *Livie* [*lib.* 36.] affirm, that he was sent by the Consul Acilius to Rome, with the news of that victory. Now what Antisthenes the Historian reports to have followed, and been acted by Buplagus the Syrian, and Publius a Roman Captain, after this fight at Thermopylæ, is to be learned out of Phlegon of Tralles, in his book *De Mirabilibus*, [*cap.* 3.]

Antiochus, being at Ephesus, lay there carelesse and void of all fear from the Romans, as one supposing that sure they would never offer to put over into Asia. But when Hannibal had roused him up from that vain and idle imagination, he presently sent for his forces out of the in-land Countries, to come down in all hast to the sea side, and rig'd up his navy, making Polyxenidas, a bandito of Rhodes, his Ammiral thereof, and presently put over again into Chersonesus, and fortified that; putting Garrisons into Sestus and Abydus, where he supposed the Romans would endeavour to passe over into Asia. [*Liv. lib.* 36. *and Appia. pag.* 99.]

3814. C. Livius Salinator, who was sent to succeed Attalus in the charge of the navie, and Eumenes, sailing into Asia, met with Polyxenidas Antiochus his Ammiral by the way, and put him to flight, sunk ten of his ships, took 30 more, and lost but one of theirs; and that was of Carthage too: but they pursued Polyxenidas as far as Ephesus: and then sent back the Rhodian fleet, consisting of 25 ships, and which came after the fight was done, and Eumenes likewise with his ships, and came to Canas, a Town of Lycia, and there, because the winter came on, drew their ships on land; and fortified the place where they lay, with works for their defense, [*Liv. lib.* 63. *Appia. pag.* 99, 100.] 4524 190

When this battle at sea was fought at Coricus, (for there it was fought) Antiochus was gone to Magnesia, near the mountain of Sipylus, to gather his land forces together: and there hearing of his overthrow at sea, set himself to prepare a new navy, that he might not seem to be beaten out of the sea: and therefore he dispacht away Hannibal into Syria, there to get ships from the Phœnicians, and commanded Polyxenidas with all speed to rigg up his ships that were bruised in the fight, and to build new ones, to make up his fleet again, and himself the mean whiles took up his winter quarter, in the parts of Phrygia, and sent for aides from all parts, even out of Gallogræcia it self, [*Liv. lib.* 36. & 37. *Appia. pag.* 100.] for what with fear, what with mony, he had drawn them also to joyn in arms with him, and the rather for that he thought the greatness of their stature and corsage, would be a terrour to the Romans, [*Appia. pag.* 89.]

Ambassadors now came to Rome, from Ptolemei and Cleopatra, to congratulate them for their expulsion of Antiochus out of Europe; and perswading them to passe into Asia: for said they, the fear of the Roman name is allready fallen, not onely upon all Asia, but even upon Syria also; and shewing, that they were ready to do, what ever the Romans would command them. Thanks were returned to the King and Queen for their good wills, and presents to the Ambassadors, to every of them four thousand pieces of brasse mony, [*Liv. lib.* 37.]

Antiochus left his son Seleucus with the army in Eolia, to keep the sea coast all along in order, for the Romans on the one side and Eumenes on the other were tampering with them every where, and Seleucus spent all that winter, partly in succouring his friends, partly in plundering those, whom he could not draw to his bent, [*Id. Ibid.*]

b. About the deapth of winter, Eumenes, with a company of two thousand Foot, and 100 Horse, came to Canas, where the Roman fleet wintered: there he told them, that if they would, they might get a great spoil out of the Country lying about Thyatira, and never left till he had perswaded Livius the Ammiral, to let him have five thousand men; with which he went, and in a short time brought them back again loaden with an excessive great booty, [*Id. Ibid.*]

In this interim, a sedition was raised in Phocæa, for there were some which sought to draw the common people to side it with Antiochus, for that the wintering of the Roman navy there, lay very heavy upon them; in regard they were charged to furnish them with 500 sea gowns, and as many coats; corn also grew very scant among them, insomuch, that both the ships and Garrison were fain to remove from thence, and quarter elsewhere. Then was the faction, which stood for Antiochus, quit of that fear: but the Aldermen, and chief of the City stood firm for the Romans; as the chief of the faction for Antiochus, were more prevalent with the commons, [*Id. Ibid.*]

The magistrates therefore of Phocæa, fearing the inclination of the multitude, wisely sent their Agents to Seleucus, to pray him not to approach near their City, for that they were resolved to sit still, and to see what the issue of that whole war would be. But he being informed that the multitude was wholly for his father; and that they were in want of corn, made them no answer, but marched strait toward them with his army, [*Polyb. Legat.* 18.]

At Rome, when both the new Consuls, Lu. Scipio, and Ca. Lælius Nepos, were ambitious, to go into Greece, P. Scipio, in the behalf of his brother Lusius, said, That if their pleasure were to send his brother thither, he himself would go as his Lieutenant, with him. That word of his carried it, for who so fit, said they, to go against Hannibal, as Africanus, who had already vanquisht him? [*Cic. Philip.* 11. *Liv. lib.* 37. *Valer. Max. lib.* 5. *cap.* 5. *Justin lib.* 31. *cap.* 7.]

In those dayes, when Lu. Scipio was upon his way against Antiochus, and whilest the anniversary games, in honour of Apollo, were celebrating, upon the fifth of the Ides, (*i. e.*) upon the ninth day of June, in a very clear day, it grew suddenly dark, by the coming of the body of the Moon under the sun, [*Liv. lib.* 37.] And verily, that not long after, to wit, upon the 14 of March, after the Julian Calendar, there fell a horrible eclipse of the sun at Rome, appears by the Astronomical account: to which if 9 5. *Idus Quintiles*, (*i. e.*) the ninth of our July did then answer, it will then follow, that the Calends, or first of January, the year following, must needs fall in with the 29 day of our August, so great a confusion was there of the Roman Calendar, in those dayes.

c. About the vernal equinox, Pausistratus with 36 ships of Rhodians, Livius with 30 of the Romans, and Eumenes with seven of his own, went to Hellespont; Livius first stood in, for the port which was called, *Portus Achæorum*, and from thence went up to Ilium, and having there sacrificed to Minerva, and then gave a favourable audience to the Ambassadors, of certain neighbouring Cities, as Eleus, Dardanus and Rhetæus, all which came and voluntarily rendred themselves unto him; and then again, leaving 10 ships in the rode, over against Abydus, went with the rest to the other side, and there besieged Sestos, and having taken that in upon surrender, he provided himself to return to Asia side, there to besiege Abydus, [*Liv. lib.* 37. *Appian. pag.* 101.]

Whiles these things thus passed at Hellespont, Polyxenidas, the Ammiral of King Antiochus, bare Pausistratus the Ammiral of Rhods in hand, that he would betray all, or the greatest part of, Antiochus his fleet into his hand, and he, giving too easie credence to the others words, thereupon went to Samos, where, not keeping so due a watch as he should have done, he lost his life, and with it 29 saile of ships, which he had under his command; for there escaped of all that fleet of his, five onely ships of Rhodes, and two of the Isle of Coos, [*Id. Ib.*]

At the same time also Seleucus recovered Phocæa, having a gate of the City set open to him, by which he got in with his army. While these things were acting in Eolia, Abydus, having endured the siege some few dayes, by the valour of the Kings Garrison that kept it, at length all grew weary of the businesse, and the chief magistrates of the City, with the good leave of the Captain of the Garrison, sent to Livius to treat of conditions for the surrender of the place unto him. But when in that very nick of time news came of the losse of the Rhodian navy, Livius would no longer stay to take in Abydus, and to keep Hellespont, but presently with all his fleet, set saile for Phocæa; but finding that to be held by a strong Garrison of the Kings, and that Seleucus was not far off with his army, he fell a wasting the sea coast, and having taken what spoile he could light upon thereabouts, especially of men, and staying onely till Eumenes could overtake him with his fleet, he purposed to go for Samos; and thither at last, sorely weather-beaten, he came, and there joyned his fleet with the Rhodians, consisting now of twenty saile, under the command of Eudamus their Ammiral. [*Livie.*]

Livius, having encreased his fleet by this accession of the Rhodians, sailed forthwith to Ephesus, and there ranged his ships in order of battle before the very mouth of the port. But when none came forth against him: he divided his fleet in two parts, whereof one lay at anchor in the very haven of the enemy, and the other landed their men; and when they had ranged there far and near, and gotten an exceeding great spoil; and were returning with it to their ship, Andronicus a Macedon, (Appianus calls him Nicander) Captain of the Garrison in Ephesus, sallied out upon them, and forced them to their ships, leaving a great part of their booty behind them, and returned forthwith to Samos, and thither came also L. Emilius Regillus the Prætor, who was sent to succeed Livius in the charge of the navy; and as he was coming thither from the Isle of Chios, Livius sent two fair ships of Rhodes, of four tire of oares a piece, and

and Eumenes himself in person, with two more of five tire of oares a piece, came to meet him, [*Id. and Appia. pag.* 102.]

Having sate at Samos a while in Council, concerning the ordering of busines at sea; Emilius, to terrifie the enemy at his first coming, went with all his fleet to the very mouth of the port of Ephesus, and Livius went to Patara in Lycia, Emilius was driven off from Eph esus, by a storm that rose upon him; and so, nothing done, returned to Samos, The Cities which Livius passed by, Miletus, Myndus, Halicarnassus, Gnidus, and Cous, shewed themselves most ready to receive all his commands: but coming into Lycia, he was ill wellcomed there, both by a tempest at sea, and by the enemy at land, and therefore returned into Greece again, that having there spoken first with the two Scipios, who were then at that time in the parts of Thessaly, he might then take his journy for Italy, [*Liv.*]

At Samos there came letters to Emilius the Prætor, and Eumenes, from the Scipios, by which they understood, both of the Truce that was taken with the Etolians, and of their own marching by land towards Hellespont, and the Etolians signified as much to *Antiochus*, and to his son Seleucus, [*Polyb. Legat.* 19.]

Eumenes, sent his *Agents* into *Achaia* to make an association with them; which the commons in a general assembly ratified; and sent him a company of tall young men to assist him, [*Id. Legat.* 20.]

L. Emilius, with all his fleet, passing by Miletus, and the other Cities of that coast, landed in the Bay of Bargillia, and went to Iassus, that City was held by a Garrison of Antiochus his men, and then, sending to the Magistrates and other chief men of the place, to perswade them; and being answered, that they would do nothing; he drew up to the walls, to besiege it: but the banditoes of Iassus, which were among the Rhodians, prevailed so far with them, and the rather by Eumenes his mediation, that they drew off, and left the siege. [*Liv.*]

Those of Heraclea in Pontus, sent Ambassadors to Emelius, and from him received a very kind and favourable answer in writing, purporting, that the Senate of Rome would be their good friend; and that neither their counsel nor care should be wanting, when ever they should have occasion to use them. [*Memnon Excerpt. cap.* 28.]

Whiles Eumenes was away, busie in making war with the Romans and Rhodians, against the sea Towns of Lycia, Seleucus with his army, brake in upon his lands at home; and first came in hostile manner to Elæa; and, being able to do no good upon the City, wasted all the Country about it: and from thence marched with all his power to Pergamus it self, the Capital City of this kingdom. Attalus, Eumenes his brother, drew out, and pitcht his Camp before the City walls, and often skirmished with the enemy; but finding himself too weak that way, drew in again, and kept himselfe close within the walls; and so the siege began. [*Idem.*]

About the same time, Antiochus himself going from Apamea, encamped first at Sardes, and then not far off from his son Seleucus, near the head of the River Caicus, drawing with him a huge army, made up of sundry nations. In which the greatest fear was of a squadron of Gallogræcians, consisting of 4000 souldiers; and these, with some few others with them, he sent to ravage and wast all the Country about Pergamus, from one end to t'other. [*Ib.*]

Which when Eumenes at Samos heard of, being called away to look to his affairs at home, he took ship, and with all his men came to Elæa, and from thence coming to Pergamus, before the enemy heard of his arrival, he there sailed out often, and made some small skirmishes with the enemy; but within some few dayes after, both the Roman, and the Rhodian fleet came from Samos to Elæa, to help him. [*Idem.*]

When Antiochus heard that there were so many fleets come together into the same port, and withall, that the Consul with his army was all ready in Macedonia, and provision making at Hellespont for his transportation into Asia, he thought fit to try for a peace with the Romans, Eumenes, and the Rhodians all at once; wherefore he removed his Camp, and came to Elæa, and there, having taken a little hill over against the City, he there left all his foot, and with his horse (which were upward of six thousand) went down into a plain field close to the walls of the City, and then sent some Commissioners into it, to treat of a peace; whereupon L. Emilius sent for Eumenes from Pergamus to come thither to him; and advised with him, as also with Eudamus and Pamphilidas the Commanders of the Rhodian fleet, what was best to be done, And the Rhodians were not against a peace; but Eumenes said, that it was not for their honour to treat of a peace: and however they could not put an end to it at that time; and to that purpose Emelius sent Antiochus word, to wit, that before the coming of the Consul, there could no peace be made; upon which answer he presently fell a wasting of the Country

try all about Elæa: and then, leaving Seleucus to continue the siege before Pergamus, he marched away full of fury with the rest of his army, and never staied, till he came into that rich Country, which was called *Thebes campus*, (*i.e.*) the plain of Thebes, and there he made all manner of havock, and thoroughly enriched all his army for the present, [*Polyb. Legat.* 21. *Liv. lib.* 37.]

At the same time, Diophanes of Megalopolis, came to Elea, sent from the Acheans to Eumenes, with a supply of 1000 foot, and 100 horse, [*Liv. Ib. with Polyb. Legat.* 20.] all old beaten souldiers, and their Captain, one that was trained up under Philopœn, the most renowned Commander of all the Grecians, living in his time. [*Liv. Ibid. Appia. pag.* 102. *with Polyb. Legat.* 20. *pag.* 810. *and in Excerpt. Vales. pag.* 110.]

So soon as they were landed, Attalus sent some to shew them the way, and brought them to Pergamus. These Achæans, upon their first arrival, made continual Sallies out upon Seleucus, to draw off, and be gone out of all that Country, [*Liv. Ib. and Appia. pag.* 102, 103.] yet he hovered still about that coast, and annoyed his foes, and was a help to his friend in those parts, [*Liv. Ib.*]

Whiles Antiochus marched in hostle manner to Adramyteum, Emilius and Eumenes came about by sea; to the rescue of it. Whereupon he forbare to set upon the town, but fell a spoiling of the Country about it, and took Peræa, a colonie of the Mitylenians, so did he Cottos, and Corylenus and Aphrodysias, and Crene, at the first assault, and then returned by Thyatira to Sardes, [*Liv.*]

The Roman fleet, with the Rhodians and Eumenes went first to Mitylene, and from thence returned to Elæa, whence they came: and from thence sailing to Phocæa, they came to an anchor at Bacchius an Island, joyning hard upon the City of Phocæa, and then spoling their temples, and monument which they had spared before, came to the City it self: but when a company of three thousand Foot, sent from Antiochus, had gotten in before their coming, they forbear the siege of it, and returned again to the Isle, where they were before, having onely first ravaged the Country thereabout, and from thence the Roman fleet returned to Elæa, and Eumenes, and the Rhodians to Samos, [*Id.*]

d. About midsummer, the Rhodian fleet, consisting of 32 ships of four tire of oares, and of four others, of three tire, fought with Antiochus his navy, which was brought out of Syria, by Hannibal, wherein were 37 ships, of an extraordinary size, at a place called Sida, a promontory of Pamphylia; in which the Rhodians put Hannibal to flight, but could not follow the chase upon him, by reason their mariners were weak and sickly, for the most part; neverthelesse, to hinder him from joyning with the old fleet, they sent Chariclitus with twenty ships to Patara, and the port Megistus, whither also a little after they sent Pamphylidas, with four ships more, [*Id.*] and so Hannibal was blockt up in Pamphylia. [*Appian. pag.* 104. *see Emil. Prob. in Hannibale.*]

Antiochus coming to Sardes, sent Ambassadors with letters besides, to Prusias King of Bythinia, surnamed Cynegus (*i.e.*) the Hunter: whereby he dealt earnestly with him to joyn with himself against the Romans. This staggered Prusias for the present; but then came other letters to him from the two brothers, Lu. and Pub. Scipio; these put him out of fear of any great harm from the Romans. Especially, when presently after there followed an Embassie sent unto him from Rome, the fore-man whereof was no meaner a person, then C. Livius, who was lately the Commander of their fleet, for having once spoken with them, he put on a full resolution for the Roman party, and to break off wholy with Antiochus, [*Polyb. Legat,* 22. *pag.* 811, 812. *Liv. lib.* 37. *Appia. pag.* 101.]

Antiochus, seeing no further hope of Prusias, presently removed from Sardes to Ephesus, there to take a view of his fleet, which had been long time in providing: for seeing no other way left him to hinder the Romans from passing their land army into Asia, but by making himself absolute master at sea, he resolved to try what he could do that way, and to hazard a fight there. [*Polyb. and Livie,* [*Ibid.*]

Wherefore he went forthwith to see whether he could take Notium, which was a Town of the Colophonians, not far far from Ephesus, where he then lay, that whiles the Romans came to relive a confederate town of theirs, by land, he might give his Ammiral Polyxenidas, an oportunity to work some feat at sea. Polyxenidus had at that time under his command 89 or 90 good ships, which Emilius and the Rhodians met with, at a place called Myonesus. Emilius had 58 ships, and the Rodians 22, saith Livie; or as Appianus, 25. In which Polyxenidas was worsted, and having a good wind in poup, fled speedily back to Ephesus, having lost 42 of his ships (not 29 onely, as Appianus hath it) of which 13 came quick into the enemies hand, with all the men in them: of the Romans there were two only bilged, and some few other bruised; but of

of the Rhodians, Polyxenidas took one, and carryed that away with him to Ephesus: That this fight was made in December, (as the year went then at Rome) appeareth by *Macrobius*, [*lib.* 1. *Saturnalium,*] where he saith, that 11 *Calend. January*, &c. *upon the* 21 *of December, was a feast dedicated to their Lares* (*i.e. their houshold gods*) *in which L. Emilius Regillus, Pretor, in the war against Antiochus, vowed a Temple to be built in Campo Martio.* which vow, [*Liv. lib.* 40.] tells us, was by him performed 11 years after, where is also a Copy, (but most falsely written) *of a Table, containing the manner of this victory, hung up by him upon the doors, not onely of his new Temple, but also of that of Jupiters, in the Capitol.*

Antiochus, troubled at the news of this overthrow, was so ill advised, as to draw off the Garrison which he had put into Lysimachia, forsooth, for fear, least they should fall into the Romans hands: and withal raising his siege from before Colophos, retired to Sardes, and from thence dispacht away letters to Ariarathes his son in law, in Cappadocia, to bring him aides from thence; and every where else, that he could to send him in men, [*Liv.*] Mean while he lay idle at Sardes, trifling away the time there, which might have been better spent in giving order for his affairs elsewhere, [*Polyb. Legat.* 23.]

3815. Emilius, after this victory gotten at sea, sailed streight to Ephesus, and there cast his ships into the form of a battailion, before the very mouth of the Port: and having thereby wrung out of Antiochus an open confession, that he had lost the mastery of the sea, he sailed to Chios, and having there new wrighted up such ships of his as had been any wayes bruised in the fight, he put over from thence to Phocæa, which not long before, was revolted from the Romans: he essaied at first, to have taken it by assault; but afterward it was surrendred to him: yet do what he could, he could not save it from the plunder of the souldiers: but the City it self, and their lands, and their laws, he restored entire unto them; and so, because the Winter came on, and that place had two Ports, he chose it for his Navy to winter in, for that year, [*Livie.*] 4525

About the same time Lysimachia, which was full fraught and furnished with all manner of provisions, as if it had been to bid the Romans welcome, opened their gates to the two Scipioes: and from thence they set forward again, and thorough the Chersonese came to Hellespont, where they found all things ready prepared by Eumenes for their transportation. So they passed over, as into a friends Country, some here, some there, no man appearing to hinder their landing, and without any trouble at all, [*Id.*]

Antiochus, at his wits end, and not knowing what to do, yet sent Heraclides of Byzantium to treate with the Romans about a peace, with instructions both general to the Council of War there, and in particular to P. Scipio Africanus; But when answer was made him by the Council, that he must presently defray all the charge of the war thitherto, and give up all Asia on this side Taurus into the power of the Romans, he imagining there could no worse befal him, in case he should happen to be quite overthrown, cast away any further thoughts of peace, and prepared all things necessary to try his fortune in a field, [*Polyb. Legat.* 23. *Diodor. Sic. Legat.* 6, 7. *published by Fulvi. Ursinus, Liv. lib.* 37. *cap.* 7. *Appia. pag.* 105.]

L. Scipio the Consul, removing from his standing, came to Hellespont, *al.* Dardanus and Rhetæus, where all the people of both places came out of their gates with joy, to welcome them: from thence he went to Ilium, and pitching his Camp in the plain which lay under the walls there, himself went up into the City, and Castle, and sacrificed there to Minerva, as President and Protectrix of that place. Then was there great glee, and mutual congratulations between the men of Ilium and the Romans; whiles they recounted how Æneas, and the Captains that went heretofore with him, were their Country men, and went from thence; and the Romans no whit lesse proud, that they were descended of them; and were in all respects as glad to shake hands as parents and children use to be, when after long absence they happen to meet together, [*Liv. and Justin, lib.* 31. *cap.* 8.] whereby the way, Demetrius Scepsius saith of himself, That he being then but a boy, happened to come into Ilium at that time, as a traveller, and that he there saw their houses lie so nasty, that they had not so much as roof-tiles to cover them withal, [*Strabo, lib.* 3. *pag.* 594.]

Scipio, removing from thence, after six dayes march, came to the head of the River Caicus; where Eumenes came to him with his Forces, and here making provision of food to carry with them for many dayes, their purpose was to have set upon Antiochus, and dispatcht the businesse before Winter came on upon them, [*Id.*]

P. Scipio Africanus, falling sick there, was carried to Elæa, leaving for his Substitute in his Lieutenant-ship, Cn. Domitius. But Antiochus making his rendevouz in a champion near unto Thyatira, not far from the enemy, sent home young P. Scipio, whom he had casually intercepted, to his father, ransom-free: which was not onely an ease to his troubled mind, but even part of a cure to his diseased body, [*See Polib. Legat.*

Legat. 23. *Liv. lib.* 37. *Justin, lib.* 31. *cap.* 7. *Appia pag.* 105, 106. *Aurel. Vict. de Vir. Illustr. pag.* 609.]

The Senate, and people of Heraclea in Pontus, sent an Embassie to the Scipioes, desiring that they would ratifie and confirm that league, which Emilius had formerly made with them; which was granted. They also prayed that Antiochus might be taken into the favour and friendship of the people of Rome; and drawing up a general decree of the people at Heraclea, sent it to Antiochus, advising him thereby to give off all further thoughts of war against the Romans, [*Memnon, Excerpt. cap.* 28.]

Florus, [*Histor. Roman. lib.* 2. *cap.* 8.] tells us, *That Antiochus fortified his army with Elephants of a huge bignesse, all clad and glittering with gold, and silver, and scarlet, and ivory of their own kind.* And in [1 *Macchab. cap.* 8. *v.* 6.] we read, that he had 120 Elephants, and indeed, that he had 102 when he fought with Ptolemei, and 150 afterwards, we have shewed before [in *An. Mun.* 3787. and 3799. out of Polyb.] but we have Livie for our author, That in this fight, he had onely 54 Elephants: where he also tells us, That he had there 70 thousand Foot, and upward of 12 thousand Horse; though Appianus tells us of 70 thousand that he had in all. But Florus, most hyperbolically, *He had,* (saith he) 300 *thousand Foot, and as many Horse and iron Chariots in the field that day,* But Appianus affirmeth, that the Romans had onely 30 thousand Foot; of which number it self, there were left, two thousand Macedons, Thracians, and others in the Camp for the defence thereof, as *Livie* saith.

This battle was fought near to Magnesia, seated at the foot of the Hill Sipylus. Hannibal was not in it, being lockt up in Pamphylia with his Fleet which he brought out of Syria: nor P. Scipio Africanus, who at that time lay sick, in the City of Elæa. The day wherein the fight was, was misty; which caused that Antiochus, in so great an army, could not see both wings of his army at once, and the wet thereof marred the strings of the bowes and thongs which they threw their Darts withal. Neverthelesse they forced the right wing of the Roman army to run, and flee they did to the Camp: but when Emilius, who was left to keep it, saw them coming, he sent out his men to meet them, and they with their naked swords threatened to kill them there-right, unlesse they returned into the fight: Whereupon, they finding themselves thus hemmed in, with their fellows before, and the enemies behind, Emilius also offering himself and two thousand of his men to go with them, faced about; and running desperately into the throng of the enemy, made there a vast slaughter of them, and were the beginning of the victory that ensued; of Antiochus his part, 'tis said, there fell that day, 50 thousand Foot, and 4 thousand Horse, [*Liv. Eutrop.*] Livie sayes, there were taken of them, 1400. *Justin,* 11 thousand. Of the Elephants, some few were killed, 15 taken with their masters. Some few of the Romans were wounded; but there were not slain above 300 Foot, and 24 Horse, and of Eumenes his company, 25.

Antiochus, getting away with some few in his company, encreased his number as he went, with others who fell in to him, and so with a reasonable shew of an army, came to Sardes, about midnight following; and hearing that his son Seleucus, and sundry of his Nobles were fled from thence to Celænæ, near which there was a new City built, called Apamea. He before day took horse again, with his wife and daughter, and came thither to him; leaving the keeping of Sardes to Zeno, and the government of the province of Lydia, to Timon. And the next day again, went from thence (leaving some of his Captains there, to gather up such pieces of the wreck as they could light upon) and came into Syria, [*Liv. lib.* 37. *Appia pag.* 110. *and Zonaras, out of Dion.*]

Polyxenidas, Antiochus his Ammiral, hearing of this successe at land, left Ephesus, and coming as far as Patara in Lycia, there, for fear of the Rhodian Fleet, which lay not far off at Megiste, went on shoar, and with some few in his company, passed by land into Syria, [*Liv. ibid.*]

After this victory, came Ambassadors hudling in from all parts to Scipio; from Thyatira, and Megnesia: first, then from Sardes, Tralles, Magnesia upon the Mæander, and Ephesus, all rendring themselves into his hands: after which, all the Cities of Asia did the like; submitting themselves wholy to his mercy, and sovereignty of the people of Rome, [*Id. ibid.*]

The Consul then went to Sardes, and thither came to him his brother P. Scipio from Elæa, so soon as he was able to travel. About the same time also Musæus, sent as a Herald from Antiochus, by the mediation of P. Scipio, made suite, and obtained leave for him to send Ambassadors to the Consul, to treat of a total peace. And shortly after, came from him Ambassadors, Zeuxis the Governour of Lydia, and Antipater his brothers son: who having first treated with Eumenes, who by reason of former quarrels between them, they thought would be most averse from a peace with their Master, and finding him more pliable, than either they or their Master thought they should have done, they then made their adresse to P. Scipio, and by him were brought

brought to the presence of the Consul himself; and he at their suit calling together a full Council, gave them audience, and upon a hearing, offered the King the same conditions, which he sent him from Hellespont, before the fight at Magnesia. P. Scipio openly professing, that the Romans fashion was, Neither to be quailed, in case they were overcome in a battle, nor to grow insolent upon a victory gotten: the conclusion therefore was, That Antiochus must leave Europe, and part with all Asia, on this side the Taurus; and that for the charges and cost of the war, he must pay 15 thousand talents, of Eubæa; 500 present, and 2500, when the Senate and people of Rome, had ratified and confirmed the peace then made, and 1000 talents more to be stalled, and paied in twelve years after, by equal portions, besides 400 talents to Eumenes for his damages, and the surplusage of corn which was owing to his father: also that he must give up into the Consuls hand, Hannibal the Carthaginian, and Thoas the Etolian, and some others, who had been the first incendiaries of this war: and lastly, 20 hostages for performance of these conditions. And when Antipater and Zeuxis, had accepted of these conditions; it was agreed on all hands, to send away presently Ambassadors to Rome for a confirmation of all, and so they brake up, [*Polyb. Legat.* 24. *Diod. Sic. Legat.* 9. *Liv. lib.* 37. *Justin, lib.* 31. *cap.* 8. *Appia. pag.* 111, 112.]

After this, the Consul brake up his army, and sent them away to their winter quarters, to Magnesia, and to Tralles, and Ephesus. [*Polyb. & Liv. Ibid.*]

The Consul himself went to Ephesus, and shortly after thither came to him a part of the 500 talents from Antiochus, which he was ordered to pay down present, and the hostages which he was to give, [*Id. Ibid.*] among which, one was Antiochus, the Kings youngest son, as *Appia.* [*pag.* 112, 113.] sayes, though Zonaras out of Dion tells us, that Manlius Vulso, who succeeded Scipio, was the first that demanded him in particular for a hostage.

b. 3815 M. Aurelius Cotta was sent by the Consul to Rome, with the Kings Ambassadors, so was Eumenes likewise; and with them went the Ambassadors of Rhodes, of Smyrna, and allmost of all the Cities and States, on this side the Taurus. [*Id. Ibid.*] 4525. 189.

Manius Acilius Glabrio, made his entry into Rome, in triumph over Antiochus and the Eolians, [*Liv. lib.* 37.]

Cn. Manlius Vulso, went Consul into Asia, and was appointed to take the army which L. Scipio had, with four thousand Foot more, and 200 Horse out of Rome, and of the Latins eight thousand Foot, and four hundred Horse: and at one and the same time allmost, Manlius the Consul landed in Asia, and Q. Fabius Labio, came as Prætor to his charge of the fleet, [*Liv. lib.* 37.] Now the new Consul arrived at Ephesus, in the beginning of the Spring, and received the army given up to him by L. Scipio; and having taken a view of it, he made an Harang unto them, inciting them thereby to prepare themselves for a war against the Galls, or Gallogræcians, [*Liv. lib.* 37.] But Fabius with the fleet, set saile for Creet, to set at liberty such Romans, and others of the Italian Nation, as were there detained in slavery. And returning thence to Ephesus, sent three ships from thence into Thracia, and commanded Antiochus his garrisons to be withdrawn from Enus and Maronea, and then to be restored to their pristine liberty, [*Id. lib.* 37. *in fi.*]

About the beginning of Summer it was, that Eumenes with the Ambassadors came to Rome, of which Cotta made a relation, first in the Senate house, and afterward to the people in General, of what had been done in Asia: and then Eumenes being bid to speak, by the Senate, opened to them, both what he had done in their service, and what his suit unto them was; but all very sparingly, and with great moderation: yet the Rhodians opposed him, as well on their own behalf, as for the liberty of the Grecian Cities and States there. But both parties heard, the Senate decreed, That all the Regions, on this side the Taurus, which belonged to Antiochus, should be assigned and given to Eumenes; excepting onely Lycia and Caria, as far as to the River of Mæander, which they ordered should thenceforward be allotted to the Rhodians: and the rest of the Cities in Asia, which had been Stipendarie to Attalus, should hereafter be made tributary likewise to Eumenes; but such as had been tributary to Antiochus, should be free, and pay no tribute at all. [*Polyb. Legat.* 25. & 36. *Diod. Sic. Legat.* 10. *Liv. lib.* 37. & 38. *Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 116.]

Antipater and Zeuxis, the Ambassadors of Antiochus, having had audience in the Senate, obtained a confirmation of peace for Antiochus upon such conditions as Scipio had given him in Asia, and when a while after, the people also had ratified the same, then was there a solemn league, with sacrifice, made with Antipater, chief of the Embassie for Antiochus in the Capitole, in further confirmation of that agreement, [*Polyb. Legat.* 25. *Liv. lib.* 37.] and this league was cut in brasse, and solemnly hung up, and dedicated in the Capitol, as other leagues were wont to be, and a Copy thereof sent to Manlius Vulso, the Consul, who succeeded Scipio in Asia. [*Appia. pag.* 113.]

We read moreover [1 *Maccab.* 8. 7.] that among other things, in this treaty, it was agreed, That as wel Antiochus himself, as his successours, should pay a great tribute to the Romans, and give hostages for security thereof, and a part of his kingdom, as was said before, and whereas, by this agreement, Antiochus was to pay (as I also mentioned before) 12 thousand talents, in 12 years, by equal portions, that is stil to be understood of Euboic talents, not of Attic, (as Livie seems to have misunderstood Polybius) yet of the purest Attic silver; every of which was to weigh 80 pounds Roman: and 540 thousand bushels of corn, and 20 hostages, as before; with this, That they should be changed every 3 years. But in the rent which was made of his great kingdom, he had yet left entire unto him, not only Comagena, Syria and Judea, as in [*Excerpt. Memnon.*] but also all the upper provinces beyond Euphrates, as Babylonia, Assyria, Susiana, and the rest, and in the lower Asia, Cilicia, though he was forbidden to come with his shipping into the streit of Cilicia, to the westward of the river Calycadnus, and the foreland of Sarpedon, to make any war there. [*Polib. Legat.* 27, *and* 35. *Liv. lib.* 37. *and* 38. *Appia. pag.* 112, 113.]

The Senate, having heard the Ambassadors of Smyrna, and other States of Asia, according to the ancient manner, sent ten Commissioners to settle all matters in Asia, and to compose all differences between state and state there. [*Polyb. Legat.* 25. *Diodor. Sic. Legat.* 10. *Liv. lib.* 37.]

Now at what time the peace between the Romans and Antiochus was in agitation at Rome, Cn. Manlius in *Asia*, did what he could to put all into a new combustion and confusion there, and to have gotten *Antiochus* into his clutches, if he had come in his way: but he perceiving the Consuls drift, though often sollicited to come to a parlee with him, kept himself a loof, and would not come in his sight: and the Consul desirous to get him, came with his army to the parting of the waters, upon the top allmost of the Taurus. But not able to pick any quarrel against him, or his, he fell upon the Gallogræcians, under a pretence, That they had formerly assisted *Antiochus* in his war, and that they were of such a haggard kind, and so fierce of conditions, that it was to no purpose to have sent *Antiochus* going beyond the Taurus, unlesse their backs were broken, as well as his. *And* because Eumenes was then out of the Country at Rome, therefore he sent for Attalus his brother from Pergamus, to come unto him, being now removed from Ephesus to Magnesia, and upon this summons, Attalus came to him, attended with a thousand Food, and some 200 Horse, and they both proceeding on to the river Harpalus. Atheneus, another brother of Eumenes, and Attalus, came to him, accompanied with Leusus of Creet, and Corragus, a Macedonian born, who between them, brought him a thousand more, of several nations, and 300 Horse. [*Livie lib.* 38.]

Hither came to him Ambassadors from the state of Alabanda, at whose suit, a certain Castle, which had lately revolted from them, and was again forcibly recovered by them, was restored and confirmed to them. And the Consul, going still right forward, came to Antiochia, upon the Meander, and thither came also Seleucus the son of Antiochus, (as he might lawfully do by the articles with Scipio) to furnish himself with corn for his army, and there the inhabitants of Taba, a City of Cilicia, bordering upon Pisidia, having idely fallen up the army of the Romans, and paid for their pains 25 talents, and ten thousand bushels of wheat, were by him taken to mercy; and the third day after they came to the back of the river Chaus, and removing from thence, came before the City Eriza, and took it at the first assault. [*Liv. ibid.*]

Moagetes the Tyrant, who had under him three Cities, Cybara, Syleum, and Alymne, *al.* Alnida, a cruel man, and subtle withall, could hardly be brought to purchase his peace, at the price of 130 talents, and 10 thousand bushels of wheat. [*Ib. ib. Polyb. Legat.* 30.]

When the Consul had passed the River Colobatus, Ambassadors came to him from Isinda, praying him to come and help them; for that the men of Termessa, a City in Pisidia, joyning with the inhabitants of Philomelia, had wasted their Country, plundred their City, and now besieged their Castle and all, whither all their Citizens, with their wives and children were fled to save themseves. He taking this occasion by the hair, marched towards Pamphylia, raised the siege from before Ilinda, and pardoned them of Termessa, upon the paiment of 50. talents of silver; so did he them of Aspendus, and of the other Cities of Pamphilia. [*Polyb. Legat.* 32. *Livie ut sup.*]

Then, returning from Pamphylia, to his war intended against Gallogrecia, or Galatia; he took the City Cormasa, and therein a great booty, and so left it: and as he proceeded on his way by the fenns of that Country, Ambassadors came to him from the City of Lysinoe, and submitted to him: and having received them to mercy, he came into the plain of Salagessa, in Pisidia; out of which he drave away a rich proy of cattle: but when Ambassadors came to him, and presented him with a Crown of

of gold of 50 talents weight, with 20 thousand bushels of barley, and as many of wheat, he made peace with them for the time to come, [*Polyb. Legat*, 32. *Liv. ut sup.*]

And going again from thence to the heads of the River Obryma, he encamped at a place called the *Aporis-town*: and thither came to him the next day Seleucus, from Apamea; and the Consul having sent away his souldiers that were sick, or otherwise unserviceable to Apamea, and being furnished with guides, of the way by Seleucus, came that day into a Country called the *Metropolitan* Country, and the next day to Dynias in Phrygia, and from thence again to Synnada; and by the way found the Cities every where abandoned by the inhabitants for fear of his coming: and his army grew so loaden with the spoile which they had taken, that they were unneath able to march above five mile a day, and, after that rate, came to Bendos, the old, and the third day after into the Country of Galatia, [*Liv.*]

Here he kept a standing Camp for certain dayes, and in that time sent his Ambassadors to Eposognatus, who alone of all the Kings of that Nation, had both kept in still with Eumenes, and would never be brought to lend any aid to Antiochus against the Romans: and Eposognatus thereupon went to the rest of the Kings of that Nation and dealt what he could with them to submit to the Romans, upon fair and reasonable terms, [*Id. cum Polyb. Lega.* 33.] Now there were at that time, three Kings of these Galls, called still by their old names, of Tolistobogians, Tectosagians, and Trochmians; and their names were, Ortiagon, Combolomarus, and Gaulotus, [*Liv.*] Of which three Ortiagon, a man of great repute for his bounty, prudence, and martial Valour, was thought at that time, to be ambitious of engrossing the whole soveraignty of that Nation into his own hands, [*Polyb. in Excerpt. Vales. pag.* 114. *and Suidas in Ortiagon.*]

Mean while, Ambassadors came to the Consul as he lay encamped in a certain village called Tyscon, from Oroanda, desiring his friendship, which at length they bought at the rate of 200 talents, ready money, [*Liv.*]

While the Romans lay before a Castle of the Galatians, called Cuballus, the enemies Horse came in sight, and in a tumultuous manner, fell upon some of the Roman army and slew them: but the Consul having put them off, and slain some of them in their flight, came on with his army, without staying any where by the way, to the River Sangarius, or Sagaris, which is a River in Galatia, running thorough Phrygia into the Pontic Sea, [*Liv.*]

And there, making a bridge, because it was no where foordable, and having passed the River, certain Galli, or Eunuchs, of Cybele the mother of the gods, sent by Attis and Battacus, her Priests, from Pessinunte, met him with their ornaments and other trinkets about them, and prophecying in a fanatic way, told him, That the mother of the gods sent them, to offer the Romans the victory and soveraignty of that Country. And when the Consul had answered, That he accepted of the offer, he presently pitcht his Camp in the same place, [*Liv. and Polyb. in Excerpt. Vales. pag.* 209.]

The next day he came to Gordium, a Town forsaken by the inhabitants, but left full of all manner of provisions; and whiles he was there, news was brought him from Eposognatus, that he had spoken with the Kings of the Galls, but could bring them to no reason; and that they with their wives and children, and their chief wealth, were all drawing to the Mount Olympus, purposing there to defend themselves, trusting in their armes, and situation of the place, [*Liv. and Polyb. Legat.* 33.] But they of Oroanda, came shortly after with more particular intelligence: that the Tolistobogians had already taken the Mount of Olympus: That the Tectosagians, had taken another Hill, called Magana; and that the Trochmians, leaving their wives and children with the Tectosagians, were gone to joyn their Forces with the Tolistobogians, [*Livi.*]

The Camp of these Galls, that were in the Mount of Olympus, was forced and taken by the Consul and Attalus. Claudius Quadrigarius saith, that they fought twice in the Mount of Olympus, and that there were there slain, to the number of 40 thousand men. But Valerius Antias, who useth commonly to over-lash in this kind, yet here speaketh onely of 10 thousand slain; nor is there any doubt but the number of them, which were taken, made up the full number of 40 thousand lost, seeing they had drawn with them to that place, all sorts of people, young and old, of either sex, more like a Colony to inhabite by themselves, than an army to fight with an enemy. The Consul, having burnt all their arms in one fire, caused all the spoile of them to be brought in to him; and either sold all that was to be sold, or equally divided it in specie among his souldiers, [*Liv.*]

Yet remained there still an entire war with the Tectosagians: The Consul therefore marching towards them, came to a place called Ancyra, a great City in those parts: from whence, not above 10 miles, the enemy was encamped. There Chiomaris, Ortyagons wife, was taken prisoner; and when a certain Centurion had ravisht

 her,

Digitized by Google

her, she found her oppertunity, and cut off his head, and sent it to her husband, (who had gotten home from Olympus) for a token, [*Liv. Florus, lib.* 2. *cap.* 11. *and Victor. De Vir. Illustr. cap.* 55.] This story is more fully related by Polybius, who saith, that he spake with Chiomaris her self at Sardes; adding, That he wondred at the wisdom of the woman, [*Plutarch, De Clar. Mulier,*] (*i. e.*) of famous women.

At Ancyra, while he lay there in Camp, there came to the Consul, certain Ambassadors from the Tectosagians, desiring him to remove his camp further off from thence, before their Kings came to a treatie with him about a peace: but indeed they, under pretence of a parlee, laid an ambushment to have surprised a party of the Romans, and being far the more in number, slew many of them, and had done more, had not some, who were abroad a forraging, hearing the cry, come in to their rescue, [*Polyb. Legat.* 34, *Livie. lib.* 38.]

The Romans, enraged herewith, the next day marched, and with the whole body of their army, came where they were, and having spent two dayes, in viewing and considering the situation of the hill, where they lay, upon the third, the Consul drew out his army, divided into three brigadaes. The main strength of the enemy lay in the Tectosagians, and Trochmians, who made between them, 50 thousand Foot, and the horse-men, because they could make no use of their horses, in that craggie ground, joyned on Foot with the rest, to the number of 10 thousand, and the Cappadocians sent from Ariarathes, and others from Morzes, in the left wing, made four thousand more. But when the battle was joyned, the Galls went to ground, and after a vast slaughter made of them, the rest fled, and shifted every man for himself, where he could; yet in the chace, the Romans slew eight thousand more of them, the rest escaped over the river Halys.

On the morrow, the consull took a view, as well of the prisoners, as of the spoile that was taken; where he might see the men gnawing the chains they were tyed in, with their teeth, and offering themselves to be throtled each by other. And the proy so great, as a most greedy and rapacious nation, which had had the spoile of all Asia on this side the Taurus for so many years, could be imagined to have raked together. Afterward the Galls that escaped, coming together, naked, and wounded, and having lost all they had; agreed among themselves, to send, and sue to the Romans for a peace. The Consul willed them to follow him to Ephesus; for (mid-autumne being now past) he was desirous to get him gone out of that cold air, occasioned principally by the vicinity of that snowie mountain Taurus, and to draw near the sea side, and there to quarter his army for that winter, [*Liv. ibid. with Appian, in Syriac, pag.* 115. & *Flor. lib.* 7. *cap.* 11.]

At Rome, the first of February, (which as the year there then went, was the 27 of our Septemb.) L. Emilius Regillus triumphed over Antiochus, for the victory which he got of him by sea, [*Liv. lib.* 37.]

About the time when the ten Commissioners, appointed to go for Asia, in company of those Ambassadors, and others which came out of Asia, set out from Rome upon their journey, and came to Brundusium, L. and P. Scipio happened, coming out of Asia, to land in Italy: and a few dayes after entered Rome triumphantly. [*Polyb. Legat.* 25.] L. Scipio rode in triumph over Antiochus, upon the last of February, being then Leap year, about the 16 of our November, allmost a year after his Consulship was expired, and that he might not come behind his brother Africanus in any point, was by all men surnamed Asiaticus, [*Liv. lib.* 37.]

C. Manlius Vulso, after the time of his Consulship was out, continued in Asia, as Pro-consul there, a year longer. [*Id. ib. Lib.* 38.]

b. In the fourth year of the 147 Olympiade, came Ambassadors to Manlius, then Pro-consul, wintering at Ephesus, from all Cities, States and Countries, dwelling throughout Asia, on this side the Taurus, to congratulate his victory over the Galls; and presenting him with Crowns of gold: all which he entertained with so much respect and favour, that he sent them away, more glad and joyfull than they came. There came to him all the Ambassadors of the Galls, as he had appointed them, to know upon what conditions they might have their peace; to whom he answered, That he would hear them about that matter, when Eumenes came, and not before. Ambassador also came from Ariarathes King of Capadocia, to beg his pardon, and to redeem his offence with money, in that he had assisted Antiochus, his father in law, in his war: He was fined at 600 talents of silver, though Livie and Appianus say but 200. Musæus also came to him sent from Antiochus; to whom Manlius answered, That he would give him a meeting upon the borders of Pamphilia, and there receive the 2500 talents, and the wheat, which he was to pay, according to the agreement by him made with L. Scipio, [*Polyb. Legat.* 35. *Liv. lib.* 38.]

At the first of the spring, having taken a view of his army, and Attalus along with him, he set out from Ephesus, and upon the eighth day after, came to Apamea; where having stayed three days, in three days more, he came with his army into Pamphylia, to the place which he had appointed for his meeting with Antiochus: where he stayed 3 dayes, and there distributed among his army the wheat, which Antiochus sent in: and the monies, he consigned to one of the Colonels, to be conveyed to Apamea: from thence he went to Perga; which was the onely place in all that Country, which was kept with a Garrison. And when he drew near unto it, the Captain of the Garrison came out to meet him, desiring his patience for 40 dayes, save one, to advertise Antiochus, and to receive his answer, what to do, anent the surrender of the place unto him: which was granted, and upon the day, the Garrison left the place, [*Id. ibid.*]

About the same time, which was in the begining of Summer season, the ten Commissioners with Eumenes arrived at Ephesus; where staying two dayes onely, to settle their stomachs coming off the sea, they set forward and came to Apamea: The Proconsul hearing of their coming, sent his brother L. Manlius with 4 thousand souldiers to Oroanda, to demand the money, in arrere, of them: and himself, willing the Ambassadors of Antiochus to follow him, returned with his army to Apamea, and finding Eumenes there with the ten Commissioners, fell presently into consultation of what was to be done. First of all therefore it was agreed on all hands, to ratifie and confirm the peace and league formerly made with Antiochus: for observance whereof, according as it was drawn up and prescribed by the Senate (the forme whereof we find punctually delivered by Polybius and Livie.) Manlius the Proconsul in the presence of the Kings Ambassadors took a solemn oath, there; and that done, he dispatcht away presently Q. Minucius Thermus a Colonel, and his own brother, L. Manlius, (who was then by chance returned from Oroanda, with the monies which he was sent for) to take the like oath of Antiochus, and to ratifie all the conditions thereof, [*Id. ibid. with. Appia, pag.* 113.]

The Proconsul then wrote his letters, to Q. Fabius Labeo, who commanded the Navy to come away forthwith to Patara, and there set fire on all the Kings ships that there were, or otherwise destroy them, [*Polyb. and Liv. ut sup.*]

Labeo, setting out from Ephesus, came to Patara, and there set fire on, or otherwise destroyed 50 ships of the Kings, as he was commanded: and in the same journey of his, recovered Telmessus, where all were at their wits ends, upon the sudden coming of the Roman Fleet. And then, setting sail out of Lycia; and sending word to Ephesus, for such as were left there to follow him, came thorough the middest of the Islands lying in his way, into Greece: and staying some few dayes at Athens, till his ships came to him from Ephesus, sailed thence with his whole Fleet into Italy, [*Livie.*]

The Proconsul, having among other things, which he was, by the Articles, to have from Antiochus, received the Elephants (which were at Apamea, as Polybius saith) and bestowed them all upon Eumenes; And then set himself to hear the differences (as in that confusion of things it could not be, but many must arise) between the several Cities and States. And Ariarathes King of Cappadocia, for Eumenes his sake, to whom he had then newly betrothed his daughter, had half his fine striken off, [*Id.*]

At Apamea also, the Proconsul, and the ten Commissioners, having given audience to all that came, appointed certain indifferent places, by consent of all parties, where the differences between City and City, concerning either their bounds, or money-matters, or the like, should be heard, and ended. The Colophonians which dwelt in Notium, the inhabitants of Cyma, and Mylassa, were for ever acquitted from payment of any tribute, by the Proconsul and Commissioners: and to them of Clazomenæ, over and above their exemption from payment of tribute, they gave also a certain Island called Drymussa, which lay over against their City. And to the Milesians, they restored a place called *Sacer Ager*: (i.e.) The holy Country, which for fear of enemies, they had relinquished. As for them of Chios, Smyrna, and Erythræ, in regard of their extraordinary zeal and forwardnesse in their service, they both gave unto them, all such lands and regions, as they particularly desired to have, and had them also in singular recommendation above the rest. They of Phocæa had their laws and liberties restored them to the full, with all the territory which they possessed before the war began,] *Polyb. Legat.* 36. *Liv. lib.* 38.]

To those of Ilium, they gave the Cities and Territories of Rhætæus, and Gergithus, not so much for any great service which they had done them, as in regard of the blood which was anciently between them, [*Liv. ibid.*]

And whereas before, there were but some certain few places, belonging to Pergamus, and the jurisdiction thereof, to wit, onely to the sea side, near Elais, and Adramyttium,

myttium, as Strabo teach us, [*lib.* 13. *pag.* 627.] they now gave unto Eumenes, Lysimachia and the Chersonese of Thracia in Europe side; and in *Asia*, all Lycaonia, Myllus, Phrygia the greater and the lesse, and all the Countries of Lydia and Ionia, save onely the Towns there, which were free, when the battle was fought with *Antiochus*: and namely, they bestowed on him Thralles, and Ephesus, and Telmessus in Lycia, and whereas he was anciently possessed of Mysia, and King Prusias had taken it from him by force, that they caused to be restored to him: and for Pamphylia, which Eumenes his *Ambassadors* said, lay on this side the Taurus, and the *Ambassadors* of *Antiochus*, that it lay beyond it, they referred that difference wholy to the pleasure and judgement of the Senate it self. [*Polyb. Legat.* 36. *Liv. lib.* 37, 38.]

The two Rhodian *Ambassadors* Theætetus and Philophron, desired that they might have Lycia and Caria, according to a former order and decree of the Senate in that behalf made. Hipparchus and Satyrus, the *Ambassadors* from Ilium, became suitors to the Commissioners, desiring them most earnestly, and by the blood that was between them, to pardon the Lycians. The Commissioners endeavoured to satisfie both parties, as much as in them lay; for they laid no burthen at all upon the Lycians, in favour to them of Ilium, and yet assigned the whole nation of the Lycians, to the Rhodians, to gratifie them in some sort as they desired; save onely the Citie of Telmessus, and forts belonging thereto, and the Country belonging to Ptolemeus of Telmessus; Caria also, all beyond the Meander, was given to the Rhodians, all save those places, which were free the day before the battle at Magnesia, against Antiochus.

But the Lycians protested openly, That they would run any risque, rather than be in subjection to the Rhodians; alleadging for themselves, That they were assigned by the Commissioners, not as subjects, but onely as friends and associates to them.

When the Commissioners, according to the articles, among other things demanded Hannibal to be delivered up into their hands by Antiochus; he presently, upon notice thereof from the King, fled from thence, and went to Gortyna in Creet, [*Justin lib.* 32. *cap.* 4. *and Emil. Prob. in Hannib.*] Yet the report goes, That upon the overthrow of Antiochus by the Romans, Hannibal fled first to Artaxias in Armenia; and gave him much other good counsel: but among the rest, to build the Capital City in Armenia, which was from him called Artaxata, *al.* Artaxiasata, [*Plut. in Lucullo, Strabo, lib.* 11. *pag.* 528.] for Artaxias, and Thariades, *al.* Zariadres, two Captains in Antiochus his army, by his permission formerly bare the rule, as Sovereigns over all Armenia, the one over the great, the other over the lesser: but after his overthrow, they joyned with the Romans, and from them obtained, each the title of a King in his own dominions. [*Strabo Ibid. pag.* 531, 532.] And it is most likely, that at the time, when they made friends with the Romans, Hannibal got him away thence also, and fled into Creet.

Antiochus, having thus lost all Asia, said, That he was very much beholding to the Romans, for easing him of so much trouble, by confining him within a more reasonable compasse of his dominions. [*Cic. pro Dejotaro. Valer. Maxim. lib.* 4. *cap.* 1.]

Cn. Manlius, and the ten Commissioners, having now setled all things, went with the whole army towards Hellespont, purposing to order matters in Galatia, as they went, [*Polyb. Legat.* 36. *cap.* 1.] 4527 | 187

And calling those petty kings to come in to them; they gave them such conditions of their peace as they thought fit; the sum whereof was, That they should keep peace with Eumenes, and warned them to give off that lewd custom of theirs, in raging up and down with their arms about them, and to keep themselves within their own confines, [*Liv. Ibid.*] to wit, within that part of Phrygia, and Paphlagonia, and Mysia, where it borders upon the mount Olympus, and Cappadocia, which being heretofore possessed by them, went now by the name of Galatia, [*Zonar. ex Dione.*] We also read [1 *Maccab.* 8. 2.] that there was a tribute imposed on them, and so the Romans having chastised the Galatians for their insolencie used towards them, acquired to themselves the whole, and entire sovereignty of Asia on this side the Taurus, and made that the bound of the Empire Eastward for that present, and freed the inhabitans there from that terrour which they were formerly in from those fierce and barbarous Galls. [*Polyb. lib.* 3. *pag.* 159. *with Manlius his Oration, in Livie lib.* 38.]

Manlius gathered all the ships which he could get in all that coast, and Eumenes with his ships came also to him; and in them passed himself with all his army into Europe, [*Liv. lib.* 38.]

Antiochus, marching with his army into his upper provinces (or as Jerom upon *Daniel cap.* 11. speaketh, *passing thorough the furthermost Cities of his domions*) proclaimed his son Seleucus Philopator to be his successor, as we find, [2 *Maccab.* 9. 23.]

When

When Antiochus, whether feeling himself over-loaden, with the heavy tribute laid on him by the Romans, or whether it proceeded from a fit of avarice that took him, whereby he thought he might under colour thereof, fall to committing sacriledge upon his gods, and hearing that the Temple of Jupiter Belus in Elimais, abounded with Silver and Gold, and other precious Jewels, of offerings there made, he purposed to seize it all into his hands; coming therefore into Elemais, and pretending that the inhabitants of that place, had raised a war against him, with the power of his army, he entered into the Temple by night, and took thence an infinite masse of wealth; which coming to the peoples eares, the peasants of the Country came in, and set upon his army, and slew both him and them, [*Diodor. Sic. in Excerpt. Vales. pag.* 292, 298. *Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 744. *Justin, lib.* 32. *cap.* 2.] Jerom upon [*Dan. chap.* 11.] saies that he was slain in a fight against the inhabitants of Elemais: but [*Aurel. Victor. de Vir. Illustr.*] tells us, that he was slain, by his own pot-companions; some of whom, in a drunken fit, he had beaten, and misused at a Feast: but slain he was, and that, as Zonaras rightly averreth out of Dion, in the year when C. Flaminius, and Emilius Lepidus, were Consuls of Rome. 4527. 187.

After his death Seleucus, surnamed Philopator, or as Josephus, [*lib.* 12. *cap* 4.] Soter (which was indeed the surname of his son Demetrius) succeeded him in his kingdom, and reigned 12 years; a man of a lazy humor, nor of any great power, by reason of his fathers great losse sustained from the Romans, [*Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 131. *with Porphy. Eusob. and Severus, Sulpitius.*] In this very entrance to the kingdom, he had a son, called Demetrius, whose surname was Soter, who as Polybius [*Legat.* 107.] was 23. years old, when his Uncle Antiochus Epiphanes died, And of this Seleucus, is meant that which is said, in the beginning [*of the third chapter of the third book of Maccab.*] *When the Holy City lived in all peace, and the laws therein excellently well executed, by reason of the piety of Onias the High Priest, and for that he was an utter enemy to all ungodlinesse; it came to passe that even Kings themselves honoured this Place, and adorned the Temple with many rich offerings: Insomuch, that Seleucus himself, King of Asia, furnished all cost out of his own cofers, for the publick ministery of the Sacrifices.*

When Philopœmen was Prætor: (*i.e.*) Chief Magistrate of the Achæans, Demetrius of Athens, came as an Ambassador of Ptolemeis from Alexandria, to renew his league with the Achæans; and they being very glad thereof, sent their Ambassadors in like manner to him: to wit, Lycortas, father to Polybius the Historian, and Theodoridas, and Rhositeles of Sicyone, both to take their oath to the King, and also to receive his oath to them, [*Polyb. Legat.* 37.]

3818. Cn. Manlius Vulso, contrary to the votes of the ten Commissioners, triumphed in Rome over the Galls in Asia, upon the fifth day of March, [*Liv. lib.* 38. & 39.] Concerning whose doings in Asia, Hannibal, having now nothing else to do, wrote a book in Greek: which language he had learnt, from one Sosilus a Lacedemonian, and dedicated it to the Rhodians, [*Emil. Probus, in Hannibale.*] Which Sosilus was born at Ilium, and wrote the gests of Hannibal in 7 Volumes, as [*Diodor. Sic. lib.* 26. *Eclog.*] affirmeth.

When Aristænus was Prætor, or Chief Magistrate in Achaia, the Ambassadors which were sent from thence to King Ptolemei, returned home, whiles the general Assembly of that Nation were met, and sitting at Megalopolis: before whom Lycortas declared, That according to their commission they had taken their oath to the king, and reciprocally received his oath to them: adding further, that they had brought a present from the King to the Commonalty of Achaia; to wit, armes all of brasse to furnish 6000 Targateers, and 200 talents of brasse, ready coined, [*Polyb. Legat.* 41.]

To that meeting Eumenes also sent his Ambassadors, to renew the league with them which had formerly been between them and his father; promising moreover, to bestow on them, 120 talents, to the end, that putting them out to use, the income thereof might serve to defray the charges of such as were to come from time, to time, to their assemblies; which largesse of his so offered, though their mouths watered at so great a summe, yet with one voice, they all refused, and would none of it, [*Id. ibid. Diodor. Sic. Legat.* 23.]

3819. Eumenes his Ambassadors came to Rome, to treat there concerning the possession of two Cities of Thracia, Enus, and Maronea, which they said belonged to him, as appurtenant to the Chersonese of Thracia, which the Romans had given him; and withal, to complain of Philippus, King of Macedon, for that he had seized on them by force, and put Garrisons in them, and had drawn from thence certain inhabitants there, and planted them in Macedonia. For the hearing of which difference between them, the Senate joyned Q. Cæcilius Metellus, and M. Bæbius, and Tib. Sempronius, in Commission, and sent them; and they coming to Thessalonica, heard both parties argue the case before them, [*Polyb. Legat.* 40, 42. *Liv. lib.* 39.] 4529. 185.

When

3820. When they returned to Rome, and the Ambassadors on either side, pleaded there nothing but what they had already said before the Commissioners at Thessalonica: the Senate decreed a second commission, whereof the chief man was Ap. Claudius, with instructions, to put out all Garrisons from Enus and Maronæa, and to assoile all the sea coast of Thracia from the power and jurisdiction of Philippus and his Macedons, [*Polyb. Legat.* 42, 44. *and Liv. lib.* 49.] 4530. 184.

At the same time also, Areus and Alcibiades, the two Prime men of Sparta, came to Rome, and in the Senate made a heavy complaint against the Achæans; whereupon the Senate thought fit to refer that cause also to the same Commissioners, [*Polyb. Legat.* 42. *Pausan. in Achaic. pag.* 214.]

Lycortas of Megalopolis, Polybius his father, the Prætor of Achaia, called an assembly of the Nation: wherein Areus and Alcibiades, who went to complain of them at Rome, were condemned to die for it, [*Liv. lib.* 39. *Pausan. ut. sup.*]

A while after, the Roman Ambassadors came into Achaia, and the common Council or Assembly of Achaia met before them, at Clitore in Arcadia, [*Liv. ibid. Polyb. Legat.* 43.] but their coming in no sort pleased the Achæans, when they saw Areus and Alcibiades (whom they in a late assembly had condemned to death) in their company; Lycortas, like a Magistrate, pleaded and maintained the cause of the Achæans very boldly: But the Commissioners, not regarding much what he said, declared openly and with joynt consent, that Areus and Alcibiades were honest men, and had done the Achæans no wrong at all, and prevailed so far, as to have the sentence given against them to be reversed, [*Liv. and Pausa. ut. sup.*]

When Hannibal had lived a long time very quietly at Gortyna in Creet, and fell there into the envy of many by reason of his great wealth, he filled certain great chests with lead, and deposited them in the Temple of Diana there, as a treasure for a dead lift: and thereupon the people, having such a pledge as that of him, looked the lesse after him: but he in the mean time stole away to Prusias, surnamed, as I said before, the Hunter, King of Bythinia, having first molten his gold and infused it into certain hollow Statues of brasse, which he carried away with him, [*Justin, lib.* 32. *cap.* 4. *and Emil. Probus, in Hannibale.*]

There fell a little after a war in hand, between Prusias and Eumenes, King of Pergamus: which Prusias began, breaking the league that was between them, meerly in confidence of Hannibal, whom he had there to manage his war for him, [*Justin, ibid.*] The war therefore grew hot between them, both by land and sea: but Eumenes by the assistance of the Romans, over-powered him in both: and whereas Prusias was but poor, and weake of himself, Hannibal procured him the assistance of some other Kings and States, and those of very warlike Nation:, [*Emil. Prob.*] and among them, the aid of Philippus King of Macedon, who sent him Philocles his General, with a considerable army to help him, [*Polyb. Legat.* 46.]

3821. In the 149 Olymp. when M. Claudius Marcellus, and Q. Fabius Labeo, first entered into their Consul-ship, came to Rome an Embassie from Eumenes, carried by Athenæus his youngest brother, who brought with him a Crown of Gold of 15000 talents price, to complain of Philippus; both for that he had not withdrawn his Garrisons out of Thracia, as also for that he sent aid to Prusias, King of Bithynia, who had willfully broken his league, and made war upon his bother Eumenes, [*Polyb. Legat.* 46. *Livie, lib.* 39.] and among other Ambassadors, from Lacedemon, came Areus and Alcibiades to the Senate, [*Polyb. ibid.*]

When Prusias had received an overthrow from Eumenes by land, and seeking to try his fortune by sea, was too weak for Eumenes: there also Hannibal advised him to to try whether he could do by policy and fraud, what by plain force he was not able to effect. He put therefore a multitude of all sorts of serpents into earthen vessels, and in the middest of the fight, to be hurled aboard the enemies ships; giving order to the souldiers and sea-men, to set all upon the ship wherein Eumenes himself was, and defend themselves from the rest as well as they could; by this device of the serpents, and that they might the more certainly know, in what ship Eumenes himself was, he sent before-hand a letter to him by a Herald, purporting nothing but a meer flout to Eumenes, and full of abuses to his person. When as therefore Prusias his men, came to it, they fought neither against great nor small, but onely against the ship which Eumenes was in: whereupon he was fain to seek his safety by flight; but had perished therein, had he not thrust in upon the next shoar, where he had placed before-hand, for a relief upon all occasions, a company of his own. As for Eumenes his other ships, when they pressed hard upon the enemy, they let flie their earthen pitchers full of Snakes, which falling on the decks, brake, and out flew the Serpents among them; and this at first seemed a ridiculous thing unto them: but when they could stir no where in the ship for Serpents, and found themselves no lesse annoyed with their stings than with the arrows of their enemy, they gave off the fight, and fled to their sea-camp which was 4531. 183.

upon

Digitized by Google

upon the shoare. [*Justin lib. 32. cap. 4. Emil. Prob. in Hannibale.*]

Thus Hannibal, by this trick, got the better of Eumenes, in that fight; nor then onely, but also in sundry other encounters and by one stratageme or another, he ever put Eumenes to the worst. And once, when he advised Prusias to fight, and he durst not, because the entrailes of the beasts, said he, forbid me: *What*, said Hanibal, *will you rely more upon a little piece of flesh in a Calf, than upon the judgement of an old experienced Captain in the field*, [*Cic. De Divinat. lib. 2. Plut. in his Treatise, De Exilio. Valer Max. lib. 3. cap. 7.*]

Now when news of these doings came to Rome, Ambassadors were out of hand dispatcht away by the Senate, to make a peace between the two Kings, and to demand Hannibal, out of Prusias his hands. [*Polybius Legat. 47.*] tells us, That Ti. Qu. Flaminius, was at that time sent Ambassador, both to Prusias, and also to Seleucus, King of Syria, and Livie, [*lib. 36. out of Valerius Antias*] shews, That Lu. Scipio Asiaticus, and P. Scipio Nasica, were joyned in Commission with him to Prusias.

Agesipolis, who in his nonage, was King of Sparta, being sent with others to Rome; from such as were then bannished out of Lacedemon, by the way fell into the hands of Pirates, and was by them slain, [*Polyb. Legat. 49.*] This Agesipolis was the son of Cleomenes the King of Sparta, who was slain in Alexandria, as before, *An Mun. 3784.* and was solemnly taken in for their King, by the Ephori there, but was turned out again, by those usurping Tyrants which succeeded in that state, Lycurgus, Machanidas and Nabis, as Polybius, [*lib. 4. pag. 364.*] teacheth us. But now, that this lawful King was dead, Areus, of whom I speak before out of Polybius, Livie, and Pausanias, being a most earnest and violent defender of his Countries liberty against the Achæans, their power being now abated by the Romans, seemeth to have acquired to himself the title of a King among them, for *Josephus*, [*l. 12. Antiq. c. 4. & Euseb. in Chron.*] both testifie, that Areus the King of Lacedemon, sent an Embassie, and wrote his letters to Onias 3. son of Onias, the High Priest at Jerusalem, which letters are extant in Josephus, [*cap. 5. ib. & cap. 12. lib. 1. Macab.*] a book exactly translated out of the Hebrew, (for that book was originally written in Hebrew, as Jerom shews) and retaineth every where the brevitie and Hebraismes of it, in which letters, mention is made of the blood and kinred that was between the Jews and Lacedemonians; which seemeth to have been taken out of the Mythological or fabulous writings of the Greeks; such as was that of Claudius Iolaus, in Stephanus Byzantinus in the word *Judæa*, that the name of the Jews came from one *Judæus Sportones*, a companion or fellow souldier of Bacchus in his wars; though Pausanias *in his Corinthiaca*, [*pag. 58.*] assures us, That the names of Sportones, was altogether unknown to the Spartans or Lacedemonians of his time.

Eumenes began now to make war with Prusias King of Bythinia and Ortyagon, one of the Kings of the Galls. [*Prolog. Trogi, lib. 32. with Polyb. lib. 3. lib.* 159.]

The death of Hannibal, I conceive, fell in with the Consulship of L. Emilius Paulus, and Cn. Bebius Pamphilus, for so Polybius, and Valerius Max. write; and not in the year before; as Atticus, and Livie, who follow him there, would have it, nor yet in the year next following, as Sulpitius, and in *Emil. Probus, in Hannibale.* Now the manner of his death, as we find it in *Livie*, [*lib. 39. in Justin lib. 32. cap. 4. in Plut. in the Life of T. Q. Flaminius in Dion, quoted by Zonaras, in Emil. Prob. in Hannibale, and in Appianus in his Syriaca, pag. 92.*] was in this manner.

3822. Hannibal kept himself close in one place, which was a little Castle, given him by Prusias; to which he had made seven dores; some of which were blind, to the end, That if any came to beset the house, they should not set any guard there, because they appeared not to be doors. When therefore he heard, that the Kings souldiers were in the porch, to break in upon him, he went to get out at one of those blind back-doors: but when he found that, contrary to his expectation, beset also with men to take him; and the house beset quite round every where, he took his poison, which he carryed ever about him, for that purpose, and so dyed at the age of 70 years old: of whose death it is said, That there was this Oracle long before uttered.

[illegible] (i.e.)
The land of Lybia Hannibals Corps shall cover.

Which word Lybia, or Lybyssa, he ever understood of Lybia in Afric: whereas it was indeed a little Village in Bythinia, near the sea side, called also by the same name, of which Pliny, [*lib. 5. cap. 32.*] speaking, saith: *There was in those parts, a little Town called Libyssa, where is now nothing worth the seeing, but Hannibals tomb onely.*

Pharnaces King of Pontus fell suddenly upon the City of Synope and took it; which from thence forward continued in the possession of him and his successors. [*Strabo lib.* 12. *pag.* 545, 546.]

In the second year of the 149 Olymp. came Ambassadors to Rome from the two Kings, Eumenes and Pharnaces, who were then in war one against the other, as also from the Rhodians, complaining of the wrong done to them of Synope, by Pharnaces. Whereupon Marius and others in commission with him, were sent Ambassadors to take knowledge of the case of Synope; and to compose all differences between the two Kings, [*Polyb. Legat.* 52, 53. *and Livie lib.* 40.]

Hyrcanus (the son of Josephus, and nephew to Tobias) was sent to Seleucus, to gather up his tributes, on the other side of the river Jordan Eastward: where he built a fair and most fortified Castle, all of white marble, which he called by the name of Tyros, to wit, in the confines of Arabia, and Judea on the other side Jordan, not far from the land of Heshbon, and was governour of all that Region, during the last seven years of Seleucus his reign; living all that time in war with the Arabians, and making great slaughters of them, besides many prisoners taken, and made slaves by him. [*Joseph. lib.* 12. *cap.* 4, 5.]

Marcius and his fellow Commissioners, who were sent to see how the squares went between Eumenes and Pharnaces, returned; and made their report in the Senate, of what they found; setting out Eumenes his fair dealing, and temperate carriage in all things, blazoning the avarice and high fierce carriage of Pharnaces to the full, [*Polyb. Legat.* 53.] for indeed he was the most violent and invirious King that ever was before him, [*Id. in Excerpt. Vales. pag.* 130.]

3823. When Ariarathes King of Cappadocia, joyning in with Eumenes of Pergamus, made war upon Pharnaces King of Pontus, all three at once, sent their Ambassadors to Rome, and the Senate having heard them all, answered, That they would send Commissioners once more into those parts, with power to hear and determine all matters between them, [*Id. Ib. cum. lib.* 3. *pag.* 159. *Liv. lib.* 40.] 4533 181

Pharnaces, scorning thus to dance attendance upon the Romans, burst out again, and sent Leocritus in the middest of winter, with an army of ten thousand men, to harast and ravage all the Country of Galatia. [*Polyb. Legat.* 55.]

And himself in person, the spring following, mustered all his forces, as if he would have fallen upon Cappadocia. [*Id. ib.*]

Eumenes fretting to see him thus transgresse all bounds of law and honesty as he did, together with his brother Attalus, newly then returned from Rome, marched into Galatia, against Leocritus, but him they found not there: and when Carsignatus (or rather Epossognatus, as Fulvius Ursinus thinks it should be) and Gazotorius sent their Ambassadors to desire them to forbear doing them any harm, for that they were ready to do what ever they were commanded, but were rejected by him, as men who had formerly falsified and broken their faith and word unto him, and so they went on against Pharnaces. [*Ibid.*]

At the end of five dayes march, Eumenes with his brother came from Calpito, *al.* Calpia, a City of Bythinia, to the river Halys; and the sixth day after to Amisus, a city in Cappadocia: where when Ariarathes the King of that Country, had joyned his army with theirs, they all came into the plaine of Amisus, where they had scantly pitcht Camp, when news came, that Commissioners were come from Rome, to make a peace between them: whereupon Eumenes presently sent away his brother Attalus to wellcome them into those parts, and he in the mean time doubled his army, and put them all into the best equipage he could, [*Ibid.*]

The Commissioners at their first arrival, exhorted both parties to a peace. Eumenes and Ariarathes, answered, With all their hearts; and what ever else they should be pleased to command; and when the Commissioners prayed, That during the treaty, they would draw out their forces from the enemies Country, Eumenes readily assented thereto, and the next morning gave order to send back his forces into Galatia, [*Ibid.*]

The Commissioners then treating with Pharnaces, could by no means prevail with him, to come to any conference where Eumenes should be present, and much a do they had at last to perswade him to send his Ambassadors to some place by the sea side, with full power there to treat, and to stand to such order as they should think fit to set down between them; and when his Ambassadors came to the place appointed, and the conference was now began, Eumenes was ready to yield to any conditions: but the Ambassadors of Pharnaces shewed themselves in such a fashion as the Commissioners easily perceived, that Pharnaces himself had no mind to come to any agreement, [*Ibid.*]

So the conference brake off, and no peace concluded between them, and when the Commissioners were gone from Pergamus, and Pharnaces his Ambassadors sent away, the war went on as before, between them two: and Eumenes fell to prepare all things necessary

necessary for it on his part; neverthelesse, at the earnest instance of the Rhodians, who desired his aid against the Lycians, he let Pharnaces alone for that time, and went to help them, [*Ibid.*]

Leocritus, the General of Pharnaces his Forces, having laid hard siege to Pius (or rather Teios) a Town in Pontus, forced the Garrison which was there, consisting all of mercenary souldiers, to deliver up the Twon to him, upon condition, that they themselves, should be conveyed to what place they should name for themselves, in safety: but having afterward received an expresse from Pharnaces to put them all to the sword, because they had formerly offended him, he pursued them upon the way, and slew them every man, [*Diodor. Sic. in Excerpt. Vales. pag.* 302.]

Seleucus, having gotten together a reasonable army, and going to the aid of Pharnaces, was ready to passe the Taurus: neverthelesse, calling to mind that in so doing, he should break the articles accorded between his father and the Romans, upon better advice, he brake off that journey, and returned home again, [*Id. ibid.*]

3824. Yet afterward Pharnaces fell to an agreement with Attalus, and the rest, and they entered into a solemn league between them. Eumenes at that time had lien sick at Pergamus, but was now recovered: and having ratified all that Attalus had done therein, upon his return, sent both him and the rest of his brothers all to Rome, where every man, who knew what service they had done in the wars in Asia, bad them heartily welcome; but the Senate, in special, caused lodgings to be provided for them, and large allowance to be made them at the publick charge. And Attalus coming into the Senate-house, complained of the wrong that Pharnaces had done them; and desired them to chastise him according to the measure of his offence: to whom they made a gracious answer, promising to send Commissioners, who should make, a final accord between them, [*Polyb. Legat.* 56. *Diodor. Legat.* 14.] 4534.

Ptolemæus Epiphanes, desirous to make a more strict association with the Achæans, sent his Ambassadors to them, promising them ten ships, each of 50 oares a piece ready furnished to the full. The Achæans, considering that the offer was too good to be refused, as amounting to the value of almost 10 talents, accepted thereof very willingly: And sent him their Ambassadors, Lycortas with his son Polybius, (to wit, the Historian) though younger at that time, than by their law and Ambassador should be: and with them, Aratus, the son of Aratus the Sicyonian, with instructions both to thank the King for the armes and monies, which he had formerly sent them by Lycortas; and also to receive from him, the ten ships now promised, and to bring them, into Peloponese. But this Embassie never went further then Achaia it self, by reason, that newes came of the death of Ptolemei, [*Id. Legat.* 57.]

For when Ptolemei laid a trap to take Seleucus in, and withal set on foot an army to go against him, and one of his Captains asked him, where he would get money to go through with what he took in hand, his answer was, *That his friends were his treasur:* which saying of his, flying abroad, and coming to his Friends and Captains eares, and they conceiving that his meaning was, to furnish himself by stripping them of their means, agreed among themselves and poisoned him, [*Jerom upon Daniel, chap* 11.] This Ptolemei Epiphanes, in Priscian the Grammarian, is said by Cato, to have been a most excellent and bountiful King; and the truth is, that for a long time, he carryed himself very nobly and well; but afterward when by the perswasion of some clawbacks of the Court, he had caused Aristomenes, whom he had formerly honoured as a father, to take a drench of hemlocks, whereof he died, he grew to a further heighth of blood and cruelty, and ruled his people more like a Tyrant than a King; whereby he fell into such hatred and detestation among them, that they were ready to depose him, [*Diodor. Sic. in Excerpt. Vales. pag.* 294, 297.]

At his death, he left two sons, both under age: the eldest was called, Philometor, the younger, Physcon, [*Josephus, lib.* 12. *cap.* 5.] Ptolemæus Philometor (whom Epiphanius miscalleth Philopator) reigned after his father 35 years: as [*Clau. Ptolemæus, in Can. Reg. Clemens Alexandrinus, Eusebius,*] and others tell us: of which we, to make the times even, abate 3 moneths onely.

3825. Pharnaces, finding himself over-laid by this unexpected and violent coming on of the enemy, sent his Ambassadors to Eumenes and Ariarathes, and sued for peace: so this war between Eumenes and Ariarathes on the one side, and Pharnaces and Mithridates, Lord of Armenia, on the other, was taken up, and ended upon these conditions; to wit, That Pharnaces should no more set foot in Galatia; and should break off all former agreements and leagues made with the Galatians. That he should likewise get him going out of all Paphlagonia: and such of the Inhabitants thereof as he had carryed from thence, he should send home again, with their armes. That he should restore to Ariarathes, all the places which he had taken from him, with such hostages as he had received of him. That he should restore all the prisoners which he had taken, ransom-free; and deliver up those which had left their King, and fled over to him. 4535

That he should restore to Morzias and *Ariarathes* the 900 talents, which he had taken from them and 300 more to Eumenes, for his charges in the war: and that Mithridates the Lord of *Armenia*, should pay 300 talents, for making war upon *Ariarathes*, contrary to the league which he had made with Eumenes. In this league, were comprised, of the great men of *Asia*, *Artaxias*, a petty king of the greater part of all *Armenia*, and one *Acusilochus*: and of those in Europe side, Gatalus of Sarmatia, and of free States, those of Heraclea, Mesembrya, Chersonesus, and Cyzicum: for performance whereof, so soon as the hostages sent by Pharnaces were come, the armies brake up, and dispersed themselves, every man to his own home, [*Polyb. Legat.* 59.]

3826. Teius, a Town in Pontus, which Prusias by the Articles was to restore to Eumenes, Eumenes freely gave back to him again, and had many thanks given him by Prusias for it, [*Id. ibid.*]

After the death of Philippus, King of Macedon, his son Perses, or Perseus, succeeded him, in the year when Q. Fulvius, and L. Manlius, were Consuls at Rome: and he reigned 11 years, [*Liv. lib.* 45.] or rather 10 years, 11 moneths, as Porphyrie more exactly counteth it, [*Scal. in Graec. Euseb. pag.* 229.]

Here begins the third Periode, of Calippus.

The Lycians sent their Ambassadors to Rome, to complain of the cruelty of the 4536. 178
Rhodians, to whom they were assigned, and made subject by L. Cornelius Scipio, saying, that the slavery which they endured under Antiochus, in comparison of this, was an excellent kind of liberty and freedom; and that there was no difference now left between them, and the very slaves they bought in the Market for their money. The Senate moved with this piteous complaint, gave them their letters to carry to the Rhodians; whereby they put the Rhodians in mind, that they indeed put the Lycians into their subjection, and protection withal; yet so, as they ceased not to be free States still, and of the sovereignty of the people of Rome, [*Liv. lib.* 41.]

3827. Prusias married the sister of Perseus, and Perseus the daughter of Seleucus, called 4537. 177.
Laodice; and the Rhodians with their Fleet, received and conveyed her into Macedon to her husband, [*Liv. lib.* 42. *Polyb. Legat.* 60. *Appia. Legat.* 25.]

When the Rhodians persisted, and now made an open war upon the poor Lycians, they of Xanthus fled by their Embassies for help to the Achaeans, and to the people of Rome; foreman in which Embassie, was one Nicostratus, [*Polyb. Legat.* 60.]

The Lycians were already troden under foot by the Rhodians, before their Ambassadors could get audience of the Senate of Rome; which was not till Tiberius and Claudius the Consuls of that year, were gone out against the Istrians and Agrians: but when they were admitted, they so displayed and laid open before them, the cruelty and oppression of the Rhodians against the poor Lycians, that they prevailed so far with the Senate, as that they sent Ambassadors to Rhodes, to let them know, that having perused the Acts, and Records, which the ten Commissioners drew up, in Asia, they found by the tenor thereof, That the Lycians were by the Romans consigned to the Rhodians, not for a gift, to do with them what they would, but to use them as friends and associates. This message was not so well liked of by the common sort in Rome, who were grown offended with the Rhodians for their officiousnesse, in bringing home Perseus his wife unto him, and could have been well content, to have seen them and the Lycians to try it out by the teeth, that the Rhodians might have some occasion to spend their treasure and provisions, with which they so much abounded, [*Id. Ibid.*]

3828. When the Roman Commissioners came to Rhodes, the inhabitants there, began to grow into an uproare, saying, Since all things were now well settled in Lycia, What meant they to give occasion of new trouble there? For indeed the Lycians, hearing what declaration the Senate had made in their behalf, began presently to rise again, protesting openly that they would endure any thing, to recover their just rights and liberty again. But the Rhodians, conceiving that the Senate had been misinformed, and abused by some false suggestions of the Lycians, dispatcht away Lycophron their Ambassador to Rome: and the Senate having heard his errand, gave him no present answer, [*Id. Legat.* 61, 62.]

One Simon, a man of the Tribe of Benjamin, Chief President or Keeper of the 4538. 17
Temple, falling into a contention with Onias 3. the High Priest there; when he could not get his will on him, gat himself to Apollonius the Governour of Coelosyria and Phoenicia: and informed him, that there was a vast masse of money in the treasury of the Temple, which the Priests made no use of; and therefore would do very well in the Kings cofers: which when Apollonius had acquainted his Master Seleucus with, he presently sent away his L. Treasurer Heliodorus to Jerusalem, to fetch him that money from thence: But when he came, Onias the High Priest told him, That true it was, there were some monies in the Temple; but they were the monies of Widows and Orphans, there deposited onely as in a place of safety; part of which, were the proper goods

Digitized by Google

goods of Hyrcanus, the Nephew of Tobias, (of whom we ſpake *ſup. An. Mun.* 3812.) a moſt honourable perſon; and that all that there was amounted not to above 400 talents of Silver, and 200 of Gold, and that ſuch was the Holineſſe of the place, and of the thing it ſelf, that no man might or ought to lay hand upon it: But when Heliodorus made no reckoning either of Onias his words, or the tumult of the people, lamenting ſuch a prophanation of their Temple, he was ſtruck down by the Angels of God in the very place, and carried to his lodging half dead by his own ſervants that were about him. But being anon after reſtored to his health, by the interceſſion and prayers to God made by Onias the High Prieſt, he returned to Seleucus that ſent him; magnifying the Holineſſe of the Temple, and the Power of God that dwelt therein. This ſtory is recorded in [2 *Macchab. chap.* 3.] and by Joſephus in his book, περὶ αὐτοκράτορος λογισμοῦ: who yet inſtead of Heliodorus, here names Apollonius: (and ſo do the *Faſti Siculi* too) and ſhews that this fell out a little before the death of Seleucus: whereas by the articles between Antiochus and the Romans, Antiochus was to change his hoſtages, and ſend new ones, inſtead of the old, every 3 years end; now, in the ſtead of Antiochus Epiphanes, the younger ſon of the former Antiochus who was then a hoſtage at Rome, [1 *Maccab. chap.* 1. *v.* 11.] was ſent Demetrius the ſon of Seleucus, now reigning, [*Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 116.]

Simon the Benjamite, that Traytor of his Country, and diſcloſer of the monies depoſited in the Temple, accuſed Onias the High Prieſt, a man who had ſo well deſerved of the City and Country of the Jews; as if he had forced Heliodorus, and contrived all the miſchief againſt him, and the King: and when matters proceeded ſo far, that many murders were acted by Simon and his party in the City, and Apollonius waxed mad withal, and backt him in what he did; Onias took a journey to Seleucus, [2 *Maccab. chap.* 4. *v.* 1, 6.] but the abbreviator of Jaſon of Cyrenia, ſeems to ſay, That Seleucus was dead before he came: though Euſebius in his Chron. ſaith, That he found him alive, and got this Simon to be baniſhed by the King.

And ſo have I brought down this our Chronicle of Aſia and Egypt, to the beginning of Antiochus Epiphanes, and the Hiſtory of the Maccabees; The continuation whereof to the utter deſtruction of Jeruſalem, under the Emperor Veſpaſian, together with the Annals of the New Teſtament, and a brief of the Hiſtory of the Church during that time, to the beginning of the fourth Age or Century after Chriſt, I purpoſe, if God ſend life and health, to make hereafter.

Glory be to God on High.

FINIS.

Digitized by Google

The later Part OF THE ANNALS OF JAMES USSHER,

Arch-Bishop of *Armagh*:

Wherein is contained (besides that of the MACCHABEES AND NEW TESTAMENT)

The HISTORY of all the remarkable Occurrences transacted during the ROMAN EMPIRE; which began under *C. Julius*, and *Octavianus*: With the most considerable Passages in all *Asia* and *Egypt*:

CONTINUED

From the beginning of the Reign of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, to the beginning of the Empire of *Vespasian*, and the utter Destruction and Abolition of the Temple and Common-wealth of the Jews.

LONDON,
Printed by *E. Tyler*, for *J. Crook*, and *G. Bedell*, 1658.

Digitized by Google

THE
Epistle to the Reader.

READER,

YOu have here the other Part of my Annals, which you will find more full in the History of Rhodes, and the Isles between Asia and Europe. For although formerly, for the alleviating of the Work, I resolved to refer them to Græcia: Yet considering, that in the division of the Eastern Empire, the Province of the Isles is attributed to the Asian Diocesse; I also thought good afterwards to place them with Asia. Those things which I produce concerning Præsages, Spectralls, and Oracles, you have upon the Authority of the Authours who relate them: leaving the judgement of such things to those Learned Men, who make it their businesse to treat of them. In the citing of Cornelius Tacitus, I have observed the Edition of Bereggerus, and Freinshemius, as it is distinguished into Chapters. Of those things which in the disposition of Evangelick and Apostolick History, shall not seem sufficiently satisfactory, I shall (if God Almighty afford me life and strength to finish that Work) give you an account in my Sacred Chronology.

Ggg* Place this page before page 409.

Digitized by Google

A CHRONICLE OF

The Asiatic and Egyptian Affaires, carried on from the beginning of the times of the MACCHABEES, untill the Destruction of the Jewish Common-wealth under Vespasian.

3829. WHen Antiochus, son of Antiochus the Great, returning from Rome (where he was hostage) came unto Athens; his brother Seleucus, by the treachery of Heliodorus was taken out of the way. Howbeit, Eumenes and Attalus expelled Heliodorus, who aimed at the kingdom of Syria, placing Antiochus in the possession thereof, that by this good turn, they might obliege him to be their friend: for now by reason of some petty injury, even they began to grow jealous of the Romans. [*Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 116, 117.] 4539. 175.

Demetrius, son of Seleucus, to whom the kingdom did of right belong, having then entered into the tenth year of his age, remained at that time hostage at Rome. But Apollonius, who was brought up with him, upon the death of Seleucus, whose great favourite he was, departed from Court to Miletum, [*Polyb. Legat.* 114.] But the Syrians stiled their new King Antiochus, Epiphanes, or Illustrious, because upon strangers usurpation of the kingdom, he appeared bravely to his people, in vindication of his ancestours title, [*Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 177.] who notwithstanding, by reason of his mad conversation, Polybius thought might more justly be called *Epimanes*, or the *Frantick*. [*apud Atheneum lib.* 2. *cap.* 2. *lib.* 5. *cap.* 4. & *lib.* 10. *cap.* 12.]

For having obtained the kingdom of Syria, he entered into a new, and, to other Kings, unusual course of life: first going out of his Royall Palace privately, his servants knowing nothing of it, he unadvisedly wandred about the City, taking but one or two associates with him. Moreover he accounted it an honour to converse and drink with the common people, and with aliants and strangers of the meanest condition. And if perchance, he heard of any young men that had a merry meeting, he presently with his pot and musick, came to the revels: Insomuch, That most of the company being startled at the strangenesse of the thing, upon his coming thither, betook themselves to their heels, or else out of fear sat still and spake not a word. Lastly, laying aside his royall garment, and being clad with a coat, such as he saw used by the Candidates at Rome, he saluted and took hold of every ordinary fellow that he met with, and sometimes sued for a place of the Edilis; sometimes for the Tribune-ship of the people. At last having, by the suffrages of the people, obtained the place of a magistrate, fixing, according to the Roman custom, his ivory chair, he gave judgement, and took cognisance of the law suits, and controversies of the Citizens with that indu-

Digitized by Google

stry, and diligence that every one of the sager sort doubted what he meant: Some interpreted it to be indiscretion, some imprudence, others madnesse. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Vales. pag.* 305, 306.] Atheneus also relateth the same things (in the fore-cited fifth book, and 14 chap. and tenth book, and 12. chap. out of the 26 book of Polybius his histories; which Livie also translated into his 41 book, as one may see in that fragment, which Charles Sigonius falsly interpreted of Perseus.

That Antiochus began his reign the 137. and dyed in the 149 year of the kingdom of the Greeks (or of the Macedonians, from Seleucus.) The writer of the first book of the Maccabees teacheth us. [*cap.* 1. 10. & 6. 16.] Whence also Johannes Malela Antiochenus, in his Chronicle ascribeth unto him 12 years, which are termed by Porphyrie, Eusebius, Jerom, Sulpitius Severus and others, to be 11 onely: for the reconciling of whom we must say, that at the end of the 137 year Antiochus began, and at the beginning of the 149 year (from the spring season, as this author useth to reckon) he ended his reign, (*viz.*) eleven years, and some moneths over and above.

That Antiochus was not at the first acknoledged King by those that favoured Ptolemei Philometor: but that some whiles after he obtained the title under the guarb of clemency, Jerom affirms in his commentary upon the 11 chapter of Daniel; but entring into society with Eumenes, he powerfully ruled over Syria and the neighbouring nations: the government of Babylon being committed to Timarchus, but the custody of the treasury to Heraclidas his brother, two brethren linked one to another by filthy commerce, [*Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 117.]

Hircanus, the son of Joseph, and Grandchild of Tobias, seeing Antiochus very prevalent, and fearing, least being reduced under his power, he should suffer for what he had attempted against the Arabians, laid violent hands upon himself: howbeit Antiochus seized upon his whole estate. [*Josephus, lib.* 12. *cap.* 5.]

Jason, son of Simon the second, High Priest, being weary of the continued High priesthood of Onias the third his brother, that he might obtain it himself, promised unto Antiochus 360 talents of silver, and of another revenue 80 talents; adding moreover 150 others, if power might be granted unto him to settle a place of exercise, and of training up of youth at Jerusalem, and of reducing the Hierosolymitans into the condition of the Citizens of Antioch: which terms being willingly admitted by the covetous King, Jason, removeing his brother Onias, invaded the High-priesthod, and obtaining the government, began to reduce his own Country-men to the fashion of the Greeks, and the royall privileges, granted of special favour to the Jews, by the means of John the father of Eupolemus (who afterward went Ambassador to Rome) he took away, and putting down the governments which were according to Law, he brought up new customs, contrary to the Law, [2 *Maccab.* 4. 7, 11.] Josephus affirms, that unto Onias the third, dying about the time, his brother *Jesus*, who desired rather to be called *Jason*, was substituted, and at length (after three years) Jason being removed from the High-priesthood, by the endeavour of Menelaus, the new High Priest, and Tobias his sons (or grandchildren of Hyrcanus his brother) the Grecian rites were introduced, [*In lib.* 2. *Antiq. cap.* 6.] Howbeit the same writer, in his small treatise of the Macchabees, declareth the businesse far otherwise, and suitable enough to the mind of the Macchabaick Historian (if you except the vast sum of the annual pension) in this sort. *Antiochus, abrogating the High-priesthood of Onias, substituted Jason his brother; who promised to pay yearly unto him 3660 talents: who being made Priest and leader of the people, reduced the nation, being estranged from their ancient manners and institutions, into all iniquity: insomuch as he did not onely establish a place of exercise in the fortresse of our Country, but abolished also the care of the Temple.*

3830. The seventh year of Philometor, of Nabonasser, the 574, the 27 of Phamenoth, according to the Egyptians, (on the beginning of the *first of May, (according to the Julian reckoning)* two hours after mid-night, there was an eclipse of the Moon observed at Alexandria, [*Ptol. lib.* 6. *cap.* 5.] 4540.

Between the Grecians tearing themselves with mutual fury, there was a truce made for six moneths; but afterwards a more grievous war burst out: howbeit, by the coming of Q. Minutius the Legate, who with ten ships was sent from the Romans to compose their strifes, they came into hopes of peace. [*Livie, lib.* 41.]

The Lycians also, about the same time, Eumenes inciting them, revolting from the Rhodians, were infested with a war by them. Certain Castles, and the field Scituated in the utmost bounds of the opposite continent of the Rhodians, were annoyed by the garrisons of Eumenes. [*Polyb. Legat.* 61. & 67. *Liv. lib.* 41. *and* 42.]

Certain apostate Jews, agreeing with Onias the false high priest, having procured power from King Antiochus of living according to the ordinances of the Gentiles, erected a place of exercise under the very Tower of Sion, forced the chief young men to submit to the laws of the school, by wearing an hat, and by art reduced their foreskin,

skin, becoming uncircumcised; that they might not even when they were naked be unlike the Greeks: and such was the height of Greek fashions and increase of heathenish manners, that the Priests had no courage to serve any more at the Altar, but despising the Temple, and neglecting the Sacrifices, hastned to be pertakers of the unlawful allowance which in the place of exercise after the game of Discus, was exhibited, [*1 Maccab. 1. 11, 15. & 2 Maccab. 4. 12, 15. compared with Josephus lib. 12. chap. 6.*]

When the game that was used every fifth year was celebrated at Tyrus, King Antiochus being present at it; impious Jason sent special Messengers thither from Jerusalem, such as were free Denisons of the City of Antioch, to carry three hundred, or (as it is much more truely in the Manuscript book of the Earle of Arundels Library) three thousand three hundred drachmes of Silver to the sacrifice of Hercules: which notwitstanding the bearers procured to be laid out upon the building of Gallies, [*2 Maccab. 4. 18, 19, 20.*]

3831. The Embassadors sent from King Antiochus, came to Rome: the chief whereof Apollonius (whom the Ambassadors of the Romans, which were in Syria, reported to be in chief esteem with the King, and most friendly to the Roman people) being brought into the Senate, besides the stipend due from the King (the late payment whereof he did excuse upon divers and just reasons) delivered also by way of gift, vessels of Gold, to the value of five hundred *pound weight*: He added, *That the King requested that the society, and friendship which was with his father, should be renewed with himself: and that the Roman people should lay such injunctions upon him, as were to be imposed on a faithful and confederate King; That he should in no wise, be wanting in any service: That the merits of the Senate were so great towards him whilst he was at Rome, and such the civility of the youth; that he was entreated by all Orders of persons, as a King, not as an hostage.* The Embassadors received a kind answer, and A. Atilius, Major of the City, was enjoyned to renew with Antiochus, that league which was with his father. The Treasurers of the City received the stipend, the Censers, the Golden Vessels: and it was committed to their charge to dispose of them in such Temples as should be thought fitting. To the Embassador was sent a reward of an hundred thousand pieces of coin; his house was given him freely, and his charges ordered to be defrayed, during his continuace in Italy, [*Liv. lib. 42.*] 4541

Unto Antiochus was born a son, Antiochus Eupator; whom himself dying, left nine years of age, [*Appian. Syriac. pag. 117. & 131.*]

Cleopatra, the beloved mother of Ptolemei Philometor the daughter of Antiochus the Great, and the sister of Antiochus Epiphanes, being dead, to whom her father had given for her Dowry, Cœlosyria (or at least a great part of it) Eulaius the Eunuch, foster-father of Philometor, and Lomus governing Egypt, re-demanded Cœlosyria from Antiochus Epiphanes, as fraudulently seized upon: which afforded a ground of a war between the Uncle and the Youth, as Porphyrie relates out of the Alexandrian Histories of Callinicus Sutorius, [*in Hierom, on the 11 chap. of Daniel*] For the right of Philometor in re-demanding Cœlosyria, it was alledged, that *Antiochus* the Great, father of Epiphanes, against justice and right, first took away Cœlosyria from Ptolemei Epiphanes, father of Philometor, when he was in his non-age; and afterwards restored the same unto him with his daughter Cleopatra, upon the account of her portion, *Antiochus* Epiphanes on the contrary asserting, that from the time when his father overcame the father of Philometor, at Parium, Cœlosyria was ever subject to the Kings of Syria, and stifly denying, that it was given by his father unto Cleopatra the mother of Philometor for her Dowry, [*Polyb. Legat. 72. & 82.*]

At that time Philometor began first to sit in his Throne, and the solemnity of his Coronation was performed, [*2 Maccab. 4. 21.*] and then the prudence of Ptolemei (son of Dorymenis, who was sirnamed Macron) shone forth: who when he had received the government of Cyprus, the Island, at what time the King was a child, and had delivered nothing of the Kings monies unto the Stewards; when the King had attained unto his youthful estate, sent a vast collection of monies unto Alexandria: the King and all the Courtiers thereupon very highly commending his former parcimony, [*Polyb. book 27. in the Collections of Valesius, pag. 126.*]

Antiochus, having sent into Egypt Apollonius, son of Menestheus, to the solemnization of the Coronation of Philometor the King, perceiving him not to be well affected to his affairs, took care to be fortified against him; whereupon, coming to Joppe, he took his journey to Hierusalem; where, being honourably received by Jason and the City, he was brought in with Torch-light, and with great shoutings, and from thence he went into Phœnicia with his host, [*2 Maccab. 4. 21. 22.*]

Jason three years after that he had bought the High-Priest-hood from Antiochus, sent Menelaus brother of Simon the Benjamite a traytor, that he might bring unto the King the promised money, and advise him of necessary affairs: but making use of the

opportunity of his Embassie to his own advantage, by the same devices wherewith Jason circumvented Onias his brother, he also circumvented Jason; and promising unto the King 300 talents of silver above all that was to be performed by Jason, conveyed the High-Priest-hood unto himself, [*2 Maccab.* 4. 23, 24, 25. *Sever. Sulpic. Histor. Sacr. lib.* 2.] That this Menelaus was first named Onias, and was brother unto Onias the third, and to Jason himself, and the youngest son of Simon, the second, the High Priest, Josephus affirmeth, [*Antiquit lib.* 12. *cap.* 6. *cum lib.* 15. *cap.* 3.]

Menelaus, having gotten the Principality by the Kings Mandate, expelled Jason into the Country of the Ammonites; but took no care to pay any of the monies which he had promised to the King, [*2 Maccab.* 4. 25, 26, 27.]

Cius Popilius Lenas, and Publius Ælius Ligur, being Consuls, Valerius Antias writes, that Attalus brother of Eumenes came to Rome, to lay crimes to the charge of Perseus king of the Macedonians, & to discover his provisions for war. The Annals of the most, and such unto whom thou would give the better credit, affirm Eumenes to have come in person himself. Eumenes therefore, as soon as he came to Rome, being entertained with the highest honour, and brought into the Senate; said, That the reason of his coming to Rome, besides the desire of seeing the gods and men, by whose benefit he was in such a fortune, above which he durst not wish any higher, was, that he might openly advise the Senate to oppose the proceedings of Perseus, [*Liv. lib.* 42. *Appian. Legat,* 25. *a Fulv. Ursino. edit.*] And there was so great secrecy herein of all men, that before the war was finished and Perseus taken prisoner, it could not be know, what either he spake, or the fathers answered, [*Liv. ibid. Valer. Maximus, lib.* 2. *cap.* 2.]

Some certain dayes afterward, Satyrus a principal person among the Ambassadors of the Rhodians, inveighing more liberally in presence of the Senate against Eumenes, because he had stirred up the nation of the Lycians against the Rhodians, and was more vexatious unto Asia than Antiochus, made a plausible, and, to the people of Asia, (for even so far the esteem of Perseus had reached) an acceptable Oration: which notwithstanding procured from amongst the Romans greater respect unto Eumenes; so that all honours were conferred upon, and most ample rewards given unto, him, with a Chariot of state, and an Ivory staff, [*Liv. ut sup. Diodor. Sicul.* 9. *Legat* 16. *a Fulv. Ursino, edit.*]

Eumenes, returning from Rome into his Realme, and going up from Cirra to the Delphic Temple, that he might sacrifice to Apollo, liers in wait, suborned by Perseus, tumbled down two vast stones, with one whereof the head of the King was smitten, with the other his shoulder benumbed; many stones being heaped on him after he fell from a steep place downward. His friends, the next day, being come to himself, brought him to the ship: from thence they passe to Corinth, from Corinth, their ships being conveyed over the neck of the Isthmos, to Ægina; where his cure was so private, none being admitted, that the report of his death was carried into Asia, and Rome, [*Liv. lib.* 42. *Appian. Legat.* 25.]

Attalus, crediting more hastily than beseemed brotherly concord, that Eumenes was dead, did not onely confer with the Governour of the Castle of Pergamus as the unquestionable heir of the Crown, but the Diadem also being assumed, and espousing to himself Stratonice his brothers wife (daughter of Ariarathes King of the Cappadocians) rushed too hotly into her embraces: but not long afterwards, hearing that his brother lived, and was coming to Pergamus, laying his Diadem aside, he with the Guard, according to custom, went to meet him, bearing an halbert; whom Eumenes both friendly embraced, and also honourably, and cheerfuly saluted the Queen; whispering neverthelesse into his brothers ear,

Μὴ σπεῦδε γῆμαι πρὶν τελευτήσαντ᾽ ἴδῃς.
Untill thou seest that I am dead,
Approach not rashly to my bed.

Neither thorough his whole life did he do or speak any thing that might have a shew of distaste: but entreated him with the same friendship as before, [*Livius lib.* 42. *Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesi. pag.* 306. *Plutarch in Apophthegm.* & *lib.* περὶ φιλαδελφίας.]

Eumenes, the late wickednesse of Perseus, besides the ancient hatred, inviting him thereunto, prepared a war with his uttermost strength. Ambassadors came to him from Rome, gratulating unto him his escape from so great a danger, [*Liv. lib.* 42.]

After that, Ariarathes King of the Cappadocians had born unto him of his wife Antiochis, daughter to Antiochus the Great, two daughters, and one son (first named Mithridates, and then Ariarathes) of the two sons which his wife (supposing that she should have been barren) had before suborned unto him, he sent Ariarathes the elder with

with a competent estate to Rome, the younger called Olophernes, or Orophernes, into Ionia; least they should contend with his Jenuine son about the kingdom, [*Diodor. Sicul. lib.* 31. *in Photii. Bibliothec. cod.* 244.] This year therefore he sent Ariarathes his son to be educated at Rome, that from a child he might be accustomed to the manners and men of Rome: requesting, that they would permit him to be, not under the custody of hosts, after the manner of private persons, but under the charge of publick care and tuition. That Embassie of the Kings was very acceptable unto the Senate; and they decreed that Cicius Sicinius the Major, should appoint a furnished house where the Kings son and his Retinue might inhabit, [*Liv. lib.* 42.]

The Romans sent Ambassadors to their confederate Kings, Eumenes, Antiochus, Ariarathes, Masanissa, and Ptolemei, King of Egypt; and others also into Greece, Thessalie, Epirus, Acarnania, and the Islands: that they would unite themselves in war against Perseus, [*Appian. Legat.* 25.] T. Claudius Nero, and M. Decimius, were sent to make trial of Asia, and the Islands, and commanded also to go into Creet and Rhodes, to renew amity also, and likewise to discover whether the minds of their con-

3833. federates had been courted by King Perseus, [*Liv. lib.* 42.]

The Legates that had been sent unto the confederate Kings, returning out of Asia, declared how that they had conferred with Eumenes in Asia, Antiochus in Syria, Ptolemei in Alexandria, That all of them had been sollicited by the Embassies of Perseus; but had eminently continued constant in their fidelity, and had promised to perform whatever the people of Rome should command them. That they had also been with the confederate Cities: that the rest continued faithful enough, onely that they found the Rhodians wavering and seasoned with the devices of Perseus. The Rhodian Ambassadors came to acquit themselves of those reports, which they knew openly bruited concerning their City; and it was thought fitting, that when the new Consuls entered upon their Magistracy, a Senate should be called for them, [*Liv. ibid.*]

P. Licinius, and C. Cassius, being Consuls, all the Kings and Cities which were in Asia and Europe, set their thoughts on the care of the Macedonian and Roman war: 4543. 171.
both an ancient hatred did exasperate Eumenes, and also a new anger, because by the wickednesse of Perseus, he was almost, like a Sacrifice, slain at Delphos. Prusias King of Bithynia, resolved to abstain from armes, and expect the event: for he thought it not equal, to bear armes for the Romans against his wives brother, and if Perseus should be Conqueror, pardon might easily be procured by his sister. Ariarathes King of the Cappadocians, besides that he promised assistance to the Romans upon his own account; from the time that he became united unto Eumenes by affinity, associated himself into all Councils both of war and peace. Antiochus surely had an eye upon the kingdom of Egypt, despising both the youth of the King, and the sloath of his Tutors; and by debating about Cœlosyria, he thought that he should find ground for a war, and manage it, without any impediment, whilst the Romans were imployed about the Macedonian war: howbeit, he largely promised all Kings, both by his own Legates to the Senate, and to their Ambassadors himself. Ptolemei by reason of his youth, was even then at the disposing of others: his Governours did both prepare war against Antiochus, whereby they might defend Cœlosyria, and also made liberal promise for the Macedonian war, [*Liv. lib.* 42.] And thus Ptolemei King of Egypt, Ariarathes of Cappadocia, Eumenes of Asia, and Masanissa of Numidia, were assistants unto the Romans, [*Oros. lib.* 4. *cap.* 20.]

Three Embassadors, *A.* Posthumius Albinus, C. Decius, and *A.* Licinius Nerva, were sent from the Romans to the Grecians: who afforded unto them the assistance of Archers, [*Liv. lib.* 42.]

Three other Ambassadors, T. Claudius Tiberius, P. Posthuminus, and M. Junius were dispatcht unto the Islands, and the Cities of Asia. These going about, did exhort their confederates to undertake against Perseus, the war for the Romans; and by how much every City was better stored with wealth, by so much they did their businesse there the more diligently, because the smaller would follow the greater. The Rhodians were esteemed of greatest reckoning for all poynts, because they were able not onely to countenance the war, but to assist it, 40 ships being provided by the authority of Hegesilochus, who was at that time in the chief magistracy, called by them Prytanis. This man even before, as soon as the war to be waged by the Romans with Perseus was known, did with many reasons exhort his Citizens, that they should joyn their hopes with the Romans, That they would want the same provision of shipping which lately they had seen in the war of Antiochus, and formerly in that of Philip. That the Rhodians would be amazed in the providing a Fleet, at that time when it should be to be sent, unlesse they began with their *Navy-Confederates*; That therefore they were to acquit themselves more industriously; That by the truth of things they might confute the accusations alledged by Eumenes. Hereby being incited, they shewed unto the Embassadors of Rome, upon their coming, a Fleet of 40 sail of ships, built and rigg'd,

Digitized by Google

rigg'd, that it might appear that exhortation was not expected: and this Embassie was of great influence to engage the mindes of the Cities of Asia, [Idem, ibid. Polyb. Legat. 64.]

Perseus, after conference had with the Romans, comprized all reason of his cause in the form of one Epistle, and what was aledged on either side: so contrived, that he might seem to have the better in the debate: and unto other Cities he sent letters copied out, by Carriers; but unto Rhodes, he commanded Antenor and Philip to go Embassadors: who being come thither, deliver the letters to the Magistrates; and then after a few dayes come into the Senate, request of the Rhodians, that for the present they should not move any thing, but, as from a watch-tower, behold what was done; but if the Romans should undertake against the laws of the league to provoke Perseus and the Macedonians, that they should endeavour to bring them to terms of agreement; for that that should be done, was the common interresse of all, and especially behoofull for the Rhodians; for by how much they should be more intent than others, upon the fair dispensation of law and liberty (as such who were not the conservators and assertors of their own liberty onely, but of the rest of the Grecians) by so much ought they more diligently to observe and provide, to their uttermost endeavours, for themselves against them, whose mind and counsels were contrarily inclined. When the Ambassadors had spoken these things, and more to the same effect, though their speech gave content unto all; yet because their minds were prepossessed with the benevolence of the Romans, and the authority of the better side did prevail; in other poynts they yielded themselves courteous toward the Ambassadors: but in place of an answer, they requested Perseus, not to demand any thing of that nature whereby they might be thought to do any thing against the will of the Romans: which answer Antenor accepted not, but making use of the rest of the civility and courtesie of the Rhodians, he returned into Macedonia. [Polyb. Legat. 65. Livie lib. 42.]

Caius Lucretius the Roman Pretor, whilst the navy stayed about Cephalenia, treated by letters with the Romans, requesting the ships to be sent to him; and he delivered that epistle to Socrates the anointer of the wrestlers to be conveyed. This came to Rhodes at the same time, when Strutocles was president of the Councel, or Prytanis, for the later half year. When a debate was had of that matter, it seemed meet unto Agathagetus, and Rhodophon and Astymedes, and many more, That the Rhodians without any tergiversation or evasion should send the ships, and that they should even from the beginning of the war joyn themselves with the Romans. But Dino and Polycratus; who did not approve of those things, which had before been decreed in favour of the Romans, cavelled that that Epistle was not sent from the Romans, but from Eumenes the enemy of the Rhodians; who was wholy bent upon this, that he might induce them into a war, and engage the people in unnecessary charges and troubles: for it was brought by one obscure person, an anoynter of wrestles unto Rhodes: whereas the Romans use with great care to pick out men of the choycest rank, for such an employment. When Strutocles, the chief officer, or Prytanis, had buckled himself against these men, and had spoken largely against Perseus; but on the contrary liberally commended the Romans, he prevailed with the Rhodians, that a decree of lending the ships should be established: wherefore six Gallies being immediately built, they sent five under the conduct of Timagoras to Chalcis; one to Tenedos, under the government of the other Timagoras. This man could not take Diophanes himself, whom he found at Tenedos, being sent from Perseus to Tenedos, but he took the ship with all her furniture. [Polyb. Legat. 67.]

The Romans, having heard the Embassies that came from Asia, the state of the Rhodians, and the rest of the Cities being understood, indicted a Senate for the Ambassadors of Perseus. [Id. Legat. 68.] At that time therefore, Solon and Hippias endeavoured to discourse of all affairs, and to deprecate the anger of the fathers. But yet the crime of the trechery contrived against Eumenes was defended with especial industry: howbeit, (for the matter was evident) without any probability at all. When they had finished their speech, the Senate, who had before decreed the war, denounced unto them, that both themselves, and whosoever else had happily then come from the nation of the Macedonians to Rome, should immediatly depart out of the walls of the Roman City, and within thirty dayes out of Italy. [Id. ibid. Diodor. Sicul. Legat. 17. Liv. lib. 42.]

When notice was given unto Eumenes, that he should with his uttermost strength assist the war against Perseus (as we read in Justin, lib. 33. cap. 1.) he came to Chalcis in Bœotia, by sea, with Attalus and Atheneus his brethren; his brother Philetærus, being left at Pergamus for the safeguard of the kingdom: from thence with Attalus and four thousand Foot, and a thousand Horse, he came into Thessalia, unto Licinius the Consul. Atheneus was left at Chalcis with two thousand Foot: which Marius Lucretius,

tius, coming thither with an army of sea souldiers, consisting of then thousand, took along with him to the siege of Holiartus. [*Liv. lib*, 42.]

About the same time allmost, there came to Chalcis, ships from their other confederates, two Punick Gallies, of five orders of oars, and two from Heraclea out of Pontus of three orders of oars, four from Chalcedon, and as many from Samos; and moreover five Rhodian Gallies, of four orders of oars, [*Id. Ib.*] But these C. Leucretius, the Pretor Brother of Marcus, upon his approach, there being no sea-war re-deliver'd unto the confederates. [*Id. Ib. cum Polyb. Legat.* 67. *fin.*] But the Pretor himself, together with his brother assaulting Haliartus, when he had taken it by surrender, leveld it the foundation, and without any opposition took Thebes. [*Liv. ut. sup.*]

Whilest these affairs were transacted in Beotia, Licinius the Consul, Eumenes and Attalus in Thessalia, encountred with Perseus; the first conflict between them was ended without knowledge who had the better therein: about 38 men were slain of Eumenes his side, amongst whom fell Cassignatus Captain of the Galls: but in the second dispute Perseus got the victory. [*Id. ib.*] Who notwithstanding, being conqueror, upon his request to Licinius for peace, could not procure it. [*Id. Ib. Polyb. Legat.* 69. *Appian. Legat.* 26.]

Perseus the conqueror, sent Antenor to Rhodes for the redemption of the Captives that sailed with Diophanes: in which businesse, there was a long demurre made by them, which governed the Common-wealth, what ought to be done, for it seemed meet unto Philophron and Theætetus, that the Rhodians should by no means engage themselves in the affairs of Perseus: but Dinon, and Polyaratus liked it; and at last they came to an agreement with Perseus, touching the redemption of the captives, [*Polyb. Legat*, 70.]

Antiochus, seeing now clearly the Alexandrians preparing themselves to a war far Cœlosyria, sent Meleager Ambassador to Rome; who by his command might declare it to the Senate, and alleaging their confederacy might say, that against all right he was invaded by Ptolemei, [*Id. Legat.* 71.]

When now the war was began by Antiochus and Ptolemei, upon the account of Cœlosyria; the Ambassadors of both Kings came to Rome: of Antiochus, Meleager, Sosiphanes, and Heraclides; of Ptolemei, Timotheus and Damon. Meleager came, that he might declare unto the Senate, that Ptolemei did first provoke Antiochus against all justice; and that he would justle him out of the possession of that Country, whereof he was Lord; but Timotheus, to renew friendship; howbeit, especially to observe Meleager his transactions with the Romans. When therefore he had renewed friendship, and received answers agreeable to his demands, he returned to Alexandria, But unto Meleager the Senate answered, That they would imploy Quintus Marcius, to write unto Ptolemei about those matters, as he should see expedient for the interesse of the people of Rome, and his own trust. [*Id. Legat.* 72. *Diodorus. Sicul. Legat.* 18.]

Antiochus, engaging in a fight, between Peleusium, and the mountain Casius, with Ptolemeis Commanders, overcame them; but sparing the King a youth, and pretending friendship, he went up to Memphis; and there, according to custom, entring upon the kingdom, and saying, That he would be carefull of the affairs of the land, with a small company of people, he brought all Egypt into subjection unto himself, [*Porphyrius, ex Callinco Sutorio, apud Hieronym. in Daniel, cap.* 11.] at what time also Ptolomei Macron, son of Dorymenes, to whom Philometor had committed the government of Cyprus, seemeth to have gone over to Antiochus side, and delivered unto him the Island, as we read in the [2 *of Macchab.* 10. 13.] whereupon the care of Cyprus being committed unto Crates, [2 *Maccab.* 4. 29.] he made Ptolemei Governour of Cœlosyria and Phænicia, [*Ib.* 8. 8.] and admitted him into the number of his principal friends. [1 *Maccab.* 3. 38.]

3834. Jubilæus 26. 4544 170

Perseus, being put to flight by Lycinius the consul, Eumenes, Attalus and Misagenes Duke of the Numidians, when he came to Pella, sent his army into their winter quarters. The Consul, returning to Larissa, having from thence sent home Eumenes and Attalus, disposed Misagenes with his Numidians, and the rest of his army in their winter quarters through Thessaly, [*Liv. lib.* 42.]

When Sostratus Governour of the Castle of Jerusalem, to whom the exaction of such things as were collected, as customs out of mens estates, belonged, did request and demand the mony, promised unto Antiochus by Menelaus; both of them were summoned by the Knig to Antioch: and Menelaus left Deputy in the administration of the High-Priest-hood, Lysimachus his brother; but Sostratus in his place, Crates, who was Governour of the Cypriotes, [2 *Maccab.* 4. 27, 28, 29.]

In

In Cilicia, they of Tarsus and Mallos, moving sedition because Antiochus had given the Revenue of their Cities to Antiochis his Concubine: The King in all haste came to appease it; leaving at Antioch Andronicus for his Deputy, [2 *Maccab.* 4. 30, 31.]

Menelaus, taking the opportunity of the Kings absence, (by the assistance of Lysimachus, his Deputy) stole certain vessels of Gold out of the Temple at Jerusalem: whereof some he gave to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus, and the Cities round about: which Onias 3. the Legal High Priest well knowing, he impeached him for sacrilege, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antioch, [*Ibid*, 32, 33.] for there was in the middle of the wood a sanctuary, and a place dedicated to Apollo, [*Strabo lib.* 16. *pag.* 750.] which most ample Church of Daphneus Appollo, that wrathful and raging King Antiochus erected, [*Ammia. Marcellin. lib.* 22.]

Andronicus, at the suite of Menelaus, having cunningly drawn forth Onias out of the sanctuary, against his faith pledged and sworn unto him, perfidiously put him to death, [2 *Maccab.* 4. 34.]

King Antiochus, being returned out of Cilicia into Antioch, the Jewes which were in the City, and many of other Nations, made complaint unto him of the unworthy murder of the most holy old man; who being afflicted at it, and testifying his grief by shedding of tears, he commanded Andronicus, being distrobed of his purple, to be lead about the City, and to be slain in the same place where himself had slain Onias, [*Ib.* 35. 38.]

Now when many Sacrileges had been committed at Jerusalem by Lysimachus, with the consent of Menelaus; the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many golden vessels being carried away: in resistance of whom, he drew forth about three thousand armed men, appointing one Tyrannus for their Leader, a person far gone in years, and no lesse in folly; but of the Rout, some caught stones, some great clubs, some filling their hands with the dust that lay before them, cast them alltogether upon Lysimachus and his souldiers: in that tumult many were wounded, some fell to the ground, the rest put to flight; but the Church-robber himself Lysimachus, was slain near the Treasury, [*Ib.* 39, 42.]

When Antiochus the King came to Tyre, three men being sent from the Senate at Jerusalem against Menelaus, as a pertaker of the sacrileges and wickednesses of Lysimachus, framed an accusation before him. Howbeit Menelaus being convicted, upon large summes of monies promised to Ptolemei, son of Dorymenes for the pacification of the King, thorough his assistance prevailed, not onely that himself being accquitted, should continue in the High-Priest-hood, but also, that those three innocent persons, who pleaded for the City, and people, and holy vessels, should be condemned to die: Whose condition the Tyrians themselves commiserating, took care that they should be magnificently interred, [*Ib.* 44. 50.]

About that time, Antiochus prepared his second expedition into Egypt: and it fell out at Jerusalem, that for 40 dayes space together, strange apparitions of armed Horsemen, and of Foot-Companies, encountring one another, were seen in the aire, presages of ensuing evils, [2 *Maccab.* 5. 1, 4.]

Antiochus, coveting to joyn the kingdom of Egypt to his own, entered it with a numerous company, with Chariots, with Elephants, with Horsemen, and a great Navy, and made war against Ptolemei King of Egypt: who turning himself from his presence, fled away, and many fell down wounded to death. Afterwards the seized upon the fenced Cities in the land, and Antiochus took the spoiles of Egypt, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 16, 19.]

The false rumor of Antiochus his death being spread abroad, Jason taking with him no lesse than a thousand men, made a sudden assault upon the City of Jerusalem: the City being surprized, Menelaus fled into the Castle; but Jason made slaughter of his own Citizen; not considering, that successe against his own alliances was the greatest infelicity. Neverthelesse he could not recover the Principality; but fleeing away with shame, he returned back into the Country of the Ammonites: where being accused before Aretus, the King of the Arabians, and not daring to make his appearance there, he was forced to flee from one City to another; being hated of all men as a forsaker of the laws, and a publick enemy of his own Country, [2 *Maccab.* 5. 5, 8.]

Antiochus hearing in Egypt, that upon the spreading of the rumor of his death, the people of Jerusalem were exceeding joyful, and suspecting by the sedition stirred up by Jason, that Judea would revolt, was much enraged in mind, [2 *Maccab.* 5. 10. *Joseph. in libello de Mccabaeis,*] And returning after that he had smitten Egypt in the 143 year of the Greeks, or Seleucus, he went up against Israel, and Jerusalem, with a great multitude, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 21. 22.]

Josephus in his 12 book of Antiquities, seventh Chapter, writeth, That in the 143 year

year of the Seleucians he took the City: but ἀμαχητὶ, *without stroke*; the men of his own faction opening the Gates unto him: but in the [*2 of Maccab.* 7.] the City is said to have been δορυάλωτος, that is, *taken by force of armes*: and Josephus himself, in his first book, first Chap. of the wars of the Jews, doth not onely say τὴν πόλιν αἱρεῖν κατὰ κράτος: *that he took the City by force*; but also addeth, κατὰ μνήμην ὧν παρὰ τὴν πολιορκίαν ἔπαθεν: *that he was enraged with the remembrance of those things which he had endured in the siege.* Moreover, that they of Jerusalem, whilst Antiochus besieged the City, made a sally out in armes, and were slain in the dispute; as the same Josephus affirmeth, in the sixth book of the same Works, [*pag.* 929.]

The City then being taken, and the souldiers commanded to put all that they met to the sword, they cruelly raged against all sorts, of whatsoever Sex or Age: so that in the space of three dayes, there were 80 thousand men missing: whereof 40 thousand were slain, and as many others sold, [2 *Maccab.* 5. 11, 14.]

Antiochus, not contented herewith, presumed also to go into the Temple, having Menelaus that Traytor to the Laws and his own Country, for his guide; and with wicked hands, to seize upon the holy vessels, and whatsoever else was dedicated by other Kings to the glory and honour of the place, [*Ib.* 15, 16.] as the golden altar, the candlesticks of light, with all the vessels thereof; the table of the shew-bread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were fastned to the Temple doors: he pulled off the gold from every thing that was covered with gold, and likewise took the silver, and lovely vessels, and all the hidden treasures which he found, [1 *Maccab.* 23, 24.]

Polybius Megapolitanus, Strabo Cappadox, Nicolaus Damascenus, Timagenes Castor Chronographus, and Apollodorus, have written, that Antiochus being indigent of monies, brake his league, and assaulted the Jews his confederates and friends, and spoiled the Temple that was full of gold and silver, and found nothing there worthy of decision, [*Joseph. contr. Apion. lib.* 2.] For paying a great stipend to the Romans, he was almost necessarily compelled himself with great expences to gather monies by pillaging, and to omit no opportunity of spoiling. [*Sever. Sulpic. Sacr. Histor. lib.* 2.] (Such notwithstanding as are enemies of the Jews) affirm, that many other things were here done by him in hatred of the Nation, and contempt of Religion; in the 34 book of Diodorus his Bibliotheca, and from thence in Photii. Bibliotheca (*cod.* 244.) thus repeated. *Antiochus Epiphanes, having overcome the Jews, entred into the holy Oracle of God, whither the Priests onely might lawfully have accesse: there he found a stone Statue of a man, with a long beard, holding a book in his hand, and sitting upon an Asse; which he thought to have been Moses, who built Jerusalem, and founded the Nation, and established those laws that are hateful unto all Nations. But he desiring to take away the odium of the Nations, endeavoured to abrogate the laws. Therefore he sacrificed a great Sow to the Statue of the Founder* (Moses) *and the Altar of God, that stood in the open aire, and poured blood upon them: and seething the flesh, commanded the holy bookes that conteined their laws, to be marred and obliterated with the broth: but the immortal taper, as they term it, which alwayes burned in the Temple, he commanded to be put out: and compelled* (Menelaus) *the Chief Priest, and other Jews, to eat swines flesh.* Howbeit we oppose unto all the Calumnies of adversaries, that evident testimony of Strabo the Cappadocian, in the 16 book of his Geographie, where he commendeth the Jews, as just and religious persons. [δικαιοπραγοῦντες καὶ θεοσεβεῖς ὡς ἀληθῶς ὄντες, *pag.* 761.]

But that Antiochus, upon the taking of the City, did sacrifice swine upon the Altar, and with the pottage made of their flesh, did sprinkle the Temple, even Josephus witnesseth, [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 16.]

Antiochus carrying 1800 talents out of the Temple, speedily repaired to Antioch; leaving Governours to afflict the Nation; at Jerusalem, Philip, by birth a Phrygian, by manners a Barbarian: at Garizim in Samaria, Andronicus. Besides whom, Menelaus more proudly than all the rest, insulted over the Citizens; carrying a most malicious mind against the Jews, [2 *Maccab.* 5. 21, 21, 23.]

The Embassadors of Asia, were heard in a Senate at Rome: the Milesians remembring that they had done nothing, promised that they were in a readinesse to perform whatsoever the Senate should command them in furthering the war against Perseus. The Alabandenses remembred that they had erected the Temple of the City of Rome, and instituted anniversary Games unto that Godesse: that they brought a golden Crown of 50 pound weight, as a gift unto Jupiter, which they might place in the Capitol, and 300 shields for Horsemen, which they would deliver to whom they would command them. The same also the Lampsaceni, bringing a Crown of 80 pound weight, requested: declaring, *how that they departed from Perseus, after the Roman army came into Macedonia, whereas they were under the jurisdiction of Perseus, and before of Philip: in requital whereof, and for that they had yeilded all things to the Roman Commanders, they requested, this onely, that they might be received into the friendship of the Roman people; and if a peace*

should be concluded with Perseus, that they might be excepted from being reduced into the power of the King. There was a civil answer returned unto the rest of the Legates. Quintus Mœnius the Prætor, was commanded to enroll the Lampsaceni after the form of associates. Rewards were given to them all, amounting to the value of two thousand pieces of coin unto each. The Alabandenses were commanded to carry back the shields unto A. Hostilius the Consul, into Macedonia, [*Liv. lib.* 43.]

3835. When it was appointed by the common consent of the Achæans, that all the honours of Eumenes which were misbeseeming, and repugnant unto the laws, should be taken away; Sosigenes, and Diopithes, Rhodians, who about that time decided the suites of Law, being upon private causes, offended with Eumenes, destroyed all his honours in the City of Peloponnesus, [*Polyb. Legat.* 74.]

Whilst A. Hostilius the Proconsul with his forces, had his winter quarters in Thessalie, Attalus (who wintered at that time at Elatia) being certainly informed that his brother Eumenes took it most greviously, that by a publick Decree, they had taken away his most splendid honours; after communication of the businesse unto *Archon*, the Prætor of the *Achæi*, he sent Embassadors to the common Council of the Nation, who might negotiate with them touching the restoring of the honours unto the King again. Where, upon the perswasion of Polybius (the Historian) a Decree was made; wherein the Magistrates were comanded to renew all things that pertained unto the honour of Eumenes: unlesse there were somewhat amongst them, that did not well suite with the common interesse of the *Achæans*, or else were repugnant unto the Laws. Thus therefore *Attalus* at that time rectified those miscarriages which were rashly committed at Peloponnesus in the businesse of his brother Eumenes his honour, [*Id. ib. & in Excerpt. Valesii pag.* 130, 133.] 4545. 169.

At the beginning of the Spring, Q. Marcius Philippus, the Consul, was sent against Perseus, [*Liv. lib.* 44. *init.*]

A Decree was published by the Achæans, touching the dispatch of auxiliaries, to their power, unto Marcius the Consul; which was brought unto him by Polybius. There was sent also Theocritus an Embassador, from them unto Attalus, who might bring unto him that Decree, wherein the honours of Eumenes were restored unto him. At the same time when the news was brought unto the Achæans that the Anacleteria had been celebrated in honour of Ptolemei the King, as it is customary for the Kings of Egypt, when they come to the Legal age of their reign, esteeming it their duty to give intimations of their joy for what was done; they determined to send Embassadors, for the renewing of that friendship which was between the Nation of the Achæans, and the Kings of Egypt: Whereupon, immediately Alcithus and Parsidas were chosen, [*Id. Legat.* 78.]

About that time there was a wicked pranck, and most abhorring from the institutions of the Greeks committed in the Island of Crete: for there being between the Cydoniates and Apolloniates, not onely society, but the common right of friendship, and when all the Laws and Rights of society which are esteemed Sacred amongst men, were common to them both; and when the Tables of that league ratified on each side by oath, being fastned unto the Image of Jupiter Idæus, were visibly to be looked upon: the Cydoniates notwithstanding, in the time of peace, being received by the Apolloniates as friends, trampling upon the Sacred bond of the league, surprized their City; and having put all the men to the sword, and spoiled their goods, they divided amongst themselves their wives, and children, and all their land, [*Polyb. & Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. a Valesio, edit. pag.* 133. & 310.]

The Cydoniates, being afraid of the Gortynians (by whom formerly their City was in great danger of being taken, when Nothocrates endeavoured to surprize it) sent Embassadors unto Eumenes, requiring, upon the score of their league, assistance from him. The King chose Leon Captain, whom he dispatched speedily thither with a Band of 300 souldiers. When those forces came, the Cydoniates delivered the keyes of the gates unto Leon, and committed the whole City to his charge, [*Id. Legat.* 79.]

When by the instigation of Eulæus the Eunuch, there was a new war undertaken by Ptolemei for the recovery of Cœlosyria; *Antiochus* taking his *third* Expedition into Egypt, reduced it into his power, [*Polyb. Legat.* 80, 81, 82.] for the Egyptians being dispersed, and driven away, when he could have put them all to the sword, riding about on horseback, he forbad them to be slain, and gave command, that they should be taken alive; for which humanity chiefly, he gained both Pelusium, and a little while afterward all Egypt, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii. pag.* 320.]

Whilest the contrary factions at Rhodes increased dayly more and more, after that they had heard that at Rome it was decreed by the Senate, That from thenceforth those things were to be performed, not which their own Magistrates, but the Senate should command; by the perswasion of Philophron, and Theætetus, at the beginning

of

of the summer, Hegesilochus, son of Hegesias, and Nicagoras son of Nicander, were sent Ambassadors to Rome; But unto the Consul, Q. Marcius Philippus, and unto C. Marcius Figulus the Admiral of the fleet Agesipolis, Ariston, and Pancrates; all these were commanded to renew amity with the Roman people, and to answer unto the accusations wherewith some endeavoured to lead the City. But Hegesilochus was moreover enjoyned to request liberty of carrying forth corn. Agesipolis overtook Q. Marcius encamping at Heraclea in Macedonia. To whom when he had delivered his commands, the Consul did not onely say that he gave no credit unto such that were detractors of the Rhodians, but also exhorted the Ambassadors not to endure any of those that should dare to tattle any thing of the Romans, and abundantly performed many offices of humanity unto them: he wrote also of the same affairs unto the Roman people. But when Agesipolis was wonderfully taken with the courtesie of the Consul; Marcius taking him aside unto private conference, said, That he admired that the Rhodians did not endeavour to reconcile the Kings that fought for Cœlosyria, for it was chiefly conducible unto themselves, Afterwards Agesipolis went unto Caius, the Admiral of the fleet, and being kindly entertained by him, yea, and far more sweetly than he was by Marcius the Consul, he in a short time returned unto Rhodes: where, after that he had given an account of his Ambassage, when as both the Roman Commanders seemed to contend equally in declaring their courtesie, and humanity with words, and signifying their favour in their answer, all the Rhodians began to be lifted up in their minds, and to be swoln with vain hope; but not all in the same manner: for the more solid party were exceeding joyfull, for the benignity of the Romans: but such as affected novelty, and were ill disposed unto the present state, they concluded in their thoughts, That this wonderfull great and excessive civility of the Romans, was a signe, That they were terrified with the imminent danger, and that affairs did not succeed according unto their mind. But after that it had fallen out, moreover, That Agesipolis had bolted out amongst some, That he was privately commanded by Marcius, to make a proposition in the Senate of the Rhodians, of compounding an agreement between the Kings: then assuredly Dino made no question but the affairs of the Romans were in a most evill condition: therefore there were even Ambassadors sent to Alexandria, to conclude the war that was commenced between Antiochus, and Ptolemei, [*Polyb. Legat.* 80.]

Towards the end of the Summer, Hegesilochus and other Ambassadors of the Rhodians comming to Rome, were entertained with all kind of humanity, and courtship. But it was most manifestly known, that the Rhodians were divided with civill dissentions: Whilst Agathagetus, Philophron, Rhodophon, and Theætetus, placed all their hopes in the Romans; on the contrary, Dino, and Polyaratus in Perseus, and the Macedons: from whence it came frequently to passe, that the matters that came to be debated, being disputed appositely on either side, & with different judgements, such as had a mind to disparrage the City, took from thence an occasion. Howbeit, the Senators pretended that no such matters were known unto them; who notwithstanding well understood all the matters that were transacted by them; however, they granted license unto them for the exportation of an hundred thousand bushels of bread-corn out of Sicilie, [*Id. Legat.* 64, 73. & 80.]

After that Egypt was possessed by Antiochus, upon the debates of Comanus, and Cineas with King Ptolemei, touching the main matters, it seemed expedient to conclude, That there should a Council be enrolled out of the most principal Captains, by whose sentence all things from thence forward should be dispatched. Unto that Councel it seemed behoofull in the first place, That such forreigners of the Greeks, who should happily be found there, should go Ambassadors to Antiochus, to negotiate with him, concerning a peace, [*Id. Legat.* 81.]

There were then at that place two Abassadors sent from the nation of the Achæi: one for the renewing of friendship with the King, which was committed unto Alcithus, son to Xenophon *of Æge*, and *Pasiadas*: another concerning the contention of the Antagonists: there was sent also from the Athenians an Embassage, touching a certain donation, the principal person wherein was Demaratus. Moreover there were two sacred Embassages from the same men; one touching the feast of Minerva, called Panathenæa, the chief whereof was Callias the Pancratiast, or conquerour at the games, the other touching mysteries, which was discharged by Cleostratus, who upon that argument spake an oration unto the King; there were present from Miletum Eudemus and Icesius, from Clazomenæ, Apollonides, and Apollonius. [*Ib.*]

Together with these, Ptolemei the King sent his own Ambassadors, Tlepolemus, and Ptolemei the Rhetorician: who sayling against stream, came unto Antiochus. He receiving them courteously invited them the first day unto a sumptuous feast; & the next day gave them the liberty of a personall conference, and commanded them to publish their commissions: in the first place therefore, spake the Ambassadors of the Achæans

unto him, afterwards Demaratus that was sent by the Athenians, and next to him Eudemus of Miletum. Howbeit, all affirmed that the war was commenced through the default of Eulaius the Eunuch; after that alleadging the kinred and age of Ptolemei, they deprecated the rage of the Kings. Antiochus having given consent unto their speeches, and discoursed himself more fully to the same purpose, he began to make mention of his rights, endeavouring with great earnestnesse to prove that the possession of Cœlosyria appertained unto the Kings of Syria; and denying those things to be true, which the Ambassadors from Alexandria alleadged, concerning Cœlosyria, given for a Dowry with Cleopatra, mother of Philometor then reigning. To which purpose, when he had largely discoursed, and had proved his cause not to himself onely, but to all that were present, he for that season went to Naucratis by shipping, and having at that place also benignly bespoken, and entreated the Citizens, and given amongst the Greeks who remained there, pieces of gold, amounting to sixteen shillings eight pence to each man, he took his journey to Alexandria. He promised to give his answer to the Ambassadors, after that Aristides and Theris should be returned; for he desired that the Greeks should be privy to, and witnesses of, all his actions. [*Ibid. Legat.* 82.]

Philometor, being educated by Eulaius the Eunuch, in delights, and effeminate imployments, contracted such sloth, that, being withdrawn from all danger, and by great distance divided from the enemy, he parted with a most large and wealthy kingdom, without striking a stroke. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 310. 313.]

The Crown being taken from Philometor, after that he had reigned 11 years, by Antiochus; the Alexandrians committed the sway of affairs unto Euergetes his younger brother. [*Porphyr. in Grec. Eusebean. Scalig. pag.* 54. & 225.] whom they themselves notwithstanding afterwards called *Cacergetes*, or the Malefactor. [*Athena. lib.* 4. *cap.* 24 & *lib.* 12. *cap.* 27.] Howbeit, from the corpulency of his bulk, and the extension of his paunch, he obtained the surname of *Physcon*, or the Gor-belly, which joyned together with his name, is read after this sort in his coyn, ΠΤΟΛΕΜΑΙΟΥ ΦΥΣΚΩΝΟΣ ΕΥΕΡΓΕΤΟΥ.

This Ptolemei, by Epiphanius in his small book of weights and measures, for his love of learning, is termed *Ptolemæus Philologus*, for he was both one of Aristarchus his scholars, and he wrote historical observations, which are frequently cited by Atheneus. [*Athena. lib.* 2. *cap.* 38.] for unto this second Euergetes do belong those things which we produced out of Athenæus, and Galen concerning the first, in the year of the World 3761. from whence, seeing that at that time Eumenes son of Attalus reigned in Asia; whom Strabo affirmeth to have furnished Pergamus with libraries, [*lib.* 13. *pag.* 614.] I suppose those things to be referred unto this Ptolemei, which are read in Vitruvius his Preface of his seventh Book. *The Attalian Kings, being induced thereunto by the wonderfull delights of Philologie, when they had erected for the common delight a famous librarie at Pergamus; then also Ptolemei, being invited with infinite zeal and eagernesse of desire, did not with lesse industry endeavour to procure the like at Alexandria*, and in Plinie, [lib. 13. cap. 11.] *Through the emulation of the Kings, Ptolemei and Eumenes, about libraries, Varro writeth, That at Pergamus, parchments were found out, Ptolemei suppressing the Egyptian paper.*

Ptolemei Philometor, being driven out of his kingdom, he fled unto his younger brother Ptolemei Euergetes, to Alexandria; [*Justin lib.* 34. *cap.* 2.] whom the Alexandrians, delivering from the power of Antiochus, made him with his brother partner of the kingdom, numbring with the 12 of the one, the fourth year of the other his reign, [*Porphyr. ut sup.*] although a while after they cast out Philometor, and banished him. [*Polyb. Legat.* 84, & 89.]

Antiochus, willingly catching at that occasion, undertook the government of the banished Prince; and made use of the specious pretence of bringing him home again in the defence of his Egyptian war, in receiving Embassages into all the Cities of Asia, and Greece, and in the dispatch of letters. [*Livie lib.* 44. *and* 45.]

Antiochus, through the handsome colour of bringing back Ptolemei the elder into his kingdom, managing his war with his younger brother, who at that time possessed Alexandria, got the better of him at a sea fight at Pelusium: and going over the Nile with his army, on a bridge suddenly erected, besieged Alexandria it self: Whereupon that same Ptolomei the younger, and Cleopatra his sister, dispatched Ambassadors to Rome, who might implore the Senate to send assistance unto the kingdom, and such Princes as were friends unto the Empire: for such were the obligations of the people of Rome unto Antiochus, and so great their authorities with all Kings and nations; That if they should but send Ambassadors to declare that it pleased not the Senate, That a war should be made with their confederate Princes, he would forthwith depart

depart from the walls of Alexandria, and withdraw his army into Syria. [*Id, lib.* 44.]

The wall of Alexandria having been assaulted to no purpose, Antiochus departed from thence, [*Id. lib.* 45.] Meleager, Sosiphanes, and Heraclides, being notwithstanding, first sent Embassadors to Rome: who of 150 talents committed to their charge were to bestow fifty upon a Crown, to be delivered to the Romans, and to divide the rest of the sum to certain Cities of Greece. [*Polyb. Legat.* 83.]

About those dayes the Embassadors of the Rhodians, of whom Prutio was the chief that were sent to settle a peace, arriving at *Alexandria*, presently afterward went into the Camp unto the King: These being admitted unto conference with the King, commemorating the conjunction of each kingdom with the other, and the mutual respects of alliance betwen both the Kings, and what advantages would redound unto each of them upon the concluding of a peace, entered upon a long discourse. But the King interrupting the Embassador in his speech, said, That there was no need of any longer discourse; for the kingdom appertained unto the Elder Ptolemei; and he had long since made a peace with him, and was his friend; and if the *Alexandrians* would recal him out of banishment, he was contented, [*Id.* 84.]

Antiochus, leaving Ptolemei the Elder at Memphis, whose kingdom he pretended was fought for by his Forces, and delivering unto him the rest of Egypt, after that he had left a strong Garrison at Pelusium, withdrew his army into Syria; for when he had promised unto himself this issue of the civil war between the brethren, that the Conqueror being wearied in the dispute, would not be equal unto himself; he thought it behooful to keep unto himself the key of Egypt, that he might again at pleasure bring in his army, and assault the brother that had conquered, [*Liv. lib.* 45.]

King Eumenes, coming from Elæa with 20 covered ships, in the coasts of the Cassandrenses met with Marcius Figulus, the Prætor, Admiral of the Roman Fleet, and five covered ships sent from Prusias the King there, with the Prætor: at the same time, both by sea and land, he in vain assaulted the City Cassandrea; Toron also, and Demetrias being attempted with no better successe: There was a report that by Cydas the Cretian, and Antimachus Governour of Demetrius, conditions of reconcilement were negotiated between Eumenes and Perseus. For that Cydas, who was one of Eumenes his intimate friends, was formerly observed to discourse at Amphipolis with Chimarus, a certain Country-man of his own, and now at Demetrias with Menecrates, a certain Captain of Perseus, and again with Antimachus under the very walls of the City. Eumenes certainly departing from Demetrius, sailed unto Q. Marcius the Consul, and having gratulated his prosperous entrance into Macedonia, departed into his own kingdom to Pergamus. Marcius Figulus the Prætor, part of the Fleet being sent to winter at Sciathum, went with the rest of the ships unto Oreum in Bœotia, [*Id. lib.* 44.]

Reports are very various touching King Eumenes: Valerius Antias saith, That neither the Prætor was assisted with a Fleet by him after that he had often sent for him by letters: neither that he departed with favour from the Consul into Asia; (being incensed, that it was not permitted unto him to march in the same Camp) That it could not be obtained of him to leave behind, so much as those French-horsemen, which he had brought with him. That Attalus his brother, both remained with the Consul, and that his fidelity was sincere in an equal temper, and his endeavours notable in the whole war, [*Ibid.*] And indeed Velleius Paterculus writeth, that King Eumenes was of an indifferent mind in that war, and answered not the beginnings of his brother, nor his own accustomed fashion, [*Histor. lib.* 1. *cap.* 9.]

At Rome, the Embassadors of Pamphylius brought into the Senate a golden Crown made of 20 thousand Philipeans; and upon their request, liberty was granted unto them to repose their gift in the Chappel of Jupiter, and to sacrifice in the Capitol; moreover as to their desire of renewing friendship, they had a gracious answer, and a gift of two thousand pieces of coin sent unto each of them, [*Liv. lib.* 44.]

At that time, the Embassadors from King Prusias, for making up a peace with King Perseus, received an audience: Prusias professing, both that at that time he stood for the Romans, and that he should stand for them during the war: Neverthelesse, seeing that Embassadors had come to him from Perseus touching the conclusion of the war, and he had promised them to be an interceder with the Senate, he desired, if they could be perswaded to end their displeasure, that himself might be used by them in the making up of the reconcilement, [*Id. ib.*]

The Embassie of the Rhodians was more arrogant, concerning the same businesse; for the courtesies which they had done for the Roman people, being proudly related, and almost the greater part of the victory procured over Antiochus, being arrogated to themselves; they added, That when there was peace between the Macedonians and the Romans, then was amity begun between themselves and King Perseus; the

which,

which, they had broken off against their wills, not upon any provocation of his against themselves, but because it pleased the Romans to draw them into the society of the war: That now the third year, they felt many inconveniencies of that war; That upon the blocking up of the sea, their Island was pressed with poverty, their revenues that came by sea, and their victuals being lost: when they could no longer endure this, That they had sent other Embassadors into Macedonia unto Perseus, who might declare unto him, That the Rhodians were contented that he should make up a peace with the Romans, and that themselves were sent, to signify so much to Rome, That the Rhodians should consider, what ought to be done against them, in whom the fault should be found of not concluding the war. Claudius Quadrigarius saith, That there was no answer given unto these persons: onely there was recited a decree of the Senate, wherein the Roman people denounced, That the Carians and Lycians were free, and that letters should immediately be dispatcht unto both nations, that they might understand so much. Which thing being heard, That the principal person of the Embassadors, whose high language the Senate a little before had scarce received, fell down astonished: Others say, that it was answered, That the Roman people even in the beginning of the war, had been assured by no vain authors, That the Rhodians had entertained secret debates with Perseus the King against their Common-wealth; and if it had been doubtful formerly, yet the Legates words a little before, had made it certain; and that fraud for the most part, though it be more wary at the beginning, discovereth it self, that they would consider what was to be done by them; what the Rhodians were about to consider, themselves knew, That assuredly the people of Rome, when Perseus should be overcome, (which they hoped would shortly be) would take care to make condingne requital according to the merits of each City in that war: howbeit, a reward of two thousand pieces of coyn was sent unto each of the Embassadors, which they accepted not. [*Id. Ibid.*]

But Dion giveth this account of the businesse. King Perseus requested peace from the Romans, and had obtained the same, except the Rhodians, fearing least the Romans should have wanted an adversary, had joyned their Embassadors with the Embassadors of Perseus, for by them (*the Legates of the Rhodians*) nothing that was moderate, and such as became those to speak as requested a peace, was propounded; and so as if they had not so much requested a peace for Perseus, as given it unto him, they both proudly spake other things, and also at last threatned, That they would, with the rest, assault them by war, by whose fault the peace should not be made. Whereby it came to passe, that, whereas they were not unsuspected by the Romans before, they rendred themselves more hatefull, and hindred Perseus from obtaining a peace, [*Dio. Legat.* 19. *al.* 20.]

About the beginning of the Consulship of L. Emilius Paulus, and C. Licinius, the Alexandrian Embassadors from Ptolemei and Cleopatra, Princesse, were called into the Senate; being clad with white apparel, and having both long beards and hair, when they had entered into the Senate with Olive-branches, they prostrated themselves: and making lamentation, they entreated the Senate, That they would give their assistance unto a kingdom, and Princesse that were in amity with them. [*Liv. lib.* 44.] 4546. 168.

When the Senate had understood by them, That Antiochus, having seized upon the rest of Egypt, did still remain there, that he might be master of Alexandria also; supposing that the greatnesse of this King did somewhat concern them, they decreed an Embassage, both for the making of a peace, and also for the viewing in generall, what the face of affairs was in that place. [*Polyb. Legat.* 90.]

Immediatly therefore, the fathers sent C. Popillius Lænas, C. Decimius, and C. Hostilius, Embassadors, to conclude the war between the Kings, they were commanded to go first to Antiochus, then to Ptolemei, and declare, if they abstained not from war, which of them should be the cause thereof, they should not esteem him for a friend or a confederate, [*Liv. lib.* 44.]

These with the Embassadors from Alexandria, having taken their journey within three dayes, there came Embassadors from Macedonia on the last of the Quinquatria, that is, *of the feast of Minarva's birth day*: who among other things, related, That Eumenes and his fleet, as ships brought with a tempest, without any cause, both came and departed, neither did the mind of that King seem sufficiently constant, and as they said all things doubtfull; of Eumenes, so they declared the extraordinary constant fidelity of Attalus. [*Id. ibi.*]

The time when the Embassadors, sent into Egypt, departed from Rome in an ancient Diary of this year (which Pighius hath inserted into the second Tome of his Annals in the 585 year of the City) is found thus expressed, *The third day before the Nones of April, C. Popillius Lænas, C. Decimius, C. Hostilius are sent Ambassadors to the Kings of*

of Syria and Egypt, for the taking up the war between them: the Embassadors early in the morning with a troop of their Clients and kinred, sacrificed in the Temple of Castor, unto the houshold gods of P. R. they offered a Bull, and so concluded their sacrifice. Howbeit, the third day, before the Nones of April, as the year at Rome then stood, answered unto the twenty third of our January, according the Julian account: as we gather from the Eclipse of the Moon, which fell out five moneths afterward.

After that Antiochus with his army had returned into Syria, Ptolemei Philometor, prudently considering the danger that hung over his head, by reason of him, left not off sending to Alexandria, unto Cleopatra his sister first, and then to Euergetes his brother, and his friends, untill he had confirmed a peace with them; his sister extraordinarily assisting him, not onely by advise, but also by entreaties. A peace therefore being made with common content, returning from Memphis, and being received into Alexandria, he reigned together with his brother, not so much as the multitude opposing themselves: which in the war, not onely by the siege, but also after it was raised from their walls, had been brought low through the want of all things, because no supply had been brought to them out of Egypt. [*Liv. lib. 45. cum Polyb. Legat.* 89.]

Whereas it was meet that Antiochus should have rejoyced hereupon, if he had brought his army into Egypt for his restaurations sake, he was so offended, that he more eagerly and maliciously prepared war against them both, than formerly he had against the one of them: and thereupon presently sent his fleet unto Cyprus, which in a fight overthrew the Egyptian ships there, and the Captains of Ptolemei, {*Liv. lib. 45. Polyb. Legat. 92.*}

Both Ptoilemei's brethren, having at that time the Crown and Kingly power, forasmuch as they were destitute of all kind of aid, sent Eumenes, and Dionysiodorus, Embassadors, unto the nation of the Achæans, to request 1000 foot men, and 200 horsemen, and that Lycortas might be Captain of all the auxiliary forces, and his son Polybius of the horse men, they wrote also to Theodoridas the Sicyonian, to hire a thousand mercenary souldiers. [*Polyb. Legat.* 89. *&* 91.]

Perseus King of the Macedonians, and Gentius King of the Sclavonians, being united in league together, by giving pledges on either side, decreed, That Embassadors should be sent to Rhodes, hoping that the City, in whose onely power the glory of shipping then was, might by the authority of two Kings be incited unto the war against the Romans, The Embassadors were sent unto Thessalonica, & commanded to be in a readinesse to take ship: at that place was Metrodorus, who came lately from Rhodes, and affirmed that by the authority of Dion, and Polyaratus, principal men of the City, the Rhodians were prepared for war; for as amongst the the Coans, Hippocritus and Diomedon brethreen, so amongst the Romans, Dino and Polyaratus have been bold to speak for the Macedonians, and accuse the Romans, and publickly advise a conjunction with Perseus. This Metrodorus was made the chief person of this confederate Embassie with their Sclavonians. [*Polyb. Legat.* 85. *& in Excerptis Valesii, pag.* 137. *Livie lib.* 44.]

Perseus, having sent Telemnastus the Cretian, Embassador to Antiochus, advised him not to let slip the present oppertunity, nor to think that the pride and insolent injunctions of the Romans pertained unto him alone, but rather that he should be assured to run the same hazard of fortune himself also within a short time, except he now afforded his assistance unto him, in the chief place by composing the dissention, and setling a peace, or at least, if that might not be, by contributing his help. [*Polyb. Legat.* 85. *Liv. lib.* 44.]

At the same time also, Perseus sent Cryphontes (for so the Collections of Polybius name him, whom the printed Copies of Livie call Eropontes) Embassadors unto Eumenes, who had formerly discharged two Embassies unto the same person. [*Id. Ibid.*] surely by the profer of money he sollicited Eumenes, That he should either take his part, or reconcile him unto the people of Rome, or assist neither side; hoping that he should obtain one of these things, or at least by that sollicitation procure (which indeed he attained) that Eumenes should become suspected unto the Romans. But Eumenes despised the friendship of Perseus, & for the making of a peace demanded 1500 talents, and to remain neutral to both, 1000. Perseus promised to give the sum required for the procurement of a peace, but not before hand; how beit, he wolud depose it in the Temple at Samothrace, untill the peace were concluded. [*Appian. Macedonic. in Excerpt. Valeis. p.* 562.] But sith that Island was within his own jurisdiction, Eumenes saw that it signified no more than if the mony had been at Pella, and insisted hereupon, That he should bring part of the mony for the present. Which not obtaining, Cryphon, their secret debates being unknown, returned home: that the negotion had been concerning the redemption of captives, both themselves noised abroad and Eumenes, for the avoyding

ing of suspition, informed the Consul to the same purpose. [*Livie*, *l.b.* 44.]

The Rhodians disagreeing between themselves, and that party prevailing in their assemblies which was inclined to Perseus, it seemed good that Embassadors should be sent to compound the war between Perseus and the Romans: the chief presidents therefore of their Councels immediatly dispatched Embassadors unto Rome, Agesipolis and Cleombrotus, but to the Consul and Perseus, Damon, Nicostratus, Agesilochus, and Telephus; they sent also Embassadors into Creet, to renew friendship with all the Cretians; and to advise them to have an eye to the condition of the times, and the imminent danger, and that agreeing with the people of Rhodes, they should esteem the same as foe and friend, which they should do: there were sent also unto each City, who might entreat with them touching the same affairs. [*Polyb. Legat.* 86.]

The Embassadors of the Ptolemeis, the Kings, whilst it was yet Winter, coming into Peloponnesus, after that in an Assembly of the Achæans celebrated at Corinth they had renewed their ancient friendship, which they signified by many arguments one towards another; and had presented unto their view the afflicted condition of the Kings, requesting aide: the multitude were in a readinesse to give their assistance, not with a part of their Forces, but if need should require, with all their strength. Howbeit, Callicrates, and Diophanes, and Hyperbatonus, opposed this judgement: against whom, Lycortas and Polybius discoursing, exhorted the Achæans, that being mindful of their engagements and courtesies received, but especially of their oath, they should keep the laws of Confederacy. But when the multitude had again joyntly agreed that assistance should be given; Callicrates frustrated that debate, terrifying the Magistrates, because the laws gave no liberty in such like assemblies, to deliberate of auxiliaries, [*Polyb. Legat.* 89.]

A little while afterwards, a Council being called in the City of the Sicyonians, in the which, not onely the Magistrates were present, but all that were above 30 years of age; after many debates had passed, a carryer was brought by Callicrates immediately after his arrival directly into the Theatre, bringing forged letters from Q. Marcius the Proconsul; wherein he was feigned to exhort the Achæans, that complying with the desire of the Romans, they would endeavour to reconcile the Kings together: and thereupon Embassadors were sent from the Achæans, Archon of Ægira, Arcesilaus and Aristo Megapolitanes, to make a peace between Ptolemeis, the Kings, and Antiochus: at which King Polybius being incensed with indignation, withdrew himself from the care, and administration of affairs: and the Embassadors from Alexandria having lost the hope of assistance, returned home, [*Id. ibid. & Legat.* 91,]

Perseus, having his winter quarters at Bila, drew his Forces into Ionia, whereby he might intercept the bread-corn that was conveyed from thence unto the Romans, [*Appian. ut. sup. pag.* 565.] Antenor and Callippus the Admirals of the Navy, with 40 small boates and five larger vessels called *Pristes* (*from the likenesse of the fish so named, which they do resemble*) he sent unto Tenedos: that being from thence dispersed by the Cycladas, Islands, they might secure the ships that came with bread-corn into Macedonia: the ships being brought to *Cassandrea*, after that they had first arrived at the havens which lie under the Mountain Athos, and from thence with a calme sea, at Tenedos; sent away the Rodians open vessels, and Eudemus their President without violation, nay even civily entreated. But being afterwards informed that 50 burdenships of their friends were shut in by the beaked ships of Eumenes under the conduct of Damius, at the very mouth of the haven at Mount Athos, having dispersed their enemies, they brought them forth and sent them with the conduct of ten small vessels into Macedonia, [*Liv. lib.* 44.]

Those small vessels on the ninth day afterwards, returned unto the Fleet lying at Sigæum: which from thence sailed to Subota (an Island lying between Elæa, and Athos) howbeit the next day after that they came thither, 35 ships which they call Hippagogi, or vessels for the conveyance of horses, *Ferry-boats* coming from Elæa with French Horsemen, and horses (sent from Eumenes to Attalus) were bound for Phanes, a Promontory of the Chians, from whence they might put over into Macedonia. Antenor, having loosed from Subota, between the Promontory of Erythræ, and that of Chios where the sea is most straight, suddenly light upon these: and when there was no hope of resisting, part of them which were near unto the shoar of the Continent swum into Erythræa: part, hoysing up sail, threw their ships upon Chios, and leaving their horses behind them, posted a main unto the City. But when the small vessels had disburthened their armed men nearer unto the City, and at a more covenient place of landing, the Macedonians having gotten the Frenchmen into their power, slew some of them as they fled in the way, and others being intercepted before the gate. There were slain of the Galls well nigh 800 (or 700 as Gruters edition hath it) and 200 taken alive. The horses were partly (the ships being broken) consumed in the sea,

sea, and partly houghed by the Macedonians on the shoar. Antenor commanded the same ten vessels which he had sent before, to convoy 20 of the stateliest horses with the captives unto Thessalonica, and as soon as they possibly could, to return to the Fleet; he would expect them at Phanæ. The Navy lay almost three dayes before the City, from thence they went unto Phanæ; and being carryed over in the 10 vessels (returned before they were expected) they passed thorough the Ægean Sea unto Delos, [*Id. ibid.*]

Whilst these things were doing, the Roman Embassadors, C. Popillius, C. Decimius, and C. Hostilius, having come from Chalcis, after that they had arrived at Delos with three Gallies of five ranks of oares; found there 40 ships of the Macedonians, and five Gallies of King Eumenes with five ranks of oares. The sanctity of the Temple, and the Island, gave security unto all persons. The Romans therefore and the Macedonians being mingled together, and the sea-confederates of Eumenes, the religion of that place making a Truce, were conversant in the Temple, [*Id. ibid.*]

Antenor, Perseus his Admiral, when there was intimation from the watch-towers, that ships of carriage were discovered at sea; pursuing himself with part of the shipping, the other part being disposed about the Cyclades, either sunk or spoiled all the ships, except such as were bound for Macedonia. Popillius, or the Navy of Eumenes, succoured as many as they could; and being conveyed by night in two or three vessels for the most part, deceived the Macedonians, [*Id. ibid.*]

About that time, the Embassadors of Gentius, King of the Sclavonians, Parmenio and Morcus, and together with these, Metrodorus (Embassador) of Perseus, came to Rhodes: whose authority was encreased, not onely by the approach of the Frigots which passed up and down by the Cyclades, and the Ægean Sea, and by the multitude of the Horsemen which were slain; but also by the very conjunction of Perseus and Gentius, and the rumor of the Galatians, Horse and Foot, coming with a great number. These things indeed gave courage unto Dinon and Polyaratus, who were for Perseus his interesse; but, on the contrary, dejected Theætetus. It was decreed therefore by the Rhodians, to give a friendly answer unto both the Kings; and to signifie unto them: That they had resolved by the interposition of their authority, to put a period to the war; and consequently to admonish them, to be inclinable to a peace. Moreover the Embassadors of Gentius were entreated with much civility in their publick place of Assembly, [*Id. ibid. Polyb. Legat.*]

At the beginning of the Spring, Antiochus with his army, marching for Egypt, came into Cœlosyria, about Rhinocolura, unto the Embassadors of Ptolemei, Philometor rendring thanks unto him, for that by his means he had received his paternal kingdom, and requesting, That he would maintain his own right, and rather speak what he would have done, than, changing from a confederate to an enemy, proceed by violence, and armes; he gave this answer: That he would upon no other terms revoke his Fleet, and reduce his army, unlesse he would surrender unto him all Cyprus, and Pelusium, and the field that was adjacent unto that mouth of the Nile, called Pelusiack; and he fixed a day within which he might receive an answer, [*Livie, lib.* 45.]

Antiochus dispatched Apollonius Overseer for the Collection of his Tribute (called by Josephus μερίδαρχης in the 12 book of his Antiquities, cap. 7. μυσάρχης in the 2 of the Maccab. 5. 24.) with an army of 22 thousand into the Cities of Judea; two compleat years after that he had spoiled the Temple at Jerusalem, commanding them to put to death all the young men that were come to years of maturity and in full strength, but to sell the women and younger sort, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 30. 2 *Maccab.* 5. 24.]

After that Apollonius was come to Hierusalem, without any shew of hostility, he restrained himself until the Sabbath Day; on which he destroyed all that came to discharge religious duties, and, marching with his Forces about the City, he put to death a great multitude: and taking the spoiles of the City, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses, and the walls round about: They led away also captive the women and children, and seized on the cattel, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 31, 34. 2 *Maccab.* 5. 25, 26.] Josephus, [*in the 12 book of his Antiquities and the seventh chap.*] ascribing unto Antiochus himself, those things that were done by his ministers, affirmeth him; *After the sacking of the whole City, partly to have slain the inhabitants, and partly to have led them away captive, together with their children and wives, to the number of ten thousand.*

Judas Maccabæus also, departing with nine others, spent his life in the mountains after the manner of wild beasts together with his companions, who continued to feed on herbs, least they should be pertakers of the pollution, [2 *Maccab.* 5. 27.] or of the prohibited meates, or of the idolatry, or of the contamination also, and the desolation of the Sanctuary which insued thereupon; [1 *Maccab.* 1. 39, 41.] which was three years and six moneths before the restitution and purification thereof, made afterwards

 by

by the same Judas Maccabæus, [1 *Maccab.* 4. 43, 54.] For which space of time Josephus intimates the City of Jerusalem to have been oppressed by Antiochus in the Preface of his books concerning the Jewish war, and the service of the daily sacrifice to have ceased in the first book, and first chap. and the Sanctuary to have been desolate in the sixth book of the same Work (*pag.* 919.) the same author sheweth; who declareth also that last point, touching the time of the desolation of the Sanctuary, as Hippolytus affirmeth, [*Caten. Græc. in Daniel, chap* 8.]

Afterwards they built in the City of David, or Sion, a great wall, fenced with strong Towers, which was unto them in the place of a Citadel; and a Garrison of wicked persons being placed therein, they reposed there the spoiles of Jerusalem: and forasmuch as there were plots there contrived against such as frequented the Temple, and innocent blood was shed and the Sanctuary defiled; the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled and the City became an habitation of strangers, and strange to her own Natives, her children forsaking her, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 35, 40.]

The Embassadors of the Rhodians came into the Camp of the Romans, with the same instructions, touching peace, which at Rome highly inceensed the fathers, they were heard with much more discontent by the Councel of war: Howbeit, when some would have had them violently forced out of the Camp, the Councell declared, That it would give them answer after fifteen dayes: in the mean time, that it might appear at what rate the authority of the Rhodians interceding for peace was esteemed, they began to debate of the means how to manage the war, [*Livie lib.* 44.]

The day before Perseus was overcome, C. Sulpicius Gallus tribune of the souldiers of the second Legion, by the permission of L. Emilius Paulus the Consul, calling the souldiers together, declared unto them, that the ensuing night, lest any should be astonished at the strangenesse thereof, the Moon should suffer an eclipse from two of the clock in the night, untill four; which being a thing that by the course of nature comes to passe at set times, it might be known before, he said, and likewise foretold; and therefore ought not to be look't upon as a prodigy, [*Id. Ib.*] which a while afterward, as Pliny writes, he taught in a treatise composed thereupon, [lib. 2. cap. 12.] where he reporteth this man to be the first of the Roman nation, who published unto the world, the reason of the Sun and Moon's Eclipses, of whom Cato in Ciceros book, of old age, thus speaketh: *We did behold Scipio, Gallus, the intimate acquaintance of your father (Emilius Paulus) even to macerate himself unto death in his endeavours of measuring almost the Heavens and the Earth: how often did the morning surprise him, when he began to delineate any thing at night? and how oft did the night come upon him, when he began in the morning? how was he delighted when he foretold unto us the Eclipses of the Sun and Moon, a great while before they came to passe?*

The night which did precede the day before the Nones of September, when the Moon was eclipsed at the appointed hour, it seemed unto the Roman souldiers to be allmost a divine thing: but it affected the Macedonians as a sad Omen portending the fall of their kingdom, and the mischief of their nation. [*Liv. lib.* 44. *cum Justin. lib.* 33. *cap.* 1. *Valer. Maxim. lib.* 8. *cap.* 11. *Jul. Frontin. Stragemat. lib.* 1. *cap.* 12.] The Astronomical account sheweth, That the total darknesse of the Moon, fell out upon the 21 day day of June, according to the Julian account, the eigth hour after noon, this year, in Macedonia: when the souldiers would have given their bodies unto sleep, and rest in the night, as Plutarch hath it in his Paulus Emilius. Whence it is inserted, That the Ides of March, on this year, whereon Paulus entered upon his second Consulship, fell out upon the fourth day of January, according to the Julian reckoning.

The day following, Perseus being overthrown, [1 *Macchabees* 8. 5.] the kingdome of the Macedonians determined: when from Caranus it had stood for the space of 626. years. Howbeit, the reliques of the Macedonian Empire, while the Roman was rising, did yet survive in the Seleucus's of Syria, and the Ptolemei's of Egypt.

The third day after the fight, Perseus, with about five hundred Cretians, came by flight unto Amphipolis in Thracia; but, being not admitted by the Amphipolitans, when their money, both gold and silver, was brought unto the ships which abode in Strymon; he also himself came unto the river. Unto the Cretians, that were drawn the hope of mony, out of his peculiar treasury, he delivered Cups, and goblets, with other gold and silver vessels, amounting to the value of 50 talents, which, being placed on the bank, he left to be catched up by them, from this scrambling, whilst they tumultuously went a ship-board, they sank one of the vessels, loaden with a multitude of people, in the very mouth of the river. On that day he came unto Galipsus, or Alepsus, on the morrow unto the Island Samothrace, with two thousand talents; and humbly betook himself unto the Temple of Castor and Pollux. [*Livie. lib.* 44. *cum Plutarcho, in Paulo Emilio.*]

When

When the fame of the Roman victory had come into Asia, Antenor, who with a Fleet of Frigots waited at the Phanæ, sailed from thence into Cassandria, [*Livie lib.* 45.]

C. Popillius, who lay at Delos for a safeguard unto the ships that were bound for Macedonia; after that he had heard of the successe in Macedonia, and the removal of the enemies Frigots out of their Station, he also himself, having dismissed the Attick ships, proceeded to sail for Egypt, that he might discharge the Embassie which he had undertaken: to the end that he might first meet with Antiochus, before he came to the walls of Alexandria. After that the Embassadors had passed Asia, and were come into Loryma, which is an Haven above 20 miles distant from Rhodes, directly opposite against the City, the principal persons of the Rhodians (for even thither also had the rumor of the victory been brought) met them, entreating them to put in at Rhodes; for they said, That it concerned the honour, and safety of the City, that they should understand all things which had before been transacted and were then in agitation at Rhodes, and declare at Rome, what was known to themselves, not what was bruited by fame: though they refused a great while, yet at length they forced them to suffer a short interruption of their voyage for the safety of a confederate City: and after they were arrived at Rhodes, the same persons by their entreaties drew them into their publick Assembly, [*Id. ib.*]

The coming of the Legates rather encreased than diminished the fear of the Citizens; for Popillius repeated all things, which all and every of them had spoken, or done in a hostile manner, during the time of the war; and being a man of a soure disposition, he aggravated the grievousnesse of the things that had been spoken with a sterne countenance and criminating voice; so that, whereas there was no ground of his private displeasure against the City, they might guesse by the bitternesse of one single Roman Senator, how the whole Senate stood affected toward them. The speech of C. Decimius more mild, who in most of the things alledged by Popillius, said, That the fault was not the peoples, but such stickling mens that stirred them up: that those kind of persons, setting their tongue to sale, had framed decrees full of Court-flattery, and had dispatched such Embassages, whereof the Rhodians were no lesse ashamed, than penitent for: all which, had the people power in their own hands, would fall upon the heads of the guilty. He was heard with great approbation, no lesse because he charged the fault upon the authors, than that he extenuated the crime of the people. When therefore the principal persons replyed unto the Romans, their speech was in no wise acceptable, who endeavoured to purge the crimes objected by Popillius, as theirs, who agreed with Popillius in exposing the authors unto punishment for the expiation of the crime: and thereupon those Rhodians, who before carried such high minds, as if they had conquered, as well Philip, as Antiochus, and were Superior in strength to the Romans themselves, were brought into such terror, that even in the presence of the Embassadors, there was a Decree suddenly made, That whosoever should be convinced to have spoken or done any thing in the behalf of Perseus, against the Romans, should be condemned to death. Some upon the approach of the Romans withdrew themselves out of the City, others laid violent hands upon themselves: the Embassadors staying not above five dayes at Rhodes, went unto Alexandria. Neither were the judgements grounded upon the Decree made before them, lesse slowly put in execution; which resolution in performing that businesse, the Clemency of Decimius did procure, [*Id. ibid. cum Dione, Legat.* 20. *al.* 21.]

After that the news of Perseus his flight had been brought unto Rome, it seemed good unto the Senate that the Rhodian Embassadors, who came to make up a peace with Perseus, should be called before their Assembly: the Embassadors, of whom Agesipolis was the chief, having entered into the Senate, said, That they were sent to make an end of the war, which would be grievous and incommodious unto all Greece, costly and hurtful unto the Romans themselves. Now, seeing it was concluded, in such sort as the Rhodians alwayes desired; they did congratulate it unto them. When Agesipolis had briefly spoken these words, he departed out of the Assembly. The Senate, making use of that occasion, seeing that they purposed to disgrace openly the Rhodians, and make them an example, made this reply. That the Rhodians dispatched that Embassie, neither in regard of the advantages of Greece, nor of the expences of the Roman people, but in the behalf of Perseus; for if their care had been such as was pretended, Embassadors would then have been sent, when Perseus having drawn his army into Thessalie, for the space of two years, partly besieged, and partly, by denouncing war, terrified the Cities of Greece. At that time there was no mention of peace made by the Rhodians: but after that they had heard, that the Woodes were got over, and that the Romans had passed into Macedonia, and that Perseus was closely environed, the Rhodians sent their Embassage; to no other end, but that they might deliver Perseus out of his imminent danger: wherefore the fathers judgement was,

That they ought not to bestow the accustomed rewards, or any benefit, no nor a courteous answer unto the Embassadors, [*Polyb. Legat.* 88. *Liv. lib.* 45.]

Thoas, who being sent from Rhodes by Dinon to Perseus as an internuncio, had often sailed into Macedonia; affairs now being turned, fled for fear into Cnidus. And when the Cnidians had secured him in safe custody, upon the vindication of the Rhodians, he was returned into Rhodes again; where, upon examination, having confessed all, he fully consented unto all the notes of the letters which had been intercepted, and to the Epistles sent to and again, both from Dinon, and also from Perseus: wherewith Dinon being convinced (for an example to others,) he was executed, [*Polyb. in Excerpt. Valesi. pag.* 137, 138.]

Cn. Octavius, who together with Paulus Æmilius, managed the Macedonian war, upon the arrival of his Fleet at Samothrace, being touched with the reverence of Castor and Pollux, left Perseus unassaulted, but yet he debarred him from the sea, and secured him from escaping, [*Plutarch in P. Æmilio.*] And whilst he endeavoured to draw him to a surrender, sometimes by threatnings, sometimes by hopes; a businesse whether accidental or contrived by deliberation, assisted him therein. L. Atilius an illustrious young man, when he saw the people of Samothrace assembled together, by the permission of the Magistrate, complained that the supposed sanctity of the Island was violated by the presence of Euander the Cretian: who having almost compassed the death of King Eumenes at Delphos, did now together with Perseus, defend himself by the refuge of the Temple. Hereupon Theondus, who was the chief Magistrate amongst them (whom they call King) seeing himself, and the whole Island in the power of the Romans, demanded of Perseus, that Euander should be given up unto trial: which when Perseus disliked, because he saw that the crime being discovered, would be devolved upon himself, he procured that Euander should be slain: and corrupted Theondus with money, to declare unto the people, that Euander had made away himself with his own hands. Howbeit by so wicked a prank against his onely friend that remained, and had been known to him in so many enterprizes, he alienated the affections of all that were with him; and when every one for his own security betook himself to the Romans, he was forced to bethink himself how to make his escape, [*Liv. lib.* 45.]

Wherefore Perseus secretly dealt with Oroandes the Cretian, to whom the coast of Thrace was well known, because he had used traffick in that Country, that receiving him into a Frigot (which did ride at the Promontory Demetrias) he should convey him to Cotys the King of the Thracians. About the time of Sun-set there was as much money brought to the Frigot, as could be secretly conveyed: which being received, Oroandes, making use of a Cretian feat, as soon as it was dark, loosing from shoar, bent thorough the Main unto Crete: afterwards about midnight wretched Perseus let down himself, his children, and his wife, not acquainted with travels and wandering, out of a straight window by a wall; and when the ship was not found in the Haven, after that he had awhile walked on the shoar, at length fearing the light, now approaching, he betook himself to a darke corner in the side of the Temple, [*Liv. & Plutarch, ut supra.*]

After that, by the command of Octavius the Prætor, it was published, by the Cryer, That the royal Youth (the children of Princes that were chosen to attend upon the King) and other Macedonians, who were of Samothrace, if they would come over to the Romans, should preserve their safety, and liberty, and all that they had, which was either about them, or which they had left behind in Macedonia; they all came over, and gave up their names to C. Posthumius the Tribune of the souldiers. Ion also the Thessalonian surrendred up the young children of the King, which had been committed to his trust, unto Octavius; neither was any of the children left with the King, except Philippus the eldest. Thereupon he surrendred himself and his son to Octavius: fondly accusing fortune, and the gods, in whose Temple he was, because they afforded their supplicant no assistance. He was commanded to be put aboard in the Prœtorian ship, where also the money that remained was carryed; and forthwith the Fleet went back unto Amphipolis, [*ibid.*]

Antiochus, coming to possesse Pelusium, when he had passed over the River Leusines (which place is four miles distant from Alexandria) met with the Roman Embassadors: whom when upon their approach, he had saluted, and reached forth his right hand unto Popillius, he delivered unto him the Tables which he held in his hands, conteining that Decree of the Senate, whereby he was commanded immediately to conclude the war against Ptolemei; and enjoyned him, that before he did any thing else, he should read it. When he had read over the Tables, and said, That he would consult with his friends, what he ought to do; Popillius with a vine-twig which he had in his hand, encircled the King, and commanded him before he went out of the ring, which he had described, to return his answer to the Tables. The King being astonished with

that

Digitized by Google

that unusual and imperious action, after that he had demurred a while, saith, *I will do what the Romans command.* Whereupon at length Popillius reached forth his right hand unto the King, as to a confederate and friend. Thereupon, the space of a few dayes, and those prefixedly numbred, being granted, Antiochus full sore against his mind, and not without sighing, however, yet withdrew his forces into Syria (for instead of ἀγγίαν, in Polybius we suppose συρίαν ought to be substituted out of Livie) esteeming it expedient to give place unto the times for the present. [*Polyb. Legat.* 92. & *Liv. lib.* 45. *cum Ciceron. in Philippica* 8ª. *Velleio Paterculo lib.* 1. *cap.* 10. *Valeri. Maximo. lib.* 6. *cap.* 4. *Justin. lib.* 34. *cap.* 3. *Appiano in Syriac. pag.* 131. *Plutarcho in Apophthegmat. cap.* 32, &c.

The Samaritans, seeing the Jews most miserably oppressed by Antiochus, professed themselves to be by descent Sidonians, and thereupon obtained letters from Antiochus to Apollonius his President, and Nicanor the Kings Steward, that they should not be involved joyntly into the common condition of the Jews; and that the Garizitine Temple, as yet not honoured with the title of any god should from thenceforth be called by the name Διὸς Ἑλλην‍ίου, or of the Grecian Jupiter: there is extant touching this business a supplicatory Epistle of the Samaritans in Joseppus his 12 book of Antiquities, the seventh Chapter, with the answer of Antiochus, dated year the 46, (but I know not from what Epocha the account is drawn) the 18 day of the moneth Hecatombæon.

After that Antiochus had departed out of Egypt, the Roman Embassadors by their authority confirmed the union between the two brethren, who were scarce yet well agreed, [*Liv. lib.* 45.] C. Popillius requested as a boone from the King, the enlargement of Menalcidus, the Lacedemonian, who had actively made such of the pressing and necessitous times of the Kings to the encreasing of his own private estate; but he commanded them to send Polyaratus, who had been a chief favourer of Perseus his party at Rhodes, to Rome: and Menalcidus was indeed dismissed; but there was a demur made concerning Polyaratus: for Ptolemei reverencing as well Polyaratus as his Country, did by no means determine to send him to Rome, but rather unto Rhodes; which Polyaratus himself also requested. Being embarqued therefore in a small vessel, and delivered to the custody of one of his friends, named Demetrius, he designed him unto Rhodes, writing letters also unto the Rhodians touching his transportation. Howbeit Polyaratus arriving at Phaselides, I know not upon what thoughts, taking with him hearbs for the strowing of the Altar, and priestly ornaments, fled unto the common tutelary God of the City. [*Polyb. Legat.* 92, & 95. & *in Excerptis Valesii. pag.* 138.]

Popillius, having setled affairs at Alexandria, sailed unto Cyprus, and from thence dismissed the fleet and army of Antiochus into Syria, which had lately vanquished in that place, the Egyptians. [*Polyb. Legat.* 92. *Liv. lib.* 45.]

The Kings of Egypt being delivered from the war against Antiochus, before all things dispatched Numenius, one of their friends, Embassador unto Rome; to return thanks for the favours which they had received from them. [*Polyb. Legat.* 95.]

When the Phasellites had sent unto Rhodes, requesting them to receive and carry along with them Polyaratus, the Rhodians did indeed send a ship, but forbad Epichares the Master of the ship, to admit him aboard the vessel; because the Alexandrians were enjoyned to set the man ashore at Rhodes: the ship therefore being brought unto Phaselides. When Epichares refused to receive Polyaratus into his vessel, and on the other side Demetrius, unto whose custody he was recommended by the King, commanded the man to get up and be gone; and the inhabitants of Phaselides moreover urged it, fearing least it might render them obnoxious to the Romans. Polyaratus being afflicted with the sadnesse of his care, went aboard Demetrius his ship again. Howbeit, having gotten an opportunity at his landing, he fled directly with speed unto Caunus: and in like manner complaining of his sad condition, implored the assistance of the Caunians: from whom receiving a repulse, because they were tributaries unto the Rhodians; he privily sent unto the Cibyrates, requesting that he might be received into their City, and some might be sent unto him, who might safely conduct him; for he was known unto the Cibyrates, because the children of Pancrates the Tyrant had been educated with him: and when the Cibyrates had consented and yielded unto his requests, Polyaratus was brought unto Cibyra. [*Id. in. Excerpt. Valesi. pag.* 138, 141.]

Popillius and the Embassie which was sent unto Antiochus, returning unto Rome, made report of the controversies taken up and composed between the Kings, and of the army withdrawn out of Egypt into Syria; afterwards the Embassadors of the Kings themselves came; the Legates of Antiochus declared, That the peace which was approved by the Senate, seemed more approved unto the King than any victory: and, That he obeyed the commands of the Roman Embassadors no otherwise, than if they

Digitized by Google

they had been the injunction of the Gods: they congratulated afterwards unto them the conquest over Perseus; to the which, if any thing had been commanded unto him, the King to his uttermost endeavours would have been assistant. The Legates of Ptolemei, joyntly in the name of the King, and Cleopatra returned thanks, That they were more indebted unto the Senate, and the Roman people, than their parents, than unto the immortal gods, by whom they had been delivered from a most miserable siege, received their paternal kingdom, almost lost; the Senate replyed, That Antiochus had rightly and duly done, in that he had obeyed the Embassadors, and that it was acceptable unto the Senate, and the Roman people, and unto the Princes of Egypt, Ptolemei and Cleopatra, (they said) if any benefit and advantage befell them by their means, that the Senate did much rejoyce at it, and should endeavour, That they might esteem the chiefest safeguard of their kingdom to consist in the fidelity of the Roman people. C. Papirius the Pretor was commanded, That he should take care, that the rewards should be sent unto the Embassadors, according to appoyntment and custom. [*Liv. lib.* 45.]

There was a joynt Embassage came both from Eumenes, and from Attalus, and from Athenæus, brethren to Rome, to congratulate the overthrow of Perseus. [*Id. Ibid.*]

3837. King Antiochus by a publick edict, commanded all nations that were subject unto 4547 167
him, to observe the same way of divine worship, and, laying aside their peculiar customs, to professe the same religion with the Greeks; the punishment of death being proposed unto such as should be disobedient; and he appoynted over-seers over every people and nation, who should compell them hereunto. [1 *Maccab.* 1. 43, 52, 33.]

Of these he sent an ancient man of Athens into Judea and Samaria, that he might force the Jews to depart from the observation of the divine law; and defile the Temple at Jerusalem; imposing thereupon the name of Διὸς Ὀλυμπίου, *Jupiter Olympius*, as upon the Temple at Garizim, Διὸς Ξενίου, *Iupiter Hospitable*, or the Protector of strangers: for upon better considerations, he seems to have thought that a more suitable surname, than Ἑλληνίου *Grecian*, unto the condition of the Samaritans; because they were peregrines and strangers in the land of the Jews. [2 *Maccab.* 4. 1, 2.]

The King sent also proclamations by Embassadors to Jerusalem, and the Cities of Judah, that they should follow the rites of the Gentiles, take away the sacrificers out of the Temple, prohibit the sabbaths and festival dayes, pollute the sanctuary, and the Ministers thereof, erect Altars and Groves, and Temples of Idols, that they should sacrifice Swine, and other unclean beasts, that they should suffer their children to remain uncircumcised, and defile themselves with every impure thing, to the end, That they might forget the law, and change all the Ordinances of their God, [*Maccab.* 1. 46, 51.] and that it might wholly be a crime to professe the Jewish religion. [2 *Maccab.* 4. 6.]

A decree also came forth into the neighbour Cities of the Greeks, upon the suggestion of Ptolemei (son of Dorymenes 2 Maccab. 4.45.) that they should proceed in like manner against the Jews, and compell them to pertake of the sacrifices, but as for such as would not come over to the Greek customs, they should put them to death, [2 *Macca.* 17. 8, 9.]

And truly other nations embraced the word of the King, and of the Israelites also many consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto Idols, and prophaned the Sabbath, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 44. *cum.* 2. 18.] for many of the people that forsook the law were gathered together unto them, and they made the Israelites hide themselves in dens, and in places of their refuge, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 55, 56.] others were brought by bitter constraint on the Kings birth-day every moneth to eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, they were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivie. [2 *Maccab.* 6. 7.]

But the Temple was filled with riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who loosly spent their lives with harlots, and in the holy circuit of the Temple, defiled themselves with women, and moreover brought in things that were not lawful, the altar also was filled with prophane things, which the law forbiddeth. [2 *Maccab.* 6. 4, 5.]

And on the 15 day of the moneth Casleu (which answereth partly our moneth November, and partly December) in the 145 year of the kingdom of the Greeks, they erected the abomination of desolation (the detestible idol of Jupiter Olympius) upon the Altar, and built idol-altars throughout the Cities of Judah, on every side, and burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets. [1 *Maccab.* 1. 54, 55.]

When

When they had cut in pieces the Books of the Law which they found, they burnt them in the fire; and wheresoever was found with any the Book of the Testament, or if any approved the Law, according to the Kings commandment, they put him to death, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 56, 57.] where, by the title of *Books of the Law*, we understand not onely the Mosaick Pentateuch, with the later Hebrews, who from hence drive the Original of that Petaroth or dimissary Lectures, after which the people were dismissed (according to Elias Levita, in his Tischbi, in the word פטר) but the whole Scripture of the Old Testament, as in John 10. 34. 15. 25. and 1 Cor. 14. 21. and so doth Josephus upon the same occasion, [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 7.] ἠφανίζετο δὲ εἴπε βίβλος εὑρεθείη ἱερὰ καὶ νόμος, καὶ παρ' οἷς εὑρεθείη, καὶ οὗτοι κακοὶ κακῶς ἀπώλοντο. *Wheresoever any Holy Book was found, as also the Law, and they with whom it was discovered, did miserably perish*, and Severus Sulpicius, in Sacr. Histor. lib. 2. *is of the same judgement*, who writeth, *That the Holy Volumns of the Law and the Prophets were consumed in the fire.*

On the 25 day of the month Casleu, sacrifices were offered upon the idololatrical altar, which was erected upon the Altar of God, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 59.] the 145 year of the Seleucida's reign, Olympiade the 153. [*Josephus lib.* 12. *cap.* 7. *&* 11.

At the same time, two women which had circumcised their children, were accused; to whose breasts the children being hung, after that they had bin publickly led through the City, they threw them down headlong from a wall, and destroyed their families, and those that had circumcised the infants. [1 *Maccab.* 1. 61. 2 *Maccab.* 4. 10.]

The Galatians, Advertas being their leader, infested the kingdom of Eumenes with a very great commotion; but, a truce being made for the space of winter, both the Galls went home again, and the King withdrew himself to Pergamus into his winter quarters; where he fell sick of a sharp disease. [*Liv. lib.* 45, *cum Polyb. Legat.* 93.]

Antiochus, when he saw that his edicts were despised by the people, forced every one with torments by tasting of impure meats to abjure judaism, [*Joseph. libell. de Maccab.*] Howbeit, many of the Israelites were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves, not to eat any unclean thing, and they chose to dye, that they might not be defiled with those meats, and that they might not prophane the Holy Covenant. [1 *Maccab.* 1. 62, 63.]

Therefore the Tyrant Antiochus, siting in an eminent place, as President with his assessors, his army with their weapons environing them, commanded every one of the Hebrews to be snacht away, and to be to eat Swines flesh, and such things as had been offered unto idols: and if any should refuse the prophane meats, that being racked on wheels, they should be put to death. [*Joseph. ut sup.*]

And many being led away, a principal person, Eleazar by name, of the priestly famimily, one, as being eminent Scribe, most expert in the knowledge of the Laws, of 90 years of age; and therefore well known unto many of the followers of Antiochus, was brought before them: who, neither yielding to eat swines flesh, nor to pretend and dissemble to have eaten it, chose rather to undergoe the most cruell torments, than to violate the Law. [*Id. Ibid.* 2 *Maccab.* 4. 18,—31.]

After him, seven young men that were brethren, together with their most couragious mother, were brought before Antiochus; who refusing to tast Swines flesh, after that they had been exquisitly with new invented torments cruelly hanled, rendred their unconquerable souls unto God. The most noble Martyrdom of these persons is found described in the seventh chapter of the second book of the Maccabees, and in the smal Treatise of Josephus, touching the Maccabees, intitled Περὶ αὐτοκράτορος λογισμοῦ, *Of the empresse Reason*, in the Latin Paraphrase whereof, set forth by Rufinus, those persons are reported to be brought from their Castle named Salandrum, into Antioch unto the King, and their names were exprest, Maccabeus, Aber, Machir, Judas, Achas, Areth, Jacob, and the mothers name is said to be Solomona: which notwithstanding, the later Hebrew Historians calls Hannah.

In Judah, about this time, Rhazis a Senator of Jerusalem gave a notable example unto others, exposing his body and soul for the defence of the Jewish religion; for his friendly affection unto his Country he was termed, The father of the Jews. [2 *Maccab.* 14. 37, 38.]

The Kings Officers, who in Judea forced men to Apostacy, came unto the Town called Modin, that they might there compell the Israelites to sacrifice, [1 *Maccab.* 2. 15.] Modin was a Village near Diospolis, as Eusebius relateth in his book περὶ τῶν τοπικῶν ὀνομάτων. Mattathias son of Jonathan, which was the son of Simeon, dwelt there at that time, a Priest of Jerusalem, of the family of Joarib (who was the first among the 24 courses, 1 Chron. 24. 7.) together with his five sons; John called Caddes, or Gaddes, Simon called Thassi, Judas called Maccabeus, Eleazar called Abaron, or Avaran, and Jonathan called Apphus. [1 *Maccab.* 2. 1, 5.] And as those seven Martyrs, who at Antioch discharged their combate received from the elder brother Maccabeus, the

Digitized by Google

the common name of the *Maccabean brethren*, so custom prevailed that from *Judas Maccabeus*, if not the first of Mattathias his five sons in age (as Josephus thinks in his first book of the war, first Chapter,) yet surely in the account of Prowesse, and glory thereby procured, [1 *Maccab.* 2. 66. 3. 4, 9. 4. 26.] they should obtain the common name of Maccabees. Howbeit, their father Mattathias, or Matthias is called by Josephus, lib. 1, Belli cap. 1. (as also in the Chronicle of Eusebius, and the lesser Seder Olam of the Hebrews) the son of Asamonæus: but in the 12 book of Antiquities, cap. 8. more expressely; υἱὸς Ἰωάννου τοῦ Συμεῶνος, τοῦ Ἀσαμωναίου, the son of John, the son of Symeon, the son of Assamoneas, the common sort of Hebrews will have Mattathias himself to have been called Hasamoneus, and that from him that Sir-name descended unto the posterity; of which R. David Kimchi is to be perused upon the 68 Psalm, v. 32. where he denoteth the word חשמנים Princes.

Antiochus his officers did earnestly exhort Mattathias, being brought unto them, That, forasmuch as he was a Prince, and an illustrious person, and a great man in the City Modin, and fortified with sons and brethren, he should lead others by his example to yeild obedience to the Kings command: which he did not onely constantly deny, but also did put to death a certain Jew whom he beheld sacrificing upon the heathen altar, at the very altar, and at the same time slew also the Kings Commissioner, (called by Joseph. *lib.* 12. *cap.* 8, Apelles) who forced men to sacrifice, and threw down the altar: after that, exhorting all who were guided with a zeal of the Law to follow him, together with his sons, he fled into the mountains, leaving all their goods in the City, [1 *Maccab.* 2. 16, 28.]

Then many, that sought after justice and judgement, went down into secret places, and together with their children and wives, and cattel, lived in Caves: which when it was discovered unto Philip (that Phrygian whom Antiochus had left Governour at Jerusalem, 2 *Maccab.* 5. 22.) the Kings Commanders, taking with them the Garrison of the Castle of Jerusalem, pursued them: and when they could not perswade them to be obedient to the Kings commandment, throwing fire into the Cave on the Sabbath day, they consumed them, with their wives, children, and cattel, to the number of a thousand persons; those that were inclosed for the honour that they bore unto the Sabbath making no resistance; no, not so much as stopping the enterances of the Caves, [1 *Maccab*, 2. 29, 38. 2 *Maccab.* 6. 11. *Joseph. lib.* 12. *cap.* 8.]

When Mattathias and his friends were informed hereof, they much lamented their case: and decreed, That if from thence forward they should be assaulted by their enemies, they would repel them with armes, [1 *Maccab.* 2. 39, 40, 41. *Joseph. ut supra.*]

Unto these the company of Asideans joyned themselves, religious men who voluntarily offered themselves for the defence of the Law by armes, and all which were compelled to flee from the wicked: and having settled an army, they partly slew the impious men, and partly forced them to betake themselves by flight unto the Nations. Howbeit, Mattathias and his friends, marching up and down, threw down altars, circumcised all children whom they found uncircumcised in the coasts of Israel, and pursued the sons of pride, and the work prosperously succeeded in their hands, [1 *Maccab.* 2. 42, 48.]

When the Cibyrates neither durst, for fear of the Romans, detain Polyaratus the Rhodian amongst them, nor yet were able to convey him to Rome, by reason of their unskilfulnesse in Sea-affairs (for they were altogether mid-land-men) they were compelled to dispatch an Embassie to Rhodes, and also into Macedonia unto L. Emilius Paulus the Proconsul, entreating them to receive the man. And the Proconsul wrote to the Cibyrates, That they should keep Polyaratus in straight custody, and bring him to Rhodes; but to the Rhodians, That they should take care that he should safely be brought unto Rome by Sea, and so the businesse being discharged by both of them according to command, Polyaratus was at last brought to Rome, [*Polyb. in Excerptis Valesi. pag.* 141.]

King Eumenes sent his brother Attalus to Rome, for the suppressing of the commotion of the Galatians; as also to congratulate unto the Senate, the conquest procured over Perseus. Which Embassie Attalus undertook so much the more chearfully, that, because he had assisted the Romans in that war, and exposed himself unto all dangers as a willing and ready confederate, he might, by some testimony of favour and benevolence, try how acceptable that service was unto the fathers: by which hope, least he should be tempted also to procure the kingdom, Eumenes sent after his brother unto Rome Stratius the Physician, a person of great trust and authority with him, as a faithfull Espye of the things that were done by his brother, and a trusty Monitor, if he should see him depart from his fidelity, [*Polyb. Legat.* 93. *Liv. lib.* 45.]

When all men benignly received Attalus, coming unto Rome; partly by reason of their former commerce with him, because they had served in the same war; partly because

cause they believed him to be their friend; and when they came to meet him with a greater train than he hoped for: he began to be swolne up with vain hope, being ignorant of the true cause for which he was so kindly entertained: for seeing the minds of most of the Romans were alienated from Eumenes, and believed that he had carryed himself deceitfully in this war, entertaining conferences with Perseus, and watching advantages upon the straights of the Romans; some persons of especial rank were eager to draw Attalus into private debates and encourage him to lay aside that Embassie which he had undertaken for his brother, and treat for himself: for the Senate, *they said*, was disaffected unto his brother, and desirous to enstate upon him that Dominion and Power which pertained unto him. Whence it came to passe, that Attalus his minde was lifted up, insomuch that he engaged himself unto some of the Governours to come into the Senate, and to debate with the fathers of that businesse. Howbe it Stratius the Physician, a person of singular prudence, and powerful eloquence, took him off from that intention; for he set before his eyes, That even for the present, he did reign no lesse than his brother, and for the future, he would be left the undoubted Successor of the kingdom; and that that hope could not be far distant; forasmuch as Eumenes by reason of the infirmity of his body, did daily and hourly expect the end of his life. Moreover, *he sayed*, That a new combustion came now upon the kingdom from the insurrection and tumult of the Galls, whereunto resistance could scarce be made by the consent and concord of the Kings; How much lesse should they be able to deal with them, if a home-bred sedition should be added unto a forreign war? Wherfore Attalus being brought into the Senate, in the first place professed his joy for the overthrow of Perseus: and afterwards discoursed of his fidelity and readinesse of mind which he brought unto that war: then he largely entreated of sending Embassadors to the Galatians, who by their authority might draw them from armes, and reduce them to their former estate: he proceeded also to speak of the Enions, and Maronites, which he requested might be bestowed upon him: but as for the accusation of his brother, and the division of the kingdom, he wholly omitted to propound any thing, [*Id. ibid.*]

The Senate supposing that Attalus would come unto them again, and discourse of those affairs apart, promised him to send Embassadors; and expressed notable magnificence in sending those gifts, which customarily in such cases used to be given: moreover they promised to bestow upon him those Cities. But when after all these offices of humanity and courtesie had been performed unto him, Attalus departed the City, neither did any of those things which the Senate hoped for; the fathers being frustrated of their expectation, whilst he was yet in Italy, declared Ænum and Maronea to be free, revoking the promise which they had made unto Attalus. Yet the Embassie, whereof Publius Licinius was the principal Person, they dispatched unto the Galatians, [*Polyb. Legat.* 93.]

Amongst many Embassies of Asia, and Greece, next to this of Attalus, the Embassadors of the Rhodians drew the eyes and minds of all men upon them: they had at this time a twofold Embassie, the first whereof Philocrates discharged, the later Philophron, and Astymedes, [*Id. ib. Liv. lib.* 45.] for the Rhodians upon the return of that answer, which was given unto Agesipolis, presently after the battle fought with Perseus, knowing the anger of the fathers against them, and hearing their threats, immediately dispatched those Embassies, [*Polyb. ibid.*]

When the Legates had first made their appearance in white raiment (as it became such as rejoyced; for if they had been clad in sordid apparel, they might have looked like mourners for the misfortune of Perseus) after that the fathers had been consulted with by Marcus Junius the Cousul (whilst the Embassadors stood in the place of the publick assembly) whether they would give unto them place, rewards, and a Senate, they judged fit that no Rite of hospitality should be observed towards them: the Consul being gone forth out of the assembly, after that the Rhodians, affirming that they came to congratulate their victory, and purge the accusations of their City, had requested that a Senate might be granted unto them, declared, That the Romans were wont to give unto confederates and friends both other things benignly, and liberally for their entertainment, and also a Senate; but as for the Rhodians, they had not deserved in that war to be reckoned in the number of confederate friends. Upon the hearing of which words, they all prostrated themselves upon the ground, beseeching the Consul, and all that were present, that they would not more look upon new and false criminations to their hurt, than on their ancient deserts, whereof they were witnesses themselves, and immediatly taking unto them sordid raiment, they went up and down with prayers and tears to the houses of chief persons, entreating them that they would first understand their cause, before they were condemned. [*Livie lib.* 45.]

Marcus Juventius Talua the Prætor, whose imployment it was to intermedle in the affairs between the Citizens and strangers, stirred up the people against the Rhodians, and by a new and bad example, not advising first with the Senate, nor acquainting the Consuls, made a proposition upon his own head, Whether they did approve, and would command war to be denounced against the Rhodians, and one to be chosen out of the Magistrates of that year, who should be sent with a fleet to manage the war, hoping that himself should have been the person. M. Antonius, and Marcus Pomponius Tribunes of the people opposed this enterprize: and from thence there arose a contention between the Prætor and the Tribunes of carrying on all things disorderly. The Tribunes by their intercession before the time, perswaded that the hast of the Prætor should be put off untill the coming of Æmilius the General. [*Id. Ibid.*] The Prætor was violently, by Antonius pulled from the Desk: and the Embassadors of the Rhodians, being by him brought unto the Senate, made their speeches; first Philophron, and afterwards also Astymedes, [*Polyb. Legat. 93. cum Diodor. Siculo, Legat. 19. & in Photii Biliotheca, cod. 244.*] by the later of whom that Oration seems to have been made, which is found in Livie without a beginning: for Polybius witnesseth, That Astymedes having inserted his speech amongst his letters, exposed it unto publick view: which notwithstanding, the same author observeth upon that account to have been misliked by the more prudent Persons, because (peradventure in the former part of it which is wanting in Livie) he undertook the defence of his own Country in such a manner, that it was interwoven with an altogether unnecessary accusation of the rest of the Greeks.

The speech being ended, they all fell down upon their faces, and in humble manner casting down branches of Olive: at length being raised up again, they went out of the assembly; then the votes began to be demanded: such as bearing the office of Consuls, or Pretors, or Embassadors in Macedonia, had been engaged in the war, were most enraged against the Rhodians. Howbeit, Marcus Portius Cato much advantaged their cause, who being of ridgid disposition, at that time shewed himself a gentle and meek Senator: the speech which he spake for them in the Senate, was by himself inserted into his fifth Book of his Origines, or Derivations, [*Liv.*] The fathers at length, sharply and severely upbraiding the Rhodians with many things particularly, said, That the Senate well understood, had it not been for some few that were friends to the Roman people, and especially for the Embassadors themselves, in what sort the Rhodians ought to be handled, and answer was given unto them in such manner, that they were neither declared enemies, nor continued friends. [*Polyb. Diodor. Sicul. and Livie ut supra.*]

The answer being given, Philocrates immediatly went to Rhodes: Astymedes remained Lieger at Rome, that he might know what things were transacted and give notice of them to his Country-men: the Rhodians, forasmuch as they seemed quit from an exceeding great fear of a war to be brought upon them from the Romans, bore the other passages, though very doleful, with a contented mind. [*Polyb. and Livie.*]

P. Licinius, and the rest of the Embassadors who were sent with Attalus to end the war between the Galls and King Eumenes came unto Synnas: at what time Eumenes (who after the recovery of his health, the Spring first invited abroad out of his house) had gathered his army from several places unto Sardes. At Synnas, the Roman Legats conferred with Solovetius, Captain of the Galls, and Attalus went along with them, but he would not enter into the Camp of the Galls, least their mind should be incensed by the debate. P. Licinius, discoursing with the Duke of the Galls, found him more fierce upon his intercession: insomuch that it might seem strange, that the words of the Roman Legates should prevail so much amongst those rich Kings, Antiochus and Ptolomei, That they should presently make peace, and be of no reckoning with the Galls. [*Liv. lib. 45.*]

Upon the approach of the Summer, the Rhodians sent Theætetus (the Copies of of Livie have Theodotus) the Admiral of the fleet, with a Crown to the value of 10, or, as we read it in Livie, 20 thousand pieces of gold, at the rate of 16 pound the piece, that they might by all means endeavour to contract friendship with the Romans: but they desired that amity might so be requested from the Romans, that no vote of the Rhodian people should be made concerning it, or that it should be committed unto writing: lest, if they should not obtain it, besides the frustration of their Embassie, they should be more disgraced upon a repulse, & repent them of the Decree. When therefore, according to their Laws, the Admiral of the Fleet alone had power of concluding friendship, without any expresse ordinance procured; they decreed by him to send their intentions, and the truth is, That although before this, they had assisted the most noble and comly victories of the Romans, yet for the space of 40 years, they so continued in their friendship, that they never bound themselves unto them by a league of amity: lest

lest being engaged in the religion of an oath, they should cut off all hopes from other Kings and Potentates, waging wars with the Romans of obtaining assistance if need required from: but now with most earnest desire they endeavoured to procure this honour, not that they were in love with new confederates, or stood in fear of any but the Romans themselves; but that they might render themselves lesse suspected unto the Romans. [*Polyb. Legat.* 93. *Liv. lib.* 45. *Dio, Legat.* 21. *vel.* 22.]

Theætetas had scarce arrived at Rome, when the Caunians revolted from them; and the Mylassenses possessed the Towns of the Euromenses, the Rhodians therefore dispatching Lycus suddenly with an army, forced the Caunians, though they had procured the assistance of the Cibyrates, to submit to their government, and in a fight near Orthesia, overthrew the Mylassens, and the Alabandens, who having taken away the Province of the Euromenses, came with united forces against them. [*Polyb. & Liv. Ibid.*]

About the same time there was a decree published by the Senate, whereby liberty was granted unto the Carians and Lycians in general, whom after the dispatch of the war with Antiochus, the Romans had alloted unto the Rhodians: upon the receiving of which news, the minds of the Rhodians were shooken with fear, whilst they much doubted, least they had given the Crown to no purpose, and in vain expected an amity: and thus at last the Rhodians lost Lycia and Caria, after that they had been forced to endure their wars to procure them, [*Polib. Legat.* 93. & 140. *Liv. lib.* 45. *Appian. Syriac, pag.* 116.]

When a Senate was granted unto Theætetus, he entreated concerning the entrance into a league with the Rhodians; but whilst the fathers made delayes, he departed this life, being above 80 years of age. Afterwards the Caunians and Stratonicians, that were in exile, came unto Rome, who after that they had been heard in the Senate, there was a Decree made, whereby the Rhodians were commanded to withdraw their Garrisons from Caunus and Stratonicea. That answer being received, Phylophron and Astymedes with all speed hasted into their Country, lest if the Rhodians should neglect to call forth their Garrisons, the beginning of other calamities should again arise unto their City. [*Polyb. Legat.* 99.]

About the same time, the Cnossians and Gortynians waged war with the Raucians, having made a league amongst themselvs, which they confirmed by an oath; That they would not make an end of the war before that they had taken Raucus by force. [*Id. Legat.* 100.]

The Rhodians upon notice of the Embassie of the Caunians, when they perceived that the wrath of the Romans was nothing asswaged, were in all things obedient unto their pleasure, [*Id. ib.*] And thus they lost Caunus, which they had redeemed from the Commanders of Ptolemei with 200 talents: and Strotonicea, which they had received, as a great benefit from Antiochus, and Seleucus; either of which Cities paid 120 talents yearly unto their City, [*Id. Legat.* 104.]

The Rhodians sent an Embassie to Rome, the principal Person whereof was Aristotle. These had in their commission instructions to propound the friendship again; and to be earnest in that behalf: But when about mid-summer the Embassadors made their appearance, and upon the grant of a Senate unto them, after the declaration of the Rhodians their obedience in all things that were enjoyned unto them, had exhorted the fathers with many and sundry reasons unto an amity; the Senate returned such an answer, wherein no mention of society being made, the fathers denyed it to be proper for them to vouchsafe amity unto the Rhodians, [*Id. Legat.* 100.]

3838. At the beginning of Autumn, L. Æmilius Paulus, C. Sulpitius Gallus, being appointed overseer of the army, went with no great Retinue to view Greece; Scipio *his son*, and Athenæus brother of Eumenes the King, waiting upon him; he bestowed liberty upon Macedonia, and enacted laws meet for confederates. After the dispatch of his serious affairs, he instituted at Amphipolis a sport, which he had long before prepared, having sent messengers, both into the Cities of Asia, and to the Kings to give notice of it; howbeit as he compassed the Cities of Greece, he gave intimations thereof unto the Governours himself, and in that great convention of Europe, and Asia, a multitude being from every quarter, partly for congratulation, partly for to see the sight, gathered together, such vast armies of both land and sea Forces, there was observed, such abundance of provisions, and such cheapnesse of victuals, that there were gifts given of that kind for the most part, by the General, as well unto private persons, as to Cities and Countries; not onely for present occasion, but to carry unto their houses, [*Livie lib.* 45.] 4548 160

Labeo was sent by the Romans to destroy Antissa, in the Island Lesbos, and for the transplanting of the Laryssæans unto Methymna, because at what time Antenor, (Perseus his Admiral) coasted about Lesbos, they receiving him, furnished him with victuals, [*Id. ibid.*]

Prusias (Venator) King of Bithynia, with his son Nicomedes, came unto Rome: the Senate sent L. Cornelius Scipio the Treasurer, to meet him at Capua: and decreed that a most excellent house should be hired for him at Rome, and provisions made upon the publick account, not onely for himself, but also his Retinue; and in the entertainment of him, the whole City had the visage and countenance of one courteous friend, [*Liv. lib.* 45. *Valer. Maxim. lib.* 5. *cap.* 1.]

Having entered into the City with a great traine, he went from the Gate, and the judgement-seat of Q. Cussius the Maior, and unto the market-place: a concourse of people being made on every side, he said, That he came to salute the gods which dwelt at Rome, as also the Senate and Roman people, and to congratulate unto them, their conquest over Perseus, and Gentius the King; and that having reduced the Macedonians, and Sclavonians to their jurisdiction, they had encreased their Empire. When the Maior had told him, That if he pleased, he would grant a Senate unto him that day; he requested two dayes space, wherein he might visit the Temples of the gods and the City, as likewise both strangers and friends. L. Cornelius Scipio the Treasurer was appointed unto him for a guide to conduct him up and down. The third day, he came into the Senate, congratulated the victory unto them, mentioned his own merits in that war; requested that he might have liberty to perform his vow, by offering 10 greater sacrifices in the Capitole at Rome, and one at Preneste unto Fortune; that these were his vowes for the conquest of the people of Rome, and that amity might be renewed with him afresh: and that the land taken from King Antiochus, which the Galls, albeit the people of Rome had conferred it on no man, did possesse, might be given unto him. Last of all, he recomended his son Nicomedes unto the Senate: he was assisted with the favour of all those that had been Commanders in Macedonia. Wherefore the rest of his demands were granted; as for the land, it was answered, That they would send Embassadors to enquire, whether it belonged unto the Roman people, and were given unto no body. That they accepted willingly the recommendation of Nicomedes. That Ptolemei King of Egypt (unto whom of late the Roman people had preserved his kingdom from Antiochus invading it) did sufficiently declare with what care the Roman people did defend the children of their confederate Kings. Moreover it was commanded, that beasts and other things that appertained unto sacrificing, whether he would offer them at Rome, or at Preneste, should be given unto the King, as to the Roman Magistrates at the publick charges; and that twenty long ships should be assigned unto him out of the Fleet which lay at Brundusium, which he might imploy, until the King came unto the Fleet assigned unto him; that L. Cornelius Scipio should not depart from him, and should defray the expences both of himself, and company, till they should take ship. It is reported, That the King was wonderfully affected with joy, by that kindnesse of the Roman people: That he refused the rewards that were given unto him, but commanded his son to accept of the gift of the Roman people. These things the Roman Writers relate of Prusias, [*Liv. ibid.*]

Polybius and other Greek Authors write, That when he came into the Senate, he did low obeysance, and kissed the threshould of the Senate, and called the Senators, *his Tutelary gods*, and used other speech not so honourable to the hearers, as misbeseeming unto himself: and that for this extraordinary debasement of himself, he received a more courteous answer from the Senate, [*Id. ibid. Polyb. Legat.* 97. *Diodorus, Sicul. Legat.* 22. *vel* 23.] Howbeit having stayed about the City not above 30 dayes, he departed into his kingdom, [*Liv. fin. lib.* 45.]

About the transaction of these things news came, That Eumenes was upon his journey to Rome: who, because he had carried himself a neutral in the Macedonian war; least that he should seem to be judged an enemy, if he were excluded; or discharged from all crime, if he were admitted; there was a general law made, That no King should be permitted to come to Rome, [*Polyb. Legat.* 97. *Liv.* 46.] Afterwards being certified that Eumenes had arrived at Brundusium in Italy; they sent unto him the Treasurer, to bring this Decree unto him, and to command him to speak, whether he had occasion to make use of the Senate in any thing: if he had no request to make unto the fathers, That he should give intimations unto him, with all speed to depart out of Italy. The King, upon conference with the Treasurer, understanding the pleasure of the Senate, exchanged not a word of businesse with him; assuring him that he stood in want of nothing. By this means, the Romans did not onely effect an hindrance of Eumenes his coming to Rome, but procured somewhat else also which was of great concernment unto them: for the kingdom of Pergamus being in great danger by reason of the Galatians; there was no doubt, but by reason of this disgraceful rejection of Eumenes, the courage of all his friends would be abated; and the Galatians be twice more couragious in the prosecution of the war. Now these things came to passe upon the beginning of Winter, [*Polyb. ibid.*]

Mattathias

Mattathias, having exhorted his sons unto the study of piety, and unto fortitude in the constant defence of the Law of God, commended Simon unto them, as a Counsellor and Father, but Judas Maccabeus, as the Commander of their wars, as one that was excellent in valour from his youth: afterwards, blessing them, he dyed in the 146 year of the kingdom of the Greeks, when he had governed the miserable and banished company one year, and his sons buried him in the supulcres of their fathers at Modin, and all the Israelites bewailed him with great lamentation. [1 *Maccab.* 2.49.—70. *Joseph. lib.* 12, *cap.* 8.9.]

Judas Maccabeus his brethren, and all who adhered unto his father, assisted him, succeeding into his fathers place, [1 *Maccab.* 3.1, 2.] who privatly going into the Villages, exhorted their kinsmen, taking with them such as continued in the Jewish Religion, they gathered together six thousand men, and called upon the Lord, That he would pitty his Temple prophaned by ungodly men, as likewise the City ruined, and hear the blood that cryed unto him; and that remembring the unjust destruction of innocent infants, and the blasphemies that were committed against his name, he would declare his hatred against the wicked. [2 *Maccab.* 8, 1, 4.]

In the mean time Antiochus Epimanes, when he heard of the sports set forth by Emilius Paulus in Macedonia, and had a mind to exceed Paulus in the magnificence of his expence; he dispatched Legates, and Observers into the Cities, who might declare, That at Daphane near Antioch, sports should be exhibited by him: to the intent, That out of all Greece (as Polybius) or out of all parts of the World (as Diodorus declareth) famous men might eagerly make recourse unto that show. Howbeit, Polybius in the 31 Book of his Historie, thus describeth the order of the Pomp.

There went in the first place, five thousand men in the flower of their age, in garb like Roman souldiers, with mayled brigantines: there followed immediatly as many Mysians: Next to these, three thousand Cilicians, lightly armed, and ready harnassed with Golden Crowns. After this as many Thracians, five thousand of the Galatians; and moreover some with silver Shields. After this company, 240 couple of Gladiators: Upon the back of these came a thousand riding on Pisæan, or rather Nisæan Horses, (as the most learned Casaubon hath corrected the place) and 3000 riding on such as were of vulgar use; and of these most had Trappings, and golden Crowns, some silver. Unto these succeded of their confederates and friends about a thousand Horsemen, all furnished with golden Trappings. With these was joyned a wing of their associat friends, agreeable unto them in number, and accoutrement. Besides these marched 1000 choice men; whom the most excellent order of Horse-men, to the number of about 1000, did follow, called by the Greeks *Agema* or the *Company*: 1500 Horsemen in compleat armour from head to foot, called by the Greeks Cataphracti, because both men and horses were covered with arms, did close the company: all the forementioned persons had purple coats, some of them inter-woven with gold, and portrayed with the images of live beasts: after these marched an hundred Chariots, with six horses abreast, and 42 Wagons with four. Moreover there was a Chariot drawn with coupled Elephants, and another with two Horses: and after these followed 36 single Elephants, without any order.

Next went about 800 Youths with golden Coronets, fat Oxen near 5000, Tables for Holy uses about 300, Elephants teeth 800: then were carryed whatever by man was beleeved or said to be gods or Genii; as also the images of their Heroes: some of them guilded over, others arrayed in golden robes, each one gallantly adorned with his Elogy and Motto, sutable to the Legend written of him. To these were added the Images of the night, of the day, the Earth, of the Heavens, of the morning and of the noon: 1000 Pages belonging to Dionysius the Kings Secretary, went in this pompous train, bearing silver vessels, none whereof weighed lesse than a thousand Drachmaes. These were seconded by 600 others of the Kings Pages, carrying vessels of gold: and next to those followed about two hundred women, whose office was out of golden Chalices to sprinkle the spectatours with their sweet oyntments. In the close, 80 women gloriously decked and adorned with costly rayment, were carryed in litters, having legs of gold, and 500 more in others, whose legs were of silver: These things were most remarkable in the Pageantry.

After this, a great solemnity of sports, fencings, huntings, was kept for 30 dayes together: all which time variety of oyntments was provided by the King: for all which played any prize. For the same purpose 15 golden jarres were brought full of oyntments of saffron, and as many of cinnamon and spiknard; those sorts of oyntments were bestowed the five first dayes, and with no lesse freedom the dayes following, oyntments of oyl-olive, marjarom, and lillies. As to the treatments of the guests, sometimes 1000, otherwhiles 1500 tables were most richly spread: all which things so exact and magnificent were performed, partly out of what in Egypt he had cheated King Philometor of, being but then in his minority, herein perfidiously transgressing the tenour of his

his league, partly out of friends contributions, and partly out of the spoyles of those many Temples, which he had rifled, [*Polyb. in Athenæus, lib.* 5. *cap.* 4. *& lib.* 10. *cap.* 12.]

But the glory of this preparation was eclipsed and debased by those unworthy offices the King supplyed in his own person; for he, riding up and down on a little palfrey, commanded these to passe on, these to stand, others he ordered as best pleased his own fancy; in such manner, that if his Diadem had been of, none would have deemed him to be King, who scarce represented a servitour of resonable quality and repute. All the times of the feast, standing at the doors of the rooms where the feast was kept; some he conducted in, others he placed at the Tables: he ushered in the servants that brought in the dishes, sometimes walked to and fro, sometimes sat down, other whiles lay along the floor, oft times hopping and skiping about to remove a dish or a cup from the Table: in his viewing round the guests, he now and then pledged those that drank to him; sporting and jesting with such of the company as were merrily disposed: moreover, after many had taken their leave, in regard the feast continued a long time: he was in a disguise brought in by the Anticks and layed along upon the ground, as if he had been one of their company; at last roused by a noise of musick, he started up, and fell to dancing, acting his part with ridiculous jestures: so that all, ashamed of the Kings demeanour, forsook the feast, [*Polyb. ibid. & eum secutus Diodorus Siculus, in Excerpt. Valesi, pag.* 321.]

The Shew thus at length concluded: Tiberius Gracchus, Embassador, immediately came to Antiochus, sent by the Senate to make discovery of the counsels of the Kings, and to espy how affairs went there: who was by the King entertained with such chearfulnesse and alacrity, that he did not onely not suspect a plot, or discover the least token of alienation in him for what had happened at Alexandria, but also opposed himself against all those, that went about to impeach him: And which is more, Antiochus resigned his Palace Royal to the Embassadors of Rome, and as good as his very Diadem: when as notwithstanding all this ceremony, his will and affection was most irreconcileably estranged from the Romans, [*Polyb. Legat.* 101. *&* 109. *Diod. Sicul. in Excerpt. Vales. pag.* 322.]

Whilst Antiochus was at leasure to sport it at Daphne, Judas Maccabeus seriously plyed his businesse in Judea: For being stoutly assisted by his brothers, he drave out the enemy, slew his revolted Country-men, and purged the Land from its former prophanations, [*Joseph. lib.* 12. *cap.* 9.] Fired Cities and Villages, being upon them unawars, got into his hand the most convenient places; put to flight no smal number of his enemies, most commonly taking advantage of the night for such private attempts: insomuch, that the bruit of his valour spread it self forth into all quarters, [1 *Maccab.* 3. 8, 9. 2 *Maccab.* 8. 6, 7.]

To the Embassadors which were sent from the Galatians in Asia unto Rome, the Senate indulged the enjoyment of their own constitutions, but with this proviso, That they keep home, and passe not beyond their own borders in armes, [*Polyb. Legat.* 102.]

Pytho, dispatched upon an Embassie from Prusias King of Bithynia to Rome, complained to the Senate of King Eumenes, how he had pillaged his territories, and seized certain places to his own use; charging upon him also, that he would not forbear his encroachment upon Galatia, nor submit to the Decrees of the Senate; but that he did cherish, and by all means possible advance those of his own faction: on the contrary he did discountenance and keep under whosoever seemed inclinable to the Romans, and desired that the Common-wealth should be governed by the precepts of the Senate. Others likewise came from the Asiatick Cities with fresh accusations, intimating a combination betwixt him and Antiochus against the Romans. The Senate after audience, neither slighted the accusations, nor yet revealed their own sense, but kept all close within their own breasts: having an eye upon Eumenes and Antiochus, as jealous of them. In the mean time, they alwayes gratified the Galatians in some thing or other, and were assistants in vindicating their liberties, [*Id. Legat.* 104. *Livie lib.* 46.]

Astymedes the Rhodian Legat, pleading his Countries cause at Rome before the Senate, was now more moderate, and not so hot in his speech, as in his former Embassage. Omitting all recriminations, he made it his onely businesse at present to shew, That his Country-men had smarted sufficiently, and far beyond the demerit of the offence: when he came to inform particularly the damages which the Rhodians sustained, he said, Their chief greivance was, That they had now lost the revenue of their Haven: in regard that the Romans had both discarged Delos from paying custom, and had also taken from the people, the liberty which they formerly enjoyed, of determinating the impost, and other matters of publick concernment: So that the custom which in former times was farmed for ten hundred thousand drachma's, scarce now surmounts

surmounts to a hundred and fifty thousand: And seeing, that they themselves knew full well, that onely a few had been engaged in the crime charged upon them, and those also had been all sufficiently punished by the people, he requested that they would not prove inexorable in their displeasure against those which were no whit involved in the guilt, but vouchsafe to receive them into their grace and favour, as formerly; for this it was, that his Country at this instant stood more in need of, than an association for war. And indeed this his speech seemed suitable to the present condition of the Rhodians so much, that after Tiberius Gracchus (who was newly returned from Asia, whither he had been Legate) had first declared, That the Rhodians had submitted themselves to the Decrees of the Senate; then, That all those were put to death which had any hand in bringing the people into dislike of the Romans; he stopped the mouth of the adversaries, and prevailed with the Romans, That they would take the Rhodians into their allyance, [*Polyb. Legat.* 104.]

Neither could Tiberius signifie any thing more to the Senate concerning the designs of Eumenes and Antiochus, than that they knew before his setting forth from Rome: so mightily had these Kings obliged him unto them by their civility, [*Id. Legat.* 105.]

Apollonius, Governour of Samaria, having raised a great army amongst the Gentils and Samaritans, fell upon the Jews; but Judas Maccab. smote him and slew him, and many fell down slain, and the rest fled: and Judas took the spoile, and amongst them Apollonius his own sword, which ever after he used in the wars, [1 *Maccab.* 3. 10, 11, 12; *Joseph. Lib.* 12. *cap.* 10.]

When Seron who had the command of Coelosyria heard, how that Judas was well provided of an army, multitudes from all parts resorting unto him; had mustered up all the Forces under his command, taking also the runnagado Jews unto him, and encamped near the going up to Bethoron; where he with his whole army was routed by Judas Maccab. and 800 of them being slain on the place, the residue fled into the land of the Philistins, near the sea coast, [1 *Maccab.* 3. 13, 24. *Joseph. ut supr.*]

3839. As soon as the news of this overthrow came to Antiochus his eare, it put him into such a heat, that forthwith he levyed all the strength of his kingdom, and giving them a years pay, commanded them to be ready upon all service. This Salary being paid, he saw his Treasuries quite exhausted; for by reason of the Jews their revolt from him, who paid him yearly above 300 talents of silver, and the vehement persecution raging in the Grecian Cities, and many Regions, (for he spared not the very Gentiles, whilst he endeavoured to make them abjure their ancient superstitions, and to bring them to a conformity of worship) his revenues were very much impaired: Insomuch, that fearing he should not find enough whereby to defray his charges and gratuities (wherein he was exceeding generous, and surpassing the Kings that went before him) he determined to go into Persia, to glean some tributes in those parts, and levy a considerable stock from thence, [1 *Maccab.* 3. 27, 31. *Joseph. lib.* 12. *cap.* 11. *Sever. Sulpic. Sacr. Histor. lib.* 2.] 4549 | 165

Upon his going thither, he left Lysias of the Blood-Royal in Syria, Governour over all the Regions, from the River Euphrates, to the borders of Egypt, and entrusted him with the care of his son Antiochus (Eupator) committing unto him also, the half of all his Forces, and his Elephants, with expresse charge, utterly to root out the name of the Jews, and to give their Country to be inhabited by strangers: with the rest of his sons, himself leaving Antioch (near Daphne) in the 147 year of the kingdom of Greeks, having passed over Euphrates, marched into the high Countries, [1 *Maccab.* 3. 32. 37.]

Philip (whom Antiochus had appointed over Jerusalem, 2 *Maccab.* 5. 22.) observing how that Judas Maccabeus grew stronger and stronger every day, wrote unto Ptolemei (son of Dorymenes) Governour of Coelosyria, to lend his helping hand to the Kings affairs: who forthwith, choosing Nicanor son of Patroclus, a most intimate friend, sent him with no lesse than 20000 souldiers of all Nations under his command, purposing to root out the whole stock of the Jews: And to him also he joyned Gorgias, a Captain notably experienced in Military affairs, [2 *Maccab.* 8. 8, 9.]

Lysias also dispatched away Ptolemei himself as a reserve to them: so that under these three Commanders, Ptolemei, Nicanor, Gorgias, were mustered 40000 Foot, and 7000 Horse: who marching with their entire army, pitched by Emmaus in the plain Country, [1 *Maccab.* 3. 38, 39, 40.]

And seeing that Antiochus was in arreare to the Romans in a tribute of 2000 talents, Nicanor resolved to wipe off that score, out of the sale of the captive Jews; and to that end, invited out of the Cities near the sea coast 1000 Merchants, promising That he would allow 90 slaves for one talent, [2 *Maccab.* 8. 10, 11, 14, 34, 36.] which was no sooner divulged, but the Merchants of the Country, with their attendants repair to the Camp to purchase the Jews for slaves; great companies also flocked out of Syria, and

and of the land of strangers or Philistins, *to barter for the same commodities*, [1 *Maccab*. 3. 41.]

Hierusalem being now quitted of inhabitants, and the Temple prophaned: Judas Maccabeus in this great extremity, removed with his army to Maspha, or Mizpa, for there before the building of the Temple, was the Israelites place of worship, [*Jud*. 11. 2. 20. 1. 21. 5, 8. 1 *Sam*. 7. 5, 6. 10. 17.] where he proclaimed a fast, and with most fervent prayers importuned the Lords protection of his smal army (for he had with him but six, or (as the Latin edition rendereth it, but seven) thousand against the vast power of the enemy. After this, such as had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or were timorous, he dismissed home according to the Law, [*Deut*. 20. 6, 7, 8.] and then divided his army into four squadrons, and appoynting his brothers Commanders, committed to each 1500 souldiers; so the army removed, and pitched on the south side of Emmaus, opposite to the enemy. Where Judas earnestly exhorting them to behave themselves valiantly, even to the death, for their Country, and the Laws of their God, he gave orders to be in readinesse for the battel on the morrow. [1 *Maccab*. 3. 42.—60. 2 *Maccab*. 8. 12.—22.]

That night Gorgias had a design to surprize them unawares, and to that end took along with him 500 Foot, and 1000 choice Horse, and came toward the Jews Camp, having the Garrison souldiers of Syon Fort for his convoy. When Judas had got intelligence thereof, wisely making use of this present opportunity of setting upon the enemy, whilst thus divided, he marched straitwayes to Emmaus against Nicanor, whilest Gorgias their exprest Commander was from them. Who when by night he had arrived at the Jews Camp, and found no body there, supposing they were fled, hunted them about in the mountains: but by break of day Judas discovered himself in the plains of Emmans with 3000 men, who notwithstanding, were neither provided of armour or swords to their mind. [1 *Maccab*. 4. 1.—6.]

Judas, after he had encouraged his souldiers to the battel, and given the word, *In the help of God*, himself being in the front, encountred with Nicanor, and, Allmighty God assisting, slew of the enemy above 9000, wounded and maimed the greater part of Nicanors army, and put them all to flight: the chase was so large, that the Jews pursued some of them from Emmanus as far as Gazara (as the Greek Copy of the Maccabees, in the end of Arundels Library reads it) or Gadara (as Josephus) others unto the plaines of Idumea, others as far as Palestine, Azotus, and Jamnia, all the hindmost of them were slain, near 3000 in number. [*Ibid*. 8,—15. 2 *Maccab*. 8. 23, 24.]

Among those that were thus put to flight, were the Merchants, who (nothing doubting of the victory, followed the Kings army, in hopes of getting a good bargain of the Captives) became a prey also themselves: for the Jews seized on their mony which came to buy them: and when they had had a long pursuit of them, being prevented by time, they sounded a retreat. For the evening, on which the sabbath began, drawing on, after that they had gathered up the arms of the vanquished Host, and taken the spoiles from them, they composed themselves for the observation of the Sabbath, magnifying the mercy of God for this so marvelous a deliverance. [2 *Maccab*. 8. 25, 26, 27.]

Judas takes off the Jews, eager upon the spoyles, for fear of an encounter with Gorgias, who was now returned from his fruitlesse expedition: whose forces discovering themselves from the mountain, as soon as they perceived by the smoak of the Tents, set on fire, that other division of their army to be routed, and saw Judas on the plain, standing in batalia ready to receive them, they all shifted for themselves into the land of strangers. *The coasts thus cleared*, Judas returned to the spoyl, where he found plenty of gold, blew silk, purple of the sea (which the Phenician Merchants had left behind them) and much wealth. [1 *Maccab*. 4. 16.—23.] All which the souldiers shared amongst themselves, having first deducted a portion for the maim'd, widows, and orphans: then with joynt supplicatian they beseeched the Lord that he would vouchsafe to continue to be gracious and favourable to his servants. [2 *Maccab*. 8. 28, 29.]

The Jews after this coped with Timotheus and Bacchides, and slew in that fight above 20000 of the enemy, made themselves Masters of the Forts, and divided amongst themselves much spoyle; allwayes admitting the maim'd, orphans, widows, and aged persons into equal portions with themselves: and when they had gathered up the arms, and disposed of them into the most convenient places, the remainder of the spoyle they carryed to Jerusalem: they slew also Philarches, one of Timotheus side, a most wretched fellow, and a notorious afflictor of the Jews: and in the midst of their solemn festival, which they had instituted for their late obtained victory, they burnt Callisthenes alive (having taken sanctuary in a little house) because he it was that had fired the holy gates. As for that pestilent Nicanor, he, having striped himself of all

Digitized by Google

all his glorious attire (that thereby lesse notice might be taken of him) came like a solitary fugitive thorough the mid-land Country, unto Antioch: where he professed, the Jews to be utterly unvanquishable, in regard they had God for their Protector, [2 *Maccab.* 8. 30, 36.]

Lysias receiving, by those that escaped, intelligence of the overthrow of his party, was confounded thereat; both because, neither those things which he would, happened to Israel; nor what the King commanded were accomplished, [1 *Maccab.* 4. 26, 27.]

3839 Therefore the year following (being the 148. of the the kingdom of the Greeks, he hast's into Judea thorough Idumea, with 60000 chiefe Foot, and 5000 Horse: Judas Maccab. marched up toward him as he lay encamped at Bethsura, on the borders of Judea. And having first implored publickly the assistance of God, gives the enemy battle. Lysias observing how the Jews like so many mad men, contemning death, brake thorough their enemies body, and that his men turned their backs, 5000 being killed on the place: returned to Antioch, purposing a new expedition after he had with a greater army well re-inforced himself, [1 *Maccab.* 4. 28. 35.] 4549. 165.

Antiochus Epiphanes, having undertaken an Expedition against Artaxias King of the Armenians, who marched from the Eastern parts, slew most of his army, and took Artaxias himself, [*Appian. Syriac. pag.* 117. & 131. *Porphyr. apud Hieronym. in Daniel, cap.* 11.]

When Prusias, King of Bithynia, had not onely himself most vehemently accused Eumenes King of Pergamus, already suspected of the Romans by letters intercepted intimating a combination with Perseus against the Romans; but also, had prevailed with the Galatians, Selgenses, and many other people of Asia, to do the same. Attalus and Athenæus were dispatched away to Rome by their brother Eumenes: who not onely in the audience of the Senate, cleared all crimes, which were laid to their charge, but also returned back into their Country, with high honours conferred upon them: Yet for all this, the Senate abated nothing of their jealousies conceived against Eumenes and Antiochus; but sent C. Sulpitius Gallus, and Marius Sergius, Ambassadors, with instruction, to make a most strict enquiry into Antiochus and Eumenes their counsels, whether or no, they had made any provision for war, or were confederate with any against the Romans, [*Polyb. Legat.* 106. *Diod. Sicul. Legat.* 21.]

C. Sulpicius Gallus, as soon as entred Asia, unadvisedly makes proclamation thorough the chief Cities there; commanding whosoever had, whereof to accuse King Eumenes, he should at the appointed time, repair to Sardes: where, when he himself was arrived, he sate upon the Bench, (erected for that very purpose in the place of exercise) ten dayes together, to receive accusations: gladly admitting all manner of reproaches, and obloquies against the King, and catching at the least hint of an impeachment: for he was a person naturally vain, and such an one, who hoped some honour might redound to himself from the difference with Eumenes, [*Polyb. lib.* 31. *in Excerpt. Valesii. pag.* 145.]

Judas Maccab. and his brethren (as soon as they perceived that they had got respite from their enemies) with all their Forces came up to Jerusalem: and they recovered the Temple and the City, except Sion Fort. But the Altars and Chappels which the Gentiles had built in the open street, they demolished: And Judas commanded certain men to assault those which were in the Fortresse of Sion, whilst in the mean time he was busied in cleansing the Temple; the sad desolations whereof being beheld, stirred up most vehement lamentation to all that were present, [1 *Maccab.* 4, 36, 41. 2 *Maccab.* 10. 1, 2.]

3840. 4. The Priests well experienced in the Law, assigned by Judas himself to that businesse, cleansed the Sanctuary, removed the defiled stones into an unclean place; pulled down the Altar for burnt-offerings, which was prophaned by the Gentiles, (laying up the stones thereof in the Mount of the Temple, until such time, a Prophet came which might enform them what ought to be done with them) built another of whole stones, upon which no iron toole had been lifted according to the tenour of the Law, [*Deut.* 27. 5, 6.] Repaired the Holy, and the Holy of Holies: hallowed the Courts, made new holy Vessels, brought into the Temple the Candlestick, the Altar of incense, and the Table: So they burnt incense upon the Altar, lighted the Lamps which were on the Candelstick; placed the Shew-bread upon the Table, spread the vailes, and finished whatsoever they had taken in hand, [1 *Maccab.* 4. 42, 51. 2 *Maccab.* 10, 3.] 4550 164

Then on the 25 day of the ninth moneth, (called Cisleu, or Chasleu) in the 148 year of the kingdom of the Greeks; they rose up betimes in the morning, and, having furnished themselves with fire by striking stones one against the other, they offered sacrifice according to the Law, upon their new Altar of burnt-offering, [1 *Maccab.* 4. 52, 53. & 2 *Maccab.* 10. 3.] Two years after Judas succeeded his father Mattathias

in the government; but three years compleat, since the Gentiles first sacrificed in that place: for on that very same day of the same month, on which they prophaned the old Altar, Judas consecrated this new one. [1 *Maccab.* 4. 54. 2 *Maccab.* 10.3,5. *Ioseph. lib.* 12. *cap.* 11.]

This Dedication was celebrated with Songs, Hymns, Citherns, Harps, and Cymbals, very joyfully, and all the people fell prostrate on the ground and worshiped, and blessed the God of Heaven, who had given them good successe; beseeching him that he would not suffer them to fall any more in such calamities: but if at any time they provoked him, that he himself would chasten them in mercy, and that they might not be delivered up to the blasphemous and barbarous Gentiles: they kept the Dedication of the Altar eight dayes, and offered burnt offerings with gladnesse, and the sacrifices of deliverances (or peace offerings) and of praise: they deckt the fore-front of the Temple with golden Crowns and Targets, repaired the Gates and Chambers, being on the sides of the Temple, and made doors for them. [1 *Maccab.* 4. 54.—58. 2 *Maccab.* 10. 4, 6.]

Then Judas and his Brethern, and all the Congregation of Israel, ordained, That through the whole nation of the Jews, the dayes of the Dedication of the Altar should be observed, yearly for the space of eight dayes, from the 25 day of the month Casleu, with mirth and gladnesse. [1 *Maccab.* 4. 59. 2 *Maccab.* 10, 8.] After they had kept these eight dayes in manner as the feast of Tabernacles, calling to mind, how not long since, when they should have kept that feast in its course, they lurked about the Mountains and Caves like wild beasts. Wherefore now bearing green boughs, and fayre branches, and palms, they sang prayses unto him, who had brought the purification of his holy place, to such an happy issue. [2 *Maccab.* 10. 6, 7.] Hence it was, that in the letters which the Council at Jerusalem, wrote to the Jews in Egypt, these dayes are called the dayes of Tents, or Tabernacles of the moneth Casleu, [2 *Maccab.* 1. 9, 18.] in the Gospel of St. John, 10. 22, they are called the feast of Dedication: and of the Jews, the feast of *Lamps*, either in regard of so great eradiation of their religion and liberties, which thus brake forth upon them, beyond all expectation: [*as Josephus intimates in lib.* 12. *Antiq. cap.* 2.] or from the lighting of the Lamps, because both at that time the lighting of the Lamps in the Temple was restored, [1 *Maccab.* 4. 49, 50. & 2 *Maccab.* 10. 3.] and also, because to this very day, the Jews in their Synagouge still continue thieir custom of celebrating this feast with a more peculiar provision of Lamps.

At what time they repaired the Temple, at the same they fortifyed Mount Syon with high walls, and strong Towers, to keep in the enemy; those especially that were garrisond in that Fort, for fear they should at any time by their sallyings forth annoy the Temple: They fortified also Bethsura, distant thence not above five furlongs. [2 *Maccab.* 10. 5.] That the people might have a Garrison of defence against Idumea, [1 *Maccab.* 4. 60, 51. *cum.* 4. 7.—26.]

b. When the nations round about, heard of the building of the Altar, and the Dedication of the Sanctuary, they were much displeased thereat: hereupon, contriving how they might destroy the whole stock of Israel, they began to massacre all those that lived in any of their quarters. [1 *Maccab.* 5. 1, 2.] 4550. 164.

Antiochus Epiphanes, traversing the high Country (beyond Euphrates) heard say, That the City of Elymais in Persia, (called by the writer of the second book of the Maccabees, Persepolis) was a City every where cryed up for wealth, and in it a Temple, (which Appian reports to be dedicated to Venus, [*Elymais in Syriac, pag.* 131.] but Polybius and Diodor to Diana, in Elymais, [*in Josephus, lib.* 12. *cap.* 13. & *Hieronym. in Daniel, cap.* 11. *cum Excerptis Valesii, pag.* 141.] well provided, having in it Coverings of gold, brest-plates and arms, left there by Alexander the Great, Philips son. But when he, out of a ravenous appetite to the fat booty, attempted the plunder of the City: the Cityzens incontinently betook themselves to their arms, worsted him, and forced him to retreat with much dishonour. [1 *Maccab.* 4. 1.—4. 2 *Maccab.* 10. 1, 2.]

But assoon as he came to Ecbatana, tidings were brought him of the ill successe of Nicanor, and Timotheus in Judea, and removing thence toward Babylon, about the borders of Persia, he heard also of the great defeat given to Lysias his army, how the image of Jupiter Olympius, was cast out of the Temple at Jerusalem, and the Sanctuary and Bethsura fortyfied: Therefore being enraged with furie, he thought to be avenged upon the Jews for the disgrace he lately received by those that made him fly; and to that end, commanded his Chariots with all speed to dispatch the journy, proudly vaunting, how that as soon as ever he arrived at Jerusalem, he would make that City a common burying place for the Jews. [1 *Maccab.* 4. 4, 7. 2 *Maccab.* 9, 3, 4.] And to this relates that passage of Tacitus (impiously aspersing that holy nation,) [*lib.* 5. *Histor.*] *King Antiochus endeavouring to reform their superstition, and to bring in the Cities of the*

the Greekes was hindred by the Parthian war in his design of redressing that most base nation.

Scarce were these proud words bolted out of the mouth of Antiochus, but he was struck with an incurable plague in the bowels, and violent torments in his inward parts: yet beeing not by the sicknesse of his body made more sound in his mind, but still breathing out his menacings against the Jews, he calls upon his Chariot-man to mend his pace: But it happened upon this his so furious career, that he fell out of his Chariot, and the fall proved so desperate, that his whole body was much bruised, and his limbs put out of their joynts: And after that he was lifted up from the ground, and carryed to and fro in an horse-litter, worms bred so fast in his body, that whole fleakes of flesh sometimes dropped from him; yet alive in such pitiful plight, that by reason of the noisomnesse of the stench, none could endure to carry him; thereby also he became offensive to his whole army, [2 *Mac.* 9. 5, 10.] Hereupon he was forced to break off his journey to Babylon, and to put in at Tabis, a Town of Persia, as is conceived, out of Polybius, [*in Excerpt. his Valesii, pag.* 144.] and Jerom, [*in cap.* 11 *Dan.*] where he continued bed-rid many dayes, [1 *Mac.* 6. 8, 9.] pining, and consuming away, [*Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 131.]

c. From the enterance of the Spring, began the 149 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, made use of in the first book of the Macc. Epiphanes despairing of his recovery, summoned together all his friends, and openly acknowledged all those miseries to have fallen upon him, for the injuries he had done unto the Jews; and he must now, to his great grief, die in a strange land, [1 *Mac.* 6. 10, 13.] And when he could no longer endure his own smell, he said, *It is meet to submit to God, and for man which is mortal, not to set himself in competition with God.* And in this prayer to God, he vowed, That he would allow to those of Jerusalem, and all other Jews elsewhere, αὐτονομίαν, or the free exercise of their own constitutions (that for the future, they should enjoy the liberty of their own Laws and Manners: That he would beautifie the Temple with most rare gifts, restore all the holy vessels, and that with advantage; defray the charges of the sacrifices out of his own Exchequer, and that he himself also would turn Jew, and go thorough the whole habitable World, declaring the power of God: But when he perceived no intermission of his pains: he wrote most courteous letters to the Jews, earnestly intreating them, That they would remain loyal to him, and to his son, whom in his life (following the example of his father) he had designed to be their King, [2 *Mac.* 9. 11, 27.]

Then calling unto him Philip, his intimate friend, who was brought up with him (ὁ σύντροφος αὐτοῦ, as he is stiled in 2 *Maccab.* 9. 29.) he appointed him over the whole kingdom: committing unto him his Crown, his Robe, and his Signet; to the intent, that after he had fetched back his son Antiochus from Antioch (where he had left him with Lysias) he should train him up, (for as yet he was but nine years of age: as hath been formerly hinted out of Appian.) to be Governour of the kingdom. Thus Antiochus deceased the 149 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, dying a miserable death in a strange land, on the mountains [2 *Maccab.* 9. 28.] of Parata, near Babylon: where Grotius on the place out of the fifth book of Curtius, sayes, the Town Tabis was situated. Polybius [*in Excerpt. Velesii, pag.* 144.] relates, how that he died Tabis in Persia: Ἐν Τάβαις τῆς Περσίδος ἐξέλιπε τὸν βίον δαιμονήσας, ὥς ἔνιοί φασι, διὰ τὸ γενέσθαι τινὰς ἐπισημασίας, τῆ δαιμονίου κατὰ τὴν περὶ τὸ προειρημένον (Ἀρτέμιδος) ἱερὸν παρανομίαν; and indeed Jerom upon 11 of *Daniel*, recites (out of Polybius and Diodorus) how Antiochus frighted by certain phantasmes and visions, run mad, and at last, fell into a disease which ended his dayes: attributing his calamity to his sacrilegious design upon Diana's Temple. Howbeit he himself, wretched creature, professed in the presence of all his friends, the ground of all his miseries to be, *His robbing the Temple at Hierusalem, and sending forces to destroy the Jews without cause,* [1 Maccab. 6. 12, 13.]

The dead corps was carryed forth by Philip; who being jealous of Antiochus his son, withdrew himself into Egypt unto Ptolemei Philometor, [2 *Maccab.* 9. 29.] upon design of levying forces against Lysias, who hearing of Epiphanes's decease, set up his son Antiochus in his room on the Throne (who was under his tuition during his minority) calling him *Eupator*, [1 *Maccab.* 6. 17.] Appian reports, how that the Syrians gave him that sirname, in honour of his fathers vertue, confirming also, that Lysias was his Guardian in his pupillage, [*in Syriac. pag.* 117.]

Antiochus Eupator, now in actual possession of the Crown, prefers Lysias to the managing of the Realme; but more especially he installs him in the soveraignty of Cœlosyria, and Phœnice: for Ptolemæi Macron, Dorymenes's son, who had that honour formerly under Antiochus Epiphanes, [2 *Maccab.* 8. 8. *cum* 1 *Maccab.* 3. 38.] poisoned himself upon discontent, that he was accused to Eupator as inclining to the Jews: because he, observing the great injuries that were done unto them, endeavoured that right might be done them, and their affairs might be managed in a peaceable manner:

Digitized by Google

manner: and also because he had been called Traitor, for delivering up Cyprus (which was committed to his trust by Philometor) unto Antiochus Epiphanes, [2 *Maccab.* 10. 11, 12, 13.] Polybius gives him this commendation, [*in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 126.] Πτολεμαῖος ὁ στρατηγὸς ὁ κατὰ Κύπρον οὐδ᾽ ἁμῶς Αἰγυπτιακὸς γέγονεν, ἀλλὰ νουνεχὴς καὶ πρακτικός. *Ptolemei the Governour of Cyprus behaved himself like an Egyptian in nothing, but was prudent and valiant among the first.*

But Gorgias, who had the command of all parts about Judea, hired souldiers, and continually fomented the war against the Jews: the Idumeans also who were joyned in association with him, having gotten into their hands the most commodious forts, and entertaining the Jerusalem-runnagadoes, infested the Jews, and did what they could to keep the war on foot, [2 *Maccab.* 10. 14, 15.]

Hereupon Judas Maccabæus at Acrabbates, a Region of Idumea, falls upon the sons of Esau, who had begirt the Jews round: and storming their Garrison, became master thereof, slew no lesse than 20000. and seized upon all their spoiles, [1 *Mac.* 5. 3. 2 *Mac.* 10. 16, 17.]

And now he calls to mind the shrewd turne of the children of Bæan, who had spread themselves in privy ambushes along the way sides, by which the Jewish army was to passe. These Bæanites upon the last rout had escaped with 9000 unto two very strong Castles, provided with all things necessary to endure a siege. Therefore Judas Maccab. left his brother Simon, with Josep, and Zaccheus, to besiege them, whilst he himself marched away to relieve some other places which stood in more need of his present assistance. But those that were with Simon, out of a greedinesse of money, upon contract with the besieged for 70000 drachmes, suffered some to escape: assoon as Maccab. had notice hereof, he summoned together the Governours of the people, and in their presence, executed as many of them as upon conviction were found to have any hand in the treachery: and having with little adoe reduced both the Garrisons, he burnt them to the ground, and utterly destroyed above 20000 of them, [1 *Mac.* 5. 4, 5. 2 *Mac.* 10. 16, 23.]

From thence he passed over to the Ammonites, where he found a very great power got together, and much people, under Timotheus his command: but he often fought them, and discomfited them, and having taken Jazer, and the Towns belonging thereunto, returned unto Judea, [1 *Mac.* 5. 6, 7, 8.]

Timotheus having, since his last overthrow, well recruited himself with multitudes of forreign Forces, and horses collected out of Asia, not a few, returned confident of the conquest of Judea. But Maccab. and those that were with him, after a serious humiliation and supplication unto God, marched out of Jerusalem, and joyned in battle with the enemy, a great distance from the City: and being encouraged by apparitions of certain horsemen in the heavens, fighting for them, slew of the enemy 20500 Foot, and 600 Horse. As for Timotheus himself, he escaped to a very strong Garrison, *Gazara* by name, whereof his brother Chereas was Governour: but at last, the Garrison was taken, and he and his brother, with Apollonius, being found hid together in a pit, were all three put to the sword. [2 *Mac.* 10. 24, 38.]

The *Trocmians*, a people of Galatia, having made some vain attempts upon Cappadocia, and seeing they could get no footing there, posted to the Romans, endeavouring to render King Ariarathes odious unto them. The Romans presently dispatched an Embassie, of which M. Junius had the chief managing, [*Polyb. Legat.* 108.

3841. a. From Autumn began the year, of the accout of the contracts or Dhilkarnain, observed by the Collector of the second book of the Maccabees, CXLIX: but of the Chaldee account used in the Kings Edicts, [*ibid. cap.* 11.] and in Ptolemeis great Syntaxis, [*lib.* 9. *cap.* 7. & *lib.* 11. *cap.* 8.] CXLVIII. which also was the Sabbatical year. 4551 163

The Heathen about the Region of Galaad assembled themselves together against the Jews, which were near their borders, with an intent utterly to destroy them: who slew of the Jews inhabiting the land of Tob, (*Judic.* 11. 3.) about a 1000 men: led away their wives and children captives, and took their very goods and houshold-stuff: and for those Jews of Galaad, which betook themselves to the Garrison in Dathema, for their security: Timotheus (not he which even now was said to be slain with his brother Chereas, but another of the same name) hasted with an army to lay siege unto them; and at the same instant, others from Ptolemais, Tyre, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, held a Randezvouz upon a design of cutting of the Galileans, [1 *Mac.* 5. 9, 15.]

The *Galaadites* and Galileans, dispatched letters to Judas and his brethren, earnestly solliciting them to hasten their assistance in this their extremities: Hereupon Judas (after a consultation first had with those at Jerusalem) divides his whole army into 5 Brigades: 3000 he designes to his brother Simon, for the relief of the Galileans: himself and his brother Jonathan, take along with them 8000 for the delivery of the

Digitized by Google

Galaadites, and the residue of the army he leaves with Joseph, son of Zacharias, and with Azaria, for the security of Judea, strictly charging them, That they should not upon any terms ingage with the heathens in battel, till such time as they were returned back again. [*Ibid.* 16, 29.]

No sooner was Simon entred Galilee, but he fell upon the heathens, and chased them to the very gates of Ptolemais, and there fell of them 3000 men, whose spoile they took. Having thus rescued the Galileans, and those of Arbattis, (ערבות *i. e.* the plain and Champion Countries) with their wives, children, and whatsoever they had, they brought them into Judea with great joy. [*Ibid.* 21, 22, 23.]

But before Judas could get to the *Galaadites*, many of them were shut in Bossora, Bozor, Alemis, Caspher, Maced, Carnaim, and other Cities in *Galaad.* [*Ibid.* 26, 27.]

By that time Judas and his brother, having passed over Jordan, had got three dayes march through Arabia Deserta; though Nabathcris met him very friendly, and acquainted him with all that happened to the Galaadites: Moreover, how that on the morrow following the enemy, had designed to fall upon the Garrisons, and as fast as they took them to put all to the sword in one day. Upon this intimation, Judas with his army, turned aside by the way of the wildernesse unto Bozor; and having won the City, put all the males to death, pillaged the City, and after burnt it to the ground. Departing thence by night, he marched toward the Fortress, where he found the enemy about break of day, placing their Engines for battery, and the cry of them within the City, went up to Heaven. Those that were with Judas, marching in three divisions on the rear of the enemy, sounded with their Trumpets, and lifted up their voyce in prayer. Timotheus his Camp, knowing that it was Maccabeus, who was so near them, fled from him, and got themselves out of his sight: but in the pursuit, he had so great execution of them, that there fel in that day near 8000 of them. This done, he stept aside to Maspha, took it by storm, slew all the males, and after the plunder, set it on fire. From thence he went and took Chasphor, Maced, Bosor, and the other Cities of the Country of Galaad. [*Ibid.* 24, 36.]

Whilst Judas and Jonathan were in Galaad, and Simon in Galilea, over against Ptolemais, Joseph, son of Zacharias, and Azarias, who were left behind, to secure Judea, hearing of their gallant achievments, and ambitious to get themselves a name as great as the other, contrary to command, drave down their army as far as Jamnia, with intentions to fight the heathens. But Gorgias drew out all his forces out of the City against them, and beat them back to the very borders of Judea, and there fell that day of the Jews, near upon 2000 men. [*Ibid.* 55, 62.]

b. 3841 Lysias, the young King Eupators Protectour and kinsman, and the sole manager of the affaires of the kingdom, being much displeased at what had happened, mustered together allmost 80 thousand men; all his own Horse, and 80 Elephants, and marched against the Jews: resolving within himself, to render Jerusalem an habitation for the Grecians, *The Temple tributary*, and to set the High Priesthood to sale every year. Hereupon, being entred Judea, he claps close siege to Bethsuca, a strong place, distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs. But Maccabeus his army, having an Angel for their convoy, slew 11000 of the enemies Foot, and 1600 Horse. All the rest, with Lysias himself, were put to flight, whereof many were sore wounded, others threw away their arms, and shifted for themselves. [2 *Maccab.* 11. 1—12.] 4551. 163.

Lysias, casting up with himself what losse he had sustained, and considering that God fought the battles of the Jews, sent Ambassadors to them, to intreat concerning a peace, avowing, That he would subscribe to all reasonable propositions; and moreover, be a means of ingratiating them into the Kings favour. Judas Maccabeus, supposing this might be conducible to the publick behoof, embraced the motion, and signified in writing, (which was sent by the hands of John and Absalom, what he should mediate for unto the King, on the behalf of the Jews: The King granted every Article, [*Ibid.* 13, 14, 15.] concerning this particular, there are extant letters, both from King Antiochus to Lysias, [*Ibid.* 22. 26.] as also from Lysias to the Jews, dated in the year (of the Chaldee account) 148, the 24 day of the moneth *Dioscorinthius* as it is in the Greek Copies; but in the Latin *Dioscorus*, [*Ibid.* 16—21.] This moneth in the Caldee year, seems to be intercalated betwixt Dyster and Xanthicus (in which are written, the following letters of the King, and the Romans to the Jews, concerning the foresaid peace) which is therefore called in the Greek edition of the book of Esther, (now to be seen in the noble Earle of Arundels Library) the moneth *Adar-nisan, and Dyster-xanthicus*, and by the modern Jews *Veadar*, or the other Adar: although our Syriac Interpreter of the second book of the Maccabees, hath substituted in its name the Syrians *latter Tisri.*

c. In the same 148 year, (of the Chaldee account) the 15 day of the moneth Xanthicus) according also to the Chaldean reckoning) there are letters directed to the Jews, both

both from King Antiochus, [2 *Maccab.* 11. 27.—33.] and also from Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius (otherwise called Manius or Mamlius) Ambassadors from Rome, who at that time came to the King residing at Antioch: [*Ibid.* 34.—38.] thither also followed Lysias after the covenants were drawn up. [1 *Maccabees* 12. 1.]

About the beginning of the Spring, began the CL year of the kingdom of the Grecians, which the writer of the first book of the Maccabees makes use of.

Demetrius, son of Seleucus Philopator, having been detained many years hostage at home, and now entred the 23 year of his age, requested the Senate, That by the assistance of the people of Rome, he might be restored into his own kingdom, now unjustly usurped by the son of Antiochus Epiphanes his Uncle, protesting that he should allwayes look upon Rome as his native Country and nursery, repute the Senators sons, as so many brothers, and the Senatours themselves as fathers. Notwithstanding, all this complement, the Senate esteemeing more expedient, as to their affairs, if Syria were Governed by a child rather than a man, with joynt consent voted, that Demetrius should be kept at Rome, and the kingdom be confirmed to the child which Antiochus left behind him. But withall, they presently dispatcht away Cn. Octavius Spurius, and Lucretius, and Lucius Aurelius, as Legats to weild that kingdom at the pleasure of the Senate, (supposing that none would be against it: the King being but yet a child, and the Princes of the Court acounting they were extreamly favoured, in that the Romans would not deliver up the kingdom to Demetrius, which was a thing they much feared would ensue. And when they were informed, how Antiochus had provided himself of Elephants in Syria, and ships above the number which they allowed him; they gave in charge to the Legats, that they should fire the ships, hough the Elephants, in a word, That they should do what they could to bankrupt the Kings Exchequer, [*Polyb. Legat.* 107, *Appian, Syriac, pag.* 117. *Zonar. ex Dione, Justin. lib.* 34. *cap.* 3.]

The Legats also received instructions to visit the Macedonians, who, in regard that a popular state seem'd strange to them, had made no use of a Common Council, and were up in factions and seditions amongst themselves. They were ordered also to make diligent enquiry into the affairs of the Galatians, and the kingdom of Aria rather; [*Polyb. Ibid.*] Notwithstanding, Ariarathes by his great civility in a conference with Junius and the former Legates, dismissed them, highly commending him. [*Id. Legat.* 108.]

The peace betwixt Eupator and the Jews, was no sooner made, than broken off again: for those that had command in the places adjacent; Timotheus Apollonius, son of Genneus, Hieronymus, Demophon, and Nicanor, Governour of Cyprus, would not suffer the Jews to be quiet. And the Citizens of Joppe likewise, having by fair speeches enticed 200 Jews, which dwelt amongst them, into their ships, put from shore, and threw them all over-board. [2 *Maccab.* 12. 2, 3, 4.]

When Judas Maccabeus heard of this piece of villany, he came by night to Joppe, fired their port, and navy, and slew all those that had fled thither; and understanding that the Jamnites had some such designe against those Jews that lived with them, he did the same by night to their port and fleet, so that the flame of the fire appeared as far as Jerusalem, which lay 240 furlongs distant. [*Ibid.* 5, 9.]

By that time, Judas his army had gone nine furlongs thence, upon their march against Timotheus, the Nomades of Arabia set upon them, not fewer in number than 5000 Foot, and 500 Horse, where after a hot dispute, the Arabians were worsted, and upon an engagement, to supply them with Cattel, and to pleasure them some other wayes, obtained a peace from Judas. [*Ibid.* 10, 11, 12.]

Judas his souldiers stormed the City Caspis, and took it: the City was fortified with a bridge, and fenced with walls, and inhabited by people of several nations: the slaughter of the Citizens was so great, that an adjacent lake of two furlongs broad was coloured with blood. [*Ibid.* 13, 16.]

They removed from thence 750 furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews which were called Tabieni (because they inhabited the land of Tob.) Timotheus was drawn off from that place, although he had not done the businesse he went about, leaving behind him a very strong Garrison: which Dositheus and Sosipator, two of Judas his Captains ventured upon, and killed about 10000 of the men which Timotheus had left to keep it. [*Ibid.* 17, 18, 19.]

Upon this miscarriage, Timotheus leavies a new army of 120000 Foot, and 2500 Horse, of all nations round about him, and mercenary Arabians; sent away the women and children, and other baggage to Carnion, or Carnaim, a place hardly to be besieged, and difficult to come unto, by reason of the streightnesse of the passage, he encamped against Raphon, on the other side the brook. Judas with all his forces, (putting himself in the van) crossed the brook toward the enemy, and gave that Gentile-army such

such a total rout, that some flew this way, others that way, in such great disorder, that they were often hurt by their own men, and wounded by the points of their own swords: So that Judas pursued them with that eagernesse, that he slew near thirty thousand men, [1 *Mac.* 5. 37, 43. 2 *Mac.* 12. 20, 23.]

But Timotheus himself falling into the hand of Dositheus and Sosipater, very subtilly besought them, that he might escape with his life, because he had in his power many of the Jews parents and brothers, who, if they put him to death, should be served in the same kind: upon his engagement to see them safe returned, they dismissed him for their brethrens sake, [2 *Mac.* 12. 24, 25.]

Judas marched forward to the City Carnaim, and to the Temple of Atargata which was therein, whither many of the enemy had fled: the Temple he fired and all the men in it, demolished the City, and put to the sword 25 thousand men, [1 *Mac.* 5. 43, 44. 2 *Mac.* 12. 26, 27.]

Then Judas brought back all the Israelites which were in *Galaad*, with their wives and children, and all their baggage, with an intent to bring them into Judea: And they were come as far Ephron, which was a very great City, and well fortified, and stood in the way thorough which they were to passe; it was peopled by nations of all sorts, the walls well manned, and had in it good store of engines and ammunition. But so it was, when Judas and his army were necessarily to passe thorough it, that the Citizens clapped their gates against them, and baracado'd them up with the stones; yet they forced their way thorough, after a day and a nights battery, and demolished the City to the ground; took all the spoile, killed all the males, near 25000 in number, and marched over the dead bodies thorough it, [1 *Macc.* 5. 45, 51. 2 *Macc.* 12. 27, 28.]

After this, they passed over Jordan, into a great plaine before Bethsan, [1 *Mac.* 5. 52.] which the Greeks called Scythopolis, [*Joseph. lib.* 12. *cap.* 12.] distant 600 furlongs from Hierusalem. As soon as they were entred into the town, the Jews (which lived amongst them, met them) and acquainted them, how friendly the Scythopolitans had alwayes dealt with them, and how kindly they had treated them in their adversities: whereupon they returned them thanks, and requested the continuance of their affections to their Nation for the future, [2 *Mac.* 12. 29, 30, 31.]

Judas bringing up the reare of his army, encouraged them all the way, until he came to Judea, [1 *Mac.* 5. 53.] They arrived at Jerusalem, about the Feast of Pentecost, [2 *Mac.* 12. 31.] and went up unto Mount Sion with joy and gladnesse, and offered burnt-offerings, because they had not lost a man, but were all returned home in peace, [1 *Mac.* 5. 54.]

After Pentecost, Judas and his brethren with 3000 Foot, and 400 Horse, marched against Gorgias, who had the command of Idumea, with intent to give him battle, [2 *Mac.* 12. 32, 33. *cum* 1 *Mac.* 5. 65.]

In that fight few of the Jews were slain: yet when Dositheus, one of the Bacenors troup, a stout man, had taken Gorgias prisoner, and apprehending him by his coate of male, led him away, a Thracian trouper made up toward him, and cut off his shoulder, and rescued Gorgias, that accursed miscreant, who made his escape into into Marissa: but when they that followed Esdris (one of Judas his Captains) were wearied with long fighting; Judas, after he had called upon the Lord, and sang Psalms and Hymns in his mother-tongue, set upon Gorgias his forces unawars, and made them flee, [2 *Mac.* 12. 33, 37.]

Then having after the victory called together his army, he withdrew to the City Odullam: and when the seventh day was come, they purified themselves, and kept the Sabbath. The day following, when Judas his souldiers had gathered up the bodies of those that fell in the battle, with an intent to bury them, they found under every ones coate, things consecrated to the Idols of the Jamnites; which was prohibited the Jews by their Law, [*Deut.* 7. 25, 26.] So that it was clear and evident to all, that this was the cause of their miscarriage. Hereupon they betook themselves unto prayer, ἀξιώσαντες τὸ γεγονὸς ἁμάρτημα τελείως ἐξαλειφθῆναι, beseeching God, That sin might be utterly rooted out; or, (as the Arundel book, and the Aldin edition reads it) ἠξίωσαν μὴ διὰ τὸ γεγονὸς ἁμάρτημα τελείως ἐξαλειφθῆναι; They beseeched God, that they might not be utterly razed out for that sin: moreover, they made a contribution of two, or three, (as the Greek Arundel, and my own Syriac book, or twelve, as the Latine copies have it) thousand drachms of silver and sent to Jerusalem, to provide a sin-offering, [*Ibid.* 38, 43.]

d. Then Judas with his brethren went against the sons of Esau, and discomfited them in the South (of Judea,) and smote Hebron, with the villages thereof, dismantled the fortifications, and fired the towers round about. From thence he removed, purposing to go into the land of the Philistins, and passed throw Samaria. At that time certain Priests desirous to shew their valour, and not going very wisely to work, were slain in a skirmish.

Digitized by Google

skirmish. Then Judas declined toward Azotus, into the land of strangers or Philistins, and when he had overturned their altars; burnt their graven images, and taken away the spoiles of the Cities, he returned into Judea, [1 *Mac*.5.65,68.]

When Antiochus his souldiers which were garrisoned in the Tower at Jerusalem, had blocked up the Jews round the Sanctuary, alwayes studying which way they could annoy them, and strengthen the heathen: Judas and all the people besieged them in the 150 year of the Greeks, having planted their battery —— and engines; howbeit some of the besieged got forth (to whom also certain wicked Israelites joyned themselves) and prevailed with Antiochus Eupator the King, speedily to oppose himself against that swelling power of the Jews, [1 *Mac*.6.18,27.]

Hereupon the King summoned together all his friends, and the Commanders of his army, and *Masters* of his house: and to these repaired forces from other kingdoms, and from the Islands or sea coasts: So that his whole power consisted of 100000 Foot, and 20 thousand Horse, and 32 Elephants, trained up for war, [*ibid*.28,29,30.] But in the second book of the Maccab. we read, how that in the 149 year (of the account, *viz*. of the *Contracts*) that tidings was brought to Judas Maccabeus, that Antiochus Eupator was gone against Judea provided with *Greek* forces, to the number of 110000 Foot, and 5300 Horse, 22 Elephants, and 300 Chariots with hooks, [2 *Maccab*. 13: 1,2.]

Menelaus the Usurping High Priest sided with this power, feeding himself with fond hopes of obtaining from Eupator that honour which hitherto he had but the empty title of, [2 *Mac*.13.3.]

King Eupator came with a mind highly enraged, resolving to bring far greater mischief upon the Jews, than ever his father had done: which when Judas heard of, he commanded the people, That they should call upon God night and day, that he would vouchsafe them his wonted assistance: and then having called *a Council of war*, he resolved to march against the King, and encamp about Modin, [2 *Mac*.13, 9,14.]

The Kings army having marched thorough Idumea, assaulted Bethsura, with their engines: but the Bethsurans sallied forth, and fired them, and fought with them valiantly. As for Judas, he pitched in Bethzachariah, over against the Kings Camp, [1 *Mac*.6.31,32.] and when he had given the watch-word to his men, Victories are from God, taking along with him some of his choicest men, he attempted by night the enemies Camp, and pierced as far as the Kings own pavilion: he slew at this hour, near 4000 men, and their prime Elephant, with all that were upon him: upon the dawn of the morning, he drew off, and departed with good successe, having thereby transfaced a dread and a horror clean thorough the enemies Camp, [2 *Maccab*. 13. 15,16,17.]

Then the King early in the morning, marched apace with his army, and pitched near Bethzachariah: where he drew up his men into battalia, and ordered that the juyce of grapes and mulberies should be set before the Elephants, supposing thereby to render them more fierce upon the fight. These beasts were disposed through the army, and to each beast, was assigned 1000 Foot well appointed, and 500 Horse: in their wooden castles which every one of them carried on his back, were 32 souldiers, besides the Indian which guided him: Their armour made such a glorious shew, that the neighbouring hills glistered by reason of the reflexion of the Sun-beams upon their sheilds of gold and brasse, [1 *Mac*.6.33,41.]

Judas and his army engaged the enemy, and killed of the Kings Party 600 men. At which time, Eleazar, sirnamed Savaran, (or Avaran rather, Judas his brother [1 *Mac*. 2.5.] observing an Elephant in royal harnesse, and taller than any of his fellows, and supposing the King was upon his back, made up toward him, slaughtering his enemies on both hands, and crept under his belly, and slew him; but he himself was pressed to death with the fall of the beast upon him: But the Jews perceiving the vast power of the King, and the strength of his Forces, turned away from them, [1 *Maccab*.6. 42,47.]

The King upon his return to the siege of Bethsura, was sometimes put to flight (by Judas) other whiles in skirmishes, he retreated with losse. But Judas neglected not to relieve the besieged, and to send them such things as they stood in need of. Rhodius, one of the Jewish army, sent intimation hereof to the enemy; hereupon inquiry being made, he was seized on, put upon the rack, and kept in prison. Then the King parlyed the second time with the Bethsurans, and inclined them to resign unto him, [2 *Mac*. 13.19,22.] After the peace thus concluded, betwixt them, they all marched out of the City, being forced to surrender for want of provision to sustain the siege; for that year was the Sabbatical year, in which it was not lawful to sow their land. But the King after he had taken Bethsura, placed a Garrison therein to keep it, [1 *Maccab*. 6.49,50.]

Digitized by Google

Thence the Kings army went up to Jerusalem, and encamped against Mount Sion, and the Sanctuary many dayes together, and planted his Artillery with Engines, and instruments to cast fire and stone, and pieces to hurle darts, and slings: whereupon the besieged counter-made these Engines, with others of their own, and held them play a long while: but victuals began to grow scant with them both, in regard that this was the seventh year, and also because they in Iudea which were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of their store: very few were left in the Sanctuary, because the famine prevailed so mightily amongst them, that they were forced to disperse themselves into severall places. [*1 Macchab.* 6. 51, 54. *Iosephus, lib.* 11. *cap.* 14.]

In the mean time, Philip, whom Antiochus Epiphanes had by his last Testament nominated Tutour to his son Eupator, and under him appointed over the affairs of that whole kingdom, (being returned out of Egypt) came out of Media and Persia, with the forces which Epiphanes had left there, [*1 Maccab.* 3. 37.] purposely to recover by force his right which Lysias had usurped. [*1 Maccab.* 4. 55, 56. *2 Maccab.* 13. 23.]

When Lysias heard hereof, he perswaded the King and the Commanders of the army, to make peace with the whole nation of the Jews, and to permit them to enjoy their own constitutions, as in former times: in regard, that their army lessened every day, the provision for the Camp failed, the place which they besieged was well fortified, and the affairs of their own kingdom were urgent and important. [*1 Maccab.* 6, 57, 58, 59.]

The Kings and his great ones, assenting to what Lysias had moved, sent in to the besieged, about articles of peace: the conditions were accepted of, and the Covenants confirmed with an oath. Whereupon the besieged marched out of the Garrison, and the King entred Mount Sion, offered sacrifice, honoured the Temple, and dealt kindly with the place: But in a while after, when he had well considered the strength of the place, he brake his oath, and gave order to pull down the wall round about. [*Ibid.* 60, 61, 62. *cum 2 Maccab.* 13. 23.]

The King appointed Maccabeus, or (as the Greek context bears it, and my Syriack Interpreter hath it) Higemonides rather, Generall of his army from Ptolomais to the Gerrhenians, [*2 Maccab.* 13. 24.] or as far as Egypt; whose boundary is the mountain Gerur, by Ptolomies assignment.

While the King was come to Ptolemais, the Ptolemaians (who allwayes bare a deadly hatred to the Jews, as appears by the History, 1 *Maccab.* 12. 48.) were heartily vexed at the peace made with Iudas, and in a rage, would needs have nulled the Covenant. But Lysias went up to the judgement-seat, where he so well defended the matter, that be appeased the tumult, and pacified the Citizens. [*2 Maccab.* 13. 25, 26.] Josephus, at the close of the 14 book of his Antiquities, sayes, That the Soveraignrie of the Hasmoneans lasted 26 years, to the taking of Jerusalem by Herod, and the slaying of Antigonus, or (as Herod hath it in the same Authour, lib. 17, and the same work, cap. 8.) one year lesser. But that fell out the 126 year from this time; so that the investure of the commanding power in the Hasmoneans took its rise from the time of the peace, agreed on betwixt Antiochus and Maccabeus.

3842. From the Autumn began the year of accounts of the contracts, CL. which the Collector of the second book of the Maccabees, makes use of. 4552 162

a. Antiochus Eupator, with Lysias his Guardian, hastening to Antioch, [*1 Maccab.* 6. 63. *2 Maccab.* 13. 26.] brought along with him as prisoner, Menelaus the High Priest, [*Iosephus, lib.* 12. *cap.* 15.] whom Lysias had accused as the sole incendiary of the whole Iewish war, and the first promoter of all their evils. Whereupon, by expresse from the King, he was sent to Berrhea in Syria, where he was let down into a Tower filled with ashes, and so dyed a death worthy of his life. [*2 Maccab.* 13. 4, 8.]

This wretched Menelaus thus taken out of the way (the tenth year after his first usurping the Priesthood) at Berhea, (as it is truly written in Iosephus, pa. 421. and not as in pag. 700, erroneously at Beryticen.) the King substituted another in his room, every whit as bad as the former; Alcimus or Jacimus by name: Priest indeed he was of Aarons progeny, but not of the High Priests blood. Lysias, having perswaded the King to transfer that dignity into another family. [*Ioseph. Antiq. lib.* 12. *cap.* 15. *& lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.]

Onias, son of Onias the third, High Priest, seeing the High Priesthood was confered upon Alcimus, went into Egypt, and after he had well insinuated himself into the affections of Ptolemei Philometor, and Cleopatra his wife, obtained of them leave to build a Temple to God, in the jurisdiction of Héliopolis, answering that of Hirusalem, and that they would also constitute him High Priest there. Thus Iosephus delivers the businesse, in the forecited places of this work of the Iewish Antiquities, recanting what he

Digitized by Google

he had formerly writ in his work of the Iewish wars. [*lib.* 1. *cap.* 1. & *lib.* 7. *c.* 37. *al* 30.] *Viz.* Onias his flight, and his building the Temple in Egypt, to have fallen out whilst Antiochus Epiphanes was living.

About this time, Ptolemei Philometor, and his younger brother Ptolemei Euergetes II. fell at high variance: the Senate of Rome wrote letters to their Ambassadors. Cn. Octavius, Sp. Lucretius, and L. Aurelius, to do what in them lay, to compose the differences: [*Polib. Legat.* 107.] For after they had joyntly six years together reigned peaceably, the younger brother cast off Philometor, and ruled alone. [*Porphyr. in Græc. Euseb. Scaliger. pag,* 54. & 225.]

He, being deprived of his kingdom, repaired to Rome for his relief, with a very slender retinue, and in a neglected garb. [*Valer. Maxim. lib.* 5. *cap.* 1.] As he was on his his way to the City on foot, he was taken notice of by Demetrius, Seleucus his son: who, much troubled at the sight, presently provided a Royal Robe, a Diadem, and a Horse, adorned with golden furniture, and thus attended with his own servants, made toward Ptolemei, meeting him 26 miles from the City: After a civill salute, he advised him to put on these princely ornaments, and to enter Rome somewhat like himself, least happily he might appear contemptible. Ptolemei indeed thanked him extreamly for his good will toward him, but was so far from taking any of those things which he had brought him, as that he desired him rather to give him leave to retire a while with Archias in some one of those towns which lay in the way. [*Diod. Sicul. in Excerpt. Vales. pag.* 322.]

At length he came to Rome, having taken up his lodging at an Alexandrian Painters house: as soon as the Senate heard of it, they sent for him, and made a most exact apology, for that they neither had, according to the usuall custom, sent the Quæstor to wait upon him, nor had entertained him upon the publick account: avowing, That those omissions were not to be imputed to any disrespect of theirs towards him, but meerly to his own coming so suddenly upon them, and so privately. Hereupon, they conducted him out of the Court, unto the house of publick entertainment, and perswaded him to put off those his sordid weeds, and pitch upon a day for audience: they also took care that Presents might be sent unto him dayly by the treasurers, so that by their severall civillities, they did, as it were by so many distant steps, advance Ptolemei from that low condition he was in, to his former kingly eminency, and occasioned unto him far greater ground of triumphing in the hopes he had of Romes assistance, than of fear considering the meanesse of his fortune. [*Val. Max. ut sup.*]

As soon as Cn. Octavius and Spurius Lucretius, the Roman Legates came to Ariarathes, King of the Cappadocians, they enquired into the contestation which was betwixt him and the Galatians. He, in few words, opened the whole case to them, adding withall, That he was willing to acquiesse in their umpirage. But the greatest part of his speach was concerning the affars of Syria, knowing that Octavius was bound thither. He shewed them also in what a tottering condition that state was in, and how great correspondence there was betwixt himself and the great ones there. He profered also to attend upon them with his forces, and to be ready and forward upon all occasions, untill they were returned safe out of Syria. The Kings good will and forwardnesse to accommodate them, was much resented by the Legates: yet they told him, That at present they had no need of his company, but in case of some future emergency, if there might be occasion for it, they would not scruple to send unto him, whom they would for ever hereafter put into the list of such which are reputed most sincere friends to the Romans. [*Polyb. Legat.* 108.]

As for the commotions in Syria, King Eupator, by the help of his Guardian Lysias, had quickly pacified them. For he, upon his return to Antioch, finding Philip in command there, fought him, and took the City, [*Maccab.* 6. 93.] where also, after he had gotten Philip into his clutches, he put him to death. [*Josephus lib.* 12. *cap.* 15.]

b. Octavius Lucretius, and Aurelius, the three Roman Legates (according to their instructions received from the Senate upon their coming into Syria) took care that the Elephants should be slain, and the Navy fired, and managed all things else to the Roman interest. This lay heavy upon the stomack of one Leptines, and therefore with his own hand, he stabbed Cn. Octavius, the prime Legate at Laodicea, as he was anointing himself in the place of exercise: he vouched the fact, as lawfully done, and not, but by the instigation of the gods. This Octavius was the first that en-nobled that family with the consulship, from whence Cæsar Augustus afterward descended. Lysias, Eupators Guardian (who was reputed the chief incendiary of the people against the Romans) took care for the intertainment of Octavius: and forthwith dispatched Legates, in the Kings, to Rome, which might excuse the fact and evidence the Kings innocency, as 4552. 162.

not

not being any whit accessory thereunto. [*Polyb. Legat.* 114. & 122. *Cicero. Philippic.* 9. *Appian. Syriac. pag.* 117. *Zonar. ex Dione.*] Julius Obsequiens, in his book *De Prodigiis*, confirms this killing of Octavius, as happening in the time of Marcius and Scipio, being Consuls.

There was at that time in Syria, one Isocratis a Grammarian, of the company of those that were wont to make publick recitations, a pratling Braggadocio, and one that was hatefull to the Grecians themselves, whom Alcæus in his publick contestations did use wittily to provoke and jear. He, as soon as he came unto Syria, began to vilify the Syrians, as people of none of the soundest head-pieces, and not containing himself within the bounds of his profession, began to treat of state-matters, and to give his judgement therein: for he did not onely defend the justice of Cn. death, but moved also that the massacre might be extended to the other Legates of the people of Rome, that not so much as one might survive to carry tidings thereof to Rome; that they might by this be brought to abate of their arrogancy, in controling others, and surcease this their over-bold usurpations of soveraignty every where. [*Polyb. Legat.* 122.]

The Romans (by their Embassadors, Canuleius and Quintus) restored Ptolemei Philometor to his kingdom; and reconciled him to his younger brother Euergetes: having decreed that the kingdom should be divided betwixt them: Philometor was to take Egypt and Cyprus for his share, Euergetes Cyrene: this agreement was confirmed by all religious ceremonies, and by the mutuall plighting of their faith each to other: Notwithstanding, all this Euergetes hastened away to Rome, in designe of nulling the Covenant: whereupon Philometor also sent Menethillus of Alabanda, as his Lagate thither, as his advocate and proxie in this his contest with Euergetes. [*Polyb. Legat.* 113. & 114. *Liv. lib.* 46, *Zonar. ex Dione.*]

Ariarathes, King of Cappadocia, deceased, his son Ariarathes sur-named Philopator succeded, by right of inheritance, to the Crown: who as soon as he had solemnized his fathers funeral with the highest magnificence that could be, he sent his Legates to Rome, about renewing the league and allyance with that people of Rome. He was first called Mithridates, but after he came to age, by his fathers name Ariarathes. At his coming to the Crown, he treated his Friends, Nobles and Subjects, with what respect was fitting, so that he soon won the affections of all persons, of what quality soever. And in regard that he was experienced in the Greek, and studied philosophy, Cappadocia (never before known to the Grecians) soon became a receptacle for learned men. [*Livie lib.* 46. *Diodor. Sicul. in Bibliotheca, Phocy. cod.* 244. & *Excerp. Vales. pag.* 325.]

From Spring-tide began the CLI year of the kingdom of the Grecians, which is used in the first book of the Maccabees.

When the Ambassadors of Ariarathes, the new King of Cappadocia, were arrived at Rome, they moved the Senate, that they would embrace their King with all love and affection. who alwayes, both abroad and at home, wished well to all the Romans: the Senate did not onely renew the league and amity, as was requested; but highly commed the Kings inclination, and entertained the Ambassadors very civilly: after that Tiberius Gracchus (of whom mention was made in the 3838 year of the World) returned from his Embassie in Asia, had related many notable expressions of the affections of this King, and of his father, and indeed of the whole kingdom, toward the people of Rome. [*Polyb. Legat.* 109.]

The Rhodians (by Cleagoras and Lygdamis their Embassadors at Rome) requested that they might be permitted to hold Lycia and Caria, upon the same terms as formerly. [*Id. Legat.* 110.]

For at what time the Calyndians in Caria revolted from the Caunii (whereupon the Caunii attempted to besiege them) at the first indeed they required assistance from the Cnidyans, and by that association made shift for a while, to hold the enemy play: but being doubtfull of the issue of the war, they dispatched an Embassie to the Rhodians, wherein they yielded themselves and their City into their hands. The Rhodians accepted of the profer, and accordingly sent supplies both by sea and land, raised the siege, and took the City into their own jurisdiction. And the Senate soon after confirmed unto them the right and possession. [*Id. Legat.* 111.]

Ariarathes King of Cappadocia, understanding by his Legates, who were now returned from Rome, that he was assertained of the good will of the Romans, thought himself now fast-seated in his kingdom, offered to the gods Eucharisticall sacrifices, and feasted his Nobles. Moreover, he sent Ambassadors to Lysias at Antioch, to fetch the bones of his sister and mother (Antiochus the daughter of Antiochus the Great) concerning which business he gave instructions to the Embassadors upon their depature, joyned with intreaties and prayers, supposing it not seasonable to expostulate

the businesse of Octavius his death (although he was much displeased at it) least if he should chance thereby to provoke Lysias, he might not have his request granted. Lysias gave way that he should have those reliques, which, as soon as they were brought unto him, he carryed them fourth in high solemnity, and was very carefull to lay them next his fathers tomb. [Id. Legat. 112.]

After the two Ptolemies (brothers) had parted the kingdom betwixt them: Ptolemei the younger comes to Rome, to invalidate the partition agreed upon with his brother, urging, That he did not voluntarily do as he was commanded, but, had yielded upon necessity, being forced thereto by the difficulty of the times: therefore he requested the Senate, That they would adjudge Cyprus to him: for, put the case it were so, yet would his portion be far worse than his brothers: on the other side, Menithyllus, Philometors Agent, declared, (which also the Roman Ambassadors themselves confirmed by their Testimony) How that the younger Ptolemei did not onely hold Cyrene, but also his very life, by means of his brother, in regard that there was such a generall alienation of mens minds from him, that he might take it for a high favour, that the kingdom of Greece was quitted to him, which was more than he could hope for, or any man else, dream of. But upon Ptolemees contradicting what was urged, the Senate, partly considering, that the sharing of the kingdom was not as yet quite compleated, partly out of their own desire to have that kingdom divided, (that as occasion should serve, they might with lesse pains reduce it under their own power, when divided, than when united) granted the younger brothers demands, and forthwith sent their Lagats (Titus Torquatus and Cn. Merula) with instructions to reconcile the two brothers, and to give Cyprus to the younger. [Id. Legat. 113.]

When news was brought to Rome of the killing of Cn. Octavius, and the Legates of Antiochus Eupator, which Lysias sent, were arrived at Rome, and discoursed at large, shewings, That their King was in no wise conscious to the murder: the Senate sent the Legates back again, determining nothing upon the matter, because they would by no means reveal their minds, [Id. Legat. 114.] yet they ordered a Statue to be erected in the place of common pleas, to the memory of Octavius. [Philipp. 9.]

Demetrius, much affected with the news of that accident, sent for Polybius (the Historian) and advised with him, Whether or no, it were expedient to move the Senate afresh about his affairs; who admonished him to take heed of dashing himself twice against the same stone, telling him, That he had better adventure upon some noble exploit, worthy of a kingdom; hinting hereby, That he would have him steal away from Rome as soon as he could. But he, following the counsel of one Apollonius, his intimate acquaintance, (a good man indeed, but a very youth) came into the Senate, and requested, That he might at least have his liberty, and might not any longer be detained as hostage at Rome; seeing they had confirmed the kingdom unto Antiochus Eupator. The Senate for all this, remained peremptory in their decree: whereupon, Demetrius consulted first with Diodorus, (a subtill fellow, who came fresh out of Syria, and had had formerly the education of him) and then with Polybius, how he might make his escape. Menethyllus, Ptolemei Philometors Agent, (who by Polybius his means (with whom he was intimately acquainted) had been admitted into the Counsel, under pretence of providing for his return home-ward) openly hired a sacred ship of the Carthaginians, which was about to saile to Tyrus, to bring the first fruits of the Carthaginians, (as the manner was) to their ancestour-gods. When all things were in readinesse, Demetrius sent his Tutour Diodorus into Syria beforehand, to hear what the world talked, and to feel how the pulse of the people did beat. Himself taking onely a few with him, which might be as companions to him in his journey, supped at a friends house with them, the rest he sent away to Anagnia, whither he said he would come a hunting the day following. [Polyb. Legat. 114.]

At this instant, Polybius lay sick a bed, who fearing least Demetrius, sitting over long at his cups, should let slip the oppertunity of escaping: night now drawing on, sent unto him a sheet now sealed up, with these intimations written in it,

Ὁ δρῶν, τὰ τοῦ μέλλοντος οἴχεται φέρων
Εἰς δ' φέρει νὺξ. τοῖς δὲ τολμῶσι τὶ πλέον.

Τόλμα τι, κινδύνευε, πρᾶττ', ἀποτύγχανε,
Ἐπίτυχε πάντα μᾶλλον ἢ σαυτὸν πρόδος.

He that delayes, incurs the fates
Of night, bouldnesse successe creates.

Adventure, come what can, let all,
Rather than thou, thy self shouldst fall.

To

To which he added, that saying of Epicharmus (commended by Polybius, lib. 3. pag. 768. and by Cicero. ad Attic. lib. 1. Epist. 16.) Νῆφε, καὶ μέμνησο ἀπιστεῖν· ἄρθρα ταῦτα τῶν φρενῶν, be sober, and remember to trust noe body, these are the very sinews of prudence. As soon as he read the note, he understood presently what those instructions meant, and from whom they came; and thereupon making shew as if he had been about to vomit, and had need to disgorge, he and his friends left the company: and communicating his design to Nicanor, and the rest of his friends, he came by night to Ostia, at the mouth of Tiber. Mennethyllus went before to the Mariners, and told them, That he received new instructions from the King, so that he must of necessity abide a while longer in the City: yet he would dispatch him unto certain young men of most approved fidelity, which should give him a full account of all the transactions of his brother. About the end of the third watch of the night, Demetrius comes with 8 companions, 5 servants and three lackeys: whom Menithyllus commended to the Master of the Ship, who knew nothing of the plot; they set sail about break of day, [*Id. ibid.*]

There was no thought at Rome of his departure until the fourth day following; and then they made strict inquiry after him, but could not find him: upon the fifth day, the Senate met upon the businesse; but Demetrius being now six dayes sail from
c. the City, was gone as far as the straite of Sicily. The Senate thought it would be to no purpose to follow after him, he having gotten so great a start of them: But within few dayes after, they set forth Tib. Gracchus, Lucilius Lentulus, and Servilius Glaucias, Ambassadors: whose employment was to see how things went in Greece; and passing from thence, to observe what Demetrius had in designe, as also to learn how other Kings stood affected, and to debate their differences with the Galatians [*Ibid.*]

In the mean time, Demetrius was got into Lycia: from whence he wrote to the Senate, That he marched not against Antiochus his Uncles son; but against Lysias, with a resolution to avenge Octavius his death. And having soon drawn Tripolis of Syria to be on his side, as if he had been sent by the Senate to take possession of the kingdom, (for no one dreamed of his escape) and being seized also of Apamea, he mustered all his Forces together, and made toward Antioch: where he killed the young youth (King Antiochus Eupator) and Lysias, as they were friendly coming out to meet him (for they did forbear to take up armes for fear of displeasing the Romans) [*Zonar. ex Dione.*] and being entertained with the applause of all in Syria, he obtained the kingdom, [*Justin. lib. 34. cap. 3. Appian. in Syriac. pag. 117, 118.*]

We read in the [1 *Mac.* 7. 1, 4.] how that in the 151 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, Demetrius, son of Seleucus, escaping from Rome, came with a few men to a City on the sea coast (*viz.* Tripoli of Phœnicia) and began to reign there: and that, as he entered into the Palace of his Ancestors, (at Antioch near Daphne, the Metropolis of Syria) his souldiers seized upon Antiochus and Lysias, who were by his command put to death. And in the [2 *Mac.* 14. 1, 2.] how that, after three years, or in the third year (from the begining of Antiochus Eupator, or the purging of the Temple by Judas Macc, of both which, mention is made in the beginning of the 10 cap. Judas was informed that Demetrius was arrived at the Haven of Tripolis, and with a great power, and navy, had taken the Country, and killed Antiochus, and his *Tutour* Lysias. But Josephus assigneth to Antiochus Eupator two years reign, [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 16.] so doth Eusebius also in his Chronicle) although Porphyrius [*in Græc. Euseb. Scaliger. pag.* 228.] and Sulpicius Severus, [*Histor. Sacr. lib.* 2.] ascribe to him, one year onely, and 6 moneths.

Demetrius, having removed Heraclidas (from the charge of the Treasury in Babylon, over which he was appointed by Antiochus Epiphanes) and put to death his brother Timarchus (who likewise was by the same Antiochus made Governour of Babylon) as a Rebel against him (who besides that, was very faulty in the discharge of his place there) was by the Babylonians first sirnamed *Soter*, [*Appian. Syriac. pag.* 118.]

d. Alcimus (who had obtained from Antiochus Eupator, the grant of the High-Priesthood, but was not received by the people, in regard, that in the times of confusion under Antiochus Epiphanes, he willfully defiled himself, 2 *Mac.* 14. 3.) endeavouring to get the Pristhood confirmed upon him by Demetrius Soter, made his address unto the King, accompanied with other wicked and apostate Israelites, who maligned their country-men, and especially the Hasmoneans, as guilty of cutting off the Kings friends, and banishing them out of the Country. Demetrius resented their complaints; and thereupon sent Bacchides the Governour of Mesopotamia, his intimate and trusty friend, and with him, Alcimus (on whom he had setled the Priesthood) with a great force into Judæa: when they had entred the Land, they thought to have over-reached Judas Maccabeus and his brethren by their fair speeches; but they gave no credit unto them, [1 *Mac.* 7. 5, 11.]

Then

Then there assembled unto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of Scribes, amongst whom the Hasideans were chief, that desired peace from them; for said they, *One that is Priest of the seed of Aaron hath the conduct of this army, who will not do us any wrong.* But after that they had put themselves into his hand; that wicked Priest, contrary to the agreement, and his oath, put threescore of them to death, all in one day: to this massacre, the Historian applies that of the Psalmist [*Ps.* 79. (*al.* 78.) 2, 3.] *The flesh of thy Saints, have they* (חֲסִידֶיךָ *cast out,*) *given to the beasts of the earth, and their blood have they shed round about Hierusalem, and there was none to bury them*: by which perfidiousnesse many being terrified, fled from the City, [*Ibid.* 12, 19.]

Bacchides removed from Jerusalem, and encamped in Bezeth, or Bethzetha; from whence he sent and took many of those which had forsaken him, and certain of the people also (of the Jews) whom he slew, and cast into a deep pit. After, then he committed the Country to Alcimus his care, leaving him a sufficient force to assist him, and he himself returned back to the King. To Alcimus (who neglected no thing that might help to assure the Priesthood unto him) assembled all such as were disturbers of the people; who after they had brought the land of Juda under their power, made great havock in Israel: Hereupon Judas Maccab. went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, taking vengeance of all those that had revolted from him; and he got such a hand over them, that for ever after they kept close within their Garrisons, and durst not make any more incursions into the Country, [*Ibid.* 19, 24.]

Ptolemei the younger, coming out of Italy into Greece, hired from thence an army of very stout men, amongst whom he took with him one Damasippus, a Macedonian, who (after he had slain the Governours that sate in Council at Phaco, a Town of Macedonia) escaped thence as fast as he could, with his wife and children. Ptolemei, removing from those parts, came to Peræa, a Continent situate over against Rhodes: who, after he had been courteously treated by the people, he determined to set sail for Cyprus. But Torquatus and the rest of the Roman Legates, when they observed what a great strength of mercenary souldiers he had levyed, they began to consider the tenour of their instructions they had received from the Senate, whereby they were expressely charged to reduce him without blows. And at last prevailed with him, to disband his mercenaries, as soon as he had brought them to Sida, and to break off his intended voyage to Cyprus: and that he should do his best that they might meet with him about the borders of Cyprus. They themselves in the mean while were upon going to Alexandria, that they would work the King to a condescention to his requests, and that they would meet him at the place appointed, and bring the King himself along with them. These propositions had such influence upon Ptolemei the younger, that, despairing of reducing Cyrene, he dismissed the mercenary souldiery: And himself went directly to Crete, taking along with him Damasippus and Cn. Merula, one of the Embassadors: (where as soon as he had hired a thousand souldiers,) he departed to Libyna, and kept them at the Port of Apis, [*Polyb. Legat.* 115.]

In the interim, Torquatus, and Titus, being come to Alexandria, did what they could to perswade the Senior Ptolemei, to come to an agreement with his brother, and to yield Cyprus unto him. But upon Ptolemeis grant of some particulars, and lending a slight eare to others, meerly to gain him time, his younger brother who lay encamped (as was agreed upon) before Apis in Libyna, much displeased that as yet nothing was concluded concerning the resignation of Cyprus, sent Cn. Merula to Alexandria, hoping by his, and Torquatus his means, to accomplish his designs, [*Id. ibid.*]

3843. a. Hipparchus Bithynus (never sufficiently extolled by Pliny who attempted to 4553 161
transmit unto posterity the exact number of the stars, and reduce the constellations into order, by particular instruments of his own invention, thorough which he shewes, both their positions, and their magnitudes) [*Plin. lib.* 2. *cap* 26.] wrote in his book περὶ τ̃ μεταπτώσεως τῶν τροπικῶν κ̀ ἰσημερινῶν σημείων, that in the 27 year of the third Calippic Periode, the 30 day of the Egyptian moneth Mesor, (Septemb. Julian 27.) about sun-set, the autumal equinoctial was observed by him, [*Ptol.* 3. *lib*, 2. *cap.* 2.]

From this Autumn, began the year CLI. of the *account of the contracts*: made use of the 2 book of the Maccab. In which year (for so the Greek Copies compute, and my Syriac Interpreter, where the Latin edition reads CL.) Alcimus is said to come to King Demetrius, presenting him with a golden Crown, a Palme, and Boughes also which were thought to be of the Temple, [2 *Mac.* 14. 3, 4.] For he, observing how greatly Judas Maccab. and the Assideans which were with him increased in power, and also because they would not suffer him to come near the holy Altar; having gotten opportunity, eagerly accused them to the king, as authors of all the commotions, and disturbers of the common peace in Judea, complaining most bitterly; That he was devested of the High-Priesthood, which was the glory of his ancestors; and as long as Judas was

was living, he was confident Demetrius should never enjoy the kingdom quietly. This (being avouched by other of his friends, and most implacable enemies of Judas) so netled Demetrius, that he dispatched away Nicanor, General into Judea, with order to destroy Judas, disperse his associates the Assideans, and to settle Alcimus in the High-Priesthood: as for the Gentiles which fled out of Judea for fear of Judas, they came flocking to Nicanor, accounting the calamities which were like to fall upon the Jews, to be their onely happinesse, [2 *Maccab.* 14.3,14. *cum* 1 *Maccab.* 7.25,26.]

The Jews, upon report of Nicanors approach, and of the association of the Gentiles with him, cast dust upon their heads, and made their supplication to God. But after a short skirmish betwixt Simon (Judas his brother) and Nicanor near the village Dessaro: Nicanor, hearing the brute of the prowesse and valour of Judas and his company in defending their Country, was somewhat timerous of running the hazard of a war. Therefore he sent Posidonius, Theodotus, and Matthias, to parlee with them upon mutual engagements of fidelity, each to the other. When they had well debated the matter amongst themselves, Judas propounded it to the people, who with unanimous consent approved the Articles. The day was fixed, whereon Judas and Nicanor were to meet, the one with the other: yet Judas was somewhat jealous of the enemy, and thereupon disposed of some armed men into several convenient places, which might be as a security, in case any violence should be attempted contrary to engagement. But the conference proved very peaceable, and closed in a league without the kings privity. Nicanor, after this, abode a while in Jerusalem, and dismissed the companies which he had before collected: he lived so friendly and familiarly with Judas, that he perswaded him to marry a wife, [2 *Mac.* 14.15,25.]

As soon as that wretched Catiff Alcimus observed this their mutual correspondence, and meetings together, he addressed himself the third time to Demetrius, and complained of Nicanor, as having in agitation some treacherous design against the king: who was so enraged by these calumnies, that he wrote immediately to Nicanor, to let him know, that he took very ill, those his intercourses with Judas Maccab. comanding him withal, forthwith to send away Judas bound to Antioch: which although he was very loath to do, in regard it was a violation of their Articles of peace, seeing Judas had not in the least manner transgressed; yet, because he knew not to gainsay the king, he watched for a convenient time to execute the kings command by a stratagem, [*ibid.* 26,29.]

Whilst Ptolemei Philometor with his high complements detaines the Roman Legates at Alexandria fourty dayes, rather against, than with, their wills, nothing of businesse being dispatcht: the Cyreneans revolted from Euergetes the younger brother, and with them some other Cities also conspired. The Egyptian Ptolemei (whom Euergetes had appointed over the whole Realme, when he sailed away unto Rome) being no stranger to the businesse; when tidings hereof was brought to Euergetes, and more also, that the Cyreneans were already with an army in the field, fearing least, whilst he endeavours to adde Cyprus to his Dominions, he should loose Cyrene; he layes aside the thoughts of all other matters, and leaving Apis, where his Navy lay in harbour, he sailed to the great Catabathmus, as they call it; intending from thence to reach Cyrene. But finding the straite in Catabathmus kept by the Libynians and the Cyreneans; he shipped half his men, and gave them orders to sail about those narrow places, and to fall upon the enemy unawars: he himself with the other Brigade of his army, charging them in the Van, endeavoured to gain the hill. But as soon as the Libynians perceived they were surrounded on all sides, they quitted their stations: so that the king did not onely get a free passe to the top of the hill; but also reduced a strong hold, having 4 towers which lay in the bottom, wherein was great plenty of waters, [*Polyb. Legat.* 115.]

From thence he marched clean thorough the Wildernesse in seven dayes: the souldiers which were under Mochyrinus following him by Sea; the Cyreneans upon his approach, drew out their army against him, consisting of 8000 Foot, and 500 Horse. For they, guessing what Philometors mind was, by what he had done at Alexandria: and seeing nothing of a king in Euergetes, but that all his administrations were tyrannical, could by no means be perswaded, freely to yield themselves unto him: whereupon they gave him battle, and overcame him, [*Ibid.*]

b. Judas Maccab. observing how Nicanor was grown more reserved than formerly, and his dealings more rough than usually they had been: he bethought with himself, that this churlishnesse could not portend any good, and therefore having gathered together many of his associates, he withdrew himself from his sight, [2 *Mac.* 14.30.]

Nicanor, coming to Jerusalem with great Forces, and by his fair speeches drew Judas to a treaty. Howbeit, whilst they were saluting one the other civilly, the enemy had designed to seize upon Judas, and carry him away: which thing, when it was known to

to Judas, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more. When Nicanor saw his purpose was discovered, he marched against Judas, to fight him beside Caphar-salama: where there fell of Nicanors party near five thousand men, and the rest fled to the City of David. [1 *Mac.* 7. 27, 32.]

After this went Nicanor to Mount Sion, where there met him out of the Sanctuary, certain of the Priests, and Elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt sacrifice that was offered for the King; but he slighted and scoffed at them, & commanded them to deliver up Judas unto him. And when they professed with an oath, that they knew not what was become of him; he stretched forth his right hand toward the Temple, and swore, unlesse Judas and his forces were delivered up into his hands, when he returned in peace, he would set the house of God on fire, digge down the Altar, and erect in the same place another glorious Temple to Bacchus. Whereupon the Priests entered, and stood before the Altar, and the Temple, and with great lamentation beseeched God to frustrate Nicanors threats, and avenge his blasphemies. [1 *Mac.* 7, 33, 38. 2 *Mac.* 14. 31, 36.]

There was arrived unto Nicanor one Rhazis, one of the Elders of Jerusalem, who for his love and affection to the Citizens, was called, *The Father of the Jews.* Therefore Nicanor, (thinking that if he were dispatched out of the way, he could bring what calamities he pleased upon the Jews, sent about five hundred souldiers to take him: who when they had forced the outward gates of the Tower wherein he was, and had commanded to fire the other doors, he stabbed himself with his own sword: but when he perceived, that, by his making so much hast, his wound was not mortall, he threw himself headlong from the wall; afterwards, running to a steep Rock, when he was allmost dead, he plucked out his bowels, and with both his hands, cast them amongst the throng, and so gave up the ghost. [2 *Maccab.* 14. 37, 46.] Touching which action, St. Augustine is to be consulted with, in his 61 Epistle to Dulichius, and lib. 2. against Gaudentio, cap. 23.

When Nicanor saw that Judas was not in Jerusalem, but in the parts of Samaria, he marched from Jerusalem, and encamped in Bethoron, where a supply of forces met him out of Syria. But Judas pitched in Hadasa (30 furlongs off the enemy) with 3000 men. Nicanor did what he could to ingage in battle on the Sabbath day, and when he was presently admonished by some Jews (who were compelled to march with him) to give the reverence due to that day, and to God, the first institutor thereof, he with most horrid blasphemy, put by those that thus perswaded him. As for Maccab. he encouraged his party out of the Law and the Prophets; and moreover, recalling to their minds their former encounters, and declaring unto them a dream of his, wherein there was represented unto him Onias, (who was High Priest, the third of that name) praying for the people, and the Prophet Jeremy reaching unto him a golden sword, he cheared up their spirits. Whereupon, being well armed with prayers and sure confidence in God, on the 13 day of the 12 moneth Adar, the fell upon the enemy. Nicanor himself was the first that fell in the fight: whereupon, the rest threw away their arms, and betook themselves to their heels. The Jews had the pursuit of them one dayes journy, even from Hadasa to Gazera, sounding an alarme after them with their Trumpets. Whereat all the Jews, out of the severall Towns round about, hasted to the slaughter of their flying enemies: so that no lesse than 35 thousand of them were slain by the sword, not so much as one single person remaining alive of the whole army. Then they fell upon the spoil, and took the prey, and cut off Nicanors head and arms with the shoulder, and brought them to Jerusalem, where they hung his head upon a high Tower, with his right hand, which he had so proudly stretch forth against the house of God: Judas also commanded the tongue of this wicked fellow to be cut out, chopped in pieces, and to be given to the birds of the air. In commemoration of this victory, it was enacted by a general Decree, That a great solemnity should be kept yearly upon the 13 day of the 12 moneth, called in the Syriac, Adar: the day before the feast of Mordecai. [1 *Mac.* 7. 39, 49. 2 *Mac.* 15. 1, 37. *Joseph. lib.* 12. *cap.* 17.]

Here ends the History continued in the second book of the Maccabees: wherein is comprehended a breviary of the five books of Jason, a Jew of Cyrene. After Nicanors death Judea for a while had rest from wars, [1 *Mac.* 7. 50.] during which time, Judas Maccabeus, hearing of the great power of the Romans, and their humanity towards any that were in distresse; having learned also, in how great fear Demetrius stood of them, sent Eupolemus the son of John, and Jason son of Eleazar, as Agents to the Senate at Rome, in the name of him, his brother, and the Common-wealth of the Jews, to negotiate an association and alliance with the people of Rome, hoping thereby to free their necks from that heavy yoak of King Demetrius, and the Empire of the Greeks. [1 *Maccab.* 8. 5. 17, 18, 31, 32.]

Cneus Merula, being at length returned from Alexandria to Euergetes, told him, that his brother Philometor would not condescend to any of his demands, urging, That they

they must hold to the Covenants, which were ratified at first. Euergetes, hearing this, commanded away Comanus, and his brother Ptolemei, as his Legates to Rome, with Merula: who were to treate with the Senate concerning the injury done him by his brother, and to acquaint them with his contempt of the people of Rome. As they were upon their way thither, they met with Titus Torquatus (Cn. Merula his Collegue in the Embassie) who likewise was dismissed from Alexandria, without compleating the businesse he went about. At the same time also Menithyllus of Alabanda was sent Agent to the Senate from Philometor, (*Polyb. Legat.* 116, & 117.]

After Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his whole army were cut off in the Fight; he dispatched Bacchides and Alcimus, the second time into Judea, and with them the right wing, or the better part of his army, who marching on the way that leads to Galgala; encamped in Mæsaloth (*al.* Massadoth) which is in Arbela, and having taken it, put multitudes to the sword, [1 *Mac.* 9. 1, 2.]

On the first moneth of the 152 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, they removed toward Jerusalem (to seek out Judas Maccabeus) and from thence they marched to Berea (or Beerzath, as it is in the Arundel Copy) with 20 thousand Foot, and 2 thousand Horse. But Judas pitched in Eleasa, having 3000 choice men with him: who seeing the number of the enemy so great, were sore afraid; whereupon many of them conveyed themselves away from him, insomuch, that 800 onely remained in the Camp. With these few he charged Bacchides vast army, and fought from morning till night: and at last routed his right wing, in which Bacchides himself was, and pursued them unto Mount Azotus. But those on the left wing following upon Judas, and those which were with him; slew Judas, fighting valiantly, and as soon as he fell, the rest fled away. Then Jonathan and Simon took up the corps of their brother Judas, and buried it in the Sepulchre of their fathers at Modin: and Israel made lamentation for him many dayes, [1 *Mac.* 9. 3, 21.] Judas was slain the sixth year, after the death of his father Mattathias.

After the death of Judas, wicked men discovered themselves in all the coasts of Israel, who before played least in sight, for fear of Judas: and by reason of the great famine which happned in those dayes, the whole Country, joyned with them, and submitted themselves to Bacchides, that they might the more commodiously be supplied with provisions. Bacchides advanced those wicked men to be Lords of the Country, who when they light upon any of Judas his friends, brought them to him to be tormented and reviled: So that, there was great affliction in Israel, the like was not, since the time the Prophets ceased from amongst them, [1 *Mac.* 9. 23, 27.]

In the mean time the Legates which were sent to Rome from Judas Maccab. concluded a peace and association with the people of Rome, and the Articles were writ in tables of brasse, to this effect, That the Jews should assist the Romans, and the Romans the Jews against the common enemy. The Senate also wrote letters to King Demetrius, that he should forbear to oppresse the Jews any farther: otherwise they would wage war with him, both by sea and land, in vindication of that People who was now their friend and confederate, [1 *Mac.* 8. 19, 32.] And to this, relates that passage of Justin concerning the Jews, [*lib.* 36. *cap.* 3.] *When they had revolted from Demetrius, (having procured allyance with the Romans) they of all the Eastern people first obtained their liberty; the Romans at that time being very free in giving away that which was none of their own.*

Josephus, [*lib.* 12. *Antiq. cap.* 17.] observes that this was the first league that was ever known to be betwixt the Romans and the Jews: which is there expressed in other words, by this forged subscription, also being added thereto. This Decree of the Senate was writ by Eupolemus, son of John, and Jason, son of Eleazar (the Jews Agents) *when Judas was High-Priest, and his brother Simon General.* As if any body else had been General, whilst Judas was living besides Judas himself: or admit there had been, Had it not been more probable that Jonathan would have been the person, rather than Simon, who had it not till after Jonathans decease? For what was a little before written by Josephus, how that upon Alcimus his death, the people by common suffrage gave the High-Priesthood to Judas, appears out of [1 *Mac.* 9. 54, 55, 56.] to be a clear mistake; for there it is evidently shewed, that Alcimus died after Judas: and Josephus himself (recanting afterwards his errour) relates, That Jacimus or Alcimus had no successour at all; but that Hierusalem was destitute of a High-Priest seven whole years together. [*Antiq. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8. *pag.* 701.]

After a long debate in the Senate, betwixt the Legats of both the Ptolemeis: when Titus and Cneus (who were by the Romans sent Embassadors unto them) had by their evidence, and with all favour and industery promoted Euergetes his cause; the Senate ordered, That within five dayes Menithyllus Philometors Legate, should depart from Rome; and the League which was betwixt them and Philometor, should be void.

d. They sent also Publius Apustius, and Caius Lentulus, Embassadors to Euergetes: who

forthwith went to Cyrene, and with great care informed him what was done. This puft him up with fresh hopes, so that presently he levyed an army, and set all his wits a working, how to get Cyprus into his hands, [*Polyb. Legat.* 117.]

All Judas Maccab. his friends meeting together, chose in his room, his brother Jonathan (sirnamed Apphus) for their General. Bacchides, as soon as he heard of it, contrived how to destroy him; but Jonathan and his brother Simon, and those that were with him having notice thereof, to prevent him, fled into the Desert of Tekoa, and encamped by the poole of Asphar: then Jonathan sent his brother Iohn, (sirnamed Gaddis) with a band of souldiers, to desire the Nabathites (Arabians) that they might leave their carriages with them, for they were very many: But the children of Jambri out of Medaba met with them upon the way, and falling upon them, slew John and his company, and having seized on the spoile, went their way. But these pillagers joy lasted not very long: for when Jonathan and his brother Simon heard that those sons of Jambri kept a great wedding, and were bringing the Bride from Nadabath in great pomp, and a long traine of Nobles (for she was daughter to a Prince in Canaan) they rose out of the place where they lay in ambush, and falling fiercely upon them, slew 400. made the rest flee to the mountains, and seized on all their spoile. After they had in this manner fully avenged the blood of their brother, they marched back again to the marshes of Jordan, [1 *Maccab.* 9. 28, 42. *Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 1.]

Bacchides followed Jonathan at the heeles, and came upon the Sabbath day to the Banks of Jordan, with a great army. Both the armies engaged, and in the fight Jonathan reached forth his arme to strick Bacchides, but he warily waved the blow: yet there fell of his men in that day, about a 1000, (or 2000 as Josephus gives up the account) Jonathan, perceiving he was not able to deale with that vast power of the enemy, he and his men leaped into Jordan, and got over to the other side; neither did the enemy attempt to follow him. As for Bacchides he returned to Jerusalem, and built fenced Cities in Judea, and a Fort in Jericho, Emmaus, Bethoron, Bethel, Thamnatha, Pharathoni, Tephon, and strengthened them with high walls, gates, and bars: he garrisoned them all, that by their sallies and incursions, they might prejudice the Israelits. He fortified also Bethsura, and Gazara, and the Tower at Jerusalem; supplying them with men and provision. And having seized upon the chief mens sons in the Country for hostages, he put them in ward in the Tower at Jerusalem, [1 *Mac.* 9. 43, 53. *Joseph. ut supr.*]

When Mithrobuzanes, one of the sons of Zadriades, King of the lesser Armenia had escaped to Ariarathes King of Cappadocia; Artaxias King of the greater Armenia (whom Antiochus Epiphanes had conquered) hankering after his kingdom, by an Embassie to Ariarathes, sollicited him to side with him; and by murdering the one of the two brothers, whom he had under his power at that time, that he would divide Sophene between them. But Ariarathes abhorring such a piece of treachery, sharply rebuked the Legates, and by letters to Artaxias, admonished him to forbear such a villanous design: and moreover, he restored Mithrobuzanes to his fathers kingdom, [*Dodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. H. Valesii, pag.* 325.]

3844. a. Ariarathes received Tiberius Gracchus, Lucius Lentulus, and Servilius Glaucius, the Roman Legates in Cappadocia, very royally, [*Polyb. Legat.* 119.] Thither Demetrius Soter sent Menocharis, to the end, that he should seriously debate with the Roman Legates about the setling of his kingdom, [*Id. Legat.* 120.] He profered also to King Ariarathes marriage with his sister, (Dowager of Perseus King of the Macedonians) but he refused the motion, foreseeing he might thereby give offence to the Romans, [*Diodor. Sicul. Legat.* 24. *Justin. lib.* 35. *cap.* 1.]

b. After Menocharis was returned to Demetrius at Antioch, and had given account of his conferences with the Roman Legates; the King deeming it very necessary (as his condition was at present) by all means possible to engage and endear unto him the Roman Legates, laying aside all other matters: first sent to them into Pamphylia, then again to Rhodes; protesting, that he would do whatever lay in his power for the Roman interest, if he could but procure from them, the Title of King. Tiberius, who wished well to him from his heart, helped him much in the grant of his suite, and obtaining the right of Sovereignty, [*Polyb. Legat.* 120.] 4554. 160.

Leptines (who had stabbed Cn. Octavius the Roman Legat at Laodicea) went to King Demetrius, and intreated him, not to be troubled at the death of Cnæus, nor to proceed to any extremity against the Laodiceans, upon that account; for he himself had resolved to go to Rome, and avouch before the Senate, that he had done the act, and that with the good liking of the gods. And because he went chearfully, and of his own accord: he was brought from thence to Rome, without either bond or guard. As for Isocrates the Grammarian, who by his malapert tongue had drawn upon himself that misfortune, as soon as ever information was given against him, he grew distracted,

and

and became stark mad: but when he saw the gyves put about his neck, and the shackles applyed, then began he to abridge himself of his daily repast, and wholly to neglect his attire and garb, [*Polyb. Legat.* 122.]

c. In the 153 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, the second moneth, Alcimus commanded to pull down the wall of the inward court, which severed the court of the people, from that other of the Gentiles: It was built by Zerobabel and the Prophets: But God stopped the mouth of that prophane High-Priest, by striking him with a sudden Palsie, that he could not speak a word more, nor give orders concerning his own house; but died in great torment, [1 *Maccab.* 9. 54, 55, 56.] the third year after he had usurped the High-Priesthood. Josephus in [*lib.* 12. *Antiq. cap.* 17.] assignes unto him four years; but in the last chapter save one of the twentieth Book of the same Work, three yeares onely: where also he addes, how that after his death, Jerusalem was seven entire years without any High-Priest. Betwixt the second moneth of the 153 year in which Alcimus died, and the seventh moneth of the 160 year in which Jonathan put on the High-Priests Robe, [1 *Maccab.* 10. 21.] were seven yeares, and five moneths over.

Upon Alcimus his death, Bacchides returned to King Demetrius; so that, Judea had rest two years, [1 *Mac.* 9. 57.]

3845. About the CLV. Olympiade, Embassadors came to Rome from Ariarathes King of Cappadocia with a Crown of the value of 10000 pieces of gold: who signified likewise to the Senate in what manner their Master had received Tiberius Gracchus, and how for their sakes they refused the profers of friendship with Demetrius, and the tender of marriage with his sister: adding withal, that he was very ready to serve the Romans, in whatever they would be pleased to command him: When Tiberius Gracchus, and the rest of the Embassadors had by their testimony confirmed this his propensity and affection towards the people of Rome: the Senate accepted of the Crown, and took it for a great favour; which they requited with a Staff, and a Seat of Ivory; which sort of Presents, are of high estimation amongst the Romans. These Embassadors were dispatched home by the Senate without delay, before the beginning of Winter, [*Polyb. Legat.* 119. & 121. *Diodor. Sicul. Legat.* 24.]

Upon the coming in of the new Consuls (Cn. Cornelius Dolabella, and Marcus Fulvius Nobilior) the joynt Embassie of Prusias King of Bithynia, and the Gallogrecians, complaining against Eumenes King of Pergamus, was heard in the Senate. Attalus also had his audience, who was sent thither by his brother Eumenes, to plead his cause: who was not onely quitted from the accusations that were against him; but had honour conferred upon him, and was received and dismissed with great courtesie. For observe, how far the hearts of the Senatours were alienated and averse from King Eumenes, whom they perfectly hated, so near did their affections close with Attalus, being alwayes enflamed with ancient desires of his promotion and advancement, [*Polyb. Legat.* 119, 121.]

Menochares, and other Embassadors, came to Rome from Demetrius Soter King of Syria, bringing with them for a Present, a Crown worth 10000 pieces of gold, (which the king sent as a token of his gratitude for his civil usage when he was hostage amongst them) delivering up also Leptines who had killed Cn. Octavius the Embassador with his own hand, and Isocrates the Grammarian, who defended openly the murder. Isocrates was a strange spectacle to all beholders, his countenance was terrible and fierce, as a mans must be, who in a whole years space had neither washed his face, nor pared his nailes, nor cut his hair: the figure and motion of his eyes shewed the distemper of his mind to be at that height, that whosoever should chance to have met him, would not so much have dreaded the sudden occursion of any wild beast: On the contrary, Leptines was alwayes the same man, ready at any time to come into the Senate: and whensoever any discoursed with him about the murder, he confessed the fact, and added withal, that he was confident the Romans would do him no hurt: neither did his hopes fail him; for when the Fathers had a long while debated in the Senate, what was best to be done in the businesse: at last, the Senate gave audience to the Embassadors, and received the Crown at their hands, but made no account of those two men; as if that was a fault chargeable upon all the Syrians. It was the policy of the Senate to keep this liberty entire to themselves, that as often as they pleased, they might revenge this crime. And upon the very same ground, they gave this answer to Demetrius; That the Senate was ready to do him all friendly offices, provided, that he became their feadary, as formerly he had been, [*Polyb. Legat.* 122. *Diodor. Sicul. Legat.* 25. *Appian. Syriac. pag.* 118.]

Orophernes, or (as some call him) Holophernes, made his addresse to Demetrius Soter, King of Syria, complaining of Ariarathes his younger brother's injury, in driving him out of his kingdom of Cappadocia: although, to speak truth, he was not the lawfull

issue, but either shuffled in by Queen Antiochis, or adopted by her, as Zonaras relates out of Dion, and we before (in the year of the World, 3832.) out of Diodorus. Demetrius, who still bare a grudge against Ariarathes, for slighting the tender of his sister to him in marriage, entertained the suppliant; and, covenanting with him for a thousand talents for his paines, by his advise, and assistance dethroned Ariarathes: Notwithstanding, the assistanne he had from Eumenes King of Pergamus. [*Polybius, lib. 3. pag. 161. Liv. lib. 47. Justin. lib. 35. cap. 1. Appian. Syriac. pag. 118. Zonar. ex Dione.*]

Eumenes, King of Pergamus, upon his death-bed, bequeathed his wife Stratonica, (sister to Ariarathes, who lately lost his kingdom) and also his kingdom, to his brother Attalus, [*Plutarch in Apothegm. & lib. περὶ φιλαδελφίας*] after his 38 years reign. For, substracting the years (computed by Strabo) of his brothers and his sons reign, who succeded him, from the intervall (inserted in the Roman History) between his first coming to the Crown, and the ceasing of Pergamus to be a kingdom, there remaines over and above. 38 year: so that Eumenes dyed in the very beginning of the 39 year; although Strabo (but erroneously) assigned him 40 years reign. He left Attalus Philometor, (whom his wife Stratonica bare unto him) to inherit the kingdom after him: but in regard that his son was so very young, he appointed his brother Attalus Philadelphus Protectour of him and the kingdom, who managed the affairs thereof one and twenty years. [*Strabo, lib. 13. pag. 624.*]

3846. a. A second observation of the Autumnal Equinoctiall was made by Hipparchus, in the 20 year of the Calippick Period, on the first day of the Additionalls to the Egyptian year (the 27 of the Julian September) in the morning, about the sun-rising. [*Ptol. lib. 3. cap. 2.*]

Orophernes, whom, upon the expulsion of his brother Ariarathes, it behooved much to manage things with great prudence, and ingratiate himself into the peoples hearts, by clemency and acts of grace, intended no such matter, but was wholly fixed upon scraping up mony together: & having most wickedly put many to death, unto Timotheus (whom afterwards he sent Embassador to Rome) he gave 50 talents, to King Demetrius 70, promising to pay the other 400 talents shortly after, and to adde six hundred over-pluse: whereas he saw that he had rendred himself odious to the Cappadocians by this action, he began to pill and plunder all the people, and to hook into his own Exchequer the wealth of the nobility. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesi. pag. 334.*]

This same Orophernes, having had his education in Ionia (as hath been intimated in the 3832 year of the World, out of Diodorus) little regarding the constitutions of his Country, set up τὴν Ἰωνικὴν καὶ τεχνιτικὴν ἀσωτίαν, *The Ionick, and an artificial kind of intemperance,* [*Polyb. lib. 22. apud Athenæum, lib. 10. cap. 12.*] And having heaped together a vast sum of mony, he deposited 400 talents in the hands of the Prienians, in case the times should turn: which afterwards were faithfully by them restored unto him again. [*Polyb. & Diodorus, Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesi. pag. 170, 173. & 334.*]

After that Jonathan and his company had lived in peace and quietnesse at their own home two years together, some prevaricating Jews suggested to Bacchides, That there was a fair probability of surprizing them all in one night. Whereupon Bacchides made towards them with a great force, and sent letters privily to all his friends in Judea, to assist him in his enterprize of seizing on Jonathan, and those that were with him. But their plot was discovered to Jonathan and his company, who having taken 50 men of the country, who were found to be contrivers of the villany, put them to death. [*1 Mac. 9. 57, 61.*]

Then Jonathan and Simon, and those that were with him, removed to Bethbasi, (or Bethlagan, as Josephus hath it) which is in the wildernesse, repaired the walls thereof, which were decayed, and fortified it. As soon as Bacchides had notice of it, he mustered up all his forces, and summoned his adherents in Judea, to repair unto him. Then went he and laid siege to Bethbasi, and fought against it many dayes, and made his Engines. But Jonathan, leaving his brother Simon within the City, traversed the Country with a small brigade; where he smote Odoarrhes (or Odomern) and his brethren, and the sons of Phasiron, in their Tents: And when he began to smite all that he met with, and break into the enemies body, Simon with his company sallyed out of the City, and fired the Engines. In this fight, Bacchides was worsted; who enraged to see himself thus disappointed in his hopes, converted his anger against those wicked wretches, that were the promoters of this expedition, insomuch that he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own land. Jonathan having intimation hereof, sent Commissioners unto him to treat with him concerning a peace, and the delivering back the prisoners he had taken out of Judea. Bacchides very readily embraced the motion, protesting he would not prejudice Jonathan all the dayes of his life: so he returned back into his own land, and never after entred Judea with an army.

The

The wars thus composed in Israel, Jonathan dwelt at Michmash, (in the Tribe of Benjamin) and began to judge the people, and to take away the Wicked out of Israel, [*ibid. 62, 73.*]

3847. A third observation of the autumnal Equinoctial, was made by Hipparchus in the 21 year of the third Calippic period, on the first day of the additionals to the Egyptian year (the 27 of the Julian September) at noon-tide, [*Ptolem. lib. 3. cap.*] 4557 157

Ariarathes, deprived of the kingdom, came an humble suppliant to Rome, and applyed himself to Sextus Julius the Consul. His garb discovered the great calamity he was in: there came also an Embassie from Demetrius; Miltiades had the prime managing of it, who came provided both to excuse whatsoever Ariarathes should lay to his charge, as also with counter-criminations to render him odious. Orophernes likewise sent his Legates, Timotheus, and Diogenes, to present a Crown at Rome, and to renew their allyance and association; but chiefly to be defendants in the judical processe for what was acted by his party, and to accuse Ariarathes. And, to speak truth, Diogenes and Miltiades both, at private conferences made the greater flourishes, (as being two to one, and they in their height of prosperity, Ariarathes in an afflictive and miserable condition) and also when they came to treat the matter openly, had far the odds of him: for in that they dared to say any thing in defiance of the truth, and answer to all queries, no body being present which could confute their untruths, they seemed to do what they listed, [*Polyb. Legat. 126.*] but in the conclusion, it was decreed by the Senate, That Ariarathes (in regard he was a friend and an associate of the people of Rome) and Orophernes should reign together as brothers, and partners in the kingdom, [*Appian. Syriac. pag. 118. Zonar. ex Dione.*]

Ptolemei Euergetes, endeavouring to reduce Cyprus, in a fight there with his brother Philometor, was worsted: and when Philometor had reduced him, being besieged in the City Lapithus, unto extreme necessity, at last he took, but spared, him; being naturally of a mild disposition, and because of that bond of consanguinity betwixt them, as also out of fear to give distaste to the people of Rome. Neither did he onely forgive him, but entered into covenant with him, whereby he obliged himself to resign back unto him, the kingdom of the Cyrenians, and in lieu of Cyprus, to demeane unto him certain Cities with a yearly allowance of corn; promising also to espouse his daughter unto him. Thus was that war betwixt the two brothers, after that it had risen to the greatest alienation of affections, and extreme danger, of a sudden composed upon most gentle conditions, [*Polyb. & Diod. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag. 197. 334, 337. Liv. lib. 47. Zonar. ex Dione.*]

Orophernes, considering with himself, that the Romans had cut him short of what he enjoyed formerly, resolved as soon as possibly he could, to pay his mercenary souldiers: least that for want of their pay, they should chance to mutiny. But being at present somewhat bare of monies, he pillaged Jupiters Temple, situated at the foot of the Mount of Ariadne, which until that time was untouched: and out of that plunder, discharged all the arreares which were due to the souldiery, [*Diodor. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag. 337.*]

Attalus, Eumenes his brother, and successor in the kingdom of Pergamus, drove Orophernes and Demetrius Soter quite out of Cappadocia, and restored Ariarathes, [*Polyb. ibid. pag. 169. Zonar. ex Dione.*]

Demetrius Soter profered to Archias 500 talents, upon condition he would betray Cyprus unto him; promising him other gratuities and honours, if he would assist him herein. As Archias was going about the work, he was apprehended by Ptolemei (Philometor) and being questioned for the design, he hanged himself with the rope of the curtain which was drawn before the Hall, [*Polyb in Excerpt Valesii, pag. 170. & apud. Suidam, in voc.* [illegible] *&* [illegible]]

Ariarathes, after he was restored unto the kingdom of Cappadocia, demanded of the Prienians the 400 talents, which Orophernes had deposited with them: but they honestly replyed, As long as Orophernes was alive, they would not deliver the money to any body but him, who had entrusted them with it: whereupon Ariarathes sent Troupers to pillage the Country; Attalus assisted him, and indeed incited him to the work, there being a private grudge betwixt him and the Prienians: And notwithstanding the great slaughter that was made both of man and beast, and some were killed at the very gates of the City, yet could not the Prienians relieve them; wherefore they sent their Embassadors to the Rhodians, but were glad at last to flee to the Romans for Protection: But Ariarathes lightly esteemed all reports, and although the Prienians had faithfully restored to Orophernes the mony deposited amongst them, yet did Ariarathes for that very thing, set a great fine upon them, and afflicted them with most sad calamities, and that without just cause, [*Polib. in Excerpt. Vales. pag. 173.*]

Upon

3848. Upon some differences arising betwixt Attalus and Prusias Venator, King of Bithynia, Attalus sent Andronicus, Prusias Nicomedes and Antiphilus, Ambassadors to Rome: whereupon, the Senate sent Publius Lentulus to take cognisance of their cause. When Andronicus began to charge upon Prusias, the first invasion, the Romans were not much affected with what he said in that particular; but began to suspect that Attalus had a mind to fall upon Prusias, to seek occasion of quarrel, and to get before hand with him in accusation: Prusias his Ambassadors protested that there was no such matter; which made the Senate give lesse credit to what was alleadged against Prusias. But after a more strict search into the businss the Senate not very well knowing how far they might trust those Agents, sent two Ambassadors of their own, L. Apuleius, and C. Petronius, to see how the squares went betwixt those two Kings. [*Polyb. Legat.* 128.] 4558. 156.

3849. Prusias, having gotten a conquest over Attalus, entred Pergamus, and after he had at a great charge provided sacrifices, he went into Esculapius his Temple, and as soon as he had made an end of offering, he returned again to the Camp. The day following, failing in his designe and hopes of taking Attalus, he brought his forces to Nicephorium, lying under the walls of Pergamus, began to pillage all the Temples, and rifled and ransacked the Images and Statues of the gods: and at last, the Image of Esculapius himself, to whom the day before he had offered so many vows and sacrifices, escaped not his hand; which, because it was an excellent piece (made by Philomachus or Phyromachus) he carryed away with him, bearing it upon his own shouldiers. From thence he marched with his army to Elæa: and having attempted to besiege the City, when he saw he was not likely to do any good upon it, (because Sosander, foster brother to Attalus, lay in the City with a strong Garrison, and beat him off) he went away by ship to Thyatira: In the way he ransacked the Temple of Diana in *Hiera Cume*, As for Apollo Cynius his Tempe, about Temnus, he did not onely rifle it, but burnt it to the ground: and having so done, returned home. Having lost most of his foot souldiers by famine and the bloudy flux: neither had he better luck with his fleet at sea; for by reason of a violent storm in Propontis, most of his ships were sunck in the midst of the sea, souldiers and marriners and all: and others wracked and cast on shore. [*Polyb. & Diodorus, Sicul. in Excerpt: Valesii, pag.* 169, 170. & 337. *cum Suidas. in Voce.* προυσίας.] 4559 155

Attalus, after he had been beaten by Prusias, sent his brother Athenæus along with Publius Lentulus, to acquaint the Senate with what had befallen him. [*Polyb. Legat.* 128.]

After these two had made their full declaration in the Senate of Prusias his exploits, the fathers of the Senate forthwith ordered that C. Claudius Cento, L. Hortensius, and C. Aurunculeius should go Ambassadors with the aforesaid Lentulus, with instructions, to charge Prusias to forbear any farther to molest Attalus. [*Id. Legat.* 129.]

P. Scipio and Marcus Marcellus being Consuls, the Athenians sent three of the most famous Philosophors of that age Ambassadors to the Senate and people of Rome, Carneades an Academick, a Cyrenian by birth, Diogenes the Stoick, a Babylonian born, and Critolaus the Peripatick, to get a release of the fine of 500 talents (accorded by the judgement of the Sicyonians, but by commission from the Senate of Rome) for their devastation of Oropus. When they were brought into the Senate, they made use of Cæcilius, (or C. Acilius rather) a Senatour for their Interpreter; although a little before, each of them severally, to shew their abilities, had discoursed in a great assembly of people. At that time, say Rutilius and Polybius, it was admirable to hear the eloquence of those three Philosophers in their several strains, Carneades was hot and fiery: Critolaus witty and smooth: Diogenes grave and Sober in his style. Clitomachus in his History written in Greek, relates, how that Carneades (to whom Clitomachus was an Auditour) and Diogenes the Stoick stood before the Senate in the Capitol; A. Albinus, who was then Prætor, said in merriment to Carneades: *I seem not (O Carneades) in your eyes as if I were a Prætor, because I am not a Philosopher, nor Rome a City, nor the people therein Citizens*: to whom he replyed, *This Stoick perhaps takes you for no such Person.* As soon as Carneades had done speaking, Cato the Censor thought it fitting to dispatch away those Ambassadors incontinently, because, whilst he argued, the truth, could not easily be discerned. And because the bruire of those Philosophers spread all over the City, and the Roman youth laying aside all other pleasures and delights, ran as if they were mad after Philosophy: Cato, fearing least the youth should bend all their study that way, and make far greater account of the glory of eloquence, than of action and martial discipline, moved, That all Philosophers should be sent out of the City in a civill equipage: and when he came into the Senate, he checked the fathers, for that they suffered those Ambassadors (who were also to perswade what they pleased) to abide so long amongst them without an answer: wherefore he advised also, That they would without farther delay, conclude and decree something concerning the

the Embassie, that so they might get them home, and argue amongst their young Grecians; and not to tamper with the youth of Rome, who were to be kept close to the obedience of the laws and magistrates as formerly. [*Cicero in Lucullo. & Tusculan. quest. lib. 4. & lib. 2. de oratore. Plin. lib. 7. cap. 30. Plutar. in Catone. Maiore. A. Gellius lib. 7. cap. 14. Maccab. lib. 1. Saturnal. cap. 5.*]

3850. At the same time that the Senate sent Qu. Opimius Consul, to wage war with the Oxybians of Ligurea (of which Polybius makes mention in the 134 Embassie) Ptolemei the younger (Euergetes) came to Rome: who as soon as ever he was entred the Senate, fell foule upon his brother Philometor, charging him as the contriver of those ambushes, by which he had been way-laid: endeavouring withall, by displaying the skars of the wounds he had received to the eyes of the Spectators, and aggravating the businesse with all the Rhetorick he had, to work upon the affections of the people, and to bring them to a commiseration of his condition: there were present at the same time also Ambassadors from Ptolemei the Saviour, Neolaidas and Andromachus, who stood ready to satisfie all impeachments charged upon him by his brother, but the Senate would not suffer them to speak a word, so strangely had his brother prepossessed their minds by telling his tale first, these being suddainly commanded out of Rome, five Embassadors were designed, amongst whom were Cn. Merula, and L. Thermus, and to each of them were assigned Gallies of five orders of oars: their commission was to go along with the younger Ptolemei, and place him in the possession of Cyprus. They wrote also to their Allies in Greece and Asia, giving way for their assisting of Ptolemei in his recovering of Cyprus. [*Polyb. Legat.* 132.] 4560. 154.

When the Ambassadors from Rome were come to Prusias, they forbad him in the Senates name to proceed any farther in his hostility against Attalus, an Ally and confederate of the Romans. But upon this they charged him strictly, either to submit to the Senates decree, or to come with a thousand horse to the borders, there to argue the case with Attalus, who with the same number expected his coming thither. He, slighting Attalus his tender retinue, and hoping to surprize him, sent his Agents a little before, as if intending no lesse, than to follow after with his thousand men. But he drew up his whole army, as if he had come to fight, (not to parley.) Attalus and the Roman Legates, upon notice given them, hasted away: but Prusias seized upon the Roman carriages, took Nicephorum, and demolished it, fired the Temples that were in it, and having forced Attalus with the Roman Legates to fly into Pergamus for refuge, besieged it. [*Appian in Mithridaticis, pag.* 172.]

When Hortensius and Aurunculeius were returned from Pergamus to Rome, and had declared with how great contempt Pusias had received the injunctions of the Senate; who had, contrary to the league betwixt them, assayed all violence and injury against them and Attalus, after he had blocked them up in Pergamus. The fathers were so highly displeased, and moved by this affront, that they decreed ten Ambassadors should forthwith be dispatched away, amongst them were L. Anicius, C. Fannius, and Q. Fabius Maximus, with order to make an end of the war, and to compell Prusias to make satisfaction to Attalus for the damages he had sustained by this war. [*Polybius, Legat.* 123.]

Whilst it was yet winter, Attalus had got together a considerable army: for, both Ariarathes, and Mithridates his confederates had sent under-hand both horse and foot, under the command of Demetrius, Ariarathes son. Whilst Attalus was busied in these his preparations, the Roman Ambassadors met him at Quada, and after they had conferred of all things with him, they went directly to Prusias: as soon as they came thither, they seriously signified unto him the pleasure of the Senate: Prusias promised he would do some things the Senate required of him, but denyed the most: whereupon, the Roman Embassadors to whom he had given great offence by his obstinacy, renounced that amity and allyance which had been formerly between them, and so all of them took their leaves of him, and set forward to go to Attalus. But Prusias, repenting of what he had done, made after the Embassadors, begging and beseeching them a long time: and when he saw no good could be done by his importunity, he gave them over, and returned home, not well knowing what course to take. In the mean time, the Romans advised Attalus to lye upon the confines of the kingdom with his army, but should not commit any act of hostility against any body, onely secure his own Cities and Villages from invasion. As for them, they divided themselves severall wayes; some went to Rome to acquaint the Senate of King Prusias his pertinacy: others went into the Country of Ionia, and others of them to the Hellespont, and the Ports adjacent, to Byzantium; all of them went upon one and the same designe of working men off allyance and compendance with Prusias, and bringing them to side with Attalus, and to assist him in what they could. [*Id. Legat.* 135.]

Athenaeus, Attalus his brother, soon after came with a great Fleet, consisting of 80 ships with decks, whereof five were of the Rhodians, and had been imployed in the war

war in Crete, twenty of Cyziceneans, twenty seven of Attalus, the other were of the Confederates setting out. He drave in a direct course to the Hellespont; and wheresoever he sailed by any of the Cities under Prusias command, he put to shoar, and wasted their Countries, [*Id. Legat.* 136.]

As soon as the Senate had taken an account of their Embassadors which were now returned from Prusias: they sent three others, Appius Claudius, Lucius Oppius, and Aulus Posthumus: upon their arriving in Asia they concluded the war, and prevailed with both the Kiugs to agree upon these conditions; *That Prusias should forthwith deliver up to Attalus 20 ships with Decks: That he should pay 500 talents within the space of 20 years: That either of them should keep what they had, before the breaking out of the war betwixt them. Moreover, Prusias was to satisfie for the damages which he did to the Countries of the Methymneans, Egeans, Cumei, and Heracleots, and to pay unto them 100 talents.* After the Covenants were signed by both parties. Attalus returned home with all the forces he had brought either by sea or land, [*Id. ib.* 175,] But Prusias, observing how distastful he had rendred himself to his Subjects by his enormous Tyranny, and considerig withall, how mightily his son Nicomedes was beloved of them, he grew jealous of his son, and sent him away to Rome, that he might live there. [*Appian. in Mithridatic pag.* 173.]

Upon the revolting of the Antiochians from Demetrius Soter, Orophernes entred into combination with them, and contrived how to dethrone him, who had been not long since the principall in restoreing himself to his kingdom. Demetrius, having received intimation of this his designe, spared indeed his life, least Ariarathes should be freed from the fear of war from his brother, but seized his person, and commanded him to be kept close prisoner at Seleucia, yet the Antiochæans, notwithstanding the discovery of the plot, were not so dismayed as to give over their enterprize: But, having drawn into their association Ptolemei King of Egypt, Attalus King of Asia, and Ariarathes of Cappadocia, being provoked by war from Demetrius, they suborne a certain obscure youth, an Aliant, who was to lay claim to the kingdom of Syria, as being his fathers, and to assay the rocovery thereof by force of arms; and that the confront might be compleat, they called him Alexander, and gave out, that he was son to King Antiochus; such an universall Odium, had Demetrius contracted upon himself, that his rivall had confered upon him by consent of all, not onely strength and power befitting a King, but also royalty of extraction. [*Justin. lib.* 35. *cap.* 1.]

This Alexander, in the Epitome of the 52 book of Livie, is said *to have been an obscure person, and whose descent was not very well known*, Athenæus stiles him, *Suppositious son of Antiochus Epiphanes.* [lib. 5. cap. 10.] Appian, *one who shuffled himself into the family of those that were descended from Seleucus.* [in Syriac. pag. 31. Sulpitius Severus, *A youth bred up at Rhodes, who falsely bragged of himself, that he was son to Antiochus.* [*Histor. Sacra. lib.* 2.] Strabo, [*lib.* 16. *pag.* 751,] surnamed *Balas*, and Josephus, [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 8.] *Balles.*

Heraclides, (whom Antiochus Epiphanes formerly had appointed over the treasury at Babylon) brought this Alexander with him to Rome, together with Laodice (Antiochus Epiphanes his daughter) in the midst of summer. Whilst he stayed at Rome, he bare the guarb of some great person, and did all things very subtilly, purposely drilling out the time, hoping to encline the Senate to favour his designe. [*Polyb. Legat.* 138.]

3851. *a.* Attalus son of King Eumenes (in whose name his Uncle Attalus governed the kingdom of Pergamus) being yet a very child, came to Rome, that he might ingratiate himself with the Senate, and renew that friendship and right of hospitality, which formerly had been betwixt his father and the people of Rome: who after he had been treated with most extraordinary civillity by the Senate; and his fathers friends, had received an answer to his own hearts wish, and had been ennobled with such honours as were sutable to a child of his age, within few daies he returned to Rome: all the Cities of Greece, through which he passed, receiving him with great devotion and magnificence. [*Id. Legat.* 140.] 4561. 153.

Demetrius, (afterward called Nicator, son of the then reigning Demetrius Soter in Syria) was at the same time at Rome. His receptation was but ordinary, being but a child, and his stay not long. [*Id. ib.*]

b. Heraclides, having tarryed somwhat long at Rome, came into the Senate with Laodice and Alexander (Balas) where first the youngster made a short speech, wherein he desired, That the Romans would be pleased to remember that friendship and allyance which had been formerly betwixt them and his father Antiochus, and that they would further him in the recovery of his kingdom; or, if they had no great mind to that, that at least they would permit him to return into Syria, and that they would not stave off any of those, who were ready to assist him in the regaining of his fathers 4561. 153.

kingdom

kingdom. Next spoke Heraclides, who after he had at large recited the worth and merits of Antiochus, and thereto adjoyned an impeachment of Demetrius (Soter) at last concluded, That it was right and just to grant unto the youth (Alexander) and to Laodice (who were the lawful issue of King Antiochus) leave to return into their Country. But little or nothing of all he said was liked by sober-minded men, who accounted all he had spoken a fiction, and a tale of his own devising, and did utterly detest Heraclides. But the meaner sort of the Senatours, whom Heraclides by his delusions had made his friends, all accorded, that a Decree of the Senate should be drawn to this purport, *That the Senate had given way to Alexander and Laodice (children of a King who was a friend and an associate of the people of Rome) pleading in the Senate, to return to their fathers kingdom by right of former inheritance, and withal decreed to assist them, according to their decrees.* Hereupon Heraclides presently hired him souldiers, and drew very considerable persons to be on his side: Then came to Ephesus, where he began with all earnestnesse to set on foot the war he had had so long in his head, [*Id. ibid.*]

c. In the 160 year of the kingdom of the Greeks, Alexander (Bala) crying himself up for the son of Antiochus Epiphanes, seized upon Ptolemais (a City of Phenicia) which was betrayed unto him by the souldiers therein garrisoned, [1 *Mac.* 10. 1. *Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 3.] who could not endure Demetrius his behaviour, being of an harsh disposition and very insolent: for his humour was to immure himself up in one of the Castles royal, fortified with four turrets, not far from Antioch, and to admit no body to come unto him: where, laying aside all care of the publick, he trifled away his time in idlenesse.

Demetrius Soter, hearing that Alexander was received into Ptolemais, and began to reign there, he mustered together a very great force, with a resolution to march against him, and fight him. [1 *Mac.* 10. 1, 2.] But Demetrius, considering the hazard of the war, and the uncertainty of the events, sent two of his sons (Demetrius Nicator, and Antiochus Sideres; both of whom afterwards were Kings of Syria) with a great weight of gold to his host at Cnidus: that there they might be secured out of the dangers of the war, and, if it so fell out, reserved alive to avenge their fathers quarrel hereafter, [*Liv. lib.* 52. *Justin. lib.* 35. *cap.* 2.]

Demetrius wrote letters also to Jonathan, whereby he renewed peace with him, and gave him authority to levy Forces, and to provide armes, that he might be his assistant in the war against Alexander: he commanded likewise, that the hostages which were kept in the Fort, should be released. Upon Jonathans reading of the letters openly at Hierusalem; those which were in the Fort, for very fear, resigned up the hostages to him, and he them to their parents, [1 *Mac.* 10. 3, 9.]

d. Jonathan, very wisely making good use of this opportunity, dwelt at Jerusalem, and began to re-edifie and repair it. He took care also to build up the walls, and the Mount Sion round about with square stones, for the fortifying of it. So that the aliants which were in the Forts which Bacchides built, quitted their hold, and every one hasted away to his own land: Onely, there remained at Bethsura, some of the Apostates and Deserts of the Law; holding this as their place of refuge, [*Ibid.* 10. 14.]

Alexander had heard in the mean time, of the fair promises which Demetrius had made to Jonathan in his letters he sent: whereupon he also by letters courts his friendship and association: ordained him High-Priest of that Nation, honoured him with the Title of being called the Kings friend, and withal sent him a Purple Robe, and a Crown of gold, [*Ibid.* 15, 20.]

3852. Jonathan put on the holy vestment on the seventh moneth of the 160 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, at the Feast of Tabernacles, [1 *Mac.* 10. 21.] being the ninth, not the fourth year (as it is in Josephus *lib.* 13. *cap.* 5.) after the decease of his brother Judas: For by that account, Judas dyed not before the 164 year of the Grecians, expressely against the truth of the History of the Maccabees, [1 *Mac.* 9. 3, 18, 54.] which error sprang from that other, concerning Judas his succeeding of Alcimus in the High-Priesthood: which (as we have shewen) was soon after acknowledged by Josephus himself; clearly professing, that no one succeeded after the decease of Jacimus or Alcimus; but that the City was destitute of a High-Priest, for the space of seven entire years, [*lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.] which seven years expired, and five moneths over, Jonathan now discharged the Office of the High-Priesthood. He was first of the Hasmonaeans, descended from Jehoiarib, the Priests family indeed, but not from Jaddus the High-Priest, whose heir, Onias, at this instant lived in Egypt with Ptolemei Philometor. 4562 152

Demetrius Soter, grieving that the Jews were inclined to take Alexanders part, hoped to bring them off again by the relaxation of their arreares, and all the tributes (whereby the Macedonians had hitherto miserably oppressed that Nation) and large promises of other honourable concessions, Jonathan and the people of the Jews were not

Digitized by Google

much affected with those profuse engagements, and profers; considering, that they came from a man, who had sufficently evidenced by his former pranks, how perfectly he hated them, and that he would not perform a tittle, if once he got loose from those briars in which he was at present entangled. Whereupon, disclaiming Demetrius, they stuck close to Alexander, who had first articled with them concerning a peace, and from that time forward, they continued his confederates in the War, [1 *Maccab.* 10.22, 47.]

3852 One Audriscus an Adramyttean, a contemptible person, gave out that he was the son of Perseus, the last King of the Macedonians, and changing his name, called himself Philip: He endeavoured to breed some disturbance in Macedonia; but when he saw that no body regarded him, he went into Syria, and made his addresse to Demetrius Soter (whose Sister was Perseus his Wife) phansying to himself a possibility of craving some assistance thence. (For the better accomplishing of his design) he devised this tale. That he was descended from King Perseus by a Curtezan, and placed out with one Cyrthesa to receive his education: That so, at least a seed of the Royal Stock might be preserved, in case the war, which at that time he had with the Romans, might not prove successeful. After Perseus's decease, he was kept in ignorance of his descent, and believed until he came to twelve years of age, that the man with whom he was brought up at Adramyttum, was his father: afterwards the man falling sick, and drawing now his last breath; His descent was discovered, and that a little book was given to his reputed mother signed with King Perseus his Signet, which she was to give to him when he came to age, with the highest protestations, to keep all close and private till then: when he came to age, the book was delivered up to him, in which two treasures were mentioned left him by his father: Then the woman who knew he was not her own, but a suborned son, informed him, being ignorant of it, whence was his true descent; begging him earnestly to withdraw from those parts before the business came to Eumenes his eare, who was Perseus his sworn enemy; least happily they should be put to death. For this lye he was attached by King Demetrius and sent to Rome; where, when it appeared that he was neither the son of Perseus, nor had besides any thing remarkable in him, he was slighted and contemned, [*Liv. lib.* 48. & 49. *Zonar. ex Dione.*] 4562. 152.

3854. Alexander Balas, what with the souldiery which revolked from King Demetrius in Syria, and the auxiliaries of Attalus, Ariarathes, Jonathan, and especially of Ptolemei Philometor, having gotten together a considerable army, encountred with Demetrius: And to speak truth, the left wing of Demetrius army routed the adverse Party, and made them flee, and pursued them so hard, that they had also the plunder of their Camp: But the right wing, in which Demetrius himself fought, was forced to give ground; But Demetrius (the rest with all haste betaking themselves to their heeles) behaved himself very valiantly, killing some of his enemies out-right, and chasing others of them, who were not able to withstand the violence of his charge: until such time, he happened upon a slough, deep and unpassable: where, past all hopes of escaping, by reason that his horse fell all along, the enemy environed him round, and stroke him thorough with their darts; but he fought very gallantly afoot, until he fell down dead, having received many wounds, [1 *Maccab.* 10. 48, 49, 50. *Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 5. *Justin. lib.* 35, *cap.* 1. *Appian. Syriac. pag.* 131.] Thus Demetrius, after he had reigned in Syria twelve years, the rest of the Kings conspiring against him, lost both his life and his kingdom together; as Polybius hath it, [*lib.* 3. *pag.* 165.] whom Porphyrius (who well knew Demetrius) [in Græc. Euseb. Scaliger, pag. 228.] Eusebius, and Severus Sulpicius, follow in assigning him 12 years reign: although Josephus allows him but eleven. 4564. 150.

Upon Demetrius his death, (who left behind him two sons, Demetrius and Antiochus) a little before the Achaick war; there appeared a Comet, not lesse than the Sun. At first the Orb was fiery and ruddie, and casting a clear light, whereby the night was enlightned. Afterwards it began to lessen in bignesse, and its brightnesse vanished, and at last quite disappeared, [*Senec. Naturl. quæst. lib.* 7. *cap.* 15.]

After Alexander, by the more especial assistance of Ptolemei Philometor (as Appian testifieth) had deprived Demetrius both of his life and kingdom: he sent Embassadors to Ptolemei, to negotiate a match betwixt him and his daughter. Ptolemei readily assented, and forthwith came out of Egypt to Ptolemais with his daughter Cleopatra (a woman born to ruine the kingdom of Syria) in the 162 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, (in the close of the year;) where the Nuptials betwixt Alexander and Cleopatra were celebrated with such magnificent solemnity, as is commonly observed at the Marriage of Princes, [1 *Mac.* 10.51, 58.]

Jonathan was by Alexander invited to this wedding, who presented those two Kings, and their friends likewise with gold and silver, and many other gifts; so that hereby he insinuated himself much into their favour. At the same time, a pack of malevolent

levolent fellows, came out of the land of Israel, to accuse Jonathan: But Alexander was so far from giving any heed to those detractours, that he commanded that Jonathan should be cloathed in purple, and that he should sit next to him: and ordered also, the Piers of his realm to attend him into the midst of Ptolemais, and by proclamation inhibite any one to speak against him, or to molest him in any matters; whereupon, his accusers vanished out of his sight. The King also shewed him a great deal of honour, by lifting him amongst those that were reputed his most intimate friends, and constituting him Generalissimo (of his forces in Judea) and shared the dominion with him (in his own Court:) So Jonathan returned back to Jerusalem in peace and great joy. [*Ibid.* 59,--62.]

Onias, son of the High Priest, Onias the third of that name, who lived a runnagado with Ptolemei Philometor at Alexandria, now beyond all hope of recovering the High Priesthood of Jerusalem (it being transferred upon the family of the Hermoneans) aspiring to get himself a name to all posterity, intimated to King Ptolemei, and Queen Cleopatra (who was both wife and sister to him) by way of petition, that whilst he was imployed in the war in divers Countries, he observed how that in Cœlosyria, Phænice, and Leontopolis in the Heliopolitan jurisdiction of Egypt, and in divers other places the Jews had their Temples, which was the cause of all those bickerings and contests which were so rife amongst them. He requested therefore, That he might have leave to purifie an old ruinous Temple, (not as yet consecrated to any god,) which he had found standing near the Castle of Bubastis in the plain, and to erect another in the same place to the Almighty God, after the model of that at Jerusalem, both for figure and bulk, that so the Jews living in Egypt, might keep their assemblies there, which would be a great means, both of preserving unity amongst themselves, as also of putting them in a readinesse to serve their Majesties upon all occasions. For indeed, the Prophet Isaiah foretold, That there should be in after ages, an Altar erected unto the Lord God in Egypt: and prophesied many other things besides concerning that place. [*Josephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 6.]

Where by the way it is to be observed, first, That Onias did not set upon the building of the new Temple, when he came first to Philometor and Cleopatra into Egypt: but after he had done them good service, both in the Egyptian and Syrian wars: for Josephus in his second book against Appian [*p.* 1064.] voucheth, That Philometor and Cleopatra, committing their whole kingdom to the Jews to ravage, appointed Onias and Dositheus (both Jews) over the whole Militia. And again, that Prophesie of Isaiah, which Onias wrested to support his sacrilegious ambition, had respect to the spirituall kingdom of our Lord Christ: the place is to be found in the 19 Chapter of Isaiah, 18, 19. verses, *In that day shall there be five Cities in the land of Egypt, speaking the language of Canaan, and sworne to the Lord of Hosts, one shall be called a City of destruction.* In that day shall there be an Altar to the Lord in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a Pillar to the Lord at the border thereof: where for עיר ההרס *City of Jerusalem*, by reason of the great resemblance of the letters to each other, it was formerly read עיר החרס that is to say, the City of the Sun, as Simmachus hath interpreted it: so also Jerom hath rendred it, *One of them shall be called the City of the Sun.* The Chaldee Paraphrast puts them together, *The City of the Sun which shall be destroyed*: Upon which occasion perhaps Scaliger guesseth, that Onias chose the Heliopolitan tract, wherein he might build the Temple.

Onias, having got a grant of the place in the field under that Heliopolitan seigniory 180 furlongs distant from Memphis, erected a Temple there, neither so big nor so costly, as that at Jerusalem: The Tower indeed of this was like to that of the other, of great stones, and 60 cubits high, The fabrick of the Altar he made, was in imitation of that in his own Country, and furnished it with the same utensils, excepting the Candlestick: For he made no Candlestick, but in leive of that the golden Lamp, which sparkling as it were with a beam of light he hung upon a chain of gold, he surrounded also the Temple with a wall of brick, in which were made gates of stone. The King also passed a grant of a great proportion of land, and revenue in mony, that the Priests might be supplyed with necessaries for the worship of God. Onias also found out some Jews, who were like himself (τὴν Ὀνίου λεγομένην χώραν κατοικοῦντας. That inhabited the region of Onias) [*Josephus. lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 14. *& lib.* 1. *Belli, cap.* 7.] and Priests and Levites, who there frequented divine service: [Josephus lib. 7. of the Jewish war, cap. 37. compared with lib. 13. Antiquit. cap. 6. yet in the Meshna, tract. Minhoth cap. 13. Sect. 10.] the Priests which ministred in Onias Temple were accounted (and that not undeservedly) little better than the Priests of the high places, who were not permitted, (as appears out of 2 *Kings*, 23. 9.) to offer burnt offerings upon the Altar of the Lord at

Jerusalem, but onely to eat unleavened bread (like to the unclean Priests) among their brethren.

At Alexandria there arose a sedition betwixt the Jews and the Samaritans, concerning their holy Solemnities, the one contending the Temple of Jerusalem, the other that of Gerizim, to be the lawfull Temple, and according to Moses his prescription: both parties appealed to Ptolemei Philometor, and a Session of his friends, for the hearing and decision of the cause: in such wise, That the advocates of that part which happened to be overthrown in the processe, should be sentenced to death. Sabbeus and Theodosius pleaded on the Samaritans behalf, Andronicus the son of Messalamus was on the Jews side; they took their oathes by God and the King, That they would use no arguments but such as they drew out of the law: and they moved the King, That he would put to death, whosoever of them were taken falsifieing their oath: the King with many of his friends, at the Council tables heard the whole debate: and at length perswaded by Andronicus his allegations, determined that the Temple in Jerusalem was that which was built by Moses's directions: as for Sabbas and Theodosias, they were both of them by him (as was covenanted betwixt them) sentenced to death. [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 6.]

At the same time Aristobulus a Jew, being a Peripatetick Philosopher, grew famous at Philometors Court in Egypt, who wrote a Comment upon Moses, and dedicated it to the same King. Out of the Preface of which book to the King, a famous passage is quoted by Clemens Alexandrinus lib. 1. Stromat, and by Eusebius in Preparat. Evangel. lib. 13. cap. 7. who both there, and in the eighth book of the same work, cap. 3. takes somewhat large fragments out of these same Comments.

3855. In this year began the third Carthaginian war, to which Mithridates Euergetes, who was the first of the Kings of Pontus, that would confederate with the people of Rome, brought a supply of ships against the Carthaginians, [*Appian. in Mithridatic. p.* 176.] Both the Consuls were sent to manage this war: Manilius had the conduct of the land forces. Marcius Censorinus was Admiral of the fleet, who received private instructions, by no means to give over the war, till such time as they had demolished Carthage. [*Liv. lib.* 49. *Appian. in Libyc. pag.* 42.] 4565. 149.

Andriscus or the false Philip, having stole privately out of Rome, levied an army, and seized upon all Macedonia, and the Royall Ensignes, either with the consent of the inhabitants, or by force of arms, in the third year of the 157 Olympiade. He thought also to invade Thessaly, and to bring it under his command, but through the instigation of the Roman Legates, it was defended by the help of the Achaians, [*Livie lib.* 49. *&* 50. *Vellei Patercul. lib.* 1. *Porphyr. in Graec. Euseb. Scalig. pag.* 229.]

Prusias Venator, King of Bithynia, understanding that his son Nicomedes was in some favour at Rome, ordered him to go to the Senate, and obtain of them, That the arrears of the mony, which was due to Attalus, might be taken off: He sent also an Ambassador, Menas, to be his assistant: to whom under covert, he gave command to respite Nicomedes, if he succeeded in his suit, if otherwise, to kill him at Rome out of hand, [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 173.] providing thereby for his younger sons which he had by a second venter. [*Justin. lib.* 34. *cap.* 4.] whereof one, of the same name with his father, had no teeth in his upper mandible, but instead thereof, one continued bone, so evenly growing out, that it neither disfigured him, nor yet was any inconvenience to him in his chewing. [*Liv. lib.* 50. *Valer. Maxim. lib.* 1. *cap. ult. Plin. lib.* 7. *cap.* 16.]

Prusias set out his Ambassador Menas with some large ships, and two thousand souldiers: To oppose him, Andronicus was sent Embassador from Attalus; who made it clearly appear, That the fine which was layd upon Prusias, was far lesse than the booty he had got by pillaging the Country. Menas, perceiving that he was in small hopes of getting Prusias his fine taken off, and observing also in how high esteem Nicomedes was in Rome, he was at a stand, not knowing what course to take; neither daring to kill Nicomedes, nor yet, failing in that, to turne back to Bithynia. In this suspence, he abode still at Rome, where the young man (Nicomedes) gave him a meeting, which went not much against his stomack: they conspired against Prusias, and drew Andronicus into their confederacy, who was to perswade his master Attalus to help to settle Nicomedes in Bithynia; they all met together at Bernice, a little Town in Epirus, and at night time went aboard a ship, to consult amongst themselves what was fittest to be done in this businesse: when the debate was ended, they departed severall wayes the same night. But in the morning, Nicomedes comes ashoar in his purple, and with his Crown on his head, like a King: Andronicus met him soon after, and having saluted him King, attended him with 100 souldiers he had about him. As for Menas, he made as if he wot not that Nicomedes was in company till then: but then he ran to and fro about the two thousand souldiers he had brought with him, and exhorted

Digitized by Google

horted them to stick close to that Party, which should seem most deserving: intimating withal, That Prusias was now an aged man, Nicomedes in his young blood: That the Bithynians were weary of him, but desirous of this, That the best sort of the Romans affected this youth extremely, and that Andronicus, now Captain of his Guard, had promised assistance from Attalus, a neighbouring King, and one that had wide Dominions, and besides, was a most inveterate enemy to Prusias. He minded them also of Prusias his cruelty, discovering many of his pranks, whereby he had incurrd a general hatred: as soon as Menas espyed in these souldiers also a disrellish of his villanies; he carryed them all away with him to Nicomedes: He was the second after Andronicus that saluted him King, encompassing him about with a guard of 2000 souldiers, [*Appian. ut supr. pag.* 173, 174.]

Attalus was very forward in receiving the youth, and sent to Prusias, commands to assign over unto his son, some Cities to dwell in, and fields for provision: Prusias answered, That he would ere long give him Attalus his whole kingdom; for whose sake he had formerly invaded Asia. Having thus said, he dispatched some away to Rome, to accuse Nicomedes and Attalus, and cite them both to a trial, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 174.]

Nicomedes, encouraged by Phaellon, (or rather Phaennis) Epirus's Oracle, which he interpreted by his own emoluments and advantages, upon the instigation of Attalus, waged war with his father Prusias, [*Zosim. Histor. lib.* 2.] As soon as he and Attalus with their Forces came into Bithynia, the Bithynians began to revolt: Whereupon Prusias durst not trust himself with any body (of his own subjects) His hope was, That the Romans would relieve him; in expectation whereof, he shut himself up in a castle of Nicaea: having procured of Dirgylles a Thracian (his father in law) 500 Thracians, which he appointed to be his life-guard, [*Appian. Mithridatic. pag.* 174.]

3856. The Roman Cities Praetor did not conduct to the Senate the Embassadors from Prusias, as soon as they arrived at Rome, intending thereby to do Attalus a courtesie: and after he had ushered them into the Senate, and was commanded to make choice of some Embassadors, which might compromize the war, he chose three: one of which, having been formerly wounded on the head with a great stone, was much disfigured with scars: a second was lame on his feet, and the third, a very fool and sot: Cato Censorinus (who soon after died in the 85 year of his age) in a jeere to them, said, That the Romans sent an Embassie which had neither head, feet, nor heart, [*Id. ibid. lib.* 50. *Plutarch. in Catone majore.*] 4566 148

The Embassadors, as soon as they came into Bithynia, commanded both parties to lay down their armes: Nicomedes and Attalus made as if they were ready to submit to the authority of the Senate, but the Bithynians (who were put upon the businesse, and pre-instructed by Nicomedes and Attalus what they should do) said peremptorily, That they were not able any longer to endure Prusias his tyranny, especially now they had evidenced unto him, (by this present engagement) how much they disliked his government. The Embassadors (in regard that the Bithynians had not as yet made known these their greivances to the Senate) returned home again, having done nothing in the businesse they came about. Prusias, now despairing of any relief from the Romans, in confidence of whom he had hitherto forborn to sollicite helpes elsewhere, passed over to Nicomedia, intending to fortifie that place, and from thence to prohibite the enemies entrance: but the Townsmen deserted their King, and opened the gates to the enemy. Whereupon Prusias betook himself to Jupiters Temple, trusting the religion and respect due to that place would have been his protection: but Nicomedes sent some of his Party, who killed him in the place, [*Appian. Mithridatic. pag.* 174, 175.] Diodorus Siculus relates, That Prusias, fleeing for his own security to the Altar of Jupiter, was slain by his son Nicomedes, his own hand, [*in Photii. Bibliotheca. cod.* 244.] Strabo tells us, he was slain by Attalus, [*lib.* 13. *pag.* 624.] Livy, by his son, but with Attalus his assistance, [*lib.* 50.] By his own subjects, saith Zonaras, out of Dion. For Polybius reports how he had contracted from his Bithynians such a general dislike, [*in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 174. *& Suidas in* Πρου.] that they all appeared against him in such multitudes, and with such violence, as if their design had been, not onely to revolt from him, but principally to avenge themselves of him for the notable miscarriages in his government.

Andriscus, or the false Philip, in Macedonia, encountred with Juventius the Roman Praetor, who was sent with a legion against him, wan the field, slew Juventius himself, and killed upon the place, the greatest part of the Roman army. From thence he made an impression into Thessaly, wasted most part of the Country, and took the Thracians into association, [*Liv. lib.* 50. *Flor. Histor. lib.* 2. *cap.* 14. *Eutrop. lib.* 4. *Zonar. ex. Dione, Oros. lib.* 4. *cap.* 22.] Upon these his successes, he betook himself to acts of cruelty and tyrannical insolencies. There was not a wealthy person which he put not to death upon false accusations, He spared not his most intimate friends, but dispatched

many

many of them out of the way: For he was naturally of a fierce and bloody disposition, in his familiar entercourses, proud and haughty, and at last, deeply engaged in coveteousnesse, and all manner of vice. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 342.]

Alexander Bala in Syria, having quite given himself over to riot and luxury, his friend Ammonius managed the affaris of the kingdom; who put to death all the Kings friends, Laodice the Queen (the daughter of Antiochus Epiphanes) and Antigonus Demetrius his sonne, [*Livie lib.* 50. *Josephus lib.* 13. *cap.* 8. *Athenæus, lib.* 5. *cap.* 10.] 4566. 148.

In the 165 year of the Grecians, Demetrius the eldest son of Demetrius Soter, now in the flower of his age, hearing of Alexanders degenerating into all luxury, (whom those vast incomes which he scarce dreamed he should ever have arrived unto, and the ornaments of an usurped Sovereignty, kept as it were close prisoner within his own Palace, amongst a company of Curtezans) procured of Lasthenes the Cretian, a considerable force of mercenary souldires, and with them, he loosed from Crete, and sailed over into Cilicia. The news thereof so frighted Alexander, that he posted away in all haste from Phenice to Antioch, to settle things before Demetrius his arrival. The government of Antioch he committed to Hieraces and Diodorus, who is the same with Tryphon, [1 *Mac.* 11. 39. 1 *Mac.* 10. 67, 68. *Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 8, *Justin. lib.* 35. *cap.* 2. *Diodor. Siculus, in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 346.]

Apollonius (sirnamed Daus by Josephus) Governour of Cœlosyria, joyned with Demetrius: whom he made General of his Forces, which he sent against those Jews which remained loyal and constant in their engagement to Alexander. Apollonius, having gotten together a great army, the terror whereof made many fall off from Alexander to Demetrius, encamped at Jamnia, and sent to Jonathan (the Jews General, and High-Priest) a ranting challenge to meet him, if he dared, and fight in the plain field. This enflamed Jonathan so highly, that he forthwith marched out of Hierusalem with 10000 men: where his brother Simon met him, to assist him. They pitched their tents before Joppa; but Apollonius his souldiers which were garrisoned there, shut them out; whereupon they layed siege and began their batteries, which so dismayed the Citizens, that they opened their gates immediately, and resigned up the City, [1 *Mac.* 10. 69, 76.]

As soon as Apollonius heard of the losing of Joppa, he marched away to Azotus with three thousand Horse, and his infantry; (which Josephus sayes consisted of 8000) having placed in ambush 1000 of his Horse, who were to fall upon Jonathans reare, as soon as he was past the place where the ambush lay: and Apollonius himself faceing about, would charge the enemies Van; so that the Jews were to be assaulted one both hands. As soon as Jonathan was passed the place, and espyed these of the ambush to discover themselves, and to encompasse his Camp: He commanded his men to stand still, and receive the enemies darts with their sheilds: When the Horse had quite tired out themselves, and exhausted their quivers, having played their darts from morning till night. Then Simon lead up his Forces against the enemies Foot; discomfited them, and made them quit the field. The Horse upon their routing, made what haste they could to get to Azotus, and they entred into Bethdagon their idol Temple for their safety. But Jonathan set fire on *Azotus*, and the Cities round about it; took great spoiles, burnt Dagons Temple to the ground, and also they that had fled thither perished in the flames: So that near 8000 men were destroyed by the sword and by the fire. Jonathan removed thence and pitched before *Ascalon*, where the men of the City treated him very nobly. *After* this victory Jonathan returned Conqueror to Hierusalem with his army loaded with great booty and spoiles. When King *Alexander* heard the news of Jonathans successes, he continued to shew his respects to him, and sent him a golden buckler, which was usually given to those of the blood Royal; he gave also *Accaron* with its territories (a City of the Philistins) to him and his heirs for ever, [*Ibid.* 77, 89.]

The Carthaginians, after they had got the better in their encounter with Piso the Consul, at Hippo, sent their Embassadors into Macedonia, to Andriscus (generally reputed the son of Perseus) moving him to persist couragiously in his war against the Romans; promising, that he should never want money nor shipping from Carthage, [*Appian. in Libyc. pag.* 67.]

Q. Cæcilius Metellus, the Roman Prætor (not Consul, as Florus hath it, and the Latin Interpreter of Pausanias *his Achaicks*) being sent against Andriscus with a great army, came into Macedonia; There he perswaded the Commissioners (which the Senate had sent to receive information of the affairs in Asia,) that before they passed over thither, they would go to the Commanders of the Achaians, and charge them for a while to surcease the war they had undertaken against the Lacedemonians. They delivered to Damocritus and the Achaians, the injunctions (they received from

Mebellas)

Mebellas) when they had now led up their army, against the Lacedemonians; so that when they perceived that no discourse of theirs wrought any thing upon the resolutions of the Achaians, they went onward into Asia, [*Pausan. in Achaicis, pag.* 218.]

Metellus being entred Macedonia, Attalus brought his fleet to his assistance, by the help whereof he put a stop to Andriscus, who was somewhat fearfull of the sea coast; who having brought up his army a little beyond Pydna, though his Cavalry had got the better of the enemy, yet here treated back for fear of the Roman foot, and divided his army into two brigades, one of them he sent into Thessaly to wast that Country, the other he kept to himself. Metellus, not much valuing that inconsiderable party, marched towards them; and having beaten their forelorne, discomfited the main body: Andriscus fled into Thracia, where after he had levyed a new army engaged with Metellus, but upon the overthrow of his party, he fled to Byzes, a petty King of Thrace, who betrayed him into the hands of Metellus. One Alexander also, who gave out, that he was the son of Perseus, having gathered an army, seized upon part of the Country which lay next to the river Nestus; but Metellus pursued him as far as Dardania. [*Strabo lib.* 1, 13. *pag.* 624. *Vellei. Paterculi l.b.* 1. *Flor. lib.* 2, *cap.* 14. *Zonar. ex Dione.*] The false-Philips power by the loss of 25000 of his souldiers thus utterly defeated, and himself also taken prisoner, Macedonia was recovered by the Romans, [*Eutrop. lib.* 43.] Spurius Postumius and Lucius Piso being Consuls, [*Jul. Obsequens, de prodigiis.*] in the fourth year of the 157 Olympiad, (in the close of the year) [*Porphyr. in Grae. Euseb. Scalig. pag.* 229.]

P. Cornelius Scipio, the Consul, with his own fleet, and five ships of the Sidenses, which Mithridates King of Pontus sent unto him, fought at sea with the Carthaginians before the walls of Carthage. [*Appian. Libyc. page* 75, 76.]

The Aradians contriving the ruine of the Maratheans (in Phænicia) sent privately to Ammonius, (who at that time was Viceroy in Syria under Alexander Bala) offering him 300 talents, prevailed with him to deliver them Marathum: Whereupon Ammonius sent Isodore to the Maratheans, who, by his speech, was to pretend some other matters, but really went to excute the commands he received to seize upon Marathum, and to deliver it up to the Aradians. The Marathians, observing how that the Aradians were higher than themselves in the Kings favour; denying the Kings souldiers entrance into their City, out of the most aged Citizens, made choice of ten of the most famous amongst them, and sent them as suppliants to the Island Aradus, with some of the oldest images of their gods which they had in their City: hoping therewith to appease the fury of the Aradians. But the Aradians bloud being up, and highly provoked, slighted the common law of such humble addresses, cast of all reverence of the gods, brake the images, and trampled them most shamefully under their feet. And when the Ambassadors were stoned by the people, some Senatours which interposed themselves, had much adoe to convey them safe to prison. Who, when they made their complaints, and pleaded the priviledge of suppliants, and the sacred, and not to be violated rites of Ambassadors, they were massacred by a company of impudent young fellows. The authors of this villany came immediately after into the assembly, and having taken of the rings off those Maratheans which they had killed, they counterfeited letters to the Maratheans in the Ambassadors names; in which they intimated that the Aradians would suddenly send them some supplies: upon this policy, That the Maratheans, ignorant of the plot, having admitted the Aradian forces into their City, in confidence they came for no other end but to assist them, might be surprized unawares. Whereupon they seized upon all the ships belonging to private men, least happily some one might discover their plot to the Maratheans: for all this, a certain Marriner, a friend to the Maratheans, pittying their sad condition, (who usually sayled in the neighbouring sea) took his ship, and by night boldly passed that streight, which consisted of about eight furlongs, and discovered to the Maratheans, how that the Aradians had a designe of circumventing them. When the Aradians perceived their plot was revealed, they desisted to deal any longer by letters. [*Diodor. Sicul. Legat.* 29. *& in Excerpt. Valesii. pag.* 349, 350.] But they setting upon Marathum by open force; they took the City, demolished it, and shared the territory amongst themselves. [*Strabo. lib.* 16. *pag.* 753.]

3858. A fourth observation of the Autumnall Equinox was made by Hipparchus at midnight, in the 32 year of the third Calippic Period. On the third day of the Egyptian Additionalls (at the beginning of the 27 day of the Julian Septem.) the 178 year from the death of Alexander, or rather 177 ending, the 178, being to begin after two dayes next ensuing. [*Ptol. lib.* 3. *cap.* 2.]

3858. In the same year of the same Calippic Period, the 178 year from the death of Alexander, on the 27 day of the Egyptian moneth Mechir, (the 24 day of March Julian) 4568, 146.

in

in the morning, Hipparchus writeth, that the Vernal Equinox was most exactly observed by him. [*Id. Ibid.*]

Cn. Cornelius Lentulus, and Lucius Mummius being Consuls, Carthage was demolished. [*Vellei. Paterc. lib.* 1.] On which occasion, Scipio, considering the revolutions of humane affairs, and fearing least some such fate should happen some time or other to Rome it self, pronounced these verses,

Ἔσσεται ἦμαρ ὅταν ποτ' ὀλώλῃ Ἴλιος ἱρὴ,
Καὶ Πρίαμος, καὶ λαὸς ἐϋμμελίω Πριάμοιο.

The day shall come when sacred Troy shall fall,
And Priam with his stock sink therewithall.

As he himself confessed to his Master Polybius, who was then present, and hath inserted this passage in his History. [*Appian. in Libic. pag.* 82.]

L. Mummius the Consul, who was sent from the Senate to make an end of the Achaick war, came to the Camp with a smal company, and after he had given orders to Metellus (who managed the Achaick war, as soon as he had accomplished the Macedonian) to march away with his forces into Macedonia, he stayed a while at the Isthmus, until such time as he had drawn up his whole body, which consisted of 3500 Horse, and 23000 Foot. There were in this army some Archers out of Creet, and Philopæmen brought him a brigade from Attalus out of Pergamus, which lies above Caicus. The Consul, having defeated Diæus at the Isthmus (the last Achaian Prætor, and the first ring-leader in these Achaian commotions) on the third day after the fight, entred Corinth, with trumpets sounding, and after he had taken the spoiles of the City, levelled it to the ground, [*Liv. lib.* 52. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 1. *Justin. lib.* 34. *cap.* 2. *Florus, lib.* 2. *cap.* 16. *Pausan. in Achaic. pag.* 221. *Oros. lib.* 5. *cap.* 3.] In the third year of the 158, (for so it is in Pliny, and not the 156) Olympiade, and according to Varroe's computation, the DCVIII year since Rome was built. [*Plinie lib.* 34. *cap.* 2.]

Polybius, poasting out of Africa, to the relief of his Country, espyed some Pictures of the most exquisite artists lying upon the ground at Corinth, and the souldiers playing at dice upon them: two of them he makes mention of in his History, upon one was portraited Hercules tortured in the shirt which Deianira sent him, the other was Bacchus his Picture drawn by Aristides the Theban, of whom some think that proverb was derived, Οὐδὲν πρὸς τὸν Διόνυσον, This is nothing to Bacchus, (that is, Aristides his Picture of Bacchus. [*Strabo. lib.* 8. *pag.* 381.] When L. Mummius understood that King Attalus had bought this Picture of Bacchus (from amongst the spoyles that were set to saile) for six thousand sestercies (or 102 talents, as Pliny hath it, lib. 7. cap. 38. and lib. 35. cap. 10.) He marvelled much at the highnesse of the price, and suspecting much that there might be some rare vertue in it which he wot not of, revoked the sale much against Attalus his mind, and placed the picture in Ceres her Chappel at Rome. [*Plin. lib.* 35. *cap.* 4.] For he knew so little what belonged to such things, that when he had culled out some exquisite pieces, and statues of the best Artists to be carryed into Italy, he told those that had the charge of them, if they lost any of them by the way, they should restore new ones for them. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 1.] What hangings, and other ornaments seemed admirable, were sent away to Rome: others of lesse value were given to Philopæmen, and conveyed to Pergamus. [*Pausanias in Achaic. pag.* 221.]

Ptolemei Philometor, having gotten together great forces both by land and sea, came out of Egypt into Syria, under pretence to help Alexander Bala his son in law, but, indeed, to annex the kingdom of Syria (of which Alexander was deprived) to his own dominions: And when, in obedience to the commands of Alexander, all the Cities had received him peaceably, he placed a Garrison of souldiers in every one of them, pretending Alexanders interest. [1 *Mac.* 11. 1, 2, 3.]

As soon as Ptolemei was come near Azotus, they shewed him the Temple of Dagon, which was lately burnt, and the ruines of Azatus and the Suburbs thereof, and the heaps of the dead bodies of those that were slain in the war, and were burnt by Jonathans command, for they had laid them on heaps in the way that he was to passe: and although they had made an envious relation of whatever Jonathan had done, on purpose to Maligne him, yet the King replyed not a word. But Jonathan met the King at Joppa in great state, and was very courteously received by him. From thence they went together as far as the River Eleutherus, where Jonathan took his leave of the King, and returned to Jerusalem. [*Ibid.* 4, 7.]

Ptolomei, having gotten into his hand all the Cities along the sea coasts as far as Seleucia upon the coast, (situate at the mouth of the River Orontes) imagined wicked counsells against Alexander, complaining, how, That, by his means at Ptolemais, Ammonius had

had laid an ambush to circumvent him: and whereas he had demanded that justice might be done him upon Ammonius for the fact, Alexander would not deliver up his person. Hereupon he took away his daughter Cleopatra from Alexander, and gave her in marriage to Demetrius Soter, promising withal, to restore him to his fathers kingdom, [*Ibid.* 8.12. *compared with Josephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 8. & *Liv. lib.* 52.]

The Antiocheans deserted Alexander because of Ammonius, from whom they had received very hard usage: Ammonius, thinking to make an escape in womens apparel, was light upon and slain. Ptolemei went into Antioch, and being by the people thereof saluted King; Crowned himself with two Diadems, the one of Asia, (or Syria) the other of Egypt. But telling them that he was for his part, contented with his own Dominion of Egypt, perswaded the Antiocheans to receive Demetrius, professing that he had a far greater resentment of their present civilities, than of the late exasperations and contests which had happened betwixt them and his father Seleucus, [*Joseph. ut supr. compared with* 1 *Mac.* 11. 13.] And so the Antiochians (purposing to make amends by their loyal deportments to the son, for the injuries they had formerly done to the father) resigne themselves up unto him: The old souldiery also of the father, ravished with love of this young man, and preferring the bond of their former oath before the pride of their new King, went away with their colours to Demetrius, [*Justin. lib.* 35. *cap.* 2.]

Alexander was at that time in Cilicia, [1 *Mac.* 11. 14.] where, upon his consulting the Oracle of Apollo, he is said to have received this answer: *viz.* That he should beware of that place, which had brought forth a rare sight to be seen, A thing having two shapes: which was generally thought to refer to Abas, a City in Arabia (where Alexander was slain not long after) In this City, there was a certain woman called Herais (having Diophantus a Macedonian for her father, and an Arabian woman her mother; and married to one Samiades) who changed her Sex, and of a woman became a man, taking upon her, her fathers name Diophantus, [*Diodorus Siculus, fin. lib.* 32. *in Photii Bibliotheca, cod.* 244.]

3859. A fifth observation of the Autumnal Equinox, was made by Hipparchus, in the 33 year of the third Calippic Period, on the fourth day of the Egyptian *Additionals* (27 day of the Julian Septemb.) in the morning, [*Ptolem. lib.* 3. *cap.* 2.]

Alexander, having gathered together a powerful army, invaded Syria, and wasted all the Territories of Antioch, pillaging and firing wheresoever he came. But Ptolemei with his son in law Demetrius, marched towards him, and defeated his whole power in a fight near the River Oenopara. Alexander himself slipped out of the fight with 500 of his souldiers, and made as fast as he could towards Abas, a City of Arabia, to a great Person of Arabia, whom the Writer of the History of the Maccabees calls *Zabdiel*, Josephus *Zabel*, Diodorus Siculus *Diocles*. But the Commanders of Alexanders Party, which were with Heliades treacherously slew Alexander, having covenanted before with Demetrius to that purpose, to whom they had sent an Embassie to treat for their own peculiar advantage, and private interest. In the last fight it happened that Ptolemeis horse, scared with the braying of an Elephant, threw him on the ground, and when he was down, the enemy fell upon him, and wounded him desperately on the head, and had killed him out-right, had not his Life-guard interposed, and rescued him: for all that, he lay four whole dayes so senselesse, that he could neither speak himself, nor understand what others spake to him. But Zabdiel the Arabian cut off Alexanders head, and presented it to Ptolemei: who about the fifth day finding some respite from the anguish of his wounds, and pretty well come to himself again, fed both his fancy and his eyes, the one with the pleasing discourse of the death, the other with the beholding of Alexanders head. But the third day after, Ptolemei himself died, whilst his wounds were dressing, and the Physicians endeavoured to piece his bones, [1 *Mac.* 11. 14. 18. *Polyb. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 194. *Diodor. Sicul. ut supra. Liv. lib.* 52. *Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 751. *Ioseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 8.]

Josephus ascribeth five years to Alexandes reign, after the death of Demetrius Soter, [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 8.] from which we suppose about 5 moneths are to be deducted: So that, from the authority of the Maccabaic Writer, the death of this man appears to be coincident with Philometors. After Alexanders death, Demetrius, son of Demetrius Soter, had the sole government of Syria, in the 167 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, [1 *Mac.* 11. 19.] who because he had overcome one, that was not descended of their family, received the same sirname with the first Seleucus author of the Kingly Race, Nicanor, or Nicator, [*Appian. Syriac. pag.* 131.]

As soon as Ptolemei Philometor was dead, the souldiers which he had placed in the Forts and Cities for the security of Syria, were all slain by the other souldiers in the same Garrisons, upon the instigation of Demetrius, [1 *Mac.* 11. 18.] Demetrius also treated the rest of Ptolemeis souldiers very unkindly, forgetting both the assistance which he had afforded, as also the affinity which was betwixt them, by reason of his marriage

with Cleopatra. But those souldiers, abominating the mans ingratitude, retreated all of them to Alexandria, leaving onely the Elephants under his power. [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 8.]

In Egypt, Cleopatra, the wife and sister of Philometor, lately deceased, countenanced by some Peers of the realm, laboured much to get the kingdom setled upon her son. [*Josephus lib.* 2. *Contra Appian. pag.* 1064, *Justin lib.* 38. *cap.* 8.] But Ptolemei the younger brother of Philometor, surnamed Euergetes II. and Phiscon, who reigned at Cyrene, was sent for from thence to oppose her in her enterprize. Against him Onias (who lately builded the Temple in the Helopolitan Jurisdiction) undertaking the war upon Cleopatraes interest, marched with a small army of Jews to the City Alexandria, at what time Thermus was Leger Ambassador there for the Romans, as Appion the Grammarian relates in his book against the Jews. [*Joseph. ut sup.*] 4569. 145.

But Physcon, that he might end the quarrel, forced Cleopatra, who was his elder sister, and had been wife to their own brother, to marry him. [*Valer. Maxim. lib.* 9. *cap.* 1.] And as soon as he entred Alexandria, he commanded all those that favoured the young child to be put to death. He slew also the young child himself, as he was in his mothers arms, upon the wedding day in the midst of their feastings and religious solemnities; and so went up into his sister her bed besmeared with the gore of her own son. Neither was his carriage any whit milder to those his Countrymen, which invited him to the Kingdom, and were his advancers into the throne. For, having given licence to the forreign souldiers to kill and slay at pleasure, there were great inundations of blood in all quarters. [*Justin. lib.* 38. *cap.* 8.] Many he executed with most cruell tortures, fasly objecting matters of treason unto them: Others he proceeded against by confiscation of their estates, and banishment, for no other impeachments than what he himself had forged and drawn up, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerptis Valesii, pag.* 350.]

Jonathan, having drawn together those that were in Judea, and prepared many Engines, laid siege to the Tower that was in Jerusalem: Information hereof was carryed to Demetrius Nicator, by certain ungodly persons, and haters of their own nation. The King hereupon, being incensed, wrote to Jonathan, to leave off the siege, and to meet him in all hast at Ptolemais, that they might have some conference together about the matter. Jonathan would not draw off his siege, yet ventured to go to the King, He, the Elders and the Priests, taking along with them some presents, whereby they soon pacified the Kings wrath: and Jonathan made so fair an Apologie for himself, that the King dismissed the informers, confirmed the High Priesthood upon him, and counted him as one of his chief friends: Moreover, Jonathan promising to give unto the King 300 talents, procured of him a release for all Judea, and the three siegniories thereunto annexed (of wich mention is made in 1 *Mac.* 10. 30.) *Viz.* Apherima, Lydda, and Ramath, from all tithes and tribute, whatsoever which were formerly paid to the Kings. Letters hereof from the King to Lasthenes, (who with the Cretians Auxiliaries brought Demetrius to the kingdom) whom he stiled Cousin and Father, are to be seen. [1 *Maccab.* 11. 20, 37.]

Demetrius, seeing there was now peace throughout the kingdom, and no opposition made against him, disbanded his old home-bred souldiers, and continued in arms, onely those bands of forraigners which he had levyed in Crete and other Islands. This turned the hearts of his fathers souldiers against him. [1 *Maccab.* 11. 38.] who constantly received their salaries from other Kings, his Predecessours in times of peace, so that thereby they might be more ready and more chearfull to serve them upon all dangers, and emergencies. [*Josephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 8.]

Diodotus, one of Alexander Balas his Commanders, (who after was made King, and took upon him the name of Tryphon) took notice of this alienation of the souldiery from Demetrius. He was born at the Castle of Secoan, in the Apamians Country, and brought up at Apamia. [1 *Maccab.* 11. 39. *Strabo lib.* 16. *pag.* 752. *Livii lib.* 52. & 55. *Iosephus lib.* 13, *cap.* 9. *Appian. Syriac. pag.* 132.] This Tryphon went to Elmalchuel the Arabian (who was entrusted with the education of Antiochus, Alexander Balaters young child) and told him whatsoever Demetrius Nicator had done, and the differences betwixt him and the souldery; urging and pressing him very hard to deliver up unto him the young child, and he would undertake to settle him in his fathers kingdom. But finding the Arabians averse from his motion, he tarryed there many dayes. [1 *Maccab.* 11. 39, 40.]

In the mean time Demetrius Nicator supposing himself secure and out of Gun-shot, proceeded against all those that had appeared against him by unusuall kinds of death: Lasthenes, that wicked and rash fellow (who was appointed over the whole kingdom) corrupting the youth, and by his faunings and fair speeches, putting him forward upon most villanous attempts. [*Diod. Sicul. in Excerptis Vales. pag.* 346.]

3860. Jonathan sent Ambassadors to Demetrius, desiring him to remove his Garrison souldiers out of the Tower of Hierusalem, and all other Forts, because they continued to infest the Israelites with war. Demetrius replyed, That he would not onely grant Jonathan his request, but would also make him and his nation glorious, when he saw convenient time: for the present, he desired him to send him some souldiers to his assistance, in regard his own souldiers were most of them revolted from him. Jonathan gratified him in his request very readily, and sent him to Antioch 3000 stout men, which the King entertained very joyfully. [1 *Maccab.* 11. 41, 44.]

Demetrius, well provided with forreign forces (in whom he reposed greater confidence than in his own) commanded to disarm the Antiocheans: But the Antiocheans did not onely refuse to deliver up their armes, but assembled themselves into the midst of the City, to the number of 120000, and attempted to take away the Kings life; they forced him to retreat to his Pallace, whereupon they secured all the passages of the City, and began to assault him in the Pallace. But the Jews hasted to his relief, who, dispersing themselves about the City, slew on that day near upon 100000 men, fired the City, and took much booty: whereupon the Citizens laid down their arms, and made peace with the King. The Jews having got a great deal of honour in this service both from the King, and the whole kingdom returned richly laden with spoiles to Jerusalem. [1 *Maccab.* 11. 45, 52. *compared with Diodorus, Sicul. in Excerpt Valesi. pag.* 346.]

Upon the consuming of the greatest part of Antioch by fire, and the executing of many about the sedition, and confiscation of estates into the Kings Exchequer, many of the Cityzens were forced to escape, what out of fear, what out of hatred to Demetrius, wandring about Syria, catching at all opportunities to avenge themselves of Demetrius. In the mean time, Demetrius, (whose actions had rendred him odious to all men) persisted in his massacres, banishments, confiscations, far surpassing his father in cruelty. [*Diodorus Siculus. Ibid. pag.* 349.] Moreover, he did but dissemble with Jonathan: Notwithstanding, his fair speeches, and estranged himself from him, and afflicted him very sorely, [1 *Maccab.* 11. 53.] he threatned also to wage war with him, unlesse he would discharge all those tributes, which the nation of the Jews were wont to pay to his Predecessours. [*Josephus, lib.* 13, *cap.* 9.]

Diodotus (who is Tryphon) returned at length into Syria out of Arabia, with young Antiochus (son of Alexander Bala and Cleopatra, the daughter of Ptolemei Philometor) set the Crown upon his head, and vouched him the right heir of the Crown, and surnaming him Theos or Divine. And being provided of a pretty considerable party, in regard all the forces which Demetrius had cashiered came flocking in unto him, he set upon Demetrius in plain field, overcame him in battle, and made him fly into Seleucia. But Diodotus seized on his Elephants, and wan Antioch. [1 *Mac.* 11. 54, 55, 56. *compared with Livy, lib.* 52. *Ioseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 9. & 12. *about the beginning, and Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 132.] 4570. 144.

Then Antiochus (or rather Diodotus in his name) sent letters and Ambassadors to Jonathan, confirmed the High Priesthood to him, granted him the four Seigniries (Ptolemais perhaps was added to the three which were named in the end of the year before, out of 1 *Maccab.* 10. 30, 39.) and did him the honour to be one of the Kings friends. He sent unto him also Chargers of gold to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in vessels of gold, and to be cloathed in purple, and to wear the golden buckle. Moreover, he appointed his brother Simon Generall of all the Kings forces, from the tract of Tyre, to the borders of Egypt. [1 *Maccab.* 11. 57, 58, 59.] Jonathan, being very glad of the favours and honours Antiochus had so bountifull conferred upon him, sent his Ambassadours also to Antiochus, and his Guardian Tryphon, professing that he would be their friend and associate, and joyn in arms against the common enemy Demetrius, of whose ingratitude he complained, in that he had required his civilities and courtesies with many shrewd turns, and injuries. [*Ioseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 9.]

Diodotus (all Syria being now in disrelish of Kings) made use of Coracesium a Castle of Cilicia, for his head quarters, and moved the Cilicians, to joyn with him in Pyracy at sea. [*Strabo, lib.* 14. *pag.* 688.]

Digitized by Google

Demetrius residing at Laodicea, spent his time idly, in revelling and luxury: yet abated nothing of his injurious prosecutions, being no whit reformed by the late calamities which befel him, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 353.]

At which time Ptolemei Euergetes the second, or Physcon was installed in the Palace at Memphis, according to the solemn Rite of the Egyptians. Queen Cleopatra (who was both sister and wife to him and his brother Philometor) bore him a son: he was so exceeding joyful thereat, that he named him Memphites, because he was born whilst his father was imployed in the holy solemnities at Memphis: yet during the celebration of his sons nativity, he abstained not from his cruell practises, but issued out commands to execute some of the Cyrenians (who were the first bringers of him into Egypt) for that they had been somewhat too free and sharpe in reproving him for his Curtesan Irene, [*Id. ib. pag.* 354.]

When Jonathan had gotten leave of Antiochus, to wage war against Demetrius his Captains, having drawn together souldiers out of Syria and Phenicia, as well as out of other places, he speedily traversed all the Cities situate beyond the River Jordan: and with all his Syrian auxiliaries marched to Ascalon, where the Citizens went out to meet him very honourably, But removing from thence to Gaza, he was denied entrance, and the Citizens shut their gates against him; whereupon Jonathan laid close siege to the City, and plundered and fired the Suburbs. This strict proceeding inclined them to petition for peace, which was granted them upon their tender of hostages. Jonathan, after he had sent away the hostages to Heirusalem, marched clean thorough the Country as far as Damascus, [1 *Maccab.* 11. 60, 61, 62. *Josephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 9.]

The Princes of Demetrius were come to Cades a City of Galilee, upon design of drawing back Jonathan from medling in Syria, and engaging him in the relief of his own subjects the Galileans. Jonathan marched against them, leaving his brother Simon behind him in Judea: who vigorously assaulted Bethsura many dayes, and after a long siege, forced them to resign: he threw out Demetrius his souldiers, and put in a Garrison of his own in their room, [1 *Mac.* 11. 63, 66. & 14. 7. 33. *Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 9.]

As for Jonathan and his army, they encamped by the Lake of Gennesaret, and betimes in the morning, came to the plain of Asor, where Demetrius his Forces met him, having placed beforehand an ambush amongst the mountains: which as soon as they discovered themselves, the Jews fearing they might be intercepted and put to the sword, betook themselves to their heeles: so that all of them deserted Jonathan in this great danger, except Mattathias the son of Absalom, and Judas the son of Calphi, the two chief Commanders of the army, who stuck to him with a Band of fifty well resolved men: Jonathan, having first humbly implored the Divine assistance, faced about with those few that were with him, charged the enemy, and worsted them: when those that had deserted Jonathan saw that the enemy was put to flight, they returned again into the field, and pursued the enemy to their own Camp, as far as Cades. There fell that day of the Heathens about three thousand men: so Jonathan returned to Jerusalem, [1 *Mac.* 11. 67, 74. *Joseph. ut supr.*]

Jonathan, observing that his affairs were now in a fair way, sent Numenius son of Antiochus, and Antipater son of Jason, Embassadors to Rome, about confirming and renewing the alliance and association which was formerly begun with Judas Maccabeus, [1 *Mac.* 12. 1, 16.] To whom also they gave instructions, in their return homeward from Rome to visit the Lacedemonians, and to mind them of the alliance, and ancient League made with the High-Priest Onias, the third of that name; sending a letter to the same purpose, wherein the people of Judea amongst other things, signified, how that as a testimony of their continued affection towards them, they constantly remembred them as their own brethren in their solemn sacrifices and devotions, [*Ibid.* 2. 3, 18. *Josephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 9.]

Jonathan, having received intelligence how that Demetrius his Commanders were returned with a far greater army, than they had before, to fight against him: drew out of Hierusalem, and marched against them in the Country of Amathis situate in the utmost borders of Canaan: And, encamping within 50 furlongs of the enemy, sent out his Scouts to view the enemies posture and fortifications. Jonathan, having learned by some prisoners which the Scouts had brought in, how that the enemy had designed to fall upon them on the sudden, and unawars; commanded his souldiers to stand with their arms all night in a posture ready to receive the enemies charge: placing his guards thoroughout the Camp. When the enemy heard that Jonathan was drawn up in batalia, and was provided for their onset, they began to be afraid; whereupon they stole away privately by night, having kindled fires thoroughout the Camp, to deceive the Jews. In the morning Jonathan pursued them, but to no purpose; for they had already gotten to the other side of the River Eleutherus. Jonathan therefore bent his

course

Digitized by Google

course into Arabia against the Zabadeans (or Nabatians, as Josephus hath it) and smote them, and took their spoiles: from thence he removed with his whole body to Damascus, and passed through the whole Country, hunting and chasing the Demetrians from place to place. His brother Simon lay not idle all this while, but was engaged in an expedition as far as Ascalon, and the Garrison adjacent, from whence he turned aside to Joppa, and seized on it, and put therein a Garrison of his own souldiers to secure it, for there was a report, that the Citizens had an intention to deliver up that Garrison to Demetrius his party. [1 *Maccab.* 12, 24, 34. *Josephus lib.* 13. *cap.* 9.]

The Ambassados of the Jews were brought into the Senate, where they renewed their amity and league with the Romans; who also gave them letters to the Governours of the severall associations, that they should conduct them safe into Judea. [1 *Maccab.* 12. 3, 4.] In their return homeward, the Lacedemonians likewise treated them very civilly, and delivered into their hands the publick Decree, concerning the renewing of their amity, and preserving correspondence betwixt them: A copy whereof is recited upon another occasion, [*in the* 1 *Maccab.* 14, 22, 23.] *Numenius son of Antiochus, and Antipater son of Jason, the Iews Ambassadors came unto us, to renew the friendship that was betwixt us. And it pleased the people to receive the men honourably, and to enter a copy of their Embassie amongst the publick records, to the end, the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof.*

As soon as Jonathan was come back to Jerusalem, he assembled the Elders of the people, and consulted with them about erecting of sconces and forts in some convenient places of Judea, and about building of the wall about Jerusalem, and a high and strong wall also betwixt the fort (Sion) and the City, to hinder any one from carrying provision from the City to the Fort, for they began their reparations, and when they brought their new work to joyn with the remaines of the old wall towards the East, (where was the brook Cedron) they made up that place which was called Ghaphenatha. Simon also went into other quarters of Judea, and builded Adida in Sephela, or the plain, and made it strong with gates and bars. [1 *Maccab.* 12. 35, 38.]

3861. In the 169 year of the account of the Contracts, in the reign of Demetrius, the Jews in Jerusalem and Palestine, wrote to the Jews in Egypt, concerning the keeping of the feast of tabernacles in the moneth Chislew. [2 *Maccab.* 1. 7, 8, 9.] *i. e.* The feast of the Maccabees Dedication, which was observed according to the prescript of the Mosaick feast of Tabernacles, in the moneth Tisri, [Vid. supra. Anno Mundi 3840. *a.*]

When Tryphon had a designe of putting his young pupill Antiochus beside the kingdom, and feared that Jonathan would appear in armes for the right and defence of the young King, he marched with his forces to Bethsane, which by the Gentiles is called Scythopolis, thinking to surprize him: Jonathan, hearing of his coming, made toward him with forty thousand choice men, which so disheartened Tryphon, that he was so far from daring to lay hands on him, that he treated him very nobly, recommended him to all his friends, tendered him many presents, and gave command to his souldiers to be as observant of him, as of himself. In the close, he perswaded Jonathan to dismisse his army, and go along with him to Ptolemais, with a few selected men, promising to resigne it up unto him, and what other Garrisons and Forces he had in those parts. Jonathan, giving credit unto him, sent away two thousand of his souldiers into Galilee, and the residue into Judea, reserving onely a thousand to himself. But as soon as he was entred Ptolemais, Tryphon commanded the gates to be shut; Jonathan was taken, and all that entred with him were put to the sword: neither was Tryphon satisfied with the massacre of those thousand men, but sent his army and some horse into Galilee, to fall upon those two thousand Jonathan had sent thither: who as soon as they heard of the bloody proceedings against their fellows at Ptolemais, they put themselves in a posture of fight. But Tryphons souldiers, considering with themselves that they had to do with desparate men, retreated back again: And so Jonathans souldiers came safe into Judea, and all Israel lamented that losse of their Country-men with great lamentation. [1 *Mac.* 12. 39, 52.]

After this, Tryphon levyed a great army to come against Judea, and to wast it. Whereupon, Simon, observing the people much disheartned, went up to Jerusalem, and having assembled the people together, profered his endeavour to protect them; so they chose him Generall in the place of Judas and Jonathan his brethren: who gathered all the men of war, made what speed they could to perfect the walls of Jerusalem, and fortified it on every side: He expended vast sums of mony out of his own purse, armed all the men of war of his own nation, and received them into pay. [1 *Mac.* 12. 53, 54. 13. 1, 10. 14. 31, 32.]

Moreover,

Moreover, Simon sent Jonathan the son of Absalom, with a sufficient army into Joppa: who drave out the inhabitants and resided in it himself; and having well fortified it, designing that part for his passage to the Isles of the sea, [1 *Mac.* 13. 2. *and* 14. 5, 34.] From whence Strabo also hath noted, that the Jews used this harbour, [*lib.* 16. *pag.* 759.]

Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with his army against Judea, carrying Jonathan along with him his prisoner: as for Simon, he encamped in Adida over against the plain. Tryphon, observing that the Jews had put themselves in a posture of fighting, pretended that he kept Jonathan prisoner, for a debt of a 100 talents of silver: upon discharge of this arrear, he promised to release Jonathan; provided, that he sent two of his sons hostages as a security from Jonathans attempting to revenge his imprisonment after he got his liberty. But as soon as Simon sent both the money and his brothers sons to him: he falsifyed his engagement, [*Ibid.* 12, 19.]

Tryphon upon his march against Judea, bent his course by the way which leads to Adoram (or Doran, a City of Idumea, as Josephus hath it) but Simons army attended his motion which way soever he went. Those that were in the Fort (Sion) at Hierusalem, sent to Tryphon some Agents, sollciting him very earnestly to make what speed he could to come to them, thorough the Desert, and to supply them with victual. Tryphon was ready with his Horse for the expedition; but there happened such a great fall of snow that night, that he could not possibly get to them. Whereupon he altered his journey, and marched into the Country of Galaad; as soon as he came near Bascama (or Bascha) he put Jonathan to death: who was there buried: which done, Tryphon retreated back into Syria, [*Ibid.* 20, 24. *Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 11.] Jonathan lived after the decease of his brother Judas Maccabeus 17 years, and about 7 moneths, and enjoyed the High-Priesthood 9 years and a moneth or two.

Simon sent to fetch away the bones of his brother Jonathan, and buried them at Modin, a City of their ancestors: and all Israel lamented him many dayes. Simon built a Monument over the Sepulchre of his father and his brothers, all exceeding high, of white stone, polished all over: He erected also 7 Pyramids all of a row, in memory of his father, mother, and his 4 brothers: To these he added a Porch of great Pillars, which were of whole stone, on which he caused the Portraiture of Arms and Ships to be engraven, so lively, that they were conspicuous to all that sailed by that way, [1 *Mac.* 13. 25, 30. *Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 11.] Josephus sayes, this rare Sepulchre at Modin lasted to his time: so doth Eusebius Cæsariensis, in his little book περὶ τῶν τοπικῶν ὀνομάτων.

The Romans and the Lacedemonians very deeply resented the death of Jonathan: but as soon as they understood by Simons Embassadors, that he was advanced to the High-Priests Office in his brothers room: They wrote to him in Tables of Brasse concerning the renewing of the amity and league, which they had formerly made with Judas and Jonathan his brothers, [1 *Mac.* 14. 16, 17.] As for the Romans, they stiled the Jews, their Allyes, Friends, Brethren, and went forth to meet Simons Embassadors in an honourable equipage, [*Ibid.* 40.] And the Inscription of the Letters which the Lacedemonians returned by the Embassadors, (to which also they annexed a Copy of their reply sent before to Jonathan) was this. The Magistrates and Cities of the Lacedemonians to Simon the High-Priest, and the Elders, and to the rest of the people of the Jews our Brethren, Greeting, [*Ibid.* 20, 24.] The Letters both from the Romans and from the Lacedemonians, were read before the Congregation at Hierusalem, [*Ibid.* 19.]

Antiochus, Theos (or the Divine) son of Alexander Bala, was fraudulently slain by his Guardian Diodotus or Tryphon: who corrupted the Chyrurgions to dispatch him, and to give out that he died of a fit of the stone, whilst they were cutting him. Tryphon began with his own Country, and seized first upon Apamia, Larissa, the Casians, Megara, Apollonia, and the other Cities adjacent: from thence he went onwards to invade the other part of Syria; he put the Crown Royal on his own head, and made a great desolation in the Country, [1 *Mac.* 13. 31, 32. *Livy, lib.* 55. *Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 752. *and Justin. lib.* 36. *cap.* 1.]

Tryphon, having now ascended from a private condition to a Kingly estate, made what haste he could to get his Soveraignty confirmed upon him by the Decree of the Roman Senate. To compasse this, he sent by his Embassadors to the Romans, a golden Meddal of Victory, weighing 10000 crowns: not doubting, but he should obtain from them, the compellation of King, considering the Present which he sent, was not in its self onely very rich, and of a good value; but such, whose name carryed along with it, the happy prognostication of Victory. But his hopes were deluded by the subtilty of the Senate: who received indeed the Present; but withal ordered, that instead of Tryphons name, the Title of the Princely youth (slain by Tryphons treachery) should be engraven upon it, [*Diodor. Sicul. Legat.* 31.] But he, not one jot dismayed

Digitized by Google

dismayed thereat, caused money, whereof some pieces are still extant, to be coyned with the Inscription of ΒΑϹΙΛΕΩϹ ΤΡΥΦΩΝΟϹ & ΤΡΥΦΩΝΟϹ ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΟΣ ΒΑϹΙΛΕΩϹ: *King Tryphon: and, of Tryphon the puissant King.* For, having had the confidence to usurpe the kingdom it self, he began to take upon him the Title of *King* also; and to change his old name *Diodotus*, for that new one of *Tryphon*, [*Appian. Syriac. pag.* 132.]

Sarpedon, General of Demetrius his Forces, having received an overthrow by Tryphons army, to whom the inhabitants of Ptolemais associated themselves, retired with his souldiers into the Mediterrean Country: But it happened as the Tryphonian Conquerours marched along the sea coast betwixt Ptolemais and Tyre, that on the sudden a wave of the sea rising to an incredible height, and rushing with a great violence upon the land, suffocated many of them, hurrying some into the sea, and leaving others of them dead in hollow places: and upon its recesse back into its channel, multitudes of fishes were discovered mingled with the dead carkases. Sarpedons souldiers hearing of this disaster, returned thither with all speed: well enough pleased indeed with the destruction of the enemy; but withal gathered up very many of the fishes, and sacrificed them before the gates of Ptolemais (where the battle was fought) ποσειδῶνι τροπαίῳ unto *Neptune the deliverer*, [*Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 758. & *Athenæus, lib.* 8. *cap.* 2. *out of the History of Possidonius, the Stoick.*]

Simon, the Jews General and High-Priest, repaired the Garrisons in Judea: fortifying them round with high Towers, great Walls, Gates, and Bars: and supplied them all with victual. His greatest care was to see that Bethsura should be well fortified, which was situate in the confines of Judea, and formerly had been the enemies Magazine: He put in it a Garrison of Jews to secure it, [1 *Mac.* 13. 33. 14. 7. 33.]

Moreover, Simon, observing how that Tryphons actions were all of them meer rapines, sent by the hands of choice men a Crown of Gold to King Demetrius Nicator; requesting him, that he would release Judea from paying of Tributes, [1 *Mac.* 13. 34, 37. 14. 18. 33.]

Demetrius, hearing that Simons Embassadors were entertained very nobly by the Romans, and that the Jews and the Priests had passed a grant of the government and High-Priesthood to Simon and his heirs, he also confirmed the High-Priesthood unto him, and made him one of his friends, [1 *Mac.* 14. 38, 41.] He wrote also a letter unto him, thus inscribed, *King Demetrius to Simon the High Priest, and friend of Kings, and to the Elders and Nation of the Jews, Greeting:* Wherein, he intimated his concluding of a peace with them, a promise of an Amnestie of all past miscarriages, a ratification of all former covenants (made to Jonathan, 1 *Mac.* 11. 32, 37.) a grant of all the Forts unto them, which they had built, and a release of Tribute to all in general, and of custom arising from commodities put to sale, to those of Hierusalem. Thus was the yoke of the Heathen taken off from Israel, in the 170 year of the kingdom of the Grecians; and the people began to date their instruments, and contracts; In the first year, *Simon being the Great High Priest General, and Leader of the Iews,* [1 *Mac.* 13. 35, 42. *Ioseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 11.]

In those dayes Simon besiged the Gazeans, who upon Jonathans death rebelled, and compelled them to a surrender, after he had with his battering Engins forced the Tower. He did not put them to the sword, being wrought upon by the importunities of the Citizens, humbly imploring his pity: but drave them all out of the City. After he had cleared the houses of all their idols, and other uncleanesses, he entered the City, praysing God with Hymnes: and after he had placed in the City such as were true worshippers of God: he fortified it, and built a house in it for himself, whereinto he might upon all occasions retire, [1 *Mac.* 13. 43, 48.]

A sixth observation of the Autumnal Equinox, was made by Hipparchus in the 36 year of the Calippick Period, on the 4 day of the Egyptian *Additionals* (Septemb. Julian 26) at evening about sunset, [*Ptolm. lib.* 3. *cap.* 2.] 457[illegible] | [illegible]

Alexandra, afterwards Queen of the Jews, was born at this time, if so be she lived 73 years, as appears out of Josephus, in the last Chapter of the 13 book of Antiquit. and out of the 33 cap. of the Jewish History which is printed at the end of the Paris Bibles of many Tongues, under the title of the second book of the Maccabees. In Arabick we find she was called *Salina*, out of Eusebius in his Chronicle; Epiphanius in the 29 heresie of the Nazarens, Hierom in [*Dan. cap.* 9. *and* 11.] and Severus [*Sulpitius, in Sacr. Histor. lib.* 2.] Eusebius seems to have taken it (as he is wont to do) out of Julius Africanus; and he out of Justus Tiberiensis, or some other ancient Writer of the affairs of the Jews.

When the Garrison souldiers of the Fort at Jerusalem were destroyed, being prohibited from all provision for two years space, they were forced to yield themselves. 4572. | 142.
Simon turned them all out, cleared the Fort of all the pollutions of the Idols, and went into

into it himself on the 23 day of the second moneth (Ijais) in the 171 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, with branches of Palms, Harps, Cymbals, Vials, Hymnes, and Songs. He ordained also an anniversarie solemnitie for this day; in regard thereon they were freed from a pestilent enemy, who annoyed them very much in their going up to the Temple. Moreover, he made the Fort stronger than it was, and the Temple-mount, over which it looked, for the greater security, both of the Country, and of the City, and there he dwelt himself with his company, [1 *Mac.* 13. 49, 3. 53. & 14. 7. 36, 37.]

Simon seeing his son John (Syrnamed afterwards Hyrcanus) to be a very valiant man, appointed him Captain of all his forces, and dwelt himself in Gazara, [1 *Mac.* 13. 53.] in the confines of Azotus, where the enemies formerly inhabited, but Simon dislodged them, and planted the Jews in their room, [XIV. 7, 34.] namely, that Gadara, which Strabo saith the Jews afterward made their own. [*lib.* 16 *pag.* 759.]

Cleopatra, Ptolemei Philometors daughter, brought unto Demetrius Nicator a young son Antiochuss, sirnamed afterwards Grypus, from his hook nose, if so be he lived 45 years, as Josephus computes. [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 21.]

In the 37 year of the third Calippick Period, of Nabonassars 607, on the 20 day of the Egyptian Tyb (January Julian 27 ending) two hours before midnight, an Eclipse of the Moon in Rhodes was observed by Hipparchus. [*Ptolem. lib.* 6. *cap.* 5.]

Demetrius, considering with himself how that now most of his Cities were revolted from him, and had shaken off his command, that he might wipe off the scandall of sloth and sluggishnesse, determined to engage in a war against the Parthians. Over the Parthians at that time reigned Mithridates, son of King Pampatius, called Arsaces, or Arsacides, (the common name of all the Parthian Kings) nothing inferiour to Arsaces himself, his great Grandfather, the founder of the Parthian Monarchy, from whom that surname was derived to all the successours. For he by his prowesse extended the Parthian Empire, from the east side, as far as the river Indus, and from the west, as far as Euphrates. [*Justin. l. lib.* 36. *cap.* 1. *and* 41. *cap.* 5, 6. *Oros. lib.* 5. *cap.* 4.] Before we treat of Demetrius his Parthian Expedition, it will not be amisse to shew how Mithridates arrived to that vast dominion.

At that very juncture of time allmost, when as Mithridates began to reign over the Parthians, Eucratides took upon him the command of the Bactrians, gallant men both, but a more benigne fortune attended the Parthians, which, under the conduct of Mithridates, led them as it were by the hand, to the highest pinacle of soveraignity; whilst the poor Bactrians disturbed and tost with severall wars, lost in the close, not onely their dominions, but their liberty. For after the Sogdians, the Arachats, the Dranganites and the Indians, had well bated them by their continuall wars with them: the feeble Parthians set upon them, at last, when they were quite tyred, and as it were bloodlesse. [*Justin. lib.* 41. *cap.* 6.] Arsaces or Mithridates, having pursued this his victory as far as India, and found no difficulty in subduing the Country, where Porus of old reigned, and the other nations lying between the river Hydaspes and Indus. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii. pag.* 358. *Oros. lib.* 5. *cap.* 4.] These Bactrians were the reliques of the Grecians, who having taken Bactriana from the Kings of Syria, the successors of Seleucus Nicator, seized also upon Ariana, and India, and got not onely Pattalena into their hands, but all the sea coasts; as well that which is called the kingdom of Tessariostus, as that of Sigartis; and which is more, Apollodorus (against the common opinion indeed) affirms in his book of the Parthian affairs, that they were masters of a greater part of India than ever Alexander himself and his Macedonians were: Adding moreover, That Eucratides had in India under his own jurisdiction 1000 Cities. [*Stra. l.* 11. *p.* 516. & *l.* 15. *p.* 686.] As for Eucratides, he in all the wars (for he was engaged in many) behaved himself with much prowess: when he was worn out with the continuance of them, and was closely besieged by Demetrius King of the Indians, allthough he had not above 3000 souldiers with him by his dayly sallies forth, wasted the enemies army consisting of 60 thousand: and being at liberty in the fifth moneth, reduced all India under his command. In his retreat homeward, he was slain by his own son, whom he had made joynt partner with him in the kingdom: He did not go about to dissemble or smother his parricide, but drove his Chariot through the blood, and commanded the dead corps to be cast aside into some by-place or other, unburied, as if he had slain an enemy, and not murdered a Father. Whilst these things were acting amongst the Bactrians, a war was commenced betwixt the Parthians and the Medes. The incounters of these two nations had their interchangeable successes for a while: at last, the Parthians got the better. Mithridates, being strengthened by the accession of these forces, appointed Bacasis over Media, whilest he himself marched into Hircania: as soon as he returned from thence, he engaged in a war with the King of the Elymites, beat him, and annexed that nation to his other dominions: so that by his

Digitized by Google

his several conquests, he enlarged his Dominion of the Parthians, from the mountain Caucasus, as far as the River Euphrates, [*Justin. lib.* 41. *cap.* 6.] For having conquered Demetrius Nicators Leivtenant, he invaded the City Babylon, and all the borders thereof, [*Oros. lib.* 5. *cap.* 4.]

The Grecians and Macedonians of the upper Provinces, not brooking the insolencies of those strangers the Parthians, sent often Embassages to Demetrius Nicator, engaging themselves, that if he would but come unto them, they would yeild themselves up unto him, and joyn with him in opposing Arsaces the King of Persia and Media. Inflamed with this hope, he made what speed he could towards them; and in the 172 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, having drawn up all his Forces together, marched into Mesopotamia, trusting ere long to get both it, and Babylon, and Media, all at once into his hands: not doubting, but by the association of the upper Provinces with him, he should easily chase Tryphon out of the kingdom of Syria. Upon his arrival into those parts, he was received with great alacrity, and being assisted by the auxiliaries of the Persians, Elymites, and Bactrians, gave many an overthrow to the Parthians. But at last, he was over-reached by one of Arsaces his Nobles, who upon pretence of concluding a peace, was sent to seize upon his person. He was surprised by an Ambuscado, and having lost his whole army, fell alive into the hand of the enemy: who led him thorough the streets of the City, shewed him to the people which revolted, in mockery of their favour towards him, and at last committed him close prisoner, [1 *Mac.* 14. 1, 2, 3. *Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 9. *fin. Justin. lib.* 36. *cap.* 1 *& lib.* 38. *cap.* 9.] Gorgius Syncellus addes, how he was kept in irons, and upon that occasion was surnamed *Siderites.*

Although Arsaces was advanced to such a vast command, yet did he not proceed to luxury and pride, (which is the usual practise of most Princes) but expressed a great deal of Clemency towards his subjects, and valour against his enemies. And when he had brought several Nations under his command, he selected out of every one of them, the choicest institutions and laws, and communicated them to his Parthians, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 361.] As for Demetrius who was sent away into Hircania, he did not onely freely give unto him the respect due unto a King, but also gave him his daughter to wife, promising moreover, to restore unto him the kingdom of Syria, which Tryphon had disseized him of, [*Justin. lib.* 36. *cap.* 1. *& lib.* 38. *cap.* 9.] Although Appian writes that Demetrius lived at Pharaates Court (the Brother and Successour of Mithridates) and married his sister Rhodoguna, [*in Syriacis, pag* 132.]

In the 172 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, on the 18 day of the (6) moneth Elul, about the ending of the third year of Simons High Priesthood (commencing from the death of his brother Jonathan, after whom he succeeded in the High Priesthood) in a great assembly of the Priests, and the people, the Rulers of the Nation and the Elders of the Country, an instrument was published, specifying how well Simon had deserved of the Jewish Nation, and the right of Soveraignty granted to him and his posterity, that he should be their Governour, and that he should have the oversight of those that were over the workes and reparations of the Temple; over the Governours in the Country, over the Commanders in the army, and the Captains of the Garrisons: That he also should have the charge of the holy things, and should be obeyed of all men; That all writings in the Country should be signed with his name; That he should be clothed in Purple, and weare Gold; That it should not be lawful for any of the Priests or the people, to repeal any of these Decrees, or contradict any thing he spake, or gather any assembly in the Country, without his permission; or to wear Purple, or use the golden Buckle. Simon accepted hereof, and was well contented to execute the High Priests Office; to be General and Commander of the Jews and the Priests, and to be over them all. Then commanded they this writing to be put in Tables of brasse, and to be hung on the pillars in the porches of the Temple, in an open place; and that a copy also of the same should be kept in the Treasury of the Temple, that Simon and his sons might take them out upon occasion, [1 *Maccab.* 14. 26, 49.]

The souldiery growing weary of Tryphons deportment, revolted from him to Cleopatra the wife of Demetrius Nicator, who at that time had shut her self up with her children in Seleucia. But she sent to Antiochus brother to Demetrius, her husband (who was close prisoner) offering him marriage, and the kingdom. This she did, partly by the advice of her friends, partly because she feared, least some of the Seleucians would deliver up the City to Tryphon, [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 12.] 4574. 140.

This Antiochus, son of Demetrius Soter; in Josephus, [*lib.* 7. *Antiquit. cap.* 12. *& lib.* 13. *cap.* 16.] is called (because of his religion) the Pious: and [*in lib.* 13. *cap.* 12.] by his fathers sirname *Soter*; in Trogus Pompeius, [*in prolog. lib.* 39.] and in Eusebius [*in his Chronicles.*] *Sidetes*, *vel Sedetes*: either from his hunting (which in

Digitized by Google

Syrick is צייד) and to which sport he was much addicted, as Plutarchs Problemes intimate: or from the City *Sidon*, from whence (as Georgius Syncellus writeth) he came to besiege Tryphon. Justin relates, how that at first he was brought up in Asia, and by his father Demetrius Soter, entrusted, with his elder brother Demetrius Nicator, to an hoast at Cnidos, [*Justin, lib.* 35. *cap.* 2. & 36. *cap.* 1.] Appian writes, how that he received at Rhodes, and from the Islands of the sea, the news of his brothers confinement, and what ensued after, [*in Syriac. pag.* 132.] We read also in [1 *Mac.* 15. 1, 2.] that he (after he had assumed upon him the title of King) wrote letters to Simon the High Priest, and Ruler, and to the whole Nation of the Jews.

In these his letters he complained much of the hard usage of his enemies, and shewed, that he was now ready to avenge himself, least he might seem to take upon himself the name of a King to no purpose. In the next place, in design of making Simon his friend, he confirmes unto him all the immunities and priviledges, which other Kings had granted; to which he added a right of coining monies with his own stamp. He decreed moreover, That Hierusalem should be exempted from being under the Kings jurisdiction; promising also, that he would confer more and greater favours, as soon as he was in possession of his kingdom, [*Ibid.* 3. 9.]

3865. Numenius, Antiochus his son, and some other Embassadors came to Rome from Simon the High Priest and the people of the Jews, about renewing their League and amity with the Romans: They brought with them a great shield of God of a thousand pound weight. The Present was well taken; and Lucius the Consul gave them letters to the Kings, and to the Provinces, prohibiting them from attempting any thing which might prejudice the Jews, nor abetting and assisting any that should fight against them; and if at any time any Runnagado Jews should flee out of Judea, and come into their parts, they should deliver them up to Simon the High Priest, to be proceeded against according to the laws of their Country, [1 *Mac.* 14. & 15. 15, 21.] 4575. 139.

Lucius was that same L. Calpurnius Piso, the Colleague of L. Popilius Lænas, who was sent into Spain against the Numantines, of whose Consulship mention is made in Valerius Maximus, [*lib.* 1. *cap.* 5.] after this manner. *P. Cornelius Hispalus the Prætor, for strangers (Popilius Lænas, and L. Calpurnius. being Consuls) commanded by his Edict, all Chaldeans to depart the City, and Italy within ten dayes: whose profession it is, by their false interpretation of the influence of the Stars, to cast, thorough their lyes, mists upon vain and foolish minds.* Although Stephanus Pighsius (out of Cassiodorus his *Fasti Consulares*) instead of the prænomen Lucius, hath put Cneus against the authority of the received Copies.

The Kings to whom these Letters were written, were five in number. Ptolemeus Euergetes II. or Physcon of Egypt: Demetrius Nicator of Syria (notwithstanding he was at this time, prisoner to the Parthians.) Attalus Philadelphus of Pergamenine Asia, Ariarathes of Cappadocia, and Arsaces or Mithridates of Parthia. The Cities, Countries, and Islands, were 19. Sampsama, (or as in the Latin, Lampsacus) Sparta, Delos, Myndus, Sicyon, Caria, Samos, Pamphylia, Lycia, Halicarnassus, Rhodus, Phaselis, Coos, Sida, Aradus, Gortyna, Cnidus, Cyprus, and Cyrene, [1 *Mac.* 15. 16, 22, 23.]

In the 174 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, Antiochus Sidetes returned into the land of his fathers, [*Ibid.* 10.] where he married Cleopatra, his brothers wife, [*Justin, lib.* 36. *cap.* 1.] who was somewhat vexed for Demetrius his marrying Rhodoguna, daughter to the Parthian King, [*Appian. Syriac. pag.* 132.] From this time, Antiochus reigned 9 years, [*Porphyr. & Euseb.*]

Tryphon had but a very small Retinue, almost all his Forces came away to Antiochus. Upon this desertion of the souldiery, he made what haste he could to get into Dora (a maritime City of Phenicia.) Thither Antiochus pursued him, and laid so close siege to the City (both with land Forces, consisting of 120 thousand Foot, and 8 thousand Horse) and also with his Fleet, that he suffered none to passe out or in, [1 *Mac.* 15, 10, 14.]

In the mean while, Numenius and his company came from Rome, bringing with them letters to the Kings and Provinces, and a copy of the same to Simon the High Priest, [*Ibid.* 15, 24.]

Simon sent 2000 choice men with silver and gold, and many Engines of war to Antiochus at the siege at Dora: But he refused them all; brake whatever covenants he had formerly made with him, and wholly estranged himself from him. He sent likewise Athenobius to demand of him, the resignation of Gazara, Joppe, and the Fort in Jerusalem; and to require the Tributs of those places beyond the bounds of Judea which were possessed by him, or in lieu thereof, to demand 500 talents of silver, and in consideration of the hurt he had done, and the Tributes of the Cities, 500 talents more: menacing war unlesse all things were done according to his commands, [*Ibid.* 15, 31.]

Athenobius, a friend of the Kings, coming to Hierusalem, as soon as he saw Simons glory,

glory, his cupboard set with gold and silver plate; and other furniture of the house; he was astonished, and told him the Kings message. But Simon denied, that they had seized upon any Towns that belonged to others, but onely had recovered from the enemy by law of arms some Towns of their own which were kept back from them: As for Joppe, and Gazara, albeit the people had been much prejudiced by the enemy, yet he offered 100 talents. Athenobius returned back in a rage to Antiochus, and told him both what he had heard, and seen: neither was the King himself lesse passionate, when he saw that his commands were not submitted unto, nor his great menaces of war regarded, [*Ibid.* 32, 36.]

In the mean while Tryphon took shipping and escaped away to Orthosias, another maritime City of Phenicia, [*Ibid.* 37.]

Then did Antiochus make Cendebæus Governour of the sea coast: and supplying him with Horse and Foot, commanded him to build Cedron (or as the Latin edition hath it, Gedor: concerning which Josh. 15. 58.) and to engage the Jews in a war: as for the King himself, he attended Tryphons motion, [*Ibid.* 38, 39.]

Cendebæus being come as far as Jamnia, began to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and to kill and slay: and when he had built Cedron (or Gedor) he placed there some Horse, and some companies of Foot, who were to make outroades into the high-ways of Judea, as the king had given him order to do, [*Ib.* 40, 41.]

3866. John (Hircanus) came up from Gazara, and signified to his father Simon, what pranks Cendebæus had played: who now, worn out by old age, committed the whole care and managing of the war to his two elder sonnes, Judas and John. Whereupon they choose out of the Country, twenty thousand men of war, and with some Horse, marched against Cendebeus, and took up quarters that night at Modin, the place of their nativity. From thence the next morning they took the field, where the enemy met them with a powerful army: howbeit there was a Brook betwixt them. John attempted first to wade over, and then the people followed their Leader apace. He divided his body in such wise, that the Horse being placed in the midst of the Foot, they did mutually protect each other, against the enemies numerous Chevalry. Then sounded they with their holy Trumpets, whereupon Cendebæus was routed, and many of his army slain; as for the remainder, some of them fled to his Fort (Cedron) which he lately built, and others of them escaped to other places. John (his brother Judas being wounded) pursued them as far as the Towers which were in the fields of Azotus, and in the pursuit, killed about 2000 men: and when he had burnt the Towers to the ground, he lead back his army safe and entire into Judea, [1 *Mac.* 16. 1, 10.] 4575. 139.

Tryphon at last, retired to his own Country-men at Apamea: at which time that happened which Frontinus relates of him, [*lib.* 2. *Stratagem. cap.* 13.] *How that all the way he went, he scattered money, on purpose to retarde Antiochus his souldiers in their pursuit of him, and so escaped out of their hands.* But Josephus intimates, That Apamea was taken by assault, and Tryphon killed, in the third year after Demetrius was taken prisoner by the Parthians, [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 12.] Appian writes, That he was at length taken by Antiochus, and slain, though with much adoe, [*Syriac. pag.* 132.] Strabo, That he was shut up in a certain Castle, and driven to that extremity, that he killed himself, [*lib.* 14. *pag.* 668.] and Georgius Syncellus reports, That being driven out of Orthosias, he leaped into the fire and therein perished. 4576. 138.

Hierax, General for the war in Egypt, in regard he was a very expert souldier, and very popular in publick assemblies, and moreover of a high spirit, took upon himself the kingdom of Ptolemei Physcon: For, observing Ptolemei in distresse for money, and the souldiers for want of their pay ready to revolt to Galæstes, he compressed the mutiny, by paying the souldiers arreares out of his own purse. As for the King himself, the Egyptians plainly vilified and contemned him, when they saw how childish he was in his discourses, how impetuous and prone to the vilest lusts, and how effeminated in his body by his intemperance, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. H. Valesii, pag.* 361, *&* 362.]

In that part of Asia where Pergamus is, Attalus Philadelphus, brother to Eumenes, grew so dissolute thorough long idleness and peace, that Philopœmen, one of his friends swayed him which way he pleased: in such wise, that the Romans in a jeere to him, would often aske of those that sailed out of Asia; whether the King had any interesse in Philopœmen, [*Plutarch in lib. whether the managing of a Common-wealth ought to be entrusted to an old man*] yet would not Attalus leave his kingdom to any of his own sons; but in his life time, set the Crown upon the head of his brother Eumenes his son (whose Guardian he was) now come to age, and transferred upon him the Title of King, [*Id. in Apophthegm. & in lib.* περὶ φιλαδελφίας.]

After the death of Attalus the Uncle, Attalus surnamed Philometor, son to Eumenes by Stratonica, daughter of Ariarathes King of the Cappadocians, held the kingdom of Pergamus five years, [*Strabo, lib.* 13. *pag.* 624.]

He no sooner was possessed of the kingdom, but he stained and dishonoured it by the massacres of his friends, and proceedings against his kindred; pretending, how that at one time, his mother, an old woman, at another time, Beronice his spouse, dyed by their enchantments. [*Justin. l.* 36. *c.* 4.] And because he was somwhat jealous of the chiefest and most eminent of his fathers friends, least they should engage in some treasonable act against him, he resolved to dispatch them all out of the way: to that end, out of his barbarous mercenaries, he made choice of the most bloudy and covetous of them, and placed them in several private rooms in the palace; and then having called together to Court those of his friends which he had in greatest suspition, he committed them to the mercy of the barbarians, who slew them, and immediately after issued out his commands to proceed against their wives and children after the same manner: as for his other friends, who had either command in the army, or were appointed over Cities, some of them he removed by circumventions and treachery: others, as fast as he light upon them, he beheaded with their whole families; so that by reason of his cruelty, he became detestable, not onely to his own Subjects, but also to his neighbours round about: whereupon all under his dominion harkened extreamly after a change in the state. [*Diod. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii. p.* 370.]

After this mad furious fit was over, he put on a nasty garment, let his hair and his beard grow as crimineus persons use to do; he appeared not in publick, would not shew himself unto the people, gave no entertainments at home, or had the least symptom of a man in his wits: insomuch, that he seemed to be haunted by the ghosts of those he had so lately murdered. [*Justin. lib.* 36. *cap.* 4.]

Attalus, having resigned the government of the kingdom to his nephew, betook himself to diging of Gardens, sowing of herbs, mingling the unwholsom ones with the wholsom; to all of them he gave a tincture of some poysonous juyce, and sent them as rare presents to his friends. [*Id. Ibid.*] Neither did he onely sow and plant henbane, and hellebore in the Kings Gardens, but also hemlock, woolf-bane, and the herb dorycenium, wherewith arrows are wont to be poysoned: He studyed also to know the nature of their juyces, seeds, and fruits, and to gather them all in their proper season. [*Plutarch in Demetrio.*] We learn moreover by Varro, [*de re rustic. lib.* 1. *cap.* 2.] Colomella, [*lib.* 1. *cap.* 1.] and Pliny [*lib.* 18. *cap.* 3.] that he writ some books concerning husbandry. 4577. 137.

Antiochus Sidetes persecuted extreamly those Cities which had revolted in the beginning of his brothers reign, and having mastered them, joyned them to his own kingdom. [*Justin. lib.* 36. *cap.* 1.]

Ptolemei Euergetes the second, (or Phiscon) slew many of those Alexandrians which had called him first into the kingdom, and banished no small number of those, who in their minority were brought up with his brother Philometor (with whom he had had some differences) and were now come to age. And having given licence to his forreign souldiers to kill and slay, as they themselves pleased, all places dayly streamed with blood. [*Justin lib.* 38. *cap.* 8. *Athenæus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 24. *fin.*] Moreover, he divorced Cleopatra her self, who was both his sister and wife, and having first ravished her daughter, a virgin, took her to wife. These strange occurrences so apalled the people, that for fear of death they quitted their Country, and went into banishment, some to one place, some to another, in such wise, that Ptolemei and his company were left alone in so spacious a City: and when he saw that he was a King of empty houses rather than of men, he invited strangers by his edicts, [*Justin ibid.*] And upon that account, replenished the Cities and Islands with Grammarians, Philosophers, Geometricians, Musitians, School-masters, Limners, Physitians, and many other Artizans, who teaching their arts to get their livings, made many excellent men, whereby it came to passe, that the liberall Arts and Sciences, were again restored in those parts; the knowledge wereof was interrupted and grown out of date, by reason of the continuall wars and combustions that happened in the times of Alexanders successours, [*Athen ut supra.*] 4578. 136.

P. Scipio Emilianus (who upon the subversion of Carthage, was surnamed *Africanus*) Spurius Mummius, and L. Metellus (assigned Ambassadors from the Roman Senate, to see in what condition Kingdoms and Cities of their Allyes were in, and to comprimize their differences) took a strict survey of Egypt, Syria, Asia, and Greece. [*Cicero. in Somnio Scipionis, Strabo lib.* 14. *pag.* 669. *Justin lib.* 38. *cap.* 8. *Plutarch in Apothegm. Athenæus, lib.* 6. *cap.* 18. & *lib.* 12. *cap.* 27.] Cicero in Lucullo writes, That Scipio was imployed in this famous Embassie, before he was made Censor: but in Somnio Scipionis, the same Cicero saith, it was after he was Censor, a little before his second Consulship: Valerius Maximus vouches this Embassie to be performed by him, after his two Consulships, and his two chief triumphs, the Carthaginian and Numantine. [*lib.* 4, *cap.* 3.] Polybius, who in a particular treatise hath made a description of the Numantine war, (as appears out of the 5 lib. of Cicero, ad familiar. epist. 12,) mentioneth this Embassie, (as we gather from Athenæus, [lib. 6. cap. 8. and out

out of Suidas in the word Βάρ@, compared with Diodorus Siculus, Legat. 32.] not having any fitter introduction to his intented work, then that. Scipio, after he had dispatcht that Embassie, was sent out to conclude the Numantine war. And upon that ground, of those three different opinions, we thought it meet to chuse the middle one.

In this Embassie, Scipio, out of all his friends, took one companion onely along with him, who was not Caius Lelius (as it is read in the corrupt Copies of Aurelius victor, *de viris illustribus cap.* 58.) but Panætius the Philosopher. [*Cicero in Lucullo, Plutarch in Apothegm. and in lib. de Philosophando cum Principibus, out of Posidonius his History.*] To whom Athenæus [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 27,] falsely joynes *Posidonius the Stoick*, who was long after him, as shall be made appear in his proper place. Scipio had in his retinue five servants onely, by the testimony of Posidonius and Polybius (so that out of them both Valerius Maximus, who assigned seven to him, and Aurelius Victor, who allows two, are to be corrected) and of those one dyed in the journy, yet would not Scipio buy another servant, but wrote home for another to be sent from Rome to supply his place of the deceased, [*Athenæus lib.* 6. *c.* 8. *Plutarch in Apothegm.*] so that as he passed through the Countries of Allyes and Strangers, they did not so much count his slaves as his severall victories: neither was notice taken how great a weight of gold and silver he brought along with him, but of the extent of his greatnesse. [*Valer. Maximus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 3.]

3869. Forraigners repairing to Alexandria upon Ptolemei Euergetes his proclamation, the Ambassadors of the Romans arrived there. [*Iustin lib.* 38. *cap.* 8.] When Scipio came 4579 135
out of the ship to land, he walked with his head covered with his cloak, but the Alexandrians flocking about him, desired him to unvayle his face, and discover himself to the people, for they had a great mind to behold him: which as soon as he condescended unto, they shouted, and made great acclamations. [*Plutarch in Apothegm.*]

As for the King himself, who came to meet the Ambassadors, he seemed somewhat rediculous to the Romans, for he was of an horrid look, short stature, swag belly, more like a beast than a man; which uncomlinesse he made seem greater, by the thinnesse of a transparent garment, as if he had contrived on purpose to discover those things, which every modest man would by all means possible endeavour to have concealed; for thus Justin out of Trogus Pompeius, [*lib.* 38. *cap.* 8.] hath described the man, whom Athenæus out of the seventh book of Posidonius the Stoick, hath represented unto us in this guise, [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 27.] as Natalis Comes hath interpreted him. *His body by reason of his luxury was grown grosse and foule, and his belly so big, that a man could hardly compasse him with his arms, which forced him to wear a long garment, with sleeves down to his ancles, nor did he ever walk a foot, unlesse at this time, in respect to Scipio*: who, observing that the King, by reason of this sluggishnesse and tendernesse of body, could scarce with great straining himself, keep pace with him, whispered Panæthius in the ear: *Now the Alexandrians have reaped some fruits from our travel hither, who, in civility to us, have seen their King walking.* [*Plutarch in Apothegm.*] from whence we may perceive, how well Dalechampius, who translated Athenæus, hath rendred those words, πρόεισι ἀνδίκοις πλὴν, ἢ διὰ Σκιπίωνα, *He never walked on foot, but leaning on his staffe.*

The King entertained the Legates very nobly, and shewed them his Palace and his Treasury. But they, being persons eminent in vertue, contented themselves with reasonable dyet, and such as was holsome, scorning that rich provision as prejudicall, both to the mind and body: as for those things which the King esteemed as rarities and admirable, they onely glanced their eyes upon them, and looked on them as things of no value; but what was worth their eying, those things they viewed most exactly, *viz.* The cituation of the City, and capacities thereof; and particularly Pharos, and what belonged thereto: thence they sailed to Memphis, and took notice of the goodnesse of the Country, the conveniences of Nilus, the number of the Cities, the infinite thousands of inhabitants, the fortification of Egypt, and the excellency of the Country, how well it was provided, both to the security and extent of an Empire. In brief, having sufficiently admired both the populousnesse of Egypt, and the conveniences of the places therein, they were of opinion, that the kingdom of Egypt would easily swell into a vast Empire, if it were so fortunate as to meet with masters answerable. After they had well viewed Egypt, they went to Cyprus, and from thence into Syria. [*Diod. Sicul. Legat.* 32.]

To Mithridates Euergetes King of Pontus was born that famous Mithridates, surnamed *Dionysius* or *Bacchus*, and *Eupator*, whereupon he called the City which he built *Eupatoria.* [*Appian. in Mithridat. p.* 176. & 251.] But he was both born and bred in the City Sinope, and therefore held it allwayes in high esteem, and made it the Metropolis of the whole kingdom. [*Strabo lib.* 12. *pag.* 545.]

In

Digitized by Google

In the same year that Mithridates was born, there appeared a great Comet, [*Justin lib.* 37. *cap.* 2.] The very same which Seneca speaks of in lib. 7. cap. 15. of his natural Questions. *In the time of Attalus his reign, there appeared a Comet, at the first but small, but afterwards it elevated and spread it self, and came as far as the Equinoctial circle, so that its extent equalized that region of the heaven, which we call the milkie way.* For we allow (with Eutropis [*lib.* 6.] and Orosius, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 5.] who usually follow Livy) to Mithridates 72 years of life: but if we had said with Appian, [*pag.* 249.] that he lived onely 68 years, or 69 years, then this Comet had appeared after Attalus was dead, and not in his reign.

Simon the High Priest, and ruler of the Jews, traversing the Cities of Judea, and providing for their orderly government, came down with his sons, Mattathias and Judas to Jericho, in the 177 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, the eleventh moneth, which is called Sabal. There Ptolemei the son of Abubus (Simon the High Priests son in law) entertained them in Doc Castle which he had fortified. This Ptolemei being by his father in law appointed over the province of Jericho, and a very wealthy person, had a great mind to get the government of the Country to himself: whereupon, whilst he was treating Simon and his sons with a banquet, where they had drank somewhat freely, he with his army of Ruffians, whom he had placed in some private place, entered into the house, and treacherously slew Simon and his sons, and some of his servants. [1 *Maccab.* 16. 11, 17.] *Josephus* relates, how that Simon was slain at a banquet by the treachery of his own son in law, after he was set over the Jews just eight years. [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 14.] But we gather out of the story of the Maccabees, that he, after the decease of his brother Jonathan discharged the High Priests office for the space of eight years and about three moneths. 4579. 135.

Ptolemei immediately after acquainted Antiochus Sidetes the King with this Villany, desiring him that he would send an army to his assistance; and he would soon deliver the Country and Cities of the Jews into his hands. [1 *Maccab.* 16. 18.] This so sudden intimation of that fact to the King, and the promise of resigning up the Country unto him, gives occasion to suspect, that this businesse was not undertaken, but with the Kings privity; and that that place of honour which the traytour so much aspired after, was before engaged unto him by the King, as a reward of the enterprize, as Jacobus Salianus observes in the epitomie of his Annals: to which is to be referred that passage in the Pologue of the 36 book of Trogus Pompeius. *Antiochus, after Hircanus was slain, subdued the Jews. Hircanus* the son, falsely put for *Simon* the father; as on the contrary, Eusebius in Chronic, touching upon the history, of the conquest of Judea by Antiochus, writes, *That he forced Simon the High Priest to conditions*; putting *Simon* the father, instead of *Hircanus* the son.

This Perfidious Ptolemei sent other villaines to Gazara, to supprize John (Hircanus) and to kill him: He trucked also with the Colonels of the Jewish Militia, and wrote letters unto them, whereby he made large promises to them, if so be they would revolt to his side. He dispatched others also, to seize upon Jerusalem, and the mountain of the Temple: but one ran before to Gazara, and told John, that his father and his brethren were slain, and that others were sent to do as much to him. John, allthough much astonished at the sad news, persecuted the murderers, by falling upon them first; and so was made High Priest in the room of his father. [1 *Maccab.* 16. 19, 24.]

Here ends the first book of the Maccabees, containing the History of XL years, which Josephus continuing onwards, begins with an improbable relation: for saies he, John Hircanus escaped in the very nick to the City, and was received in by the people, who shut out Ptolomei, attempting to enter in at another gate; that John after he had discharged the holy services, led his army out of the City against Ptolomei, and shut him up in the Fort Dagon, situate above Jericho, that whilst John was endeavouring to reduce the fort, Ptolemei commanded to bring both Johns mother, and his two brothers, who were with him in the Fort, and to scourge them soundly with whips, threatning moreover to throw them down over the wall, except he desisted. That John touched with commiseration of their hard usage, grew somewhat coole and faint in his opposition: and although, the mother very resolutely exhorted the son not to relent out of affection to her, but to doe what in him lay to take vengeance of the traytour, yet the hard usage of his mother made such a deep impression in his affections, that he surceased his batteries as often as he beheld his mother whipt. But the Sabbathical year coming on, in which the Jews rested from their works, as on the seventh day John raised his siege, and Ptolemei was set at liberty: who, after he had killed Hircanus his mother, and brothers, flew to Zeno, sirnamed Cotylas, who was governour of Philadelphia. [*Iosephus lib.* 1. *of the war, cap.* 2. & *lib.* 13. *Antiquit. cap.* 14, 15.]

All

Digitized by Google

All which Salianus in the sixth Tome of his Annals, convinces of a great deal of variety, considering the persons, time and place, [*ad Ann. Mundi.* 3919. *Sect.* 5, 6, 7. & 3920. *Sect.* 5, 6.] Where he well adviseth to take notice, That in the Sabbaticall year, the waging of war, or besieging of Cities, or raising of fortifications, was no where prohibited to the Jews, by the Law of God. To which we add moreover, That this year indeed was the Sabbaticall year, but it began not after, but four moneths before, Simons death, *viz.* in the beginning of the CLXXVII year of the *account of the contracts*, as appears by the list of the Sabbaticall year, kept by the Jews themselves to their very times.

In the 43 year of the third Calippick Period, on the 29 day of the Egyptian moneth, Mechis (on the beginning of the 24 day of the Julian March) after midnight, the Vernal Equinox was observed by Hipparchus, [*Ptolem. lib.* 3. *cap.* 2.] and at the end of the same year of the same Period, the summer solstice was also observed by him, [*Id. ibid.*]

Antiochus Sidetes, in the end of the fourth year of his reign, and in the beginning of the first of Hircanus, entred with an army into Judea, and having wasted the Country, forced Hircanus to retire to the City Jerusalem and then laid siege to it, at seven places, having divided his whole army into seven brigades, that so he might obstruct all the passings to and fro of the besieged. [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 16.]

Scipio Africanus, and the other Roman Ambassadors, having travelled through very many parts of the world, were received generally with a great deal of affection and love: wheresoever they came, they did their utmost to compromise differences, by reconciling some, and perswading others to yield to what was just and equall: those that were impudently refractory, they forced to a condescention, and when they met with any causes, which were somewhat difficult to be decided, those they referred to the Senate. And having had this commerce with divers Kings and people, and renewed their ancient friendship and alliance with all of them, they returned home: Those whom they had visited, dispatching Ambassadors to Rome, who applauded the Senate for sending such men unto them. [*Diodorus Siculus. Legat.* 32.]

The siege of Jerusalem was prolonged, through the strength of the walls, and courage of the defendants: At last, on the other side of the wall, where the passage was more levell, Antiochus erected an 100 Towers, three stories high, and having placed in them bands of souldiers, dayly attempted the walls. He made also a double trench, both long and broad, so that the Jews were so straightly begirted, that they could not get out any way. On the contrary, they within made often sallyes forth, and if at any time they found the enemies Camp any whit neglected in their guards, they fell upon them, but if ready for resistance, they retreated back to their holds. [*Josephus lib.* 13. *cap.* 16.]

Hircanus, after he had considered how prejudicial the multitudes of them in the City would be unto him, by reason of the unprofitable consuming of the victuall, cast the infirmer route out of the walls, reserving onely such as were able to bear armes: But Antiochus would not suffer them to passe, so that being forced to wander about the walls, many of them miserably perished by famine. [*Id. Ibid.*]

3870. When the feast of tabernacles was come, they took pity upon the excluded, and received them again into the City. They requested also Antiochus, that he would for their feast sake grant a cessation of hostility for seven dayes, which he did not onely indulge unto them, but also brought, in great pomp, to the very gates of the City, Buls with guilded hornes, and gold and silver Cups filled with all manner of spices: and having delivered sacrifices to the Priests of the Jews, and made a feast to the army, he returned to the Camp. [*Id. ibid. cum Plutarch in Apothegm.*] 4580 | 134

When upon the setting of the Pleiades, plentifull showers had supplyed the besieged with water, (for want whereof they were much distressed before,) and the Sabbaticall year being now ended, if the Jews were hindred from sowing their grounds, a famine must undoubtedly have followed: Hircanus, considering Antiochus his justice and piety, sent Ambassadors unto him, requesting him, that he would give them leave to live according to the laws of their forefathers. Many of the Kings friends pressed him to demolish the City, and to put the whole nation of the Jews to the sword, as being a people unsociable, and severed from all other nations by their peculiar constitutions: or if not so, yet they urged him at least to abrogate their laws, and force them to change their manner of life. But the King, who was of a high spirit, and gentle in his behaviour, rejected their counsel, and approving the Jews piety, commanded, that the besieged should deliver up their arms to him, dismantle the City walls, pay all customs due from Joppe, and the other Cities without Judea, and moreover, receive a Garrison

Garrison into them: upon their conditions he would conclude a peace with them. They consented to all the Kings propositions, excepting that one of receiving in a Garrison amongst them, in regard that they would avoide all commerce with strangers. In leiu of that, they chose rather to give hostages, amongst whom Hircanus his own brother should be one, and 500 talents besides; whereof, 300 were paid down presently after; so they threw down the battery from the wall, and raised the siege, and discharged the Jews of all impeachments. [*Joseph. ibid. cum Diodor. Sicul. lib.* 34. *in Bibliotheca. Photii.* [*cod.* 244.]

Hircanus having opened the Sepulchre of David, which was the richest of all the Kings, took thence 3000 talents: in confidence of this treasure, he began to entertaine forreign auxiliaries, which never any of the Jews did before: so Josephus, [*lib. Bell:* 1. *cap.* 2. *lib.* 3. *Antiquit. cap.* 12. & *lib.* 13. *cap.* 16. & *lib* 16. *cap.* 11.] of this, [see Salianus his censure, Tom. 6. of his Annals in the year of the World, 3921, Sect. 8, 9,]

In the first year of Hircanus Matthias, surnamed Aphlias the son of Simon Psellus, Priest of the course of Joarib, had by the daughter of Jonathan the High Priest, Matthias surnamed Curtus, the great grandfather of Josephus the Historian, as he himself shews in the beginning of the book of his life.

P. Africanus, and Caius Fulvius, being Consuls, there arose a servile war, from the servants in Sicilia. [*Liv. lib.* 56. *Julius Obsequens, de prodigiis.*] It was commenced by one Eunus a servant, a Syrian, born in the City Apemea, a man much addicted to magicall incantations, and jugling. He faigned himself to have received the knowledge of future events, by the inspiration of the gods, first appearing to him in his sleep, but afterwards, when he was awake. And allthough he failed in many of his prognostications and predictions, yet because in some he hit right by chance, no body objected his errours, but for his true predictions, they were diligently noted and applauded, so that his name began to be cryed up more and more amongst men. At last, feigning himself mad, whilst he pretended the ceremonies of the goddesse of Syria, and gave out, That she had appeared unto him in his sleep, and promised to promote him to kingly honour, he stirred up the servants to appear for their liberty, and to take up arms, by the command of the gods; and to prove that this was no designe of his own head, but proceeded first from the instigation of the gods: he concealed in his mouth a nutshell, crammed with sulphur and fire, so that his breath caused him to send out a flash of fire as often as he spake. This very miracle raised him two thousand men at first, of the ordinary sort, which he improved in an instant to an army of 40 thousand, having broken open the prisons by law of arms. Hereupon, Eunus was by the slaves created King, who after the Crown was set upon his head, and his wife (who was also a Syrian, and his fellow Citizen) proclaimed Queen, chose out of the whole company, some that seemed wiser than the rest, to be of his councel, stiling himself Antiochus, and his associates, the revolting Syrians. These fellows succeded so fortunately, that Cleon, another slave, was encouraged by these successes, to raise an army also, he was born in Cilicia, not far from Mount Taurus; an high-way robber from his youth. But he submitted himself upon Eunus his bare command, who as King made him his General, in regard he had an army of 5000 of his own souldiers (or as it is in Livy his Epitomie, 70000.) This was done about 30 dayes after the first breaking out of the rebellion: which because the Pretors were not able to quell it, was turned over to C. Fulvius the Consul. [*Diodor. Sicul. lib.* 34. *in Photii. Bibliotheca. cod.* 244. & *Excerptis. H. Valesii, pag.* 369, 370. *Liv. lib.* 56. *Florus, lib.* 3. *cap.* 19.] This president caused the like descention of slaves in some other places, particularly at Delos, [*Diodor. Sicul. ut sup.*] in which Island there was such a shop of slaves, that it could take in and put off again myriades of them in a day; insomuch, that it grew into a proverb, *Merchant, put in hither, set forth your slaves, you shall sell them all off immediately.* [*Strabo. lib.* 14. 668.] 4580. 134.

Scipio Africanus, the other Consul, was marched into Spain, to put an end to the Numantine war, whither King Attalus sent unto him out of Asia very costly presents, as we find it in Ciceros Oration, in the behalf of Dejotarus, which Scipio took in the sight of his army. The like was done by Antiochus Sidetes, as appears in the Epitome of Livies 57 book: *Though it was the fashion of other Generalls to conceale Kings gratuities, yet Scipio said, he would receive the rich gifts which Antiochus Sidetes sent him in open Court: and commanded moreover the treasurer to register them all in the publick Tables, that so he might have wherewithall to reward the gallantry of his Souldiers.*

Attalus, the last King of Pergamus in Asia, called Philometor, having given himself over to the working in art of brass, and being much delighted in making of instruments, and melting and stamping of brasse; at last, set upon making a Sepulchre for his mother: but being too intent of the work, he caught a surfet by reason of the violent heat of 4581. 133

of the furnace, and died the seventh day after, [*Justin, lib. 36. cap. 4.*]

Eudemus of Pergamus brought Attalus his Will to Rome, and delivered to Tiberius Gracchus the tribute of the people, the King of Pergamus his Crown, and Purple Robes, [*Plutarch in Tiber. Gracch.*] In the Will was written; *Let the people of Rome be the heir of my goods.* So that the people of Rome, reckoning the kingdom as part of the Kings goods, held that Province, not by force of arms, but by vertue of the Will, [*Florus, lib. 2. cap. 20.*] Whereas Asia by the Will of Attalus the King, was so bequeathed to the people of Rome (if so be it was bequeathed) that it ought to be free, [*Liv. lib. 59.*] Indeed the Romans are charged with the counterfeiting of this Will in Mithridates his letter to Arsaces, in the fourth of Salusts History. And that they were not lawful heirs to Attalus, Horace himself gives a private hint: as Acron hath observed in his notes upon the 18 Ode of the second book of Verses.

——— Neque Attali
Ignotus hæres regiam occupavi:
Neither have I as an obscure heir invaded
Attalus his Court.

Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, desirous to purchase unto himself the peoples favour, ordained by the agrarian law (which from him was called the *Sempronian law*) that land in Asia should be farmed out by the Roman Censors: and to that end published a law to the people; That as soon as the money bequeathed by King Attalus was come, it should be divided amongst the Citizens, who were by the Sempronian law to rent the lands, towards the managing of their farms, and providing instruments of husbandry. As for the Cities of the kingdom of Attalus, he denied that the Senate had any thing to do with them, and that he intended to refer them to an assembly of the people, [*Cicero, Verrin. 2. Liv. lib. 58. Plutarch, in Tib. Gracch. Oros. lib. 5. cap. 8.*] But because in an assembly of the tribunes held that Summer, it was moved, that he might be continued Tribune of the people for the year following, he was stabbed in the Capitol, by the designment of P. Cornelius Nasica, the Pontifex Maximus, [*Appian. Bell. Civil. lib. 1. pag. 358.*] Scævola and Piso being Consuls, [*Ascon. Pedian. in Verrin. 2.*] the same Summer in which Attalus died.

3872. Aristonicus falsely pretending his descent from the Blood Royal, as sayes Vellius Paterculus; indeed the son of King Eumenes, and the brother of Attalus deceased, though not by lawful wedlock, but by an Ephesian Curtesan, the daughter of a Musitian, invaded Asia in right of his father. Most of the Cities (living formerly under kingly government) he easily perswaded to be of his side; and those few which for fear of the Romans stood out against him, he reduced by force, [*Liv. lib 59. Veller. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 4. Strabo, lib. 14. pag. 646. Flor. lib. 3. cap. 20. Justin. lib. 36. cap. 4. Plutarch, sub. fin. Vitæ T. Q. Flaminin. Appian. Bell. Civil. lib. 1. pag. 360. & Mithridatic. pag. 212. Eutrop. lib. 4.*]

The first place which he wrought to a revolt, was a little Town called Leucas: but he was soon thrust out thence upon a defeat given him by the Ephesians in a sea-fight near Cuma, [*Strabo, ut supr.*]

From then Aristonicus marched into the midland, where he drew together a numerous company of beggarly persons, and slaves, whom he incited to stand up for their liberty, and whom he called Heliopolitans, [*id. ibid.*] Whatsoever slaves had the hap to live under hard masters, quitted their services, and ran away to him: and gave great overthrows to many Cities, [*Diod. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag. 362.*] Aristonicus first set upon Thiatira, next seized upon Apollonias, and afterwards the other Garrisons, [*Strabo, ut supr.*] Myndus, Samos, Colophon, he took by storme, [*Florus lib. 2. cap. 20.*] 4582. 132.

To stop his careere, all the Cities round about sent their Forces: Nicomedes king of Bithynia, Ariarathes of Cappadocia, Phylæmenes of Paphlagonia, and Mithridates of Pontus, brought their supplies to the Romans against him. Moreover, five Legates came from Rome, [*Strabo, ut supr. cum Justin. lib. 37. cap. 1. & Eutrop. lib. 4.*]

In the 38 year under king Euergets, (the second, or Physcon, the Epoch of his reign, being taken from the time he began to reign with his brother Philometor, concerning which see above *ad ann. Mundi*, 3835.) Jesus the son of Sirach born at Hierusalem, coming into Egypt, and residing there, translated the book of his Grandfather Jesus (called by the Greeks *Panaretos*, and *Ecclesiasticus*) out of Hebrew into Greek, as he himself shews in the Preface to his translation: which very book, Heirome in his 115. Epist. sayes, he hath seen in the Hebrew, with this inscription. *The parables of Jesus son of Sirach.*

P. Rupilius, being raised from the condition of a Sicilian Publican, to the honour of Consulship,

Consulship, quelled the insurrection of the slaves in Sicily, [*Liv. lib.* 59. *Ascon. Pedian. Verrin.* 4. *Valer. Maxim. lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. & *lib.* 6. *cap.* 9.] At his besiege of Taurominium, he took prisoner Comanus, Cleons brother, as he was stealing out of the City: and a while after, upon Sarapion the Syrians betraying the Fort unto him, he seized upon all the fugitives in the City: whom after he had put upon the rack, he tumbled down headlong. From thence he marched to Euna, where he encountred with Cleon the General, who marched out of the City to fight him: Cleon behaved himself very gallantly, and received many a wound before he fell: as soon as the General was slain, that City also was betrayed unto the Consul. As for Eunus, the king of the Rebels, he took along with him 600 of his men and escaped as fast as he could to the craggy mountains for his security; where for fear of the pursuers they crept into caves, from whence, he and four more of his company were dragged out, and cast in prison at Morgantina, where he lay so long, until his body putrified and resolved into lice. A lamentable death it was, but his rash enterprises deserved no better, [*Diodor. Sicul. lib.* 34. *in Photii, Bibliothec. cod.* 214.]

In the 8 year of Antiochus Sidetes, about 10 of the clock in the forenoon, on the 21 day of the moneth Peritius, or February, there happened an earthquake at Antioch in Syria; as may be gathered out of the Chronicles of John Malela of Antioch. 4583. 131.

L. Valerius Flaccus, and P. Licinius Crassus, being Consuls, it was propounded to the people, whom they would be pleased to assign for the managing of the war against Aristonicus: Crassus the Consul, and Pontifex Maxim. threatned to set a fine upon Flaccus who was his Collegue in the Consulship, and Mars his Flamen, if so be he left the holy services. The people took off the fine, yet enjoyned the Flamen to observe the Pontifex: Yet for all that, the people would by no means give their consent, that the managing of the war should be committed to a private person: although Scipio Africanus were the man they pitched upon, who the year before had triumphed over the Numantians: but voted the war should be entrusted rather to Crassus the Consul, than to Africanus who was but a private person, [*Cicero, in Philippic.* 11.] And so the Pontifex Max. (which was more than ever was done before) went out of Italy, [*Liv. lib.* 59.]

Antiochus Sidetes marched with his army against Phraates, who succeeded his brother Arsacides, or Mithridates, in the kingdom of Parthia: his design was to fetch back his brother, Demetrius Nicator. Phraates had twice taken him as he was fleeing away, and sent him back into Hircania to his wife Rhodoguna and his children: not out of commiseration towards them, or respect of his own alliance to them, but because he aspired to the kingdom of Syria, and therefore might make use of Demetrius against Antiochus his brother, as occasion should serve, and the event of the war require. Whereupon Antiochus thought it best to begin first, and therefore led his army, which he had already hardened in the wars which he had with his neighbours, into Media against the Parthians, [*Justin. lib.* 38. *cap.* 9, 10. & *lib.* 42. *cap.* 1. *Liv. lib.* 59. *Athenaus, lib.* 10. *cap.* 12. & *lib.* 12. *cap.* 19. *Appian. Syriac. pag.* 132.]

But his preparation for luxury was not lesse, than that for the war: for 300 (Orosius 200) thousand scullions followed his army, which consisted of 80 (Orosius saith 100) thousand men: The greater number of them were Cooks, Bakers, and Stage-players, [*Justin. lib.* 38. *cap.* 10.] Antiochus entertained constantly every day such a multitude of guests, that besides what was eaten at table, and taken off by heaps, every one of the guests carried away with them whole joynts of meat untouched; flesh of four-footed beasts, fowles, sea-fish, ready dressed: there was moreover provided much sweet-meats, made of candid honey, many coronets of frankincense and myrrhe, with knots and ribbands of Gold, which being let down at length, were as high as a man, [*Posidon. Apameus, Historiar. lib.* 14. *apud Athenaum, lib.* 5. *cap.* 9. & *lib.* 12. *cap.* 19.] The souldiery imitating this his blind and mad profusenesse, drave silver nailes into the soles of their shoes: they prepared also silver vessels for kitchin service, and adorned their tents with woven Imagery. All which might rather seem a booty to encourage the enemy, than be a means to retard and slacken the hands of a couragious man to pursue a victory, [*Valer. Maxim. lib.* 9. *cap.* 1. & *Justin. lib.* 38. *cap.* 10.]

As soon as Antiochus was come into those parts, many of the Eastern Kings tendered themselves and their kingdoms unto him, cursing and devoting the insolencies of the Parthians: Neither was it long before he engaged the enemy. Antiochus having had the better in three several battles, and being seized of Babylonia, began to be in some repute: so that the Parthians had nothing left but their own Country, the people generally falling off from them to Antiochus, [*Justin. lib.* 38. *cap.* 10.]

In this expedition, John Hircanus the Jews High Priest and Ruler, followed Antiochus with his supplies: of whom Nicholaus Damascenus hath related this passage in his general History; *Antiochus having erected a Trophie near the River Lycus, where he overthrew*

overthrew Indates, the Parthians Generall, tarryed there two dayes upon Hircanus the Jew his entreaty, because it happened that one of the Jews solemne festivals fell out at that very time, during which, it was not lawfull for the Iews to travell. It was the feast of Penticost, which drew on after the Sabbath: all which time the Jews were prohibited to take any journey. [*Iosephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 16.] When that was over, John having overthrown the *Hyrcani*, in battle, and from thence obtained the name *Hyrcanus*, (as is supposed by Eusebius in his Chronicle, and Severus Sulpitius, in the second Book of his Holy History.) returned home again with a great deal of honour.

P. Crassus the Consul, coming into Asia, to quell King Aristonicus, by his great industry, grew so expert in the Greek tongue, that he knew it most exactly, as it is divided into its five Dialects, which procured him a great deale of favour and love amongst the Allyes, when they saw he returned answer to their demands, in the very same Dialect that they themselves made their addresses in. [*Valer. Maximus, lib.* 8. *cap.* 7. *Quintilian. lib.* 11. *cap.* 2.]

When the same Crassus was preparing to lay his siege to Leucas, and wanted a strong and large beam to make a Ramme of, to batter the walls of the Town; he wrote to the chief Carpenter of the Moleatenses, who were confederates and Allyes of the Romans, That of two Mastes which he had seen there, he should be sure to send him the biggest. The Carpenter, understanding wherefore he desired the Maste, did not, as he was bid, send the greater, but the lesse, supposing it more fit for the purpose, and easier for carriage: Crassus ordered him to be sent for, and when he had demanded, how chance he had not sent that Maste which he required, not weighing his excuses and reasons, commanded him to be stript, and whipt: being of opinion, that all regard and respect due to superiours would soon decay and vanish, if so be a man might be suffered to answer a command, not with that obedience which is expected, but with an officious giving his advice. [*A. Gell. lib.* 1. *cap.* 13.]

3874. Antiochus Sidetes, in regard of his great number, divided his army into winter quarters through the Cities: which upon the exacting of free quarter, and the misdeamours of the souldery, fell off from him, [*Iustin lib.* 38. *cap.* 10.] where above all others, Athenæus, one of Antiochus his Captains, was intolerably insolent into whatsoever quarters he came. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii. pag.* 374.]

P. Crassus, Proconsul of Asia, notwithstanding he was very strong, what with his own forces, and the supplies sent him from the Kings of Bithynia, Pontus, Cappadocia, and Paphlagonia, yet at the end of the year, adventuring to engage the enemy before he had put his men in a posture to fight, was overcome, and after a great slaughter of his men, his army was forced to flye: As for himself, he fell into the hands of the enemy, being taken near Leucas, between Elea and Smyrna, by an ambush of Thracians, whereof Aristonicus had good store in Garrison. But the Consul, remembring of what family he was descended, and that he was a Roman, thrust the stick, with which he used to guide his horse, into the eye of the Thracians, who had the charge of him, who being enraged by reason of the pain and anguish, run his sword into Crassus his side: thus by contriving a way to dye, he avoided both disgrace and servitude. His head was presented to Aristonicus, and his body interred at Smyrna. [*Liv. lib.* 59. *Vellei Patercul. lib.* 2. *Strabo. lib.* 14. *pag.* 646. *Valer. Maxim. lib.* 3. *cap.* 2. *Flo. lib.* 2. *cap.* 20. *Iustin, lib.* 36. *cap.* 4. *Iulius Obsequens de prodigiis Eutrop. lib.* 4. *Oros. lib.* 5. *cap.* 10.]

3674 M. Perperna Consul, who succeeded Crassus, hearing of his death, and the overthrow of the Roman army, made what speed he could into Asia: where he surprized Aristonicus, keeping, as it were, holyday for his late conquest, and put him to flight, not having at that time his forces about him. He escaped to Stratonice, whither the Consul hasted after him, and laid such close siege to the City, that he forced it to resign for want of provision; he took Aristonicus prisoner, and kept him in bonds, [*Liv. Patercul. Strabo, Florus, Iustin, Oros. Eutrop. ut supra, Valer. Max. lib.* 3. *cap.* 4.] 4584. 130.

Belosius Cuma, who after the death of Tiberius Gracchus, (whom he so highly esteemed, that if he had commanded him to set fire to the Capitol, he professed he thought it no shame to have put it in execution) went from Rome to Aristonicus into Asia: when he saw how Aristonicus his affaires, went backwards, he slew himself. [*Plutarch in Tib. Graccho.*]

Just before the taking of Aristonicus, news was brought to Rome, how the image of Apollo at Cuma wept for four dayes together: the southsayers were so apalled at the prodigie, that they had thrown the image into the sea, had not the old men

Digitized by Google

of Cuma interceded; but the more expert southsayers answered, that thereby the fatality of Greece was portended, from whence that image was brought. Hereupon the Romans sacrificed, and brought offerings into the temple. [*Jul. Obsequens, de prodigiis, Augustin. de Civit. Dei, lib.* 3. *cap.* 11.]

Phrygia was recovered by the Romans. [*Jul. Obsequens, ibid.*]

Phraates sends Demetrius Nicator into Syria, with a company of Parthians to seize upon that kingdom, hoping thereby to draw Antiochus out of Parthia, to save his own Country; in the mean time, not being able to annoy Antiochus in open war, he endeavoured by all means to surprize him with stratagems. [*Justin, lib.* 38. *cap.* 10.]

The Cities, where Antiochus his army had taken up their winter quarters, taking it very ill that they were oppressed with the quarter, and not brooking also the incivilities of the souldiers, revolted to the Parthians: and upon a set day, all of them fell upon the army as it lay dispersed in their severall quarters, having so placed ambushes, that they could not come to assist one another. As soon as Antiochus had notice hereof, he march-to the relief of those that were next to him, with that company which quartered with him. [*Id. ib.*]

The Swallows builded nests in Antiochus his pavilion, but he neglecting the prodigree, encountered the enemy, [*Jul. Obsequens, de prodig.*] And truly, for his own part, he expressed more gallantry in his engagement with Phraates, whom he met in the way, than his army did; but at the close, his party cowardly ran away, and deserted him, [*Justin ut sup.*]

The first man that took himself to his heels, and deserted Antiochus, was Athenæus, who flying to some of those villages, which he had provoked by his insolencies, when he was quartered amongst them, had the doors shut against him, and was denyed victuals by all: so that he was forced to wander up and down the Country, till at length he dyed for hunger. [*Diodorus Siculus, in Excerptis Valesii, pag.* 374, 377.]

As for Antiochus himself, Julius Obsequens, [*lib. de prodigiis.*] Justinus, [*lib.* 38. *cap.* 10. & 39. *cap.* 1.] Josephus, [*lib.* 15. *cap.* 16.] Eusebius, [*in his Chronicle.*] and Orosius [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 10.] relate, That he was slain by the Parthians in that fight. Appian reports, That being worsted in the battle, he laid violent hands upon himself. [*in Syriac, pag.* 132.] Elianus tells us, That upon his ill successe, he threw himself down headlong from a steep place. [*lib.* 10. *de Animalib. cap.* 34.] Some Modern Writers think he was stoned to death by the Priests of the Temple Nannea in Persia, whither he came with the remainder of his army, with an intention to ransack the Temple: Supposing with Rupertus Tuitiensis, [*lib.* 10. *de victoria Verbi Dei, cap.* 6. 16. 24.] that this was the same Antiochus, of whom mention is made in the Epistle of the Jews at Jerusalem to their brethren in Egypt. [2 *Mac.* 1. 10, 17.]

When Arsaces (so Phraates was called by the general name of the Kings of Parthia) interred the dead corps of Antiochus, Posidonius of Apamea, in the 16 book of his Histories, [*according to Athenæus, lib.* 10. *cap.* 12.] reports that he said, reproving his debauchery; *Thy wine, O Antiochus, and thy two great confidences have deceived thee: for thou hopedst in thy great cups, to have swallowed down the kingdom of Arsaces.*

After Antiochus his funerall was over, which Phraates discharged in a Princely manner, he was enamoured with Demetrius his daughter, whom Antiochus had brought along with him, and took her to wife: and now he began to repent of his sending Demetrius away: wherefore he dispatched in all hast some troups of Horse to fetch him back again; who found Demetrius, fearing some such thing, seated in the kingdom, so that having attempted all in vain, they returned back to the King. [*Justin lib.* 38. *cap.* 10.]

Antiochus and his army being overthrown in Parthia, his brother Demetrius being freed from the siege of the Parthians, and restored to his kingdom, though all Syria at that time bemoaned the losse of the army, yet he seemed to resent the accident no otherwise than if he had managed his own and his brothers wars against the Parthians, with all the good luck that might be, (wherein the one of them was taken prisoner, the other was slain outright.) [*Id. lib.* 36. *cap.* 1.]

Antiochus being dead and gone, the Jews never after suffered a Macedonian King to be over them; but creating magistrates amongst themselves, they pestered Syria with continuall wars. [*Id. lib.* 36. *cap.* 1.] and subdued many parts of Syria and Phænicia. [*Strabo. lib.* 16. *cap.* 761.] For Hircanus, after the death of Antiochus, revolted from the Macedonians, and never after sent them any supplies, either as subject, or friend. But at the first bruite of Antiochus his death, he led his whole army against the Cities of Syria, supposing (which was true) that he should find them bereft, and void of defendants: he stormed Medaba (of which 1 Maccab. 9. 36.) and took it, though with

with some difficulty, having layen sixe moneths before it: next he possessed himself of Samega, and the towns adjacent. [*Ioseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 17.]

In the mean time Phraates, resolving to commence a war in Syria, in vindication of Antiochus his attempting the kingdom of Parthia, was taken off his designe, and called home to defend his own, by reason of some commotions of the Scythians in the Country. For the Scythians, the ground of the quarrel was this, The Scythians were hired by the Parthians, to assist them against Antiochus King of Syria: but they came not with their supplies, till the businesse was over, so that the Parthians cut them short of their pay, objecting their coming too late. The Scythians being vexed, that they had taken such a long march to no purpose, moved, That they might be either allowed their pay, in consideration of their tedious march, or that they might be commanded upon some other service: the Parthians returned them but a rough answer, which, they taking exception at, became their own carvers, and fell to plundering the Country, [*Iustin. lib.* 42. *cap.* 1.]

Whilst Phraathes was gone against the Scythians, he left behind him as viceroy, one Himerus, an Hircanian by birth, a great favourit of his, upon the score of the flower of his youth. But he forgetting his former condition, and not considering he was but anothers deputy, proceeded with a great deal of tyranny, and vexed the Babylonians, and many other Cities upon no occasion. [*Id. ib.*] For he made many of the babylonians his slaves, and dispersed them with their whole families into Media. He set also the market place on fire, and some Temples of Babylon, and pulled down all the most beautifull places of the City. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii. pag.* 377.] Posidonius of Apamea also mentions the exorbitant government of this Himerus, in the 26 book of his Histories, [*Athenæus, lib.* 11. *c.* 4.] where he relates, how that one Lysimachus a Babilonian invited him and 300 more to supper; and when meat was taken off, presented to every one of those 300, the silver cup of four pound price, in which they had drunk.

In Egypt, Ptolemei Euergetes the second, or Physcon, having reigned 15 years after his brother Philometor [*as Diodor. Sicul. shews in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 350.] having already, by his cruelty, rendered himself so odious to those very forreigners he had invited to Alexandria, that they set his royall palace on fire, stole away privately into Cyprus, with his son Memphites, whom his sister Cleopatra bore unto him, and with his wife the daughter of the same Cleopatra. And whereas the people conferred the kingdom upon Cleopatra his sister and divorced wife: he hired an army, and waged war both against his own sister and native Country, [*Livie. lib.* 59, *Jul. Obsequens de prodigiis. Iustin lib.* 38. *cap.* 8. *Orosius lib.* 5. *cap.* 10.]

3875. John Hircanus took Sichem and Garizim, and demolished the Temple of the Cuthites two hundred years after it had been built by Sanballat. [*Iosephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 17.]

M. Perperna took care to get Aristonicus, and the treasure which Attalus lost in legacy to the people of Rome, to be shipped away thither, which was ill taken by Manius Aquilius Consul his successor, who forthwith made what hast he could to Perperna, intending to get Aristonicus out of his hands, as belonging to his triumph rather than to Perperna's: But Perperna's death decided the controversy; who upon his returne fell sick at Pergamus, and dyed of that disease. [*Strabo, lib.* 14. *pag.* 646. *Valer. Maximus, lib.* 3. *cap.* 4. *Iustin, lib.* 36. *cap.* 4. *Eutrop. lib.* 4. *Oros. lib.* 5. *cap.* 10.]

Aqullius Consul, compleated the remainder of the Asiatick war, forceing some Cities to resigne, by poysoning their waters: which though it occasioned a speedy victory, yet it withwall rendred it in famous and dishonorable. [*Florus, lib.* 2, *cap.* 20. 4585. 129.

Most of the Asians, who for four years entire had assisted Aristonicus against the Romans, for fear returned to their loyalty. [*Sylla, apud Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 212.] And so Lydia anciently, the Senate of the Kings, Caria, Hellespont, and both Phrigia's by joynt resignation put themselves under the power of the Romans. [*Sextus, Rufus in Breviario.*]

The Massilians sent their Ambassadors away to Rome, to mediate in behalf of their founders the Phocensians, whose City and name the Senate had ordered to be quite rased out, because both now in the war with Aristonicus, and formerly with Antiochus the great, they had borne arms against the people of Rome, the Senate granted them their pardon. [*Iustin lib.* 37. *cap.* 1.]

The Romans gave the greater Phrygia to Mithridates Euergetes King of Pontus, as a gratuity for assisting them against Aristonicus. [*Id ibid. & lib.* 38. *cap.* 5.] Although it is generally believed that Manius Aquilius being well bribed for his paines, gave it unto him. Wherefore, after the death of Mithridates, the Senate took Phrygia away from his son, in his minority, (as he himself complaines in Trogus Pompeius) and made it a free State and independent. [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 177. *&* 208. *& lib.*

Digitized by Google

lib. 1. *Bell. Civil. pag.* 362, 363. *compared with Iustin. lib.* 38. *cap.* 5.]

Aquilius with ten Legates, reduced Attalus his Dominion into the form of a Province, and made it tributary; and called it by the common name of the Continent, Asia, [*Strabo, lib.* 13. *pag.* 624. & *lib.* 14. *pag.* 646.]

Ariarathes, King of Cappadocia, was slain in the war against Aristonicus, leaving behind him six sons, by his wife Laodice, to whom the people of Rome gave Lycaonia and Cilicia, for their fathers good service. But Laodice, being jealous of her sons, and fearing least when they came to age, she should not enjoy the kingdom long after, poisoned five of them: one young one escaped the mothers cruelty, by being secured in the hands of some of the kindred; who, after the killing of Laodice (for the people had dispatched her for her cruelty) had the kingdom to himself, [*Iustin. lib.* 37. *cap.* 1.]

John Hircanus took Adora, and Marissa, Cities of Idumea: and having subdued all the Idumeans, enjoyned them circumcision, under penalty of quitting their mansions: But they, out of love to their native Country, admitted both circumcision, and all other Jewish constitutions: and from that time forward, they were reckoned amongst the Jews, [*Ioseph. Antiquit. lib.* 13. *cap.* 17. *lib.* 15. *cap.* 11. *pag.* 531. *compared with lib.* 4. *Bell. cap.* 16. *al. cap.* 6.] Strabo relates that these Idumeans were Nabateans originally; but being driven thence upon some sedition, they joyned themselves to the Jews, and submitted to their laws, [*lib.* 16. *pag.* 760.] He addes, that Herod the King of the Jews, came from thence, ἄνδρα ἐπιχώριον, *virum indigenam*; *A stranger born*, [*Ibid. pag.* 765.] Whereas Antigonus said he was an Idumean; that is, an half Jew, [*Ioseph. lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 27. *pag.* 501.] For although Stephanus Byzantinus writes [*in voc.* Ἰδουμαῖος] that the Idumeans were Hebrews originally; yet Ammonius the Grammarian in his book *de differentiis verborum*, out of Ptolemeis first book, *de Rege Herode*, (perhaps that Ptolemei who was Herods Leiutenant, *Ioseph. lib.* 16. *Antiquit. cap.* 11.) hath noted this difference betwixt the Idumeans and the Jews. *The Iews are such as were so naturally from the beginning: But the Idumeans were not Iews from the beginning, but Phenicians and Syrians: who being conquered by the Iews, were compelled to be circumcised, to unite their nation to the Iewish, and to be subject to their lawes; And therefore were called Iews*: not in respect of their Descent, but in regard of their Religion and manner of life: For there were other men which were called *Iews*, though they were strangers born, because they lived according to their rites and constitutions; as Diod. hath noted in his 37 book of his Roman History. And hence it is, that, from the Hebrews, the kingdom of Herod and his posterity is stiled מלכות הגרים The Kingdom of the *Proselytes* (not Hagarens, as it is rendred by Munster in *Seder Olam minore*, and by Scaliger in *Judaici Comput. Spic. legio, lib.* 7. *de Emendatione temporum*:) For amongst the Jews, the *Proselytes of righteousnesse*, or the *righteous Proselytes* (as they termed them) such as since that time the Idumeans are thought to be, were alwayes reckoned in the same place and account with the Jews.

Ptolemei Physcon, having fetched his eldest son out of Cyrene, put him to death, for fear the Alexandrians should set him up King against him: whereupon the people pulled down his Statue, and his Images, [*Iustin. lib.* 38. *cap.* 8.] Ptolemei supposed that this was done by the instigation of his sister Cleopatra, and not well knowing how to be avenged any other way, commanded his son Memphitis, who was of an ingenuous countenance, and a very hopeful child, and which he had by her, to be slain before his eyes: and cutting off his head, hands and feet, put them into a chest covered with a souldiers coate, and gave them to one of his servants to carry to Alexandria, and to present them to Cleopatra on the Festival of her nativity, when she was in the height of her jollity, for a Birth-day gift. This was a grievous and sad spectacle, not to the Queen onely, but to the whole City, and it struck such a damp upon the merry meeting, that the Court of a sudden was overcast with a general sadnesse. The Nobles turning their Festival into a Funeral, shewed the mangled limbs to the people: to let them see what they themselves were to expect from their King, who had thus murdered his own son. [*Id. ibid. Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 374. *Liv. lib.* 59. *Jul. Obsequens, de prodigiis, Valer. Maxim. lib.* 9. *cap.* 2.]

Ptolemei, perceiving how detestable he was grown to his Country, and fearing somewhat might follow thereupon, went about to secure himself by a new piece of cruelty: supposing, that if the common people were put to the sword, he should sit the faster in his Throne; At a time when the common place of exercise was full of the young men, he begyrted it round with fire and sword; and destroyed them all by one of those two, [*Valer. Maxim. ibid.*]

Phraates led the army of Grecians (which he had taken in the war against Antiochus, and since behaved himself very imperiously and tyrannically towards them) along with him to the war against the Scythians: not considering, that their captivity had not abated any thing of their hostile minds; and moreover, how he had exasperated them

Digitized by Google

them with fresh injuries and indignities: As soon therefore as they espied the Parthian army to give ground, they wheeled about to the enemy, and at last put in execution the long desired revenge of their captivity: the Parthian army and Phraates himself being put to the sword, [*Iustin. lib.* 42. *cap.* 1.]

Artabanus his Uncle succeeded him in the kingdom of the Parthians: As for the Scythians they being contented with their victory, after they had pillaged the Country of the Parthians, returned home again. But Artabanus, having commenced a war with the Thogarii (or Tochari, a people descended from the Scythians) received a wound in his arme, and died presently after: He left for his successour his son Mithridates the great; who (not long after) waged a war with Ortoadistes King of Armenia, [*Id. ibid. cap.* 2.]

In the 50 year of the third Calippick Period, or the 16 day of the Egyptian moneth Epiph (August the fifth according to the Julian account) at the Equinoctial hours, at 6 in the forenoon in the Island of Rhodes, Hipparchus observed the Sun in degree 8. minute 35. of Leo, and the Moon in degree 12. minute 2. of Taurus, [*Ptolem. lib.* 5. *cap.* 3.]

3876. In the same 50 year, on the first day of the Egyptian moneth Phamenoth (23 day of the Julian March) the vernal Equinox was observed by Hipparchus, [*Id. lib.* 3. *c.* 2.] 4586. 28

The same Hipparchus, in the same year observed the Star in the heart of Leo to be distant from the point of the Summer Solstice 29 degrees, and 50 minutes, [*Id. lib.* 7. *cap.* 2.]

Hegelochus, Ptolemei Physcons General, being dispatched against Marsias the Alexandrians General, took him prisoner alive, but put all his Forces to the sword. When Marsias was brought into the Kings presence, all believed the King would have adjudged him to some cruel death: but Ptolemei, beyond all expectation, spared him. For he now began to repent of his former bloody proceedings, and was very desirous by such acts of grace, to reconcile himself to the people, extremely alienated from him, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 377.]

Queen Cleopatra (the dayes of mourning for her son being over) seeing her brother Physcon was marching against her, sent by her Embassadors to entreat assistance from Demetrius Nicator King of Syria, her son in law, (for Cleopatra wife to Demetrius, was daughter to this Cleopatra, and Philometor) promising him, that he should have the kingdom of Egypt for his paines: In hopes of that prize, he marched into Egypt, and made his first attempt upon Pelusium, [*Iustin. lib.* 38. *cap.* 9. *& lib.* 39. *cap.* 1. *Porphyrius, in Græcis, Eusebianis Scaligeri, pag.* 227.]

7. In this year, Alexander Jannæus, son to John Hircanus was born, afterwards King of the Jews, who lived 49 years, [*Ioseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 23. *fin.*] As soon as he was born, he grew out of favour with his father: For it is reported, that Hircanus enquired of God appearing to him in his sleep, concerning his successour: being very solicitous on the behalf of Aristobulus and Antigonus, whom he loved far above the other brothers: upon Gods representing unto him this Jannæus, he was much perplexed, that he should succeed him in all his fortunes; whereupon he sent him into Galilee, to receive his education; neither did he ever admit him into his presence as long as he lived, [*Id. ibid, cap.* 20.] 4587 127

About this time, Simon son of Dositheus, Apollonius the son of Alexander, and Diodorus son of Jasons were sent Embassadors from Hircanus and the people of the Jews, to renew their friendship and amity with the Romans. Faunius son of Marcus, the City Prætor, procured them a meeting of the Senate for their audience VIII. Id. February; which, as the Roman year then went, falls upon the Julian November: And it was ordered by a Decree of the Senate, That Joppe and the parts thereof, Gazara and the Springs, and the other Cities, which Antiochus Sidetes had taken from them, contrary to the Decree of the Senate, should be restored. It was further ordered, That the Kings souldiers should not travel thorough their Country, or thorough any Country under their command. That whatsoever Antiochus had attempted in that war, should be null. That the Embassadors which the Senate sent, should take care to see restored whatsoever Antiochus had carried away, and to give an estimate of the damage the Country had sustained in that war. That letters commendatory should be given the Embassadors to the Kings and free people, that so they might return more secure into their Country. Moreover, Faunius the Prætor received order, to supply the Embassadors with monies out of the common Bank, to provide necessaries for their return homewards, [*Ioseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 17.]

In the 197 year after Alexanders death, and 621 of Nabonasar, on the 11 day of the Egyptian moneth Pharmuth (2 day of the Julian May) in the forenoon, Equinoctial hours 5, minutes 20. Hipparchus in the Island of Rhodes observed the Sun in 7 degrees, minutes 45. of Taurus: the Moon in degrees 21. minute 40. of Piscis, [*Ptolem. lib.* 5. *cap.* 5.]

In

Digitized by Google

In the same year, on the 17 day of the Egyptian moneth Payn (the seventh of the Julian July) in the afternoon, in the hours Equinoctial 3. minut. 20, Hipparchus observed in the same place, the sun in degree. 10. minut. 54. in Cancer, the moon in degree, 21, minut. 40, of Pisces. [*Id. Ibid.*]

In the ninth year of Hircanus his High Priesthood, and reign, Alexander the son of Jason, Numenius, son of Antiochus, and Alexander, son of Dorotheus, Ambassadors for the Jews, presented the Senate with a Viall and Buckler of gold, valued 50 thousand Crowns in estimation, as a testimony of their ancient amity with the people of Rome: who, after they had received letters to the free Cities and Kings, to passe securely thorough their Countries and Ports, returned home. A Copy of this decree of the Senate is extant in Josephus, [*lib.* 14. *cap.* 16.] upon a far different occasion: For whereas, Josephus had said before, That upon Julius Cæsars letters, a Decree was obtained, giving licence to Hircanus the second, for the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem, which Pompeus had demolished; I know not through what oversight he subjoyned this Decree instead of the other, which did no whit concern the repaire of the walls of Jerusalem: and yet he saies, this was done in the ninth year *of Hyrcanus his High Priesthood and reign, in the moneth Panem*, when as the Acts themselves confirm this Decree to be published *in the Ides of December*, (which fall upon the Julian September, and the Macedonian Hyperberetous.) But if Cæsar had procured that Decree in favour of Hircanus the second, then the 27 year of Hircanus should have been set down, rather than the ninth, and of his reign none at all: for Josephus himself shews in the tenth Chapter of the same book, that Gabinius had deprived him of his soveraintý, and left him onely the High Priests office. That Decree therefore is to be referred to the ninth year of Hircanus the first, at which time the Jewish Common-wealth was a free state, and confederate with the people of Rome, and not to the ninth year of the second Hircanus, in whose time it was conquered, and made tributary unto them.

In the absence of King Demetrius Nicator, first the Antiochians, for his pride, which was grown intollerable by his conversation, with the cruell Parthians, and presently after the Apameans, and the other Cities of Syria, encouraged by their examples, revolted from them. [*Justin, lib.* 39. *cap.* 1.] Demetrius having received intelligence of the revolt was forced to quit Egypt, and march back into Syria.

Cleopatra the Egyptian Queen, having lost her best bulwork, (Demetrius Nicator) shipped all her goods, and made what hast she could into Syria, unto her daughter Cleopatra the Syrian, and Demetrius her son in law. [*Justin ut supra.*]

And because Demetrius was every whit as odious to the Syrians, generally, as he was to the souldery, they sent unto Ptolemei Physcon, desiring him that he would assigne some one descended from Seleucus, whom they might appoint as King over them. [*Ioseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 17.] He sent unto them an Egyptian youth, the son of Protarchus a Merchant, who was to seize upon the Kingdom of Syria by force of Arms, having made a very formal story, how he had been adopted into the blood-royall by King Antiochus: as for the Syrians, they would very gladly submit to any King whatsoever, rather than live any longer under Demetrius his insolency, [*Justin. lib.* 39. *cap.* 1.] Porphyrius relates, how that this youth was sent as the son of Alexander, (Bala, *viz.* who was reported to be the son of Antiochus Epiphanes) and that he was called Alexander himself, but the Syrians surnamed him Zabina, because he was generally reputed to be one of Ptolemies slaves, which he had purchased, [*in Grac. Euseb. Scalig. pag.* 227.] to speak truth זבינא amongst the Syrians, signifies both *bought* and *redeemed*: neither did this substituted King disdaine the memory of his being bought, but allwayes retained it upon his coyn, which bare this inscription, ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΥ ΖΕΒΕΝΝΟΥΣ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ.

When this new King was come with his numerous supplies out of Egypt, it is reported, That the relicks also of Antiochus Sidetes, who was slain by the King of the Parthians, were sent into Syria in a silver Coffin, to be interred there; which were received with a great deal of observance both by the Cities and King Alexander himself. This ingratiated him very much with the Countrymen, who verily believed the tears he shed at the solemnity were not counterfeit but reall. [*Justin. lib.* 39. *cap.* 1.] 4586 126

Both the armies engaged about Damascus, and Demetrius Nicator was worsted, who observing how he was environed with difficulties, withdrew out of the fight, and made what hast he could to his wife Cleopatra, at Ptolemais, but she shut the gates against him. Being thus deserted by his wife and his sons, with a very small retinue, he made to Tyrus, hoping the Temple might be his Sanctuary, and protection. [*Id. ib. with Josephus and Porphyrius, in the places above cited.*] 4588. 126.

Porphyrius

Porphyrius gives out, how that he, being denied entrance thither, was slain as he was taking shipping to some other place, four years of his reign being compleated after his return out of Parthia. Justin, That he was slain upon command of the Governour, as he was first landing. Josephus, That he was taken prisoner by the enemy, upon whose hard usage he ended his life. Livy, That his wife Cleopatra killed him, [*lib.* 60.] And so Appian also [*in Syriac. pag.* 132.] Indeed, it is very probable, that he was killed at Tyrus and she accessory: and that, the Tyrians for so doing obtained either of her, or of Alexander Zebinas, their freedom, and liberty, to live according to their own constitutions. For that they derived from this very year, a new Epoch of their times, appears both out of Eusebius his Chronicle, where the 402 year of the Tyrians is joyned with the second year of the Emperour Probus, which is the 4990 year of the Julian Period; as also by the Tyrian judgement inserted into the ninth action of the Council of Chalcedon, where the year after the consulship of Flavius Zeno, and Posthumianus, which is the 5162 year of the same Period, is computed the 574 year of the Tyrians account. Moreover we find the City of the Tyrians, in the Inscriptions set out by Grotius, pag. MCV. honoured with the commendation of being the Religious, the Sacred, and the Independent Metropolis of Phoenicia.

Alexander Zebinas, having got possession of that kingdom, entered into League with John Hircanus the High Priest: and things went very well with Hircanus, during his reign, [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 17.]

Manius Aquilius, Proconsul, returned in triumph out of Asia upon the third of the Ides of November (which at that time fell upon the Julian August) as may be gathered out of the fragments of the triumphal Tables of Marble: concerning which, Mithridates in an Epistle to Arsaces, (*Salust. Historiar. lib.* 4.) hath this passage. *The* Romanes, *pretending a Will,* (viz. *King Attalus his Will*) *though unjustly, led Aristonicus, Eumenes son, in triumph, who had attempted to recover by force of armes, his fathers kingdom.* Velleius Paterclus, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 4.] intimates, how that Aristonicus was led in triumph by Manius Aquilius, and afterwards beheaded. For he was strangled at Rome in the prison by an order from the Senate, [*Strabo, lib.* 14. *pag.* 646. *Eutrop. lib.* 4. *Orosius lib.* 5. *cap.* 10.]

Manius Aquilius, being questioned for bribery, and knowing himself faulty, corrupted his Judges, and so got off, [*Appian. Bell. Civil. lib.* 1. *pag.* 362. & 363.]

3879. M. Plautius Hypsæus, and M. Fulvius Flaccus, being Consuls: A great company of Locusts in Africa were by the wind blown into the sea, and by the waves cast up again at Cyrene: which caused such an intollerable stanch, that by reason of that pestilent vapour, there ensued a lamentable mortality of cattel: and it is reported also, that 800000 men died upon the same infection, [*Julius Obsequens, de prodigiis, cum P. Orosio, lib.* 5. *cap.* 11.] 4589. 125.

Whilst Dorylaus of Pontus (a man very expert in ordering of an army) was busie in Crete, being sent thither by Mithridates Euergetes King of Pontus, about hiring of forreign souldiers; a war was commenced in those parts by the Cnossii against the Gortynii. The Cnossii made Dorylaus their General, who quickly put an end to the war; yet not with more speed than good luck. And having had great honour conferred upon him by the Cnossii for his good service, he resided amongst them with his whole familly, having a little after, received intelligence of Mithridates his death: Dorylaus was great Grandfather to the mother of Strabo the Geographer, [*Strabo, lib.* 10. *pag.* 477, 478. & *lib.* 12. *pag.* 557.]

3880. In the 188 year of the account of the contracts, the Jews of Palestine, and the Senate of Hierusalem and Judas, being about celebrating the Feast of the Dedication of the cleansing of the Temple on the 25 day of the moneth Chasleu, wrote to Aristobulus Ptolemei (Physcons) master (who was descended from the Royal stock of the Priests according to Aaron) and to the Jews in Egypt, that they should do the same likewise, [2 *Mac.* 1. 10, 18.] Rupertus Tuitiensis, [*lib.* 10. *de victoria verbi, cap.* 15.] conceives that Judas, to be the same Judas the Essean, whom Josephus reports, 19 years after this, to have foretold the sudden death of Antigonus (son of John Hircanus,) and seldom failed in his prophesies, [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 19.] And as for Aristobulus, Clemens Alexandrinus, [*lib.* 5. *Strom.*] and Eusebius Cæsariensis, both [*in the* 8 *lib. Praeparat. Evangel. c.* 3. *and in his Chronicle,*] suppose him to be that Jewish Philosopher the Peripatetick, of whom mention was made by us afore at the end of 3854 yeare of the World.

Seleucus Demetrius, Nicators son, without leave of his mother Cleopatra, seized upon the Crown, and reigned one year in Syria, [*Liv. lib.* 60. *Porphyr. in Graec. Euseb. pag.* 227.] 4590. 124.

Alexander Zebinas, with much adoe, vanquished Antipater, Clonius, and Æropus, three of his most eminent Commanders, who had revolted from him, and seized the

 City

City Laodicea. Yet he expressed a great deal of gallantry towards them, after he had taken them prisoners, and in the close, pardoned the apostacy of them all, for he was naturally of a mild disposition, and pleasing temper, and of a wonderful affability in all his meetings and discourses; so that hereby he was extremely beloved of all men, [*Diod. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 377.]

Mithridates Euergetes, King of Pontus, and Armenia the lesse, made away by the treachery of some of his intimate acquaintance, left his wife and his sons to succeed him in the kingdom. But Mithridates, sirnamed Eupator, the elder brother of the two, laid claime to the whole kingdom for himself, [*Strabo, lib.* 10. *pag.* 477. *cum Justin. lib.* 37. *cap.* 1.] For soon after, he clapt his mother (whom his father had designed joynt partner with him in the kingdom) into prison, and kept her there in bonds, who, by reason of that hard usage, and long imprisonment, ended her dayes there. So *Memnon* [*in Excerpt. Photii, cap.* 32.] As for Mithridates himself, Salust reports in his History, That he was a very child when he first entred the kingdom, having made his way, by poysoning of his mother, [*Servius in Virg. lib.* 6. *Æneid.*] 4591 | 123

Strabo affirms, That Mithridates was eleven years of age, when he succeeded his father in the kingdom; Memnon thirteen: we have chosen the middle year, and account him 12 years old; following *Eutropius*, who tells us, That he reigned 60 years, and lived 72. although Pliny, [*lib.* 25. *cap.* 2.] allots him but 56 years of reign, and Appian 57, [*Vid. supr. ann. Mundi* 3868.]

As there appeared a Comet in the year in which Mithridates was born, so there appeared one also in the first year of his reign, which shined so night and day for 70 days together, that the whole heaven seemed to be all a fire. For both the tayle of it covered the fourth part of the heaven (or 45 degrees of the upper Hemisphere) and outvyed the Sun in brightnesse: and also its rising and setting took up the space of four hours, [*Justin. lib.* 37. *cap.* 2.]

In Syria, Cleopatra struck her son Seleucus thorough with a Dart, either because he had seized upon the Crown without her consent, or fearing least he should in time revenge his father Demetrius his death, or because she her self managed all things with the same fury and violence as he did. Having thus dispatched Seleucus, she set up in his room her other son by Demetrius, Antiochus Grypus, whom she had sent to Athens to receive his education: investing him with the Title of King, but reserving to her self the whole power and authority, [*Liv. lib.* 60. *Justin. lib.* 39. *cap.* 1. *Appian, Syriac. pag.* 132.] But Porphyrius hath intimated, how that Seleucus being deposed by his mothers treachery, Antiochus the younger brother succeeded in the kingdom, in the second year of the CLXIV Olympiade, [*in Græc. Euseb. Scaliger. pag.* 227.] adding withal, that he was not onely called Grypus, but Philometor also: which later sirname, Josephus also gives unto him, [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 20.] 4591. | 123.

Alexander Zebinas, puffed up with prosperous successes, began now by his insolencie to despise Ptolemei himself, by whose means he was advanced to the kingdom. Whereupon Ptolemei reconciled himself to his sister Cleopatra, and endeavoured what in him lay, to ruine Alexanders kingdom, which he had never been able to obtain, had not Ptolemei sent him supplies out of his malice to Demetrius. To that end, he sent a very considerable force to Grypus, and profered his daughter Tryphena to him in marriage, that so he might draw several people to side with his son in law; not onely because of the confederacy and association which had formerly been between them, but also by vertue of this his new relation and alliance, which proved accordingly: for when all saw how Grypus was furnished with as much strength as Egypt could levy, they began by degrees to fall off from Alexander, [*Justin. lib.* 39. *cap.* 2.] 4592. | 122.

Alexander, not being very confident of the multitude, both in regard of their rawness in martial affairs, as also their natural inconstancy, and hankering after innovations, would not adventure upon a pitcht field: but having first collected the Kings Treasuries, and pillaged the Temples, resolved by night to steal away into Greece. But, whilst he attempted, by the help of some of his Barbarians, to plunder Jupiters Temple, he was seized upon, and himself and his whole army had like to have been cut off. But he soon escaped out of their hands, and made towards Seleucia: but the Seleucians having heard aforehand the bruite of his sacriledge, shut their gates against him: failing there of his purpose, he went to Pisidium, and never after departed from the sea coast, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 378.]

At length Antiochus Grypus, and Alexander Zebinas engaged in a fight, in which Alexander was worsted, and forced to escape to Antiochia. As soon as he came thither, being in distresse for monies wherewith to discharge the souldiers pay, he gave order to take out of Jupiters Temple, the Statue of Victory which was of beaten gold, varnishing his sacriledge with a jest; for, said he, *Jupiter hath lent me Victory.* A few dayes after, having set his souldiers to pull down the Image of Jupiter himself, although so, as not to make any hubbub; yet he was surprized by the common people in the act,

act, and forced to flee for it: Being in a grievous tempest at sea, and divided from his company, he fell amongst Pirates, who took him prisoner, and delivered him up to Grypus, by whom he was put to death, [*Iustin. lib.* 39. *cap.* 2.] Josephus reports, That he was slain in a fight with Grypus, [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 17.] Porphyrius, That he poisoned himself upon discontent for the losse of his army, in the fourth year of the CLXIV Olympiad, [*in Grac. Euseb. Scaliger. pag.* 227.]

Cleopatra upon regret that her honour was likely to be somewhat impaired by the victory which her son Antiochus Grypus had obtained over Alexander Zebinas, presented him as he came *ab exercitatione* (an ab *exercitu?*) from the exercise, (or rather from the army) with a cup of poison. But Grypus, having had some intimation of the treachery before hand, pretended respect to his mother, desired her to drink first, and upon her refusal, urged her with much importunity. At last he charged her with the design of poisoning him, and sets before her the party that discovered it to him: telling her, That she had no other plea left for her innocency, then to drink her self, what she had prepared for her son. The Queen was forced to yeild, so that she her self perished by that same poison, which she had tempered for another. She being removed, Grypus was pretty fast seated in his Throne, enjoying an eight years peace, without any disturbance in State, [*Iustin. lib.* 39. *cap.* 2. *compared with Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 132.]

3883. The 27 Jubilie. 4593. 121.

Lucius Opimius, Consul in the year in which C. Gracchus (brother to Tiberius Gracchus) the Tribune, was slain as he was encouraging the commons to sedition, the aire was so temperate, that Pliny reports, how wines then made, lasted to his time, which was about 200 years, being brought to a form of candid honey, [*Plin. lib.* 14. *cap.* 4. *and* 14.] In the same year also there appeared a bow about the body of the Sun, [*Id. lib.* 2. *cap.* 29.]

3888. Ptolemei Euergetes the II, or Physcon, died 29 years after the decease of his brother 4597. 117.
a. Philometor, [*Ptolem. in Regum Canone. Clem. Alexandrin. lib.* 1. *Stromat. Euseb. Chronico. Epiphan. de Ponderib. & mensur. Hieronym. in cap.* 9. *Daniel.*] He left behind him three sons. One was called Ptolemei *Apion*, a By-blow by a Harlot; to whom was bequeathed by his father in his Legacy, the kingdom of the Cyrenians, [*Iustin. lib.* 39. *cap.* 5. *cum Appiano in Mithridaticis, pag.* 255.] The other two sons Cleopatra bare unto him, the daughter of the former Cleopatra, who was both his sister and wife: the younger of the two was called *Alexander*; but the Senior, by Ptolemei in Regum Canone, as also by Porphyrius, Eusebius, Hierome, and Epiphanius, called *Soter*; by Strabo, [*lib.* 17. *pag.* 795.] Trogus Pompeius, [*Prolog. lib.* 39. & 40.] Pliny, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 67. & *lib.* 6. *cap.* 30.] Josephus, [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 18.] and Clemens Alexandrinus, [*lib.* 1. *Stromat.*] *Lathurus*, or *Lathyrus*: by Athenæus, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 6.] and Pausanias in Atticis, *Philometor*: which last sirname (viciously rendred *Philopater* by Natalis Comes who translated Athenæus) was given him by way of derision, as Pausanias hath observed: for never was there any of the Kings, that more hated his mother than he did, [*Pausan. Attic. pag.* 7.]

Physcon, upon his death-bed, left the kingdom of Egypt to Cleopatra his wife, and to one of the sons, whom she should make choice of. As if it were likely the State of Egypt should be more quiet, and free from commotions than the kingdom of Syria; when the mother by making choice of one of the sons, was sure to make the other her enemy, [*Iustin. lib.* 39. *cap.* 3.] She, supposing that Alexander the younger son would prove more plyable and flexible to her commands, moved the Egyptians in his behalf: But seeing she could not prevaile with the commons to receive him for their King, she was forced to elect her eldest son Lathurus (who was banished to Cyprus by his father upon her instigation:) They two reigned together in Egypt ten years, [*Id. ibid. Pausan. in Atticis, pag.* 7, 8. *Porphyr. in Grac. Euseb. Scaliger, pag.* 225.]

b. Cleopatra, before she would give the kingdom to Lathurus, took away his wife from 4598. 116.
him; and having forced him to divorce his most endeared sister Cleopatra, commanded him to marry the younger sister Selene: In which action she shewed more partiality towards her daughters, than was befitting a mother, whilst she took away the husband from the one, and gave him to the other, [*Iustin. ut supra.*]

3890. After Antiochus Grypus had enjoyed to himself the kingdom of Syria 8 years entire 4600. 114.
without any interruption, up started his brother Antiochus of Cyzicenus as his rival in the kingdom; they both had the same mother, but Cyzicenus came by the Uncle Antiochus Sidetes: Grypus had a design of removing him by poison, which was the cause he appeared sooner in armes in competition for the kingdom than he thought to have done. This Antiochus was sent away by his mother Cleopatra (for fear of Demetrius Nicator her former husband whom she had forsaken) to Cyzicum, and was brought up by Craterus the Eunuch, and from thence received the sirname *Cyzicenus*, [*Iustin. lib.* 39.

cap. 2. Appian Syriac. p. 132. Porphyr. ut sup. p. 227. Ioseph lib. 13. c. 17.] But Grypus, hearing of his brothers levying of forces against him at Cyzicum, laid aside his intended expedition against the Jews, and prepared to meet him, [Iosephus, ibid.]

3891. Cleopatra, formerly the wife of Ptolemei Lathurus, but afterwards divorced from 4601. 113.
her husband by Cleopatra Queen of Egypt, as hath been said, was married to Antiochus Cyzicenus in Syria: who, that she might not seem at her marriage to bring to her husband the bare name of wife, trucked with the army which lay at Cyprus, and brought it over to her husband as her dowry. By the accesse of those forces, he thought himself to be upon pretty even terms with his brother, so that he gave him battle, but he was foiled in the field, and forced to fly away to Antioch. Grypus made after him to Antioch, and besieged it: Cleopatra the wife of Cyzicenus was in the Town: which as soon as taken, Tryphena, the wife of Grypus, commanded in the first place, that her sister Cleopatra should be sought for, not out of any mind she had to release her now she was prisoner, but least she should chance to escape the miseries which commonly attend Captivity, who had invaded this kingdom chiefly out of emulation to her, and who by her espousals with the sworn enemy of her sister, had made her self her enemy also. Moreover, she laid to her charge, That she was the cause of bringing in the forreign forces, upon the differences betwixt the two brothers, and also, that upon her being divorced from her brother, she married out of the kingdom to one who was no Egyptian, contrary to her mothers will. But Grypus endeavoured what in him lay to stave off his wife from her intended cruelty, and told her that it was against the law of arms, after victory obtained, to proceed violently against women, especially such as are allyed in blood to us, as Cleopatra was, who was her own sister, his Cousin German, and Aunt to her own children. To these relations of blood he added the reverence which was due to the Temple, where she had taken Sanctuary, winding up all with this, That he should neither impaire any thing of Cizicenus his power, by putting her to death, nor advantage him if he should send her back to him inviolate. On the contrary, Tryphena, deeming these speeches to proceed from down-right love rather than from pity and commiseration, sent some souldiers into the Temple, who killed Cleopatra, having first cut off her hands, as she embraced the image of the goddesse, that no lesse hostility might appeare to be betwixt the two sisters, than there was betwixt the brothers. [Justin, lib. 39. cap. 3.]

Cleopatra, Queen of Egypt, the mother of these two sisters (in the fourth year of her reign) having made Alexander her younger son King of Cyprus, sent him thither in person, that by his means, she her self might seem more formidable to her eldest son Lathurus, who was her partner in the government of the kingdom. [Pausan. in Attic. pag. 7, 8. Porphyr. in Grac. Euseb. p. 225.]

3892. Alexander Jamnæus, in the 16 year of his age, had by his wife Alexandra a son, cal- 4602 112
led Hircanus, whom upon the tidings of Cæsars victory at Actium, Herod put to death, when he had passed the age of 80 years. [Joseph. lib. 13. cap. 9.] From whence we gather, that this Alexandra, called also Salian, by the Ecclesiastical Writers (as is above, the year of the World, 3862.) was not the same with that Salome, wife of Aristobulus, whom the Grecians call Alexandra; and who, after the decease of her husband, constituted this Alexander Jamnæus, at that time 22 years old, King in his room, (for Josephus computes that he reigned 27 years, and lived 49) as is to be seen in Josephus, [lib. 13. cap. 20.]

3892 Upon a second clash between the two brothers, Antiochs's, Cyzicenus and Grypus, 4602. 112.
Cyzicenus won the day, and withall, took Tryphena, Gryphus his wife, prisoner; who a little before had killed her sister, & by serving her the same sauce, sacrificed to the ghost of his wife. [Iustin. lib. 39. cap. 3.] He chased his brother also out of his kingdom, and reigned over the Syrians in his room. [Appian. Syriac. pag. 132.] Grypus upon this his deprivation, withdrew to Aspendum, and from thence he took upon him the surname Aspendius. But Cizicenus entred upon his kingdom the first year of 167 Olympiade. [Porphyr. in Grac. Euseb. pag. 227.]

In the second year of the same Olympiade, Antiochus Grypus returned from Aspen-
3893. dum, and regained Syria, but Cyzicenus held Cœlosyria; so that the Empire was sha- 4603. 111.
red between them. [Id. ib.]

Antiochus Cyzicenus, as soon as he got into possession of the kingdom, applyed himself to revellings and luxury, and courses altogether unbeseeming Kings. For being extreamly addicted to Anticks, Stage-plaiers, and all sorts of juglers, he learned their arts with a great deal of vehemency: he applyed himself also to Poppit-playing, and placed his chiefest delight in making the images of living creatures, in bulk five cubits, covered over with gold and silver, to move of themselves, and other Engines of that nature. Moreover, he was much addicted to unseasonble huntings, and often times would steal forth privately by night with a servant or two to hunt Boars, Lyons and Leopards. Many times he was in danger of his life, by his rash encountring with wild-beasts.

Digitized by Google

beasts. [*Diodor. Sicul. lib.* 35. *in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 385.] Concerning the luxury of the other brother Antiochus Grypus, see what Athenæus reports of him, [*in lib.* 5. *cap.* 9, & *lib.* 12, *cap.* 19.] out of the 28 book of Posidonius of Apamea his Histories.

3894. The war, with which those two brothers wore out one another, prov'd a great advantage to John Hircanus; for by this means he secured the incoms and revenues of Judea, and had the conveniency of hording up great sums of mony in banco: so that, observing what pitifull havock Cyzicenus made in his brothers Country, and how Grypus received no supplies out of Egypt to give him a check, but that he and his brother by their mutuall encounters did receive many overthrows one from the other, in a while he began not to care a rush for either of them. [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 17.] 4604. 110.

Hereupon he marched with his army against the Samaritans, who were under the dominion of the Kings of Syria, upon regret of some injuries offered by them to the Marisieni (were now Idumeans reduced but a little before under his command) farmers to the Jews, and in league with them. Having therefore besieged Samaria, a City very well fortifyed with a trench and double wall, for the space of 80 furlongs, he left his sons, Antigonus and Aristobulus to manage the league: by whose plying them so fast without, and by the famine raging within the Samaritans were driven to such extremity, that they were forced to feed upon such things, as were scarce mans meat: and at the last, glad to beg assistance from Antiochus Cyzicenus. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 18.]

3895. Cyzicenus coming as fast he could to relieve the Samaritans, was routed by Aristobulus his souldiers, and the two brothers pursued him so close at the heels as far as Scythopolis, that he hardly escaped. Upon which very day it is reported, That Hircanus the High Priest, as he was alone offering incense in the Temple, heard a voice, relating unto him the late victory which his sons had obtained over Antiochus. After they had beaten Antiochus they returned back to Samaria, and forced the Samaritans to retreat within their walls, so that they were constrained once more to beg Antiochus his relief. [*Id. ib.*] 4605 1[illegible]

Antiochus Cyzicenus, with about 6000 souldiers, which Ptolemei Lathurus had sent him in spight of his mother Cleopatra's teeth (for he was not as yet deposed by her) at the first stragled up and down Hircanus his dominions, plundering with his Egyptians, where so e're he came, not as yet daring to meet him in the field, being overmatched, in strength, yet hoping by his pillaging of the Country he should draw off Hircanus from the siege of Samaria. But after he had lost many of his men by an ambushcado which the enemy had laid, he marched away to Tripolis, and committed the managing of the war with the Jews to two of his Commanders, Callimander and Eupicrates; of these, Callimander encountring the enemy with greater resolution than discretion, had his party routed, and himself was slain in the place. As for Epicrates, it appears plainly, he betrayed Scythopolis, and some other Towns to the Jews, having been well greased in the fist for his paines: neither did he in any one particular advantage the distressed Samaritans, whilst he was in power: so that, Hircanus, after he had spent a full year about the reducing Samaria, not content with the bare surrender of the City, levelled it to the very ground. [*Id. Ibid.*]

The Seleucians, who were seated near Antioch in Syria, having obtained a liberty of living after their own laws) make their computation from hence. [*Fasti Siculi. anno* 4 *Olympiade* 167.]

3896. Hircanus, of the sect of the Pharisees, (both a disciple and a great favourer of theirs) having invited some of the most eminent amongst them to a feast: took exception at one Eleazer, who confronted him with a false imputation, how that his mother, being taken prisoner in the time of Antiochus Epiphanes, was fain to enter into service for a livelyhood: and because the scandall was not so deeply resented by the rest of the company, as he expected it should have been, he grew enraged against the whole sect of the Pharisees, by the instigation of Jonathan a Sadduce, and deserting the Pharisees, turned Sadduce. Now, the Pharisees commended to the people many traditions, which they received from their ancestours by hand, which are not found written amongst Moses his Laws. Therefore the Sadduces abrogated them, and invalidated their authority, saying, That those constitutions were onely obligatory which are found in writing. And from hence arose the great contestation betwixt them both: whilest that the richer sort sided with the Sadduces, the Pharisees made use of the populacy. Whereas therefore Hircanus would have punished some of the Pharisees, who were tenacious of their constitutions (notwithstanding, he had abrogated them) there arose a sedition amongst them: which although at that time he soon appeased, yet did both he and his sons thereby incurre the odium of the common people. [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 18.] 4606. 108.

John

John Hircanus dyed, having executed the High Priests office 29 years, as Eusebius tells us out of Josephus, lib. 8. Demonstrat. Evangelic. cap. 2. and Hierom. translating him into Latin, repeats it in his commentaries upon the ninth Chapter of Daniel: although in our books, and in the old translation of Ruffinus, Josephus sometimes allows him 33 years. [*as in lib.* 1. *Belli. cap.* 3.] sometimes 31 years. [*as in lib.* 13. *Antiquit. cap.* 18. & *lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.] His Father Simon dyed in the 177 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, in the 11 month, Sabat, [1 *Maccab.* 16. 14.] about February, *viz.* of the 4579 year of the Julian Period. His wife Alexandra (as we shall see hereafter) deceased about November of the 4644 year of the Julian Period: There is 65 years and almost nine years difference: So that deducting that 37 years which Josephus assignes to the reign of his sons and his wife, there remaines to Hircanus onely 28 years, and about nine moneths.

Some of the Modern men are of opinion (but upon no good ground) that this John was the Writer of the first book of the Maccabees: giving out withall, that these words in the latter end of the book were added by some body else. *Concerning the other things of John, both of his wars, and his noble acts, wherein he behaved himself manfully, and of his building the walls,* (*viz.* of Jerusalem, which demolished by command of Antiocus Sidetes) *and of other of his deeds, Behold they are written in the Chronicles of his Priesthood, from the time he was made High Priest after his father.* Probably, in that fourth book of the Maccabees, which Sixtus Senensis in the end of the first book of his Bibliothecæ Sanctæ avows, that he saw translated out of the Hebrew into Greek, in a Manuscript at Lyons, in Sontes Pagninus his Library amongst the Predicants, beginning after this manner: *And after Simon was slain, John his son was made High Priest in his room.* Out of which book it is supposed, that Josephus himself took his relation: who reckons up three speciall dignities which Hircanus held all at once, namely, the sovereign authority over the nation, the High Priesthood, and to be a Prophet: for he tells us, that by reason of his often entercourses with God, he attained to so great a foresight of future contingencies, that he long fore-told the short enjoyment which his two eldest sonnes should have of the kingdom which their Father left them. [*Iosephus, lib. Belli,* 2, *cap.* 3, & *lib.* 13. *Antiquit. cap.* 18.]

Concerning the Tower which Herod afterwards called *Antonias* Tower) built by him, and wherein he laid up the robe and the rest of the High Priests ornaments: thus the same Josephus writes in the the 20 lib. of Antiquit. cap. 6. *Hircanus, the first High Priest of that name, built a Tower near unto the Temple, and lived in it most part of his name. And because he kept in his own custody this High Priests robe, which no body used but himself, he put it off in that place, when he went to resume his ordinary apparel; which custom of his was observed by his sons also, and their posterity.* After Hircanus his decease, the stones which were set in the High Priests brest-plate, and the Onyx stone upon his right shoulder, (by whose radiation the will of God was wont to be intimated to the people of the Jews) upon Gods displeasure for their prevarications and transgressing his laws, grew dimme and lost their lustre, as the same Authour signifies, [*lib.* 3. *Antiquit. cap.* 9.] 200 years before he began to compose those his books, concerning the Jewish Antiquities, which as he in the close of that work declares, compleated in the 13 year of Domitians Empire (that is in the 4807. year of the Julian Period.

Iudas, eldest son of Hircanus, otherwise called *Aristobulus*, and surnamed *Philellen* (from his familiarity and commerce with the Greeks or the heathens) succeded his father in the government and the High Priesthood, but he enjoyed them but for a year: and he was the first of any, who after the return from the captivity in Babylon, set the Crown upon his head, and reduced the State to a monarchy, [*Ioseph. lib.* 1. *Belli. cap.* 3. *Antiquit. lib.* 13. *cap.* 16. & *lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.] Although Strabo hath writ, that his brother and successour Alexander, was the first that made himself King, [*lib.* 16. *pag.* 762.] making likely no account of Aristobulus, in regard he lived so short a time after he had engrossed the soveraignty to himself.

Aristobulus advanced his second brother Antigonus, whom he affected far above the rest, to a partnership in the kingdom, but committed the other three, and kept them bound in prison. He cast his mother also into prison, who contested with him for the principality (for Hircanus had left her soveraign of all) and he proceeded to that height of cruelty, that he famished her to death in the prison. [*Ioseph. lib.* 1. *Bel, cap.* 3. & *lib.* 13. *Antiquit. cap.* 19.]

Cleopatra in Egypt being much troubled that her son Ptolemei (Lathurus) was joyned with her in the government of the kingdom; stirred up the people against him. [*Iustin, lib.* 39. *cap.* 4.] For having culled out from amongst her Eunuchs, such of whose loyalty and affection she was most confident she brought them into the publick assembly pittifully cut and slashed, charging Ptolemei, as if he had both suborned men to lie in wait for her, and also mangled and disfigured her Eunuchs. The Alexandrians were

Digitized by Google

were so enraged at that spectacle, that they had like all of them to have fallen foul upon Ptolemei: but seeing he had conveyed himself privately away out of the danger, and taken shipping: they saluted Alexander King, who was returned from Cyprus, not very long after this accident fell out. [*Pausan. in Attic. pag.* 8.]

Before he was thus banished the kingdom, his mother Cleopatra had taken from him his wife Selene: the indignity was the greater, in regard that he had had two sons by her, [*Justin. lib.* 39. *cap.* 4.] As for Alexander, who was called in by his mother, and made King of Egypt in his brothers room, he at that time reckoned upon the eighth year of his reign in Cyprus, and his mother upon the eleventh year of her reign in Egypt, [*Porphyr. in Græc. Euseb. Scaliger, pag.* 225.] Athenæus [lib. 12. cap. 27.] notes how that Alexander grew at last every whit as fat and swagbellyed as his father Physcon: where he brings in this passage concerning him, out of Posidonius Apamenus in the 47 book of his Histories. *The King of Egypt out of favour with the commons, blinded with the insinuations and flatteries of his familiar acquaintance, and living in continual luxury, could not walke a step, unlesse he were supported by two men. But in the dancing which were usual at the Feasts, he would leap bare-foot from the higher beds, and move his body in dancing as nimbly and with as great activity as the best.*

Aristobulus marched with an army into Ituræa, and layed a great part of it to the confines of Judæa: forcing the inhabitants under penalty of banishment to admit of circumcision, and other Jewish ceremonies: which Strabo also confirms in these words out of Timagenes the Historian. He (Aristobulus) was an upright man, and one who drave on the Jews interest very much; for he enlarged their territories, and annexed part of Ituræa unto them, and made it sure under the covenant of circumcision, [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 19.] 4608. 106.

3899. When Antigonus was upon his return from the wars in triumph, at what time the Jews held their solemn Feast of Tabernacles; It happened, that King Aristobulus fell sick and kept his bed in the tower which in aftertime was called Antonius tower: But his brother Antigonus, intending to be present at the holy solemnities, went up to the Temple very gloriously attired; but the main end of his going thither was, his devotion for the sick Kings recovery. Aristobulus having been advised by some pickthanks (who meant no good to Antigonus) that he should beware of his brother who had a design upon him, placed some of his guard in a dark vault under ground near the tower, commanding them, that if his brother came unarmed, no one should dare to meddle with him; but if otherwise, they should fall upon him and slay him: yet did he send underhand, one to desire him not to come with his armes. But Salome the Queen, and the rest of Antigonus his back-friends, perswaded the messenger to deliver unto him a clean contrary errand, and to tell him, that the King had a great mind to see him as then he was, in his warriours garb: By chance, one Judas of the sect of the Essens, a person famous amongst them for prognostications of future contingencies, had foretold, that Antigonus should die that very day in Stratons tower: not knowing that there was any other Stratons tower besides that which afterwards was called the Cesarean tower, and was distant from Jerusalem 600 furlongs. When therefore he espyed Antigonus going up to the Temple on that day, he wished he might die immediately, fearing least thereby, he might be proved a false impostour, who hitherto had the repute of a true Prophet. But presently after, Judas heard that Antigonus was killed in that aforesaid place under ground, which was called by the same name of Stratons tower, as was that other Cesarean upon the sea coast, [*Ioseph. lib.* 1. *Belli, cap.* 3. & *lib.* 13. *Antiquit. cap.* 19.]

Aristobulus his distemper, upon remorse for his horrid murdering his brother, grew worse and worse, and at last his pains were so violent, that he vomitted blood. As one of his servants was carrying forth the blood to empty, it happened, that his foot slipped, so that he spilt Aristobulus his blood upon the very same place which was stained with Antigonus his gore. Aristobulus, having notice given him of the accident, acknowledged the just judgement of God therein, and immediately gave up the ghost, in extreme anguish both of body and mind, [*Id. ibid.*]

After Aristobulus his decease, his wife Salome (whom the Grecians call Alexandra) released his brothers whom he had kept prisoners a long while, and made Alexander Jannæus King, in regard he was both elder than any of the rest, and did also exceed them in modesty. Who, as soon as he was possessed of the kingdom, put one of his brothers to death, upon discovery of some treasonable design against him; But he expressed a great deal of civility to the other, who contented himself to live a retired life, and at ease, [*Ioseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 20.] He was called Absolom, and was taken prisoner at Hierusalem by Pompey 42 years after, [*Id. lib.* 14. *cap.* 8.]

Alexander Jannæus, having ordered the affairs of the kingdom in such wise as seemed most behooful to himself, marched with an army against Ptolemais; and having won the field, he forced the enemy to retreate within the walls, and then besieged them, and 4609. 105.

and made his batteries. At the same time, the two brothers Philometor or Grypus, and Cyzicenus in Syria, weakening one anothers strength by their mutual encounters between themselves, minded not the extremity the Ptolemaians were in. Zoilus a Tyrant, who, observing the dissentions between the two Brothers, took an opportunity to seize upon Stratons Tower and Dora, stood the besieged in some stead, but it was very inconsiderable. Ptolemeus, Lathurus thrown out of the kingdom of Egypt, by his mother Cleopatra, possessed himself of Cyprus. To him the Ptolemaians made their addresses by their Ambassadors, beseeching him, that he would come and rescue them from the danger they were in by Alexander. Upon their engagements, that as soon as he was entred Syria, he should have the Gazæans, and the Ptolemaians on his side, Zoilus also, and the Sidonians, and many other assistants, encouraged by the their fair promises, he prepared for the voyage. [*Id. Ibid.*]

In the mean time Demenætus, a person popular, and of eminent authority, perswaded the Ptolemaians, to alter their resolutions; telling them, That they had better undergoe the uncertain chance of war with the Jews, wherein happily they might get the better, than to submit to a certain bondage by calling in a Lord over them: and moreover, thereby not onely undergoe the brunt of the present war, but also they were to expect another from Egypt. Cleopatra would not sit still, and suffer Ptolemei to glean up forces from the parts adjacent, but would quickly be upon her march, with a strong power to hinder his levies; for the Queen endeavoured to drive him out of Cyprus also. [*Id. ibid.*] Neither did his conjecture faile him in this particular: for Cleopatra, after she had banished her son, did not rest satisfied in that, but persecuted him up and down with war, and not onely chased him out of Cyprus, but killed the General of her own army, for that he let him escape, when he had taken him prisoner. Although Ptolemei did not quit the Island, because he thought himself not able to match her in power, but because he was ashamed to engage against his mother in a war, if we will credit Justin herein. [*lib.* 39. *cap.* 4.]

Ptolemei therefore, although he had heard upon the way, that the Ptolemaians had changed their minds, yet he sailed forwards; and arriving at Sycaminum, he landed his forces there, which consisted of about 30000 Horse and Foot. From thence he marched to Ptolemais with all his forces, and encamped there: but when he saw the Ptolemaians would neither admit of his Legates into the Town, nor hear them so much as speak, he was put into a great perplexity: but after that Zoilus and the Gazæans were come to him, desiring his assistance against the Jews, and Alexander who pillaged their Country, the siege of Ptolemais was raised for fear of Ptolemei. [*Josephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 20.]

Alexander Jannæus, having lead home his army, began to play tricks, calling in Cleopatra privately against Ptolemei, but in publick professing him his Friend and Allye. He promised him also 400 talents of silver, if in lieu thereof, he for his sake would remove Zoilus the Tyrant, and give his Country to the Jews. Ptolemei very willingly strook up the bargain with him, but when he saw afterwards, how that Alexander trucked underhand with his mother Cleopatra, he broke off the league which he had made with him. [*Id. ibid.*]

When the Senate had given leave to Marius (who was upon an expedition against the Cimbrians) to demand supplies from the nations beyond the seas: he wrote to Nicomedes King of Bithynia to that effect: Nicomedes replyed, That the Bithinians were most of them carryed away, and kept slaves by the custome-gatherers in several places: whereupon there issued out a decree from the Senate, prohibiting any free man of the Allies of the people of Rome to serve as slaves, in any province; with further order given to the governours of the provinces to set them at liberty, where any such were forced. [*Diodorus, Siculus, lib.* 38. *in Bibliotheca, Photii. cod.* 244.]

This Decree of the Senate at the first promulgation of it, was duly and strictly observed; but afterwards neglected by Licinius Nerva, Pretor of Sicily, which occasioned the second servile war in Sicily, in which the revolters made one Salvius, a southsayer and a minstrel, their King, whom afterwards they called Tryphon. [*Id. ib. cum Dion.. in Excerptis Valesii, pag.* 633, 634.] 4610. 104.

C. Marius, and C. Flaccus (or rather Flavius, being Consuls, about three of the clock, there was a defect of light in the sun. [*Jul. Obsequens, de prodigiis.*] Which allmost totall Eclipse of the sun the Astromicall calculation counts unto us as happening in this 4610 year of the Julian Period, on the 19 day of July.

The Ascalonites (having obtained to be a free State) compute the time thereof from hence, as hath been noted in the Sicilian Chronicles, at the CLXIX Olympiad, to which agrees the Chronicle of Eusebius, in which the 380 year of their account is joyned with the second year of Probus the Emperour, falling in with the 4990 year of the Julian Period.

Ptolemei

Ptolemei Lathurus, leaving his Commanders with a Brigade of his army, to besiege Ptolemais, which had shut her gates against him, who also at last won the City; marched away himself with the residue of his Forces against Judea, to pillage and reduce it. Alexander Jannæus having received intelligence of his coming, carried out of his own Dominions about 50 (some Writers rather think 80) thousand men, and thus provided, marched to meet him. But Ptolemei, coming unawares on the Sabbath day upon Asochis a City of Galilee, stormed it, and took it: and carried away with him about 10000 prisoners, besides other great booties. Next he fell upon Zephoris not far distant from Asochis; having lost many men before the place, he drew off, to encounter with Alexander Jannæus, whom he met at the River Jordan over against Asophos, not far situate from the River. As for Alexander, he had 8000 which were wont to fight in the Van bearing Targets of Brasse, whom he called Hecatontomachi: These were faced by Ptolemeis Van, who used Targets of Brasse likewise. They were something backward at the first to charge the enemy; but in conclusion, they were perswaded by Philostephanus, a person skilful in ordering martial affairs, to passe over the River, where the Jews were encamped. The victory for a while was banded from one side to the other: but at last, Ptolemeis souldiers routed the Jews; and in the pursuite did execution on them so long, that their armes were wearied, and the edge of their swords blunted. It is said, that 30 thousand, (or as Timagenes hath computed in his writings 50000) Jews fell in that battel: all the other being either taken prisoners, or escaped by flight. As for Ptolemei, when after the victory he had roved all the day about the Country, at even retreated into some of the villages belonging to the Jews: which, when he saw they were thronged with women and children, he commanded his souldiers to fall on, and to slay them promiscuously, and after they had chopped them in pieces, to cast them into scalding cauldrons, to the end, that those which had escaped out of the fight, might believe that the enemy fed on mans flesh, and so might thereby become more dreadful and formidable to the beholders. This piece of cruelty, both Strabo and Nicholaus Damascenus recite in their Histories, [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 20, 21.]

3901. Cleopatra, Queen of Egypt, observing how her son Lathurus his power increased every day, by his subduing the City of the Gazeans, and his uncontroled plunderings in the Jews Country: held it small policy to let him go on as he did; especially when as he played most about the entrance into Egypt, and gaped after that kingdom: wherefore to check him, she forthwith raised forces both for sea and land: entrusting Chelcias and Ananias with the command of them, Jews both, and sons of that Onias who built the Temple in the Seigniory of Alexandria, [*Id. ibid. cap.* 18. & 21.] For, that the Queen did all things by the advice of those two favourites, Josephus confirms, by this testimony taken out of the History of Strabo the Cappadocian. *Most of those which entred Cyprus with us at the first, and of those also who afterwards were sent thither by Cleopatra, revolted presently to Ptolemei* [Lathurus.] *Onely those Jews which were of Onias his side remained constant in their loyalty, in regard that their country-men Chelcias and Ananias, were in high esteem with the Queen.* 4611. 103.

Cleopatra, having deposited a considerable part of her wealth in the Island Cous, where also she left her grandchildren and her last will and testament: ordered Ptolemei Alexanders son, to arrive at Phoenicia with a great Fleet, and upon the countries revolt, and flocking in to her, she came to Ptolemais; but being denyed entrance, she resolved to storm it. In the mean while, it happened that Chelcias one of her chief Commanders died, as he was in the pursuite of Lathurus about Cœlosyria: as for Lathurus he quitted Syria, and made what haste he could to get into Egypt, supposing that the Garrisons there were all drayned by Cleopatra, and so fancying to himself fair hopes of surprizing them unawares; but he found it otherwise. [*Iosephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 21.]

The Egestan and Lilybetane fugitives in Sicilia, created themselves a King, one Athenio, a shepherd, a Cilician by birth, who feigned that the gods by the stars had intimated unto him, how that he should be King of all Sicily; and that therefore it behoved him to favour the Country, and to spare the cattell and fruits therein as his own. Notwithstanding all this, as soon as Tryphon sent for him, he submitted himself to him as King, contenting himself with the Generals place of the army under him, [*Diodor. Sicul. lib.* 36 *ut supr. compared with Cicero, in Verr. lib.* 2. *with Florus, lib.* 3. *Histor. cap.* 19. *and with Dion. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 637.]

3902. Cleopatra, hearing of her son Lathurus his endeavours, and how his attempts upon Egypt had not succeeded to his hearts wish, sent a Brigade of her army thither, and chased him clean out of the Country: And now he, being once more driven out of Egypt, spent the following Winter at Gaza, [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 21.] 4612. 102.

In the mean while Cleopatra won Ptolemais, with its Garrisons: Thither repaired unto her Alexander Jannæus, with presents in his hands; who was entertained by her

after such manner, as was befitting one that had been oppressed by Lathurus, and had no other refuge to betake himself unto. And when certain of the Queens favourites would have perswaded her to seize upon that Country also, and not to suffer such a number of good Jews to lie at the beck of one single person: Ananias advised the contrary; telling her, what a high piece of unjustice it would be, for her to strip a man of his fortunes, who was both her fellow-warriour, and the kinsman of Ananias himself: for if she did so, she would in short time, by offering injury to Alexander, lose the affections of the whole Nation of the Jews. Cleopatra followed his counsel, and did not onely at that time refrain from doing him any injury, but shortly after, renewed the League which was formerly betwixt them at Scythopolis a City of Cœlosyria, [*Id. ibid.*]

Alexander Jannæus being now secured from the fear he had of some imminent danger from Ptolemei Lathurus, undertook an expedition into Cœlosyria, and besieged Gadara, [*Id. ibid.*]

L. Licinius Lucullus, being sent by the Senate against the slaves that had revolted, came into Cicily with an army 17 thousand strong, consisting of Italians, Bithynians, Thessalonians, Acarnans, and Lucans. Athenio the Cilician marched out to meet him with 40 thousand men: who having lost 20 thousand of his men, slain outright, and being himself desperately wounded, yet made a shift to escape, by lurking amongst the dead carkases, [*Diodor. Sicul. ut supr.*]

The Jews and the Arabians infested Syria with robberies by land: The Cilicians occasioned a war at sea, by their piracy, which the Romans waged in Cilicia by Antonius, [*Prolog. lib. 39. Trogi.*] Marcus Antonius (the Orator, grandfather of M. Antonius the triumvir) at that time Prætor, sent to that war instead of the Consul, and staying at Athens many dayes, in regard it was bad sailing, heard Mnesarchus, Carneades, and Menedemus, 3 most learned men disputing there, as he did afterwards Metrodorus Scepsius in Asia. Then being come unto the Province by the assistance of the Byzantians he encountred the pirates with good successe; yet in the engagement he lost M. Gratidius his Admiral, [*Cicero in lib. 1. & 2. de Oratore, & in Bruto, Liv. lib. 68. Corn. Tacit. lib. 12.*] To which that passage of Julius Obsequens, about the consulship of *C. Marcus, and Q. Luctatius*, is to be referred. *The Pirates in Cicily* (lege *Cilicia*) *were vanquished by the Romans*: and another passage in lib. 68. of Livies Epitome: *Antonius the Prætor in Sicily* (it must be read *Cilicia*, as in the former citation) chased the Pirates at sea. From whom also he rid in triumph, as Pighius tells us in the third tome of his Annals at the DCLI year *Urbis*, (of the City) about the end.

The *fourth* Calippick Period begins.

Alexander Jannæus took Gadara after he had spent ten moneths in the siege, [*Josep. lib. 13. cap. 21.*]

Marius and Catulus, being Consuls, —— Archias the Poet of Antiochias, who afterwards described the Mithridatick war in Greek Verse (and many of whose Epigrams are extant in the Greek Anthology) came to Rome: where he had the chief hand both in Ciceroes first applying himself to any studies, and also in putting him into a method, [*Cicero, pro Archia, Poeta.*]

C. Marius, though in a posture ready to fight the Cimbrians in Gaule, delayed the engagement, pretending how that by the advice of certain Oracles, he did onely lie at catch for a convenient time and place for a victory: For he carried about with him in a Litter a certain Syrian woman, called Martha, who was reported to have skill in prophesying: He had her in great reverence, and never sacrificed but upon her intimation. She had formerly been with the Senate to treat of those matters, and foretel what should happen, but the Senate put her by, and would not vouchsafe her an hearing, [*Plutarch in Marius.*]

Near upon the same time, Battaces, or Batabaces, Priest of the great Mother Idea, came to Rome from Pessinunt in Phrygia; and coming into the Senate, he told them, he was commanded thither by his Goddesse with tidings of a great victory which should happen to the people of Rome, and the high renown they should get in a war: adding withal, that the religious rites of the Goddesse were profaned, and therefore publick expiation ought to be made of them at Rome. He brought also along with him a garment, and other ornaments of the body, new, and such as were never seen by any Roman before that time: he brought also a golden Crown of an unusual bulk, and a long Robe interwoven with flowers, and gilded, all very glorious and royal. After he had made a speech to the people from the Oratours pleading desk, and perswaded them to receive his superstitious worship, he was entertained at the publick places of receipt for strangers: but was prohibited by Aulus Pompeius Tribune of the people, to bring his Crown with him: Being by the other Tribune brought unto the Court, and questioned concerning the expiation of the Temple, he returned a very superstitious answer. As for Pompeius, after he had called him an hedge-priest, and an

Impostor,

Imposture, and driven him out of the Court, dissolved the assembly and went home, where he fell suddenly sick of a violent fever; so that soon after he became speechlesse, and was most grieviously tormented with the squinacy; and upon the third day (or as others, the seventh day) he dyed. All which some interpret to have happened unto him by a divine providence, for the indignity and injury he offered to the Priest, and to the goddesse her self: For the Romans were naturally inclined to superstitious. Thence it was, that Battaces in his holy dresse was treated so magnificently by the men and women, and that when he left Rome, he was atteended out of Town in such great pomp. [*Id. ibid. & Diodorus Siculus, lib.* 36. *in Photii Bibliotheca, cod.* 244.]

A servant belonging to Servilius Cæpio, gelding himself for the worship of Mother Idæa, was transported over seas, and never to returne back again to Rome. [*Julius Obsequens ut supra.*]

3903. Alexander Jannæus wan Amathus the best fortified Castle of any neer Jordan; where Theodorus, Zenons son, deposited what ever things he had in highest estimation. But Theodorus, coming suddenly upon him, recovered what he had lost, pillaged Alexanders carryages, and slew ten thousand Jews. But Alexander, as soon as he had recruited his losse, set upon the Countries along that sea coast, took Raphia, and Anthedon, which Herod afterwards named Agrippias. [*Joseph. lib.* 1, *Belli. cap.* 3. *lib.* 13. *Antiquit. cap.* 21.]

Manius Aquilius, the Colleague of C. Marius, in his fifth Consulship, was sent as 4613. 101.
Generall against Athenio the Cilician, who after the decease of Tryphon, was made King of the Runagadoes in Sicilie: He behaved himself so gallantly in the service, that he got a most famous conquest over the Rebels: For he encountred with their King Athenio himself, and at last, got the better of him. Whilst the souldiery strived amongst themselves, whose prisoner he should be, he was torne in pieces by them in the contest. [*Diodor. Sicul. ut sup. Florus, lib.* 3, *cap.* 19.]

Ptolemei Lathurus quitted Gaza, and returned again to Cyprus, and his mother Cleopatra into Egypt. [*Josephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 21.] whose hard usage of Lathurus affrightned her young sonne Alexander so far, as that it occasioned him to leave him, preferring a secure and safe life before an hazardous kingdome. Wherefore Cleopotra, fearing least her eldest sonne Lathurus might procure Antiochus Cyzineus his helping hand towards the recovery of Egypt, dispatched away supplies to Antiochus Grypus, and sent unto him also Selene (Lathurus his wife) to be married to the enemy of her former husband; and called back, by her Ambassadors, her son Alexander into the kingdom. [*Justin lib.* 39. *cap.* 4.] And this was the ground of their civill wars which arose betwixt the Kings of Syria, which Livy recites in lib. 68.

3904. That the Fugitives in Sicily were all put to the sword in severall battles, in the time of C. Marius, and Lucius Valerius, Consuls, Julius Obsequens notes in his little Book *de prodigiis*: For Aquilius the Proconsul pursued the remainder of the Fugitives (ten thousand whereof yet were left) untill he had reduced them all under his power, and thereby put an end to the second servile war, after it had continued allmost four years. [*Diodorus Siculus, ut supra.*] In which wars Athenæus gives up a tally of ten hundred thousand slaves that were lost. [*Lib.* 6. *cap.* 7.]

C. Marius, then the sixth time Consul, chiefly by the assistance of L. Apuleius Sa- 4614. 100.
turninus, tribune of the people, banished Q. Metellus Numidius, who came to Rhodes, and there addicted himself to the studies of philosophy, and was at leisure to read Authours, and hear the discourses of the most eminent schollars. [*Cicero in Pison & pro Sextio. Livie, lib.* 69. *Plutarch. in Mario. Appian. Belli. Civil. lib.* 1. *pag.* 367, 369.]

Ambassadors came to Rome from Mithridates with a good round sum of mony, with hopes of corrupting the Senate therewith. Saturninus, Tribune of the people, a sworn enemy to the whole order of Senatours, taking notice thereof, and supposing that he had them now on the hip, bespattered the Embassie, with reproaches and obloquies. The Ambassadors called him in question for this, and so musled him by the instigation of the Senatours, who clapped them on the back, and promised them their helping hand. Saturninus was in great danger of his head for this his violating the Ambassadors, whose priviledges the Romans alwayes held in a most religious esteem: But the people did not onely rescue him in this extremity, but also declared him again Tribune of the people. [*Diodorus Siculus, Legat.* 34.] Yet that Incendiary being engaged in a fresh mutiny, was slaine therein, this very year of C. Marius, (now the sixteenth) and Valerius Flaccus Consuls. [*Cicero in* 8 *Philippica, & pro Rabirio. Appian. belli. Civil. lib.* 1. *pag.* 369, 360. *Oros. lib.* 5. *cap.* 17.]

The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.

When as in every assembly, for the space of two whole years together, Q. Metellus his restoring from banishment was taken into debate: Q. Metellus his son traversed the market-place, having his beard and hair over-grown, and in a nasty garment; where with tears in his eyes he prostrated himself to the Citizens, beseeching them to recall his father home again. The people, allthough they would by no means put the banished in hopes of returning, by doing any thing on their behalf, which was contrary to law, yet in compassion to the young man, and being moved with the importunitie of his entreaties, they recalled Q. Metellus from banishment, and gave to his son the sirname of Pius, for his singular affection and care he had of his father, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesi, p.* 390.] Yet Aurelius Victor, in his book *de viris Illustribus, cap.* 62. writes, how that the father, (*viz.* Q. Metellus) being banished to Smyrna, and recalled home by the Calidian law, when the letters to that purpose were brought unto him, as he sat accidently in the theatre, beholding the pasports, he would not vouchsafe to read them, untill such time that the show was over.

C. Marius, not brooking to look Metellus in the face after his returne home, sailed into Cappadocia and Galatia, pretending a piece of devotion, in which he stood engaged to the Great Mother Idæa, but in very deed to raise and foment new wars: and to bring his designe about, he thought good to egg forward Mithridates (by whom he was received with all civillity and respect, and who at that time, as it appears plainly, was busie about taking up arms) with these words: *Either endeavour, O King, to put your self into such a condition that you may be too hard for the Romans, or else quietly submit unto their commands.* This saying amazed the King, as one who often heard of the name, but never till now of the freenesse of the Roman tongue, to vent what it pleased. [*Plutarch in Mario.*]

Alexander Jannæus, being enraged against the Gazæans, because they had called in Ptolemei Lathurus to their assistance against him, both assaulted their City, and wasted the Country. In the mean time Apollodorus, Commander of the Gazæans, with 2000 mercenaries, and 10000 which he armed out of the Townsmen, sallyed forth by night into the Jews Camp; and whilst it was a night-fight, the Gazæans had the better of it, the enemy supposing that Ptolemei was come to their relief: but as soon as day-break, and the truth of the businesse appeared, the Jews rallyed forth into a body, and falling upon the Townsmen with all their might and main, killed about 1000 of them: yet for all this, and though victuals also grew scarce, would not they stoop to a resignation of themselves, but were ready to undergo any hardship, rather than they would be brought under the power of the enemy. Aretas also, King of the Arabians, bare up their spirits a while, by giving out, and putting them in hopes (though in vain) of some great matters he would do for them, [*Joseph. lib.* 13, *cap.* 21.]

Lysimachus, envying the great favour his brother Apollodotus was in amongst the Gazæans, killed him, and then drawing together a band of souldiers, delivered up the City to Alexander Jannæus; who at first marched in very calmly, but presently after let loose the souldiers to fall upon the Townsmen, to kill and slay without controle. The Gazeans indeed lay slaughtered in every street; yet did they not dye unrevenged, but strugling with their assailants, killed as many of the Jews: but others of them quitted their houses, and set them on fire, to prevent the enemies plunder; others killed their wives & their children with their own hands, that they might not be led away into captivity. The Senatours, 500 in number, had retired themselves into Apollo's Temple; for it happened that at that very time, that the enemy was let into the City, a Senate was held there. But Alexander cut the throats of them all, and after he had dismantled the City, returned back to Jerusalem, a year after his drawing up his forces to block up Gaza. [*Id. ibid.*] 4617. 97.

At the very same time also Antiochus Grypus was put out of the way, by the treachery of Heracleon, having lived 45 years, and reigned 29. [*Id. ibid,*] or rather 26, as it is read in *Porphyrius* his fragment; eleven of those 26 years, he reigned alone, the other 15, joynt partner with Cyzicenus. He dyed in the fourth year of the CLXX Olympiade. [*in Græc. Euseb. Scalig. pag.* 227.] Grypus left behind him five sons, the first *Seleucus*, whom Josephus will have to succeed his father, the second and third twins, by Tryphæna, daughter to Ptolemei Physcon, King of Egypt, *Antiochus* and *Philip*; the fourth *Demetrius Encarus*; the fifth, another surnamed *Dionysius*.

To Mithridates Eupator, King of Pontus, was born a son, called Pharnaces, who lived fifty years. [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 254.]

Cn. Domitius and C. Cassius being Consuls, Ptolemei King of the Cyrenians (Physcon's son by a Curtesan) dyed, and left the people of Rome his heire, [*Liv. lib.* 70. *Jul. Obsequens de prodigiis, Cassiodorus in Chronica.*] *The Cities of that kingdom were enfranchized by a decree of the Senate,* as Livy testifies, although Plutarch in *Lucullo* shews, how that the Cyrenæans soon after were miserably harrased with continuall usurpations and wars. 4618. 96.

Anna

3909. Anna the Propheteſſe, daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aſer, being married, lived with her husband ſeven years from her virginity, [*Luc.* 2. 36.] 4619. 95.

Tigranis, ſon of Tigranes who was delivered up to the Parthians, as hoſtage, was reſtored by them into his fathers kingdom of Armenia, upon their receipt of 70 portions, of lee land of his Country, as a gratuitie, [*Strabo. lib.* 11, *pag.* 532. *Juſtin, lib.* 38. *cap.* 3. *Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 118.] as is gathered out of the 25 year of his reign, mention whereof will be made hereafter out of Plutarchs Lucullus, at the year of the World, 3934.

3910. Q. Mutius Scævola, being ſent Proconſul into Aſia, made choice of his moſt intimate friend, P. Rutilius Rufus for his Legate, (whom Pomponius in *D. de. orig. Juris*, erroniouſly makes the Proconſul of Aſia) and uſed his advice and counſel in managing the affairs of the province, and making laws: he alſo had a great hand in reſtraining the injuries and exactions of the Publicans, who did extreamly oppreſſe thoſe of that province: For as often as any who had been pinched by thoſe tole-gatherers, made their addreſſe unto him, he condemned them whereſoever he came, by upright Judges, purpoſely commiſſionated, and delivered over the parties condemned to the perſons whom they had injured, to be by them confined to priſon. Moreover, by his diſcharging both his own expences, and the expences of his retinue, out of his own private purſe, he ſoon inclined the hearts of all in the province towards the people of Rome. [*Cicero. lib.* 2. *de oratore. Diodorus Siculus, in Excerptis Valeſii, pag.* 393, 394.]

Seleucus, ſon of Antiochus Grypus, having gotten together a conſiderable force, marched againſt his Uncle Antiochus Cyzicenus. Cyzicenus came with his army from Antiochus, and gave him battle, but was overcome: and being by his horſe's running away with him, hureyed into the enemies Camp, ſeeing no poſſibility of getting off again, ſlew himſelf, after he had reigned 18 years: And Seleucus, having won the kingdom, retreated to Antioch. [*Porphyr. in Grac. Euſeb. pag.* 227.] Joſephus relates, how that Cyzicenus was taken priſoner in the fight by Seleucus, and afterwards put to death. [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 21.] But Trogus, that he dyed in the battle which was fought betwixt him and Grypus his ſons. [*lib.* 40. *Prolog.*] 4620. 94.

Cn. Domitius, and C. Cœlius being Conſuls, a Decree of the Senate came forth, whereby all perſons were prohibited to lend any money to the Cretians. [*Aſcon. Pedianus in argument. orat. pro C. Cornelio.*] See *ann. Mundi* 3935. out of *Dion.*

Q. Mutius Scævola, having held the government of Aſia not above nine moneths, for fear he ſhould be chargeable to the Exchequer, reſigned that honour, [*Cicero ad Atticum, lib.* 5. *epiſt.* 17, *cum Aſconio Pediano in orat. Cicer. contra L. Piſonem.*] The while he held his imployment in Aſia, ſo uprightly and ſo ſtoutly did he manage it, that the Senate ever after by their decree propounded Scævola's adminiſtrations as a model and form to be imitated by all thoſe that ſhould ſucceed in that province. [*Valer. Maxim. lib.* 8. *cap.* 15.] The Grecians alſo inſerted in their Calendar a feſtivall day, in honour of him, which the Aſian called *Mutia.* [*Aſcon. Pedian. in* 3tiam *contra Verram, & Divinationem contra eundem*] concerning which Cicero thus, in Verrem 2da. *Mithridates in Aſia, whereas he was Maſter of all the whole Province did not put down the Mutia, although he was not onely an enemy, but ſuch an enemy, as was too Violent and cruell in other matters, yet would he not violate the honour of the man, which was hallowed with the ceremonies of the gods.*

Yet was his Legate Publius Rutilius Rufus, a perſon of high innocencie, who had joyned with him in vindicating Aſia from the exactions and injuries of the Publicans, called in queſtion as a receiver of bribes, by a factious party of the Gentry, (which he with the Proconſul had puniſhed for acting exorbitantly, in gathering the rents.) But he was of ſuch an entire truſt, and innocence, that from the day that his accuſers ſet to implead him, to the cognizance of the cauſe, he neither let his beard or his hair grow, nor put on an unfaſhionable garment, nor laid aſide his Senatours robes, nor cringed to his adverſaries, nor inclined the Judges: neither when the Prætor had granted him leave to make his apologie, did he make a ſpeech which might ſeem beneath his ſpirit, (ſuch a ſpirit as would become every good man, whoſe chance it is to be loaden with calumnies, and who rather pittyed the caſe of the Common-wealth, than his own condition) or let a word drop from his mouth, which might ſeem to derogate from the ſplendour of his fore-paſt years. [*Liv. lib.* 70, *Aſcon Pedian. in Divinatione contra Verrem. Valer. Maxim. lib.* 6. *cap.* 4. *Dio in Excerpt. Valeſii, pag.* 637. *Oroſ. lib.* 5. *cap.* 17.] *Concerning whom, M. Cicero in his firſt Diologue de oratore, ſpeaks thus. Seeing that man was the very pattern of innocency, and not one perſon in the whole City of greater integrity or ſanctimony: he would not onely not petition the Judges favour, but would not ſo much as ſuffer his advocates to plead his cauſe with greater flouriſhes and amplifications, than the bare account of the truth it ſelf would permit: ſome few particulars of his defence, he put over to Cotta, an eloquent man, and his*

his sisters son. Q. *Mutius also pleaded some thing on his behalf, after his old manner, without any flourishing, plainly and clearly.* And in Bruto, *At what time, that most innocent person was called to trial (by which judgement we know the Common-wealth to have been shaken) although there were then in the City, those two eloquent men, L. Crassus, and M. Antonius; yet would he not entertain either of them for his advocate: But he pleaded his own cause himself, and C. Cotta spake some few things, in regard he was his sisters son, who though but a youth, yet shewed he himself an Oratour.* Q. *Mutius, also spake in Court, clearly indeed and smoothly, as he alwayes did, yet not with such ardour and volubility, as that kind of processe, and the greatnesse of the cause required.*

And thus the Gentry of Rome, having by the vertue of the Gracchian laws gotten into their hands the power of sitting in Judgement, condemned (to the great grief of the City) Rutilius, a person not onely surpassing any of his time, but any that ever lived, upon the act of bribery, [*Vellei. Paterculi. lib. 2.*] No sooner was sentence past upon him, and an estimate made in money of what he stood charged in Court, but he forthwith parted with all he had; whereby he evidenced, that he was altogether clear from the crime objected against him. For all he could rap and rend, came not near to so much, as his accusers said he got in Asia by his extortion: and every particular of his estate was by him shewed to have been conveyed unto him upon just and lawful titles. The envy of this mans condemnation, fell upon C. Marius, to whom his vertue was a great eye-sore: which was the reason that Rutilius, not liking the carriage of things in the City, not enduring to live and converse any longer with such a fellow as Marius, left his Country of his own accord, and went into Asia, and lived there an exile at Mitylene, [*Dio. ut. supr. pag. 637, 638.*] And whenas one of his friends thought to have comforted him and cheared him up in his banishment, by telling him, That civil wars would shortly break forth, and then all the banished might return home. What injury (said he) did I ever to you, that you should wish me a worse return home, than I had going into banishment? I had rather that my Country should blush at my banishment, than grieve at my return home, [*Seneca. in beneficiis, lib. 6. cap. 37.*] His banishment did no whit impaire his former glory and wealth: for all the Cities of Asia sent their Embassadors to waite upon him: And not onely Q. Mutius, but whatever Cities and Kings had formerly been beholding unto him for any courtesie, sent unto him very many presents: so that now, in respect of wealth, he was in a far better condition, than ever he was before his banishment, [*Valer. Maxim. lib. 2. cap. 10. Dio ut supr. pag. 638.*]

3911. Antiochus Eusebes, or Pius, son of Antiochus Cyzicenus, having, by the means of a Curtezan who fell in love with him for the comelinesse of his person, escaped a plot which Seleucus his Cousin German had laid for him (although the Syrians ascribe his preservation to the merit of his piety, for which he got the sirname Eusebes) came to Aradus, and having set a Crown upon his head, commenced a war against Seleucus, to whom in one battel he gave so great an overthrow, that he never after was able to stand in the field but was chased out of all Syria, [*Ioseph. lib. 13. cap. 21. Appian. in Syriac. pag. 133.*] 4621. 93.

Seleucus, fleeing into Cilicia, after he had been a while received by the Mopsuestians, began to exact Tribute of them; but they took that his exaction so ill at his hands, that they set fire on his Palace, and burnt both him and his friends, [*Ioseph. ibid.*] That he was burnt in the common place of exercise in regard he had carried himself so, beyond all measure, violently and tyrannically, Appian relates, [*pag. 132.*] That he was burnt alive by Antiochus Cyzicenus his son, Eusebius in Chronico: but Porphyrius writes, That after he had betaken himself to the City, and perceived that the Mopsuestians had a design to burn him alive, that he laid violent hands on himself, [*ut supr. pag. 227.*]

The two Seleuci twins, Antiochus and Philippus, drew up their Forces against Mopsuestia and took it, and levelled it even to the ground, in revenge of their brothers death: which was no sooner done, but Antiochus Pius, son of Cyzicenus came upon them on the sudden, and discomfited them. As for Antiochus, he fleeing on horseback out of the battel, and attempting to get over the River Orontes, was drowned in the stream. But his brother Philip (to whom Scaliger attributes a Coyne to belong, which did beare this Inscription: ΦΙΛΙΠΠΟΥ ΕΥΕΡΓΕΤΟΥ ΦΙΛΑΔΕΛΦΟΥ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ.) and Antiochus Pius, beginning their reigns together from the third year of the CLXXI. Olympiade, and having both of them considerable Forces, contested between themselves which of them two should be sole Lord of all Syria, [*Porphyr. ut sup. pag. 227.*]

3912. Ptolemei Lathurus, having sent for Demetrius Eucærus, fourth son of Antiochus Grypus from Cnidus, made him King of Damascus. Antiochus Pius joyning his Forces with his brother Philips, opposed him very valiantly for a while, [*Ioseph. lib. 13. cap. 21.*] But at length, Antiochus was worsted, and forced to flee for refuge 4622. 92.

to

to the Parthians, [*Porphyrius, ut supr. Eusebius in Chronic.*]

3913. When as Mithridates King of Pontus had seized Cappadocia, having made away both the sons which the King of the Cappadocians (son of that Ariarathes, which died in the war against Aristonicus, and of another Laodice, of whom formerly) had by his sister Laodice: he resigned up the kingdom to his own son but 8 years of age, to whom he gave the name of Ariarathes, appointing Gordius for his Guardian. Nicomedes Philopator, King of Bithynia, being somewhat jealous least, having now gotten Cappadocia, he might happily attempt to invade Bithynia which bordered upon it, suborned a youth marvellous handsome, as if Ariarathes had had three, and not onely two sons, who was to be a petitioner to the Senate about the restoring him to his fathers kingdom. He sent also his wife Laodice (Mithridates his sister, who after the decease of her former husband Ariarathes, was married to Nicomedes) to Rome to testifie, that Ariarathes had three sons. As soon as Mithridates had notice hereof, he also with the like impudence, dispatches Gordius to Rome, whose errand was to avouch to the Senate, how that the youth to whom he had delivered the kingdom of Cappadocia, was descended from that Ariarathes, who in the war of Aristonicus, had brought supplies to the Romans, and died in the service, [*Justin. lib.* 38. *cap.* 1, 2.]

3913 The Queen of the Galadeni waged war with the Parthians. Josephus writes, how that Antiochus Pius, Cyzicenus his son, being called to her assistance, behaved himself gallantly, but had the mischance to miscarry in the fight; so that after his decease, the kingdom of Syria remained in the power of the two brothers, Grypus his sons: Philip, and Demetrius Eucærus, [*Lib.* 13. *cap.* 21.] Whereas Eusebius in Chronico terminates the reign of Seleucus his race in the two years, which he attributes to Philip Grypus his son. But seeing that after this time Appian in the end of his Syriacks teacheth us, that both Antiochus Pius was driven out of his kingdom by Tygranes; and Josephus, that Philip also with his two brothers, Demetrius Eucærus, and Antiochus Dionysius, waged war with the Kings of Damascus, and possessed themselves of the kingdom of Syria, [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 22, & 23.] It seems more probable, that Antiochus Pius, being returned from the Parthians (to whom Porphyrius and Eusebius confirm, that he went not against his enemies, but as to a Sanctuary and Refuge for himself) recovered that part of Syria which Philip had usurped for the space of two years: and that Philip to repaire that losse, contested with his two brothers, Demetrius and Antiochus, about the joyning of the kingdom of Damascus to his Principallity, (which commotions between the Kings of Syria, seem to be those which Livy hath described in his 70 book) and claimed to himself all the remaining parts of Syria, which were not in the hand of Cyzicenus his son. The Syrians being at last quite wearied out with the various skirmishes which Philip had, sometimes with Antiochus Pius, sometimes with his brothers, for the space of eight years together, they deserted the Seleucians, and voluntarily put themselves under the command of Tigranes King of Armenia; as Justin shewes in the beginning of his 40 book. And as for that sirname of *Pius*, which was given to Antiochus, Appian (in the forecited place) is of opinion, that it was given him in derision by the Syrians; because he had married Selene, which had formerly been the wife both of his father Cyzicenus, and his Uncle Grypus: and therefore plainly tells us, That he was by the just judgement of God, thrown out of the kingdom by Tigranes, 4623. 91.

The Senate of Rome, being well acquainted with the endeavours of the two Asiatick Kings, and their design to steale away other mens kingdoms by obtruding false titles; took Cappadocia away from Mithridates, and to chear him up, Paphlagonia from Nicomedes: And because it might perchance be thought a disparagement to deprive those two Kings of that, which they were resolved eftsoones to give away unto some others; the Senate made both people a free State. But the Cappadocians refused this profered liberty, and sending Embassadors to Rome, told them, That it was utterly impossible for them to live without a King: The Romans wondering thereat, gave them leave to elect a King out of their own body: so Ariobarzanes was made King, [*Justin. lib.* 38. *cap.* 2, *Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 540.] The Romans, having renounced Gordius, whom Mithridates had commended unto them, [*Justin. lib.* 38. *cap.* 5.]

3914. L. Cornelius Sylla, after his Prætorship was expired, (which as Velleius Paterculus intimates in 2 lib of his History, he discharged the year before L. Cæsar, and P. Rutilius were Consuls) being appointed over Cilicia, was sent Embassador into Cappadocia; his expedition was glossed with the specious pretence of settling Ariobarzanes the new elect in his kingdom: but the true occasion of his going thither, was to crush Mithridates his designs, whose head was full of plots. Sylla brought no great force with him thither, but by means of the Allyes who readily profered their service, he slew a great company of the Cappadocians, but a far greater number of the Armenians, who came to assist Gordius; threw out Gordius himself, with the new obtruded young King

King Ariarathes, to whom Gordius was assigned Governour by Mithridates) and proclaimed Ariobarzanes King, according to the decree of the Senate, Mithridates saying not one word all the while against it. [*Livie. lib. 70. Plutarch in Sylla. Appian. in Mithridatic, pag. 208. & lib. 1. Bell. Civill. pag. 396.*]

3914 The Parthian Ambassadors came to Sylla, from their King Arsaces, to intreat amity with the people of Rome, [*Livie. lib. 70. Sextus Rufus, in Breviario.*] There never being before that any correspondence held between those two nations. Orobazus the Parthian had the chief managing of the Embassie; who, meeting with Sylla, residing about Euphrates: Sylla is said to have caused three Seates to be placed, one for Ariobarzanes, another for Orobazus, and a third for himself: so seating himself in the midst betwixt them both, he gave audience to the Ambassadors; wherefore the Parthian King shortly after put Orobazus to death: Others gave out, that he slew Sylla, as if he had exposed the Barbarians to open derision; whilst others exclaimed against him, as being an arrogant person, and one who had discovered his ambition very unseasonably. It is recorded also, how that a certain Chalcidian of Orobazus his retinew; after he had viewed Sylla's countenance, and very curiously observed the temper bent and motions, both of his mind and body, and examined his disposition by the wiles of art, declared openly, That it was impossible, but Sylla must needs come to be some great man ere long; and that he wondred extreamly, that he himself could endure to make a stand where he was, and not already to be head of all. [*Plut. in Sylla. compared with Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. cap. 24.*] 4624. 90.

No sooner was Sylla returned home to Rome, but Censorinus impeached him of bribery, as one who against law had taken a great sum of mony of a kingdom in friendship and amity with the Romans: but he did not prosecute the accusation, but let it fall. [*Plutarch. ibid.*]

Mithridates inveagled Tigranes, King of Armenia, (not dreaming that the Romans would take any exception thereat) to side with him in the war which he had been a long while hammering out against the Romans; perswading him by Gordius to engage in war. Ariobarzanes, whom the Romans had set as King over the Cappadocians; buzing him in the ear, as if he were but a dull fellow, and such an one, who had neither spirit nor life in him at all: And to seem to play fair play, he profered him his daughter Cleopatra in marriage. [*Justin lib. 38. cap. 3.*]

3915. Mithridates, and Bagoas, Tigranes his Commanders, having driven out Ariobarzanes, who upon their first approach, took up bag and baggage; and made what hast he could towards Rome, placed Ariarathes in the kingdom: and so by Tigranes his assistance, Cappadocia began again to be under Mithridates jurisdiction. [*Id. ib. Appian. in Mithridatic. pag. 176.*] 4625. 89.

At the same time, Nicomedes Philopator, being deceased, the Senate of Rome made his son Nicomedes, whom Nisa, (a common dancer, as Mithridates in Justin, lib. 38. cap. 5. calls her) bore unto him, King of Bithynia. Mithridates sent his elder brother Socrates; who also himself was called Nicomedes, and surnamed Chrestus, or the Thrifty, against him with an army; who, after he had beaten out his brother, seized upon the kingdom himself. [*Justin, ibid. Appian. pag. 176. & 178. Memnon in Excerptis Photii, cap. 32.*]

Nicomedes, then devested of his kingdom, made his humble addresses to Rome: whereupon it was dereed in the Senate, that both he and Ariobarzanes should be restored into their kingdoms. To effect this, Embassadors were presently dispatched away; Manius Aquilius (who quelled the servile war in Sicily) and Malthius, or (as it is read in the MS.) Marcus Altinius [*Iustin & Appian. ut supra.*] Lucius Cassius also, who held Asia Pergamena, with a small army, and Mithridates himself was ordered to assist them. But Mithridates sat still, and helped them not, because that the title of Cappadocia was then in dispute, and the Romans had taken away Phrygia from him. [*Appian. ibid. pag. 176, 177.*] but put them off with a long story of his grievances, and shewing the Ambassadors at what vast expences he had been at, both upon publick and private accounts. [*Dio. Legat. 30. in edit. Græca, vel 31. in Græco latina.*] Although he himself in an oration of his, which Trogus Pompeius hath put upon the file, affirms, that both his son was turned out of Cappadocia, which by the law of nations appertained to him, as Conquerer; and also that he had slain Chrestus, King of Bithynia, in favour to the Romans. [*Iustin, lib. 38. cap. 5.*]

3916 Mithridates, resolving ere long to encounter the Romans, engaged Tigranes in his quarrel, upon mutuall covenant, That Mithridates should have the Cities and the fields for his share, and Tigranes, the people and the plunder. And Mithridates, understanding well enough how great a task he had undertaken, sent his Ambassadors abroad, solliciting assistance: some he sent to the Cimmerians, other to the Gallogrecians, to the Sarmatans, and the Basternans; for, by his presents and favours, he had made sure of every one of those nations before hand, when his designe of engaging the Romans

came

came first into his head. He commanded also an army to repaire to him out of Scythia. [*Justin. lib.* 38. *cap.* 3.] All those which inhabite Tanais and Ister, and the lake Mæotis, being ready at his beck. He sent also into Egypt and Syria, to draw the Kings there into an association with him. He had already 300 ships with decks, and builded more every day, having sent for Masters and Pilots out of Phœnicia and Egypt. He had also his fathers kingdom which was twenty thousand furlongs in length: he drew also to his side with him, many of the adjacent Countries, and amongst the rest the Colchi a warlike Nation, [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 178, 180.] He was seized also of that Country which is bounded with the River Halys, as far as the Tibarens and the Armenians: and within the River Halys as far as Amastris, and some parts of Paphlagonia: Moreover he annexed to his Dominions, the Sea coast towards the West, unto Heraclea: and on the other side, he laid unto Pontus, all the Country betwixt that and Colchis, and Armenia the lesser, [*Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 540, 541.] Aulus Gellius writes how that he had twenty five Nations which did homage unto him as subjects, [*lib.* 17. *cap.* 17.] Valerius Maximus 22. [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 7.] So Quintilianus, [*lib.* 11. *cap.* 2.] Pliny, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 24. & *lib.* 25. *cap.* 2.] and that he was thoroughly skilled in every one of their several languages, so well, that he never used any Interpreter, whensoever he had occasion to speak with the people. We read also in Sextus Aurelius Victor, his book de viris illustribus, cap. 76. how that he could speak 22 several languages: although in this place for 22. the Manuscripts compute fifty.

As soon as the Roman Legates with Cassius his souldiers, and some other supplies levyed out of Galatia and Phrygia, had re-inthroned Nicomedes in Bithynia, and Ariobarzanes in Cappadocia; they presently advised them both, by their often incursions, to pester Mithridates his Country which bordered upon them, thereby seeking occasion of a quarrel, upon confidence of the assistance they were like to find in case Mithridates should resent the provocation. Yet had neither of them so much spirit, as to dare to provoke so potent a neighbour, by downright acts of hostility. But the Legates importuning Nicomedes (who upon covenant was engaged in deep summes of money to the General and Legates themselves for his restitution, and in other summes of money, which he had taken up upon interest of the Romans in Asia, which was now called in) he was forced at this pinch, though much against his will, to make his enrodes into Mithridates his Dominions: so that he destroyed and pillaged the Country as far as the City Amastris, without the least controule or check from any body. For Mithridates, though he was sufficiently provided at this time, yet did he decline to fight, and suffered the enemy to range at pleasure; that so all the World might see, that he did not commence the war against the Romans, but upon many, and those very just, grounds, [*Appian. Mithridatic. pag.* 177. *cum Liv. lib.* 74. & *Dione. Legat.* 30, *vel.* 31.] Of which insolencies of the Romans Salust (in the 4 book of his History) brings him in thus, complaining in an Epistle of his to Arsaces. *For why should I name my self, who being on every side by kingdoms and Principalities divided from their Empire, because it was reported that I was rich, and resolved against their service; they provoked by the war of Nicomedes, that was privy to their wickednesse, and testified before the Kings that afterwards ensued,* &c.

As soon as Nicomedes was returned home with his rich booty, Mithridates sent Pelopidas the Oratour to the Roman Generals and Legates (knowing well enough that Nicomedes did what he did by their abetting and instigation) to expostulate with them concerning the injuries and violencies offered unto him by Nicomedes. And when as Nicomedes his Embassadors laid all the blame upon Mithridates, as giving the first occasion of those his proceedings: The Romans replyed, That they were neither well pleased that Nicomedes should any wayes molest Mithridates; neither would they suffer Mithridates to right himself by waging war with Nicomedes. Mithridates receiving no better satisfaction, but rather conceiving himself plainly baffel'd by the Romans, sent his son Ariarathes with a great hoste to seize upon the kingdom of Cappadocia: who soon beat out Ariobarzanes, and reigned himself in his stead, [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 179. *compared with Livie, lib.* 76. *and* 77. *Eutrop. lib.* 5. *and Orosius, lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.] Maltius also, or M. Altinius, the Roman Legate, was defeated there at the same time, [*Justin. lib.* 38. *cap.* 4.]

Mithridates sent his Agents to Rome, to desire the Romans, that if they accounted Nicomedes their friend, that they would either perswade him, or else compel him whether he would or no, to do what was just and right: But if they held him an enemy, that they then would give him leave to avenge himself of him. The Romans did not onely not gratifie him in any one particular demanded, but proceeded to threaten him, if he did not straitwayes resign back Cappadocia to Ariobarzanes, and conclude a peace with Nicomedes: They commanded also his Embassadours to depart the Town the same day, laying a strict prohibition upon him, that unlesse he submitted to their in-

junctions and did accordingly, he should never send Ambassadors again to Rome. [*Dio. Legat.* 31. *vel.* 32.]

In the mean time, Mithridates dispatched away Pelopidas to the Roman Generals, whose errand was to acquaint them, how that he had sent some Ambassadors to complain of them to the Senate, and therefore warned them to be present, to justifie their actions; and that they should not dare to begin, or act, any thing, untill they had received a decree from the Senate and people of Rome, to authorize them. This sounded something harsh and insolent, whereupon they enjoyned Mithridates not to meddle with Nicomedes, and to quit Cappadocia: (for they would themselves take care to see Ariobarzanes restored) as for Pelopidas, they charged him forthwith to depart the Camp, and never to return, but upon the Kings execution of what was commanded: with this answer was he dismissed, yet not without a convoy, in case he should attempt to corrupt any by the way. [*Appian.*]

The Roman Generals (not staying for the determination of the Senate and the people, concerning this so great war) presently drew up their forces out of Bithinia, Cappadocia, Paphlagonia, and Gallogræcia; and to those L. Cassius his army, which he kept for the securing of Asia, joyned themselves. They put their forces into severall divisions. Cassius pitched about the confines of Bithinia, and Galatia. Manius Aquilius had his brigade to make good the passage, by which Mithridates was to enter Bithynia. Q. Oppius lay in the borders of Cappadocia, each of them had 40000 Foot and Horse. They had a fleet also riding about Byzantium; Minutius Rufus, and C. Popilius being Admirals, to keep the entrance into Pontus. Nicomedes also sent 50000 Foot, and 6000 Horse to their assistance. [*Idem.*]

Mithridates had in his own army 250 thousand Foot, and 40 thousand Horse, 300 ships with decks, 100 Gallies with two oars on a bank, and other preparations answerable to so numerous an army. Neoptolemus and Archelaus, two brothers, had the command of these forces, the King himself also took the charge of many things on his own person. Amongst the auxiliaries, Archathias, Mithridates his son, brought 10000 Horse out of Armenia the lesser: Dorylaus was over the Phalanges *of foot* (armed cap a pe) Crateius had the command of 130 Chariots with Sithes. [*Ibid.*]

As soon as Nicomedes and Mithridates his Generals (for he was not there himself) discovered each other in the Campaigne near the river Amnias, they presently put their bodies in batalio: Nicomedes all the men he had; Neoptolemus and Archelaus, onely their light harnessed Foot, Arcathias his Horse, and some Chariots, for the Phalanx consisting of 8000 men, was not yet come up, but was upon the march. The victory kept not constant to one side, but sometimes one, sometimes the other had the better: till at last Mithridates his Commanders (though their souldiers were far inferiour in number) with their Chariots armed with Sithes, did so mowe the enemy off, that it is not to be believed how many were slain in the place, Nicomedes himself was forced to flye, with his company, in Paphlagonia; so that the enemies Camp being deserted, the plunder and the monies fell to the Conquerours. [*Id. compared with Memnon. cap.* 33. *and Strabo lib.* 12. *pag.* 562.]

Nicomedes thus chased out of the field, pitched near the place where Manius Aquilius lay, with his brigade. Mithridates got upon the mountain Scoroba, which divides the Bithynians and the Ponticks. He sent out 100 Horse of Sarmatans, as his Scowts, who lighting upon 800 of Nicomedes Horse, took some of them prisoners. Neoptolemus and Nemanes an Armenian, having upon his first entrance into the Village Pacheus, about seven houres after the fight, overtaken Manius Aquilius, as he was drawing off his forces, (when Nicomedes was gone to Cassius) forced him to fight, having at that time with him 4000 Horse, and ten times as many Foot: whereof 10000 were slain outright, and 3000 taken prisoner. As for Aquilius himself, after this disaster, he made as fast as he could towards the river Sangarius, and by night got over, and so escaped to Pergamus. [*Appian. compared with Livie. lib.* 77.]

Cassius, Nicomedes, and all the Roman Legates, removed their Camps, and marched to Leontocephale, the best fortified Castle in all Phrygia: where they exercised a company of fresh-water souldiers, which they had raked together from amongst the trades-men, husbandmen, and the scum of the people, and made a new muster of Phrygians also: but seeing that all of them seemed backward to their service, they dismissed them all, and retreated thence. Cassius marched away with his forces to Apamea, Nicomedes to Pergamus, and Aquilius towards Rhodes. As soon as tidings hereof were brought to those that were set to keep the entrance into Pontus, they dispersed themselves, having delivered the inlets of Pontus and Nicomedes his ships, as a prize to Mithridates. [*Appian.*]

Mithridates

Mithridates sent all the prisoners he had taken in this war home, with provision in their snapsacks; hoping by that act of Clemency, to get the good opinion of his enemies. [*Id.*] This mild passage was so cryed up every where, that all the Cities generally came flocking in to him, and sided with him; in such wise, that Ambassadors came to him from all Cities, inviting him by their publick decrees, to come into them: calling him their god and deliverer. And upon notice of the Kings approach; the people came hudling out of the severall Cities, in white garments, to salute him, and received him with great joy and acclamation. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii.pag.* 401.] The Titles of honour which they conferred upon him, were so notable and so high, that they suited not with one that was but a mortall man, they called him their God, and implored his assistance. [*Athen.lib.*5. *cap.* 11,] their Lord, Father, Preserver of Asia, Evius, Dionysius, Nysius, Bromius, Bacchus, [*Cicero. pro. Flacco,*] And why the Title of Bacchus was given above all the rest, Plutarch gives the reason in the first book of his Symposiacs.

Mithridates hereupon, (Nicomedes having shifted for himself, and withdrawn into Italy) at his very first coming, seized upon all Bithynia, so that he had nothing else to do there, but to ride in circuit from City to City, to settle and compose things, and put them in order. [*Memnon.cap.* 33. *Liv.lib.* 76. & 77. *Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 562. *Appian. pag.* 183.] From thence he marched with a considerable army into Phrygia, a province belonging to the people of Rome, [*Liv.lib.*77.] where he took up the same quarters to lodge in, which Alexander formerly had done: taking it for a very happy Omen, that it should so fall out for Mithridates, to lodge at night where Alexander himself had taken a nap. And so he ran over all Phrygia, Mysia, and Asia, provinces but lately fallen to the Romans, as far as Caria and Lycia. [*Appian. pag.* 183.]

3916. Mithridates, having sent his Commanders round about, subdued Lycia, Pamphylia, and other places as far as Ionia. [*Appian. pag.* 184.] he invaded Paphlagonia also, and drove out thence Pylaemen the King, who was a confederate of the people of Rome. [*Eutrop.lib.*5. *Oros.lib.* 6. *cap.* 2. *compared with Appian in Mithridatic. pag.* 209.]

The Athenians sent an Ambassadour to Mithridates, one Athenio, son by an Egyptian slave, to Athenio the Peripatetick (who being after the decease of his Master left heir, and enrolled a free denizon of Athens, took upon himself the name of Aristion, and taught young boyes Rhetorick, and the Peripatetick Philosophy) He had no sooner shuffled himself into the list of the Kings favorites, but he forthwith sollicited them by his letters, to new inventions in State. [*Athenaeus, lib.*5. *cap.* 10. & 11. *Ex Posidonii Apameni Historia.*] He was a person compounded of impudency and cruelties, and one, who had as it were raked the kennel of Mithridates his vices, and picked out the most vile of them for his own imitation. [*Plutarch. in Sylla, and his transcriber Dio, in Valesii Excerptis, pag.* 649.]

Mithridates, having promised security and protection to the Laodiceans, inhabiting near the river Lycus, to whom Q. Oppio, Proconsul of Pamphylia had retreated with his Horse and Mercenary souldiers, upon condition that they should deliver Oppius up into his hands: they dismissed the Mercenaries indeed; but as for Oppius, they brought him to Mithridates, ordering the lictors to go before him in derision. Mithridates received him at their hands, and carried him about him whithersoever he himself went, priding himself extreamly in this, that he had taken a Roman Generall prisoner. [*Livie. lib.* 78. *Athenaus ut supra, cap.* 11. *Appian. pag.* 184.]

Mithridates his party, sweeping all before them in Asia, as they went, without controle, all the Cities strangely revolting from the Romans: the Lesbians resolved not onely to yield up themselves to the King, but to deliver up Aquilius also unto him, who flew away to Mitilene, and lay there, to be cured of a disease. Whereupon they sent to his lodging, a company of choice youths, stout and resolute; who came rushing into the room where Aquilius was, and took him and bound him, supposing that he would be a most rare present, and very acceptable to Mithridates. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerptis Valesii, pag.* 401.] together with Aquilius the Mytilenians, delivered other prisoners to Mithridates.

The King carried Aquilius (who had been the chief promoter of the Embassie, and the prime authour in this war) bound upon an Asse, whithersoever he went, and forced him with his own mouth, to proclaim to the lookers on, that he was Manius Aquilius: And the same Manius, coupled to one Bastarnes, a tall fellow, five cubits in stature, was sometimes led on foot in a chain, by a Trouper. At last after he had been scourged, and put upon the Rack at Pergamus, Mithridates commanded melted gold to be powred down his throat; in exprobration of the Romans

Digitized by Google

corruption and bribery, [*Athenæus & Appian. ut supr. compared with Cicro in Orat. pro lege Manilia, & lib. 5. Tusculan. quæst. Liv. lib. 78. and with Pliny lib. 33. cap. 3.*]

The King, after he had appointed Governours of the several places he had subdued, went to Magnesia, Ephesus, and Mitylene; and finding a cheary welcome amongst them all. The Ephesians upon his coming, took down all the Statues of the Romans which they had set up amongst them, [*Appian.*]

Mithridates Generals, received of the Cities with favour and good liking, found amongst them a good bank of gold and silver, which the former Kings had horded up, and a good provision for war: by this he thought himself sufficiently stocked, so that he forgave the Cities their arrears both publick and private, and a release of tribute or taxes for the space of five years, [*Justin. lib. 38. cap. 3.*] *I, in revenge of the injuries done unto me, drave Nicomedes out of Bithynia, recovered Asia, King Antiochus his spoile, and eased Greece of that heavy burden under which it groaned:*] sayes he of himself, in an Epistle of his to Arsaces. [*lib. 4, Histor. Salust.*]

Mithridates, upon his return from out of Ionia, took Stratonicea, set a fine upon it, and placed a Garrison in it; where, casting his eye upon a very beautifull Virgin, called Monima, Philopomenes his daughter, he took her along with him, and put her amongst his women: But as for the Magnetians, he continued the war with them and with the Paphlagonians, and with the Lycians also, because they made some resistance, and would not suffer him to lay his Garrison amongst them, [*Appian.*] In which dispute the Magnetians about the mountain Sipylus, wounded Archelaus Mithridates his General, who lay pillaging upon their borders, and slew many of his men, [*Pausanias in Atticis, pag. 18.*]

Cleopatra the Egyptian Queen, thinking by some secret plot to have circumvented her son Alexander, and to have worked his overthrow; was taken her self by him, and put to death. Neither was she ever a whit to be pittied, who had played such notable pranks, as to drive her own mother from her marriage-bed; made her two daughters widows, by forcing them to barter their husbands; engaged in a war against one of her sons, and never left till she had banished him: and for the other, deprived him of his kingdom, and after plotted his destruction, [*Justin. lib. 39. cap. 4. compared with Pausanias in Atticis, pag. 8. with Athenæus, lib. 12. cap. 27. and with Eusebius in Chronico.*] Yet he had reigned, together with his mother, 18 years, [*Porphyr. in Greek Euseb. Scaliger, pag. 225.*]

As soon as ever it came to be known, that Cleopatra was slain by her son Alexander, the people presently were in an uproar; which made Alexander shift away for himself: After whose withdrawing, the Alexandrians dispatched away Embassadours to Cyprus to Ptolemei Lathurus the elder brother, and delivered up the kingdom of Egypt unto him: who held it for the space of 8 years (or as Porphyrius hath more exactly computed the time) 7 years and 6 moneths, [*Justin. lib. 39. cap. 5, Pausan. Porphyr. & Euseb. ut supr.*]

Anna the Prophetesse, daughter of Phanuel (her husband being deceased, a widow) went not out of the Temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and 4626. 88.
day for 84 years together, until such time as she saw Christ himself in the Temple, [*Luc.* II. 37.]

The Italians which had revolted from the Romans, sent unto Mithridates, to sollicite him to march with his Forces into Italy against the Romans: for by that means it would prove no great piece of businesse by their united Forces to shatter the Roman power. Mithridates replyed: That he was resolved to march into Italy, but not until such time he had compleated his Conquest over Asia, with which his hands were now full. The Italians upon Mithridates his refusal of associating at present, began to despair, and grew quite out of heart: whereby it came to passe, that the war with the confederates, or the Marsian war, was laid asleep, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Bibliotheca, Photii, cod. 244.*] In which, amongst the supplies sent unto the Romans from forreign parts (mentioned by Livy in his 72 book) there were sent from the Heracleots of Pontus, two gallies with four oares on a bank; whereof Memnon makes mention in his History of them, [*cap. 31.*] And on the Italian side, amongst others, Agamemnon the Cilician Pirate appeared, [*of whom Diodor. Siculus speaks in Excerpt. Valesii, pag. 398. and P. Orosius, in lib. 5. cap. 18.*]

Mithridates, finding how that the Citizens of Rome which were dispersed thorough the Cities of Asia were an hinderance, to the accomplishing of his design, sent private letters from Ephesus to the Governours, and Magistrates of the Cities, giving order to them, that they should all of them upon the same 30 day, set upon the Roman and Italian sojourners, with their wives, children, and all other free-borne inmates of the Italian Race, kill them, and let them lie unburied: One moyety of their goods were to go to the King, the other to the assacinates. He threatned also by a common cryer, to lay a fine upon any that should dare to bury any of the slain, or should conceale any of

of them that had escaped the massacre: propounding a reward to those that should discover them; engaging to a slave his liberty, if he would murder his Master, and to the debtour one half of his debt, to kill his Creditour. Their instructions being privately sent to all of them; when the day appointed was come, it is not possible to expresse or comprize in words, what a multitude of Roman Citizens were massacred at that time, in what a sad condition most of the Provinces were in: how pittiful a plaint there was both of those that were to be slain, and those that slew them; whereas every one was compelled either to betray his innocent guests and friends, or they themselves lie obnoxious to the penalty and fine imposed upon those that should secure them, [*Appian. in Mithridatic, pag.* 185. 206, 209, 212, *compared with Cicero, in Orat. pro lege Manilia, & pro Flacco, and with Memnon in Excerpt. cap.* 33. *with Livy, lib.* 78. *with Velleio Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 18. *with Flor. lib.* 3. *cap.* 5. *with Eutrop. lib.* 5. *and Orosius, lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.]

Then the Ephesians dragged such as had taken sanctuary in Dianas Temple, from the very embraces of their shrines, and put them to the sword: the Pergamenians in their quarters, struck them through with darts, as they clang to the statues in the Temple of Esculapius, whither they had flown for succour, when as they could not by any means be perswaded to come forth. The Adramyttians killed them with their children in the waters as they attempted to swim over sea: the Caunians (who after the conquest gotten over Antiochus, were assigned over to the Rhodians, and a little before, restored by the Senate to their priviledges, haled the Italians (who had escaped to the sacred Court of that City) from the very Altars; and after they had slain the infants before their mothers eyes, proceeded in the same cruelty against them, and last of all, put their husbands to the sword. [*Appian. ut supra, pag.* 185.] The Trallians indeed slew not one man with their own hands, but (to avoide the scandal of imbruing themselves in the blood of such as had put themselves under their roofs) hired a bloody fellow, one Theophilus, a Paphlagonian to do the feat: who acted so savagely, that he shut them up in the Temple of concord, and then fell upon them with his sword, cutting off their hands, as they imbraced the statues. [*Id. ibid. compared with Dion. in Excerptis Valesii, pag.* 642.]

P. Rutilius Rufus, a person who had been Consul, living in banishment amongst the Mitylenians, escaped the Kings fury against all Gown men, by taking upon him the Philosophers buskin and mantle, [*Cicero. pro. C. Rubinio Posthumo.*] so that the fiction of Theophanes the Mitylenian (he that wrote the affairs of Pompei the great) is not at all to be credited; who reported, how that in the fort Καινῷ, which was taken by Pompei, there was, amongst other pretious secrets of King Mithridates his, found an oration of Rutilius his making, whereby he put the King upon this cruel massacre of the Romans. [*Plutarch in Pompeio.*] For other Romans besides Rutilius, were put to this shift of changing their garb, the better to escape the danger which was at that time so imminent. [*Athenæ. lib.* 5. *cap.* 11.] The floating Islands, Calaminæ, in Lydia, saved many of the Citizens lives. [*Plin. lib.* 2. *cap.* 95.] yet for all that, there was slain in that one day fourscore thousand of them, [*Memnon, cap.* 33. *Valer. Maxim. lib.* 9. *cap.* 2.] and not 150, as the tally is given up by Plutarch, [*in Sylla*] and by Dion, who trode in his steps. [*Legat.* 36. *vel.* 37.]

Mithridates wafted over into Cous, where he found a party willing to receive him; the Coians presented unto him the son of that Alexander, who had reigned in Egypt formerly (who was called also Alexander) whom his grandmother Cleopatra had left in Cous, with a great stock of monies: he received him at their hands, and brought him up like a Kings son, and he was well supplied out of Cleopatras treasures with wealth, exquisite pieces, made by the Artificers, Jewels, all things belonging to womens dresses, and a great hord of monies, all which he sent away into Pontus. [*Appian. in Mithridaticis, pag.* 186. 252, 253. *& Bell. Civil. lib.* 1. *pag.* 414.] Josephus from the books of Strabo his Histories avowth, how that Mithridates (besides those treasures belonging to Cleopatra) carried away with him 800 talents of the Jews mony; which he supposes was desposited by the Jews in Asia in that Island, out of fear of the Mithridatick war, and that that mony was designed for the Temple of Jerusalem. [*lib.* 14. *cap.* 12.]

Alexander, the father of the aforesaid young Alexander, in the 19 year of his reign in Egypt, (on *Cyprus* 26.) was foyled in a sea fight by the Egyptians, Tyrrus, one of the Blood-Royall being Admirall: in such manner, that he was forced with his wife and daughter, to flye to Myra; a City in Lycia: from whence, as he was bending his course towards Cyprus, he was encountred by Chæreas, a sea Captain, and was slain. [*Porphyr. in Græc. Eusebius, Scaliger, pag.* 225.]

Athenio, or Aristio, Ambassadour, upon his return home to the Athenians out of Asia from Mithridates, was driven by tempest to Carystia in Eubæa, to fetch him thence

thence the Athenians sent some long ships, and a chaire supported with silver feet: the greatest part of the City running out of town to salute him. He had no sooner got the power of the City into his own hands, but he acted the Tyrant; either killing those that favoured the Romans, or else delivering them up to Mithridates. Many, to avoid their falling into his clutches, escaped to Amisus, a Colony of the Athenians in Asia, and were received into the City, [*Possidonius, Apamensis, apud Athenæum, lib. 5. cap. 11. compared with Plutarch in Lucullo, and with Pausanias in Atticis, pag. 18.*]

Whatsoever Italians escaped out of Asia, found a sanctuary at Rhodes, and amongst those was L. Cassius the Proconsul of Asia. The Rhodians fortified their Walls, and Ports, and placed their Engins: some Telmissians and Lycians affording their assistance. Upon Mithridates drawing near with his Fleet, they pulled down the Suburbs, that they might not be as a shelter to the enemy, or serviceable to them; and put their ships into a posture of fighting, some in the front, others on the sides, [*Appian.*] The Rhodians were over-matched in nothing but in the number of ships: in all other things they had the odds by far: as being the better Pilots, knew better how to order their ships, plye the oares, had the more sprightly souldiers, the more expert and valorous Commanders: When as on the contrary, the Cappadocians were but fresh-water souldiers, seldom exercised at sea fights, and which commonly proves the bane of all, did all tumultuously and without any order, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Vales. pag. 402.*]

The Cappadocians being now ready to engage with the enemy at sea in the presence and eye of their King, desired to approve their loyalty and affections unto him; and seeing that their advantage lay onely in that their ships were more in number than theirs, they endeavoured all they could to surprise and intercept the enemies Fleet, [*Diod. Sicul. ibid.*] But at length, Damagoras the Admiral of the Rhodians Fleet, after Sun-set, with six ships fell upon 25 of the Kings: two of which he sanke, and forced other two to flee into Lycia: and so having spent the night at sea, returned back again. In this encounter, one of the Chian ships, an associate, in the route fell foule upon Mithridates his ship as he was encouraging his souldiers: so that the King himself had like to have fallen into the enemies hands, for which he afterwards punished the Master and Pilot, and was displeased with all the Chians. After this, as Mithridates his land Forces were upon fail to him out of Asia, in ships and gallies, a sudden storm drove them upon Rhodes. The Rhodians fell upon them as they were disordered and dispersed by the tempest; boarded some of them, sanke others, and fired othersome: and brought away 400 prisoners. At last Mithridates, having brought his engines and scaling-ladders to take the City, was beaten off, and forced to retreate from Rhodes in disgrace, [*Appian. compared with Memnon cap. 33. and with Livy lib. 78.*]

From hence he went to Patara and besieged it; where wanting materials for engines, he began to cut down Latona's grove: but was by a threatning dream commanded to desist, and not to meddle with those consecrated trees: Leaving Pelopidas to carry on the war in Lycia, he sent Archelaus into Greece to draw either by faire or foule means, as many Cities as he could into his association: Whilst he himself, entrusting his Commanders with many great businesses, employed himself in levying of souldiers, making armes, and sporting himself with his Stratonicean women: He also busied himself in the examination of all such persons as were impeached of treason, either by attempting somewhat against his own person, or innovation in state, or any which were but in the least manner inclined that way, [*Appian. pag.* 188.]

Archelaus the Kings General, being sent before into Achaia with 120 thousand Horse and Foot, had the City of Athens delivered up into his hands by Aristo the Athenian, [*Liv. lib. 78. Eutrop. lib. 5. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 2.*] From whence he went out with his Fleet and provisions to Delos, which had revolted from the Athenians, and reduced other Castles. He also seized upon some monies which had been dedicated to Apollo, and sent it away by Aristo to the Athenians, appointing a convoy of 2000 souldiers to secure it upon the way, [*Appian. pag.* 188, 189.] But it happened, that Apellicon Teius, [*as Appian reports it, lib. 5. cap. 11.*] an Athenian Citizen, and a most intimate friend of Athenion, or Aristo, (in regard they were both Peripateticks) came with all speed with some companies of Foot to Delos: where he stayed a while, thinking himself safe enough; whenas he had neither placed the guards with that care he ought, nor yet secured the hinder part of the Island with Garrison or Trench: Orobius (or Orbius) the General of the Roman army, to whose trust Delos was committed, observing the mans negligence and imprudence in that particular, came with his Forces in a dark night, and fell upon them, heavy with sleep and drink; cut the throats of the Athenians and their auxiliaries, to the number of six hundred, as if they had been so many sheep: about 400 of them he took alive; but Apellicon, who so worthily commanded the Party, gave them the slip: Many of them for their security flew to the

Digitized by Google

the villages adjacent; but Orobius pursued them, set fire to the houses, and burnt both them, their Helepolis and other engins, belonging to a Leagure: And when all was done, erected a Trophie and Altar with this Inscription.

Τὺς δὲ θανόντας ἔχει ξείνυς τάφος, οἳ περὶ Δῆλον,
Μαρνάμενοι ψυχὰς ὤλεσαν ἐν πελάγει.

Hic peregrina jacet gens, circum littora Deli
Quæ pugnans animas perdidit in pelago.

Here lies 'ith' sea, a forreign nation neer
The shoars of Delos; which dy'd fighting here.

Τὴν ἱερὰν ὅτε νῆσον Ἀθηναῖοι κεράϊζον,
Κοινὸν Ἄρη βασιλεῖ Καππαδόκων θέμενοι.

Insula Cecropidûm quum devastata tumultu est,
Illis Cappadocum juncta ubi turma fuit.

When those of Athens spoil'd the holy Isle,
The Cappadocian King receiv'd a foyle.

3917. Methrophanes sent by Mithridates with another band of souldiers, made great depopulations in Eubæa, and the Country of Demetrias, and Magnesia: Cities extremly averse to the Kings faction. Bryttius (or Brutius Sura, Sentius, Prætor of Macedonias, Legate, as Plutarch shewes) with some small forces which he brought out of Macedonia, set upon him, and encountered him at sea: and having sanke one great ship, and one friggot called Hemiolia, put to sword all the men that were in them, Metrophanes standing by and looking on. But the spectacle seemed so dreadful to him, that he hoysted sail and made away with all speed: Bryttius after him as fast as he could drive, but the wind so befriended Metrophanes, that Bryttius was glad to give over the chase, and fall upon Sciathus an Island which was the common receptacle for the Barbarian theeves and robbers. As soon as he became Master of the place, he hung up all the slaves that were found therein, and the free-men he punished with the losse of their hands, [*Appian.*]

Of the sons of Mithridates, one of them held that ancient kingdom in Pontus and Bosphorus, as far as the waste above the Lake of Mæotis: not one body offering to appear against him. The other Ariarathes, proceeded in the conquest of Thracia and Macedonia. The several Generals which Mithridates sent forth with armies domineered also in other quarters: Archelaus the chief of them having with his Fleet got the command almost of the whole sea, brought the Islands Cyclades under his jurisdiction, and as many others as did lie within Malea, [*Plutarch in Sylla.*] Eretria, Chalcis, and all Eubœa coming in, and siding with Mithridates, [*Memnon cap.* 34.]

Lucius Sylla (L. Cornelius Cinna the Consul, pressing forward his march) went as Proconsul into Greece with 5 legions, and some other companies, to manage the Mithridatick war, [*Plutarch, in Sylla. Dio. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 642. *Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 390. *& lib.* 1. *Civ. Bell. pag.* 399.] Mithridates at that instant resided at Pergamus, where he was very busie in distributing amongst his friends, his wealth, principalities, and places of command. Amongst the many prodigies which presented themselves to Mithridates whilest he abode at Pergamus, it is said, that at the same instant, that Sylla put to sea with his Fleet from Italy, the Pergamenians in the Theatre were letting down with an engine a Statue of victory, bearing a Crown upon Mithridates his head: but it chanced, that when the Crown was just come to his head, it fell to the ground, and was burst in peices. This accident being no good omen, struck the people with a strange kind of horrour, and Mithridates himself was in great amazement thereat, although at that time, all things had succeeded well to him, [*Plutarch in Sylla.*] 4627. 87.

Amongst the other strange visions which appeared to Mithridates upon his first designing his war against the allies of the people of Rome, these are recited; at the time of the Consulship of L. Sylla, and Q. Pompeius, by Julias Obsequens, these following; At Stratopedo, where the Senate usually sat, the Crowes killed a Vulture, with their beakes; The form of Isis seemed to assault with thunder an huge Star fallen from heaven upon the same place. At what time Mithridates was busie in firing the Grove dedicated to the Furies, a great laughing was heard, but no body found to whom it might be ascribed as the authour; and when by the advice of the Soothsayers, he would have sacrificed a Virgin to the Furies, a sudden fit of laughing burst forth from the throat of the Damosel which disturbed the sacrifice.

M. Cicero, at Rome, applied himself close to Molon the Rhodian, who was both the

the most eminent for pleading of causes, and the best instructer. [*Cicer. in Bruto.*] this was that Alabandensian Oratour out of Caria, as hereafter shall be declared out of Strabo, in the year of the World, 3927.

Sylla, being entred Attica, having sent away part of his forces to oppose Aristion in the City, marched in his own person straightway to Piræum, where Archelaus, Mithridates his Generall, had retreated within the walls. [*Appian.*]

918. Winter season drawing on apace, Sylla encamped near Eleusine, where he drew a deep trench from the mountaines to the sea; and wanting ships, he sent to Rhodes to fetch them. [*Id.*]

Sylla, at last, took Athens, having been a long while pinched for provision, and that in the Calends of March, as he himself relates in his commentaries, ὅτι ἡμέρα συμπίπτει μάλιστα τῇ νουμηνίᾳ τοῦ Ἀνθεστηριῶνος μηνὸς, ἐν ᾧ κατὰ τύχην ὑπομνήματα πολλὰ τῶν διὰ τὴν ἐπομβρίαν ὀλέθρων καὶ τῆς φθορᾶς ἐκείνης δρῶσιν ὡς τότε καὶ περὶ τὸν χρόνον ἐκεῖνον μάλιστα τοῦ κατακλυσμοῦ συμπεσόντος, as Plutarch hath it. Comparing that day with the beginning of the moneth Anthesterion, of which time the memory of Ogygis his floud is celebrated by the Athenians. But howsoever the Athenians lunary Anthesterion in Plutarchs time, may sometimes answer the Julian March, yet in the false computation of the year, observed at this time by the Romans, the Kalends of March might seem rather to fall out upon the Attick Posideon, and the Julian December.

The Rhodians, finding it alltogether impossible for them to bring supplies to Sylla by sea, in regard that Mithridates fleets lay straggling about, advised L. Lucullus, a man of great repute amongst the Romans, and one of Silla's Ambassadors, to saile privately into Syria, Egypt, and Libya; and from the Kings and Cities there, which used the art of navigation, to gather together what ships he could, and so joyn that fleet with their Rhodian fleet: He in the midst of winter, not at all dismayed at the present difficulties at sea, with three Grecian banks, and as many Rhodian Frigats, put himself upon the hazard of the wide sea, and the enemies ships, which (in regard they were masters at sea) lay straggling thick up and down the main; yet for all this, he arrived at Crete, and got that Island to side with him. [*Appian. Mithridatic. pag. 192. Plutarch in Lucullo.*] 4628. 86.

Aristio the Tyrant, and others, who upon taking of the City, retreated into the fort of Athens, after they had been a long time besieged by Curio, were forced at last to resigne up for want of water. And upon the same day and moment, on which Curio brought the Tyrant out of the fort, the Skie over-cast on the sudden, whereupon issued such a violent storm of rain, that the fort was supplyed afresh with water. Sylla proceeded by Capitall punishmeut against Aristion and his company, and all such who had borne any office amongst them, or had any manner of wayes violated the constitutions which the Romans setled amongst them, after their conquest of Greece: to all the others he granted his free pardon. [*Appian ibid. pag. 195. 196. Plutarch in Sylla, Strabo. lib. 9. pag. 398.*] Pausan reports, That upon Aristions flying to the Temple of Minerva for sanctuary, Sylla commanded him to be dragged thence, and put to death. [*in Attic. pag. 18.*] Others say, that he was poysoned by Sylla. [*Plutarch. in Sylla.*]

Magnesia, which was the onely City in all Asia, which remained loyall, valiantly defended it self, and held out against Mithridates. [*Liv. lib. 81.*]

Lucullus, observing how that the Cyrenians were alwayes infested with Tyrants, and continually embroyled in war, setled the affaires of their Common-wealth, and enacted laws, whereby to secure the peace of the State for the future. [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*] For after their infranchisement by the Romans, which was ten years before, they had been grievously oppressed by Nicocrates and his brother Leandri, and lately eased and relieved from under that pressure by the industry of Aretaphila, Nicocrates his wife, as Plutarch shews in his litle book of womens vertues. And another ten years after, Cyrene was made a province by the Romans, as shall hereafter be made to appear out of Appian, *ad annum Mundi* 3928. But Josephus affirms, out of the books of Strabo his Histories, that Cyrene was at this time disturbed by a mutiny of the Jews, and that Lucullus was dispatched thither in all hast by Sylla to pacifie it. [*lib. 14. cap. 12.*]

As Lucullus was bending his course from Cyrene, into Egypt, he very neer lost all his ships, by a sudden incursion of Pyrates: yet he himself escaped safe in person to Alexandria, where he was received with a great deal of honour; for the whole fleet gloriously trimmed, and adorned, went to meet him, as their custom was to do unto their King, when he at any time returned from sea. Ptolemei also (Lathurus, whom Plutarch very unfitly in this place calls a youth) treated him very courteously; for he appointed him his lodging & his table at Court, which was never before known to be done to any forreign Commander, and for the discharge of his expences, and defraying his

his cost he allowed him not as usually he did to others, but four times as much: yet did not Lucullus admit of any thing but necessaries, neither did he receive any presents, although some of them were worth 80 talents. It is said, that he neither went to Memphis, nor stept to see any of the famous wonders of Egypt; those things being sights for some idle spectatour, or one that travels for pleasure, and not for such as he, who had left his General in the open field marching against the Garrisons of the enemy, [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*]

Aurelius Victor writes, that Lucullus wrought Ptolemei King of Alexandria, to side with Sylla the Consul, [*de. vir. illustr. cap.* 74.] But at that time, neither was Sylla Consul, but Proconsul: neither would Ptolemei then be brought to admit Sylla into his association, for fear he should draw a war upon his own head. Yet did Ptolemei grant unto Lucullus ships to convoy him into Cyprus: and when he was upon his imbarquing, saluted him, and courted him, and tendred him an Emerald set in gold; which Lucullus at the first profer refused, but when as the King shewed him his own picture cut upon it, he dared not but take it; lest, if he should be thought to depart in some discontent, he might chance to be way-laid at sea, [*Plutarch, ut supr.*]

Lucullus with those ships he had gathered from amongst the port Towns as he sailled by, renouncing all such as had been engaged in piracy, crossed over into Cyprus: upon intelligence that the enemy lay lurking under the promontories to catch him, he thrust his Fleet into harbour, and wrote to the Cities thereabout to provide him Winter quarters, and provisions, pretending he would abide there with his Fleet till Spring. But as soon as ever the wind served, he put to sea again. In the day time he sailed with low sailes, in the night he spread all the canvas he had, and by that stratagem arrived safe with his Fleet at Rhodes, [*Id. ibid.*]

Cinna the Consul, sent his Collegue Lucius Valerius Flaccus with two legions into Asia, to govern the Province, and to manage the war against Mithridates. He was but a raw souldier, and therefore C. Fimbria, one of the Senatours went along with him, who was a man of repute amongst the souldiers. Livius, Aurelius, Victor, and Orosius, call him Flaccus his Legate, Dio his Lieutenant General, Strabo Quæstor, Velleius Paterculus, General of the Horse. When they took this imployment upon them, the Senate gave them in charge, that if they saw Sylla stood entire to the Senate, then they should assist him, but if they found him otherwise inclined, they should first fight him. But it happened that soon after they had put to sea from Brundusium, many of their ships were shattered and torne with a tempest; and a party also from Mithridates fired the ships which were upon the forlorn, [*Memnon, cap.* 36. *Liv. lib.* 82. *Strabo, lib.* 13. *pag.* 594. *Vellei Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 24. *Dio. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 650. *Appian. lib.* 1. *Bell. Civil. pag.* 396. *& in Mithridatic. pag.* 204. *compared with Orosius, lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.]

Taxiles, Mithridates his General, marching out of Thracia and Macedonia with 100 thousand Foot, and 10 thousand Horse, and 90 Chariots with sithes, sollicited Archelaus to side with him: these two uniting their Forces led under their colours 120 thousand men (Memnon acknowledgeth more than 60 thousand) consisting of Thracians, Ponticks, Scythians, Cappadocians, Bithynians, Galatians, Phrygians, and others which came out of Mithridates his new Provinces. Sylla, taking along with him L. Hortensius, who had brought 6000 men out of Italy, engaged with Taxiles his forces near Chæronea, although he had not at that time above 1500 Horse, and not lesse than 15000 Foot, as Plutarch gives up the tally: but Appian sayes, that his whole body was so small that it answered not to so much as the third part of the enemies. Yet Sylla wan the day, having killed upon the place 110 thousand of the enemy, (or 100 thousand, as in Livies Epitome) and pillaged their Camp. Archelaus made shift to escape to Chalcis with not many more than 10 thousand men. Sylla gives out, that he missed of his army at this bout, not above 14, (or as others, 15) men: and that two of those also, returned towards evening to the Camp, who were supposed to have been dead, [*Memnon, cap.* 34. *Liv. lib.* 82. *Plutarch in Sylla. Appian. in Mithridatic. Eutrop. lib.* 5. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.]

Sylla, having received intelligence how that Flaccus (who being of the other faction was made Consul) was sailing over the Ionian Sea with some legions, pretending that he came against Mithridates, but indeed against himself: marched into Thessalia to meet with him, [*Plutarch.*] Flaccus was a person very ill qualified, covetous, rigorous and cruel in punishing, which made him so detestable to the souldiery, that part of those which were sent by him into Thessalie, ran away to Sylla's Camp: and it is probable, the rest had followed, had not they been kept from revolting by Fimbria, who was reputed the better souldier, and of a softer temper. [*Appian. pag.* 204.]

Archelaus (in regard the Romans were unprovided of a Navy) roved about the Islands securely, making what havock he pleased all along the coast; and which is more: He adventured ashoar, and laid siege to Cerinthus; but being way-laid in the

night by some Romans which were strangers in those parts, he made what hast he could to get aboard again, and so loosed from thence, and returned back to Chalcis, more liker an Archpyrate than a Warriour. [*Appian.*]

Mithridates was much apalled at the news of his parties overthrow, as well he might: yet was he not so much discouraged, but that he would make new levies out of all the nations under his dominion. And bethinking himself, how that there were not wanting such, who (seeing him once going down the wind) would either now, or upon some other occasion, designe his ruine; he thought it policy to secure all those he suspected, before the war brake out afresh. [*Appian.*]

He began with the Tetrachs of the Galatians, as well those of them which he had about him, as his friends, as those which were not as yet subdued unto him; killing them all with their wives and children, except three, which saved themselves by flight, of these, some he surprized by treachery, the rest he massacreed in one night at a revelling; being jealous that not any one of them, would remain loyall unto him, if Sylla should chance to come into those parts. And after confiscation of their gods, he thrust Garrisons into their Cities, and constituted Eumachus over the whole nation. But presently after the Tetrarchs, which escaped, having drawn together a band of their Clients out of the Country, ejected both him and his Garrisons out of Galatia; so that Mithridates had nothing out of that nation, but mony. [*Idem.*]

And being incensed against the Chyans, ever since that time a ship of theirs in the sea fight with the Rhodians, chanced unadvisedly to fall foul upon the Kings Vessel: he first set to sale the goods of all such Citizens, who were gone away to take part with Sylla: and after that, sent some persons, to take cognizance of the Roman faction amongst the Chians. At last, Zenolius (or as Memnon will have it, Dorylaus) arriving there with an army, under colour of passing into Greece, by night surprized the walls of the Chians, and their most considerable forts, and after he had placed guards at the gates of the City, he assembled the Citizens together, and compelled them to deliver up their arms, and the best mens sons for hostages, all which he sent away to Erithræ. After this, letters came from the King to the Chians, about levying an imposition upon them, of two thousand talents: to defray this, they were forced to take down the ornaments from their Temples, and make their women club their attyring implements, to make up the sum. Yet did Zenobius pick a quarrel with them, pretending that their mony was not down-weight: whereupon he ordered the men apart themselves, the women and children by themselves, to be carried a ship-board: and so after he had divided their lands amongst the Pontick, pluckt the Chyans miserably from their native Country, and sent them into the Euxine sea, to Mithridates. [*Id. Ib. compared with Memnon. cap.* 35.]

But the Heraclians, (betwixt whom and the Chians, was great correspondence and friendship) set upon the Pontick ships, which carryed the captives upon the way, and brought them into their City, they not making any resistance at all, for indeed they were over-matched, and truly at that instant, they relieved the Chyans, and very freely supplyed them with necessaries: but in processe of time, they restored them to their own Country also, having first expressed a great deal of bounty towards them, by gifts and largesses. [*Memnon. ut supra.*]

The Ephesians commanded Zenobius approaching the City with his souldiers, to lay down his arms at the gate of the City, and to enter with a very small company. He was contented so to do, and went to Philopœmenes (father to Monima, one of Mithridates his concubines) from whence by a Beadle he summoned the Ephesians together. But they expecting no pleasant propositions from him, deferred that convocation till the next day: and at night, having met together, they exhorted one another to set upon Zonobius, so they cast him into prison, and killed him there. And then having placed their guards about the walls, they armed the common people, and drew them up into companies, fetched home the corn out of the fields, and secured the youth of the City from making any combustion. The Trallians, Hypæpenians, Mesopolites, and some others, (amongst whom the Smyrdeans, Sardians, and Colophonians, are reckoned by Orosius, lib. 6. cap. 2.) terrified with the sad disaster, that had lately befallen the Chians, hearing of the Ephesians exploits, followed their example. [*Appian.*]

3919. Fimbria, having out-ran Flaccus, and gotten a long way before him in his march, thought he had now lit upon a most convenient season, for some commotion or other: and therefore, that he might endeare the souldery unto him, he permitted them to make incursions into the Countries of their Allyes, and make what havock they pleased therein, and to take captive every one they met withall. The souldery very readily embraced this license, so that within few dayes, they had scrambled together abundance of wealth by their plundering. But those that had been spoiled of their goods,

goods, went to meet the Consul, and made bitter complaints to him of the injuries they had received: who being much troubled at the businesse, commanded them to follow him, and he himself would see restitution made to every one that had suffered: and with threats commanded Fimbria to return forthwith to the owners, whatsoever had been taken away from them. He laid all the blame upon the souldery, who did this without any commission from him, but covertly, he advised them not to regard the Consuls commands, nor suffer that to be taken from them, which they had gotten by law of arms: upon this, when Flaccus commanded restitution to be made of their rapine, adding threatnings to his commands, the souldiers refused to obey; so that there followed a great mutiny in the Camp. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii. pag.* 406, 409.]

When Sylla (upon his march to meet Flaccus) was come as far as the Town Melitea; intelligence was brought from sundry places, how that the Country which he left behind him was over-run with another army of the Kings, no lesse, than that which was there before. For Dorylaus (who had arrived at Chalcis with a great fleet, in which he carryed 80 thousand armed men, of the most exercised and best experienced of all Mithridates his souldiers) presently brake into Bæotia, and having gotten that coast, marched on-wards to fight Sylla. [*Plutarch in Sylla.*]

This Dorilaus, sonne to Philætor, brother of that Dorylaus the Muster-master, (of whom mention was made at the year of the World 3879.) was brought up with Mithridates: And the King all that while was so taken with his company, that when he came to mans estate, he did not onely advance him in particular, to the highest places of honour, and endowed him with the Priesthood of Comana in Pontus, but also invited his kinsmen, the sonnes of Dorylaus the Muster-master, and Sterota, a woman of Macetis, Lageta (whose daughter was mother to Strabo the Geographer) and Stratarcha, after their fathers deceale, to come to him at Cnossus. [*Strabo. lib.* 10. *pag.* 477, 478. *& lib.* 12. *pag.* 557.]

Dorylaus with his 80 (as Plutarch and Appian, or with 70, as Eutropius and Orosius have it) thousand choice souldiers: and Archelaus (who in vain had disswaded him from the fight) with the ten thousand (which were the remaines of his former forces) falling upon Sylla near Orchomenus, lost 15000 of their men (as Appian and Orosius, or 20000 as Eutropius) amongst whom was slain Diogenes, Archelaus his son. Soon after, they had a second encounter, and in this, the whole residue of Mithridates his forces were cut off. For 20000 were driven into a moore close by, and there put all to the sword, they all the while crying quarter in their barbarous gibbridge, not understood by them that slew them, as many more of them were forced into a river, wherein they all perished: the rest, miserable wretches! were slain on all hands. [*Appian, compared with Livy. lib.* 82. *with Eutropius, lib.* 5. *and Orosius, lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.] Plutarch relates, how that the marshes were all overflown with the bloud of the slain, and that a pool was filled up with dead carkasses: In such wise, that in his time, though allmost 200 years after this fight, many of the Barbarians bowes, helmets, pieces of coats of males, and swords, were found buried in the mud.

As for Archelaus himself, he having for two dayes (as Sylla saith in Plutarch) or three dayes (as Eutropius hath it in his fifth book) lurked in the Marshes of the Orchomenians stript and naked, at last, lit upon a little Vessel, and in it wafted over into Chalcis; and wheeresoever he met with any of Mithridates forces, he drew them hastily up together into a body. As for Sylla, he pilled and made what havock he could in Bœotia: It being used to revolt upon every fresh emergency: from thence he passed into Thessaly, and there took up his winter quarters, expecting Lucullus his arrivall with shippping. And because he heard no news of his coming, he builded other ships. [*Appian.*] Although Livy gives out, [*lib.* 82.] how that Archelaus delivered up himself and the Kings fleet unto Sylla; and Aurelius Victor writes, That by Archelaus his treachery, Sylla intercepted the fleet. [*de vir. illustrib. cap.* 76.] and that it was evident, that there was frequent entercourse privately betwixt Sylla and Archelaus, as well for other reasons, as for that he had given unto that Cappadocian, a certain piece of ground, consisting of 10000 acres in Eubæa (where Chalcis was) yet both Sylla endeavoured to wipe off all those suspicions in his commentaries. [*Pluta. in Sylla, and Dio followed him. Legat,* 33. *or* 34.] although some expressions in a letter of Mithridates to Arsaces intimates, That those suspitions were faster rivetted into mens judgements, than that they could be so easily taken off. [*in the fourth book of Salusts Histories.*] *Archelaus the unworthiest of those that were under me, gave a check to my enterprizes, by his betraying my army.* And what is delivered by Strabo, That same Archelaus, who waged war against Sylla; grew afterwards in high estimation with the Romans, and with Sylla himself, and the Senate. [*lib.* 12, *pag.* 558, *& lib.* 17. *pag.* 796.]

In the interim, Flaccus came to Byzantium, where Fimbria caused a mutiny against him: Flaccus had given command to his souldiers to abide without the walls, whilst he himself entred the City: whereupon Fimbria began to accuse Flaccus for receiving money of the Byzantins: boasting by way of obloquie, that he was gone to pamper his genius in the City, whilst they abroad in the field under their skins, endured the roughnesse of the Winter. These passages so highly enraged the souldiers, that they brake into the City, and killing some few which they met by chance on the way, they dispersed themselves into several houses, [*Dio. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 650.]

L. Valerius Flaccus, passing thorough the confines of the Byzantins into Bithynia, encamped at Nicæa, [*Memnon cap.* 36.] whereof Cicero (in his Oration for Flaccus, this mans son) *It was one and the same time when all Asia shut her gates upon L. Flaccus the Consul* (or now rather Proconsul) *but did not onely receive that Cappadocian* (Mithridates) *into their Cities, but sent purposely to invite him to come unto them.*

Upon some difference betwixt Fimbria and Flaccus his Treasurer, Flaccus was chosen Umpire: who had so small regard of Fimbria's honour, that Fimbria threatened (as Appian hath it, to return home to Rome) or (as it is in Dion) Flaccus threatned to send him to Rome whether he would or not. Whereupon Fimbria so vilely reproached Flaccus, that Flaccus took away his command from him, and assigned another to succeed him, [*Appian. pag.* 204. *Dio. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 650.] 4629. 85.

Fimbria thus upon that variance cashiered, [*Aurelius Victor, de vir. illustrib. cap.* 70.] repaired to the souldiers at Byzantium; where he saluted them as if he were going to Rome, and desired letters from them to their friends there: complaining moreover of the great injury done unto him, and advising them to beare in mind the good turns he had done them, and that they should take heed and look to themselves; covertly hinting hereby, as if Flaccus had some design upon them. When he found his words had made some impression upon them, and that they wished him well, but were jealous of Flaccus: then he ascended the pulpit, and in plain termes stirred them against Flaccus: and amongst other things, he laid to his charge, that he received money to betray them, [*Dio. ut supr.*]

Fimbria, having again crossed the Hellespont, animated his souldiers to rapines and all kind of villanies, exacted monies from the Cities, and divided it amongst the souldiers: who having obtained an uncontrouled licence to do what they listed, and allured moreover with the hopes of a large income, loved Fimbria as one who had deserved extremely well of the whole army, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 409.]

Flaccus being gone towards Chalcedon with his fleet, Fimbria took the advantage of his absence; and first began with Thermus who was left Proprætor, and took from him the Fasces, or Ensignes of his authority, as if he had taken that Magistracy upon him from the army: This put Flaccus into a chase, and fetched him back again, but Fimbria made him ply his heeles, and take sanctuary at a private mans house: whence in the night he scaled the walls, and stole away first to Chalcedon, and thence to Nicomedia, and caused the gates to be shut. But Fimbria following him close at the heeles, made the Roman Consul (or rather one that had been Consul, as Velleius stiles him) and the Commander in chief in this war, to hide himself in a well, whence Fimbria dragged him and slew him. After he had cut off Flaccus his head, he threw it into the sea, but left the corps lying upon the ground unburied, [*Appian, pag.* 204, 205. *compared with Memnon, cap.* 36. *and* 42. *Liv. lib.* 82. *Velleius, Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 24. *Strabo, lib.* 13. *pag.* 594. *Aurelius, Victor. de viris illustrib. cap.* 70. *and Orosius, lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.] As for Nicomedia, that became the souldiers booty by Fimbria his concession, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesi. pag.* 409.]

Mithridates, having sent an army against those that had revolted from him, after he had reduced them, proceeded most rigorously against them, [*Appian, pag.* 202.] He forced all the Cities in Asia, and miserably pilled the Province, [*Liv. lib.* 82.] But fearing least others should prove disloyal: he made the cities of Greece free; promised by the publick Cryer to all debtours, a cancelling of their obligations: to all inmates enfranchisement in their several Cities they dwelt in: and to servants their liberty; hoping (which indeed happened not long after) that by these his acts of grace, he might engage all that were in debt, all inmates and servants, to stick close to him, and tooth and naile help to maintain that power he was now in, [*Appian. ut supr.*]

In the mean time Mynio, and Philotimus, Smyrneans, Clisthenes, and Asclepiodotus Lesbians, (every one of them the Kings intimate friends, but Asclepiodotus had also sometimes been Commander of his mercenary souldiers) conspired against Mithridates. Asclepiodotus himself was the first that revealed it: and that he might procure credit to what he said, he caused the King to lie under a bed, and hear what Mynion should say. The Treason being thus discovered, all the Conspiratours died upon the

the rack: yet many others were shrewdly suspected to have a hand in it. But when as 80 Pergamedians were seized on, as being complices in this conspiracy, and others in other Cities, then the King dispatched his Inquisitors into all parts, who executed about 1600 men upon this account: Every one of the Inquisitours, charging their enemies with treasonable engagement. The accusers themselves, not long after, were either punished by Sylla, or killed themselves, or accompanied Mithridates in his flight into Pontus. [*Appian. ibid. & pag.* 213. *compared with Orosius, lib.* 6, *cap.* 2.]

Amongst others, Diodorus, Mithridates his Prætor, who professed himself an Academick Philosopher, and a pleader of causes, and a Rhetorician, slew all the Senates of the Adramitteans, to please the King. And being gone with the King into Pontus, upon his being deposed, he starved himself to death, to prevent the disgrace which was likely to fall upon him, by reason of some great enormities, which were to be charged upon him. [*Strabo, lib.* 13. *pag.* 614.]

L. Lucullus, by the addition of some Rhodian ships, with that fleet which he gathered together out of Cyprus, Phœnicia, and Pamphylia, wasted all the enemies coasts, and now and then by the way, skirmished with Mithridates his fleet. [*Appian*, 207, 208.] He perswaded the Coans, and the Cnidians, to thrust out the Kings Garrison, and take up arms with him against the Samians, He drave the Kings party out of Chios. He relievedthe Colophonians, and set them at liberty, having seized upon Epigonius their King. [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*] And by Marena his means in Asia, brought off Mithridates his fleet to Sylla. [*Aurel. Victor. de viris illustrib. cap.* 74.]

C. Fimbria, (having slain Flaccus in Bithynia, and being seized of his army) now saluted Generall (as it is in Velleius, lib. 2. cap. 24.] got the Cities under him: some voluntarily submitting themselves, whilst others were forced to stoop whether they would or not. [*Memnon. cap.* 36.] But he put many persons to death, not out of any justice or demerit, but meerly to gratifie his passion, and out of cruelty. For, having on a time commanded some posts to be fastened to the ground, to which he was used to have men bound, and scourged to death: when he saw that there were more posts provided, than persons adjudged to this punishment; he ordered to lay hold on some of the compny that stood by, and bind them to the posts: lest otherwise they might seem to have been set up to no purpose. [*Dio in Excerptis Valesii. pag.* 653.]

The same Fimbria, being admitted into Cizicum, professing himself a friend to the place, as soon as he was got in, began to impeach all the wealthiest of them, and charged them with some crime or other: two of these, the principall men of the City, after he had passed sentence on them, he caused to be whipt with rods, to terrifie the rest, and afterwards struck off their heads, and set their goods to sale; forcing others out of fear to give to him all they had. [*Diodor. Sicul. ibid. pag.* 409.]

Mithridates, Mithridates his son, joyning with Taxiles, Diophantes, and Menander, three most expert Commanders, and being well provided with an army, marched out against Fimbria: And in regard they surpassed in multitudes of souldiers, Fimbria received some losse in the fight. But they being come to a river, which parted both armies: Fimbria in a great storm of rain (which happened somewhat before morning, passed over the river, and so surprized the enemy, as they lay asleep in their Tents, that they never perceived him: He made such great slaughter amongst them, that very few, onely of the Commanders and Horse, escaped. [*Memnon. cap.* 36.]

Amongst them was Mithridates the Kings sons, chased out of Asia to Miletopolis, got safe from thence, to his father at Pergamus, with a company of Horse. But Fimbria making an assault upon the Kings ships, as they lay in harbour, drave him out of Pergamus: and after he had taken the City, pursued him as he was flying into Pitane, where he besiged him, and endeavoured to draw a trench about the place. [*Id. ibid. Liv. lib.* 38. *Appian. pag.* 205. *Plut. in Lucullo. Aurel. Victor. de vir. illustr. cap.* 70. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.]

Mithridates, being now driven clear out of the land by Fimbria, and penned up by him into a corner, looking seaward, summoned and called together all his fleet, from their severall quarters: being somewhat loath to engage in fight with Fimbria, who was both a smart fellow, and a Conquerour to boot. Fimbria observing this, in regard he was himself at present destitute of a fleet, sent in all hast to Lucullus, to desire him by all means, that he should bring his fleet, and joyn his hand in taking him, who of all the Kings was the most bitter and cruel enemy of the people of Rome. And to speak truth, they had snapped him, if Lucullus would have preferred the weal publick, before the gratifying of some private animosities, and would have straightned him at sea, by driving up with his fleet against him, but he not yielding to that advise, gave opportunity to Mithridates to escape by sea, and occasion to Fimbria to delude his army. [*Plut. & Oros. ibid.*]

Mithridates

Mithridates being gone with his Fleet to Mitylene: Fimbria went up and down the Province, clapping fines upon the heads of those that were of the Cappadocian faction, and wasted the grounds of such that had shut their gates against him, [*Appian. ut. supr.*] And by reason of the sundry revolts of Cities to the Romans, he recovered a very great part of Asia, [*Memnon, cap. 36. Liv. lib. 83.*]

But making the like attempts upon the Trojans, they posted away to Sylla; who after he had engaged himself to come to their relief, and warned Fimbria not to meddle any further with those that had submitted themselves to him, he commended them for returning to that alliance they formerly had with the people of Rome: Yet he told them, it was not much matter to whether of them two they submitted themselves, in regard, that both of them were Roman Citizens, and alike descended from the Trojans. For all this, Fimbria stormed the City, and entred it upon the eleventh day, vapouring how that he, within the space of eleven dayes, had reduced that City, under his power, which Agamemnon, though provided with a Fleet of a 1000 ships, and the whole power of Greece, had much adoe to take in ten years time. The reason is plain, replied a certain Trojan: *Because there was not amongst us an Hector, who would stand stoutly to maintain the City.* He killed all he met, making no difference at all: and fired almost the whole City: Those that were imployed upon the Embassie to Sylla, he tormented to death. Neither did he forbeare the holy things; no, nor from such who had fled unto the Temple of Minerva for sanctuary; but burnt them and the Temple together. Moreover he pulled down the walls, and the day following surrounded the City, espying whether he could find any thing that had escaped his fury: neither did he suffer either any fair court or consecrated house, or statue, to be left in the City, [*Liv. lib. 83. Strabo, lib. 13. pag. 554. Appian. pag. 205. Dio. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag. 653. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 2.*]

Although Fimbria commanded Troy to be fired, because they were something slow in opening the gates to him: yet Aurelius Victor writes, how that Minerva's Temple stood untouched, [*De viris illustrib. cap. 70.*] Which as he saith, *was without all doubt preserved by the Goddesse her self.* But Julius Obsequens and Appianus, confirm, that both the Temple was then burnt, and that amongst the ruines thereof the Palladium that ancient Image, which was supposed to be taken away by Diomedes and Ulysses in the time of the Trojan war, was found safe and entire: Which Image at that time found out by Fimbria, as Servius upon the second book of the Æneid, hath noted, was afterterwards carried to Rome. Notwithstanding Strabo informs us, that several like Images of Minerva were shewen at Lavinium, Luceria, and Siritis, as though they had been brought from Troy, [*lib. 6. pag. 264.*] Appian writes that this destruction of Troy, happened on the CLXXIII. Olympiad, [*pag. 206.*] and that some compute 1050 years distance betwixt this and that former overthrow by Agamemnon: whereas according to Eratosthenes, Apollodorus, and Diodorus Siculus, accounts, there were 1099 years betwixt that former destruction of Troy, and the fourth year of the CLXXIII. Olympiad, in which this desolation happened.

Lucullus first routed the Kings Fleet about Lecton in Troas. Again at Tenedos, when he saw Neoptolemus making towards him with a greater provision than before: He rid at some distance, before, off his Fleet, in a Rhodian Frigot with five oares, Damagoras was Master of the ship; one who wished extreme well to the Romans, and was most expert at sea fights. Neoptolemus coming onwards very violently, and commanding the Pilot to direct his forecastle against the enemy: Demagoras fearing the bulk of the Kings ship, and the force of its brazen beake, dared not to close in the front, but gave order to the Pilot to stop the course of the ship by turning her hastily about: and so by breaking the blow off, the enemy running violently on, the ship was not hurt, in regard he struck onely against such parts of the ship which were under water. But as soon as the residue of the Fleet came up to him, Lucullus commanded the Pilot to steere about: and then after sundry expressions of his valour, he compelled the enemy to hoyst sail, and drave as fast as he could in the pursuite of Neoptolemus, [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*]

Aretas, King of Cœlosyria (invited by the Damascens to take the government upon him out of the ill will they bare to Ptolemei Mennæus) being entred with an army into Judæa: after he had given the foile to Alexander Jannæus at Adida, marched home again upon articles, [*Joseph. lib. 13. cap. 23.*]

When Cinna and Carbo began to play their pranks at Rome, proceeding violently against the most eminent persons of the City without controule, the greater part of the Nobility stole away first into Achaia, and afterwards into Asia unto Sylla; so that in a short time, there was in his Camp an appearance of a Senate, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 23. Plutarch, in Sylla, and out of him Dio. in Excerpt. Valesf. pag. 649.*] All of them were instant suiters to him, that he would hasten to the relief of his own Country, which was at present not onely in extream hazard, but in a manner lost already, [*Eutrop. lib.*

lib. 5. *Oros. lib.* 5. *cap.* 20.] Metella also his wife, having hardly escaped with her own life and her childrens, came to his house, telling him how that his house and the village pertaining thereto were fired by the enemy, and therefore beseeching him to come and help the City, [*Plutarch.*]

Mithridates, casting up with himself what a number of men he had lost (and in how short a time) since he first advanced an army into Greece, wrote to Archelaus to make peace with Sylla, upon as honourable conditions as he could, [*Appian. pag.* 206.] Sylla was now in a great perplexity, neither enduring to desert his Country in that sad exigence it was now in, nor yet very well knowing how he could leave Asia, having not as yet compleated the Mithridatick war: whereupon Archelaus of Delos offered himself to negotiate the treaty, having brought along with him some hopes, and private instructions from Archelaus the Kings General. Sylla was so well pleased herewith, that he in all haste would go himself to conferre with Archelaus. They met at Sea near Delos, where Apollos Temple stands. Archelaus beginning his Speech, demanded of Sylla, that he would give over his Asian and Pontick Expedition, and go home to quench the civil war there: That the King, his Master, would supply him with what silver, ships, or men, he pleased. Sylla replying, advised him to disclaim Mithridates, and he himself should reign in his stead: That himself would call him an Ally and friend of the Romans, if he would resign up the Kings Fleet to him: Archelaus seeming to detest so treacherous a motion; at last Sylla propounded some conditions of a peace to be concluded with the King, [*Plutarch in Sylla.*] Amongst which, this was one: That the King should draw out all his Garrison souldiers from all places, except those in which he had souldiers before the violation of the peace. Archelaus hearing this, forthwith cleared the Garrisons. Concerning the other Articles, he wrote unto to the King to know his pleasure therein, [*Appian. pag.* 207.]

The Articles agreed on, Sylla draws off, and comes to Hellespont, passing thorough Thessalie and Macedonia: having Archelaus in his company, who was very civilly treated by him: for Archelaus, falling into a most dangerous disease near Larissa, Sylla stopt his march; and took no lesse care of him in his sicknesse, than if he had been one of his own Commanders or Pretors: which thing increased the suspition that lay hard upon Archelaus; how that he shewed none of the fairest play in the battle at Chæronea, [*Plutarch, in Sylla, and out of him Dio. Legat.* 33. *or* 34.]

Ambassadours from Mithridates came hither to Sylla: their errand was to desire of him, that the delivery up of Paphlagonia and the ships, should not by any means be included in the Articles; adding withal, that they could obtain easier conditions from the other General Fimbria. To whom Sylla in a rage replyed, That Fimbria should smart for this, and that he himself would see, as soon as he came into Asia, whether Mithridates stood in greater need of peace or war. But Archelaus interceded to Sylla, and taking him by the hand, allayed his fury with his teares: And at last intreated, that he might be sent to Mithridates; engaging, that Mithridates should either conclude a peace upon Sylla's own terms, or else if he refused to sign those Articles, he would either be the death of Mithridates, or else (for the Greek copies vary in this particular) dispatch himself, [*Plutarch, and out of him Dio. Legat.* 34. *or* 35. *Appian. pag.* 207.]

Alexander Jannæus, after the concluding of a peace with Aretas, (in the sixth year before his death) leading an army against the neighbouring people, took the City Dia by storm, [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 23.]

Archelaus being returned from Mithridates, met with Sylla at Philippi in Macedonia: telling him, how that all things fell out according to his hearts wish; but withal, that Mithridatis desired by all means that he would give him a meeting. Whereupon Sylla marched thorough Thracia to Cypsela: having sent Lucullus (who was now come with his Fleet to him) afore to Abydos. Lucullus afforded him a safe passport out of the Chersonesses, and helped him much in transporting the army, [*Plutarch, in Sylla, & Lucull. Appian. pag.* 207 208.]

Sylla met with Mithridates at Dardanus, a Town of Troas. Mithridates had there with him, 200 ships with oares, 20000 of land Forces, 600 Horse, and a great strength of Chariots, armed with sithes. Sylla 4 Regiments of Foot, and 200 Horse. There they parled, both of them being gone aside into the field with a small Retinue: each army looking on. Mithridates coming up to him and reaching forth his right hand, Sylla asked him, whether he would accept of a peace upon Archelaus his condition? The King demurring a while, and each of them casting complaints and accusations in one anothers teeth, at length Mithridates scared thereunto by Sylla's passionate Oration, consented to those Articles of peace which were tendred to Archelaus. After which, Sylla saluted him, embraced him, and kissed him. [*Memnon, cap.* 37. *Plutarch, in Sylla, and out of him, Dio. Legat.* 35. *or* 36. *Appian. pag.* 208, 209, 210.]

The Articles of peace were these. That Mithridates should content himself with what

Digitized by Google

what was his fathers, that is, with what command he had in Pontus, and should not have any thing to do with Asia, or Paphlagonia. That he should resign Bithynia to Nicomedes, and Cappadocia to Ariobarzanes. That he should release all Commanders, Legats, Prisoners, Runnagadoes, Fugitives, the Chians, & all such as he had carryed away captives with him out of the Cities into Pontus. That he should pay to the Romans two, or (as Memnon hath it) three thousand talents. That he should deliver up to Sylla 70, or (as Memnon hath it) 80 ships, pointed with brass, with all their ammunition. And lastly, That the Cities now under the Roman Jurisdiction, should not be questioned for their revolting to the Romans side. Yet did the Romans soon after, bring many of them under slavery, and bondage, contrary to the tenour of the articles for peace. [*Memnon. and Plutarch ut supra, and Dio transcribing Plutarch, Legat. 33. or 34. Appian. pag. 207. Liv. lib. 83. Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 23.*] *And thus was the first Mithridatick war*, (begun four years before) ended by Sylla, who in lesse than three years space, slew 160 thousand of the enemies, recovered Greece, Macedon, Ionia, Asia, and severall other nations which Mithridates had seized on, took the Kings fleet, and confined the King himself to the strait tether of his fathers kingdom. [*Appian. lib. 1. Bell. Civil. pag. 396. cum Mithridatic. pag. 206. & 209. & 210.*] Nor was there any one thing in all Syllaes several atchievments more remarkable than that, allthough Cinna and Marius his faction were up in Italy for three years together, yet did he not conceal his intention of coming against them to fight them, nor did he lay aside the businesse he had now in hand, adjudging it the right Method, first to crush in pieces an enemy, and then to avenge a Citizen: First, to secure from fear abroad, by getting a conquest on a forreigner, and afterwards to represse a rebellion at home. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 24. compared with Plutarch in Collat. Sylla & Lysandri.*]

Mithridates, having resigned up his ships to Sylla, and 500 archers, with other things due upon covenant; he sailed with the remainder of his ships into his fathers kingdom, into Pontus. [*Memnon. ut supra. Strabo. lib. 13. pag. 594. Plutarch, and out of him Dio. Legat. 36. or 37. Appian. pag. 210.*] But Sylla, (perceiving this peace was not very toothsome to the souldiery) who thought it hard, to see the King, who was the most bitter enemy they had, and who had slain in one day, so many thousands of such Roman Citizens, who lived in Asia, now with his treasure, and the spoiles he had got in the war to saile away out of Asia, which he had allmost exhausted for some years together, by plunder and imposition, cleared himself, telling them, he was glad to be rid of Mithridates upon any condition, for fear he should have joyned with Fimbria, and then he should have been too weak, to grapple with them both. [*Plutarch & Dio. ibid.*]

From thence Sylla removed within two furlongs of Fimbria, who lay encamped about Thyatira. Sylla demanded of him, that he would deliver up the armies to him, in regard he took that command upon himself against lawes. Fimbria in a flout replyed, That he himself, did not come very well to the command he was in. Upon this, Sylla laid siege, and beginning to draw his trench, Fimbrias souldiers came running out of their Garrison, to salute Sillaes men, and were very serviceable to them in helping them to cast up the trench, [*Plutarch ibid. Appian. pag. 210. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 2.*]

Fimbria, admiring at this sudden alteration, assembled the residue of the souldiery, and desired them to stick to him: but they refusing to be brought by any means to fight against their fellow Citizens, he rent his garment, and shook every one of them, by the hand begging of them not to desert him. But when that did nothing prevail, and observing, how that very many were stealing away to the enemy, he went about to the Colonels Tents, and having corrupted some of them, summoned the souldiery again, and pressed upon them an oath of alleagiance. And when the Venetians cryed out, that every souldier ought to be called by name to the oath: he commanded the Cryer, to name onely such as he had by his bounty made his own creatures, and afore all, Nonius was cited one, who had been his Camplice in all villanous attempts. But he also refusing to swear, he drew his sword at him, and threated to kill him, but was glad to desist, because the souldiery by a joynt shout, seemed to resent it. [*Appian. ut supra.*]

After this, Fimbria suborned a slave, tempting him with monies and hopes of his freedom, to go to Syllas Camp, making show, as if he had been a runnagado, and there to stab Sylla: but his heart beginning to faile him in the enterprize, and being suspected by his trembling, that he came upon no good errand, and thereupon being laid hold on, he confessed the whole businesse. This filled Syllas army with anger and scorn; so that they standing about Fimbrias trench, by way of reproach, called him Athenio, which was the name of one, who was King for a few dayes over the fugitives in Sicily. [*Id. ib.*]

Fimbria

Fimbria, seeing this plot would not take effect, and now past all hopes, betook himself to a strong Fort, and from thence invited Sylla to a parley. Sylla would not go himself, but sent Rutilius in his stead. This went to Fimbria's heart, that Sylla should not vouchsafe that to him, which was never wont to be denyed, even to common enemies. And after he had craved pardon, if happily he had offended by reason of the rawnesse of his years: Rutilius replyed, That Sylla was willing he should passe safe to the sea side, upon condition he would quit Asia (of which he was the Proconsul) to him, and saile away. Fimbria told him, he knew a better way than that, and so returning to Pergamus, went into Esculapius his Temple, and stabbed himself with his sword. But finding the wound was not mortal, he desired his servant to do so much for him, as to dispatch him; who first killed his Master, and afterwards killed himself. Sylla gave his body to be interred by his chief servants. [*Id. pag.* 211. *compared with Livy, lib.* 83. *Vellei Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 24. *Plutarch in Sylla Aurel. Victor. de vir. illustribus cap.* 70. *and Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.]

Fimbria's army came and tendred their service to Sylla, who entertained them, and joyned them to his own body. Soon after, he sent Cuno with command to settle Nicomedes and Ariobarzanes in their kingdoms. He sent also a full narrative of all occurrences unto the Senate, taking no notice at all how that they had voted him an enemy to the State. [*Appian. p.* 211.]

3920 Sylla rebuilt Troy, which was demolished by Fimbria. [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 2. *compared with Strabo. lib.* 13. *pag.* 594.] He also settling the affairs of the Province of Asia, Enfranchized the Trojans, Chians, Rhodians, Lycians, Magnesians, and several other people, and entolled them among the Allyes of the people of Rome, either as a remuneration for their assisting him in the wars, or to chear them up after those great calamities they had undergone out of the great affection they bare to the people of Rome. But to all other Towns he sent Souldiers to see proclamation made, requiring all slaves whosoever had received their freedom from Mithridates, to return immediately to their masters respectively. This edict was sleighted by many, and many Cities revolted also upon it, so that there ensued hereupon great bloudshed, both of the slaves, and free born, promiscuously, upon sundry occasions. The walls of many Towns in Asia were demolished, and some of the inhabitants were sold under the spear, and what men or City soever were found to be of the Cappadocian faction, were severely fined; especially the Ephesians, who through a base obsequiousnesse had in a scorn taken down out of their Temples, the Roman offerings. [*Appianus, pag.* 211.] 4630. 84.

After all was quiet and hushed again, Cryers were sent throughout the Province, summoning the chief persons of all the Cities in Asia, to appear before Sylla at Ephesus, upon a set day; who when they were met together, made a speech to them upon the judgement seat; wherein he recited how well the Romans had deserved of the Asians, and what ill requitals the Asians had returned them, and in the close, pronounced this sentence upon them. *I amerce you a whole five years tribute, which I charge you presently to pay down upon the naile; and moreover, you shall disburse the monies spent upon this war; and what other sum the present state and condition of the Province shall require, I shall lay the tax upon the Cities proportionally, and fix a time for the bringing of it. Such as I shall find to make default herein, I shall look upon them as enemies.* Thus said, he distributed the mulct by portions to the Liutenants, and assigned persons also to levy it. [*Id. pag.* 221, 213.] And to that end was that division of Asia made by him into 44 regions, which Cassiodius in his Chronicle makes mention of, at the fourth time of L. Cinna's Consulship, and the second of Cn. Papyrias. For as Cicero in his first epistle of his first book, Q. Frateus confirms his laying an impost upon all parts alike, so doth he also in his oration, to Flaccus avouch, That he laid it proportionally upon all the Cities of Asia.

Plutarch writes how that Sylla besides this amercement of 20000 talents which he levyed generally upon the whole; he plagued them severally also by quartering insolent and unruly souldiers in their private houses: Ordering every Landlord to pay to a souldier quartered in his house, 16 *Drachmas* a day: and that he should find him not onely his supper, but provid also for as many friends as he would bring along with him. A Captain was to have 50 drachmas a day, and two suits of cloaths, one to weare at home, and another abroad, [*Plutarch in Sylla.*] The care of collecting the general Taxe of 20000 talents, and of coyning the money, was intrusted to Lucullus: which seemed to the Cities of Asia some alleveation and easement of Syllas hard usage; in regard he had alwayes demeaned himself, not onely harmelessely and uprightly, but mercifully and mildly, in such a sad and pensive Province as this was at present, [*Id. in Lucullo.*]

But the Cities being extreamly empoverished, and over head and eares in debt, some of them pawned their theaters to the Usurers, others their places of receipt, or their

their arsenals, or their ports, or something or other which belonged to the Publick: So importunate were the souldiers with them, and pressing for their monies. After payment was made, they carryed the monies to Sylla: Asia in the mean while bemoning the sad calamities she lay under, [*Appian. pag. 213.*]

At this same time also, the Pirats were busie in all parts of Asia, and they appeared so openly, as if they had been so many true and lawful Fleets. They were first put to sea by Mithridates, who being likely to lose all he had gotten in those parts, was resolved to do what mischief he could: but now they were encreased to so great a number, that they were not onely dangerous to such as sailed at sea, but grew formidable to the very Ports, Castles, and Towns. It is certain, that Jassus, Samus, Clazomenæ, and Samothrace, were taken when Sylla himself resided in these parts: and it is generally reported, that they took out of the Temple at Samothrace, as many ornaments, as were in estimation worth 1000 talents. But Sylla, either because he thought them unworthy to be protected by him, they having carried themselves so basely towards him: or because he hasted to Rome to quell the commotions there, wafted over into Greece, [*Id. ibid.*]

When as Sylla proferred to carry home again with him P. Rutilius Rufus, who lived an exile at Mitylene: he continued in banishment, lest he might do any thing which was not consonant to law; and from thence he removed to Smyrna, [*Valer. Maxim. lib. 6. cap. 4. Seneca, epistle 24. Quintilian lib. 11. cap. 1. Dio in Excerpt. Vales. pag. 638.*] He was made a free Denison of that City, [*Cicero, pro Balbo.*] and there spent his years in study, [*Oros. lib. 5. cap. 17.*] Nor could ever be brought to return home to his Country, [*Dio ut sup.*] Of whom Seneca in lib. de providentia, cap. 3. *Is Rutilius to be looked upon as unfortunate, because those that condemned him will plead his cause in all ages? because he more contentedly suffered himself to be pluckt from his Country, than to part with his banishment? because he onely of all the rest, dared to deny Sylla the Dictator something, and when he was called home, did not onely give back, but flew farther off? And Ovid in Pont. lib. 1. Eleg. 4.*

Ex grave magnanimi robur mirare Rutili,
Non cui reditus conditione dati:
Smyrna virum tenuit ———

Rutilius his fortitude admire,
Who being call'd home, had rather still retire;
In banishment at Smyrna than return;
For Sylla's profer he alone did scorn.

But Alexander, son of Ptolemei Alexander, late King of Egypt, who fleeing from Mithridates (to whom he was delivered up by the Choans) to Sylla, was entertained by him, and admitted amongst those of his more familiar acquaintance; and went along with him out of Asia into Greece, and from thence to Rome, [*Appian. lib. 1. Bell. civil. pag. 414. Porphyr. in Græc. Euseb. Scaliger, pag. 225. fin.*]

Alexander Jannæus led his army against Essa or Gerasa, where Theodorus, son of Zeno, had secured whatsoever he thought most precious, and he esteemed of greatest value. After he had begirthed the place with a triple wall, at length he became Master of it, [*Joseph. lib. 13. Antiqu. cap. 23. compared with cap. 21. and lib. 1. Bell. cap. 3. & 4.*]

L. Muræna with the two Fimbrian (or Valesian) Legions, was left behind by Sylla to settle and order matters in Asia, [*Appian. pag. 213.*] To which is to be referred that passage of Julius Exuperantius concerning Sylla. *He left Muræna his Lieutenant over the Province, and appointed him over the Valesian Souldiers, whose fidelity as to civil wars he somewhat suspected: and with the other moiety of the army in a passion he marched away to suppresse the Marian faction, which was up.* Although that Author writes this passage as happening before Sylla commenced the war with Mithridates, at which time there was no Valesian or Fimbrian Legions, and not after the war was ended.

L. Lucullus was left Quæstor in Asia with Muræna the Prætor; who carried himself so discretly whilst he had the command of the Province, that he got abundance of credit by it, [*Cicero in Lucullo.*] So that by reason of his employments in Asia, he was not engaged in the commotions of Sylla and Marius in Italy, [*Plutarch. in ejus Vita.*]

Sylla, putting off with his Fleet from Ephesus, arrived the third day at Pyræeum; and having discarged the Rites of Religion, he took to himself the Library of Apellicon the *Teian*, wherein were many books of Aristotles and Theophrastus which yet were very rare to come by, [*Plutarch in Sylla.*] For Apellicon having a good purse and

Digitized by Google

and well lined, had purchased Aristotles Library, & many other good Libraries beside. He got also into his clutches by stealth out of *Metroum* (the Temple of the Phrygian Goddesse) the Originals of the Decrees which were published by their ancestors, and out of other Cities he scraped together whatsoever was either ancient, or secret, and kept close as a rarety, [*Athenæus, lib. 5. cap. 1. ex Posidon. Apameno.*] For all this, he was a person which was more taken with the sight of the books, than the study of them: for, having purchased of the heirs of Nileus Scepsius, with a great sum of money Aristotle and Theophrastus their books, many whereof were spoiled with wet and worm-eaten, out of a desire he had to repair those places which were gnawn out, he transcribed the books afresh, but was mightily out in filling up the void places; so that the books he set forth abounded with Errata's. Upon the decease of Apellicon Sylla took his Library to himself, [*Strabo, lib. 13. pag. 609.*] and enriched his own Library at Rome therewith, [*Lucian in lib. adversus indoctum.*]

Mithridates, being returned unto Pontus, reduced in a very short time many of those Nations which, when he was in his low ebbe, revolted from him, [*Memnon, cap. 37.*] beginning first with the Colchi. But they, when they saw him marching towards them, desired of him that his son Mithridates might be appointed King over them: which was no sooner granted, but they returned to their obedience. The King being jealous that his sons ambition was the cause of that motion, called him to him, and bound him with fetters of gold for a while, and not long after put him to death: Notwithstanding the singular good service he had done him in Asia against Fimbria, [*Appian, in Mithridatic. pag. 213, 214.*]

When Sylla lay at Athens, a benumming distemper fell into his feet, which made him saile to Adipsus, and there he used the hot baths, keeping holyday all the while, spending his time at stage-playes. [*Plutarch in Sylla.*]

3921. Sylla arrived with his army at Brundusium, in the CLXXIV. Olympiade. [*Appian. Bell. Civil. lib. 1. pag 401.*] L. Scipio and C. Corbanus being Consuls. [*Liv. lib. 83. Julius Obsequens de prodigiis, Eutropius, lib. 5.*] returning into Italy, on the fourth year after his putting out thence, and not after the fifth year, as Julius Obsequens hath delivered it.

The Thebans, having revolted from Ptolemei Lathurus, he waged war against them. [*Pausan. in Attic. pag. 8.*]

L. Lucullus was very desirous to bring the Mitylenians, who had openly revolted from Sylla's side, to acknowledge their fault, and to submit to some easie punishment for following Marius. But when he saw they grew more furious upon it, he set upon them with his Fleet, vanquished them, and forced them to retire within their walls. Whilest he beleagured the Town in the day time he sailed openly towards Elea; but came back again privately in the night, and cast anchor, having placed an ambuscado near the City. The Mitylenians came tumbling out of the Town in great disorder, and very furiously, with an intention of seizing of the Camp, supposing it had been deserted by the enemy: but Lucullus came upon them ere they were aware, and took a great number of them prisoners: of those that resisted he slew five hundred; led away six thousand slaves, and took with him a huge booty, [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*]

Mithridates provided a Fleet and a great army to go against the Bosphoranes, who had shaken off their alleigeance to him. The preparation he made was so considerable, that most thought (as Cicero intimates, in Oratione pro lege Manilia) he never intended to make use of it against the Bosphorans, but against the Romans: for neither had he as yet, resigned to Ariobarzanes the whole and entire possession of Cappadocia, but reserved some places thereof to himself; and did also suspect Archelaus, as if (when he was in Greece) he had granted more to Sylla than was meet, in the Articles of peace, [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag. 214.*]

Archelaus posted away in a fright to L. Muræna: and by his instigation prevailed with him to be beforehand with Mithridates, and to war upon him first: as Appian hath it in his Mithridatick. And that Archelaus revolted to Sylla (whose Deputy Muræna was in Asia) Dio writes in his 39 book: and that he and his wife and children went to the same Sylla, Orosius delivers, [*in lib. 6. cap. 2.*] So that small credit in this particular is to be given to Memnon, who hath delivered, that Archelaus, did not onely abide all the while with Mithridates; but that he did also stand stoutly to him in the last Mithridatick war, [*Vid. supr. ann. Mundi. 3919.*]

L. Muræna, out of an itching desire he had to ride in Triumph, renewes the war with Mithridates, [*Liv. lib. 86. Appian. in Mithridatic. pag. 213.*] For passing thorough Cappadocia he made an invasion upon Comana the greatest City under Mithridates his command, and famous for the Religion and costly Temple that was therein: and besides this, he killed some of the Kings Cavaliers, [*Appian. ibid. pag. 214.*]

Mithridates dispatched some Ambassadors to Murena; who, being Grecians by birth, and Philosophers by profession, did rather condemn, than commend the King. Upon their pleading the articles of peace concluded with Sylla; Murena denyed that he ever did see any such covenants: for Sylla never wrote any, but contenting himself with the execution of what was agreed betwixt them, left the Country. Thus said, Murena falls presently to plundering, not sparing the monies which was consecrated for holy uses; and so taking up his winter quarters in Cappadocia, he made the kingdom thereof surer to Ariobarzanes, than ever it was, and built the City Ecinina upon the frontires of Mithridates his kingdom. [*Memnon cap.* 38. *Appian, pag.* 214.]

Seeing now by reason of the mutual enmity of the Seleucidæ amongst themselves, both the Kings and kingdom of Syria were quite exhausted by a deadly war; the 4631. 83.
people thereof ran to strangers for succour, and began to look towards forreign Kings; some judging it most convenient to call Mithridates King of Pontus, others to invite Ptolemei out of Egypt, but considering again with themselves, how that Mithridates was engaged already in a war with the Romans, and that Ptolemei had ever been a professed enemy to Syria, they generally concluded upon Tigranes King of Armenia, who besides his own strength at home, was fortified with the Parthian association to boot, and an affyance with Mithridates. Upon this he was called into the kingdom of Syria, and kept it 18 years, [*Justin. lib.* 40. *cap.* 1. & 2.] until such time that Pompei deprived him of it, and laid it to the Roman Empire.

Fourteen of those 18 years, Magadates was over Syria, with an army, as Tigranes his Vice-Roy, until such time as he was forced to march away with that army to the relief of his King. But upon the defeating of Tigranes, the kingdom of Syria was by Lucullus given to Antiochus *Asiaticus.* [*Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 118, 119. & 133.] In the interim, Antiochus *Pius* (father to this *Asiaticus*) who was by Tygranes dispossessed of Syria, as far as from Euphrates to the sea shore, and by him dispossessed also of part of Cilicia, kept close a while in another corner of Cilicia, which as yet neither Tigranes nor the Romans had medled with. [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 243. *Justin. lib.* 40. *cap.* 2.] But his wife Selene, with her two sons, reigned in Phœnicia, and some other parts of the lower Syria; as we gather out of the 13 book of Josephus, cap. ult. and in the fourth of Cicero in Verrem.

Mithridates sent both to the Senate and to Sylla, to complain of Murena, [*Appian. pag.* 214.] And both he and Murena sending Ambassadors one against the other, sollicited the Heraclians for supplies. But in regard the power of the Romans seemed dreadful to them on the one side, and that they feared the neernesse of Mithridates on the other side, they answered the Ambassadors; That in such a storm of war as this, they had much ado to secure their own houses, much lesse could they attend the relief of others. [*Memnon. cap.* 38.]

Alexander Jannæus wan Gaulana and Seleucia. [*Josephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 23.]

L. Murena, having wafted over Halys, a great river of it self, and at that time 4632 82
swelled with violent rains, took 400 of Mithridates his Villages; the King making no opposition at all, expecting the returne of his Ambassadors from Rome. Murena, when he thought he had got booty enough, returned back again into Phrygia and Galatia; where Callidius, who was sent to him from Rome upon Mithridates his complaints, presented him indeed with no decree of the Senate, but denounced in the open audience of all, that he should forbear any farther to molest the King, who was a confederate with the Romans. This said, he took him aside, in the presence of others, and talked with him privately; yet for all this did not Murena abate any whit of his former violence, but at that instant made incursions upon the frontiers of Mithridates. [*Appian, pag.* 214, 215.]

Some, and those not a few, advised Murena to invade Sinope, and attempt the get- 4632. 82.
ting of the Kings palace it self; for that being once taken, other places would be subdued without any difficulty. But Mithridates, having well fortified that place with garrisons, begins now to fall to the businesse himself. [*Memnon. cap.* 38.] And having commanded Gordius to fall upon the neighbouring Villages, he himself got together many cattle, and carriages, Countrymen as well as Souldiers, and pitched on the other side of the bank, opposite to Murena his Camp. Neither parties engaged, until Mithridates was come with a greater army, and then there followed a bloody fight betwixt them. There the King got over the river in spight of Murenaes teeth: having also got the better of Murena otherwayes, the King plyed him so hard, that he was forced to retreat to a hill naturally fortified, and make what hast he could through the mountains, to get to Phrygia, having lost many of his men, either in the flight, or in the fight. [*Appian. pag.* 215.]

This

This so famous, quick, and (as it were by the By got) victory, and bruited abroad by the nimble wing of fame, brought many to side with Mithridates; who having beaten, even out off Cappadocia, all Muræna's Garrison souldiers, made a great Bonefire on the top of a high Hill, after his country manner offered sacrifices to Στρατίῳ Διὶ, or to Jupiter powerful in war, [*Id. ibid.*]

3923. L. Cornelius Sylla, created Dictatour, that he might seem to continue still the ancient model of the Common-wealth, permitted M. Tullius, and Cornelius Dolobella to be made Coss by the people: although he being evidently sole Monarch over all, was above them too, [*Appian. lib. 1. Bell. civil. pag. 412.*] In the beginning of whose Consulship he triumphed gloriously over King Mithridates (as Eutropius hath it in his fifth book) on the third of the Calends of February (as appears by the pieces of the Marble on which the Triumph was engraved) which day falls upon the Julian November. And although that Triumph was very great in regard of the statelines of it, and rarity of the spoiles they had taken from the King: yet did the shew receive a greater lustre and splendor from the exuls. For the most eminent men and chief of the City, bearing Crowns on their heads, attended Sylla's Chariot, calling him their Deliverer, and their Father, in regard they were by his means brought back into their native Country, and had their wives and children restored unto them, [*Plutarch in Sylla.*]

This one thing of Sylla deserved commendation; that when upon the laying down the command he had in Asia, he rod in Triumph, he did not beare before him the name of any one Town belonging to the Citizens of Rome, as he did of many Cities in Greece and Asia, [*Valer. Maximus, lib. 2. cap. 8.*] Sylla transfer'd 30000 pound weight of Gold, and 7000 of Silver, under that account; which his son C. Marius had brought from the conflagration of the Capitol and other devoted places to Præneste. He also the day before transfer'd of all the other spoiles of the Victory 50000 pound weight of Gold, and 150000 of Silver, [*Plin. lib. 33. cap. 1.*] From whence it is plain the Triumph held for two dayes space.

Alexander Jannæus, having reduced under his power the valley (called Antiochus his valley) and the Fort Gamala, put Demetrius Lord of those places beside his command there, having received many accusations against him; and at the just end of the third year of that his Expedition, led his army home again: the Jews giving him a hearty welcome home for his good successe he had had. At this time the Jews kept many of the Cities of the Syrians, Idumæans, and Phœnicians, near the sea coast. The Town of Straton, Apollonia, Joppe, Jamnia, Azotus, Gaza, Anthedon, Raphia, Rhinocorura. In the Mediterranean parts, in the Country of Idumæa, Adora, and Marisa, and Samaria: the mountains also of Carmel and Itabyr; besides these; Scythopolis, Gadara, Gaulanitis, Seleucia, and Gabala; some Moabitish Cities also: Essebon, Medaba, Lemba, Oronas, Telithon, Zara, Aulon of Cilicia, and Pella: the last of which they demolished, because the inhabitants refused to admit of the Jewish ceremonies. They possessed also some other Cities of Syria, and those no obscure ones, all which they lately annexed to their kingdom, [*Joseph. lib. 13. cap. 23.*]

L. Cornelius Sylla Dictatour, adjudging it a great shame that Mithridates a confederate should be infested with a war, sent Aulus Gabinius, to charge Muræna in good earnest, to desist from his hostility with Mithridates: and that he should endeavour to reconcile Mithridates and Ariobarzanes one to the other. At that meeting, having given his son about 4 years old, as hostage to Ariobarzanes: and that under that pretence, keeping still to himself that part of Cappadocia which he had garrisoned, and something else over and above: made a general entertainment for the company: At which he designed a certain weight of Gold to those that should get the better at drinking, or eating, jeering, singing, and other solemn sports: Every body had a share herein, but onely Gabinius, [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag. 215, 216.*]

Thus was the second Mithridatick war ended, in the third year thereof, [*Id. ibid.*] In which Muræna after he had with a great deale of violences and vigilancy afflicted Mithridates, drew off from him, leaving him rather abated in something, than quite crushed in pieces. As Cicero speakes in his Oration for Muræna his son; whom the Orator addes to have been a help to his father in his difficulties, a comfort in his labours, and a rejoycer in his victories. Who also in his 1. lib. against Verres, teacheth how that the people of Milesia upon Muræna's order, built 10 ships out of the revenues of the people of Rome, as the several Cities in Asia did proportionably; which Fleet was by covenant to serve the Romans in all extremities at sea whatsoever: as Asconius Pedianus hath noted upon the same book, or the Oration against Verres.

L. Lucullus spent the time of his Quæstorship in the peace of Asia, whilst Muræna was waging war in Pontus, [*Cicero in Lucullo.*]

Sylla Dictatour, called Muræna out of Asia, [*Cicero pro lege Manilia.*] M. Thermus succeeded him in the Prætorship of Asia, [*Sueton in Julio, cap. 2.*] It is probable also that

that Lucullus was called back from his Prætership of the same time with Murena, upon this ground, because he sat upon the bench at Rome, with Aquillus Gallus, the Judge in Quintius his cause; which (as Aulus Gellius lib. 15. cap. 28. and Hierom. in Chronic. tells us) was pleaded by Cicero in the 26 year of his age, M. Tullius, and Cn. Dolobella Consuls.

Alexander Jannæus, as soon as he had a little respite from wars, fell into a disease, a quartan ague which held him three whole years, he might thank his intemperance for it; yet for all this, did not remit any thing of his warlike imployments, [*Joseph. lib. 1. Bell. cap. 4. & lib. 13. Antiquit. cap. 23.*] 4633. 81.

L. Murena, being come to Rome, triumphed very honourably; his son graced his triumph with some military presents; who served under him whilest he was General, and made his fathers victory and triumph, the onely end of his taking up his arms. [*Cicero pro Murena.*]

Mithridates, being now at leisure, subdued Bosphorus, and appointed Machares, one of his sons, King over that nation. [*Appian. pag. 216.*]

Molo, the Rhetorician, coming Ambassadors to the Senate, concerning the rewards of the Rhodians, was the first of any strangers that had audience without an interpreter: He deserved that honour, in regard the Roman eloquence was beholden to him for that force and vigour, which it hath; at which time Cicero himself plyed under him. [*Cicero in Bruto. Valerius Maximus, lib. 2. cap. 2.*] as he had done also some six years before, as we have hinted in its due place.

Julius Cæsar being sent by M. Thermus Pretor of Asia, sent into Bithynia to fetch the fleet, tarryed a while with Nicomedes: It was whispered abroad, how that he had prostituted his chastity for the Kings lust to tyre upon: and the bruit was improved by his going to Bithynia again in a very short time, under pretence of getting in some monies which were due to a certain free man, one of his clients. [*Sueton. in Iulio. cap. 2.*]

L. Cornelius Sylla, Dictator, wheresoever he found amongst the slaves of those persons he had prescribed a lusty young fellow, he made him one of the commons; and of these he made above 10000. first confering on them their freedom and enfranchisements, and called them Cornelians, after their Patrons name: the policy of this was, that he might be sure of a party of 1000 in the City amongst the commons, to side with him upon all emergencies whatsoever, [*Appian. lib. 1. Bell. Civil. pag. 413. & 416.*] Servius upon the tenth of the Eneiods, reckons Polyhistor, to be one of those which were made free Denizons by Sylla. And that Alexander Polyhistor lived in Syllaes time, was made free, and surnamed Cornelius (although he was so called from his Patron Cornelius Lentulus, to whom he was sold, and whose Schoolmaster he was made) is confirmed by Suidas in Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τῷ Μιλησίῳ. For he calls this Grammarian Cratetis his Scholler, Milesium: whom Stephanus Byzantinus avows to be the son of Asclepiades of Cotyaeum, a City in the lesser Phrigia, and to have written 42 books of all kind of things. Concerning whom, Eusebius is to be consulted, [*lib. 9. Euangelic. Præparat. cap. 17.*] where also he cites many passages out of the book he wrote concerning the Jews.

Ptolemei Lathurus, having reduced the Thebæans in the third year of their revolt, fined them so extream rigorously, that whereas before they could outvye the richest Cities in all Greece for wealth; they had not now left them the least print of their former fortune. So Pausanias in his Atticks, [*pag. 8.*] relating this, as if it belonged to the Bœotian Thebes, and not to the Egyptians. Whereas we have observed out of Appians Mithridaticks, [*pag. 190.*] how that almost at the very same time in which the Thebans revolted from Ptolemei, that greater Thebes of Bœotia, fell off from Archelaus, Mithridates his General, to Sylla the Roman General.

But this Ptolemei Lathurus, dyed not long after. [*Pausanias ut supra.*] 36 years and six moneths, after the decease of his brother Philometor. His daughter Cleopatra, wife of Ptolemei Alexander (who was younger brother to Lathurus, and had killed his mother, who was compartner with him in the throne) succeded him; she reigned six moneths. [*Porphyr. in Græc. Euseb. Scaliger. pag. 225.*] Pausanias avows that of all Lathurus his issue, Berenice was onely legitimate, [*ut supra*] who dying before his father, her Bastard issue, Ptolemeus, seized the kingdom of Cyprus, Cleopatra, and after her *Novus* Dionysius, or Auletes the kingdom of Egypt, unlesse happily she whom Porphyrius calls Cleopatra, be the same with her whom Pausanias names Berenice.

Sylla Dictator, sent Alexander son of that Ptolemei Alexander, who killed his mother (whom he had admitted to his own familiar acquaintance, and brought along with him out of Asia) to the Alexandrians, to be their King: their issue male failing, and the women being forced to have some of their own blood for their husband: Sylla's drift was, the hopes he had of getting together a good hord of gold out of that wealthy kingdom. [*Appian. Bell. Civil. lib. 1. pag. 414.*]

C. Julius

Digitized by Google

C. Julius Cæsar in the gaining of Mitylene was rewarded by M. Thermus, with *corona civica*, [*Sueton in Julio cap. 2.*] Mitylene was quite demolished to the ground: It was the onely City which kept up armes after Mithridates was defeated, [*Liv. lib. 89.*] And so that noble City by the law of War, and right of Conquest, was brought under the jurisdiction of the people of Rome; [*Cicero in Agrarin. 2.*]

3924. Alexander, having taken to wife Cleopatra Queen of Egypt, after he had resided 19 dayes with her, killed her, [*Porphyr. ut supr.*] Appian writes how that this King, being very domineering and insolent upon presumption of his interest in Sylla, was by the Alexandrians on the 19 day of his reign, dragged out of his Palace into the place of exercise, and there put to death. But it will appear out of Suetonius and Cicero, that he reigned 15 years after the death of his wife; against the common errour of Historians and Chronologers; who begin the reign of Ptolemei Auletes here, and confound his years with the years of Alexander. 4634

Mithridates, making attempts upon the Achæans, neighbours to the Colchians, who were (as some phansie) reliques of those who, returning from Troy, came thither upon mistake of their way, lost two moieties of his army; partly by being circumvented with an ambush: partly in plain fight, and the hardnesse of the weather, [*Appian. pag. 216.*]

Mithridates, at his return home, sent some to Rome to copy the articles of the League betwixt him and Sylla. Ariobarzanes also sent others, either voluntarily, or by the instigation of others, to inform that Cappadocia was not entirely resigned unto him, and that Mithridates did keep back the greater part of it to himself. But Mithridates was commanded by Sylla to quit Cappadocia, before the Articles should be enrolled, [*Id. ibid.*]

After the Province of Cilicia was setled, Cn. Dolobella was sent thither to be Proconsul: Cicero affirms, that there was added to this Province, besides the three Teritories of her own, the Pamphylian, Isauric, and the Cilician, three other Teritories of Asia; the Cibyntic, Synnadensian, and Appameensean, situate in the Regions of Phrygia, Pisidia, and Lycaonia. But when Dolobella bringing along with him C. Malleolus his Quæstor, and C. Verres his Lieutenant, was come as far as Delos: Verres there caused some ancient images in the night time to be taken covertly out of the Temple of Apollo, & to be put aboard the ship that was appointed to carry burthens. Upon the sudden there arose such a violent tempest, that Dolobella could not onely not possibly lance forth, when he would, but had much adoe to abide at anchor in the haven, so monstrously did the waves beate against the ships. The ship which was fraught with the images being driven and cast out by the violence of the waves, is split; those images of Apollo are found floating upon the shoare: by Dolobellas order they are layed up again in the Temple, the tempest abates, Dolobella looses from Delos, [*Cicero act. 2. in Verrem, lib. 1.*]

The same Verres carryed away very neate images from Chios, Erythræ, and Halicarnassus. He took also from Tenedos (to the great grief of the City) the Statue of Tenes, a very curious piece. It is said that he built the City, and that it was called Tenedos from his name, [*Id. ibid.*]

Verres, having by his importunity prevailed with Dolobella, that he might be sent to the King, Nicomedes of Bithynia, and Sadala of Thrace, Allyes of the people of Rome, came to Lampsacus in the Hellespont: where, upon Rubrius his Pages attempting to carry to Verres the daughter of one Philodamus, a most eminent Citizen: the Lampsacens by the perswasion of Themistagoras and Thessalus, came flocking together in the night to protect the Virgins chastity: in the hurly burly Cornelius, Verres his lictour, was slain outright, and some of his servants, whereof Rubrius was one, received some cuts: They had much adoe also to save the Lieutenants house from being fired. Dolabella upon Verres his suite, giving over the war (which at that time was by him managed in Cilicia) and marching out of that Province into Asia, obtained of C. Nero (who succeeded M. Thermus in the Prætorship of Asia) that Philodamus and his son might after judgement passed upon them, be beheaded, [*Id. ibid. compared with Asconius Pedianus upon the same.*]

Charidemus, Captain of a ship at Chius, being commanded by Dolabella to attend Verres departing Asia, came with him as far as Samos: where Verres assaulted the most ancient Temple of Juno of Samos, and carryed from thence the Pictures and the Images. The Samians went to the Chians and charged Charidemus with the sacriledge: but he made it evidently appear, that what was done, was none of his doings, but Verres his. Upon this, Embassadors came from Samos to C. Nero into Asia, to complain of him: who received this answer; That such complaints as these, which concern the people of Rom's Legate, ought not to be carryed to the Prætor, but to Rome, [*Cicero ibid.*] 4635 79

The

The Milesians had a fleet, which upon covenant the people of Rome were to make use of upon any occasion at sea. Verres demanded of them one of those ships to attend him as a convoy to Myndus; they immediately furnished him with a gallant ship, the choicest of ten, and well trimmed. Verres, as soon as he arrived at Mindus, commanded the Souldiers and the Saylers to return to Miletum on foot by land, and sold the ship to L. Magius, and L. Fannius, who left Marius his army, and came to live at Mindus, but afterwards they sided with Sertorius and Mithridates. He that had the command of the ship, declares what Verres had done: the Milesians caused the Declaration to be entred into the publick regestrye. But Cn. Dolobella, upon Verres his request, did his best to have him, that made the Declaration, puished, and besides that, gave strict charge to have the Declaration taken out of the rolls again. [*Id. ibid. compared with Asconius Pedianus upon him.*]

C. Malleolus, C. Dolobella's Questor, being slain in the war, Verres forthwith obtained the office of Questor-ship from Dolobella, who, having gotten the guardianship of a Ward, began to finger his goods. [*Ibid.*]

When the Provinces were allotted to the Consuls; Cilicia fell to Servilius, Macedonia to Appius. Claudius Servilius having gone to Tarentum to visit his Collegue, who lay sick there, took his journy to the City Corycum, [*Salust. Histor. lib. 1. apud Priscian. lib. 15.*] being ordered to go to quell the Pirates, who, under the conduct of Isidorus, roved about in the next sea, (betwixt Creet and Cyrenæ, Achaia, and the creek of Malea) which from the spoyles was called the Golden Sea. [*Flor. lib. 3. cap. 6.*] Julius Cæsar served under Servilius, but it was for a very short time, [*Sueton. in Iulio, cap. 3.*] and L. Flaccus was Tribune of the Souldiers. [*Cicero pro Flacco.*]

Cn. Dolobella, being called home from his province of Cilicia, and accused of extortion at Rome, by a young fellow, M. Emilius Scaurus, was condemned, and sent away unto banishment. The Action was estimated at thirty hundred thousand sesterces, meerly upon those particulars. This his Quæstor C. Verres had exacted above measure from the Cities of Lycia, Pamphilia, Pisidia, and Phrigia, corn, hides, haircloaths, sacks and such wares: and that he did not receive them in kind, but exacted mony for them. Verres himself, who was the main actour in the businesse, and a complice, gave strong evidence against him. For Verres was unwilling to give account of his Liutenants-ship, and his questor-ship, til such time that Dolobella (who onely knew where to find fault with them) was condemned and ejected. [*Cicero, act. 2. in Verre lib. 1. Vid. Pighii Annal. Rom. tom. 3. pag. 280, 281. & 286. 287.*]

Alexander Jannæus, tyred out with his quartan ague, and on that consideration, engaging himself in an unseasonable warfare, at length being quite spent, dyed in the confines of the Gerasens, having reigned 27 years. At that instant he was besieging Ragaba Castle, which is situated beyond Jordan. Upon his death-bed, he advised his wife Alexandra, to conceale his death for a while from the knowledge of the Souldiers: and that after she were returned in conquest to Jerusalem in great state, she should give the Pharisees a little more freedom than ordinary; in regard that those kind of people had a great influence upon the Jews, when they had a mind, either to do a shrewd turn to an enemy, or to pleasure a friend. For the common people did place a great deal of confidence in them, though prone through envy to appeach any man whatsoever: and that he himself got the ill will of that nation for no other cause; but that he had given some offence to that sect. He perswaded her therefore, that she would give way, that they might have the disposal of his corps, and that she would not act any thing in state-administrations, but upon their determinations, and good liking; and so it would fall out, that both he should be the more honourably interred, and she and her son should reign without molestation. [*Joseph lib. 1. Bell. Judaic. cap. 4. & lib. 13. Antiquit. cap. 23. compared with lib. 20. cap. 8.*]

Queen Alexandra (callled also *Selena*, by Ecclesiastical Writers) having taken the Castle Ragaba, according to her husbands intimations, left all things concerning either his Corps, or the kingdom to the discretion of the Pharisees, and thereby reconciled them so to her, that they became her friends, who before were her most implacable enemies. Hereupon did the Pharisees assemble the common people, and made a speach to them, crying up the famous exploits of Alexander, and bemoaning what a good King they had lost. They so wrought upon the people, that they sadded all their hearts, and caused them to put finger in eye: neither was there any King before him, for whom they made so stately a funeral. [*Id. lib. 13. Antiquit. cap. 24.*] 4636. 78.

It seemed, that Alexander drawing on towards his end, had in his last will and testament both left the administration of the kingdom to his wife Alexandra, and also the election of the High Priest to her discretion. She declared Hyrcanus her

eldest

eldest son High Priest, not so much for the prerogative of his years; as for that she saw he was a meer slug, one that had no metal in him, and so lesse fear of his attempting any thing against that power she had gotten into her hands. As for her younger son Aristobulus, she was very well contented that he should live a private life, in regard he was of a more fiery and sprightly disposition than his brother. She governed the kingdom nine years, her son Hircanus holding the High-priesthood all that while. She was very gracious with the people, both because of the favour she was in with the Pharisees, as also because she seemed to be much troubled at her husbands exorbitances. To speak truth, she was onely honoured with the bare title of Queen: the Pharisees had the managing of all State-affairs, to whom also, the people were expressely charged to give obedience: So that, if it appeared that Hircanus her father in law had abrogated any of the ordinances, which the Pharisees had brought in according to the traditions of their Elders, whatsoever it was, she caused it forthwith to be restored, and put in force again: the Pharisees also gave order for the calling back of exiles, and for the release of prisoners. Yet some things there were which the woman her self ordered and disposed: and besides she maintained a great number of hired souldiers, and did so mightily improve her strength, that she was formidable to the neighbouring Princes, and took hostages of them, [*Id. ibid. compared with lib. 26. Antiquit. cap. 8. & lib. 1. Belli. cap. 4.*]

Mithridates, upon an expresse from Sylla, restored all Cappadocia to Ariobarzanes; and thereupon dispatched away Embassies to Rome to get the Articles of the Peace to be enrolled, [*Appian. pag. 216.*]

M. Lepidus, and Q. Catulus Coss: Sylla died, [*Liv. lib. 90. Appian. lib. 1. Bell. Civil. pag. 416.*] He made an end of the 22 book of his Commentaries, two dayes before his death: he said, That the Chaldeans had foretold him, how, that after he had lived very splendidly for a while, he should dye in the flower of his felicity. [*Plutarch in Sylla.*] He bequeathed in his Will those his Commentaries to Lucullus, whom moreover, he nominated upon his death-bed, as Guardian to his son; passing by Pompey: which one thing, was thought to be the very source from whence sprang all that grudge and emulation which ensued betwixt those two, both of them being youths, and their bloods boyling with a desire of glory, [*Id. in Lucullo.*]

M. Cicero, after he had been six months at Athens with Antiochus *Ascalonita*, a most Renowned and most Sage Philosopher of the ancient Academies, and with Demetrius *Syrus*, a well experienced, and no mean Oratour, hearing of Sylla his death, sailed into Asia: and travelling cleane thorough that Country, exercised his faculty with the choicest Oratours in those parts. The chief of them were, Menippus a Stratonician (surnamed Catocas, of Caria) Dionysius Magnes, Æschylus a Cnidian, and Xenocles an Adramyttean, [*Cicero in Bruto, & Plutarch in Cicerone: compared with Strabo lib. 13. pag. 614. & lib. 14. pag. 660. and with Diogenes Laertius in Menippo.*]

At the same time also, a certain woman of Miletum was sentenced to death, for that she had caused an abortion to her self by potions; being hired thereunto for a piece of money by those which were the second heirs; neither had she more than she deserved: who had by that one fact of hers destroyed, the hope of a parent, the memory of a name, the support of a kindred, the heir of a family, and in all likelihood, a Citizen of the Common-wealth, [*Cicero pro Aulo Cluentio.*]

P. Servilius Proconsul, subdued Cilicia: He so disordered the Pirats light and flying Barks with his heavy men of War, that he got a bloody victory over them, [*Liv. lib. 90. Flor. lib. 3. cap. 6. Eutrop. lib. 6.*] He set upon Cilicia and Pamphylia with that violence, that he almost utterly ruined them, being desirous onely to bring them under, [*Oros. lib. 5. cap. 23.*]

Julius Cæsar, upon the bruite of Syll's death, left Cilicia, and returned in all haste to Rome, [*Sueton in Julio, cap. 3.*]

In regard that Mithridates (Sylla being now dead) could hear nothing from the Magistrates at Rome, concerning his Embassie to the Senate: the King suborned Tigranes his son in law, to make an invasion upon Cappadocia, yet was not the plot carryed so covertly, but the Romans had an inckling of it, [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag. 216*] Amongst whom, Salust (in lib. 1 histor.) brings in L. Philippus, (in an Oration of his at that time before the Senate against Lepidus) speaking in this manner. *Mithridates in latere vectigalium nostrorum quibus, &c. idest: Mithridates lies upon the borders of our revenues, which we yet enjoy, watching an opportunity to make war upon us.*

Tigranes, having encompassed Cappadocia round as it were with a net, that no one could escape him, brought away with him from thence about 300000 men, and carryed them into Armenia, assigning them places with others to inhabit: where he first put the Crown of the kingdom of Armenia upon his head, and called the place 4637 77

Digitized by Google

Tigranocerta, that is, the City of Tigranes. [*Id. ibid.*] He built the City betwixt Iberia and Zugma, which lies near Euphrates, and peopled it, with those men he brought out of the twelve Cities of Greece, which he had wasted. [*Strabo, lib.* 11. *pag.* 532.] In that City there were abundance of Greeks, driven out of Cilicia, many Barbarians running the same fortune with them Greeks, Adiabenians, Assyrians, Gordyens, Cappadocians, all whom he brought thither, having ruined their several Countries, and forced them to replant there. [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*] At this very time also, at which he wasted Cappadocia thus with his incursions, he drove the Mazacenians out from their habitations, and carryed them into Mesopotamia, and stocked the greater part of Tigranacerta with those inhabitants. [*Strabo, lib.* 12. *cap.* 539.]

Geminus, an excellent Mathematician, wrote his book of Astronomy, out of which Proclus his Sphære is taken) 120 years after that the Egyptians Isia fell on Eudoxus his winter Solstice, or the 28 of December; as he himself shews in [*cap.* 6. *Vid. ann. Mundi* 3807. *a.*]

M. Cicero being come to Rhodes, applyed himself to the same Molon, whom he had formerly heard at Rome; he was both an excellent pleader in true causes, and a good writer, and also very discreet in taxing and noting of faults, and wise in instructing, and in teaching, he did the best he could to keep Cicero within the Channel, and to represse him in regard that he did, by a kind of youthful licentiousnesse, commonly over doe, and as it were, overflow. [*Cicero in Bruto.*] 4637. 77.

At the same time Apollonius, a great master of Oratory, grew in great esteem; whom Strabo surnames Μαλακὸς, or the Soft, and others Molo: which is the reason that some (amongst whom Quintilian is one, lib. 12. cap. 6.) confonnd him with the other Molon. They were both of them Alabandians of Caria, Schollers of Menecles the Alabandian, and both coming out of his School, professed the same art at Rhodes; although Molon came thither later than the other: which was the ground of Apollonius his applying that of Homer to him, Ὀψὲ μολών. [*Strabo, lib.* 14. *pag.* 655, 660, 661.] Cicero alwayes calls one of them Molon; the other in lib. 1. de oratore, he calls Apollonius the *Alabandian*: where M. Antonius is brought in thus speaking of him. *For this one thing I alwayes liked that famous teacher, Apollonius the Alabandian; who although he taught for money, yet did he not suffer any whom he thought incapable of being made an Oratour, to loose their labour with him, but sent them home again; and that his custome was to exhort and perswade every one to buckle himself to that art, he in his judgement thought him most fit and inclinable unto.*

It is reported of this Apollonius, that in regard he was not through paced in the Roman tongue, he desired Cicero to declame in Greek: Cicero was well enough contented with the motion, supposing that Apollonius could the better correct him in case he should do any thing amisse, whilest others stood in a maze admiring him, and others strived to eutvye one another in applauding him, Apollonius was observed neither to look cheerfully any time of that while he was speaking, and after he had done, to sit a good time, as it were musing, and pensive. But at last, perceiving Cicero took some regret at this his carriage, he said thus: *Truly Cicero I commend and admire thee; yet I cannot but pitty Greece her condition: when I see the two onely ornaments which were left us, Learning and Eloquence: that they also should be by thee carryed away to the Romans.* [*Plutarch in Cicernoe.*]

Cicero heard Posidonius the Philosopher at Rhodes, as Plutarch affirms, and Cicero himself reckons him in the list of those which instructed him; [in lib. 1. *de natura Deorum, & lib. de fato.*] As for this Posidonius, Philosopher of the Stoick Sect, he was indeed born at Apamea in Syria; but being in processe of time made a Citizen of Rhodes: he was called a Rhodian, as appears by Strabo, [*lib.* 14. *pag.* 654.] and out of Athenæus, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 6.] where this also is to be noted by the By: that, whereas Josephus writes, how that Posidonius and Apollonius of Malon, or *Molon* (as it is writ elsewhere) afforded to Apion the Grammarian, matter for those his fables, concerning the Jews and their Temple, [*lib.* 2. *contra Apion, pag.* 1065.] by the name of the first he means this Posidonius the Apamenian, Cicero's Master in the Stoick Philosophy; out of the books of whose Histories, we have quoted so many passages above: but by the name of the later, that Apollonius we last spoke of, or rather that Molon his equal, who (as above said) is reckoned by Cicero [in his Bruto] amongst the Writers, and by some deemed to be one and the same person with that Apollonius.

P. Servilius, Proconsul in Cilicia, subdued the Isaur's, and wan some Cities of the Pyrates. [*Liv. lib.* 93.] He demolished the City Isaura it self, and dismantled many forts which the Pyrates held along the sea coast. [*Strabo*;] who saith, that he had seen Servilius, [*lib.* 12, *pag.* 568, 569. *& lib.* 14. *pag.* 665.] He took Lycia also, and the Citie

s

Cities of note therein, having besieged them, & forced them to resign. Besides, he roved all over the mountain Olympus, and levelled to the ground three great Cities: Olympus, Phaselis, and Corycum. He was the first of any Romans that led an army through Taurus; he made it the bound of his march, and having taken a strict view of the side of the mountains which incline towards Cilicia, he brought the Isauri, quite worne out with the wars, under the power of the Romans. [*Oros. lib. 5. cap. 23. compared with Florus, lib. 3. cap. 6. with Salust. lib. 1. Histor. apud Priscianum lib. 15. with Asconius Pedianus, in 3. Verrinam. and with Eutropius. lib. 6.*] Cicero in his first and second Agraria, confirms, how that the Countries of the Attalians, Phaselians, Olympians, and the Country of the Agarenses, Orindians, and Gedusians were brought in to the people of Rome, by Servilius his victory. Cicero also [*in 4o contra Verrem lib.*] adds this passage particularly concerning Phaselis. That Phaselis which P. Servilius took, was not at first a City of Cilicians and Thieves; Lycians, who were Grecians, inhabited it: But in regard it was situated in such a place, and lay so high and strong, that the free booters which came out of Cicily, necessarily had recourse thither: the Pyrates associated with that Town, first by commerce, and after by allyance.

3928. L. Magius, and L. Fannius, both runnagados out of Fimbria's army, joyned themselves with Mithridates, and perswaded them to enter into an association of wars with Sertorius, who at that time was up in arms in Spaine against the Romans. Mithridates sent these two as his Ambassadors with letters to Sertorius, promising him a supply of mony and ships for the war, and requiring of him in lieu thereof his confirmation of all Asia unto him, which he had resigned up to the people of Rome, upon the articles of peace betwixt him and Sylla. 4638 76

The Ambassadors being come into Italy in that bark which the Mindians bought of Verres: and from thence hasting away to get to Sertonius: The Senate noted them enemies to the State, and ordered to attach them: yet, for all that they could doe, they got safe to Sertorius: who, having called together an assembly of his own friends about him, which he called his Senate; he would by no means allow of those conditions, although all the rest were generally for them: For he denyed that he would ever give way that the Province of Asia, which he had unjustly taken from the people of Rome, and which, after Fimbria had wrested it from him again by force of arms, he had returned back upon articles with Sylla, should ever relapse into Mithridates his power again. But as for Bithynia and Cappadocia, which had ever been under his command, and did not at all belong to the people of Rome, he did not envy him these; yet, upon these terms, the leage was concluded betwixt them, and confirmed by mutual oaths; That Mithridates should supply Sertorius with 3000 talents, and forty ships; and that Sertorius on the other side should make him a grant of Cappadocia and Bithynia (to which two Appian addes, not onely Paphlagonia, and Galatia, but Asia it self also) and that he should send him a Generall and Souldiers accordingly. Mithridates dispatched into Asia the Generall which was sent him; M. Marius, (Appian calls him, Varius) one of the Senatours which were banished; and joyned with him the two Lucii, Magius and Fannius, to be as his Counsellors, who, loosing from Dianium, a sea town of Spain, arrived at Sinope of Pontus, where Mithridates then was; upon their telling the King how that Sertorius had denyed him Asia: the King said to his friends, *What will Sertorius sitting in his Palace injoyne hereafter, who, though as far distant from us as the Atlantick Ocean, takes upon him already to prescribe bounds to our kingdom; and to denounce war against us, in case we should attempt any thing upon Asia?* For all this, Marcus Marius concluded a league with him to Sylla's content. The King kept Marius with himself, and in a very short time preferred him a General into Archelaus his place, who had deserted him, and turned to Sylla. [*Cicero, pro lege Manilia. & pro Murena, item. act. in Verrem, lib. 1. compared with Asconius Pedianus in eundem. Livie lib. 93. Plutarch in Sertorio. Appian in Mithridatic. pag. 216, 217. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 2.*]

After the Capitol was rebuilt (together with which (some seaven years before) the books of Sybilla were burnt) C. Curio the Consul motions the Senate, That some Ambassadors should be sent to Erythræ, who were to take care to get the Sybills verses again, and bring them to Rome. P. Gabinius, M. Otacillius, and L. Valerius were sent upon that errand, who got those verses transcribed by private hands, and brought them to Rome: and Curio and Octavius, the Consuls, laid them up in the Capitol, which then was repaired again by Q. Catulus. [*Fenestella, quoted by Lactantius, lib. 1. institut. cap. 6. & lib. de ira Dei cap. 22.*] Upon which grounds Varro sayes that Erythræa was belie-

Digitized by Google

ved to have writ those books of the Sybils, which the Romans have recourse unto; because those Verses were found in the Island Erythæa, after the firing of Apollos Temple, in which those books were laid up: if we may credit Servius, [*in Æneid.* 6.] For the Temple which was burnt was not Apollos, but Jupiter Capitolinus his: and although after the Temple was repaired, Embassadours were sent by order of the Senate to Erythræ in Asia, to get those Verses transcribed: yet those books which were afterward extant and brought to Rome, were not got out of Erythræ onely, but procured from other Cities besides, both Italian and Grecian; and out of private mens Libraries also, under what name soever of the Sybills those books went: in which also many things are found to be suppositions, as appears by the difference of those which they call Acrostickes. As we find out of Varroes own books of divine things; to be related by Dionysius Halicarnasseus, [*lib.* 4. *antiquit. Roman.*] and by Lactantius Firmianus, [*lib.* 1. *in Instit. cap.* 6.] and Tacitus also in [*lib.* 6. *Annal.*] hath declared how, *That the Verses of Sybilla, whether one or more, were sought for in Samos, Troy, Erythra; and thorough all Africa also, and Sicily, and the Italian Colonies: and that the Priests had in charge, with all the care that mortal men could take, to discover the true from the false.*

Pliny in the 2 book of his natural History, cap. 35. reports, how that in the time of Cn. Octavius, and Cn. Scribonius Curio Coss: Licinius Syllanus Proconsul, and his company saw a spark fall from a Star, which increased in bulk as it came nearer the earth; and being grown to the bignesse of the Moon, gave as much light as if it had been some cloudy day: and when it withdrew up towards heaven again, it grew into the fashion of a lamp. But seeing that Syllanus is no where found amongst the Roman surnames, Pighius is of opinion, that instead of Licinius Syllanus in Pliny; it should be L. Junius Syllanus: So that Junius (who about this time was sent with the Proconsuls authority into Asia in the room of Cn. Nero) might seem with his company to have been an eye-witnesse of this Prodigie.

3929. Nicomedes King of Bithynia dying without issue, made the people of Rome his heire by testament: whereupon his kingdom was reduced unto the form of a Province, [*Liv. lib.* 93. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 4. & 39. *Appian. lib.* 1. *Bell. civil. pag.* 420. & *Mithridatic. pag.* 175. & 218.] To this relates Mithridates his complaint of the Romans in an Epistle of his to Arsaces, [*lib.* 4. *Salust. histor.*] *After Nicomedes was dead, they rifled all Bithynia: notwithstanding his son Musa, whom he nominated King, was without all question then born.* 4639 75

In the same year also (with which ended the CLXXVI Olympiade) the people of Rome had their bounds widened by the accesse of the Province of Cyrene unto them: Ptolemei Apion the King thereof, of the Family of Lagidarus, having bequeathed it as a Legacy to them; as Appian writes [in his 1. lib. Bell. civil. *pag.* 420.] adding moreover in the end of the Mithridaticks; that this King was a bastard of the Family of the Lagi: which character of Appian, shews that he was the same person with him whom Justin related in lib. 39. cap. 5. to be the sonne of a Curtezan, and who passed over the inheritance of the Crown of Cyrene to the Romans: where notwithstanding he addes, That that part of Lybia was made a Province: whereas we have heard before out of Livie (at the yeare of the World 3908.) how that after Ptolemei Apions decease, the Senate of Rome enfranchized all the Cities of the kingdom of the Cyreneans: So that, at that time they might seem to have received their grant of freedom, but now to be reduced into the form of a Province. And that then *Ptolemei King of Cyrene upon his death-bed, did make the Romans his heirs in his last testament*, in the first year of the CLXXI. Olympiad: and that afterwards *Lybia was left to the Romans as a Legacy by King Apion* in the fourth year of the CLXXVIII. Olympiad Hierom hath noted [in Chronico Eusebiano:] placing this later almost eleven years later than Apions accounts here require, Eutropius hath related this very thing nine years later, *viz.* To that Cæcilius Metellus's Cretian triumph. At which time (as sayeth he in the sixth of his Breviary) *Lybia also was annexed to the Roman Empire by the last will of Apion, who was King thereof: in which Berenice, Ptolemais, and Cyrene, were the Cities of greatest note.* Jornandes, [in lib. de regn. & tempor. succes.] hath thus written concerning this matter. *Lybia, that is to say, all Pentapolis, was granted under its liberty to the Romans by that first Ptolemei: and afterwards rebelling, Apions decree subdued it to the people of Rome.* And before him Sixtus Rufus in his Breviary. *We were beholden to Ptolemei the elder his bounty for Cyrene, and the other Cities of Lybia Pentapolis: Lybia came to be ours by King Apions last will and testament*, And Ammianus Marcellinus followed him. *The dryer Lybia we got into our hands by King Appians last Will: Syrene and the other Cities of Lybia Pentapolis, by Ptolemeis liberality.* See the learned Valerius his notes upon the place, who so explains this History, that he denies that there were two Ptolemei Apions. besides, Cicero [in 2 Agrarias] mentions the *Cyrenian lands which were Apions*; as Cornelius Tacitus [in 14 annal. lib.] does *the land which were once King Apions and by him bequeathed to the people of Rome, together with his kingdom.*

The

The remainder of this Summer, and the whole Winter following, Mithridates spent in preparation of wars against the Romans: in felling of Timber, building ships, and making arms. [*Appian in Mithridatic. pag.* 217.] He contracted his forces to a right and meet scantling; for he dismissed the rabble multitudes, the hidious Barbarians, took away the provision of such arms as were guilt, and set with pretious stones: instead of these, he made swords after the Roman fashion, composed good substantial Shields, and made a muster rather of well managed and experienced horses, than of those which were neat and hansome. Moreover, he provided ships that were not adorned with Cabbins guilt over, or baths for Curtezans, or delicate Chambers to keep his women in, but such as were strowed with arms, darts, and mony. [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*] he carryed to sea 200 Myriades of Medimna's of corn. He had supplies ready at hand, besides his old forces, Chalibians, Armenians, Scythians, Taurians, Acheians, Heniochians, Leucosyrians, and those that inhabit about the river Thermodoon, commonly called the land of the Amazons. There came in to him in Asia his old forces. He had supplies also beyond sea out of Europe, Sarmatians, Bastlians, Jazygians, Corallians, Thracians, and all the nations which inhabit about the river Ister, and the mountains Rhodope and Æmus, and the Basternians also, who were the gallantest men and stoutest of them all, [*Appian ut supra.*]

3929 Julius Cæsar, a very youth, (about 25 years of age) resolved to withdraw to Rhodes; with an intention, at his leisure to apply himself to Apollonius Molon, the most eminent teacher of Oratory at that time: as he was sailing hither in the winter quarter, the Pyrates (who now were so well furnished with ships, that they pestered the sea) took him prisoner about the Island Pharmacusa, (which lies near the Asiatick shoar above Miletum.) When the Pyrates demanded of him 20 talents for his ransom Cæsar laughed at them, as being ignorant who it was that was their prisoner, and promised that he would give them 50 talents; and sent forthwith his companions and servants to the Cities of Asia, to procure the mony for his release; keeping onely with him one Physitian, and two others to attend him in his Chamber. Being left with these three for 38 dayes together amongst a company of Cilicians, the most savage people in the World, he behaved himself after that manner, that he struck both a terrour and a reverence into them: neither would he all that time suffer his shoos to be pluckt off, or ungirt himself; that, in case there should happen some extraordinary alteration, he might not be suspected by them, who had clapped no other guard upon him, but that of their eyes: wheresoever he went to repose himself, and take his rest, he sent one to them to be hush, and keep no din: and he would familiarly play and exercise with them, as if they had been of his retinue, and not he their prisoner. he wrote verses also and orations, which he pronounced in the midst of them. If any of them did not admire and applaud them, he would call them openly dull fellows, Barbarians: and often in a merriment would threaten to hang them. They were very well pleased with his humour, ascribing that freenesse of his tongue to his simplicity and years. [*Vellei Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 41. *Sueton in Julio. cap.* 4. *Plutarch in Caio Cæsare.*] It is reported, that whilst he was in hold, he cryed out, O Crassus, how wilt thou be tickled at the heart, when thou shalt receive tidings of my captivity. [*Plutarch in Marco Crasso.*] 4639. 75.

The monies of all the Cities was brought from Miletum to Cæsar, but Cæsar would by no meanes pay down the 50 talents, until he had forced the Pyrates to deliver up hostages to the Cities: *After this*, being set on shore, the night following he gets a fleet, such as he could scramble together of the suddain, and with it, loosing out of the port of the Milesians, he made towards the Island, before which the Pyrates as yet lay at anchor: part of their fleet he forced to hoyst and away, others of them he sank, and the residue of the ships he boarded, and became master both of them and the men that were in them. Overjoyd with the triumph of the nights expedition, he returned to his company: the Pyrates money he seized upon, as his own booty, and the Pyrates themselves he committed to prison at Pergamus. When he had done that, he went to Junius the Proconsul of Asia, into Bithynia (for he at that time had the command both of Asia and Bithynia, lately reduced into a Province) demanding justice might be done upon the Captives, and crucified them; as in merriment he had often in the Island foretold them he would do. [*Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 42. *Sueton. & Plut. ut supr.*] But because, before their yielding themselves up, he swore he would crucifie them: he first commanded their throats to be cut, and then to be fastened to the Crosse. [*Sueton. cap.* 74.]

The Spring coming onwards, the third Mithridatick war was commenced; which after it had continued for eleven years and an half, was at last ended, by the death of Mithridates himself. Mithridates, having now called in all his fleets together, sacrificed (as his custom was) Στρατίῳ Διί, or to Jupiter, powerful in battle, and drowned his Chariot and Horses in the Sea, as a sacrifice to Neptune; and thus done, made what

what hast he could into Paphlagonia: with Taxiles and Hermocrates, Generals of his army, [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 217, 218.] He had in his army 120. (or 140. as Appian hath it) thousand Foot, trained up after the Roman model, 16. thousand Horse, besides a hundred Chariots with Sithes: There followed also the Camp, another great company of such as were to guard the wayes, carry burdens, and of such as did traffique also, [*Id. ibid. in Lucullo.*]

Mithridates, as soon as he was arrived at Paphlagonia, made a high vaunting speech to the souldiery; and when he saw he had sufficiently stirred them to a detestation of the Romans, he made an invasion upon Bithynia, which had lately been bequeathed to them by Nicomedes his testament, [*Appian. pag.* 218.] Livie sayes, that Mithridates got it all into his hands, [*lib.* 93.] and Plutarch in Lucullo, that he was very willingly entertained by all the Cities of Bithynia.

Asia also, by reason it was most intollerably oppressed by the hard usages of creditours and publicans, lapsed to Mithridates, [*Plutarch ibid.*] He with M. Marius, or Varius, (whom Sertorius had sent to him out of Spain to be his General) took some Cities thereof: and when they entred the Cities, the King put Marius formost with the rods and axes, as if he were the supream Magistrate, and then the King followed, as one of his Officers. Some of the Cities he enfranchized upon his own score; To others of them, what immunities he granted, he said they came not from him, but were Sertorius his acts of grace. Thus Asia, which before was plagued with the Publicans, and opressed by the coveteousnesse and abuses of the garrisoned souldiers, begins to pirck up again, and did heartily wish, that alteration of Government which was expected, might take effect, [*Id. in Sertorio.*]

Julius Cæsar, observing what havock Mithridates made in the adjacent countries, being ashamed to sit still with his hands in his pockets, when the Allyes were in that distresse: left Rhodes, whither he was gone, and passed over into Asia: where, getting together what supplies he could, he drave the Kings Lieutenant clean out of the Province, and by that means kept the Cities, which before were wavering and ready to revolt, constant in their loyalty, [*Sueton, in Julio, cap.* 4.] although he (Junius) whom the people of Rome had appointed their chief Magistrate in Asia, did out of cowardlinesse put some remora to his undertakings, [*Vellei Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 42.]

Eutropius and Orosius (out of Livie, as their manner is) relate, how that P. Servilius ended the war in Cilicia and Pamphylia within three years, and thereupon was called *Isauricus*. In Cicero lib. 3. in Verrem (which Oration is called *Oratio Frumentaria*) he is said *to have commanded the army seven years.* Whereupon we have referred his first going into the Province to the year before this fifth year, in which also he was Consul. Cicero in lib. 5. contra. Verem, affirms, that this one man took more of the robbers Commanders alive, than all they had done, which had been before him: and how amongst the rest, he recovered one Nico, a famous Pirate, who had broken his chaines and escaped, with the same gallantry that he first took him prisoner. Ammianus Marcellinus [in lib. 14. Historiar.] writes, how *that Cilicia and Isauria mutually engaged in a war of pyracy, and having some troups of land robbers, were by Servilius the Proconsul made to passe* sub jugum, *and after that made tributary.* Jornandes in *lib. de regnorum ac temporum successione,* writes, how that he overcame Pamphylia, Lycia, (or rather Cilicia, and Pisidia) and reduced them all into Provinces: And that Octavius this yeares Consul, was sent into the Province Cilicia, we gather from Plutarch in Lucullo.

Which way soever Servilius marched, it was a very pretty sight to see the several prisoners and captives he carryed along with him: People came flocking unto him from all parts, not onely out of those Towns thorough which they marched, but from all the places adjacent, purposely to see: which made the people of Rome take more delight, and to be more pleased with this triumph, than with any that ever had been before, [*Cicero, in Verrem, lib.* 5.] In this triumph also the several images, and ornaments, which he brought away from the City Olympus after he had taken it, were carried on Chargers in State before him that rod in Triumph: all which he afterwards caused to be entred into the common tables, and brought into the Treasury: wherein the number of those images were not onely specified and described, but the bulk, figure, and condition, of each one in particular, [*Id. in eundem, lib.* 1. & *Ascon. Pedianus ibid.*] Valerius Maximus mentions this Triumph of Servilius, [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 5.] Eutropius, Sextus Rufus; and Claudian the Poet, [in lib. 1. in Eutropium,] thus speaks of him:

Indomitos curru Servilius egit Isauros.

Servilius Charioted th' untam'd *Isaures.*

M. Antonius,

3930 | 4640. | 74.

M. Antonius (father to M. Antonius the Triumvir.) having by the favour of Cotta the Consul, and Cethegus his faction, obtained of the Senate, an unlimited commission for guarding of all the sea coasts, wheresoever the people of Rome had any command; and being a most vile person himself, had his companions sorted accordingly, wasted Sicily, and all the Provinces. [*Cicero, act. 2. in Verrem. lib. 2. Lactant. Institut. lib. 1. cap. 11. Ascon. Pedianus in Divinationem, and and upon the forecited place of Cicero, contra Verrem.*]

The Province of Gallia Cisalpina, fell to L. Lucullus the Consul, but Octavius, dying, who held Cilicia, Lucullus having by the means of Præcia, a common strumpet, made Cathegus his friend, who at that time bore all the sway at Rome, got the Province Cilicia assigned to him; and in regard that Cappadocia lay near to Cilicia, they generally voted that Lucullus should undertake the Mithridatick war. Yet M. Cotta his Collegue in the Consulship, after much importunity, prevailed with the Senate, that he might be sent with a fleet to guard the Propontis, and defend Bithynia. [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*] And so both the Consuls were sent to this war: the one was to make good Bithinia, the other to follow Mithridates in Asia. [*Cicero pro Muræna, Memnon cap. 39. Eutrop. lib. 6.*] For that Lucullus the Consul had not onely Cilicia, but Asia also, (properly so called) allotted unto him, and that he had the command of it for the space of seaven years, is evident out of Velleius Paterculus. [*lib. 2. cap. 33.*]

Lucullus, having listed a Legion in Italy, passed over with it into Asia; where he takes to him the Fimbrian Legions, and two others besides; which, to a man of them, were long since corrupted through luxury and covetousnesse. The Fimbrians, in regard they had lived a long while, as it were, masterlesse, and uncontroled, were the more intractable, and malapert; yet very warlike, and both skilful and patient in military labours and undertakings. But Lucullus reformed the one, and calmed the fiercenesse of the other. [*Plutarch ut supra, compared with Appian in Mithridatic. pag. 219.*] He did the best he could also by inflicting punishments upon the Userers, and the Roman Publicans, by whose exactions the Asians were brought to revolt, to make them more moderate in their dealings: and he quelled all insurrections of severall people, when as there was scarce a nation but was up in arms. [*Plutarch ibid.*]

Mithridates, having both another numerous army upon the match, and also 400 ships of 30 oars, besides a great company of lesser ships, which they commonly called *Pentecønteri* and *Cercuræ*, sent away Diophantus Matharus, with a considerable force into Cappadocia, to thrust in Garrisons into the Cities; and if Lucullus intended to enter Pontus, to interpose and stop his passage. As for Mithridates himself, he kept with him 150 thousand Foot under colours, and 12 thousand horse, and 120 Chariots with Sithes, which followed the Horse: and good store of all sorts of warlike Engines. Thus provided, he making a flying march through Timonitis, Cappadocia and Galatia: within nine dayes he reached Bithynia. Lucullus in the mean while commanded Cotta to stay with all his fleet in a Port of the Chalcedonians. [*Mem. cap. 39.*]

Mithridates his fleet staying by Heraclea in Pontus, were denyed admittance, yet the Citizens gratified them so far in their requests, as to afford them the freedom of their market: where after some truckings, and chaffering betwixt them, as are usual in those places, two of the most eminent persons of Heraclea, Silenus and Satyrus were carryed away prisoners by them: they could not get off again, but upon this condition, That they should assist Mithridates in this war against the Romans, with five Frigots. This made the Romans fall out with the Heracleans: For whereas the Romans had appointed in the other Cities publick sale to be made of the Citizens goods. They exposed Heraclea also to sale. Upon the coming in of these which were commissionated for that businesse, and their exacting monies, contrary to the customs of the Common-wealth; the Citizens grew much perplexed, who looked upon this action as a hansel of that slavery which would shortly ensue. Whereupon (when as their condition was such, that it required rather an Embassy to be dispatched to the Roman Senate, to beg their favour, and to put a stop to the sale of their goods) they, by the perswasion of a bold desperate fellow in the City, murdered the Publicans, and that with such secrecy, that there was not any one body which had the least intimation of their death. [*Id. cap. 40.*]

M. Cotta, upon the bruite of Lucullus his coming, and that he was already encamped in Phrygia, making account that he was now cocksure of the victory, made what hast he could to fight Mithridates, before Lucullus was come in to him; that Lucullus might not share with him in the glory of the victory. [*Plutarch.*] Marius (or Varius) and Eumachus, Mithridates his Generals against Lucullus, having in a short time drawn together a great army, engaged with P. Rutilius (M. Cotta his Lieutenant) at

at Chalcedon, in which battle Rutilius was slain, and the best part of his army. [*Oros. lib. 6. cap. 2.*] the Basternians having routed the Italian foot, and done great execution upon them. [*Memnon, cap. 41.*]

Mithridates marching up to Chalcedon, whither the Romans flocked from all parts to Cotta: Cotta being but a raw Souldier, came not out against him: But Nudus, the Admiral of his fleet, with a brigade of the army, took the field, on that part which was best fortified; but being beaten off thence, made back to the gate of Chalcedon, over hedge and ditch. When they came to the gate, there was such a crowding of them to get in, that those that had them in pursuit, could not throw a dart, which was not sure to hit. But as soon as they let down the Port-cullis for fear of the enemy, they drew Nudus and some other Commanders into them with ropes; all the rest were slain in the midst of their friends and enemies, they all the while holding up their hands to both, but to no purpose. [*Appian.*]

Mithridates, thinking that it was best for him to make use of his late good fortune on the same day moves with his Fleet toward the haven: where having broke down, the iron chaine which was in the entrance of the haven, fired four of the enemies ships; and carried away the other 60, tying them to one anothers sternes: Neither Nudus, nor Cotta, making any resistance, but keeping close all the while within the walls. The Romans in the engagement, lost about three thousand men, amongst whom Lucius Manlius a Senatour was one. Mithridates lost 20 of the Basternians, who were the first that attempted the haven, [*Idem.*] Plutarch tells us, that Cotta lost upon land 4000. foot besides those 60 ships with their men. Memnon sayes, that in one day the land and sea were most shamefully filled with the carkases of the Romans: eight thousand of them being slain outright in the sea-fight, and 4500 taken prisoners: and of the army of Foot which consisted of Italians, 5300. were cut off; whereas Mithridates on his side, lost onely about 30 Basternians, and 700 others, out of his whole company.

And this was that battle near Chalcedon, in which M. Aurelius Cotta the Consul was defeated, [*Liv. l.b. 93.*] of which Mithridates in an Epistle of his to Arsaces, (lib. 4. Histor. Salust.) thus writes. *I totaly routed Marcus Cotta the Roman General near Chalcedon on land, and have deprived him of a most gallant fleet at sea.* The sad calamitous condition Cotta was now in both at sea and land, mightily advanced both the Kings wealth, and his name, [*Cicero, pro Murena.*] For by this successe of Mithridates, all mens spirits began shamefully to flag. But Lucullus who lay encamped along the river Sangarius, hearing of this greater overthrow, and observing his souldiers courage somewhat dampt thereat, quickned them up again with a parcel of good words. [*Memnon, cap. 41.*]

When as Archelaus (formerly one of Mithridates his Commanders, but now turned to take part with the Romans) would have made Lucullus believe that he might with his bare look obtain the whole kingdom of Pontus, (Mithridates being now with his army in Bithynia) he replyed, That he would not be deemed a greater coward than the common Huntsmen are, that not daring to adventure upon the wild beasts themselves, he should go to their empty dens; Tus said, he marched against Mithridates, having in his company 30 thousand Foot, and 2500 Horse. When he came first to the view of the enemy, he was astonished to see such a numerous body, and therefore desired to wave an engagement, and to gain time: but recollecting, how that Marius (whom Sertorius had sent out of Spain to be Mithridates his General) was marched up against him, and did provoke him to fight, he drew up into battalia. Just as the army were set to engaging, (upon no evident change, but the Heaven cleaving asunder of the sudden) there seemed to fall betwixt both armies, a great flaming body resembling a hogshed in shape, and silver fire hot: this strange apparition so frighted both parties, that it staved them off from fighting. They say this prodigy happened in Phrygia, about Otryæ. [*Plutarch.*]

L. Lucullus the Consul, with his Horse had some skirmishes with Mithridates his Horse, and came off with good successe: He made also some expeditions, and was fortunate in them; which so flushed his Souldiers, and made them so eager upon fighting, that he had much adoe to keep them from mutiny. [*Livie lib. 94.*]

Mithridates, looking upon the City Cyzicum as a gate to let him in into Asia, which, if he could but once break open, and pluck up, the whole Province would lye open to him: resolved to remove thither the hot brunt and violence of the war. [*Cicero pro Murena.*] For it was the most famous City of all Asia, and a faithful friend to the people of Rome. [*Id. pro lege Manilia.*] and which in the late overthrow at Chalcedon, had lost 3000 Citizens, and 10 ships. Hereupon the King, meaning to give Lucullus the slip. As soon as he had supped, having the oppertunity of a thick and misty night, removed his Camp, and by break of day, gets to the top of the mountain Adrastia

(otherwise

(otherwise called Dindymus) which was situated opposite to the City. [*Plutarch.*] Strabo writes how that Mithridates with 150 thousand Foot, and a great body of Horse, made an invasion upon the Cyzicenians, and took the mountain Adrastia, and the Suburbs. [*lib.* 12. *pag.* 575.] Appian relates how that Lucullus, having in all but 30000 Foot, and 1600 Horse, encamped over against Mithridates about Cyzicum; and that he learned from the runnagadoes, that Mithridates had about 300000 men, *Nay it is reported that he lost in the siege of Cyzicum, above* 300000 *men, by famine and sicknesse;* as we read in Orosius. [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.] Moreover it is given out (as we find in Plutarch) That of the whole rabble of Scullions, and Souldiers Lucullus slew no lesse than 300000 men. Whereas Eutropius in the sixth book of his Breviary hath writ far more modestly. The following Winter and Summer, Lucullus slew of the Kings party very near an hundred thousand men.

Mithridates, having begirthed the Cizicenians with ten brigades, assaulted them also by sea with a fleet of 400 ships. [*Strabo pag.* 575, 576. *compared with Plutarch.*] And seeing the Cyzicenians, knew not what was become of Lucullus: The Mithridatians gave out that those his tents which were pitched before their eyes, were supplies of Armenians and Medes, which Tigranes had sent to Mithridates. Demonax, sent from Archelaus into the City, was the first that informed them of Lucullus his being nigh at hand: but they gave no credit to him at all, supposing what he said was a meer forgery, whereby to alleviate their present sufferings: untill a boy, who had been taken prisoner by the enemy, and made an escape, pointed out to them with his finger the place where the Romans lay encamped. [*Plutarch.*] Lucullus sent a messenger to them, one of his souldiers, who had the command of his tongue, to bid them be of a good courage; this Souldier bearing himself up above water with two bottles.

3931. Lucullus, falling upon Mithridates his reare, defeated the Ponticks, and got a glorious victory, in which he slew something more than 10 thousand of them in the fight, and took 13000 prisoners. [*Memnon, cap.* 42.]

Lucullus espyed a mountain very covenient to pitch his Tents in; which if he could but once get into his hand; he was sure to get provision enough for his army, but to starve the enemy: There was but one passage to come to it, and that a very narrow one; which also Mithridates had clapped a guard upon to secure it, being thereunto advised by Taxiles and some other of his Commanders. L. Manius or Magius, the Umpire of the league betwixt Mithridates and Sertorius, sent privately a messenger to Lucullus and then perswaded Mithridates to permit the Romans to passe by, and to encamp where they thought best themselves; buzzing him in the ear, that the Fimbrian Legions, which formerly had served Sertorius in the wars, would leave their colours and turn away to him; and this they would do within a day or two: and that that might spare the expence of sweat and blood, when they were sure of a victory without striking a blow. Mithridates, suspecting nothing was so unwise as to listen to his counsel, and thereupon suffered the Romans quietly to enter the passage, and to fortifie the mountain against him; by which reason the Romans might have a plentiful supply of provision from all those parts which lay behind them, when as Mithridates on the contrary being shut out by a lake, mountain and river, was debarred from all importation by land, and therefore could expect but slender incomes to his Camp. Seeing that there was no way for him to get out, neither could he by force of arms make Lucullus retreat, meerly because he neglected the passage. The winter quarter also drawing onwards, was likely to hinder all importations to him by sea. [*Appian.*]

Plutarch writes, that Lucullus encamped about Thracia, which they called, Comes; as deeming it the most fit place to obstruct all wayes and quarters from whence Mithridates could hope for a supply of provisions. As for that party which Mithridates sent to bring in the Fimbrian Legions to him, who made shew as if they intended to turn to his side, *Memnon* tells us, that they were all put to the sword by the same Legion.

Nicomedes, a Thessalian, had framed notable Engines to batter the City, [*Plutarch.*] amongst which the Helepolis, as they called it, about a hundred cubits high, was the most remarkable one. Upon this another Tower was erected, planted with Engines, to fling out stones, and several sorts of weapons: But before they planted the Engines, Mithridates gave order that three thousand of the Cizicenians, whom he had taken prisoners, should be brought in the ships to the walls of the City: if happily the City, out of pity to them, and relenting at their cries, would give up. But seeing that essay was to no purpose, (there being by the command of Lysistratus their General, a Cryer appointed, who from the walls exhorted them, That seeing that it was their hard fortune to fall under the power of a stranger, to bear it out as well as they could) Mithridates used all the strength he could both by sea and land, to reduce the City: the Townsmen all the while within being as industrious to defend it: yet, 4641. 73.

do what they could, they could not perfect their walls entire, but that part of them being fired, fell down about evening: but the heat of the fire was so scorching, that the enemy was not able to enter. The Cyzicenians themselves by night repaired the breach. [*Appian.*]

At last Lucullus found a way in the night to send into the City some Auxiliaries. [*Strabo.*] For finding that in the lake Dascylite, there were pretty big boats: he took away one of the biggest of them, and carryed it in a Wagon to the sea side, and put as many Souldiers in it, as it could well hold; who privily by night got into the City, the enemy knowing nothing thereof. [*Plutarch.*]

Now was the time of Proserpina's festival, in which the Cyzicenians were wont to offer a black Heifer. They being unprovided with such an one at this time, made one of dough, and brought it to the Altar. The Heifer which was designed for Proserpines festival, was feeding with the rest of the Cyzicenians Herds on the other side the sea. Upon the day of the Festival, she left the other Herds, and swimmed over alone to Cyzicum, passing all the way through the enemies fleet, and by diving under water, got through the bars which are at the mouth of the harbour, and so passing through the midst of the City, came to the Temple of Proserpina, and presented her self before the Altar. The Cyzicenians sacrificed her, and upon this grew mightily enlivened in their hopes. [*Jul. Obsequens de prodigiis, Plutarch, & Appian.*]

It is reported that Prosepina appeared by night in a vision to Aristagoras (who was the chief Magistrate, as saith Julius Obsequens) for Plutarch gives him no other title, but that of his being the peoples tutor; and told him, that she had provided a piper against the pipers: or, as Plutarch renders it, that she forthwith sent a Libyan piper against the Pontick trumpeter. The Cyzicenians wondering with themselves what this voice should be, about break of day it began to be foule weather at sea, as if it had been a tempestuous winde. The Kings engins which were now drawn up to the walls, by their creaking and crashing first discovered what was ready to insue: Presently after there arose an extream violent South wind, which in the moment of an hour did so shatter the rest of the Kings engins, that they were made utterly unserviceable; and did so shake the wodden tower which was erected upon the Engin, that it overturned it on the ground, [*Id.*]

It is Chronicled also, that at Troy Minerva appeared to many in their sleep, dropping with swet, and shewing how that part of her vaile was cut off: telling them, that she came from the relief of the Cyzicenians. The Trojans were wont to shew the pillars whereon the decrees and letters concerning this accident were engraven, [*Plutarch.*]

Mithridates was advised by his friends to loose with his Fleet from before the City: but he not one whit dismayed at what had happened, got up to the mountain Dindymus, and from thence cast up a bank all along to the walls of the City; upon which he erected Towers. He caused also Mines to be made under the very walls, [*Appian.*] The Cyzicenians notwithstanding all this, held out so stoutly, that they had very near taken Mithridates alive in one of the Mines, which he himself had digged, by countermining him: but he got away safe, having espyed the danger he was in, [*Strabo. pag.* 576.]

The Winter being come, Mithridates was cut short also of victual by sea; if so be he had any at all. The army therefore being in great distresse for necessary provision, many of them died by famine, some were glad to feed on mans flesh, others using herbs for their constant food, fell into diseases, and the dead carkases lying all the while unburied, ushered in the plague to boote, [*Memnon, cap.* 42. *Strabo, pag.* 576. *Flor. lib.* 3. *cap.* 5. *Plutar. Appian. Orosius, lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.]

Whilst Lucullus was gone to gain some castle or other, Mithridates strives to make some use of this opportunity: Hereupon, commanding part of his Forces to march home with their armes; but with this item, That they should be sure not to come in sight of the enemy, he sent almost all his Horse, those also which were for burden, and of his Foot; such as were lesse serviceable, unto Bithynia: for the horses were now grown weak for want of provender, and starke lame by reason their hooses were beaten and worn away for want of shoos. Lucullus hearing of this, hasted to the Camp again by night as fast as he could; and by break a day, made after them with 10 companies of Foot, and all his Horse. Although at that instant there fell such a violent storme, that many of the souldiers, what with the Snow, and other inconveniencies, for very cold were forced to lie down, not being able to follow: with the rest he overtook the enemy at the passage of the River Rhyndacus, where he did such execution on them, that the women of Apollonia came out and plundred the carriages, and stripped the slain. There were taken at this fight 6000 Horse, and an infinite number of beasts for burdens, 15 thousand men: all which Lucullus carryed away with him, besides the pillage of the enemies Camp. *Lucullus at this bout killed more than* 15000 *men*

men; if we may credit Orosius. Salust is of opinion, that this was the first time the Romans ever saw any Camels: as if those, who under Scipio their General defeated Antiochus, and those who fought with Archelaus at Orchomenon and Cheronea, had not known well enough what kind of beasts Camels were, [*Plutarch*, *Appian*. *Oros*.]

Fannius, who clapt in with Mithridates, and Metrophantes the Kings Pretor, haveing received a blow from Mamercus, escaped with two thousand Horse into Mœsia: and removing from thence unto Mœonia, fell upon the dry and parched hills and champian of Inarime: where being weldred for a long while, at last they got out, and arrived at the Kings Camp, without any notice taken of them, [*Oros. lib. 6. cap. 2.*]

Eumachus the general, and other of Mithridates his Colonels, up in armes in Phrygia, killed many Romans, with their wives & children. They subdued the Pisidians also, the Isauri, and Cilicia, until Dejotarus, one of the Tetrarchs of Gallogræcia, lighting upon them as they were roving about, killed them and many of their souldiers, and so gave a stop to proceedings, [*Liv. lib. 94. Appian. pag. 222. Oros. ut supr.*]

3932. Jubilie the XXVIII. 4642 72

The Cyzicenians having undermined those mounts which the King had cast up all along from Dindymus to the City, and fired his Engins, and knowing well enough that the enemy was much weakened by famine, did so pester them with often sallyes, that Mithridates was resolved to draw off and be gone, [*Appian.*] Of which he himself in a letter of his to Arsaces, [*Salust. lib. 4. histor.*] thus: *At my laying siege to Cyzicum with a great army, I wanted provision, and in regard I could get none from all the parts about, and that the winter also had blocked up the sea that none could be expected that way; I was forced (not by any compulsion of the enemies) to march back into mine own kingdom.* For Plutarch tells us out of Salust, how that Lucullus, first at Cyzicum, and afterwards at Amisus, lay encamped with his souldiers two whole Winters. Concerning the raising of the siege of Cyzicum, see Cicero [*in orat. pro lege Manilia, pro Murena, & pro Archia poeta.*]

Mithridates resolving suddenly to be gone, that he might keep off Lucullus from following too fast upon his reare: sent Aristonicus a Grecian Admiral of his Fleet to sea: but Lucullus by some foule play, took him prisoner just as he was putting off from shoar; and withal seized upon 10000 crowns which he carryed along with him to inveagle part of the Roman army, [*Plutarch.*]

The King left his land Forces with the General to march with them away to Lampsacus: Hermæus and Marius (the Generals which Sertonius sent) conducted thither 30000 men. But Lucullus following hard upon the reare, at last overtook them unawares as they were passing the River Æsepus, whose waters at that time were higher than ordinarily they were wont to be. He took very many of them prisoners, and killed 20000 of them outright (above 11000 of which were reported to have been Marius his souldiers) so that the two Rivers, Granicus and Æsepus, were all ove coloured with blood. But one of Mithridates his Nobles, knowing how mightily the Romans were addicted to coveteousnesse, commanded the souldiers to scatter their snapsacks and money about, purposely to retard the pursuers in their march, [*Memnon, cap. 42. Polybeus stratagem. lib. 7. Flor. lib. 3. cap. 5. Plutarch, Appian. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 2.*]

As for Mithridates himself, he, purposing to return by sea, sailed by night to Parium, [*Appian.*] whilest his souldiers intending to put off with him crowded on every side so thick into the ships, whereof some were already filled, others were to be filled presently after, that it happened, that, by reason of the multitude striving to get a ship-board, some of the ships were sunk, and others overturned. The Cyzicenians observing this, assaulted the enemies Camp, where they cut the throats of the sick that were left behind, and carryed away whatsoever they found there, [*Memnon, cap. 42.*]

Lucullus entring Cyzicum, was received with a great jollity, and magnificence, [*Plutarch.*] In honour of whom they afterwards instituted some playes which they called, Lucullea, [*Appian.*] The Romans conferred a great deal of honour upon the City, and granted them their freedom, [*Strabo lib. 12. pag. 576. Tacit. annal. lib. 4. cap. 36.*]

Mithridates, after his men were driven to Lampsacus, and besieged there by Lucullus, sent his Fleet thither, and transported them and the Lampsacenians together: And having left fifty ships with 10000 men aboard them unto Marius or Varius, the Sertorian General, Alexander a Paphlagonian, and Dionysius the Eunuch, himself with the greater part of them made for Nicomedia: But it happened that many of these and the others, were cast away in a storm, [*Ibid.*]

Mithridates, having scrambled up together as well as he could some forces in Pontus, sat down about Perinthus, and made some attempts against it: but seeing he could not master it, he sent his forces away into Bithynia. [*Memnon. cap.* 42.]

Antiochus (the Asiatic) and his Brother, the young sonnes of King Antiochus, (Pius) who kept in their hands part of the kingdom of Syria (which was not seized on by Tigranes) came to Rome, to request the kingdom of Egypt which they thought did of right belong to them and their mother Selene; and there they tarryed almost two whole years, keeping all the wile a Princely guarb and retinue. [*Cicero lib.* 4. *in Verrem.*]

3932 Antipas, or Antipater, the Idumean, the prime of his Nation, both for birth and 4642. 72.
wealth (son of the other Antipas or Antipater, who they say was by Alexander King of the Jews, and his wife Alexandra appointed Governour of all Idumea) had by his wife Cyprus, (who was born at an eminent place, amongst the Arabians) his son Herod; afterwards King of Judea, for he was 25 years old when his father set him over Galilee, of which more is to be said at the year of the World, 3957. [*Vide supra. ann. Mundi.* 3875.] although Nicolaus Damascenus to curry favour with Herod (whose life he writ whilest he was yet alive) hath derived Antipaters pedigree from the Princes of the Jews, who came from Babylon into Judea; [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 2.] as also in the 35 Chapter of the Arabic History of the Jews, (set out at the end of the Parisian Bibles, with many tongues) we read, how that Antipater was a Jew, descended from the loins of some of them which came up out of Babylon with Ezra the Priest; and that he being appointed by Alexander Jannæus, Governour of the Country of the Idumeans, took a wife from thence. But Julius Africanus in a letter of his to Aristides, (*in Euseb. l.* 1. *Histor. Ecclesiast. c.* 6. *&* 7.) and Ambrosius, who followed him, [*lib.* 3. *comment. in Luc. cap.* 3.] reports upon a tradition of those who were called the kinsmen of our Saviour, according to the flesh, how that Antipater was the son of one Herod, an Ascalonite, who had the charge of Apollos Temple there; and that being by some Idumean robbers carryed away captive from Ascalon, he was instructed in the manners and disciplines of the Idumeans. And this is the most received opinion of all the Christian Fathers.

Borba, coming with a strong band of Italians and Triarius, one of Lucullus his Commanders, laid siege to Apamea. The Citizens, for a good while, stood it out as well as they were able against the enemies, but in conclusion opened the gates, and let them in; as Memnon hath it: Although Appian writes, how that Triarius, being arrived there, took the City by storme, and put to the sword abundance of the Apamenians in their Temples, whither they flew for sanctuary. Soon after the Roman army took Prusa, a very well fortified City, under the mountain Olympus: and after they had wan it, pillaged it. From hence Triarius removes with his army to Prusias, which lay upon the sea. Prusias King of Bithynia took it from the Heracleans, and called it after his own name, being formerly called Cierus (or Chius) from the river which glided by it. As soon as he drew the City, the Prusians thrust out the Ponticks, and received them in. Thence they came to Nicæa, which was a Garrison of Mithridates: But the Ponticks, understanding full well, how that the Citizens hearts enclined to the Romans, stole away by night to Mithridates at Nicomedia; so that the Romans got that City under their command without any trouble at all. [*Memnon. cap.* 43. *&* 49. *Appian. pag.* 223. *compared with Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.]

Lucullus being come to Hellespont, got his fleet ready, and arriving at Troas, stept aside into the Temple of Venus. The same night in his sleep he fancied to himself that he saw the goddesse standing by him, and saying,

> Τί κνώσσεις μεγάθυμε λέον, νεβροὶ δέ τοι ἐγγύς,
>
> *Quid dormis animose leo, quum proximus adsit*
> *Hinnulus ecce frequens.*———
>
> Sleep'st thou now Lion stout?
> Whole Herds of fawnes rove here about.

Whilst he was telling this his dream to his friends, day not yet broke, some came from Troy and told him how that there appeared 13 of the Kings ships, with five oars a bank, at a port of the Achaians, and that they were bound for Lemnus. Lucullus presently puts off from Troas, took all the 13 ships, and killed Isodorus their Admiral. [*Plutarch, compared with Appian.*]

Lucullus

Lucullus, in pursuit of his victory, made after Marius, or Varius (who was sent by Sertorius to be General) Alexander and Dionysius; and overtaking them about Lemnus, in the desert Island (where Philoctetes his Altar, with the brazen Serpent is to be seen) bare up to them, using all the while, but came language to them: for before the engagement, he gave order to to his Souldiers, that they should by no means kill any one that had but one eye: meaning Marius who had lost an eye, whom Lucullus had designed first to vex with obloquies & reproaches, and then to kill. Lucullus observing how that they stood still in a place, and had drawn all their ships to the shoare, held still his oars, and sent two ships out of his company, to try if he could make them lanch forth. But they made not towards them; but defending themselves from their hatches, did mightily gaul the Romans. The place was such, that they could by no means vvheel about, nor vvas it possible for the ships vvhich vvere tossed by the vvaves, and floating to make any considerable impression upon the enemies fleet vvhich leaned to the land, and had as it were good sure sutting: wherefore Lucullus sent a squadron of ships another way, by which there was a passage into the Island, and landed all his chief Foot there. Who coming upon the backs of the enemy, killed some of them, and made the others retreat to ship-board: they were so fearful of Lucullus, that they dared not adventure to lanch into the deep, but sailed along the coast; so that now they were played upon, both from sea and land, to their great slaughter and confusion, striving to get away. [*Plutarch.*] Lucullus either sunk, or took two and thirty of the Kings ships, besides a number of ships for burdens. Among those that were slain, there were very many of them who had been prescribed by Sylla. [*Oros. lib. 6. cap. 2.*]

The day following, the three Generals were drawn out of the cave, where they had hid themselves. Marius (or Varius) was by Lucullus his order put to death. [*Id. ibid. compared with Appian.*] Alexander was reserved for that solemnity; but Dionysius soon after dyed of a draught of poyson, he carryed about with him. [*Appian.*]

These were the two sea victories which Lucullus got, one before Tenedus, the other in the Egean sea, both indeed distinctly mentioned by Memnon, [in 44 chap.] but celebrated by Cicero in diverse places, as but one. For in Orat. pro lege Manclia he sayes, *That the great and well trimmed fleet which Sertorius his Commanders were in all fury hauling into Italy, was overcome and vanquished by Lucullus*, and pro L. Murena. *Do you think that that sea fight at Tenedus, when the enemies fleet heightned in their hopes and spirits, made a direct course for Iatly, under most spiritly Generals, was ended after small bickering, or a light skirmish?* and in Orat. pro Archia poeta. Where he cries up *Lucullus his defeating the enemies fleet, and that incredible sea fight at Tenedus.*

Lucullus dispatched his letters laureat to the Senate, with a recital of his atchievements as was the manner of conquerours. [*Appian.*] And when as the Senate decreed to send him three thousand talents to procure him a fleet, he wrote them word back again, That he had no need of the mony; vauting withall, That he was also to drive Mithridates out of the sea, with the ships of their Allyes. [*Plutarch.*]

After this, he poasted with all speed to to chace Mithridates, being in hopes to find him about Bithynia, secured there by Voconius, whom he had sent with a squadron of ships to Nicomedia, to attend upon Mithridates in his flight. But Voconius, being engaged at Samothrace, in the religious ceremonies, and solemnizing the festival dayes there, came too late. Mithridates hoist sail, and made what hast he could to get to Pontus, ere Lucullus should come up to him, but was taken with a tempest, so that his fleet was partly shattered, partly sunk, that all the coasts about, for many dayes together, were spread with the wracks cast up thither by the waves. They say, that this tempest was raised by Diana Priapina, against the Ponticks, in revenge of their rifling her Temple, and taking down her image out of its place.

Dio writes, how that Mithridates was twice wracked, as he was sailing to Pontus, and that he lost by this unhappy accident about 10000 men, and 60 ship: The remainder of them being dispersed severally as the wind took them. Mithridates himself in a letter of his to Arsaces in Salust, sayes, That *he lost his best Souldiers and his fleet by two wracks, at Para and Heraclea.* Orosius saith, That *Mithridates, having manned his fleet, and sailing against Byzantium (whither Eutropius saith he was chased by Lucullus) was caught by a tempest, and lost 80 ships with brazen beaks.* To conclude, Florus reports, *That a tempest beating upon this fleet of above 100 ships, and a very great preparation for war in the Pontick sea, did so tear and shatter it, as if it had been done by a formal sea fight.*

Whereas the hulk in which Mithridates was, by reason of its great bulk, was judged by the Pilot not possible to be brought to shoar in so boisterous a storm, in regard it

already

Digitized by Google

already leaked, and was almost filled with water: Mithridates, though perswaded by his friends to the contrary, leaped into the ship of one Selemus a Pyrate, the Pyrate himself helping him: trusting himself with Pyrates, who brought him safe to Heraclea in Pontus, (as saith Plutarch;) first to Sinope, and afterwards to Amisus, as Appian and Orosius.

Cotta, willing to salve up his former losses, removed his forces from Chalcedon, where he then lay, to Nicomedia: and encamping 150 furlongs off the City, was something wary how he engaged the enemy. There Triarius of his own accord in all haste, and as it were with running marches, comes in to Cotta, and then, both the Roman armies prepared to go against the City. But the King, knowing that Lucullus had obtained already two notable Victories over the Ponticks at sea, and seeing himself at present over-matched by the Roman Forces, removed back his Fleet into the River: where he lost some ships with 3 oares a bank, in a tempest: yet he himself got away with most of his ships to the River Hypius, [*Memnon, cap.* 44.]

Mithridates, staying here because of the tempest, heard say, that Lamachus of Heraclea (a trusty old friend of his) sat at the helme of the Common-wealth: whereupon he trucked with him by many fair promises, to receive him into the City, and to do the best he could for him: he sent him also some monies upon this account. Lamachus, having prepared a great Feast for the Citizens without the City (during which he had engaged upon his word to Mithridates that the gates should not be shut) made the people drunk, that so Mithridates (which was plotted) might upon that very day come upon them unawares, and catch them napping: So that the City became his own, no body, so much as, dreaming of his coming. Next day the King summon'd the City together, spake very friendly to them, and after he had exhorted them to remain loyal to him, committed the City to be kept by Connacoriges, placing a Garrison therein of 4000 men. His pretence was, meerly to defend and protect the Citizens, in case the Romans should attempt any thing against it. From hence he sailed directly towards Sinope: having before his leaving the City, distributed some monies amongst the Citizens, but especially the Magistrates, [*Id. ibid.*]

Lucullus, having recovered Paphlagonia and Bithynia, passing thorough Bithynia and Galatia, made an invasion upon Mithridates his kingdom: and joyned his Forces at Nicomedia with Cotta and Triarius his Brigades, that so they might break in into Pontus. [*Eutrop. lib. 6. Plutarch, & Memnon, cap.* 45.] But newes being brought of the taking of Heraclea, when as yet they knew nothing of the plot, but supposed it to be resigned up upon a voluntary desertion of the whole City; Lucullus thought it the best way, that he, with the whole power of his army, should march thorough the Mediterranean and Cappadocia, against the King and his whole kingdom; that Cotta should endeavour to regain Heraclea, and that Triarius should take the Fleet and intercept Mithridates his ships which were sent into Creet and Spain, in their return, about the Hellespont and Propontis, [*Memnon, ut supr.*]

Mithridates, having received intelligence hereof, applied himself for new preparation of war, and thereupon sent for supplies in all haste to his son in law Tigranes the Armenian, and to his son Macharus then reigning in Bosphorus, and to the Parthians. He ordered also Diocles to go to the bordering Scythians, to sollicite them with many gifts, and a great weight of gold: but he run away with the gifts and the gold to Lucullus: The other also refusing to meddle. Tigranes, though he hung back a great while (a letter of Mithridates his to Arsaces inserted in the 4. book of Salusts Histories, confirms that this war was begun upon his denial to be an assistant therein) yet at last he promised to send supplies being wearied thereunto by the importunity of Mithridates his daughter, [*Id. ibid. compared with Appian.*]

The Embassadour which Mithridates sent to Tigranes, was Metrodorus Scepsius, who left his Philosophy and turned Politician: Mithridates had promoted him to that degree of friendship, that he was called the Kings father: and being made a Judge, it was not lawful for any man to appeale from his sentence to the King. Tigranes, asking the Embassadous what he thought of this businesse of sending supplies against the Romans: the Embassadour replyed; *As I am an Embassadour I advise you to send, as I am a Counsellour I am against it.* Tigranes sent Metrodorus back to Mithridates, whether he would or no; but he died by the way, either by the Kings contrivement, or falling into some disease; for there is talke of both. For Tigranes had informed the King, of what he had said, supposing that Mithridates would think never a whit the worse of Metrodorus. Tigranes, to expresse his sorrow for what he had done, interred his corps very nobly, sparing for no cost for him, now dead: whom he had betrayed when he was alive, [*Strabo, lib.* 13. *pag.* 609, 610. *Plutarch, in Lucullo.*]

3933. Mithridates sent several Generals against Lucullus; there happened many bickerings betwixt them, with interchangeable successes, but in most of them the Romans 4643 71

got

got the better, [*Memnon, cap.* 45.] At the first Lucullus was in such a distresse for victual, that there were 30 thousand Galatians which followed the Camp, whose work it was to bring each of them a measure of corn upon their shoulders. But after he had marched a little farther, he subdued and spoiled all the way: and presently after, as being in a fortunate Country, and such as for many years had not felt the dint of war, a slave was sold for 4 Drachmaes, an oxe for one Drachma; goate, sheep, cloath, and other things, at the same cheap rate. And because they were not able to carry away all the booty, there being such abundance of all things: some of them left it behind them; others spoiled it, [*Plutarch. & Appian.*]

After this, Lucullus attempted to reduce Amisus, and Eupatoria, which Mithridates built near to it, and called by his own surname, and made it his Palace Royal: but a Brigade of his army he sent to take Themiscyra, situated upon the River Thermodoon. They used towers against the Themiscyrians, and cast up works, and digged such large mines, that the parties often fought under ground: The Townsmen opened their mines on the top, and thorough the holes let down Beares and other wild Beasts, and swarmes of Bees amongst the pioneers. They met with other hard services at Amisus: The Amisians fighting stoutly in their own defence, sometimes by sallyes, sometimes by provoking them to single duels, [*Appian.*]

Lucullus, spinning out the time before Amisus by a lingring siege; his army began to cry out of that his loytering: and grumbled extreamely, that all the Cities they had taken were taken by a free surrender, and not one of them by storm, and that he as yet had not given the plunder of any one City to the Souldiery. Lucullus replyed, That as for his ecking out and prolonging the siege, it was done upon good grounds: for he hoped thereby to wear out Mithridates his Forces, by little and little: neither would he willingly compel him, despairing of his own strength, to repair to Tigranes for succour, and so make him his enemy also. Concerning whom Plutarchus brings in Lucullus, speaking thus. *It is but a few dayes march out of Cabira into Armenia, where Tigranes resides, that lazie king of kings; who is so powerful, that he wrests Asia from the Parthians, carries the Grecian Cities into Media; holds Syria and Palestine, dethrones the kings, Seleucus his successours, and plucking their daughters and wives from their mansions, carries them along with him prisoners. This Tigranes is a neighbour to Mithridates, and his own son in law.*

Cotta, removing his Camp, marched with his Romans first to Prusia, formerly called Cierus: and from thence went down to the Pontic Sea, and passing by the sea coast, pitched before the walls of Heraclea, which stood upon the top of an hill. But the Heracleans did trust much to the strength of the situation, and joyning with the souldiers which Mithridates had garrisoned amongst them, resisted Cotta, who made valiant attempts against them. And to speak truth, more fell of the Roman side, than of the other; yet the Heracleans received many a wound from the Romans Darts. Wherefore Cotta gave over the storm, and sounded a retreate to his souldiers: and pitching somewhat farther off, set himself wholy to obstruct the coming out of the besieged for to fetch victual in to them. Whereupon the Heracleans being in a distresse for victual, sent their Embassadours to the Colonies about, desiring that they would let them have victual for their money: and the Embassie was gladly entertained, [*Memnon, cap.* 49.]

A little before this, Triarius, furnished with the Roman Fleet, out of Nicomedia, had made an assault upon the Pontic ships which Mithridates had sent towards Creet and Spain: But when he had notice given him, that the rest of the ships were gone back unto Pontus (for many of them were lost by storm, and sea fights in several places) he made after them, and overtaking them at Tenedus, fell upon them: Lucullus had with him 70 ships, the Ponticks somewhat fewer than 60. After they had ran violently upon one another with their forebeaks; the Royalists for a while endured the enemies brunt pretty well: but soon after, they were made to run, and the Romans obtained a compleate and famous victory: And this made an end of that great Fleet which Mithridates brought with him into Asia, [*Id. cap.* 50.]

Mithridates sent provisions, armes, and souldiers, very plentifully to the besieged Amisians from Cabira: where having taken up his winter quarters, he levyed another army, [*Appian.*] There came to him thither, 40 thousand Foot, and 4 thousand Horse, as Plutarch and Appian gives up the number: or 40 thousand Foot, and 8000 Horse, as Memnon computes them.

Olthacus, (whom Appian calls Olcabas, a Scythian) Prince of the Dardarii, who inhabite about the Lake Mæotis, a person highly commended for warlike exploits, counsel, and civil deportment, being in some of Mithridates his Garrisons, and contesting with some of the Princes, his countrymen for superiority, promised to do a great exploite in the behalfe of Mithridates: *viz.* That he would kill Lucullus. The King highly commended him; but made as if he had been angry with him for it, and very formally

formerly reproached him, whereupon he takes his Horse, and rides away to Lucullus, and was very friendly treated by him. [*Plutarch.*]

The first year of the CLXXVII. Olympiade now at hand, in the spring time, Lucullus, leaving Muræna with two Legions to continue the leagure at Amisus, with three other Legions, marched through the mountains against Mithridates. [*Phlegon Trallianus. Chro. lib. in Bibliotheca Photii. Cod.* 97. *Plutarch, Appian.*] This Muræna was Lieutenant to Lucullus the General, and son to that Muræna, whom Sylla had left Prætor in Asia. *During the time of his Lieutenantship*, (as Cicero declames in an Oration on his behalf) *he led an army, fought battles, defeated the enemies forces, took many Cities, some by storm, others by siege: he behaved himself so in Asia, which at that time was well provided with all delicacy, that he left not the least impresse of his covetousnesse or luxury. He demeaned himself so gallantly in that great war, that he did many noble acts, without the Generals assistance, the General nothing without him.*

Mithridates had so ordered his guards, that they might both keep off Lucullus, and give notice also by fires, in case any thing should happen extraordinary. Phoenix, one of the Blood-Royal, had the charge of them; who indeed, according to agreement, gave a sign of Lucullus his approach, but he himself and all his forces run away to Lucullus; and the mountains being hereby now made securely passable, Lucullus marched down to Cabiræ. [*Appian.*]

Mithridates, having passed the river Lycus, and come into the wide Champain, provoked the Romans to fight. [*Plutarch.*] Having sent Diophantus and Taxiles against them. At the first their armies, by their daily skirmishes, did but try one anothers strength. [*Memnon. cap.* 45.] But afterwards, their bodies of horse engaged, in a fight, wherein the Romans turned their backs, and Lucullus was forced to retreat back to the mountains. In this fight Pompeius or Pomponius, General of his Horse, was taken prisoner, and brought to Mithridates grievously wounded. When Mithridates asked him, Whether if he should grant him his life, he would become his friend for the future: *Truly*, saith he, *I shall, if so be you will conclude a peace with the people of Rome, but if not, he should still persist to be his enemy.* Upon this reply, the Barbarians would have killed him, but the King would not suffer them; Saying, That he would not expresse any cruelty upon valour, meerly because unfortunate. [*Plutarch & Appian.*]

After this, Mithridates drew up his forces into Battalia, and stood in that posture for many dayes together; but seeing Lucullus would not come down to fight, he looked every way about, which way he might march up to him. [*Appian.*]

In the mean time Olcabas, or Olthacus the Scythian, being, in regard he had been a means in preserving many Romans in the last engagement of the Horse, admitted to the society of the Table, counsails, and secrets, came to Lucullus, as he was at noon sleeping in his Tent; having, as usually, a short dagger by his side, as if he had had some matter of moment to impart unto him. But being put back by Menedemus, Lucullus his Chamberlaine, fearing least he might be questioned, stole out of the Camp, and getting a horse-back, rode away to Mithridates. [*Plutarch & Appian.*] He discovered to the King also another Scythian, named Sobadacus, who intended to run away to Lucullus, who was presently seized upon. [*Appian.*]

Lucullus, being afraid to come down into the plain, in regard the enemy was too hard for him in horse, and yet much troubled how to pass through that mountainous region, which was both long, full of woods, and combersome: he light by chance upon some Grecians, who had hid themselves in a certain Cave thereabouts; The ancientest of them, Apollodorus (who, as Appian sayes, was an Hunter, and well versed in the tracts of the mountains) undertook to be his convoy, and to bring him down to a place where he might safely encamp; which also had a Castle hanging over Cabiræ. Lucullus, making use of this guide, kindled fires in the Camp, and marched away: and having got through the woods, without any inconvenience, through a path never yet trode by any, arrived at last at that Castle. At day break, he was espyed pitching his Tents over the enemies heads, in such places, where, if he had a mind to fight, he might fight; but if minded to sit still, he could not be forced to fight: yet for all this, he avoided the fields, for fear of the enemies horse, and encamped behind a lowers full of vvaters. [*Idem.*]

Whereas neither of the armies thought of fighting at present. It is reported, That as the Kings party were in pursuit of a deer, the Romans crossed the way, and stopt their chase. Here begun the quarrel, more flocking in on both sides. At length the Romans were made to flye: but Lucullus coming down into the plaine himself alone, and running up to the formest of those which were running away, commanded them to stay and march back again with him against the enemies. These submitting to the General, the others stopped also, and so rallying together, they easily made the enemy to flye, and pursued them to their very Camp. Lucullus, being returned from pursuing the

Digitized by Google

the enemy, put them to the wonted disgrace, *viz.* took away their arms, commanded them to dig a Trench of twelve foot, all the other souldiers standing by and looking on. [*Plutarch.*]

Victual beginning to faile, Lucullus sent a party into Cappadocia to forrage: He often skirmished with the enemy, until at one time the Royalists beginning to ply their heels, Mithridates run from the Camp, and, railing at them for flying, forced them back again; and did put such a dread upon the Romans, that they ran back without any stop to the mountains: yea, though the Royalists gave over the pursuit, yet every one flew from his fellows, supposing the enemy had been still at their heels, such a strong fear had possessed them all. Mithridates sent messengers to all parts, to signifie this his victory. [*Appian.*]

Sornatius, being sent by Lucullus with ten companions of foot to fetch in provision, (seeing Menander, one of Mithridates his Commanders following after him) stopped till they came up to him, fought them, and killed many of them, and put the rest to flight. [*Plutarch.*]

After this, Adrianus was again sent by Lucullus with some forces into Cappadocia, that so the army might be provided plentifully with victual. Taxiles and Diophantus, Mithridates his Generals, sent Menemachus, and Miron, against him, with 4000 foot, and 2000 horse, hoping, by placing an ambuscado in the way, they might intercept their carryages on their return homewards. [*Memnon. cap.* 45. *Phlegon. ann.* 1. *Olymp.* 177. & *Plutarch.*] For, seeing that Cappadocia was the only place from whence Lucullus might expect supplies of provision for his Camp, Mithridates was in good hopes to reduce him to the same distresse, he himself was put to at the league of Cizycum. [*Appian.*]

But the Kings party, falling by chance upon a party of the forragers, in some narrow passages, and not tarrying till they came into more open places, could not make use of their horse in those straits. Whereupon the Romans, drawing themselves up as fast as they could into rank and file, the cragginesse of the places where they were be-friending them, set upon the Kings party, slew some of them, forced others of them down the precipices of the rocks, and the rest they made run away by whole troups. [*Id.*] The Romans, having received some supplies from Lucullus, pursued them to the very Camp of Diophantus and Taxiles: where followed a stout encounter, and the Ponticks stood to it for a while: but as soon as their prime Commanders began to give ground, the whole army slunk back, and the Commanders themselves were the first that carryed the tidings of this defeat to Mithridates. [*Memnon. cap.* 45.] Plutarch sayes, That all the Horse and Foot which came with Menemachus and Myron, were cut off, excepting two onely. Eutropius writes, That 30000 of the Kings choicest Souldiers were routed by 5000 of the Romans. [*lib.* 6.] Livy hath given out, That Lucullus fought in Pontus against Mithridates with very good successe, having slain more than 60 thousand of the enemy. [*lib.* 97.] taking into the account those also, who a little after were slain, when Mithridates was made to flye.

The news of this defeat came not so soon to Lucullus his ears, as it did to Mithridates. [*Appian.*] And Adrianus had marched by Lucullus his Camp in great pomp, carrying along with him a great number of Waggons laden with provision and spoile; at the sight whereof Lucullus began to dispond, and his Souldiers to fear and tremble, [*Plutarch.*] But the King, being confident Lucullus would suddenly be upon the bones of him, now he was destitute of Horse, began to be afraid, and think of flying: which resolution of his he strait discovered to his friends in his pavilion. But they, not waiting so long till the Trumpet sounded to trusse up bag and baggage, removed all their goods out of the Camp before break of day; there were such a company of them, that the Sumpter-beasts crowded one another: which was no sooner espyed by the army, who knew the drivers of the Sumpter-beasts, but they, then feare improving their suspicions, taking it very unkindly, that they had not notice given them, as well as the rest, rushed violently out of their Trenches. [*Appian.*] And running in a great chase to the gates, rifled the packs, and fell foul upon those that were carrying them away, putting them all to the sword. Amongst whom Dorylaus the General was one, who having about him but a purple garment, which he had upon his back, was killed for that very garment. Hermæus also a southsayer, was trod to death in the gates. [*Plutarch.*]

The Souldiers run away over the fields, observing no order, but every one making the best shift for himself; not staying till they received order from their Generals and Commanders. As soon as the King perceived in what disorder they ran, and what hast they made, he came running out of his pavillion, thinking to have said something to them, when no body would lend him an ear, but pressed so hard upon him, that he fell down in the crowd. [*Appian.*] Memnon writes, That he lay close for some time at

Cabira, and afterwards made his escape. [*cap.* 46.] but Appian reports, That he presently took horse, and away to the mountains, having but a small retinew with him: Plutarch tells the story thus; Mithridates, having not so much as a Serjeant or a Groom staying with him, went out of the Camp with the other throng, neither was there any of the Kings party which had a Horse ready at hand. But at length, though late, Ptolemei the Eunuch, who was provided of a Horse, espying him tossed to and fro in the fight, leaped off, and profered his Horse to the King.

Lucullus being certified concerning the victory of his victuallers; and seeing the flight of their enemy, he sent a good brigade of Horse to pursue them in their flight: And as for those which remained in the Camp, and had put themselves in a posture of defence, those he environed with his Legions; giving them charge to forbear pillaging the enemies Camp, till such time that they had killed as many of them as might be thought requisite. But the Souldiery, casting their eyes upon the gold and silver vessels, and the rich garments, regarded not the Generals prohibition. [*Appian.*] The King himself had been taken by a company of Galatians, which had him in chase, though they knew not so much, had not one of his Mules, which carryed the Kings treasure, cast himself betwixt the King and his pursuers; either of its own accord, or by the Kings policy to stop them: For whilest they were busie in gathering up the gold, and quarrelling amongst themselves about dividing the spoile, the King made a shift to escape their clutches, [*Memnon, cap.* 46. *Plutarch & Appian.*] And when as they had taken Callistratus the Kings Secretary, and Lucullus had given command to bring him into the Camp; those that conducted him, finding that he had a girdle about him, in which he had saved 500 crowns, killed him by the way. [*Plutarch.*] Cicero writes this escape of Mithridates out of Pontus, thus, *Mithridates, flying away, left behind him in Pontus, a very great bank of gold and silver, and other pretious things, part whereof he had received from his ancestours, and part raked up together in his first war in Asia, and piled it up together in his own kingdom, Whilst our men were over busie in trussing up all they found, the king himself slipped out of their hands.*

Lucullus came as farre as Talaura in the pursuite of Mithridates: from whence, because, this being now the fourth day, Mithridates had gotten the start of him, and escaped into Armenia, to Tigranes, (not into Iberia, as it is read amisse in Josephus, lib. 13. cap. 24.) he marched back again, and gave the Souldiers the plunder of the Kings Camp. [*Plutarch.*] He sent M. Pompeius Commander in chief against Mithridates, whilst he himself, with all his forces removed to Cabira. [*Memnon, cap.* 47.] But Mithridates, in a letter to Arsaces, [in lib. 4. histor. Salust.] puts this varnish upon the whole businesse: *Having recruited my army at Cabira, and there having passed many battles betwixt me and Lucullus, both of us fell into distresse of victuals. He was supplyed from Ariobarzanes his kingdom,* (Cappadocia) *which had not felt the smart of war. And I, in regard that all parts about were wasted and destroyed, withdrew into Armenia.*

Mithridates, having got safe to Comana, from thence hyed him away to Tigranes with 200 Horse. [*Appian.*] But he could by no means get his sonne in law to treat with him; for he would not vouchsafe him, who had lost so great a kingdom, so much as to come into his sight, or acknowledge him his kinsman: yet he procured from him a grant for the protection of his person, and assigned him a princely table in some of his Castles, nor was wanting in such duties of hospitality. [*Memnon, cap.* 48. *Appian.*] Although Plutarch writes that he put him off with a great deale of contempt and scorn, and that he was in some remote corner, cooped up in moorish and unhealthful places.

When Mithridates was upon his flight, he sent Bacchus, or Bacchides, one of his Eunuchs, to kill (it mattered not what way) his Sisters, Wives, and Concubines, which were kept at Pharnacia. [*Memnon, cap.* 49. *Plutarch, & Appian.*]

Amongst the many that were of them, two of the Kings sisters, were Roxane and Statira; who had lived Virgins almost forty years: and two of his wives Ionians borne, Berenice a Chian, and Monima a Milesian. When Bacchides came to them, and told them that they must dye, but they should have the liberty to chuse what kind of death they thought most easie, and freest from pain. Monima plucked the diademe from off her head, and made it fit for her neck, and hanged her self by it: but that presently breaking, *O thou cursed band,* (said she) *wilt thou not serve for this use?* Then she kicked it about, and spit on it, and presented her bare throat to Bacchides. Berenice took a cup of poyson, part

part whereof she gave to her mother, who was present there, and asked for it: so they drank both together. The poyson did work upon the weaker body, but it did not dispatch Berenice, in regard she had not taken her full dose. Wherefore Bacchides seeing her in pangs, and a long while dying, stepped to her, and strangled her. It is reported also, That of those two Virgin-sisters, one of them, after many a curse and reproach against her brother, drank off her poyson: but Satiras spake nothing bitter or unworthy of him, but praised him highly in that, when he himself was in jeopardy of his life, should notwithstanding have some consideration of them, as to provide, that they should dye free women, and unconfronted. [*Plutarch.*]

Lucullus, having besieged Cabira; the Barbarians resigne upon articles, whereupon he takes them into league, and takes possession of their holds. [*Memnon, cap.* 37.] Upon the surrender of Cabira, and many other Forts, he found rich treasures, and Prisons, wherein many Grecians, and many also of the Kings acquaintance were bestowed: who, having long since given themselves over as so many dead men; might not so well be said to be presented alive by Lucullus his favour, as to be brought to life again, and as it were receive their second births. Amongst the rest, Nysa, Mithridates his sister, was taken, to her great preservation. [*Plutarch.*]

The Governours of Mithridates his Garrisons, came all unanimously into Lucullus, excepting a very few. [*Appian.*] Amongst these, was Strabo the Geographers Grandfather, by the mothers side (brother to Moaphernes, the Governour of Colchis, under Mithridates, as he shews in lib. 11. pag. 499.) the reason of his falling off, was, because Mithridates had lately killed Tibius his Cousen German, and and his sonne Theophilus. He was the cause of the revolting of fifteen other Garrisons from Mithridates to Lucullus. [*Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 557.] And thus was Pontus laid open to the Roman Legions, which before was on all sides blocked up, that the people of Rome could not enter it. [*Cicero. pro. lege Manilia, & pro Archia.*]

The Romans, having done their work with Mithridates, fell aboard the Cretians, meerly out of an ambition to reduce that noble Island; yet they pretended, as a cause of their so doing, That the Cretians favoured Mithridates, and had let him have Souldiers for his money in his army against the Romans, and that for his sake he had entred into an association with the Pirates, which M. Antonius had at that time in chase, and offered Antonius himself the Legate, an affront; and had given him two arrogant answers. Hereupon Antonius presently invades the Island, in such great hope and confidence of a victory, that he carryed in his ships, more chains than arms. But the enemies intercepted many of his ships, and binding those that they took prisoners with sailes and ropes, hung them up; and in that manner the Cretians hoisting saile, returned back triumphantly to their harbours. As for Antonius himself, he fell into a disease, and so by his death ended the war which he had undertaken with little successe: yet for all this he obtained the surname of (Creticus.) [*Livie lib.* 97. *Flor. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *Asconius in Oratio. de pratura Verris Siciliensi. Appian. Legat.* 30.]

Antiochus (Asiaticus) sonne of Antiochus (Pius) having tarryed almost two whole years at Rome with his brother, and yet not promised from the Senate a grant of those things he demanded concerning the kingdome of Egypt. Upon his returne home, took his journy through Sicily, and came to Syracuse; and there lodged in the house of Q. Minucius Rufus. He brought along with him to Rome a Candlestick, very artificially made of bright gemmes, which he intended to have bestowed in the Capitol: but in regard the Temple there was not yet compleated, he resolved to carry it back again with him into Syria; and to send it back to the Capitol, by the hands of his Ambassadors, with some other presents at the time of the dedication of Jupiters Image, which was done the year following by Q. Catulus. But this Candlestick, and many other cups of gold beset with gemmes, and another Cup for wine, cut out of one great gemme, which Verres, the Prætor of Sicily, cheated him off; and when he demanded them back of him again, Verres charged him to depart the Province before night, telling him, That he had received advertisement, that the Pirates were coming out of his kingdom into Sicily. [*Cicero in Verina 6. sive lib.* 4. *in Verrem.*]

Upon frequent massacres in Judea, of the old friends of Alexander (Jannæus) which were effected by the subtilty of the Pharisees, Queen Alexandra dissembling the businesse; the chief of them with Alexandraes younger sonne

Aristobulus, made their addresses to the Court and beseeched the Queen, that they might either be all slain there, or else that they might be dispersed severally into Castles, where they might passe the remainder of their lives in some security from their enemies treacheries. Whereupon she (for want of better counsel at that time) entrusted them with the command of all the Castles: Excepting Hircania, Alexandrium. and Machærus, in which places she had treasured up whatsoever things were of highest estimation with her, [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *Antiq. cap.* 24.]

Cotta, lying still at the leagure before Heraclea, had not as yet made an assault against it with his whole army; but had onely brought up against the Town some few of his Romans, placing the Bythinians in the front. When he saw many of them were wounded and slain, he betook himself to his Engins: none of them terrified the besieged so much, as that which they called their Testudo (which was an Engin fenced with boards and raw hides, under the shelter whereof they might safely scale the walls) hereupon Cotta draws up his whole Body out of the Camp, and led them up against a Tower, which they had great hopes to make a breach upon. But seeing that the Tower had not onely endured one or two batteries without any hurt at all, contrary to all their judgements, but the Ram also was broken off from the Engin: the Heracleans began to chear up, Cotta contrariwise to despair of ever taking the Town. The day following they plyed their Engin again, but to as little purpose as before: So that Cotta burnt the Engin, and cut off the Carpenters head which made it. And then leaving a sufficient guard at the walls of the City, with the residue of his army, he encamped in the Lycæan Champain; in regard it afforded plenty of provision: whereby he reduced the City to a great exigence, all the country about Heraclea being utterly destroyed. Whereupon they forthwith dispatched an Embassie to the Scythians the inhabitants of Chersonesus, and to the Theodosians, and to the Princes about Bosphorus, about an association: which took effect accordingly, [*Memnon, cap.* 51.]

Whilst the enemies plyed the City from without, they were almost as badly plagued by broiles amongst themselves within the Town: For Mithridates his Garrison-souldiers, were not onely not content to feed upon what the Townsmen themselves lived on; but scourged the Citizens, and enjoyned them to provide them such things, which at that time could not be easily procured. The Governour Connacorix himself was more urgent than his souldiers; for he did not restrain their insolence, but freely permitted them to do what they did, [*Id. ibid.*]

Lucullus subdued the Chaldeans, and the Tibarenians, [*Plutarch.*] He gained also Armenia the lesse, which before Mithridates was Master of [*Id. & Eutrop. lib.* 6.] And after he had gone over all Pontus, and setled the Province, he came up with his Fleet to the Cities thereof, which lie upon the sea coast, [*Appian.*]

Amisus was still besieged: Callimarchus the Governour having quite tired out the Romans, with his Engin-devices and his plots, [*Plutarch*] Lucullus came to the Leagure himself, and exhorted them fairly to resign; but seeing he could not prevaile, he removed the siege to Eupatoria; seeming as if he had been very carelesse in the assaulting it. Those that kept the Garrison, encouraged by the like example of carelesnesse, continued still in their security. Whereupon Lucullus commanded his souldiers in all haste to apply the scaling-ladders to the walls: And so Eupatoria was taken, and immediately pulled down to the ground, [*Memnon, cap.* 47.]

4644. 70. Not long after Amisus was taken, which (as Plutarch confirms out of Salust,) had held out another winters siege. For at the same hour of the day on which Callimachus was wont to draw off his souldiers, to refresh themselves: on the same did Lucullus with his ladders scale the walls, [*Id. ibid. & Plutarch.*] A little part of the walls being taken by the enemy, Callimachus, either out of his envy that the Romans should have so great a booty, or else contriving thereby a way to escape, (for no body did hinder any that would hoyst sail and away) left the City and set it on fire. As soon as the flame caught hold of the walls, the souldiers flew presently upon the spoile: But Lucullus, out of pity to the perishing City, would have stopt the fire from without the walls, and exhorted his souldiers also to help to quench it; But none of them regarded him, but shouted and clattred their armes. So that Lucullus was forced to give the plunder to the souldier, that he might save the City from being burnt to the ground. But they did clean contrary; for when, as all places already began to be chapped and gape with the fire, and the flame peep out of every corner, the souldiers themselves set fire on some houses. Whilst the City was taking, the fire was quenched by a storm which fell miraculously. Lucullus repaired many places before he departed thence, [*Plutarch,*] and staving off the souldiers from any farther slaughter of the Citizens, he gave both the City and the Country to those that survived, [*Memnon, cap.* 47.]

At the same time was Tyrannio the Grammarian was taken prisoner, whom because Lucullus would not willingly have made a slave, Muræna received in gift and manumitted

mitted him, using the gift nothing ingenuously. He was an Amisen by birth, as Strabo who was one of his auditors, shews in his 12 book, [*pag.* 548.]

Selene the Queen, (otherwise called Cleopatra, who after the death of her husband Antiochus Pius, raigned joyntly with her sons in that part of Syria which Tigranes King of Armenia had not seized upon) sollicited the Syrians to drive out Tigranes. And some Cities of Phœnicia she did draw off from their allegiance to him. Tigranes hereupon entred Syria with a vast army to quell the rebellion, [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 24. *compared with Plutarch in Lucullo.*] In which Expedition, it is probable, that Tigranes recovered those 70 Valleys of Armenia fortified about with hills and mountains, which when he was an hostage he gave to the Parthians as a gratuity: and wasted the Countries of the Parthians which lies about Ninus and Arbela, [*Strabo, lib.* 11. *pag.* 532.] For this undoubtedly is that late war of Tigranes against the Parthians, mention whereof is made in Mithridates his letter to Arsaces the year following (in lib. 4. histor. Salust.) in which also Dio affirmes (in his 35, book of histories) *That a certain country, about which there was a dispute, was taken from the Parthians.*

In the ninth year of Alexandria, Queen of the Jewes, to Matthias Curtus the Priests son, Josephus was born: he was Grandfather to Josephus the Historian; as he himself shews in the beginning of the book of his Life.

Alexander sent his son Aristobulus with an army to Damascus against Ptolemei Mennæus, who had been a very troublesome neighbour to that City: But he marched back again without any remarkable action, [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 24.]

About this same time it was noised about that Tigranes was entred Syria with an army of 500000 men, and that he would suddenly come into Judæa: the bruite thereof, and that not without cause, put the Queen, and the whole Nation into a fright; whereupon they dispatched Embassadours unto him with rich Presents lying at the Leagure of Ptolemais, which City he took soon after. The Embassadours, having found him there, intreated that he would be confident he should receive no other than fair and square dealing from their Queen, and the whole Nation of the Jews. He on the other side, commended them for their coming so long a journey to do their homage to him, and bid them hope all well from him, [*Id. ibid.*] For although Appian writes how that Tigranes over-ran all the Nations of the Syrians on this side Euphrates as far as Egypt, [*In Syriac. pag.* 118.] and Lucullus saith expressely, in Plutarch that he got *Palestine*, yet, That he marched not towards Egypt beyond Phænicia is evident out of the sixth book of Eutropius, who saies that Tigranes was master but of part of Phænicia onely.

Lucullus sent Appius Claudius (his wifes brother) Ambassadour to Tigranes, to demand the delivery of Mithridates unto him. [*Memnon. cap.* 48. *& Plutarch.*] The Kings Captain brought him through the upper Countries, a way which they needed not to have gone, winding and turning, and far about; untill such time as one of his own free men, a Syrian born, shewed him the right way. Having him for their guide, in five dayes they retched Euphrates, and came to Antioch, which was called Epidaphne. Having received orders to tarry there for Tigranes, (who was gone from thence to subdue some other Cities of Phœnicia, which were not yet reduced under his power) he made many of the Princes in those parts who did not obey the Armenian heartily, to side with the Romans. Amongst whom Zarbienus King of the Gordians was one. [*Plutarch.*]

Appius, besides, promised Lucullus his assistance to many other Cities (brought under Tigranes power) which had covertly sent Ambassadors to him; but charged them for the present to sit still, and not make any commotion. For the Armenians did so Lord it over the Grecians, as was grievous and intollerable. The King himself above the rest, grew so arrogant, and high flowen upon his good successe, that whatever mortal men wish to themselves and admire, he thought was not onely at his disposal, but purposely created for himself: many Kings waited upon him as his Servitours. But four he had in his retinue, as his attendants and guard, who in their liveries ran on foot by his horses side. And when he sat upon his throne, and gave answers to the nations that applyed themselves to him, they stood with their hands clasped together, and their fingers folded one within another; which posture above all others, was accounted an acknowledgment of their vassalage. [*Id.*]

L. Metellus appointed to succeed Verres in the Prætorship of Sicilia, [*Ascanius in Divinat.*] going against the Pirates in Sicilia, (not Cilicia, as false in Livies Epitome) came off with honour. [*Liv. lib.* 98. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 3.] Upon the Sicilians impeaching Verres of extortion, Cicero, (who was designed the Edil) on their behalf fell into a contest with Hortensius, who was designed Consul. [*Cicero in Bruto.*] In which Q. Cecilius Niger endeavoured what he could, but all in vain, that himself, and not Cicero, might have the managing of the impeachment of Verres. This Q. Cecilius Neger was Verres his Quæstor in that Isle. He was a Sicilian indeed by descent,

as

(as Pedianus hath observed, in *Divinatione adversus Cæcilium*) but a free man by condition, and a Jew by Religion. Plutarch writes in the life of Cicero, where also he relates the jest which Cicero put upon Cæcilius for being a Jew, *Quid Judæo cum verre?*

That passage of Cicero in his fifth book against Verres, contributes somewhat towards the discovery of the state, in which things were at present. *Notwithstanding all this, let him come if he please, let him engage with the Cretians in a battle; let him free the Byzantians, let him call Ptolemei King; let him speak and think whatsoever Hortensius would have him.* To which agrees another passage in an Epistle which Mithridates wrote the year following to Arsaces, Salust. lib. 4. histor. *The Cretians were at that instant the onely people which retained their freedom, and King Ptolemei: And a little after, Ptolemei puts off the day of battle being hired thereunto. The Cretians have been now once assaulted, and are resolved not to make an end, but in their utter extinguishment.* By comparing of which two places together, any man may gather, how that the Romans did turn that right which Antiochus (Asiaticus) made use of amongst them for the recovery of the kingdom of Egypt, to their own advantage: that they deemed it convenient that Ptolemei Alexander should be called King, so long as he would purchase the quiet possession of that kingdom by paying a constant salary: and that they fully resolved to commence afresh the first Cretick war, which happened to be interrupted by the fall of M: Antonius; which was performed accordingly, as we shall see in the History of the year following.

Lucullus being marched into Asia, which as yet was in arreares a fourth part of the fruits upon the account of a fine, in which Sylla had amerced it, imposed a tribute proportioned to their houses and number of servants, [*Appian.*] For the Collectors and Usurers had made such havock of the Cities of Asia, and had treated them so slavishly, that they were not only compelled privately to sell their sons and their daughters, but to put to publick sale their ornaments, pictures, images, and the upshot of all was, that they became slaves to their creditours.

Lucullus took such a course with those pestilent fellows, that within four years time, all obligations were satisfied, and possessions restored free again to their owners to inherit. This publick debt was twenty thousand talents, which Sylla had laid upon Asia: The creditours were allowed onely double the sum, which by their usuries had amounted to 120 thousand talents. The creditours thought this something too hard measure, whereupon they traduced Lucullus at Rome, and wrought some of the Grandees there to be against him, But Lucullus was not onely beloved of those Nations to which he had done those good services, but also was mightily endeared to all the other Provinces, who esteemed those people very happy, whose fortune it should be to have such a Governour as he was, appointed over them, [*Plutarch.*]

Lucullus, after he had fully setled Asia with many excellent laws, and an universal peace, did not omit Pleasures and Festivities. For residing at Athens, he delighted the Cities with Shewes, Triumphal Feasts, Wrestling, and Fencings. The Cities kept these *Lucullia* by course in honour of him, with which notwithstanding he was not so much taken, as he was with the intimation of the cordial affection they bore unto him, [*Idem.*]

Tigranes killed Cleopatra, surnamed Selena, having a while kept her close prisoner in the Castle at Seleucia, [*Strabo, lib. 16. pag. 749.*] whereby it happened that Antiochus *Asiaticus*, who had some hopes of recovering the kingdom of Egypt in right of his mother, was dispossessed also of that part of Syria which she held.

No sooner was Tigranes returned to Antioch, but Appius the Legate declared openly, that he was come to fetch away Mithridates, as belonging to Lucullus his Triumphs, and upon his refusal to surrender him, to proclaim war against Tigranes. Tigranes was somewhat troubled at the Legates peremptorinesse; but held his countenance to see what he had more to say. In almost 25 years time he had not heard a free voice until now: for so many years he had raigned, or rather played the part of a forrager. To Appius he replyed: That he knew well enough that Mithridates was a very naughty man, yet he must have a respect to the affiance which was betwixt them: And that all the World might well cry out on him, if he should resign up his wives father into the hands of his enemies. He was therefore resolved not to desert Mithridates, and if the Romans would bring in a war, he could return them as good as they brought. He was much offended at Lucullus, because in his letter he had saluted him *King* onely, and not *King of kings*: and therefore to be quit, writing back to him, he would not vouchsafe him the title of General. Appius returned with all speed to the General, having amongst many other Presents, accepted onely of one cup of Gold, lest happily the King might have taken distaste, if obstinately refused them all, [*Id. compared with Memnon, cap. 48.*]

Zarbienus,

Zarbienus, King of the Gordyans, together with his wife and children, was put to death by Tigranes, upon discovery that he had covertly stroke hands with Lucullus, [*Plutarch, in Lucullo.*]

As soon as Appius was returned, and the war intended with Tigranes appeared on foot: Lucullus paid his holy vows to his gods at Ephesus, as if the work had been done already. And then marched back again into Pontus; and encamped before Sinope, or rather besieged the Kings party of Cilicians which were garrisoned therein, [*Id. compared with Appian. pag.* 228.] For as the City was assaulted from without the walls by the Romans, so was it within the walls by the Commander which King Mithridates had appointee to keep the Town: *viz.* Cleochares, as Orosius, or Bacchis, as Strabo calls him: For he, fearing some piece of treachery ere long, and thereupon committing several massacres amongst the Citizens, brought things to that passe, that the Citizens had neither heart couragiously to resist the enemy, nor yet were they in a capacity to treate upon articles of surrender, [*Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 546,] Which Tragedy we have delivered more at large by Memnon, thus

Leonippus, to whom with Cleochares, the care and defence of the City was entrusted by the King, perceiving things in something a forlorne condition, sends to Lucullus about delivering up the City. But Cleochares and Seleucus the Arch-pirate (for even he was Mithridates his Legate, and was in equall authority with the rest) having sented out the plot, called a Council, and accused Leonippus: but the Citizens would by no means listen an eare to the accusation, being highly opinionated of the mans integrity; whereupon Cleochares his faction, being afraid of his interest amongst the Commons, slew him treacherously by night. The Commons indeed laid the accident deeply to heart: but Cleochares and his party bore all the sway, and did what they list themselves: supposing that by their carrying things with such an high hand, they might happily escape calling to an account for the massacre of Leonippus, [*Memnon, cap.* 55.]

Mean while Censorinus, Admiral of the Roman Fleet, sailing with 15 Gallies, carrying three oares a bank, which were fraught with provision, from Bosphorus for the Roman Camp, arrives neer Sinope. Cleochares and Seleucus their Sinopian Gallies under the command of Seleucus, put to sea, and fought with Censorinus: the Italians were worsted, and their ships with their provision brought away as prize. Cleochares and his Collegue, elevated with this successe, deport themselves more tyrannically than before; for they hale the Townsmen to execution without any legal processes, and cruelly abuse them sundry other wayes. But it chanced that Cleochares and Seleucus fell at oddes, whilst Cleochares deemed it best to continue the war, but Seleucus would have all the Sinopians put to the sword, and the City to be delivered up to the Romans as a gallant gratuity: But seeing they could not agree about the businesse, they put all they had into ships, and sent them away to Machares, Mithridates his son, who at that instant was resident at Colchis, [*Id. ibid.*]

About the same time, Lucullus drew up closer to the City, and made a most furious storm: But Machares Mithridates his son, dispatched an Embassie unto Lucullus, whereby he petitioned that there might be a League of friendship and association betwixt them. The petition he courteously received, and told him, that there should be a firm League betwixt them, provided that henceforward he should not send any supplies of provision to any of the Sinopians. Who not onely observed what was enjoyned him, but whatsoever was designed for the relief of Mithridates his Party, he took order to have it conveyed to Lucullus, [*Id. cap.* 56.] Upon this Machares King of Bosphorus, having presented Lucullus with a Coronet of a thousand crowns in estimation, was admitted an allye and confederate of the people of Rome, [*Liv. lib.* 98. *compared with Plutarch, & Appian.*]

Cleochares and Seleucus, observing how things went, thought themselves but in a desperate condition: Whereupon they fell foule upon the Citizens, and massacred many of them, carryed abundance of wealth on ship-board, gave the Town first to the souldiers to plunder, and afterwards set it on fire. Thus done, they burnt their greater ships, and in the lighter they sailed away by night to the inner parts of Pontus, inhabited by the Sanegians and the Lazians. Lucullus perceiving by the blaze of the flame what was done, commanded his souldiers to scale the walls: And as soon as he was entred the Town, he put to the sword 8000 of the Kings Party who remained behind: but took pitty on the rest, and made what speed he could to quench the fire, and restored unto the Citizens their goods. Thus was this miserable City by the counterchange of friends and foes, ruined by them that came to defend it, and preserved by them that came to ruine it, [*Memnon, cap.* 56. *Plutarch. Appian. Orosius lib.* 6. *cap.* 3.]

The reason why Lucullus took such a care of preserving Sinope, and afterwards of his enfranchizing it, is bruited to be some admonition which he received in a dream.

For

For in his sleep one appeared at his bed side, speaking these words; *Go a little forwards Lucullus, for Autolychus is coming to meet thee.* When he was awake he could not possibly imagine, what this should mean: yet that same day he took the City, and in his pursuite of the Cilicians, (who made what haste they could to ship themselves and away) he espyed a Statue lying upon the shoar side: The Cilicians purposed to have made it their companion in their escape, and to that end wrapped it up in cloaths, and bound it up with cords; but they had not time enough to bring it a ship-board. When they had unfolded it, Lucullus saw, that it was like him who had appeared unto him in the night, and learned afterwards that it was the Statue of Autolychus, who was the founder of the City of Sinope: Upon the hearing this, there instantly came into his minde Sylla's injunctions, who in his Commentaries gives this item; how that nothing is to be accounted so sure and certain, as that which is exhibited in dreams, [*Plutarch, & Appian.*] This Statue of Autolychus, which was Sthenides his handywork, and Billarus his Sphere he took along with him; but left all other ornaments of the City behinde him, [*Strabo, lib.* 12.]

After he had done at Sinope, he restored Amisus also to its inhabitants, who in like manner had all conveyed themselves away by shipping: and to the City he granted the exercise of their own lawes and their freedom, [*Appian.*] He peopled Cities for other Grecians also, even for as many as would but desire that favour of him: adding withal to each City 120 furlongs of land. Moreover, of the Athenians, who in the time of Sylla had escaped thither to dwell because of Aristions tyranny, as many as he found surviving, he clad decently, gave to each of them 200 drachmes, and sent them back into their Country, [*Plutarch.*]

Amasea (Strabo the Geographers country) as yet stood it out in armes, but it was not long ere it also did fealty to the Romans, [*Memnon, cap.* 56.]

Cotta, having destroyed all about Heraclea, once more attempted the walls, but perceiving his souldiers somewhat slack and coole in the charge, gave it over; and sent for Triarius, ordering him with all speed to block up the way, and intercept the Townsmens receiving supplies by sea, [*Id. cap.* 51.]

Triarius accordingly took along with him all the ships he had of his own, and 20 Rhodian, which altogether made 43. and with this Fleet sailed away into Pontus: upon timely notice given to Cotta of his coming, Cotta drew up his army to the walls of the City, and Triarius discovered himself at sea. Hereupon the Heracleans, somewhat troubled at Triarius his sudden approach with his Fleet, put to sea with 30 ships, indeed, but they were not so well manned as was requisite: all the other were imployed in making good the City against the enemies assaults. The Rhodians gave the first onset on the Heraclean ships, in an instant there were sunk three of the Rhodians ships, and five of the Heracleans. Hereupon the Romans came into the fight, who although they were soundly shattered in the scuffle, yet they did more hurt to, than they received from, the enemy; and in the close, routed the Heracleans, and forced them to retreat back to the City, with the losse of 14 of their ships. The conquering fleet rode into the great Port, and Cotta also drew off his foot from storming the Town. [*Id, cap.* 52.]

Triarius his men every day made their sallies out of the port, to hinder the bringing in of provision to the besieged; whereupon there ensued such a scarcity of victuals in the Town, that a pottle of corn was risen to 80 Atticks: and amongst other perplexities, the pestilence brake in amongst them, occasioned either by some distemper of the air, or an unusual course of dyet. It ended them not all alike, but some after this manner, some on that, as if their maladies had been different. Amongst whom, Lamachus himself was one, whose pangs of death were more violent and tedious, than any of the others. This contagion raged most amongst the Souldiers of the Garrison, in so much, That of three thousand, there dyed one thousand. [*Id, ibid.*]

3935. Conacorix, now even ready to faint under this heavy pressure of so many afflictions, resolved to betray the City to the Romans, and to purchase his own security, though he made the Heracleans pay for it. Damopheles, an Heraclean, was assistant to bring about the plot, one who stood in great emulation with Lamachus, in all consultations, who also, after Lamachus his decease, was appointed over the Garrison. Conacorix, provididing for himself, not daring to trust Cotta overmuch, who was but a slippery fellow, and not much to be relyed upon, imparted the matter to Triarius; neither did Damopheles shew himself a slug in bringing the businesse to a head: so that having struck up so fair a bargain for the surrender, as that they thought themselves in a good condition, they applyed themselves close to their works. But it happened that the conspiratours transactions came to be blazoned amongst the common people: whereupon they flocked altogether, and called for the Governour of the City, and then Brithagoras, a person of eminent authority amongst his Country men, earnestly

nestly requested Conacorix, that he would give way to a treaty with Triarius, concerning the general safety of them all; but he was very obstinate against any such pacification; yet did he very chraftily draw the Heracleans with his fair words, into a wile. [*Id. cap.* 53.]

Hereupon Conacorix, in the dead of the night, shipped all his men, and quitted the Town, for that was the tenour of the covenant made with Triarius, That they should march away quietly, with all their bag and baggage: as for Damopheles, he opened the gates, and let in the Roman army, and Triarius: some of them came rushing in at the gate, others clambred up the walls. And now the Heracleans saw they were betrayed, some of them yielded up themselves, and the rest were slain: their houshold-stuffe, and whatsoever things they had laid aside, in hopes to secure, were plundered; indeed, the enemy proceeded with a great deal of cruelty against the Citizens, for the Romans remembred, what great losses they had received in the late sea fight, and what great troubles they were put to, in assaulting the Town: In revenge whereof they did not so much as forbear those who had escaped for sanctuary to the consecrated places, but slew them near the Altars and the Temples, though earnestly crying for quarter. Their condition seemed so desperate, that many escaped over the walls, and dispersed themselves about the Country, whilest others were forced to flye to Cotta. [*Id. ibid.*]

Cotta, being certainly informed by these that came in to him, how that the City was taken, many men slain, and the Town plundered, was all a fire at the news, and in great indignation marched as fast as he could to the City. His army also was very deeply discontented, not only that hereby they had lost the glory of their valiant atchievements, but were also in a manner cheated of all their prizes and booties: whereupon, they fell most bitterly upon their Country men, and had undone one another, by killing each other, had not Triarius, hearing of the combustion, interposed, and put an end to the civil war, by pacifying Cotta, with a parcel of good words, and promising faithfully an equal distribution of all they had taken in the Town. [*Ibid.*]

Cotta, having received intelligence, how that Conacorix was seized of Teium and Amastus, immediately dispatched away Triarius to recover their Cities again out of his hands, whilst he himself abode at Heraclea, where, taking into his custody, those that submitted themselves, and the prisoners, he proceeded to other matters; in all his administrations, expressing the height of cruelty. For searching up and down in every corner for the wealth of the City, he kept not his fingers off from consecrated things. He took down the statues and images, very fair ones, and good store of them; yea, he carryed Hercules out of the market place, and plucked off his ornament from the pyramide, and sundry other things out of the Temple and Cities every whit as rare and beautiful as they, and put them a shipboard. And for his farewell, he commanded his Souldiers to bring fire, and burnt the City in many places. Thus was Heraclea taken and subdued, having stood out two years siege. [*Id. cap.* 54.]

Triarius, arriving at the Cities assigned him by Cotta, recovered them upon articles, having engaged Conaorcix (who thought to palliate his delivering up Heraclea by seizing on other Cities) for his sailing away without let or molestation. [*Id ibid.*]

Cotta (having dispatched things after that manner as hath been said) delivered up all his forces, both Foot and Horse, to Lucullus, and dismissed the Auxiliaries which he had of the Allies respectively into their Countries, and so sailed away himself with his fleet. But it happened that part of the Fleet which carryed the spoiles of Heraclea, being over heavily fraughted, sunk under water, not far from shoar, and the other moity, was by a contrary North wind dashed against the sands, which caused the ships to discharge much of their loading. [*Ibid.*]

Lucullus, leaving Sornatius behind him, with 6000 souldiers, to order the Province, took along with him 12 thousand Foot, and lesse than 3000 Horse (two Legions, and five hundred Horse, saith Appian) and entred Cappadocia; where, having Ariobarzanes his friend, he marched very long marches to the River Euphrates, where Cappadocia is severed from Armenia. [*Salust. Histor. lib.* 4. *apud Nonium*, *in voc. Naves codicaria. Memnon, cap.* 58. *Plut. Appian.*]

Euphrates at that instant, was by reason of the winter swelled high, and rough: but about evening, the water began to abate, and by break of day, the river was reduced within the bounds of its own banks. Whereupon the inhabitants fell down in adoration of Lucullus, in regard the waters did not asswage, as we say hab nab before, but as it were on purpose in the very nick to affoard him a ready passage. No sooner had he wafted over his army, but a pleasant prodigy presented it self to him. One of the Oxen consecrated to the Perian Diana (whom the Barbarians beyond Ephrates wor-

ship with high reverence) though those beasts are not usually taken, but with much adoe, came of its own accord, and offered it self for a sacrifice to Lucullus. Lucullus also himselfe sacrificed a bull to Euphrates, for his so fortunate passage over: All that day he encamped there. [*Plutarch.*]

The next day, and some dayes after, he marched through Sophenes; he offered not the least injury to the inhabitants, they having both resigned themselves up to him, and chearfully entertained his army, [*Idem.*] onely he demanded some monies from them; for the inhabitants of those Countries have a kind of a natural antipathy against all fighting; insomuch, that they would not vouchsafe to interpose themselves when Tigranes and Lucullus were so hard at it. [*Appian.*]

In those parts there was a Castle, wherein a great deale of Treasure was conceived to be reposited; the Souldiers had a great minde to have a bout with it: But Lucullus, pointing at Taurus, which might be seen aloof off, *Let us*, said he, *rather set upon yonder strong hold; what is here stored up, is only reserved to reward the conquerours*, and so marching onwards, he passed Tigres, and entred Armenia. [*Plutarch.*]

Upon this instant of Lucullus his invading Armenia; Alexandra, Queen of the Jews, fell dangerously sick. Whereupon Aristobulus her young sonne, affecting the kingdome, stole out in the night, taking along with him only one servant, and repaired those Castles, which his fathers friends had the command of: his wife was onely privy to the designe, whom he left at home with his children. The first place he came to was Agaba, where Galæstes was one of those in command, He received Aristobulus very readily. [*Josephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 24. *compared with lib.* 1. *Belli, cap.* 4.]

The day following, the Queen took notice of Aristobulus his absence, yet had no thoughts of his being gone about innovation in the State. But when as messenger after messenger came and brought the news of this Castle, then of that Castle being seized on by her sonne: then both the Queen her self, and the whole Nation were in a maze and confusion, fearing that if he should chance to get the kingdom into his hands, he would call them to a strict account for their hard usage of his intimate friends. It was therefore thought fit to secure his wife and children in the Fort which was near the Temple. In the mean time, there was great confluence of men to Aristobulus, hoping to get something by this innovation in the State, so that now there was not wanting either the noise, or the guarb of a King. Aristobulus gleaned up an army out of mount Libanus, Trachonitis, and the neighbouring Provinces, [*Id. ibid. lib.* 13. *cap.* 24.]

Whereupon Hircanus the High Priests, and the Elders of the Jews, make their addresse to the Queen, desiring her speedy advise in these state emergences, she bid them do whatsoever they in their judgements thought most conducible to the publick interrest, and to employ the present strength and treasure of the kingdom to that behoof. For her own particular, she was at present in such a weak condition, both in body and mind, that she could not be lesure for those publick administrations. Thus said, she not long after dyed. [*Ibid.*]

After her succeeded Hircanus, her eldest son, in the third year of the 177 Olympiade. Q. Hortensius, and Q. Metellus (afterwards surnamed Creticus) being Consuls. [*Id. lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 1.] His mother in his life time had passed over the kingdom to him, but Aristobulus, though younger brother, did exceed both in strength and authority. [*Id. lib.* 1. *cap.* 4.]

Upon the Consuls casting lots for their Provinces, the managing of war designed against the Cretians, fell upon Hortensius: but he, taking more delight in the City and the Forum, (in which he had the first place after Cicero) freely granted this expedition to his Collegue Metellus. [*Xiphilin. ex Dione.*]

Upon the Senates decree of going to war against the Cretians, the most grave and sage ones amongst them, deemed it most convenient to dispatch Ambassadors to Rome, to clear all allegations, and to pacifie the Senate with fair words, and bag their reconciliation. This motion was entertained; whereupon they sent thirty of their most eminent men, upon this Embassy to Rome; hoping that they should not onely obtain a new ratification of their former contracts, but also looked to be thanked for the favour they had shewed to their Quæstor and Souldiers, which they had taken prisoners in the late engagement with M. Antonius. The Ambassadors by giving private visits to the Senatours, at their several Houses, had so wrought them to their side, that when they were brought into the Senate, and had given discreet satisfaction to the charges that were against them, and exactly recited the good offices they had done, and their association of War under the Roman Generall. It was resolved, That the Cretians impeachments should be 4645. 69.

Digitized by Google

be taken off, and that henceforward they should be reputed amongst the Friends and Allyes of the people of Rome: but Lentulus, (surnamed Spinther) got this decree reversed: whereupon this particular businesse was severall times taken to debate by the Senate; and in the upshot, it was concluded, That the Cretians, in regard that they had sided with the Pirates at sea, and had been sharers in the prizes taken, should send to Rome all their Pirate-ships, even to very boats of four oars, and whatsoever ships they had in their possession, which they had taken from the Romans. Demand also was made, for the resigning up all Prisoners, Runnagadoes, the 300 famous hostages. Lasthenes also, who had fought with Antonius, and Panares, and besides these, 4000 talents of silver. [*Diod. Legat.* 35. *Appian. Legat.* 30. *Dio. Legat.* 37. *al.* 38.]

The Romans did not wait for a reply from the Cretians, which were at home, to these particulars; but presently sent one of the Consuls, to receive what was demanded, and if in case they refused to part with them, to wage war with them. And certain it was, they would not part with them: For was it imaginable? that those, who, at the beginning, ere any such things were exacted from them, or before they had obtained a victory, would by no means be brought to acknowledge any misdeameanour committed by them, should now, after they had been flushed with a victory, tamely submit to so many, and such high demands. The Romans knowing full well what would be the result of all, and suspecting the Legates would be tampering with some, by greasing them in the first, to obstruct the wars, made a decree in the Senate, prohibiting any person whatsoever, to lend them any thing. [*Dio. ibid.*]

The Cretians, debating the commands of the Senate, the most politick of them were of opinion, That every particular was to be observed; but those of Lasthenes his faction being somewhat obnoxious, and fearing they should be sent to Rome, and there smart for what they had done, animated the people, exhorting them earnestly to contend for their liberty. [*Diodor. Legat.* 35.]

Cotta being now returned to Rome, was highly honoured by the Senate, and ennobled with the surname of Ponticus, because he had taken Heraclea. [*Memnon. cap.* 61.]

Mithridates had been resident in the parts of Armenia, a year and eight moneths, and as yet had not been admitted to the sight of Tigranes his son in law. But being at last overcome by his importunity, to present himself, he met him with a gallant train, and received his father in law with a Princely magnificence. Neverthelesse, three dayes passed without any conference betwixt them, but afterwards, by the sumpteousnesse of the entertainments, he gave sufficient intimation of his affection towards him. [*Memnon, cap.* 57.] Then in the conference, which was held very private at Court, they abated the suspition of Metrodorus Sceptius, and other friends on both sides, on whom they fathered the cause of all, and so Mithridates was sent back again into Pontus, being furnished with ten thousand Horse. [*Memnon.*]

Lucullus drew up a company against the City, wherein he was informed that Tigranes had secured his Curtezans, and most of those things which he held most deare, and were had in greatest estimation by him. [*Idem. cap.* 58.]

Tigranes having hanged up a fellow, who brought the first news of Lucullus his being upon his march, as a mover of the people; no body ever after brought him any tidings. But at last, finding it to be so indeed; he sent out Mithrobarzanes against Lucullus, with two (as Appian) or three (as Plutarch hath it) thousand Horse, and a vast number of Foot, with orders to take Lucullus alive, and bring him to him, that thereby others might be deterred from that or the like enterprise. [*Plutarch and Appian.*]

A moiety of Lucullus his Forces were encamped, the remainder, were upon their march, when the Scouts brought news of the enemies approach. Whereupon Lucullus fearing lest the enemy should fall upon his men, finding them in a distraction and in no posture: he made an halt, and applied himself to fortifie his Camp: But sent Sextilius the Legate with 1600 Horse and almost as many foot, with orders to stop when he was come up to the enemy, and not to stir till word was brought him that the Camp was thoroughly fortified. Yet Mithrobarzanes came so furiously upon him, that he was necessitated to fight: Mithrobarzanes himself was slain in this engagement, all the rest, excepting a very few, took themselves to their heeles, and were slain in the pursuite, [*Plutarch.*]

Digitized by Google

Tigranes removed from Tigranocerta, and committing the custody of the City to Mancæus his trust, went about the country to levie an army, and retreating to Taurus, made that place the general Rendezvouz, [*Id. compared with Appian.*] But Lucullus plyed him so close, that he could not draw into a Body: For he sent Muræna to suppresse and take all companies he found marching to Tigranes: Sextilius also was sent another way, to meet with a great band of Arabians, and to hinder their joyning with the King, [*Plutarch.*]

Sextilius, coming upon the Arabians ere they were aware, as they were encamping, took the greatest part of them: Muræna marching after Tigranes, overtook him with a very great company in an uneven and narrow dale, who having gotten some advantage of the place, he engaged him: but Tigranes, leaving behind him all his carriages, made away as fast as he could. Many of the Armenians died in the fight, but far many more were taken prisoners, [*Id.*]

Sextilius, having forced Mancæus to retreate into Tigranocerta, fell to plunder the Kings Palace which was situate without the walls: and to draw a trench about the City and the Castle, to place the batteries, and undermine the walls, [*Appian.*] At last Lucullus himself came in to them, and layed close siege to the City: supposing that Tigranes would not suffer him to sit still before the Town, but in a rage would come down and fight him, [*Plutarch.*] But the Barbarians did him a great deale of mischief, not solely by their darts, but with their *Naphtha*, or fire-pitch which they shot out of their Engins. This *Naphtha*, is a kind of a pitchy substance, so scalding, that it burns up all it cleaves to, neither will any moisture quench it, but with a great deale of difficulty, [*Xiphilin, ex. Dione.*]

Mithridates by Embassadours and by letters, (as Plutarch, not in person, and then first meeting with Tigranes, as Appian hath it:) was very instant with him, by no means to fight the Romans, but by declining all engagement, to rove about the country with his Cavalry, and to waste all about, if possible thereby to bring the enemy to a distresse of victuals. Just as Lucullus had not long since before Cyzicum, made him mouldre away an army without fighting a stroak.

The Armenians and the Gordians joyned with Tigranes: To these, every man of the Medes and Adiabans were brought by their Kings. The Arabians also came flocking in from the Babylonian sea, many Albans from the Caspian sea, and the Iberians their neighbours, and not a few of those free people which inhabite near Araxes, [*Plutarch.*] Of these, some came out of meer affection to the King, others being sollicited thereto by gifts; as Plutarch, and others out of very fear, as Cicero hath observed, *in Oratione Manilianâ.* For a strong and vehement opinion had wholy possessed the minds of those barbarous people, that the Roman army was drawn into those quarters, upon no other design, but to ransack their Regions and wealthy Temple. And upon this very account, many Nations, and those very considerable ones, rose up in armes against Lucullus.

Upon the general Rendezvouz of all these Forces, Tigranes his eating-tables, and council-tables sounding nothing but Victoria, Victoria, and how roughly they would handle the enemy, if they once got them under their clutches. Taxiles himself, who was Mithridates his Legate, and of his assistance, was in danger of losing his head: because in a Council of War, he was altogether against fighting with the Romans; saying, that the Roman armes were things utterly unvanquishable: and in regard Mithridates himself seemed out of envy to put Tigranes by the glory of that Victory, he would not waite until he came, lest he might share with him in the glory of the day, [*Plutarch.*] whereas but just before he had dispatched some in all haste to call him back to him, [*Memnon, cap. 58.*]

Tigranes ordered about sixe thousand souldiers to go and defend the City in which his Curtezans were kept: who there charging thorough the Roman Brigades, got into the Town; and finding their return intercepted by a valley of archers, sent away the Kings Concubines, and the Treasures safe by night unto Tigranes: But upon break of day, the Romans and the Thracians fighting with those Armenians, slew a very great many of them; neither was the number of the prisoners taken inferiour to those they slew in the battle, [*Memnon, cap. 58. and Appian. whose account is rectified out of Memnon.*]

Tigranes marched against Lucullus with the residue of his army; very much troubled (as they say) that he was now to conflict onely with one of the Roman Generals; *viz.* Lucullus, and not with the whole herd of them. For he had in his army, of Archers and Slingers 20000, of Horse 55000, of Foot armed Cap a pe, digested partly into Regiments, partly into Squadrons, 150000, of those who were designed for barracadoing passages, and such like services 35000, [*Plutarch.*]

As soon as Tigranes appeared with all his host upon Taurus, and from the top of the hill, took a view of the Roman army, beleaguring Tigranocerta: the Barbarous

rous rabble in the City, welcomed the Kings arriving with howlings and acclamations, and menacing the Romans from the top of the walls, pointed them to the Armenians on the hill. [*Plutarch.*]

Lucullus, leaving Muræna with six thousand Foot, to continue the siege of Tigranocerta, marched himself against Tigranes, having in his band 24 Regiments of Foot, (amongst whom there were not above 10000) all his Horse, Slingers and Archers, being about 1000, and encamped near a river, in a great spacious field. [*Id.*] No sooner had Tigranes a sight of the Romans Camp, but he presently disdained the thinnesse of them, and reproached them, saying: *If these men be come as Ambassadors, there are abundance of them indeed*, but if as enemies, there is but a sorry company of them. [*Memnon. cap.* 59. *Plutarch, Appian, & Xiphilin. ex Dione.*]

As Lucullus was wafting his army over the river, some of his Commanders advised him to have a care of what he did that day, in reguard it stood in the Kalendar amongst the unlucky (they call them the black) dayes: For on that very day, the Cimbrians defeated the army under the conduct of Cepion. Lucullus replyed, *It behooves us therefore to fight the more stoutly now, if happily we may render this so dismal and black day, a day of jollity and gratulation to the Romans.* That day was the day before the Nones of October. [*Plutarch in Lucullo. & Camillo. & Apothegmat.*] as the year indeed then went with the Romans: but falling in according to the Julian computation, with the fifth moneth, or July, upon the beginning of the fourth year of the 177 Olympiade, to which this fight is truly referred by Phlegon.

Lucullus, perceiving his Souldiers somewhat fearful of those which were armed cap a pee, bid them be of good courage, there being greater trouble in stripping than in overcoming them: and he first charging them upon the hill, and perceiving the Barbarians to give ground, cryed out, *We have overcome them, fellow Souldiers.* [Plutarch in Apothegm.] No sooner was Tigranes his right wing forced to flye, but the left also began to shrink, and in conclusion, they all turned their backs, and so the Armenians fled confusedly, and in a hurry, and the slaughter was answerable to the number of men. [*Memnon. cap.* 59.] The Romans continuing the execution for 120 furlongs, trampled all the way upon bracelets and chaines, till night came upon them. Being forced thereupon to give over the chase, they fell to stripping the dead bodies, which Lucullus by proclamation had prohibited, until such time they had done sufficient execution on the enemy. [*Appian.*]

Phlegon gives up the tally of the number slain of Tigranes forces, to be 5000, and more taken prisoners, besides a rabble route: Orosius saith, [*lib.* 16. *cap.* 3.] That 30000 men were reported slain in that battle; of Foot above 100000, saith Plutarch, fell that day, and very few of the Horse escaped. Of the Roman army there were but 100 wounded, and five slain. Antiochus the Philosopher, in his Commentary, *De Deis*, mentioning this fight, avows the Sun never to have beheld the like. Strabo [in lib. histor.] relates, How that the Romans themselves were ashamed of what they had done, and jeered themselves, for putting on their arms against such cowardly slaves. Livy saith, That the Romans never in all their lives, fought at such a disadvantage for number; the Conquerors, not equalizing the twentieth part of the Conquered; nay, not so much. [*Plutarch.*]

Suppose, we say with Eutropius, Sextus Rufus, and Jornandes, that Lucullus had 18000 men in his army; that number multiplyed by twenty, will make 360000. now ascribe to Tigranes, not 150 (as Plutarch) but 250 (as Appian) thousand *Foot*, of *Horse* not 50, (as Appian) but 55 thousand as Plutarch: to these add with Plutarch 20000 *Archers*, and 35000 *Pages*: the result will be, the aforesaid 360 thousand; which if to be admitted for exact; then neither Phlegons, nor Memnons account, came not near the truth, as too low the one assigning Tigranes to have in his army 40000 *Foot*, and 30000 *Horse*: the other allowing him but 80 thousand *Foot* and *Horse* together. As their account is under rated, so Eutropius is as much extravagant in over rating. *The King* (saith he) *came with 600 thousand Clibanarii, and* 100 *Archers and armed men*: The Clibanarii were *Horse armed cap a pe in armour of proof*, as they are described by Salust, (lib. histor. 4. cited by Nonius in voc. *Cataphracti*,) now Plutarch intimates, That Lucullus himself writ to the Senate, that Trigranes had in his army only 17 thousand of those Clibanarii, so that there is no doubt, but Eutropius was extreamly mistaken in giving up that monstrous sum of 600 thousand. In Sextus Rufus his Breviary, there are not reckoned above 7500 of those Clibanarii: but of Archers 120 (*al.* 130.) thousand.

Tigranes, in the very beginning of the engagement, quitted the field, running as fast as he could to one of his Castles, having scarce 150 Horse in his company; where, finding his son in as forlone a condition as himself, he pluckt off the Diadem and Turbant from his head, and resigned them up to him, bidding him, not without tears in his eyes, to shift for himself, if he could devise any possible means, which had

not

not as yet been essayed. The young Prince dared not carry those Ensignes-Royal, up and down with him, but committed them to a most trusty friend, to preserve for him; who soon after had the ill fortune to be taken prisoner, and brought to Lucullus; and the Souldiers at the same time also seized upon the Turbant and the Diadem, and gave them to Lucullus, [*Memnon. cap.* 59. & *Plutarch. compared with Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 3. *and Xiphilin. in Epitome Dionis.*] as for Lucullus, he marched back to Tigranocerta, and plyed the siege more closely than ever before. [*Memnon. ibid.*]

Mithridates made no great haste to the fight, supposing that Lucullus would manage this war with the same caution, and delay as formerly he was want to do: and upon that account, being sent for by Tigranes he played the trewant in his marches. But soon after, lighting by chance upon the way with some few Armenians amazed and ready to drop down for fear, he thought all went not right on Tigranes side: But soon after meeting with other companies stript and wounded, from whom he received an exact narrative of the defeate; he made what haste he could to find out Tigranes. And finding him both desolate and disconsolate, he insulted not over him, as he had served him formerly; but dismounted from his horse, and (after a mutual bemoaning each others sad misfortune) resigned up to him his own princely Retinue which attended him, and bid him courage for the future, [*Plut.*] Having somewhat cheared him up, he furnished him with royal Robes, as rich as any he was wont to weare. He made also some proposals concerning levying new Forces, (being himself already provided with a considerable army) making no question but another field would repair all the former losses. But Tigranes, ascribing more prowesse and discretion to Mithridates, and thinking him fitter to deal with the Romans in a war than himself, left all to his managing and arbitrament, [*Memnon, cap.* 59.]

Mancæus, taking from the walls of Tigranocerta a sad view of his friends defeated, fell to disarming all the Grecian Mercenaries, suspecting they would prove false to him: who fearing they should be laid hold on, provided themselves with good cudgels, and drew themselves up into a body, and so kept together day and night. And seeing Mancæus coming and marching against them with his armed Barbarians, wrapping their garments about their armes instead of bucklers, they bravely charged them: and as fast as they slew them, presently divided their armes amongst themselves: And supposing they were now sufficiently provided with armes for the present, after they had seized upon some Forts upon the walls, they called in the Romans that beleagured them, and received them into the Town. So Appian and Plutarch, who dissents in no one particular from him. [1] Dio in his 35 book relates, that the most part of the Inhabitants were Cilicians, and that they, upon some difference which happened betwixt them and the Armenians, let the Romans into the Town by night, who plundered all, but what the Cilicians were owners of. But Memnon delivers out, how that Mithridates, or rather Tigranes his Commanders, seeing how desperately things went on their side; having procured articles for themselves, delivered up the Town to Lucullus, [*Memnon, cap.* 59.]

Lucullus, having won Tigranocerta, and taken the Kings Treasures which were there, he gave up the City to the plunder of his souldiers, in which (besides other riches) there were found 8000 talents of coyned money: Moreover he gave out of the spoile 800 drachmas to every souldier; and finding many players which Tigranes (being about to dedicate the Theater he had built) had gathered together from all parts, he made use of them for his interluds and Triumphs, [*Plutarch.*] Many wives of the chief Officers which were taken, he preserved from injury, and by that means drew their husbands to his side, [*Dio. lib.* 35.] The Grecians he furnisht for their journey and sent back into their Country: The Cappadocians, Cilicians, and other Barbarians that were forc'd thither, he suffered also to return. And so it happened, that by the ruine of one City (for the Works being but half finished, Lucullus had demolished them, and left onely a small village) many, having received back their Citizens, were repaired, by whom, as he deserved, he was afterwards esteemed as their Founder, [*Plut. cum Strabone, in fine lib.* 11. *pag.* 532. & *lib.* 12. *pag.* 539.]

Then came there Embassadors almost from all the East begging his friendship, [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 3.] and the Nations of the Sophenians, joyned themselves to him: Antiochus King of the Commagens (which is a Country of Syria situate by the river Euphrates and Taurus) Alchaudonius a petty Prince of Arabia and some others having sued for peace by their Embassadors were received, he joyned also a great part of Armenia to himself. [*Plutar.* & *Dio. lib.* 35.]

Q. Metellus advancing with three Legions to the Cretian war, and having overcome Lasthenes neer the City of Cydonia, was called Emperour, and destroyed the whole Island with fire and sword: forcing the Cretians into their Castles and Cities, [*Florus lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *Phlegon Olymp.* 174. *an.* 4. *apud Photium. Appian legat.* 30.] making no reckoning of their friendship when it was offered to him.

Cleopatra

Cleopatra the Daughter of Ptolemy was borne at Auletta, being the last Queen of Egypt of the Macedonian race, she lived 39 yeares as Plutarch witnesseth in Antonio.

Tigranes, and Mithridates, going about the severall Countries, raised another army the Command of which Mithridates was intrusted with. [*Plutarch & Appian.*]

Magadates, who in the behalf of Tigranes had with his army commanded all Syria by the space of fourteen yeares, brought it away to the assistance of his King: by which meanes Antiochus, the sonne of Antiochus (the holy) & Silena, who had obteined the name of Asiaticus, because he had had his Education therein, wrought himself into the Kingdome by the connivance of the Syrians. Nor did Lucullus that had newly beat out Tigranes from the lands he had gotten, invey him his ancient possession [*Appian in Syriac. pag.* 118. 119. 133.] but Strabo about the end of his eleaventh book writes that Lucullus beat out Tigranes, out of Syria and Phœnice, and that by the same Lucullus after he had overcome Tigranes, Antiochus the sonne of Cyzicenus, (or rather his Grandchild by his sonne) was called King of Syria untill that Pompey took that away which Lucullus had conferred, but we read in *libr.* 40. *cap.* 2.] of Justin that there were foure yeares space betwixt the time he received it and the time it was taken away.

Tigranes and Mithridates sent Embassadors to beg aid, both of their Neighbours, and of Arsaces the Parthian King, traducing the Romans to him, and suggesting that as soon as by their being destitute, and forsaken by others, they had conquered them, they would turne their armes upon him. [*Dio. lib.* 35.]

This Arsaces was called so being the common appellation of the Kings of Parthia, his proper name was Pacorus from Xiphilinus, but he was called Phradates from Memnon: and it is delivered by Phlegon Trallian [*in Photii Bibliotheca cod.* 97] that in the year before which was in the third year of 177 Olympiade that Phraates succeeded Sinatrucus, the deceased King of the Parthians, but Dio more lately reports Phraates to have succeeded Arsacus, yet Appianus saies he succeeded Sintricus, which we shall see in its proper place, and that this Arsaces had enjoyment of the Empire six years before the third war of Mithridates was begun, these words mentioned in an epistole he writ to the same man (of which more hereafter) do sufficiently show. *Thou being remooved a far off and all others being obnoxious I again renewed the war*; from whence wee conclude his proper name was either Sintricus or Sinatrux.

This Arsaces was offended with Tigranes for stirring up a new war, about a certaine Country that was in controversy betwixt them, which Country Tigranes had new yeilded up to him againe, Moreover the Parthian look't to have the great Vallyes Mesopotamia and Adiabene should have bin delivered into his possession, as the reward of his Confederacy, but Lucullus being certified of the Embassages, Tigranes and Mithridates had sent to Arsaces, he also sent some of his with threates if he assisted them, and promises if he would take part with the Romans, And being urged by Lucullus's Embassadors that he would either assist him, or at least stand Neuter he promising friendship privately to both, performed it to neither, [*Memnon cap.* 60. *Plutar. & Appian & Dio.* 35.]

Amongst the reliques of the fourth book of Salusts History there remains the intire letter of Mithridates, to Arsaces about this very affaire in which he seemed to turn the indignation he had conceived against Tigranes for waging the late war into his advantage, *for he* (saies he) *being guilty shal receive what alliance you please*, and extenuates the great victory the Romans had obteined against him by saying, *that by constraining the Multitude into so narrow places that they could not fight he lost the field, and they attributed their victory to their owne vertue, which indeed was but his imprudence: and afterwards stirrs him up against the Romans in this manner. But you* (saies he) *to whom Seleucia the greatest Citie, the Kingdome of Persia, and very great riches do belong, what can ye look for but deceit for the present, and war for the time to come? the Romans have war every where, but it is most violent where the victory of their adversaries affords the richest spoile, they Invade, they Cozen, but of one war they pick occasion for another, and by those meanes (being made great) they either suppresse the designes, or destroy the Authors, which is not difficult, if you in Mesopotamia, and in Armenia inviron their armies whilst they are without victuals, and releif, &c. and thou shalt have the reputation to have assisted great Kings, and to have supprest great Robbers. Which I do desire and exhort you to do, unlesse you had rather by our ruine enlarge one Empire then by our friendship become a Conquerour your self.*

As soon as the unwelcome tidings of the affaires M. Cotta had managed at Heraclea, arrived at Rome, he was in publick disgrace, and his great riches augmented their envy; to avoid which he brought back most of the spoiles into the treasury, which yet could not make the Romans the more moderate in as much as they suspected he restored a few things out of that great abundance he had got, having learned also that the prisoners at Heraclea were suddainly to be dismist by a publick decree. [*Memnon cap.* 61.]

Moreover

Digitized by Google

Moreover Thrasymedes an Heraclensian, before an Assembly, did publickly accuse Cotta, and commemorated the benevolence of his City to the Romans, and shewed, that if they had any way transgrest, it was not done by the consent of the City; but by the fraud of their Magistrates, and the power of their adversaries: with great lamentation he laid before them the burning of the City, and forgot not with teares to remember how Cotta had converted all to his private profit. There came also a multitude of captives men and women with their little ones clothed in mourning weeds, and kneeling, with great lamentation held up their hands. The Roman Nobility inclining to commiserate their case, Cotta came forth, and after he had pleaded a little in his own tongue, he returned; when Carbo arising replies: *We O Cotta gave you Commission to take, not to destroy the City*. And after him some others arose, and with like crimination exprest their indignation against him. To many therefore he seemed worthy of banishment, but with more moderation, they onely took away his Dignity. And restored their lands, sea, and harbours, to the Heracleans: with this proviso, that none of them should be made slaves, [*Id. ibid.*]

Thrasymedes, these things being past, sent back the people into their Country, but stayed himself with Brithagora, and Propylo the son of Brithagora for some years at Rome, performing those things which the custom of the Country required, [*Id. cap.* 62.]

Lucullus was condemned not of strangers onely, but his own Citizens, that he would not pursue Tigranes, but give him leisure to escape, whom he might easily have subdued, had he not aimed at the continuance of his own command; and therefore the Government of Asia (properly so called) which was committed to him before, was assigned to the Prætors, [*Dio, lib.* 35.]

Lucullus went then to the Gordyens, and clebrated the Obsequies of their King Zarbienus whom Tigranes had killed, forasmuch as he had secretly entred into League with him, and put fire himself to the pile of wood that was garnished with Royal Robes, and Gold, and the spoiles had been taken from Tigranes, pouring on the sacrifice with his friends and kindred, and pronouncing him his friend, and a Confederate of the people of Rome. To these he commanded a sumptuous Monument to be made out of the Kings Treasury, and dedicated to him: by which means the Gordyens were so devoted to Lucullus, they would have left their habitations and have followed him with their wives and children, [*Plutarch.*]

In the Courts of Zarbienus, there was found much Silver and Gold, and in his Granaries, there was laid up ten times three hundred thousand medimni, which is about 5 bushells. So the souldiery was supplied, and it was a great honour to Lucullus that he had taken nothing out of the Treasury, but kept up the war with the spoiles of the war, [*Id.*]

Here met him Embassadours from Arsaces King of the Parthians, desiring his friendship and aliance; which being not unwelcome to Lucullus, he on the other side sent Sicilius, or rather Sextilius to him; but Arsaces suspecting from his Eminence in matters of war, that he had sent rather in relation to the discovery of his Country and strength, than to the treaty they were about, yeilded no supply to the Romans; yet he carryed himself so, as that he attempted nothing against them, but kept himself as a neuter betwixt both parties, [*Id. cum Dione, lib.* 35.]

When Lucullus had learnt that he was wavering in his counsels, and that he desired privately of Tigranes Mesopotamia, as the reward of his friendship; he resolved to passe by Tigranes and Mithridates as enemies already conquered, and by hastening his march against the Parthians to try their valour and strength. He sent therefore into Pontus to Sernatius his Embassadour there, and to several others, that they would bring the forces they had there to him, as if he had been to advance from the Country of the Gordyens against the Parthians; but the souldiers were refractory and would be won neither with fair means nor foule, declaring, that if they were left there without relief, they would depart to Pontus. The report of these things being brought to Lucullus, corrupted even those souldiers he had with him, by reason of their riches and luxury, hankering after ease, and hating the severity of war: But as soon as they understood the fury of the Ponticks, they cryed them up as persons fit to be imitated and esteemed; professing they had already by their many atcheivements merited their rest and discharge. And so Lucullus was forced to lay aside his Expedition into Parthia, [*Plutarch.*]

Furthermore the Island of Delus is seated in the Ægean Sea, to which place they 4646. 68.
flocked with their Merchandize from all parts. It is full of riches, small and without a wall, yet secure and feared nothing (as Cicero speaks in his Oration, pro lege Manilia) The Pirate Athenodorus took it, and carryed the inhabitants captive, destroying the images of their gods: but Caius Triarius repaired the ruines and built a wall about it; as Trallianus Phlegon hath observed in his fifth book of his Chronicles, in the

the fourth year of the 177 Olympiade, [*In Bibliotheca, Phocii, cod.* 97.]

Mithridates made armes in every Town, and calling a muster, took account of almost all the Armenians; out of which selecting 70000 Foot, and half as many Horse, he dismissed the rest; which, after he had digested into companies and troups, according to the Italian Discipline, he delivered over to the Ponticks to be trained, [*Appian.*]

In that year wherein Q. Marcius the King did alone execute the office of Consul, Lucullus in the midst of Summer (for by reason of the cold he was not able to invade them sooner) he advanced with his army against Tigranes. After he had passed the mountain Taurus, and discovered the green fields, he was astonished; that the season was there so backward by reason of the cold. Neverthelesse, he came down into the plains, and after two or three battles, in which the Armenians assaulted him, he routed and disperst them. [*Plut. cum, Dione, lib.* 35.] And whilst Mithridates remained upon a hill with the Foot, and part of the Horse; Tigranes, falling with the remainder upon the Roman forragers, was overcome; by which means, they fetch their provisions with more security afterwards, and nearer Mithridates, and removed their Tents nearer also, [*Appian.*] and intercepting the supplies were carrying to Tigranes, they brought (which they greatly feared) a great scarcity upon their enemies. [*Plutarch.*]

Lucullus destroyed one part of the Country, supposing the Barbarians might have been provoked to have fought in its defence; but when he found that would not do, he marched out against them, and his Horse being very much prest by the Cavalry of the enemy, (there being no conflict at all with the Foot) he coming in with his Targets to their relief, put them presently to flight, yet they received no great losse themselves, but casting their arrows back upon those that pursued, they killed many outright, and wounded many, which wounds, were very grievous, and hard to be cured for the arrows had a double point, and so placed, that they were presently mortal, whether they were pulled out or left in. [*Dio.*]

In Creet, when Lasthenes the Governour of Cydonia, was besieged therein by C. Metellus the Proconsul, and had fled from thence to Gnosus, Panares, another Governour of the City, making his peace, delivered it to Metellus; who afterward laying siege to Gnosus, Lasthenes put all his wealth into a house, and set it on fire, and then fled from Gnossus. [*Appian. Legat.* 30.] Gnosus, Lyctus, and Erithræa, with many other Cities, were taken by Metellus, [*Livy, lib.* 99. *Florus. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *Appian Legat.* 30.] but the Cretians being long besieged by Metellus, and brought to great extremity, were constrained to quench their thirst with their own urin's, and their Cattles. [*Valer. Max. lib.* 7. *cap.* 6.]

Lucullus brought his army against Artaxata, Tigranes's Court, where his wife and children were; which he not enduring, raised his Camp, and after four dayes march, came and sat down by the Romans, having the river Arsania betwixt them, which the Romans must of necessity passe to attach Artaxata. [*Plutarch.*]

Lucullus, having performed his sacrifice to his gods, drew forth his army, as if he had been certain of victory; and placing 12 Cohorts in the front, he disposed the rest into reserves, least they might be encompast by the enemy, in whose army there were placed a great and select body of Horse; before whose colours there stood the Mardian and Iberian Lanceers, that used arrows also on horse-back, in which Tigranes did principally trust, as the most valiant amongst his strangers, yet they performed nothing remarkable, onely skirmishing for a while with the Romans, but not able to endure the force of the Legions; they ran away themselves, and drew the Horse after them [*Id.*]

As soon as they were disperst, and he beheld Tigranes Horse advance, suspecting their splendour and multitude, he remanded his own from the pursuit; in the mean time with those nobles and officers he had about him, marched up against them that came towards him; who, being affrighted, fled before they came to a charge. Of the three Kings, that were then in the field, Mithridates, King of Pontus, ran away most shamefully, not so much as enduring the shout of the Romans. The Romans having them in chase, so long a space as a whole night, were not only weary of killing, but taking prisoners, and were tired with taking and carrying away their very mony and prizes. Livy reports, that in the former battle, there were more, but in this, the nobler and more considerable of the enemies, taken and slain. [*Id.*]

The Pirates were at this time grown to that height, that having overspread the whole sea, they did not onely intercept provisions, intended for the fleet, but would land and destroy both Provinces and Islands; so that the Romans, that had conquered the whole World, were only unsecure at sea. [*Plutarch in Pompeio. Appian. in Mithri. Dio lib.* 36, *Eutrop. lib.* 6. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 4.] which the next year, Cicero in his Oration

 for

r the Manilian law recalled thus to their Memories, *what country for these yeares have ou secured from Robbers? what stipend or contribution to your selves? what Confederate have ou defended? or who is it was protected by your ships? how many Islands think you are deserted? how many Cities either forsaken for feare, or taken by Pyrates from your freinds? it was anciently the property of the Romans to war far from home, and rather exercised their forces in he defence of their freinds fortunes, than of their own: shal I say for these many years your seas have bin shut up to your friends, and though our Army was at Brundusium they durst not send but in the midst of winter? why should I complain they were taken that came to us from abroad, when the very Embassadors of the people of Rome are redeemed, shal I say the sea is not safe for our Merchants: when twelve of our guard* (there being two Prætors Sextilius and Bellino taken as Plutarch reports) *fell into the hands of the Pyrates? why should I remember you of Colophon and Samos two noble Cities, or of many more that have bin taken, when you know your own harbours, and those very parts you inhabite your selves, have bin taken by those enimies, was there then this Government, when the Roman Embassadors, Prætors, and Questors were intercepted, when publick and private Commerce out of all provinces was forbidden us? when the seas were so shut up that we could have no trading either in private or in common?* this (as all things else) he exprest most Elegantly.

The common receptacle of these Pyrates, was Cilicia the rough and the principall seat of the war: they had in every place Castles, Towers and desert Islands, and secret creeks for their ships, but more especially they came forth out of this part of Cilicia called the rough, which was without harbours and rising with exceeding high rocks, from whence by all people they were called by the common name of Cilicians; because that evill which began in Cilicia, drew the Syrians, Cyprians, Pamphilians, Ponticks, and all the Easterne Countryes into a combination, who by reason of the tediousnesse of Mithridates's war, being more inclineable to do mischeif then to endure it, they changed the land for the sea, so that in a short time there became many thousands of them. [*Appian pag.* 234.]

They had above a thousand Pickeroones, and 400 Cities that they had taken, and the Temples at Clarius, Didæmæus, and Samothrace that were inviolate and untoucht before, they pillaged and dispoyled that which was dedicated to Tellus at Hermion, to Æsculapius at Epidaurus, to Neptune in Isthmus, Tænarus and Calauria, Apollo in Actium and Leucade, Juno in Samos Argis and Lubanium, they performed some rites of Strangers in Olympus; some secret Mysteries of which those which had their denomination from the Sun remained, being at first showen by them: after a worser manner they insulted over the Romans, for if any of their prisoners called himself a Roman, they presently counterfeiting feare, knock't their knees together, and falling down at his feet, humbly implored his pardon, and whilst he imagined them reall and sincere, some of them furnished him with shooes, others with garments least he should be otherwise any longer unknowne, and when at this rate they had long mock't and deluded the man, putting down a ladder into the Sea they bad him go down in safety, if he would not they tumbled him downe headlong, and drowned him. [*Plutarch in Pompeio.*]

About the Autumnall Equinox great tempests unexpectedly infested Lucullus his Army, it snow'd for the most part, and froze when it was clear, and the ice was troublesome, by which meanes it fell out the rivers afforded but little water for the Horses and if they brake the ice, the peices hurt their legs and made it difficult to passe; the Country being woody they were daily dabled with the fall of snow from the trees and constrained to rest incommodiously in the wet: first therefore they petitioned Lucullus by their Tribunes, afterwards growing tumultuous they in the night tryed out to their armes, Lucullus begged earnestly but in vaine, beseeching they would only cheer up so long til they had destroyed the work of the greatest Enemy of the Armenians, since Carthage was taken, for it is reported (as abovesaid in 4526 year of the Julian Period) that Arxata was built by the advice of Hannibal the Carthaginian, but prevailing nothing he retreated [*Id. in Lucullo.*] which retreat of the Roman Army, Cicero endeavours to excuse in his Oration for the Law Manilia after this sort. *Although our Army had taken a City in Tigranes Kingdome called Tigranacerta, and had fought several Battails with good successe, yet were they moved with the tediousnesse of their march, I will not say any more here, the upshot was it was complained, our Souldiers return out of those places was more suddaine than their march was long.* 4647 67

Lucullus, returning thorough Armenia into Mesopotamia, past Taurus in another place, and descended into the Country of Migdonia, a Country very warm and fruitfull; in which there was a City large and populous called by the Barbarians Nisibis, by the Grecians Antiochia Migdonica, [*id. ibid. cum Orosio lib.* 6. *cap.* 3.]

That City was built by the Macedonians [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 2.] but Tigranes had taken that and all Mesopotamia from the Parthians and placed his treasure, and many other considerable things therein, it was encompassed with a double brick wall of a great

great thicknesse, and a ditch so deep and broad, that the wall could neither be shaken, nor undermined. [Dio. lib. 35.] Guras, Tigranes brother, commanded in chief, under him Callimachus, (he that had performed noble exploits at Amisus) commanded as a person of great knowledge in fortifications, and of great experience in war. [Plutarch.]

Lucullus, having formed his leagure, all manner of Engins were provided for a storm, [Id.] But in the beginning of the Winter when the Barbarians thought themselves certain of victory, and the Romans already departing, they began to be carelesse. And Lucullus having gotten the opportunity of a night in which the Moon being not to be seen, and a great tempest with thunder was risen, so as the Barbarians could neither see nor hear, and for that reason leaving a few there onely, they had almost deserted the outward wall, and the ditch between, and by his Workes he gat easily over the wall: and killing without much adoe those few Sentinels he found, and with earth that he threw in (for they had before this thrown down their bridges) he filed up a part of the ditch, and when the Enemy could not hurt them with their arrows nor fire, by reason of the rain, he wan the ditch, and possessed himself immediately of the City, their inward walls being not made so strong, because they built more confidence upon that without, [Dio.]

Those that fled into the Castle, he received upon terms, [Id.] Guras the brother of Tigranes surrendring himself, he intreated civilly. Callimachus he would by no means hear, though he promised to discover great sums of money that were hid: but because he had burnt Amisus, robbing him of his glory, and dispoiling that thing which should have declared his bounty to the Grecians, he reserved him in chaines to be punished, [Plutarch.] Much money being afterwards taken, Lucullus wintered at Nisibis, [Dio.]

In the mean time, those which bare the sway in the Assembly, out of envy charged Lucullus, that out of covetousnesse and desire of command, he protracted the war. One said Cilicia, Asia, Bithynia, Paphlagonia, Galatia, Pontus, Armenia, and all the Provinces as far as Phasis, were already conquered, and that now he was onely forraging in Tigrane's Countries, as if he had been sent rather to plunder Princes, than to vanquish them: this (as 'tis reported) Lucius Quintius one of the Prætors did speak, by whom the people of Rome being perswaded, gave orders for the sending others to succeed him, and disbanded many of those souldiers that had served faithfully under him, [Plutarch.]

In his Camp, P. Clodius, a man of great insolence and dissolutnesse, brought great disturbance to his affairs; he was brother to Lucullus his wife, with whom (she being a lascivious woman) he was reported to be nought: he degenerating by reason of his manners, was turned from the command Lucullus had first given him: for which cause he stirred up the Fimbrians, (or Valerians) against him; those I mean which he had brought out of Fimbria, to destroy L. Val. Flaccus the Consul, and should have taken him for their Commander. These men, being seduced by Clodius, would neither follow him against Tigranes nor Mithridates, but under pretence of winter, protracted the time at Gordyene, expecting some other Governour to come and succeed Lucullus, [Id.]

Tigranes (when Lucullus was before Nisibis) conceiving it invincible, moved not towards its relief, but sending Mithridate into his own Country, he marched himself into Armenia, where for a while he besieged Lucius Fannius, till Lucullus, hearing his condition, marched to his rescue, [Dio. lib. 35.]

Mithridates, marching into Pontus, the onely kingdom that was left him, there followed him four thousand of his own men, and as many that he received from Tigranes, [Appian.] with which, invading one of the Armenian's and other Countries, he assaulted many stragling Romans unawares, and destroyed them, others he fought fairly and vanquished, and recovered many places with great expedition; for because he was of that Country himself, and his father had ruled there before, those men were very inclinable to Mithridates, and took up an indignation against the Romans, for that they were strangers, and some of their Governours Tyrants, and by that means came freely to Mithridates, [Dio.] To which that place in Tullies Oration for the Manilian law is to be referred. *Mithridates* (sayes he) *had now confirmed his own souldiers, and those which had joyned themselves to him out of his kingdom, and with great supplies both from forraign Countries and Kings, he was re-inforced, which we have heard indeed doth frequently happen, that Princes calamities do easily procure compassion from most men, especially if they be either Kings themselves, or do live under government; because the name of a King is very reverend and sacred; and by that means he effected more by being overcome, than if he had been safe he durst ever have hoped for.*

Mithridates overcame M. Fabius, whom Lucullus had left Governour of those parts; but it was by the assistance of the Thracians who were then at hostility with

Digitized by Google

Fabius, although they had received pay under him formerly, nor were the slaves in the Roman Camp a little conducive to it, [*Id. cum Appiano.*]

For first of all, Fabius having sent out some of the Thracian scouts and they returning with uncertain intelligence, he advanced carelessely, and fell before he was aware upon Mithridates, which time the Thracians revolting, assailed the Romans, and put them to flight; in which conflict, there were five hundred slain. After that, Fabius fearing all the slaves that followed his Camp, fought him for a while doubtfully, when Mithridates promising liberty also to the slaves, they also fell off to his side, and had doubtlessely destroyed all the Fabians, had not Mithridates been hurt with a stone in the knee, by reason of which, and another wound under his eye with a dart, he was sudainly carryed off the field. And whilest the Barbarians were solicitous of the health of their King, they gave Fabius opportunity of a safe retreat, with the remainder of his men. The Agari, a people of Scythia, well skilled in confections of the poyson of Serpents (and for that reason they were alwayes near his person) had then the care of the King. [*Iid. inter se collati.*]

Fabius, after this being shut up and besieged in Cabiris, was relieved by C. Triarius; for he, marching that way out of Asia to Lucullus, and understanding his successe, he got together as great a body as he could, of those that were present, and terrified Mithridates so much, that (imagining them the whole army of the Romans) before ever he saw them, he removed his Camp. Upon which Triarius taking courage, persuing them into the Country of the Comagens, (or rather Comans, in Cappadocia, of which hear Dio hereafter) he fought and overcame them. Mithridates had incamped on the one side of a river, and the Romans came down on the other, and in hopes he might find them weary, and tired with their march, he advanced immediately himself, and commands the rest should (over another bridge) assault them whilst they were engaged. After they had fought a long time, and with various fortune; the bridge (opprest with the number of men that were passing) brake, and so hindered Mithridates supplies, and was the occasion of his defeat. It was winter now, and both of them, after this battle, betook themselves to their quarters, and rest. [*Dio. cap.* 35.]

Aulus Gabinius, as tribune, prevailed with the people, that an Emperour might be chosen out of those which had been Consuls, with full and absolute power against the Pirates in General; and that his command might last for three years, and he furnished with very large supplies, and many Legates: it is not certain, whether he was put upon this by Pompey (whom notwithstanding he did not name) or carryed by a designe onely of ingratiating himself; however, he did it not for the advantage of the Republick, being a most wicked man, [*Id. lib.* 36.] Of whom Cicero in his Oration, after his returne to the Senate: *Who, had he not been protected by his being Tribune he could neither have avoided the power of the Prætor, the number of his creditours, nor the proscription of his goods; at which time, had he not got that order concerning war with the Pirates, necessity and wickednesse would have constrained him to turn Pirate himself; but with lesse danger and detriment to the Common-wealth, for as much as their adversary had been within their walls.*

This order of the people, which the Senate (though against their wills, as Dio affirms in his 36. book) confirmed. Velleius Paterculus, in his second book, and 31. chapter, gives an account of; How that when in the manner of a war, not of thieving, they had frighted the whole World with their ships, and not by any suddain or secret expedition; and had moreover destroyed some Cities in Italy: Cnæus Pompeius was sent to suppresse them, and had an equall command in all places, within fifty miles of the sea, with the Proconsuls; by which decree of the Senate, the Government of the whole World, almost was devolved upon one man: yet the same thing was decreed two years before in the Prætorship of M. Antonius, as Velleius reports; yet it seems to me, that it should rather be six years before, than two since. it appears that M. Antonius died three years before in the Cretian war; and that Marcus Antonius dying in the Cretian war, departed this life two years before, and that the *great care of all the sea coasts, within the Roman Empire*, was committed to him in the Consulship of Lucullus, and Cotta, Asconius Pedianus, in his Oration of Verres Prætorship in Sicily, has taught us, as is demonstrated before in the year of the World, 3930, and 3933.

By this Gabinian law, Pompey had for three years the command given him, not onely of the Navy, but (as Plutarch saies) over all men, as well within the Provinces within 400 furlongs of the sea, as in all the Mediterranean, in which compasse, he had power to command all Kings, Governours and Cities, to his aide and assistance: so Appian [*pag.* 235.] calls it, 50 miles; which Velleius and Plutarch interpret 400 furlongs, attributing to every mile, eight furlongs: Xiphilinus, out of the sixth book of Dion, calling it 400 *furlongs*, out of the 35 book, three dayes journy from the sea,

com paring

comparing every dayes journy at one hundred thirty three furlongs, which is sixteen miles.

By the same law also, Pompey had power to chuse fifteen Deputies out of the Senate, to whom he might commit the charge of several Provinces, that he might take also from the Treasury and the Officers, for receipt of monies, as much thereof as he thought good; and 200 ships, and leavy what forces he pleased. And calling a Convent of the people, he prevailed for many things more of theirs, and doubled his preparation. He manned out 500 ships, though Appian saith he had but 270, the smaller vessels reckoned and all, of Foot he used 120000, of Horse five, or with Appian, four thousand: Captains, and those which were in command, he chose out of the Senate, four and twenty, or as Appian sayes, five and twenty, and made them delegates under him. He had two Quæstors allowed him, and six thousand Attick talents; so considerable a thing it did appear, to pursue so many Navies in so great a sea; and where there were so many lurching places, by reason of which, they could easily escape when assaulted, and assaile when they were unexpected. [*Appian.*]

Pompey, being very well supplyed both with ships of his own, and his confederates, from Rhodes; he possessed both sides of the Ocean, with Deputies and Commanders of his own, and by that means, in every Port, Bay, Creek, Recesse, Promontory, Frith, or Island, shut up as it were, what ever belonged to the Pirates, in a net. [*Florus, lib.* 3. *cap.* 6.] To those Officers he had chosen out of the Senate, things being setled at sea, he gave Ships, Horse and Foot, and pretorian Standards to every one, so that every one had absolute authority in that place that was committed to his charge, and those of the Pirates that were taken by some party, were delivered to others, least any should be drawn to too long a pursuit, or by sailing too far, might protract the war [*Appian.*] 4647. 67.

The Gaditane straits were given to Tiberius Nero, the Baleatic sea, to Manlius Torquatus, to both of them was committed the care of Spain; Cratilius blocked up the Ligustick sea, M. Pomponius, the French, and the sons of Pompey, (the Emperour) the Adriatique, Sardinia, Corsica, and the adjacent Islands, Publ. Attilius possest; the Libyan Lentulus; the Egyptian, Marcellinus Lu. Gellius had the command of the Tuscan sea, and the coasts of Italy, C. Lentulus of all betwixt Sicily and Epirus: the Ionian sea was given to Plothus Varo, and Terentius Varo, (the most learned of the Togati) of whom Pliny speaking in his [third book, chap. 11. and seventh book and 30. chap. and 16. book, and fourth chap.] that he was in this war presented with a Naval Crown by Pompey. L. Cinna had the oversight of Peloponnesus, Attica, Eubæa, Thessaly, Macedonia, and Bæotia; L. Cullius of all the Ægean sea, and the Hellespont, (although Florus gives the Asiatic to Cæpio) Metellus Nepos of Lycia, Pamphylia, Cyprus, and Phænicia. P. Piso of Bithynia, and Thracia, and Porcius: Cato lay so close upon the straights of it with his ships, that he blocked up the Propontis, as it had been a gate. [*Florus, lib.* 3. *cap.* 6. & *Appian. pag.* 236.] Pompey himself, like a King of Kings, overlooked all, requiring every body to keep their Station, least whilest he perceived the Pirates, before he could accomplish his victory in one place, he should be distrest in another; and ordering that whilest all were ready to relieve one another, they should not suffer the enemy to escape, by roving up and down. [*Appian. ibid.*]

His forces being dispersed in this manner thorough the whole sea, Pompey beginning from the lower part, they encompassed the enemies Navy, and dragged as with a net into their Harbours; those which escaped, fled into Cilicia to hide themselves, like Bees to a hive. [*Plutarch in Pompeio.*] And having thus in fourty dayes time, by his own industry, and his Officers, cleared the Tuscan, African Sardoan, Corsican, and Sicilian seas, returning to Rome, he performed what he desired, [*Id. ibid. cum Livio: lib.* 99. & *Appian. pag.* 236.]

Pompey, loosing from Brundusium, he advances (in the beginning of the Cilician war) with 60 very good ships; the enemy prepares to fight him, yet not out of any hope, but that being opprest, they would seem to venture, but they did no more than give one charge; for immediately finding themselves incompast, they threw away their arms and oars, and with a general shout (with the signe of their submission) they begged their lives. [*Florus, lib.* 3. *cap.* 6. *cum. Plutarch* & *Appian.*] Cicero affirms in his Manilian Oration, that in one and fifty dayes after, he set saile from Brundusium, he had brought all Cicily to subjection to the people of Rome, which story, of the recovering all Cilicia in so short a time, is to be looked upon, but as an Oratorical expression in the praise of Pompey, [*Vid. ann. per. Julian,* 4651.]

After it was told that Mithridates, having beaten Fabius, was marcht against Sornatius and Triarius: the Fimbrian (or Valerian) Souldiers being moved with shame, followed Lucullus when he went to their relief. Mithridates in the mean time (Manius Acilius

Acilius Glabro, and Cai. Piso, being Consuls) having encamped over against Triarius near Gaziursa, he seekes to drill and provoke him to fight, by training and exercising his men in sight of the Romans, that by engaging him before Lucullus came, and prevailing (as he did hope) he might recover the remainder of the kingdom; but not able to draw him forth, he sends part of his men to Dadasa to besiege a Castle in which the Romans had left their train; to the end, that the Romans coming to its relief, might fall into his hands. Nor did his designe deceive him; for Triarius fearing the multitude of Mithridates, and expecting Lucullus (whom he had sent for) would come, kept himself close in his Camp: but hearing Dadasa was besieged, his souldiers were afraid of the goods they had there, and in a tumultuous manner threatned, that unlesse he would draw them out, they would go to defend them without his leave; by which means he marched out against his will, [*Dio. lib.* 35.]

When Triarius had drawn out against Mithridates, there happened such a storm as was never known before in any mans memory, throwing down the tents in either Camp, beating the cattle out of the way, and tumbing down some of the souldiers from the Hills; for which cause they both of them retired: but when it was told Triarius that Lucullus was at hand, as if he desired to snatch the victory from him, before day he assaults Mithridates Camp; and after they had fought long with equal fortune and courage, the King trusting to his own wing, at length received the day, and pressing upon the enemy, forced their Foot into a dirty ditch, where having no footing they were cut down without losse; and following his victory, he couragiously pursued their Horse thorough the fields, until a Roman Centurion running as a servant by his side as fast as his horse (desparing to kill him by reason of his Breast-plate) gave him a deep wound in his thigh; he was himself cut presently to pieces by those that were about him, and Mithridates carried into the furthest part of the army, [*Appian. cum Plut. & Dione.*]

Upon this, the Kings friends sounded a retreate, and called back the souldiers from a notable Victory, which being unexpected, cast some kind of fear upon them lest some evil might have happened from some other place; until it was known, they got tumultuously about the body of their King, and at length Timotheus the Physitian having stopt the blood, held him up on high to their sight. The Romans (who but by this accident had been utterly destroyed) in this time got away and escaped. Mithridates coming to himself, reproves them that occasioned the retreate, and that very day raises his Camp, and marches against the Romans, which now, the souldiers being afraid, was utterly deserted. Above 7000 souldiers were said to be killed in this fight, amongst which 150 Centurions, and 24 Tribunes, which number of officers was never known to be lost in any battle before, [*Ibid.*] Appian sayes this encounter happened near the mountain Scotius, *a place by reason of Mithridates victory, Triarius misfortune, and the loss of the Roman army very eminent in those parts,* [pag. 254.] As Hirtius reports also in his Commentaries of the war in Alexandria, where he shews it is not much more than three miles distant from Zela, a Town in Pontus.

This is the defeate Cicero in his Oration for the Manilian law half a year after commemorates by the By. *Your army was resolute and victorius, but Mithridates fell upon them: yet suffer me in this place (like those write the Roman affairs) to slip over our misfortunes, which were so great, that the tidings came not to Lucullus by a Messenger from the fight, but by rumour and report.* And afterwards, *Having received that overthrow in Pontus, of which a little before I remembred you against my will when our friends and confederates were afraid, the wealth and courage of the enemies increased, and when the Province had no Garrison or strength for to trust to, Asia had been lost O Romans, had not fortune in the nick of time brought Pompey as it were from heaven to the relief of those Countries, whose arrival stopped Mithridates though swelled with his successe; and retarded Tigranes who with great strength was threatening of Asia.*

Mithridates being cured of his wounds, and suspecting there might be more of the enemy amongst his men, he selected a party upon another pretence, and commanding every one suddenly to their tents, the Romans were found alone, and killed, [*Dio. lib.* 35.]

From thence he went into that Armenia which the Romans call the Lesser; all the provision he could he carryed with him, the rest he spoiled lest it should become useful to Lucullus. About which time Attilius a Roman Senatour (that for fear of justice had long since fled to Mithridates and been received to favour) was found guilty of conspiracy, whom out of reverence to his former dignity he would not torture, contenting himself onely with his death; but his companions he tormented greivously, his servants whom he had made privy to his design, for their Masters sake, he sent away untouched, [*Appian.*]

Lucullus, coming up to Triarius, whom the souldiers being angry did require, privately carried him away, [*Plut. in Lucullo.*] leaving those unburied which had died in the

the fight; which is thought to be the first thing alienated the affections of his own souldiers, [*Id. in Pompeio.*]

Mithridates sate down with his army upon a hill near Talaura, expecting Tigranes that was coming with great Forces to him, and declined fighting till they were both joyned: But Mithridates the Mede, one of Tigranes sons in law, falling suddenly upon the Romans as they were scattered abroad, gave them a great overthrow, [*Plut. Appian. Dio.*]

Quintus Marcius the King, (that was Consul the year before) was now sent Proconsul into Cilicia, Lucullus his chief Province, who as he marched with three Legions thorough Licaonia, being invited by Lucullus to his aid, excused it, complaining his souldiers would not follow him, [*Salust. historiar. lib. 5. apud Priscian. lib. 18. & Dio. lib. 35.*]

Marcus being entered into Cilicia, received Menemachus (who had revolted from Tigranes) into his favour; and made P. Clodius (whose sister he had married, and Lucullus had married another) the same that had fled from Lucullus for fear of what offences he had committed at Nisibis, Commander of his Naval affairs, [*Dio. lib. 35.*]

Clodius, falling unawars amongst the Cilician Pirates, and being taken prisoner, they demanded a ransom of him: he sends to Ptolemei King of Cyprus that he would pay it and redeem him; but he by reason of his covetousnesse sending onely two talents, which the Pirates despised: neverthelesse being in fear of Pompey, they thought it best to enlarge him for nothing, [*Strabo, lib. 14. pag. 684. Appian. Bell. civil. lib. 2. pag. 441. Dio. lib. 35. & 38.*]

By the Gabinian law, Manius Acilius Glabrio Consul this present year, was made Successour to Lucullus in the command of Bythynia and Pontus, and the Valerian or Fimbrian Legion, (that once before being discharged, had again taken pay) were disbanded, which when they found luxuriating with victory, ease, and plenty, and living at that time without Lucullus, who for the most part was abroad, they began to mutiny, and despise Lucullus as an ordinary person, [*Salust. historiar. lib. 5. apud Priscian. lib. 18. & Dio. lib. 35.*]

Dio [*ibid.*] sayes, that P. Clodius was the chief authour of this dissention; and Cicero affirms in his Oration of the answer of the Aruspices, that being set free by Pirates, and having by great treachery corrupted Lucullus his army, he fled thither; Dio sayes, he went to Antioch in Syria to assist them against the Arabians which they had war with; and there in like manner he stirred up sedition, and was very near being destroyed himself, [*Dio. lib. 35.*]

Lucullus was at a stand, he durst not move out of his place, nor durst he stay there; at length he resolves to march against Tigranes, hoping to fall upon him; either when he did not expect him, or when he was tired with his march, and by that means compose the distractions in his Camp, but neither succeeds; his souldiers follow him for a while, but finding they were to bend toward Cappadocia, all of them unanimously without speaking one word, turned their backs, and the Valerians or Fimbrians, when they heard they were discharged at Rome, and that Lucullus's command was conferred upon others, they all stole from their colours. Lucullus in the mean time refuseth no means that might reconcile them, with great dejection & tears in his eys, he goes to their tents, beseeches every one, taking some of them by the hand; but they refused his embraces, throwing down their empty purses, and declaring, that as he had alone inriched himself by them, he should alone fight with his enemies, [*Plut. & Dio.*]

The sedition of the souldiers which would not follow Lucullus, kept him from the pursute of Mithridates and Tigranes, and giving a perfection to his Victory. The Valerian Legions cryed out they were disbanded, and forsook him, [*Liv. lib. 98.*] But at length overcome by the intreaty of their fellow souldiers, they consented to keep to their colours that Summer, upon condition, that if no body came to fight them in that time, they might depart. Lucullus was forced to be quiet with these men, or leave that Province (destitute of a Garrison) to the Barbarians; he kept them therefore under no command, neither did he draw them out into battle, but thought it sufficient if they onely staid. He suffered Tigranes to forrage in Cappadocia, and Mithridates to insult over the whole, [*Plut. in Lucullo.*]

Lucullus had written to the Senate, that he had finished the war with Mithridates, and there were come to him officers deputed for the setling of the affairs in Pontus, as if all had been quiet, [*Id. ibid. Dio. lib. 36.*] but they found that even he himself was not at his own disposing, but mocked and derided by the souldiers which were gotten to that height of insolence and contempt of their Commander, that the Summer being past, they took up their arms, and drawing their swords, called for their enemies, which they could find no where, having already retired themselves, and going out of the Camp with shouting and throwing up their armes, declared, that the time they had promised Lucullus to tarry was expired, [*Plut. in Lucullo.*]

When

Digitized by Google

When Acilius Glabrio, the Consull, was arrived at the province was given him, he sent cryers about and pronounced, that the Senate did discharge Lucullus his army, and confiscate his goods, by reason he had protracted the war, and refused to obey their Commands. The Souldiers upon this for the most part forsook him: only some few; who being very poor and so not fearing their punishment, chose rather to continue with him; [*Appian*] and upon this score Mithridates recovered most of his Kingdome, and brought no small detriment upon Cappadocia: Lucullus neither withstanding nor Acilius defending it, for although he hasted as if he would have rob'd Lucullus, of his victory; yet when he understood their condition, he came not up to the Army, but prolonged the time in Bithynia. [*Dio. lib.* 30.]

To this may be added that place of Cicero in his Manilian oration to the Romans in which in favour to Lucullus, he in this manner extenuates the businels: *L. Lucullus* (saies he) *who in some measure might perhaps be bettered by his misfortunes, being constrained by your command,* (*because you had resolved according to ancient example to stop the continuance of his Authority*) *did dismisse that part of his army, which had served out their time, and sent the other to Glabrio*: and thus having done with Lucullus we will return to the Piratical or maritime war (as Salust and Cicero calls it) that was managed and this summer finisht, by Pompey.

The chief and better part of the Pyrates having sent their Children wealth, and the unusefull multitude into their Castles, and strong holds neare the mountain Taurus, they themselves encountered Pompey at Coracesion in Cilicia; where, being overthrown, they were presently besieged; at length they sent out Commissioners and delivered up themselves, their Islands and Townes; which by reason of their strength were very difficult to be taken. [*Plut. in Pomp.*]

Pompey advances into Cilicia with a very great number of Engins, resolving by all meanes to attempt those forts that were seated upon the rocks, but of those things he had no need, the very eminence of his Name and the report of his preparation so terrified the Robbers, that, supposing he would be more mercifull if they forbare fighting him, first they which commanded the great Castles of Cragus, and Anticragus, and after them all the Cilicians upon the Mountains, came in and submitted themselves: and much arms both finisht and making, besides many ships half made in the Docks, others ready for sayle, brass, and iron prepared for those uses, sailes, ropes, and divers other materials, a great number of Captives found that they might either be forced to ransome themselves, or constrained to work in their Prisons. Pompey burns the materials, carryes away the ships, and sent the prisoners home, where many of them meet their own monuments, being supposed long since to have bin dead, [*Appian in Mithridatic.*] thus they were overcome, and the whole strength of the Pyrates subdued in every part of the sea, and that in no more time than three months [*Plutar. ut supra*] or two if we will hear Lucan in his second book.

Ante bis exactum quam Cynthia conderet orbem
Omne fretum metuens pelagi pirata reliquit
Angustâque domum terrarum in sede poposcit

Before twice Cynthia did wax and waine,
The frighted Rovar left th'all horrid main
To seek a dwelling in some private plain

Pompey burnt above 1300 smal boates, and destroyed their places of retreat [*Strabo lib.* 14. *pag.* 665.] there were 72 ships taken by force, and 306 yeilded up as Appian reports, Plutarch reckons them 800 and of these 90 with Beaks of Iron: Pliny affirms there were taken or sunk 846, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 25. & 26.] 120 Townes, Castles, and store-houses, and of those which endeavoured to fight there were slaine about ten thousand, [Appian]

There were 20000 of the Pyrates left alive which Pompey resolved not to kill nor yet thought it safe to suffer them to depart, or that many souldiers and desperate persons should meet together. [Plut.] least poverty therefore might constrain them to some attempt, he disposed them into a certain place remote from the Sea, he gave them those fields he saw forsaken, for to till, and those Cities that wanted Inhabitants to possesse, and giving them a capacity of living without it he restrained them from rapine. [*Livy 99. lib. vell. Pater. lib.* 2. *cap.* 32. *Florus lib.* 3. *cap.* 6. *Dio. lib.* 36.] he gave them orders to plant in Maltum, Adana, Epiphania, and what other Townes were unfrequented in Cilicia (the Stony.) [Appian] and into a sea Town of Cilicia called formerly Solos; after Pompeiopolis: which he repayred, having bin destroyed by Tigranes the Armenian King he disposed many, and many he transferred to Didymena a place then wanting inhabitants. [Strabo. lib. 14. *Plut. in Pomp. Dio. lib.* 36.]

Thus

Thus that war that was so long, and of so large extent, and wherewith all Nations were infested, Pompey prepared for in the midst of winter, began in the spring, and concluded in the middle of Summer, as Cicero in his Manilian Oration, having spoken of it before, *This war* (saies he) *so cruell, so ancient, and so largely disperst, who would ever have thought that either all the Commanders in the world could have finisht in one year; or any one Commander in all the ages of the world?* the which Florus admires, That besides the swiftnesse of dispatch, and the felicity in the successe, there should not be one ship lost; and then the perpetuity, there being Pyrates no more, which was procured by the singular conduct of the Captain, by removing them that had been so used to the Sea from the sight of it, and pinning them up as it were in the midland Countryes, yet is he not to be heard, when he speakes of the speedines of the Conquest; because that what was delivered only of his succes in the lower Seas, (which has indeed enough of wonder in it) he attributes to the Generals subduction, as if all had bin finisht in forty dayes, which Cicero directly denyes, not to speak of Dion who signifies in these words, *τὰ πλείω αὐτοῖς ἡμέραις*, that the greater part of the Seas Pompey made quiet within the compasse of a year.

In Creet (which after Cilicia Plutarch affirms to be the next fountain of Pyrates) the prisoners were so hardly dealt with, that most of them poysened themselves: others sent to Pompey, though he was absent, that they would deliver up themselves [*Florus lib.3.cap.7.*] he was then in Pamphilia, whither their Embassadors comming promised all the Cities in Crete would yeild themselves to him, he spoiles not their hopes; but demands Hostages [*Cicero, pro lege Manilia*] in the mean time he forbad Metellus medling in that war, and writ to the Citizens that they should not obey him, [*Plutar. in Pompeio*] and also commanded him to depart the Island, for he would take that charge upon him as a part of the care committed to him, [*Appian. legat.* 30.]he sent one of his officers L. Octavius thither, but without an army, not so much that he should undertake the war, as to receive the Cities into the favour of the people of Rome; who shutting himself up within the walls with those that were besieged and fighting together with them, he rendred Pompey not only odious, but contemptible. [*Plut, ut supr. Dio. lib.* 36.]

Metellus despising Pompey's command in another province, proceeded in his intended war; and was the more bitter in that he exercised the right of a Conquerour upon his Enemies, hasting to incommodate them before Pompey could come, [*Florus Plut. Dio.*] and sending letters to Rome he complained that the glory of his actions were taken away by Pompey, and past by; he sending his Embassadour into Crete to admit the surrender of the City, to which Pompey replying gave them an account that he ought to do so. [*Liv. lib 99.*]

Cornelius Sisenna at this time Governour of Græce came with his army into Crete and admonished Metellus that he should spare the people, but not being able to perswade him from his design, he performed nothing that compelled him. [*Dio. lib.* 36.]

Aristion, marching from Sidon, having beaten Lucius Bassus, that was drawen out to meet him, he took Hierapidna, and defended that City against the Romans [*Id. ibid.*]

Metellus, having corrupted many within, took the City Eleuthera by treachery, the conspirators so softning a great tower of brick, (that was extream hard to be taken) with vinegar for some nights that it could easily be broken, Afterwards having laid a Tax upon Eleuthera, he took Lappa by force, not at all demurring at Octavius commanding there, but he used no violence to him, only kil'd the Cilicians he found about him [*Id. ibid.*] but dismist Octavius himself after he had bin mocked and abused with many ignominies in the Camp. [*Plutarch.*]

Octavius, disdaining to be thus used, dallyed not now as before; but, taking the command of Sisenna's army upon himself: (who was lately dead of a disease) he releived them that were opprest by Metellus, and then betook himself to Aristion; and there manag'd their war by common consent and having for some time continued in that manner, and hearing Metellus was advancing against them, they forsook their Castles, and lancht into the sea, where they were overtaken with a tempest, and after the losse of many of their men constrained to run a shoar. [*Dion. lib.* 36.]

Marcus Cotta, after he had cast off his treasurer P. Oppius upon suspicion of defrauding the treasury, and conspiring besides was himself (having scrap't together great summs in Bithynia) accused by C. Carbo and the same Carbo (though before that he had received no other honour than to be a Tribune of the people) was for that very act adorned with the honours of a Consul. [*Id ibid.*] see before at the end of the 3935 year of the world.

Digitized by Google

Sinatruces, (whom Appian call Sintricus, Dio by the common name of the Kings of Parthia, Arsaces) being dead, his son Phraates succeeded him; the second King of Parthia of that name, who by a most impious appellation, was called, the god. [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 242. *& Dio. lib.* 36. *collat. cum Plegont. in Bibliothec. Photii, cod.* 97.] *Vid. eund. Anno Mund.* 3935.]

Hircanus (as we read in Josephus, the 16. book, cap. 9.) was driven out of his kingdom by Aristobulus his younger brother, three moneths after the death of his mother Alexandra: But since it appears there were six years from the time Hyrcanus began to raign. R. Hortensius, and Q. Metellus being Consuls, to the latter end of Aristobulus, which was that year Jerusalem was taken by Pompey, C. Antonius, and M. Tullius, Cicero, being Consuls; and of them Josephus himself attributes but three years, and as many moneths to Aristobulus, Hyrcanus must of necessity be allowed three years, not three moneths, out of which we conceive two moneths must be taken out, and the time will be made exact.

About this time, they having joyned battle at Jericho, many of Hyrcanus's men went over to his brother Aristobulus; by which means he fled into a Castle, in which the wife and children of Aristobulus were, by Alexandra his mother put to be kept: the rest of his party, for fear of the Conquerour, betook themselves to the protection of a Temple, and in short space, delivered up themselves. At length, the brothers came to treat of peace, and it was agreed Aristobulus should raign still, and his brother be permitted to lead a private life, quietly injoying that wealth he had gotten by his wits This covenant they both entred into in the Temple, and after all oaths and joyning of their hands, and embracing one another in the sight of the people, they withdrew one to his Court, the other as a private person to Aristobulus's house. [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 1.] And thus Aristobulus obtained the government of the Kingdome, and chief Priest in three years and three moneths, as it is said. [*Id. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.]

Lucius Tullus, and Æmilius Lepidus, being Consuls, in the beginning of their Consulship, in the Kalends of January, which as the year was then alterd by the Romans, fell out in the Julian October, the Senate abrogated a law, which C. Manilus, a Tribune of the people, had the evening before tendred, by which those servants which were made free, should have as good a suffrage as their masters: but for this cause, Manlius fearing himself, and being Mercenary and Ministerial to those that were in power, that he might curry favour with Pompey, he proclaimed another law, That the conduct of the war with Tigranes and Mithridates, together with the Legions and Provinces that were under Luculls; Cilica also under the command of Marcius the King, and Bithynia under Acilius Glabrio, should be resigned to Pompey, and that he should continue in his Maritime commands, as he received them at first. [*Dio, lib.* 36. *cum Livi. lib.* 100. *Vellei. Pater. lib.* 2. *cap.* 33. *Asconio Pedian. in Ora. Cornelianam, & Plutarch in Pompeio.*]

Livy notes this law to be past with great indignation of the Nobility, it seeming to the Senate no lesse than a manifest injury to Lucullus, nor was he sent to succeed him in the war so much as in the Tryumph, and to take possession of the spoiles he had taken, rather than the administration of the war. [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*] Nor did it please them, that they were forced to call Marcius and Acilius from their commands, before the time they had given them was expired. [*Dio. lib.* 36.] But they were chiefly jealous of Pompey's power to whom by this meanes, the whole Roman Empire was subjected; for those Provinces which by the former Gabinian law, he did seem not to have obtained, as Phrygia, Lycaonia, Galatia, Cappadocia, Cilicia, the upper Colchis, and Armenia, by this he engrost [*Plutarch in Pompeio.*] that power being given him, both of war and peace, that he might by his own will, judge any body his enemy, or make any his friend and associate, as he thought good himself. He had also the command of all armies, whatsoever, which were out of Italy; all which the people of Rome had never heaped together upon one man before. [*Appian. pag.* 238.]

Upon this occasion it was, that Cicero then Prætor, made his Oration for the Manilian law in the 23 year after that cruel slaughter of the Citizens of Rome, which was perpetrated in Asia, by Mithridates command in one day, *He now reigneth* (saies he) *the three and twentieth year from that time, and reigneth so, not as to hide himself in Pontus or Cappadocia, but to break out and invade the tributaries, and breath your Asian aire.*

Pompey was as yet persuing his victory over the Pirates in Cilicia; or as (Plutarch saies in his life) the war being ended, and he void of businesse, he was visiting the Cities thereabout; but when by his letters from Rome, he understood what was done there, his friends being present, and congratulating the news, he is reported to have frowned, and strook his thigh, as if he were already weary, and discontented with his command;

mand; whose mind they all knew to be very covetous of it; [*Plutarch in Pompeio. Dio, lib.* 36.] And although he had formerly made a shew of sailing into Crete to Metellus, he forgot that now, and all his maritime businesse, if there was any thing left undone, and addrest himself wholly to war with the Barbarians, [*Dio, ibid.*] calling back every where the Souldiers to him, and requiring the assistance of those Kings and Potentates he had received to amity. [*Plut. ibid.*]

Tigranes the younger, Grandchild to Mithridates, by his daughter, revolting from his father, is overcome by him, but not being taken, he joyned with the chief of them that were discontented with his father, and went over to Phraates King of the Parthians. [*Liv. lib.* 100. *Appian. pag.* 242. *Dio, lib.* 36.]

Pompey, proceeding in his war with Mithridates, renewed his league with Phraates King of Parthia. [*Livy.*] Upon the same conditions were tendred formerly to Sylla and Lucullus, of which Pompey speaks in Lucans eighth book,

——si fœdera nobis
Prisca manent, mihi per Latium jurata Tonantem,
Per vestros astricta Magos,——

——If those pacts were sworn to me
By th' Latian Thund'rer, continu'd be
Which your own *Magi* joyn'd——

And according to agreement, Phraates with Tigranes the younger, invaded Armenia, which was subject to Tigranes, and advancing as far as Artaxata, (having overcome all opposition they met by the way) they sat down before it: whilst Tigranes the elder, for fear of them, retired amongst the mountaines. [*Dio.*]

Pompey, to discover Mithridates mind, sent Metrophanes to him with very friendly proposals; but he being in hopes that Phraates (newly possest of the kindom of Parthia) would have joyned with him, rejects them: but understanding that he was preoccupied by Pompey, and ingaged to invade Armenia, his heart misgave him, and he sent immediately Ambassadours with propositions of peace. Pompey requires he should lay down arms, and deliver up those that had revolted. [*Dio.*]

As soon as this was heard in Mithridates army, the Runnawayes (of which there was a great number) suspecting they should be given up: and the Barbarians supposing they should be forced to maintain the war without their assistance, fell into a mutiny, and had done some mischief to Mithridates, had he not pretended that he sent his Embassadors rather to descry the posture and preparation of the eneny, than to desire peace. [*Idem*] He swore moreover he would neither have amity with the Romans, by reason of their covetousnesse, neither would he deliver up any of them, or do any thing, but for the common advantage of all. [*Appian.*]

When Pompey was come into Galatia, Lucullus came to meet him, [*Dio.*] at the Castle of Danala. [*Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 567.] Lucullus, in respect of his age and dignity of his Consulships was the better man: but Pompy's dignity, in respect of the number of his commands, and two Triumphs that he had had, was the greater: Both of them had garlands of laurell carried before them, in honour of their victories. Pompey's laurels by reason he had come a long journey, through dry and squalid Countries, were dead and withered, which Lucullus Lictors observing, they courteously presented him with some of theirs, which were fresh and green: which passage the friends of Pompey looked upon as a good omen, that he should carry both the rewards and ornament of Lucullus victories. [*Plutarch in Lucullo, & Pompeio.*]

Lucullus told him all things were already subdued, neither was there need of that expedition at all; and that there were for the same reason, persons arrived, that the Senate had deputed for the settlement and composure of affairs: but failing to perswade Pompey to go back, he fell to complain and asperse him; [*Dio, lib.* 36.] insomuch, that there began to be a great contest betwixt them: Pompeyt objecting to Lucullus his covetousnesse, Lucullus to Pompey his insatiable desire of command, and neither of them could be accused of saying false in what they said. [*Velleius Pater. lib.* 2. *cap.* 33. *Plutarch in Pompeio.*]

For this cause Lucullus disposed of those lands he had taken from the enemy as he pleased, and gave away many good gifts besides, for which he was sharply reproved by Pompey, in that he setled and conferred honours and rewards, whilst the enemy was on foot, which used not to be done, till the war was done and accomplished. Pompey (offended) removes his Camp a little further from him, and commanded no body should obey, or come near him; and by publick edict, forbad the confirmation

of his acts, or what the council of ten officers should suggest, having also the greater army he was not a little formidable: and leaving him onely 1600 for his Triumph, he drew away all his souldiers which he carryed away, though they were as uselesse to him by reason of their mutinousnesse, as they were angry with Lucullus, [*Plutarch in Pompeio, & Lucullo.*] Onely the Valerian (or Fimbrian) Legions he called to himself, which (however they were refractory with Lucullus) served him without any sedition, [*Dio. lib.* 35, & 36.]

Lucullus returned from thence to Rome, and brought along with him good store of books (which were part of his Pontick prey) [*Isidor. Origin. lib.* 6. *cap.* 3.] with which he furnished his Library, which was alwayes open to all people, especially the Grecians, [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*] He was the first also that brought Cherryes into Italy, [*Pliny, lib.* 15. *cap.* 25.] And (however he had been injured exceedingly by Pompey) he was received very honourably by the Senate, [*Plutarch in Pomp.*]

Metellus, having overcome the Cretensians, took away the laws from an Island which before that time was free, [*Liv. lib.* 100.] and finished the liberty they had so long injoyed, by laying his taxes upon them, [*Velle. Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 38.] Orosius writes in his sixth book, cap. 4. that Metellus overturned that Island in 2 years time, and wearing of it out with continual skirmishes, reduced it to his power. Eutropius in his sixth book sayes, that in several great battles he overcame the whole Country in 3 years. Velleius Paterc. according with him, who in his second book, the 34 cap. has these words: *About that time the Island of Creet was brought into subjection to the Romans, which with an army of 24000 young men, pernicious in respect of their agility, patient in respect of labour, and skillful in respect of the management of their armes, under the command of Panares and Lasthenes, had for three years together tired the Roman army.* L. Flaccus, together with the Commander in Chief, sustained the fury of that war, [*Cicero pro Flacco.*] Caius Nasennius, a Suessan freeman, commanded the 8 Century, which was called the chief, [*Id. ad Brut. epist.* 8.] and Cnius Plancius (a person very much approved by C. Sacerdos the Embassadour, and by L. Flaccus) was a souldier under Q. Metellus, [*Id. pro Plancio.*]

After this manner the Cretensians that before this time had lived alwayes free, and had never yet known any forreign command, were brought under the yoke, and Metellus received the name of Cretensis from them, [*Dio. lib.* 36.]

Antipas, called also Antipater, Governour of Idumea, and father to Herod King of Judea, being a rich man, factious and busie by nature, fearing Aristobulus's power by reason of som grudges betwixt them, he fell to Hircanus his party, and with secret aspertions of Aristobulus prevailed, that the chief of the Jews entered into conspiracy against him: suggesting it would be very ill to let him possesse a command he had so unjustly usurped, he having put by his elder brother, and dispoiled him of the prerogative of his birth: and with the same language he plyed Hircanus constantly; adding withal, that his very life was in danger unlesse he prevented it by a timely flight, for Aristobulus's friends were in perpetual consultation, how they should establish the Authority upon another when they had removed him out of the way: But Hircanus being of himself a good man, and not easily addmitting reports, gave but small credit to his informations, which quietnesse and lenity of mind procured him the imputation of being slothful; but Antipater neverthelesse gave not over complaining of his brother, as if he had laid waite to kill him, [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 2.]

Phraates, finding the siege of Artaxata likely to be a long work, left part of his Forces with Tigranes his son, and returned home himself, [*Dio. lib.* 36.]

The nether Spain fell to C. Julius Cæsars lot when he was Quæstor, who being commanded by the Prætor to travel about the several Countries and decide matters of law: Arriving at Gades, he observed in Hercules Temple, Alexander the Great's Tomb, and as if it had upbraided him for having done nothing Memorable at the same age (which was 34) that Alexander had conquered the World, he fell into great malancholy, and importuned he might be sent back into Rome, that he might take the first opportunity of attempting some noble thing: and departing accordingly before his time, he went to some Italian Colonies that were then in agitation about their return, and had excited them to something, had not the Consuls with their Legions which were raised to go into Cilicia, kept them from it, [*Sueto. in Julio. Cæsare, cap* 7. & 8.]

Pompey, possessing with his Navy all the Sea betwixt Phoenicia and the Bosphorus, advanced against Mithridates, having under his own command a select choice army consisting of 30000 Foot disposed into a Phalang, for the safeguard of his Country, besides as Plutarch saye, 2000, as Appian 3000 Horse, [*Plut. in Pomp. Appian. pag.* 238.] Moreover that because Lucullus had lately harrased that Country and brought great scarcity amongst them, there were many come to him, though the King used all the severity he could (either throwing them down steep rocks, or putting out their eyes, or burning

burning them alive) against them he took; by which means he frightned many indeed from running away, but however they were distressed with want, [Appian. ibid.]

Pompey, having placed some of his troups in ambush, sent out others to face the Kings Camp, and provoke him out, with command that they should turn and flee after they had got them forth, till they had drilled them into their trap: and had not the King suspected it and drawn out his Foot, they might possibly have pursued them so as to have entred their Camp with them: and this was the first skirmish betwixt the Horse, [Id. ibid.]

Mithridates for a while, being not equally furnished with men, avoids fighting, and destroyes the Countries where he comes, endeavouring by marching up and down to tire his enemie, or to afflict him with want of victuals. But as soon as Pompey was entred into Armenia the Lesse, which was subject to Mithridates; partly for this very cause, and partly that he might take possession of it, being forsaken: at length Mithridates doubting lest that Province should in his absence fall into the hands of his enemies, he went thither, [Dio. lib. 36.]

Mithridates sat down upon a strong and secure Hill over against his enemy, where he lay quiet with his whole army, hoping to drive the Romans into distresse, and by intercepting their necessary provisions, to destroy them: Whilst he himself being in his own Country, was plentifully supplied from all parts. Under this Hill there was a Plain, into which he disposed some Horse to encounter and cut off all they met; by which means it happened that many came off from the enemy to him, [Id. ibid.]

Pompey, not daring to assault the enemy in that place, raised his Camp, and removed it to another commodiously incompassed with woods, whereby he secured himself against their Troups and Darts: and having laid ambush in a convenient place, he himself with a few advances and faces their Camp: and raising a tumult, he trayled the enemy from their Works to the place he had designed, and gave them a great defeate: by which accident their courage being revived, he sent out others to the other parts of the Country to bring in provisions, [ibid.]

After Mithridates had left the Hill where he pitched his tents, as a barren place and dry, Pompey came and possessed it, and imagining by the forwardnesse of the shrubs, and the hollownesse and convexity of the place there must needs be water underneath, he commanded they should dig Wells up and down, and they had such plenty of water in their Camp presently, that it was a wonder Mithridates found it not in so long a time, [Plutarch.]

Mithridates sate down upon a Mountain neat Dastira in Acilisena, which was very well furnished with water, and not far from the River Euphrates which divides Acilisena and Armenia the Lesse, [Strabo, lib. 12. pag. 555.] And here Orosius writes, that Pompey blocked up the Kings Camp near the Mountain Dastracus in Armenia the Lesse, [lib. 6. cap. 4.] making a line about the King of 150 furlongs, and raising several Castles within it that he might thereby render their forrage difficult. Which Work the King not hindring, either out of fear or folly (which be commonly the forerunners of mischief) [Appian.] he was besieged as Plutarch sayes 45 dayes: but Appian reports, that for the space of 50 dayes, they could scarce keep themselves alive, having slaine all the Cattle they had, and reserved nothing but the Horses.

Mithridates, at length understanding that the enemy had been supplyed with victuals, and had taken a Country in Armenia, called Mana tin, many of his men falling off to him, and that Marius his army (together with the Legions, which Suetonius has said were raised for Cilicia, of which place he was Governour) were come to him; being affrighted, he resolves to leave that Country. [Dio.] And killing those that were sick, and of no service, he brake forth in the night, with an intire body, and with great silence, by the way he made his escape. [Plutarch, Appian, and Orosius,] determining (by marching in the night) to go into Armenia the greater, which was subject to Tigranes, [Dio.] and there to beat back Pompey, if he pursued him. [Oros. lib. 6. cap. 4.]

The next day, Pompey, having with much ado overtaken him, fell in upon his rear, but the King (though perswaded by his friends) could not be tempted to a battle, contented to beat back the enemy with some Horse only, and in the evening to retire into the woods. [Appian.]

The day following, Mithridates got possession of a Village, that was every way incompassed with rocks, to which there was but one ascent, and that was kept by four companies of Foot. The Romans also made a stand over against them, to prevent the escape of the King. [Idem.]

When

When they were come even upon the borders, Pompey fearing Mithridates should get before and passe Euphrates, and by that means make his escape. He resolved to endeavour to give them battle in the night. [*Plutarch & Dio.*] So he removed his Camp & deceived the Barbarians that rested till noon: he marched the same way they were to come; and having gotten a convenient place amongst the hills, he drew up his men into the heighest parts of it, and expected the enemy. The Barbarians, to whom nothing as yet had fallen out crossely, believing they had come into a safe place, and secure; not doubting but the Romans were gone, they sent out not so much as one Scout to discover. [*Dio.*]

It is reported, that Mithridates had at this time a vision in his sleep, which did forewarn him of what did follow: he did seem to be sailing with a fair wind in the Pontick sea, and to be come within sight of the Bosphorus: and being overjoy'd with certain and unquestionable safety, began pleasantly to accost them that carryed him; but of a suddain, he found himself deserted, and tost upon a small fragment of ships. Whilst he was occupyed with these motions and fancies, his friends that were about him waked him, telling him, Pompey was at hand. When therefore he found he must of necessity fight for his Trench, bringing out their armies, both Captains drew into battalia [*Plutarch.*]

Pompey, seeing them prepare for to fight, thought it not best to ingage in the night, but to incompasse them rather, that they might not escape, and to assault them next morning with his army, which was much the stronger: yet the elder, and chief of his Officers, with their prayers and exhortation, provoked him. [*Ibid.*]

It was agreed therefore, that all the Trumpets together should sound a charge, after that the souldiers and the whole multitude should give a shout; and then some should strike their spears against their vessels of brasse. The mountains being hollow, made the noise more horrible, which the Barbarians hearing sudainly, in the night, and in a desert place, they were exceedingly dismaied, supposing they were fallen into some misery inflicted by the gods. In the mean time, the Romans, from aloft, threw down stones, arrows and darts, on every side, and the multitude being so great, none fell in vain: having spent their arrows, they ran down violently upon the Barbarians, who kicking and pressing each other forward, were slain, being neither able to defend themselves, nor assault the enemy, for as much as they were for the most part Horsemen and Archers, whom in the dark, and in those straights, no endeavour or attempt of theirs could advantage. [*Dio.*]

As soon as the Moon got up, the Barbarians conceiving they might repel the enemy in the light, took courage, and it might indeed have been some benefit to them, had not the Romans had it upon their backs, for the Moon being in its waine, and their shadows appearing long before their bodies, and pressing upon the enemy, who judged of their nearnesse, by the means of their shadows, sent all their darts in vain, assaulting their shadows, as if they had been at hand themselves: when the Romans afterwards assaulting them, as if they had been unarmed, overcame them without any pains. [*Id. cum Flo. Plut. & Eutrop.*]

That this battle was in the night, [*Livy, lib.* 100.] Florus, [*lib.* 3.] Plutarch, [*in Pompeio.*] Dio, [*lib.* 36.] Eutropius, [*lib.* 6.] and Orosius, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 4.] do agree; onely Appian sayes it was in the day time, and after this manner. Both armies were drawn up early in the morning, and some forlones of both sides advancing, they skirmished amongst the rocks. Some of the Kings Horse also running on foot without orders to the relif of their fellow-souldiers, and being charged with a great number of the Roman Cavalry, ran back in one company to their tents, that by mounting they might incounter the enemy upon equal terms: But the Pontícks that were upon the Guard, observing from an eminent place, with what noise and haste they did run, supposing their Camp had been entred in some other part, and that that was the cause of their flight, they threw away their armes, and betook themselves also to their heeles: but no passage being open for their escape, they fell foul upon one another, till that by their thronging they threw themselves down the rocks. It was easie for Pompey to perform the rest, to kill and take them prisoners that were unarmed, and so entangled amongst the rocks. There were 10000 slain, their Camp taken, and all their ammunition and baggage. So Appian, [*in Mithridatic. pag.* 239, 240.]

Plutarch speaks of a far greater number than 10000. Dio that there were very many slain, and no lesse number taken prisoners. Eutropius 40000. Orosius sayes there were so many either killed or taken: Eutropius sayes Pompey lost onely twenty or thirty of his men, and two Captains. Orosius sayes the Romans had a thousand wounded, but scarce forty killed outright.

Mithridates himself with a Body of 800 Horse brake thorough the Romans, but was at length, (the rest having forsaken him) left with three onely: amongst which Hypsicratia

sicratia was one, (Plutarch calls her his Concubine, but Valer. Maxim. and Eutropius speaks her his wife) whom the King by reason she was of a Masculine spirit, called alwayes Hypsicrates. But then though she had put on the habite of a Persian man, and was one horseback; yet was she neither tired by the tediousnesse of her own flight, nor with the care and solicitousnesse of the King, [*Plutarch, Valer. Maxim. lib.* 4. *cap.* 6. *Eutropius, lib.* 6.] His Daughter also Dripetine borne him by Laodice the Queen, but exceedingly deformed by a double row of teeth, bore her father company in his distresse, [*Valer. Max. lib.* 1. *cap.* 8.]

And so the King having by flight slipt thorough the confusion of the battle, and (being befriended by the clearnesse of the night) escaped, leading his horse himself in his hand when he came into by places, and trembling at every noise he heard, [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 4.] till at length he fell amongst some mercenary Horse, and 3000 Foot, by whom he was conveyed into the Castle of Sinoria, where he had heaped up much money, [*Appian.*] which Castle Plutarch calls Inora, Strabo Sinoria; or Synoria, seated in the borders of both the Armenia's, [*Strabo, lib.* 12, *pag.* 555.]

There he gave gifts and a years pay to those which had borne him company in his flight: and took, sayes [*Appian.*] six thousand talents compleat along with him. He gave also rich garments to those that resorted to him from the rout; besides deadly poison that he gave his friends to carry about with them, lest any of them should fall into the enemies hands. From hence he marched into Armenia to Tigranes, [*Plutarch.*]

Tigranes being importuned by Embassadours from Mithridates, would not onely not receive him, but clapt his Embassadours in prison; pretending he was the cause of the sedition of his son Tigranes: and thus Mithridates being frustrate of his hopes, having passed the River Euphrates, he bends his flight into Colchis, [*Plutarch. Appian. Dio.*] which he had formerly subjected to his power, [*Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 555.]

And having nowhere delayed his journey, the fourth day he past Euphrates; then arming for three dayes and disposing of those supplies he had with him, or which came in to him, he assailed Chotenis the chief Town in Armenia, by reason the Chotenians, and Iberians had attempted with slings and darts to hinder his march; but he beat them off, and advanced to the River Absarus, [*Appian.*]

Pompey sent out to pursue Mithridates, but he had past the River Phasis, and escaped. So Pompey built a City in the same place where he gained his Victory, [*Dio. lib.* 36.] betwixt two Rivers which proceeded from several causes in one Mountain; that is to say, Euphrates and Araxes, situate in the Lesser Armenia, and for that cause called Nicopolis. This City he gave by the consent of his souldiers to those that were old, or lame, or sick, or wounded, or disbanded: to which many of the neighbours repairing, the Nicopolitans lived afterward after the manner of the Cappadocians, [*Id ibid. cum Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 555. *Appian. pag.* 243. & 251. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 4.]

Tigranes the father advanced against Tigranes his son, who was left alone to besiege the Artaxati, and overcame him: he being put to flight, fled first toward Mithridates his Grandfather; but hearing he was beaten himself, and in more need of assistance than likelihood of assisting him, he joyned himself to the Romans, [*Dio. lib.* 36.] flying most submissively to them, though he was grandchild to Mithridates by his Daughter, [*Appian.*] and met Pompey at the River Araxes, [*Plutarch.*] By his conduct Pompey brought his army into Armenia against his father, as a confederate of Mithridates, [*Dio.*] aiming at Artaxa to the Court of Tigranes, [*Appian.*]

Tigranes the father, understanding this, was terrified exceedingly, but hearing Pompey was of a gentle and pleasant nature, he sent a Trumpeter to him, and withal delivered up Mithridates his Embassadour that he had clapt up: but his son hindering him from obtaining any tolerable conditions, and Pompey neverthelesse passing over the River Araxis, and approaching near Artaxatis; Tigranes at length delivered up the City and all the Garrison was in it, he and his friends and kindred going out to meet him, without sending so much as a Herauld before, surrendering all his right into his hands, and appealing to him for justice against his son, [*Plutarch. Appian. Dio.*]

But to the end he might appear to Pompey worthy of reverence and compassion, he ordered it so, that as far as in him lay, he would retain a mediocrity betwixt the dignity of his former, and the misery of his present condition; for he had put off his Gown that was half white, and his Royal Robe of Purple: but wore his Diadem and the ornaments for his head, [*Dio.*] To whom when Pompey sent the Captains and Officers of his Horse to meet and do him honour; his friends that did accompany him doubting their security, because they had sent no Heraulds before, ran back and deserted him, [*Appian.*]

When

When Tigranes was come to Pompey's Camp, which was sixteen miles off from Artaxatis, two Lictors from Pompey came to him, and commanded him to alight from his Horse, upon which, according to the customes of his Countrie, he had entred the very works, for no man living was ever seen to enter the Roman Camp on horse back. Tigranes obeyed, and unbuckling his sword, delivered it to them. [*Eutr. Plut. & Dio.*] Pompey, beholding him entred on foot, and (having thrown away his Crown, and cast himself upon the ground) adoring, according to the manner of the Barbarians, touched with compassion, he leaped to him, and catching him by the hand, lifted him up, and put on the Crown again that he had cast away, commanding him to sit down on one side of him, and his son on the other, who neither rose up to his father, nor used any other ceremony to him. [*Cicero pro P. Sextio. Eutrop. lib. 6. Dio. Appian & Plutarch. tum in Pompeio. tum in Lucul. & Cimonis collatione.*]

Tigranes delivered up himself and his kingdom to Pompey's command: declaring before, That there was no man, neither of Rome, nor any other Nation, to whose friendship he would have surrendred himself, but onely Pompey: and that henceforward, any fortune that should befall him for him, whether it was good or bad, should be acceptable to him; saying moreover, it could not be any disparagement to be conquered by him, whom it was a sin to conquer; nor was it dishonourable to submit to him, whom fortune had exalted above every one. [*Vel. Pater. lib. 2. cap. 37.*] He and his sonne were afterwards invited by Pompey to supper; but his sonne absenting himself, gave Pompey the first occasion to be offended with him. [*Dio.*]

The next day, their controversies being heard, Pompey restored the kingdom of Armenia) the ancient possession of his forefathers, (to Tigranes the elder, and as Strabo sayes, added the greatest and best part of Mesopotamia (lib. 16. pag. 747.) taking away those Countries he had gained in the war, and laying a mulct of six thousand talents of silver upon him, which was to be paid to the people of Rome, because he had waged war with them without a cause: but to his son he gave only the command of Gordena and Sophena, with liberty of injoyning the rest of Armenia, when his father dyed. But the treasure in Sophena, (a Country in the borders of Armenia) he adjudged to the father, because by any other way he could not pay the mony he had agreed for. [*Cicero, Vellei. Pater. Plut. Appian. Dio. & Eutrop. as aforesaid.*]

Tigranes, the father, being very glad of these conditions, and that he was called King by the Romans, he departed not onely through Cappadocia, and some parts of Cilicia, but through all Syria and Phænicia, from Euphrates to the sea; for these Provinces with part of Cilicia, he had possest, by throwing out Antiochus *Pius.* [*Livy, lib. 101. Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 37. Plutarch, Appian, Dio. & Eutrop.*]

Tigranes the younger, taking it in disdain, that he was so disappointed of his hopes, plotted to escape; which Pompey very seasonably perceiving, restrained him, but with liberty, and sent messengers to those that kept the mony, to demand it for Tigranes the elder: which they refused, pleading, That they were not to be commanded, but by Tigranes the younger, whose Country that was then judged to be. He is himself sent to the Castle, who finding it shut, came up to it, and though against his will, commanded them to open: neverthelesse, the keepers would not obey, objecting, That Tigranes summond it not out of any desire in himself, but by constraint; which Pompey taking very ill, cast the young man into chains, and by that means, his father at length got the treasure. [*Dio. lib. 36.*]

Appian sayes, that the Armenians which deserted the King in his journey to the Roman Camp, solicited his son that continued with Pompey, to make away his father; but he was himself taken and clapped into irons: neverthelesse, when in fetters, he by his messengers perswaded the Parthians against the Romans, pretending he was reserved for the Triumph.

The father received his mony, he gave many things, and a greater portion of mony than was agreed upon by Pompey; he gave freely to every Souldier, 50 groats, or (as Strabo sayes) 150, to every Captain 1000, every Colonel 10000, or (as Strabo and Plutarch have it) a talent, which is but 6000 Drachmes, by which means he was reckoned amongst the friends and confederates of the people of Rome. [*Strabo, lib. 11. pag. 530. Plutarch. Appian, Dio.*] But the mony due to the people of Rome, Pompey, as his custom was, delivered it to the Treasurer, for the use of the Publick. [*Velei. Pater. lib. 2. cap. 37.*]

Pompey gave Ariobarzanes the whole kingdom of Cappadocia, and Sophena, and Gordena, which he had first assigned to Tigranes the younger, which were afterward thought to be in the Province of Cappadocia, he gave him also Cabala, (or Gabala) a City

Digitized by Google

City in Cilicia, and some others which Ariobarzanes afterwards left intirely to his son [*Appian. pag,* 243, 244.]

3939. C. Julius Cæsar, some few dayes before he entred into the Ædilship was suspected of a conspiracy with Marcus Crassus the Consul, as also Sylla and Antonius after the designation of the Consulship, were condemned for endeavouring in the beginning of the year (the Kalends of January falling out then upon the Julian October, in which Cotta and Torquatus entred the Consulship) to assault the Senate, and killing whom they pleased, Crassus was to invade the Dictatorship, and he should be called the Master of his Horse, and the whole Common-wealth being framed according to their pleasure, the Consulship should be restored to Sylla and Antonius; from whence it was that Cicero in an Epistle to Axius reports, that Cæsar in his Consulship had setled the kingdom so as he had contrived in his Ædilship, [*Sueton, in Julio Cæsare, cap.* 9.]

Pompey, having left Armenia to the defence of Afranius, bends his course against Mithridates thorough those Countries that lie about Caucasus, the Albanians and Iberians (great Countries) gave him passage upon the first overture, as Plutarch speaks; but Livie, [*lib.* 101.] sayes, that Pompey fought and overcame them, because they denied it him: which battle, lightly and variously mentioned by Plutarch and Appian, Dio doth more fully explain. Pompey having divided his army into three parts, took his own winter quarters up near the River Cyrnus, in the Country about Tanais, where notwithstanding he was not quiet; for Oroesus King of the Albanians who inhabite the Country above the River Cyrnus (or Cyrus) [*Florus, lib.* 3, *cap.* 5. *Eutropius, lib.* 6. *and Orosius, lib.* 6. *cap.* 4. *calls him Orodes.*] partly to gratifie his friend Tigranes the younger; but especially because he feared the Romans would invade Albania: and hoping that if in the Winter he should assault them unexpectedly, they having not pitched their Camp in one place, he made no question but to perform something worthy of his pains; wherefore he advanced with his army against the Romans in the midst of their Saturnals: he himself marched against Metellus Celer, who had Tigranes with him; others against Pompey, others against the Commander of the third party Lucius Flaccus: that whilst every one of them had their hands full at the same time, neither of them should be able to relieve one the other: So sayes Dio, [*lib.* 36.] Appian sayes, that Oroezes the King of the Albanians, and Otocus (or Artocus rather) King of the Iberians with 70000 men, lay in ambush for Pompey near the River Cyrnus. Plutarch sayes no lesse than 40000 Barbarians past the River against Pompey in the Roman Festivals to Saturne, which Feasts were celebrated in the moneth of December: but as the year came then about it happened in September, or the Julian October, that is in the beginning of Autumn or Winter, according to those that divide the year into two parts onely, Summer and Winter, which we see Thucydides observes, constantly in his History of the Peloponesian war.

Metellus beat Oroesus, Flaccus (the ditch about his Camp being of too great circumference to be defended,) made another within, which the enemy supposing was done out of fear, advanced presently into the outward ditch; he making an unexpected sally upon them, killed many in the conflict, and many in the chase. Pompey understanding the successe of the Barbarians against the other, rises and falls unlooked for upon those which were marching against him; and having defeated them, he bends directly against Oroesus himself: but could not find him, for he being beaten himself by Metellus and hearing the misfortune of the rest, betook himself to his heeles, and escaped, [*Dio.*]

Pompey, having layne in their passage of the River Cyrnus, at last yeilded to their supplication, and gave them peace; it was once in his mind to recompence the mischeif they had done, by invading their Country; but by reason of the Winter he could not without great trouble protract the war: thus Dio in the 36 book, the later end. Plutarch writes that Pompey routed a great number of them, and brought in their Colours: and afterwards, the King supplicating and sending Embassadours, he made peace with him.

Mithridates wintered in Dioscuriade, [*Appian. pag.* 240.] where the Isthmus betwixt the Euxine and the Caspian Seas begins, [*Strabo, lib.* 11. *pag.* 498.]

Antipater importuning Hircanus his assent that he might flee to Areta King of the Arabians, and promising him his assistance, did notwithstanding hardly prevail, yet he obtained it the easier, in respect that Arabia buts upon Judea. Antipater therefore is dispatched before to the King to receive his promise, that he would not deliver up his suppliant to his enemies, which as soon as he had promised upon his word, Antipater returned with all speed to Hyrcanus at Jerusalem, and not long after taking him by night along with him, they stole out of the City, and with great journeys came unto a City called Petra, in which was Areta's Court, [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 2.]

Antipater being very dear to Areta, requested that he would restore Judea to

Hircanus, which with constant importunity, and presents together, at length he perswaded him to: Hircanus promised it by his meanes he was brought into his Kingdome again, he would return him a Country with twelve Cities; which his father Alexander Jannæus had taken away foom the Arabians. The Cities were these, Medaba, Naballo, Livias, Tharabasa, Agalla, Athone, Zoara, Oronæ, Marissa, Rydda, Lusa, Oryba, [*Id. ibid.*]

Alexander II. King of Egypt, the son of Alexander I. was expulsed by the Alexandrians [*Suet. in Juli. Cæsare.*] but Alexander the son being expelled, Ptolemy a natural son was substituted; he was the son of Ptolemey Lathurus, who was called Dionysius the new, or Bacchus, and Auletes, because he most effæminately followed the dalliance of the Dionysii, and having put on the habit of women, he danced to the Cymbals in the celebrations of Bacchus. [*Lucian de non tem. cred. calum.*] he practised also their piping so much, that he boasted of it; and was not ashamed to celebrate contestations in his Court, in which he himself appeared to contest with others. [*Strabo. lib. 17. pag. 796.*]

Aretas the King of the Arabians, with 50000 men, vanquished Aristobulus, after which battle many ran away to Hyrcanus, so that Aristobulus being desolate, fled to Jerusalem, but Aretas bringing his army with him besieged him in the temple, the people also assisting Hircanus the clergy onely sticking close to Aristobulus. But Aretas having brought the Jewish army, as well as the Arabian did most vigorously presse them with his siege. [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 3.*]

These things being done about the approach of the feast of unleavened bread, the chief of the Jewes forsook their own Country, and fled into Egypt. There was one Onias in Iudea, an honest just man, and one that had (in a great drought,) prevailed by the Piety of his Prayers for raine, but then foreseeing the civil war that followed had hid himself, and retired into a hole, but the Jews caught him, and bringing him into their Camp, requested him that as heretofore he had relieved them against the drought, so he would now curse Aristobulus (and as many as were of his party) for them. This he refused a great while, til being compelled by the multitude, he stood in the midst of them and prayed thus, *O God, thou that art King of the whole World, for as much as these that are with me are thy people, and those that are besieged are thy Preists. I beseech thee that thou wouldst neither hear these against them, nor them praying against these.* After this some wicked men of the Jews beset him and killed him with stones: which cruelty God immediately revenged, and punished the slaughter of Onias after this manner [*ibid.*]

Whilst Aristobulus was with his Priests besieged, the feast of the Passeover came about, in which the custome was for them to make many sacrifices to their God, which because the besieged did want, they desired of their Brethren the Jews that besieged them; that they would furnish them with sacrifices at what prize they pleased to set: they demanded 1000 groates should be sent them for every oxe, which Aristobulus and his Priests, willingly consented to and let down their money from the wall, which they received; but returned no sacrifice but proceeded to that height of impiety, that they did not only break their Faith with men, but rob'd God of his due honour. But the Priests that under pretence of a bargain were thus cozened, prayed to God that he would take vengeance of them, nor was it long before it happened, for a great storme sent from above unto those Countryes; made so great a vastation amongst their corne, that a bushell of wheat was sold for 15 groates. [*ibid.*]

Pompey waged war with the Iberians, a people exceedingly desirous to gaine the favour of Mithridates, and to repell Pompey: because as yet they had neither bin subject to the Medes, Persians, Alexander, nor the Macedonians: [*Plutar.*] their King therefore Artoces (whilst Lucius Cotta and Lu. Torquatus were Consuls) fearing least he should advance against him; sends over Embassadors to Pompey under pretence of treating for peace: but in the mean time Prepared whilst he was busy with them to fall upon him when he suspected no such matter; this Pompey perceiving, before he had sufficiently provided himself for that, and possest himself of the passes; he falls down into his Country: and before Artoces knew any thing of his comming was got down as farre as the City Acropolis, which being scituate in those streights where Caucasus runs along, was fortified for defence of that passe. Artoces having lost the opportunity of strengthning himself, in a great fright passes the river Cyrnus, and burns down the bridge. And they which were in the City seeing him fled and themselves beaten, yeilded up the Town: by which means Pompey having got possession of the streights, put a Garrison over them, and marching from thence subdued the whole Country that lay on that side the river. [*Dio. init. lib. 37.*]

Pompey being now about to passe Cyrnus, Artoces begged a truce by his Embassadors, proffering to make him a bridge, and to furnish him with all necessaries besides, both which he performed for the obtaining of peace, but as soon as Pompey had

passed

Digitized by Google

passed that river he fled immediately to the river Pelorus; running from him whom he had drawn upon himself, when he might have prevented his passage. Pompey, taking it into consideration, pursues, and (having overtaken him) gives him Battaile, and with great ease, before the bow-men came to show their skill, he routed them: things falling out thus, Artoces having passed Pelorus, and burnt that bridge also, flyes away; the remainder were cut off, part in the conflict, and part whilest they attempted to passe the river on foot; many betaking themselves to the woods, held out some few dayes, by throwing darts from the higg trees, but the trees being cut down, they also perished. [*Id. ib.*] Plutarch reports there was 6000 slain in the battle, and more than 10000 taken prisoners.

Artoces sent Ambassadors to Pompey, to supplicate peace; they brought presents with them also, as a Bed, a Table, and a Chair, all of Gold: which he beseeched him to accept. Pompey took the presents, (that he, being suspended with hopes of the translation, might not go any further off) and delivered them to the Quæstors, to be inserted in the publick writings, but refused to give him peace, unlesse Artocis would deliver him his sons as hostages. Artocis was for some time doubtful: but at last, when the Romans had found a Ford in the River, in Summer time, and passed it with much adoe, though they had no body to resist them, he sent his sons for hostages, and made his peace with Pompey. [*Dio, lib.* 37. *cum Plutarch. & Flor. lib.* 3. *cap.* 4.] Eutropius sayes, that Pompey overcame Arthaces, King of Iberia, in battle, and received him to favour; upon conditions; Sextus Rufus, and Jornandes, that both Iberia, and Arthaces their King, surrendred themselves to him: but Orosius [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 4.] saith, he beat Artoces, King of the Iberians, in the field, and got all Iberia into his custody.

Mithridates made his way as well through those Countries of the Scythians, that were offended, as those that were otherwise; some he wan to him by fair means, others he constrained by foule; and being willingly entertained, he past to the Heniochians: but the Achæans, attempting to withstand him, were overcome: afterwards entering into the Mæotick Countries, and vanquishing many of their Commanders, for the fame of his atchievements, he was received kindly, taking many guifts, and presenting many: he drew them also into confederacy with him, by taking their daughters, and so joyning the most powerful of them to himself. [*Livy, lib.* 101. *Appian. pag.* 240, 241, *Dio, lib.* 36.] to which that place of Strabo refers. [*Lib.* 11. *pag.* 496.] The Heniochi at that time that Mithridates fled through their Country into Bosphorus, from his own, had four Kings. He cast away all hopes of passing by the Zygians, both by reason of the difficulty of the wayes, and the fiercenesse of the people; and therefore with much ado (being many times forced to take the sea) he marched along the shoar, till at last he arrived amongst the Achæans, by whom he was received, (notwithstanding, we have heard Appian say, that they resisted him) and here he finished his journy which began at Phasis, and was from thence almost 4000 furlongs. Thus Strabo, who recounts out of those Authours, that writ of the affairs of Mithridates, the Countries in this order: First the Achæans, then the Zygians, Heniochians, Cercetans, Moschians, Colchians, [*pag.* 497.] through all which unruly Countries, Hypsicrate his Queen, with an indefatigable mind and body, followed her distressed husband: and that she might with more ease, share in his labour and pains, shaving her hair, she accustomed her self to ride on Horse back, and bear arms; whose so great fidelity in all distresses, was the greatest and most pleasant consideration to Mithridates, who seemed to himself to wander with his whole fortune and family, whilst his wife bare him company in his banishment. [*Valer. Maxim. lib.* 4. *cap.* 6.]

Machares, the son of Mithridates, who reigned then in Bosphorus Cimerius, and favoured the Roman party. When he heard his father, in so short a time had overcome so many fierce and Warlike Nations, and past the very bars of Scythia, which were never penetrable before. He sent Ambassadors to him, to let him know it was necessity had constrained him to that friendship with the Romans: but understanding he was implacable, he fled into Pontica Chersonesus, burning his ships, that he might thereby hinder his father from following him: but when he sent against him another fleet, he laid hands upon himself. Mithridates slew all those friends that he had sent himself with him for companions, when Machirus went first into his Kingdome, but sent his servants away safe; so Appian, [*pag.* 241.] Dio, [*lib.* 36.] saies, That the father having corrupted his familiars with security and presents, wrought upon them to kill his son. And Orosius tells, That Machares was most parricidiously slain by him. [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 5.]

Pompey, ordering his journy into the Northern parts of Scythia by the stars, as it had been at Sea, fell down upon the Colchi; and incamping under Caucasus it self, commanded their King Orodes to come down into the Plains, as Florus hath it,

[*lib.* 3. *cap.* 5.] who a little after sayes Orodes was King of the Albans (with Eutropius and Orosius.) For Orodes in this place we must use the name of Olthax, whom Appian shewes to be King of the Colchi, and led in Triumph by Pompey, [*pag.* 253.] or Aristarchus, whom the said Appian, [*pag.* 251.] and Eutropius. [*lib.* 6.] report to be made King at Colchis in his stead.

Plutarch sayes, that at the River Phasis Servilius met Pompey with the Fleet which was left for the defence of Pontus, and that the pursuite of Mithridates who had hid himself in the Countries about Bosphorus and Mæotis, had brought him into many perplexities: he went also to Colchis that he might view the perigrinations of the Argonautæ, and Castor and Pollux; especially desiring to see the place where Prometheus was said to be affixed to Caucasus, the sight of which things drew him from the neighbour Countries, [*Appian. pag.* 241, 242.] The Colchi also and the Countries conterminous he wan to his side, partly by fair words, and partly by feare, and having found there that his journey by land thorough many warlike and unknown Countries would be difficult, and that by sea it was more incommodious by reason of the inhabitants which were averse, and the Country unfurnished with Ports; he commanded his ships to keep their station and to watch Mithridates that he might no where be suffered to break out, nor no provisions for him be any where suffered to come in: he himself turns his course against the Albani, but with a compasse that whilst they were secure in their compact, he might with the suddenesse of his accesse the more easily destroy them; though Plutarch sayes, the Albani did at length revolt, and that Pompey stirred up with anger and desire of revenge, marched immediately against them: but he returned into Armenia, and passed the River Cyrnus, where the season of the year had rendered it fordable, [*Dio. lib.* 37.]

But with great difficulty it was that he passed this River, the Barbarians having for a great space fortified it by knocking down stakes into it, [*Plutarch.*] But Pompey, the River being smooth, first put his Horse over, then his Traine, and then his Foot, that the Horse might with their bodies break the force of the River, and if any thing of the Traine should be carryed away with the violence of the stream, it should fall upon them that accompanied it, and be carryed no further, [*Dio.*] Here having past a long, dry, and rocky way, he filled 10000 bladders with water, and proceeded in his journey, [*Plut.*]

At length without any impediment from the enemy, he arrived at the River Cambyses, but his whole army greviously distressed with heat and thirst, though for the most part they marched in the night; he chose him Guides out of the prisoners, but they shew him not the most commodious way. Moreover the River it self brought them but small advantage, for the water being exceeding cold, and they drinking too plentifully, it made many extremly sick. But neither did they rest any of them, till they came to the River Abans, all which time they carryed nothing with them but water, in all other things being most bountifully supplied by the inhabitants, for which cause they marched without any injury to them, [*Dio.*]

Having passed the River, news was brought that Oroeses was drawing towards them, [*Id.*] He had in his army 60000 Foot, and 12000, or (as Strabo will have it 22000) Horse, but for the most part ill armed, and with the skins onely of wild Beasts, which Cossis the Kings brother commanded, [*Plut. cum Strabo, lib.* 11. *pag.* 502.] Pompey, that he might draw them to a battle before they understood the numbers of the Romans, he first drew up his Horse, giving them directions what they should do; behind them he disposed his Foot, placing them upon their heeles, and commanding them to cover themselves with their sheilds, and lie still without making any noise; by which means Oroeses had no knowledge of them till he joyned battle: but despising the Horsemen whom he thought alone, he assailed them, and in a moment putting them (as they had order) to flight, he pursues them furiously: When the Foot rising up on the sudden, and making a space that the Horse might securely retreat, they charged the enemy, and incompassing a great number of them, put them to the sword, the rest were destroyed by the Horse, who being drawn about both on the right hand and the left fell in upon their backs, so that by the Horsemen also there was great slaughter made: and those, escaping both, had fled into the Woods, the Woods being set on fire, were consumed amongst them: the Romans calling out to them the while to remember the *Saturnals*, for about that time as is said before, the Albani laid an ambush and assailed them ere they were aware, [*Dio. lib.* 37.]

In this battle, Cossis the Kings brother charged Pompey himself, and with his dart struck him thorough the joynt of his armes, but Pompey ran him thorough with his Speare and killed him. In this fight it was reported that certain Amazons inhabiting the Mountains adjacent to the River Thermodontes, came in to the relief of the Barbarians, and some whilst they were taking the plunder of the field, found some Amazonian Targets and Buskins, but there was no body of a woman found, [*Plut.*] See Appian

Appian also, [*pag.* 242.] where he speaks of this and the former ingagement, with the Albani, as but one; notwithstanding, Orosius with Eutropius, and Sextus Rufus, deliver, that Pompey did thrice overcome Orodis, King of the Albani, and his Commanders. [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 4.]

Pompey, having destroyed the Country round about, was at length perswaded to accept of Orodis, or Orœsis, his overtures, for establishing a peace, as also a golden bed, and other presents that he sent him; for which he made peace with them. [*Florus, lib.* 3. *cap.* 5. *Dio. lib.* 37. *Entrop. lib.* 6. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 4.] Who commemorating their Italian Original, because they were said to have followed Hercules from the mount Albanus, saluted Pompey's army, by the name of brothers, [*Justin, lib.* 42. *cap.* 3.] nor did Pompey make peace only with the Albans, but with all the inhabitants from Mount Caucasus, to the Caspian Sea (for even so far that mountain taking its rise in Pontus, runs forward) they having requested it by their Ambassadors, [*Dio. lib.* 37.] Strabo writes, That from all parts, to both the Caspian and the Colchian seas, he war'd against the Iberians and Alberni. [*lib.* 11. *pag.* 492.] Pompey had a desire to see Hyrcania, and the Caspian sea, being within three dayes journy from thence; but being diverted from that, by the multitude of deadly Serpents, he turned into Armenia the Lesse, as Plutarch teacheth us in his Life.

Pompey, having past Taurus, invaded Antiochus Comagenus, but at last he received him to favour, [*App. pag.* 244.] upon the surrender of Seleucia a castle of Mesopotamia into his hands, with all that he had taken in his excursion thither, [*Id. pag.* 251. *cum Strabo. lib.* 36. *pag.* 745.] Darius also the Mede, he overcame; either, because he had assisted Antiochus now, or Tigranes before; so Appian in Mithridatic. [*pag.* 244.] who reckons Darius and the Medes, amongst the Princes and people, overcome by Pompey, [*pag.* 250, 253.] as Velleius Paterculus, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 2.] reckons Media amongst those Countries he had with successe invaded; though Plutarch sayes that Pompey only returned a civil answer to the Kings of the Medes and Elemites, who had sent Ambassadors to him.

Phraates, King of the Parthians, seeing Pompey carry on things with such violence, that Armenia, and that part of Pontus that was next him, was taken by his Commanders; and that Gabinius having past Euphrates, was advanced as far as Tigris. In a great fright he sent Ambassadours to Pompey, for the renovation of that peace with the Romans, which was begun before; but he prevailed little by that Embassy: for Pompey, being elated with his present successe, and the hopes he had conceived for the future, esteemed him but little. Amongst other proud demands that he made to his Ambassadours, one was, That he might have Corduenes, or Gordyenes, (a Country then in controversie betwixt Phraates and Tigranes) delivered into his hands; but the Embassadors having no such thing in commission, and giving no answer, he writ something to Phraates, [*Dio. lib.* 37.]

In his letters he neglected to give him the Title of King of Kings, (as all other people, yea, the Romans themselves, and as he himself did after in his Triumph) and onely gave him the single appellation of King: which Phraates took in scorn, he having his Kingdom despoiled also. But Pompey, not staying for an answer, sent Afranius immediately with an army into Gordiene, who beat out those Parthians that had invaded it; and pursuing them as far as Arbelitis, restored the Country to Tigranes. [*Id. ibid. cum Plut. in Pomp.*]

That Gabinius was sent out of Armenia, into Syria, by Pompey; are read in Josephus, [*lib.* 1. *Belli, cap.* 5. & *Antiquit. lib.* 14. *cap.* 4.] which we conceive to be Armenia the Lesser, into which we have heard by Plutarch, that Pompey, having finished the war with the Albanians did retire; although Josephus, being deceived by the identity of the name, doth understand it the Greater; and therefore writ that at the same time, when Pompey was ingaged in his war with Tigranes: Gabinius was sent into Syria; which could not be, unlesse with Appian, he made Tigranes submission, to follow after his expedition against the Albanians: which we with Livy, Velleius, Florus, Plutarch, Eutrop. and Orosius, do conclude to be before.

As soon as Scaurus came to Damascus, he found it newly taken by Metellus and Lollius, but having removed them, and understood it was something done in Judea, he addresseth thither, as to a place of advantage. As soon as he had entred the Country, he meets Embassadours, as well from Hyrcanus, that had besieged the Temple of Hierusalem, as from his brother, Aristobulus, that was besieged there, both of them intreating his assistance: and when Aristobulus had made his offer of 400 talents, though Hyrcanus proffered him as much; yet he preferred Aristobulus his promise, having received therefore his mony, he sent Embassadors to Hyrcanus, and Areta the King, (who assisted him with an army of the Nabathæans, though they were not very much animated for that war) threatning them in the Romans and Pompey's name, if they did

did not desist from that siege; And so Aretas, being afrighted, withdrew from Judea into Philadelphia, and Scaurus returned to Damascus, But Aristobulus, having gathered all the forces together that he had, pursued Aretas, and Hyrcanus, and encountring them at a place they call Papyron, he overcame them, killing about 7000 of the Enemy amongst the rest the brother of Antipater, Cæphalius, was one [*Joseph. ut supra*]

Pompey, returning out of Armenia, he met with certain Kings, and Rulers, (whom Plutarch reports to be Barbarians and twelve in number) hearing their complaints, and giving them his answers, to some he confirmed their Kingdomes, to some he encreased them, and others he took away from their Eminence and deprest them, [*Xiphilin ex Dione*] To which time that History so celebrated by Val. Maximus seems to be referred.

Ariobarzanes yeilded up his kingdom of Cappadocia to his son in the sight of Cn. Pompey; whose Throne when by his invitation he had ascended, and was set down in the chair of State, when he beheld his son with his Secretary in a place inferiour to his dignity and fortune, not able to behold him beneath himself, he arose from his seat, and put the Crown upon his head, exhorting him that he would go up to the place from whence he descended himself; the young man fell a weeping immediately, his body fell a trembling, and the Crown fell to the ground, neither could he be got to the place he was commanded to go: and which even surpasses all belief, he rejoyced that he was to part with the Crown, he was discontented that he was to receive it; nor had this eminent controversie had any end, had not Pompey added his authority to the desires of his father, for he called his son King, he commanded him to take the Crown, and compelled him to sit in the Ivory Chair, [*Valer. Max. lib. 5. cap. 7.*]

Fom thence Pompey went into Cœlosyria, and Phœnicia, which were lately delivered from their Kings, and disturbed by the Arabians and Tigranes, and there he stayed; though Antiochus adventured to attempt them again, but in vain: but being reduced and joyned into one Province, they received lawes from him, which were administered according to the custom of the People of Rome, [*Xiphilin. ex Dione.*]

That this was Antiochus Pius, the son of Antiochus Cyzicenus, Justinus, [*lib. 40. cap. 2.*] Appian in Mithridatic. [*pag. 244.*] and Porphyrius, [*in Græcis Eusebianis Scaligeri, pag. 227.*] reports. But the same Appian more truly in his Syriacis, [*pag. 119. & 133.*] affirms him Antiochus Asiaticus, the son of Antiochus Pius and Selena, who four years before, either by Lucullus's favour or permission, was possessed of the kingdom of Syria which Tigranes had forsaken, and in Pompey's Festivals, [*as he speaks in pag. 133.*] whilst he was employed in other matters, he kept it one whole year: (after Tigranes had most justly delivered up what he had in Syria to the people of Rome) and though in his presence he desired his fathers kingdom, yet Pompey deprived him of it, though he had done nothing prejudicial to the people of Rome. And indeed it was an easie matter for so great an army to oppresse a disarmed Prince, although another reason was given (*viz.*) That it seemed unequal, that after the ancient Kings had been overcome by Tigranes his Forces and beaten out of Syria, it should be now rather given to the Seleucians that were beaten, than to the Romans that overcame them: and Pompey thought it not fit to give Antiochus that which he was not able to defend from being infested by the invasions of the Jews and Arabians, [*Justin. & Appian. in locis supra notat.*]

Julius Cæsar when he was Ædilis, having gotten the favour of the people, endeavoured by part of the Tribunes to have gotten the Government of Egypt by an order from the people, there being occasion for an extraordinary command, by reason that the Alexandrians had beaten out their Prince an associate and friend of the Romans, and so called by the Senate, which was generally disapproved by the Commons; but he obtained it not, a great faction of the Nobles opposing it, [*Sueton, in Julio. cap. 11.*]

But Pompey was called into Egypt (by Alexander the second, that was expelled) to quell some seditions there. He was presented with many gifts, as money and cloths, for his whole army; but he went not thither, either in regared of the envy of his enemies, or of the Oracle of Sybil, (of which hereafter in the beginning of the 3948 year of the World) or for other reasons, [*Appian. Mithridatic. pag. 251.*]

Pompey came to Damascus, and went about Cœlosyria, at which time there came Embassadours to him from all parts of Syria, Egypt, and Judea: at the same time, as it appears, that the twelve Kings came to him that Plutarch mentions; concerning whom Josephus brings that place out of Strabo's History, [Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 5.] *There came out of Egypt an Embassie with a Crown of 4000 crowns of gold; and out of Judea, either a Vine, or a Garden, which piece of workmanship was called the Delight; which present we our selves saw at Rome dedicated in the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus with this inscription,*

Of

Of Alexander the King of the Jews, and it was valued at 500 *talents.* Which present was placed by Alexander Jannæus in the Temple at Jerusalem, and sent to Pompey by his son Aristobulus, which Pliny amongst the Acts of Pompey's Triumphs describes thus. A foursquare Mountain of Gold with Harts and Lions, and all kinds of Apples, with a Vine of Gold incompassing it, [*Pliny, lib.* 37. *cap.* 2.]

A while after there came out of Judea to Pompey Embassadours again: Antipater for Hircanus, and Nicomedes for Aristobulus. Aristobulus his Embassadour complained of Gabinius, that he had received three hundred talents of money, and afterwards of Scaurus, that he had received four: and making them his enemies, Pompey commanded both parties (Hircanus and Aristobulus) to appear before him, [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 5.]

Afranius, comming into Syria, against the treaty begun betwixt Pompey and Phraates: lost his way as he went on, and endured much hardship by reason it was winter, and there was a great scarcity of victuals, nay he had perished utterly, and those that were with him; had not the Carrenses; formerly as is reported, a Colony of Macedons then inhabiting thereabouts, received them, and brought them back. [*Dio. lib.* 37.]

Pompey having his winter quarters at Aspis in Pontus, received to favour all those parts of the Country, which til then had been in hostility against him: which we may gather out of the fragments of the 37 book of Dio, which the reader may by comparing them easily find to be transposed in the consul-ship of Cæsar and Figulus. But of all Mithridates's Concubines which were brought to him Pompey touched none but sent them back to their parents and kindred, for, for the most part, they were the wives and daughters of Potentates and Commanders. [*Plutarch.*]

Dio reports, amongst other things, that the Castle Symphori being yeilded up by Stratonix was received by Pompey: this Stratonix was the daughter of a Musitian as is said, and one of the Kings Wives or Concubines; being enraged that she was forsaken by him whilst Mithridates was rambling about Pontus; having sent most of the Garrison for provisions, she admitted the Romans upon this single condition, That if Pompey should take her sonne Xiphares prisoner, he would keep him in safety for his Mother, and being privy to a great Treasury that was hidden under ground: (which consisted of many brasse vessels, bound about with hoopes of iron) she discovered it to Pompey, of which he selected only, such as he conceived would give most ornament to the Temple, and most splendour to his Triumph. And gave Stratonix the rest. [*Plut. Appian. Dio.*]

Mithridates, understanding this caused Xiphares her sonne to be slain, his Mother beholding it on the other side of the river, and then threw away his body without buriall: neglecting all Piety, that he might make her but repent of what she had done. [*Appian.*]

Pompey took also that almost impregnable Castle, called the New, in which Mithridates had laid his most valueable things, which were afterwards by Pompey dedicated to the Capitoll. [*Strabo. lib.* 12. *pag.* 556. 557.] in it also Pompey took many of Mithridates's most secret records, which he willingly looked over: because that besides other secrets: he might clearly thereby discover his numbers and wealth. [*Plutarch.*] Amongst them there were also some Physicall inventions of Mithridates which Pompey commanded Lenæus, a learned Grammarian, to translate into Latine. [*Pliny. lib.* 25. *cap.* 2.]

Phraates, sent Embassadors to Pompey, by whom he complained of injuries he had received: That Tigranes the younger was by him kept prisoner, and he desired, being his sonne in law, he might be returned: and as if Euphrates had been the limit of his Empire, he forewarned Pompey of passing it, to which he answered: that Tigranes ought rather to be in his Fathers power, than his Father in laws, and that he would keep his equall bounds. [*Plut. cum Dio.*]

Phraates, in the spring (when Lu. Cæsar and C. Figulus were Consuls) made an expedition against Tigranes, and after he had been foyled in one battle: he afterwards got the mastery of his Enemy. [*Dio. lib.* 37.]

Pompey, in the beginning of the spring, having drawn his forces out of their winter quarters, marched out into Damascen: and by the way demolished a Castle in Apamia, which Antiochus Cyzicenus had fortified, he fell in also upon the Country of Ptolemy Mennæus; one no lesse hurtfull than Dionysius Tripolitanus, who was allyed to him, and beheaded: but he paid 1000 talents and redeemed himself, which Pompey bestowed upon his souldiers: he destroyed also the Castle of Lysias, whose Governour was Silas a Jew: after that marching by Heliopolis, and Chalcis, and passing the middle of the mountain, he comes into Cœlosyria, and from Pella, arrives at Damascus. [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 5.]

There he gave audience to the Jews and to Hyrcanus, and Aristobulus their Princes,

Princes, who were at variance betwixt themselves, as the Nation was with them both: the Jews having it in precept from their forefathers, that they should give obedience to the Priests of God, refused to be governed by Kings. These two were indeed of the race of the Priests, but had a designe of altering the Government, and bringing servitude upon this people. Hyrcanus complained, that his brother, though the younger, had gotten the greater part of the Country, having by force invaded and usurped it; That at land he had made violent incursions upon his borders; and that at sea he had harbours and receptacles for his Pirates. There were above 1000 of the chief of the Jews, whom Antipator had perswaded to it, confirmed what he said to be true. On the other side, Aristobulus pleaded that Hyrcanus was removed for his sloth, and a general contempt that lay upon him amongst the people of his own Country, that he had taken the government upon him by necessity, least it might have been transferred to some other family, and he called to attest it certain insolent young men, who gave offence to every body by the finenesse of their cloths, the exactnesse of their hair, and their other accoutrements; which had been much more proper, had they come to a Tryumph, then a judgement. [*Joseph. lib.* 14 *cap.* 5.]

Pompey having heard their plead, and rebuking the violence of Aristobulus, dismist them peacably with this promise, that he would come himself into their Country as soon as he had overlooked the affairs of the Nabataei; in the mean time he injoyned them to be quiet, using Aristobulus with with great civility, least he being provoked, his passage might be stopt: Neverthelesse, he gained no favour from him, for Aristobulus, who had put himself into the greatest equipage, and splendour was possible, taking distast at their usage, and thinking it intolerable to indure any thing beneath the majesty of a king; he withdrew from Diospolis, and coming to the Town of Delius, he betook himself to Judea, in order to his own affairs. [*Id. ibid. & lib.* 1. *Belli, cap.* 5.]

Alexandr II. being beaten out of Egypt, departed to Tyre, and there dyed; leaving, as was reported, by his last Will and Testament, his kingdom of Egypt to the people of Rome: of which Cicero in his first Oration that he made the first day of his Consulship, thus, *The Decemviri say, that which was often spoken by many, That Alexander the King had by his Will made over his Kingdom to the Romans, as if they would give Alexandria to those upon private request, whom you did oppose openly, fighting in the field:* And in his second Oration more fully; *What of Alexandria, and all Egypt, how secretly doth it lye? How private is it kept? How obscurely reported to the Decemviri? Which of you are ignorant, that it is said, that Kingdom was by Alexanders last Will conferred upon the Romans. In this case I, though a Roman Consul, am so far from determining any thing, that I forbear my opinion: for it seems to me no small matter, not onely to judge, but to speak of this thing. I see him that will assert the making of the Will; and I suppose there be records of the Senate extant, which concerne their possession of their heritage, about the time when Alexander died, and we sent Embassadors to Tyre, for the restitution of the mony was desposed by us. This I remember I have often heard L. Philippus affirme in the Senate. It is granted almost of all sides, That he, who at this time rules,* (Ptolemeus Auletes) *is neither of the race, nor the honour of a King. On the other side it is said there is no will, and that the people of Rome ought not to appear covetous of every Kingdom, That it was the richnesse of the soyle, and the plenty of all things that carryed over people thither: but of so great an affaire, P. Rullus with the rest of the Decemviri his Collegues will judge.*

It is reported also, that M. Crassus being Censor, and endeavouring to make Egypt tributary to the people of Rome, did strongly oppose Lutatius Catulus his Collegue in his Censorship; by which means a dissention growing, they of their own accords laid down their magistracy and power. [*Plutarch in Crasso.*]

Pompey had a great mind to recover Syria, and so to passe thorough Arabia, to the Red sea; that in like manner as he had in pursuit of the Albani, been almost at the Hyrcanian (or Caspian) sea, and as in the West, the Roman Empire was terminated by the Atlantick, so by his conquest in the East, it might be extended to the Red sea: he saw also the difficulty of taking Mithridates, finding him more troublesome in his flight, than opposition: promising therefore to leave him hunger, as a more formidable enemy, he disposed his ships for the intercepting of those Merchants that traded into the Bosphorus, threatning them with death, if he took them: and then taking with him a great part of his army, he begun his journey. [*Plutarch in Pompeio.*]

He invaded Syria Coelen and Phoenicia, and first of all he over-ran the Ituraeans, and Arabians, [*Appian. pag.* 244. *Entrop. lib.* 6. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 6.] who inhabiting the hilly Country about Libanus, infested their neighbours with robberies, their retreats were very well fortified; upon the hills were Sinna, Borrhama, and other forts of that kind, in the bottom Botrys, Gigartus, besides dens by the sea side, and a Castle seated

seated upon a Mountain, called Θεοῦ πρόσωπον, or the face of God, all which Pompey dismantled, and running thorow Biblus or Palæbiblus, a Country of Cinyræ, he set her at liberty, by cutting off her Governours head, [*Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 755.]

Afranius, having subdued the Arabians near Amanus, came down into Syria, which wanting a lawful Prince, he reduced it into a Province, and brought it under the possession of the Romans, [*Id. ibid.*] and receiving a sum of money of the Antiochians, he called them to no account, but enfranchized their City, and left them to the exercise of their own laws, [*Porphyr. in Græcis Eusebianis Scaligeri, pag.* 227.] And in many things indulging the Antiochians, he restored the place of their publick confession which was fallen: he had great respect to them because they deduced themselves from the Athenians, [*Johan. Malela Antiochenus, in Chronico.*]

He gave Seleucea (Pieria) a very strong City, and adjacent to Antioch her liberty, because it had refused to admit Tigranes, [*Stra. lib.* 16. *pag.* 751. *Eutrop. lib.* 6.] But to the Antiochians he released their Hostages, and to the Daphnenses, a certain quantity of field for the inlargement of their Grove, being delighted with the pleasantnesse of the place and the plenty of waters, [*Eutrop. lib.* 6.] From whence Strabo notes the circumference of this Grove so sweetly watered with Springs was 80 furlongs, [*lib.* 16. *pag.* 750.] Sextus Rufus in Breviario writes, that Pompey consecrated this Grove of the Daphnenses, and added another thereunto. Jerom addes in his Commentary upon the 16 Chapter of Ezechiel, that it was by his order sown or planted by the hands of his souldiers: and in his Chronicle, he sayes it was consecated to Apollo; which if spoken of the new Wood that was added, might perhaps be true. See the 3704, and 3833 year of the World, concerning the old Grove.

Cato Minor, was then in Syria, called afterwards Uticensis, a Philosopher of the Sect of the Stoicks, a young man then, but of great esteem, who (being for the great friendship betwixt his father and him invited to it by Dejotares King or Tetrarch rather of the Galatari) travelled thorough Asia, observing the manners, customes, and strength of every Province as he passed. He performed his journey alwayes on foot, his friends that accompanied him riding by. He coming to see Antioch in Pompeys absence, and beholding a great throng of people in white before the Gate, the men drawn up on one side of the way, and the children on the other, he disgusted it, supposing it had been done out of Ceremony to him; wherefore he commanded his friends to alight and walke with him; as they approached he which ordered and commanded the whole Multitude being an ancient man and carrying in his hand a Rod and a Crown, addressed himself first to Cato, and without so much as saluting him, inquired how Demetrius did, and when he would come thither; he had been Pompeys servant, but was made free, and because he could prevaile very far with him, he was reverenced by every body very much. Cato's friends then falling into laughter, Cato cryed out, O miserable City! and passed forward without any other answer; afterwards as often as he remembered it, he fell a laughing himself, [*Plutarch in Pompeio, & Catone Minore.*]

When Tigranes the Armenian was overcome by Phraates the Parthian, he desired aid of Pompey that was then in Syria: but Phraates presently after sent Embassadours to Pompey, accusing both the Romans and himself so earnestly, that they made him both afraid and ashamed; insomuch, that he neither gave Tigranes any assistance, nor (though many did excite him) waged war afterwards with Phraates: pleading he had no commands from the people of Rome for that Expedition, and that Mithridates was yet in being, for the present he was contented with what he had done, and would not ingage in any new, lest with Lucullus attempting too much, he should meet with misfortunes at last. Phraates accusations he did extenuate, not refuting them, but onely that he might beget some difference betwixt him and Tigranes about their bounds: which succeeding, he promised to send three Commissioners who might judge of it. And he did send them indeed, who being received as Arbitrators by the Kings, composed all controversies betwixt them: Tigranes was angry he prevailed not for supplies. But Phraates desired Tigranes should be safe; whose assistance, if things came so about, he might expect for the future against the Romans; it being obvious to both of them, that whosoever of them overcame the other, he was sure of contest with the Romans, and was likely with the more ease to fall into their power. These causes therefore considered, they made peace, [*Dio. lib.* 37. *cum Plutarch, & Appian, pag.* 244.]

Pompey being thus imployed, Mithridates went round about Pontus, and possessed himself of Panticapæum, a Mart Town in Europe at the mouth of the Pontick, [*Appian, ibid.*] He sent also Embassadours to Pompey (who was then in Tyria, and knew not that Mithridates was alive) which promised if he would restore him his fathers kingdom again, he would become tributary to the people of Rome; and when he urged that the King should come himself, as Tigranes had done, he refused to do it,

Digitized by Google

as a thing not suitable to the person of Mithridates, but said he would send his sons and other of his friends, [*Appian. pag.* 245.]

These things being past, he summoned all people promiscuously, as well servants as free. He forged also great store of armes and darts, and other engins, sparing nothing, not so much as their oxen for the plow, which he killed that he might have their nerves for strings to their bowes. He laid a tax also upon all people, which was raised, but without Mithridates knowledge with great injury to many. He himself was at that time troubled with a certain ulcerous disease in his face, so as no body could see him but the Eunuch that had him in cure, which they finished at last. His army being ready at the same time, consisting of 60 Cohorts, each of them containing six hundred men, and a numerous multitude besides, ships also, and places of convenience, which his Commanders had fortified whilst he was sick: He carryed part of his army to Phanagorium another Town situate in the mouth of the River too, that on all sides he might secure the passes. Pompey being all this while in Syria, [*Id. ibid.*]

In Bosphorus, whilst Mithridates was celebrating to Ceres, there suddenly happened an Earth-quake, the greatest in the memory of man, which destroyed many Cities, and did no small mischief in the fields, [*Dio. lib.* 37. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 5.] Not much unlike it, if it was not the same, was that Justin *ex Trogo* mentions, which devoured 170000 men, and many Cities with them: which prodigies the Aruspices did say portended great alteration of affairs, [*Justin. lib.* 40. *cap.* 2.]

At the same time, Castor that was Commander in Chief for Mithridates in Phanagorium, slew Tripho the Kings Eunuch by whom he had been formerly abused as he was entering into the Town; and when he had done, excited the people to take up armes for their liberty, who although the Castle was held by Artaphernes and the rest of Mithridates children, yet getting wood and things combustible together from all places, they set it on fire, and constrained Artaphernes, Darius, Xerxes, Oxathres, and Eupatra, the children of Mithridates, to deliver up themselves: amongst these, Artaphernes was the onely person, was full fourty years old, the rest were comely youths: but Cleopatra another Daughter stood out, whose generosity delighting her father, he sent a Squadron of Gallies and fetched her away: the rest Castor (when he had possessed himself of the Castle) sent over to the Romans, [*Appian. pag.* 245, 246. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 5.]

Those Castles that were near and newly taken by Mithridates, provoked by the bad example of the Phanagorenses revolted, as Chersonessus, Theudosia, Nymphæum, and other places about Pontus, that were convenient in that war, [*Appian.*]

Mithridates, being very much incensed, did not onely execute some of the runegades that he had taken, but many of his friends also, and Exipodras one of his children, [*Dio. lib.* 37. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 5.] and observing their great defects, and haveing the fidelity of his whole army in suspicion, by reason they were forced, and under extraordinary taxes, and thinking the adversity of his fortune would alwayes be in the mindes of a mutable and constrained people; he sent therefore his Eunuchs to the Princes of Scythia, to treate about marrying his Daughters, desiring they would with all speed come in with their Forces to his relief. They were conducted by 500 souldiers, who were not gone far from Mithridates before they slew the Eunuchs, because that they having great authority with the King, had been alwayes troublesome to them; and when they had done, they carryed the Ladies to Pompey, [*Appian.*]

Pompey, leaving Syria, passed into Asia; where he acted with no little ambition: a thing he had so much repehended in Lucullus. For whilst Mithridates had yet the command of Bosphorus, and also had gathered together a very considerable army; he, as if he had done all, disposed several provinces, and conferred gifts, [*Plutarch.*]

Also Livy tells us in his 102 book, how that he brought Pontus into the form of a province in Mithridates his life time. This, being added to Galatia, and divided into eleven Convents, was called by the name of Bithynia, [*Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 541.]

Pompey, taking Mithridatium from Pontus, bestowed it upon Bogodiatorus, [*Id. ibid.*] He created *A*rchelaus, son of that *A*rchelaus who was in honour with Sylla and the Senate (as I have noted in the 3919 year of the World) Chief priest of Luna, a goddesse of the Comans in *P*ontus, instaured with a princely Dynasty; and added to the sacred revenue of that office the quantity of two *scœni*, or 60 *stadii* of land, and commanded the inhabitants of Comana that they should be obedient to *A*rchelaus. So that he was their *P*rince, and the chief Lord of all the *P*riests and Ministers of that Temple, inhabiting in the City which were no lesse than 6000: onely he had not power to sell them, [*Id. lib.* 12. *pag.* 558. *& lib.* 17. *pag.* 796. *cum Appiano, pag.* 251.]

Appianus

Appianus sayes, Attalus had the Dynastie of Paphlagonia conferred upon him by Pompey. [*pag.* 251.] Eutropius will have it bestowed upon Attalus and Polæmenes; and Sextus Rufus, and Jornandes tell us, that Polæmenes upon his death-bed, left the inheritance of Paphlagonia to the people of Rome. Armenia (the Lesse) he gave to Dejotares King of Galatia (or rather Tetrarch) because he was a companion in the Mithridatic war. [*Entrop. lib.* 6.] For he thought Dejotares to be the most absolutely true and faithfull friend to the Romans, in the whole World. [*Cicero in Philippica* 11.] Wherefore he gave him Godolonites his part of Pontus, and all to Pharnacia and Trapezunte; the Colchi even to Armenia (the Lesse) and constituted him King of that Division: when as he had before by inheritance from his father, the Tetrarchy of the Tolistoborgians of Galatia, [*Strabo. lib.* 7. *pag.* 547.] for Pompeius left Galatia to Tetrarchs of his family. [*Id. ib. pag.* 541. *compared with Appian. pag.* 351.] And a little after it came into the hands of three onely, then of the two, and last of all into the sole power of Dejotares. [*Strabo lib.* 12. *pag.* 567.]

Mithridates, being deprived of so many Children, Castles, and indeed his whole Kingdom, did not for all this take to heart the lownesse of his condition, when he had also lost his Dignity, and was past all hope of any help from Scithia; but took his journy to the Eutropian Gauls, whose friendship he had before engaged, to the intent they might help him in such a dead lift: and taking his way thorough Scythia and Ister, that with them he might passe the Alps into Italy he hoped, for the dislike they had of the Romans, many Italians would joyne with him. [*Flor. lib.* 3. *cap.* 5. *Appian. pag.* 246. *Dio. lib.* 37.]

The souldiery disliked these high attempts, being affrighted with the boldnesse of the enterprize, and the length of the march, as also that they were to go against men, they were not able to deal with, even in their own Country: and they thought Mithridates being in so desperate a condition, was resolved to end his life rather valiantly, than like a slug. But yet they held out a while, and quietly let him go on in his designes, for he was no mean or contemptible Prince, even under the greatest misfortunes. [*Appian.*]

Aretas, King of Arabia *Petrea*, (or the rocky) even unto the Red sea, who had formerly been often troublesome and vexatious to Syria, and by the Romans (who came in vindication of the Syrians) was overcome in a fight, did notwithstanding still continue the war. Against him, and his neighbours (Phraates now lying quiet, and Syria and Phenicia being well settled) Pompeius made an expedition, [*Dio. lib.* 37.] not altogether to the liking of the Souldiery: for they thought it not well to decline the prosecution of Mithridates: but thought it meet to set the force of the war against him, that was their old enemy, and was now recruiting his forces, and prepared (through Scythia and Panonia) to invade Italy with an army, (as we have said formerly) But Pompeius was the more confirm'd, that it was a more worthy deed to suppresse the force of a warring Foe, than to take the body of a conquered and flying enemy. [*Plutarch.*]

Pompey beginning his voyage, first gave very noble and handsome burial to the dead that fell under Triarius in that unlucky bout they had with Mithridates in Pontus, and which Lucullus left without interrement. Aretas, who before contemned the Roman arms, now, being strock with terrour, he wrote to Pompey, that he would both observe and performe whatsoever he should command. But Pompey, that he might find the depth of the designe, he set upon Petra; [*Plutarch.*] where he reduced the King and his Allyes without much adoe, into his power, and delivered them to custody, [*Dio. lib.* 37.] having taken their City Petra it self: [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 6.] although Josephus writes that he omitted them, and bent his forces against Aristobulus. But Plutarch sayes, that when he was gone a little from Pera, hearing the news of Mithridates his death, he returned out of Arabia, and came to Amisus.

P. Servilius Rullus, Tribune of the people at Rome, in the beginning of his migistrateship, published the Agrarian Law, concerning the createing of Decemviri, with chief authority, whose right and office it was to sell or dispose into Colonies, all the publick revenues in Italy and Syria, and what land soever had been gained by Pompey. Which in the Kalends of January: (which, as the year then went at Rome, fell even upon the beginning of the Julian October) in the beginning of his Consulship, Cicero opposed in a speech he made against Rullus, and freed all from the general fear they were in of that Law. [*Cicero in* 1a *Agraria.* & *lib.* 2. *ad Attic. ep.* 1. *cum Plut. in Cicerone.*]

And when by that Law power was given to the Decemviri, to sell all *those lands which Mithridates had possessed, in Paphlagonia, Pontus, and Cappadocia,* in his second Agrarian oration before the people: Cicero reprehended the injustice of that popular decree in this interrogation. *Is it so? without any law made, without the vote of*

the Emperour, before the war is ended, whilst King Mithridates, having lost his army, and being expelled his Kingdome, yet makes his attempts in the utmost regions, and is defended by the Mæotis and those quabs, the straightnesse of the way, and the height of the mountains, from the invincible army of Cn. Pompeius; whilst the Emperour is engaged in the war, and in hose very places the name of a war remaines: will the Decemviri sell those lands, which by the custome of our ancestors, ought to remain in the power, and at the disposure of Cnius Pompeius?

L. Valerius Flaccus, who had carried the Prætorship at Rome, was sent Prætor into Asia; which Prætor-ship of his in Asia was annuall, into which Quintus Cicero was the fi h that entred, as Marcus Cicero his brother witnesses in his oration, for this very Flaccus, when he was accused of bribery.

3641. Pharnaces, Mithridates his best beloved sonne, whom he had often appointed his heir in the Kingdome; plotted against his father, whether for that he thought his fathers Italian expedition would put him past all hopes of reconciliation with the Romans, or some other cause, or for covetousnesse. But those being taken that were guilty in the plot, and put to the rack, yet, by the perswasion of Menophanes; Mithridates pardoned his sonne. [*Appian.*] Dio (as Salianus notes) passes over this pardon in silence: and tells us once and again, that Pursivants were sent to take Pharnaces: who were by him perswaded to be of his partie, and with them having taken Panticapæum brought his father into his power: with this observation to boot; That Mithridates otherwise a very wise King never considered this, That armes and multitudes of subjects availed nothing without their good will and love: But on the contrary if they are perfidious there is least safety, where the greatest number; which observation also you may find in the following narration of Appian.

Pharnaces, knowing that they were much against the expedition into Italy in their minds, in the night time he went to those Romans, that fled over to Mithridates; and, aggravating the danger of their passing into Italy, which they well knew, and promising them great matters if they would stay; he perswaded them to fall off from his father: and presently, the same night, he sent messengers to other adjacent tents, and perswaded them also to the same opinion; in the morning first the Italian fugitives, and then all the other adjoyning camps cr'ed up the businesse: and so did the navall forces, with a great shout, and many shouted to give notice of the defection; neither forewarned of the businesse, nor corrupted thereto: but either induced by the example of so many whom they saw they could not withstand, or taken with the novelty of the old Kings misfortune.

Mithridates, at the shout of the army, sent some to know what they would have. They, nothing dissembling the matter, said, They would have his sonne to be King, a young man instead of an old one, and he addicted to Eunuchs, and that had been the death of many sonns, captaines and freinds. When Mithridates heard this he went out to speake to them himself: whilst many of his guard fled over to the fugitives; who would not receive them unlesse they would do something that might manifest they were unfaithfull to the King; and withall shewed them Mithridates: whose horse as he was flying away they killed, and now saluted Pharnaces King: as if they had obteined their hearts desire; and some of them took a very large skin of parchment, in length and breadth, what they had brought from the temple: and put it about his head instead of a Diadem.

The old man, seeing this from the upper porch, sent one after another to Pharnaces to desire a safe passage away of him, but, when none of them returned, fearing least he might be given up to the Romans, having praised those pursivants, and friends of his that yet stood by him sent them to the new King: some of whom the army slew in the way contrary to all expectation. [*Appian.*] When he had long from the walls imprecated his sonne in vain, and saw him inexorable he is said to have uttered these words, being about to die. *O country Gods, if so you be any grant that some time or other, he may receive the same words from his children.* And presently going to his wives and concubines he gave them poison. [*Oros. lib. 6, cap. 5.*]

Two virgin daughters that were brought up with him, Mithridatis and Nissa, betrothed to the King of Egypt and Cyprus, earnestly entreated their father, that they might drink their poisoned potion before him, and desired him to forbear till they had done. [*Appian.*] But neither the poison Mithridates alway carryed about in his sword, nor the wound he had given himself with the sword, were sufficient to end him, although he walked about most violently, that so the poison, diffusing it self through his veins, might act more powerfully: but all this prevailed nothing, in regard he had so antidoted his body against poison, with dayly preservative medicines, which to this day are called *Mithridatica*; and the wound he gave himself with the sword, what by reason of his age, what by his present perplexities, and the distemper the poison wrought, was but weakly performed. When therefore he had not fully

slain

slain himself, but lingred; the wall being now broken down, and Bitœtus or Bithocus, a Souldier and Gaul roving about, being terrified with the majesty of his countenance, he called him back, and caused the souldiers trembling hand to put an end to his life. [*Dio. lib. 37. compared with Livy, lib. 102. Flor. lib. 3. cap. 5. Valer. Max. lib. 9. cap. 2. Plin. lib. 25. cap. 2. Justin. lib. 37. cap. 2. A Gellio. lib. 17. cap. 16. Appian. pag. 248. Aurel. Vict. de Vir. Illust. cap. 76. & Oros. lib. 6. cap. 5.*]

This end did Mithridates choose at Panticapæum in Bosphorus Cimmerius. *A man neither to be passed over in silence, nor to be spoken of without respect, most valiant in war, of singular virtue, greatest, sometimes in fortune, but alwayes in mind; a most discreet General, and an excellent Souldier of his hands*, as Velleius Paterculus describes him, [*lib. 2. cap. 18.*] and last of all, *the gaeatest King after Alexander*; as Cicero calls him in his *Lucullus*: by reason of which Elogies also, I have thought my self engaged to be no lesse careful in setting down his affairs, than those of Alexander.

Orosius writes thus of the time of the Mithridatic war, in the end of the first Chapter of his sixth book. *The Mithridatic war, or rather the destruction of the Mithridatic war which involved many Provinces therein, was protracted for the space of fourty years. For it began to break out the 662 year after the foundation of Rome, as I said before,* [lib. 5. cap. 19.] *in which year also the first civil war began there; and in the Consulship of Cicero and Antonius (that I may use the words of that excellent Poet* [Lucan,].

——Barbarico vix consummata veneno)

Scarce ended by the Barbaric poison (of Mithridates.) But in this time there are found but thirty years of that war; and how the most come to write fourty, is not easie to be found out.

We read in Justin, [*lib. 37. cap. 1.*] that Mithridates warred with the Romans fourty years. Appian, in the beginning of his Mithridaticks, [*pag. 170.*] allows to that Mithridatic war 42; [*in Syriac. pag. 118. & Mithridaticis, pag. 249.*] as Florus also, [*lib. 3. cap. 5.*] and Eutropius [*lib. 6.*] only 40. In Pliny, [*lib. 7. cap. 26.*] the Title placed by Pompey, in the Temple of Minerva shews this war to last 30 years onely; and from the beginning of the first Mithridatic war, to the death of Mithridates, is found to be but 26 years; those years of the peace between the two wars reckoned and all; so that that war may be said to last thirty years, onely to make up the even number; as Cicero [*Orat. in L. Pisonem.*] in his Consulship hints, that he defended C. Rabirius, who was guilty of Treason, for that he had slain Saturninus, by the authority of the Senate, fourty years before: which Dio [*lib. 37.*] by a more exact reckoning, affirms to have been transacted within 36 years, before that time: concerning whom, against that Pisconian Oration, Asconius Pedianus is to be consulted.

At that time Pompey was in Judea; for being angry with Aristobulus, he marched against him: Hyrcanus very much intreating him to do so, with the Roman Legions, and with Auxiliaries that he raised in Damascus, and in other parts of Syria. For having passed by Pella and Scythopolis; and being come to Coreæ, when, in the beginning of Judea, towards the Mediterranean, he understood that Aristobulus was fled into Alexandrion, a goodly Castle, seated upon the top of an hill, but summoned him to come unto him; who being perswaded by many of his friends, not to commence a war against the Romans, came unto Pompey; and after he had debated his Title with his brother Hyrcanus as touching the kingdom: He by the permission of Pompey, retired into the Castle again. And this he did two or three times, alwayes flattering Pompey, through the hope he had of the kingdom; and making a shew, that he would be obedient unto him in all things: but in the mean while he returned and fortified the Castle, making preparation for war, for fear lest the kingdom should be transferred upon his brother Hyrcanus. [*Joseph. lib. Belli, 1, Antiquit. 14, cap. 6.*]

Pompey commanding that Aristobulus should deliver over to him the Castles, he wrote to the Governours concerning his businesse; who would not have obeyed him, unlesse the letters had been wrote with his own hands. Aristobulus submitted indeed, but in discontent repaired to Jerusalem, with full intent to prepare for war; whom Pompey immediately followed with his army, thinking it not fit to give him any time for preparation. [*Id. ib.*]

As Pompey was marching near Jericho, there came a messenger that brought him news, that Mithridates was killed by his son Pharnaces. [*Ibid.*] Which good news, they that brought the message presently shewed by wreathing about their Javlins heads with laurell; there was not any high place for him to speak to the Souldiers after the manner of the Camp, which is made with Turfes, cut and laid one upon another; but then for very hast, they took their Saddles, and laid them one upon another, and so raised a Mount: which when Pompey had ascended, he told them

how

how that Mithridates had killed himself, and that Pharnaces had kept all things for himself and the Romans. [*Plutarch in Pompeio.*]

Whereupon the army, and not without cause, greatly rejoycing, gave themselves over to sacrificing and feasting, as if in Mithridates person alone, there had dyed multitudes of their enemies: Pompey also was very glad, that he had put an end to all his acts and expeditions, easier than he thought he should. [*Id. ibid.*] For he laid so much weight upon the life of him alone, that although he by conquest already possessed all that he had, yet he did not think the war was ended, as long as he was alive, [*Cicero, pro Murena.*] and Lucan also brings in Pompey thus braging of himself.

Idem per Scythici profugum divertia Ponti
Indomitum regem, Romanaque fata morantem,
Ad mortem, Sylla felicior, ire coegi. (i. e.)

Sculking 'bout Pontus, and whilst watch't to bring
Ruine to th'Romans that untamed King,
With better luck than Sylla, I've made die.

Pompey first encamping at Jericho, where are most excellent Dates, and Balsome the most precious of all other Oyntments: the next morning marched towards Jerusalem. Then Aristobulus being sorry for what he had done, came and met him, and promised him mony; and that he would yield both himself and the City up to him, onely he desired that setting wars aside, whatsoever he did, he would doe it in a peaceable way. Pompey pardoned him, and sent Gabinius with the Souldiers to receive the mony, but was fain to returne without without either or City, for Aristobulus his Souldiers would not stand to Aristobulus his promise. Pompey hereupon waxed wroth, and committing Aristobulus into custody, marched in person against the City, which was strongly fortified, except toward the North, which was easily to be battered. [*Joseph, lib.* 15. *cap.* 7.]

The Citizens within the City being at dissention among themselves, those that were of Hyrcanus part, were of opinion that the City should be delivered up to Pompey, to whom many joynd, fearing the constancy of the Romans: but Aristobulus his faction commanded the gates should be shut, and preparations for war to be made, because he kept the King prisoner. These preventing the other seized upon the Temple, and cutting down the Bridge, by which they went into the City, stood upon their defence: but Hircanus partly having received the army within the City, delivered over to them, both the City and the Kings Palace; the custody of both which, Pompey committed to his Lieutenant Piso, who fortified the houses and other buildings that were near the Temple, but first offered to the besieged conditions of peace: which seeing they refused, he prepareth for to give a general assault, and was assisted by Hircanus in all things that were needful, [*Id. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 5. *& lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 8.]

On the north side of the City Pompey incamped, which was the easiest to be assaulted: here were also high towers, and a ditch made by hands, besides a deep valley which begirt the Temple, and also towards the City all places were very steep down when the Bridge was taken away, especially on that side that Pompey was incamped on. But the Romans daily raised Mounts, cutting down trees round about; and filled up the Trench with materials that the souldiers brought; which work indeed was very difficult, by reason of the vast depth of the Trench; especially considering the resistance that the Jews made from above, [*ibid.*]

But unlesse the custom of our Country (saith Josephus) had commanded us to rest on the seventh day, they could not have finished the Mounts, if we had resisted them. For the Law permits us to defend our selves against an assailing enemy, but doth not suffer us to hinder any work that the enemy doth, (but this is no written Law, but given by tradition from their Doctors) which when the Romans observed, they neither did so much as shoot a dart against the Jews, nor came to handy blowes with them; but onely erected their Mounts and Towers, and planted their Engins, that they might use them the next day against us. This Josephus, [*lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 8.] and King Agrippa in the same anthour, [*lib.* 2. *Bell. cap.*] saith, that Pompey especially chose those dayes for to carry on the war, on which they that were assailed were to keep the rest of the Sabbath.

Pompeys letters being read in the Senate concerning the death of Mithridates and the finishing of that war; at Cicero the Consuls proposal, there was a procession for twelve dayes decreed for Pompey, [*Cicero, de provinciis Consularibus.*] And the Romans kept Festival-dayes, as being freed rom a sore enemy, [*Appian. pag.* 250 .]

Titus Ampius, and Titus Labienus, Tribunes of the people, propounded a law, that

Pompey

Pompey should weare a Laurel Crown, and the Triumphal habit in the Circensian playes, and in the Scenical playes, the Purple Gown, and a Laurel Crown; which yet he never did any more than once, [*Vellei, Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 40. Dio, lib. 37.*]

At Jerusalem the Trench being now filled, and the Tower fitted upon the Mounts, and the Engins that were brought from Tyrus planted, the Romans with shooting huge stones battered the Temple; but yet along while, the Towers being exceeding strong and beautiful, endured the assaults of the besiegers. The Romans being then very much tired, Pompey wondered at the constancy of the Jews, and amongst others, at this especially, that they constantly solemnized the whole service of God amidst all their enemies weapons, as if they had had a firm peace; for all the time of the assault they performed the daily sacrifices: the priests twice every day, namely, in the morning, and at the ninth hour, offering sacrifices upon the altar, yea, not intermitting their sacrifices in their greatest extremities, [*Joseph. lib.* 1 *Bell. cap.* 5 *lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 8.]

When the *Latinæ feriæ* were solemnized at Rome (which were not Feasts that were alwayes upon a set day, but by the appointment of the Magistrates) a Comet appeared; and on the seventh day of the Julian November, two hours after midnight, the Moon was eclipsed: of which Cicero in the second book of his Consulship makes mention in these Verses.

Tu quoque cum tumulos Albano in monte nivales
Lustrati; & lato mactasti lacte Latinas,
Vidisti & claro tremulos ardore cometas,
Multaque misceri nocturna strage putasti.
Quod ferme in dirum tempus cecinere Latina;
Cum claram speciem concerto lumine Luna
Abdidit, & subito stellanti nocte perempta est. (i.e.)

When Albans snowy heaps thou viewdst, and when
With glad milk the *Latina* celebratedst, then
Comets of fire did tremble in thy sight,
And thou a conflict phancy'dst in the night,
Which time scarce scap'd *Iniauspicious*; when
The Moon withdrew her light and sight from men,
And on a sudden left a starry night.

In the third moneth of the siege of Jerusalem, the greatest Tower being shaken by the many batteries of the Ram fell, and with the fall thereof brake down a great piece of the wall; by which breach multitudes of the enemies brake into the Temple. The first who ventured to ascend the wall, was Cornelius Faustus the son of Sylla, with his band of souldiers, and immediately after the Centurion Furius with his Regiment, and between them both, the Centurion Fabius with a valiant band of his souldiers. These compassing the Temple about, while some sought to hide themselves, and others made some small resistance, slew them all; where many priests, although they saw the enemies rushing in with their drawn swords, yet being nothing at all dismayed, continued their sacrifices, and were slaine even while they offered and incensed in the Temple, preferring their duty they owed to their Religion before their own lives, [*Ibid.*]

All places were full of slaughters; some of the Jews were slain by the Romans, others by their own Countrymen of the contrary faction: Many threw themselves headlong down the rocks; others setting their houses on fire burnt themselves, not enduring to behold those things that were done by the enemy. There fell here 12000 of the Jews; there were very few of the Romans slain, but many wounded: amongst them that were taken captives was Absolom, the Uncle and Father in law of Aristobulus (he was the son of John Hircanus) whom as Josephus writes in the 13 book and 20 chapter, was honoured by Alexander Jannæus because he was contented to live a private and idle life, [*Ibid.*]

The Temple was taken on the fast day, C. Antonius and M. Tullius Cicero, being Consuls in the CLXXIX Olympiade, [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 8.] and the first of that year, [*Euseb. Demonstrat. Evangel. lib.* 8. *cap.* 2.] on the solemn fast of the third moneth; on which the City was afterwards taken by Sosius, [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap. ult.*] where it is to be taken for the third moneth of the civil year, beginning from Autumn, according to the Hebrews and other Eastern accounts, (as Josephus shewes in the first of his Antiquities, cap. 4. and Sr. Jerom in the beginning of Ezechiel:) to wit, the third moneth of the Syrians called by them, the former Canun, and by the Hebrews Cisleu: on the 28 day of which moneth the Jews even to this very day, keep a Fast in memory of the sacred Roll burnt by wicked Jehojakim: [*Jeremy*, *XXXVI.* 9. 22, 23.]

which

which Fast (as is observed at the year of the World 3398.) was appointed for the first taking of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar, when the Jews began first to serve the Babylonians, this event, this Peritrope is worth the observation, That on the same day of the same moneth, that the Temple should happen to be taken, and that after 543 years by Pompey, when the Jews began to serve the Romans; and again after 26 years by Sosius, when they began to serve Herod the Idumæan, and his posterity: and that 28 day of the moneth Cisleu, answers to the 28 day of the Julian December this year: and (which also is worth observation) it fell also on a Saturday, or the Jewish Sabbath, in which the Temple was won by assault, as Dio notes: and this is reckoned the 79 year, from the 170. of the Grecian Empire, in which it is read, that the yoke of the Heathen was taken away from Israel, [1 *Maccab.* 13. 41.] from whence, it may be gathered, what a small time they enjoyed their liberty.

Pompey entered into the Temple, and many together with him, and there beheld those things that were not lawful to be seen by any but the High Priest: and whereas there were in the Temple, the Table, the Candlesticks, with the Lamps, and all Vessels for Sacrifice, and the Censers all of Gold, and an huge heap of Spices, and in the Treasuries of Sacred Money, about 2000 talents; yet Pompey medled not with any of these, but the next day he commanded them that had the charge of the Temple, to purifie and cleanse it, and to offer their solemn Sacrifices to God, [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 5. *lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 8.]

Pompey restored the High Priesthood to Hircanus, both because he had shewed himself so forward all the time of the siege, and for that he hindered the Jews that were in the whole Country from joyning with Aristobulus, [*Id. ibid.*] With the Priesthood he also received the Principality; yet Pompey forbad him to wear a Crown, and from thence, besides the former 9 years, in which he was High Priest during the raign of his mother Alexandra, he obtained also the High-priesthood other 24 years, [*Id. lib.* 20. *Antiquit. cap.* 8.] for which we take 23 years and an half.

Pompey put to death those that were the chiefest cause of the war, and gave great honours and rewards to Faustus and others who first had ascended the wall, [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 5. *lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 8.]

Pompey made the Jews tributary to the Romans, [*Id. ibid. Euseb. Chron. Sever. Sulpic. Histor. Sacr. lib.* 2.] and the Cities which they had formerly conquered in Cœlosyria, he took from them, commanding them to obey their own Governours, and the whole Nation formerly advanced through prosperity, he contracted within their ancient bounds; and in favour of Demetrius of Gadara, a libertine of his, (of whose insolence, Plutarch wrote in the life of Pompey) he rebuilded Gadara, which the Jews had formerly destroyed: other inland Cities, as Hippon, Scythopolis, Pella, Dion, Samaria, Marissa, Azotus, Jamnia, Arathusa, he restored to the inhabitants, except those that were destroyed in the wars, and likewise the Sea Towns, as Gaza, Joppe, Dora, the Town of Straton, (which was afterwards magnificently rebuilt by Herod, and called Cæsarea) Pompey set at liberty, and annexed all of them to the Province of Syria. [*Ioseph. ut supra.*]

Hyrcanus and Aristobulus, through their dissentions among themselves, saith Josephus, [lib. 14. cap. 8.] *were the cause of this calamity to them of Jerusalem; for then we first began to loose our liberty, being subject to the government of the Romans: besides that, we have been enforced to surrender up to the Syrians, that Country we had lately taken from them in war, and the Romans have also exacted of us, more than ten thousand talents in a short time.* Which afterwards the same Josephus affirms [in cap. 12.] that Crassus alone took so much out of the Temple, so that he may here be understood to speak of the tributes and pensions laid upon the people.

With these things that are delivered by Josephus their Country Historian, it will not be from the purpose to compare those things we have delivered by forraign Authours (who were contrary to the Jews in their principles) concerning those things were acted by Pompey against the Jews; amongst whom, Cicero is the principal, in whose Consulship these things were transacted; in his Oration for L. Flaccus, we meet with this Testimony of Pompeys abstinence. *C. Pompeius, having taken Jerusalem, moved nothing out of that Temple: but, as all things else, so he acted in the first place most wisely in this, That in so spacious and calumnious a City as it was, he allowed no place of bearing the speeches of slanderous detractors; for I think the religion of the Jews was no offence, but a shame to this excellent Emperour.* And as much as could be expected from a Heathen, he made a comparison between the Roman and the Jewish religion in this manner. *Every City hath its particular religion, and we have ours. Whilst the Hierosolymitans stood, and the Jews were at league with us, yet their religion did abhor the splendor of the sacred rites of our Empire, the majesty of our name, and the institutions of our Ancestors; and now, which is more, that nation shewing their opinion of us by their Arms, it is sufficiently manifest how dear they are to the immortall gods, in that they are conquered, farmed and made servile.*

Digitized by Google

Out of Titus Livius, in the 102 Epitome of his book, we have onely these words in effect. *Cn. Pompeius subdued the Jews, and took their Temple, which till that time had been inviolate*, unlesse we should think that Eutropius and Orosius (as they did many other parts of their Histories) borrowed this out of him. Thus Eutropius touches upon the businesse in his sixth book, *Passing over against the Iews, the third moneth he took Ierusalem, the head of that Nation: twelve thousand of the Iews being slain, and the rest taken into league.* Orosius [*lib. 6. cap. 6.*] writing that Pompey went from Petra in Arabia against the Jews; *over whom Aristobulus having expelled his brother, Hyrcanus (being the first King of a Priest) reigned*: shews that he took this part of his history not out of Josephus, but some other more unskilful in the Jewish affairs, who notwithstanding relates the transactions of Pompey in this businesse, nothing amisse, thus. *He sent Gabinius with an army to Ierusalem, their City; and he presently came after himself, and was received into the City by the chief Elders: but being beaten off the walls of the Temple, by the common people, he set himself to oppose it. The place was not onely fortified by the natural scituation, but a very great wall, and notwithstanding one Legion after another, night and day, without intermission, attempted the walls; he was three moneths in taking of it, and took it at length, with much adoe. Thirteen thousand* (Josephus and Eutropius have 12.) *of the Iews were slain there, the rest of the multitude were taken into truce. Pompey commanded the walls of the City to be thrown down, and levelled with the ground: and when he had beheaded some Princes of the Iews, he restored Hyrcanus to the High Priesthood, and brought Aristobulus Prisoner to Rome.*

Strabo, in the sixth book of his Geography, thus. *When Judea was now openly opprest with tyranny, Alexander was the first had made himself King instead of Priest: whose sons, Hircanus and Aristobulus, striving for the government, Pompey came in and deposed, and demolished their bulworks, and took Jerusalem first by force. That fence was all of stone, and well guarded: within well furnished with water, but without altogether droughty. It had a ditch cut in the rock, 60 foot deep, and 250 wide. The walls of the Temple were made of the stone that were cut out of it. Pompey took it, as it is reported, by taking the opportunity of a fast day, in which they abstained from all manner of labours, having filled the ditch, and passed the wall by his scaling ladders. He commanded all the walls to be demolished, and as much as he could, destroyed and abolish all the receptacle of Robbers, and all those places where the Tyrants treasures were laid up. Two of them were sited in the entrance into Jericho, Thrax, and Taurus, the rest were Alexandrium, Hyrcanium, Macharus, Lysias, and some places about Philadelphia, Scythopolis also next to Galilee*; [pag. 792, 763.] *and afterwards, Pompey taking away some places, that the Iews had by violence seized upon, preferred Hyrcanus to the High Priesthood.* [pag. 764, 765.]

In Lucan, in the third book of Pharsalia, among other Nations that he conquered, reckons up Judea, in these words.

Me domitus cognovit Arabs, me Marte feroces
Henichi, notique erepto vellere Colchi.
Cappadoces mea signa timent, & dedita sacris
Incerti Iudaea Dei, mollisque Sophene:
Armenios, Cilicasque feros, Taurosque subegi.

To th' Arabs and the warlike Heniochi tam'd
And th' fleece-deprived Colchi I am known: my fam'd
Ensignes the Cappadoc'ans, and the Jews, wh' adore,
An unknown God, and soft Sophene fear full sore:
Taurus Armenia and Cilicia I've subdu'd.

Plutarch in Pompeio, *He subdued Iudea, and took their King Aristobulus.* Appian in Mithridaticis, concerning the same. *He made war upon Aretas, the King of the Arabians of Nabathea, and the Iews also, who had revolted from their King Aristobulus, until he took Ierusalem, a City, in their conceit, most holy.* [pag. 244.] and in Syriacis. *Onely the Country of the Iews remained unconquered, whose King Aristobulus the conquering Pompey sent to Rome, and overthrew the walls of Ierusalem, the greatest and most holy City in all that Country.* [pag. 119.]

Cornel. Tacitus, Histor. lib. 5. cap. 9. *The first that conquered the Iews of all the Romans, was Cn. Pompey, and entred the Temple by right of conquest; there was first published, that their Temple was within, without any image, and an empty seat, and mysteries: the walls of Ierusalem were thrown down, but the Temple stood still.* L. Florus, [Histor. lib. 3. cap. 5.] concerning the same. *Marching through Libanus in Syria, and Damascus, he distributed the Roman Ensignes; he passed through those odoriferous Groves of frankincense and balms: The Arabians were at his service; the Iews assaid to defend Ierusalem: but this he entred also, and saw openly that grand mistery of that wicked Nation, as under a skye of beaten gold;*

concerning which, [see Lypsius, Elector. lib. 2. cap. 5.] *The brethren at odds about the Kingdom, he being made Umpire, adjudgeth the Kingdom to Hyrcanus, and claps irons upon Aristobulus, refusing to stand to the award.*

And then Dio, [lib 37.] in the Consulship of M. Tullius Cicero, and C. Antonius. *Pompey marched into Syria Palestina, because their inhabitants had invaded Phenicia: this Country the two brethren, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus governed, and they by chance being at odds at that time for the Priesthood (which is with them all one with the kingdom) of the God, whomsoever he be, filled the City with seditions: Pompey therefore presently, without any blows, conquered Hyrcanus, for he had no forces able to resist him: and Aristobulus also being besieged in a certain Castle, was forced to accept conditions of peace: and seeing he would neither give him mony, nor yield up the Castle, he cast him into Prison, and then easily conquered the rest: but the winning of Ierusalem cost him much pains; indeed he easily obtained the City, being let in by those that favoured Hyrcanus: but the Temple that was seized upon by them of the contrary faction he took not, but with great pains, it was seated on an hill, and fortified with a wall of stone; neither if they had defended it all dayes alike, would it have been conquered; but, because they left off the defence of it on Saturdayes, and because they rested from all work on those dayes, they gave the Romans occasion of overthrowing the wall: for when they observed this custome of the enemies, they did nothing to the purpose on the other dayes; but when the week went about, and Saturday was come, then they fell to work heartily, and wan the Temple by main force. And thus at length the Jews were overcome, nothing at all defending themselves; then were the treasures taken away, and the Kingdom given to Hyrcanus, and Aristobulus carryed away prisoner. These things happened at this time in Palestina.*

Whilst Pompey made war about Judea, Ptolomæus (Auletes) maintained 8000 horsemen at his own charge, and feasted a thousand guests with so many golden drinking cupps, alwaies changing the cupps, as they changed the dishes; as Varro relateth. [*Plin. lib.* 33.] to whom there was to be paid out of Egypt yearly the tribute of 12500 talents, as Cicero in an oration (which is lost) delivered. [*Strabo. lib.* 17. *pag.* 799.] although Diodorus Siculus related that the revenue of Egypt at this time was but only 6000 talents.

Seleucis in Palestine was built by Pompey. [*Appian. pag.* 253.]

Pompey, having left the government of Cœlosyria, to Scaurus; from Euphrates as farre as the borders of Egypt, departed into Cilicia with two legions; carrying Aristobulus prisoner with him, with his two sonnes, and as many daughters: [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 8.] one of which called Alexander in his journey, escaped by flight, but the younger called Antigonus with his sisters was carried to Rome. [*Id. lib. bell. cap.* 5. *fin.*]

Appian writes that Pompey left Syria, at his departure thence, to be governed by his Quæstor Scaurus: [*in Syriacis, pag.* 119. *cum lib.* 5. *bell. civil. pag.* 676. 677.] Josephus ads in lib. 1. bel. cap. 8. that he gave the government of Syria, and Judea, also to Scaurus. Ammianus Marcellinus also in lib. 14. affirmeth, *that Pompey having conquered the Jews, and taken Hierusalem brought Palestine into the forme of a province, committing the jurisdiction thereof to a Governour*, indeed Hyrcanus then reteined the name of King, but without a crown: but such was the dulnesse of his wit, that the governours of Syria took the power to themselves, not only of ordering the tributes, but of disposing of all things at their own pleasure in Palestine, as we shal see hereafter in the government of Gabinius.

Cicero and Antonius being Consuls, on the 9 day before the calends of October was Octavius born, of Octavius and his wife Atia; (the sister of C. Julius Cæsar) (*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 4. 5.) who afterwards was called Cæsar Augustus. In whose reign our Lord Jesus Christ the Saviour of the World was born. [*Luc. II.* 1. 6. 7.] Julius Marathus reporteth, that a few months before Augustus was born, there happened at Rome a prodigy (or oracle) publickly knowen, whereby was declared that nature was about to bring forth a King over the people of Rome: at which the senate being affrighted made an act, that no mans child that was begotten that year, should be rear'd, but those whose wives were with child, (for every one was willing to draw this hope to himself, took order that this act should not be brought into the treasury, and then inrolled. [*Sueton. vt supra. cap.* 94.) concerning his birth day on the 9 of the Kalends of October, Augustus himself agrees with Suetonius in an epistle to his nephew Caius. [*Gellius. lib.* 15. *cap.* 7.] the new Kalendar [*in Scriptionibus Gruteri CXXXIII.*] and the Narbon stone. [ibid. pag. CCXXIX.] Dion also not dissenting who in the 56 book saith that he was born on the 23 of September: for in the Julian September of 30 daies, the IX of the Kalends of October which is the 23 of September, although in the Pomp lian September which hath but 29 daies it is the 22 of the same month; but September, as the year was (before the correction appointed by Julius Cæsar) at Rome, it fell in June of the Julian period 4651.)

Catilinus conspiracy breaking forth at Rome, Q. Martius Rex, and Q. Metellus Creticus both of them were generals in the Citie, and both of them hindred from triumphing

umphing by the false accusation of some few, whose custome it was to set to saile all things both honest, and dishonest, [*Salust. in conjuration. Catilinar.*]

The Philadelphenses reckon their yeares from the second year of the CLXXIX Olympiade. (*Fasti Siculi*) this Philadelphia is not farre from Judea: of which Josephus, [*lib. 1. bell. cap. 5. and Strabo. lib. 16. pag.* 760 & 763.] where he notes that about it the receptacles of the theives were this year taken away by Pompey, which perhaps was the cause of the first institution of this Epoch.

Pompey, marching about the rest of Cilicia, which did not ackowledge the Roman power, subdued it to the Roman without a blow. [*Appian. pag.* 244.] except that part that was possessed by the Eleuthero-Cilices, whose town being seated in the mountain Amanus, were afterwards conquered by Cicero the Proconsul of Syria.

Pharnaces sent to Pompey, the body of his father Mithridates done up in brine, yeilding up to him both himself and his Kingdom: [*Dio. lib.* 37.] Appian writes that he sent it to Pompey to Synope in a gally; and also those that had taken Manius (Aquilius) and many hostages both of Grecians, and Barbarians: and that he desired, that he might hold either his fathers Kingdome, or the Bosphoran only, which his brother Machan, had received from Mithridates. Plutarch saith that Pompey, when he came to Amilus, that he found many guifts brought from Pharnaces, and many of the royall family, and also the corse of Mithridates, not very well knowen by his face, but was known by the scarrs, by them who desired to see that sight, for Pompey would not see it, but sent it to Synope.

For Pompey thinking that all hostility was extinct with his life; wreaked not any malice upon the dead body, but commanded it to be buried in the sepulchre of his fathers. [*Dio. lib.* 37.] he delivered therefore the body over to them, that should take care of it, and defraying the charges, he commanded it should be royally interred at Synope, and withall commended him for the excellency of his doings, as the most famous King of his ag e. [*Appian. pag.* 250.]

Pompey admired the wonderful rich apparell, and armes he ware: but Publius stole the scabbard of his sword, which cost 400 talents, and sold it to Ariarathes. Caius the foster-brother of Mithridates, gave privately Mithridates hat of wonderfull workmanship, to Faustus the sonne of Sylla who begged it of him, without Pompeys privity but Pharnaces when he afterwards understood of it, punished those that had imbecilled those things. [*Plutarch.*]

Pompey inrolled Pharnaces and Castor Phanagonasis among the friends and allyes of the people of Rome, [*Appian. pag.* 251. *Dio. lib.* 37.] and also gave the kingdom of Bosphorus to Pharnaces, because he had freed Italy from many difficulties; except the Phanagorenses to whom he granted liberty because they first of all troubled Mithridates by revolting from him, both as he was gathering up again his Forces, and when he had an army and fleet, and thus by giving example to others, were the cause of his destruction, [*Appian. pag.* 250.] But after the departure of Pompey, Pharnaces assailed the Phanagorenses and their neighbours, until that thorough famine they were forced to come out and fight with him, and so were overcome; whom without doing any more hurt unto them, he received into friendship with him, onely taking hostages of them, [*Appian, pag.* 253, 254.]

Pompey recovered Castles in Pontus, the delivery up of which those that were in garison thought to defer till his coming before them; fearing, lest the treasure that was committed to their charge, others might take away, and lay the fault upon them, [*Dio. lib.* 37.] In Talaura, which City Mithridates used as a Wardrobe, were found 2000 cups of Onix stone, made and fastened together with gold, many cups also for hot and cold drinks, beds, chairs, all most splendid; bridles for horses, and trappings for brests and shoulders, all beset with gold and precious stones: in the receiving and reckoning of which, the Treasurer spent thirty dayes; part of them came from Darius the sonne of Hystaspes to his successours from hand to hand: part of them Cleopatra had deposited with the Coans and were of the treasure of the Ptolemæan Kings, which Mithridates had carried from thence, they being delivered him by the Citizens; part the King himself had prepared and got together, being extremely desirous of rich houshouldstuffe, [*Appian. pag.* 251, 252.]

At Rome at the time of the chusing Consuls, Cicero the Consul spake an oration for Murena, who was chosen Consul for the following year, and was accused for unlawfull bribing for the office, in which he saith that the army of L. Lucullus, which were come to his triumph, came to aid Murena in demanding the Consulship; of which triumph Cicero in his Lucullus thus maketh mention. *When returned Conquerour from the Mithridatick war, he triumphed three years later than he ought to have done, through the false accusations of his enemies: for we that are Consuls, were almost fain to bring in the chariot of that famous man into the city,* for C. Mummius had set the people of Rome against him, as if he had imbezelled much of the spoiles, and had protracted the war, and so

perswaded the people that they should deny him his Triumph, but the noble men, and those that were most in authority, intermedling themselves with the tribes, they intreated so much by suit and perswasion, that at last they brought them to yield unto his Tryumph. [*Plutarch. in Lucullus.*]

He made his Tryumphant entry not troublesome for the long shew thereof, nor for the multitude of things that he brought thither, as many Captains had done before him; but he furnished the shew place (called Circus Flaminius) with the enemies weapons, of which there was great store, and with the Kings battering Engines, which was a pleasant sight to behold : and in their Triumph there was a certain company of men bravely armed, ten Chariots with Sithes, and 60 friends and Captains of the two Kings, and 110 long ships armed on, their beaks drawn also after them; a Statue of Mithridates of six foot high all of gold, and a Target set with precions stones: the Crown also of Tigranes was taken, and carried in Triumph: twenty cupboards of silver plate, of golden vessels and armour and coine 32. These were carried upon mens shoulders; eight mules golden beds, 56 carried silver bullion, and 107 that carried silver coine, little lesse than 2700000 Drachmes. Moreover, there were books of accounts carryed, what mony he had given to Pompey, and the treasures for the war against the Pirates, besides what he had given to his own Souldiers, which was 950 Drachmes a piece, and then he feasted all the Cities and Villages thereabouts. [*Id. ibid.*]

After the Triumph, and an account given of the Mithridatick war, he fell to a manner of living far more magnificent, than stood with the ancient temperance, and was the first among the Romans that brought in all manner of delicacies, after he had received the riches of the two Kings, Tigranes and Mithridates. [*Nicolaus Damascen. Historiar. lib. 27. apud Athenæum, lib. 6. cap. ult. & lib. 12. cap. 21.*] Velleius Paterculus also confirmeth, that he was the first that brought in the profuse luxury in buildings, dyet, and houshold-stuff. [*lib. 2. cap. 33.*]

3942. Pompey rebuilt Eupatoria, which Mithridates Eupator had built, and so called from his own name, and destroyed it again, because it entertained the Romans; Pompey gave to it both lands and inhabitants, and called it Magnopolis. [*Strabo. lib. 12. pag. 556. Appian. pag. 251.*] He adorned Cabira in the forme of a City, and called it Diopolis. [*Strabo. ibid. pag. 557.*] He appointed Laws and Statutes for the Bythinians, and them of Pontus; of which Pliny the Prætor of Bythinia makes mention in his Epistle to Trajan. [*lib. 10.*]

Pompey marched out of Pontus into Asia (properly so called) and wintered at Ephesus; *Dio. lib. 37.*] and when he had finished all both by sea and land, yet he commanded the Cityes of Asia to furnish him with a Fleet, equivalent to the price or rate of L. Sylla's imposition which he described. [*Cicero pro. Flacco.*]

L. Valerius Flaccus, who in the former year was Prætor at Rome, was this year Prætor of Asia. [*Id. ibid.*]

About the end of winter, Pompey distributes rewards to his conquering army to every one 1500 Attic Drachmes, (Plutarch confirmeth that he that had received least, received so many) and to the Tribunes and Centurions proportionable to their dignity; which sum of mony they reckon to be 16000 talents, [*Appian. pag. 252.*] to the Liutenants and Quæstors that defended the sea coast 2000 sestertium's, to each of the Souldiers fifty, as we read in Pliny, [*lib. 37. cap. 2.*] if that place be perfect. 4652. 62.

D. Julius Silanus, and L. Murena being Consuls, Metellus triumphed over Crete, [*Eutrop. lib. 6.*] and indeed upon the Kalends of June, (for as much as can be gathered from the fragments of the triumphal marbles) which fell at that time in the Julian March: but the chief ornament of the Triumph, Pompey drew from him, which was the captive Captains. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 40.*] for he took from him Lasthenes and Panares, by the aide of one of the common people, being perswaded thereunto, [*Dio. lib. 36.*] but yet the Triumph of Lucullus and Metellus were much favoured by every good man, both through their own virtue, and especially in envy to Pompey. [*Vellei. ut supra. cap. 34.*] Appian also makes mention of the Triumph of Metellus Creticus, [*Legat. 30.*[

When Cato came to Ephesus to salute Pompey, as one that was elder and greater in dignity than he, Pompey seeing him come, would not suffer him to come to him, as he sate in his seat, but went to meet him as one of the chiefest noble men, and took him by the hand; embracing and saluting him, commended him in the presence of all men, both before his face, and when he was gone from him: but yet was glad when he was gone, as though he could not command freely in his presence; and also commended to him the care of his wife and children, which he never did to any almost that sailed to Rome, though indeed Cato was allied to them. [*Plut. in Cato minore.*]

Pompey

Pompey, after he had partly by war overcome many Princes and Kings, and partly allyed them to him by firm conditions of peace, and had taken not lesse than 900 Cities, and restored 39 Cities that were either ruinated or destroyed in war (as was Mazaca the head City of Cappadocia) and had increased eight Cities and Countries with Colonies, and had instructed the greatest part of the Nations thorough the Continent of Asia that belonged to the Romans in his own laws, and ordained a Commonwealth for them; then at length he set sail from Ephesus, and went towards Italy, in very great pomp, thorough Islands, and Greece, [*Dio. lib.* 37. *Appian. pag.* 251. *Plutarch, in Pompeio.*]

When Pompey was come to Lesbos, he released the City of all taxes in favour of Theophanes, [*Plutarch, ibid.*] for the Mitylenians had delivered Marius Aquilius and others prisoners; to whom liberty was restored by Pompey in favour onely of Theophanes, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 18.] This was Balbus Cornelius Theophanes a Mitylenian, a Writer of Pompeys Acts: whom he esteemed one of his most intimate friends, and made him a Citizen of Rome in the face of the whole army: to whom also the Grecian flattery when he was dead, bestowed divine honours, [*Cicero, pro Archia poeta. Strabo, lib.* 13. *pag.* 617. *Valerius Maximus, lib.* 8. *cap.* 14. *Cornel. Tacitus, lib.* 6. *Annal. cap.* 1. *Julius Capitolinus, in Maximo & Balbino.*]

At Mitylene Pompey beheld the poets play their prizes, where the only subject was his own acts and deeds: he was much delighted with the theatre, and drew a map and models of it, that he might make the like at Rome, but greater and more magnificent. [*Plutarch.*]

When he came to Rhodes, he heard the Sophisters dispute, and gave to each of them a talent. Posidonius hath written the disputation he made before Pompey, against Hermagoras the Rhetorician, of the generall question. [*Id.*] but Pompey as he was about to go into Posidonius his house, forbad his Lictour (as the manner was) to knock at the door, and he himself laid down the Lictours rod, at the door, to whom both the east and the west submitted. [*Pliny. lib.* 7. *cap.* 20.] concerning whose meeting Cicero thus relates in the second book of Tusculine questions, out of Pompeys owne mouth. *I have often seen Posidonius my self, but I will tell you, what Pompey was wont often to declare unto me: that as he came out of Syria, and was come to Rhodes, he had a mind to hear Posidonius, but when he heard he was very sick, and in great pain with the gout, yet he would needs see that famous Philosopher, who when he had seen him and saluted him, and had given him very great complements, he told him, that he was very sorry that he could not hear him; but you may saith he, neither will I suffer that the paine of my body, shall frustrate the coming of so great a man to me: So he told me, that the Philosopher disputed very gravely and fully concerning this subject, That there was nothing good, but what was honest; and whereas he was all on fire as it were with paine, as if so many torches had been put to him, he often said in paine, all thou dost is nothing; although thou art troublesome, yet I will never confess thou art evil.* Some also say, that Pompey came to Rhodes, at what time he went to the Mithridatick War, and being presently to march against Mithridates, then to have discoursed with Posidonius, and in his departure to have asked him if he would command him any thing, and that Posidonius should repeate that Verse in Homer,

Αἰὲν ἀριστεύειν, καὶ ὑπείροχον ἔμμεναι ἄλλων.

Rem gere præclarè, atque aliis præstare memento.

Act nobly, and remember to excell.

as it is in Strabo, [*lib.* 11. *pag.* 492.]

Valerius Flaccus being Pretor, commanded the Cities of Asia to furnish him with money and Mariners for a Fleet, but fewer ships by half than Pompey used. This Feet he divided into two Squadrons, that one should sail above Ephesus, and the other beneath; in which Fleet M. Crassus sailed from Ænus, (in Thrace) into Asia, and Flaccus out of Asia into Macedonia: and whereas every year Gold was wont to be exported (in the name of the Jews) out of Italy, and all the Roman provinces to Jerusalem: Flaccus commanded by a decree, that none should be exported out of Asia: whereupon there was apprehended at Apamea, and weighed before the Pretor himself in the Court by Sext. Coesius a Roman Knight, not lesse than a 100 pound weight of Gold at Laodicea; more than twenty pound weight by L. Peduceus, at Adramitium by the Leiutenant Cn. Domitius, at Pergamus not much; and this Gold was laid up in the Treasury. These things are mentioned in his Oration for him, and defended.

Scaurus, who was left President of Syria by Pompey, marched into Arabia, but by the difficulty of the place could not come as far as Petra: but yet he wasted the Country

Digitized by Google

countrey round about: although he himself endured much evill; for his army was afflicted with famine; although Hyrcanus by Antipater's meanes supplied him with corn, and other necessaries out of Judea. Antipater also was sent as Embassador from Scaurus, to Aretas, because he was his very familiar freind, to perswade him that by disbursing a summe of money, he might redeem his country from harrassing; who engaged unto him for 300 talents: and upon this condition the war was ended, no lesse with the good liking of Scaurus, than of Aretas. [*Joseph. lib. 1. bel. cap. 6. & lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 3.*] hereupon Scaurus caused a silver coin to be stamped in his Ædil-ship on the one side of which, a King clad in a barbarous habit kneeled before him, who had on him a loose coat and hose, and presented a crown unto him that was carried on a camels back; with these letters written about M. SCAVRVS ÆD. CVR. EX. S. C. M. Scaurus Curule Ædile by the decree of the Senate: and beneath; REX ARETAS, King Aretas. [*Pighius his Annal. Roman. tom. 3. pag. 341. 362.*]

When as Pompey had sent his Leivetenant Piso to demand the Consul-ship; the Romans both deferred the comitia til his coming, and chose Piso, who was there present, Consul, with a generall consent; this commendation of Piso by Pompey for him, wrought not only upon freinds, but also with enemies; for they were all in a generall fear of Pompey, before he had dismissed his army. [*Dio. lib. 37.*]

About the happening of Piso his Consulship, (in the Julian November) Pompey came into Italy, as may be understood out of Cicero. [*lib. 1. ad Atticum. epist. 9. & 11.*] and whereas it was feared that he would not come without his army, and that he would regulate the publick liberty after his own pleasure, and that he would make himself Lord of all Italy, and all the power of the Romans; as soon as he came to Brundusium, he of his own accord, dischargeth all his forces, before there came to him any decree either from the Senate, or people; [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 40. Plut. Appian. Dio.*] Plutarch saith, that Pompey when he thus kindly discharged his souldiers, commanded them to meet him again at his triumph: but Dio affirmeth, that he did not so much as intend to use them at his triumph: [*lib. 37.*]

In an oration at Rome, Pompey declared that he had made war in the East with 22 Kings. [*Oros. lib. 6. cap. 6.*] and that when he received Asia, it was the outmost province, but now when he restored it to his Country again it was the middlemost. [*Pliny. lib. 7. cap. 26. Florus lib. 3. cap. 5.*]

Q. Tullius Cicero, the younger brother of Marcus, was chosen Prætor by lot over Asia, and succeeded L. Valerius Flaccus. [*M. Cicero. in orat. pro Flacco. & lib. 1. epist. ad Attic.*]

When he was to go into his province, he had a great mind that T. Pomponius Atticus his wives brother should go with him as his Leivetenant: but he thought it not beseeming him, that would not be Prætor to be a servant of the Prætor, [*Cornel. Nepos in visu Attici.*] which Quintus took very ill. [*M. Cicero. lib. Epist. 14. ad Atticum.*]

P. Clodius, both for the revolt of Nisibis, and because that in womans habit, he had entred into a temple, into which it was not lawfull for a man to enter, and because he had defiled the wife of Metellus the high preist, and of C. Cæsar, and had had to do with his own sister, being accused, I say, for these things, was quitted by the Judges who were bribed with money. [*Cicero. lib. 1. epist. 13. ad Atticum. Liv. lib. 103. Plut. in Cicerone. Dio. lib. 37.*]

Cicero, writes to Atticus that he had taken from the Consul Piso, Syria that was promised unto him, [*lib. 1. epist. 13.*] wherefore Marcius Philippus who had been Prætor, was sent successor to Scaurus; who was left in Syria by Pompey: who skirmished with the Arabians, who lived neer there and invaded Syria. [*Appian. in Syriac. pag. 119. 120.*]

In the ninth year of the preisthood and principality of Hyrcanus (to wit, from the death of his mother Alexandra; before Gabinius took the principality from her) in the month Panemus or June, that decree of the Athenians, in the honour of Hyrcanus seemeth to be published, which is extant in the lib. 14. Antiquit cap. 16. of Josephus: although he referrs that note of time to a preceding decree of the Roman Senate: which was set forth, both in the time of the former Hyrcanus the sonne of Simeon, and upon the Ides of December, as we have showen, at the year of the Julian period 4587. But this decree made in the honour of Hyrcanus the second sonne of Alexander was written on the XI day of Munychion Attick, (about the 28 day of the Julian Aprill:) by Euclis the sonne of Menander the Almusian, being secretary, and delivered to the governours on the τέμπτῃ ἐπ' εἰκάδι of the Macedonian Panemus, or the XXVII day, (answering to the XX day of the Julian June) Agathocles being Prætor at Athens: as we have showen in the first chapter of the book; concerning the solar year of the Macedonians and Athenians.

Q. Cicero, first of all eased the cities of Asia, of the charge of providing marriners, and

and a Fleet, [*M. Tullius, in Orat. pro Flacco.*] and restored many Cities that were almost deserted; as Samos for one, a most noble City of Ionia, and another, Halicarnassus, a City of Caria, [*Id. l.b. 1. epist. 1. ad Quintum Fratrem.*]

Pompey deferred his Triumph till his birth day, which he did on the third, and the day before the Kalends, of October (which was his birth day, falling then either in July or June of the Julian account) M. Messala, and M. Piso, being Consuls; as may be gathered from the Marble Fragments of the Triumphal Records, but more fully out of the Records of the Triumphs of Pompey himself, mentioned by Pliny, [*lib. 7. cap. 26. & lib. 37. cap. 2.*] and although he had a most magnificent Triumph of so many Kings for two dayes together, [*as it is in Velles. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 40. & Appian. in Mithridaticis.*] Although this Triumph lasted two whole dayes, yet was not the greatnesse of it fully shewed, as Plutarch saith: for a great part of the preparation, which would have served to furnish another Triumph was not seen.

They who strive to compare Pompey in all things with Alexander the Great, will needs have him not to be full 34 years old; whereas in truth he was 40, if we believe Plutarch: and indeed Pompey himself, even from his youth, by the talk of his flatterers, believing that himself was like Alexander, he imitated both his actions and counsels, [*Salust. Historiar. lib. 3. apud Nonium Marcellum, in voc. Emulus.*] But Velleius very elegantly observes, that *they were too much busied about the age of that great man,* [lib. 2. cap. 53.] *who were deceived, in the account full five years: whereas the setting right of these things was so easie from the Consulships of C. Attilius, and Quintus Servilius:* Which fault Plutarch fell upon, whilst he correcteth others; whilst he now saith, that Pompey was but 40 years old, when as indeed he was 45.

Pompey made his first Triumph over Africa, the second over Europe, the third over Asia, and so made the three parts of the World, so many Monuments of his Victory, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 40. Plutarch in Pompey.*] Whereupon this great Triumph was called *The Triumph of the whole World,* [*Dio. lib. 37.*] He was here by the whole Assembly saluted by the sirname of *Great,* [*Liv. lib. 103.*] with which sirname, given long a gone by the people he was contented, although by his famous deeds he might have received many new names, [*Dio. ut supra.*]

The preface of the Triumph (as it is described by Pliny, lib. 7. cap. 26. out of his own Records) vvas thus. *When he had freed the sea coast from Pirates, and had restored the command of the sea to the people of Rome, he triumphed over Asia, Pontus, Armenia, Paphlagonia, Cappadocia, Cilicia, Syria, Scythians, Jews, Albanians, Iberia, the Isle of Crete, Bastarna, and above all these, over the Kings, Mithridates and Tigranes:* to which Plutarch addes, *Media, Colchis, Mesopotamia, and Arabia;* and Appianus addes, *the Heniochi, and Acheans.*

Pompey brought 700 ships that vvere vvhole: there vvas a vast number of vvaggons that carried the armour, and also the beaks of ships: after these vvent a multitude of captives and pirates, not bound, but clad in their Country habits: Noblemen, and Captains, or sons of the Kings, partly captives, partly hostages, to the number of 324, went before him, who sat on a lofty Chariot, [*Appian.*]

Amongst these was Tigranes, the son of Tigranes, the King of Armenia, with his wife and daughters, and Zosime the wife of Tigranes himself; Moreover the sister and five sons of Mithridates (Artaphernes, Cyrus, Oxathres, Darius, Xerxes) and two daughters, Orsabaris, and Eupatra. There was also led Olthaces the King of the Colchians, and Aristobulus the King of the Jewes, and the Tyrants of the Cilicians: also some women of the Royal Family of the Scythians, three Commanders of the Iberians; two of the Albanians, with Menander of Laodice, who was General of Mithridates Horse; also the hostages of the Albanians and Iberians, and of the King of the Commagenians: also many other Trophies were carryed, according to the number of battles, that either he or his Leiutenant had won in divers places, [*Id. cum Plutarcho.*]

The pictures of Tigranes and Mithridates though absent, were carryed, and how they fought, how gave ground, how fled. The assailing also of Mithridates was represented, and how he secretly fled away by night: and last of all his death was represented to the eyes of the beholders, the Virgins also that were the companions of his death being likewise set out in pictures: there were carryed also tables with the images of his sons and daughters that died before him, and the figures of the Barbarian gods in their own Country habits, [*Appian.*]

Pompey himself was carried in a Chariot set with precious stones, clad, as is reported, in the Coat of Alexander the great: there followed the Chariot, the companions of this expedition, the Colonels both of Horse and Foot. [*Id.*]

The day before the Kalends of October, which was his birth day; he brought a pair of Tables with the men of two precious stones, three foot broad, and four long, in which was a golden Moon of 30 pound weight; three Parlour Tables, nine Cupboards

boards of plate of gold and pretious stones: three golden Images of Minerva, Mars, and Apollo: three Crowns set with pearls, a golden Mount square, portrayed with Stags and Lions and fruits of all kinds, compassing about a golden Vine, (of which formerly, at the end of the year of the World 3939.) A Bower of pearls, upon the top of which was a Sun-dial. Pompey's own image of pearle.] *Pliny, lib.* 37. *cap.* 2.] Pompey also writes, that he carried trees in Triumph, namely the Elme tree, and the Balsome tree, which onely groweth in Judea, [*Id, lib.* 12. *cap.* 4. & 25.]

There were also Carts, and other Vessels laden with gold, and diverse other Ornaments, among which was the bed of Darius the son of Hystaspes, and the Throne and Scepter of Mithridates *Eupator*, and a golden image of him, eight cubits to the breast, [*Appian.*] a silver Statue of Pharnaces, who first raigned in Pontus; and gold and silver Chariots, [*Pliny, lib.* 37. *cap.* 12.] and of silver coine 7000 Myriades, and 510 Drachmes. [*Appian.*] Moreover it was shewn in Tables, that all the tribute of the people of Rome was before but 5000 Myriades, but with these that he had gotten for the people of Rome, they now amounted to 8500 Myriades. [*Plutarch.*]

There was also carried a Table, containing a breviary of those things that Pompey had done in the east, inscribed with this Title: 800 ships with prows were taken; eight Cities built in Cappadocia, in Cilicia, and Coelosyria 20. in Palestina Seleucis: Kings conquered, Tigranes the Armenian, Artoces the Iberian, Orozes the Albanian. Thus the Title, [*Appian.*] the like to which Pliny makes mention of, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 26.] placed in the Temple of Minerva, and dedicated of the spoiles. *Cn. Pompeius* Magnus, *Captain General, having finished a war of thirty years, having overthrown, routed, killed, and having had yielded unto him, twenty one hundred eighty three thousand men, sunck and taken* 846 *ships, having had yielded unto him* 1538 *Towns and Castles, having conquered from the lake of Meotis to the Red Sea, deservedly offers this vow to Minerva.*

He brought into the publick treasury in plate, and in gold and silver coine 20000 talents. [*Plutarch.*] among other gifts that were dedicated by him in the Capitol, was the Cabinet of King Mithridates; as Varro and other Authours of that time confirm, which first of all inclined the Romans towards pearls and Jewels. [*Pliny, lib.* 37. *cap.* 1.] There also was dedicated all the most precious things of Mithridates, that were found in the new Castle, [*Strabo.lib.* 12. *pag.* 556, 557.] and that golden Vine that was brought out of Judea: [*Id. in Josephus, lib.* 14. *cap.* 5.] also six cups of the stone of Murrha, then first brought to Rome, which presently were commonly used, they being desirous to have plates and dishes of the same. [*Pliny, lib.* 37. *cap.* 2.]

When Pompey came triumphing into the Capitol, he put none of the captives to death, as those that had triumphed before him used to do: but paying their charges out of the publick mony, sent every one home into his own Country, except those that were of royal extraction. [*Appian.*] For that which Appian adds, that Aristobulus was put to death, and after him Tigranes, appears to be false from this, that Aristobulus afterwards returned into his Country. Josephus and Dio confirm, and that Tigranes was kept in chains with Flavius a Senatour, by the command of Pompey, and taken out of his custody by Clodius the Tribune of the people, which Asconius Pedianus confirmeth in his Commentary upon the Milonian Oration.

The Gazenses (being now freed from the command of the Jews) begin the account of their times from hence. [*Fasti. Siculi. anno.* 4. *Olymp.* 179.] That the Gazenses began their year about the 27 day of the Julian October, we gather out of Marcus a Deacon of Gaza, in the life of Porphyry, a Bishop of Gaza.

That none should succeed Quintus Cicero in the Prætorship of Asia, his brother Marcus was the cause; as he himself in an Epistle to him shews: in which, among other things that were well done by him in the Province, he reckons this: That the thieveries of the Mysians were taken away, and murders in many places suppressed, and that peace was setled through the whole Province, and not only the robberies and thieveries of passengers, in the Countries, but more and greater in the Towns. [*lib.* 1. *epist.* 1. *ad Quint Fratr.*]

When M. Cicero had sent a Commentary of his Consulship, written in Greek, to Rhodes to Posidonius (the Apamean, both a Philosopher and an Historian, that he should write concerning the same things in a better stile) which when he had read, he wrote back to him, That he was not by this at all provoked to write, but that he was clearly afraid. [*lib.* 2. *epist.* 1. *ad Atticum.*]

Ptolomæus Auletes had a son born, he being grown old, which son succeeded him in his kingdom; so that he was not above 13 years old, when after the battle of Pharsalia, Pompey fled to him, as Dio observes in his 42 book.

Pompey

Pompey demanded of the Senate, that all things that he had granted to Kings, Governours, and Cities, that the fathers would confirm, [*Appian. Bell. Civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 432.]

Lucullus had at this time given himself over to enjoy his pleasure and riots: but being stirred up by the Senate, that he should use his authority to deal in matters of State, he presently set upon Pompey: [*Plutarch in Pompeio.*] therefore he and Metellus Creticus, having in mind the injury he had done them, and with them part also of the Nobility resisted him, that those things that were either promised to Cities, or the rewards to them that had deserved evil of him, should not be disposed of after his own pleasure. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 40.] and Lucullus appointed, that Pompey should propose to the Senate particularly concerning all his acts; and not demand that they should be all approved in a lump, for otherwise he said it would be unjust, to approve all his acts simply, before they knew what they were, as if they had been done by some Lord. And whereas he had disanulled some of Lucullus's acts: he demanded, That both their acts should be proposed in the Senate, that it might confirm either of them that were worthy of approbation. Cato, and Metellus Celer the Consul, and others that were of the same opinion, earnesty defended Lucullus. [*Dio. lib.* 37.] He bragging also, that the victory over Mithridates belonged to him, drew Crassus also to his party, [*Appian. Bell. Civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 432, 433.] and thereupon obtained a confirmation of his decrees, which Pompey had disanulled, [*Plutarch in Pompeio.*] but overthrew all the constitutions that Pompey had made after he had overcome the Kings, and whereas he had demanded that lands might be divided among his Souldiers, Lucullus hindred it by the assistance of Cato. [*Id in Lucullo.*]

Pompey being thus turmoiled in the Senate, was compelled to fly unto the Tribunes of the people. [*Plutarch in Pompeio.*] and seeing that L. Flavius the Tribune, who had demanded that grounds might be divided to Pompeys souldiers: also added this to it, That all the Citizens might give their voices, that by this means this might be the easier granted; and also that all Pompeys acts might be confirmed: but Metellus the Consul so eagerly withstood it, that he was carried to prison by the Tribune. Notwithstanding, the Consul resolutely persisted in his opinion, as also did others, so that Pompey was fain at length to give over his demand; now too late repenting, that he had discharged his Souldiers, and exposed himself to the injuries of his enemies. [*Dio. lib.* 37.]

In the mean while, C. Julius Cæsar came to Rome to demand the Consulship: him Pompey joyned with him as a companion, swearing unto him, that he would do his endeavour, that he should be made Consul: for by this means he hoped that now at length his acts, which he had made in the provinces beyond the seas, which so many withstood, should be confirmed by Cæsar being now Consul, and whereas Pompey and Crassus were at great odds ever since the Consul-ship that they had borne together with very great dissention; he not only reconciled them among themselves, but entred into a Society with them both, upon this contract, That nothing should be done in the common-wealth, which displeased either of the three, which conspiracy was destructive to the City, and all the world besides, and at length to themselves also. [*Liv. lib.* 103. *Vellei Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 44. *Sueton. in Julio Cæsar. cap.* 19. *Plutarch. in Lucul. Crass. Pomp. Cæsar. Appian. bell. civil. lib.* 2. *Dio. lib.* 37.]

This conspiracy of the three principal men of the city, Varro the most noble writer of this time, comprised in one book, and called it τρικάρανον, or three headed. [*Appian. pag.* 433.] Asinius Pollio also begun to write his history of the civil war, from the same, which was made in the Consul-ship of Metellus Celer: as Horace [in lib. 2. carm. ode. 1.] and his interpreters Acron and Porphyrio confirm, for neither (as many thought) the dissention of Cæsar, and Pompey brought in the civil wars, but their agreement rather conspiring together to root out the nobility first, and then falling at odds among themselves. [*Plut. in C. Cæsare.*]

In this very year, in which the CLXXX Olympiade was solemnized, and Herodes, (another besides that Herod of Athens, of whom Pausanias and A. Gellius mention as the famousest man of his time) was Prætour in Athens, Diodorus Siculus begins the history of Cæsars affaires who also in that year sheweth that he travelled over Egypt, in the reign of Ptolomæus, who was called νέος Διόνυσος, or new Bacchus, [*Bibliothec. historiar. lib.* 1. *part.* 1. & 2.]

3945. There was a third year added to the Prætourship of Quintus Cicero in Asia; although Suetonius saith, that he governed the proconsulate of Asia little to his credit: [*In Octavio Augusto. cap.* 3.] whereupon in this year there was written an excellent epistle by Marcus Cicero concerning the well governing of a common-wealth, which is read in the first place among those that were written to his brother Quintus.

The Senate sent Lentulus Marcellinus one that had been Prætour to succeed Marcius Philippus in the government of Syria. τῷ δὲ μὲν, ἑκατέρῳ διετὴς ἐτρίβη χρόνος, τοὺς

 γείτονας

γήτονας ἐνοχλῦντας Ἄραβας ἀμυνόμενοι, saith Appian in Syriacis, by each of them (to wit, severally not joyntly) there was spent two years space, in fighting with the Arabians, who bordering upon them inroded their Country.

3945 Julius Cæsar the Consul, confirmed all Pompeys Acts as he had promised him, 4655. 59. without any gainsaying of Lucullus or any one else. [*Appian. Bell. civil. lib. 2. pag.* 435. *Dio. lib.* 38.]

Pompey also obtained, that the Senate should not confirm those honours that Lucullus had promised to some of Pontus; saying, it was unjust, that another having finished the war, the distribution of Rewards and Honours should be put in the power of another, [*Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 558.] and having filled the City with armes and souldiers, he expulsed Cato and Lucullus out of the Market-place, and also confirmed his Acts by violence and force, [*Plutarch, in Pomp. & Lucullo.*]

Suetonius writes, that Cæsar in his first Consulship, set to sale societies and kingdomes, [*cap.* 54.] as who, for example, took from Ptolemei alone, 6000 talents in the name of himself and Pompey: and Dio relates, [*lib.* 39.] that Ptolemei (*Auletes*) spent vast sums of money upon certain Romans, both of his own and what he borrowed, that by them the kingdom of Egypt might be confirmed upon him, and that he might be called their friend and ally. And Plutarch in the life of Cæsar relates, that Auletes owed to Cæsar 1750 Myriades, a thousand whereof, when he came into Egypt, after Pompey was killed, he exacted, and the rest he had forgiven to Auletes his children.

And in this year, in which Cæsar was first time Consul, Cæsar himself, in the third Commentary of the Civil War, sheweth, that Auletes by a law and a decree of the Senate, was taken into the alliance of the people of Rome; and that he obtained this honour from the Senate, before the proscription of his brother Ptolemei Cypriot, (which was the year following) Cicero confirmeth in the Sectian Oration, who also is to be consulted with, [*in lib.* 2. *ad Atticum, epist.* 16.]

C. Antonius, was condemned, Cicero in vain (who was his Collogue in the Consulship) defending him, [*Dio. lib.* 38.] who living a banished man in Cephalenia, and having all the Island under his command as his own possession, began to build a City, but did not finish it, [*Strabo, lib.* 10. *pag.* 455.]

It is decreed that P. Clodius should go Embassadour to Tigranes the King of Armenia; which when he contemned, he was made of a Patrician a Plebeian by adoption; that by that means he might be chosen Tribune of the people, [*Cicero, lib.* 2. *ad Attic. epist.* 7. *& Orat. pro domo sua. Dio. lib.* 38.]

Brithagoras a man of great authority among the Heraclenses of Pontus, with his son Propylus went unto Julius Cæsar: and having insinuated himself into his friendship, followed him up and down thorough all lands for 12 years together, onely that he might do good to his fellow Citizens, [*Memnon, cap.* 26.]

3946. P. Clodius, being now made Tribune of the people, that he might draw the new Consuls to his party, he decreed unto them large provinces: To Gabinius, Syria, with 4656 58 Babylon and Persia; to Piso, Achaia, Thessalia, Græcia, Macedonia, and all Bœotia, [*Cicero, pro Sextio, pro domo sua, de provinciis consularibus, Plutarch, in Cicerone.*]

3946 Q. Cicero, when he had governed Asia three years, departed out of the province, 4656. 58. as in his Epistles [*lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 15. *& lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 6.] his brother Marcus confirmeth; who being then in exile in Thessalonica, thus writeth to Atticus concerning his brothers voyage, [lib. 3. ep. 9.] *My brother Quintus when he had departed out of Asia, before the Kalends of May,* (*about the end of the Julian February*) *and was come to Athens on the Ides, he was forced to make haste, lest that there might happen some more calamity in his absence, if perchance any one should not be content with the ills we suffer already; wherefore I had rather he should make haste to Rome, than come to me.*

By a tribunitial law of P. Clodius, the priest of Cybile in Pessinus, a City of Phrygia is dispossessed of his priesthood; and Brogitarus a Gallogræcian (who is thought to be that Bogodiatorus, to whom, as Strabo writes, Pompey gave Mithridatium, having taken it away from Pontus, [*lib.* 12. *pag.* 567.] a wicked man, was desirous of it, not for the reverence to the Temple, but for violence sake, he having bought it with a great sum of money by his Embassadours of Clodius, was substituted in his roome: and whereas the priests of Pessinus in ancient time had been petty kings, (as Strabo shews in the same place) by the same tribunitial law, not onely Dejotarus, was often thought worthy of that name by the Senate; but also his son in law Brogitarus, who had never demanded it of the Senate, but onely had agreed with Clodius for so much money to be paid him by bond, was ordained to be called King: but Dejotarus received that part of the law that agreed with the Senate, that he should be a King, without giving any money to Clodius; and preserved Pessinus in their ancient Religion: and had rather that his son in law should enjoy the title by the gift of Clodius, than that

that the Temple should want her ancient religion. [*Cicero de Aruspicum respons. & pro Sextio.*]

The same Clodius also, that he might be revenged of Ptolomæus the King of Cyprus, the brother of Auletes, the King of Alexandria (and if we believe Velleius Paterculus, most like him in all his vitious courses of life) because he had formerly neglected him when he was taken by Pirates even when he lived quietly, and enjoyed his ease, and without shewing any cause or mentioning any wrong he had done, preferred a law; for reducing of his kingdom into the forme of a province; and for the confiscation of his mony and goods, and sent M. Cato out of the Commonwealth, under a Title of most honourable charge: and preferred a law also, that he, though against his will, should be sent into Cyprus, to command there with pretorian power, and had a Questor also allowed him. [*Cicero, pro Sextio. & pro domo sua. Livy, lib. 104. Florus, lib. 3. cap. 9. Plutarch in Catone minoro. Strabo, lib. 24. pag. 684. Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 45. Appian. Bell. Civil. lib. 2. pag. 541. Dio. lib. 38.*] concerning whom, Cicero in his Oration for Publius Sextius, speaks thus. *That miserable Cypriot, who was alwayes an ally, was alwayes a friend, concerning whom there was never so much as the least suspicion brought against him, either to the Senate, or our Generals, (as they say) lives to see himself, his very meat and cloaths confiscate. Behold, why should other Kings think their fortune stable, seeing by this wicked example of that lamentable year, they may see themselves by one Tribune, and six hundred Artificers, stript of all their fortunes and all their kingdom.* Whereupon also Ammianus Marcellinus [*lib. 14.*] is not ashamed to say, That the the people of Rome invaded that Island, rather through covetousnesse (by reason of the want of mony in their Treasury) than justice. And Sextus Rufus in his breviary, That the poverty of the people of Rome, and scarcity of mony in the Treasury, provoked them to seize upon that Island that was so famous for its riches, so that they got the command of it more covetously than justly.

Tigranes, the son of Tigranes, a King and an enemy, was as yet kept prisoner by Pompeys command, at L. Flavius his house, who was Prætor. Clodius, the Tribune of the people, being bribed with mony, desired of Flavius, that he would give him leave to sup with them, that he might see him; who being brought, he feasted him, and taking him out of prison, let him go free: neither would render him again at Pompeys demand. And when he had taken shipping and was fled, he was driven back by a tempest. Clodius the Tribune sent Sextius Clodius, to bring him unto him. Flavius also, as soon as he heard of it, went to apprehend him; within four mile of the City they fell to scuffling, many are slain on both sides, but more on Flavius party: amongst whom was Papirius a Roman Knight, a Publican, and very familiar friend of Pompeys. Flavius, without any companion, hardly escaped to Rome. Clodius the Tribune, contumeliously used Pompey and Gabinius that took this businesse ill, and beat and wounded their fellows, and brake Gabinius, the Consuls bundle of rods; and confiscated his goods. [*Cicero, pro domo sua, Ascon. Pedian. in Orat. Milonianam, Plutarch in Pompeio. & Dio, lib. 38.*]

Piso and Gabinius, the Consuls, expelled Syrapis and Isis, and Harpocrates, with Cynocephalus, forbidding them the Capitol, and overthrew their Altars, restraining the vices of their filthy and idle superstitions. [*Tertullian. in Apologetico.*]

Ptolomæus Auletes, being commanded by the Egyptians, to demand of the Romans, the Island of Cyprus, or else to renounce their allyance, did not consent; and indeed he incurred their hatred, both for this cause, and for the great taxes he laid upon the Egyptians, that he might pay the debt; that he had contracted for the purchasing of the Romans alliance. Wherefore, when he neither could perswade them to be quiet, nor could compell them by force; (for he had no hired Souldiers) he fled out of Egypt, and sailed to Rome. [*Livy, lib. 104. Dio. lib. 39.*] that Cæsar and Pompey might with their army restore him again. [*Plutarch in Catone minore.*] But Timagenes (who under Augustus his raign, wrote some Histories: out of whom Seneca, [*Lib. 3. de Ira. cap. 23.*] affirmeth, that Ptolemæus departed the kingdom without any good cause, or that he was compelled by any necessity; and that he left Egypt by the perswasion of Theophanes, because he would give Pompey occasion to get mony, and of making new wars. [*Id. in Pomp.*]

Cato going to the expedition of Cyprus, Clodius the Tribune allowed him neither ships, nor souldiers, nor servants, to go with him, onely two Secretaries, whereof one was an arrant thief, and the other a client of Clodius, and as if the businesse of Cyprus had been but a light matter, he commanded him to restore the exiles of Byzantium, endeavouring to keep him from Rome as long as possibly he could. [*Id. in Catone minore.*]

Cato by his friend Canidius, whom he sent before him into Cyprus, tampered with Ptolomei, that he should yield, without any fighting; putting him in hope, that he should

should neither live poorly, nor in contempt, and that the people would give him the preist-hood of Paphian Venus. Cato in the mean while staied at Rhodes, both for making preparation, and to tarry for an answer. [*Id. ibid.*] but Ptolemy, when he perceived what was decreed against him, and neither durst take up arms against the Romans, neither did he think he could live; if he were outed out of his Kingdome: he therefore put all his treasure into shipping, and took sea, that by bilging of his ships, he might perish as it pleased himself, and his enemies be defeated of their prey: but seeing he could not endure to sink his gold and silver, he carried home again the reward of his own death, and by drinking poyson, ended his life; by his Title King of the Island, but in his mind a miserable slave to his mony. [*Id. ibid. Florus, lib. 3. cap. 9. Strabo, lib. 14. pag. 684. Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 45. Valer. Maxim. lib. 9. cap. 14. Appian. Bell. Civil. lib. 2. pag. 441. Dio. lib. 39. Ammian. Marcellin. lib 14. Sextus Rufus, in Breviario.*]

Ptolomæus Auletes sailing to Rome, when he had arrived at Rhodes, and then had a mind to meet Cato; he sent unto him, hoping that he would come unto him: but he sent to Ptolomy, and told him, That if he had a mind to see him, he should come unto him. After he was come, he neither went to meet him, nor rose from his seat, but saluted him as one of the common people, and bad him sit down. At first it amazed him, and he wondred to see such a superciliousnesse and severity in one that had so simple and mean a traine. When they began to talk of his businesse, Cato accused him of folly; that leaving his own felicity, he had subjected himself to such dishonour, such great pains, and all to satisfie the the covetousnesse of the chief men of Rome, which he could never do, if all the Kingdom of Egypt were coined into silver. Wherefore he councelled him to return with his Navy, and to reconcile himself to his subjects; offering himself also to go along with him, and to help him to be reconciled. The King being as it were recovered from his madnesse and folly, by this speech, when he perceived the truth, and Cato's wisdom, intended to follow his advice. But being again turned from this by his friends, as soon as he came to Rome, and was fain to wait at the Magistrates gates, he began to bewaile his inconsiderate enterprize, and that he had scorned the divine oracles of such a great man, [*Plutarch in Catone minore.*] but his coming on the other side, wrought so much trouble to the Romans afterwards, that Crassus (as Cicero saith in his oration for Cælius) used that speech of the Tragedian: *Utinam ne in monte Pelio.*

The Alexandrians, seeing they knew not of Ptolemy his voyage into Italy, supposed he was dead, they set over the Kingdome to his daughter Berenice, which was legitimate, together with her elder sister Tryphæna (which was elder than Cleopatra) [*Strabo, lib. 17. pag. 796. Dio. lib. 39. Porphyrius in Grac. Eusebian. Scaligeri pag. 226.*] and sent Menelaus Lampon, and Callimachus, to Antiochus Pius, (or Asiaticus rather his sonne, whom Pompey had dispossessed of his Kingdome) that he would reign together with the women, but he being taken with a sicknesse, died. [*Porphyrius ibid. pag. 227.*]

Both the Consuls in their souldiers coates, went into the provinces, Piso into Macedonia, and Gabinius into Syria: the people following them with their curses. [*Cicero pro Sextio, & in L. Pison.*] and when Gabinius was about to set saile in Syria, he invited Antonius (who was afterwards Triumvir) to go along with him to the wars which he refused to do as a private souldier, whereupon he gave him a command of horse, and he went with him to the wars. [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

T. Ampius, by the means of P. Clodius the Tribune, obtained the Province of Cilicia, contrary to the custome; [*Cicero, pro domo sua, cum, lib. 1. ad Familiar. epist. 3.*]

Of the things concerning his voyage of Gabinius into Syria, and of his first coming thither. M. Cicero thus makes mention in his Oration of Consular Provinces. *His voyage into the Province, was after this manner, That King Ariobarzanes hired your Consul, to commit murders, as if he had been a Thracian; Then at his first coming into Syria, he lost many of his Horse, and afterwards his best Foot were cut off.* The which losse of his Horse and Foot, he also mentions in his Oration for Sextius.

3947 Although it was said that the King of Cyprus left a vast sum of mony behind him, 4657 57
yet he determined to go first unto Byzantium. M. Brutus, his sisters son, (the murderer of Julius Cæsar afterwards) was in Pamphilia, where he then lived for the recovery of his health. Cato wrote to him, that he should immediately come to him from thence into Cyprus, because he suspected that Canidius, in medling with mony, would be light fingred: which voyage Brutus undertook much against his will, both for Canidius his shame, whom he thought Cato slandered, and also because he thought this office too mean, and unmeet for him, being a young man, and given to his study: yet notwithstanding, he behaved himself so carefully, that Cato commended him. [*Plutarch. in Catone, & Bruto.*]

Alexander

4657. 57.

Alexander the son of Aristobulus, who in the way escaped from Pompey, troubled Judea with incursions. Hircanus at that time being not able to resist him, being in determination about building the walls of Jerusalem, that Pompey had thrown down, from the doing of which he was hindered by the Romans who were there: But Alexander travelling thorough the Country, armed many Jews; so that in short time having gotten together 10000 Foot, and 1500 Horse, he strongly fortified Alexandrion, a Castle seated near Corea, and Hyrcanium, and Macharon, not far from the Mountains of Arabia, [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 6. *lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 10.]

Against him A. Gabinius the Governour of Syria undertook an Expedition, haveing sent before him M. Antonius with some Commanders. These joyned with some Jews, who were under their command, whose Captains were Pitholaus and Malichus, taking also some Auxiliaries of Antipater: These met with Alexander, Gabinius following with the rest of the army, Alexander drew near Jerusalem, where joyning battle, the Romans killed of the enemy about 3000 men, and not fewer prisoners taken: but Gabinius when he was come to the Castle of Alexandrium, offered the besieged conditions of peace, and promised them pardon for all that was past. And whereas many of the enemies had encamped themselves without the Fort, the Romans set upon them, where M. Antonius behaved himself very valiantly, having slain many of his enemies, [*Id. ibid.*] who being curteously entertained by Antipater, when being Triumvir, he came 16 years after into Syria, he shewed towards his sons Phasaelus and Herod, that he was not unmindful of this curtesie, [*Id. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 10. *lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 23.]

Gabinius, having left part of the army at the siege of Alexandrion, he went to visit the rest of Judea; and commanded, that what Cities he found destroyed, that they should be rebuilt: and by this means, were Samaria, Azotus, Scythopolis, Anthedon, Apollonia, Jamnias, Raphia, Dora, Marissa, Gaza, and many others rebuilt. So that they afterwards were quietly inhabited, whereas they had laine a long time before desert.

Having thus ordered these things in the Country, Gabinius returned to Alexandrion; and whereas they intended to assault it, Alexander by his Embassadours demanded pardon, offering him the Castles of Hyrcanion, and Macharon, and at last Alexandrion: all which Gabinius, by the advice of the mother of Alexander, levelled with the ground, lest they should be an occasion of new wars; for the woman being sollicitous for her husband and children, who were carried captive to Rome, favoured the Romans; and using all obsequiousnesse towards Gabinius, obtained of him whatsoever she desired, [*Id. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 6. *lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 10.]

After this, Gabinius having disposed of his affairs, carried Hircanus to Jerusalem, and committing the care of the Temple and Priesthood to his charge, he made others of the Nobility Rulers of the Common-wealth, and having appointed five seats of Judicature, he divided the whole province into so many equall parts. So that some were to demand Justice at Jerusalem, some at Gadara, (otherwise Dora) some at Amathus, some at Jericho, and some at Sephora. And thus the Jewes being freed from the single command of one alone, they were willingly governed by an Aristocracy, [*Id. ibid.*]

Philippus Euergetes, the son of Gryphus, and Tryphaena the daughter of Ptolemei the eighth King of the Egyptians, (who 35 years before was King of Syria) being sent by the Alexandrians to take upon him the kingdom of Egypt, was hindered by Gabinius the Governour of Syria, [*Porphyr. in Graecis, Eusebian. Scaligeri pag.* 227.]

Pompey at Rome undertook Ptolemei Auletes his cause, and commended it to the Senate, and moved for his restoring [*Strabo, lib.* 17. *pag.* 796.] but Ptolemei demanded that he might be restored by Cornelius Lentulus Spinther the Consul, to whom the province of Cilicia was given in charge, [*Dio. lib.* 39.] Spinther also himself propounding, that he might be brought back into his kingdom again by him: then was a decree of the Senate made to that purpose, [*Cicero, lib.* 1. *ad familiar. epist.* 1. *cum Orat. in L. Pison. & pro Rabirio Posthumo.*]

And it was said, that this advice was given by the same Consul, that a greater authority of providing corn thorough all the Roman Empire, both by sea and land, might be given to Pompey; so that Pompey being busied in a greater command, he himself might be sent to aide King Ptolemei, [*Plutarch. in Pompeio.*]

The Alexandrians sent an hundered men to Rome, that they might defend their cause against the accusations of Ptolemei, and might also accuse him of the injuries he had done unto them: the chief of which Embassie, was Dio an Academick, [*Strabo, lib.* 17. *pag.* 796. *Dio. lib.* 39.]

Ptolemei, sending out certain men into all parts, laid ambushes for the Embassadours, and killed most of them in their voyage; some of them he slew in the very City, and the rest, partly by scaring them, and partly by bribing them, he brought the matter

matter to that passe, that they did not so much as dare to agitate before the magistrates their cause from whom they were sent, or once make any mention of them that were killed. [*Dio. ibid.*] to which belongeth that, that Cicero hath concerning the murdering of the Alexandrian Embassadors against all law and honesty, (in the oration, de *Aruspicum respons.*) and concerning the beating of the Alexandrians at Puteoli; [*in orat, pro Cœlio.*]

This businesse was so vulgarly talked of, that the Senate was very angry, especially Marcus Favonius egging them on particularly: both because many Embassadors of their allyes being sent to Rome, were violently bereaved of their lives, (one whereof Cicero, in orat. de Aruspicum responsiis, makes mention of, namely one Theodosius that was sent Embassador from a free City, was stabbed by the meanes of P. Clodius, and Hermachus a Chian:) and because there were a great number of Romans at that time, who had suffered themselues to be corrupted with bribes: wherefore they called Dio the chief of the Embassy unto them, that they might be certified by him, concerning the truth of the businesse, but Ptolemeys money had so much prevailed, that neither Dio came into the Senate, neither was any mention made of those that were killed, all the while that he was at Rome. [*Dio. ut supra.*]

And at length also Dio himself, a very learned man, who lodged with Luccius (who also was a most learned man, of whom Cicero begged [in lib. 5. ad familiar. epist. 12.] that he would write the story of his Consul-ship) with whom he was acquainted at Alexandria, was treacherously murdered: but for this murder neither P. Ascitius, who was accused as being guilty, nor Ptolemy suffered any punishment, for Ascitius was quit in his tryall; and Pompey entertained Ptolemy at his house, and helped him all he could; and although many, because they had taken bribes, were in after times accused before the Judges, yet very few were condemned: because seeing there were many that were guilty of the same fault, every one in fear to himself helped the other: men did commit those villanies then for the love of money. [*Cicero, in Orat. pro Cœlio. Dio. lib. 39.*]

M. Cato having reconciled the banished men with the rest of the citizens, and setled a firm concord in Byzantium, sailed into Cyprus: whom the Cypriots willingly received, hoping that in the place of servants as they had been, they should now become friends, and allyes of the people of Rome: Cato found there great and royall preparation in plate, tables, jewels, and purple; all which was to be sold, and to be turned into ready money: so that he gathered little lesse than 7000 talents of silver. [*Plutarch. in Catone minore, & Bruto. Strabo, fin. lib, 14. Dio. lib. 39.*]

Here he himself was very carefull in searching out all things, and to set the highest price, and to be at all bargains himself, and cast it up to the last penny: neither would he trust to the custome of the market place, but suspected all apparitours, cryers, praisers and freinds, he also talked apart with them that set the prizes, and forced many to buy, and so sold many things by this meanes, and whereas he offended many of his freinds as distrusting them, but especially his most intimate freind Munatius he provoked almost to an implacable offence: so that this gave occasion to Julius Cæsar of accusing him, in the book that he wrote called Anticaton: for this Munatius (whom Valerius Maximus; lib. 4. cap. 3. surnameth Rufus) set forth a commentary, concerning Cato, and his expedition into Cyprus: whom Thrasias cheifly followed, in which commentary Munatius doth not write that this difference grew between them out of any distrust of Catoes: but that when he was come late into Cyprus, Cato did not entertaine him, and preferred before him Canidius, who was with him before, and had given good proof of his fidelity, and abstinence to him. [*Plutarch. in Caton. min.*]

In the last month of his Consul-ship (then falling upon the Julian September) when the new Tribunes of the people entred upon their office, P. Cornelius Spinther prepared to take his voyage into his province of Cilicia, and Ptolemy Auletes departed from Rome, as that place out of the [22. lib. Annal. of Fenestella] quoted by Nonius Marcellus sheweth. *As soon as the tribunes entred upon their office, C. Cato a turbulent and bold young man, and one that could speak indifferently well, began with the favourable rumour of the people to raise hatred by his continuall speeches to the people, against both Ptolemy who was now departed from the city, and also against P. Lentulus Spinther, who was now preparing for his voyage.* but Ptolemyes cause was defended by Cicero, as he himself seems to shew in his oration for Cælius, and Fortunatianus doth more clearly confirm, quoting by name that very oration of his for King Ptolemy.

In the beginning of the Consul-ship of L. Marcius Philippus, and Cn. Lentulus Marcellinus, the statue of Jupiter Capitolinus being strook with lightning, gave some stop to the restitution of Ptolomæus, for when the Sybils books were consulted, they were reported to have foretold, that a King of Egypt with crafty councels (as it is in Cicero, in the oration pro Rabirio Posthumo) should come to Rome, and concerning the suspicion of him (as it is in Dio) thus to have declared her then sentence, *If a King* 4658 56

King of Egypt wanting your help shall come hither, ye shall not deny him friendship, but ye shall aide him with no forces; for if ye shall do otherwise ye will raise labours and dangers. Which Oracle was divulged among the people, by the meanes of C. Cato the Tribune of the people: for it was not lawful to reveal any prophesies of the Sybills to the people, unlesse the Senate had so decreed it: and it seemed to be the lesse lawful, seeing the people took it so heavily. Wherefore Cato fearing that the Sentence of the Oracle should be suppressed, he compelled the priests to translate it into Latine, and to declare it to the people, before the Senate had decreed any thing concerning it, [*Dio. lib.* 39.] Notwithstanding this was the opinion of the people of Rome, that this name of a pretended Religion was brought in by the ill willers of Lentulus Spinther (the proconsul of Cilicia) and yet not so much to hinder him, as that none should have a mind to go to Alexandria for the desire of an army, (which amongst the rest, Pompey did most of all seek to have.) [*Cicero, lib.* 1. *ad familiar. epist.* 4.]

Ammonius Ptolemeis Embassadour, did openly with money oppose the reduction of the King by Spinther: those few that wished well to the Kings cause, would have the matter to be committed to Pompey. The Senate approved the forgery of Religion, not for Religion, but for ill will, and for hatred of the Kings great bribes, [*Id. ibid. epist.* 1.] and because they could not tell how to contradict the matter of Religion, there was a decree of the Senate made, that it seemed dangerous for the Common-wealth, that the King should be brought back into his kingdom without a multitude, [*Id. ibid. epist.* 2. *& lib.* 2. *ad Quint fratr. epist.* 2. *Appian. in Syriacis, pag.* 120. *& Parthic. pag.* 134.]

When Pompey understood of the Oracle, that he demanded that Pompey might come to aide him in Spinthers stead, and there were little tickets found that were thrown about, both in the Market-place, and the Senate-house, that signified so much: whereupon the Kings letter concerning this businesse being publickly read by Aulus Plautius the Tribune of the people, his Colleague Caninius (falsely by Plutarch called Canidius) propounded a law, that Pompey without an army, and onely accompanied with two Lictors, should bring the King in favour again with the Alexandrians: which law, although it did not seem to displease Pompey, yet it was decreed by the Senatours, partly under colour of the charge of the corn, that was already committed unto him, and partly as for colour of the safety of Pompeys person (as they pretended to be afraid for him,) [*Plutarch, in Pompeio, Dio, lib.* 39.]

But in the Senate concerning this businesse, there were divers opinions; Bibulus was of opinion, that Ptolemei should be settled in his kingdom without an army, by three Embassadours, and those to be private men: Crassus, that by three Embassadours, and those either private men, or men in office. Volcatius, at the proposal of Lupus the Tribune of the people (with whom Afranius, Libo, Hypsæus, and all the familiar friends of Pompey concurred) that by Pompey: Hortensius, Cicero, and Lucullus, that it should be done by Lentulus Spinther; but Servilius denied that he ought to be settled at all, [*Cicero, lib.* 1, *ad familiar. epist.* 1. *&* 2.]

In the moneth of February (or the Julian November) C. Cato published a law for the depriving of Lentulus of command; which gave his son occasion to change his garment; as Cicero in lib. 2. ad Quintum fratrem, epist. 5. makes mention: which must be meant of the command of settling of Ptolemei in his kingdom again according to the decree of the Senate granted unto him in his Consulship; for it is manifest out of the Epistles of Cicero written unto him (lib. 1. epist. 7. and those that follow) that he retained after the promulgation of this law, the Proconsulship of Cilicia, with the addition also of Cyprus (Cato being now departed from thence) and now made tributary and reduced into the form of a province by the Romans, as Strabo shews at the end of the 14 book.

Ptolemei, seeing he could neither be settled in his kingdome againe by Pompey (as he most desired) nor by Lentulus, now despairing of his returne, went to Ephesus, and tarried there in the Temple of Diana, [*Dio. lib.* 39.]

Aristobulus, with his son Antigonus escaping from Rome, returned to Jerusalem: a multitude of Jewes coming to him again, partly of such as desired a change, and partly for the old love they bare him, he determined to rebuild the Castle of Alexandrion that was dismantled, [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 6. *& lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 11.]

Against him contriving these things, Gabinius, the President of Syria, sent Souldiers, with their Captains, Sisinna (his son) Antonius and Servilius, to keep him from seizing upon Alexandrion, and to take him if they could, for many other Jews resorted unto him for the reputation that he had, and Pitholaus also, the Governour of Jerusalem, left the Roman party, and came to him with a thousand men well armed: and whereas many of that company were not well armed, Aristobulus dismissed them, as unfit for execution. He took onely eight thousand armed men (among

(among whom those that Pitholaus brought) and marched to Machærus. The Romans pursued them, and fought with them; where Aristobulus's party valiently held out a good while: but having lost 5000 men, they were forced to fly. Neer 2000 fled into a certain Mountain, from whence they got away, and provided for their own safety as well as they could. Another thousand with Aristobulus brake through the rancks of the Romans, and fled to Machærus, and began to fortifie the Castle: but not being able to hold out the siege above two dayes, having received many wounds, he was taken prisoner with his son Antigonus, and brought to Gabinius. [*Id. ibid.*]

Plutarch thus amplifieth the action, giving the whole victory to the honour of Antonius. *Being sent against Aristobulus, who made the Jews to rebell, he was the first man that got up the wall, of a most strong Castle of his, and so drave him out of all his holds: then joyning battle with a few men of his, he overthrew a great army, and put them all to the sword, except a few. Aristobulus also, with his son, was taken prisoner.* [Dio. lib. 39.] not very rightly writes, how Gabinius went into Palestine, how he took Aristobulus, (who was fled from Rome, and made some commotions) and that he sent him to Pompey: and that having laid a tax upon the Jews, how he went from thence into Egypt, to settle Ptolomy again in his kingdom.

Tyrannio, teaching in Cicero's house, orderly disposed his Library, using the help of Dionysius and Menophilus, two Book-binders, sent him by Atticus; [*Cicero, lib. 2. ad Quintum Fratr. epist.* 4. *&* *lib.* 4. *ad Atticum. epist* 4. *&* 8.] namely Tyrannio Amisenus, who (fourteen years before) was taken by Lucullus, who became rich and famous at Rome, and got together about 30000 books. [*Suidas in Voc. Tyrannio.*] who caused the books of Aristotle to be transcribed out of the Library of Sylla; from whom it is reported that Andronicus Rhodius received the Copies; and that he published those summaries that we have. [*Suidas, lib.* 13. *pag.* 608. *Plutarch in Sylla.*]

Valerius produceth witnesses of the assistance of M. Cato, in the administration of the businesse of Cyprus, [lib. 4. cap. 3.] *Epirus, Achaia, the Islands Cyclades, the sea coasts of Asia, the Province of Cyprus: for when he undertook the charge of bringing away the mony, he kept his mind free from venery or bribes, having matter sufficient to be intemperate in both, for the Kings riches were in his own power, and the necessary places of lodging in all his voyage, were the Cities of grace, which were most abounding with delight: And thus Munatius Rufus his faithfull companion in that expedition signifieth in his writings.*

Cato fearing a tedious voyage, prepared divers Coffers; each of which held two talents, and five hundred drachmes: to each of these he tyed a long rope, and fastned at the end a great piece of cork; so that if the ship should miscarry, the cork should shew the place: And thus was all the mony, saving a little, brought very safe. But Cato had provided two books, wherein he had cast up the accounts of all things that he had gotten: one of the which a free man of his called Philargyros carryed with him, who taking ship at Cencrea, was drowned, and all his baggage; the other he himself kept till he came to Corcyra: where, lying in the market place in his Tents, the Souldiers making many fires, by reason of the frost, set the Tents a fire, and so lost that book also: and although the Kings Stewards might easily silence his enemies, and detractours; yet it vexed Cato, because he had not so much kept these accounts for the approbation of his fidelity, but that he might give example to others of being diligent. [*Plutarch in Catone Minore.*]

This Cato with great diligence, carried up the river of Tiber, in light boats, the riches of Ciprus, as if they had been spoiles taken from an enemy, and carryed in a fleete. [*Florus, lib.* 3. *cap.* 4. *Valerius Maximus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 1. *Ammian. Marcellen. lib.* 14.] which brought more treasure to the treasury of the people of Rome, than any triumph, as Florus affirmeth, [*ut supra.*]

The news of Cato's coming being told, presently all the Magistrates and Priests, together with the Consuls (one of which was L. Marcius Philippus, the father of Marcia, Cato's wife) the whole Senate, & many of the people went to the river side to meet him; so that this bringing of him in, differed little from the shew and splendour of a triumph. Notwithstanding, his insolence was observed in this, that he did not come ashore to the Consuls and Prætors that came to meet him, nor stayed his course, but sailed by the shoar, in one of the Kings Gallies, with six oars on a banck, neither did he come ashoare, untill he came with his fleet, to the place where the mony was to be landed. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 45. *Plutarch in Catone minore.*] but when he landed, the Consuls, and the rest of the Magistrates, were ready to receive with him all civillities; not rejoycing so much for the vast some of gold and silver, as that the fleet had brought Cato safe home again. [*Valer. Maxim. lib.* 8. *cap. ult.*]

The

Digitized by Google

The money being carried thorough the Market-place, the people wondered at the treasure, far greater than they hoped for, [*Plutarch.*] he because, having gathered together many slaves, and much money out of the Kings riches, and could not be accused by any one, but had delivered up all things; Cato received not lesse honour than if he had returned a Conquerour from the Wars: for, many men having suffered themselves to be corrupted with bribes, he caused it to be accounted a rarer virtue to despise money, than to conquer an enemy, [*Dio. lib.* 39.]

Pliny relates, that Cato brought back with him from this Cyprian Expedition, one Philosopher, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 30.] Cato obtained of the Senate liberty for Nicias the Kings Steward, giving good testimony of his fidelity and diligence, [*Plutarch, in Catone.*] Clodius intended that those slaves that were brought from Cyprus, should be called Clodian, because he had sent Cato thither; but because Cato withstood it, he could not obtain it: wherefore they were called Cyprian; for Cato would not suffer them to be called Porcian, though some were of that opinion, [*Dio. lib.* 39.]

Coldius being angry with Cato, because he had opposed him, calumniated the service that he had done, and demanded an account of his deeds: not because he thought he could accuse him of any unjust act, but because he thought it would make some thing for him, that all the Records almost were lost in the shipwrack. Cæsar helped Clodius also in this businesse, although he was absent, and (as some report) sent accusations against Cato to him by letters, [*Dio. ibid.*] but Cato told them that he had brought as much money out of Cyprus, although he had not received so much as one horse, or souldier, as Pompey had brought from so many Wars and Triumphs, wherein all the World was in combustion, [*Plutarch, in Catone.*]

Cato opposed himself against Cicero, who was very urgent that none of those things that Clodius had done in his Tribuneship, should be confirmed in the Senate, not so much in favour of Clodius, but because that among other acts that should be revoked, his commission also for Cyprus should be one, because the Tribune that sent him was unlawfully chosen, [*Plutarch, in Catone, & in Cicerone.*]

Phraates the second, being wickedly put to death by his sons, Orodes succeeded him in the kingdom of the Parthians, his brother Mithridates being expulsed out of Media, over which he commanded. Thus [*Dio. lib.* 39.] but the sons contending for the kingdom, it seems Orodes was first banished, and after him Mithridates also: But Surenas a rich man, and one among the Parthians next the King in blood and authority, brought Orodes back again from banishment; whose prerogative by birth it was, that he should alwayes crown the new King of the Parthians. He reduced Seleucia the Great under the Kings power; and was the first man that scaled the walls, and overthrew with his own hands them that defended it: and although he was not as yet thirty years old, yet had he gotten a very great opinion for his advice in council, and his wisdom: for they report these things of him; as Plutarch in Crasso, and Appian in Parthicis, [*pag.* 140, 141.] but yet the same Appian, both in Parthicis, [*pag.* 134.] and in Syriacis, [*pag.* 120.] acknowledgeth at another time, that Mithridates was driven out of his kingdom by his brother Orodes: although Justin notes in [*lib.* 42. *cap.* 4.] that Mithridates was deposed from his kingdom for his cruelty by the Parthian Nobility, and that his brother Orodes seized upon the kingdom, the Royal Seat being vacant: although very falsely he there makes this Mithridates the same with Mithridates the King of the Parthians, to whom his famous acts gave the sirname of Great: seeing that between this Mithridates the Great, and he that was the brother of Orodes, there was a various succession of many Kings among the Parthians: as appeareth out of the very prologue of the 42 book of Trogus Pompeius, an epitome whereof Justin hath given us.

Mithridates being driven out of his kingdom, either by the Parthian Nobility, or his brother Orodes, came to Gabinius the Proconsul of Syria, as he was preparing for an Expedition against the Arabians, and wrought so with him, that he should let the Arabians alone, and go against the Parthians, and help to restore him to his kingdom, [*Appian. in Syriacis, pag.* 120. *& Parthicis, pag.* 134. *Dio. lib.* 39.]

Upon the Ides of May (falling upon the Julian Feburary) the letters of Gabinius were read in full Senate concerning the war that he had had with the greatest Nations and Tyrants of Syria, (under which name, the Princes of Judea, Commagena, Chalcis, Emesa, Thrachonitis, Batanea, and Abilene, are wont to be called) but they were not believed: and the procession, that under that notion he desired might be granted him at Rome, was denied him, [*Cicero, lib.* 1. *ad Quintum, fratr. epist.* 7. *Orat. de provincis Consularibus, & in L. Pisonem.*]

When Gabinius had sent Aristobulus the King and his sons to Rome, the Senate indeed kept him prisoner, but sent his sons immediately back again into Judea; because that they understood by Gabinius's letters, that he had promised his mother so much for the delivery of the Castles: thus Josephus, [*lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 6. *& lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.*

Digitized by Google

p. 11.] where he further adds, That Aristobulus held the Kingdom and Priesthood three years and six moneths: which the Arabian Collectour of the Jewish History, set forth by the same man at the end of the Parisian Bibles of many languages) cap. 40.] understands it of the space of the former principality; untill he was taken prisoner the first time: whereas it seems rather to be understood of that former, and this later, both taken together; so that he reigned three years and three moneths, before the former captivity, (as Josephus confirmeth in lib. 20. Antiquit. cap. 8.) and before his second captivity three moneths also.

M. Cicero, in the Oration that he spake in the Senate, *de Provinciis Consularibus*, councelled that L. Piso and A. Gabinius (in whose Consulship he was banished) might be recalled, and their Provinces, Macedonia and Syria, might be assigned to the future Consuls; objecting these things among other against Gabinius. *He being General in Syria, there is nothing done, but some trucking for mony with the Tyrants, compositions, plunderings, thieveries, murders. Beeing the General of the people of Rome his army being in battle array, stretching out his right hand, exhorted not his Souldiers to gain honour, but cryed that all things were by him already bought, or to be bought: but now he hath delivered the wretched Publicans into slavery, to Jews and Syrians, Nations that are themselves born to slavery. And he hath continued in this, That he will not doe justice to a Publican, he hath revoked all agreements made between them, without any wrong done by them. He hath taken away all watches, he hath freed them that paid tribute, and many Pensioners; in what Town soever he was, or whither soever he was to come, he forbad any Publican, or Publicans servant, to be there.*

Gabinius, when he had afflicted Syria with many mischiefs, and had done more wrong to the Province than the Thieves, who were very strong at that time; yet he accounted all this gain that he had gotten, but little, and therefore he set his mind upon the expedition against the Parthians, and made preparation for that voyage. [*Dio. lib.* 39.]

Archelaus, the friend of Gabinius, being made High Priest of the Comani in Pontus, by Pompey: (as is said at the year of the World 3940.) he there living with Gabinius, he hoped that he should be his companion in the Parthian wars, that he was preparing for; but the Senate would not permit it. [*Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 558. & *lib.* 17. *pag.* 796.]

When Gabinius, leading his army against the Parthians, had passed the Euphrates, Ptolomy came with letters from Pompey, and promised that he would give a huge sum of mony to Gabinius and his army, part to be paid in hand, and part when he was restored to his kingdom. That it was 10000 talents that was promised by him to Gabinius, not onely Plutarch, but also Cicero confirmeth, in his Oration for Gabinius Posthumus; where he reckoneth it up to be 2160000 Sestertiums. Most of the Commanders were against it, and Gabinius himself was in doubt to undertake it, although he would very fain have been fingering those 10000 talents. But Antonius, who was covetous of doing great matters, and desirous to gratifie Ptolomies requests, was very ready to egge on, and perswade Gabinius to undertake this war: and although the Law forbad that any Governours of Provinces should go out of the bounds of their own Government, nor undertake any war upon their own head; and also the people of Rome had forbad, being induced thereunto by the religion of the Sibylls verses, that Ptolomæus should be restored at all; yet by how much the more it was forbidden, by so much he made the more gain: wherefore leaving off the Parthian affairs, he undertook the expedition against the Alexandrians. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 6. & *lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 11. *Plutarch in Anton. Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 120. & *Parthic. pag.* 134. *Dio. lib.* 39.]

Bernice, the daughter of Auletes, held at that time the Kingdom of Egypt, who having sent for one Seleucus out of Syria, who as he said himself, was of the stock of the Syrian Kings, and called him husband, and made him partner in the command of the Kingdom, and of the war: He was a most sordid man, (as Suetonius describes him in Vespasiano. cap. 19.) surnamed in contempt, Ptolemæus *Cocces* and *Cybiosactes*, Παρήσακτ@, or *Changling*, he brake open the golden Coffin, that the body of Alexander the Great was buried in, but got no profit by that thievery, for the Queen seeing him so base a man, strangled him within few dayes, seeing she could no longer endure his sordidnesse and niggardlinesse. And whereas there was a husband sought out for her, that should be of royal extraction, that Archelaus the High Priest of the Comani, then being in Syria, and faining that he was the son of Mithridates: (under whom his father Archelaus had waged war against Sylla and the Romans) was brought to the Queen by some friends: by whom being entertained as an husband, that was fit to govern a Common-wealth, upon the same conditions that Seleucus was, he enjoyed the Kingdom six moneths, together with her. [*Strabo, lib.* 17. *pag.* 794, 796. & *lib.* 12. *pag.* 558. *Dio. lib.* 39.]

C. Clodius

Digitized by Google

C. Clodius, the brother of P. Clodius by his praetour-ship (which *Dio. lib.* 39. bare saith he this year) obteined the province of Asia. (*Cicero. ad Attic. lib.* 4. *epist.* 14.) whose Quaestor in that province C. Scribonius Curio was; to whom there be many letters of Cicero's extant. [*in lib.* 2. *ad familiar.*]

3949. By a law made by C. Trebonius the Tribune of the people, there were provinces appointed to the new Consuls: to Cn. Pompey Spain, and Africa, to M. Licinius Crassus, Syria with the adjacent countreys: and moreover power was given to both of them, to take as many souldiers out of Italy, and from their allyes as they would themselves, and to make peace or war with whom they would likewise. [*Liv. lib.* 105 *Plutarch. Crasso, Pompeio; Catone minore. Appian. bel civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 437. 438. *Dio. lib.* 39.] 4659. 55.

Crassus, as soon as he had by lot obteined his province, could not dissemble his joy, supposing that nothing could ever have happened more luckily for him, among his familiar freinds he would talk so vainly and childishly, as did not become his age, and wisedome: designing to himself not only the conquest of Syria, and Parthia, but carrying on his vain hopes even to the Bactrians, Indians, and the western ocean, though in the decree made by the people, concerning his government, there was no mention made of the Parthians, yet all men knew that Crassus gaped upon that prey, and Caesar writing to him out of Gallia, commended his resolution, and advised him to go on. [*Plutarch in Crasso.*]

A. Gabinius leaving his sonne Sisenna, who was very young, with very few souldiers, and the province also over which he was governour, more exposed to the injuries of theives, went through Palestine into Egypt [*Dio. lib.* 39.] against Archelaus whom the Egyptians had chosen to be their King. [*Liv. lib.* 105.] in which expedition he made use of his freinds Hyrcanus, and Antipator, for all things that were necessary for the war, for Antipator helped him, with money, and arms, and corn, and men, [*Ios. lib.* 1. *bel. cap.* 6. *lib.* 14. *cap.* 10.]

Whereas they were to passe thorough deep, dry, sandy places, about the fenns and marshes of Solonis, which the Egyptians call the exhalations of Tryphon. M. Antonius being sent before with the horse (whom Gabinius had made commander of the Cavalry he being as yet very young, [as Appian notes, *lib.* 5. *bell. civil. pag.* 676,] did not only win the passe, but tookallo the city of Pelusium, a very large city. [*Plutarch in Antonio,*] the Jews also who inhabited Pelusium, and were as keepers of the passage into Egypt, being drawn unto his party. [*Ioseph. ut supra.*]

The garrison of Pelusium being thus reduced, Antonius made the way safe for the army, and setled in a fair way the victory for the generall: but Ptolemy as soon as he was entred into Pelusium, was so inflamed with anger and hatred, that he would have put all the Egyptians to the sword. Antonius interceded and would not suffer him. [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

Gabinius having marshalled his army in two battalions, marched from Pelusium, and the same day discomfited the Egyptians that opposed him. [*Dio. lib.* 39.]

Cicero, in an oration that he made at Rome, not only extorted from the ignoble King of the Commagenians, the little town Zeugma that is seated upon the Euphrates but also speaking many things against him, he exposed to the laughter of all men the purple gown, that he had gotten when Caesar was Consul. [*Cicero. lib.* 2. *ad Quintum Frat. epist.* 11.]

Upon the Ides of February (falling upon the Julian November the Tyrians were admitted into the Senate, and against them many of the Syrians, Publicans. Gabinius was extreamly vexed; notwithstanding the Publicans were chidden by Domitius because they followed him post. [*Id. ibid. epist.* 12.]

About the Kalends of May (falling upon the Julian February) there was a great rumour at Puteoli, that Ptolemy was in his Kingdome, as Cicero writes, [*ad Attic. lib.* 4. *epist.* 9.] and indeed he was in Egypt, and Gabinius had taken Archelaus, who came out against him sooner then was thought he would, so that there was no more businesse to be done, but Gabinius fearing, least having done nothing he should receive lesse money from Ptolemy, than was agreed upon, and hoping moreover, that because Archelaus was a man both stout, and of good reputation; he should receive more money, and also having received a great summe of money of Archelaus, he let him go, as if he had fled from him. [*Dio. lib.* 39.] 4659. 55.

M. Antonius after he had done many noble acts, in fights and battles, whereby he shewed himself a valiant and wise commander, but especially in one, where he compassed and circumvented the enemy behind, and by that meanes gave the victory to them that were in the front, for which he was honoured with many excellent gifts. [*Plut. in Antonio.*]

The people of Egypt marched out of the walls of the city, under the conduct of Archelaus against Gabinius, and had given command that the camp should be fortified

with a rampire and a ditch, they all cried out that that Work should be done with the publick money: wherefore their minds being so enervated with pleasure could not withstand the spirit of the Roman army, [*Valerius Maximus, lib. 9. cap. 1.*] Then again Gabinius obtained a victory both by sea and land; for the Alexandrians indeed have minds daring enough, and by nature are heady and rash to speak any thing that comes next to mind, but most unapt for war and the labours thereto belonging; although in seditions (which happen often among them, and those very great) they presently fall to murders, and account it a good to be desired, to die, especially in them, [*Dio. lib. 39.*]

Gabinius having therefore conquered them, and slain among others in fight Archelaus, he presently was Master of all Egypt, which he delivered over to Ptolemei, [*Dio. ibid. Livie, lib. 105. Strabo, lib. 12. pag. 558. & lib. 17. pag. 796.*] all which businesse Cicero toucheth in few words, in his Oration against Piso, speaking of the madnesse of Gabinius. *That vast prey being now spent, that he had drawn from the fortunes of the Publicans, from the Countries and Cities of the Allies, part of which prey his insatiable lusts devoured, part his new and unheard of luxury, part the purchases that he had made in those places that he had wholy plundered, part barterings, and all for building up this mountain of Tusculani: but when the intolerable building was left off for a time, he sold to the Egyptian King himself, his bundle of rods, the army of the people of Rome, the power, and the threatning of the immortal gods, the answers of the Priests, the authority of the Senate, the commands of the people, the renown and dignity of the Empire; whereas the bounds of his Province, were as great as he would himself, as great as he could desire, as great as he could buy with the price of my life, yet could he not contain himself within them. He brought his army out of Syria, how durst he carry it out of the Province? He made himself a mercenary souldier to the King of Alexandria, what more vile than this? He came into Egypt, he joyned battle with the Alexandrians; When had either the Senate or the people undertaken this war? He took Alexandria, What could we expect more from his fury, but that he should send letters to the Senate, of all the famous acts that he had done?* But that he sent none, Dio observed, lest he himself might be the accuser of his own villanies.

M. Antonius sought for the body of dead Archelaus (with whom he had had great familiarity and friendship) and gave it royal burial; for which he left a great fame among the Alexandrians, [*Plutarch, in Antonio.*] but in Pontus the son of Archelaus received the Priesthood of the Commani after his father, [*Strabo, lib. 12. pag. 558.*]

Gabinius left at Alexandria some of his souldiers for a Guard with Ptolemei: who afterward came to live after the fashion of the Alexandrian life and licentiousnesse, and unlearned the name and discipline of the people of Rome, and married wives, by whom they had many children, [*Cæsar, Commentar. de Bell. civil. lib. 3.*] to whom belong those of Lucan, lib. 10.

——— pars maxima turba
Plebis erat Latia: sed tanta oblivio mentes
Cepit, in externos corrupto milite mores,
Ut duce sub famulo jussúque satellitis irent,
Quos erat indignum Phario parere tyranno.

—— The greater part were Latians born,
But they, corrupted into forraign manners,
Did so forget themselves, they did not scorn,
T'obey a Serj'ant, follow a servants Banners,
Whom th' Pharian Tyrants rule was much below.

Ptolemei being restored to his kingdom, put to death his daughter the Queen Berenice, [*Strabo, lib. 17. pag. 796. Dio. lib. 39. Porphyr. in Græc. Eusebian. Scaliger. pag. 226.*] He also killed many of the rich Noblemen, because he had much need of money, [*Dio. lib. 39.*]

C. Rabirius Posthumus, a Roman Knight, who being absent had rashly trusted Ptolemei both when he was in his kingdom, and coming to Rome also, and being present when he departed with money both of his own and his friends; that he might recover it, was forced to change the Roman Gown, for the Grecian Coat at Alexandria, and to undertake there the Proctorship and Stewardship for the King; being made the Kings Overseer by Auletes: notwithstanding he was afterwards put in prison, saw many of his familiar friends in bonds, and death alwaies before his eyes; and at last was faine to flee out of the kingdom naked and poor, [*Cicero, pro C. Rabirio.*]

Whilest Gabinius tarried in Egypt, Alexander the son of Aristobulus seizing again by

Digitized by Google

by force upon the Government, made many of the Jews to revolt; and having gathered together a great army, and forraging the Country, put to death all the Romans he could meet with, and besieged all those that fled to Mount Garizim: but Gabinius being returned, sent Antipater, knowing his great wisdom, to the rebellions, who reduced many of them to obedience: but Alexander having with him 30000 Jews, ventered to meet Gabinius, and fought with him near the mountain Itabyr, in which fight the Jews lost 10000 men. Then Gabinius having ordered the affairs of the City of Jerusalem by Antipators advice, went against the Nabathæans, whom he overcame in one battle. [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 11.*]

King Mithridates (the son of Phraates the second) being forsaken by Gabinius, did not recover the Parthian Kingdom, by the help of the Arabians, (as it is commonly believed from the false interpretation of the words of Appian, [*in Syriacis, pag.* 120.] but retired rather to Babylon, as is gathered out of Justin: which when his brother Orodes had long besieged, and at length, by reason of famine, had forced the Townsmen to yield it up: and Mithridates relying upon the neernesse of kindred, willingly yielded himself unto him. But Orodes taking him rather for an enemy, than a brother, commanded him to be slain before his face. [*Justin. lib.* 42. *cap.* 4.]

Gabinius privately sent back Mithridates and Orsanes, men of account among the Parthians, who had fled unto him, causing a bruite to be spread among the Souldiers, that they were fled. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 6. *lib.* 14. *cap.* 11.]

Whereas the Syrians complained much of Gabinius, both for other things, and also, because that through his absence, they were grievously infested with Thieves. And whereas the Publicans also complained, That by reason of them, they could not gather the tribute, and so were run much in debt. The Romans angry hereat, determined to have the matter judged, and were prepared to condemn him; and Cicero also vehemently accused Gabinius, and was of opinion, that the Sybills Oracles should be read again; perswading himself, that there was some punishment set down for him, that had violated them. But Pompey, one of the Consuls, of his own accord favoured Gabinius, as did also Crassus, the other Consul, both that he might gratifie his Colleague, and also for the monies sake that Gabinius had sent: and whereas both of them openly defended him, they suffered nothing to be decreed against him, upbraiding Cicero, among other things, with his banishment. [*Dio. lib.* 39.]

Pompey, in his second Consulship, dedicated his Theatre, by exhibiting most munificent plaies and shews, [*Cicero, lib.* 2. *de Offic. & lib.* 7. *ad familiar. epist.* 1. *Ascon. Pedian. in Orat. Pisonianam,*] although it was reported, that this Theatre was not built by Pompey himself, but by his freed man Demetrius, (a Gadarene) out of the mony that he had gotten, when he was a Souldier under him; who gave the honour of this work to Pompey, lest he should be ill spoked of, that a freed man of his should get so much mony, that he could spend so much. [*Dio. lib.* 39.]

Gabinius did not admit the Lieutenant that was sent by Crassus to succeed him in the Province of Syria, but kept it, as if he had received a perpetual magistracy. [*Dio. ibid.*]

Whereas the Tribunes of the people hindred Crassus, the Consul, from raising any Souldiers, and endeavoured to make voide the expedition that was decreed him. Crassus runs to arms; the Tribunes of the people, because they saw that their liberty, wanting arms, was but infirme to withstand his actions, and so left off from gainsaying, but cursed him to the pit of hell: and as Crassus went into the Capitol, to make his accustomed prayers, for a prosperous voyage, they told him what unlucky signes and prodigies had happened. [*Id. ibid.*]

When as Ateius, the Tribune of the people, was prepared to hinder Crassus his departure, and many also of the same mind were offended, that he should make war against men that were at peace with them, and confederates. Crassus, fearing this, desired Pompey that he would go with him out of the City, for he was of great authority with the common people: for although many were ready prepared to decry and hinder Crassus; yet when they saw Pompey go before him with a pleasant and smiling countenance, they held their peace, and made a lane for them. [*Plutarch in Crasso.*]

But Ateius, the Tribune, meeting Crassus, at first by word of mouth withheld him; bidding him go no further: then he commanded a Sergeant to lay hold on him, and carry him to prison: but the rest of the Tribunes not permitting it, Crassus got without the walls. [*Id. ibid. cum Dion. lib.* 39.] Notwithstanding, Ateius ran to the gate, and there kindled a fire, and as Crassus passed by, he cast in perfumes, and made sprincklings over it, pronouncing horrible curses, calling upon terrible and strange names of gods. The Romans thought these secret and ancient execrations to be of

such

such force, that he that was cursed, could not escape thence, nor he that doth curse any one shall ever thrive. [*Plutarch.*]

That Metellus, the Tribune of the people powred hostle curses upon Cassus at his setting out, Florus writes, [*lib.* 3. *cap.* 11.] and Velleius Paterculus, that all the Tribunes of the people generally cursed him. [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 46.] Appian, [*lib.* 2. *Bell. Civil. pag.* 438.] and Dio. [*lib.* 39.] do note.

———Crassumque in bella secuta
Sæva Tribunitia moverunt prælia dira. (i. e.)

———Th' Tribunes so ill befriended
Crassus, with curses he his march attended.

As Lucan speaks in his third book; but that especially P. Ateius pronounced those curses, and setting a token before him, warned him of what would happen, unlesse he took heed. Cicero confirmeth [*in lib.* 1. *de divinatione.*] from whose house almost he went into the Province, for he had supped with him, in the Gardens of his son in law Crassipes, [*id. lib.* 1. *ad familiar. epist.* 9.] from whence Cicero went unto Tusculanum, about the middle of November, (falling at that time upon the Julian August) and Crassus went his voyage clad in his coat armour. [*Id. lib.* 4. *ad Attic. epist.* 12.] and at Brundusium shipped his army. [*Id. lib.* 2. *de divin.*]

Crassus loosing from Brundusium, when as the tempests had not yet left the seas, lost many of his ships. Having landed his army out of them that were left, he marched by land through Galatia, where he found King Dejotarus, a very old man, building a new City, and jeering him, said, *Do you begin to build in the afternoon,* to whom the King smilingly answered; *Truly me thinks, O General, you go not against the Parthians in the morning*: for Crassus was above 60, and his face made him seem older than he was. [*Plutarch.*]

Cicero very earnestly defended the cause of Crassus in his absence against the new Consuls, and many that had been Consuls. [*Id. ad familiar. lib.* 5. *epist.* 8.]

Seeing Crassus had not much to do in Syria, (for the Syrians were quiet, and those that had troubled Syria, being affrighted with the power of Crassus, did not stir) he undertakes an expedition against the Parthians, without any cause for making war upon them, onely he heard they were rich; and he was in hopes that Orodes, who now reigned, would easily be overcome. [*Dion. lib.* 40.] 4660. 54.

But hearing of the riches of the Temple of Jerusalem, which Pompey had left untouched, he turned aside into Palestine, came to Jerusalem, and took away the riches. [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 13.]

There was in the Temple a wedge of solid gold, weighing 3000 Hebrew pounds, or 750 common pounds; inclosed in an hollow beam of wood, on which they hung the Hangings of the Temple: which were admirable for their beauty and esteem. Eleazer a Priest, who was the keeper of the sacred treasure, onely knew of this: who seeing Crassus so greedy in gathering up the gold, and fearing he should take away all the ornaments of the Temple, delivered him the golden beam as a ransom for all the rest, having first bound him by an oath, that he should not stir any thing else. Notwithstanding, Crassus took this, and immediately breaking his oath, not only took from the Temple 2000 talents, which Pompey had not medled with, but all the rest of the gold, the sum of which came to 8000 Attick talents: which vast riches (whereas Josephus was perswaded that it would scarce be believed among people of other Nations) he endeavours to prove out of the Historical writings of Strabo of Cappadocia, which are not now extant, and others, that they were heaped up there in long time, from the Jews that lived in Europe, Asia, and Cyriniaca. [*lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 12.]

Crassus having built a bridge over Euphrates, easily and safely passed his army over the river, and was master of many Towns, that of their own accord yielded unto him; [*Plutarch in Crasso.*] for Crassus his coming was beyond all expectation, so that there was scarce any setled Garrison in all Mesopotamia. [*Dio. lib.* 40.]

Talymenus Ilaces (or Syllaces) the Governour of that Country, with a few Horse, fought with Crassus, and was overcome, and wounded, and retired to the King, and certified him of the expedition of Crassus. [*Dio. ibid.*]

In the mean time Crassus recovered many Cities, especially those that belonged to the Greeks, and among them Nicephorium; for many inhabitants of the Macedonians and Grecians, who served in the wars under the Macedonians, fearing the tyranny of

of the Parthians, and putting much hope in the Romans, of whom he knew the Grecians were beloved, very willingly revolted unto them. [*Dio. ibid.*]

Onely the Citizens of Zenodotia, whereof Apollonius was Tyrant, killed an hundred Roman Souldiers, whom they had received within their walls, as if they meant to yield unto them. Whereupon Crassus brought thither his whole army, won it, and sacked it, and sold the inhabitants at an outcry. And whereas, besides this one thing, Crassus had neither done against, nor suffered any thing from the enemy, yet he suffered himself to be called Imperator, or Captain General, which turned to his disgrace, and to be thought of a low spirit, as if he did not hope for any great matters, seeing he was puffed up with so small a successe. [*Id. ibid. Plutarch in Crasso.*]

Gabinius returned into Italy, Domitius and Appius being Consuls, [*Ascon. Pedian. in init. orat. Pisonian.*] and the same being Consuls, there was again judgment given against Gabinius, and that in his absence, for all Pompey stood very earnestly for him, and the opinion of many of the judges were against him, for both Domitius was an enemy to Pompey, by reason of the contention about the demanding of the Consulship, because he had taken that magistracy against his good will, and Appius, although he was a kin to Pompey, yet because he was led on by a design of flattering the people, and hoped that if he made any stir, he should be bribed with money by Gabinius; and to that end he directed all his actions; wherefore it was decreed, that the Sybils verses should be read over again, although Pompey was much against it; but in the mean time the money that was sent by Gabinius came to Rome, and the money wrought so much, that Gabinius was sure not to suffer any great matter either being absent, or present: for there was then such confusion at Rome, that where Gabinius had but given part of that money to the Magistrates, and to some of the Judges, with which he had been bribed; they did not only not make any account of their duty, but others also being taught for moneys sake to do wickedly, because they could easily ransome themselves from punishment with money. [*Dio. lib. 39.*]

On the XII Kalends of October, (about the Julian July) Gabinius came into the city: the IV Kalends of October he entred the city by night. [*Cicero. lib. 3. ad Quint. Fratr. epist. 1.*] for he was so tormented in conscience for his ugly actions, that it was late e're he came into Italy, and came by night into the city, and durst not go out of his own house for many daies together. [*Dio. lib. 39.*]

There were those factions that accused Gabinius; L. Lentulus the sonne of the Flamen, who accused him of treason; T. Nero with divers good men that joyned in the accusation, and C. Mummius the Tribune of the people with Lucius Capito: and whenas being accused of treason he appeared by the edict of C. Alsius the praetour; he was almost trodden under foot by the great concourse and hatred of all the people. [*Cicero. lib. 3. ad Quintum. Fratr. epist. 1.*]

On the tenth day after he came into the city, on which he ought to have given an account of the number of the enemies, and his souldiers, he was wonderfully astonished in the midst of a great multitude, Appius the Consul accused him of treason, and the names being called he answered not a word: when he would go out he was retained by the Consuls, and the Publicans were brought in: he is accused of all sides, and when he was most of all wounded by Cicero, he could not endure it, but with a trembling voice called him banished man, all the Senate rose against him with a shout, so that they came unto him where he stood, as likewise did the Publicans, with the like shout and violence: the VI Ides of October, Memmius manifestly put Gabinius in an heat before the people; so that Calidius could not speak for him the next day, there was a divination of Cato the praetours house, for the appointing of an accuser against Gabinius, as whether Memmius, or T. Nero, or C. and L. Antonii the sonnes of Marcus [*Id. ibid. epist. 1.*]

There were many accusations against Gabinius, and not a few accusers; the first thing that was debated was concerning the crime of the resetling of Ptolemy: in this plea, almost all the people flocked to the Tribunal, and they had often a mind to pull him in peices, especially because Pompey was not there, and Cicero had most sharply accused him, [*Dio. lib. 39.*] but Cicero himself in 2. and 4. epist. ad Quintum Fratr. denies that he accused him: either, for fear, that he was loath to have any quarrels with Pompey, or because he did not doubt but the businesse would be done, either without him, or something for his sake, or because he thought it would be an eternall disgrace to him if such an infamous guilty person should escape, if he pleaded against him. *I was much delighted* (saith he in epist. 4.) *with this moderation, and this also pleased me, that, when I had sharply spoken both according to conscience and religion, the defendant said, that if he might be in the city, that he would give me satisfaction; neither did he ask me any thing* and in the ninth epistle *All that I did, I did with much gravity, and unity, as all were of opinion. I neither urged it, nor any thing qualified it, I was a vehement*

witnesse

witnesse, I did nothing else. In this judgment of the treason, Gabinius had very slow answers, but was hated by all manner of men: Alsius was a sharp and sure enformer; Pompey was very earnest to beg the Judges to favour him, [*Cicero. lib.* 3. *ad Quintum Fratr. epist.* 3.] Gabinius said that he resetled Ptolemei for the good of the common-wealth, because he was afraid of the fleet of Archelaus, because he thought the sea would abound with Pyrates; he said also that he might do it by law. [*id. in orat. pro Rabinio. Posthumo.*] the freinds of Cæsar and Pompey, were very ready to help him: saying that the Sybils meant another King, and other times: and upon this they stood most, because in the oracle there was no certain punishment mentioned. [*Dio. lib.* 39.] the youth of L. Lentulus was incredible for to be an acculer, whom all said was brought in on purpose that Gabinius might overcome, but notwithstanding unlesse there had been great contention, and intreaties of Pompey, and a rumour of a dictatourship which caused much feare, Gabinius had not answered to Lucius Lentulus, but when the Judges gave their sentence, there were 32 condemned him, and 38 absolved him. [*Cicero. lib.* 4. *epist.* 1. *and lib,* 3. *ad Quintum Fratr. epist.* 4.]

Dio delivers in the 39. book of his histories, that Gabinius, when he stood the trial for so high crimes, that he gave great summes of money, and when he was absolved, there wanted but little, but that the people had killed the Judges: but that Gabinius was brought to the judgement of the people by Memmius, and exempted by the intercession of Lælius the Tribune of the people, Valerius Maximus [in lib. 8. cap. 1.] relateth after this manner. A. Gabinius in the great heat of his infamy being subjected to the suffrages of the people by C. Memmius his acculer, seemed as if all his hopes were broken: because the accusation was fully proved, and his defence had but a weak foundation; and those that judged him, through a rash anger, were very desirous to punish him: the Lictor and prison were alwaies before his eies, whenas in the mean time all were dasht by the intervention of a propitious fortune: for Sisenna the sonne of Gabinius through the meer impulsion of amazement fell humbly prostrate before Memmius from thence hoping for some aswaging of the storm, from whence the violence of the tempest brake out: whom the insolent conquerour rejected with a sterne countenance, and having struck his ring from his finger let it lye on the ground a great while, which spectacle was the cause, that Lælius the Tribune of the people, commanded Gabinius to be dismissed, that we may learn by this example, neither insolently to abuse the successe of prosperity, neither that any one ought to be too much cast down by adversity.

Yet notwithstanding did Gabinius escape so; for being quitted of his treason, he was again brought into judgement, both for other causes, and also because he had wrongfully extorted 100000 (either drachmes or pence) from the Province, and so was condemned of extortion. Pompey who was gone from the City to provide corn, (for much corn was spoiled by the overflowing of Tiber) and was then in Italy, made all the haste he could to be present at the judgement; but seeing he came too late, he departed not out of the Suburbs, till the businesse was finished. He then called the people together without the walls of the City, (because it was not lawful for him to come into the City, he having at that time the dignity of Proconsul) and spake unto them in the behalf of Gabinius, and rehearsed unto them the letters that he had received from Cæsar, for the safety of Gabinius; and used much intreaties with the Judges: and he averted Cicero not onely from accusing Gabinius, but so wrought him, that he pleaded his cause: but yet all these things did Gabinius no good; for the Judges, partly for the fear they had of the people, and partly because they had not received any great bribes from Gabinius, (who being accused for light faults, did not bestow much costs, and thought surely he should come off free,) condemned him to banishment: from which he was afterwards brought back by Cæsar, [*Dio. lib.* 39.]

Cicero in the Oration for Rabirius Posthumus acknowledgeth, that he did very earnestly defend Gabinius after that they were made friends, whereas they were great enemies before: in which although his curtesie be commended by Valerius Maximus, [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 2.] yet Dio confirmeth, that Cicero was branded with the name and crime of a Runnagado: and truly Marcus quite forgot what he had formerly written to his brother Quintus, [lib. 3. epist. 5.] *I had been undone if I had defended Gabinius, as Pansa thought I ought to have done:* although in the Oration for Rabirius, he giveth this account of his doing it. *The renewing of our friendship was the cause that I defended Gabinius, neither doth it ever repent me to have enmity mortal, and friendship immortal.*

Timagenes the Alexandrian (or as some will the Egyptian) the son of the Kings Banker, who being taken in the war, was brought to Rome by Gabinius, and was redeemed by Faustus the son of Sylla, taught Rhetorick at Rome, under Pompey, Julius Cæsar, and the Triumvirs, and set forth many books: [*Suidas in* Τιμαγένης.]

Publius Cornelius Lentulus Spinther the Proconsul of Cilicia, when he had behaved himself well in the war, was by the army saluted Captain General, [*Cicero, lib.* 1. *ad familiar. epist.* 8, 9.]

Digitized by Google

Appius Claudius Pulcher, about the end of his Consulship, being by the decree of the Senate designed successour to P. Cornelius Lentulus, without a law proposed to the Tribes, went into Cilicia at his own charge, [*Id. ibid. epist.* 9. & *lib.* 3. *ad Quintum fratr. epist.* 2. & *lib.* 4. *ad Attic. epist.* 16.] whom Lentulus went to meet when he came into the Province, [*Id. lib.* 3. *ad familiar. epist.* 7.] after whom Appius undertaking the command, most miserably afflicted the Province, and almost destroyed it, [*Id. ad Attic. lib.* 5. *epist.* 16. & *lib.* 6. *epist.* 1.]

Whereas Crassus ought to have proceeded with the same force, and making use of the fear the Barbarians were in, with which he had taken the first places of Mesopotamia, to have attempted Babylon and Seleucia, Cities that were alwayes enemies to the Parthians; he was wearied with staying in Mesopotamia, and longing after ease and idlenesse in Syria, he gave the Parthians time to provide themselves for the war, and occasions of distressing those Roman souldiers that were left in Mesopotamia, [*Plutarch, in Crasso. Dio. lib.* 40.]

He having disposed Garrisons in those Cities that had yeilded unto him, which were 7000 Foot, and a 1000 Horse, he returned into Syria to winter there. Thither came his son P. Crassus to him from Julius Cæsar out of Gallia, who had bestowed upon him such gifts as Generals use to do, and brought with him a 1000 choice horse [*Plutarch.*]

Crassus spending his time in Syria, was more like to a Publican than a General; for he did not spend his time in providing of armes, nor training of his souldiers; but did reckon up the Revenues of the Cities, and for many dayes was weighing and measuring the treasures of the Goddesse of Hierapolis. He also demanded souldiers from divers people, and then for a sum of money discharged them: and these things brought him into contempt. As they were going out of the Temple of the Goddesse of Hierapolis the young Crassus fell upon the threshold, and presently his father fell upon him, [*Plutarch.*] Hierapolis is that City which some call Bambyce, others Edessa, and the Syrians Magog: where the Syrian Goddesse Atargatis, called by the Grecians Deceto, was worshipped, [*Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 748. *Pliny, lib.* 5. *cap.* 23.]

Rabirius Posthumus, was accused before the Judges of treason because he followed Ptolemei to Alexandria, for the money that he owed him, [*Sueton, in Claudia, cap.* 16.] for now Gabinius being condemned of extortion, and gone into banishment, C. Memmius accused Rabirius because he was the cause that Gabinius went to Alexandria; because being made the King Diœcetes or overseer, he had taken the coat of Alexandria, and had gathered money out of the tributes imposed by Gabinius and himself. Cicero defended when it was pitifull cold weather, as may be gathered out of his oration, which is yet extant.

M. Crassus, his sonne Publius being killed and the army being discomfited, perished with shame and disgrace, beyond the river Euphrates. [*Cicero, lib.* 2. *de divinatione*] this discomfiture Dio declares in lib 40. but Plutarch more fully in the life of Crassus, out of whom all that are read in Appian. de Parthicis, are taken as it were word for word. wherefore it will be worth the labour to set down the principall parts of this most famous history, taken from thence, as Salianus hath done.

Orodes the King of the Parthians, sent Embassadors into Syria unto Crassus: who should expostulate with him concerning the invasion of Mesopotamia, and demand the reasons why he made war, he sent moreover Surana with an army to recover those places that had been taken, or revolted: he himself took an expedition into Armenia, least Artabazes the sonne of Tigranes, who reigned there, and was afraid of his own Kingdome, should send any aid to the Romans, [*Dio.*]

The Embassadors of Orodes came to Crassus in Syria, as he was drawing his forces out of their winter quarters (although Florus relates that this was done in Mesopotamia, whenas Crassus was encamped at Nicephorium) putting him in mind of the leagues that they had made with Pompey and Sylla: and withall declaring unto him; that if this army was sent against the Parthians by the people of Rome, that then they would have no peace with the Romans; but if Crassus had brought this war against the Parthians for his own private gain, and had seized upon his cities, that their King would use him more favourably, in consideration of Crassus his old age, and that he would send back his souldiers to the people of Rome: to which Crassus, gaping after the Kings treasures, answered nothing, not pretending any imaginary ca use of war but that he would answer them at Seleucia: [*Florus lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *Plutarch. Dio.*] then Vageses the chief of the Embassadors smiling, and strikeing the palm of his right hand with the fingers of his left, said, That haires should sooner grow there, then that he should see Seleucia, and so the Embassadours returned, telling King Orodes that he must prepare for war.

In the mean while certain souldiers who had been left in garrison in Mesopotamia,

 hardly

Digitized by Google

hardly escaped with great danger, brought him news of the formidable multitude of the Parthians, what kind of arms they use, and their manner of fight, as they had learned by experience: which so much discouraged the Romans, that some of the Captains were of opinion that Crassus should stay, and deliberate in council, concerning the whole businesse: among which was Cassius the Treasurer of Crassus; the Soothsayers also sought to deter him: but Crassus gave no ear to any of them.

He that chiefly encouraged Crassus was Artabazes the King of the Armenians, who came into his Camp with 6000 Horse, which were said to be the Kings Guard. He promised him also other 10000 men at armes, and 30000 Foot, whom he would pay. He also perswaded Crassus that he should inrode Parthia thorough Armenia, and that he would abundantly furnish his army, and that the march that way would be safer, by reason of the unevennes of the country, and so not so much in danger of the Horse, in which the Parthians did abound. But Crassus neglected this most wise counsel, and thanking the Armenian, sent him back, telling him that he would march thorough Mesopotamia where he had left many good souldiers of the Romans.

Whereupon he came to Zeugma, at the bank of Euphrates; where he neglected the threatnings of many prodigies, which Plutarch and Dio mention. The chief of which was this, as it is noted in Julius Obsequens, in his book of prodigies. How a *sudden tempest snatched the Standerd from the Standard-bearer, and sunck it in the water: and how by a sudden darknesse of the skie that fell, they were hindred from passing over, yet Crassus would on:* and by Florus, [lib. 3. cap. 11.] thus, *When the army had passed Zeugma, sudden whirle-winds threw the Standards into Euphrates, where they sunck.* Crassus also neglected the councel of Cassius, who advised him, That he should refresh his army in some of the Cities, in which he had a Garrison, untill he heard some certain news of the Parthians; or else that he would march along the river to Seleucia, and so the ships would supply him with victual, and would follow the Camp, and that the river would keep the enemy from environing him.

As Crassus was considering on these things, Augarus, or Abgarus Osroenus withdrew him from this wholsom advice: for he is rightly stiled by Dio; who by Florus [*lib.* 3. *cap.* 11.] is called Mazares the Syrian, and the copies of the Breviary of Sextus Rufus varying, he is called Mazarus, Marachus, Macorus, and also Abgarus; in Plutarch, he is called Ariamnes, a Captain of the Arabians: although in some Copies of Plutarch, and in those, out of which the Parthica of Appian are taken, he is found to be called Acbarus: this man was formerly in league with the Romans in Pompey's time, but now followed the Barbarians party. And whereas he was of the Parthians side, he made as though he was a great friend to Crassus, and liberally bestowing much mony upon him, sought out all his councels, and declared them to the Parthians: and when as Crassus had determined to march to Seleucia, and from thence to go to the City of Ctesiphon; he perswaded him, that he should not take that councel, because it would take up too much time, but that he should lead his army directly against Sillax and Surena, two of Orodes his Captains (leaving Euphrates behind him, which onely could furnish him with victual, and be for a fortification to him.)

He then led his army through a vast Plain, both sandy and wanting water, where also was neither root nor green herb. And now Crassus began to suspect treason, especially when Artabazes sent Embassadors to him, that he could send him no forces, because he had a great war that lay upon him, for Orodes now wasted the Country of the Armenians; but yet very earnestly advised Crassus to come into Armenia, and to joyn forces with him, that they both together might fight with Orodes: but if he were not pleased to do this, that he should be sure to shun those places that were most convenient for Horse. Crassus angerly rejected this advice, and not vouchsafing to write to the King, told them, That he had no leasure to think upon Armenia, but that in his return he would punish the Armenian for his treachery: but immediately Abgarus, before his treachery was discovered, withdrew himself, when he had perswaded Crassus, that he might compasse the enemies in, and route them.

They had not gone far, but that some few scouts came in (for the rest were killed by the enemy) telling them, That there were huge forces, who couragiously marched on towards them: at this Crassus was astonished, and all the army was strooken with fear; and Crassus at the first following Cassius his advice, set his battle wide, but presently changing his mind, he contracted his forces, and made it square and deep. He gave the leading of one wing to Cassius, the other to his son C. Publius, and he himself led the battle in the middest. As soon as they came to the river Balissus, most of the Commanders perswaded him to encamp, and to lodge there all night; and in the mean time, to send to see what forces the enemy had, and how they were armed. This advise also Crassus rejected, because his son, and some of his Horse men, much

desired to fight: and so he commanded them that would eat and drink, should do it standing, keeping their rankes: which before it could be done by all, he marched on with a disorderly march, not fair and softly, until the enemies were in view.

Surenas shewed not his whole body at the first, neither the brightnesse of their arms, but set them in a convenient place for a terrour to the Romans, whom they endeavoured with their lances to make break their ranks: but as soon as they saw the depth of the battle, and that the souldiers kept their ranks, they retired: and when as they seemed to be in disorder, before the Romans perceived it, they had on every side environed them. But when Crassus commanded his light Horse men to assaile them, they had not marched far, but they were ill entertained with a showre of darts, and were driven to retire to the force of the armed men; which gave the first beginning of fear and tumult, especially they seeing the force of the weapons that brake through all, and the greatnesse of the wounds.

The Parthians being thus sundered from them, began to shoot with their darts on every side upon the whole body of the army, that no dart fell in vain; and with so great force, that it made either an horrible wound, or most commonly death; and with so great constancy, that they did not cease from shooting even when they fled: and indeed the Romans were in hope, that when these darts were spent, that then they should come to handy-blows: but when they knew that there were many Camels laden with darts, from which they that had first spent their darts took a compasse and fetched others; then Crassus began to faint, perceiving that there would be no end of their shooting, until they were all killed with their darts: whereupon he commanded his son to endeavour by all means to joyne battle with the enemy, before they were wholy compassed about.

Young Crassus therefore taking with him 1300 Horse, (a 1000 whereof he had received from Cæsar) and 500 Archers, and eight Ensigns of the next footmen who had Bucklers, gave a charge upon the Parthians; who fleeing on purpose, withdrew him a good way off from his father: then turning about, they thrust them thorough with their darts on every side, Publius himself (whom Orosius commends as a most choice young man, [*lib. 6. cap. 13. and Eutropius, in lib. 6.*] as a most famous and excellent young man) because he could not use his hand that was pierced thorough, commanded a gentleman to thrust him thorough the side. Censorinus a Senatour and Oratour is said to have died in the like manner. Megabacchus a man valiant both in body and mind, thrust himself thorough, as did the rest of the Nobility: the rest getting to an Hill, were killed in fight by the Speares of the Parthians. There are but 500 said to be taken prisoners.

They, having cut off Publius his head, marched towards Crassus, who expected the return of his son, during which time the enemy did not presse so hard: but whenas messenger came upon messenger, that Publius was clean lost, unlesse he were immediately succoured with a very strong party; he intended to march with the whole army; when as the enemies came upon him, with a terrible noise, being grown more fierce by reason of the victory, bringing the head of his son upon a Speare. That spectacle brake the hearts of the Romans, notwithstanding Crassus endeavours to hearten on his men, to extort from the enemy the joy they had received, and to revenge their cruelty: the battle is renewed, but seeing the Romans were on every side again wounded with their darts, many of whom died miserably; for those who desperately, that they might escape the darts, came upon the enemy, were with great Lances forced into a narrow compasse, with which at one thrust they strook thorough two bodies: until the night appoaching, the Parthians retired, bragging that they would allow Crassus one night to bemoane his son.

That same night Octavius and Crassus called together the Centurions and Souldiers; for Crassus being overwhelmed with sorrow for the publick and his own private losse, kept himself in the dark with his head covered: whereas the fear of what was to come forced the rest of the army to advise about flying, the army in all places began to dislodge without any sound of Trumpet: but whereas those that were weak perceived themselves to be forsaken, there was great tumult and confusion, and all the Camp was filled with howling and lamentation: then fear and astonishment seized upon those that marched, because they thought the enemy would be raised by this noise, and come and set upon them: and indeed the enemy did know that they were removing, but neglected to pursue them; three hundred light-horsemen, under their Captain Egnatius late in the night came to Carræ, and calling to the watch, commanded them to tell Coponius the Governour, that Crassus had had a great fight with the Parthians; but said not a word more, and marched hastily to the Zeugma. Coponius by the confusednesse of the speech supposing that no good news was told him, presently armed his men, and meeting Crassus who marched slowly by reason of his wounded men, he received him with his army into the City.

As soon as it was day, the Parthians go to the Romans Camp, and there put to death 4000 that were left there. Many also their Horse men took up as they were wandring in the plain: among these there were four cohorts, whom in the same night Vargunteius a Liutenant lead, and had lost their way by night: these getting to an hill, the Parthians compassing them in, killed them all in fight, except twenty Souldiers: who breaking through the middest of the enemy, came safe to Carræ. Orosius also mentions this slaughter of Vargunteius. [*lib. 6. cap. 13.*]

Surenas being uncertain whether Crassus and Cassius were at Carræ, or fled to some other place, sends certain men to Carræ, that he might know the truth, under a colour of making a league with the Romans, if they would yield up Mesopotamia: which when the Romans approved of, because all things were in a desperate condition with them, and demanded time and place for the meeting of Crassus and Surenas. Surenas understanding that the enemy was shut up in Carræ, the next day he came before it with his whole army, and exceedingly straitning the Town, commanded the Romans, That if they would have any truce, that they should deliver Crassus and Cassius prisoners. Hereupon the Romans exceedingly lamented, that they were so cheated, and casting off all hopes of any aide from the Armenians, they thought how they might escape by flight.

This councel was to be kept secret from any of the Carrenians, yet Crassus declared it to Andromachus, the most perfidious of all men, whom also he took to be his guide in his march. Whereupon the Parthians knew all their councels, by the treachery of Andromachus, and because it is neither the custome, nor safe, for the Parthians to fight by night; but Crassus went out by night; and least the enemy should be too much behind them that fled. Andromochus led them, some one way, some another, and at last brought them into deep bogs, and places that were full of ditches: there were some who suspected Andromachus his often turnings, and would not follow him; for Crassus retired to Carræ, and from thence with 500 men, took his way into Syria. Others having gotten faithfull guides, took the way of the mountains, which they call Synaca, and before day, were retired into a safe place, and those were almost five thousand men, over whom Octavius, a valiant man, was Commander.

But the day overtook Crassus, who was intangled in those difficult places and bogs, by the treachery of Andromachus, he with four cohorts of legionary Souldiers, and a few Horse men, and five Lictors, having gotten out of those fastnesses with great pains, the enemy even now approaching, he fled to another hill, within twelve furlongs from Octavius, not so fortified, nor so steep for Horses: but being under the Synaca, and joyned to it with a long neck that stretched through the middest of the whole plain, so that Octavius could not but see the danger that Crassus was in: and therefore he first, with a few others came to his aide, and the rest chiding one the other followed him, and beating the enemy from the hill, received Crassus into the middest of them, and covering him with their Targets, spake nobly, That no weapon of the Parthians could touch the body of their General, till they had killed them that defended him to the last man.

Wherefore Surenas seeing the Parthians not so couragious as they were wont to be, and that it was a dangerous thing to fight with desperate men, especially they fighting from an higher place; and if perchance night should overtake them, that then the Romans could not be taken, they keeping the mountains, but that they would go to the Armenians, and so might be a means of renewing the war, (as Dio saith) he plotted another treachery and falshood: he let some prisoners go free, who had heard some Barbarians say on purpose, That their King was not altogether averse from making peace with the Romans, that he would use Crassus with all the civility that might be, if it could be effected by his means. In the mean while, the Barbarians forbare to fight: and Surenas with some noble men, came near the hill with his bow unbent; and holding forth his right hand, invited Crassus to make a league with him: and told him, That he had had experience of the force of the Parthians; yet now, if he would, he should have experience of his humanity. Crassus did not assent unto him, whom for good cause he had reason to be afraid of, as who saw no reason of this sudden change.

But the Souldiers demanded peace even with reproaches to Crassus; he endeavoured by entreaties and reason to perswade them, that they would hold out but the rest of the day, and that at night they should march through mountainous places, and that they would not break off the hopes of a safety that was so neer them: but when they began to mutiny, and beating of their harnesse, began to threaten him: being affrighted, he went towards the enemy, but turning about to his own men, he said, *Yea, if Octavius and Petronius, and all you Roman Commanders that are here with me,*

see, what violence is upon me, yet, if ever any of you shal come off safely; tell, that Crassus was deceived by his enemies, and not delivered up by his own citizens. Which he might seem to have said, as it were trying by this friendly speech if he could asswage their obstinate minds, whilst he provides for their honour, but Octavius and the rest staid not on the hill but went down with him: the Lictors that would follow him for his honours sake, Crassus himself forbad.

The first who came from the Barbarians were two mungrell Græcians, who dismounting from their horses worshipped him, and saluted him, in Greek, desiring him that he would send some before to see if Surenas and the rest that came to parly, whether they came unarmed, he presently sent two Roscii that were brothers, whom Surenas staied, and coming on horseback, whereas Crassus was a foot, he commanded an horse to be brought to him, and that he should go to the rivers side to write the articles of the peace, because the Romans were not very mindfull of their covenants, and withall gave him his right hand, and when Crassus sent for an horse, he told him there was no great need, for the King, saith he, giveth you this, presently there was brought him an horse with a golden bridle, upon which the grooms mounted Crassus; and following him behind lashed him, then Octavius first took hold of the bridle, and after him Petronius one of the Colonels, and then the rest of the Romans came about him to stay the horse, and to take him from them that pressed upon Crassus on every side.

And whereas at first they were justling and thrusting one the other, at last they came to blowes. Octavius drew his sword and killed a groom one of the Barbarians, another kills Octavius, striking him behind; Petronius had no weapon, but being strook upon his coat of maile lighted from his horse, and had no hurt, but Promanæthros or Manarthes by name a Parthian killed Crassus, or as others will have it, cut of his head and right hand, as he lay dead. Dio leaves it in doubt, whether he were killed by his own men, least he should come alive into the enemies hands, or whether he was slain by the enemies. Livy relateth lib. 106. *that he was taken, and making resistance, least he should suffer any thing being alive, was killed: himselfe being allured to a parly, had upon a sign given by the enemy, come quick into their hands, if the resistance of the tribunes, had not moved the Barbarians to prevent the flight of the generall:* as Florus saith in lib. 3. cap. 11. and Sextus Rufus following him, in his breviary to Valentinian the Emperour. *Crassus himselfe being allured to a parly, might have been taken alive, but by the resistance of the tribunes he escaped, and whilst he sought to fly was killed.*

This Surenas the Generall of the Parthians took Crassus by treachery, and killed him at Sinnaca a city of Mesopotamia [*Strabo. lib.* 16. *pag.* 747.] although he had rather have taken him alive. [*Orosius lib. 6. cap.* 13.] Velleius Paterculus saith that he was killed with most part of the Roman army. [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 46.] Pliny saith, that all the Lucanian Souldiers were killed with him, of which there were many in the army. [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 56.] Jornandes writes, that they lost eleven legions almost, and their Generall also. [*de regno. successiou.*] it is said that the number of those that were slain were 20000: and of those that were taken alive by the enemy 10000; as it is in Plutarch. Appian affirmes, that of an 100000 scarce 10000 fled into Syria. [*lib.* 2. *bell. civil. pag.* 438.] that these things were done in the month of June, Ovid shews in lib. 6. Fastorum, in the middle of Summer (μεσοῦντος τοῦ θέρους) saith Dio in lib. 40. of his histories: where also he addeth, that the Parthians at this time recovered all their countrey again that lay within the river Euphrates.

The remaines of the Roman army shifting each man for himself, being scattered by flight into Armenia, Cilicia, and Syria, did scarce afford a man alive to bring the news of the overthrow. [*Florus lib.* 3. *cap.* 11.] as soon as this overthrow was known, many provinces of the East had revolted from the alliance and protection of the people of Rome, unlesse Cassius gathering together a few souldiers of them that fled, had quitted Syria that began to grow proud with great vertue and moderation. [*Oros. lib. 6. cap.* 13.] this is that Cassius who would not accept of the command that the souldiers offered him at Carræ in meer hate to Crassus, and Crassus also himself willingly yeilded to it considering the greatnesse of his losse; yet now being compelled by necessity, took upon him, the government of Syria, [*Dio, lib.* 40.] he was also the treasurer of Crassus who kept Syria within the command of the people of Rome, and was also the same C. Cassius, who together with Brutus, afterwards killed Julius Cæsar. [*Vellei. Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 46. *together with* 56. *&* 58.]

Surenas sent the head and right hand of Crassus to Orodes, into Armenia: and he spread a report by messengers of his own, at Seleucia, that he brought Crassus alive having dressed up one Caius a captive who was very like him, and so made a ridiculous shew, which in disgrace they called a triumph. [*Plutarch.*]

In the mean time Orodes was reconciled with Artabazes, or Artavasdes the Armenian, having betroathed his sister to his sonne Pacoras: and there they made feasts

feasts and revels, in which were many Greek verses sung: for Orodes understood the Greek tongue, and was a Scholer: and Artavasdes also had written Tragedies, and Orations, and Histories: there as Jason the Tragedian of Trallis was singing some verses out of the Bacchis of Euripides, concerning Agave, Syllaces came into the dining room, and threw the head of Crassus before them, which Pomaxæthres, or Maxarthes, rising from supper, took to himself, as though it did more belong to him than the other. [*Id.*]

Among other indignities, some report, that the Parthians poured melted gold into the mouth of Crassus, insulting also over him in words; amongst whom is Florus; whose words concerning this matter are these, [lib. 3. cap. 11.] *The head and right hand of Crassus was brought to the King, and made sport for him, nor that unfitly; for they poured melted gold in at his open mouth, that he whose mind was on fire with the desire of gold, while he was alive, his dead and bloodlesse carkase might be burnt with gold*: like to which both Sextus Rufus hath in his Breviary, and Jornandes who follows him.

Surenas not long after, suffered a punishment worthy of his perjury, being killed by Orodes who envied his honour, [*Plutarch, in Crasso.*]

At Rome M. Cicero was made Augur in the room of young Crassus, who was killed in the Parthian war, [*Id, in Cicerone.*]

Crassus the father being dead at that time, one head of Varro his three-headed faction is cut off, and a foundation laid of the civil wars between Pompey and Cæsar: for Crassus being killed who was above them both, it remained to Cæsar, that he might become the greatest, to dispatch him that was above him, [*Plutarch, in Cæsare & Pompeio.*]

Nec quenquam jam ferre potest, Cæsarve priorem,
Pompeiusve parem. [Lucan. lib. 1.]

Cæsar would no superiour fear,
Nor Pompey any equal bear.

During an interregnum there was a decree of the Senate made, that neither any Con- 4662. 52.
sul nor any Prætor should have by lot any forraign province till after the fifth year of his Magistracy: which also a little after was confirmed by Pompey, [*Dio. lib.* 40.] who by the Interrex Servius Sulpitius on the V. Kalend of March in an intercalary moneth (about the beginning, namely of the Julian December) was created Consul. [*Ascon. Pedian. in orat. Milonian.*]

The Parthians invaded Syria, but with no great army, because they thought the Romans had there neither Souldiers nor General; wherefore Cassius easily repulsed them, [*Dio. lib.* 40.]

Cassius coming to Tyrus, arrived also in Judea, when at his first entrance he took 4662. 52.
Tarichæa, and led from thence about 30000 Jews prisoners. He put to death also Pitholaus, because he had entertained Aristobulus his faction, which he did at the perswasion of Antipater, who could do very much with him: for Antipater, seeing he was in great credit with the Idumæans, sought by curtesies and familiarity the friendship of others who were in power: especially he joyned in affinity to him, the King of the Arabians, to whose custody he committed his children during the war that he had with Aristobulus: but Cassius having forced Aristobulus the son of Alexander to be quiet by conditions, removed his camp to Euphrates, to keep the Parthians from passing over, [*Joseph. lib. 1. Bell. cap. 6. lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 12.*]

M. Marcellus, and C. Sulpitius, being Consuls, the league is renewed with the 4663. 51.
Rhodians: in which it is provided, that one people shall not make war on the other, but send mutual aides one to the other. The Rhodians also swore, that they would have the same enemies that the Senate and the people of Rome should have, [*P. Lentulus apud Ciceron. lib. 12. ad familiar. epist. 15. cum Appian. lib. 4. Bell. civil. pag.* 627, 630.] and by this means Posidonius Apameensis, who had a Schoole at Rhodes, seems to have come to Rome, M. Marcellus being Consul, as we read in Suidas [*in voc.* Ποσειδώνιος] a very noble Philosopher, Mathematician, and Historian: a Sphere of whose making Cicero in lib. 2. of his divination, maketh mention of. *If any body should carry this Globe into Scythia or Britain, which of late our familiar friend made, whose each turning performs the same in the Sun and Moon and the other five Planets, as is done in the heaven each day and night: who in that barbarity would doubt, but that this was a most exact Sphere?*

Whereas by the decree of the Senate, and by the law Pompey made the year before, none could obtain any either Consular or Prætorian province, unless he had been Consul or Prætor five years before. M. Calphurnius Bibulus, who had been Consul seven years before, and M. Tullius Cicero who had been Consul eleven years before,

and

and yet had never been sent into any province, had by lot, Bibulus Syria, and Cicero Cilicia: concerning Syria, Dio is witness, lib. 40. and of Cilicia, Cicero himself, lib. 3. ad familiar. epist. 2. which he wrote being now designed Proconsul to Appius Pulcher, the Captain General, whom he was to succeed (for the army had given him the title of Captain General, because he had commanded well in the wars in Cilicia) in which he signifieth that it happened both against his will, and beyond any thought of his, that he should necessarily go to command in his Province by the decree of the Senate. But Cicero had for his Liutenants, his brother Quintus Tullius, C. Pomponius, L. Tullius, and M. Anneius: his Questors were L. Messinius and Cn. Volusius.

Plutarch relates in the life of Cicero, that he had in his army 12000 Foot, and 2600 Horse. He himself saith, That he had the name only of two Legions, and those very thin. [*lib. 5. ad Attic. epist. 15.*] which army was scarce able to defend one Town, as M. Coelius wrote to him, [*Ibid. lib. 8. epist. 5.*]

On the XI. Kalend of June (which as the year was then accounted at Rome, fell upon the sixth day of the Julian March,) Cicero, going into his Province, came to Brundusium, there he met with Q. Fabius, the Lieutenant of Appius Claudius Pulcher, whom he was to succeed; who told him, that he needed a greater force to command that Province: and almost all were of opinion, that the Legions of Cicero and Bibulus should be supplied out of Italy; which the Consul Servius Sulpicius positively denyed to yield to: but yet there was such a general consent of the Senate, that Cicero and Bibulus should suddenly be dispatched, that he was fain at last to yield, and so it was done. [*Ibid. lib. 3. epist. 3.*]

Before the civil war of Cæsar and Pompey, on the seventh of the Julian March, a little after noon, there happened an horrible ecclipse of the Sun, of ten parts and an half, concerning which Dio saith, [*lib. 40.*] ὁ ἥλιος σύμπας ἐξέλιπε, the whole Sun was ecclipsed, and Lucan, [*lib. 1.*]

Ipse caput medio Titan cum ferret Olympo,
Condidit ardentes atra caligine currus;
Involvitque orbem tenebris, gentesque coegit
Desperare diem,

———Titan hides
(When mounted in the midst of heaven he rides)
In clouds his burning Chariot, to enfold
The World in darknesse quite: day to behold
No Nation hopes.———

Cicero loosing from Brundusium, came to Actium, the XVII. Kalend of July, (the 29 day of the Julian March) and then taking his journey by land, came to Athens on the VII. of the Kalends of July, (the eight day of April) [*lib. 5. ad Attic. epist. 9. & 10.*] whenas the day before he came thither, Memmius (who was condemned for unlawfull bribery for an office, and was then in banishment) was gone to Mytilene. [*Ibid. epist. 11.*]

In the moneth of the Julian April, Ptolomæus Auletes died, concerning whom M. Coelius in an Epistle to M. Cicero, written from Rome on the Kalends of August (the 15. day of the Julian May) [*lib. 8. ad familiar. epist. 4.*] whereas C. Marcellus was chosen Consul for the next year. News was brought, and it is accounted for certain, that the King of Alexandria is dead. He left his heirs, of his two sons the eldest, and of two daughters, she also that was the eldest: and that this might be so, Ptolomy in the same Will, did humbly beseech the people of Rome by all the gods, and by the league that he had made with them at Rome. The copy of his Will, (one whereof was sent to Rome by his Embassadors, that it might be laid up in the Treasury, and another, after the same example) was left and kept sealed up at Alexandria. [*Cæsar. lib. 3. Commentar. Bell. Civil.*]

Wherefore in this Testament it was commanded, that his eldest son Ptolomy, after the ancient custom of the Egyptians, should be married to Cleopatra his eldest daughter, and that both of them should possesse the Kingdom, but so notwithstanding that they should be under the tuition of the people of Rome. [*Dio. lib. 10.*] concerning which Cleopatra speaks to Cæsar. [*in Lucan. lib. 10.*]

———non urbes prima tenebo
Fœmina Niliacas: nullo discrimine sexus.
Reginam scit ferre Pharos, lege summa perempti
Verba patris, qui jura mihi communia regni
Et thalami cum fratre dedit.

I am

I am not the first woman that have sway'd
The Pharian Scepter: Egypt has obey'd
A Queen; not Sex excepted: I desire
Thee read the will of my deceased Sire
Who left me there a partner to enjoy
My brothers Crown and marriage-bed ——

The copy of this will being brought to Rome, seeing because of publick employments it could not be put in the Treasury, it was deposited with Pompey, [*Cæsare, lib.* 3. *Bell. civil.*] who as Eutropius relates, was made Tutour to the new King by reason of his young years, [*lib.* 6.]

M. Cicero having stayed those ten dayes at Athens, the day before the Nones of July (the 19 of the Julian April) departed from thence, [*lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 8.] on which day loosing from the Haven Piræum, he was carried by a certain wind to Zotera, which kept him there till the Nones. the VIII of the Ides (the 25 day of April) he came to the Village of Cios, from thence to Gyaros, from thence to Scyaros, from thence to Delos, [*lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 12.]. The XI. Kalend of August (the 5 day of the Julian May) he came to Ephesus: sailing the slower by reason of the weaknesse of the Rhodian barkes. Thither came to him an incredible multitude; and the Grecians very willingly offered themselves unto him, as if he had been the Prætor of Ephesus, [*id. epist.* 13.] but the Prætour of the Asiatick Governments (which were separated from the province of Cilicia) was Q. Thermus who was then at Ephesus: with whom Cicero conferred concerning a businesse of his Liutenant M. Anneius, who had a controversie with the Sardineans, and unto whom both for him and for others, he afterwards writ many Epistles, [*lib.* 13. *ad familiar. epist.* 53, 54, 55, 56, 57. *& lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 20.] but that P. Silius was Prætor of Bithynia at that time, is gathered out of the 13 Book, [*ad familiar. epist.* 61.]

P. Nigidius expected Cicero at Ephesus, returning to Rome from his Embassie, a very learned man; Cratippus also came thither from Mitylene to see and salute Cicero, who was at that time the chiefest of all the Peripateticks: as Cicero himself witnesseth in the preface to Plato his Timæus, translated into Latine by himself.

Leaving Ephesus, Cicero went to Tralli, in a very dry and dusty way, [*lib.* 5. *ap Attic. epist.* 14.] The VI. Kalend of August (the 10 day of the Julian May) he came to Tralli, where there met him L. Lucilius with letters from Appius Pulcher, [*lib.* 3. *ad familiar. epist.* 5.] by which he understood among other things, that a mutiny of the souldiers was appeased by Appius, and that they were all payed even to the Ides of July, [*lib.* 3. *ad. Attic. epist.* 14.]

The day before the Kalends of August (the 14 day of the Julian May) Sulpitius and Marcellus being Consuls, Cicero came to Laodicea, into a province (undone and even overthrown by Appius) from which day the yearly Magistracy, committed to him by the Senate, began to be reckoned, [*lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 15. 16, 20, 21. *cum lib.* 3. *ad familiar. epist.* 6. *& lib.* 15. *epist.* 2. *&* 4.] But whereas Cicero understood by the Cypriot Embassadours who came to meet him at Ephesus, that Sceptius the Governour of Appius in Cyprus besieged the Senate in their Senate-house in Salamine with some Troops of Horse, that he might famish some of the Senatours: what day he first entred the province he sent letters, that the Horsemen should immediately depart the Island, [*lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 21. *& lib.* 6. *epist.* 1.]

When as he saw by reason of the time of the year, he must presently go to the army, having stayed three dayes at Laodicea, (whilst the money was received which was owed him from the publick exchange) the III. None of August (the 17 of the Julian May) he made a journey to Apamea: and there tarried four or five dayes, three at Synnada, and five at Philomelium: in which Town when as there was a great concourse of people, he freed many Cities from most grievous tributes, and heavy usuries and great debts, [*lib.* 3. *ad familiar. epist.* 5. *& lib.* 15. *epist.* 4. *cum lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist* 15, 16, 20.]

Appius Claudius, whereas by the law Cornelia (of Cornelius Sylla the Dictatour) there were thirty dayes granted for one to depart the province after the coming of a Successour: in those dayes sat in judgement at Tarsus, in which Cicero did the like at Apamea, Synnada, and Philomelium, [*lib.* 3. *ad familiar. epist.* 6. *&* 8. *cum lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 16, 17.]

M. Bibulus the Proconsul, about the Ides of August (the 25 of the Julian May) departed from Ephesus by shipping with a very prosperous gale into Syria his province, [*lib.* 15. *ad familiar. epist.* 3.] whom when the Senate had permitted to raise souldiers in Asia, he would make no muster, [*ibid. epist.* 1.] for the Auxiliaries of the Allies were

were through the sharpnesse and injuries of the government of the Romans, either so weakened, that they could help them but little; or so alienated from them, that there was little to be expected from them, neither did any thing seem fit to be committed unto them. [*Ibid.*]

Whereas before the coming of Cicero into the Province, the army was scattered through a sedition, five Cohorts, without any Lieutenant, without any Colonel, yea without any Centurion, stayed at Philomelium, the rest of the army was in Lycaonia.

Cicero commanded his Lieutenant, M. Anneius, that he should conduct those five Cohorts to the rest of the army: and having rallyed the whole army in one place, that he should encamp at Iconium in Lycaonia: which when he had exactly done; Cicero came into the Camp the VII. Kalends of September. (the seventh day of the Julian June.) Seeing that in some dayes before, according to the decree of the Senate, he had got together a good band of Souldiers newly raised, and good store of Horse, and Voluntary Auxiliaries of free people, and of Kings their Allyes. [*Ibid. epist.* 4.]

Dejotarus the son, who was declared King by the Senate, took with him into his Kingdom Cicero's sons, whilst M. Cicero made war in the Summer quarters. [*lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 17, 18.] Plutarch delivers, [*in lib. de Stoicorum repugnantiis.*] That Dejotarus the father, that he might settle the Kingdom upon this one son, put to death all his other sons: but of both the Dejotari, father and son, who both reigned together; Cicero makes mention in the XI. Philippicho, with great commendation of them both.

Pacorus, the son of Orodes, King of the Parthians, with whom was marryed the sister of the King of the Armenians, with great forces of the Parthians, and a great band of other Nations besides: passing over the Euphrates, made war in the Province of Syria. [*lib.* 15. *ad familiar. epist.* 1, 2, 3, 4. & *lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 18.] but indeed Orsaces was General, Pacorus only bearing the name of General, for he was not yet past 15 years of age. [*Dio. lib.* 40.]

The Parthians being thus gone into Syria, and having reduced under their power all places that lay in their way, came as far as to Antioch, with an hope of winning also the rest: for neither did the Romans keep that Province with a just army: and the people hardly enduring the domineering of the Romans, did incline to the Parthians, as to their neighbours and familiar friends. [*Dio, ibid.*] Also the Proconsul Bibulus was not yet come into the Province: for whereas that Province was appointed to him but for a year, as it was to Cicero, it was reported, that for this cause he came so late into the Province, that it might be late ere he departed it. [*Cicero, lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 16. & 18.]

Cicero, in the III. Kalends of September, (the II. of the Julian June) mustered his army at Iconium. [*lib.* 3. *ad Attic. epist.* 19.] The Kalends or III. of the Nones of September, the Embassadors that were sent from Antiochus, the King of the Commagenians, came to the Camp at Iconium; who first brought Cicero news, That great forces of the Parthians began to passe the Euphrates: and that it was said, That the Armenian King would make an invasion upon Cappadocia. Which news when it was brought him, although there were some that thought, that there was not much credit to be given to that King; yet Cicero was much troubled, both for Syria, and for his own Province, and indeed for all Asia. Wherefore he thought it fit that the army should be conducted through Lycaonia, and the Country of the Isaurians, and through that part of Cappadocia, which joyned to Cilicia. [*lib.* 15. *ad familiar. epist.* 1, 2, 3, 4.]

Wherefore after he had stayed ten dayes at Iconium, he dislodged his army, and incamped at the Town Cybistra, in the farthest part of Cappadocia, not far from Mount Taurus. That Artavasdes the Armenian King, whatsoever he intended, should know that the army of the people of Rome was not far from their borders, and that he and the Parthians might suppose themselves shut out of Cappadocia, and so he should defend Cilicia that bordered upon them, and keeping Cappadocia, might hinder any new devises of the neighbouring Kings; who though they were friends of the people of Rome, yet durst not be openly enemies to the Parthians. [*lib.* 5. *ad. Attic. epist.* 20. & *lib.* 15. *ad familiar. epist.* 2. & 4.]

Cicero sent his Horse from Cybistra into Cilicia, that the news of his coming being declared to the Cities in that part, the minds of men might be the more confirmed to him: and that he might quickly hinder what was done in Syria. [*lib.* 15. *ad familiar. epist.* 2.]

There he took special care for the service that was injoyned him by the Senate, That he should defend Ariobarzanes, the King of the Cappadocians; and provide that both he and his Kingdom might be in safety: and whereas the King himself, with his brother Ariarathes, and some of his fathers ancient friends came to the Camp

to the Proconsul (where he staied three or four daies, as is gathered out of *lib. 6. ad Attic. epist. 2.*) and complained of treasons that were laid for his life, and desired that some horse and foot of the Roman army, might be a guard for him : Cicero exhorted his friends that they should defend with all care an diligence, the life of their King being taught by the lamentable example of his father; and exhorted the King, that he should learn to reign by preferring his own life, from whom he was certainly assured that treason was ploued against him, them he might use at his pleasure: that he might punish those that there was necessity to punish, and free the rest from fear, that he should use the guard of the Roman army more for terrour to those that were in fault, then for contention : and that it would come to passe, that all, when they shall know the decree of the Senate, should understand, that he would be a guard to the King, wheresoever there shall be any need, concerning whom in the end (of that second epistle) to the Consuls and Senate, Cicero saith that he was more carefull to certifie them, because that in King Ariobarzanes there were such tokens of vertue, wit fidelity, and good will towards them : that they did not seem without good cause to give him such a charg of his preservation.

Cicero setled in great favour and authority Mithras and Athenæus whom Ariobarzanes had banished through the importunity of Athenæus, and whereas there would great war be raised in Cappadocia, if the priest of the Comanians; whom as Hirsius confirmeth in his book [*de bell. Alexandrin.*] was accounted the next after the King in majesty, command and power, by the consent of that nation) should defend himself by armes, as was thought he would do ; he being a young man, and provided with horse and foot, and money, and allyes also who would fain see some innovations. Cicero brought it so to passe, that he departed the Kingdome; and so the King obteined the Kingdome with honour, without any tumult, or war, the authority of his court being more confirmed unto him, [*ibid. epist. 4.*] although he in another epistle thought, that there was nothing more pilled than that Kingdome, nothing more poor than that King. [*lib. 6. ad Attic. epist. 1.*]

And after this manner was the Kingdome of Ariobarzanes preserved with the King himself. [*Cato. in epist. 5. lib. 15. ad familiar.*] and Cappadocia is reconciled to his obedience without arms, and with much good liking. [*Plutarch. in Ciceron.*] concerning whom this Cicero brags of himself to Atticus, [*lib. 5. epist. 20.*] *Ariobarzanes lives and reignes by my meanes, ἐν παρόδῳ, by the by, by my advice and authority : and because I kept my self ἀπρόσιτον free from accesse to them that lay in wait for him and not only so but ἀδωροδόκητον, free from bribes I preserved both King and Kingdome.*

In the mean time Cicero knew by many letters and messages, that Cassius (Bibulus being yet absent out of Syria) was with an army at Antioch, and great forces both of the Parthians, and Arabians, were come to Antioch ; and there that a great body of horse, which had passed into Cilicia, were all killed, by those troupes of horse he himself had sent thither, and by a Prætorian cohort, which was in garrison at Epiphania : and that the Parthians were in Cynhestica a part of Syria, that was next to Cilicia : when therefore he saw that the forces of the Parthians were turned from Cappadocia, not far from the borders of Cilicia ; he left Cylistra of Cappadocia, (when he had encamped five daies) and conducted the army into Cilicia ; and in the borders of Lycaonia, and Cappadocia, the XIII of the Kalends of October (the 30 day of the Julian June) he received letters both from Tarcondimotus and from Jamblichus a governour of the Arabians, who were accounted friends of the Roman commonwealth, declaring that Pacorus with a great body of Parthian horse was passed Euphrates, and encamped at Tyba : concerning which he presently wrote to the Consuls, and Senate. [*lib. 15. ad familiar. ep. 1. 2. & 4. cum lib. 5. ad Attic. ep. 18. & 20.*]

A rumour of the coming of Cicero, both encouraged Cassius, who was in a manner besieged in Antioch, and cast a fear upon the Parthians, they departed therefore from Antioch before the coming of Bibulus being happily driven back by Cassius : who also pursued them in their retreat from the town, and did execution upon them. [*lib. 5 ad Attic. ep. 20. 21. & lib. 2. ad familiar. ep. 10.*] which history Dio thus declares more fully.

When the Parthians were put by the hopes of taking Antioch, Cassius stoutly repulsing them, (for they are very awkeward at the storming of places) they marched towards Antigonia : the suburbs of which city are planted with trees, and so they neither durst, nor could come neer it : they intended to cut down the trees, and to clear the place of the wood, that they might more boldly set upon the city on that side : but when this would not fadg neither, both because it was a businesse of great labour ; and time was trifled away in vain, and Cassius also licked up any straglers, they retreated from Antigonia, intending to set upon another place : in the mean time Cassius having placed ambushes in the way they were to passe, shewed himself to them with a few, to draw them to pursue him, then he turned upon them. [*Dio. lib. 40.*] where Orsaces the great commander of the Parthians received a wound, whereof he died a few daies after. [*Cicero, lib. 5. ad Attic. epist. 20.*] In

In Justin, [*lib.* 42. *cap*, 4.] this story is not so truely written. *Pacorus being sent to pursue the remaines of the Roman army, after he had atchieved many enterprizes of Syria, he was called home again as mistrusted by his father: in whose absence, the army of the Parthians that was left in Syria, was with all the captaines thereof slain by Cassius the treasurer of Crassus.*

Livy declares that C. Cassius the treasurer of M. Crassus slew the Parthians, who had marched into Syria. [*lib.* 108.] Velleius, that he with great successe routed and overthrew the Parthians, that came over into Syria. [*lib.* 2, *cap.* 46.] Sextus Rufus in breviario, that he with great admiration fought against the Persians, (for so he calls the Parthians) who made an irruption into Syria, and utterly destroyed them being driven beyond Euphrates: [*Eutropius in lib.* 6.] that with singular valour, and great vertue, he restored the state when it was even lost, so that he overcame the Persians in divers battles; to which may be added that of Orosius [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 13.] concerning the same Cassius. *He overcame in battle, and slew Antiochus, and his great forces: and by war drave out the Parthians that were sent into Syria, by Orodes: and were entred as far as Antioch, and killed also their generall Orsaces,* and that of Cicero, in the 11. Philippick, *he did many gallant things, before the coming of Bibulus the chief commander; whereas he utterly routed the greatest commanders and great forces of the Parthians, and freed Syria, from an horrible invasion of the Parthians:* for it deserves no credit, that which is added concerning Cassius in the 14. Chap. of the Jewish History, which being set forth in Arabick, carries the title of the second book of the Maccabees, *he passing over Euphrates, conquered the Persians, and brought them under the obedience of the Romans: he also reduced to their obedience, those 22 Kings that Pompey had subdued: and brought under their obedience whatsoever was in the countreys of the East.* for we have already heard out of Orosius [*lib.* 6. *cap,* 6.] how Pompey bragged that he had made war with twenty two Kings.

The day before the Kalends of Octob. (the 11. day of the Julian July) the Senate being called together into the temple of Apollo made a decree, that into Cilicia and into eight other provinces should henceforward be sent Propraetours, who formerly had been Praetours at Rome, but yet never had any command in any province. [*lib.* 8. *ad familiar. ep.* 8.]

Cicero marching with his army by the streights of Taurus into Cilicia, came the III Nones of October (the 16 day of the Julian July) to Tarsus. [*lib.* 5. *ad Attic. ep.* 20.]

On the Nones of October, (the 18. day of the Julian July) on the same day were read in the Senate, the letters of Cassius, declaring his victory; wherein he wrote, that of himself he had finished the Parthian war: as also the letters of Cicero, declaring the Parthian tumult, whereupon there was little credit given to Crassus his letters. [*lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 21.] and the same day Cicero went from Tarsus towards Amanus: [*lib.* 3. *ad familiar. epist.* 8.] which mountain belonged both to him and Bibulus, and it divides Syria from Cilicia, by the separation of the waters, and full of everlasting enemies. [*Ibid. lib.* 1. *epist.* 10. & *lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 20.]

The next day (the 19. of the Julian July) he encamped in the plain of Mopsuestia; from whence he wrote the eigth epistle [lib. 3. ad familiar.] to Appius Pulcher, (whom he succeeded in the Proconsul-ship) in which may be read this. *If you ask concerning the Parthians, I think there were none; those Arabians that were, who were habited like Parthians, are said to be all returned, they denie that there was any enemy in Syria:* for when Cicero was come to Amanus, he knew that the enemy was returned from Antioch, and that Bibulus was at Antioch; and from thence he certified Dejotarus who was in all hast coming unto him with a great army of horse, and foot, and all his forces: that he saw no cause why he should come out of his Kingdome: and that he would immediately send letters and messengers to him, if by chance any extraordinary matter should fall out. [*lib,* 15, *ad familiar. epist.* 4.]

But when Cicero considered that it did extreamly concern both provinces, to settle Amanus, and to take away a perpetuall enemy from that mountain, and go to some other parts of Cilicia, and when he was gone about a daies journey from Amanus, and had encamped at Epiphania: the IIII Ides of October (the 23 of the Julian July) when it began to grow towards evening, he marched with his army in all hast; so that at the III. Ides of October, as soon as it was day, he went up the Amanus. [*ibid.*]

Having marshalled his cohorts and auxiliaries, over which he himself with his brother Quintus his Lievetenant commanded some, others his Lievetenant, C. Pomptinus, and the rest M. Anneius and L. Tullius commanded; and came suddenly upon them before they were aware: many were killed, many taken, and the rest were scattered. Fugerana, (or rather Erana) which was not like a village but a city, because it was the principall town of Amanus, and also Sepyra, and Cerminoris (or Commoris) which both stoutly and a long time made resistance, Pomptinus keeping that part of Amanus, from break of day till ten of the clock, were taken; and a great multitude of the enemy slain, six Castles well fortified were taken by their sudden coming; and more burnt; when they had done this Cicero encamped at the foot of the Amanus, at the altars of Alexander, by the river Issus, in which place Darius was overcome by

Digitized by Google

Alexander, there he spent four dayes, in destroying the reliques of Amanus, that belonged to his Province, and in wasting the Country: and for the obtaining of so just a victory, he was called by the army Imperator, or Captain General: and so having spoiled and wasted Amanus on the sixth day he departed from Amanus. [*Ibid. cum. lib. 2. epist. 20. lib. 5, ad Attic. epist. 20. Plutarch in Ciceron.*]

In the mean time Bibulus coming to Amanus, he began to look for a lawrel in a mustard tree, and gape after the vain name of Captain General; but he had a great losse, for he wholy lost his prime Cohort, and a Centurion of the Vauntguard, a Noble man, one Asinius Dento, a kinseman of his own, and all the rest of the same Cohort: and Sextus Lucilius, a Colonel (the son of T. Gravius Cœpio, a rich and renowned man) [*lib. 5. ad Attic. epist. 20.*]

Cicero brought his army to the most dangerous part of Cilicia, which was inhabited by the Eleuthero-ciles, cruel and fierce men, and who were provided of all things for defence; who seeing they never had obeyed their Kings, entertained at this time fugitives, and were dayly in expectation of the coming of the Parthians: he set upon Pindenissa, a Town of theirs, that was seated in a steep and well fortified place, the 57. day before the Saturnalia, (the XII. Kalend of November, on the first of the Julian July) he compassed it about with a Rampart and a Trench; and kept them in with six Castles, and very great Brigades: he assaulted it with a Mount, Engines and a most high Tower: he made use of many archers, and great store of Engines for battery: as Cicero himself signifieth in an epistle to M. Cælius Rufus chosen Edile, which was written on the 25. day of the siege (the 25. of August) [*lib. 2. ad familiar. epist. 10.*] and also in his letters to M. Cato, [*lib. 15. epist. 4.*] and to Pomponius Atticus. [*lib. 5. epist. 20.*] all written after the taking of the City.

3954. a. With great pains and preparation, but without any trouble or charge of the Allyes, many of his men being wounded, but the army safe, Cicero made an end of this businesse. Upon the very day of the Saturnalia (the XIIII. Kalend of January, or the 26. day of the Julian September) the Pindenissenses by main force were at his mercy; all the City being either beaten down, or burnt: he granted the whole spoile of it to his Souldiers, except the Horses; the slaves were sold on the third day of the Saturnalia. He took hostages from the Tibareni, who were next neighbours to the Pindenessenses, and alike wicked and audacious as they. After this he sent his army to their winter quarters; over which he set his brother Quintus, that the army should be quartered in those places that were taken from the enemy, or that were not well quieted. [*Ibid.*] And so he having setled his affairs for the Summer, appointed his brother Quintus to command in the Winter Quarters, and over Cilicia, [*lib. 5. ad Attic. epist. 21.*] and as he intended the Summer moneths to prosecute the war, so the winter moneths to sit in judgement. [*Ibid. epist. 14.*]

Publius Lentulus Spinther triumphed at Rome for Cilicia, as is gathered out of the Epist. [ad Attic. lib. 5. epist. 21. compared with lib. 1. ad familiar. epist. 9.]

The son of Orodes the King of the Parthians, came into Cyrrhestica, a Country of Cilicia, in which also the Parthians wintered. [*lib. 5. ad Attic. epist. 21. & lib. 6. epist. 1.*]

Cicero sent Q. Volusius, a trusty man, and wonderful free from bribery, into Cyprus, to tarry there a few dayes; that those few Roman Citizens, which had businesse to do there, should not say they had not right done them: for it was not fit that the Cypriots should be called to judgement out of their own Island. [*lib. 5. ad Attic. epist. 21.*]

Cicero being entertained in the Cities of Cilicia with great admiration, on the Nones of January (or the 13. day of the Julian October) went from Tarsus into Asia: Wherefore passing over Taurus, in the sixth moneth of his command, which way soever he went, he brought it so to passe, that without any violence, without any reproch, but onely by his authority and advice, the Grecian and Roman Citizens, who had kept in their corn, did promise great store to the people, for the easing of the famine, (which raged much in that part of Asia, seeing there was no harvest.) [*Ibid.*]

Dejotarus, whose daughter was betroathed to the son of Artavasdes (the King of Armenia) whose aids Cicero had made great use of, came to Laodicea, to live with the young Cicero's; and brought him news, that Orodes intended to come into those parts, with all the Parthian forces at the beginning of Summer. [*lib. 5. ad Attic. epist. 20, 21. cum lib. 6. epist. 1.*]

At Laodicea, from the Ides of February, (the 29 day of the Julian November) to the Kalends of May (the 26 day of the Julian February) Cicero kept Court for that part of Asia that belonged to him, from the Ides of February, for Cibara, and Apamea: from the Ides of March, for Synnada and Pamphilia. Many Cities were freed from

from their debts, and many were very much eased; all of them using their own laws and judgments, having obtained liberty to do so, were greatly revived, [*lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 21. *lib.* 6. *epist.* 2.]

b. At Rome there were processions decreed by the Senate, for Cicero, because he had conquered in Cilicia; L. Emilius Paulus, and C. Claudius Marcellus being Consuls. [*lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 11. *lib.* 8. *epist.* 11. *lib.* 13. *epist.* 5, 6, 13. & *lib.* 7. *ad Attic. epist.* 1.] 4664 50.

C. Cassius, who had been M. Crassus his Treasurer, being about to depart, after the Parthian war out of Syria, commended M. Fabius to Cicero, then being at Laodicea, [*lib.* 9. *ad familiar. epist.* 25. & *lib.* 15. *epist.* 14.] to whom Cicero wrote back, congratulates him both for the greatnesse of the actions that he had done, and also for the opportunity of the time, because that he was to depart out of the Province with great favour, and commendation of the Province: he adviseth him to make hast to Rome, where by reason of his late great victory, he tells him that his coming will be very famous.

Cicero commended to Quintus Thermus, the Prætor of Asia, his Lieutenant M. Anneius, whose wisdom, virtue, and fidelity he had tried in the war against the Cilices, who was to go for the deciding of a controversie he had with the Sardinians: and desired him that he might be sent back before the Kalends of May, at which time he intended to go into Cilicia. [*lib.* 13. *ad Familiar. epist.* 55. 57.]

P. Cornelius Dolabella, who a little after was married to Tullia, the daughter of Cicero, accused both of treason and bribery for his office, Appius Claudius Pulcher, when he was demanding a Triumph at Rome, for the good service he had done in Cilicia; and as soon as Dolabella came before the Tribunal, Appius entred into the City, but laid aside the demand of a Triumph: at length Q. Hortensius, and M. Brutus defending him, he was quitted from each crime, [*lib.* 8. *ad Familiar. epist.* 13, 16. *lib.* 3. *epist.* 10. 11, 12, *lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 6. & *lib. de claris Oratoribus.*]

The Horsemen that were left by Gabinius in Italy, killed two sons of M. Bibulus, the Proconsul of great towardlinesse. [*Cæsar. lib.* 3. *de. Bell. Civil. Valer. Maxim. lib.* 4. *cap.* 1.] Cleopatra the Queen sent the murderers in bonds to Bibulus, that he might punish the murderers at his own pleasure: but he presently sent them back to Cleopatra, without any hurt done them: saying, That the authority of punishing them belonged to the Senate, and not to him. [*Valer. ibid. Seneca ad Marcian.*]

Cicero thought of going into Cilicia, on the Nones of May, [*lib.* 2. *ad Familiar. epist.* 13. & *lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 2.] but he came not to Tarsus before the Nones of June, (the second day of the Julian April.) There many things troubled him: a great War in Syria, and great robberies in Cilicia. [*lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 4.]

Going from thence, when he was incamped by the river Pyramus, Q. Servilius sent him letters from Tarsus, which were written from Appius Claudius Pulcher, dated at Rome the Nones of April (the first day of the Julian February) in which he signified that he was quit of Treason. [*lib.* 3. *ad Familiar. epist.* 11.]

When Syria was in a flame with the Parthian war, and there was great fear at Antioch, and Bibulus, for all his great sorrow, (for the murder of his sons) took all the care of the war; although there was great hopes in Cicero and in his army: yet, it is reported that Bibulus should say, That he had rather suffer any thing, than seem to have need of the help of Cicero: and whereas he wrote to Thermus, the Prætor of Asia, concerning the Parthian war; yet he never wrote to Cicero: although he knew that the greatest part of the danger of the war belonged to him. Notwithstanding, his Lieutenants sent letters to Cicero, that he should come to their aide. [*lib.* 2. *ad Familiar. epist.* 17. & *lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 5.]

And indeed Cicero had but a weak army of his own, yet he had good Auxiliaries of the Galatians, Pisidians and Lycians: yet he thought it his duty, to have his army, as near as he could to the enemy, as long as he should command in that Province according to the decree of the Senate; and whereas the term of his charge that lasted but a year, was almost out; he agreed with Dejotarus, that the King should be in his Camp with all his forces, [*lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 1. & 5.] concerning whom Cicero saith, in the XI. Philippick, *I and Bibulus were both Captains General, in near and neighbour Provinces; we were both oft helped by that King, with Horse and Foot.*

The Parthians kept Bibulus besieged, [*Cæsar. in Bell. Civil, lib.* 2.] who kept himself within a Town extreamly well fortified, and full of men, as long as the Parthians were in the Province, [*Cicero, lib,* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 19.] and never set foot out of the

Digitized by Google

the Town, as long as the Parthians were on this side the Euphrates. [*lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 8. & *lib.* 7. *epist.* 2.]

But the Parthians left Bibulus but half alive, [*lib.* 7. *ad Attic. epist.* 2.] by an incredible felicity departing out of Syria. [*Ibid. lib.* 6. *epist.* 6. *lib.* 7. *epist.* 1. & *lib.* 2 *ad familiar. epist.* 17.] For Bibulus had set the Parthians one against another; for having entred into friendship with Ornodophantes, a Noble man, who was an enemy to Orodes, he perswaded him by messengers that went between them, that he should make Pacorus King, and that by his aide he should make war upon Orodes. [*Dio. lib.* 40.]

Bibulus in his letter he wrote to the Senate, concerning the things that he had done, that that he and Cicero had done together, he attributes to himself alone, that that Cicero had done alone, that he ascribes unto himself; but that that he himself had done alone, that he makes common between them: as Cicero complains in an epistle that he wrote to Salust his Treasurer. [*lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 17.] where also he notes as a mark of a poor, malicious, jejune, and vain spirit, that he stiled not Ariobarzanes King, but the son of King Ariobarzanes, (whom the Senate it self called King, and commended him to Cicero) and when as he that had done no great matter, endeavoured to obtain a Triumph, Cicero also thought it would be a disgrace to him, not to obtain the same; seeing Bibulus his army had their hopes in Cicero's army: he also by the advise of his friends, began to think of a Triumph. [*lib.* 6. *ad Attic, epist.* 7, 8. *lib.* 7. *epist.* 2.]

The fear of the Parthians being now removed, Cicero withdrew all Garrisons, which were good and strong, that he had provided for Apamea and other places. [*lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 17.]

Whereas about the III. Kalend of August (the 26. day of the Julian May) the term of his office, which was to last but a year, was almost at an end, and some body was to be left by him at his departure, who should command according to the decree of the Senate; Cicero preferred to the government of the Province, which was now freed from the fear of the Parthian war, C. Cælius Caldus, who was newly sent to him from Rome to be his Treasurer, (in the room of Cn. Volusius) a Noble young Gentleman indeed, but one that wanted both gravity and continence. [*lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 15. & 19. *cum lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 4. & 6.]

The III. Nones of August, (the 29. day of the Julian May) his annual commands being now ended, he went by ship to Sida, a City of Pamphilia. [*lib.* 3. *ad familiar. epist.* 12.] From thence he went to Laodice, the utmost bound of the Province: and there he commanded his Treasurer Messinius to stay for him, that he might leave his accounts according to the Julian Law, in the Province, in the two Cities of Laodicea and Apamea. [*lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 7. *cum lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 7. & *lib.* 5. *epist.* 20.] but of the prey (of the Mount Amanus) he touched not a penny, but left it wholly, as also of his yearly stipend, which was designed unto him, to the value of a 1000; Sestertia (his Cohort grumbling at it, who thought it ought to be distributed among them) to the Treasury; taking security also of all the publick mony at Laodicea; that it might be safely returned to him and the people, without any danger of carriage. [*lib.* 7, *ad Attic. epist.* 1. *lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 17.]

The Senate decreed a very large procession of 20 dayes, by the perswasion of Cato, to M. Bibulus, as soon as they had received his letters: [*lib.* 7. *ad Attic. epist.* 2. & 3.] But the Legions which the Senate had decreed, should be sent into Syria, by Marius (who was to succeed Salust in the Treasurers office there) were deteined: the Province being now freed from the fear of the Parthian war. [*lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 17.] But there was a Decree of the Senate made, that there should be sent to Bibulus for the Parthian war, one Legion from Cn. Pompey, and another from Julius Cæsar. Pompey, of those Legions that he had with him, granted none; but yet he commanded them that were Commissioners in that businesse, that they should demand that Legion from Cæsar, that he had lent Cæsar. Cæsar, although he made no doubt but that his adversaries intended that he should be left without any Legions, sent back to Pompey his Legion: and also gave another out of his one number, that he might satisfie the Decree of the Senate: therefore these two Legions were furnished, as though they were to be sent against the Parthians: but seeing there was no use of them for that war, the Consul Marcellus fearing they should be again restored to Cæsar, kept them in Italy, and gave them to Pompey. To what purpose these things tended, although Cæsar knew well enough, yet he determined to suffer all things, because he saw here was offered him no absurd pretence of keeping those Legions by him that he had already, and of raising more. [*Cæsar. commentarior. de Bell. Civil. lib.* 1. *Hirtius, de Bell. Gallic, lib,* 8, *Plutarch in Pompeio.* & *Dio, sub fine, lib.* 40.]

Cicero perswaded Q. Thermus the Prætor, who was to depart out of Asia, that he would leave a noble young Gentleman, his Treasurer, Governour of that Province, (which

(which was C. Antonius; as Pighius shews in his Annals, Tom. 3. pag. 431.) [*lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 18.]

Cicero laid up with the Publicans at Ephesus, all the mony which lawfully came to his share, which was, 22000 Sestertiums. [*lib.* 5. *ad familiar. epist.* 20.] and being very much hindred by the Easterly winds, on the Kalends of October (the 25 of the Julian July) he sailed from Ephesus, [*lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 8.] and landed at Rhodes, [*Plutarch in Cicerone.*] for the young Cicero's sake, [*lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 7. *cum lib.* 2, *ad familiar. epist.* 17.] and there he heard of Hortensius his death. [*initio Bruti, sive, de claris oratoribus.*]

Cicero, the winds being against him, the day before the Ides of October, (the seventh day of the Julian August) came to Athens. [*Lib.* 14. *ad familiar. epist.* 5. *lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 9.]

The motions of the civil war between Cæsar and Pompey approaching, the Sun, a little after his rising, on the 21 day of the Julian August, was ecclipsed almost two parts, to which it may seem that that of Petronius, concerning the Prognosticks of this war is to be referred.

——namque ore cruento
Deformis Titan vultus caligine texit.
Civiles acies jam tum spirare putares.

For bloudy Sol appear'd with visage like to death,
Thou'dst think th' civils wars just then began to breath.

Bibulus departed out of Asia, as Cicero shews in the eighth epistle of the seventh book to Atticus, dated the V. Ides of December; or the first day of the Julian October.

On the Kalends of January, (falling on the 22 day of October) on which C. Claudius Marcellus, and L. Cornelius entred upon the Consulship: there was a Decree of the Senate made, That Cæsar should dismisse his army before a certain day, and if he did not, that he should seem to do it against the Common-wealth; against which Decree, when as M. Antonius, and Q. Cassius, the Tribunes of the people, had in vain interceded; it was made the beginning of the civil war between Cæsar and Pompey [*Cæsar, commentar. lib.* 1. *de Bell. civil. Cicero. in Philippic.* 2. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 9. *Dio. lib.* 41, *init.*]

The day before the Nones of January, (the 25 of October) Cicero came to the City; where was given him such a mutiny, that nothing could be more honourable: but it fell upon the very flame of the civil discord, or war rather. [*lib.* 16. *ad familiar. epist.* 11.] but he entred not the City. A full Senate amid these troubles, earnestly demanding a Triumph for him: which Lentulus the Consul, that he might make his courtesie seem the greater, deferred. [*Ibid. cum lib.* 7. *epist.* 1. *ad Attic.*] And whereas the Senate decreed a Triumph for him; he said, he had rather, if there were a peace concluded, follow Cæsars Chariot. [*Plutarch in Cicerone.*] but the discord increasing, not only deferred, but clean took away both his and Bibulus his Triumph also. [*Vid. lib.* 9. *ad Attic. epist.* 2. *&* 6. *& lib.* 11. *epist.* 6.]

On the VII. Ides of January, (the 28 day of October) there was a Decree of the Senate made, That the Consuls, Prætors, Tribunes of the people, and all Proconsuls that were in the City, (amongst whom Cicero was one) should do their indeavour, that the Common-wealth should receive no damage; and immediately the Tribunes of the people, who had interceded against that decree of the Senate, fled out of the City, and went unto Cæsar. [*Cæsar, comment. Bel. Civ. l.* 1 *Cicero, ad familiar. l.* 16 *ep.* 11. *Dio. l.* 41.]

In the next day, the Senate being called without the City, Pompey also being present, Provinces were decreed for private men: two of them were for the Consuls, the rest the Prætors had. Syria fell to Scipios share. [*Cæsar, ut supra.*] This was Metellus Scipio, who had married his daughter Cornelia, the widow of Publius Crassus, who was slain by the Parthians, to Pompey this year, (that is two years before he was put to death) and had been his Colleague three years before in the Consulship: [*Plutarch in Pompeio. Dio. lib.* 40.] but that Sextius, or Sestius, succeeded Cicero in the Province of Cilicia, is gathered out of lib. 5. ad familiar. epist. 20. compared with lib. 11. ad Attic. epist. 7. and that Sextilius Rufus was sent the first Quæstor, with pretorian authority into Cyprus, which was henceforward separated from Cilicia, is gathered out of lib. 13. ad familiar. epist. 48. and that the three governments of Asia (Cibyra, Synnada and Apemea) were taken from the Province of Cilicia, and were given to the new Proconsul of Asia, P. Servilius Sigonius gathers out of the 67. epistle of the same book. [*de antiquo jure provinciarum lib.* 1. *cap.* 11.]

On the same day, the VIII. Kalend of March, (the 11. of the Julian December) on

On which the Feralia were celebrated, (as we may see in the inscriptions of Gruterus, pag. CXXXIII.) Cæsar came from Corfinium to Brundusium after noon, and Pompey from Canusium in the morning, [*lib.* 8. *ad Attic. epist.* 12. & *lib.* 9. *epist.* 2.] when Autumne was already past. [*Dio. lib.* 41.]

Pompey sent his father in law Scipio, and his son Cneus, from Brundusium into Syria, to provide a fleet. [*Plutarch in Pomp.*] concerning whom Cicero, in the first epistle of the ninth book, [*ad Atticum*] written the day before the Nones of March, (the 23. of the Julian December) Scipio goeth into Syria, either according as his lot fell, or for the honour of his son in law, or flyeth an angery Cæsar.

The VII Ides of March (the 26 of Decemcer) Cæsar came to Brundusium, and encamped before the walls; as himself shews in an epistle to Oppius, and Cornelius Balbus. [*lib.* 9. *ad Attic. epist.* 16.]

On the XVI Kalends of Aprill, (as it is in the 10 epistle of the 9 book ad Atticum: not the IIII Kalends of March: as it is in Lipsius in the 31 epistle of the century to the Germans and Frenchmen) on which the Liberalia were celebrated, (as appeares in the marble records in Gruters inscriptions, pag, CXXXIII) which there fell upon the 3 day of the Julian January, Pompey went from Brundusium with all the forces that he had, to Epirus, on which very day of the Liberalia, or Dionysia, his sonnes were overcome in Spain at the battle of Munda, foure yeares after that their father was said to go to the war, [*Plutarch. in Cæsare,*] to wit, on the same day on which Pompey the father, leaving Italy, made the seat of the war in Græce; not on which he fled from the city to make war, as by a mistake it is written by Orosius, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 16.]

The next day Cæsar entred Brundusium: and there made an oration, and so marched towards Rome; being willing to be at the city before the Kalends, [*lib,* 9. *ad Attic. epist.* 18.]

From thence Cæsar dismissed Aristobulus into his own countrey of Palestine, that he might do somethiug against Pompey. [*Dio. lib,* 41.] Josephus relates that he sent Aristobulus having freed him from prison into Syria; giving him also two legions, that he might the more easily keep the province in order, yet both of them were frustrated of their hopes, Aristobulus being poysened by the Pompeians, and buried by the Cæsarians. [*Joseph. lib,* 1. *bell. cap.* 7. & *lib.* 14, *Antiquit. cap.* 13.]

Alexander also the son of Aristobulus, was beheaded at Antioch by Scipio, according to Pompeys letters, being first publickly accused of what he had done against the Romans: but Ptolemei Mennæus the governour of Chalcis, which is seated in mount Libanus, having sent his son Philippio to Ascalon to the wife of Aristobulus, sent for her son Antigonus and her two daughters; the youngest of which named Alexandra Philippio fell in love with and married. [*Id. ibid.*] Pompey having gotten a yeares time to provide forces in (which free from war, and at idlenesse from any enemy) gathered together a great fleet out of Asia, and the Islands Cyclades, Corcyra, Athens, Pontus, Bithynia, Syria, Cilicia, Phœnice, and Egypt: and took care that a great navy should be built in all places, he exacted also great sums of moneys from Asia, Syria, and all Kings, Governours, Tetrarchs and the free people of Achaia, he compelled also the societies of those provinces which fell to his share, to pay unto him great sums of money. [*Cæsar. bell. civill. lib.* 3.] It is reported that 60 ships sent him out of Egypt from Cleopatra, and Ptolomei who was then but a child King and Queen of Egypt, he had also auxiliaries out of Ionia, archers out of Crete, darters out of Pontus, and horsemen out of Galatia: Commagenians were sent from Antiochus, Cilicians and Cappadocians, and some from Armenia the lesse, Pamphilians also and Pisidians, came to him. [*Appian. bel. civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 458. & 472.]

M. Cato being sent into Asia by Pompey, to be an help to them that gathered the fleet and souldiers together, carried along with him his sister Servilia, and a son that Lucullus had by her: where whenas he had made the Rhodians to be of Pompeys party, he left Servilia and her son with them, and returned to Pompey, who was well furnished, very strongly both with land and sea forces. [*Plutarch in Catone minore,*] and he had an intention to set the whole world in an uprore both by sea and land, to stir up barbarous Kings, and to bring cruell nations being armed into Italy. [*Cicero, ad Attic. lib.* 8, *epist.* 11.]

Pompey also went about to draw to his party, Orodes himself the King of the Parthians, although after the death of the Crassi, he was accounted amongst the enemies. Orodes promised him his assistance, if Syria might be granted unto him; but he not obteining Syria, he brought no forces. [*Dio. lib,* 41.] although otherwise the Parthi were of Pompeys party: both by reason of the friendship they had contracted in the Mithridatick war, and also for the death of Crassus, whose son they heard was of Cæsars side; whom they doubted not, would revenge his fathers death if Cæsar got the conquest. [*Justin, lib.* 42. *cap.* 4.]

Pompey made use of a great fleet which he had provided from Alexandria,

Colchis

Colchis, Tyre, Sidon, Andros, (or rather Arados) Cyprus, Pamphilia, Lycia, Rodes, Byzantium, Lesbos, Smyrna, Miletum, Coos, to intercept provisions from Italy, and to seize upon the provinces from whence the corn came. [*Cicero, ad Attic. lib. 9. epist.* 11.]

Pompey's son was Admiral of the Egyptian fleet; of the Asiatick, D. Læbius and C. Triarius; of the Syriack C. Cassius; of the Rhodian, C. Marcellus, with C. Pomponius, of the light ships, and the Achian fleet, Scribonius Libo, and M. Octavius, but over the whole businesse at sea, M. Bibulus was set and commanded all, for he was chief Admiral. [*Cæsar. Bell. Civil. lib.* 3.]

3956. a. Julius Cæsar being created Dictator after eleven dayes, himself and Servilius, Isauricus being declared Consuls, resigned up his Dictatourship. [*Cæsar init. commentar. lib. 3. Bell. Civil. Plutaoch in Cæsar. & Appian. lib. 2. Bell. Civil. pag.* 457.]

From this first Dictatorship of Cæsar, the Macedonians of Syria began their account of the time of the Cæsars, (of which there is mention made in an old stone, in the inscrip. of Gruter. pag. CCLXXVII. 3.) deduced from the 24. day of the Julian September, (on which we have shewed in another place, that the Solar year of the Macedonians began.) from which day, not onely the Macedonian, but also the Roman Emperours began their Indictions, or the circle of 15. years: and the Antiochians their account, (which being divided by 15. alwayes sheweth the Indictions of the Emperours) although the form of the year being afterwards changed, and the Macedonian moneth conformed to the Italian, the Antiochians refer the beginning of their account, and the rest of the Eastern people, the beginning of their Indictions, to the beginning of their new year, and have brought it from the 24 of September, to the Kalends of September: but whatsoever is said concerning the original of the Indictions, (which they commonly refer to the times of Constantine) it ought to be without controversie, that the head of the Antiochian account is to be fetched from the September of the year of the Julian Period, 4665. Indictions.

In the end of the year in which Marcellus and Lentulus were Consuls, Pompey being made General of the Romans, and the Senate which were in Ephesus with him, bestowed honours on Kings, and people that had deserved well of them, as Lucan speaks in his fifth book.

——pelagique potens Phœbeia donis
Exornata Rhodos, gelidique inculta juventus
Taygetis: fama veteres laudantur Athenæ;
Massiliaque sua donatur libera Phocis,
Tunc Sadalen fortemque Cotyn, fidumque per arma
Dejotarum, & gelidæ dominum Rhasipolin oræ
Collaudant: Libyamque jubent auctore Senatu
Sceptifero parere Jubæ.

Phœbus sea-powerful Rhodes rewarded was,
And Spartans rough, prais'd were th' Athenians
Phocis made free whither Massylians:
Faithfull *Dejotarus*, young *Sadalis*,
The valiant *Cotys* and *Rhasipolis*
Of Macedon were prais'd: Juba to thee
The Senate gives all Libya by decree.

And after the same manner he avers, that the kingdom of Egypt was at this time confirmed upon Ptolomy, being but then a lad: whither are to be referred those words of Pothinus the Governour of Ptolomy, concerning Pompey, in the same Authour in the eighth book.

——quod nobis sceptra Senatus
Te suadente dedit.

——The Senate gave to mee
The Scepter, when perswaded to't by thee.

About the Winter Solstice, Cæsar sent messengers to the army, that they should meet him at Brundusium: he himself departed from Rome; in the moneth of December, not expecting the next Kalends of the beginning year, in respect of his office: thus Appian, [*lib. 2. pag. 458. Bell. Civil.*] supposing that at that time there was the same account of the Roman year, as was in his own time. Whereas the Kalends of January, on which Cæsar was to begin his second Consulship, answered to the 11 day

Digitized by Google

of the Julian October. With the like errour Florus affirms, [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 2.] that Cæsar took shipping to go to the war, although it were in the middest of Winter: and likewise Plutarch in Pompeio writes, that Cæsar came to Brundusium, ἐν τροπαῖς οὔσης τοῦ χειμῶνος ὄντος, and in Cæsar, that he departed from thence, in the time of the Winter Solstice, in the beginning of the moneth January, which he saith answereth to the Athenian Posideon: and indeed Cæsar himself in the third book of his Commentaries of the civil war, confirmeth, That he set sail on the day before the Nones of January with seven Legions, and the day after landed at the Ceraunia; but that was not the Julian January, on which in the time of Plutarch the Athenian Posideon fell, but which the false account of the Roman year did then use: whereas the Nones of that moneth (on which Cæsar landed at the Ceraunia) answered to the 15 day of the Julian October: and that Winter was approaching, and that thereupon Pompey marched out of Epirus into his winter quarters to Apollonia and Dyrrachium, Cæsar himself shewes also afterwards: but by no means that it was Winter, that is, the height of Winter.

Pompey, having provided great store of corn out of Thessalia, Asia, Egypt, Crete, Cyrenia, and other Countries, he intended to winter in Dyrrachium, Apollonia, and in all the sea Towns, that he might hinder Cæsar from passing the sea (although it was all in vain,) [*Cæsar. Bell. civil. lib.* 3.]

Scipio the Governour of Syria, the father in law of Pompey, having received some losse about the Mountain Amanus, declared himself Captain General: which having done, he laid great sums of money upon the Cities and the Tyrants, and also from the Publicans of the province he exacted the tribute of two years; and borrowed of them also the money of the following year, and commanded the whole province to provide him Horsemen. All which Forces being gathered together, having left the Parthians who were bordering enemies behind him, he with his Legions and Horsemen marched out of Syria: and when as there was heard some mutterings of the souldiers, that they would go against an enemy, but not against the Consul, and their fellow Citizens, he brought the Legions to their winter quarters into the richest Cities, as Pergamus, and gave huge bribes, and to confirm the souldiers to him, he gave them the plundering of the Cities, [*id. ibid.*]

In the mean time, the money that was laid upon the Cities, was most cruelly exacted: and moreover many things were generally for covetousnesse; pole-money was laid both upon bond and free: money was also demanded for making of pillars and doors, for souldiers and mariners, for armes and engins, and carriages: and if any thing could be found out that had a name, this was sufficient for the gathering of money. There were Governours with command appointed, not over Cities and Castles, but also Villages; and he that did any thing most outragiously and cruelly, he was accounted the Man, and the best Citizen. The province was full of Lictors and Commanders, and was stuffed with petty Governours and Exactours: who besides the monies that were commanded, served also their own private gain; they said, That they were expelled from their own houses and country, and that they wanted all things necessary, that they might cover their businesse with some honest pretence. To these exactions were added also great usuries, (which for the most part happen in war) in which things they said, that the prolonging of a day was giving them as much: whereupon the debt of all the province was much multiplied in these two years; and no lesse were monies exacted for this cause upon the Roman Citizens of the province, but upon all guilds, and every and each city was certain monies exacted: and they told them that they borrowed these monies by the decree of the Senate, [*Ibid.*]

Moreover at Ephesus, Scipio commanded the money that of a long time had been laid up there, to be taken from the Temple of Diana: but when he came into the Temple, having also many of the Senatours with him whom he had called together for that purpose, he received letters from Pompey, that Cæsar had crossed the sea with the Legions; and he should with all speed make haste to him with the army, and set all things else aside. As soon as he had received these letters, he dismisseth them that he had called unto him, and begins himself to prepare for his march into Macedonia, and a few dayes after he went; and this businesse saved the money at Ephesus, [*Ibid.*]

In the mean time, Pompey had in his army besides the Roman and Italian Legions, and two which Lentulus the Consul had caused to be raised, and archers out of Crete, Lacedemon, Pontus, Syria, and other cities, to the number of 3000 of slingers, six cohorts, two of mercenaries, 7000 horsemen, of which horsemen Dejotarus brought 500 Galatians, Ariobarzanes 500 out of Cappadocia; 500 French and Germans, which Gabinius had left at Alexandria for a guard for King Ptolemei, and the son Pompey had brought with the Fleet. Tarcundarius, Castor, and Donilaus, sent out of Gallogrecia 300. one of them came along himself, the other sent his son. Antiochus

tiochus the Commagenian on whom Pompey had bestowed great rewards, sent 200. among which were many archers on horseback, and with Scipio were expected two Legions that should come out of Syria, [*Id. ibid.*]

After the coming of Cæsar into Epirus, there were many moneths passed, and winter came on apace; neither were the ships nor legions that were left at Brundusium, come unto Cæsar: but there M. Antonius, and Fusius Calenus, having gotten a fair South wind, hoysed sail, and brought with them three Legions of old souldiers, and one newly raised, and also 800 horsemen unto Cæsar: whose passage, whenas Q. Coponius, who commanded the Rhodian Fleet at Dyrrachium, strived to hinder, a tempest arising so troubled the Fleet, that all of them to the number of 16 except one, were beaten one against another and perished by shipwrack; and a great part of the mariners and souldiers were dashed against the rocks and killed; part were dispersed by the Cæsarians, whom Cæsar saved and sent home again, [*Id. ibid.*]

In Egypt, the lad Ptolemei by his kindred and friends, expelled out of the kingdom Cleopatra, his wife and sister, [*Cæsar. lib. 3. Bell. civil. Livy, lib.* 111.]

——— *habens sub jure Pothini*
Affectus ensesque suos:

But all his power will and affections be
Under Pothinus Girdle ———

as it is in Lucan, [*lib.* 10.] where we read Cleopatra complaining: for as Strabo declares how she was ejected by the friends of the lad, who had raised a sedition: So particularly this businesse is attributed by Plutarch in Cæsare, to Pothinus: there was then in the Prætorship of the kingdom, an Eunuch that was his governour, by name Pothinus, (as it is read in Cæsar) the which also is called by the Greek Writers Potheinus by a truer name. Cleopatra being thus ejected, departed into Syria with her sister, [*Strabo, lib.* 17. *pag.* 796.] that she might there provide her self of an army, [*Appian. lib.* 2. *bell. civil. pag.* 480.]

Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates King of Pontus, and King of Bosphorus Cimmerius, when he heard that this civil war was begun amongst the Romans (which he hoped would continue long) and that Cæsar was not near at hand, out of a desire of regaining all his fathers former possessions, revolted from the Romans; and having committed the government and defence of Bosphorus to Asandrus, he reduced into his power without any resistance considerable, Colchis, and all Armenia, together with the kingdom of Moschis (in which Strabo notes that he spoiled the Temple of Leucothea in lib. 11. pag. 498.) and Dejotarus being absent, he laid to these some Cities of Cappadocia and Pontus, which belonged to the jurisdiction of Bithynia, [*Dio. lib.* 42.] and having also taken Sinope, he made for Amisus; but at that time failed of it, [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 254.]

Pompey sent his wife Cornelia privily into the Isle of Lesbos, that she should live quietly at Mitylena free from all troubles of the wars, [*Lucan, lib.* 5. *init.*] with whom also Plutarch in Pompeio, and Dio lib. 42. relate, that her son in law Sextius, the younger son of Pompey, was sent thither also: when Lucan saith notwithstanding that he tarried in the camp with his father, [*lib.* 6. *fin.*]

L. Hirtius (otherwise Hirrius) being sent Embassadour to the Parthians (as is understood out of the Commentaries of Cæsar, lib. 3. bell. civil.) not onely obtained not any aid from Orodes, but was cast into prison by him, against the law of Nations, [*Dio. lib.* 42.] namely because Syria was denied him: as hath been abovesaid out of the same [*Dio. lib.* 41.]

Pompey having been besieged four moneths together with huge Works, at Dyrrhachium, was at last utterly overthrown in the battle of Pharsalia, [*Sueton in Julio Cæsare, cap.* 35.]

At what time Cæsar came into Thessaly, (when the battle was fought at Palæopharsalum) and a few dayes after Pompey came likewise, when the corn was even ripe, as Cæsar himself witnesseth, [*lib.* 3. *bell. civil.*] Appian also confirmeth, that at the instant that the fight was, it was the Cæsarians σιτολογία, [*Bell. civil. lib.* 2.] that it was full Summer, and very hot weather, if we believe Plutarch, [*in M. Bruto.*]

On the same day that the Pharsalian fight was, there was twice at Antiochia heard such a shouting of an army, such sounding of alarms, such rattling of armes, that the whole city run up to the wall in their armes; the same thing happened at Ptolemais, from the vestry of the temple of Bacchus at Pergamus, whither it was lawful for the Priests only to go, there was a great noyse of drums and cymbals first began, and went through all the city; also at Tralles, in the Temple of victory, where they had conse-

crected a statue of Cæsars, a green palm tree was shewen in the root, which sprung out of the pavement between the joyning together of the stones, to the Syrians also appeared two young men that declared the errand of the battle, and were never seen after. [*Cæsar. bell. civil. lib. 3. Julius Obsequens. de prodigiis Plutarch. in Cæsare. Dio. lib. 2.*]

In the army of Pompey there were almost all Nations that inhabit round about the sea towards the East, Thracians, Hellespontians, Bythinians, Phrygians, Ionians, Lydians, Pamphilians, Pisidians, Paphlagonians, Cilicians, Syrians, Phœnicians, Hebrews, and their neighbours the Arabians, Cypriots, Rhodians Cretian slingers, and other Islanders, there were also Kings, and Governours, Deiotarus the Tetrarch of the Gallogræcians, and Ariarathes the King of the Cappadocians, Taxiles led those Armenians on this side of Euphrates; Megabates the Lieutenant of King Artasias those beyond Euphrates, other lesser Princes helped alsoaccording to their power. [*App. bel. civil. lib, 2. pag. 472.*] and seeing the greatest part of his army consisted of Asiaticks, who were not used to the wars, he was overcome. [*Dio. lib. 41.*] as Petronius also saith.

Ille tremor Ponti, sævi quoque terror Hydaspis,
Et piratarum scopulus; modò quem ter ovantem
Jupiter horruerat, quem fracto gurgite Pontus,
Et veneratus erat submissa Bosphorus unda,
(Proh pudor!) Imperii deserto nomine fugit.

He who made Pontus and Hydaspes quake,
Did quell the Pirates, by his triumph shake
Three times great Jove, t'whom Pontus submisse wave
And likewise Bosphors their submission gave:
To's shame! has fled and left th'name Emperour.

Cæsar, having taken Pompeys cabinet, neither read, nor copied out the Pirates letters, which betraied the good will of some towards him, or their rancour of minds against Cæsar, but in good deed presently burnt them all, least out of the letters he should be compelled to be too severe against any man. [*Pliny lib. 6, 7. cap. 25. fin. Dio. lib. 41. fin.*] he also afterward pardoned the Kings, and people, who had assisted Pompey, not imposing any punishment upon them, but only a pecuniary mulct: for he considered, that indeed he either had none or very small acquaintance with any of them; whenas Pompey had deserved very much at their hands, and much more commended them, than those, that had received favours from Pompey, and yet had forsaken him in his greatest dangers. [*Dio. ut supra.*]

Pompey leaving the camp, fled to Larissa, with very few accompanying him, but entred not the city, although he was invited to it by the citizens; least the Larissæans should be punished for receiving him, but after he had bid them to seek the victours friendship, he having received necessaries from them, went towards the sea. [*Dio, lib. 42.*]

Caius Cassius came into Cilicia, with a fleet of Syrians, Phœnicians, and Cilicians: and having burnt Cæsars ships, after he had heard of the battle that was fought in Thessalia, he departed with his fleet [*id. ibid.*]

The Rhodian fleet, over which C. Coponius commanded as Prætour, after the battle of Pharsalia, deserted the Pompeians and returned home. [*Cicero. lib. 1. de divinatione.*]

L. Lentulus (Crus) who was Consul the former year, and P. Lentulus (Spinther) who had been Consul, and others who had followed Pompey from the flight, coming to Rhodes, were not received either in the town or port; and sending messengers unto them, were commanded against their will to disanchor, and to depart from those places. [*Cæsar. bell. civil. lib. 3.*]

Cæcilius Bassus a man of the order of Knighthood, and of Pompeys party, retired to Tyre; and he hid himself in that place, wherein Merchants used to trade. [*Dio. lib. 47. & Libo. apud Appian. lib. 3. bel. civil. pag. 576.*]

M. Claudius Marcellus, being afraid of Cæsar went to Mitylenæ: and there lived most happily in the study of good arts, (as Seneca relates out of Brutus, in his consolation to Albina:) Cicero in vain perswading him, that he would return from thence to Rome, and demand pardon of Cæsar, [*lib. 4. ad familiar. epist. 7. & 8.*]

Labienus coming from the Pharsalian flight, brought news of the overthrow of the Pompeian army at Dyrrachium, when M. Cato was left with 15. Cohorts, and 300. Gallies: whereupon both he and Cicero, and others with them, being suddenly affrighted, took shipping; and looking back to the Town, saw all their ships of

burden

Digitized by Google

burden on a flame, which the Souldiers had burned, because they would not follow them: but Cato passing into Corcyra, (an Island seated under Epirus, in the confinies of the Ionian and Adriatick sea) where the fleet was, with those that were of the same opinion: there he took unto him the rest that had fled from the battle of Pharsalia, or otherwise followed that party. From the fight came L. Scipio, the father in law of Pompey, Labienus, Afranius, and many other renowned men: and a little after Octavius also, who keeping the Ionian sea, had taken C. Antonius, joyned himself unto them: also Cneus Pompey, (the eldest son of Pompey the Great) who sailing in the Egyptian fleet, had made incursions upon Epirus, his father being overcome, whereas the Egyptians went home, went himself also to Corcyra. This fact of his C. Cassius also, who had vexed Sicily, and others with him imitated, and fled unto Cato, whom they observed to excell others in vertue. [*Cicero, de Divinat. lib. 1. Plutarch in Catone minore, Appian de Bell. Civil. lib. 2. pag. 482. Dio. lib. 42.*]

There Cato resigned the command to Cicero, seeing he was but Prætour, and the other had been Consul; which when Cicero (a man as Livy notes in his third book, not bound for the wars) refused, and would needs leave the wars, he wanted but little of being killed; for young Pompey, and his friends, calling him traitour, drew their swords at him: but Cato withstood them, and kept him from being slain, and withdrew him from the Camp. [*Plutarch in Catone & Cicerone.*]

After this the fleet was divided among Pompeys chiefest friends, and Cassius sailed into Pontus to Pharnaces, with an intent to stir him up against Cæsar: and Scipio into Africa, having Varus and his forces with him, and the auxiliaries of Juba the Moor. [*Appian. Bell. Civil. lib. 2. pag. 482.*]

Cato himself, conjecturing that Pompey was fled either into Africa, or Egypt, making hast after him, took shipping, and set saile: but yet before he went, he gave leave to all that were not ready to follow him, either of leaving him, or staying with him. [*Plutarch in Catone.*] Lucan in his ninth book, thus describeth his voyage by sea.

Corcyra secreta petit, ac mille carinis
Abstulit Emathiæ secum fragmenta ruinæ.
Quis ratibus tantis fugientia crederet ire
Agmina? quis pelagus victas arctasse carinas?
Dorida tunc Malean, & apertam Tænaron umbris,
Inde Cythera petit, Broeaque urgente carinas
Creta fugit: Dictæa legit, cedentibus undis,
Littora: tunc ausum classi præcludere portus
Impulit, ac sævas meritum Phycunta rapinas
Sparsit.

He sailes unto Corcyra's shore,
And in a thousand ships carries away
The conquer'd remnant of Pharsalia.
Who would have thought so great a fleet had held
All fleeing men? That conquer'd ships had fill'd
The straitned seas? from thence they saild away
To Ghost-field Tenarus, and long Malea,
Thence to Cytherus: Boreas blowing faire,
Crete flies: and getting a good sea they clear
The Cretan coast; Phycus, that durst deny
Their men to land, they sack deservedly.

This Phycus is a promontory of the Country of Cyrenæ, and a Town, which, as the Poet notes, Cato gave the plunder thereof to his Souldiers; but leaving here any further discourse of Cato his navigation, let us turn our speech to the way that Pompey the Great took, and of Julius Cæsar pursuing him.

d. Cæsar having tarried two dayes at Pharsalum, to offer sacrifices for the victory he had gotten, and to refresh his Souldiers that were tired with the fight, the third day he pursued Pompey, [*Appian. Bell. Civil. lib. 2. pag. 482.*] for he thought it was his best way, setting all other things aside, to pursue Pompey, into whatsoever part of the World he had retired himself from the flight, least he should be forced again to raise new forces, and to renew the war again: wherefore he went every day as far with his Horse as possibly he could, and commanded one Legion to follow after him, by lesser marches, [*Cæsar, lib. 3.*]

Pompey coming to the sea, rested all night in a fishermans cottage; and about break

break of day, he went into a wherry, and taking with him all the freemen, and commanding all the slaves to go to Cæsar without any fear, he departed from land, [*Plutarch, in Pompey.*] concerning whom Lucan in lib. 8.

Littora contigerat, per qua Peneius amnis
Emathia jam clade rubens exibat in aequor.
Inde rates trepidum, ventis & fluctibus impar
Flumineis vix tuta vadis, evexit in altum.

Now to the shore he came where Peneus ran
Red with Pharsaliæs slaughter to the main;
There a small Barque unfit for seas, and winds,
Scarce safe in shallow'st rivers Pompey finds
And goes aboard ———

But as he went in this boat along the shoar, he saw a ship of great burden under sail; the Master of it was Peticius a Roman citizen: who knowing Pompey, took him out of the boat into the ship: together with the two Lentuli (who had been Consuls, whom as we have declared out of Cæsar, were excluded fom Rhodes) and Favonius, (who had been Prætor; out of Velleius, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 53.) and all other, as he would himself: and presently after King Dejotarus (who trusting to the flight of birds, which he thought portended happy successe to him, came to Pompey, as Cicero shews in lib. 1. de Divinat.) whom they saw posting towards them from land, him they took in also, [*Plutarch, in Pompey.*]

There Pompey stood at anchor one night: and calling unto him his friends at Amphipolis, and having received money of them for his necessary expences, and knowing that Cæsar was coming after him, he departed from that place, [*Cæsar, lib.* 3.]

Sailing thus by Amphipolis, within a few dayes he came to shoar at the Isle of Lesbos, [*Cæsar, & Plutarch, ut supra. Dio. lib.* 42.]

He sent for his wife from Mitylenæ to sea, where they bewailed together their hard fortune: then she commanded her stuffe to be brought out of the Town, and called her maid-servants to come to her: but Pompey refused to come into the Town of the Mitylenians although they came to salute him and invited him into it; but advised them to obey the Conquerour, and to be afraid, for Cæsar was merciful, and bountiful: then turning to Cratippus the Philosopher (for he came out of the Town to visit him) he bewailed his misfortune, and disputed with him some things concerning providence; the Philosopher affirming, that διὰ τὴν κακοπολιτείαν, *by reason of the ill government of the Common-wealth,* there was need of a *Monarchy*: and demanding of Pompey, *How and by what token can we believe that you would have used your good fortune if you had overcome Cæsar better than he?* [Plutarch.]

Being detained there two dayes by tempest, and taking unto him other light ships, he put all his stuffe into four Gallies, which came from Rhodes and Tyre: and sailing along the coast, even to Cilicia with his wife and friends, kept along the havens that he might take in fresh water and things necessary, [*Cæsar, lib.* 3. *cum Plutarcho, in Pomp. Appian. pag.* 479, 480. *& Dio. lib.* 42.]

To these we may adde what Lucan saith, lib. 8.

Sparsus ab Emathia fugit quicunque procella,
Assequitur Magnum: primusque à littore Lesbi
Occurrit natus, procerum mox turba fidelis.
Nam neque dejecto fatis, acieque fugato
Abstulerat Magno reges Fortuna ministros:
Terrarum dominos & sceptra Eoa tenentes
Exul habet comites, jubet ire in devia mundi
Dejotarum, qui sparsa ducis vestigia legit.

Sol hid the Stars, and land discovered
When those that from Pharsalias battle fled
To Pompey came, and first from Lesbos shores
He met his son; then Kings and Senatours:
For Pompey yet (although at that sad time
Vanquisht and fled) had Kings to wait on him;
Proud Sceptered Kings that on the East did reign
Attended there in banisht Pompeys Train.
Then Pompey, King Dejotarus commands,
To go for aids to furthest Eastern Lands.

There

There declaring the instructions, with which Dejotarus was sent to demand aid of the Parthians, (which notwithstanding he never performed) the Poet goes on thus describing the navigation of *Pompey*.

——— dimisso in littore rege,
Ipse per Icaria scopulos, Ephesumque relinquens,
Et placidi Colophona maris, spumantia parva
Radit saxa Sami: spirat de littore Coo
Aura fluens; Gnidon inde fugit, claramq; relinquit
Sol Rhodon, magnosque sinus Telmessidos unda
Compensat medio pelagi. Pamphylia puppi
Occurrit tellus: nec se committere muris
Ausus adhuc ullis: te primum parva Phaselis
Magnus adit; nam te metui vetat incola rarus,
Exhaustaeque domus populis; majorque carina
Quàm tua turba fuit.

——— The King took leave at shore
And by the Icarian rocks great Pompey gone
Leaves Ephesus and sea-calme Colophon,
Shaving small Samos foamy rocks he goes,
A gentle gale blows from the shore of Cos:
Gnidon and Phœbus-honoured Rhodes he leaves
And sailing strait in the mid-ocean saves
Telmessus long and winding circuits. First
Pamphylia greets their eyes: but *Pompey* durst
Commit his person to no Town but thee
Little Phaselis: thy small company
And few inhabitants could not cause fear
More in thy ships than in thy walls there were.

The first Town that Pompey entred, was Attalia of Pisidia: thither some ships came to him out of Cilicia, and some souldiers also, and about 60 of the order of Senatours: and when he heard news, that his Navy was safe, and that Cato was passed into Africa with a strong party of souldiers that he had gathered together out of the flight: then he began to repent that he had joyned battle with Cæsar so far from the assistance of his Fleet, but it was too late, [*Plutarch, in Pomp.*] But Lucan relates, that at Selinus in Cilicia, Pompey began to advise with Lentulus who was Consul the year before, and with the rest of the Senatours, about some safe place, whither he might make his retreat, [*Lib.* 8.]

Out of Cilicia Pompey came into Cyprus, [*Cæsar, lib.* 3.] where they who came to offer their service to him at Paphos, confirmed unto him, that Cicero had made a very honourable mention of him, [*Cicero, in Philippica.* 2.] Here he knew that, by the general consent of all the Antiochians and Roman Citizens that traded there, the Castle of Antiochia was already taken, meerely to keep him out, and it was also reported of them, that they had sent messengers to all the neighbour Cities whither any had retired from the flight, that they should not come to Antioch, and if they did, it should be upon perill of their lives: and now there was a report spread about the Cities of Cæsars coming; which when Pompey knew, he set aside his intention of going into Syria, and taking away the money that belonged to the guilds, and also from private persons, and shipping great store of money to defray the charges of the army, and 2000 souldiers well armed (part whereof he took out of the families of the guilds, and part he forced from the Merchants, and whomsoever any one thought fit for this purpose) he sailed to Pelusium, [*Cæsar, lib.* 3.]

For Theophanes a Lesbian, and other his friends, perswaded him, that setting all other places aside, he should go into Egypt, accounting it not only neer within three days journey, but also rich and powerful, where he might expect aid from the King his pupil; especially seeing Pompey had restored his father to his kingdom by the aid of Gabinius: and that the son was not ungrateful but had sent ships to Pompey against Cæsar, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 53. *Plutarch, in Pompey. Appian. pag.* 480. *Dio. lib.* 42.] As soon as that opinion prevailed, Pompey and his wife went into a ship of Seleucis, an set sail from Cyprus; some in long ships, and others in ships of burden accompanied him, [*Plutarch.*] to which navigation belongs that of Lucan, [*lib.* 8.]

Digitized by Google

Hæc ubi deseruit Pompeius littora, totos
Emensus Cypri scopulos quibus exit in austrum,
Inde maris vasti transfuso vertitur æstu:
Nec tenuit Casium nocturno lumine montem,
Infimaque Ægypti pugnaci littora velo
Vix tetigit, qua dividui pars maxima Nili
In vada decurrit Pelusia septimus amnis.

Pompey departing thence, his course gan bend,
Round all the Cyprian Rocks that Southward tend,
And got into the interposed main;
Nor by the nights weak light could he attain
Mount Casius, but with strugling sails and strength,
A lower port of Egypt reacht at length,
Where parted Nilus greatest channel flows,
And to the Ocean at Pelusium goes.

Cæsar (that we may returne to what he did in the pursuit of Pompey) for want of Gallies, passed the Hellespont in small ships, whom being in a ferry boat, Cassius bearing to Pharnaces with ten beaked ships, met in the midst of the passage: neither did Cæsar avoide him, but making towards him, advised his adversary to yield, who being astonished at the admirable fortune of Cæsar, and supposing that the sailed against him on purpose; holding his hand to him out of the Gally, humbly demanded pardon of him: and immediately delivered up the fleet to him; which consisted of 70 ships, (if we believe Appian) [*Sueton. in Julio. Cæsar. cap.* 63. *Appian. pag.* 482, 483. *Dio. lib.* 42.]

As soon as Cæsar came into Asia, he granted the Cnidians liberty, in favour of Theopompus, who had collected the fables.] [*Plutarch in Cæsare,*] He received into favour the Ionians and Æolians, and other nations, who inhabit the lesser Asia, who demanded pardon of him by their Embassadors, [*Appian, pag.* 483,] only demanding mony of them; which yet he recompensed with another benefit, for he freed Asia from Publicans, which grievously vexed it, and converted part of the customs into a convenient payment of Tribute, [*Dio. lib.* 42.] and remitted the third part of the Tribute to all the inhabitants of Asia. [*Plutarch ut supra.*]

T. Ampius having an intent to take away the mony out of the Temple at Ephesus, called the Senatours of that province, that they might be witnesses of what mony he took, but he was fain to fly, being hindred by the coming of Cæsar: thus by Cæsars means was the mony at Ephesus twice saved. [*Cæsar. lib.* 3.]

Seeing no body had any thing of certainty to say concerning whither Pompey intended to fly. Cæsar taking some part of his voyage alone with M. Brutus, (who being returned unto him from Pompe's party, he esteemed among his chiefest friends) he demanded his opinion: and because they could make no certain conjecture of Pompeyes flight, they thought to take the most probable, and setting all others aside, directed their course for Egypt, [*Plutarch in M. Bruto.*] fearing least he being possessed of that Kingdom, should again rally his forces. [*Dio. lib.* 42.] Wherefore he passed to Rhodes, neither did he stay till all his army was come together, but going aboard the Cassian and Rhodian Gallies, with those forces that he had with him, never telling any one whither he would bend his course, he set saile about evening, giving order to all the Captains of ships, that they by night, should follow the light of the Admiralls Gally, and his own flag by day: but being now far from land, he commanded his Captain of his ship, to direct his course for Alexandria, and by sea they were carried thither on the third day. [*Appian. pag.* 483.]

Lucan in his ninth book describes this voyage of Cæsar, more like a Poet than an Historian, tells how he loitered at Ilium, and places thereabouts, and that loosing from thence, he came into Egypt on the fourth night.

Sic fatus, repetit classes, & tota secundis
Vela dedit Coris; aviduśque urgente procella
Iliacas pensare moras; Asiamque potentem
Prævehitur, pelagoque Rhodon spumante relinquit.
Septima nox Zephyro nunquam laxante rudentes
Ostendit Phariis Ægyptia littora flammis.
Sed prius orta dies nocturnam lampada texit,
Quam tutas intraret aquas.

This

——This said, to shore
He hasts, takes shipping, and to Coreus lends
His full-spread sailes with hast, to make amends
For these delayes; and with a prosperous wind,
Leaves wealthy Asia and fair Rhodes behind:
The west wind blowing still, the seventh night
Discovers Egypts shore by Pharian light;
But ere they reach the harbour, day appears,
And dims the night by fires.——

But none openeth the whole businesse more certainly than Cæsar himself, thus writing of himself in the third Commentary of the civil war.

"Cæsar having tarried a few dayes in Asia, when he heard that Pompey was seen at "Cyprus, conjecturing that he had taken his voyage into Egypt, by reason of the "tyes he had upon that kingdom, and other opportunities of that place, came to "Alexandria, with the Legions, one whereof he commanded to follow him out of "Thessaly, and another which he had commanded to come to him out of Achaia, "by his Lievtenant Fusius, and 800 Horse, and the ten Rhodian ships, and a few out "of Asia. In these Legions were 3200 men, the rest being so weakened with their "wounds in fights, and with labour and greatnesse of the voyage, could not overtake "him: but Cæsar, trusting in the fame of what he had done, made no doubt of going "on, for all his forces were so weak, supposing that each place would be secure enough "for him.

The time of the year that Pompey came into Egypt before Cæsar, Lucan thus describeth in lib. 8.

Tempus erat, quo Libra pares examinat horas
Non uno plus aqua die; noctique rependit
Lux minor hyberna vern solatia damni.

That time was come wherein just Libra weighs
The hours, and makes the nights equal with dayes;
Then paies the winter nights hours, which the Spring
Had tane away.——

Namely in the end of September, as the year was then accounted, he had read that Pompey came into Egypt; and he knew that in the end of the same moneth of the Julian year, which was in use in his time, the Sun was wont to enter into Libra; and thereupon, not considering the diverse account of the times, he wrote that Pompey came into Egypt, about the autumnal Solstice; when indeed the Sun began to enter into Leo, when as about the beginning of the Dog-dayes, Nilus began to swell: not into Libra, when the river was wont to retire within his banks.

Not far from Pelusium, one of the mouths of Nilus, about the Mountain Cassius, which is sited between the borders of Egypt and Arabia, was King Ptolomy by chance at that time, with great forces, waging war with his sister Cleopatra, whom a few months before he had expelled the kingdom, and not far from his Camp was Cleopatra encamped. [*Cæsar. lib. 4. cum Pompeio. Appian. pag. 480. & Dio. lib. 42.*] Cæsar saith that he was but a boy in age, that he was but a boy of middle age, saith Mirtius, [*de bell. Alexandro.*] μειρακίσκον, a very young boy saith Strabo, [*lib. 17. pag. 796.*] παῖδα ἔτι κομιδῇ, a very boy, Dio. [*lib. 40.*] a young man, Orosius, [*lib. 6. cap. 15.*] κομιδῇ νέον a very young man, Plutarch, [*in Pompeio.*] neerer a boy then a man, Velleius, [*lib. 2. cap. 53.*] Appian [*pag. 480.*] writes, that he was at the most but thirteen years olde.

Whefore Pompey seeing so great an army upon the shore, durst not go to land, unlesse he might do it safely.

Comperit ut regem Casio se monte tenere,
Flexit iter.

Finding the King to keep within the Casian Mount,
He turnd aside.

(as Lucan hath it in lib. 8.) and sent some of his followers to the King, which should humbly declare unto him his coming thither; and intreat him, for the familiarity and friendship with his father, and the benefits confirmed upon himself, that he might be

be received into Alexandria, and be protected by his strength in this his calamity; [*Cæsar. lib.* 3. *Plutarch in Pompey. Appian. pag.* 480. *Dio. lib.* 42.] but those that went from him, when they had done their message, began to talk more freely with the Kings Souldiers, and that they should perform their duty to Pompey, and not to despise his ill fortune. In this number were many of Pompeys Souldiers, whom Gabinius received out of his army in Syria, & had had him to Alexandria, and the war being ended, had left with Ptolomy the father of the lad. [*Cæsar. ut supra.*]

The King himself answered nothing: but his friends who had the administration of the Kingdom, Achillas an Egyptian, who was Lord General, and Pothinus an Eunuch, who was Lord Treasurer, began to consult about Pompey; taking into council with them other officers, among whom was Theodorus, either a Chian, or a Samian, a mercenary teacher of Rhetorick, but yet one that was in great authority with the King, as being his Schole-master. [*Livy, lib.* 112. *Plutarch, and Appian. ut supra.*]

In this Council, some were of opinion, that Pompey was to be received, and others, that he should be kept from entring into Egypt: but Theodorus, bragging of his eloquence and skill in declaiming, declared that both of them were mistaken; for that there was but one expedient, that they should receive and put him to death: adding withal in the close of his speech, that the dead bite not. [*Plutarch in Pompeio. & in Bruto.*]

His opinion the rest followed induced thereunto through fear, as they afterwards said, least by tampering with the Kings army, Pompey should seize upon Alexandria and Egypt, or contemning his misfortune, as commonly in calamity many of his friends became enemies, publickly answered kindly to them, that were sent unto them from Pompey, and bid him that he should come to the King: but privately they sent Achillas the Kings generall, a man of a singular audacity, and L. Septimius a Colonell, who in the wars against the Pyrates had a command under Pompey, to kill him. [*Cæsar. lib.* 3.]

These with Salvius another Centurion and three or four such ministers more went aboard a little ship, and came to Pompey: in the mean while, the whole army stood in battalia along the shoar, as it were in honour of his entertainment, the King being in the head of them clad in his robes, also there were espied many of the Kings ships, full of men, that they should be sure not to escape, if they should change their minds: the little ship approaching, Septimius first arose and in Latine saluted Pompey by the name of Imperator: Achillas having saluted him in Greek, wished him to come into that little ship, for that his ship through the greatnesse thereof, and because the sea was full of shelfs, neither could the gally by reason of the sands in any possibility be brought to land, and that the King desired to see him as soon as he could, all the chief men of those who accompanied Pompey, and all who sailed with him, came unto him, and advised him, that whilst they were out of danger of their weapons, he should set saile back again towards the sea: and he himself considering the army in battalia, and the sleight ship that was sent unto him, and that the King did not come to meet him, nor any of the chief noble men, began to suspect much, neverthelesse having saluted Cornelia, which now already had bewailed his death, he commanded two Centurions, and of his free men Philip, and a servant named Scynes, to go aboard the little ship before him, then Achillas helping him with his hand, he himself also entred the ship, and just before turning to his wife and son, spake those Iambicks of Sophocles.

Ὅστις γὰρ πρὸς τύραννον ἐμπορεύεται,
Κείνου 'στὶ δοῦλος, κἂν ἐλεύθερος μόλῃ.

Nam cum tyranno si cui negotium est,
Fit servus ejus, liber etsi venerit.

Who deale with Tyrants they shall surely be
Inslaved, though before th'are ne're so free.

As they sailed there was a dead silence, whereby the suspicion was encreased; and holding a book in his hand, wherein he had written the Oration, that he intended to speak to Ptolemy, he began to read it, when they came neer the shoar: they determined to kill Pompey, before they came to land, fearing least meeting with Ptolemei, he should be safely delivered either by the King himself, or by the Romans, who he had with him, or the Egyptians, (who bare him great good will.) Cornelia with his friends out of the ship, stood in great suspence, beholding the errand: and Pompey began to be in good hopes, because at his landing he saw many of the Kings friends come running to entertain him with honour: but as Philip lent him his hand to help

help him up, Septimius first came behind him and run him thorough, and after him, Salvius, and Achillas thrust him thorough with their swords: he, when he was there, being in no way either of defending himself, or escaping, with both his hands hid his face with his gown: neither spake he or did any thing unworthy of himself, only giving a groan, patiently received all their thrusts. [*Id. ibid. Plutarch. Appian. Dio.*]

His wife and friends which were in the ships, when they saw this, gave a great shriek, which was heard even to the shoar, and holding up their hands to heaven, implored the gods that were the revengers of covenant breaking, and in all hast weighing anchor fled. [*Plutarch, & Appian.*] some of these were taken by the Egyptians that pursued them, and some escaped by flight. [*Dio.*] having first sailed as far as Tyre, for they were entertained by the Tyrians in their flight, as Dio shews in lib. 42. Of those that escaped his wife Cornelia, and his son Sextus Pompeius fled to Cyprus. [*Livy lib.* 112.] the rest of the Pompeian fleet was taken, and they who were in it most cruelly murdered: and then Pompey the Bythinian (of whom Cicero makes mention in Bruto, or, *de claris oratoribus*, as one of his own time) was killed, but Lentulus one that had been Consul, was killed at Pelusium. [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 15.] namely L. Lentulus the (Consul of the former year;) whom Cæsar writes was taken, by the King, and killed in prison. [*bell. civil. lib.* 3.] but Plutarch in Pompeio notes, that he together with Pompey went to Cyprus, and that he came not out of Cyprus into Egypt, till a long time after the buriall of Pompey, and a little after that going out was taken at sea, and killed.

Caius Cæsar, and Publius Servilius, being Consuls, Pompey was killed in the 58 year of his age, (compleat) the day before his birth-day, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 53.] on that very day on which he Triumphed in former time over Mithridates and the Pirates: [*Dio. lib.* 42.] but that he triumphed for two dayes together, the III. and the day before the Kalends of October, we have shewed out of Pliny, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 29. *& lib.* 37. *cap.* 2.] in his proper place: so that Plutarch wrote not so accurately in saying that Pompey lived 59 years, and that he died the day after his birth day: but that last of September, which was the last of Pompey, this year, as the times were then falsly reckoned at Rome, fell upon the 25 day of the Julian July, according to our account.

The head of Pompey being cut off by Septimius, (as Lucan saith) was kept till the coming of Cæsar, in expectation of a great reward; but the body was thrown naked out of the ship, to be gazed upon by all that would. Philip, his freed man, stayed by it till all had satisfied their eyes; then he washed it with sea water, and wrapped it in a coat of his own. When he had nothing present, looking about the shore, he found the broken planks of a fisher boat, but which was enough to burn the naked carcase, and that not whole neither. As he was gathering the planks together, and laying them in order, a grave old Citizen of Rome, who had served under Pompey in his young dayes, came and helped him to perform the Funeral Rites. [*Plutarch in Pomp.*] That a certain man buried him on the shore, and made a little Monument for him: Appian writes, [*pag.* 481.] and that another added this inscription.

Τῷ ναοῖς βρίθοντι πόση σπάνις ἔπλετο τύμβου.
Vix caperet templum, quæ parva recondit arena.

——Scarce could the Temple hold,
That which is cover'd over with a little mold.

We read in Aurelius Victor, [*de viris illustribus, cap.* 77.] that the Trunk of his body was cast into Nilus, and burnt, and buried by Servius Codrus, who wrote this on his Tomb, HERE LIETH POMPEY THE GREAT, of whom Lucan lib. 8.

E latebris pavidus decurrit ad æquora Codrus,
Quæstor ab Idalio Cinyrææ littore Cypri
Infaustus Magni fuerat comes: ille per umbras
Ausus ferre gradum, victum pietate timorem
Compulit, ut mediis quæsitum corpus in undis
Duceret ad terram, traheretque ad littora Magnum.

——To th' shore did fearful Codrus come
Out of his lurking hole that was before,
Great Pompey's Questor, and from Cyprus shore
Had follow'd him; he by the shades of night
Durst go true love had vanquish terrour quite
To find his slaughter'd Lord, along the sand,
And through the waves to bring the trunk to land.

Digitized by Google

For the Poet more rightly seeketh his body in the sea, than Aurelius Victor, in Nilus: Seeing that it is manifest out of others, and Strabo also, [*lib.* 16.*pag.*760.] and Pliny, [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 12.] that Pompey was killed and buried not far from the Cassian Mountain.

This was the end of great Pompeys life, who was accounted the most potent among the Romans, so that he was sirnamed Agamemnon, because he also had had the command of a 1000 ships, but then died neer Egypt in a little ship, like one of the basest Egyptians: and whereas he from an Oracle a long while before suspected all the Citizens of the Cassian family, he was killed and buried neer Mount Cassius, [*Dio. lib.* 42.] which mountain is seated not far from the confines of Judea, which he first subjected under the Roman yoke.

They who were with Cato, coming into Cyrene, heard of the death of Pompey, [*Dio. lib.* 42.] Cornelia with her son in law Sextus Pompey, being driven thither out of Cyprus: as that of Lucan shews in lib. 9.

Prima ratem Cypros spumantibus accipit undis:
Inde tenens pelagus, sed jam moderatior, Eurus
In Libycas egit sedes, & castra Catonis.

They first arriv'd on Cyprus foamy shore,
From thence a mild East wind commanding bore
Their ships to Cato's Lybian Camp ———

He addes moreover, that the son of Pompey (Cnæus the elder) who was with Cato, there, learned from his younger brother Sextus, who was with Cornelia, the death of his father; that Cornelia on the shore burnt the reliques of Pompey, and by her example the rest of the army making Funeral piles, performed Funeral Rites to the ghosts of them that died in Pharsalia; and that Cato made a Funeral Oration in memory of Pompey.

After this, there being diff rent opinions, those who had no hopes of obtaining pardon from Cæsar, remained with Cato: others departing from him, went whithersoever their chance carried them: others went directly to Cæsar and obtained pardon, [*Dio. lib.* 42.] also Cornelia, a pardon being published, returned safe to Rome, [*Id. ibid.*] and there in the Mount Albanus laid the Reliques of her husband that were brought unto her, [*Lucan, lib.* 8. *cum Plutarcho, in fin. Pompei.*]

The Souldiers of Cato, who were chiefely mariners of Cilicia, whose Captain was Tarcho, being ready to depart from him, being moved with the words he spake unto them, returned to their duty, [*Lucan, lib.* 9.]

Cato is admitted by the citizens into Cyrene, whereas a few dayes before, they had shut their gates against Labienus, [*Plutarch, in Catone.*] Lucan, lib. 9.

Proximus in muros & mœnia Cyreniarum
Est labor: exclusus nulla se vindicat ira;
Pœnaque de victis sola est, vicisse, Catoni.
Inde peti placuit Lybici contermina Mauris
Regna Jubæ.

——— Their second labour 's
To scale Cyrenes lofty walls on whom,
Cato no vengeance took when overcome
(Though they against him shut their gates) to him
Reveng sufficient did their conquest seem.
He hence to Lybian Jubaes kingdom goes.

when Cato had understood that Scipio the Father in law of Pompey was entertained by King Juba, and that Appius Varus, to whom the Province of Africa was given by Pompey, had joyned himself unto them with his army, [*Plutarch, ut supra.*]

Cæsar after three dayes being in his pursuite, (for as much as can be gathered out of the epitome of Lucan) came to Alexandria, King Ptolemei being still about the mountain Casius, [*Appian, pag.* 483.] and found there that the Alexandrians were in a mutiny about the death of Pompey, he durst not immediately go ashore; but leaving the shore, stood off some time, as Dio hath it, lib. 42, and Lucan, lib. 9.

ibi

——ibi plena tumultu
Littora, & incerto turbatas murmure voces
Accipit: ac dubiis veritus se credere regnis
Abstinuit tellure rates.

——where when he saw the shoar
With giddy tumult all confused o're
Doubting if safe to trust them did forbear
To bring his ships to land——

Then having knowledg of Pompeys death, Cæsar went first out of his ship, and heard the shout of the Souldiers, whom Ptolemei had left for a garrison in the town; and saw them come running out unto him, because his bundles of rods were carried before him; for in this all the multitude said that the royall majesty was disgraced, [*Cæsar, lib.* 3.] concerning which thing also both, [*Dio, lib.* 42.] and Lucan. lib. 9. make mention thus.

Sed fremitu vulgi fasces, & jura querentis
Inferri Romana suis, discordia sensit
Pectora, & ancipites animos,

But perceiving that the throng
Of people murmur'd that in Egypt he
Bare th'ensignes up of Romes authoritie
He finds their wavering faiths——

Notwithstanding Cæsar entred Alexandria being in a mutiny without any danger: [*Livy lib.* 112.] retiring himself by flight into the pallace, but their arms were taken from some of his souldiers, and the rest, as all the ships were coming to shoar, went back again. [*Dio.* 42.]

Cæsar was very angry when Theodorus offered to him the head and seale ring of Pompey: and taking the ring, fell a weeping. [*Livy. lib.* 112. *Plutarch. in Cæsare.*] We read in Aurelius Victor. [*de viris illustr, cap.* 77.] that the head of Pompey with the ring was presented unto Cæsar, by Achillas the captain of Ptolemyes guard, being wrapped up in an Egyptian covering; and he caused it to be burned with many and most precious odours, neither did he refrain from weeping, and concerning the head that was offered him by the captain of the guard, thus Lucan. lib. 9.

——dira satelles
Colla gerit Magni, Phario velamine tecta.

Bringing his Kings dire gueft great Pompey's head
With an Egyptian mantle covered.

but of the teares, that he, and Dio will have to be but dissembling ones thus

Non primo Cæsar damnavit munera visu,
Avertitque oculos; vultus, dum crederet, hæsit:
Utque fidem vidit sceleris, tutumque putavit
Jam bonus esse socer, lacrymas non sponte cadentes
Effudit, gemitusque expressit pectore læto;
Non aliter manifesta putans abscondere mentis
Gaudia, quam lachrymis.

Cæsar at his first gift would not refuse
Nor turn his eies away but fixtly viewes
Till he perceiv'd t'was true, and plainly saw,
T'was safe to be a pious father in law:
Then shed forced teares & from a joyfull breast
Drew sighs and groans as thinking tears would best
Conceald, his inward joy.

and of the buriall of the head he thus brings in Cæsar commanding:

Vos

———*Vos condite busto*
Tanti colla ducis: sed non, ut crimina tantum
Vestra tegat tellus, justo date thura sepulchro,
Et placate caput, cineresque in littore fusos
Colligite, atque unam sparsis date manibus urnam.

———But do you interre
This worthies head, not that the earth may bear
And hide your guilt; bring fumes and odours store,
T' appeale his head, and gather from the shore
His scatter'd limbs; compose them in one Tomb.

But he commanded the head to be buried in the Suburbs, and there dedicated a Temple of Nemeses. [*Appian. pag.* 484.]

And that he might the more shew his good affection towards Pompey, he kindly entertained his friends and familiars, who were taken as they wandred in that Country by the King, and bound them unto himself by favours that he did them: and he wrote to his friends at Rome, that the greatest and most pleasant fruit that he took of his victory was, that he daily saved some Citizens that had opposed him. [*Plut. in Cæsare.*]

Cæsar, before his army came unto him, for want of his own company, gave himself to idlenesse; curtuously entertaining all he met: and walking about to see the City, admired the beauty thereof, and stood to hear many of the professors of wisdom; which his leasure got him favour and good account with the people of Alexandria. [*Appian. Bell. civil. pag.* 483. *fin. pag.* 484. *init.*] Thus Lucan tells that he visited the Temples, and the Cave wherein the body of Alexander the Great lay.

———*vultu semper celante timorem,*
Intrepidus Superum sedes, & templa vetusti
Numinis, antiquas Macetum testantia vires,
Circuit: & nulla captus dulcedine rerum,
Non auro, cultuque deum, non mœnibus urbis,
Effossum tumulis cupide descendit in antrum.
Illic Pellæi proles vesana Philippi
Felix præda jacet; terrarum vindice fato
Raptus.

Then with a look still hiding fear goes he,
The stately Temple of the old god to see;
Which speaks the ancient Macedonian greatnesse.
But there delighted with no objects sweetnesse,
Nor with their gold nor gods majestick dresse,
Nor lofty City walls, with greedinesse,
Into the burying Vault goes Cæsar down.
There Macedonian Philip's mad-braind son,
The prosperous thief lies buried: whom just fate
Slew in the worlds revenge———

Cæsar delivered over to Cn. Domitius Calvinus the government of Asia, and the neighbour Provinces, [*Hirtius, in lib. de bello. Alexandrino.*] and commanded him, that taking the armies that were in Asia unto him, he should make war upon King Pharnaces. [*Dio. lib.* 42.] But when Cæsar observed that there were many seditions daily raised at Alexandria, by reason of the great concourse of the multitude, and that many Souldiers were killed in diverse places of the City, he commanded the Legions to be brought to him out of Asia; which he had gathered together out of Pompey's Souldiers; for he himself was necessarily kept there by the eastern winds, which are most contrary to them that saile from Alexandria, [*Cæsar. lib.* 3.] for those are northern winds, which cease blowing about the end of the Julian August: as we may see both in the Ephemerides of Geminus and Ptolomy, and also in Pliny, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 47.] and Columella, [*lib.* 2. *de re rustica.*] from whence the errour of Lucan is discovered, who delivered in lib. 8. that Pompey came into Egypt in the time of the autumnal equinoctial: and in his ninth book he referred, that toilsom march of Cato with the Legions, through Africa the desert, (concerning which Livy, lib. 112.) after he heard of the death of Pompey, to be undertaken by him, to the winter that followed this equinoctial.

For when deparing from Cyrenæ, he assayed to crosse the Syrts with his fleet, he, by a tempest, was cast upon the marshes of Tritonis: Sextus Pompeius being left with

with part of the forces in the more fruitfull places of Africa, that Cato intended to march by land, the sea being now impassable by reason of stormes, to seek the King of Mauritania, as he thus declares:

His igitur depulsa locis, ejectaque classis
Syrtibus, haud ultra Garamantidas attigit undas:
Sed duce Pompeio Libyes melioris in oris
Mansit: at impatiens virtus haerere Catonis
Audet in ignotas agmen committere gentes,
Armorum fidens, & terra cingere Syrtim.
Haec eadem suadebat hyems, quae clauserat aequor.

Part of the fleet got off from hence again,
And from the Syrtes driven, did remain
Under great Pompeys eldest sons command,
On this side Garamantis in rich land:
But Cato's vertue brooking no delay,
Through unknown regions led his troops away,
T'in compasse round the Syrts by land, for now
The stormy seas unnaviga ble grow
In winter time———

Which also Plutarch in the life of Cato affirmeth, writing that χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ in winter time this march by land was undertaken by him.

But his army was miserably afflicted in the country of the Nasamones, which is near the Syrts, with the winds driving the sands, and sometimes with vehement thirst, and a multitude of serpents of divers kinds that they met with: and Cato coming to the temple of Jupiter Ammon, being advised by the perswasion of Labio to consult with the oracle concerning his future fortune, refused to do it; and at length, having wandred two months through the sandy deserts of Africa, he came to Leptis: and there spent the winter. [*Lucan. lib.* 9.] which being ended, he had his souldiers to seek, who were not much lesse than 10000 men. [*Plutarch. in Catone.*]

Cæsar, (that we may return to him, being detained at Alexandria, by the easterne winds) spent his time in Egypt, in getting of money, and deciding the controversie between Ptolemei and Cleopatra. [*Dio. lib.* 42.] for of that vast sum of money that was owed unto him by Ptolemei Auletes the father of the young King, he there exacted some part for the defraying of the charg of his army. [*Plutarch. in Cæsare.*] which exactions the Egyptians, who above all other nations are most superstitious worshippers of a multitude of gods, took so much the worse, because Cæsar did not hold his fingers from those things that were dedicated to their gods. [*Dio. lib.* 42.] although in this he was cozened by the Kings tutours; that he received but little mony, they themselves craftily robbing their own temples: that they might by this shew that the Kings exchequer was empty, and that they might stir up the people unto an hatred of Cæsar. [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 15.] for the increasing of which, the Eunuch Pothinus, a man who was in greatest authority, did both speak and act many things in publick: for he gave the souldiers old and musty corn, telling them, that they should be content, because they were fed at another bodies cost: and commanded also that his own supper should be served up in wooden and earthen dishes, reporting that Cæsar had taken away all the gold and silver plate, for the payment of the debt. [*Plutarch. ut supra.*]

But Cæsar supposed that the controversies of the King and Queen did belong to the people of Rome, and to him because he was Consul; and the rather to belong to his office, because in his former Consul-ship, there was a league made with Ptolemei the father of them both, wherefore he declares unto them, that it was his pleasure, that both King Ptolemei, and his sister Cleopatra should dismisse their armies; and rather try their controversies by law before him, than between themselves by arms. [*Cæsar. lib.* 3.]

The death of Pompey was not believed at Rome, untill that afterwards his seale ring was sent thither; on which three trophies were engraven, (or as Plutarch will, a Lion holding a sword,) but then the Romans strove who should powre most honours upon Cæsar: giving him power to do with the Pompeians as he would himself, that he should have authority to make war and peace with whomsoever he would, although he had not reported it to the people; that he should be Consul for five yeares together, that he should not be Dictatour for six months space only, as it was wont to be, but for an whole years time, that he should have tribunitian authority all his life time, that he should sit with the tribunes, and determine of any thing to be done together with them: which was never granted to any formerly. [*Dio. lib.* 42.

Cæsar

Cæsar having accepted of these honours, although he was out of Italy, yet immediately entred upon the Dictatourship, [*Id. ibid.*] So that Josephus rightly begins his principality from hence; assigning unto it three years and an half, [*lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 17.] and in Syria, as the Antiochians seem to reckon the times of the Cæsars from his first Dictatourship, so the Lacedemonians from this second Dictatourship; for Eusebius in his Chronicle at the second year of the Empire of Probus shews, that the Laodicean account was later than the Antiochenian, but onely one year. 4667 47

Velleius Paterculus saith, that the King, and those by whom he was governed, attempted Treason against Cæsar, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 54.] which Suetonius affirmes of King Ptolemei himself, [*in Julio, cap.* 35.] and Eutropius, [*lib.* 6.] and Plutarch, of the Eunuch Pothinus; by reason of which treasons that were privily laid for him, he began to feast whole nights in his own defence: and whenas Pothinus would tell him, that now it was time to leave off, and to follow his great affairs, & that afterwards he might return again: He answered him, that he did require no advice of any of the Egyptians: he sent for Cleopatra privately out of the country, [*Plutarch, in Cæsare.*]

For Cleopatra, having hitherto pleaded her cause before Cæsar by the mediation of other men, as soon as she knew his nature, that he was given to the love of women; by private messengers complained unto Cæsar, that she was betrayed by her friends, and that she desired that she her self might plead her own cause before him, [*Dio. lib.* 42.] which being granted, she onely took one of her friends with her, one Apollodorus Siculus, and going aboard a light ship, she sailed to the Palace as soon as it was dark, and seeing she could by no other means hide her self, she laid her self a long in a mattresse that was folded up, which Apollodorus tied up with a cord and carried up through the gate to Cæsar, [*Plutarch.*] Lucan thus describes her bringing in to Cæsar, in lib. 10.

Jam Pelusiaco veniens è gurgite Nili,
Rex puer imbellis populi sedaverat iras,
Obside quo pacis Pellæa tutus in aula
Cæsar erat: cum se parva Cleopatra biremi,
Corrupto custode Phari laxare catenas,
Intulit Emathiis ignaro Cæsare tectis;
Dedecus Egypti, Latio feralis Erinnys,
Romano non casta malo.

Now the young King come from Pelusium
Had pacifi'd the peoples wrath: in whom
As Hostage of his peace in Egypt Court
Cæsar was safe; when, lo, from Pharos port,
Bribing the Keeper to unchain the same,
In a small Gally Cleopatra came,
Unknown to Cæsar entring the house
The stain of Egypt, Romes pernicious
Fury, unchast to Italies disgrace.

Cleopatra falling at Cæsars feet, demanded her part of the kingdom; the woman was exceeding beautiful, and her beauty was much increased by this, that such an one did seem to suffer so great an injury, as also the hatred of the King himself, who had murdered Pompey, not for Cæsars sake, and would have done the like to him if he could have found the means, [*Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 2.] but when Cæsar saw Cleopatra, and heard her speak, he was immediately so become her slave, that as soon as it was day, he sent for Ptolemei to come to him, and mediated a pacification; there becoming Cleopatras advocate, whose judge he was before: which thing, and because he saw his sister within with him before he was aware of it, so inflamed the lad with anger; that he ran out to the people, crying out that he was betrayed, and took his Crown and threw it to the ground, [*Dio. lib.* 42.]

Hereupon arose a great tumult, Cæsars souldiers took Ptolemei and carried him in: but the Egyptians were all in commotions, and unlesse Cæsar being strooken with fear had gone out unto them, and from a safe place promised them, that he would do whatsoever they would themselves, they at the first onset, had seized upon the Palace, which they inroded both by sea and land: for the Romans, who thought they had been amongst their friends, had no means to make resistance, [*Dio. lib.* 42.]

After these things, Cæsar together wth Ptolemei and Cleopatra, going out unto the people, rehearsed in a writing the testament of their father: in which it was commanded, that after the ancient custom of the Egyptians, that they two should be married together, and should hold the kingdom in common: but so, that they should be

be under the protection of the people of Rome: Cæsar added moreover, that it was his part, who now was Dictator, and had all the power of the people of Rome, both to have a care of the children, and to see their fathers will executed. Wherefore he gave the kingdom of Egypt to Ptolomy and Cleopatra; and gave Cyprus to Arsinoe, and Ptolomy the younger, for he was in such a fear at this time, that he would willingly have given any thing of his own, rather then have taken any away that belonged to the Egyptians: and after this manner was this tumult appeased. [*Id. Ibid. cum Cæsar, lib. 3. Livy, lib. 112. & Plutarch in Cæsare.*]

King Dejotarus coming to Cn. Domitius Calvinus, Cæsars Lieutenant in Asia, desired him, that he would not suffer Armenia the lesse, his own kingdom, nor Cappadocia, the kingdom of Ariobarzanes, to be possessed and spoiled by Pharnaces: which unlesse they were freed from, they could neither do as they were commanded, nor pay the mony that they had promised to Cæsar. Domitius immediately sent messengers to Pharnaces, that he should depart out of Armenia and Cappadocia; which denuntiation, he thought would be of greater power, if he came neerer those Countries with his army; wherefore he went to the Legions, and of the three that he had with him, he took the XXXVI, and the other two he sent into Egypt, unto Cæsar, who had written to him for them: to this XXXVI. Legion, he added two more that he had received from Dejotarus, many of whom he had disciplined and armed after the Roman fashion, and an hundred horse, also he took as many of Ariobarzanes. He sent also P. Sextius to C. Plætorius his Quæstor, to bring to him a Legion that he had gathered together of Souldiers raised on a sudden: and Q. Patiscus, into Cilicia, to bring more aids, all which forces, by the command of Domitius, with all speed met at Comana. [*Hirtius, de bell. Alexandrino.*]

In the mean the Embassadors return an answer from Pharnaces, that he was departed from Cappadocia, that he had recovered Armenia the Lesse, which he ought to to keep as belonging to his father, and furthermore, that the whole businesse of that King should be referred to Cæsar himself, for he would do whatsoever he should appoint: but yet he departed out of Cappadocia, because he could more easily defend Armenia, that was neer his own kingdom, then Cappadocia, that lay further off: which when Domitius knew, he still continued in that mind, that he should depart from that kingdom also, for he had no more right to Armenia than to Cappadocia, neither was his demand just, that the whole businesse should remain intire until Cæsars coming, for that was, to be intire, to be as it had been before. Having given him this answer, he marched with the foresaid forces into Armenia: in the mean time, Pharnaces sent many Embassies unto Domitius, to treat of a peace, and offered him great presents: but Domitius constantly refused them all, and answered the Embassadours, that he did not account any thing more deer unto him, then to recover the dignity of the people of Rome, and the kingdom of their allies. [*Id. ibid.*]

Cæsar carrying on the war of Alexandria, Dejotarus did what he could for Cæsars profit, and furnished Cn. Domitius his army, both with lodgings, and strengthened him with his own forces; as Cicero confirmeth in an oration that he made in his behalf.

In Egypt, the Eunuch Pothinus, who had the oversight of all the Kings treasure, and of the whole kingdom, fearing least he should be punished for the former sedition of the Egyptians, of which he was the chief ringleader, was the beginner of a new and difficult war. He first complained amongst his own friends, that the King was called to plead his cause: and then to others whom he had an intention to draw to his party, he cast a suspition, that Cæsar indeed, for the appeasing of the tumult, had given the kingdom to both, but that in processe of time, he would give it to Cleopatra alone; and sollicited Achillas by letters and messengers, who was Commander in chief of all the Kings forces, having provoked him by his own, and puffed up with promises from the King, that he should in privacy lead all the Kings army, both Horse and Foot from Pelusium to Alexandria. [*Cæsar. lib. 3. Bell. Civil. Dio. lib. 42.*]

Cæsars forces were in no wise so great, that if he must be forced to fight without the Town, he durst trust to them: the onely thing that he was to do, was, to keep himself in his fastnesse within the Town, and to know what Achillas intended to do. He wished the King to send some of his most confident friends, as Embassadors to Achillas, and of chiefest authority about, that he should declare his intention. Dioscorides and Serapion, who had been Embassadors at Rome, and had been in great authority with his father, were sent from the King, and came to Achillas: whom he, as soon as they came within sight, before he knew what they came for, commanded to be taken and killed: one of whom having received a wound, was taken away by his own men for dead, and the other was killed. Which being done, Cæsar brought things so to passe, that he got the King within his own power; supposing that the name of the King would be

Digitized by Google

of great authority among his own Country men: and that this war might seem to be undertaken rather by the outrage of a few private men and thieves, there by the advice of the King. [*Cæsar. ibid.*]

The forces that Achillas had with him, seemed not to be contemned, neither for their number, nor for the nation they were of, nor for their want of skill in Souldiery, for he had 20000. in arms: these consisted of the Souldiers of Gabinius, who now were accustomed to the life and licentiousnesse of the Alexandrians, and had unlearned the name and discipline of the people of Rome. Hither came also a company of Thieves and Robbers that were gathered together out of the Province of Syria and Cilicia, and the neighbour Provinces. Moreover, there met here many that were condemned persons, and banished men, and all Roman fugatives were sure of life and entertainment at Alexandria; so that but giving in their name, they were listed among the Souldiers: and if any one were apprehended by his master, he was taken away again by a concourse of Souldiers; who did defend the violence of their companions, because they were in the same fault, for fear of their own danger: these were wont according to the old fashion of the Alexandrian army, to demand the Kings friends to be put to death, and to plunder rich mens goods, for to increase their pay, and to besiege the Kings Palace, to banish some, and to recal others from banishment: there were also 2000 Horse, many of whom had served a long time in the wars of Alexandria. [*Id. ibid.*]

Achillas trusting to these forces, and despising the fewnesse of Cæsars souldiers, having seized upon Alexandria, attempted by an onset to break into Cæsars house; but Cæsar, having disposed his Cohorts in the passes, sustained the assault. They fought at the same time at the Haven, and indeed there was the greatest fight of all: for at the same time, the enemy brought their forces about, and fought in many passes, and endeavoured also with a great multitude to seize upon the long ships: fifty whereof being sent to help Pompey, when the battle in Thessalia was ended, returned home: they were all Gallies with either three or five oars on a bank, well rigged and furnished with all tackling for sailing: besides these, XXII. there were which were alway wont to be at Alexandria, for a guard to it, all covered (or rather beaked) which if the enemy had seized upon, Cæsars fleet being gone away, they had had the Haven, and the whole sea at their command, and had kept Cæsar from all provisions, and any aides coming unto him. Wherefore this businesse was acted with the greatest contention that might be, seeing that Cæsar saw that his chief businesse consisted in the dispatch of this businesse, and they their safety: but Cæsar got the better, and burnt those ships, and the rest that were in the arsenal, because he could not defend them with so few a party as he had. [*Id. ib.*]

——nec puppibus ignis
Incubuit solis: sed quæ vicina fuere
Tecta mari longis rapuere vaporibus ignem.
Et cladem fovere Noti; percussaque flamma
Turbine, non alio motu per tecta cucurrit,
Quam solet ætherio lampas decurrere sulco,
Materiaque carens, atque ardens aere solo:

Nor o're the ships alone do flames prevaile;
But all the houses near the shore assaile,
The South winds feed the flame, and drive it on
Along the houses with such motion,
As through the Welkin fiery Meteors run,
That wanting fuel fed on aire alone.

as Lucan hath it in his tenth book.

When this fire had seized upon part of the City, it burnt 400000 books that were laid up in the houses adjoyning, a singular monument of the care and industry of their ancestours, who had gathered together so many and so great works of famous wits. [*Oros. lib. 6. cap. 15.*] Livy said, that here was a famous work of the glory and care of those Kings: as it is in Seneca, [*in lib. de Tranquillitate animi, cap. 9.*] where the same number of books is said to be burned: yet A. Gellius [*lib. 5. cap. 17.*] out of the agreeing (as he speaks) credit of old monuments, and Ammianus Marcellinus [*lib. 22.*] relate, that there were 700000 burned; and indeed when at the end of the Alexandrian war, the City was plundered by the Souldiers: but Plutarch in Cæsare, saith, that in the beginning of this war, the flame increasing by the arsenal, that the Library was burned: and Dio in lib. 42. confirmeth, that the store houses, and granaries, and library, were burned together with the arsenal.

After

Digitized by Google

After the firing of the fleet, Cæsar presently at the Island Pharos (which with a narrow neck of land of 900 paces long, and a bridge being joyned to the city makes the haven) the enemy being employed in the fight, landed his souldiers out of the ships, and placed a garrison there, by which he brought it to passe, that corn and aides might be brought unto him by shipping. [*Cæsar lib.* 3.] whereupon Lucan speaking of Pharos taken by him. lib. 10.

Illa duci geminos bellorum præstitit usus.
Abstulit excursus & fauces æquoris hosti:
Cæsaris auxiliis aditus & libera ponti
Ostia permisit.

Two helpes on Cæsar doth that fort bestow:
Commands the Seas, the foes incursions staid,
And made a passage safe for Cæsars aid.

In other parts of the town they fought so, that neither of them had the better; neither of them giving ground by reason of the straitnesse of the places, and but few killed of either side: Cæsar having taken the most necessary places, fortified them by night in that side of the town, there was a little part of the pallace, into which they at the first brought him to dwell, and a theatre that joyned to the house, which was in manner of a cittadell, and had a way to the haven and arsenall, these fortifications he daily encreased, that they might be to him in stead of a wall, and that he might not be forced to fight but when he would himself. [*Cæsar. lib.* 3.]

Whereas the Egyptians fearing least Cæsar being now Conquerour in the fight at sea should seize upon the haven of the city, thy with a rampart cast up barred his entrance, only leaving a little space: he himself also stopped that space sinking ships of burden filled with stones: and shut up all power from the enemies ships, of going out of the haven; whereby it came to passe, that with lesse trouble he could fetch all things necessary for himself, and water also (for Achillas, had taken all water from him, by cutting up the conduits.) [*Dio. lib.* 42.]

Cæsar sent into all the neighbour countries, and called for aids from thence. [*Cæsar. lib.* 3.] and sent for the whole fleet out of Rhodes, and Syria and Cilicia: and bid them bring archers out of Crete, and horsemen from Malchus, the King of the Nabathæans; and commanded that there should be engines for battery, and corn, and supplies brought unto him. [*A. Hirtius de bell. Alexandrin.*] he certified Domitius Calvinus of his danger, and desired him by all meanes, to send supplies to him as soon as possibly he could, and that he would come neerer Alexandria through Syria. [*id. ibid.*] but Mithridates of Pergamus a man of great nobility, in his own countrey, and of knowledge, and valour in the wars, and in great esteem, credit, and friendship with Cæsar, was sent into Syria and Cilicia, to hasten on the supplies. [*id. ibid. Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 14. *& Dio. lib.* 42.]

In the mean while Ganimedes an Eunuch, steals away Arsinoe who was but carelesly kept, and carried her to the Egyptians: who making her Queen, they fell more heartily to the war, than before, because they had gotten one of the race of the Ptolemyes, to be the commander. [*Dio. lib.* 42.] concerning whom Lucan. lib. 10.

——— *subrepta paratis*
A famulo Ganymede dolis, pervenit ad hostes
Cæsaris Arsinoe: quæ castra carentia rege
Ut proles Lagea tenet.

Arsinoe from court escaped goes
By Ganymedes help to Cæsars foes,
The crown (as Lagus daughter) to obtain

and Cæsar himself about the end of the commentaries of the civil war. *The young daughter of King Ptolemey, hoping after the vacant possession of the Kingdome, conveyed her self out of the pallace to Achillas, and commanded in the war together with him: but immediately there began a controversy to arise between them concerning the chief command, which thing increased much briberies among the souldiers: every one striving to get their good wills by dammages to themselves.*

Whilst these things are done among the enemies, Pothinus the Kings governour, and administrator of the Kingdome in the behalf of Cæsar, whereas he sent messengers to Achillas, and advised him, that he should follow the businesse and not desist, the messengers were appeached and apprehended, and he himself put to death by Cæsar. [*Cæsar. ibid*

Digitized by Google

ibid.] who from henceforward kept the young King openly in strict custody, and by this did the more exasperate the minds of the Egyptians. [*Dio. lib.* 42.]

Whilst these things were done in Egypt, Domitius Calvinus marched against Pharnaces, with great and continuall marches, encamped not far from Nicapolis, (a city of Armenia the lesse built by Pompey; in which Pharnaces having already seized upon it dwelt himself) about seven miles distant, where when as in vain Pharnaces had laid ambushments for him: the next day Domitius moves nearer, and brought his camp even to the town: and Pharnaces set his men in battalia, after his own custome and fashion, the next night Pharnaces, having intercepted the messengers who brought the letters to Domitius, concerning the Alexandrian affaires, whereby he knew of the danger of Cæsar, and the recalling of Domitius, he accounted it as good as a victory, if he could but linger out the time: but Domitius, whenas he should have been more moved with the danger of Cæsar than his own, brings his souldiers out of the camp, and prepares to fight, having placed the XXXVI Legion in the right wing, the Pontick in the left, and the Legions of Dejotarus in middle battle, and when both armies being in battalia came to fight, the Pontick Legion was almost wholy lost, and a great part of Dejotarus's souldiers killed, and the XXXVI Legion retreated into the mountains, having not lost above 250 men, notwithstanding Domitius rallyed up the reliques of his scattered army, and by safe journeys through Cappadocia, winter now approaching, returned into Asia. [*Hirtius cum Appian. lib.* 2, *de bell. civil. pag.* 484. *& Dion. lib.* 42.]

The Cæsarians and Alexandrians, strove earnestly one against the other, with fortifications and works, Cæsar endeavoured most of all that that part of the city which a fen had made the narrowest, he might shut it from the other part of the city; by works, and rampires, hoping that, first, the city being divided into two parts, his army might be commanded by the same councell, and same command: and also, that if they were in any danger, assistance might be brought him from the other part of the city; but especially, that he might be abundantly furnished with provision and water, both which the fen plentifully afforded, the Alexandrians sent messengers into all parts of Egypt to presse men, and brought into the town all sorts of engines, and weapons: and did many other things, that are reckoned up by Hirtius in his commentaries of the Alexandrian war.

Seeing that the number of the enemy encreased, Cæsar began to take advice concerning an agreement between them: and commanded that Ptolemei being placed where he might be heard of the Egyptians, to tell them, that there was no wrong done unto him, and that there was no need of war; and that they should compose a peace, and that he would take care, that the conditions should be kept, but they suspecting that he was made to do this on purpose by Cæsar, went on still with their war, [*Dio. lib.* 42.] and said that Cæsar must in all hast be expelled, who being now shut up by tempests by reason of the time of the year, could not receive any helpes from beyond the seas. [*Hirtius.*]

In the interim the dissention between Achillas the generall of the old army, and Arsinoe the younger daughter of Ptolemei (Auletes) increasing, and both plotting, and counterplotting against each other; whilst Achillas aimed at the Empire, Arsinoe, by the meanes, and assistance of Ganymedes the Eunuch her foster father; prevented his design; by her own possessing it, and put to death Achillas: pretending he would have betrayed the fleet. And when he was sent out of the world and out of the way, she alone enjoyed the whole Empire, Ganymedes being constituted Generall of the army. He, whenhe had undertaken the charg, augmented the souldiers pay, and acted in all things with the like care and discretion. [*Hirtius & Dio.*]

Whereas Alexandria was almost all digged under ground, and had vaults that reached to the river Nilus, by which water is brought into private houses, that it might sink by little and little and become potable; Ganymedes having stopped those vaults, and all the parts of the city, in which the Cæsarians were besieged: so that by reason of the saltnesse of the water in the neighbour houses, they all seemed to be brought to the last cast, and began to think of flying; but that advice being not liked, Cæsar commanded that wells should be digged in the night, and great store of fresh water being found; all the laborious engines of the Alexandrians became of no use. [*Hirtius.*]

In that two daies the XXXVII Legion, of those souldiers of Pompey that yeilded themselves, being shipped by Domitius Calvinus with corn, arms, weapons, and engines, came to the shoares of Africa a little above Alexandria: for the other legion which was sent by him through Syria by land, came not to Cæsar: but those ships, the East wind continually blowing, stood at anchor, and could not come into the haven, of which when Cæsar was certified, he took shipping and commanded his fleet to follow, but took no souldiers with him, least he should leave the forts void of men, to

defend

defend them: and when he was come to a steep place called Chersonesus, and had set some Marriners ashore for fresh water, some of them were intercepted, who certified them, that indeed Cæsar was in the fleet, but yet that he had no souldiers in the ships: wherefore they rigged their whole navy, and met with Cæsar returning with the Legion of Domitius: and although Cæsar would not fight that day, yet a Rhodian ship, which was placed in the right wing, far from the rest, was set upon by four covered ships of the enemy, and some open ones; which Cæsar being forced to assist, happily got the victory, and if the night had not broken off the fight, he had been master of the whole fleet of the enemy. [*Dio. lib.* 42.]

Although the Egyptians had received this losse, yet they were again confirmed by Ganymedes, so that although they had lost an 110 long ships in the haven and Arsenal, yet they fell earnestly to work to repair their fleet: and to that end having gathered together all the ships, from all the mouths of Nilus, and from the private arsenalls that belonged to the King, in few dayes, beyond the opinion of all men, they made a fleet of 22. Gallies, with four bancks of oars, and five with five banks, besides many lesser and open ones: and having furnished them with Souldiers, fitted them for fight. [*Id.*] and having opened the entrance of the Haven, and placed their ships in the rode, very much troubled the Romans. [*Dio. lib.* 42.]

Cæsar had nine Rhodian ships, (for of ten that were sent, one was lost in the voyage on the Egyptian shore) eight Pontick, five Lycian, twelve out of Asia: of these five were with five oars on a bank, and ten with four: the rest were under this burden, and many were open. With these Cæsar sailed about Pharos, and stood over against the enemies ships: there were shelves between the two fleets with a very narrow passage, and they both a good while expected which should first crosse the passage, because they who first crossed, might easily be oppressed by the whole multitude of the enemies, before the rest could passe and come to the fight: but the Rhodian ships demanded that they might have the first passage, and by singular skill, so susteined the whole fleet of the enemy, never turning their sides to them, that they made a free passage for the rest to passe, and to come to the fight. [*Hirtius.*]

The Cæsarians got the victory, having lost never a ship: there was of the Alexandrians one Gally with five oares on a bank taken, and one with two on a bank, with all the souldiers and marriners, and three sunck; the rest fled to the Town of Pharos that was neer them, which the Citizens defended from the forts and buildings which were over them, and kept the Cæsarians from coming neer. But from thence immediately they were outed by the industery of the Romans, and lost both the Town and Island, and many of their men: but whenas the Island was joyned to the continent by a double bridge, one of the which being forsaken by the enemy, the Romans easily became masters of: whereas on the other, through the rashnesse of some they were distressed, and being put to rout, fled to their ships, part of them having gotten to the next ships, were sunck by the multitude and weight of the men; part making resistance, and doubting what to do, were killed by the Alexandrians: and some having gotten to the ships that were at anchor, escaped safe: a few swam to the next ships. Cæsar retired into his own ship, whither when a multitude that followed would have broken in upon him, he suspecting what would happen, cast himself out of the ship, and swam to those ships which were farther off; and from thence sending boats to help them who were in danger, saved some of them: but his own ship being overloaded with the multitude of souldiers, perished together with all the men, [*Id.*]

But here is not to be passed over in silence, that which is pretermitted by Hirtius, but remembered by Suetonius, [*in Julio, cap.* 64.] and by Orosius who follows him, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 15.] concerning Cæsar: that by swimming he escaped to the next ship, holding up his left hand, that the commentaries should not be wetted: which very thing concerning the commentaries being preserved, is also related by Plutarch [*in Cæsare,*] and by Dio, [*lib.* 42.] But Appian, [*lib.* 2. *bell. civil. pag.* 523.] tells the Story thus. That he being inclosed alone upon the bridge by the enemy that pressed upon him, he cast off his purple coat, and leaped into the sea: and the Kings souldiers pursuing him, he swam a long time under the water, onely lifting up his head by fits, until swimming to an onely ship, and by holding up his hands unto them, is known and saved. And although Suetonius writes, that he held his souldiers coat in his mouth, drawing it after him, that the enemy should not get it; yet Florus, [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 2.] together with Plutarch saith, that he left it in the waves, either by chance, or of purpose, that the enemies pursuing him, they might shoot at that with their darts and stones: and that the Egyptians having gotten the coat, fixed it to a Trophy, which they had set up for their putting the enemy to flight, as if they had taken the General himself: and this is delivered by Appian, [*lib.* 2. *bell. civil. pag.* 484.] and Dio, [*lib.* 42.]

In this fight there were lost of the Legionary souldiers, about 400. and few more of the

the souldiers that belonged to the Fleet and mariners, The Alexandrians in that place built a Castle, and strengthened it with forts and many engins of war; and, taking the stones out of the sea, they made use of it more freely for the sending out of their ships, [*Hirtius.*]

In the mean while, Mithridates of Pergamus gathered in all haste, great Forces out of Syria and Cilicia, both by the extream good will of the Cities, and his own diligence, [*Id.*] but at the first, he coming alone to Ascalon, from thence sent for Antipater the Governour of Judea to come unto him; who brought with him 3000 souldiers, and brought it to passe by his perswasion, that Hyrcanus the High Priest, and other Governours joyned their Forces together: as Strabo relates out of Hypsicrates, (an Historian of the Phœnicians) [*Joseph. lib.* 14.*cap.* 15.] for he agreed with the Princes of the Arabians, that they also should come to his aid: and by his meanes especially, with great earnestnesse, there came to Cæsars assistance Iamblichus the Governour, and Ptolemei his son, and Tholomy the son of Sohemus, who inhabited in Mount Libanus, and almost all the Cities of Syria, [*Joseph. ibid. cap.* 14.]

Whenas the Alexandrians saw that the Romans were the more provoked by the losse they lately received, and that they were confirmed as well by losses as by prosperous successes; they sent Embassadours to Cæsar, that he would let their King go free, and come to them, for that the multitude were ready thorough the lingering of the war, to do whatsoever the King would have them to do: and if by his means, they should become Cæsars friends, they would easily yeild. Cæsar although he knew that the fidelity both of the King, and Alexandrians was to be suspected, yet he would let him go; both because by his coming, the enemies strength would not be increased, and the war against him would be more glorious: but withal he advised him, to look to his kingdom, and to perform the fidelity that he owed to himself, and the people of Rome: he dissembling his joy by his tears, desired that he might not be let go; but being dismissed by Cæsar, he eagerly pursued the war against him, [*Hirtius, & Dion.*]

Whereas the Alexandrians, having received this General, found themselves no more strong, or the Romans the weaker, and the souldiers daily mocking at the age and weaknesse of the King, were greatly greived, neither saw how they could help themselves; and there were reports that there were great aids coming to Cæsar by land out of Syria and Cilicia (which yet Cæsar heard nothing of) they determined to intercept the provisions which were brought to the Romans by sea: wherefore having rigged their shipping, and disposed them in convenient places about Canopus in the chanell, they lay to watch for the provisions, [*Hirtius.*] and because the souldiers that Cæsar had sent for out of Syria were now approaching, they guarded all the shores, and did much dammage to those forces of them; they indeed which happened upon Africa side, brought some help unto Cæsar, but at the mouthes of Nilus, the Egyptians, having made many fires, as if they had been Romans, took many by this deceit; so that the rest durst not come thither. [*Dio.*]

Whereupon Cæsar commanded his fleet to be rigged, over which Tiberius Nero was Commander: there went in this fleet, the Rhodian ships, and in them Euphranor, but his wonted happinesse in fight here forsook him: for when they came to Canopus, and both fleets stood facing one the other, and Euphranor, according to his custom, had begun the fight, and had bilged and sunck one of the enemies ships, and following the chase of the next too far; his own side coming but slowly after him, he was compassed about by the Alexandrians: and thus he alone, who had done valiantly in this fight, perished alone with his conquering Gally: but yet the enemies being overcome in fight, Tiberius Nero caused, that his own party might safely saile to land [*Hirtius cum Dione.*]

About the same time Mithridates of Pergamus coming out of Syria, by land, when Egypt rejoyned to Syria, brought great forces to Pelusium, [*Hirtius*] but endeavouring to go into the mouth of Nilus, which is at Pelusium, against the stream, seeing the Egyptians had stopped by night the entrance with their shipping, was carried into the ditch; and having transported his ships thither, (for it doth not reach so far as to the sea) he went into Nilus with his ships: and on a sudden, setting upon them, who guarded the mouths of Nilus, both from sea, and from the river, both at one time, he freed the mouths themselves, and set upon Pelusium, both with his fleet and land forces. [*Dio.*] For this Town being seized upon by Achillas with a strong Garrison, by reason of the convenience of the place, (for all Egypt is thought sufficiently fortified from any accesse by sea to it by Pharos, and by land to Pelusium by two bars) being compassed about on a sudden with great forces, they within stoutly defending it with a strong Garrison of men, but through the greatnesse of those forces, which he supplyed with sound men, in the places of them that were wounded and weary, and the constancy and perseverance of the opposition, he reduced it within his power,

Digitized by Google

power, the same day that he assaulted it; and then placed a Garrison of his own. [*Hirtius.*] There Antipater did notable service; for having broken down a pane of the wall, he was the first that gave entrance to the rest to break in. [*Joseph. lib.* 14 *cap.* 14.]

The Eyptian Jews which inhabited that Country called Onias, would not suffer Mithridates and Antipater to march unto Cæsar, but forbad them passage. These Antipater perswaded to be of his party, as being his Countrymen; especially when he had shewed them the letters of Hyrcanus the High Priest, in which they were invited to be friends unto Cæsar, and to provide him victual and necessaries for his army. [*Joseph lib.* 14. *cap.* 14.] But Asinius (to wit, Trallianus, a writer of the civil war) writeth, that Hircanus himself, the High Priest, invaded Egypt with Mithridates; as Josephus hath related out of Strabo, [*ibid. cap.* 15.] for which also those words of Cæsar concerning Hyrcanus seem to make, inscribed on a brazen table by him in favour of Hyrcanus, [*ibid. cap.* 17.] Ἐν τῷ ἐγγίστα ἐν Ἀλεξανδρειᾳ πολέμῳ μετὰ χιλίων πεντακοσίων στρατιωτῶν ἧκε σύμμαχος, καὶ πρὸς Μιθριδάτην ἀποσταλεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ, πάντας ἀνδρείᾳ τοὺς ἐν τάξει ὑπερ-βαλε. *In the last Alexandrian war, he came to our aid with* 1500 *souldiers, and being sent by me to Mithridates, he surmounted all those of his company in valour.*

The Jews, the inhabitants of the countrey of Onias, through the authority of Antipater, and Hyrcanus willingly submitted, which when they that inhabited about Memphis heard, they also sent for Mithridates unto them; and he going thither, joyned these also to his party. [*Ioseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 14.]

When King Ptolemæus had notice that Mithridates approached near the place which is called *Delta*, from the likenesse of the Greek letter, which also was not far from Alexandria, and knew that he must passe the river Nilus; he sent great forces against him, by which he might either be overcome, or so kept back, that he should not joyne himself with Cæsar: those forces which could first get over the river at Delta, and meet with Mithridates began the fight, making all hast to prevent them that followed that they should share in the victory, whose charg Mithridates with great prudence susteined, having intrenched his camp after the Roman manner, but when he saw them carelesly and proudly to come up even to his fortifications, he made a generall sally, and killed a great number of them, insomuch as, unlesse the rest had hid themselves by the knowledg of the places, and partly had retired themselves into the ships, by which they passed the river, they had been totally overthrown, who after they were a little recovered from their fear, joyned themselves with them that followed, and began to set upon Mithridates again. [*Hirtius*]

The battle was fought about the place, that is called the Jews tents, Mithridates commanded the right wing, and Antipater the left; Mithridates his wing began to waver, and likely to be routed, but that Antipater in very good time marching along the river side with his forces, who had already discomfited his enemies, came to his rescue, and forced the Egyptians who had even gotten the victory to fly, who so hotly pursued them that fled, that he became master of the enemies tents, he also made Mithridates partaker with him of the booty, whom in pursuite of the enemy he had left much behind him, Mithridates lost 800 of his men: Antipater but 50 (or 80, as it is in *Josephus lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 7.) but Mithridates certified Cæsar of these things: ingenuously confessing that Antipater was the cause of the victory and their preservation. [*Ioseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 15.]

6. 3957 Almost at the same time also King Ptolemei marched out to surprise Mithridates, and Cæsar to rescue him, the King took the quickest passage by the river of Nilus, where he had a great fleet ready rigged. Cæsar would not take the same passage, least he should be forced to fight with his fleet, [*Hirtius*] wherefore weighing anchor by night, as though he hastened to one of the mouthes of Nilus, and carrying many lights in all his ships, that by so much the rather he might seem to bend his course that way, at the first went forth with his fleet: but afterwards putting out his lights sailed back again; and sailing about the city, he arrived at a peninsula that joyned to Africa and landing his souldiers, fetched a compasse about a fen, [*Dio.*] and met with the Kings forces, before he could set upon Mithridates; and being conquerour received him safe with his army. [*Hirt.*] 4667. 47.

The King had seated himself with his army, upon the higher ground, in a place that was naturally fortified: Cæsar was about seven miles distant from him, and there was a river between, in passing of which he must needs fight with the Alexandrians; that being gone over, and a great many of the Alexandrians, that strived to hinder his passage being slain, Cæsar encamped but a small distance from the Kings camp, the next day Cæsar sot to get a village, with all his forces set upon and won a Castle, which the King had fortified in the next village, not far from his camp, and had joyned it to his camp by out works: his souldiers pursued the Alexandrians that fled from thence, even to their camp, and came up to their fortifications: and began to fight stoutly at a

distance

Digitized by Google

distance, but they were wounded with darts from diverse places, they behind them fought from the river, in which were many ships that were well stored with slingers and darters. [*Hirt.*]

Cæsar when he perceived that his men could not fight more fiercely, and yet could do no good by reason of the difficulty of the places; he observed that the highest place of the Camp was left by the Alexandrians, because it was naturally well fortified, and that they had come down into the place where the battle was, partly to see, and partly to fight; he therefore commanded his cohorts to fetch a compasse about the Camp, and to seize upon that highest ground: he gave Casulenus the command of these, an excellent man both for valour, and knowledge of military affairs: whither as soon as they were come, there being but a few to defend the Fort, and Cæsars souldiers fighting stoutly, the Alexandrians being frighted both with the shouting and fighting of their adversaries, began to be in a general rout; with whose disorder the mindes of the Romans were so encouraged, that almost on all sides they had taken the whole Camp; but yet they first took the highest place of the Camp: from which running down, they slew a great multitude in the Camp: which danger the Alexandrians flying, by heaps cast themselves over the Rampire, on that side that joyned unto the river, the former of whom being overwhelmed with great violence, the rest had the easier escape. [*Hirt.*]

It is certain that the King himself fled out of the Camp, and that he was received into a ship, and that he perished there, the ship being sunk with the multitude of them, who swam to the ships that were nearest, [*Idem Livy*, 112. *Dion. lib.* 42. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 16.] his body wallowed in the mud, and rolled to the bank of Nilus, was known by the golden cuirace which he wear, (such as the Ptolemeis used to wear, as Julius Capitolinus in Maximinius the younger confirmeth) [*Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 2. *Eutrop. lib.* 6. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 16.] after the death of his father Auletes he lived 3 years, and 8 moneths: whereupon there is attributed to his reign by Porphyrius four years, [*in Græc. Euseb. Scaliger, pag.* 226.]

There were in this battle 20000 men killed, 12000 yeilded themselves with 70 long ships; and 500 of the Conquerours side reported to be slain, [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 16.] In this battle Antipater was also wounded: whose valiant service Cæsar had made use of in his most dangerous adventures, [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 15.]

Cæsar in confidence of this great Victory, marched the next way by land to Alexandria with his Horse: and entred that part of the Town as Conquerour, which was held by a Garrison of the enemies: but the whole multitude of the Townsmen, casting away their armes, and leaving the Forts, took that garment in which they were wont to supplicate their Governours, and bringing forth all their sacred things with the religion with which they accustomed to appease the offended and inraged minds of their Kings, they came and met Cæsar, and yeilded themselves unto him. Cæsar taking them into his protection, comforted them, and came thorough the enemies fortifications into his own part of the Town with great shouting of his own souldiers; who did not onely rejoyce that the battle was successeful, but also that his coming was so happy, [*Hirtius.*]

In the Marble Kalender records, [*Inscript. Gruter. pag.* CXXXIII.] at the VI Kalends of April, it is thus noted. HOC DIE CÆSAR ALXAND. RECEPIT. This day Cæsar recovered Alexandria: but yet as the year was then reckoned at Rome, that day fell on the 14 of the Julian January: then therefore was the Alexandrian war ended; which was managed by Cæsar, neither in place, nor time convenient, but in the very winter season, as Suetonius relates, [*in Julio, cap.* 35.]

Cæsar having conquered Egypt, did not subject it to the dominion of the Romans, but granted it to Cleopatra, for whose sake he had carried on the war: but yet fearing lest the Egyptians being delivered over to the command of a Woman, and lest also he should incite the mindes of the Romans against him, both for this thing, and for his too much familiarity with Cleopatra: he gave command that she should be the wife of her brother that was alive, and that they should hold the kingdom in common to them both. This he did, but for colours sake; for indeed the whole kingdom was committed to Cleopatra, for her husband was but a very child, (being but eleven years old; whereupon Strabo saith he was νέον παντελῶς, a very youth, [*lib.* 17. *pag.* 796.] but she could do any thing with Cæsar; therefore under the pretence of marriage with her brother, & of injoying the kingdom equally with him, she alone commanded all, and used too much familiarity with Cæsar also. These things Dio hath related more truly, [*lib.* 42.] which Hirtius hath related more mildly in favour of Cæsar, thus: *Cæsar having conquered Egypt, he made those Kings, whom Ptolemæus appointed by his will and earnestly besought the people of Rome that they would not alter it; for the King, the elder of the two lads being lost, he delivered over the kingdom to the younger, and to Cleopatra the elder*

of

of two daughters, who had remained under his protection and quarters: and Suetonius [in Julio, cap. 35.] *having gotten the victory, he granted the kingdom of Egypt to Cleopatra and her younger brother, fearing to make it a Province, lest some time or other having gotten a president of a stirring spirit, it might give an occasion of a new rebellion.*

With Cleopatra Cæsar many times feasted and sate up till break of day, and sailing with her upon the Nilus with 400 ships, he being in the same Gally with her called Thalamegos, had passed into Egypt as far as Æthiopia, but that his army refused to follow him, [*Sueton. ibid. cap. 52. Appian. lib. 2. bell. civil. pag.* 484.]

Cæsar at Alexandria, set up a brazen pillar, which conteined the liberties that he had granted to the Jews. [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 17. & *lib.* 2. *contra Appion. pag.* 1063.]

Pharnaces being become famous by reason of his successes, whereas he hoped all things would happen to Cæsar, as he wished they should, seizing upon Pontus with all his forces, and there being conquerour, and a most cruel King, seeing he thought he should have better fortune than his father had, he conquered many Towns, and plundered the goods of the Citizens of Rome and of Pontus, and ordained for those that were commendable, either for beauty or age, punishments that were worse than death it self, and got Pontus, when there were none to defend it, bragging, that he had recovered his fathers kingdom. [*Hirt.*]

But he chiefly exercised his cruelty upon Amisus, a City of Pontus, which after it had a long time resisted, he won by storm, and put to death all the men that were of age, and gelded all that were under age. [*Appian. lib. 2. Bell. Civil. pag.* 484. *Dio. lib.* 42.]

Asander, to whom Pharnaces had committed the Government of Bosphorus, to curry favour with the Romans, and in hopes to get the Kingdom of Bosphorus for himself, made an insurrection against his master. [*Dio. ibid.*]

Cæsar sent letters out of Egypt to M. Cicero, that he should remain as he was, and that he should retain the name of Imperatour. (for the victory that he had gotten in Cilicia) and C. Pansa carrying these letters; Cicero returned his bundle of rods, adorned with Bayes, as long as he thought fit himself. [*Cicero, pro Ligario.*] For after his return out of the Province of Cilicia, he had not as yet entred Rome, but had carried his Lictours every where about with him, gaping in vain after a Triumph. [*lib.* 11. *ad Attic. epist.* 6.] Cæsars letters to Cicero, were delivered the day before the Ides of August, [*lib.* 14. *ad familiar. epist. ult.*] or the last day of the Julian May.

Pharnaces having seized upon Bithynia and Cappadocia, had a great mind also to win Armenia the Lesse, and incited all the Kings and Tetrarchs of that Country to Rebellion. [*Plutarch in Cæsar.*] He marched also into Asia, in hope of the same successe that his father Mithridates had there. [*Dio. lib.* 42.]

Appian shews, that Cæsar spent nine moneths in Egypt, [*lib. 2. Bell. Civil. pag.* 484.] and Cleopatra had either kept him longer there, or accompanied him in his voyage to Rome: but that Pharnaces both drew him out of Egypt against his will, and hindred his speedy marching into Italy. [*Dio. lib.* 42.] But Cleopatra was in short time after delivered of a son by him, whom the Alexandrians named Cæsarion. [*Plutarch in Cæsar.*] That name being imposed on the son by the mother, at the permission of Cæsar himself. [*Sueton. in Julio. cap.* 52.] Plutarch in his Antonius seems to intimate, that notwithstanding, she, after Cæsars death, had too much familiarity with his enemy Cneus Pompeius, the eldest sonne of Pompey the Great.

Cæsar brought out of the kingdom Arsinoe, the younger sister of Cleopatra, in the name of whom Ganimedes had a long time most tyrannically reigned, least some new dispensation should arise through seditious men, untill time had confirmed the authority of the King: and taking away with him the sixt veterane Legion, he left three others there; that by so much the more, the Kings authority might be confirmed, who could not keep the love of their own Subjects, because they had constantly persevered in Cæsars friendship, neither could they claim any prescription for their authority, being but newly made Kings. [*Hirtius, cum. Sueton. cap.* 76.]

Thus, having finished and setled all things, Cæsar marched by land into Syria, as Hirtius saith, [*cum Sueton. cap.* 35. *in Julio. Plutarch in Cæsar. Appian. lib. 2. Bell. Civil. pag.* 484. & *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 16.] or by shipping, as Josephus writeth, [*lib.* 14. *cap.* 15.] and Hirtius himself afterward confirmeth.

The news of Cæsars departure from Alexandria, came into Italy the III. Nones of July, (the 23. day of the Julian April. [*Cicero ad Attic. lib.* 11. *epist.* 19.] C. Trebonius left Cæsar at Antioch, who went from Seleucia Pieria, and in 28. dayes journy, on the XVI. Kalends of September, (the third day of the Julian June) was in

taly. [*Id. Ibid. epist.* 13.] Whence it is gathered, that Cæsar was at Antioch, on the XV. Kalends of August, or the sixth day of the Julian May.

Johannes Malela Antiochenus, in the ninth book of his Chronicle, not set forth, noteth, that on the twelf day of the moneth, Artemisium, or May, there was an edict publickly proposed in the City of Antioch, concerning the Empire of Julius Cæsar, and on the 20. of the same moneth, another edict was sent thither from Julius Cæsar, concerning the liberty of the same City; beginning thus, Ἐν Ἀντιοχείᾳ τῇ μητροπόλει, ἱερᾷ καὶ ἀσύλῳ, καὶ αὐτονόμῳ, καὶ προκαθημένῃ τῆς ἀνατολῆς, Ἰούλιος Γάϊος Καῖσαρ, &c. Julius Cæsar to the Metrapolis of Antiochia, the holy and priviledg'd Asylum, and refuge against the vigour of the Law; and that at length on the 23. day Cæsar the Dictatour entred Antioch; whereas that he was at Antioch on the 20 day, that edict publickly set forth, doth clearly signifie; and that it should be said, that he rather departed from the City on the 23 day, then that he came thither.

Antigonus, the son of Aristobulus, coming unto Cæsar, complained unto him of his fathers misfortune, because for taking his part, he was poisoned by the Pompeians, and his brother beheaded by Scipio: and desired him that he would have pitty on him, he being cast out from his fathers Kingdom. He likewise accused Hyrcanus and Antipater, that they by force had got the Government, neither did they forbear to offer injuries to himself: and accused them also, that they sent aides into Egypt to Cæsar, not so much for good will, but for fear of the ancient enmity, and that they might be freed from punishment for their love to Pompey. But Antipator pleaded his own cause, wiping off his crimes objected against him; and recriminateth Antigonus. He reckoned up also what pains he had taken for Cæsars service in the last wars: and shewing the multitude of his wounds, made them the witnesse of the truth of his words: which when Cæsar heard, he declared Hyrcanus High Priest, and offered Antipater what government he himself would demand, and made him Governour of Judea. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 8. *& lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 15.]

Cæsar also appointed that Hyrcanus and his children should perpetually retain the principality and High Priesthood of the Jews, according to the custom of the Country, and be taken into the number of his friends and allies: and that if there arose any controversie concerning the descipline of the Jews, that the determination should belong to him: Moreover, that he should not be forced to quarter Souldiers in winter, nor taxes to be exacted of him: and that there should be a Brazen Table, containing these things, set up in the Capitol, and at Tyre, Sidon, and Ascalon, in the Temples, ingraven in Latin and Greek letters, and that these decrees should be sent into all places. [*lib.* 24. *cap.* 17.]

Cæsar having tarried almost in all the Cities of Syria, that were of any worth, distributed both publickly and privately rewards, to them that deserved well; and took knowledge of, and determined of old controversies. Kings also and Tyrants Governours of the Provinces, and Borderers, (who all came unto him) taking them into his protection, upon conditions imposed upon them, for the keeping and defending of the Province, he dismissed; friends, both to himself, and the people of Rome. [*Hirtius.*]

Cæsar took away at Tyre all things that were dedicated to Hercules, because they had entertained Pompey and his wife in their flight. [*Dio. lib.* 42.]

Some few dayes being spent in the Province of Syria, he gave the command of the Legions, and Syria to Sextus Cæsar his friend and kinsman, as Hirtius saith: Dio writeth, that he committed all things to the charge of Sextus his Treasurer and Cousin. [*lib.* 47.] Appian declares, that there was a Legion left in Syria by him, even when he was thinking of the Parthian war, and the dignity of a president-ship, granted to his kinsman Sextus Julius, a young man. [*lib.* 3. *Bell. civil. p.* 573. *& lib.* 4. *pag.* 923.]

Cæsar having ordered the affairs in Syria, went into Cilicia, in the same fleet that he came in. [*Hirtius, Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 16.] All the Cities of which Province he called unto him to Tarsus: and there, having given order for all things concerning the Province, and the neighbour Cities, he did not stay long there, through a desire he had to go to the carrying on of the Pontick war. [*Hirt.*]

Here he pardoned Tarcondimotus (of whom mention is made formerly, out of the first Epistle of Ciceros fifteenth book, ad familiar.) who had a part of Cilicia subject unto him, and had much helped Pompey by sea. [*Dio. lib.* 41.]

Antipater, when he had followed Cæsar out of Syria, returned into Judea, and in riding his circuite about the Province, he repressed them that were desirous of innovation, both by threatnings and councils: telling them, that if they would be content with their Prince Hyrcanus, they might live happily in their own possessions; but if they promised themselves new hopes, and thought that they should gain much by innovations, they should have him a Master instead of a Governour, and Hyrcanus a Tyrant instead of a King, and Cæsar and the Romans most bitter enemies instead of Princes;

Princes; for that they would not at all suffer any thing to be changed, from what they had setled: But whenas Antipater perceived that Hyrcanus was dull and idle, he setled the state of the Province as himself pleased, and truly made Phasaelus his elder son Governour of Jerusalem, and the Countries adjoyning: and to Herod his second son, a very young man, he committed the care of Galilee, [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 8. & *lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 16, 17.]

We read in Josephus, that Herod was then but 15 years old, [*lib.* 14. *cap.* 17.] Rufinus in his Translation, Photius in his Bibliotheca, [*Cod.* 258.] Pseudogoronides the Hebrew, [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 3.] and Nicepborus Calistus, [*lib.* 1. *Ecclesiast. Histor. cap.* 6.] retaining the same number; but yet the first describers of Herods doings, Ptolemeus and Nicholas Damascenus, out of whom Josephus took his, seem to have written not 15, but 25. and that it arose from hence, of the note of κε for ιε, by the easie mistake of the Transcribers: for from this time to the death of Herod, are reckoned 43 years and almost an half: to which 25 years being added, would make 68. and half a year: the other half of which year, if he had lived, he had been 70 years old: Seeing also that Josephus himself acknowledgeth, that when he was sick of his last sicknesse, that he was περὶ ἔτος ἑβδομηκοστὸν, about the 70 year of his age.

Phasaelus had a son born called also Phasaleus, to whom Salampsio the daughter of Herod and Mariame was married, [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 7.] he being then but 7 years old when his father died, [*Id. lib.* 14. *cap.* 25.]

Pharnaces intended an Expedition against Asander, who had revolted from him in Bosphorus: but when he heard that Cæsar was on his march and hastening into Armenia, being terrified, and more afraid because he inroded himself, than of his army; he sent many Embassadours to treat of peace, before he was marched too near him, if by any means he might avoid this present danger. He made this his chiefest colour, that he had never helped Pompey: he hoped also that he might induce Cæsar to some termes of pacification, because he was hastening into Italy and Africa; and that then after his departure, he might renew his intended war: which thing Cæsar himself suspecting, curteously entertained his first and second Embassadours, that he might the rather take him at unawares by reason of his hopes of peace, [*Dio. lib.* 42.]

Cæsar having made long marches thorough Cappadocia, tarried two dayes at Mazace, and then came to Comana, the ancientest Temple of Bellona in Cappadocia, who was worshipped with so great religion, that her Priest was accounted by the consent of the whole Nation in majesty, command, and power, next to the King (concerning whom, Strabo is to be consulted, *lib.* 12. *pag.* 535.) This Priesthood Cæsar adjudged to Nicomedes of Bithynia, a most noble man, who was of the race of the Cappadocian Kings, and did but recover his own by an undoubted right, though it was long interrupted, [*Hirt.*] for although he confirmed the possession of the commands which they had received from Pompey to others who had taken part with Pompey against him; yet he transfer'd the Priesthood of the Comanians from Archelaus upon Nicomedes, [*Appian. in Mithridaticis, pag.* 254.] which Pompey had given to his father Archelaus, the husband of Cleopatras elder sister, who was slain in Egypt by Gabinius, [*Strabo. lib.* 12. *pag.* 558.]

When Cæsar came near to Pontus and the borders of Gallogrecia, Dejotarus the Tetrarch of Gallogrecia, and at that time truly of almost all, which the rest of the Teterarchs did strive to prove was never granted to him, neither by law nor custom; yet without doubt he was by the Senate declared King of Armenia the Lesse, laying aside his Royal Robes, and not so much as in the habit of a private man, but of a guilty person, came unto Cæsar, and being prostrate at his feet, begged of him, that he would pardon him, that he had served in Cn. Pompeys army, and brought for his excuse, that he did it thorough his not knowing of the state of Italy, and that he was forced thorough the necessity of Pompeys armies, with which he was environed. Cæsar rejected his excuse; yet he said he would grant him his request, for his former benefits, and for his old acquaintance and friendships sake, and for the dignity and age of the man, and at the intreaty of many of Dejotarus's friends and acquaintance, of whom many came to supplicate in his behalf: He told him also, that he would hereafter determine concerning the controversies of the Tetrarchs, and restored unto him his Royal Robes: But yet he commanded the Legion that Dejotarus had of his own men who were trained up in the Roman discipline, and all his horse, to be brought unto him to serve him in the Pontick war, [*idem*] also Cæsar fined his old acquaintance Dejotarus in a sum of money; and gave Armenia the lesse, that was given him by the Senate, but then possessed by Pharnaces, to Ariobarzanes the King of Cappadocia. [*Cicero. in Orat. Philippic.* 2. *de divination. lib.* 1. & 2. *Dio. lib.* 41.]

Cicero declares in an oration for that King, that Domitius gave the money that was laid upon him, by twice or thrice selling his own private goods at open port sale,

that Cæsar might make use of it in the war, when also to gain his favour, he thus bespeakes Cæsar concerning this matter. *What he keeps by your meanes, he keeps in memory, not what he lost: neither doth he think that he was punished by thee, but whereas he thought, that many things were to be given by thee to many men, he refused not but that you might take some from him, who was on the other side, &c. O Cæsar thou hast given all things to Dejotarus; seeing thou hast granted the name of King even to his son: for as long as he retaines and keeps this name, he thinks that no favour of the people of Rome, nor any sentence of the Senate made in his favour is diminished.*

When Cæsar was come into Pontus, he made a rendezvous of all his forces into one place: who were but indifferent in number, or in martiall discipline except the VI Legion, which being a vetane he had brought with him from Alexandria, (but through the labours and hazards they had undergone, so diminished of souldiers partly by difficulties both by sea and land, and partly by often skirmishes, that they were under a thousand men,) the rest were three legions: one was Dejotarus his, and two that were in the battle, that Cnidius Domitius made with Pharnaces. [*Hirtius.*]

Pharnaces being affrighted at the approaching of Cæsar, sent Embassadours to treat of peace: bringing a golden crown to him 200 furlongs off, and very foolishly offering him their Kings daughter in marriage. [*Appian. bell. civill. lib. 2. pag.* 484.] but first of all they begged, that his coming might not be as of an enemy: for Pharnaces would do whatsoever he would command him, but they especially put him in mind, that Pharnaces would send no forces to Pompey against Cæsar, whereas Dejotarus who had sent, yet had given him satisfaction. Cæsar answered, that he would be very favourable to Pharnaces, if he would do althings as he promised, but he advised, as he was wont, the Embassadours in mild terms, that they neither should object Dejotarus to him, or too much brag of that favour that they had not sent aid to Pompey. [*Hirt.*] and also accused Pharnaces for this very thing, that he had been wicked and ungrate towards his benefactor. [*Dio. lib.* 41. 42.] in conclusion he commanded him, that he should depart out of Pontus, and that he should send back the families of the Publicans; and should restore to him the allies and citizens of Rome, which were in his possession: which if he would do he said he would then receive those presents, which the generalls were wont to receive of their friends after a war was happily ended. [*Hirtius.*]

Pharnaces liberally promised all things; and whereas he hoped that Cæsar having a mind to hasten to the city (Rome) that he would more willingly beleive his promises, he began to go more slowly about his businesse, to demand longer time for his departure, to interpose new conditions, and in fine to disappoint him. Cæsar knowing his crait hastened his businesse so much the more, so that he would come to fight with him sooner than any one would think. [*idem.*]

As soon as he was come to Pharnaces camp, uttering this speech, Shall not now this Patricide be punished? hee mounted his horse, and at the first shout that was given, he put the enemy to flight, and made a great slaughter, being aided with about a thousand horse that followed him, when he first rushed into the battle: thus [*Appian. in bell. civill. lib. 2. pag.* 485.] and likewise Dio in the 42 book of his history: the same day that he came to the enemy, from his march he went to fight with the enemy, and being sometime troubled with the enemies horse and their chariots, that were armed at length he obteined the victory. Julius Frontinus [*Stratagemat. lib. 2. cap. 2.*] notes, that Cæsar marshalled his army upon an hill, and that that thing made the victory more easie to him was; because the darts that were throwen from above upon the Barbarians who were below, made them presently fly, and that Dejotarus was in the battle with Cæsar against Pharnaces, and that he put his life in danger, Cicero confirmeth in his oration for that King.

This battle was fought about the mountain Scotium, which is not above three miles distant from the City Zela; near which Mithridates the father of Pharnaces overthrew Triarius and the Roman army with a great slaughter, [*Hirtius, Plutarch in Cæsar, Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 254. *Dion. lib.* 42.] This mountain Pharnaces (that we may represent the story of this fight more accurately out of Hirtius) having repaired the old Workes of his fathers Camp, seized upon it with all his Forces. Cæsar, who had pitched his Camp five miles from the enemy, that he might possesse the valleys that were next the Kings Camp; the next night, in the fourth watch, with all his Legions, but without any baggage which he left in his Camp, took that very place, in which Mithridates had fought against Triarius.

Pharnaces, as soon as it was day having observed this, drew out all his Forces before his Camp; and either being carried on by the former happinesse of that place, or being induced by tokens and ceremonies (which we afterwards heard he did obey, saith Hirtius) or thorough contempt of the fewnesse of the Roman Forces, a great part of which he had already overthrown under Domitius, he of his own accord in an uneven place inroded the Romans as they were fortifying their Camp, which put a terrour into

to them, being suddenly called from their Workes, and not set in Battle array: the Kings Chariots that were armed with Sithes did disorder the souldiers that were got in among them; which yet by the multitude of darts were quickly overwhelmed: the main body of the enemy followed these Chariots; and then coming to handy-stroaks, in the right wing, where the VI old veteran Legion was placed, the beginning of the victory was on that part; and then in the left wing and the main body were the whole Forces of the King routed: and so many of the souldiers being partly killed, and partly troden under foot by their own men, they who might escape by their swiftness, yet having thrown away their armes, and being to passe the valley, could do no good, unarmed and coming from an higher place. But the Romans being encouraged by this Victory, made no scruple to climb up that steep place, and to set upon their Workes, and were suddenly Masters of the enemies Camp, those cohorts defending it which Pharnaces had left to guard it, [*Id.*]

Thus Cæsar ground as it were to dust Pharnaces in one (and as I may say) not a whole battle, after the manner of lightning, which in one and the same moment, came, hit, and departed: Neither was it a vain brag of Cæsars, that he had overcome the enemy, before he set eye upon him, [*Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 2.] He bragged also that the same day, he came to the enemy, and saw him, and overcame him, [*Dio. lib.* 42.] which in his letters sent to Rome to his friend Aminitius or Anitius, was expressed in those three words; VENI, VIDI, VICI. I came, I saw, I overcame, [*Plutarch. in Cæsar. Appian. lib.* 2. *bell. civil. pag.* 485.] Within five dayes after his arrival, and within four hours after he came in sight of him, he vanquished Pharnaces in one onely battle, [*Sueton. Julio, Cæsar. cap.* 35.] often recounting the felicity of Pompey, whose hap it was to gain his principal honour in the Mithridatick War, of so cowardly a kind of enemies, [*Id. ibid. Appian. lib.* 2. *bell. civil. pag.* 485.]

Pharnaces, the whole multitude of his army being either killed or taken, fled with a few Horse; and unlesse the invasion of the Camp had given him means of escaping, he had been brought alive into Cæsars hands. [*Hirt.*] But he fled to Sinope with a thousand Horse, [*Appian. Mithridatic. pag.* 254.]

Cæsar was over-joyed, that he had ended so great a war in so short a time: and the remembrance of the sudden danger, was the more joyous, because the Victory came so easie out of so many difficulties, [*Hirt.*] Cæsar gave the souldiers, all the Kings baggage, and the spoiles, although they were very much, [*Id. & Dio.*] and whereas Mithridates had in that place set up a Trophy for the Victory over Triarius; which because it was consecrated to the gods, it was not lawful for him to pull down; he set up one against it for his Victory over Pharnaces, and so obscured, and in a manner threw down that that Mithridates set up. After this, having recovered all things that Pharnaces had taken from the Romans or their Allies, he restored to every one the things they had lost: except a part of Armenia, which he gave to Ariobarzanes, and requited the calamity that the Amiseni suffered, by giving them their liberty, [*Dio.*] He commanded the sixth Legion to go into Italy to receive the rewards and honours due to them. He sent home the supplies that Dejotarus brought; and left the two other Legions in Pontus with Cœlius Vinicianus: and so passing thorough Gallogrecia and Bithynia, into Asia. He took cognizance and determined all the controversies of all those Provinces, and gave lawes to Tetrarchs, Kings and Cities, [*Hirtius.*]

As he passed thorough Asia, he collected monies there, which raised great grudging against the Publicans, who secretly exacted it amongst all the people, [*Appian. bell. civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 485.] (P. Servilius Isauricus the Coleague of Cæsar and Cicero in the Augurship, was Proconsul there; as is gathered out of the 13 book ad familiar. epist. 68.)

Brithagoras, a man of great authority among the Heracleenses in Pontus, who had followed Cæsar whithersoever he went, even to this place again, for a businesse that concerned his countreymen, as Cæsar was providing to return to Rome, being worn out with old age, and continuall labours, died: to the great sorrow of his countrey. [*Memnon. in excerptis Photii. cap.* 62.]

Cæsar made Mithridates Pergamenus King of Bosphorus, (who had carried on the war in Egypt happily, and with great dispatch) who was of the race of the Kings, and had royall education, for him had Mithridates the King of all Asia, taken away from Pergamus when he was but a child, and carried him into his camp, and kept him many yeares: and so fortified the provinces of the people of Rome, against the Barbarians and Kings that were enemies, by putting in a King that was most friendly unto them. [*Hirt.*] concerning whom see [*Strabo. lib.* 13. *pag.* 625.] with Causabons notes, and [*Appian in Mithridatic. pag.* 254.]

He commanded him also to make war upon Asander; that, being become master of Bosphorus, he might revenge his treachery against his friend, [*Dio. lib.* 42.] He also

also adjudged unto him the Tetrarchy of the Trochmans, in Gallogræcia, who bordered upon Pontus and Cappadocia, as belonging unto him by his mothers right; but was seized upon, and in the possession some years before of Dejotarus. [*Cicero in Philip.* 2. *& lib. de divinat.* 2. *Hirtius, de bell. Alexand. Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 567. *& lib.* 13. *pag.* 625. *Dio. lib.* 42.]

Then Cæsar sailed into Græcia and Italy, having raised great sums of mony upon any colour whatsoever, as he had done formerly: for he exacted that mony partly, that had been aforetime promised to Pompey; and partly pretending other excuses, he commanded other sums. He received also from the Princes and Kings, many golden Crowns, as it were in honour of the victories he had gotten; he declared that there were two things, by which Empires were gotten, preserved and increased, souldiers and monies, and that one did help the other, and that if one of them failed, the other must also fal. [*Dio. lib.* 42.]

It seems not that he was at Athens on the Kalends of September, (which fell on the 17. day of the Julian June) *for many things are reported to stay him in Asia, especially Pharnaces*, saith Cicero ad Atticum. [*lib.* 11. *epist.* 24.] *But Pharnaces being so suddenly conquered*, (as it is in the Epitome of the 115. book of Livy) and all things so quickly dispatched, *he came into Italy sooner than any one could imagine*, as Hirtius observes in the end of his book of the Alexandrian war.

But Cæsar came to Rome, just at the end of the year, in which he was designed Dictator, (which office had never before been annual) and was declared Consul for the next year. [*Plutarch in Cæsar.*]

Pharnaces delivered over Synope to Domitius (Calvinus) who was left by Cæsar to prosecute the war against him; and having accepted of peace; and dismissed him with his 1000 Horsemen, he killed their Horses; which their masters took much to heart: and then taking shipping, we read in Appian in Mithridatick, [*pag.* 254.] that he fled *into Pontus*, whereas it should have been said out of Pontus; for Synopa it self was in Pontus: and the same Appian in lib. 2. Bell. Civil. [*pag.* 485.] that Pharnaces fled back into the Kingdome of Bosphorus, that was delivered unto him by Pompey.

Herod the Prefect of Galilee, having taken Ezechius, a Jew, with many complices of his thievery, who had wont to make incursions into Syria in troups, and put him to death: which fact of his got him much favour with the Syrians, he then governed the Provice of Syria. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 8. *& lib. Antiquit. cap.* 17.]

Phasaelus, being stirred up in emulation of his brothers glory, got to himself the favour of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, by doing all publick businesses in his own person, and yet not abusing his power to the hurt of any: by which it came to passe that Antipater his father was reverenced by the whole Nation, as if he had been King; yet was his fidelity and good will neverthelesse to Hyrcanus. [*Id. idem.*]

Cæsar undertaking an expedition against P. Scipio, the father in law of Pompey the Great, M. Cato, and Jula, the King of Mauritania, upon the XIV. Kalends of January, came into Lilybæum; and from thence on the VI, Kalends of January, taking shipping after four dayes, came within sight of Africa. [*Hirt. in lib. de Bell. African.*] Now the XIV. Kalends of January, fell at that time upon the 30. and last day of September, of the Julian account, the year before the institution, as the reckoning backwards of the long following year of 445. dayes, made in the Kalends of January, of the first Julian year will make manifest: which Plutarch and Dio not observing: he indeed hath related that Cæsar crossed into Sicilia, περὶ τροπὰς χειμερινάς, about the winter Solstice, [*in Cæsare.*] and the other that he went into Africa, χειμῶνος μέσου, in the middest of winter, [*lib.* 43.] but that he went into Africa before winter, even those words of Cicero [*in lib.* 2. *de divination.*] do sufficiently declare. *Cæsar, when he was advised that he should not go into Africa before winter, did he not go? nay, if he had not gone, all the forces of his adversaries had made their rendezvous in one place.* 4008 40

Upon the Kalends of January, (falling on the 13. day of the Julian October) Cæsar incamped at a Town called Ruspina: the day before the Nones of January, (October 16.) after the third day that he landed in Africa, in a most sharp fight which lasted from five of the clock in the morning, till sun set: he overcame Labienus and Petreius: and the VI, Kalends of February, the sixth of the Julian November, he again beat the enemies army, under the command of Labienus and Scipio. [*Hirtius.*]

Dio in his 42 book notes, that Pharnaces, striving by force to enter into Bosphorus, was cast into prison, and put to death by Asander, which is more fully explained by Appian in his Mithridaticks, [*pag.* 254.] Thus Pharnaces having gathered together a band

Digitized by Google

band of Scythians and Sarmatians, seized upon Theudocia and Panticapeum: and when as he was made war upon by Alander, his Horsemen, being destitute of Horses, and not used to fight on foot, were overcome; onely Pharnaces fighting valiantly, being now 50. years old, and wounded, was killed, after he had reigned fifteen years in Bosphorus, as Appian hath it, or rather seventeen years, which are the time that is reckoned from the murder of his father Mithridates.

Cæcilius Bassus, of the order of Knighthood, who, flying from the battle of Pharsalia, after Pompey was overcome, kept himself private at Tyrus, whither also some of his own faction came unto him; and getting the favour to himself, both of these and them of Sextus, the Governour of Syria, his souldiers that came at diverse time for a guard of the City. Seeing there was much news brought of Cæsars ill fortune in Africa: he, not being content with his present condition, began to make some innovations: but being apprehended for this by Sextus, before he was throughly provided, he said that he onely raised forces to help Mithridates Pergamenus, to win Bosphorus, and so was dismissed upon the belief of this. [*Dio. lib.* 47.]

The noble men of the Jews seeing Antipater and his sons so highly advanced, both by the favour of the Nation, and by the monies of Hyrcanus, and by the revenues that they received out of Judea, began to stomack him: for now he had contracted friendship with the Roman Generals, and by perswading Hyrcanus to send mony unto them, he got to himself the credit of this present; as if he had sent it of his own treasure, and had not received it of Hyrcanus: which when Hyrcanus heard of, yet was he not moved therewith, but rather contented. But the violence and bold nature of Herod, who was desirous of the tyranny, did most of all terrifie the Princes of the Jews. For this cause therefore they addressed themselves to Hyrcanus, and now openly accused Antipater: but complaining most of all on Herod, because he had put to death Ezechias, with many others, without any commission received from Hyrcanus; in contempt of the laws, by which no man suffers, though never so wicked, unless he be first condemned by the Judges. The mothers also of them that were killed, every day did not cease to weary in the Temple with their continual exclamations, both the King and the people, desiring that Herod might be made to give an account of this his doing before the Sanhedrim. Wherefore Hyrcanus moved with these women, commanded Herod to be called before the Councel, and to plead his own cause. [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 17.]

Herod, having ordered the affairs of Galilee as he thought best for himself, being forewarned of his father, that he should not come into the Counsel as a private person, he took with him a moderate, but yet a sufficient guard, least he should terrifie Hyrcanus, if he brought too many, nor leave himself unsecured from any danger from the judgement. When Herod therefore presented himself before the Sanhedrim in his royal robes, with his guard in arms, they were all astonished: neither durst any one of them that accused him being absent, speak a word against him, but all of them kept silence, not knowing what to do: then one of the councel called Sameas, a just man, and for this cause, not distracted with fear, (yet that old proverbe of the Hebrews sheweth that he was no hot spirited man, *Be thou humble as Hillel, and not* קפדן *angry as Samai*) rising up, not onely accused Herod of presumption and violence, but laid the fault upon the Judges, and the King himself, who had granted him so great a liberty: whom he pronounced should afterward, by the just judgement of God, be punished by Herod himself: which the event of the thing proved true, the Judges of that Councel, and Hyrcanus, being put to death by Herod when he was King: but Hyrcanus perceiving that the Judges were inclined to condemn Herod, put off the businesse till the nex day; and privately advised him to shift for himself: and so he departed to Damascus, as though he fled from the King: and presenting himself before Sextus Cæsar, having secured his own affairs, he protested openly, That if he were again cited before the Judges, he would not appear: which they took in great disdain, and endeavoured to perswade Hyrcanus, that all these things tended to his destruction. [*Id. ibid.*]

Cæsar being in Africa, on the XII. Kalends of April, (the 21 day of the Julian October) having mustered his army, the next day he brought out all his forces, and set them in battel array: but after he had even long enough invited his enemies to battle, and perceived they were not willing to fight, he brought his forces into their Camp again. [*Hirt. de bell. Afric.*] 4668. 46.

Cæcilius Bassus related out of the letters that he feigned, that he had received from Scipio, that Cæsar was overcome, and dead in Africa, and that the government of Syria was committed to his charge: wherefore with those souldiers he had made for that purpose he seized upon Tyrus, and from thence marched towards Sextus his forces, by whom he was met and overcome, where he received a wound; wherefore he never after attempted any thing against him by main force. [*Dio. lib.* 47.]

Cæsar

Cæsar the day before the Nones of April (the fourth day of the Julinan February) in the third watch of the night, went out of the Town Agar, and marching 16 miles that night, began to fortifie Thapsus that day: Where he in a memorable fight overcame Juba and Scipio; after which battle Cato laid violent hands on himself at Utica, [*Hirt. de bell. Afric.*]

Sextus Cæsar, having received money, made Herod Governour of Cœlosyria: Herod, taking it unpatiently that he was called before the Council, he led an army against Hyrcanus; but by the meeting and intreaties of his father Antipater, and brother Phasaelus, he was withheld from the inroding of Jerusalem, who strived to appease him, and desired him, that being content to have afrighted them, he should indeed do hurt to none, nor that he should attempt any further against him that had raised him to that dignity: whose advice he obeyed, supposing he had done sufficient for his future hopes, that he had shewed to that Nation what power he was of, [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 17.]

In Africa, Cæsar is reported to have seen in his sleep, a great army calling him and weeping: and being moved with this dream, that he immediately put it into his books of Remembrances concerning the building of Carthage and Corinth, [*Appian. in Lybicis. pag.* 85.]

Hyrcanus by his Embassadours desired of Julius Cæsar, that he would confirm the alliance and friendship that was between them, [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 17.]

Cæcilius Bassus, sending some of his party to Sextus Cæsars souldiers, who should propound certain hopes to them, so associated them to himself, that having put Sextus to death, his own Legion came over to his side, [*Id. ibid. Livy, lib.* 114. *Libo. apud Appian. lib.* 3. *de bell. civil. pag.* 576. *Dio. lib.* 47.] although this story be reported by others after this manner. Sextus being a young man given to his pleasure, very unhandsomely carried about with him the Legion that Julius Cæsar had left in Syria. Bassus to whom the care of the Legion was committed reprehending him for this, he sometimes reproachfully rejected: and one afterwards when at his call he but slowly obeyed, he commanded him to be brought by head and shoulders: in this tumult, they came to blows, and whenas the army could not endure this insolence, they killed Sextus with their darts: but presently being sorry for what they had done, and afraid of Cæsar, they made a conspiracy, that if there was not pardon granted them, and good assurance of it, they would fight it out to the last man; forcing also Bassus to become one of the conspiracy. After this they raised a new company, and accustomed them to the same exercises that they themselves used, [*Appian. bell. civil. lib.* 3. *pag.* 575, 576. *& lib.* 4. *pag.* 623.]

Bassus drew unto himself all the army, except a few who had wintered at Apamea, who having gone from thence into Cilicia before his coming, he in vain followed thither: and being returned into Syria, he is nominated Prætor, and fortified Apamea, that he might make that the seat of the war: all who were of full age, not onely freemen, but servants also, he listed for the war: he coyned money, and made armes, [*Dio. lib.* 47.]

Cæsar having finished the African War on the Ides of June, (the 14 day of the Julian April) took shipping at Utica, and after the third day came to Carales into Sardinia: from thence on the III Kalends of July (the 29 of the Julian April) going by shipping neer the shore, on the 28 day after (the 26 of the Julian May) because he was hindred by storms, he came to the City of Rome, [*Hirt. in fin. lib. bell. Africa.*]

Cæsar Triumphed at Rome four times in the same moneth, but some dayes between: every one with diverse furniture and provision, [*Sueton. in Julio, cap.* 37.] The furniture of the Chariot for Gaule, was of Citron tree, for Pontus, of Brazell, for Alexandria, of Tortoyseshell, and for Africa of Ivory, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 56.] In the Pontick Triumph amongst the Pageants and Shewes, he carried before him the Title of these three words, VENI, VIDI, VICI. I came, I saw, I overcame. Signifying not the acts atcheived by him, as other Conquerours, but the quick dispatch of this war, [*Suetonius, ut supra.*] In this, the flight of Pharnaces made the people laugh. The Alexandrian Triumph for Egypt was inserted in the middle between the Gallick and the Pontick: and in it the chance of Achillas and Photinus, was very plausible, [*Appian. bell. civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 491.] But the chance of Arsinoe the Egyptian being a woman, and at that time accounted for a Queen, who was led among the captives, (which had never happened at Rome before) raised much pitty in the people; who yet after the Triumph, in favour of her kindred, was dismissed, [*Dio. lib.* 43.]

And her kindred, to wit, her elder sister Cleopatra, and younger brother Ptolemæus, the husband of Cleopatra, came to Rome this year, being called thither by Cæsar. Cæsar appointed Cleopatra her lodging in his own house, and sent her away not

Digitized by Google

without great honours and rewards, and cared not at all, although he were ill reported of for it. [*id. ibid. Sueton. in Julio. cap. 52.*] moreover also in the temple of Venus Genetrix, which he built, upon a vow he made, as the battle of Pharsalia was fighting, (which Dio confirmeth was this year dedicated by him) and even by Venus her side, Cæsar set up the image of Cleopatra. [*Appian. bell. civil. lib. 2. pag. 492.*]

In Syria C. Antistius (Vetus) and others of Cæsars captaines, coming against Cæcilius Bassus with both horse and foot forces, shut him up in Apamea: to these the borderers that favoured Cæsars party joyned themselves, amongst whom also Antipater, as well for the sake of that Cæsar that was killed, as of him that was alive, because he was a friend to both: by his sons sent them aid, and seeing they had a long time fought it out with æquall advantage, and neither party could get the better of the other, by a truce confirmed by no articles of covenants, they suspended the war, for the providing of other auxiliaries, [*Joseph. lib. 1. bell. cap. 8. fin. lib. 14. Antiquit cap. 17. fin. Dion. lib. 47.*]

Mithridates Pergamenus again spoiled the temple of Leucothea (in the country of the Moschi about the river Phases) which was formerly plundered by Pharnaces: [*Strabo. lib. 11. pag. 498.*] but as Pharnaces before, so now he endeavouring to seize upon Bosphorus, Asander, (falsly by Strabo called Casander and Lysander) overcame him; and so having removed both of them, he quietly enjoyed the Kingdome of Bosphorus. [*id. ibid. pag. 495. & lib. 13. pag. 625.*]

C. Julius Cæsar being high Priest, in his third year and in the Consul-ship of M. Æmilius Lepidus, ordered the amendment of the Roman year, using therein the help of Sosigenes in Astronomicall matters, and of Flavius a Scribe in ordering the Kalendar, and whereas now there were 23 daies intercalated in the month of February; he moreover interposed between November and December, two other intercalary months of 67 daies. So that this present year had 15 months, and 445 daies. [*Censorinus de die. natali. cap. 8. Sueton. in Iulio. cap. 40. Pliny lib. 18. cap. 25. Dion. lib. 43. Macrob. lib. 1. Saturnal. cap. 14.*]

3959. The day before the former intercalary Kalends (the 26 day of the Julian September) Cicero made an oration before, Cæsar for Q. Ligarius. [*lib. 6. ad familiar. epist. 14.*]

From the Kalends of January, on which Cæsar took upon him the fourth Consulship, the year is reckoned of the first Julian ordering, for from thence he appointed the beginning of the year ordained by him. [*Censorin. ut supra.*] 4669. 45.

Cæsar making war in Spain with Pompeys sons, on the XI Kalends of March won the town Aregna, and was called Emperour, when the Liberalia (called by Διονύσια Plutarch in Cæsare) were celebrated (on the XVI Kalends of Aprill, as is manifest out of the old Kalendar,) he got that memorable victory at the city Munda, in which battle there fell of the Pompeians about 30000 men, with the two generals Labienus and Atius Varus, and almost 3000 that were of the order of Knight-hood: of the Cæsarians about a 1000 men, and about 500 wounded, after this young Cn. Pompeius being killed who had taken to himself the ensignes of the Consul and the government, his head was presented unto Cæsar as he was marching to Hispales, the day before the Ides of Aprill, and openly shewed to the people. [*Author commentariis de bell. Hispaniensi.*]

The day before the Palilia, (on the XII Kalends of May) about evening the news of this victory was brought to Rome. [*Dio. lib. 43.*] and the day before the Kalends of May Cæsar wrote a consolatory letter from Hispalis to M. Cicero, [*Cicero. ad Attic. lib. 13. epist. 20.*] for the death of his daughter Tullia: who after the divorce of her mother Terentia, at P. Lentulus his house died in childbed. [*Ascon. Pedian. in orat. Pisonian. Plutarch. in Ciceron.*] whenas her husband P. Cornelius Dolabella was in Spain with Cæsar, as is perceived out of the second Philippick, and the 13 book of the epistles to Atticus.

Caius Octavius the grandchild of his sister Julia accompanied Cæsar in this war, being then 18 years old, who was alwaies lodged in the same house with him, and alwaies rode in the same coach with him; he honoured this lad with the high Priesthood [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 59.*]

King Dejotarus being in some trouble, sent Blesanius his Embassadour into Spain to Cæsar, who by letters dated to him from Tarracon, bid him be of good hope and good courage. [*Cicero pro Dejotaro.*]

Whilst the war in Syria with Cæcilius Bassus is prolonged L. Statius (in Velleius called Staius, and in Appian Sextius) Murcus (falsly by Josephus called Marcus) one that had been Prætour, being sent by Julius Cæsar as successour of Sextus, came out of Italy with three companies: and is by Bassus valiantly repulsed. [*Vellei. Paterc. lib 2. cap, 69. Joseph. lib. 1. bel. cap. 8. fin. lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 17. fin. Appian. bell. civil. 3. pag. 576. & lib. 4. pag. 623,*] for the country furnished the army of Bassus, he had also many Princes of the Arabians, who were associated with him in this war, who held

many fortified places hard by: amongst these places was Lysias, situate beyond the Lake, which is neer unto Apamea, and Arethusa, the country of Sampleramus, and of his Iamblychus, (of whom Cicero makes mention in epist. 1. lib. 15. ad familiar) which Princes governed the nation of the Emisseni, Heliopolis and Chalcis also were nigh, which were under the command of Ptolomy, the son of Mennæus, who also governed Marsya, and the mountanous places of the Ituræans. [*Strabo, lib.* 26. *pag.* 753.]

Alchaudonius the Arabian (called Alchædamus by Strabo) the King of the Rhambæan Nomades, who dwelt near Euphrates, who formerly had made a league with Lucullus, but afterwards had sent aids to the Parthians against Crassus, being called to assistance, both by Bassus and his enemies, went into Mesopotamia: but when he was come into a place that was between Apamea, and the Cæsarians Camp, before he would give any answer to either party, he proposed that he would help them that gave most, and so joyned himself to Bassus, that gave most, and in the fight did much over-powerthe enemy by his archery. [*Idem. ibid. Dion lib.* 47.]

On the Ides of September, Cæsar made his last Will and Testament in his own house at Laricum, & committed it to the keeping of the chief Vestal Virgin: in it he appointed three grand children of his sisters, his heirs C. Octavius of 3 fourth parts, (not of the half part only, as it is in Livy, lib. 116.) Lucius Pinarius, and Q. Pedius of the other fourth part: he adopted also C. Octavius, into his name and family. He named also many of his murderers for tutours to his sons, if he should chance to have any. He appointed also Decimus Brutus to be one of his second heirs in remainder. [*Sueton in Julio. cap.* 83.] and M. Antonius, [*Dio. lib.* 44. *Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 4.] if those formermerly appointed, would not take upon them the inheritance. [*Appian. bell. civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 518.]

In the moneth of October, Cæsar being now conquereur of all, entred Rome, and gave pardon to all that had born arms against him. [*Vellei. Parcul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 56.] And after he had performed the Triumph for Spain, in the beginning of this moneth, he quitted the Consulship, and by bringing in a new order of substituting honorary Consuls: he made Q. Fabius Maximus, and C. Trebonius Consuls for three moneths, [*Dio. lib.* 43. *cum inscript. Gruteri, pag.* CCXCVIII. *init.*] the former of whom being Consul, triumphed for Spain, on the III. Ides of October. [*Ibid. pag.* CCXCVII.] Whereupon, when as Chrysippus had seen in the Triumph of Cæsar, the Ivory Towns carryed before him: and a few dayes after, the wodden ones of Fabius Maximus, he said they were but the cases of Cæsars Towns. [*Quintilian. lib.* 6. *cap.* 4.]

Many and very great honours were by the Senate decreed unto Cæsar, amongst which, that he should be perpetual Dictator: [*Livy, lib.* 116.] and moreover, that he should be named Emperour, [*Sueton. in Julio. cap.* 76.] not in that sense, in which both before and after, it was given to Generals for any victory they had obtained in the wars; but whereby the highest power and authority in the Common-wealth was signified, [*Dio, lib.* 43.] for it was granted unto him, that he alone should have Souldiers, and the command of the Militia, and that he alone should take charge of the publick monies, and that it should be lawful for no other to make use of either of them; and that all Magistrates should be subject to him, yea, even the Magistrates of the common people; and that they should swear that they would never infringe any of his decrees. [*Id. ibid. & Appian lib.* 2. *Bell. Civil, pag.* 194.] And from hence, even from this his last return into the City, Velleius Paterculus deduceth, *His five moneths of his principal cessation.* [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 56.]

Cæsar had thoughts of repressing the Getæ or Daci, who had made a great inrode into Pontus and Thracia, [*Sueton. in Julio. cap.* 44. *Appian. lib.* 2. *pag.* 497.] for the preparation of which expedition, he sent before Octavius, the son of Atiæ, his sister Julias daughter, to Apollonia, that he might study there, and learn martial discipline; intending afterward to make him his fellow souldier in the Getick and Pontick war. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 59. *Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 8. *Plutarch. in M. Brut. Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 531. *Dio. lib.* 45.] and thither also came some Squadrons of Pergamus; whom now being very old, he carried with him out of the City thither, [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 89. *cum Strabone. lib.* 13. *pag.* 625.] and thither also came some Squadrons of Horse to him out of Macedonia, with whom he was exercised, where, by entertaining them courteously, he became very gracious with the army. [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 531.]

Castor, a young man, incited by his father Suocondarius, (as Strabo calls him) and his mother, the daughter of King Dejotarus, went to Rome to accuse his grandfather: having corrupted the Kings servant and Phisitian, one Philip, with hopes and promises, that he should accuse his master, under a feigned crime of treason, as though he

Digitized by Google

he would have killed Cæsar when he entertained him in his Tetrarchy, to whom the kings Embassadors Hieras, Blescenius, Antigonus, and Dorylaus, opposed themselves offering to Cæsar their own bodies for the safety of the two kings, (the father and son who then reigned together) for him Cicero, in remembrance of their old friendship and familiarity, made an oration in Cæsars house: using this as a preface, that it was so unusuall for a king to be guilty of treason, that it was never heard of before, but for this accusation, Dejotarus killed his daughter, together with her husband Cast or Saocondarius (that noble Chronographer) in Gorbeius the pallace of Castor himself. [*Strabo. lib.* 12. *pag.* 568.] concerning all this businesse famous Vossius (alas! our sometime dear friend) is to be consulted in the last chapter of his first book of Greek Historians.

Upon the Ides of December, Q. Pedius Triumphed for Spain, (the third that was within this three moneths space,) [*Gruteri, Inscript. pag. CCXCVII.*] in which (as before him Fabius had done) using wooden Pageants and not Ivory, caused much laughter, [*Dio. lib.* 43.]

The Parthians being by Cæcilius Bassus called to his aid, came, but did not stay long with him by reason of winter, nor did any memorable thing. Thus Dio in [*lib.* 47.] notwithstanding by their coming, he was freed from that close siege with which he was straightned by Antistius Vetus, as Vetus himself confirmeth in his letters to Balbus: concerning which, Cicero thus, [lib. 14. ad Attic. epist. 9.] *Balbus is here, and very much with me: to whom letters were delivered on the day before the Kalends of January from Vellus, whereas Cæcilius was besieged by him, and was even ready to be taken: that Pacorus the Parthian came with great Forces, and so escaped him, with the losse of many of his men, for which he accuseth Volcatius. So it seems to me that that war is nigh at hand: but let Nicias and Dollabella look to it.* As namely to whom the care of the Province of Syria, and of the Parthian War, after the death of Cæsar, was committed: when Cicero wrote this Epistle.

At Rome, the day before the Kalends of January, Q. Fabius Maximus the Consul being dead, C. Caninius Rebilus demanded the Consulship of a few Towns, [*Id. ibid. cum Plinio, lib.* 7. *cap.* 53. *Sueton, in Claudio, cap.* 15. *& Trebell. Pollion. in XXX. Tyrannis.*] concerning whom Cicero, to Curtius, [*lib.* 7. *epist.* 30. *ad familiar.*] *Know that all the time that Caninius was Consul, there no body dined: yet there was no hurt done all the time that he was Consul: for he was of wonderful vigilance, as who never took sleep in his Consulship*, [Vid. Macrob. lib. 2. Saturnal. cap. 3. & lib. 7. cap. 3.]

The next day Cæsar took upon him his fifth and last Consulship: in which he made an Edict, that thanks should be returned to Hyrcanus the High Priest and Prince of the Jews, and to the Nation of the Jews, for their affection to himself, and the people of Rome: and decreed also, that the same Hyrcanus should have the City Jerusalem, and should wall it about, and govern it after his own will. He also granted to the Jews, that every second year there should a deduction be made out of their rents, and that they should be free from impositions and tributes: as is to be seen in the 14 book and 17 chapter of Josephus his Antiquities. So that the same Josephus seems to be deceived, who in the former chapter declares, that Cæsar being in Syria, sent letters to Rome to the Consuls, that authority might be given to Hyrcanus to build the walls of Jerusalem that Pompey had thrown down; and that presently after, Cæsar departing out of Syria, Antipater fell to work about it; for that decree of the Senate that he puts down, doth not any thing at all belong either to this Hyrcanus, nor to the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem: as we have formerly observed at the year of the World 3877. concerning which also Salianus is to be consulted with, at the year of the World 4007 num. 36, 37.

In the same fifth Consulship, in the second Julian year, the moneth Quintilis is called July, in honour of Julius Cæsar, M. Antonius his Colleague in the Consulship preferring this law, because Julius was born on the fourth Ides of Quintilis in this moneth, [*Appian, bell. civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 494. *Dio. lib.* 44. *Censorin. de die natali, cap.* 9. *Macrobius, lib.* 2. *Saturnal. cap.* 12.] Whereupon, whereas in the following moneth of Sextilis, M. Brutus, who was the City Prætor, and was to set forth the Apollinarian Playes, after that Cæsar was murdered by him, he wrote *Nonis Juliis* the Nones of July. Cicero wrote to his friend Atticus, [*lib.* 16. *epist.* 1.] I could be angry an whole day: could any thing be more base, than for Brutus to write *Juliis*? and Brutus being admonished of this by him, said, that he would write that the hunting that was to be the day after the Apollinarian Playes, they should set down to be on the III Ides of Quintilis, [*ibid. epist.* 4.]

Cæsar rebuilt Carthage and Corinth, which were demolished both at one time, (as hath been formerly said at the year of the World 3858.) by bringing Roman Colonies thither, [*Dio. lib.* 43. *Strabo, lib.* 8. *pag.* 381. *& lib.* 17. *pag.* 833.] which concerning Corinth, Pausanias in Corinthiacis, and Solinus, concerning Carthage, [*cap.* 30.]

and

nd Appian at the end of his Lybicorum do so far confirm, that they agree, that between the overthrow and rebuilding of Carthage, there passed an 102 years: which space of time brings us just to this year, on which the Consulship of M. Antonius and P. Dolabella, whom Solinus here nameth, fell. So that Appian lesse considerately signified, that these Cities were again rebuilt by Augustus Cæsar.

At this time a great desire took the people of Rome to revenge the death of Crassus and the army that he lost, and hopes of utterly conquering the Parthians: whereupon this war by general consent was decreed to Cæsar, and they very earnestly made preparation for it. And among other things that were done in prosecution of that war, and that both Cæsar might have officers enough with him, and also that in his absence, lest that the City should be left destitute of Magistrates, neither if the city should chuse them there should be any new stirs again, they intended to appoint magistrates before hand for the whole three years, (for so long they thought that that war might last) half of these Cæsar chose, as indeed was by the law granted unto him, (concerning which law Suetonius is to be consulted) and in truth all the rest. [*Dio. lib.* 43.]

But minding first to set upon the Getæ, or Daci, he sent before him over the Adriatick sea, sixteen Legions, and 10000 horse, and then to make war upon the Parthians, through Armenia the lesse, and not to come to a set battle, till he had tried what they could do. [*Sueton. in Iulio. cap.* 44. *Appian. l.b.* 2. *pag.* 497.]

Cæsar sent Cornificius to make war in Syria against Cæcilius Bassus, and gave unto him the province of Syria. [*Cicero. l.b.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 18, 19.] but whilst the Legions were to be conducted to him, the murder of Cæsar happened: after which that province was assigned to P. Cornelius Dolabella the Consul, and (as we shall see) old Africa was given to Cornificius [*Cicero. ibid. epist.* 19. 21. *Appian. l.b.* 4. *pag.* 620. 621.]

Cæsar committed the charg and command of three Legions that he had left in Alexandria to Rufinus the son of a freed man of his, who was an old catamite of his own. [*Sueton. in Iulio. cap.* 76.]

On the VII Kalends of February, Cæsar entred the City in an oration from the mount Albanus. [*Inscript. Gruteri. pag.* CCXCVII.] for it was decreed that in the performance of the Latine *Feria* he should be thus brought into the city. [*Dio. lib.* 44.]

When some had saluted him King, as he was returning from the sacrifice of the Latine *Feria*, and going into the city from the mount Albanus, he being offended that the people took it ill, answered them, that he was Cæsar and not a King, and when they all held their peace, he went along by them very sad and melancholy, and when one of the company had put a lawrell crown tied with a white ribbon, (which was that that they used to do to their Kings,) upon his statue; Epidius Marcellus and Cæsius Flarus commanded the crown to be untied, and the man to be had to prison, but Cæsar grieving that the mention of a kingdome went not on very prosperously, or that the glory of denying it was taken from him, he severely chid the Tribunes, and deprived them of their office. [*Sueton. in Iulio. cap.* 79. *Plutarch. in eodem, Dio. lib.* 41. *Livy. lib.* 116. *Appian. lib.* 2. *bell. civil. pag.* 495. 496.]

On the Lupercalia (which the old Kalender shews were celebrated on the 15 day of February) M. Antonius his Colleague in the Consul-ship, being naked, came running amongst those that celebrated the feast, and falling down before Cæsar, who sate in the Rostra, in his golden chain, cloathed in purple and crowned, and presented him with a diadem, in the name of the people of Rome, which being twice put on his head by him, Cæsar took off again and laid in his golden chair, and answered, that Jupiter only was the King of the Romans, and sending the Diadem into the Capitoll to Jupiter, demmanded that it should be written in the records: *That at the Lupercalia, Marcus Antonius the Consul, offered a Kingdome to Cæsar the Dictatour, but he would not make use of it*: whereupon he came into suspicion, that this was but a trick between them, and that indeed he did desire the name of King, but that he would fain be forced to take it, [*idem ibid. Cicero. in Philip.* 2. 3. 8. 13. *Vellei Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 56. *Plutarch. in Antonio, Cassador. in Chronico.*]

After this there was a rumour went about, either true or false, (as fables use to be made) That the Priest called Quindecimviri found in the Sybils book, that the Parthians might be overcome by the Romans, if a King were Generall, otherwise they were unconquerable, and thereupon that L. Cotta, one of the Quindecimviri, should in the next Senate preferre a law, that Cæsar should be stiled King, and some were of opinion that he ought to be stiled either Dictatour or Emperour of the Romans, or any other name that sounded more plausible than the name of King: but that of all other nations that were under the command of the Romans, he should positively be stiled King. [*Sueton. Plutarch, Dion, ut supra Appian, pag.* 497.] whither also is to be referred that of Cicero [*in lib.* 2. *de divinat.*] *We observe the Sybils verses, which she is reported*

reported in a fury to have uttered, whose interpreter (L. Cotta) *was of late thought to speak some false things meerly out of mens report, as though that he that we have now for King already, must be called King, if we will be secure.*

Cæsar provided by all means to get him out of the City as soon he could, where he began to be hardly thought of: but four dayes before he intended to go, he was stabbed in the Senate. [*Appian. pag.* 497.] There was in this conspiracy about 60. Senatours and Knights of Rome, as is reported, [*Sueton. in Julio. cap.* 80. *Eutrop. lib.* 6. *fin. Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 17.] the chief of which were M. Brutus, and C. Trebonius, and C. Cassius, and of Cæsars party Decimus Brutus, [*Livy, lib.* 116.] when as therefore Cæsar was come into the Senate house, with an intention to advance the Parthian war; there the Senatours stabbed him as he sate in the Ivory chair, and he was slain with three and twenty wounds, [*Id. ibid. Florus, lib.* 4. *Histor. Rom. cap.* 2. *fin.*] on the Ides of March, in the fifty sixth year of his age. [*Sueton. in Julio. cap.* 81, 88, 91. *Plutarch in eodem, & Appian. lib.* 2. *bell. civil. pag.* 522.]

Thus he who had fought in fifty set battles, and had killed a thousand one hundred ninety two thousand men in battles, (as Pliny relates, lib. 7. cap. 25.) in that Senate; the most part whereof he had chosen himself, in Pompey's Court, before the image of Pompey himself; so many of his own Centurions looking on, he so fell by the hands of the most noble Citizens, and those too, most of them advanced very much by himself, so that not onely none of his friends, but that not so much as any of his servants could come at his body. [*Cicero, lib.* 2. *de divinatione.*]

P. Cornelius Dolabella, being but twenty five years old, who was by Cæsar himself, when he was to go out of the City, designed Consul in his own room, for the rest of the years: whereas he snatched up the fasces, and the consular ensignes, came before them all, and vilely reproached the authour of his dignity; and as some deliver, preferred a Law, that that day might be accounted as the birth day of the City. [*Appian. lib.* 2. *Bell. Civil. pag.* 505, 506. *cum Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 58.]

The third day after the murder of Cæsar, (as Cicero hath it in his Philippicks) whereas the Liberalia were celebrated, (as is gathered out of the fourteenth book, ad Atticum. epist. 10. & 16.) that is, on the XVI. Kalends of April, the Senate being called into the Temple of Tellus, whereas the Consul Antonius, Plancos, and Cicero had discoursed concerning an act of oblivion, and a peace; It was decreed, that the memory of all iniuries might be blotted out, and that a firm peace might be settled among the Citizens, and that Cæsars acts might be ratified, [*Cicero, Philippick.* 1. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 58. *Plutarch in Cicerone. Bruto. & Antonio. Appian. lib.* 2. *Dio. lib.* 44.]

And upon the very day first of all (as it is in the Philippick 1.) M. Antonius, laying aside all enmities, was willing that Dolabella should be his Colleague in the Consulship, although when as formerly Cæsar shewed himself, that he had a mind, before he left the City, that he should be Consul, he vehemently opposed it, as Cicero declareth in Philippick 2. and Plutarch in Anto.) For at the first he had determined not to admit him to the Consulship, as being yet too young; but for fear he should make any sedition, he suffered him to be his Colleague. [*Dio. lib.* 44.]

The next day the Senate meeting again, decreed Provinces for the murderers of Cæsar; as Creta to M. Brutus, to Cassius Africa, to Trebonius Asia, to Cimber Bithinia, and to Decimus Brutus, Gallia Circumpana. [*Plutarch in M. Bruto.*]

Of these the two former were Prætors of the city, who seeing they thought it unhandsome, ambitiously to seize upon Provinces before the time of their Magistracy was out; and when they also saw it was not safe for them to exercise any jurisdictions in the City, they determined to passe over the rest of the year in Italy as private men: which when the Senate understood, they appointed them to be Overseers for the bringing in of corn into the City, [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 530.] that Brutus should take charge of sending corn to the City out of Asia, and Cassius out of Sicilia, but Cassius scorned this office. [*Cicero, ad Attic. lib.* 15. *epist.* 9, 11, 12.]

Some had a plot, that there should be a private bank raised for them that killed Cæsar, from the Roman Knights; and they thought that this might be easily compassed, if the chief of them would bring in their monies. Whereupon Atticus is called upon by Flavius, a familiar friend of Brutus, that he would be the chief in this businesse: but he that alwayes thought of doing his friend courtesies, without any faction answered, That if Brutus had any mind to make use of his estate, let him use as much as his estate would bear; but that himself would not so much as speak with any one about this matter, nor joyne with them in it, and so the whole plot of the consenters was spoiled by one mans dissent. [*Cornel. Nepos in Vita. Attici.*]

In

In the Temple of Castor, some letters of the names of the Consuls Antonius and Dolabella were strucken down with lightning: by which Julius Obsequens, in lib. de Prodigiis, saith that their alienation from their country was signified.

The Consul Antonius perswaded his Colleague Dolabella, as one that was an ambitious young man, that he should demand to be sent into Syria, and to the army that was raised against the Parthians: and brought it to passe that the Province of Syria fell to him by the votes of the people, and also the Parthian war, and the Legions that were appointed by Cæsar for that purpose, together with those that were sent before into Macedonia: and he then of the Senate obtained Macedonia, (thus left naked without an army) [*Appian. lib. 3. pag. 530, 531, & 550.*]

Cicero fearing Antonius his power, determined at first to go with Dolabella into Syria, as his Lieutenant, [*Plutarch, in Cicerone.*] the IIII Nones of April there was a free Lieutenancy granted him, that he might enter upon it and have it when he would himself, [*Cicero, ad Attic. lib. 15. epist. 12.*] But being perswaded by Hirtius and Pansa who were designed Consuls for the next year, he changed his opinion: and leaving Dolabella, he resolved to spend the Summer at Athens, [*Plut. ut supr.*] to take his journey into Greece before the time that the Olympian Games were celebrated, [*Cicero, ad Attic. lib. 15. epist. 24. & lib. 16. epist. 7.*] and in this very year, was the 184 Olympiade was celebrated.

Octavius in the sixth moneth after he was come to Apollonia, having received the news of his Uncles death, passed out of Epirus into Italy, where at Brundusium being received by the army that went to meet him as Cæsars son, without any further delay, he immediately assumed the name of Cæsar, and took upon him to be his heir, (and so much the rather, because he had brought with him great store of money, and great forces that were sent him by Cæsar.) And so at Brundusium adopting himself into the Julian Families, he henceforth called himself Caius Julius Cæsar Octavius, instead of Caius Octavius, [*Livy, lib. 117. Julius Obsequens de Prodigiis, Appian. lib. 3. pag. 531, 532. Dion. lib. 45.*]

To this very name, no otherwise then to the true son, there came great store, partly of friends, partly of freed men and slaves, and with them of souldiers also, who either carried provision and money into Macedonia, or brought the tributes and other monies that they had exacted from the Provinces to Brundusium; he then being more strengthened and emboldened by the multitude of them that flocked to him, and by the authority of the Cæsarean name in great reputation with the common people, he took his journey towards the city, with no contemptible Traine, and which daily encreased like a floud, [*Appian. ibid. pag. 532, 533.*]

On the XIIII Kalends of May, Octavius came to Naples, and the next day at Cumæ he gave Cicero a visit, [*Cicero, lib. 14. ad Attic. epist. 10.*] of which, thus Cicero himself in an Epistle to Atticus, written X Kalends, [*ibid. epist. 12.*] *Octavius was with us, very nobly and friendly, his own followers saluted him by the name of Cæsar, but Philip would not*: for it stood not with the good liking of his mother Atia, and his father in law Philip, that he should take upon him the name of the envyed fortune of Cæsar: as we read in Velleius Paterculus, [*lib. 2. cap. 60. Sueton. Octavio, cap. 8. Appian. lib. 3. pag. 532, 533.*]

There met Octavius as he was coming to Rome, a vast company of his friends; and when he entred the city, the Globe of the Sun seemed upon his head, equally bent and rounded like a bow, (as it were putting a Crown upon the head of him that hereafter was to be so great a man) thus Velleius, [*lib. 2. cap. 59. and Iulius Obsequens de Prodigiis.*] *When as he entred the City with a great multitude about him, the Sun being included in the round of a pure and unclouded skie, compassed him about, with the utmost part of the circle*, (as the Rainbow is wont to be bent in the cloudes) to wit, a circle of divers colours, as is wont to be in the Rainbow, did at that time compasse about the Sun; as it is in Seneca, [*Natural. Quastion. lib. 1. cap. 2. Plinie, lib. 2. cap. 28. Sueton, in Octavio. cap. 95. Dion. lib. 45. and Oros. lib. 6. cap. 20.*]

Octavius calling together his friends, over night commanded them all to be ready the next morning with good store of followers to meet him in the Market-place: where going to Caius the brother of Antonius the city Prætor, he told him he did accept of his adoption; for it was the Roman custom in an adoption, to interpose the authority of the Prætor: which acceptance being registred by the Scribes, he, immediately from the Market-place, went unto Antonius the Consul, [*Appian. lib. 3. pag. 534.*] whom the Consul entertained proudly, (but this was not contempt but fear) and scarcely admitting him into Pompeys Gardens, gave him time to speak with him, [*Velle. Paterqul. lib. 2. cap. 60.*]

The Circensian Playes were neglected which were decreed to be solemnized for the honour of Cæsar in the Palilia, (XI Kalends of may) because the news of his Victory in Spain was brought to Rome the day before that day, [*Dio. lib. 44. & 45.*] but

but Quinctus and Lamia wore Crowns there for Cæsars honours sake, [*Cicer, lib.* 14. *ad Atticum, epist.* 16. & 22.]

When as the murderers of Cæsar were sent into the Provinces, that fell to them by lot, (as Dio hath it in lib. 44.) Caius Trebonius went into his Province by By-ways, [*Cicero, lib.* 14. *ad Attic. epist.* 10.] to succeed Q. Philippus in the Proconsulate of Asia, [*lib.* 13. *ad familiar. epist.* 73. & 74. *collat. with epist.* 43. & 45.] With him went Patiscu, as ordinary Proquestour: but P. Lentulus the son of Publius Lentulus Spinther was by the Senate sent into Asia as extraordinary in that office, to gather in the tribute, and to raise money, [*lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 14, 15.]

XI Kalends of June, Trebonius came to Athens, and there finding young Cicero earnestly at his study under Cratippus, he invited them both into his Province of Asia: as he himself tells in his letters to his father, dated the VII Kalends of June, [*lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 16.] to which his father Cicero answers in lib. 15. in the last epist. to his familiars.

IV Nones of June, there was a law made, that the Consuls should take cognizance of those things that Cæsar had ordained, decreed, and done, [*Cicero, ad Attic. lib.* 16. *epist.* 18.]

Antonius, after it was committed to him to oversee and execute those things that Cæsar had commanded to be done, what by corrupting the notes, and changing them at his pleasure, did every thing as it pleased him, as if it were by the appointment of Cæsar, gratifying by this means Cities and Governours, and heaping to himself vast sums of money; for he sold not onely fields and tributes, but freedoms also, even of the City of Rome, and other immunities: and that not onely to particular persons, but to whole Provinces, and all people; and of these things there were tables hung up over all the capitol, [*Cicero, in Philippica.* 2. & *lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 1. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 60. *Plutarch, in Antonio. Appian. lib.* 3, *pag.* 529. *Dio. lib.* 44.] in one of which, the richest cities of the Cretians were freed from tributes, and it was ordained that after the Proconsulate of Brutus Creete should be no longer a Province, [*Cicero, ibid.*] Antonius also having received a great sum of money fixed up a Register also, as if the law had been made by Cæsar, that the Sicilians should be made citizens of Rome, [*Id. lib.* 14. *ad Attic. epist.* 12.]

King Dejotarus, as soon as he heard of Cæsars death, recovered all things that were taken from him of his own accord, notwithstanding his Embassadours being fearful and unskilful, without the consent of the rest of the Kings friends, by a bond given to Fulvia of 100000 Sesterces, got a decree fixed in the Capitol, by which all things were ridiculously feigned as if they were restored by Cæsar himself, [*Id. ibid.* & *in* 2. *Philippic.*]

When as there were Playes to be set forth to Cæsars Victory the XIII of August (as appears in the old Kalender in Gruterus his inscriptions pag. CXXXIII) and they not daring to do it to whose office it did belong, Octavius set them forth himself, [*Sueton. in Octavio, cap.* 10.] And when as he had committed the care for the preparations for them to C. Matius, a most learned man; who gives this reason to Cicero, [*lib.* 11. *ad familiar, epist.* 27. & *ad Attic. epist.* 2.] not approving it. *I have taken care for the Playes that young Cæsar made to the Victory of Cæsar, but it belonged to my private service to him, and not to the state of the commonwealth: which service yet I ought to perform to the memory and honour of my chiefest friend, although now dead; neither could I deny it at the request of that hopeful young man, and most worthy Cæsar.*

And hither are to be referred those things in the 45 Book of Dio; ἱερομηνίαις τισὶν ἐπινικίοις ἰδίαν ἡμέραν ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι αὐτοῦ ἐβουθύτησαν. *They did sacrifice with certain processions on a particular day consecrated to him for his Victories*: and that it was formerly decreed to have been so, Appian in 2 book of the civil wars, [*pag.* 494.] and in lib. 43. Dion himself confirms; that those dayes should be celebrated with solemn sacrifices on which he obtained his Victories. It seems that the commemoration of all the Victories he had obtained were summed up on this one day consecrated for his victorial Sacrifices: for that of Lucan in the beginning of the seventh book shews, that the day of the Victory of Pharsalia, the most famous of all the rest, was not particularly reckoned among the Feast dayes.

Tempora signavit leviorum Roma malorum,
Hunc voluit nescire diem.

Rome hath oft celebrated times lesse dire;
But this would in oblivion have retire.

M. Brutus

Digitized by Google

M. Brutus and Caius Cassius privately by letters advise Trebonius in Asia, and Tullius Cimber in Bythinia, that they should secratly gather up mony, & consider of an army. [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 529, 530.] which advice Cimber obeying provided also a navy. [*Cassius. ad Ciceron. lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 13.] It was that drunken Cimber, whom Seneca relates, in epist. 83. that he made this jest upon himself; *Ego quemquam feram, qui vinum ferre non possum? Am I able to deal with any one, who cannot bear Wine.*

Cæsar Octavianus being nineteen years old, by his own advice, and at his own charge, gathered an army; as he himself shews in the Breviary of his Affairs, ingraven in the Ancyran Marble, [*Inscript. Gruter. pag.* CCXXX.) before the day of the XI. Kalends, to wit of October, in which he was entering into his twentieth year of his age; for before the departure of Antonius from the City, (which happened in the following October) he being commended to the Senate by the means of Cicero, and others that hated Antonius, he endeavoured to get the favour of the people, and to gather an army, [*Plutarch in Antonio.*] and preparing forces against Antonius, both for his own safty, and the Common-wealths, he stirred up the old Souldiers that were sent into Colonies, [*Livy, lib.* 117.] concerning which Florus speaks. *Octavius Cæsar pitied for his youth, and wrongs, and gracious for the majesty of that name, that he had assumed calling the old Souldiers to arms, he being a private person, then (who would believe it?) sets upon the Consul*: thus he, [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 4.] where yet he doth not right in making him *but eighteen years old*: as neither Dio which writes that he was 18. years old when he assumed the name, and took upon him as Cæsars heire. [*lib.* 45. *pag.* 271.] Neither is it accurately enough said of Seneca, [*lib.* 1. *de clementia, cap.* 9.] *That he was newly out of his eighteenth year*, or of Velleius Paterculus, *That he was entred on his nineteenth year*, for Paterculus saith, *C. Cæsar being entred on his nineteenth year; daring wonderful things, and attaining the highest by his own advice, had a greater mind for the safty of the Common-wealth, than the Senate had,* [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 61.] For when he began to provide an army, he was almost out of his nineteenth year of his age; and from that time, even to his death, there is reckoned 57 years, and so many also doth Maximus the Monck, in his computation assign to his government.

Here Antonius being afraid, hath a conference with him in the Capitol, and they are reconciled. The same night in his sleep, his right hand seemed to be strook with lightning: and a few dayes dayes after it was secretly whispered unto him, That Cæsar sought to betray him; and when he would not belive Cæsar that sought to clear himself, their old enmity brake out again. [*Plutarch in Antonio.*]

Antonius supposing that he had need of greater forces, and knowing that the Legions of Macedonia, were the best souldiers, and more in number, (for they were six Legions) and that with them there was a great band of archers, and light harnessed men, and horsemen also, and all in excellent equipage, which seemed to belong to Dolabella, because the Parthian war was decreed to him, when Cæsar made preparation against the Parthians: These he thought to draw to himself, because for the neernesse they might presently be in Italy, by crossing the Adriatick sea: and when as there was a false rumour spread abroad, that the Getæ hearing of the death of Cæsar, wasted Macedonia by their inrodes. Antonius demanded an army of the Senate, that he might be revenged of the enemy, saying, That the Macedonian army was raised by Cæsar against the Getæ, before he determined to set upon the Parthians, and that all things were now quiet towards the bounds of Parthia. At length having agreed to deliver one Legion over to Dolobella, he is chosen General of the Macedonian army. [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 541, 542.] He obtained also by a law made by force the change of Provinces, that C. Antonius his brother should challenge Macedonia, which Province fell to Marcus Brutus lot, and the Consul Marcus Antonius should have Gallia Cisalpina, that was assigned to Decimus Brutus, together with the Macedonian army, which was sent before by Cesar to Apollonia. [*Dio. lib.* 45. *cum Livy, lib.* 117. *& Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 543, 545, 546.]

It was reported that the Legions of Alexandria were in arms, that Bassus was sent for out of Syria, and Cassius was expected, [*Cicero. ad Attic. lib.* 15. *epist.* 13.]

The time of the playes being come, which Critonius the Edile was to set forth; Cesar provided for his father a golden chaire and a crown: which thing was ordered by the decree of the Senate to be done for ever in all playes: and whereas Critonius denied that ever he would suffer Cesar to be honoured in those playes that he set forth at his own private charge: Cesar was brought before Antonius, as unto the Consul; the Consul told him that he would propose it to the Senate, *propose it* (quoth he) *and in the mean time I will provide the chair*: which Antonius being exasperated, forbad; neither content with this, but forbad it also, in the following playes, that Cesar solemnized, and were instituted in honour of their mother Venus, when a Temple in the market

market-place was dedicated to him, and also the market-place it self: which fact of Antonius was entertained with publick hatred. [*Appian. ibid. pag.* 543, 544.]

On the VI. Kalends of October, in the Marble piece of the old Kalendar, [*in Inscript. Gruter. pag.* CXXXV. *fin. conferred with another whole one, pag.* CXXXIII.] it is there marked. VENERI. GENETRI. CI IN. FORO. CÆSAR. On that day therefore Octavianus, to gain the peoples favour, made those playes, that were instituted for the finishing of Venus Temple, at his own charges, as pertaining to him by reason he came from that stock, and which some, during Cesars life time, had undertook that they would solemnize, but yet neglected them. [*Dio. lib.* 45.] which whilest he was setting fourth, Seneca teacheth that a Comet suddenly brake forth, [*in Natural. quæstion. lib.* 7. *cap.* 17. *Sueton. in Julio. cap.* 88. & *Pliny, lib.* 2. *cap.* 25.] where he relates these words of Octavius himself. *In the very dayes of my Playes there was a Comet seen seven dayes together, in the North part of the Heaven: it arose about the eleventh hour of the day; it was clear, and conspicious in all lands: the people generally thought that by this star was signified Cæsars soul to be received into the number of the gods: and under that notion was that mark added to the image of his head, that we newly consecrated in the market-place*: which is also to be seen in some coins that were stamped after his death, with the inscription DIVI JULII. and signified in that of Virgil, *Thy fathers star appeared in the North.* [*Æneid.* 8.]

3961. The VII. Ides of October, Antonius came to Brundusium, going to meet four of the Macedonian Legions (of five) that he thought to get to himself by mony. [*Cicero. lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 23. *with Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 552. 554. & *Dion. lib,* 45. *pag.* 276. *edit. Græcolatin. Hannoviensis.*] And which, being granted him by the Senate and people of Rome, against the Getæ, he transported into Italy, [*Vellet. Patercul. lib,* 2. *cap.* 61. *with Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 543, 546. & 556. *fin.*]

Thither also Octavianus sent his friends with mony, to hire those souldiers for himself. [*Dio. ut supra.*] But he himself posted into Campania, to ingage those souldiers that his father had sent into Colonies, to war on his side; and first he drew to his party the old Souldiers of Galatia: then those of Calilinum, which lay on both sides of Capua, and, bestowing upon each of them five hundred pence, (which Appian and Dio, after the custom of the Greeks, render drachmes) he gathered together about 10000 men, but neither well armed, nor marshalled into companies, and marched with them under one Ensigne as a guard. [*Cicero, lib.* 16. *ad Attic. epist.* 8. & *Philippick.* 3. *Vellei. Patercul. lib,* 2. *cap.* 61. *Appian. lib,* 3. *pag.* 552, 553.] And upon these was the name of the Evocati first put; because that when they had had leave to serve no more in the wars, they were again called to it. [*Servius Galba ad Ciceron. in lib.* 10. *ad familar. epist.* 30. *Dio. lib.* 45. *pag.* 276. & *lib.* 55. *pag.* 565.]

In the mean while the four Legions of Macedonia, accusing Antonius for his delay in revenging Cæsars death upon the murderers, without any acclamations conducted him to the Tribunal, as if they would hear an account of this businesse, before any thing. This silence of theirs he took ill, neither could he contain himself, but upbraided them with their ingratitude, because they did not acknowledge how much better it was to go into Italy, than into Parthia, neither shewed any token of thankfulnesse. He complained moreover, That they had not brought to him some disturbers of the peace, that were sent from that malapert young man (for so he called Cæsar) but that he shall find them out; and that he would march with the army to the Province that was decreed him by the Senate, even that fortunate Gallia, and that he would give to every one, then present, 100 drachmes, or pence. This niggardlinesse of his in promising, was entertained with laughter; which when he took ill, he was deserted, and the tumult increased. [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 554. *with Dion. lib.* 45. *pag.* 276. & *Cicero. lib.* 16. *ad Attic. epist.* 8.]

When Antonius had demanded the seditious of the Tribunes, according to the discipline of war, he drew out the tenth man by lot, but neither did he punish them all, but onely part of them, thinking to terrifie them by little and little. [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 554, 555.] Also in the house of his host, in the bay of Brundusium, in the presence of his not onely most covetous, but most cruel wife Fulvia, he put to death some Centurions, called out of the Martian Legion. [*Cicero. Philippic.* 3, 5, 13. *Dio. lib.* 45. *pag.* 276.]

When those of Cæsars party that were sent to corrupt them, saw that they were more provoked by this deed, they scattered libels about the army, calling to mind the memory of Cæsar, in respect of the Businesse and cruelty of Antonius, and inviting them to the liberality of the young man: and whenas the Consul had propounded rewards to them that would tell him of them, and punishments to the concealers; he took it ill that none were discovered, as if the army did defend them; [*Appian. pag.* 555.]

Digitized by Google

When Cæsar Octavianus came to have office, and had endeavoured to assure the people to himself, M, Brutus and Caius Cassius, both casting off all hope of holding the state of a popular commonwealth, and also being afraid of Cæsar, set saile out of Italy, and landed at Athens, when they were magnificently entertained, [thus *Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 238. 239.] Cornelius Nepos in the life of Atticus writes that they, when Antonsus began to have the upper hand, casting of all care of those provinces that were given them by the Consuls, went into exile: *and now both fearing the armes of Antonius, and now again to encrease the envy they had against Antonius, they feigned as though they feared, and protested by their edicts, that they would willingly live in perpetuall exile, as long as the commonwealth was in peace, neither would they give any occasion of civill war*; Velleius Paterculus tells that they went out of Italy. [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 62.]

When some went to Octavianus his side, and some to Antonius his party, the armies as if they had been set to sale at an outcry addicted themselves to him that would give most. Brutus intended to leave Italy, and through Lucania came by land to the sea at Elea, from whence setting saile he came to Athens, where being scholler to Theomnestas the Academick, and to Cratippus the Peripatetick (the Mitylenian) and together with them following his study, he seemed to give over all businesse and to live in idlenesse, whenas notwithstanding he prepared for the war; [*Plutarch. in Bruto. Cicero in Philippic.* 10.] declares that the navy of Cassius within few daies overtook Brutus.

Brutus and Cassius determined by force to invade Macedonia, and Syria as assigned before to them, to Dolabella and Antonius, which consultation as soon as it was detected; Dolabella hasted into Syria, visiting Asia by the way, to gather mony from thence. So Appianus [*de bellis civilibus lib.* 3. *pag.* 541,] for he thought (as also before him *Florus lib*, 4, *cap*. 7.) that Macedonia was decreed by Julius Cæsar (before he was killed by them) to Brutus, and Syria to Cassius, and that there were other lesser granted to them, in the place of those that were afterwards taken from them by the Consuls, to wit Cyrene and the Isle of Crete, or as some write both these to Cassius, and Bithinia to Brutus, but that they contemned these and gathered an army and mony with an intent to invade Syria and Macedonia. [*Appian. lib. pag.* 527. 530, 531. 533. 536. 550, *& lib.* 4. *pag.* 622.]

But that Syria was appointed by Julius Cæsar to Cornificius, we learn from Cicero and the fourth day after his murther that Crete was decreed by the Senate to Brutus, and Africa to Cassius, we have heard formerly out of Plutarch, whereupon in Philippic. XI. Cicero saith of Brutus. *Neither went he into his own province of Crete, but hasted into Macedonia which was anothers*; and of Cassius *he obeyed the law of nature; when he went into Syria, anothers province indeed of men would use written laws, but these being violated, his own by the law of nature.* Velleius Paterculus confirmeth that they, both of them, seized upon provinces without any decree of the Senate, or publick authority. [*lib.* 2, *cap.* 62.] and of both of them living at Athens Dio thus writes, [*lib*, 47. *pag*, 339.] when they heard that Cæsar encreased in strength, Crete and Bithynia (for thither were they sent) being neglected, because they thought that these provinces would stand them in small stead, they set their mind upon Syria and Macedonia, indeed nothing belonging to them, but that at that time they flourished both in men and mony.

Dolabella making his journey through Achaia, Macedonia, and Thrace, came too late into Asia, but in Achaia having both foot and horse, he met Verus Antestius, who having returned from Syria, had dismissed his army, (which he had lately used against Cæcilius Bassus) when he had rather undergo any danger than to seem to give either upon compulsion, or willingly any mony to Dolabella. [*Dio, lib.* 47, *pag*, 344. *& Brutus in lib. Ciceronis ad Brutum epist*, 1.]

On the Kalends of November, letters were brought to Cicero from Octavian, wherein he asketh his advice, whether he had best come to Rome, with those 4000 old souldiers, or should keep Capax, and shut out Anthonius from thence, or should go to the three Legions of Macedonia, which came by the way of the Adriatick sea, which because they would not receive the largesse that Antonius offered them, he thought he might get them to himself, [*Cicero. lib.* 16. *ad Attic, epist.* 8,] Octavius numbred the centuries of Capua, [*epist.* 9.] taking his journey into Samnium he came to Cales, and tarried at Theanum, There was a wonderfull *ἀπάντησις* and confluence of the free cities and corporations which came to Rome, with a great band. [*epist*, 1.]

Then going forth to the common people, already prepared for this purpose by Canutius the Tribune of the people) he renewed the memory of his father in a long oration to them, and the brave acts that he had done, he spake also many things modestly of himself, accused Antonius, and commended the souldiers that followed him; because they were ready to aid the city, and that they had chosen him for that purpose, and that they should by themselves signifie so much to multitudes, and being commended

commended, partly for the goodly equipage he had, and partly for the multitude of souldiers he had with him; he went into Hetruria for to raise more souldiers there, [*Dio. lib.* 45.*pag.* 276.]

At this time Marcus Cicero dedicates his three famous books of Offices to his son Marcus, having now been a Scholler an whole year to Cratippus, (not now at the first time sent thither, as Dio signifies in lib. 45 pag. 277.) [*lib.* 16. *ad familiares, epist.* 11.] and there are yet extant the sons letters to Tiro, [*lib.* 16. *ad familiares, epist.* 21.] in which speaking of them that boarded together with him, he saith, *I have hired a place for Brutus hard by me, and as much as I can out of my poverty, I sustain his want: Moreover I intended to declaim in Greek before Cassius, but before Brutus, I will do my exercise in Latin. I use for my familiar friends and boarders, those that Cratippus brought with him from Mitylena, learned men and well approved by him.*

Brutus being brought to this want, associated himself (besides Cicero) with other young men that studied at Athens: he sent Herostratus into Macedonia, to get the favour of them that were Captains of the armies; and when he had received news that some Roman ships laded with money directed their course from Asia towards Athens, and that the Admiral was an honest man, and his familiar friend, he went to meet him about the Carystos, he perswaded him to deliver the ships over to him, [*Plutarch, in Bruto.*]

Brutus upon his Birth-day made a great Feast for the Admiral, in which when they came to tipling, they began a health to Brutus's victory, and the liberty of the people of Rome: then Brutus taking a large cup, spake aloud this Verse without any evident cause;

> Ἀλλά με μοῖρ' ὀλοὴ, καὶ Λητοῦς ἔκτανεν υἱὸς.
> *Sed me sors misera & Latonæ perdidit infans.*
>
> Latona's stem and cruel fate
> To my successe have put a date.

Which exclamation was accounted for an ill omen of his overthrow, when going to fight his last battle at Philippi, he gave his soudiers the word Apollo, [*Id. ibid. Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 668.]

After this Anistius bestowed on Brutus of that money he carried into Italy πεντήκοντα μυριάδας 500 *Myriades*: as Plutarch writes in that place. The Latin Interpreter rendered it 20000 Sestertium's, which sum Brutus himself acknowledges (that Vetus Antistius both promised of his own accord, and gave him of his money,) in an Epistle in which he commends him to Cicero, as Antistius was going to Rome to demand the Prætorship, [*lib. ad Brutum, epist.* 11.] We read in Cornelius Nepos in the life of Atticus, that Pompeius Atticus also sent a present of an C. M. Sestert. when Brutus was cast out and left Italy, and in his absence, commanded that 300 should be given him in Epirus.

Cassius and Brutus, parting the one from the other in Piræera, the one went into Syria, the other into Macedonia, [*Plutarch.*] Cassius that he might keep Dolabella out of Syria, [*Cicero, Philippic.* 11.] Brutus that he might get Macedonia and Greece to joyn with him, [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 339.] and without any publick authority seizing upon Provinces and armies, pretending that where they were, there was the commonwealth, they received money of those that would deliver it them, that was sent by the Treasurers to Rome from the parts beyond Seas, [*Velles. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 62.]

Cassius, having prevented Dolabella, sailed into Asia to Trebonius the Proconsul: and having received money from him, he joyned to his party many of those horsemen that were sent before by Dolabella into Syria, (which P. Lentulus brags in his letters to Cicero that he first delivered over to Cassius, [*lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 14.] and also many of Asia and Cilicia. He compelled also Tarcondimotus and the Tarsenses to joyne in alliance with him, but the Tarsenses did it against their wills; for they so favoured the first Cæsar, and for his sake the later, that instead of Tarsus, they called their City Juliopolus, [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 342.]

Brutus also after he had received from Apuleius what forces he then had, and in ready money sixteen thousand talents, which being collected out of the payments and tributes of Asia he had received of Trebonius, he came into Bœotia, [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 632. *with Dion. pag.* 339.] There he gathered up souldiers, partly of those of the battle of Pharsalia, he found wandering about Thessalia; partly of those that came with Dolabella from Italy, who either were left there by reason of sicknesse, or that had run away from their Regiments. Moreover, he took from Cinna 500 Horse, which he conducted to Dolabella into Asia, [*Plutarch, & Dio, ut supra.*] Whither

Digitized by Google

also belongs that of Cicero concerning Brutus, Philippick XI. *He raised new Legions, and entertained the old: he took to himself Dolabella's Horse, and that before he was defiled with the murder (of Trebonius) but judged him an enemy by his own sentence only; for if it were not so, how could he take away the Horse from the Consul?*

Brutus being thus appointed, under colour of service to the Common-wealth, and of undertaking a war against Antonius, without any adoe he seized upon Greece, where there were no souldiers at all. [*Dio. ut supra, with Livy, lib.* 118.]

From hence he goeth to Demetrius, where he got into his power great store of arms that were provided by the command of Cæsar the Dictator, against the Parthian war, which were to be carried to Antonius. [*Plutarch & Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 567.]

He came also into Macedonia at the same time, that Caius Antonius, the Consuls brother was newly come thither, and Q. Hortensius, the Proconsul of Macedonia, was preparing for his departure; but he stood not much upon this, seeing that Hortensius would presently joyn with him: and Antonius being forbidden (Cæsar now commanding all at Rome) to meddle with any thing that belonged to the chief Magistrate, had no forces. [*Dio. ut supra. with Cicero. Philippic.* 10.]

There was a muster made in Macedonia, by the great care and industery of Q. Hortensius; the Legion that L. Piso the Lieutenant of Antonius conducted, delivered it self over to Cicero's son, whom Brutus brought with him from Athens, the Horse which was conducted in two bridades into Syria, one whereof left him that conducted them in Thessalia, as it is said, and went to Brutus: the other Cn. Domitius in Macedonia withdrew from the Lieutenant of Syria. [*Cicero. Philippic.* 10.]

Brutus hearing that Antonius would immediately march to the forces which Gabinius had at Dyrrachium and Apollonia, and desiring to prevent him, suddenly took his journy through rough wayes, and much snow, and far out-went them that carried his dinner: as he came neer to Dyrrachium, through the labour and cold, he was taken with a Bulimia, which disease takes them that are wearied with going in the snow; whose necessity being understood, the Souldiers left the guard, and came running with meat and drink to him: for which curtesie Brutus, when the Town was delivered, shewed himself kind, not onely to them, but for their sakes, to all. [*Plutarch.*] But Q. Vatinius, who commanded in Illyrium that lay near, came from thence, and had seized upon Dyrrachium before, having been an adversary to Brutus, throughout all the civil war. But being contemned of his Souldiers, by reason of his sicknesse, and they going to Brutus, he opened the gates to him, and delivers up the army to him. [*Dio. ut supra. cum Ciceron. Philippick.* 10. *Livy, lib.* 118.]

When a way lay both open, and not long, for Dolabella into Syria, he brake into Asia, another mans Province, in which there was no suspicion of war, he sending M. Octavius a Senatour, but poor, with a Legion, wasted the Countries, and vexed their Cities. [*Cicero. Philippick.* 11.]

But neither Pergamus nor Smyrna would receive him, but they afforded him a market-place without the City, as to one that was Consul: and when he in a passion had in vain assaulted Smyrna, Trebonius the Proconsul of Asia, who fortified Cities, for the retreat of Brutus and Cassius, promised that he would let him into Ephesus, and commanded his souldiers that they should immediately follow the Consul thither. [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 542.]

After this there were familiar conferences with Trebonius, and embracings also, but false tokens of great kindnesse in feigned love. [*Cicero, Philippick.* 11.] But yet by which Trebonius was deceived, so that he promised Dolabella all courtesies, as affording provision for his souldiers, and lived together without any fear. [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 344.]

In Egypt, young Ptolomy being 15. years of age, is poysoned by his wife and sister Cleopatra, in the fourth year of his reign, and the eighth of his sister, (from the death of their father Auletes.) [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 4. *Porphyr. in Grec. Euseb. Scaliger. pag.* 226.]

Marcus Antonius the Consul, being returned from Brundusium to Rome, when he had commanded the Senate to meet the day before the VIII. Kalends of December; and when they neglected to meet on that day, he deferred it till the IIII. Kalends, and then commanded them to meet in the Capitol. [*Cicero, Philippic.* 3.]

In the mean time Antonius his Macedonian Legions, mutined as they were going into Gallia Cisalpina; and contemning the Lieutenant that commanded them, many of them revolted to Cæsar, [*Dio, lib.* 45. *pag.* 276.] all the Martian Legion, took away their colours, and coming to him, tarried at Asia. The fourth Legion also in imitation of that, L. Egnatuleius the Questor being their Commander, revolted unto Cæsar also. [*Id. ibid. Cicero, Philippic.* 3, 4, 5, 11, 13. *with lib.* 11. *ad familiar. ep.* 7. *Livy,* 117. *Vellei.*

Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. *cap.* 6. *Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 556.] Cæsar having entertained them, gave them money, as to the former, and so drew many to his party: he got also all Antonius his Elephants, falling upon them by chance as they were driving along, [*Dio. ut supra.*]

Antonius as he was going into the Senate in the Capitol on the appointed day, to complain of Cæsars attempts, in the very entrance of the Court he received news of the revolt of the Legions; by which being terrified, he durst not speak a word in the Senate concerning Cæsar, whenas he had intended to propound it to the Senate, and one that had been Consul brought a sentence written, by which he would judge Cæsar an enemy, [*Cicero, Philippic.* 3, 5. & 13. & *Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 556.] And on the very same day at evening, there was casting of lots for the Provinces against the next year, among the friends of Antonius, so that every one might have that Province which was most convenient for him, [*Cicero, Philippic.* 3.]

He posted out of the City to Alba, to see if he could bring the souldiers of the Martian Legion who were quartered there, to obedience by words as he thought he might: but when they shot at him from the walls, to the rest of the Legions he sent 500 pence a man, and with what forces he had about him in warlike array, he marched with them to Tibur, and then to Ariminum, in the very entrance of Gallia Cisalpina, having with him three Macedonian Legions, (for the rest were now come) and one of old souldiers, with the auxiliaries that were wont to follow them, besides the Prætorians and young souldiers, [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 556.]

Antonius besieged Decimus Brutus, having shut him up in Mutina, because he would not leave Gallia Cisalpina as being his own Province, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 556, 558.] Cæsar Octavius sent aid to him, although he was one of Cæsars murderers, yet now doing as the time required, [*Dio. lib.* 45. *pag.* 277.] Octavius had besides those two valiant Legions of Macedonia that came to him, and one of raw souldiers, two other Legions of old souldiers, who though they were not compleat, yet were filled up with young souldiers; and when the army would have created him Proprætour, he refused the honour they offered him; yet he ingaged the mercenaries to him by a donative, giving to every man of the two Macedonian Legions (that skirmished before him) 500 pence a peice more, and promised 500000 to the conquerours, if there should be any need of an ingagement indeed, [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 557, 558.] Cicero speakes of them in his X Philippic. *The old souldiers that followed the authority of Cæsar first repressed the attempts of Antonius, afterwards the Martian Legion abated his fury, and the fourth routed him.*

They at Rome called a Senate on the XIII Kalends of January, when neither of the Consuls were there, (for Antonius had sent Dolabella before into Macedonia, and he himself then sate down before Mutina,) on which day Cicero by his third Philippick Oration perswaded, that those things that Octavianus had done against Antonius might be confirmed, and praises and rewards might be decreed to the Mutinenses, the Martian Legion, the fourth, and to the old souldiers that had revolted unto him; and that not onely Decimus Brutus, but all the rest (without taking any notice of that appointing of Provinces that Antonius made by lots) should keep their Provinces, and deliver them over unto none, without a decree of the Senate: and there being a decree made accordingly, he called the people together and declared unto them what was done in the Senate, [*Cicero, ibid. & Phipp.* 5, 6. *init. cum lib.* 11. *ad familiar. epist.* 6. & *lib.* 12. *epist.* 22. *Dio. lib.* 45. *pag.* 277.]

On the Kalends of January, on which Hirtius and Pansa began their Consulship, Cicero in his fifth Philippick Oration, spoken in the Senate, perswaded to make war upon Antonius, and that honours should be decreed to them that defended the Common-wealth against him. The next day there is given to Cæsar Octavianus by the Senate, an extraordinary command (as Cicero calls it in the XI Philippick) with Consular ornaments and lictours, and the ensignes of a Prætour, and that he should together with the Consuls aide Decimus Brutus against Antonius: and it was added, that he should deliver his opinion amongst the Quæstours and those that had been Consuls, and that he should have authority to demand the Consulship ten years before it was by the law allowed. The Senate also honoured him with his Statue all guilt on horseback; which being set in the Rostra, declared his age by an inscription: and by the same decree it was enacted that the money that he had given to the souldiers, he should again receive out of the publick Treasury, (because that although he did it as a private person, yet it was for the service of the common-wealth) and that the donative that he had promised to give to the two Macedonian Legions after the victory, should be given them in the name of the common-wealth: and that to those Legions, and to other souldiers that were hired by Cæsar, as soon as the war was ended, they should be exempted from going to wars any more; and should have lands presently divided unto them, [*Cicero, Philippic.* 5. & *lib. ad Brut. epist.* 15. *Livy, lib.* 118. | 4671. | 43.

Vellei.

Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 81. Sueton. in Octavio. cap. 10. Plutarch. in Antonio. Appian. lib. 3. pag. 359. 360. Dio. lib. 46. pag. 310.]

Although the dignity of Propraetour was granted by the Senate to Cæsar Octavianus, which he would not accept of, being formerly offered him by the army, and that he should have the same power in managing the war as the Consuls had, yet there was private command given to the Consuls, that they should withdraw from him the two Macedonian legions, which were most fit to do service, for this was the sum of all their councels, that Antonius being overcome, and Cæsar weakened, and all the Cæsarians being taken away, the Pompeians should be again restored to the Government of the commonwealth, which thing Pansa the Consul, as he was upon his death bed discovered to Octavian. [Appian. lib. 3. pag. 574. 575.]

But when Octavianus found what things had been decreed, he accepted the honours with great joy: and so much the more, because when he had taken upon him the habit and authority of Praetour, as he was sacrificing the first day of his office, the livers of twelve of the sacrifices appeared double, or foulded inwards from the lowest fillets, and it was answered that within the year his command should be doubled, but he took this ill, that Embassadours were sent to Antonius, and that the Consuls did not go on with the war neither seriously, nor presently under pretext of the winter season, whereupon he was compelled to lye idle all the winter at Forum Cornelis. [Dio. lib. 46. pag. 314. with Julius Obsequens. de prodigiis & Pliny lib. 11. cap. 37.]

The first of all Cæsars murderers that suffered punishment, was Caius Trebonius who governed Asia by a consular power, being slain at Smyrna, by the treachery of Dolabella, a man most ungratefull towards the merits of Cæsar, and partner in the murder of him, by whom he was advanced to the heigth of the consular dignity. [Cic. Philippic. 11. 12. Strabo. lib. 14. pag. 646. Vellei Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 69. Appian. lib. 3. pag. 542. 543. & lib. 4. pag. 624. Dio. lib. 47. pag. 344. Orosi. lib. 6. cap. 8.] for Dolabela entring Smyrna by night, took the Proconsul, who after he had upbraided him in words, delivered him to the banished man Samiarius, who after he had questioned with him about the publick money tortured him by imprisonings, and scourgings, and by the strappado, and that for two daies together, afterwards he commanded him to be beheaded, and his head to be carried on a spear, and the rest of his body to be dragged, and torne, and cast into the sea, this is the relation of Cicero in Philippic. XI. much to be preferred before that of Appianus who delivers that this murder was commited by the command of Dolabella, when he passed first into Asia, and was now Consul.

Dio writes that he cast the head of him that he had killed before the statue of Cæsar Appian relates that it was commanded to be laid in the Praetorian chair, in which he was wont to minister justice, but the souldiers (saith he) and the drudges being angry with him as a partner of the conspiracy, and because he deteined Antonius in talk before the doores of the court whilst Cæsar was killed, they in divers manners abused the other part of his body, as also making a football of his head in a place that was paved with stones, they so tore it that no sign of face appeared. Strabo affirmes, that there were many parts of the city of Smyrna that were overthrown by Dolobella.

Asia being seized upon by Dolabella, P. Lentulus the extraordinary Quæstour, sent with all speed great store of money and great aides to Cassius, that he might seize upon Syria, he himself went into the next province of Macedonia to Brutus, doing his endeavour, that by whom he could soonest, the province of Asia and the tributes might be recovered, which he signifies in two epistles, one publickly to the Senate, and another privately to Cicero himself. [lib. 12. ad familiar. epist. 14. & 15.] when he tells him he could not see his son, because he was gone into the winter quarter, with the horse.

Dolabella carried himself most cruelly in the province of Asia. [Cicero. lib. ad Brutum epist. 3. 4.] of them that were set forth by the Germans, taking away the Roman tributes, and polling and vexing the Roman citizens. [P. Lentulus in Cicero lib. 12. ad familiar. epist. 15.] he burthened the cities with new exactions of tributes, and hired a navy of the Lycians, Pamphilians, Cilicians, by the meanes of L. Figulus. [Appian. lib. 4. pag. 624.]

The Rhodians, being afraid concerning the lands that they had in the continent, (as they said themselves] sent two Embassies to Dolabella, and truly after a new example, and against their lawes, because the Magistrates forbad it, [Lentulus ut supra.] whom notwithstanding Brutus writes was excluded by the Rhodians. [lib. ad Brutum ut supra. epist. 4.]

Aulus Allienus the Lieutenant of Dolabella, went to him after the death of Trebonius [Cicero. Philippic. 11.] whom he sent into Egypt unto the Queen Cleopatra, who favouring him for the acquaintance he had with the former Cæsar, sent four Legions to him by Allienus the remainder of the overthrowes of Pompey and Crassus, (or of the number of those that remained with Cleopatra, upon the departure of Cæsar) she had

Digitized by Google

had a Navy also ready to aide him, which yet could not saile, by reason of contrary winds. [*Appian. lib. 3. pag. 576. lib. 4. pag. 623. & 626. & lib. 6. pag. 685.*]

When as the *valiant and victorious army* (as Cicero calls it, in Philippick 11. in an Oratian spoken that year) *of Q. Cæcilius Bassus, a private, but valiant and famous, man, had prevailed sometime in Syria.* Q. Marcius (not, as in Appian, Minutius) Crispus the Proconsul, (as Cicero calls him in Philippick XI.) being called by Statius Murcus to his aide, out of Bythinia (which he commanded by the decree of Julius Cæsar, and approved by the Senate, although Cimber (as it seemeth, endeavoured to hold this Province this year also, by Antonius his lottery) with three Troups of his own, and three of Murcus his Troups, besieged the two Troups of Bassus (called by Strabo τάγματα, by Appian τέλη, for it is manifest out of Cassius his letters to Cicero, that they made but one Legion. [*lib. 12. ad familiar. epist. 11. & 12.*] But Bassus so stoutly susteined the siege of two Roman armies, that he was not subdued, until having obtained what conditions he pleased, he yielded himself. [*Strabo. lib. 16. pag. 752. fin.*] For when C. Cassius had come with his forces, being called thither by the consent of Murcus Marcius and the army, as Brutus relates in his letters to Cicero. [*lib. ad Brut. epist. 5.*] He would not deliver the army over to him: and unlesse the Souldiers had sent messengers to Cassius, without his consent, he had held Apamea out, till it had been taken by assault; as Cassius himself writes to Cicero. [*lib. 12. ad familiar. epist. 12.*]

Cassius raised the siege before Apamea, Bassus and Murcus being reconciled: and having drawn to his party those two Troups that were besieged, and six others that did besiege them, he takes upon himself the Ensignes of a General, and commands them by a proconsular power. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 99. Joseph. lib. 1. Bell. cap. 9. & lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 18. Appian. & Dion, ut supra.*]

From this time he took upon himself the title of Proconsul, as appears by the inscriptions of his letters to Cicero, [*lib. 12. ad familiar. epist, 11, 12.*] although Cicero in his letters to him gives him not that title, [*ibid. epist. 7, 8, 9, 10.*] as not yet given him by the Senate; however Appian thinks otherwise. [*lib. 3. pag, 576. & lib. 4. pag. 623.*]

When Cassius with these forces had placed his Camp in one place, there fell suddenly a mighty rain, and forces also rushing into the Camp through every Port, confounded and disturbed all things, so that some did presage from these things, his sudden power, and a litle after his sudden overthrow should happen. [*Dio. lib. 47. pag. 343.*]

Cassius being strengthened with these forces, immediately reduced to his obedience all the Cities of Syria, by the fame of those things he did, being Questor, and by the glory of his name, without any more pains. [*Dio. lib. 47. pag, 339. 343.*] And going to the Cities, there he got both arms and souldiers, and exacted very grievous taxes. [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 18.*] Livy writes that he invaded Syria with three armies, which were in that Province. [*lib. 121.*] and Velleius Paterculus, that he brought under his power ten Legions in that Country. [*lib. 2. cap. 69.*]

Marcus Brutus having undertaken an expedition against C. Antonius, who kept Apollonia with seven Cohorts, sent publick letters to Rome, concerning the things that he had done in Greece and Macedonia, which being rehearsed in the Senate, by the Consul Pansa, and by the X Philippick oration of Cicero there spoken, there was a Decree of the Senate made, that Brutus should hold Macedonia, Illyricum, and all Greece, as Proconsul. [*Cicero. ibid. cum Appian. lib. 3. pag. 567. & lib. 4. pag. 622. & 631.*]

The reliques of Trebonius being brought to Rome, and the scornes likewise with which they used him being known, the Senate declared Dolabella an enemy to the state, (*Cicero. Philippic. 11. Livy lib. 119. Appian. lib. 3. pag. 566. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 8.*] a day also he set for them who were with them, before which if they departed not from his party, that they also should be esteemed enemies. [*Dio. lib. 47. pag. 344.*]

The next day when it was disputed in the Senate, concerning the choice of a Generall, to follow the war against Dolabella, L. Cæsars opinion was, that this war should be committed to P. Servilius contrary to the ordinary course, others thought that the Consuls cast lots for Asia, and Syria, in respect of prosecuting the war against Dolabella: Cicero in his XI Philippick oration, having first fiercely inveighed against Dolabella (in times past his son in law, but with whom a little after his departure out of Italy, there was great heart-burnings) perswaded that this war should be committed to C. Cassius, whose opinion Scaliger doth not rightly propound, in his animadversions upon Eusebius (at the number MDCCCCLXXIII) as an example of the decree of the Senate concerning the command of Cassius, for that this opinion did not prevaile in

in the Senate, Pansa the Consul eagerly withstanding it, Cicero himself is witnesse in his letters to Cassius, [*lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 7.] adding also these things in them concerning himself. *I promised and also performed it, that you had not expected, nor should not expect our decrees, but that you your selfe should defend the commonwealth, and although as yet we heard nothing, either where you were, or what forces you had: yet my opinion was, that all, both of aides and forces which were in those parts were at your command, and I was confident that the province of Asia should by you be recovered to the Commonwealth.*

Whenas now it was not known at Rome, that Cassius had possessed himself of Syria, the war against Dolabella was altogether committed to the Consuls, if the present businesse against Antonius should come to an end, and a charge is also given to the governours of the neighbour nations, that they should take heed that the forces of Dolabella were not encreased, [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 344.] and by the Consuls consent the government of Asia is continued to P. Lentulus Spinther, who now commanded them under the title of Proquæstor and Propraetor, as may be seen in his letters to Cicero written after the death of Pansa and Hirtius (which yet he was ignorant of at that time.)

This decree against Dolabella being enacted, there were letters brought from Antonius to Hirtius the Consul, and Cæsar the Propraetour, which are related and refuted by Cicero in his XIII Philippick.

Antonius *to* Hirtius *and* Cæsar.

The death of C. Trebonius being known, I rejoyced not so much as I grieved. That such a wicked person received due vengeance, and thereby made recompence to the reliques of that illustrious Heroe, and that the just wrath of heaven was manifest so partly before the yeares end, (from whence we gather that Trebonius was slain not much before the Ides of March which followed immediately the murther of Cæsar) *or that now the wrath of the gods upon the paricide is executed or impending, administers matter of joy. That Dolabella is judged an enemy for killing a common murderer, and that the son of a Parasite* (Trebonius) *should be more dear to the people of Rome, than C. Cæsar, the very father of our country, is no lesse to be lamented. Well Aulus Hirtius, it is a hard case that you, who by the very benefits of Cæsar attained your honour, and were left so well by him that you your selfe must needs wonder, to whom you owe whatsoever accomplishment you are arrived unto, should act so as to procure Dolabella to be condemned; that that poisoner should be freed from the siege; and that Brutus and Cassius should grow most powerfull. And in the same manner do you countenance these affaires as you did the former. You call the tents of Pompei the Senate, you accounted Cicero generall even when he was conquered, you fortifie Macedonia with armies, committed Africa to Varus, who was twice taken, sent Cassius into Syria, suffered Casca to enjoy the Tribune-ship, took the Julian revenues from the Lupercalian officers, abolisht the colonies of the Veterans, deduced by law and the decree of the Senate, promised the Massilienses to restore to them, what you had taken from them by the law of armes. Ye have forgotten that by the Hirtian Law no Pompeian that lived should bear any office of dignity, suborned Brutus with the money of Apuleia, ye praised Petus and Menedemus who were punished with the axe, having had a city bestowed on them; and being made guests of Cæsar: you neglected Theopompus who was destitute, and forced to fly from Trebonius into Alexandria, you see Serpius Galba environed in his camp by the same sword-bearer, you have contracted either mine or the Veteran souldiers, as it were to the destruction of them, who had killed Cæsar, and before they were aware, had brought them into danger, of the Quæstor or Emperour, or their own fellow-souldiers. In fine what have you not proved or done? what could Pompey himself do if he were alive? or his son if he could be at home? last of all, you deny that a peace can be made unlesse I either send out Brutus, or furnish you with corne. What? doth this please those Veteranes who have all things entire? because you come with flattering and venemous gifts. But you aid the besieged souldiers. I stick not to let them go whither they please, so they will deliver him to execution, who deserves it. You say a peace was moved in the Senate, and write that five consular Legates were appointed. It is a hard matter for me to believe, that those who would have preeipated me, when I brought conditions of the highest equity; and yet thinking to remit something of them too, will act any thing either moderately or fairly: and it is scarce likely that they who condemned Dolabella for justice, as a crime, would spare us who are of the same opinion. Wherefore rather consider whether it be fitter and more profitable to both sides, to prosecute the death of Cæsar, or Trebonius; and whether it be more equal, that we combine, that so it may be more easie for us to revive the Pompeian cause, that hath been so often quasht, or to consent, least we become a Ludibrium to our enemies, to whom, which soever of us prevail, our contention will be a gain. A spectacle that fortune hath avoided to see two armies of one body (Cicero being the fencer) contend, who is so fortunate in his expressions, that he will deceive you in the very same ornaments, in which he gloryed he guld Cæsar. For my*

part

part I am resolved neither to to bear my own, nor my Souldiers and friends disgrace; nor to forsake that part that Pompey hated, nor to suffer the veterans to be moved from their colonies, nor to be drawn one by one to execution, nor to betray the faith I have engaged to Dolabella, nor to violate my society with Lepidus, that most just man, nor betray Plancus, the partner in our counsels. If the immortal gods, as I hope they will, shall assist me with my right wits, I will live free. But if other fortune is alotted me, I foreshow you the joy of your own punishments. For if the Pompeians, now being conquered, are so insolent, you shall especially experience what they will be, when they shall become conquerours. To close, the sum of my opinion tends to this: That I could be content to endure the injuries to me and mine, if they would but forget thy were done, or were prepared, together with us, to revenge Cæsars death. I belive not that any Embassadours will come; whence the war comes, and, when it comes, what it will require, I would fain know.

When as the Embassadours that were sent from the Senate to Antonius for the setling of a peace, could do no great good in it, the whole people of Rome (even those that did not go to the war) put on their souldiers cassockes: and making a general muster thorough all Italy, the armies of A. Hirtius and Caius Cæsar the Propraetour, were sent against him, [*Cicero, Philip.* 6, 10, 13. *Livy, lib.* 118. *Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 567. *Dio. lib.* 46. *pag.* 311, 312.] from the undertaking of which Expedition against M. Antonius, Eusebius and Cassiodorus seem to derive the Principality of Cæsar Octavianus, assigning unto it, 56 years and 6 moneths.

Caius Antonius was overcome in a battle that was fought by the River Byllis with Cicero's son a Captain of Brutus; and a little after, his souldiers yeilded up both him, and themselves to Brutus, and Brutus a long time very honourably entertained Antonius, even so far, that he did not take from him the ensignes of his Magistracy, [*Plutarch in M. Bruto.*]

M. Brutus received three Legions of Illyricum, from Vatinius, whom by a decree of the Senate he succeeded in the Province of Illyricum; besides one that he took from Antonius in Macedonia, and four other, which he himself had gathered up; so that in all, he had eight Legions, and in them many of C. Cæsars old souldiers. Moreover, he had store of horsemen, and light-harnessed men, and archers, and, praising the Macedonians, he exercised them after the Italian manner, [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 632. 633.]

As Brutus was thus gathering souldiers and money, a certain chance out of Thracia offered it self unto him; Polemocratia the wife of a certain King, her husband being slain by his enemies, she being afraid lest some hurt should come to her son, came to Brutus, and commended her son to him, and delivered her husbands treasure to him: he committed the lad to the Cyzicenians to be brought up, until he had leisure to restore him to his fathers kingdom; in these treasures he found great store of gold and silver, which he coined, [*ibid. pag.* 633.]

C. Cassius, having seized upon Syria, goeth towards Judea, because he heard that the souldiers that were left in Egypt by Cæsar, came thither: both those and the Jews also without any great trouble he made of his party, [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 343.] for he circumvented in Palestina Allienus the Lieutenant of Dolabella, as he returned from Egypt with four Legions, before he was aware of him, and forced him to take his side, Allienus not daring to oppose his four Legions against the others eight: and so he was possessed of 12 Legions in all, more than he looked for, besides some Parthian horsemen, that were archers; for he was in great account with that Nation, ever since the time that he was Quæstor to Crassus, and esteemed by them to be wiser than the General himself, [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 576. & *lib.* 4. *pag.* 623, 624.]

As soon as he had received these forces that A. Allienus had brought out of Egypt, he wrote these letters to Cicero concerning these forces, [*lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 11, 12.] dated on the Nones of March, from the Camp at Tarichæa in Galilee.

C. Cassius Proconsul, sendeth hearty commendations to *M. Tullius Cicero*.

If thou art in good health, it is well; I indeed am in health: Know that I am came into Syria to the Generals, L. Murcus, and Q. Crispus; both valiant men, and good citizens, who as soon as they heard what things were done at Rome, delivered the armies over to me: they together with me govern the Commonwealth with a constant resolution. Know also, that the Legion that Q. Cæcilius Bassus had, came unto me. Know also, that the four Legions that

A. Allienus brought from Egypt, were delivered over to me by him. I do not think that you want any incouragement, to defend both us being absent, and the Commonwealth, as much as lies in your power: I would have you know, that there is not wanting to you and the Senate strong aides, that thou mayest defend the Commonwealth with great hopes and a constant mind. Other things L. Carteius my familiar friend shall treate with you of. Farwell. Dat. the Nones of March, from the Camp at Tarichaea.

After these things, Cassius dismissed Bassa, and Crispus, and the rest that would not serve under him, doing them no injury at all: but to Statius Murcus, he left that dignity intire, that he came to him with, and also committed the charge of his Navy to him. Thus Dio, [*lib.* 47. *pag.* 343.] although it appeareth out of Cassius his own letters to Cicero, that Crispus firmly adhered to him. [*lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 11. & 12.]

Cassius exacted from Judea 700 talents of silver, (not of gold, as it is read in the 45 Chapter of the Jewish Histories, set forth in Arabick, by the Parisiens, in the Bible of many languages.) But Antipater seeing the Common-wealth in trouble, and fearing Cassius his threats, appointed two of his sons to gather part of the mony, and Malichus a Jew, that was an enemy of his, to gather another part, and some others another part. But Herod bringing first of all an 100 talents from Galilee, which belonged to his government, was much in Cassius his favour; for it was accounted wise councel, to seek to get, even then, the favour of the Romens, at the charge of other men: but under the other Governours, the Cities were set to sale, with the inhabitants; of which, four of the chief were, Gopha, Emmaus, Lydda, and Thamma, for the common people of these Cities he put to port sale: he was also so much enraged, that he was about to put Malichus to death, but that Hyrcanus, sending an 100. talents by Antipater, appeased his fury. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 9. & *Antiquit. lib.* 14. *cap.* 18.]

Caesar Octavianus finished the war against Antonius, that was committed unto him, in three moneths. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 10.] Which war was so well managed by him about Mutina, when as he was but twenty years old; that Decimus Brutus was freed from besieging, and Antonius was forced to forsake Italy by a dishonourable flight, and without his baggage. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 61.] concerning which battle Cecero is to be consulted in his XIV. Philippicks, and Ser. Galba, who was in the battle, in his letters to him. [*lib.* 10. *ad familiar. epist.* 30.] in the beginning of which, he shews that it was fought on the XVII. Kalends of May, so that from the third day after the victory of Mutina, they seem to begin the principality of Caesar Octavianus, who have attributed to it 56 years, four moneths, and one day, as may be seen in Theophilus Antiochenus, in his book to Autolycus, and Clemens Alexandrinus, lib. 10. Stromatum, if the errours of the Printer of him be corrected, which there puts the number of the years, 46 for 55.

A. Hirtius the Consul (the writer of the Alexandrian and African war, that was managed by Julius Caesar) died in the battle: the other Consul Pansa also, a little after, died of his wounds. [*Cicero. lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 25. *Dio. Brutus, ibid. lib.* 11, *epist.* 9. *Liv. lib.* 119. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2, *cap.* 61, &c.] From whence in this verse, both Tibullus assignes the birth-day, [*lib.* 3. *Elegye.* 5.] and Ovid. [*Tristium. lib.* 4. *Elegie,* 10.]

Quum cecidit fato Consul utterque pari.
When both the Consuls fell with equal Fate.

Both the armies of the slain Consuls obeyed Caesar. [*Eutrop. lib.* 7. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.]

The Senate shewed it self little gratefull to Caesar, who alone survived of the three Generals: who in a Tryumph that was decreed to Decimus Brutus, being freed from the siege at Mutina by Caesar, made no very honourable mention of Caesar and his army. [*Livy, lib.* 119. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 62.] Embassadors also being sent to the army, were commanded to speak to the souldiers, when he was out of the way; but the army was not so ungrateful as the Senate was: for when as Caesar dissembling, bare this injury, the souldiers professed they would not hear any commands, except their Generall were present, yea, without doubt they had taken the Legions from him, which he had, but that they were afraid openly to decree this, because they were not ignorant of the love of the Souldiers towards Caesar. [*Patercul. ibid. Dion. lib.* 46. *pag.* 317, 318.]

The Tarsenses of their own accord called Dolabella into Cilicia, as also them of Laodicea did into Syria. [*Cassius Parmensis. ad Ciceron. lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 13.]

Dolabella

Dolabella being about to leave Asia, sent five Cohorts into Chersonesus, to be seized upon by Brutus, without any great hazard (who had five Legions, very good Horse, and great Auxiliaries) [*Cicero. lib. ad Brutum, epist.* 2. *dat.* 12. *or* 14. *Kalends of May.*] And he himself went out of Asia by land with two Legions; and Lucius Figulus followed him with the navy. [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 624.]

On the V. Kalends of May, when as there were divers opinions in the Senate, concerning making war upon them, that were adjudged enemies of the State. Servilius, a Tribune of the people, was of opinion that Cassius should make war upon Dolabella, to which Cæsar assented; and decreed moreover that M. Brutus also should pursue Dolabella, if he thought it profitable, and for the good of the Common-wealth; and that he should do what he thought was best for the Common-wealth. But concerning Cassius there was nothing decreed, neither as yet were there any letters come to Rome from him. [*Cicero, lib. ad Brutum, epist.* 5.] The reasons of the delay, of which Cassius himself shews in his letters to Cicero. [*lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 12.]

Dolabella coming into Cilicia, had Tarsus freely yielded unto him, and overcame also some forces of Cassius his, that were in Egæ. [*Dion. lib.* 47. *pag.* 344.]

Cassius was then in Palestine, [*Id. ibid.*] from whence he wrote his second letter to Cicero, dated the Nones of May from the Camp. [*lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 12.] In which writing concerning the state of his own affairs, he saith. *All the armies that were in Syria I now possesse. I made some stop, whilst I paide the Souldiers those things I promised them, but now I have nothing to hinder me.* And then exhorting Cicero that he would defend the dignity, both of his Souldiers, and also of the Generals, Murcus and Crispus, he adds. *I have heard by letters that were written, that Dolabella was come into Cilicia with all his forces; I will go into Cilicia, whatsoever I shall do, I will do my endeavour to give you speedy notice of it; I willingly wish, that we may deserve well of the Common-wealth, and so we shall be happy.*

As soon as Cassius left Judea, Malichus practiced Antipaters death, supposing by his death, they should more firmly provide for the security of Hyrcanus his government: whose counsels Antipater having an inckling of, went beyond Jordan and gathered an army, both of the inhabitants there, and of the Arabians: but Malichus being a politick man, denied that he intended any treason, swearing before Antipater and his sons, that never any such thing came into his minde, especially seeing that Phasaelus had a Garrison in Jerusalem, and Herod had the army at his command: and so was reconciled to Antipater, Murcus being President of Syria, who afterward understanding that Malichus went about to make some innovations in Italy, there wanted but little, that he had put him to death, but spared him at the intreaty of Antipater, [*Joseph. lib. Antiquit.* 14. *cap.* 18.]

Cassius and Murcus, having gathered an army, made Herod Governour of all Cœlosyria; and delived to him great forces both of Foot and Horse and Ships at sea: and promised him also the kingdom of Judea, after the war was ended that they had had against Antonius and young Cæsar, [*Id. ibid. cap.* 19.]

Cassius made many Tyrants in Syria. Marion also the Tyrant of the Tyrians being left by Cassius, exercised tyranny in Syria; and disposing Garrisons there, seized upon three Castles in Galilee that confined upon it, [*Joseph. lib. bell.* 1. *cap.* 10. *& lib. Antiquit.* 14. *cap.* 21.]

A certain Cytheræan wrote to Satrius the Lieutenant of C. Trebonius, that Dolabella was killed by Tullius and Dejotarus, and that his army was routed: whose Greek Epistle concerning which businesse, Brutus sent to Cicero, the XVII Kalends of June, [*lib. ad Brutum, epist.* 6.] but it was a false report.

For Dolabella passing out of Asia into Cilicia, from thence went into Syria: where being refused to enter into Antiochia by the Garrison that defended the City, [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 344.] he many times attempted to enter it by force, but was alwayes repulsed with losse. Wherefore having lost about an 100 men, and leaving behind him many sick, he fled by night from Antiochia towards Laodicea. That night almost all the souldiers that he had enrolled in Asia left him, of whom, some returned to Antioch, and yeilded themselves to them, that Cassius had left there to command the City; some came down the Hill Amanus into Cilicia, of which number 30 came into Pamphilia, who said it was reported, that Cassius with all his Forces was but four dayes journey, just at the time when Dolabella was coming thither, [*P. Lentulus, ad Cicero, lib. ad familiar. epist.* 15.]

Dolabella having intelligence concerning Cassius his forces, came to Laodicea a City that was his friends, seated in a Peninsula, and where it looked toward the Continent, well fortified, and towards the Sea, having an Haven very convenient for bringing in provision abundantly, and also very opportune for sailing whensoever or wheresoever they

they would go out. [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 624.] This City he took without any assault, the citizens truly yeilding themselves to him, for the love they bare to the former Cæsar, [*Dio. l. b.* 47. *pag.* 344.]

At Jerusalem, when Antipater feasted at Hyrcanus his house, Malichus corrupting the Kings Butler, poisoned Antipater, and gathering a band of souldiers, seized upon the Government of the City: but Phasaelus and Herod being grievously incensed, Malichus stifly denied all things. But Herod had a great mind presently to revenge his fathers death, and to raise an army for that purpose; but Phasaelus thought it better to circumvent him with policy, lest he should seem to be the beginner of a civil war: he therefore accepting of his justifications, made as though he did believe, that he was not conscious of his fathers death, and set himself to furnish the Monument that he had built for his father, [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 19.]

Mean while, Herod coming to Samaria, and finding it in a desperate estate, restored the same, and pacified the dissentions that were among the inhabitants; and not long after the feast of Pentecost approaching, he also came into the City of Jerusalem with souldiers: of whom Malichus being afraid, perswaded Hyrcanus not to suffer him to enter: which thing Hyrcanus did, saying, that amongst the holy people, it was not lawful to bring in a mixt multitude of profane men: But Herod making small account of this denial, entred the City by night, and mightily terrified Malichus. Whereupon, according to his wonted dissimulations, he openly bewailed with teares the death of Antipater as his great friend: wherefore it was thought meet by Herods friends to take no notice of this dissembling, but curtuously again to entertain Malichus: but Herod by letters certified Cassius of his fathers death; and he that very well knew what conversation Malichus was of, wrote back unto Herod, that he might revenge his fathers death, and secretly also gave order to the Tribunes that were at Tyre, that they should be aiding to Herod in his so just undertakings, [*Id. ibid. cap.* 19. & 20.]

In Gallia, the IIII Kalends of June, M. Lepidus joyned himself with M. Antonius. [*Plancus ad Ciceron. lib.* 10. *ad familiar. epist.* 23.]

D. Lentulus, the Proquestor of Asia, and Propretour extraordinary, when he saw that Brutus foreslowed his coming into Asia, and that Dolabella was departed out of Asia, he thought it best for him to return as soon as he could out of Macedonia to his office, that he might exact the tribute that was behind, and gather up the mony that he had left there, and send it to Rome: but in the mean while, as he was sailing about the Islands, it was told him, that the Navy of Dolabella was in Cilicia, (*al.* Lycia) and that the Rhodians had many ships furnished, and already lanched: wherfore he, with those ships that he had, or which Patiscus, the ordinary Prætour of Asia had provided, returned to Rhodes, trusting to the Decree of the Senate, by which Dolabella was adjudged an enemy, and to the league that was renewed with the Rhodians; but so far off was it, that the Proquestors would strengthen his Navy with their convoy, that by the Rhodians, the souldiers were forbidden to come into the City, or Port, or Rode, yea, they were kept from provision of victuals, yea, water it self, and very hardly themselves were admitted into the City, with each his cock-boat. But Lentulus being brought into their City, and the Senate, could obtain nothing of them: of which both in his publick letters to the Senate, as in his private to Cicero, he greatly complained. [*Lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 14, 15.]

Whilst that Lentulus and Patiscus were detained at Rhodes, Sex. Marius, and C. Titius, the Lieutenants of Dolabella, knowing of their coming, presently departed from the Navy from Cilicia, (*al.* Lycia) and fled way in a Gally; leaving their ships of burden, for the gathering together of which they had spent much time. There were of these above an hundred, and the least of them were of 2000 Tuns in burden, which Dolabella had provided for this purpose, that if his hopes of Syria and Egypt were frustrated, that he might go aboard them with all his Souldiers, and all his mony, and go directly into Italy, and joyn himself with the two Antonies that were brethren: therefore Lentulus and Patiscus coming thither from Rhodes, with the ships that they had, took all those ships of burden, and restored them to the right owners. From thence they pursued the Navy that fled as far as Sida, the utmost country of the Province of Asia, whither they knew that some of Dolabella's fleet were fled, and that the rest were sailed into Syria and Cyprus, (*al.* Egypt) which being scattered, when Lentulus heard that Cassius had a very great fleet that was ready prepared in Syria, he returned to his office. [*P. Lentul. ut supra.*]

But Patiscus and Cassius Parmensis from the sea coast of the Province of Asia, and from all the Islands they could, got together a fleet: they presently got Marriners together, though the cities were very disobedient: They pursued the fleet of Dolabella, which Lucilius commanded; who putting them in hope that he would yield, yet never slacking his sailing, at last he came to Corycus in Pamphilia, and there burning the

the Haven kept himself within: wherefore they leaving Corycus, thought it better to come into Cassius his Camp, and because another Fleet that Tullius Cimber had provided the year before in Bithynia, of which Turulius the Quæstour was Admiral, followed them, and so they came to Cyprus, [*Cassi. Parmensis, ad Ciceron. lib. 12. ad familiar. epist. 13.*]

Concerning the affairs of Dolabella, and of his coming to the City of Laodicea, there are extant two Epistles written to Cicero [*in lib. 12. ad familiar.*] *viz.* the fourteenth from P. Lentulus, from Pamphylia, the fourth Nones of June (not Kalends) as manifestly appears, out of the following Epistle to the Senate, to which that refers us, which was dated at Perga, and the thirteenth that was afterwards sent from Cassius on the Ides of June from Cyprus. In the first he thus related the straites that Dolabella was in, being received into Laodicea. *I hope I shall quickly bring him to punishment, for neither hath he any place to flee to, nor can he resist so great an army as Cassius hath.* The other Epistle of Cassius (if I be not mistaken) Parmensis, who was also one of the murderers of Julius Cæsar, and wrote that taunting letter to Octavianus, mentioned by Suetonius in Octavio. cap. 4. not of Cassius Longinus, who then bare the title of Proconsul of Syria; of whom also he makes mention in the end of this Epistle: where also we have more exactly represented by him, the condition of Dolabellas Camp in these words. *The Tarsenses, very bad allies, and the citizens of Laodicea, much more mad, of their own accord sent for Dolabella: from both which cities, by a number of Greek souldiers, he hath gotten a kind of an army; he hath placed his Camp before the city of Laodicea, and hath broken down part of the wall; and so joyned his Camp to the Town. Our Cassius with ten Legions, and twenty companies of Auxiliaries, and 4000 Horse, hath his Camp at Palium within twenty miles, and he thinkes he may overcome him without once striking stroke; for wheat is now at three tetradarachmes in Dolabella his Camp, and unlesse he hath gotten some supply by the shipping of Laodicea, he must of necessity shortly perish by famine; but that he cannot supply himself, a great Navy that Cassius hath, which Quintilius Rufus commands, those that I, Turulius, and Patiscus, have brought, will easily perform.*

When as Dolabella had been at Laodicea some time in good power, especially his Navy, following him so suddenly out of Asia, he went to the Aradians to receive from them both money and shipping: in which place being surprised with a few, he brought his condition into great danger; for as he fled, he met with the army of Cassius, and being overcome in fight by him, he retired to Laodicea, [*Dion. lib. 47. pag. 344.*]

Cassius, fearing that Dolabella might escape from thence, raised a Rampire two furlongs in length crosse the Isthmus, with stones and materials brought from the Villages that were without the City, and from Sepulchres; and by his messengers desired ships from Phœnicia, Lycia, and Rhodes: but being slighted of all of them, except the Sidonians, he ingaged in a Sea-fight with Dolabella, in which, after the losse of many ships on both sides, five together with all the Mariners were taken by Dolabella, [*Appian. lib. 4. pag. 624.*]

Then Cassius again sent messengers to those that had slighted his first commands, and to Cleopatra the Queen of Egypt, and to Serapion that commanded her Forces in Cyprus. The Tyrians and Aradians, and Serapion, without the Queens advice, sent as many ships as they had: but the Queen excusing her self that the Egyptians were troubled both with famine and pestilence, sent no aid at all, [*Id. ibid. lib. 5. pag. 675.*] The Rhodians also and the Lycians, denied they would help any thing toward the civil wars; for even those ships that they had given to Dolabella, were but to this purpose, to convoy him; but they knew not whether he used them in war or no, [*Id. lib. 4. pag. 625.*]

The Tarsenses endeavoured to keep Tullius Cimber (who was also one of Cæsars murderers) from passing the mountain Taurus, as he was hastening to Cassius aid: but by and by being surprised with fear, they, leaving the passages, thinking Cimber had great Forces with him, made an agreement with him: but when afterwards they understood the smallnesse of his Forces, they neither received him into their City, nor supplied him with provision; therefore Cimber thinking it better, to carry his aid to Cassius than to assault Tarsus, having built a Fort against them, he went into Syria. But the Tarsenses went thither with souldiers, and having seized upon the Castle, they turned their armes against the City Adana, (which being near to them, they alwayes had a controversie with) because they said they favoured Cassius his party: of which Cassius being certified, sent L. Rufus against the Tarsenses, [*Dio. lib. 47. pag. 345.*]

Cassius, having repaired his Fleet as well as he could, after Statius Murcus with the Navy that he had gotten together was come, twice again fought with Dolabella at Sea; the first upon equall losse on both sides, but in the second fight he had much the better: by land also, having perfected his Rampire, he brough the Rams to the walls.

Digitized by Google

walls. Dolabella being thus shut up from bringing of any necessaries either by sea or land, for very want of provision made a sally, but was presently beaten back into the Town. [*Id. ibid. Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 625.]

Cassius, whenas he could not corrupt with money the watch by night, whom Marsus commanded, corrupted them that kept guard by day whom Quintius commanded, so that whilst Marsus slept by day, he is let in by some lesser ports, the city being taken, Dolabella offered his throat to cut to one of his guard, commanding him that when he had cut off his head, he should provide for his own safety: he did as he was commanded, but withall cut his own throat. [*Appian. ibid. cum lib.* 5, *pag.* 673.] We read in the first Suasory of M. Seneca, that Deillias (or Q. Dellias the Historian) *was about to go from Dolabella to Cassius, to agree for his own safety, if he should kill Dolabella.*

And thus Dolabella was forced to death by Cassius at Laodicea, [*Livy lib.* 12. *Strabo. lib.* 16. *pag.* 752. *Vellei, Pretercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 69. *Dio. lib.* 47, *pag.* 345. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.] with whom Marsus also laid violent hands upon himself. [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 625.] and also M. Octavins the Lieutenant of Dolabella, Cassius afforded them buriall, although they cast out Trebonius unburied, and those also that had followed the camp, although they were declared enemies at Rome, he both gave them quarter and impunity, neither punished he them of Laodicea any more, than by imposing a sum of money upon them, [*Dio. ut supra.*] although Appian saith that he plundred both the temples and treasury, and exacted very grievous tribute of the rest, and that he put to death every noble man, so that he brought the city to most extream misery. [*pag.* 625, 626.]

Cassius commanded the army of Dolabella, to take the military oath to him. [*App. ibid. pag.* 625.] and then went to Tarsus, and seeing the Tarsenses had already yeilded to Rufus, he amerced them in all the private, and publick money, and laid no other punishment upon them. [*Dio. ut supra. pag.* 345.] but he laid a most heavy tax upon them of 1500 talents, whereupon for want of money, they, when the souldiers violently exacted it, were fain to sell all their publick and sacred ornaments, breaking down the pageants and the dedicated things, and when these were not enough to pay the sum, the magistrates sold those that were free born, first virgins and boyes, afterwards women and old men were sold for very little, and after that young men of whom many killed themselves. [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 625.]

Whenas after the taking of Laodicea, the governours came from every place together, bringing Crownes and presents to Cassius: Herod expected that Malichus should be here punished for the murder committed on his father Antipater, but he conceiving a suspicion of this thought to make the Phœnicians about Tyre to undertake some greater matters; and because his sonne was kept in that city as an hostage, he thought to steale him away privately into Judea: and whilst Cassius was busied in the war against Antonius, to stir the Nation of the Jews to revolt from the Romans, and to depose Hyrcanus, and get the Kingdome for himself: but Herod being politick, having understood of the treachery, invites both him and Hyrcanus with their companion to supper; at which time he sent one of his servants under colour to provide for the banquet, but indeed he sent him to the Tribunes, that they might set upon Malichus with their weapons, they mindfull of the commands of Cassius, went forth, and finding him neer the city on the shoar, ran him through and killed him, at which Hyrcanus being astonished, fell in a swoune, and being scarcely come to himself, he asked who killed Malichus, and when one of the Tribunes answered, that it was done by Cassius his command, he said, *truly Cassius hath preserved me and my country, in killing him that was a traitour to both,* but whether herein, he spake as he thought, or through fear approved the fact, it is uncertain. [*Joseph. lib. bell. cap.* 9. & *lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 20.]

The day before the Kalends of July, M. Lepidus is judged an enemy of the state, (for entertaining of Antonius) and also the rest that had revolted from the commonwealth; but yet there was power given to come in before the Kalends of September, thus Cicero wrote to C. Cassius the kinsman of Lepidus, [*lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 10.] adding this moreover. *We had gallantly overcome, had not Lepidus, entertained Antonius after he was pillaged, disarmed and flying, wherefore Antonius was never so much hated by the city as Lepidus, he raised war from a commonwealth that was in troubles, but Lepidus when it was in peace and quiet.*

In the same epistle Cicero sheweth that he received letters from Cassius, dated from the camp the Nones of March, in which he signified that he held Syria, and that he prepared for his expedition into Cilicia against Dolabella, but of the successe of the expedition, and of the mischance of Dolabella, as yet there was no newes at Rome: he had written to Cæsar of his returning into favour, as in like manner Brutus had done to the Senate concerning the state of affaires. [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 343.] for Brutus himself also, in his letters sent to Cæsar, perswaded him to resist Antonius, and to agree with

with him, [*id. ibid. pag.* 340.] but in his letters to Cicero, he declared another manner of courage, for when Cicero had wrote to Cæsar; *that there was one thing desired and expected from him, that he would let those citizens live in quiet, whom good men and the people of Rome thought well of.* Brutus in a rage wrote thus back again to Cicero; *What if he will not, shall we not be? it is better not to live, than to live by his means. I, by my troth, do not think all the gods, to be so averse from the safety of the people of Rome, that Octavius must be intreated for the safety of one private Citizen, I will not say for the deliverers of the whole World.* [lib. ad Brutum. epist. 16.]

The Senate being being certified of the affairs of Cassius, confirmed unto him the government of Syria, (which he then held) and committed to his care the war against Dolabella, (which they knew to have been already ended) [*Dio, lib.* 47. *pag.* 343, 344.] And so all governments beyond sea are committed to the disposal of Brutus and Cassius: and there was a command likewise, that all the Provinces and armies from the Ionian sea, to the east, who obeyed the Romans, should be obedient to these two: and moreover, appointing all things that they had done, and praising those armies that had yielded unto them, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. cap.* 62, *cum Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 567, 568.]

Octavius, seeing the acts of the Senate manifestly to tend to the advantage of the Pompeian party, and to the detriment of the Cæsarians; and thinking it a disgrace to him, that Decimus Brutus, and not he, was chosen General, for the war against Antonius: hiding his discontent, he demanded a Triumph for the victory at Mutina: and being slighted by the Senate, as though he demanded greater matters than were fit for his age; and fearing least that if Antonius should be utterly vanquished, he should be the more slighted, he began to have some thoughts of agreeing with him, according to the advice of Pansa, upon his death-bed. [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 568.] Which agreement with him was made by M. Lepidus. [*Liv. lib.* 119. *Oros.* 6. *cap.* 18.]

Between these three therefore there was a society of power begun, by the commerce of letters that passed between them, and mention of conditions made in them: and when Antonius warned Cæsar, how great enemies the Pompeian party were to him, and to what an height they were come, and how Brutus and Cassius were extolled by the means of Cicero. He declared unto him, that he would joyn his forces with Brutus and Cassius, who were Commanders of 17 Legions, if he refused his alliance. He said moreover, that Cæsar ought more to revenge the death of his father, then he the death of his friend: and by the advise and intreaty of the armies, there was an affinity made between Antonius and Cæsar, the daughter in law of Antonius, being betroathed to Cæsar, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 65.] to wit, Claudia, the daughter of Fulvia, by a former husband, P. Clodius, who was scarce marriagable. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 62.]

When the agreement was made with M. Antonius, M. Lepidus, Octavianus sent 400 Souldiers to Rome, to demand the Consulsship for him in the name of the army: and when the Senate made some doubt, Cornelius a Centurion, the chief man of that message, casting his souldiers coat behind him, and shewing his swords hilt, stuck not to say openly in the Court, *This shall do it, if you will not do it:* and being compelled by his Souldiers, went towards Rome with them. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 26. *Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 582. *Dio. lib.* 46. *pag.* 319.]

Whilest he was in his journy, the Prætors placed guards in divers places of the city, and seized upon Janiculum, with a guard of souldiers they had already in the city, and with two Legions that had come from Africa. But when he was entred the city, the Prætors came down from Janiculum, and yielded both themselves and their souldiers unto him. The Legions of their own accord delivering their Ensignes unto him. [*Appian. ut supra.* 584, 585. *Dio. pag.* 320.] And in the moneth *of August, the Legions that were brought from Janiculum, followed the conduct and protection* of *Octavian*; as it is in the Decree of the Senate in Macrobius. [*lib.* 1. *Saturnal. cap.* 12.]

In the first day of the chusing of Consuls, as Octavian was taking augury in Mars his field, there appeared six Vultures to him, and there being created Consul, and speaking to the Souldiers out of the Rostra, there appeared again six, or as some say, twelve Vultures, as there did to Romulus in his Auguries, when he was about to build Rome, from whence he conceived hope, that the Monarchy should come to him. [*Julius Obsequens, de Prodigiis. Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 95. *Appian.* 3. *pag.* 586. *Dio. lib.* 46. *pag.* 320.] He being chosen consul, with him, they fled also to Quintus Pedius his colleague; who gave him his portion out of the inheritance of Julius Cæsar. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *ca.* 95. *Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 586. *Dio. lib.* 46. *pag.* 320.]

Livius saith he was created Consul, when he was but XIX. years old, [*lib.* 119,] but Suetonius more freely wrote that he invaded the Consulship in the XX. year of his

his age [*in Octavio. cap. 16.*] and Eutropius in his 7 book, which also Plutarch confirms out of Octavianus his own commentaries, thus writing in Brutus, *his army being planted about the city, he received the Consul-ship, being scarce come to mans estate being but twenty yeares old, as he relates in his own commentaries; that he was made Consul, the day before he was twenty yeares old, on the X Kalends of October*, Velleius Paterculus wrote, [*lib. 2. cap. 65.*] but yet Velleius was mistaken in the assigning the day of his entring upon the Consulship, for there wanted an whole month and five daies for the full compleating of the twentieth year of Octavianus, for neither in the month of September in which he was borne, but in August he first obteined the Consulship, from whence the month Sextilis was called August, as it is manifest out of Suetonius, [*in Octavio. cap. 31. Dion. lib. 55. pag. 552.*] and from the decree of the Senate produced out of Macrobius. [*lib. 1. Saturnal. cap. 12.*]

And indeed Dio noted that on the 19 day of the month of August, he was both made Consul the first time, and that he died the same day. [*lib. 56. pag. 590.*] from whence the observation of the overcurious in Tacitus, [*lib. 1. Annal. cap. 9.*] arose: *that the same day was the beginning of his acceptance of the Empire, and the last of his life*, his empire being not ill derived from this first Consul-ship, which he extorted from the Senate against their will, as it is in Tacitus, [*lib. 1. Annal. cap. 10.*] and laid it down at his own pleasure; although in dissimulation he gave thanks to the Senate; and feigned that he accounted it a benefit, that those things that he extorted by force, as if they were offered to him of their own accord; and the Senatours bragged, that they had conferred these things upon him of their own accord: and this moreover they gave to him, whom they vouchsafed not the Consul-ship, that after his Consul-ship should be ended, as often as ever he went to the army, he should alwaies have precedency of the Consuls, and they commanded the other armies to obey him, whom they threatned to punish, because he had gathered forces by his own private authority, and they added also the Legions of Brutus, for disgrace of whom, and for the repressing of whom, the war against Antonius was committed to him; in short the custody of the city was given to his charge, and it was granted withall, that he should have power, even without any prescript form of law, to do whatsoever he would, [*Dio. lib. 46. pag. 321.*] this power, that he reteined during his life, he bare 56 whole yeares, so that, not without cause Brutus thus gave Cicero this admonition, [*in lib. ad Brutum. epist. 4.*] *I am afraid, least your Cæsar will think himself gotten so high by your decrees, that he will scarce come down again, if he be once made Consul.*

Octavianus not being content with the former adoption made by the testament of Julius Cæsar, got it to be confirmed by a decree of the people, (which Antonius had hindred the year before) in a ful assembly of their wards, and then he took upon him by publick authority the name of C. Julius Cæsar Octavianus. [*Appian. lib. 3. pag. 586, Dio. lib. 46. pag. 321. 322.*]

And presently after by another law newly preferred he absolved Dolabella, (of whose death as yet there was no news brought to Rome,) who was by the Senate adjudged an enemy of the state: and appointed processe for the death of Cæsar, [*Appian. ibid.*] and that it might be thought, that he did nothing by force, but by law, Quintus Pædius his Colleague in the Consul-ship made the law Pædia; which decreed that all they, that had any hand in the murther of Cæsar, should be banished, and their goods confiscate, [*Livy lib. 120. Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 69. Sueton. in Nerone. cap. 3. Dio. lib. 46. pag. 322.*] he appointed L. Cornificius to accuse M. Brutus, and M. Agrippa, to accuse C. Cassius: who being absent were condemned without any hearing of their cause [*Plutarch. in M. Bruto.*] Capito the Eunuch of Velleius Paterculus, one of the Senatours order, subscribed to M. Agrippa against C. Cassius, [*Vellei. Patercul. ut supra.*]

Decimus Brutus one of the murderers also of Cæsar, being absent was also condemned: by the command of M. Antonius, in the house of a certain guest of his, a noble man, by name Camelius, was slain by Capenus a Burgundian a year and an half after the death of Cæsar, [*Livy. lib. 120. Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 64. Appian. lib. 3. pag. 588. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 18.*] whom although Cicero saith that he excelled in this kind of vertue, [*lib. 11. ad familiar. epist. 21.*] *that he never was afraid, nor ever disturbed*, yet Seneca declares [*in epist. k8.*] that he betraied a base fear in undergoing death, for the removing of which fear, Helvius Blasio, a man who alwaies loved him, because they were alwaies souldiers together, killed himself, he looking upon him, animating him by his example to endure the taking of his death, [*Dio. lib. 46. pag. 325.*] Camelius sent the head of dead Brutus to Antonius, who when he had looked upon it, delivered it to his friends to bury it. [*Appian. ut supra.*]

He was the next that suffered punishment after Trebonius, for the murder of Cæsar, whose murderer he was, when as he was the chiefest of his friends, and he thought it fit, to keep those things that he had received from Cæsar, but that Cæsar must die, who gave

Digitized by Google

gave them him; for whilst Cæsar lived he was the Master of the Horse, and commanded the farther Gallia. He was also elected Consul by him, in the year next after the Consulship of Hirtius and Pansa, and Governour also of the hither Gallia, [*Vellei. Patercul. & Appian. ut supr.*]

At the same time also, Minutius Basillus, one of the murderers of Cæsar, was killed by his own servants, because in his anger he had guelded some of them, [*Appian. & Oros. ut supr.*]

3962. M. Brutus, when he had appeased the army that was like to mutiny by the perswasion of C. Antonius, and had left Antonius himself at Apollonia in the custody of one C. Clodius, he went into the higher Macedonia with the greatest and strongest part of his army, and from thence passed on into Asia, that having drawn them as far from Italy as he could, he might then maintain them by the help of those that were under his authority. Here in Asia he provided himself of many Auxiliaries, as also of Dejotarus, a man that was now very old, and who formerly had denied aid to C. Cassius, [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 340, 341.]

M. Antonius, and M. Lepidus, leaving their Lieutenants in Gallia, went to Cæsar into Italy with the greatest and best part of the army, [*Dio. lib.* 46. *pag.* 325.] whose three armies being mustred together at Bononia, an Eagle sitting upon the Tent of Cæsar, beate two crowes that troubled her to the ground, all the army marking it, and presaging, that some time or other there would a difference arise between the Colleagues, and that Cæsar would get the Victory of them both, [*Id. lib.* 47. *pag.* 328. *Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 96.]

These three, at Confluences, about Bononia and Mutina, in a certain little Island that is made by the River Lavinius, had private conference for three dayes together, and so made peace amongst themselves, that they should joyntly order the common-wealths affaires for the space of five yeares, [*Liv.* 120. *Florus, l.b.* 4. *cap.* 6. *Plutarch, in Cicerone & Antonio. Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 589, 590. *Dio. lib.* 46. *pag* 325, 326.]

Here by a common decree they appointed these things: That Cæsar should deliver over the Consulship to Ventidius for the remainder of the year; and that a new Magistracy of the Triumviri for the avoiding all civil dissentions should be created; and that Lepidus with Antonius and Cæsar, should beare the office for five years with consular power. That the Triumviri should forthwith be annual Magistrates for the city for five years. That the Provinces should be so divided, that, Antonius should have all Gallia, as well Togata on this side the Alpes, as Comata on the other side; except the Province of Narbon. That Lepidus should have the command of this, together with Spain. That Africa, together with Sardinia and Sicilia should fall to Cæsars share. And thus was the Roman Empire divided among the Triumviri; deferring the division of the beyond sea Provinces, over which Brutus and Cassius commanded. Moreover it was agreed amongst them that they should put to death their enemies, and that Lepidus should for the following year be chosen Consul in the room of Decimus Brutus, and that he should have the Guard of Rome and all Italy; and that Antonius and Cæsar should carry on the war against Brutus and Cassius, [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 590. *Dio. lib.* 46. *pag.* 326.]

On the third day, the Triumviri entred Rome, every one apart with his Prætorian cohort, and one Legion. When Publius Titius the Tribune of the people, calling an assembly of the Wards, made a law for the creating a new Magistracy, that the Triumviri for the setling of the common-wealth might govern for five years space with consular authority, [*Appian. ibid.* 592, 593. *Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 328.]

M. Cicero, upon the coming of the Triumviri, went out of the city, being assured, which also came to passe, that he could no more scape Antonius, than Brutus and Cassius could escape Cæsar, [*Livius, apud Senecam, in orat. Suasoria.* 7.]

M. Æmilius Lepidus, M. Antonius, and Cæsar Octavianus, the V Kalends of December, began the Triumvirate, the same was to continue to the dayes before the Kalends of January which were to be six in number (or of the sixth year following) as appeareth out of the Colotian Marble, [*in inscription Gruteri, pag.* CCXCVIII.] in which time M. Terentius Varro saw Rome rise up with three heads: and from thence Suetonius [*in Octavio. cap.* 8.] and Eutropius, [*lib.* 7.] derive the beginning of the Principality of Cæsar Octavianus; reckoning almost XII years before the Victory at Actium, from which they begin his Monarchy, to which there were almost 3 moneths wanting.

The VII Ides of the December of that year, in which Cæsar Octavianus substituted himself and Quintus Pædius for Consuls in the room of Pansa and Hirtius, Marcus Cicero was killed by some that were sent from M. Antonius, as the Author of the Dialogue of the causes of corrupted eloquence confirms out of the writings of Tiro, a freed man of Ciceros, ascribed to Corn. Tacitus. This was the end of his life, who was the

Digitized by Google

first that in peace deserved the Triumph and Laurel of the Tongue, and was the father of Eloquence and Latine Learning, and (as Cæsar the Dictatour wrote formerly of him) that he had obtained a Laurel far beyond all Triumphs, by how much it is a greater matter to have extended the bounds of the Roman Wit, than of the Empire, [*Plin. lib.* 7. *cap.* 30.] concerning whom those things are to be seen, which are in Velleius Paterculus, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 66. Seneca in Suasoriis, orat. VII. and Plutarch in the end of his *Cicero*,]

Cleopatra, brought no aid to Cassius, although he demanded Auxiliaries of her with threats, [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 675.]

Whilst Brutus was in Asia, Gellius Publicola laid plots against him, and in Macedonia his brother Marcus, sending some for this purpose, endeavoured to get Caius Antonius out of his power; wherefore Caius Clodius that was left Antonius his keeper, when he could not keep him safely, put him to death, using therein his own authority, or by Brutus his command. It is reported, that when Brutus had a great care for the safety of Antonius, after he understood of Brutus his death, took no more care of him: yet he punished not Gellius, although convict of Treason against him; for seeing that Brutus alwayes accounted him amongst the chiefest of his friends, and also knew that Marcus Messala his brother was very neer allied to Cassius, he let him alone, [*Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 341.]

Brutus as soon as he understood the endeavour of M. Antonius and the death of Caius Antonius, fearing lest there should arise some innovation in Macedonia, went in all haste into Europe, [*Id. ibid.*]

The Triumviri at Rome decreed a Temple to Isis and Serapis, [*ibid, pag.* 336.]

When Octavianus had resigned the Consulship, and his colleague Q. Pædius was dead, the Triumviri created Consul P. Ventidius (Bassa) the Prætor, with one C. Curtinus; as may be understood from the inscription in Gruterus, pag. CCXCVII. out of the Colatian marble; and delivered the Prætorship to one that was Ædile, and afterwards deprived all the Prætours of their magistracy, which office they were to beare five dayes longer; and sending them into Provinces, substituted others in their rooms, [*ibid. pag.* 335.] whither is to be referred that of Velleius Paterculus, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 65.] *This year saw Ventidius, both Consul and Prætor in that city, through which he was led in Triumph to Picencium amongst the captives*; concerning whom, being led in Triumph, Valerius Maximus is to be consulted, (lib. 6. cap. 9. and A. Gellius, lib. 15. cap. 4. Plinius, lib. 7. cap. 43.) where also he addeth, That he got his living when he was a young man very basely, by providing mules and coaches for the Magistrates that were to go into the Provinces: whereupon these Verses were commonly written thorough all the wayes of the streets.

Concurrite omnes Augures, Aruspices,
Portentum inusitatum conflatum est recens;
Nam mulos qui fricabat, Consul factus est.

You *Augurs*, and *Aurusp ices* draw neer,
We have an uncouth wonder happ'nd here;
He that rub'd mules doth *Salve Consul* hear.

In the end of the year, those that were newly elected Consuls Triumphed; L. Munatius Plancus for Gallia, IIII Kalends of January, and M. Emilius Lepidus the Triumvir for Spain, the day before the Kalends of January; as appeareth out of the Marble Records of Triumphs, [*in inscript. Gruter. pag. CCXCVII.*] Vid. Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 67. Appian. lib. 4. pag. 607.

3962 In the fourth Julian year, there was a day in February falsly intercalated; seeing that from the February of the first Julian year until that time, there had passed but the space of three years onely: which errour had continued unto the 37 Julian year; for whereas they ought to intercalate one day, which is made of four quarters, every fourth year being ended before the fifth should begin; the Priests did not intercalate it the fourth year being ended, but beginning; and so the year that was rightly ordered by Julius Cæsar, by their negligence was disturbed and disordered, [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 31. *Macrobius lib. Saturnal. cap.* 14. *fin.*] 4672. 42.

M. Brutus, having setled all things in Macedonia, went back again into Asia, [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 341.] and having carried a great army thither, he provided a Fleet in Bithynia, and at Cyzicum: he went by land and setled all the cities, and heard the complaints of the Governours. [*Plutarch, in Bruto.*] He set Apuleius that fled to him from the proscription of the Triumviri, over Bythinia, [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 616.]

The

The Epistles of Brutus, which he wrote in a Laconick stile to them of Asia, are extant: which Aldus set forth in Greek, and Ranutius Florentius translated and set forth in Latine, Plutarch recites three of them in his Life: The first whereof to the Pergamenians, is to be seen in the beginning of the Collection already published, another to the Rhodians shall here following be exhibited by us; the third and shortest of all, inscribed in the published Greek Copie to the Bythinians, in the Latin Copy of Ranutius to the Galatians: and in Plutarch to the Samians, is after this manner, *Αἱ βουλαὶ ὑμῶν ὀλίγαρχοι, αἱ ὑπουργίαι βραδεῖαι τί τούτων τέλος ἐννοεῖσθε, Your councel is to no purpose, your obedience to commands are very slow: what do you think will be the end of these things?*

Cassius intended to go into Egypt, having heard that Cleopatra was gone with a great navy to Cæsar and Antonius, supposing that by this means he might both hinder and punish; and also desiring to prevent her, being afflicted with famine, and almost without any forraign aide, by reason of the sudden departure of Allienus, with four Roman Legions. [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 625. *cum lib.* 5. *pag.* 675.]

He hoping that he should have a fit occasion for this enterprize, Brutus recalled him into Syria, by messenger after messenger. [*Id. ibid. Plutarch in M. Bruto.*] And being thus withdrawn from the hopes he had in Egypt, he sent again light Horse men, and not without bribes to the King of the Parthians, and sent Lieutenants also with them, to demand greater aides. [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 625.]

Cassius, leaving his brothers son in Syria with one Legion, sent his Horse men before him into Cappadocia; who suddenly set upon Ariobarzanes, who took away great store of mony, and other provision. But Cassius returning from Syria, took pity on the Tarsenses, most miserably oppressed, and quitted them from paying any tributes for the future. [*Id. ibid. pag.* 626.] And his affairs being thus setled in Syria and Cilicia, he went into Asia to Brutus. [*Dion, lib.* 47. *pag.* 345. *fin.*]

After Cassius was gone out of Syria, there arose a sedition at Jerusalem, for Fælix, who was left there (by Cassius) with souldiers, in revenge of Malichus his death, set upon Phasaelus, and the people took up arms. Herod was there with Fabius, the Governour of Damascus; and having a mind to help his brother, was hindred by sicknesse. Notwithstanding, Phasaelus getting the better of Phælix, first forced him into the Town, and agreeing upon quarter, suffered him to go out: but he was very angry with Hyrcanus, that after the receipt of so many benefits from him, he did favour Fælix, and suffered the brother of Malichus to seize upon some Castles; for he held many, and amongst the rest Massada, a most strong piece. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 10. *lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 20.]

Brutus and Cassius were very joyful and confident at the meeting together at Smyrna, in consideration of both their forces there present: for when as they went out of Italy, poor, and without arms, in manner of most abject exiles, who had not so much as one ship rigged, not one Souldier, nor one Town to friend: in a little time they met together with a fleet, and were furnished with Horse and Foot, and mony to pay them, fit to fight for the Roman Empire. Cassius desired to have the same honour with Brutus, and to give him the like, but commonly Brutus prevented him, coming often unto him, because he was the elder, and of a body so fit to endure labour as he was [*Plutarch in M. Bruto.*]

Here both of them ordered their councels for the war they were to undertake against the Triumviri. [*Livy, lib.* 122.] and truly Brutus opinion was to go into Macedonia, with their joynt forces, and to put all upon a general battle; for now the enemy had 40 Legions, of which eight were transported over sea to Iconium. On the contrary, Cassius thought the forces of the enemy were contemptible, and that they would want provision for so great a multitude: the best way was to quell the favourers of the adverse faction, as the Rhodians and Lycians, who were strong at sea, least whilst they were setting upon the enemy, they should come upon them behind them; and this opinion prevailed, [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag*, 626.] for they heard say that the Triumviri were busie about setling their affairs at Rome, and they supposed they should have work enough, Sextus Pompeius keeping the rode against them in Sicily, that was so near. [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 346.]

Moreover, then at Smyrna, Brutus desired that he might have part of the mony, of which Cassius had great store: for he declared that he had spent all that he had in providing of a fleet, by which they might have the whole inland sea with their command. But yet Cassius his friends were against his giving him any; denying it was just, that, that we had saved through parsimony, and had gotten together with ill will, should be spent in bribing the Souldiers; yet he bestowed a third part of all things upon him; and so both of them went to their own charge. [*Plutarch.*]

When they, either going about themselves, or sending their Lieutenants, drew to their side, those that were not of the same opinion with them, and got together both men and money, they doing this, all those that lived in those parts, and formerly were not so much as spoken to, presently came in to them; only Ariobarzanes, and the Rhodians and Lycians, although they did not resist them, yet denied to enter into society with them, these Brutus and Cassius had in suspicion, as though they favoured the adverse party, because they had received so many favours from the former Cæsar; and fearing least in their absence they should raise some stirs, and incite the rest not to keep their promise, they determined first of all to set upon them: hoping that they, to whom, they were superiour in power, and on whom they would bestow favours, would easily be brought either by perswasion, or force, into amity with them. [*Dio, ut supra.*]

As soon as Herod was recovered, he went against the brother of Malichus, and took from him all the Castles that he had seized upon, and himself also in Massada, whom he let go free upon composition, he also recovered three Castles that were seized upon by Masion, the Tyrant of the Tyrians in Galilee, but gave quarter to all the garrison souldiers of the Tyrians; and sent some of them home well rewarded, by this meanes getting himself the love of the city, and hatred of the Tyrant. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *belli. cap.* 10. *lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 20.21.]

The Tarsenses, who had resisted Cassius, were commended by the Triumviri; and hopes given them that they should receive something, for the losses they had sustained, of them also Cleopatra obteined, in respect of the aid she had sent to Dolabella, that her son, by name Ptolomæus, whom she said she had by Cæsar, and therefore called Cæsarion, should be called King of Egypt. [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 345.]

Brutus demanded men and money of the Lycians, but because Naucrates, an Oratour (δημαγωγὸς) had compelled the cities to a revolt; and they had seated themselves upon some hillocks to keep Brutus from passing over; first he sent his horse against them, as they were at dinner, by whom there were 600 put to death, afterwards taking some Castles, and smaller Townes, he let them all go free without ransome, that he might get the favour of the nation, but they being refractory, and discontented for the losses they had received, despised his clemency and good will. [*Plutarch. in Bruto.*]

Brutus overcame in battle the common army of the whole nation of the Lycians, and possessed their camp also, entring it with them that fled; and had many cities yeilded unto him. [*Dio. lib.* 47, *pag.* 347.]

Then he besieged the most warlike of them, having forced them within the walls of Xanthum [*Plutarch.*] they having levelled their walls to the intent that Brutus should have neither retreat nor materials, and having well fortified their city, drave the enemy from the fortifications, having also a ditch of fifty foot deep, and broad according to the proportion of the depth, so that standing upon the banck they could use their darts and arrowes, as if they had been divided by an unfordable river, whilst Brutus endeavoured to get over the ditch, he covered his pioneers with hurdles; and dividing his army in two for to follow the assault by night, and by day; he brought his materials from far, (as it is usually done when the businesse goeth on heartily,) still urging them on to hasten the work, doing whatsoever was to be done with great earnestnesse and labour: wherefore although at the first he thought, he should do no good by reason of the strong resistance of the enemy, or at least should not overcome them in many months, yet neverthelesse he finished his businesse within few daies, for he assaulted the besieged a far off partly with engines, and neer the gate partly with his cohorts, which he continually changed, they being alwaies wearied with fresh men, and wounded likewise yet stood it out manfully, as long as the fortifications held, but they falling, and the Towns being battered with the engines; Brutus perceiving what would come to passe, commanded them that besieged the gate to retreat, which the Xanthian supposing had been done through negligence of the guard, made a sally out by night with torches upon the engines; but the Roman cohorts hasting thither as it was agreed, they presently fled back to the gate: which they that kept it had now shut, least the enemy should break in with them that fled, where was a great slaughter made of them that were shut out. [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 633.634.]

A river ran by the city, this some passed under water and fled, but they were taken again in nets that were let down into the depth, crosse the channell; and had bels that hung at the top of them which gave notice when any one was intangled. [*Plutarch. in Bruto.*]

The Xanthians sallyed out again about noon, and beating back the guards burnt all the Engines; and seeing that the gate stood open for the foresaid occasion 2000. Romans rushed in together with the Townsmen, and others also entring in pell mel, the Portcullis fell upon them, either by the Xanthians means, or by the breaking of the ropes

ropes, by which it was let down; therefore as many Romans as had broke in, were either beaten down, or shut in, seeing they could not draw it up again without ropes: and being assaulted from above by the Xanthians, they very hardly at length got into the market-place which was nigh, and there they were grievously infested by the Archers; and seeing they had neither bows nor darts, for fear they should be invironed, they fled into the Temple of Sarpedon. In the mean time the Romans that were without, were very solicitous for them that were intercepted. Brutus also running up and down, tryed all things in all places; and seeing they could not break open the Portcullis, and they had lost their ladders and wodden Towns by the fire, yet some presently made ladders, others brought props to the walls, and used them for ladders; some fastning hooks to withs, cast them upon the walls, and as often as any stook fast, they crept up by them. [*Appian. lib. ut supra. pag.* 634.]

The Oenandenses, their neighbours and enemies, and therefore at that time the Allies of Brutus, climed up the steep rocks, whom the Romans presently imitated with great earnestnesse, and many fell down, their feet failing them; yet some got over the wall, and opened a little gate, before which was a fortification of sharp stakes set thickly; by the help of these, the most daring got up, and now being increased in number, they went to break the gate open, which had no bars to strengthen it; others also endeavoured to do the same on the other side: and seeing that the Xanthians set upon them that were fled into the Temple of Sarpedon, they that both within and without were breaking open the gate, brake it with such furious noise, that they rushed in, in one company, even as the Sun was setting, and gave a great shoute, that this might be a token to them that were shut in. [*Ibid. pag.* 634, 635.]

The Romans rushing into the Cities, set some houses on fire, the fire first terrified them, before whose eyes these things were done: and to them that were farther off, gave an occasion to think that the City was taken, therefore the neighbours of their own accord, set their own houses on fire, but the greater part killed one the other. [*Dio. lib.* 4. *pag.* 347.] For retiring within their own private houses, they killed every one that was dear to them; they willingly offered their throats to be cut. There being a lamentable cry made at that time, Brutus thought the souldiers were sacking the City, which he forbad by publick Cryers: but when he was better informed, pitying the generous disposition of these men, born to liberty, he by messengers invited them to peace: whom they beat back with their darts; and having first killed all that belonged to them, and laid them on funeral piles, after they had put fire to them, they cut their own throats. Thus Appian, [*ut supra. pag.* 635.] But Plutarch after this manner.

Brutus being afraid least the City should be spoiled, commanded the souldiers, that they should quench the fire, and to help the City; but a great and incredible desperation suddenly seized on the Lycians, which you may well compare to a desire of death: for both free men and servants, both old and young, with women and children, assailed the enemy from the wall, that came to quench the fire. The Xanthians themselves brought reeds, and all combustible matter to set the City on a flame; and having set fire to it, used all the means they could to encrease it. After all the City was on a light fire, Brutus being grieved for this, went about the City to help it, and stretching forth his hands to the Xanthians intreated them to spare the City, and to preserve it: but none obeyed him, yea, they themselves destroyed themselves by all manner of wayes; not onely men and women, but little children also, with great cryings and howlings threw themselves into the fire, and some headlong from the wall, some offered their naked throats, to the naked swords of their fathers, desiring them to kill them. The City being thus consumed, there was one woman seen hanging by a rope, which had her dead child hanging at her neck, and with a firy torch, with which she set her house on fire; which sight appeared so tragical, that Brutus could not endure to behold it, but when it was told him, fell a weeping, and pronounced a reward to the Souldiers, whoever had saved a Lycian. They reckon but an hundred and fifty, which would take quarter. Thus Plutarch.

Appian writes that Brutus got but some slaves, but of free-born, scarce CL. women, and those wanted husbands to kill them; and he adds that Brutus saved all the Temples he could possibly. [*pag.* 635.]

Brutus from thence went to Patara, a City which might seem to be the Dock of the Xanthians, where their ships were laid up, and denounced unto them that they should yield unto him, or expect such a destruction as the Xanthians had; but the citizens yielded not to the peace that was offered unto them; for the servants having newly gotten the liberty, and the freemen that were poor having newly all their debts cancelled, resisted the pacification. Therefore Brutus sent the Xanthians that he had taken

captive unto them, because they were akin to each other, who by seeing their miserable condition, should exhort them to change their purposes; who seeing they were never the more altered from their stiffnesse, although he had granted as a gift to every one his kindred, he permitted them the rest of the day for consultation, and so withdrew himself; but yet he the next morning brought his Forces thither again, [*Appian. ibid. Dio. lib. 47. pag. 347.*] and setting up a cage in a safe place under the wall, he sold the chief of the Xanthians, bringing them out one by one, if by chance this might move the Patarenses; but when they would not yeild for all this, having sold a few of them, he let the rest go free, [*Dio. ibid.*]

When also he had taken captive the women of Patara, he let them also go free without any ransom, who having told their husbands and fathers who were of the chief men, that Brutus was a most modest and just man, they perswaded them, that they should yeild, and deliver up the Town to him, [*Plutarch.*] and he entring the Town, neither put any to death, nor banished any one: but yet commanded all the publick gold and silver to be brought to him; he exacted also every ones particular treasure, propounding a punishment to them that denied it, and a reward to them that brought it forth, [*Appian. pag. 636.*]

Here a servant betrayed some gold that was hid by his Master, and shewed it to a Centurion that was sent for that purpose; and when they were all brought forth, the Master was silent; but his mother, that she might save her son, followed crying, that she had hid the money: the servant unasked, said that she lyed, and that the other hid the money: But Brutus having commended the young mans patience, and the mothers piety, dismissed them both with the gold, but hung up the servant, who against all equity betrayed his Master, [*Id. ibid.*]

At the same time also, Lentulus was sent to Andriaca, which was the dock of the Myrenses, and having broken the chaine with which the mouth of the Haven was barred, he went to the Prætor of the Myrenses; whom when Brutus had dismissed, the Myrenses yeilded, and paid the money imposed upon them, [*Appian. & Dio. ut supr.*] And after the same manner, all the whole Nation of the Lycians was reduced; and sending Embassadours to Brutus, promised they would send both men and money to their power, whom they had found so bountiful and indulgent beyond all expectation. For sending home all the free-borne of the Xanthians, he imposed upon the Lycians onely, an 150 talents, neither used he towards them any other voilence, [*Plutarch, Appian. Dio.*]

And thus Brutus conquered the Lycians, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 70.*] amongst whose Epistles this is reported to be one, to the Rhodians. *We have extreamly punished the Xanthians, when they revolted from us; for putting them to death even to the little ones, we destroyed the city with fire and sword. To the Patarenses who were faithful to us, we have released their tributes, and granted them their freedom, and to live after their own laws: and we have given them 50 talents towards the rebuilding of those things that were demolished. You have libetty to provide for your selves, and to see, whether you will be accounted enemies as the Xanthians, or friends as the Patarenses.* But in Plutarch this Epistle is much more concise; thus. *The Xanthians contemning our bounty, have made their country the Sepulchre of their desparation. The Patarenses who have submiited unto me, want not their liberty in governing their common-weneth; therefore it is in your power, either to chuse the opinion of the Patarenses, or the fortune of the Xanthians.*

The Rhodian Noble men feared to contend with the Romans, but the common people were in high conceit of themselves, being mindful of the ancient Victories they had of other manner of men. [*Appian. lib. 4. pag. 627.*] They trusted so much to their skill in Navigation, that they went first to Cassius into the Continent, and shewed to him the fetters that they had brought, as if they would take many of their enemies alive. [*Dio. lib. 47. pag. 346.*]

Cassius, because he had to do with them that were skilful at sea, exercised at Myndus his ships that he had rigged and furnished with souldiers. Thither the Rhodians sent Embassadours to him, who should intreat him, that neither he would contemn Rhodes who had alwayes revenged the injuries done to her, neither the league that was between the Romans and the Rhodians, by which it is provided in plain terms, that neither people should make war on the other. They sent also Archelaus Embassadour unto him, who had formerly been his Master at Rhodes for the Greek tongue, to demand this of him with more submission; to whom Cassius gave answer, That the leagve was first broken by the Rhodians, and that he would punish them for it, if they yeilded not presently, [*Appian. pag. 626, 627. 630.*]

This answer more terrified the wiser citizens; but the people were more moved with the Orations of Alexander and Mnaseas, putting them in mind, with how much greater a Navy Mithridates had inroded Rhodes, and before him Demetrius, two most potent Kings. Whereupon they created Alexander, Prytanis, which is a Magistrate among them

Digitized by Google

them of very great power, and made Mnaseas Admiral. [*pag.* 627, 628.]

Alexander and Mnaseas, the Commanders of the Rhodians, with 33. choice ships, saile to Myndus, that by this daring, they might put Cassius in fear; and it might by chance be some colour of hope, seeing that having overtaken Mithridates near this Town, they saw an happy end to that war. After they had shewed their skill in sayling, they went to Cnidus the first day. The next day Cassius his souldiers loosed from shore against them that came from sea-ward. [*pag.* 627, 630.]

Here was a sharp fight between them, the Rhodians with their nimble ships, running hither and thither, sometimes ran through the enemies rancks, sometimes about them: on the contrary the Romans trusting to their great ships, as often as they laid hold on any ship with their iron hooks, by being too strong for them they prevailed, as in a fight at land: but because Cassius had the greater number of ships, the Rhodians could not long dally with their enemies, through their swiftnesse and usual artifices: for whereas they set up them only in front, and then retreated, it did them little good, their enemies still keeping themselves close together. The strokes also of their beaks were of no strength against the heavy ships of the Romans: on the other side, the Roman ships beat those light with a direct assault, until three Rhodian ships were taken, with all the souldiers in them, two being broken, sunck, the rest very much shattered, fled to Rhodes. [*pag.* 630.]

With this successe the Roman fleet fought with the Rhodian at Myndus [*Ibid. cum Dion. pag.* 346.] Which fight Cassius beheld from a Mountain; and immediately after he had repaired his fleet, he went to Loryma, a Castle of the Rhodians on the other side of the Continent: from whence he conveyed over his land forces in ships of burden, under the conduct of Fanius and Lentulus; he himself with 80 long ships furnished, to strike a terrour into the Rhodians, both by sea and land, rested himself, expecting if by chance the enemy would leave his fiercenesse. [*Appian. pag.* 631.]

But they boldly met him again, whom Cassius by the help of Statius (Murcus) overcame, conquering their skill by the greatnesse and number of his ships: and then having lost two ships, they are besieged on every side. [*Id. ibid. Dion. pag.* 346.]

Immediately all the walls are filled with Souldiers; who might keep Fanius from assaulting them by land, and Cassius with his Navy by sea, not unprovided for invading the walls: for Cassius thinking that some such thing would happen, did bring with him Towns that were folded up, which were there set up. Thus Rhodes, twice beaten by sea, was now assaulted both by sea and land, unprovided, as in a thing they looked not for, to sustein an assault; by which it appeared, it would in short time come into the power of the enemies, being overcome either by arms or famine: and this was known to the wiser of the Rhodians, there having passed secret conference between them, and Fanius and Lentulus: and seeing that Cassius was suddenly come into the middest of the City with his choicest souldiery, it is believed that some lesser portals were opened to him by Citizens that privately favoured him, least the City should be miserably destroyed. [*Appian. pag.* 631.]

Here Cassius answered the Rhodians, that called him King and Lord, I am neither Lord nor King, but the killer and avenger of a Lord and King. [*Plutarch. in M. Bruto.*] He sat under a spear for his Tribunall, because he would seem as if he had taken the City by force of arms: and having commanded his army to be quiet, and by his publick Cryers, threatned death to plunderers; he cited before him 50 Rhodian Cityzens, whom he commanded to be put to death, and other 25 not appearing, he banished. [*Appian. pag.* 731.]

There he dispoiled the Rhodians both of their ships and mony; he scraped together all the gold that belonged either to the Temples or Treasury, yea, he took away all things that were dedicated to the gods, except the Chariot of the Sun. [*Id. ibid. Dio. pag.* 246.] Neither was he content with all that, but he took privately from the owner, what gold or silver soever he had: denouncing a punishment by a Cryer, if any one hid it, and propounding a reward to them that told of it, to wit, a tenth part, and to the slaves liberty. At the first some concealed their mony, hoping that his threats would go no further than words: but after they saw that rewards were given to discoverers, they desired that the time prefixed might be prolonged: which being granted, some digged up that they had hid in the earth; others drew their mony out of wells, and some again brought more than they hid before. [*Appian. pag.* 631, 332.] And when as thus he had extorted from private men 8000 talents, and publickly had fined the City in 500 more. [*Plutarch. in M. Bruto.*] He left to the Rhodians remaining nothing but their life. [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.]

This therefore Cassius by a sharp and most prosperous war, took Rhodes, a matter of huge consequence, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2, *cap.* 70.] who rejoycing at his sudden overcoming

Digitized by Google

coming it and the great store of money, left L. Varus at Rhodes with a Garrison, [*Appian. pag. 632.*] After this he put to death Ariobarzanes whom he had taken, [*Dio. pag. 346. fin.*] and commanded a tribute of ten years from all the Provinces of Asia, which he exacted without any abatement, [*Appian. 632.*]

Then it was told Cassius, that Cleopatra was sailing towards Cæsar and Antonius with an huge Navy, and great preparation; she having alwayes before followed that side, for the love she bare to the former Cæsar; but then far more eagerly for the fear she had of Cassius: for the invasion of whom, Cassius sent into Peloponesus, Murcus together with one Legion and some Archers in 60 covered ships, to keep the road about the Promontary of Tenarus; but Cleopatra contemning Cassius and Murcus his guard, set sail towards the Ionian Sea: but her Fleet was grievously troubled with a tempest on the coast of Africa, and the tokens of her shipwrack were brought by the waves even into the country of Laconia, and Cleopatra her self fell into a sicknesse, and so returned home, [*Appian. lib. 4. pag. 632, 636. cum lib. 5. pag. 975.*]

Among Brutus's Epistles, there is one concerning the Victories of him and Cassius, as it were sent to the Coans. *Rhodes truly now obeys Cassius, a city rather bold, than strong by her own strength. All Lycia is now at our command, partly conquered in war, and partly for fear of suffering extremities: which choice truly was for their profit; for willingly they chose that, which they must have done in a little time after: Chuse you therefore whether you had rather serve being forced thereto by war, or rather to be called our friends by receiving us.*

Brutus being returned from Lycia into Ionium, he did many memorable workes, both in honouring them that deserved well, and in punishing others according to their demerit: and amongst others, Theodorus the Rhetorician, by whose perswasion (as he himself bragged) Pompey the Great was killed, finding wandering in Asia, he put to death, with all manner of torments, [*Plutarch, in Bruto, & Pompeio.*]

Brutus sent for Cassius to come to Sardes, and as he was coming near there, he went to meet him with his friends: the whole souldiery being ready in their arms, saluted them both Generals: as it is wont to be in great matters between two who have many Captains and Friends, that mutual suspicion and accusations will arise between them. The first thing they did, they two alone went into a private room, and shutting the doors to them, and all men bid withdraw, they began amongst themselves first to expostulate, then to argue, and accuse each other: then falling into fear, and to a more free and vehement chiding, their friends wondering at the sharpnesse of this wrath and contention, feared to what issue this would come, [*Id. in Bruto.*] but all these suspicions, (which each had conceived against other thorough other mens false accusations,) they wisely at length took away, [*Dio. lib. 47. pag. 347.*]

M. Favonius was then there, (of whom Cicero makes mention of as a familiar friend to Brutus, lib. 15. ad Atticum, epist. 11.) an imitatour a long while of M. Cato, who was a Philosopher, not so much thorough reason, as by some passionate and mad motion; and placed it amongst the least matters to be Consul of Rome: and with a Cynical kind of harsh language which he used, he aleviated the tedium his importunity brought upon many. He then violently thrusting away the porters who forbad him entrance, went into the room where Brutus and Cassius had private conference, with a mimick voyce, pronouncing those Verses that Homer saith Nestor used,

'Αλλὰ πίθεσθ', ἄμφω δὲ νεωτέρω ἐστὸν ἐμεῖο.
At parete ambo, natu me nempe minores;

But both obey, for I your Senior am.

and those that follow. This made Cassius laugh, but Brutus thrust him out; calling him ἀπλόκυνα and ψευδόκυνα, *unlearned dog, and adulterous dog*; After this difference was ended, Cassius provided a supper, and Brutus invited his friends thither. As they were going to sit down, Favonius came very trim: Brutus protesting that he came unsent for, and bidding him be gone; but he thrusting in, placed himself at the upper end of the Table between them: and there was at the Feast both mirth and good discourse, [*Id. ibid.*]

The next day Brutus condemned in publick judgement, and with a note of infamy, L. Pellius, one that had been Prætor, and whose help he had used, being accused of bribery by the Sardians: which deed did not a little touch Cassius, who a few dayes before, onely chastised privately two that were found guilty of the same fault, and absolving them publickly, still made use of them. Whereupon he accused Brutus as too rigidly keeping the laws, and too just, at such a time as he should do but civilly and with humanity: he admonished him again that he should remember the Ides of March,

March, on which they had killed Cæsar, who had not so much vexed all men, as a patrone of them that did it. [*Id. ibid.*]

Labienus the younger, the son of Titus Labienus, (Cæsars Lieutenant in Gallia, being sent by Cassius and Brutus to demand aid of Orodes, the King of the Parthians, remained there a long time with him, without any notice being taken of him, both because the King had no mind to help them, and also because he durst not deny them. [*Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 371. *cum Floro. lib.* 4. *cap.* 9. *& Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 78.]

Brutus commanded the whole fleet of the Lycians, to set saile for Abydus, whither also he marched with his land forces; to stay there for Cassius his coming out of Ionium, that they might both go to Sestos together. [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 636.]

When Cassius and Brutus were about to passe out of Asia into Europe, and to transport their army into the opposite continent; an horrible spectacle is said to be shewed to Brutus; for in the dead of the night, when the moon shined not very bright, and all the army was in silence, a black image of an huge and horrid body, standing by him silently is said to offer it self to Brutus, his candle being almost out, but he asking without fear, what either man or god he was, the spirit answered, O Brutus I am thy evill Genius, thou shalt see me again at Philippi, and that he should answer undauntedly, Then I shall see thee: Florus relates these things [*lib*, 4. *cap.* 7. *Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 668.] Plutarch in the end of Cæsars life, but more fully in the life of Brutus, where he adds that the next morning he told Cassius what he had seen, and that he expounded to him out of the doctrine of the Epicureans, what was to be thought concerning such spectrals.

3963. Antigonus the son of Aristobulus (the brother of Hyrcanus) invaded Judea, being aided by Ptolomei the son of Mennæus, and Fabius the governour of Damascus, whom he had made his friend by money, and Marion the Tyrant of the Tyrians, who adhered to him, for the hate he bare to Herod, whom Herod meeting being scarce entred the borders of the Country, drave him from thence, having overcome him in battle, wherefore Hyrcanus honoured him with crownes as soon as he returned to Jerusalem, for already by promise he was accounted of as one of the family of Hyrcanus, being to marry Mariamme (in Syriack called מרים or Mary) born of Alexander the son of Aristobulus (the brother of Hyrcanus, and Alexandra the daughter of Hyrcanus. [*Joseph. lib. belli.* 1. *cap* 10. *& lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 21. *cum lib.* 15. *cap.* 9. 11.]

At the gulf Melanes, Cassius and Brutus having mustered their army, there were found in it 80000 foot, and Brutus had of French and Lusitanian horse 4000, of Thracian, Illyrian, Parthia, and Thessalian 2000. Cassius had of Spanish and French 2000; 4000 horsemen that were archers out of Arabia, Media, and Parthia, (for Justin confirmes that the Parthians sent aides hither, [*lib.* 42. *cap.* 4.] there followed also Kings that were allies, and Tetrarchs out of Gallogræcia, who brought 5000 horse besides foot forces. [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 840.]

These met with the army of the Triumviri, M. Antonius and Octavianus Cæsar at Philippi, a city of Macedonia, (not lesse famous for Saint Pauls epistle, than for this war:) [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 70.] in like manner on each side there were 19. Legions, Antonius and Cæsar had 13, Brutus and Cassius 20000, the Cassians, desiring to tire the enemy out with scarcity of provision, for many daies refused the fight; seeing all things were supplied to them out of Asia, and brought neer hand by sea, whereas the enemies were in want in an enemies countrey; for neither the merchants could get any thing out of Egypt, there qeing a great famine there: neither would Sextus Pompeius suffer any thing to be brought out of Spain or Africk, nor Statius Murcus and Domitius Ænobarbus out of Italy, and truely Macedonia and Thessalia, could not long suffice, which then alone maintained the army; on the other side Antonius, that he might hinder the bringing in provision to the enemy behind them out of Thasus, in ten daies space, having privately opened a passage in a narrow fen, erected many Castles with trenches on the farther side; which afterward Cassius by running a trench from his camp to the sea through all the fen, rendred unprofitable to him. [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 652. 653.]

The fight then being begun, (from which Cæsar and Antonius are said to have withdrawn themselves) the wing that Brutus commanded, beating back the enemy, took Cæsars camp; but the wing in which Cassius was, was put to flight and discomfited, and his camp taken by the Antonians; [*Florus lib.* 4. *cap.* 7. *Vellei. Patercul. ut supra. Plutarch. in Antonio.*] there fell of the Cassians 8000 reckoning the servants, that followed the camp, whom Brutus called Brigæ of Cæsars army Messala Corrinus, who was then present in Brutus camp, and a little after yielded himself to Cæsar, saith he thought there were lost twice so many or more. [*Plutarch. in M. Bruto. cum Appiano. lib.* 4. *pag.* 655.]

Cassius heving lost his Camp, could not returne thither, but went about unto an

 hill

hill by Philippi, to take a view what should be done, [*Appian. pag.* 655.] and supposing that the whole army was discomfited, killed himself, [*Livy, lib.* 124.] with the same sword he had killed Cæsar, as Plutarch relates in the end of his Cæsar. Although in another he himself, with others also, say, That his head was cut off by his freed man Pindarus: whom from the overthrow of Crassus in Parthia, he had appointed for such a necessity. [*Id. in Bruto. & Antonio. cum Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 70. *Appian. pag.* 655. *Dion. pag.* 354.] Of whom Valerius Maximus, lib. 6. cap, 8. *Pindarus newly manumitted by Cassius, now overcome in the war at Philippi, withdrew him from the insulting of his enemies, by cutting off his head at his own command, who withdrew himself from the sight of men, by a voluntary death; so that his dead body could not be found: which of the gods, the revenger of so great a wickednesse, bound that right hand with such dulnesse, which was enraged in the murder of the father of his Country, that it should come trembling to Pindarus his knees, least he shouldpay that punishment, which he had deserved, at the will of the pious Conquerour? Truly thou, Deified Julius, hast exacted the revenge due to thy heavenly wounds, by compelling that head was perfidious against thee, to be made a suppliant to the aid of a base man, forced by the rage of mind, that he would not retein his life, nor durst end it by his own hand.*

Brutus, having delivered Cassius his Corps to his friends, caused it to be privately buried at Thasus, least the army, by the sight of his funeral, should be provoked to mourning, and be dejected. [*Plutarch. in Bruto. Appian. pag.* 655. *Dio. pag.* 354.] Cassius died the very day he was born, [*Appian. ibid.*] and his servant in the evening came to Antonius, with his souldiers coat, and his sword, which he had newly taken from his body; which being brought him, the Antonians took such courage, that they set the army in battle array, as soon as it was day. [*Plutarch ut supra.*]

On the same day that the army of Cæsar was overthrown in the field at Philippi, the Marthian Legion, and other great forces, that were bringing to Cæsar, by Domitius Culvinus out of Italy, were overcome and discomfited by Murcus and Aenobarbus in the Ionian sea. [*Plutarch. in Bruto. Appian. pag.* 656, 657.] Of which victory Brutus was ignorant for 20 daies together; all which time the Souldiers of Cæsar and Antonius were mired in the fens of Philippi, and very much troubled with autumnal showres, that followed after the battle, and conjealed into ice. [*Plutarch. ibid.*] In which time many Germans fled to Brutus: and in like manner Amyntas, the Generall of Dejotarus, and Rhascipolis the Thracian, left Brutus his party: which when Brutus suspected, in fear of a greater revolt, he determined to put all upon a general battle. [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 355.]

The night before the battle, it is reported, that that ghost came again to Brutus, in the same manner as before, but spake nothing, and so vanished away: although P. Volumnius, a man given to the study of wisdom, who was then in Brutus his Camp, and wrote other progidies that happened, made no mention of this apparation. [*Plutarch. in fin. Cæsaris, & in Bruto. cum. Appiano, lib.* 4. *pag.* 668.]

At this second fight, not onely Antonius was present, but also Cæsar Octavius, though weak and sickly: of whom Ovid touching the things that were done in this Philippick war, in the third book Fastorum.

Hoc opus, hac pietas, hac prima elementa fuerunt
Cæsaris; ulcisci justa per arma patrem.

Cæsars first work, or worthie action rather,
Was, By just arms he did revenge his father.

And in the fifth.

Voverat hoc juvenis tunc, cum pia sustulit arma;
A tantis princeps incipiendus erat.
Ille manus tendens: adstanti milite justo,
In conjuratos talia verba dedit, &c.

This the youth vow'd, when first to arms he ran,
Being the chief of them he then began.
His stretch't out hand to th' souldiers whilst he shoke,
He, them confederated, thus bespoke.

Brutus being overcome in battle, fled to an hill by night: and on the next day he desired of Strabo Ægeates, an Epirote, with whom there was friendship, by reason that they studied Rhetorick together, that he would lend him his hand towards his death: and

and casting his left arme over his head, when as holding the point of the sword in his right hand,and directing it to his left pappe,where the heart beats, and forcing himself upon a wound, so gave up the ghost, being run through at one thrust. [*Livy, lib.* 124. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 70. *Plutarch in M. Bruto. Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 665, 666.]

And this was the end of Brutus and Cassius in this war, who being the murderers of Julius Cæsar their Emperour, by whom they were saved in the Pharsalian fight, afterwards murdred themselves, [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 667, 668.] being both of them run through with the swords they had killed Cæsar,as Dio affirms in the beginning of his 48. book; and the liberty which they so much desired to see restored, they lost by this murder of Cæsar, [*Florus. lib.* 4. *cap.* 7.] although they, in lesse than two years, had gathered together more than 20. Legions, and about 20000 Horse, above 200. long ships, and other not contemptible preparations, and had extorted huge sums of mony from men, whether they would or not: and being often victours in the wars, they waged with many Cities, and with Nations of the contrary faction, and had the command of all from Macedonia to Euphrates; and whosoever they made war with, they drew them to their society, and made use of their help which were faithful to them, as of Kings and Governours, yea, of the Parthians, although their enemies. [*Appian. pag*, 666, 667.]

Antonius standing by the corps of Brutus, modestly upbraided him with the death of his brother Caius, put to death by him in Macedonia; but often saying, That he rather imputed the death of his brother to Hortensius, (who was Proconsul of Macedonia) than to Brutus; he commanded Hortensius to be killed upon his grave, [*Plutarch in M. Bruto.& M. Antonio.*] He cast upon Brutus his body his purple souldiers coat of great price,and committed the care of his funeral to one of his free men, whom afterwards he put to death, when he knew he had not burnt that coat with him, and sent his ashes to his mother Servilia. [*Id. ibid. Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 668.] But Octavian sent his head to Rome, that it might be bestowed under Cæsars statue. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 13.] But in the passage from Dyrrachium, a tempest arising, it was cast into the sea. [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 356.]

As many of the Nobility as escaped into Thasus, some sailed from thence, others yielded themselves to the power and mercy of Messala, Corvinus and L. Bibulus; others having agreed for their security with the Antonians: Antonius himself being come into Thasus, delivered up to him whatsoever of either mony, arms, provision, or other preparation remained. [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 669.]

L. Julius Mocilla, one that had been Prætour, and his son, and A. Torquates, and others that were abashed with the like fortune,went into Samothracia,to whom Pomponius Atticus commanded all things to be supplied out of Epirus. [*Cornel. Nepos. in Vita Attici.*]

Cassius Parmensis, Brutus and Cassius being gone to the war, was left in Asia with a fleet and an army, to exact mony, after the death of Cassius, hoping better things from Brutus, chose 30 of the Rhodian ships, supposing he should fill so many with Mariners of the Allies; the rest he burnt, least the City should make some innovations. Having done this, he sets saile with his own, and the Rhodian ships; but Clodius being sent by Brutus, as soon as he saw the Rhodians about to rebell, (for now Brutus was dead) he withdrew the Garrison of 3000 men, and joyned himself with Parmenses: to them came Torulus with many other ships, and mony which he had exacted from the Rhodians, before their revolt. [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 671, 672.]

To this Fleet, as in which there was yet some strength, resorted as many as were dispersed thorough Asia for divers affairs; and put into them as many Legionary souldiers as they could possibly, and made a muster for rowers of bondmen and slaves, and of the Islanders into whose Ports they came. To them came Cicero the younger, and as many of the Nobility as fled from Thasus: So that in short time, there was a great company, and both a fleet and an army not to be contemned, with Leaders also, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 672.]

These sailed into the Ionian Sea to Statius Murcus, and Cn. Aenobarbus, who commanded great forces, taking Lepidus with them with another band, who kept Crete with a Garrison of Brutus's: where parting, part remained with Aenobarbus, making a faction of their own, (keeping the Ionian Sea, bringing much damage to their enemies;) part went with Murcus and joyned forces with Sextus Pompeius; for joyning himself to Pompeius both with that part of the army that was committed to his charge, and a great Fleet, and the reliques of Brutus his army, he doubled Pompeius's Forces, [*Id. ibid. cum Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 72. & 77. *Dion. lib.* 48. *pag.* 361, 368.]

Cæsar and Antonius dismissed the souldiers that had served out their time, except 8000 whom they intreated to serve longer under them, and divided them between them, and took one of an hundred of them for their Life-guard: of eleven Legions and 14000 Horse, which were left of Brutus his army, Antonius took six Legions, and 10000 Horse; and Cæsar four Legions, and 4000 Horse, [*Appian. ibid. pag.* 672, 673.] Moreover it was agreed, that Cæsar should give two Legions of his own to go along with Antonius, and that he again should receive two others which were then left in Italy, which were his souldiers under the command of Calenus, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 673. *Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 358.]

Cæsar taking this businesse upon him, that he might represse Lepidus the Triumvir if he should make any stir, and carry on the war against Sextus Pompeius, and divide the lands promised to the old souldiers that were ensignes, returned into Italy; but in his journey fell so sick, that they that were at Rome thought he was dead. Antonius stayed to go about the Provinces beyond Sea, to abate the enemies pride, and to get money for the souldiers as they had promised them, [*Livy, lib.* 125. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 74. *Plutarch, in Antonio. Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 672, 673. *Dio. lib.* 48, *pag.* 357, 358.] for seeing they had promised to every souldier 5000 drachmes, they were to take the greater care to find out and to command money, [*Plutarch, in Antonio, cum Dion. lib.* 47. *pag.* 352.]

Antonius therefore with a great army passing into Greece, at the first shewed not himself harsh or rigid to the Grecians; but rejoyced to be accounted a friend of the Grecians, especially of the Athenians, on whose City he bestowed many gifts, [*Plutarch.*]

L. Censorinus being left in Greece, himself went into Asia. [*Id.*] There he going about, and sending others, exacted money of the Cities, and sold their Territories, [*Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 371.] Kings also much haunted his Court, and Kings wives striving amongst themselves in gifts and beauty, offered their service to him. Anaxenor also an harper, Xuthus a musitian, Metrodorus a dancer, and all the Asian comicks and kickshaws crept into the Court; where all things abounded in luxury. At length Antonius being ready to go to the Parthian war, he sent Dellius (the Historian, as Plutarch afterwards calls him, and whom Seneca, in 1 Suasoria, saith, left Cassius and went to Antonius) into Egypt to Cleopatra; commanding her to appear before him in Cilicia, to answer for her self, because she was said to have afforded much help and aid to Cassius, [*Plutarch.*] 4673. 41.

Apuleius, who was proscribed by the Triumviri, by delivering Bythinia to Antonius, over which he was made Governour by Brutus, obtained of him to be restored into his country, [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 616.]

In Bythinia, Antonius met with Embassies from all Nations; there were also the Rulers of the Jews, to accuse Phasaelus and Herod; as though Hyrcanus reigned onely in shew; but in truth all the power was in the two brothers. But Antonius highly honoured Herod, who was come thither to wipe off all objections, by which it came to passe, that his adversaries were not so much as admitted to speak to him; for this Herod had obtained by bribing him, [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 22.]

At his entrance into Ephesus, the women went before him in habits of the Bacchara, and men in the habit of Satyres and Panes: all the city resounded with hurrying after Ivy Garlands with instruments of musick, flutes and pipes: they called him Διόνυσον χαριδότην καὶ μειλίχιον, *Bacchus the bountiful and debonair*, [*Plutarch.*] He there sacrificed to Diana with all magnificence, as to the Protectour of that place: and absolved the Cassiani upon their petitions, who had fled into Sanctuary there, except Petronius who was guilty of the conspiracy against Cæsar, and Quintus who had betrayed Dolabella to Cassius at Laodicea. [*Appian. lib.* 6. *pag.* 683.]

Thither came the Embassadors of Hyrcanus the High Priest; and of the Jews: to wit, Lysimachus, the son of Pausanias, Joseph, the son of Mennæus, Alexander, the son of Theodorus, bringing unto him a Crown of gold; they declared unto him the same Embassie they did at Rome: desiring him, that those Jews that Cassius had taken prisoners, contrary to the Laws of Arms, might, by his letters written to the Provinces, be set at liberty, and that their Country that Cassius had taken from them, might be restored. Antonius thinking they demanded but equity, presently yielded to their requests, and wrote letters to this purpose, both to Hyrcanus himself, and also to the Tyrians, Sidonians, Antiochians, and Aradians, which are extant in Josephus, [*lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 22.]

The Græcians and other Nations inhabiting Asia Pergamena, being cited to Ephesus, Antonius declared unto them, what great promises he had made to his 28 conquering Legions, which with those that belonged to them made up; 150000 men and whenas they had given to Cassius and Brutus his enemies ten yeares tribute in 2 yeares, he demanded of them that they should give him so much in one year, who complaining

complaining that they were exhausted by their former enemies, at length very hardly obteined, that they might pay nine yeares tribute in two yeares, [*Appian. lib. 5. pag. 673. 674.*]

Antonius deprived many noble men of their estates, and bestowed them upon Knaves, and flatterers, many begged the fortunes of some that were alive, and had them, and some of those that were dead, he bestowed the goods of a Citizen of Magnesia upon a Cook who had dressed but one supper, (as it is reported) handsomely for him; at last, when he had burthened the Cities with another tribute, Hybreas who agitated the affaires of Asia, was so bold to say, *if you can exact a tribute of us twice in a year, you must be able also to make two summers, and then to yield fruites to us twice*, and when Asia brought in 200000 talents *he said if thou hast not received them, demand them, but if thou hast not that that thou hast received, we are undone*; sharply nipping Antonius by this saying, who out of simplicity believing his own servants, was ignorant of many things that were done, [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

In like manner other tributes were imposed by the command of Antonius upon Kings, Governours, and free Cities, each according to their abillties. [*Appian. lib. 5. pag. 674.*]

As he was going about the Provinces, L. the brother of Cassius, and as many as had heard of the act of clemency done by him at Ephesus, and were afraid, humbly came and presented themselves unto him, all whom he absolved, except those that were guilty of Cæsars death, to whom only he continued unplacable. [*Id. ibid.*]

The Lycians and Xanthians he freed from tribute, and exhorted them to rebuild their city, to the Rhodians also he gave Andros, Tenos, Naxos, and Myndus: which not long after he took from them, as ruling too cruelly over them, but also granted to them of Laodicea and Tarsus, liberty and freedome from tributes, to the Athenians that came unto him, he gave first Tenos; and then Ægina, and also Icos, Cea, Sciathus, and Parepathus, [*ibid. pag. 675.*]

Passing by Phrygia, Mysia, Gallogræcia, Cappadocia, Cilicia, Cœlosyria, Palestina, Ituræa, and other Provinces of the Syrians, he laid very grievous tributes on them all, he composed also all differences of Kings, and Cities after his own pleasure, and particularly in Cappadocia, the businesse of Sisenna and Ariarathes, Sisenna being preferred to the Kingdome, in favour of his beautifull mother, yet in Syria he took away Tyrants from divers Townes, [*ibid.*] he committed the Goverment of Cyprus, to Demetrius the freed man of Julius Cæsar. [*Dio. lib. 48. pag. 381.*]

Antonius promised the Tarsenses the command of the university, and preferred Boethus to that office in that place, one as well an ill Poet, as an ill Citizen; yet Antonius approved his Poem that he wrote of his victory at Philippi: but the Tarsenses chiefly preferred him, because he was able on a sudden to speak something concerning any subject, but when the accounts of the expences to be laid out in the university, were committed to his charge, he was found to have stollen both other things and also the oyl, upon which account being accused before Antonius, he answered him, *as Homer sang the praises of Agamemnon, and Achilles, and also Ulysses, so have I thine, therefore it is not fit that I should be accused of these crimes before thee*, but: answered the accuser, *Homer stole no oyl from Agamemnon and Achilles, which because thou hast done, thou shalt be punished*, neverthelesse Boethus, having appeased his anger by some services, kept the Government of the City even to the death of Antonius. [*Strabo. lib. 14. pag. 674.*]

Cleopatra, what being brought in by Dellius, and partly trusting in the comelinesse of her beauty and behaviour, came into Cilicia, unto Antonius, [*Plutarch. in Antonio. cum Josepho. lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 23. Appian. lib. 5. pag. 673. & Dion. lib. 48. 371.*] the fantasticallnesse of whose coming, is thus described by Plutarch more like a Poet, than an Historian, she was conveyed by a ship all guilt, on the river Cydnus, which runs by the City Tarsus, with purple sailes all spread, and the oares all silvered, with musick flutes, and pipes, and harps, she lay being curiously dressed under a canopie of cloath of gold, as Venus is painted, boyes like to Cupids, stood here and there and fanned her, and her maidens in the habits of Nereides and Graces, stood at the helms, and others plied the oares, all the bancks were filled with most fragrant smels, by reason of the abundance of perfumes, the men from both sides the shore accompanied her from the river, and they that were in the city came to see the sight, so that Antonius was left alone sitting in the Forum, upon his Tribunall, and there went a generall rumour, that Venus was coming to feast with Bacchus, for the preservation of Asia, Antonius sent certain men to invite her to supper; but she thought it rather belonged to him to come to her: who that he might just at her coming shew his gentlenesse and curtesie, obeyed her and came.

Cleopatra, when Antonius accused her that she was not at part of Cæsars labours in the last war, objected to him again among other things, both the four Legions that she

she had sent to Dolabella, and how her fleet was torn with Tempests, and how often Cassius had threatned her, because she had sent no aide to him: he being overcome, began, like a young man, although he was then fourty years old, to love her; upon whom a good while agone, he had wontonly cast his eyes, when she was a but a girle; when he being a young man, followed Gabinius to Alexandria, being at that time master of his Horse: and immediately Antonius his ancient industry decaying, all men did nothing but execute the commands of Cleopatra, without respect, either of Humane or Divine Law. [*Appian. lib. 5. pag. 671, 675, 676.*]

At the entreaty of Cleopatra, Antonius sent murtherers to Miletus, to kill her sister Arsinoe, a Nunne of Diana Leucophrine, as Appian relates: [*Ibid. pag. 676.*] although Josephus saith that she was killed at Ephesus, as she was at her prayers in the Temple of Diana. [*lib. 15. cap. 14.*]

Antonius commanded the Tyrians to deliver to Cleopatra Serapion, the Governour of Cyprus, who had sent aide to Cassius, and now came to beg his pardon: as also the Aradians, another suppliant; who when as Ptolæmæus, the brother of Cleopatra, being overcome by Julius Cæsar in a navral fight, upon the river Nilus, and was never seen more, had bragged to the Aradians, that he was Ptolomy. He commanded also Megabezus, the Priest of Diana, the Ephesian, to be brought before him, because he had entertained Arsinoe, as a Queen; but at the entreaty of the Ephesians to Cleopatra, he dismissed him. [*Appian. ut supra, pag. 676.*]

In the interim, Fulvia, the wife of Antonius in Italy, that had nothing of a woman in her, but her body, raised great stirs and wars against Cæsar Octavianus. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 74.*] By which dissention both the affinity between them is broken off, and the Common-wealth is broken into open war: for Cæsar seeing he could not endure the insolency of his mother in law, (for he had rather seem not to agree with her, than with Antonius) he made a divorce with her daughter Claudia, whom he sware was yet a Virgin. [*Dion, lib. 48. pag. 359, 360. Sueton. in Octavio, cap. 62.*]

Hereupon Cæsar sent into Phœnicia to Antonius, Cocceius and Cecinna, of whom Cecinna, his Embassy being ended, returned to Cæsar; but Cocceius tarried with Antonius. [*Appian. lib. 5. pag. 707.*]

There came an hundred of the most honourable among the Jews to Daphne, near Antioch in Syria to Antonius, now doting on the love of Cleopatra, that they might accuse Phasaelus and Herod; having chosen out for this purpose the most eloquent of their whole number, and Messala undertook to defend the young mens cause: Hyrcanus also assisted him, who had betroathed his daughter to Herod. But parties being heard, Antonius demanded of Hyrcanus, which party he thought to be fittest to govern a Common-wealth: when he had answered on the young mens behalf, Antonius who loved them, because he had been kindly entertained by their fathers) made them both Tetrarchs, leaving unto them the government of all Judea, and wrote letters also to this purpose, and clapt fifteen of their adversaries in prison, and would have put them to death, had not Herod interceded for them. [*Joseph. lib. 1. bell. cap. 10. & lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 23.*]

Then a thousand men came from Jerusalem to Tyrus, to Antonius, who being already bribed by the brethren, commanded the magistracy of that place, that they should kill the Embassadours, as men that made innovations, and that they should aide the Tetrarchs: but Herod and Hyrcanus coming to them at their time without the City on the sea shoare, advised them earnestly to withdraw; and admonishing them what danger would ensue, if they followed the suite: but they contemned this advice. Whereupon certain Jews, and the inhabitants of that City, brake out upon them, and killed some, and wounded other some; but Hyrcanus caused the wounded to be cured, and dead to be buryed, and the rest took their flight homewards: but whrn the people did nothing but raile against Herod, Antonius in his displeasure slew those that he had in hold. [*Ibid.*]

Cleopatra being returned home, Antonius sent Horesemen to Palmyra, a City seated not far from Euphrates, to plunder it; a light crime being objected against them for colour sake; that whenas they lived in the confines of the Romans and Parthians, (they being Merchants, carried out of Persia, Indian, and Arabian wares to the Romans) but indeed, that they might enrich the Horsemen: of which when the Palmyreni had an inckling, they carried their goods to the other side of the bank, and placed Archers to keep them off, in which kind of weapon they do excel: but the Horse men finding the City empty, returned without either plunder or bloudshed. Hereupon presently after followed the Parthian war; many Tyrants out of Syria, whom Antonius had expulsed from thence, flying to the Parthians, and inviting them to seize upon Syria. [*Appian. lib. 5. pag. 676, 677.*]

Antonius,

Digitized by Google

3964. 4074 40

Antonius, when he had laid grievous tributes on the people, and had thus offended the Palmyreni; he staid not to settle the troubles of the Province, but dividing his army into winter quarters, he himself went into Egypt to Cleopatra, [*ibid. pag.* 677.] leaving Plancus in Asia, and Saxa in Syria, [*Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 371.] to wit Decidius Saxa: of whom Cicero makes mention in 13 Philippick, as one of M. Antonius guard, and Livy [*in lib.* 127.] as of his Lieutenant in Syria.

This thing gave occasion to many stirs; for they that inhabited the Island Aradus, obeyed not those that were sent to them, for the exacting the money, but also slew some of them: and the Parthians whereas before they were in some commotions, then much more made insurrections against the Romans, Labienus, and Pacorus the son of Orodes being their Commanders, [*Dio. ibid.*]

To the Aradians belongeth, that that is read in the Chronicle of Eusebius. *Curtius Sulassus was burnt alive with four cohorts in the Island Aradus, because he too fiercely exacted the tributes.* Concerning Labienus, who Livy notes in lib. 127. to have been of Pompeyes faction, thus we read in Plutarch, [*in Antonio.*] *When the forces of the Parthians were in suspence, of which Labienus being created General for the conduct of the Parthians, the Kings Captains being about to set upon Syria, Antonius was drawn away to Alexandria by Cleopatra.* From whence a place that was brought to this purpose by the compiler of the Parthian Story of Appian, [*pag.* 155, 156.] is to be corrected: who foolishly insinuates, that Labienus was brought by the Kings Captains to Alexandria: but Dio explains both the Original and Progresse of this Expedition after this manner.

After the overthrow of Philippi Labienus, supposing that the Conquerours would pardon none of the adverse party, thought it better to live with Barbarians than to perish in his own country, and therefore stayed with the Parthians: and as soon as he understood of the sloth of Antonius, and his love and journey into Egypt, he advised the Parthians to make war upon the Romans, whose armies partly were cut off, partly received some losse, and the rest disagreed among themselves, and looked every day again as if they would come to a civil war. Wherefore he perswaded the King, that whilst Cæsar was detained in Italy by reason of Sextus Pompeius, and Antonius gave himself over to his love in Egypt, he might subdue Syria, and the countries neer unto it. He promised him also that he would be the General of this war, and so he might move many Nations to revolt from the Romans, who were offended with them, for the continual dammages with which they were afflicted by them, [*Dio. pag.* 371, 372.]

When he had perswaded the King by this discourse to make war, having received great forces from him, and his son Pacorus, he brake into Phœnice; and setting upon Apamea, but being beaten from the wall, he took the Garrisons that were placed in that country by their voluntary resignation: those consisted of Cassius and Brutus his souldiers; whom Antonius had chosen into his army, and had left to keep Syria, as well knowing that country: therefore Labienus easily made them of his party, as they that were familiarly acquainted with him; except Saxa, who then commanded them; for he being the brother of Decidius Saxa the Lieutenant of Antonius, and his Quæstor, was the onely man that joyned not with Labienus, [*Ibid.*]

Labienus overcame this Saxa in a set battle by the multitude and valour of his Horse, and pursued him as he was flying by night out of his Camp. He had before shot tickets into his Camp, to draw his souldiers to his party; which thing also Saxa fearing fled. Labienus having overtaken him, killed most of them that were with him: but when Saxa had fled to Antioch, he took Apamea, which no longer resisted him, because it was generally reported that he was dead. He also took Antioch, deserted by Saxa, [*Ibid.*]

M. Antonius being splendidly entertained by Cleopatra, wintered in Egypt without his imperial ensignes, either as being in anothers government and royal City, or because he would solemnize Festival dayes in his winter quarters; for setting aside all businesse, for his country, he wore the Grecian four-cornered Robe, and the white Attic shooe called Phæcasium, which the Athenian and Alexandrian Priests did use. When he went abroad he went onely to the Temples, or places of Exercise, or to the meetings of Philosophers, alwayes keeping company with the Grecians, and courting of Cleopatra, for whose sake chiefely he said he undertook this voyage, [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 677.]

Being thus given to luxury with Cleopatra and the Egyptians, he lay there idle even to his utter destruction, [*Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 373.] Plutarch describeth at large the luxury of him and his son, relating those things concerning this businesse that Philotus the Amphissian Physitian told his Grandfather Lamprias, who was then at that time at Alexandria following his studies.

Cleopatra departing from him neither by night nor day, played with him at dice, drank

The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.

drank with him, hunted with him, and saw him exercising himself in his armes; she accompanied him by night thorough the streets as he was evesdropping at the gates and windows of the citizens, and talking to them that were within, and rambled with him, clad in the habit of a serving-maid; for he was wont to wear such habit himself; whereupon he returned home oftentimes well jeered, and oftentimes well cudgelled, [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

Antonius deteined the Embassadours that were sent to him from the Italian Colonies; either because it was winter, or because he would conceal his counsels. [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 701] but in the mean time Cæsar Octavianus did besiege the Consul L. Antonius his brother, at Perusium in Hetruria, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 689.]

Cn. Domitius Calvinus, and Asinius Pollio being Consuls, Perusia was taken by Octavian. [*Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 365.] 4674. 40.

Labienus having followed Saxa, flying into Cilicia, there killed him. [*Dio. lib.* 48 *pag.* 372.] *Labienus going from Brutus his camp to the Parthians, and leading an army of them into Syria, killed the Lieutenant of Antonius, had very much afflicted the transmarine provinces:* saith Velleius Paterculus [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 5.] but Florus in his fourth book 9 chapter *Saxa* (for thus it is to be read there; not Casca) *the Lieutenant, was beholding to his own sword, that he might not come into his enemies power.*

Saxa bein dead, Pacorus subdued all Syria, [*Florus & Dio. ut supra. cum Livio. lib.* 127.] Tyrus only excepted, which the Romans that were left, and the Syrians who agreed with, had taken before, and neither by perswasions, nor force could they be reduced under his power, for the Parthians had never a fleet with them. [*Dio, ibid.*]

In the second year (as it is in Josephus, [*lib.* 14. *cap.* 23.] to wit from the coming of Antonius into Syria, in which, Pacorus the Kings son, and Barzapharnes a ruler of the Parthians seized upon Lysia, Ptolomæus the son of Mennæus died, whose successor in the principality Lysanias his son, (whom Dio saith was made King of the Ituræans by Antonius) was made friends with An Antigonus the son of Aristobulus, a noble man, who could do much with him, reconciling them.

M. Antonius at the beginning of the spring, went against the Parthians, he came as far as Phœnicia, yea he came to Tyre; [*Plutarch. in Antonio. Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 701.] he sailed thither, as if he would bring aid to the City; but seeing all the country about seized upon by the enemy, pretending the war against Sextus Pompeius, he left it; on the contrary, under pretext of the Parthian war he excused himself, that he did not sooner go against Pompey: it so happened, that he neither came to help his allies, under colour of Pompey, neither aided he Italy, under colour of the allies. [*Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 372.]

As he was passing by the continent, and sailing by Cyprus and Rhodes to Asia, he heard of the event of the siege of Perusia: and accused his brother Lucius, and his wife Fulvia, but more especially Manius, who was his agent in Italy in his absence, then passing into Græcia, he met with his mother Julia, and his wife Fulvia, who had fled out of Italy; and from hence, as he sailed into Italy, he took Sipus. [*Id. ibid. cum Ap. lib.* 5. *pag.* 679, 701.]

Fulvia being dead at Sicyon, her husband Antonius, at the perswasion of his mother Julia and L. Cocceius, being obout to treat of a peace with Cæsar, recalled Sextus Pompeius (with whom he had already entred into league,) into Sicily, as it were to provide for those things that they had agreed upon; and he sent Domitius Aenobarbus into Bythinia to command there. [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 707. 708.] and seeing that Marcellus the husband of Octavia, the most beloved sister of Cæsar, although by another mother, was newly dead: for the more firm confirmation of a peace, she is betrothed to Antonius, who although he did not dissemble that he had to do with Cleopatra, yet denied that she was his wife. [*Id. ibid. pag.* 709. *Livy, lib.* 127. *Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

Then, dividing the Roman Empire between them, they made Codropolis, a Town of Illyrium, (which seemed seated within the innermost part of the Adriatick gulf,) to be the bound of each ones dominions: so that all the Eastern Countreys, aswell Islands as Provinces, both of Europe and Asia, even to the river Euphrates, should fall to Antonius his part, and the Western as Sardinia, Dalmatia, Spain, and Gallia to Cæsars, for the Provinces of Africa, Lepidus the Triumvir had already received from Cæsar, and Sextus Pompeius had seized upon Sicily, [*Plutarch. Appian, ibid. Dio. pag.* 374.]

The war against Pompeius fell to Cæsar; unlesse something else did intervene, and to Antonius fell the Parthian war, to reveng the injury done to Crassus: Domitius Ænobarbus (although one of the murderers of Julius Cæsar) was taken into league by Cæsar, upon the same condition that he was formerly, by Antonius it was added to the league, that it might be lawfull, for both the Generals, to muster the like number of Legions out of Italy, upon these articles the last league was made between Cæsar and Antonius. [*Appian. pag.* 709.]

Cæsar

Cæsar and Antonius entered Rome with an Oration, for joy of the peace that was made between them, [*inscript. Gruter. pag. CCXCVII.*] whom the citizens entertained as triumphing; and clad them in a triumphal Robe, and placed them to see the Playes, in Ivory chairs, [*Dio, pag.* 375.] and then also was solemnized the Marriage between Antonius and Octavia, who was then great with child: and because the law forbad any woman to marry till ten moneths after the death of her husband, the time was remitted by a decree of the Senate, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 78. *Plutarch in Antonio. Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 710. *Dio. pag.* 375. *fin.*] But Antonius put Manius to death because he had exasperated Fulvia by his often complaining on Cleopatra, and because he had been the cause of so great evils, [*Appian. ibid.*]

Asinius Pollio had a son born in his Consulship, whom he called Salonius, from his taking Salonæ, a city of Spalato in Dalmatia: for whom Virgil in his Pollio singing verses upon his nativity, out of the Cumæan or Sibylline Poemes, who dividing the ages of the World by mettals, and in the tenth and last age of the World, (in which Sol or Apollo was to rule) foretelling that there should come to be a restoring of all things, pronounced that this year the Golden Age (and with it the Virgin, Erigone, or Astræa, who had left the earth in the Iron Age) should return again. [*Servius in Virgil. Eclogue,* 4.] In which description the Poet seems to have inserted those things which either he had heard spoken of by the Jews, whom (Cicero in orat. pro Flacco. saith) that there were many dwelt at Rome about the Aurelian Stayres; or which he had himself read in the bookes of the Prophets, (which were common in the Greek tongue) written of him.

Pacorus the King of Parthia his son, having taken Syria, went into Palestina, and deposed Hyrcanus, who was set by the Romans to govern that country, and placed his brother Aristobulus in his room. Thus Dio, [*lib.* 48. *pag.* 372, 373.] ill confounding Aristobulus the father, with Antigonus the son; whenas he himself afterwards alwayes calls this Antigonus the King, and not Aristobulus, [*lib.* 48. *pag.* 382. *& lib.* 49. *pag.* 405.] But most fully doth Josephus lay open this whole matter after this manner.

*A*ntigonus the son of *A*ristobulus, said that he would give to the Parthians a 1000 talents and 500 women, if they would translate the kingdom from Hyrcanus upon him, and would also kill Herod with all that belonged to him: which things although he performed not, yet the Parthians to claim the kingdom for *A*ntonius, marched with their army towards Judea, Pacorus the Kings son by sea, and Barzapharnes by land. The Tyrians shut their gates against him, but, the Sidonians and them of Ptolomais, opened their gates to him. He sent a squadron of horse into Judea before him to see what was to be done, and gave command that they should help *A*ntigonus. He that commanded the squadron was the Kings Buttler, and called also Pacorus.

The Jews also inhabiting Mount Carmel, joyning themselves with Antonius, and shewing themselves ready with him to inrod the enemies country, he began to conceive some hope, that by their help he might bring under his power that part of the country, which is called Drynos; where having encountered with his enemies, and putting them to flight, he pursued them even to Jerusalem.

Here also they of Antigonus his party, their number very much increasing, set upon the Kings house; Phasaelus and Herod defending it: where in the Market-place there was a fight between them, and the enemies being overcome by the brethren, fled into the Temple: whom they having shut up in the Temple, they appointed 60 men to keep them, placed in the adjoyning houses: but these, the people bearing a grudge to the brethren, burnt them with fire. Whereat Herod being angry, killed many of the people: and every hour, one laid waite for another, so that every day some were murdered.

When the day of Penticost was come, there were many thousands of men, as well armed as unarmed, gathered together about the Temple, from all parts of the country, who seized upon both the Temple and the City, except the Kings house; for this Herod kept with a few souldiers, as his brother Phasaelus did the walls. But Herod (being something helped by his brother) assaulted his enemies in the suburbs, forced many thousands of them to flee, some into the City, some into the Temple, and some into a Rampire that was neer the City.

In the mean while, Antigonus demanded that Pacorus the General of the Parthians might be admitted to conclude a peace between them. Pacorus being entertained by Phasaelus, perswaded him that he would go as Embassadour to Barzapharnes, laying an ambush for him: he suspecting nothing went; Herod by no means approving this matter by reason of the perfideousnesse of the Barbarians, but advising rather that he would kill Pacorus, and those that came with him. Wherefore Hyrcanus and Phasaelus went on with their Embassie; and Pacorus leaving with Herod 200 Horsemen,

Horsemen, and ten whom they call Elutheri, took with him the Embassadours.

But as soon as they were come into Galilee, the governours of those Towns came out against them in arms; and Barzapharnes entertained them with a chearful countenance, and bestowed gifts upon them, but afterward laid ambushes for them. Phasaelus was brought with his traine to a place near the sea side, called Ecdippon. Where Ophellus, learning from Saramulla, the richest of all the Syrians, that there were ambushes laid for Phasaelus, offered him shipping to shift away: but he unwilling to leave Hyrcanus and his brother Herod in Jeopardy, expostulated with Barzapharnes, concerning the injury offered to Embassadours, who swearing that these things were not true, went presently to Pacorus.

He was no sooner gone, but Hyrcanus and Phasaelus were clapt up in prison, much detesting the perjury of the Parthians, and to Herod also was an Eunuch sent with command, to surprize him if he could get him out of the City. Herod understanding from others what had happened to his brother, taking with him what aide he had about him, and setting the women on Horses, to wit, his mother Cybele, his sister Salome, his wife Mariamme, and the Mother of his wife Alexandra, the daughter of Hyrcanus, and his youngest brother Pheroras, with their Servants, and the rest of the company, he by night, unknown to his enemies, took his flight into Idumæa.

In the journy, his mother by the overthrow of her Coach, was in great danger of death, that Herod was so astonished, least the enemy should overtake them whilst they stayed there: that he thought to kill himself with his own sword: but being restrained by them that were about him, he went towards Massada, a most strong fortified place, (which is seated in the Country af Arabia, and Palestina) by the nearest way he could possibly: the Parthians first pursuing him, and then the Jews, when he was but 60. furlongs from the City, but both overcome in fight.

After he was come to Ressa, a Village of Idumea, his brother Joseph came unto him; and seeing they brought so great a multitude with them, as without any hired Souldier, the Castle at Massada, whither they were determined to fly, could not hold them, he dismissed the greater part of them, to wit, 9000. commanding them to shift for themselves in Idumæa, giving them victual, but taking unto him the choicest men, and his nearest friends, he entred the Castle, and there disposing of the women, with the rest of their companions, because there was plenty of corn, water, and things necessary besides, he himself went unto Petra, a City of Arabia.

The next day after he was fled from Jerusalem, the Parthians plundred all the goods of the Citizens of Jerusalem, and the Kings house also, onely the treasure of Hyrcanus, which was 300 talents remained untouched: a great part also of Herods substance, especially that that he providently had carried into Idumæa: neither were the Parthians contented with the plunder of the City, but going out of the City, they harrassed the Country also, and rased the rich City of Marissa.

Antigonus, being thus brought back into his Country, by the King of the Parthians, received Hyrcanus and Phasaelus, that were then prisoners; but he was very much agrieved, that the women were got away, whom he had intended to deliver to the Perthians, together with the mony that he had promised to give them: but then being afraid, least Hyrcanus, whom the Parthians had then prisoner, should again, by the favour of the people, be restored into his kingdom, he cut off his ears, that so he might be rendred unfit for the Priesthood: the Law forbidding, that any one that wanted any member, should approach unto the Altar. [*Levitic.* XXI. 17, 18. &c.]

Phasaelus knowing that he was appointed to be put to death, seeing he could not lay violent hands upon himself, by reason of his chains, he beat out his own brains against a stone; but before he was quite dead, hearing by a woman, that his brother Herod was escaped, he greatly rejoyced that there was left one to revenge his death. But the Parthians, although they missed of the women which they most of all desired, notwithstanding, having setled all things at Jerusalem with Antigonus, when they departed, took Hyrcanus along with them prisoner into Parthia. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 1. *lib*, 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 24, 25.]

At the same time Labienus took Cilicia, and all the Cities seated in the Continent of Asia, (for, for fear of him, Plancus, the Lieutenant of Antonius in Asia, had fled into the Island) except Stratonicea, most of them without stroke striken, but Melissa and Alabanda he took by force: for these Cities, when they had entertained a Garrison from Labienus, on a certain festival day, put to death the Garrison, and revolted. Wherefore Labienus having taken Alabanda, put the Citizens to death, and rased Melissa, being abandoned by the inhabitants: and although he had a long time besieged

sieged Stratonicea, yet could he by no means get the City. At length, when he had gotten their mony, and robed their Temples, he called himself the Parthian Emperour, by a clean different reason from the Romans; for he imposed upon himself a name from them whom he led against the Romans, as if he had conquered them, and not his fellow Citizens. [*Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 373.]

Thus the Parthians, conquering for themselves under colour of Auxiliaries, Labienus being their Captain, they made excursions from Euphrates and Syria, even to Ionium, but yet more like thieves than enemies. [*Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 9. *Plutarch in Antonio. Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 120. *in Parthic. pag.* 134, 156. *lib. bell. Civil. pag.* 709. For the stopping of whose progresse, M. Antonius sent into Asia his Lieutenant M. Ventidius Bassus. [*Plutarch. ibid. Appian. pag.* 156, & 709.]

Ventidius was come to Labienus, before he knew any thing of it, who being terrified with his sudden coming, and destitute of his forces, for he had none with him, but Souldiers gathered out of Asia, and was without the Parthians, and not daring to meet him, he immediately put him to flight, and followed him as he fled with his light harnessed Souldiers, and having overtaken him at the Mountain Taurus, would not let him go any further. [*Dio, lib.* 48. *pag.* 380, 381.]

In that place they lay quiet many dayes in their Camps, one over against the other, Labienus expecting the Parthians, and Ventidius the Legions: when as in those dayes that happened to both of them, that both desired to hide. Ventidius, because he was afraid of the Parthian Horse, kept himself on high (for there he had placed his Camp) and the Parthians trusting to their multitude, and contemning those that they had in times past overcome, before they joyned with Labienus, early in the morning went towards the hill, and nobly coming out against them, they intended to go even to the top of the hill: and when now they were come up, the Romans running towards them, tumbled them headlong without any great paines. Thus the Parthians being slain partly by the Romans, but the greater part destroyed by their own party in their retreat; seeing that some were flying, when as some were but just come to the hill. [*Ibid. pag.* 381.]

Ventidius followed the Parthians that turned their flight, not towards Labienus, but into Cilicia, even to the Camp; who seeing Labienus there stood still: but when Labienus had set his men in array; but seeing his men astonished by the flight of the Barbarians, he durst not fight, but by night determined to fly somewhither. Ventidius having intelligence of this by some Fugitives, killed many of them in their departure by ambushments; all the rest being deserted by Labienus, he took to himself. [*Ib.*]

Labienus, having changed his habit, fled, and after he had laine hid in Cilicia some time, he was sought out, and taken by Demetrius, who then governed Cyprus for Antonius. [*Ibid.*]

These things thus done, Ventidius recovered and setled Cilicia, he sent before him Popedius Silo, with Horsemen to the Mountain Amanus, seated in the confines of Cilicia and Syria, in those straits, which are called the gates. Silo by no means could get a Castle that was built there; and also he was brought into great danger by Pharnapates, the Lieutenant of Pacorus, who kept that passe, and had been utterly routed, but that Ventidius came by chance as they were fighting, and so brought aide to his own party. He setting upon the Parthians on a suddain, and they also fewer in number, Pharnapates, with many others, being killed, he recovered Syria, now relinquished by the Parthians, without any war, except only Aradus: for the Arabians fearing they should be compelled to suffer punishment for the boldnesse against Antonius, yielded not to Ventidius, although some time assaulted by him. [*Ibid. pag.* 381, 382.]

Herod, not yet assured of his brother Phasaelus his death, went unto Malchus, the King of the Arabians (Nabatæans) who was obliged unto him, for many favours he had done him; being willing to expend 300 talents, to redeem his brother as soon as he could from the enemy: for which cause he carried with him Phasaelus, his brothers son, a child of seven years old, to leave him in pledge with the Arabians. But there met him some that were sent from Malchus, to him; that he should depart from the bounds of the kingdom, for so the Parthians had commanded: but he pretended this by the perswasion of his Noble men, and that he might cousen him of that treasure which his father Antipater had committed to their custody. Which Herod taking very heavily, returned into a certain Temple, where he had left many of his followers: but the next day, when he came to Rhinocorura, he heard of his brothers death. [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 25.]

Malchus repenting of this ingratitude, sent in all hast after Herod, but could not overtake him, for he was gotten far onward of his way, posting to Pelusium, where the Mariners that were to saile to Alexandria, denying him passage; he was by the Magistrates of the place honourably entertained, and brought to Cleopatra the

Queen, who could by no meanes, detaine him then, because he was hastning to Rome although the sea was very much troubled with tempests, and the affaires at that time were in no very good condition in Italy, for seeing that it was not yet winter time, (as Salianus hath observed against Tormellus, in the year of the world 4014 num. 26. & 27.) I take that χειμῶνος ὄντος in Josephus concerning a storme at sea, which Herod neglecting, sailed from Alexandria towards Pamphilia, and being tossed with a grievous tempest, he cast over board much of his substance, and scarce got to Rhodes. [*Joseph. ibid.*]

Then met him at Rhodes two of his greatest friends, Sappinas and Ptolomæus, and finding the City had suffered much in the war against Cassius, he could not be restrained no not by his present poverty, but that he would do something for it even above his ability, he then caused a frigot to be built, and embarking himself with his friends, he arrived at Brundusium in Italy, from thence he went to Rome, and declared unto Antonius those things that had happened to him and his family, and how through these tempests, (διὰ χειμῶνος) and continuing all dangers he had retired to him as to his only refuge, and in whom all his hope lay. [*id. ibid.*]

The narration had moved the compassion of Antonius, calling to remembrance also his fathers friendship, but especially the promise of money, if he were made King by his meanes, and the hatred of Antigonus, as of a man of a turbulent spirit, and an enemy to the Romans: made him more inclined to Herod: Cæsar also, partly for that Antipater had been fellow souldier with his father in Egypt; and for other curtesies which he had shewed him, and partly that he might gratifie Antonius, whom he knew was well affected to Herod, was willing to promote his endeavours, whereupon the Senate being called, Messala, and then Atratinus, brought forth Herod, and after they had praised him, reckoning up the services and good will, that both his father and he had done for the Romans; they accused also Antigonus for ancient crimes, and that but newly in contempt of the Romans, he had received the Kingdome from the Parthians, and when Antonius had declared to the Senate, how much conducing it was to the Parthian war, that was then in hand, that Herod should be made King; Antigonus was declared an enemy, and the Kingly title was devolved upon Herod by their generall suffrage. [*id ibid. cap. 26.*]

The Senate being dismissed, Antonius and Cæsar went out leading Herod between them, and being accompanied with the Consuls and other Magistrates, they went up into the Capitoll, to do sacrifice there, and to place there the decree of the Senate, and the new King the first day of his reign, was feasted by Antonius, and after this manner he obteined the Kingdome, in the CLXXXV. Olympiade, (not CLXXXIV. as it is in Josephus) (Domitius Calvinus II. and Asinius Pollio being Consuls, and within seven daies Antonius dismissed Herod out of Italy, honoured with this unexpected felicity. [*ibid.*]

All the time of Herods absence, Antigonus assaulted his family in Massada, abounding in all other provision, but only wanting water: so that for this very cause his brother Joseph was determined with 200 of his friends to fly unto the Arabians, for he had heard that Malchus now repented of the ingratitude he had shewed Herod; but a shower falling that night, he changed his purpose, for the cisterns being filled with water, they made a gallant sally out, and killed many of Antigonus his men, both in open field, and covert assaults. [*ibid.*]

Ventidius easily recovered Palestina, Antigonus the King thereof being much afraid and exacted great sums of money from all men, but especially from Antigonus, Antiochus (Commagenian) and Malchus the Nabathæan; because they had aided Pacorus. [*Dion. lib. 48. pag. 382.*] he came also into Palestina, under colour as though it were to help Joseph: but indeed with this purpose to extort money from Antigonus; therefore he encamped neer Jerusalem, and drew from him a sufficient sum of money and to the intent that his fraudulent dealing should not be discovered, he left Silo there with some part of his forces: who also was to be pleased by Antigonus, least he should raise him some new troubles, till the Parthians as he hoped, would come to his aid. [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 26.*]

There was in the company of Antonius an Egyptian, one that cast nativities, who told him, that although his fortune was most splendid and great, yet it was obscured by the fortune of Cæsar, and therefore perswaded him to get from that young man as far as he could, for thy Genius (said he) is afraid of his Genius; for whereas thy Genius is erect and high when alone, but he coming neer, is rendred more remiss and lither. [*Plutarch, in Antonio.*]

After these things Antonius being to go to the Parthian war, had all his acts aswell past as to come, confirmed by the Senate, he again dismissed many of his commanders, and disposed all things as he would himself, he called some Kings by his owne authority, who should only pay a certain tribute, as he made Herod King both of the Idumeans

Idumæans and Samaritanes, so Darius (the son of Pharnaces, and nephew of Mithridates) of Pontus, Amyntus of the Pisidians, Polemon of part of Cilicia, and other Kings of other Nations, [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 715.] Then committing the care of his family to Cæsar, he departed out of Italy, taking with him Octavia into Græcia, of whom he had one son born, [*Plutarch.*] and there he spent many dayes, [*Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 380.]

But his army, which was otherwise to winter about him, that he might accustom it to plunder and exercise, he sent against the Parthieni, a Nation of Illyria, in former time greatly affected to Brutus: others against the Dardanians, these also were of Illyria, and were wont to make inrodes into Macedonia: others he commanded to stay for him in Epirus, that he might have them all about him; for he had intended his winter quarters should be at Athens. He sent also Furnius into Africa, that he might conduct the four Legions of Sextius against the Parthians, for he had not as yet heard that Lepidus had taken them from Sextius. These things being thus disposed, he wintered at Athens with Octavia, as he had done before at Alexandria with Cleopatra, [*Appian. pag.* 715, 716.]

As he wintered at Athens, the first news of Ventidius's prosperous successe were told him; how that the Parthians being overthrown, Labienus and Pharnapates, or Phraates the chief General of King Herod or Orodes, were killed by him. For this Victories sake he made a Feast for the Grecians, and set forth Playes of exercises to the people of Athens, in which he himself would be chief; wherefore leaving at home his Imperial ensignes, he went abroad with the rods that Judges in such exercises used, clad with coats and shooes called Phæcasia; and staving the young gamsters when they had contended as long as he thought good, parted them, [*Plutarch.*]

Antonius was praised at Rome, and processions decreed in his name: but to Ventidius himself, there was no reward decreed by the Senate, because he was not General, but carried on the war under the authority of another, [*Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 382.]

The countries of Attalus and Dejotarus, which two were dead, were delivered to one Castor, [*Ibid. pag.* 377.]

Herod being returned out of Italy to Ptolomais, having gathered store of souldiers both of hired, and those of his own country, hasted thorough Galilee against Antigonus; being aided by Silo and Ventidius, to whom Dellius (for so his name is to be read, in the 15 book, cap. 2. not Gellius) was sent from Antonius with commands, that they should conduct him into his kingdom: although Ventidius was by chance detained for setling the tumults in divers cities, that the Parthians had raised: but Silo was in Judea, but bribed with money by Antonius. Yet Herods forces, as he went on, daily increased, and all Galilee, a few excepted, stood for his party, [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 27.]

As Herod was marching to Masada, because he must of necessity succour his kindred, Joppe would not let him passe: which he must first take from the possession of the enemy, because he would not have behind him any fortification, in his march to Jerusalem: which occasion Silo taking hold on, dislodged his army; whom when the Jews pursued, Herod met with a small band of men, saved Silo, & who fought very cowardly, [*Id. ibid.*]

After Joppe was taken, he hasted to Masada to deliver his kindred from the siege; and his army was greatly increased, many of the country people joyning with him: and having discharged his friends from Masada, he approached Jerusalem, in spight of Antigonus who had laid ambushments for him in all convenient places: the souldiers also of Silo following him, and many of the Jews terrified with his power. And when he had encamped on the west side of the City, those that kept the walls on that side, shot at him their arrows and darts: divers also coming out in troops, and beating up their quarters, Herod commanded an Herald to proclaim round about the walls, that he came for the publick good, and for the conservation of the City, and that he would pardon all former injuries. On the other side, Antigonus turning his speech to Silo, and the Romans, told them, That it was unjustly done to give the kingdom to Herod, a private man, and an Idumæan; that is, an half Jew: whenas by custom, it ought to be given to the Priests line: and whenas Antonius his men valiantly shooting from the Towres, had droven the enemy from the walls, Silo being bribed, suborned some souldiers of his acquaintance, who should demand larger provisions, and money to buy them, and should request to be withdrawn into commodious winter quarters. Whereupon the army being troubled and preparing to dislodge, Herod intreated the Captains and souldiers of Silo his army, that they would not leave him now, he being sent both by Cæsar and Antonius, and all the rest of the Senate: and presently sending his souldiers into the country, he cut off all occasion of Silo his departure: such store of all necessaries being brought thither, more than any one could

could hope for. He commanded also his friends that inhabited about Samaria, that they should bring to Jericho, corn, wine, oil, cattle, and other necessaries, that for the future, there might be enough for the souldier, [*Ibid.*]

Antigonus, wheu he knew this, presently sent into the country those that should intercept the victuallers; but Herod taking with him some Cohorts, whereof five consisted of Romans, and as many of Jews, with whom he intermixed some forreign souldiers, and a few Horse, and went to Jericho: where finding the City forsaken of the inhabitants, and 500 that had fled with their families to the tops of the Hills, whom he took and let go again: But the Romans entering the City, plundered it, finding the houses full of all precious moveables. The King therefore leaving a Garrison there, returned, and dismissed the Roman army to winter in the countries lately surrendered to him; namly, Idumæa, Galilee, and Samaria. Antigonus also obtained of Silo by bribery that part of the Roman army should be lodged in Lydda, currying favour with Antonius. Thus the Romans lived in all plenty, and free from bearing armes, [*Ibid.*]

3965 But Herod could not be idle, for sending his brother Joseph into Idumæa, with a 1000 Foot, and 400 Horse, himself went into Samaria, and there setled his mother 4675. 39.
and the rest of his kindred, whom he had drawn out of Masada, and marched into Galilee; and there surprised some places that were held by Antigonus his Gorrisons. And when he came to Sephorus in snowy weather, Antigonus his men fled from thence, and he took great store of necessaries. From thence he sent a troop of Horse, and three Companies of Foot, against some theeves that inhabited in caves, to keep them from doing of mischief: they were not far from the Village Arbela. On the 40 day he came with the whole army, whom the enemy boldly met, and made his left wing begin to waver, until he came with the main Body, and succoured them, and forced his enemy that was conquering, to flee, and his own men who were fleeing to stand: and not content with this, he followed the chase as far as Jordan; so that he drew all Galilee to his subjection, except those that inhabited the caves: and giving every man of them a 150 drachmes, and more to the Captains, he dismissed them into their winter quarters, [*Ibid.*]

In the mean time, Silo came to him with his Captains who had wintered with Antigonus, for that he would not maintain them longer than one moneth; for he had sent to the inhabitants thereabout, commanding them, to spoile the country of all victual, and to flee to the mountains, that the Romans might perish thorough famine: but Herod committed the charge of provision to his brother Pheroras, commanding him to rebuild Alexandrium; who in a short time furnished the souldiers with abundance of all necessaries; and rebuilt again Alexandrium, which was formerly dismantled. About this time Antonius sojourned at Athens, [*Ibid.*]

P. Ventidius, when he heard that Pacorus was gathering an army and coming into Syria, was afraid; whenas neither the Cities were setled, and the armies as yet were dispersed in their winter quarters. Wherefore that he might give a stop to Pacorus, and remedy the slownesse of his own Forces, he went to Chaunæus a certain Governour, one that he was well acquainted with, but one that he knew wished well to the Parthians. Him neverthelesse he highly honoured as if he had been his faithful friend, and demmanded advice of him in some affairs; so that, yet without any hurt to himself, he would seem to have this opinion of him, that he would make him partaker of his most secret counsels. The businesse being brought to this passe, he feigned as though he were afraid lest the Parthians omitting their usual passage over Euphrates at Zeugma, should use some lower part of the River: because that there the Champain were fitter for the Parthians, but here the Hill for him; and thus he perswaded Chaunæus, and by him deceived Pacorus. So that chusing the longer march by the Champain, (by which Ventidius feigned he would not have him come) he gave Ventidius time to collect his Forces. Thus Dio relates the businesse in the 56 book of Histor. [*pag.* 403, 404.] but Frontinus, lib. 10. Stratagem. cap. 1. thus. Ventidius in the Parthian war against King Pacorus, knowing that one Pharneus a Cyrrhestian by birth, who seemed to be one of his allyes, that he told the Parthians, whatsoever was done in his Camp, turned the perfidiousnesse of the Barbarian to his own profit; for those things he most desired, he dissembled as though he were afraid they should happen, and those he was afraid of, he made as though he desired: for being troubled lest the Parthians should passe Euphrates, before that the Legions could come to him, which he had in Cappadocia on the other side Taurus; he very carefully wrought with the Traytor, that by his ordinary perfidiousnesse he should perswade the Parthians, that they should passe their army over at Zeugma, both where the cut is shorter, and the chanel not so deep; for if they should come that way, he affirmed, that he could make much use of the Hills to evade the archers, but that he was mightily afraid, if they should come into the open field.

Antonius

Digitized by Google

Antonius having spent the winter at Athens, with great luxury and pleasure of Octavia, as if he had been clean another man, he returned to the old Roman fashion, and changed his behaviour; for now the Lictors were about the gates, and the Captains; and his guards, and all things ordered to make men afraid of him. Embassadors now had audience, which were deferred for a long time; justice was administred, the ships were lanched, and things were in a hurry for the preparation. [*Appian. l.* 5. *p.* 716.] Finally, he took him a Crown from the sacred Olive tree, being to go to the war; and for satisfaction of a certain oracle, he carried with him a vessel, filled from the Mountain Clapsydra. [*Plutarch. in Antonio*]

In Syria, Ventidius sending for Silo to go against the Parthians, commanded him first to aide Herod, and then to bring Herod along with him, and the rest of the Auxiliaries of those Provinces; but Herod, having sent Silo unto him, marched with his souldiers against the thieves that lived in the caves; as Josephus more fully shews in [*lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 12. *lib.* 14. *cap.* 27.]

Herod made Ptolomeus governour of the Country, but his government happened not well for him; for being invaded by them, who formerly disturbed the Country, he was killed. Which being done, they retired into fens, and unaccessable places, infesting with robberies and inrodes all that Country. But Herod being returned, made them pay dear for their thievery; for of these revolters, some he killed, others flying into fortified places, having conquered them, he punished them, and rased their strong holds; and so taking away the authors of the innovations, he fined the Cities in an 100 talents. [*Joseph. ibid.*]

Pacorus coming into Syria, with great forces of the Parthians, left that shorter cut at Zeugma, and brought his army about by the lower way: and whilest the Barbarians joyn the bridge to those wider bancks, and therefore more unwildy, and bring on their Engines, 40 dayes are spent: which spacce Vintidius used to gather his forces together, which he received, but three dayes before the Parthians came: whom when Ventidius had suffered to passe the river, for he did not set upon them in their passage; he brought them into this opinion, That the Romans were effiminate and cowards. Ventidius also, by a dissembled fear, kept himself a long time quiet, and suffered the Parthians a long time to insult. At last he sent part of the Legions against them, as they were in security and jollity: at whose first brunt the Parthians were discomfited and routed. But when Pacorus saw his men flying, he thought that all the Legions had been withdrawn with them, wherefore he set upon Ventidius his Camp, with his main body, as though it had been left without any to defend it: which being seated upon an hill, and the Parthian Horsemen invading, they were ceasily tumbled down the precipice, by a sudden sally that the Romans made. Yet Vintidius lead not out the other part of the Legions into the Camp again, till they were come within half a mile of him; and then made so sudden eruption, that being near them, he made their darts of no use against him, of which there was great use at a distance: by which policy he quickly beat the Barbarians, because carried with a kind of ostentation of confidence, The slingers helped him very much, who exceedingly afflicted the Barbarians with their violent strokes at a distance: yet the Parthians, of whom many armed at all points, fought stoutly; and Pacorus himself valiantly fighting, fell down dead: for whose dead body a few couragiously strove, but in vain: to be short, Ventidius slew all the Parthian Horsemen, all along between the river Orontes and Euphrates, making a slaughter of above 20000. neither in any war did the Parthians receive a greater wound. Of them that fled, some that endeavoured to get home over the bridge, being prevented by their enemies there perished: others fled into Commagena, to King Antiochus. And thus Ventidius again drave the Parthians within Media, and Mesopotamia, but would not pursue them any farther, fearing the envy of Antonius. [*Livy, lib.* 128. *Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 9. *Strabo. lib.* 16. *pag.* 751. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 78. *Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 27. *A Gellius. lib.* 15. *cap.* 4. *ex Sueton. Justin. lib.* 42. *cap.* 4. *Plutarch. in Antonio. Jul. Fronton. Stratagem. lib. cap.* 1. *& lib.* 2. *cap.* 2. *Dion. lib.* 49. *pag.* 409. *Eutrop. lib.* 7. *Sext. Ruf. in Breviario. Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.]

The most famous victory was obtained in Syria Cyrrestica. [*Strabo, Plutarch, Dio.*] and Pacorus was killed the same day of the year, in which (fourteen years befor) his father Orodes had killed Crassus by his Captain Surena. [*Dio. pag.* 404. *Eutrop. Sext. Rufus, &. Oros.*] which was done in the moneth of June, as Ovid saith in his 6. lib. Fastorum.

Ventidius making an expedition against those that had revolted, subdued them, [*Plutarch.*] for the Syrians did extreamly love Pacorus for his justice and clemency, as never any King the like, [*Dio. pag.* 404.] Wherefore, when as Syria expected the event of the war, but doubtfully, Ventidius carrying about Pacorus his head to all the Cities that had revoked, he easily quieted it without any stroke stricken. [*Id. ibid. Florus lib.* 4. *cap.* 9.]

Ventidius

Ventidius making an expedition against those that had revolted, subdued them. [*Plutarch.*] for the Syrians did extreamly love Pacorus for his justice and clemency, as never any King the like. [*Dio. pag.* 404.] Wherefore, whenas Syria expected the event of the war; but doubtfully, Ventidius carrying about Pacorus his head to all the Cities that had revolted, he easily quieted it without any stroke stricken. [*Id. ib. Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 9.]

Orodes, who a little before had heard that Syria was wasted, and Asia seized upon by the Parthians, and gloried that Pacorus had conquered the Romans; when he heard of a suddain, that his son was dead, and his army destroyed, for very grief fell mad: for many dayes he spake to no man, nor eat any thing, but was speechlesse, so that he seemed to be striken dumb: but after many dayes, when grief had loosened his voyce, he did nothing but call Pacorus, that he spake with him, and that he stood by him, and then again would with tears bewaile the losse of him. [*Justin. lib.* 42. *cap.* 4.]

At Rome there were decreed for this victory against the Parthians, both processions and a Triumph (but yet he never triumphed) both for his eminency, and also according to the Laws, because it was his Province. There were the same things decreed to Ventidius, because he seemed abundantly to have recompensed the overthrow of Crassus, by the like upon Pacorus. [*Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 404, 405.]

Ventidius led his army against Antiochus the Commagenian, under colour, that he had not given him his servants, but indeed in hope to possesse his treasure, of which Antiochus had good store, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 404.]

Him he assaulted, being shut up in Samosata, but promising 1000 talents, and that he would be obedient to Antonius, he commanded him to send Embassadors unto him, (for he was far from thence) to demand peace of him; for this onely he would have to belong to him, that all things should not seem to be done by Ventidius alone, [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

Antonius commanded Ventidius, that he should send Machæras to aide Herod with two Legions, and 1000 Horse, [*Joseph. lib.* 4. *cap.* 27.] but yet for both the victories of Labienus, and of Pacorus, which were gotten by Ventidius, Antonius did not only not rejoyce, but envied him also, because of his prosperous successe by his own conduct; and although there were processions, and a Triumph decreed to him, for both the victories that Ventidius had gotten, yet he thrust him from his charge, (the government of Syria) and neither then, nor hereafter, used his help any more. Thus Dio, although Plutarch hath written, that he was honoured by him, and that he was sent by him to Triumph.

Machæras being drawn by Antigonus, and corrupted with mony, against Herods perswasion went unto him, as if he went to look to his actions; but Antigonus suspecting him, gave him not admission, but drave him from thence with slings: he then perceived that Herod had given him good counsel, and his own error in not following it. Wherefore he retired to Emmaus, and in his march killed all the Jews that came to hand, without distinction of friend or foe, he being angry at those things that had happened. At which fact Herod being sore grieved, came to Samaria, with an intent to go to Antonius; saying, That he had need of other manner of men than those, who did him more hurt than his enemies, whereas of himself he was to subdue Antigonus. But Machæras overtaking him, entreated him to stay, or if he were determined to go on, at least that he would give him his brother Joseph, that they together might make war against Antigonus. Thus was he, after much intreaty, reconciled to Machærus, and having Joseph his brother with the army, command him that in his absence, he should put all to the hazard of a battle, but he himself hasted to Antonius, whom he found assaulting Samosata, a city neer Euphrates, and brought with him Auxiliaries both of Horse and Foot. [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 27.]

After he was come to Antioch, he found many there, who desired to repaire to Antonius, but durst not venture, because the Barbarians had beset the wayes, to whom he offered himself to be their guide, and so came to Samosata to Antonius, having overcome the Barbarians once or twice, when he was entertained by him very honourably and much praised for his valour. [*Id. ib.*]

Seeing the siege of Samosata lasted long, the besieged turning valiant, out of dispaire of peace. (as it is in Plutarch) Antonius also suspected that his souldiers alienated from him, because he had used Ventidius ignominously, (as Dio hath it) he privately mentioned some hope of peace, that he might with honour depart: and when he could not receive no more than two hostages, and they not noble men, neither the mony he had demanded; he granted peace to Antiochus, and was content with 300 talents, yielding also unto him, that he might put to death Alexander, who had formerly fled from him to the Romans. *Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 405. *Plutarch. in Antonio. Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.]

This

Digitized by Google

3966. 4070 38

This war being ended after this manner, he delivered to C. Sosius the gouernmen of Syria and Cilicia with an army, [*Dio, lib.* 48. *pag.* 405. *Joseph. lib.* 14. *pag.* 27.] wh had often very good succeſſe in Syria. [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

The affaires in Syria being ſomething ſetled, Plutarch writes, that Antonius returned to Athens; Joſephus, that he went into Egypt, Dio that he intended to go for Italy, ſo that he may ſeem firſt to have returned to Athens, from thence to have paſſed into Italy, being called thither by Cæſar, and the King returned to Athens to have ſailed into Egypt to winter with Cleopatra, for he was ſent for by Cæſar from Athens, that they might conſult together about the war againſt Sextus Pompeius, whither he came with a few as far as Brunduſium; where ſeeing he found not Cæſar at the day appointed, being affrighted with a certain prodigie, he went back again into Græcia under colour of the urgency of the Parthian war; Cæſar not taking it well, that he did not ſtay for him. [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 717. 718. *Dio, lib.* 48. *pag.* 385.] Joſephus unmindfull of his brother Herods commands, in his abſence taking with him his own and five Roman cohorts given him by Machæras, went towards Jericho, that he might reape the enemies corn now it was ripe, and encamped in the mountaines, and becauſe the Roman cohorts were moſt raw ſouldiers & unſkilfull of the art military, becauſe moſt of them were taken up out of Syria, he being circumvented by the enemies in the midſt of thoſe faſtneſſes, having loſt ſix cohorts, he himſelf alſo valiantly fighting was ſlain; yea Antigonus being maſter of the dead bodies, was ſo enraged, that he whipped the dead body of Joſeph; although Pheroras his brother offered 50 talents to redeem it, after which the Galileans revolting from their Governours, drowned thoſe that were of Herods party in the lake, in Idumea, alſo there were many innovations; when Machæras fortified Gitta. [*Joſeph. lib.* 1. *cap.* 13. *Antiquit.* 14. *cap.* 27.]

Caius Soſius being commanded by Antonius to help Herod againſt Antigonus, ſent with him two cohorts into Judea, [*id. ibid.*] he ſubdued the Aradians, who had endured a ſiege but now were worne out with famine and ſickneſſe. [*Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 405.]

His brothers miſchance was told to Herod at Daphne, the ſuburbes of Antioch, who expected ſome ſuch thing by reaſon of ſome dreames that he had, wherefore haſtning his journey, after he was come into mount Libanus, he took with him 800 men of that place, and leading with him one cohort of the Romans, and came to Ptolæmais; from whence by night he went with the army and paſſed through Galilee. [*Ioſeph. ut ſupra.*]

Here his enemies met him, who were overcome in fight and forced into the caſtle from which they iſſued the day before, when Herod aſſailed by break of day, but being compelled to deſiſt by reaſon of extremity of the weather, he led his men into the villages adjoyning, but upon the coming of another cohort from Antonius, they that kept the fort were diſmayed, and forſook it by night: Herod alſo haſted to Jericho, with an intent to revenge his brothers death, whither when he was come, he made a feaſt to the noblemen; and after the feaſt was ended, and the gueſts diſmiſſed, he retired to his lodging, and the room in which they had ſupped, being now empty of company, fell down and did no body any hurt, whereby it came to paſſe, that all thought Herod to be beloved of God, who had ſo miraculouſly preſerved him. [*ibid.*]

The next day 6000 of the enemies came down from the tops of the mountaines, to fight with him, and terrified the Romans, and their forlorn hope with darts and ſtones chaſed Herods ſouldiers, ſo that the King himſelf received a wound in his ſide. [*ibid.*]

Antigonus ſent a captain whoſe name was Pappus into Samaria, deſiring to ſeem to have ſo many forces, as he could make war abroad, but he went againſt Machæras; and as touching Herod he had taken five townes, and put 2000 of the Garriſon ſouldiers to the ſword, and then having ſet the Townes on fire he went againſt Pappus, who was encamped at a village called Iſanæ. [*ibid.*]

Herod, many coming to him out of Jericho and Judea, when he ſaw the enemy was ſo bold as to come to battle with him, fought with them and overcame them: and being inflamed with a deſire to revenge his brothers death, he ſlew them that fled, and followed them even into the village, but the houſes being filled with ſouldiers, and ſome flying to the tops of the houſes, theſe being overcome and the houſes throwen down, yet he found all other places filled with ſouldiers, all whom being after a miſerable manner cruſhed to death, the reſt fled out in companies being ſore affrighted, and immediately Herod had gone to Jeruſalem, had not the ſharpneſſe of the winter hindred him, and put an end to the war, for now Antigonus began to think of flying, and to forſake the city. [*ibid.*]

Herod in the evening, when he had diſmiſſed his friends to refreſh themſelves, he as yet hot in his armour, went into a chamber being accompanied with only one

Digitized by Google

servant to wash himself, where within were some of his enemies armed, whom fear had forced thither, and whilst he was naked and washed himself, one with a drawn sword run hastily out of the doores, and then another, and likewise a third all armed, they were so astonished, that they were glad to save themselves, without doing the King any hurt; the next day among others he cut of Pappus his head, and sent it to his brother Pherorus in reveng of his brothers death whom he had killed, for it was Pappus who with his own hand had killed Joseph. [*ibid.*]

At Rome on the V Kalends of December, P. Ventidius for his victory at mount Taurus, and over the Parthians, as we read in marble Kalendars of the triumphs [*Gruterus inscript. pag.* CCXCVII.] Thus Ventidius Bassus a man of base parentage came by the favour of Antonius to such heigth of honour, that he was made Governour of the Eastern Provinces, and triumphed for his conquest over Labienus Pacorus and the Parthians, who himself was once, and again too, (if we may believe Massurius in Pliny) led in triumph with other captives, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 65. *Valerius Maximus lib.* 6. *cap.* 9. *Pliny. lib.* 7. *cap.* 43. *A. Gellius. lib.* 15. *cap.* 4. *ex Sueton. Plutar. in Antonio. Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 405. *Eutrop. lib.* 7.] see before in the end of the year of the Julian Period 4671. Spain being now reduced under the power of Cæsar Octaviauus by Domitius Calvinus the Proconsul, the Spaniards begins their computation of time from the Kalends of January of this year, as may be understood from others, and also from Eulogius the Arch-bishop of Toledo, in his memoriall of the Saints.

In the beginning of the Spring, Antonius arrived with 300 ships at Tarentum, out of Syria (as Dio) or from Athens, (as Appian hath it) to aid Cæsar against Sextus Pompeius: of which when he would make no use, Antonius took it ill, yet stayed in the same place; for seeing that he had against his will bestowed so much cost upon the Navy, and had need of Italian Legions for the Parthian war, he thought to change his fleet for them: and although by the agreement, both of them had power to raise souldiers in Italy; yet it would be very difficult for him, Italy by lot falling to the others share. Wherefore he sent Octavia (who accompanied him out of Greece, who also was then with child, and by whom Antonius had had a second daughter) to her brother Cæsar, that she might be a stickler between them: who brought the business to that passe, that Antonius should deliver to Cæsar at Tarentum presently, an 150 ships, (for which Plutarch puts an 100 beaked-ships) for which Cæsar promised that he would send to Antonius out of Italy δύο τάγματα (as it is in the same Plutarch) or 20000 souldiers, (as Appian hath it) Moreover besides the covenants, Octavia obtained for her brother of her husband, 20 small ships, as Plutarch, or ten Galions three oares on a seat, as Appian relates: and Cæsar again gave to Octavia a 1000 picked men for his guard, leaving the choice of them to Antonius, [*Plutarch in Antonio. Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 725, 726. *Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 390.] and that there might be more tyes of kindred, Cæsar betrothed his daughter (Julia) to Antyllus the son of Antonius, and again Antonius betrothed the daughter he had by Octavia, to Domitius (Aenobarous) although he was guilty of the murder of Julius Cæsar, and had been proscribed: but these things were but feigned by them, as which they would never do, but onely the present occasions required it. [*Dio. ibid.*]

And because the five years time of the Triumvirate was out, they prolonged their power to themselves for another five years, not caring for the peoples consent, [*Id. ibid. Appian. pag.* 726, 727.] But Antonius sent back Octavia into Italy, for fear of any danger in the Parthian war: and having commended to Cæsar the children that he had both by her, and Fulvia, he went into Syria, [*Plutarch in Antonio. Appian. pag.* 727. *Dio. pag.* 390, 391.]

Cleopatra built a new Library in the same place, where the old one at Alexandria was burnt in Julius Cæsars time, which was called the daughter of the former; as Epiphanius affirmeth in his book of measures and weights: when yet from the 7 year of Ptolomæus Philadelphus, in which we have shewed at the year of the Julian Period, 4437. that the former Library was built, he ill reckons 249 years to this time, which should end in the year 4686 of the Julian Period, which was one year after Cleopatra's death, and whereas the chief errour of the calculation ariseth from hence, that Epiphanius attributes 32 yeares to the reign of Cleopatra, for 22 which ten superfluous yeares being taken away, we make the time between the beginnings of the two libraries 239 yeares, and to this belongeth, that which is read in Plutarch, in Antonio. that it was objected to Antonius by Calvisius, *that he had given to Cleopatra the libraries that were at Pergamus, in which were 20000 entire books, or single volumes,* and Strabo spake of κατοικία τῷ Περγάμῳ, possessions, not of libraries that were then extant in his time, [*lib.* 13. *pag.* 624.] (as Lipsius thought in the fourth chapter of his Syntagme of libraries.)

Herod in the beginning of the third year, after he had been declared King at Rome, coming with an army to Jerusalem, encamped neer the City; and presently moving

moving neerer where he thought the walls fitest to be assaulted, he placed his tents before the temple; intending to assaile them, where Pompey had done in time past, wherefore having compassed the place with three bulwarks, he erected his batteries, by the assistance of many workmen, and fetching materials from all places thereabouts, and setting fit men to oversee the workes, he went to Samaria to solemnize his marriage, with Mariamme the daughter of Alexander the son of Aristobulus, who was formerly betroathed to him. [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 27. *fin.*]

After the marriage Sosius came through Phœnicia, having sent his army through the continent, and thither himself also came having with him many both horse and foot: Herod also came from Samaria, bringing with him no small accession to the old army: for they were about 3000, all the army being come together, there were eleven Legions of Foot, and 6000 Horse, besides the Syrian auxiliaries, (which are not to be reckoned for the least part) placed their camp at the north wall of the City, of this army there were two Generals, Sosius who was sent by Antonius to aid Herod, and Herod, who made war for himself with an intent, that having dispossessed Antigonus an enemy of the people of Rome, he might be King in his room according to the decree of the Senate. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 28. *lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 13.]

The Jews being gathered together out of the whole Country, and here shut up within the walls made valiant resistance, boasting much of the temple of the Lord, and wishing well to the people, and saying, that God would not forsake his in their danger, and spoiling all provision that was without the City, both for man and horse; by secret thefts also they made provisions very scarce to the besiegers, but Herod provided well for this, for placing ambushments in convenient places he prevented the thieves, and sending souldiers he fetched provisions afar off, so that in a short time the army was well furnished with all necessaries. [*ibid.*]

By the multitude of the workmen, the three bulwarks were easily finished, it was now summer, and the work went on, being hindred by no untemperatenesse of the weather, he often battered the walls with his engines, and left nothing unassayed, but the besieged fought valiantly, and used all cunning to evade their enemies endeavours, and making often sallies out, they set fire on their works both which were begun, and some also finished, and coming to handy stroakes with the Romans they were nothing inferiour to them in manhood, but only in martiall skill. [*ibid.*]

3867. The Sabbaticall year now coming, brought a famine to the Jews that were besieged, notwithstanding which, they built a new wall for that, that was beaten down by the Engines, and countermined the enemies mines, so that sometimes they came to fight hand to hand under ground, and using despair rather than courage, they held out to the last, [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 28.] although Pollio the Pharisee, and Samias his disciple, advised them to receive Herod into the City, saying they could not avoid his being their King by reason of their sinnes. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 17. *lib.* 15. *cap.* 1.]

They held out the siege during five months space, for all there was so great an army besieging them, [*Id. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 13.] at length 20 of Herods choicest souldiers got upon the wall, and then the Centurions of Sosius. [*Id. ibid. lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 28.]

The first wall was taken on the 40 day, and the second on the 50, and some galleries about the temple were burnt, which Herod slandered Antigonus to have burned, to have brought him into hatred with the people, the outward part of the temple being taken, and the lower City, the Jews fled into the inner part of the temple, and the upper City; and fearing that they should be hindred from offering the daily sacrifices to God, they sent Embassadours to demand leave that those beasts only might be brought in which also Herod granted, hoping by this meanes they would leave their obstinacy and submit themselves. [*ibid. cap.* 28.]

But perceiving that his opinion failed him herein, and that the besieged obstinately contended to continue the soveraignty in Antigonus, he gave a generall assault, and won the City, [*ibid.*] to wit: on the Kalends of January, of the year of the Julian Period, 4677 on the second day of the month Cislu, which according to the accounts of the Eastern people of the civill year was the third, being the 28 day in which the Jews were wont to celebrate a solemn fast, in memory of the holy rowle that was burnt by Jehoiakim, as hath been formerly shewed by us, at the year of the Julian Period 4650. 4677. 37.

These Kalends of January, by reason of the bad account intercalating received at that time at Rome, till upon the last of December, which ended both the first five years of the Triumviri, and also the Consulship of Claudius and Nortanus, to which this calamity of the Jews is referred by Dio, [*lib.* 49. *pag.* 405.] and the next day M. Vespsanius Agrippa, and L. Cuminius Gallus entred upon their Consulships at Rome, to which the same is referred by Josephus, in the last Chapter of the 14. book of

Antiquities, declaring the time that this happened in. *This calamity of Jerusalem happened in the Consulship of M. Agrippa and Canidius Gallus, in the* CLXXXV. *Olympiade,* (to wit in the third year) *the third moneth, on a solemn Fast-day, as if the calamity brought upon the Jews twenty seven years before, had come about again upon the same moment of time, (for the City was taken by him on the same day.)* But yet this intervall of time exceeds the true account one year; unlesse you interpret μετὰ ἔτη κζ, in the year after twenty seven, as Mark VIII. 31. it is said, that Christ shall rise again, μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας, after three dayes; which is more clearly propounded, Matth. XVI. 21. τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ on the third day, and that in the II of Mac. XIV. 1, μετὰ τριετῆ χρόνον, after the time of three years, the Interpreters expound it of the third year, in the Catalogue of the Stadionic, of Julius Africanus, Olympiade CXI. the Games of Olympus are said to be celebrated by Nero not at a lawful time, but μετὰ ἔτη δύο, to wit, in the second year of that Olympiade. [*in Grac. Eusebian. Scaligeri. pag.* 221.] Yea, even in Josephus himself, that which in the first book of the war, cap. 11. is said, μετὰ ἔτη δύο, in the 14 of Antiquities, cap. 23. is expounded δευτέρῳ ἔτει.

The City being won, all things were filled with murthers: the Roman, being incensed that they had so long continued the siege, and the Herodian Jews endeavouring to extirpate the contrary faction, so that there were continuall slaughters through the Porches and Houses, yea, the reverence of the Temple not saving the suppliants: they spared neither age nor sex, nor so much as the children: and although he besought them, and intreated them to forbear, yet none obeyed him, but as if they had been mad, they shewed their cruelty without any distinction of age. [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap. ult.*]

Antigonus coming down from the Town, fell at Sosius his feet; who nothing pitying the change of his fortune, insulting over him, called him, Madam Antigona, but put him in prison, and set keepers over him. [*Id. ibid.*]

When as a multitude of strangers that he had hired, came rushing in, not into the Temple onely, but also the Sanctuary; whereof some he restrained by entreaty, some by threats, and some by force of arms: thinking his victory worse than if he had been overthrown, if any of those things which were not lawful to be seen, were beheld by the prophane multitude. He forbad also any plunderings in the City, as much as in him lay; and likewise intreating Sosius, asking if the Romans would make him King of a wildernesse, the City being so exhausted with rapines and murders, who answering, That the Souldiers desired the plunder of the City, in regard he had indured the siege: whereunto Herod answered, That he would reward every man out of his own Treasury, and by this means he freed the City from any farther vexation, by performance of his promises, for he bestowed his gifts liberally to the Souldiers, and in proportion to the Commanders, and royally to Sosius, and so Sosius, offering a Crown of gold to God, departed from Jerusalem, leading Antigonus with him prisoner to Antonius. [*Ibid.*]

Herod, making a difference of the multitude of the City, advanced those that were of his faction, and daily put them to death that were of the contrary. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 13, *lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 1.] Among whom, he also put to death all those judges of the great Sanhedrim, who had accused him of some capital crime before he was King, except Pollio the Pharisee, and his disciple Sameas, whom he highly honoured. [*Id. ibid.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 17. *lib.* 15. *cap.* 1.]

He gathered together all the royall ornaments, and what by collections, and by taking away from rich men, great store of gold and silver, and gave it all to Antonius and his souldiers. He put to death also 45 of Antigonus his chief Noble men, and set watch at the doors, that none of them might be carried out under colour of being dead; and what gold or silver soever was found, was all brought to Herod, so that there was no end of these miseries, for the covetousnesse of the needy Conquerour consumed all their goods. The fields also, by reason of the Sabbatical year, lay untilled, in which it was unlawful to sow. [*Id. lib.* 15. *cap.* 1.]

Of these miserable times, among others were spectatours, Zacharias the Priest, with his wife Elizabeth, of the relicks of Davids stock, Heli and Joseph, Anna also the Prophetesse, of the tribe of Aser, and Simon the Just, who received an answer from the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, till he had seen the Lords Christ. [*Luke* II. 26.]

Antonius, having taken Antigonus, intended to keep him prisoner with him untill his Triumph: but seeing Herod was afraid, least Antigonus, being brought to Rome by Antonius, should contend with him before the Senate, for his right to the kingdom: and Antonius heard, that the Nation were ready to innovate, and for hatred to Herod, favoured Antigonus, having received great sums of mony from Herod, he cut off Antigonus his head at Antioch, having lulled him on with vain hope of life, even unto the last: which being done, Herod was totally freed from fear, the principality

lity of the Hasmonæans, being taken away. [*Id. ibid. & lib.* 14. *cap. ult. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8. *lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 13.]

From the beginning of the Priesthood and principality of Antigonus, to the taking of Jerusalem, are reckoned about two years and seven moneths, from whence also in the third year of the reign, both of Antigonus, and also of Herod, he is said to be killed by Antonius, in the 52 Chapter of the Jewish History, which is written in Arabick, set forth in the Paris Bible of many Languages: But Josephus attributes to Antigonus but three years and three moneths, [*lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.] which if they be to be extended to his death, will argue that it was delayed till the moneth of August of this year: to which, according to our account, from the beginning of the Captain-ship of Judas Maccabæus, there passed 126 years, and two or three moneths. Josephus also not disagreeing in the end of his 14 book, where he writes, that the principality of the Hasmonæans ended, Antigonus being slain, ἔτη ρκς, *after an* 126 *years*. But Herod, in the same Authour, [*lib.* 17. *cap.* 8.] allows only 125 years to the government of the Hasmonæans: which being deduced from the beginning of Judas Maccabæus, are ended in the beginning of the third year of the reign of Herod, in which the siege of Jerusalem began.

Now let us see what forraign Writers have delivered concerning the taking of Jerusalem, and the death of Antigonus. Livy seemeth in lib. 128. to have spoken of this History; in the Epitome of which, *The Jews are said to be subdued by the Lieutenants of Antonius*, for so the old books have it, where the Vulgar read, *The Embassadors of the Jews were killed by Antonius.* But of the death of Antigonus, we have this Testimony preserved by Josephus [*lib.* 15. *cap.* 1.] out of the books of Strabo the Cappadocian. *Antonius having brought Antigonus the Jew to Antioch, caused him to be beheaded; and was supposed to be the first among the Romans, that put a King to death after this manner; thinking that the Jews could not be brought otherwise to admit of Herod for their King: for neither by torments could they be brought to vouchsafe him the name of King, in so high esteem held they the former King. Wherefore it was thought fit to obscure his memory by some ignominious death, and lessen the publick hatred they had against Herod.* Of whom Plutarch in Anton. *He bestowed tetrarchies of great nations upon many private men, and took away kingdoms from many, as from Antigonus the* Jew, *whom he brought forth and beheaded, with which punishment no* K*ing was ever put to death before.*

Dio also mentions this History, [*lib.* 59. *pag.* 405.] writing thus of Sosius. *He conquered Antigonus, who had killed a Garrison of the Romans which was with him; for being overcome in battle at* Jerus*alem, for it fled thither. The* Jews, *(a nation of unplacable anger, if it be once stirred) did many injuries to the Romans, but suffered far more: those were taken first by them, who fought for the Temple of their God: and then the rest, upon a Saturday, which day they keep a Festival with so much religion, that those that were formerly taken with the Temple, as soon as that day was come, they begged leave of Sosius, that they might go up to the Temple, and there with the rest offer sacrifice after the custom. Over these* (Antonius) *made one Herod Ling: but Antigonus he put to death, after he had scourged him, and tied him to a post, (which was never done to any* King *before by the Romans)* to wit, to be beheaded at a post. Concerning which the first Excercitation of Causabon upon Baronius, cap. 7. is to be consulted, but that this was done *Claudius and Norbanus being Consuls*, as Dio intimates, it is true of Antigonus his being overcome, and of the taking of Jurusalem; but by no means concerning the death of Antigonus, which he underwent in the Consulships of M. Agrippa, and Caninius, or Canidius Gallus, which was the next year.

Nothing worthy of memory was done by the Romans this year in Syria, for Antonius spent the whole year in going into, and returning from Italy: and Sosius, for fear of the envy and anger of Antonius, so spent that time, that he thought not how he might offend Antonius by some gallant action, but he might curry favour with him by doing nothing. [*Dio. ibid. pag.* 405, 406.] Who neverthelesse being returned out of Italy, removed him, and made Plancus Governour of Syria, and in the room of Plancus, appointed C. Furnius, his Lieutenant in Asia. [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 749, 753. *Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 371, 372. *lib.* 49. *pag.* 402, 403.]

3968. Another great trouble, after his long mourning, seized upon Orodes, King of the Parthians; namely, which of his 30 sons, he should make King in the room of Pacorus: for many Concubines, of whom he had begotten many sons, besieged the old mans mind every one for their own children. At last he pitched upon the eldest, which was the worst of them all, and made him King. [*Justin. lib.* 42. *cap.* 4. *Dio. lib.* 49. *pag*, 406.] This was Phraates the III. called by Plutarch in Anton. Phraortes, although by the compiler of Appians Parthian stories, which he transcribed word for word out of Plutarch, and by Plutarch himself in the end of his Crassus, he is named Phraates; and likewise by Horace, Ode. 2. lib. 2. speaking of this time.

Redditum

Redditum Cyri solio Phraatem.

Phraates restored to Cyrus his Throne.

He having received the Kindom by treachery, slew his brothers, who were born of the daughter of Antiochus, because they excelled him in virtue, and in bloud by the mothers side, and killed also Orodes, because he was angry at it. [*Dio. pag.* 404.] for he poisoned him as he lay sick of the Dropsie: which, when as he had voided the strength of the disease by siege, and began to be better, Phraates, letting his poisoning alone, took a shorter course, and strangled him. [*Plutarch in fin. Crasso.*]

After Phraates had killed his father, he put to death all his brothers, and when he saw that all the Nobility hated him for his daily vilanies, he commanded his own son, who was grown up to mans estate to be put to death, that there should be none that might be named King. [*Justin. lib.* 42. *cap.* 5.]

Seeing that Phraates went about to put the Nobility to death, and committed many wicked things; many of the chief fled from him, some otherwhere, and some to Antonius; of which one was Moneses, a noble and powerful man. [*Plutarch in Anton. Dio. lib.* 5. *pag.* 406.] This happened, Agrippa, and Gallus being Consuls. [*Dio, ibid.*]

The rest of the Winter, Gellius and Nerva being Consuls, P. Canidius Crassus being left Lieutenant by Antonius, about the Confines of Armenia, led his army against the Iberians; and having overcome their King Pharnabazus in battle, he compelled him to joyn forces with him: and going into Albania with him', he likewise joyned to him, that Nation also which he conquered, and their King Zoberes. [*Id. ibid.*] Who going as far as Caucasus with the conquered Armenians, and the Kings of the Iberians, and Albanians, he was the cause that the name of Antonius grew famous amongst the Barbarous Nations. [*Plutarch in Antonius, Strabo. lib.* 11. *pag.* 501.]

Antonius being puffed up with these successes, and relying much upon Moneses, committed the carrying on of the Parthian war to him; promising him the Kingdom of the Parthians, and granting to him the revenues of their Cities that were subject to the Romans, that he should receive them as long as the war lasted. [*Dio. ut supra.*] For Antonius comparing the fortune of Moneses with Themistocles his, and equally his own riches and magnificence to the Kings of Persia, he gave him three Cities, Larissa, Arethusa and Hierapolis, called formerly Bambyca. [*Plutarch.*]

Phraates, the King of the Parthians, courteously entertained the captive King Hyrcanus, for the nobility of his descent; and drawing him out of prison, suffered him to live in Babylon, where were great store of Jews: they no lesse honoured him then the King and High Priest, and not they only, but also all those of the Nation of the Jews, who were in old time carried beyond Euphrates by the Assyrians (or Babylonians) of whom there were many millions: but after he knew that Herod was made King, he began to cast his hopes another way, expecting favour from Herod, whom he had saved when he was called in question for his life: he began therefore to consult with the Jews, who in duty came to visit him, touching his journy, who with all their wise admonitions, could not withdraw him from the desire of going into his own Country. To this was added the Tetrarchy of Herod, who striving by all means to get the poor old man into his clutches, wrote to him, that he would beg of Phraates and the Jews of that Kingdom, that they would not envy him the joynt power that he should enjoy with his son in law; for now the time was come, wherein he might requite the favours he had done him in being his nourisher and preserver. He sent also Saramala his Embassadour to Phraates himself with great presents; soothing him up, That he should not hinder him from being thankful to him that had deserved so well of him. When therefore he had received Hyrcanus, thus dismissed by the Parthians, and honourably furnished by the Jews, for his expences for his journy, he entertained him with all honour, giving him the upper hand in all assemblies, and the more honourable place at all feasts, and calling him father, he thus lulled him on, least he should suspect any trechery. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 2, 3.]

Herod taking care that none of the Nobility should be created High Priest, sent to Babylon for a Priest of base Parentage, whom he was well acquainted with, but yet of the race of the Priests, but derived from those Jews that were carried beyond Euphrates, this mans name was Ananelus (or Hananeel) and to him he gave the High Priesthood. [*Id. ibid.*]

Marcus

Digitized by Google

Marcus Antonius refusing all honest and wholesome counsel, sent Fonteius Capito to Cleopatra to bring her into Syria, [*Plutarch in Antonio.*] into which she was no sooner come, but she presently thought how she might get it into her possession, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 4.] She accused also the Syrian Noble men to Antonius, and perswaded him to put them to death, that she might more easily come to be Mistresse of their estates, [*Id. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 13.]

She accused Pausanias the son of Ptolomæus (Mennæus) King of Chalcis and Ituræa, as if he favoured the Parthians, and caused him to be put to death by Antonius, (*Id. lib.* 14. *cap.* 4. *Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 411.] in whom for *Pacorus* is to be read *Parthian*) fifteen years after the death of his father Auletes; as is manifest out of Porphyrius, in the Greek Eusebian. of Scaliger, pag. 226. where the name of *Lysimachus* is falsely put for *Lysanias*.

Antonius made Amyntas the Secretary of Dejotarus Prince of Galatia, adding to it part of Lycaonia and Pamphylia, [*Dio. ut supr. pag.* 411. *Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 567.]

Antonius also made Archelaus King of Cappadocia, who was nothing akin to the regal Family, and deposed Ariarathes; whose paternal stock was derived from those Archelai, who had waged war against the Romans, and his mother was that Harlot Glaphyra, [*Dio. ut supr. pag.* 411.] and that Antonius was naught with Glaphyra appears, out of that lascivious epigram of Cæsar Octavianus, [*in Martian. lib.* 11. *epigra.* 21.]

Alexandra the daughter of Hyrcanus, the wife of Alexander the son of Aristobulus, and mother in law of Herod, taking it ill that her son Aristobulus, the brother of Mariamme was contemned, because that during his life time one called from another place should usurpe the High Priesthood. She wrote to Cleopatra by a certain Musitian, that she would demand the Priesthood of Antonius for her son: but her neglecting this businesse, Dellius a friend of Antonius, going into Judea upon some occasions, perswaded Alexandra to send the pictures of her son Aristobulus and daughter Mariamme to Antonius; for if he should but once see them, he would deny them nothing. Which being sent, Dellius aso added, that they seemed to be of Divine, rather than of humane race, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 2.] This was Dellius the Historian, of whom mention is made in Plutarch, and whose wanton letters to Cleopatra were common; as Seneca hath related in his first Swasory Oration: and whom Dio intimates, that Antonius used dishonestly, [*lib.* 49. *pag.* 415.]

Antonius thinking it undecent to send for a Lady that was married to Herod, and shunning also the jealousie of Cleopatra, wrote to Alexandra that she should send her son under some honest pretence; but adding withal, unlesse it were troublesome to her: but when these things were afterwards told Herod, he thought it not safe that Aristobulus a young man in the flowre of his age, being but sixteen, should be sent to Antonius, who was first the most potent of all the Romans, and also very much given to lusts. Wherefore he wrote back, that if the youth did but step out of the kingdom, all the whole country would be up in armes. The Jews hoping for some innovations under a new King, and by this means satisfied Antonius, [*Joseph. ut supr.*]

In the Sicilian war, Sextus Pompeius was overcome by Cæsar Octavianus, and M. Lepidus, waxing proud under confidence of his 20 Legions, and attributing to himself, the whole Victory, was so bold as to oppose himself against Cœsar, and to challenge Sicily for himself: but being forsaken by his army, and the Triumvirate taken from him, he was glad to beg his life and goods of Cæsar, by whom he was sent into banishment to Circeii, [*Liv. lib.* 129. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 79, 80. *Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 16, & 54. *Appian. lib.* 5. *Dio.* 49. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.]

Sextus Pompeius, who was but now Master of 350 ships, fled into Asia with six or seven: as Florus relates, [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 8.] although Appian [*lib.* 5. *pag.* 741.] and Orosius, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.] write that there were with him seventeen. He had an intent to flee unto Antonius, because he had saved his mother from the like danger, [*Appian. ibid.*]

Wherefore putting his daughter, his friends, his money, and all his best things into the ships that were left, which were swiftest of sail, Pompeius went away by night, none pursuing him; because he went away privately, and Cæsar was continually entertained with troubles from Lepidus, [*Dio lib.* 49. *pag.* 398.] notwithstanding Pompeius being gone from Messana, fearing a pursuite, and suspecting the treachery of his companions, when he had told them that he would set sail for the main sea, he put out the light that the Admirals ships are wont to carry, and sailed by the coast of Italy, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 402.] and when he arrived at the promontory of Lacinium, he robbed the Temple of Juno of all its offerings, [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 747.]

From hence he passed to Corcyra, and thence into Cephalenia; and there he entertained others, who were cast in there by force of tempest: whom having called together,

gether, he laid his souldiers habite aside, and told them, that it would come to passe, that if they all stayed together, they could neither sufficiently help one the other, nor long lie hid; but if they were despersed, they might more easily flee, therefore he advised them every one to shift for himself: which advice when most of them yeilded unto, they departed several wayes; but he with some that stayed with him, went to Lesbos, [*Dio. pag.* 402.] tarrying at Mitylenæ, where his father had bestowed him before the Pharsalian battle, and being overcome, received him from thence again, [*Appian. pag.* 747.]

When the Parthians were troubled for the flight of Moneses to Antonius, and Phraates for that cause was in a fright; he sent messengers to Moneses to treat of a peace: and perswaded him with great promises to return again: which being known, although, as it was like to do, angered Antonius; yet he did not put Moneses whom as yet he had in his power, to death, (which if he had done, he conceived that none of the Barbarians would ever accept of his friendship) yet using policy against the enemy, he dismissed him, as if by his meanes he would make peace with the Parthians: and with him also sent Embassadours to Phraates, who in words should compose a peace, if the King would restore the ensignes and captives that were alive, which the Parthians had taken in the overthrow of Crassus: for he thought he should take the King unprovided by reason of hopes of peace, [*Plutarch in Antonio, Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 406.]

But he himself in the mean while preparing for the war, came to Euphrates: which he supposed was kept by no Garrison; but when he found that there was a strong Garrison there, he changed his course, and intended presently to go into Armenia, to make war upon Artavasdes King of the Medes, being drawn thither by Artavasdes the King of the Greater Armenia who was the others enemy, [*Dio. pag.* 407.]

This *Artavasdes* the King of the Armenians, Josephus calls *Artabazes*, the son of Tigranes, [*lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 13. *lib.* 15. *cap.* 5.] and Orosius calls Artabanes, [*lib.* 16. *cap.* 19.] whom when Antonius had taken him to be his counsellour, and guide, and chief for the management of the war, he then betrayed him, and afterwards brought the Romans into divers calamities, [*Strabo, lib.* 11. *pag.* 524. *& lib.* 16. *pag.* 748.]

Antonius having sent back Cleopatra into Egypt, he went thorough Arabia into Armenia: where he had commanded both his own forces and the auxiliaries of the Kings to meet him: amongst whom were many friends and allies, and among them that Artavasdes or Artabazes King of Armenia, 6000 Horse and 7000 Foot: and when the souldiers were mustered, there were found to be of the Romans, and of the allies of Italy, 60000 Foot, and the ordinary Horse of the Spaniards and French 10000, and of auxiliaries from other Nations 30000. reckoning the Horsemen and the light-harnessed souldiers. Thus Plutarch; but Velleius Paterculus allows Antonius XIII Legions, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 82.] Florus, XVI. [*lib.* 4, *cap.* 10.] and Justin, [*lib.* 42. *cap.* 5.] and Livy, XVIII Legions, and XVI thousand Horse, [*lib.* 130.]

The guide of his army made the journey from Zeugma to Euphrates, even to the entring of Atrapatena, (which the river Araxes divideth from Armenia) 8000 furlongs, twice so much more as the right way, by carrying them about over mountains and by-waies, [*Strabo, lib.* 11. *pag.* 524.] and whereas Antonius ought to have refreshed his army in the winter quarters of Armenia, being wearied with a journey of 8000 furlongs, and the spring but now beginning, to have invaded Media, before the Parthians were come out of their winter quarters, he could not away with any delay; being so ravished with the longing after Cleopatra, that he thought rather of a speedy return, than of gaining a victory, [*Plutarch.*]

Therefore when he understood, that the King of Media was gone far from his own Country, to bring aid to the Parthian; he himself in all hast marched with the best part of his horse and foot, leaving part of his army and baggage with Oppius Stapianus but commanding them to follow him; hoping that at the first onset he should conquer Media, [*Dio. pag.* 407.]

Among the carriages that were left, were the engines for battery, which were carried in 300 carts, among which was a ram of 80 foot long, of which if any were broken they could not be mended, for the scarcity of materialls in those Countryes, that bring forth trees neither high nor strong enough. [*Plutarch.*]

Antonius after he had passed the river Araxes, was beset with miseries on all sides, [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] and as soon as he came into Atrapatena, he harrased that country, then he besieged Phraata, a great City, in which was the wife of the King of the Medes with her children, when presently he found his errour that he had committed, in leaving his engines behind him, and so was fain to raise a mount neer the City, which he did but very slowly and with great labour, [*id.*] this was the royall City of the Medes called by Dio Praaspa, and by Strabo Vera, (unlesse I be deceived) [in his *lib.* 11. *pag.* 523.] out of Adelphius, (if it be not Dellius the Historian) who was with

Digitized by Google

with Antonius in this expedition, and wrote it, and commanded part of the army; shewing that this City was 2400 furlongs from the river Araxes.

The Parthians and Medes, knowing that Antonius did but labour in vain, in assaulting that City that was so well fortified with walls and men, they of a sudden set upon Statianus as he was tired with his journey, and killed both him, and all that were with him, Plutarch reckons μυρίους or 10000, Velleius Paterculus, nameth two Legions, and took all the baggage and engines of war, Polemo the King of Pontus, and companion of the war, being taken was dismissed for his ransome of money that he gave: and this was an easie matter for the Barbarians to doe, because the King of Armenia was not at the fight; who might have helped the Romans; which he not onely did not, but departed, not indeed unto Antonius, but into his own kingdom, [*Dio. pag.* 407. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 82. *Plutarch, in Antonio.*]

Antonius, although he made haste at the first news of Statianus, that he might succour his men, yet he came too late; for he found none but dead men. Wherefore although he was much afrighted with this overthrow, yet because none of the Barbarians opposed him, thinking that they were gone for fear of him, he took courage again, and not long after meeting with them, by the help of his slingers (of which he had great store, he put them to flight, for the slingers darts went farther than the enemies arrows: so that the cuirasseeres were not safe from them, but yet by the swiftnesse of the Barbarian horse there was no great slaughter made. [*Dio, ut supra.*]

Antonius again set upon the assault of Praaspa, in which he did not much endammage the enemy, the Garrison which were within strongly repulsing them, and the enemy that was without hindring them from coming to handy blowes, [*id. ibid.*] and whereas the Parthians that came to aid the besieged, threatned the Romans most contumeliously; Antonius being unwilling that his souldiers should loose any of their animosity, he took with him ten Legions, and three Prætorian cohorts, and all his Horsemen, and a forraging: hoping by this meanes that the enemy would set upon him, and so he should come to a set battle, [*Plutarch.*]

When he had gone a daies journey, as soon as he saw the Parthians, wheeling about him, to hinder his return, he commanded the signall of battle to be sounded, yet trussed up his tents, as though he prepared not to fight, but for his march, and thus he marched by the Barbarians who were drawn up in an half moon, commanding his Horse, that as soon as they were come together, that the Legions might set upon the enemy, they should begin the charg, the Parthians did much wonder at the well ordered army of the Romans, beholding the souldiers passing by and keeping their rancks, and shaking their darts at them, but not speaking a word: but after the signe and a great shout made, the Horse had given the onset, they resisted a little, although that immediately the Romans had gotten so within them, that they took from them the use of the arrowes, then presently, the Legions coming to joyn, with great shouting and the clattering of the armour, the Parthian horse were frighted, and the Parthians themselves turned their backs before they came to handy stroakes, Antonius hoping that now he should overcome them, or at least finish the greatest part of the war, followed the chase very hard, but when his Foot had pursued them 50 furlongs, and his Horse three times so much, and considered the number of the slain, and prisoners, they found they had taken 30, and killed only 80, this did much discourage them; thinking it was hard, if being Conquerours they should kill so few, but being conquered they should lose so many as they had done when the carriages were taken, the next day, as they were returning to their Camp, they met at the first a few of their enemies then more, at last all of them, as if they had not been formerly routed but all fresh men who reviled them and brake in upon them on every side, so that they could not but very hardly and with great labour get to their camp again. [*id.*]

In the absence of Antonius the Medes that were at Praaspa set upon the mount, and put the defenders of it in a fright, for which Antonius being enraged, decimated them that had forsaken the place, and for the rest he gave them barly instead of wheat. [*id.*]

The Forragers that were sent out by Antonius, at the beginning, when the Romans had their provisions neer them were sufficient for bringing them in, but afterwards, when they had eaten up all that was neer them, that the souldiers themselves were forced to go a forraging: but it came to passe, that if but few were sent, that they only not brought any thing, but that the forragers themselves were lost; if many, Praaspa was left naked of besiegers, and by the sallies of the Barbarians, many of the Romans were killed, and many engines were destroyed, from whence it came to passe that Antonius his men, who besieged others, suffered the same things that those that are besieged use to suffer, for the Townes-men observed fit times for sallies, and those that were without, by their sudden incursions and quick retreates, did grievously trouble them that remained in the Camp, as often as they divided their forces, but the forragers that went to the villages they never molested, but set upon them unexpectedly

as they were scattered in their return to the Camp. [*Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 408.]

Sextus Pompeius hearing that Antonius was in Media, making war with the Medes and Parthians, intended to commit himself, to his protection at his return, and in the mean time to winter in Lesbos; the Lesbians for the memory of his Father most willingly entertaining and detaining him. [*Id. ibid. pag.* 402. *Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 747.]

Antonius protracting the siege of Praaspa, the war was very troublesome to both parties; for neither Antonius could get any victual, but by the bloud and wounds of his own men: and Phraates knew that the Parthians would endure any thing, rather than winter in the Camp, and that in a strange Country, wherefore he was afraid, that if the Romans continued in arms, he should be forsaken of his men: the weather growing very cold, after the Autumnal Equinoxial. [*Plutarch.*] He was afraid also, that if the siege were continued, Antonius, either by himself, or else being helped with supplies, would very much incommodate the City; wherefore he suborned some, that should promote the motion of a peace between them, with an hope that it would be easily granted. [*Dio. pag.* 408.]

Wherefore the Parthian commanded his men, when they met with the Forragers, to deal more courteously with them, and also to cast in some words of peace; by which means Antonius being perswaded, sent a friend to demand the restitution both of his Ensignes and Prisoners, least he should seem to be content only to depart with safety: to whom it was answered, That he should let those things alone, but if he desired peace and security, he should depart suddainly. [*Plutarch.*] And thus Phraates, sitting on his guilt Throne, and twanging a bow string, after that he had in many words inveghed against the Romans, he promised Antonius his Embassadors peace upon this condition, That he should immediately withdraw his army. [*Dio. pag.* 408.]

When Antonius received this answer, although he was very eloquent, both for civil and military Orations, yet at that time, for shame and sorrow, he did not spake to his souldiers, but made Domitius Aenobarbus supply his place, to spake to the souldiers, and to bid them be of good chear: and within few dayes, having trussed up his baggage, he departed, [*Plutarch.*] leaving his works that he had raised, for the assault of Praaspa undismantled, as if he had been in a friends Country, all which the Medes burnt, and cast down the Mount. [*Dio. ut supra.*]

But when they were to return by the same Campaign, where was no wood, a certain Mardian that knew the fashion of the Parthians, who had done very good service for the Romans, at the battle where the Engines were taken, perswaded Antonius, that he should march with his army by the Mountains on the right hand, and that he should not hazard it in the plain and open fields; they being heavily armed, against the multitude of Parthian Horse men, who were all Archers; for that the Parthians did but seek this occasion by fair words, to draw him from the siege, that he would shew him a shorter way, and more plentiful for the victualling of his souldiers. These things Antonius related to his Council, dissembling withal, That he little trusted to the peace with the Parthians, yet commending the shortnesse of the way, and especially the passage through a plentiful Country: he demanded some assurance of the Mardian, who yielded himself to be bound, till he had brought the army into Armenia; and being thus bound, he brought them without molestation for two dayes together. [*Plutarch.*]

But on the third day, when Antonius little thought of the Parthians, marched securely, in confidence of the peace: the Mardian perceiving the dam of the river newly broken up, and that all the way was drowned by which they should passe, he understood that this was done by the Parthians, by this difficulty to give an halt to the Roman army: he presently told Antonius of this, and bad him to provide against the coming of the enemy. He, ordering his battle, set distances between the ranks, by which those that used darts and slings, might make an excursion upon the enemies, when the Parthians opened their files to compasse about and disorder the army: but when the light Horsemen brake in upon them, after the giving and receiving of many wounds, they retired, and again came on, until the French Horse, being reserve, gave them a fierce charge, and routed them so, that they attempted nothing more that day. [*Id.*]

Antonius learning from hence what was to be done, made his army march in a square body, having a strong guard of darters and slingers, not onely in the rereward, but also in the flanks; giving also a charge to his Horse, that if the enemy assailed them, they should repulse them; but if they fled, they should not follow the chase too far, and so the Parthians for four dayes space, having received as good as they brought, began not to be so hot upon them, but taking the winter for an excuse, thought upon returning backagain. [*Id.*]

On the fifth day, Flavius Gallus, one of the Captains, a valiant and industrious man, desired

desired of Antonius, that he would give him leave to take some light armed men from the rear, and some Horsemen from the front, as if he would do some gallant act. He by a rash attempt, brake in upon the enemy, with much hazard, whilst they send him aide by small companies: they, as too weak, are cut off by the enemy, untill that Antonius came in with the whole strength of the army, and rescued the rest from manifest danger. [*Id.*]

Florus writes, [*Lib.* 4. *cap.* 10.] that there were two Legions overthrown by the Parthian darts, Plutarch saith that there fell not lesse than 3000, and that there were 5000 wounded men brought back into the Tents, amongst which was Gallus, who was shot through in four places, who afterwards died of his wounds. Antonius was very much troubled to see this, went and comforted them that were wounded: but they chearfully took him by the right hand, and desired him that he would look to himself and trouble himself no more for them, and calling him their Emperour, told him that if he were well, then they were all safe and in health. [*Plutarch.*]

This victory made the Parthians so proud, who were before weary and in despair, that they lodged all night neer the Romans Camp, hoping that they should have presently the plunder of all their money, and the ransacking of their tents, [*Plutarch.*] on which night, a certain Roman whose life was spared in Crassus his overthrow, came in a Parthian habit to the Roman trenches, and saluting them in Latine, after he had gotten to be believed, informed them what danger was at hand, that the King would come with all his Forces; and advised them, that they should not march that way they intended, but that they should go back again, and take the way by the woods and the mountains, and withal told them, that perchance they might meet with the enemy that way also, [*Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 10. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 82.]

As soon as it was day, many enemies came together, and they say there was not less than 4000 Horse, the King also sending thither his Life-guard, as to a most certain and an assured Victory, for the King as yet was never at any fight. Then *Antonius* lifting up his hands to heaven, made his prayers to the gods; that if there were any god offended with his former good fortune, that he would lay all the adversity upon his own head, but that health and victory might be to the rest of the army, [*Plutarch.*]

The next day the army marched on in a more secure guard: the Parthians setting upon them, were very much deceived in their expectation; they supposing they came but to pillage and plunder, and not to fight; but being cheerfully received by the Roman darts, thereupon their hearts began again to fail them, [*Id.*]

And as they were going down a certain Hill, the Parthians lay in ambush for them, and overwhelmed them with their arrows as thick as haile; but then the souldiers that carried great shields, took in the light-harnessed men into the middest of them, and kneeling down upon their left knee, held their bucklers over their heads, and made a testudo: by which means they defended both themselves and their friends from the enemies arrows, which falling upon the convexity of the shields, slid off by reason of the slipperinesse, [*Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 10. *Frontino, lib.* 2. *Stratagem. cap.* 3. *Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 409.]

The Parthians, who had never seen such a thing before, thinking that they had all fallen down by reason of their wounds, or that they would presently all fall; wherefore they cast away their bows, and leapt from their horses, and taking them Spears, they came to kill them with their naked swords: then the Romans rose up again, and at the signal given, widened their body, and making a shout, set upon their enemies in the Front, and with their darts they slew the foremost, and made them all flee: which thing struck such amazement in the Barbarians, that one amongst them used this speech; *Go ye Romans, and farewel, fame with good cause termes ye the Conquerours of Nations, who can outstand the Parthian shot,* [Florus, Plutarch, Dio, ut supr.]

There were continual skirmishes between them, which was the cause that the Romans could rid but little way in their march, [*Plutarch.*] and when they marched by break of day, they were alwayes infested with the Parthian arrows; whereupon Antonius deferred his removing until the fifth hour, and so made his own souldiers more confident: through which perswasion the Parthians went from thence, and they marched an indifferent way without any trouble for that day, [*Frontin. lib.* 2. *Stratagem. cap. ult.*]

The army then began to be troubled with famine, because they were hindered from forraging by their often skirmishing, and they wanted also Mills; which for the most part were left behind, and the beasts were either dead or else imployed to carry the sick and wounded men. It is reported that little above a quart of wheat was sold for fifty drachmes, and barly loaves for their weight in silver. Then they were fain to eat rootes and herbs, and by chance they fell upon one that being eaten made them mad; and all that eat it did nothing but dig up stones, and remove them, thinking they had been

been about some serious businesse: at last they vomitted up a great deal of choler, and died, because they wanted wine, (which was the onely remedy,) [Plutarch.]

The famine thus raging in the Camp, they began to flee to the enemy, and but that the Parthians slew these runawayes in the sight of the rest, all had a good mind to be going; but the cruelty of the Parthians stopped the revolt, [Dio. lib. 5. pag 409.]

Antonius (seeing so many of his own souldiers dying, and the Parthians all setting upon) is reported to have often cryed out Ὦ μύριοι! wondering at those 10000 men who under the conduct of Xenophon marched a far longer march from Babylon, and often fighting with their enemies, and yet came home safe, [Plutarch.]

And seeing the Parthians could neither break the body of the Romans, no nor their ranks, but that they were often overcome themselves and repulsed, they began again to talk peaceably with them that went to fetch water and forrage, and shewing them their bows unbent, told them that they were departing, and that they would follow them no more; but that perhaps they might have some Medes follow them a day or two, but that they would not do them any great hurt, onely secure some of the remoter villages; and holding them with this talke, they gently took their leave of them: at which the Romans were very joyful; which being told Antonius, he desired rather to march by the champain, than the mountains, because it was said that that way wanted water, [Id.]

Whilst he was in this determination, there came to him one from the enemies Camp named Mithradates, a cosin of Moneses, to whom Antonius had given the three Cities; and demanded that some might be sent to him that understood the Syriack or Parthian Language, to whom when Alexander an Antiochian, a familiar friend of Antonius, was come, he declared unto him, that in those mountains which he saw, the Parthians with all their forces lay in ambush, to set upon them as they passed by the plains; and advised them to passe by the mountains, which had no other inconvenience than want of water for one day, whose counsel Antonius following, and having the Mardian for his guide, by night took his journey by the way of the mountains; commanding his souldiers to carry water with them, which many did in their helmets and leathrene bags, [Id.]

The Parthians having intelligence of this, contrary to their custom, pursued them by night, and by Sun-rising they overtook the reare ward of the Romans, tyred with labour and watching; for that night they had gone 240 furlongs, although they did not think that the enemy would have come upon them so soon; by which they were the more dejected, their thirst also was increased by their fighting; for they were forced to march fighting, [Id.]

In the interim the vowwards met with a River coole indeed and clear, but salt and venemous, which immediately did gnaw the guts of them that drank it, and increased their thirst: which although the Mardian forewarned them of, yet they violently thrust them away that would have kept them from drinking of it, and drank freely of it. Antonius also was very urgent with them, and prayed them to forbear but a little, for not far off, there was one that they might drink of, and that the rest of the way was so rough and uneven, that the enemy could by no means follow them. He sounded a retreat also, that at least the souldiers might refresh themselves in the shade, [Id. Florus, lib. 4. cap. 10.]

As soon as the Tents were pitched, the Parthians according to their custom departed, and Mithradates returned: and Alexander coming unto him, he told him, that after they had something refreshed themselves, they should all rise, and make haste over the River, for that was the utmost that they would pursue them. Antonius for this gave him great store of gold-plate, of which he took as much as he could hide in his garment, and departed, [Plutarch.]

The next dayes journey was without any molestation, but the following night they themselves made most grievous and dangerous to themselves; for those that had any gold or silver, were killed, and robbed, and the sumpters that carried the Treasure were plundered; and last of all, the householdstuff of Antonius himself, as his plate and precious tables, they brake and divided among themselves. Wherefore this tumult and uproar being in the army, for they thought that the enemy had set upon the sumpters to rob them, Antonius called a free man of his, and commanded him to kill him, and to cut off his head, that neither he might not be taken alive by the enemy, nor known when he was dead, [Id. cum Floro, ut supr. Sexto Rufo. in Breviario.]

As his friends were weeping about him, the Mardian bid Antonius be of good chear, for he perceived there was a River near: and others told him that this tumult arose from their own covetousnesse and doing wrong one to the other. Wherefore

Digitized by Google

Antonius, that he might compose these tumults and disturbances in the army, gave a signal to encamp. And now it began to grow light, and the army to fall in good order again: when as the reareward perceived the enemies arrows, whereupon the signal of battle was given to the light Horsemen, and the Shieldmen coming together as they did before, defended the force of the Parthian arrows, who durst never come near them. And as they marched a little forward, as soon as ever the river was espied by those that went first, Antonius opposing his Horse against the enemy, made all the sick men pass over first: and now both the fear and labour was much diminished in them that fought. For as soon as the Parthians saw the river, they unbent their bows, and bid them a Gods name, highly commending their valour: so they passed leasurely over the river, and made much of themselves, not overmuch trusting to the promises of the Parthians. [*Plutarch.*]

Cæsar Octavianus, having setled his affairs in Sicily, on the Ides of November entred Rome, out of Sicily in an Oration, as is manifest from the marble triumphal Records, [*Inscript. Grut. pag.* CCXCVII. *cum Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 22. *Dion. lib.* 49. *pag.* 400. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.] and had a golden Statue erected for him in the Rostra, which expressed his lively portraicture with this inscription, *For peace restored after continual wars both by sea and land*, [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 746.] and was then 28 years old: after which manner those words of Appian are to be taken, ὢν Καῖσαρ ἐτῶν ἐς τότε ὀκτὼ καὶ εἴκοσι.

He received also the Tribunitial power for ever, by a Decree of the Senate, inviting him by this honour to lay down the Triumvirate; concerning which businesse he wrote privately to Antonius, by Bibulus. [*Appian. ibid. pag.* 747. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.]

Antonius his men came to the river Araxes, the sixth day after the battle, which divideth Media (Atropatena) from Armenia: here the passage seemed very difficult, by reason of the depth and rapidnesse of the river; and there was a report that the enemy lay in ambush to set upon them in their passage: but after they were safely passed over, and were entred Armenia, as if they had newly landed from sea, they kissed the earth, and fell embracing one the other with tears of joy. But when they marched through a plentiful Country, they so filled themselves with plenty of victuals, after their long famine, that many began to be sick of Dropsies and Fluxes. [*Plutarch.*]

Here Antonius mustred his army, and found that he had lost 20000 Foot, and 4000 Horse, the half of whom died of diseases, and not in fight against the enemy. [*Id.*] Of the whole army there was not lesse than the fourth part wanting, of the grooms and slaves a third, and scarce any of the baggage remained; yet Antonius called this flight his victory, because he came off alive. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 82.]

He fled in 21 dayes 300 miles. [*Livy, lib.* 130.] The march continued for 27 dayes together, from Phraata (or Phraaspa) in which space of time the Parthians were repulsed in fight 18 times: but those 16000 Horse, who were armed after the Parthian manner, and used to fight with them, which Artarasdes brought out of Armenia: the Parthians could not so often repaire their battle, being so often beaten by the Romans, if they had had those to pursue them. Wherefore all men egged on Antonius to punish the Armenians: but he took no advice, neither upbraided him with his treachery, but used him with the same honour and courtesie that he ever had done, but all this was because he knew the army was weak and wanted necessaries. [*Plutarch.*]

Antonius, being now no more troubled with enemies, hasted to Cleopatra, he being unwilling to winter in Armenia; and taking a suddain journey in a sharp winter, and continual snows, and hurrying on his souldiers, he lost 8000 men by extremity of weather. [*Livy, lib.* 130. *Plutarch in Antonio.*] And also as they passed over the Mountains of Armenia, that were covered over with snow, the wounds, of which they received many, extreamly troubled them. Wherefore many being dead, and many rendred unserviceable; Antonius, because he could not endure to hear of these things, forbad that any one should speak to him of any such thing. But the King of Armenia, although he were angry with him, and carried revenge in his mind, because he had deserted him; yet he strived to indeare him to him, that he might get provisions from him. At length, seeing the souldiers could not endure this journey in winter any longer, he so perswaded the King, what by flatteries and promises, that he would let his army winter in his Country, as if intending the next spring to load his army against the Parthians. [*Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 310.]

At length, having scarse left the third part of sixteen Legions, he fled into Syria, (returning to Antiochia, as it is in Orosius, lib. 6. cap. 19.) where being as it were in a manner besotted, he began somewhat more to brag, as if he had gotten the victory, 4679. 35.

victory, because he got away. [*Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 10.]

He coming down to the sea side with a few company, stayed in a Castle between Berytus and Sidon, (called *Leucocome*) and tarried for Cleopatra's coming, for whose absence he pined away: to wear which away, he fell to feasting and quaffing, amids which he would oft rise up and run, to see if she were coming, until at last she came indeed. [*Plutarch. in Anton.*]

Cleopatra brought for the souldiers great store of mony and apparel; and some reported, That Antonius took the apparel that she had brought, and gave it to the souldiers, and to the souldiers his own mony, as if she had given it. [*Id. ibid.*] Concerning which matter Dio writes thus. Monies were brought him by Cleopatra, of which he divided to every Legionary souldier 35. drachmes, (or pence) and to others proportionably: and when that mony was not enough, he made out the rest out of his own treasure, and gave acquittances for that he had received of Cleopatra. He received also much mony of his friends, and exacted much of his allies. Which when he had done, he went into Egypt. [*Dio. ut supra*, 410.]

Herod being continually molested with the intreaties of his wife Mariamme, that he would restore the High Priesthood to her brother Aristobulus, according to his due: wherefore calling a Council of his friends, he bitterly inveighed against his mother in law Alexandra, as if she had privately wrought treason against his Kingdom, and had endeavoured by Cleopatra's means to translate it to the lad; yet notwithstanding, least he should seem to contemn both his piety to her, and the rest of the kindred, he said, he would now restore the Priesthood to her son, to which Ananelus had hitherto been preferred, by reason of his tender years. Alexandra, almost beside her self for joy, and grieving that she was suspected, fell a weeping, and cleared her self of these accusations; and giving him many thanks for her sons honour, promised that hereafter she would be most obedient unto the King. And thus Herod gave the Priesthood to Aristobulus, in the lifetime of Ananelus's, he being then but seventeen years old. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap. cap.* 2, & 3.]

Sextus Pompeius, when he understood of Antonius ill fortune in Media, and that Caius Furnius, who at that time was governour of Asia, was no very good friend of his, he tarried not in Lesbos; but beginning to conceive some hopes, that either he should succeed Antonius (if he were once dead) in whole power, or at least should receive some part of it, especially seeing that both out of Sicily, and from other places, many came unto him, (partly in opinion of his fathers glory, and others, because they did not well know how to live else) so that he both took the ornaments of the General, and provided himself for the seizing upon the opposite Continent of Asia, alwaies setting before his eies, the late example of Labienus, who had over-run it on a suddain. [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 747. *Dio, lib.* 49. *pag.* 402.]

Antonius, when he was come into the Country of his friends, knowing what Pompeius had done, promised, That if he would lay down his arms, he would both pardon him, and be his friend. Pompeius promised he would, and so wrote him word back: but then contemning Antonius, both for the overthrow he had received, and for that he was so immediately gone into Egypt, he went on with his designe. [*Dio, ibid.*] But yet making way for both, by sending messengers to Antonius, offered himself to him, as to his friend and ally: but indeed to spy out his doings. In the mean time he sent Embassadors to the Governours of Thracia and Pontus, supposing, that if he could not obtain what he desired, he might through Pontus fly into Armenia. He sent Embassadors also to the Parthians, hoping that they would willingly use him for their Captain, in the war that was not yet ended against Antonius, he being both a Roman, and also the son of Pompeius the Great. He also provided ships, and exercised the Mariners, dissembling that he was afraid of Cæsar, and that this preparation was for the service of Antonius. [*Appian. ut supra.*]

Antonius, as soon as he heard what Pompeius intended, yet he kept on his way, but sent Marcus Titius, who formerly had revolted from Sextus Pompeius to him, as General against him, that having received both a fleet and army from Syria, he should with all his power resist Pompeius, if he made any war, but if he would yield himself, he should receive him with all honour. [*Id. & Dio. ibid.*]

Pompeius his Embassadors that were sent to the Parthians, were surprised by Antonius his Captains, and brought to Alexandria. When Antonius had learned all these things from these Embassadors, he called the Embassadors that were sent to him, and brought them face to face: who excused him as being a young man in misery, and fearing he should be repulsed by him, was forced to prove the good will even of Nations that were greatest enemies of the Romans; but if he had known Antonius his mind, there had been no need of all the solicitations and policies. This he believed, as being a man not at all malicious, but well meaning, and generous. [*Appian. pag.* 749.]

Octavia

Octavia being at Rome intended to saile unto Antonius, to which Cæsar consented not, as most write, for any respect at all to him, but that he might have an honest colour of war against him if he slighted, or mocked her, [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*] she coming to Athens wintered there. [*Appian lib.* 5. *pag.* 750.]

At this time war brake out between the King of the Medes (Artarasdes) and Phraates the King of the Parthians, and Artabazes or Artarasdes King of the Armenians; he was angry with the Armenians, because by his meanes the Romans were brought in upon him; and with the Parthian, because he neither received any great matter of the spoiles of the Romans, nor any honour at all, and was afraid also that he would take away his Kingdome from him, he sent also Polemo the King of Pontus Embassadour to Antonius, desiring his friendship and alliance, desiring him to come unto him, and promising him the aid of all his forces, which Embassy Antonius took very well, for that only thing which seemed to want towards the overthrowing of the Parthians, which was because he was not strong enough in Horsemen and Archers: he thought now he should have, and yet do more pleasure in the receiving them, than the other did him in giving them, whereupon being puffed up with great hopes, he prepared again to go through Armenia, and having called the King of the Medes to the river Araxes, then to go forward with the war. [*Plutarch. in Antonio. Dio, lib.* 49. *pag.* 411.]

Antonius wrote to Octavia being now at Athens, commanding her to stay there, and advertised her of an expedition that he was about to take; she although she took it ill and smelled out the pretence, yet she wrote to him to know whether he would have those things sent that she had brought him, for she had brought much apparell for the souldiers, and many horse, and much money, and presents for his Captaines and friends, and besides all this 2000 choice men all armed, like the Prætorian cohorts, Niger, a friend of Antonius, being sent from Octavia declared unto him, adding withall the deserving commendations of Octavia. Antonius accepted both her own and others gifts, and also the souldiers that she had begged of her brother for this purpose. [*ibid.*]

Cleopatra, fearing least Octavia should draw Antonius from her, seemed to languish for the love of him, making her body so weak by her feminine tricks, as though she could not live if she were deprived of him, by which Antonius being overcome, left off his journey to the King of the Medes, (although news were brought him that the Parthians were in civil wars) and returned again into Alexandria, [*Plutarch.*] and so from thence forward did more and more give himself over to the love and imposture of Cleopatra. [*Dio, pag.* 411.]

Antonius summoned Artarasdes King of Armenia into Egypt, as a friend, that having gotten him into his power he might more easily put him to death, but seeing he did not come, suspecting some deceit, he then found other meanes to deceive him, neither did he openly shew his anger against him, least he should provoke him to war. [*Dio, ibid.*]

C. Furnius the Governour of Asia, (whom we read in Plutarch, Antonius, and St. Jeromes Chronicle, to be a man of great authority, and to be the most eloquent among the Romans,) entertained Pompeius coming to him presently, being neither strong enough to repulse him, neither did he know Antonius his mind, but when he saw his souldiers to be exercised, he also mustered them that were of his Province, and sent for Aenobarbus, that commanded the army, that was next him, and called in all hast Amyntas to his aid, who when they came immediately together Pompeius complained that he was accounted for an enemy, at that time whenas he expected an answer from Antonius, by the Embassadours that he had sent unto him: neverthelesse he had a mind to take Aenobarbus by the treachery of Curius a familiar friend of his, hoping that it would be a matter of great moment, if any charg should happen; but the treason being discovered, Curius was put to death being condemned in the consistory of the Romans; and Pompeius also killed Theodorus a freed man of his, who only knew of this businesse, as if he had been the blabber of it. [*Appian lib.* 5. *pag.* 749.]

Pompeius despairing that Furnius would be received by him, seized upon Lampsacus by treachery; where many Italians lived, being brought thither as a Colony by C. Cæsar: which Italians he by great wages enticed to serve under him, and now he had 200 Horse and 3 Legions, when setting upon Cyzicum by sea and land, he was repulsed in both places, for there were there then a very great band of souldiers, who kept the fencers that were then brought up for Antonius: being returned therefore into the haven of the Achæans, he there provided corn. [*id. ibid.*]

Seeing Furnius would not fight, but alwaies kept neer his Camp with many Horsemen; not suffering him either to provide any corn, nor seize upon any Cityes; Pompeius set upon his Camp in front, sending also some about, that should do the same in the

the reare; wherefore when Furnius went out against him, he had his Camp at his back. Pompeius flew many as they fled by the fields of Scamander: for the field was very plashy by reason of much rain that fell. Those that escaped, retreated into a safe place, but unable to provide for a new war: and whenas they received supply out of Mysia, Propontis, and other places; poor men, being exhausted with exactions, for very reward did serve under Pompeius, who was now grown famous for the Victory he got at the Haven of the Achæans, [*Ibid. pag.* 750.]

Seeing Pompeius wanted Horse, and therefore was cut very short in his forraging; he heard that a squadron of Italian Horse were going to Antonius, being sent by Octavia, who wintered in Athens: and therefore presently sent to corrupt them with gold; these the President that was set over Macedonia by Antonius apprehended, and divided the money to the souldiers, [*Ibid.*]

Pompeius having seized upon Nicæa and Nicomedia, he gathered money together in abundance, by reason of his great and unexpected successes, [*Ibid.*]

As Furnius lay incamped neer him, at first there came to him out of Sicily, as soon as the Spring began, a Fleet of 70 ships, which onely remained of the Fleet that Antonius had lent Cæsar against Pompeius; for when the Sicilian war was ended, Cæsar dismissed them. Titius also came out of Syria with an 120 ships, and a great army, and all arrived at Proconesus, [*Ibid.*]

Pompeius being much afraid, being not as yet fully provided, chose those places that were most convenient for his fleeing: but being apprehended in Nicomedia, he demanded peace by his Embassadours, laying the hopes of obtaining it, on the favours that he had formerly done Titius; but Titius absolutely denied to yeild to any peace, unlesse he yeilded up into his hands, all his ships and forces, [*Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 402, 403.]

Wherefore Pompeius, despairing of any safety by sea, having put all his provision of any weight into his ships, set them on fire; and armed his Mariners as being of more use to him on land with others, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 403. *Appian. pag.* 750.]

Herod fearing lest his mother in law Alexandra should seek occasions to raise new troubles, commanded her to keep within the Palace, and to do nothing of her own authority; and she was kept so strictly, that nothing was concealed from him of all that she did; yea even to the expences of her Table: which servitude she took very heavily, and sent letters to Cleopatra, complaining of her hard condition, desiring her that she would yeild her assistance. Wherefore at the command of Cleopatra, that she with her son should flee into Egypt to her, she provided two coffins, wherein she inclosed her self and her son, such as men are put in when they go to be buried; commanding those servants that were privy to the plot, that they should carry them out by night, & bend their course to a ship that was ready provided to carry them into Egypt. This businesse Æsopus a servant blabbed to Sabbation a friend of Alexanders, supposing that he had known all before: which as soon as Sabbation knew, he who hitherto was an enemy of Herods, as being suspected to be of the plot in the poisoning of Antipater, took this occasion of being reconciled to the Kings favour by declaring this matter; who dissembling the matter till it was upon execution, surprised her in flight, and brought her back: yet notwithstanding he pardoned her her fault, as not daring to punish her; for he feared that Cleopatra would not be so contented, but would seek any occasion of hatred against him: wherefore under colour of a magnanimous spirit, he made shew as if he pardoned her out of meer clemency, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 3.]

Cassius Parmensis, Nasidius, Saturninus, Antistius, and other honourable friends of Sextus Pompeius, and his dear friend Fannius, and his father in law Libo also, when they saw that he would not leave off making war with one more powerful than himself, nay not after the coming of Titius, to whom Antonius had committed it; began to despair of him, and therefore covenanting for themselves, they went over to Antonius, [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 750, 751.]

Pompeius thus forsaken of his friends, departed into the mid-land Country of Bythinia, intending to go (as was reported) into Armenia: him stealing privately out of the Camp by night, Furnius and Titius, and with them Amyntas pursued, and marching excessive fast, they overtook about evening, they incamped both of them about an Hill, but without either ditch or trench; it being late at night and they weary. Pompeius being in this condition, sent by night 3000 Targatiers, who set upon them either in their beds, or running out from their lodgings, who all fled naked most cowardly. If Pompeius had set upon them with all his forces, or but pursued them as they fled, he might have had an absolute Victory: which when he observed not, he gained nothing by all this, but that he went on whither he was a going into the mid-land Country, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 751.]

His

His enemies being joyned together, kept him from forraging, that he was so oppressed with famine, that he was forced to demand a parly with Furnius, in former time a friend of Pompey the Great, a man of honour and gravity above the rest. Wherefore standing upon the bank of a River that ran between them, he told him that he would commit himself to his protection, upon condition that he might be brought to Antonius; Furnius answered, that this businesse did not belong to him, but to Titius: Pompeius suspecting Titius his faithfulnesse, offered again to yeild himself, intreating that he might be accepted; which when it could not be obtained, he desired that he might be received by Amyntas: but he told him, that Amyntas would do nothing that might be an injury to him that was to execute the commands of Antonius; and so the parly brake off, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 751, 752.]

Furnius his souldiers, thought that for very want of food he would the next day yeild himself to Titius; but he according to the custom in Campes, made many fires in the night, and by Trumpeters distinguishing the watches of the night, he privately withdrew himself with his army without any baggage, not so much as telling them whither they were going; for he thought to return to the sea, and to burn Titius his fleet; which perhaps he had effected, but that Scaurus run from him, and told both of his departure, and which way he went; although he knew not what he intended. Then Amyntas pursued him with 1500 Horse, whereof he was absolutely destitute. As soon as he came neer him, Pompeius his souldiers went over to him, some privately, and some openly. Pompeius being now almost desolate, and being afraid of his own souldiers, yeilded himself without any conditions, who formerly had refused the conditions of Titius, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 752.]

Dio writes, that he was surprised and circumvented, and taken by Titius and Furnius at Miletum, which is a Town of Phrygia, [*pag.* 403.] Appianus saith, that his army was compelled by Titius, to take a solemn oath to Antonius, [*pag.* 753.]

Antonius being certified of this businesse, immediately by his letters commanded Pompeius to be put to death: but a little after repenting him, he commanded him to be saved; but seeing the carrier of the last letters came before him that brought the first; Titius then afterwards receiving the letters concerning his death, and perhaps supposing them indeed to be written last, or knowing the truth would not believe it; he followed the orders of the letters, as they were delivered, and not the sense, [*Dio, pag.* 403.]

There are some who report, that it was not Antonius that commanded the death of Pompeius, but Plancus; who being Governour of Syria, was wont in letters of moment to subscribe the name of Antonius, and also to use his seal: either with the knowledge of Antonius, (yet he himself would not write, either by reason of the renown of Pompeius himself, or because Cleopatra favoured him for the memory of his father the Great Pompeius) or by his own advice being afraid that Pompeius might be some cause of difference between Cæsar and Antonius, or lest Cleopatra should transfer her favour upon Pompeius, [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 753.]

And thus was Sextus Pompeius put to death at Miletum, [*Id. ibid. Strabo, lib.* 3. *pag.* 141.] L. Cornificius and another Sextus Pompeius being Consuls, [*Dio, lib.* 49. *pag.* 403.] of whom in the epitomy of Livies 132 book, we thus read. *Sextus Pompeius, when he yeilded himself unto Antonius, but yet raising war against him in Asia, was overcome by his Lieutenants:* and in Orosius, [lib. 6. cap. 19.] *Pompeius fleeing, being often overcome both by sea and land, was taken, and a little after put to death:* and in Velleius Paterculus, [lib. 2. cap. 87.] Antonius, *when he had promised that he would preserve the dignity of Sextus Pompeius, then also deprived him of life.* And more fully in the 97 Chapter. *Pompeius fled into Asia, and by the command of Antonius, whose help he implored, whilst he was in disturbance between being a General, and a Petitioner, and now would retain his dignity, and now beg his life, had his throat cut by Titius, by which the envy he had contracted lasted so long, that when as he exhibited Playes in Pompeius his theatre, he was driven out thence with the curses of the people from the Shews that he set forth.*

Cæsar Octavianus, exhibited Playes on horseback, because of the death of Sextus Pompeius; and setting up a Chariot for the honour of Antonius before the Rostra and Statues in the Temple of Concorde, gave him leave to banquet there with his wife and children, as it was formerly decreed unto himself: for as yet he feigned himself to be his friend, and comforted him concerning the Parthian Expedition, and told him what envy there was risen against him, by reason of the Sicilian Victory, and the honours decreed unto him for it, [*Dio, lib.* 49. *pag.* 403.]

3970. In the Feast of Tabernacles, the new High Priest Aristobulus being just now past seventeen years old, being to offer sacrifice according to the Law, being clad in Pontifical attire, came to the Altar, and performed the ceremony with all decency, whose excellent beauty and stature being higher than usually of his age, carrying in his countenance the honour of his linage, turned the eyes and love of all the multitude upon

Digitized by Google

him, every one calling to mind the worthy and memorable actions of his grandfather Aristobulus: and being overcome with the affection they bare him, they were so overjoyed, they could not contain themselves, but openly praied for him, and wished him all joy, and that more freely than was fit, under such a King, proclaiming openly both the memory and thanks they owed to that family for all their benefits. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 3.]

As soon as the feast was ended, he was entertained at a banquet by his mother Alexandra; and King Herod courteously inticing the young man into a convenient place, counterfeiting to sport with him, after the fashion of young men: and because that place was too hot, they were quickly weary: they left their sport, and went to the fish pools that were near the Court, to take the fresh aire at noon time: and at first they beheld some of their friends and servants as they were swimming. At length the young man also, by the perswasion of Herod, went in amongst them; then those to whom this charge was given, ducking him as he was swimming, as it were in sport and jest, holding him under water, never left off till they had drowned him. And this was the end of Aristobulus, in the eighteenth year of his age, and the first of his High-Priesthood, which immediately returned to Ananelus. [*Id. ib.*]

Now when this accident was reported to the women, they were all in an uproare, and did nothing but weep and howl over the dead body of the young man. Sorrow also seized upon the whole City, as soon as the rumour was spread abroad, every house bewailing the calamity, as if it had been their own. But Herod endeavoured by all means to make people belive, that this chance happened without his knowledge, not only feigning to be sorrowful, but also tears and grief very like to true grief: and that he might the more comfort the women, he buried the body with a most magnificent funeral; being extreamly liberal, both in adorning his monument, and also in perfumes and other precious things. [*Ib.*]

His mother Alexandra, although she was often ready to lay violent hands upon her self, seeing she knew all the treason, yet she repressed her passion, seeming not to be suspicious, as if she had thought that her son had been killed on purpose, untill some occasion of revenge might offer it self. [*Ib.*]

Antonius seeking some way how he might the more easily be revenged of Artavasdes King of Armenia, sent unto him Q. Dellius, and by him demanded, adding also many promises, that there might be a marriage concluded between his daughter and his son Alexander (whom he had by Cleopatra) at length on a suddain, in the beginning of the Spring, he came to Nicopolis, a City in the lesser Armenia, built by Pompeius; and thither he sends for him to come, as though he would make use of both his advise and aide in the Parthian war; but Artavasdes suspecting treachery, did not come. [*Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 475.] 4680. 34.

Alexandra, being incensed by her grief to a desire of revenge, certified Cleopatra by letters of the treachery of Herod, and also of the lamentable death of her son, and she who a long time was desirous to help her, and then also pitying the womans misfortune, took a particular care of this businesse, as if it had been her own: neither was she ever quiet from perswading Antonius to revenge the young mans death, telling him it was an unpardonable act, that he that by his help had enjoyed a Kingdom that belonged to anothers right, should so insolently rage against the lawful race of the Kings. Antonius being perswaded by these words, after he was come into Laodicea in Syria, he sent for Herod to come before him, to answer to the crime objected against him, of the death of Aristobulus. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 4.]

Herod, committing the care of the Kingdom to his Uncle Joseph, commanded him by private instructions, that if Antonius should do him any mischief, he should put his wife Mariamme to death, telling him, that he so loved her, that he should esteem it a wrong done to himself, if any one should enjoy her beauty, yea, though it were after his death. [*Id. ibid.*]

Herod then coming to Antonius, so appeased him with the presents, that for this purpose he had brought from Jerusalem, and so appeased his anger by often conferences; that hereafter Cleopatras instigations had lesse weight with him: for Antonius denied that it was fit a King should give an account of his actions, otherwise he would cease to be a King: for having once given him the honour, the free power also was to be permitted unto him. He said also, That it concerned Cleopatra her self, not too much to meddle with other mens governments. [*Ibid.*]

Joseph governing the Kingdom that was committed unto him, conversed divers times with Mariamme, partly upon businesse, and partly to do her honour, and in their discourses, there was often mention made how much Herod loved her; which discourse was laughed at by the Ladies, especially Alexandra; but he was carried on with such a desire of proving the Kings love to them, that he told them what private command

command the King had given him; supposing that this was a most certain argument of his love, because he could neither endure to live without her, nor in death be disjoyned from her: which words of Joseph, the Ladies did not iterpret as an indubitate signe of Herods love, as abhorring his tyrannical mind, who though he were dead, yet would seek their life. [*Ib.*]

In the interim their was a rumour spread about the City, that the King was put to death by Antonius, which disturbed all the Court, especially the Ladies. Alexandra also perswaded Joseph, that taking them with him, he should fly to the Ensignes of the Roman Legions, which were there about the City, for a guard under the Tribune Julius; so that if at first there should be any troubles about the Court, they might be in security by the favour of the Romans. And moreover it was to be hoped, that Mariamme would obtain any thing, if she should once come in the sight of Antonius, and might also recover the Kingdom, and whatsoever belonged to the royall issue. [*Ibid.*]

As they were holding this consultation, there came letters from Herod, that clean dashed the rumour, signifieing what honours Antonius had done him, both in publick assemblies, and also inviting him to feasts; and that even during the accusations of Cleopatra: who being desirous of that country, sought by all means to destroy him, that she might usurpe that Kingdome: but because Antonius had shewed himself just, there was not hereafter any great danger to be expected, and that he should shortly returne, having his kingdom and allyance confirmed by Antonius, neither was there any hope left now for the covetousnesse of Cleopatra, seeing Antonius had granted her Cœlosiria, instead of that he had demanded, upon this condition, That she should not hereafter demand Judea, and that she should no more trouble him with this businesse. [*Ibid.*]

As soon as these letters were received, the intent of flying to the Romans vanished, but yet their resolution was not hid: but as soon as Herod had broght Antonius, some part of the way against the Parthians, (for so he pretended) he returned into Judea, and immediately his sister Salome, and his mother Salome, told him what Alexandra intended to do with her friends. Neither was Salome content with this but accused her husband Joseph, as if he had been too familiar with Mariamme: but this she did for an old grudge, because the Queen, a woman of a high spirit, among other womens brabbles, had upbraided her with her obscure birth. [*Ibid.*]

When Mariamme had ascertained to Herod by oath of her chastity, and Herod had told her again how much he loved her; she denied that it was the part of a lover to command, that if he should die, that also his wife should be put to death. Herod supposing this secret could never be known, except she had committed adultery with Joseph, and then wanted but little, but that he had killed her: but being overcome with love, though hardly, yet, restrained himself; but yet he commanded Joseph to be put to death, not so much as suffering him to come into his presence. Alexandra also he cast into prison, as being the cause of all these evils. [*Ibid.*]

In the mean while the affairs of Syria were in disturbance, Cleopatra never failing to whet on Antonius his displeasure against all men, perswading him to take every ones government from him, and to give it to her: desiring that Judea and Arabia might be given to her, being taken from the two Kings, Herod and Malchus, whose destruction she plotted to work: but yet Antonius thought it was unjust to put two such great Kings to death, in favour of an importunate woman. But yet he no more accounted them his friends, but took part of their Country from them, and gave them to Cleopatra. Moreover, he gave her all the Cities that lye between the river Eleutherus and Egypt, Tyre and Sidon only excepted, which he knew were alwaies free Cities, although by her earnest intreaties she endeavoured to get these. [*Ibid. cum lib.* 1. *Bell, cap.* 13. & *lib.* 7. *cap.* 28.]

Thus Cleopatra, by the bounty of Antonius, enjoyed a great part of Cilicia, the Country of Judea, where the balsame groweth, Arabia, Nabathæa, which was Malchus his country, (to wit, all that that lay toward the sea) Ituræa, Phænicia, Cœlosyria, Cyprus, and some part of Crete: which vast gifts of Antonius much offended the people of Rome, as did also the filthinesse of Cleopatra, of whom he had gotten twins formerly, to wit, Alexandra and Cleopatra, (whom he named one the Sun, and the other the Moon) and also Ptolomæus, whom she named Philadelphus. [*Plutarch in Anton. Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 411. *Livy, lib.* 132.] Cleopatra is reported to have understood many languages, so that of her self, without an Interpreter, she could answer either Æthiopians, Trogloditæ, Hebrews, Arabians, Syrians, Medes and Parthians, when as her predecessors, the Kings of Egypt, scarce understood the Egyptian tongues, and some also of them had forgot the Macedonian language. [*Plut. ib.*]

Cleopatra having accompained Antonius, who was going with his army into Armenia, as far as Euphrates, returneth, and by the way visited Apamea and Damascus, she then came into Judea, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 5.]

In the third Summer, from that in which Lepidus was cast out of office by Cæsar Octavianus in Sicilia, Antonius undertook this Expedition into Armenia, [*Velleis Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 82.] Sextus Pompeius being now dead, [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 753.] and having again sent Q. Dellius to the King of Armenia to confer with him, he himself in all speed went to Artaxata, [*Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 415.]

Cleopatra being entertained by Herod in Judea, assured unto her that part of Arabia that was granted her by *Antonius*, and the revenues of Jericho also. This Country beareth Balsom, which being the most precious of all Oyntments onely grows there, and also great store of the best Dates, [*Joseph. Lib.* 15. *cap.* 5.] which Balsame, is granted onely to the land of Judea, and is onely in two Gardens, and both the Kings, one of 20 acres, and the other of lesse, [*Plin. lib.* 12. *cap.* 25.]

By these means Herod grew into great familiarity with Cleopatra; she sought to allure him to her lust, either through the intemperance of her lust, or else seeking occasion too by this for her treachery: but she, pretended love, yet Herod refused her, and had a consultation with his friends about killing her; but being restrained from this attempt by them, he having appeased Cleopatra by great presents, and all manner of obsequiousnesse, he accompanied her as far as Pelusium. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 13. *&* *lib.* 15. *cap.* 5.] but yet being afraid both of her, and also of the people of the Jews, he provided that castle as a refuge for himself; laying as many armes there as would suffice for 10000 men. [*Id. lib.* 7. *bell. cap.* 28.]

In Armenia, Antonius partly by the perswasion of his friends, and partly scaring him with the greatnesse of his forces, induced King Artarasdes, being deceived by his many promises, seeing he alwaies shewed himself, his friends, both by writings and deeds, that he would come into his camp upon his assurance, when he was apprehended. [*Dio. lib.* 5. *pag.* 415. *Livy lib.* 131. *Strabo. lib.* 1. *pag.* 524. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 82. *Plutarch. in Antonio. Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.]

As soon as ever Antonius had taken him, he carried him about the Castles in which his treasure was, yet not in fetters; in hope that he should have them without any fighting, feigning that he took him captive, for no other cause but to get money, from the Armenians for their freedome and his Kingdome, but all this was in vain, seeing those that kept the treasure, would not obey him. [*Dio. ibid.*]

Those Armenians that were up in armes, made his eldest son Artaxias King instead of Artarasdes or Artabazes that was taken prisoner, [*Id. ibid. Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 5.] Antonius bound *Artabasdes* with silver chains, as if it were a base thing for a King to be tied with iron fetters, [*Dio. ibid.*] then by his silver chain he compelled him to confesse where the royall treasure was; and having won the Town, in which he told him the treasure was laid up, he took from thence a great masse of gold and silver. [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 11.]

After these thing, *Antonius* partly by force and partly by surrender, reduced all *Armenia* under his power, [*Joseph. & Dio. ut supra.*] for *Artaxias* having ventured a battle and being overcome, fled to the Parthians, [*Dio.*] but *Antonius* led *Artabazes* bound, with his sons who were Princes into Egypt, as a present to Cleopatra, and whatsoever was of great value, in that Kingdome. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 13. *lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 5.]

At Rome on the Ides of September, C. Sosius the Proconsul triumphed for Judea: as appeares in the marble triumphall records. [*in Inscript. Gruteri. pag.* CCXCVII.]

3971. M. Antonius having obteined for a stricter tie of friendship the daughter of Artarasdes King of Media for a marriage with his son, having left his army in Armenia, 4681 33
he returned into Egypt with his great prey, where entring Alexandria in a chariot, among other captives he led before him Artarasdes or Artabazes King of Armenia, with his wife and children, [*Dio. lib.* 45. *pag.* 415.] at which the Romans were discontented, as if the prime ornaments of their Country, should be communicated with the Egyptians, in favour of Cleopatra. [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

Antonius presented Artarasdes with his relations, in chains of gold before Cleopatra, in an assembly of the people, who in a Tribunall all guilt, sate in a chair of gold, the Barbarians neither reverenced her, nor fell on their knees, (though they were often commanded to do so by threates and promises,) but onely called her by her own name, and although for this they were thought to have the greater spirits, yet they were the more rigidly handled. [*Dio. ut supra.*]

Antonius feasted the Alexandrians, and having called the people into the shew-place, where the young men exercise themselves, there upon a high silvered Tribunall he set two golden chaires, one for himself and another for Cleopatra, and lower chairs

chaires for his children, then making an oration to the people, he commanded that Cleopatra should be called Queen of Kings, and her son and partner in the Kingdom, namely, Ptolomæus Cæsarion, King of Kings, and gave them Egypt and Cyprus, different from the division that he had formerly made: he told them also that Cleopatra was the wife of Cæsar the Dictatour, and that Cæsarion was his lawfull son, he feigned also that he spake this in love to Cæsar, that he might bring into hatred Octavianus, that was not his son born, but only and adopted son, and to the children that he had by Cleopatra, to their daughter Cleopatra, he gave Lybia Cyreniaca: to her brother Alexander he gave Armenia; promising also Media and Parthia, and all those Countryes that lye beyond Euphrates even to India, when he had conquered them, he gave also to Ptolomæus (surnamed Philadelphus) Phœnicia, Syria, Cilicia, and all the Country on this side Euphrates to the Hellespont. [*Plutarch. in Antonio. Dio. lib. 49. pag. 415. 416.*]

Antonius also brought forth his other sonnes, namely *Alexander* in the habit of the Medes, and wearing the Persian attire and bonnets on the head: and Ptolemei in slippers, and cloak, and that, with a Crown about it: for this was the habite of Alexanders successours, and the other of the Medes and Armenians. And as soon as the lads had saluted their Parents, the Macedonians were a guard to one, and the Armenians to the other; for Cleopatra whensoever she came in publick, wore the apparel of the goddesse Isis, and so gave audience to all her subjects in the name of new Isis, [*Plutarch in Antonio.*] Also she commanded that she should be called Isis and the Moon, and Antonius Osiris and Liber Pater; seeing he was Crowned with Ivy, and wore buskins, and was carried at Alexandria in a Chariot like Liber Pater, [*Velleius, Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 82. Dio. lib. 50. pag. 421.*]

Antonius went as far as the River Araxis, as if he intended to make war upon the 4681. 33.
Parthians; but thought he had done enough to have joyned in league with Artavasdes King of the Medes: upon which account, Antonius and the Mede promised each to other mutual assistance, the one against the Parthian, and the other against Cæsar: and for this cause they changed some souldiers. Antonius also delivered to the Mede, part of Armenia that he had newly seized upon, and received from him his daughter Iotape, being very young, to be in time a wife for his son Alexander (born of Cleopatra, to whom he had given the kingdom of Armenia, which also Livy confirms in lib. 131.) and also the ensignes that were lost by Statianus, [*Dio. lib. 49. pag. 417, 418. Plutarch in Antonio.*]

Peace being thus concluded with the Mede, Antonius gave to Polemon the Lesser Armenia, as a reward of the Embassie he had undertaken for the making of a League between them: he also gave the Consulship to L. Clauvius (or Cluvius) who was with him, and took it from him, [*Dio. ut supr. pag. 411. 418.*]

Cæsar Octavianus, both in the Senate, and to the people, often accused Antonius, incensing the people against him. Antonius also sent to recriminate him. [*Plutarch.*] Cæsar amongst other things, objected against Antonius, that he held Egypt that was not his by lot: that he had killed Sextus Pompeius, whom (as he said) he had willingly let escape: that having treacherously taken Artavasdes and cast him in prison, he had brought great infamy upon the people of Rome. He demanded also part of the spoiles; but above all he upbraided him with Cleopatra, and the children that he had had by her, and the Countries that he had given her; and that especially, because he had brought Cæsarion the son of Cleopatra into the family of Cæsar, [*Dio. Lib. 5. pag. 419.*] But Antonius affirmed to the Senate, that he was acknowledged so by Julius Cæsar, and that C. Marius, and C. Oppius, and other friends of Julius Cæsar knew this: of whom Caius Oppius, as if the businesse wanted a defence and countenance set forth a book, that he was not Cæsars son, whom Cleopatra said was, [*Sueton. in Julio, cap. 52.*]

Antonius being in Armenia, commanded Canidius to go to the sea side with 16 Legions; but he taking Cleopatra with him, went to Ephesus, where when his Fleet were all come together, there were eight hundred ships, of which Cleopatra promised 200, and 20000 talents, and provision for all the army during the war, [*Plutarch in Antonio.*]

Antonius by the advice of Domitius and some others, commanded Cleopatra to return into Egypt, and there to attend the event of the war; but she fearing that there might happen a new reconciliation by the means of Octavia, perswaded Canidius by a great reward, that he would speak to Antonius for her, and that he should shew him, that it was not just, that she should be sent back, that had brought so great aid to the war, neither that it was for his profit, that the Egyptians should be discouraged who made up a great part of the naval forces. Which when he had obtained, they gathered together their forces, and sailed to Samos, where they gave themselves over to pleasure: for as it was injoyned to all Kings, Governours, Tetrarchs, Nations, and Cities,

Cities that lie between Syria, Meotis, Armenia, and Lauria, that they should send or bring all manner of warlike provision, so was it enjoyned also that all that could skill to make any good sport, should also meet at Samos: and whereas almost all the world was filled with weeping and wailing, this one Island alone resounded with piping, and singing for many daies, and all the theatre was full of these common players, then also every City sent over for sacrifices, and the Kings strove amongst themselves, who should make the greatest feast, and give the greatest presents, so that it was ordinarily said, *What will they do when they are Conquerours in triumph, whenas the very preparation for the war is with such sumptuousnesse?* [*id. ibid.*]

From hence Antonius sailed to Athens, and there gave himself wholly to see plaies and shews, [*ibid.*] he went with a staffe of gold, and a Persian sword by his side, a purple robe buttoned with precious stones, and a Crown that a King might enjoy a Queen [*Florus lib.* 4. *cap.* 11.]

The King of Media using the help of the Romans that Antonius had left with him, overcame the Parthians, and Artaxes (or Artaxias the Armenian) that came against him. [*Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 418.]

3972. Herod duly paid the Tributes of the Countreys of Judea and Arabia, which she had received of Antonius; thinking it was little safe to give her any occasion of ill will against him, but the Arabian, after the exaction of them began to belong to Herod, for some time paid 200 talents yearly, but afterward he grew slow and negligent, and scarce paid half and that very negligently. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 5.]

Cæsar and Antonius mutually accused each other, and mutually defended themselves, partly by letters privately sent, (among which that of Antonius to Cæsar was most petulant, mentioned by Suetonius in Octavio, where he saith that he began to company with Queen Cleopatra, whom he affirmeth to have been his wife nine yeares since) and partly publickly; when Cæsar pleaded in publick, and Antonius by letters, upon which occasions they often sent Embassadours one to the other, that they might more fully shew their cause to be just, and spy out the affairs of the adversary, in the mean while they got money together, as if it had been for some other purpose, and preparrd themselves for war, as if it had been against certain other enemies. [*Dio. lib.* 5. *pag.* 419.]

The new Consul at Rome, C. Sosius (who had triumphed for Judea) on the very Kalends of January made a long speech in the Senate, in the praise of Antonius, and disgrace of Cæsar, (Domitius Aenobarbus his Colleague, because he had endured many calamities formerly, medling with no new businesse) and was ready to make an edict against Cæsar, who was on purpose gone out of the City, if Nonius Balbus the Tribune of the people had not withstood it. [*Dio. lib.* 50. *pag.* 419.] 4682. 32.

Antonius wrote to Rome that the partition that he had made at Alexandria, the Countrey between Cleopatra and her children might be confirmed, which letters notwithstanding were not publickly read, Domitius and Sosius the Consuls who most favoured Antonius forbidding it, although Cæsar desired that all things might be brought into publick; and seeing their opinion was carried in that, Cæsar also got this in the Senate, that none of those that were written concerning *A*rtarasdes the *A*rmenian should be publickly proposed; because he both pitied *A*rtarasdes, with whom he privately had consulted against *A*ntonius, and he also envied *A*ntonius a triumph. [*Id. lib.* 49. *pag.* 416.]

The Senate being come together, Cæsar sate between the Consuls in the curule chair, environed about with his friends and souldiers, that privately carried their weapons about them, when he at large defended himself, and accused Sosius and Antonius and seeing neither any other, nor the Consuls themselves durst speak a word, he commanded them to meet again at a certain day, and then he would demonstrate unto them the injuries of Antonius in writing, but the Consuls not daring to contradict, nor yet able to hold their peace, they privately before the day came went out of the City, and went unto Antonius, whom also many of the Senatours followed, which when Cæsar knew, he said that they had free leave from him to go, least he should seem to have been forsaken by them, for some injury he had done them; he gave leave also to any that would go to Antonius that they might safely do it. [*Id. lib.* 50. *pag.* 420, *Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 17.]

After the departure of the Consuls, Cæsar called a Senate, and did and said what he would, which when Antonius heard, he called a Councell of his friends, and after many arguments on both sides, he undertook the war, [*Dio. pag.* 420.] and commanded a divorce to be declared to his wife Octavia the sister of Cæsar. [*Id. ibid. Livy lib.* 132. *Eutrop. lib.* 7. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.]

*A*fterwards he sent some to Rome, to put Octavia out of his house, who they say when she went took with her all *A*ntonius his children, which he had by Fulvia except the eldest, who lived with his father: she wept and wailed exceedingly because she seemed

Digitized by Google

seemed to be one cause of the civil war; but the people of Rome did not so much pity her as Antonius, and much more those that had seen Cleopatra, who was not to be preferred before Octavia, neither in beauty nor youth. [*Plutarch. in Anton.*]

But Cæsar, when he heard of the suddain and great preparation of Antonius, was much astonished, fearing he should be driven to fight that Summer; for he wanted mony extreamly, and did vex the people of Italy with exactions, so that it was accounted one of the greatest faults of Antonius, that he prolonged the giving of battle, by which means he gave Cæsar time to prepare himself, and to quiet the uproare that was risen about the exactions. [*Ib.*]

King Herod being freed from the trouble of Judea, and having taken Hyrcanium, (a Town which the sister of *Antigonus* had kept) The *Actian* war, in the CLXXXVII. Olympiade (which was this Summer) now breaking out, made great preparation for the aiding of *Antonius*: but he quitted him of this trouble, telling him he had no need of them. But because he had heard both from himself, and by Cleopatra, of the injurious dealings of the *Arabian*, that denied to pay the tribute imposed upon him; he commanded him to make war upon him. Cleopatra also perswading him that it would be for her profit; for she hoped, that if Herod should overcome the *Arabian*, then she should be Mistres of *Arabia*, but if the *Arabian* overcome Herod, then she should be Mistres of Judea. Wherefore Herod returned home by *Antonius* command, and there kept his army, with which he presently, being well furnished with Horse and Foot, invaded *Arabia*, going to Diospolis, where the *Arabians* met him, and after a fierce conflict, the Jews got the victory. [*Joseph. lib. 1. Bell. cap. 14. lib. 15. cap. 6.*]

Titius and Plancus, who were chief friends to Antonius, and that had been Consuls, and were privy to all his secrets, being privily envied by Cleopatra, because they were much against his being present in this war, fled unto Cæsar, who willingly entertained them; from whom he learned all, both his actions and counsels, and also those things that were in his Will, and where the Will it self was, for they were witnesses to it, and knew the Contents. [*Plutarch in Anton. Dio, lib. 50. pag. 420.*] But of Plancus his manners, (who was formerly master of request to Antonius, and afterwards was by him made Proconsul of Asia, and then of Syria) and also of his and Titius his flight. Velleius Paterculus is to be consulted. [*lib. 2. cap. 83.*]

The Testament of Antonius was deposited with the Vestal Virgins, who denied the delivery of it at the demand of Cæsar; if he would have it, they bid him come and take it. He went therefore and took it. [*Plutarch in Anton.*] At first he read it privately to himself, and noted some places that were subject to reprehension, but afterward he read it openly in the Senate, and then to the people: many taking it ill, that a man being alive, should give an account of things to be done after his death. But yet though it was counted very unjust, yet those things that were contained in the Testament, were of such nature, that they clean took away all envy from Cæsar, for doing this deed: for Antonius by this Testament gave Testimony, That Cæsarion was indeed the very son of Cæsar the Dictatour; he reckoned the children that he had by Cleopatra amongst his heirs, and bestowed great gifts upon them. Also his Will was concerning his funeral, that his body, although he had died at Rome, should be carried through the Forum, and sent to Alexandria to Cleopatra. [*Id. ibid. Sueton. in Octavio. cap. 17. Dio. lib. 50. pag. 420, 421.*]

These things so enraged every one against Antonius, that they believed all things to be true that were reported: as that Antonius, if he should get the power into his hands, would give Rome it self to Cleopatra, and translate the Empire into Egypt. Moreover, all men were so angry with him, that not onely his enemies and newters, but they also who were his great friends, very much blamed him: for being astonished at the rehersal of the Testament, and meeting with the suspicions that Cæsar had, they all said the same things. [*Dio. lib. 50. pag. 421.*]

The late runnaway Plancus, objected many horrible things against Antonius in the Senate, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 1. cap. 83.*] Many things also Calvius, or Calvisius, a friend of Cæsars, upbraided him with, as done in favour of Cleopatra, but he was thought that he belyed him in many things: but yet Antonius his friends were intercessors to the people for him, and sent one Geminius into Grecia to him, to desire Antonius, That he would take heed that the Empire should not be taken from him, and that he should be declared an enemy to the State. Who at supper time being provoked by Cleopatra, told her that all things would go well, if she were once gone into Egypt, but fearing the Queens anger, he was fain to fly as fast as he could to Rome. [*Plutarch in Anton.*]

As soon as Cæsar was sufficiently prepared, he proclaimed open war against Cleopatra: the Consulship also (for he was designed Consul for the next year) was taken from

from him, as all his other power likewise was, which he had committed to the pleasure of women. It is said also that Cleopatra by philters and charms, had so besotted Antonius, that he was not his own man. [*Id.ibid.Dio.p.*421.] for she had so inthralled him, that she made him the overseer of the exercises of the Alexandrians, she being called by him Queen and Lady, that she had Roman souldiers in her guard, and all of them had in their bucklers the name of Cleopatra written. She went also into the forum with Antonius, and with him provided for the plaies, with him sat in judgement, with him rode the Horse, and in Cities she rode in a Chariot, whilst Antonius followed her a foot with the Eunuchs: to be short, she was so bold, as to hope for the government over the Romans; as if she did at any time, by a great oath, she alwaies swore, as she hoped to give laws in the Capitol. [*Dio. pag.*421. 422.] Wishing also through her womanish desire, to raign in Rome. [*Eutrop. lib.* 7.] Of which Horace. lib. 1, Ode. 37.]

——Capitolio
Regina dementes ruinas
Funus & imperio parabat.
Contaminato cum grege turpium
Morbo virorum, quidlibet impotens
Sperare, fortunaque dulci
Ebria.

This Queen did to
The Capitol provide,
And Empire, ruine,
Joyning to her side
The dregs of th' World, being above hope now,
Rivisht with Madam fortunes pleasing brow.

And Ovid lib. 15. Metamorphos.

Romanique ducis conjux Ægyptia tada
Non bene fisa cadet; frustraque erit illa minata,
Servitura suo Capitolia nostra Canopo.

——The *Egyptian* spouse shall fall,
Ill trusting to her Roman General;
To make our stately *Capitol* obey
Oft proud *Canopus* shall in vain assay.

If Antonius had been declared an enemy, those also that were with him, except they had come from him, had been accounted enemies likewise: which least it should happen, (for the power of his friends was to be feared) he was not in word declared an enemy, though he was indeed: but impunity and commendations were propounded to them that should forsake Antonius, but war was openly proclaimed against Cleopatra, whom they knew would never forsake him. And it sufficed, that this crime might be objected against him, That he of his own accord had undertaken a war against his own Country, by whom he was never offended, in the behalf of an Egyptian woman, and as if there had now been an actual war; they took their souldiers coats, and went unto the Temple of Bellona: and there Cæsar, as if he had been an Herauld, performed all those things, by their command, that were accustomed to be done after the manner of the Romans, before the war was begun, [*Dio.pag.* 421, 422.] And added moreover, That now those that were to make war with the Romans, were Macedonian Eunuchs, and Pothinus, and Iras, that trimmed Cleopatra's hair, and Charmium (Nairas and Carmio, Gala saith were Cleopatras Maides, lib. de Theriaca ad Pisonem) by whom the greatest affairs of Antonius Empire were managed. [*Plutarch.*]

After this, the youth were called earnestly to armes by them both, money was coined, and all things that were necessary for the carrying on the war were in all haste provided: and the preparation for this war was far greater than all the former, by reason so many Nations sent succours to each party. All Italy, France, Spain, Illyricum, both the *Africks*, Sardinia, Sicilia, and other Islands that lay near the foresaid Continents, helped Cæsar, [*Dio. pag.* 422.] He had of ships for war 250 sail, 80000 Foot, 12000 Horse. *Antonius* had not less than 500 ships of war, in which were some that had eight or ten bankes of oares, furnished sumptuously and fit for a Triumph; a 100000 Foot, and (as Cæsar had) 12000 Horse: the Kings that were his subjects

and

and brought him aid, were, Bocchus King of Africa, (that was outed of his kingdom by the Romans) Tarcondemus, (or Tarcondimotus) of the Upper Cilicia, Archelaus of Cappadocia, Philadelphus of Paphlagonia, Mithradates of Commagena, and Adallas King of Thracia: these were in person in the war. Polemon sent aid from Pontus, Malchus also from Arabia, and Herod the Jew. Moreover Amyntas King of Lyconia and Galatia. Antonius also commanded all from Euphrates and Armenia, even to the Ionian Sea and Illyricum, and from Cyrena to Ethiopia, [*Plutarch in Antonio.*] Whereupon all the Countries of the Continent of Asia which obeyed the Romans, namely, both the Thraciæ, Grecia, Macedonia, Egypt, Cyrenica, with the borders, and all the neighbour Islands, and almost all Kings and Princes, and all that did but border upon that part of the Roman Empire that obeyed Antonius, some in person, others by their Generals, (as it is said) helped Antonius, [*Dio. ut supr.*]

Supplies also were sent to him from the King of the Medes, [*Plutarch.*] which seeing Antonius did not onely not send back, but also recalled his own souldiers he had lent the Mede, that King was overcome and taken by Phraates King of the Parthians, and Artaxes (or Artaxias) King of the Armenians: and after this manner was Armenia (which Antonius had but newly gotten) lost together with Media, [*Dio. fin. lib.* 49.]

Antonius being afraid of the over great curtesie of Cleopatra her self in the preparation of the Actian war, and not taking any meat without assure; she is said by this means to have purged him of this fear; she dipped the uppermost flowers of her Garland in poison, and put the Garland on her own head; and immediately, in the height of their mirth, invited Antonius to drink their Garlands: which Antonius taking from his head, and putting it into the cup began to drink, but with her hand she stopped him, saying, *I am she, my dear Antonius, who you provide against by this new care of tasters; Do you think that either occasion or invention is wanting, if I could live without thee?* and then calling for a prisoner, commanded him to drink it, who presently gave up the ghost, [*Plin. lib.* 21. *cap.* 3.]

When Herod had routed the greatest part of the Arabian army at Cana in Cœlosyria; Athenio the General of Queen Cleopatra in that Country, who hated Herod, having gotten together a band of the natives, and joyning with the Arabians, made a great slaughter of the Jews in the rough and difficult places (with which the enemy was better accquainted) but the King seeing his men put to the worst, posted on horseback, to bring new supplies; but yet although he made all the haste he could, he came not time enough, but that the Jews Camp was taken by the enemies, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 6.]

From that time, Herod began to make incursions and to prey upon the Arabians, incamping alwaies upon the mountains, and alwaies forbearing to come to set a battle; but yet he got this good by it, that he accustomed his men to labour, and by continual exercise, he prepared himself a way to blot out the infamy of his former defeate, [*Id. ibid.*]

Antonius, intending to direct his course for Italy, and there to carry on the war before his enemies were aware: when coming to Corcyra he heard, that some light ships that were sent out for spies, were at anchor by the Ceraunian mountains; and he suspecting that Cæsar was come with his whole Fleet, went back again into Peloponesus, (for it was now at the end of Autumn) and wintered at Patara, sending souldiers into all places, that they might the better guard them, and that there might be a better supply of victual for them, [*Dio. lib.* 50. *pag.* 424.]

Cæsar also loosing from Brundusium, and having gone as far as Corcyra, thinking to set upon the enemy on a sudden as they were in the road at Actium, but being tossed with a tempest, he was fain to return and missed of his purpose, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 425.]

Whilst Herod made inrodes upon the confines of Arabia, in the seventh year of his reign (reckoned both here and hereafter from the death of Antigonus, about the moneth of August of the year of the Julian Period 4676.) the Actian war being now begun, in the beginning of the Spring, Judea was shaken with an Earthquake, as was never the like before, in which were overwhelmed with the ruines of houses 10000 men: but yet the souldiers received no damage, because they were in the open fields. This calamity was made much more by the reports, which the reporters knowing the hatred between the two Nations, told the Arabians, That it was a wonder to see how proud they were grown, as if all the Cities of the Jews were overthrown, and the men all dead, so that there were no enemies left. For which cause laying hold of the Embassadors of the Jews, who in this their affliction came to demand peace, they slew them, and presently prepared for war with all earnestnesse, [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 14. & *lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 7.]

Herod having encouraged his men, and offered sacrifice according to the custom, he in all haste marched with his army over Jordan: and having incamped at Philadelphia, there the fight began about the taking of a Castle that lay between him and the Arabians; in which the Jews got the better, and forced the enemy being dismayed to another fight, where after continual skirmishes the Arabians are put to flight, and what by themselves in flight, and by their enemies pursuing them, they were so troden under-foot, that they lost 5000 men: the rest being besieged in their Camp, and extreamly wanting water, they sent Embassadours to Herod; whom when he contemned, and was more earnest upon them for offering 50 talents for their freedom, they being burnt up with thirst, came out in companies, and offered themselves to the Jews: and thus after this manner there were 5000 taken within five dayes. On the fifth day the rest that were in the Camp came out to fight, but despairing of any good successe. for in the first conflict there fell about 7000. By this overthrow the courage of the Arabians was tamed, and Herod being declared Governour of that Nation by them, returned home with great glory, [*Id. ibid. & lib.* 15. *cap.* 8, 9.]

Hillel a Babylonian of the stock of David flourished at Jerusalem an 100 years before the Jewish account of the destruction of the Temple; as is gathered out of Gemara Babylonic. tractat. שבת cap. 1. out of whose multitude of disciples, came Jonathan the son of Uzziel, the famous author of the Chaldee Paraphrase of the Prophets, from a difference arising between this Hillel and Sammaius (or Sameas concerning whom was formerly spoken out of Josephus) the Pharisees were divided into two sects: concerning whom, St. Jerome, lib. 3. comment. on Esay, cap. 8. v. 14. *The Nazarites (such are those that receive Christ, and yet omit not the observations of the old Law) interpret the two houses of Sammai and Hillel, two families; from whom sprung the Scribes and Pharisees.* He addes moreover, *That Sammai and Hillel,* (or their two houses, of which there is so often mention in the Talmud) *sprang not up long before the Lord was born.*

Seeing Phraates the King of the Parthians, was become more insolent by the Victory he got of Antonius, and that he dealt more cruelly than before, he was driven into exile by his own subjects: and one Tiridates made King in his room, [*Justin. lib.* 42. *cap.* 5. *Dio. lib.* 32. *pag.* 456.]

A certain Midian perswaded the Mysians of Asia to revolt from Antonius, and by their aid made war there against the Antonians, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 443.]

Antonius went to Actium, whither he had appointed his Fleet, and was nothing moved; when he found that almost a third part of his Mariners were starved to death: *Well* (saith he) *the oares are safe, for I will not want rowers, as long as Greece hath any men,* [Oros. lib. 6. cap. 19.] Whereupon there were pressed by the Captains of the ships, passengers, groomes, harvest-men, young men: and yet neither thus were the ships fully supplied, but that many were empty, [*Plutarch.*]

Asinius Pollio, seeing he had kept himself in Italy all the while after the peace concluded at Brundusium, and had never seen Cleopatra, or after that Antonius was so besotted with the love of her, had ever any thing to do with his party, being asked by Cæsar if he would go with him to the Actian war, answered; *My deserts towards Antonius are greater, his favours towards me are more known, wherefore I will have nothing to do with your difference, but will be the prey of the Conquerour,* [Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 86.]

M. Agrippa being sent before by Cæsar, took many ships of burden laden with corn and armes, as they were coming from Egypt, Syria, and Asia, to Antonius his succour: and having passed over the bay of Peloponesus, he conquered Methona that was fortified with a strong Garrison of Antonius his, [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] and there he killed Bogudes: he observed also which were the fittest places for ships of burden to arrive; and from thence going into divers places into Greece, he very much troubled Antonius, [*Dio. lib.* 50. *pag.* 425.]

Cæsar being encouraged by these meanes, went from Brundusium with 230 ships having their stems armed, and all his forces, into Epirus having crossed the Ionian Sea, [*Id. ibid. Livy, lib.* 132. *Plutarch in Anton. Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] Where finding his Foot whom he had drawn within the Ceraunian mountains to Actium, he himself seized upon Corcyra that was left without a Garrison, with his ships: which being drawn within the Haven Dulcis, so called from the sweet water, he there stood at anchor. From thence he went with his Fleet to Actium; where the greatest part of Antonius his Fleet was also at anchor, and having seized upon that place where he afterwards built Nicopolis, he there encamped, [*Dio. lib.* 50. *pag.* 425, 426.]

Antonius, seeing his enemies sailing towards him as soon as it was day, fearing they would take his ships, he wanting men to defend them, set his Mariners upon the forecastle in armes, and commanded them to hold up their oares on both sides of the ships, as if they had been souldiers; and so kept them in the mouth of the Haven at Actium with

with the prowes towards the enemy; as if they had been well furnished with rowers and ready for a fight; by which Stratagem Cæsar being deluded returned. [*Plutarch.*]

Marcus Agrippa sailed to Leucas, and took the Island and the ships that were in it, under the very nose of Antonius his fleet, he seized also upon Patræ, having overcome Q. Asidius in a fight at sea, and after that took Corinth. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 84. *Dio. lib.* 50. *pag.* 427.]

Marcus Titius, and Statilius Taurus suddenly set upon Antonius's Horse and routed them; they also joyned in league with Philadelphus King of Paphlagonia. [*Dio. ibid.*]

Cneus Domitius a very gallant man, who alone of all Antonius's party, never called for Cleopatra but by her own name, being extreamly hated by the Queen, through great and headlong danger went over to Cæsar, [*id. ibid. Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 84.] for being sick of a fever, he took a little boat and went over to Cæsar; which though *Antonius* took ill, yet contrary to Cleopatra's mind he sent him all his carriage together with his friends and servants, but Domitius, as though he repented of his open treasons died soon after, [*Plutarch.*] but because he seemed to have fled from Antonius, as though he despaired of Antonius good fortune; many followed his example. [*Dion. pag.* 427.]

Antonius being now out of hope began to have all his friends in suspicion, of whom among other, he put to death Jamblichus a King of part of Arabia, by torture; and gave command to some that they should tear in pieces Q. Posthumius a Senatour, then fearing, least Quintus Dellius and Amyntas the King of Galatia, had sent into Macedonia, and Thracia to hire souldiers, should more esteem Cæsars party; he went towards, as if it were to succour them, if the enemy should set upon them. [*Dio. ibid.*]

In the mean time Sosius hoping that if he should set upon L. Tauresius, who with a few ships kept a guard against Antonius fleet, before the coming of Agrippa, who was Cæsars Admirall, he might do some great matter; early in the morning on a sudden, went against him, taking the convenience of a fog least Tauresius seeing the multitude of his ships should fly, whom having put to flight at the first conflict, he pursued, but by chance meeting with Agrippa, he not only did not overtake Tauresius or received any fruit of his victory, but himself also perished with Tarcondimotus and many others. [*id. ibid.*]

This businesse and also because himself was overcome, in his return in a battle of Horsemen by Cæsars guard, took Antonius from the opinion of having his Camp over against the enemies Camp; therefore leaving his by night, he went unto the other side of the Ambracian gulf, where his greater forces were encamped, and seeing that now he began to be shut up from provision, he propounded in councell, whether they should stay there and bring it to a battle, or leaving that place should protract the war till some other time. [*Id. pag,* 427. 428.]

Canidius, who commanded the Legions, and was the cause of Antonius his bringing Cleopatra with him, now changed his opinion, and perswaded him to send her back again, and that he should go into Thracia, or Macedonia, and then trie it out by a battle at land, because he was stronger at land, and also he might make use of the new supplies that Dicomes the King of the Getæ sent. [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

But Cleopatra, and *Antonius* also, being affrighted at some prodigies, and by reason of them, with the sadnesse of the army, obteined of her husband, that the war might be then tried by sea, but yet so providing for her flight, that she trussed up her baggage, not as if she intended to conquer, but that if all were lost, how she might more easily fly, but yet they determined not to depart by stealth or as if they fled, least they should strike a fear into the army, but as it were ready prepared for fight, but yet if any would oppose them, that they might by plain force make their way into Egypt. [*Id. ibid. Dio. lib.* 50. *pag.* 428.]

Velleius Paterculus saith, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 84.] that King *Amyntas*, but Plutarch that both he and Dejotarus, revolted unto Cæsar, Q. Dellius the Historian also revolted unto Cæsar, (to whom the third Ode of the second book Carmin. of Horace was written) either being afraid of the treacheries of Cleopatra, which he said Glaucus her Phisiciau told him of; or else keeping his old wont, for he had fled from Dolabella to Cassius, and from Cassius formerly to *Antonius*; he is called by Messala Corinus, *the vaulter of the civill wars.* [*M. Seneca. in Orat. Suasor.* 1. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 84. *Plutar. in Anton. Dio. lib.* 50. *pag.* 433.]

Antonius his fleet was twice overcome before the last great battle, [*Vellei. Patercul. ut supra.*] and just as they were going to it, they say, there was a foot Captain, a valiant man, who had fought many battles under Antonius command, and had

Digitized by Google

many skarres on his body, who in *Antonius* his presence cryed out unto him; *O noble Emperour, why do you distrust these wounds, and our swords, and put your trust in these wodden ships? let the Egyptians and Phœnicians fight by sea, give us leave to fight by land, where we have been wont either to dye standing, or to overcome our enemies.* To which *Antonius* returned no answer, but yet with his hand and countenance, as it were, bidding him be of good courage, he passed by, yet without any great courage himselfe. [*Plutarch.*]

Of the Egyptian ships, *Antonius* and Cleopatra only reserved 60. the rest they burnt, because the number of his souldiers, both by overthrows, and running away, was much diminished: then by night they carried aboard all the things they had of most value: and when the masters of the Gallies would only in the fight have taken their oares, and have left theirs sailes, *Antonius* compelled them to carry them with them, and to clap them on their ships, saying it must be done, least any of his enemies should escape him, when as by this means he himself provided to escape. [*Id. Dio. pag.* 428.]

Cæsar had 200 beaked ships, and 30 without banks; his Gallies for swiftnesse were like light ships, in which fleet were eight Legions, besides five prætorian Cohorts, Antonius his fleet was 170 ships, which though lesse in number, yet far greater in burden; for they were in height from the sea ten foot, (or rather banks of oars) saith Orosius, [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 19.] and before him Florus, [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 11.] *We had 400 ships, and the enemie had not lesse than 200. but what they wanted in number, was made up in bulk, for all they had were from six to nine banks of oars: and moreover, so raised with turrets and docks, that they resembled Castles and Cities, making the sea groan under them, and the wind out of breath to carry them, which bignesse of theirs, was it self their bane.* But yet Cæsar himself in his Commentaries, produced by Plutarch, gainsayeth these things, concerning the *number* of Antonius his ships, saying, That he took 300 of them. But of the *greatnesse* Vegetius [*de re militari lib.* 4. *cap.* 27.] relates, which may be reckoned by the banks of oars, *that there met together ships of six, and above, banks of oars.* Florus saith, that Cæsars ships *had not above three banks of oars to six, and none above.* But Strabo, together with Plutarch and Dio, positively say, That Antonius had some ships that had *ten*: concerning which Scaliger is to be consulted, Ad num. Euseb. MCCXXX.

Now because there was a report that Sextus Pompeius was overcome in Sicilia, by reason of the greatnesse of Cæsars ships. Antonius had built his ships much greater than his enemies; he had indeed some of three banks of oars, but all the rest from four to ten banks. He also built high Towers in them, and put in them multitudes of men, who should fight as it were from a wall. He put all the Noble men he had with him a shipboard, least if they were at their own command, they should make some alteration, (as Dellius and some others that fled to Cæsar had done) he also put aboard some Archers, Slingers, and armed souldiers, [*Dio. lib.* 50. *pag.* 433.] and so filled his best and greatest ships, from three to ten banks of oars, with 20000 Foot, and 2000 Archers. [*Plut.*]

Cæsar seeing the preparation of the enemy, and understanding of his intentions from others, but especially from Dellius, prepares himself also for the fight. [*Dio. pag.* 433.] The four first dayes the sea rose so high, that the battle was put off: the fifth day the sky cleared, and storm ceased, and they came to shock. Antonius and Poplicolus were in the right wing, Cælius in the left, the middle battle M. Octavius, and M. Justeius commanded. Cæsar placed Agrippa in the left wing, and kept the right himself. (Thus Plutarch) but yet Velleius Paterculus before him. [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 85.] *Thus the right wing of the Julian ships was committed to M. Larius,* (or *Lurius*) *the left to Arruntius and to Agryppa, the ordering of the whole battle by sea; Cæsar was present every where, being designed for that place, whither fortune should call him. The command of Antonius's fleet was committed to Publicola and Sosius.* But concerning the Commanders of the land forces of both armies, it is agreed on all hands, that Taurus should command Cæsars forces, and *Antonius* his forces Canidius commanded.

Antonius being carried about in a swift Pinnas, exhorting his souldiers, encouraging them to fight valiantly, as upon firm land, by reason of the heavinesse of their ships, and commanded the masters of the Gallies, that they should receive their enemies charge, no otherwise than as if the ships were at anchor, and that they should keep the straight in the mouth of the gulf. [*Plutarch.*]

They report that Cæsar, whilst it was yet dark, going out of his Tent to visit his fleet, throughout, met an asse and his driver, the mans name was Eutychus, the asses Nicon: after the victory was obtained, he put up both their images in brasse, in a Temple that he built in the very place where he had encamped. [*Sueton. in Octavio, cap.* 96. *Plutarch in Anton.*] There happened also, that as he was sacrificing before the fight, a beast had a double liver. [*Pliny, lib.* 11. *cap.* 37.]

Cæsar

Digitized by Google

Cæsar went in a Pinnace to the right wing of Antonius his fleet, wondring that the enemy lay so still in the Gulf, thinking they had lyen at anchor, he kept his Gallies back, being now eight furlongs from the enemies: but in the sixth hower, there began a little gale of wind to rise from the sea, and then Antonius his souldiers began to be angry that they were delayed from fighting, trusting to the greatnesse of their ships, as if they had been invincible, they put forward their left wing, with whom Cæsars men began to fight, as soon as they were come out of the Gulf and Straight. [*Plutarch.*]

Cæsars ships being more yare, and ready for any needs of service, either for charge or recharges or to turn about, but the others were heavy and unweildy, many of Cæsars set upon each of the other, with darts, and their hacks, and casting fire, overcome them; [*Florus lib.* 4. *cap.* 11.] on the other side Antonius his souldiers, shot with their crossbows from the wooden Towers, darts and stones, they cast also iron grapples on their enemies ships, if they came neer them, which if they took luckily, they overcame, otherwise they bilged their own ships: after this manner therefore was the fight at sea, whenas both sides used divers reasons to stir up the skill and courage of their souldiers, they heard also the cries of those land souldiers that heartened them on crying; Courage. [*Dio. pag.* 438.439. *with Plutarch.*]

Agrippa stretching forth one of his wings to compasse about the enemy, Poplicola on the other side was forced also to widen his wing, and so was divided from his main body; which being distressed, and fighting with Arrancius, but yet upon equall termes, Cleopatra that had been long in carefull suspence what to doe, and now overcome with the expectation of the event of a doubtfull battle, gave a sign to her ships, and she in a gally whose poop was of gold, and her saile of purple, and 60 of the swiftest Egyptian ships, hoysed saile amain, and having a prosperous gale they set saile for Peloponesus. Antonius as soon as he saw the ship of Cleopatra under saile, he forgetting all things, imbarked in a gally with five banks of oares, and taking off the ensign from the Admirall gally he followed his flying wife accompanied only with Alexander a Syrian and Scellius. [*Floruss. lib.* 4. *cap.* 11. *Plutarch. Dio. lib.* 50. *pag.* 439.440. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] and thus the generall, who should punish runawaies, became the desertour of his own army, so that it may be doubted, whether he would have ordered the victory at the disposing of Cleopatra, who directed his flight at her command. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 85.]

Cleopatra perceiving Antonius coming, lift up a sign out of her ship, and Antonius being come was taken up into her ship, but he neither saw her nor was seen by her, but went and sate down alone in the prow of the ship, and said never a word, clapping both his hands over his head. [*Plutarch.*]

Antonius his souldiers being astonished at the flight of their Generall, began also to think of flying, and some hoysed saile, other cast the Towers and tacklings of their ships into the sea, that the ships being lightned they might fly the faster, Cæsars souldiers who had no sailes, and were not provided for any but for a fight at sea, did not follow them that fled, but setting upon them that were preparing for flight, (for now they were equall to their enemies in number,) compassing about each ships of their enemies, with many of their own, they fought with them at hand, and afar of. [*Dio. pag.* 440.] for Antonius's souldiers, valour lasted a long time after their Generall was gone, and when they despaired of victory, they fought that they might die; Cæsar desiring to pacifie them with words, whom he could kill with his sword, calls out to them telling them that Antonius was fled, and demanded of them for whom and with whom they fought. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 85.] at length upon meer compulsion, he commanded fire to be brought out of the Camp, for now there was no other way of getting the full victory, although he had absteined from setting fire on the ships, in hope to get the enemies treasure; yea the Cæsarians themselves, seeing they would not help themselves when their ships were on fire, much lesse hurt their enemies, they sailed to them, and with desire of getting money, endeavoured to quench the fire; of whom many perished by the being burned with their ships, and by the grapplings of their enemies. [*Dio. fin. lib.* 50.]

Whenas the Fleet of Antonius had long resisted Cæsar, and was grievously troubled with the waves that beat full upon the prowes of their ships, they were overcome about the tenth hour: as Plutarch writes; and thus the souldiers when they had long fought for their absent General, at last very unwillingly laying down their armes yeilded up the Victory: and Cæsar soon gave them life and pardon, than they could be perswaded to ask it; and it was generally granted that the souldiers performed the parts of an excellent General, and the General of a cowardly souldier, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 85.]

From the fifth hour (as Orosius saith) to the seventh, the battle on both sides went with uncertain hope of conquest: but the rest of the day with the following night, inclined

clined the Victory to Cæsar, [*Oros. lib. 6, cap. 19.*] for the fight continued till late at night, so that the Conquerour was forced to lodge aboard all night, [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap. 17.*]

The battle at Actium was fought, Cæsar and Messala Corvinus being Consuls, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 84.*] the second of September, from which begins the account of the years of Cæsars Monarchy; as in the beginning of his 51 book Dio observeth, which also in another place he saith was 44 years, [*lib. 55. pag. 590.*] wanting 13 dayes, as much as are between the 19 of August in which he died, and the second of September, but both those dayes being excluded: after which manner Suetonius [*in Octavio. cap. 8.*] Aurelius Victor and Eutropius are to be taken; whenas they say that he alone governed the Common-wealth full fourty years.

As soon as it was day, Cæsar perfected the Victory: there are 12000 of the conquered reported to be slain, and 6 or 7000 wounded, of whom a 1000 died of their wounds. So Orosius, [*lib. 6. cap. 19.*] But Plutarch saith, that there died not of them above 5000, and 300 ships taken; the reliques of this huge armado, was carried in the wracks thereof up and down over the whole sea: for the seas being purged with the wind, did dayly belch up upon the shoars gold and purple being the spoiles of the Arabians and Sabeans, and a thousand other Nations of Asia, [*Florus, lib. 4. cap. 11.*]

And this was that famous Sea-fight so much spoken of by the Poets of that time; namely, Virgil lib. 8. Æneid. Ovid, lib. Metamorphos. 15. Horace Epod. 9. ad Mœcenatem, & Propert. lib. 4. Elog. 6. where is that memorable distick.

Frangit, & attollit vires in milite causa
Quæ nisi justa subest, excutit arma pudor.

The cause it is the souldier animates,
Which if not good, his courage shame abates.

To which answers that which Messala Corvinus is reported to have said, when he was commended by Cæsar (with whom he was Colleague this year in the Consulship) that though he was his utter enemy in Brutus his businesse, yet had done very good service for him in the battle of Actium. *O Cæsar, you shall alwayes find me of the better and juster party*, [Plutarch in fin. Bruti.]

Cæsar of the spoiles of the enemy, dedicated ten ships to Apollo Actius, from a ship of one bank of oares, to ten, [*Strabo, lib. 7. pag. 325. Dio. lib. 51. pag. 442.*]

Cæsar sent part of his Fleet in pursuite of Antonius and Cleopatra, who when they could not overtake them, returned, [*Dio. pag. 443.*] But some light ships overtook him: which he repulsed; onely Lacon a Lacedemonian, the son of Lacharis who was beheaded by Antonius for theevery, shook a lance at him from the deck of the ship as if he would have thrown it at him; but yet he did not set upon Antonius his ship, but he struck with his beak another Admiral Gally, (for there were two of them) that he turned her round and took her, and another of them which was laden with very rich stuff and carriage, [*Plutarch.*]

After he was gone, Antonius returned to his former silence, composing himself after the same manner: but after he had spent three dayes thus in the prow of the ship, either stricken with anger or shame, he arrived at Tænarus where Cleopatras women first brought them to speak together, and afterwards to sup and lie together, [*Id.*]

There arrived also many Merchant ships, and some of Antonius his friends that had escaped by flight, bringing news that indeed the Fleet was scattered, but yet they thought that the land Forces remained whole: where he sent messengers to Canidius, commanding him that with all speed he should retire with the army thorough Macedonia into Asia, [*Id.*]

Many of the army by land knew not of Antonius his fligh; yea when they heard it, it seemed incredible, that he should flee, leaving behind him XIX whole Legions of Foot, and XII thousand Horse; for his souldiers were in desire and hope that he would again appear somewhere else: yea they shewed so much fidelity to him, that when his flight was certainly known, yet they stayed seven dayes, and rejected the messengers that were sent unto them by Cæsar, [*Id.*]

Cæsar overtook them as they were marching into Macedonia, and without a stroak joyned them unto himself, [*Dio. lib. 5. pag. 443.*] for when it was night, the General Canidius left the Camp, and in all haste fled unto Antonius; then they being destitute of all things, and betrayed by their Leaders, joyned themselves to the Conquerour, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 86. Plutarch in Anton.*] who admitted them into his own army, [*Dio. pag. 444.*]

Many

Many of the Roman Nobility even then fled to Antonius, but the auxiliaries every one into his own Country: yet they never hereafter waged war against Cæsar; but both they, and all people who were formerly subject to the Romans, partly presently, and partly afterwards, accepted of conditions of peace from Cæsar, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 443.]

Cæsar having commanded money from the Cities, and taken from them the power over the Citizens, which they usurped in the councils of the people; took from the Kings and Governours, all the Towns they had received from Antonius, except onely from Amyntas and Archelaus. He dispoiled of their Principality, Philopater the son of Tarcondimotus, (Prince of Cilicia) Lycomedes who obtained the kingdom of Pontus in part of Cappadocia, and Alexander the brother of Jamblichus, who had received a kingdom in Arabia, for accusing of Cæsar. He gave the Country of Lycomedis to Meuius, who was the author of the revolt of the Mysians of Asia from Antonius. He granted freedom to the Cydonians and Lampæans (in Crete,) because they aided him: and rebuilt the City of the Lampæans, which was overthrown. The Senatours and Knights and other Noble men, who had in any way helped Antonius, many of them he fined in money, many he put to death, and some he pardoned, [*Id. ibid.*]

Among those that he granted life to, was Sosius, who seeing he had often made war against Cæsar, was then shrunk away and fled, but being afterwards found out, was let go free: and M. Scaurus, the half brother of Sextus Pompeius, who also was designed to death, yet had his life given him for his mother Murcia's sake. Among them that were put to death, was Curio the son of that Curio whose help Cæsar the Dictatour often used: and Aquilles Flori, both father and son, of whom when one onely was by Cæsar commanded to be put to death, namely upon whom the lot fell, both died; for the son, before they cast lots, offered himself freely to the Executioner, and the father, in a great passion of grief for this businesse, laid violent hands upon himself, [*Id. pag.* 443, 444.]

Cassius Parmensis fled to Athens, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 1. *cap.* 7.] he of whom Horace makes mention in the 3 book, epist. 4. asking of Albius Tibullus the Poet, whether he means him;

Scribere, quod Cassi Parmensis opuscula vincat?

What, to excell Parmensis Cassius, write?

and of whose Poems that Orpheus is thought to be one, which is set forth by Achilles Statius, at the end of the Commentaries upon the book of Suetonius a famous Rhetorecian: a Poeme also called Brutus is cited by Varro, in lib. 5. de lingua Latina: and that this Cassius was afrighted now at Athens with such a ghost, as was said to have appeared to Brutus before the battle at Philippi, Valerius notes in these words in the former place. In the dead of the night as he lay in bed, having his mind astonished with grief and cares, he thought he saw coming unto him, a man of huge greatnesse, of black hiew, with an ugly beard, and long hair: who being asked who he was, answered, Κακοδαίμονα. He being afrighted with so horrible a vision, and more horrid name, called his servants, and asked them, if they saw any so habited, either coming in, or going out; who answering him, that none came thither, he gave himself again to rest and sleep; but yet the same vision was alwayes in his mind; wherefore putting away sleep, he commanded a light to be brought in, and forbad his servants to leave him. Valerius addes, that a very little time passed between this night and his death, which Cæsar inflicted on him; for amongst the last that were put to death for the murder of Julius Cæsar, was this Parmensis Cassius, as Trebonius was the first, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 87. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] which we may understand out of the former relation of Valerius Maximus, was done at Athens a little after the Victory at Actium.

For Cæsar then sailed to Athens, and being appeased with the Greeks, he distributed the corn that was left in the war to the Cities that were afflicted with famine, and were dispoiled of money, servants, and horses, [*Plutarch.*]

Antonius being to depart from Tenarus into Africa, chose out one ship of good burden laden with great store of treasure, and other rich plate of gold and silver, and gave it unto his friends, commanding them to divide it amongst them, and to shift for themselves; which they refusing and weeping, he very courteously comforted them, and praying them that they would provide for themselves, he dismissed them; and wrote letters to Theophilus the Governour of Corinth, that he would see them safe, and afford them some hiding place, till they might make their peace with Cæsar. This Theophilus was the father of Hypparchus, who was in great authority with Antonius, and

Digitized by Google

and the first of his freed men, that revolted from him to Cæsar, who afterwards went and dwelt at Corinth. [*Id*,]

Cleopatra, that she might safely saile into Egypt, put Crownes on the prowes of her ships, and commanded those songs to be sung on a pipe, that are usually sung after obteining a victory. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 446.]

Having thus gotten a safe passage into Egypt, she put to death many noble men, that were alwaies her enemies: and at that time were growen pert by reason of her overthrow, and from what they had, and taking away all oblations to their gods, yea even from temples, that were not to be come unto, she got huge store of money, she provided also forces, and sought out forraign supplies, and that she might draw the King of Media to her alliance, she sent unto him the head thet was cut off from the King of Armenia, (Artaraîdes or Artabazes.) [*Id. ibid.*]

She also set upon a bold and great enterprize, for she went about to passe her fleet over the Isthmus which divides the red sea from Egypt, and which is thought to distinguish Africa from Asia, when it is narrowest and so straitned by the two seas, that it is not above 300 furlongs over, that having sent her forces into the Arabian gulf, with great store of money, she might seek out some remote Country by her shipping, and so be free from slavery and war, [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*] but the first ships that were so carried over, and others that were built for sailing into the red sea, the inhabitants of Arabia Pesora burnt at the perswasion of Q. Didius the governour of Syria. [*Id. ibid. Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 447.]

Antonius being come into Africa, went into a desert, wandring up and down only with two friends, namely Aristocrates a Greek Rhetorician, and Lucilius a Roman, [*Plutarch. ibid.*] and when he had sent some to Pinarius Scarpus and the army, which he had then formerly raised for the defence of Egypt, he told them that he would not entertain Antonius, and killed also those that were sent unto him, and put to death likewise some souldiers that seemed to take it ill. [*Dio. ibid. pag.* 446.]

When Antonius understood of this revolt, he determined to kill himself; but being hindred by his friends, he went to Alexandria, who being come thither, and thinking that the Legions at Actium remained whole still, (of the losse of which Canidius himself brought him the news) Cleopatra left off her design of sailing into the red sea, and fortified with garrison the mouths of Nilus. [*Plutarch. ut supra.*]

But Antonius left the City, and the conversation of his friends, and built him an house in the sea by the Isle of Pharos, by casting a mount into the sea, and there lived as a banished man from all men, saying he would lead the life of Timon μισανθρώπε the man-hater, because his condition was like his: because he was abused by his friends and had experience of their ingratitude, therefore he would trust no man, and was angry with all men, and thereupon called his house Timonium. [*Id. ibid. Strabo. lib.* 17. *pag.* 794.]

Herod sending unto Antonius, advised him to put Cleopatra to death, for he said, if that were timely done, he might enjoy her estate, and obtain from Cæsar easier conditions of peace. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 10.]

Cæsar dismissed the old souldiers of his own and Antonius his army into Italy, giving nothing to any of them, and the rest he sent into severall places, but being afraid, least they that were companions of his victory, and were dismissed without any reward, should raise any sedition; he sent Agrippa after them into Italy, as it were upon some other businesse; and setled the affaires of Greece, as if there were no danger to be expected from those souldiers that were discharged, and being gone into Asia, and setled things there, he expected what Antonius would doe. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 444. 445.]

When all people and all Kings denied to send any succour to Antonius and Cleopatra, (although many of them had received great favours from them both;) the Gladiatours a people of most abject condition, who were brought up at Cyzicum by Antonius, for the setting forth of triumphall plaies, (of whom formerly mention was made out of Appian, at the year of the Julian Period 4679.) valiantly fought for them, for as soon as they knew what things were done, they determiued to take a voyage into Egypt for to bring them aid; and in their passage did not a little incommodate Amyntas in Galatia, and the sons of Tarcondimotus in Cilicia, who formerly had been great friends to Antonius and Cleopatra, but had revolted from them, and also Q. Didius the Governour of Syria who forbad them passage, but seeing they were compassed in, and could not passe into Egypt; yet could they not by any meanes be brought to revolt, although Didius gave them many fair promises, but sent for Antonius to come unto them. thinking that they might the more easily carry on the war in Syria, if they were joyned with him, but when that neither Antonius came himself, nor sent any messenger unto them, they against their wills yeilded unto Didius, but with this condition that they should not hereafter be Gladiatours. Didius granted unto them Daphne the

the suburbs of Antioch to dwell in, till he had certified this matter unto Cæsar, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 447.]

For the suppressing of these Gladiatours, Didius wrote unto Cæsar, that there were supplies sent unto him by Herod: of which Cæsar in his discourse that he had with Herod; in Josephus lib. 1. bell. cap. 15. Διό μοι γράφει Βεντίδιος συμμαχίαν πέπομφέναι πρὸς τοὺς μονομάχους αὐτῷ. Because Ventidius hath writ to me that thou hast sent succour to him as against the Gladiatours, which in the 15 of the Antiquit. cap. 10. is thus expressely read. ὅτι Καπίδιος γράψειεν, ἅπασαν προθυμίαν τὰ πρὸς τοὺς μονάρχας αὐτῷ συλλαβέσθαι τὸν Ἡρώδην. That Capidius had written unto him, how much Herod had assisted him in the war against the Monarchs of Syria: when as in the former place I have put Gladiatours for Monarchs; So it is clear, that in both places, for Ventidius and Capidius, the name of Q. Didius is to be put out: and from hence rose that news that was brought to Antonius to his house Timonium; that Herod the Jew with some Legions and some Cohorts, was revolted unto Cæsar; as Plutarch relates in his life.

At Rome many things were decreed in honour of Cæsar for his Victory at Sea; for a Triumph was granted to him for Cleopatra, and a Triumphal arch at Brundusium, and another in the Roman Forum. That the base of the Julian Temple should be adorned with the beakes of ships that were taken. That there should be Playes every fifth year in honour of him. That Processions should be alwayes on his birthday, and on the day the news was first brought: and that the Vestal Virgins, Senate and their wives and children, should go and meet him as he entred the City. That all the ornaments of Antonius should be cast down and demolished, his birth-day also was judged unlucky: and it was provided by an Edict, that none of that family should have the fore name of Marcus, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 454.]

Cæsar retired into Samos to winter there, [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 17.] from whence seeing Antonius had taken away the three great Colossick works of Myron, that stood upon one base. Cæsar replaced two of them upon the same base, namely, Minerva, and Hercules; but carried Jupiter into the Capitol, and made a Chappel a purpose for it, [*Strabo, lib.* 14. *pag.* 637.]

There when Cæsar took a view of the prisoners, one Metellus an old man was brought forth, with long hair, and otherwise deformed by reason of his habit; and when he by the Cryer was cited by name as he stood amongst the prisoners; his son, which was one of Cæsars Captains, leapt from his seat, and went and embraced with teares, his father whom he yet scarce knew; but then refraining weeping, he said, *My father, O Cæsar, was an enemy to thee, I a companion, he hath deserved punishment, I a reward; I desire that either you would grant my father his life for my sake, or put me to death together with him.* When beginning to pity them, Cæsar granted Metellus life, although he was his mortal enemy: So that by no gifts he could be perswaded to revolt from Antonius to him, [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 613.]

Antonius leaving his Sea-cottage which he called Timonium, went unto the Palace; and being there entertained by Cleopatra, he set all the City to rioting and banquetting, and himself to liberality. [*Plutarch.*] He enrolled Cæsarion the son of Cæsar and Cleopatra, amongst the young men; and to his own son Antyllus by Fulvia, he gave the virile gown, which was of Purple without any embroidery: both that the Egyptians might be more cheerful, in having a man to raign over them, and the rest that should have them for Commanders should be more confirmed, if any thing should happen not well to Antonius and Cleopatra, [*Id. ibid. Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 446.]

Whereupon there was huge feastings and banquettings at Alexandria for many dayes; but yet they turned this meeting into another nothing inferiour to the other in delights, luxury, and splendour, which they called Συναποθανουμένων, or of *them that will die together*: for the friends of those that would die together, gave in their names, and passed the time in pleasures and in feastings, when it came round to every ones turn, [*Plutarch, ibid.*]

Moreover Cleopatra got together divers sorts of deadly poysons, of each of which that she might make triall, she gave them to condemned persons, she also made experience of beasts, and looked on them as they were put divers to divers persons; this she did daily, and amongst all she found that the biting of the Aspe was the only way, for it brought a sleepinesse and heavinesse upon one without any contraction of the members, or groaning, only with a gentle sweating of the face, and a languishing stupidity of the sences. [*Id. ibid.*]

Yet although Antonius and Cleopatra thus provided for themselves, as if they would make war both by sea and land; yet they no lesse provided for this, that upon any urgent necessity, they might set saile for Spain, hoping that by their money they might draw it to revolt, or else that they might get into the Red Sea, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 446.] of *whose preparation to flee into the Ocean*, Florus also makes mention, [*lib.* 4. *pag.* 11.]

Digitized by Google

3974 4684. 30.

Cæsar entred upon the fourth Consulship in Asia, [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 26.] where he is the sixth time saluted Emperour, and being now the fourth time Consul with Marcus Licinius, Crassus entred Brundusium, [*Oros. lib. 6. cap.* 19.] being recalled into Italy, by letters written by Agryppa from Rome, [*Plutarch. in Anton.*] that he might represse a sedition of the souldiers; demanding rewards, and discharge from service whom (after the victory at Actium) out of the whole number he had sent before unto Brundusium. [*Sueton in Octavio. cap.* 17.]

In passing the seas thither, he was twice tossed with tempests; first between the promontory of Peloponesus, and Ætolia; and again by the Caraunian Mountains. In both places part of his pinnaces were cast away; and also in that ship in which he went, the tackling was rent, and the helme broken. [*Sueton. ibid.*]

He came into Brundusium in the middest of winter, but went no farther, because the whole Senate (the Tribunes of the people had two Prætors, being left for the government of the City, by a decree of the Senate) with the Knights, and great part of the people, with many others, came to meet him: also those very souldiers, partly through fear (of so great a multitude that were come together, and of Cæsar himself, whom Germanicus saies in Tacitus, lib. 1. Annal. cap. 42.) That *he daunted the Actian Legion, with his look*, and partly through hope, many also came thither, being sent for; to some of which Cæsar gave mony, and to some that had been with him in all his wars, he gave lands also. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 445.]

Suetonius writes that he stayed not at Brundusium above 27 dayes, til he had ordered his businesse about the Souldiers. Dio saith that he went into Greece again, on the 31 day after he came into Italy; and that by reason of the Winter, the ships being brought over the Isthmus of Peloponesus, he came with such speed into Asia, that Cleopatra and Antonius heard both of his departure, and returne at the same time. [*pag.* 445, 446.]

Antonius sent Alexas, or Alexander, a Laodicean, who by Timagenes means became known unto him at Rome, and could do most with him of all the Grecians, unto King Herod, to hinder his revolt unto Cæsar, who betrayed Antonius, and tarried with Herod. [*Plutarch.*]

Alexandra hoping that Herod should be throughly punished by Cæsar, who was his enemy, solicited her father Hyrcanus, that he would no longer suffer this affliction of their family, but that he would provide for himself, and reserve himself for better fortunes: She councelled him also, that he should demand protection and entertainment of Malschus, King of Arabia. These perswasions of hers Hyrcanus at first repulsed; but being overcome with the importunity of the woman, alwaies singing the same song of his future hopes, and the treachery of Herod. He sent letters to the Arabian, by one Dositheus, a friend of his, that he should send Horsemen, which should conduct him to the Asphaltick Lake, which lieth distant from the confines of Jerusalem 300 furlongs: this Dositheus was kinsman to that Joseph that was put to death by Herod: his brethren also were put to death amongst others at Tyrus by Antonius: neverthelesse, he to curry favour with the King, shewed him the letter. Herod giving him first thanks for this, desired of him one courtesie more; which was, That he would now fold up the letter, and new seal it, and give it to Malchus, and receive an answer from him again. The Arabian wrote word back, That he was ready to entertain Hyrcanus, and his family, and all the Jews that were of that faction, and that he would send a band of souldiers, that should conduct him in safety, and should be obedient to his command in all things. After Herod had also received this letter, he called Hyrcanus, and asked him, whether he had any confederacy with Malchus; who denying it, he produced the letters, in the Council of the Sanhedrim, and commanded him to be put to death. Thus are these matters registred in Herods Commentaries, for they are otherwise delivered by others: to wit, that he was not put to death for this crime, but for some treasons against the King. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 9.]

Antonius and Cleopatra sent Embassadors unto Cæsar into Asia. Cleopatra demanded the Kingdom of Egypt for her children, he demanded that he might lead a private life in Athens, if it would not be yielded to, that it might be in Egypt, through the want and distrust of friends, by reason of their many revolts, Antonius sent Euphroneus, his sons School-master, Embassadour. [*Plutarch in Anton.*] Cleopatra, without Antonius privacy, sent to Cæsar a golden Scepter, a golden Crown, and a golden Chaire, as it were delivering her Kingdom over unto him, so that if he mortally hated Antonius, yet at least he might have some pity on her. Cæsar accepted of the presents, accounting them as good omens, but afforded Antonius no answer, and truely openly threatned Cleopatra, and thus answered her, That if she would lay aside her arms and her Kingdom, he would then advise, what was fit to be done with her;

Digitized by Google

but privately he promised her impunity and her kingdom sure, if she would put Antonius to death, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 447.]

Herod having dispatched Hyrcanus posting unto Cæsar, and hoping no good from him for the friendship he had shewed unto Antonius, had Alexandra in suspition, lest she taking this opportunity should incite the people to rebel, and fill the kingdom with domestick seditions. Wherefore committing the care of the kingdom to his brother Pheroras, he left his mother Cyproes, and sister Salome, and all his kindred in the Castle of Masada; and commanded his brother, that if any thing happened otherwise then well, he should keep the government of the kingdom in his own hands; and for his wife Mariamme, who for some differences could not live with his mother, he placed her in Alexandrion with her mother Alexandra: committing the custody of them to his Treasurer Joseph, and to Sohemus an Iturian, men that had alwayes been faithful unto him, and now set for the keeping of these Ladies, as it were for their honour; but yet he also gave them this command, That if they should certainly know that any sinister mishap besel him, that they should presently put both of them to death, and to the utmost of their power, continue the kingdom for his children, and his brother Pheroras, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 9.]

Having given these commands, Herod posted to Rhodes, to meet with Cæsar there, whither when he was come, he onely laid aside his Crown, but for his other Princely Ornaments, he altered nothing: and being admitted into Cæsars presence, with great constancy and magnanimity of spirit, he freely confessed the love he bore Antonius, and also the succours he sent Antonius of corn and money, because that being detained by the Arabian war, he could not bring any succour unto him in person: adding moreover, that he was ready with the same faith to keep friendship with Cæsar: which that he would do, Cæsar exhorted him, and restoring his Crown to him, exceedingly honoured him. And thus beyond all expectation Herod is again confirmed in his kingdom; both by the free gift of Cæsar, and also by a decree of the Senate which he obtained for him, [*Id. ibid. cap.* 10. *lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 15.] of whom also Strabo, [*lib.* 16. *pag.* 765.] *He excelled his ancestours so much especially in familiarity with the Romans, that he was declared King; first by Antonius, and afterward by Cæsar, granting the same authority to him.* And Tacitus, [Histor. lib. 1. cap. 9.] *Augustus being Conquerour enlarged Herods kingdom that was given him by Antonius.*

Herod gave Presents to Cæsar himself, and also to his friends above his ability, to shew the greatnesse of his mind. He endeavoured also to beg pardon for Alexas, or Alexander the Laodicean, that was sent unto him from Antonius, but he could not; because Cæsar had sworn that he would punish him (for he had been the most violent defender towards Antonius of all the machinations that Cleopatra used against Octavia.) Wherefore seeing he relying upon Herod durst come into Cæsars presence, he was presently taken, and carried in fetters into his own country, and there put to death by Cæsars command, (during the life time of Antonius whom he had betrayed,) [*Joseph. ibid. Plutarch, in Ant.*]

Antonius and Cleopatra sent other Embassadours to Cæsar, and Cleopatra by them promised him an huge masse of money, and Antonius put him in mind of the friendship and kindred that was between them, and excused the familiarity that he had with the Egyptian woman; and reckoned up the society that was between them, and the acts that they had done in their youth. Moreover he delivered over to him, Q. Turullius a Senatour, one of Cesars murderers, and then his friend, and promised him also, that he would kill himself, if by doing that he might obtain security for Cleopatra. Cesar put Turullius to death, and that in the Isle of Coos (in which he had felled trees for ship-timber, out of Æsculapius his Grove) but neither then afforded he any answer to Antonius, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 448.]

In the absence of Herod, his wife Mariamme, and mother in law Alexandra, took it very ill that they were shut up in that Castle as in prison, so that they could neither enjoy their own, nor make use of other mens goods; especially when by her feminine flatteries she had fished out of Sohemus, what Herod had commanded him concerning them: she then began to wish that he might never return home, supposing that she should live a most intolerable life with him; all which she afterwards dissembled not, but openly confessed what it was that afflicted her: for he being returned beyond all expectation, and relating to Mariamme the successes he had, she seemed not to regard them, and at all the caresses that he made her, she would sigh, so that Herod plainly perceived the hatred of his wife against him, and was wavering between love and hatred towards her, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 11.]

Before Cesar went with his army into Egypt, he went into Syria, as may be understood out of Josephus Suetonius, [*cap.* 17.] Plutarch and Orosius.

Phraates and Tiridates contending about the kingdom of Parthia, and demmanding aid of Cesar; he gave them no other answer, than that he would consider of it;

 pretending

Digitized by Google

Pretending his businesse in Egypt, whenas indeed he did nothing else, but that by this civil war, both their strengths might be weakened. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 456.]

C. Merius a Centurion, who in the war against Antonius had offered one excellent service, was circumvented unawars by an ambush of his enemies, & brought to Alexandria before Antonius, by whom being asked what was fit to be done with him, answered, *Command to have my throat cut, for neither can I sufficiently be induced by benefits, nor for fear of death, to leave off to be Cæsars souldier, or begin to be thine*; for which vertues sake Antonius pardoned him. [*Valerius Maximus lib.* 3. *cap.* 8.]

Antonius and Cleopatra thought fit that their children should be sent before into the red sea, with part of the Queens treasure. [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] they themselves having disposed garrisons about the two corner coasts of Egypt, Pelusium, and Paratonium, prepared a fleet and forces, for the setting a foot the war again. [*Id. ibid. Florus lib.* 4. *cap.* 11.]

Antonius sent a third Embassie unto Cæsar, and his son Antyllus with much gold, whom he sent back again, without either granting his Embassie, or giving any answer, only took his gold. But to Cleopatra, as he did at first and second, so now the third time, he propounded many threats and promises. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 448.]

And that he might win Cleopatra unto him, he sent unto her Thyreus, or Thyrsus, a freed man of his, a very discreet man, [*Id. ibid. Plutarch in Anton.*] for he was afraid, least Antonius and Cleopatra, being in dispair of pardon, should persist in their intention, and overcome him by their own strength, or else should passe into Spain or Gallia, or that Cleopatra should burn all the treasures that she had heaped into her Sepulcher, as she threatned to do: therefore he sent Thyrsus, who conferred very courteously with Cleopatra, and told her that Cæsar was in love with her; hoping that she, that had a mind to have all men in love with her, might be brought to that passe, that having put Antonius to death, she would preserve both her self and her mony. [*Dio. ut supra.*]

Cæsar marched against Antonius through Syria, and his Lieutenant through Lybia. [*Plutarch.*] Cornelius Gallus, being sent by him before, having received four Legions of Scarpas, which were at Cyrenæ, for a guard of that place, suddenly seized upon Paratonium, the prime City of Egypt, that lieth towards Lybia. [*Dio. pag.* 448. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.]

Antonius having intelligence of this, although he thought to have gone into Syria, being called thither by the Gladiatorus, yet setting that designe a part, he marched towards Paratonium, hoping that he should easily draw those forces from Gallus unto himself; for he knew that they were well affected towards him, because they had been souldiers together: but if that would not doe, then he would win them by force, for he brought with him great forces both by sea and land: but neither could he so much as parly with thems, (for Gallus made all the Trumpetors to sound, so that no body could hear any thing) and beside he received some losse by a suddain sally, and his Fleet also was somewhat incommodated: for Gallus had by night laids chain crosse the mouth of the Haven, which lay hid under water, keeping the Port with a guard that was not seen, and suffered Antonius his ships, without any fear, to saile within the Haven in contempt of him; but the chains being drawn up by certain Engines, prepared on purpose, he partly burnt, and partly sunck, the ships being assailed on every side by sea and land, and also from the houses. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 448, 449.]

Herod entertained Cæsar with all royal magnificence at Ptolomais, as he passed through Syria into Egypt, and shewed all hospitality towards his army, giving them plenty of all victual; by which means he was accounted one of Cæsars chiefest friends, and was wont to ride about with him, when he mustered his army: he entertained him also and his friends, with the service of an 150 men, clad in most rich and sumptuous apparel; yea, he also suffered them to want nothing, in their march to Pelusium, through places that were barren, and wanted water; yet they wanted neither wine nor water, with which the souldier was most delighted. He also presented Cæsar with 800 talents, yea, he gave them all such satisfaction, that they confessed that he gave them such entertainment, that it was greater than the Kingdom could afford them. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 15. *lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 10.]

Cleopatra by the discourse of Thyrsus or Thyreas believed that Cæsar was in love with her, both because she desired it should be so, and also because that by the same reason she had enslaved to her both his father and Antonius: and therefore she hoped for not only pardon and the Kingdome of Egypt for her self, but also the empire of the Romans, [*Dio. pag.* 449.] but Antonius took this Thyreus that was extreamly honoured by her, and whipped him soundly, and then sent him back unto Cæsar, writing

Digitized by Google

writing that he did this being provoked by his insulting pride, who was at that easily provoked by reason of his miseries, and said, *if you mislike this, you have Hipparchus my freed man, hang him up, and whip him, that we may cry quittance*, from thenceforth that she might wipe off all jealousies and suspicions from him, Cleopatra wonderfully honoured him: for whereas she solemnised her birth day but meanly, fit for her present misfortune, she solemnised his birth day, with the greatest splendour and magnificence that could be, so that many that were invited to the feast, and came poor, went away rich. [*Plutarch.*]

Cæsar took Pelusium, as it was reported, by force, but indeed by the treachery of Cleopatra. [*Dio. pag.* 449.] There was a common report, that this Town was delivered up to Cæsar by Seleucus, certainly with her consent: but to clear her self, she delivered up Seleucus wife and children to Antonius, to be revenged of them at his pleasure, [*Plutarch.*] when he being beaten by Cornelius Gallus at Parætonium, and immediately after at Pharos, (as it is in *Orosius. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.) and was returned to Alexandria.

Cleopatra had store-houses, and monuments built both for sumptuousnesse and heigth admirable, which she had joyned to Isis her temple, thither had she brought the most precious things of all her royall treasures, as gold, silver, emeralds, pearles, ebony, ivory, and cinnamon, and last of all great store of lamps and flax: whereupon Cæsar being afraid he should loose such riches, and that through despair that she destroy and burn them, daily gave her fair hopes, whilst he marched with his army towards the City, [*Plutarch.*] but she privately forbad the Citizens of Alexandria, that they should sally out against Cæsar, whenas openly she seemed to hearten them on to go meet the enemy. [*Dio. pag.* 449.]

Cæsar sate down with his army in the place where they exercise their horses, and Antonius made a sally out and fought valiantly, and routed Cæsars horse, and drove them even to the Camp, and being heighthened with this victory he entred the pallace and kissed Cleopatra as he was in his armour, recommending unto her a man that had fought most valiantly, Cleopatra to reward him gave him an armour and headpiece all of gold, which he having received that night fled to Cæsar. [*Plutarch.*]

Antonius, casting tickets into Cæsars camp, promised each souldier 1500 Drachmes or pence, these tickets Cæsar of his own accord read unto the souldiers, by this meanes rendring Antonius more hatefull, and also recalling them to an hatred of base treachery, and to a declaration, of a cheerfulnesse to declare for him, whereupon growing exceeding angry that their fidelity was tempted, they so valiantly behaved themselves, that Antonius joyning in a battle only of foot men, with them left the field being overcome by them beyond all expectation. [*Dio. pag.* 449.] whither I referr also that place of Strabo [*lib.* 17. *pag.* 795.] *as one goes thorough the horserace, standeth Nicopolis, which is built neer the sea, so that it may be thought not to be lesse than the City, and is distant from Alexandria 30 furlongs, this place Cæsar Augustus adorned, because here he overcame them in fight, that made a sally out against him with Antonius.*

Antonius after this by his Embassadours challenged Cæsar to a single duell, who answered, that Antonius had many waies to die: wherefore considering that he could no way more honourably die then in battle, he determined to set up his rest, and to set upon Cæsar both by sea and land: and being at supper (as it is reported) he commanded his servants that they should drink and feast themselves heartily, for it was uncertain whether they should doe so to morrow, or should serve other masters, he being dead and gone, where because of this he saw his friends weeping, he told them he would not so lead them out to fight, when he thought not rather to return with victory and honour, then to die a glorious death. [*Plutarch. in Anton.*]

About the middest of that night, when the whole City was in silence, and sorrow, for fear and expectation of the event, it is reported that on a sudden, there was heard sweet musick at all kinds of instruments, and a noyse of a multitude of people, as at the feasts of Bacchus and Satyr-like friskings and dancings, as if indeed it had been the festivity of Bacchus himself, (whom Dionysius used to feign his father) the noise was so great, and that this company sate down together (being indeed a very great one) almost in the very middle of the City, towards that gate, which led unto the enemy without; and that they passed at length through this gate, and so vanished. [*Id. ibid.*]

Dio reports, that besides this many other prodigies fore-ran the bondage of Egypt, for it rained (as he saith) in those places, in which before there never any drop had fallen, and that not only with water but with blood also, neither did water alone drop from the cloudes, but there appeared armies there also: A Dragon of a huge vastnesse was suddenly seen among the Egyptians, which hissed horribly, there appeared also Commets, and the images of the dead; the statues seemed to be sorrowfull, and Apis made a mournfull lowing, and shed teares. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 445.]

On

On the Kalends of August, as soon as it was day, Antonius went down unto the Haven to order his Fleet, [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] but Cleopatra caused the Fleet to revolt from him, [*Dio. pag.* 449.] For Antonius his Fleet as soon as they had rowed neer the other Fleet, saluted Cæsars souldiers, and being resaluted, they revolted unto them, and having of all the ships made one Fleet, came in hostile manner against the City; which whilst Antonius beheld, he was immediately forsaken by his Horsemen, who also revolted: his Foot also being overthrown, he retired into the City, crying he was betrayed by Cleopatra to them, against whom for her sake, he had taken up armes, [*Plutarch.*]

Cleopatra, fearing the anger and despair of Antonius, but pretending it was for fear of Cæsar, and that she would put her self to death that she did this; fled unto her Monument with one Eunuch and two maides; and sent unto Antonius a message that she was dead. This he believed, and therefore desired his faithful servant Erotes (who had long agone promised that he would do it when necessity required) that he would kill him. Eros drew out his naked sword, as if he would strike him, but his face being from him, he killed himself: who falling at his feet, Antonius said, Noble Eros, who teachest me what must be done by my self, but couldst not endure to do it for me: and run himself into the belly, and fell upon a bed. The thrust was not such as would much hasten his death, for the blood stinted after he was laid, and when he was a little refreshed, he desired them that stood about, that they would thrust him thorough, but they all fled out of the chamber, leaving him crying and tormenting himself. Whereupon there was a great tumult made, which when Cleopatra perceived, she looked out from the top of the Monument; for the gate was so made, that if it were once shut, it could not be opened, onely the upper parts of it were not yet finished. She sent also Diomedes her Secretary, to bring Antonius into the Monument unto her; whom as soon as Antonius knew that she was alive, he arose, because he thought he might live; but being in despair of life thorough his much bleeding, he was carried by the help of his servants, as he commanded, to the gate of the Monument, [*Id. Dio. pag.* 449, 450. *Livy, lib.* 133. *Flor. lib.* 4. *cap.* 11. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 87. *Strabo, lib.* 17. *pag.* 793. *Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 17. *Eutrop. lib.* 7. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.]

VVhile this was a doing, Dercetæus one of his Guard, took away Antonius his sword and hid it, and stole away, and running unto Cæsar, was the first that told him of Antonius his death, and shewed him the sword all bloody. Cæsar hearing this news, withdrew himself into the innermost room of the Tent, where he much bewailed Antonius his Kinsman and Colleague, and that had been his companion in many battles, and in the government of the Empire. Then taking his letters, he called his friends together, and read them unto them, and shewed them how proudly and importunely Antonius had answered to all his mild and just demands. He then sent Proculeius, commanding, that by all means, if it were possible, to get Cleopatra alive into his hands: for he was afraid to lose the treasures, and also thought that she would be a magnificent ornament to his Triumph, if he could bring her alive, [*Plutarch.*]

In the interim, Antonius was drawn up into the Monument, by ropes that were hung for pulling the stones up on high, [*Dio. pag.* 450.] They say there was nothing more lamentable than this sight; for Antonius being all besmeared with blood, and giving up the ghost, was tied to the ropes and drawn up by the great paines of Cleopatra and the two servants that were with her, they that were below raising him up, and Antonius stretching forth his hands to Cleopatra, lifted himself up as well as he could: as soon as Cleopatra had taken him in, she laid him on a bed, then she tare off her head-tire, and strook her breast, and taring her breast and face with her own hands, she was all of a gore blood, and calling him Lord, Husband, and Emperour: and almost forgot her own miseries in compassion of him. After Antonius had a little appeased her grief, he called for some wine, either because he was a thirst, or because he thought thereby to hasten his death: after he had drank, he advised her, to look to her own affaires, and to save her life if she could without dishonour, and that among all Cæsars friends she should most trust Proculeius: and that she should not lament the miserable change of his fortune, but rejoyce for the great good fortune he had had, because he had been the most famous and powerfulest Prince of all men, and that now he being a Roman was not cowardly overcome by a Roman: and now he gave up the ghost, just as Proculeius came from Cæsar, [*Plutarch.*]

Cæsar sent with C. Proculeius a Knight, one Epaphroditus his freed man: telling them both what they should say and do; but Cleopatra fearing that they would use her hardly, tarried in the Monument; that if by no other means she could procure her safety yet she might redeem her pardon and the kingdom of Egypt from Cæsar, by the fear of loosing her money; but Cæsar although he desired to get her money, and to take Cleopatra alive, that he might carry her in Triumph, notwistanding, if he had promised any thing upon his honour, that he might not seem to deceive her, he

laboured,

Digitized by Google

laboured, that he might have power to do with her as he would himself, as with a captive, and one reduced to his obedience against her will. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 450.]

Cleopatra would by no means put her self into Proculeius hand, but yet had conference with him from the building, he standing without at the door, that was on the plain ground, which although it was so barred, yet the voice might be heard. In this conference she demanded the Kingdom for her children, Proculeius bad her be of good chear, and refer all things to Cæsar. When he had sufficiently ruined the place, he told all things unto Cæsar, who sent Gallus again to demand her answer, who when he came to the door, held her in talk on purpose: and in the mean time Proculeius set up ladders, and got in at the window, where the women took in Antonius, and drawing up with him two servants, he immediately went down to the gate, where Cleopatra sat talking with Gallus; who seeing Proculeius, went about to kill her self with a Dagger she had about her: but Proculeius came running, and holding her with both his hands, took the Dagger from her, and shook her cloaths, for fear she had some poyson hidden about her. Thus Plutarch tells the story, and Dio after this manner,

C. Proculeius and Epaphroditus talking with Cleopatra, propounded very tolerable conditions to her, and of a sudden, before she assented unto them, laid hands on her; but taking away all things, by which she might dispatch her self, yet granting her some daies, that she might stay there till she might embalm Antonius his body: then they brought her into the Palace, diminishing nothing, either of her wonted train and honour, that thereby she might be in hope, that she should obtain what she desired, and also that she might do no mischief to her self. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 450, 451.] As soon as Cleopatra was taken, an Eunuch of hers, willingly set Asps unto himself, and being bitten by them, fell into a grave, that he had before prepared for himself. [*Id. ibid. pag.* 453.]

Cæsar at the first approach conquered Alexandria, a most rich and great City. [*Livy. lib.* 133. *Strabo.* 17, *pag.* 775. *Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 17. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] As he entred Alexandria, he talked with Arius Alexandrinus, a Philosopher, taking him by the right hand, to the end his Country men should honour him the more, when they saw him so honoured, [*Plutarch in Anton.*] for Cæsar had been his Scholler in Philosophy, and was very well acquainted with him and his two sons, Dionysius and Nicanor. [*Seneca, in lib. de Clement. Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 89. *Plutarch in Polit. Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 454. & *lib.* 52. *pag.* 490. *Julian. Cæsar. in Octav.*]

Then he went into the shew place of exercises, he ascended a Tribunal which was set up on purpose, and commanded the Cityzens, who for fear were fallen on their knees before him, to rise; and in a great Oration, that he might be understood of all, he told them, he freely pardoned all the people, for their great god Serapis his sake, for the greatnesse of the City, and for his friend Arius his sake: he likewise pardoned all the Egyptians, being unwilling, that so many men should be put to death, that in many things had done good service for the Romans. [*Plutarch in Anton. Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 454. *Julian. epist.* 51. *ad Alexand.*]

At the intreaty of Arius, he pardoned many, amongst other Philostratus, who was the readiest Sophister of his time; howbeit, he falsly named himself an Academick, therefore Cæsar hated his manners, and rejected his request, he therefore let his beard grow long, and followed Arius in mourning, alwayes repeating this verse,

Σοφοὶ σοφὸς σώζουσιν, ἂν ὦσι σοφοί.

Sapiens salus sapienti erit, modo is sapit.

The wise, whilst wise, a savoury safety hath.

which when Cæsar hard of, that he might rather free Arius from envy, than Philostratus from fear, he pardoned him. [*Plutarch in Anton.*]

Young Autonius, or Antyllas, the elder of the two sons Antonius had by Fulvia, Cæsar, although he was betroathed to his daughter Julia, and was fled into a Chappel that Cleopatra had made for his honour, after many and vain prayers, he took from the image of Julius, and killed him. [*Id. ibid. Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 17. *Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 446, 454. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] As the souldiers beheaded him, Theodorus his School-master, who betrayed him, took from his neck a most gracious Jewel, and sewed it in his girdle, which he denyed, but it being found about him, he was trussed up and hanged. [*Plutarch ibid.*] But to Julius the other son of Antonius by Fulvia, Cæsar commanded his freed men that they should presently deliver over all things to him, that dying men are commanded by the laws to leave to their heirs. [*Dio. pag.* 454.]

The

Digitized by Google

The children that Antonius had by Cleopatra, they were very honourably kept ith their Governours and train that waited on them, for them Cæsar saved and nou-hed and cherished no lesse, than if they had been linked in alliance with him. [*Sueton* *Plutarch. ut supra.*]

Of those that favoured Antonius, some he put to death, others he pardoned either his own good will, or at the intercession of friends, [*Dio. pag.* 454.] amongst those hat were put to death was Canidius, a most bitter enemy alwaies unto Cæsar, and nfaithfull unto Antonius, [*Oros. lib. 6. cap.* 19.] who died more cowardly, than besee-ned one of that profession, which he alwaies followed, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 87.] Q. Orinius also was put to death by Cæsars own command, because that he being a enatour of the people of Rome, was not ashamed most basely to be Governour to he Queens spinners and weavers. [*Oros. l.b. 6. cap.* 19.]

There being found with Antonius many children of Kings and Princes, some in he name of hostages others by false accusations, some of them he sent home, others he oyned in marriage together, and some he kept by him, he returned Josape to her fa-her the King of the Medes, who being conquered had fled to him, but yet he did not end back Artaxas his brothers at his intreaty, because he had killed the Romans that vere left behind in Armenia. [*Dio. ut supra.*]

When he viewed the tomb (which was of glasse as Strabo teacheth *lib.* 17. *pag.* 795.) and the body of Alexander the great, which was taken out of the vault, Cæsar ut a Crown upon it, and strewed flowers over it and worshipped it, and touching the ody, it was said he brake off a piece of his nose: and being demanded whether he would see the bodies of the Ptolomees, although the Alexandrians had a great mind he should, yet would he not behold them, saying, he would see a King not the dead, [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 18. *Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 454. 455.] and for that very reason would not go to see Apis: saying, he was wont to worship gods not oxen. [*Dio. bid.*]

Many great Kings and Captaines desired to bury Antonius, but Cæsar would not take it from Cleopatra, by whose hands he was splendidly and magnificently buried, and Cæsar suffered her to take as much as she would for his funerals. [*Plutarch.*]

Cleopatra through her much sorrow and grief, (for her breast was troubled with nflammations, and vlcers, through the blowes she had given her self,) fell into a fever, which she gladly took for a cover, that she might forbear food, and so die without any more trouble, she had a Phisician whose name was Olympus, to whom she decla-red the truth of the matter, and used him as a councellour and furtherer to bring her into a consumption, as Olympus himself left in writing, who set out an history concer-ning these matters, when Cæsar smelt out the businesse, he threatned both her and her children, by which she as by so many engines was overcome and afterwards suffered her self to be cured and dieted as they would themselves. [*Id.*]

Shortly after Cæsar himself came to visit her and comfort her, [*id.*] who falling down at his feet, laid baites for his eies but in vain; for her beauty was beneath the Princes chastity, although he perceived that she intended to stir up affections in him, yet he dissembled it, and fixing his eies on the ground, said only this, ***Woman be of good cheer, you shall have no harm done you***: nor was life her suit, which was offered her, but her care was for love and a part of the Kingdome. [*Florus. lib.* 4. *cap.* 11. *Dio. lib.* 5. *pag.* 451.]

Last of all she delivered to Cæsar a breviary of all the treasure she had; and when Seleucus one of her treasurers accused her, that she had suppressed some things and had not told all, she leapt up, and taking him by the hair buffeted him soundly; at which Cæsar smiling reproved her, to whom she answered, *Is it not a great matter O Cæsar, seeing thou vouchsafest to come and visit me in this condition that I am in, and to talk with me, that I should be accused by my own servants, if I have reserved some Iewels, not for my self in-deed poor wretch, but that I might present Octavia and thy Lyria, that by their intercession to thee, I might find more mercy and favour from thee.* Cæsar was glad at this, hoping that now she had a mind to live, declaring unto her that he would both doe this for her, and also things beyond her expectation, he departed supposing that he had deceived her, whereas he was of the two the more deceived. [*Plutarch.*]

There was a young Gentleman Cornelius Dolabella, a familiar friend of Cæsars, this man was in love with Cleopatra, and at her desire did by a messenger send her word privately that Cæsar was to take his journey by land thorough Syria, and that he was determined to send her and her children into Italy within three daies, when she knew this she desired of Cæsar that he would permit her last obsequies to Antonius, when having ended her lamentations, she put garlands upon the tomb and kissed it, she then commanded a bath to be provided for her, and having bathed, she feasted sumptuously. [*Plutarch.*]

After dinner she gave Epaphroditus (to whose charge she was committed) to carry

to

to carry to Cæsar, in which she begged of him that he would suffer her to be buried with Antonius: this letter was sealed up, that he supposing it might contain some other businesse, might by the occasion of giving the letter to Cæsar, be out of the way. [*Id. Dio.* 452.]

He being gone, she shut the doors, only keeping with her two waiting women, Iras or Nairas, and Charmion, who were wont to dresse her; one of them could excellently dresse her head, and the other paire her nailes: then adorning her self with her best apparel she could possible; and in her robes, she set an Aspick to her left arme, (which she had caused to be brought to her, covered with figs, grapes, and flowers, the better to deceive her keepers) by the biting of which, she died as it were in a slumber, [*Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 11. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 87. *Plutarch in Anton. Galen. in lib. de Theriaca. ad Pisonem. Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 452. *Eutrop. lib.* 7. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.]

But those that will highly set out in words, the wit of the woman to deceive, and the suddennesse of the Aspick to kill, tell us, That Cleopatra made in her arme a great and deep wound with her teeth, (or some other thing) and put poyson into the wound, which she had formerly prepared from an Aspick, which was brought her in a bone; and that after the poyson had seized upon the body, she gently ended her life, her keepers not so much as knowing of it. [*Galen. ut sup. Strabo. lib.* 17. *pag.* 795. *Plutarch. Dio. pag.* 452, 453.] There were only two little pricks found in her arme: and Cæsar, which saw her dead body, carryed her image with an Aspick fixed to her arme in Triumph. [*Plutarch and Dio.*] Horace speaks of her, lib. 1. Ode 37.

Ausa & jacentem visere regiam
Vultu sereno fortis, & asperas
Tractare serpenets, ut atrum
Corpore combiberet venenum.
Deliberata morte ferocior:
Savis Liburnis scilicet invidens,
Privata deduci superbo
Non humilis mulier triumpho.

——So stout she could
With cheerful countenance behold,
Her ruin'd Palace, Asps receive,
And of their poison them bereave:
By delay in death more keen;
Envies the Liburnians they
Should her, so great a Queen,
In Triumph lead a private prey.

When Cæsar had opened Cleopatras letters, he found straight what was done, and thought at first to go thither himself, and sent thither some in all haste to see what was done. They ran thether in all haste, and found the guard standing and mistrusting nothing; when they had opened the gate, they found Cleopatra dead, lying upon a golden bed, in all her royal robes: of her waiting women, Iras, or Nairas, was fallen dead at her feet, Charmium (or Charmione) half dead, and heavy headed, was trimming of the Diademe that she wore: and when one in anger asked her, *Is this well done, O Charmium?* she answered, *Very well, and becoming one that had sprung from so many Kings*, and spake not a word more, but fell down there by the bed side. [*Plutarch. Dio. pag.* 453.] But Cæsar, having seen Cleopatra's body, tried all means, to see if it were possible to recover her, [*Dio. ibid.*] yea, he brought the Psylli but in vain, to suck out the venime and poyson. [*Id. ibid. Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 17. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.]

When Cleopatra's life could by no means be recovered, Cæsar admired her, and pitied her, very much grieved, supposing he was bereft of the chiefest glory of his Triumph; but yet he commanded her body to be sumptuously and royally buried, and to be laid in the same Tomb with Antonius. [*Plutarch. Dio. pag.* 453.] This honour he did unto them both, namely, to bury them in one Sepulchre, and to finish the Tomb that they had begun. [*Sueton. in Octav. cap.* 17.] Her waiting women also by his command were honourably buried. [*Plut.*]

Plutarch writes that Cleopatra lived 39 years, and reigned 22. and so many years indeed these do allow for her reign, after the death of her father Ptolemeus Auletes, Ptolemeus in the Catalogue of the Kings, Clemens Alexandrinus, lib. 1. Stromat. Porphyrius in Græc. Eusebian. Scaligeri, pag. 226. Eusebius in Chronic. and others, which years are only 21, and two or three moneths. Plutarch writes, that she raigned

above 14 years with Antonius. Tertullian in his third book against the Jews, that she raigned 13 under Augustus, reckoning the government of Antonius from the death of Julius Cæsar, and of Augustus from his first Consulship, from the death of Alexander the Great, who first founded the Macedonian Empire, to the death of Antonius and Cleopatra, with whom it fell, both in Ptolemeus (as well in the Catalogue of the Kings, as in the third book of his Great Work, as in Clemens Alexandrinus, (in lib. 1. Stromat.) are reckoned 294 years, which with us are 293. and a quarter.

And *at this time Cæsar put an end to the civil wars*, as besides Florus, [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 12.] and Velleius Paterculus. [*lib.* 2. *c.* 87.] Dionysius Halicarnassensis also confirmeth, writing in the Proeme of his Roman Histories, that he came into Italy, as soon as Augustus Cæsar had put an end to the civil wars, ἑβδόμης κὶ ὀγδοηκοστῆς κὶ ἑκατοστῆς ὀλυμπιάδ☉ μεσούσης, in the middle of the CLXXXVII. Olymp. to wit, the third year of it then beginning, for in the moneth of August, Egypt, was reduced under the power of the Romans, and an end put to their civil wars; the words of the decree of the Senate shew, in Macrobius [*Saturnal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 12.] and Censorinus teacheth, that the Egyptians reckoned from that time, in which they came under the power and government of the people of Rome, the years of the Augusti, (not of the Θεῶν Σεβαστῶν, as Scaliger thought, but of the Cæsares Augusti, who had the dominion over them) [*cap.* 21. *lib. de natali die.*] which book he saith was written by him in the Philippick year of the Augusti CCLXVIII. (for thus the best Copies have, it not CCLXVII) from the death of Alexander the Great DLXII and of Nabonassar DCCCCLXXXVI. (the beginnings of these years being taken from the first of the vage or moveable moneth Thoth of the Egyptians) being certainly of the same opinion with Ptolomæus, who in the third book of his great Syntaxis, saith, that there passed from the beginning of the reign of Nabonassar, to the death of Alexander. 424 Egyptian years, and then to the Empire of Augustus, 294.

Wherefore that Egyptian Epoch began on the first day of the moveable moneth Thoth of the year of the Philippick account, beginning from the death of Alexander the Great 293, of Nabonassar 719. and indeed on the first day of the week, as is found in a writing of a certain Jew, set forth at Norimberge, with Messahala, namely, of the moneth August, in the year of the Julian Period, 4684. on the 31 day; which according to the false account of Leap-year, that that was then used at Rome, was called the 29. day of August. And this was that Epoch, τῶν ἀπὸ Αὐγούστου ἐτῶν, of the years of Augustus, which was accommodated by Ptolomæus, in lib. 3. cap. 8. of his great Syntaxis, to the moveable year of the Egyptians, by Vettius Valens, an Antiochian, in Ἀνθολογιῶν γενεθλιακῶν, lib. 1, to the fixed year of the Alexandrians, and by Theon, an Alexandrian; in the Explication, Κανόνων προχείρων, to the form of both those years, and seeing that Augustus ruled Egypt 43 years (as Philo shews in his Embassy to Cæsar) we find also so many allowed to his Empire, or Monarchy, in Ptolomæus his Catalogue of the Kings, and Clemens Alexandrinus, lib. 1. Stromat.

Cleopatra had sent her son Cæsarion, which, as was said, she had by Cæsar the Dictator, with a great sum of mony through Æthiopia into India. Him his Governour Rhodon perswaded to returne, as if Cæsar had recalled him to his mothers Kingdom: but as Cæsar was determining with himself what he should do with him, they say Arrius the Philosopher said unto him,

Οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκαισαρίη——

Cæsaris in multis nomen non expedit esse.

'Tis not fit Cæsars name should common be.

Therefore Cæsar put him to death, after the death of his mother. [*Plutarch in Anton. Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 446. 454.]

The images of Antonius were thrown down, but Cleopatra's were not stirred; for her friend Archibilius had obtained of Cæsar for the summe of one thousand talents, that they should not be thrown down when Antonius his were. [*Plutarch.*]

In the Pallace there was great store of mony found, which was there laid up by Cleopatra, being the spoiles of almost all Temples: she exacted also much from them that were guilty of any crime; and two parts of their goods were damanded of the rest also that could not be accused of any crime: then all the Souldiers arrears were paid; Cæsar also gave to those Souldiers that were with him, 250 pence a man, that they should not plunder the City. Cæsar also paid all his debts that he owed any man, and gave many gifts to the Senatours and Knights, that had accompanied him in the war. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 455, 456.]

For

Digitized by Google

For this part of the year Cæsar chose M. Tullius Cicero for his colleague in the Consulship, the son of Cicero the Oratour, who was put to death by Antonius, who rehearsed unto the people, the letters that Cæsar sent to Rome, concerning the overthrow of Antonius in the Alexandrian war, (not the Actian, as Appian erroniously wrote,) he read the copie of them in the rostra, where his fathers head had been formerly openly set up, [*Plutarch. in fin. Ciceron. Appian. lib.* 4. *bell. civil. pag.* 619. *Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 456. 457.]

This year upon the Ides of September, we learn out of the Marble Table at Capua, that M. Tullius was chosen into the Consulship in the room of M. Licinius, [*in Annal. tom.* 3. *pag.* 495.] and upon the same Ides of September, that *Augustus being Consul with the son of M. Cicero was presented with an obsidional Crown by the Senate*, as we read in Pliny, [*lib.* 22. *cap.* 6.] for there were many Crowns and Processions decreed for Cæsar at that time in Rome. He had also another Triumph granted him over the Egyptians; the day also on which Alexandria was taken, was thought good to be a Festival, and that the computations of the rest of the wars, should take beginning from that. That Cæsar should have the power of Tribune all his life time; and that he might relieve any that implored his aid, either within the walls, or without for the space of half a mile, which was not lawful for any Tribune of the people, [*Dio, lib.* 51. *pag.* 457.]

Herod, wavering between love and hatred towards his wife Marrimme, was continually incensed against her by the false accusations of his sister Salome, and his mother Cyros, kindling in him hatred and jealousie against her: and perhaps he had dealt more hardly with her, had not the news come very conveniently, that Antonius and Cleopatra were both dead, and that Cæsar had won Egypt, whom in all haste he went to meet, and left his family as it was. At his departure he commended Sohemus to Mariamme, professing that he owed him much respect for the care he had had of her, and gave him also the government of a part of Judea, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 11.]

Cæsar built a City in the same place, in which he overcame Antonius, and called it Nicopolis, and allowed the same Playes that he had done for the former at Actium, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 456. *Strabo, lib.* 17. *pag.* 795.]

When he had reduced Egypt into the form of a Province, to the end that it might be more fruitful, and fit to yeild corn for the City of Rome; he skowred by the help of his souldiers, all those ditches whereinto Nilus overfloweth, and by long time had been choaked up with mud, [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 18.] and made also some new ditches, [*Dio. pag.* 456.]

3975. Herod meeting with Cæsar in Egypt, in confidence of his friendship, spake freely with him, and was highly honoured by him; for he bestowed upon him the 400 Galatians that were formerly of Cleopatra's guard, to be his guard, and restored him part of his Country which Cleopatra had seized upon, and laid to his kingdom Gadara, Hippon, and Samaria; and by the sea side, Gaza, Anthedon, Joppe, and the Tower of Straton: which was no small accession to the splendour of his kingdom, [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 15. *lib.* 15. *cap.* 11.]

The multitude of men in Egypt both in City and Country, and the inconstancy of that Nation, and the carrying of corn into the City, and the store of money were the cause, that Cæsar durst not commit the Province to any of Senatours degree; but also took from the Senatours the liberty of going into Egypt; for he so suspected the Egyptians of innovations, that he suffered none of them to be Senatours of Rome; he allowed other cities to govern the Common-wealth after their own laws, but he commanded the Alexandrians that they should govern the Common-weath without Senatours, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 455.]

Arius the Philosopher, as is reported refused the government of Egypt though offered him, [*Julian. ad Themistium.*] therefore Cæsar made Cornelius Gallus, one raised from a very mean fortune, Governour of Egypt, being now made tributary: who was the first Roman Judge that ever Egypt had, [*Strabo, lib.* 17. *pag.* 819. *Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 66. *Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 455. *Eutrop. lib.* 7. *Sex. Rufus, in breviario.*] This was that Gallus of Forum Julium that was the poet: whom Virgil in the last Eclogue of his Bucolicks speakes of in that pleasant verse, [*Ammianus, Marcellinus, lib.* 17. *Hierony. in Chronic.* 1.] to whom also there are Erotica (love verses) extant which were dedicated by Parthenius of Nice; whose Poesie also Virgil imitated in his Latin verses, [*Aulus Gellius, lib.* 13. *cap.* 25. *Macrob. Saturnal. cap.* 17.] and Tiberius also in his Greek Poems, [*Sueton. in Tiberio. cap.* 70.]

Cæsar having setled all things in Egypt as he thought fit, came into Syria with his land forces, [*Dio. ut supr.* 456. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] whither also Herod conducted him as far as Antioch, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 11.]

Seeing Tiridates being overcome fled into Syria, and Phraates being Conquerour sent

sent Embassadours unto Cæsar; Cæsar gave them both a friendly answer, and did not indeed promise any succours to Tiridates, yet gave him leave to tarry in Syria: and kindly accepted of Phraates his son, and bringing him to Rome, kept him as an Hostage, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 456.] namely, the youngest son of Phraates, who thorough the negligence of them that kept him, was stolen away: as Justin hath it, [*lib.* 42. *cap.* 5.] but yet referring it to later times.

Cæsar departing out of Syria, left there Messala (Corvinus) by whom the Cyzicenian Gladiatours, to whom a dwelling in Daphne the Suburbs of Antioch was granted, being deceived, they were sent into divers places, as it were to be taken into the Legions, and as occasion offered were killed, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 447.]

Cæsar made Governour over the Tarsenses in Cilicia, a Citizen of them, namely, his Schoole-master Athenodorus the son of Saudon, a Stoick Philosopher; who restored the state of the Common-wealth corrupted by Boethius and his souldiers, who domineered there even unto the death of Antonius, [*Strabo, lib.* 14. *pag.* 674.]

Cæsar went into the Province of Asia, and there kept his winter quarters, and setled all the affairs of his subjects, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 456. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.]

On the Kalends of January, Cæsar entred upon his fifth Consulship in the Island of Samos, [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 26.] and on the same Kalends all his ordinances were confirmed by oath: and when the letters came concerning the Parthian affairs, it was decreed, That in their hymnes he should be reckoned among their gods; That a Tribe should be called Julia from him; That the companions of his Victory should be carried in Triumph with him, and be clad with garments woven with Purple: and that the day on which he entred the City, should be solemnized with publick Sacrifices, and be alwayes accounted festival, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 457.]

Cæsar permitted a Temple to be built at Ephesus and Nicea, (for those were accounted the most famous Cities of Asia and Bythinia) to the City of Rome, and to his father Julius, and that they should be inhabited by natural Romans: and to forraigners, whom he called Grecians, he gave leave, that to himself (Octavianus) they might build Temples: to wit, the Asians at Pergamus, and the Bythinians at Nicomedia: and permitted to the Pergamenians, that they might solemnize those Playes in honour of his Temple, which they called Sacred, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 458.] whither is to be referred that of Tiberius in Tacitus, [*lib.* 4. *Annal. cap.* 51.] *Augustus of most famous memory forbad not a Temple to be built in Pergamus, in honour of himself and the City of Rome.*

The next Summer, Cæsar crossed over into Greece, [*Dio, ut supr.*] going to his Actian Triumph: whither, he then being at Corinth, there was one of the fishers sent Embassadours to him from the Island Giaros, to beg a lessening of their tribute: for they were compelled to pay an 150 drachmes, when they were scarce able to pay an 100. such was the poverty of that Island, [*Strabo, lib.* 10. *pag.* 485.]

Upon Cesars entrance into Rome, others offered Sacrifice (as it was decreed) and the Consul Valerius Potitius (who was put in the roome of Sextus Apuleius) sacrificed publickly for the Senate and people of Rome, by reason of his coming: which was never done for any before that time, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 458.] Cesar kept three Triumphs riding in his Chariot, the Dalmatian, Actian, and Alexandrian, for three dayes one after the other, [*Livy, lib.* 133. *Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 22.] of which Virgil in 8 Æneid:

At Cæsar triplici invectus Romana triumpho
Mœnia, dis Italis votum immortale sacrabat.
Maxima, tercentum totam delubra per urbem
Lætitiâ, ludisque viæ, plausûque fremebant.

But when thrice Rome with Cæsars Triumphs now
Had rung, to th' Latian gods he made a vow:
Three hundred Temples all the City round
With joy, with playes, and with applauses sound.

And Propertius, lib. 2. elegie, 1.

Aut canerem Ægyptum, & Nilum, quum tractus in urbem
  Septem captivis debilis ibat aquis:
Aut regum auratis circundata colla catenis,
  Actiáque in Sacra currere rostra via.

Whether of Egypt or of Nilus, whose
  Stream into seven channels parted goes;
Or of the golden chains Kings necks surround,
  Or how the Actian beakes sail on the ground.

That

That Cæsar brought these three Triumphs into the city on the moneth of August, the words of the decree of the Senate shew, in Macrobius, [*lib. 1. Saturnal. cap. 12.*] Not on the eight of the Ides of January, (on which it is manifest he was in Asia) as Orosius would have it [*lib. 6. cap. 20.*] on the first day he Triumphed for the Pannonians, Dalmatians, Japydæ and their borderers, and of some people of Gallia, and Germany: on the second for his victory at sea at Actium, on the third for the conquest of Egypt, which was the most sumptuous, and set out with greater preparation than the rest, in it was carried in a bed the image of Cleopatra, (with an aspick biting of her arme) pourtraied in imitation of her death, the children also of her and Antonius, were led among the captives, namely Alexander and Cleopatra, who were named the sun and moon. [*Dio. lib. 51. pag. 459.*]

Alexander the brother of Jamblichus, the King of the Arabians, being taken in the Actian war, was led in triumph and after put to death, [*id. ibid. pag. 443.*] that Cleopatra that was called the moon, and led in triumph, was given in marriage to Juba, (who himself was led in triumph by Julius Cæsar,) Cæsar gave this Juba who was brought up in Italy, and had followed his wars, both this Cleopatra, and his fathers Kingdome of Mauritania; and gave unto them also the two sons of Antonius and Cleopatra, namely Alexander and Ptolomæus, but Juba begat of his wife Cleopatra another Ptolomæus, who also succeeded him in his Kingdome. [*id. ibid. pag. 454. Strabo. lib. 17. 828. Plutarch. in Jul. Cæsar. Anton.*]

On the fifth of the Kalends of September, there was *an Altar dedicated to Victory in the courthouse*, as is found noted in the old marble Kalendar, [*Inscript. Gruter. pag.* CXXXIII.] by which being placed in the Julian Courthouse, and adorned with the spoiles of Egypt, Cæsar shewed, that he got the empire by victory, the temple also of his father Julius he trimmed up with the dedicated things being there hung up, which were also of the Egyptian spoiles; he consecrated also many things to Jupiter Capitolinus, Juno, and Minerva, whenas by a decree of the Senate all the ornaments that were hung up there before, were taken away as profane, [*Dio. lib. 51. pag. 459.*] he repaired the Temple either decaied through age, or consumed by fire: and adorned both them and others with very rich gifts, as who brought into the Cell of Jupiter Capitolinus by one donation 16000 pound weight of gold, besides pearles and precious stones valued at fifty millions of sesterces, [*Sueton. in Octavio.*] so that Rome was so much enriched with the riches of Alexandria, that the price of possessions and other vendible things was raised double, and interest fell from ten to four in the hundred. [*Dio. lib. 51. pag. 458. 459. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 19.*]

In this fifth Consulship Cæsar accepted of the name of Emperour, not such as was wont to be given after the old custome for some victory, (for that he had often received both before and after) but by which all the whole government was shewen, which was formerly decreed to his father Julius and his sons and nephews, [*Dio. lib. 52. pag. 493. 494.*] whither also belongeth that inscription, placed this year in honour of Cæsar, *Senatus Populusque Romanus Imp. Cæsari Divi Julii F. Cos. Quinct. Design. Sex. Imper. Sept. Republica conservata.* The Senate and people to the Emperour Cæsar, the son of Julius of blessed memory, Consul the fifth time, elected the sixth time Imperator the seventh for having saved the commonwealth. [*Inscript. Gruter. pag.* CXXVI.]

Among the Captives was Diocles Phænix the son of Artimidorus, the scholler of Tyrannio Amisenus taken by Lucullus, (from whom he also was called Tyrannio) who being bought by Dimantis a freed man of Cæsars, was given to Terentia the wife of Cicero, (who as appeares from Pliny *lib. 7. cap.* 46. and Valerius Maximus *lib. 8. cap.* 13. lived above an CIII years,) he was manumitted by her, and taught at Rome, and wrote 68 books. [*Suidas in Voc. Τυραννίων.*]

Cæsar summoned before him Antiochus the Commagenian, because he had treacherously killed an Embassadour of his brothers, that was sent to Rome, with whom he had a suit in law, this Antiochus he brought before the Senate, and being then condemned, he put to death. [*Dio. lib. 52. pag. 495.*]

By the space of an whole year after the return of Herod from Cesar, suspicions daily increasing between him and his wife Mariamme, seeing she neglected her husbands caresses, and moreover alwaies upbraided him with the death either of her grandfather (Hyrcanus) or her brother (Aristobulus) so that Herod could scarce contein himself from striking her, whom when by the noise his sister Salome perceived to be very much moved, sent in the butler, who long before that time was suborned by her, who should tell the King that he was sollicited by Mariamme, to deliver unto him a love potion, which whatsoever it was he had by him, hereupon Herod examined the most faithfull servant of Mariamme by torture, being assured that she would attempt nothing without him, who not enduring the torments, confessed nothing, but that she was offended for some things that Sohemus had declared unto her, which when the King heard, he cried out, that Sohemus who had ever been most faithfull both to him and the

the Kingdome, would never have spoken of these things, had there not been some more secret familiarity between them, and thereupon commanded Sohemus to be apprehended and put to death, and having called a councell of his friends, he accused his wife, for practising to poison him, and that with such sharpnesse of words, that they that were present, easily perceived, that the King had a mind she should be condemned, which is done by the general consent of them all: and when as they thought that the execution should not be over speedy, but that she should be secured in some of the Kings Castles, Salome urged on the King exceedingly, that she should be forthwith put to death, for fear there might be some commotion among the people, she being alive and in prison, and thus was Mariamme brought to her death. [*Joseph, lib*, 15. *cap*. 11.]

When her mother Alexandra saw this, and considered that she must look for the same measure at Herods hands, she, that she might not seem to be guilty of the same crime, began in the audience of all to upbraid her daughter, calling her most wicked and ingratefull towards her husband, and that she deserved such a death, who durst do such an heinous act. Whilst she counterfeited these things, and would seem as though she would pull her daughter by the hair, they that were there much condemned her hypocrisie; but she that was led to her death, vouchsafed her no answer, but refelled the false accusation with a resolute countenance and mind, and underwent her death without fear. [*Id. ibid.*]

She being put to death, Herod began to be more inflamed with love to her, he often called upon her name, and often lamented her beyond all decency; and although he thought to find out delights, as much as possibly, in feastings and drinking, yet it availed nothing. Wherefore he cast off the care of his kingdom, and did so much yield to his grief, that he would bid his servants call Mariamme, as though she were alive. [*Ibid.*]

3970 As Herod was thus affected, there came a plague, which swept away a great part both of the people and nobility, all men interpreting that this plague was sent for the unjust death of the Queen. Thus the Kings discontents being increased, he at last hid himself in a solitary wildernesse, under pretence of hunting; where afflicting himself, he fell into great sicknesse, which was an inflammation and pain of the neck, so that he began to rave; neither did any remedies relieve him, but rather made the disease more painful, so that they began to dispaire of him: for which cause the Physicians, partly through the stubbornnesse of the disease, and partly because that in so great danger, there was not any free election of diet, they gave him leave to eat whatsoever he would. [*Ibid.*] 4686. 28.

Herod lying thus sick in Samaria, Alexandra now living at Jerusalem, endeavoured to reduce the two Castles of the City into her hands, one that joyned to the Temple, and the other that was situate within the City; she therefore laboured with the Governours of them, that they would deliver them unto her, and to the children that were between her and Mariamme, least that he being dead, they should be seized upon by others: but they who had formerly been faithful, were now more diligent in their office, both because they hated Alexandra, and thought it a great offence to dispair of the health of their Prince, for these were the Kings old friends, and one of them Archialus the Kings Nephew. Whereupon they presently sent messengers to him, to certifie him of Alexandra, and he presently commanded her to be slain. At length he overcame his disease, and was restored to his strength, both of body and mind, but grown so cruel, that for the least cause he was ready to put any one to death. [*Ibid.*]

Of the three numbrings of the people, which Suetonius notes were done by Cæsar Octavianus, [*cap*. 27.] That the first were made in the lustrau, that is, in the year that they reckoned for the beginning of the space of five years, in which he and M. Agrippa were Consuls is manifest out of the Marble Capuan table. [*tom*. 3. *Annal. Pighii. pag*. 495.] *In my sixth Consulship, with my Colleague M. Agrippa, I numbred the people, I made another muster, after one and fourty years*, (to wit, from the Censorship of Cn. Lentulus, and L. Gellius after which the musters were laid aside) *in which muster there were numbred of the Citizens of Rome, four hundred thousand, and sixty three thousand*, namely, the number of 4063000, for which Eusebius in his Chronicle hath 4164000.

Cæsar also exhibited the Playes that were decreed for the victory at Actium, with Agrippa, and in them he set forth a fight on Horseback of Patricians, both men and boyes, and those every fifth year, in which space of time they were finished, were committed to the four Collegies of Priests in order, namely, the chief Priests, Augurs, Septemviri and Quindecemviri. [*Dio. lib*. 53. *pag*. 496.]

In the CLXXVIII. Olympiade, Thebes in Egypt is rased eaven to the ground, as is read in the Eusebian Chronicle, to wit, by Cornelius Gallus, whom Georgius Syncellus

in

Digitized by Google

in his Chronicle out of Julius Africanus, relates, that he overthrew the cities of the rebellious Egyptians, [*pag.* 308.] for after he having but a few with him recovered Heropolis which had revolted, he very suddenly appeased a sedition that was raised about taxes, [*Strabo, lib.* 17. *pag.* 819.] he exhausted the city by intercepting of many of them, [*Ammian. Marcellin. lib.* 17.] He erected Statues for himself, almost all over Egypt, and wrote his own acts upon the Pyramides, [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 512.]

Cæsar being the seventh time Consul, declared by an Oration in writing and spoken in the Senate, that he would resign his government, and deliver it up to the Senate and people. When he had ended his Oration, all of them in many words desired him, that he alone would take the whole administration of the government upon him: and by all the arguments that they brought to perswade him, he was at last brought to take the government wholy upon him, [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 497. & 503.] which that he did it on the VII of the Ides of January, is manifest, from the Marble Narbon table, [*in Inscript. Gruter, pag.* CCXXIX.]

VVhen as Cæsar had got the Empire confirmed on him by this means, both from the Senate and the people, and yet would seem to be popular, he took upon him indeed, that he would be very careful of the publick affaires, because they required the care of one that would be diligent; but he positively said, he would not govern all the Provinces, or, that he would govern them for ever, which he had now taken upon to govern: wherefore he restored to the Senate, the weaker Provinces, to wit, because they were the more peaceable: but the stronger Provinces, or where was more danger to be seen, or that had enemies neer them, or that were likely to have any new commotions, he kept to himself. He did this under this colour, that the Senate might safely enjoy the best parts of the Empire, and he might seem to put himself upon all the labours and dangers; but under this pretence, to make them disarmed and unfit for war; and thus he got both the armes and the souldiers to his party. For this cause Africa, Numidia, Asia, and Greece, with Epirus, Dalmatia, Macedonia, Sicilia, Creta, Lybia, Cireniaca, Bythinia, with Pontus adjoyning, Sardinia, and Hispania Bætica, were appointed to the Senate: but to Cæsar the rest of Spain, all France, and Germany, also Cœlosyria, Cilicia, Cyprus, Egypt: but Cæsar took this government over the Provinces for ten years time, within which time, he promised himself he should easily reduce them; adding this also in a bragging way, like a young man, that if he could reduce them in shorter time, by so much the sooner he would leave off the Empire. He then made Patricians Governours over the Provinces of both conditions. Over Egypt he set a man but of the degree of a Knight, for the reasons above specified. He gave Africa and Asia, particularly to the Senatours, and all the rest of the Provinces to them that had been Prætours: but forbad indifferently either of them, that they should receive by lot the Provinces till the fifth year after they had born office in the city, [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 503, 504, 505.]

Upon the Ides of January this distribution of the Provinces was made, as Ovid notes; thus speaking in the first book of Fastorum to Cæsar Germanicus.

Idibus in magni castus Jovis æde sacerdos
Semimaris flammis viscera libat ovis.
Redditaque est omnis populo provincia nostro:
Et tuus Augusto nomine dictus avus.

On th' Ides the half-man priest in Joves great fane
Offers the intrals of a sheep ith' flame,
Then all the Province came to us, and then
Thy Grandsire was *Augustus* nam'd 'mongst men.

For on the same day, the name of Augustus was given to Cæsar Octavianus: which Censorinus in his book *de die Natali*, shews was done the fourth day after, in these words. *On the sixteenth day before the Kalends of February, the Emperour Cæsar, the son of him of blessed memory, by the opinion of L. Munacius Plancus, was saluted Augustus by the Senate and the rest of the Citizens; himself being the seventh time, and M. Vipsanius Agrippa the III time Consuls.*

Cæsar having setled all things, and reduced the Provinces into a certain form, was sirnamed Augustus, [*Livy, lib.* 134.] That that name was given him both in his seventh Consulship, Dio [*lib.* 53.] and by the opinion of Plancus with the consent of the whole Senate and people of Rome, Velleius, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 91.] confirmeth: of whom Suetonius, [*in Octavio, cap.* 7.] *The opinion of Munatius Plancus prevailed, that he should be rather called Augustus, (though some were of opinion that he should be called Romulus, as if he also had been a founder of the City) not onely because it was a new, but also a more honourable name, because also Religious places, and wherein any thing is consecrated by the flying of birds*

Digitized by Google

re called *Augusta*, *of growing, or from the gesture or feeding of birds, as also Ennius teacheth* writing on this manner,

Augusto Augurio postquam inclyta condita Roma est.

After that noble Rome was built by sacred flight of birds.

And Florus in the fourth book, *it was also debated in the Senate, whether he should be called Romulus, because he had founded the empire: but the name Augustus seemed to be the more holy and venerable, that so, while he now lived on earth, he might be as it were deified by the name it self and title.*

Dio hath the like things, who notes that he was called Augustus by the Romans, and by the Greeks Σέβαστὸς from the splendour of his dignity, and sanctity of the honour greater than humane, [*lib.* 53. *pag.* 507. 509. compared with Acts XXV. 21. 25, with the XVII. 23. & II. Thessal. II. 4.] to which let that of Ovid be added. lib. I. Fastorum.

Sed tamen humanis celebrantur honoribus omnes:
Hic socium summo cum Jove nomen habet.
Sancta vocant augusta patres: augusta vocantur
Templa, sacerdotum ritè dicata manu.
Hujus & Augurium dependet origine verbi:
Et quodcunque suâ Jupiter auget ope.
Augeat imperium nostri ducis, augeat annos:
Protegat & nostras querna corona fores.

All common persons have their common fame,
But he with Jove enjoyes an equall name,
Of old most sacred things, *Augusta* were:
Temples that name and hallow'd things do bear:
Yea Augury depends upon this word,
And whatsoever more Jove doth afford:
Let it enlarge his rule and life let all,
Our coast, be guarded by a fenced wall.

By this meanes the whole power of the people and Senate, was translated upon Augustus, [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 507.] which name formerly held sacred, and till now such as that not any Governour durst take upon him, so huge a title did he lay to the usurped Empire of the world: and from that day the whole commonwealth and the government thereof began to be and to remain in the possession of one man: which the Greeks call *monarchy*, [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 20.] that the Romans began their Epoch of their August, from the Kalends of January, Censorinus teacheth in his book, *de natali die*, where he compares the 265 year of this account, with the 283 of the Julian account; as also in the following Chapter, he casts the Consulship of Marcius Censorinus, and Asinius Gallus upon the twentieth of the Augustan year, falling upon the 38 of the Julian account.

Tralles a City in Asia being overthrown with an earthquake, the place of exercise fell also, which was afterwards rebuilt by Cæsar. [*Euseb. Chronic. Strabo. lib.* 12. *pag.* 57.]

A difference arising between Costabarus the Idumæan, and his wife Salome the sister of Herod, she contrary to the custome of the Jews, sent him a bill of divorce, and going to her brother told him, that she preferred her brothers love, before her tie to her husband, for she said that Costabarus had practised some innovations with Lysimachus, Antipater, and Dositheus building the credit of her assertion from this, because he had privily kept and preserved in security within his Country, Bebas his children, now twelve yeares from the taking of Jerusalem by Herod, and all this without the privity and good will of the King, which as soon as Herod knew, he sent some to their hiding places, and killed them, and as many as were in the same crime with them, to the end that there should none remain of the kindred of Hyrcanus; but taking out of the way who excelled in any dignity, that he might doe whatsoever he would himself, there being none now left to resist him, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 11.] 4658. 26.

Hereupon Herod becomming more secure, departed more and more from his Country customes, violating them with strange inventions; and first of all he instituted wrestlings every fifth year in honour of Cæsar, for the exhibiting of which he began to build a theatre in Jerusalem, and an amphitheatre in the plain, both of them very sumptuous for the workmanship, but clean contrary to the Jewish customes, among whom

whom there is no use of these things, nor any setting forth of such shews, yet he would have this solemnity to be enrolled, and to be proclaimed to the Countries about him, and also to forreign nations, and by propounding of great rewards, he invited not only those that were skilled in wrestling, but excellent Musicians also, and them that plaied on instruments: but nothing so troubled the Jews as the trophees, which being covered with armour, they thought to be images, forbidden them by their law, which that Herod might convince them of, he commanded the ornaments to be taken off from them, and shewed them that they were meer stocks of wood, which being done all their anger was turned into laughter. [*id. ibid.*]

THE FIFTH CALIPPICK PERIOD BEGINS.

Cornelius Gallus spake many things with much vanity against Augustus. [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 512.] of whom Ovid in lib. 2. Tristium written to Augustus himself.

Non fuit opprobrio celebrasse Lycorida Gallo;
Sed linguam nimio non tenuisse mero.

To court Lycoris was not Gallus shame;
But he when lisp't by drink defil'd his name.

By reason of his ungratefull and malevolent mind, Augustus noted him with infamy, and forbad him his house, or to live within any of his provinces, he was also accused of thefts, and pillaging the provinces, and of many other crimes, first by Valerius Largus a most wicked man, who was his companion, and fellow commoner with him, and then by many others, who hitherto had flattered Gallus, but had turned all their services to Largus when they saw him begin to rise; and it was decreed by the whole Senate, that Gallus being condemned in judgment should be banished, that his goods should be confiscate to Augustus, and that for this cause the Senate should offer sacrifice, but he not able to beare his grief, and fearing the nobility highly incensed against him, to whom the care of this businesse was committed, fell upon his own sword, and so by a voluntary death prevented the condemnation: Gallus being thus forced to death by the depositions of his accusers, and by the decree of the Senate, Augustus indeed praised their love towards him in being so displeased for his sake, but withall he wept, and bewailed his own misfortune, that he alone could not be angry with his friends as much as he would himself. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 66. *Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 512. 513. *Ammian. Marcellin. lib.* 17. *Ieron. in Chronico.*]

Petronius was made successour to Gallus in the government of Egypt, who susteined the charge of a multitude of the Alexandrians, invading with casting of stones, he being only strengthened with his own souldiers, and having slain some of them, he repressed the rest. [*Strabo. lib.* 17. *pag.* 819.]

Polemo the King of Pontus is taken in among the allies and confederates of the people of Rome, and the first seates in theatres, throughout his whole Kingdome, were given to the Senatours. [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 513.] it seems that from him Pontus took the name of Polemoniacus, in Justinian. [*Novella.* 8.]

3979. Ten Citizens of Jerusalem, made a conspiracy against Herod, hiding their swords under their garments, amongst which one was blind, not for any thing that he could do, but to shew that he was ready to suffer any thing that should happen to the defenders of their country rights, but one of them whom Herod had appointed for the searching out such things, having fished out the businesse, declared it to Herod, who being apprehended with an undaunted countenance, they drew out their weapons, protesting that not for any private profit, but in behalf of the publick discipline, they had undertaken this conspiracy, whereupon they were led away, by the Kings ministers, and put to death by all manner of tortures, and not long after their accuser being hated of all men, was slain by some, and being cut in pieces, was throwen to the dogs, in the presence of many men. Yet did none discover this act, untill that after long and wearisome inquisitions made by Herod, it was wrung out by tortures from some silly women, who were privy to the fact, but then were the authors of that murther punished with their whole families. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 11.] 4689. 25.

Herod that he might be more secure from the seditions of the tumultuous people, in the 13 year of his raign, (to be reckoned from the death of Antigonus) began to fortifie Samaria, which was distant from Jerusalem a daies journey, and called it Sebaste (or Augusta) the circuit of it was twenty furlongs, in which he placed a temple of a furlong and half space in the very middest of it, wonderfully adorned, and he brought it to passe, that many of the souldiers that had alwaies helped him, and also of the neighbour nations, came and dwelt there, (*id. ibid.* and the beginning of the next chapter) Africanus calls it, in the Chronicle of Georgius Syncellus, The city of the Gabinians, [*pag.* 308.] for when Samaria was destroyed by John Hyrcanus, and

Digitized by Google

rebuilt by A. Gabinius and peopled with inhabitants, (as is formerly noted out of Josephus, at the year of the Julian period 4657.) by the name of Γαβινίων or Γαβινιαίων can be understood none other than the colony that Gabinius brought hither; which very thing I am not a little glad that it was observed in like manner by that man of learning and curtesie James Goarus (to whose great industry, the late famous edition of the Georgian Chronicle is beholding.)

Herod also built another fort as a bridle to the whole nation, namely the tower of Straton, also in the great plain, as they call it, he built a Castle, and chose his horsemen by lot to keep it, and in Galilee Gabalus, and Esthmonitis in Peræa, which Castles being so conveniently disposed through the whole Country, he took from the common people all matter of rebellion. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 11.

Augustus began his ninth Consulship in Tarracon (a City of the hither Spain,) [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 26.] in the third year of the CLXXXVIII. Olympiade, in which the Indians demanded amity with Augustus, as we read in the Eusebian Chronicle: and those Embassadours were sent from King Pandion, as in the Chronicle of Georgius Syncellus [*pag.* 311.] we have found noted out of some Roman tables.

P. Orosius confirmeth that there came to Augustus to Tarracon, Embassadours of the Indians, from the farthest part of the East, and of the Scythians from the North with presents from both their nations, *lib.* 6. *cap.* 21. concerning whom Horace in his secular verse.

Jam Scythæ responsa petunt superbi
Nuper & Indi.

The lofty Scythian and the Indians, late,
Came for the answer of their future fate.

and lib. 4. Carminum 4. Ode. to Augustus.

Te cantaber, non antè domabilis,
Medusque, & Indus, te profugus Scythes
Miratur, o tutela præsens
Italiæ dominæque Romæ.

The yet untamed Cantaber in thee,
Mede, Indian, Scythian do mirrours see:
Thou that preservest Italy from dread,
And Rome, her glory and exalted head.

And Florus thus lib. 4. last Chapter. *The Scythians sent their Embassadours, as also the Sarmatians desiring friendship, the Seres also, and the Indians inhabiting right under the sun, came with precious stones, and pearles, and dragging also Elephants among their presents: nothing so much spake for them as the length of the journey, which had taken up four yeares, and yet the colour of the men seemed as if they had come from another heaven,* [Suetonius. in Octavio. cap. 21.] *He induced the Scythians and Indians, (nations known only by report) to make sute of their own accord, by Embassadours, for amity of him and the people of Rome.* [Eutropius. lib. 7.] *The Scythians and Indians, to whom the Roman name was unknown, sent presents and Embassadours to him*; to be short Aurelius Victor, increaseth the number of the nations: *Indians, Scythians, Garamantis, and Bactrians, sent Embassadours to him to desire a league.*

Amyntus being dead, Augustus did not deliver over the kingdom to his sons, but made it a Province of the people of Rome: and from thence Galatia and Lycaonia began to have a Roman Governour, [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 514.] M. Lollius as Proprætour governing that Province, [*Euseb. Chronic. Eutrop. lib.* 7. *Sex. Rufus in Breviar.*] but the Towns of Pamphilia, which were formerly given to Amyntus were restored to their own particular jurisdiction, [*Dio. ut supr.*]

In the 13 year of Herods raign, very grievous calamities besel the Country of the Jews. First there was a continual drought, upon which a famine followed: after thorough this famine by changing their diet, there became sicknesses and the plague. And seeing Herod had not means enough to supply the publick necessity; whatsoever therefore was in the Palace either of gold or silver, he melted all, not sparing any thing for the goodnesse of the workmanship; nay not his own vessels that were for his daily use; having made money of these things, he sent it into Egypt, where at that time under Cæsar, Petronius held the government: Who although he was pestered with a mul-

Digitized by Google

a multitude of them that fled to him for the like necessity; yet because he was privately Herods friend, and desired the preservation of his subjects, he therefore especially gave them leave to export corn, helping them both in the buying, and in the carriages: So that the greatest meanes of the preservation of the Nation was attributed to him, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 12.]

Herod as soon as the corn was come; first of all very carefully divided it to such who could not provide corn for themselves, and then because there were many that through old age or some other debility could not dresse it themselves, he appointed them certain Bakers, that they might have alwayes their food ready. And thus he not onely by his diligence made the people change their mindes that were averse from him, but also got the praise of a bountiful and provident Prince, [*Id. ibid.*]

From the 29 of August (to wit, the third day before the beginning of the Syrian moneth Elul, or of our September) on the 6 day of the week, begins that Egyptian Epoch, which Albatenius in the 32 Chapter of Astronomical work calls Al-kepi (that is, of the Copticiæ or Ægyptians) by which he saith, the account and order of the motions of the Stars are cast up from Theons calculations, and to which, from the account Dilkarnaim (or of the Seleucidæ, which he begins with the Syrians, from the beginning of Elul or September) he saith there have passed 287 years, for so it is to be read in the Maunscript, not as yet set forth, 387. for in this year, the first day of the moneth Thoth, both in the moveable year of the Egyptians, as in the fixed year of the Grecians and Alexandrians (as Theon speaketh) was found to fall upon the same day (of August in the Julian account 29.) which cannot happen but after the full Period of 1460. of the Alexandrian years, and of the Egyptian 1641. which exhibits the renewing or Constitution of either year Γέγονε δὲ ἡ διὰ αυξ. ἐτῶν ἀποκατάστασις ἀπό τινος ἀρχῆς χρόνου ἐν τῷ πέμπτῳ ἔτει τῆς Αὐγούστου βασιλείας: *This renewing happened to be made after* 1460 *years, from a certain beginning of time, namely, the fifth year of the reign of Augustus*, saith Theon, in the explication of μετὰ πέντε ἔτη, to wit, being ended, or five years after the beginning of the Empire of Augustus, which as Theon and Ptolomeus both agree, begins 294 years, after the death of Alexander, or the Philippick account, and from this Philippick account, even to this Constitution, are 299 years. as in the Astronomical Epitome of Theodorus Metochita is truely observed: neither did Panodorus, the Alexandrian Monk intend any thing else, who discoursing of this Period and Constitution of 1460 years, falling upon the 29 day of the moneth August, from the Epoch, of which he wrote that the account, the motions of the stars, and the ecclipses are to be cast up in the Astronomical Calculations: howsoever Georgius Syncellus, a man very unskilful in these matters in his Chronicle. [*pag.* 312, 313.] in relating his opinion, clear perverted, because he did not understand, it.

3980. Herod provided for his Subjects against the sharpnesse of the Winter, that none [illegible] [illegible]
should be in danger to want clothing, their cattle being dead, and both wool, and other things failing: and when he had provided for this, he took care also of the neighbour Cities of the Syrians, he afforded them also seed for sowing; and the Castles and Cities, and those of the common people, who had great families, coming to him for succour, he found a remedy for them also: so that to reckon up all the corn that he gave unto those, who were not his Subjects, it was found that there were 10000 cores given, and within the realm 8000 cores: now a core conteined ten Athenian bushels. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 12.]

Now seeing that Augustus could not celebrate at Rome the marriage of his daughter, and Marcellus, the son of his sister Octavia, by reason of his sicknesse, he solemnized it by the help of M. Agrippa, he himself being absent. [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 515.]

[illegible] On the Kalends of January, on which Augustus entred upon his tenth Consulship, 4690. 24.
the Senate confirmed by oath that they approved all his acts; and when as he approaced neer the City, (from which he had been a long time absent, by reason of sicknesse) and had promised an hundred pence a man to the people; yet he said, that before he would give it, the Senate should give their assent. The Senate then freed him from all tye of laws, and that he should be of absolute power, and Emperour of himself, as well as the laws, and that he might do all things, or not do according to his own pleasure. [*Id. ib. pag.* 519, 515, 516.]

As soon as the corn was ripe for the harvest, Herod dismissed fifty thousand men, whom he had fed in time of the famine, into their own Countries and his neighbours the Syrians: and by this means, he with his deligence, restored the almost ruined estate of his own Subjects, and did not a little relieve his neighbours, who were afflicted with the same calamities. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 12.]

At the same time Herod sent aide to Cæsar, namely, five hundred chosen men of his guard, whom Ælius Gallus led into the wars into Arabia, where they did most excellent service. [*Id. ibid.*]

Digitized by Google

This Ælius Gallus (falsly called *Ælius Largus* in the later editions of Dio.) *was of the order of Knighthood*, as saith Pliny. [*lib.6.cap.*28.) and the third governour of Egypt, under Augustus, of whom Strabo makes mention, as of his friend and companion, [*lib.* 2. *pag.* 118.] and writes that, together with him, he saw the Statue of Memnon. [*l.b.* 17. *pag.* 816.] This man Augustus sent with part of the Roman Garison which was in Egypt, into Arabia, [*Id. ibid. lib.* 2. *ut supra, & lib.* 17. *pag.* 819.] that he might make an attempt upon those Nations and places: and moreover the bounds of the Ethiopians, and Troglodytica, which borders upon Egypt, and neer to them the Arabian Gulf, which being very narrow, divides the Arabians from the Troglodytæ: but yet to take this advice with him, to agree with them if they would themselves, or if they withstood him, he should subdue them. [*Id. lib.* 16. *pag.* 780.]

For this Expedition into Arabia, Ælius built 80 ships, of two and three banks of oars on a side, and some light Gallions, at Cleopatris, which was neer to the old ditch of Nilus, when as there was no thought of any fight by sea with the Arabians. When he understood his errour, he built a hundred and thirty ships of burden, in which he sailed, carrying with him, of the Roman Foot, and of the Allies, ten thousand, with whom were five hundred Jews, and a thousand Nabathæans with Syllæus. [*Id. ibid.*]

At that time Obodes was King of the Nabathæans, a slouthful and idle man, and especially concerning Martial Affairs, (which is a common vice of all the Arabian Kings) not at all careful; for he had committed the government of his affairs to Syllæus, who was a young man, and crafty. [*Id. ibid. Joseph. lib.* 16. *cap.* 11.] This Syllæus had promised Ælius, that he would both be his guide, and that he would help him with provisions, and any thing he should stand in need of, but yet did all things treacherously, for neither was the march by land safe, nor the voyage by sea without let, but through by-wayes and long windings, and places that were barren, and shelves unfit for harbour, being dangerous, either through hidden Rocks, or miry bogges; the sea never ebbing or flowing in those places. [*Strabo. ut supra. pag.* 780.]

After many miseries, Ælius Gallus came on the fifteenth day to the territory of Album, the greatest place of trading of all Nabathæa, having lost many of his ships, and some with the men in them, perished not by any war, but by the difficulties of sayling. This was caused by the villany of Syllæus, who denied that ever an army could be brought into the territory of Album by land; when as both thither and farther, Merchants passe that Country, with huge store of Camells and men, in a way that is both safe and well furnished with provision, from one part of Arabia Petræa to the other, so that they seem to be an army. [*Id. ibid. pag.* 780. 788.] Which Troups of Marchants at this day they call *Caravans.*

The army of Ælius being come hither, they were seized upon by Stomacaccis and Scelotyrbe, which are diseases incident to that Country, whereof one is as it were a palsie of the mouth, and the other about the ham, arising from the badnesse of the water and herbs that they drank and eat, wherefore Ælius was forced to stay there a whole Summer and Winter, to refresh his sick men. [*Strabo. pag.* 981.]

There was one Zenodorus, who having hired the house of Lysanias, or Territory of Trachonitis, Batanæa, Auranitis, and not content with the profis that arose from thence, maintained the inhabitants of Trachonis, who living in Caves, like wild-beasts, were wont to rob and plunder the Damascens, and was also partaker of their booty: so that the people that inhabited those Countries, were fain to have recourse to Varus, their Governour of Syria, and complained unto him, desiring him, that by his letters he would signifie Zenodorus his injuries that he did them, unto Cæsar: and Cæsar wrot back, that he should take especial care, utterly to root out those thieves. Varro therefore with his Souldiers setting upon the places suspected, clean purged the land from the thieves, and took away the Country from Zenodorus. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 15. *and lib,* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 13.]

Herod built himself a Palace in Sion, building in it two very large and stately houses, with which the Temple it self could in no wise compare, and called one of them by the name of Cæsar, and the other by the name of Agryppa. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 12. *& lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 16.]

The XXIX. Jubilee.

Herod having removed from the Priesthood Jesus the son of Phabes, makes Simon a Priest of Jerusalem, the son of Boethus of Alexandra, Priest in his room, and took also his daughter Mariamme to wife; that was the most beautiful of that age. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 12. *& lib.* 18. *cap.* 7.] 4691. 23.

The

The marriage being over, he began to build a new Palace, adjoyning also a fair Town to it, which he called Herodion, after his own name, in a place distant from Jerusalem 60 furlongs towards Arabia, where he had overcome the Jews, when he was thrust out by the armes of Antigonus, [*Id. lib.* 14. *cap.* 25. & *lib.* 15. *cap.* 12. *lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 11. & 16.] Pliny makes mention of Herodion, and of a famous Town of the same name, [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 14.]

Gallus departing with his army from Album, a Village of the Nabatæans, went thorough such places, that he was compelled to carry his water upon Camels, which happened to him thorough the malice of the conductours; wherefore after many days he came into the land of Aretus, who was joyned in affinity with Obodus the King of the Nabathæans: but the treachery of Syllæus rendered this Country hard to be passed; but he passed it in 30 dayes thorough unbeaten paths, where his food was spelt and dates, and those but a few, and butter instead of oil. The Country that he came into at last belonged to the Nomades, and truly a great part of it was desert; it was called Ararena, and the King of it was Sabus, [*Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 781.]

Sabus was King of Arabia Felix; in which although none came out to face Ælius, yet this journey cost him much labour: for the desertnesse of the Country and the Sun, and the Waters that are naturally infected, did much afflict them, so that the greater part of the army perished. That disease was like none of ours; the head was disaffected, and that being dried, killed many, and those that escaped death, the disease went thorough their whole body into their legs, and there did so afflict them, that no remedy would do any good, unlesse one drank oil mingled with wine, and anointed himself therewith, which very few could do; for neither of those grow in these places, neither had they brought any plenty with them. Amongst these mischances, the Barbarians also, who at first in every battle always had the worst, and lost some Towns also, now taking occasion by the help of this disease, they set upon the Romans and recover their own, and drive the rest of the Romans out of the Country, [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 516, 517.]

Yet these both first and onely of the Romans, carried the war so far in Arabia Felix, even to the famous City Athlula (or Athrula) [*Id. ibid pag.* 517.] In that Expedition Gallus overthrew these Towns so named by former Writers. Egra, Annestus Esca, Magusum, Tammacum, Labecia, Mariaba, (that was six miles in compasse) and Caripeta, which was the farthest he went, [*Plin. lib.* 6. *cap.* 28.] and had not Syllæus betrayed him, he had conquered all Arabia Felix, [*Strabo, lib.* 17. *pag.* 118. *fin.*] whose progresse and regresse in this journey we here set down out of Strabo.

Fifty dayes being spent in travelling over Ararena thorough impassable wayes, he came to the City of the Agrans (or rather Egrans) a peaceable and fruitful Country. Then King Sabus fled, and the City was taken at the first assault. From hence on the sixth day he came to the River; there the Barbarians met him in battle array, of whom there fell 10000. and but two onely of the Romans, for they were very cowardly, and used their weapons unskilfully, as the Bow, and Launce, and Sword, and Sling, but for the most part, were Bills with two edges. Then he took the City Asca, that was forsaken by the King: from thence he came to Athrula, which he easily took, and put a Garison there; and having provided corn and dates for his journey, came to Marsyabæ, a City of the Rhamanites, who were under Ilasarus. This he set upon, and besieged six dayes, afterwards being compelled for want of water, he left off his design. He understood by the Captives that he was onely six dayes journey from that part where the Spices grow; but he spent six moneths in this journey thorough the fault of his guides.

At last, having found out the treachery, being returned another way, he came in nine dayes to Anagrana, where there was a skirmish; then on the eleventh day to the seven Wells, so named from the thing it self: thence thorough places that were tilled, to the village of Chaalla; afterwards to a Bulwark called Malotha, seated by the River side: after that thorough Desarts where there was not much water, into the village of Negra (or Hygra) which is under Obodas, and lieth by the Sea. In his return he spent but 60 dayes in all, whereas before he had spent 6 moneths, [*Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 781, 782.]

Whilst Ælius Gallus waged war with part of the Egyptian army in Arabia, the Ethiopians which dwelt beyond Egypt, being sent by their Queen Candace (a manly woman and blind of one eye) upon a sudden invasion surprised the Garrisons of three Cohorts, which were Syena, Elephantina, & Phillis, and carried them away captives, and overthrew Cæsars Statues. Against these Petronius the Governour of Egypt marched, not with full 10000 Foot, and 800 Horse, against 30000 men, and at first forced them to flee into Pselcha a City of Ethiopia. Then he sent to them to demand the things that they had taken away, and also to know the reason why they had begun this war;

and

Digitized by Google

and they saying, that they had been injured by the governours, he answered them that they were not lords of the Country, but that Cæsar was: then they demanding three daies time to deliberate, and in the mean time doing nothing to satisfie him, he marcheth towards them, and forceth them to fight, and presently routeth them; for they were but ill ordered, and as bad armed, for they had great sheilds made of raw ox hides, and the weapons with which they fought were, hatchets, speares, and some had swords. Then some being forced into the City, some fled into the desarts, others into the next Island, who also took the river, among whom were Queen Candaces captains, these he also took, having passed the river by boates and ships, and sent them to Alexandria, and so went to Pselcha and took it, then numbring the multitude of them that were taken Captives, and of those that were killed, it was found that very few escaped in safety, [*Strabo. lib. 17. pag. 820. Dio. lib. 54: pag. 524.*]

From Pselcha Petronius came to Premnis, a City strong by nature, and having passed over those hills of Sande, by which Cambyses army was overwhelmed by reason of wind that fell, he took it at the first assault, then he goes forward to Napata (called Tanape by Dio.) where Candaces pallace was, and there her sonne stayed him; she being in a Castle that was nigh, sent Embassadours to treat of a peace, and restored the statues, and the Captives that were taken from Syena: but Petronius stormed Napata and took it, and overthrew it, her son being put to flight; but whereas he neither could go forward because of the sand and the heat, or conveniently stay there with the whole army, haveing fortified Premnis with walls, and a garrison and victuall for 400 men for two yeares, he returned to Alexandria, of the Captives haveing sold the rest, he sent 1000 to Cæsar, as he was returned from the Cantabrian war, of whom some died of diseases. [*id. ibid.*]

With these is to be joyned that place of Pliny, in the 6 book chap. 29. *In the time of Augustus, the Romans entred the country of the Æthiopians, P. Petronius being generall, who was of the order of Knighthood, and governour of Ægypt; he overcame their Townes, which he only found, in the same order that we shall speak of; Pselchis, Primnis, Aboccis, Phthuris, Cambusis, Attena, Stadisis, where the inhabitants loose their hearing by the noyse of the fall of the river of Nile, he sacked also Napata. The farthest that he went from Syena was 870 miles, neither yet did the Romans make an utter desolation.*

Phraates the III was restored into his Kingdome by the great aid of the Scythians, of whose coming Tiridates hearing, he flies to Cæsar, with a great number of his friends desiring that he might be restored into that Kingdome, promising that Parthia should be subject to Rome, if he would give him that Kingdome, when Phraates knew this he presently sent Embassadours to Cæsar, desiring that he would send him back his servant Tiridates, and his own son, whom he had delivered as hostage to Cæsar. [*Just. lib. 42. cap. 5.*]

When Tiridates and Phraates Embassadours were come to Rome, Augustus brought them both into the Senate, and then taking the knowledg of the difference from the Senate to himself, he heard the demands of either party, but then told them that he neither would yeild up Tiridates to the Parthians, neither would aid Tiridates against the Parthians, but least they at last, should seem to obtein nothing of their requests, he commanded a very large allowance to be given to Phraates, as long as he would tarry at Rome, and sent back Phraates his son, that in leiue of him he might recover the Captives, and ensignes that were lost in the overthrowes of Crassus and Antonius. [*id. ibid. Dio. lib. 53. pag. 519.*]

Whenas there were mutuall grudges began to shew themselves between M. Agrippa and M. Marcellus the nephew and son in law of Augustus, because one thought the other to be more respected by Augustus than the other, he, fearing that contentions would grow higher between them if they continued both in one place, immediately sent away Agrippa into Asia, to govern those provinces beyond the sea in his stead. Agrippa left the City, but sending his Lieutenant into Syria, he himself tarried at Mitylenæ in the isle of Lesbos- [*Dio. lib. 53. pag. 518. cum Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 93. Jos. lib. 15. cap. 13. Sueton. in Octavio. cap. 66.*]

When Augustus resigned the eleventh Consulship, and made Lucius Sestius the great favourite of Brutus Consul in his room, the Senate decreed these honours to him, That he should be perpetuall Tribune of the common people, that he might call the Senate as often as he would, although he were not Consul, that he might make ordinances concerning whatsoever things he pleased, that he should have alwaies proconsulary power, and that he should not lay it down when he came within the walls, or have need to renew it, and that he should alwaies have greater power in the provinces, than the very governours. [*Dio. lib. 53. pag. 518. 519.*]

3982. Ælius Gallus returning from the expedition of Arabia, left the village Negra in the Kingdome of the Nabatæans, and in eleven daies space wasted his army into the haven of Muris: hence passing Coptum, he came to Alexandria with those forces that were 4692 22

able

able to bear arms, for he had lost the rest, not in war, (wherein only seven were lost) but by famine, labour, diseases, and the badnesse of the way. [*Strabo lib. 16. pag. 782.*] Some of his medicinal compositions are related by Galen, [*in lib. 2. de Antidotis,*] among which there is triacle that he gave to Cæsar, with which he had preserved many of his Souldiers.

Marcus Marcellus, the Son of Octavia, the sister of Augustus, and the husband of Julia, the daughter of Augustus died. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 93. Dio. lib. 53. pag. 517. & 519.*]

Augustus restored to the people Cyprus and Gallia Narbonensis, because they needed not any forces, and for them received Dalmatia. [*Dio. lib. 54. pag. 523. with lib. 53. pag. 504.*] 4692.

The dancing of Anticks, and Stage-playes, was first brought up in Rome, by Pylades Cilices, and Bathyllus; Pylades was the first that ever had a Quire to play unto him. [*Euseb. Chronic. cum Scaligeri Collection. Græc. pag. 390. & Animadversion. pag. 155, 156.*]

Herod having now built Sebaste, began to build most magnificently, another City, in a place by the sea side, where the Town of Straton stood, which he called Cæsaria, with the addition of an Haven of admirable work, equal in greatnesse to the Haven Piræus, all which he finished in twelve years space, sparing neither labour, nor cost. [*Joseph. lib. 1. bell. cap. 16. & lib. 17. Antiquit. cap. 13.*] Whereupon Eutropius speaking of Cæsar, saith lib. 7. *The name of Cæsar was so beloved by the Barbarians, that Kings that were friends of the people of Rome, built Cities in honour of him, and called them Cæsarea; as in Mauritania by King Juba, and in Palestine which is a most famous City.*

Herod sent his sons Alexander and Aristobulus (which he had by Mariamme the Asmonæan) to Rome to Cæsar, to be there brought up: for whom their lodging was prepared at Pollios his house the great friend of Herod. Cæsar entertained the young men very curteously, and gave Herod power to make which of his sons he would heir of his Kingdom, and gave him also Trachonitis Batanæa and Auranitis, [*Joseph. lib. 15. cap. 13.*]

3983. After Herod had received Trachon, he took guides and went to the Dens of the theeves, restrained their villanies, and gave peace to the inhabitants: but Zenodorus being moved, partly thorough envy, and partly with the losse of his possessions, went to Rome to accuse Herod, but could effect nothing, [*Id. ibid.*]

Herod having saluted his chiefest friend Agrippa at Mitylene, returned into Judea, [*Ibid.*]

Some Citizens of Gadara go to Agrippa to accuse Herod, whom not vouchsafing so much as to hear, he sent them bound to Herod; but Herod spared them, who although he was inexorable towards his own people, yet he willingly contemned and forgave injuries received from strangers, [*Id. ibid.*]

Augustus went into Sicily, that he might settle that, as also all other Provinces even to Syria, [*Dio. lib. 54. pag. 524.*]

Augustus sent for Agrippa (who he wished had had more patience, because for a light suspicion of harshnesse under colour of the chief office had gone, leaving all things, to Mitylene) to come to him out of Asia into Sicilia, and commanded him to leave his wife, although the daughter of Octavia, Augustus his own sister; and to marry his daughter Julia the widow of Marcellus, and sent him presently to solemnize the Marriage, and to undertake the government of the City, [*Id. ibid. pag. 525. Velleius Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 93. Sueton, in Octavio, cap. 63, 66.*] 4693. 21.

Zenodorus, counting his estate desperate, had farmed out Auranitis a part of his Country to the Arabians for fifty talents yearly rent. This part although it was contained in the grant that Cæsar gave Herod, yet the Arabians hateing Herod would in no wise suffer it to be taken from them; Sometimes laying claime to it by inrodes and force, and sometimes contending for the right of possession before the Judges. They drew also unto them certain needy souldiers, who according to the custom of wretched men, hope for better fortunes by innovations: which although Herod knew well enough, yet he had rather prevent it by good reasons, than by armes, least he should give occasions of new commotions. [*Joseph. lib. 15. cap. 13.*]

Augustus having ordered things in Sicilia passed over into Greece, when he took from the Athenians, Aegina and Eretria, because as some report, they had favoured Anthony. [*Dio. ut supra. pag. 525.*]

Petronius going with succour prevented Candace the Queen of the Ethiopians, who with many thousands set upon the garrison of Premnis, and having entred the Castle, strenghthened it with much provision; and compelled the Queen to accept conditions of peace, [*Strabo. lib. 17. pag. 821. cum Dion. lib. 54. pag. 524.*]

Petronius commanded the Embassadours that were sent unto him, that if they would demand any thing they should go unto Cæsar, and they denying that they knew whether

whether there were a Cæsar, or where they should meet with him, he commanded some that they should conduct him. [*Strabo. ibid.*]

Augustus having perfected his affairs in Greece, sailed into Samos, and there wintered. [*Dio, lib.* 54. *pag.* 525.]

When as the people of Armenia accused Artabazes or Artaxis, or Artaxias, (the son of Artavasdes, that was taken by the treachery of Anthony, and desired that his brother Tigranes, who was then at Rome, might be their King. Augustus sent to Tiberius, to drive out Artabazes, and to make Tigranes King in his stead. [*Id. ib. pag.* 526. *cum Tacit. Annal. lib*, 2. *cap.* 3.]

The Embassadours of Candace coming into Samos, found Cæsar ready to go into Syria, and sending Tiberius into Armenia; they easily obtained of him what they desired, and he remitted their tribute also. [*Strabo, lib.* 17. *pag.* 821.]

In the Spring Augustus went into Asia, M. Apuleius, and P. Silius being Consuls, and there, and in Bythinia also, he ordered all things, not therefore making lesse account of them, because that, as well these as those Provinces, that he had formerly passed through, were accounted to belong to the people, but he took so much care for all things, as if they had been his own, for he mended all things, where it was convenient; and to some he gave mony, and on others he imposed new sums, besides their ordinary tribute. But from the Cyzicenians, he took away their freedom, because that in a certain sedition they had put to death some Romans, after they had scourged them. [*Dio. lib.* 54. *pag.* 525.]

Then he went into Syria, in the tenth year after he had been in that Province. [*Joseph, lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 15.] But in the 17. year of the reign of Herod (from the death of Antigonus) [*Id. lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 13.] where he dispoiled the Tyrians and Sidonians of their liberty, because of their factions. [*Dio. lib.* 54. *pag.* 525.]

Zenodorus had solemnly sworn to the Gadarens, that he would never leave off to do what possibly he could that they might be freed from the jurisdiction of Herod, and be annexed to Cæsars Province. Hereupon many of them began to exclaim against Herod, calling him cruel and Tyrant, complaining unto Cæsar of his violence and rapines, and for violating and rasing their Temples: with which Herod being nothing terrified, was ready to answer for himself: but Cæsar used him courteously, and not at all alienated from him for all this tumultuous multitude. The Gadarens therefore perceiving the inclinations of Cæsar and his friends, and fearing by certain conjectures, that they should be delivered into Herods hands. The next night after the meeting, some of them cut their own throats, others for fear of torments, brake their own necks, some also drowned themselves in the river: and thus whereas they seemed to fore-judge themselves, Cæsar immediately absolved Herod. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 13.]

Zenodorus also having his bowels burst through much bloud that came from him, ended his life at Antioch in Syria. [*Id. ib.*]

Augustus gave the Tetrarchy of Zenodorus to Herod. [*Id. ibid. Dio. lib.* 54. *pag.* 526.] Certainly no contemptible part, which being seated between Galilee and Trachona, conteined Ulatha Paneada, and the neighbour Countries, he made him also one of the Governours of Syria, and commanded the Governours of that Province to do nothing without his advice. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 15. *lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 13.]

Herod begged a Tetrarchy of Cæsar, for his brother Pheroras, on whom he also bestowed 100 talents, out of the revenues of his own Kingdom, to the intent, that if he should happen to die, Pheroras estate might be assured, and not subject to Herods children, [*Id. ibid.*]

Claudius Tiberius Nero was sent by Augustus, his father in law, with an army to visit and order the Provinces that were in the East; where having shewed all experiments of the chiefest virtues, he entred Armenia with the Legions; and having reduced it under the power of the people of Rome, he delivered the Kingdom to Artavasdes. Whereupon the King of the Parthians being terrified, with the fame of his great name, sent his sons Hostages to Cæsar, this Velleius Paterculus, the great flatterer of Tiberius. [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 94.]

All Authours else mention, that Tigranes, the son of Artavasdes, was at this time made King of the Armenians: for Artavasdes, being led captive into Egypt by Cleopatra, and Antony, his eldest son Artaxius (whom Dio here calls Artabazes, by his Fathers name) enjoyed the Kingdom of Armenia: to whom Archelaus and Nero, having expelled him by force out of the Kingdom, now made his younger brother successour; (called by Velleius, after his fathers name, Artavasdes, but by all others

Tigranes)

Tigranes) Thus Josephus [*lib.* 15. *cap.* 5.] relates the story; meaning by the name of Archelaus, the King of Cappadocia, and by the name of Nero, Claudius Tiberius, although he were not yet adopted by Cæsar, to whom part of that Narration in Horace belongeth. [*lib.* 1. *epist.* 12.]

Ne tamen ignores, quo sit Romana loco res:
Cantaber Agrippa, Claudi virtute Neronis
Armenius cecidit; jus imperiumque Phraates
Cæsaris accepit genibus minor.

Know further too what places do partake
Roman affairs: Cant'ber t' Agrippa falls,
Claudius Armenia did by Nero take:
The younger brother Phraates hath all.
Cæsars both right and rule imperiall.

With which agrees that of Ovid, in 3. Tristium.

Nunc petit Armenius pacem; nunc porrigit arcus
Parthus eques, timida captaque signa manu.

Th' Armenians sue for peace, the Parthian bow,
Horse, Arms, and Ensignes are resigned now.

Yet Dio affirms that Tiberius, or this Claudius Nero, Artabazes, or Arsazius, being put to death by the Armenians, before his coming, did nothing that was answerable to his preparation: [*lib.* 54. *pag.* 526.] Although concerning this businesse, he boasted that he had done every thing by his own virtue, and especially, because there then were decreed sacrifices, for it: which also that place of Tacitus seems to favour. [*lib.* 2. *Annal. cap.* 3.] *Artaxias being slain by the treachery of his nearest friends, Tigranes is made King of the Armenians, and brought by Tiberius Nero into the Kingdom.* Who leading his army into the East, restored the Kingdom of Armenia to Tigranes, and put the Crown on his head in the Tribunal, as Sueton hath it in Octavia. [*cap.* 9.]

Suetonius adds in the same place, that Tiberius recovered the Ensignes that the Parthians had taken from M. Crassus, when also the Parthians, at Augustus demand, restored the military Ensignes, they had taken away from Marcus Crassus, and M. Antonius; and moreover, offered hostages, as it is in the same Suetonius in Octavio. [*cap.* 21.] For when Augustus came into Syria, for the composing of the state of affairs in the East; Phraates, who had performed nothing as was agreed, fearing least Augustus should make war upon Parthia, sent back to him the Roman Ensignes, both which Orodes had taken, at the overthrow of Crassus, and which his son had taken, when Antonius was put to flight, he delivered also all the Captives that were in all Parthia, that were gathered up of the army of Crassus, and Antonius, except a few, who had killed themselves for shame, and some that tarried privately in Parthia. These things Augustus received, as if he had conquered the Parthian in war. [*Livy, lib.* 139. *Florus, lib.* 4. *cap. ult. Strabo. lib.* 2. *pag.* 288. *& lib.* 16. 748. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 91. *Justin. lib.* 42. *cap. ult. Dio. lib.* 54. *pag.* 527. *Eutrop. lib.* 7. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 21. *& Cassiodorus in Chronico.*]

Eutropius writes that the Persians, or Parthians, gave hostages to Cæsar, which they never did before to any, and by delivering the Kings children for hostages, that they merited a firm league, with a solemn procession, writes Orosius. [*ut supra.*] And Strabo confirms, that Phraates, in the end of lib. 6. committed his sons, and his sons sons to Augustus Cæsar, and desired with all reverence to deserve his friendship, by delivering hostages to him. And Justin confirms in the end of his 42 book, that his sons and Grand-children were hostages to Augustus: but yet Tacitus warns us in the beginning of the second of the Annals, that he shewed *all duty and reverence to Augustus, and sent part of his children, for the strengthening of their friendship, not so much for fear of him, as for distrusting the disloyalty of his own Subject, for this was the businesse.*

Thermusa, an Italian woman, whom of a Concubine he made his wife, thinking to get the Kingdom of the Parthians, for Phraates her son, whom she had born to the King, when she was yet his Concubine, perswaded the King her husband, with whom she could do any thing, to send his lawful begotten children in hostage to Rome. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 3.] Phraates, calling Titius to a conference, who was then governour of Syria, delivered his four lawful begotten sons for hostages; Saraspades, Cerospades, Phraates and Vonones, two of their wives, and four sons: for fearing a sedition, and least some treachery should be laid for him by his enemies, he sent his sons out of

the way: perswading himself, that none should be able to do any thing against him, if he should have none of the race of the Arsacidæ to be set up in his room, to whom the Parthians were so affectionate, [*Strabo. lib.* 16.*pag.* 748.749.] in an old Roman inscription there joyned with Saraspadanes (for so he is there named) another son of Phraates, not mentioned by Strabo, Rhodaspes a Parthian the son of Phraates Arsaces the King of Kings. [*inscript. Gruter. pag.* CCLXXXVIII.]

Augustus in the East ordered his subjects according to the form of the Roman lawes, but suffered those that were in league with him to live after the lawes of their ancestours, neither determined he to take any thing from them, but to be content with what they had gotten, and so he wrote to the Senate, he therefore at this time made no war, but gave to Jamblichus the son of Jamblichus his fathers principality in Arabia, he gave also to Tarcondimotus the son of Tarcondimotus; his fathers principality in Cilicia. Except some sea Towns which he gave to Archelaus with the Kingdome of Armenia the lesse, King Medus who had that Kingdome before being dead, and to one whose name was Mithridates being as yet a child he gave Commagena, because the King had killed the father of this Mithridates. [*Dio. lib.* 54.*pag.* 526.]

Herod having conducted Cæsar to the sea side, returned into his Kingdome, and and there built a goodly temple, in honour of him of white marble, neer Panion, at the foot of which mountain are the fountaines heads of Jordan, then he also remitted to his subjects some part of their tribute, under colour, that they should have some ease after the dearth, but in very deed that he might appease the minds of his subjects, that were offended with such vast works of the King, which seemed to tend to nothing but the destruction of religion, and good manners, as it was commonly talked. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 13.]

3985. Herod to prevent these things, forbad all private meeting in the City, and too often feastings, he had also spies that should mingle themselves in companies, and marke what the people talked of, yea he himself would goe in the night in the habit of a private man, and mingle himself in the company of the people, to learn what the people thought of him, and as many as obstinately disallowed his doings, he punished them without mercy, the rest of the multitude he bound to him by oath, exacting an oath of them that they should depart from their fidelity and duty. [*id. ibid.*] 4695 19

Herod required this oath of many followers of the Pharisees, as Pollo and Sameas, which although he could not get them to take, yet he punished not as he did the others, in respect of the reverence he bare to Pollio, neither did he impose this necessity upon the Essæans, whom he much esteemed for one Manahems sake who was a Prophet: who when he was but a private boy, saluted him King of the Jews, and had foretold that he should reign King above 30 years. [*id. ibid.*]

Caius is born to Agrippa by his wife Julia, there is a yearly sacrifice decreed on his birth day with some other things. [*Dio. lib.* 54.*pag.* 526.]

Augustus returned into Samos and there wintered again, and for a reward of their hospitality, he grants the Samians liberty, thither came to him frequent Embassies, the Indians then by a firm league confirmed the peace which they formerly had desired by their Embassadours, (of whom it is spoken before in the year of the Julian period 4689.) amongst the presents that were sent by the Indian there were tygers, which creatures were never before seen either by the Romans or Grecians, and a certain young man who wanted his armes, (such as they use to feign Mercuries to be) who performed all things by the office of his feet, instead of hands, that he was said to bend a bow, and shoot an arrow, and sound a trumpet. [*Id. ibid. pag.* 527.]

Nicholas Damascene reports that he saw these Indian Embassadours at Antioch by Daphnis. The letter they brought makes mention of more, but he saith only three were alive whom he saw, the rest being the greater part died through the length of the journey, that the letter was in Greek written in parchment, in which was signified, that it was Porus that wrote it, who although he commanded 600 Kings, yet he did much esteem Cæsars friendship, that he was ready to give him a meeting in what place soever, and that he would aid in any thing that was right. He saith these things were conteined in the letter, moreover that the presents were brought by eight servants that were naked, only having breeches on, and besmeared with perfumes, those were Herman, he (of whom we have spoken) who had his armes cut of from his shoulder being a child, huge vipers, a serpent of ten cubits long, a river tortoyse of three cubits, and a partridg bigger than a vulture, [*Strabo. lib.* 15.*pag.* 719.]

Among these was Zomarus or Zomanochegas, one of the wisemen of the Indians, who for vain glories sake, or for old age according to the lawes of his Country, or that he might shew himself to Augustus and the Athenians, (for he had come into Athens) and was made a Priest of the Grecian gods, although (as they report) in an unlawfull time, yet in favour of Augustus; thinking that he must die, and least some adversity should

should happen to him if he tarried longer, then smiling and naked and annointed, he gave himself into the funeral-fire: and this inscription was written on his Sepulchre. *Here lieth Zarmanechegas an Indian, of Barbosa, who according to the custom of his Country, led himself out of life*, [Id. ibid. pag. 719. Dio. lib. 54. pag. 527.]

Augustus being returned to Rome, entred the City on horseback in a kind of Triumph, and was honoured with a Triumphal Arch that carried his Trophies, [*Dio. ibid. pag.* 526.]

Augustus did account it a matter of high praise to him, that he had recovered those things that were formerly lost in war, without any fight at all: and therefore he commanded that it should be decreed that there should be sacrifices for that cause, and a Temple of Mars the revenger (in imitation of Jupiter Feretrius) in the Capitol, where the Ensignes should be hung up: and did also perform it, [*Id. ibid.*]

This Temple he had formerly vowed to Mars before the Victory at Philippi, but now proclaiming that he had received another like benefit from him, he performed his vow at the twentieth years end; imitating Romulus, who having killed Acro the King of the Ceninenses, hung up his armes in the Temple that he dedicated to Jupiter Feretrius: he built a Temple to Mars the twice revenger, and then laid up the Military Ensigns that he had recovered from the Parthians, and also instituted Circensian playes to be solemnized every year in memory of these things. Of which Ovid in 5 Fastorum.

Nec satis est meruisse semel cognomina Marti:
Persequitur Parthi signa retenta manu,
Gens fuit & campis & equis & tuta sagittis;
Et circumfusis invia fluminibus.
Addiderant animos Crassorum funera genti;
Cum periit miles, signaque, duxque simul.
Signa decus belli Parthus Romana tenebat;
Romanaque aquilæ signifer hostis erat.
Isque pudor mansisset adhuc, nisi fortibus armis
Cæsaris Ausoniæ protegerentur opes.
Ille notas veteres & longi dedecus avi
Sustulit: agnorunt signa recepta suos.
Quid tibi nunc solitæ mitti post terga sagittæ,
Quid loca, quid rapidi profuit usus equi?
Parthe refers aquilas, victos quoque porrigis arcus:
Pignora jam nostri nulla pudoris habes.
Rite Deo templumque datum, nomenque Bis-ultor:
Emeritus voti debita solvit honor.
Solemnes ludos circi celebrate Quirites:
Non visa est fortem scena decere Deum.

It doth not Mars suffice once name t' have gain'd
He prosecutes the Parthian Ensigns yet retain'd.
A Country fenc'd with store of horse, bows, plains,
For Rivers inaccessible remains.
Oth' Crassi yet much sp'rited by the fall,
At once of Army, Standard, General.
The Roman Ensigns did the Parthian bear,
And, whilst an enemy, their Eagle wear.
This blemish still had stuck; But Cæsar's might,
Better defended Latium's ancient right:
He took the Ensigns, cancel'd that disgrace,
And made the Eagle know her proper place.
What profits shooting back, thy invious Land,
Thy swifter steed, O Parthian? thy hand
Delivers back thy Ensigns, and thy bow:
Thou canst no Trophies of the Roman show.
A Temple duly vote Bis-ultor thy
Honour receiveth most deservedly.
More Honourable Romans celebrate
His Playes: no Scene supplies Bellona's State.

To which may be added that of Horace, lib 4. Ode ult.

——— tua Cæsar ætas
Fruges & agris rettulit uberes,
Et signa nostro restituit Jovi
Direpta Parthorum superbis
Postibus.

——— (*Cæsar*) thy age
Affordeth plenteous fruits unto the fields,
And to Joves Capitol our Ensignes yeelds
From Parthian pillars snatcht ———

and many pieces of his coine having the inscription, SIGNIS RECEPTIS, for the Ensignes recovered.

Herod in the 18 year of his raign (being reckoned from the death of Antigonus) propounded his intent to the Jews, of building the Temple at Jerusalem: whom he saw that they were troubled, lest if he demolished the old, he could not finish the new. He certified them that the old Temple should remain whole as it was, and not be pulled down, until that all materials that were necessary for the new fabrick should be prepared. Neither did he deceive them; he provided a thousand waggons to carry stones, and he picked out of all the multitude of Artificers 10000 that were most expert, and also a thousand Priests that were cloathed with Priests garments at his own cost, that were not altogether ignorant of the Masons and Carpenters art: and that they should fall to work, seeing the materials were ready, [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 14.]

When Augustus his first ten years was almost at an end, he prolonged the Principality to himself for five years longer, and gave to M. Agrippa for the same five years, as well some things almost the same with himself, as also the Tribunical power; for he said that so many years was then sufficient, although that not long after he accepted of more years of the Imperial Power, as that his Principality might be made decennal, [*Dio. l. b.* 54. *pag.* 529.] 4696. 18.

And because now the bookes of the Sybills thorough age were worn out of date, Augustus gave charge to the Priests, that with their own hands they should write them out; that none other should read them, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 532.]

Augustus restored Pilades the Cilician Player, that thorough factions was cast out of Rome, because he reconciled the favour of the people to him, and because Augustus reproved him, for that he was alwayes quarrelling with Bathyllus one of his own profession, and also a friend of Mecenas, he is reported to have answered thus to Cæsar, *It is convenient for thee, O Cæsar, that the people should spend their time being intent upon us,* [Ibid. pag. 533.]

All necessary materialls for the setting upon the work being provided in two years space, Herod began to build the Temple of Jerusalem, 46 years before the first Passeover of the Ministery of Christ: as it appears out of those words of the Jews, John 11. 20. spoken at that time. Τεσσαράκοντα καὶ ἓξ ἔτεσιν ᾠκοδομήθη ὁ ναὸς οὗτος. *This Temple hath been built fourty and six years hitherto*: as that Aorist is rightly expounded by our Country-man Lydiat. 4697. 17.

And indeed the building of this Temple under Zorobabel, began in the first year of the Monarchy of Cyrus, and for some time interrupted, was after twenty years time finished, in the sixth year of Darius the son of Hystaspes; and the magnificent building of the same begun by Herod at this time, was finished in the space of nine years and an half: but in accounting the time spent in building this most magnificent Structure, we must take into consideration not onely the labour of these two, but of their Successours also: whenas in the perfection of it *many ages and all the holy treasures, that were sent to God from all the parts of the World thither were spent*: as Josephus notes in the sixth book of the wars of the Jews, and sixth chapter; for neither the riches of Herod alone, (being wasted especially with such profuse gifts, such buildings of so many Palaces, Temples, and Cities, one whereof was the City and Port of Cesarea, and which was most costly of all, did then lie upon him, when he laboured in building the Temple) *a Temple of immense riches*; (as Tacitus calls it in the 5 of his Histories, chap. 9.) were sufficient for the finishing of it; and that this great building of the Temple begun by Herod, was continued even to the beginning of the war of the Jews under Gessius Florus, by great gifts that were consecrated to God, that place of Josephus shews in the 20 book of his Antiquities, chap. 8. *Now was finished the building of the Temple; and the people when they perceived that more than 18000 workmen would be idle, who were wont to get their living by their work in the Temple, and being loath that the holy treasure should be laid up, for fear it should become a prey to the Romans, and withal willing to provide for the workmen; because if one had wrought but one hour, he was presently paid his wages: they perswaded the*

King

King (Agrippa the younger) *that he would build the easterne Porch, which inclosed the outwardmost parts of the Temple.*

Agrippa had Lucius by his wife Julia, whom, together with his brother Caius, Augustus, that he might be the freer from treachery, immediately adopted, and made heirs of his Empire. [*Dio. lib.* 54. *pag.* 533.]

In Cyprus, many parts of Cities are thrown down by Earthquakes. [*Euseb. in Chronic.*]

3988. Marcus Agrippa, after he had exhibited Quinquennall playes (which were the fourth from the battle of Actium) is again by Augustus sent into Syria. [*Dio. lib.* 4. *pag.* 534.] 4698. 16.

Herod set saile for Italy, to salute Cæsar, and to see his children at Rome, [*Joseph. lib.* 16. *cap.* 1.] and passing by Greece, was not only present, but also judge at the Olympick exercises, in the CXCI. Olympiade, in which Diodorus Tyaneus got the prize) who observing that those exercises did not answer the resort that was to them, through the poverty of the Elidenses, he bestowed towards them annual revenues, whereby their sacrifices might be made the more splendid, and other things that might belong to the gracing of so great a meeting ; for which bounty he is declared perpetual judge of those exercises. [*Id. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 16. *lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 9.]

Cæsar having courteously entertained Herod at Rome, delivereth to him his sons, sufficiently instructed in the liberal sciences, [*Id. lib.* 16. *cap.* 1.] goes himself into Gallia. [*Dio. lib.* 54. *pag.* 533.]

Æmilius Macer, a Poet of Veronn, dieth in Asia. [*Hieronym. in Chronico*] of whom Tibullus,

Castra Macer sequitur ; tenero quid fiet Amori ?

What shall poor *Amor* now do all alone,
Since sweet song'd Macer to the Camp is gone?

At Jerusalem, by the endeavour of the Priest, the building of the Temple, properly so called, because it conteined the Holy, and the Holy of Holies, was finished in a year and an half space ; in all which time, it is reported, that it never rained in the day time, but only in the nights ; then in the eight following years, the Porches, the Ranges, and the rest of the buildings about the Temple were all finished. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap. ult.*]

There is exstant a twofold description of this Temple, one by Josephus, (who himself did the duties of a Priest in it) in the 15 Antiquit. cap. 14. and lib. 6. bell. cap. 6.) Another by R. Judas, (almost 120 years after the destruction of it) in a tractate of his Mischna, which is intituled מדות a Map of the former we have from Ludovicus Capellus, at the end of his short History of the Jews ; and of the later from Constantine Lempereur, prefixed in his Commentary upon the book of *Middoth*, in the Preface of which he sheweth that the constant opinion of the Jews was, that the Temple of Zorobabel, and this of Herod, were rightly accounted for both the same : as likewise he shews out of the fifth book of Tacitus his Histories, that it was thought to be the same Temple that was wonne by Pompey, that was then besieged by Titus.

3989. When Alexander and Aristobulus were returned into Judea, and had gained all mens loves, Salome, the sister of Herod, and her followers, fearing that they would some time or other revenge their mothers death, cast out words among the people, that they hated their father, because he had caused their mother to be slain: but Herod as yet suspecting no ill, used them with all honour, as they deserved ; and because they were now grown to mens estate, he provided them wives, for Alexander Bernice, the daughter of Salome, and for Aristobulus Glaphira, the daughter of Archelaus, the King of the Cappadocians. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 1, 2.] 4699. 15.

Augustus restored liberty to the Cycizenians, he gave also mony to the Paphians (in Cyprus) that had been afflicted with an Earthquake, and permitted by a decree of the Senate, that their City should be called Augusta. [*Dio. lib.* 54. *pag.* 539.]

Herod hearing that M. Agrippa was again come into Asia, he goeth to him, he begged of him that he would vouchsafe to come into his Kingdom, as to his friend and guest. [*Joseph. lib.* 16. *cap.* 2.]

3990. Herod entertained Agrippa in all the Cities that he had newly built, and shewing him the buildings, presented both to himself and friends, all kind of delights and magnificence, at Sebaste, and the Port of Cæsarea, and in the Castles that he had built, as at Alexandrion, Herodion, and Hyrcania. He brought him also into the City of Jerusalem, where all the people met him in their best and festival attire, and with joyfull 4700 14

full acclamations. Agrippa also having sacrificed an Hecatombe to God, feasted the people: and although he would willingly have stayed longer there, yet for fear of storms, the Winter now drawing on, he made haste to saile into Ionia, both he and his friends being honoured with great presents. [*Id. ib.*]

Asander, being made King of Cimmerian Bosphorus, by Augustus, dying, left the Kingdom to his wife Dynamis, the daughter of Pharnaces, and wife of Mithridates, her own son Scribonius feigning himself to be the Nephew of Mithridates, married, and seized upon the Kingdom. Agrippa hearing this, sent Polemon, the King of that Pontus, which is scituate by Cappadocia, to make war upon him. [*Dio. lib.* 14. *pag.* 538.]

The Bosphorans, as soon as they knew this deceit, killed Scribonius, and resisted Polemon that came against them, fearing that he should be made their King, whom he conquered in battle, but yet did not subdue them. [*Id. ibid.*]

3990. As soon as it was Spring, Herod hearing that Agrippa was going with an army to Bosphorus, made haste to go to him; and taking his course by Rhodes and Chios, he came to Lesbos; thinking he should there find him; but being driven back by the contrary North winds, he tarried at Chios: where many coming privately to salute him, he bestowed upon them many princely gifts; and when he perceived the gate of the City, that was thrown down in the war against Mithridates, as yet lying ruinate, and that it could not be repaired to the former beauty and greatnesse, by reason of their poverty, he bestowed upon them so much mony as was abundantly sufficient to finish it, and exhorted them to adorn the City as soon as they could, to the former beauty and greatnesse. [*Joseph. lib.* 16. *cap.* 3.] 4700. 14.

As soon as the wind changed, Herod sailed first to Mitylene, and then to Byzantium; and there understanding that Agryppa, was already past the Cyanean Rocks, he followed him with all speed, and overtook him at Sinope, a City in Pontus: who contrary to Agryppa's expectation, arrived there with his Navy. His coming was very grateful to him, and they embraced each other with singular affection, because it was an evident argument of his fidelity and friendship, that the King leaving his own occasions, would come to him in so convenient a time. Wherefore Herod still abode by him in the army, and was his companions in his labours, and partaker of his counsels. He was also present with him when he meant to be merry, and was the only man that was used in difficult matters, for the love he bare him, and in mirth for honours sake. [*Id. ibid.*]

Agrippa overcame the Bosphorans, and having recovered in war those Roman Ensignes, which they long since had taken under Mithridates, by conquest compelled them to yield. [*Oros. lib.* 6, *cap.* 81.]

When Julia, the daughter of Augustus, and wife of Agrippa, went to Ilium by night, it happened that Julia and her servants that waited on the Coach, were in great danger in passing the river of Scamander, which was much swelled by sudden flouds, the people of Ilium being altogether ignorant of her coming: but Agrippa being angry that they had not helped her, fined them an 100000 Drachmes of Silver. [*Nicol. Damascen. lib. de vita sua. in Excerptis ab Henrico. Vales. edit. pag.* 418.]

The Embassadors of the Ilienses, not daring to gainsay any thing to Agrippa, they entreated Nicholas Damascen, (who by chance was there) that he would get King Herod to speak for them, and to help them; which he for the ancient renowne of the City undertook, and told the King the whole story, how that Agrippa was angry with the Ilienses without a cause, seeing he had given them no notice of his Wifes coming, and that they could not perceive any thing of her coming, because it was in the night: and Herod undertaking the cause of the Ilienses, got their fine taken off. [*Id. ibid.*] and reconciled Agrippa, being angry with them. [*Joseph. lib.* 16, *cap.* 3.]

The Bosphorans at length laying down their arms, are delivered to Polemon, who also marries Dynamis, with the approbation of Augustus: for this there was a procession, in Agrippa's name; but neither did he triumph, although it was decreed, neither wrote he to the Senate any thing at all concerning his affairs; whose example after ages imitating, they also did not certifie by letters concerning their doings, neither did they accept of a tryumph, though offered, but were content only with the triumphal ornament. [*Dio. lib.* 54. *pag.* 538.]

The trouble of Pontus being ended, Agryppa and Herod came by land to Ephesus, through Paphlagonia, Cappadocia, and the greater Phrygia, and there again taking ship, they came to Samos. [*Joseph. lib.* 16. *cap.* 3.]

The Ilienses being now returned into their Country, because they had lost all hope of obteining pardon, and Herod being about to go into Paphlagonia to Agrippa, gave

Digitized by Google

gave a letter to Nicholas Damascene concerning the remission of their fine, who went to Chios and Rhodes, where his sons tarried; Nicholas therefore loosing from Amisus, came to the Port of Byzantium; thence sailing to Troas, he came to Ilium, where when he had delivered his letters of the remission of their fine, both he, but especially Herod, received great honours from the Ilienses, [*Nichol. Damascene, ut supra.*]

Agrippa in his whole journey thorough many Cities, gratified Herod in many things, at his intreaty relieving the necessities of many; if any one had need of an intercessour to Agrippa, he could obtain his suite by none more easily than by him. Herod also paid the money for the Chians that they were indebted to Cæsars receivers, and got the man immunity. He also assisted others in whatsoever they had need of, [*Ioseph. lib.* 16. *cap.* 3.]

After they were come into Ionia, there was a great multitude of Jews, that inhabited that Country; who having got an opportunity, complained of the injuries they received of those Country-men, that they would not permit them to live after their own laws, and that upon their Festival dayes, they haled them before the Tribunals, and forbad them to send holy money to Jerusalem; and that they compelled them to do publick businesses, and interverted the holy money for those affairs, contrary to the privledges granted them by the Romans. Herod took all care that Agrippa should hear their complaints, and allowed them Nicholas Damascene, one of his friends (now returned from Troas) to plead their cause: which when he had largely performed before Agrippa, (many of the most honourable Romans, and some Kings and Princes sitting with him) the Grecians denied not the thing, but onely excused themselves, that the Jews that dwelt among them were troublesome unto them; but they proved that they were free-born Citizens, and that they lived in their own laws without injury to any. Therefore Agrippa answered, That both for his friend Herods sake he was ready to gratifie them, and also because they seemed to demand what was just; He therefore ordered that the priviledges that were formerly granted them, should remain inviolable, and that none should molest them for living after their Country laws. Then Herod rose up and gave him thanks in the name of them all; and then after mutual embraces, they took their leaves each of other, and departed from Lesbos, [*Joseph. lib.* 16. *cap.* 4. & 5.]

Herod in few dayes after, having a prosperous gale, arrived at Cæsarea: and from thence went to Jerusalem; where calling all the people together, he gave them an account of his journey, and how he had gotten an immunity for the Jews that lived in Asia, and then to gratifie them the more and to make them the more friendly to him, he professed that he would remit to them the fourth part of their tribute: with which bounty they being exceedingly taken, wished all happinesse to the King, and departed with great joy, [*Ibid. cap.* 5.]

3991. Augustus now at length took upon him the High Priesthood, Lepidus who was in times past of the Triumviri and Priest, being now dead, but would never take it from him during his lifetime, [*Sueton, in Octavio, cap.* 31. *Dio. lib.* 54. *pag.* 540. *fin.*] the day before the Nones of March, as Ovid shews in lib. 3. Fastorum. 4701. 13.

He being made High Priest, whatsoever books either of Greek or Latine, that went about under no Authors name, or not a substantial, he got together and burnt above two thousand: and kept onely the books of the Sybills, and of those he picked out some, and laid them up in two golden lattches under the foot of the pillar where the Image of Apollo stood in the Palatine hill, [*Sueton, ut supra.*]

There was a Colony sent to Berythus [*Euseb. Chronic.*] that was very much honoured by the favour of Augustus, [*Ulpian. c. Sciendum est D. de Censibus.*] in which were two Legions placed by Agrippa, [*Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 756.]

Herod being incensed by the false accusations and artifices of his sister Salome and his brother Pheroras, against his two sons that he had by Mariamme, Alexander and Aristobulus, to bring down their haughty spirits, he began to entertain more neerly, and publickly to put in hopes of the kingdom, his eldest son Antipater (but whom he begat when he was a private man, and his mother also was of mean parentage) whom he had banished the City, in favour of his two other sons, (onely giving him liberty to come thither on Festival dayes) and writing often to Cæsar for him, privately gave him very great commendations: and being overcome by the intreaties of Antipater, he brought also his mother Doris, who being a woman of Jerusalem, whom he had put away when he married Mariamme, [*Ioseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 17. & *lib.* 16. *Antiquit. cap.* 6.]

3992. Agrippa after his ten years government in Asia (to be reckoned from the time, in which being sent by Cæsar into Asia and Syria, he tarried at Lesbos) being now to depart; Herod sailed to salute him, taking with him of all his sons onely Antipater, whom he delivered to Agrippa with many gifts, to be brought to Rome, and 4702 12

and to be received into Cæsars favour. [*Id. lib.* 16. *cap.* 6. *fin.*]

Agrippa being returned from Syria, was sent by Augustus to make war in Pannonia, having the Tribunitial power granted him for five years longer; at whose arrival the Pannonians being terrified, left off their rebellion, and Agrippa in his returne died in Campania, and his body being brought in the market-place at Rome, Augustus commended him in a Funeral Oration. [*Livy, lib.* 139. *Dio. lib.* 54. *pag.* 541.] 4702. 12.

Antipater was much honoured at Rome, being commended to all his friends by his fathers letters; and although he was absent, yet did he not desist to whet his father by letters against the sons of Mariamme, as seeming very careful of his fathers safety: but indeed by his bad practises, making himself away, to the hopes of the succession of the Kingdom. [*Joseph. lib.* 16. *cap.* 7.]

Augustus took against his will his son in law Tiberius to be his partner in the government in the room of Agrippa; when his grandchildren C. Caius and Lucius, were but yet children, therefore he betroathes his daughter Julia (the widow of Agrippa) to Tiberius forcing first him to leave his wife Agrippina, (the daughter of Agrippa the daughter of Pomponius Atticus) not without great vexation of his mind, which did then nurse her child Drusus, and also was with child again. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 63. *& Tiberio. cap.* 7. *Dio. lib.* 54. *pag.* 543.]

Herod now being become an enemy to his sonnes Alexander and Aristobulus, sailed to Rome with them to accuse them before Cæsar, [*Joseph. lib.* 16. *cap.* 3.] and carrying with him Nicholas Damascene in the same ship, with whom he studied Philosophy. [*Nicoll. Damascen. in sua vita in excerptis Henric. Vales. pag.* 421.]

Herod not finding Augustus at Rome, followed him as far as Aquileia, before whom he accused them of treachery against him, and whenas the young men satisfied all that were present by their clearing of themselves, and praiers and teares, they are at length reconciled to their father. Then after thanks given to Cæsar they departed together, and Antipater also, feigning that he was glad that they were received again into favour. [*Joseph. lib.* 16. *cap.* 7. *&* 8.] 4703. 11.

A few daies after Herod gave Cæsar 300 Talents, who was now setting forth shews and giving gifts to the people, and again Cæsar gave him half of the revenues of the mettall mines of Cyprus, and the other half he committed to his oversight, and having honoured him with other gifts of hospitality, he gave him leave to choose which of his sons he would for to be his successour, or if he had rather of dividing his Kingdome amongst them, which when he was ready to do, Cæsar denied that ever he would suffer, but that he should have the Kingdome during his life, in his own power alwell as his sons. [*id. ibid. cap.* 8.]

In the absence of Herod there being a rumour spread that he was dead, the Traconites revolting from him fell to their old theiving; but by the means of the Captaines that he had left in the Kingdome they are subdued and made to be at his command; but forty of the chief of these theives, being terrified by the example of those that were taken, leaving their Country fled into Arabia Nabatæa, where they were entertained by Syllæus (that was an enemie to Herod, because he denied him his sister Salome to wife,) who granted them a certain place well fortified. [*Id. ibid. cap,* 13.]

Herod and his sons sayling home, when they came to Eleusa a City of Cilicia, which the name being changed was called Sebaste, they met there with Archelaus King of Cappadocia. He having very curteously entertained Herod, rejoyced much because his sons were reconciled to him, and that Alexander had fairly answered the crimes that were objected against him, and giving royall gifts each to other they parted. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 8.]

Herod being returned into Judea, called the people together and told them what he had done in his voyage, and declared unto them that his sons should reign after him first Antipater, and then Alexander and Aristobulus, that he had by Mariamme. [*ibid.*]

Agrippa the first King of the Jews, of that nickname is born, he died when he was 54 yeares old being strucken by an Angell, [*Acts.* XII. 23. *Joseph. lib.* 19. *cap. ult.*] about which time that lame man was born, who being above fourty yeares old was healed by Peter, at the beautifull gate of the temple. [*Acts.* IV. 22.] 4704. 10.

Augustus married his daughter Julia to Tiberius, to whom before times he had betroathed her. [*Dio. lib.* 54. *pag.* 546.]

Cesarea Stratonis was finished, in the 28 year of Herods reign, (beginning from the death of Antigonus,) in the CXCII Olympiade, (to wit in the 3. year of the Olympiade) for the dedication of which there was great solemnity, and most sumptuous preparations, for Musicians were brought thither to strive who could do best, and

and wrestlers who wrestled naked; and a great number of sword-players, and wild beasts, and whatsoever was in account of this kind either at Rome, or in other nations, these sports were consecrated to Cæsar, and were to be renewed every fifth year, all this preparation the King provided to be brought hither at his own cost and charges, to shew the greatnesse of his magnificence. Julia the wife of Cæsar (for so alwaies Josephus calls Livia) gave many things towards the sports, so that all being cast up together they amounted to 500 talents, a great multitude being gathered together to see these sports, he entertained all Embassadours that were sent unto him from divers nations to thank him for the favours they had received, he lodged, feasted, and sported them, all the day he spent in seeing the sports, and the night in banquets. [*Joseph. l.b.* 16. *cap.* 9.]

3995. After the solemnity and feasts, Herod began to build another Town, in a field called Capharsala, (or Capharsuluma, I Maccab. I. VII. 31,) which he called Antipatris, after his fathers name; and a Castle also which he called Cyprus, after his mothers name: in honour also of his dead brother, he built in the City of Jerusalem, a fair Town, not inferiour to the Pharos, and called it Phasaelus, and afterwards a Town of the same name, in the Valley of Jericho, from whence the Country thereabouts is called Phasaelus. [*Id. ib.*]

The Jews of Asia and Cyrene complain by their Embassadours to Augustus, that the Greeks would not suffer them to use their Country rites, and immunities that were granted them by the Romans, and obtein of him letters pattents for the conservation of their priviledges. [*Id. ib. cap.* 10.] 4705. 9.

Herod having wasted his wealth by his great prodigality, and now wanting mony, after the example of John Hyrcanus, by night, without the knowledge of the people, opened Davids Sepulchre; in which indeed he found no mony, but great store of precious attire, and ornaments of gold, which he took away: for the expiation of which fact, he built a most sumptuous Monument at the entrance of the Sepulchre, of white Marble. Nicholas Damascene mentions this Monument, but not the Kings descent into the Sepulchre, who wrote the Acts of this King Herod in his life time. [*Id. ib. cap.* 11.]

Antipater involving his brethren, Alexander and Aristobulus, by other mens false accusations, often seems to take upon him their defence; that making a shew of good will unto them, he might more easily oppresse them; and by these subtilties he so wrought upon his father, that he thought him to be his only preserver: wherefore the King commanded his Steward Ptolomeus unto Antipater, and communicated all his counsels with his Mother Doris, so that all things were done at their pleasure, and made the King displeased with those, whom it was their profit that he should be angry with. [*Ibid.*]

Pheroras fell so madly in love with his own servant, that he refused the marriage with Cypros, Herods daughter, that was offered him by his brother; although, being perswaded by Ptolomy, the Kings Steward, he had promised to put away his servant, and to marry Cypros within thirty dayes: he also accused Herod to his son Alexander, that he had heard of Salome his sister, (which yet she denied) that Herod was greatly in love with his wife Glaphyra; for both which he was highly in the Kings displeasure. [*Ibid.*]

3996. He began to be diseased, who lying at the Pool of Bethesda, was after 38 years restored to health by Christ. [*John.* V. 5.] 4706. 8.

Alexander by the subtilties of his adversaries, being even driven to desperation, was reconciled to his father by Archelaus, the King of the Cappadocians, that came to Jerusalem. [*Ibid. cap.* 12.]

Archelaus being accounted one of Herods chief friends, and having received great gifts, departed into Cappadocia, whom Herod accompanies as far as Antioch; where having reconciled him to Titus, the president of Syria, he returns into Judea. [*Ibid. cap.* 12.]

Herod went the third time to Rome to Cæsar. [*Ibid.*]

Herod being absent out of his Kingdom, those thieves of Trachonis, that had fled to Syllæus, the Arabian, infested not only Judea with their inroades, but also all Cœlosyria; Syllæus affording them both impunity and security for their thievery. [*Ibid. cap.* 13.]

Augustus being High Priest, restored to the ancient account, the year as it was ordained by Julius Cæsar, but afterwards, through negligence, much disturbed and confused. [*Sueton. in Octavio, cap.* 31.] For in 36 years there were intercalated 12 dayes, where there ought to have been but nine intercalated. Augustus therefore commanded that twelve years should passe without any Leap-year at all; that those three dayes, that had increased by the overhastinesse of the Priests in thirty six years, should in the following twelve years be swallowed up without any Leap-year. [*Pliny, lib.* 18.

cap. 25. *Solin. cap.* 3. *Macrob. lib.* 1. *Saturnal. cap.* 14.]

In the ordering of the year Augustus called the month Sextilis after his own name August, rather than September though he was born in that month, because in that month he had been first Consul, and also had gotten many great victories, [*Sueton. ut supra. Dion. lib.* 54. *pag.* 552.] concerning which the very words of the decree of the Senate, are to be seen in Macrobius lib. 1. Saturnal. cap. 12. where also he mentions the decree of the people concerning the same matter, Pacurius the Tribune of the people proposing the law, but this was done C. Marcius Censorinus, and C. Asinius Gallus being Consuls, as Censorinus [*in lib. de die, natali*, and Dion. *lib.* 55.] doe confirm.

In their Consulship there was a second muster of the Citizens made at Rome, in which were numbred 4233000 Roman Citizens, as is gathered out of the fragments of the Ancyran marble, [*Inscript. Gruter. pag.* CCXXX.] in Suidas in Αὔγουστος the number is far lesse of those that were mustered, 4101017. which yet very ridiculously obtrudeth upon us not for the muster of the City only but of the world.

Herod being returned from Rome, celebrated the dedication of the temple reedified by him within nine yeares and an half, on the very birth day of his Kingdome (first received from the Senate,) which he was wont to solemnize with great joy, when the King sacrificed to God 300 oxen, and others also an innumerable company of sacrifices according to their abilities. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap. ult.*]

When Herod had found that in his absence, his people had received much dammage by those theives of Trachona, and seeing he could not subdue them because they were under the protection of the Arabians, neither could he digest this injury, wherefore entring Trachona, he destroyed their families, whereby they were the more incensed. (especially because they have a law by which they are commanded, not to suffer the slaughter of their families to go unrevenged) Wherefore contemning all dangers, they molested all Herods Country with continuall excursions and driving and carrying away their goods. [*id. lib.* 16. *cap,* 13.]

Whenas Augustus would seem to lay down his principality, another ten yeares coming towards an end, he took it up again as though against his will: and making war upon the Germans, he sent Tiberius against them, but he himself staied at home. [*Dion. lib.* 55. *pag.* 551.] he gave money to the souldiers also, because they would have had Caius along with them, being then first trained up in military exercises. [*Ibid. pag.* 552.]

Dionysius Halicarnasseus began to write the bookes of Roman Antiquities in the CXCIII. Olympiade Claudius Tiberius Nero and Cn. Calphurnius Piso being Consuls, as he shews in the preface to those books, who as he is accounted by Clemens Alexandrinus in lib. 3. cap. 1. amongst the Chronographers, so by Quintilian in lib. 3. cap. 1. he is reckoned amongst the Rhetoricians. 4077. 7.

Herod sending to the presidents of Syria that were appointed by Cæsar, Saturninus and Volumnius (the agent) demanded that he might have the punishing of those theives of Trachona, who by their incursions out of the confines of Arabia and Nabathæa, had often wasted his Country, they when they heard of this, being increased to the number of a 1000 began to make sudden invasion and to wast both field and villages, and cut the throat of all that fell into their hands, wherefore Herod demanded those theives to be delivered over to him, and required the sixty talents that he had lent Obodas under Syllæus security, but Syllæus who had thrust Obodas from the government and now ruled all himself, denied that those theives were in Arabia, and he deferred also to pay the mony concerning which it was debated before Saturninus and Volumnius; at length it was determined by them that within thirty daies space both the mony should be repayed, and the runawaies of both Countries should be restored each to other, [*Joseph. lib.* 16, *cap.* 13.] Syllæus also swore by the fortune of Cæsar, before those presidents of Syria that he would pay the money within thirty daies, and also restore the fugitives to Herod. [*Ibid. cap.* 16.]

After the time appointed was come, Syllæus unwilling to stand to the agreements, went to Rome: but Herod by the permission of Saturninus and Volumnius, who gave him leave to prosecute those obstinate people, entred Arabia with an army, and went in three dayes as far as they use to do in seven. And when he came to the Castle where the theeves kept, he took it at the first assault: and demolished a fortresse called Ræptu, without any more harme to the inhabitants of the Country. And when as a Captain of the Arabians came to their aid, they joyned battle; in which few of the Herodians, but there were killed 25 of the Arabians, with their Captain, and the rest were put to flight. Being thus revenged of the theeves, he brought three thousand Idumæans into Trachona to restrain the theiveries committed there: and sent letters to the Roman Captains then being in Phœnicia, in which he certified them, that he had onely used the power they had granted them against those obstinate Arabians, and nothing else;

else; which also, they making inquiry, found to be true, [*Ibid. cap.* 14.]

But there were letters sent to Syllæus post to Rome, that related the matter cleane otherwise, aggravating every thing after their manner; by which lyes Cæsar is so incensed against Herod, that he wrote to him menacing letters, because he had marched with an army out of his own kingdom, and would not so much as admit at first his Embassadours that were sent to plead his cause, and they again petitioning to be heard he dismissed them, without any thing done, [*Ibid. cap.* 15.]

The Trachonites together with the Arabians taking hold of this occasion, did molest the Garrison of the Idumæans that Herod had set over them, which thing Herod being terrified by the anger of Cæsar, was compelled to beare. [*Ibid.*]

Obodas the King of the Arabians (of Nabathæa) being dead, Æneas succeeded him in the kingdom, who having changed his name, was called Aretas. Syllæus then being at Rome, endeavoured thorough false accusations to have him thrust from the kingdom, and to get the kingdom to himself, bestowing much money upon the Courtiers, and promising many great things to Cæsar, whom he knew to be offended with Aretas, because he durst venture upon the kingdom without his consent [*Ibid.*]

Caius and Lucius, the sons of Augustus by adoption, being brought up in the Principality, even out of that tender life were made more bold; insomuch as Lucius the younger of the two, without any command entring the Theatre, where being received with a general applause, and increasing by this his boldnesse, durst ask, That the Consulship might be given to his brother Caius, he being not yet come to mans estate: which when Augustus heard he wished, that there might never such a necessity of the times happen to him as he had found; that the Consulship should be given to one that was not 20 years old: but when his son did earnestly desire this of him, he then said, That this Magistracy was to be undertaken of one, that could both take heed that he did not himself offend, and that could resist the desires of the people: at the length he gave the Priesthood to Caius, and leave that he might go into the Senate, and to sit with the Senatours, both at the Playes and at Feasts, [*Dio. lib.* 55. *pag.* 554.] and also that both of them, not being yet seventeen years old, should be called Princes of youth, and designed Consuls, he most earnestly desired, but seeming to refuse, [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 3.] 4708. 6.

But that by some means he might make them more modest, and as it were private men, he granted to Tiberius the Tribunitian power for five years; and gives him also Armenia, which had revolted after the death of Tigranes (that was made King by Tiberius) This being done to no purpose by Augustus, offended them both; them because they thought themselves contemned, and Tiberius because fearing their anger he went not to Armenia, but went to Rhodes, [*Xiphil. & Zonaras, ex Dion.*] under colour that he might study the Arts, but indeed that he might withdraw himself from both the sight and their actions, [*Dio. ibid. & in Excerptis, ab Henric. Vales. edit. pag.* 662.] lest his glory might dim the beginnings of the two rising young men, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 99.] for thus some thought: that Augustus his children being now grown to mans estate, he now quitted both the place, and as it were the possession of the second degree so long possessed by him, after the example of Marcus Agrippa, who went to Mitylene, Marcus Marcellus being now admitted to publick offices, that being present he might not seem either to withstand, or to detract from them, which account he gave, but a long time after. [*Sueton, in Tiberio, cap.* 10.]

But there want not some who think, he did this because of his wife Julia, whom he durst neither accuse, nor put away, and yet could endure her no farther. [*Sueton, ibid. Dio. in Excerptis, pag.* 662.] Others that he took it ill that he was not adopted Cæsar; others that he was sent thither by Augustus, because he had used some treachery towards his sons, [*Dio. ibid.*]

Then also dissembling the cause of his intent, asked leave of Augustus who was father in law to him, both in respect of himself and his wife, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 99. *Sueton, in Tiberio, cap.* 10.] Neither did he yeild to his mother that humbly besought him, or his father in law complaining that he also was forsaken by the Senate; but yet they resolutely detaining him, he eat nothing in four dayes: at lenght having got leave to go, he went down presently to Ostia, not speaking a word to them that went with him, and kissing very few at the departing, [*Sueton, in Tiberio, cap.* 10.] but yet at his departure, he brake open his will, and read it before his mother and Augustus, [*Dio. in Excerptis, Valesii, pag.* 665.]

From Ostia he sailed along the coast of Campania, where hearing of the weaknesse of Augustus, he stayed a little; but the rumour increasing, as if he tarried for an occasion of greater hope, he sailed to Rhodes almost in foule weather, [*Sueton, in Tiberio, cap.* 11.] going his journey even like a private man, except that he compelled the

Digitized by Google

Pharians, to sell him a statue of Vesta, which he dedicated in the Temple of Concord. [*Dio. in Excerptis, pag.* 662.]

But being come to Rhodes, he contented himself with no great house there, and not much larger in the Country, he lived a most retired life: he walked sometimes into their places of exercise, without either Serjeant or pursuivant, and both giving and receiving courtesies from the Greeks, almost upon an equal account. [*Sueton, ut supra.*] Neverthelesse, all Proconsuls and Lieutenants going into forreign Provinces, coming thither to visit him, alwayes submitted their bundles of rods to him, although in this privacy, and professed that this retirement of his was more honourable than his living in the principality: [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 99.] and in that retirement he was a diligent Auditour of Theodorus the Gadarean, a Rhetorician, who desired to be called the Rhodian. [*Quintil. lib.* 3. *cap.* 1.]

There was a great conjunction of the Planets, and such an one as is wont to happen but once in 800. years.

Æneas, who is called Aretas, the new King of the Arabians of Nabathea, sent letters and gifts to Cæsar, and in them a Crown worth many talents: in his letters he accused Sylæus, as well for other crimes, as also that being a most wicked servant, he had poisoned Obodas, whose principality he had invaded, even whilst he was alive: but Cæsar vouchsafed not so much as to hear his Embassadours, and also contemned his presents, and dismissed them without any thing done. [*Joseph. lib.* 16. *cap.* 15.]

Herod compelled by the mischiefs and insolencies of the Arabians, sent Nicholas Damascene to Rome, to see if he could get any justice from Cæsar, by the mediation of his friends. [*Id. ibid.*]

The discord of Herod with his sons that he had by Mariamme, is greatly heightened by the Artifices of Eurichus, a Lacedemonian, the same (except I be deceived) that followed 25. years before Anthony, as he fled from the battle of Actium, and now being entertained by Herod, and lodged at Antipators house, he had insinuated himself into the favour of Alexander: for the betraying of whom, when he had received 50 talents of Herod, he goes to Archelaus, the King of Cappadocia, and brags how he had reconciled Alexander into his fathers favour again, for which having received mony of him also, he returned into his own Country again, where, when he had used the like tricks, he was banished from Lacedæmon. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 16.]

Herod making inquiry into his sons, put to death, by the vehemency of tortures, many both of his own, and of his sons friends: neither yet found he any ill, but onely some too free complaints of improvident young men, concerning their fathers immoderate cruelty, and of the dishonest easinesse of his giving ear to base pick-thanks, of the impiety and wicked deceits of their brother Antipater, and of the faction that was combined against them; and that they might free themselves from the mischief they were said to have thought of flying to Archelaus, which thing they did not deny: neverthelesss Herod, cast into prison, as being convicted of treason against their father, & said that he would punish them accordingly as his affairs went at Rome: and concerning this businesse he sent letters to Cæsar by Volumnius, (the General of his army) as Josephus calls him, [*lib. bell.* 1. *cap.* 17.] and Olympius (his friend) whom he also commanded, that as they sailed, they should touch at Elewsa, a Town of Cilicia, and should expostulate with him, because he was a partner of their designs. [*Ibid.*]

At Rome Nicholas Damascene joyned himself to the Arabians that came to accuse Syllæus, professing that he was his accusar before Augustus, and not Herods defender, least he should have been repulsed, as were others before him; and when he had laid open many of his crimes, he also added, that Cæsar was circumvented by his lies in the cause of Herod: which when he had so openly disclosed, and had confirmed by certain and authentick records, Cæsar having condemned Syllæus, remanded him into the Province, that he, when he had satisfied the debt, might be punished. [*Ibid.*]

From this time Augustus is ceconciled to Aretas and Herod, and then received his presents so often rejected, and confirmed by his authority the Kingdom of the Arabians upon him. He advised Herod also by letters, that he should call a Council at Berytus, and joyning the presidents of Syria, with Archelaus the King of the Cappadocians, and other of his friends and noble men should determine concerning the whole businesse. [*Ibid.*]

In the Isle of Coos, many things are over turned by an Earthquake. [*Euseb. Chronic.*]

The Angel Gabriel (who had in time past foretold to Daniel the coming of the Messias, by a definite number of Weeks) appeared at the right side of the Altar of incense to Zachary

Zachary the Priest of the course of Abia as he was offering incense in the Temple of the Lord, according to the custom of the Priests office, [*Exod. XXX.* 7, 8.] telling him that there should be born to him being now old, and to his wife Elizabeth, who was striken in years, and barren, a son called John, a Nazarite, and the forerunner of the Lord, in the spirit and power of Elias: which promise Zacharias not believing, is made dumb, [*Luke*, 1. 5, 22.]

3999. The dayes of his ministery being finished, Zacharias returned home, and his wife Elizabeth conceived by him, and hid her self five moneths, saying; *Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the dayes wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men*, [Ibid. 23, 24, 25.]

Herod having received Augustus his letters rejoyced exceedingly, both because he was returned into his favour, and for the true power granted him to do what he would with his sons, he convened by messengers all those that Cæsar had appointed to Berythus, except only Archelaus, he kept his sons not far from the City, in Platan a City of the Sidonians: there first of all Saturninus one that had been Consul, and had run through all honours, spake his opinion, but moderated with circumstances, that indeed the sons of Herod were to be condemned, but not to be put to death. After him his three sons who were their fathers Lieutenants were of the same opinion. On the other side Volumnius pronounced that they were to be punished with death, who were so impious toward their father, whose opinion the major part followed. Then the King took them with him presently to Tyrus, whither also Nicolaus arrived as he came from Rome, with whom he conferred concerning the cause of his sons, and commanded him to sail with him to Cæsarea, [*Joseph. lib.* 16. *cap. ult.*]

Here whenas a certain old souldier named Tiro smartly reprehended him for the wickednesse determined towards his sons, and told him that he and 300 Captaines were of the same opinion, Herod commanded him to be cast into prison. Trypho the Kings Barber taking this occasion accused him and said, that he had been often sollicited by Tiro that he should cut the Kings throat with his razour, as he was trimming him, and immediately both the Barber and Tiro and his son were tortured: who seeing his father so cruelly handled, that he might free him from the tortures, being unadvisedly merciful, accused him of intending to murder the King. Then Herod bringing those 300 Captains together with Tiro and his son and the Barber, accused them before the people, against whom the people throwing any thing that came next to hand, slew them every one, [*Id. ibid.*]

Alexander and Aristobulus were led to Sebaste, and there strangled by the fathers command: and their bodies buried in the Castle Alexandrion, where Alexander their Grandfather by their mothers side, and many of their Progenitors were buried, [*Id. ibid. & lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 17. *fin.*]

Augustus having taken upon him the twelfth Consulship, brought Caius into the Court, being come to mans estate, and designed him Prince of Youth, and made him Præfect of a Tribe, [*Sueton, in Octavio, cap.* 26. & *Zonar. ex. Dion.*] But that this Title of Prince was given him by *all the Roman Knights*, that *gave him Silver Spears*, Augustus shews in the breviary of his acts; where he mentions also the Consulship that was then decreed both to Caius and Lucius. *In respect of doing me honour, the Senate and people of Rome designed them Consuls, they being yet but fifteen years old, that they might enter upon that office after five years time, to be reckoned from that day that they were brought into the Court*. Thus the Ancyran Marble in Gruter. Inscript. [*pag. CCXXXI.*] Whereas in another Roman Stone it is said, That the people created Caius Consul, being but fourteen years old, (where for created is meant designed; for at this time his fourteenth year was ended, and he was entred on his fifteenth.) | 4709. | 5.

Antipater, his brethren being dead, intended also to remove his father, and whereas he knew he was hated by many in the kingdom, he endeavoureth by bribes to get the good will of his friends, both at Rome and in Judea; but especially Saturnius the President of Syria, and Pheroras and Salome the brother and sister of Herod, [*Joseph. lib.* 17. *cap.* 1.]

Herod sent home Glaphira the widow of his son Alexander, to Archelaus her father the King of Cappadocia; giving her also a Dowry out of the Kings Treasury, for fear there should some controversie arise concerning it: and he took great care of the young children of Alexander and Aristobulus: which when Antipater took heavily, fearing that when they were come to age they would hinder his power, he plotted their destruction; and he so overcame Herod by his intreaties, that he would suffer himself to marry the daughter of Aristobulus, and his son the daughter of his Uncle Pheroras, [*Ibid.*]

Herod invited Zamaris a Babylonian Jew, and gave him a Country in Trachonis to inhabite, that he might be a guard to that Country against theeveries. He coming with 500 Horse, and an hundred of his kinsmen, erected divers Castles in divers places

Digitized by Google

places about Trachonis, as also Bathyra, by which he gave security and safe conduct, to the Jews that came from Babylon to the feasts at Jerusalem, against the theiveries of the Trachonites and others. [*ibid. cap.* 2.]

Antipater working treason against his father, joyned his unckle Pheroras with him, and some of the Kings women that were most addicted to the sect of the Pharisees, except Salome, who constantly adhered to her brother Herod, the Pharisees were a crafty kind of people, arrogant, and enemies to Kings, whereupon whenas the whole nation were to swear fealty to the King and Cæsar, they only would not swear; and they were above 6000. Who being fined by the King for this cause, the wife of Pheroras paid their fine for them, to whom in requitall, because they were beleived to foretell things to come from their communications with God, they foretold, that it was decreed that the Kingdome should be taken from Herod and his children; and should be transferred upon her and her husband, and their children, these things Salome made known to Herod, and that they had solicited and corrupted many of his courtiers with bribes, in which fault having taken some of the Pharisees he put them to death, as principall authours of this advice, and with them the Eunuch Dagoas, and his darling Carus that was commended to him for his handsomenesse, and besides these whosoever he had found of his family that had conspired with the Pharisees. [*ibid. cap.* 3]

Herod having convicted the Pharisees and punished them, called a councell of his freinds, and before them begins an accusation against Pheroras his wife, and whenas Pheroras would not forsake her in favour of his brother, he forbad Antipater Pheroras his company. [*ibid.*]

Antipater that he might remove all suspicion of his father from him, he by his friends that lived at Rome, provided that he should by his father be sent immediately to Augustus. Which being done Herod sent him with great presents, and his will, in which he declared that Antipater should be King, but if he died then Herod his son by Mariamme the daughter of Simon the High-Priest. [*ibid. cap.* 4.]

In the sixth month after John was conceived, the Angell Gabriell is sent by God to Nazareth in Galilee, to the most blessed Virgin Mary, that was betroathed to Joseph, of the same tribe with her namely of Davids stock, who having saluted her, declared unto her that she should bring forth the son of God, and should call his name Jesus, and she being more fully taught by the Angell of the admirable manner of her conception, to be performed by the power of the Holy Ghost, overshadowing her, with great faith said, be it to the handmaid of the Lord, according to thy word. [*Luke.* I. 26. 38.]

Christ being thus conceived, the mother of the Lord went into the hill Country with hast into a City of Juda, (viz. Hebron a City of the Priests scituate in the mountaines of Judea, [*Josh.* XXI. 10. 11.] where when she entred into the house of Zacharias the Priest and had saluted her cousin Elizabeth, she perceiving the child to spring in her womb, was filled with the Holy Ghost, and declared that Mary was blessed, which beleived, and confirmed that those things should be performed that were told her of the Lord: to whom for an answer the blessed Virgin, (imitating that song of Hannah. [I. *Samuel*, II. 1.] rehearsed that divine hymn, My soul doth magnifie the Lord. &c. and Mary tarried with her about three months. [*Luke.* I. 39. 56.]

Syllæus the Arabian going to Rome, but performing none of those things that were commanded him by Cæsar, Antipater accused him before Cæsar of the same crimes, whereof Nicolaus Damascene had before accused him; there was also present another accuser of him even Aretas (the King of the Nabathæans) objecting against him the murder of many honourable men committed by him against his will, but especially that of Sohemus, a man most famous in all vertue, and there was objected against him the murder of Fabalus also Cæsars agent. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 18. & *lib.* 17. *Antiq. cap.* 4.]

Herod banished his brother Pheroras into his Tetrarchy, because he so obstinately persisted in the love of his wife, which he willingly did, swearing that he would never return till he heard of Herods death, so that a little after Herod falling sick and often sending for him, to receive some private instructions from him as he lay on his death bed, refused to come for his oaths sake. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 19. & *lib.* 17. *cap.* 5.]

When the time of Elizabeth was come that she should be delivered, she brought forth a son, who when he was to be circumcised the eight day the standers by would have had him called Zachary, after his fathers name, but his parents signified that they would have him named John, and Zachary, the use of speech being restored, was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied saying, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, &c. [*Luke* I. 57. 68.] Joseph finding his betroathed wife Mary with child, was willing

willing to put her away privily, but being warned of God in a dream, that she had conceived by the Holy Ghost, and should bring forth her Son Jesus, which shoud save his people from their sins, he taketh his wife. [*Matth.* I. 18, 24.]

Pheroras falling sick, Herod his brother, beyond hope being recovered, came and visited him, and very kindly sought help for him, but he died within a few dayes after; whose body was brought to Jerusalem, and there buried by Herod, who honoured him with publick mourning. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 19. & *lib.* 17. *cap.* 5.]

Two of Pharora's freed-men and most dear unto him, (who were Taphenites) declared unto Herod, how he had been killed with poison by Doris, the mother of Antipater; which villany when Herod inquired into, by fortune, he by little and little found out greater villanies, and manifest treasons of his son Antipater; how that Antipater going to Rome, had delivered a deadly poison to Pheroras, that was sent by Antiphilus, one of Antipators friends, out of Egypt, from Theudon, the brother of Doris, for to make away his father; that the suspicion of the Parricide should not lye upon the Sonne, being absent. [*Id. Ibid.* 17. *Antiquit. cap.* 6.]

Hereupon Herod puts Doris, the mother of Antipater from the Pallace, and takes from her her Jewels, that were worth many talents: he also put from him his wife, another Mariamme, the daughter of the High Priest, as a partner of all these secrets, and blotted her son out of his Will, where he was appointed successour: he also deprived his father in law of the High Priesthood, and substituted in his room Matthias, the Sonne of Theophilus, that was borne at Jerusalem. [*Id. Ibid.*]

On the day of expiation, on which there is a solemn Fast of the Jews solemnised, the new High Priest Matthias could not performe Divine Service, because he had suffered nocturnal pollution; wherefore Joseph, the Sonne of Ellemus was appointed to be his assistent and substitute, by reason of his alliance, and the same day he entred into the Holy of Holies. [*Id. lib.* 17. *cap.* 8.]

Bathyllus, the free man of Antipater coming from Rome, being tortured, confessed that he had brought poyson, which he gave to his patrones Mother, and to Pheroras, that if the first were too weak, they should be sure to dispatch him with this. There came also letters from his friends, that lived at Rome, to the King, written by the perswasion of Antipater, in which Archelaus and Philip, Herods sons, were accused, that they often rubbed up the sore of the murder of Alexander and Aristobulus, and pittied the misfortune of their innocent brethren: for the young men were at that time at Rome to study, and now their father had commanded their returne: whereupon he corrupted those friends with great gifts, that they might make them, who might be some hinderances to his hopes, suspected to his father, whereas he himself, when he wrote to his father concerning them, as it were excusing them, would impute their speeches to their age. [*Idem. lib.* 17. *cap.* 6. *lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 20.]

There came forth a command from Augustus, that all the Roman World should be taxed, which taxing was first made, when Cyrenius was Governour of Syria. [*Luke* II. 1.] Out of which a little book was made by Augustus, in which all the publick riches were conteined, as how many Citizens, and Allies in Armes; what Navies, how many Kingdoms and Provinces, what Tribute and Customs there was, what necessary charges, and what Pensions. [*Tacit. lib.* 1. *Annal. cap.* 11.]

This here called by the Gereks Κυρήνιος and Κυρῖνος is P. Sulpicius Quirinius, who had been Consul at Rome seven years before, of whom Strabo [*in lib.* 12. *pag.* 569.] speaking of the Modonenses, a people of Cilicia, *Those Quirinius overcame by famine, and took 4000. men, and distributed them into the neighbour Cities.* And Tacitus, [lib. 3. Annal. cap. 48.] *He was a valiant Warriour, and forward in all his charges, and had the Consulship under Augustus; of famous memory: then having wonne the Castles of the Homonadensians by assault, he obtained the Ensignes of Tryumph.* For it was ordained by Augustus himself, that Magistrates should not be sent into Provinces, as soon as they had laid down their honour. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 36.] But in the fifth year compleatly ended from their being Magistrates. [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 505.]

Hereupon Quirinius obtaining the Proconsulate of Cilicia, might be sent into Syria that was neer; either as Censour with an extraordinary power, or as Cæsars Governour with ordinary, and so he is as yet holding the Proconsulship of Cilicia, and Sextius Saturninus of Syria: for we have often heard Volumnius and Suturninus by Josephus in like manner called ἡγεμόνας, or Presidents of Syria, when as Volumnius, was only ἐπίτροπος, (as we see him called in lib. 1. bell. cap. 17.) as a little after Quintillius

Quintilius Varus is made successour to Saturnius in the Proconsular dignity. So nothing hinders but that Quirinius may be said to have succeeded, or rather to have been added to the office of administration of Cæsars affairs, as King Herod was, whom Josephus notes to be Συρίας ὅλης ἐπίτροπον, *the Governour of all Syria*, [*lib.* 1. *bell. cap.*15.] and was so constituted by Augustus, that he was so adjoyned to the Governours, that all things should be done by his appointment, [*lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 13.] and so both will stand together, both that which Tertullian hath, [*lib.* 4. *contra. Marcion. cap.* 9.] *that there was a tax raised under Augustus in Judea, by Sentius Saturninus*, and that that the words of the Evangelist do relate, that the same taxing was made, *when Cyrenius*, or Quirinus, *was governour of Syria*, of whom he had rather make mention, than of the government of Saturninus, because he would compare together this taxing, with another that was made by the same Quirinius, made ten years after, Archelaus being sent into banishment, declaring that of the two taxings, that was the first that was joyned with the Nativity of Christ.

And when this first taxing was acted, Joseph went up from Galilee, from the City of Nazareth into Judea, into the City of David, which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and linage of David, that he might be taxed with Mary his wife, being great with child, [*Luke* II. 4, 5.]

The Seventh Age of the World.

JESUS CHRIST the Son of GOD, in the fulnesse of time was born of the most blessed Virgin Mary, at Bethlehem, [*Matt.* 1. 25. & *II.* 1, 5. *Gal.* IV. 4.] whom she rolled in swadling-cloaths, and laid in a manger, because there was no room in the Inne, [*Luke*, II. 7.]

The Nativity of our Saviour is revealed by an Angel of the Lord to Shepherds keeping their flock by night in the neighbour-fields, which word a multitude of the Heavenly Host receiving, prayed for glory to God, peace to the Earth, and good will to Men. The Shepherds making haste to Bethlehem, found Mary and Joseph, and the Child lying in the manger, and they published that that was told them concerning the Child; and they returned praising and glorifying God, [*Luke*, II. 8, 20.]

The Child is circumcised the eighth day after his Nativity; and his name is called Jesus, which was so declared by the Angel, before he was conceived in the womb, [*Luke*, II. 21.]

The Wisemen from the East, the Star being their guide, coming to Herod to Je- 4710. 4.
rusalem, and there being taught that the Birth-place of Christ was Bethlehem of Judea, they went thither, and entring into the house which was shewed them by the Star that stood over it, they found the little Child and Mary his Mother, and falling down worshipped him, and having opened their Treasures, they offered unto him, Gold, Franckincense, and Myrrhe; then being warned of God in a dream, that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own Country another way, [*Mat.* II. 1, 12.]

The fortieth day after her delivery, Mary goeth to Jerusalem to the Temple, both that she might present him to the Lord, according to the Law of the First-borne, and also that she might offer for her self a pair of Turtle Doves, or two young Pigeons, (she being in that condition of poverty that she could not offer a Lamb) according to the Law of them that had laine in, [*Luke*, II. 22, 23, 24, 27. *with Leviticus*, XII. 2, 3, 4, 6, 8.]

When his Parents brought the Child Jesus into the Temple, to do for him after the custom of the Law, there came into the Temple Simeon of Jerusalem, to whom it was revealed by God, that he should not die before he had seen the anointed of the Lord; whom he took in his arms and praised the Lord, speaking prophesies both of Christ himself, and his Mother. In the same moment also, came Anna a Propheteße the daughter of Phanuel, she also openly acknowledged the Lord, and spake of him to all that looked for redemption in Jerusalem, [*Luke*, II. 25, 38.]

When Joseph and Mary had performed all things, according to the Law of the Lord,

Digitized by Google

Lord, they returned into Galilee, unto their own City Nazareth, [*Luke*, II. 39.]

The Angel of the Lord appearing to Joseph in a dream, warneth him of his flight into Egypt, that he might provide for the life of the Child, and escape the devices of Herod. Who being awakened, took the young Child and his Mother by night, and departed into Egypt, where he remained until the death of Herod, [*Matth.* II. 13, 14, 15.]

Herod thinking the young Child had been still at Bethlehem, that he might destroy him amongst the rest, killed all the children which were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time (of the Star first seen in the East) that he had enquired of the Wisemen, [*Matt.* II. 16.]

Herod having received letters from Antipater from Rome, in which he signified to him, that having despatched all his businesse according to his own mind, he would in short time return into his own Country again: writes to him back again dissembling his anger, that he should make haste, lest something might happen to him thorough his absence that he should not like of, and also modestly complaining of his mother, promised that he would remit all differences after his return, [*Joseph. lib.* 17. *cap.* 7.]

Antipater heard no news all this while either of the death of Pheroras, or of those things that were brought on foot against him, although there was seven months space between, the wickednesse proved against him, and his return. [*Id. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 20. *& lib.* 17. *cap.* 6. *fin.*] For in his journey at Tarentum, he received a letter of Pheroras death, and in Cilicia those letters of his father, that recalled him back so hastily: and coming to Celenderis, a Town of Cilicia, he began to doubt of his returne, being extream sorrowful, for the disgrace of his mother; but sailing forwards, he came to Sebaste, a Port of Cesarea; where being saluted by none, from thence he came to Jerusalem. [*Id. lib.* 17. *cap.* 7.]

It happened that Quintilius Varus, was the same time at Jerusalem, being sent successour to Saturninus into Syria, and then called thither by Herod, to assist him with his councel in his weighty affairs. As they were sitting both together, Antipater comes in, not knowing any thing, and in his purple garment that he was wont to wear, entred the Pallace: he being entred in, the guards at the gates suffered none of his followers to come in with him: as he was coming neer, his father thrust him from him, reproaching him with the murder of his brethren, and intended poisoning of his father, telling him that the next day Varus should both hear and determine all things between them. [*Id. ib.*]

The next day Varus and the King sitting in judgement, his father himself first began the accusation, and left the prosecution and confirmation thereof to Nicholas Damascene his dear and familiar friend, and one that knew all the businesse, where when Antipater could not clear himself from the crimes objected against him. Varus commanded the poison that he had prepared for his father to be brought forth, which being given to a condemned man, killed him immediatly. Which being done, Varus rose from the Council, and the next day went to Antiochia, because there was the chief Palace of the Syrians: but Herod presently cast his son into prison, and signified so much by letters to Cæsar; sending also messengers, which by word of mouth, might certifie him of the cursed treason of Antipater. [*Ibid.*]

At the same time there were letters intercepted from Antiphilus to Antipater out of Egypt, together also with others from Rome to Antipater and Herod the King, written from Acme, she was a Jew born, and Chamber-maid to Livia, Cæsars wife; who being corrupted with good store of mony by Antipater, sent a feigned letter to Herod, as if it had been written from Salome to her Lady against him; in which she desired that she might have licence to marry with Syllæus, (to wit, that Nabathæan, Herods sworn enemy) who a little after, for betraying of Ælius Gallus, in the Arabian Expedition, and other crimes, had his head cut off at Rome, as Strabo writes in lib. 16. p. 782. Herod sent by his Embassadors to Cæsar, a copy of these letters, together with those of his own, against his son. [*Ibid.*]

As the Embassadours hasten to Rome, Herod being taken with sicknesse, made his Will, leaving the succession of his Kingdom to his youngest son, Herod Antipas being exasperated against Archelaus and Philip, by false accusations of Antipater. [*Id. ib. lib.* 17. *cap.* 8.]

Judas, the son of Sariphæus, and Matthias, the son of Margalothus, two of the most learned of the Jews, and best Interpreters of the Law, after they knew that the Kings sicknesse was incurable, perswaded some young men that were their Scholers, that they should throw down the golden Eagle, that was set up by Herod, over the great gate of the Temple: for going up at noon day, they pulled and hewed down with their axes the Eagle, a great multitude being in the Temple and beholding it: which as soon as it was told the Captain, he comes with a strong band of Souldiers, and layes

hold upon some fourty of the young men together with their masters and brings them to Herod, these constantly defending what they had done, Herod commands them to be bound, and sent them to Jericho: then calling for the rulers of the Jews, he being brought into the assembly in a litter by reason of his weaknesse, he complaines not so much of the injury done to himself as to God (as he said) who denying that it was done according to their order, he being something more mild to the rest, takes away the High-Priesthood from Matthias the High-Priest, as not altogether a stranger from this businesse, and made successour to him Jazar the brother of his wife, (Mariamme the daughter of Simon the High-Priest) but he burned alive the other Matthias that was partner of this sedition, and his companions, and that night the moon was eclipsed; [*id. ibid.*] which eclipse to have been on the 3 day of March three houres after midnight, the Astronomicall table doth shew.

Then Herods disease began to grow worse, for he was inflamed with a slow fire, which was not perceived so much by the outward touch, as that it burnt up his very bowells, he had also the disease called the Bulimia, with a continuall desire of eating, for the satisfying of which he was alwaies eating. He was also continually tortured with ulcers in his bowells, and paines of the collick, his feet swelled with a moist phlegm, and also his thighes, his members rotted and were full of worms, and also a filthy and no lesse troublesome Priapisme, and also a most greivous stinke, and over and above he was troubled with convulsions, and difficulty of breathing. [*ibid.*]

And although he was so grievously tormented, that he seemed to every one that he could not be able to endure it, yet he hoped he should escape, being very carefull to send for Phisicians, and seeking medecines from every place he went also beyond Jordan, and went into the hot baths at Callirrhoe, which running into the Asphaltite lake, and besides the medicinall vertue are pleasant to drinke, then by the advice of his Phisicians being set in a bathing tub filled with oyl, he seemed to them to give up the Ghost, whereupon at the sudden crying out and bewailing him of his friends, he came to himself, and now seeing no more hope of recovery, he commanded 50 drachmes to be given to every souldier, and having used much liberality to his Captains and friends he returned again to Jericho. [*ibid.*]

When Augustus had heard that among the children that Herod the King of the Jews had commanded to be killed within two years old, that there was a son also of his own killed also Said. *It was better to be Herods hog than his son*, thus Macrobius relates. [*lib. 2. Saturnal. cap. 4.*]

4001. Herod by an edict calls together from every place to Jericho, the most noble of the Jews, and shuts them up in a place called the Hippodram, giving command to his sister Salome, and her husband Alexas, that as soon as he was dead they should cause the souldiers to kill all those that were shut up, seeking only this, that the people should have cause of sorrow, otherwise they would rejoyce at the death of their King they hated so much. [*Joseph. lib. 17. cap. 8.*] 1711 3

Letters came from Rome, from the Embassadours that were sent to Cæsar, in which was signified, that Acme was put to death by Cæsar in a displeasure, because she had been of Antipaters conspiracy, and that Antipater himself was left to his fathers pleasure, either to banish him or to put him to death. Herod having heard these things is a little cheered, but presently being afresh tormented, and greedy of meat, he called for an apple and a knife to pare it, and when he thought to have stabbed himself, Achialus his nephew prevented him, and calling for help, held his right hand and a great sorrow with fear and tumult struck the whole pallace, as if Herod had been dead. [*Id. lib. 17. cap. 9.*]

When Antipater perceived that noise, thinking certainly that his father had been dead, he began to temper with his keeper about letting of him out, promising him many things both in present and for the future when it lay in his power: which practise the Keeper told the King, who for very anger cryed out, and although he was so neer death yet raised himself up in his bed, and commanded one of his guard, to go presently and to put Antipater to death, and that he should be buried in the Castle of Hyrcanion without any honour. [*id. ibid.*]

Then changing his mind he made a new testament, for Antipas who before he had made his successour of the Kingdome, he made him Tetrarch of Galilee and Petrea, but gave the Kingdome to Archelaus, and assigned to his son Philip the regions of Gaulanitis, Trachonitis, Batanæa and Pancada in the name of a Tetrarchy, to Salome his sister he gave Jamnia, Azotus and Phasaelis with 500000 drachmes to the rest of his kindred he gave money and yearly pensions. To Cæsar he gave 10000000 of drachmes of silver, and all his plate aswell gold as silver, and a great quantity of precious moveables. To Liria Cæsars wife and to some certain friends 5000000 of drachmes. [*id. ib. cap. 10.*]

Herod having ordered these things five daies after he had put to death Antipater, he

Digitized by Google

he died himself, having enjoyed the kingdom 34 years after he had killed Antigonus; but from the time that he was declared King by the Romans 37 years, [*Id. ibid. & belli.* 1. *cap. ult.*] about the 25 of our November : *viz.* the 7 of the moneth Cisleu; which is therefore accounted a Joyful and Festival day, because in that day *Herod died who hated all wise men*: as Edward Liveley a most learned man, noted in his Chronology, in מגילת תענית or the Volume of the Fast.

Salome and Alexas, before the Kings death was known, sent all those home that were shut up in the Hypodrome, saying That he had so commanded, that they should go into the Country and follow their businesses. [*Joseph. lib.* 17. *cap.* 10.]

Then was the Kings death declared, and all the souldiery called into the Theater of Jericho, and there they first read the Kings letters to the souldiers, in which giving them thanks for their fidelity and love to him, he desires them that they would do the like for his son Archelaus, whom he had appointed to be his Successour in the kingdom. Then Ptolemy the keeper of the Kings Seale, read his Testament, which he would not have to be ratified without Cæsars consent. Then was there a shout for joy that Archelaus was King, and the souldiers came flocking in with their Captains about him, and promised that they would keep the same faith and affection to him as they had done to his father, praying God to prosper him in his Raign. Then was the Kings Funerals most royally prepared by Archelaus, [*Ibid.*]

4001 Herod being dead who sought the life of the young Child Jesus, the Angel of the Lord appearing to Joseph in a dream in Egypt, commanded that he should return with the young Child and his Mother into the land of Israel: who being awakened performs what was injoyned him, [*Matt.* II. 19, 20, 21.] 4711. 3.

Joseph coming into the land of Israel, when he heard that Archelaus raigned in Judea in the roome of his father Herod, he feared to go thither, and being warned of God in a dream, he departed into the parts of Galilee (the Tetrarchy of which his father Herod had given to Antipas by his will) and there dwelt in the City Nazareth: from whence Jesus took the name of Nazarene, [*Matt.* II. 22, 23.] and the Christians of Nazarenes, [*Acts*, XXIV. 5.]

Herods body is carried in a Funeral pompe 200 furlongs from Jericho, to the Castle Herodion, where he himself had appointed to be buried, [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap. ult. fin.*] they going each day but eight furlongs (or an Italian mile) as may be gathered out of the 17 book of Antiquit. cap. 10.) He was carried in a golden Licter, set with precious Stones, bearing cloth of Purple: his body also was cloathed with Purple; then was a Diadem put on his head, and also over him a Crown of Gold, and a Scepter in his right hand: his son, and kinsfolke marched about the Licter: then followed the souldiers, marshalled according to their Nations, then 500 servants bearing perfumes, [*Id. lib.* 17. *Antiquit. cap.* 10.]

The ceremony of the Funerals being ended, Archelaus coming to Jerusalem, solemnized the mourning for his father seven dayes, after the custom of the Jews; and at the end of the mourning, made a Funeral Banquet to the multitude. Then going up into the Temple, wheresoever he went he was entertained with gratulatory acclamations; then ascending into an higher place, and sitting on a golden Throne, he graciously speakes unto the people, promising them very fairly; but withal said, That he would not take the name of King upon him, until Cæsar had confirmed his fathers testament: and after the sacrifices were ended, he banqueted with his friends, [*Id. ibid.*]

Then there was a sedition raised by their friends, whom Herod had put to death for throwing down the golden Eagle; who then cast reproaches upon the dead King, demanding some of his friends also to be punished; and moreover desired that Joazar the High Priest might be turned out of the Priesthood: whom when Archelaus sought to appease, but in vain, the matter came to that passe, that about the Feast of the Passeover, Archelaus sent the whole army against them, where 3000 men were killed by the Horsemen about the Temple, the rest saving themselves in the adjoyning mountains, [*Id. lib.* 17. *cap* 11.]

Then Archelaus goes down to the Sea with his mother (Malthace a Samaritane) to sail unto Cæsar, taking along with him Nicholas Damascene, and Ptolomy (Herods Agent) and many other of his friends: committing his family and kingdom to the trust of his brother Philip. Salome also the sister of Herod went with him, who took with her all her children. Others also of his kindred followed him, as if it were to labour to get the regal dignity for Archelaus, but indeed to withstand him, and to accuse him for that fact that was committed in the Temple [*Ibid.*]

As Archelaus was going with this company, he was met by Sabinus Cæsars Agent in Syria that was posting into Judea to take charge of Herods money, whom Varus the Governour of Syria opportunely meeting him, retained, for Archelaus had sent for him by Ptolemy. So that he in favour of the Governour, neither seized upon the For-

tresses of Judea, nor sealed up the Kings Treasures, leaving all things in Archelaus his possession, till Cæsar should determine something concerning them, and having promised these things, he tarried at Cæsarea: but after Archelaus set sail for Rome, and Varus was gone to Antioch, he then went to Jerusalem and seized upon the Palace: and then calling before him the Captains of the Castles, and the Kings Agents, demanded the accounts from them, and that the Castles should be delivered over to him; but the Governours receded not from Archelaus his commands, but kept all things as they were until the Kings return, pretending they kept them for Cæsar, [*Ibid.*]

At the same time Antipas the son of Herod sailed to Rome, with a hope to get the kingdom for himself, to which he was excited by Salome, as if he were to be preferred before Archelaus, because he was appointed the Successour of the kingdom, by Herods first testament, which ought to be of more validity than the second. He carried with him also his mother (Cleopatra that was borne at Jerusalem) and Ptolemy the brother of Nicholas Damascene one of Herods chief friends, and one that favoured his title: but especially Irenæus an Orator, and eloquent man, and one that was conversant in the Kings businesses, put him most forward to affect the kingdom. After Antipas was come to Rome, all the kinsmen fell to him, for the hatred they bore to Archelaus; Sabinus also in the letters he wrote to Cæsar, accused Archelaus, [*Ibid.*]

Archelaus by Ptolemy exhibited a petition to Cæsar containing his own right, and the accounts of Herods money that was sealed up. Cæsar when he had read the petition, and also Varus and Sabinus his letters, called his friends to council, giving the first place in the Council, to Caius the son of Agrippa, and his daughter Julia, whom he had now adopted; there then Antipater the son of Salome, a very eloquent man speakes against Archelaus, to whom Nicholas Damascene answered in his defence, who having finished his discourse, Archelaus fell down at Cæsars feet, whom he curteously raised up, and pronounced that he was worthy of the kingdom, pretending that he would do nothing unlesse it were prescribed in his fathers testament, or that should be profitable for Archelaus; and seeing the young man confirmed in some hope by his promise, he determined nothing more at that time, [*Ibid.*]

Varus coming from Antioch to represse the tumults that were raised in Judea after Archelaus his departure, punished the authours of the sedition; and the sedition being for the most part appeased, he returning left one Legion in Jerusalem, that he might take away all occasion of innovation from the Jews: but as soon as ever he was gone, Sabinus Cæsars Agent there, having the command of those Forces that were left there, and now thinking himself equal to the people, he endeavoureth to seize upon the Castles, and forceably to make search after the Kings coine, for his private lucre and covetousnesse sake. [*Ibid.*]

To the Feast of Pentecost came many thousands, not so much for Religion sake, as to be revenged of Sabinus, not onely from Judea which was more greviously offended, but from Galilee, and also from Idumæa, and from Jericho, and from Towns that were beyond Jordan: and fiercely assaulted Sabinus, dividing their Camp into three Brigades. Against whom the Roman souldiers valiantly opposing themselves, and killing many of them, entred the Treasure-house of the holy Treasure, a good part of which the souldiers stole, but there was openly brought 400 talents of that prey to Sabinus: him a company of the most warlike Jews besiged in the Palace; but Rufus and Gratus who had under their command 3000 men of the most warlike and stout of Herods souldiers joyn themselves with the Romans. For all this the Jews never the more slowly followed the assault, and undermining the walls, and exhorting their adversaries to depart, promising them quarter; whose liberal offer Sabinus suspecting, would not withdraw his souldiers, still expecting succour from Varus, [*Ibid.*]

In this state of things, there were divers other tumults raised in Judea in divers other places; because the Nation had not a King of their own that might continue the multitude in their duty by wholesome laws. For 2000 men, who had served under Herod, but then dismissed to live at home, assembled themselves together, set upon those of the Kings faction, against whom Archiabus Herods Nephew, and General for the King, made head; and not daring to meet them in a place of equal advantage, as being old and expert souldiers, he defended himself and his party (as well as he could) in fastnesse and places of difficult accesse. [*Ibid.*]

Judas (the son of Ezechias that arch-thief, who in former time was with so much labour overthrown by Herod) having gathered a Band of desperate fellows at Sephoris, a City of Galilee, made incursions into the Kings Dominion; and having taken the Kings Armory, he armed all his souldiers, and seized also upon the Kings Treasure in those places: whereupon he began to be a terrour to the Inhabitants: he spoiled all that fell into his clutches. He aspired also to the kingdom, not by lawful means, of which

which he was wholly ignorant, but by a liberty to do injury. [*Ibid.*] For whereas יהודה of the Hebrews, is the same with תודה of the Syrians, from whence comes Judas and Thaddeus. [*Luke.* VI. 16. *with Mark.* III. 18.] And much rather Theudas, the same name plainly comes: This Judas seems to be no other than Theudas, of whom [*Acts* V. 36.] Gamaliel speaks: *Before these times rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be some body, to whom a number of men, about* 400, *joyned themselves, who were slain, and all as many as obeyed him, were scattered and brought to nought.*

Simon also, a Servant of King Herods, a man otherwise esteemed among all men, for his comlinesse, stature, and strength, durst venture upon the Crown; and being attended by a mighty company, and proclamed King by them, who were an unbridled multitude, perswaded himself that he was fit to be a King, rather than any other. He began his Kingdom by plundering and burning the Kings Palace at Jericho; and then burning other Palaces, and giving the plunder to them of his own faction: he had also done more licentious prancks, if he had not been spedily prevented: for Gratus, the Captain of the Kings Souldiers, who then followed the Roman party, marched with his forces against Simon, where, after a fierce conflict, they on the other side of Jordan fighting in disorder, and rather with courage than skill, were overcome. Gratus also took Simon, as he was flying through a narrow passage, and cuts off his head. So Josephus, [*ut supra.*] For Tacitus refers this rather to Varus, in the 5 lib. of his History, [*cap.* 5.] writing thus of this Simon. *After the death of Herod, one Simon makes himself King, without so much as looking for Cæsars consent, but he is punished by Varus, the Govnrnour of Syria.*

At Amatha, also by Jordan, a royal Palace of the Kings, was burnt by such a rabble of men as Simon had. Athronges also, an obscure Shepherd formerly, and onely famous for his huge stature and strength; he also took upon him the regal dignity. He had four brothers that were of of like stature and strength, upon whom, as his Lieutenants, he gave charge of the multitude that came flocking to him, when there was any wars. He himself wearing a Crown, did consult what was to be done, but he kept the sole command in his own hands. The power of this man endured long, (for he was not a King for nought) until he was brought under the power of Archelaus, being returned from Rome. [*Joseph. lib.* 1.7. *cap.* 12.]

Athronges his cruelty reached most especially against the Romans, and the kings party, for he hated them alike. His forces surprised a Cohort about Emmaus, as it was carrying Victual and Ammunition to the army, and killed with their Darts Arius, a a Centurion, with 40 of his stoutest Foot; the rest looking to be served no better, Gratus coming with the kings souldiers, rescued, but there left the dead bodies. [*Ibid.*]

Quintilius Varus knowing the danger that Sabinus was in by his letters, fearing the utter overthrow of the third Legion, he takes with him the two others, (for at the uttermost, there were but three in all Syria) and four Troups of Horse, and the aides of the Kings and Tetrarchs, and hasteth into Judea, to succour the besieged, having commanded those that were sent before, to meet him at Ptolemais, and passing by the City of the Berythians, he receiveth 1500 Auxiliaries from them. Antus also the Petrean, being a friend to the Romans, even for the hatred he bare to Herod, sent him good store both of Horse and Foot. [*Ibid.*]

After all the army was come together to Ptolomais, Varus delivered part of it to his son, and to one of his friends, to march against the Galileans, that bordered upon Ptolemais; who entring the Country, put all to flight that durst make head against him, and took the City Sephoris; and having sold all the inhabitants at an outcry, he set the City on fire. [*Ibid.*]

Varus himself went towards Samaria with the army, but did no harm to the City, because he knew it had not been wrapt in the sedition: but he pitched his Camp in a certain Village, that was called Aras, which was the possession of Ptolemy: this the Arabians burnt, hating his friends, for the hatred they bare to Herod. Then marching on, they came to Sampho, which the Arabians first spoiled, and then burnt, although it was wel fortified: in all that march they put all to fire and sword, but Emmaus was burnt by the command of Varus, in revenge of his Souldiers that were there slain, but the inhabitants had first forsaken it. [*Ibid.*]

Then when they came nigh to Jerusalem, the Jews which besieged the Romans on that side, as soon as ever they saw the army approaching, being affrighted, fled, and gave over the assault they had begun: but those of Jerusalem being grievously reproved by Varus, excused themselves, that the people indeed were gathered together in regard of the feast, but that the war arose not with their consent, but by the boldnesse of the strangers that came thither; and already there had gone out to meet Varus, Josephus, a Nephew of King Herods, Gratus and Rufus with their Souldiers, and the Romans that had susteined the siege: but Sabinus would not come in sight, but stealing,

ing privately out of the City, hasted unto the seaward. [*Ibid.*]

Then Varus sending part of his army throughout all the Country, sought out the authours of this sedition, whom having found he punisheth, some as guilty, and some were let go free: but there were about 2000 crucified for this cause. After this he dismissed his army, of which he had no more use; and those also, who contrary to his mind, had committed many outrages for meer lucres sake. And hearing that there were 1000 Jews gathered together, he hastens to apprehend them: but they not daring to stand the brunt, yielded themselves by Achiabus his advice. Varus then pardoned the common people for their sedition, but sent the ring-leaders to Cæsar, and so all things being reduced to peace, he left the same Legion in Jerusalem in Garison, and so returned to Antioch. [*Ibid.*]

Malthace, the mother of Archelaus, dyed of a sicknesse at Rome. [*Ibid.*]

Cæsar having received Varus his letter, concerning the revolt of the Jews, he pardoned the rest of the Captains of the seditions, and onely punished some of King Herods kinsmen, because that neither for kindred sake, nor yet for justice sake they had abstained from rebellion. [*Ibid.*]

There came at the same time, by Varus his permission, an Embassie of the Jews, desiring that they might live after their own laws: the Embassadours were about 50, to whom there joyned themselves about 8000 Jews that dwelt at Rome. When therefore Cæsar had called a Council of his friends and chief Citizens into the Temple of Apollo, which he had built to his mighty charge: thither came the Embassadours, a multitude of the Jews following them, and Archelaus came also with his compny. Philip also was there, who came by Varus his advice out of Syria, both that he might be an advocate for his brother, to whom Varus wished well, and also that in the division of Herods Kingdom, he might get some share. The Embassadours therefore having leave to speak, they began their discourse from the accusation of Herod and Archelaus, and then desired that they might have no more Kings, but that the form of the Common-wealth might be changed, and be annexed to Syria, and that they might obey the Governours sent them from Rome: to which objections, when Nicholas Damascen had answered both for Herod that was dead, and for Archelaus that was present, Cæsar brake up the councel. [*Ibid.*]

A few daies after, Cæsar declared Archelaus not King indeed, but made him Lord of half part of that dominion that was left him by his father Herod, but promised him a Kingdom, if he behaved himself as might deserve a Kingdom: to him belonged Judea and Idumea, and besides these Samaria, to which, by the command of Cæsar, a fourth part of their tribute was remitted, because that they kept themselves in peace, when the rest were in sedition, in his government these Cities were comprehended, the Tower of Straton, Sebaste, Joppe, Jerusalem; for Gaza, Gadara, and Hippon were Cities which followed the lawes of Greece, for which cause Cæsar had dismembred them and annexed them to Syria. Yet there accrewed to Archelaus 600 talents out of his own dominion. [*id. ibid. cap.* 13.]

Cæsar divided the other half of Herods dominion to two other, two of Herods sons, to Herod Antipas befell Galilee, with the little Country of Petræa, (but a most fertile one and lieth beyond Jordan, between the two lakes of Tiberias and Asphaltites,) the yearly revenue of which were 200 talents, to Philips lot befell Batanæa, Trachonitis and Auranitis, with a certain part of the palace of Zenodorus, (as they call it) which paid yearly a 100 talents, to Salome also beside the Cities that were left her by her brother Jamnia Azotus and Phasaelis, and half a million of silver; Cæsar gave her a palace in Ascalon, she also received from the places that were subject to her sixty talents, and dwelt in the dominion of Archelaus: the rest of Herods kindred received what was bequeathed by his testament; also two of Herods daughters that were virgins besides what their father left them, received from the bounty of Cæsar a quarter of a million of silver, and were married to the sons of Pheroras, yea and all the Kings legacy amounting to the sum of 1500 talents he gave to his sons, keeping for himself but a few moveables, not so much for the value, as for the memory of his friend. [*id. ibid.*]

Thus the children of Herod governed the Nation being thus restrained in a threefold division, saith Tacitus [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 9.] to whom Strabo is to be added, writing thus of his children, *Some of them he put to death himself, as being assailed by their treachery, others at his death he left his successours, assigning to every one his portion. Cæsar also highly honoured Herods children, and his Sister Salome, and Berenice the daughter of Salome.*

A certain young man, a Jew of mean parentage, brought up in Sidon, with a Roman libertine, that resembled Alexander the son of Herod in the face, feignes himself to be he, who was delivered from death with his brother Aristobulus by the means

of

of a certain friend of his keeper, being induced to feign this by a certain cunning impostour, that was very well acquainted in Herods palace, being instructed by this fellows cunning and deceits, when he had sailed into Crete, he perswaded all the Jews that came in conference with him this thing was so, and having got store of money from them, he sailed into the Island Melus, where he got huge store of money under pretext that he was of the Kings stock, and now hoping that he should recover his fathers Kingdome, he hasted to Rome, his friends accompanying him, and when he had sailed to Puteoli, he was there likewise received with the same favour by the deceived Jews, and as he was coming to Rome, all the multitude of the Jews that lived there came out to meet him, when this news was brought to Cæsar, he sent thither Celadus one of his freemen that was very well in former time acquainted with the young men, commanding him that he should bring Alexander into his presence, which thing he did, but was no wiser than the rest in knowing him, but, yet he did not deceive Cæsar, who sent this false Alexander when he had confessed his imposture to the gallies because he was of a strong body, and caused the other that induced him to this fraud to be put to death. [*Joseph. lib.* 17. *cap.* 19.]

4002. Archelaus being returned into his government in Judea, takes away the Priesthood from Ioazar, the son of Boethus (or his grandchild by his son Simon) accusing him that he had favoured the seditions, and placed that dignity upon his brother Eleazar. [*Id. ib. cap.* 15.]

4002 Augustus brought his son Lucius (in his 13. Consulship) into the Court. [*Sueton. in cap.* 26.] conferring the same honours upon him that he had conferred three years before upon his brother Caius, which the coines do testifie, in which were the Effigies of Caius and Lucius, with Bucklers and Spears, with this inscription. C. L. CÆSARES. AUGUSTI. F. COS. DES. PRINCIPES. JUVENT. (*i. e.*) Caius and Lucius Cæsars, the Sons of Augustus, designed Consuls, Princes of youth. 4712. 2.

In the same XIII Consulship, he shews in a Monument of Ancyra, that he *gave 60 pence to the common people that received corn of the publick*, adding withall, *that they were not little above* 200000, which very thing is also found in Xyphiline, in his collections out of Dio, unlesse that for 60 pence, which the Greeks call drachmes, the Latine interpreter put 240 pence, I know not by what incogitancy.

Augustus himself and Gallus Caninius being Consuls, satisfied the minds and eies of the people of Rome, with shews of combatants with their swords and seafights, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 100.] with Hyeronym. in Chronico. these shews being exhibited he brought water into the Cirque, in which there were thirty crocodiles killed. [*Xiph. ex Dione.*]

He exhibited also a naval fight, hollowing the ground about Tiber, in that place where afterward was Cæsars Grove. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 43.] The length of which place so hollowed, was 1800 foot, and the breadth 200, in which 30 beaked ships, and many Gallies, and lesser boyes combated, as in the Breviary of his doings, graven in the Marble of Ancyra, Augustus himself shews of this sea fight, as but newly set forth, Ovid makes mention of this in the first book of his Art.

Quid modo, cum belli navalis imagine Cæsar
Persidas induxit Cecropidasque rates? ~~4706. 8.~~
Nempe ab utroque mari juvenes, ab utroque puella
Venere; atque ingens orbis in urbe fuit.

What, Cæsar when, like a sea-fight by land,
Made th' Persian and Cecropian beaks the sand
To ride? He brought both men and maids from th' main,
And made the City all the World retain.

There was occasion of businesse to Augustus in the East from the Armenians, he intending his plaies at Rome, Pompeius had only accustomed them to this only kind of servitude, that they should receive their Governours from Rome, but now they had expulsed Artaraldes (or Artabazes) whom Augustus had set over them upon this title, and had substituted Tigranes in his place, and for the defending of this revolt, they called the Parthians to their aid, and so Armenia withdrawing it self to them, and the Parthians leaving the alliance of the Romans, laies hold on Armenia. [*Florus lib.* 4. *cap.* 12. *Velleius. Paterculus. lib.* 2. *cap.* 100. *Tacitus, Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 3. *Dio. in Zonara, & excerptis a Fulv. Ursino Edit. legat.* 39. *Sextus, Rufus in. breviario.*]

Augustus brings Caius and Lucius as yet very young into some charge in the commonwealth, and sent them about the provinces and armies, they being designed Consuls,

Digitized by Google

Consuls, [*Sueton, in Octavio, cap.* 64.] Whence we read in Velleius Paterculus, [*lib.* 2. *cap,* 101.] That Caius went about the Provinces (*adsidendum*) to settle them, where Beatus Rhenanus thinks it should be read (*ad sedandum*) to quiet them; and Justus Lipsius thinks (*ad visendum*) to visit them. And that this is the best reading, that place of Dion shews, in the collections set forth by Henricus Valesius, [*pag.* 665.] "Caius "Cæsar going about as they were wont to do in peace, viewed the Legions that were "incamped by the River Ister; for he had never any command in the wars: not "that there was not any war at that time, but because he had learned the arts in "peace and security, while the dangers of the war were committed to others manag- "ment.

At Rome in the very year that Augustus set forth the Shews of the Combatants both at land and sea, there brake out a filthy and horrible disaster in his own house; for his daughter Julia altogether unmindful either of the greatness of her father or husband, left nothing undone in luxury and lust that it was possible for a woman to do or suffer; for she measured the greatness of her fortune by her liberty in sinning, accounting every thing lawful that pleased her, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 100.] Yea she came to that height of laciviousnesse, that she kept her mighty feastings in the very Courts of Justice, abusing those Courts with lascivious acts in which her father had made the law against adulteries. Whereupon her father was so inraged that he could not contain his anger within his own house, but published these things, yea, and communicated them with the Lords of the Senate, [*Seneca, de Beneficiis, lib.* 6. *cap.* 32. *Dio. in Xiphil. epitome, & Excerptis, Valesii, pag.* 665.] onely he was not present, but in a note that was read by the Questour, made the thing known to the Senate. He kept himself also from any company a long time for very shame; he was thinking also of putting his daughter to death. [*Sueton, in Octavio.*] At last she was banished into Pandataria an Island of Campania: her mother Scribonia of her own accord accompanying her in her banishment, [*Vellei. Patercul. & Dio, ut supra.*] who being divorced from Cæsar that very day in which she was delivered of her, L. Martius, and C. Sabinus, being Consuls, [*Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 377.] to wit, the year of the Julian account, 4675. So that Julia was 38 years old at that time, and that she was not yonnger than that age, we understand out of Macrobius, [*lib.* 2. *Saturnal. cap.* 5.]

Tiberius being in Rhodes, and hearing that his wife Julia was condemned for her lusts and adulteries, and that a divorce was sent her in his name by the command of Augustus, although he was glad at heart, yet he thought it his duty, as much as in him lay, by frequent letters to beg him that he would forgive his daughter, and that he would grant her, although she had deserved very ill, yet whatsoever he had given her. [*Sueton. in Tiber. cap.* 11.]

When Augustus heard that the Armenians were revolted, and that they were aided by the Parthians, he was grieved at it, and doubted what to do; for he could not manage the war himself because of his old age; and Tiberius had withdrawn himself, neither durst he trust any of the more powerful Citizens: Caius and Lucius were young and unfit for such matters; but yet necessity compelling him, he chose Caius, making him Proconsul, and marrying him, that by this means he might seem to have more honour, and more friends to give him counsel, [*Zonarus, ex Dione.*] His wives name was Lollia Paulina, [*Sueton, in Claudio, cap.* 26.] either the daughter or neice of Marcus Lollius, [*Plin. lib.* 9. *cap.* 35. *Solin. cap.* 53.] Whom he would have to be either Governour or Moderatour of Caius his youth, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 102. *Sueton in Tiberio, cap.* 12.]

When he was providing for this Expedition, Ovid wrote ματαιοτεχνίαν, in his first book; adding this to the mention of the Sea-fight that was but newly ended.

Ecce parat Cæsar domito quod defuit orbi
Addere: nunc Oriens ultime noster eris.
Parthe dabis pœnas: Crassi gaudete sepulti,
Signaque barbaricas non bene passa manus.
Ultor adest, primisque ducem profitetur in annis;
Bellaque non puero tractat agenda puer.

Cæsar prepares with courage to subdue
Of the whole World th' onely unconquer'd crew;
Now must the Parthian by him overcome,
Receive chastisments, and observe his doom.
Rejoyce you buried Crassians, what you lost,
Revengfully is taken to their cost:
By one, though Captain young, yet shews the World,
Such high atcheivements cannot be control'd.

Adding

Digitized by Google

Adding a little after:

Auspiciis annisque patris puer arma movebis;
Et vinces annis auspiciisque patris.
Tale rudimentum tanto sub nomine debes;
Nunc juvenum princeps, deinde future senum.

With fathers fate and gravity renown'd,
Thou fighting shalt with victory be crown'd:
Such expectation doth thy name obtain,
Though now of young, a Prince of old thoul't raign.

He that was so ill a Prophet in conjecturing what should come to passe, was not much out of the way in setting down the just year of Caius his age. For his father Augustus was nineteen years old when he gathered his army: as it hath been shewed before out of the Ancyran Marble: and Caius was now entered into the nineteenth year of his age, when he provides for the Armenian and Parthian war, so that he was Commander in war just at the same age that his father had been.

The Emperour Augustus sent before Dionysius a most excellent Geographer into the East, to make a Commentary of all things, for his elder son that was to go into Armenia, about the affairs of Parthia and Arabia: as we read in Pliny, [*lib.6.cap.* 27.] Whether it was that famous Dionysius whose Periegesis is extant in Greek Verse, or Dionysius the son of Diogenes of whom Marcianus Heracleota in his first book of Periplus, saith, that he set forth the dimension of the Earth.

That Caius Cæsar had Armenia for his Province, saith Tacitus, [*lib.2. Annal, cap.* 3, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 48.] That he was sent into Syria, saith Velleius Paterculus, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 101.] That he was made Governour of the East, saith Suetonius, [*in Tiberio, cap.* 12.] That he was sent by Augustus to order the Provinces of Egypt and Syria Orosius, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 3.] Pliny in the end of the 27 chapter of the sixth book, citeth Volumes of King Juba written to the same Caius concerning the Expedition into Arabia, and in the following chapter adding, that Caius had onely an eye upon Arabia, but never made any Expedition thither.

As soon as Phraates the King of the Parthians heard of the warlike provision that Caius made against the Barbarians, with an Apology for those things that were done and desiring peace: to whom Cæsar answering by letters, commanded him to leave Armenia; but Tigranes at that time sent no Embassie to him. [*Dio. legat.* 39. *in Excerptis, ab Ursin. edit.*]

4003 Tiberius, the time of his Tribuneship being over, at length confessed that he by his retirement went onely to shun all suspition of envy between himself and Caius and Lucius. He requested, that seeing there was no danger concerning that businesse, they being grown men, and next in authority to the Emperour, that he would give him leave to see again his alliances, whom he had a great desire to see: but this would not be granted, and he was moreover warned, that he should lay aside all care of them, whom he had left so desireously, [*Sueton, in Tiberio, cap.* 11.] 4713. 1.

He tarried therefore at Rhodes against his will, scarce obtaining so much at his mothers intreaties, that to cover the ignominy he might be there as a Lieutenant to Augustus. Neither lived he onely a private life, but in danger and fear, lying hid in the middest of the Island, to shun the services of them that sailed by, [*Id. ibid.* 12.]

Caius going to the Armenian war, Tiberius crossed over to Chius to present his service to him, purging himself of all suspitions, and was very humble not onely to Caius, but also to his followers, [*Xiphil. & Zonar. ex Dion.*] although Velleius flattering Tiberius as he doth alwayes, writes that Caius gave all honour to Tiberius as his superiour, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 101.] Suetonius writes that Tiberius went not to Chius, but Samos, for to see his son in law Caius, and that he found him much alienated from him thorough the false accusations of Marcus Lollius, [*ut supra. cap.* 12.]

He came also into suspition thorough some Centurions of his allowance, who going from the meeting to the Camp again, seemed to have given doubtful commands to many, and which might tempt the minds of many to innovations; of which suspition being certified by Augustus, he continually desired of him that he would send one to him, of what rank soever to be an Overseer of his words and deeds. He left off also his usual riding, and his other martial excercises, and went in his coat and shooes, laying aside his Country habit: and in that fashion lived he at Rhodes two years, every day more contemned and more hated, [*Sueton in Tiberio, cap.* 12.]

Digitized by Google

4003 Caius passing by Judea, scorned to worship at Jerusalem, which Augustus, as soon as he knew of from himself much commended. Suetonius relates this, [*in Octa.cap.93.*] and out of him Orosius, [*lib. 7. cap. 3.*] adding that Caius coming out of Egypt, passed by the borders of Palestine. 4713 1

Zonaras relates out of Dion. That Caius coming from thence into Syria, did nothing worthy fame. Velleius Paterculus saith, That he behaved himself so variously, that there wanted not matter for any that would either praise him or dispraise him. [*lib. 2. cap. 110.*] But that through the greatness and majesty of the Roman name, he quieted all things, saith Sextus Rufus in his Breviary.

Quirinus being returned to Rome, married that generous woman Lepida, intended sometime for wife for Lucius, and to be daughter in law to Augustus, whom yet after twenty years (C. Marcus Valerius Messala, and Marcus Aurelius Cotta being Consuls) in the year of the Per. Julian. 4733, he divorced, accusing her that she had prepared poison for him. [*Sueton. in Tiberio. cap. 49. with Tacit. lib. 3. Annal. cap. 22, 23.*]

When Augustus in those forementioned letters had plainly called him *Phraates*, not calling him *King*, he was not a whit terrified, but proudly writing back again, and calling himself King, called Augustus nothing but *Cæsar.* [*Dio. in Xephilin. & Legat. 39. Ursin. edit.*] But when he knew that Caius was come into Syria, and suspected that for the hatred his subjects bare him, things would not be quiet at home, he made a peace with Caius, upon this condition, That he should leave off pretensions to Armenia. [*Xyphilin. ex Dion.*] From whence it is read in the seventh book of Eutropius, *That Augustus received Armenia from the Parthians.* And in the Chronicle of Eusebius, it is said that Caius Cæsar made peace with the Parthians.

When Artabazes, or Artavaldes, was dead of a disease, Tigranes sent presents to Augustus, for joy that his enemy was taken away, and not writing himself King, begged the Kingdom of him. Augustus moved with these things, and fearing the Parthian war, both accepts of his presents, and commands him with some hope to go into Syria to Caius. So Dion in Excerptis legat. a Fulvio. Ursin. Edit. Sextus Rufus in Breviar. saith. *That the Armenians that were then stronger than the Parthians, yielded themselves to Caius: and if you will hear forwards. The Armenians being joyned with the Parthians, are easily overcome by Caius Augustus his help. The Armenians thinking it more profitable to be reconciled to the friendship of the Romans, and to live in their own Country, than to joyn with the Parthians, loose their Country, and have the enmity of the Romans.*

4004. THe first year of the Vulgar Christian account, of which we now reckon this 1653. begins here, in which Caius Cæsar being twenty years old, five years after he was brought into the market-place, was Consul in the East, as Pighius in his Annals shews, out of a Marble Table of Naples and Anagna. 4714. 1.

This year also Tiberius *lived at Rhodes a banished man*, under coulour of leading a solitous life, for thus Tacitus rightly censures of it. [*Annal. lib. 1. cap. 4.*] Whereupon one in a familiar banquet, mention being made of him, promised Caius, that if he would bid him, he would saile presently to Rhodes, and bring him the head of that banished man, through which, not so much fear, as danger, he was compelled to desire his returne by his own and his mothers (of Livia) most earnest prayers. But Augustus was determined to do nothing concerning this businesse, but according to the pleasure of Caius. [*Sueton in Tiberio. cap. 13.*]

When Augustus, his Climacterical year being past, solemnised his birth day of 64 years, on the ninth Kalends of October, he wrote this Epistle to Caius. *All haile my Caius, my chiefest delight, whom in good faith I alwayes desire, when thou art from me, but especially on such dayes as this is; my eyes alwaies long for Caius, whom wheresoever thou were't, I hope that being merry and in health, thou didst solemnly keep my sixty fourth birthday: for thou seest that we have past the sixty third year, the common Climactery of all old men: and I pray the gods, that for the rest of my life that remaineth, I may lead it in an happy estate, for the Common-wealth, you being in health, and quitting your selves like men, and succeeding my place.* Out of a book of the Epistles of Augustus to Caius, Aulius Gellius hath preserved this in Noctibus Atticis, lib. 15. cap. 7.

Caius went to a conference with the King of the Parthians, in an Island that the river Euphrates makes; each having the like number with them, the Roman and the Parthian army standing one on this side the other on that side, first the Parthian was feasted by Caius on the Roman shoar, and then Caius by the Parthian on the Parthian shoar, which sight Velleius Paterculus writes that he happened to see when he first began to pay, being Tribune of the souldiers. [*lib. 2. cap. 101.*]

At that time the anger of Caius Cæsar divulged the perfidious, subtile and cunning councells of Marcus Lollius, which were declared unto him by the Parthian, [*id. ibid. cap. 120.*]

Digitized by Google

cap. 102.] for being defamed for taking bribes of the Kings, and for robbing all the Countries of the East, he forbad him his friendship: although his own wife the daughter or neice of this Lollius is said to have gained a gown beset with pearl, valued at 400 Sestertium's, [Plin. lib. 9. cap. 35. Solin. cap. 55.] but by how much Caius was the more offended with Lollius, by so much the more he shewed himself gentle and exorable to his father in law Tiberius. [Sueton. in Tib. cap. 13.]

The death of Lollius which was within few dayes after, Velleius Paterculus, who in those places professeth he knoweth not whether it were by chance, or voluntary, although Pliny and Solinus affirm that he died by poison taken; Velleius saith that all men did as heartily rejoyce at this mans death, as the City mourned, that Censorinus died a little after in those Provinces, a man born to deserve all mens friendship. [lib. 2. cap. 102.] It seems that C. Martius was this Censorinus, that offered the request of the Jews of Cyrene and of Asia to Augustus, in Josephus. [Antiquit. lib. 16. cap. 10.]

4005. Quirinius is made Governour to Caius Cæsar, in the room of Lollius, who served Tiberius, living at Rhodes; which Tiberius himself did acknowledge after his death in the Senate, commending the services of Quirinius towards him, and accusing Lollius, as authour of the ill will, and difference between him and Caius Cæsar, [Tacit Annal. lib. 3. cap. 48.] 4715. 2.

At Caius his permission, Tiberius is recalled, but with condition, that he should bear no office in the Common-wealth. [Sueton in Tiber. cap. 13.]

Tiberius was himself very skillful of that divination that is taken from the stars, he had also Thrasyllus, a Mathematitian in his company, who seeing a ship sailing towards them, a great way off, which brought the news from Livia and Augustus of his return, affirmed that it brought some joy to him, when as truly, because things happened a little hardly to him, and against Thrasillus his predictions, he had intended at that very time as they walked together, to throw him headlong into the sea, as one that was false to him, and knew his secrets. [Id. ibid. cap. 14. Xiphilin. ex Dione.]

Tiberius therefore having staied seven years at Rhodes, in the eighth year after his departure, returned into his Country, Publius Vineius being Consul, Lucius and Caius being yet alive. [Sueton. ut supra. Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. cap. 99. & 103.] And being returned to Rome, his son Drusus being brought into the market-place, he presently went from Pompey's house, in the street Carinæ, to Mecænas his gardens in Esquiliæ; he wholly gave himself to ease, doing some private courtesies, but not medling with any publick offices. [Sueton. ut supra. cap. 15.]

Then Lucius, as he was about to go to the armies in Spain, died at Marsellis of a sudden death, being a woman of no fame, twenty two moneths before his brother Caius his death. [Florus, lib. 4. cap. ult. Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 102. Tacit. Annal. lib. 1. cap. 3. Sueton in Octavio. cap. 65. Zonar. ex Dio.]

After Lucius his death, Augustus would have adopted Tiberius; but he vehemently refused it, fearing the envy of Caius. [Vell. Paterculi, lib. 2. cap. 103.]

4006. Caius entring into Armenia, at his first entry behaved himself prosperously, a little after Addo, or Adduus, (he is called also Ador by Strabo) the Governour of Artagera, perswaded that Castle to revolt, who intising Caius to the wall, as though he would tell him some private businesse, wounded him: but Cæsars Captains took it by continual assaulting and dismantled it. [Id. ibid. cap. 102. Strabo. lib. 11. pag. 529. Zonar. ex Dione.] 4716. 3.

In Florus [lib. 4. cap. ult.] this story is thus related. Domitius, whom the King had made Governour of Artaxatis feigning a revolt, assailes him as he was perusing a Scrolle, which he had given him as conteining an account of the treasures, he was wounded indeed, but in short time recovered of his wound: but the Barbarians being set upon on every side by the army with sword and fire, into which he threw himself, being wounded, satisfied Cæsar that outlived him. Sextus Rufus also followed Florus in his Breviary: but as if the businesse here had been concerning the Parthians, and not concerning the Armenians, he without reason addes, *That the Parthians for satisfaction of such a bold attempt, did then first give hostages to Octavianus Cæsar, and restored the Ensignes that were taken away under Crassus.* Relating all those things to this History of Caius (falsly called *Claudius*, both here and by Jornandes, and in that writing of the Latines, that Georgius Syncellus transferred into his Greek Chronicle) which Suetonius in Octavia. cap. 21. had written of the Parthians, comprehending both under one, without any account of the times. *The Parthians easily yielded up Armenia to* (Octavius) *claiming it; and restored the military Ensignes to him demanding them, which were taken from M. Crassus and M. Antonius, and moreover offered hostages.*

Caius set Ariobarzanes, by birth a Mede, in regard of his rare beauty, both of body and mind, over the Armenians at their desire. [Tacit. Annal. lib. 1.]

Caius by reason of his wound began to be in his body lesse able, and in his mind lesse profitable to the commonwealth, neither wanted he the company of men that by their flattery fomented his vices, by which he was brought to that passe, that he had rather spend all his time in any corner of the world, than to return to Rome, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. cap.* 102.] for being become more dull through sicklinesse, and a lither disposition, he desired that he might live a private life, at which Augustus being grieved, advised him that he would return into Italy, and he should do as he would [*Zonar. ex Dione.*] after much reluctancy and much against his will, he was brought by shipping into Lycia, and died by sicknesse in the City Limyra, [*id. & Vellei. Paterc. ut supra.*] Tacitus notes that he died as he came from Armenia, being sick of his wound. [*Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 3.] Sextus Rufus affirmes he died of his wound being returned into Syria, but Suetonins confirmes that he died in Lycia, as doth also Dio and Velleius (who being a Tribune of souldiers, served then under Caius. [*in Octavio. cap.* 65.]

Augustus was much greived at the death of Caius, for in his letters he complained of Asinius Pollio, that being his dear friend he had a great supper, when his grief was so fresh and great, to whom Pollio wrote back; *I supped after the same fashion, when I lost my son Aterius, would any exact more greif from a friend, than from a father?* Marcus Seneca relates this in the proeme of the 4. book of his controversies.

The bodies of Caius and Lucius were brought to Rome by the Captaines, armies, and commanders of every City, and the golden (or silver rather) tergets and spears, that they received from the Knight, when they came to be men, were hung up in the Senate house, [*Xiphilin. ex Dion.*] although Bellonius relates in the second book of his observations, that *the Epitaph of C. Cæsar may be seen* at Hama or Emesa in Syria: but that his bones were buried at Rome, this Epitaph shews, which is seen before the temple of the Apostles behind the temple of Minerva. OSSA C. CÆSARIS AVGVSTI F. PRINCIPIS JUVENTUTIS. i.e. the bones of C. Cæsar the son of Augustus prince of youth, [*Inscript. Gruter. pag.* CCXXXV. 4.] there was a suspicion that both these brothers were taken out of the way by the deceit of their stepmother Livia, (to make a way for her son Tiberius to the Empire. [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 3. *Zonar. ex Dion.*]

Augustus is called Lord by the people, which name he did not only not approve, but forbad it by an edict. [*Xiphilin. & Zonar. ex Dion. cum Suetonio. in Octavio. cap.* 53.]

Three ten years of his principality being now ended, he took upon him the Empire for ten years more, as it were upon compulsion, who being now become more mild and loather to exasperate the Senatours, would not offend any, any more. [*Xiphilin. ex Dione.*]

Augustus made Tiberius Nero his partner in the Tribuneship, which he eagerly refused both at home and in the Senate, [*Velles. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 103.] Suetonius saith the Tribuneship was given him for five years, [*in Tiberio. cap.* 16.] for ten yeares saith Dio. [*lib.* 55. *pag.* 556. *fin.*]

4717. 4. The Julian Kalender is set right, the third intercalary day being superfluous, which had increased by the default of the Roman Priests, was this year in the month of February omitted, but afterwards Augustus being High-Priest, commanded that one day in the beginning of every fifth year should be intercalated according to the institution of Cæsar, and for the perpetuall keeping up this order, he commanded that it should be engraved in a brazen table, [*Macrob. lib.* 1. *Saturnal. cap.* 14. *fin.*] from which institution the accounts of all times hereafter took their rise, [*Solin. cap.* 3.] and no marvell for it was constantly observed even after, till the change of the Kalender made by Pope Gregory XIII in the year 1579. But yet least the faires that were kept by the Romans at the beginning of every ninth day, should fall upon the Kalends of January, one day was added often in the end of the precedent year, beside the custome and taken away again in the following year, that the time might agree with the institution of Julius Cæsar, concerning which businesse Dio is to be consulted. [*lib.* 48. *pag.* 377. *& lib.* 60. *pag.* 681.]

After five years Augustus brought his daughter Julia from the Island into the continent, giving her some more gentle conditions: but could never be brought to recall her altogether, and when the Roman people intreated him for her, and were very urgent with him, he used this imprecation openly to them, that they might have such daughters and such wives. [*Sueton. Octavio. cap.* 65.]

Ælius Catus and Sentius (Saturninus) being Consuls on the V. Kalends of July Augustus adopted Tiberius Nero, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 102.] swearing before the people that he adopted him for the commonwealths sake, [*id. ibid. cap.* 104. *cum Sueton. in Tiberio. cap.* 21.] Marcus Agrippa the brother of Caius and Lucius was adopted

adopted the same day; whom Julia bare after the death of Agrippa. [*Vellei. Patercul. ibid. Sueton. cap.* 15.] But Augustus, fearing least Tiberius should grow proud, and make some innovation: before he adopted him, he made Tiberius adopt Germanicus, the son of his brother Drusus, although Tiberius had a son of his own. [*Dio. lib.* 55. *pag.* 556, 557. *cum Sueton. in Tiberio. cap.* 15. *& Tacit. lib.* 1. *Annal. cap.* 3.]

Immediately after his adoption, Tiberius is sent into Germany, with whom Paterculus went and served as a Colonel of Horse, and was a Spectatour of all that he did for nine years together. [*Vellei. Patercul. cap.* 104, 105. *init.*]

Tiberius being sent into Germany, the Embassadours of the Parthians, after they had delivered their Embassie at Rome, are commanded to go into the Province to him, [*Sueton. in Tiberio, cap.* 16.] for many contending for the kingdom, there came Embassadours from the Noblemen of Parthia, desiring to have a King of one of the three sons of Phraates, that remained Hostages at Rome: and Vonones is preferred before his other brethren, and being aided by Cæsar, is joyfully accepted by the Parthians for some time. [*Id. in Octavio, cap.* 21. *Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 3. *Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 2.]

Augustus that he might raise a tax in Italy, accepts of the Proconsulary power, [*Dio. lib.* 55. *pag.* 557.]

4008. The Sun was in part ecclipsed, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 563.] on the 28 day of March about five of the clock after noon, as the Astronomical table shews. 4718. 5.

Toga Virilis which was the gown that the Romans ware at 18 years old, was given to Marcus Agrippa (Posthumus) who had never injoyed those honours that his brothers (Caius and Lucius) had, [*Dio. ibid.*]

4009. The Rulers of the Jews as well as of the Samaritanes, not brooking the tyranny of Archelaus, accused him to Cæsar, knowing that he had done contrary to his command, by whom he was commanded to govern his subjects with justice and equity. Cæsar having heard this was moved with anger, and sent for his Agent that was Resident at Rome, and not vouchsafing to write any thing to Archelaus, commanded him to repair into Judea, and immediately to bring his Master to him, [*Joseph. lib.* 2. *belli. cap.* 6. *& lib.* 17. *Antiquit. cap. ult.*] 4719. 6.

Archelaus is reported to have had a dream foretelling this misfortune, of nine ears of corn which he saw to be eaten up by oxen. Those ears Simon an Essean interpreted to be nine years of his kingdom, and said that now the end of his government was at hand. The fifth day after the Agent of Archelaus is said to have come into Judea, who finding him banqueting with his friends, told him Cæsars pleasure was that he must come and answer the accusation, [*Ibid.*]

4010. About our November, on the seventh day of the Jewish moneth Cisleu, began the tenth year of the raign of Archelaus, (for that which Augustus called ethnarchy, the Jews called a kingdom) in which was born to Joseph the Priest, a son named Matthias, (in the tenth year of the raign of Archelaus) as it is in the publick Registers, as Flavius Josephus the Historian the son of this Matthias, relates in the beginning of the book of his life: who for this very cause, thought fit to charge what he had written formerly in his books of the wars of the Jews of the nine years of Archelaus, in his books of Antiquities; substituting in them ten years in his kingdom, and ten ears in his dream: of which amendment there was no need, when as he raigned not many days of his tenth ethnarchy, or kingdom; for he was sent into banishment at the end of that year in which M. Æmilius Lepidus, and L. Aruntius were Consuls; for under their Consulship, *Herod of Palestine* (which indeed was no other than this Archelaus) *being accused by his brethren, was banished beyond the Alpes, and part of his government confiscated,* [as Dio saith in lib. 55. pag. 561.]

Cæsar having heard both the accusation and defence of Archelaus, sent him into banishment into Vienna of France, and adjudged both his Country and his treasure to be confiscated. [*Joseph. lib.* 2. *Bell. cap.* 6. *& lib.* 17. *Antiquit. cap. ult.*] And this is that son of Herod, whom Strabo noted to have lived in exile among the Allobroges of France. [*lib.* 16. *pag.* 765.]

Augustus proscribed his only Nephew Marcus Agrippa Posthumus, unlearned indeed, but foolishly fierce out of a pride of his strength, but yet found guilty of no crime, and confiscating all his goods to the military treasury, banished him into Planasia, an Island neer to Corsica. [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 3. *Dio. lib.* 55. *pag.* 569, 570.] 4720. 7.

The government of Archelaus, that is, Judea, (containing the tribe of Judah and Benjamine) Samaria and Idumea, being reduced into the form of a Province, and annexed to Syria, Quirinius is by Cæsar sent as Governour of Syria, that he might tax both it and all Syria, and set a valuation on the Jews estates, sell Archelaus his house, and bring the mony thereof into his own possession. [*Joseph. in fin. lib.* 17. *& initio* 18.]

The

Digitized by Google

The Jews, although at the first they thought but hardly of the very mention of description, yet at the perswasion of Joazar the son of Boethus the High-Priest, (who either was restored by Archelaus, or else took the Priesthood again in his absence) without much contradiction, they suffered themselves to be taxed. [*Id. lib.* 28, *cap.* 1:]

In the time of this taxing Judas Galileus arose, and drew away much people after him, he also perished, and all that obeyed him were dispersed, as saith Gamaliel, *Acts.* V. 37. which Judas Josephus in 18. Antiquit. calls the *Gaulonite*, and saith he was born in the town of Gamala, but in another place with Gamaliel he calls him a *Galilean*, and writes that he sollicited the people to revolt from the Romans when Quirinius taxed Judea. [*lib.* 18. *cap.* 2. & *lib.* 20, *cap.* 3.]

This man, Sadoc a Pharisee being his confederate, laboured to stir up the people to rebellion, saying that this taxing was nothing else but a manifest profession of their servitude, exhorting all the nation to stand for their liberty, putting them in hope thereby that they should enjoy their estates, and being confirmed in the possession of them, they should be accounted valiant, neither was help from God to be hoped for, if they did not provide for themselves, these speeches were entertained by the people with great pleasure, and they were encouraged to do something, for it cannot be spoken how those men troubled the nation, for they filled all things with murthers and robberies, for they plundered without any respect of friend or foe, and murthered many noble personages; and all under pretext of defending the publick liberty, but indeed for their private profits sake. Judas and Sadoc were the authours of all these calamities, all that were desirous of novelties flocking to them, which for the present only disturbed not the commonwealth, but was the seed plot of all the future calamities. [*Joseph. Antiquit. lib.* 18. *cap.* 1.]

To the three ancient sects of the Jews, (viz. of Pharisees Sadduces and Essenes) this Judas Galilæus brought in the fourth, whose followers in other things agreeing with the Pharisees, they affirm that God only is to be accounted Lord and Master of all, and would more easily endure most exquisite torments, together with their friends and children, than call any mortall man Lord, [*id. ibid. cap.* 2.]

Quirinius having sold and confiscated Archelaus his goods, and gone through with the tax, which happened in the year 37 after the victory at Actium, beginning at September of the former year) there being a sedition of the common people raised against Joazar the High-Priest, he deprived him of his dignity and substituted Ananus (or Annas) the son of Seth in his room. [*id. ibid. cap.* 3.]

Together with Quirinius came Coponius, who was of the order of Knighthood, being sent by Augustus and was the first governour of Judea, after it was reduced into a province; [*id. ibid. cap.* 7. 1. *cum lib. bell. cap.* 7. which command of the Governours by him sent thither seems alwaies to have been ended in the space of three yeares.

Coponius being governour of Judea, in the Passeover of this or the following year, when the Priests (as it was the custome alwaies at this feast) had opened the gates of the temple about midnight, that certain Samaritanes secretly entring Jerusalem, scattered mens bons amidst the porch, and over all the temple, whereby it came to passe, that the Priests kept more diligent watch than they were wont to do before. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 3.]

At the Passeover of this year, Christ in the twelfth year of his age being brought to Jerusalem by Joseph and Mary, and the seven daies of unleavened bread being ended, his parents returning home, he staied behind; they not knowing where he was, sought him three daies and found him in the temple, sitting in the middest of the Doctours, hearing them and asking them questions: and all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers. [*Luke.* II. 41. 47.]

Jesus went down with his parents to Nazareth, and was obedient unto them, [*Luke.* II. 51.] followed his fathers trade of a Carpenter, eating his bread in the sweat of his browes, which thing the saying of his fellow Citizens of Nazareth doth sufficiently prove? Is not this the Carpenter, the son of Mary. [*Marke* VI. 3.]

4012. Ovid was banished to Tomos in Pontus, partly for seeing some dishonest act of Augustus, which he would not have been seen, of which misfortune we read him complaining of in (*secundo. libro Tristium ad Augustum.*) 4722. 9.

Cur aliquid vidi? cur noxia lumina feci?
Cur imprudenti cognita culpa mihi est?

Why saw I ought? Why did I guilty make
My eyes? This sin why did I, wretch, partake?

Partly

Partly for his love books, which he set forth, as it is delivered by Sidonius Apollinaris and others, and which is not obscurely hinted at by himself. [*ibid.*] But whereas we have shewen before, That he was born in the Consulship of Hirtius and Pansa, he must at this time be fifty one years old: but the current being neglected, the Poet himself thus sets down the full number of compleat years, in his fourth book Tristum, the last Elegie.

Postque meos ortus Pisæa vinctus oliva
Abstulerat decies præmia victor eques;
Cum maris Euxini positos ad læva Tomitas
Quærere me læsi Principis ira jubet.

When twice five times with olive girt the Knight.
Had bore away the Prize (his virtues right)
When by my Princes rage I had command
Of th' Euxine Tomitæ to seek the land.

That is, as it is more clearly expressed by him, in his book in Iben, (which at his first going to Tomos, he wrote against his accusers)

Tempus ad hoc lustris mihi jam bis quinque peractis.

When to this time five lustrals I had seen.

For he, by no mean mistake, is wont to confound the Olympiades, which were every four years, with the Lustra of the Romans, which were every five years.

Ovid signifies this in his third book Tristium and 12 Elegie, that he had passed the first winter in Pontus, and with that, the first year of his banishment, (for he had passed the former winter in his journy. 4723. 10.

4013.

Frigora jam zephyri minuunt; annoque peracto,
Longior antiquis visa Mæotis hyems:
Impositamque sibi qui non bene pertulit Hellen,
Tempora nocturnis æqua diurna facit.

Now Zephyr tames the cold; the year's run round,
A longer Winter the Mæotæ found.
The signe in Aries, the night did make
Her equal howers with the day partake.

Then in the fourth Elegie of the sixth book, he designes the second year of his banishment.

Ut patria careo, bis frugibus area trita est;
Dissiluit nudo pressa bis uva pede.

Since I my Country left the Barns twice fild,
And Presses, Corn and wine did to them yield.

Marcus Ambivius was sent by Augustus, the second Governour into Judea, in whose time Salome, the sister of Herod, departed this life, she bequeathed to Julia (Livia Augusta) Jamnia, with the government thereof, and Phasealis scituate in the Plain, and Archelais very well planted with Date trees, which is a most excellent fruit. [*Joseph. lib.* 18, *cap.* 3.]

Ovid thus relates in the fifth book Tristium, 10 Elegie, in the beginning of his third winter passed in Pontus. 4725. 12.

4015.

Ut sumus in Ponto, ter frigore constitit Ister;
Facta est Euxini dura ter unda maris.

Since I to Pontus came thrice Ister stood
With frost, and thrice lay glaz'd the Euxine flood.

The Senate and people of Rome, at Augustus his request, made a decree that Tiberius might have the same power in all the Provinces and armies as he himself had.

[*Vellei*

Digitized by Google

[Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 121.] Suetonius relates that this law was propounded by the Consuls, [in Tiberio. cap. 21.] that Tiberius should govern the Provinces in common with Augustus: but Germanicus was Consul all that year, whom Augustus being now very old, by writing, commended to the Senate, as the Senate it self did also commend him to Tiberius, as Dio tells in his History of this year: [lib. 56. pag. 587.] for it was no wonder that the Senate should be commended by Augustus, *to his son his Colleague of the Empire, and partner in the Tribuneship*, as Tacitus speaks, [lib. 1. Annal. cap. 3.] and being made also Censor, he committed the care of the City to Lucius Piso, because he had continued two dayes and two nights in drinking with him, being now Prince, as Pliny speaks in the last Chapter of his fourteenth book: which Piso Tacitus confirms to be Prefect of the City for *twenty years* together, with great approbation, and dyed Domitius Aenobarbus, and Aulus Vitellius being Consuls, that is, in the 32. year after the Christian account, and was honoured with publick funerals. [Annal. lib. 6. cap. 11.] From whence it is gathered that Tiberius was now *Prince* in the twelfth year of Christ, two whole years before Augustus his death: and therefore there must be a distinction observed between the beginning of Tiberius his first being *Prince*, and he afterward being *Monarch*.

4016. Ovid mentioneth the fourth winter that he lived in exile, in the first book of Pontus, and second Elegie to Maximus in these words. 4726. 13.

Hic me pugnantem cum frigore, cumque sagittis,
Cumque meo fato, quarta fatigat hyems.

Here the fourth winter wearied me doth hold,
Resisting adverse fate, weapons, sharp cold.

Annius Rufus is the third Governour sent into Judea by Augustus. [Joseph. lib. 18. cap. 3.]

4017. Lucius Munacius, and Caius Silius being Consuls, the fourth ten years space of his Empire, now coming to an end, accepts of, though against his will, for ten years longer, the Government of the Common-wealth, and continues Tiberius in the Tribuneship. [Dio. lib. 56. pag. 588.]

Sextus Pompeius, and Sextus Apuleius being Consuls, Augustus signifies in a Breviary of his Acts, cut in Marble of Ancira, that he with his Colleage Tiberius, had a third time numbred the people of Rome, in which muster were numbred of Roman Citizens 413700. [Inscript. Gruter. pag. CCXXX.] Where Eusebius in his Chronicle mistakes, saying, That there were numbred 9370000. which errour Jornandes following in his book of the succession of Kingdoms and Times, gives up a greater than this, adding that Augustus had *commanded all the World to be numbred, being then in peace at the Nativity of Jesus Christ*: when as both he in that place, and Eusebius conjecture, That the Nativity of the Lord, fell in the forty second year of his Empire. 4727. 14.

When Augustus made this great muster in Mars field, a multitude of people being there, an Eagle often fluttered about him, and then went and sat upon a Temple that was nigh, upon the first letter of Agrippa his name; which being observed, he commanded his Colleague Tiberius to make those vows that were wont to be made for the next year ensuing, for although that all things were ready for the solemnities of those vows, yet he refused to make those vows that he should not live to perform. [Sueton. in Octavia, cap. 97.]

About the same time the first letter of his name, that was upon the inscription of his Statue that was set in the Capitol, fell down, being strucken with a flash of lightning: and it is answered by the Southsayers, that he should live only an hundred dayes after; which was denoted by the letter C. and that he should be canonized a god, because that ÆSAR, which was the other part of his name, in the Hetruscan tongue, signified a god. [Id. ibid. cap. 97. Dio. lib. 56. pag. 589.]

In the mean while he wrote a Catalogue of his doings, which he would have ingraved in Tables of Brasse, and that they should be set over his Tomb. [Suton. in Octavio. cap. ult. Dion. lib. 56. pag. 591.] An example of which, that is, that was carried in the Marble of Ancyra, so often commended by us, in which that former muster that he took so lately is described.

And so Augustus ended his dayes at Nola in Campania, those two Sexti being Consuls, (and named upon his Tomb, [Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 123. Sueton. in Octav. cap. 100. Tacit. Annal. lib. 1. cap. 5. & 7. Dio. lib. 56. pag. 589.] in the same house and chamber, where his father Octavius ended his life, [Sueton. ibid. Tacit. ut supr. cap. 9.] the nineteenth day of August, on which he was first made Consul. [Sueton. ibid. Dio. ut supra. pag. 590.]

Tiberius

Digitized by Google

Tiberius published not the death of Augustus before he had put to death Agrippa Posthumus; yet to the Captain that killed him, and bringing back word that he had done as he had commanded him; he answered, That neither he had commanded it, and that he should give an account thereof to the Senate, willing at the present to shun the envy thereof, [*Sueton, in Tiberio, cap.* 22. *Tacit. Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 6. *Dio. lib.* 57. *pag.* 604.] And having provided all things according to the time, the same news came together that Augustus was dead, and that Tiberius Nero was Emperour, [*Tacit. ibid. cap.* 5.]

Although he doubted not immediately to seize upon and take the Principality, yet he along while most imprudently refused it, holding the Senate in suspence, that both prayed him, and falling on their knees to him, with doubtful and delaying answers, so that some upbraided him with it to his face; saying that others did slowly perform that that they did promise, but he did slowly promise that that he would fain have, [*Sueton. in Tiberio, cap.* 24. *cum Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 24. *Tacit. Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 7. *Dion. lib.* 57. *pag.* 602, 603.]

Between this new Principality, as Tacitus calls it, [*lib.* 1. *Annal. cap.* 6, 7.] and the former, that he had 2 years before Augustus his death, this was the difference, that that extended onely to armies and provinces of the Roman Empire, but this to the head City it self, in which Tiberius onely had the authority of *Censorship* and *Tribuneship*; but the *Augustal* Principality, that is, of governing after his own will, and being freed from all bond of laws, he obtained afterwards. For Tiberius had not equal power with Augustus, as Lucius Varus had with Antoninus the Philosopher, which two governed the Common-wealth with equal authority: as Spartianus relates, [*in Hadriano, Ælio Vero, & M. Aurelio.*] but such as Antoninus Pius had with Hadrian, who being adopted by him, was made Colleague with his father in the Proconsulary power (in respect of the other Provinces) and in the Tribuneship (at home) as Julius Capitolinus declares. Whereupon Tiberius gave not out the Edict by which he called the Senatours into the Senate-house, by the authority of his new Principality, but by the prescription of the Tribuneship which he had under Augustus: but yet he gave the watch-word to the Pretorian Cohorts as Emperour, [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 7.]

4018. The Legions of Pannonia being in a mutiny, are afrighted at a sudden eclipse of the Moon, and so submit themselves to Tiberius, [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 28. *Dio. lib.* 57. *pag.* 604.] This total eclipse was seen on the 27 of September, five hours after midnight, so that the Moon set even in the very eclipse.

In Ovid in the 4 book of Pontus after the fifth Elegy to Sextus Pompeius who was Consul this year, follows the sixth to Brutus, in which he mentions the death both of Augustus and Fabius Maximus (who it is manifest out of the first book of Tacitus's Annals, cap. 5. that he died this year under Tiberius) in which time he sheweth in these Verses that he had past the fifth year of his banishment, and that then was the sixth, (of the beginning of which we are certain.)

In Scythia nobis quinquennis Olympias acta est,
Jam tempus lustri transit in alterius.

Now one quinquennial Olympiad's run,
In Scythia I, and th' second Lustral 'gun.

which sixth year he also remembers in the beginning of the tenth Elegie to Albinovanus.

Hæc mihi Cimmerio bis tertia ducitur æstas
Littore, pellitos inter agenda Getas.

This is th' sixth Summer on th' Cymmerian shores
That I must spend amongst these Getic boores.

He makes mention also in the 13 Elegie to Caras of the sixth Winter, (from which he accounts the beginning of the seventh year of his banishment) 4728. 15.

——— *sed me jam, Care, nivali*
Sexta relegatum bruma sub axe videt.

This the sixth Winter (my dear friend)
Must I in this cold Climate spend.

Where also he tells of a Poeme at this time written by him in the language of the Getes of the canonization of Augustus.

> *Ah pudet, & Getico scripsi sermone libellum,*
> *Structaque sunt nostris barbara verba modis.*
> *Et placui, gratare mihi, cœpique poeta*
> *Inter inhumanos nomen habere Getas.*

> Ah shame, in Getick language then did I
> Compile a book, phancy my Poesie;
> Yea glory'd in it, and eftsoon began
> Amongst these Barbars t' be the onley man.

An Hebrew woman that had been bowed by Satan eighteen years, is by Christ restored to health, [*Luke*, XIII. 1, 16.]

Valerius Gratus is by Tiberius sent Governour into Judea in the room of Annius Rufus: in the government of which Province he continued eleven years, [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 3.]

The Governour of Crete being dead, for the rest of the time the Island is committed to the charge of the Treasurer and his assistant, [*Dio. lib.* 57. *pag.* 611.]

019. When the Armenians had received Vonones into their kingdom that was turned out of his own, at the threatning of Artabanus the King of the Parthians and Medes, 4729. 16.
Vonones in vain desires aid of Tiberius by his Embassadours that he sent to Rome: and whereas the most powerful of the Armenians followed the faction of Artabanus, Vonones being destitute of all hopes of a kingdom, retires with an huge masse of treasure to Antiochia, and yeilds himself to Creticus Silanus Governour of Syria. He in respect of the education that he had had at Rome, kept him with him in Syria, and set a guard over him, yet suffering him to maintain the pomp and name of a King: but Artabanus set Orodes one of his sons to be King over the Armenians, [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 3. *Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 4. *Sueton. in Tiberio, cap.* 49.]

020. Ovid the Poet died in banishment, and was buried near the City Tomos. [*Hieronym. in Chronico.*] 4730. 17.

Tiberius caused Archelaus the King of Cappadocia whom he hated because he had not offered him any service all the while he lived at Rhodes, to be inveigled to come to Rome, by the letters of his mother Livia. She not dissembling her sons displeasure, offered him mercy, if he would come and beg it. Archelaus not knowing of the treachery, or misdoubting violence if he seemed to perceive it, maketh haste to the City. He is churlishly entertained, and not long after accused of feigned crimes in the Senate, [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 42.] Being therefore accused as though he went about some innovation, the man worn out not onely with extream old age, but also with the gout, and believed also to doat, answered some things for himself in his letter in the Senate, and feigning that he was not at that time well in his minde, escaped at that time the danger, [*Dio. lib.* 57. *pag.* 614.] notwithstanding not long after being tired what with grief, and what with old age, he ended his life: and then Cappadocia being reduced into a Province, is committed to the government of a Knight, [*Id. ibid. Tacit ut supra. Sueton, in Tiberio, cap.* 37.]

Tiberius professing that by the profits of that kingdom the tribute of one in the hundred might be cesed, appointed the tribute of one in two hundred to be raised, [*Tacit. ibid.*] and commanded that his chief City called Mazaca, a most noble City, should be called Cesarea, [*Hieronym. in Chronico.*]

At the same time Antiochus the King of the Commagenes being dead, there arose a contention between the Nobility and the Commons, the Nobility desiring that the kingdom might be made a Province, and the Commons on the other side, desiring to live under a King as they formerly had done, [*Tacit. ut supra. Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 3.] In like manner also the Nation of the Cilicians is in troubles, their King Philopator being dead, many desiring the Roman, and many a Kingly government. The Provinces of Syria and Judea, oppressed with taxes, made a petition that their tribute might be lessened, [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 42.]

Tiberius discoursing of these things to the Senatours, perswaded them that these commotions in the East, cannot be composed but by the wisdom of Germanicus, and thereupon by the decree of the Senate, Germanicus had the charge given him of all the Provinces, divided by sea, and a greater command also being given unto him, than any that received government, either by lot, or the Princes sending, [*Id. ibid cap.* 43.] For by this colour of stirs in the East, Tiberius had a mind to withdraw him from the Legions that he was wont to command: and giving him charge over new Provinces the more exposed him to treachery and hazard, [*Ibid. cap.* 5.]

And

And because the governour of Syria Creticus Silanus was joyned in affinity with Germanicus, Tiberius appointed Cn. Piso his successour, a man head-strong, and that knew not how to obey, neither was he ignorant that he was made governour of Syria to bridle Germanicus his hopes, and some beleived that he had private commands given him by Tiberius so to do, and without doubt his wife Plancina was advised by Augusta through womanish emulation to quarrell with Agrippina (the daughter of M. Agrippa) and Julia, the wife of Germanicus [*id. ibid. cap.* 43.]

In the same year twelve famous Cities of Asia were destroyed in one night by an earthquake; Ephesus, Magnesia, Sardes, Mosthene, Ægæ, Hiero-Cæsarea, Philadelphia, Temnus, Cyme, Myrina, Apollonia, Hyrcania, they relate also that huge mountaines were laid flat, and plaines raised up into hills, and fire flashed out of those ruines, the disaster was most grievous among the Sardians, which drew much compassion towards them, for Tiberius promised them 1000000 Sesterces, and to release them for five yeares space of all that they were to pay to the common treasury, the Magnetes neer to the mountain Sypilus, were next to them in dammage and releif, it was thought meet for the same space, to discharge of all tributes, the Temnians, Philadelphians, Ægetians, Apollonienses, and such as are called Mosthenians, or Macedonians of Hyrcania, and those that inhabit Hiero-cæsarea, Myrina, Cyme, and to send some of the Senatours unto them which should view and releive their present estate. This charge was committed to M. Aletus once Prætour, least if one that had been Consul over Asia had been deputed, there might some emulation have risen between equals, and thereupon the businesse have been hindred. [*id. ibid. cap.* 47. *cum Strabone lib.* 12. *pag.* 579. *& lib.* 13. *pag.* 627. *Pliny. lib.* 2. *cap.* 84. *Dio. lib.* 57. *pag.* 614. *Euseb. in Chronico. Orosio. lib.* 7. *cap.* 4.]

For this magnificent bounty to the publick, there was a great statue erected for Tiberius in the market place at Rome by the temple of Venus, and statues also set up to him in every one of the Cities that were restored, as Phlegon Trellianus in his book of wonders relates out of Apollonius the Grammarian. Scaliger also addes that there were silver medalls coined for the illustration of these things, in the superficies of which coine there was the face of Tiberius, and on the other side the picture of Asia in a womans habit sitting with these words CIVITATIBUS ASIÆ RESTITUTIS for the Cities of Asia restored.

4021. Germanicus being *thrust out* (as Suetonius speakes in C. Caligula cap. 1.) *for to compose the affaires of the East*, sailed into the Isle Lesbos, where his wife Agrippina at her last delivery had Julia. Then with a desire to resist places of antiquity and fame, he went to the confines of Asia and Perinthus, and Byzantium Cities of Thrace, then he entred the straights of Propontis, and the mouth of the Pontick sea: likewise he releived the Provinces that were oppressed with civill discord, or oppressions of magistrates: sailing to Colophon he consulted the Oracle of Clarius Apollo, which is said to have told him by darke speeches (as the manner of Oracles is) that his death was nigh at hand. [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 54.] 4731. 18.

But Cn. Piso sailing with all celerity by the Cyclades, and using the shortest cuts by sea overtook Germanicus at Rhodes, by whom Piso being releived from danger of shipwrack, but yet not mollified, he left Germanicus, and goes before him into Syria, whither when he was come to the Legions what with gifts, and bribes, and luxury, he endeavours to reconcile them to himself: yea he came to such an height of corruption, that among the common sort he was called the father of the legions, yea and his wife Plancina as well by her self, as by some of the souldiers, ready enough at her base commands, used reproachfull speeches against Agrippina and Germanicus, and so much the easier because it was secretly whispered, that this was not done with the Emperours dislike. [*id. ibid. cap.* 55.]

Although Germanicus knew those things, yet the affaires of Armenia drew him first to them, for at that time the Armenians having expulsed Vonones, had no King (if we beleive Tacitus, for Suetonius in C. Caligula cap. 1. relates that the King of Armenia was conquered by Germanicus; to wit: Orodes the son of Artabanus King of the Parthians, as it is already declared out of Josephus,) but the good will of the nation inclined more towards Zeno, the son of Polemon the King of Pontus, because that from his infancy he had imitated the customes and attire of the Armenians, in hunting and feasting, and other excercises greatly esteemed by the Barbarians, he had won to him the good will both of the nobles and commons: upon this man therefore Germanicus set the Crown in the City of Artaxatis, the noble men approving it, and the multitude flocking about him, the rest reverencing him as their King, saluted him by the name of Artaxias, which name they gave him from the name of the City. [*id. ibid. cap.* 56.]

Then the Cappadocians being reduced into the form of a Province, Q. Veranius is made Governour thereof, [*Id.*] and to give them hopes that the Roman government would be mild, some of the tributes that they used to pay to their Kings are abated: and over the Commagenians Q. Servæus is made Governour then first reduced under the Regiment of a Prætor. [*Tacit. ut supra.*]

4022. Albeit all the affairs of the Allies were prosperously composed, yet did they not ease, Germanicus his minde being vexed at Piso his pride, who being commanded that either he himself, or by his son, should conduct part of the Legions into Armenia, neglected both. At length they both met at Cyrrhum, a City of Syria, where the tenth Legion wintered; where in the presence of a few families, Cæsar began some such speech as anger and dissimulation doth suggest; and Piso answered with a proud submission, and so they departed in private grudges, one against the other. After that Piso was seldome at Cæsars Tribunal, and if at any time he assisted, he shewed himself froward, and manifestly dissented from him. This speech also of his is reported at a Banquet made by the King of the Nabateans, where great Crowns of gold were given to Germanicus and Agrippina, and light ones to Piso and the rest. That this Feast was made for the son of a Roman Prince, and not for the son of the Parthian King, and withal threw away his Crown, uttering also many things against the superfluity, which although Germanicus could hardly digest, yet endured all patiently, [*Tacit. Annal. lib. 2. cap. 57.*] 4732 19

Embassadours came from Artabanus King of the Parthians, to Germanicus, for to renew the friendship and league between them: the King said that he would yield so much to the honour of Germanicus, that he would come to the banks of Euphrates; desiring in the mean while, that Vonones might not remain in Syria, least by private messengers he might draw the Noble men of the Country thereabouts to civil dissensions: touching the alliance between the Romans and the Parthians. Germanicus answered magnificently; but concerning the Kings coming, and the honour done to himself, he answered civilly, and with modesty. Vonones was removed to Pompeipolis, a sea Town of Cilicia, not so much at Artabanus his request, as to spite Piso, to whom Vonones was most acceptable, for many services and gifts which he had bestowed upon Plancina. [*Ibid. cap.* 58.]

M. Silanus, and L. Norbanus being Consuls, Germanicus went into Egypt, for to learn Antiquities, but pretended a care of the Province, and opening the granaryes, brought down the price of corn, and did other things to win the favour of the people; as going without Souldiers, wearing open shoos, and apparrelling himself like the Grecians. Tiberius having lightly blamed him for his behaviour and apparrel, sharply rebuked him, That contrary to Augustus's order, he had entred Alexandria, without the leave of the Prince: but Germanicus not yet knowing that his voyage was misliked, went up the Nilus, beginning at the town Canopus, afterwards he visited the great ruines of Thebes, where yet were to be seen the Egyptians letters in old buildings, which contained their ancient wealth: but he set his mind to see other miracles, of which the chiefest were the Image of Memnon, made of stone; which when it is strook with the beams of the Sun, yields a sound like a mans voice: and the pyramides as high as Mountains, built at use by the former Kings, to shew their riches, on the not passeable sands, and the ditches wrought by hand to receive the overflowing of Nilus: so narrow in some places, and so deep in other, that the bottom cannot be found by any search. Then he came to Elephantine and Syene, and so that Summer was spent by Germanicus in seeing divers Provinces. [*Ibid. à cap.* 59. *ad.* 61.]

At the same time Vonones having corrupted his Keepers, endeavoured by all means to escape to the Armenians, and from thence to the Albanians, and Heniochians, and to his kinsman the King of Scythia, under colour of going a hunting, he left the sea-coasts, and took by-wayes, then through the swiftnesse of his Horse he came to the river Pyrimus, whose bridges the inhabitants had broken down, having heard of the Kings flight, neither could it be passed at any forde: wherefore on the bank of the river, he is taken by Vibius Fronto, Captain of the Horse and bound: and then as it were through anger he is run through by Remmius Evocatus, to whose charge he was first committed. [*Ibid. cap.* 68.]

Jairus, the Ruler of the Synagogue, had only one daughter, who being dead, when she was twelve years old, Christ restored to life. And the woman that was sick of the flux of blood twelve years also, by the touching of his garment is healed. [*Luke* VIII. 42, 43. *Mark.* 25. 42.]

There being many vain oracles that went about as though they had been the Sybels concerning the destruction of Rome, which should happen in the year 900, from the foundation of it. Tiberius reproving them, looked on all books, that contained any prophesies; and of those he rejected some, as of no moment: others he received into the number of those that were to be approved. [*Dio.* 57. *pag.* 615.]

It

Digitized by Google

It was debated in the Senate, touching the rooting out of the Egyptian and Jewish ceremonies, and an act made that those that used them should depart Italy, if within a certain day they did not leave off those customes, [*Tacit. Annal. lib. cap.* 85.] And they were compelled to burn all their religious garments, with all things belonging to them. [*Sueton, in Tiberio, cap.* 36.] Whither also may be referred that of Seneca in his 108. Epistle. *I was a young man in the principality of Tiberius, then were the forraign rites of the Nations removed, and it was counted superstition to abstain from some kinds of meate.*

An horrible villany committed against Paulina, a noble woman by the Egyptian Priest, gave occasion of the removing of the Egyptian superstition; which being made manifest, Tiberius commanded the Temple of Isis to be thrown down, and her Statue to be drowned in Tiber. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 4.] And for the expulsion of the Jews, a certain Impostour gave occasion, who for fear of being punished, according to their laws, fled his Country. He then living at Rome, made himself as though he were an Interpreter of Moses's Law. He had also three Associates like unto himself. And when as one Fulvia, a Noble woman, embracing the Jewish religion, became their Scholar; they perswaded her that she should send purple and gold to the Temple of Jerusalem: which having received, they turned to their own use. Which when Tiberius knew, being informed thereof by his friend Saturninus, the husband of Fulvia, complaining of the injury done to his wife, he commanded all the Jews out of the City. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 5.]

The Consuls enrolled of the youth of the Jews, that were the sons of free men, 4000 Souldiers, and sent them into Sardinia, for the suppressing of robberies: supposing it no great losse if they should perish through the intemperance of the aire. Many that refused to be enrolled through the religion of their Country, are grievously punished, the rest of that Nation, or any that followed their customs, are turned out of the City, under the penalty of perpetual slavery, if they did not obey. [*Id. ibid. cum Tacit. & Sueton. ut supra.*]

4023. Rhascupolis, or Rhascoporis, the King of Thracia, the killer of Cotys his brothers son, who also was partner of the Kingdom, is betrayed by Pomponius Flaccus, (of whom Ovid makes mention [*lib. Ponti.* 3. *Eleg.* 9.] as governour of Mesia) and brought to Rome, and there condemned, then carried to Alexandria, and there put to death, as though he had made an attempt to fly from thence. [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 67. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 126. *Sueton. in Tiberio, cap.* 37.]

Germanicus returning from Egypt, perceived that all that he had commanded, either in the Legions or Cities, was left undone, or changed clean contrary. Whereupon, were reproachful speeches railed against Piso, neither were they lesse grievous that were by him attempted against Cæsar. Whereupon Piso determined to leave Syria, but was then detained by reason of Germanicus his sicknesse: when he heard of his amendment, and that the vows were accomplished for his health, he by his Serjeants, drove away the beasts brought to the Altar, and disturbed the preparation for the sacrifices, and the solemn meeting of the people of Antioch, among whom Germanicus then was. [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 69.] Who also, when Germanicus was sick, used him most harshly, both in words and deeds, without any moderation. [*Sueton. in Caligula. cap.* 2.]

Piso then went to Seleucia, expecting the event of Germanicus his sicknesse, which he fell into again. [*Tacit. ut supra.*] and there were found in the same house that Germanicus dwelt in, pieces of humane bodies dug out, verses and charms, and his name ingraven in leaden sheets, ashes half burned, and mingled with corrupt blood, and other sorceries, by which it is beleeved that souls are dedicated to the infernal powers. [*Tacit. ibid. Dio, lib.* 57. *pag.* 615.]

Germanicus moved with anger, renounceth by letters Piso his friendship, according to the ancient custome: and some adde, he commanded him to leave the Province, neither did Piso stay, but weighed anchor, yet sailed slowly, that he might returne the sooner, if the news of Germanicus his death should open him a way to Syria. [*Tacit. Annal.* 2. *cap.* 70. *Sueton. in C. Caligula. cap.* 3.]

Germanicus being much weakened by his sicknesse, and finding his end approaching, accuseth Piso and his wife Plancina, and desiring his friends to revenge it, gives up the ghost, to the great regret of the Province, and the neighbour people. [*Tacit. ibid. cap.* 71, 72.] He died at Antioch, of a disease that had no intermissions, he being 34 years old; not without suspicion of poison, ministred unto him by the treachery of Tiberius and Piso's means. [*Sueton. in C. Caligula. cap.* 1. *&* 2.]

The day that Germanicus died, the Temples were battered with a tempest of stones, Altars overturned, the houshold gods by some thrown into the streets, children laid out to perish: they report also that the Barbarians did consent to a truce, with whom

whom there was civil war, or war against the Romans, as in a domestick or common mourning, and that some Governours amongst them cut off their Beards, and shaved their Wives heads, in signe of their greatest mourning; and that the King of Kings forbore his hunting and feasting of the Nobles, which is a kinde of vacation among the Parthians. [*Sueton. ut supra. cap.* 5.]

His Funeral without any images or pomp, was solemnized with the praises and memory of his virtues: his body before it was burnt, was laid naked in the market-place of Antiochia, which place was intended for his burial, it is uncertain, whether he shewed any signes of poison or no: for divers did diversely interpret it, either as they were inclined to pity Germanicus, or out of a presumptious suspicion, or favoured Piso. [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 73.] Yet besides the markes that were over all his body, and the froth that came out at his mouth, the heart was found not burned among the bones; concerning which it is thought the nature of it to be such, that it will not be consumed with fire, if it be touched with poison. [*Sueton. in C. Caligula. cap.* 1.] The oration also Vitellius afterwards set forth, in which he striveth to prove Piso guilty of this villany, and useth this argument, and openly testifies, That the heart of Germanicus could not be burned, by reason of the poison. On the contrary, Piso is defended by that kind of disease called *Cardiaca Passio*, of which those that dye, their hearts also will not be burned. [*Plin. lib.* 11. *cap.* 37.]

Cneus Sentius being chosen Governour of Syria, by the Lieutenants and Senatours that were there, sent Martina to Rome, a woman infamous in that Province for poisoning, but very much beloved of Plancina: at the intreaty of Vitellius and Veranius and others, who framed crimes and accusations, as against them already found guilty. [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 74.] But Agrippina, although tyred out with grief and sicknesse, yet impatient of all things that might hinder her revenge, took shipping with Germanicus his ashes, and her Children. [*Ibid. cap.* 75.]

Piso having received the news of Germanicus his death, at the Isle of Cous, expressed his joy most intemperately; but Plancina was more insolent, who then first of all left off her mourning, which she ware for the death of her sister. [*Ibid.*] The Centurions came flocking about him, telling him that the Legions were already at his command, that he should returne into the Province taken from him wrongfully, and now voide of a Governour. [*Ibid. cap.* 76.] He sending letters to Tiberius, accused Germanicus of riot and pride, and that himself was driven out, that a way might be opened to innovation, that he had again taken the charge of the army, with the same fidelity he had governed it before; and withall he commanded Domitius Celer with a Gally to saile into Syria, avoiding the coasting of the shoares, and letting passe the Islands, to take the open sea. Then marshalling and arming runnagates, and rascall companions, and sailing over into the Continent, intercepts an Ensigne of raw Souldiers going into Syria, and writeth to the Lords of Cilicia to send him aide. [*Ibid. cap.* 78.]

Piso and his Companions passing by the coast of Lycia and Pamphilia, met with the ships which conveyed Agrippina, each hating one the other, made ready for a fight: but being both afraid each of other, they proceeded no farther than to hard words. And Marsus Vibius told Piso that he should come to Rome and answer for himself, he scoffingly answered again, That he would then come, when the Pretour that should inquire of poysonings, should appoint a day both for the plaintiffe and defendant. [*Ibid. cap.* 79.]

In the mean time Domitius going to Laodicea, a City of Syria, came to the Winter Quarters of the sixth Legion, as most fit for new enterprises, he was prevented by the Lieutenant Pucureius. Sentius openeth this by letters to Piso, warning him that he should not go about to corrupt the army, nor raise any war in the Province, and withall, marcheth with a strong power, and ready for the fight. [*Ibid.*]

Piso seizeth upon the strong Castle of Celenderis in Cilicia, for by mingling the Runnagates and the Raw Souldiers that he had intercepted, with his own and Plancina her slaves, and the aides that the Lords of the Cilicians sent him, he had marshalled them into the forme of a Legion, then he draws out his companies before the Castel walls on a steep and craggy hill; the rest being invironed with the sea. But when the Roman Cohorts came, the Cilicians fled, and shut themselves within the Castle. [*Ibid.* 80.]

In

Digitized by Google

In the mean space Piso went about but in vain, to assaile the Navy that waited for them not far off; then returned to the Castle again, now tormenting himself upon the walls, now calling every souldier by name, offering rewards, assayed to raise a mutiny, and did so much prevaile, that the Standard-bearer of the sixth Legion went with his Ensign unto him. Then Sentius commanded the Cornets and Trumpets to sound, and gave an assault to the Rampire, raised the ladders, and commanded the ablest men to follow, and others to shoot out of Engins, darts, stones, and firebrands. In the end Piso, his obstinacy being overcome, entreated that having delivered up his armes, he might remain still in the Castle, until Cæsar were consulted, who should be Governour of Syria. These conditions were not accepted, nor any things granted, but onely shipping, and safe conduct to the City. [*Ibid. cap.* 81.]

But when Germanicus his sicknesse was noised abroad, all things as coming from far, being encreased to the worse, grief, anger, and complaints burst out, [*Ibid. cap.* 82.] and his death as it pleased Tiberius and Livia, so it was a great grief to all others, [*Dio. lib.* 57. *pag.* 615.] neither by any consolations, nor by any edicts could the publick mourning be restrained; yea it lasted also all the festival dayes of the moneth December. [*Sueton in C. Caligula, cap.* 6.]

Honours were decreed as every mans love to Germanicus or wit could invent: there were Arches erected at Rome, and on the bank of Rhene, and in Amanus a mountain of Syria, with an inscription of what he had done, and that he died for the Common-wealth. A Sepulchre at Antioch where he was buried, and a Tribunal at Epidaphne where he ended his life. [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 83.]

Agrippina although it were winter, yet still continuing her voyage by sea, arrived at the Island Corcyre over against the coast of Calabria, where she rested a few dayes to settle her mind, and then sailed to Brundusium; where after she was come to land with her two children, holding the Funeral Urne in her hand, there was a general mourning amongst them all. [*Id. Annal. lib.* 3. *cap.* 1.]

Drusius the son of Tiberius went as far as Terracina to meet her with his brother 4733. 20.
4023 Claudius, and the children of Germanicus, who had remained in the City: the new Consuls M. Valerius, and M. Aurelius, the Senate, and a great part of the people, filled up the way. [*Ibid. cap.* 2.]

The day that the reliques of Germanicus were put in Augustus his Tombe in Campus Martius, was sometime desolate thorough silence, and sometime unquiet thorough their weeping: every one honouring him that was dead, and greatly affectionating the widow Agrippina, and railing upon Tiberius. [*Ibid. cap.* 4, & 5.]

Piso coming to Rome, landed at Cæsars Tomb, on a day when the shoar was full of people, himself with a great company of followers after him, and Plancina with a great company of women after her, both of them looking very cheerfully, and solemnizing their happy return in an house that looked into the Market-place, which was trimmed up for Feast and Banquets, [*Ibid. cap.* 9.] The next day Fulcinius Tiro accused Piso before the Consuls. Tiberius referred the whole cause to the Senate, [*cap.* 10.] The day the Senate met Drusius Cæsar made a premeditate Oration, tempered and accomodated for the mitigation of the defendants offence. [*cap.* 12.] Then had the accusers two dayes given them to bring in their accusations, and after six dayes space, the defendant had three dayes to answer for himself. [*cap.* 13.]

As the cause was a pleading, the outcry of the people was heard before the Court, that they would teare him in pieces, if he escaped by sentence of the Senate: and they had dragged his images into the Gemonies, and broken them in pieces if they had not been secured and put in their places again by the Princes command. [*cap.* 14.] Then was the same hatred against Plancina, but the favour of Tiberius (ill gotten as it is believed) protected her; Piso then perceived he was undone, when his wife seperated her defence from her husbands, whereupon he slew himself with his own sword, [*cap.* 15.]

Suetonius writes that he was almost torn in pieces by the people, being condemned to death by the Senate, [*in C. Caligula, cap.* 2.] Dio relates, thus for the death of Germanicus, that he was brought into the Senate by Tiberius himself, desiring that he might have time to defend himself, and that he laid violent hands upon himself, [*lib.* 57. *pag.* 615.] Cornelius Tacitus saith that he had often heard from ancient men, [*Annal.* 3. *cap.* 16.] that there was often seen a little book in his hand which he published not, but as his friends said, it contained Tiberius letters and commission against Germanicus: and that he had purposed to disclose it to the Senatours, and to accuse the prince, had he not been deluded by Sejanus his vain promises, and that he did not kill himself, but that one was sent to murder him, but (saith he) *I will not assure either of these things, although I ought not to conceal it to have been uttered by those, who lived untill I came to mans estate.* [*Look Sueton. in Tiber. cap.* 52.]

4025. The licence and impunity of ordaining sanctuaries, increased throughout the 4735. 22.

Cities of Greece, into which were received debtours against their creditours, and those that were suspected of capitall crimes, so that the wickednesse of men was protected by the ceremonies of the Gods. Tiberius ordered that the Cities should send their charters and Embassadours to the Senate to Rome, and the Ephesians were first heard concerning this business, then the Magnetians, Aphrodisians, Stratonicenses, Hiero-Cæsarians, Cypriots, Pergamenians, Smyrnians, Tenians, Sardians, Milesians, Cretians, and others their acts made, in which a mean was prescribed, but yet with much hononr. And they were commanded to erect altars in the very Temples for a sacred memory; yet so that under colour of Religion, they should not fall into ambition. [*Tacit. Annal. a cap. 60. ad 63.*]

Caius Silvanus was accused of bribery by his companions, and banished into the Isle Cythera, [*Ibid. a 66. ad 69.*] Cæsius Cordus was also accused of bribery by the Cyrenenses, at the suite of Ancharius Priscus, and is condemned. [*Ibid. cap. 70.*]

4026. Ælius Sejanus killed Drusius (the son of Tiberius, and his partner in the Tribuneship, having committed adultery with his wife Livia) by poison given him by Lygdus an Eunuch, [*Tacit. Annal. lib. 4. cap. 8. 10.*] who also accused the Jews that lived at Rome to Tiberius of feigned crimes, that he might wholly destroy that Nation, which he knew either onely or chiefely to withstand his wicked practices, and conspiracy against the life of the Emperour. [*Philo, in lib. de legat. ad Caium, & lib. in Flaccum initio.*] 4736. 23.

Drusius's Funerals being ended, Tiberius returnes to his accustomed businesse, forbidding any longer vacation: and to the Embassadours of the Ilienses that came too late to comfort him, he jeered them, as though the memory of grief had been blotted out: He answered them, That he also was sorry that they had lost so gallant a Citizen as Hector was. [*Sueton, in Tiber. cap. 52.*]

There are decrees of the Senate made, by the perswasion of Tiberius, that the City Cibara in Asia, and Ægiunum in Achaia, that were much dammified by an Earthquake, should be relieved by remitting them three years tribute. [*Tacit. Annal. lib. 4. cap. 13.*]

The Samians and the Coans, by their Embassadors sent to Rome, desired that the ancient right of Sanctuaries might be confirmed, the one for Juno, and the other for Æsculapius. [*Ibid. cap. 14.*]

Lucilius Longus died, the onely partaker of the fortunes of Tiberius, both adverse and prosperous, and who onely of all the Senatours was his companion when he withdrew himself to Rhodes, [*Ibid. cap. 15.*]

Lucilius Capito the Governour of Asia, is condemned at the accusation of the Province; for which revenge, and because in the former year they had been revenged of C. Silanus, the Cities of Asia decreed a Temple to Tiberius, his mother, and the Senate; and leave is given them to erect one. [*Ibid.*]

Valerius Gratus the Governour of Judea, taking away the High Priesthood from Ananus (or Annas) made Ismael the son of Fabus High Priest, whom also he cast out shortly after, [*Joseph. lib. 18. cap. 3.*]

4027. Ismael being removed, Eleazar the son of Annus (or Annas formerly removed) by the same Valerius is made High Priest. [*Id. ibid.*] 4737. 24.

Cassius Severus the Oratour, who 17 years before was banished into Creet for his ill tongue by the decree of the Senate, and whereas he used the same thing there, he had all his estate taken from him, being forbid both water and fire, he is banished into the stony Island of Seriphus; where eight years after he ended his life in extream poverty. [*Tacit. Annal. lib. 4. cap. 21. Hieronym. in Chronico.*]

P. Dolabella the Proconsul of Africa, calling to his aid with his Country men Ptolomæus the son of Juba, King of Mauritania, slew Tacfarinas, and so put an end to the Numidian war. The King of the Garamantes, who had helped Tacfarinas with light-horsemen that he sent from a far off, he being slain, sent Embassadours to give satisfaction to the people of Rome. [*Tacit. Annal. lib. 4. a cap. 23. ad 26.*]

Vibius Serenus a banished man, being falsely accused by his son of treason, is condemned for an old grudge that Tiberius owed him: and whereas Gallus Asinius was of opinion that he should be confined, either to Gyarum or Donusa, and that he might dissemble the grudge, he misliked that sentence; saying, That both those Islands wanted water, and that to whom life was granted, things necessary for life were also to be granted; whereupon Serenus is banished to Amorgus, (one of the Sporades) [*Id. cap. 28, 29, 30.*]

Ten years of Tiberius's Empire being ended, he made no account of resuming it by any decree for ten years longer, neither did he intend to have it divided by ten years as Augustus had done, yet there were Decennal Playes made. [*Dio. lib. 57. pag. 619.*]

Eleazar

Digitized by Google

4028. Eleazar after one year, being removed, Valerius Gratus gives the High Priesthood 4738. 25.
to Simon the Son of Camithus. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 3.]

The Citizens of Cyzicum because they had cast some Roman Citizens into prison, and had not perfected the Temple that they had begun to Augustus, as to a god, had their liberty again taken from them that they had merited by being besieged in the war of Mithridates. [*Tacit. Annal.* 4. *cap.* 36. *Dio. lib.* 57. *pag.* 619.]

Fonteius Capito who had governed Asia as Proconsul, is absolved, it being found that he was falsely accused by Vibius Serenus. [*Tacit. Annal.* 4. *cap.* 36.]

4029. Eleven Cities of Asia strove with great ambition, in which of them the Temple that
was appointed for Tiberius and the Senate should be built: and Tiberius heard their Embassadours disputing concerning this businesse in the Senate many dayes together. The Hypepenians and Trallians, as also the Laodiceans and Magesians, are dismissed as not having strength enough; nor the Ilians when they related how Troy was the mother of Rome, had any good argument, but the glory of antiquity: there was some doubt, because the Halicarnassians affirmed that their City had not been shaken with an Earthquake for 1200 years, and that the foundation of their Temple was upon a natural rock. The Pergamenians grounding their reasons because they had Augustus his Temple among them, were thought to have enough because they had that. The Ephesians and Milesians were thought that their Cities were already taken up by the ceremonies, those of Apollo, these of Diana, then the dispute came between the Sardians and Smyrnæans, both whose reasons being heard, the Senate preferred the Smyrnæans, and Volius Marsus was of opinion, that M. Lepidus to whom that province befell, should have one chosen over and above to take a care of the temple, and because Lepidus through modesty refused to chuse, one Valerius Naso one that had been Prætour, was chosen by lot. [*ibid. cap.* 55. 56.]

When Simon had continued one year in the Priest-hood, Valerius Gratus made 4739. 26.
Joseph his successour in that dignity, Surnamed Caiphas, the son in law of Annas or Ananus, that was formerly put out of the Priest-hood, [*John.* XVIII. 13.] which annuall changes of High-Priests being thus made, Josephus intimates, that Gratus after he had been eleven yeares in Judea returned to Rome, [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 3.] by which reason also we are rather induced, to refer these changes to the end of his government than to the beginning.

Pontius Pilate came successour to Valerius Gratus [*Joseph. ibid.*] who how he behaved himself in his government appeareth out of Philo, [*in lib. de legat ad Caium.*] where he writes that he was afraid, least the Embassy that was sent by the Jews, the taking away of the bucklers that were dedicated by him within the holy City, should also detect his other crimes as his *sale of judgments, rapines, slaughters, rackings, often putting to death of men uncondemned, savage cruelty.*

4030. The XXX Jubilee and the last falling in the XXX year of our Lord Jesus Christ,
and beginning of his Gospell: of proclaiming now by the voice of one crying in the wildernesse; *Prepare ye the way of the Lord make his paths straight,* [*Marke.* 1. 12.] and opening the acceptable year of the Lord, or the time of his divine pleasure, in which the good God vouchsafed to manifest the great one unto the world. [*Esay.* LXI. 2. *Luke.* IV. 19.]

For in the 15 year of the principality of Tiberius Cæsar, (which was the 13 of his monarchy, begun from the death of Augustus) Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, Herod (Antipas) Tetrarch of Galilee, his brother Philip Tetrarch of Ituræa and the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias Tetrarch of Abylene, under the Priesthoods of Annas and Caiphas, came the word of the Lord unto John the son of Zacharias in the desert, [*Luke.* III. 12.] according to whose command this Nazarite both Priest and Prophet of the Lord did baptize in the desert of Judea, (in which that there were Cities is mentioned in [*Joshua.* XV. 16.] preaching the baptisme of repentance for the remission of sins, [*Math.* III. 1. *Marke.* I. 4. *Luke.* III. 3.] doing his endeavour, that Christ that came after him should be made known to Israel, [*John.* I. 7. 8. 13.] which that he might more certainly know, this signe is given to him of God; that upon whom he should see the Holy Ghost descending and remaining, that he should know that it was he that should baptize others with the Holy Ghost. [*ibid. v.* 33.]

It is most probable that this his ministery began, on that most convenient day, the tenth day of the seventh month, (about the 19. day of our October, which was both *penitentiall,* joyned with a solemn fast, in which whosoever did not afflict his soul, was to be cut off from his people, and also *expiatory,* in which the High-Priest went into the holy of holies, to expiate the sins of the people with blood that was offered; and that same day in which by a *trumpet* sounding the *Jubilee* was commanded to be declared over all the land. [*Leviticus.* XXV. 9.]

So John Baptist the preacher of repentance and remission of sins to be attained by

Mmmmm the

the blood of Christ that was to come, coming into every region round about Jordan, lifting up his voice like a trumpet proclaiming, *Repent ye for the Kingdome of heaven is at hand*, and then went out unto him Jerusalem and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan, (especially of that huge multitude, which returned from Jerusalem, the feast of Tabernacles being ended, about the beginning of November) and were baptized of him in Jordan confessing their sins. [*Matth.* III. 2. 3. 5. 6. *Marke.* I. 5.]

And John had his garment of Camells hair, and a girdle of skins about his loins, (like Elias II. *Kings.* I. 8.) and his food was locusts (a clean kind of meat *Leviticus.* XI. 22. but cheap) and wild honey. [*Matthew.* III. 4. *Marke.* V. 6.]

John sharply reproveth the Pharisees that came to his baptisme, [*Luke.* III. 10. 13.] whilst the people expected, and thought within their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, he answereth. *I indeed baptize you with water, but there cometh one who is stronger than I, whose shooe latchet I am not worthy to unloose, he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire, whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into his barne, and will burn up the chaffe with unquenchable fire.* [*ibid.* 15. 17. *with Matth.* III. 11. 12. & *Marke.* I. 7. 8.]

When all the people were baptized Jesus cometh from Nazareth of Galilee to Jordan, to be baptized of John, [*Luke.* III. 21. *Matth.* III. 13. *Mark.* I. 9.] which office he denying as he that had need to be baptized of him, and the Lord urging, that it behoveth that all righteousnesse be fulfilled, he baptized him, [*Matth.* III. 14. 15.] Jesus then beginning to be about thirty yeares old. [*Luke.* III. 23.]

Then there was made a most illustrious manifestation of the Trinity, for the son of God in the humane nature, that he assumed ascending out of the water, and praying, the heavens being opened, the spirit of God was seen in a bodily shape like a dove, descending upon him, and the voice of the father was heard from heaven saying, This is my beloved son in whom I am well pleased. [*Matth.* III. 16. 17. *Marke.* I. 10. 11 *Luke.* III. 21. 22.]

And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was driven by the spirit into the desert; where for forty daies and nights, being tempted of the Devill he remained among wild beasts, not eating any thing, and when they were ended he was an hungred. [*Luke.* IV. 1. 2. *Matth.* IV. 1. 2. *Marke.* I. 12. 13.]

Then Satan setts upon the Lord with a threefold temptation, all which temptation being ended he departed from him for a time, [*Matth.* IV. 3. 11. *Luke.* IV. 3. 13.] and the Angells came and ministred unto him, [*Matth.* 4. 11. *Marke.* I. 13.] and Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee. [*Luke.* 4. 14.]

Herod Agrippa the son of Aristobulus had by Cyprus the daughter of Phasaelus Agrippa the younger, the last King of the Jews, of whom in *Acts* XXV. & XXVI. is mention made, for he was 17 yeares old when his father died. [*Josephus. lib.* 18. *cap.* 7 *lib.* 19. *cap. ult.*]

.031. Berenice his sister of whom likewise mention is made in the Acts, is born afterwards married to Herod King of Chalcis, being sixteen years old when her father died. [*Josep. ut supra.*] 4741. 28.

.033. The fourth year of John Baptists ministery begins, in which his preparatory ministery (which was the chief part of his function) took end, the Lord himself, whose way he had hitherto prepared being come, and executing his propheticall office, and sealing it with famous miracles, for John did no miracle, for which magnificent preparation, so celebrated by Esay and Malachy so many ages before, none will wonder that so long space of time is assigned by us, who shall consider that a little time for so great a work would be too little, especially without the help of miracles, for the perfecting of so much as the Angell Gabriell confirmed to his father Zachary should be performed by him. [*Luke.* I. 16. 17.] *Many of the children of Israell shall he turn to the Lord their God, and he shall goe before him in the spirit and power of Elias, that he may turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisedome of the just, and to prepare a people ready for the Lord,* and those words of Paul argue that not a little space of time, but a full course of preaching was to be finished by John, before the coming of the Lord. [*Acts.* 13. 24. 25.] *When John had first preached before his coming the baptisme of repentance to all the people of Israell, and as John fulfilled his course, he said, whom thinke ye that I am? I am not he, but behold there cometh one after me whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.* 4742. 29.

For John the next day after the coming of Christ, when the Jews from Jerusalem sent some Priests and Levites of the sect of the Pharisees, to him as he was baptizing at Bethabara by Jordan, to aske who he was, he professed clearly, that he was not the Christ: and when he had denied that he was *Elias*, or that *Prophet* (fore-spoken of by

by Moses, [*Deut.* XVIII. 15.] the same indeed with Christ, [*Acts* III. 22. VII. 37.] but by the Jews thought to be another) and had said that he was *The voice of one crying in the wildernesse, make straight the way of the Lord*: and then added that testimony of Christ, so praised of Paul; *I baptize with water, but there standeth one amongst you, whom ye know not, he it is, who cometh after me, who is preferred before me, whose shooe latchet I am not worthy to unloose.* [*John.* I. 19, 28. *with* V. 33.]

The next day John seeing Jesus coming unto him, saith, *Behold the Lamb of God, that taketh away the sins of the World. This is he of whom I spake, there cometh one after me, that is preferred before me, for he was before me,* &c. *and I saw him, and testifie that this is the Son of God.* [*John.* I. 29, 34.]

The next day John stood and two of his Disciples with him; and he beholding Jesus walking, said, Behold the Lamb of God: which the two disciples hearing, followed Jesus, and tarried with him that day, for it was about the tenth hower. Andrew being one of these, brought his brother Simon to Jesus, who seeing him, said, Thou art Simon, Sonne of Jonah, thou shalt be called Cephas. [*Ibid.* 35, 42.]

The next day Jesus, going into Galilee, commanded Philip (which was of Bethsaida, the City of Andrew and Simon Peter) to follow him. He finding Nathaneel under a fig-tree, brings him to Jesus, who pronounceth him truely to be an Israelite, in whom there was no guile; and that he was that Ladder of Heaven, (foreshewn in Jacobs dream, Gen. XXVIII. 12.) upon which the Angels of God were seen ascending and descending. [*Ibid.* 42, 51.]

On the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee, to which Jesus was invited, together with his Mother and his Disciples, where he made water, being turned into wine, the beginning of his miracles: and his glory being in this wise made manifest, his disciples believed on him. [*John.* II. 1, 11.]

After that He goeth down to Capernaum, He, his Mother and Brethren, (or kinsmen) and his Disciples, and tarried there many dayes. [*John* II. 12.]

Now we are come to the publick Ministery of Christ, whose Acts we do, here set forth according to four distinct Passeovers, out of the Harmony of the foure Gospels, contrived by that learned man, and much exercised in the studies of the Holy Scriptures, *John Richardson*, Dr. of Divinity, and worthy Bishop of *Ardah*, in our Province of *Armagh*; in which this is singular, that Matthew is found only to have neglected the order of time, which is constantly observed by the other three, (if you will except the parenthesis of Johns being cast into prison by Herod) [*Luke* III. 19, 20.]

Digitized by Google

THE FIRST PASSEOVER OF THE MINISTERY of CHRIST. [*John* II. 13.]

From which the first year of the seventieth and last week of *Daniell* begins; in which the Covenant is confirmed with *Many*, (*Dan.* 9. 27. compared with *Matth:* 26. 28.

The year of the World.		JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.	The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
	Jesus goeth to Jerusalem to the Passeover.	II. 13.					
	Going into the Temple, he scourgeth out them that bought and sold there; and for a signe of his authority, he declares unto them, how that the Temple of his body should be dissolved by the Jews, and be raised again by himself.	14, 22.					
	He worketh miracles, and many believe on him, but he did not commit himself unto them, because he knew what is in man.	23, 24, 24.					
	He instructs Nicodemus the Disciple, that came to him by night, in the mysterie of regeneration in faith in his death, and in the condemnation of the unbelievers.	III. 1, 21.					
034.	Leaving Jerusalem, he goeth into the land of Judea with his Disciples.	22.				4724	31
	He tarries there and baptizeth. (*viz.* by the hand of the Disciples, that had been before baptized, either by Himself, or John) John then baptized in Ænon, for he was not yet cast into prison.	22, 23, 24.					
	There ariseth a question between some of Johns Disciples and the Jews about purifying.	25.					
	John instructs his Disciples, telling him of Jesus in emulation, concerning himself and his office, and of the excellence of Jesus Christ the son of God: giving this notable and last testimony of him before his imprisonment.	26, 36.					
	Herod the Tetrarch cast John into prison, for reprehending his incest with his brother Philips wife, and other evills done by him.			VI. 17, 20.	XVI. 3, 4, 5.		
	Jesus hearing that John was cast into prison, and that the Pharisees had heard that there were many made Disciples by him, and baptized, *viz.* by the hand of his Disciples, *he left Judea* (when he had stayed about eight moneths) *and went into Galilee.*	IV. 1, 2, 3.			IV. 12.		
	But he must needs go through Samaria, where he brings the Samaritan woman, neer the City Sychar,	4, 42.					

Digitized by Google

	JOHN	LUKE	MARK.	MATT.	The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
Sychar, and the Citizens of Sychar to the acknowledgement of him, *four moneths before harvest*, (or the Passeover about the middle of the ninth moneth, called Ab.)						
After he had stayed two dayes in Sychar, he goes onward in his journey into Galilee. (Which is his second return from Judea into Galilee, after his baptisme.	43, 44.					
Being received of the Galileans, who had seen what things he had done at Jerusalem; he preacheth with great fame in their Synagogues.	45.	IV. 14, 15.	I. 14, 15.			
In Cana he heales the son of a Nobleman, that lay sick. This was the second miracle that Jesus did in Galilee.	46, 54.					
He works miracles in Capernaum, and afterwards *comes to Nazareth where he was brought up.* And entering into the Synagogue, as his custom was, he expounded the Prophesie of Esay, of himself: the Citizens first wondering, but afterwards being filled with wrath, they thrust him out of the City, endeavouring to cast him down headlong from a hill; but he passing thorough the middle of them, went his way.		16, 30.			4744.	31.
Then leaving Nazareth he dwells at Capernaum, and there teacheth them on the Sabbath dayes: and they are astonished at his doctrine.		31, 32.	21, 22.	13, 17.		
In the Synagogue of Capernaum he cast out an unclean spirit, commanding him that he should not tell who he was.		33, 37.	23, 28.			
And he arose out of the Synagogue, and went into the house of Simon and Andrew, and heales Simons wives mother that lay sick of a fever.		38, 39.	29, 30, 31.	VIII. 14, 15.		
About Sun-set he heales all sick folke that are brought unto him, and casts out Devils, commanding them to hold their peace.		40, 41.	32, 33, 34.	16, 17.		
In the morning he goeth into a desert place to pray: and when Simon and others sought and would have stayed him; he answereth them, That he must preach to other Cities also.		42, 43, 44.	35, 39.			
He goes thorough all Galilee, and teacheth in their Synagogues, and casts out devils.		44.	39.			
As he stood by the lake of Gennasereth, a great multitude pressed upon him, therefore he entred into Simons ship, and taught the multitude from thence.		V. 1, 4				
And when he had left speaking, at his command there is a great draught of fishes taken; whereat Simon-Peter, and Andrew, James, and John, being astonished, he commands them to follow him, and he makes them fishers of men.		4, 11.	I. 16, 20.	IV. 18, 22.		
And Jesus went thorough all Galilee, teaching in their Synagogues, and healing every disease; and his fame went into all Syria, and a great multitude followed him.				23, 24, 25.		
In a certain City he heals a Leper, who although he were forbid, yet publisheth it: and they come to him from every place to hear him, and to be healed: *insomuch that he could no more enter openly into the City, but was in desert places*, and prayed.		12, 16.	40, 45.	VIII. 1, 4.		
And again he entred into Capernaum his own City, after some dayes, and taught them at home: and before the Scribes and Pharisees, and a great multitude, forgives sins to one sick of the Palsie, that was let down thorough the roof of the house, and heals the disease to the astonishment of all.		17, 26.	II. 1, 12.	IX. 1, 8.		

And

Digitized by Google

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
And Jesus went forth again by the sea side, and all the multitude came unto him, and he taught them; and *as he passed by he saw,* and called Levi, or Mathew sitting at the receipt of custom.		27, 28.	13, 14.	9.
Jesus in the house of Levi, defends both himself and his Disciples, for that they eat with Publicans, and excuseth and vindicates them, against the Pharisees, for their not fasting.		29, 39.	15, 22.	10, 13.
And it came to passe on the second Sabbath after the first, (that is, the first Sabbath of the new year, instituted after their coming out of Egypt, and beginning from the moneth Nisan, or Abib.) Jesus going thorough the corn fields, clears his Disciples from the reprehension of the Pharisees, because they plucked the ears of corn; and explaines the doctrine of the Sabbath.		VI. 1, 5.	23, 28.	XII 1, 8.

The second PASSEOVER *of the Ministery of* CHRIST, *John,* V. 1. *compared with IV.* 3, 5. *from which the second year of the LXX. week of* Daniel *begins.*

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
A*Fter these things was the Feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,* and heales on the Sabbath day a man that had had an infirmity thirty eight years, lying at the poole of Bethesda: and makes a most divine Apology to the Jews seeking to kill him, because he said that God was his Father.	V. 1, 47.			
And he went from thence, and entred again into a Synagogue, and taught, and heales one that had a withered hand: and the Pharisees went forth, and straightway with the Herodians took counsel how they might destroy him.		6, 11.	III. 1, 6.	9, 14.
But Jesus when he knew this, *withdrew himself to the sea,* and healed the multitudes that followed him; straitly charging them that they should not make him known, and commanded his Disciples that a small ship should waite on him, because of the multitude that thronged him.			7, 12.	15, 21.
And it came to passe in those dayes, that he went into a mountain to pray, and continued in prayer all night: and when it was day, he chose twelve, whom he called Apostles, that are specified by name.		12, 16.	13. 19.	
And he came down with them and stood in a plain, a great multitude coming unto him, and he healed them all.		17. 18, 19.		
And they went into a house, and the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread: and when his kinsmen heard of it they went to lay hold on him, for they said, he is beside himself.			19, 20, 21.	
When he saw the multitude, he went up into a mountain, and when he was set, his Disciples came unto him. Then he preaches that long and excellent Sermon, first to the Apostles, and afterwards to all the people.		20, 49.		V. VI. VII.

Now

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
Now when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entred into Capernaum, and heales the Centurions servant that lay sick of the palsie ready to die.		VII. 1, 10.		VIII. 5. 13.
The day following he goes into the City of Naim, and raises one that was dead and carried out, which was the only son of a widow, whereupon his fame spread abroad.		11, 17.		
John being in prison, being moved with the relation of his disciples concerning the fame and deeds of Jesus, sends two of them to him, saying, Art thou he that was to come, or shall we look for another, who when they were returned with his answer, he gives a large testimony of John: he then upbraides some Cities for their ingratitude, and willingly rests in the sole good pleasure of his Father, hiding him from some and revealing him to other.		18, 35.		XI. 2. 30.
And Simon the Pharisee *desired him* that he would eate with him, and as they were at meat, he defends against Simon, and absolves the woman a sinner that washed his feet with her teares, and wiped them with the haires of her head, both kissing and anointing them.		36, 50.		
And it came to passe afterward that he went from City to City preaching, and his disciples were with him, and certain women ministred unto him.		VIII. 1, 2, 3.		
They bring unto him one that had a devill, that was both blind and dumb, and he healed him, and eagerly defends himself against the Pharisees and Scribes that came down from Jerusalem that blasphemed him saying, he casteth out devills through Beelzebub.			22, 30.	22, 37.
Then answered some of the Scribes and Pharisees, saying, Master. We would see a sign of thee, to whom when he had sharply rebuked them, he gives no other sign than that of Jonas.				38, 45.
And while he spake to the people, it was told him, that his mother and brethren, stood without desiring to see him and speake with him, but Jesus answering, shews them whom he accounts for his mother and brother and sister.		VIII. 19, 20, 21.	31, 35.	46, 50.
The same day Jesus went out of the house, and sate by the sea side, and great multitudes were gathered unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sate, and taught the multitudes many things, by the parable of the sower, and many other parables.		4, 18.	IV. 1, 34.	XIII. 1. 53.
And the same day when it was evening, he said unto them, let us lanch forth unto the other side of the lake; when he had given an answer to some that would follow him, *and sent away the multitude, they took him even as* he was in the ship, and there arose a great tempest, but he rebukes the wind and calmes the sea, and saves his disciples.		22, 25.	35, 41.	VIII. 18, 27.
And they came unto the other side, into the Country of the Gadarens, or Gergesens, which is on the opposite shoar to Galilee, and when he was come to land, there met him, two possessed with devills, very fierce, (Marke and Luke speak but of one) out of whom		26, 36.	V. 1, 16.	28, 33.
the devills that being cast, Jesus suffering them, enter into the swine, upon the Gadarens requesting him to quit their coasts; and the possessed persons importuning him, that he might abide with him, (who notwithstanding was denied, and sent back to publish about Decapolis what great things		37, 38, 39.	17, 20.	34.

Jesus

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.	The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
esus had done for him) *he passed over again by ship into the other side*: and from thence went unto his own city: [*Capernaum.*]						
And it came to passe that when Jesus was returned, he people received him gladly, for they waited for him, and he was by the sea side.		40.	21.			
Then come to him the disciples of John, *saying*, why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not to whom he gives his answer.				IX. 14,-17.		
While he yet spake, behold there cometh Jairus *one of the rulers of the Synagogues, and besought him greatly* for his only daughter of about twelve years old who lay at point of death, as he was going, even at Jairus door, a woman that had an issue of bloud twelve years is suddenly healed by touching the hem of Jesus his garment, and the daughter of Jairus now already dead is restored to life by his word only, and likewise straightly chargeth, that no man should know it.		41,56.	22,--43.	18,-26.		
When he departed thence, two blind men followed him, whose eies he openeth, straightly charging (but to no purpose) that no man should know it.				27,-31. 32,-33,		
As they went out, behold, they brought unto him a dumb man possessed with a devill, and when the devill was cast out the dumb spake, and the multitude marvelled, but the Pharisees blasphemed.				34.		
And he went round about all their Cities and villages, teaching, and healing their diseases, *then he comes into his own Countrey, and his disciples follow him*, and teaching in their synagogue on the sabbath day, he is again contemned of them, and called the Carpenter, notwithstanding they were astonished at his doctrine.			VI. 1,-6.	35. XII. 54,-58.		
And he went round about their villages, teaching.			6.			
And he was moved with compassion towards the multitude, when he saw the great harvest, and the few labourers, and saith to his disciples, that they should pray the Lord that he would send forth Labourers.				IX. 35,-38.		
Then he sends the twelve Apostles, by two and two, sufficiently instructed with commands and power, to preach and heal diseases.		IX. 1,--5. 6.	7,--11.	X. 1,-42. XI. 1. 12,-16.		
And it came to passe when Jesus had made an end of commanding his disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their Cities.						
And the twelve departed, and went through the Townes preaching the Gospell and healing every where.						
The seventeenth of November, Seianus was killed, [*Tacit. Annal.* 6. *cap.* 25.] *who being taken away, Tiberius straightway knew that all the crimes that he had accused the Jews of were feigned by himself. Wherefore Tiberius commanded the governours of all provinces, that in every Town they should spare this nation, except very few that were guilty persons, but that they should alter none of their customes, but should make much account of the men as lovers of peace, and their customes as conducing to publick tranquillity.* [Philo. de legat. ad Caium.]					4745.	31.
Severus, the Governour of Egypt being dead, Tiberius made Flaccus Avillius, one of his friends, his successour for six years: who governed well that Province for the five first years, as long as Tiberius lived. [Phil. lib. in Flac.]						

John

	JOHN	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
John Baptist is beheaded. *When his Disciples heard this, they came and took up the body, and buried it, and came and told Jesus.*			17, 28, 29.	XVI. 6, 11, 12,
The opinions of Herod the Tetrarch, and others hearing of the fame of Jesus, which Herod desired to see him.		7, 8, 9.	1, 4.	
The Apostles being returned, tell Jesus what things they had done.		10.	30.	
When Jesus had heard of the death of John, and of the deeds of the Apostles, *he said unto them, Come yee your selves apart into a desert place, and rest a while, for by reason of the multitude they had not leasure to eat, he therefore, taking the twelve with him, went by ship privately into a desert place of the City, called Bethesda.* But when the multitude heard it, they followed him on foot out of all Cities, and outwent him, and he taught and healed them.		10, 11.	31, 32.	13, 14.
And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there sat with his Disciples, and the Passeover was nigh. And when it was evening, he feeds above five thousand men, besides women and children, with five barly loaves, and two little fishes, and there remaineth twelve baskets full of fragments. And when they would have *made him a King, Jesus constrained his Disciples to go before him unto the other side, opposite to Bethesda,* towards Capernaum. *And he himself went into a mountain apart to pray: and when they had gone about* 25 *or* 30 *furlongs,* in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus goes to them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them, and tells them, they being affrighted, who he is, and rebuking, saves Peter ready to sink, and they were amazed. *And they drew to shore, and came to the land of Genesaret: and when he was come out of the ship, as soon as it was known, they brought their sick,* that they might touch the hem of his garment, and they were made whole.	VI. 1, 21.	12, 17.	35, 56.	15. 36.
The next day, after Jesus was passed over, *the people which stood on this side the sea,* took shipping and *came to Capernaum seeking Jesus*: to whom he preacheth in the Synagogue of Capernaum of the bread of life, and affirms to the Jews that murmured that he was the bread of life. From that time many of his Disciples went back, but the Apostles would not go away; notwithstanding, he calls one of them a devil.	22, 27.			

The third PASSEOVER *of the Ministery of* CHRIST, [John VI 4] *From which the third year of the* LXX *week of Daniel begins.*

	JOHN	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
THe Scribes and Pharisees which came from Jerusalem, came to Jesus, and when they saw some of his Disciples eat with defiled, viz. unwashen *hands, they found fault,* That they did not walk after the tradition of the Elders:			VII. 1, 23.	XV. 1, 20.

Digitized by Google

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
Elders: to whom he answers concerning traditions, that they frustrated the command of God, that they might keep the traditions of men, and teacheth the people, which also he expounds to his Disciples at home, that nothing that entreth into a man, but that that cometh from within, that defileth a man.				
And he arose from thence, and went into the borders of Tire and Sidon, and he could not be hid. For a Canaanitish woman, a Gentile, a Syrophœnician by nation, came to him, earnestly beseeching him for her daughter, that was vexed with a divill: whom having praised for the greatnesse of her faith, he casts out the divil of her daughter.			24, 30.	21, 28.
And again departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coast of Decapolis, and they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech, whom he heals, charging him that he should tell no man, but in vain.			31, 37.	
When he went up into a mountain he sat there, and healeth many, and the multitude wondred.				29, 30, 31.
In those dayes, when there was a very great multitude remaining with him three dayes in the desert, he feeds four thousand men, besides women and children, with seven loaves, and a few little fishes, and there remaineth seven baskets full of fragments.			VIII. 1, 9.	32, 38.
And straightway entring into a ship with his disciples, he came into the parts of Dalmanutha, or the coasts of Magdala.			10.	39.
And the Pharisees came, requiring of him a sign from Heaven, who after he had deeply sighed, denies any sign but that of Jonas, to those hypocrites that knew how to descerne the face of the sky. *And, leaving them, entred again into the ship, and passed to the other side.*			11, 12, 13.	XVI. 1, 4.
And when his Disciples were come unto the other side, they had forgotten to take bread, and they had but one loaf with them in the ship. Then Jesus saith unto them, take heed of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadduces, and the leaven of Herod: they reasoning among themselves, because they had forgotten to take bread: Jesus rebuking them that they had forgotten the miraculous multiplication of the loaves, gives them to understand that he spake not of the leaven of bread, but of doctrine.			14, 21.	5, 21.
Then he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring him a blind man, who being led out of the Town, and having his eyes anointed with spittle, recovered his sight, and is forbidden to tell of it.			22, 26.	
And Jesus went and his Disciples into the Towns of Cæsarea Philippi. And it came to passe as he was alone praying, and *was now in the way, that he asked his Disciples, Whom do men say that I am?* when they had answered, he saith unto them, But whom do yee say? And when Peter had answered, he pronounceth him happy, annexing promises, and forbids his Disciples to tell any man, that he was the Christ. He foretels of his death and resurrection, and calls Peter, Satan, because he rebuked him for so saying. Then he preacheth to his Disciples and the multitude, of the Crosse that every one must bear that will follow him; and at length foretells his transfiguration. *And*		18, 27.	27, 38.	13, 28.

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
And it came to passe about eight dayes after these sayings, (or six intermediate dayes) that he was transfigured in an high mountain: and when they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what they had seen, till he was risen from the dead; and they kept it close, questioning one the other, what the rising from the dead should mean. And they asked him, Why do the Scribes say that Elias must first come? and they received an answer, by which they understand that Jesus spake of John Baptist, that Elias.		28, 36.	IX. 1, 13.	XVII. 1, 13.
And it came to passe the next day, when they were come down from the hill, and that he was come to his Disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the Scribes questioning with them: and straightway all the multitude, when they saw him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him; and as he was asking about their questioning with them, the father of a lunatick child answered him, that it was about his child that had an unclean spirit, both deaf and dumb, and that his Disciples could not cast him out: then Jesus, having cast out the spirit, restores the child whole to his father, and being at home, shews his Disciples the reason why they could not cast out this devil.		37, 42.	14, 29.	14, 21.
And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee, and he would not that any man should know it: and he taught his Disciples concerning his death and resurrection: but they understood not that saying; and being exceedingly sorry, were afraid to ask him.		43, 44. 45,	30, 31, 32.	22, 23.
When they were come to Capernaum, they ask Peter about Jesus his paying tribute mony. And when Jesus was come into the house, he prevents Peter, telling him that he should find a piece of mony in a fishes mouth, and bidding pay that for tribute, both for himself and Jesus.				24, 27.
At Capernaum, Jesus asks his Disciples, what it was that they disputed among themselves by the way, at which they were silent at the first, but then told him that it was about, Who should be greatest in the kingdom of Heaven: then taking a child, and setting him in the midst, teacheth them that they should have humility, even as a child. He warns the World of offences; and that we must take heed, that neither hand, foot, nor eye, make thee to offend. That little ones are not to be despised. How our brother sinning against us, is to be reproved, and also to be bound and loosed of the Church, and to be forgiven till seventy times seven times, as he shews in the parable of two debters to the King.		46, 47, 48.	33, 37.	XVIII. 1, 35.
But John answered, saying, we saw one casting out devils through thy name, whom Jesus teacheth that he was not to be forbidden; and again warns them of not offending little ones, and to take heed again, that neither hand, foot, or eye, cause thee to offend.		49, 50.	38, 50.	
Junius *Gallio, (studying to please Tiberius, had given sentence that Tiberius his Souldiers, when their time of service was out, should sit in the same benches with the Knights, to behold the Playes) was banished, under this colour, That he would seem to perswade the Souldiers, rather to serve the Common-wealth than Tiberius. And*				

The year of the World		JOHN.	LUKE	MARK	MATT.
	when it was wrote that he would easily endure his banishment, in so noble and pleasant an Island as Lesbos was, he was brought back to Rome, and deliverd to the custody of the Magistrates. [Tacit. Annal. 6. cap. 3. Dio. lib. 58. pag. 632.]				
	Cassius Severus, the Oratour in the 25 year of his banishment died, in the Island of Serphone, being reduced to such poverty, that he had scarce a cloth to hide his privities. [Hieronym. in Chronic.]				
	At Rome it was propounded in the Senate by Quintilian, Tribune of the people, concerning the Sybells book, which Caninius Gallus, one of the fifteen requested, might be received among other books of the same prophetesse, and pressed for a Decree of the Senate, to ratifie it. Which being done by joynt vote, *Tiberius sent letters, wherein he somewhat sparingly checked the Tribune, as not being well versed in the old customs, by reason of his youth, but took up Gallus very smartly, who being a man of years, and well experienced in the ceremonies, had notwithstanding moved the businesse at such time when the house was but thin, many of the Senatours being absent: the authour of the Poem uncertain, before the Colledge had delivered their opinion, or the Poem had been revised and adjudged by the masters of the Priests) according to the usual custom. Whereupon the book was referred to the cognizance of the Fifteen.* [Tacit. Annal. lib. 6. cap. 3.]				
	After these things Jesus walked in Galilee, for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him. Now the Feast of Tabernacles was at hand. Jesus goeth not up to the Feast, as his brethren would have him, who as yet believed not on him, but goeth up after them, not openly, but as it were in secret.	VII. 1, 10.			
4036.	*And it came to passe, when the time was come, that he should be received up, he set his face to go to Jerusalem; and he sent messengers before his face, and they went into a Village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him,* but they would not receive him, *wherefore they went into another City,* having rebuked his Disciples that would have commanded fire to come down from Heaven upon them.		51, 56.		
	And it came to passe as they went in the way, Jesus gave an answer particularly to some that would follow him.		57, 62.		
	After these things Jesus sent LXX Disciples by two and two into every City and place, where he himself would come, giving them instructions, and arming them with power.		X. 1, 16.		
	The multitude enquiring after him, and *murmuring* concerning him, *Jesus in the middle of the feast* teacheth in the Temple; and they wondring at his doctrine, he answereth, that his doctrine is not his own, but his that sent him. He answereth many things to them, reproaching and objecting against him, and Officers are sent to apprehend him. *In the last and great day of the Feast,* Jesus crying out concerning faith in him, there is a division concerning him among the people: but the Officers that were sent, and Nicodemus, defend both his person and cause before the Pharisees that spake against him.	11, 53.			
	Jesus went unto the Mount of Olives, and early in the morning he sat and taught in the Temple, where not willing to condemn (as a Judge) the woman taken	VIII. 1, 59.			

The year of the World.		JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.	The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
	taken in adultery, warnes her to sin no more. *Teaching in the Treasury of the Temple,* He affirmes that he is the Light of the World, and defends his bearing record of himself, teacheth many things concerning the Father himself: whither he goes, who he is; of their father Abraham: of the servitude of sin and the Devil: of himself that he had not a Devil, as they supposed: that whosoever kept his saying, should not taste of death; concluding with these words, *Before Abraham was I am: whereupon they take up stones to throw at him; but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the Temple, going thorough the midst of them, and so passed by.*						
	And as Jesus passed by, he saw one begging that was blind from his youth, who being made to see, after many examinations, both of himself and parents, being cast out of the Synagogue, worships Jesus.	IX. 1, 41.					
	He preacheth moreover that he is the door of the sheep; and that good shepherd, and of theeves and hirelings: *and there was a division again among the Jews for these sayings.*	X. 1, 21.					
	The LXX return with joy, whom he farther warns and instructs: and rejoycing in spirit, he tells them privately, that their eyes are happy.		17, 24.				
	Then behold a certain Lawyer askes him, what he must do to inherit eternal life. Jesus sends him to the Law, and he is taught by the Parable of the man that fell among theeves, who is his neighbour.		25, 37.				
	Now it came to passe as he went he came to a certain town, and is received into the house of Martha, she her self ministring unto them, whilst Mary heard the word of Jesus, for which she is preferred before Martha.		38, 42.				
4036	*And it came to passe as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his Disciples said unto him, Lord teach us to pray, as John taught his Disciples.* Wherefore he the second time prescribes unto them the Lords prayer; using arguments also to stir them up to constancy in prayer, and for the confirmation of their faith in obtaining.		XI. 1, 13.			4746.	33.
	And he cast out a devil that was dumb, and the multitude marvelled: and he confirms against some blasphemers, that he casts not out devils through Beelzebub.		14, 26.				
	And it came to passe as he spake these things, that a certain woman of the company said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee: to whom he replies.		27, 28.				
	And when the multitude were gathered thick together, he began to say; This generation seeketh a sign, but there shall none be given but that of Jonas: adding, that the Queen of the South, and the Ninivites, shall condemn this generation, and that heed must be taken that the light that is in thee be not darknesse.		29, 36.				
	When he had spoken these things, a certain Pharisee besought him that he would dine with him. Wondering that Jesus had not first washed, he is severely reprehended with the rest of the Pharisees by Jesus for their outward holinesse, or simulation, inward wickednesse, covetousnesse, and pride: and a woe pronounced likewise to the Lawyers.		37, 54.				
	In the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable company, Jesus saith to his Disciples, Take heed *of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie:* And not to fear them which kill the body.		XII. 1, 12.				

And

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
And one of the company said unto him, Speak to my brother that he divide the inheritance with me. To whom he saith, *Who made me a Judge?* and upon this occasion, preacheth against covetousnesse, in the Parable of the rich man that would build greater barnes: and against an anxious distrustful and unprofitable carking about the necessaries of this life, bidding, that they rather seek the kingdom of God, and to be like them that waite for the coming of their Lord, as it becometh a faithful and wise Steward: and saith, that he will send the fire of division on the earth; and upbraides them, that they cannot find out that this is the appointed time.		13, 59.		
And there were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices: from whence, he preacheth repentance, and propounds the Parable of the fig-tree, not having fruit.		XIII. 1, 9.		
And he taught in one of the Synagogues on the Sabbath day, and behold there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together; whom he heales on the Sabbath, and defends the deed against the Ruler of the Synagogues indignation. Then he likens the Kingdom of Heaven to a grain of mustard-seed, and to leaven.		10, 21.		
1036 *And he went thorough all the Cities and Villages teaching and journying towards Jerusalem:* viz. to the Feast of Dedication.		22.		
Then said one unto him, Are there few that shall be saved? to whom he answereth, That they must strive to enter in at the straite gate.		23, 30,		
On the same day, some of the Pharisees came to him, saying, Get thee out, and depart hence, for Herod will kill thee: to whom he gives a resolute answer.		31, 35.		
And it came to passe as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread, there was present one who had the Dropsie, whom he heales, and defends the deed, though done on the Sabbath; and speakes a Parable to them that were bidden, and instructeth him that had invited him.		XIV. 1, 14.		
And when one of them that sat at meat with him, heard these things, he saith unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God: to whom he answereth, and propounds the Parable of the great Supper, and of each excuse that those that were invited made.		15, 24.		
And there was a great multitude that went with him, and he turned, and preacheth unto them, that life it self is to be laid down for Christ; propounding unto them the Parables of the man that was about to build a Tower, and of the King going to war.		25, 35.		
And there came to him all the Publicans and sinners for to hear him, and the Scribes and Pharisees murmured. He speakes unto them the Parables of the lost sheep, of the groat, and of the prodigal son.		XV. 1, 32.		
He tells his Disciples the Parable of the unjust Steward accused unto his Lord; together with the application of the same: *and the Pharisees heard all these things, and they were covetous, and derided him.* He then preacheth against them, and teacheth many other things, and declares the Parable of the rich man fareing deliciously, and of Lazarus the begar.		XVI. 1, 31.		

4716 | 33

He

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
He saith to his Disciples; woe to them by whom offences come, and teacheth that thy brother sinning against thee is to be forgiven.		XVII. 1, 14.		
Then said the Apostles, Lord increase our faith, to whom he answers concerning the power of faith, and by the Parable of the servant coming from plough, and straightway ministering, shewes that they are unprofitable servants, when they have done all, for they have done no more, than what was their duty.		5, 10.		
And it came to passe as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed thorough the midst of Samaria and Galilee, and as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten Lepers, who as they were going (by the command of Jesus) to the Priests, were made clean: of whom one of them comes back to Jesus to give him thanks, and he was a Samaritane.		11, 19.		
And being asked of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God will come? he answered, That the kingdom of God will not come with observation: but that it is within; and saith to his Disciples, That according to the dayes of Noe and Lot: So shall be the day in which the Son of Man shall be revealed: but he must first suffer many things.		20, 37.		
And he spake unto them a Parable that they should alwayes pray, by the example of a widow interceding towards the unjust Judge: whereas God is a just Revenger.		XVIII. 1, 8.		
He spake also to some that perswaded themselves that they were just, and despised others, the Parable of the Pharisee and Publican praying in the Temple.		9, 14.		
And it was at Jerusalem the Feast of the Dedication, and it was winter, and Jesus walked in the Temple in Solomons Porch: then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt, if thou be the Christ, tell us plainly? which he avouching by his works, and saying, I and my Father are one, *they again took up stones to stone him*: and defending himself to be God, by the Scriptures, and his works, *they sought again to take him, but he escaped out of their hands.*	22, 39.			
And he went again beyond Jordan, into the place where John first baptized, and there he abode, and many resorted unto him; and as he was wont, he taught them and healed them, and many believed on him there.		40, 41, 42.	X. 1.	XIX. 1, 2.
There come to him the Pharisees, tempting him, and saying, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause? Jesus denies it, and gives an answer, both to the Pharisees, objecting the bill of divorce which Moses commanded, and also to his Disciples saying, That then it is better for a man not to marry.			2, 12.	3, 12.
They bring unto him little children that he should lay his hands upon them, and pray, and his Disciples forbad them (for which being rebuked) after he had laid his hands upon them and blessed them, *he departed thence.*		15, 16, 17.	13, 16.	13, 14, 15.
Jesus going out from thence, as he was in the way, there meets him, a young man, one of the Rulers, very rich, saying unto him, Good Master, what must I do to inherit eternal life? Jesus having spoken concerning the title he gave him, sends him to the Commandments, who replying that he had observed them, Jesus loves him; but bidding him sell all that he had,		18, 30.	17, 31.	16, 30.

Digitized by Google

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.	The Julian Period.	The Year before Christ.
had, and give to the poor sends him away very sorrowfull.						
He inveighes bitterly against covetous rich men: And upon Peters saying, *Behold we have left all and followed thee*; he makes notable promises to all that follow him, some whereof were peculiar to the twelve Apostles: Adding withall, that many which were first should be last, and those which were last should be first, which he declares by a parable of labourers into a vineyard: for many were called, but few chosen.						
Lazarus of Bethanie was sick; his sisters therefore send to Jesus to tell him of his sicknesse, as soon as he heard that he was sick, he tarries two daies in the place where he was, but afterwards he saith to his disciples, let us go again into Judea, who say to him, the Jews of late sought to stone thee, and goest thou thither again. Jesus answering saith unto them, Lazarus sleepeth (speaking of his death, not of his sleep) Let us go to him, saith Thomas, that we may die with him.	XI. 1,16.					
Jesus comes nigh unto Bethanie, and finds that Lazarus had been buried four daies in the grave: Martha comes to meet him, they discourse concerning the resurrection. Mary hearing of it comes quickly to him, without the town, where Martha met him, who seeing her weep, Jesus wept, and comes to the grave, bidding them remove the stone, and giving thanks to his father, calls Lazarus out of his grave, whereupon many beleive on him, *and some going to the Pharisees, telling what things Jesus had done*.	17,54.					
They called therefore a councell, where Caiaphas prophesied concerning Jesus, and from that day consulted together that they might put him to death, commanding that if any one knew where he was they should give notice that they might take him. *Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews but went unto a City called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.*						
As they were in the way going up to Hierusalem, and Jesus went before them, and they were afraid, and he taketh again the twelve, and began to tell them what thing should happen unto him, but they understood none of these things.		31,34.	32,33,34.	17, 18, 19.		
Then come to him James and John the sons of Zebedee and their mother, desiring that they might sit one on the right hand the other on the left of Jesus who being repulsed with his answer, and the rest being displeased, all are admonished that he that will be great, and first among them, must be the minister and servant of all.			35,45.	20,28.		
And it came to passe when he came nigh Jericho, a certain blindman sate begging, by the way side, asking who it was that passed by, and knowing that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he though rebuked, earnestly imploreth his mercy, and being called unto him he receives his sight, and followes him glorifying God.		35,43.				
And Jesus entred and passed through Jericho, and seeing Zacheus in a sycomore tree, he saith unto him, I must abide at thy house to day.		XIX. 1,10.				
And as they went out from the city Jericho, a great company following him, he restores sight to two blind men (whereof one was Bartimeus,) and they followed him.			46,52.	29,34.		

When

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
When they heard these things, because they were nigh to Hierusalem, and because they thought that the Kingdome of God should immediately appear, going on, he spake the parable of the noble man that went into a far Countrey, who gave his ten servants ten pounds to occupie till he returned, and when he returned, knowing which had gained most by trading, he rewards each of them according to the proportion of their gain.		11, 27.		
And the Passeover was at hand, and many went out of the Countrey up to Hierusalem before the Passeover, that they might purifie themselves.	55, 56, 57.			
Jesus therefore six daies before the Passeover comes to Bethanie, and they made him a supper, and Lazarus sate with him, where Mary annoints his feet, and wipes them with the haires of her head, whom Jesus defends against Judas: and much people came thither, *not onely for Jesus sake, but that they might see Lazarus: but the chief Priests consult how they might put Lazarus to death, because many of the Jews believed by reason of him.*	XII. 1, 11.	28, 35.	XI. 1, 7.	XXI. 1, 7.
And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem: and it came to passe when he was nigh Bethphage and Bethany, at the Mount called the Mount of Olives (the 29 day of March) *he sent two of his Disciples for* an Asse Colt that was tied. (Matthew makes mention of the shee Asse also.)				
They brought therefore the Colt unto Jesus, and cast their garments upon the Colt, and set Jesus thereon, & much people that came to the feast met him, many casting their garments in the way, others cut down branches of trees, & strowed them in the way.	12, 18.	36, 40.	8, 9, 10.	8, 9.
And when he was come to the descent of the Mount of Olives, the company that went before, & that followed cried Hosanna to the son of David: And some of the Pharisees saying unto him, Rebuke thy Disciples, he answereth them, The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye not that we prevaile nothing, behold the World is gone after him.				
And when he came nigh, seeing the City, he wept over it, foretelling the utter destruction thereof.	19.	41, 44.	10, 11.	
And when he was entred into Jerusalem, all the City was moved, saying, Who is this?				
And Jesus went into the Temple of God, and cast out those that bought and sold in it, and heals both blind & lame in it, and justifies the children crying Hosanna in the Temple, against the Priests and Scribes that were displeased at it, he teacheth daily in the Temple, them that heard him being very attentive, but the chief Priests and Elders of the people seeking to destroy him.		45, 46. 47, 48.	11.	12, 13, 14, 15, 16.
Some Greeks of those that came to worship at the Feast desire to see him, he answereth them that tell him, by preaching of his passion, and calling upon his Father, receives an answer from Heaven, which some think to be Thunder, others an Angel: and speaking again of the lifting up of the Son of Man from the earth: he answereth them that ask him, who is this Son of Man? And *going from thence he hid himself from them: and when it was evening, he went with the twelve unto Bethany*; and when he had done so many miracles among them, they did not belive in him, that the word of Esayas might be fullfilled. Yet neverthelesse many of the Rulers	20, 50.		17.	

believed on him, but did not confesse for fear of the Pharisees, he crying out therefore, preacheth concerning faith in him.

And on the morrow, when he came from Bethany, he was hungry, and seeing a fig-tree, that had only leaves on it, he curseth it, and it straightway withered. *They come to Jerusalem, and entring into the Temple, he again casts out those that bought and sold,* and would not that any should carry a vessel through the Temple, and crying out, he teacheth concerning faith in himself, but the chief Priests sought how they might destroy him, for they feared him, because all the people were astonished at his doctrine, *and when evening was come, Jesus went out of the City.*

And in the morning, as they passed by the fig-tree, they saw that it was dried up from the roots, which Peter shewing, he preacheth unto them of the power and virtue of faith, but especially in prayers. *And they come again to Jerusalem, and as he was walking in the Temple and teaching, the chief Priests, Elders and Scribes come unto him, saying, by what authority dost thou do these things?* Jesus answereth them, by asking them concerning Johns Baptism. And he spake unto them the parable of the two sons, asking them, which of the two did the will of the father, and applies it unto them: as also the parable of the Vineyard let out to Husband-men, and their killing of the Heir of the Vineyard, together with the application thereof, *from that hour therefore they sought to take him, but they feared the people, for they took him for a Prophet. Again he propoundeth to them the parable,* of the marriage of the Kings son, and the refusals and excuses of some that were bidden, and the wickednesse and punishments of others, especially of him that had not on the wedding garment, *then went the Pharisees and took councel how they might intangle him in his talk; wherefore they sent out unto him their Disciples with the Herodians, saying, Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cæsar or not? who* being astonished at his answer, *left him, and went their way.*

The same day come to him the Sadduces, asking him of the woman, that had the seven brethren for her husbands, which of them should be her husband in the resurrection; and when the multitude heard his answer to prove the resurrection, they were astonished at his doctrine. Then a Pharisee, a Lawyer, tempteth him, asking him which is the great commandement in the law? to whom he answers, and asks the Pharisee, whose Son Christ is? and no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth, ask him any more question.

Then Jesus speaks to the multitude, and to his Disciples; concerning the Scribes and Pharisees, denouncing a woe eight times against them, and speaking to the City Jerusalem, accuseth her of cruelty and obstinacy, and foretells her desolation.

And as Jesus sat over against the Treasury, he prefers a widow casting in two mites, before them that cast in more.

When he went out of the Temple, his Disciples shewing him the buildings and stones, he foretells the ruine thereof.

And

JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.	The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
		12, 19.	18, 19.		
		20, 33.	19, 46.		
	XX. 1, 8.				
	9, 19.	XII. 1, 12.			
			XXII. 1, 46.		
	20, 40.	13, 37.			
	41, 44.				
	45, 46, 47.	38, 39, 40.	XIII. 1, 39.		
	XXI. 1, 4.	41, 44.			
	5, 36.	XIII. 1, 37.	XXIV. 1, 51.		

Digitized by Google

	JOHN	LUKE	MARK.	MATT.
And as he sat on the Mount of Olive, over against the Temple, his Disciples asked him, when these things shall be, and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and the end of the World? to whom he at large answers concerning the signes of them both: and warnes them to watch and to be ready for they know not the hour when the Lord will come.				
And teacheth the same thing by the Parable of the ten Virgins, as also by the Parable of the talents delivered to the servants to trade withal, and describeth the judgement of this World (perhaps as a type of that) by setting the sheep on the right hand, and the goats on the left, and giving sentence upon each of them.				XXV. 1, 46.
By day he taught in the Temple, but by night he went into the Mount of Olives, and all the people coming unto him early in the morning, he taught them in the Temple.		37, 38.		
And it came to passe when Jesus had finished these sayings, he saith to his Disciples, Ye know that after two dayes is the Passeover, and the son of man shall be betrayed to be crucified. Then they consulted together in the Palace of the High Priest, that they might kill Jesus; *but they said, not in the Feast day, lest there be an uprore among the people.*			XIV. 1, 2.	XXVI. 1, 5.
And as he was in the house of Simon the Leper, he defends a woman that poured an alabaster box of ointment on his head, as he sat at meat, against his Disciples that murmured, fortelling his burial.			3, 9.	6, 13.
Then entred Satan into Judas, who offers himself, and covenants to betray him.		XXII. 1, 13.	10, 11.	14, 15, 16.

The fourth Passeover *in which* Christ, *our Passeover, was sacrificed,* 1 Cor. 5. 7. *and so an end put to all the legal sacrifices prefiguring this onely one, the fourth, or middle year of the last week of* Daniel, *beginning,* Dan. 9. 27.

	JOHN	LUKE	MARK.	MATT.
I*N the first day of unleavened bread, when the Passeover was slain* (April 2.) his Disciples asking him, where they should prepare it; He sends Peter and John into the City, telling them that, there should meet them a man carrying a pitcher of water, by following of whom, they should find a guest-chamber ready furnished by the good man of the house.			12, 16.	17, 18, 19.
And in the evening he cometh with the twelve, and when they had sat down, and eaten, Jesus said, I have greately desired to eat this Passeover with you, before I suffer; and he commanded them to divide the Cup among themselves, saying, I will not any more eat of the Passeover, or drink of the fruit of the Vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.		14, 18.	17.	20.
And he saith, one of you shall betray me, and they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him, one by			18, 21.	21, 25.

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
one, Is it I? He answereth, It is he that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, and to Judas asking, is it I? he saith, thou hast said.				
Whilst they were eating, he institutes the sacrament of his body in bread; and in wine, *after he had supped* that of his bloud, adding, I will not henceforth drinke of the fruit of the Vine, till I shall drinke it new with you in the Kingdome of my father. But behold saith he the hand of him that betraieth me is with me on the table, then they began to enquire among themselves, if any among them should do this.		19,23.	22,25.	25, 26.
And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest; and supper being ended, he riseth, and laieth aside his garments, and took a towell, and girded himself, and began to wash and to wipe his disciples feet, and also Peters, who at first denied, but afterwards desired it, which being done, *he sits down again*, saying, I have shewed you an example, that as I have done, you might likewise wash one anothers feet, he that is the greatest among you let him be the least; adding moreover, I do not speak of you all; I know whom I have chosen. *When he had said these things, he is troubled in spirit*, and testified, saying one of you shall betray me; his disciples therefore looking one on another uncertain of whom he spake, Peter beckoned to the beloved disciple, that he should aske who it was, Jesus answered, he it is to whom I shall give a sop after I have dipped it, and he gave it to Judas and said unto him, what thou doest, do quickly; he, having received the sop, *went out immediately*: *and it was night.*	XIII. 2,38.	24,30.		
When he was gone out, *Jesus saith*, Now is the son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him, and he admonisheth them of his sudden departure, and of their mutuall love one of another; he said also				
Simon, Simon, behold Satan hath desired ye that he might winnow you as wheat, but I have praied for thee, and do thou strengthen thy brethren; and to Peter too confidently saying, I will lay down my life for thee, he answers, The Cock shall not crow till thou hast denied me thrice: and he said to them, he that hath a purse let him take it, and he that hath not a sword, let him buy one; they saying, here are two swords, he saith, it is enough.		31,38.		
Against their sorrow conceived by them for his death, he comforts them, as he was wont, to the questions of Thomas, Philip, Judas, (who is also Lebbæus, surnamed Thaddæus, another of the sons of Alphæus, and brother of James) he answers every one particularly, he promiseth to them, that the Holy Ghost shall be their teacher: and leaves his peace unto them, and again admonishing them of his approaching death, and of the joyfull fruit thereof,	XIV. 1,31.			
he saith, Arise let us go hence, and when they had sung an hymn they went out towards the mount of Olives.			26.	30.
As they were going, by the Parable of the Vine and the branches, he exhorts them to bring forth fruit, and to remain in the love of God towards them, and mutuall love one towards another, and to abide patiently the hatred of the world, which hates	XV. 1,27.			

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
hates Christ himself, and that they should not be offended through persecutions. And again comforts them against sorrow for his death, by the promise of sending them the Conforter, the Spirit of truth, whose office against the world, and towards them he describeth. And admonishing them, that yet a little while and they should not see him, they not understanding when that meaneth, he explaines it unto them, and saith, that there foresaid sorrow of theirs should be turned into joy, by the example of a woman bringing forth a manchild, and also by his return unto them, by the love of the father towards them, and by his ready hearing of their petitions that they shall make in his name. And he saying, I came forth from the father, and am come into the world, again I leave the world, and go to the father, his disciples answered, Lo, now thou speakest plainly, we beleive thou camest from God: to whom Jesus answers, that the time was now come, that they should be scattered every own to his one, and Christ should be left alone.	XVI. 1,33.			
And at last conclude with a most divine praier to the father, for the mutuall illustration of his own, and the fathers glory, for the Apostles, and the whole company of believers.	XVII. 1, 26.			
When Jesus had spoken these things, he went with his disciples (as he was wont) over the brook Cedron to the mount of Olives. Then saith Jesus to them, all ye shall be offended because of me this night, but after I am risen again I will go before ye into Galilee,	XVIII. 1.	39.		31,35.
and to Peter saying, though all should be offended, yet will not I, Jesus saith, to day, even this night before the Cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice, but both he, and all the disciples reply, though we should die with thee, we will not deny thee.			27,31.	36.
Then they come into a place, called Gethsemane, where was a garden into which Jesus entred, and his disciples, unto whom he said pray ye that ye enter not into temptation, sit here till I goe and pray yonder: and he took Peter and the two sons of Zebedee with him, and began to be very sorrowfull, and said unto them, tarry here and watch, and going a little further about a stones cast, kneeled down and praied that this cup might passe from him. And there appeared an Angell from heaven strengthning him; then he returnes, and finding his Disciples sleeping, he reprehends, and admonisheth them; he goeth the second time, and praieth more earnestly, and being in an agony, he sweates as it were drops of bloud, and coming again, finds them sleeping for sorrow, for their eies were heavy, and again being *admonished* they know not what to answer he then left them, and went away again and praied the same words, then cometh he to his disciples and saith unto them, sleep on now, and take your rest, behold the houre is come, and the son of man is betraied into the hand of sinners; *rise, let us be going: behold he is at hand that doth betray me.*		40,46.	32,42.	36,46.
While he yet spake behold Judas, who knew the place, (because Jesus often resorted thither with his disciples) with the chief Priests, and Pharisees, Captains of the Temple, and elders of the people, and	3.	47,48.	43,47.	47,56.

JOHN. LUKE. MARK. MATT.

and Officers, and a band sent from them, cometh
thither with Lanterns and Torches, and a great
multitude with swords and staves. And Judas
had given a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kisse,
the same is he, and he straightway kissed Jesus:
to whom Jesus said, Wherefore art thou come?
Betrayest thou the Son of Man with a kisse? but 4, 9.
Jesus knowing all things that should come unto
him, went out unto them, and said unto them,
Whom seek ye? they say unto him, Jesus of Naza-
reth, Jesus saith unto them, I am he, and they went
backwards and fell to the ground: he asketh them
again, and answereth them as at the first; saying,
moreover, If ye seek me, let these go their way;
and they took him: and when they that were about
him saw what would follow, they said unto him, 10, 11. 49, 50, 51.
Lord, shall we smite with the sword, and Peter
strook off the right ear of Malchus, a servant of
the High Priests, to whom Jesus said, Put up thy
sword, cannot I pray, and have more than twelve
Legions of Angels? Shall not I drink of the cup
that my Father hath given me? Suffer ye thus far,
and he touched his ear and healed him. And
Jesus said unto them, be ye come out as against a 52, 53. 48, 52.
Thief with swords and staves; but this is your
houre and the power of darknesse, then all his Dis-
ciples left him, and fled; and a certain young man
(of their company) being laid hold on, left his lin-
nen cloth and fled from them.

And they bound Jesus, and brought him first to An- 12, 27. 54, 65. 53, 72. 57, 75.
nas, the father in law of Caiphas, who sent him bound to Caiphas the High Priest, who formerly had prophesied, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people, there were all the chief Priests, and Elders, and Scribes of the people gathered together. Then Caiphas asked Jesus concerning his Disciples, and his Doctrine; Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the World, ask them that heard me: therefore one of the Officers strook him with a staff, to whom he answereth, If I have well spoken, why smitest thou me? Then all the Council sought false witnesse against him, and found none: at last two false witnesses came, but their testimony agreed not. Caiphas then said, Answerest thou not to what they witnesse against thee? but Jesus held his peace: then he adjured him that he should tell, whether he were the Christ. And he answereth, I am; and ye shall see the son of man sitting at the right hand of the power of God, and coming in the clouds of Heaven. Wherefore they judged him guilty of death for this blasphemy. Then they mocked him, and they spat on him, cruelly beat him with buffets and staves; and covering his face, they said, Prophesie who smote thee: and many other things they reproachfully spake against him.

But Peter followed afar off, that he might see the end, and another Disciple that was known to the High Priest, and went with Jesus into the Palace: but Peter stood without at the door, whom that other Disciple (speaking to her that kept the door) brought in: and as Peter was warming himself at the fire kindled in the midst of the Palace, (for it was cold) the maid that kept the door, asked him, and affirmed that he was one of his Disciples; but he

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
he denied it, or that he knew him, or knew what she said. And a little after, he went out into the Porch; and the cock crew: and as he was going out another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This also was with Jesus of Nazareth: also another said unto him, Thou art one of them; then he again denies it with an oath, and about an hour after, they which stood by came and said unto him, Thy speech bewrayeth thee, and the cousin of Malchus among the rest said, Did not I see thee in the Garden with him? and while he yet spake, the cock crew the second time, then the Lord turned about and looked upon Peter, and he remembring the words of Jesus, went out, and wept bitterly.				
And as soon as it was day, the Elders of the people, and chief Priest, and the Scribes, came together, and led him in to their Council, saying, Art thou the Christ? to whom he answered, Ye will not believe, or answer, or let me go; that he was the Son of God: they said, What need we any further witnesse?		66, 71.		
Then straightway in the morning the whole multitude of them arose, and led him bound unto Pontius Pilate the Governour, from Caiphas to the Hall of judgement, (April 3.) and they went not into the Judgement Hall, lest they should be defiled, but that they might eat the Passeover. And Jesus stood before the Governour; Pilate therefore came forth unto them, and said, What accusation bring you against this man? they answered him, If he had not been a malefactour, we would not have delivered him unto thee: and they began to accuse him, saying, we found this man perverting the Nation, and forbidding to pay tribute to Cæsar, saying, That he himself is Christ a King: and when he was accused of the chief Priests and Elders, he answered nothing. Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witnesse against thee: but he answered him not a word, so that Pilate marvelled. Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law: but they urged, it is not lawful for us to put any man to death. *Pilate then entred into the judgement Hall again,* and called Jesus, and said unto him; Art thou the King of the Jews; Jesus answered, Sayest thou this of thy self, or did others tell it thee of me? Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? thine own Nation, and the chief Priests have delivered thee unto me, What hast thou done? Jesus answered, My Kingdom is not of this world, Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a King then? Jesus answered, For this cause came I into the world, that I might bear witness unto the truth: Pilate said unto him, What is truth? *And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews,* and said unto them, I find in him no fault at all: and they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching thorough all Jewry, beginning at Galilee to this place.	28, 40.	XXIII. 1, 16.	XV. 1, 5.	XXVII. 11, 26.
Pilate therefore hearing of Galilee, asked him if he were a Galilean, *and when he knew that he belonged to Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod who was at Jerusalem in those dayes.* And when he saw Jesus he was exceeding glad: but being deceived in his hopes of seeing		7. 12.		

The Julian Period. | The year before Christ. | JOHN. | LUKE. | MARK | MATT

seeing a miracle, and not vouchsafed any answer, either to him, or the chief Priests and Scribes, vehemently accusing him: after Herod had set Jesus at naught, and mocked him, *sends him back to Pilate* 13, 25.
arayed in a gorgeous robe: and both the Governours were made friends that same day. *And Pilate when he had called the chief Priests* and the Rulers and the people, said unto them, Neither I, nor Herod, find any fault in him, nor any thing worthy of death: I will therefore chastise him, and 6, 15.
release him: for the Governour was of necessity every Feast (as the custom was) to deliver to the people one prisoner whom they would: and the multitude crying out aloud began to desire, that he would do unto them as he had ever done. Pilate therefore calling them, said unto them, Ye have a custom that I should release one unto you at the Passeover, Will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews, which will ye, either this man or Barabbas? for he knew that the chief Priests had delivered him for envy; but they stirred up the people, that he should rather deliver Barabbas unto them: now he was a notable thief, who lay bound with them that made insurrection, and for insurrection and murder in the City, was cast into prison. *And when he was set down in the judgement-seat, his wife sent unto him*, saying, Have nothing to do with that just man, for I have suffered many things in my dream by reason of him this day. Pilate therefore spake unto them again, being willing to release Jesus, which of the twain will you that I release unto you? but they all cryed out, saying, not him, but Barabbas. Pilate therefore answered, and said unto them again, What will you, that I shall do unto him that ye call King of the Jews, and they all cryed out again, crucifie him. Pilate said unto them the third time, But what evil hath he done? I find no cause of death in him, I will therefore chastise him and let him go, but they cryed more earnestly, crucifie him, and were very instant with loud voices, desiring the same. *Then Pilate took Jesus, and scourged him,* XIX.
and the Souldiers platted a Crown of Thorns, and put 1, 16.
it on his head, and cloathed him with purple, saying, Haile King of the Jews, and beat him with staves. *Pilate therefore went forth again unto them, and said unto them, Behold I bring him forth unto you*, that you may know I find no fault in him, then *Jesus came forth, wearing the Crown of thorns*, and the robe, and Pilate said unto them, Behold the man. When the chief Priests and Officers saw him, they cryed out, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him. Pilate said unto them, take ye him and crucifie him, for I find no fault in him. The Jews said, he ought to dye, because he made himself the Son of God. When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid, *and went again into the judgement-hall, and saith to Jesus*, Whence art thou? but Jesus gave him no answer; then said Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? Knowest thou not, that I have power to crucifie thee? Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power, unlesse it were given thee from above: and from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him, but the Jews cryed out, Then thou art not Cæsars

friend.

Digitized by Google

friend. When Pilate heard this, he brought forth Jesus, and sate in the judgement-seat, in the place called the Pavement, and it was the preparation of the Passeover, and about the sixth hour, then said he unto the Jews, Behold your King, but they cryed out, Away with him, Away with him, crucifie him: Pilate said unto them, Shall I crucifie your King, then answered the chief Priests, we have no King but Cæsar. When Pilate therefore saw that he prevailed nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the bloud of this just person, see you to it: and all the people answered and said, His bloud be on us, and our children: then willing to content the multitude, he released unto them Barabbas, *And when* 17, 30. 16, 37. 27, 31.
he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him over to their will, that he might be crucified.

And the Souldiers of the Governour, when they had led Jesus into the hall called Prætorium, they called together the whole band; and when they had stripped him, they put upon him a scarlet robe, and platted a Crown of Thorns, and put it on his head, and a reed in his right hand, and bowing the knee, mocked him, saying, Hail King of the Jews: and when they had spat on him, they took that reed and smote him on the head: and when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own cloaths on him, *and led him out to crucifie him.*

4037 *Then Judas which had betrayed him,* when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought the thirty pieces of silver to the chief Priests, confessing his sin unto them; and casting the silver pieces into the Temple, went and hanged himself; and they bought with them the Potters field, that the prophesie might be fullfilled. 4747

And Jesus came forth carrying his Crosse, but as they 26, 38. 32, 50.
were leading him, they found one Symon of Cyrene, who came out of the Country, whom they took, and compelled to carry the Crosse after Jesus, and there were two Thieves that were led with him, that they might be crucified: and there followed a great multitude of people, and of women that lamented him, to whom he turned and foretold the lamentable destruction of Jerusalem. *And when they were come into the place called Calvary,* but in the Hebrew *Golgotha,* they gave unto him to drink wine, mingled with myrrhe, and vinegar mingled with gall, and when he had tasted it, he would not drink it; *and they crucified him there,* (*and it was the third hour*) and the two Thieves with him, one on the right hand, and the other on the left: and Jesus said, Father forgive them, for they know not what they do. And Pilate wrote a superscription in Hebrew, Greek, and Latine, and put it on the Crosse: which at the request of the chief Priests Pilate would not alter: and after they had crucified him, they parted his garments into four parts, to every Souldier that was imployed in the execution, a part, casting lots, and likewise upon his seamlesse coat, whose it should be, that the Scripture might be fulfilled: and they sitting down, watched him there, and the people stood beholding him, but they that passed by reviled him, wagging their

Digitized by Google

JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT

heads, and saying, O thou that destroyest the
Temple, and buildest it in three dayes, save thy
self, if thou be the Son of God, come down from
the Crosse: likewise also the chief Priests and Ru-
lers, with the People, mocking and scoffing, with
the Scribes and Elders, said among themselves,
He saved others, himself he cannot save! If he
be the King of Israel, if that Christ, the chosen of
God, let him come down from the Crosse, and we
will believe him, He trusted in God, let him deliver
him, if he will have him, for he said, I am the Son
of God: the Souldiers also mocked him, and com-
ing unto him, offered him vinegar, saying, If
thou be the King of the Jews, save thy self. The
Thieves also which were crucified with him, cast
the same in his teeth: But one of them continuing
in his railing against him, the other being convert-
ed, rebuked him, and said unto Jesus, Lord, re-
member me when thou comest into thy kingdom;
to whom Jesus answered, To day shalt thou be
with me in Paradise: and there stood by his Crosse,
the Mother of Jesus, and his Mothers Sister, Mary,
the Wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene:
when Jesus therefore saw his Mother, and the Dis-
ciple whom he loved, standing, he said unto his
Mother, Behold thy Son, and to the Disciple, 4747 34
1037 Behold thy Mother. *And when the sixth hour was* 44, 45,
come, there was darknesse over all the land, or Countrey, 46.
untill the ninth hour: And about the ninth hour, Jesus
cryed out with a loud voice, Eli Eli, or, Eloi Eloi
Lamma sabacthani? And some that stood by
said, he calleth Elias. After this, when Jesus
knew that all things were accomplished, that the
Scripture might be fulfilled, *said, I thirst*. Now
there was set there a vessel full of vinegar, and
they filled a spunge with vinegar, and put it upon
hyssop, or a reed, and put it to his mouth, saying
also with the rest, let be, let us see if Elias
will come to save him, and take him down. But
Jesus, when he had received the vinegar, said, It
is finished: And when again he cryed with a loud
voice, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit, 38, 42.
and bowing his head, he gave up the Ghost. And
when the Centurion saw that he so cryed out, and
gave up the ghost, he glorified God, saying, Truly
this is a just man, Truely this is the Son of God.
And behold the vaile of the Temple was rent in 51, 56.
twain from the top to the bottom, and the earth
did quake, and the rocks rent, and the graves were
opened, and many bodies of the Saints, which
slept, arose, and came out of the graves after his
resurrection, and went into the Holy City, and
appeared unto many: and the Centurion, and
they that stood over against, and those that watch- 47, 48,
ed Jesus, when they saw the Earthquake, and the 49.
things that were done, feared greatly, saying,
Truly this was the Son of God, and all the people
that came together to that sight, beholding the
things that were done, smote their breasts and re-
turned; and his acquaintance, and the women
which followed him from Galilee, stood a far off,
beholding these things, among whom were Mary
Magdalene, and Mary the Mother of James the
Lesse, and Mother of Joses and Salome; who
also, when he was in Galilee, followed him,
and

Digitized by Google

JOHN.	LUKE	MARK	MATT	The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
31, 37.					
38, 42.	50, 56.	42, 47.	57, 61.		
XX. 1.	XXIV. 1, 12.	XIV. 1, 11.	XXVIII 1, 8.		

and ministred unto him, and many other women that came up to Jerusalem with him.

The Jews therefore, that the bodies should not remain on the Crosse on the Sabbath, because it was the preparation, (for that Sabbath was an high day) besought Pilate, that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. The Souldiers therefore came, and brake the legs of the two Thieves, but not of Jesus, because he was already dead; but one of the Souldiers with a Spear, pierced his side, and there came out straightway blood and water: and these things were done, that the Scripture might be fulfilled. *And when even was now come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the Sabbath, cometh Joseph of Arimathea*, a rich man, and an honourable Councellour, who also looked for the Kingdom of God, a good man and a just, and had not consented to the councel and deed of them, being a Disciple, but secretly, for fear of the Jews, came boldly unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Pilate marvelled if he were already dead, and calling a Centurion asked him, and when he knew it, he gave the body to Joseph. There cometh also Nicodemus (which at the first came to Jesus by night) and brought a mixture of Myrrhe and aloes, about an hundred pound weight: they took therefore the body of Jesus, and wound it in a linnen cloath, with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury. And Joseph, when he had wrapped it in a clean linnen cloth, laid it in his own new Sepulchre, which he had hewen out of a Rock, wherein never man was laid, and which was in a garden, in the place where Jesus was crucified; and Joseph rolled a great stone to the door of the Sepulcre: and Mary Magdalene, and Mary the Mother of Joses, which came with him from Galilee, beheld where they had laid him, and sat over against the Sepulchre; and they returned and prepared spices and ointments, and rested the Sabbath day according to the commandement.

The next day (the fourth of April) the Pharisees besought Pilate that he would command the Sepulchre to be made sure untill the third day, shewing him a reason: which when he had yielded unto, they went, and made the Sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

In the end of the Sabbath, or when the Sabbath was now past, (April the fifth) *when it dawned towards the first day of the week, in the morning very early, whiles it was yet dark, came Mary Magdalene*, and Mary the Mother of James, and Salome, bringing Spices which they had bought, that they might see the Sepulchre, and anoint Jesus; and they said among themselves, who shall roll away the stone from the door for us? and when the Sun was risen, coming to the Sepulchre, they saw the stone was rolled away; for behold there was a great Earthquake, for the Angel of the Lord came down from Heaven, and rolled away the stone, and sat upon it: and they went in and found not the body of the Lord Jesus. And it came to passe, as they were much perplexed thereat, that behold two men came to them, in shining raiment, their countenances were as lightnings, and their garments

JOHN. LUKE. MARK. MATT.

white as snow. Mathew and Mark speak but of
one Angel, and the keepers for fear did shake, and
became as dead men. And when the women
were afraid, and bowed their faces to the Earth,
the Angels said unto them, Fear not ye, I know ye
seek Jesus which was crucified. Why seek ye the
living among the dead? He is not here, he is risen,
as he said, come and see the place where the Lord
was laid, and remember what he said, when he
was yet in Galilee with you; saying, The Son of
man must be delivered into the hands of sinful
men, and be crucified, and the third day rise a-
gain: but go ye quickly, and tell his Disciples,
and Peter that he is risen again from the dead;
and behold he goeth before you into Galilee, there
shall ye see him; Behold I have told ye. Then
the women remembered the words of Jesus: *and* 8.
they departed quickly out of the Sepulchre, with fear,
and wonder, and great joy, and ran that they
might tell his Disciples; but they said nothing to
any man (as they went) for they were afraid. And
when the women told these things to the eleven,
and to all the rest: their words seemed unto them
as idle tales. But Mary Magdalene telling Peter
and the other Disciple whom Jesus loved, They
have taken away the Lord, and we know not
where they have laid him. Peter therefore and 2, 18.
that other Disciple went out and came to the Se-
pulchre, but that other Disciple outran Peter, and
came first to the Sepulchre; and when he stooped
down, he saw the linnen cloaths lying, but went
not in; then came Peter following him, and went
into the Sepulchre, and seeth the linnen cloaths lie,
and the napkin that was about his head, not lying
with the linnen cloaths, but wrapped together in a
place by it self. Then went in that other Disciple,
and saw and believed, and Peter went unto his own
home, wondering at what was done; for as yet
they knew not the Scriptures, that he must rise a-
gain from the dead. And the Disciples went to
their own home. But Mary Magdalene stood
without at the Sepulchre weeping, and whilst she
yet wept, she stooped down into the Sepulchre, and
seeth two Angels in white sitting, the one at the
head, and the other at the feet, where the body of
Jesus had laid, which said unto her, Woman, why
weepest thou? She saith unto them, They have
taken away my Lord, and I know not where they
have laid him: and when she had said thus, she
turned her self back, and saw Jesus standing, but
knew not that it was Jesus. And Jesus said unto
her, Why weepest thou, whom seekest thou?
She supposing him to be the Gardener, answered
and said, If thou hast born him hence, tell me
where thou hast laid him, and I will take him a-
way. Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not, for I
am not yet ascended to my Father, but go and tell
my brethren, and say unto them; I go, &c. And
she came and told his Disciples, and those that had
been with him, as they were weeping and mourn-
ing, that she had seen the Lord, and that he had
said these things unto her. But they when they
heard that he was alive, and had been seen
of her, believed not: and as the women went
from the Sepulchre (perhaps Mary Magdalene was 9, 10.
absent)

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.	The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
absent) that they might tell his Disciples, Behold Jesus meets them, and saith unto them; All haile, and they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him. Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid; Go ye, and tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, there shall they see me.				11, 15.		
Now when they were going, behold some of the watch came into the City, and shewed unto the chief Priests all things that were done; and when they were assembled with the Elders, they took counsel, that they would give large money to the souldiers, that they should say, that his Disciples came by night, and stole him away whilst they slept: and if this come to the Governours eares, we (say they) will perswade him, and secure you. So they took their money, and did as they were taught. And this saying is commonly reported among the Jews to this day.						
And behold two of them went into the Country that same day to a village sixty furlongs from Jerusalem, called Emmaus: and as they journyed, Jesus went along with them, and they telling him what things were done in those dayes concerning Jesus of Nazareth, how he was crucified, and that he rose again: Jesus shews them out of the Scriptures that it behooved Christ to suffer, and to enter into his glory. And in the village, when he had taken bread and given thankes and brake it, and given it unto them, he was known unto them, their eyes being opened, although he appeared in another form; but he vanished out of their sight. And they rose up that same hour, and returned to Jerusalem to the eleven, and those that were with them, who said unto these two, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared unto Simon. Then they told them what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in the breaking of bread: but neither believed they them.		13. 35.	12, 13.			
But whilst they yet spake, whiles it was evening, in the first day of the week, the doors being shut, where the Disciples were gathered together for fear of the Jews, cometh Jesus himself, and stood in the middest of them, and saith unto them; Peace be unto you, but they were terrified and affrighted, supposing they had seen a spirit; but he upbraided them with their unbelief and hardnesse of heart, because they believed not them that had seen him since he was risen. And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? See my hands and my feet, a spirit hath not flesh and bones; and he shewed them his hands, and his feet, and his side: and when they believed not for joy and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat? and he eat a piece of broiled fish, and an honey comb, and the Disciples rejoyced that they had seen the Lord. And he said unto them, These are the words that I spake unto you, while I was yet with you: That all things must be fulfilled that were written in the Law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalmes of me. Then opened he their understandings, that they might understand the Scriptures, and said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behooveth Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day, and that repentance, and remission of sins should be preached in his name	19, 23.	36, 49.	14, 18.			

among

Text	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.	The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
among all Nations, and ye are witnesses of these things. And behold I send the promise of my Father among you: but tarry ye at Jerusalem till ye be endued with power from on high. He saith unto them again, Peace be unto you, as my Father sent me, so send I you. Go ye into the World, and preach the Gospel to every creature; he that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned: and these signs shall follow them that believe; In my Name they shall cast out devils, they shall speak with new tongues, they shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them, they shall lay their hands on the sick, and they shall recover. And when he had said these things, he breathed on them, and said unto them, Receive the Holy Ghost: Whose sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them, and whose sins ye retain, they are retained. (And thus Jesus appeared five times in the very first day of his resurrection.)						
1037 But Thomas, who is called Dydimus one of the twelve, was not with them when Jesus came, and the rest of the Disciples telling him, we have seen the Lord: he very confidently professeth, he will not believe it: but eight dayes after, (April. 12.) Thomas being then together with the rest, Jesus comes, the doors being shut, and stands in the middest, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you, and abundantly satisfies Thomas his unbelief.	24, 29.	16, 20.			4747	33
Then the Eleven Disciples go into Galilee unto the Mountain, that he had appointed them: and when they saw him, they worshipped him, but some doubted and when Jesus came unto them, he said, All power is given unto me both in Heaven and in earth, go therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them, &c. and I am with you to the end of the World. After that Jesus was seen of above five hundred brethen at once, after that to James, [1 Cor. 15. 6, 7.]				16, 20.		
Afterwards Jesus shewed himself to his Disciples again at the sea at Tiberias, or at least to seven of them, as they were fishing. After they had fished all night and caught nothing, in the morning Jesus unknown to them, stands upon the shoar, and bids them cast their net on the right side of the ship, where they took an hundred fifty three great fishes: and Jesus saith unto them, Come and dine, and none of them durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing it was the Lord. When they had dined, he warnes Peter thrice of his Pastoral charge, as he loved Jesus, and foretells him of what kind of death he should die: and to Peters question concerning John, he gives an answer not rightly understood of the brethren.	XXI. 1, 24.					
Last of all, he appeared to his Disciples in Jerusalem, and led them out as far as Bethany, and he lift up his hands and blessed them; and it came to passe as he blessed them, he was parted from them and carried up into Heaven.		50, 51.	19.			

Hitherto

Hitherto reacheth the History of the four Evangelists, declaring the acts of Christ, and his forerunner John Baptist, a short bill of honourable mention is made, in the 18. Antiquit. by Fl. Josephus the Jewish Historian: concerning the Baptist cap. 7. he saith thus. *Herod the Tetrarch killed John, surnamed the Baptist, a most excellent man, who stirred up the Jewes to the study of vertues, especially of piety and justice, and also to the washing of baptisme, which he said would be then acceptable to God, if not abstaining from some one or two sins, but having their minds first purged through righteousnesse, they also added cleannesse of body, and whereas there was great resort unto him, the common people being greedy of such doctrine. Herod fearing least the great authority of the man should raise some rebellion, because they seemed as though they would decline nothing to which he advised them, thought it safer to take him out of the way, before there was any alteration in the state, than to repent too late, when the state was once imbroyled, wherefore he commanded him to be sent prisoner to Macharas and then to be put to death.* Concerning Christ our Lord in the 45. cap. these words. *In the same time there was a wise man Jesus, if we may call him a man. He was a worker of miracles, and a teacher of them that willingly receive the truth, he had many both Jews and Gentiles that were his followers, and was believed to be the Christ. and when Pilate had crucified him, through the envy of our rulers, neverthelesse those that first loved him, continued constant in their affections, for he appeared to them alive the third day. The Prophets in their prophesies foretelling both these and many other wonderfull things concerning him and the Christians (from him so called) continue unto this very day.* Thus St. Hieronym. in his book of Ecclesiasticall writers hath translated this place, which reading of his, *He was believed to be the Christ*, is preferred before that of Eusebius. [*lib. Histor. Ecclesi. cap.* 11.] or Rufinus, or as it is in our bookes ὁ χριστὸς οὗτος ἦν: *This was the Christ*, seeing it is clear, that Josephus came no nearer to our religion, then King Agrippa to whom he was most devoted, whose profession to Paul is extant, *Acts.* XXVI. 28. *almost thou perswadest me to be a Christian.*

Also Cornelius Tacitus relates, that Christ *was put to death by Pontius Pilate Governour of Judea in the reign of Tiberius.* [Annal. lib. 15. cap. 4.] and to testifie the darkenesse that then was, Lucian the master in Rufinus appeales to the Annals of the heathen themselves. [*Euseb. Histor. Eccles. lib. 9. cap.* 6.] *search your Annals and you shall find in Pilates time when Christ suffered that the sun was suddenly withdrawn, and a darkenesse did ensue.* And before him Tertullian in his Apologetick to the Gentiles. [cap. 21.] *at the same moment the day was withdrawn even when the sun was at the height, those that never knew that this also was spoken concerning Christ, judged it to be nothing but an eclipse, and yet ye find that chance that befell the world recorded even in your own monuments.* Yea, Thallus in the third of his Histories called this *an eclipse*, and Phlegon Trallianus in his 13. book of Chronicles, the former is quoted by Julius Africanus in the third Chronography, this latter by his temporary Origen. in lib. against Celsus [*pag.* 83. *and* 99. *edit. Græc.*] and in his 35. tractate. Phlegons words at the XIX. year of Tiberius (as Eustathius Antiochenus notes in Hexameron) and the fourth year of the CCII. Olympiade, the very year in which we now are,) are these. 4747 34

Ἐγένετο ἔκλειψις ἡλίου μεγίστη τῶν ἐγνωσμένων πρότερον, καὶ νὺξ ὥρᾳ ἕκτῃ τῆς ἡμέρας ἐγένετο, ὥστε καὶ ἀστέρας ἐν οὐρανῷ φανῆναι. σεισμός τε μέγας κατὰ Βιθυνίαν γενόμενος τὰ πολλὰ Νικαίας κατεστρέψατο. Thus translated by Hieronym. in Eusebius Chronicle. *Magna et excellens inter omnes, quæ ante eam acciderant, defectio solis facta: dies hora sexta ita in tenebrosam noctem versus ut stella in cælo visæ; terræque motus in Bithynia Niceæ urbis multas ædes subverterit.* There was a great and most famous eclipse, of any that ever happened. The day was so turned into night at the sixth houre, that the stars were seen; and an earthquake also in Bithynia overturned many houses in the City of Nice.

From the History of the Gospell, comprehending the sayings and doings of Christ, Luke makes this transition to the Acts of the Apostles. *The former treatise I have made O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began to do and teach, untill the day* (*of our May* 14.) *in which he was taken up, after that he had given commandments to his Apostles, whom he had chosen by the Holy Ghost, to whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofes, being seen of them fourty daies, and speaking of things pertaining to the Kingdome of God.* Acts. I. 1, 2, 3.

And being assembled together with them, the Lord commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but should wait for the promise of the father, *which*, saith he, *ye have heard of me, for John truly baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost, not many daies hence.* [Acts. I. 4, 5, XI. 16.]

To the Apostles asking the Lord, if he would at this time restore the Kingdome to Israel, he answereth, that it was not for them to know the times that the father hath put in his own power: but that they should receive the Holy Ghost, and should bear witnesse of him, not only in Jerusalem, and Judea, and Samaria, but unto the uttermost parts of the earth, and when he had spoken these things, while they beheld he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight, who were also instructed by

by two Angels appearing on the sudden in white raiment, that he should come again (to judgement) in the very same manner as they now beheld him going up into Heaven. [*Acts* I. 6, 11.]

And they, when they had worshipped him, returned to Jerusalem with great joy, [*Luc.* XXIV. 52.] from the Mount of Olives, which is from thence, a Sabbath dayes journey, [*Acts* I. 12.] for which the Syrian Paraphrast puts *seven furlongs*; as also Theophylact reckons out of Josephus: in whom neverthelesse we read in our books, that the Mount of Olives was distant, either *five furlongs*, [*as in lib.* 20. *Antiquit. cap.* 6] or six [*as in the* 5 *book Belli. Judeor. cap.* 8.] as the Greek, or [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 3.] as the Latines distinguish the books.

The eleven Apostles aboade in an upper room in Jerusalem, and continued with one accord in prayer with the women, and Mary his mother, and his brethren. [*Acts* I. 13, 14.]

In those daies Peter stood up in the midst of the Disciples, (the number of the names together, were about 120) and spake to them concerning one to be chosen into the room of the traytor Judas, who in desperation threw himself down headlong, and burst in the midst: and when they had prayed, they cast lots upon Joseph, called Barsabas, and Matthias, and when the lot fell upon Matthias, he is chosen into the number of Apostles. [*Acts* I. 15. 26.]

On the day of Pentecost (which fell on the 24 of May) when all (120) were with one accord in the same place, suddenly there came a sound from Heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they sat; and there appeared unto them cloven tougues as of fire, and it sat upon each of them, and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the spirit gave them utterance: and there were dwelling at Jerusalem, Jews, devout men, out of every nation under Heaven: who hearing them speaking in their own tongues, the wonderful things of God, were all amazed: but others profanely deriding the miracle, Peter, in a most grave Sermon, refutes the calumny of drunkenesse, seeing it was but the third hour of the day; and then discoursing of Christ, out of the Law and the Prophets, proves that he is risen, and converts by the power of the spirit he had received to the knowledge of the truth 3000 of his hearers, and commands them to be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ, for remission of sins. [*Acts* II. 1, 14.] 4747 | 34

And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles doctrine, and fellowship, and breaking of bread, and prayer, and fear came upon every soul, and many signes and wonders were done by the Apostles, and all that believed were together, and had all things common, and sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every one had need, and they continuing daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladnesse, and singlenesse of heart, praising God, and having favour with all the people, and the Lord added daily to the Church, such as should be saved. [*Ibid.* 42, 47.]

Peter and John going up together into the Temple about the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour, at a gate of the Temple, called beautiful, they heale in the Name of Christ, a man that had been lame from his birth, about 40 years old; by reason of which, the people came running unto Solomons Porch, to whom Peter expounds the mysterie of salvation through Christ, and upbraiding their ingratitude, exhorts them to repentance; and many that heard him believed, and the number of men were about 5000. But the Priests and Rulers of the Temple, and Sadduces, came upon them, and took Peter and John, and put them in prison until the next day, because it was then evening. The next day the Council being gathered together (in which were Annas the High Priest, the President of the Council, and Caiphas and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the High Priests kindred) the Apostles are called in question about the miracles they had done, who boldly defended the cause of Christ, and being forbidden to speak hereafter in the name of Christ, they answer, That it is more right to obey God than men; and being threatned and let go, they returned to their own home, where, together with the whole Church, they powred out fervent prayer to God, for the propagation of the Gospel, which he shews, he grants by causing an Earthquake, and sending his holy spirit into their hearts. [*Acts* III. & IV.]

And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart, and one soul, and they had all things common; neither was any among them that lacked, for as many as had possessions of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices, and laid them down at the Apostles feet, to be distributed for the use of the poor: in which businesse Josephus *Joses*, a Levite, by nation a Cypriot surnamed by the Apostles *Barnabas*, that is the son of consolation, shewed the first example. [*Acts* IV. 32, 37.]

Ananias and Sapphira his wife, fraudulently keeping by joynt consent, part of the piece, for which they had sold the land, are struck dead, by the word and rebuke only of Peter, who discoursed the cheat, and avenged by the power of the holy Ghost, to whom

Digitized by Google

whom they had lyed; and great fear fell on all the Church, and on as many as heard of these things. [*Acts* V. 1, 11.]

By the hands of the Apostles were many miracles done among the people, and they were all together with one accord in Solomons Porch, and of the rest durst no man joyn themselves unto them: but the people magnified them, and the believers were more added to the Lord: and they brought the sick into the streets, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow them. There came also a multitude out of the Cities about Jerusalem, bringing the sick, and such as were vexed with unclean spirits and they were all healed. [*Ibid.*]

The High Priest and the Sadduces that were with him moved with envy, cast the Apostles into prison: from whence the night following being freed by an Angel, are commanded to teach the people boldly and without fear, from whence being brought to the Council, by the advice of Gamaliel a Pharisee, a Doctor of the Law in much esteem among the people, being delivered from death, after they had been scourged, are let go; and they went from the Council rejoycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for the name of Jesus. And they taught daily in the Temple. [*Ibid.* 17. 42.]

The number of Believers increasing at Jerusalem, and wealth also flowing in apace, and consequently employments of the Church, there arose (as it commonly happens amongst a multitude) a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily distribution of the Church monies: and whereas the Apostles could not be at leasure to distribute the almes of the richer sort unto the poor, or for to govern that bulk of money which rose out of the sale of the rich mens possessions; by the Apostles advice, and by the common suffrages of the Church, there were seven chosen to be Stewards of the Churches goods, and should intend that service; Stephen, Philip, Prochorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicholas, a Proselyte of Antioch, (it is evident because they have all Greek names, that in this election, there was chiefest account had of the Grecians) and the word of the Lord increased, and the number of the Disciples was multipled at Jerusalem, and many of the Priests were obedient to the Faith. [*Acts* VI. 1, 7.]

Stephen did many wonders and miracles among the people, and stoutly defended the Cause of Christ against the Jews of the Synagogue of the Libertines (made free by their Masters) and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with him: who when in disputation they could not resist the wisdom and spirit by which he spake, they turn to false accusing him, and caught him and brought him before the Council, and set up false witnesses, who should avow that they heard him speak blasphemous words against the Temple and the Law, [*ibid.* 8, 15.]

Stephen in a long Oration before the high Priest (Annas) and Council, shews, That the true worship of God was observed by Abraham and his posterity, before the Temple was built by Solomon, yea before Moses was born, and that Moses gives testimony of Christ, and that the outward ceremonies that were given to their fathers were to endure but for a time. Then he sharply reprehends the Jews, because they alwayes resisted the Holy Ghost, and had wickedly put Christ to death, whom the Prophets had foretold should come into the World. VVhereupon being mad with fury, they cast that holy man out of the City, and stone him, he in the mean time praying for them, [*Acts* VII.]

The witnesses (according to the Law, *Deut.* XVII. 7.) about to throw the first stones, laid their garments at a young mans feet called Saul, who kept them, and was consenting to the death of the Martyr [*Acts*, VII. 58. *Acts*, VIII. 1. XXII. 20.] This man an Hebrew of the Hebrews, of the Tribe of Benjamin, born at Tarsus in Cilicia, (which City Strabo affirmes was then famous for the study of Philosophy, and the liberal Sciences, lib. 14. pag. 673.) by Sect a Pharisee, and the son of a Pharisee, and studied Divinity at that time in Jerusalem, in the Synagogue of the Cilicians, and did frequent the School of Gamaliel, the famous Doctor among the Pharisees, a most strict observer of the Law of Moses, and of the traditions delivered to the Fathers, [*Acts* XXI. 39. XXII. 3. XXIII. 6, 34. XXVI. 4, 5. 2 Cor. XI. 22. Gal. I. 14. Phil. III. 5, 6.]

Devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him, [*Acts* VIII. 2.]

Ælius Lamia died at Rome, sometimes titular governour of Syria, for he never came thither. As for Flaccus Pomponius the true Governour of Syria, he died in the Province, [*Tacit. Ann. l. 6. cap. 27. with Sueton, in Tiberio, cap. 42.*]

Herod Agrippa had his daughter Mariamme by Cyprus, ten years before his death, [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 7. *and lib.* 19. *cap. ult.*] 4747. 34.

There arose a great persecution after the death of Stephen against the whole Church which was at Jerusalem, [*Acts* VIII. 1. XI. 19.] in which Saul exceedingly

raging, made havock of the Church; for having received authority from the chief Priests, he not onely when the Saints were put to death, gave his voice against them, but also he himself, entering into every house, and taking from thence both men and women, bound them, and put them in prison, and often beat them in every Synagogue: and so compelled some by denying Christ to blaspheme, others that were constant in the Faith, he persecuted to death, [*Acts* VIII. 1. IX. 13, 21. XXII. 4, 5, 19. XXVI. 9, 10, 11. *Gal.* I. 13, 23. *Phil.* III. 6. 1 *Tim.* I. 13.]

This persecution dispersed the Church into divers Countries, but with great advantage to the Church: for the Apostles being left alone at Jerusalem, of the rest of which there were some thousands, [*Acts* II. 41. & IV. 4.] some that were dispersed into the Regions of Judea and Samaria, who preached the Gospel wheresoever they came, [*Acts* VIII. 1, 4.] Others went to Damascus, [*Acts* IX. 29, 25.] amongst whom was Ananias a devout man according to the Law, and one who had a good report among all the Jews that dwelt there, [*Acts* XXII. 12.] Others, it is very likely, went even to Rome it self, and amongst them Junias and Andronicus, who were of note among the Apostles, the kinsmen of this persecutor Paul, and had embraced the faith before him, [*Rom.* XVI. 7.] Others travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word of God to the Jews onely, [*Acts* XI. 19.] *viz.* to those that were dispersed among the Gentiles. [*James*, I. 1. 1 Pet. I. 1.]

Amongst them that went to Samaria was Philip, the second in order after Stephen the Protomartyr among the seven that were chosen, [*Acts* VIII. 5. *with* XXI. 8.] He coming into the City of Samaria did preach Christ there: the people with one accord giving heed to those things that he spake, seeing the miracles that he did; for unclean spirits crying with a loud voice, came out of many: and many that were taken with Palsies, and that were lame, were healed: and there was great joy in that City, and many believing were baptized both men and women. Simon also who a long time had so bewitched the people of Samaria with his soceries, that giving heed to him, from the least to the greatest, they said he was the great power of God: seeing the great signes and wonders that were done by Philip, believed and was baptized. [*Acts* VIII. 5, 13.]

When the Apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of the Lord, they sent unto them Peter and John, upon whose praying for them, and laying their hands on them, they received the Holy Ghost: which Simon Magus seeing, offered them money, that he also might receive the gift of conferring the Holy Ghost; whose mad impiety Peter sharply rebuking, warnes him to repent of this his wickednesse, and to ask pardon of God: who desireth the Apostles that they would pray for him to the Lord. Having compleated their ministery in those parts, they returned to Jerusalem, preaching the Gospel in the villages of Samaria, as they went, [*Acts* VIII. 14, 25.]

After many Ages were past, a Bird called Phœnix came into Egypt, and ministered matter to the most learned of the Country, and also Greek of discoursing many things concerning that miracle. [*Tacit. Annal.* 6. *cap.* 28.] But Dion reports that this Bird appeared in Egypt two years after. [*lib.* 54. *pag.* 638.]

Philip the Tetrarch alwayes reputed a modest man, and a lover of ease and quietness, died in the twentieth year of Tiberius, when he had governed Trachonitis, Gaulanitis, and Batanæa, thirty seven years, died at Julias, he was brought to a Monument that he before had built for himself, wherein he was magnificently and sumptuously interred: and because he died without children, Tiberius annexed that Principality to the Province of Syria: Yet so, that the tributes which were collected in this Tetrarchy, should be kept within the limits of that Country. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 6.]

At Rome in this twentieth year of Tiberius his raign, the Consuls, Lucius Vitellius, and Fabius Priscus set forth ten years Games, that they might as it were prolong the government to him, as it was used to be done to Augustus. [*Dion lib.* 58. *pag* 636.]

In this year, (as Dion will have) or three years before, (as Tacitus hints about the end of the fifth book of his Annals, relating this Story) a certain young fellow gave out, that he was Drusus Germanicus his son. He was seen first in the Islands Cyclades, and soon after in the Continent of Grecia and Ionia. He was attended by some of Cæsars free-men: the ignorant were allured by the fame of his name, and by the minds of the Grecians ready to new and wonderful things; for they feigned and also believed that if he could get from them that kept him, he would go to his fathers armies, and would invade Egypt or Syria. Poppæus Sabinus when he heard these things, who being intentive upon Macedonia, took care also for Achaia, entred Nicopolis, a Roman Colony; there he knew that the young man, being more cunningly examined, had said, that he was Marcus Silanus his son, and that many of his followers being

being ſhipt away, he took ſhipping, as though he would go to Italy, neither, ſaith Tacitus, have been found any more concerning the end of this buſineſſe: but Dion adds, that this impoſtor being willingly received of the Cities, and ſtrengthened with aide, had without doubt come into Syria, and poſſeſſed himſelf of the armies, unleſſe ſome that knew had ſtayed him, and ſent him to Tiberius. [*Tacit. Annal.* 5. *cap.* 10. *Dio. lib.* 58. *pag.* 637.]

Philip the Evangeliſt, being warned of an Angel, goes to Gaza, which is deſart, of which are to be ſeen thoſe things that are ſpoken, at the end of the year of the World, 3672.) and meets an Eunuch, who had the charge of the treaſure of Candace, Queen of the Æthiopians, (in Meroe) and returning in his Chariot from Jeruſalem, (where he had been to worſhip) read the Prophet Eſaias, to whom Philip, by the command of the ſpirit, came; and having inſtructed him in the faith of Chriſt, bapbaptized him, and ſtraightway being caught away out of his ſight by the ſpirit of the Lord, was found at Azotus, and paſſing through the Country, he preached the Goſpel in all the Cities, untill he came to Cæſarea. [*Acts* VIII. 26, 40.]

Saul yet breathing out threatnings and ſlaughter againſt the Diſciples of the Lord, obtains of the High Prieſt (Annas, (as it is Acts IV. 6.) and the Council of which he was then Preſident) letters to the Synagogues of Damaſcus, that if he found any that were Chriſtians, he ſhould bring them bound to Jeruſalem, that they might be puniſhed. And as he came nigh to Damaſcus at midday, a light from Heaven, above the brightneſſe of the Sun, ſhined round about him, and them that journyed with him: and when they were all fallen to the earth, he heard a voice ſpeaking to him in the Hebrew tongue, *Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me? it is hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks*: and when he had ſaid, *Who art thou Lord?* it was anſwered him, *I am Jeſus of Nazareth whom thou perſecuteſt, but riſe and ſtand upon thy feet, I have appeared unto thee for this purpoſe, to make thee a Miniſter, and a witneſſe, both of thoſe things that thou haſt ſeen, and of thoſe things in the which I will appear unto thee, delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I ſend thee, that thou maieſt open their eyes, and turn them from darkneſſe to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive remiſſion of ſins, and inheritance among them that are Sanctified by faith that is in me.* And when as Saul trembling and full of fear, asked further, *Lord, what wilt thou have me to do?* the Lord ſaid unto him, *Ariſe, go to Damaſcus, and there it ſhall be told thee of all things that thou muſt do*: but the men that journeyed with Saul, were ſo amazed, that they were ſpeechleſſe, ſeeing indeed a light, and hearing a ſound of words, but neither ſeeing Chriſt which ſpake, nor underſtanding any thing that he ſpake. [*Acts* IX. 1, 7. XXII. 5, 14. XXVI. 12, 18.]

Saul aroſe from the earth, and being blinded with the glory of the light, being led by the hand, he comes to Damaſcus [*Acts* IX, 8. XXII. 11.] and he was three daies without ſight, and neither did eat or drink. Now there was a certain Diſciple named Ananias, to whom the Lord ſpeak by a viſion, *Ariſe, and go into the ſtreet that is called ſtraight, and inquire in the houſe of Judas, for Saul of Tarſus, for behold he prayeth*: (and Saul then ſaw in a viſion, Ananias entring, and laying his hand on him, that he might receive his ſight) but Ananias anſwered, *Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done unto thy Saints at Jeruſalem, yea, in this place he hath authority from the chief Prieſts, to bind all that call on thy name*; and the Lord ſaid unto him, *Go thy way, for he is a choſen veſſel unto me, to carry my Name before the Gentiles, and Kings, and the children of Iſrael, for I will ſhew unto him, how great things he muſt ſuffer for my Name.* And Ananias went and entred into the houſe, and laying his hands on him, ſaid, *Brother Saul, the Lord Jeſus, which appeared unto thee, in the way as thou cameſt, hath ſent me, that thou mayeſt receive thy ſight, and be filled with the holy Ghoſt*, and ſtraightway there fell from his eyes as it were ſcales, and he received his ſight forthwith. [*Acts* IX. 9, 18.]

And Ananias ſaid, *The God of our Fathers hath choſen thee, that thou ſhouldeſt know his will, and ſee that juſt one, and ſhouldeſt hear the voice from his mouth, for thou ſhalt be a witneſſe before all men, of thoſe things that thou haſt heard and ſeen: and now why tarrieſt thou? ariſe and be baptized and waſhed from thy ſins, calling on the Name of the Lord.* [*Acts* XXII. 14, 15, 16.] And Saul aroſe, and was baptized, and when he had received meat, he was ſtrengthened. [*Acts* IX. 18, 19.]

But what was revealed from the Lord to Saul at Damaſcus that he ſhould do, Luke ſhews not in the Acts, but out of thoſe things, which in the Epiſtle to the Galatians he ſaith happened unto him immediatly after his converſion, it appears, that amongſt other things it was commanded him, that *he ſhould not confer with fleſh and blood, nor return to Jeruſalem, to them that were Apoſtles before him, but that he ſhould go for ſome time into Arabia*, or places neer Damaſcus, where he ſhould receive the knowledge of the Goſpel, *Not being taught of men, but by the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt*, [Gal. I. 12, 16, 17.]

Saul then returnes to Damascus, [*Gal.* 1. 17.] and tarries with the Disciples there a few daies, and straightway in the Synagogues he preacheth, that Christ is the son of God. And they were all amazed who heard these things, and said, *Is not this he that destroyed at Jerusalem, those that called on this name, and came hither for that intent that he might bring them bound to the chief Priests*, and Saul encreased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews that dwelt at Damascus, teaching that Jesus is the Christ, [*Acts.* IX. 19. 22.] for to the Jews that dwelt at Damascus, was the Gospell first preached by him. [*Acts.* XXVI. 20.]

Tiberius being certified by Pilate out of Palestine, concerning the affaires of Christ, he proposeth to the Senate, that he might be reckoned among the gods, which the Senate opposing, he remaining in his opinion threatens that *it should be dangerous for any to accuse a Christian*, as Tertullian relates in Apologetic. [*cap.* 5. & 21.] and others that follow him; as Eusebius [*in Chronic. & Histor. Eccles. lib.* 2. *cap.* 2.] and our Gildas in an epistle of the destruction of Brittain, which being granted, we may lawfully say, that the first persecution after the murder of Stephen that arose in Judæa, ceased partly by the conversion of Saul who greatly promoted it, and partly through fear of Tiberius.

L. Vitellius who the year before was Consul at Rome, was sent by Tiberius Proconsul into Syria, and comes to Jerusalem, in the very feast of the Passeover; where he was honourably entertained by them of Jerusalem, and for a requitall remits to the Citizens the whole tribute of the fruites set to sale, and allowed that the High-Priests garment with all that belonged to it should be kept in the temple by the Priests, which was formerly kept by the Roman Governour of the Castle Antonia; and thus gratifying the nation, and having substituted Jonathus the son of Ananus (or Annas) the High-Priest, in the place of Joseph Caiaphas the High-Priest, he takes his journey to Antioch. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap. ult. & lib* 18. *cap.* 6.]

Artabanes King of Parthia, Artaxias King of Armenia being dead, set Arsaces the eldest of his children over the Armenians: and because he came off from Tiberius scot-free for that, he attempts Cappadocia, and sent to demand the treasure left by Vonones in Syria and Cilicia, and also the ancient bounds of the Persians and Macedonians, and also vaingloriously bragged and threatned that he would invade all that was possessed by Cyrus, or Alexander, but Sinnaces, a man both nobly born and rich, and next unto him Abdus an Eunuch, drawing the principall of the Parthians to them, because they could make none of the bloud of the Arsacides King (most of them being killed by Artabanus, or under yeares) send private messengers to Tiberius to demand Phraates the son of Phraates the third who was kept hostage at Rome for their King. [*Tacit. Annal.* 6. *cap.* 31. *Dion. lib.* 58. *pag.* 37.]

Tiberius sends Phraates sufficiently furnished into his fathers Kingdome, keeping his old drift, by sleights and pollicies to raise wars abroad, to keep himself quiet at home: in the mean while these conspiracies being known, Artabanus invites Abdus under colour of amity to a banquet, and gives him a lingring poyson, and Sinnaces by feigned friendship and gifts he entertaines in other employments, and Phraates being come into Syria, leaving off the Roman manner of living, to which he had been accustomed, and resuming the Parthian usage, being unable to brook his Countrey manners, falls sick and dies. [*Tacit. ibid. cap.* 32.]

Phraates being dead, Tiberius sends Tiridates of the same stock, and an enemy to Artabanus; and that he might the sooner get the Kingdome, writes to Mithridates Iberus that he should invade Armenia: that by this meanes Artabanus might go out of his own Kingdome, whilst he helped his son, and to this end reconciled Mithridates to his brother Pharasmanes, who succeeded his father Mithridates in the Kingdome of Iberia, and egged on Pharasmanes himself, and the King of the Alanes by great gifts, to make war suddenly on Artabanus, but he made L. Vitellius generall over all these preparations in the East. [*Tacit. ibid. with Josephus lib.* 18. *cap.* 6. *with Dion. lib.* 58 *pag.* 637. 638.]

Mithridates induces his brother Pharasmenes to set toward his endeavours by policy and force, Arsaces the son of Artabanus is killed by his servants, hired to this villany by great sums of gold: also the Iberians breaking into Armenia, ruine the City Artaxata. When Artabanus knew these things, he furnisheth his son Orodes to revenge it, giving him the strength of the Parthians, and dispatcheth others to levy hired souldiers for his aid; on the other side, Pharasmenes joynes to himself the Albanius, and calls the Sarmatians to his help, whose Princes, called Sceptruchi, having received gifts on both sides, as the manner of that Nation is, gave aid to both sides: but the Iberians being masters of the places, thrust in the Sarmatians into Armenia by the Caspian passages, and those that came from the Parthians are easily driven back, there being but one way left for them, between the farthest Albanian mountains, and the shore of the Caspian sea, and that too the Summer then hindred, the Eastern wind filling up the

the Fords. [*Tacit. Annal. 6. cap. 33. Joseph. ut supra.*]

Pharasmenes having re-enforced his strength, forceth Orodes to fight being destitute of his Allies: in which meeting with Orodes, he wounded him through his Helmet, but could not double his blow, being carried away with his horse, and the stoutest of his Guard defending him being wounded. Neverthelesse a rumour falsely believed that he was slain, appalled the Parthians, and caused them to yeild the Victory, [*Tacit. ibid. cap.* 34. & 35.] and so the Parthians having lost Armenia again, [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 6.] it is given to Mithridates Iberus. [*Dion. lib.* 58. *pag.* 638.]

Yet immediately after Artabanus goes with the whole strength of his kingdom to revenge this: But the Iberians had the better of it, through their skilfulnesse of the places; neither would he have desisted, had not Vitellius gathering together his Legions, and casting out a rumour, as if he would inrode Mesopotamia, strook him into a fear of the Roman forces. Then did Artabanus's fortune decline, having lost Armenia, and Vitellius enticing his subjects that they should forsake him, as one that was a Tyrant in peace, and unfortunate in war. Hereupon Sinnaces hath secret conference with Abdageses and others, and drew them to revolt, being prepared by their continual overthrows; those also coming in to him, that were subject rather through fear, than good will, took courage when they had Captains to follow. Vitellius haveing with money corrupted some both friends and kinsmen of Artabanus endeavoured to kill him: he having understood the conspiracy, and not finding a remedy, because the danger was like to come to him from his Nobility, and having suspected even those that remained under his protection, he hasteneth his flight into the higher Provinces and places near to Scythia, expecting aid from the Carmanians and Hyrcanians, with whom he was joyned in affinity. [*Tacit. lib.* 6. *cap.* 36. *Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 6.] 4749 | 36

Agrippa the son of Aristobulus, when he was in great want at Ptolemais, took money up at interest of Protus a freed man in former time of his dead mother Berenice; using therein the help of Martyas his own freed-man. He extorted from Marsyas a bill of his hand for 20000 Attick Drackmes, deducting out of that sum 2500 for Marsyas himself, which he might the easier do, because Agrippa could not otherwise chuse. Having gotten this money, he goes to Anthedon, and getting shipping, prepares himself for his journey into Italy. When Herennius Capito the Treasurer of Jamnia heard that he was there, he sent souldiers thither to exact of him 300 thousand drachmes of silver, which Agrippa owed Cæsars treasury, when he lived at Rome; by which means he was enforced to stay. Whereupon he made a shew to obey their commands; but as soon as it was night, he cut his cables, and sailed to Alexandria, and there offers to borrow of Alexander Alabarcha 200 thousand drachmes of silver. He professes that he will lend him nothing, but to his wife Cyprus, admiring in her, her love to her husband, and her other virtues. When she therefore had become his security, Alexander Alabarcha payes him down five talents presently at Alexandria, but promised to deliver him the rest at Puteoli; because he feared Agrippa's prodigality. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 7, & 8.] 4749. | 36.

Philo the Jew makes mention of the coming of Agrippa to the City of Alexandria, in his book against Flaccus (at that time Governour of Egypt) which Philo Josephus sayes was the brother of Alexander Alabarcha. [*lib.* 18. *cap.* 10.] And Jerom relates in his Catalogue of Ecclesiastical Writers, that he was *of the same family of the Priests.* Whereupon Baronius (at the year of Christ 34. numb. 265.) thinks him to be no other, than that Alexander, [*Acts* IV. 6.] who is said to be of the kindred of the Priests: but this was that Alexander Lysimachus, who bore the office of Alabarcha at Alexandria, (of whom Juvenal in his first Satyre) in former time the Steward of Antonia, the mother of the Emperour Claudius, and father of Tiberius Alexander, Governour of Judea, and the richest of all the Jews of Alexandria. [*Joseph. lib.* 19. *cap.* 4. & *lib.* 20. *cap.* 3.] He melted gold and silver for the gates of the Temple at Jerusalem, (and not his father, as Baronius writes in the forecited place.) [*Joseph. lib.* 6. *Belli. Judaic. cap.* 6.]

Cyprus having furnished her husband for his journey into Italy, returnes with her children into Judea by land: and Agrippa when he was come to Puteoli, writ to Tiberius Cæsar then living at Capreæ, signifying unto him, that he came to do his duty unto him, and begging leave of him to come into the Island. Tiberius without delay writes back again, a kind answer, that he should be glad to see him safe returned to Capreæ, and also received him with great cheerfulnesse when he was come; for he both embraced him and lodged him. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 8.]

The next day, Cæsar having received letters from Herennius concerning the 300 thousand drachmes of silver, commandded them of his chamber, that Agrippa should not be admitted till he had paid the debt. He nothing dismayed at Cæsars displeasure,

Digitized by Google

displeasure; begs of Antonia, the mother of Germanicus and Claudius, (afterwards Emperour) that she would lend him 300 thousand Drachmes, for fear he should loose the friendship of Cæsar: who remembring the familiarity that had been between her and Bernice, Agrippa's Mother, and that he had been brought up with her son Claudius, lends him the mony; wherewith having paied the debt, none gain-saying it, he reinjoyes the Princes favour, and is so throughly reconciled to Cæsar, that he commended to Agrippas charge his Nephew (Tiberuis the Twin) the son of Drusus, and commanded him that he should dutifully attend him whithersoever he went: and being bound and tied to Antonia for this benefit, he began to reverence Caius (Caligula) her Nephew, who was gracious in all mens eyes, and honoured for the memory of his father. There was there by chance at the same time, one Allus, a Samaritan, of whom he borrows 1000000. Drachmes, and paies Antonia her debt, and keeps the rest, the more honourably to attend on Caius. [*Joseph. ibid.*]

Tigranes, the son of Alexander (that was put to death by his father Herod) and of Glaphyra, (the daughter of Archelaus, King of the Cappadocians) who had turned from the Jews to the Gentiles religion, and had been sometimes King of Armenia, being accused at Rome, and there punished, died without children. [*Tacit. Annal.* 6. *cap.* 40. *Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 7.]

The Clites a Nation (in Cilicia Thrachea) subject to Archelaus the Cappadocian, because they were compelled after the Roman fashion, to bring in the value of their yearly revenues, and to pay tribute, fled to the Hill Taurus, and there by the strong site of the place, defended themselves against the weak forces of their King, untill M. Trebellius was sent from Vitellius, president of Syria, with 4000 Legionary Souldiers, and some choice Auxiliaries, compassed about with works, two hills, which the Barbarians had possessed, the name of the lesser was Cadra, the greater Tavara) and slew those that durst come out of their holds, and compelled the rest to yield for want of water. [*Tacit. Annal.* 6. *cap.* 41.]

Artabanus being fled, and the minds of the people inclining to a new King, Vitellius perswades Tiridates to lay hold on what was offered him, and leads his Legions and Auxiliaries to the bank of Euphrates. As they were sacrificing, and some were preparing Suovetaurilia, (a Boare, a Ram, and a Bull) after the manner of the Romans; others making ready an Horse, for the pacifying the river; the inhabitants about Euphrates bring word that the river was exceedingly risen of its own accord, without any great showres; and that the white froth made circles in form of a Diadem, which was an omen of a prosperous passage: but others did interpret it more subtilly, that the beginnings of their endeavour should be prosperous, but not lasting, because there was more credit to be given to those things that were portended by the earth, and Heaven, that the nature of Rivers were unconstant, and that if they did shew any good presages, they would as soon take them away. But Vitellius having made a bridge of boats, and passed over his armie, Orospades comes to his Camp with many thousands of Horse, he once a banished man, brought no small aide to Tiberius, when he made war in Dalmatia, and for that made Citizen of Rome. After this, entring anew into the Kings favour, he made him Governour of Mesopotamia, and not long after Sinnaces increaseth his forces, and Abdageses, the stay of that party, joyneth both his treasure and royal preparations. Vitellius thinking it enough to have shewen the Roman forces, admonisheth Tiridates, that he should remember his Grandfather Phraates, Cæsars bringer up, the nobles, that they would be obedient to their King, and reverence the Romons; and that every one should keep his credit and fidelity; and then with his Legions goes back into Syria. [*Tacit, Annal. cap.* 37.]

Tiridates receives from the Parthians, willingly yielding them Nicophorium, and Anthemusias, and other Cities of Macedonia, using the Grecian language, as also Halus and Artemita, Cities of Parthia, greatly rejoycing, as who hated the cruelty of Artabanus, brought up among the Scythians, and hoped that Tiridates would be gentle, as bred among the Romans. The Seleucians use much flattery, their City is strong and walled about, not corrupted with barbarity, but keeping the laws of their founder Seleucus. When Tiridates was come among them, they highly honour him, and reproach Artabanus, as one indeed that was of the race of the Arsacidæ, by the mothers side, but in all other things he had degenerated. Tiridates commits the government of the Common-wealth to the people, whereas Artabanus had delivered it to the rule of 300 of the nobility. [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 6. *cap.* 41, 42.]

Tiridates then consulting what day he should be crowned, receives letters from Phraates, and Hieron, who held the strongest governments, desiring him that he would a little time defer it, which to satisfie those great men, he yielded unto: and in the mean while goes to Ctesiphon, the seat of the Kingdom: but when they delayed from day to day, Surena, with the approbation of many there present, crowns Tiradates, after the custom of the Country; and if he had entred farther into the Country, and

other Nations, those loyterers had been put out of all doubt, and all yeilded obedience to one; but staying too long in besieging a Castle where Artabanus had conveyed his Treasure and Concubines, he gives them leasure to break the agreement: for Phraates and Hieron, and some others that did not celebrate the day appointed for his Coronation; some for fear, and some for envy to Abdageses, who then possessed the new King and was the onely favourite at Court, turned to Artabanus. [*Ibid. cap.* 42, 43.]

Artabanus is found in Hyrcania very meanly attired, and getting his living with his bow. At first he was afraid, as if there had been some treachery; but when they had given their faith that they came to restore him to his kingdom again, he stayed no longer, than to assemble the Scythian forces, (Josephus relates that he got together a great army of the Dahæ and Sacæ) and goes with them presently: neither did he put off his mean attire, the more to move the common people to pitty him. There was neither subtilty, nor prayers, nor any thing omitted, whereby he might either draw the doubtful to him, or confirm the willing. [*Ibid. cap.* 43, 44.]

He came then with a strong power near Selecuia: whenas Tiridates strucken into a fear with the fame and person of Artabanus, began to be distracted in his counsels, whether he should presently encounter him, or delay the war: but Abdageses his opinion was, that he should retire into Mesopotamia; that having the River between them, and raising in the mean time the Armenians and Elymeans and the rest behind them, and increasing their forces with Allies and such as the Roman Captain would send, he should then try his fortune. That advice prevailed, because of Abdageses authority, and Tiridates his cowardlinesse in dangers. This retreat differed little from a flight, and the Arabians first led the way, the rest went either home or to Artabanus's Camp: until Tiridates returning back into Syria with a small company, acquitted them all of the infamy of treason, [*Ibid. cap.* 44.]

Artabanus, having easily overcome his enemies, is restored to his kingdom, [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 6. *Dion. lib.* 58. *pag.* 537.] who writing letters to Tiberius, ubraides him with parricides, murders, sloaths, and luxury, and adviseth him, that he would quickly satisfie the most just hatred of the Citizens, by a voluntary death, [*Sueton. in Tiberio, cap.* 66.] and having without danger set upon Armenia, he purposed also to invade Syria. [*Dion. lib.* 59. *pag.* 661.]

Agrippa being entertained with intimate familiarity by Caius Caligula, on a certain day as he rod in the same Coach with him, he prayed that Tiberius might shortly surrender the Empire to him, as to a worthier person. These words Eutichus overheard that was one of Agrippas Freed-men, and his Coach-man, but then held his peace: he being afterwards accused, as though he had stollen a garment from his Patrone, as indeed he did steale it, and being brought back again after he had fled, and led to Piso the Prefect of the City, and asked the cause of his flight; he answers, That he had some certain secrets which he desired to reveale to Cæsar, belonging to his safety. Whereupon he was sent in bonds to Capreæ, and there long kept prisoner, before it pleased Cæsar to give him any hearing. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 8.]

A certain impostor perswades the Samaritanes, that they should meet at the mount Garizim, which that nation thinkes to be the most holy, affirming that he would then shew them the holy vessels buried, where Moses had laid them, they believing him, and taking armes encamp about a village called Tyrabatha, expecting there till the rest came, that they might ascend the mountain with the greater company. But Pilate prepossessing himself with his horse and foot of the top of the hill, and fighting with those that were encamped at the village, some he overthrew, and some he put to flight, and took many captives alive, of whom he beheaded the ringleaders and those of most power among them. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 5.]

The chief men of Samaria addresse themselves to Vitellius Governour of Syria, and accuse Pilate of this murder, denying that this assembly at Tirabatha, was any revolt from the Romans, but a refuge from the tyrany of Pilate; whereupon Vitellius sending his friend Marcellus to take charge of Judea, commands Pilate to go to Rome, to answer before Cæsar to such crimes as the Jews objected against him. After he had lived ten years in that Province, [*Id. ibid.*] to which should be added a little appendix of 4 or 5 moneths, unlesse he deferred his voyage either through fear of stormes, (the fast of the seventh moneth being past, as *Acts* XXVII. 9.) or detained with contrary winds, or by some intervenient delay, made him prolong his journey; for before Pilate came to Rome, Tiberius was dead, as Josephus shews. 4750

When Tiberius came from Capreæ to Tusculanum, which was distant from the City almost an hundred furlongs: he was perswaded, though much against his will, that he would hear Eutichus, that it might be known, of what crime he accused his Patrone: who examining the matter, found that he had neglected his commands of honouring his Nephew Tiberius Drusius's son, and had wholly addicted himself to

Caius.

The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.

aius. Whereupon he commands Macro (who succeeded Sejanus in the command ith e Pretorian souldiers) that he should bind Agrippa. Then Agrippa hath recourse to prayer, and begs pardon, for the memory of his son, with whom he was rough t up, in great familiarity, and by those services that he had done young Tiberiu. But all in vain, the Pretorian souldiers carrying him to prison, even in his Purle robes; and at that time it was very hot weather, and he very thirsty for want of vine, seeing a servant of Caius carrying a pitcher of water, he desired to drink, which vhen he had willingly bestowed on him, he drank, and said unto him, *Truly, Lad, thou ast done me this service for thine own good, for as soon as I shall be free from this necessity, I ill beg thy liberty of Caius*, which also afterward he performed. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *ap.* 8.]

Agrippa being a prisoner, stood bound among other prisoners before the Pallace, eaning in a melancholly posture against a tree, on which sat an owl: one of the prisoers, by Nation a German, seeing the bird, asks of a souldier, who he that was in purle was; and when he knew that he was one of the chief nobility of the Jews, being ed to him, and using an interpreter, he told him, that this bird did signifie that there hould be a sudden change of his present fortune, and that he should be advanced to great dignity and power, and that he should have an happy death, (in which the most unhappy death of this man, shewed that he was a false Prophet) but when he should ee this bird again, he should dye within five dayes. [*Id. ibid.* [

Antonia grieved at the calamity of the young man, thought it would be unprofiable to speak to Tiberius in his behalf; yet she obtained thus much of Macro, that e might be committed to the custody of souldiers of a gentle behaviour, and that he hould have a Centurion that should provide him his diet, and that he might use his laily things, and that his friends and freed men might come to him, by whose services e might be releived, then were admitted to him his friend Silus, and his free-men Marsyras and Stychus, who brought him such meates as he was delighted with, they rought also coverlets as if they would sell them, on which he lay a nights, the souldiers uffering this, having before direction from Macro: and in this manner he spent six nonths in prison, even untill the death of Tiberius. [*ibid.*]

Concerning the confines of the Countrey Gamalile, there arose a great contention etween Herod the Tetrarch and Aretas King of Arabia Petrea, not forgetfull of the njury done to his daughter, whom Herod had married, but contemned, and married n her room Herodias his brothers wife, they manage the war on both sides by their Lieutenants, and when the battles joyned Herods army was clean overthrown, being etraied by some banished men, who being driven from the Tetrarchy of Philip, served under Herod, these things Herod signifies to Tiberius by letters, who being angry vith Antas for his bold attempt, writ to Vitellius that he should make war upon him, villing him that he should either bring him alive to him, or if dead to send him his head: it was the opinion among the Jews, that Herods army was overthrown by he just judgment of God, for the murder of John the Baptist. [*Josephus. lib.* 18. *ap.* 7.]

Cn. Acerronius and C. Pontius Nigrinus being Consuls, Tiberius dies XVII. Kaends of Aprill: as it is in Suetonius [*in Tiberio. cap.* 13. *and Tacit. Annal.* 6. *cap.* 50.] or rather the VII. or XXVI. day of March, whenas after the decease of Augustus, e had reigned 22. yeares 7. months 7. daies, as Dion relates at the end of his fifty ighth book, not 5. months 3. daies, as Josephus nnmbers in [*lib.* 18. *Antiquit. cap.* 8.] nor six months 3. daies, as in the wars of the Jews. [*Lib.* 2. *cap.* 8.] 4750. 37.

Marsyas, the death of Tiberius being known, runs to his Patron Agrippa, whom e found bathing himself, nodding his head, told him in Hebrew. *The lion is dead.* Which when the Centurion who kept him knew from them, he taking off Agrippa's onds made them good cheer, as they were merrily eating and drinking, there comes in one that said Tiberius was alive, and that he would shortly return to the City, with which word the Centurion being terrified, he commands Agrippa to be thrust from he rabble and bound, and to be more carefully looked to hereafter, but the next day here came two letters from Caius, one in which he wrote to the Senate that he had ucceeded in the Empire in the room of dead Tiberius, the other in which he wrote o Piso the Prefect of the City declaring the same thing, and commanding him that e should set Agrippa free, and restore him that house in which he had formerly lived n, in which although he was a prisoner yet lived he at his own discretion. [*Josephus. lib.* 18. *cap.* 8.]

Caius returning to Rome, bringing also the body of Tiberius celebrated a most umptuous funerall, with great solemnity, and whenas he would the same day have eleased Agrippa, by the advice of Antonia he forbare, not that she did not wish well to the man, but denied that this hast was handsome, least he should seem to do his in hatred to Tiberius, if he should so suddenly deliver him, whom Tiberius had imprisoned

Digitized by Google

imprisoned, but not many daies after he sent for him to his house, and commanded his hair to be cut, and changed his garments, and then putting a Crown on his head, he made him King of Philips Tetrarchy, giving him also the Tetrarchy of Lysanias; and changed his chain of Iron into a chain of gold of the same weight, and sent Marullus governour into Judea. [*Joseph. id. ibid.*]

Dion relates that C. Caligula freed Agrippa the Grandchild of Herod from those bonds, which Tiberius had put on him, and that he gave him his Grandfathers principality, [*lib.* 59. *pag.* 645.] Philo in his book against Flaccus saies that he was honoured with the ornaments of a Prætour by the Roman Senate, and that Caius gave him the Kingdome, and the third part of the ancient dominion that his unckle Philip possessed, but Agrippa having gotten the Kingdome, begs Thaumastus of Caius, and gives him his liberty, and makes him steward of his goods. And when Agrippa died he left him in the same office to his son Agrippa, and Berenice his daughter with whom he was in great account as long as he lived. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 8.]

Caligula gives to Antiochus, the son of Antiochus Commagene, his fathers kingdom, giving him also the maritime places of Cilicia. [*lib.* 59. *pag.* 645.]

Atellius, governour of Syria, took with him two Legions, and the aids of Foot and Horse that were sent from the King that were allies, hastning towards Petra, came to Ptolemais: and as he thought to lead his army through Judea, the principal men of that Country came to him, desiring that he would not passe that way, for the customs of their Country would not suffer, that any images should be carried there, such as the Roman banners had many, with whose prayers he being moved, changed his opinion, and sent his army through the great plain, and came with Herod the Tetrarch and his friends to Jerusalem, to offer sacrifice to God, at the next feast, which was nigh at hand: whither when he was come, he was magnificently entertained by the people, and staying three dayes there, in the mean time he transferred the High Priesthood from Jonathan upon Theophilus his brother. [*Joseph lib.* 18. *cap.* 7.]

Four dayes after Vitellius having received letters of Tiberius his death, made the people take the oath of fidelity in the new Emperour Caius his name. [*Id. ibid.*] Whereupon Agrippa saith in his letters to Caius, (as it is in Philo in Legatio.) *They greatly desired succession, (O Emperour) was first heard of at Jerusalem, and the fame of it was diffused to the neighbour Provinces from the Holy City: and because this City, of all the east, first saluted thee Emperour, it is meet that it should be treated more graciously by thee.* And the Senate of the Jews in their oration to Petronius, (in the same authour) *Caius having obtained the Empire, we first of all Syria congratulated with Vitellius, (whose successor thou art) then being in our City, and had received letters concerning this businesse, and from us, fame carried the joyful news to other Cities, our Temple first of all sacrificed for the Empire of Caius.*

Vitellius recalls his forces, leaving off his intended war, because the Empire was devolved to another, and truly some report, that Aretas, when he heard the news of Vitellius's Expedition, gathered from auguries, that it was impossible for his army to come to Petra, for one of the Generals should die, either he that commanded the Expedition, or he that obeyed it, or he against whom the Expedition was. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 7.]

Josephus writes that Vitellius went to Antioch, having sent his army into their Winter Quarters, which it is not likely he would do in the beginning of Summer, whereas he should have rather said that he went with his forces to Euphrates, to make a league with the King of the Parthians, for it appears out of Suetonius and Dion, that this was done, not in Tiberius raign, (as Josephus thinks) but under Caius, for Artabanus alwayes hated and contemned Tiberius, but willingly sought the alliance of Caius: and Vitellius by all his policie inticed him not onely to a conference, but also to worship the Roman Standard; for he going over Euphrates, adored the Roman Eagles, and sacrificed to Augustus and Caius's images, and yielded to conditions of peace, which were for the Roman profit, and gave his children as hostages. [*Suet. in C. Caligula. cap.* 14. & *A. Vitellio. cap.* 2. *Dion. lib.* 59. *pag.* 661.]

The King and Vitellius meet in the middle of a bridge, with each their guard, and after they had agreed upon a league, Herod invited them both to a banquet in a pavillion erected with great cost, in the middest of the River. Vitellius then returns to Antioch, and Artabanes to Babylon; but Herod being willing to give the first notion to Caius, of the receite of the hostages, he sent expresse messengers with letters, leaving nothing for the Consuls Embassadours to certifie: wherefore Cæsar writes back to Vitellius upon the receipt of his letters, that he knew all these things before by Herods messengers, with which he was much troubled. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 6.]

Not long after, Artabanus sends his son Darius as hostage, with many gifts, among which there was a Jew, by name Eleazar, five cubits high, who for his greatnesse was called the Gyant. [*Id. ibid.*]

The Jews of Alexandria, after they had appointed for Caius all the honours, that were lawful for them to decree, came and offered the decree to Flaccus Abillius, desiring him, that since it was not permitted to them, to send an Embassy, he would be pleased to send it by his messengers, he reads the decree, and allowing many of the heads thereof, smilingly said, *Your piety highly pleaseth me, I will send as you desire, I will be your Embassadour, that Caius may perceive your gratitude, and I will be a witnesse of the peoples modesty, and obedience well known to me*, neverthelesse he kept back this decree, that they might seem to be the onely contemners of Caius. [*Philo. in Flaccum.*]

The first year of the raign of C. Caligula, Josephus, the writer of the History of the Jews, was born, who was the son of Mattathias, a Priest, as Josephus shews in his Life.

When Saul had preached the Gospel a long time at Damascus, the Jews took councel 4751 38
to kill him, and they being helped by the Governour under Aretas, (who had lately overthrown the army of Herod the Tetrarch) who kept the City of the Damascens with a Garison, watched the gates day and nights, that they might take him and kill him, but he being let down by a rope by night in a basket, escaped from their laying in wait. [*Acts* IX. 23, 24, 25. II *Cor.* XI. 32, 33.]

The first three years of his Apostleship being finished, Saul returned to Jerusalem, to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen dayes. [*Gal.* I. 18.] And he then assaying to join himself to the Disciples, they all were afraid of him, not believing him to be a Disciple: but Barnabas took him, and brought him to the Apostles, (*viz.* Peter and James, the brother of the Lord, for he saw none other of the Apostles, [*Gal.* 1. 19.] and declared unto them, how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus. [*Acts* IX. 26, 27.]

Saul speaks boldly in the name of Jesus at Jerusalem, and disputed with the Greeks, or Jews that used the Greek tongue, as Syrus rightly interprets this place, but they went about to kill him. [*Acts* IX. 29.]

Saul being in the Temple praying, was in a trance, and saw the Lord speaking unto him, *Make hast, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem, for they will not receive thy testimony of me*: to whom he answered, *Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every Synagogue, those that believed on thee: and when the blood of thy Martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and kept the garments of them that killed him*: and the Lord said unto him, *Goe, and I will send thee to the Gentiles.* [Acts XXII. 17, 21.]

The brethren at Jerusalem brought him to Cesarea, and sent him into his own Country of Tarsus, [*Acts* IX. 30.] and he came into the Countries of Syria, and Cilicia: hitherto he was unknown by face to the Churches of Judea, but they heard only, that he preacheth the faith which once he destroyed, and they glorified God in him. [*Gal.* I, 21, 22, 23.]

And the Churches had rest through all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and comfort of the holy Ghost were multiplied. [*Acts* IX. 31.]

Herod Agrippa had a daughter by Cyprus, named Drusilla, (married afterwards to
Felix) [*Acts* XXIV. 24.] who was six years old when her father died. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. 4751. 38.
cap. 7. *& lib.* 19. *cap. ult.*]

Caligula forces Macro, to whom Egypt was committed, (the six years that were appointed by Tiberius, for the government of Flaccus Abilius being ended) and his wife Ennia, by whose help he had got the Empire, to a voluntary death. [*Philo. de Legat. ad Caium. & lib. in Flaccum. Sueton in Caligula. cap.* 26. *Dion. lib.* 59. *pag.* 647.]

Flaccus, who was Governour of Egypt, Macro being killed, on whom he most relied, was shrewdly afraid of C. Caligula, taking this occasion, Dionysius Lampo, and Isidore perswade him, that he should by some great benefit make the people of Alexandria his friends, and that nothing would be more gratefull to them, then that he would suffer them to plunder the Jews, and he follows their councel. [*Philo. in Flaccum.*]

Caligula, by a decree of the Senate, gives the Kingdom of the Arabians of Ituræa to Soæmus, to Cotys Armenia the Lesse, and also some parts of Arabia, to Rhymatalca, the Kingdom of Cotys to the son of Polemon, his fathers Kingdom. (*viz.* of Pontus.) [*Dion. lib.* 59. *pag.* 649.]

In the second year of C. Caligulas raign, Herod Agrippa begs leave of him, to return home, for the ordering of his Kingdom, promising, when he had done that, he would returne

Digitized by Google

return, [*Joseph. lib. 18. cap. 8.*] The Emperour perswaded him, that taking the readiest way by sea, the East winds being every day expected, he should go directly to Alexandria, and that then he might go with lesse difficulty into his own Country by land; who following his advice, went to Puteoli, and there he finds a ship ready to set sail for Alexandria, and in few dayes after, he arrives at Alexandria. [*Philo. in Flaccum.*]

The Alexandrians by reason of their inveterate hatred against the Jews, taking it impatiently that they should have a King, in the place of exercise did disgrace Agrippa with scurrilous speeches, and mocking verses of jesters. They also hurried to the sporting-place, a certain mad man named *Cariba*, who went naked night and day in the streets, and there set him on a high place that all might see him. Then they set a papar crown on his head, and put on his body a mat instead of his robe, and one gave him a piece of a reed taken off the ground, for his scepter. Being thus adorned with ensigns of a King, and thus changed into a King after the manner of Stage-players, the young men carrying poles on their shouldiers invironed him for his guard. Others came to salute him, some desired justice, others asked counsel of him concerning the Common-wealth. Then there was a general acclamation of them that were about him, calling him Marim, which name in the Syrian tongue signifies *Lord*. [*Philo. ibid.*] And thus the King of the Jews was derided after the same manner by others, as the Jews themselves five years before had mocked the true Majesty of their own King Jesus Christ.

The Jews of Alexandria acquainted Agrippa with the treachery that Flaccus the Governour had prepared for their destruction; and also delivered to him that writing that they had given to Flaccus to be sent to Caius in the beginning of his Empire. Agrippa promises that he will send this writing to Caius, and that he will signifie, that the Jews had intended to send it at the beginning, but being hindred by the malice of the Governour, they could do it no sooner. [*Philo. ibid. & in Legat. ad Caium.*]

Peter the Apostle visiting the Churches of Judea, Galilee, and Samaria, comes to the Saints that dwelt at Lydda, and there heals Æneas that lay sick of the Palsie, and had kept his bed eight years: and all that dwelt at Lydda and Sharon (of which place *Chronicles.* V. 16. XXVII. 29.) when they saw this miracle, turned to the Lord, [*Acts* IX. 31, 35.]

A certain Disciple called in Syriack *Tabitha*, in Greek *Dorcas*, that is, *a she Goat*, full of good works and almes deeds, died at Joppa: and whereas Lydda was near Joppa, the Disciples hearing that Peter was there, sent two men unto him, that he would not delay to come unto them; who when he came, fell on his knees and prayed, and restored her to life. And this was known through all Joppa, and many believed in the Lord; and Peter tarried there *many dayes* in the house of one Simon a Tanner. [*Acts* IX. 36, 43.]

The common people of Alexandria, early in the morning (having regained the favour of Flaccus the Governour) with one consent proclaimed that the Statues of Cæsar are to be set up in the Synagogues of the Jews: which the Governour suffered to be done without any respect of the publick security, although he knew that there were not lesse than ten hundred thousand Jews that inhabited Alexandria, and all that large Country from the descent of Lybia, even to the bounds of Æthiopia. [*Philo. in Flaccum*] Then they gathering together in great companies, either laid waste their Oratories, by cutting down their Groves, or rased them to the ground; and in all the Oratories which they could not either overthrow or burn, because of the great number of Jews that dwelt by them, they set up the Images of Caius, and in the greatest and most frequented, they set up a Statue on high, on Chariots with four horses in Brasse, and that with such over-hasty earnestnesse, that whereas they wanted new Chariots, the took out of the rusty old ones, whose horses wanted their eares, tailes, and feet, and such as were dedicated (as was reported) to Cleopatra, which was the great Grandmother of the last Queen of that name. And Caius thought that all these things proceeded out of the love that the Alexandrians bore him: which partly he knew out of the Registers sent to him from Alexandria (for he read them more willingly than any either Poeme or History) and partly from some domestical servants (of whom many were Egyptians) who were wont to praise and laugh at these things with him. [*id. in Legati. ad Caium.*]

Caius Caligula, commands a vacation, for his sister Drusilla that was dead, in which it was death for any to laugh, or bathe, or make a feast. [*Sueton. in C. Caligula, cap. 24. Dion. lib. 59. pag. 648.*]

Flaccus the Governour of Egypt propounded an Edict, in which he calls the Jews, Strangers, and Forraigners, not giving liberty of pleading their cause, but condemned them unjudged. There are five divisions of that City named from the first five

letters, two of which were called the Jewish quarters, because most of the Jews dwelt in them although many Jews had houses here and there in the other quarters. The common people of Alexandria, having obtained from Flaccus licence of plundering the Jews, having expelled them from four of the letters, thrust them into a narrow compasse of one of them; who, because they were more then the place could contain, went out unto the shoars, and monuments, and dunghills, being dispoiled of all things; their enemies ran violently to their forsaken houses: and there divide the spoiles as taken by law of Armes, and breaking open the shops of the Jews, which then were shut because of the mourning for Drusillas death, they carry many things from thence, which they sell in the market, and turn to their own use: but the ransacking of four hundred houses did lesse hurt them, than their losse of trade, when as the creditors had lost their bonds, neither was Husbandman, Mariner, Merchant, or Handicraftsman, suffered to use their trades. [*Philo. in Flaccum.*]

Their enemies thought they should shortly see them lie on heapes, so many thousands of men women and children, thrust into a narrow corner of the City like beasts; either killed with famine for want of meat, or stifled in that hot place, even the neighbour aire being corrupted by the multitude of breaths. They took diligent heed, lest any should steal privately away, and as many as they intercepted, having first tormented them, they killed them, and abstained from no kind of cruelty. Another band of them lay in waite for the Jews that arrived at the Ports, and also their merchandise, which when they had taken away in the sight of the owners, they burned the owners themselves in a fire made of the ruthers, oares, and plankes, of the ships. Others in the middest of the City were burned by a most miserable kind of death; for, for want of wood, they brought the cuttings of vines, and making a fire of them, they cast into it these miserable men, who were killed, being rather scorched with smoke, than burnt with fire. Others were dragged with cords tied to their ancles through the Market-place, the common people insulting over them, and not sparing even their dead bodies, for having cut their members into pieces, they trampled upon them with such cruelty, that they suffered not any reliques of them to remain for burial, [*Id. in Legat. ad Caium.*] and if any did but bemoane the misfortune of his friend or kinsman, he was punished for his compassion presently, and being taken were scourged, and after they had endured all torments that bodies were able to endure, they were crucified. [*Id. in Flaccum.*]

Flaccus the Governour commanded thirty eight of the Senate, which Augustus had appointed for a publick Council of the Jews, to be taken in their own houses, and forthwith to be bound; and dragging these old men through the Market-place, their hands being tied behind them, some with cords some with chaines, brought them into the Theater, and commanded them to be stript and scourged as they stood before their enemies who sate as Judges. And among these were Erodius Tryphon, and Andron, even in the sight of them who had despoiled them of their goods: and although it was a custom that none should be condemned till the solemn celebrations and feast-dayes of the births of the Augusti were past; yet Flaccus in those very dayes, (for the Birth-day of Caius fell on the last day of August) did afflict these innocent men, after this manner dividing his playes. From the morning to the third or fourth hour of the day, the Jews were scourged, hanged, tied to wheeles, condemned, and led through the middle of the wrestling-place to punishment. Then were brought in Dancers, Jesters, Trumpeters, and other sports of Players: and women were carried away as captives, not onely in the Market-place, but in the open Theater also, and for any trifling cavil, were brought upon the stage, not without grievous reproaches; but then knowing that they were not Jews, they were let go, for they apprehended many for Jews before they diligently considered the thing: but after they were found to be Jews, of spectators, they became tyrants, and commanded swines flesh to be given them, and as many of the Jewish women as tasted it for fear of torments, without any more vexation were dismist; but those that would not eat it, were delivered over to be tortured with most grievous tortures. [*Ibid.*]

Castus the boldest of the Centurions, is commanded by the Governour to take with him the valiantest of his Band, and to break into the Jews houses, to see if they had any armes hidden, who presently does what he is bidden: the Jews shewed all their private places to the searchers, where women never wont to go abroad, and the fearful Virgins, who for modesty avoided the sight of their own kindred, were made a spectacle not onely to men unknown, but also to the Military rage; neverthelesse after all this scrutiny, the armes they looked for, were not found: for all armes were a little before taken from the Egyptians by Bassus, commanded by Flaccus to oversee that businesse: but there you might see a great number of ships to arrive at the Ports full of armes, which were fit to be taken from seditious men, who had often before assayed a revolt: but there was a clean other account to be made of the Jews, who never

never were ſuſpected of a revolt, did follow their trades and gains which did make for the concord and peace of the City. [*Ibid.*]

4042. Whilſt the feaſt of Tabernacles in the Autumnal Equinoctial was intermitted by the Jews ſo much afflicted; Flaccus the Governour is apprehended by Baſſus the Centurion on a ſudden as he was at a feaſt invited by Stephanion the freeman of Tiberius Cæſar. Baſſus being ſent with a Band of ſouldies out of Italy on purpoſe to do it; and when he had ſet ſail in the beginning of Winter, being toſſed with tempeſts by ſea, after much toil, he ſcarcely arrives in Italy, where he is preſently welcomed by thoſe two malicious accuſers, Lampo, and Iſodorus, who had incited him againſt the Jews; who being condemned and diſpoiled of all both inheritance and houſhold-ſtuff, which was very precious; he is baniſhed, and truly he had been baniſhed into the moſt barren Iſland of Giarus in the Ægean ſea, unleſſe Lepidus had begged that he might be ſent to dwell in Andros, which was nigh Giaros: where he died, being killed by the command of Caius, (as did all Noble men that were baniſhed. [*Ibid.*] 4752

1042 Herodias, the ſiſter of Agrippa, and wife of Herod the Tetrarch, ſeeing him ſo glorious in his Kingly Majeſty, being madded with envy, did not ceaſe, till ſhe had perſwaded her husband, that they might go to Rome, and beg the ſame dignity of Cæſar. Agrippa knowing both their intention and preparation, as ſoon as ever he knew they had taken ſea, he alſo ſends his freed man Fortunatus to Rome to Cæſar with gifts, and letters written againſt his Uncle. Herod comming to Baial, a moſt pleaſant Town of Campania, where Cæſar then was, being admitted, Cæſar prevents him, and gives him the leters he had received from Agrippa, which did accuſe Herod, that he had formerly conſpired with Scianus againſt Tiberius, and that now he favoured Artabanus the Pathian, againſt the new Empire of Caius, and for that purpoſe had prepared ſo many arms, as would furniſh 70000 men, with which Caius being moved, asked Herod if thoſe things were true that were ſpoken concerning the number of arms, which he granting, (for he could not deny it) Caius thinking the revolt enough proved, took from him the Tetarchy of Galilee and Peræa, which he afterwards added to Agrippas Kingdom, giving him alſo all his treaſure, and ſent Herod to Lyons in France, condemning him to perpetual baniſhment: but after he knew that Herodias was Agrippas ſiſter, he allowed her her own proper traſure, and not thinking that ſhe would willingly be her huſbands companion in baniſhment, he promiſed to ſpare her in favour to Agrippa. She thanked Caius for this favour, but profeſſed that at this time ſhe could not make uſe of it, for ſhe thought it a ſin, to forſake her huſband in his calamity, of whoſe good fortune, as long as he flouriſhed, ſhe had been partaker: which Caius taking in ſcorn, commanded her alſo to be baniſhed with her huſband, and gave her goods to Agrippa, [*Joſeph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 9.] and ſo they were puniſhed for their inceſtuous marriage. Eight years after John Baptiſt had been beheaded by this Herod, and ſix years after Chriſt our Saviour had been mocked by the ſame Herod.[*Luke* XXIII. 11.] 4752.

And alſo Pontius Pilate was ſo continually vexed by Caius, that he killed himſelf with his own hand, as Jerom in Chronico, out of the Roman Hiſtorians, and Euſebius in his Eccleſiaſticall Hiſtory, out of the Greek Writers of the Olympiades. [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 7.] and Oroſius, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 5.] and Caſſiodorus in his Chronicle.

Caius joyned all the diſtance between the Gulf Baiæ, and the pyles of Puteoli, with a bridge almoſt 3600 paces long, in which there followed his Chariot, then did many more things in the nature of ſpoiles come after, as alſo of the hoſtages of the Parthians, the lad Darius (the ſon of Artabanus) Darius and Xerxes being named but in ſcorn, becauſe he had made a longer bridge upon the ſea than he. [*Joſeph.* 19. *cap.* 1. *Sueton. C. Caligula. cap.* 19. *Dio. lib.* 59. *pag.* 653.]

He alſo, under pretence of the German war, went a little beyond the Rhene, and then preſently returned, as though he would go into Britain, [*Dion. lib.* 59. *pag.* 656.]

Vitellius was ſent for by Caius out of Syria, that he might be put to death, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 661.] for it was laid to his charge, that he had ſuffered Tiridates a King that Tiberius had ſent to the Parthians, to be thruſt out of his Kingdome by them. [*id. in excerptis ab Henrico Valeſio. edit. pag.* 670.]

Caius ſent Petronius ſucceſſour to Vitellius into Syria, [*Joſeph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 11.] (viz. Publius Petronius) as it is manifeſt in Philo, in legatione ad Caium) *and in Joſeph. lib.* 19. *cap.* 6.] of whom Strabo ſpeakes in the year of the world 3983.) and not that Lucius Petronius (dead long before this time) whom Valerius Maximus mentions, that *being born of low parentage, came to the degree of being a Knight.* [*lib* 4. *cap.* 7.] as Baronius thinkes [*anno Chriſti* 41. *num.* 4.]

Vitellius coming to Caius delivers himſelf from death, after this manner, he had compoſed himſelf to an habit more humble, than his vain glory would well endure, and

and falling at Cæsars feet, burst out into teares, and calling him God and adoring him, and then vowing that if he should escape this brunt, he would sacrifice to him, he so mollified and appeased Cæsar, that he not only suffered him to live, but accounted him among his chiefest friends, [*Dion. lib. 59. pag. 661.*] and so he was the first that taught Caius to be adored as a God, he being of an admirable wit, in flattering, when he was returned out of Syria, he durst not come into Caius presence, but with his face covered, turning himself about, and falling prostrate on the ground, [*Sueton. in A. Vitell. cap. 2.*] and when afterwards Caius affirmed that he had to do with the moon, and asked Vitellius, if he had not seen him when he companied with the goddesse, he with his eies cast down as astonished, and trembling, answered with a low voyce. O my Lord, it is only permitted to you gods to see one the other, [*Dion. ut supra.*] Vitellius having made this beginning, whereas he had governed the Provinces according to the vertue of his ancestours, he excelled all men in flattery. [*Dion. ibid. Tacit. Annal. 6. cap. 32.*]

Then was Caius Priest to himself, and took his horse as Colleague of his Priesthood, [*Dion. ibid. pag. 662.*] but at Miletum in Asia he commanded a temple to be built unto him, choosing this City before others, under colour because he said that Ephesus was taken up by Diana, and Pergamus and Smyrna, by Augustus and Tiberius, but the true reason was, because he did desire to get to himself that great and fair temple, which the Milesians had built to Apollo: [*id. in excerptis. Valesii. pag. 670. 673.*] he purposed also to finish the oracle Didymena at Miletum. [*Sueton. in C. Caligula. cap. 21.*]

4043. Strangers out of the neighbouring countries had crept into Jamnia, a City of Judea, that was very populous, who did alwaies endeavour to do something against the Jewish customes: these when they heard by men that came thither, how much Caius desired to be worshipped as a God, and what an heavy friend he was to the nation of the Jews, presently rear an altar of Clay made into bricke, only that they might vex the Jews, this they taking in great scorn took clean away, of which their adversaries accuse them before Capito the Holy Quæstour, who had the ouersight of the tributes in Judea, he wrote to Caius, aggravating and amplyfying the businesse, and Caius commanded that for the Altar of brick that was overthrown in Jamnia, they should place in the temple of Jerusalem a great image in honour of him all guilt, using herein the advises of Helicon an Egyptian, and Apelles of Ascalon a Tragedian, Caius commands Petronius the governour of Syria, by letters most accurately written concerning the dedication of the statue, that he should march with half the army (appointed for defence against the irruptions of the Kings and nations of the East) from Euphrates against the Jews, and that he should accompany the statue, not so much that the dedication might be the more majestick, but that if any one made resistance, he might be presently put to death, but neither was the statue sent from Italy, neither was Petronius commanded to take any choice one out of all Syria, otherwise some sudden tumult would have risen, about the violation of the laws of the Jews, therefore Petronius commanded a statue to be prepared nearer hand, and sending for the best artificers out of Phenicia found the materialls, the shop where they should make it he appointed at Sidon, [*Philo, in legatione ad Caium.*]

In the mean while he got as great an army as he could, and with two legions wintered at Ptolemais intending to prosecute the war at the beginning of the spring; which he also signified to Caius by letter, who commending his industry, adviseth him to use all expedition therein, and abate the stubbornesse of that nation, so Josephus. [*lib. 18. cap. 11.*]

In a sedition that arose between the Jews and the Greekes that dwelt at Alexandria, 4753. 40.
three chosen Embassadours on either side were sent unto Caius the chief of the Embassy of the Jews was Philo a man most famous in all things and of the Greeks Appion [*id. ibid. cap. 10.*] who being born at Oasis in Egypt, desired to be called rather of Alexandria, because he was made a Citizen of that place. [*id. lib. 2. against Appion.*] Pliny in his 37. book of his naturall history cap. 5. reports that by some he was surnamed πλειστονίκης as it were *after Conquerour*, adding also these things of him in his preface to his whole work to Titus Vespasian: *Appion the Grammarian, he whom Tiberius Cæsar called the cymball of the world, whereas he might rather be called the drum, wrote that they were immortalized by him, to whom he composed any thing*, who wrote a most lying book against the Jews, to which Josephus answers in his second book against Appion, for the first book is opposed against other slanderers of the Jewish nation.

The Embassadours of the Jews (whom Philo confirmes to be *five* at the end of the Embassy written by himself, (and not *three* as Josephus would have it) sailed to Caius in the middest of winter, to entreat him that he would forbear those injuries which they did daily suffer, and they thought fit to offer to him a register containing the sum

of

of all the calamities, and the petition against them, taken out of that larger petition, which the Jews had sent him by their King Agrippa, their adversaries got the favour of Helicon the Egyptian, who was Prefect of the Emperours chamber, not so much with money, as with the hope of honours, which they promised to confer on him, as soon as ever Caius should come to Alexandria, whom when the Embassadour did desire to pacifie and appease, they could find no accesse to him. [*Philo. in legat. ad Caium.*]

Caius himself at the first, (dissembling his hatred against the Jews) received their Embassadours in Mars his field, as he came out from his mothers gardens, saluted them with a chearfull countenance, and with his right hand made a sign, as though he would be kind unto them; and sending Homilus unto them, who was Master of the Ceremonies, promised them that he would take cognizance of their cause when he had leisure, but afterwards when he came to visit the gardens of Mecenas and Lamia, both which were close one by the other, and neer the City, and the Embassadours being brought in, and done their reverence very humbly, and had saluted him by the name of Augustus Emperour, he grinningly asked them, *are ye those hated of the gods, who alone contemn me being declared a god by the confession of all men, and had rather worship your unnamed thing.* And then holding up his hands to heaven burst into a speech that was not lawfull to be heard, much lesse to utter in the same words, the adverse party then greatly rejoyced, calling him by all the names of the gods, which when Isidorus a bitter sycophant saw how he was pleased with these titles, he said: *Thou wouldest, O my Lord more detest them, and all their stock, if thou didst but know their impiety and malice against thee, for all men else killing sacrifices of vowes for thy health, they only refrained to offer sacrifice.* Then the Embassadours cried out with one consent: *O my Lord Caius, we are falsely accused, we have sacrificed Hecatombs, and we have not as the manner of some is, to bring a little bloud to the Altar, and then carry the flesh home to feast withall, but we have committed whole sacrifices to be burned with the holy fire, and that thrice, first, when thou succeededst in the empire, again when thou escapedst a great sicknesse, at which sicknesse all the world was sorrowfull, thirdly as a vow for the victory of Germany,* well, answered Caius, *say it were so, ye offered sacrifice, but to another, to me certainly ye did not sacrifice.* Then an horrour seizeth on the Embassadours, being astonished at his last words, he in the mean while goes about the villages, he views the halls and parlours, both below and above staires, where also he asketh the Embassadours particularly, *why they forbare swines flesh, and what right the Cities of Alexandria pretended,* at length laying aside his fiercenesse he said, *these men seem to me not to be so wicked as miserable, that cannot perswade themselves that I am partaker of the divine nature,* and immediately departing commanded the Embassadours to be gone. [*ibid.*]

Caius gave the Tetrarchy of his father-in law Herod (who was banished to Lugdunum) to Agrippa at his return from his Kingdome. For when he had reigned three yeares in the Tetrarchy of Philip in the fourth that of Herod fell to him, [*Joseph. lib. 19. cap. ult.*] which beneficence in his Epistle to Caius, written after this, he thus acknowledges, *Thou hast bestowed the Kingdome on me, than which there could be no happier fortune to a mortall, and which being at first but one region, thou hast enlarged by the addition of Trachonitis & Galilie.* [Philo. in Legat.]

Petronius convocated the chief of the Jews both Priests and Magistrates, to the end he might declare unto them the commands of Caius, that he should erect the statue and dedicate it in their temple, and also perswading them to take patiently the decrees of his Lord and Master, and cautioning them of the imminent danger that would ensue upon their disobedience, for that the whole power of the Syrian army was ready to make havock of them and their Countrey. At the first mention of these things they were so dash't they had not a word to say, but powred forth whole rivers of teares, tearing their hair and pulling their beards in most mournfull wise. But those of Jerusalem & all the Countrey about, that heard this, flocking together with one consent, giving the sign of their publick mourning, they went in one company; leaving their houses, Towns, and Castles desolate, and continued their march till they came to Phænicia, where Petronius then was. And there at first they made such a dolefull and so deep a noise that those that were by could not hear or be heard for it, and then made such compellations and imprecations, as calamitous times are commonly the witnesses of. They were distributed into six rancks or orders of old men, young men and boyes; of old woemen, wives, and maids, And when they saw Petronius upon a high place, all the rancks, as if by a generall word fell prostrate upon the ground, howling as it were in a mournfull tone: and being commanded to arise, could scarce be perswaded to it, and at last when they did, casting dust upon themselves, and hanging their hands backward like condemned persons, they came before him: by whose pittifull complaint and supplication, Petronius and all that sate with him being very much

much moved, when he had consulted the businesse, took order to send letters to Caius; in which he signified that the dedication of the Statue was deferred, partly for that the workmen were required to the perfecting of the Colosse, which must be finisht at an appointed time; partly for the gathering of the corn which was necessary against the expedition. Caius it was reported, had intended for Egypt, and for that the corn was then full ripe, and also it was to be feared, that the Jews would take so heavily the losse of their religion, that they would not only not value their own lives, but wast and burn up all the harvest throughout the fields and Mountains in their desperation. [*Ibid.*]

Caius having received the letters for a time, dissembled his intestine anger to Petronius; for he very much feared the Presidents, for that it was in their power to make new commotions, especially those of great Provinces, and numerous armies, such as was the tract of Syria to Euphrates. Having thus by his letters appeased him, he seemed to applaud his providence and dexterity in foreseeing future inconveniencies; but withal, adding strict command, that when harvest was over, he should for pretence or matter delay the dedication of the Statue. [*Ibid.*]

The Ambassadors of the Alexandrian Jews received the message, That Caius had commanded his Colosse should be placed at the innermost entrance of the Temple, intituled with the sir-name of New Jupiter. With which news being affrighted, they enter into the Conclave all together, deploring as well the publick, as their private calamity: yet hoping that God would not be wanting, then who had so often delivered that nation from ruine. [*Ibid.*]

When Agrippa came in his wonted manner to salute Caius, looking sternly upon him, he said, *Your good and honest Citizens, who alone of all mankind think scorn to have Caius for a god, even take a course in likelihood to bring destruction upon themselves by their contumacy, who, when I commanded the Statue of Jupiter to be dedicated in their Temple, run wholly out of the City not like suppliants indeed, but truely despisers of my commands.* By which words he was so struck with horrour, that trembling, and his knees striking together, he had surely fallen to the ground, had not the standers by supported him: who were commanded to carry him home in that condition, that by the suddennesse of the impression, he had lost his remembrance, and was grown quite stupid and senselesse. But Caius was the more exasperated against the Nation of the Jews, saying, *If Agrippa, who is my familiar friend, and obliged to me by so many benefits, is so set upon his Country rites, that he cannot endure they should be violated so much as by my word only, but is swounded at it, what is to be expected from them who have no tie to restrain them?* [Philo. de Legat.]

When Agrippa was come to himself, he wrote very large Epistles to Caius, in behalf of his Country. (inserted by Philo, in the book of his Embassy) which he closeth with this Epilogue. *What will my kinsmen, or any else say of me? for either it will follow, that I am a betrayer of my Country, or I must hereafter be blotted out of the list of thy friends, than either of which, what can be more unhappy? for that hitherto I have been thy favourite, shall be accounted a traytour, if I neither preserve my Country from indemnity, nor the Temple inviolate. For you that are in power, are used to consult the relief of those who fly to your imperiall power for relief. But if in any thing I am offensive to you, do me the favour not to bind me (as Tiberius) but least I should remain in fear of bonds, kill me presently. For what need have I then of life, when as the hope of my wellfare, wholly consists in your favour.* [Ibid.]

Caius seeming to be somewhat appeased by these letters, answers more mildly, and grants Agrippa as a great favour, that the Statue should not be dedicated, and upon the same wrote to Petronius, the President of Syria, that he should make no innovation in the Temple of the Jews. But least this favour should seem too intire, he mixt some terrour, thus writing: *But if any shall please in the outer Provinces, or any where out of the Metropolis, in any outer City, to dedicate any Temple or Altar to me, whosoever shall oppose it, let them either be presently put to death or sent to me.* But divine providence so ordered it, that none in any of the outer Provinces did any thing in that businesse. [*Ibid.*]

When the Pestilence grew very hot at Babylon, a great multitude of the Jews went from thence to Seleucia, whither many more of them came five years after from Neerda, (which is a City of Babylonia, incompassed by the flowing of *Nilus*, and an Academy of the Jews, whence in Syriac it is called נהר־דעא as if one should say, *The River of Knowledge.*) Now at Seleucia, the Grecians and Syrians were alwayes at odds, but the Grecian faction ever was too hard for the Syrian. Since the coming of the Jews the Syrians by their friendship became the stronger party, besides that, they still increased in warlike and resolute men. Wherefore when the Greeks saw they went down the wind, and knew not how to recover themselves, they made all the friendship they could handsomly, to have a peace mediated between them and the Syrians,

Digitized by Google

Syrians, a thing they easily obtained. For the chief men on both sides treating in the businesse, they concluded and confirmed a peace, on condition they should both prosecute the Jews. And going upon them at unawares, slew to the number of fifty thousand men, so that none escaped, unlesse saved by the mercy of some friend or kinsman. They go from hence to Ctesiphon, a Grecian City near Seleucia, where the King used to take up his winter quarter, and where was laid up the greatest and best part of his houshold stuff, and there they fixt, establishing themselves under the reverence of the regal majesty. But the terrour of the Babylonians and Seleucians spread it self over all those parts of Judea: wheresoever any of the Syrians were in those parts with the Seleucians, they conspired their ruine. Whence it came to passe that many betook themselves to Neerda and Nisibis, reposing the confidence of their security, in their strong fortifications, although otherwise they were possest by very warlike people. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap ult. fin.*]

Caius triumphantly enters Rome on his Birth-day (which was the last of the moneth August.) [*Sueton in C. Calig. cap.* 43.]

4044. When the Alexandrian Legats appeared before Caius, Apion laid many things to the charge of the Jews, and amongst the rest, that they did not yeild Cæsar his due respect; for when far and near all Nations built Temples and Altars to Caius, and worshipped him with equal honour with the rest of their deities, the Jews onely thought scorn to build Altars to him, or swear by the name of Cæsar. When he had alledged these and what other matters he thought would exasperate Caius, Philo prepared to answer him, but was interrupted by Cæsars commanding him to be gone, who was so enraged that he very hardly escaped without injury. Philo being thus ejected, bids courage to those that accompany him; for that although Caius was angry in his words, yet they might be assured that God would defend and provide for them, for all that he could do. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 10. *Euseb. lib. Histor. Eccles.* 5.]

Caius repenting of the favour he had granted the Jews, commanded another colosse to be built at Rome brazen and guilt, letting that alone at Sidon lest it should cause any commotions among the people, and that being carried privately by ship, it might be plac't in the Temple at Jerusalem before any were aware of it. And this was to be done as they sailed into Egypt, for he had an exceeding great desire of seeing Alexandria, and with great care provided for his journey, intending there to stay long; possest that his deification which he dream't of, would succeed in this City alone, and from thence the religion would disperse and flow to the other lesse Cities. So Philo who was very well acquainted with these things writes in his Legation to Caius, out of which that of Tacitus is to be corrected. *Being commanded by Cæsar to place his Statue in their Temple, they chose rather to take up armes: which commotion the death of Cæsar quash't and appeased.* [Histor. lib. 5. cap. 9.]

Apelles the Ascalonite who incited Caius against the Jews, is by him bound and rackt in a most tormenting and delayed manner, with some intermissions to make it the more grievous; for some other crimes he had committed, [*Philo de Legat.*]

Caius being admonished by the Antiatinian lots to take heed of Cassius, having Cassius Longinus then Proconsul of Asia in suspition for that he was of the family of Cassius, one of the murderers of Cæsar; he commanded him to be brought bound to him, and condemned him to death, not remembering that Chæreas, who a little after killed him, was also called Cassius, [*Sueton. in C. Calig. cap.* 57. *Dio. lib.* 49. *cap.* 662.]

Apollonius the Egyptian, who at home foretold what should become of Caius, being dragged before him to Rome, the day before his death, (which Suetonius in his 58 chapter denotes to be the IX. Kalends of February) and being brought out a little after to suffer, escap't away safe. [*Dio. ibid. pag.* 663.]

C. Caligula reigned three years ten moneths and eight dayes, as Suetonius hath it, [*cap.* 59.] And Clemenes Alexandrinus in his first book *Stromatum*; or rather 9 moneths and 28 dayes, as Dio relates in the end of his 59 book: In whose place his Uncle Claudius Cæsar the son of Drusius, is declared Emperour by the Prætorian Bands.

King Agrippa, when he heard that the Empire was forced upon Claudius by the souldiery, with much adoe in making way through the multitude, he came to him, and finding him troubled and desirous to resign his place to the Senate, he confirmed him against such fears, and encourages him to go on couragiously, and retain the Soveraignty. Now one of Claudius his favourites being called by the Senate, dissembling that he knew any thing of the businesse, and coming all anointed as if from drinking, asks them what was done concerning Claudius, and they telling him the truth, and asking his advice; he sayes he would forsake no danger that might be for the dignity of the Senate, and that he thought the best way was to send some to Claudius who might perswade him to lay down his authority, and to that Embassie offered himself for one.

 When

When he was sent with others to Claudius, he told him plainly the fearful condition the Senate was in, and advised him to answer like a Prince, and himself; as also he was the cause that afterwards the same Claudius was more mild to the Senate than he would have been. [*Joseph. lib. 19. cap. 3.*]

Claudius being confirmed in the Empire, sent Mithridates Iberus (whom Caius had kept in bonds) home to receive his kingdom, and to another Mithridates who was descended from that great Mithridates, he gave the kingdom o Bosphorus, except a part of Cilicia which he gave to Polemon. [*Dio. lib. 60. pag. 670.*]

As for Agrippa of Palæstine who helped him to the enjoyment of the Soveraignty, who was then at Rome, he enlarged his kingdom, and bestowed consular honours upon him. To his brother Herod also he gave Pretorian dignity, and a certain Principality (to wit that of Chalcis) and permitted them to go into the Senate and give thanks to the fathers there. [*Id. ibid.*]

Also Claudius proposed an Edict whereby he confirmed Agrippa in the kingdom formerly granted him by Caius, praising both his endeavour and his industry adding likewise, Judea and Samaria, for that they did formerly belong to the kingdom of his Grandfather Herod. These therefore he restored as due to the Family: But Abila and the uttermost of his command in Libanus, which was Lysanias's, he added of his own. Therefore was there a League betwixt the King and the people of Rome cut in brasse in the midst of the Forum of the City. [*Joseph. lib. 19. cap. 4.*]

Claudius dismist Alexander Lysimachus of Alabarcha his old friend, and formerly Procurator to his mother Antonia, whom Caius in his anger had committed to bonds, to whose son, Marcus, Berenice the daughter of Agrippa was betrothed, (of which see *Acts* XXV. 13, 23.) who dying before marriage, the King places the Virgin with his brother Herod, having begged the kingdom of Chalcis of Claudius for him. [*Id. ibid.*]

He bestowed Comagena and a great part of Cilicia upon Antiochus whom Caius had deprived of his kingdom. [*Id. ibid. Dio. lib. 60. pag. 670.*]

Helicon the Egyptian who was master of the Bed-chamber to Caius, and the man that most incited him against the Jews, was by Claudius for other crimes put to death, as Philo notes in the book of his Legation to Caius: which book ironically intitled *De virtutibus* (for that therein the wickednesse of Caius was set out in Colours) he is said at the command of Claudius before the whole Senate, to have recited: and that afterwards the Romans were so taken not onely with that, but many other works made by him, that they thought them worthy as precious Monuments to be laid up in their publick Library, [*Euseb. lib. 2. Histor. Ecclesiast. cap. 17. ro. in.*] among which were five books of the miseries the Jews endured under the Empire of Caius, written by him; of which three were lost, [*Id. ibid. cap. 5.*] one to Flaccus, and the other of his Embassie are still remaining.

Caius being slain, the Jews who under him were much oppressed by the Alexandrians, began to cheer up, and presently resumed their armes. Then Claudius commanded the President of Egypt that he should appease that tumult, and at the entreaty of Agrippa the King of Judea, and Herod the King of Chalcis, he sent an Edict to Alexandria, written in these words. *I will that their rites be nothing infringed by the madnesse of Caius, and that they shall have full power and liberty to persevere in their fathers religion and worship. And I command both parties, as much as in them lies, to study peaceablenesse one towards the other, and to endeavour to prevent all distractions or commotions of State between them.* [Joseph. lib. 19. cap. 4.]

Claudius at the entreaty of the said Kings, the second time he was designed Consul (the first year of his raign) permitted the Jews not onely of Alexandria, but wheresoever dispersed in his whole Empire, to live according to their own laws, and the rites of their Ancestors; withal advising them that under this grace they should live the more modestly and warily, and that they should not abuse the religions of the outer Nations; but that they should be content quietly to enjoy their own customs and traditions. [*Ibid.*] But when they grew so numerous at Rome that the city could scarce bear them without tumults. He did not eject them but forbad those that lived after their own laws to convent themselves: also the colledges reduced by Caius, and the taverns in which they met and drunk, he clearly abolished. [*Dio. lib. 60. pag. 669.*]

Claudius by his letters commending him to all Presidents and Governours of Provinces, sends King Agrippa into his own kingdom to look to the charge of it, who with very great expedition came to Jerusalem, and there paid his vows, omitting nothing prescribed by the Law. He commanded many Nazarites to be shaven, and hung up a gold chain which he had received from Caius as a monument of his many miseries and happy deliverances by God, in the holy Temple over the Treasury. Having duly performed his vows to God, he deposed Theophilus the son of Annanius from the High-Priest-hood, and constituted Simon sirnamed Cantharus in his room, which Simon was

was the son of Boethus, Herod the Great his father in law. In fine, he gained the good will, and engaged the thankfulnesse of the Hierosolymites to him by remitting a tribute to them, which they constantly every year paid out of every house. He made Silas master of all the Militia wholly, who was his constant companion in all his difficulties and designes. [*Joseph. lib.* 19. *cap.* 5.]

A little after this, the Doritæ, certain rash young men, under pretence of religion, erected a statue in the Temple at Jerusalem to Cæsar; at which Agrippa, King of the Jews, being much moved, went immediately to Petroneus into Syria, and complained of the impudent boldnesse of them: who himself being no lesse offended at it, as an impious thing, and against the positive decree of the Empire. He wrote very sharply to the Magistrates of the Doritæ, that they should send those bound to him, whosoever they were, that durst make such attempts, and so contrary to the Emperours commands, and commanding for the future, that none should dare to do any such thing. [*Id. ib. cap.* 5. 8. 6.]

At Cæsarea, Cornelius, a Roman Centurion of a Company belonging to the Italian band, one very well inclined to, and studious of the Jewish Religion, but uncircumcised, (such as the Hebrews were wont to call *Proselites of the Gate*, and *the Godly of the Nations*) about the ninth hour of the day, is commanded by an Angel appearing to him, to send for Simon Peter, who was now to stay a great while at the house of Simon a Tanner: who obeying the command, sent two of his houshold servants, and a Godly Souldier, one of those that were constantly with him. [*Acts* X. 1, 8. *compared with* IX. 43.]

The day after, as they journied, and drew near to the City, Peter ascends unto the house top to pray about the sixth hour: where whilest dinner was providing for him, and he hungry, behold a great linnen sheet let down from Heaven, full of all kind of living creatures; of which being commanded to eat promiscuously, he is thereby taught, that the Gentiles are not to be accounted for unclean. The next day, when with those that were sent by Cornelius and six brethren of Joppa, who accompanied them, he came unto Cæsarea, where he finds at Cornelius his house, his whole family, and many more gathered together, he preaches a Sermon to them all, whereby they were converted to the faith of Christ, and the spirit of God descending upon them all, of its own accord, without any laying on of hands of Peter, he baptized them into Christ. [*Acts* X. 8. 48. & XI. 5, 17.]

And the Apostles and brethren that were at Judea, heard that the Gentiles also had received the Word of God. When therefore Peter came to Jerusalem, there arose a contention betwixt those that had been converted out of Judaism to Christ, and Peter for that he did converse with uncircumcised persons, and eat with them. But when he had declared unto them the full and whole matter, and proved it by the testimony of the six that were with him, they were pacified, and glorified God, who also had given repentance unto life, unto the Gentiles. [*Acts* XI. 1, 18.]

King Agrippa deprived Simon Cantharas of his High Priest-hood; and when he would have confer'd it on Jonathan, the son of Ananus, he refusing it out of modesty, and because he had been once degraded, he bestowed it upon Matthias his brother, whom Jonathan commended to it, as far more worthy than himself. [*Joseph. lib.* 19. *cap.* 6.]

Vibius Marsus succeeded Petronius in the administration of the affairs of the Province of Syria. [*Id. ibid.*]

Silas, master of the Militia to King Agrippa, because all along he had been faithful to him, and never refused to partake with him in any danger, having gained his intimate friendship, began now to require equal honour with the King, and grew troublesome in his familiar conference, sometimes extolling himself beyond modesty, sometimes calling to remembrance the adversity of his former fortune, which he would repeat so often, that he very highly exasperated the King against him, insomuch, that he did not only deprive him of his command, but sent him bound into his own Country, there to be kept. A little after the King being to celebrate his birth-day, he sent for Silas, that he might be at the Kingly feast: but when he sent him back a churlish answer, the King e'n left him to his keepers. [*Id. lib.* 19. *cap.* 7.]

King Agrippa, having turned his care chiefly upon Jerusalem, fortified the walls of that which was called the new City, and made the gates wider and higher than before they had been, all at the publick charge, and had so ordered the businesse, that they had been inexpugnable by humane force, had not Marsus, the President of Syria, certified the same by letters to Claudius: who suspecting that the Jews were about to attempt some innovation, writ earnestly to Agrippa, that he should desist from the work, and he immediately obeyed. [*Id. ibid.*]

A door of Faith being now opened to the Gentiles, the Cyprians and Cyrenians, who after the martyrdom of Stephen, were dispersed at Antioch in Syria, preached

Christ to the Greeks, ('Ελληνας, here the most ancient book of Alexandria hath it, not as the Vulgar 'Ελληνιστάς) and there was a great number that believed and turn'd unto the Lord. When this came to the ears of the Church at Jerusalem, she sent thither Barnabas, who admonisht them all stedfastly to adhere unto the Lord. And a great company were joyned unto to the Lord. [Acts XI. 20, 24.]

A great famine now raging at Rome, Claudius did not only take care for the present to provide plenty of provision, but took a course for the future: for since the most part of their corn, and other provision, came from forraign Lands, and the mouth of Tiber had no convenient ports, he built the *Portum Ostia*. [Dio. lib. 60. pag. 671, 672.] At eleven years end it was scarce finisht, although he kept at it constantly thirty thousand men working. [Sueton. in Claud. cap. 20.]

This famine which hapned in the second year of Claudius, was particular, as also was that other in his eleventh year, of which Tacitus, [lib. 12. cap. 43.] Suetonius [in Claudio. cap. 18] and Orosius [lib. 7. cap. 6.] make mention, not that universal one foretold by Agabus. That which began in the fourth year of the same Claudius, is manifest, not only by Eusebius his Chronicle & Orosius, [lib. 7. cap. 6.] but also by the time of Herod Agrippa's death, which was at the very same time. [Acts XII. 23, 25.]

Barnabas goes to Tarsus to seek Saul, and having found him brings him to Antioch And it came to passe that for a whole year they met together in the Church, and taught a great multitude, and the disciples were first called *Christians* at Antioch. Which name being derived in a Latine form and not a Greek one, from *Christ*, it seems to have been imposed by some Romans that were then at Antioch.

About this time the Prophets went down from Jerusalem to Antioch, one of whom (Agabus) made known by the Spirit that there would come a great famine upon the whole world generally. [Acts XI. 27, 28.]

Claudius brought the Lycians again to his servitude, who had tumulted even to the slaughter of many Romans, and laid their Countrey to the Prefectour-ship of Pamphilia, whilst he was examining which businesse in Court, there was a certain Embassadour a Lycian indeed by his parents, but born at Rome. He asked him some questions in Latine which language, when he found he did not understand, he deprived him of his priviledg saying, it is not meet he should be a Roman, who hath not the Roman language. [Dio. lib. 60. pag. 676.]

King Agrippa having at the immense charge of Berytus built a Theatre, Amphitheatre, baths, & porches, celebrated the dedication of them most sumptuously; exhibiting shews in the theatre, all kinds of musicall ostentations or strif'ts, and other variety of pleasures: and in the Amphitheatre many paires of fencers. And furthermore being desirous to gratifie and please the spectators, he caused two troops of Malefactors to be drawn out, and to fight promiscuously to the number of about 700 persons, that so this praelation of war might concur aswell to the punishment of the malefactors as the delight of those that were in peace, and so they were all destroyed by one anothers mutuall wounds. [Joseph. lib. 19. cap. ult.]

At last these Kings came to the very Tiber, Antiochus of Commagena, Sampsigeranus of the Emesens, Corys of the lesser Armenia, Ptolemon of Pontus, and besides these his brother Herod King of Calcis; to whom whilst they there delaied came also Marsus president of Syria. Agrippa therefore observing his due respects to the Romans went to meet him, even to the seventh stone. But when he rode in the same chariot with his guests, Marsius distrusted the friendship of so many Kings, and therefore sent his messengers to every one in particular to depart without delay. At which Agrippa was most grievously offended so that he hated Marsus, [id. ibid.] and very often sollicited Claudius by his letters, to depose Marsus from his president-ship of Syria. [id. lib. 20. c. 1.]

Agrippa having taken the High-Priesthodd, from Matthias the son of Ananus, bestowed it upon Elionaeus the son of Cithaeus [Id. lib. 19. cap. ult.]

The famine foretold by Agabus encreasing, the Christians of Antiochia, gathering a subsidie for their friends that lived in Judea, sent it by the hands of Barnabas and Saul, after they had together now for a whole year preached the word of the Lord to the people of Antioch. [Acts XI. 26, 29, 30.] | 4757. | 44.

About this time King Herod Agrippa (as the Syriac paraphrast doth rightly name him here) laying hands upon them infested some of the Church, [Acts XII. 1.] as contradicting the institutions and rites of their Countrey, of which he was a most religious observer as Joseph testifies. [lib. 19. cap. ult.]

He slew James (the son of Zebedaeus) the brother of John with a sword, Acts XII. 2.] Clemens Alexandrinus ads moreover out the Tradition our Anceftours in his seventh book

Digitized by Google

book *Hypotypeseon*, [*apud Euseb. lib. 2. Histor. Ecclef. cap. 8.*] that this is the very same man that brought James into Judgement, and when he saw how freely he gave testimony of Jesus notwithstanding his most severe forbidding of him, ingeniously confesst, he was a Christian. When they were therefore brought both together to punishment, that he desired leave of James that he might suffer with him, and James considering a little of it, said, *Peace be unto thee*, and kissed him, and so afterwards they were both beheaded.

The King seeing that the death of James pleased the people, cast Peter into prison, in the dayes of Azimus, delivering him to 4 Quaternions, that is 16 souldiers to guard him, intending after the Passeover to bring him out to the people. But there were prayers made daily in the Church for him, and an Angel of the Lord delivered him miraculously in the night; and he went to the house of Mary the mother of John Marcus, where many were congregated and at prayer, and telling them that they might certifie James the son of Alphæus and brother of our Lord, and the rest, of the manner of his deliverance, he went into another place. [*Acts* XII. 3, 17.]

Herod being frustrate of his hope, in a rage commands the innocent keepers to be dragged to execution, and he going down to Cæsarea stayed there. He was prejudiced in his mind against the Tyrians and Sidonians: whose land being not sufficient to maintain them (especially in that year of scarcity) they were forced to seek for themselves sustentation from Galilee and other places under Herods jurisdiction. They came therefore unanimously to him by the mediation of Blastus the Kings Chamberlain, whom they had made their friend, desiring peace of him. A day being appointed, Herod in his Royal Attire, and sitting before the Tribunal, made a speech to them: the people with acclamations shouting out. *'Tis the voice of a God, and not man.* But presently an Angel of the Lord smote him, because he did not give the glory to God; and being eaten up of worms he gave up the ghost. [*Acts* XII. 3, 17.]

The very same History Josephus exemplifies: adding also the appearing of the owl, lest the divination of his German Prophet should seem void. *He had now finished the third year of his raign* [the fourth now beginning] *when he came to Cæsarea, which was formerly called Stratons tower, where he solemnized some yearly playes for Cæsars health: to which festivity a great multitude of Noble men and youngsters came together out of all the Province. On the second day of this celebrity, he goes all attired with his Princely Robes richly and curiously wrought with silver, which by the reflection of the rising Sun yeilding an angelical or extraordinary lustre, struck reverence into the spectators. And presently some wicked parisites with acclamations from a far off, saluted him God, desiring him to be propitious to them, for that hither to they had onely honoured him as a man, but now they saw there was something more in him than humane. This impious adulation he neither refused nor repelled: and a little after looking up, he saw over his head an owl sitting upon a rope extended upon some occasion, and presently perceiving that as this was an indicium of his good fortune, so now of his ruine, he was struck to the very heart. Afterwards his belly began to torment him more and more grievously, wherefore turning to his friends, he said,* Behold I who by your appellation am a God, am commanded out of this life, my certain fate giving the lye to your flattery, and I whom you saluted immortal, am forc't to death, But I must endure the pleasure of the Heavens, for I have not lived ill, yea so happily that all men may call me blessed. *Having spoken these things his pain grew worse and worse: and presently these things being divulged about the Country, the rumour went that he was adying; wherefore immediately all the people with their wives and children were in sackcloth after their country manner, praying to God for the health of their King, making all places ring with their lamentations and howling. And the King lying on a high bed and looking down and seeing the people prostrate on their faces, he could not forbear weeping. In fine his pain lasted in great extremity, and without intermission for five dayes space, and he then ended his life.* [Joseph. lib. 19. cap. ult.]

Josephus attributes to him seven years raign, four under Caius (deducting three or four moneths; for Caius himself did not rule four whole years) and three under Claudius; (adding in like manner three or four moneths) addes further of him, him, that his yearly revenue came to one thousand two hundred myriades, which, he was so noble and liberal, did not suffice his expences, but that he was fain to borrow money. [*Ibid.*]

Before the Kings death was divulged, Herod the Dynast of Chalcis, and Chelcias the Master of the Militia conferred together, and sent Ariston to kill Silas their common enemy, as if by the Kings command. [*Ibid.*]

Agrippa left of his posterity one son only, named Agrippa, at that time in the 17 year of his age, who was educated at Rome with Claudius, and three daughters, of whom Berenice was married to Herod her Uncle at the age of sixteen, and the other two he left Virgins: Mariamme ten years old betrothed by her father to Julius Archelaus the son of Chelcias, and Drusilla six years of age by him likewise betrothed to Epiphanes the son of Antiochus, King of the Comagenians. [*Ibid.*]

When

Digitized by Google

When it was certainly known that Agrippa was dead, the Cæsareans and Sebastians (two Cities built by his father) cast out most unworthy reproaches against the dead Prince: and the common Souldiers, with one consent, dragging his and his daughters Statues out of the Palace, brought them into the brothels, and abused them in such calumnious wise, that it is a shame to tell: and making feasts and banquets in all publick places, they fall to jollity, adorning themselves with garlands, and anointing their bodies, sacrificing, or making offerings to Charon, and even worshipping one another, for the joy they conceived by the death of the King. [*Id. ibid.*]

The Word of God being sowed, increased and multiplied. But Barnabas and Saul returned to Jerusalem, when they had finished their ministery there, and took along with them John Mark. [*Acts* XII. 24, 25.]

Claudius deprived the Rhodians of their liberty, because they had crucified certain Romans. [*Dio. lib. 60. pag. 681.*]

When Claudius would have sent young Agrippa into his Kingdom, to succeed his father, his freed men and friends, who could do much with him, diswaded him, saying, It was dangerous to commit so great a Kingdom to so young a youth, who had scarce passed child-hood; and so very unfit to rule there, since it was a great burthen for the stavedst mans souldiers. In which he could not deny but they spoke rationally and truly. [*Joseph. lib. 19. cap. ult.*] Although indeed their aim was at the præfectureship of that Kingdom, thereby to make themselves rich. Whither is to be referred that of Tacitus. [*lib. 9. hist. cap. 9.*] *Claudius the King being dead, or brought low, granted the prefecture of Judea to Roman Knights, or freed men.*

Claudius therefore made Cuspius Fadus, President of Judea, and all the Kingdom of Agrippa, (which was much greater than the first Herod his grandfathers) honouring the dead King in this, that he would not bring Marsus his enemy into his Kingdom: and chiefly gave Fadus in charge, severely to chastise the Cæsareans and Sebastians for their injury to their dead King, and the contumely against his daughters yet living; and drew out the Cæsarean band, and the Sebastian, with the fifth Cohort, to make war in Pontus: and substituted in their room Souldiers chosen out of the Romans, that were appointed to defend Syria. But afterwards the Souldiers sending an Embassadour to Claudius, obtained of him that they might stay in Judea, who in aftertimes were the beginning of most grievous calamity to the Jews, and the very seed of that war which grew up in the Presidentship of Florus. [*Joseph. lib. 19. fin.*]

Josephus writes in the beginning of his twentieth book, that having amov'd Marsus in favour of his dead friend Agrippa, Claudius made Cassius Longinus Prefect of Syria in his stead, although for three years after this, Tacitus will have him to be President there. 45

4758 ~~40~~ The Jews that dwelt beyond the river Jordan, had a contest with the Philadelphians, about the limits of the Town Naia, a place full of most warlike people. The *Transamnensians*, or the Jews beyond the River, without the knowledge or consent of their rulers, took arms, and slew many of the Philadelphians. Which when Caspius knew, he was very much offended, for that if the Philadelphians had done them any wrong, they would not make him acquainted, when as so they might have been righted, but did so rashly run to arms on their own heads. Therefore having laid hold of three of the ringleaders, he commanded they should be bound, one of these, by name Anibas, he executed; the other two, to wit Amaramus and Eleazer he banished. And not long after, he took and condemned Tholomæus to death, who was chief of the robbers, and had in many things very much injured the Pamæans and the Arabians, and did his endeavour to scour the whole Country of Judea of all robberies. [*Joseph. lib. 10. cap. 1.*]

Cassius Longinus (or as Tacitus thinks, Vibius Marsus) being President of Syria, and coming to Jerusalem with his army, together with Caspius Fadus, Procurator of the Jews, called together the Priests and chief of the Jews, and plainly shewed unto them the full purport of the Emperours commands; That the stole and other ornaments of the High Priest, in the Tower called Antonia, should be laid up and kept by the Romans, as it was wont to be before Vitellius his time. They durst not contradict them in any thing, but desired leave to send an Embassadour to Cæsar, to endeavour to gain that favour of him, that they might not be deprived of the priviledge of keeping the holy stole, and that they would have so much patience as to remain Cæsars answer in it. They answered, That they might, if they would first give hostages for the performance of Cæsars will, and their security. They readily delivered up their children, and dispatch away Embassadours. [*Joseph. lib. 15. cap. ult. & lib. 20. cap. 1.*]

In the Church at Antioch there were Prophets, and Doctors, Barnabas and Simeon, Niger and Lucius, Cyrenæus (and Manahem, who was educated together with Herod the Tetrarch) and Saul. All which serving God and fasting, the Holy Ghost commanded

ded Barnabas and Saul to separate themselves from the rest, and set themselves to preaching the gospell. These being commended to God by the Church, with fasting and praying and imposition of hands, taking with them John Marc. a servant, they came to Seleucia, and from thence sailed into Cyprus, (Barnabas his Countrey) where amongst the Salaminians they first began to preach the word of God in the Synagogues of the Jews. [*Acts* XIII. 1, 4.]

Travailing over that Island as far as Paphas, they there found a false prophet a Jew, Barjesu, sir-named Elymas or Magus, who endeavoured to divert *Sergius Paulus* the ruler of that Countrey having a desire to hear Paul and Barnabas, Saul having sharply reproved this man he was presently struck with blindnesse, and the Proconsull being moved by this miracle and the Doctrine. of the Gospell was converted to the faith. And from this time *Saul* is alwaies found named by his new name *Paul.* Then he and those that came with him to Paphus went to Perga of Pamphilia, where John Marcus leaving them returns to Jerusalem. [*ibid.*]

The Hierosolymitan Embassadours by the intercession of Agrippa, who was then with Claudius obtained the confirmation of that priviledg of keeping the Stole first granted them by Vitellius. And also prevailed for a rescript in this businesse from Claudius in the V. year of his Tribunall power to the Magistrates at Jerusalem. Dated the IV. Kalends of July by Rufus, and Pompeius Sylvanus Consuls, writing to Herod King, Chalcis, and Aristobulus the younger his most endeared friends, that herein he would gratifie them. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap. ult. &* *lib.* 20. *cap.* 1.]

About the same time Herod the King of Chalcis petitions Claudius with successe for the command of the temple and holy treasury, and the right of chusing the High-Priests. [*id. lib.* 20. *cap.* 1.]

Claudius because that upon his birth day there would be an eclipse of the Sun, and in regard there had some prodigies happened, fearing least it might occasion some stir and tumult; before the time, he, in writing published not only that there would be an eclipse, but the very time, space, and all the naturall causes of it, and demonstrated that it could be no otherwise, [*Dio. lib.* 60. *pag.* 682.] Now the birth-day of Claudius fell upon the Kalends of August, [*id. ibid. pag.* 667.] on which day the Sun almost two houres before noon was in eclipse to a fourth part of the Diameter.

Herod, King of Chalcis, amoving Simon Cantharas placed his son Josephus Canens (or Camydes) in the High-Priest-hood. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 1.]

Theudas, a meer impostor, pretending himself to be a prophet, perswaded a great multitude of the Jews to take their riches with them, and follow him to Jordan; promising them that he would divide the river and make them an easie way through; against these Fabius Caspius the Procurator of the Jews, sent out some troops of horse, who entring in upon the body of them at unawares, slew a great number of them, & took many alive, amongst the rest Theudas himself whose head they took off and brought it to Jerusalem. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 2. *fin.*]

Paul and Barnabas leaving Perga came to Antioch in Pisidia, and entring into their Synagogues on the sabbath day after the reading of the Law and the Prophets, are invited by the rulers of the Synagogue to teach, where Paul having made an excellent sermon, and being gone out of the Jews Synagogue, the Gentiles entreated that they would expound the same things to them the next sabbath day, and the company being dissolved many devout Jews and religious Proselytes follow Paul and Barnabas who speaking to them admonished them to continue in the grace and favour of God. [*Acts* XIII. 14. 43.]

The next Sabbath almost all the whole City came flocking to hear the word of God, but the Jews seeing the multitude were filled with envy and contradicted what Paul spoke: with whose blasphemies Paul and Barnabas being grievously offended they left the Jews, and preach only to the Gentiles: who with joy embracing the Gospell, all, as many as were ordained to eternall life, believed: and the word of God was divulged over that whole Nation: where the Jews being frustrated in their malitious design by the meanes of many religious women, (called by the Hebrews *Proselytes of the gate*) both honourable and the chief in the City, they raised a commotion, and drove Paul and Barnabas out of their coasts, who shaking the dust of their feet against them, they came to Iconium and the Disciples were filled with joy, and the Holy Ghost. [*ib.* 44, 52.]

At Iconium Paul and Barnabas entring the Synagogue of the Jews spake so, that both Jews and Greeks might beleive. But the Jews, who were incredulous, exasperated and prejudiced the minds of the Grecians against the brethren. Yet they staied there a great while and spoke freely as inspired by the Lord who gave testimony to the word of his grace, and did many miracles by their hands [*Acts* XIV. 1, 2, 3.] At which time Thecla a noble maid of Iconium is thought to be converted to the faith of Christ: whose acts are notwithstanding most deservedly set down amongst the

The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.

the *Apocrypha* by the LXX. a Synod of Bishops had under Gelasius.

The multitude of Iconium being divided, some were for the Jews some for the Apostles: But when it came to passe that a strength both of Jews and Gentiles together with their chief Rulers came flocking to injure and stone them, they fled away into the cities of Lyconia, Lystra, and Derbe, and the Region thereabouts, and there preached the Gospel. [*Acts* XIV. 4, 7.]

At Lystra a man lame from his mothers womb is curd by Paul in the Senate. Whenas the Lystrians would have sacrificed to Paul as Mercury, and Barnabas as Jupiter, They tearing their cloaths denied that honour, and had much adoe to restrain the multitude from sacrificing to them. Soon after the incredulous Jews coming thither from Iconium and Antioch, and having raised a tumult, and excited the people against them, the furious multitude drew Paul being stoned, as dead out of the city. But when his Disciples came about him, he rose and entred the city. [*Ibid.* 8, 20.]

In this year, and it may be at this very time, Paul was wrapt into the third heavens, and heard unspeakable words: fourteen years before the later Epistle to the Corinthians was written. [II *Corinth.* XII. 2, 3, 4.] Whither is thought to refer that of Triephon in Lucian, or the ancienter author of that Dialogue inscribed *Philopatris. When I met that Jewish bald-pate, justly laught at, who being rapt up into the very third heavens thorough the air, learnt there those things that were most excellent and glorious, he renewed us by water, made us walke in the steps of the blessed, and redeemed us from the dominions of the wicked.* So Triephon. *God raigning on high, great, heavenly, and eternal, the Son of the Father, the Spirit proceeding from the Father, one of three, and three of one,* and in like manner thus preaching as the Christians used.

Paulus with Barnabas going from Lystra, came to Derbe, where having preached the Gospel, they gained many to Christ. [*Acts* XIV. 20, 21.]

Amongst many others that gave their names to Christ at this time, was Timotheus with his holy mother Eunice, and his grandmother Lois, who took care to teach him the Scriptures from his very infancy. He being in these parts, although as yet a very child, was an eye-witnesse of the sufferings of his spiritual father Paul at Antioch (in Pisidia) Iconium, and Lystra, (in Lycaonia) [*Acts* XVI. 1, 2. II *Tim.* I. 2, 5. & III, 11, 15.]

Paul and Barnabas going no further than Derbe, returned to Lystra, and Iconium, and Antiochia, confirming the minds of the Disciples, and exhorting them to endure affliction for their faiths sake without wavering: and having constituted Bishops over them in every of their Churches, and praying for them with fasting, they commended them to God in whom they believed. Afterwards travelling over Pisidia, they came into Pamphylia, and having declared and published the word of the Lord at Perga, passed into Italy, and thence sailed to Antioch, whence they first went about the work, they afterwards performed; where to the congregated Churches declared what God had done by them, and how he had opened the door of Faith to the Gentiles. [*Acts.* XIV. 21, 27.]

Tiberius Alexander is made Successor to Caspius Fidus, in the administration of the Jewish affairs, being the son of Alexander Alabarch of Alexandria (an old friend of Claudius's) who had forsaken the Jewish, his country religion. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 3.]

A little after this, the fame of it passing thorough all Judea, Helena the Queen of the Adebans (on the confines of Assyria and Mesopotamia) is converted by a certain Jew to the worship of the True God, and comes to visit the Temple at Jerusalem, that she might worship there the True God, and pay her vows, provided plentifully for her journey; being diverted for a few dayes by her son Izates, who was then King, and afterwards coverted to the same Religion by Ananias the Jewish Merchant. Where when she saw many of the Jews even starving with famine, out of her own purse she sent some to Alexandria for a great quantity of wheat, others to Cyprus to fetch thence a great deal of figs to their relief, who made a speedy return; and she divided all the store to those that wanted it. Her son also Izates, hearing what a distresse they were in by famine, sent money to the chief Magistrates at Jerusalem. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 2. & 3.]

Izates the King sent his five sons to Jerusalem to learn their language and customes exactly. His mother Helena also erected three Pyramids three stadias distant from Jerusalem. In which afterwards the bones of her son Izates were intombed. [*Id. cap.* 4.] Which Monuments of Helena were extant, not onely in the time of Josephus, but Eusebius also. [*Joseph. lib.* 5. *bell.* κεφ. ιζ. & ιε. *in Greek, or lib.* 6. *cap.* 6. & 7. *in Latin. Euseb. lib.* 2. *Histor. Ecclesiast. cap.* 11. κεφ. ιβ. & *Hier. Epist.* 27.]

Paul and Barnabas stayed at Antioch with the Disciples a great while, [*Acts* XIV. 28.] after which Paul, as it appears, propagated the Gospel even to Illirium; teaching such things to them concerning Christ, as they never heard before, [*Rom.*

Digitized by Google

[*Rom*.XV.19,20.] and suffered those things which in his later Epistle to the Corinthian [*cap*.XI.24.] he commemorates: to wit, that as at Philippi afterwards, so twice elsewhere by the Gentiles he had been whipt with rods, and received 5 times 4 hundred stripes from the Jews; that he had thrice made shipwrack, and was all night in the deep. For since we find, that between the return of Paul and Barnabas to Antioch, and their going to the Council at Jerusalem, was 5 years, we cannot place these things better any where, than in so large a vacuum and silence in the History of the Church.

Valerius *Asiaticus* being again Consul, the Island Therasia rose out of the Ægean sea, [*Seneca, Natural. quæst. lib.* 2. *cap.* 26. & *lib.* 6. *cap.* 21.] in a night wherein the Moon was eclipsed. [*Aurel. Victor. in Claudio.*] This eclipse was seen the very night between the last day of December, (which terminated that year in which Valerius Asiaticus was the second time Consul) and the Kalends of January, which begins the Consulships of Claudius Aug. IV. & L. Vitellius III. in whose time a little Island, before never seen, appeared near Thera, as Dio relates. [*lib.* 60. *pag.* 685.]

4050 James and Simon the sons of Judas of Galilee (who, in Quirinius his time sollicited the Jews to a revolt) were crucified for it. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 3.] 4760

Herod the King of Chalcis, amoving Josephus the son of Camydas, constituted Ananias the son of Nebedæus High-Priest in his room. [*Id. ibid.*]

Gotarzes prepares to destroy Artabanus King of the Parthian, with his wife and son, [*Tacit. lib.* 11. *cap.* 8,] But Artabanus dying, left his kingdom to Bardanes his son, [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 2.] For these two brothers Gotarzes and Bardanes, are rather to be thought Artabanus his sons with Josephus, than his brothers with Tacitus.

Bardanes being invited by the Parthians (who feared the cruelty of Gotarzes) to be their King; being a man prompt enough to all high and desperate designs, in two dayes space he invaded, three thousand stadia's off, and assaulted Gotarzes (who was all in a fright at his coming, so altogether unexpectedly,) and without delay seized upon the next Provinces also; the Seleucians onely denying him subjection. Against whom, as being also such as revolted from his father, he being more incensed than the present opportunity could well bear, is puzlled with the siege of that strong City, fortified on the one side by a river, and on the other with a very strong guard. In the intrim Gotarzes by the aid of the Dahæ and Hyrcanians, recruits his forces, and renews the war, and thereupon Bardanes is forced to leave the siege of Seleucia, and pitch his tents in the Bactrian fields. [*Tacit. lib.* 11. *cap*, 8.]

Hearing the news of the Parthians discord, and that they were various in the election of their King, Mithridates King of Armenia the Greater, by the advice of Claudius Cæsar, re-marches into that kingdom, confiding in the power and wealth of his brother Pharasmanes, King of the Iberians; and indeed, the affairs of the East being so distracted and the people unresolved who to incline unto, he possest himself of Armenia: the Roman souldiers subdueing the castles and strong forts whilst the Iberian army kept the field: nor did the Armenians resist, Demonactes their General who onely durst design a battle being slain. Presently hereupon Cotys, King of Armenia the Lesse, made thitherward: but Cæsar having taken him off the design by letters, all the countries came flocking in to Mithridates, who was something more sterne than was convenient in his new kingdom. [*ibid. cap.* 8, & 9.]

Gotarzes and Bardanes being about to joyne battle; Gotarzes discovering the treachery of the people to his brother, they shook hands and swore at an altar to reveng themselves upon one the others enemies, and to agree betwixt themselves. And Bardanes appearing fitter to hold the kingdom, Gotarzes to avoid all emulation, went quite away into Hyrcania. [*Ibid. cap.* 9.]

At Bardanes his return thither Seleucia is delivered up unto him the seventh year after the defection. After this he invades the most strong Provinces, and had in his mind to recover Armenia; but was prevented by Vibius Marsus (or, according to Josephus Cassius Longinus rather) threatning war to the Embassadour of Syria. [*Ibid.*]

Ventidius Cumanus succeeded Tiberius Alexander in the government of the Jews, and Herod King of Chalcis brother of that great Agrippa died in the eighth year of Claudius his raign; leaving three sons behind him: of whom Aristobulus was by his former wife Mariamme, and of Berenice his brothers daughter, Bernicianus, and Hyrcanus. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 3.] 4761

The Feast of the Passeover drawing near, and much people flocking from all parts to the solemnity, Cumanus (after the example of the preceding Presidents) sets one Cohort for a guard upon the Porch of the Temple to restrain tumults if there should happen any. On the fourth day of the Feast, one of the souldiers shewing his obscene parts to the multitude, they cryed out (being enraged by that contumely) That not onely they, but he who they honoured in that feast, was affronted by it, and some

of the boldest of them railed against Cumanus saying this impudent souldier was sent by him. When Cumanus heard this he was not a little troubled: but yet desired the people to raise no commotions in the time of the feast; and when they still railed at him, he commanded the whole army to Antonia, a Castle close adjoyning to the temple. The commonpeople, seeing the souldiers coming were afraid, and began to flee with such violence that being straitned with the narrownesse of the passage, and thinking the souldiers had pursued them, they opprest and trod one another, so that 20000. of them were found dead, as Josephus hath it in the 4 chapter of the 20 book of his antiquities. But in his book of the Jewish wars we read that [cap. 11. κεφ κ.] ὑπὲρ τοὺς μυρίους, *above ten thousand* perished: where Rufinus reads ὑπὲρ τρισμυρίους *above thirty thousand*: Eusebius aswell in his Chronicle as his ecclesiasticall History the second book, [*cap.* 18. 19. & *Orosius l.b.* 7. *cap.* 6.] retaining the very same number.

Some who by flight escaped this tumult, in the High-way, about Bethoron, 100. stadia's from the City robbed Stephen the servant of Cæsar, as he was travailiug, and took all his packs of treasure. When Cumanus heard this he sent souldiers thither, with command to destroy the villages next adjoyning to that place. In this havock one of the souldiers brought out the books of the Mosaicall Law which he found in one of those villages, and tore them in the sight of them all, railing exceedingly both against the Law and the Nation. When this news came to the Jews, gathering a great company they made for Cæsarea, where Cumanus then resided, intreating him that he would revenge not their own, but the contempt and injury of their God. Then the Præsident, being afraid of the defection of the people, by the advice of his friends, put the souldier to death that had done the fact, and so appeased the tumult. [*Josep. ut supra.*]

Apollonius the Tyanean, upon his journey to the Indians, entred the City Babylon, the second moneth of the third year of Bardanes, and there conferred with the King. [*Philostrat. in vita Apollon. lib.* 1. *cap.* 19. & 20. *compared with Euseb. in Hierocl.*]

Gotarzes, repenting that he had yielded up his Kingdome, and recalling his nobility who were the more enslaved by the peace, he gathered a great force, and is met at the river Erindes in the passage whereof there was a great contest, and Bardanes had the better of it, and with good successe proceeded and subdued the mid Countries to the river Gindes, which divides between the Dahæ and the Arians, & there his successe terminated: for the Parthians although Conquerours despised the enemy afar off; and therefore erecting monuments there, by which their riches were sufficiently manifest, (no tribute but that of the Arsacidæ ever coming to any of that Nation:) Bardanes returned with great glory, and so much the sterner and more intollerable to his subjects. [*Tacit. lib.* 11. *cap.* 10.]

Bardanes, going to Izates King of the Adialeni, perswaded him that he would joyn with him in war against the Romans; whom Izates endeavoured to divert from his purpose, moderately recounting unto him the Roman acts and their power. Bardanes offended at this presently denounces war against Izates, but was prevented of prosecuting the same by death, [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 2.] for the Parthians, when they knew his mind, that he was resolved to wage war with the Romans at unawares, whilst he was intent at hunting slew him in his prime, the chief of all young Kings, and if he had as well obteined the love of his subjects as the fear of his enemies, he might have been numbred amongst the old ones. [*Id. ibid. Tacit. lib.* 11 *cap.* 10.]

The Parthian affaires being disjoynted by the death of Bardanes, they were again doubtfull who should be King. Many inclined to Gotarzes, some to Maherdates (the son of Phraates the third, the son of Zenones the first) who was then pledg with the Romans. At last Gotarzes prevailed, and being possessed of the Palace, forc't the Parthians by his luxury and cruelty to send privately to Claudius, to send them Maherdates to be their King, [*Tacit. ibid.*] complaining of Gotarzes his cruelty, both to the nobility and comminalty; For first he exhausted his brothers, then his neighbours, then those farther off with slaughters, adding their wives big with child, their children small, so that being sluggish and licentious at home, and unfortunate in war, he covered his sloth by his cruelty. [*Id. lib.* 12. *cap.* 10.]

When Didius, the Roman General had deposed Mithridates from the Kingdom of Bosphorus, and had constituted his son Cotys, a mad young blade, there, he led away thence the power of the army, leaving only some few Cohorts, under the command of Julius Aquila, a Roman Knight: with the new King. Mithridates having lost all, and wandring about, cited together the Nations, and gathered out of them all the runnagadoes; and in fine, got together an army, wherewith he deprived the King of the Daridæ of, and enjoyed, his Kingdom. [*Tacit. lib.* 12. *cap.* 15.]

The

The Parthian Embassadours being heard, Claudius sends Mithridates to be their King, advising him that he should not think of rule and servants, but of government and fellow Citizens, and that he should expresse mercy and Justice: and gave command to C. Cassius, who was President of Syria, that he should see the young man safe upon the bank of Euphrates. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 11.]

At this time Cassius excelled all others in his skill in the laws, but was very ignorant in martial affairs: but in that he came to it peaceably, he renewed the ancient custom, exercising the Legions with the same care, as if an enemy had been invading, esteemed therefore worthy, the family of the Cassians and his ancestours, in those very Nations in high esteem. Now calling together those by whose vote Mahardates was chosen King, when he had pitched his Tents at Zeugma, where the river is very foordable; When the Noble Parthians, and the King of the Arabians, Acbarus (or Abgarus) were come, he, before them, admonished the young man Maherdates, that the edge of the Parthians would abate in this businesse by delay, and would turn to treachery, and therefore advised him to presse on his design speedily: whose councel despising by the fraud of Acbarus, thinking, like a young man as he was, that all fortune consisted in luxury, he stayed at the Town Amissa many daies. [*Ibid. cap.* 12.]

When Mithradates was possest of the Kingdom of the Daridæ, and was thought now to be about to invade Bosphorus; Aquila and Cotys, destrusting their own power, because Zorsines, King of the Siracans (to Caucasus) had joyned with Mithridates, they also seek forreign assistance, sending Embassadours to Eunones, who ruled over the Nation of the Aorsori, (amongst the Scythians) whose society they easily obtained, shewing how Mithridates rebelled against the Romans. Therefore they covenanted that Eunones should fight the horse-battles, and the Romans should look to the besieging of their Cities. [*Id. cap.* 15.]

Then, having marshalled their body, they go on, the Romans and Bosphorans defending each wing of Aorsus before and behind; and thus having repulsed the enemy, they come to Soza, a Town of Dandarica, which was left by Mithridates, because the minds of the people were somewhat wavering towards him: they thought good to take it, and leave there a Garison, and so passed on to the Country of the Siracians; and having passed the river Panda, besieged Uspes, seated in a place fenced both with walls and ditches, only the walls being not made of stone, but piles composed together, and earth, were something infirm, and the Towers being raised on high, the besieged were the more distressed with the picks and fier-works. So that if night had not put an end to the conflict, they had besieged and taken it all in a day. [*Ibid. cap.* 16.]

The next day Embassadours, miserably intreating that they might go free, who were free born, offered ten thousand slaves; which the Conquerours despising, because it would be cruelty to slay them, when delivered up, and dangerous to keep such a company of prisoners, rather put it to the fortune and law of arms. And having given the souldiers, who scaled the walls, a sign to destroy: The rest being terrified by the destruction of the Uspenses, since eminent and fenced places could do no good, but they broke through rivers and all: Zorsines long considering whether it were better go on with Mithradates, or consult the affairs of his own distressed Country: at last his own affairs prevailed, and giving pledges, he fell down at the image of Cæsar, in respect to the great glory of the Roman army, who were victorious, and yet not bloody, and then three dayes journy from the river Tanais. But in their returne their fortune was far otherwise: for some of their ships in their returne, touching upon the coast of the Tuarians, the Barbarians flockt together about them, and slew the Captain of their Cohort and many more. [*Ib. cap.* 17.]

In the interim Mithridates, having no relief, consults whose mercy he had best implore! His brother Cotys, who was formerly his traytor, he feared would be his enemy. There was none of the Romans now of that authority, as that his promises could be much regarded, flying therefore to Eunones, and entering his Palace, casting himself upon his knees, saies, *Mithridates sought by sea and land so many years, behold, is now present of his own accord; Use as you please the son of great Achæmenes, for my enemies have taken all help else from me.* Eunones being moved with the honour of the person, the change of fortune, and the generous petition, writes to Cæsar, and sends Embassadours to entreat him not to restore Mithridates his Kingdom, but that he would not triumph over him, nor put him to death. But Claudius being in doubt whether to punish or pardon him, at last was conquered, with the more merciful sentence. [*Ibid. cap.* 18, 19, 20.]

When Carrhenes sent for Mahardates to act the businesse, telling him it would be very easie, if he came without delay; he, being led away with evil councel, came not strait to Mesopotamia, but fetcht a compasse through Armenia, a place unseasonable 4763

at that time, for that it was the beginning of winter. At last tired out with the sea and Mountains, when they drew near to the Champaign Country, they joyned forces with Carrhenes, and passing the river Tigris, they marched over Adieoana, whose King Izates openly entred friendship with Mahardates, but privately and more faithfully was a friend to Gotarzes. Notwithstanding in their journy they took the City Ninos, the most ancient seat of Assyria. [*Ibid. cap.* 12. & 13.]

Mithridates of Bosphorus being brought to Rome by Cilones Procurator of Pontus, is said to have disputed with Cæsar somewhat more highly than his condition required, and that he elevated his voice in these words. *I am not sent back to thee, but returned: which if thou believest not, let me go again and see.* His countenance also continued undaunted, when at the rostrum being hem'd on all sides with keepers, he was exposed to publick view. Consular Ensignes are decreed to Cilones and to Aquila Prætorian. [*Id. cap.* 21.]

When the Bythinians accused this Junius Cilones their Prefect for many and great bribes which he had taken, before Claudius, with very great clamours, and Claudius by reason of the multitude not understanding what they meant, asking those that stood by what they said, and being answered that they gave thanks to Junius; he believing it said, *Let him therefore be their President two years more*, [*Dio. lib.* 60. *pag.* 687.] At this time Cadius Rufus at the accusation of the same Bythinians, is condemned of bribery by law. [*Tacit. Annal.* 12. *cap.* 22. & *Histor. lib.* 1. *cap.* 77.]

The Ituræans and Judæans, their Kings Sohemus and Agrippa being dead, are added to the Province of Syria, [*Tacit. lib.* 12. *cap.* 23.] Indeed the years of Agrippa the younger are hence to be deduced, and it appears out of Josephus, telling us that the beginning of the Jewish war (which fell upon the moneth May, according to our common account, the LXVI. year of Christ) was in the XVII. of King Agrippa, [*lib.* 2. *bell. cap.* 13. *fin.* κεφ ιε. *init.*] and out of the Grecian money to be taken notice of in the place, in which Judea was taken (about the moneth September, in the year of the same account LXX.) to be in the XXI year of Agrippa. And indeed Claudius did not bestow his fathers kingdom Judea upon Agrippa the younger, but his uncle Herods of Chalcis; together with the power of the Temple and holy Treasury, and to chuse High Priests, which was granted before to his uncle Herod. And his fathers kingdom was so added to Syria, that it should have Procurators notwithstanding there, by Cæsars election: Ventidius Cumanus (as formerly) retaining stil at this time the administration of Judea and Galilee, and Felix being sent Procurator of Samaria, which was between them; which Felix was a freed-man of Claudius and his mother Antonia, who from her had the sirname *Antonius*, and from him, *Claudius*. He was the brother of another freed-man, Pallantes, whom Tacitus notes to have been *most affectionatly beloved* by his Patron Claudius, [*Lib.* 11. *cap.* 29.]

1053 Gotarzes at the mountain Sambulon made vows to the god of the place with the especial religion of Hercules. But his army being not yet sufficiently stored, and increased, he made use of the River Corma for his defence. And although he was incited to battle by pursuites and messengers, with challenges, he delayed, and changed his station, and sending bribes to corrupt the faith and loyalty of his enemies. Of whom Adiabenus, and King Acbarus of the Arabians (of the Edessenians) with their army revolted, with a gentil-like levity, and because by experience it is known that the Barbarians would rather seek a King at Rome than find him. But Maherdates being stript of his forces thus, and mistrusting those that remained, resolved to put it to the hazard of a battle. Nor did Gotarzes deny him battle, being grown high by the diminishing of his forces: and they fought with great slaughter and dubious event, until Carthenes having overcome his obverse wing, wheeled about with a circumference and came upon the back of his enemies. Then Mahardates, past all hope, and trusting to the promises of Parrhaces his fathers client, is overcome by his deceit, and delivered up to the Conqueror. And he, blameing him not as a neighbour, or of the stock of Arsaces, but as a Roman and forreigner, cut off his eares in contempt of the Romans, and gave him his life to shew his mercy. [*Tacit. lib.* 12. *cap.* 14.] 4763. 50.

Josephus the son of Matthias at the age of fourteen, had attained to that praise in learning, that he was consulted about the more full sense and meaning of the Law, even by the High-priests and Primates of the City of Jerusalem: as he himself relates in the book of his Life.

Gotarzes being dead of a disease, Venones then President of the Medes being called to the rule there, had a short and most inglorious reign amongst them: and the Parthian kingdom was translated upon Volgoses his son; who, being of his mothers side the son onely of a harlot, by the disagreement of his brothers attained the regiment. So Tacitus [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 14. & 44.] Joseph. also writes, that Gotarzes being killed by treachery, his son Volgoses succeeded him, [*lib.* 20. *cap.* 2.] adding further, that he distributed the kingdom to two brothers by the same father: *viz.* to one of them,

Pacorus

Pacorus being the elder Media, and to the other and younger Tiridates Armenia.

4054 A war arose betwixt the Armenians and Iberians, which was the cause of very great commotions betwixt the Romans and Parthians. Pharasmenes obtained the Iberians by ancient possession, and his brother Mithridates the Armenians, by the help of the Romans. Pharasmanes had a son called Rhadamistus, of a most hansome, proper composure, of a very strong body, and much admired by the whole Country. When he began to affect his fathers Kingdom, and Pharasmenes fearing now, being in his decaying years, seeks to divert him, by putting another Phancy in his head, shewing him Armenia, and telling him that he beat away the Parthians, and bestowed it upon Mithridates: but adding, That it was better to wave force and use cunning, and so taking him at unawares, they might easily eject him, and do what they pleased. So Rhadamistus, dissembles his discord to his father, which was not like that of a step-dame, goes to his Uncle, and by the sweetnesse of his behavour, inticed many things of himself, and many of his Nobles, and the chief of Armenia to commotions. [*Tacit. lib.* 12. *cap.* 44.] 4764.

Rhadamistus, taking upon him the shew of reconciliation, returned to his father, and told him how far he had gone by fraud, and that the rest was to be performed by arms. In the interim Pharasmanes feignes causes of war, That he must war against the King of the Albanians, and that whilst he called the Romans to his aide, he should go and by his death revenge that injury of his brother. Also he delivered a great army to his son. He with a sudden eruption compelled Mithridates into the Castle Gorneas, much terrified, and deprived of the Country: the place was very safe, both by reason of the situation and the strong guard over whom Cœlius Pollio was President, and Casperius was his Centurion. Rhadamistus in vain, and with great losse having attempted the fort, began to try if he could currupt the President with mony, Casperius opposing it, least the King and Allie; and least Armenia, the gift of the Romans, should be sold with mony. At last, when Pollio urged the number of the enemy, and Rhadamistus his fathers commands, having made a truce, he departs: saying, although he had affrighted Pharasmanes by wars, he should make T. Numidius Quadratus, President of Syria, acquainted in what state the affairs of Armenia stood. [*Ibid. cap.* 45.]

The *Sixt* Calippick Period begins.

After the departure of Casperius the Centurion, Pollio the Prefect, being, as it were, rid of his keeper, exhorts Mithridates to a league, with his elder brother Pharasmanes, relating to him also all other respects he was engaged in; as that he had his daughter in marriage, that he was Uncle to Rhadamistus, &c. Mithridates delaying the businesse, and suspecting the counsel of Pollio, for that he kept a hoor, and was given up to all manner of lust and luxury, and accounted Venial, or mercenary. Casparius in the interim requires of Pharasmanes, that the Iberians might be withdrawn from the siege. He incertainly and often gently answers him: but in the mean while sends privately to Rhadamistus, to hasten the gaining of the Castle by any means. He augments the promise of reward for their treachery, and Pollio privately perswades the Souldiers by delivering it up to consult their own safety, and the Countries peace. In which necessity Mithridates appoints the day and place of the conference, and goes out of the Castle. When first Rhadamistus, counterfeiting obedience, falls to embrace him, calling him father in law, and father: adding by an oath that he would injure him neither by sword nor poison, and presently leading him into a grove hard by, told him he had provided to sacrifice there, that by the witnesse of the gods, their peace might be confirmed. But there was Mithridates cast down and bound with chains, and at length the commands of Pharsamanes being received. Rhadamistus, as if mindful of his oath, cast down his father in law and Uncle, together with his own wife, and heaping many and heavy packs upon them, they so perished. His sons all, because they cryed at their fathers death, he killed. [*Tacit. lib.* 12. *cap.* 46. & 47.]

Quadratus, when he heard Mithridates was betrayed and slain, and Armenia possest by his murderers, calls a councel, propounds the businesse, and whether it were to be revenged. Having a while debated in the businesse, many were of opinion to desist in it. But least they should seem to assent to such a wickednesse, and Cæsar should command them otherwise: messengers are sent to Pharasmanes, to require him to depart from the coasts of Armenia, and recal his son. [*Ib. cap.* 48.]

4055. Julius Pelignus was Procurator of Cappadocia, equally contemptible for his ridiculous person, as the sluggishnesse of his disposition: but very familiar formerly with Claudius, when he was a private man, and most affected with ease and sloth. This Peligrnus, gathering together the Auxiliaries of the Provinces, as if he would recover Armenia, and preying rather upon his friends than his enemies, by the defection of his forces, and the incursions of the Barbarians, being left destitute, comes to 4765

Rhadamistus,

Rhadamistus, and being overcome by his bribes, exhorts him again to take up the Kingly Ensignes, and was the very authour and abettor to him in it. Which being divulged in dishonourable terms, least the rest should be branded with Pelignus fault, Helvidius Priscus is sent Embassadour with a Legion for a time, to take care of those disturbed affairs. He therefore passing the Mountain Taurus with all speed, composed more things by moderation than force. When he is commanded to returne into Syria, lest the beginning of a war against the Parthians should arise: for Vologeses was supposed to have consulted the invading of Armenia; which having been enjoyed by his ancestors was wickedly compassed by a forreign King; he gathered an army, and prepared to bring his brother Tiridates into the Kidgdom, that none of the family might be without a Kingdom. At the entring of the Parthians, the Iberians were overcome without a fight, and the Cities of Armenia, Artaxata and Tigranocerta came under their yoke. Upon this a grievous sharp winter, and want of Provision ensue betwixt which there grew a languishing sicknesse amongst them, which compelled Vologeses to desist proceeding further in the businesse at present. [*Id. cap.* 49. & 50.]

Rhadamistus again invades Armenia, (it being voide of a ruler) more cruelly than before, as if he came against revolters, and who in time would rebel. But they all, though accustomed to servitude, abandoned all patience, and ran to arms, inclosing the Palace, which put Rhadamistus to that that he had no other way to save himself, but by the swiftnesse of his horses, by which he conveyed away both himself and his wife Zenobia. And his wife being great with child, would notwithstanding (for that it was the first flight, and for fear of the enemy, together with her love to her husband) endure it. Afterwards with continued haste, her belly began to be over much jogged, and her bowels to torment her with gripings and pangs: she prayes that she might rather dye honourable, than live with the disgrace of captivity. He, at first, embraces her, cherishes, and helps her, sometimes wondring at her courage, sometimes even sick with fear, if he should leave her, some body might light of her and wrong her. At last for the violence of his love, and being no baby in wicked exploits, he drew his faulchion, and having wounded her sufficiently, he drags her to the bank of the river Araxis, and flings her into it, least even her body should come into the enemies possession. He presently went through Iberia to his fathers Throne. In the mean-time some shepherds found Zenobia, manifestly breathing and alive, and supposing that she was nobly born, by the comlinesse of her person, they bind up her wounds, and apply their Country Medicines: and when they knew her name and chance, they carried her to Artaxata; from whence being brought to Tiridates by the publick charge, he receives her courteously, and useth her as a Queen. [*Ibid. cap.* 50, 51.]

Certain professors of the Name of Christ, of the sect of the Pharises, came down from Judea to Antioch, and said that the Christians of the Gentiles ought to be circumcised, and keep the Law of Moses, if they would be saved; disturbing the souls of many of the brethren in Syria and Cilicia, with their perverse doctrine, against whom Paul and Barnabas stifly oppose themselves. [*Acts* XV. 1, 2, 5, 23, 24.] Paul calls them παρεισάκτους ψευδαδέλφους, *brethren brought in unawares*, [*Gal.* II. 4.] Philastrius de Hæres. cap. 87. & Epiphanius. Heres. 28. say, That Cerinthus, that arch Heritick, was the first brocher of this opinion.

Paul, fourteen years after his going to Jerusalem, undertaken three years after his 4765. 52.
conversion, goes to Jerusalem with Barnabas, [*Gal.* II. 1.] both of them being sent from the Church at Antioch with some others, that they might ask the judgement of the Apostles and Elders at Jerusalem, (whose names those disturbers had abused, to boulster out their opinion) concerning the controversy newly risen. [*Acts* XV. 2, 3, 24.]

Paul goes up by Revelation, Titus a Grecian going up with him, whom he would not compel to be circumcised, least that he should seem to give place to the false brethren for a moment. [*Gal.* II. 1, 5.]

Paul and Barnabas in their journy through Phenicia and Samaria, declare the conversion of the Gentiles to the great joy of all the brethren, and when they came to Jerusalem, were received by the Church, and of the Apostles and Presbyters, telling what things God had done by them. [*Acts* XV. 3, 4.]

Paul communicated the Gospel that he had preached among the Gentiles, privately to the chief among the Apostles, James, Peter, and John, (who were thought to be Pillars) who when they saw that the Gospel among the Gentiles was committed unto him, as to Peter among the Jews, and perceived the grace that was given unto him, they gave the right hands of fellowship to him and Barnabas, that these should do the office of the Apostleship among the Gentiles, and they among the Jews, advising them only, that they should take care of relieving the poor at Jerusalem. [*Gal.* II. 2, 7, 9, 10.]

Digitized by Google

In a councel of the Apostles and Elders, held at Jerusalem, when after much disputing, Peter had spoken his opinion, Barnabas and Paul declared what great miracles God had done by them among the Gentiles: then James concluding, that it seemed good by the common decree of the Apostles, Elders, and of the whole Church, that no other thing should be laid upon the believing Gentiles, but that they should abstain from things sacrificed to idols, fornication, things strangled, and bloud, to which purpose the Synods letters were written to them of Antioch, and to the rest of the brethren in Syria and Cilicia: which they delivered to be carried to Antioch, to Judas, surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men in the Church, with Barnabas and Paul: who when they came to Antioch, and had delivered and read the letters, the brethren greatly rejoiced. Judas and also Silas, being Prophets also themselves, confirming them with many words. [*Acts* XV. 6. 32.]

Somewhat after, Judas being returned to the Apostles, it seemed good to Silas to stay at Antioch, where Paul and Barnabas, with many others, preached the Gospel. [*Ibid.* 33, 34, 35.]

Josephus, the son of Matthias, in the sixteenth year of his age, began with great and heard labour, to make trial of all three, *viz.* of the Pharisees, Sadduces, and Essines. [*Joseph. in his Life.*]

To Pallus, the freed man of Claudius, were decreed the Pretorian ornament, and 150000 Sesterces. [*Tacit. lib.* 12. *cap.* 53.]

When the Galileans go to the feast at Jerusalem, they must needs go through Samaria. [*John* IV. 3, 4.] It happened that there was a Galilean killed, at a Village of the Samaritans, called Nais, otherwise Geman) whereupon there arose a fight between the Passengers and Villagers, in which many of the Galileans were lost: the Rulers taking this very hainously, stirred up the Jews to arms, exhorting them to defend their liberty: that servitude was troublesome of it self, but then it was intollerable, when it was joyned with the injuries of their Subjects. Wherefore at Jerusalem, they leaving the feast, the common people being armed, invade Samaria: neither would they surcease, do what the Magistrates could. There were also called into their aide Eleazar, the son of Dineus, and Alexander, the Captains of the Thieves, who making an inroade upon the Samaritans, that bordered on the Country of Acrabatena, made a confused slaughter, sparing no age nor sex, and burnt also the Towns: but Cumanus knowing what was done, took with him one Troup of the Sebastian Horse, and four Cohorts of Foot, arming also the Samaritans, goes against the Jews; and when he had overtaken them, he slew many of them that followed Eleazar, but took more prisoners. Then the Rulers of Jerusalem, when they saw to what calamity they were brought, put on sack-cloth and ashes on their heads, beseeching the rest of the multitude that went to destroy the territories of Samaria, that they would leave off their designe: setting before their eyes, how their Country would be destroyed, the Temple burnt, and their wives and children taken Captives. Wherefore they prayed them that laying aside their arms, every man would betake himself to his own arms: to which the Jews yielded, and went home, but the thieves retired again to their strong holds, and from that time Judea was full of thieves. [*Joseph. lib. belli Judaic.* 2. *cap.* 11. *Antiquit. lib.* 20. *cap.* 5.]

The Governours of Samaria resorted to Numidius Quadratus, the President of Syria, who then dwelt at Tyrus, beseeching him that he would take vengeance of the Jews, who had plundered and fired their Towns. There were present at the same time some of the Jewish Nobility, as also Jonathan, the son of Ananus the High Priest; who answering what was objected against them, said, That the beginning of the tumult arose from the Samaritans themselves, who first committed a murder, but that Cumanus was the cause of all the calamities that followed; because being corrupted with mony, he would not revenge that murder. Quadratus having heard them, deferred his sentence, saying, That then he would give his judgement, when he should come into Judea, and there more exactly know the truth of the matter; and so they departed and nothing was done. [*Id. ibid.*]

In the mean time Felix, by his unseasonable remedies, provokes the Jews to offend the more. Ventidius Cumanus, who had part of the province, being his rivall in all wickednesse; which provinces they thus divided, that Cumanus should command the Galileans, and Felix the Samaritans, which Nations were alwayes at odds, but then much more, through the contempt of their Governours. They therefore made inroads one on another, sent thieves and robbers to plunder, laid ambushes, and sometimes fought battles, and brought the spoiles and preyes to the Governours; who were glad of it at the first: but when the mischief grew to an height, they sent Souldiers to quell it, who were all slain, and the province had been all of a flame, had not Quadratus redressed it in time. [*Tacit. lib.* 12. *cap.* 54.]

Neither

Digitized by Google

Neither did he long defer to put those Jews to death, that had killed the Roman Souldiers. Cumanus and Felix drew the matter at length, because Claudius, when he had heard the causes of the rebellion, gave authority to him of determining even of the Governours themselves. But Quadratus set Felix among the Judges, (because he was the brother of Pallas, the great Favourite at Rome) and received him into the Tribunal to him, that he might daunt his accusers, and so Cumanus is alone condemned for the faults that both had committed, and by that means he set the Province in peace. [*Id. Ibid.*]

The Nations of the Country, Cilicians, called Clites, having Trosobores (or Arosoboras) for their Captain, encamped upon rough Mountains, and from thence running down to the shores and Cities, plundered the husbandmen and Citizens, but most commonly the Merchants and Seamen. They besieged also the Cities of the Anemunenses, and also put to flight the horsemen sent from Syria, that were sent to their aid with their Captain Curtius Severus, because the places thereabouts were good to fight afoot, but nought for horsemen. Then Antiochus the King of that country, using fair words towards the common people, and policy towards their Captain, divided their forces: put to death Trosoborus, and some of the ring-leaders, and appeased the rest thorough his clemency. [*Id. ibid. cap. 55.*]

Peter the Apostle coming to Antioch, did eat and familiarly converse with the believing Gentiles: but when certain brethren of the Jews came thither from James, he withdrew himself from the Gentiles: whose example also some Jews of the Church of Antioch followed; insomuch that Barnabas was carried away with their dissembling. This preposterous dissembling as being contrary to the Gospel, Paul not brooking, withstood him to the face; and sharply reproved his fearfulnesse before them all [*Gal.* II. 11, 14.]

4056. Quadratus coming to Samaria, commanded those that were accused to defend their cause, and found that the tumult began through the Samaritans fault. But going to Cesarea he knew that some Jews endeavoured an innovation, wherefore he hanged those that Cumanus had taken alive and kept prisoners: then going to Lydda a Town as big as a City, sitting in the Tribunal hearing again the cause of the Samaritans, he learned from a certain Samaritan, that Dortus a Ruler of the Jews had perswaded the Jews to a revolt; whom he put to death: and strook off the head of eighteen Jews, who had been in the fight. [*Joseph. lib. 2. bell. cap.* 11. *& lib. Antiquit.* 20. *cap.* 5.] 4766. 53.

Quadratus sent to Cæsar two of the chief Priests, Jonathan and Annanias, and his son Ananus, and some of the Nobility of the Jews, and likewise also some of the Nobility of the Samaritans; he commanded also Cumanus the Governour, and Celer the Tribune to go to Rome, to give an account to Cæsar of that that they had done in the country. [*Id. ibid.*]

This being done, Quadratus fearing the Jews might make some innovation, went from Lydda to Jerusalem; where he finds all things quiet, and the people busie about their Feast of unleavened bread, and offering sacrifice: thinking therefore that they would be quiet, he left them busie at their Feast, and returned to Antioch. [*Id. ibid.*]

Cumanus and the Samaritans being sent to Rome, at an appointed day, are commanded to defend their cause; but they had got the favour of Cæsars freed-men and friends, and had gotten the day by their means, if King Agrippa the younger then living at Rome, and seeing the Rulers of the Jews over-powered by the favour of the great ones, had not by much intreaty obtained of Agrippina the wife of Claudius, to perswade her husband that he would fully hear the matter, and execute justice on those he found the authors of the sedition. Claudius yeilded to their requests, and having heard the parties, and finding the Samaritans the beginners of the tumult, he put to death those that came before him to plead their cause. He punished Cumanus with banishment: and sending Celer the Tribune prisoner to Jerusalem, delivered him to the Jews to be punished, that he should be dragged through the City, and then have his head cut off. [*Id. ibid.*]

He then sent Claudius Felix the brother of Paulus, Governour into Judea, and that he should also command that Province, together with Samaria, and Galilee, [*Id. ibid.*] which Jonathan the High Priest had begged of Cæsar for him. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 6.] Suetonius writes, That *Claudius preferred Felix, one of his freed-men, to the command both of horse and foot, and to the government of Judea, and that he was the husband of three Queens.* [in Claud. cap. 28.] Tacitus writes, that *being Governour of Judea, he thought he might do any wickednesse securely, bearing himself upon his authority,* [*Annal. lib.* 12. *cap.* 54.] and in the fifth book of his Histories, he further addes concerning his tyrannical government in Judea. *Antonius Felix exercised regal power with a servil disposition by all cruelty and lust, having married Drusilla the neice of Cleopatra and Antonius: in that Claudius was the grandchild of the same Antonius and son of Felix.*

When

When King Agrippa the younger had commanded Chalcis four years, Claudius after the 12 year of his Empire, took that from him, and gave him a greater: *viz.* the Tetrarchy of Philippi, to wit, Batanea, and Gaulanitis, together with Trachonitis, and also added Abila the Tetrarchy of Lysanias, which Varus had governed. [*Josephus lib. Antiquit.* 20. *cap.* 5. *Belli. Judaic. lib.* 2. *cap.* 11.]

The young man being thus advanced by Cæsars gifts, gave Drusilla his sister in marriage to Azazius the King of the Emissenians, that was circumcised: for Epiphanes the son of Antiochus the King of the Commagenians had refused her, because changing his minde, he would not embrace the Jewish Religion, as he had promised her father. He marries also Mariamme to Julius Archelaus the son of Chelcias, to whom she was betrothed by her father Agrippa. [*Id. ibid. lib.* 20. *cap.* 5.]

Josephus the son of Matthias began to imitate the manner of living of one Banus, who living in the Wildernesse, clad himself with what the trees brought forth, and used for his food those things that grew of themselves: and to keep himself chast did often wash himself in cold water; and thus he lived three years. [*Joseph. in his Life.*]

Nero undertaking the cause of the Iliênses, in his speech rehearsed how the Romans were descended from Troy, and that Æneas was the author of the Julian Family, and many other old things not unlike to fable, and so got that the Iliênses were freed from all publick duties. [*Tacit. Annal.* 12. *cap.* 58.] Claudius also remitted to them all tribute for ever, as being the Founders of the Roman Nation, reading openly the Greek Epistle of the Senate and people of Rome, to King Seleucus, promising him friendship and aliance; but yet so, that he should acquit their kinsmen the Iliênses from all charges. [*Sueton. in Claud. cap.* 25.]

To the Rhodians also repenting of their old demerits, Claudius restored their liberty, which was both often taken away, or confirmed either as they had deserved in forraign wars, or offended by sedition at home. [*Sueton. & Tacit. ut supra.*] Suetonius writes that he pleaded for the Rhodians and Iliênses in Greek before his father being Consul, *viz.* Claudius in his last Consulship, two years before [*in Nero cap.* 7.] Claudius remits all tribute to the Apameans for five years, because they were ruined by an Earthquake. [*Tacit. lib.* 12. *cap.* 58.]

After that Claudius propounded concerning the freeing the Coans from tribute. He alledged many things concerning their antiquity, as that the Argives even with Ceus the father of Latona (of whom the Island was named) were the ancient Inhabitants: then by the coming of Æsculapius the art of Physick was brought thither, and that he was famous to all posterity: naming them by their names, and in what ages they lived. Then saying that Zenophon his own Physitian was a Coan, and descended from that Family: and that he had yeilded to his entreaty, that they might hereafter be free from tribute, and be devoted to the service of that god. [*Id. ibid cap.* 61.]

Paul asketh Barnabas to go again and visit the Churches where they had preached the Gospel; Barnabas determined to take John Mark with him, Paul thought it not good to take him, who had departed from them from Pamphylia, [*Acts* XIII. 13.] and went not with them to the work; which Barnabas took ill, that such an infamy should lie upon his sisters son, [*Colos.* IV. 10.] that the contention was so sharp, that they departed one from the other, and Barnabas took Mark and sailed into his own Countrey of Cyprus, but Paul being commended to the grace of God, having chosen Sylas went into Syria and Cilicia confirming the brethren. [*Acts* XV. 36, 41.]

Paul coming to Derbe and Lystra found there among the Disciples, Timotheus born of a Greek or Gentle father, but his mother was a believing Jew (Eunice) to whom all the brethren at Iconium and Lystra gave good testimony, him would Paul take with him, but that he might the sooner gain the Jews he caused to be circumcised. [*Acts* XVI. 1, 2, 3.]

Paul and Silas as they passed through the Cities, delivered them the decrees for to keep that were ordained by the Apostles and elders that were at Jerusalem, and the Churches were established in the faith, and encreased in number daily. [*ibid.* 45.]

Now when they had gone through Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, they were forbid by the Spirit to preach the word of God in Asia, and when they had come to Mysia they assayed to go into Bithynia, but the Spirit not suffering them from Mysia they came down to Troas, then in his shape *there seems to stand a man of Macedon before Paul*, saying: *come into Macedonia and help us.* [*Acts* XVI. 6, 9.]

When he had seen this vision, we endeavouring to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us to preach the Gospel to them, saith Luke, [*Acts* XVI. 10.] who speaking from henceforward of Paul and his companions in

Digitized by Google

the first person whereas alwaies before he had spoken in the third person, he doth sufficiently shew that from that time he was a companion of Pauls in the preaching of the Gospel.

4057. Paul and Silas with Luke and Timothy, loosing from Troas, came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis, and from thence to Philippi, the chief City of that part of Macedonia, and a Colony belonging to Italy; and they abode there certain dayes. [*Acts* XVI. 11, 12.] 4767 54

On the Sabbath day they went out of the City to the Rivers side, where was an house of prayer, and there spake unto the women that resorted thither; among which was Lydia, one that worshipped God, a seller of Purple in the City of Thyatira, attending unto the things that were spoken by Paul, the Lord opening her heart, believed in Christ: who when she was baptized and her houshold, entertained Paul and his companions. [*Ibid.* 13, 14, 15.]

As they went afterwards to the place of prayer, an unclean spirit out of a servant that had the spirit of divination, cried after them many dayes; *These men are the servants of the most High God, which shew unto us the way of salvation*: at which Paul being grieved, commanded the spirit in the name of Jesus to come out of her. And when the Masters of the maid saw that the hope of their gain was gone, they drew Paul and Silas into the Market-place, and did so much with the Rulers by their clamours, that both of them were publickly scourged, and cast into prison: where in the mid-night as they were praying and singing Psalmes, there was a great Earthquake, and all the doors of the prison were opened, and all the prisoners bands were loosed: when therefore the Jaylor being in desperation, would with his naked sword have killed himself, he is converted to the Faith by Paul and Silas, and baptized the same night with all his family. When it was day, the Magistrates sent them word that they might go out free, they expostulated the matter with them, concerning the shame and injury done them, because they had publickly scourged them and cast them into prison condemned. Whereupon the Magistrates came themselves and set them at liberty with honour, and besought them to depart the City: who entring into Lydias house, comforted the brethren that came unto them, and so went out of the City. [*Ibid.* 16. 40.]

As they journeyed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, the chief City of Macedonia, where was a Synagogue of the Jews, [*Acts* XVII. 1, 2, 3.] There Paul writes, [*I Thess.* II. 1.] after he was shamefully entreated at Philippi, he preached the Gospel with much contention: for as his custom was he went into the Synagogue of the Jews three Sabbaths together, and reasoned with them concerning Christ out of the Scriptures. Of whom some believing, there were joyned to Paul and Silas of religious Greeks, a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few. [*Acts* XVII. 2, 3, 4.]

Paul taught the Thessalonians not only concerning Faith in Christ, but also concerning the future Apostasie of Antichrist, and his revelation. [*II Thess.* II. 5.]

When Paul stayed long at Thessalonica, he received once and again relief from the Philippians for his necessities. [*Phil.* IV. 16.] But the Jews which believed not, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort raised an uproar in the City, they drew Jason (with whom Paul and his companion lodged) and certain brethren to the Magistrates, and accused them with great clamours. And when they had taken security from them, the brethren sent away Paul and Silas by night to Beræa. [*Acts* XVII. 5, 10.]

Here also when they had entred into the Synagogue of the Jews, they diligently preached Christ out of the Scriptures, and the auditors comparing the things preached with the Scriptures, which when they found altogether to agree, many of them believed; both honourable women that were Greeks, and men not a few. And when the Jews of Thessalonica came thither, they stirred up the multitude against Paul; but then immediately the brethren sent them away, to go as it were to the Sea, but they brought him to Athens: receiving a commandment to Silas and Timotheus left at Beræa that they should come unto him with all speed. [*Ibid.* 10. 15.]

The Jews by the instigation of Chrestus continually tumulting, Claudius expells them to Rome, [*Sueton. in Claud. cap.* 25.] Suetonius, if I mistake not, mentions only Chrestus: for that *Christ* our Lord (for whom the *Christians* in another place by the same are denominated) is here meant I cannot yet perswade my self. 4767. 54.

Paul whilst he waits for Silas and Timotheus at Athens, did dispute in the Synagogue, with the Jews and devout men, and daily in the market-place with such as met with him, disputing also with the Philosopher of the Epicurean and Stoick sect concerning Christ and the resurrection, then being brought into Marshill, as a setter forth of strange gods, he to defend his cause in a most learned oration shews, both from the Altar dedicated to the *unknown God*, as also from the testimony of Aratus the Poet confirming that we are the *offspring of God*, that that God whom they ignorantly worship was he that was

declared

declared by him. [*Acts* XVII. 16, 31.] for the God of the Jews among the Gentiles was called the *unknown* God, in the same sense, the *uncertain God* by Lucan in his second book of Pharsalia, the uncertain power by Trebellius Pollio, in the life of Claudius, and *unnamed God*, by Caius Caligula, in Philo. in his legatio. to the same Caius, to whom the inhabitants of mount Carmel, [*in Tacitus in the 2 book of his histories cap.* 78.] did attribute neither image nor temple, but only an Altar and reverence, so the Athenians made an *Altar to Mercy* in the middle of their City without any image, Statius in his twelfth book of Thebais thus relates it.

Nulla autem effigies, nulli commissa metallo.
Forma Dei, mentes habitare & pectora gaudet.

Gods form by pictures cannot be exprest,
He loves to dwell within the heart and breast.

Among those that were converted at this time by Paul, was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman, (or his wife as it seems to Ambrose, Chrysostome and Augustine) called Damaris, and some others with them. [*Acts* XVII. 34.]

Felix the Governour of Judea, when he saw Drusilla the sister of King Agrippa, fell in love with her, and sent his friend Simon, a Jew by nation a Cypriot, that was a soothsayer, to perswade the woman to leave her husband, and marry him, promising that she should be happy if she did not refuse him, she unadvisedly, and willing to escape the troubles of her sister Berenice, who envied her for her beauty, consented to forsake the Jews religion and to marry Felix. But Berenice the widow of her Unckle Herod, when there was a report that she had lien with her brother King Agrippa, perswades Polemon that being circumcised he might marry her, thinking hereby that she might so prove it to be a lie, neither did Polemon refuse the match, being induced the rather because she was rich, but this marriage lasted not long, Berenice (as it was reported) through her intemperance departing from him, who being forsaken by his wife he immediately left the Jews religion. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 5.]

At the same time also Mariamme the third sister of King Agrippa, scorning Julius Archelaus the son of Chelcias, went and married Demetrius a chief man among the Jews of Alexandria both for birth and riches, and was at that time the Alabarcha. [*Id. ibid.*]

Paul sending back Silus and Timotheus who had come to him from Bera, again into Macedonia, staies alone at Athens, and he had a great mind once and again to go to Thessalonica, but could not compasse it, being hindred of Satan. Wherefore he sent Timotheus thither, that he might confirm in the faith, and comfort the Thessalonians. [*Acts* XVIII. 5. I. *Thess.* 11, 17, 18. III. 1, 2.]

In the mean time he left Athens and went to Corinth, where he found Aquila a Jew, and his wife Priscilla, who came lately from Italy, because Claudius had made a decree that all Jews should depart from Rome: and because he was of the same craft of making tents with them, Paul aboad with them and laboured, and he reasoned in the Synagogue every Sabbath, and perswaded both Jews and Greeks. [*Acts* XVIII. 1, 5.]

Here Paul with his own hand baptized the family of Stephanus, [I. *Cor.* I, 16.] who were the first fruites of Achaia, and addicted themselves to the ministery of the Saints. [*ibid.* XVI, 15.]

As Sylas and Timotheus came out of Macedonia, when the Jews withstood Paul preaching Christ with great zeal, and blasphemed: shaking his garments against them he turnes aside unto the Gentiles, going into the house of one who was sir-named *Just*, one that worshipt God and lived near unto the Synagogue. [*Acts* XVIII, 6, 7.]

Chrispus the ruler of the Synagogue believed in the Lord with all his family, and many of the Corinthians hearing believed and were baptized, [*ibid.* 8.] of whom Paul baptized Chrispus and Gaius with his own hand. [I. *Cor.* I, 14.]

The Lord said in a vision to Paul by night, *be not afraid but speak, and hold not thy peace, for I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee, for I have much people in this City*, and he staied there a year and six months, teaching the word of the Lord among them, [*Acts* XVIII. 9, 10, 11.] together with Sylvanus (or Silas) and Timotheus. [II. *Cor.* I, 19.]

After the return of Timothy from Macedonia, Paul with the same Timotheus and Sylvanus (or Silas) wrote the first epistle to the Thessalonians, [I. *Thess.* III, 6.] in which when he had spoken something obscurely concerning the day of judgment, as if it were now at hand, [*cap.* I. 1, 5.] he wrote a little after another epistle unto them, wherein he more clearly expounds that businesse, [I. *Thess.* II, 2, 3.] written verily when he had Sylvanus and Timotheus for his companions in the ministery of the

Digitized by Google

the Gospel, [cap. I. 1.] and after he had been with the Thessalonians, and they had embraced the faith of Christ, [cap. II, 5.] so that Grotius was extreamly mistaken, in thinking that it was written under Caius Caligula.

The Parthians broke in and wasted Armenia, having driven out Rhadamistus, who had often enjoyed the Kingdom, and been often a fugitive, had now also forsaken that war. [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 13. *cap.* 6.] But when Bardanes son began to contend with Vologesus the King of the Parthians, the Parthians forsook Armenia, as if they deferred the war. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 7.]

4058. Claudius died the III Ides of October, Asinius Marcellus, and Asinius Aviola being Consuls. [*Seneca. in Lud. de Mort. Claudii. Sueton. in Claud. cap.* 45. *Dion. lib.* 60. *pag.* 688.] When he had raigned thirteen years, eight moneth, and twenty dayes. [*Dion. ibid. cum Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 5.] And in the middle of the same day, the gates of the Palace being suddenly thrown open, Nero, both the son in law and adopted son is declared Emperour. [*Tacit. lib.* 12. *cap. ult.*] 4768 55

In the beginning of his new principality, Junius Silanus, Proconsul of Asia, a Noble man, and descended of the Cæsars, unknown to Nero, being scarce out of his childhood, and innocent; was taken away by the treachery of his mother Agrippina. The Ministers were P. Celer, a Knight of Rome, and Ælius, a freed man, they both had the charge of the Princes revenues in Asia: by these the Proconsul was poysoned at a feast. [*Tacit. lib.* 13. *cap.* 1.]

The Embassadours of Armenia pleading the cause of their Nation before Nero, his mother would needs come up into the seat of Audience, and sit with him: but that (the rest surprized with fear) Seneca advised him, to meet his mother, and so under colour of doing his duty, prevented the discredit. [*Tacit. lib.* 13. *cap.* 5.]

The report being brought to Rome, that the Parthians had possessed themselves of Armenia, Nero commanded the youth of the neighbour Provinces to be mustered, to supply the Legions of the East, and the Legions themselves to be planted neerer Armenia, and also the two old Kings, Agrippa (of Judea) and Jocchus (or Antiochus, rather Commagenus) that they should prepare their forces, to enter the bounds of the Parthians, and that bridges should be made over Euphrates: and he committed to Aristobulus the charge of Armenia the Lesse, and of the Country of Sophene to Sohemus, with the ornaments of a King. He set Domitius Corbulo to keep Armenia, and so divided, the forces of the East should remain in the Province of Syria, with Quadratus the Lieutenant thereof: and the like number of Citizens and Allies with Corbulo, with other Cohorts and Troops of Horse that wintered in Cappadocia, and gave command to the confederate Kings to be ready, as occasion of war should require. [*Ibid, cap.* 5, 7, 8.]

In the first year of Nero's Empire, Azivus, King of the Emesenians, being dead, his brother succeeded him in the Principality. But Aristobulus, the son of Herod, King of Chalcis received of Nero the Principality of Armenia the Lesse, (as it is already said out of Tacitus) and to the Kingdom of Agrippa he added four Cities, with all the land belonging to them: in Galilee, Tiberias, and Tarichea: in Iturea beyond Jordan, Abila and Julias, with the land that was inhabited with fourteen Villages. [*Joseph. Antiquit.* 20. *cap.* 6. *Belli.* 2. *cap.* 12.]

Domitius Corbulo, making all speed, at Ægeæ, a City of Cilicia, met Quadratus, who went thither on purpose, least if Corbulo had entred Syria, to receive the forces, all mens eies had been cast upon him. Both of them sent messengers to Vologeses the King of the Parthians, That they desired peace rather than war, and therefore he should give hostages, and continue the like reverence to the people of Rome, as his Ancestours had done: and Vologeses, either that he might the better prepare for war, or that he might remove all competitours by the name of hostages, delivered the most noble of the family of the Arsacidæ: and the Centurion Hostorius (or Histius) sent from Quadratus for the same purpose receives them. Which being known unto Corbulo, he commanded Arrius Varus, the Captain of a foot company, to go and receive the hostages. Hereupon grew a quarrel between the Captain and the Centurion; and because they would not be a scorn to the strangers, the businesse is put to the Arbitrament of hostages, and the Lieutenants that conducted them: and they both for his new honours, and by a certain inclination of the enemies themselves, preferred Corbulo. Hereupon grew a jarre between the Commanders, Quadratus complaining that that was taken from him that was compassed by his advice. Corbulo on the other side protesting, that the King was never drawn to offer hostages, untill that he being chosen General, the Kings hopes were turned into fear. Nero, that he might compose the differences, published this order, That Quadratus and Corbulo, for their prosperous successes should have bayes added to their bundle of rods. [*Tacit.* 13. *cap.* 8. & 9.]

In

In the beginning of Neros raign, all Judea is filled with thieves and enchanters, and seducers of the unskilful multitude, whom Felix every day put to death as many as he took: but Eleazar, the son of Dinas, who had a great band of thieves about him, he perswaded him to come unto him, giving him his word, that he should suffer no brunt from him, and when he came, he bound him and sent him to Rome. [*Joseph. lib. 20. cap. 6.*]

When Felix could no longer endure Jonathan the High Priest, so often and so freely admonishing him concerning his better government of the Common-wealth of the Jews: He perswaded Dora, a great friend of Jonathans, by promising him a great sum of mony, to kill Jonathan by some assasinates. Certain therefore of them came into the City, under colour of religion, with short swords hid privately under their garments, and mingling among his family, killed Jonathan: and because that murder was unpunished, invited by this licentiousnesse, came at every feast, hiding their swords after the same manner, being in the crowds, they freely killed some for private enemies, some being hired thereunto for mony, not only in other parts of the City, but also in the Temple it self. [*Id. ibid.*]

And thus was the City infested with thieveries: and as touching deceivers and Magicians, they enticed and drew multitudes into the desarts, promising them that they would shew them signs and wonders done by the power of God: but the multitude being thus perswaded, suffered the penalty of their folly, being recalled back by Felix, and put to death. [*Id. ibid.*]

At that time there was a certain Egyptian came into the Province, who termed himself a Prophet, who gathered together almost thirty (or rather four [*Acts* XXI. 38.] thousand men, and brought them from the wildernesse, unto the Mount of Olives, there he told them, That by his command they should see the walls of Jerusalem fall down, by which way they might enter into the City: which being reported to Felix, he brake in, and invaded this seduced multitude, with his Roman Horse and Foot; a great multitude also of the Jews helping him: he killed 400, and took 200. prisoners alive. The rest of the multitude being dispersed into their own Countries: but the Egyptian, with a few that escaped from the fight, was not known what became of him. [*Id. ibid. & lib. 2. bell. cap. 12.*] Of whom Lysias the Captain speaks to St. Paul, [Acts XXI. 38.] *Art not thou that Egyptian which before these dayes madest an uproare, and leddest out into the desart* 4000 *men that were murderers.*

When Gallio was Proconsul of Achaia, the Jews of Corinth brought Paul before his judgement-seat: but he refusing to be Judge in these matters, and driving them from the judgement-seat, the Greeks took Sosthenes, the Ruler of the Synagogue, and beat him: but Gallio cared for none of these things. [*Acts* XVIII. 12, 17.]

This Gallio was the brother of L. Anneus Seneca, (who together with Burrhus, commanded all things at Rome, under his young Scholer Nero.) who deriding the deifieing of Claudius, that was taken away by poyson, said, That he was taken up to Heaven by a hook, as Dion saith in the end of his 60 book, there is extant the book of Controversies, of Marcus Anneus Seneca, the Father to the three *Sons, Novatus, Seneca, and Melas.* The second of these L. Seneca in his consolation to his Mother Helvia teacheth, that *one of his brothers by his industry got honours, the other contemned them.* By the first understanding Novatus, who being adopted by Junius Gallio (who was banished by Tiberius, as we have declared at the end of the year the of World, 4035. out of Tacitus) was also called *Gallio*, and was by the same Seneca called *Lord*, as being his elder brother, as Lipsius notes upon the place of the Epistle 104. *This was wont to be the speech of my Lord Gallio, who began to have a feaver, being in Achaia, and presently took shipping, crying, That it was not the disease of the body but of the place.*

9. When Paul had stayed many dayes at Corinth, after the tumult that was made before Gallio's Tribunal, after he had taken his leave of the brethren, he sets saile from the port of Cenchrea; and sailing into Syria, he came first to Ephesus, where entring into a Synagogue, he reasoned with the Jews: and when they desired him to tarry longer with them, he consented not, saying, That he must by all means keep the feast that cometh at Jerusalem: but promising that he would returne to them again, if God will: and bidding them farewell, leaving Aquila and Priscilla there, he sailed from thence to Ephesus, with the rest of his companions. [*Acts* XVIII. 18, 22.] 4769. 56.

Paul going from Cæsarea (Stratonis) to salute the Church of Jerusalem, went down to Antioch, (of Syria) and when he had stayed there some time, he departed, and went over in order all the regions of Galatia and Phrygia, confirming all the Disciples, [*Ibid.* 22, 23.] where he is received by the Galatians, as an Angel of God, or Jesus Christ himself. [*Galat.* IV. 14.] Among other things he appointed that the collections

ollections for the poor should be set apart every Lords day. [I. Corinth. XVI. 1, 2.]

Josephus, the son of Matthias, after the three years that he had lived with Banus in the wildernesse, returns to Jerusalem, being now fourteen years old, he began to meddle with publick affairs, following the Sect of the Pharisees, which comes neerest to the Sect of the Stoicks among the Grecians. [*Joseph. in his Life.*]

A certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and powerful in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus, and being instructed in the way of the Lord, and fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptisme of John: and he began to speak freely in the Synagogue; whom when Aquilla and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of the Lord more fully. And when he was disposed to passe into Achaia, the brethren exhorted him, and wrote to the Disciples to receive him: who when he was come helped them who had believed, for with great contention he convinced the Jews publickly, shewing by the Scriptures that Jesus was the Christ. [*Acts* XVIII. 24, 28.]

4770. 57. When Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts, (*viz.* Galatia and Phrygia) came to Ephesus, where he found twelve Disciples, which knew only the baptisme of John, but had not yet received the Holy Ghost, by the imposition of hands: who being farther instructed by him in the doctrine of Christ. When he had laid his hands on them, the Holy Ghost came on them, and they spake with tongues and prophesied. Then he went into the Synagogue, and spake freely, disputing and perswading the things concerning the Kingdom of God. [*Acts* XIX. 1, 8.]

When some Jews were hardened and belived not, but spake evil of the way of the Lord, Paul in the view of the multitude, departing from them, separated the Disciples, dayly disputing in the School of one Tyrannus: and this he did by the space of two whole years; so that all that dwelt in Asia, both Jews and Greeks heard the word of the Lord Jesus: and many miracles were done by the hand of Paul: so that handkerchifes and aprons were brought from his body to the sick, and the diseases departed from them, and evil spirits went out of them. [*Ibid.* 9, 12.]

Asia accusing P. Celer, because Cæsar could not absolve him, he delayed his triall, till he should dye by old age; for Celer having killed Sylanus the Proconsul, cloaked all his other wickednesse, by the greatnesse of that villany. [*Tacit. lib.* 13. *cap.* 33.]

The Cilicians accused Cossutianus Capito, as one bespotted and defiled with all vices, and thought that he had the same authority, to do wickedly in the Province, as he had exercised in the City: but he being turmoiled with this overthwart accusation, let fall his defence, and was condemned of extortion. [*Id. Ibid.*] to whom (according to Lipsius) is to be referred that of Juvenal in the eighth Satyre.

——————quam fulmine justo
Et Capito & Tutor ruerint damnante Senatu,
Pirata Cilicum.

———How th' Senates just thunder strook
Sutor and *Capito* for making prize,
As Pirates, of th' Cilician Merchandize.

And that of Quintilian. [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 1.] *The accuser of Cossutianus seemed to us young men to speak bravely, it was in Greek, but to this sence*, He was ashamed to be afraid of Cæsar.

Great suits prevailed so much for Epirus Marcellus, of whom the Lycians demanded restitution, that some of the accusors were banished, as though they had endangered an innocent man. [*Tacit. lib.* 13, 33.]

4771. 58. The war about the getting of Armenia, that was drawn at length between the Romans and Parthians, by mild beginnings, was now hotly pursued, because neither would Vologeses suffer his brother Tiridates to be devested of that Kingdom, that he had invested him with, or let him accept it as the gift of another: and Corbulo thought it worthy the greatnesse of the people of Rome, to recover what was in former time gotten by Lucullus and Pompey. Corbulo, to prepare his army to this war, fashioned it after the old severity and discipline; and entring Armenia, dismantled some Castles, and burnt Artaxata, Tiridates not daring to give him battle. [*Tacit. lib.* 13. *from cap.* 34. *to* 41.]

Seven

Digitized by Google

Seven exorcists of the Jews, the sons of Scæva a chief Priest calling over them that had unclean spirits, the name of the Lord Jesus, did adjure them by Jesus whom Paul preached, on whom he that had the unclean sp'rit leaped, and compelled them to fly out of the house wounded and naked, which when it was known both to the Jews and Greeks which dwelt at Ephesus, fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified, and many that believed came and confessed and shewed their deeds, many also of them that used curious arts, brought their books together and burned them before all men, and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver, so mightily grew the word and prevailed. [*Acts* XIX 13, 20.]

The Galatians, immediately after the departure of Paul from them [*Acts* XVIII. 23.] being seduced by false brethren, thought that they were to be justified by the works of the Law, whom he calls from their errour by a vehement Epistle written unto them concerning that matter. [*Gal.* I. 6, 7.]

:062. Paul thought in his mind, when he had passed thorough Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, after I have been there, I must see Rome also. [*Acts* XIX. 21.] And first he purposed to come to Corinth, and from thence to go into Macedonia, and again from Macedonia to Corinth, and so to go to Judea, [I *Cor.* I. 15, 16.] whither he had consigned the collections for the poor Saints at Jerusalem to be sent: from thence he appointed to go to Rome, and so to take a journey into Spain. [*Rom.* XV. 24, 28.] 4772. 59.

Paul agitating these things in his mind, sent Timotheus and Erastus into Macedonia, but he himself staied in Asia for a season, [*Acts* XIX. 22.] *viz.* of Lydia, in which he seems to have preached the Gospel, to the Cities that were near to Ephesus, by the space of nine months, which with the two years that he taught in the School of Tyrannus, and the three months being added that he taught in the Synagogue of Ephesus, will make up the three years that he saith he laboured in Asia, [*Acts* XX, 15, 31.] a great door being opened unto him although there were many adversaries. [I. *Cor.* XVI. 9.]

Campania perceived the eclipse that happened the last of Aprill, Vipsanius and Fonteius being Consuls between seven and eight of the clock in the morning, Corbulo the generall in Armenia wrote that it was seen between ten and eleven, [*Pliny. lib.* 2. *cap.* 70.] at Rome the eclipse was seen in the middle of their sacrificings, that were made by the decree of the Senate, for the cause of Agrippina that was killed by her son, so that the stars were seen. [*Xiphilin. out of Dion, with Tacitus. lib.* 14. *cap.* 12.]

3. Then arose a Schism in the Church of Corinth, which was shewed unto him by those that were of the house of Chloe, some saying that they were of Paul, some of Apollos, some of Cephas, and some of Christ. [I *Cor.* I. 11, 12, & III. 3, 4.] Apollos with some other brethren went from Corinth to Paul into Asia, [*ibid.* XVI. 12.] by whom the Corinthians write to Paul and ask his advice, about the matter of Marriage and Single life. [*Ibid.* VII. 1.] 4773 60

Paul together with Sosthenes the Ruler of the Synagogue at Corinth, being converted to the Faith of Christ, (Timothy being then absent) [I *Cor.* XVI. 10. *with Acts* XIX. 22.] from Asia, (of Lydia, where he then was) wrote the first Epistle to the Corinthians by Stephanus, Fortunatus, and Achaicus, that were sent from them to visit the Apostle. Apollos refusing to return so suddenly back with them. [I *Cor.* I. 1. & XVI. 13, 17, 19.]

In that Epistle he commanded the incestuous Corinthian that had married his fathers wife, to be delivered to Satan, [*Chap.* V.] and corrects the errour that had crept into the Church; as well the errours of practice, as that chief errour of opinion, (taken out of the sink of the Sadduces) denying the Resurrection to come, [*cap.* XV.] signifying unto them, that he will come unto them, and set in order the things that remain, [*cap.* IV. 18, 19, & XI. 34.] as he passeth by into Macedonia; but first he will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost; [XVI. 5, 6, 7. *cap.* XVI. 5, 8.] which his purpose, some unlooked for occasion suddenly hindered.

For Demetrius a Silver-smith, who made silver Shrines for Diana, fearing that he should lose his profit, calling together the workmen of the same craft, raised a tumult against Paul, as he that would perswade not onely the Ephesians, but almost all the whole multitude of Asia, that they were not gods that were made with hands. Who having caught Gaius and Aristarchus Macedonians, Pauls companions in travel, they rushed into the Theatre: and when Paul would have gone in thither, the disciples and some of the chief men of Asia (that provided for the Playes to be seen in the Theatre) his friends would not suffer him to go out unto the people; and when Alexander the Jew would have made his defence to the people, there was a great cry among the people almost for two hours: Great is Diana of the Ephesians. At length the tumult

being

being appeased by the wisdom of the Town-clark, Paul calling the brethren together took his leave, and departed for to go into Macedonia. [*Acts* XIX. 24, 41. *and* XX. 1.]

Aquila and Priscilla going from Ephesus, returned to Rome, after they had laid down their own necks for to save Paul: [*Rom*. XVI. 3, 4.] with [I *Cor*. XVI. 19.] the Jews every where returning to Rome, the Edict of Claudius for their expulsion after his death wearing out of date. [*Acts* XXVIII. 17, 21.]

Paul coming from Ephesus to Troas, although there was a door open unto him of the Lord to preach the Gospel, yet being troubled because he found not Titus there (whom he had sent to the Corinthians with another brother,) he sailed from thence into Macedonia; [II. *Cor*. II. 12, 13, *with* XII. 18.] which after he had gone over, he exhorted the brethren with much exhortation. [*Acts* XX, 2.]

And when his affliction there did not rem[illegible], but without were fightings, within were fears, the coming of Titus brought comfort unto him, and the joyfull message that he brought concerning the state of the Corinthians, [II. *Cor*. II, 5, 16,] by whose example he provoked the Macedonians to provide collections for to be sent to Jerusalem, saying that Achaia was ready a year agoe, [*ibid*. IX. 2.] by whose example they being moved, in much triall of affliction, yea, and beyond their power, they shewed themselves liberall. [*ibid*. VIII. 1, 5.]

The Apostle having learned from Titus the successe of his first epistle, wrote together with Timothy the second epistle to the Corinthians, in which after he had reckoned up the great affliction that he had suffered in Asia, by the procurement of Demetrius, he protests that he came not unto them as he had intended, onely that he might spare them, [*cap*. I. 8, 9, 17, 23.] and desires them that they would pardon the incestuous Corinthian upon his repentance, [*cap*. VI. 5, 11.] he sent Titus unto them again, with another brother whose praise is in the Gospel throughout all the Churches, (who is thought to be Luke) that their collections to be sent to Jerusalem, might be in readinesse when he came thither himself. [*cap*. VIII. 16, 19, & IX. 3. 4, 5.] | 4773. | 60.

Paul went from Macedonia into Greece, where he staied three months; [*Acts* XX. 2, 3.] within which time coming to Corinth, he received the collections in Achaia for the relief of the believers at Jerusalem, [I. *Cor*. XVI. 3, 4, 5, *with* II. *Cor*. IX. 4.]

That that famous epistle to the *Romans* was written from Corinth, Origen confirms by many reasons in his preface to the exposition of that epistle, it was indited by *Paul*, written by the hand of *Tertius*, and sent by *Phebe* a servant of the Church of Cenchrea near Corinth, [*Rom*. XVI. 1.] at what time the Apostle was about to take his journey to Jerusalem with the collections of Macedonia and Achaia. [*Rom*. XV. 25, 26.]

When the Apostle thought to goe directly from thence into Syria, that he might carry the collections to Jerusalem, he was laid wait for by the Jews, whereupon he thought it best to return into Macedonia, from whence he came, and from thence to passe into Asia properly so called. [*Acts* XX, 3, 4.]

Paul sent away before him from Philippi in Macedonia into Asia, the companions of his journey, Sopater or Sosipater, [*Rom*. XVI. 21.] of Beræa, Aristarchus and Secundus of Thessalonica, Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus, with Tychicus and Trophimus of Asia: who expected him at Troas, but he himself with Luke and the rest, sayling away from Philippi, after the daies of unleavened bread, came unto them within five daies to Troas, and tarried there seven daies. [*ibid*. 4, 5, 6.]

On the eighth day which was the first of the week, the Disciples being gathered together to break bread. Paul preached unto them, he being to goe away the next day, and continued his discourse unto midnight, where he restores to life Eutychus a young man that fell down from the third loft in the room where they were gathered together. [*ibid*. 7. 12.]

From hence Paul went a foot unto Assos, where Luke and his other companions going by ship, took him in and came to Mytelene; and when they had sayled from thence, the day following they came over against Chios, and the next day arrived at Samos, and when they had tarried at Trogyllium, the day following they came to Miletus. [*ibid*. 13, 14, 15.]

And Paul made hast that he might possibly be at Jerusalem at the feast of Pentecost willing therefore to passe by Ephesus, he sent messengers from Miletus to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church, whom he in a most grave speech warnes of their duty, and seriously exhorts them to the performance of the same, then kneeling down he praied with them, and they all wept, but sorrowing most of all because he had said (as he then thought it would come to passe) that they should see his face no more. [*ibid*. 16, 38.]

After

Digitized by Google

After they had lanched from Troas, they came with straight course to Coos; and the day following to Rhodes, and from thence to Patara: then going into a ship that sailed to Phenicia, they discovered Cyprus, and leaving it on the left hand, they came to Tyrus. [*Acts* XXI. 1, 2, 3.]

There having found Disciples they tarried seven days, who said unto Paul by the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem; but he kneeling down on the shore, prayed with them: then taking ship, he came from Tyrus to Ptolemais; and there having saluted the brethren, the next day he came to Cesarea, (Stratonis) Where he stayed many dayes with Philip the Evangelist, who was one of the Seven, [*Acts* VI. 5.] and had four daughters, Virgins, that did prophesie; and there came a Prophet from Judea called Agabus, who binding his own hands and feet, foretold the bonds that waited for him; who when he could not be perswaded by the brethren, that he should not cast himself into such imminent danger, he came to Jerusalem: the Disciples accompanying him from Cesarea, and bringing with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old Disciple, with whom he should lodge. [*Ibid.* 4. 16,]

Here being most gladly received of the Church, by the advice of James and all the Elders of Jerusalem, to wash off the calumny that was spread of him, (to wit, that he taught and exhorted the Jews that believed in Christ, (of whom there were then many thousands) to forsake the observation of the Law of Moses) he joyned himself to four men that were believing Jews that had made the vow, of the Nazarite: and purifying himself with them according to the command of the law. But all this did no good: for when some of the unbelieving and rebellious Jews of Asia, (which came to Jerusalem to the feast) saw him in the Temple, with great clamour and noise they stirred up the people, feigned this crime, that he had brought Trophimus, a Gentile of Ephesus, into the Temple, and had prophaned the Temple. And as they were about to kill him, there came the chief Captain (Claudius Lysias) with a band of men, and took Paul out of their hands, and led him into the Castle: where, by the permission of the chief Captain, he spake unto the people as they were in the tumult, a speech in the Hebrew tongue. [*Acts ibid.* 17, 40.]

The Jews being enraged, and more vehemently crying out against him, by reason of his speech, the chief Captain commands him to be examined by scourging: from which punishment he is freed, by his declaring that he was a Roman: and when the chief Captain desired to know of what crime he was accused by the Jews; the next day he commanded the chief Priests and all their Council to come together, and set Paul before them, having loosed him from his bands. [*Acts* XXII.]

As Paul was beginning to plead his cause before the Council, Ananias the High Priest (the son of Nebidæus, who, although he was deprived of the High Priesthood, yet seems to be President of the Council) as before him Annas, or Ananus was, that was the father in law of Caiphas) commanded him to be smitten on the mouth; wherefore he is severely rebuked of Paul, by the name of whited wall. Then Paul proclaiming openly that he was a Pharisee, and that he was called into judgement for the hope of the resurrection. Then arose a dissension between the Sadduces that accused him, and the Pharisees that excused him: but the chief Captain fearing least he should be torn in pieces by them, as they were contending, took Paul from among them with his souldiers, and brought him into the Castle: to whom the Lord appearing the next night, comforted him as he was sad, and animates him to greater things, foretelling him that he must bear witnesse of him at Rome also. [*Acts* XXIII. 1, 11.]

And when it was day, more than fourty of the zealous Jews bound themselves under a curse, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul: which their laying in wait, the chief Captain knowing from Pauls sisters son, in the third hour of the night, he sent Paul with a guard of Souldiers to Felix, the Governour of the Province; by whom he is brought in the night to Antipatris, and the next day to Cesarea: where he is commanded by Felix to be kept in Herods judgement-hall. [*Ibid.* 12, 35.] All which things are to be acted within the space of one week; as may be understood, from Acts XXIV. verses. 1. and 11. compared together.

Five dayes after Paul being accused by Ananias and the Elders, by the mouth of Tertullus an Oratour, before the Governour at Cesarea, clears himself from their false accusations; twelve dayes after the violence that was offered him in the Temple, when as now Felix had governed the Jews *many years*, for this was now the tenth year of his government, he having heard them, defers his sentence to another time, commanding a Centurion that Paul should be kept, and to let him have liberty, and that none of his acquaintance should be forbiden to minister or come unto him. [*Acts* XXIV. 1, 23.]

After some dayes, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla which was a Jew, (the sister of King Agrippa) another Drusilla besides that was the wife of Felix, that was the daughter of Juba, the King of Mauritania, the Neice of Antony and Cleopatra, he called for Paul: and heard him trembling, reasoning of faith in Christ, righteousnesse, and temperance, and judgement to come; and he spake with Paul the oftener, hoping that he would redeem himself with money, having him in bonds two whole years. [*Ibid.* 24, 27.]

Corbulo had Tigranocerta yeilded unto him, who also subdued all Armenia. [*Tacit. lib.* 14. *from the* 13 *chap. to the* 26.]

Tigranes the son of Alexander (the son of that Alexander that was put to death by his father Herod the Great) and of Glaphira (the daughter of Archelaus the King of Cappadocia) who was kept Hostage at Rome a long time, even unto servile Patience was sent by Nero to take that kingdom, he was not received there by a general consent, the ancient love they bare the Arsacidæ remaining still amongst some of them; but the most hating the pride of the Parthians, desired a King to be given them rather from Rome. He had also a guard given him, a thousand Legionary souldiers, three Band of allies, and two wings of Horse: to the end he might more easily defend his new kingdom. Part of Armenia as it lay nearest to every one, was commanded to obey, part Nipolis (Thrasipolis) part Aristobulus and Antiochus. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 26. *with Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 7. *fin.*]

Corbulo went into Syria, that wanted a Governour by reason of the death of Ventidius (Numidius) Quadratus the Lieutenant there, and it was committed to his charge. [*Tacit. lib.* 14. *cap.* 26.]

In the same year Laodice one of the most famous Cities of Asia, destroyed by an Earthquake, recovered again by her own wealth. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 27.]

4064. Tarquinius Priscus was condemned for extortion, at the suite of the Bythinians, at which the Senator greatly rejoyced, remembring that his Proconsul Statibius Taurus, was condemned by him. [*Id ibid. cap.* 46. *with lib.* 12. *cap.* 59.] 4774. 61.

There arose a contention at Cesarea Stratonis, between the Jews and the Syrians about the equallity of power in the City. The Jews being rich, reproached the Syrians, who though they were poorer in respect of wealth, yet they bore themselves high, by reason that many that served the Romans in their wars about those places, were country-men of Cesarea and Sebaste; and so gave the Jews as good as they brought. Afterwards they began to throw stones one at another, so that many were slain and hurt on both sides; but yet the Jews had the Victory: whom when Felix required to leave off their debate, and they obeyed not, he sent souldiers among them who killed many, and took many prisoners; and granted also to his souldiers the plunder of many rich houses: but the more honourable and fuller of modesty of the Jews fearing the like misery might befall themselves, besought Felix that he would sound a retreate, and to spare that which yet remained, and that he would pardon them upon their repentance: to which the Governour yeilded at their intreaty. [*Joseph. lib* 20. *cap.* 6.]

At the same time King Agrippa conferred the High Priesthood on Israel the son of Phabius. There arose also a dissention between the chief Priests and the rest of the Priests and Rulers of Jerusalem, and they each went guarded with a company of most bold and seditious men, who decided their debates with reproaches and throwing stones. Neither was there any to restrain them, as though the City wanted Magistrates: and the impudency of the High Priest grew to such an height, that they durst send their servants to the very corn-floores to take away the Tithes that were due to the Priests: so that many poor Priests died for want of food. So much did the violence of the seditious prevail above justice. [*Id. ibid.*]

4065. Marke the Evangelist who first preached Christ at Alexandria, died in the 8 year of Nero, and was buried at Alexandria; [*Jerosme. Scriptor. Eccles. Catalog.*] after whom the Elders of Alexandria chose one from among themselves, whom they placed in a higher degree, and called him a Bishop: after the manner, as if an army should chuse a General, or the Deacons chuse one from among themselves whom they know to be industrious, and should call him Arch-Deacon. [*Id. in Epist.* 85. *ad Euagrium.*] And they chose Anianus a man both dear unto God for his piety, and also admirable in all things: who was the first bishop of the Church of Alexandria after Mark, and was there twelve years. From the eighth year of Nero, to the fourth of Domitian, [*Id. in Catalog. with Euseb. in Chronic. & Eccles. Histor. lib.* 2. *cap.* 23. *& lib.* 3. *cap.* 12.] 4775 62

4065 Vologeses the King of the Parthians, endeavours to restore his brother Tiridates that was thrust out of Armenia, to which end he sent one army into Armenia, and another into Syria. Corbulo sends part of his army to Tigranes King of Armenia, and he himself drives the Parthians out of Syria, and so threatens the Parthians, that 4775. 62.

they

they leave off the war, and send Embassadors to sue for peace; who are dismissed by Nero, without their suit being granted: and Cæsennius Pætus is preferred to be General for the defence of Armenia. [*Tacit. lib.* 15. *cap. from* 1. *to the* 7.]

Felix seeing this sedition between the Jews and Syrians of Cæsarea still to continue; sent some of the Nobility of both sides as Embassadours to Nero, to argue their cause before him. [*Joseph. lib.* 2. *bell. cap.* 12.] He also sent prisoners to Rome for a very smal fault, some Priests, good and honest men, to plead their own cause before Nero. [*Id. in his own Life.*] He also left Paul the Apostle, whom he had kept prisoner two whole years at Cesarea, to shew the Jews a pleasure, still a prisoner there, when he had received Portius Festus from Nero his successour, in the Province. [*Acts* XXIV. 27.]

Festus, when he was come into the Province, after three dayes he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem: before whom when the High Priest, and the Rulers of the Jews accused Paul, desiring that he might be brought from Cesarea to Jerusalem, with an intent to lay wait and kill him in the journy. Which Festus refusing, commanded Pauls accusars to to come to Cesarea: and having tarried there not above ten dayes, he goes down to Cesarea; and the next day sitting in his Tribunal, he heard the Jews accusing Paul, and Paul clearing himself from their accusations: and Festus being willing to pleasure the Jews, asked Paul if he would be judged at Jerusalem before him, of that matter that he was accused of: Paul, who knew with what intent, and by whose advice he asked that question, and fearing some treachery from the Jews, denyed to go thither, and appealed to Cæsar: whose appeal, Festus, after he had conferred with the Councel, admitted. [*Acts* XXV. 1, 12.]

After certain dayes, Agrippa the King, and Berenice his sister, came to Cesarea, to salute the new Governour: and when they had tarried there many dayes. Festus, not knowing what to write to Cæsar concerning Paul, consulted with Agrippa about that businesse; who when he had said that he would willingly hear him himself. The next day Agrippa and Berenice with much pomp came into the place of hearing, together with the Captains, and the principal men of the City, and Paul, at Festus command, is brought out before them, being bound with a chain. [*Ibid.* 13, 27.] Who in an eloquent oration, so clears his innocency, that although to the Governour, who was ignorant of these things, he seemed to be mad; yet the King, who was exercised in the Scriptures, he had almost perswaded to be a Christian: and by the judgement of the whole Council, he was thought to have done nothing worthy of death or bonds, and that moreover he might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar. [*Acts* XXVI.]

The Rulers of the Jews that dwelt at Cesarea, went to Rome to accuse Felix, and he had suffered punishment for the injuries he had done the Jews, unlesse Nero had pardoned him at the intreaties of his brother Pallas, who was in great favour at that time with his Prince. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 7.] Although afterward the same Pallas, *because he kept from Nero an huge deal of mony by his living so long*, may be thought to be poisoned by him this same year. [*Tacit. lib.* 14. *cap. ult.*]

Two principal men of the Syrians of Cesarea, with a great sum of mony, bribed Beryllus, who had been Nero's School-master, but was then his secretary for the Greek tongue, that he would get the Emperours letters pattents, by which the Jews might be deprived of all authority in the City, which they had in common with Syrian inhabitants; which thing he easily obtained. Which when the Jews of Cesarea understood, they continued in their seditions, even unto the beginning of the wars of the Jews, which took their beginning especially from hence. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 7.]

Festus coming into Judea, found it grievously afflicted with thieves, every where spoiling the Villages, of whom the most cruel were called cut-throats, of which there were a great number, from their short crooked swords, like the Persian Cymetre, with which thrusting themselves into the presse of people (as it is said) that came to Jerusalem to celebrate, as God commanded, their festival daies, they might easily kill as many as they would; who also being armed, went to the Villages of their enemies, and having plundered them, burnt them. [*Ibid.*] These Festus carefully pursued, and took great store of the thieves, and put not a few of them to death. [*Id. lib.* 2. *bell. cap.* 12. *and beginning of* 13.]

When it was decreed that Paul should be sent to Cæsar, he was delivered to Julius, a Centurion of Augustus band, with some other prisoners: who put him into a ship of Adramytium, that was to go to Asia, Aristarchus of Macedonia, besides Timothy and Luke accompanying him; the next day they touched at Sidon, where Julius courteously entreating Paul, permitted him to go visit his friends, and to refresh himself: going from thence they sailed by Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. And when they had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, they came to Myra, a

City of Lycia: where when the Centurion had found a ship, whose signe was Castor and Pollux, going into Italy, he put the Captives in her: and when they had sailed slowly many dayes, were scarce come over against Cnidus, they sailed under Crete, over against Salmone, and hardly passing by it, they came to the fair Havens in the Isle of Crete. [*Acts* XXVII. 1, 8.]

When the fast (that solemn fast of the expiation, used to be kept every year by the Jews on the seventh month, and tenth day) was past, and that sayling began to be dangerous, Paul foreseeing the dammage to come, advised them to winter there; but when that port seemed unconvenient to winter there, they determined to winter in another port of Crete called Phenice, and as they were sayling thither the southwind at the first favouring them, but a little after there arose a tempestuous wind called Euroclydon, by which they were carried to a little island called Clauda; then being caught and tossed by the great tempest, they lightned the ship, and the third day with their own hands they cast out the tackling of the ship, neither sun nor stars appearing for many daies, but when all hope of safety was taken away, it was revealed to Paul by an Angell in the night, that he must be brought before Cæsar, and that God had given him all that sayled with him in the ship in the fourth watch of the night, as they were driven up and down in Adria, the shipmen deemed that they were nigh some countrey, which they found afterwards to be the island Melita, and as they strove to make in thither, the ship was broken by the violence of the tempest, but the men some swimming, and some on the plankes and broken pieces of the ship were all saved and came safe to land. [*ibid.* 9. 44.]

After they had escaped they were curteously received by the inhabitants of Melitus, who making a fire to dry their cloathes, and Paul standing in the chimney, shook off a viper from his hand and had no hurt, they were wrapt into admiration of him, and said he was a god, here they lodged three daies with Publius a chief man of the island, whose father lying sick of a feaver and the bloudy flux was healed by Paul, others also which had diseases in the island were healed. [XXVIII. 1, 9.]

Cesennius Pætus, not having sufficiently fortified his wintering camps, nor provision of corn made, marcheth with all hast over the mount Taurus, and took a few Castles and some prey, and by long journeys having overrun the places he could not hold, and the provisions which he had taken, being corrupted, he came back again, and wrote letters to Cæsar in high words, as though the war had been finished, but voide of matter. [*Tacit. lib.* 15. *cap.* 8.]

In the mean time Corbulo had a special care to furnish the bank of Euphrates with more Garisons, and frighted Vologeses from entring Syria. Whereupon Vologeses turned against Pætus, and pressed him so sore, that he forced him to a dishonourable peace, of which Monobazus, King of Adiabena, is called to be a witnesse. The Fortresses that Corbulo had built on the other side of Euphrates were demolished, and the Armenians left to their own wills. But at Rome there were Trophees and Tryumphal Arches set up in the middest of the Capitoline Mount, for honour of the victory over the Parthians, which were done by the decree of the Senate, the war being yet fresh, neither were they taken down, only for a fair shew, not regarding the truth. [*Id. ibid. from cap.* 9. *to* 18.]

Paul and his companions being highly honoured by them of Melitus, and furnished with all things necessary, after three moneth that they had been there, they went in a ship of Alexandria, that had wintered in the Island, and came to Syracuse: where they tarried three dayes; from whence fetching a compasse, they came to Rhegium, and within one day the South wind blew, and the next day they came to Puteoli, where they found brethren, who desired them that they would stay with them seven dayes, and so they went toward Rome, [*Acts* XXVIII. 10, 14.] in the ninth year of Nero's raign. 4776. 63.

The brethren went from Rome to meet Paul as far as Appii Forum, and the three Taverns: and when they came to Rome, the Centurion delivered the prisoners to the Captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a Souldier that kept him. After three dayes, calling together the chief of the Jews that were at Rome, he declared unto them the cause, why he was sent prisoner to Rome, and that he was compelled to appeal unto Cæsar. And when they denied that they had received any letter from Judea concerning him, but said, That this heresie was every where spoken against: and when they had appointed him a day, there came unto him to his lodging, to whom he expounded Christ out of the Law and the Prophets, from morning unto evening: and some assented unto the things that were spoken, and believed not: to whom after he pronounced their judgement out of Esaias; leaving them, he turned to the Gentiles, and he remained in his own hired house two whole years, and received all that came to him, preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things that concerne the Lord Jesus Christ, no man forbidding him. [*Acts* XXVIII. 14. 31.]

Onesiphorus

Onesiphorus very diligently sought out Paul at Rome, and found him, and refreshed him. [II *Tim.* I. 16, 17.]

In the beginning of the Spring, the Embassadours of the Parthians brought to Rome the messages and letters of King Vologeses, desiring that Armenia (which they had already taken) might be given unto them, and that a peace might be confirmed. But both these things being denied, the government of Syria is committed to Cintius (as Governour) the management of the war to Corbulo: and the fifteenth Legion is brought out of Pannonia under the conduct of Marius Celsus. Also the Tetrarchs and Kings and Prefects and Governours, and those that ruled the neighbour Provinces, are commanded to obey Corbulo, in as high a manner, having his power enlarged, as Pompey had given him by the people of Rome, when he undertook the war against the Pirates. Pætus being commanded home, Nero thought it enough (when Pætus feared greater matters) to scoffe at him, saying, That he would presently pardon him, lest he that was so ready to be afraid, should fall sick with too much pensivenesse. [*Tacit. lib.* 15. *cap.* 24, & 25.]

Corbulo, after he had mustered his army, went into Armenia, where the Embassadours of Vologeses met him, and desire peace: but Tiridates being compelled to come into the Roman Camp; took off his Crown, and laid it at Cæsars Image, and agreed to go to Rome to him to take it of him again: but with this condition, that he might first go visit his family and friends: in the mean time he leaves his daughter an Hostage, and delivered supplicatory letters to Nero. As he went away, he found Pacorus with the Medes, and Vologeses at Ecbatana. [*Tacit. lib.* 15. *cap. from* 26. *to* 31.]

In Judea Festus sent forces both of Horse and Foot against a certain impostor a Magician, who drew men after him into the Wildernesse, being deceived by his promises, that they should be freed from all their misfortunes; but those that went, and the seducer himself are killed by the souldiers that were sent. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 7.]

At the same time King Agrippa built a stately house near the porch in the Palace of Jerusalem, which in time past belonged to the Hasmoneans, and was situate in an high place, from whence a fair prospect lay open to all Jerusalem: which the chief men of Jerusalem taking ill, that for a private house the sacrifices and all things that were done in the Temple might easily be seen, built an high wall, which not onely hindred the prospect of the Kings house, but of the west porch also without the Temple, in which the Roman souldiers kept guard on the Feast dayes, for the keeping of the Temple. At which act not onely the king, but also Festus the Governour of the province was offended; and commanded to pull it down: But ten chief men (by his permission) were sent Embassadours to Nero about this businesse, together with Ismael the High Priest, and Chelcias the keeper of the holy Treasure. Nero having heard their Embassie, not onely forgave the Jews, but suffered the way to stand as it did, gratifying herein his wife Poppea, who favouring the Jews Religion, became their intercessour, who also suffered the ten men to return, but kept Ismael and Chelcias as Hostages with her; which when Agrippa knew, he took away the High Priesthood from Ismael, and gave it to Joseph sirnamed Cabis, the son of Simon, sometime High Priest. [*Id. ibid.*]

Josephus the son of Matthias, hearing that some Priests his familiar friends that were sent prisoners to Rome by Felix, had not in their calamity cast off the care of their Religion, but that they lived on Nuts and Figs; that he might find some way to deliver them, in the 26 years of his age went to Rome, having passed many dangers in his journey by sea: for their ship being sunk in the middest of the Adriatick sea, for of 600 that had swam all night, about 80 that swam more fortunately were taken into a ship of Cyrene and so saved. Among whom was Josephus, who being set ashore, came to Dicearcha, (or Puteoli, as the Italians call it) where he falls into the acquaintance of one Aliturus a Player, who was a Jew, and in reputation with Nero: by him he was made known to Poppea the Empresse, and by her means presently got the Priests free. [*Id. in his Life.*]

Festus dying in the Province, Nero sent Albinus his successour into Judea. But King Agrippa took away the High Priesthood from Joseph, and gave it to Ananus, the son of Annas, or that Ananus who had enjoyed formerly the High Priesthood even to satiety, he had five sons that enjoyed that dignity, which had never happened to any of the High Priests before. [*Id. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.]

Ananus the new High Priest of the sect of the Sadduces, a bold and heady man, thinking it a fit time seeing Festus was dead, and Albinus on his way, called a Council of the Judges, and brought James the brother of Jesus before them, who with some other accused of transgressing the Law, he delivers to be stoned. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.] This James the brother of the Lord, in the time of the Passeover was thrown down from

Digitized by Google

rom a pinacle of the Temple and stoned, and one of them which was a Fuller, with a bar with which he was wont to presse his cloaths, strook him on the head with it and killed him. This Eusebius relates in the fifth book of the History of Hegesippus, [*lib.* 2. *Histor. Ecclesiast. cap.* 22.]

This murder of James much displeased all the good men, and observervers of the Law. Whereupon they sent a messenger privately to King Agrippa, desiring him that he would command Ananus that no such thing should be done any more. Some also met Abinus as he came from the City of Alexandria, and informed him that Ananus had no power to call a Council without his leave. He being perswaded by their words, wrote a sharp letter to Ananus, wherein he threatned to punish him: and Agrippa also for the same cause within three moneths took the High Priesthood from him, and gave it to Jesus the son of Damaces. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.] But among the Christians, after the death of James, Simon the son of Cleophas is constituted Bishop of the Church of Jerusalem. [*Euseb. lib. Histor. Ecclesiast. cap.* 26.]

Albinus as soon as he came to Jerusalem, he employed all his care and study, that he might keep the Country in quiet, by putting to death many theeves: and Ananus the High Priest (the son of Nebedeus) increased every day more and more in the love and esteem of the people, and he was honoured of all men for his liberality; and Albinus also daily honoured the High Priest for his gifts. But Ananias had very bad servants, who getting a company of headstrong men, went from farme to farme, and took away the Tithe of the Priests, and beat those that refused to render them. Some of the Priests also did the same, no body being able to restrain them: and many of the Priests that were maintained by the Tithes, were even starved for hunger. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.]

The theeves at the Feast that then was (of Pentecost) entred Jerusalem by night and took alive the Secretary of Captain Eleazar the son of Ananias the High Priest. Him they carried away, and then sent to Ananias, one that should promise in their name, that if he would perswade Albinas to free ten of theirs that he had taken captive, they would deliver the Secretary: which thing Ananius obtained of Albinus, meer necessity compelling it. This was the beginning of greater calamities; for the theeves alwayes found some trick to intercept some of Ananias his kindred, whom they would never deliver, until they had freed some of their own; wherefore being increased both in boldnesse and number, they spoiled the whole Country, [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.]

At this time King Agrippa enlarged the walls of Cesarea Philippi, and changing the name, called it Neronias: at Berytus also he built a Theatre at huge charges, and set forth every year sports, for which he assigned a great sum of money. He also gave to the people of Berytus corn, and oil to each man: and he adorned that City with Statues, set up in divers places, and with Images of antick work, and transferred almost all the Ornaments of his kingdom into that City: for which cause his subjects began to hate him, because he disfurnished them of their Ornaments, to adorne a strange City. [*Id. ibid.*]

4777 | 64

Four years before the Jewish war, (that was managed by Vespasian) when the City of Jerusalem enjoyed both peace and plenty, one Jesus the son of Ananus, a country man, and one of the common people, coming to the Feast of Tabernacles, began suddenly to cry out; *A voice from the East, a voice from the West, a voice from the four Winds; a voice against Jerusalem and the Temple, a voice against new married men and women, a voice against all this people:* and crying thus night and day, he went thorough all the streets of the City. Some of the Nobility disdaining any token of adversity, took the fellow and scourged him with many stripes: but he spake nothing secretly for himself, nor unto them that scourged him, but continued still in the same cry. But the Magistrates thinking it rather to be some motion in him from God, brought him to the Roman Captain, where being beaten till his bones appeared, he neither made intreaty, nor shed a teare; but as well as he could framing a weeping voice, at every stroke, he answered, Wo, Wo, to Jerusalem, Albinus then asked them, who he was, and where he was born, and why he still cryed after this manner; but he answered nothing; yet he ceased not to bewail the City, till Albinus thinking he was mad, suffered him to depart. He cryed thus most on the Feast dayes, and that for 7 years space (or rather 6, as it is in Phot. Biblioth. cod. 47.) and five moneths, and yet was neither hoarse nor weary; at last he was killed by a stone shot out of an Engin, in the time of the siege. [*Id. lib.* 7. *bell. cap.* 12.]

At the command of King Agrippa, Jesus the son of Gamaliel succeeded in the High Priesthood, Jesus the son of Damneus very unwillingly yeilding it up. Whereupon there arose a discord between them; for having gotten to them companies of resolute young fellows, they came from words, to throwing of stones; but amongst the rest Ananias was richest, and by his bounty got most of his side. Costabarus also

and

and Saul got each of them a band of rascally people, these were of the Blood-Royal, and beloved for their neernesse of blood to Agrippa, yet were violent, and as ready as any too in spoiling the weaker sort. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.]

From this time especially began the Common-wealth of the Jews every day to grow worse and worse, [*Id. ibid.*] and the seeds of the future destruction were then sown, through multitudes of Commanders that then governed. [*Id. lib.* 2. *belli. cap.* 13.]

But Albinus the Governour did not only take away from private men their goods, under colour of justice, but burdened the Nation in general by exaction of greater tribute; but even those thieves that the souldiers of the City had taken, and those whom the former governours had left in prison, he set free, if their kindred would give him mony; and he that did not give him mony was kept in prison as a most hainous offender. [*Id. ibid.*]

At the same time also, the insolencie of them that desired innovation in the City of Jerusalem increased; of whom those that were rich, bribed Albinus to wink at their moving sedition, and the common people that could not be in quiet, joyned themselves with Albinus his party. Each of them had a troop of rascall people about him, and Albinus himself vvas over them all as a Tyrant and a Prince of the Thieves, and used the help of his guard to rob the meaner sort: and so it vvas that those vvhose houses vvere ransacked, held their peace, and those that escaped vvere glad to be officious to them, that they knevv deserved death, for fear they should suffer the same things. [*Ibid.*]

Nero, Rome being on a fire, beheld the burning of it from Mecenas tower, and being much delighted with *the beauty of the flames*, sang the destruction of Troy in his plaiers habit, likening the present evill to the old ruines, [*Tacit. lib.* 15. *cap.* 38, 39, 40. *Sueton. in Neron. cap.* 38. *Xiphilin in Dion.*] some there were that noted, that this fire began on the XIV. Kalends of July, on which the Senones after they had taken the City set it on fire, others went so far in their curiosity, that they reckoned the very daies and moneths that were between the two burnings, [*Tacit. ibid. cap.* 41.] as if they had said there were just between them 448. yeares, 5376. moneths, and 167632. daies.

For to extinguish the rumour, Nero falsely accused, and punished most grievously with exquisite torment, those whom the vulgar called Christians, first therefore they were apprehended, who confessed themselves Christians, then an huge multitude are convicted by their detection, not so much for setting the City on fire, as for the hatred of all men against them, scornes also were added to their sufferings, some were covered with beasts skins to be torn with dogs, some were crucified, and some burnt, and when the day failed, they were burnt to give light by night. Nero made his garden fit for that spectacle, and set forth shews in the Cirque, when he himself was among the common people in the habit of a waggoner, or standing in a ring whereupon pitty was taken on them, seeing they suffered not for any common good, but to satisfie one mans cruelty, [*Tacit. lib.* 15. *cap.* 44.] for the illustrating of which the words of an old Scholiast are brought, upon that of Juvenal in his first Satyr.

Pone Tigellinum: tada lucebis in illa,
Qua stantes ardent qui fixo gutture fumant.

Thou shalt be made a torch by night to shine
And burn impal'd: name thou but Tigilline.

If thou touch Tigillinus, thou shalt be burnt alive, as it was in the shews of Nero, of whom he commanded torches to be made, that they might give light to the spectatours; and they were fastned through their throat that they might not bow themselves. Nero cloathed Malefactours with pitch paper and wax, and so set them to the fire.

This was the first persecution that was raised against the Christians by the Roman Emperours, of which Suetonius as an heathen man speakes in *Nerone, cap.* 16. *The Christians are punished a kind of men of a new and pernicious superstition*, but Tertullian as a Christian in his Apologetick cap. 5. *Search your records, then you shall find, that Nero was the first that used Cæsars sword against this sect at that time much increasing at Rome: but we glory in such a dedicatour of our condemnation, for he that understands himself, cannot but understand that nothing can be condemned by Nero but some great good.*

4068. Cestius Gallus is by Nero sent Governour into Syria and Gessius Florus into Judea, this Florus was a Clazomenian by birth, he married Cleopatra a wicked woman: by whose

whose meanes, as being a friend of the Empresse Poppæa, she got this government for him. [*Joseph. l. b. 20. cap. 9.*]

Albinus hearing that Florus was come to succeed him, and willing to gratifie the Citizens of Jerusalem, he called before him all the prisoners, and those that were notoriously guilty of any capitall crime he put to death, the rest, who for smaller offences were cast in prison, he remanded them to prison again, and delivered them upon their fines, and after this manner the prisons were emptied, but Judea was filled with theives. [*Joseph. l. b. 20. cap. 8.*]

In the mean time, the Levites whose office was to sing hymnes in the Temple, went to King Agrippa, and by their entreaty perswaded him, that he would call a councill, and permit unto them the use of the linnen roab, which was then onely granted, to the Priests, for said they, this new custome would conduce much for the perpetuall memory of his reign. Wherefore the King by the advice of his council, permitted to those that sang the hymnes, that laying aside their former habit, they should wear a linnen garment as they desired, at their entreaty also he allowed another part of the same tribe, that vvas addicted to the services of the temple to learn to sing the sacred hymnes. [*ibid.*]

The Philippians sent Epaphroditus with money to Rome, to visit Paul in prison, and to minister to him in his necessities, who joyning himself to Paul, as both an helper and fellow souldier for the work of Christ, making no account of his life, put himself in danger of death, for he fell into a grievous disease. [*Philip.* II. 25, 30, *with* IV. 10, 14, 18.]

Paul being aged and in prison gained to Christ, Onesimus a servant that fled from Colosse from his Master Philemon. [*Philem.* 9, 10, 15. *with Coloss.* IV.]

Timotheus, that was kept prisoner with Paul, is set at liberty. [*Hebrews* XIII. 23.]

Paul wrote the Epistle to the Philippians by Epaphraditus, after he had recovered his health, hoping also that in a short time he should send Timotheus unto them, as soon as he shall know their state, trusting also that he himself shall come shortly unto them, [*Philip.* II. 2, 19, 29.] at which time Pauls bonds for Christ were famous in all the Court, some even of Cæsars Pallace being converted to the faith. [*Cap.* I. 12, 13. & IV. 12.] For being sent into prison by Cæsar, he was more known in his family, and so made the house of persecution the Church of Christ. [*Jerom. in Comment. to Philemon.*]

Paul writes an Epistle to Colosse to Philemon, by his servant Onesimus, in which he reconciles and commends him to his Master, signifying that he hopes he shall be freed from prison, and desiring him to prepare him a lodging: and by the same Onesimus and Tychicus, Paul wrote an Epistle out of Prison, to the Colossians, whom he had never seen, but were instructed in the doctrine of Christ by Epaphras. [*Coloss.* I. 7, 8. & II. 1. IV. 7, 9, 18.] At that time besides Timothy (whose name is prefixt to both the Epistles) there were with Paul at Rome) of the circumcision, his companion in bonds, Aristarchus of Thessalonica, [*Acts* XX. 4.] Mark, Barnabas his sisters son, concerning whom he gives the Colossians command to receive him, if he come unto them, and Jesus which is called Justus; of the others, Luke the beloved Phisitian, Demas and Epaphras, whose great affection the Apostle commends not to the Colossians onely, (with whom Archippus supplied his ministery, now he was absent) but also towards them that are of Laodicea and Hierapolis. [*Col.* IV. 10, 14. 17. *Philem.* 23, 24.]

The same Tychicus, the companion of his travel from Asia. [*Acts* XX. 4.] Paul sent them also into Asia, that from him the brethren might know his affairs, with an Epistle wrote by him to the *Ephesians.* [*Ephes.* VI. 21, 22.] Which Tertullian [*lib.* 5. *against Marcion. cap.* 11. & 17. *and Epiphanius in Heres.* 42.] shews was said by Marcion the Heritick, to be that that underwent the name of the Epistle to the *Laodiceans*: which Grotius thinks to be credible enough to be done by him out of the credit of the Church of Laodicea, affirming that there was no cause why he should tell a lie in this businesse: and gathers from thence that the Epistle to the *Ephesians*, and also to the *Laodiceans*, was written in the same words: where it is to be noted in some old books (as it appears out of the second lib. of Basil, against Eunomius, and of Jeroms Commentary upon this place of the Apostle) it was generally intituled τοῖς ἁγίοις, τοῖς οὖσι, καὶ πιστοῖς ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ, or (as it was wont to be done in the copies of letters that were to be sent to divers places, *To the Saints which are at* 0000000, *and to the faithful in Christ Jesus*, as if it had been sent first to Ephesus, as the Metropolis of Asia: and thence to be sent to the rest of the Churches of that Province, (the name of each Church being interserted) to some of which, whom Paul never saw, those words of his seem especially to look. *After I heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and love unto all the Saints,* [cap. 1. 15.] and, *If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward*

ward, &c. [cap. III. 24.] which perhaps Marcian thought might rather agree to the *Laodiceans*, who had not seen the Apostle present in body, [*Colos.* II. 1.] than to the *Ephesians*, with whom he conversed so long together. [*Acts* XIX. 8, 10. XX. 31.]

About the same time Paul wrote the Epistle to the Hebrews, Timothy being set at liberty, but gone from him some whither for a time, with whom if he come shortly, he promiseth to see them; in the mean time he sent them salutations from the brethren from Italy. [*Heb.* XXIII. 23, 24.]

68 The building of the Temple being now finished, and the people seeing that about 180000 workmen lived idely, that were heretofore wont to get their living by working in the Temple; and being loath that the Holy Treasure should be reserved for a prey to the Romans, and desiring also to provide for the workmen, so that if they wrought but one hour they were presently paid: they perswaded King Agrippa, to repair the Eastern Porch; this Porch hung over a deep and narrow valley, and was upheld by a wall of 400 cubits high, the length of every stone being 20 cubits, and the thicknesse six. This was the work of King Solomon, who first built the Temple. But the King, to whose care claudius Cæsar had committed the charge of the Temple, thinking with himself, that any great building might easily be pulled down, but hardly set up, especially this Porch, that would cost much time and much mony, denyed their request; but yet forbad them not to pave their City with white stone, if they would. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.] 4778. 65.

Paul, the two years in which being detained in free custody, he taught the Gospel at Rome, being ended, [*Acts* XXIII. 30.] he seems to have gone from thence into Asia, and at Colosse to have lodged with Philemon. [*Philem.* 22.]

In the feast day of unleavened bread, which fell this year on the eighth day of Xanthicus, or April, about nine of the clock at night, between the Altar and the Temple, there shined such a light, that it might have been thought to be midday, which continued half an hour. In the same feast day also, a Cow that was led to sacrifice, brought forth a Lamb in the middle of the Temple. The East Gate also of the Temple, being brasse and mighty heavy, and at evening could scarce be shut by twenty men, and was locked with bars of Iron, and had bolts that were let down deep into a threshold, made all of one stone, was seen, about six of the clock in the night, to open of its own accord. These things being told the Magistrate by the keepers of the Temple, as they went their round, he came up himself, and could scarce shut it. [*Joseph. lib.* 2. *bell.* 12.]

On the 21 day of Artemisius, or May, before Sun set, there were seen in the aire Iron Chariots all over the Country, and armies in battle array, passing along in the clouds, and begirting the City: and in the Feast of Pentechost, the Priests going into the inner Temple by night, according to their custom, to celebrate divine service, at first they found the place to move and make a noyse, and afterwards they heard a sudden voice, which said, *Let us depart hence.* [*Joseph. ibid.*]

Paul preacheth the Gospel in the Isle of Crete, where he left Titus, that he might set in order the things that were wanting, and ordain Elders in every City there. [*Titus* I. 5.]

King Agrippa having taken the Priesthood from Jesus, the son of Gamaliel, gave it to Matthias, the son of Theophilus, the beginning of the Jewish war was when he was High Priest. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.]

Josephus having received many gifts from the Empresse Poppea, and returning into his own Country, found among them perfect signes of innovations, and rebellions, whom he in vain endeavours to diswade from their unhappy undertakings. [*Id. in his Life.*]

For Gessius Florus so outragiously abused his authority, that the Jews desired Albinus again, as one that was their benefactour; for he was wicked and injurious as privately as he could possibly. But contrariwise Florus, as if he had been sent to make open shew of his villanies, bragged publickly of the injuries he did the Nation, leaving nothing undone to the height of iniquity in rapines and punishments: he was inflexible to any mercy, unsatiable in his gainings, equally snatching at small and great things, so much that he went shares with the thieves, for many used that trade, and paid part of the booty to him; there being no means or end of their injuries, so that the miserable Jews not able to endure the ravening insolencies of the thieves, were constrained to abandon both their houses and religion, and to fly to strange Countries, judging that they might more commodiously live any where, even among Barbarians. [*Id. lib.* 20. *Antiquit. cap.* 9. & *lib.* 2. *bell.* 2. *cap.* 13.]

Poppea, Nero's wife, being great with child and sick, upbraided Nero, as he returned late from driving his Chariot, whom in his anger he killed, with a kick of his foot; this was after the end of his quinquennal pastime celebrated the second time, for Nero

his first prize was instituted in the LX. year of Christ. [*Sueton. in Nero, cap.* 35. *Tacit. lib.* 16. *cap.* 2. 6.]

Paul having staied sometime at Ephesus, left Timothy there, whilst he went thence into Macedonia, that Timothy might govern that Church in his absence, [I. *Tim.* I. 3. III. 14, 15.] being in Macedonia he tarried with the Philippians, as he had formerly promised them. [*Phil.* I. 25, 26. & II. 24.]

4069. Paul wrote his former Epistle to Timothy, in which he declares that he had delivered Hymæneus and Alexander, making shipwrack of the Faith, over to Satan, that being chastised they might learn not to blaspheme, [I *Tim.* I. 20.] for Hymenæus did deny the Resurrection to come, as did Philetus, saying, that it is past already, [II *Tim.* II. 17, 18.] and Alexander was that Coppersmith, that did Paul so much evil, and so greately withstood his preaching. [II *Tim.* IV. 14, 15.] 4779 66

Paul allso wrote another Epistle to Titus into Crete, desiring that when he shall send Artemus or Tychicus unto him, he would come to him to Nicopolis, (famouled for the Victory at Actium) where he appointed to winter, and also that he should bring diligently Zenas the Lawyer, and Apollo on their journey, that they should want nothing. [*Tit.* III. 12, 13.]

4069 Winter being past, Paul returned to Ephesus to Timothy: and went to Troas and there left his cloak. Erastus abode at Corinth, of which he was Chamberlain, [*Rom.* XVI, 23.] Paul left Trophimus at Miletum sick. [I *Tim.* III. 14. II *Tim.* IV. 13. 20.] 4779. 66.

Cestius Gallus coming from Antioch to Jerusalem, desiring to signifie to Nero the strength and flourishing estate of the City, who contemned the Nation, desired of the High Priests, if it were possible, that they would number the multitude: and they (for it was the day of the Passeover) killed sacrifices from the ninth hour to the eleventh, and there were 255600 sacrifices, to the eating of which, ten, and sometime twenty, met to each sacrifice. [*Joseph. lib.* 7. *belli. cap.* 17. *Latin. Edit. or lib.* 6. *cap.* 45. *Edit. Græc.*]

There came about Gallus a multitude, not lesse than 300000 Jews and besought him, that he would take pity on the calamities of their Nation, calling upon him that he would remove Florus that plaguer of their Common-wealth. Who although he was in the sight of the people, and in Gallus his presence, was not onely not moved, but laughed at their cryes against him. Cestius at that time appeasing the rage of the people, promising that he would make Florus more gentle unto them, went back again unto Antiochia. Florus brought him as far a Cesarea, deceiving him with lyes, devising with himself to make a war upon the Nation of the Jews, by which way onely he thought he could best hide his own villanies; for as long as the peace continued, he should alwayes have the Jews his accusers to Cæsar: but if he could make them revolt, that then the envy of his lesser impieties would be taken from him by their greater offence: and to the end that the Nation might revolt from the Roman Empire, he more earnestly every day increased their calamities. [*Idem. lib.* 2. *bell. cap.* 12.] Paul coming to Rome the second time, is heard and quitted by Nero: of which thus himself in [II *Tim.* IV. 16, 17.] *In my first answer, no man stood with me, but all forsook me: I pray God it be not laid to their charge. Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the Lion.* So that as before for two years, so now again for an whole year, he preached the Gospel to all Nations that came from every place flocking to Rome, as their common Country.

Demas left Paul, embracing the present world, and went to Thessalonica: Crescens into Galatia, Titus to Dalmatia, onely Luke remained with Paul at Rome. [II *Tim.* IV. 10, 11.]

There was an old and constant opinion that was commonly talked of over all the East: that there was a Prophesie, that there should come from Judea those that should be masters of all. It was afterwards manifest by the event that this was foretold of the Roman Emperour. The Jews applying this Prophesie to themselves rebelled. Saith Suetonius [*in Vespasiano. cap.* 4.] The Jews patience endured [*Saith Tacitus lib. Hist.* 5. *cap.* 10.] until Gessius Florus was Governour; under him the war began, to wit, in the Artemisian moneth, or our May; in the twelfth year of Neros Empire, the 17 of the reign of Agrippa, the second of the government of Gessius Florus. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *belli. cap.* 13. & *lib.* 20. *Antiquit. cap. ult.*] We have fully described by Josephus in the later part of the second book, and the five following books, the History of that war: a breviary of which we have hither transferred, taken out of the abridgement of the Jewish History of that most eminent man Ludovicus Capellus.

Nero passing into Græcia, tarried there till winter. [*Xiphilin. ex Dion.*]

King Agrippa in a long Oration dehorts the Jews from war, but in vain; for a little while after he was gone from Jerusalem, some of the seditious possesse themselves of

Digitized by Google

of the strong Castle Massada unawares, and put to the sword all the Romans they found there. At Jerusalem also Eleazar the son of Ananias the High Priest, and Commander of the souldiers of the Temple, a bold and factious young man, perswaded the Priests that they should not offer any sacrifices, but onely of the Jews, nay not those that were to be offered for Cæsar or the Romans. Which rash act when the Governours of the City, being peaceable men, judged to be intolerable, and saw that it was an argument of open rebellion, yet could they not diswade the seditious from this opinion, whereupon they sent messengers to Cesarea to Florus, and to King Agrippa, desiring them that they would presently send forces, and represse the rebellion in the beginning. Florus, who did desire there should be a revolt, neglected it: but Agrippa sent a thousand horsemen, who together with the rulers and Priests, and the rest of the multitude that loved peace, seized upon and held the upper City against the seditious who kept the temple and the lower City, there were continuall skirmishes between them for seven daies together, but upon the feast day of their carrying wood into the temple, many murderers were received into the temple, who with the rest, set upon the Kings souldiers, and forcing them from the upper part of the City, drove them into Herods pallace, and burnt the place where the records were kept, and the pallace of the Hasmonæans (which was then Agrippa's court) and Ananias the High-Priests house, the next day which was the 15. of August, they take the Castle of Antonia after two daies siege, kill all the Roman souldiers there, and set the Castle on fire. A little after they set upon the Kings pallace, (Manahemus the son of Judas Galilæus being then Captain, who after he had taken the Castle of Massada, and plundered Herods armory, brought his murderers armed into Jerusalem,) which having taken and burnt, Manahemus seizeth upon the tyranny, but immediately after he is killed in the Temple as he was at his prayers, by Eleazar the Captain of the Temple, his guard also are thrust out, who return to Massada, Eleazar the son of Jairus being their Captain, who was a kin to Manahemus, the seditious also of Jerusalem upon the very Sabbath day put to death the Romans, who after the pallace was won by assault, had retired into the Castles of Hippico, Phasaelus, and Mariamme, where being besieged, and yielding upon composition, and delivering their armes, yet against their oath, were put to death.

The same day at Cesarea, all the Jews that dwelt there; at the instigation of Florus are massacred by the heathens of Cesarea to the number of 20000. by which the Jews through the whole Countrey are so vexed, that they wast all the villages of the Syrians and the neighbour Cities as Philadelphia, Gerasa, Ptolemais, Pella, Scythopolis, Gadara, Hippo, Gaulanitis, Sebaste, Ascalon, Anthedon, and Gaza. Then there was a generall slaughter by the Syrians, of the Jews that went through all Syria, partly out of the old hatred against the Jews, and their religion, and partly for the love of plunder, and desire of revenge, onely they of Antiochia, Apamea, and Sidonia spared the Jews that dwelt amongst them, but at Alexandria the Metropolis of Egypt, upon a sedition that was raised there were in one day 50000. Jews killed, by two Roman legions that were let in upon them.

Cestius Gallus, the Governours of Syria being vexed with the commotions, comes from Antioch into Judea with the 12 Legion and the King Agrippa's souldiers, and other forces, and from Ptolemais invades Joppe and burnes it, he sends Cesennius Gallus into Galilea, which he pacifies being entertained at Sephoris, and comes to Cesarea.

Peter and Paul are warned by revelation from the Lord, of their approaching departure out of this life. [II. *Pet.* 1, 14. II. *Tim.* IV. 6, 7.]

Peter wrote his second epistle to the Hebrews dispersed through Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bythinia. [II. *Pet.* III. 1. *with* I. *Pet.* I. 1.]

Paul sent his second epistle to Timothy to Ephesus, by Tychicus, where the family of Onesiphorus was: after Aquila and Priscilla having left Rome, were returned thither again, [II. *Tim.* IV. 12, 19.] in which he desires Timothy that he would come to him before winter, and bring with him Mark, as very profitable for him to the ministery, [*ibid.* 9. 11, 21.] and sends him salutations from Eubulus Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia. [*ibid.* 21.]

4070. Cestius Gallus in the feast of Tabernacles, after he had burnt Lydda, marcheth towards Jerusalem, whom the men of Jerusalem meet about sixty furlongs from thence, and there fight a perilous battle near Bethoron, but fresh forces coming to Cestius, he forceth them into the City, into which he also brake, the fourth of October, and held the lower part of the City, (as also Bezetha, and Cænopolis) then he assaults the Temple and the upper City, and had easily taken it, if he had more valiantly continued the assault, the people favouring the Romans, and the seditious onely withstanding them. 4780 67

But Cestius when he was near taking the Temple, without any good reason why, raised the siege, and retreates to Antipatris, having lost in his march many both Romans and auxiliaries, and many also killed by the Jews who pursued them, with a great part of their baggage and ammunition, and engins and slings, and other armes that the Romans threw away in their flight, which afterward the Jews made use of for their own defence against the siege of Titus. And this was done on the eighth of November in the twelfth year of Nero: (to wit, being ended) for the thirteeneth year of Nero had begun on the thirteeneth of the precedent October.

The Jews puffed up with this Victory being returned to Jerusalem, create Joseph the son of Gorion, and the High Priest Governours of the City, and send many Commanders into each Provinces, and Governments of places; and among the rest they send Joseph, (the writer of this war of the Jews) into Galilee: in which after he had fortified many Towns, and walled them, and ordered all things for to endure a war, he expected the invasion of the Romans.

In the mean while there are many commotions, and many and frequent rebellions of the Cities against him, by the subtilty and fraud of John the son of a certain Levit, and by the envy of some of the Governours of Jerusalem, who desired to have the government of Galilee taken from him; but Joseph brake the neck of all their endeavours, arts, and councils, and avoided them by his prudence and patience; who also forced that John to flee to Jerusalem with his forces out of Giscala a Town of Galilee which he had fortified. But at Jerusalem Ananias the Governour of the City, prepares all things necessary for the sustaining of the war, repaires the walls, and provides that warlike instruments, and darts, and armes, be made thorough the whole City. He endeavours to reconcile those that they called the Zelots, but in vain. He endeavours also to apprehend Simon the son of Giora, who exercised theevery, and affected the Tyranny, by sending souldiers against him; but he with his party fled to the theeves that kept Massada, from whence they with their robberies infested all the Country of Judea and Idumæa.

Moreover Cestius having sent messengers to Nero (who was then in Achaia) declares unto him the troubled state of Judea. Nero being much moved with this news, commands Vespasian thither, and Vespasian having received this command, sent his son Titus to Alexandria, to bring from thence the fifth and tenth Legion into Judea, and he himself goes by land from Achaia into Asia, and from thence comes into Syria and Antiochia.

Peter and Paul had foretold at Rome, that it should come to passe that after a little time, God would send a King that should overcome the Jews, and that should lay their City equal with the ground, and should besiege them being pined with hunger and thirst: and then it should come to passe that they should eat one the other, and consume one the other; and at last, that they should come into their enemies hands, and should see their wives most greivously tormented in their sight, and their virgins to be violated and prostituted; their sons to be torne asunder, and their little ones to be dashed a pieces: and to be short, all things to be wasted by fire and sword, and themselves for ever banished out of their own lands, and all this because they exalted themselves above the most loving and approved son of God. [*Lactan. lib.* 4. *cap.* 21.] 4780. 67.

Vespasian at Antioch gathers together the Roman forces and the aides from the Kings, from whence he comes to Ptolemais, and recovers Sepphoris that favoured the Romans.

Titus came to his father to Ptolemais sooner then could have been hoped for, by reason of winter; their own forces and the auxiliaries being come together, are in number threescore thousand of Horse and Foot, besides their servants and the baggage.

Vespasian inroding Galilee, burnt and wasted the City of the Gadarens, which he took at the first assault; thence coming to Jotapata on the 21 day of May, he fights against it.

On the 29 of June (which last day of that moneth falls to be within the reign of Nero) Paul was beheaded at Rome: as the Records both of the Easterne and Westerne Church confirm: whereupon Chrysostom undoubtedly affirms, that the day of his death was more certainly known, then that of Alexander himself, [*in II Cor. Homil.* 26.] Dionysius the Bishop of the Corinthians affirms in an Epistle to the Romans, that Peter also suffered Martyrdom at the same time with him, [*in Eusebius, lib.* 2. *Histor. Ecclesiast. cap.* 24.] whom also Origin relates in the third Tome of his Commentaries upon Genesis, that at Rome he was crucified with his head downwards (as he had desired) [*ibid. lib.* 3. *Hist. cap.* 1.] the prediction of Christ being then fulfilled which he made upon him, [*John* XXI. 18, 19.] *When thou art old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.*

Vespasian

Vespasian after fourty dayes siege takes Jotapata by force, and overthrows it, and burns it, after it was valiantly defended by Joseph, who was Governour then, on the Kalends of June, in the 13 year of Nero, he takes Joseph as he lay hid in a Cave, gives him his life, but keeps him prisoner.

Jotapata being destroyed, Vespasian retires with his army to Cesarea, and there places two Legions, to refresh themselves after the siege, a third to the same end and purpose he sends to Scythopolis; he himself goes to Cesarea Philippi, where he with his army is feasted by King Agrippa for twenty daies: there he prepares for the sieges of Tiberias and Tarichea, they of Tiberias immediately yield, and at the intreaty of King Agrippa it is granted that the City shall not be rased, but Taricha, after it had suffered a siege, is taken by storm.

These Cities being recovered or overthrown, almost all Galilee inclined to the Romans, except Gamala in Gaulanitis, and Giscala, and the Mountain Itaburium.

4071. Gamala, after an whole moneths siege was taken the 23 of October, and overthrown: and a little after also the Mountain Itaburium was taken by the Romans. Titus sets upon Giscala, which was kept by John, with his party of the seditious. John seems to like of the conditions of peace that were offered by Titus, but in the night he with his party fled out of the City, and betakes himself to Jerusalem. Titus spares the City, but puts a Garison there, and comes to Cesarea, but Vespasian going from Cesarea to Iamnia and Azotus, conquers them both, and returns again to Cesarea. 4781 68

In the mean while there was a great dissention thorough all Judea, some desiring war, others being willing to remain under the protection of the Romans. Whereupon there were whole troups of thieves gathered together, all over Judea, who plundered them, that were desirous of peace; and being loaded with their plunder, were received into Jerusalem, and there fill all things with murders, dissensions, discords, and rapines, and first they cast Antipas, and a great many Noble men, and the chief of the City into prison, and shortly after put them to death, without any trial, falsely accusing them, that they would have delivered the City to the Romans; and when the people would have risen up against them, they seize upon the Temple, and use it as a Bullwork against the people, and there create an High Priest by lots, one Phannius, (or *Phanazus*) a rude and unskilful man, and one that was not of the order of the Priesthood.

Against these Zelots (for so they called themselves) Ananus, and the Nobler Priest, stir up and arme the people, and set upon them in the very Temple, and force them into the inner Temple. The Zelots sent letters privately to the Captains of the Idumeans, wherein they accuse Ananus of treachery; and complain, that whilst they are fighting for liberty, they are besieged in the Temple, and call the Idumeans to their assistance. They presently fly thither with 20000 men, and being privately let into the City and Temple by night by the Zelots, there is great slaughter, and burnings, and rapines made by both sides upon them of Jerusalem. For there were 80000 killed that night, and in the following dayes they killed Ananus, and others of the nobility, to the number of 12000, besides an infinite number of the common people. But a little after the Idumeans began to repent themselves, when they saw the wickednesse of the Zelots, and could perceive no signe of treachery in the Nobility, (of which they were accused) and so setting at liberty 2000 which they held in prison, the Idumeans left Jerusalem, and returned home: they being gone, the Zelots began to use more cruelty against the Nobility than formerly, for they would not suffer the Noble men, after they had slain them, to be buried, but those especially, who they suspected, that they would fly to the Romans: for they kept all the passages, and diligently observed them that would fly, whom they killed, and let them lye unburied.

In the mean time there arose a dissention amongst the Zelots, that John who fled from Gescala to Jerusalem, affecting their Tyranny, and others not induring him to be their superiour, who they before had accounted their equal; but they thus disagreeing among themselves, were very unanimous, in the robbing of the common people, nay all Judea, as if it followed the example of the Metropolis, to wit, Jerusalem, was very full of thieves, and most miserably vexed.

With these discords, by which the Jews destroyed each other, and by the cries of those that fled to him, intreating to preserve and free their Country from this sedition, Vespasian was incited, and prepares for the siege of Jerusalem, and that he might leave nothing behind him, to trouble him, whilst he was at the siege at Jerusalem; he comes with his army to Gadara, to quench those relicks of war and tumult, in the Country beyond the River, he being called thither by the moderate men of the City, who had rather have peace than war; and presently takes the City; the seditious being fled: and sending Placidus with his horse to pursue them, and put them all to the sword, and so possesseth himself of all the Country beyond the river, even to the

Digitized by Google

lake Asphaltis, except the Castle of Macherun, and so having appointed Garrisons through the Towns and winter quarters for his souldiers, he comes to Cesarea and there winters.

1071 Vespasian having received news of the stirrs that were raised in Gallia by Vindex, who had armed the Gaules against the Romans, made him more earnest to finish the war against the Jews, wherefore in the beginning of the spring, he leads his army out of Cesarea, and runs through all Judea, and Idumea, and wasting it, brings back his army, and leads them through Samaria to Jericho, from whence the inhabitants fly into the mountain Countrey opposite to Jerusalem, but he pursues them, and beating them from the hills, by setting cittadels at Jericho and other places, begirts the Jews on every side. 4781. 68.

Some promised to themselves (Nero being forsaken) the government of the East, some the Kingdome of Jerusalem, but most the recovery of their ancient fortune. [*Sueton. in Nero. cap.* 40.]

Nero pronounced of himself that he was undone, when he heard that Galba and Spain had revolted from him, [*id. ibid. cap.* 42.] and at length he slew himself on the ninth day of June, when he had raigned thirteen yeares and eight moneths.

4072 On the Kalends of January in Germany, the images of Galba are throwen down, and on the third day Vitellius is saluted Emperour by the army, and on the 15. day of the same moneth Galba is killed, seven moneths after the death of Nero. [*Tacit. Histor. lib.* 1.] 4782. 69.

Galba being taken out of the way, Otho is created Emperour by the souldiers, not knowing that Vitellius had taken upon him the Empire. Dio writes that he was killed the 90. day of his reign, and Suetonius that he was buried the 95.

Tiberius Alexander the Governour of Egypt was the first that swore the Legions to Vespasian on the Kalends of July, which day of his entrance into the empire was afterwards kept a festivall, then the Jewish army on the V. Ides of July swore to him, [*Suet. in Vespasian. cap.* 6. *with Tacit. lib.* 2. *histor. cap.* 79.] Dio notes that there was but one year and 22. daies between the death of Nero and the beginning of the raign of Vespasian.

When Vespasian, being returned to Cæsarea, prepared to goe with his whole army to besiege Jerusalem, news was brought him of Nero's death, which news having received, he deferrs the war against the Jews, and sends his son Titus to Galba, who had succeeded to Nero, to know his pleasure concerning the Jewish war. Titus going by ship to Achaia, heard there that Galba was killed, whereupon he presently returnes to his father to Cesarea, they being in suspence, (and the Empire as it were tottering) deferred the wars of Judea, and being afraid least some hurt should come unto their own Countrey, they thought it not a convenient time to invade a strange Countrey.

In the mean time Simon the son of Giora, (concerning whom something is spoken formerly) a bold and valiant young man went from Massada, whither he had fled to the murderers into the mountain Countrey of Judea, and by promises of liberty to servants, and rewards to the freemen, in short time got a band of theives, and by little and little increasing his forces, he wasted not onely villages, but invades Cities, he came also in short time to that power, that he conquered all Idumea, and wasted Judea, and at last came before Jerusalem, where pitching his tents, he became a terrour both to them of Jerusalem, and to the Zelots also, and thus were the Citizens of Jerusalem grievously oppressed on both sides, within by the Zelots whom John commanded, and vvithout by Simon a most cruell man, in the mean time the Idumeans vvho vvere of Iohns party, and vvere among his forces, falling at variance vvith him and fighting vvith him killed many of the Zelots, and then, taking Iohns pallace and burning it, forced him vvith his party to fly into the temple, but then they fearing, as also did the Citizens, least that by night he should make an excursion into the City, and burn it, they took counsell, and send for Simon, and admit him into the City, that they might defend themselves against him, whom having received they assault the temple, but the Zelots fighting valiantly, they seek to win it by assault.

Vespasian having left Cesarea, comes to Berytus and Antioch, from whence he sends Mutianus with forces into Italy; but he himself goes to Alexandria.

4073. In Mœsia Antonius Primus that followed Vespasians party, leads the third Legion into Italy against the party of Vitellius, and in a fight at Cremona against the Vitellians, he puts them to flight, and beates them, then coming to Rome and being joyned with Mutianus in the middest of the City, he overthrowes Vitellus's army, and dragging 4783 70

dragging Vitellius himself thorough the Market-place, there cuts his throat. Mutianus makes Domitian the son of Vespasian Prince of the Empire, in the mean time that his father came out of Syria.

4073 Vespasian hearing these things at Alexandria, sends his son Titus with forces into Judea, for to finish the rest of the war of Judea; but he himself saileth into Italy. 4783. 70.

Moreover whilst Titus stayed at Alexandria, the City of Jerusalem was divided into a threefold faction. For Simon whom the Citizens of Jerusalem had sent against John, and admitted into the City, kept the higher City, and some part of the Tower: and John with his Zelots had possessed the Temple and the other part of the lower City: and the last faction is divided again into two; For Eleazar who was the first Commander and Captain of the Zelots, taking it in dudgeon that John by his boldnesse and subtilty got the government to himself, and to do all things at his own pleasure, departs from him, and taking some followers with him, possesseth himself by them, of the inner part of the Temple, and from thence fights against John. Eleazar was inferiour to John in number of men, but his superiour in the site and quality of the place: and so upon John who held the outward circuit of the Temple and the Porches there lay a double war, one against Eleazar, and the other against Simon: and so some fighting against others, they burnt many things about the Temple, and spoiled the corn, and many necessaries for victual, which might have sufficed them a long time, which things being spoiled and consumed, they were oppressed with famine afterwards, when they were besiged by the Romans.

Titus coming from Alexandria to Cesarea, and there gathering his forces together, to wit, four Legions, and the auxiliaries of the neighbour Kings, marcheth towards Jerusalem, and pitcheth his Camp some six or seven furlongs off the City, a little before the Feast of unleavened bread, and by that means shut up within the City an infinite multitude of men, that had after the custom gone up to the Feast, by which in a short time a most cruel famine oppresseth the City; where all food and nourishment is in short time consumed, a most horride and memorable example whereof happened at that time there, of a mother that devoured her own child: and in the Feast day of unleavened bread, being the 14 of April, whenas Eleazar, who had seized upon the inner Temple, had opened the gate of the Temple that the people might sacrifice, John taking hold of this opportunity, sends privately many of his party armed privately with swords under their garments, who being admitted into the Temple with the rest of the multitude, set upon Eleazar, and seize upon the inner Temple, together with the slaughter of many of the Zelots; and so the faction that was threefold, is now made twofold; to wit, one of Johns who were in number 8400. and the other of Simons, with whom were 10000 men, besides 5000. Idumeans.

Titus coming near the walls, pitched his Camp near the Tower Psephina, and presently raising a mount, shakes the wall with a Ram, and beates it down by force: and on the seventh of May breakes into the City, the first wall being beaten down, and the Jews retiring inwards, he possesseth himself of the North quarter of the City, even to the Castle of Antonia, and the valley of Cedron. On the fifth day, after a certain Tower of the second wall being shaken and beaten down with the Ram from the North quarter, he gets the new lower City; from which he is repulsed again by the Jews: but on the fourth day after he repossesseth it, and addresseth himself for the assault of the third wall. And on the 12 of May, commands four mounts to be raised, two at the Castle of Antonia, by which he hoped to gain the Temple, and two at John the High Priests Tombe, by which he hoped to gain the upper City; but John resisted the Romans at Antonia, and Simon at Johns Tombe. Those mounts being perfected on the 29 of May which were making 17 dayes, and the Romans begining to shake the wall, John by a mine from Antonia casts down one mount, and burns it, and Simon the second day after in a sally that he made, sets on fire two mounts opposite to him, together with the Rams and other Engins, and the Jews set upon the Romans in their Camp; but by Titus his coming from Antonia, they are again forced into the City.

The former mounts being spoiled and burnt, Titus thought fit to raise new ones, from which he might assault the City, and also to compasse the City with a wall that none might flee out of it, nor any thing be brought into it. Whereupon in three dayes space he built a wall about the City, of the circuit of 39 furlongs, and about the wall he built 13 Castles, each Castle containing ten furlongs: whereupon famine so prevailed in the City, and so cruelly raged, that not onely the common people died of it, but the seditious also were mightily oppressed by it: and so great was the number of them that perished by famine and pestilence, that from the 14 of April, (on which day the siege began) to the Kalends of July, that thorough one gate (as

Mannæus

Mannæus one that fled, and was to take the account reported) there were carried out 115800 carcases of poor people that were buried at the common charge, besides those that were buried by their kinsmen and friends: a little after it was known from them that fled, that there were 600000 that were carried out of the gates to burial: and whereas afterwards there were not enow to bury the poor, they cast them in great heaps together in empty houses, and shut the doors upon them: and the manner of burial of them was no other, then throwing them over the walls and filling up the ditches with them.

In the mean time Simon within the City refrained not from murders and rapines; for he put to death Matthias the High Priest, being accused of treachery, as though he would have fled to the Romans, (and by whose means he was let into the City) with three of his sons, and fifteen of the noblest of the people, all of them uncondemned: and moreover he raged with such cruelty, that Judas, one of his Captains, hating his cruelty, had a consultation of delivering a Town to the Romans, of which he had the charge: but being prevented by Simon, he with ten that were of counsel with him, were put to death: and John being compelled by necessity, converts to his own and to prophane uses, the holy things of the Temple, as Vessels of Gold and Silver, and the mony of the Temple: nay, he was compelled to distribute to his Souldiers the very Oyl and Wine which was dedicated for divine service.

Titus also fetching materialls from every place, and cutting down woods, and all trees, even to 90 furlongs off, with great labour within 21 dayes, caused new Mounts to be raised, and he made four about Antonia, one upon every side of the Castle. Which when John had cowardly and in vain attempted, they were repulsed by the Romans: and the Romans, on the Kalends of July, began to bring the Ram to the wall of Antonia, by which a breach being made on the fifth of July, they brake into Antonia, and pursue the flying Jews, even into the Temple. But after a long skirmish the Romans being for some time repulsed; on the 17 of July (on which day the continual sacrifice termed by the Greeks ἐνδελεχισμὸς, was not solemnised for very want of men.) Josephus (by Titus his command) in vain exhorts the seditious to a yielding: and on the seventh day after, he brings his Mounts neerer, the materialls of which were brought an hundred furlongs off, and overturning the foundations of Antonia, made an easie ascent unto the Temple, and breaking in by Antonia, seizeth upon the North and West Porches of the outward range of the Temple: part of which Porches, especially that that was joyned to Antonia, was burnt and overthrown by the Jews, and two dayes after, the other part was burnt by the Romans, Sc. 24. of July, the Jews not quenching the fire, but letting it run on, that so the porch might be clearly seperated from Antonia.

On the 27 day the Jews again burn the West Porch to the bridge that leadeth to the Gallery, whither many Romans getting up were burnt, (the Jews flying for the nonce) But on the day after, the Romans burnt all the North Porch, even to the Eastern Porch.

And on the eighth of August, when as Titus prevailed nothing by battering with the Ram the wall of the inner Temple, neither by undermining the foundations of the gates, by reason of the greatnesse and strong cimenting of the stones; neither could the Romans by their ladders get up into the Porches, the Jews still beating them back from above: at last, that that he had deferred to do for the reverence of the place being compelled by necessity he did; Sc. He commanded the gates of the inner Temple to be set on fire: which being on fire, the Porches which were joyning to them were all on a flame also; The Jews beholding and wondring at it, but not endeavouring to stop and quench the fire for very amazednesse, and so the Porches burnt all that day, and the following night. And whereas Titus and his Captains had determined to keep the Temple from firing, he could by no means bring it to passe. For on the tenth of August, when as the Romans which kept Corps due guard in the outward range of the Temple, being provoked by the Jews, had made a charge upon them who quenched the fire of the inner range, and had driven them into the very Temple, a Roman Souldier took a flaming fire brand, and getting upon his fellows shoulders, casts the fire through the golden window into the houses and chambers that were built on the North side of the Temple, which immediately taking fire, burnt the Temple also which joyned unto them, Titus in vain commanding his his Souldiers to quench the fire. And this was done in the second year of Vespasian, in the same moneth, and the same day of the moneth that it was formerly burnt by Nebuchadnesar.

After the Temple was pillaged and burnt, and the Ensigns set on the East gate of the Temple; and having done sacrifice, Titus is proclaimed Emperour by the army; and then he from the bridge, by which the Temple is joyned to the City upon a Gallery

lery, exhorts by an interpreter, the seditious to yield, who had fled into the upper City who when they refused, although he offered them their lives, to commit themselves to his arbitrament, and asked that they might have leave to depart the City with their wives and children, and to go into the wildernesse: at which Titus taking scorn, threatens them with utter destruction, commanding all the lower City to be set on fire, and the Palace Acra which he had seized on: but the higher City which was seated on a steep Rock, he began to assault, and beginning to arise his mounts on the 20 of August, and perfecting them on the seventh of September, he brings his Engines to the walls, wherein having made a breach, the Tyrants flee with their guards for fear and amazement, and on the eighth of September, the Romans brake in and destroyed all with fire and sword.

Dio notes that Jerusalem was destroyed on a Saturday, which day the Jews most religiously observe; whether having respect to the day of the Cities being taken, (for the eighth of September fell this year on a Sabbath-day) or of the Cities being destroyed: for Titus commanded all the Citie and Temple to be rased to the foundation, and to be laid plain, (and also to be ploughed according to the custome) except the West part of the wall onely, and three Towrs, Hippicon, Phasaelus, and Mariamme, which for their great beauty and strength, he had a mind to leave for a monument to postery, of the magnificence of that City.

When as Titus had thus taken the City, and had filled all places with dead bodies, the neighbour Nations would needs have him crowned, but he answered them, that he was unworthy of that honour: for it was not he that was the authour of the work, but that he had given his hands to God, that had shewed his anger against the Jews. [*Philostratus in vita Apollonii, l. 6. c. 14.*] Yet there are coins of Titus, marked with a Trophy, and a Tryumphal Chariot: as also of Vespasian, with the image of a woman sitting sorrowfull under a Palm Tree, and with the inscription, (JUDEA CAPTA S. C.) as also mony was coined about the end of the 21 year of King Agrippa, with an inscription in Greek, ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΩΡ ΟΥΕCΠΑCΙΑΝΟC ΚΑΙCΑΡ. ΙΟΥΔΑΙΑC. ΕΑΛΩΚΥΙΑC. ΕΤΕΙ. ΚΑ. ΑΓΡΙΠΠ. (*i.e.*) Vespasian Emperour and Cesar, Judea was taken in the year 21 of Agrippa.

4074. Titus having finished the war, rewarded the Souldiers, and commits the custody of Jerusalem to the tenth Legion, but the twelfth Legion which had fought unfortunately under Cestius he banished out of Syria, and sent them to Euphrates, in the confines of Armenia and Cappadocia, he himself with the fifth and fifteenth Legion, came to Cesarea on the sea cost, whither he gathered together all the prey and spoiles and the Captives, because the winter season forbad him to saile into Italy.

The two Tyrants, John and Simon, were taken as they lay hid in the vaults of Jerusalem; of whom John was condemned to perpetual imprisonment, and Simon was reserved for the Triumph. In the same vaults were found 2000 men, who either perished for hunger, or each killed the other, rather then they would yield themselves to the Romans.

Titus tarried at Cesarea, where he celebrated the birth-day of his brother Domitian, (which fell on the 30 of December, where the number of the Jews that perished with fighting with wild beasts, and that burned with fire, and that fell by fighting one against the other, exceeded the number of 2500.

Afterwards Titus came to Berytus in Phenicia, where he tarried longer, and solemnised the birth-day of his father, (Sc. of his Empire: which as we have taught out of Suetonius and Tacitus was wont to be observed on the Kalends of July) with great magnificence, there a multitude of Captives also perished in the like manner as before. 4784. 71.

Titus going to see Antiochia and other Cities of Syria, and then by Judea and Jerusalem, being accompanied with the fifth and fifteenth Legion, goes into Egypt to Alexandria, and from thence sailes to Rome, where he was wellcomed home by all men, and, together with his father, Tryumphed for the conquest of Judea.

The two Captains of the seditious, John and Simon, were led in that Triumph, and 700 other Jews that excelled in strength and beauty, of whom Simon onely suffered death. (called by Dio Barpores) The law also of the Jews was carried in this Tryumph, as the last of the spoils, which, together with the purple vailes of the Sanctuary were laid up in the Palace.

From this victory both father and son got the name of *Emperour*, yet neither of them was called *Judaicus*, although many other things, and especially Tryumphal Arches were decreed for them, [*Xiphilin. ex Dion.*] and there remains yet at the foot of the hill Palatine, a Marble Tryumphal Arch, erected to the honour of Titus, out of which there is a copy expressed by Villalpandus of the instruments of the Temple that were carried in Triumph. [*Tom. 2. explanat. on Ezechiel. lib. 5. cap. 7. pag. 587.*]

4075. Lucilius Bassus was sent Lieutenant into Judea, who receiving the army from Cenalis Vitellianus, had the Castle Herodian with the Garrison yeilded unto him: and shortly after, he took the strong Castle Machæron beyond Jordan by assault.

It happened even in our time, that neither Sun nor Moon were seen, for 12. (others say 15. dayes) *the Vespasians being Emperours, the father the third time* (perhaps the fourth) *and the son the second time being Consuls:* saith Pliny, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 13.] which some think was foretold by our Saviour. [*Mathew*, XXIV. 29.] 4785. 72.

Cæsar wrote to Tiberius Maximus the Governour of Judea, that he should sell all the land of the Jews. He imposed also a tribute upon all the Jews wheresoever they lived; and commanded them to bring in every year into the Capitol two drachmes as they were wont to pay in former time to the Temple of Jerusalem.

In the fourth year of Vespasian, Cesennius Pætus, Governour of Syria, drove Antiochus the King of Commagene out of his kingdom, who himself fled into Cilicia, and his son unto the Parthians: but both of them being afterwards reconciled to Vespasian, he is restored to his kingdom. [*Joseph.*]

The Abani brake into Media, and waste it all over, the King Pacorus fleeing before them; they afterwards passe into Armenia, to whom Tiridates the King opposing himself, he is almost taken in the very battle. [*Id.*] 4786. 73.

4079. Amongst the Jews, Bassus being dead, Publius Silva succeeds in the government of Judea. He on the 15 day of April wins by force that impregnable Castle of Massada, that was seized upon by Eleazar, the Nephew of Judas Galitæus, the Captain of the theeves: all the theeves that were in the Castle to the number of 900, with their wives and children, at the perswasion of Eleazar putting each other to death, having first burnt the Castle with all the housholdstuff, lest they should come into the power of the Romans: and so all the reliques of the Jewish wars are taken away, and all Judea is quieted.

Many of the theeves that escaped from Judea, fled & came into Egypt to Alexandria, where they sollicit the Jews to revolt: but the common people being perswadad by their Rulers fell upon those theeves, and took 600 hundred of them, whom they deliver to the Romans to be punished: the rest that escaped into Egypt and Thebes were also taken. Concerning which businesse, Cæsar having advice, he commandeth Lupus, then Governour of Alexandria, that he should pull down the Temple of the Jews (that was built a long while agone in Egypt, by Onias the brother of the High Priest,) But Lupus did no more than take away some gifts out of the Temple, and so shut it up: but Paulinus his successour in the government, having taken away all the gifts, and shutting up the doors, made an order that none should come thither; so that there was not so much as any foot-step of Religion left there.

A certain Jew, a weaver, Ionathan by name, escaped to Cyrene, where raising a tumult, he drew 2000 Jews into the Wildernesse: when Catullus (or Catulus) the Governour of Libia Pentapolis, sending Horse and Foot, easily overthrew them. Ionathan being brought before him, he falsely accused the most wealthy of the Iews to be the chief authours of this project: to whose accusations Catullus willingly giving ear, he put 3000 of them to death at once. And this he did the more securely, because he confiscated their estates to Cæsars revenues, Ionathan also is sent prisoner by him with others that were taken to Rome to Vespasian, that he might accuse the most honest of them that lived at Rome and Alexandria of innovation. Who affirmed also amongst others, that Josephus the Writer of the Jewish History, sent to him both arms, and mony. But Vespasian, knowing that this accusation was not lawfully brought against these men, he at Titus his intreaty acquitted them: but deservedly punisheth Ionathan; for having first scourged him, he was burnt alive. Catullus also through the mercy of the Princes suffered then no chastisement, but not long after he was taken with a complicated and incureable disease, and he was tortured and tormented in his mind (for he thought he saw the ghosts of them that he had killed alwayes before him) at last his guts and bowels rotting and issuing out of him, he died. [*Joseph. lib.* 7. *bell. cap. ult. and in his Life.*]

Here Joseph endeth the History of the destruction of Judea: who being taken in this war, and made a freeman by Flarius Vespasian the Emperour, took the name of *Flarius* from his Patrone.

Cornelius and Suetonius relate that there were 600000. Jews killed in this war, but Josephus a Jew, and a commander in that war, and who deserved thankes and pardon from Vespasian for foretelling him he should be Empetour, writes that 1000000. perished by sword and famine, and of the rest of the Jews that were dispersed all the world over, and put to death divers waies, the number is said to be 90000. So Orosius [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 9.] but I find not the number of 600000. of them that were killed in Suetonius, in Josephus [*lib.* 6. *belli. cap.* 17.] the number of captives is 97000, but the other

other number of 1100000 is onely of them that perished in the six moneths siege of Jerusalem, but of those that perished out of Jerusalem, through the whole seven years, Justius Lipsius made this catalogue out of Josephus. [*in. lib. 2. de Constantia. cap. 21.*]

At Hierusalem, first killed by the command of Florus. ——————630.
By the inhabitants of Cesarea in hatred to them and their religion. ——————20000.
At Scythopolis (a City of Syria.)——————30000.
At Ascalon in Palestina by the inhabitants also. ——————2500.
Likewise at Ptolemais. ——————2000
At Alexandria in Egypt under Tib. Alexander the President. ——————50000.
At Damascus.——————10000.
At the taking of Joppe by Cesius Florus. ——————8400.
In a certain mountain called Cabulo. ——————2000.
In a fight at Ascalon. ——————10000.
By an ambuscado. ——————8000.
At Aphaca when it was taken.——————15000.
Slain at mount Garizim. ——————11600.
At Jotapa, in which Joseph himself was ——————30000.
At Joppe when it was taken were drowned ——————4200.
Slain at Tarichæa ——————6500.
At Gamala as well killed as that threw themselves down ——————9000.
Neither was any one that was of that City saved, but only two women that were sisters.
When they forsook Giskala, killed in the flight ——————2000.
Slain of the Gadarens, besides an infinite that leapt into the river ——————13000.
Slain in the villages of Idumea ——————10000.
At Gerasium ——————1000.
At Macheron ——————1700.
In the wood of Jardes ——————3000.
In the Castle of Massada, that slew themselves ——————960.
In Cyrene by Catulus the Governour ——————3000.

Which number of the dead, being added to the 1100000. that perished at the siege of Jerusalem, makes up the number of 1337490. an innumerable company being omitted that perished through famine, banishment, and other miseries. Justus Tiberiensis in his Chronicle of the Kings of the Jews, shews that Agrippa the last King of the race of Herod, had his Kingdome augmented by Vespasian, [*apud Photi. in Bibliotheca. cod. 33.*] Dio relates that he had Prætorian honours given him, his sister Berenice that came to Rome with him dwelt in the Pallace: for Titus was so in love with her that he made her believe he would marry her, and she carried all things as if she had been his wife, but Titus when he knew that the people of Rome did not take it well, he put her away, [*Sueton. in Tit. cap. 7. & Xiphilin. ex Dion.*] Of the rest of Herods progeny, the observation of Josephus is very memorable, [*lib. 18. Antiquit. cap. 7.*] That they all failed, although it was very numerous, within an hundred yeares. And this was the Period of the Jewish affaires.

FINIS.

Digitized by Google

A Perfect INDEX TO THE WHOLE WORK.

Wherein you have all the several Heads referred to their particular years, either of the Julian Period, or the Year of the World; betwixt which you may distinguish by *A. M.* alwayes placed before that number that points to the Year of the World, and *J. P.* before those that lead you to the year of the Julian Period: with the distinctions of the time of the year by the four letters, *a*, *b*, *c*, and *d*; according to the direction in the end of the Epistle to the Reader.

a. Autumn
b. Winter
c. Spring
d. Summer

A. A.

Aron born. J. P. 3140

A. B

Abbarus High Priest. J. P. 4153
Abdon judges Israel, J. P. 3549
Abel is slain by his brother. J. P. 840
Abia reigns. 3756
Vanquisheth Jeroboam. J. P. 3759
Abimilech slayes his 70 brothers. 3478
He spoiles the City Sichem, is slain. 3481
Abraham is born. J. P. 2718
Called out of Uz of the Chaldees. 2792
To avoid the famine goes down into Egypt, 2793
Returns with Lot into Canaan. 2794
Is circumcised. 2817
Offers his son Isacc. 2843
Dyes. 2893
Absalom after 3 years banishment returns to Jerusalem. 3687
After two years is admitted to his fathers presence. 3689
Began to alienate the affections of the people to his father. 3690
Attempted his fathers Crown. 3691
And is slain by Jonathan the same year.
Abydus besieged and taken. 4513
Besieged again. 4524

A. C.

Acenchres, daughter of Orus, Queen of Egypt 3806
Acenchres son of Rotholes, King of Egypt. 3107
After him another Acenchres reigned there. 3120
Achab covets Naboths vineyard, 3815
Constitutes his son Achasias King under him 3816
Assaulting Ramoth Gilead he is slain. 3817
Achaz the son of Jothamus born. 3952
He succeeds his father. 3975
Is vanquisht. 3973
Serves the Assyrian. 3972
Dies. 3988
Achazia born, 3807
Falling sick consults Baal-zebub. 3818
Dies. 3829
Achaus. 4496 4497
The Achaans condemn Aratus and Alcibiades. 4530
Achiabus prevents Herod (the Infanticide*) designing his death.* sup. A. M. 4001
Achillas commands the messengers brought to him to be slain, is killed by Arsinoe. intr. A. M. 3957
Acme the maid of Livia sends feigned Epistle to Herod, J. P. 3710
Is slain by Herod, An. M. 4001
Addo, or Addius, wounds Caius. J. P. 4716

A. E.

Digitized by Google

A.E.

Ægialcus begins his reign over the Sicionians in Peloponese. J.P. 2625
Ægyptius the Magician carries about 4000 *men.* 4768
Ægyptius, calls the land Æria by his own name, 3230
After nine years spent in forreign Expeditions, he returns to Pelusium. 3232
His fifty sons slain by Danaus's fifty daughters. 3240
The government by twelve in Egypt. 4029
The Egyptians revolt from the Persians 4222
Revolt again. 4254
Reduced again to the Persians 4260
Egypt subjugated to Persia. 4364
The Egyptians revolt. 4499
Ælius Gallus, Prefect of Egypt, is sent into Arabia. 4690
By the perfidiousnesse of Syllaus, undergoes great difficulties. 4690
His army contracts diseases by reason of the water and hearbs. ibid.
He demolishes a Town in Arabia felix, 4691
Returns from his Arabian Expedition. A.M. 3982
Ælius Sejanus poisons Drusus Tiberius his son, having adulterated his wife. 4736
Falsly accuses the Jews to Tiberius. ibid.
Is slain. A.M, 4035
Æmilius his actions, 4524
Æmilius Macer, the Poet of Veron, died in Asia. 4698
L. Æmilius Paulus overcomes Perseus. A.M. 3836. c.
Goes about Gracia, and institutes playes at Amphipolis. A.M. 3838
Æneas, King of Arabia of the Nabataans. A.M. 3998
sends in vain to Cæsar. J.P. 4078
Æsopus comes to Sardis, and thence to Delphos, and is there unjustly condemned. 4153
Æthiopians fleeing from Indus pitcht about Egypt. 3099
Ætolians Anacleteria: 4518

A.G.

Agabus foretells St. Pauls imprisonment. J.P. 4773
Agathocles dies. 4425
Is slain by the father of Lysimachus, 4431
Agathocles 4507, 4510
Agesilaus is sent by the Lacedemonians with forces against the Persians, 4318
Keeps the Covenants made with Tisaphernes, although he broke his oath; the same year, destroyes Phrygia and the neighbouring places, drives away Tissaphernes army. 4219
He constituteth Pisander over the Navy, 4320, *the same year is recalled from being of the Ephori,*
is derided by the King of Egypt, 4352
He dies. 4353
Agesipolis King of Sparta. 4531

A.L.

Alani destroy Media. J.P. 4786
Albinus succeeds Festus in the Province of Judea. 4776
Afflicts the Jews with injustice. 4777
Alcetas kills himself. 4894
Alchaudonius joynes with Bassus, being hired thereunto. 4669
Alcibiades and Chalcidaus cause many to revolt from the Athenians. 4302
Alcibiades his demands, 4303
Returns in favour with the Athenians, returns to Samos with a great spoile. ibid.
He is cast into prison by Tissaphernes. 4306
Overcomns Pharnabazes. ibid.
Is made General of the War 4307. *flees into Thracia with mony,* 4310.
Dies, and is buried. ibid.
Alcimus is made Priest. A.M. 3842
His Priesthood confirmed by Demetrius Soter, ib. d.
Against his Covenant he kills 60 *of the Scribes in one day.* ibid.
Presents a golden Crown to Demetrius. A M. 3853 a.
Accuses Judas Macchabeus. ib.
Brings Nicanor before the King. J.P. 4553.
Ends his life in great torment. A.M. 3844 c.
Alexander born, J.P. 4358
Succeeds Philip, 4378
Overcomes the Triballi, and returns to quiet Greece. 4378
He spares the Athenians, besieges Thebes, by Hecataus means catches Attalus, spoiles Thebes, spares Pindarus his house, visits Diogenes. ib.
His dream. 4380
Passes into Asia, his army, casts a spear into Asia, he visits Achilles Tomb, sacrifices, passes Granica, overcomes the Persians in the Adrastian fields, possesses himself of the Sardians, comes to Ephesus, takes away Oligarchy, sacrifices to Diana, takes Miletum, contends against Carias, frees the Grecian Cities, declares Ada Queen of Caria, levels with the ground Halicarnassus, gives the Macedonian souldiers leave to winter with their Wives, sends Parmenio to Sardis, takes many Towns. ib.
He makes for Mylsada. 4381
At Phasaelis he receives a message that there was treason plotted for to take away his life. ib.
He takes many Towns in Pisidia, Pamphilia and Phrygia, comes to Gordium, and cuts the knot. ib.
Subdues the whole Country to the river Halys, invades the Fort at Pyla, is in danger by the coldnesse of the water of Cydnus, overcomes Orotobates the Persian, amongst the Solons he sacrifices to Esculapius and Minerva, defeats the vast army of Darius, uses Darius his mother and daughter civilly. ib.
Erecting three Altars, he makes for Syria, Isles and Crowns are presented to him. ib.
He goes to the City Maratha, where letters are delivered him by Darius. ib.
He takes Byblus and Sidonia, where Strato had succeeded Ochus, and constituted Abdalonymus King

King there. ib.
He threatens ruin to the Tyrians, writes to Jaddus, 4382
Subdues Arabia, Sailes to Tyre, rejects Darius his conditions of peace. ib.
Sacrifices to Hercules, invades Judea, worships Jaddus, grants the Jews requests, subdues Egypt, builds Alexandria, goes to the Oracle of Ammon, and is saluted Jupiters son, put Darius to flight, and comes to Susa. 4383
Takes Persepolis, id. *leads his Souldiers through frost and snow,* id. *takes the rest of the Cities of Persia, and burns Persepolis.* 4384
He pursues Darius, id. *how long he reigned.* id. *his courtesie towards Darius,* id. *gave himself to the Persian luxury.* id. *burns the souldiers luggage, plots are laid against him,* id. *he takes the Macedonian letters: what he did to the end of that year.* 4384.
His souldiers dye with drinking water. 4385
Conveighs his army over the river upon hides. ibid. *is wounded with an arrow,* ibid. *is in danger at Cyropolis,* ib. *builds Alexandria at Tanais.* ibid. *Overcomes the Scythians, comes to the river Oxus.* ibid.
Divides his army into five parts, having subdued the Sogdians, kills a Lion. ib.
Mourns for Clytus, and for the deaths of Philippus and Erygius, overcomes Petra, commands divine worship to himself. 4386.
Makes for India. 4387
Is wounded in the leg. ib. *boasts he will excell Hercules,* ib. *takes many Cities in India, passes the river Indus, and celebrates playes,* ib. *gets over Hydaspes.* ib. *his vanity on the other side of the river Hydaspes,* id. *the insolence of his Captains,* ibid. *The rest of his acts amongst the Indians.* 4388
He is wounded. ib. *His marriage with Statira, Gives noble wives to his friends. His cruelty. He prepares to saile over Tygris and Euphrates.* 4389
His largesse to his souldiers, to some he gives golden Crowns. He instructs the Persian youth in Macedonian arms. Takes up the Persian modes, rejecting the Macedonian customs. He admits the suppliant Macedonians to kisse him. He makes a banquet for nine thousand guests. His mourning for Hephastion. ib. *He enters Babylon, neglecting the admonitions of the diviners. How he answered the Embassadors sent to him from all about. He accuseth Æsculapius. Sends the brazen statues back to Athens. He makes most magnificent Exequies for Hephastion, to whom he sacrifices, and dedicates a Temple.* 4390
This year, in which he died, his Navy at Babylon digged a Haven. He prepares his Navy against the Arabians; derides the Southsayers. A certain Mariner put his Crown on his own head. When and how he died. 4390. & 4391
He appoints a Temple to be erected to Belus in Babylon. His dream. His enterprizes a little before his death, ib. *He is taken with a disease whilst drinking. How long he was sick. What he said on his death-bed. How long he lived, and reigned.* ib. *Who succeded him.* ib. *How long he lay dead on the earth.* ib. *Two years unburied.* ib. *Alexanders Testament and successors.* ibid.
Alexander Balas *seeks the friendship of Jonathan.* A.M. 3851. d.
Demetrius being slain, he takes Cleopatra, the daughter of Ptolemæus Philometor, to wife. J.P. 4564
He honours Jonathan. ib. *He gives himself to sloth.* J.P. 4566
Hearing of the Expedition of Demetrius from Phœnicia, he hasts to Antioch. ibid.
He consults the oracle of Apollo of Sarpedon. ant. A.M. 3859
According to the answer of the oracle he is slain in Arabia. ib. A.M. 3859
Alexander, a certain young man is subornedby the Antiochians for the son of Antiochus. juxta A.M. 3851 a.
Alexander (another) professing himself to be the son of Perseus, flees into Dardania for fear of Metellus. sup. A.M. 3858
Alexander Jannæus *is born to John Hyrcanus.* A.M. 3877
Begets his son Hyrcanus. A.M. 3892
Is made King of the Jews. sup. J.P. 4609
Is overcome by Ptolemæus Lathurus. infr. J.P. 4610
Enters into league with Cleopatra. sup. J.P. 4612
He takes Gaza, and spoiles it. sup. A.M. 3907
He takes Dia. A.M. 3920
Conquers Essa. infr. J.P. 4630
Likewise Gaulana and Seleucia, sup. A.M. 3922.
Throws Demetrius out of his Kingdom. infr. A.M. 3923
Is sick of a Quartan Ague. J.P. 4633
Dying, advises his wife by no means to offend the Pharisees. sup. J.P. 4636
Alexander, the brother of Ptolemæus Lathurus, succeeds his brother in the Kingdom of Egypt. sup. J.P. 4608
Alexander, the Father of Alexander the younger, being first overcome in war, died. infr. J.P. 4626
Alexander Zebinas *is made King of Syria.* sup. J.P. 4588
Is mercifull to the conquerd subjects. J.P. 4590
The people forsake him. J.P. 4592
Commits Sacriledge. ib.
Is overcome by Antiochus Grypus, and flees to Antiochia. ib. *is slain.* ib. infr.
Alexander Polyhistor. A.M. sup. 3924
Alexander, the son of Ptolemæus, the Matricide, kills his wife Cleopatra. A.M. 3924
Alexander, the second King of Egypt, expel'd. J.P. 4649
By his Testament makes the people of Rome his heirs in the Kingdom. infr. A.M. 3940
Alexander, the son of Aristobulus, vexes Judea with incursions. J.P. 4657
Being conquer'd by Gabinius, offers up his Castles. ibid.
Is again overcome. infr. J.P. 4659
Is put to death. infr. J.P. 4665
Alexander King of the Arabians, taken in the Actian battle, and being led in Triumph by Octavianus, is put to death. infr. J.P. 4685

Digitized by Google

Alexander, the son of Herod, is reconciled to his father, by his father-in-law Archelaus. infr. A. M. 3996
He and his brother Aristobulus are strangled by his fathers command. sup. J. P. 4709
Alexander is detected a counterfeit by Cæsar. sup. A. M. 4002
Alexander Lysimachus conquered by Caius, is set at liberty by Claudius. infr. J. P. 4754
Alexandra, the daughter of Hircanus, writes to Cleopatra, to sollicite Antonius in the cause of her son Aristobulus. infr. J. P. 4678
being privately about to convey her self and her son Aristobulus into Egypt, is taken. sup. A. M. 4670
Deplores the miserable death of her son to Cleopatra by letters. infr. J. P. 4680
Is cast into prison by Herods command. infr. J. P. 4680
Fearing the like from Herod, approves her daughter Mariamme's death. sup. J. P. 4686
When in Herods sicknesse she endeavours to gain the forts into her possession, she is put to death by him. infr. J. P. 4686
Alexandrians being about to clear themselves from the accusations of Ptolemæus against them at Rome, are by him some of them murthered, the rest deter'd from following their cause. infr. J. P. 4657
Are overcome by Gabinius. J. P. 4659
The Alexandrians fix Caius his statues in the Porches of the Jews. infr. J. P. 4751
Are cruel to the Jews. ib. Paulo post.
Alexus, or Alexander, of Laodicea being sent from Antonius to Herod, revolts from him, and staies with Herod. infr. J. P. 4684
Is slain at Cæsars command. ibid.

A. M.

Amasias born. J. P. 3851.
Is beaten and taken at Bethshemesh. 3888
Is slain. 3904
Amasis made King by the Rebels. 4141
Reigns in Egypt. 4145
Revolts from Cyrus. 4183
Leaves this World. 4189
M. Ambivius, second Procuratour, is sent by Augustus into Judea. sup. A. M. 4015
Amisus is taken by Lucullus. J. P. 4644
Ammonius kills Antigonus and Laodice. J. P. 4566
Hiding himself in a womans guise, is found and slain. sup. A. M. 3859
Amenophis reigns in Egypt. A. J. P. 2928
Amenophis his reign. 3019
Am-essis reigns in Egypt. J. P. 2949
Amyntas is constituted chief in Galatia by Antonius. infr. J. P. 4678
Falls over to Augustus. infr. J. P. 4683
Amnon defiles his sister 3682
Is slain by Absalom. 3684
Amon is born. 4049
succeeds his father 4071
Is slain. 4073
Amyntas with the Grecians is slain. 4382

A. N.

Ananelus receives the High Priesthood from Herod. infr. J. P. 4678
Ananias, the son of Zebedæus is constituted High-Priest, J. P. 4760
Ananus being new High Priest, delivers James the brother of Jesus, and others, to be stoned. infr. J. P. 4176
Loses his High Priesthood. ibid.
Anaxagoras dyes. 4286
Anaxibius the Laconian by treachery is slain by Ephicrates. 4326
Anaximander the Milesian is born. 4103
leaves this World. 4167
Anaximenes succeeds Anaximander. 4167
Andriscas of Adramittium feigns himself to be the son of Perseus. J. P. 4562.
Is taken by Demetrius and sent to Rome, where he is neglected through contempt. ibid.
Stealing privately from Rome, he possesses himself of Macedonia. infr. A. M. 3855
Overcomes the Roman army. sup. J. P. 4566
Wasts Thessaly ibid.
He grows cruel. ibid.
He is by Byzes petty king of Thrace, betrayed into the hands of Metellas. sup. A. M. 3857
Andronicus kills Onias. sup. J. P. 4544
He is slain in the same place by the command of Antiochus. ibid.
Anianus, the first Bishop of the Church of Alexandria. A. M. 4065
Anna, a Prophetesse, the daughter of Phanuel. A. M. 3909, J. P. 4626
Annius Rufus, the third Procuratour of Judea. sup. A. M. 4017
Antalcidas becoms master of the seas. 4327
Antenor, the Legate of Perseus, is sent to Rhodes with seven ships. infr. J. P. 4547
Meets with those were sent by Eumenes to Attalus unawares. sup. A. M. 3836. c.
Antigonus sends Athanæus against the Nabatæans, and gathers bitumen out of Asphaltis. 4403
Makes peace with Cassander Ptolemæus, and Lysimachus. ibid.
Commands Cleopatra to be slain. 4406
His Acts. 4406, *and* 4394, 4395, 4396, 3397. *to* 4412
He is slain. 4412
Antigonus Demetrius. 4430
Antigonus his civility to Pyrrhus. 4441
Antigonus Gonatas. 4434
Antigonus Gonatas. 4437, *and* 4440
Departs this life. 4471
Antigonus, the brother of Aristobulus, is slain. A. M. 3899
Antigonus, the son of Aristobulus, complains to Cæsar of injuries he had done him. infr. 3957. c.
Invading Judea, repel'd by Herod. A. M. 3963
Having reduced it, receives Hircanus and Phasælus, bound, by the Parthian King. infr. J. P. 4674
Is declared an enemy to Rome. sup. A. M. 3965
Overcomes Josephus, the brother of Herod, and uses him, being dead, cruelly. infr. A. M. 2966
Sends Pappus General into Samaria. infr. A. M. 3966

Digitized by Google

Is led bound to Antonius. intr. J. P. 4677
Is put to death by him. ib. intr.
Antiochia. 4414
Antiochus Soter is in love with his mother in law. 4432
Dies. 4434
Antiochus Soter *makes laws for the Jews Cities in Ionia.* 4453
Redeems himself from the Galls. 4472
Antiochus Hierax. 4487
Antiochus Magnus. 4492, 4493, 4494, *to* 4516
Besieges Coracesium. 4517
Winters at Ephesus. 4517
Is rejected by the Romans. 4518
Suffers shipwrack. ibid.
Favours the Jews. 4520
Sends Embassadors to Rome. 4521.
Gives one daughter in marriage to Ptolemaus, the other to Ariarathes. 4521
Falls in love with a Virgin. 4523
His Navy is overcome by the Romans. ib.
He sues for a peace. ib.
Sends back his son to Scipio. 5424
Antiochus his army is conquered. ibid.
He loses Asia. 4526
His sacriledge and death. ib. 4526
Antiochus Epiphanes, called Epimanes. J. P. 4536
He attains the Magistracy, by the votes of the people, the time of his reign computed. ib.
Having made a league of friendship with Eumenes, he rules Syria, and the bordering Nations most powerfully. ibid.
Sent Embassadors to Rome, the chiefest of which was Apollonius. A. M. 3831
He lies near upon Egypt. J. P. 4543
Complains to the Romans, that he is invaded by Ptolemaus. sup. A. M. 3834
He overcomes Ptolemaus his Captains in a battle. ib. *spares the young King.* ibid.
Enters Egypt, and spoiles it. infr. J. P. 4344
He goes up against Jerusalem, and possesses himself of the City. ibid.
He slaies fourty thousand, and sells so many. ib.
He spoiles the Temple, and kills swine upon the Altar. ib. *Making a third Expedition, he reduced Egypt into his power.* J. P. 4545
Besieges Alexandria. A. M. 3836. a.
Leads his army into Syria. ibid.
Is offended at the peace made between the two Ptolomies. infr. J. P, 4546
Sends Apollonius against the Cities of Judea. infr. A. M. 3836. c.
He commands all the Nations subject to him to be of the same religion with the Greeks. A. M. 3837
He sends some to the Cities of Judea, to compel them to follow the Rites of the Gentiles. ib.
The abominable Idol of Jupiter Olympius is placed upon the Altar. ibid.
He compels men by torments to abjure the Jewish religion. J. P. 4547
He declares there were plaies to be exhibited at Daphne. infr. J. P. 4548
He deforms their magnificence. ib. infr.
He dissembles courtesie by Tiberius Gracchus. ib.
He considers of going against Persis. A. M. 3839
He takes Artaxias King of the Armenians. infr. A. M. 4549
Attempting Persepolis, is repel'd by the Citizens. J. P. 4550
Hearing of the flight of those in Judea, he is extreme angry. sup. A. M. 3840. c.
He is tormented with an immedicable disease in his bowels, ibid. *acknowledges he suffers that misery for the injuries he had done the Jews.* ib. *Vows to give the Iews liberty to live according to their own laws.* ibid. *He died the* 149 *years of the Grecian account.* ibid.
Antiochus Theos is fraudulently slain by his Tutor. infr. J. P. 4571
Antiochus, afterwards called Grypus, is born. sup. A. M. 3863
He obtains the name of King. sup. A. M. 3882
He prepares himself against his brother Antiochus Cizicenus his rival in the Kingdom. sup. A. M. 3891
Overcomes him. ib. *is overcome by him.* J. P. 4602
They divide the Empire. ib. *He is slain by the treachery of Heracleon.* sup. A. M. 3908
Antiochus, the son of Demetrius Soter, who was called Sidetes, sends letters to Simon the Priest. sup. A. M. 3864
He receives Cleopatra the daughter of his brother in marriage. infr. A M. 3865
He threatens Simon. ib. *comes into Judea.* infr. J. P. 4579
Leads an army against the Parthians. infr. A. M. 3873
His luxury. ib. *His victory.* ib. *His death.* infr. J. P. 4584
Antiochus Cyzicenus gives himself to luxury. infr. A. M. 3893
Both the brothers are despised by John Hyrcanus. A. M. 3894
Cizicenus brings aid to the Samaritans, is overcome by Aristobulus his souldiers. A. M. 3895
Antiochus Eusebes, the Diadem being put upon him, presently makes war upon Seleucus. A. M. 3911
Being overcome flies to the Parthians. A. M. 3912
Antiochus Asiatichus insinuates himself into the Kingdom of Syria. infr. J. P. 4645
He and his brother come to Rome to seek the Kingdom of Egypt. sup. J. P. 4642
Asiaticus returns from Rome into his fathers Kingdom. sup. A. M. 3934
Comes to Syracuse, where he is spoiled by Verres. ib. sup. A. M. 3934
Antiochus Comagenus is compelled to sue for peace by P. Ventidius. infr. J. P. 4675
Being condemned in the Senate, is slain. A. M. 3976
Antiochus being deprived of his Kingdom, receives Comagena from Claudius. infr. J. P. 4754
Being expel'd the Kingdom, together with his son, is restored by Vespatianus. sup. J. P. 4786
Antiochians revolt from Demetrius. sup. A. M. 3851
forsake Alexander. infr. J. P. 4568
Antipas (or Antipater) begets Herod, afterwards, King of the Jews. J. P. 4642

Digitized by Google

Is betrayed by Aristobulus. infr. J. P. 4648
Comes with Hyrcanus to Aretas the King of the Arabians. sup. J. P. 4645
Antipaters Gests. 4406, 4394
Antipaters virtue. infr. A. M. 3957. b.
Antipater created Procurator of Judea. infr. A. M. 3957. c.
He commits Galilea to the care of Herod the Second. ibid.
He dies by poison. infr. J. P. 4671
Antipater, the son of Herod, being now preferred before Alexander and Aristobulus, is sent to Rome, A. M. 3992
He inflam'd his father against the sons of Mariamme. ib. *involving his brothers in false accusations, by others, he takes upon him to defend them.* infr. J. P. 4759
Having removed his brothers out of the way, he intended likewise to make away with his father. infr. J. P. 4709
He marries the daughter of Aristobulus. ibid.
Plots against his father. ib. *Is sent by his father to Augustus.* ib. *Is said to have prepared poison for his father.* sup. A. M. 4000
Is recalled from Rome to Judea by his father. infr. J. P. 4710
He is convicted of preparing the poison for his father, before Quintilius Varus. ib. *Is slain by his fathers command.* A. M. 4001
Antipatris is built by Herod. A. M. 3995
Antissa is destined to ruin by the Romans. A. M.
Antonius Creticus ends the unhappy war with his life. sup. A. M. 3934
Antonius the First, taking Vespasians part, routs Vitellius his army, and cuts his throat. A. M. 4073
L. Antonius, Consul, suffers a siege by Octavianus. infr. J. P. 4674
M. Antonius wars with good successe in Cilicia. J. P. 4612
Depopulates Sicilia, and all the Provinces. J. P. 4640
Takes Pelusium. A. M. 3949
He grows famous for many victories. J. P. 4659
He buries the body of Archelaus. ibid.
Admits Cornelius Dolabella his Collegue in the Consulship. infr. J. P. 4670
Entertains Octavius proudly, ib. infr.
Corrupts the books of Julius Cæsar. ibid.
Is chosen General of the Macedonian forces. ibid. infr.
Comes to Brundusium. ib. infr.
He finds the Souldiers disobedient. ib. infr.
Being affrighted, speaks not a word of Cæsar in the Senate. sup. J. P. 4671
Besieges Decimus Brutus at Mutina. sup. J. P. 4671
His letters to Hirtius the Consul, and Cæsar the Propretor. ib. infr.
He is adjudged an enemy. ib. infr.
Being overcome by Octavius Cæsar, he flees pittifully out of Italy. ibid.
Joynes with M. Lepidus in Gallia. ibid.
Commands Hortensius to be executed. infr. A. M. 3963
Because his freed-man had buried his coat of male with Brutus, he commands he should be slain. ib. infr.
He passes over into Græcia, J. P. 4673
Thence he sails into Asia. ib. infr.
He admits Choraulas, into Court. ib. *He receives Bithynia from Apuleius, receives Herod courteously, enters Ephesus. Benignly entertains the Embassadours of the Jews.* ib. infr.
He is implacable to all the privies to the death of Cæsar, ib. infr.
He layes heavy tribute upon the Provinces of Syria. ib. infr.
He makes Phasaelus and Herod Tetrarchs of Judea. ib. infr.
He makes towards Cleopatra, now returned into Egypt. A. M. 3964
His vanity. ib. infr.
Deteins the Embassadour sent to him from the Italian Colonies. ib.
Going against the Parthians, he came even unto Tyrus. J. P. 4674
Takes Octavia to wife ib. infr.
He holds the Kingdom in division with Octavius Lepidus, possessing the Provinces of Affrica, ib. infr.
Is forced by Genethliachus the Egyptian to separate from Octavianus. infr. A. M. 3965
He appells certain Kings upon his own head. ib. infr.
He carries his wife Octavia with him into Grecia, Playes the Gymnasiarch at Athens. ib. infr.
Triumphs and Supplications are decreed him by the Senate. infr. J. P. 4675
He besieges Samosata, ib. *is terrified with a Prodigy.* A. M. 3966
He calls Cleopatra into Syria. A. M. 3968
He is said to have filthy familiarity with Glaphyra. ib. infr.
He admits Artabazes, King of the Arabians, to his Councel ib. infr.
Sending back Cleopatra, he goes into Armenia. ib.
He besieges the City Phraata in vain. ib.
He puts to flight the Parthians and Medes, who had slain Statianus and his forces. ib. infr.
He compells the Parthians to turn their backs. A. M. 3969
His souldiers undergo hardship in the siege of Phraaspis. ib. *He leaves the siege.* ib. infr.
He suffers much by the Parthians, ib. infr.
His souldiers, by eating roots and hearbs, run mad, ibid.
They tumult and rob one anothers baggage. ib. infr.
When he came into Armenia, by eating plentifully, they fall into dropsies, &c. ib. infr.
Antonius calls his flight a victory. ib.
Dissembles the anger he had conceived against the King of Armenia. ib. infr.
He flees into Syria. J. P. 4679
He serves the love and imposture of Cleopatra, ib. infr.
He laies a plot for Artavasdes King of Armenia, J. P. 4680
His children by Cleopatra. ib. infr.
He restrains Artavasdes in golden chains. A. M. 3971
He seizes upon a great quantity of silver. ib.
Returns into Egypt. ib. infr.

Distributes

Digitized by Google

Distributes Kingdoms to the children he had by Cleopatra. J. P. 4681
He commands himself to be called Osiris and new Father Bacchus. ib. infr.
He joynes in league with Artavasdes, betrothing a little daughter of Artavasdes, to Alexander his son by Cleopatra. ib. *Being accused by Octavianus, he made recriminations.* A. M. 3972
He commands Canidius with sixteen Legions to go down to the sea, whilst he takes his pleasure with Cleopatra. ib.
He writes to Rome, that those things should be confirmed which he had done concerning the partition of the regions to Cleopatra and her children at Alexandra. J. P. 4682
Being about to wage war with Cæsar, he puts away Octavia. ib.
He foolishly procrastinates the war. ib. infr.
His Testament being published by Cæsar, alienates the peoples minds to him. ib. infr.
He is thought to have grown mad by Cleopatra's potions. ib. infr.
Makes great preparations to war against Cæsar. ib. infr.
Antonius his Horse is defeated by M. Titius and Statius Taurus. infr. J. P. 4683
Having lost his confidence, he was bitter against Iamlicus, and Q. Posthumus. ib. infr.
Provides for his flight. ib. infr.
He flying also, follows flying Cleopatra. ib.
He passes three dayes in the forepart of the ship alone. ibid.
His souldiers being left by their Emperour and leader, joyne themselves to Cæsar. ib. infr.
Being cast upon Africa, he betook himself to solitude with Aristocrates and Lucilius. A. M. 3974
When he heard of the defection of Pinarius Scarpius, he resolved to lay violent hands upon himself. ib. infr.
He betakes himself to Alexandria, and built himself an house at Pharus, called Timonium. ib. infr.
Leaving his Timonium, he comes to the Palace, and falls to his feasting. ib. infr.
He sends Euphronius Embassadour to Cæsar. infr. J. P. 4684
He sends other Embassadours, promising that he would kill him himself, if thereby he might free Cleopatra. ib. infr.
He receives an answer to neither Embassy. ib. *nor yet to a third.* ib. infr.
He baffles Cæsars Horse, and pursues them even to their Camp. ib. infr.
By tickets cast into Cæsars Camp, he promises to every one that will revolt to him, 15000 Drachmes. ibid.
Cæsar reads these publickly, to make Antonius the more hateful, and confirm the more his party in their confidence. ib.
He provokes Cæsar by messengers to fight a single duel with him. ibid.
His Navy revolts. ib. infr.
He wounds himself. ibid.
Is drawn up by ropes to Cleopatra, who had betaken her self to the Monument. ib.
He breaths out his last. ib. infr.
Is honourably inter'd by Cleopatra. ib. infr.
His Statues are thrown down. ib. infr.
Antonius, a young man, the son of M. Antonius, is slain by the command of Octavianus. infr. J. P. 4684

A. P.

Apachnas reigns in Egypt. 2693
The Apamenienſians beeng distressed by the ruins of an Earthquake, are freed from Tribute for five years together. infr. A. M. 4056
Apelles, an Ascalonite, who incited Caius against the Jews, is tortured himself by him. A. M. 4044
Aphronadius King of Babylon. 4014
Apion, the Grammarian, writes a most beggerly Commentary against the Jews. A. M. 4643
He incenses Caius against the Jews. ib.
Apollodotus, the General of the Gazeans, conflicts with the Jews. A. M. 3907
Apollonius puts away a great multitude on the Sabbath day at Jerusalem. A. M. 3836, c.
Is slain by Judas Macchabæus. infr. J. P. 4548
Apollonius sirnamed Dahus, joines himself to Demetrius. infr. J. P. 4566
Provokes Jonathan to fight. ib. infr.
Apollonius Egyptius, or the Egyptian, who told at home what should become of Caius, is led before him to Rome, and Caius being slain, escapes away safe. infr. J. P. 4754
Apollonius chief master of the art of oratory. sup. A. M. 3925
Apollonius the Tyanean, enters the City of Babylon. J. P. 4762
Apollo's Image at Cumana is said to weep. J. P. 4584
Apollos comes to Ephesus. sup. A. M. 4064
The Apostles Acts are examined exactly. sup. A. M. 4037
Apophis King of Egypt. 2730
Appius Claudius Pulcher goes into Cilicia. A. M. 3951
Apries reigns and adds many Kingdoms to Egypt. 4120
Is strangled. 4145
Apuleius fleeing the proscription of the Triumviri, is made President of Bythynia, by Brutus. J. P. 4672
He intreats Antonius for his restoration. J. P. 4673

A. Q.

Aquilius Florus both father and son perish for adhereing to Antonius. sup. A. M. 3974

A. R.

Arabians take Memphis. 2630
Their first King was Salatis. Going from Egypt to Syria, they built Jerusalem. 2889
Reign in Babylonia. 3176
Overcome Athenæus. 4403
Other their Acts. ibid.
Arabians being overcome by Judas Macchabeus, sue for peace. infr. A. M. 3841. c.

The

Digitized by Google

The Arabians of Petraa burn Cleopatra's ships, when they were about to be carried over the Isthmus. infr. A. M. 3974
The Aradians, when they had killed the Embassadors of the Maratheans, attempt their City, take it, destroy it, and divide the land amongst themselves. sup. A. M. 3858
They rise against the Antonians, and exact tribute of them. A. M. 3964
Aratus the Sicyonian. 4463
Arbaces wars upon Sardinapolis. 3964
Is called King. 3966
The Ark is sent back by the Philistins. 3598
Is brought from the house of Abinadab, to the house of Obed-Edom, and thence into the Castle of Sion. 3669
Arcecilaus reigns over the Cyrenians. 4113
Archelaus, Mithridates his Prefect, receives Athens, delivered up to him by Aristion, infr. J. P. 4626
He brought the Islands of the Ciclada into his power and subjection. sup. J. P. 4627
Is conquered by Sylla. infr. J. P. 4628
Is suspected of private commerce with Sylla. J. P. 4629
Flees to L, Marenus. sup. J. P. 4831
Archelaus is made King of Cappadocia by M. Antonius. infr. J. P. 4678
Archelaus, the High Priest of the Comani, takes to wife Berenice, and with her enjoyes the Kingdom of Egypt for six moneths, A. M. 4949
Being taken by Gabinius, he got out of his hands for mony. J. P. 4659
By him is afterwards slain. ibid.
Archelaus, King of Cappadocia, congratulates Herod for the reconciliation with his sons. sup. A. M. 3994
Is very courteously dealt with by Herod. A. M. 4996
Coming to Rome, he contends with Antipas, for the Kingdom. infr. J. P. 4711
Receives the half of the dominions Herod had enjoyed, from Augustus. sup. A. M. 4002
Returning into Judea, takes the High Priesthood from Joazaras, the son of Boethus. ib.
Is brought to Augustus, A. M. 4009
Is summoned by his Procurator. ib.
Is banisht to Vienna in Gallia. A. M. 4010
Is again through Casars hate recalled to Rome, and there ends his life. A. M. 4020
Archias being convicted of Treason, hangs himself. sup. A. M. 3848
Ardisius reigns in Lydia. J. P. 3917
Aretas King of Cœlosyria, overcomes Alexander Jannaus. sup. A. M. 3920
Aretas, King of the Arabians, being called to aid Hyrcanus against his brother Aristobulus, overcomes him, and besieges him in Jerusalem. J. P. 4649
Argivi, their Kingdom began under Inachus, the first King in Peloponese. J. P. 2148
Are routed by the Milesians. 4302
Argon, the son of Ninus, is the first that reigns amongst the Sardians. J. P. 3499
Argyraspides, their Gests under Alexander. J. P. 4385, 4386, 4395. to 4399.
Ariana, what. J. P. 4388
Ariarathes. J. P. 4532
Ariarathes, King of Cappadocia, sent one of those sons his wife had suggested to him, as his own, to Rome, and the other to Ionia. sup. A. M. 3833
Promises aid to the Romans. ib.
He yields himself to the judgement of the Roman Embassadour, in that controversie he had with the Galatians. infr. A. M. 3842. a
Departs this life. ib. b.
Ariarathes Philopator succeeds his father. infr. J. P. 4552
His education. ib. infr.
Sends Embassadours to the Romans. ib.
Inters the reliques of his sister and mother. ib.
Reduces Mithrobarzanes son of the King of Armenia the Lesse, into his fathers Kingdom. sup. A. M. 3844 a.
He entertains the Roman Embassador like a King. ib. b.
His Embassadours come to Rome, and bring a Crown of 10000 crows of gold. A. M. 3845
Is driven out of his Kingdom by Demetrius. A. M. 3846. a.
Comes a suppliant to Rome. A. M. 3847
He is commanded to reign together with his brother Orophernes. ib.
Is restored into his Kingdom by Attalus. sup. A. M. 3848
Ariarathes, King of Cappadocia, dies, in the war against Aristonicus. infr. J. P. 4585
Aridaus besieges the Cizicenians. J. P. 3995
Arimares possesses the Rock of Oxus. 4385
Ariobarzanes repells Alexander. 4383
Ariobarzanes being seized on by Cassius, is put to death. sup. A. M. 3963
Ariobarzanes is made ruler over the Armenians by their consent by Caius. infr. A. M. 4006
Aristagoras revolts from Darius. J. P. 4212
Is slain by the Thracians. 4216
Aristagoras his vision. J. P, 4641
Aristo the Tyrant being taken by Sylla, is punished. infr. J. P. 4628
Aristobulus, a Jew, studies Philosophy in Egypt. sup. A. M. 3855
Aristobulus making a pact with his brother Hyrcanus usurps the entire dominion and Priesthood of the Jews. infr. A. M. 3938
He overcomes Aretas, and Hyrcanus in battle, after by the threats of Scaurus he had desisted from the siege. sup. A. M. 3940
Being bound, is carried about by Pompey. infr. J. P. 4651
Escaping from Rome, returns to Judea. sup. J. P. 4658
Being conquered with those who joyned with him, he is brought to Gabinius. ib.
He dies by poison. infr. A. M. 3955
Aristobulus is made successor to Ananelus in the High-Priesthood. J. P. 4679
Being but a young High Priest, he performs the sacrifice with the peoples approbation. A. M. 3970
Is stifled in the water by Herods treachery. ib. infr.
Aristobulus, the son of Herod, King of Chalcis, receives the Principality of Armenia from Nero. A. M. 4058
Aristonichus, the son of Eumenes the King, by a harlot, invades Asia, as his fathers Kingdom. A. M. 3872
Overcomes

Overcomes Crassus the Consul. A. M. 3874
Is overcome and taken by the Consul Perperna. J. P. 4584
Is strangled at Rome. sup. A. M. 3879
Aristoteles succeeds Plato. J. P. 4366
Arius, the Alexandrian Philosopher, is honoured by Octavianus. longe infr. J. P. 4684
By his entreaties Octavianus pardons Philostratus. ibid.
And by his advice kills Caesarion. ib. infr.
He is said to have refused the Prefectureship of Egypt, when offered him. A. M. 3975
Arbianus King of Babylon. J. P. 4005
Armais reigns. J. P. 3132
Armenia wholly comes into the power of Antonius. A. M. 3971
Is lost by the Parthians. A. M. 4039
Arphaxad born. J. P. 2368
Leaves this World. J. P. 2806
Arsaces the First. J. P. 4464
Arsaces, the son of Artabanus slain. A. M. 4039
Arsinoe banished. J. P. 4434
He dies. J. P. 4507
Arsinoe the Queen is traduced to the Egyptians, by Ganymedes the Eunuch. infr. A. M. 3957 a.
Is led in Triumph by Caesar, and then let go. sup. A. M. 3959
At the request of Cleopatra her sister, Antonius gives order to kill her. sup. A. M. 3964
Artabanes cuts Zerxes throat, being Procurator of Persia. J. P. 4240
Is slain by Artaxerxes. J. P. 4241
Artabanus his three sons die in fight. ib.
Artabanus is substituted King of the Parthians, in the place of Phraates, being slain A. M. 3876
Being wounded in his arm, he presently departs. ibid.
The Embassadours of Artabanus King of the Parthians, come to Germanicus. A. M. 4022
Artabanus sets his son Arsaces over the Armenians. sup. A, M. 4039
He being taken away, provides that his son Orodes may revenge it. ib. 4039
He was afraid of the kindred of Vitellius, being corrupted with mony. ib.
Being restored to his kingdom, he upbraids Tiberius with his vices, and advises him to make away himself. sup. A. M. 4040
Having attempted Armenia, he resolved also to invade Syria. ibid.
His death designed by his son. infr. A. M. 4050
Artabazes, King of Armenia, is sent into Egypt by Antonius. sup. A. M. 3971
He refuses to submit unto Antonius. ibid.
Is driven from his Kingdom. A. M. 3984
Artabazus overcomes the Kings Satraphae. J. P. 4356
He flees to the Thebans. J. P. 4361
Artachshashta forbids the building of Jerusalem. J. P. 4192
Artavasdes being provoked against Phraates and Artabazes, seeks the friendship of Antonius. infr. J. P. 4679
Is put in silver chains by Antonius. A. M. 3971
Receives the Kingdom of Armenia from Tiberius. infr. J. P. 4694
Some dispute that the same Kingdom was restored to Tigranes. ib. infr.
Artaxerxes succeeds his father. J. P. 4240
trims his Navy against the Egyptians. 4224
In the mean time wars upon Egypt. J. P. 4257
Delivers Inarus to his mother to be crucified. 4266
He leaves the stage of this life. J. P. 4289
Artaxerxes Mnemon reigns. 4310
His cruelty, spares his brother Cyrus. ibid.
Overcame the army of Cyrus. 4313
He promotes the peace with the Grecians. 4317
He writes to Agesilaus. ibid. 4317
Commands the Judges to be flead alive. 4336
Perswades the Grecians to establish the peace amongst themselves. 4348
Departs this life. 4353
Artaxias, King of the Greater Armenia, his wicked counsels. A. M. 3843 d.
Artemisia fights valiantly. J. P. 4234
Her love to her husband. 4361
She constitutes a Just in honour to Mausolus. 4362
Builds a stately Sepulchre for her husband. 4363
Artoces, King of the Iberians, flees to Pompeius. infr. J. P. 4649
He confirms a peace with Pompeius. ibid. infr.

A. S.

Asa reigns. J. P. 3759
Took away the publick Idolatry. 3761
Vanquishes the Ethiopians, reforms his Kingdom, takes away his Grandmother Machaca from being Queen. J. P. 3773
He hired Benhadad with a reward to hinder Baasa. 3774
Consults Physicians. 3797
Departs this life. 3800
Asander rises against his Lord Pharnaces. A. M. 3957. c.
Kills him. A. M. 3958
He overthrows Mithridates the Pargamenian, and Pharnaces, and quietly enjoyes the kingdom of Bosphorus. infr. J. P. 4668
Ascalonites, whence they deduce their account of time. infr. J. P. 4610
Asclepiodotus, both Authour and Index of the conjuration against Mithridates. infr. J. P. 4629
Asia returns to Mithridates. infr. J. P. 4639
Asian Embassadour heard at Rome. A. M. 3835
Asia contend in what City especially they should build a Temple to Tiberius and the Senate. A. M. 4029
Asidai joyn themselves to Matthaeus. infr. J. P. 4547
Asinius Pollio, the Consul, receives his son Salominus. J. P. 4674
Refuses to help Caesar against Antonius. infr. J. P. 4683
Assis King of Egypt. J. P. 2841
Astacum built in Bithinya. J. P. 3002
Astacus infests the Delians with Darts. J. P. 4303
Astyages reigns in Media. J. P. 4119
Overcomes the Assyrians. 4131
Astymedes, the Embassadour of the Rhodians, obtains peace of the Romans. sup. A. M.
Asylum's, their liberty restrained. A, M. 4025

A. T

A. T.

Athens taken by Sylla. infr. A. M. 3918
Athenæus his acts. 4402
Athanæus infests the Nabatæans. 4403
Athenians send 20 ships to aid the Ionians. 4213
Forsake the Ionians. 4214
Are surprized by Mardonius. A.M. 3525. c.
Take Sestus, and exact a great sum for the Captives. J. P. 4235
The Ionians revolt to them. 4238
They become victors in Cyprus and Cilicia. 2465
Take Samos, and lose it again. 4274
Sent Colonies to Notium. 4287
They behead Chalcedam, the President of the Lacedemonians. 4302
The Athenians overcome the Navies of Mindarus, and the Syracusians. 4303
They take Cizicum and eight ships. ibid.
They have a sea fight with the Lacedæmonians. 4305
Whom they conquered by land and sea. 4306
Reject peace with the Lacedemonians. 4306
They kill the Milesians, take Colophon, put to flight the Syracusian Navy. ib. an. eod,
They send Embassadours into Persia. 4307
Cyrus rejects their Embassadours. ibid.
They make peace with the Lacedemonians. 4310
They send Thracibulus with a Navy of 40 saile against the Lacedæmonians. 4324
They send Iphicrates with eight ships against Anaxibius the Laconian. 4325
They conquered Cyprus. 4327
The Chians Rhodians and other revolt from them. 4356
They resist the edict of Alexander. 4390
The Athenians army. 4407
They call Demetrius and Antigonus Kings. 4408
Send Crates to Demetrius. 4427
Athenians send three Philosophers Embassadours to the Romans. J. P. 4559
Athenio, King of the slaves, is overcome by L. Licinius Lucullus in Sicilia. J. P. 4612
He is torn to pieces amongst them, whilst they were wrangling. J. P. 4613
Athenio, the Embassadour of the Athenians, is sent to Mithridates. A. M. 3916
Being sent back by him, exercises the Athenians with Tyranny. infr. J. P. 4626
Athenio, Cleopatra's General, beats the Jews in Arabia. A. M. 3973
Athanæus, the brother of Attalus, helps with his Navy against Prusias. infr. A. M. 3850
Athenæus, that forsook Antiochus, dies with hunger. J. P. 4584
Athenobius, is sent by Antiochus to Simon. infr. A. M. 3865
Athenodorus, the stoick Philosopher, is made Prefect of Cilicia, by Octavianus. A. M. 3975
Athronges, a Shepherd, who, when Archelaus was absent, took upon him his Diadem, and by him, at his return, is brought into subjection. infr. A. M. 4001
Attalus the first. J. P. 4473
Attalus Philadelphus. 4494, 4496
Attalus makes a league with the Romans. 4503
Delivers the mother of the gods to the Romans. 4509
He falls with a Virtigo. 4517
Dies the same year. His Gests. 4523, 4524
Attalus, the brother of Eumenes, comes to Rome. infr. A. M. 3832
Thinking Eumenes was dead, marries his wife, and runs precipitately into her embraces, but yet is pardoned by his brother. A. M. 3833
Is sent to Rome by his brother Eumenes. infr. J. P. 4547
He is courteously entertained by all men there, and in hope of his brothers kingdom, but diverted from that conceit by Stratius the Physician. ib. & A. M. 3840. a.
Attalus Philometor succeeds his father Eumenes, in the Kingdom of Pergamus. A. M. 3846 a.
Being conquered by Prusias, sends his brother to the Senate. J. P. 4559
Being driven into Pergamus, is besieged there by Prusias. A. M. 3850
Is received most courteously by the Romans. A. M. 3851 a.
Favours Nicomedes against his father. A. M. 3856
He obtains the Kingdom of the Pergamenians, and defiles it by the punishment of his friends. A. M. 3867
His sorrow for his wicked acts. ib. *He studies Husbandry.* ib. *Sends large presents to Scipio Africanus.* A. M. 3871
He dies. ibid. *His Testament, whereby he left the people of Rome his heirs in the Kingdom.* A. M. 3871
Athilia born. J. P. 3787
Married to Jehoram. J. P. 3807
The house of Juda then lost the royall seed. 3830
Atticus being found plotting against King Mithridates, is slain. infr. J. P. 4647

B. A.

Baasa is at war with Asa. J. P. 3774
Babylon, by the command of Nimrod, is begun to be built. J. P. 2480
Bacchides pitcheth his Tents in Bezeeth. A. M. 3842. d.
Slayes those that are running from him. ibid.
Is sent into Judæa with Alcimus the second time. 3843. c.
Puts to flight the Jews, after the fall of Judas Macchabæus. infr.
Builds fenced Cities in Judea. ibid. d.
Alcimus being dead, he returns to Demetrius. A. M. 3845
Leaves Judea, and never returns. 3847
Bacchides, the Eunuch, is sent by Mithridates to kill his Sisters, Wives, and Concubines. infr. J. P. 4643
Bactrians, they revolt, and are overcome by Artaxerxes. J. P. 4241, 4242
Bagoas drinks poison. J. P. 4378
Bagoas is killed by Herod. infr. J. P. 4709
Balatorus reigns at Tyre. J. P. 4158
Balsom no where found but in Judea. sup. A. M. 3971

Digitized by Google

Baltazar reigns in Babylon. 4159
In the last year of his reign, the walls of Babylon are built. 4161
Is slain. J.P.4176
Baon, the second King of Egypt, reigns. J.P. 2649
Barba takes Apamea. J.P.4642
Bardanes is invited by the Parthians to take the kingdom upon him J.P. 4760
Contends with his brother Gotarzes for the Soveraignty. ib. infr.
Is reconciled with his brother. 4761
Overcomes him afterwards levying forces. 4762
Whilst he intended to war upon the Romans, is slain by the Parthians. ib. infr.
Barnabas is sent to Antioch in Syria. J.P. 4756
Baruch writes the Prophesies of Jeremiah, and reads them to the people. J.P. 4117
Barzaphernes plots against Hyrcanus and Phasaelus. infr. J.P.4674
Barzillai the Gileadite is born, J.P. 3604
Bassus, the Centurion, apprehending Flaccus, who was violent against the Jews, brought him back into Italy. A.M. 4042
Bathyllus confesses he brought poison to take away Herods life. A.M. 4000
Battaces, the Priest of the Great Mother, comes to Rome. A.M. 3903
Battus succeeds Arcesilaus in the Kingdom of Cyrenia, J.P.4139

B. E.

Belesis attains the Kingdom of Babylon. 3967
Belibus obtains the Kingdom of Babylon. 4011
Belus, the Assyrian, reigns in Babylon. 3392
Belgius, a General. 4435
Benhadad hinders Baasa in building Rome. 3774
Besieges Samaria. 3819
Delivers himself up to Achabus. 3814
Bera, King of Sodom, with the other petty Kings of Pentapolis, rebells. J.P. 2801
Berenice, her revenge and death. 4486
Berenice, the Chian, Mithridates's wife is strangled. J.P. 4639
Berenice, the daughter of Ptolemaus Auletes, is set over his Kingdom. A.M. 3947
Is put to death by her father. infr. J.P. 4659
Berenice, (of whom mention is made in the Acts of the Apostles) is born. A.M. 4031
Berodac Baladan, King of Babylon, sends Embassours with presents to Ezechiah. J.P. 4001
Bessus binds Darius with golden chains. J.P. 4384
Is made General by the Bactrians. ibid.
Calls himself King of Persia. ibid.
Being left by his party, flies. 4385
Being bound and stript of his royal attire, is delivered to Alexander, ib. infr.
Bessus his horrid death. the same year.
Bethsura is taken by Eupator. infr. A.M.3841.d.
Is brought into subjection by Simon. infr. J.P. 4570

B. I.

Bibulus coming against Ammanus, receives a sad losse. sup. A.M.3954.a.
His two sons are killed in Egypt. ib.c.
Cicero's complaints of his letters. ib. infr.

B. L.

Blosius Cumanus kills himself. J.P.4584

B.O.

Bocchars Saites reigns in Egypt. 3945
Boethus, neither good Poet, nor good Common-wealths-man. infr. J.P.4673
Boristhenes and Isthmus, Lampsacus and Abdera built. J.P.4059
Bosphorans are overcome by Agrippa. J.P.4700
Are delivered to Ptolemei. ibid.

B. R.

Brennus. J.P.4435,4436
Brithagoras follows Julius Casar through all nations. J.P.3946
Leaves this World. sup. A.M.3958
M. Brutus, (Casars murderer) is sent into Cyprus. J.P.4657
He stabs Casar. infr. J.P.4670
Loosing from Italy with Cassius, comes to Athens. infr. A.M. 3961
Both of them possesse themselves of forreign Provinces. ib. infr.
Brutus celebrates his birth-day at Samos. ibid. infr.
Macedonia, Illyricum, and all Gracia is decreed to him by the Senate. infr. J.P.4671
Receives great treasures from the wife of Polemicrates, for the defence of her son. ib. infr.
Sends letters to Casar Octavianus, by which he exhorts him to return to his friendship. Eod. An. prope fin.
Takes upon him another kind of spirit in his Epistle to Cicero. ibid.
All forreign power is committed to him and Cassius ibid.
Brutus makes to Europe. J.P.4672
He takes councel with Cassius at Smyrna, for the ordering of a war against the Triumviri. ibid. infr.
Requires mony and Souldiers from the Lycians. ib. infr.
Overcomes their army in fight. ibid.
Takes the City of the Xanthians. ibid.
Enters the Town of the Paranensians. ibid.
He had a horrid vision. A.M. 3963
The spectral said, I am thy evil Angel, Thou shalt see me again at Philippi, *His Army is overcome, He desired Straton to lend his hand to make him away, who, with one passe, thrust him through, and so he died.* ib.

B. U.

Bucephale, the City, is built. J.P. 4387
Busiris cruelty. 4243

Digitized by Google

B. Y.

Byzantium and the Chalcedonians cruelty. 4298
Byzantium taken by the Ionians. 4214
Betrayed to the Athenians. 4307

C. A.

Cabira is taken by Lucullus. infr. J. P. 4643
Cæcilius Bassus counterfeits letters sent to him by Scipio. J. P. 4068
Sextus, Cæsar being slain, receives his Legion. ib.
Engages with C. Antistius upon equall terms. ib. infr.
Cæsario, whom, tis reported Cleopatra bore to Cæsar, is saluted King of Egypt. infr. J. P. 4672
Is slain. J. P. 4684. sub. fin.
Cæsennius Pætus is set over Armenia. J. P. 4678
Sends letters to Cæsar, full of high-flown words, but void of matter. sup. J. P. 4680
Cæsius Codrus being accused of bribery, is condemned. sup. A. M. 4026
Cain born. J. P. 4011
Canian born. J. P. 1835
departed this World. J. P. 1945
Caiphas succeeds Simon in the High Priesthood. J. P. 4739
Caius Antonius is banished. sup. A. M. 3946
Is overcome in fight by Cicero the son. J. P. 4671 sub, fin.
Is slain by Clodius. infr. A. M. 3962
Caius and Lucius, by the adoption of Augustus, grow more bold. J. P. 4708
Caius is designed by Cæsar Prince of the youth. 4709
Takes Lollia Paulania to wife. A. M. 4003
Prepares for an Expedition into Armenia. ib.
Caius receives a wound. A. M. 4006
Dies of a disease in the City Limyra. ib. infr.
Caius Caligula succeeds Tiberius. J. P. 4750
His Statues are brought into the Porches of the Jews. infr. J. P. 4751
His sister Drusilla being dead, decreed a generall mourning. ib.
Made a bridge near 3600 paces over. infr. J. P. 4852
Commands a Priest to be made, and a Temple dedicated to him. ib.
Is angry with the Jewish Embassadours, because he was not sacrificed to. J. P. 4753
Putting by his anger, he esteems them rather miserable than wicked, in that they did not believe he was partaker of the divine nature. ib.
Imposes the name of New Jupiter upon his Statues. ib.
Being mitigated by the letters of Agrippa, gives command to Petronius to desist placing the Colosse in the Jews Temple. ib.
Repenting him of this favour, prepares another Colosse to be carried and placed on a sudden in the Temple. A. M. 4044
Admonished by the Diviners to beware of Cassius, in vain uses C. Cassius Longinus cruelly. ib.
Is slain by Cheraas, called also Cassius. J. P. 4754
Caius Marius, not enduring to see Metellus returned from banishment, leaves Rome. A. M. 3906
Calanus the Gymnosophist cast himself into a burning pile, and foretells Alexanders death. J. P. 4389
Calicritidas requires mony of Cyrus, overcomes Conon of Athens, destroyes divers works, dyed fighting valiantly. J. P. 4308
Caleb born. J. P. 3134
Callimander, General to Antiochus Cizicenus, is slain. J. P. 4605
Callisthenes, by his sons, plots against Alexander. J. P. 4386
Calyndenses, revolting from the Cauni, put themselves under the Rhodians, by whom they are protected. A. M. 3842. c.
Cambyses, or Ahasuerus, succeeds Cyrus. J. P. 4185
Cambapheus betrayes Egypt to him, and Phanes also flees over to him. 4188
His Stratagem against Pelusia. 4189
Takes Memphis and other Cities of Egypt. ib.
His cruelty over the corps of Amasis. ib.
He in vain sends his Naval forces against the Carthaginians, and sends against the long-lived Æthiops. 4190
Overcomes them, takes his sister to wife, loses the forces he sent against the Amonians in the sands, kills Apis, beats the Priests, and kills his brother. ibid.
Kills his sister, stabs Prexaspis's son, which was drinking with him, and acted more cruelties and sacrileges. 4191
Leading his army against Magus, is killed with his own sword, falling out of the scabbard, and running into his belly, whose death many prodigies foreshewed. 4192
Cambyses, a noxious river to the Pompeians, J. P. 4649. infr.
Candace her Embassadours can obtain any thing of Cæsar. A. M. 2784
Candaules reigns in Lydia. J. P. 3679
Canidius changing his former opinion, advises Antonius to send back Cleopatra, and engage Cæsar in a land fight. infr. A. M. 3973
C. Caninius slept not while Consul. J. P. 4670
Cappadocia is reduced to a Province. A. M. 4011
Caribes obtain liberty of the Romans. sup. A. M. 3838
Carneades, the Philosopher, the Athenians Embassadour. J. P. 4559
Carthage is destroyed. J. P. 4568
The Carthaginians incourage Adriscus to persist in the war against the Romans. J. P. 4566
Caspis, a City, is taken by the Jews, with the destruction of many of the Citizens. infr. J. P. 4551
Cassanders head beaten by Alexander. J. P. 4391
Cassanders cruelty to Rhepanes. 4403
Towards Barzones and his son. 4405
His exploits. 4406, 4397, 4398, 4400, 4401, 4402
His death. 4416
C. Cassius his valour in retaining Syria. sup. A. M. 3952
Repells the Parthians. J. P. 4662
Overcomes the Jews. ib.
Hearing of the Pharsalian destruction, comes into

into Sicilia. A. M. 3956. c.
Sails to Pharnaces, to excite him against Cæsar. ib. infr.
Delivers both himself and his Navy to Cæsar. ibid.
Strikes Julius Cæsar. infr. J. P. 4670
Assumes the title of Proconsul. infr. J. P. 4671
Brings the City of Syria into his power. ibid.
Makes the Jews of his party. ibid.
His letters to Cicero. ibid.
He exacts 700 talents of silver from Judea. ib.
By his horse he oppresses Ariobarzanes. J. P. 4672
He went to Brutus into Asia. ib.
Besieges Rhodes. ib.
Having entred their City, commands 50 of the Citizens to be drag'd to execution, 25 he banisht. ibid.
He spoiles all the Rhodians. ib. p. 703
Kills Ariobarzanes. ib. p. 704
His expostulations and agreement with Brutus. ibid.
Engaging in battle at Philippi, although more of the Cæsars party were slain, he is deprived of his Tents and Camp. A. M. 3963
Thinking the army had been wholly routed, he stabbed himself with the same dagger he had murdered Cæsar. ib. p. 706
Cassius Parmensis, after the destruction at Philippi, receives all that come to him. ib. p. 707
Flees to the Athenians. J. P. 4683. p. 751
He is slain, (having been also one of Cæsars murderers.) ib.
Cassius Longinus takes upon him the Prefectureship of Syria. A. M. 4044
Renews the ancient military customs. J. P. 4761 p. 875
Cassius Severus, the Oratour, being banished for his evill language, dies for want. A. M. 4027, 4036
Castor, Mithridates his Prefect kills Triphon. A. M. 3940. p. 594
A certain Castor acquir'd the dominions of Attalus and Dejotares, when they were dead. A. M. 3965
Castor Phanagorensis is recorded amongst the friends of the people of Rome. A. M. 3941. p. 603
Castor, a youth, accuses his Grandfather. A. M. 3960
Cathaans, their customs. J. P. 4387
Catilines conspiracy. A. M. 3941. p. 602. fin.
C. Cato, Tribune of the people, promulgates a law to abrogate Lentulus his rule. A. M. 3948
Cato Censorius conceives Philosophers are to be sent Embassadours. J. P. 4559. A. M. 3850
His lepid conceit of the three Embassadours. A. M. 3856
He dies the 85 year of his age. ib.
Cato Minor, travelling over Asia, went on foot. A. M. 3940
Comes to Ephesus to salute Pompey. J. P. 4652
The Cyprian Expedition is demanded upon him by Clodius. J. P. 4656
He entertains Ptolemæus Auletes with great severity. sup. A. M. 3947
He finds great and royall preparation at Cyprus. J. P. 4657
His diffidence, ib. His countenance. J. P. 4658
He carries the Cyprian wealth into the City. J. P. 4658
Is entertaind joyfully by all, more for his own sake, than for the riches. ib. infr.
Helps Pompey in preparing forces. sup. J. P. 4665
When Pompey was beaten, went to Corcyra. A. M. 3956. c.
Wandring along the sandy deserts of Africa, he came to Leptis. A. M. 3956. d. p. 655
Layes violent hands upon himself. J. P. 4668
Catullus, Governour of the Pentapolis of Lybia, quells and represses a tumult of 2000 Jews. A. M. 4076
Hearkning to the false accusations of Jonathan, he slew 3000 of them. ib.
His entralls bursting out, he died in great horrour of mind and torment of body. ib.

C. E.

Cecrops, the Egyptian, carrying a colony of the Saits with him into Attica, founded the Athenian dominion.
P. Celer is accused by the Asians. J. P. 4770
Cendebæus Antiochus his Prefect. sup. A. M. 3866
Is overcome by John Hyrcanus. ib.
Cerinthus the Heresiarch. sup. J. P. 4765
Cestius Gallus, being excited thereto by the commotions of the Jews, came from Antiochia into Judæa. sup. A. M. 4070
When he was very near taking the Temple, without any just cause he broke up the siege. ib. A. M. 4070
He betakes himself to Atipatris with much losse. ibid.

C. H.

Chalcis, the ships of the allies to the Romans, come thither. sup. A. M. 3834
Chareas, who was also called Cassius, kills Caius. A. M. 4044
Chalcedon is built. J. P. 4098
Chaldæans fight against the Phœnicians. J. P. 3175
Nabopollasar reigns over them. 4288
Teach Alexander the motion of the stars, and what they consult. 4382
Chebron reigns in Egypt. J. P. 2915
Chaderlaomer subdued the Kings of Pentapolis. 2089
He routs the petty Kings of Pentapolis with their confederates, and takes Lot prisoner. J. P. 2802
Chians sollicite a defection. J. P. 4302
Chincitus and Porus reign in Babylon. J. P. 3983
Chiemaras exploit. 4525
Chrestus, the Suetonian is not thought our L. C. J. P. 4767
Chrestus is called Socrates. A. M. 3915
Chynaladanus succeeds Saosduchinus. J. P. 4066

C. I.

M. Cicero learns of Molon the Rhodian. J. P. 4627

Digitized by Google

Sailes into Asia, where he is exercised with the chief Orators. J. P. 4636
Declames in Greek. J. P. 4637
His judgement of the Jews and their Religion. J. P. 4651
He sends a Commentary of his Consul-ship, composed in Greek, by him, to Posidonius. A. M. 3944
Becomes an Augur. A. M. 3953
Acquires the Province of Cilicia. ibid.
Comes to Athens. ib.
Takes care of Ariobarzanes, King of Cappadocia. ib. p. 633, 634
For his victory justly obtained, he is called Emperour. A. M. 3954. a.
Overcomes the Pindenissensians. ibid.
Being received with great admiration in the Cities of Cilicia, goes from Tarsus to Asia. ib. b.
Civil dissension takes away the Triumph decreed him by the Senate. A. M. 3955
He refuses the Empire put upon him by Cato, not without the hazard of his life. A. M. 3956. c.
Makes an Oration for Q. Ligarius before Cæsar. A. M. 3959
Fearing the power of Antonius, comes to Athens. J. P. 4670
He dedicates three books of Offices to his son. A. M. 3963
Perswades to prosecute Antonius in war. sup. J. P. 4671
Upon the coming of the Triumvirs, he departs the City. A. M. 3962
Is slain by the Emissaries of Antonius. ib.
Cilicia is subjugated to the Romans. sup. J. P. 4651
Cimmerians, they passe out of Europe into Asia. J. P. 4774
Cimon takes many Cities from the Persians. 4243
Overcomes the Persians both at sea and land. Took both the Cyprian and Phœnician fleets. J. P. 4244
Cast down all Chersonese before the Athenians. 4245
Is sent into Cyprus with a Navy. J. P. 4264
Departs this life. J. P. 4265
Cinna and Carbo are cruel to the most famous Romans. sup. A. M. 3920

C. L.

Claudius Tiberius, see Tiberius.
Claudius Cæsar is declared Emperour by the Souldiers. J. P. 4750
Sends Mithridates Iberus home to receive his Kingdom. ib. infr.
Restrains the Jews from commotions, but yet permits them the use of their ancestors rites. ib.
Sends Agrippa to the charge of his Kingdom. ib.
Permits to the Jews, the custody of the stole. J. P. 4756
Banishes Cymanus. A. M. 4056
Declares of giving the Coans liberty. ibid.
Is made away. A. M. 4058
Claudius Felix is destin'd Procuratour for Judea, A. M. 4056
Clearchus, the Lacedemonian, is by Cyrus made General of his forces. J. P. 4511
Clearchus, the Tyrant of Heraclea. J. P. 4350
Is slain in the Bacchanalian feast. 4361
Clearchus of Pontus. 4426
Cleochares, whom Mithridates had placed over the Sinopensians, behaved himself Tyrannically. J. P. 4644
Cleomenes, King of the Lacedemonians. J. P. 4491, 4493
Cleon contracts an army of slaves. J. P. 4645
Cleopatra, the daughter of Ptolomy, is taken from Alexander her husband, and given to Demetrius Soter. J. P. 4568
Cleopatra, Philometors sister, and wife, endeavours to confirm his fathers Kingdom upon her son. J. P. 4569
Cleopatra, the wife of Demetrius Nicator, offers her self in marriage, and her Kingdom to Antiochus, the brother of Demetrius, her captive husband. A. M. 3864
Cleopatra, the mother of Antiochus Grypus, is killed with the poison she prepared for her son. J. P. 4594
Cleopatra, the daughter of Ptolemeus Lathurus, the wife of Ptolemæus Alexander, reigned six moneths. J. P. 4633
Cleopatra, the sister of Ptolemæus, stirs up Cæsar against her brother. A. M. 3957. a.
Obtains the Kingdom of Cæsar, who was inslaved in her love at the first sight. J. P. 4667
One of her brothers being drowned, she is joyned in marriage with the other. ib.
Bears a son to Cæsar, which she calls Cæsarion. A. M. 3957. c.
After Cæsars departure, she is said to have had to do with the elder son of Pompey the Great. ib.
She comes to Rome. infr. J. P. 4668
Sends four Legions to Dolabella. infr. J. P. 4671
Denies forces to Cassius, threatningly requiring them. A. M. 3962
Suffering ship-wrack as she went to Cæsar and Antonius, she returned home. sup. A. M. 3963
Comes to Antonius. J. P. 4673
Returns into Egypt. A. M. 3964
Instead of the old Library at Alexandria, she built a new one. J. P. 4676
Fearing least Octavia might win Antonius from her, she counterfeits as she were dying. J. P. 4679
She moves Antonius to revenge Aristobulus his death upon Herod. J. P. 4680
She obtains of Antonius certain parts of Judea and Arabia, with many Cities. ib.
Sollicits Herod to lye with her. ib.
In the name of Isis, gives answers to the people. A. M. 3971
She gives the souldiers thirty thousand talents, and provision all along in the war. J. P. 4681
She canvases the suspition of Antonius concerning her. A. M. 3973
Being terrified with a prodigy, she prevails with Antonius to engage in battle with Cæsar. J. P. 4689
And to fight at sea. ib.
Giving the sign to her party, she fled. ib.
That she might saile the safer into Egypt, she adorned her ship, as if victrix. A. M. 3974
Puts to death those she hath any spleen to. A. M. 3974
Endeavours to passe the Isthmus, to avoid both war and servitude. ibid.

Digitized by Google

Her divers sorts of poison, she gathered. sup. J. P. 4684
Privately sends a Crown and Scepter of gold to Cæsar. ib.
She is privately promised impunity if she would kill Antonius. ib.
By Thyrsus his speeches, she is made to believe that Cæsar is in love with her. ib. infr.
Cæsar answers Cleopatra's Embassy openly by criminating, but privately with fair promises. infr. J. P. 4684
Cleopatra covers the betraying of Peleusium, by the death of Seleucus his wife and children, who betrayed it. ib.
She makes use of Olympus the Physician, to bring a consumption upon her self. ib.
From this enterprize, she is detered by threats towards her children, if she proceeded. ib.
She dies by the biting of Aspicks. ib.
Cæsar carries her image, with an Aspick fixed at her arm, in his Triumph. ib.
Cæsar takes care for to interre her nobly. ib.
The time of her death and reign. ib.
Cleopatra Σελήνη, being led in Triumph, is given to Juba in marriage. J. P. 4685
Cleophis, Queen, Alexanders Whore. J. P. 4380
Bears a son to Alexander. J. P. 4387
Clitæ, a Nation, is brought into subjection by M. Trebellius. J. P. 4749
C. Clodius obtains the Province of Asia. A. M. 3949
Clytus slain by Alexander. J. P. 4385
Cneius Octavius, in reverence to the religion of the Dioscuri, leaves Perseus untoucht in the Temple of Castor and Pollux. A. M. 3836. d.
Being the chief in the Roman Embassy, is slain at Laodicea, by Leptines. A. M. 3842. c.
A Statue is decreed to him. ib. b.
Cneius Dolabella is sent into Cilicia. sup. A. M. 3925
Being accused of bribery, is condemned. sup. A. M. 3926
Cneius Domitius Calvinus administers the affairs of Asia, and the adjacent Provinces. sup. A. M. 3957
In running over to Cæsar, although he presently expired, yet gave an example to others of deserting Antonius. infr. A. M. 3973
Cneius Piso is constituted successor to Germanicus. A. M. 4021
His friendship is renounced by Germanicus. A. M. 4023
Receiving news of Cæsars death, rejoyces. ib.
Is accused as guilty of his death. J. P. 4733
Concluding himself undone, cuts his own throat. ibid.
Cn. Pompeius, see Pompeius.
Cneius Sentius is chosen president of Syria. A. M. 4023
Cnidians have liberty granted by Cæsar. A. M. 3956. d.

C. O.

Codropolis, the bound of the Empire, divided between Antonius and Octavianus. infr. J. P. 4674
Comagena, Augustus gives it to one Mithridates. sup. A. M. 3985
C. Caligula to Antonius. infr. J. P. 4750
Comet, one shines to the bignesse of the Sun. infr. A. M. 3854 See J. P. 4579. and A. M. 3881.
Another after the death of Cæsar. sup. A. M. 3961
Connacorix betrayes the Heraclians to the Romans. A. M. 3935
Conon loses the Athenian Navy. J. P. 4309
Writes to Artaxerxes, and by him is made General of the war by sea. 4316
Fills Rhodes with Egyptian provision. 4319
Going to the King of the Persians, accuses Tissaphernes, the same year. Overcomes the Lacedemonians. J. P. 4320
Builds the Athenian walls. J. P. 4321
Is kept in bonds by the Sardians ib.
Is brought to the King. the same year
Conons acts and death. 4386 & 4387
Consuls, being afraid of Octavianus, flee to Antonius. J. P. 4682
Coponius, the first Procuratour of Judea, after it was formed into a Province. A. M. 4011
Corinth is overturned by L. Mummius the Consul. A. M. 3843. c.
Cornelius Gallus, by Octavianus his permission, possesses Paretonium. infr. J. P. 4684. p. 756
He, compassing about the Navy of Antonius, partly burnt, and partly sunck it. ibid.
By a voluntary death, he prevents the condemnation of the Senate. A. M. 3978, p. 768
Cornelius, the Centurion, is warned by an Angel to send for the Apostle Peter. A. M. 4044. sub. fin.
Cornelius Tacitus relates how he suffered under Pontius Pilate. p. 847
Cornelia, wife to Pompey, and Sextus her son, flee again into Cyprus. A. M. 3956. d. p. 651
Cornificus is sent to the Syrian war against Cæcilius Bassus. infr. J. P. 4670
Cæsar being slain, old Africa is given him. ib.
Cosis, brother to King Oreses, is slain by Pompey. J. P. 4649. p. 589
Cosseri are subjugated by Alexander. J. P. 4390
Cossutianus Capito, is by law condemned of bribery. 4770
Costabarus (by a new kind of divorce) is rejected by his wife Salome, the wife of Herod. A. M. 3978
Cotta in vain besieges Heraclea. sup. A. M. 3934
Having taken, rifles it. A. M. 3935
Is therefore called Ponticus. J. P. 4645
Is deprived of it. J. P. 4646. p. 568
Cotys receives Armenia the Lesse, from Caligula. infr. J. P. 4751

C. R.

Crassus, the High Priest, makes war against Aristonicus. A. M. 3873
Most skillfull in the Greek tongue. ib. infr.
His severity against the ἀρχιτέκτονα. ib.
His death. A. M. 3874
Cretensians, being by the ears amongst themselves, by the coming of Embassadours, are put in hope of peace again. A. M. 3830

By the Senate they are forbid the change of mony. J. P. 4620
They disagreed amongst themselves, about what thy should do when the Romans imposed such hard conditions upon them. J. P. 4645
Being besieged, asswage their thirst with urin. J. P. 4646
Critolaus, the Athenian Philosopher, Embassadour to the Romans. J. P. 4559
Crœsus is born into the World. J. P. 4117
Reigns in Lydia. 4152
To him the Sophists and Solon flock. 4153
Loses his son and his kindgom. ib. 4153
Consults the Delphick oracle. 4166
Passes the river Halys, is overcome by Cyrus, condemned to be burnt, and delivered. 4166
Having left his bonds, complains at Delphos of the Oracle. the same year.
Cruelty to be wondrrd at. J. P. 4510

C. U.

Cumerians and others accuse Alcibiades. J.P. 4307
Cuspius Fadus is made President of all the Kingdom of Agrippa. sup. A. M. 4048
Does his endeavour to scour Judea of robbers. ib.

C. Y.

Cyaxares succeeds Phraortes. J. P. 4079
overcomes the Assyrians in battle. 4080
Cyaxares, the son of Astyages, born. 4114
Succeeds Astyages. 4154
Cydoniats, casting off all respect to their covenant, set upon the Apolloniats, and slay the men. infr. J. P. 4545
Cyprus again brought into bondage. J. P. 4214
The Cyprian ten-years war is finished. 4329
The Cyprian Cities revolt from the Persians. 4363
Cyrenian Kingdom ends. J. P. 4283
Cyrene the Province is left by will to the people of Rome. A.M. 3929
The Cyrenians and Asians obtain a rescript from Augustus, to confirm their priviledges. J. P. 4705
Cyrus prepares to rebell against his brother. J. P. 4310
Leads an army into Asia against his brother. J. P. 4313
He is slain in battle, whose head was afterwards carried in Triumph, and his arm by Artaxerxes, the same year.
Alexander rebuilds the ruined Sepulcher of Cyrus. J. P. 4389
Cyrus is born. J. P. 4115
Called into Media by Astyages his grand-father. 4128
Is made General of the Persian army, by Cambyses his father. 4155
Overcomes Armenius with his son. 4157
With Cyaxares he overcomes the Babylonians and Crœsus. 4158
Invades upon the borders of the Babylonians, and puts to flight the Gadarens. The same year.
Sends an army under Adusius to the Carians. 4167
Subdues Phrygia by Hystaspes his deligence. 4168
Contends against the Ecbatans, and disarms the Lydians, the same year.
Wars upon the Assyrians, and diverts the channel of the river Gyndus, in which he had lost 360 Horse. 4174
Routs the Chaldeans, and besiges Babylon. 4175
Makes the River fordable, and invades the City. 4176
Marries the daughter and heir of Cyaxares. 4176
Gives leave to the Jews to return into their country. J. P. 4178
How he died, uncertain. 4185
Cyrus sent by his father against the Athenians. 4307
Kills his Couzin-Germains. 4309
Cyzicum, the siege is broke up. A. M. 3932
The Cyzicenians lose their liberty. A.M. 4028

D. A.

Damocides, Darius his Physician. J. P. 4193
Daniel interprets the Kings dream, and is honoured with his companions. 4111
His dream of the four beasts. 4159
His vision of the Ram and Goat. 4161
Expounds to Baltazar the writing on the wall. 4176
Is cast into the Lyons Den by Darius. 4176
Whilst he praies, the Angel Gabriel instructs him. 4177
His vision at the River Tigris. 4180
Darius, the son of Hystaspes, is born. 4165
Darius, the Mede, receives the command of Chaldæa from Cyrus. 4176
Darius gets the Kingdom by the neighing of his Horse. 4193
Takes Atossa, or Vashti, to wife, kills Oratos, hurts his foot, and is healed. 4193
Confirms the edict of Cyrus, for the building of the Temple. 4195
Kills Itaphernes, with his son, the same year, makes a great banquet, in which he repudiates Vashti, 4195
Hester is chosen. 4196
Sends his Navy to the Cyclada. 4211
Exacts tribute. 4219
Departs this life. 4229
Darius Ochus *dies.* 4310
Darius, one, of a servant, made King by Bagoas the Eunuch. 4378
Sends Sabelletes into Samaria the same year.
His numerous army. 4381
Is angry with Caridemus. The same year.
Delivers the command of Memnon to Pharnabazes, ibid. *Passes Euphrates, rejects the advice of the Grecians, escapes Alexander on a Mare. His mother and daughters are taken.* ib. an. eod.
Darius offers his daughter in marriage to Alexander. 4383
Flies out of the battle on a Mare. ib. an. eod.
Alexander possesses his riches. The same year.
Is led away Captive. 4384
Is slain the same year.
Datames, the Noble man, opposes Darius. J. P. 4352
David is born. J. P. 3629
Anointed

Anointed. 3951
Retreats to King Akish. 3654
Kills the Gesshurites, &c. J. P. 3658
Leaving the Philistins, he makes for Ziglag. 3659
Deplores Sauls death, and is anointed King in Hebron the same year. ib.
Marries Maarcha. ib.
His party, and that of Ishboseth, disagree. 3661
Abner revolts to him. 3666
Whom Joab slew the same year. ibid.
He is the third time anointed. 3666
Possesses Jerusalem. 3666
Infests the Philistins with a double losse. 3667
He builds Sion. 3668
He tells Nathan his intention of building the Temple. 3670
Overcomes the Syrians of Damascen. ib.
His Embassadours are evilly intreated by Hanun.
By Joab he routs the Ammonites and Syrians. 3677
The conquered Syrians serve him. 3678
He pollutes Bathsheba with adultery. 3678
Being convicted by Nathan, repents. 3680
Numbring the people, offends God. 3697
Assignes the Levites their Offices. 3698
Takes care to have Solomon anointed. 3699
He departs this life the same year. ib.

D. E.

Debora routs Jabinius. J. P. 3249
Decimius his moderation amongst the Rhodians. A. M. 3836. d.
Decennal playes are celebrated. sup. A. M. 4038
Decimus Brutus, one of Cæsars Percussors, at the command of M. Antonius, is butchered. sup. A. M. 3962
Betrayes a shameful timorousnesse in his death. ib.
Deices built Ecbatan. J. P. 4006
Enlarges his kingdom to the River Halys. 4626
Dejotarus kills Mithridates his Prefects. A. M. 3932
Receives Armenia the Lesse from Pompey. A. M. 3940, p. 594, 595
Dejotares, the son, took Cicero's children with him into his Kingdom. A. M. 3953. p. 633
Intreats Domitius Calvinus to aid him against Pharnaces. A. M. 3957. a. p. 657
Submitting himself to Cæsar, notwithstanding loses the Lesse Armenia. A. M. ib. a. p. 668
Cæsar being dead, he recovers his lost possessions. p. 679. A. M. 3960
Goes over unto Cæsar. A. M. 3973. p. 747
Dellius, the Historian, is in evil familiarity with Antonius. infr. A. M. 3968. p. 727
Delos for the sanctity of the place, made certain covenants with the enemies, meeting there together mutually. A. M. 3836. b.
Is robbed by Athenodorus the Pyrate. sup. A. M. 3936
Demas leaves Saint Paul. J. P. 4779
Demetrius besiges Petra. J. P. 4303
Is sent to Babylon. ib.
He frees Halicarnassus. ib.
The Gests of Demetrius Antigonus. 4402
Demetrius Poliorcetes his acts. 4408, 4412, 4426, 4427, 4428
Demetrius Phalereus. 4437
Demetrius King of Egypt. 4471
Departs this World. 4481
Demetrius, the son of Seleucus Philopator, in vain seeks restitution of his fathers kingdom from the Romans. A. M. 3841. c.
Consults his flight from Rome. A. M. 3842. c.
Is carried into Lycia. ibid.
Kills Lysias. ibid.
Obtains the sir-name of Soter *from the Babylonians.* A. M. 3842. d.
Being incensed against Judas Macchabæus, by the accusation of Alcimus, sends Nicanor General against the Jews. A. M. 3843. a.
Catches Orophernes plotting against him. A. M. 3850
Commands he should be kept bound at Seleucia. A. M. 3851. a.
Carries himself so that he grows odious to all. ib. c.
Prepares war against Alexander Balas. ib.
Compasses the friendship of the Jews. sup. J. P. 4562
Is slain in war. infr. A. M. 3854
Demetrius, the elder son of Demetrius Soter, hearing of the sloth of Alexander Balas, comes with an army into Cilicia. J. P. 4566
His obteining the sole possession of Syria, and his cruelty towards the souldiers of Ptolemy. A. M. 3859
He confirms the Priesthood to Jonathan. J. P. 4569
By sending away his souldiers, he makes them his enemies. ibid.
Demetrius Nicator rages against his enemies. A. M. 3860
Exceeds his fathers cruelty. ib.
Afflicts Jonathan. ib.
Afterwards makes friendship with him. A. M. 3682
Determines to war upon the Parthians. A. M. 3863
Losing his army, falls into the enemies hands. ib. infr.
At Cleopatra's call, makes war upon Egypt. A. M. 3877
In his absence, the Antiochians and cities of Syria revolt. J. P. 4586
Being overcome, makes for Tyre. A. M. 3878
Divers relations of his death. ib.
Demetrius Bucærus, the fourth son of Antiochus Grypus, is made King of Damascus. A. M. 3912
Dercillidas gains many cities in a short time. J. P. 4315
Makes articles with Pharnabazes. 4316
Passes into Syria, and there makes peace with Pharnabazes and Tissaphernes. 4317

D. I.

Diana's Temple is burnt. J. P. 4348
Diana's Temple is rifled by Prusias. A. M. 3849
Dicæarchus wicked. J. P. 4518
Diæus, the Prætor of the Achæans, is overcome by L. Mummius the Consul, A. M. 3858
Didio, the gladiators that fought for Antonius, deliver themselves to him. A. M. 3974
Dino deals with his Rhodians, not to send ships to the Romans. J. P. 4543
Receives his punishment. A. M. 3836. d.

Dio, chief of the Alexandrian Embassy, is treacherously slain. J.P.4657
Diocles Phœnix, the Captive at Terentia, being bestowed upon Cicero's wife, is by her manumitted. A.M.3976
Diodatus exhorts Elmalcuel to deliver up to him Antiochus, the son of Alexander, that he might restore him to his Kingdom. J.P.4569
Compels Demetrius to flee, when he had set the Crown upon young Antiochus his head. J.P. 4570
His civility toward Jonathan. ib.
Kills Antiochus Theos treacherously. A.M. 4571
Diodorus, Mithridates his Prætor, in favour of the King, slew the Senate at Adramyttium. infr. J.P. 4629
Starves himself to death. ibid.
Dionysius, one that went down into Alexanders vault. J.P. 4391
Dionysius, the King of Heraclea, dies. 4409
Dionysius the Astronomer. 4429
Dionysius Halicarnassus begins to write books of the Antiquities of the Romans. A.M. 3997
Dionysius, Mithridates his General, being dragged out of the den, drinks the poison he carried ready about him, and so died. infr. J.P. 4642
Dionysius, that wrote concerning the foundation of the World, is sent by Augustus into the East. A.M. 4003
Dionysius, the Areopagite, is converted to the faith. J.P. 4767
Dioxippus, being unarmed, slew an armed Macedon. J.P. 4388

D.O.

Dolabella, see Cneius.
Dolabella, the Consul, breaks into Asia. infr. A.M. 3961
There behaves himself unworthyly. J.P. 4671
Is judged an enemy by the Senate. ibid.
Cassius and Brutus have commission to prosecute him. ib. infr.
Coming into Cilicia, overcomes Cassius his guards.
Comes to Laodicea. ib.
Is overcome in fight by Cassius. ib. infr.
Having taken Laodicea, yields his neck to the axe. ibid.
P. Dolabella, Proconsul of Africa, kills Tacfarinates, and puts an end to the Numidian war. A.M. 4027
Domitius Corbulo is made President for the preserving of Armenia. A.M. 4058
Contends with Quadratus. J.P. 4788
Entring Armenia, takes some Castles. A.M. 4061
Subjugates all Armenia. infr. J.P. 4773
Goes thence into Syria. sup. A.M. 4064
His power is enlarged. J.P. 4776
Doros, being hired to it by Felix, kills Jonathan the High Priest. J.P. 4765
Doris, the wife of Herod, is by him thrown out of the Palace. A.M. 4000
Dorita, they having placed Cæsars statue in the Temple, are corrupted by Petronius. sup. J.P. 4755
Dorylaus is made General by the Cnossians. A.M. 3879
Dorylaus, Mithridates his General, is routed by Sylla. infr. J.P. 4584
Dositheus, and Sosipater, Judas Macchabæus his Captains, kill above ten thousand at Corax. A.M. 3841.c.

D.R.

Drusilla, Herod Agrippa's daughter, is born. J.P. 4751

D.Y.

Dynamis, Asanders widow, Pharnaces his daughter, after Scribonius his death, is given in marriage to Polemon. J.P. 4700

E.C.

Ecbatana, a region of Media, the extent of it. J.P. 4389
Ecclipses, three remarkable ones. J.P. 3923, 3943, 3944
An horrible Ecclipse of the Sun. 4404
An Ecclipse of the Moon, is observed at Alexandria. A.M. 3830
Other Ecclipses. A.M. 3863, 3940, 4000, 4018, 4050
An Ecclipse of the Sun almost totall. J.P. 4610
Another before the civil war between Cæsar and Pompey. A.M. 3954
Other Ecclipses. A.M. 4008, J.P. 4758. A.M. 4062. A.M. 3954.d.

E.H.

Ehud kills Eglon. J.P. 3389

E.L.

Ela succeeds Biasa. 3784
Is taken away by Zimri, with all the family of Baasa. 3785
Eleazar the High Priest. 4437
Eleazarus endures torments for his religion. J.P. 4547
Eleazar Avaran kills an Elephant, by whose weight he was quel'd to death. A.M. 3841.a.
Eleasarus, a man of five cubits high. sup. A.M. 4041
Eleazarus, the son of Diana, Prince of the Thieves, is brought bound to Rome. J.P. 4768
Eleazarus, the son of Ananias the High-Priest, gives testimony of a publick revolt from the Romans. infr. J.P. 4779
Elias taken up in a fiery Chariot. J.P. 3818
Elizeus miraculously supplies the army with water. J.P 3819
Elizabeth, the wife of Zachary, conceives. A.M. 3999
Elon judges Israel. J.P. 3539
Elulæus, King of the Tyrians, reduced the revolting Gittæans.

E.N.

Enoch is born. J.P. 1332
Enoch is translated. 1697
Enoch, the son of Seth, is born. J.P. 945
Departs this life. 1850

E. P.

Epaphroditus, the messenger of the Philippians, administers to S. Paul. A. M. 4068
Ephesians overcome the Athenians. J. P. 4306
Ephesus deluged. J. P. 4422
The Ephesians are secretly fined by Sylla. J. P. 4630
Ephron, the City, utterly demolished. A. M. 3841.c.
Epurates, the General of Antiochus Cicizenus, being corrupted with mony, betrayes Scythopolis to the Jews. J. P. 4605
Epoch of the Egyptians, called Alkept, *whence derived.* sup. A. M. 3980
Epicurus opens his school. J. P. 4404

E. R.

Eratosthenes dies. J. P. 4520
Eros, when he saw Antonius (for that he desired) about to slay himself, cut his own throat. J. P. 4684 p. 758

E. S.

Esaias the Prophets authority is unjustly pretended by Onias, for the building of a Temple in Egypt. intr. A. M. 3858
Esaias and Joel were famous in Judea, Jonas, Hoseah, and Amos, in Israel. J. P. 3906
Esarchaddon, the King of Assyria, possesses the Kingdom of Babylon. 4033
Esau is born hairy. 2878
He takes two Hittites to wife. 2918
Esdras, the writer of the four books of Esdras. 4156

E. V.

Evagoras, King of Cyprus, first Victor, but after conquered by the Persians. J. P. 4328
Sends an Embassy of peace to Artaxerxes. 4329
Is beheaded by the treachery of Nicocles the Eunuch. J. P. 4340
Eudoxus is famous in Egypt. 4348
Evechous, or Belus, begins his reign. J. P. 2952
Euergetes is called Cacergetes and Physcon. sup. A. M. 3836. a.
Evilmerodach succeeds Nebuchadnezar. J. P. 4152
Is slain. 4154
Eumelus is overcome by his brother Satyrus. 4404
Is slain, ib, *his cruelty.* 4405
Eumelus, King of Bosphorus died, 4410
Eumenes flees from Leonnatus. J. P. 4391
Is made Governour of Cappadocia by Perdiccas. 4392
Eumenes his acts. 4406. & 4394, 4395. to 4398
Is betrayed and killed. 4399
Eumenes perishes by drunkennesse. 4473
Eumenes his Gests. 4523, 4524
Eumenes his Embassy. 4530
Sends his brothers to Rome. 4534
Eumenes prepares war against Perseus, and comes to Chalcis with his brothers, Attalus and Athenaus. J. P. 4543
His honours are taken away, by the common vote of the Achaeans. A. M. 3835
They are restored again by the means of Attalus. ibid.
Divers things are delivered concerning him. A. M. 3836 a.
Coming to Rome, is commanded to depart out of Egypt. A. M. 3838
He dies. A. M. 3845. c.
Eunuch, Cleopatra's Eunuch kil'd himself with Asps. J. P. 4684
Eunus, a servant, by birth a Syrian, is the Author of the civil war in Sicily. J. P. 4580
Eupator gathers a mighty army against the Jews. A. M. 3841. d.
Violates his oath made to the Jews. infr. J. P. 4553
Euphranor, the Rhodian, dies fighting gallantly in a sea-fight. sup. A. M. 3957. b.
Eurydice. J. P. 4406
Eusebius corrected. J. P. 4579
Eutychus, Agrippa's freed man, betrayes him to Tiberius. A. M. 4040.
Eutychus, a youth, is restored to life by Saint Paul J. P. 4673

E Z.

Ezechias is born. J. P. 3962
Is made partner in the Kingdom with his father Achaz. 3987
He purges the Temple. 3988
Bruises the Brazen Serpent, renews the Law of Tithes. The same year.
Obtains health from a deadly Ulcer, and obtained the propagation of life. 4001
Is confirmed by the with drawing of the Sun-shine, boasts of his treasures to the Babylonians, and is buried. ib.
Ezechiel hath his vision, and is called. J. P. 4119
Is carried to Jerusalem by the spirit. 4126
Prophesies against Egypt. 4125
And against Tyre. 4126
His vision concerning the restoration of the Church. 4140
Ezra is sent to Jerusalem by Artaxerxes, fasts, weeps, and congratulates the people. J. P. 4247
Reads and expounds the Law of God. 4260

F. A.

Faction at Jerusalem divided into three parts, again returns to be but of two. A. M. 4073. J. P. 4783
Famine under Claudius Cæsar. J. P. 4756
Feasts of dedication instituted. A. M. 3840. a.

F. E.

Felix is overcome by Phasaelus. infr. J. P. 4672
Felix, the Procurator of Judea, is taken with Drusilla. J. P. 4767
Trembles at Pauls preaching. sup. A. M. 4064
Asswages the raging Jews. A. M. 4064
Leaves Paul bound. J. P. 4772

F. I.

Digitized by Google

F. I.

Fimbria indulges his Souldiers the spoiling of their fellows. A.M. 3919
His power is nul'd by Flaccus. J.P. 4629
Incites the Souldiers against Flaccus. ibid.
Kills Flaccus, the Roman Consular at least, if not Consul, Is called Emperour, shews his cruelty to the Standers by, trussing them up, least the Crosses should seem to be made in vain. ib. 4629
He sets upon his enemies in their sleep, and puts to flight Mithridates. The same year.
Receives a great part of Asia, Takes the City of the Ilienses the tenth day, of which he bragged, as if greater than Memnon. ibid.
When he could by no means incite his souldiers against Sylla's army, he wounded himself with his own sword. J.P. 4630
Is made an end of by his servant, who likewise killed himself. ibid.

F. L.

Flaccus Abillius made President of Egypt. A.M. 4035
Endeavours to make the Alexandrian Jews obnoxious to Caius. J.P. 4751. & 4753
Is beaten out of the Senate by the Jews. sup. A.M. 4042
At length is slain by Caius his command. ib. infr.
Flaccus Pomponius dies. J.P. 4747
Flavius Gallus being struck through with a dart by the Parthians, dies of it. infr. A.M. 3967

F. O.

Fonteius Capito is sent by Antonius to bring Cleopatra into Syria. infr. A.M. 3968
Is absolved. A.M. 4028

F. U.

Fulvia, the wife of Antonius, carries her self like a man towards Octavianus. infr. J.P. 4673
She departs this World. 4674
Furnius is sent by Antonius into Africa. A.M. 3965

G. A.

Who are to be understood by οἱ Γαζαῖοι. A.M. 3979
A. Gabinius is sent by Sylla to Murena. A.M. 3973
Goes into Syria. J.P. 4639
Overcomes his son Alexander Aristobulus. J.P. 4677
Reduces the Polity of the Jews into the form of an Aristocrasie. ib. infr.
Sends back Aristobulus with his sons to Rome. infr. J.P. 4658
Letting fall his Parthian design, he goes against the Alexandrians for gains-sake. ib. and A.M. 3949
Having taken Archelaus, lets him go for mony. J.P. 4650
Whom he afterwards slew in fight. the same year.
Sends away Mithridates and Orsanes. ib. infr.
Is accused by Cicero, ib. *the Consuls studie to please him.* ib. infr.
He returns into Italy. infr. J.P. 4660
Three factions peach him, loses his soveraignty, being condemned of bribery. ib. infr.
Gabriel the Angel is sent to Zacharias. sup. A.M. 3999
To the Blessed Virgin Mary. J.P. 4709
Gadarens being accused before Herod, are let go. A.M. 3983
Galaaditis, her Cities taken by Judas Macchabeus. A.M. 3881. a.
The Queen of the Galaadens wars with the Parthians. J.P. 4623
Galatia is made the Province of the Romans. infr. A.M. 3979
The Galatians infest the Kingdom of Eumenes. J.P. 4547
The Senate grants them the use of their own Laws. infr, J.P. 4548
The Galatians receive St. Paul with great joy. A.M. 4059
Erring, by an Epistle wrote by him, are recalled to truth. A.M. 4062
Galba is slain. J.P. 4782
Galileans contest with the Samaritans. sup. A.M. 4056
Gallio, brother to L. Annæus Seneca, Proconsul of Achaia. A.M. 4059
Gallogræcia. J.P. 4438
Gangaridan Nations, where. J.P. 4387
Ganymedes traduces Arsinoe to the Egyptians. infr. A.M. 3957. a.
Gaos, being Prætor of a Naval army, revolts from Artaxerxes. J.P. 4329
By the deceit of some of them, is slain. 4331
Garamants, their King sends an Embassadour to Rome. A.M. 4027
Gaza is taken by Alexander. J.P. 4382
Whence the Gazentians deduce their account. A.M. 3944

G. E.

Gedalia is made Prefect of the remainders of the Jews, and slain. J.P. 4126
Gedeon vanquishes the Madionites, chastises the Succuthans, &c. Kills Zeba and Zalmuna, made an Ephod of their Ear-rings. J.P. 3469
Gela, a City of Sicily, built. 4037
Gellius Publicola laies a plot for M. Brutus. A.M. 3962
Geminius acquaints Antonius how dangerous his cause was at Rome. infr. J.P. 4682
Geminius, a famous Mathematitian. J.P. 4637
Georgius Syncellus is questioned. sup. A.M. 3980
Germanicus, son of Drusus, at Augustus's compulsion, is adopted by Tiberius. A.M. 4007
The east is ordered by him. A.M. 4021
He consults the Oracle of Apollo. A.M. 4022
Travels into Armenia. ib.
Visits Ægypt, to the intent to experience her Antiquities. J.P. 4732
He dies not without suspicion of poyson. A.M. 4023
His death is a grief to all but Tiberius & Livia, ib.

Honours

Honours are decreed to his memory. ib.
Gessius Florus is Procuratour of Judæa. A. M. 4068
Insatiable with gain, he afflicts the Jews insolently. J. P. 4778
That the Nation of the Jews might break off from the Roman Empire, he still encreases their calamities. J. P. 4779

G. L.

Gladiator, they fight most stoutly for Antonius and Cleopatra. A. M. 3974
Glaphyra, her husband Alexander being killed by his fatherr Herod, is sent back to Archelaus, King of Cappadocia. infr. J. P. 4709

G. O.

Gobrias revolts to Cyrus. J. P. 4158
Gorgias promotes the war against the Jews. A. M. 3842. c.
Puts to flight Josephus and his sons. A. M. 3841. a.
Gotarzes prepares death for his father Artabanus. J. P. 4760
Being reconciled to his brother, goes into Hyrcania. J. P. 4761
Gathering forces there against his brother, is by him vanquished. ib.
His brother being slain by the Parthians, he possesses the Kingdom. ib.
Overcomes Mabardates, and cuts off his ears. J. P. 4763
Dies of a disease. ib.

G. R.

Gracians are commanded to make Horse-barks for Darius. J. P. 4421
They worst Zerxes his Army, fire the Persian Navy, and make a league with the Islanders. 4235
Are overcome by the Persians in Egypt. 4260
Fifty of their Triremes are overturned. the same year.
In their return out of Asia into their own Country, receive many losses. 4314
All of them, except the Thebans, receive Artaxerxes his offers of peace. 4339
They renew the peace amongst themselves at the perswasion of Artaxerxes. 4343
The Grecians, who were hired by the Persians, run to meet Alexander. 4383
Are refreshed by the Macedons. 4391
Infested by the Gauls. 4436
Grotius errs in assigning what time the second Epistle to the Thessalonians was written. A. M. 4056

G. Y.

Gyges, Candaules being obtruncated, obtains his wifes liberty, and the Kingdom of Lydia. J. P. 3996
Sends presents to Delphos, and takes the City Colophon by force. J. P. 3997
Gymnosophists. J. P. 4388

H. A.

Habbakuk prophesies. J. P. 4105
Hagar brings forth Ismael. 2804
Haggai reprehends the Jews. 4194
Halyattes, the elder, reigns in Lybia. 3953
The younger reigns. 4095
Recovers his health, and joynes in friendship with the Milesians. 4100
Hamon is offended with Mordecai. 4204
Desires a commission to destroy the Nation of the Jews. 4205
Is hang'd upon a Crosse. The same year.
Hananias, the false Prophet, is questioned. 4118
Leaves the World. 4119
Hannibal overcomes the Alps. 4496
Overcomes the Romans. 4497
Returns home. 4511
Flees to Antiochus. 4519
Perswades to war against the Romans. 4521
His Colloquie with Scipio. 4522
Flees to Crete. 4526
Makes for Prusias. 4530
Hannibals Stratagem. 4531
His death. the same year.
Haran is born. J. P. 2658
Harmony, the harmony of the Evangelists begins. A. M. 4034
Concludes in 4037
Harpagus contends against Ionia. J. P. 4171
The Ionians deliver up to him. The same year.
Harpalus his luxury. 4387
Harpalus flees from Alexander to Athens. 4389
Is slain by Thymbonas. 4391
Hasmonian Princedom, whence it seems to have begun. A. M. 3842. a.
Its termination. infr. J. P. 4677
Hazael invades Judæa. J. P. 3875

H. E.

Heberus comes into the World. J. P. 2433
Departs this life. 2897
Hebron, with her Villages, is smitten by Judas Macchabeus. A. M. 3841. d.
Hegesilochus acts his Roman affairs amongst his Rhodians. J. P. 4543
Helena, the Queen of the Adiebens, being by a certain Jew converted to the worship of the true God, comes to Jerusalem. infr. J. P. 4759
Helicon, the Egyptian, who incited Caius against the Jews, is put to death by Claudius. infr. J. P. 4754
Heliodorus is examined and restored. J. P. 4537
Heliodorus affecting the Kingdom of Syria, is expel'd. A. M. 3829
Helvius Blasia endeavours to encourage his friend Decimus Brutus, to take his death by the example of his killing himself before him. A. M. 3962
Hephæstions death is foretold. J. P. 4389
His apotheosis. 4390
Heracleans vindicate their liberty. J. P. 4433
Heraclea exposed to increases by the Romans. J. P. 4640
Is in vain'd oppugn'd by Cotta. sup. A. M. 3934

 It

It's taken by the fraud of Conacoriges. infr. A. M. 3935
Heraclians kill the Publicans secretly. ibid.
Their benevolence towards the Chians. sup. A. M. 3919
Heraclides comes with Alexander, the supposed son of Antiochus Epiphanes, to Rome. sup. A. M. 3851. 2.
Prepares war against Demetrius. ib. c.
Herod, Praefect of Galilee, kills Ezekias. sup. A. M. 3958
Is called to judgment by Hyrcanus, Sits in Purple before the Synhedrim, but being accused, departs to Damascus. ib. infr.
Is made President of Coelosyria, by Sextus Caesar, Leading an army against Hyrcanus, is restrained by the intreaties of his father Antipater, and his brother Phasaelus. J. P. 4668
Is made General of all Coelosyria, by Cassius and Marcus. A. M. 3961. p. 691
Enters Samaria by night. ib. infr.
Receives letters from Cassius, whereby he is incited to revenge his fathers death, perpetrated by Malichus. ibid.
Receives Forts and Castles. infr. J. P. 4672
Beheads many of the people. infr. J. P. 4674
Flees the treachery of the enemy. ib. infr.
Is commanded to depart the coasts of Malchus. ib.
In his journy to Rome, being battered with a grievous tempest, comes to Rhodes. ib.
Tells Antonius at Rome what he had suffered. ib.
The name of King is put upon him. ib.
Returning from Italy, goes to Jerusalem. infr. A. M. 3965
Traduces Galilee to his side. J. P. 4675
Is received honourably by Antonius. sup. A. M. 3966
Puts his enemies to flight. ib. infr.
Escapes death by a miraculous providence, and notably routed the forces of Antigonus. ib. infr.
Takes Mariamme to wife. infr. J. P. 4676
Makes Aristobulus succeed Ananebus in the High-Priesthood. J. P. 4679
Covers the treachery, by which he had put away Aristobulus with a great funeral and his tears. infr. A. M. 3970
Being called, by the instigation of Cleopatra, before Antonius, to give an account of Aristobulus his death, by gifts made way for his escape. ib.
But is said to be slain in the City by Antonius. J. P. 4680
Comands his brother Josephus to be put to death, and being privately sollicited to whordom by Cleopatra, thinks to kill her. ib. infr.
Payes the tribute Antonius had commanded of him. A. M. 3972
Prepares aid for Antonius. infr. J. P. 4682
Which is notwithstanding remitted, and he sent against the Arabians. ib. infr.
Overcomes the Arabians, and is by them proclaimed President of their Country. infr. J. P. 4683
Exhorts Antonius to kill Cleopatra. A. M. 3974
Hastens to Caesar. infr. J. P. 4684
Fleeing to Caesar, is confirmed in his Kingdom. ib.
Entertains Caesar princely, as he went through Syria into Egypt. ib. infr.
Is incensed against his wife Mariamme. ib. p. 763
He accompanies Caesar in Egypt, and by means of that familiarity, hath an oppertunity to deal more freely with him. A. M. 3975
Bewailes Mariamme slain by him. A. M. 3976
Grows very sick. ibid.
Recovering his health, grows more cruel. ibid.
Kills Butas sons. A. M. 3978
Institutes the Athletic Games, in honour to Caesar. ibid.
Laying hold on the Conjurers, slaies them. A. M. 3979
Marries another Mariamme. A. M. 3981
Sends his sons, Alexander and Aristobulus, to Rome to Caesar, to be educated. J. P. 4692
Builds a Temple to Caesar. A. M. 3985
Begins to build a Temple at Jerusalem. sup. A. M. 3987
Bestows wives upon his sons at their return from Rome. A. M. 3989
Departing from Agrippa, whom he had joyned with him, declares what he had done in favour of the Jews. J. P. 4700
Being offended with his sons, Alexander and Aristobulus, began to indulge his son Antipater, of a plebein mother. A. M. 3992
With intention to accuse his sons, Alexander and Aristobulus, sailes to Rome with them. A. M. 3993
Is reconciled to his sons by Caesar. ibid.
Returning, declares that first Antipater, and then his sons of Mariamme, Alexander and Aristobulus, should reign after him. ib. infr.
Shuts again Davids Sepulchre. J. P. 4705
He goes to Caesar to Rome the third time. A. M. 3996
At his return, celebrated the Encaenia. ib.
Revenges the thieves vilanies. A. M. 3997
Receives threatning letters from Caesar. A. M. 3998
Sends Nicholas Damascen to Caesar. J. P. 4708
The dissension betwixt him and his sons by Mariamme, is blown up by the wicked cunning of Euricles the Lacedemonian. ib.
Kills as well his own as his sons friends, and casts his sons into prison. ib. infr.
He rejoyces Caesar is made friends with him. A. M. 3999
Three hundred together are slain by his instigation. ibid.
His sons, Alexander and Aristobulus, are strangled by his command. sup. J. P. 4709
He slaies the Infants. J. P. 4710
He left the kingdom to his youngest son, Herod Antipas after him. ib. infr.
Takes it hainously, that a golden Eagle placed upon the greatest gate of the Temple by him, was cast down. A. M. 4001
Foreseeing the joy, the most and most noble would conceive by his death, he studies how to quash it. ib.
Changing his testament, leaves the Kingdom to Archelaus, and after the enduring of most grievous pains, ends a miserable life. infr. A. M. 4001
Herod Antipas receives Galilea from Caesar. sup. A. M. 4002

Herod

Digitized by Google

Herod Agrippa, having obteined leave of Caligula, returns home. sup. J. P. 4751
Journying through Alexandria, is in the same manner mocke at by the Citizens of that City, as was our Saviour Christ five years before, by the Jews. ib. infr.
Receives the Tetrarchies of his Uncle Herod, who was banished, from Caius. J. P. 4753
See Agrippa.
Herod the Tetrarch loses his Army. J. P. 4750
Divorces the daughter of Aretas, King of Arabia, and marries Herodias. ibid.
Being made an enemy to Caius, by Agrippa's letters, is banished, together with his wife Herodias. A. M. 4042
Herod, King of Chalcis, impetrates the command of the Temple, and right of chusing High-Priests from Clodius. J. P. 4758
Departs this life. J. P. 4761
Herods Progeny expires within an hundred years. A. M. 4076. p. ult.
Herodotus born. J. P. 4230
Is honoured at Athens. 4269
Hester the Queen is crowned. 4199
Is entertained at a banquet by Ahasuerus. 4200
Hierax holds up Ptolemei Phiscons rule. A. M. 3866

H. I.

Hierusalem is taken and burnt. J. P. 4126
Is besieged by C. Sosius and Herod. infr. J. P. 4679
Is taken, there is a great slaughter of the Citizens. infr. J. P. 4677
The Temple at Jerusalem, built according to Moses his Law, Ptolemaus Philometor pronounces. A. M. 3855
A Sedition arises at Jerusalem. J. P. 4672
Are spoiled by the Parthians. infr. J. P. 4674
Hillel, the Babylonian, flourishes at Hierusalem. J. P. 4683
Hipparchus, the Bithynian, most skillful in Astronomy, A. M. 3843
His second observation of the Autumnal Æquinox. A. M. 3846. a.
His third observation. A. M. 3847
His fourth. A. M. 3858
His fifth. A. M. 3859
His sixth. A. M. 3862
The same mans observation of the Spring and Summer Solstice. infr. J. P. 4579
For more of his observations see A. M. 3876. & 3877. J. P. 4587
Hippias the Athenian Tyrant. J. P. 4201, 4204
Hippocrates, the Lacedemonian General, is slain by Alcibiades. J. P. 4307
Hiromus is made President of the Tyrians. 4163
A. Hirtius, the Consul, dies in the same battle Antonius was conquered in. J. P. 4671. p. 690, 691
Histiaus cast into prison, and released. J. P. 4215
Passes over to Mitylene. The same year.
Is taken and crucified, J. P. 4217

H. O.

Holophernes is beheaded by Judith. J. P. 4058
Hosea invades the Kingdom of Israel. J. P. 3975
Possesses the Kingdom. J. P. 3984
Refuses the yearly tribute to Salmanasar. 3989

H. Y.

Hybreas ingenious saying to Antonius, when he would load the Cities with a double Tribute. infr. J. P. 4673
Hydaspes his overflowing the banks. J. P. 4006
The River Hydaspes. J. P. 4387
Hypsicratea, Mithridates his wife, accompanies him in his flight, and is great ease to his troubles. infr. J. P. 454
Hyrcanus, son to Josephus, laies violent hands on himself. infr. A. M. 3829
Hyrcanus, Aristobulus his brother, is left King by Pompey, but without a Diadem. infr. J. P. 4651
Receives the Ethenarchy and Priesthood from Cæsar. A. M. 3957. c.
Desires to confirm his friendship with Cæsar. J. P. 4668
Malichus being slain, is much troubled, p. 694
His ears are cropt by Antigonus, that so he might become unfit for the Priesthood. infr. J. P. 4674
Is led bound into Parthia. ib. infr.
Being freed from his bonds, he is permitted to live at Babylon. infr. J. P. 4678
Betwixt his own desire, and the deceit of Herod, he is moved to return to his own Country. ib.
Dealing with Malchus, the King of the Arabians, to prepare forces, is betrayed by the instrument, in the design to Dositheus. infr. J. P. 4684
Being convicted, is slain by Herod. ib.
Hyrcanus wars upon the Arabians. J. P. 4532

J. A.

Jacob is born. J. P. 2878
Gets the blessing from his brother. 2954
Endures seven years service for Rachel. 2958
Leaving Laban, returns into his own Country. 2975
Makes a Covenant with Laban. The same year.
Meets his brother, wrastles with the Angel, went into Succoth, returns for Canaan, builds an Altar there. The same year.
Sends ten of his sons into Egypt to buy corn. J. P. 3007
Sends Benjamin thither. J. P. 3008
He with his sons go down thither. The same year.
Blessing his sons, he gave up the Ghost. J. P. 3025
His body is wraped in spices, is bewailed, and laid in the den of Macpela. The same year.
Jair judged Israel. J. P. 3804
Departs this life. J. P. 3826
Jamblicus, the Arabian King, is slain by torments, by Antonius. infr. J. P. 4683
Jamblicus receives his fathers Kingdom of Arabia, from Augustus. infr. J. P. 4694
Jambrus his sons are slain. A. M. 3843. d.
Jamniensians, their Haven and Navy is set on fire. infr. A. M. 384[illegible]. c.
Janias, King of Egypt. J. P. 2[illegible]91
Japhet is born. J. P. 2200

Digitized by Google

Jared comes into the World. J. P. 1170
Departs this life. 2132
Jason, the son of Simon II. High Priest, promises mony to Antiochus, if he might obtein the High-Priesthood. infr. J. P. 3829
Removing his brother, invades the Priesthood. ibid.
After three years, is himself amoved. ib.
Sent Spectators to Tyre, who brought 3300 drachmes to sacrifice to Hercules, which, notwithstanding, by the messengers, are procured to be laid out upon Gallies. sup. A. M. 3831
He is expeld by Menelaus. infr. A. M. 3832
Makes an impression upon the City Jerusalem. infr. J. P. 4544

I. B.

Ibzan judges Israel. J. P. 3532

I. D.

Idrieus departs this life. J. P. 4370

J. E.

Jechonias is born. J. P. 4097
Jechonias, or Conias, reigns. 4115
Is taken prisoner. The same year.
Jehoachaz succeeds his father Jehu. J. P. 3858
Departs this World. 3875
Jehoachaz, the son of Josiah, is born. 4081
Begins his reign. 4104
Is deposed by Nero, and led into Egypt. The same year.
Jehojakim reigns, and the same year is taken and bound in chains. J. P. 4107, 4108
Burnt part of the holy Volume, being torn. 4108
He rebells. J. P. 4111
Is cast forth without burial. 4115
Jehoram is born. J. P. 3790
Kills his brothers, and constitutes Idolatry. 3825
Is robbed by the Philistins. 3826
Is tormented with a disease in his guts. 3827
Constitutes his son Achaz debity King. 3828
Dies most miserably. 3819
Jehosaphat is born. J. P. 3795
Begins his reign. J. P. 3800
Taking away the High Places, instructs the people by the Levites. J. P. 3802
Institutes Jehoram, his son, King under him. 3816
With Achab, he besieges Ramoth Gilead. J. P. 3817
Loses his ships the same year.
Distributes Cities to his sons. 3822
Departs this life. J. P. 3825
Jehu is anointed King of Israel, slaies Jehoram and Jezebel, and blots out the whole kin of Achab. J. P. 3830
Jepthe subdues the Ammonites, devotes his son to God, and kills the Ephramites. J. P. 3526
Jeremias is called to prophesie. J. P. 4085
Preaches and is imprisoned. J. P. 4104
Foretells the 70 years captivity, and ruine of Babylon. J. P. 4107
Denounces ruine to Jehojakim. The same year.
And the taking of Jerusalem. 4124
Is beaten and cast into a ditch. 4124, 4125
Is freed and left in Judea. J. P. 4126
Jeroboam proposeth the worshiping of Calves. 3739
Rejects the lawful Priests. J. P. 3740
Jeroboam the second is taken into the Consortship of the Kingdom, by his father Joas. 3878
Succeeds his father, being dead. 3889
He being dead, the kingdom of Israel goes to ruin. J. P. 3930
Jesus, the son of Sirach, translates his grandfathers book out of Hebrew into Greek. infr. J. P. 4582
JESUS CHRIST is born. infr. A. M. 4000
He hears and questions with the Doctours. A. M. 4011
Makes himself manifest to the World. A. M. 4030
He is baptized. J. P. 4740
Is tempted. ibid.
Turns water into wine. infr. J. P. 4743
Is by Pilate delivered up to the will of the Jews. p. 841
Is crucified. ib.
Rises again. p. 843
Ascends into Heaven. p. 846
One Jesus cries out to the Jews four years before the Jewish war. A voice from the East, A voice from the West, &c. A. M. 4067
Is killed in the time of the siege by a stone. ib.
Jesus, the son of Gamaliel, succeeds the son of Jesus Dumneus, in the High Priesthood. J. P. 4777

I. L.

Ilensians are sessed in a great sum of mony by Agrippa, because they did not help Julia, when she was in danger. J. P. 4700
At Herods request it is remitted. ib.
They greatly honour Herod. ib. infr.

I. N.

Indians, divers Nations of them conquered by Alexander. J. P. 4387
The Indian Embassadours come to Augustus at Tarracon. infr. A. M. 3979
They confirm a peace. A. M. 3985
Their rare presents. ib.
Indus the river. J. P. 4388

J. O.

Joas is born. J. P. 3829
Is anointed King seven years, kills Athalia, and overcomes Baals Temple. 3836
Rebuilds the Temple. 3857. and 3858
The son reigns with his father Jehoachas. 3873
Joas, King of Juda, is slain. 3875
King King of Israel, visits dying Elizeus. 3875
Rifles Jerusalem. 3888
John, the brother of Jonathan, is slain. A. M. 3843. d.
John Hyrcanus is made High Priest after his father. infr. J. P. 4679
Jerusalem being besieged, he cast the infirmer sort of people out of the walls. A. M. 3870

Digitized by Google

Afterwards being overcome with pity, received them in again. ib.
Makes peace with Antiochus. J. P. 4580
Takes three thousand talents out of the Sepulcher of King David. ib.
Accompanies Antiochus, and overcomes the Hyrcanians, whence he had the name Hyrcanus 3873. sub. fin.
Takes Sicima and Garizim. A. M. 3874
Subdues the Idumeans, and compels them to be circumcised. infr. J. P. 4586
Never admits to his presence his son Alexander Janneus. A. M. 3877
Sends Embassadours to the Romans. J. P. 4567
Departs this life. A. M. 3898
John Baptist is born. J. P. 4709. sub. fin.
Preaches the baptisme of repentance. A. M. 4030
Tends his Ministery for four years. A. M. 4033
Is cast into prison. infr. A. M. 3034
Sends Disciples to Jesus. The same year.
Is beheaded in prison. A. M. 4035
John Richardson, *Bishop of Ardach, authour of the Harmony of the Evangelists.* J. P. 4741
Jonathan succeeds Judas his brother. A. M. 3843. d.
Leaps into Jordan, and swims to the other side. ibid.
Apprehends the enemies Ambushes. A. M. 3846. c.
Restores the walls that were cast down in Bethbasis. ibid.
Overcomes Apollonius. J. P. 4566
Sends three thousand souldiers to Demetrius. A. M. 3860
Goes forward even to Damascus. infr. J. P. 4570
Is in great danger. ib. infr.
Being circumvented by the deceit of Trypho, he is taken. A. M. 3861
Is slain by Trypho. J. P. 4571
His bones are buried by his brother Simon. ib.
Jonathan, the son of Uzziel, authour of the Chaldean Paraphrase. infr. J. P. 4683
Jonathas, a certain Jew, is burnt. A. M. 4076
Joppe is delivered up to Jonathan. infr. J. P. 4566
The gate is fired in the night, by Judas Maccabaeus. A. M. 3841. c.
Joseph is born. J. P. 2969
Is cast into a pit by his brothers, sold, and led into Egypt. 2987
Being shut up in prison, interprets Pharaohs dream.
Being advanced to the stern of the kingdom, marries Potifers daughter. 2999
Layes the mony gathered for corn in the treasury. 3010
The Egyptians sell their flocks and heards to Joseph. 3011
Assignes lands to be tilled by the Egyptians. 3012
Departs this life. 3079
Josephus the Jew. 4505
Josephus is convinc't of a manifest errour. A. M. 3543. c.
Delivers diversly of Alcimus. A. M. 3844. c.
Is reprehended. J. P. 4579, 4587
Makes honourable mention, both of our Saviour and John the Baptist. p. 847
When he was born. sup. A. M. 4041
His Celebrity in learning. infr. J. P. 4763
Suffering shipwrack, he comes into Italy. J. P. 4779
Studies severity. infr. A. M. 4056
Having gifts conferd upon him, by Poppea Augusta, he returns into his Country. infr. J. P. 4778
Goes to Galilea, expecting the Roman force there. A. M. 4070
Hath his life given him by Vespasian. J. P. 4780
From him receives the name of Flavius. A. M. 4076
Josephus, the brother of Herod, losing six Cohorts, himself likewise perishes. A. M. 3966
Josephus, Herods Uncle, being commanded privately by him, if it should go ill with him by Antonius, to kill his wife Mariamme: tells her this command as a sure token of his love to her. infr. J. P. 4680
Joseph, the Husband of the blessed Virgin, goes up to the City Bethlehem to be inrolled. infr. A. M. 4000
Joseph, the son of Cancus, becomes High Priest. J. P. 4758
Josias is born. J. P. 4065
Began to purge Juda from Idolatry. J. P. 4084
Takes care to have the book of the Law read, throws down the Altar of Jeroboam, restores the Temple. J. P. 4090
Observes the Pascal solemnly, and takes away the Pythons and all abominations. 4091
Is slain. 4104. *Bewailed by Jeremiah the same year.*
Josua being confirmed in his call, sends two spies to Jericho. J. P. 3262
Restores the interrupted use of circumcision, and hangs the five Kings. The same year.
He takes Mabeda, Libna, Lachish, and other Cities, conquering the Anakims. 3269
Departs this life. J. P. 3271
Jotapata taken by storm by Vespasian, is burnt to the ground. J. P. 4780
Jotapes is granted by Octavianus to the King of the Medes, her father. p. 760
Jotham succeeds his father a Leper. J. P. 3931
Overcomes the Ammonites, under him Esaias, Mica, and Hosea prophesied. 3956

I. P.

Iphicrates is made President of the army of Artaxerxes. 4337
Disagrees with Pharnabazus. 4340

I. S.

Isaac is born at Beersheba. J. P. 2818
He being weaned, Ishmael is cast out. 2823
Takes Rebecca to wife. J. P. 2858
The promise made to Abraham, is given him. J. P. 2910
He dies. J. P. 2998
Ishboseth is slain. J. P. 3666
Ismael is born. J. P. 2804
Departs this life. J. P. 2941
Ismael, the son of Nathaniel. J. P. 4349

Digitized by Google

Ismenias, how he adored the King. J. P. 4349
Isocrates, the Grammarian, defends the death of Octavius. J. P. 4552
As soon as his name was down, he ran mad. A. M. 3844
Israelites, when they had wandred 30 years, are commanded to go strait to Canaan. 3262
They ascended out of Jordan, under the conduct of Josua: the first Pascal is celebrated in Canaan: Manna ceased, they conquer the City Jericho, and take Ainm by treachery, killing the sacrilege Achan. J. P. 3262
Celebrate the feast of Tabernacles. 3269
Place a Tabernacle at Shilunte. The same year.
Are delivered into the hands of Cushan, King of the Mesopotamians, for their idolatry and marriages with the Canaanites. J. P. 3301
Are smitten by Eglon. J. P. 3371
Delivered into the hands of Jubin King of Canaan. 3409
Again delivered into the hands of the Midianites. 3462
Worship Baal-Berith. J. P. 3478
Delivered into the hands of the Philistins and Ammonites. 3508
Again oppressed by the Philistins. J. P. 3558
Again being oppressed, lose the Ark. J. P. 3597
Casting away their idols, draw water in Mispa. 3618
Their Smiths are taken from them. J. P. 3621
Are afflicted with hungar. J. P. 3693
The end of the Israelitish Kingdom. J. P. 3993

I. T.

Iturea and Judaa are laid to the Province of Syria. A. M. 4053

J. U.

Juba obteins of Cæsar his fathers Kingdom of Mauritania. J. P. 4685
Hath Ptolemy by Cleopatra Selene. ib.
Jubilees, the first Jubilee. J. P. 3318
The second. 3367
The third. 3416
The fourth. 3465
The fifth. 3514
The sixth. 3563
The seventh. 3612
The eighth. 3661
The ninth famous for the feast of Dedication. 3710
The tenth. 3759
The Eleventh. 3808
The twelfth. 3857
The thirteenth. 3906
The fourteenth. 3955
The fifteenth. 4004
The sixteenth. 4053
The seventeenth. 4102
The eighteenth. 4151
The nineteenth. 4200
The twentieth. 4249
The one and twentieth. 4298
The two and twentieth. 4347
The three and twentieth. 4396
The four and twentieth. 4443
The five and twentieth. 4494
The six and twentieth. 4541
The seven and twentieth. 4594
The eight and twentieth. 4644
The twenty ninth. 4691
The thirtieth. A. M. 4030
Judah is born. J. P. 2959
Judas Macchabæus passes his life in the wildernesse, and least he should be guilty of contamniation, lives upon herbs and grasse. A. M. 3836. c.
Succeeds his father Matthias. J. P. 4548
Carries on the war valiantly in Judea. infr. J. P.
He overcomes Nicanor. infr. A. M. 3639
And spoiles the Camp. ib.
Dedicates a new Altar. A. M. 3840. a.
Fortunately wars with Esau's sons. ib. c.
Smites the Ammonites. sup. A. M. 3841. a.
Overcomes Timotheus, slaying 20500 Foot, and 600 Horse. ib.
Wounds of Timotheus his souldiers to 30 thousand. ib. c.
Puts to death 2500 men at Carnaim. ib. infr.
Utterly demolishes Ephron, a well fenced City. ib.
Puts to flight Forgias his souldiers. ib.
Conquers Esaus sons. ib. d.
Sets upon Eupators Camp by night. ibid
Takes revenge upon the revolters. A. M. 3842. d
Hides himself from Nicanor. J. P. 4553
By telling his dream, animates his souldiers. ib.
Overcomes Nicanor, whose head and hands are cut off. ib.
Fighting valiantly, is slain. A. M. 3843. c.
Is buried in Modin. ib.
Judas Aristobulus succeeds his father. A. M. 3898
Transfers the principality into the form of a kingdom. ib.
Destroyes his mother by famine in prison and chains. ib.
Subdues a great part of Iturea. J. P. 4608
Kills his brother Antigonus, his partner in the Kingdom. A. M. 3899
Acknowledging divine revenge upon him, dies. ib.
Judas, who is thought to be Theudas, makes bands. infr. J. P. 4711
Is destroyed with his followers. infr. A. M. 4010
His new sect. ibid.
Judæans led captive by the Israelites. J. P. 3973
And after by the Edomites. 3974
The Judæan youths the fairest (amongst whom Daniel is one) for Nebuchadnezars service. 4108
Three thousand twenty three Jews are led captive by Nebuchadnezar. J. P. 4104, 4115
And by Nebuzardan. J. P. 4126
The remainder flee into Egypt. J. P. 4126
Excepting those Nebuzaradan carried thence. J. P. 4130
They institute their return into their Country. 4178
Lay the foundation of the second Temple. 4179
Are hindred by the Samaritans. 4180
Fasts of the 51. and 71 moneths irksome. 4196
Celebrate the first Pascal of the second Temple. 4199
Kill the ten sons of Haman, and the rest of their foes. 4206

Are

Are subject to Seleucus. J. P. 4430
Are freed by Elephants. 4498
Judaus reigns amongst the Babylonians. J. P. 3988
Judaans, some of them, Apostates build a School under the Tower of Sion. A. M. 3830
Judaans, or Jews, kill above 20000 of their foes. sup. J. P. 4549
Are afflicted by Bacchis. A. M. 3843. c.
Make a peace with the Romans. ib.
Being sent by Jonathan, free Demetrius from the Antiochians. A. M. 3860
Infect Syria with violent war. infr. J. P. 4584
Are separated from the Idumaans. infr. J. P. 4584
A great company of the Jews slain by Ptolemaus Lathurus. sup. A. M. 3961
Being vexed by the Pharisees, seek relief of Alexandra their Queen. sup. A. M. 3934
Twelve thousand of them are slain by Pompeis souldiers. sup. J. P. 4651
Are made tributary to the Romans. ib.
Are governed Aristocratically. infr. J. P. 4657
Are afflicted with great calamities. infr. A. M. 3979
Petition to Casar, that they might live without a King. sup. A. M. 4002
Wherefore expelled Rome. sup. A. M. 4023
They desire of Vitellio, that the Roman Ensignes, with Images upon them, might not passe through their Country. infr. J. P. 4750
Those of Alexandria tell Herod of the treason prepared by Flaccus Avillius. infr. J. P. 4751
Are miserably handled by the same Avillius. ib. infr.
They cast down the Altar of Caius, built in their holy place. A. M. 4043
Above 50 thousand of them are slain at Seleucia, by the Greeks and Syrians conspiring against them. infr. J. P. 4753
Tumulting for the dishonour done to them, or rather God, by a souldier shewing his nakednesse, are slain, to the number of twenty thousand. J. P. 4761
Carrie on their affairs rather with violence than justice. A. M. 4064
Lose the right of the City Casarea. infr. J. P. 4775
Therefore still are tumulting till the beginning of the Jewish war. ibid.
Upon what occasion they rebelled. infr. J. P. 4779
Twenty thousand of them, at the instigation of Gessius Florus, are put to the sword. ibid.
The calamity of the Jews foretold by Peter and Paul. J. P. 4780
Being besieged, are grievously perplexed with famine. infr. J. P. 4783
Being taken, fight with beasts. A. M. 4074
The number of the Jews that died by famine and war, for the seven years along. A. M. 4076. p. ult.
Julia bears Caius to Agrippa. A. M. 3835
Afterwards Lucius. sup. A. M. 3988
Is in great danger of her life. J. P. 4700
Agrippa being dead, marries Tiberius. A. M. 3994
Gives her self to luxury and filthinesse. A. M. 4003
Is brought again into the Island. ibid.
Is more courteously treated, but not restored. J. P. 4717
Julius Casar tarries with Nicomedes, not without the suspition of prostituting his chastity. J. P. 4633
Having intelligence of Sylla's death, returns to Rome. sup. A. M. 3927
Is taken by the Pirates, to whom he is venerable and terrible. J. P. 4639
Crucifies the Captives. ib. infr.
Confirmed the wavering Cities. ib. infr.
Seeing the image of Alexander, fetcht a sigh. infr. J. P. 4648
Comes into suspition of conspiracy. A. M 3939
Enters friendship with M. Crassus and Pompeius. sup. A. M. 3945
By not letting go the army, administers occasion of civil war. A. M. 3955
Is created Dictator. A. M. 3956. a.
Puts off his Dictatourship, after eleven days. ib.
Overcomes Pompey. ibid. c.
Burns his letters. ib. infr.
Pardons them that aid Pompeius. ib.
Pursues Pompey. ib. d.
Frees Asia from the Publicans. ib. infr.
Pursuing Pompey, resolves to turn into Egypt. ib.
Pompey being slain, enters tumulting Alexandria. ib. p. 652
Receiving Pompey's ring from Theodotus, weeps. ibid.
Commands Pompeys head, when brought to him, to be buried. ibid.
Engages Pompey's friends to him with good turns. ibid.
All men strive to heap honours upon him. sup. A. M. 3957
Favours Cleopatra against her brother. ib. infr.
At length gives the Kingdom of Egypt to Ptolemaus and Cleopatra. ib.
Calls together aids from all about against Achillas. ib. p. 659
Conquers the Egyptians in a naval fight. p. 661
Casting himself out of the ship, swims to his own ibid.
Almost all the Cities of Syria bring aid to Casar. ibid.
Sends away the King, a very youth. p. 664
Rigs his Navy. ibid.
Carries the spoile of a great victory from Egypt. ibid. b.
He takes Alexandria. ibid.
Delivered the Kingdom of Egypt to Cleopatra, who used Casars familiarity very much. ib. d
Appoints a brazen pillar, whereon the immunities granted to the Jews of Alexandria, should be engraven. ib.
Sends friendly Epistles to Cicero. ib. c.
Goes into Syria. ib. infr.
Gives rewards to the deserving persons of all the Cities of Syria. ib. infr.
Takes away the donaries of Hercules from Tyre, because they had received the wife and son of Pompey. ibid.
Passes into Cilicia. ib.
Pardons Tarcondimotus, who had aided Pompey. ib.
Comes to Comana through Cappodocia. ib.

Fines

Fines Dejotarus in a great sum of mony. p. 667
Worsts Pharnaces in a fight. p. 669
Erects a Trophie in emulation of that Mithridates had set up for his victory over Triarius. ib.
He collected monies as he passed through Asia. ibid.
Sailes into Gracia and Italy with a great sum of mony he had gathered. p. 670
Passes over into Africa. A. M. 3958
There he overcomes Labienus and Petreius. ib.
Overcomes Juba and Scipio in a memorable fight. J. P. 4668
Sees a great army in his sleep. ib.
The African war being ended, comes to Rome. ib.
Acts his four Triumphs. ib.
Cleopatra and Ptolemy being summoned to Rome by Cæsar, came. ibid.
Being made chief Priest, mends the year. J. P. 4669
Gets a memorable victory at Munda. ib.
Sends consolatory letters to Cicero. infr. J. P. 4669
Pardons all that took arms against him. A. M. 3960
Is made perpetual Dictator, and receives the name Emperour. ib.
Sends Octavius to Apollonia. ib. infr.
Permits the City of Jerusalem to the disposition of Hyrcanus. J. P. 4670
Builds Carthage and Corinth. ib.
Designs an expedition against the Parthians, the Getes being first subdued. ib.
Being saluted King, answered, That he was not King, but Cæsar. ib.
Casts away the Diadem, being twice set on his head by Antonius. ib.
Is stabbed the third day, before he had designed to leave the City. p. 677
Provinces are decreed to Cæsars murtherers. ib.
Julius Cilo, by the fraud of Narcissius, had the Prefectureship of Bythinia prolonged for two years. A. M. 4053
Julus Pelignus, Procurator of Cappadocia. infr. J. P. 4764
Junius Gallio, a banished man, being brought again to Rome, is committed to the custody of the Magistrates. sup. A. M. 4036
Juventus, the Roman Pretor, is overcome by Andriscus in Macedonia. A. M. 3842. b.

K. A.

K*alends of January, by what means they fell upon the last day of December.* J. P. 4677
Κυρήνιος and Κυρίνιος are the same amongst the Greeks, as P. Sulpitius Quirinius with the Romans. A. M. 4000

L. A.

L*abienus, the Embassadour of Brutus and Cassius.* sup. A. M. 3963
The Authour of the Parthian war. A. M. 3964
Receives Apamea and Antiochia. ib infr.
Kills Saxa. J. P. 4674
Being put to flight by Ventidius is taken. sup. A. M. 3965
Laborosoarchodus King of Babylon. J. P. 4158
Lacedemonians yield the principality of Grecia to the Athenians. J. P. 4240
Will not be corrupted with Artaxerxes his mony. J. P. 4256
Their Embassadours are slain by the Athenians. J. P. 4284
Send ships to Pharnabazus. J. P. 4302
Overcome the Athenian. J. P. 4305
Their cruelty at Miletum. J. P. 4309
Send aids to Cyrus against his brother Artaxerxes. J. P. 4313
Send an army into Asia against Tissaphernes. J. P. 4314
Lose the command of the Sea. 4320
Send Ecdicus with eight ships to Rhodes. 4323
Send Teleucias with twelve ships. 4324
Are overcome by the Thebans, in the Leuctrian battle. J. P. 4343
They hold publick correspondence with, but privately bear a grudge to, Artaxerxes. 4352
Courteously entertain the Embassadours of the Jews. sup. A. M. 3861
Lamachus, the Athenian, lost his Navy. J. P. 4290
Lamachus, the Heraclean, receives Mithridates into his City. sup. A. M. 3933
Lamech is born. J. P. 1584
Departs this life. J. P. 2361
Laws, of the Jews, with the purple vailes of the inner Temple, are laid up in the Palace. A. M. 4074
A Law amongst the Romans, forbidding any woman to marry again before ten moneths were expired, after the death of her husband. infr. J. P. 4674
Laodice kills her husband. J. P. 4468
She her self is likewise slain. The same year.
Laodicea being overturned by an earthquake, recovers by her own riches and power. A. M. 4064
Laodiceans, grievously taxed by Cassius, because they received Dolabella. A. M. 3961. p. 694
Lasthenes receives letters from Demetrius Nicator. J. P. 4569
Lathurus succeeds his father Ptolemæus Energetes the second. A. M. 3868
Is almost opprest with the plots of his mother Cleopatra. J. P. 4608
See Ptolemæus. p. 847

L. E.

Legates sent to Rome. J. P. 4523
To Manlius. 4524, 4525
The Legates of the Rhodians and Iliensians. 4526
Of Eumenes and Seleucus. J. P. 4528
O the Romans to Philip. J. P. 4529
Of the Spartans. The same year.
The Roman Legates go to Hannibal. 4531
Pharnaces his Legates. J. P. 4532
Legates are sent by the Romans to Crete. infr. J. P. 4543
Others to the Isles and Cities of Asia. The same year.
The Persian Legates, Hippias and Solon, are commanded to depart the Cities within thirty dayes. The same year.
The Legates from Antiochus and Ptolemæus come from Rome at the same time. The same year.

Digitized by Google

The noble Legation of Scipio & the rest. A.M. 3868
L. Lentulus is slain at Pelusium. p. 651
Leonippus is slain by Cleochares his faction. sup. A. M. 3934
Leonnatus is slain. J. P. 4391
Lepidus Ptolemaeus his tutor. J. P. 4513
Leptines slew with his own hand Cn. Octavius, the chief of the Roman Embassy into Syria. A. M. 3842. b.
Told King Demetrius, that he would prove to the Senate, that he slew Cn. Octavius, by the instigation of the gods. A.M. 3844. b.
Levi is born. J. P. 2958
Departs this life. J. P. 3095
Levites, 48 Cities are assigned them, of which six were Cities of Refuge. J. P. 3270

L. I.

Liberius Maximus is commanded by Caesar to sell the lands of the Jews. A. M. 4076
Library, with 40000 books burnt at Alexandria. p. 658
Licinius Syllanus sees a Prodigie. sup. A. M. 3929
Livia is suspected by deceit to have made away Lucius and Caius, to make way for her son Tiberius to the Empire. sup. A.M. 4007
Livius Salinator his Acts. J. P. 4523, 4524

L. O.

Locusts, a great heap of them cast into the sea, cause a great plague. A. M. 3879
M. Lollius departs this life. A. M. 4005
Lollia Paulina is given in marriage to Caius. A. M. 4003

L. U.

Lucan describes Caesars journy into Egypt. A. M. 3955. d.
His error detected. sup. A. M. 3957
Lucas, St. Pauls companion in preaching the Gospel. A. M. 4057
Lucianus, the Martyr, calls the Annals of the Nations to witness the darknesse that happened at Christs death. J.P. 4746. p. 849
Lucilius Longus dies. A. M. 4026
Lucilius Capito, Procurator of Asia, condemned. ibid.
Lucillius Bassus is sent Legate into Judaea. A. M. 4075
Lucius, the son of Augustus, is made prince of the youth. A. M. 4002
Lu. Calpurnius Piso, his letters in behalf of the Jews. insr. A. M. 3865
L. Cornelius Sylla is sent Embassadour into Cappadocia. A. M. 3914
Arrogantly treats the Embassadours of the King of the Parthians. J. P. 4624
Is accused of bribery. ib.
Goes into Graecia, to carry on the Mithridatic war. A. M. 3917
Takes Athens. A. M. 3918
Gains a great victory, with almost no losse of men, from the Commanders of Mithridates. insr. J. P. 4628. & A. M. 4319
Treats with Mithridates. A. M. 3920
Makes conditions of a peace with him. ib.
Receives the army of Fimbria. J. P. 4630
Fines the Cities of Asia. ib.
Receives the Library of Apellicon. sup. A. M. 3921
Being made Dictator, triumphs for his victory over Mithridates. A. M. 3923
Frees the servants of the proscribed. J. P. 4633
Sends Alexander, the son of the Matricide, to the Alexandrians. ib. insr.
Departs this life, J. P. 4636
L. Lucullus comes to Crete, after a dangerous voyage by sea. A. M. 3918
Puts to flight Neoptolemus in a sea-fight. sup. A. M. 3920
With the Legion listed in Italy, he passes over into Asia. J. P. 4640
Encounters with good successe against Mithridates. ib. insr.
Puts to flight them of Pontus, in a memorable fight. A. M. 3931. J. P. 4641. A. M. 3932
Enters Cizicum. ib.
Being admonished in his dream, surprizes thirteen Royall ships, and kills Isidorus their Prefect. insr. J. P. 4642
Takes and drowns more ships. ib.
Sends triumphing letters to the Senate, of the acts he had done. ib. insr.
Besieges Amisus and Eupatorium. A. M. 3933
Subdues the Chaldeans and Tibarens. A.M. 3934
Constitutes the Province of Pontus. ib.
Overturns Eupatoria. ib.
Sends an Embassadour to Tigranes, to require Mithridates. insr. J. P. 4644
Is admonished by a dream, and saves Sinope, being all on fire, and makes her free. ib. insr.
Restores Amisus also to the Cities. ib.
Passes Euphrates, most stupendiously submitting her waters to him. insr. A. M. 3935
Invades Armenia. ib.
Overcomes Tigranes. ib. p. 565, 566
Possessing himself of Tigranocerta, joyned to him many Cities of Armenia. ib. p. 567
Celebrates the exequies of Zarbienus. sup. A.M. 3936
Is compelled to let fall his Parthian expedition. ibid.
Overcomes Tigranes. insr. J. P. 4646
Descends into the region of the Migdonians, after he had reduced Tigranes his army out of the kingdom. A. M. 3937
Is hindred by the sedition of his souldiers from prosecuting Mithridates and Tigranes, insr. J. P. 4647
Pompeius draws his souldiers from him. J. P. 4648
Returns to Rome, and there furnishes the Library. ibid.
Is honourably received. ib.
At length Triumphs. A. M. 3942
His luxury. ib.
Lucius Magius, and L. Fannius being expelled the army of Fimbria, joyn themselves to Mithridates. A. M. 3928
Lucius Metellus is made successor to Verres, in the

the Prefecture of Sicilia. infr. J. P. 4644
L. Mummius overturns Corinth. J. P. 4668
His simplicity and ignorance of the graved tables. ib.
Lucius Murena is left by Sylla to order things in Asia. A. M. 3921
Led with the desire of triumphing, renews the war against Mithridates. ib. infr.
Inrods his villages. A. M. 3922
Is overcome by Mithridates. ib.
Leaves Mithridates repressed, not oppressed. sup. J. P. 4633
He triumphs. ib.
Lucius Pella is condemned for bribery. sup. A. M. 3963
Lucius Statius is valiantly repeld by Cæcilius Bassus. A. M. 3959
Lucius Valerius Flaccus is sent into Asia, infr. J. P. 4628
Is slain by Fimbria, and his head being cut off, is cast into the sea. infr. J. P. 4629
Lucius Valerius Flaccus, the Pretor, is sent into Asia. sup. A. M. 3641
Commands the mony and ships of Asia. infr. J. P. 4652
Lucretius, the Roman Pretor, deals by letters with the Rhodians, desiring them to send some ships to him. infr. J. P. 4543
Lunary Ecclipse. A. M. 3836. c.
Luxury of Antiochus Sidetes. A. M. 3873

L. Y.

Lycians complain of the Rhodians. J. P. 4536
At the instigation of Eumenes revolt from the Rhodians. A. M. 3838
Liberty is granted them by the Romans. sup. A. M. 3836
Are again brought into servitude by Claudius. infr. J. P. 4755
Lydia believes in Christ. A. M. 4057
Lydians have a five years war with the Medes. J. P. 4108
Lyncestes is slain. 4384
Lysander, the Lacedemonian enriches Ephesus. J. P. 4307
Incites Cyrus to war against the Athenians. The same year.
Antiochus being slain, overcomes the Athenian navy. The same year.
Is remitted with command to his tents, goes to Cyrus, subdues by force the Athenian confederated Cities. J. P. 4309
Takes the Athenian Navy. The same year.
Kills 3000 Athenians. The same year.
Is rceived by the Byzantines, constitutes a rule by ten in their Cities. The same year.
Besieges Athens, his perfideousness to the Milesians. The same year.
Lysandria instituted. J. P. 4310
Is recalled home by the Ephori. J. P. 4311
Endeavours to corrupt the Priests of Hammon with mony. The same year.
Lysanias is made a friend to Antigonus. J. P. 4674
Is killed by Antonius, at the request of Cleopatra. infr. A. M. 4968
Lysias is commanded by Antiochus to abolish the name of the Jews. A. M. 3839
Rushes into Judæa with 65000 chosen souldiers. J. P. 4649
Is put to flight by Macchabæus his army, many of his souldiers being slain. A. M. 3841. a.
Is slain by Demetrius. A. M. 3842. c.
Lysias commands Paul should be examined with stripes. J. P. 4757
Lysimachus commits sacrilege with the Jews. J. P. 4543
Is killed by the tumult of the people. ib. infr.
Lysimachus his Gests. J. P. 4412, 4413, 4414
Lysimachus, King of Thrace. J. P. 4420, 4421, 4422, 4426, 4427, 4428
His crnelty. J. P. 4421
His death. J. P. 4433

M. A.

Macchabees, why called the sons of Matthias. J. P. 4547
Macedonians taken by the Barbarians, and slain. J. P. 4385
Overcome the Indians, and sacrifice to Bacchus J. P. 4386
Are dismist by Alexander in their own Country being voluntiers. J. P. 4391
The Hate of the Macedons to Perdiccas. 4405
The Macedonian Empire falls. A. M. 3836
Machares, Mithridates his son, King of Bosphorus, is received into friendship with the people of Rome. J. P. 4644
Layes violent hands upon himself. J. P. 4649
Machæras does his endeavour for Herod. 4675
Machron and Ennia his wife, are joyned in a voluntary death by Caligula. J. P. 4751
Magadates is President, in the name of Tigranes. A. M. 3922
Magi seek Christ. J. P. 4710
Magnesia is valiantly defended against Mithridates. J. P. 4628
Magus, by counterfeiting, reigns in Smerdis seven moneths. J. P. 4192
Magitians are killed. J. P. 4193
Mahalael is born. J. P. 1105
Departs this life. J. P. 2000
Malachias contemporary with Nehemia. J. P. 4298
Malichus plots against Antipater. J. P. 4671
Takes care to make him away by poison, and is stabbed through by the Tribunes. ib.
Malli are subjugated by Alexander. J. P. 4388
Malthace, the mother of Archelaus, dies of a disease. J. P. 4711. c.
Mamercus overcomes Fannius, who joyned himself to Mithridates, and Metrophantes. J. P. 4641
Manahemus, the Southsayer, very gracious with Herod. A. M. 3985
Manasses is born. J. P. 4004
Succeeds his father. 4016
Is led captive to Babylon. 4037
Where he was buried. 4071
Manasse, the brother of Jaddus the High Priest, will not put away his strange wife. J. P. 4381
Mania, the Dardan, is perfidiously slain by her son in law. J. P. 4315
Manius Aquillius, Consul, made his victory ignominious,

nious, for that poysoning their waters, he compelled many Cities to yield to him. J. P. 4585
He dies by melted gold being powred down his throat. A. M. 3916
Manlius the Consul. J. P. 4525
His Gests. ib. & 4529
Triumphs. 4527
Marcellus takes the daughter of his Uncle Augustus to wife. A. M. 3980
Marcius Philippus succeeds Scaurus in Syria. A. M. 3943
Mark the Evangelist dies. A. M. 4065
Marcus Calpurnius Bibulus obteins the Province of Syria. A M. 3953
M. Favonius rushes into the conclave where Brutus and Cassius were private. A. M. 3962
Marcus Lepidus is judged an enemy for receiving Antonius. A. M. 3961
Marcus Tullius Cicero the son is taken to be Collegue with Octavianus. A. M. 3975
Marcus Perperna, the Consul, overcomes Aristonicus. J. P. 4584
Departs this life. A. M. 3875
Marcus Papirius, a Roman Knight, is slain. J. P. 4656
Marcus Lycinius Crassus, obtains the Province of Syria. A. M. 3949
Coceives great joy thereby. ib.
Betakes himself to arms. J. P. 4659
Is devoted by Ateius. A. M. 3950
Loosing from Brundusium, a tempest arising, loses many of his ships. ib.
Takes an expedition against the Parthians. ib. infr.
Wickedly spoiles the Temple at Jerusalem. ib.
Receives the Gracian Cities, and amongst them Nicephorium. ibid.
Marcus Titius is designed General by Antonius, against Sextus Pompeius. J. P. 4679
Marcus Scaurus Cæsar being conquered, is not punished. J. P. 4683
Marcus Claudius Marcellus, fearing Cæsar, goes to Mitilene. A. M. 3956. c.
Marcus Aurelius Cotta is overcome by Mithridates. J. P. 4640
Marcus Agrippa exceedingly perplexes Antonius. J. P. 4683
Is sent into Asia. A. M. 3983
Is sent again into Syria by Augustus. A. M. 3988
Is invited by Herod into his Kingdom, but being honoured with gifts, sailes away into Ionia. A. M. 3990
Overcomes the Bosphorans. J. P. 4700
Comes to Ephesus with Herod the companion with him in his labours. ib.
Thence to Samos. The same year
Frees the Jews of Ionia from the injuries of the Natives. The same year.
Returning from Syria, is sent to carry on the Pannonic war. A. M. 3992
Being dead, is praised by Augustus. J. P. 4702
one Marcus Agrippa is adopted by Augustus. A. M. 4007
Is cast upon Planasia, an Island of Corsica. J. P. 4720
Is slain by the treachery of Tiberius. A. M. 4017
Mardocempadus reigns in Babylonia. J. P. 3963
There were three Lunar Ecclipses in the first and second year of his reign. J. P. 3993, and 3994
Mardoches dream. 4594
Mardonus his naval expedition. J. P. 4220
Darius amoves him from his Prefecture. J. P. 4223
Burns Athens and is slain. J. P. 4235
Mardus guides Antonius his army. A. M. 3969
Marion, the Tyrian Tyrant, Tyrannizes all over Syria. J. P. 4671
Marius, Mithridates his General, is slain by Lucullus. J. P. 4642
Mariss, a wealthy City, is destroyed by the Parthians. J. P. 4674
Mariamme, the daughter of Alexander, and wife of Herod. J. P. 4676
Loves not her husband Herod. J. P. 4684
Being accused of witchcraft, is condemned by Herod, and brought to execution. A. M. 3976
Mariamme, the third sister of Agrippa, goes into the marriage-bed of Demetrius. J. P. 4767
Mary, the Blessed Virgin, hears the Angel Gabriel. J. P. 4709
Comes to the Temple. 4710
Returns with Joseph into Galilee. The same year.
Marsus layes violent hands on himself. A. M. 3961
Marsyas, the Alexandrian General, is taken in war. J. P. 4585
Marsias signifies the death of Tiberius to Agrippa, by saying in Hebrew, The Lyon is dead. J. P. 4750
Martha, a Syrian woman, a Prophetesse. J. P. 4612
Marullus is made President of Judæa by Caius. J. P. 4750
Massagetes are overcome. J. P. 4385
Mathusalah is born. J. P. 1397
Departs this life. J. P. 2365
Mattathias is called the son of Assmonæus. J. P. 4547
Slayes a Jew sacrifizing. The same year.
Dies, and is buried in Modin. J. P. 4548
Matthias Curtus, the great Grat-Grandfather of Josephus the Historian, is born. J. P. 4580.
Mavius is slain by Antonius. J. P. 4674
Mausolus, by his means many Cities revolt from Artaxerxes. J. P. 4352
Mazaca, a City of Cappadocia, is called Cæsaria. A. M. 4030
Mazares requires Pactia of the Cumæans, and receives it from the Chians. J. P. 4169
Mazæus is constituted Governour of Babylonia by Alexander. J. P. 4382

M. E.

Medes submit themselves to the rule of Deiocis. J. P. 4004
Delivered themselves up to Darius. J. P. 4306
Their King is conquered by Phraates and Artaxes. J. P. 4682
One Medeus moves the Asian Mysians to revolt from Antonius. J. P. 4683

Megadizus revolts from Artaxerxes. J. P. 4266
Overcomes the Persians. J. P. 4267
Obtains another victory. J. P. 4268
Is reconciled to the King, and relegated. the same year.
Is again reconciled, and dies. J. P. 4273
Meherdates is made King of Parthia, by Claudius. J. P. 4762
Being conquered, hath his ears cut by Gotarzes. J. P. 4763
Meles reigns in Lydia. J. P. 3967
Memnon betrayes Hermia. J. P. 4369
Takes the Island Chius by Trechery, and dies. J. P. 4381
His image. J. P. 4732
Memphis, the son of Ptolemæus Euergetes the second, of his sister and wife Cleopatra. J. P. 4570
Is killed by his father, and commanded to be served up to his mother at a feast. J. P. 4585
Menachem is confirmed in his Kingdom by Pueles, King of Assyria. J. P. 3943
Menas Prusias his Legate, incites his son Nicomedes against his father. J. P. 4565
Menelaus circumventing Jason, transfers the High-Priesthood upon himself. A. M. 3832
Conveighs the golden vessels out of the Temple. J. P. 4544
Being convict of the crime, by promising money to Ptolemæus, he escapes. the same year.
Joynes himself with Eupaters army. A. M. 3841. d.
Chose a death worthy his life. A. M. 3842. a.
Menocharis, the Embassadour, came to Rome. A. M. 3845. c.
Mentor, the betrayer of the Sidonians. J. P. 4363
Conquers the enemies of the Persians. J. P. 4365
Mephibosheth is born. J. P. 3651
Grows lame. J. P. 3659
Mephramuthosis King of Egypt. J. P. 2983
Mephres King of Egypt. J. P. 2971
Merbalus reigns at Tyre. J. P. 4159
Mesessimordatus, King of Babylon. J. P. 4021
Metella, wife to L. Cornelius Sylla, flees from Rome to her husband. J. P. 4629
Metellus takes very many Cities. J. P. 4646
Takes the City Eleuthra by treachery. A. M. 3938
Takes the Island Creta. J. P. 4648
Metellus Scipio obteins the Province of Syria. A. M. 3955
Metellus, who had adhered to Antonius, by the piety of his son is saved. A. M. 3974
Q. Metellus, the Numidian, being banished, studies Philosophy. A. M. 3906
Being Victor, is called Emperour. J. P. 4645
Triumphs for Crete. J. P. 4652
Meton observes the Solstice, and constitutes the Lunar Cicle. J. P. 4282
Metrodorus, the chief of the Embassy, to Rome. A. M. 3836. b.
Metrodorus Sceptius is sent Embassadour from Mithridates to Tigranes the Armenian. J. P. 4642
Alive betrayed, dead, honourably buried by Tigranes. The same year.
Metrophanes, tamed by Mithridates, is put to flight by Bryttius. A. M. 3917

M. I.

Micah prophesies. J. P. 4001
Milesians revolt from the Athenians. J. P. 4302
Are besieged land and sea by Cyrus. J. P. 4321
A Milesian woman is condemned for destroying her birth in the womb by Medicines. J. P. 4676
Miltiades, Demetrius his Embassadour, came to Rome. A. M. 3847
Minutius Basillus, one of Cæsars percussors, is slain by his servants. J. P. 4670
Misraim, the son of Cham, leads Colonies into Egypt about the year. J. P. 2526
Mithridates is slain. J. P. 4412
Mithridates wages war. J. P. 4495
Mithridates enters into leage with the Romans. A. M. 3855
Mithridates Eupator is born. J. P. 4579
Succeeds his father Euergetes. A. M. 3881
Mithridates Euergetes, King of Pontus, and the lesse Amenia, is slain by the treachery of his servants. A. M. 3881
Mithridates, King of Pontus, sends Gordius to Rome. A. M. 3913
Cappadocia, which he had enjoyed, is permitted him. J. P. 4623
Prepares war against the Romans. J. P. 4625
Is said to have understood 22 languages. ib.
Sends his son to possesse the Kingdom of Cappadocia, his Generals put to flight Nicomedes. The same year.
They put to flight Aquilius, gets himself a great opinion for his clemency. The same year.
Over-runs the Roman Provinces. A. M. 3916
Receives Magnesia, Mitylene, and Ephesus. ib.
Sends private letters to Ephesus, to all the Satraps, that they should set upon all the Romans together, and having slain them, fling them out without burial. J. P. 4626
Passes into the Island Cous, where he finds Cleopatra's treasure. ib. *returns from Rhodes disgracefully.* The same year.
The garland of victory being broken, is struck with amazement. A. M. 3917
Hearing of the destruction of his men, begins to suspect his friends. J. P. 4628
Is ejected Galatia. The same year.
Rages against those that revolted from him. J. P. 4629
Bestows liberty on the Gracian Cities. The same year.
Is oppressed by Fimbria, whom he flees. The same year.
He, by Archelaus his means, enters league with Sylla. The same year.
Returning into Pontus, reduces those Cities to his subjection that had revolted from him. J. P. 4630
At last slew his son, whom he had bound in golden chains. The same year.
Prepares an army against the Bosphorans. A. M. 3921
Institutes a wicked feast. A. M. 3923
Subdues Bosphorus. J. P. 4633
Loses two parts of his army. A. M. 3924
Is commanded by Sylla to depart Cappadocia. ib.

Digitized by Google

Having restored Cappadocia to Ariobarzanes, sends an Embassy to Rome. J. P. 4636
Enters a league with Q. Sertorius. A. M. 3928
Again prepares war against the Romans. A. M. 3929
Being forced to dissolve the siege of Cizicum, he passes over into Bithynia. J. P. 4642
Sailing for Pontus, suffers shipwrack. The same year.
And is carried to Heraclea in Pontus by Seleucus the Pirate. ib.
Fearing to encounter with the Romans, is carried upon the river Hypius. The same year.
His navy is overcome by Triarius. J. P. 4643
He gathers another army, and puts to flight Lucullus. His souldiers are overcome by the Romans, he prepares for his flight, a Horse is administred by his Eunuch for his flight, sends Bacchus, or Bacchides, to kill his Sisters, Wives, and Concubines, his Prefects go over to Lucullus. The same year.
Confers with his son in law Tigranes. J. P. 4645
Is sent back into Pontus with 1000 Horse. ib.
Flees cowardly. J. P. 4646
Invades Armenia, where lighting on the Romans scattering about, he slew them. A. M. 3937
Overcomes M. Fabius. The same year.
Is conquered by Triarius. ib.
Whom he conquered with his Romans, killing above seven thousand of them. J. P. 4647
Is wounded. The same year.
Falling in his courage, he treats with Pompey by Embassadours, concerning terms of peace. J. P. 4648
Being besieged by Pompey, escapes by flight privatly. The same year.
Is routed in a night battle. Goes to a Castle seated between the two Armenias, Distributes mortal poison to his friends, is rejected by Tygranes. The same year.
Travels through the Scythian Nations. J. P. 4649
Sends Embassadours to Pompeius, to promise him tribute, if he would grant him his fathers kingdom, being inflamed with anger, slew his son Epidorus, considers of an expedition into Italy, but his army refuses. A. M. 3940
Spares Pharnaces his son, who was guilty of treason against him. A. M. 3941
Going down to his Wives, Concubines, and daughters, gives them all poison; and when neither poison nor the wound he gave himself, would end him, at length he was slain by an enemy. The same year.
His most esteemed Concubine is taken by Pompey. J. P. 4651
One Mithridates being driven from his kingdom, comes to Gabinius. J. P. 4658
Is slain by his brother Orodes. J. P. 4659
Mithridates, the Pergamenian, gathers much wealth to bring to Cæsar, who was in danger at Alexandria. A. M. 3957. a.
Kills Dioscorides, makes use of the benevolent Jews, overcomes the Alexandrians. ib.
Is made King of Bosphorus by Cæsar. ib. c.
Ransacks the Temple of Leucothea. J. P. 4668
One Mithridates reveals the councels of the Parthians to Antonius. A. M. 3969
Receives Phials from him. J. P. 4684
Mithridates Iberus is moved by Tiberius to invade Armenia. J. P. 4748
By deceit and force, compells his brother Pharasmenes to assist his designes. A. M. 4039
Is sent back by Claudius to receive his kingdom. J. P. 4754
Passes Armenia. J. P. 4760
Being driven from his kingdom of Bosphorus by Didius the Roman, he dispossesses the King of the Dandaridæ. J. P. 4762
Being conquered, is deprived of his ears by Gotarzes. J. P. 4763
When he had no hope left in arms, he made Eunones his Mediator to Cæsar. A. M. 4053
Being brought to Rome, is said to dispute more sternly than his fortune would bear with Claudius. The same year.
Mithrobarzanes, Tigranes his General, slain, and all his army perishes. J. P. 4580
Mitylenian Exuls take Rhœtium and Antandrus. J. P. 4290
Are overcome by the Athenians. The same year.
Many Mitylenians are taken. A. M. 3979
Are slain by Lucullus. A. M. 3921
The City of the Mitylenians is demolished. J. P. 4633

M. O.

Molo. J. P. 4093, 4494
Molo, the Rhetoritian, first spake in the Senate without an Interpreter. A. M. 3923
Monima, the Milesian, Mithridates his wife, is strangled. J. P. 4639
Mopsuestia is destroyed by Antiochus, and Seleucus by Philip. A. M. 3911
Mordocay is honoured. J. P. 4025
Institutes the feast Purim. J. P. 4206
Mosolamus his History. J. P. 4402
Moses is born. J. P. 3143
Pharaoh's daughter finds him in an Ark of reeds. The same year.
He slaies the Egyptian. J. P. 3183
God appeared to him in the Mount Horeb, and sends him to Pharaoh, whom he afflicted with ten plagues. The Paschal is celebrated, they passe the Red sea, receives the Law in the Mount Sinai, subdues the Amalekites with prayer, breaks in pieces the golden calf. J. P. 3223
Erected the Tabernacle, with all things belonging to it. Celebrates the second Paschal, places the Levites for the ministery of the Tabernacle, finishes the Tabernacle and Altar, institutes the Synhedrin of 70 Elders, sends spies into the land of Canaan. J. P. 3224
His magistracy and Aarons Priesthood are confirmed, by the seditious being destroyed with fire, and the opening of the earth. J. P. 3225
He departed this life. J. P. 3262

M. U.

Murcus and Aenobarbus become victors in a sea-fight. A. M. 3963
Murena, the son of Murena, Pretor of Asia, is left to continue the siege, by Lucullus. J. P. 4643
Musicanus is crucified by Alexander. J. P. 4388

Q. Mutius

Q. *Mutius Scævola is sent Proconsul into Asia.* A. M. 3910
Draws the love of the people to the Romans, by his equity. J. P. 4620

M. Y.

Mylassentians are overcome in fight by the Rhodians. A. M. 3838

N. A.

Nabuchodonosar, overcomes Arphaxad in battle. J. P.
Nebuchadonezar reigns and subdues the Jews. J. P. 4107
Took all to Nilus and Euphrates. J. P. 4109
Besieges Jerusalem. J. P. 4124
Is possessed of Egypt. J. P. 4144
Repairs Babylon, his dream. J. P. 4144
Is alienated in his mind. J. P. 4145
Is restored to health, and his Kingdom. J. P. 4151
Departed this life. J. P. 4152
Nabarzanes delivers himself to Alexander. J. P. 4384
Nachor is born. J. P. 2559
Departs the World. J. P. 2707
Nadab is King of Israel. J. P. 3760
Is slain by Baasa his successor. J. P. 3791
Nadius reigns amongst the Babylonians. J. P. 3981
Naphtha, its nature. J. P. 4645

N. E.

Nectanebus, King of Egypt, joynes himself with Agesilaus. J. P. 4352
Gives 230 talents to Agesilaus. J. P. 4353
Loses Egypt and flees. J. P. 4364
Nehemis mourns and fasts. J. P. 4259
Receives commission to build Jerusalem. J. P. 4260
Disappoints the endeavours of the enemy, eases the people of their publick taxes, perfects the wall in the space of 32 dayes. The same year.
After 12 years he returns to his Kingdom, and with new forces repairs to Jerusalem. J. P. 4272
Nephereus, King of Egypt, helps the Spartans. J. P. 4319
Neptune is adored by Alexander. J. P. 4388
Is sacrificed unto. J. P. 4571
Nerigslissorus reigns at Babylon. J. P. 4154
Nero commands the Ilienssians should be freed from all publick contributions. A. M. 4056
Is declared Emperour. A. M. 4058
Receives Cæsennius Petus scornfully for his ill carriage of matters. A. M. 4776
Favours the Jews by the intercession of his wife Poppæa. ib. infr.
Beholds Rome on fire from a Tower. J. P. 4777
Rages against the Christians. ib.
Passing into Græcia, stayes there till the approching winter. J. P. 4779
Sends Vespasian into Judea. J. P. 4780
Layes violent hands upon himself. J. P. 4781

N. I.

Nicanor, Prefect of the silver shields. J. P. 4384
Nicanor his Gests. J. P. 4402
Nicanor is put to flight by Judas Macchabæus. A. M. 3839
Lives familiarly with him. A. M. 3843
Being brought before King Demetrius for that benevolence, is treacherous to Judas. The same year.
Judas withdraws from him. ib. b.
Threatens the Jews, that he would burn the house of God, unless they delivered Judas to him. ib.
Is slain and pulled in pieces. J. P. 4553
Niceas destroyes the Athenian army. J. P. 4301
Nicomedes. J. P. 4435, 4436
Nicomedes being too well beloved of the Bithynians, is sent by Prusias his father to Rome. J. P. 3850
Afflicts his fathers kingdom. A. M. 3855
Is readyly entertained by Attalus. The same year.
Makes war upon his father. ib.
Nicomedes Philopator departs this life. A. M. 3915
His son Nicomedes is made King of Bithynia by the Senate. ib.
Is driven out by his brother Socrates. The same year.
Being brought again into Bithynia, by the advice of the Romans, makes an irruption upon Mithridates his Kingdom. J. P. 4625
Dying without children, leaves his kingdom to the people of Rome. A. M. 3928
Nicomedes, the Bithynian, obteins the High Priesthood of the Comanians in Cappadocia from Cæsar. A. M. 3957. c.
Nicopolis is built by Pompey. J. P. 4648
The City built by Octavianus, called Nicopolis. J. P. 4684. p. 763
Nilus ditches are scoured. sup. A. M. 3975
Nineve is overcome. J. P. 4088
Ninus, the son of Belus, founded the Assyrian Empire. J. P. 3447
Ninus the younger obteins the Kingdom. J. P. 3967
Nisibis is taken by Lucullus. A. M. 3937

N. O.

Noah born. J. P. 1766
Sent to preach to the World. J. P. 2245
Departs this life. J. P. 2716

N. U.

Nudus is deprived of his riches by Mithridates. J. P. 4640
Numenius is sent by the Kings of Egypt to give thanks to the Romans for their benefits. A. M. 3836. a.
Numenius, the son of Antiochus, with others, is sent Embassadour by the Jews to Rome. A. M. 3865
Numidius Quadratus takes information against the Jews. A. M. 4056

N. Y.

Nyssa, the sister of Mithridates, is taken by Lucullus. J. P. 4643

O. B.

O*Badias Prophesies.* J. P. 4127
Obodus, King of the Nabatæans. J. P. 4690

O. C.

O. C.

Ochus, or Darius Nothus, enjoyes the Kingdom. J. P. 4291
Ochus, the son of Artaxerxes, kills his brother Arsames. J. P. 4353
His father being dead, declareth himself King, grows cruel towards his kindred. J. P. 4354
Subdues Jerechuntis. J. P. 4363
Subjects Egypt. J. P. 4364
Makes Mentor President of the Asian coast. J. P. 4365
Is made away with poison by Bagoas. J. P. 4376
Octavia, with child, marries Antonius. J. P. 4674
Arbitresse between her husband Antonius and her brother Octavius. J. P. 4676
Octavius, who is also called Octavianus and Augustus, is born. J. P. 4651
Cæsar being slain, enters upon his inheritance. J. P. 4670
Meets a great company coming to Rome to see him. ib.
Is proudly entertained by Antonius. The same year.
Makes playes for Cæsars victory, prepares an army, he agrees not with Antonius. The same year.
Gathers together ten thousand men, Marches into Hetruria, Divides the silver to the two Legions that came to him. A. M. 3961
Relieves Decimus Brutus, besieged at Mutina by Antonius. J. P. 4671
Receives extraordinary command, finds the army more favourable to him than the Senate, Enters friendship with Lepidus and Antonius, whilst he was consulting Augury, vultures appear to him. He is chosen Consul, receives power from the Senate to act whatsoever he pleased, which he retained all his life along, to wit, fifty six years, usurps the name of C. Julius Cæsar Octavianus. The same year.
His eagle sitting upon his tent, prosecutes the two crows to the very ground. A. M. 3962
He overcomes Brutus. A. M. 3963
Divorces Claudia Fulvia's daughter. J. P. 4673
Enters the last league with Antonius. J. P. 4674
Triumphing enters Rome. A. M. 3969
Accuses Antonius to the common people, and when the Consuls fled to Antonius, gave out they were sent by him. J. P. 4682
After the Consuls were gone, he did and said whatsoever he pleased, receives Antonius his will from the Vestal Virgins, and looks it over, makes great preparation for war against Antonius. The same year.
Goes into Epirus; Becomes Victor in the Actian war, distributes to the men and Cities rewards and punishments, according to their several deserts. J. P. 4683
Sails to Athens. The same year.
Lets go the veteran army, many things are decreed to his honour at Rome. A. M. 3974
Is twice afflicted with a tempest. J. P. 4684
Comes very speedily into Asia; answers not the Embassy of Antonius, promises Cleopatra impunity if she would kill Antonius, goes to Syria, takes Peleusium, Cleopatra betraying it, entring Alexandria, makes a Greek oration, wherein he signifies, that he would pardon all the Egyptians, liberally entertains the children of Antonius and Cleopatra, Admires the bulk and beauty of Alexandria, Goes not to Apis, saying he would worship Gods, not oxen, Comes to comfort Cleopatra, and is not taken with her inticements, Is afflicted for the death of Cleopatra, thinking the glory of his triumph was thereby lost, Suspecting the Egyptians, commends not the Province to the Senate, makes C. Cornelius Gallus President of Egypt, Comes into Syria, Going into the Province of Asia, winters there, Honours are decreed him, shews that he attained the Empire by his Victories, all The same year.
Being about to relinquish the Empire, is by many arguments perswaded he alone might have it. A. M. 3977
Retaining those Provinces that lay in most danger, he delivered those to the Senate that were most safe, and by this means arms souldiers, and takes them to himself, he is called the same year.
Is freed from all tie of laws, by the vote of the Senate. J. P. 4690
Seperates M. Agrippa and M. Marcellus, being at ods. J. P. 4691
Marches into Sicilia. A. M. 3983
Thence going into Grece, takes Egina, and Eretria from the Athenians. J. P. 4693
Going into Asia, deprives the Cizicenians of their liberty. J. P. 4694
Does as much for the Tyrians and Sidonians. id. ibid.
Returning to Rome, builds a Temple to Mars, for the Ensignes he regained from the Parthians. A. M. 3985
When the first Quinquennal of his Empire was at an end, he prolonged it for five years more. A. M. 3987
Restores the Cizicenians to liberty. A. M. 3989
Takes up the High Priesthood. A. M 3991
Burning the rest of the books of prophesie, he retains onely those of the Sibils. The same year.
Takes Tiberius into Agrippa's room. J. P. 4702
Amends the year instituted by Julius Cæsar, but afterwards by negligence confused. A. M. 3996
Calls the moneth Sextilis August. The same year.
As if unwilling, prolongs his Empire. A. M. 3997
Is reconciled to Æneas, or Aretas, and Herod. J. P. 4708
Exhibits a naval fight. J. P. 4712
Takes heavily the death of Caius. A. M. 4006
Will not endure to be called Lord. sup. A. M. 4007
Takes upon him the Empire, as if compelled, for the fourth Decennium, or ten years more. J. P. 4717
For the fifth. A. M. 4017
Restores the Kalender to its perfection. A. M. 4007
His death is foretold. A. M. 4017
He deceases at Nola. J. P. 4727

O. G.

Ogygian flood in Attica. J. P. 3918

O. L.

O. L.

Olthacus, the Dynast of the Dardans, promises Mithridates, that he would kill Lucullus. J. P. 4643
Being courteously entertained by him, conveighs himself out of Lucullus's tents. The same year.
Olympiads begin. J. P. 3938
Olympias delivers up her self to Cassander. J. P. 4398
Is by him slain. The same year.

O. M.

Omens presaging Augustus his victory. J. P. 4683
Omphis resigns to Alexander. J. P. 4386
Omri reigns sole in Israel. J. P. 3789
Transfers the seat of the Kingdom into Samaria. J. P. 3790
Departs this life. J. P. 3796

O. N.

Onesimus is converted by St. Paul. A. M. 4068
Onesiphorus finds out St. Paul, and refreshes him. J. P. 4776
Onias the High Priest. J. P. 4481, 4495, 4515
Admonishes and restores Heliodorus. J. P. 4537
Onias insinuates himself into the friendship of Ptolemei Philometor, and Cleopatra. A. M. 3842. a.
Obteins leave of them to build a Temple in the Prefectureship of Heliopolis. ib. See J. P. 4562
Takes up a war in Cleopatra's behalf. J. P. 4569
Onias, a certain just man, for his pious prayers, is slain by the people of the Jews. J. P. 4649

O. P.

Ophellas dies. J. P. 4407

O. R.

Orobazus, the Parthian Legate, is heard by Sylla. J. P. 4624
Orobius, General of the Roman army, slayes the Athenians by night. A. M. 3916
Orodes, the Parthian King. J. P. 4658
Commands Mithridates should be slain in his presence. J. P. 4659
Sends Embassadours to Crassus. J. P. 4661
Is sollicited by the Pompeians, to aid them in their civil war. A. M. 3956
Casts L. Hirtius, breaking the law of nations, into bonds. ib. b.
Hearing of the destruction of his men, rages. J. P. 4675
Is slain by his son Phraates. A. M. 3968
Orodes, one of the sons of Artabanus, is made King of Armenia. A. M. 4019
Orœses is overcome by Pompeius. J. P. 4649
Orœtes, the Persian, playes the Tyrant. J. P. 4192
Orontes falsly accusing Trabazus, took him by deceit, and sent him bound to the King. J. P. 4329
Betrayes many Cities, and much treasure, to Artaxerxes. J. P. 4352
Orophernes, otherwise Holophernes, sollicits Demetrius Soter against Ariarathes. A. M. 3845. c.
Having expelled his brother Ariarathes, rules tyrannically. A. M. 3896. a.
Brings in an Ionic and artificial intemperance. The same year.
Rifles the Temple of Jupiter to pay his souldiers. J. P. 4557
Orosius errs. J. P. 4665
Orus King of Egypt. J. P. 3050

O. T.

Otho being ignorant of Vitellius his taking the Empire upon him, is created Emperour by the souldiers. J. P. 4782
Ninty are slain the day of his Empiredome. ib.
Othoniel conquers Cushan. J. P. 3309

O. V.

Ovid describes his birth-day thus, When both the Consuls fell with equal fate. J. P. 4671
Banished into Pontus. A. M. 4012
Ended his dayes in Pontus. A. M. 4020.

P. A.

Pacorus, the son of Orodes, brings war upon the Province of Syria. A. M. 3953
Pacorus subdues all Syria. J. P. 4674
Is slain in war. J. P. 4675
Pallas Claudius his freed-man. J. P. 4765
Palms grow out of Clearchus his sepulchre. J. P. 4321
Palmyrans, when they were about to be spoiled of their goods by Antonius his Horse, convey them beyond the river. A. M. 3964
Pamphylian Embassadours bring a golden crown to Rome. A. M. 3836. a.
The Town of Pamphylia is restored to her Prefectship. A M. 3979
Pannonian Legions tumulting, submit themselves to Tiberius, being affrighted with an Ecclipse of the Moon. A. M. 3957. c.
Pansa, the Consul, dies of a wound he received in the battle with M. Antonius. J. P. 4671
Pantomimian, or antick dancing, first in Rome. J. P. 4579
Paphians, their family how extinguished. J. P. 4404
Pappus is slain. A. M. 3966
Parispidas of Sparta is banished. J. P. 4306
Parmenio takes Damascus by treachery, with the Kings treasure and Concubines. J. P. 4381
Is made Satrap of Syria. The same year.
Is sent to take possession of the Persian Navy. ibid.
Parthians, their defection. J. P. 4464
Their Empire, how it came to that height. A. M. 3863
Rise against the Romans. A. M. 3654
Are put to flight by the Romans. A. M. 3969
Conquered by the King of Media. J. P. 4681
Overcome the Romans, and kill Crassus. J. P. 4661
Come to the aid of Cecilius Bassus. A. M. 3960
Their Embassadours desire peace with the Romans. J. P. 4624
Parysatis, Cyrus his mother, buries her sons head, and revenges his death. J. P. 4313

Digitized by Google

Makes away Statira the Queen with poison, and Is banished to Babylon. The same year.
Pascal, the first that Jesus Christ celebrated. A. M. 4034
The second. J. P. 4744
The third that he kept. J. P. 4745
The fourth, whereon our Pascal was slain. J. P. 4746
Paul the Apostle, having first spent three years of his Apostleship at Damascus, returns to Jerusalem. A. M. 4041
Preaches the word at Iconium with Barnabas. J. P. 4758
Is rapt into the third Heaven. J. P. 4759
Is by a vision called into Macedonia. A. M. 4056
Receives necessary sustenance from the Thessalonians. A. M. 4057
Disputes at Athens with the Philosophers. J. P. 4767
Comes to Corinth. The same year.
Comes to Ephesus. A. M. 4059
Ends his third year in Asia. A. M. 4061
Writes his first Epistle to the Corinthians. A. M. 4063
Writes his later Epistle to the same. J. P. 4773
Sailes from Troas into Macedonia. A. M. 4063
Writes his Epistle to the Romans, and returns to Troas. The same year.
Comes to Cous. J. P. 4773
Through many Cities he hasts to Jerusalem. The same year.
Preaches to the tumulting people of the Jews. id. ib.
Appeals to Cæsar. J. P. 4775
Suffers shipwrack. A. M. 4066
Comes to Rome. J. P. 4776
Writes his Epistles to the Philippians. A. M. 4068
Writes that to the Hebrews. J. P. 4778
Having stayed two years at Rome, he seems to have sailed into Asia, Preaches the Gospel in the Island of Crete. The same year.
Writes his first Epistle to Timothy. A. M. 4069
Writes to Titus. The same year.
Returns to Ephesus to Timothy. id. ib.
Coming the second time to Rome, is absolved by Nero. J. P. 4779
Writes his second Epistle to Timothy. ib. sub. fin.
Is slain with a sword at Rome. J. P. 4780
Pausanias frees many Grecian Cities. J. P. 4237
Takes Byzantium, and sends the captives to Zerxes, his insolence. J. P. 4238
Is accused and dismissed. J. P. 4239
Perishes by hunger. J. P. 4240
Pausistratus loses his Navy. J. P. 4524

P. E.

Pekaiah succeeds his father Menachemus. J. P. 3953
Peka, the son of Remalia, reigns. J. P. 3954
Peka slayes 120 thousand Jews. J. P. 3973
Peloponesian war begins. J. P. 4283
The Peloponesians rifle the City Jasus. J. P. 4302
Overcome the Attic navy at Caunus. J. P. 4303
Murmur against Astyochus Tissaphernes. J. P. 4303
Are overcome by the Athenians in a naval fight. J. P. 4308
Peucestas, Alexanders Servator. J. P. 4388
Being made Yeomen of the body, takes the vesture called Medica. J. P. 4389
His Gests. J. P. 4396, 4397, 4398, 4389
Perdiccas published a survey. J. P. 4391
Receives his ring from Alexander. The same year.
Overcomes Ariarathes. J. P. 4392
With Philippus, destroyes two Cities of Pisidia. The same year.
Takes Nicea to wife, and divorces her. The same year.
And the year. J. P. 4393
Perdiccas his Gests. J. P. 4406
Is slain. The same year.
Pericles departs this life. J. P. 4286
Period, the third Calippic Period. J. P. 4764
The fifth Calippic Period. A. M. 3978
Persean Satraps put to fight the Ionians. J. P. 2215
Perseans twice overcome the Carians, but at length are overcome by treachery. J. P. 4216
Worst the Ionians in a sea-fight, and destroy Miletum. J. P. 4217
Take Chius, Lesbus, and Tenedus. J. P. 4218
Are conquered by the Athenians, J. P. 4224
Twice overcome under Xerxes and the Gracians. J. P. 4234
Scattered by Pausanias. J. P. 2335
The great slaughter of them. The same year.
Are worsted by the Egyptians and Athenians both by sea and by land. J. P. 4255
Overcome the Egyptians and Gracians, under Megabizus. J. P. 4258
Enter into league with the Athenians. J. P. 4265
Bring aid to the Cyprians. J. P. 4313
The great expedition of the Persians against the Egyptians, comes to nothing. J. P. 4340
Three hundred thousand slain. J. P. 4383
Alexander gets the Persian riches. J. P. 4383
The revolt of the Perseans. J. P. 4464
Persepolis is ransacked. 4384
It is burned. 4384
Perseus layes gins for Eumenes. A. M. 3832
After his colloquie with the Romans, he brings the matter of his cause into the form of one Epistle. J. P. 4543
Overcomes the Romans, nor yet could he, for all he was victor, obtain a peace of Licinius the Consul. The same year.
Deals with the Rhodians, concerning the Redemption of the Captives. id. ib.
Put to fight by Licinius, coms to Pella. A. M. 3834
He and Gentius, the King of the Illyrians, decree to send Embassadours to the Romans. A. M. 3836
Admonishes Antonius not to be wanting to him, either in making a peace or aiding him. The same year.
Sollicits Eumenes in the like manner. J. P. 4546
Is overcome. A. M. 3836. c.
Comes to Amphipolis in Thracia, with almost five hundred Cretans. ib. d.
Flees to the Temple of Castor and Pollux in Samothrace. The same year.
Takes care to have Evander his friend slain. ib. inf.
Is deceived by Oroandes the Cretian, betakes himself to a corner of the Temple. The same year.
Delivers himself and his son to Octavius. id. ib.

Perusia is taken by Octavianus. J. P. 4674
Pestilences, a great Pestilence afflicts the Jews. J. P. 4686
Peter the Apostle heals Æneas and Tabitha. A. M. 4051
He and Paul are admonisht of their death. A. M 4070
Writes his second Epistle. The same year.
Is killed at Rome. J. P. 4780
Petronius succeeds Cornelius Gallus in the Prefecture-ship of Egypt. A. M. 3979
Overcomes the Ethiopians. A. M. 3981
Takes Premnis, a City of Æthiopia. The same year.
Compells Candaces to conditions of peace. A. M. 3984
Is made President of Syria by Caius. J. P. 4752
Prepares a statue for Caius. A. M. 4043
Is praised by Caius, because he proposed the quelling of the Jews contumacy. J. P. 4753
Being moved by the pitifull supplication of the Jews, defers setting up Caius's Statue. The same year.

P. H.

Pharasmenes overcomes Orodes. A. M. 4039
Pharisees contend with the Sadduces. A. M. 3986
Being convict of conjuration, are slain by Herod. J. P. 4709
Pharnabazus suppresse the Greeks. J. P. 4320
Parnabazus his Camp rifled by the Greeks. The same year.
Enters frendship with Agesilaus. The same year.
Spoiles the fields of the Abydens. id. ib.
Pharnaces asperses the Romans. J. P. 4533
Sends Embassadours, and falsifies his faith. The same year.
Deals about a peace. J. P. 4435
Pharnabazus is conquered by P. Claudius Crassus. J. P. 4678
Pharnaces.
Pharnaces is born to Mithridates Eupator. A. M. 3908
Sends his fathers Corps to Pompey. J. P. 4651
Is recorded a friend of the Romans. The same year.
Pharnaces, a civil war arising amongst the Romans, revolts from them. J. P. 4666
Possesses Pontus. J. P. 4667
Draws upon the lesser Armenia. The same year.
Sends Embassadours to Cæsar. A. M. 3957. c.
Is commanded by Cæsar to depart Pontus. ib.
Is overcome by Cæsar. The same year
Flees again to Sinope. id. ib.
Delivers Sinope to Domitius Calvinus. ibid.
Is slain by Asander. A. M. 3958
Phasaelus is constituted General of the Jews, by his father Antipater. A. M. 3957. c.
He hath a son born named Phasaelus. The same year.
Gains the friendship of the Jews. A. M. 3958
Expostulates with Hyrcanus. J. P. 4672
Bereaves himself of life. J. P. 4674
Phaselis of Pamphilia is built. J. P. 4037
Phaleg is born. J. P. 2467
Ends his dayes. J. P. 2796
Pharo Neco reigns in Egypt, his losse and navigation. J. P. 4098
He fights with the Assyrians. J. P. 4104
Pharos is built. J. P. 4430
Pheroras obteins the Tetrarchy of Cæsar, at the request of his brother Herod. J. P. 4694
Runs mad in love with his maid. A. M. 3995
Is sent back by Herod into his Tetrarchy. J. P. 4709
Departs this life. The same year.
Philadelphus Ptolemæus his praise. J. P. 4437
Philadelphians, whence they reckon their years. J. P. 4651
Philip besieges Perinthus. J. P. 4374
Made General of the war against the Persians. J. P. 4377
Sends three Commanders into Asia before him. J. P. 4378
He is slain. The same year.
Philip Aridæus succeeds Alexander, from him the years are reckoned. J. P. 4391
Philip Aridæus is slain. J. P. 4397
Philip Aridæus fights. J P. 4505, 4511, 4512, 4513
Makes war. J. P. 4516
Is conquered. J. P. 4517
Philetus, the first King of the Pergamenians. J. P. 4431
Philippus sends Nicanor to root out the very name of the Jews. J. P. 3839
Prepares an expedition against Lysias. A. M. 3841. d.
Is slain by Eupator. A. M. 3842. b.
Philip Euergetes being restrained by Gabinius seeks not after the Kingdom of Egypt. J. P. 4657
Philip, the son of Herod, receives part of his fathers Dition from Augustus. J. P. 4711
Philip the Tetrarch ended his dayes. J. P. 4747
Philip the Evangelist baptizes the Eunuch. A. M. 4038
Philistins Altars cast down by Judas Macchabæus. A. M. 3841. d.
Philo Judæus, chief of the Jews Embassy. J. P. 4753
Being ejected by Caius, comforts his friends by the hope of Divine comfort and aid. A. M. 4044
Philometor loses his kingdom by sloth. J. P. 4545
Being spoiled of his kingdom, goes to Rome. A. M. 3842. a.
Is courteously entertained by the Senate. The same year.
Philopæmon governs King Attalus. J. P. 4576
Phocencians build Massilia. J. P. 4114
Pass over into Chius, and overcome the Carthaginians in a sea-fight. J. P. 4171
Phœnix flees over to Lucullus. J. P. 4643
Phœnix the bird comes into Egypt. J. P. 4774
Phenix and Cadmus reign at Tyre and Sidon. J. P. 3259
What places the Phenicians subdued. J. P. 4219
Revolt from the Persians. J. P. 4363
Phraates sends Demetrius Nicator into Syria. J. P. 4584
Is slain by the Gracian army revolting from him. J. P. 4584
Phraates, the third King of the Parthians, is constituted by his father Orodes. A. M. 3968
Kills his brethren by the daughter of Antiochus and

and Orodes himself, and determines to slay his son when adult. The same year.
Is banished by his subjects. J.P. 4683
Contending with Tiridates, he (as well his adversary) petitions aid from Cæsar. J.P. 4684. A.M. 3981. and 3982
Sends Embassadours to Cæsar. A.M. 3975
Sends back the Roman Ensignes to Augustus. J.P. 4694
Lends an army to Armenia. J.P. 4712
Hearing of Caius his warlike preparation, he sends to Augustus. sup. J.P. 4713
Returns into favour with Augustus. ib. infr.
Phraates, son to King Phraates, the third King of Parthia, when constituted, died. J.P. 4748
Phraortes succeeds Deioces. J.P. 4057
Perishes with his army. J.P. 4079
Phrygia received by the Romans. J.P. 4584
The greater Phrygia is granted Mithridates Euergetes. J.P. 4585

P. I.

Pinarius Scarpus revolts from Antonius. A.M. 3574
Pirates wander through Asia. J.P. 4630
Many also destroy Islands and Provinces. J.P. 4646
Commit sacrilege. sup. A.M. 3937
Mock the Romans. ib.
In a short time are vanquished by Pompey. J.P. 4647
Pisander is slain. J.P. 4320
Piso is created Consul. A.M. 3943
Pittacus his Gests. J.P. 4124

P. L.

Planets, a great conjuration of them. J.P. 4708
Plancina, the Wife of Piso, casts out reproaches against Agrippina and Germanicus. A.M. 4021
Plancus, P. Sosius being amoved, is made Governour of Syria by Antonius. A.M. 3968
Plato's death, and his thefts. J.P. 4366
Pleistarchus his shipwrack. J.P. 4412

P. O.

Polemo, King of Pontus, is written amongst the friends and confederates of the Romans. A.M. 3979
The Bosphorans resist him. J.P. 4700
Receives his fathers Kingdom, Pontus, from Caligula. J.P. 4752
Armenia the lesse is given Polemon by Antonius. J.P. 4681
Pollio, the Pharisee, perswades to deliver up the City of Jerusalem. J.P. 4677
Polyaratus is sent back by Ptolemy to Rhodes. A.M. 3836. d.
Coming to Phaselis, flees to the Common-hall. The same year.
Afterwards goes to Caunus. A.M. 3837
At length is brought to Rome. J.P. 4547
Polybius the Historian, advises demetrius to flee. A.M. 3842. c.
Polyclitus his Gests. J.P. 4400
Polydamas Victor in Pancratium. J.P. 4306
Polysperchon accuses Cassander. J.P. 4404
Is constituted General by Antonius. J.P. 4395
Writes to Eumenes. The same year.
Polyxenidas is conquered. J.P. 4521
Polycrates is crucified by Oretes. J.P. 4191
Pompeius (or Pomponius) when a Prisoner his courage. J.P. 4643
Cneius Pompeius. A.M. 3953, 3954, 3955, 3956
Pompey slain the day he used to Triumph on. A.M. 3956. d.
See Sextus Pompeius.
Pontius Pilate succeeds Valerius Gratus in the Prefecture-ship of Judæa. J.P. 4739
Delivers up the most innocent Jesus to the will of the Jews. J.P. 4746
Is commanded to go to Rome by Vitellius, the President of Syria, to answer the objections of the Jews. A.M. 4840
Kills himself with his own hand. J.P. 4752
Popillius reprehends the Rhodians. A.M. 3836. d.
Circumscribes Antiochus with a rod. ib. infr.
Poppæa, provoking her husband Nero with railing, is slain with a kick of his heel. J.P. 4778
Porcius Festus succeeds Philip in the Province. J.P. 4775
Kills many thieves. The same year.
Suppresses a great impostor and his followers. J.P. 4776
Porus both taken and restored by Alexander. J.P. 4386
Hath many Cities bestowed upon him by Alexander. J.P. 4387
Posidonius the Philosopher. J.P. 4637
Posidonius of Apamæa his Sphere. A.M. 3953
Pothinus the Eunuch is the Authour of a new and cruel war in Egypt. A.M. 3657. a.
Is slain by Cæsar. ib. infr.

P. R.

Prienians are troubled by Ariarathes. A.M. 4557
Proculeus is sent by Cæsar to bring Cleopatra alive into his hands, if possible. J.P. 4684
Breaks the weapon wherewith she was about to kill her self. The same year.
Prodigies that appeared to Mithridates. J.P. 4627
Upon the beginning of the Jewish war. J.P. 4778
Promachus swallows four Congi's of wine in a match of drinking. J.P. 4389
Proprætors are sent into eight Provinces. A.M. 3952 sub. fin.
Protagoras subjects himself to the Persians. J.P. 4364
Prusias enters into friendship with the Romans. J.P. 4524
Wages war with Eumenes. J.P. 4530
Is overcome, and overcomes. J.P. 4531
Sends Embassadours to the Romans, concerning a peace with Perseus. A.M. 3836. a.
Comes to Rome with his son Nicomedes. A.M. 3838
Sends Pitho Embassadour to Rome, to accuse Eumenes

Digitized by Google

menes. The same year.
Prusias Venator, *King of Bithynia, his enmity with Attalus.* A. M. 3848
Having conquered Attalus, enters into Pergamus. A. M. 3849
Layes wast the Temple there. ib. J. P. 4559
Carries away Esculapius his image, (to which he had formerly sacrificed) upon his own shoulders. ibid.
Opposes Attalus with the Roman Legates driven in at Pergamus. A. M. 3850
His war with Attalus is ended by the authority of the Romans. ib. infr.
Sends his son Nicomedes to Rome. ib.
Commands his Embassadour Menas, that he should not move the Romans, to what he desired, to slay his son Nicomedes. A. M. 3855
Being afraid of his son, closes himself in the Castle of Nicæa. The same year.
Sends Embassadours to Rome in vain, is slain at Nicomedia, whether by his son, or by some by his instigation, it matters not. A. M. 3856

P. S.

Psammitticus reigns sole in Egypt. J. P. 4189
Psmammis succeeds Neco. J. P. 4114
Departs this World. J. P. 4220
Kills Tamus and his sons. J. P. 4189
Psammenitus, is rains in Egypt. J. P. 1894
Psammenitus is takens and his sons slain by Cambyses. J. P. 4189

P. T.

Ptolemaus Lagus, when healed. J. P. 4388
Conquers Egypt to himself. J. P. 4391
Ptolemy criminates Antigonus. J. P. 4404
Ptolemaus Lagus his Gests and death. J. P. 4405
Ptolemaus buries the body of Alexander. J. P. 4406
His benevolence towards the Macedons. The same year.
Takes the City of Jerusalem. J. P. 4393
His Gests. 4399, 4400, 4401, 4404, 4408, 4409
Ptolemaus Soter. J. P. 4426
Ptolemaus Philadelphus. J. P. 4429, 4430
Ptolemaus Ceraunus, his Acts. J. P. 4434
He is slain. J. P. 4435
Ptolemyes Library. J. P. 4437
Ptolemaus his gifts sent to Eleazar. The same year.
Ptolemaus sends to the Romans. J. P. 4441
Ptolemaus Philadelphus dies. J. P. 4468
Ptolemaus Euergetes. J. P. 4468, 4469, 4471, 4492
Departs this life. J. P. 4493
Ptolemaus Philopater. J. P. 4493, 4497, 4498
Ptolemaus Epiphanes. J. P. 4505
Ptolemaus Philopator dies. J. P. 4510
Ptolemaus a child. J. P. 4510
His Embassadours to Rome. J. P. 4513
A false rumour of his death. J. P. 4518
Ptolemaus Epiphanes his conditions. J. P. 4561
His death and children. The same year.
Ptolemaus Philometor confirms a peace with his sister Cleopatra and brother Euergetes. A. M. 3836. b.
The brothers disagree. A. M. 3842. a.
Are reconciled by the Romans. ib. b.
Again fall to contention. ib. c.
Ptolemaus Macron poisons himself. A. M. 3848. c.
Ptolemaus junior, or the younger, by the perswasion of the Romans, dismisses his hired souldiers. A. M. 3843. a.
Hasts to Cyrene, ready to revolt from him. ib. infr.
Is overcome. ib. b.
Elevated by the favour of the Romans, begins to conceit the taking of Cyprus. ib. d.
Is overcome by his brother Philometor in war. J. P. 4557
Receives most loving conditions from his brother, being conquered by him. id. ib.
Accuses his brother to the Romans. A. M. 3850
Ptolemaus Philometer layes wait to betray Alexander Balas. J. P. 4568
Benignly entertains Jonathan, takes his daughter from Alexander, and gives her in mariage to Demetrius Soter, Assumes two Diadems, being wounded, dies between the hands of his Physitians. ib. & A. M. 3859
Ptolemaus Euergetes II. (who is also called Physcon) resists the endeavours of Cleopatra. J. P. 4569
Compells Cleopatra to marry with him. The same year.
Kills her son in his mothers arms, the very wedding day, and other his tyranny. The same year.
Commands certain Cyrenians to be put to death, for reprehending him for following the whore Irene. 4570
Puts away Cleopatra. A. M. 3868
Takes her daughter to wife, having first unvirgin'd her. The same year.
Flees privately into Cyprus. sup. A. M. 3875
Kills his eldest son. J. P. 4585
Commands also his son Memphis, whom he had by Cleopatra, to be killed, and served to her table at a feast. The same year.
Commends a new king to the Syrians, desiring one instead of Demetrius. sup. A. M. 3878
Departs this life. A. M. 3888. a.
Ptolemaus, the son of Abubus, by fraud kills Simon. J. P. 4579
Ptolemaus Lathurus, when he had slain at least thirty thousand Jews, went in hand cruelly with the women and children. A. M. 3901
Is thrown out of Egypt. The same year.
Being recalled from Cyprus receives Egypt again. A. M. 3916
Makes war upon the Thebans. J. P. 4630
Fines them very heavily. J. P. 4633
Departs this life. The same year.
Ptolemaus, the King of the Cyrenians, being dead, leaves the people of Rome his heir. A. M. 3907
Ptolemaus, King of Cyprus, dies by a draught of poison. J. P. 4656
Ptolemaus Auletes convenes Cato at Athens. A. M. 3947
He comes to Rome. The same year.

Partly

Partly kills, partly corrupts with mony the Alexandrian Embassadours, that so they might not prejudice his cause to the Senate. J. P. 4567
He journies to Ephesus. A. M. 3948
Is restored to his kingdom by Gabinius. J. P. 4659
Slayes his daughter Berenice. The same year.
Leaves this World. A. M. 3953
Ptolemy, the youth, expels Cleopatra (his both sister and wife) the Kingdom. A. M. 3956. b.
Being put to flight by Cæsar's forces, the ship he was in being sunck, he perishes therein. A. M. 3957. b.
Ptolemaus the younger, is poysoned by his wife and sister Cleopatra. A. M. 3961
Ptolemaus, Herods Prefect, is slain. J. P. 4675

P. U.

Publius Scipio, shews not himself to the Citizens of Alexandria, without earnest intreaty. A. M. 3869
His and his companions continencie. id. ib.
With his fellow Embassadour, returns to Rome. J. P. 4579
Publius Rupillius finished the servil war in Sicilia. J. P. 4582
Publius Rutilius Rufus is falsly accused. J. P. 4620
Refuses all elegant pleading, is unjustly condemned and of himself goes into banishment. The same year.
Is made happier by his banishment. ib.
By taking upon him Buskins, and the mantle, he aovided the Kings prejudice against all gown-men. 4626
Publius Rutilius, M. Cotta's Embassadour, is slain with the greatest part of the army. J. P. 4640
Publius Servilius, the Proconsul, subdues Cilicia. J. P 4636
Tames the Isaurians. J. P. 4637
Rides in Triumph. J. P. 4640
Publius Clodius being accused is absolved for mony. A. M. 3943
Contemns the Legation designed him. J. P. 4655 sub. fin.
Brings a law about the Kingdom of Cyprus, and amoving his brother Ptolomy, the Alexandrian King. J. P. 4656
Sends Tigranes away free. The same year.
Calumniates Cato's administration of affairs. J. P. 4658
Publius Cornelius Spinther, Proconsul of Cilicia, is saluted Emperour. sup. A. M. 3951
Triumphs at Rome. A. M. 3954. a.
Publius Cornelius Dolobella, being accused of seeking to compasse the Empire and majesty. J. P 4664
Convitiates Cæsar, when slain. J. P. 4670
Being Consul, obtains the Province of Syria, and the management of the Parthian war. The same year.
Publius Lentulus, is unwillingly received by the Rhodians. A. M. 3958
Publius Ventidius Bassus is made Consul. J. P. 4672
Put to flight Labienus. J. P. 4674. sub. fin.
Receives Palastina. A. M. 3965
Deceives Pacorus by Channeus his means. J. P. 4675
Overcomes the the Parthians. The same year.
Carrying Pacorus his head about Syria, he easily appeases that country. id. ib.
Compells Antiochus Comagenes to seek peace. The same year.
Publius Canidius is punished by Octavianus. J. P. 4684
Publius Sylva succeeding Bassus in the Administration of Judaa, takes Massada. A. M. 4076

P. Y.

Pylades Mimus, being ejected Rome, is restored by Augustus. A. M. 3887
Pyrrhus his exploits. J. P. 4439, 4440, 4442
Pyrrhus. J. P. 4417, 4419, 4437, 4434
Pyssuthnes, the Satrap, revolts from Darius Nothus. J. P. 4306
Pythagoras stayes 22 years in Egypt. J. P. 4167
Is conversant with the Magi at Babylon. J. P. 4186

Q. U.

Quintilius, the moneth, is called Julius, in honour to Julius Cæsar. J. P. 4670
Quintilius Varus takes Sephoris. 4711
Things being well settled in Judaa, returns to Antioch. ib. sub. fin.
Quintus Cacilius Bassus is scarce compelled to the delivery of Apamea. 4671
Quintus Dellius the Historian, leaving Antonius, goes over to Cæsar. 4683
Quintius Marcius the King is sent Proconsul into Asia. 4647
Quintus Pedius leads the third triumph out of Spain. A. M. 3960
Brings in the Pedian Law, by which all Cæsars murtherers were banisht. J. P. 4671. sub. fin.
Q. Oppius, Proconsul of Pamphilia, comes into the hands of Mithridates. A. M. 3916
Q. Ovinius is slain by Octavianus. J. P. 4684
Q. Posthumius, the Senatour, is slain by the command of Antonius. A. M. 4033
Q. Tullius Cicero is chosen Pretor for Asia, A. M. 3943
Frees the cities of Asia from the charge of preparing a Navy and Rowers. J. P. 4653
The third year is added to his Pratorship. A. M. 3945
Departs the Province. J. P. 4656
Quirinius takes to wife Lepida. 4713
Is made President of Syria. 4726

R. A.

Rabirius Posthumus acts at Alexandria for the recovering of the mony he had lent Ptolemaus. J. P. 4659
Incurring the crime of Majesty, is defended by Cicero. A. M. 3951
Ragau is born. J. P. 2497
Departs the World. 2736
Ramesses reigns. 2736
Ramesses Miamun reigns. 3137
This new King oppresses the Israelites. The same year.
His

His saying concerning the drowning of the Hebrew children. J. P. 3145
He ends his dayes. J. P. 3203
Rathotis reigns in Egypt. J. P. 3092

R. E.

Rebecca conceives twins. J. P. 2877
Rechabites leaving their tents go to Jerusalem. J. P. 4107
Rehoboam is born into the World. J. P. 3698
Being made King, ten tribes revolt. 3739
He falls from God. 3742
Is spoiled by Sisack King of Egypt. 3743

R. H.

Rhadamistus intices the chief of the Armenians to make innovations. J. P. 4764
Kills Mithridates and his wife. The same year.
Flings his own wife wounded into a River, least she should come into the enemies hands. J. P. 4055
Rhasis exposes his body and life for Judaisme. J. P. 4547
Is called the father of the Jews. J. P. 4553
Taking out his bowels, he flung them amongst the multitude, and so ended his life. The same year.
Rheomithres discovers the Ringleaders of those who revolted to the King. J. P. 4352
Rhescupolis, King of Thrace, is slain. A. M. 4023
Rhodians, Their General with Demetrius. J. P. 4410
They make Ptolemy a god. The same year
Prepare war. J. P. 4495, 4517
The Navy of the Rhodians. 4524
Their Embassy. 4537
Are called by Perseus, to see as in a glasse what may be done in the war with the Romans. J. P. 4543
Their Embassadours are courteously entertained by Q. Marcus, the Consul, and Caius the Ammiral of the fleet. J. P. 4545
In like manner also by the Senate. The same year.
Their arrogant Embassy to the Romans. A. M. 3836. a. & b.
They decree to give a benign answer to Perseus and Gentius, intreat Popillus that he would turn in to them. ib. c. & d.
They made a decree that whosoever favoured Perseus his words or deeds, should be capitally punished. ib. d.
Their Embassy to the Romans is contemned. ib. & J. P. 4547
An uncertain answer is given them. ib. sub. fin.
Society is denyed them. A. M. 3838
They seek their ancient right in Lycia and Caria from the Romans. A. M. 3842. c.
They who escaped the Italians in Asia, receive a great slaughter from Mithridates. J. P. 4626
Renew their league with the Romans. A. M. 3953
When Cassius desired aid of them against Dolabella, they say, They would help no civil war. J. P. 4671
Are overcome at Mindus by Cassius his Navy. J. P. 3672. sub. fin.
Are deprived of their liberties by Claudius, because they had crucified some Romans. J. P. 4757
Have them again restored. A. M. 4056.
Rhymetacles Cotyis receives Dition of Caligula. J. P. 4751

R. I.

Rigebelus King of Babylon. J. P. 4020

R. O.

Rome begins to be built. J. P. 3966
The Romans Embassy to Philip. 4513
Their Embassy to Antiochus. 4416
The Romans free Gracia. 4417, 4418
Their Embassy to the Carthaginians. 4519
Rome is made a goddesse. 4519
Their Embassadours to Antiochus and Eumenes. 4522
They go to Ephesus. The same year.
The Roman navy. 4524
The Romans Conquer Antiochus. The same year.
The Romans league with Antiochus. 4525
The Romans overcome the Galatians. The same year.
They give the Galatians laws. 4526
They change the pledges of Antiochus. 4537
Send Embassadours to the Kings in league with them. A. M. 3833
The war they prepared against Perseus, drew all mens eyes upon them. ib.
They send Embassadours to Prusias. A. M. 3858
Who being frustrated by his pertinacy, renounce his friendship. The same year.
They honourably receive Simons Embassadours.
Are accused of forging a wicked will. A. M. 3871
Eighty thousand of them, in one day, are slain by the Satraps of Asia, by Mithridates command. J. P. 4626
They take it ill that Antonius led Artabazus in Triumph at Alexandria. sup. A. M. 3971
Roxane bears a son. J. P. 4391
Roxane, the sister of Mithridates, perishes by poison. J. P. 4643. sub. fin.

R. U.

Ruben is born. J. P. 2956
Rufinus, Cæsar gives Rufinus his old friend the command of three Legions. J. P. 4670

S. A.

Sabacon burns Bocchorus alive. J. P. 3987
Sabbas is put to death. A. M. 3855
Sabbath, the Jews by their Law prohibited fighting on the Sabbath, are burnt in a cave. J. P. 4547
The observation of the Sabbath, binders the Jews from defending their Temple. 4651
Sabinus, Cæsars Procuratour, makes violent search for the royal treasure in Judæa. J. P. 47111
Sacred rites are performed in the Temple at Jerusalem, even when Pompey was opposing the Temple. A. M. 3940
Sacrilege of Antiochus is punished. A. M. 3840. c. J. P. 4643

Cassius

Cassius guilty of it. J.P. 4672. sub. fin.
Sextus Pompeius in the same crime. J.P. 4678
Saddocus is the maker of strife amongst the Jews. 4720
Sadyates King of Lydia. 4083
Invades the Milesians. 4089
Sala is born. 2403
Departs this life. 2836
Salmanasar succeeds Ninus. 3986
Salmanasar possesses the land of the Moabites, and besieges Samaria. 3990
Takes and carries the Israelites into his territories. 3993
Invades all Phœnicia, and is rejected by the Tyrians. 3997
Ends his dayes. The same year.
Salome, Josephus his wife, accuses her husband to Herod. 3680
Sends a bill of divorce, contrary to the custom of the Jews, to her husband Costabarus. A.M. 3978
Salomon is born. J.P. 3681
Commands Adonia should be slain, and puts Abiathar out of his Priesthood. 3700
Takes to wife the Kings daughter of Egypt. The same year.
Layes the foundation of the Temple. J.P. 3702
Offers a thousand Holocousts at Gibeon. J.P. 3701
Simei is slain by his command. 3709
Finishes the building of the Temple. 3809
Goes about his own pallace. 3722
Deceased. 3739
Samaria is levelled with the ground by Hyrcanus. 4605
Samarians invite Alexander. 4382
Burn Andromachus alive, and Samaria is taken. The same year.
Samaritans, denying they were Jews, pretend they are Sidonians, by their original, for fear of persecution. A.M. 3836. d.
Petition that their Temple at Garizim might be called Διὸς Ἑλληνίου, or the Temple of Jupiter of Greece. ibid.
The Samaritans being seduced by an impostor, are fined for it by Pilate. A.M. 4040
Samians revolt from the Athenians, and are overcome. J.P. 4274
They deliver up themselves. 4275
Sampson is born. J.P. 3559
Kills a lion the day of his mariage. 3577
Burns the Philistins corn. 3578
Kills a thousand Philistins with the Jaw-bone of an Asse. The same year.
Flung down the Palace of Dagon. J.P. 3597
Samuel judges Israel. 3618
Anoints Saul King. 3619
Sanballat revolts over to Alexander. 4382
Sangala is levelled to the ground. 4387
Saosduchinus rules over the Assyrians. 4046
Sarai is born. 2728
Delivers her maid Hagar to her husband. J.P. 2803
Departs this life. 2855
Sardanapalus reigns. 3947
Burns both himself and his Palace. 3966
Sardians are afflicted with a grievous plague. A.M. 4020
Sarpedon is overcome by Triphons army. J.P. 4571
Satibarzanes and Barzoentes kill Darius. J.P. 4384
Satibarzanes flees to Bessus and is slain. The same year.
Saturninus stirring up a sedition, is slain. 4614
Satyrus, his love to his brothers sons. 4361
Satyrus ends his life. 4368
Satyrus, the chief of the Rhodian Embassy to the Romans, inveighs against Eumenes. J.P. 4542
Saul the King inaugurated at Gilgal. J.P. 3619
Consults a witch, and a little after, his sons being slain in the battle, makes his Squire kill him. 3659
His two sons, and five nephews, are hanged. 3696

S. C.

Scaurus, Judea is left to his regiment by Pompeius. J.P. 4651
Enters Arabia, and makes conditions with King Aretas. J.P. 4652, A.M. 3943
Scipio overcomes Hannibal. J.P. 4512
Goes Embassadour into Asia. 4524
Visits Ilium. The same year.
Triumphs. 4526
Scipio, Pompey's father-in-law, sent into Syria. A.M. 3955
Scipio's verses when Carthage was about to be demolisht. J.P. 4561
Scopas the General. 4515
Is overcome. 4516
Is deprived of life. 4518
Scribonius marrying Dynamis, the widow of Asander, by that means enjoyes all Bosphorus. A.M. 3990
Is slain by the Bosphorans. J.P. 4700
Scribonia, the mother of Julia, and wife of Cæsar Augustus, is by him put away. A.M. 4003
Scythians invade Asia. J.P. 4080
Go into Egypt. 4083
Put to flight their slaves with whips. 4109
Send presents to Alexander. 4386
Their Embassadours come to Cæsar. A.M. 3979
Scythopolitans benevolent to the Jews. A.M. 3841. c.

S. E.

Secundianus succeeds Xerxes, slaies the Eunuch Bagorazus. J.P. 4290
Is slain by his brother Ochus. 4291
Sejanus, see Ælius.
Selene is sent by Cleopatra to Grypus, being about to marry an enemy of her first husbands. J.P. 4613
Selene the Queen, otherwise called Cleopatra, sollicites the Tyrians to exclude Tigranes. J.P. 4644
Seleucia hath liberty bestowed on it. A.M. 3940
Seleucus his Gests. J.P. 4399, 4400, 4402
The Seleucians Æra. 4403
Seleucus is made King. 4409
His exploits. J.P. 4411, 4412, 4414, 4415, 4416, 4423, 4427, 4428

Digitized by Google

He is slain. J. P. 4434
Seleucus his shipwrack. 4469
Seleucus Callinicus. 4470, 4488
Seleucus Ceraunus. 4490
Seleucus his Gests. 4524
Seleucus the Philosopher. 4527
Is slain by the treachery of Heliodorus. A. M. 3829
Seleucus Demetrius, the son of Nicator, reigns in Syria. J. P. 4590
Is killed by his mother Cleopatra with a dart. J. P. 4591
Seleucus, Antiochus Grypus his son, brings war upon Antiochus Cizicenus. 4620
Overcomes Cizicenus. The same year.
Being beaten by Antiochus Pius, is driven out of Syria. A. M. 3911
Is slain. The same year.
Seleucus, the Arch-Pirate, overcomes the Italians in a naval fight. 4644
One Seleucus, the husband of Berenice, for his sordid covetousnesse, was by her strangled. J. P. 4656
Semiramis, the wife of Ninus, rules in Asia. J. P. J. P. 3499
Is slain by her son Ninus. J. P. 4541
Sem is born. J. P. 2268
Leaves the World. J. P. 2868
Senacherib reigns, by whom the Egyptian war was carried on for three years. J. P. 4001
Invades the kingdom of Juda, and besieges Jerusalem. The same year.
Invades Egypt. J. P. 4002
Besieges Lachish. J. P. 4005
Sends Rabsake to Jerusalem, who returned the same way he came, the Army of the Assyrians being smitten by the Angel, Senacherib is slain. The same year.
Senate, their decree. J. P. 4525
Septuagint. J. P. 4437
Sergius Paulus is converted to the faith. J. P. 4758
Seron and his army are routed by Judas Macchabæus. A. M. 3839
Serpents of India. J. P. 3387
Serug born. J. P. 2509
Dies. 4059
Servilius Rullus promulgates the Agrarian Law. A. M. 3940
Sesak reigns in Egypt. J. P. 3736
Sesamni juice, its virtue. J. P. 4385
Seth departs this life. J. P. 1752
Sevechus the Æthiop, reigns in Egypt. J. P. 3995
Sextus obteins the Province of Syria after Cicero. A. M. 3955
Sextilus overcomes Mithrobarzanes. J. P. 4645
Oppresses many Arabians. The same year.
Sextilius Rufus is sent into Cyprus with Pretorian authority. A. M. 3955
Sextus Cæsar is made President of Syria by Julius. A. M. 3957. c.
Sextus Pompeius is overcome by Cæsar Octavianus and Antonius. J. P. 4678
Spoils the Temple of Juno. The same year.
Is most willingly received by the Lesbians. A. M. 3969
Resumes the Imperial habit. J. P. 4679
His Embassadours to the Parthians are taken by Antonius's Generals. The same year.
Possesses himself of Lampsacus by treachery. The same year.
Overcomes Furnius, gathers a great sum of mony, hires the ships, some of his friends go over to Antonius. The same year.
Marches for Armenia, gives himself to Amyntas, is slain by Titius, not observing the order of Antonius his letters. The same year.

S. H.

Shallum reigns one moneth and is slain. J. P. 3941
Shamgar with a goad to drive oxen, slew six hundred of the Philistins. J. P. 3380

S. I.

Sibylla's verses are carried to Rome. A. M. 3928
Sibylline books concerning the King of Egypt. A. M. 3948
To be described by the Priests. 3948
The book of Sybilla is put under the survey of the Quindecemviri. A. M. 4036
Sicarians at Alexandria, solliciting the Jews to revolt, are by the people delivered to the Romans. A. M. 4076
Sidonians being betrayed to the Persians, burn themselves. J. P. 4633
Fifteen thousand of the Tyrians hid in their ships. 4382
C. Silanus is accused of bribery. A. M. 4026
Sila, the master of Agrippa's Militia, becomes offensive to him. J. P. 4755
Simeon a just man. 4677
Simeon was born. 2957
Simon the High-Priest. 4213
Simon the Benjamite, the betrayer of his Country. 4537
Simon going into Galilee, wars upon the Gentiles. A. M. 3841. a.
Possesses Joppe. J. P. 4570
Is chosen General in his brother Jonathans room. A. M. 3861
Erects a Monument over the Sepulchre of his father and brethren. J. P. 4571
Builds up the fences of Judæa. The same year.
And sends a Crown of gold to Demetrius Nicator. ib.
Compells the Gazaans to deliver themselves up. sup. A. M. 3862
Takes the Castle of Jerusalem, which he purifies. The same year.
Constitutes his son John, who was afterwards sirnamed Hyrcanus, General. sup. A. M. 3863
Is made Governour of the Jews. sup. A. M. 3864
Sends Embassadours to Rome. The same year.
Is slain with his two sons. J. P. 4579
Simon, Herods servant, takes the Diadem. J. P. 4711
Is slain by Gratus. The same year.
Simon, the son of Camithus, receives the Priesthood from Valerius Gratus. J. P. 4752
Simon, the son of Giora, playes the Robber at Jerusalem. A. M. 4070

Subdues

Subdues all Idumaa, and layes wast Judaa. J. P. 4792
Being taken, is reserved for a Triumph. A. M. 4074
Is put to death. The same year.
Sinope burnt by Cleochares, and Seleucus is preserved by Lucullus possessing it. J. P. 4644
Sisygambis dies in Media. J. P. 4391

S. O.

Soamus obteins the kingdom of the Iturean Arabians from Caligula. J. P. 4751
Sohemus is constituted keeper of his wife Mariamme by Herod. J. P. 4684
Obteins the Government of a certain part of Judaa, at the request of Mariamme. ib. sub. fin.
Is slain by Herod. A. M. 3976
Solovettius, General of the Gauls, is little moved with the Embassy of the Romans. J. P. 4547
Solon comes to Crœsus, and going from Crœsus into Sicilia, builds the City Solos. J. P. 4153
Dies in Cyprus at 80 years old. 4155
Sophithes, the King, delivers himself to Alexander. J. P. 4387
Sosibius, see J. P. 4493, 4499
Sosius receives the Prefectureship of Syria and Cilicia from Antonius. A. M. 3966
Is commanded to be aiding to Herod and triumphs. ib. & J. P. 4676
See Caius. J. P. 4435
Sosthenes the General. J. P. 4430
Sostratus the Cnidians act. J. P. 4430

S. P.

Spitamenes his defection. J. P. 238
Spitamenes head presented to Alexander. The same year.

S. T.

Statyra, Darius his wife, dies. J. P. 4383
Statira, Alexanders wife, is killed. J. P. 4391
Statira, Mithridates his sister, dies by her brothers command. J. P. 4643. sub. fin.
St. Stephen the Protomartyr. A. M. 4037
Stratonice delivers the Castle Symphorium to Pompey. A. M. 3940
Strato Theophrastus his successor. J. P. 4426

S. U.

Suidas his errour in reckoning the Cities of the Romans. A. M. 3996
Sulpitius Gallus foretells an Eclipse of the Moon. A. M. 3836. c.
Invites all to accuse Eumenes. J. P. 4549
Surenas, the Parthian, reduces King Orodes from banishment. J. P. 4658
Having taken Crassus by a wile, kills him. J. P. 4661. sub. fin.
Is killed by Orodes, who envied his glory. sup. A. M. 3952

S. Y.

Syllaus pretending to guide Ælius Gallus in his march, deals treacherously. J. P. 4690
Swears to deliver Herods mony and Fugitives. A. M. 3597
Stands not to his covenants. J. P. 4707
Incenses Casar against Herod. A. M. 3998
Accuses Æneas, the King of the Arabians. J. P. 4708
Being condemned, is sent by Casar into the Province, that when he had satisfied his creditours, he might suffer. The same year.
Is accused by Antipater. The same year.
Synnensis helps both Artaxerxes and Cyrus at the same time. J. P. 4313
Syria, the Romans decree to carry on the affairs of that kingdom by Embassadours. A. M. 3841. c.

T. A.

Tachos, King of Egypt, prepares war against Artaxerxes, and is deserted by Agesilaus and his forces. J. P. 4352
Tacitus, his impious opinion concerning the Jews. A. M. 3841. 2.
Talymenus Ilaces overcome by M. Crassus. J. P. 4660
Taphenites, two of them tell Herod his brother Pheroras was taken away by poison. J. P. 4709
Taracus the Æthiop, reigns in Egypt. J. P. 4009
Tarcondimotus obteins his fathers principality in Cilicia from Augustus. J. P. 4694
Tarentines deliver up themselves. J. P. 4445
Tarichaa is cut off. A. M. 4071
Tarquitius Priscus accused of bribery. A. M. 4064
Tarsensians, how affected towards Tullius Cimber. J. P. 4671. sub. fin.
Those of them that stick to Cassius, are praised. J. P. 4672
Tat, the son of Hermetes. J. P. 3353
Taxiles entertains Alexander courteously. J. P. 4386
Taxiles, Mithridates his General, is overcome by Sylla. J. P. 4628

T. E.

Temple at Jerusalem is finisht. J. P. 4617
Is taken by Pompey. J. P. 4651
Is built up by Herod. sup. A. M. 3989
A double description of it. ib.
It is burnt the second time by Vespasian, upon the very same day and month, on which it was before by Nebuchadnezar. J. P. 4783. sub. fin.
The Temple of the Jews built by Onias in Egypt, is pulled down by Paulinus. A. M. 4076

T. H.

Thais the Harlot, what she perswades Alexander. J. P. 4384
Thales is born. J. P. 4074
Foretells the ecclipse of the sun. J. P. 4113
Departs this World. J. P. 4169
Thalestris, Queen of the Amazons. J. P. 4384
Thara is born. J. P. 2588
Departs this life. J. P. 2793
Thaumastus is highly rewarded for drink he gave to Agrippa. J. P. 4750
Thebans send Embassadours to the King. J. P. 4349

Digitized by Google

Theætetus, the Rhodian Legate, brings a Crown of gold to Rome. J. P. 4547
Thebes is ransackt. J. P. 4686
Thebans are grievously taxed by Ptolemaus Lathurus. J. P. 4633
Themistocles flies. J. P. 4241
Goes to Artaxerxes. The same year.
How courteously treated by him. J. P. 4242
Escapes treachery. J. P. 4242
Dies by a draught of poison. J. P. 4248
Theodorus, the son of Zeno, kills ten thousand of the Jews. J. P. 4612
Theodorus, the Rhetoritian, is punished by Brutus. J. P. 4672
Theodorus the Pedagogue is hanged. J. P. 4684
Theodosius, the father of the Samaritans, dies in a contention about the Temple. A. M. 3855
Theodotus perswades the Egyptians to kill Pompey. A. M. 3956. c.
Theophanes of Mitylene, his comment of Publius R. Rufus. J. P. 4626
Theophanes, very gratious with Pompey, as the writer of his acts. J. P. 4652
Theophanes, the Lesbian, perswades Pompey, that being then conquered by Cesar, he should go to Egypt. A. M. 3956. c.
Theophilus receives the Priesthood from Jonathan. J. P. 4750
Theopompus Theodectes punisht from above, and why. J. P. 4361
Therasia the Island appears in the Ægean sea. J. P. 4760
Thereans are afflicted with drought. J. P. 4073
Send colonies into Platæa. J. P. 4074
Being warned by an Oracle, inhabit Lybia. J. P. 4076
Sate down at Apollo's fountain. 4083
Thermusia, Phraates his wife, perswades her husband to send his lawful sons to Rome. J. P. 4694
Thessalia is wasted by Andriscus. A. M. 3856
Thessalians being nobly rewarded by Alexander, return home into their Country. J. P. 4384
Thessalonians, the Gospel preached to them. A. M. 4057
Thessalonice, Cassanders widow. J. P. 4420
Thethmosis, King of Egypt, drives out the Shepherds. J. P. 3890
Theudas the cheat is slain. J. P. 4758
Thimbron is sent by the Lacedemonians against Tissaphernes, and is banished by the Ephori. J. P. 4314 4315
Layes wast the Persian land. J. P. 4321
Is slain in fight by Strutha the Persian. J. P. 4322
Themosis reigns in Egypt. J. P. 3009
Thoas being in fear, flies to Cnidus. A. M. 3836. a.
Is sent back to Rhodes. The same year.
Thrasybulus, the Athenian, is beheaded in his tent. J. P. 3324
Thrasyllus the Mathematitian. A. M. 4005
Thrasimedes, one of the Heracleans, accuses Gotta, J. P. 4645. sub. fin.
Thimbrions fight with the Cyrenians. J. P. 4391, & 4392
Is taken in his flight. ib. J. P. 4392
Thyreas, or Thyrsus, sent to Cleopatra from Octavianus. J. P. 4684
Is above measure honoured by her, but Antonius layes hold of him, and whips him. The same year.

T. I.

Tberias is yielded to Vespasian. J P. 4780
Tiberius Sempronius Flacchus is slain in the Capitol. A. M. 3871
C. Tiberius is sent by Augustus into the East. J. P. 4694
Unwillingly puts away Agrippina. A. M. 3991
Takes Julia to wife, who was first betrayed to him. A. M. 3994
Is sent to tame the Germans by war. A. M. 3997
Receives Tribunitial power for five years. A. M. 3998. & 4007
Betakes himself to Rhodes. The same year. and J. P. 4708
Leasure to his Empire acknowledged, Theodorus hears Gadarcus. The same year.
Staying at Rhodes, dissembles his joy for Julia's banishment, Cesars daughter and his wife. A. M. 4003
Is not permitted to know her wants. J. P. 4713
Passes over to Chius to see Caius. The same year.
Is suspected by Augustus. ib. J. P. 4713
Under pretence of departing, playes the banished man. A. M. 4004
Is recalled from banishment. A. M. 4005
Is adopted. A. M. 4007
Is sent into Germany. The same year.
Obteins equal right with Cesar in all the Provinces. A. M. 4015
Augustus being dead, succeeds him. J. P. 4727
And yet craftily seems to wave it. ib.
For restoring the Cities of Asia, he is honoured with Statues. A. M. 4020
Examines the books of Prophesies, that contained any thing. J. P. 4732
Derides the Iliensian Embassadours, comforting him a little too late, after the death of Drusus. A. M. 4026
Spares the Jews against whom he was prejudiced by the false crimination of Sejanus. A. M. 4035
Being certified of the acts of Christ, consults whether to place his name amonst the gods. J. P. 4749
He ended his dayes. J. P. 4750
Tiberius Alexander succeeds Cuspius Fadus in the Procurator-ship of Judaa. J. P. 4759
Executes James and Simon, the sons of Judah of Galilee. J. P. 4760
First brought the Legions to the speeches of Vespasianus. J. P. 4782
Tigranes is restored to his fathers Kingdom of Armenia. A. M. 3909
Is driven by Mithridates to society in the Roman war. J. P. 4614
Being called into the Kingdom of Syria enjoyes it by the space of eighteen years. A. M. 3921
Putting the Crown of Armenia upon his head, gives the City Tigranocerta *from him.* A. M. 3927

By

By the perswasion of Mithridates, invades Cappadocia. The same year.
Admits not his father in law Mithridates to his speeches, when being beaten by Lucullus, he fled to him. J. P. 4643
Answers the Embassy of the Jews friendly. 4644
Kills Cleopatra Selene. The same year.
His arrogance, he denies to deliver Mithridates to his enemyes the Romans, Kills the King of the Gordynians. The same year.
Hangs up him that first brought the news of Lucullus his arrival. J. P. 4645
Betakes him to his heels. The same year.
Permits all things to Mithridates. ib. infr.
Is overcome. J. P. 4646
Tigranes, the father vanquishes his son in fight. J. P. 4646. sub. fin.
Tigranes, the son, leads Pompey, to whom he fled, against his father. ib. J. P. 4646
Tigranes, the father, submits himself. The same year.
Both of them are invited to supper by Pompey, but the son refuses to come. id. ib.
The kingdom of Armenia is restored to the father. ibid.
The son is cast into prison. sup. A. M. 3939
Returns into favour with Phraates. A. M. 2940
Tigranes his brother being expulsed, is made President of Armenia. J. P. 4694
Tigranes is substituted instead of Artavasdes, by the Armenians. A. M. 4002
Artabazes being dead, sends presents to Augustus, begging his kingdom of him. J. P. 4713
Tigranes, the son of Alexander, and Glaphyra is accused, condemned, and executed at Rome. J. P. 4749
Tigranes, the son of Alexander, (the son of that Alexander, who was slain by his father Herod) and Glaphyra, the daughter of Archelaus, is sent into the kingdom by Nero, that he might seize upon it. J. P. 4773
Tigronacerta is taken by Lucullus. J. P. 4645
Timagenes, the Alexandrian, teaches Rhetorick at Rome. A. M. 3951
Timagoras, the Athenian, is favoured with many gifts from the King. J. P. 4346
Is put to death by the Athenians. The same year.
Timotheus, the Heraclean Tyrant, dies. J. P. 4326
Timotheus is first put to flight, and then slain by Judas Macchabaeus. A. M. 3841. a.
Timotheus, Eupators General, is dismist with his life by Dorithens. ib. c.
Timothy, St. Pauls Disciple, gives his name to Christ. J. P. 4759
First captive at Rome with St. Paul, is set at large. A. M. 4068
Is left at Ephesus, to administer the affairs of the Church. sup. A. M. 4069
Tiridates is made King of the Parthians by the people. J. P. 4683
Tiridates, Phraates being dead, is sent rival to Artabanus, by Tiberius, to possesse the Parthian Crown. J. P. 4748
By the consent of the Parthians, receives the Cities. A. M. 4039
Fears to grapple with Artabanus. ib.
Compares the Diadem of Nero to an image. J. P. 4776
Is near being taken in war. A. M. 4076
Tiro is slain by Herod. A. M. 3999
Tissaphernes his Gests. J. P. 4302
Departs from the Lacedemonians. J. P. 4303
Renews his pact with the Poloponesians. J. P. 4303
Helps Artaxerxes against his brother, and from him the Prefecture of Cyrus given him. 4313
Vexes the Gracians in Asia. 4314
Denounces war against Agesilaus. 4318
His head cut asunder by Tithraustes. 4319
Tithraustes having slain Tissaphernes, is made General of the war. 4319
Perswades Agesilaus to return home. The same year.
He corrupts the Greek Cities with mony. ib.
Titius, leaving Antonius, flees to Octavius. J. P. 4682
Titus is called by his father into Judaea. J. P. 4780
Shuts up an infinite number of men within the City of Jerusalem. J. P. 4783
He breaks into the City. The same year.
His souldiers pursue the Jews fleeing into the Temple. id. ib.
In vain endeavours to save the Temple from burning. ib. infr.
Is proclaimed Emperour by the army. ib.
Refusing to be crowned, acknowledges God is the authour of the Jews calamity. A. M. 4074
Celebrates the birth-day of his brother (Domitian) at Caesaria; of his father at Berytus, Triumphs with his father at Rome, Obtains the name Emperour, When he was upon the point of marriage with Berenice, to avoid the offence of the Romans, forbears. A. M. 4076

T. O.

Tobia buries the dead. J. P. 4004
Tola judges Israel. J. P. 3481
Torquatus perswades Ptolemy the younger, that he should not go to Cyprus. A. M. 3843. a.
The same perswades Ptolemy the elder, to return into friendship with his brother. The same year.

T. R.

Trachonites, in Herods absence, return to their robberies. A. M. 3993
Fourty of them fleeing to Syllaus into Arabia Nabataea, who was at enmity with Herod, joyn with him. ib.
Infest not only Judaea, but also Caelosyria with their incursions. A. M. 3996
Being frustrate, become the more troublesome. ibid.
C. Trebonius comes to Athens. J. P. 4670
First of Caesars murtherers suffers punishment. J. P. 4671
Trianus overcomes Mithridates his navy. J. P. 4643

Digitized by Google

Tribunitian power the Senate takes perpetual. A. M. 3969
Tribazus, Artaxerxes used his help to free his army, he is freed from the false accusation of Orontes. J. P. 4430
Triumvirs, Octav. Lepidus and Antonius appointed to be over the Common-wealth for five years. A. M. 3962
Trocmi, a nation of the Galatians, in vain attempt Cappadocia. A. M. 3941
Trosobores the General of the Cilicians, is slain by Antiochus. A. M. 4056
Troy taken by the Greeks. J. P. 3530
Tryphana Cleopatra commands her sisters death. A. M. 3891
Which wickednesse she expiated by her own punishment. A. M. 3892
Tryphon honourably receives Jonathan. A. M. 3861
Takes him, many of his souldiers by him slain treacherously. ib.
He slaies Jonathan. J. P. 4571
Kills also Antiochus Theos. ib. infr.
Sends a golden Crown to Rome by Embassadours. ib.
His souldiers fall away to Cleopatra. A. M. 3864
Receives Dora, and is there besieged. A. M. 3865
Taking ship, sails for Orthosias. A. M. 3866
By scattering mony, stayes the pursuers, and dies. J. P. 4576

T. U.

Tullius Cimber drunken. J. P. 4670
One of Cesars murderers. J. P. 4671. sub. fin.
Hastens to aid Cassius. The same year.
P. Turullius being delivered to Cesar by Antonius, (he was also one of Cesars murderers) is slain. J. P. 4684

T. Y.

Tyrians have a frequent Senate granted them. J. P. 4659
Tyrannius the Grammarian is taken and manumitted. A. M. 3934
Disposes Cicero's Library. A. M. 3948
Tyre besieged. J. P. 4129
Is delivered to the Assyrian. J. P. 4142
Judges set over Tyre. J. P. 4150
Obteins her liberty. J. P. 4212
Tyrians send a crown of gold, &c. to Alexander, whom they shut out of their City. J. P. 4381
Is besieged. J. P. 4382
Is taken and two thousand of the Tyrians crucified. ibid.
They bind the Image of Apollo with chains. ibid.
Tyre is delivered up to Antigonus. J. P. 4401

V. A.

Valerius Gratus, Procurator of Judea. J. P. 4694
Velleius Tiberius his chief flatterer. ibid.

V. E.

Ventidius Cumanus succceeds Tiberius Alexander in the Jewish affairs. J. P. 4761
C. Verres his sacrilege. A. M. 3925
Vespasianus is sent by Nero into Judea. J. P. 4780
Spoils and burns the Cities of the Gadarens. ib.
Cuts off Tarichaea. A. M. 4071
Hearing of Nero's death, he and Titus defer the Jewish war. J. P. 4782
Vespasian sailing into Italy, sends Titus his son into Judea, to finish the reliques of the Jewish war. The same year.

V. I.

Vibius Marsus succeeds Petronius in the Province of Syria. J. P. 4755
Vibius Serenus being Exul, is falsly accused by his son, and condemned. A. M. 4027
Vines set, L. Opimius being Consul, Pliny confirms to have continued to this time. A. M. 3883
A. Vitellius is declared Emperour by the Souldiers. J. P. 4781
Is murdered by Antonius the first. The same year.
L. Vitellius, the Proconsul, comes to Jerusalem. J. P. 4748
forces the people to an oath of alleagance to Caius. J. P. 4750
Makes a league with the King of the Parthians. ib.
Being called for by Caius, to be slain with his humility and prayers, so mollified him, that he was esteemed by him one of his chiefest friends. J. P. 4752
Caius his great flatterer. ib.

V. O.

Vologeses, Vonones's son, succeeds his father. J. P. 4776
Compels Casennius Paetus to a disgraceful league. A. M. 4066
Seeking Armenia by Embassadours, fails. J. P. 4776
Vonones, one of the sons of Phraates the third, is made King of Parthia by Casar. J. P. 4717
Being deprived of his kingdom, in vain implores Tiberius his aid. A. M. 4190
Being brought back from flight, is run thorough with a sword. J. P. 4732
Venones, who was President of the Medes, being called into the Parthian Kingdom, makes a short reign of it. A. M. 4020

U. R.

Uria prophesies. J. P. 4105
Urim and Thummim are taken away by their angry God, for the sins of the people. A. M. 3898

U. X.

Uxians, their Nation subdued by Alexander. J. P. 4383

U. Z.

Uzzia. J. P. 3888
Succeed his father Amasia. J. P. 3904

Digitized by Google

X. A.

Xanthians are overcome by Brutus, and kill themselves. A. M. 3940

X. E.

Xenophons munificence to Diana. J. P. 4320
Xenoeta. J. P. 4493
Xerxes is declared King. J. P. 4229
Subdues the Egyptians. J. P. 4230
Gathers a huge foot army and navy, digs through the Isthmus, joynes the Hellespont with his ships. J. P. 4233
His cruelty to the son of Pithus the Lydian, goes up to Pergamus with Priams army, weeps at the sight of his huge army, casts a golden Phial into the Hellespont, The number of his ships and army, Leonides opposes Xerxes army by land, and Eurybiades by sea. J. P. 4234
Xerxes takes Athens, is twice overcome by the Gracians, a pestilence invade his army, he flees in a fish-boat. ib.
Xerxes his sacrilege and adulteries every where. J. P. 4235
Celebrates the birth-day of his kingdom. J. P. 4237
Has his throat cut in bed by Artabanus. J. P. 4240
Xerxes succeeds his father. J. P. 4289
Is slain by his brother. J. P. 4299

X. I.

Xiphares, Mithridates his son, by Stratonice, is slain by his father, his mother looking on. A. M. 3940

Z. A.

Zabienus is commended for King to the Syrians, by Ptolemaus Physcon. J. P. 4587
Zacharias, with his wife Elizabeth, are spectators of most sad times. J. P. 4677
He sees the Angel Gabriel. A. M. 3999
Zacharias, the Priest, overthrown with stones. J. P. 3874
Zacharias, the son of Jeroboam, reigns. J. P. 3941
Is slain. J. P. 3942
Zacharias the Prophet. J. P. 4194
His vision and consolation given. J. P. 4195
Zamaris, the Jew of Babylon, erects Castles thorough Trachonis, and defends those, who go from Babylon to Jerusalem. J. P. 4709
Zarbienus, King of the Gordyens, is slain by Tygranes. J. P. 4644
His exequies are celebrated by Lucullus. sup. A. M. 3936
Zarmarus, the Indian Sophist, casts himself into a burning pile. A. M. 3985

Z. E.

Zedechias is born. J. P. 4094
Begins his reign. J. P. 4115
Is admonisht by Jeremiah. The same year.
Rebells. J. P. 4121
Is taken, blinded, and carryed into Babylon in bonds. J. P. 4226
Zelots of the Jews will not be reduced to their right understandings. A. M. 4070
Disagree betwixt themselves. A. M. 4071
Make Phannias, a rude person, High Priest. ib.
Zenobia, Rhadistus his wife, wounded and cast into the waters, is preserved by shepherds. A. M. 4055
Zenobius possesses the walls of the Chians. J. P. 4628
Thrust into prison by the Ephesians, is killed. sup. A. M. 3919
Zenodorus cherishes the thieves. J. P. 4690
Perswades the Gadarens, that he would bring the businesse so to passe, that being freed from Herods dominion, they should be turned over to Cæsars power. J. P. 4694
Ends his life. The same year.
Zenodoria, the Zenodarian Citizens, perfidiously behead the Romans admitted into their city. 4660
Zeugma, a little Town seated upon Euphrates, by Comagenes the King, by the perswasion of Cicero, is rackt. J. P. 4659

Z. I.

Zipates dies. J. P. 4435

Z. O.

Zoberes the King of Albania. P. J. 4678

Books

MVSEVM BRITANNICVM

Digitized by Google

Books printed for, and to be sold by, *John Crook*, at the Sign of the Ship in St. *Pauls* Church-yard,

ANnales Veteris Testamenti à prima Mundi Origine deducti; unà cum rerum Asiaticarum & Ægyptiacarum Chronico, A temporis Historici principio, usque ad Maccabaicarum initia producto: A viro Reverendissimo & doctissimo, *Jacobo Usserio*, Archiepiscopo Armachano. Folio.

Ejusdem Annalium pers secunda quæ ad Annum Christi Octogesimum producitur, unà cum harmoniâ Evangeliorum ab exercitatissimo sacris literis Doctore Johanne Richardsono Ardachadensi Conscriptâ. Folio.

Ejusdum de textûs hebraici Veteris Testamenti variantibus Lectionibus ad Lodovicum Capellum Epistola. 4°.

Usserii de 70 Interpretum versione syntagma. 4°.

The Holy History, containing excellent Observations on the Remarkable Passages and Histories of the Old Testament, with a Vindication of the verity thereof, from the aspersions of Atheists and Antiscripturians, Written originally in French, by the curious pen of Nicholas Caussin, S. I. *And now elegantly rendred into English. The seventh and last edition, by a person of honour.* Quarto.

The Bishop of Derries Victory of Truth, for the peace of the Church, in answer to Monsieur Militiere. Octavo.

——*Of Liberty and Necessity, in answer to* Mr. Hobs. Octavo.

——*His Vindication of the Church of England, from the aspersion of Schisme, cast upon it by the Papists.* Octavo.

——*His replication to the Popish Bishop of Calcedon, in defence of his Vindication of the Church of England.* Octavo.

Montagues Miscellanea Spiritualia. 4°. *second part.*

The History of this Iron Age; wherein is set down the Original of all the wars and Commotions, that have happened from the year of God 1500. With the manner of their prosecutions and events, till this present year. Illustrated with the figures of the most Renowned Persons of this Time. Folio.

The History of the great and Renowned Monarchy of China. Folio.

ΕΙΣΑΓΩΓΗ, sive introductorium Anglo-Latino-Græcum, complectens colloquia familiaria, Æsopi fabulas, & Luciani mortuorum Dialogas; in usum scholarum, per *Johannem Shirly.* Octavo.

The Judgement of the late Arch-Bishop of Armagh, and Primate of Ireland. i. Of the Extent of Christs Death and Satisfaction, &c. *Of the Sabbath, and Observation of the Lords day. Of the Ordination in other Reformed Churches.* Octavo.

Castigations of Mr. Hobs *his last Animadversions, in the case concerning Liberty and Universal Necessity: With an Appendix concerning the catching of* Leviathan, *or the* Great Whale, *by* John Bramhal, D. D. *and Bishop of* Derry. Octavo.

Hororia & Mammon, *by* James Shirly. Gent. Octavo.

Antiquitates Hibernicæ, Authore Jacobo Waræo, Eq. Aurat. Octavo. Editio secunda priore auctior.

By whom also all manner of books are to be sold, brought from beyond the Seas.

FINIS.

Digitized by Google

Drachm — Page 224, 229, 349.

Mina 229.

Ounce 16, 349.

Pound Weight 16, 224, 394. 622.

Shekel 16.

Talent 229, 394. 618

Cycle 231.

Sestertiums 618.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google